

# **PVRCHAS** PILGRIMES.

FN FIVE BOOKES.

The first, Contayning the Voyages and Peregrinations made by ancient Kings, Patriarkes, Apostles, Philosophers, and others, to and thorow the remoter parts of the knowne World:

Enquiries also of Languages and Religions, especially of the
moderne diversified Protessions of

The fecond, A Description of all the Circum-Nauigations of the GLOBE.

The third, Nauigations and Voyages of English-men, alongst the Coasts of Africa, to the Cape of Good Hope, and from thence to the Red Sea, the Abaffine, Arabian, Perlian, Indian, Shoares, Continents, and Ilands.

The fourth, English Voyages beyond the East Indies, to the Ilands of Japan,
China, Cauchine bina, the Philippine with others, and the Indian Nauigations
further prosecuted: Their inst Commerce, nobly vindicated against Turkely Treacherie s victorioully defended against Portugal Hotillitie; glorioully admanced against Moorish and Ethnike Perside; hopefully recouring from Datch Malignitie, justly maintayned against grown and mistions Calomnie.

The fifth, Nauigations, Voyages, Traffiques, Discoueries, of the English Nation in the Easterne parts of the World : continuing the English-Indian occurrents. and contayning the English Affaires with the Great Samorine, in the Persian 1. Contayining the English Affaires With the Great Sumprime, in the Perand Atabian Gulfes, and nother places of the Continent, and Liands of and beyond the Indies: the Powerful Attempts, and Dutch Disafters, discress Cas-fights with both; and many other remarkable
RELATIONS.

## The First Part.

Unus Deus, Una Veritas.

CENTRAL SANCE COM

LONDON

Printed by William Stansby for Henrie Fetherstone, and are to be fold at his shop in Pauls Church-yard at the figne of the Rose.



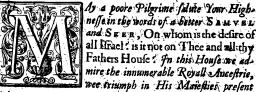
HIGH AND EX

and C BLL E NoT constille

PRINCE TO STREET

PRINCE-OF VV A L E S.

a Mew Pallage mero la Calerbricano. En England on here professed, see Respining to Hom



neffein the words of a better S a M V B L 1. Sam. 9. 20. and SEER, On whom is the defire of all lifrael : is it not on Thee and all thy Fathers House of In this House we admire the innumerable Royall Ancestrie,

light, wee praise God and pray for the two hopefull Columnes, that they may be Pillars of Stabilitie and Strength in the 1.Kin.7.211 Lords House, firmer then SALOMONS IACMIN and Apoc. 3.124 BOAZ.

SIR, having out of a Chaos of confused intelligences framed this Historicall World, by a New way of Eye-enidence; Your Princely pietie, innate clemency, and the Time it selfe. (festivall both in the ordinarie season and extraordinarie preparation) emboldned my obtrusion on Your Highnesse. The Magnificence of Your Princely Court hath entertayned Men of

many

many Nations, yea bath admitted (in Parkes and Places fitting) Bealts, Fowles, Plants of remoter Regions: and now much more, in a World of acclamations to Your toyfull designes, a world of Pilgrimes seemed sutable; each of which presents one or other Countrey; and all, the rarities and varieties of all. Here also Your Highnesse may refresh Your wearinesse from State-affaires (if any of these Lines may at any time be umbitions of fuch lustre) in seeing at leisure and pleasure Your English Inheritance dispersed thorow the World, whereof these Twentie Bookes are the Enidence and Records: the English Martialist enery where following armes, whiles his Countrey is bleffed at home with BEATIPACIFICI; the Merchant coasting more Shoares and Flands for commerce, then his Progenitors bane beard off, or bimselfe can number; the Mariner making other Seas a Ferry, and the wideft Ocean a Strait, to his discouering attempts, wherein wee toy to see Your Highnesse to succeed Your Heroike Brother, in making the furthest Indies by New Passage neerer to Great Britaine. Englands out of England are here presented, yea Royall Scotland, Ireland, and Princely VV ales, multiplying new Scepters to His Maiestic and Hu Heires in a New World. In all, the glorie of His Maieslies bappy Raigne, and thereby of the English Name and Nation, by a poore Zelote of both, is truly and amply related, beyond the coniectures of the passed Ages, to the admiration of the present, and amusing (if not amazing) of the future. In which so long a Worke bumbly craueth pardon for other errors, for this presumption.

Your Highnesse

most humbly

denoted

SAMVEL PVRCHAS.



## To the Reader



DOME is faid to beerhe Science of things Diame. The profit to and humane. Dinine things are either minimal of the this worke. pernaturall': thefe fuch ; as the materal maintaches 1.Cor.2.14. not, nor can know, because they are spiratedly (with a fpir 2.Tim.; 15. rituall Eye) descerned ; called miferine so saturizon, the proper subject of Theologie, and not the nexuliar argument of this Worke; which notwirthfranding beeing the labour of a professed Divine, doch not abhorre from the same; but occasionally easery where by Annotations, and in some parts protestedly

by special Discourses, infinuateth both the Hastorie and Mystery of Godlineste, the right vse of History, and all other Learning. 1 Naturall things are the more proper Obiect, namely the ordinary Workes of God in the Creatures, preserving and, disposing by Providence that which his Goodnesse and Power had created, and dispersed in the divers parts of the World, as so many members of this great Bodie. Such is the History of Men in their diverlifted hewes and colours, quantities and proportions; of Beafts, Fiftes, Powles, Trees, Shrubs, Herbs, Minerals, Seas, Lands, Meteors, Heauens, Starres, with their naturall affections; in which many both of the Antient and Moderne haue done worthily; but if neerneffe of the Obiect deceive me not, this furmountern them all in two Privileges, the veritie and varietie, especially of things in this kind remotest and rarest.

. It is true, that as every member of the bodie hath somewhat eminent, whereby it is serviceable to the whole; so every Region excelleth all others in some peculiar Raricie, which may be termed extraordinary respectively, though otherwise most common and ordinary in its owne place. So Our England in the natural temper, accidentall want of Wolues, artificiall Rings of Bels, Sheepe not at all or feldome drinking, Landsand Waters turning Wood in some parts to Stone, Wonders of the Secos the Pekeand other parts, doth not degenerate from nature, out hath a peculiar nature, al- Wonders of Fredund Harrimost miraculous to other Countries, as the naturall Wonders of their Regions are for Description to vs : fo also Irelands want of venome in Creatures, fulneffe of it, and barbarouf- on of Britala.c. neffe in many of her wilder Natives, after follong traying in Civilitie, and fo ancient Renowme for Sanctitie : and so each part is to other part in some or other part, and particular respect admirable.

What a World of Trauellers have by their owne eyes observed in this kinde, is here (for the most part in their owne words transcribed or translated) deliuered, not by one professing Methodically to deliuer the Historie of Nature according to rules of Art, nor Philosophically to discusse and dispute; but as in way of Discourse, by each Traueller relating what in that kind he hath feene. And as David prepared materials for Salomons Temple; or (if that be too arrogant) as Alex. furnished Ariotle with Huntsmen and Observers of Creatures, to acquaint him with their diversified kinds and natures; or (if that also seeme too ambitious) as Sense by Induction of particulars yeeldeth the premisses to Reasons Syllogisticall arguing; or if we shall be yet more homely, as Pioners are employed by Enginers, and Labourers serne Masons, and Bricklayers, and these the best Surueyers and Architects; so here Purchas and

one and the fame name might both father and further the whole.

As for Master Hakluyts many yeeres Collections, and what stocke I received from him in written Papers, in the Table of Authours you shall find : whom I will thus farre honour, that though it be but Materials, and that many Bookes have not one Chapter in that kind) yet that stocke encouraged me to vse my endeuours in and for the reft. I was therein a Labourer also, both to get them (not without hard conditions) and to forme and frame those Materials to their due place and order in this Ædifice, the whole Artifice (fuch as it is) being mine owne. Traduce mee not, nor let any impute to boasting what I have said of my sole working (I know there is a va [oli) but I am compelled to doe it to present an Obiection of my promifed European supply to my Pilgrimage. I confesse, I was too forward to promise, because others have beene so backward to affist : which I have in former Editions signified, but to blind Eyes and deafe Eares. Whose Librarie, whose Purse hath been eopened to me, let his mouth be opened against me also: Europe otherwise could not, nor now vpon any price (it is too late) can be Purchased. I would not be misconstrued to vngratitude. Many haue applauded my endeuours, but probitas laudatur & aiget. If I had not fined in great part vpon Exhibition of charitable friends, and on extraordinary labours of Lecturing (as the terme is) the Pilgrime had beene a more agreeing name to me, then Purchas. Yet let my name be for euer forgotten, if I remember not his. which the Aduerfaries haue (feeking to steale him from vs after his death) by their calumnie made more memorable; I meane, my decessed Patron Doctor King, late Lord Bishop of London, to whose bountie under God, I willingly ascribe my life, delinered from a fickly Habitation, and confequently (as also by opportunities of a London Benefice) what soeuer additions in my later Editions of my Pilgrimage; these present Pilgrimes also with their peregrinations. Yet such is ordinarily the greatnesse of the Epha, and smalnesse of the Shekel, in London Cures (especially within the wals) that wee are inabled thereby to disablings for workes of that kinde, whiles we must preach in season and out of season, (Ifay not out of reason) that wee may line.

One wing that Reuerend and bountifull hand gaue in hope that some bleffed hand would adde the other, to fitme for an European flight, wherein not finding his hopes seconded, he promised to right me himselfe (these were his syllables) but death righted him, and I am forced to wrong the World. I speake not to accuse any, for of whom, to whom can I complaine, but to plaine and excuse my selfe, and withall to dedicate my thankefulnesse with the continuance of this Monument to that

worthy Name.

But to returne to our Philosopher; I also haue beene an Athenian with these Athenians, one delighting to tell, the others to beare some new thing. I have therefore either wholly omitted or passed dry foot things neere and common; Far fetched and deare bought are the Lettice Sutable to our lips. Common and ordinarie plants I remit to the Herbarists. European Rarities (except in the remoter Regions both from our habitation and knowledge, as Island, Norway, Sueden, Constantinople, the Mediterranean Ilands, &c.) to the Historians peculiar to each Countrey therein. My Genius delights rather in by-wayes then high-wayes, and hath therein by Tracts and Trastates of Trauellers made Causies and High-wayes, euery where disposing these Pilgrime-Guides, that men without feare may trauell to and ouer the most vincouth Countries of the World: and there be shewed with others Eyes, the Ratities of Nature, and of such things also as are not against Nature, but either aboue it, as MiraTO THE READER.

cles, or befide the ordinarie course of it, in the extraordinary Wonders, which Gods Providence hath therein effected according to his good and just pleasure. And thus much for the workes of God.

Things bemane, are such as Men are, or have, or have done or suffered in the World. Heretherefore the various Nations, Perfons, Shapes, Colours, Habits, Rites, Religions, Complexions, Conditions, Politike and Occonomike Customes, Languages, Letters, Arts, Merchandifes, Wares, and other remarkeable Varieties of Men and humane Affaires are by Eye-witnesses related more amply and cetainly then any Collector ever hath done, or perhaps without these helpes could doe. And thus we have shewed the scope of the Author, and profitable vie of the Worke: which could not but be voluminous, having a World for the subject, and a World of Witneffes for the Euidence : and yet (except where the Author or Worke it felfe permitted not) these vast Volumes are contracted, and Epitomised, that the nicer Reader might not be cloyed. Here also both Elephants may swimme in deepe voluminous Seas, and fuch as want either luft or leifure, may fingle out, as in a Library of Bookes, what Author or Voyage shall best fit to his profit or pleasure. I might adde that such a Worke may seeme necessarie to these times, wherein not many Scholers are so studious of Geographie, and of Naturall and Vniuersall knowledge in the diversified varieties which the various Seas and Lands in the World produce. feeming as exceptions to Generall Rules , which Ariffetle the best Scholer in Natures Schoole and her principall Secretarie could not fo punctually and individually fee in the Ocean, the Remoter Lands and New Worlds, none of which he euer faw, nor till this last Age were knowne. And for the most part, those which are studious know not either to get, or to read the Authors of this kinde, of which fo few fpeake

As for Gentlemen, Trauell is accounted an excellent Ornament to them: and therefore many of them comming to their Lands fooner then to their Wits, adventure themselues to see the Fashions of other Countries, where their soules and bodies find temptations to a twofold Whoredom, whence they fee the World as Adams had knowledgeof good and enill, with the loffe or leffening of their eftate in this English (and perhaps also in the heauenly Paradile) & bring home a few smattering termes, flattering garbes, Apilh crings, foppilh fancies, foolish guises and disguises, the vanities of Neighbour Nations (I name not Naples) without furthering of their knowledge of God, the World, or themselves. I speake not against Travell, so vsefull to vsefull men, I honour the industrious of the liberall and ingenuous in arts, bloud, education: and to preuent exorbitancies of the other, which cannot travell farre, or are in danger to trauell from God and themselves, at no great charge I offer a World of Trauellers to their domestike entertainment, easie to be spared from their Smoke, Cup, or Butter-flie vanities and superfluities, and sit mutually to entertaine them in a better Schoole to better purposes. And for the price, as I cannot set it, so I must acknowlege the aduenturous courage of the Stationer Master Henry Fetherstone (like Hercules helping Atlas) folong to bear e this my heavy World at fuch expenses.

NOw for the Mathon D, I confesse, I could not be therein exact: first because The Method I had such a consused Chaos of printed and written Bookes, which could not and order of the William South Chaos of printed and written Bookes, which could not and order of the written by the white Works. easily be ordered: partly because this Method by way of Voyages often repeates the fame Countries and (though I have often pruned repetitions) yet, fometimes admitted for more full testimonie) the same things, by divers of our Authors travelling the same parts, observed, in which my Method brings in ordinarily the Authours whole Voyage there, where that part or Countrey, in which and for which we entertaine him, principally occasioneth his memorie; and partly because in this long space of imprinting (from August 1621.) many things have comne to my hand by diligent enquiry, which were not enrolled, nor in possession to be mustered in their due file and ranke; yea, divers things have beene done fince our other passages of like nature were printed off: And thus divers Dutch quarrels are related, which yet fince the Impression of that part have beene composed. Yet are we not altogether without Order.

The first Pa

First, we have divided the World in our Method into the Old and New, alloting to each his owne To at, the first Ten Books to the former, the later to the other. But the Workegrowing more voluminous then was expected, we are forced to cut each of them assigned in the midst, the lignres in the top and Alphabets in the bottome, and some marginal references and annotations intimating but two Tomes, which only the quantitie hath made Foure. Againet in the Elder World, that is, Assigned the Elder World, that is, Assigned the Elder World, that is, Assigned the Assi

The Secon

In the Second Pars you have first Africa in Two Bookes (the East India ships but touched on the Coasts) the Sixth Booke handling the Northerne parts, what Goene of Africa is not termed Echiopia, and the Seventh the Bibliopian part. The Eighth Booke enters into the Continent of Asia in the first Chapters relating the History of the Frank's all Asia since als the Western Christians) in the Host Land Warsin the later, some Pilgrimages thicher and the parts advoyning with divers Turkish Observations. The Ninsb proceedes the thorow the mayne Land of Asia into Persia, Arabia, Badia, taking large view of those and other Asian Regions, returning by Africa with later and larger intelligence of the Easteine, Westerne and Northerne shores thereof; New view of the Turkish Dominion and Seraglio, as also of the Maldine Ilands: which and the whole Tomb Booke came later to hand, and therefore is rather a Supply to all, then any well ordered part of the Worke, being therefore printed after the rest.

Now for the New World, we begin it at China, which the Ancients knew not, and take all the East and North parts of Asia from the Caspian Sea, the Artican Regions, all America and Terra Australia, comprehending all in that New Title. The First of those Bookes beginning our Third Part, deliuereth especially the Authors of Tartaria in the succession of about three hundred yeeres, wherein the Second succeedeth, adding also Jupan, Corea and China, with the first Discoueries of the Northerneand Caspian Seas by the English. This Arctoan Region contaying Rusia, Nous Zembla, the Samoyeds, Siberia, Island, Frisland, Norway, with the Neighbour Regions, Cherry 1land, Greenland, Groenland, &c. the Third Booke relateth; continued in the Fourth with further Discoueries intended for a North or North-west Passage. The Fifth Booke giveth generall Relations of America, in her Mexican or Northerly, and Peruan or Southerly Moyties (with what we could find of the South Continent) their Antiquities and state before, and since the Spanish Conquest. The Sixth (which begins the Fourth Part) containeth English Voyages to America, the Great Bay especially and the Southerne Moytic to the Magellan Straits; which in the Scuenth Booke are more amplified, and further enlarged with the Creatures, and Countries within Land, the Peruan Antiquities related by one of the Inca Linage, the Spanish Conquest, and other occurrents of the Peruan America, and Terra Australis. The Eighth Booke comes homeward thorow the Mexican America and Florida vnto Canada, relating the French Acts and English beginnings in those parts, touching in the way homeward at the Azores. Virginia is the Argument of the Ninth Booke, in the succeffion and successe thereof from the Plantation 1606. to 1624. whereto Summers Ilands are added. The English Plantations in New England and New-foundland follow in the Tenth, with divers Fleets set forth by Queene Elizabeth of famous memory, with whose bleffing continued and confirmed by His Maiestie, wee commit you to God. and give you leave to rest at home in peace, wnder the shadow of your owne Vine and Fig-tree, which God for his Christs fake continue and confirme to vs and our

You have here a long Preface to a long Work, and yet you have a longer touching

TO THE READER.

the vtilitie thereof in the first Paragraphs of Salomons Ophir. It had not beene postfible forme in London distractions to have accomplished so great a Designe, but for the opportunities of His Maiesties Colledge at Chelsie, where these source last Summers I haue retired my felfe (without Pulpit Non-refidence) to this Worke: which as it one way furthered, so another way it occasioned many Errata, by my absence from the Presse, as in the Bodie of the Worke, so especially in the Titles ouer each page; halfe of which I thinke, are mine owne, the other fuch as pleafed the Corrector, needing correction enough, and sometimes not giving sufficient direction to the Reader; whom I intreat to accept of his Day and Night, Summer and Winter together, pardoning the one for the others fake. A Table had beene necessary, if Time and affiltance to a wearie hand had permitted; I adde, if some had not committed contrary to promife. It is time to make an end of Prefacing. The Authors follow; fuch as have no letter annexed are Mines fuch as have H. added, I borrowed from Master Haklusts papers, and such as have H. and P. pertaine to both, beeing otherwise printed or in my possession written, wherein yet I made vse of some labour of his. Let the name and glory be to any other, so as about all and in all it bee to God the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ (who hath enabled my weake bodie beyond hopes; to so great a Worke) and the profit to Thee Reader, whom in the Lord, I bid farewell.

## A Note touching the Dutch.

He necessitie of a Historie is, as of a sworne Witnesse, to say the truth, all the truth (in inst discretion) and nothing but the truth. This I have indevoured in the whole Worke. But, veritae odium parit. Some perhaps will blame me for relating some Truths, specially the Dutch Zelots, in that I have related such abuses of some of that Nation in the East Indies and Greenland to the English there, as if I fought like an unferfertable and warharitable Tale-bearer to saife discord betwixt Neighbours. I answere drag no Nation is in this World to pure, but hath both officious members, and leste bad members allo as Dileafes thereof, which to impute to the whole, were as if auton fronte kill frinnelle for a felon in his Thumbe, or Corne in his Toe:or as if he should therfore find fault with his own body because it hath not only a head, heart and hands, but excrements allo, ca fundament, and other parts for euacuation; with a Palace for houses of Office, with a Cirie for common Sewers, with the World which hath Deuils and I Whin it I question not, but that the English haue also such, and such wee have occasionally noted, Fugitives, Apostataes, Theeues, Murtherers, &c. which yet are not Netionall faults, but person all, except the Nation doth instifice such vniustice, as Triffed Rape of Helena, and the Beniamites those Beafts of Gibeah, either by impunitie of defence. Nor needed wee good Lawes, but for bad Subjects. If the Dutch have such also, in the History of both I must mention both, and yet protest before God (to whom I shall answere it with the burning of bodie and foule, not these Bookes alone, if I bee perfidious) that I am not guiltie to my selfe of hatred to that Nation, yea in these Discourses I have honoured it with and before others, following them round about the World to that purpose. And for this cause I have omitted some odious Greenland Relations, have altered and reprinted some more offensive generall speeches disgorged by the passionate loosers, with Titles on the tops of pages, intended to Offenders, but in fuch vnwarie termes as might by ill willers be extended to the whole Nation : yea, I had purposed to omit many things printed alreadie, !rather leaving a xa'oua, then causing a Chaos, but that fince the fore hath broken out by that terrible Tragedie at Amboyna. I could have wished that such things had never beene told in Gath, nor published in the freets of Askalon, left any enemie of our State and Religion should reioyce. But seeing

#### TO THE READER.

the necessities of the English East Indian Societie have forced such a publication, my sparing purpose had beene in vaine to conceale the Shilling where the Pound was, made manifest. I might also have been accounted partiall against mine owne Nation. This I have done; I for the most part, doe but publish others Relations, (and Lofers perhaps will speake the most) and by Annotations dispersed intimate that these are personall faults of that East Indie Company, or some Commanders there, not of the whole Nation; and if any Marginall Notes with Dutch Epithetes seeme to speake more, yet are they but directions to the Reader to shew what in that page or place is handled without further intent; fo with my Prayers for Peace on both fides I commend both to the God of Peace.

AMEN.





# THE CONTENTS OF THE CHAPTERS AND PARAGRAPHS

IN THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE FIRST PART OF PURCHAS HIS

PLLGRIMS.

CHAP. I.

Large Treatife of King Salomons Nauie sent from Eziongeber to Ophir: Wherein besides the Typicall Mysteries

briefly unuailed, and many Morall speculations observed ; the Voyage is largely discussed ont of Dinine, Ecclesiasticall and Humane Testimo. nies: Intended as an historicall Preface to the Hi-Stories following.

D. I. The Allegoricall and Anagogicall fense or application of Salomons Ophinan Nauiga-

d. 2. The Tropologicall wfe of the Story; and of Discoueries and negotiations by Sea. pag.4.

2. 3. The Tropologicall or Morall vie enlarged and amplified; and a view taken of Mans diuersified Dominion in Microcosmicall, Cosmopoliticall, and that Spirituall or Heavenly right, over himselfe and all things, which the Christian bath in and by Christ.

2. 4. The Christian and Philosopher comparedin that challenge to be rich, free, a King ; that this hinders not but furthers Politicall Subjection : and of the happie combination of wisdome and rey-

Q. s. Of the propriety which Infidels have in their lands and goods: of propriety in the Sea, and of Salomons propriety of the Sea and Shoare at Ezion Geber.

\$. 6. The commendations of Nauigation , as an Art worthie the care of the most Worthie; the

Necesitie, Commoditie, Dignitie thereof.pag. 17. 2. 8. Of Ezion Geber, Eloth, and the Red Sea: that of Edom is received that name, and ner him: Mans Spirituall Filgrimage in and from communicated it to the Indian Ocean, by the the World. Phoenician Nauigations frequent in those times

censured; whether the Compas was knowne to the old World; that the remote parts were lately inhabited, the new World but newly, and a great part thereof not yet.

0. 9. Ioctans pofternie feated in the East paris of Alia, amongst them, Ophir in India vltra Gangem, where Chryle was of old, and now ushe Kingdome of Pegu, and the Regions adioy-

Q. 10. Of the Gold, Silver, Gemmes, luorie, Almag trees, Apes and Peacockes, which Salomons Fleet brought from Ophir, with diners other profitable observations inserted. pag. 35.

d. 11. Probable coniectures of the courfe taken in the Ophirian Voyage, and accounts given of the three yeeres time front there : also of the course taken in like Voyages by the Romans : and the diuers Ports whereso the Spices and riches of India haue in diners Ages beene brought, and thence dispersed to the severall parts of Europe. pag.39.

1. 12. of Tharfis or Tharfhilh, whether it be the same with Ophir , and both, some indefinite remoter Countrie; whether it be the Sea, or Tarteffus, or any place in Spaine. Of the ancient Naaltie in Salomon, as likewise in our dayes pag. to. uigations about Africa, and of the Phoenician Antiquities.

CHAP. II.

Mans life a Pilgrimage. The Peregrinations of Christ, and the first Encompassing the habitable or then inhabited World by the hely Apostles and first Planters of the Gospell.

2. 1. Man by sinne becomne a Worldly Pilgrime; Christs Filgrimage in the Flesh to reco-

2. 2. How Apostles' differed from Bishops: their preaching the Gospell to all Nations. pag. 50. & 3. Of Ophir, diners opinions weighed and | & 3. The Peregrination of S. Peter. pag. 51.

thew, Iude, Matthias: and of counterfeit Writings in the Apostles names.

d. 6. Of Saint Paul: Of Apostolical Asistants : some doubts discussed.

8. 7. of America, whether it were then peo-Q. 8. The glorie of Apostolical Conquests: the

hopes of enlarging the Church in this last Age, by knowledge of Arts and Languages through the benefit of Printing and Nauigation. pag.61. CHAP, III.

Of divers other principall Voyages , and Peregrinations mentioned in holy Scripture. Of the trauels and dispersions of the Iewes; and of Nationall transmigrations.

CHAP. IIII. Fabulous Antiquities of the Peregrinations and

Nauigations of Bucchus, Ofiris, Hercules, the Argonauts, Cadmus, the Græcian Nautete Troy, Menelaus, Vlyffes, Æneas, and others. pag. 68. CHAP. V.

A briefe recitall of the famous expeditions mentioned in ancient Histories, of the Affyrians, Egyptians, Scythians, Ethiopians, Persians, and others.

CHAP. VI. The travels of the antient Philosophers and learned men briefly mentioned.

Снар. VII. Phoenician Voyages, and especially that of Hanno, & Carthaginian Captaine. CHAP. VIII.

Iambulus his Nauigation to Arabia, and Ethiopia, and thence to a strange Iland, from whence be farled to Palimbothrain India.

CHAP. IX. Great Alexanders Life, Acts, Peregrinations and Conquests briefly related.

CHAP. X The travels of Musaus, Thebaus, and others mentioned by Saint Ambrose; of others also mentioned in the Ecclesiasticall Histories of Eusebius, Ruffinus, Socrates, and Sozomen.

CHAP. XI. A briefe and generall consideration of Eud. 1. Of Europe compared with the other

parts of the World. Q. 2. The names of Europe.

3. The Quantitie and Bounds. pag. 92. The Qualitie and Excellencies. ibid.

Of the Languages of Europe. pag.93. | bets.

CHAP. XII.

Enquiries of Languages by Edw. Brerewood, lately professor of Astronomie in Gresham Col-

CHAP. XIII. Master Brerewoods Enquiries of the Religions professed in the World: of Christians, Mahumetans, Tewes, and Idolaters; with other Philosophical speculations, and divers Annotations added.

CHAP. XIIII. Relations of divers Travellers, touching the diuersities of Christian Rites and Tenents in divers parts of the World.

d. 1. Tecla Maria an Abaffine, his answeres to questions touching the Religion of the Abassines

d. 2. Relations of the Iacobites and Armenians, written by Leonard Bishop of Sidon, Pope Gregorie the 13. his Nuncio to the Easterne

d. 3. Of Simon Sulaka a Papall Easterne Patriarke .. monest the Chaldwans : and of divers others thither fent. Of Abdefu, Aatalla, Donha his Successors.

d. 4. Of the Cophti, their Synode at Cairo, the lefuites being the Popes Agents, and of Stephen Colinzas mellage to the Georgians, and two lesuites sent to the Maronites.

Errores ex libris Maronitarum excerpti 1580 funt autem huiusmodi.

0. 5. Of the condition of life in which the Greeks now line, and of their Rites of Fasts, Feasts, and other observations, gathered out of the booke of Christopheros Angelos, a Greekish Monke and Priest. pag. 154.

CHAP. XV. Collections out of Peter Stroza, Secretarie to Pope Paul the Fifth, his Treatife of the Opinions of the Chaldwans, touching the Patriarke of Babylon, and the Nestorians in Asia. pag. 163.

From the Patriarchall Chamber, Prayers and Bleßings be giuen to you. pag. 164. CHAP. XVI.

A briefe Survey of the Ecclefiasticall Politic ancient and moderne, or of the feuerall Patriarchs, Archbishops and Bishops Sees thorow the Christian world: also of the Iesuites Colledges and numbers, and of other Monasticall Orders. pag. 166. CHAP. XVII.

A Discourse of the diversitie of Letters vsed by diners Nations of the world : the Antiquitie, manifold vie and varietie thereof : with exemplanie descriptions of very many frange AlphaThe Contents of the Chapters and Paragraphs in the second Booke of the First part of Purchas his PILGRIMS.

CHAP. I. F the improvement of Nanigation in later Times . and the meaner whereby the world in her old Age hash been more then ener disconered.

d. 1. Of Magneticall and Astronomicall Instruments, first applied to Nauigation.

0. 2. Of Henrie, third fonne to Iohn the first King of Portugall by an English woman, the Prince of later Discoueries : and of the belps both against the Moores, and in their Discoueries which the Portugals have received of our Na-

Q. 3. Of King Iohn the fecond his Disconeries, and advancement of the Art of Naniga-

d. a. Of the conjectures touching a new World by Christopher Colon or Columbus, and his manifold difficulties therein.

2. 5. Columbus bis first Voyage, and impronement therein of the Mariners Art. pag. 10. 0. 6. The Popes Bull made to Castile, touch-

ing the New World. pag. 13. Animaduersions on the said Bull of Pope Alexander.

pag. 18. \$. 7. Of the Portugals discontent and compromise with the Spaniard, and their first Discoweries of the East Indies.

Q. 8. Of Gamas Acts at Calicut, and his re-

pag. 28. d. 9. The second Fleet sent to the East Indies : Their disconerie of Brasil , and other

d. 10. Albuquerques explaits, and the first knowledge of the Molucca's. Pag. 32.

CHAP. II. of Fernandus Magalianes : The occasion of his Voyage, and the particulars of the same, with the compassing of the World by the ship called San Victoria; gathered out of Antonio Pigafetta, an Italian of Vicenza, who was one in the faid Circum-Nauigation, as also from diners other Authors.

CHAP. III. The Second Circum-Nauigation of the Earth: Or the renowmed voyage of Sir Francis Drake, the first Generall which ener sayled about the whole Globe, begun in the yeare of our Lord 1577. now reniewed and corrected.

CHAP. IIII.

The third Circum-Nauigation of the Globe: Or the admirable and proferous voyage of Mafter Thomas Candill of Triffley in the Countie of Suffolke Efquire, into the South Sea, and from thence round about the circumference of the whole Earth, begun in the yeere of our Lord 1586, and finished 1588. Written by Master Francis Pretty lately of Ey in Suffolke, a Gentleman employed in the fame action, published by Master Hakloyt, and now corrected and abbreuiated. pag. 57.

A Letter of Mafter Thomas Candilla to the Right Honorable the Lord Hunsdon, Lord Chamberlaine, one of her Maiesties most Honorable Priuit Counsell, touching the successe of his Voyage about the World.

CHAP. V. The Voyage of Oliver Noort round about the Globe, being the fourth Circum-Nauigation of the same, extracted out of the Latine Diarie. pag. 71. Of Sebald de Wert his voyage to the South Sea, and miferie in the Streights nine Moneths. wherein William Adums Englishman was chiefe pag.78.

CHAP. VI. The voyage of George Spilbergen, Generall of a Dutch Fleet of fixe ships, which passed by the Magellane Streights , and South Sea , wato the East Indies, and thence (having encompassed the whole Circumference of the Earth) home : gathered out of the Latine lournall, being the fift Circum-Nanigation.

A discourse of the present state of the Molucco's, annexed to the former lournall, extracted out of Apollonius Schot of Middleborough. p.36.

A briefe description of the Forts, Souldiers, and Militarie pronision, as also of their Trade and Shipping in the East Indies, under the service of the Generall States of the united Provinces, and his Excellencie, as it was in July, 1616. extracted out of the Author of the lournall.

CHAP. VII. The fixth Circum-Nauigation , by William Cornelison Schouten of Horne : Who Southwards from the Streights of Magellan in Terra Del-fuogo, found and discouered a new passage through the great South Sea, and that way fayled round about the World : Describing what Ilands, beretofore published by Master R. Hackluyt, and | Countries, People, and strange adventures he found pag.46. in his faid paffage. The

GRAP. I. False first English Voyagesy's the East In-Indian Companie. pag. 100 Dr Y an Of Sighelmus, Mendeuile, Steuens, Firch, and diversother English men, their Indian Foyaget ibid. . D. Z. The Forage of Mafter Beniamin Wood into the Sall Indies and the miferable difastraus

2.34 The trauniles of John Mildenhall tota the Indias and in the Countries of Perlia, and of the Grian Mogul (where he is reported afterwards to bine died of porson) wenten by him. lelfe in two Letters following. H. pag.114. The fecond Letter of John Mildenhall to Ma-

Good Tother cof. H.

A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH

fler Richard Staper, written from Casbin in Persia, she third day of October, 1606. H. ibid. D. 4. The Voyage of Captaine John Dauis, to October, 1605. abbreniated. H. P.

the Easterne India, Pilotina Durch Ship; written by himselfe. H. .... Al . . . . . . b pag. 116. 2.5. William Adams bu Verage by the Ma-

gellan Streighti to lapon, written in two Letters by himselfe, as followeth. H.

A Letter of William Adams to his wife from Iapan. 6. 6. The third Foyage of John Dauis with Sir Edward Michelborne Knight , into the East . Indies, in the Tigre, a ship of two bundred and fortie Tunnes , with a Pinnaffe called the Tigres whale which though in time it be later then the firft of the Eafl Indian Societie , yet because it mas not fet forth by them, bere placed. H. pag 132.

CHAP. II. A principle ge for fifteene yeeres granted by her Matestie to certaine Adventurers, for the discoueric of the Trade for the East Indies, the one and thirtieth of December, 1600. H.

CHAP. III. The first. Verage made to East India by Master James Lancaster, now Knight, for the Merchants of London, Anno 1600. With foure tall Ships, and Susan, & the Guest a Victualler. H. p. 147.

O. I. The preparateon to this Voyage, and briefe whereof is here delinered. H. what befell them in the way till they departed from Saldania.

. d. 2. Their departure from Saldania and proceeding in their voyage to Achen in Sumatra, trading in those parts : in which Voyage were emwith their trading at Saint Maries, Antongill, ployed three flips, viz. the Dragon , the Hector,

ther occurrents. . 0. 3. Their entereainement and trade at Adies before the of ablifhment of the Eoft chen, and Queene Eltanbeth her Letter to that 1018:452.

0. 4. Portugall wiles discouered, a Prize tax ken neere Malacca.

D. S. Their Prefent to and from the King : his Letters to Queene Elizabeth : Their departure for Priaman and Bantam, and fetting a Trade there. ....

Q. 6. Their departure for England, and occurrents in the way.

CHAP. IIII. A. Discourse of Iaua, and of the first English

Factorie there, with divers Indian, English, and Dutch occurrents, written by Master Edmund Scot, contagning a Historie of things done from the elementh of Februarie, 1602. till the fixt of pag. 164.

1. I. The description of Java major, with the manners and fashions of the people, both lauans and Chynxfles, which doe there inhabit. ibid.

D. 2. A true and briefe discourse of many dangers by fire, and other perfidious treacheries of the lauans.

0. 3. Differences betwixt the Hollanders (stiling themselves English) the Javans, and other things remarkable.

4. Treacherous underminings, with other eccurrents.

0. 5. Generall Middletons arrivall, the ficknesse and death of many. Quarrels twixt Ours and the Hollanders , begun by Captaine Severson , 4 Dutch man, and the King of Bantams circumcision, and pompous triumphs.

0. 6. Further quarrels betwixt the English and Dutch, with other accidents. pag. 183. CHAP. V.

The second Voyage set forth by the Companie into the East Indies, Sir Henrie Middleton being Generall: wherein were employed foure thips; the Red Dragon, Admirall; the Hector, Vice-Ad-(towit) the Dragon, the Hector, the Ascension mirall; the Ascension with the Susan : written by Thomas Clayborne in a larger Discourse, 4 pag. 185. CHAP. VI.

A lournall of the third Voyage to the East India, fet out by the Companie of the Merchants, Nicubar : the firange plant of Sombrero, and o- | and the Confent, and in them the number of three hundred and ten persons, or thereabouts: writ- | and therefore omitted. ten by William Keeling chiefe Commander thereof. H.

d. I. Their disasters and putting backe for Sierra Leona, and what happened till they departed from Saldania.

O. 2. Their departure from Saldania, and what happened after till the shippes parted com-

\$. 3. Infructions learned at Delifa of the Moores and Gusarates touching the Monsons, and while they rode there. Their comming to Priaman and Bantam.

Q. 4. Their Voyage to Banda, Observations by the way, Actions there. CHAP. VII.

Captaine William Hawkins his Relations, of the occurrents which happened in the time of his refidence in India, in the Countie of the Great Mogoll, and of his departure from thence; written to the Companie. H. P. pag.206.

d. 1. His barbarous v fage at Surat by Mocrebchan: The Portugals and Issuites treacheries againft him. ibid.

d. 2. His lourney to the Mogoll at Agra, and entertainment at Court.

d. 3. The Mogols inconstancy, and Captaine Hawkins departure with Sir Henrie Middleton to the Red Sea : Thence to Bantam, and after for England.

Q. 4. A briefe Discourse of the strength, wealth and government, with some Customes of the Great Mogoll: which I have both feene, and gathered by his chiefe Officers, and Onerfeers of all his estate.

CHAP. VIII.

The Voyage of Master David Middleton in the Consent, a ship of an hundred and sifteene tunnes, which fet forth from Tilburie Hope, on the twelfth of March, 16c6. H. CHAP. IX.

A briefe Narration of the fourth Voyage to the East Indies, with the two good ships, the Afcention being Admirall, and the Vnion Vice-Admirall, under the command of Alexander Sharpey Generall, and Richard Rowles Lieutenant Generall, with the Discouerie of the Red Sca in the Ascension. H. pag.228.

Q. I. Relations of the faid Voyage, written by Thomas Iones.

d. 2. The report of William Nicols a Mariner the Ascension which travelled from Bramport by land to Masuliputan, written from his mouth at Bantam by Henry Moris, the twelfth of September, 1612. The former and greater part is the same in substance with that of Thomas Iones, taine Extracts thereof. H.

). 3. The unhappie Voyage of the Vice-admirall, the Vnion outward bound, till fire arrived at Priaman, reported by a Letter which Master Samuel Bradshaw fent frem Priaman, by Humfrey Bidulphe, the elementh day of March, 1609. written by the fand Henrie Moris at Bantam, the fourteenth of September, 1610.

d. 4. The Voyage of Master Ioseph Salbanke through India, Persia, part of Turkie, the Persian Gulfe, and Arabia, 1609. Written unto Sir Thomas Smith. pag.235.

CHAP. X.

The Voyage of Master David Midleton to Iaua, and Banda, extracted out of a Letter written by himselfe to the Companie, this being the fifth Voyage (et forth by them. H. D. I. Their affaires at Bantam, Botun, Ben-

Q. 2. Occurrents at Banda; Consessing with

the Dutch : Trade at Puloway, and many perils. Q. 3. His departure for Bantam, escape from

the Hollanders, and returne home. pag. 245. CHAP. XI.

The fixth Voyage, fet forth by the East Indian Companie in three ships; the Trades Increase, of one thousand Tunnes, and in her the Generall Sir Henrie Middleton, Admirall ; the Pepper-corne of two hundred and fiftie, Vice-admirall, the Captaine Nicholas Dounton : and the Darling of ninetie. The Barke Samuel followed as a Victualler, of burthen one hundred and eightie : written by Sir H. Middleton, H.

d. 1. The proceeding of his Voyage till hee came to Moha in the Red Sea.

d. 2. Turkish treacherie at Moha and Aden with the English.

2. 3. Sir Henrie Middleton, and foure and thirtie others, fent to the Basha at Zenan. De-Scription of the Countrie, and occurrents till their returne.

d. 4. Indian shipping at Moha; Sir Henrie Middletons escape from the Turkes, and enforcing fatisfaction.

0. 5. Their departure from Surat, and what happened there with the Cambayans and Portu-

Q. 6. His going to Dabul, or thence to the Red Sea, and enforced trade with the Guzerates. p.271, CHAP. XII.

Nicholas Dounton Captaine of the Peppercorne, a ship of two hundred and fifty tunnes, and Lieutenant in the fixth Voyage to the East Indies, fet forth by the faid Companie, his Iournall, or cerpag.274. Q. I. Their

and Moha, and the trecherous dealing of both | Cape Merchant ) translated out of Dutch. Hee pag.280.

6. 3. Their departure from Moha to Affab, and after that, higher into the Red Sea, thence to the Socatora, and after to Surat. pag.292.

3. 4. Olany proud affronts of the Portugals. Difgufts from the Indians. pag.294.

. 6. 5. Their departure to Dabul, Socatora, the Red Sea, and Acts there. pag.302.

departure to Sumatra. pag.308. turne. CHAP. XIII.

The senenth Voyage; made in the Globe into Anthonie Hippon, observed and written by Na- Samuel Castelton of London, and Captaine thaniel Marten , Chaiters Mate in the faid George Bathurft as Lieutenant: written by Iohn

CHAP. XIIII.

Extracts of Peter Williamson Floris his 3. 2. Of Abbadel Curia, Arabia Felix, Aden | Journall, for the seuenth Voyage, (in which he went arrived in England, 1615. and died two moneths after in London.

Q. I. The Voyage to Paleacatte, Petapoli, Masulipatan, Bantam, Patania, and Siam. ibid.

Q. 2. Relations of strange occurents in Pegu, Siam , Ioor , Patane , and the Kingdomes adia-

Q. 3. Their Voyage to Masulipatan ; acci-Q. 6. Their barter with the Indian Ships, and dents during their long stay there, and their re-

pag.325. CHAP. XV.

A lournall of a Voyage made by the Pearle to East India, set out under the command of Captain | the East India, wherein went as Captaine, Master pag. 314. Tatton, Master. Pag.328.

## The Contents of the Chapters and Paragraphs in the fourth Booke of the First part of Purchas his PILGRIMS.

CHAP. I. He eighth Voyage fet forth by the East Inthree Ships, the Cloue, the Hector, and the panie. Thomas , under the command of Captaine Iohn Saris : His Course and Acts to and in the Red Sca, Iaua, Moluccas, and Iapan (by the Inhabitante called Neffoon, where also he first began randos Letter to His Maiestie. and (sled an English Trade and Factorie) with

4. 1. Their fayling about Africa, visiting diners tranks thereof, and comming to Socatora. ib. 4. 2. Occurrents at Socatora, and in the Red Sea, with ainers Esserne Letters, and the Great

Turkes Patent and Seale. d. 3. Their Adventures with Sir Henry Middleton, with other obfernations of thefe parts, and arrivall at Bantam.

pag-348. 1. 4. The Voyage of Captaine Saris in the Cloue, to the He of Japan, what befell in the way, Obsernations of the Dutch and Spaniards in the Moluccas.

d. s. Further observations touching the Molucca Hands, and their proceeding on their Voyage pag. 361.

d. 6. Their arrivall at Firando: the Habite, Rites, and Customes of the Iaponians. pag. 366.

2. 7. Captaine Saris his lourney to the Court

of the Iaponian Emperour, and observations there, and by the way. His Letter to the King, dian Societie, wherein were employed and Iaponian Priviledges to the English Com-

1. 8. Accidents after his returne to Firando, the setting of a Factorie there, departure for Bantam , and thence for England. King of Fipag.378.

1. 9. Intelligence concerning Yedzo, delineother remarkable Rarities, collected out of his own red in the Citie of Edoo in Iapan, by a Iapanner who had beene there in ice. CHAP. II.

Observations of the said Captaine Iohn Saris, of occurrents which happened in the East Indies during his abode at Bantam from October 1605. till October 1609. As likewife touching the Marts and Merchandifes of those parts; observed by his owne experience, or relation of others, extracted out of his larger Booke, and here added as an Appendix to his former greater Voyage; and may ferue as a continuation of Master Scots premised Relations. To which are added certaine Observatiens of the faid Authour , touching the Townes and Merchandise of principall Trade in these parts of the World.

Certaine Rules for the choice of fundry Drugs. as also from whence they may bee had, as fol-

Of all the chiefe and principall Towns for Irade

#### of the first Part.

in these parts, with their severall names and situa- | ties, Buildings, adveyned and intermixed: Princes tions, and allowhat commodities they doe affoord, and not Subject : Agra and Echebars Sepulchre deforiwhat is there defired. pag. 390. | bed.

A note of requestable Commodities vendible in Iapan, together with their prices there current, being Maffes, and Canderines , each Canderine contayning the to of a Maffe : viz. pag. 394.

A memoriall of such merchandize as are to bee bought in lapan, and the prices as they are there worth.

CHAP. III. Relation of Master Richard Cockes Cape Merchant, Of what past in the Generals absence going to

the Emperours Court. Whereunto are added divers Letters of his and others, for the bester knowledge of Inponian offsires, and later Occurrents in those parts. ibíd. b. 1. The Kings care, unreadinesse of ours, Ia-

ponian superstitions, strange tempest. ibid. D. 2. Lies of or on the Deuil, and oproares about

fire. Deceit of Nangafack. Sufpicions, Feafts, Spanish occurrents. pag.399.

0. 3. A Grange Comedie acted by Kings and Nobles: Preuentions for Night-cries and fires; Returne of the Generall from Court. pag-403.

The Copie of a Letter fent by the Emperour of lapan, unto the King of Holland, by the ship called the Red Lion, with Arrowes, which arrived in the Texel, the two and twentieth of July, 1610. And divers Letters written from the English in Iapan to their friends in England. pag. 406.

Firando in Iapan, the tenth of December,

A piece of another letter of M. Cockes. p.410. CHAP. IIII.

Observations of William Finch, Merchant, taken out of his large lournall. pag-414' 5. 1. Remembrances touching Sierra Leona,

in August 1507, the Bay , Countrey , Inhabitants, Rites, Fruits and Commodities. 2. Of Saint Augustine and Socotora, like

observations, with other notes taken out of his lournall. d. 3. Occurrents in India touching the En-

glish, Dutch, Portugals, and the Mogols dealing with the English. 0. 4. His lourney to Agra : Observations by

the way, and there; and of the Decan warres of. there.

V. S. Defeription of Fetipore, Byana; the weythither; of the Nill or Indico, and of divers Mogoll affaires, Cities, and Caffes. pag. 428.

3. 6. Deferition of Labor, and of the Kings heafethere : how the Mogolls entred India : Of di- chen. ners frong holds, strange heasts, and Plants; fond Q. 2. Trade at Tecoo and Passiman : their fager fittions : Of the Wayes, Thecues, Out-lawes, Ci- going to Bantam, and thence home.

Of divers wayes in the Mogols Kingdome to and from Lahor and Agra, and places of note in

Lands lying Easterly from Lahor with their pag-437-

CHAP. V. The ninth Voyege of the Indian Companie to the East Indies, in the lames, whereof was Captaine, Mafter Edmund Marlowe of Bristoil, and the Master, John Dany, which wrote this lour-

CHAP. VI. A Ruter, or briefe direction for readie fayling into the East India, digested into a plaine methode by Master John Dauis of Lime house, upon experience of his five voyages thither, and home a-

D. I. Nauticall observation of places between the Lizard and Saint Augustine, in the Ile of Saint Laurence.

Q. 2. A note for finding out of the River of Saint Augustine in Saint Laurence, of divers [mall Iles in the way thence to Achen, and of many Ports and passages in and about Sumatra. Q. 3. The way from Bantam to the Straight of

Palimbon, v pon the East-side of Sumatra, of Banca, Bintam, Straights of Sincapura, and Sunda, with other places.

Certaine principall Notes, gathered by mine owne experience, in my three voyages into these parts: wherein the true courfe, and distances, with shoulds and rocks is showed : and on which side you may leave them : as bereafter followeth.

Certaine Notes from Bantam Roade to the Lands of the Maluccaes, with the courfe and distances : as hereafter followeth. pag. 454.

Notes of Botun. Pag-455. CHAP. VII.

A lournal of the tenth Voyage to the East India. with two (hips , tha Dragon , and the Hoffander (accompanied with the lames and Salomon, but thefe for other voyages) and in them three hundred and eightie persons , or thereabout : Written by Mafter Thomas Belt, chiefe Commander there-

\$. 1. Obferactions in their way to Surat. ibid. ). 2. Their Alls with the Mogols Subiells, and fights against the Portuguis : fetling a Fattorie, and departure to Achen. pag-458.

Captaine Best bis entertainement at Apag.462.

pag 464;

CHAP. VIII.

Certaine observations written by others employed in the same voyage, Master Copland Minister, Robert Boner Mafter, Nicholas Withington Mer-

Q. 1. Remembrances taken out of a Tractate written by Mafter Patrike Copland, Minister in the former voyage. King of Achens letter to His Msteffie; and notes of N. Salmons Journall. ibid.

d. 2. Notes taken out of Master Robert Boners lournall, who was then Master in the Dra-

on. H. pag.479. d. 3. Extracts of a Tractate, written by Nicholas Withington, which was left in the Mogols Countrey by Captaine Best, a Factor, his adventures and trauels therein.

CHAP. IX.

The eleuenth V oyage to the East India in the Salomon, begun in the yeere of our Lord 1611. after the accompt of the Church of England, and ended in the yeere 1613. Written by Ralph Wilson, one of the Mates in the faid ship. H. pag.486. CHAP. X.

A lournall of all principall matters passed in the twelfth Voyage to the East India, observed by mee Walter Payton, in the good (hip the Expedition: the Captaine whereof was M. Christopher Newport, being fet out, Anno 1612. Written by Walter Payton. H.

\$. 1. Their comming to Saint Augustine, Mohelia, and divers parts of Arabia. ibid. 0. 2. Their comming on the Persian Coast: the

trescherie of the Baluches. Q. 3. Their comming to Divulginde landing

the Embastadour, (eeking Trade, and croffed by the flanderous Portugals, going to Sumatra and Bantam; and returne. pag.495.

CHAP. XI. Extracts of the Iournall of Captaine Nicholas Downton, who was employed chiefe Commander in the fecond Voyage fet forth for the toyned Stockes in the Fast Indies , by the Governour , Deputie , and Committees of that Societie. Wherein is related their bappy successe against the Vice-Roy, and all the Indian Sea forces of the Portugals, by force and cunning attempting their destruction. pag. 500.

Portugals, and the Nabob and vs.

Q. 2. The Portugals Forces, Acts, Attempts, Fight with the English, and disgracefull Re-

3. Portugall supplyes, Fire boates frustrated, seeke peace and refused, their departure : En terview of the Nabob and Generall: departure of the English.

CHAP. XII.

Relations of Master Elkington and Master Dodsworth, touching the former voyage. p.514. Q. I. Collections taken out of the Journall of

Thomas Elkington, Succession to Captaine Nicholas Downton in the voyage aforefaid, written by bimfelfe.

0. 2. A Briefe of Memorialls observed and written by Master Edward Dodsworth, Merchant in the former voyage, which returned in the

The examination of Domingo Francisco, taken in Swally Roade, aboord the Gift. Februarie 20. pag.518.

CHAP, XIII. A lournall of the lourney of Richard Steel, and Iohn Crowther, from Azmere in India, the place of the Great Mogols residence, to Spahan the Revall Seat of the King of Persia, in the affaires of the East Indian Societie. Anno 1615. 1616. pag.519.

CHAP. XIIII. Memorials of a voyage, wherein were employed three ships, the Samaritan, Thomas and Thomafine, 1614. written by Iohn Milward Merchant, who went in the Thomas. Pag.5 24.

CHAP. XV. The second voyage of Captaine Walter Peyton

into the East Indies, in the Expedition, which was fet forth by the East India Companie, together with the Dragon, Lion, and Peppercorne, in Ianuarie 1614. gathered out of his large lournall. pag. 528.

0. 1. Occurrents at Soldania, Mohelia, Socotora, Surat, with divers other Intelligences. ibid. Q. 2. Prizestaken, Factorie at Callicut, Ob. fernations of diners places of Sumatra : the En-

glish ships miscarrie. Dutch Abuses, Factories in India.

1. 3. A briefe Declaration of the Ports , Cities, and Townes, inhabited and traded unto by the Portugall, betwixt the Cape of Good Hope and Iapan, as I could learne by diligent enquirie. pag.534. CHAP. XVI.

Observations collected out of the Iournall of Sir Thomas Roe, Knight, Lord Embassadour from His Maieflie of Great Britaine, to the Great Mogol: Of matters occurring worthy memorie in the i. 1. Their comming to Soldania, Socatora, way, and in the Mogols Court. His Customes, Ci-Swally: Difagreements betweene the Mogoll and ties, Countries, Subjects, and other Indian af-

3. 1. Occurrents and observations, in , and touching the voyage to Surat. ). 2. His tourney to the Court, and entertaine-

ment there, and customes thereof. 2. 3. Occurrents happening in lune, luly, August 1616. and divers paffages of freech and action, pag. 509. | whence the Nature, Arts, and disposition of the King and his Subjects may be observed.

d. 4. The Kings birth day, and manner of the obsernation , with other accidents in Septempag. 550.

0. 5. The broiles about Abdala Chan, and Chan Channa; Sultan Caroones ambition, his policies to subnert his elder brother : fight with a Portugall Carricke : diftafte about the Prince . Perfian Embaffage, Presents and entertainment. pag. 552.

A. G. The Princes brauerie; the Perfian Ambaffadours behausour, the manner and effects of Drinking , of the King and his Nobles , the Kings remone, his super-exceeding pompe, wealth, magnificence therein : Portugall fray : relations of Sultan Corforoone : Perlian newes.

d. 7. Sir Thomas Roes following the Court in this Progresse, description of the Kings Lescar, and some places which they passed : the Kings superstition, drinke, and dealing about the Prefent. pag. 561. 6. 8. The New-yeeres Fcaft : Supresons of the ryat.

pag-546. | English: Trade of Dabui , diftafte of the Perfian, English men of warre in the Indian Sew. p.28.565.

9. 9. Afaph Chan fecketh to further es for hope of gaine, fo also Normahai : Ottoffer Steeles arrival: Danger to the publike, by private trane: Stirres about a Fort.

D. 10. The Map and description of the fenerall Kingdomes and Proumers Subject to the Great Mogoll Sha Selim Gehangier, with the principall Cities and Rivers, the foituation and borders, and extent in length and breadth. Letters of the Alogo!! to His Mateflie, and of S. T. Roe to diners his bomorable friends in England.

CHAP. XVII. A Letter of Master Thomas Corvat , which travelled by Land from Jerufalera to the Court of the Great Mogoll, pristen to Master L. Whitaker. Towhich are added pieces of two other. Day . 592. Certaine observations nritten by Thomas-Co-

#### The Contents of the Chapters and Paragraphs in the fift Booke of the First part of Purchas his PILGRIMS.

CHAP. I. Emorialls taken out of the Iournall of Roger Hawes, touching the proceedings of the Factorie at Cranganor under the Great Samorine.

CHAP. II. Notes taken out of the Journall of Alexander Childe, from England to Surat, and thence to Iasques in Persia, and of the fight by the way with the Portugals, in which Generall Ioseph was flaine. pag.606.

The Voyage to lafques.

CHAP. III. A Letter of Master Thomas Spurway Merchant, touching the wrongs done at Banda to the English by the Hollanders. Written in a Letter to the Companie. pag.608.

CHAP. III. Relations and Remembrances, taken out of a large Iournall of a Voyage, fet forth by the East Indian Societie, wherein were employed, the lames, the Anne, the New-yeeres Gift, the Bull, o the Bee; written by John Hatch, Master of the Bee, and after in the New yeeres Gift; and lastly, came home in the lames. pag.618.

CHAP. V. Moha, in the Red Sea, for fetling an English Trade | Ships taken by the Dutch. Consultation and press, was in those parts: Anno Dom. 1518. extracted out of at Toco, and departure thence.

Mafter Edward Heynes his Journall, written thereof. The Copies of diucrs Firmans. pag.622. CHAP. VI.

Briefe Notes of two Voyages of Mafter Martin Pring into the East Indies; the first with Captaine Nicholas Downton, Generall of foure flups, in which he went Master in the New yeeres Gift Adpag.629.

GHAP. VII. The second Voyage of Captaine Pring into the East Indies. Or a Relation of the fifth Foyage for the loynt Stock, fet forth by the Honorable and Worlhipfull of the East Indic Societie : consisting of fine Thips, viz. the Iames Royall, of burthen a thousand Tunnes, Rowland Coytmore Offaster : the Anne Royall, nine hundred Tunnes; Andrew Shilling Mafter : the Gift , eight hundred Tunnes ; Nathaniel Salmon Mafter : the Bull foure hundred Tuns; Robert Adams Master : the Bee, one hundred and fiftie Tunnes; Iohn Hatch Master. All under the gouernment of Martin Pring. b. 1. Occurrents in the way, at Surat, Bantam, and lacatra.

Q. 2. Dutch wrongs , and the fights between Sir Thomas Dale and them.

d. 3. Their departure for Coromandell : ve-The Voyage of the Anne Royall from Surat to | currents there : Sir Thomas Dales death. Engl 11

2.4 No

d. S. The Voyage from Bantam to Patania, and thence to lapan, with his returne to lacatra: let by it felfe for the wfe of Mariners. pag. 645. Their returne. pag.653

CHAP. VIII.

William Hores discourse of his voyage in the Dragon and Expedition, from Surat to Achen, fion. Teco and Bantam; and of the surprising the Dragon, Beare, Expedition, &c. in a Letter to the Companie. pag.656.

CHAP. IX.

The Journall of Master Nathaniel Courthop, his voyage from Bantam to the Ilands of Banda, being chiefe Commander of the two fhips, the Swan, Admirall; Master Dauis, Master : and the Defence Vice-Admirail: Master Hinchley, Master : together with his residence in Banda, and occurrents there; contagning the differences in those parts betwixt the English and Hollanders contracted.

o. 1. English kindneffes to the Dutch : the furrender of Poolaroone to His Maiestie, and the fortifying there by the English : Dutch hostilitie, their taking the Swan, Salomon, and Attendance, and keeping the Defence betrayed by Fugitiues, ibid.

d. 2. The manner of taking the Salomon and Attendance, in diners Letters described, Dutch abusive denices by lyes to delude and dif-bearten our men : divers Extracts of Letters of M. Courthop, with other occurrents. pag. 667.

0. 3. Other Acts of the Hollanders in divers places of the Indies : Encouragements from Sir Thomas Dale, Master Iordan and others, and various events in those parts till his death. pag 675. Sir Thomas Dales Letter. ibid.

The Presidents Letters.

pag 676.

CHAP. X. The continuation of the former Iour nall by Master Robert Hayes, contayning the death of Captaine Courthop, succession of Robert Hayes, surrender of Lantore to His Maiestie, newes of the peace, and the East India trade, taken out of a Booke translated after the peace Lantore and Poolaroone leized by the Dutch.

CHAP. XI. A Letter written to the East India Companie in England, from their Factors.

CHAP. XII.

The Hollanders declaration of the affaires of the East Indies : faithfully translated according to the Dutch Copie, printed at Amsterdam, 1622. written in answere to the former reports, touching wrongs done to the English. And an answere written by

d. I. A true Relation of that which paffed in the Ilands of Banda, in the East Indies , in the yeere of our Lord God 1621. And before printed at Amsterdam, 1622.

1. 2. An answere to the Hollanders declaration concerning the occurrents of the East India, contracted formhat briefer then in the former Impref-

d. 2. Relations and Depolitions touching the Hollanders brutish and cruell vsage of the English. pag.693.

CHAP. XIII. A pithy Description of the chiefe Ilands of Banda and Moluccas, by Captaine Humphrey Fitz-Herbert, in a Letter to the Companie. pag.697.

CHAP. XIIII. Three severall Sarrenders of certaine of the Banda Ilands made to the Kings Maiestie of England, faithfully translated out of Malahan into English with a voyage also annexed of Sir Henrie Middle-

The Contents of the Surrender of the Ilands of Pooloway, and Poolaroone, in Banda, to His Maiefie. The Surrender of Rollinging and Wayre to bis

Pag. 702. Translation of the Surrender of Lantore, Cont.

in the paper N.D. The voyage of Mafter Henrie Middleton to the Moluccas, (having fent Captaine Colthrust in the Ascension to Banda) with Letters of the Kings of those parts to his Maieflie.

The King of Tarnatas Letter to the King. p.704. The King of Tydores Letter to the Kings Maieflie of Englandpag.705.

The King of Bantam to the King of England. CHAP. XV.

The Dutch Nauigations to the East Indies, out of their owne lournals and other Histories. pag. 706. The games which the Hollanders had gotten by out of the Dutch, perfinading to a West India

The Relation of the Priest of Poolaroone, touching the beginnings and occasions of quarrels betwixt the Dutch and Bandaneses , written in the Malayan language with his ownehand, in a very faire Arabick letter.

A discourse of those warres by the Author. ibid. CHAP. XVI.

Extracts of a lournall of a voyage to Surat and to lasques in the Persian Gulfe, fet forth by the East certaine Mariners lately published; with Depositions India Societie of Merchants: wherein were imployed foure new thips; the London, of eight bundred Tunnes, and therin Andrew Shilling chiefe Commander of the whole Fleet; William Baffin Mafter; she Hart, of five hundred Tunnes, Richard Bliche Master; the Roe Bucke, of three bundred, Richard Swan Master; the Eagle, of two bundred and eightie, Christopher Browne Maiter. Written by Richard Swan.

Relation of the fight of foure English /hips with foure Portugall Ships , two Galliats, and ten Frigass in the Gulfe of Perlia, in the moneths of December and lanuarie, 1620.

Part of a Letter written from Maiter Robert Smith to his brother Henrie Smith, relating of a rare attempt and exploit of a small English Pinnaste, in taking a Portugall ship. Giles Hobbs his tranaile from Musco to Spahun, writtening Letter by himfelfe to the East

Indian Companie. CHAP. XVII.

A discourse of Trade from England unto the East Indies: Answering to divers objections which are usually made against the same. Written by T. pag.732.

#### The Contents of the Chapters and Paragraphs in the fixt Booke of the First part of Purchas his PILGRIMS.

CHAP. I. Bleruations of Africa, taken out of John Leo his nine Bookes, translated by Master Pory, and the most remarkable whings hither transcribed.

d. 1. Collections out of the first Booke of Ichn Leo, touching the People, Tribes, Languages, Seafons, Vertues, Vices, and other more generall considerations of Africa.

Q. 2. Collections of things most remarkable in Iohn Leo bis fecond Booke of the Historic of A-

d. 2. Collections of things most remarkable in Iohn Leo his third Booke of the Historie of Apag.781.

d. 4. The most remarkable things of John Leo, in his fourth Booke of the Historie of Afripag.819.

Q. 5. The most remarkable things in Iohn Leo his fifth Booke of the Historie of Africa, and a description of the Kingdomes of Bugia and Tupag.815.

fixt Booke of the Historie of Africa. pag. 82 z.

d. 7. Extracts taken out of lohn Lco his fewenth Booke of the Historie of Africa, wherein hee intreateth of the Land of Negros, and of the Confines of Egypt.

Q. 8. Notes of principall things in Iohn Lea his eight Booke of the Historie of Africa. pag. 831. Q. 9. Principall occurrents in Iohn Leo his

ninth Booke of the Historie of Africa. pag. 844. CHAP. II.

Collections of things most remarkable in the Hiflorie of Barbarie, written by Ro. C. pag. 851. Q. 1. How the Kingdome of Barbarie came to Muley Hamer Xarif, the late deceased King, and and the Turke.

the course of his government; of his somes and their behaviour . Shecks mifgouernment and imprisonment : Hamets death.

0. 2. Muley Sidan proclaimeth himfelf king in Fez. Muley Boferes in Moruecos. Muley Naffar would have done the like in Taradant, but is hindred. The death of Nassar. Warre betweene Sidan and Boferes. Sheck fet free. Fokers employed. The battell. Sidans flight. Fewds and robberies.

d. 3. Muley Sheck proclaimeth himself king in Fez. Sidan goeth to Tafilet , from thence into Sus. Peace concluded betweene Muley Boferes, and Muley Sidan. Abdela Shecks sonne escapeth. Sir Anthonie Sherleys Embassage, Bountie

d. 4. Muley Abdela goeth in per fon against Muley Boferes; drivesh him out of Moruecos; Putteth to death Basha Sidar . and other Noblemen; Sidan expeller b him, and killer b three thoufand Fezans perfidionfly ; requited by Abdela. Shracies treacherie uniuftly punished. Sidans 0. 6. Collections taken out of John Leo bis flight. Many Englishmen imployed in these wars,

0. 5. Muley Hamet Bosonne commeth a. gainst Abdela, and causeth him flie to his Father, Boferes like to beetaken, flieth to Salie. Muley Sidan commeth against Muley Hamet Bosonne; who flyeth, and is por oned by old Azus. Muley Sheck fendeshinto Spaine. Some observations of their Policie, and Trade to Gago. pag.868.

The Policie of Barbarie. pag.870. The trading of the Moores into Guinec and Gago for gold Ore, or sandie Gold. pag.8724 CHAP. III.

The African possessions of the King of Spaine, 0. 1. The

of Airica, and of the Great Turkes.

CHAP. HIT. The Rescription of the Citie of Alger, written by Nicholas Nicholay, and how it came into the pofsession of Barbarossa, and also of Malta and Tri- aduentures.

CHAP, V. A large Voyage in a Tournallor briefe Repertory of all occurrents, hapning in the fleet of Ships fent out by the King his most excellent Maiestie, as well against the Pirats of Algiers, as others; the whole body of the Fleet consisting of eighteene faile. Sixe of his Maieflies fhips, ten Merchants fhips, two Pinnaces. Vnder the command of Sir Robert Manfel Knight, Vice-Admirall of England, and Admirall of that Fiest: and a Counsellof Warre appointed by his Maiefile.Written by one employed in that Voyage, formerly published, and here contracted.

pag.881. The names of the Captaines, Ships, their burdens, number of men, and Ordnance in his Maiesties fixe Ships.

In the Merchants (bips. pag.882.

CHAP. VI. The Relation of the Iacob, a ship of Brisholl, of one there.

b. t. The Dominions and Fortresses which the bundred and twenty Tunner, which was about the end King of Spaine bath open the iles and maine Lands of October 1621. taken by the Turkish Pirats of Argier : and within fine diges after , foure English youths did valiantly our come thirteene of the faid Turkes, where they fold nine of the Turkes for Gallie-flaues : with mention of some other like English

GHAP. VII. The wonderfull recovery of the Exchange of Briflow, from the Turkish Pirats of Argier, published by John Rawlins, bere abbreniated. pag.889.

#### CHAP. VIII.

Relations of Africa, taken out of George Sandys his larger discourse observed in his lourney, begunne Ann. 1610. Lib.2

d. I. His Voyage from Rhodes to Alexandria, observations there, of Egypt in general, and of Ni-

3. 2. His iourney to Cairo, the shings remarkeable there, and by the way.

3. 2. The Pyramides viewed, Sphynx and other Antiquities. Iourney from Cairo to Ga-

2. 4. Arrivall at Malta, and observations pag.905.

## The Contents of the Chapters and Paragraphs in the feuenth Booke of the First part of Purchas his PILGRIMS.

CHAP. I. True Relation of Master Richard Iobsons Voyage, employed by Sir William Saint -Iohn, Knight, and others; for the Discouery of Gambra, in the Sion, a shippe of two hundred tunnes, Admirall; and the Saint Iohn of fiftie, Vice-Admirall. In which they puffed nine bundred and fixtie miles up the River into the Continent. Exracted est of his large Iournall.

A description and historicall declaration of the golden Kingdome of Guinea, otherwise called the golden Coast of Mynn, lying in a part of Africa, shewing their beliefe , opinions, traffiquing, bartering, and manner of beech , together with the feituation of the Countrie, Townes, Cottages, and Houses of the same with their Persons and Properties, Hauens and Rivers, as they are now found out and difconered: all perfectly viewed and curiously discourred, and arritten by one that hath oftentimes beene there. Transaced out of Dutch, conferred also with the Laune Edition, and contracted, H.P.

4. 1. What course the fhips hold which feekaso goe

to the Gold Coast of Guinea. Of Cape Verde, and the course from thence.

d. 2. How they marrie each with other, and what goods their Fathers gine with their Children; their House-keeping together; the womans lying in; education of their Children : Their proportions, industry, and conditions.

1. 3. Of their Apparell, Customes within doores, manner of diet, Merchandising, the vie of Dache; Wares carried thisher.

4. 4. What Cushome the Merchants pay to their Kings. Their Measures, Weights, Scales, Markets: Alfo their Sabbath , Fetiffos , and Superstiti-

2. 5. Of their boufes, townes, countrey wayes, warres, armes, fiste of their Kings, judgements, lawes, inflice, thefts , promifes , oathes , and other

d. 6. Of their Summer and Winter; And of their manner of Tilling and Sowing the Land; Their Corne , Rents , Raines ; Beafts and bunting : pag. 926. | Fowles, Trees, and Fruits .

Q. 7. Of their Gentlemen , and bom they are

of the first part.

litations, Mournings, Funerals: and of their Gold.

d. 8. The passage from the golden Coast tothe Kingdome of Benni, or Rio de Benni, and Rio Floreado: The Citie, Court, Gentry, Apparell: al/o other places adioyning described.

#### CHAP. III.

The strange adventures of Andrew Battell of Leigh in Effex, fent by the Portugals prisoner to Angola, who lived there, and in the adionning Regions, neere eighteene yeeres. pag.970.

D. 1. Andrew Battell, his Voyage to the River of Place, who being taken on the Coast of Brafil, was sent to Angola.

d. 2. His trading on the Coaft, offer to escape, imprisonment, exile; escape, and new imprisonment: his fending to Elambo, and Bahia Das Vaccas; Many Grange occurrents.

Q. 3. Discouery of the Gagas ; Their Warres, Man-eating : Onerrunning Countries : His Trade with them, betraying, escape to them, and living with them, with many strange aduentures. And alfo the Rites and manner of life observed by the lagges or Gagas, which no Christian could ever know well but this Author.

d. A. His returne to the Portugals : innafions of diners Countries, abuse, sught from them, and lining in the Woods divers moneths : His strange Boate, and comming to Loango.

\$. 5. Of the Province of Engoy, and other Regions of Loango, with the Customes there observed by the King and people.

d. 6. Of the Provinces of Bongo, Calongo, Mayombe, Manikefocke, Motimbas: of the Apemonster Pongo, their hunting, Idolatries, and divers other observations.

0. 7. Of the Zebra and Hippopotamus: The Portugals Warres in the fe parts . The Fifthing Graine, and other things remarkable. pag. 983.

#### CHAP. IIII.

A report of the Kingdome of Congo, a Region of Affrica, gathered by Philippo Pigafetta, out of the Discourses of Master Edward Lopes 4 Portugall, translated out of Italian into English, by Master Abraham Hartwell, and here abbreuiated. pag 986.

d. 1. The ionrney by Sea from Lisbone to the Kingdome of Congo : Of the Ayre, Winds, Raines, Temperature thereof.

2. of the circuit of the Kingdome of Con-

made: Their Dancings, Sports, Diseases, Cures, Vi. | of dimers bordering Nations, and remarkeable rarities therein.

6. 2. Of Angola, the Warres betweene Congo and Angola: their manner of warfare. The prefent Kingdome of Congo bounded. Of Banba, one of the fix Prouinces of Congo, and the Creatures

d. 4. Of the fine other Proninces of Congo, to wit, Sogno, Sundi, Pango, Batta, and Pem-

b. c. Of the situation of the Royall Citie of the Kingdome of Congo: of their first connersion and Warre, thence arising betwixt the Kings two pag.1006.

d. 6. The death of the King Don Alfonso, and the succession of Don Piedro. How the Iland of S. Thomas was first inhabited, and of the Bishoppe that was fent thither : The Kings linage extinct ? Innation of the lagges: Their (auage conditi-

D. 7. Of the Court of the King of Congo. Of the apparell of that people before they became Chriftians and after. Of the Kings Table, and manner of his Court.

d. 8. Of the Countries that are beyond the Kingdomes of Congo, towards the Cape of Good-Hope: of the River Nilus, and of Sofala, Monomotapa, the Amazones, Saint Laurence, and other Æthiopian Countries. pag.1021.

#### CHAP. V.

The Voyage of Sir Francis Aluarez, a Portugal Prieft, made unto the Court of Prete Ianni, the great Christian Emperour of Ethiopia. pag. 1026.

Q. I. Matthew the Ambaffadour of Prete Ianni, is conducted by the Portugals voto the Hauen of Maczua in the Red Sea, and what hanned to

Q. 2. Of the manner and situation of the Monasteries, and of their boly Rites, Times, Places, and Things : And first of this of Saint Micha-

Q. 3. Of the Husbandry of this Country, and how they preferae themselves from wilde beasts, and of the Renenues of the Monasterie. Their departure. strange Rivers, Mountaines, Apes: Barnagassoes entertainment. Barua. Polygamie, Marriages, Diworces, Baptisme, and Circumcision. Their Branding, and Burying

0. 4. Of the scituation of Barua, the chiefe Towns of the Kingdome of Barnagasso, and of their Houses, and of the wilde Beasts, and Fowles. Of his Dominion and Government; of their two go, and of the borders and confines thereof; As also Winters, Churches, Church-yards, and Priess marri-

the harme which they doe, and how wee made a Procession, and the Locusts died. The incredible hurts done by them. Of Tigremahon, Marabon, and nuch. The rare Buildings and Fillars at Caxupag.1046.

d. 6. Departure from Saint Michael, to a place called Bacinete: Their visiting Tigremahon. of diners Monasteries and other places in the way which they paffed.

4. 7. Departure from Corcora, the pleafant Countrey which wee paffed through, and of another Forrest : bow the Tygres fet upon vs. Dofarlo, the Moores of Dobas : Ancona, Angore; Salt, and Iron money. Other Monasteries and Chur-

6. 8. Of the flately buildings of the Charches which are in the Countries of Abugana, which to the Queene of Adea. Apprehension of the King Lulibella made, and of his Tombe in the Church of Golgota. Angoteraz bis entertaine-

0. 9. Of the exceeding buge Mountaine, whereuponthe Sonne of Prete lanni are kept, where wee were almost stoned to death: The greatnesse, guard, manner of fending , punishments : Of the Pretes

Q. 10. Of the end of the Kingdome of Angote, and of the beginning of the Kingdome of Amara, and of divers Lakes , the Church Machan Celacen; Endowments of Churches : of Abraham. Strange trenches and gates in the entrance to Xoa : and what happened before the Prete called for them.

O. 11. How the Embassadour and wee were called for by the commandement of Prete Ianni, and of the order which wee found, and of the State and Ottaiestie of Prete Ianni. His conference, allowance, remoue. The Embaffalours Audi-

pag. 1070. 4. 12. Of the Questions moved to the Ambassadour , by the appointment of Prete Ianni, at feuerall times by interlocutors, and lastly, in presence wherein many points of their Religion are ope-

3. 13. Of the Progresse of Prete Ianni. Their Wrefling, Baptifme, Maffe paffage: of the dangerous Straits comming to Saint Georges Church.

ages : Their departure to Timei, and qualitie of that | with they received him: Divers Messages : Their pag. 1041. twelfth Bapti me of the Abunas Circumcifion 2. 5. Of theinsinite number of Locusts, and of Orders, Consecration of the Church and Translation of Nahu. Divers Questions and Discour-

d. 15. A Discourse of Peter Couillan : of of Charuma, the Queene of Sheba, and the Eu- the Pretes gifts and prefents, and the Portugals quarrels, and their licence to depart out of the Countrey.

Q. 16. Of the time and day when their Lent beginneth in the Countrey of Prete Ianni; and strange abstinences, and other bodily exercises. with other their holies. Of the Troglodites, and Go-

0. 17. Don Lewis de Meneses Letters : King Emanuels death : Their Rites of mourning , Fatigar and Xoa. Mafudi his many mischiefes and death in battell.

0. 18. Death of Queene Helena. Tributes of Goiame, and other Proninces. Succours ginen two Betuderes and Tigremahon : their fentence, and the excention. Expedition of the Negus to Adea. Strange Oxen. The Pretes Tent-court, and manner thereof; Flaces, Courts, and courses of Iuflice, with other parts thereof described. His Treasu-

2.19. Pilgrimage to Icrusalem. Of the Countries which border on Prester John, Moores, Gentiles, Amazones, Cafates, Damute, Goiame, Bagamidri, Nubia. of Salomons officers.

pag.IIIo. 2. 20. The Frier Ambaffadours Signiories. Their departure and arrivall at Ormuz, & after at Goa; et Lisbon. Eri. fe Notes of Ethiopia. p. 1113.

A Copie of the Letter which Prete lanni writ to Don Diego Lopez de Sequiera, which was delinered to Lopez Vaz of Saint Paul, his facceffor in the gouernment of the Indies.

The Letters of Dauid, the mightie Emperour of Æthiopia, vnto Emanuel King of Portugall, de. Written in the yeere 1521. as alfo to King Iohn and Pope Clement.

CHAP. VI. A Rutter of Don John of Castro, of the Voyage which the Portugals made from India to Zoez, Dedicated to the most Iliustrious Prince, the Infant Don Luis, and bere abbreuiated : fbewing the flate of Socatora, and the parts on both sides the red Sea, as they were aboue eightie yeeres fince, with the Harbors, Ilands, Depths, Shelues, & other things pertaining to Assay other Questions. The Pretes preparations in the Historic of the Sea, Land, and People The original pag. 1081. of which is reported to have beene bought by Sir Wal-2. 14. How the Prete came to the Church of ter Raleigh, at lixtie pounds, and by him cassed to be Machan Celacem, and of the Procession where- | done into English out of the Portugall. pag. 1122.

of the first Part.

pag.1122. to the red Sea, as farre at Mazua. d. 2. Relations of Ethiopia sub Ægypto, and Prester John : of Nilus , and the Abadine Customes and Neighbours. The cause and meanes of the decay of that great Empire never fince recovered. Of Marate and Suaquen.

Q. 3. Mountaines of Sand on the Coasts of Dradate, Doroo, Fuxaa, Arequea, Farate, Quilfit, and Igidid.

Q. 4. A description of the Coast, that is contaimed from the Port of Igidid vnto Comol, Rafelnaxef, Xuarif, Gadenauhi, Xermeelquiman, den. Gualibo, Tuna, Alcocer, and Toro. pag. 1135.

d. S. A Description of the Nooke or Bay beyoud Toro, and how by it is understood the Gulfe Elaniticus. Of Socz, and of thew returne homewards. Of the Badois, and of their customes, and why this See is called Red. CHAP. VII.

A briefe Relation of the Embassage which the Patriarch Don Iohn Bermudez brought from the Emperour of Ethiopia, vulgarly called Presbyter John , to the most Christian and zealous of the Faith of Christ, Don John, the third of this Name, King of Portugall : Dedicated to the most High and Mightie King of Portugall, Don Sebastian of most blessed hope, the first of this Name. In the which bee reciteth alfo the death of Don Chriftopher of Gama : and the successes which happened to the Portugals that went in his Companie. H. d. I. Don John Bermudez elected Patriarch

of the Presbyter, and fent to Rome : His returne into Ethiopia: Arrivall at Maczua; the death of | twelve daies fince, H.

d. I. The failing from Goa to Socatora, and in- the Negus, entertainment of him and Christopher of Gama, with the Portugall Forces by the Oncene Regent.

0. 2. Don Christopher and the Portugals Warre on the King of Zeila, and having in two Battels premailed, in the third are onerthrowne. A new Captaine appointed. Don Christophers resolution and death. Mountaine of the lewes. pag. 1152.

Q. 3. Comming of Gradeus the young Negus, his resecting the Patriarch and Pope : their reconciliation and battaile with the Moores, in which Gorania was flaine, and after him the King of A-

4. 4. Disgusts betwirt the Negus, and the Portugals : Arias Diz his trecherie. Battell betwixt the Abaffines and Portugals. Their exile; Arias bis death.

9. 5. The comming of another Patriarch. The Calide killed. Of the Gallas and other Provinces. subject and bordering on the Negus, and rarities there observed. The escape and returne of the Aupag.1165.

CHAP. VIII. Late changes of State and Religion in Ethiopia,

with other remarkeable Observations. pag. 1174. d. 1. Relations of John Nunnez (or Nonius) Baretus fent for Patriarch of Ethiopia, and Andrea Oniedo bis Successor.

Q. 2. Description of the Countries, and the feuerall Regions, Religions, and Abaffine Opini-An Armenian his report of Suffinus, the Empe-

rour of the Abaxins, by vs vulgarly called Prefer Iohn, who came from the faid Emperours Court

A 2

The

### The Contents of the Chapters and Paragraphs in the eight Booke of the First part of Purchas his PILGRIMS.

CHAP. I. He Historicef the first Expedition to Icrufalem, by Godfrey of Bullen, Robert of veeres. Normandie, and other Christian Princes: written by Robert, whom some call the Englishman, a Monke of Saint Remigius, which was present both at the Councell of Claremont, and in the faid Expedition : translated and abbreuia-

CHAP. II. The Acts of the Pilgrimes in their Expedition to Icrusalem, before and after the taking thereof. extracted out of Fulcherius Carnotenfis, which went thither with Robert, Earle of Normanpag. 1201.

CHAP. III. A Supplement of the Holy Land Storie, gleaned out of the large Historic of William Archbifhop of Tyrus. CHAP. IIII.

The Continuation of the Icrusalem Expedition and other Additions, gathered out of Matthew Paris, chiefty relating the Acts of English Pilgrimes in that Employment.

2. 1. Templers beginning and degeneration. Huge flaughters of Christians. Saladines taking Icrusa-Iem and the Holy Land.

Q. 2. The Emperour and two Kings take the Croffe. King Richard the First bis Expedition, bis Noble Explaits in Sicil, Cyprus, and the Holy Land. His imprisonment : and the great miseries which happened to England, generally by that Expedition.

2. 3. Profecution of the Holy Land warres : English Nobles croffed : Richard Earle of Cornwall his Acts there: William de longa Spata. and other English men. King or Saint Lewis of France his doings and Sufferings : Prince Edward.

CHAP. V. Pilgrimage to Ierusalem, written in very old

English Rime. CHAP. VI.

The Churches Peregrination by this H. Land way, and warre into mysticall Babylon: or a Mysterie of Papall iniquitie renealed , how the Papall Monarchie in and ouer Christendome, was aduanced in that Age and the following, and principally by this Expedition into the H. Land. pag. 1245.

cie, abusing the zeale of Christendome in these warres : and of Satans loofing after one thousands

Q. 2. Of the foure meanes which Popes have to get monies . Of the two first, their Temporalties and Collations of Benefices. pag. 1254.

Q. 3. Of Dispensations. Q. 4. Of Indulgences.

pag.1256. pag. 1261.

Q. s. Superstition advanced in and by the Holy Land Expeditions, and the Christians Christianitie in those parts worse then in other. Diners Sects of Christians in the East. CHAP. OVII.

Monuments of Antiquitie, taken out of ancient Records, to teftifie she quondam commerce betwixt our Kings and their Subjects, and those Ea-Sterne Princes. Pag. 1271.

CHAR. VIII. A Relation of a lourney begun, Anno Dom. 1610. written by Master George Sandys, and here contracted.

o. I. His sourney from Venice to Constantinople, and obsernations by the way. 2. Constantinople described, the Turkes Seraglio, Pera; the Turkish Empire and Gouernment : Some observations of the Turkish Religi-

0. 3. The Muftie , Cadileschiers , Diuans : Manners and attire of the Turkes. The Sultan described, and bis Customes and Court. The Cu-Romes of the Greekes. Sir Tho. Glouer. p. 1293.

2. 4. The Holy Land described, the Countrie, Cities, Inhabitants, holy Places, and memorable rarities of Ierusalem.

d. 5. Visiting of Emaus and Bethlehem, and other places : Alfoother observations of the Ierofolymitan Holies.

Q. 6. His returne. Observations of memorable places by the way. Of Mount, Carmel, Acon, Sidon, Tyrus; of Facardin, Emer of Sidon bis Greatneffe. pag. 1327. CHAP. IX.

Part of a Letter of Master William Biddulph from Aleppo. Part of another Letter of Master William Biddulph, from Ierusalem.

pag.1343.

CHAP. X.

The iourney of Edward Barton Esquire, her ). 1. The Historie of the Normans, and their | Maiesties Ambassadour with the Grand Signior, proceedings. Of Vrban and Boamunds poli- otherwise called the Great Turke, in Constanti-

nople, Sultan Mahumet Chan. Written by Sir | warres against the Turke : his subtile stratagems, Thomas Glouer then Secretarie to the Ambaffadour, and since employed in that Honourable Fun-Bion by his Maieftie, to Sultan Achmet. Two Letters are also inserted, written from Agria, by the (aid Ambastadour Barton.

A Letter written by Master Edward Barton Ambassadour, to Master Sanderson; inscribed Al Molto Mag. Sig. Gio. Sanderson, &c. p. 1358 Part of another Letter written likewise by the faid Ambaffadour from Agria, to Master Sandy

the English Confull at Aleppo. Снаг. ХІ.

The Travels and Adventures of Captaine Iohn Smith, in divers parts of the World, begun about oag.1361. the yeere 1596.

on the Sea coafts of Europe, Africa, and Afia: | Breidenbach, Baumgarten, Bellonius, and Chri-His entertainment and exploits in the Emperours Stopher Furer of Haimendorf.

valerous combats, applause, aduancement, bo-

Extracts of Captaine Smiths Transyluanian Acts, out of Fr. Fer. bis florie.

1. 2. Diuers valiant English men in thu battell. Captaine Smith taken , fold , fent into Turkie, and oner the Black Sea to Tartaria. His admirable escape and other trauels in divers parts of Christendome.

CHAP. XII. The death of Sultan Ofman, and the fetting up of Mustafa his Vncle, according to the Relation presented to His Maiestie.

CHÁP. XIII. Mount Sinai, Oreb, and the adiopning parts D. I. His tranels therow France, Italie, and of Arabia, described out of the source lournals of pag.1376.

#### The Contents of the Chapters and Paragraphs in the ninth Booke of the First part of Purchas his PILGRIMS.

CHAP. I. Briefe Compendium of the Historie of Sir Anthonie Sherleys trauels into Persia: And employed thence Ambassadour to the Christian Princes ; penned by himselfe, and recommended to his brother Sir Robert Sherley, fince that fent on like Ambassage by the King of Per-Q. I. The Causes of his going to Perlia, and

firange accidents in the way. d. 2. Of Abas King of Persia, bis Person, vertues, perils, escapes, aduancement, gouernment,

and conquests. Q. 2. The Kings triumphant entrie into Casbin, entertainment of the Authour and his companie. Other remarkable observations of the Kines instice, bountie, treatie of warre, and Mustaphas embastage.

2. 4. The Kings condescending to Sir Anthonies motion, employing and furnishing him in Ambassage to Christian Princes. Two Friers. p. 14:4.

CHAP. II. Sir Anthonie Sherley his Voyage over the Caspian Sea and thorow Russia : taken out of W. Parry his discourse of the whole voyage of Sir Anthonie, in which he accompanied him ; published 1601. pag. 1407.

CHAP. III. Two voyages of Master Iohn Newberie, One, into the Holy Land, The other to Balfara, Ormus, Persia, and backe thorow Turkie.

CHAP. IIII. Observations of Master Iohn Cartwright in his voyage from Aleppo to Hispaan, and backe againe: published by himselfe, and here contra-

d. 1. of Euphrates, Orpha, Caraemit, the Curdi, Armenians, Bithlis, Van, and Arra-

¿. 2. Of Araxis, Chiulfal, Sumachia, Derbent, Sechieres, Aras, Tauris, Soltania, Casbin, Argouil, and Gilan.

0. 3. Of Cassan and Hispaan, Of the Perfian King and government. Of Sir Anthonic

Q. 4. The returne of the Authour by the way of Persia, Susiana, Chaldza, Assyria, and Ara-Pag.1434. CHAP. V.

The Peregrination of Beniamin, the Conne of Ionas, a lew, written in Hebrew, translated into Latin by B. Arias Montanus, discouering both the state of the Iewes, and of the World, about foure hundred and fixtie yeeres fince. Q. I. Of the lewes and their Synagogues,

Schooles, or Vniversities, and other his observations in Europe.

\$. 2. The estate of the lewes, and relations of

¿. 3. of Melopotamia, Molul, Bagdat; the Calipha; the numbers, Synagogues, and Priuiledges of the lewes in it, and the places adioy-

4. 4. Strangereports, if true, of the Aliman Iewes. of Persia, and David Elroi. of the Nisbor Iewes, and some places of India. p.1453

d. 5. Of India, Ethiopia, Egypt, his returne into Europe : Sicilia, Germanie, Prussia, Russia, France. pag. 1458.

CHAP. VI. A Relation of a Voyage to the Easterne India. Observed by Edward Terry, Master of Aris and Student of Christ-Church in Oxford. p. 1464.

Q. 1. Things remarkable observed in bis Voyage to the Indies. Sea fight with the Portugals.

d. 2. Description of the Mogols Empire, and the most remarkable things of Nature and Art

0. 3. Of the people of Indostan, their stature, | dia. colour, habit, dyet, women, language, learning, arts, riding, games, markets, armes, valour, Mahumerane Mesquits, burials, opinions, and rites. of Religion. Asi. pag.1473.

Q. 4. Of the Gentiles Sects, Opinions, Rites; Priests, and other observations of Religion and State in those parts. pag. 1478.

Sultan Achmet Chan, Sonne unto the Sultan Mehemet Chan most inuincible, his Letter to King lames. H. pag.1482.

#### CHAP. VII.

The travels of Lewis Barthema or Vertoman anto Bgype, Syria, Arabia, Persia, and India, heretofore published in English by R. Eden, and here corrected according to Ramusios Copie, and contracted.

Q. I. His travell thorow the Defart of Medina and Mecha, and their profane holies.

d. z. Two Vnicornes. His paffage by the Red Sea to Aden. Imprisonment and counterfeiting himselfe mad. Escape and visiting other parts of Arabia, Zeila, Cambaia. pag. 1489.

#### CHAP. VIII.

Collections of Asia, especially of Arabia, gathered out of an Arabike booke of Geographie, written by a Nubian, foure hundred and fenentie veeres agot, and translated into Latin by Gabriel Sionita. and Iohannes Hefronita, Maronites of Mount Libamis, the one Professor, and both Interpreters

the World in the higher parts of Asia, Syria, | to the French King, of the Arabike and Syriake pag.1495.

CHAP. IX. Collections of diners Mahumetan Authors in their Arabicke Bookes , by the faid Maronites, Gabriel and Iohn, touching the most remarkeable things in the East, especially of the Molleman superstitions and rites, and the places of chiefe pag. 1499.

CHAP. X. Don Duart de Meneses the Vice-roy, his tractate of the Portugall Indies , containing the Lawes, Customes, Renenues, Expenses, and other matters remarkable therein : here abbreuiated.

Q. I. A Register or Collection of the Vies, Lawes, and Customes of the Canarins, or Inhabitants of this Iland of Goa, and of the Towns thereunto belonging.

d. 2. A Copie of the Order that the Vice-roy of the Estate of India shall hold in matters of Inflice, as also of the other Magistrates, in the pag. 1467. divers places holden by the Portugals in In-

> 2. The Receipt of the Revenues of the State of India : as also the Expences publike there-

> The inclosing of all the Rent of the Estate of In-

A Copie of all the ordinarie expences that are made in the Citie of Goa , at His Maiesties charges.

Officers belonging to Inflice. pag.1524. Officers belonging to the Citie of Goa; her Fortresses and Pases, or Ports. pag.1525. The Galleon of the Trafficke and Voyage of

Ceilaon, bath she Officers and Men as follow-

Parishes within the Citie of Goa. pag.1528. Parishes that are in this Iland of Goa. Officers belonging to the H. Inquisition. p.1531. Expences made with the Fortreffes of Sofala, Mosambique, and Sena. Ordinatie expences that are made in the For-

treffe of Ormus. pag.1532. CHAP. XI.

A Letter from Don Garcia Silua Figueroa Ambassadour from Philip the third King of Spaine to the Persian ; written at Spahan , or Hispahan , Anno 1619. to the Marque for Bedmar, touching matters of Perfia. pag.1533.

#### CHAP. XII.

Collections out of the Voyage and Historie of Friar Ioão dos Sanctos his Æthiopia Orienta-

lis. & Varia Historia , and out of other Portugals, for the better knowledge of Africa and the Christianitie therein.

d. I. The Authors Voyage and Acts in thole parts; Sea accidents, Moorish fooleries, English Ships : Of Sofala, the Fort; the Fruits and Plants of those parts.

1. 2. Of Quiteue King of that Countrey, with the strange customes observed in those parts, in Court, Citie, and Coun-

d. 3. Of the River Cuama, and the adiacent Countrey; the Beafts, Fowles, Fishes of those parts : the Hills of Lupata; of the Mongas, Rufumba, Sena, Tete, Massapa, and of the Kingdome of Manamotapa; Alfo of Ophir, and of the Golden Mines of Fu-

Q. 4. Of the Manamopata his customes and of his Vallalls; and of the adjoyning Kingdomes, (wherein other Authours have exred) of Mosambique, Quiloa, Mombaza, Melinde. Magadoxo: of the Mombos and Zimbas, cruelties. Of Quilimane, the Ilands on the Coaft; the Macuas, and other African observad. s. The lesuites gleanings in Africa to

Christian Religion, gathered out of their owne writings. D. 6. Relations of the Christianitie of Afri-

ca, and especially of Barbarie, and Algier; written by I. B. Gramaye.

#### CHAP. XIII.

Larger observations of Master Richard Iobfon , touching the River Gambra, with the pcople, merchandile, and creatures of those parts. then in his Iournall is contayned, gathered out of his larger Notes.

D. I. Of the River Gambra, the raines, and land flouds, the cause and time of their contagion : the Beafts, Fish, and Fowle of the River ; of the Portugals, Mandingos, and Fulbies there

2. 2. Of their Marybucks, and religion: Merchandize; Fidlers, Instruments, Trades, Husbandrie, with a further Historie of the Creatures in tho (e parts. pag. 1572.

#### CHAP. XIIII.

A Letter contayning the admirable escape and glorious victorie of Nicholas Roberts Master, Tristram Steuens his Mate, and Robert Sucksbich Boat fon of a ship of Douer . 14ken by Algier Pyrates: which three men being carried as flaues by eleuen Turkes in the fame ship, partly killed, and partly sold them all, and returned free and fafe home into Engpag.1577.

CHAP. XV. The Grand Signiors Seraglio: written by Master Robert Withers. d. 1. Description of the place, partitions, and manifold conveniences. ibid.

d. 2. Of the Dinan Dayes, Indges , Session, Indicature, Dyet, Accounts. pag.1583. d. 3. Of Ambassadours entertainment and audience.

Q. 4. Of the perfons which line in the Serraglio: and first of the Women and Virgins, their manner of life there. pag.1586.

D. S. Of the Agiamoglans, how taken, distributed and employed.

\$. 6. The choise Agiamoglans, seuere discipline and education in foure Subordinate Schooles, and their after-advancements. p. 1592.

Q. 7. Of inferior persons, as Buffons, Mutes, Musicians; of white Eunuchs, and of the grand Officers of the Serraglio.

d. 8. Of blacke Eunuchs and Black-Moore Girles and Women & Of Phylitians, and of the Kings Children. pag. 1 5973

4. 9. Provisions of Victuals, Cookes, Kitchins, Dyet of the King, Queene, and others, and of their manner of Seruice. pag. 1599. b. 10. Apparell, Bedding, Sickneffe, Hofbitalls. Inheritance; Kings expences, Recreations, receiving Petitions, Stables; Ramazan

Solemnities. d. 11. The old Serraglio, and Womens lives therein: Of their marriages and children, Plane-

felling Witnesses. d. 12. Of their religion , opinions , per-Sons, times, places, and rites facred. pag. 1607.

A Letter fent by Sultan Ofman the late murdered Emperour, to His Maiestie, by Hu-

A Letter written by Halil Balhaw, chiefe Vizir and Generall in the Persian Expedition, at his returne, in Aprill, 1618 to Sir Paul Pindar, Ambaffador for His Maieflie.

#### CHAP. XVI.

Sundrie the personall Voyages performed by Iohn Sanderson of London Merchant, begun in October, 1 584. ended in October, 1602. i. I. His first Voyage to Constantinople, and thence to Cairo, and to Tripoli. ibid.

Q. 2. His second Voyage to Constantinople, with other his Trauels. pag. 1618.
Q. 3. The third Voyage of Master John

Sanderson to Constantinople. pag. 1622.

4. 4. A Discourse of the most notable things of the famous Cirie Constantinople:

both in ancient and late time.

Q. 5. The Pilgrimage of Iohn Sanderson
from Constantinople, to the Holy Land, and
so to Tripolic in Syria, because the Courteenth
day of May, 1601. ended the fourteenth
august, with divers Certificates and Letters.

pag. 1629.

CHAP. XVII.

A Report of the Voyage of Master Henrie
Timberley from Cairo in Egypt, to Ierusalem,
in sifiie dayes, 1601. pag. 1642.

#### CHAP. XVIII.

Two Letters of Maiter Iohn Nuberic, relating bit third and last Yoyage into the Eastern parts of the World: with three other Letters from Master Eldred, &c. concerning the same affaires; found amongit the Papers of Master William Hareborne, Her Maiestein Master William Hareborne and Constantinople, communicated to mee by Master Iohn Sanderfon.

Letters of Master Iohn Eldred and William Shales. pag. 1644.

In Balfara the two and twentieth of Ianna-

ric, 1583. pag. 1645. Commands of the G. S. to the Cadilesquire of

gypt. ibid.

To the Beglerbie of Cairo. ibid.

To the Cadilesquire of Egypt. pag. 1646.

#### CHAP. XIX.

The Voyage of Francois Pyrard de Laual, to the East Indies (an English man being Pilot) and especially his observations of the Maldiues, where being ship-wrasked hee lined since yearer, Translated out of French, and abbresisted.

tea. pag. 1646.

§ 2. Description of the Maldiues, their thirteene Cantons, twelse thouland lles, Seachanges, strange Currents, Monsons, Maine Inlest, black boyling Sea, Heate, Seasons, einilisie, and haire ceremonios spesses.

d. 3. Their Cocos and other fruits and food, their Trades and trading, creatures profitable and hursfull. Of Male the principal! Iland. Their Houses, Candou, Languages, Apparell.

Q. 4. Rites of Meate and Drinke, Bathing, Supersitions observations: Diseases, Education of children. Fishing, Fashions, Luits.

§. 5. Their government described. The Ludges, Officers, Gentrie, Communaltie. The King his Palace, Guard, Nobilitie, Rober, Attire, Astendance, Exercises, Riches; Jaine by the Bengalans.

 6. A larger discourse of their religion, manifold ceremonies and absurd opinions. The Authors departure and returne. pag. 1667.

Th

#### of the first part.

The Contents of the Chapters and Paragraphs in the tenth Booke of the first part of Purchas his.

PILGRIMS.

#### CHAP. I.

Riefe Collections of Voyages, chiefly of Spaniards and Portugals, taken out of Antonia Galuanos Book of the Disconcries of the Pag. 1671.

#### CHAP. II.

The famme of a Letter, of Nicholas Trigautius a lefuire, touching his Voyage to India; and of the flate of Conflictantie in China and Iapan. A Letter also of Captaine R. Cocke, and Relations of Mafter Roberts wracke on the Coast of China in the Vnicorne.

Extracts out of Trigautius bis Martyrologe, or fue Bookes of Christian Triumphs among the Iaponians, beforementioned.

A Letter concerning later Occurrents in Iapon

A note of the Vnicornes company in China.

A note of the Vnicornes company in China.

A note of the Vnicornes company in China.

#### CHAP. III.

Letter touching Iapon with the Gouernment, Affaires and later Occurrents there; written to mee by Masser Arthur Hatch Minister, lately returned themee. pag. 1606.

CHAP. IIII.

Extracts of Master Casar Frederike his eighteeneyeeres Indian Observations. pag.1702.

#### CHAP. V.

Gasparo Balbi his Voyage to Pegu, and observations there, gathered out of his owne Italian Rela-

#### CHAP. VI.

The Fogage of Matter Ralph Flitch, is Merchant of London to Ormus, and fo to Gozinthe East India, to Cambaia, Ganges, Bengala; to Bacola, and Chonderi, to Pegu, to Iamahay in the Kingdome of Sian, and backet to Pegu, and from theme to Malacca, Zeilan, Cochin, and all the Cooft of the East India: begun in the yeere of our Lord 1, 53.

makended 1991.

GHAP. VII.
Indian Objernations gathered out of the Letters of Nicholas Pimenta, Visiter of the Ieluites in India, and of many others of that Societie, written

from duers Indian Regions; principally relating the Countries and accidents of the Coast of Coromanidel, and of Pegu. pag. 1744.

CHAP. VIII.

Iohn Huighen van Linschoten bis Voyage to Goa, and observations of the East Indies, abbreuiated. Of the Towne and Iland of Goa, shiefe Citie of

pag. 1751.

#### CHAP. IX.

Relation of Ormuz, and of the late taking thereof by the English and Persians.

pag. 1785:

h. I. A Relation of the Kings of Ormuz, and of the foundation of the Citie of Ormuz, taken out of a Chronicle which a King of the same Kingdome composed, silled Pacaturunxa, written in Arabicke. H. ibid?

d. 2. Relation of Ormuz businesse by Master W. Pinder. pag. 1787.

§ 3. Part of a Letter written to Sir John Woflenholme by T. Wilson Chyrurgion; containing many particulars of the Ormus warre, and easile thereof; at also of the most most admirable taking of agreat Portugall Ship well manned, by a smill English kinness.

8. 4. Relation of the late Ormuz but reffe, gathered out of the lowrad of Maiter Edward Monoxethe Agent of the East Indian Merchants trading in Perlia. pag. 1702.

A Certificate from the Portugals, of their kind Vsage, wherein was performed more then was promifed them. p. 1803.

The Vice-Admirall-his fecond Letter. ibid. A certificate made by fundric Portugals, but the Treasure, twelst or belonging to the King and his Vizeer of Ormus, which were fecretly conaged out of the Cafile of Ormus by the Perfans.

A Better written from Ruy Frera Dandrada, and fent aboord the Ionas, by one of his Captaines, named Alfonfo Borgea, at our first arrivall neare the Castle of Keshme.

Another Cretificate of the kinds of large of the

Another Certificate of the kinde vsage of the Portugals.

A third Certificate.

ibid.

#### CHAP. X.

A briefe memorial of the trauels of the Right benorable

#### The Contents of the tenth Booke

honorable Sir Robert Sherley Knight, Count and other parts of the East. Knight of the Sacred Empire, now Ambassadour from the Perlian King to His Maiestie and other Christian Kings.

CHAP. XI. The Epitaphs on the Tombe of Iacob Almanfor the Saracenicall Emperour, under whofe reigne Spaine was subdued to the Moores, written by Mahomet Algazeli a learned Arabian, and grauen in the foure flones of his sumptuous Monupag. 1809.

CHAP. XII. Master Thomas Corvates Trauels to, and Obsernations in Constantinople, and other places in the way thither, and his lourney thence to Aleppo, Damasco and Ierusalem. pag. 1811.

Mafier Corvates Oration. Purus, putus Coriatus, Quinteffence of Coryat. pag.1817. Master Coryats Constantinopolitan Obseruations abridged. pag.1820. CHAP. XIII.

Relations of the Trauels of W. Lithgow Scot in Candie, Greece, the Holy Land, Egypt, and 1624.

pag.1831. CHAP. XIIII. Later Intelligence out of Turkie, touching the

resignation of Mustapha, and the advancing of Amurath a yonger brother of the lately murthered Ofman; with other later occurrents. p. 1848.

CHAP. XV. Briefe Extracts of a Iournall of Arnold Brown his Indian Voyage, Tayling diners times and courses in fine yeeres face to Bantam, Patanie, Iapana the Manillas, Macau, and the coast of China, withother Indian Ports. pag. 1851.

CHAP. XVI. The Dutch late proceedings at Amboyna in cruell torturing and executing of diners English men; with other their like Acts to the Natiues in Banda; published lately by the English-East-Indian Societie ; here much abbreuiated: p.1853. CHAP. XVII.

A true Description of the Bay Todos los Santos in Brasil, and taking the Towne Saluador by the Admirall Master Iacob Wilkins, Pag. 1859.





## Maps and Peeces cut in Brasse or VVood in the former ten Bookes.

| R Neas his navigation. p. 71.  | Germanie 1  | 0.1244  |
|--|---|---|
| Africa. p.768 Alexanders expedition. p.85  | Guinea  | p.1558  |
| Alexanders expedition. p.85  | Hungarie  | p.1355  |
| Alphabets and hieroglyphicals cut  | Faponian Charter  | •   |
| in many pieces , Lib.i. cap.17.  | Man of lanan .  | P•357   |
| Map of Asia p. 1188  | Italie .  | P.413   |
| Asia minor p. 1192   | 11 A 11 1 C 1   | p. 1235   |
| Barbary, Egypt, and Cartbage 817   | Great Missel day 19   | 1,592   |
| Candie and Mediter Hands 184   | Kingdom of Man  |   |
| Candie and Mediter. Ilands 1384  | Kingdome of Ivtorocco   | 9.7 <b>6</b> 8  |
| Ceilan Insula p.712<br>Cyprus p.1221   | Ring of Wloyelas Letter   | P-337   |
| Life and Columns of Columns  | S. Pauls Percgrination  | P.57  |
| Historicall Columne at Constanti-  | l'aradise   | .1436   |
| nople p.1285   | Israelites Peregrination in th  | e De=   |
| East Indian writing & Seales 343,  | farts Da4   | 40  |
|  | P. 24   | , 1570  |
| East Indian writing & seales 343,  | 1 01 1111   | 51370<br>D-732  |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East In-  | Roman Empire  | P•732   |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East In-  | Roman Empire  | P·732<br>P· <b>74</b>   |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India. p.579 Flands of the East Indies p.700   | Roman Empire Sicilia P Spaine P   | P·732<br>P·74<br>V·1220   |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India. p.579 Flands of the East Indies p.700   | Roman Empire Sicilia. P Spaine. P   | P·732<br>P·74<br>P·1220<br>P·1231   |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India.  P.579  Flands of the East Indies p.700  Hondius his Map of East In-  | Roman Empire Sicilia p Spaine p Terra Santia p  | P.732<br>P.74<br>D.1220<br>P.1231   |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India.  P.579  Flands of the East Indies p.700  Hondius his Map of East India.  P.732  | Roman Empire Sicilia P Spaine P Terra Santta P Tranfyluania p   | P·732<br>P·74<br>D·1220<br>p.1231<br>J·1204<br>D·1363   |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India.  Figure 1.579  Flands of the East Indies p.700  Hondius his Map of East India.  From p.732  Egypt p.831   | Roman Empire Sicilia P Spaine P Terra Santla P Tranfyluania P Great Turkes Seale and  | P·732<br>P·74<br>D·1220<br>p·1231<br>J·1204<br>D·1363<br>Pa-                                    |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India.  P.579 Flands of the East Indies p.700 Hondius his Map of East India.  P.732 Egypt p.831 Egyptian. Pyramides and Colos-   | Roman Empire Sicilia P Spaine P Terra Santla P Transyluania F Great Turkes Seale and tent   | P·732<br>P·74<br>D·1220<br>p·1231<br>·1204<br>D·1363<br>Pa-                                     |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India.  P.579  Flands of the East Indies p.700  Hondius his Map of East India.  P.732  Egypt p.831  Egyptian. Pyramides and Coloffus p.908, 900  | Roman Empire Sicilia P Spaine P Terra Sancta P Transyluania F Great Turkes Seale and tent Turkilly Empire   | P.732<br>P.74<br>D.1220<br>P.1231<br>J.1204<br>D.1363<br>Pa-<br>D.344<br>J.1288                 |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India.  P.579 Flands of the East Indies p.700 Hondius his Map of East India.  P.732 Egypt p.831 Egyptian. Pyramides and Coloffus p.908,909 Egyptian Hieroglyphicks p.911                                     | Roman Empire Roman Empire Sicilia P Spaine P Terra Sancta P Transyluania F Great Turkes Seale and tent Turkish Empire P Turkish Woman pictur.                             | P-732<br>P-74<br>D-1220<br>p-1231<br>-1204<br>D-1363<br>Pa-<br>D-344<br>-1288<br>J-1298         |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India.  P.579 Flands of the East Indies p.700 Hondius his Map of East India.  P.732 Egypt p.831 Egyptian. Pyramides and Coloffus p.908,909 Egyptian Hieroglyphicks p.911                                     | Roman Empire Sicilia P Spaine P Transanta P Translyluania P Great Turkes Seale and tent Turkish Empire P Turkish Empire P Turkish Woman pictur. P Map of the World        | P.732<br>P.74<br>P.1220<br>p.1231<br>.1204<br>p.1363<br>Par<br>P.344<br>.1288<br>.1298<br>p. 65 |
| Sir Tho. Roes Map of East India.  Fig. 79  Flands of the East Indies P.700  Hondius his Map of East India.  From P.732 Egypt Egyptian. Pyramides and Coloffus From P.908, 909 Egyptian Hieroglyphicks Europe The Kingdome of Fez P.781 | Roman Empire Sicilia. P Spaine. P Terra Sancta. P Transyluania. F Great Turkes Seale. and tent Turkish Empire P Turkish Woman pictur. P. Map of the World Christian World | P-732<br>P-74<br>D-1220<br>p-1231<br>-1204<br>D-1363<br>Pa-<br>D-344<br>-1288<br>J-1298         |

A Table of the other Cuts and Maps you shall finde after the Contents of the second Part,



# THE VOYAGES AND PEREGRINATIONS MADE BY ANTIENT KINGS

PATRIARKES, APOSTLES, PHILOSO-

PHERS, AND OTHERS, TO AND

THOROW THE REMOTER PARTS
of the knowne World:

Enquiries also of Languages and Religions, especially of the moderne diversified Professions of Christianitis.

THE FIRST BOOKE.

Снар. І.

A large Treatise of King SALOMONS Nauie sens from Eziongeber to
Ophir: Wherein, besides the Typicall Mysteries briesty onuailed, and many
Morall Speculations observed; the voyage is largely discussed out of
Dinine, Ecclesiasticall and Humane Tellimonies:
Intended as an historicall Presace to she
Histories following.



Ntending to present the World to the World in the most certaine view, I thought a world of Authors stitler for that purpose, then any One Author writing of the World: whose discourse might haply become even, facile, methodicall, and contracted to a more compendious forme; but could not anotat be disspending (if may so peake) in the matter, and to suspending the Readers sudgement for the authoritie. Oculatus tellis vaus practical auritis decem. I had Plant rather bearethe means of Vlytse his followers relating his wanderings, then wander from the certaintie with tho-

Office my Pilgrimage of the former Nature, for Juck is better like that courfe) in open. Theatre prefented a Shew of Discouries on an English Stage, whorein the World is both the Spectacle and Spectator; the Actors are the Authors themsclines, each present

Terent.

ting his owne actions and passions in that kind, kindly (in generous and genuine History) acting their acts; not affectedly straining, or scenic-all-ly playing their part; the Arts indeed of the Poet, Maker, or Composer, aiming at delight more then truth (Populo vt placerent, quas fecifiet Fabulas) feeking to please the vulgar with fabulous wonders, and wonder-feole fables.

Andfor a Prologue, behold Salomons Ophitian Nauigation, that Worthy of Men, being most worthy to bee Our Choragus, whose syme is in this long Worke to fetch from Ophir Materialls for the Temples structure, and to edifie Christs Church, with more full and enident knowledge of Gods Workes in the World , both of Creati- 10 on and Providence, then any one Naturall or Humane Historian, yea (ablit inuidia verbo) then all hitherto in this (perhaps in any) course have done. I compare not with Aristotle, Plinic, and others in philosophicall and learned speculation of Reason, but in eudent demonstration of Sense, and herein (not to vs Lord, not to vs, but to thy Name be given the glory) it exceedesh not modesty to speake thus much in behalfe of this cloud of witnesses which we bring, testifying what they have feen, that these exceed the former in certainty ( relating what they have feene) and in fulneffe (by advantage of New Worlds found in, and be fides the World knowne to them) no leffe then they are exceeded in Antiquitie and learning.

Pres. 10.1.

Gen : 4.2.

For mee, I say with Agur, surely I am more foolish then any man, and have not the understanding of a man in mee; Alas Master (I may proclaime to each Reader) all is borrowed : I neuer translied out of this Kingdome (ingenuously I confesse, it is the totall Summe of all my Trauell readings ) the Centre of the Worlds good things, and Heart of her happinelle; and yet ( yea thereby ) have, as thou feelt, conceived ( where Dinahs gadding gained onely loffe ) and travelled of a Gad, a Troup of Travellers; So faid Leah, A troup commeth, and shee called his name Gad. And seeing we have stumbled on that Word,

A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O

let it be ominous, so others read it Fæliciter, Bagad, being by the Hebrewes resolved into \*See M Sellen \* Ba Mazal tob, that is, Good fortune commeth. I am not Leah, I take no such authority 30 Sprig. I.De D. on mee, bus when shee hath lest bearing ( when bester leisures , quicker wits , sounder health, profounder learning, and all abler meanes looke on) let not Iacobs Bed, for the propagation and edification of the Church, be enused to Zilpah, Leahs mayd; And let this my Service in conceiving and nursing up this Gad be accepted of all Iacobs Friends. And that it might bee accepted, I have begun (Dimidium fasti qui bene cepit habet) with the most acceptable Voyages mentioned in the Old and New Testaments; the one a Type of the other; those of Solomon to Ophir, and of the Aposiles about the World. Salomon was first in time, and shall bee first bere; the first in all things which vsual-

ly are accounted first, Royaltie, Sanctitie, Wisdome, Wealth, Magnificence, Munificence, 49 Polisie, Exploits, Renowme: Salomon in all his glory, is prouerbialt, and He first in these by the first and greatest of testimonies; the particulars of Salomons voyage are recorded in the first, best, and more then humane Histories ; Yeathe things recorded, are first indeed, before other things, yea before and greater then themselves, and that which the First and Last hath faid, is true of them all in typicall relation, A greater then Salomon is here. Les Salomon shen, as elsewhere, fo bere also have the preeminence; les Salomons name as the Character of peace and happinejje, boad holy, happy, and peaceable Successe to this Work; and let Thy Name, O thou Greater then Salomon, grant protection, assistance, of some part of Salomons wisdome and prosperity to our Ophician voiage, that we may buy of thee Gold tried in the fire to make vs rich in grace, fo toprepare vs to

Aprezi 10,11, that holy lerufalem, descending out of Heauen from God, having the Glory of God; a Citie of pure Gold like vnto cleere glaffe, where the Lord God Almighty and the Lambeare the Temple, and the Glory of God doth! ghten it, and the Lambe is the light thereof. Bethou, O Christ, inthis our Nauigation both Load starre and Sunne, for direction of our course, and knowledge of our true height and latitude: Let our Sayles hoiled up in thy Name, be filled with inspiration of thy Spirit, and aspiration of thy fauour, still they arrive in the Fair-hauens of humane Plessure and Profit, thy Churches service and 60 edifying, Divine acceptance and glory. Amen, O Amen.

O S. lomon the holy Scriptures 1 are thus recorded, 1. Kings 9.26,27,28 And King Solomon mate a Name of Ships in Fzion Geber, which is beside Eloch, on the strate of the Red Sea in the Land of Elona. A d Hisam fent mabe N in cous fermants, Shipmen that had knowledge of the Sea with the

fermants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir and fet from thence Gold 420, Talents, and brought n to King Solomon. And Cap. 10. 11. The Name alfo of Hiram , that brought Gold from Oppin brought in from Ophic great plenty of Almug trees and precious Sones ; 12. And the King made of the Almus trees, Pillars for the boule of the Lord of for the Kings Houle. Harss also and Plateries for Singers : there came no such Almng Trees, nor were seene vinto this day. 17. Now the weight of Gold that came to Solomon in one yeere was 666. Talents of Gold. Ty. Befides that be had of the Merchant-men, and of the trafficke of the Spice-Merchants, and of all the Kings of Arabia, and of the Gonernours of the Countrey V. 21. And all King Solomons drinking Vessells were of Gold, and all the Vessells of the House f the Forrest of Lebanon were of pure Gold : none were of Silver , it was nothing accounted of in the 10 dayes of Solomon. For the Kings Ships (the cause is added, 2. Chro. 9.21.) mens to Tarshill with the fernants of Hiram : every three yeeres once toame the Ships of Tarshish , bringing Gold and Silver; Inory, and Apes, and Peacockes. 22. And King Solomon paffed all the Kings of the Earth in Riches and Wisdome. 26. And hee reigned over all the Kings, from the Riner, even unto the Land of the Philiftines, and to the border of Egypt. 27. And the King made Silver in Ierufalem as Stones, and Cedar ::: Trees made bee as the Sycomore Trees, that are in the Low Plaines in abundance.

ò. I.

The Allegoricall and Anagogical fense or application of Solomon Ophirian Nanigation.

His is an extract of Solemons Story, fo much as concernes our prefent purpose, the authoritie whereof is Sacred, a Dinine, infallible, inuiolable, and vindenyable veritie; the fitter ground for many high and worthy confequences hereafter to be delivered. I shall here leaue to the Divinitie Schooles, in more leisurely contemplation to behold the

Allegorical fense (shall I fay, or application !) wherein Solomon Gemes to fignific Christ, his Whitak.deferig. Nauy the Church, (long before lively represented in that first of Ships, the Ark of Noah) which in 9.5. the Sea of this variable World feekes for the golden Treasures of Wildome and Knowledge, with Hicron. Ep. 84. (that plentifull riches) the rich plentie of good Workes. The Servants of Hiram, the Doctors auxilide doc. 30 cholen out of the Gentiles, with the learned Christian Iewes ( the fernants of Solomon ) imployed Christia. 4.40.

ioyntly in this Ophirian Difcouery, thence bring the rich materialls (as the Ifractites the Agyp- Bajilbom.14 de tion poyles for the Tabernacle, fo these ) for building and adorning the Temple ( the true sense of legend lib. Gen-Scripture ) after long absence by a troublesome Naugation ( in the search of Authors Dinine, Ec- in originals) clesiasticall and Humane, an Ocean of toyle) from their homes. For the naturall man, that abides 1,60,214. at home in himselfe, and hath not travelled from his owne Wisdome and Selfe-conceit, knowes not 1.7.3.16.

the things of God, nor the great Mysteries of Godlinesse; he must leave the Land, his Earthly Weldome (Terrag, urbefg, recedant) and lanch into the deepe, there having his tayles filled with the winde, the illumination of that Spirit, which leads into all truth; the Scriptures being their Card, the faithful heart the Load-stone, Christ himselfe the Load-starre and Sunne of Truth, as before is intimated. 40 Thus shall the Temple, and Church of Godbe edified, enriched, adorned, after wee haue arrived at Ophir, and have leene our owne weakneffe, and taken paines in myning Gods Treafures, and vndermining our owne hearts, fearthing and trying our owne and Gods wayes; casting off, and purging from vs all superfluous Earth, and detaining the Gold and richer Mettall, which wee may earry and present, as the Talents gained by our Talents, in the best improvement of Gods graces, when wee shall returne to our Solomon , the Judge of quicke and dead, after our Nauigation and earthly Piletimage ended. But alas how many make Ibipuracke of Faub by the way, and either are split on the Ruckes of enormous crying Sinnes, or finke in the smaller innumerable fands

of habituall Lufts, covered with the shallowes (meere shadowes) of civill Righteoushesse. Or if you had rather adioone to the Allegory, the Anagogicall fente and vie; this History 50 will appeare also a Mystery and Type of Eternitie. Euery Christian man is a thip, a weake velfell, in this Nauie of Solomon, and dwelling in a mortall body, is within leffe then foure inches, then one inch of death. From Ierusalem the Word and Law of our Solomon first proceeded, by preaching of Solomons and Hirams lequatits, the Pattors and Elect veffells to carry his Name, gathered out of lewes and Gentules, which guide thefe Ships through a ftormy Sea, beginning at the Red Sea, Christs bloudy Crosse, which yeelded Water and Bloud, till they arrive at Opbir, the communion of Saints in the holy Catholike Church. Thisher by the water of Baptisme first, and by the waters of Repentance, drawn out of our hearts and eyes in manifold Morrifications after; (the feare of God beginning this Wisdome, the windy lutts of concupifcence, and vnftable waves of the world in vaine affailing ) they attaine in the certaintie of Faith and affurance : where feeking Col .:

60 for Knowledge as for Silner, and scarching for her as for hidden Treasures, they doe as it were labour in the Mynes for Gold, which they further purifie by experimentall practife and studie of good Workes: yet not in fuch perfection, but that to this foundation, Gold, Silver, precious Stones, 1.603.12. some Almug trees are added for the Temples Pillars, oftentimes also of our owne, Hay and Sinbble, as worle and more combustible matter toyned; the luory, being a dead Bone may ferue for a

Вз

ler. 52.

Ap. 21.24,

1.Reg. 10.8. ADDC-21.13.

#par.3.12 & 6.15.11.

Pf.16.

A9. 21. 22. £.3.1.15.

fecular Throne and worldly vie; but here death is dead; the Aper and Peacocker lively expresse Hypocrificand worldly pompe, which in the best of Soints viually leane some mother in their voyage for Heaven. In the returne to Solomon, thefe hall be burnt (as those were by Nebuzaradan ) but be him falfe ball bee faned ; and the former admitted by that Prince of Peace, the Heavenly Solomon to the building of that Temple in the new Ierufalem , for charitie neuer falleth away. This is that holy Citie figured by that of Palestina, where all is brought to Selomon, that God may breall in all, as the Alpha which fet them forth, fo the Omega, who hath made all things for himselfe, for whose will and glories sake, all things are and were created : And the Kings of the Earth bring their glory and honour vnto this Citie. Not that hee needs any thing, but that wee need the same, who in feeing bins ac bee is, doe all partake of his glory. Happy are thy men (may more truly be faid of this Solamons feruants happy are thefe thy feruants which may fland in thy presence and heare thy wisdome: which may enjoy eremitie, signified by Gold, which alone of mettalls neither fire, nor ruft, nor age confinmeth ( and this Citie is pure Gold) and that Inheritance of the Saints in light, figured by Silver, the most lightsome and delightsome of mettalls to the eye. As for precious Stones, the foundations of the Wall of the Citie are garnifhed with all manner of them. And touching the Almuggim Trees, whereof Solomon made Pillars for the Temple and Pialteries, euery Tree which here beareth good fruit, and euery one that ouercommeth, will this Solomon there make a Pillar in the Temple of bis God, and hee fball goe no more onta And they fall ferue him Day and Night in his Temple, and bee that fitteth on the Throneshall dwell among them. Their have alto the Harps of God, And they fing the Song of Moses, and the Song of the Lamb, nay these are the Psalteries and Harpes, which filled with all fulnesse of God, alway refound praises & thanks vnto the King of Saints, and with entriasting harmony in that Angellical Quire, are tuned with Allelwiah, and To Dewm, and Holy, boly, boly, in fulneffe of ioy at his right hand, and pleatures for euermore. Thus in divers respects are they both the Citie, and Temple. and Kings and Priefts, and Instruments, and all there, and none of these : For I fam no Temple therein, faith that Seer, for the Lord God Almightie, and the Lambe are the Temple of it. Even God bimselfe shall bee with them, and God shall bee all in all : and as hee is incomprehensible, so Eye bath not feene, nor eare bath beard, nor can the beart of man conceine what God hath prepared for them that lone him : Cali calorum Domino, terram dedit Filige Hominem. And vnmeet is it for me to attempt

Not so the Tropologie of Morall vse, not so the History, for our learning wherein the same is 30 written. And although the History in Nature should precede, yet because wee intend the Tropological lenfe or application of this History, as a kind of Preface or preamble to the many Hiftories ensuing, wee have here given it the first place.

#### The Tropologicali vse of the Story; and of the lawfulnesse of Disconeries and Negotiation by Sea.

Erein therefore Solomon may become a wife guide voto vs , and first by his example teach ve the la wfulneffe of Natigation to remote Regions. His particular Dominion is Palestina, his subject Provinces added, extend not beyond Egyps and the River Enphrases, as is before delivered. But God which had enlarged Solomons heart with Wif-

dome, did not enlarge it to iniuftice by an overlarge confeience : and hee which renounced the price of a Dog and aWhore in his offerings, would not permit the Temple, which santifieth the offerings, to beebuilt and adorned with robbery and spoyle. It remaines then that Solomon had a right, not extraordinary as the Ifraelites to spoyle the Egyptians, by Dinine especiall Precept; but fuch a right wherein Hiram was interested also. The Ebrewes might both at Gods command, who queft, 3, in Ex- is Lord of all, and in Equitie demand wages of the Egyptians for lo long and tedious feruice; which so had not Divine Precept and power interposed, the same tyranny which had imposed the one, would have denied the other. But what had the Ophirians wronged Solamon, of whom and whose Countrey they had not heard, that thus by a numerous and itrong Fleet hee should enter on their Coasts : We must not thinke godly Solomon to be Alexanders predecessions, whom the Poet calls Terrarum fasale malum & fidus iniquum Gensibue: whom the Pirat accused as the greater, finding no other difference betwixt them, but a smal Ship and a great Fleet. Remota institia, quid funt regna faith Augustine, nist magna latrocinia, quia & ipsa latrocinia quid sunt, nist parua regna? And before him Cyprian, "Homicidium cum admittunt funguls, crimen est, virtus vocasus edin publice veritur. Im-punitatem acquirit seuitse magnitude. Surely Solomons tight was hisbeing a Man, which as a wise & a mightie King of Men, hee might the better exercise and execute. For howsoener God hath giuen to enery man & to enery Nation, a kind of proprietie in their peculiar polleffions; yet there is an universall tenure in the Vniverse, by the Lawes of God and Nature, still remaining to each man as hee is a Man, and xaquemaine, as the common or Royall right of the King or State is neither confounded nor taken away by the prinate proprietie of the Subject.

Philo de vita Mol.Lt. Aug. ministerium prabuerunt. Tho. 1.2 q. 104.

\* Aug.de Ciu. CIP Er.ad A4.17. 26.

CHAP. I.S. 2. Merchandifing & Sea trade proved by Gods Law, Nature, Nations,

True it is that God, which bath made of one blond all Nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times appointed, hath also determined the bounds of their babitation. But not fo straitly of Negotiation. In Habitation proprietie is requifite, that every man may fit under his own: Uine, and under his owne Fig. tree, and drunke the waters out of his owne Cisterne and running waters out of his owne Well, and that they bee onely his owne, and not the strangers with him. But Prou. 5.15,17. hee that hath made all Nations of one bloud, would ftill they should bee as fellow members one of another; (a shadow of which was in the Law, permitting to eat in the neighbours Vineyard, Dist. 23. but not to carry forth; ) and that there should still remaine mutuall Necessitie, the Mother of mutuall Commerce, that one should not bee bungry, and another drunken, but the superfluitie of one To Countrey, should supply the necessities of another, in exchange for such things, which are here also necessary, and there abound; that thus the whole World might bee as one Body of mankind, the Vag. Nations as so many members, the superabundance in each, concocted, distributed, retained or expelled by merchandifing (as by the Naturall bodily Offices and Faculties in nourifhment) whereby not without mutuall gaine One may releeue others Wants. Non omnia poffirmus omnes 4 may bee faid of Arts; Nec vero terra forre omnes omnia possunt, may bee added of Regions, each E7.27. 23. Countrey having her owne, both Artificiall and Naturall Commodities, whereby to much themfelues with enriching of others. Thus in old times, Tirm chief Scaple of the worlds Merchandile, and confequently chiefe Store-houle of the worlds Treasures; ( fee the same elegantly & particu-Lirly discipliered by the holy Ghost ) as it received from all parts, so when her wares went forth #5.27.33;

20 out of the Seas, thee filled many people, and did enrich the Kings of the Earth, with the multitude of her riches and merchandise. And because no one National Law could prescribe in that wherin all are interessed. God himself is the Law giver, and hath written by the stile of Nature this Law in the hearts of men, called in regard of the efficient, the Law of Nature, in respect of the object, the Law of Nations, whereto all Men, Nations, Commonwealths, Kingdomes and Kings are fubicet. And as he hath written this

Equity in mans heart by Nature, so hath he therfore encompassed the Earth with the Sea, adding to many inlets, bayes, hauens and other naturall inducements and opportunities to inuite men to this mutuall commerce. Therefore hath he also diversified the Windes , which in their shifting quarrels conspire to humaine trafficke. Therefore bath hee divided the Earth with fo many 30 Rivers, and made the shoares conspicuous by Capes and promontories; yea, hath admitted the Sunne and Sarres in their direction and affiftance voto this Generall Councell, wherein Nature Vag. en. within vs and without vs, by euerlasting Canons hath decreed Communitie of Trade the world Suntauton of thorow. And thus hath she taught them who had no other instructor, with dislike and disdaine uata nulla nato admire at luch immanity & inhumanity, Qued genus bec hominum, quene bune sam barbara was - tura. Cic. rem, Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur arena! yea whereas by Nature the Earth was common

Mother, and in equall community to be enjoyed of all hers. Nam proprie telluris herum Natura nec illu

Nec me , nec quenquam statut : and howsoever this case is since altered in this element, left the idle should fine on the sweate of others browes : yet the other and nobler elements 40 fill remaine in greatest part in their original communitie, and cannot so fully bee appropria- Anienus. ted to privare possession, since the supposed Golden age is vanished, and this Iron (or golden in another sence) hath succeeded. Yea, then also the house, wife, children, and such things as are Omnia resum wasted or growne worse in the vie, as meate, drinke, apparell, were appropriate and private chat- "fur pastu erant tels to the possesser, how some rthings immoueable continued the freehold of every man in the common tenure of common humanity, as still in the life of Brafilians and other Sauages in the following relations is to be feene. By humaine conf and dinine difpensation the Earth was dinided among the Sonnes of Nonha

Communemque prius cen lumina solis & aura. Caut su bumum longo signanit limite meffor.

Thus some things became publike, that is, proper to the Kingdome, State, or Nation: other Ov. Met. 16: 50 things private, as each mans possession, and that also in differing degrees, as the Commons, and Champaine Countries with vs in their differing tenure from grounds incloied, doe manifeltly enough argue. But fince that divition of Languages and Lands; the Poet still proclaimes Natures right,

Quid probibetis aquas? v sus communis aquarum est. Nec folem proprium Naturanec Aera fecit, Nectenues undas. In publica munera veni. and another: -Cunctis undamque auramque patentem.

These fo farre as they have not by possession of other men before, or otherwise by their own Virg. 2n. 1. Nature cannot be appropriated, are Natures Commons, which both Free-holders as Men, and 60 Coppie-holders, as other living creatures, Bealts, Fishes, Fowles, and creeping things according to their feuerall kinds do communicate in lf any quarrell this poeticall Proofe; I antwere that they were Natures Secretaries in the cases of Reason, and the Common Law of Humanitie, which basing not the Law, were a Law to themselses, and in like cases therefore produced as good evidence Rom. 1.

and exchange of richer treasures for their temporall. Hie which brought the Northerne people being then Pagans, into the Roman Empire, to make them Lords of it and Subjects to him, can of Merchants allured with Gold, make, or at least fend with them. Preachers of his Sonne, And if the Denill hath fent the Moores with damnable Mahametisme in their merchandizing quite thorow the East, to peruert io many Nations with thraldome of their flates and persons, out of the frying panne of Paguin Rites, into the fire of Mahumetrie : Shall not God be good to I frael, and gracious to the ends of the earth, to long fince 20 gigen in inheritance to his Sonne?

#### ð. III.

The Tropologicall or Morall vicenlarged and amplified; and a view taken of Mans diversified Dominion in Microcosmicall, Cosmopoliticall. and that (piritual or heavenly right, over himselfe and all things, which the Christian bath in and by Christ.

Enerall Rules have exceptions. Salomon was just and wife, well knowing the diffe-

rence of Exion-Geber and Ophir, and that difference of Dominion which God (that

made Man after his Image) hath given vs over the Creatures, divertified both in the Subject and obiect. E Calo descende wall grade gradrer , was written in Adam by Creation, in Salemon by Reuelation, before Nature fuggetted that fentence to Chilo, or the Delphian Deuill (the Ape of Divinitie) had caused it to be written in Golden Letters on the Frontispice ot that Temple. To know a mans felfe aright is annexed to the knowledge of God (m whom wee line, moone, and are, of whom and for whom are all things) not his effence, but his expressed Image thereof in his workes, of which, Man is in this World the principall; what hee hath received, what he hath loft, what he retaineth by Nature, and what he recouereth, and more then recouereth by grace, in and of that duine refemblance. In the first state all men had a naturall right in Man in his fall common over the creatures. But the Deuill (the greatest Incloser) by sinne inclosed these Commons of Humanitie, and altered their tenure from Fee Simple, to meere Villenage : yet io (God in iustice remembring mercie) that some ruines remaine since the fall, not only in the faculties and substance of bodie and toule, but in the personall rights also over torpid, vegetative, and all vnreafonable creatures, continued to him by that Charter of Reason, which in so well ordered furniture, and fo well furnished order as the name xoques and mundus import, could not but have beene 50 confounded, if both the immortall and spirituall part in himselfe, should not have exercised dominion as some kind over the mortall and bodily; and if in the greater World, the reasonable should not have disposed of the vnreasonable. As for the conformitie of mans will and actions to God and right, wing of that right ouer the creature, to the fole glory of the Creator (to whom man is i boildinate, as the creature to him) this was by the cracke of our earthen Vessell in Mans Fall loft, and as a more subtile and spiritual liquor, ranne out. Yet still remaine in this de-

supernaturall, nwarall gifes. Suberna:urall we call those gifts which DOM: ALE DOE obtained but by Gods free gift, and called Na ur l'schofe which remaine tion, which being by naturall diligence quickned, give lively expressions of God; and where six to and in decayed nature.

Fou e kinds of rigir i.ddaan mon.

Hence ariseth to a man a threefold tenure, more and more excellent then any which Lutleton hath related: a Microcosmicall in reipe & of our selues; a Cosmopoliticall in regard of the World; a Catholike, Spirituall, and Heavenly in relation to Christ the Head, his Bodie the Church, and that euerlaiting inheritance; besides that (which is the last and least of all) in reference to Political

faced Image some obtcure lineaments, and some embers raked up in the ashes of Mans contump-

pernaturall worke recouereth, are more then recouered, internally and inchoatiuely in the flate

of grace, externally also and eternally in that perfection of glorie.

CHAP.I.S. 2. Mans Microcosmicall state or tenure examined.

See tov Micro-

Law and Societie. The first original of all dominion and right is GoD, who is Lord of all, whole I mage as is faid is imprinted on and in Man, as otherwise so in this Lordinip or right, which he hath first in and on himfelte Microcofmically in the members of his bodie, as the Regions of this Selfe-kingdome; where the continual Court of Conscience, the large surifdiction of Re afon (without which a man is, as suspended from the power of himselfe, termed impos sui, besides bim(elfe, as in drunkennelle and madnelle) the freedom of the Will (which is no longer will, then willing and cannot be constrained) the Naturall, and Untall actions wrought within vs, (and yet without vs, without our owne knowledge or direction, and much leffe lubit & to the correction of others) the Animall alfo in externall and internall fenfes, which cannot but exercise their faculties vpon their due obiects: thefe all proclaime that the pooreft Slaue is Lord by divine grant, euen fince the fall, of no lesse then this little-World; yea, while he obeyeth others, he commands himfelfe to that obedience, in which felfe-commands is the true exercise of vertue or vice. This Inheritance and Dominion is fo naturall that it cannot be alienated, without confifcation of the whole to the eternall giver of whom he holds it. For even in and by his eternall Law, is this made the rule of all righteousnesse, to doe as we would be done to, to love our Neighbours as our selnes; and if there were no power in and of our felues, there could neither be vertue nor vice in louing or hating our Neighbour : if no freedome of will and affections, no reward with God or man; if no government of mansfelfe referred, Martyrs of all men were the most monstrous, which for abering God rather then man, are the most honoured and admired. Once; subjection to God is abso-20 lure; to Princesas they are called Gods, and yet die likemen, with referuation; for conscience of Gods Commandement, where his reuealed will to the contrary frees not; and yet even then we must by faffering doe the will of Saperiours, thereby to shew our fidelitie in keeping Gods Promfo, though with loffe, of our Wils where we love, and our lives where wee feare; thewing that we loue & feare him most of all, which yet were neither loue, nor feare, nor vertue, without Pro. 16.34. this liberty of wil and power in our felues. He that ruleth his owne mind is better then hee that wenneth a Citie. This is the greatest conquest, the greatest possession to be master of thy selfe. Nor is this power absolute to our selues over our selues : Wee are not our owne, wee are Gods who hath created vs; our Parents which have procreated vs, our Countries which fuftayneth vs, our Kings which maintayneth vs; our Neighbours in common humanity : to neglect a 30 Mans fame or life, (much more prodigally to reiect them) is to robbe all these of their due in vs. But in Christians it were a deeper Sacriledge : they we not their owne, they are bought with a 7.23.

price (the greatest of prices, the bloud of God) they are gained by conquest, Christ ha- Lu.11. uing bound the strong man and spoiled bis goods ; they are given by the Father for the Sonnes Plaz. Inheritance , and in Baptilme haue by mutuall Conemant , giuen ouer themselues to his fer- Christian liuice. The freedome which Christ hath purchased for vs, doth yeeld Libertie , not Licen- berty. tion nelle; frees not from duties, to doe what wee luft, but makes vs have a lust to doe our ducies; sweetly inclining the Wil, and renewing the Minde to esteeme the Service of God, and of men for his take, the greatest freedome. Hee then that is Christs, is a new Crea-40 ture, to which, bondage or freedome and other worldly respects, are meere respects and cir- Gal. s. cumstances. For hee that is bond, is the Lords freeman, and hee that is free, is the Lords Ser- The Pope demant. It is the Deuils Sophistry, as to separate what hee hath joyned, so to confound what nies his baphee hath distinguished; and it is observable, that the Pope and the Anabaptist, which are tismall name, brethren in this Iniquity, have first denied their Baptisme, the Seale of their Christianitie, the other is re-

For these many rights doe not subject vs to many Masters, but subordinate our subjection in the baptices. beautie of order. Euen in Politicall or Civill right One may be Lord of the Fee; another of the Soile; a third of the way by ingresse, egresse, regresse; a fourth, hath right in the same ground, in time of Faire or Market; the whole Vicinity in Commoning " times; and others other wayes: "As is the vie And it in proprietie of strictest Nature, there may bee such communitie of subordinate rights Lemu, &c. 50 without tumultuous croffing or permicious confusion, how much more in things more spirituall,

selues compleate; and (in whatsoeuer state) sapientem seips contentum effe, not dependant Sen Ejift, 9.

(where he is properly a man) of other men of the World : not contracting him intra cutems Juam (to vie Senecass words) in this Microsofmical happinelle, but needing the Cosmopoliti- Advisendum call helpe ad viuendum, not ad beate viuendum; to live at least, how loever to live well, a found multis rebogin heart and good confeience are tofficient; to the other food and raiment are necessary, to this ex est, ad bene vete nascentia bona: the belt societie is of vertuous thoughts which make men, as Scipio faid, nunquam uendum onte nascentia bond: the beth societie is of vertuous thoughts which make mensas acipto the mosaic of the minus sties of an amenia of the mosaic of the minus of the mosaic 60 company of Vices ) are the most horrid and desolate Wildernesse. No exile can deprine a resolution man of this Citte, no Prilon of this Societie, no Pillage of these Riches, no bondage

of this Libertie. In this sence Socrates said he was requestoring all places his Countrie, all men his Countrimen; in this, Bias, when he had loft all by fortune of warre, carried all his away with him: in this,

all whose Rights, are subject to the Right Royall, and Sourreigne.

and more easily communicable? In which respect, the Philosophers, held themselves of them-

Tertal.

Ich.S.

cece vinuat. M4.4.

z.Th.f.s.

Zeno, maruelled at nothing neither in Nature, whose depths cannot be searched, nor in Fortune, Laert, in Zen. whose possibilitie of most licentious effects must be the glasse to view our owne fortune, and to make that light by long premeditation, which others doe by long fuffering: in this, Senesa, Cαlo tegitur qui non habet vrnam; in this, another Seneca teacherh, Cum Orientem Occidentemá, Instraueris animo, cum tot animalsa, tantam copiam rerum quas Natura beatissime fundit, ast exerts; emittere hanc Dei voce in omniz mea funt; in this, Diogenes when Pirats exposed him to fale, profesfed his art was to rale men, and had them fell him to Xeniades, for he needed a Mafter from whom when his friends would have redeemed him, he retuted, faying, Lions were Masters, and not feruants of them which fed them; in this, the Stoicks called their poorest Wifeman, rich, free, a King, in this sense Socrates with whom we began, said if his fortune would not sute and fort to 10

him, he would make himtelfe (utable to his fortune. So long as life lasteth and humanitie continueth, they are vinuerfall possessor of the Vniuerfe. in which kind, Ariftotle ha. h left more memorable Monuments of Contemplation, then Alexander of Conquest: Natures commons, the Sun, Stars, Heauens, Aire, are common, at least to their mindes in vitmost of miseries, and with internall plentie they supply all externall defects. In this Miscrocosmicall and Cosmopoliticall Wealth, contifted all the Philosophers effate and revenue,

which they called Vertue and Moralitie : which made them Mailers of themfelues , and thereby of the World, the just Circle of the Centre of Humanitie, for which it was created. Thefe things (me thinkes) I fee not without pittle, nor can refemble Them more fitly then to Horfes of excellent courage; but hood-winked fo, that fome little transparence of light makes them 20 more importunate to others michietes, and their owne precipice (whence Philosophers have been called Patriarchs of Heretikes) or elie like Mil-horfes to compaffe with this Worlds Wheele the immoueable Centre of Natures corruption, to which they are fubiect, no leffe then others which worke at a Querne, and stand still at their Hand-mill, by a larger circumference alway; mooning , promonendo nibil , proceeding in true freedome nothing at all. If the Some make

you free, you fall be free indeed Thete, to make the noblest comparison may seeme starres, children of the night, which in their Moralitie gaue rayes of light that to the World made them eminent Teriul de Pat. Ornaments, and may make many of vs ashamed, which in the Daies Sun-shine of the Gospell lone faith of the and line da kneffe, and like Owles, Bats, and wild Brafts, hide our felues studiously from the Sun, Pollo opher. flie abroad and prey in the darke, falbioning our selves to this World, have our cogitations and 30 convertations darkened. CHRIST is nevertheleffe to all that bane eyes to fee, the Sunne of Righteonfnesse, by whome wee are by Regeneration translated from the power of darkneffe , and made the children of the day; that wee may know what wee worflop , and whom we baue believed, not so much talking as walking, even in this bodily prison, these liberties of the Gospell, being truly (though yet in the imperfect grouth of infancie) restored to our selues, to the World, yea to a more glorious state, whereof Nature could not so much as dreame; that wheras Man had loft both the former by fuggestion of Eurll , Deuil-Angels, Christ hath exalted farre aboue all Heauens vilible, to supply their Thrones of Dominion, which those rebellious Thrones and Dominions loft. The euidence whereof we have by Farth and Hope, our Head already hauing taken Liuerie and Seifin, and from thence liuing in vs , actuating and mooning vs by his 40

Euen theie first fruits are I weet and folid; I hane learned (faith our Apostle) in what soener flate Ph. 4. 11,12,13. I am, therewith to be content. And I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound, enerie where and in all things, I am instructed both to be full and to be hungrie, and to abound and have need. I am. en it. Miffe. able to all things through Christ strengthning me. This was the true riches not in the Chift, but in eft ars ifta, Re. the heart, which therefore neither men nor Deuils could take a way. And fee his Degrees in this gina artium, Schoole; first qualio, I haue learned this Discipline, not in the Schoole of Nature but of Grace, for quoil ex verbis Paulinis apparet we are all taught of God : secondly, Siga this Science, I know : w ereas the wifelt of Philosophers professed to know but this one thing that beeknew nothing: thirdly unwinas, and without all con-1,Cir.2,14. trouerfie this is a great mysterie of godlineffe, in which the naturall man is not initiated, hee knowes 50 not the things of God, nor can know them, for they are fooluftneffe to him; but the unclion of the Spirit only enters men in these mysteries (which the word fignifieth) after which followes in due order, Harra is x 60. I am able to all things, to doe, to fuffer all things, (and therefore Lord of himfelie and of the World) but is 19 is dweener; 14 zero in Christ enabling; without me faith Christ, see can doe nothing; and not I, lath Paul but the grace of God in me : whereas those Phi-

Spirit, preparing vs in this fight of militant grace to that light of triumphant glorie.

Lofophers having no flocke, but their owne, were poore Pedlers, not Royall Merchants, which would feeme to flie but wanted wings, yea life.

Lut.22. 2 Car 6.10. 1.Cor.9.4.

Ich.is.

is often poore in fecular fente which makes many rich, as having nothing, even then when he poffeffelb 60 all things. Am I not free? baue we not power? faith Paul, Who when he was free from all, made bim-Derfe 19. selfe the fernant of all that he might game the more; not (as they) running quali in incertum, and figh-\$. Cor. 9.26,27. ting quali aerem verberans, but in this freedome and rule of the Spirit, beating downe and Subduing the bodie of flesh and mortifying his earthly members, not feeking his owne but the good of others:

And as for this CHRISTIAN Selfe and World, and Heaven-interest, it troubles not, intermedles not, disturbes not Earthly possessions and powers, for the greatest is a sermant of all, and hee

As I please hill men in all theory's (lewfull, for of other things he faith, if I found please wen, I found & 1014.33; ast be the fermant of (brist) not feeking theme owns profts, was of many , that they may bee funed. The Galatto. contempt of viches and greatnesse is the most compendious way to bee sich and great (the conrempt I meane, which proceeds from content, not that of the vnthankfull prodigall, nor of the desperate begger) and he can neuer be poore that hath Christ, himselfe, and all things in present possession, God and Heaven in reversion. This, this is that which litts vp his thoughts, and so file them with the fulness of Gad, that he negle cus their bafer and truly interior matters; and, that Epbe/3. which others are vitiously, hee is (and it is his vertue to bee) couetous, voluptuous, ambitious, but the obiects are righteoufsese, toy in the Holy Ghost, and the Kingdome of Heaven.

This whole Globe of Earth and Waters, feemes great to them that are little, but to thoughts truly great and like to God, it holds its true place, price, quantitie, that is, the lowest, baselt, lealt. Quid es potest videri magnum in rebus bumanis, cui avernstas omnis, totiusque Mundi nota sit magnitude? faid the Orator. Hoc est panttum, quod inter vot gentes ferro & igni dividitur. O qu'am rediculi funt morealisms termini? fail Seneca. Serpo was alimened of the Roman Empires point of som Sein this point: and another (bec est materia gloria nostra, bic tumultuatur bumanum genus, &c.) is Plinte. ashamed of this stirre for earth by foolish man , not considering quota terrarum parte gauceat, vel cum ad mensuram anaritie sue propagamerit, quam tandem portionem eius defunctiu obtineat. Horum agrorum possessione te effers, qui nulls pars sunt terra? laid Socrates to Alcibiades bragging ot his lands, which yet in an vomerfall Map hee could not thew : whereas the Vinuerfe it felle is not 20 large enough to bee the Mappe of the Christians inheritance, whose are the world, and life, and r.Co.5.22.

death, and things present and things to come, all are theirs; the third Heaven and Paradise of Heb.2. God their Patrimonie; the Angels their Gard (are they not all ministring fours fent forth for their Sakes that are beires of Saluation?) the Douils, the World, Sinne, Death and Hell their triumph; Paul, Apollo, Cephas, all the Worthies, Elders, Senators & Patres Conferiptiof the celefiall lerufallem, those first-borne, whose names are written in Heauen, their Kindred, Brechren, fellow Citi. zens, fellow members; Christ himselfe their head, their life; and God their portion, their excee- Apoc. 21. ding great reward, their owne God amongst them, in a tenure like himfelfe, eternall and unif eakably gloriou. The degrees of this Scala Coli, are mentioned by Paul, b All are yours, and you Christs and b 1 cor3. Christ Gods, and this the descent of our right, God, Christ, all things; God gaue all to his Sonne, 15,39,20,4, 11 30 his Sonne with all to vs. Chrift with his bodie is the Centre, and God the Circumference of this

mysticall Corporation. Rowze vp then thy thoughts, O my Soule, let these worldly Pismires toile about their Hils, and busie Bees about their Hine; and let them in Courts and Suits, where Forum elitibus mugit in . c Opping fanum, contest about the fhadow of the Affe Shadowes; obscure & darke shadowes are Time of Eternitie, Motion of immutabilitie, Earth, of Heaven; and in a vaine frew or shadow walks be, disquieting bimselse in vaine, that heaps up riches and knowes not who shall gather them. All that I see is mine, laid the Philosopher: Foolofopher! that I ice not is mine, things feen are temporall, things not feen are eternall; my faith is the euidence of things not feene, my hope were not hope if feene, and my Charitie Rom. 3. mind the things abone, & out of fight, where (briff my low(to I gnative alide him) fits a the right cal 3.1, 40 band of the God of love, which is love. And yet if I afted thadowes, this Sunne yeelds to farre to my yet weaker and groffer bodily affects, and whiles it thus shines on my soule, by grace it makes the shadowes as mooning indices of time attend my bodie, this being the prerogative of Christian godlineffe, to have the promises of this life, and that which is to come. Sure if I were in the flarrie Heagoaintige, to name the promises of the life and the life and the state of the this small Globe, whence uen, with mortall eyes I could not thence in such distance be able to see this small Globe, whence D. Deein a I fee fo small the greatest starres, whence the light of the World and King of starres (so much 34.5. neerer in place, greater d in quantitie, more viuble in qualitie) feeemes as little, as the head d The Sun is that viewes it. And should this Earth which cannot there be seene, so Eclipse my lower Moon- if Arthach like borrowed beames by interpolition, that all should be shadow in a double night and twofold rightly measudarknesse! No, No, I will get up thither, even farce above my selfe, force above all Heavens, times: the (fay not in thine beart, who Shall afcend into Heanen? that is to bring Christ from abone) and thence greatest stars, 50 with a spirituall and heavenly eye looke on earth, and not here and hence with a carnall and sen- about 100. fuall eye looke on Heauen (this makes the heauenly bodies little, the great light of Heauen eclip- greater then fed, not in it selfe, but to me by every interposed Moone, and the Heaven of Heavens wholy, invifible) fo shall it not anuoy my fenfe; fo shall not my fenfe of earth annoy my reason; fo shall not my reason perplexe my faith, but I shall vseit as not vsing, as not abusing it, to helpe and not to hinder my present Pilgrimage.

And thinke not that we speake impossibilities : of every Christian it is faid, conresuscitation 1. Corn. consedere fecit in calestibus in Christo lesu; and we are evinguros, planted together into the similande Eibel 2.60 of his resurrection by Baptilme, both inregard of the imputation and infution. If this high My- Rom.6.5. 60 fterie be hid, yet, as when thou half viewed the Sunne, it makes thee vncapeable of feeing the earth, either at that time or for a space afterwards : so the soule that often by deuout contemplation is accustomed to view this Sunne, neither can then equally, nor cares much to fixehis eyes on earthly delights after, but having drunke of these heavenly waters, is not very thirlbe of these muddie Springs, and of troubled Ale after such generous Wines. These things are indeed

effected by degrees, nor can we at once leape from the Cradle to the Saddle, and I suspect the forward Herculean hands that can so foone with new-borne gripes strangleold Sespents : yet is not the Christian alway a Dwarfe, but still grower up in grace, and is ever growing into him which sthe head, CHRIST, Heisthe Alpha and Omega, heeis Lord of all as the Son and Heire, of Man, the World and Heauen; and he with all this right is given vnto vs, inhabiting, purifying, quickning Mansheart by faith; whence he also is Microcosmically Matter of himselfe, Cosmopolisically of the World, in Catholike Christianitie heire of Heaven; All, of, in, by and fon Christ, to whom be glory for euer. Amen.

#### §. IIII.

The Christian and Philosopher compared in that challenge to be rich, free; a King that this hinders not but furthers Politicall Subjection: and of the happy combination of wildome and royaltie in SALOMON, as likewise in our dayes.

L L Arts are but the supply of Natures defects, to patch up her ragged and worne rents, to couer rather then to cure or recouer Mans fall; euen that King of Arts, the 20 Politicall Art of Kings, is not heire by whole blond; but the gift of God, begotten fine. the fall, and abundantly argues our vnrulinesse otherwise, which must have Lords and Lawes to rule vs. By like fauour of God, least mans dissolution should bring a desolation came in Politicall tenure and Civill state and Right amongst men. The lest possession in this, which wee call our proper, as being no part of our felues, and a small part of the smallest part of the Vniverse: greater is the Vniverie it telfe, and the greatest right thereto is that which is most vniverfall, whereof the foule is only capable; greater then the greater World is this Little , for whom that was made, yea, for whom the Word, the maker of both was made flesh; and as in it felfe, so also was maney, you make it administ eith to winne the whole world and loofe our owne foules: greatest of all and Greatnesse it felie is God, the los of the Christians mheritance and the portion of his cap, to whom the Father hath ginen the Soune, and with birm all things. These things may concurre and 30 did in Salomon, without confusion; that the three last may also be separated from the first, and that substift without the least knowledge of these last, is a true conclusion. And how many have much in Politicall and Civill possession, which are had and held of the things they have and hold, as the price of their freedom, not fo much as dreaming of any other tenure but propriety laughing Sende benefilt at the Philosopher, and raging at the Christian's farther challenge, which yet diffurbes not (as not c. adreges po a worldly tenure) Propriety but that politive ficut erat in principio, (in the finit of mans incorrupted nature) is now comparatively more certaine, more ample by faith, and shall be in facula faculorums a superlative of fullest happinesse. Euen still propriette in flricteft sence , is the Subiects state minium, Lett.

and that with many subdivisions' and diversifications; a higher and vniversall right appertaineth 40 misses, asses in each mans proprietie to the King, as Lord of all. That naked Cynike, that neither had house nor dish, not only compared himselfe with Alexander, (in emulation of his great Titles, proclayming I am Diogenes the Dogge) but even great Alexander, had he not beene Alexander, professed hee would wish to bee Diogenes. Neither feare nor desire could any whit dazzle him in that Royall lustre, but beeing questioned by Alexander, if hee feared him not, asked if hee were good or bad; beeing answered, good; and who (faith he) is afraid of good! being bid den aske, hee desired no-thing butthe restitution of the Sunne which his interpositionshad Epiftle, and in taken from him; infinuating a greater riches in Natures inheritance, then in the greatest Kings the end of this beneficence; and in his owne mind, then in the Others spatious Empire. Plus eras qued bencheence; and in my owne many special many special special dere. Nor had Greece alone such bie nollst accipere. (faith Seneca) quam quod slee poffer dere. Nor had Greece alone such bie nollst accipere. spirits : Calanus in India was more admired of Alexander, then the King of him. Corpora, faith he in his Epistle to Alexander, transferes de loco ad locum, animas non coges facere, quod nolunt, non magis quam faxa, & ligna vocem emittere. I speake not, as approouing these men in all their speeches and actions: but if they could doe so much in that twilight of Nature, how much more may Chritians aspire vnto, on whom, as is said before, the Sun of righteoufreffe is rifen? These indeed are Children of the day, which know how to bonom the King, in that feare of God, which is the beaming of wifdome; which the Cynikes, Cymnofophilis and Storkes, not having attained, dreamed in their night, and did those things rather as men talking and walking in their nanger.

Annus sports sleepe, then as men truly knowing what they faid and did. Like these Ophyrians were write of fe inducet dini- which possessed much Gold, but Salomon alone knew how to bestow it on the Temple, which fantliffeth the Gold. And yet how farre did thefe Philosophers Dreames exceed the feeming wa-

P[al,16;

ad fingules do-Pè THY Xewpré. See Laert.in vit.Dieg. & Amb. Ep.7. where you mayread Cala-

Синधа сиріг Crafus, Die e-Eum maxime diantys frai qui mmime diustys indizet. num fermo, erc. num ferms, one king and watchfull cares of Crassu and Crassus (which rather in troubled, fenerous, phrenzie, or Opium fleepes were more fatally perplexed) efterming Vertue the trueft treafure; and Rubes tather to confift in needing listle, then holding much, and a contented mind to bee a futer Coffer, then

The Christian, bow both Free and a King. CHAP.I.S.4.

the bottomleffe Bags of infatiate Auarice; and Natures commons of the Heatiens and Elements to Omnia eius funt be greater possessions, then a few handfuls of inclosed dust; more admiring the Physicians skill, non occupations then the Drugguits shop full of simples, or the Apothecaries of medicines; more loying in, more fed acimo: & enjoying (as the members of the body) the publike then the private wealth, more the contempla- univer (alitas ittion, whereby the minde reasonably vieth all things, even thole of others, without further cares, it, non bee singuthen that proprietse whereby the fenfe diftinguisheth the owner, and addes to this little owne, the Tutter has info great cares of getting keeping, spending, and no leffe feares of loofing, yea (in many a Tantalus) qued intue tur: of vine as if he were the Gaoler rather then Owner of that wealth which hee lades with Irons Vid. Lip, Ma. and strangles in his Iron Chest, for no other fault, but calling such a Mizer, Matter. Quibus hoc for- nud. ad Stoic. 2nd itrangles in his from Cherr, for no other ratie, but calling their 2 Miles Atlantic and Phills, diff. 11.

10 dibus emit ve fulgeat? vigilat in pluma; Nec intelligit miser speciosa este sibs supplices, or possible i ma- (ea. gis quam possidere dinitias. The wile man is like I fac in whom Abrahams feede is called, whom he Cro. Ep. ad Domakes his heire : but thefe which are called rich, are fometimes like I mael, thrust out of all; at a thinkpa. the best, like the Sonnes of the Concubines, to whom Abraham gaue gifts and fent them away: the Gen. 25.6. Minde, as that which alone is immortall, hath state of perpetuity and inheritance, the Sentein her Cic Paral 5. propriety is capable onely of gifts and moneables. From this glimple of reaton did those Philosophers the sonnes of Nature (how much more dies this should we the Sons of the free women?) attribute libertie and a Kingdome to their Wile man, Saint Theme lage-Paul more fully, lusto non eft lex polita. Saint Ambrefe laden with the spoiles of these Egyptiens, ly, lainedly, Paul more fully, I uste non est lex posita. Saint en more je taaen with the position of the will, get dly. First therewith adornes the Christian Tabernacle. He is a tree man faith he, which doth what he will, gar the state 20 b and lives as he pleafeth, nor can be forced to any thing: now the wife man wils that which is biffing exercise: good, hates the cuill not for teare but for love, obeieth the commandement; feekes not to pleafe autonempias the vacertaine vulgar, but his minde hangs evenly in the ballance poized with the shockle of the This Research fanctuary; not forced by Law, bur he is last to bimfelfe, and hath the fame written not in tables of separa alloflone, but in fulfne tables of the heart, 3 not fearing the Law, because his debts are acquitted, and can not therefore be arrested; not feruant to any, yet making himselfe the fernant of all, for their good, whose fernance to God deft not proceed the second of the se whose service to God doth not consume but consummate his libertie, for Gods service is perfect Exel Bases servi freedome; to whom when all things are lawfull, yet nothing is lawfull that is not expedient, that a car is fense edifies not; who abides tounded and grounded on Christ the rocke, and therefore feares not the Iwel- Tai or at aling manes, nor raging windes, fluctuates not with every blast of dollrine: is not puffed with prof- vayxasaresw, 30 perity, deiected with aduerfity, but like lofeph (which bought those that bought him, euen all the taid of a good land of Egipt besides, for Pharas, after himself had bin fold for a slave) abides himself in whatsoever man, and his changes of fate and flate. He hath subordinated his will to Gods will, and if hee will haue him affections as doe or fuffer any thing, possesse or loose either himselfe or ought he hath, it shall be his will also. Virgil of Ange This made lob abide bimsfelfe, when he was staken, and as it were thunderstricken out of all at flue, Villerque once: yea, by a facred antiperistais he ga hered his spirits together and not onely not blasphemed, pulsi das me a but bleffed; then and theretore bleffed God, who is no leffe good in taking then in giving, who viamque affebath loved us and given bimselfe for us, before he takes ought from vs, yea therefore takes this that Gat O impo he might give that (both himfelte and our felte) to vs. He that loofeth bis life findes it, and hee that E & Speaker he might give that (both himlelfe and our lelte) to vs. He that too jets bis tife jinaes u, and nee that denut bim felfe and his some will, pure of the chains of his bondage, the flavery to innumerable the following the first party of the chains of his bondage, the flavery to innumerable the following the following the first party of the following that the following the followi 40 tyrants, impious lufts, and is thus a free man indeede, freed from the divell, the world, himselfe, see e. breathing the free ayre of heaven in the lowest and darkest dungeon, yea in the closest of prisons Subduct fe cu-(his owne body) closely by contemplation converes himselfe forth to fetch often walkes in the sodie in quate-Paradife of God. Once, he lones Chrift, hee lines Chrift, and therefore cannot be compelled by netar & calo Paradife of God. Once, he lone: Chritt, hee lines Chritt, and therefore cannot be compelled and mattered by Himfelfe, longs to be more and more impelled by reficient. Sen. that Spirit (which sweetly forceth into the desired hauen) and to be drawne by the Father that he Gale 2.2.20. may be enabled to follow the Sonne, with whom he is vnable to hold pace; and fearing because Iob. 6. he loues, thus defires helpe, that (be it by ftripes, or threates, or other tentations) his feete may cant.r. be made more fure, more fwift. He feares God, and therefore feares nothing. And whereas hee Bern in Cantai that committeeth same is the fersion of same, he is thus not onely fet free by Christ, but more high trakes of vime 50 ly dignified and made a King and Priest to God. He daily facrificeth praires, prailes, good workes, qualiter conque his owne liming body in reasonable service, not the bodies of dead and vireasonable beatts; hath al- miniaut tirresway the doore of the heavenly pallace, the eare of the heavenly King open to his interceffions, do, or . rabe He is also a King ouer himselfe (a little world, a great conqueit) ouer Fortune the magnified Lady quedammedo in of the greater V. orld (which he frames to his owne manners; and if he cannot hend it to his will, voluntariam; knowes how to bend his will to it) over the Diuell, the God of the World; over Death, which hee trabe, torgentem makes (as Sapores did the Roman tyrant Vaterian, and Tamerlane the Tarkilo Basazeth) his foot- vereddas curstoole, or stirrop to mount up to a higher and better life, and like Danid cuts off the head of this rentem, &c. Gyant (which hath defied all the armie of Mankinde) with his owne (word : hee is (a King) ouer Pro.16 32the world, which he neither loues (for his beart and treasure is in heaven) nor feares(for what can fir the method 60 it doe at the worst, but further his heavenly happinesse) nor fashions himselfe to it, but it to him- co.c.par. 5. felfe, vling it as not vling it, not fetting bis beart on it, for the faltion of this world paffeth away, as a 1.00.731. Scene, where he but acts a while his part; and a strange Country thorow which he travelleth to Pros. his true home; where his King is gone before to prepare a place for him, and leaving the earnest 106.14.

of his spirit with vs, hath taken our earnest, our fielh, there to take possession, to make intercession

Esh 1.vit. Pro.14.17. Li, f. Manudutt. THE BAGINSÍAS เราเล่า เมื่อล่าบin Zoureenum porestas nulli

on in the presence of God for vs. Our Head is there already which cannot so sarre degenerate as to neglect his body, the reall and living parts of Himfelfe, the fulneffe of him that fils all m all things: Thu Kingdome is not meate and drinke, pompe and splendor, and much leffe intruding into the fecrets, obtruding on the feepters of their four raignes, but righteoufneffe, peace, and iof in the holy Gbeff, which the Philosophers knew not, and what souer they have challenged (as a Ratione Reger) yet in comparison or true Christians, they were but as Kings in a Play(as Platarch said of the TENDATE Later. Stoickes) which talked, stalked, walked on their Stage, and acted that part which in deede and in spirituall right is our reall part and inheritance. And if a Kingdome be a power subject to none, then enery true Christian is a King (not in Anabaptisticall phrense to cast off all yoakes of loyalty, to caft out all States and Royaltie, and like their John of Leyden to make himselfe a licentious Mo- 10 narch, pressed downe meane while with so many enuies, vices, miseries, but) in this, that pettore magno, Spemque metumque domat, victo sublimior omni, Exemptus fatus in that he obeieth his soueraigne not to much of his flauish feare, as because he loues him, and loues that God which hath giuen him foueraignty, and therefore as to the living image of God yeeldes obedience to him, not gradgingly or of necessitie but cheerefully, and with a willing heart, making his superiours will to be his owne (because it is Gods) will. And if he commands that which he findes countermanded by the highest Law, he rebels not, reuiles not, Rexest qui posuis meins, Et dirimala pesteris,

Senec .

currique suo libens Fato, nec queritur mori. Thus is this man spiritually a King and Infra se videt commis, beholds all things beneath him, by fuffering, ouercomming; by obeying, ruling, himselfe if not others. In this sence Christ saith of the Church of Smyrna, I know thy powerty, but then art rich : and of the Landiceans which esteemed themselves rich, encreased with goods, and needing no-

Tim.6.

thing, that they were wretched, and miserable, and poore, and blinde, and naked. Siluerand Goldhaue I none, faid that rich Apostle, whose pretended successours, out of a will to be rich, bane fallen into tentation, and a fnare, and many foolish and noisome lusts: For the lone of movey is the roote of all enill, which while these court after, they have erred from the faith : and instead of Apostolical, have proued Apostaticall, with Babylomeall mysteries confounding things spirituall and externall, enclofing all the commons of the Church and the Spirit, to the onely vie of the Vatican; and then with the spoile of all Christians This spiritual man must indge all, and be indged of none, vsurping the rights of, and right ouer Kings, not confidering the diserticy of thefe tenures.

where he cannot be willing to doe, he will yet be willing to fuffer the will of his fourraigne, Oc-

But yet (to returne to our Salomon; if a man by this Christian wisdome becomes free, rich, a King ; good and wife what stall a King of men be (with addition of this wisdome) but heroicall, and if not more then aman, set king.

A worthy of men, and neerest to God? This course is the stall and if not more then aman, set a worthy of men, and neerest to God? This appeares in David and Salomon, two learned, no lesse them. potent Kings, the one gaining greatnesse at home, the other difersing those raies beyond their owne Orbe, to remotest Ophir. This we fee in Philip and Alexander, in Calar and Augustus. Learning is the best sewell in a Kings Crowne, and Christian wisdome like the vertical cross voon it; which both in Bookes (by King Alphonfus called his faithfullest Counsellours) and in their bosomes, speakes that without feare or flattery, which feruants cannot or devenot; makes them to fee with their owne eyes, and not enely by experience of others; yea with the eyes of the Worthies of former times, and to converse with the Auncients of all ages : and fearching into the cauces of things to penetrate scasonably into affaires 40 Shich fuddenly affault others. But especially in Marine disconcries, we are not so much indebted to the power as the learning of Kings, and both together make a bleffed match, and have produced to the world the best knowledge of it selfe. Salomon is example, who in the writings of Moles, being instructed of Ophyr, attempts the discourty. How little knowledge had the Greekes of Alia till Alexander emploied both Attitotle with great costs, and Himselfe also in discovery of the Lands and Seas, besides Nearchus and other his Captaines, ? Iulius and Augustus opened the first lights in manner to the Romans. de une monte de la constant de la co bow sever called great? bow little are most of them all? But what neede I forrame examples? How little in comparison hash our Nation (the Oceans darling, bugged continually in her besome) discoursed and 50 made use of (yea they were the prey of the Easterlings and Lumbards, scarcely knowing their neighbour Seas ) before the late eruption of captined learning in the former age, and more especially in the glorious Sumbine of Queene Elizabeth, and (after that Sunfet, Sol occubuit nox nulla fequuta eff) in the succeeding, that I say not in Ophytian regions, exceeding times of King lames! I dare not presume to Beake of his Maiesties learning which requires a more learned pen, and where to speake the truth would seeme flattery; nor yet of that learned Queene, who sometime brake in peeces the artiese pictures made to represent her (for Apelles is onely fit to paint Alexander, Homer to fing Achilles, and Virgil bis Auguttus. ) Thus a more learned witnesse bath said, and I mill recite: that to the last yeare of her life duely and daily shee observed her set houres for reading; that this part of the Island never had 45. yeares of better times, and yet not through the calmenelle of the leason , but through the wile- 60 dome of her regiment: the truth of religion established, the constant peace and security, the good administration of justice, the temperate vie of the prerogative not slacked nor much strained, the flourishing state of learning, the convenient state of wealth and meanes both of Cowne and Subiect, the habit of obedience, and moderation of discontents, notwithstanding the differences of Reli-

Sir E Rarow Advanc. of Learn./.1.

gion, ber single bife, Romes alarmet, and the neighbour Countries on sire. Hence that selectly of the State,
of Religion, and of secular of Navigation, now in thressorreperse continuance, growns, almost out of expelled the the cradle and fu adding cloathes, to the present ripenesse amongs us. That our Virgin-mother, in her pre- Evitaines with paration to the Crowne by the Crosse and in happy exploits, another David; in eare of inst Indges and In- their learning, fice Icholaphat, in reformation H zekiah, in restoring the Law that was loft Ioliah, in peace, plenty, The Danes (itface lenotaphat, in reformation to Lentan, in continuous we want to the face of the face o pinesse then bis fleasing her Name without Salomons imputation of falling to Idolatry, to surving her per Christia Secons fon, and to become her heire and successour in them all : dying in a good age (as is faid of David) full drowned all of daies, riches, and honour. Inthese times Britaine bath recovered her eyes and spirits, and bath dis- learned men, 10 concred the Westerne Babylon and ber labyrinthian mazes and gyres of Super Sisson, first of all Europa. bocks, ichools, concret the Westerne Barylin and her inspirations makes and gives of paperfittion, just of an Europe.

An Kingdomer's ending material order cassing of that yeaks, which governed causifed by struction of sits, with a Barbarians sinte all parts of the Roman Empire had brought in as a mysh, whereby that Romish miltery K. Miftch in Of iniquitie might worke vneshied) had put on the neckes and veiled bearts of our forefathers, which by himselfe wines the light of learning was now espeed and exiled: and this freedome maintained mangre all the gates and there was not forces of Rome and Hell. Yea, be that commanded Honour thy Mother, made her (exe bonorable, and one Priest canfed that a Woman had the bonour over that Silera, that Abimelech, that Holofernes; the fword of could vindera woman prenailed, not by close advantages but in the light of the Sun, in the worlds amphitheatre, all Secure, and Europe looking on and wondring (yea the most, still giddie with that cup, enterposing against her.) This till the con-Christian Amazon overthrem those Romish both gladiatores & sicariosand (asthey write of the Rhino - quest this mist ceros) toffed those Buls (which had thought to have pushed her by their bornes of deprination and instaft- continued in 20 on, and the close fights of treason and insurrection, out of England and Ireland) to the administration of Print then bemen, the ion of Angels, and acknowledgement in all of the [word of the Lord and of Gedeon, the pow- ing a wonder er of the highest perfected in her weakenesse. And (which more fits our Nanigation treatise) this vi- that knew his rago (not loofing ber owne virgin-zone) by her Generall first loofed the virgin zone of the earth, and Grammer. Allike another Sunne twice encircled the Globe, Learning had edged ber fword then, but the succession of fredietist ap. As this our Dibota, like Achilles in the Poets, bath a Panoplie, awhole armor of learned desife; and like Paris, An. 1067 Apollo in the mids of the Muses, so have we seene him in the learned disputations of both Universities; Clerici adeolit. such an Apollo whose Oracle discovered the Dinels Master peece and Papall monster peece of powder carebant wicetreasen, and brought it to poulder, by the light of bis wisedome presenting those infernall lightnings and terissistent effet sulfurous hellish thunders: whose learned writings as the arrowes of Pythius have given the deepest and quigram, did-Juliwous bellejb thunders: who je tearned writings as toe arrower of tyclicus came pinen toe neeper and ciffic, most fatall wounds to this mystic mysticall Python: who fe birth hath made birm a great King, who fe "Sit F. Drake" great learning hath purchased another Kingdome, and made the Schooles to admire him in Distinitie; was the fift the Tribunall in Law, the Senate and Counsell table as the table of Counsaile and Map of humaine tusse. Genetall that dome: whose armes! but blessed are we that his learning and wisedome keepe vi from their drery noise and swamabout the difmall experiments; that we in the tragedies of so many Nations are spectators, that the God of peace Globe, candish that have the God of peace the next. bath with the Gofpell of peace ginen vi a Salomon, truest tipe of the Prince of peace, whose daies are In the questidaies of peace at home, whose treaties propound wayes of peace abroad, whose sun-like raies have bined not on of Anichist by bare disconeries, but by rich negotiations to this our Salomons Ophic in what part of the world somer in his Maichies the quarelsome wits of men bane placed it. If you looke neere band, Scotland is added, and Ireland now Monit Pizface at last made English, dispersing feares by English Cities, and plantations: If you looke further, with "In the Megols 40 those which seeke for Ophir in the trest Indies, there may you see English Plantations and Colonies in Seas were the Virginia and other parts of both those supposed Peru's, the Northerne and Southerne America : if to So-flage of this fals on the South of Afrike, or to the East of Asia, there also have the English sleetes passed, traded (and war) as I had if you thinke nothing compleate without armes) surpassed, the most advantagious assaults: that even the by relation of of you tome notation complement returns a service of the Neptunian affaires to the Moores have a protect. Sit The Return Indians (which yields com nouly in martiall, alway in Neptunian affaires to the Moores) have a protect. Saltaon there, three Moores to a Portugall, three Portugals to an Englishman: whose happy times have exceeded Salo none and H rams discoueries; even where no writing bath mentioned any name of Noalis Sonnes, where none of Noalis Sons ener yet inhabited, where the Sun it selfe seemes affraid of uncouth Seas, borrid lands, and marine monsters, hiding himselse divers moneths in the yeare together, and but peeping when he doth appeare, as it were fearfully trying and compassing about with obliquer beames, there have the beams of our

50 Brittish Sunne descried, and exhaled profits from those portentuous Dragons of the b King lames Sea (loe these the happiest warres against the beasts by Sea and Land, not like Nimrols hunting of his Newland. men) and sughe new a discoveries, notwithstanding the Oceans armies of icie llands affronting, till the filling. Sea is selfe (fearing totall subsection) but he embaied is selfe and locked up all passages by unknowne lands. din the North-And (not to mention the New Wales there discovered) England hath her Virginia, Bermuda, west discovery New England; Scotland, a New Daughter of her owne Name; yea, Iteland by the care of the prefent by Hudlen, But. Deputie is now multiplying also in America, and his Maiestio hath sowne the seedes of New Kingdomes Bas.

Let not the sewerer fort consure me of presumption, if I this embelish my rudor lines with these glori- See Best veyom names, wherein I communicating in the publike benefit, at once testifie my feare of God the Anthony, age. 60 with mine beneur to thefe two great lights of heaven to our Britaine. World, as allors, autors, instruments, mortali images of the immortall. He alone it is qui tempus ab zuo ire whet, and makes our King a te ender of the faith by which eternitic flowes from time well husbanded, to refemble herein alfo, thoulify it manins da concta moueri. In this tranquilitiene may employ our mouftly in painfull and

gainfull labours. I also in this peace, under I fracts Salomon, can from the shore behold with safety, with delight, & in this glasse let others see, the dangerous Naugations and Ophyrian expeditions of our Countrie men, or view their warlike fights in the waterie plaine as from a fortified tower (fo the Mogols did the bat tell of the English and Portugals) not only free from perill but entoying some the gaines of their paines, others the sweeze contemplations of their laborious actions, all of vs the fruites of our labours and negotiations at hime and abroad, which grow from that Iacobaran tree : whose blossomes are inscribed Beati pacifici. This Worke is the fruite of that Peace, and my Song may be, Deus nobis hac otia fecit, that I may write with Inke at leisure, and (under the shadow of this tree) you read with pleasure, what these Pilgrimes have written with bacard, if not with blond in remote Seas and Lands.

Plast 44. vilt.

I flatter not the present, I denote to future posterity, this monument of praise to the Almighty, who hath given vi this Salomon, if not in all dimensions, (neuer was there, or fhall be such) yet berein like, 10 that wee enwy under his wings (in the combustions of neighbour Countries) this our peace, plenty, learning, instice, religion, the land, the sea voyages to Ophir, the world, new worlds, and (if wee have new bearts) the communiton of Saints, guard of Angels, saluation of Christ, and God himselfe the portion of our Cup, and lot of our inheritance. Bl-ffed are the people that be in fuch a cafe, yea bleffed are the people that have the Lord for their God, This is the day that the Lord hath made, let vs reiovce and be glad in it. And if our times geelde some exceptions also, and the Traducer impute it to flattery that I bring not cuils on the stage: I say that bleffed and loyall Shem and Iapheth bid from them. felues of others that which curfed Cham and Canaan quarrelled : Salomons times yeelded grienances, and we line on earth, not in heaven; there is the perfection of wildome, holinesse, happinesse, whereof Salomons times were a compleate type : we base the truth in part, but all fulneffe is in him, in whom dwelleth all 20 the fulnelle of the Godhead bodily, which to expelt here were Epicurisme and state-Puritanisme. Quis me constituit vel judicem vel indicem! Malecontent, l am no Lord of times, nor Prince of Princes (they are both Gods peculiar) I indeuour to keepe me in the offices of my caking, to choose the good part, and in conscience towards God to acknowledge Gods workes in all, and specially in those of whom be bath said, Yee are Gods : To be an accuser is the Dinels office, and they which be enill themselnes will onely see enill in others.

#### ð. V.

#### Of the proprietie which Infidels have in their Lands and Goods: of proprietie in the Sea, and of Salomons proprietie of the Sea and Shoare as Ezion Geber.

Hus have wee discoursed of the prerogative of Gods peculiar, the right which the true Children of the Church have in Christ and by him in all things; but what shall we fay of propriety of propriety of Insidels? Christs Kingdomeis not of this world, and properly when you have been presented in the propriety of the present of the fay of propriety? of propriety of Infidels ? Christs Kingdome is not of this world, and pro-

Tit. I vit. I Tim.4. 2 Cor.7.

1 Tim. 6. P/4.62. Mat.6. Lut.12.

Ind.Ep.

2 Pd.10

perly neither gues nor takes away worldly preprieties, civill and politicall interests; but addes to his subiects in these things a more fanctined vie, all things being pure to the pure, me. pure to the impure; for they are faultified by the word and praier, which Infidels know not. In that interior court of conscience (which in the wicked is defiled) the just have before God a juster vie, ving the world se not abusing it, not being bigb minded, nor trusting in uncertaine riches: not festing then heart on them, though they increase, nor looking their hearts with them in their decrease or tolle : not laying up to themselves treasures on earth where rust and most and theese have power : not finging a requiem foule take thine case, thou hast laid up treasure for many yeares, when this fooles soule it telfe is the worst thing it hath, and may be turned this night out of that secure body and secured state. But in the outward civill Court, and before Men, the Gospell alters not, removes not the land marke of the law, but as well bids Gine to Cefar that which is Cafars, as to Ged that which 50 is Gods. And therefore the rights of men by the royall or common lawes established (all derived from that of Nature, and confequently from God, who is Natura naturans, the creator of Nature) are in conscience of Gods commandement to be permitted to them. Neither without Gods speciall command might the Ifraelites spoile (as they did) the Egyptians, or invade the Camannies. It is Saint Indes note of filthy Sodomites, fleepers, ignorans, beasts, difeiples of Cham, Balaam, and Core, rockes, clouds wis bout water, corrupt trees twife dead, raging water, wandring flarres, to despile government: naturall bruit beafts (laith Saint Peter prophelying of hispretended fucceffors) pots and blots, wels without water, clouds carried about with a tempest, to whom the blacke darkeneffe is reserved for ever : promising to others liberty, and are themselves the servants of corruption (in this lence reference : promying to store; success, some and success and success for the Golpell, then the ferunts of ferunts.) Neither could the Dwell deufe agreeter fandall to the Golpell, then that it should rob Kings of their supremacy and preheminence, subjects of their lands and state, as if to convert to Christ were to evert out of their possessions, and subvert states : which is the cause of fo few lewer converted, and fo perverse convertions in America, as I have elsewhere shewed. The Gospell is not a sword to take away earth, but to destroy hell, and addes the Keyes of the King-

dome of beauen, not a hammer to breake in preces the doores of earthly Kingdomes : and least of all making instead of Keyes, Picklockes (the note of a theefe, even though he should enter at the doore and lawfully succeede lawfull Bishops) which open and thut all at pleature; against which there is but one word of force, and that is, force it selfe and power which their faction cannot ouerthrow, the Romift confeience being Leibian and leaden, or Iron and running compatie and variation, as the Needle of that See hath touched it to observe the Pope as the magnetical Pole, which Philosophers fay is not that of heaven but of the earth, God hath made vs men, his Sonne hath called vs to be Christians, and this opinion doth turne men into Beasts, yea Christian men into wilde Braits without all propriety, or anything proper to humanity, which with the rights 10 thereof extends to Intidels.

Thefe hold no: Christ, nor hold of him, as isynt beires : yet are they not without all right, yea pricey. of him also they hold in another tenure, not as sonnes, but as servants (and the fernant abideth not 1.h.8.;5.36. in the bonse for euer, but the Sonne abideth euer: but if the Sonne make them free they are free indecide?) These hold, in a tenure of willenage not in state of spirituall inheritance, which yet warrants a wit title for the time, contra omnes gentes, against all men (as servants vie their Masters goods) but being called by death to give accompt to their Lord, are dispossed of all and themselves also for euer: whereas the children here feeme in wardhop, and to receive fome thort allowance in the nonage of this life, but in the day of death (the birth day of true and eternall life) as at full age, enter into full possession of heaven and earth for ever. That tenure yet of godlesse men (which are methous hope,

20 milbeut Chrift, mithout God in the world) is a tenure from God, though as is faid in a kin ie of villenage; and wattants against all men, as holden of and at the will of the Lord (brift, by whom and for Cel 1.16.17.1 whom all things were created, and hee is before all things, and in him all things consist. And hee is the Head of the Body the Church. This tenure in capite is the Churches toynture; that of humane nature, Einz, from him whole all things are inrecreationis, remaines to forreiners, which are francers from the City Common-wealth of Ifrael, and from the priviledges of the Holy Citie the New Ierufalem. For atter the Image of God, by this Image of the inmifible God were all Men created; which though it bee in part by finne defaced, yet through the mercy of God in part remaineth in the world of men, which still recaine an immortall reasonable spirit indued with viderstanding, will, and memory (refembling the vnity and Trinity) animating and ruling (how imperfectly focuer) the organicall 30 body, and with it the inferiour creatures : which dominion ouer the creatures is by God him-

felie reckoned to the mage of God; infected with finne, and infefted with a curfe; but Godesen Gonase & 30 in the fentencing that indgement remembring mercy, added sbornes, and ibitles, and forrow, and 17,18 19. freate, but tooke not away the vie; yea he renewed the bleffing to all the Sonnes of Noah, and colarged their commission, indenting in mans heart this naturall right, and in the Beaits this na-

turall are and subjection, by Natures owne hand writing.

Hee that then bleffed them with, Replenifb the earth, did confound their Babel building, and Governo. featter them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth, to put it in execution, and hat hmide of one blond all Nations of men (as is faid before) to dwell on all the face of the carth, and bath determined the times and bounds of their habitation. Thus hee that gave Canaan to the Ifraeliter is fail Danier 19. mined the times and bounds of their habitation. I has nee that gave cannot be the specific to any section of the proper fense though differing manner) to have given the versor the children of Lot for a post southern the latest stated of the Zone anymous which has believed in 1. Confession, the land of the Emins, and the land of the Zamzanmins which hee lettroyed be Gergino fore them : as he did that of the Horims to the children of Efau, that as the former generations Dana entered by the Law of Nature, as first finders, so these by the law of Warre, as confounders of letting it. the former, and founders of a recond state and succession, both guided by the hand of dising pra-nidence. Salemon gase Hirans twenty Cities in recompense of Cedars, and First-nees and management of Cedars and First-nees and management of the communication of the salemont of the salemo Gold: and innumerable are the compacts and contracts mentioned in Hillories, whereby the Col 1000 rule of Countries and States haue beene made ouer to new Masters, or to the old in a new tenure, respectively as lofeph bought all Egypt, their lands and persons to Pharaoh. But in all these workes of Me , quantity a God is a coworker; the most bigh ruleth in the Kingdomes of Men, and gives bit to whom some one of well meters. God is a coworker; the maje trigh ruleth in the Kingaomer of when, anagmeto is to wormyoning one for the form of one of the service of the se

Plates power is acknowledged by the Lord of power to be given from above, and to that Ro. 100 cm. man fournighty (how visual foener their conquest was) her submitted himselfe in his birth (oc- remains for calioned at Bethlebem by the decree and taxation of Augustus) in his life by paiment of tribute, Garand and in his death by a Roman both kinde and fentence. Per mereges regeant is his Proclamation, Mell desective whether by dimne immediate vocation as in CMofes, or mixed with Les, or mere, or fice boile, or inheritance, accompanied water or with proclimation of the control of t choile, or inheritance, or conqueit of warre, or exchange, or gift, or cellion, or mariage, or purchalesor titles begun in vniult torce, or fraud at first, yet afterward acknowledged by these whom times the it concerned, and appround by time, which in temporall things proferibeth, and preferibeth; by our histories this King of Kings doe Kings reigne, and the powers that he are ordained of USA, to winco entering for foolermift be fabried, even for conscience fake, or proper Desmy, Whospener therefore restrict, the constitution of the fabries and the standard of USA. this King of Kings doe Kings reigne, and the powers that be are ordained of God, to which enc. traces Som. the power, resistant the ordenance of God, and they that resist shall receive to themselves dam- Angential et.

This was written when all Kings were Idolaters and Infidele, nor hal the World many Ages dee after eyer heard, that Infidelitie, Herefie, or Idoiatry werecaute, fufficient for rebellion in Sub- E m. 15.

iccts 1 Pat. 13.

\* Hence came ih: Law ers leevold S.T. Smith common w. lih. 1 2.0,10. on ha died

See this questimore I reely in baiting P. La c. t.Read nilo a spanifb ede Indu, He with many arfureth this pretended power of the Pose. Ca clan alfo 2. 2,9.65,4.8. T.Aq. :. 2.9.10.

tet:m:ela. in which he proueth the Popes gift, &c.could not giue just ritler, the Indies, and confor the ritles as yniuft, I King. 2.35. Viel, vbi fup.Bar bari Gan weri domini & pub-Lice to prinatim.

Ius autem gentium ot auad in mullius bonis eft, occupanti cedat. d S.ferebelt. 1 Chro. 18.13. 2 Cro.21. Rom. 5.0607 Gen 4. Gen. 10.

ACL 4 32.34. Lub.12.14. \* Thou (ka't not Realerthis forme borderers are reported to hold first put into the deca-Hen.8, They fure are borde-

logue by King rers, that is, thecues in diwill t keit out of the decalogu

icets or invation of Neighbours, as in the many examples of the Ifraelitift and Iewish Kings, which neither inuaded others for Infidelitie, nor were at home deprived for Herefie, though all the neighbours were Infidells, and most of those Kings Idolaters. To viher Religion by the Sword is fearly approved amongit Mahametans, which permit men liberty of foule, though not of body: but to turns all the World into Timars, and Knights or Souldiers fees, is more intolerable. It was barbarous Latine to turne fides into feedum, the title of all free lands of Subjects holden in fide in \* t-uff of performing rents, feruices, and other conditions annexed to the first Donation by the imperior Lord : but this more barbarous Diminitie, to dipossesse Barbarians of their Inheria tance, and by their want of Faith to increase our fees of Inheritance, as if all the world were holden of the Pope in Catholike fee, obtruded on vs for Catholike Faith: Christ came not to deftroy the Law but to fulfill it; and therefore did not difanull by the Gofpel, that naturall Comallo a spanijo diunefra Vi- mandement of Alleageance and Obedience to Princes, the Honor due to the Parents of our Coun-Borison his Re- trey. Neitner doth Religion make a Father or Mother, but Nature; and it is faid, Honow thy Falett de pot. Est ther and Mother, without annexion of qualitie good or bad. Nor could Ionathan deny filiall obfernance, or loyall fubication to Saul with fuch excuse; nor could the Keyes that came later expell Scepters, which were of more ancient foundation; nor heavenly Keyes open or flut earthly Doores : nor can Infidelitie which concerneth Dinine Law, yea in matters supernaturall, take away that right which Positive or Naturall Law hath given; nor exclude from just title on Earth. which fome hold pana, rather then peccatum, in such as have not heard : nor can a pretended Vicar challenge juttly, what his Lord neuer claimed, what hee also disclaimed : nor did hee fend 20 Soulders but Preachers, to convert the World to the Faith truly Catholike, and therein flewed artivition himselte a true Salomon, a Prince of Peace, figured by this our Salomon who sent Ships of Merchan-India 3. O fee- dile and not of Warre to Ophir. And as for any High Priests Bull (whole roaring might conjure the foirits of Princes, within the circle of Pontificall centure) those dayes knew no such brutists dialect, yea wile and just Salomon was fo farre from fearing or defiring the Bulls of Abiathar that hee put him out of the High Priests place for intermedling with the Crowne-succession, and fet Zadok in his roome. And for Ophir, long before inhabited (as appeareth, Gen. 10.) he did not for the discouery thereof, then new, challenge iurisdiction or Sourraigntie, as Lord of that Sea or Region by him discovered (no more then the Ophirians had beene Lords of Ifrael, if they had then discouered it ) but left things as hee found them , the Countrey appropriate to the Inhabitants, 30 the Sea open to fuch as would and could in like manner aduenture. Otherwise it was with him and his right in Exion Geber, on the Sheare of the Red Sea in the land of Edom. For this was reculiar (both the shoare and sea adjoyning ) vnto Salomon, chiefe Lord of Edom : which David had before conquered, and so it continued vader the Kings of Inda till the euill dayes of Ieboram the ionne of good leboshaphat, who made like vie of this Hauen, but with volike effect.

> True it is that if Man had continued in his first integritie, Mount of Taum had never proved fuch quarrelling Pronounes, to make warre more then Grammaticall, in fetting all the Parts of Speech together by the eares. But finne entring into the world, yea as an inuading tyrant ruling, it was necessary that proprietie should prevent rapine of the idler and mightier, and incourage the industry of the just laborer, which for the freat of his browes might earne and eate his owne bread, 40 Thus had Cain and Abel their proper goods, he the fruits of the earth, this of his cattell, the proper Obiects of their labour. And when the whole earth was filled with crueltie, God clenfed the confusion of those Fence-breakers by a generall deluge. After the Floud, Noahs Posteritie had the earth divided among it them. And in that renouation of the world, in the Golden Age of the Church, when they had all things common; the reason was, as many as were possessions of lands sold them and brought the price : fo that they had a just proprietie of those their owne possessions, and conferred the same to others, and after it was fold the money was their own and remained in their owne power. Hee that refused to disude the inheritance to brethren, would not diffolue and diffipate it to strangers, and abolish one of the precepts of the Decalogue; for stealing in properest fense cannot bee, if there be no proprietie. Wickedly therefore doe the Anabaptists in generall, 50 the Papifts for their owne aduantage ; the one by confusion, the other by combustions, deprivations, and depravations of estates, remone the Land-marke. Nor doe others well to take away all Sea-markes and right of Marine proprietie.

The contrary weeke in Salomons Ezion Geber. Thorow other Seas hee failed by wninerfall and naturall right, in this as his owne proprietie, he builded his Fleet, prepared, victualled, manned his Nauie, and altogether vied the Sea and Shoares, and Port, as is his proper and just Inheritance.

VI.

#### VI.

The commendations of Nauigation, as an Art worthy the care of the most Worthy; the Necesitie, Commoditie, Dignitie thereof.

An that hath the Earth for his Mother, Nurfe, and Graue, cannot find any fitter obie& in this World, to bufie and exercise his heavenly and better parts then in the knowledge of this Earthly Globe, except in his God, and that his heavenly good and Inheritance; vnto both which this is also subordinate, to the one as a Booke fet forth by

himselfe, and written of his Wisdome, Goodnesse, Power and Mercy; to the other as a way and paffage, in which Man himselte is a Pilgrim. Now, though I might borrow much from Ptolemey, Strabo, and others in Geographies prayle, yet will I rather fixe my selfe on Salomon and his

If Wee should respect persons, and be mooued by authoritie, wee have in this Ophirian Nauigation, the patterne of two most worthy Kings, as two witnesses beyond exception, Iemes and Gentules conspiring; wee aue Reuerend Antiquitie of Time, Sanctitie of Social leagues, Holinelle of facred Delignes, Greatnesse of highest Maiesty, Magnificence of brightest Splendour, Munificence of rareft Bountie, Wildome of sultest Temper, Proussions of maturest Prudences all these in this Expedition of Salomon proclayming, that there is no way by Land alone to the top, of humane Felicity (wherin Salomon also was a type of a Greater)but as God hath combined the Sea and Land into one Globe, to their joynt combination and mutuall affiltance is necessary to Secular happinesse and glory. The Sea couereth one halfe of this Patrimony of Man, whereof God fet him in possession when he taid, replenshthe earth and subdue it, and bane dominion over Gm.q.22 the fish of the Sea, and over the fowle of the Aire, and over every living thing that mooneth upon the Eirth. And when the Sea had, as it were, rebelled against rebellious Man, so that all in whose no setbrils was the breath of life, and all that was in the dry Land died, yet then did it all that time indure the yoke of Man, in that first of ships the Arke of Noab; and soone after the Goad also, 30 when God renewed the former Couenant, and imposed the feare and dread of Man vpon euerie Gen.g.z. beast of the Earth, and upon enery foule of the Aire, upon all that mooneth upon the Earth, and upon

all the fifbes of the Sea. Thus thould Man at once loofe halfe his Inheritance, if the Art of Nauigation did not inable him to manage this vntamed Beaft, and with the Bridle of the Winds, and Saddle of his Shipping to make him serviceable. Now for the services of the Sea, they are innumerable; it is the great Purueyor of the Worlds Commodities to our vie, Conueyor of the Excesse of Rivers , Vniter by Vid.D.Amb. Trainque of al Nations; it prefents the eye with divertified Colours and Motions, and is as it were Hexaem 1.34.55 with rich Brooches, adorned with various Ilanus; it is an open field for Merchandize in Peace, a

pitched Field for the most dreadfull fights of Warre; yeelds divertitie of Fish and Fowle for diet, Materials for Wealth, Medicine for Health, Simples for Medicines , Pearles and other Iewels for Ornament, Amber and Ambergrife for delight, the wonders of the Lord in the Deepe for instruction, variety of Creatures for vie, multiplicity of Natures for Contemplation, diversity of accidents for admiration, compendiousnesse to the way, to full bodies healthfull enacuation, to the thirsty earth fertile moy flure, to diffant friends pleafant meeting, to weary persons delightfull refreshing; to itudious and religious minds (a Map of Knowledge, Mystery of Temperance, Exercise of Continence, Schoole of Prayer, Meditation, Denotion, and Sobrietie : refuge to the diffreffed, Portage to the Merchant, paffage to the Traveller, Cultomes to the Prince, Springs, Lakes, Rivers, to the Earth; it hath on it Tempests and Calmes to chastife the Sinnes, to exercise the faith of Sea-men; manifold affections in it felfe, to affect and flupifie the fubtileft Philosopher : fuflaineth moueable Fortreffes for the Souldier, mayntayneth (as in our Hand) a Wall of defence so and waterie Garrison to guard the State; entertaines the Sunne with vapours, the Moone with obsequiousnelle, the Starres also with a naturall Looking-glasse, the Skie with Clouds, the Aire with temperatenesse, the Soyle with supplemesse, the Rivers with Tydes, the Hils with moyflure, the Valleyes with fertilitie; contayneth most divertified matter for Meteors, most multi-

forme shapes, most various, numerous kindes, most immente, difformed, deformed, vatormed

Monsters: Once (for why should I longer detayne you?) the Sea yeelds Action to the bodie, Me-

ditation to the Minde, the World to the World , all parts thereof to each part, by this Art of Neither thould we alone loofe this halfe of Natures dowrie, without the benefit of this Art, 60 but even the Earth it selfe would be vinkowne to the Earth; here immured by high impassable Mountaynes, there inaccessible by barren way-lesse Deferts; here divided and rent in funder with violent Rivers, there ingirt with a strait siege of Sea; heere possessed with wild demouring beasts, there inhabited with wilder man-deuouring men; here couered with huge Worlds of Wood, there buried in huger spacious Lakes; here looting it felfe in the mids of it felfe, by showres of

This is effefuch as know

the Sunnes

2.6bren.8.

Mynes and Treasures in sterill Wildernesses, which cannot bee fed but from those fertile Soyles, which there are planted, & as it were removed hither by helpe of Navigation. Yea, wheras otherwife we reape but the fruits of one Land, or the little little part thereof which we call our owne lands, hereby wee are inriched with the commodities of all Lands, the whole Globe is epitomiled, and yeel san Abridgement and Summarie of it selfe in each Countrie, to each man. Nor should we alone loofe the full moytie of our Demesses by Sea, and a great part of that other moytie the Land, but the Heamensallo would thew vs fewer flarres, nor should we grow familiar with the Sunnes perambulation, to ouertake him, to dilapoint him of shadow, to runne beyond him, to imitate his daily journey, and make all the World an Iland, to beguile this Time-measurer in 10 exact reckonings of Time, by adding " or loofing a day to the Sunnes account. Nor could wee know the various Climates, with their differing leasons, and diversified affects and effects of the faile about the Heauens and Elements. Nor could we measure the Earths true Dimensions and Longitudes, nor know many creatures both vegetable and sensitive therein (which are our Chattels) nor her high prized Minerals and Gemmes; nor yet could weeknow and vie the varietie of Fowle, or (like interiour Gods) dispose of the winds in the Ayre, bringing constant effects, out of their varietie, and observe their Seasons to flie with them about the World, had we not these Sayle wings of shipping; whereby we out-runne the wildest beasts, out-swimme the swiftest fish, out-flie the lighteft Fowles, out-ftretch the fierceft Windes, out-fet the ftrongeft Currents, out-paffe most spacious Seas, and tame all Nature to the nature of Man, and make him capable of his Natu- 20

> What shal I say of other men? The holiest, the wifest, the Greatest of Men, of Kings, of Kings of Kings (Salomons example speaks all this) hereby honour God, hereby have made themselves to all Posterities honorable. Wil you have al commendations at once? Salomon the Epitome of al human worth and excellence, promiled by Prophesie before his birth, named by speciall appointment of God when he was borne, founder of (that Miracle of Earth, and myfticall Mirrour of Heauen) the Temple; glorious in his other Erections, Customes, Tributes, Riches, Gouernment, and in (that Soule of happinesse) the happy endowments of the Soule in Visions, Wisdome and Holineffe, in his Fame exceeding Fame it felfe, his Renowme attracting all the Kings of the Earth to feeke bis presence, in his Writings elected a Secretary of God to record wisdome to falnation, to all 30 Ages and places of the World, in these things passing others, yea surpassing himsefe (even bere may we say, as before is said, is a greater then Salomon) typing the Great Creatour and Saviour of the World; This first, and most eminent of men, is Ly the first, and best of Stories, set forth as the first Founder of Long and Farre Nauigations, and Discoueries. As for Noahs Arke, it was intended rather to couer and secure from that tempestuous Deluge, and to recouer that handful, the Seed of a New World, from the common destruction, then to discouer New Worlds, or to make Voyages into any parts of the old : though if we should yeeld This the beginning of Nauigation (as indeed it was, though not of Discouery) wee have hereof a greater then Salomon, God himselfe the Institutor and Author, Christs Crosse typed in the matter, Mans Baptisme in the speciall, and Saluation in the generall scope and event. But for Heathens, lofephus hath 40 shewed that Salomon was ancienter then their Gods, not their Nauigations alone; and that Carthage was conceived many yeares after Salomons death: and for Greece, Plato hath recorded that Egyptian testimony, that they in all things were children, which yet doted with age, when the Romanes were in the vigor of their youth. The Tyrians indeed were supposed Authours of this Art, but neither could they make this Voyage, but paffing over Land through the Countries of others, there to build a Nauie, (as in this case they did with Salomen) nor is there record or likelihood of any farre Nauigation of theirs till this, yea, it is likely, that heere and hence beganne the greatnesse and supereminent lustre of their Name; the Art which they exercised at, and neere home before, being thus brought out of the Nest, and by Salomons wisedome taught such remote

> Thus the Author, and thus Antiquity commends Nauigation : and no leffe the ends which mooued Salomon thereto, which were to get Gold, Silver, Iuc. y, precious Wood and Stones, and other Rarities, which gaue fuch luftre to his State, tewel to his Magnificence, glory to his Name. Ornament to the Temple, splendour to Religion, Materials to the exercise of his Bodie and Minde, that I mention not the Cultomes increased, others by the Kings example, adventuring the Seas, and Merchandise quickened. This also he makes the fit Obie & of his Royall thoughts and vnmitchable wildome; not trufting others care, be went himselfe to Ezion-Geber, to make prouificns for his Nauie; yea, and not leaning to his fole Wisdome, Power, and Successe, entred into league with Hiram, and employed his Ships and Mariners, as he, which hath proclaimed to the World, va Sols, and effecmed two better then one, and to have better wages for their labour, and a 60 sbree-fold coard not eafily broken. Hee was not like Behemoth, to trust that hee could draw up lordan into his mouth, much leffe to make a Monopoly of the Ocean, as if the whole East had been created for Ezion-geber: but amidits his incomparable Delignes framed of Greatnesse, clothed with Wealth, enlived with Wildome, attended with Successe and Glory, dildaines not, yea, feekes

affiftants, and admits a Heathen Kings Society in this, in the Temples Negotiation; inferring that they neither mind the good of the true Temple, or the Catholike Church, which will not endure Christian comparenes in the Voyage to Ophir, which impound the World in a corner, and entile a corner to the World.

And as he fought not to prejudice Egypt, or any of his Neighbours, if out of their owne Ports they intended to teek the World abroad, no more did he prooue injurious to the Ophirians, with whom he dealt, evther in their Wealth, hindred, by prohibiting all others to trade with them; or (among his many cares of building) by erecting Forts against their wils, as Prisons of their Libertie, and Fetters of their Captiuity.

For if to doe as we would be done to, be the Law and Prophets, this Prophet of the Law would not feeke his owne profit, by inuading the publike of whole Nations remote and to him innocent, and force vpon them to vnwelcome knowledge of God and his people Ifrael, that through their iniuries his Name might be blafbemed amongst the Heathen: but as he might vie his owne right Rom ... where were no people, fo in places inhabited, not to negled the fecurity of his own, nor to viurpe the Sourreigney of the Natives, or prevent and intervert the Rights of common humanity. God that would not (as before is intimated) the price of a Dogge or aWhore, not the Patrociny of alle, would not by publike Latrociny have his Temple adorned, nor fuffer his House to bee built with blond, nor the boly Citie with iniquity. Righteonfresse and Peace kiffe each other in Gods Kingdome, Aba. and acts of Warre though iuft, excluded Danid from the honour of building the Lords Houle. It

20 followes then that Salomon was in this Ophyrian bufineffe, a man of peace, and thereofan example to all following Discourrers, according to that Christian Rule, as much as is possible to have Range As SALOMONS Instice, so his Wifdome and Prudence is exemplary, which though

in him supereminent, yet found (as is alreadie observed) no meanes at home to maintaine the glory of Salomon, no meanes by Land correspondent to such Magnificence and Munificence, but addresseth himselfe by Sea and long Voyages to feek it : nor doth he esteeme others eyes enough, nor others affiliance too much, but furueyes his Nauie himfelfe, & is glad of Hirams helpe! Nay, this was not only the jubiect of his wifedome, but the furtherer and Purueyor, by new experiments in Minerals, Gems, Beaits, Fowles, Fishes, Setpents, Wormes, Trees, Fruits, Gums, Plants, 20 Men; Climates, Winds, Seafons, Seas, Lands, Soyles, Rivers, Fountaynes, Heavens, and Stars; and a World of the Worlds Varieties; of all which how foeuer he had received the mayne flocke and a world of the world's various and the free ally employ his Talent, and thriftily improoue that Reuenue, labouring to be more wife, and trancling in Wisdome and Knowledge, and Equitic; and " gave his heart to fearch and find out wisdome by all things that are done under the Hea- \* Ecc. 13.16. men, God humbling him with this fore tranell, although be excelled in misdome, all that were before him. in lerufalem. Thus Homers Vlyffer in the Schooles of divers Nations & Navigations is trained to that peerleffe wildom, & thus Ariftotle the chiefeft of Natures Schollers, trauelled with Alexanders Purse and Experience to sumish himselse, and succeeding Ages with Naturall Science and Wisdome. And our Age which God hath bleffed beyond many former, produced as Twinnes Natigation and Learning, which had beene buried together in the same Graue with the Roman

Greatnesse, and now are as it were rayled agains from the dead. Hence it is that barbarous Empires have never growne to fuch glory, though of more Giantlike stature, and larger Land-extension, because Learning had not fitted them for Sea attempts, nor wildome furnished them with Nauigation. Thus the Perfian, the Mogoll, the Aboffice, the Chinois, the Tartarian, the Turke, are called GREAT, but their greatine ffe is like Polyphemiu with one eye, they fee at home like purblind men neere to them, not farre off with those eyes of Heauen, and lights of the World, the Learned knowledge, whereof is requifite to Nauigation. The Chinois at home, is hereby stronger, and so is the Twike: but the other are braued by every pett Pirat on their owne shores : the rest like Offriches spread faire plumes, but are watte to rayle themselues from the Land : yea, their Lands alio (as hath happened eo the ataffine ) and Sea-50 townes taken from them to the downfall of their estate. One Salomon left greater testimonies of greatnesse, by this his wisdome and helpe of Nauigation, then many of the later Ottomans, which possessed all Salomons Territories, and perhaps a hundred times so much added. But as God gives huge strength and vast bodies to beasts, yet makes Man by art and reason secure from them, if not wholy their Masters, to to the good of Christendome, hath hee denied Learning to those Barbarians, and skill or care of remote Nauigations, which how otherwise they might infest the World, appeares by their Christian Slaues and unchristian Pirats, whereof they make vie against vs, and whereby their Mediterranean is guarded. But on the Arabian, the Portugals be-

fore, the English fince have put a bridle into the mouth of the Ottoman Horle, and shewed how Acon hift. Intil 60 easie it is to intercept his Maritime incomes, and if not to smother him (as the Floridans serve the 3615. Whale by stopping the two holes, whereby he breath's) yet to impouerish him by diverting the riches of the Perfian and Arabian Gulphes.

And hereby is evident that as we have observed in Salomons Infice, and it flome, so Fortinde it felfe here is exercised, hence increased : nor did Alexander thinke it enough to have overcome

men, but would also encounter the vnknowne Ocean. Salomons riches made him eminent and fecure, his Nauigations rich. But befides the necessary exercise of Fortitude in the Mariner expoted and opposing himselfe to Step-dame Elements, to Shelues and Rockes from the Earth. Whirle-pooles, Currents, Billowes and Bellowes of the Sea, Tempelts, Huricanos, Tufons, Water-spours, and dreadfull Meteors from the Aire : by Sea-fights is the fafest defence of our owne (as the Oracle instructed the Gracians by Wooden-castles, to fortific against that World of men in Xerxes his Armie) and fureft offence to the Enemy. What reputation of courage, what increase of State, did the Portugals hereby attaine in Africa and Afria? cooping vp the Natines. within heir floures, possessing themselves of divers petty Kingdomes, enriching themselves with the richelt Trade in the World, and that maugre the force of the Moores, of the Egyptian and Turkib Sultani? The Sea was the Work-houle, and Naugation the Anuile, whereon the 10 fortitude of a Woman, wrought the lafetie of her Subiects, and hammered the terrours of that enemy, which was called, Omnium atatum & totius orbis ampl fimi Imperis Monarcha. Nor need I name the Belgian Vnited Provinces, whole Free effate like another Venus arose out of the Sea, and hath forced Mars to woe this Ladies loue and amitie, when force could not rauish her; which feemes fince not only to contemne that force, to neglect this love, but almost wantonly in many of hers, remembers to forget herfelfe in some respects to her quendam best friends, by whose helpe this Neptunian Amazon was secured at home, by whose ayde and example, that I adde not their Name, her Fortune and Fortitude hath attempted both East and West, yea, hath taken away the name of East and West out of the World, and three times compassed the Compasse. Thus hath a little remnant of Land by Sea-assistance, swelled to this present greatnesse, and 20 filled the remotest Indies with her Martiall and Mercuriall Delignes. Now for Temperance, Salomon himselfe stumbled and fell at that stone; neither are Sea-men

viually on Land the most temperate: Visites had not heard of Cree or the Strengs, had hee not

aduentured the Sea. Yet let this be a commendation of the Marine art, how ever the Mariner be to blame. It is the excellency of the thing that makes it a firong temptation; firong and fweet wines are commended, though weake braines and distempered heads bee justly blamed for their intemperance; in the good gifts of God, beautie, wealth, and honor (as the wormes breede in boft fruits) are the lists of the luft of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and pride of life, which are not of the Father but of the world. Nor was Heauen to blame for the fall of Angels, or Paradife for that of Men, nor the Sea if her riches make mens mindes sea-sicke, wavering, inconstant, distempered, 30 and like the Sea, subject to tempestuous temptations. Yea, if you looke neerer, you shall see, as men blame and feare death for the last farall paines, which yet are not properly of death (which is not in possession till paine and sente be quite disposlessed) but of the remainders of life; so deale they with Nauigation in this cate, whereas the Sea holds them in good temper, and is a correction house to the most dissolute; but the Land makes them torget the Sea and temperance togethers Salomons vxoriousnelle and idolarries were Land beatts, not Sea-fishes: nor could his Apes and Peacecks, the vainest of his Sea wares, teach him that vanitie. The wonders of the Lord in the Deepe teach many, no doubt, deepest Diumitie and profoundest Temperance, though some froth swims on the top of the Sea, and beates on every shore where the winde drives it, carried about with euery blatt of tentation, to the death of more in the wrongly-accused voyage of the East Indies by Bacchus and Venus, then Neptune and Mars, and all fuch other supposed Deities, and perhaps (I will not speake Dutch) that fewry Sea-deutll too. Calum non animum mutant qui trans mare current. They carry their vices with them, which because the Sea, a Schoole of sobrietic and temperance, permits not to practife, breake out on them aland in greater furie. And as Outedo tels of Lice, hat they leave men a litle part the Agores, as they faile to the West Indies, and die and vanish by degrees, nor trouble them in the countrie, but at their returns about the same height (as if they had waited all that while for them) breede afreft; to is it with vices, which being pra-Once, Earth is pedomenant as in our complexions, so in our conditions.

Now for the vertues called Theologicall, Fanh, Hope, and Charitie, the Sca is a great Temple not to contemplace their theory, but really to practife them. Fanh hath her greatest eclipse by interpolition of Earth, as we fee in the Moone; but at Sea, Calum undig, & undig, ponius, no. Earth is feene, only the Heauen (the walls of our fathers Palace) and the inconstant Thisting Elements, which contantly put vs in minde of our Pilgrimage, and how neere in a thin ship, and thinner, weaker, tenderer body we dwell to death, teaching vs daily to number our dayes, and apply our bearts to wifeaome. And what can more lively traine vs in Hope then Sea-navigation, where the life we live is hope, where as Danids former deliverance confirmed him against the vaciroumcifed Philistine, so daily deliuerances from death in so few inches distance by windes and wanes, which like the Beare and the Lion alway allault vs, may the better traine vs to the fight with Go lian himselfe, and as I hauefaid (by death escaping death) to cut off Goliabs head with his owne fword. But the chiefest of these is Charitie, and the chiefest charitie is that which is most commone nor is there any more common then this of Naugation, where one man is not good to another

Salumon and Hiram together, and both with Ophir; the West with the East, and the remotest: parts of the world are toyned in one band of humanitie; and why not also of Christianitie? Sidon and Sion, less and Gentile, Christian and Ethnice, as in this typicall florie? that as there is one Lord, one Faith, one Baptisme, one Body; one Spirit, one Inheritance, one God and Father, to there may thus be one Church truly Catholike, One Paster and one Sheepfold ? And this also wee hope thall one day be the true Ophrian Nauigation, when Ophir shall come into Ierusalem, as Ierusalem then went vnto Ophir. Meane while, weetee a harmonie in this Sea-trade, and as it were the concent of other Creatures to this confent of the Reafonable, united by Nanigation, howfocuer by Rices, Languages, Cultoines and Countries separated. Heanen conspires with the inferior Ele-10 ments, and yeelds, as it were, a Sea Card in the Sun and Stars. The Elements which every where elfe are at open warres; herein agree in iwecteft fymphonie; the Earth yeeding Shores, Capes, Bayes and Ports, as neits; the Aire windes as wings to thefe artificiall Sea towles (fo effected at their first light by the Americans, and by the Negros I and the Sea admitting strange Children into her Familie, and becomming a Nurfe against her Nature, to the Earths generation. What shall I fay more? Omne tulit punteum qui musem viile dulei. To the many profitable effects of Nauigation, many pleasures may be added both of Reason in speculation, and of Sense in more then fenfuall delight. Salomon in his Ophrain voyage furnished himselfe with Gold and Silver, and other folid commodities: with Almuggan trees also, yea with Apes and Peacocks, the one for the mulicall delights of the Temple, the other domerticall and naturall. But I am plunged in an O-20 cean, when I goe about the Oceans praise, which goes about all things: I shall sooner drowne my felie in these Deepes, then measure the true depth of the Seas commendations, or Nauigate thorow the commodities of Nauigation by commerce abroad by his owne, or by Cuftomes at home by others employments. The Text it telfe is a Sea, and needes a better Steeretman to intruct in their Points of Salamans Compelle, which faith more for Nauigation then I can, who yet to thew

CHAP.I.S.7. Concent and confent of Elements to Nauigation, Eziongeber where. 21

). VII.

of Ezion Geber, Eloth, and the Red Sea: that of Edom is received that name, and communicated it to the Indian Ocean, by the Phoenician Nanigations frequent in those times to India.

my lose and honour of that Noble Science have adventured to lay this, to pay this as Cuffome for

the whole Worke, wherein are returned to many returnes from Sea. And now it is hightime we

come to the History it felfe, and historicall or litterall fenfe; the first in our intention, how focuer

last in execution.

Nd King Salomon made a Nanie of Ships in Ezion Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the 1.Reg. 9.16, boare of the Red Sea in the Land of Edom, &c.

This is the first and best testimonie of a holy Nauie. Noab had by Divine Wisdome and Precept built a Ship, which preferred the remainders of the Old, and beginnings of

the New World , a figure of that Baptifme which now faueth vsby she refurrettion of lefts Christ. I.Pettics. The Temple, a later and liuelier figure of Heauen and Saluation it felfe, must bee furnished with due materialls by a whole Fieet of Ships, which shall not saue alone from dangers, but crowne with fulnefle of ioy and glory; this typically then renewed by Salomon for new supplies every Trinitie of yeares; but there the Eternall Trinitie shall at once bee the Temple, the Sunne, the excee- Apac 21.22,230 ding great remard, and all in all for ever. No passage was found for Ifrael out of Egypt to the Wil- Gen 15.1. derivile (a type of the life by Faith) nor for abundance of the Temples riches the shadow of glo- 1.Cor.15. ry, but by the Red Sea; fo meritorious as the blood of our Redeemer , which , by bloody fweat, whippings, and a thorny Crowne, welled Springs of the water of life out of all parts of his body; 50 out of his hands and feet weelded the foure Rivers which watered the Paradile of God; out of his pierced fide and heart flowed a fea, a Red Sea of water and bloud to faue, to enrich vs, to purchase

our Iustification by Grace, and beginnings of Sanctification growing vinto perfect Glory. But as all taire things are farre from easie poffeision, fo is it with Heatien, and all her mysteries , fo is it with vs in this Voyage of Salomon, to know where this Ezion-geber was, from whence he fet fayle, and to come to that Ophir, where he made his Voyage: touching both which, things other wife enough difficult are made the harder by thole mysts, which disagreeing opinions haue raifed in our way. The Text grueth three mirkes to know the first, that it was beside Elosh, on the Chare of the Red Sea, and in the Land of Edom. This third marke of Ezson geber is delineated by Moses, Deut. 2.8. and before in Num. 33. 35. made the two and thirtieth Station of the Is-60 raelites remouing, or march in the Wilderneile. And heerein our Maps of that Chapiter, were in the former Bibles much to blame, which are in that and other respects much amended, in the Map of the Holy Land added to the last Translation. Now that it was on the shoare of the Red Sea, and not on the Mediterranean, this Text prometh : and the conceite of Goropius in this kinde I. Garag Brean, that denieth Idnaes to extend to the Red Sen, and suggest that this Fleet was let forth from the Hillpanichs.

man, but to many Nations as fo many perfons hold commerce and intercourte or amitic withall ;

dunsan Mediterranean shoare, it is as many other disputations of his, more full of industry then wit, of wit then learning, of learning then indgement. Strange are his conceptions, and strong his disceptations, but having weake foundations (grounded commonly on names and wordes buried 16/2-Aniq.1.9. under fucce fion of rubbilhes) they proue in the end (as lofeph Scaliger ipeaketh) but Dollange, more wordy then worthy guides, which doe but verba dare. Againe, that lofephus placeth Effongeber at Berenice, is either a marginall note of tome nounce Geographer crept into the Text, or elle an old error; for Berenice is on the Egyptian shore, Esiongeber on the Arabian. losephus placeth it neere Elana : and in the Text Eleth is fet a guide to Eftongeber. Now Eleth being written in the holy tongue אלהן and אלה was by transmigration shifted and removed to divers pronunciations, a thing vivail in Ebrew names, both of places and perfons. Hee that feeth how 10 John or lames are transported in such valike founds from the Originall, in Greeke, Latine, French, Dutch, Spanish, Italian, English, and other languages, in all so volike and divertified, would scarcely acknowledge them brothers, or to have any kindred either to the mother tongue, or in thole many lifter languages; and to is it commonly with other names.

Str.1.16.

Strabo calls it Aina, Tofephus Einari, the Latins Elana, and the Gulfe or Bay neere to it is termed Elimiticia. Or this place how it lieth, and how the Ancients were deceived, you have the Relations of Don lohn Di Castro, from his owne eyes and learned judgement, supposed to bee 45 66.8.4.13. the same which is now called El Tor, or Toro. Yea the Red Sea is likeliest to have received that name from Edom, as the Pamphilian, Ionian, Tyrrhene, British, and other Seas are ordinarily fo See lige. 6.in named of the Principall shoares they wash. Castro hath better examined the rednesse then any 20

man, and compared the Moderne and Ancient opinions with his owne eyes. And for a Booketraueller, I muit needs applaud Maiter Fuller, Our Country-man, who in the last Chapiter of the rourt Book of his Mifcellanes Sacra, hath muftered the testimonies of the Ancients together, Ge. 25. 25, 30. and attribeth the name of Red-fea to Edom, of whom Idames tooke name, and of him and it, this Sea. For Ptolemey's Idumea is farre short or the Ancient, which contained also Nabathea and their G. 17 12 gla Citie Petra, whence Arabia Petrea receiurd the name; Efaus Sword, (of which his Father had propheted) conquering to both Seas.

Pollide Origini-

This Edim or Efas was that Erysbras, which the Grecians mention to have given name to that Sea, by translating Edom into Erythras or Erythrass, as Cephas into Petrus. Poftellus had flumbled Sea, by training Lawrence Fully and leatnedly hath opened, as other things also pertaining 30 on this Note, which Fully more fully and leatnedly hath opened, as other things also pertaining 30 to our purpose. That there is a rednesse in some parts of that Sea, by reason of the cleerenesse of the water, and abundance of a kind of red Corrall, branching it felfe on the transparant bottoms, Caftro hath made cuident, but that in a small part of that Sea; the like whereof happneth in other Seas of cleerest waters, which show white from lands, greene from weeds, particoloured with pleafant diverfified hue, as Pineda citeth the testimony of Ferandez observed neere to Carthagena in America, euery Stone, Shell, or whatsoeuer else was in the bottom, in those liquid waves voyagel.4-c.t. yeelding to pleafant and various a tincture, as his many Nauigations had no where elfe observed; an! Captaine Saris in this Sea, called anciently Erythran ( which name, besides the Arabike and Persian Gultes, contained the Indian Ocean, so named as it seemeth, from the frequent Nauigations out of Eloth and Efion Geber in Edom vnto India ) was one night almost terrified with a glare 40 yeelding light to discerne Letters, suspected to bee some breach, and proued nothing but Cuttle Fish in the bottome.

Phot.Bib. Co'.1322.0 feq. Mela de fitu orbis 3.7. P.in. 1.6.c.23. thinketh this hed Sea to be fo named of Suph and Ery. threum in one focculation. But those ted Herbs are his creatures : for neither he ci-

But to returne to our Red Sea, Agatharchides in Photius his Bibliotheca, faith it is not called Red of the colour, but in is Swas drawers of fome man which there ruled. The Scriptures call it Siph, Suph, or Souph, translated algosum, caricosum, iuncosum, (to which accordeth Martialli Verse; Strain Steph, Supph, or Supph, transactor agojum, carreojum, un un un un accordent reartinus vetre;
Pinda derth Quoqud Eyibra a niger innent Indus in alga) it liemes of the abundance of Rufhes and Weeds Salonali,4.6.10. there growing. The Moores, Turkes, and Traders thereof in later times call it the Sea of Mecca: Mela mentioneth the colour, and the King Erphras there reigning; Plinie addes for the name, The Sunnes repercussion from the Sand and Land; Strabo cites the same out of Eratosibenes, with a tale of Ctefias of a Fountaine emptying his red-okerie waters thereinto, and the Relation of 50 growing there- Boxus a Perstan, that Erythrus a Perstan planted a Perstan Colonie in an Iland thereof. Ouranius in Stephanus tells of the red adiopning Mountaines : the Poetshaue their Perfeut, and others their other conceits and deceits, which I leaue to their Authors, as also Pinedau later device. The nature of that Sea is better delivered in the voyages of Castro, Midleton, Saris, Donnton, Hainers, and others in these our Nauigations. But for Eloth and Estongeber, Master Fuller is of opinion that Salomon in his great Wisdome, wanting fit Mariners, sent to Hiram for Tyrians and Phanicians, and that a large Colonie was fent by Hiram to inhabit those parts, then subject to King Salomon, neither he citeth, nor can I by which meanes Solomon and Hiram enter into societie for the Indian traffick by that Sea of find any au- Edom, lo to get the riches of the East in possession. This Colonie numerous and strong he placeth thenike Auat Estimates the Arsmal, or fittell place of building Ships, and at Estimbthe fittest Port, Mart, and thorfor them. Staple for the Indian merchandife. Thus hee, and very probably : adding that the Hebrew Elath in Photoschath in the lingular, and Aloib in the plurall number, was by the Phonicians turned into Ailaib, whose fingular is Aila, and plurall Ailan: thence the Greekes Aila, Ailana, Eilane, Elana, and the Latins Elana, and by innersion Lana. This Phancian Colonie hee observeth to have beene of most

name of all other the Inhabitants thereof. For the Iewift yoke was foone shaken off by the Edomites themselves, after leboshaphats death, leboram rebelling against God, and the Edomites against 2. Chron. 21.8. him. After that Azariah recovered Elash and bails it. It continued not long, but Rezin King of Sy. 2 Re .: 4.22. him. After that 122 arian recovered cime and come is a commission to long, and are the level from Elaste, and the Syrians came to Elaste, and 2 kg. 16.6.

1h: Eding of dwelt there to this day. Thus the lewes which were the Lords, and received the Customes, were Prixange hath expelled; but the Idumean Native; and Phanicians, which might bee viefull to the conquerours Idume: & Strict remained, the Tyrians being Syrophanicians, and speaking the Syrian language, and by their mer- vinerant &c. chanding fo profitable to their Kings.

This Elash was after called Albu Pagus, by Strabo called the chiefe Mart of the Nabataans, Manuscript M. Faller a. 10 whence the Indian and Arabian Merchandite was carried to Petra, thence to Rhimeculura in great. Phanicia neere Egypt , and thence dispersed to other places. Thus in the times before the Ptolemeys. But in Salomons time, and whiles the lewes ruled there, they were brought to lerufalem Sir. 16. and to Tyres ; and after that to Myos Hormes and Berenice , Egyptian Ports on the other fide of the Red Sea, to be thence convayed to Alexandria. Afrianu in his time mentioneth the Gar. Afriani Periplus rison at Albun Pagus and Custome there taken, the transporting of wares thence to Petra, notwith standing the Egyptian flourishing. Saint Ierom also placeth Aslat In extremis finibus Palestine adjoyning to the Wildernesse and the Red Sea : Unde ex Agypto in Indian & inde ad Agyptum nauigatur. Sedet autem ibi legio Romana cognomento Decima; Et olim quidem Ailat à veteribis dicebatur,nunc vero appellatur Aila.

20 Ptolemer placeth Phanicum oppidum, not far from Elana; the Ile Astarte is a Phanician memorial Hewhich will allo; Plinie mentioneth Gens Tyra, and Herodotus the Syrians on the Red Sea flioare; that I purfue fee more of no other Antiquities. Thele Tyrians it feemeth firit began the failing of the Indian Seas, and Habi- thefe failing of tation on the Arabian (hoares, inftructed by the Wisdome, and procured by the Friendship of Saread M. Faller, lomon with Hiram: which they continued under many State-changes, till the Mahumetan times, the Staple of thole Indian Merchandifes being altered after the Iemil times, with the chiefe Monarchies, Affrian, Babilonian, Persian, Ptoleman, Roman. And this is the onely Phoenix-neast Mystery of the made of sweet Spices, in Nature falle (for God made all Fowles at first, and after brought to, and Phonix. out of the Arke, in both fexes, male and female) but true in this Alegory, the Phanicians of all the Nations known, being the only skilful Mariners in the Arabian and Indian feas, and from the one, 30 by the other, bringing the Spices and Riches of the East into the West, that skill being ever com-

municated not by Generation , but by Industry ; which made Tyru (as Ezekiel delcribeth it ) Ett. 27. 28 the Phoenix indeed of all Cities of Trade in the World, Master Fuller learnedly addeth the Fables
Original of of Bacchus and Hercules their Indian Expeditions, to this of Salomon and Hiram, Hercules being the tables of adored of the one, and lebona of the other, which name by Heathens was percerted to hisages Bacchus and and locanos names of Bacchus in Helychius; which agreeth to Plutarchs conceit, that the lewes Hercules. worthipped Bacchus on their Sabbaths, and deriveth the name Sabbatum from outders, and outd. \* Take away esos, a name of Bacchus, as his Priests were termed ouccol. Now for that Gulte in which the Graye ier-Strabe placeth Elana, and calls it therefore Elaniticus, and another towardes Egypt, I referre you it is euidente to Castros following relations, which better knew those parts then Strabe could; Gaza by Stra- Punt Spape (14 ac bo and Plinies reckoning seemeth to bee about one hundred and fiftie of our miles or more from One makes it thence. Salomon went in Progresse to take care of this his Ophirian Fleet from Iernfalem to Eft. 157. & a halie,

on-geber, almost as farre as from London to Torke.

Asion Geber in Saint Ieroms interpretation signifieth ligna viri, aut lignationes viri, aut dolationes Hieron. Epis. ad hominis, Evanuouspees; whence fome gather that much Timber grew there victual for building Fabiol. of Ships: perhaps, and I rather beleeue, for the Timbers brought thither as to an arfenall or floreyard for that purpose. For as Woods agree not with Moses his Wildernesse, so I find little mention of Wood in all the Arabike shoare; at lest, later times have knowne none there. And Soliman the Great Turke, A. 1538. is faid to have brought the materialls of the great Fleet which hee built at Suer in the Red Sea , to inuade Dium and expell the Portugalis out of India, from remote Regions, Materiam ex longinquis colligi sussit ( Damianus à Goes is our Author ) illamq, sampa Re In inelimabili ad mare rubrum vebi curanit. Comite Venetiane, who with other Venetians were

forced to that service out of their Ships at Alexandria to goe to Cairo and Sues, more particular- Ram To.s. ly rela eth that Suer is in a Defert place where no Heard of any fort groweth, where the Armas See in 1.8.2.13 de for India was made, and all the Timbers, Ironworkes, Tackling, Munitions were brought from of these De-Satalia and Constantinople by Sca to Alexandria, and thence carried on the Nile by Zerme (Boats, fersandoi or Rafts) to Carro, and thence on Camells to Sues. This Voyage is eightie miles, in which is nei-Southais in ther habitation, nor water, nor any thing for life; they carry Nilus water on Camells when the Pampida and Carouansgoe thither. In the Pagans times, it was a great Citie and full of Cifernes, and had another (some a trench from Nilus which filled all their Cisternes, destroyed by the Mahumetans, so that now say in ciskie go they fetch their water fixe miles off from brackish Wells. There the Turke built a Fleet of leven-

tie fix Veffells of all forts, &c.

Don John de Castro Speakes of this Fleet of Salomon, and fayth, the Timber whereof it was made was brought from Libanon and Antilibanon (to little figne faw hee, or heard of any Trees or Woodsin these parts) and faith, that from Toroall the Coast is West, and without any Port 10 which a Manufcript of



but Sues, and that therefore Cleopatras Fleet was brought by Land from Nilm, to Sues over the Ifthmos. This is in 29. degrees 45. minutes, Supposed Arfinos of the Ancients, Some fav, Cinitas Heroum ; and faid to be the Turkes Ar Conale for his Armada, for those Seas, the Materials being brought from Caramania : which at Castros being there, confished of one and forty great Gallies and nine great Ships. It feemeth by Sir Henry Middletons Story following, that their strength in those Seas is weake in later times. As that whole Wildernesse yeelded nothing for mans life. but their food was Manna from Heauen, and their apparell was by heauenly power preferued, fo here Salomons wisdome is freely giuen, and his Materials for an Ophirson Fleet, and Temple Structure must be not naturally there growing. His Mariners also must be borrowed, to shew that 50 the inst line by faith, and in matters of grace, wee bane nothing which wee have not received, not growing out of the naturall powers of free will, but framed out of the will freed by divine grace, agreeing to which Mystery nothing of the Temple was framed in Moriab, nor the noyse of a Hammer once heard; the Tabernacle before built also of Egyptian spoyles; and I frael inheria ted Cities which they builded not, and Vineyards planted by them; and laftly, Christ himfelfe was crucified without the gate, that neither Iew nor Ierufalem may challenge either Monopoly or Merit, but all may bee afcribed to meere mercie and free grace, Non nobis domine, not so us Lord, not to Us but to thy Name be given the glary.

A. VIII.

CHAP.I.S.8. Peru why and whence so named. It was not Ophir.

#### d. VIII.

of Ophic, diners opinions weighed and consured; whether the Compasse was knowne to the old World; that the remote parts were lately inhabited, the New Worldbut newly, and a great part thereof not yet.

His Golden Countrey is like Gold, hard to find and much quarrelled, and needes a wife

Nyner to bring it out of the Labyrinths of darknefle, and to try and purifie the Myners

themselves and their reports. And here our best Asbesians seeme Owles indeed, which dizled with Salomons fplendour hide themselues affarre off, and teeke for Easterne Ophir in Peru, and the West Indies. Such conceits have transported Postellus, Goropius Becanus, Arias Montanus, Uatablus; Posseninus, Genebrard, Marinus Brixianus, Sa, Engubinus, Anenarius, Garcia, Noble Morney, and many others by their authority. Their reason is spelled out of the Letters of Ophir and Peru, to neere of Kinne. Arias Montanus in his Phaleg is both large and little in this point, faying, both much and nothing; for from the Scriptures ftiling the Ophirian Gold פררים Para 14 Main, he gathereth that it was brought from the two Perues, one of which he maketh new Spain, and the other that which now iscalled Pern; or the Northerne and Southerne moyties of Ame-20 rica; and that those parts were commonly traded in ancient times. He maketh the rowe of hils which runne from Panama, to the Magellau Straits to be Mount Sephir: for fo it is faid Gen. 10, Gen. to. 24, Speaking of loktans Sonnes, the brother of Peleg or Phaleg; And loktan begat Almodad, and 28,29,50 Sheleph, and Hazarmaneth, and Ierah And Hadoram, and Uzal and Diklah, and Obal and Abimael and Sheba. And Ophir and Hauilah and lobab: all these were the sonnes of loktan. And their

dwelling was from Melha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a Mount of the East; or as Tremelline, ad montes If learned Montanue had viewed his owne Map only, hee should have seene his Ophir in the .Welt, and not in the Eaft : and if it be faid Salomons fleet went by the Eaft to the Westerne parts of the World, as the Philippine and Moluccan thippes of the Spaniards vie to doe, yet Moles 30 speakes of the dwelling and habitations (not of Journeyings and Nauigations) which God after

the Babylonian conspiracy had alloted to the generations of men; their dwelling must then bee Thregard of Mofes when he wrote this in the Defert, or of the fcattering from Babylon, whereof hewrote. But these parts of America, are more then halfe the Globe distant from those places

Eastward, and much neerer by the West. Againe, the name Pern or Piru is a vaine foundation, for divers places (fee Ortelius his Thefaurus Sepharuam. Geograph. I have like or the fame names, neyther is any part of America by the Inhabitants called 2.Reg. 17. is a Pern, but this name was accidentally by the Spaniards ascribed to those beginnings of their Dif- name as like, Pern, but this name was accidentally by the Spaniaras attribute to those beginnings of the Incas found by Pizarro. and true, adcoueries on the South Sea, and continued to that great Kingdome of the Incas found by Pizarro. ding but a Sa-Garcila fo de la Vega of the Incabloud Royall by his mother, fonne to one of the Spanish Conquego rors, borne and brought vp at Cozeo, chiefe City of Peru, fayth that they had no generall name im a name of a prors, borne and brought vp at Cozeo, there city to 2 m, september of the World; noracknowledge the place libbuard prellation of Perus: but the first Discouerers setting on a fisherman in a River, asked him of the Countrey, and he amazed and not vinders hading them, answered Berus, and annon added Pelus when Allies and the Countrey, and he amazed and not vinders had been a described by the Allifriant.

as if he should say, my name (if you aske me thereof) is Bern, and I was fishing in the River, Pe- his story Tan. In being the common name of a River. The Spaniards, as if he had answered directly, corrupted 2.1.7.6.13. a name of both those words, which they vnderstood not, and called the Region Pern, a name which the Natiues had neuer heard. The like they did in another Province, where asking a Natiue what was the name of the Countrey, he answered, Teltetan, Teltetan, that is, I understand Loper de Comai you not, which they corruptly called Incatan and Tucatan, as if the Indian had affirmed that to be ra Ginbifle. 52 the name of the Region. The like calual names he observeth of other American places.

The Lefuite Blas Valera, in his Hiftery of Perwaffirmeth the fame, that Perw is not the pro- Elas Valbift. per name but accidentall, which the Natives know not. Acofta acknowledgeth it vnknowne to Acoft bill Lt. the Naturals, and an occasioned name from a small River, which Vega faith was called so first by cap.13. those Spaniards, which there tooke the fisherman. Thus the name which they would make as old as Salomon, began but Anno 1515. at the most, and that which is extended to New Spaine, and Peru, was knowne in neither, nor in any place elie of the World.

Thirdly, I answere that Peru was not inhabited, nor yet New Spaine, one thousand yeares after Salomons time; of which I shall speake more anon, and in my following Discourse of the Apostolicall percerinations.

Fourthly, neither could so long a Voyage then have beene performed in three yeeres, beeing farre more then to have compassed the Globe, which hath cost Drake and others three yeares worke : where their worke was not in Mynes but in quicke fights.

Fiftly, this could not then be done without the Compaffe. Pineda may conceit himlelfe that those times knew it, but the Phenicians have in no Story left any such memoriall; nor others of

Lem de Occultis Full. Mifceld. 4.6 19. Ec.1,10.

10'e b cont. Ap.

Bookes: Salemm had all

knowledge no-

rall, Politike and fauing

which God

gaue him fo

large a heart. Burrhe Sea

ledge of the

lomen, who

compaffe the

Gold of Ophir,

miles ipace.

Perhans the

Whale-con-

wifdom, and to

them, yet these were Salomons Sea men. Leuinu Lemniu, and Master Faller would have vs beleeue that the Ancients had the Compasse within the compasse of their art, by reason of the Phamiciaus Marine skill and experience, which we fay might be as much as it was, by the Starres, the Monions, the Soundings, and Shores. Another reason is, the Learning and skill of those times, Whereof Salomon faith, Is there any thing whereof it may be faid, this is new! it hath beene alreadie of old time which was before vs. It might therefore be knowne in those times, and by barbarous inuations be after loft, and by better times restored: I answer that the times were learned before and after Salomon, but when that learning should by Barbarian incursions be lost, I know not. The Egyptian, Affrian, Chaldain inua ions might rather increase and disperse, then eclipse and abohih learning, being then more learned then the Greekes, who borrowed their very Letters from 10 the Phanicians. The Persian times are knowne, and the Greeke Learning then grew to the highest pitch, when their Empire succeeded, and in loue of Learning exceeded the other. Hippocrates, Socrates, Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, and before them Pythagorus and other Philosophers flourifhed before the Persian ru.nes, and trauelled into the East for that Learning, which they brought into Greece and Italie.

The Romanes borrowed their Arts from the Greekes, neither doe we read of Learning enaporated in Barbarian flames, till the Deluges of those Sauages in the Romane Empire, which yet continued both Empire and Learning in the East, till the West had in good measure recovered it felfe out of those Mysts, and the Barbarous Saracens had growne louers of Learning, and our Teachers. And yet, had there beene fuch Batbarians which had rooted that skill out of the 26 pastern. See Voff. dehilt. World (which is valikely, that Marine skill beeing the best meanes to encrease their Empire, greeu m foure to enrich their Coffers, to doe them other fertices in Warre and Peace, the ancient Conquerors ving Fleets also to their purposes) yet some of the Bookes and Monuments of all Ages, from Salomons time being left to that of the Romans, as appeareth by lofephus fo well acquainted in erflare to Mo. the Tyrian Libraries, and other Authors of divers Nations, and by the fragments which are comne to our hands, and by whole Bookes of Voyages in the Indian and Mediteranean Seas, as this Booke will declare; it cannot be but some mention of the act, if no description of the Art, would haue remained to Posteritie.

Now for Salomon, testimony, it consuteth those which make him the author and first founder of the Loudstone (which to M. Fuller and others seemeth probable) if nothing were then new; it may aiwell be alleaged for many Generations befor, that they also made sinpact Eson-geber, to goe to Ophir for like Rarities ; and against all new Inventions in any Age: which sense is alha bbounds, & ha hoomeds, X fo contradicted by Salomon in the fame Chapter, Verfe 16. Where hee faith, that bee had mora to had some... wisdome then all they that had beene before him in lerusalem: and 1. Reg. 3.12. There was none like bewhit was left fore thee, nor after thee shall arise any like unto thee. This was then a new thing under the Sunne, for 1000 Bestiff this his wildome, which brands vs for Fooles, if wee make him contradict himselfe and divine

then he, or any borne of wo-The Scripture would goe one mile with them and shew the vanitie both of men and other creatures, and they post and force it two, applying what Salomon spake of kindes, to individual lacts men. Neither and euents; which might aswell enforce Plates great yeere, and a personal revolution of each 49 was the knowman withall his conceits, words and acts. The Magnete is no new thing, but this vie of the Compaff: ne-Magnete was newly knownetwo thousand years after Salomons death. The Argument to mee ceffarie to Safeemeth a merrie one, rather then ferious, and I will answere it accordingly with aiest. The Isfuite Pineds (which out of Lemniss citeth these Arguments to proue that the Compasse is ancould and did cient) is no new thing as a Man; but as a person, as a lesuite (a new order which beganne 1540.) as an Author which conceiteth that that great fish which tooke vp Ionas carried him in three dayes quite thorow the Mediterranean, and round about the African valt \* Circumference (flatim \* Aboue 13000 atg, degluttur Ionas, renertitur cœtus velocitate increaibili ad mare Indicum & Sinum Arabicum., per Mediterraneum & Gaditanum fretum, immani totius Africa circuitu, these are his owne words) thefe a e new things under the Sunne, and this a new interpretation , which himfelfe prefaceth 50 ftellation took with Pape! nouam of inauduam exponendi rationem! These particulars are new, and yet that text whale into his is true. I wil not adde (that were too ferious and feuere) that all lefuitifine is new, and their Expo Whate into its
Charior, some sictions of Scriptures, Councels, Fathers for the Roman Monarchie, are all new, New-gay-nothings, Vanitie of vanities and vexation of spirit; yet to lye (the genus general simum of Ieiliticall tenents, as they are lefuites; CHRISTIANS is a name too old for them) is as old as the old

But left I be ouer-bold with our Author, and may feeme to palle from a new argument to an old quarrell, and from leasting to ierking; I contayne my selfe, lest any Veterator take mee for a Nouelift; and with reverence and thankes for his better paines, crave pardon for this ioco ferium. and come to his third Argument out of Plantm, where in speech of sayling, hee bath these 60

Planti Mercat.

Hue seenndus ventus nur e est, cape modo versoriam, Hic Fauonius ferenus est, isthic A.fer imbricus.

Here Lemnius, Giraldus de Nauigas, and Calcagninus with others mentioned by him, doe interprete Verforia of the Compaffe: whom Pineda beleeueth not, and yet faith, hee hath quod nostro Acosta reddere possimus requirenti aliquod idoneum ex antiquitate huins acicula testimomium: notwithstanding , hee coniectureth it to bee some pole to thrust the Vessell (if any Inffrument) and acknowledgeth that the Oares and Rudder might bee Versoria, in regard of turning the ship, and lastly concludeth it to be spoken without respect to any Nautike Instrument, interpreting Cape Ver foriam to returne; and that Plantus his actor did point to the Heavens, not to any Instrument, when he said, buc fecundus ventus est, bic Fauonius, &c. which seemeth to bee the Poets true fenfe.

Pineda addes, that we ought not to doubt but that Salamon knew this of the Loadstone aswel as other Stones and Herbs. I answer we have a better Loadstone and Leadstone for one then for the other; the Scripture speaking of him more as a Herbarist, then as a Lapidarie and Mariner. He alleageth, that the attractive facultie would reveale that Polare. I answere, that experience hath produced many Ages to testifie the contrarie; which knew the one, not the other. His Argument from the store of Load-stones in those Easterne parts, concludes nothing for the skill, any more then that the naked artleffe Indians in Hispaniola were better Gold-smiths then the Europeans, because they had more Gold. His last Argument is least, from the Divine Provis dence which would not permit men fo many Ages to be ignorant hereof. For heere we come to an, O altitudo! O the depth of the riches both of the wildome and knowledge of God , bow unsearchable

20 are bis indgements, and bis wayes past finding out? For who hath knowne the minde of the Lord, or R.m.11.33,34. who bath beene bis Connseller?

I like much better that which Pineda addes of the Ancients abilitie to fayle without kenne of the shoare, without Magneticall helpe, which Strabo, Arianns and Plinie acknowledge: and Aratus faith, that the Phanicians followed the Load-starre (not the Load-stone) which Tully citeth also out of him.

Arrianne mentioneth the helpe of the Monions (as now they terme them) or feafons of the meas cognition Windes, observing a constant course in the Indian Ocean, which with experience of the adillam parafrequented Coast, might easily teach Hippalus a compendious passage thorow the Mayne, or lam Chrosuram. at least further from kenne of Land. Whereupon Plone hauing related the former courfe, addes Que faust un-30 Secuta etus propiorem eur sum tuttorem á. e.c. Compendia inuenit Mercator, Lib. 6. cap. 23. They es mellora also observed the flying of certain Birds which they caried with them. But al these could nothing Phanices in alhelpe to a Perman Voyage from the Red Sea, where the knowne Starres were laid alleepe in taus et al. Telbys lap; where neither Birds carried with them, could inffruct to any neere shoare, nor any Certior of Cyaco Birds in the mayne Ocean were to be feene; where the Montons and Seasons of the winde are faratamen falfo diversified; where without the Compasse all things are out of compasse, and nothing but mi- contibus equor, racle or chance (which neuer produce Arts) could fase or ferue them. I have Jooken of the Co. Arat.

Load-flone in another place to which I referre the Reader, leaft that makes mee wander and fine of the flowner which dischards all funds beginning of the drowne, which directeth and faueth others.

Laftly, Pern could not be Ophir, if wee conceine that SALOMON brought thence Inerie; The fixth rez-40 and Peacockes. For Peacockes they read Parrots, and for Inorie they are forced to take it vpby fon. the way in some place of Africa or India, which distraction must needs prolong the Voyage, which without fuch lets could not (as before is observed) in three yeares bee performed. As for fuch (Affe for fuch, I might have faid) which thinke fo huge and vaft a tract of Land as that New World, might bee now emptie of Elephants which then it had (for it is confessed by all Classike Authors, that America neuer law Elephant) as England is ridde of Wolves, wherewith it hath sometimes abounded; Why should not other kinds of Creatures bee veterly destroyed aswell as these, being more hurtfull to the Inhabitants! I meane, Tigres, Leopards, and other rauenous beafts whereof America hath more then a good many. And if they should destroy Elephants for their Iuorie, what piece of Iuorie was ever found in Perm or all America, before 50 our mencame there: If Salomons men had destroyed all, it were inhumane to intercert after-ages. The hunting of Wolues in the North of Scotland at this day, and the huntings vied by many Nations, Tartars, Cafres, &c. eafily tell vs how England was cleered of Wolues; Armies, or Multitules in a large Ring, encircling the beafts, & with Fire, Waters, Dogs, Armes, &c. bringing all into a narrow Compasse, and there killing them. But in the New World that would have required another World to have done it. I adde that no Elephant could come into Pers but by Miracle, the cold and high Hilles enery way encompassing, beeing impassable to that Creature , as wee shall see in our Spanish entrance with Horses. Yea , I averre further , that an Elephant could not line in Peru, but by Miracle. For the Hilles are cold in extre-

mitie, and the Valleyes, till the Incas made artificiall Rivers were without water, it never 60 rayning there, whereas the Elephant delights in places very hote and very moiff. But I deserueblame to fight with Elephants in America, which is with leffe then a shadow, and to lay fiege to Castles in the Aire.

These arguments have no lesse force against Columbus and Vatablus their Ophir in Hist aniels: A second on a which from the Red Sca makes a farther fetch with like or greater improbabilities. This errour on for Hills.

then the old.

was more fortunate then learned. For out of a right rule that the World is round, and that there-Colon a happier fore men might layle to the East by the West, Columbus first, and presently after him Sir Scha-Discouerer of fian Cabot made their Discoueries, and stumbled on a New World by the way, whereof they the new World had not dreamed.

Cubots Voyage was to feeke Cathay or China. Columbus his intent was for the East Indies, and finding much Gold in Hipaniela, without examining other difficulties, and fallly suppofing himselfe to have attayned the East Indies, he called that Iland Opher; which conceit Francis

Third opinion tor Sorb.la.

Now for Sofala or Cefala, many arguments are alleaged by Ortelius (who here placeth Salomons Ophir) and others. And indeed the abundance of Gold, and the excellencie thereof, as like- 10 wife of Silver, there taken out of the Mynes; Peacocks, or Parrots, whether you choose to interprete ; Elephants, Apes, (Monkeyes and Baboones) excellent Woods for fuch vies as the Almuggim Trees were applied; all thefe, together with the easie Nauigation from the Red Sea thither along it the African shoare; and lattly the name it selfe may seeme to plead for a Sofalan

See infl.g.c.ta Opbira, or Sophira (as lofephus cals it) in this place. Ioaon dos Santos lived eight yeares in those parts, and alleageth many things to this purpole. He faith that neere to Maffapa, is a great high Hill called Fara, in the Kingdome of Monomotapa, to which hee will not fuffer the Portuguis to passe lest the rich Mynes should cause their too potent Neighbour-hood. On the top of that Hill are old ruinous wals of lime and ftone. Barrius faith, their are also vnknowne Letters over the gate: the people ignorant of fuch workes, fay they were built by Deuils, thinking them im- 20

possible to men, judging others by themselves. They are five hundred and ten miles from Sofala, in one and twentie degrees of Southerly latitude. He coniectureth it to bee Prolemeys Agy-T. Layer ap Ra. fimba, the buildings being still called Simbaons. Thomas Lopez addes, that the Moores affirmed, that their Bookes and ancient Writings contayned, that King Salamon fetched his Gold in his three yeares Voyage from thence.

At that time 1502. there were warres, but formerly the Moores of Mecca and Zidem, vied to carrie two Millions of Mitigals (which are about eight stillings a piece) yeerely from thence. But to returne to Santos, hee alleageth a Tradition of the Natives, that these Mynes and Buildings belonged to the Queene of Saba, and that othersascribe them to Salomon, making this Fa-Infra Iom 1. ra or Afara to be Opbir, See the place, and his pleading of this point, wherein I could be per-30
\$1549. fwaded to be of his minde, if that Mofes did not place Opbir Eastward, Gen. 10.30. Who (it is

likely) gaue name to this golden Region.

There are that feeke for Tarfhifh at Carthage, and some I have knowne which place Ophir neere A fourth and fith opinions, Gambra. Of this minde was Captaine lobson, which travelled up that River, nine hundred and fixtie miles, and heard fuch golden reports of the In-land Countreyes, as this Worke will from him deliuer to you, And indeed I doe easily perswade my felfe, that the richest Mynes of Gold in the World are in Africa; especially in the heart of the Land from the Line to the Tropike of Capricorne. (See our Relations out of Bermudez, Jobson, Battelland others) and I cannot but wonder, that so many have tent so many, and spent so much in remoter Voyages to the East and Weit, and neglected Africa in the midit; which perhaps might prooue as much richeras 40 neerer, then both the Indies. But Retlum eft index fui of oblique: if wee flew Ophir to bee in the East Indies, it cannot be in America or Africa, volleffe we be of Acoftas opinion, who howfoeuer he thinketh that Salomons Gold, &c. came from the East Indies, yet coniectureth that Ophir and 10f. Acoft. 1.14. Thar fis lignifie no certayne Regions, but are taken in a generall fenfe, as the word India is with vs, applied to all remoter Countreyes. Ophir might be any of the former, remote farre from the

But I can tell that India received his name from the River Indus, still called Sinde, (which hath also foiled all our Geographers hitherto, making it to passe thorow Cambaya, which Sir Thomas Roes Voyage will confute, that it is leffe maruell if Ophir trouble vs so much) and because the Countreves beyond India, were fo meanly knowne by their true names, and Indus came from fo 50 remote Regions, they continued and extended that name to them : and (as even now you heard) Colon by miliprifion called America, India, not dreaming of a Westerne, but supposing that by the West, he had arrived in the Eastern India. Now, why Ophir should be so dilated, I see no such rea-Asoft opinion. fon. Tarfbifb we shall better examine after. And for others opinions of Ophir to be an Iland in

Other opinios the Red Sea called Vrphe, or Ormus in the Perfian, they are not worth examining : beeing not able to yeeld Gold, and the other Commodities which Salamon fought.

The truth of Ophir mult as from a deepe Myne bee drawne out of Mofes, Gen. 10. Wherein although wee cannot approve the opinion of those which conceine Moses in that Chapter, to have let downe the just number of Languages and Nations, as if there were seventie two of each,

and neither more nor fewer; yet it must needs be granted, and the Text plainly auerreth, These 66 are the Families of the sonnes of Noah after their generations, in their Nations, and by these were the Gen. 10.31-32. Nations divided in the Earth after the Flond : and particularly of the Sonnes of Shem (here queltion ned ) These are the sonnes of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their Nations. So that wee gather that the first originalls of Nations are there mentioned, such especi-

ally as concerned his Eccletiafticall flory, or was necessary for the Church to take knowledge of For neither were they all differing Nations and Languages which hee mentioneth, nor areall Nations or Languages there mentioned. For eleven of them are the fons of Canaan, which all peopled that little region, which I frael after by lofbuas conduct poffessed: al which also spakeone language, or elfe Abraham & the Patriarks must have learned many tongues in their frequent peram-bulations; which some thinke the same which the Ifraelites spake, & sudge it enident in the Hiitory of the first Spies, and of Rababs entertaining of the later Spies; and that it is called by the Prophet, The language of Canaan, Ef. 19.18, and carried thence into Egypt before by the Patriarks, to whom lofepb ipake first by an Interpreter, but in revealing himfelte, hee with bis owne month 10 (that is, in their tongue) pake unto them, when the Interpreter and all others were excluded.

And in the whole ftory of the Old Testamene, no difference of language is notified in all the commerce and cohabitations of all forts of both Nations. \* Prifeian faith, Lingua Pomorum Chal- \* Prifeile. dae vel Hebraa similis : and Saint lerom, Paniquasi Phani, quorum lingua Hebraa magna exparte Hie on ad tei fi confinite off. Saint Angustine often faith as much; and divers wordes of the language confirme it.

As for a Shahaleth, and Shaleth, or fome difference of Dialect (which were fee with we almost in 104. Aug de As for a Shiboleth, and Sholeth, or some difference of Dialect ( which wee see with vs almost in verb. Dum. 125 enery Shire) wee make not that a difference of, but in the Language. And so it seemeth it was cont. Li. P. Li.3. in the first Ages, before Conquest and Commerce brought in so many new wordes to the Punter Dec. D. 16.6. language. The Punite Scene in Plantus his Panelus, by \* Scaliger, M., Selden and others is found a Ge Ber. Ad ete kind of Hebrew, atter all those ages and changes. I will not herein contend with M. Fuller and Antegal 2 c.2. 20 others which haue written contrary. But either they were the same, or not much differing : beometicedit.

and (which I principally aymeat) all these eleven Nations had the same language at left in the Emend. Temp. Patriarkes times, and not vnlike the Hebrew, which was fo little altered, after fuch altera- SeldendeD S. tions of time and place. Now because that Countrey was given to Abrahams posteritie, Moses is more exact in boun-

ding the places, & intimating the peoples, then in all loktons posterity (which it seemeth peopled und education one hundred times fo much Countrey) as not pertaining to Ifraels Inheritance, and not much to. in Egop bad their neighborhood or knowledge. And if Salomon imployed aboue eight fcore thousands in con- no meanes o tinuall workes so many yeeres for the Temple, how many shall we thinke imployed themselues learn tonguess in that Babylonian structure, which occasioned that diversifying of languages; and which is there-30 fore likely to have happened long after Pelegs birth, by which time the world could not likely be so peopled ! Neither may wee deny more then ordinary multiplication in those first Ages after the Floud : though we grant a good space after Pelegs birth , for how else could such a multitude haue affembled fo foone to fuch a purpole! Weetee the like admirable increase of the Ifrae lites in Egypt, in delpite of bloudy butchery and flauery, which yet asked aboue two hundred yeeres, from seuentie persons. And can any man thinke that where a World was multiplied, that the Fathers had no more Sonnes then are there mentioned ! especially seeing of Semiline, Gen. I I.it islaid they begat other fonnes : and of them are expressed fine generations, of the other but ewo or three, and most of them omitted, except such as most concerned Ifrael in neighbourhood or other affaires. How could lockton yeeld thirteene Nations then, when Peler gives name ac to none, till of Abraham, fix generations after, some were derived ! I suppose therefore that Mo. fer there names not all Nations, as writing not a Story of the World, but those principally which by vicinitie or Inheritance, or future commerce (as this Ophir and his brethren) it behooved the 1/4raelites to take notice of; especially Him, who was to alter Mojes his Tabernacle into so glorious a Temple, and to bee so lively a figure of a greater then Mofes and Salomor both. Nor is it likely but that there was a greater confusion of languages, then into so many as can bee gathered in the tenth of Genesis; or that all there mentioned differed in tongue from each other; for to Shema Cham, and I apheth should never have vnderstood each other, nor their posteritie. It is probable therefore, that God multiplying the World in fo short a space ( which, as I said, I rather thinke to have hapned some good while after Pelegs birth, then at that very time) almost to a miracle, most men of most families were there, and their languages also miraculously multiplied; ( The 50 lewish tradition is that it hapned a little before Pelegs death, as Genebrard observeth out of them) but being a confpiracy against God, many others were not there and retained their ancient

Ebrew; especially the pious and religious Patriarkes. Such perhaps was Peleg himselfe, then a man of yeeres, and therefore his name given him of that diuntion in others. For if any thinke that Pelegs name intimates the building of Babel at his birth, we fee that Abraham, Sarah, and Iacob had their names changed in their riper yeeres. This division of languages caused that dispersion, Therefore is the name of it called Babel (or Confulion ) because the Lord did there confound the language of all the Earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the Earth. Yet cannot we say that presently this was

60 wholly executed, but even then fo many as spake one language, dwelt together in one Region: Other Persons and Families in other Regions, which then were thinly planted, and in processe of time more fully peopled, and Colonies also derived to people remoter Regions. For although Man, (that is Mankind) hath a right to all the Earth, yet heere there was a very great part of the Earth unpeopled in Mofes time, yea to these dayes of Ours. And if we marke all the Heads The Spies has

of Families mentioned by Mofes, wee shall see none, which at that time had inhabited to farre as this our Britaine: but how much neerer the Regions were to the Arkes resting, and Babels contufion, to much fooner were they peopled. Sure it is that fome Ages after, the best and most frequent Habitations, and neereit those parts were but meanly peopled, as appeareth by Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, Lot, Laban, and their children wandring and remooning from place to place with their great Flockes and Herds, as if Grounds and Pattures had then even in the Regions of Syria and Gangan beene of Imall value. Compare Abrahams time with Iofina, and you shall see a great difference, more Cities and Villages feeming then builded, then before were Families of note, and that in foure hundred veeres space. Ammon, Moab, Illimael, all the Families of the sonnes of Keturah, and that of Edom, with innumerable other were not in rerum natura, neither the language 10

( which it feemes by mixture with others was altered ) nor the Nation. Yea how poore a thing was our Britains in Cafars time, either for the numbers or civilitie? How thinly is all the Northerne America, from thirtie degrees vpwards towardes the Pole inhabited (a world of Continent by no probabilitie, containing in the whole fo many people as fome one small Region in Asia or Europe. All Virginia, New-England, and New-foundland, cannot have (not with standing such commodious habitations and innumerable commodities ) fo many Inhabitants, fo farre as my industry can fearch, as this one Citie with the Suburbs containeth, though we adde all even to the Pole, and take one hundred miles within Land along it the Coast all the way; which easily argueth the later peopling thereof. Neither is there any America newly thing in all America which doth not indeed proclaime ita New World. For as in the Old World, 30 first there was simplicitie of Herdmen, Shepheards, and Husbandmen; and after that Trades, Merchandise, Riches, Cities, Kingdomes, more curious Rites Civill and Religious, and some Monuments of them (which those which had, esteemed others for the want therof Barbarians & Sa-

Picture ftory ftory 1.7.4.13.

mages, as a wilder kind of men ) and this Civilitie, Cities, Populations and Kingdomes began in Affria, Egypt, and other places neerer the first confusion, and after proceeded to Greece ( whom the Egyptians called children, as is before faid, for their later Civilitie, Arts, and Histories ) and thence to Italy, which was long twadled in Roman rusticitie, and later attained to politer Sciences; and thence into France (as wee now call it) and after that into Britaine, and later into Germany, all by Roman Conquetts and imparting Arts with their Armes : fo may wee judge of the New World, wherein two Empires were growne great, chill, rich, and potent, after their man- 30 ner as our Mexican and Inca stories will shew in due place. This their greatnesse produced stories of their Acts by Quippos, Pictures and other Monuments, which derived to posteritie the knowledge of former times and acts. By which we may gather that the Northerne America was first peopled, and that probably from the Easterne or Northerne parts of Asia; and communicated To.2.45.6.7. people to the Southerne parts, the Northerne Antiquities of Mexico, being ancienter then those Vegatis Inca of Peru. Those first flories also (fee them in the Picture-Booke, and in Vega and Acosta following ) how raw and infantly beginnings and proceedings doe they flew ! What barbarisme ! Yet neither containing memorialls of one thouland yeeres : So that allow fixe hundreth yeeres to meere breedings and barbarous infancy, with creeping in dispersions, as out of the cradic of A. merican humanity amongst them, till they were fuller of People and Townes, where one wit whetes another to new deuices, yet we scarcely come to the times of Christ and his Apostles. I may adde, that till about one thousand two hundred yeeres after Christ, neither of those Empires were worthy the names of pettie Kingdomes, and even then had scarcely crept out of the shell. Now for Ilands in the Seas betwixt Afia and them, as also along the North Sea, as they cal it.

on the Easterne shoare of America, in the North and South parts thereof also, these Relations will thew you Worlds of them not yet peopled. The Southerne Continent is yet but faluted on the Shoares and Ilands, of which we may no leffe coniecture much emptineffe. For the fulneffe of the Continent disburthens it felfe into Ilands ; and fulnesse of the first peopled parts, Asia, Africa, and Europe, made them feeke to root out one another by the Sword, or to polleffe vacant places by Sea or Land, which either chance or industry had found. But except Descalion and Pyrthe had 50 fowne flones to procreate Men, or Cadmu his fowne teeth had procreated Armics, or the Clouds had rained Peoples, as they are faid to doe Frogs, I know not how wife and learned men (by their leaves inconfiderately enough ) fill China and America with people in those dayes before Moles and Abraham, and find great commerce and knowledge of the New World, when the Old was but vefterday begun. So necessary to Humane and Divine knowledge is Geographic and History, the two Eges with which wee fee the World, without which our greatest Clerkes are not the wifest men, but in this part blind and not able to fee farre off. If any deride this as paradoxicall and new, I fay againe, that in America alone, to much as hath beene discouered , and whereof knowledge from ey-witnesses hath comme to my hand, partly in the Continent, partly in Hands, as much (and in great part as commodious for mans vie) as all Europe, is either wholly vnhabited, or fo thinly inhabited, that men roague rather then dwell there, and fo as it would feed and fustaine a hundreth, perhaps a thousand times as much people by due husbandry.

ò. IX.

ð. ÍΧ. I O C T A N s Posteritie feated in the East parts of Asia, among St them, Ophirin India vitra Gangem, where CHRY & E was of old, and now is the ... Kingdome of Pegu, and the Regions adiogning.

Fricafell to Chame part, with some adoyning Regions of Asia; Asiait selfe in greatest part to Shem, and Europe with Afia Minor, and the Northerne parts of Afiatol Part to Shem, and Carope with Alan Annor, and the Toutherne parts of Alan Montant hat lapheth. Their very names have left memorialls of them, as Arisa Montanus, lumins, le Browning

Broughton, and others have observed, to whole Commentaries I referre the Reader. Concent. ice my But for Istians innes, we find in and neere to India, the prints of all their names. Elmodad hatha Pilg. L. 1. left his name in the Hill Emodie, whence the Indian Rivers flow , and Comedie , the greatetha Hills of Asia, elfewhere called Tamas, and by divers names as it runneth thorow, divers Counted tries, from the one end of Afa to the other : also in the Themeota or Thetmonta in Sarmatia. Of Sheleph are the Mountaines Sariphi, whence Oxin Howeth, Seiloris a famous Lland in their dayes. Of Hazarmaneth, Sarmatia; of lerab, Aria and Arachofia; of Hadoram the Ort; Orta, Oxidirach: alio the Adraista, Andresti, Adresta: Ot Vzal, Muziris, Musopalle, Ozoana, Oxin, Vdia, or Odia: a Citie, and Udezza a Kingdome, in India; Anzacia, a Citie extra Imanm, and Auxacitis. Of Diblah, Delly, Dankalee, Tacola and Tagola; alio Dela, Dekaka, the Laos, Bacola, Bengala, and 30 (by convertion of D into R, not vinuluall) Rhacan and Arracan, Orixa; Dandagula and Dadala. Of Obal, the Bolita and Cabolita neere Paraponisus; of Abimael the Mount Imaus, and the Malli

in India mentioned by Curtius. Now for Sheba and Hauilab; Cush had Seba and Hauilab, and his sonne Raamab had also Shea Gen. To.; ba; all mentioned in the fame Chapiter : and lokfban Abrabams fonne by Keturah, begat Sheba : Chulb ins two fonnes , were Authorsof the Sabeans in Arabia, fo famous for the Merchandile of Gen. 25. Myrrhe and Frankinsence; some diftinguish the Sabai in Arabia deferta ( whose posteritie robbed lob) from the richer Sabaans of Sheba in Arabia Falix, whence that rich Queene called of she; lob.1.15. South ( that Countrey is called Alieman, that is, the South, to this day ) came to wifit Salomon. 1. Res. 10. Abrahams Sheba had his habitation Eastward in the Northerly parts of Arabia deferta; as if his 30 kindred by the flesh, the sonnes of Ketwah and Hagar ( the carnall Ifraeliter, and such which insist. Gala, on Infiniteation by their owne Workes of the Law ) (hould never have to doe with Canaans fertilitie and felicitie, the type of Heauen, Righteonfueffe, Peace and leg in the Holy Ghoft ; but diftract Rem.14.17.

themselues in wandring errors, & a disconsolate milerable estate, as those Arabians do to this day Tokeans Sheba was Author of the Saba beyond Ganges; of Sabana, Sabana, Sobanas; and now Siam, Champa, Camboia, are famous in their parts.

Hamila of Chut is bee which planted that Countrey, at the entrance of Sufiana in Perfia, commended, Gen. 2. for the Gold. And of him also might Abila in Syria, and Aualites, a Bay and Port on the Red Sea, and the Analita popul, which thence removed into Ethiopia, and the Chaliber among the Tropbodyte bare names.

40 Lottons Hanila might give name to the Ile Sundina, the Gulfe Tanai, to Ana, Martanan, Cane lan alfo, and Cublan all Kingdomes lately subject to the King of Pegu. The Anares in the Northerne parts might bee a deduction from him, Chaberis also and the Avadies a Badrian Nation, by some called Sanady, and the Auchata, where Hipanis springeth; the Abi and Indian Abali, and Zeba; Abarmon alio in Scythia, and Isfual, a Kingdome in these daies. Of Iobab came the labadit, the lbi, or 'Ical' (an Indian Nation) the Sobi, and Sarmatian Ibiones ; lacubel alfo in the Kingdome of Pegu, the He lana, lamba, and in old times Barebe and Beginga.

Some impression of the name of Opbir is left in Opbar, a Sarmatian River, and the Opbarita, and Ortelities. in those names of the Hil Taurus, Paropamisus, Pharphariades, otherwise Pariades, Parthenasis, Para Geogr. in voge tao, Chaboras, Ofcobar, Pariedrus, Para; Choatra, Parthaus, Tapurins, Opurocarra, Bepyrrus, Parfue- Taurus. ens, Paryadres. I might adde the renowmed Indian Iland Taprobane, the Prafy, Hippuros, the Citie SC Paraca, Palibothra, Perimula, Doperura, Sobura, Cottobora, Sippara, Mapura, Caspira, Brachme, Brachmane, Opotura, Pharitras , and other names in Ptolomey , and the Pharafy in Curtius. Also the Hippari in Plinie, to omit Porus the great King of India, whom Alexander lubdued. And many places of principall note in India in these dayes have such a termination, as Fetipore, lounpore, Sina

pore, Merepore, and the like, of more certaintie then the occasionall and yesterday name of Peru.

Thus have wee brought arguments of names, to find all lottans posterity in the way to India. or the Inland Indian Countries, where it is likely they full feated themselues, and afterwardes spread themselves both to the Northerne Sarmatians, and Sythians, and to the Sea Coast Southerly after the Floud, some feare whereof did not a little terrifie the first Ages. At this day Tippara, 60 Serepore on Ganges, Caplan, the place where they find the Rubics , Saphires, and Spinells, fixe dayes journey from Ana, Pegu it felfe, and the Bramas, which founded the New Citie, and which still people the Kingdomes of Prom, Melintay, Calam, Bacam, Miriam; and Pardabin, Purhola at the Spring, and Benpurhat the entrance of Ganges to the Sea; the Straits of Cingopura. with divers other places in thole Regions where wee place Opon, have fome foot-prints left

of that name after fo many Ages. Their Brachmanes, Probar their chiefe God, Talipoies their Priests might be added for found. But words are windle, founding and not found, wordy not worthy arguments, except things agreeing make the truth enident. For accidentally names are the fame in diuers Countries, as it any man luft to obserue in a Geographicall Dictionary, hee shall

These are onely probabilities which are to be weighed with the words of Moses, And their dwelling was from Melha, as thou goeft onto Sephat, a Mount of the East; admontes Orientia ofque; Ptol 1.7. Teb.4. Tremelius reades it : lofephus interpreteth from Affris to a Rivet of India called Cophene. Sepher is, if ye receive Montanus, the Pernan Andes, the Mountaines of the West in the World's fitustion from Babylon, and the place where Mofes wrote; Ptoleme mentions Sipphers not farre from Emphrates: Postellus makes it Imans, Saint Hierom placeth it in India: Sepharuaim of the Affri-

2 Rez. 17.22. E/a) 36 &c.

ans (which is perhaps Ptolomies Sipphara, is often mentioned, and confirmeth well that opinion ot losephur. From Mesa therefore which taketh his beginning East from those parts where Mofer wrote, being also part of that hill Tourns whereto we have found all lottons Sonnes neighbouring (afterwards called Mount Mafins, in Mefopotamia) to Sepbar, another part of that great Hee nameth hill Taurni, both Eastward, and thence also in processe of time to further Easterly Mountaines, Mela and Sethe remotest Easterne parts of Taurns, did lokeans Posterity spread and disperse themselves; one phrt as ortter the remotelt Eafterne parts of Taurus, did Infrans Polterity Ipread and disperse themselves; one knowne, & but of the most Easterly whereof we finde this questioned Ophre. Or it any like rather to finde them more Easterly, Plinie mentions the Masuand Mesa in India, and there also is Ptolomies Sathe entry of their further para and Soppara, agreeing with Sephar: Sarpedon also and Sariph are hils so called, parts of population, ad montes eriencis vique, as Tre-

It remaines then to fee whether the Commodities of those parts, and the Voyage thither be correspondent to the Scriptures description. For the Commodities, we will give both auncient, mellim tranmiddle, and moderne testimonies (with this difference, that the auncient and middle are not fo particular nor directly expressing and notifying places and things as the last ) the rather because this hath beene the stumbling stone to Ortelins, and others, to make them seeke for Ophir eliewhere. The Ophinian Voyage (it is probable) comprehended all the gulfe of Bengala from Zeilan to Sumatra, on both fides : but the Region of Ophir we make to beall from Ganges to Menan Tab Ale 11, and most properly the large Kingdome of Pegu, from whence it is likely in processe of time, the India ext. Gas. Southerly parts, even to Sumatra inclusively was peopled before Salomons time.

In India beyond Ganger, Ptolomie placeth both Argentea and Aurea Regio. Super Argenteam 30 autem rezionem, in qua multa dicamtur esse metalla non seguata, superiacet a Aurea Rezio, Besso prisis ap-propinquans, que & spsa metalla auri quam plurima babes. Arrianus in his Periplus, or Treatile of propinguest, que & opla metala aux a guemp par propinguest.

the failing about the Erythram Sea (which as is faid before contained the Indian) speaking of the failing about the Erythram Sea (which as is faid before contained the Indian) speaking of the Galdon Rection. neces Ganges and the rifing and falling thereof like Nilus, placeth xpuri, or the Golden Region, neere \* เทาที่จะพระ to it, and addes the reports of golden Mines in thole parts. ลองหามี รูป รองหามูล เรากะ Golden Kegion, neere วุสเราะ ที่สามารถ เกิดเลือก เป็นสาร์ตหนาย เกิดเลือก เป็นสาร์ตหนาย เกิดเลือก เป็นสาร์ตหนาย เกิดเลือก เป็นสาร์ตหนาย เกิดเลือก เป็นสาร์ตหนาย เกิดเลือก เป็นสาร์ตหนาย เกิดเลือก relating the Tributes paid to the Persian Monarch, faith, The Indians at they are more in number then other men, fo their tribute is greater, 360. talents of Gold and then addeth the reports of Ants, not so bigge as Dogges, but bigger then Foxes, which cast vp antheaps full of golden lands. Arrianus cites Nearchus and Megaithenes (whom Strabo produceth alfo) for thele Ants, which I thinke rather to be an Embleme then a Story. For as Salomon fends the Sluggard to schoole to the Pifmre, to learne of that little creature great industry and providence, so Salomons and other

Pro.6. & 30.

Princes Mines could not be better expressed then in such an alegory; living in darkenesse, and as it were buried aliue, and bearing excelline burthens, yet baited with poore dist and wages. And Fab de reb. Met. thus Georgius Fabritius, Indi fuos Metallicos puppungs appellarunt, unde fabulis locus, &c. The like fable they had of monstrous Griffons, thereby expressing the miserable monstrosity of couetousnesse. Plinie hath (speaking of the Indian Nations) Fertilissimi funt auri Darde, Seta vero argenti. Sed omnium in India prope, non modo in boc tractu, potentiam claritatemque antecedent Prasi, amplis-

perhaps is now St. ab.1.15.

Plu. Alexand. omnes dues flipendiantur, &c. Thele Prafy placed neere Ganges, Plutareb cals Prafy, Curtius Pharasy, Diedorus Tabrasy, all which names they which know any thing in Ebrew, can tell how easily they may be derived from Ophir, passing the Greeke termination after other changes. And Palabothra, or Palimbothra is by Arrianns placed at the confluence of the Rivers \* Erannoboa and Ganges, Strabo peakes of the failing vp Ganges to Palibothra against the streame, and faith that Ganges descends from the Mountaines and from the plaines takes an Eastward course; then paffing by Palibothra a very great Citie, enters the Sea with one channell, although it be the greatest of the Indian Rivers. Master Fitch our Country man spent five moneths in passing downe y Saub-(fina): Garger (the might have done it fooner) and mentions Serrepre, which (as Sambal? by the first owners tema (viluale) may feeme to be the lane by the fitta ion, trafficke, and last (yllable) and tels of the Gold Mines in the way. Diedorns Siculus, speaking of India faith, Nascitur mea ingens argents aurique vis, non parum quoque aru, ferrique & orichalci. Another Diodorns in his Geographicall Veiles faith of the Indians Gold-mining :

ma w be dissiffinaque Palibora: unde quidem isfam geniem Paliborro; vocane, imo vero trattum von-ner fum a Gange. Regi corum peditum fexcenta M. equitum triginta M. elephantorum nauem M. per

Τω, δ' οίμβε χευσοΐο μοθακλάδουσε χερίθλίω Yaupor ingrauman sazairorres paxis pers. and after zevenie Spidalo Daudenilu Traris Te piper, Deide Te Mejape G Az Cportates notaled ; Site d' supece Humbelo

CHAP.I.S.9.

Oproussos messeusis on layanda zoelus. Pomponius Mela mentions those Ants, More Grypherum keeping the Gold, cam Jumma per- Melalas. nicie attingentium, He, Solums, and Plinie mention Chryse and Argyre so plentifull of Mettals, Plini 6.21. that men reported the foyle was Gold and Silver : to hyperbolicall reports were raifed of Solincap. 54. their itore.

But as the ancients knew not these parts of India so well as later times, wee will produce la-To ter testimonies. And generally it is esteemed in the remotest East parts, that Gold by reason of the plenty hath not his true and naturall preæminence aboue Silver (which ordinanly is twelve See To.a.l.s.c.) to one) but lower by much, in some places more, in some lesse, as the following Relations will \$.6.14.92. & better acquaint you. So Marco Polo laith that in the Province of Cardandan, they give one Cardandan aounce of Gold for fine of Silver : Gold being exceeding plentifull, which many brought tho- bout the head row the Defarts to change as aforefaid, the wayes being vnpaffible for others. I omit the gol- of Gangere den Monument he mentions in Mien. In Tholoman hee faith, is great quantity of Gold. The former place is somewhat Northerly, this Easterly from the necke of the Chersonessus. Nucle de Conti mentions Bels of Gold commonly fold in those parts, still in vie in Pega to put in mens yards. Odoarde Barbefa mentions store of Gold at Queda, and in the Kingdome of Pam, in this 20 Cherfoneffut. But I am too fuddenly flipt into later times: Long before thele, Saint Ifidore mentio- #d.l.14.131

neth Chryle and Argyre plentifull of Gold and Silver, and thote golden Mountaines ques adire propter Dracones & Grphas, & immensorum hominum monstra, impossibile est. Elum hatha long Elian de ani. discourse of those Griphons out of Crefine, keeping the Gold in valt Deferts; of which I no- malla.c.27. ted before, as of the Phenix and the Ants, that a Mysterie rather then Historie is intended. either thewing the barrennesse of Mifers producing no good fruites in the mids of golden abundance, but rather ready to deucure all which came in their clutches; or elfe intimating the difficulty to get Gold, and manifold dangers in respect of the neighbouring inhabitants, & of fa- Seethe Gloffe mine in those Delerts. Rabanus Maarus, and long after him Nicolas Lyra relate these Beafts pe: & Lyran. in rillous to fuch as feeke the Gold in :hefe parts. And indeede tor wilde Beafts, both Lizards, Ty- 1,7eg.9. 30 gres, and others, I thinke no places more infested then thole in and neere Pegu: for which cause the Country and people are forced to build their houses about ground, that they may goe

up to them on Laiders. Barres tels of one Tygre which in Malaces feifed on a peece of wood to which three flaues were chained, and carried all away, leaping therewith ouer a high wall Seemy Pilgrialfo. Neither are the Tygres of other Countries comparable to these in these parts, being ano- Fitth Balbi-all ther kinde, called Thoes, or some other kinde, rather then true Tygres, of which are many in A- which have frike and America. But leaving the testimonies of auncient and midle times, wee will come written of to later daves. Landauco Barthema in his third Booke of India,c. 16. much extolleth Pogu for riches (he wrote dian de anjet

fixe (core yeeres agoe) especially for Iewels, and he faith the King had a Million of Gold in reue. Berthema nue: and note that the Bramas Empire or Monarchy was not then begun. Barthema also mentions the Gold in Somatra. Barbofas teltimony is before. Cafar Fredericke which was at Pegu, neere Frederick. fixty yeeres fince in the Bramas reigne in Pegu, faith that the King had divers Magazines full of See 1. 10, Gold and Silver, every day increased without diminishing. He is Lord also of the Mines of Rubies, Saphires and Spinels. He mentions also Colosses, or prodigious and more then Gyantly statues of Gold and Silver, the foote as bigge as a mans body: innumerable Varelles or Idoll Temples couered with leafe Gold, with other things which I omit. Master Fitch, besides the Gold Fitch Mines at Patenamas he deicended the Ganges, relates the like golden stories of Pegu ( where hee was 1586, las Fredericke hath related, of houses of the King full of Gold, of guilded Idoll houses and flatues. The Merchandile in Pegu, faith he, is Gold, Silver, Rubies, Saphires, Spinels, Muske, ture of Braffe \$0 &c. neither is their money of those mettals, but of a kinde of Braffe called Garfa, wherewith and Tim. Gold and Silver are bought, fomrtimes deerer, fometimes cheaper, no leffe then other wares. So Balbi began his also saith Fredericke, t. ying that every man may stampe that money at his pleasure, and therewith source y 2579-buy Gold and Silver, as aforesaid, Gasparo Balbi a Venetian Seweller was there a little before Fresh, he same to Paand relateth likewife of the statues, Magazens of Gold, Silver, Ganza, Lewels, Cloathes, Muske, &c. staid ull 1586. vnder fenerall Treasurers, and concludeth, that this King, for Gold, Silver, and Iewels, is the richest in which space King in the world, except the King of Chme.

But the lefantes Letters have best opened thefe Mines of the King of Pegn, N. Pimenea writes; betwirt the Fernandus allo from Syriper 1599,16.Kal.Feb. of the flate of Fegurithat the Kings Father a Braman had fubiceted twelve Kingdomes to his scepter, viz. the Kingdome of Cauelan, whence come lephants ind

60 the best Rubies and Saphires: Ana, which hath Mines of Cyprian Braffe, Lead, and Silver : the the King of At Kingdome of Bacan which hath many Mines of Gold : the Kingdome of langoma, abounding was flaine, with Copper, Muske, Pepper, Silke, Gold, Silver, (all which are also had, faith he, in the rest of the Kingdomes of the Pegnan Empire) Cablan abounding with Gemmes, &c. Hee proceedes to

P.F.1.5.c.3

34

relate the miserable ruine & destruction of that Kingdome, which then had latelyhappened, not yet recourred, as you may reade at large in him, and in my Pilgrimage. The former King of Pegu is reported to have cast 366. combalengas of Gold, each containing 180, pound weight, which none knowes what is become of them. This King had 67. Idoll-statues of Gold, adorned with all kinde of Gemmes. He killed 200. Eunuches lest they might disclose his treasures. Andrew Bo. nes, another lejune, relateth the miferable death of the King (in his Letters from Sirian in Pegu, March 28.1000.) flaine by the King of Tangu, to whom he had yeelded himselfe, who neglecting Silver, and things of smaller value, onely with Gold and Gemmes laded lixe or seven hundred Elephants, and as many Horses. The King of Arraean tooke his leauings, gleaning so much Silver as was valued at three Millions besides Ordnance 3300. Peeces.

Now for trade of Gold out of the adioyning parts, I could adde hither out of Fernand Mender. Pinto which trauelled from Timplan in Calaminhan (the Emperour whereof, he faith, hath feuen laminhan twixt and twenty Kingdomes subject to him) to Pegu, An. 1546, then possessed by the Braman Conquerour. Hee reporteth that the Bramans Monarchy had anciently contained thirteene Kingdomes; and that abundance of Gemmes, Gold, Siluer, and innumerable riches are in the Cala-

minban Empire; in which is no money of Gold, or Silver, but they trade by weight of Cates, Tadie, Maazes, and Conderins. Hee also reporteth that the Lake Chiama containeth in circuit fixty Iaons, each of which is three leagues, alongst which are many Mines of Silver, Copper, Tin, and Leade, which they carry in Cafilas of Elephants, and Badas (I thinke hee meaneth Rhinocerots)to the Kingdomes of Sornan, to wit, Stam, Passiloco, Sanady, Tangu, Prom, Calaminhano, 20 and returne therefore much Gold, and Diamonds, and Rubies. As for the Mines of Goldneere the Lake Pinator whence the River of Camboia runneth, yeelding yeerely two and twenty Mil-Pretgrin, F.M. lions of Gold, and a rocke of Diamants there also, I referreyou to the Author, which placeth

them further then our limits.

The cause why Ortelius reiect. ed the opinion

But if we adde Sumatra (which the most thinke to be Taprobone, in which Ophirs name is euidently feene fill) we haue the tradition of the people, the Gold also (Bonferrus a Franciscan hath related that the Peguans are descended of Salemens feruants fent to these Mynes; but I knows not whether the Natives have any such tradition, perhaps it is the Friers coniecture) as appeareth by the following testimonies. And if wee adde the next Neighbour on the West, which now possesset the Easterne parts of Ganger, and the Kingdome of Bengala, I thinke wee shall vt- 36 terly take away Orteluu his scrupt: ( Sed have Cherfone from and dustern elim fulfe, neme veterum, qued friem auste dustern elim fulfe, neme veterum, qued friem auster est ) ned, nunc criam este, en recensiorism palam est .) Onely remember that in the Ophirian Voyage, we take not onely the Cherfonefin, but all the Countrey from Ganges, and thence to Sumaira, placing Pegw in the centre as the Ophir of Ophir, or Ophir in most proper fences annexing the reft, with all the Choremandell coaft also, as being subject to one and the fame trade and Naugation, all on the shoares of the gulfe of Bengala. Hike Master Deer similitude, which fers the feete of his Ophirian compaffe, one in Zoilan, the other in Samatra, the head I place in Pegu. This head is caput cane, the true Ophir, the other parts of the compasse, the parts cumpaffed and readed in, in this Ophirian Voyage. From Genger to Menes are discuss Cherfonfi, or rather llands, in regard of the Rusers which come from the Lake (biamsy; and from Bragada to 40 Menan is the Peguan Chersonesus, which perhaps is the true Chryse and Anrea (for that Malaccan Cherfonesses hath neuer beene renowned in latter times for any great quantity of Gold that I haue read or learnd, not yet altogether destitute, as we have shewed; but not sufficient for Salomens Ophir) from which as first peopled, the Inhabitants of Samatra might (as is said) be a

Whether it were fo or no, I dispute not, nor whether it or Zeilan be the true Taprobant; nor whether it were anciently an Iland, and fince separated by the Seas irruption: that it is well stored with Golden Mines needes no question, and therefore sie to be saluted by Salomons Nauis, then in their Ophirian Voyage, and by vs here in our Ophirian Discouery. Of Sumatra, Odsardo Barbofa witnesseth that there are many Gold Mines, vi for mole minere d'Oro: and speaking of Me- 50 nancabo one of the Kingdomes in the South part of that great Handfaith, & qui e il principal fonte dell'oro, Fe, there is the principall originall of the Gold of that Iland, as well of the Minerals, 28 of that which is gathered neere the brinkes of Rivers. He wrote An. 1516. 2nd was one of Magelans companions in his Voyage about the World. Long before him Nicola de Conté testified of Sumatra, that init is abundance of Gold. Andrew Thenet mentions the gold Mines: but wee haue later and better testimonies from our owne men. Captaine Danis was in that Iland, Anno See Inf. p.121. 1599. and mentions not onely the King of Achens flore, but the Mines of Gold and other commodities of that lland : and the Braffe Mines to be also rich in Gold; and (which maketh most to our purpose) a tradition of the Natiues that Salomons Ophirian voyage for Gold was to that Countrey. Sir lames Lancasters Voyage, and divers other English Voyages will ratifie Sumatras 63 Gold. But what neede we better testimony then the Letter of that King to our King, which this ftory yeeldeth to your byiew, and worth your reading. To that, and to Walter Paytons testimony of the Gold of Passaman in this lland I referre you. Likewise for the next adioyning parts on

this fide, I will trouble you onely with two testimonics, one of Master Fireb, who travelling

downe the River Ganges, at Patenaw observed the golden Mines, where faith he, they digge deepe pits and wash the earth thence taken in great boles, and so finde the Gold : the other of Captaine Hawkins, who bare the name of the English Embassadour in the Mogols Court, and speaking of fixe fenerall treasuries of that King, relates the particulars of that one of Agra, which stands on lemni or Gemini, a River tributary to Ganger, where his Gold, Silver, and Iewels may feeme to Jufant & feel our poorer World, beyond credit. But I had rather point you to the place, then here trouble you with transcribing. And thus have we vied a threefold argument, one of names, a second of fituation, a third of the principall commodities returned, to proue that Ophir was in these parts, and have before shewed that it could be in none other alleanged. But Gold and Gemmes have to fuch a luftre, and Salomons other rarities were fo precious, that wee may I hope be pardoned to take longer view on them, both for our better knowledge in such things, and for better confirmation of the Ophirian Pegu, and the Regions adiacent.

Of the Gold, Silaer, Gemmes, Juory, Almug-trees, Apes and Peacockes, which SALONON'S Fleet brought from Ophir, with divers other profitable observations inferted.

Etals are our Mothers hidden treasures, by mens couetousnesse often occasions of her violent rauishments, and no better to her then a Viperous Issue, or as Wormes, or Colike passions in her entrals. In themselves, and in divine Ordinance, they are many wayes profitable for medicine against diseases, armour against enemies, ornaments for peace, engines for Warre, Instruments for daily labour, veenfils for daily food, and in moneyemploiment, they are All things. Of all Metals Gold hath preeminence, as likeft the Sun in purity

of fubitance, glory of fplendour, powerfull attraction, longest endurance (in despite of Age and Fire) most operative influence, and of base Idolaters most adored. How it is found in Grains, Pip-30 pins, or Powder, this Booke elsewhere sheweth . And although Silver bee a durable metall, and "To.r., ii 9.c. iz. well induring both times and flames, yet herein is it short of Gold; and not with standing the co- \$3,702.1.5.c.2 lour is more lightforme, and the found more delightforme, yet Gold hath in great proportion als see Browned way beene preferred. Iulium Pollux citeth Menander; and Hefythim, Polemarchus, which make de Nummiscao this proportion terifold, which the Romans allo observed in their agreement with the Etolians, 2. Pollux invothat if they paid in Gold, one peece should countervaile ten of Silver. The old Greeker and Per- ce Lalentum frans seeme to have observed the like rate. Pline mentions at the first coyning, the proportions of Hefrin XEVOGE fifteene; and neere that, to wit, fourteene and a halfe, is observed in the Contitutions of Arca- Line 1.58.91.1. drus and Honorius. Herodorus makes one Talent of Gold equall to thirteene of Silver. In Galbas 63. Hoto Thalia. time it was twelue and a halfe. But China and some parts of the East Indies, by reason of plenty 40 of Gold, and small store of Silver, have diversly vindervalued the Gold. The most generall, which

Plate also approved, and in Plinies time was current, and is most vivall in these parts, is ordinarily twelve for one, as an ounce of Silver five shillings, of Gold three pounds.

The purest Gold, and which is as much as may be, purified from all other mixture, is called O. bryzum, a word procreated in the Mints, & not of Ophirian parentage (Obrizum quafi Ophirizum) and such are (as they say) the Darike coines and our Edward Nobles; not about the nintie fixth part being of other mixture. They fay (faith Master Brerewood) that it may be so farre refined that onely the three hundred eighty fourth part shall be of other mettall. The Greeke coines of Philip and Alexander admitted a fitteth part of Silver, the Romans forty eight, now observed in Hieron con-Tarkyh, Hungarian, Spanish, and Venetion coines: those of Rome, Luques, Millaine have alloy thirty too 22.14 028 50 two, French Crownes fixteene, Italian nine, &c. The Talmudiffs mention leven kindes of Gold, 16. or obserue seuen names by which Gold is named in Scripture : Saint leromalio intimateth the 16brag. 4 fame, and Pineda hath long discourses of them, which I omit. The Scripture ieemeth to ascribe 2 prerogative to the Gold of Ophir, before Salomons time, in lob, and in Davids daies, wherby it may feeme that the Voyage to Ophir for Gold was in vie long before Salomon, and fome thinke that a great part of Dands Gold confecrated to the Temple, was by his care fetched thonce. For aboue his other preparations, mentioned 1. Chron. 22. 14. which were a hundreth thouland . 6003550. 22 talents of Gold, and a thousand thousand talents of Silver, in the nine and twentieth chapter, halle a fleeci he out of his proper goods give th 3000, other talents of Gold, of the Gold of Ophir, and 7000, 122- aman; ayreo. lents of refined Silver: the Princes off-red also 5000, talents of Gold, and 10000, drams, and of talents and 60 Siluer 10000, talents, &c.

This is discretly fummed by discret Expositors differing in their computation of a Talent. Mar paysos cales in fter Dee and Mafter Berewood haucieemed to have given the best construction, derived from Mas & confiquence fer himselte, Exed. 38.25,26. which Rabbi Salemon and Lyra, had objerted before them; that a by atalone is Talent containerth \$ 3000. Shekles, which is 375 li. a Talent of Silver, and a Talent of Gold, 6000 hake

allowing twelvefold proportion, is 4500. li. According to which iust reckoning Salomons foure hundreth twenty Talents of Gold brought from Ophir, came to one million eight hundred ninety thousand pounds. Davids 3000. Talents of Geld of Ophir, 1. Chron. 29.4. aforesaid, was thirteene millions and five hundreth thouland in English money. His Silver then offered ( 7000. Talents) is two millions 625000.li. The offering of the Princes ( 5000. Talents of Gold) was two and twenty millions fine hundreth and feuen thousand & 500 pounds: and their ten thousand Talents of Silver came to three millions and feven hundred fiftie thousand pounds. Salomow had also given him by the Queene of Sheba 120. Talents, that is five hundreth and fortie thousand pounds. As much was fent him by Hiram. Now the whole Furniture of the Tabernacle was E. A. 38.24,25 twentie nine Talents of Gold, and 730. Suekles; in our money, one hundreth thirtie and one thousand, fine hundreth ninety and fine pounds; the filter was 100.talents, and 1775. shekles, that is, thirtie feuen thouland, feuen hundreth and twentie one pounds feuenteene shillings fix pence. Thus hath Mafter Brerewood caft vp theie fummes. Now for this Ophirian Gold, Salomon is faid. 2. Chron. 8. 18. to have had from Ophir foure hundred and fiftie talents, thirtie more then 1. Reg. 9. are mentioned, which thirtie Talents, it feemeth were fpent in wages or other char-

· Villal.To. 2.

home much

more then

3.Chron.9.17.

and the pro-

ges, and came not to the Kings Coffers.

1. Chron. 22.14. which amount to foure hundreth and fiftie millions of English pounds; and the million of Silver talents to three hundreth feuentie five millions of pounds : fummes flupendi-. . Cirentite. Ous and prodigious beyond all that the Persian, Greeke, or Roman Empires euer faw at one time, 20 after greater and longer conquests then Danids; and such, as euen Salomons wealth had beene by much ouertopped by Danids; which agreeth not either to the Hiltory , or to the Mystery, that Heavens peace & glory should be surmounted by militant Faith and Grace. Alexander the richest Conquerour, left but eighteene millions and seuen hundreth and 50000. pound of money at his death : and in conquest of Darine, had gotten but thirtie two millions 750000.pound and Criss out of the conquest of Asia gathered but 125, millions, which yet is the greatest sum (except that of Sardonapalus mentioned by Crefias, an Author not much to bee credited) which any Ethnick flory mentioneth. Wee must therefore find another acceptation of the word there translated Talent, which is taken sometimes for a lumpe of mettall in forme of a Cake, or else that name Talent is sometimes taken for a small summe, as out of Pollux and Homer, M. Brere-woods paines have observed; who also having cast up the particulars, findeth that such summes could not have beene ipent on the Temple, had the Walls and Pauements beene of massie Silver, the Roofe and all the Linings of the Walls and the Furniture of folid Gold.

But a great formule remaineth about the 200000, talents of Gold, mentioned before out of

Salomons yeerely reuenue (as some interpret, 2. Chron. 9. 13.) was fixe hundreth fixte fixe Explan.p.2.4.44 talents of Gold, besides his Customes, and the rich Presents of Gold and Silver sent him from the Silver brought Kings of Arabia and the Gouernours: that lackes but three pounds of three millions in our reckoning. Some would make up this great fumme of the Ophirian Gold, and Hirans, and the Queene of Shebse gifts, which all lacke but fix talents; as if it were not an Annuall, but Cafuall Revenue, which I cannot approue. Some interpret it of ordinary tributes leuied of his Subjects ; fome of the posteritie of the Chanaanites (a thing vnlikely) and some of forraine voyages, making him 1. Chro 9, 23,14 to fend euery yeere a Fleet, though none of those Fleets returned till the third yeere. Villalpan-\*Villag. visi [ap. dws \* makes it but one returne from Ophir, the first of foure hundreth and twenty Talents, the seraifeth the tri- cond, of foure hundreth and fiftie, the third, of fixe hundreth fixty fixe of Gold, befides Silver and other goods. And, as for Salomons entire Revenues, hee with great paines in the auditing. each Tribe, & raileth them higher then the Persians, then Alexanders, then those of the Roman Empire : arias much of His fing from his Cultomes, his Gifts and Prefents, Taxations, Tributes, prouisions of Corne, &c. ram(of whole That of the King of Tyrus he reckoneth a tribute, and out of Eupolemus alleageth that the Tyrians were tributaries. Wee may here also remember, that there is no mention of the summe of the dispute not, it Silver which they brought from Ophir, which is likely was farre more then the Gold, insomuch

Casaam curfe, that it was reputed as Stones, and was of none account in the dayes of Salomon. To mee it feemeth that the fixe hundreth fixtie fixe Talents of Gold is spoken onely of formife of all Caraine Gold, partly by Ophirian and other merchandifing Trades, and partly by Presents; of which maan to ifrae! ) the two principall, Hiram, and the Queene of the Southare expressed : but it is added of others. make 1,60, ta. That all the Kings of the Earth fought the presence of Salomon , and brought enery man his Present, lets 26:54800. veffells of Silver, and veffells of Gold, and Raiment, Harneffe and Spices, Horfes and Mules, a rate yeare Roman ducats: by yeere. Grant then a Fleet yeerely let forth, which came not home till the third yeere one fucbefides Silver cending another (as in the Spanish Fleets to Peru, and ours to the Indies, of which is a yeerely returne, yet not of the same ) and these yeerely Presents, there could not be lesse then fix hundreth fixty fix Talents : befides perhaps, tenne or twelve times as muchin Silver, and all the Spices, gether about Horles, Mules, Cultomes of Merchants, Tributes of the Edomites, Moabites, and Valfalls, Taxes on his Ifraelitifb . Subjects, Revenues out of his Pastures and innumerable Cattell and husbandry of Crowne Lands (wee will not adde, with fome, Chimistry; that might have saved his Ophrian with faire pro. paines ) and all the riches left him by Inheritance from his Father. Now that the fix hundreth fix tie fix Talents is to be understood of Strangers, appeareth in that exception, Verf. 14. where

none but forraine Incombes are mentioned. And hereby most lively is both the calling of the Gentiles figured, of which the 72. Pialme was by the Spirit of God purpofely indited in correspondence of this type, and the Christian Truth; as alforthe glory of the heavenly lerafalens, which artieth not out of the worker of righteenfneffe which we have done, but of free gitts, of which it is faid, They hall bring the glory and bonour of the Nations into it. Red. 21. where in vition that glorious Citie is repretented, and correspondent to Salomon type, The Citie w u of pure Gold, and the foundations and gates of precious ftones, but there is no mention at all of Silver.

Another question ariseth out of Danids 3000. Talents of Gold of Opbir, whether hee prafifed Whether Dd. the Ophrica Voyage alto : and some suppose that hee nad made seven voyages thither, which rec- wid sent Fleets

koning 420. Talents a time, makes much about that fumme of three thousand Talents. For my to Open. part, Ithinke Danid a greater Warrior then Merchant, allowing the greatest tummes before questioned to be referued and confecrated out of the spoiles, as himselfe confesseth, In my trouble I have prepared for the bonfe of the Lord 100000. Talents of Gold, &c. and more plainly, 1. Chroni- D. Dec. cles 18.11. confidering also that it was long before his State could be fetled at home, and fitted abroad to attend fuch Nauigations; which likewise have neither ground in the Sacred Story ( for the Gold of Ophir is prouerbiall, viually in Scripture for fine and pure Gold ) nor agree with the type, Danid one way, Salomon another refembling Chrift, and their times the flate of the Church; likewije that Danid had much care of husbanding his estate to the best, thrift being the fewell of 1. Chron. :7. 24. Magmificence, as appeareth in the particular enumeration of the Officers for his Rents, Store-hous 26,27,28,29, fes Husbandmen in the Field, Vineyards, Olive-trees, Sycamores and Oyle, Herds in Sharon, and 30,31. in the Vallies, Camells, Affes, Flockes; it is no maruell if such industry acquired such substance in fuch continuance of time, and that hee faid I have of mine own proper goods of Gold and Silver which I have ginen to the house of my God, oner and abone all that I have prepared (to wit, in confecrated spoyles) for the half House three thousand Talents of Gold of Ophir, &c. This example of Danid Two remarksheweth that it is no impeachment, yea the true advancement of Honour for Princes to vie all

frugall husbandry and meanes of thriuing at home; as that other of Salomon, to adde helpe of ficence, Huf-Discoutries and Trade abroad ( both in a Royall manner by their just Officers) that Magnificence bandry on may fland firme on both legs: the want whereof hath denied that wealth (not to speake of Land, and Napower) their many Ages to many Kings out of farre farte greater meanes (belides other incon- uigation by lea ueniences to themselves and their Subjects) which Danid, Salemen, and other Kings in the old 30 World had. Once thefe examples fo moved that good King lebofhaphat, that hee built Cities of 1. Chron. 17. 11.

fore at home, and had many Flockes, and made Ships also to goe to Tarthith, and they made 12 @ 20 352 the Ships in Ezion-Geber, the same Port where Salemen made his Nauall provisions ; but 36.37. soyning therein with Ahaziah King of Israel , who did very wickedly ( So much worse before God is an Abaziah then a Hiram, the one an honelt minded Gentile, the other a Schifmaticall Idolatious Ifraelite ) that the Lord broke the worker, and the Ships were not able to

We have beene very long in this metall Discourse : yet how much longer was Salomon in his three yeeres Voyage, and how much longer the most of men, which make their whole life a voyage to Ophir for Gold and Silver, thorow to many divertified Seas of Arts, force, frauds to get those metalls which procreated neerest Hell, carry these eager seekers thither altogether. That the Siluer was more by farre then the Gold, was before proued; but the quantitie is not expressed, as not agreeing with Salomons either Litterall Story, or Mysticall Glory. Some thinke that there was in D. Dec. euery voyage 24, times as much Silver as Gold; both because they conceive that Nature hath gimen to much more thereof in quantitie, as the qualitie and price is underualued; and because all Stories Ancient and Moderne magnific India for flore of Silver and to prodigious prodigality, to gine Solner in lerufalem as foncs, must have a deep fountain for such a flowing streame, besides those 1.King 2027. other Silver Hooks and Brooks mentioned in Salomons History. But we will leave these precious, fpecious obiects to take view of Gemmes,

And herein American Perm, and Sofala are beggarly in comparison of those parts of India. 50 where we have placed Ophir, as the former testimonies well weighed with whatsoeuer can be brought for the other, will eafily and superabundantly convince. In Northerne America are some Turkesses, in the Southerne are saide to bee ( which others question ) Emeralds, in both Pearles, but not comparable to the Orientall : these Bezars are twice so good; in Spices to make comparison hath no spice of knowledge. And first for the first point 37.64. of gemmes, Diamants, Pliny faith, Maximum in rebus bumanis non folum inter gemmas, precium babet Adams, unus modo in metallis reperius. Some haue conceited it to cull the Loadstones attraction , and to relift all force of Hammer , which experience hath found contrary. The Kingdomes of Narfinga, Biznagar, Oriffa, Majulipatan, and all the Countries on the Cheromandel Coalt, are the most famous for Rockes of Diamants, and now 60 alfo Soccodanna ( where they dive ' for them as for Pearles ) Decan , Delli, and Agra,

Tarriam also in the Tract of Malacca, and lana. Here then is the Worlds Centre of Dia- 14-2.5 mants, both for the moit and beit. Garcias ab Horto writes, that he hath feene one of one Temagrata. hundreth and forcy Mangels (that is feuen hundreth Graines) another of one hundreth and

Garciab Horts I.I.c. 47.

Exed.24,10. Od.Barbefa.

Linf 6.87.

ding. There are also many forts of Stones ( you reade Lischoten ) as well Precious Stones, as 

150,518.519. 1.Rcg. 10.11. Terrifes or Bares are added, .. Cbr. 9.11 lof. 1.8. c.2.

Pineda de Reb.

twentie, and hath heard of one of two hundreth and fiftie, and a credible man told him that hee faw one as big as a small Hens Egge in Bisnager. This soyle is so diamantine, that where you haue digged and taken them now, in two yeeres space you may dig and find others. Neither is it poyfon, as fome affirm, but he hath knowne the whole stone, and the powder, taken without hurts

The Heauen-coloured Sapphire, with some obtaineth the second place, because of the likenesse Epiphen libel de thereof vnder the feet of the Almightie when hee ipake to Moses; of which are store in Zeilan, and the most true, hard & fine as Barbofa testineth. But M. Fitch and M. Fredericke have before told you of Mynes of them in Pegu; and thefe faith Garcias and Linfeboren, are efteemed the finelt, and are in great plenty. So is there allo of the Rubie, a stone of greater value, none in the world ex-Lingibus. 19,86 cceding that King in excellencie and varietie of Gems, as appeareth by generall voyce. Of Ru- 10

bies, the Carbunele is effeemed the beft, the Ballas next, the Spinell in the third place, of fiery colour : there are besides, White, Camation, halfe White, halte Red Rubies, others balfe Sapphires, balfe Rubies, and one thousand other forts, if wee beleeue Linsebeten. Garcias ascribeth this to the generation of the Ruby, which at first is whitish, and groweth wnto rednesse in processe of time: and because the Sapphire and Rubie grow in one Rocke, they are found sometimes such participles as is delivered, Sapphire-rubies, called Nilacands. The Granade and Hyacinth are also reckoned by forme amongst the Rubies, calling the yellowish Rubie the Hyacymb, and the blackish a Granade. These are plentifull in Cananor, Caleent and Cambaia (neerer Westward, and in the way to the

Gulfe of Bengala) in Zeilan alfo, as Necolo di Conti and Andrea Corfali affirme ; Pimenta his teltimony of Caucian and Cabian, two gemme Kingdomes you had before. The Iaspar is found in 20 much plenty in Cambaia; Chryfolites, and Amaishs, there and in Zeilan and in Balagate (the Apennine of the Great indian Chersonesis)-where they have also the Alaquers or Quequi, which stayeth the iffue of bloud prefently. Pegu, Brama, Zeilan, yeeld the Cats-eyeand Agat, of which the Indians conceine the owner shall increase in wealth ; and Garcias saith , Hee hath tried that no fire can burne a linnen Cloth pressed to the eye of it. The Armenian Stones are found also in Balagate, the Loadstone in Zeilan, neere to which is the fishing for Pearles, but the best of the world are in the Persian Gulic neere Ormuz: the Alambie in Cambaia. The Bezar Stones are at Pales neere Malaca, and Cambaia, taken out of the maw of a Sheepe or Goat. The Berills are in Pegu and Zeilan. The Topaz is almost like a Diamant, and is digged out of the Earth in many places of India. There are White Sapphres and Rubies hardly knowne from Disa mants. In Cambaia allo is found plentic of the Stone Alambre. There are found in Zei. lan also the Topaz, lagong as and Marneha, whose names I can better give you then the vinderstan-

though faid to bee in these parts , because some doubt of them , and in other parts are found better, wherewith the Venetians have made good gaine at Pegu in exchange for Rubies : those alio of Pers are suspected. For gemmes (wee now conclude) no part of the world but India, could fit Salomons turne; wherein, if Arons breftplate were so glorious in the Tabernacle, to how precious height will Salemens Temple eleuate our thoughts? and confe- 40 quently both manifest and magnifie the Indian-Ophirian Voyage, these being found either naturall in the Pegnan Ophir, or by trade there or in the way from Ophir by the Westerne parts of India, part of the Persian Gulfe, and the shores of Arabia and Athiopia. Of which, Arabia is faid to yeeld the Hemathite, Topaz, Sardonyke, Onyx, Molochite, Myrrhite, Corall, Andromade, Pineda de Reb. 1 ris Ethiopia, the Chryfolite, Chryfolamp, Heliotropa, Hyacinth, Hemathite, Chryfoprafe; the Perfian Salem 14. C.18.

Of Indian flore gulfe from Babylonia the Sagda, & Sardy, and the best Pearles: \* Legypt in ordinary trade, the Galacof Jewells and tite, Emerald, and Agretilla: some of which you had before particularly mentioned in India, and their richnesse likely enough should there find most of the rest with many other vinknowne, if links were as

much frequented with Philosophers from hence as Merchants. Wee are next to confider the Almug Trees, whereof were made Pillars for the House of the 30 Lord, and for the Kings Hanfe", Harper also and Psalteries for Singers : there came no such Almung Trees, nor were feene unto this day. Tofephu Interprets Pine Trees, but faith, they differed from the viuall, refembling the Timber of the Figge Tree to the eye, but that they were whiter and brighter. There is mention of Algum Trees in Lebanon, 2. Chron. 2. 8. which fome thinke to bee the same with the former, and the word onely altered by transposition of letters; others, that ten by M.Hall. that transposition incimates no lesse specificall difference in the wood then in the word, though hand, amongst otherwise having some likenesse to those of Lebanon, but of greater excellency. D. Dee hath wholepapets 1 had it, & haue written a laborious Treatife almost wholly of this Ophricas argument (the same yetre in which I was borne, A. 1577. of feuentie sheets of paper) how soeuer intituled, Of Famous and Rich Diferhere mise mach vice it, series of which I have a written Copie, and could willingly but for the length have published it; shaugh which may appeare in this, that he hath ten sheets of paper about the Almog tree, more profitable to the lealurely Scholler, then commodious to be inferted to 10 voluminous a Worke, as this telligencebe Library of ours. Hee there, 28 Commissioner for Salomons Timbers, like a learned, both Artengence of the chitect and Planter, hath summoned a lury of twelve forts of Trees (mentioned by divers Inter-

preters ) to examine or to bee examined rather, which of them were the Almugs here mentioned. I should bring you into a Wood to relate his labours in this kind; the kinds are, the Deale, Boxe, Cedar, Cyprefie, Ebonie, Ath, Iuniper, Larch, Oliue, Pine, Oke and Sandall Trees: all The Spanish which with their fenerall qualities and fitnesse for Royall and Sacred buildings hee examineth by Bible reads best testimonies, and concludeth nothing absolutely, but inclineth to Infephus, who either by Brastwood some Monuments in writing might have learned, or in some remainders to his time in Instruments Muticall, or other profane or facred memorialls, might probably bee thought to have feene thereof. I canly beleeue that thefe Pines or Thynes ( Thyina ) or whatloeuer other Trees, were Plin.Liz. 2.25 both odoriferous to the Sent, of beauteous afpect to the Eye, of fitteft temper to refract jounds to to the Eare, tmooth to the Touch, and of long continuance and firong fubstance for building, therein to bee feruiceable to all fenfes. Of which forts it is evident out of Ancient and Moderne Wri-

ters, and out of the following Relations, that India hath the best in the World.

The living Creatures remaine to our learth, Elephants, Apes, Peacockes; of which I need fay Of their Trees little, faying fo much in our following Histories , and having faid fo much already. Elephants and of Elelittle, faying to much in our following Hirtories, and natural taid to much aiready. Elephants of the come necret Men in vinderstanding, Apes in forme (Simia quam similis trapsission a bestia nobis ? Terry Las. 6, faid Enning ) and Peacocks for their beauty, as Parrots alio, Birds of Paradile, and many other 2. of their Indian Fowles might be defired. The greatest Elephants are tound in all this our Ophirian Tract, Apes as big as from Zeilm to Pegu; thois esteemed to have a naturall preeminence, and these had of late a Po- Grey-hounds liticall, the King of Pogu ftiling himselfe, The King of White Elephants, and keeping them Royal. ib. \$3. See also ntican, the same 20 ly attended, his Subjects and Tributary Kings alio, it is Gafper Balby his report) kneeling to them. Leo, and many Once all India is plentifull of them, and therefore of Iuory; this Countrey alto neere Ganges is others in this ftored with the Abada or Rhinocerote, whole Horne is (in Bengala, by realon of certaine Hearbs worke. hee there feeds on ) a good Counter-poylon. Indian Affe-horne in these parts is also vied for Bucklers, and drinking Cups, and efteemed a great lewell, as Master Finch affirmeth, in-

For Peacocks or Parrats, translate which you will, heere are not onely so many of both, that Peacocks wild they file wild, as the following Relations flew, but for excellency beyond those of other parts : Parrots, Apes, as the Apes alfo are for their healty and strength. See Sir T. Ros, Master Finch, and others Jour- see 436 &c. nalls sor rather talke with our Indian Merchants, which vivally trade and travell those parts, 30 fom. of which in the Mogolis Countrey, carrying with them an English Grey-hound, one of the company thotat a great white thee Ape on a Tree, and wounded her, whereby thee with her Cub

company inotal a great will be fell downe : they fet on the Grey hound, and this Ape before feeking shifts for her Cub, seeing These Apes the Grey-hound come, layd it atide and encountred the Grey-hound fo fiercely about the necke, are taled that hee dyed within a few houres, the company with their weapons comming in, and killing the Ape (as themselves related to mee ) and carrying away the young one. The Countrey people, in I know not what superitation forbeare to kill them, whereby they multiply exceedingly. Heere by the way may bee oblerued, that it appertaineth to Royall Magnificencie, and difagreeth not to humane Excellency, to procure rarities of living Creatures, and to keepe them as testimonies of our admiration of Gods various Workes, and exercise of the Minds Contemplation, the Bodies pleasure, with the right Humane ouer Sensitive Creatures : which Nature taught Alexander ; yea Motezuma and the Incas, in that wilder World ; and Divine Grace our Salomon, as these Scriptures manifest. The imitation of whose Wisdome hath whetted my Studies almost to curiofitie to give to the World a world of Rarities in that kind, as any occasion offered it selfe in these voluminous Voyages.

δ. XI.

Probable consectures of the Course taken in the Ophirian Voyage, and accounts given of the three yeeres time fent therein : alfo of the Courfe taken in like Voyages by the Romans : and the divers Ports whereto the Spices and riches of India have in divers Ages beene brought, and thence differ fed to the feuerall parts of EVROPE.

是Ee haue now undertaken a hard taske, where we tell not but spell a Voyage, and from nich men are realonable consectures grounded on other experiments, gather what is most likely ever needy & in this of Salomons. D. Dee hath written 23. sheets of paper in examining the greedy, to inmiles, the dayes, the way, the employments of the time, and mustering or Men and swallowed in

60 Ships employed in this feruice. I cannot prefume either of fo much learning in my Selfe, or fo Trade the much patience in the Reader. Yet I shall bee bold both to follow him, and to adde tome what for wer'ds Treafurther light. Plans were e that in his time this Voyage from Featle, Indian was made a war wire, and yet further light. Plm writes, that in his time this Voyage from Egypt to India was made energy yeer. is the Treates Enery yeer India confumed H-S' 500. (which lacobus Delachampiusin his notes fammeth to 1200000. ty of the Crownes ) of the Roman Empires Treasure yearely, yeelding merchandises therefore in returne seld at World.

Plat. 6.600.23

with Seres agree to Sama. Artim.1.8.

a bundreth times so much. Their course, hee faith, was from Alexandria twelve dayes by Nilus to Coptus, thence by Camells oner Land to Berenice two hundreth fiftse eight miles (tranelling most part by night by reason of the heate ) in twelve dayes more. From Berenice on the Red Sea, they begins of et forth at Midjammer, or about the beginning of Dogge-dayet, and in thrite dayes come to Occlis in Arabia, (or to Cansan or Muza, if they goe not to India, but for Arabian Frankincense and Odours ) and from Ocelis in fortie dayes they arrived at the first Indian Port Muzitis. Remember that in this Courfe they both tooke benefit of the Monfon , and went the neerelt way : for fo a little before hee mentioneth another Course by the to be chaul by Shoate, Secuta atas propierem cursum, &c. donec compendia inuent Mercator, Lucroque India admota est. Quippe omnibus annie nauigatur. Hee mentions the Voyage of Onesieritus 10 and Nearchus from India to Tigris , in the bottome of the Persian Gulfe, which helde them till the feuenth moneth. So much was Nauigation improved in Plinies time. Their Pepper they tooke in on the Malabar Coaft, and returned in December the same yeere. The names which then they gave to places were quite differing from the Antients; and the like Indian mutations have continued to our times.

The course to Taprobane had accidentally comne to their knowledge a little before, found in Alexanders time to bee an Iland by Onesicritie, mentioned by Megasthenes. The Antients dee med it another World. The Sea is fall of thoulds, the Northaftarre is not feene there, and they observed their course, by sending out Birds which they carry with them and followed their flight. But in the Empire of Clandius, Annius Plocanus having farmed the Cultomes 20 of the Red Sea, one of his Retainers or Free-men \* fayling on the Arabian Coalt, was by a Northerne storme carried alongst the Carmanian shoare to Hippuros a Port therein, and was kindly vied by the King, who admiring his Roman Relations, fent foure Emballadoursbacke with him. Thefe related among to other things, that the fide of the Hand which lieth toward Indis, is 10000. furlongs , and that they had trade with the Seres. I will not recite Nearthus out of Arrianus nor Ptolemey and Marianus, which can little advantage vs in regard of the leffe knowledge of the former, and leffe certainty of the later paffing the ignorance of Transcribers, and about one thousand yeares darknesse. Yet herein is Ptolemey profitable, where his Longitudes and Lacitudes are falle, that by his order of position and successive setting downe of places some knowand commerce ledge may arise. But the length of the way is better knowne by later Writers.

John di Barros hath set downe the coasting distances, from the Bab or Mouth of the Red Sea to Cape Nigraes, the Southerly part of Our Pegnan Ophir, Whole Portugall leagues (allowing for each three English miles, and a fifth part of a mile ) come to 5769, and from that Cape to Singapura is 1008. miles more. From the Bab or Mouth of the Red Sea to the bottom, is by Comito Venetiano, in Ramusio reckoned 1441. miles, and in his returne 1514, the breadth in some places two hundreth, the way full of shoalds, so that it cannot bee failed neere the shoare but by day. So troublesome is this Sea, and so difficult to bee sayled, that Don lohn de Cafire (whose voyage followeth at large) spent no leffe then three moneths in the way from the Straits to Sues, from the nine and twentieth of lanuary, 1541, to the feuen and twentieth of April; and returning the eight and twentieth of April, arrived at the Bab the eighteenth of July; 40 So that here the way is to be weighed by the qualitie as well as the quantitie. Hieronimo da Santo Scopbano in Ramufio, fpent from Cofir to Aden fiftie dayes, almost three hundreth miles Southward from Sues, and therefore so much lesse way.

We must here note also that neither the ships, nor their furniture; the shipmen also nor their furniture of skill, could in Salomons dayes, be any way comparable to these later times : and that if three moneths were spent by the Portugall Nauie from Sues to the Bab, we may at least allow fomuch time to thefe Ophirians. For if thefe had more haite, the other had more skill and betterships. Neither may we thinke that they durst there faile but by day in Salomons fleete, and therefore were likely to make it longer. The leffe wessels andmany men, would require also oftner flaies for water and refreshing, besides the fementh dayes rest, which Salomons servants according 50 to the law, and especially in a Voyage for adorning the Temple, built in honor of the legall worfhip, must not breake. Being out of the Straits into the Ocean, they were neither willing nor able (as appeares by the mentioned Voyage of Onesicritus and Neurobus) to adventure the failing beyond ken of Land. And therefore also Ptolemie in his longitudes and latitudes, abates of Mariness and the Mariners reckonings one third part , because of the crooking in their coasting, as every Bay and point enforced them. And that compendious way mentioned by Plinie was then new in his time, when shipping and the Mariners art had beene by frequent experience much improved, and from the fwadling bands in Salomons time growne to some virility. So that except forced by diffreste of weather we cannot make the Ophirian course but within ken of floare all the way. Now then if it were the feuenth moneth, as we have read in Place, 62 before Alexanders fleet could arrive in Tigris from India, in which Arrianus reporteth that there were Phanician, Egyptian and Cyprian, belides his belt Gracian Mariners, they all being then his Subjects; we can allow no leffe to Salomons fleete before it could touch the necreft Indian Port, being no ieffe way. And howfocuer it may be obiected that triumphall denotions, and tempefts,

and rights, and reparations of the Fleete, tooke vp much of Nearchar his time : I answere that this Ophirian fleet was neither warranted from enemies nor tempefts, & was likely also to spend time in reparations, and in prouisions, and in deuotions, specially that which was peculiar to them,

And although fingle for in the Arabite gulfe, and in the Ocean might even then make quicker way then this mentioned, yet in that of Cattre, of Nearchus, and this of Salomon, where care was to keepe a whole flace together for mutuall helpe and common lecurity, the greater body must medes have flower motion. Thus then allowing three moneths to the Red Sea, and fixe moneths from thence to India, we shall follow Comito Veneriano, who reckons the one 1514, miles from the 10 Straits to Suci inward, and thence outward to Din 2023. to which adde the coalting about to the Ormanian Brait, and comming to any Port in India, as namely Municipi, orany in the Malabar coaft, it could not much leffe then double the length of the way, and therefore the time. By this proportion we should spend the three yeeres in going and returning, if we adde that spaceous way from Marins to our neerest Port in Ophir: and io should both their labour and ours be vaine, and noth? fig fhould be done. Barres himielfe (to make this more euident) liath retkoned fhort of the way which SalomonoFleet must make in bouts and windings by the shoare, for which he makes no allowance. D. Der is sparing in this calculation, and yet makes it from Exion Geber to Cape Negraes 9155, miles; of which we deduct for the Arabike gulfe but 1514, and leave 7641. remaining. We therefore in regard of the manifold dangers and shelfes of that Gulfe, allow to 20 it eighty dayes, of which deducting eleuen Sabbaths, there remaine fixere nine, to which tone with another) we allow one and ewenty miles a day, for ewisternore, as much as can condefiledely in that Sea be allowed to a Fleet failing together. And this allowance is to large, that Caffre was eight y eight dayes (and that in the daies of better Nauigation) in the way which we allow to fixtie nine. Now in the Ocean, where they might make better vie of the Monion and Tides, as freed from the dangers which ettend the Oulte, wee will allow thirty two miles a day one with another (the Sabbaoths deducted) which by the yeeres end will bring vs to our Port at Pega, or some other the neerest to Cape Negraes, where we may harbour our Fleete. For to Cape Negraer it felfe (deducting the one and forty Sabbaths remaining of the yeere) 7641. miles are proportioned in each daies equilificating, in requisite and direct way, one and thirty miles and 47, 30 which being very far from any laft Port, must need make even & thirty miles the day to bring vs thicher, allowing nothing for New Moone, or any other work folematic or other occasional flay what focuer a nor for those bords, gibes and fetching turnes (which Marines) and specially coult-winders must make) and confequently much superfluore way, which alone (beides force of flormes) would make this chirty two to be above forty miles a day ordinary way, broken and whole one with another.

And if this seeme to any man a small thing, let him consider the weakenesse of Nauigation Thirry two then, both in skill and shipping the Phanclass before this time not acquainted with those In. miles aday also have Sees, but onely with the Mediterranean, as probably may be chought; their ving jets (Olive) loved for the control of the "Livoccations of Itay formenmes for watering and providions; sometimes by fould weather detail another; for ned formetimes for reparations of some of the Proce occasionally needing helps, that all the Fleet what that framay Reeperogether, fornetimes for trade by the way, fornetime s for healthfull disport, retreater the lacks must thay keepetogether, sometimes terrarately the way; sometimes and seatment of port, overall to obtain the standard of the Missing be allowed in obtained to the winds, which there keepes an other course, as out of the following Voyages yet. Specifications. thall fee. All which laid together, to will not feeme miterably and valualty done to have allows either to the ed the proportion before mentioned. If your ead the first Discoveries bon the coast of Africkel mouth of Ganby the Portugal, and fee how little they discourred in a whole Summer, when their skill was get or Aug, or not interious to these Phanicians, and experience more, you will thinke me I thereff if not prodie Port. gall in this allowance. Captaine Hawkins in the Heller (a ship mer the worth of thild, and which b Sec Latin ] Defore had beene twice at elle Indies) was from the first of Apr 4 1607. till August 24. 1808. ore Sand whole he could arrive at the Barre of Saratt in the neerest port of the Indet, almost seventeens moneties ageland paileds nection appear are not many in the interest of the second milites of Citid and Siteer, and for turther provilent of all maperees, luory, Apes and Peacocks; Sum. total. and third veere my help returned and with the blind below a click a collection Pottor Devallower aftie miles a day of regul Re way; that it vaco miles every foure weekes, D. Desteckon

refting the Stobath, and forty miles a chay within the Galle or Red Sea the miles he computeth, ning. 60 efficie the support, and rorty mace a say writering to the model the sun like and twenty days our writering the support of the wind the wind the support before the support of the supp Mine Workes, to be pent in mind workes of deuter thankfulneffe, prayers and tettuall rejoycilly as much before their thipping for returne, the rest in their workes and purueying of commodicies 50 that for what I allow a yeere, to each of these he alloweth the space of eight moneths.

44.0338 1

or there abouts: the third yeere he bestoweth on their businesse, rest, and triumph at home, care of their family and flate preparations for the next returne, as trimming the ships (in their times the wormes which in those Seas breede in ships, and eate them, compell vs to sheath them) and other prouisions. He alloweth 4500, workemen for the mines, not all at once working, but in couries, some resting by turnes, others working, and then those succeeding to their workes whiles they agains rested (the workes and yeeldings whereof hee diligently examineth) three hundred for the Almug trees, for Elephants teeth twenty, for Apes and Peacockes ten : one hundred Officers : in all 5040. To this bufineffe he holdeth requifite fiftie tall fhips, to each fhip thirty Mariners, in all 1 500. which with the former number make vp 6540.men. Thus he and more then thus with much curiolitie of minerall and manall learning, which cannot here be expressed with- 10 out that libertie of long discourie, which neither the vulgar reader could understand, nor others perhaps (except some tew) finde leisure to reade. Otherwise I would haue inserted it.

I honour his great industry, but cannot conceive that that age yeelded such great ships to car-

rie io manie, nor that they could one day with another make fo much way, nor that Salomon

would permit fo long a flay as a whole yeere, but rather prese new men. As for the Phoneian

Mariners, voon this occasion it is likely that they feeled their dwelling at or neere Exion Geber,

as all antiquitie mentioning Phanicians in the Red Sea, leemeth to argue. And for the fernants of Salomons formants fent to Ophir Were not

Salomen, they were the politeritie of the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Himites, and lebusites, which were not of the children of Ifrael. Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of I frael also were not able otterly to destroy; opon those did 20 1keg.9.20,21,22 Salomon leuie a tribute of bond fernice unto this day. But of the children of Ifrael did Salomon make no bondmen. Thus the holy writ but a few verses before the mention of this Ophirian Nauie, Of these it is said 2 Chro. 2. 17. And Salomon numbred all the strangers that were in the land of I fract after the numbring wherewith David bis father had numbred them, and they were found an hundred and fiftie thousand and three thousand and sixe bundred. And bee set 70000 of them to be bearers of burthens, and 80000. to be hewers in the Mountaines, and 3600. oner feers to fet the people amorbe. If Salomon would not ease them by courses neerer home (for they were the Israelites which served by those courses, not these strangers) I cannot here ease them; and if he would not employ the Iiraelites in the neerer quarries and Forrefts, neither would he fend them to remoter Mines, a more dangerous and difficult worke. Now some of those hewers in the Mountaines were fittest for 30 this hewing and mining in the Mountains for Mettals, to which that place may also be intended and extended. Officers to Ophir and men of command he might have out of Itael, but for the Oare by Sea and Ore at land, these were likely to be the farmants of Salomon mentioned in the text; the rather because that name over after continued to them, as you may read oven after the return from the captinitie in Ezra 2.55. Nebem. 7.60. This hath beene omitted by others handling this argument, and therefore I am the fuller in it.

Dill Acres

Belisies, it is as likely (which others also observe, and before is mentioned, de agreeth to the 666. talents of Gold yeerely) that Salomon after the Temple buildings were ended, emploied Fleetes yearely to Ophir, one under another, that each should make their voiage in three years, but of them enery yeare one fould returne : which agrees not with D. Deer peculation of a years flay. Nei- 40 ther is it probable that in feuen or eight moneths fo much Gold and Silver could be gotten by fo vnexpert miners. Nor doth D. Dese unfider the Monfons of those Seas which are by fix moneths regulated, and not by eight. Nor may we thinke but that many of Salomons fervants fetled fome abode in the Countrie, to long (at left if we will permit courses, which I will not much quarrell amongit them) as Salomon vied the voiage; by whom the Iuorie, Apes, and Peacockes might be procured, and Gems also without any special allowance of men each third yeere to that purpole; except as the Fleet in comming or going might touch by the way at each good mart, for which Doctor Deer ime of eight moneths feemes alfo too hort. Yet if any approue, and luft to follow him, I have no Empire over opinions.

This Ophirian voiage which brought the riches of the Eaft to Lizion Geber, occasioneth a quere 50

of the voiages of Spices, and the manifold thiftings of the Marte Ports thereof in former times.

in a worke of voiages not write for confideration. The first mention of Merchants is of Ammadites

and Midiavites, which travelled in a Caravantogether with Camels carrying facerie, & balme, and

FirMerchante and the divers Marts for Spi-

205.19

Su'da.

Mirrhe to Egype. These inhabited nor far from Enion Geber, or the shoares of the red Sea. Whither their Spicerie came out of the Southerne parts of Arabia, or further out of India brought into fome Arabian port, is not easie to determin. Their Balme they might have at Gilead by the way. though Arabia yeelds of that alfo, as the Myrrhe likewife; what Spicerie the first mentioned is, is not fo eatie to decide Labs mentioning the gold of Ophir , and other passages in that Booke may caufe coniecture of an Indian grade in his daies. But this is easily gathered out of Histories that the great Monarchs endeuoured to make them lettes Lords of India for the riches afgrefaid. Semeremes 60 is faid to haue invaded India, & to have beene repelled by Stairghates, which I can believe, though See Full Mifel, not fo prodigal of faith as to accept the report of three Millions of foot, and fine, hundred thousand horse in her asmy; no more then that the was the founder of Babylin. But both Ninne or Ainne (which her husband Name had made the feare of the Affrica Empire) itanding won Logar which

# CHAP. I. S.II. Severall Ports of Indian Merchandise, changing with the Empires. 43

floweth into Tigris; and Bubylen teat of the Chaldean Empire on Emphrater, Selencia also & Bagdet of later building not farre from thence, have in their times beene fitting feats to receive either by land or fea, or both, the Indian riches, thence to be dispersed to other Marts and thorow the world, The Perfiant were Lords of India, as both the Scripture & Herodotus affirme, & Alexander aduan - Effe. 8.9. ced the Macedonian Emp:rethither allo; whole Empire after his death being rent into foure parts, Herod. Thelia. Seleucin policifed Babylonia, and Ptolemeus Egypt, which by the red Sea made most advantage of Egyptions.

Selostris (whom lofephine esteemeth to be Shifhat, 2 Chro. 12. the King of Egypt which tooke 2- 10 Ant 9.18.64 way great part of their Ophirian treatures) is by Strabo reported the first which subdued Estion Strab. 1.16. To pis and Troglodytica : at the straits of Dira (where the red Sea is but fixthe finlings or feuen miles and a haife broad) left Monuments of his exploits, a pillar engrauen with hieroglyphikes : he pals fed theme into Arabia and thorow all Asia. His westerne expedition I omit (Lucan fingeth, Venit ad oc afum mundig, ex trema Sefostris but it is like that being in the time of Salomon and his er 2 chro. 35. mulous memie, that the glory of Salomons Ophirian arts had whetted him to this Afian and In- Heredi 4. dian expedition. Pliny mentions the Tyrians in this coast, and the port Danion whence Sefostris first of al thought to bring a Nauigable River to Delta of Nilus 62, miles. Neche long after (hee which lew King loftas) is faid to have fought to make a marriage betwire the Red Sea and Nilus (the caufe is euident, the Arabian, Ethiopian and Indian commerce to be loyned with the Me- Pille.c.29. diterranan) and to have fent Phanecians from that Sea vpon discoverie round about Africa; in Died. Sed. s. e. 3 20 Which rouge they spent two yeeres. Cambyfes conquered Egypt, and built Cambifes a Citie on the Pint. 6. 6.296 red Sex Drives the Person pursued Neebos project, thinking to perfect a trench from the River to the Sexbut was deterred by those which faid that Sex was higher then Experient and thersore would Promocious drown t. Yet did this proiect outline the Perfien Empire in Egypt, for Ptolemie made a trench 100, worker and in foot brad and 30. deepe, 37. miles and 400. paces, as far as the Bater fountaines, and then brake off ilis Trench.

rus a Geman ( which faw it in his way to Mount Sinai from Caire ) teftifieth. Copts way was found by King Ptolomie, and the Egyptian Exchequer thereby fo advanced, that Arthiesor Such ab in Adles time, a King nothing frugall, the prodigall Father of prodigious Clopatra (Strabo sites Furt, volage it out can Oration of Cicero) the royal revenues came to 12500 talents, which is of English coine in 1.8 c. 13. by M. keremoode reckoning two millions, three hundreth forty three thouland & leven hundreth Strab Lit. & fiftwoounds. And if that he, faith Strabe, which careiefly and negligently administred his Kingdome hd fo much revenue, what may we thinks of the prefent Roman governmen, the Indiagand Troplosticall Merchandifes being edded ? For whereas afore fearly 20. ships adnentured out of the Stres, now yery great fleets are fet forth to India and Ethiopia; whence precious Merchandifeatre lought to Egypt and thence transported to other places, with the benefit of double custome fr importation and exportation. But those precious wares have heavie imposts because of the Monpolies, enely Alexandria receiving and dispersing them. Thus Strato, who calleth Alexandria andria imperor uties of damuires the greatest Mart in the World, How gainful this trade was, and what code they held in this voiage in Plinies time, you have heard out of him alreadie.

Alexadria being orewhelmed with a Saracen Deluge, by Schifmaticall Chaliphae beganne at See Leok Sana laft to hol vo head againe, and whiles the Mamalutes Empire lafted, was the chiefe Mart for 414 the Spicesrought to Mecca, and thence carried to Alexandria, the Trade whereof was in the Venetians Ind, and enriched their Signiorie very much, till the Portugals in our Grandfathers dayes founthe way by Sea into the Indies, whereby both the Moores and Venetians were impouerished This Trade fet Henrie that Noble Prince of Portugall on worke to begin that which See inflat dir was so longefore it produced any fruit. Yea, this Indian Trade let Columbia, and after him Ca- 5.2. bot on work to find the way to the Indies by the Weil; which their industricus simplicatie God rewarded with a New World by them discourted. But to returne to our Romans, Rhammilio cites out of the Iman Law, the Customes for the Indian goods fet downe in the Reigne of Mar-

cus and Comodus; viz. Curamon, Pepper long, and white, Clines, Caffen, Cancamo, Spikenard, Caffenard, fia, Frankinese, Xilocassia, Myrthes, Appension, Ginger, Malabathrum, Ammoniake, Galbanum, Lafer, Agoleum, Gumme Arabice, Cardamome, Carpefium, Silkes, Parthian and Babylonian Workes, Inorie, Eboniul forts of precious Stones, Pearles, Sardonix, Ceraunia, Hissinth, Emerald Diamond, Dibsenius. Saphire, Callie, Berill, Cilindre, Indian and Sarmatian Clother, Je which I have mentioned that Strat Lit. we may fee to I sade then, and now are much alike. Strabo and line (before this preatnesse of Alexandria, as it may feeme) extoll Dioferrial in

the bottome cehe Enzine or Blacke Sea, where people of feventie Languages, or as Timofibenes 60 affirmed, threeundred feuerall Nations reforted; and afres that the Romans wied one hundred and thirtie Interpreters in their butineffes. In Planies time this Babylon was walle, I imagine that when the Perfix Empire possessed India and Afra minor this Distouries was the Staple of Indian Commodities : grought partly by the Perfian Gulfe as farre as Farre would permit, & the rest by Land, which is to ceat way. Or, as fome thinke, and not wintum taufe, those Seas being form

fearing in inundation, the red Sea being found three cubits higher then the land of Egypt. Some (faith Finie ) fay the feare was, left Nilms should be corrupted by the Sea water. Yet by three waies

did the then paffe to Arfinos built by Ptolemans Philadelphus, The Trench ftill continues, as Fare-

When the Seleucide succeeded in those parts, it is like that the Trade continued, though weaker, fill the Romans drew all to Alexandria: especially the Parthian Empire not permitting such Commerce to their Roman Enemies, as neither the Perfians after.

That Barbarous myst of so many Nations which ouercame the Roman Empire, busied this

Bagdet.

b This caufed

fo much wars to the Pertu-

ga's from the

Moores, the

fince from

them to Ours

and the Dutch

Ant. Galuano en

Ramuf.

Boghar. Aftracan.

Caffa.

Moba.

London.

Nonogrode.

Trapezond.

Lib.s.cap.vlt.

lib.12. Hexam.

Pined de reb.

Acofia de Nat.

News orb.l. 1.6-

13,14.

\$252.20 ex

radio prin

ا يىلىسىد.

Trade in darknelle, till the Saracens grew to some height, and Bagdes was made the chiefe Seate of their Calipb, builded on Tigris, and commodious to attract the Trade of the East; and disperse it 10 to the West. A great part of this Trade after the declination of Bagder, the East beeinginfected with Mahumetan tollies, honoured also with colour of Religion , was conceyed by the Arabian Moores, and Mooresh Indians to Mecca (the finke of that Superstition) by the Red Set, Indians and Ziden being their Ports, and thence was much of it carried to Damajco, and there to Aleppe, which Trade hath continued to our dayes; and another part to Care, hereby flouris fhing, and thence to Alexandria as aforefaid : which is still vsed also, but much empared, and almost for laken by the European Nauigations b into India.

Whiles the Tartarian Empire flourished, these Indian Wares were carried much (as rou may reade in Pole) to Mangi or China; to Cathay, many alto carried to Boghar in Battria, and to Samarcand, and thence to other parts. Also in those troublesome times when the Tartars hid ouers 20 runne all, and when Bogbar was in efteeme for Trade, the Indian Merchandiles were shipped on Mamalukes and the Caspian Sea by Oxus, and thence convayed to Afracan, on the River Rba, or Volga, and so to the Turkes: and Nonogrode, and thence partly ouer-land, partly by water to Caffa, or Theodofia, whenthe Genowages fetched it (who then were of great power in thefe parts) and difperfed it in thriftian Pores; the Venetians and Genomages being Corriuals in this Trade, as in other things, anin those dayes very great. Much also passed to Trapezond, that Citieso flourishing that it becamen Empire, a Title too heavie for it, and the ruine both of Constantinople the Mother thus weakened, and of it felfe.

Ormuz was famous by this Trade, and Moba in the Red Sea, but both have their coule to A. toppe; of which our Travellers shall in due time tell you in the following Discourses. incaow 30 we fee London an Indian Mart, and Turkie it felfe from hence ferued with Pepper, and they Indian Commodities, as Master Mun Deputie of that Company in his following Tradite will

Flus much of the Ports made famous by Indian Spicerie and Merchandize, Anaftafis Sinaita Anaflaf Sinaitai affrmeth, that Salamons Fleet made a returne every yeere, which of the fame Fleet cantor bee vnderstood. Pineda yeelds to this, but he makes vs more labour about Theris, to with, trows wee are returned from Ophir, he enforceth vs to a new Voyage, and to finde Thar fin Spities. Tolephus Acosta also hath made a scruple both of Ophr and Thorfis, and makes them to gnifie no particular fer place, but generall and remote, is India doth now with vs. fignific all thEafterne World in vulgar appellation. Yet doth he acknowledge the substance of that wee has spoken, 40 and professeth to agree with losephus, to that with him wee that have but a Gramme quarrell. We will adde a word of the Phanicians which here are expressed to have beene Soleons Marjners, and of their ancient Nauigation, and to shall we make an enti of our Oghrim Voage, which to some Readers will perhaps feeme much longer then three yeeres.

#### d. XII.

Of Tharfis on Tharshifh, whether it beeshe Same with Ophic, and bott some in . 50 definite remoter Countrey ; whether it be the 884, or Tatteffits, buny place in Spaine. of the ancient Nantgations about STORES ...

Africa, and of the Phienician Antiques Antiques Antiquities. Trainer, Pile in pil 16+12 : 5 . . . . . . .

Acoll de Nat. N. Orb.l.1.c.13.

return word Berth . . . . . . Earned Acoffa having alleaged Reafons fusicient for confusing that thinion of Property and the Confer on realizations for the Confer on realization for the Confer on reali to be Ophir, an upltart name, voknowne to the Natiues; and when neither luorie norfuch precious Gemmes could be brought , and whither Solomon Navie motherse

times ignorant of the Load-stone, could not come to stand them ; at Easterine danks 63 beingfitter then the Well for Solomons purpoles the concludeth, Ego fane Opir & Ebattibos dunnes lacrie sapien nen cersum aliquem definitumed, locum sonare sufficor sed genera porins esse ancias bulene, storing, efficere and Hebrece, qued apud nes vulge ludiarum vecem. He out cheeth, that as Indiaisa name given to any remote, rich, and strange Region very much differing from outsias

HAP.I.S. 12. Ophir and the voyage to Ophir Opinions of Ophir and Tharshilh. 45

Mexico, Brafil, Malaca, &c. So likewile Ophir and Tharfis; and as for Tharfis, it fignifieth elor the maine Sea, or most remote and strange Regions. Thus he consectureth,

For Ophir we have before found it, the proper name of a man and of a Region denominated of himbur withal haue acknowledged the Ophirtan voyage to comprehend more then the Region of Ophir, including the other Indian Ports wherat they touched and traded in that voyage, especially the two llands now called Seilan and Sumstra, and all places on the Coast within the Gulfe of Bengala, which might fit their purpose. It is vivall now to call an Indian Voyage, not only to Jacatra, Bantam, or Banda, but thereto also they reckon their touching at Soldanha, on the maine of Afrike, or at the River of Saint Augu line in the great Hand of Sunt Laurence, and the Hands 10 of Compre, or Socatra, or wherefoeuer they arrive on the Ababor Mohan fhoare in the Red Sea, or in any Arabike Port, or in the Persian Gulie before they come to India: and there also Surat, Dial, Calicut, or wheretoeuer they touch belides on this fide or beyond that principal Port where

they make their Voyage, as they terme it, that is, where they take in their chiefe ladings. Of winch, the following Relations will give you many inflances. So the Straits Voyages, intimate not the meere fayling to or thorow the Straits of Gibraltar, in vulgar appellation, but all Voyages within thole Straits whether to Venice, or Ligarne, or Zant, or Conftanftinople, or Scanderone, or Alexandria, or in one Voyage to visit many or all of these Ports, is yet called but a Stratts Voyage, We may yeeld thus much therefore to Aeofla, that Opher, was a proper Country (as India The bounds of

alio is extending from Ganger to Menan, and betwitthe Lake Chiamar, and the Gulfe or Sea Ophir. O of Bengale; but as it happened, that Indiabeting the remotest knowne Region, gaue name in old times to all later Discourries beyond it, and in after times accidentally to the New World, which the first finders mistooke for Easterne India, is also the Voyage to Ophir, accidentally might give

name to all those Remote parts, and comprehend all the farre Ports, which by occasion of the Voyage to Ophir they vilited, lying in the way thither, or somewhat wide or beyond. And as there is a Region truly and properly called India, even al that which extends from Indus (whence it is so named) to Ganger; which name by others ignorance of the proper names of Regions, was extended further both beyond Ganges, and to all remote Regions; io was there a true Ophir, named of Ophir the sonne of Ioktan, which occasioned other remote Countreyes to beare that appellation, at least in this Voyage thither.

But for Tharsis or Tarshift, or Tharshift; we see Acosta himselfe in his finall voshor, to make an aut of it, Aut immensum mare, aut regiones semotissimas & valde peregrina accips solere. So that his former Proposition admits now another, that either it is the maine Ocean (which I take to be the true fenie) or fome remote Region. Some are of opinion that the Voyage to Ophir, and that Ribera, Pineda, to Tharlis differed, because the Scripture faith, according to our Translation, For the King had at Go. to Inar it united, seems the Native of Hiram once in three years, came the Name of Tharship, 1.Reg.10 22. Sea a Name of Tharship, 2.Chom.9.21. bringing Gold and Silver, Inorie, and Apes and Peacockes.

Th. Kings Tremellias hath it. Nam classis Oceans pro rege cum classe Chirami eras: semel ternis annis veniebas ships wint to claffis ex Oceano afferens aurum, &c. The Vulgar, Latine and Septuagint, Namis Tharfis erat regi Tharfisfis &c. Salomoni in mari cum nausbus Chiram.

Saint lerome in many places examineth this Tharfush, as in Ef. 2. Melius est Tharfis vel mare came the first vel pelagus absoluie ponere, and alledgeth longs his flicing to Tharfis, who from loppe could not from The fifth. come to India by Sea.

ome to India by Sea,

Most of the late Writers agree with Tremellius, that Thurstis is the Ocean; and make that a Ribera in Ion 1.

Cornel, Cornel. difference betwirt Tharfush and Dr lam which fignifies the Sea, as the Red Sea, or Mediterranean, and withall those lesse collections of waters as the Dead Sea, the Sea of Galilee, and that Forering in Ef. 2. Brazen Veffell for the largeneffe, called a Sea, 2. King. 25. 16. whereas Tharflish is only the Maine En Saam P/ 47 or large Sea. R. Mose Hadarsan circuth foure fignifications, Tarsus a Citie of Cilicia, Carthage, Marin in area. India, and the Sea. This place cannot admit Tarfius not Carthage, beeing in another Sea, to Rec. 10. which Estangeber, on the Red Sea had not beene the Port to have failed from, but Joppe or Tyrus, Villaland in or some other Hauen in the Mediterranean. Now if any thinke them two Vovages from two Exercise 50 feuerall Ports, the Scripture is plaine, where it is faid, leboft aphat made flops of Thanfligh to oce to R Mof Had, in Ophir for Gold; but they went not, for the firps were broken at Estongeber. And left any might thinke Pits.

that they were called thips of Theoship, because the materials came from Culicia, it is more full. 2. Chron. 20. 3. And after this did leboft aphat King of Iudah, some himselfe with Abaziah King 1 Rep. 22,48. of Ifrael, who did very wickedly. And he joyned kimfelfe with him to make this to go to Tarfiffs, and they made the Ships in Estongeber. Then Eliever prophetied, &c. and the Ships were broken that they could not goe to Tarling. Note also that the vulgar translateth in one place Sea , in the other Some hence gatherit tobe a Region in India, as that Rabbi, and Ierome also doth in some fort P. A. de Orie A.

60 auerre, with Iofephin, and many late Writers. But because no tuch Region in India can be found, henceto many opinions. Posteliu placeth Ophir in the Golden Region where Malaca standeth, but makes Tharfis to extend further, even to the South Sea; or the Peruan Coast, to that Other and Perware discreed for a marriage with Tharfis. The Chaldee will have it Africa, and Ema. Chala. Parand. and Peru are discreed for a marriage with I partie. The consider will have them two Voyages, and not the Rib. in Jong.

1.Reg.10 22.

G (8.10.4.

\* 10f.15.12.

same to Ophir and Thersis; Pinede and Goropius bring vsto Tartessus in Spaine. But I embrace the opinion of Cornelius Corneli, Villalpandus (and heerein Ribers also agreeth) which fay that ot Tarfulb the Sonne of Iaman, Cilicia tooke name at first, still continued to Tursin (where Saint Paul was borne, famous in old times by Straboes report for the Universitie and other Antiquities) and the Inhabitants therof, and the adjoyning Regions being famous at Sea, might cause that great Sea (as the Scripture cals \* 1t, in comparison of the leffer Scas in Indea) to be called Tarforb, a name then early by the lewes derived to all great Seas, whether Mediterranean or Ocean.

Now that w. ich makes Interpreters to queftion some place in India, or elsewhere, is the phra e of going to and comming from Tarfujb, and bringing goods from thence, a kind of speech which to Pmeda seemeth ridiculous, if thereby be not meant some certaine place on Land. Wee 19 fee at this day the Hill Aila in Afrike, hath given name to that huge huge Ocean, extending euen to the New Worlds of the South and West. The Straits betwixt Spaine and Africe, give name with our Mariners to all the Midland Sea within and beyond them. Indus gaue name to India, and all the Ocean adjoyning; and the South Sea (the greatest of knowne Seas) is so termed, because Valques Balbon hift faw it lying to the South from him ; neither can the Westerne Scite, take away that name Del Sur to this day. Isit then any maruell, that Tarfhift the Celician Sea next adjoyning to Indea, should give name to all the deeper and larger parts of the Mediterranean, which they had occasion after to take notice of, and to other Seas from the Red Sea forward more wide and spacious. Pineda himselfe contesseth, that Tartessus which hee would have to be Thar fis, gaue name not only to Battea, but to all Spaine. And is it any more ridiculous or 28 abfurd to fay, the King had a Nauie of Thar hip at Sea, then that which our vulgar Mariners lay, the Straits fleet is now at Sea, or the Straits fleet is come from Sea, speaking of our Merchants ships, which keep company together in the Seas for teare of Alger Pirats. Do not they cal them Strate Merchandife? and fay, that such & such goods are brought out of the Straits, or caried to the Straits, that are fent thorow those Seas, and brought by those Seas to or from any Port therein: And as viuall a Phrase it is, which Pineds indgeth so absurde, that a Mariner being asked whither he goeth, should answere to Sea, or that Gold, Silver, Ivorie, Peacockes and Apes should be said to be brought from Sea: For our Mariners (which learne not their Idiome of Scholers) vie to fay, when all their money is spent, they will goe to Sea and got more; that they brought this or that from Sea, that shortly they are to goe to Sea, or have lately come from Sea, without naming any Port; that such 30 a man hath got all bu goods by Sea, great wealth bath comme to bim by Sea; hee hath had great luffe by Sea, and other like parales of Sea-men (for so also are they called, in opposition to Land-men, in regard of their Trade and course of life, though the habitation of both be on Land.) This then may be the fente: SALOMON had at Sea a Name at Tharfbifb, that is, ships built for long voyages at Sea : as we call men of Warre, or ships of Warre; which are built for that purpose, And how ea ie is the construction, Ichoshaphat made ships of Thurship to goe to Ophir, in these words, a Sea-nauie, or flip of the Sea to goe to Opbir; that is, not fuch Fisher-boates, as they saw in the Sea of Galilee, or fuch small Barkes as they vied in Palaitina to trade from Port to Port, but a Nauie Royall of strong ships able to brooke long Voyages in the Ocean.

Ionas I. Heron in long. P/-72.11. By fome vndiferent and vaine Cutters or Printers flatterie,or igfible of divine myfteries . in the torefront of a great Book c, proper to Chrift are applied to his Maiesties picture : Omnes gentes fernient ei, &c. which I mention to Rie from ca-See Tem.2.

ONE.19.

I also thinke that in regard of the length of those Voyages, in which they were two thirds 40 of the time at Sea (after our account) and three whole yeeres in each Voyage from their Landhome, in a kind of eminence, they were in these Voyages said to goe to Tharship or to Sea. And fo longs likewise minding to flie from that Land whither he was lent, was hurried in the strength of temptation, a quite contrarie way, whether that thip intended Tarfus in Cilicia, or whitherfocuer it went, he chusing rather a certaintie of flight then of fcite, or setling himselfe any where, norance insen- as Saint Ierome saith of him, Non ad cerum fugere cupiebat locum, sed mare ingredicus, quocunque pergere festinabat. Et magu bac connenit fugitius & timedo, non locum fuge otioie eligere, sed primam occasionem arripere nausgands. Likewise in that Psalme which mystically and fully is true of Christ in the calling of the Gemiles; typically and in part verified in Solomon (wickedly and Antichristianly since applied to the Pope in many passages of the last Councell of Lateran under In- 50 fome words of lus the Second, and Loo the Tenth) it is laid, The Kings of Tharfollo and of the Iles shall bring presents, the Kings of Sheba and Schafhall offer gifts; it is plaine by the Historie of Solomon in Scripture, and by toyning of Therbish and Sheba together, that no Tartessus, nor Angola, nor Peru, are intended; and that Maritime Kings are meant (Tremellius reades Reges Oceani accole) which ruled in Hands (which is also added) or Coasts and Ports neere the Sea (fire as Hirass then was, and all remote Maritime Provinces the Scripture cals Ilands) which yied also (as in those parts of the East Indies, almost all the Kings are at this day Merchants) trade by Sea, and perhaps enivyed the Title of the adioyning Seas (as his Maiestie is King of the British Ocean, and anovindicate both thet Pacificus his Predecessor added it to his Royall Title, Ego Edgarns Anglorum Basileus, " omvindicas continuing, Regum, Infularum, Oceanio, Britanniam ctroumiaentiu, cunilaruma, Nationum, que infra 60 earn includuntur, Imperator & Dominus. Such were the Kings of Tharfing, whose Customes from the Sea, and Trade by it, made them have their thips of Thar full, & wealth from Thar full : as in later dayes, the Kings of Aden, Ormus and Malacca; and ftill of Fariaque, Socatra, Calicut, Cochin, Zeilan, Achen, and many others included in the circuit of our Ophrian Voyage are; and mighe

therefore infly be called Kings of Tharshift: from all which no doubt either in the course of this Ophries Voyage and Trade, or otherwite tent by Speciall Meffengers, Solomon had presents, as in 1. Reg . 10.24.25. is expressed.

Pineda himitelie citeth out of Straboes third Booke of the Gaditans (which is Tartesfus, or with him Thar fluib) plerig, mare incolunt, panci domi defident: and in this respect Tyrus may by the Prophet be called filta Tharfir, daughter of the Sea, as feated in it, ruling on it, and hung of it. The Chaldee Paraphrate hath the Kings of Tharfis, and the Hands of the great Ocean Sea; which may bee valerstood of the Indian Sea: and not as Goropini and Pineda would vige vs, of Spaine. Pineda citeth Anaftafins Sinaita, that Tharfie is Hesperia Regionis Occidentalis; and Foreto rins & Engubinus to allift Goropius: whose authoritie shall so farre moone as their reason is

As for Goropius, his fifth, fixth and feuenth Bookes of his Hiffanica are principally fpent on That bilb the Sonne of Ianan, which he writes Tarfees, as fignifying in that which he makes the first of Languages (the Dutch Tongue mother of ours) one that dares aduenture the Seas, or one which tarties in the Seas: therefore also firnamed Atlas or Atlant, quafi Hat-lant, or Hate-land, Him he makes with his brother Elisathe peoplers of Spaine, and faith, that of his skill in Aftronomie and invention of the Sphere, he was fabled to beare the Heavens; and to have named his daughters with names of flarres; to have failed also to Opbir, so called as oner the wideft Sea, as Permofa peere there built; and other like collections hee hath very wittie, learned and 20 pleafant, not folid enough to conuince, nor so contemptible as very case to be confuted. Pineds hath written many theets of paper to honour his Spanish home with Salomons Voyages for the Temples fructure, wherein his error amoris and not amor erroris may plead his excuse, according to that of the Port, Nescro qua natale solum dulcedine cunttos Ducit, & immemores non sinit esse sus. I cannot but maruell, that two fo learned men are fo ftrongly carried by fo weake realons as the likenesse of words in Tharsis and Tartesses, when Geographers tell vs of, and themselves confelle, Tarfus in Cilicia, Tarfis in Syria, Tarfiss in Pannonia, and a River of that name in Treas, with I know not how many others; and belides, Tartessia being a Phenieran Colonie might of Thar-bish or the Ocean receive the name (whether we intend Gades or Cadic thereby, or the whole Berike Province as feared in, or on the Sea or Coalt, and living by Maritime Arts.

30 But of names of places wee haue before spoken how casuall and accidentall they are. Euen Tartarus the name of Hell is neere the former, & Strabe gheffeth that Homer called it fo of this Twieffor in the remotest Welt, which Hellish kindred of termes, me thinks , should not be very gratefull to Spanish eares. Etimologists may easily runne mad if they bee permitted libertie; Strable. neither is any argument found from the found of fyllables without other credible Witnesses. Therefore Pineda addeth the frequent Circumnatigation of Africa in those dayes; of which he Circumnatif citeth one out of Herodotas, of the Phancians long after this fent by Neco, which makes against him; for Herodorne both doubted of it, as a matter feeming to him incredible, that they should faile beyond the Sunner course, and therefore could not be frequent; for that Nauigation would have made both Tropikes familiar : he alfo faith in hunc modum Africa primum eft aguita: if that 40 were the first Voyage, Salomons were none, or at least his Title is falle, De frequents & celebri à

They wintered allo by the way, and flayed the growing and ripening of Corne, which argu-

mari Arabico in Hiftaniam nauigatione.

eth no people, at lest no Trade in those parts. His next teltimome is of Seraspes, who having defloured the Daughter of Zopyrse should therefore have beene crucified, but by his mothers intreatie Xerket pardoned him vpon condition of this African Circumnauigation; which argueth the rarenelle of the accempt; as did the fequellatio : for having failed out of the Straits, and coafted some parts of Afrike, hereturned (in despaire) and faid he could faile no further, his ship beeing detained that it could not goe forwards. As for Darini fending to Indus, it is not to this pur-

pole. The fragments of Spanilb thips in the Arabike Gulfe is mentioned by Plinie, as a wonder in 50 Caim Cefare time; and that of Henno signeth not writithe Hiltorie which is extant of his Voy. Pin.L.s.69. age, and more credible and for Endoxin fleeing the tyrinny of Laubfrut, and comming to Gades by that Circumnauigation le was not for Trade, but at a dead lift, to faue his life. Another is faid by Antipater to have failed from Spathe to Lebiopta, which might be to the necrett Blackes before he came to that which now is called Guinnee.

And these are all which are brought for the frequents & celebri nanigatione, that of Neco and of Endown, and a Spanish wracke, being all that all Ages could yeeld voto Plinies time; and all alfolong seer Salomen and of thefe that of Eudowns which is the most likely is farre otherwise suab.l.z. told by Strabe, and at large refuted. As for the long tale of Semiramic out of Snidas, it was to India by the Indian Ocean (if it were at all) and not to Spaine. And out of Silius his Verle, Et cele-

to bre Oceans at & alternie est that Hiff al, to gather the Betike Natigations to India, round about Africa, or to Mexico & Peru, argueth the Author to be Heftalenfis; a Batike wit, rauished with I know not what beatike funcies : as that also that Salomons raigning from Seato Sea, must be from Pfal.72. the Red Sea to the Gaditan, as if from Elion geber to loppe, were not from Sea to Sea.

From hence he turneth to the Phancian Naugations, which to mention here is more to our

steritie first in the old World, & Chams in this, storished in Arts and humaine Sciences. Iohnahr

conquest cauled many of them, as Procopius and othersassirme, to see into remoter Regions, specially the Maritime parts of Africa. Commerce added Spane, and what society was fitting to that

purpole of trade, Nauigation and riches, especially to the Phenkians, both before and after Car-

thage. Their comming in and thorow Spaine is acknowledged by Varre also (in Vninetfam Hifpaniam permenife) and they were the first discouerers of the Fortunate Hands in Straboer opinion,

and before Homers age held the best places in Africk and Spaine, till the Romans dispossessed them. Carthage in Africa is knowned Phanicean Colonie to schoole boies, and Plinie faith, that all the 10 Betike coast was of Phanicean originall, or of the Pani, which in authors are often confounded with the former, of whom they proceeded, and as Saint lerom observeth, are called Pani quasi Phoni, fill in great part retaining that language; as is also the name Carthaginian , of whom Polybius teltifieth that they posteffed all Spaine, from the Strait to the Pyrengan hils. But he that

will view a Map of the Tyrian greatnesseand the auncient Phanicean Nauigations, Trassques and

Discoueries, let him read the 27.0f Exeliel, with some good commentarie; and from the best eui-

dence it shall appeare that all the best parts and Ports in Asia, Afrike and Europe were then fami-Liar cothis Daughter of Thar bifb. The Batike by Strabo are reputed the most learned of the Spa-

murds, ving Grammer, Poesie, Antiquities, and Lawes as they faid 6000, yeeres olds which agree-

Megastenes other where found fabulous, may make somewhat for them.

eth with their Phanician originall. To hunt the Legends of Bacebai, & Ofiris, I here purpose not, as 23 having little truth, and no mention at all of Spane: nor is that more credible of the Pheniceans belieged by Nabuchedonofor, and relieued from their Phanicean Colonies in Spaine, and his revenge vpon them therefore inuading the Spaniards. Aldrete a learned Spaniard reiects both, however

Yet I beleeue their commerce and Phanician originall, and great trafficke; their Mines also of Gold and Silver: but such as yeelded more to the Phanicians and Carthaginians then all the New

World hath hitherto to the Spaniard, or many yeeres after Goropius his bitberto, added by Pineda,

Gredat Indans apella. Yea still Pineda brings testimonies to proue it no lesse rich in Mines; which

makes me not a little maruell at their wiledome to be at such cost to fetch so farre off that which

thing states there (it would cause suffocation) so the Spaniards before Columbus his time were so

poore and quiet accordingly; and that at that time there appeared so little monie or credit, that

the Queene pawned her Iewels to borrow a small ssumme of 2000, Duckets, or little more;

and that fince, Spaine hath (except soone after the returne of the Indian Fleete) so little coine

flirring but bale monies. Shall we thinke them milerable, mifer-like, rich-poore, or is ie that

their Mines seeme wholly recollected in their mindes they being, if you beleeue Poneda, a Nati-

On opum tam contemtrix quam lucratrix, ingenio acute (bos quorimdam exterorum ineptissima sunidia

sufficiosum & calidam vocat, faith lie) ad magnas res unto (boc fordida alsorum socradia superbiam & immorem.) I enuis not their happinesse to them io much chanted by this Spaniard, I wish that

haue their Nauies of Thership yeerely bringing Gold and Siluer (as for Apes and Peacockes they

neede not goe fo farre for them) fo they would doe as Salomes, line in peace with their neighbours

and build the Temple at home: which had they done, much of this our paper Nauie of That logic

had not beene, neither had their Gaditane Tartesfut become a pray to Her Nauie of Tarbifb, who

in her dates was filia Tarfhift indeede, not Venus orta Mari, but Cui coniurati verere ad claffica ven-

ss, who defended her owne at home, by home inuading, by junting her enemies round about the World. Let vs leave the Spaniards magnifying the present tiches of their Mines, as that of Gna-

dalcanal, one of the best in the world by the Kings Treasurer reported in a Letter to our Author,

with Salomons vertue and Ophirian magnificence. Amen.

they were fo contented therewith, that they diffurbed not the quiet of others; and that as they 40

they have so plentifull at home; and that as the throate which swalloweth all the meate and no- 30

#### CHAP. II.

Mans life a Pilgrimage. The Peregrinations of Christ, and the first Encompassing the habitable or then inhabited World by the holy Apostles and first planters of the Gospell.

Man by sinne become a Worldly Pilgrime; Christs Pilgrimage in the flesh to recouer him : Mans Spirituall Pilgrimage in and from the World.

OD which in the beginning had made the World, and endowed Man with the Naturall inheritance thereof, whom also hee made another, a living and little Natural inheritance thereof, whom ano nee made another, a numerator state world, year compendious Image of God & the World togate cherred in the \*sfal.\* a Gal.\*\*

world, year compendious Image of God & the World togate cherred in the \*sfal.\* a Gal.\*\*

nefte of time fem bus owne Some (by whom her had made the World and Mon) to

be made a Main in the World, that he might make new and recreate the World and

Mar, now loft & vanishing to perdiction. Which faluation first accomplished in the

infinit worth and worthinesse of his person and passion, He committed to faithfull witnesses, giving them charge to go binto all the world and preach the Gospel to every creature, that by those Ministerial b Marke 16.15 conduits (in the cooperation of his Spirit) his amiable and imitable Example might, as the loadstarre of Christians be proposed; his fauing vertue as heavenly influence infused; his all-covering and al-curing merits imputed to his beleeuing members by spirituall grace to prepare them to supercaleftiall Glory, whither Hee is before ascended as our Priest to make intercession, and as a King in humane fiesh to take possession for Vs, by him made Kings and Priests vnto God.

Thus have we one Author of the World, of Man, of Peregrinations by men in and about the World. The first He made by his omnipotent Word, he commanded and in fixe dayes this huge Fabrike was both made and furnished. The second is vouchfafed greater indulgence, in preparation premiled as of confultation, Let ve make Man; in the worke doing e, as of a Mafter-peece, c Gen. 1.26. 0 he formed, and builded; in the exemplar or prototype in our owne image, after our likeneffe: in his 217.22. bountifull portion, the Sea and earth with all their appurtenances, subjected to his regall possesfion', the heavens with their reall influence and royall furniture to his wife vn-erring con-

Thus at first; but the first became last, by setting the last first, and preferring the Creature to the Creator, and therefore is justly turned out of Paradife to wander, a Pilgrime cuer the world : 40 But therefore did his Creator (for medicines are of contraries) preferre this Creature to himfelfe. by infinitenesse of humilitie to make satisfaction for his vnspeakable pride; and hee which had before made Man after his image, makes himselfe after mans image, to recouer that which was loft. O tinari, oria! O amanda o admiranda dignatio! propicious, vnspeakeable, superadmirable bounty! The World he made that he might give it Man. Man he made fuch as might be capable of the world, and gave him now a double world, adding to the former greater, this leffer of Mans felfe. And when both thefe were loft, by wilfull Treason and voluntary actuall rebellion, that he might forgine the Traitor He gave the Prince, who to Himselfe forgave not the demerits of his feruant; nor was content to regiue the forfaited world of creatures, but added a world supercele- \* Folly and fliall, where fallen regained Man might supply the foomes of fallen forlorne . Angels : yea Hee madnesse of Teltored loft Man to himlelfe in a furer and nobler possession : and for the complement of Bounty thick will fell Creature the Creature folds deleted in marriage deleted to he gave to this lost Creature the Creators selfe : dedu fe in merium, debit fe lin premium. In this crewite reket wnity giuen God hath obferued a Trinity of gining. Hee gaue his Sonne vnto vs, doth giue his by a higher wait y guen God hath ontenued a rivity or guings are grown to the first property of the Spirit into varietieuth Himselfe for vs to be an exceeding \$\frac{q}{q}\$ to the day of the Wildoms in dress of beautie in that glory where we \$\frac{q}{q}\$ fall fee him as he is, and \$\frac{q}{q}\$ odd foel be all in all viste w. Nor their owns this a fix dates worke, but he which made the world and man in fixe dates, vouchfield to be crabin finel who ensying made Man, indured to converfe with finners more then halfe fixthe yeeres; and not with a word man his Paracommanded this new creation to be made, but the Word was commanded & dix "male of gef- dic loft their fit mira & pertulu dura) God oner all bleffed forener was made obedient i to the death, even the death of owne Heaven

60 bleffedneffe. This was indeede the greatest of all peregrinations, when the word was made flesh and (leaving Principalipalities and Thrones to bee by Gods mercie recovered and repetitefied by Men whom they had made finfull, Christ reflorious, d ler 15.1. c miaj 18.5. f 1.lebn 3. g 1.Co.15. h Ber.de dilg.Den 1 Phila. k Gal.5.

ibe (roffe, and was made a curfe for vs, to redeeme vs from the Curfe, and to make vs heires of left those Thrones and

dated 1607, and another of Francisco Tesada his Sonne, so farre extolling the Spanish (bee names divers) beyond those of Potoff, that whereas a quintall (that is 1600, ounces) of Potoff Ore, or 50 earth digged up, yeeldes but an ounce and halfe of pure Silver, most of the Spanift yeelde ten ounces of a quintall, some more to 15.30.60. Markes, each of eight ounces. It is fit in a long tractate, and as it were another Voyage to Opbir, to end with Mines : and fitter in Salomons Opbir, so end with honorable mention of our Salomon, who without any Hirams helpe, fent herieroants to Ophir and Pern too, and round about the vinuerie to repaire that Temple, and to defend the Faith, which a greater then Salomon had by her in England toitored from Babylonifo captilitie; which the greatest powers on earth sought in vaine to hinder, the failing surther by her seruants, raigning longer in her owne person, more glorious in her last daies, then Salomon, and leaving a peaceable Salomon to succeede her; yea to exceede, with addition of another Kingdome; (not a Rabebo-

am, to loofe the greatest part of the former.) Him God defend to defand bis faith long among it vs, 60

order CHAP.

Apostles preached thorow all the World in proper sense. CHAP.2.S.3.

in a forthis heavenly Country, and his Fathers house) dwelt among st vs. The next remote pere-1 10.1 . grination was his afcention from the lower parts of the Earth (where also his life was a certaine vncertaine pilgrimage, farre m aboue all heauens, to leade captiuitie captine, and gine gifts to Men. m E h.4.8.9. And he gans some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Euanoelists, and some Pastors and Teachers. By whom in the worke of the Ministery is effected a double remote Peregrination; one in vs. when we travel from our felues, that each man might fay to his corrupt corrupting fielh (as that traveller n Amb, de jæ. to his quondam Miltreffen, feeking after his returne to renew her diffolute acquaintance, and faying, when she faw him strange as it he knew her not, Ego sum? Tis I: At ego non sum ego, anfwered he, I am not I no w) I trauell in birth till . Christ be formed in me, and, I line o not but Christ \* G:L5. lines in me, that I may P deny my felfe and take up my croffe and follow him. The other is when wee 10 put off our earthly tabernacle, and departing from this house of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, arrive in the faire bauens of Heaven, in the quire of Angels and triumphane societie of the Heavenly first borne. And thus is Mans whole life a Pilgrimage, either from God as Cains, or from himselfe as Abels, and all the Saints which confessed themselves Pilgrims on the earth, and P Mat.16.24. Heb.11.16. to feeke another Country, that is, a heavenly. Vnto this spirituall and celestiall peregrination. was subordinated that bodily, of those first Euangelists vnto all Nations thorow the World to plant the Church and fettle it on her foundation, which also in their I times was effected accora Mat.24.14. ding to the Prophesie and precept of our Saujour, whose peregrinations, if wee had all the particulars, were slone sufficient to yeelde a large Volumne of Voyages.

Christ indeede vouchfafed, euen in literall sense, to honour peregrinations in his owne person, 20 whose bleffed Mother soone after his conception trauelled from Nazareth in Galilee, into the hill Countries of Indea, to her Coulin Elizabeth, and after her returne is by Cafar: Edict brought back that in r an Inne at Betblehem, this Pilgrime might in a Pilgrimage bee borne , the f Governour of his people Ifrael, that is of spirituall Pilgrimes. And there from a remote place by Pilgrimes of the East is he visited; and how soone is his infancy forced to an Egyptian peregrination: how reftleffe and manifold were his after-peregrinations in Galilee, Samaria, the Wilderneffes and Cities of Indea in the Coasts of Tyre and Sidon, in Decapolis by Sea, by Land, going about all the Cities and Villages, teaching and preaching, and healing enery disease among the people, till the Heauens received him into a certaine reft. But my Pen is vnworthy to follow his foot-prints.

#### è. II.

#### How Apostles differed from Bishops: their preaching the Gofbell to all Nations.

How Bellemint contradicts himfelfe tou. ching the Pope Apostles. See Torti Torti p. 248.and how improperly Gregory is cal-

Mat.z.

325. edero e mioxo-

e Gal 2.6,7. g Col.1,6,33. h Mat.28. Is A postles as they differed from others in immediate vocation, to Euangelicall Minigeneration of the Euangelicall mysseries from the wabounded limits of their Missino vatoal the world: whereas other ordinary commissions and
callings are (though of God,yet) by Men; nor have priviledge of vnerring illuminanits of their Mission vnto all the world: whereas other ordinary commissions and tion; and must take heede to the seuerall flockes our which the boly Ghost hash a set them over seers: whence also Episcopall Churches are called Cathedrall, and sees, from their sitting b or teaching (that being the preaching posture of the ancients both lewes and Christians) in their speciall

Well therefore did Saint Gregorie . Bishop of Rome hold the title Occumenicall incompetible led, our Apossle to a Bishop, and Antichristian : and as ill have his Successors in that See swelled over all Episcopall bankes into Titles, and universalitie Apostolicall.

The Apostles were not all in all places, and sometimes as in consideration of divine blessing vpon Pauls Ministery amongst the Gentiles, cas of Peters amongst the lewes, they did especially 50 employ themselues where they saw their labours most fruitfull, in which respect some settled their longer abode in certayne Cities, and some scarsly departed from Ierusalem, whiles others of c Greg E 238. them went f forth and preached enery where, and the Gospell was 8 in all the World (not vertually , but actually ) and was frunfull , and was preached unto enery creature wader Heaven, d Val. og med that is in Saint Matthewes phrase, to h all Nations, or to all forts of men. After which Embiffage accomplished, the Temple as CHRIST had prophessed, and all the Legall Ceremonies, which dyed in the death of our Saujour, received a more folemne then honourable Funerall, by the reuenging Romane; Divine Providence ordering that i The fall of the Iewes (hould bee the riches of the World, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Genetiles; and preventing the revolting of weaklings, which feeing those things to remaine, which 60 k sulp Seuer L2 the Prophets had built, and God had ordayned, might in a Iudaizing retire, embrace the shaidem Red. in dow for the bodie, and preferre the dazeling luftre of carnall shewes to the synceritie of faith pivitisa. . . and fpirituall truth : Nimirum id Domino & ordinante difositum vt legis serunus (laith Sulpaim) à libertate fidei atg, Ecclefia tolleretur.

And that this was accordingly in the Apostles daies effected, we have not onely generall te-Rimonies of the Ancients, but the particular Regions and peoples mentioned and acknowledged elfewhere by that generation, I which in the question of Antichrist hence raise a demonstration, 1 Rell de Rom. (no leffe fill ferues them, their Geefe are all Swans) that he is not yet comne, because the Gospel Pont 1.3.c.4. is not yet preached thorow the World, Neither doe we feeke aduantages of the word World, as it Leffus de Anis vied in opposition to the narrow limits of Indea, where the Church in her nonage tieb d.8. was impounded, and as it were fwadled in that cradle of her Infancy ( fo you even now read the fall " of the Iewes the riches of the World. ) Nor in a Roman challenge, wherein Rome pretends her felfe Head of the World, in the ftile of her quondam Emperours (fucceeded and exceeded therein by her Moderne Prelate) one of which decreed in the Edict aboue in- n Luko J. timated . That n all the World Should bee taxed ; which World was no more then the Ro- a workage man Empire, as fince also the petty Councells Papall are called Occumenicall (euen that maour the circ of Trent ) and the Church of Christ, in a strange Babylonian contradiction . Catholike- xxuevilis. Roman : Nor yet in a figurative Hyperbole , as that seemes spoken of the lewes at lern. falem of every . Nation under Heanen , which heard the Apostles in their feuerall Lan- o Adisaci guages, vetering the great things of God. But their found ? went ouer all the Earth , and their ? Romanals. words to the ends of the World, is true of the heauenly Bodies, and these heauenly Messengers ; Neither can any of the World bee shewed then inhabited, that is, no Nation of the World, whereof wee have not plaine History, or apparant probability, that the Gospel had there sounded before that generation of the Apolities passed. Whereof as wee have alleadged Divine both prophecie before, and testimonie after the fulfilling : so our Ecclesiasticall Authors are herein plentitull. Thus doth Saint Chrysoftome 4 interprete that prophecie of our Sauiour, Matthew 24. to haue beene fulfilled before the destruction of Ierusalem, and proues it by the fore-allea | ged places , Romans 10. 18. Colossians 1.6. and 23. So Theophilatt r after him. So Saint Hilarie ! Cum uninersis suerit cognitio Sacramenti coi- r Theoph, in lestis muella, tum Hierusalem occasus & finis incumbent : Then shall bee the end of lerusa- Mai 24.21. lem, when the knowledge of the heavenly Mysterie hath beene carried to all men. So f Hillin Mat. Tetullian t, Beda, Euthimius, Lyranus, Tostaius, Iansenius, Barradius, and others cited by the Re- Can.25. uerend and learned Bishop Downam, to whom I referre the Reader. And how else had they exe- t Terial dere-30 cuted their commission to all Nations, if this mission had not succeeded ! For if by succession of vid Down, de after Popes or Bilhops; then ought that gift of tongues to have continued or beene reftored, and Antich part 2. that of immediate renelation, whereby the glory of the Worlds convertion might be Gods pecu- ad Lefty, dem. 8; liar, and not diminished by the arts (not by the acts and labours alone) of Men. . Ad quid enim who also citeth necessarse lingue gentium nis ad connersionem gentium? And Genebrard accordingly affirmes Enfeb.Hiron. that whiles the Apostles lived, in thirtie yeeres space at most, the Gospell (which hee calls the

#### ð. III.

#### The peregrination of Saint PETER.

Irenain, Origen, Cyprean, and the Prophecie of E(ay. c. 66.

E fee the perfecution which began against Stephen proceeded to the dispersion of the Disciples a into the Regions of Indea and Samaria, and Phenice, Cyprus, and Antioch a Alli 8.1.0 (where they first heard the name Christians.) Peter also warned by vision, breakes the 11.19. partition wall, and preacheth to Genelius 5 and other Genius, vinto wnomioone arter to a minimum and and Barnabus receive larger commission. Saint Pater also (as Ecclesiaticall writers tessible). 4 discharged and dis partition wall, and preacheth to Cornelius band other Gentiles, vnto whom foone after b Alls 10-13. Pans and Darman, Syria, and the Regions advoying to Indea, preached the Gospell in Antiochia, 1.Penst. 50 and after in Rome (in both which places they conflitute and celebrate his Episcopall (haire) in e 10.7.45. Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Afia, Bitbynia, to whom is inscribed his former Epittle, that is, to the V.d. 10f. Scali dispersion of the Iemes, in those Regions, he being principally the Apostle of the Circumcisson. For Annothin Euste the lewer were divided into three forts, the Hebrewer (which were the inhabitants of Palestina) \$124.0 Can. and the feattered francers, which were either Hellmills. Name of Palestina, or a france of Palestina, 1/4/165.278. and the feattered frangers, which were either Hellenifts, διαατρά Ελλήνων, Or e διαατρά Βαβυλών . the remainders of the Babylonish deportation which still continued in those parts, when others returned, and from thence were occasionally disperied afterwards. The Metropolis of these was e Scittom: Se-Babilon, of the former Alexandria. Of this fort were the Italian, Egyptian and Grecian Iemes, 1 Alli 6.9, which vied the Greeke tongue in their Synagogues, in which also they read the Scriptures trant- g Erron. ion. I. lated by the feuentie two Interpreters : year they were ignorant of the Hebrem , as Scaliger at an 45. 60 firmes e of lesephus and Phile, two of their most learned: they had a Synagogue at Ierusa 1.Persis. lem, (called f of the Alexandrians) of which were those Disputers against Stephen. Of the Bathose words bylonian dispersion were the lewes in Asia, to whom Saint Peter wrote that Epitle from Babylone (the church of And although Baronius 8 and our Rhemists out of divers Ancients labour to proove thy Ba- Eathlon falsated bjim in that place of Peter, to bee ment Rome, that some Scripture might teilifie his beeing jen)

18met us. dec. Faith of the Romans ) was disulged thorow the World, even all the most remote Nations and u Bern. de Penbarbarous. Hereof he citeth wieneffes (beildes the former) Clement Alexand. Inflin Martyr, tec. x Geneb.Chron 48.44.

totan fere Eu-

Toram fuftepia.

Ecclef. in verbo,

X Eaf, Chron. C

b 7.1.3 c 19.

y Iren ubi fus.

z Kuft : prefat.

ad Gandent.

Pontif. fach

that Peter or-

tialitet conne

miniferium fa. Ecrdotale exhi.

nebrard An.St

Cletus, eo; Pe.

Pos fine coadiu.

An. cg Linus

cocoifeonus fuh. Petro d, ogolo

exterioracura-

uit. An. 70.Cle-

tus coe, i, copus

fucceffie afier

Pope Leg.ads

Post Perun,

the ptnofe hereof out of

there at least (though little could thence be inferred a 25, yeares Epilcopality, and lesse, Aposto-Dellarm. deR.P. like fuccession, and seast of all an approbation of later novelties successively hatched in the last and worst ages) yea the current of the lesuites argue (not lay onely) that Rome is the mysticall and At pocalypticall Babylon, and cry out vpon vs for vnhonelt partiality, that there acknowledge it, i See this largely proued here in Peter difclaime it, not confidering what a hooke they fivallow with this baite: yet bein Confination d. cautie that Epittle of Saint Peters is delivered in litterall and not mysticall forme, like the Apo. calps, and because that opinion of Peters fine and twenty yeeres Bishopricke delinered by EnfekOsuph in P'at bius, is manifeltly repugnant to the Scriptures; and because that some of the Romanist's themdiu.zwit.Pet. felues d.ffer from the received opinion as incredible, as 1 Onuphrins and Genebrard, and Maria-1 Mar. Scot.an. 72. Babyloniam nus Scotus also alleadgeth out of Methodius that Peter preached at Babylon, to which hee also addeth Corintb and almothall Italie, and because the Ancients m received that concert of Papias, a we hart edica. man of no great judgement, as appeared by the Millenary fancie derived from his tradition: though I will not meddle with that controuerfie, whether Peter were euer at Rome, or no, the Es.1.2.ca.14. negatine whereof in whole bookes Velenus and Bernard have written, yet I cannot believe but n Virieus Velethat he wrote that of and in the Chaldea Babylonia. The rather because that was the Metropolis mus his booke of the Afian dispersion (as is faid) & that it wel agrees with the prime Apostle to execute his Apois extant with B.Fifberhis anfolicall mission to remote and many Nations, especially to the Circumcision (whose peculiar Afwer.printed at postle o he was) in all Countries where they were scattered, as appeares by his care of the Helle-Antwerpe 1522. nists and Alex andria their Mother Citie, where he placed, as Authors affirme, Saint Marke the n G d.s.6. first Bishop; and because Ecclesiasticall writers affirme that he preached obique fere terrarum, al- 20 p Nies, Cal. first Bishop; and because Eccientifican writers among the English Section of all the world ouer (top Nicephorus) brenter is toting Alic & Europe or is, omnibul que adec qui most all the world ouer (top Nicephorus) brenter is toting Alic & Europe or is, omnibul que adec qui 9 Metaphin 29. in dispersione erant Indau & Gracis &c. q Metaphrastes affirmeth that after the Church of Rome and many other, fet in order, Saint Peter went to Carthage in Africa. r Onuphrins acknowledging his Roman See, yet will have him a Non resident (if not an Apostle rather) not to abide there, s In Charapifeabut findes him in that five and twenty yeeres space at lerusalem, after that at Antioch, i-uen yeers pos fine condintogether, whence he came to Rome and reformed that Church, constituted Linus and Cletus his cores fues inflis Suffragans or Coadiutors; and trauelling thence thorow the most part of Europe, at his returns tuit perceringti. to Rome, was there crucified. one deinde per

Thus in a larger sente of the word Bishop, might Peter bee stilled Bishop of Rome, as having care to oueriee that as a principall Church, not neglecting meane while his Apostleship, to which properly belonged the care of all Charches. And hence is that different reckoning of the Roman Buhops, t Hierom reckoning Peter the firth, Linus lecond, Cletus the third, Clemens the fourth, But Irenaus " nameth Linus the first Bishop, Clerus the second, &c. The like difference is in the See U Iren, 1.2.c.: 1. of Antioche twixt Hieromand 2 Enfebini, the one beginning with Enodius, the other with Peter, which shewetis their opinion that Peter preached in both places as an Apostle, not as Bishop in proper lense. So Ireneus 7, the two Apostles ( Peter and Paul ) having founded the Roman Church , committed the Billioply charge thereof to Linus and Rufinus 2, that Linus and Cletus were Bishops while Peter hued, that they might have the care of the Bishoply charges Episcopatus curam) and he might doe Apostolatus Officium, the dutie of the Apostleship : & \* Epia Epiphahar 27 \*So Damafain phanius,in Roma fuerunt primi Petrus & Paulus Apostols ydem ac Episcopi, deinde Linus, C. Peter 40 and Paul were both Apoilles and Bishops in Rome; and after other wordes of doubt touching Clemens his being Bishop in the times of Linus and Cleius, all of them living in the same times while Peter and Paul were Bishops, faith, proptera qued Apostoli fare ad alias terras ablegabantur propter Christi predicationem, non potuit autem urbs Roma effe fine Episcopo, That the Apostles went often into other Countries to preach Christ, in which meane while Rome could not bee without a'Bilhop. For the Apottolicall function enjoyned an vniuerfall; the Episcopall, a particular charge. berent. And Ge-And as the greater Office includes the leffe, as the Office of the Lord Chancellour, or Lord Cheefe Iustice, or any Councellor of State, containeth the authority of a Iustice of peace in each thire, faith of Linus with larger extention and intention of power, and a diocefan Bishop the Ministeriall function trus chareafco. in any pattorall charge in his Diocesse, which the Parson or Curate must yeelde to him being pre- 50 fent, and pleafed to tupply and execute : fo, and more then fo, the Apostolicall comprehends the tores afriuit. & Episcopall commission, as lesse: and the Apostles were in this respect Bishops wheresoeuer MarianusScotus they came, not by ordinary constitution, but by a higher and extraordinary function : to whom other Bishops are successours not in the Apostleship strictly taken, but as Bishop to Apofiles, as Inflices of peace in their limits to the higher Commissions either ordinary as of Itinerant Iuflices, or extraordinarie by speciall commission on speciall occasions constituted, in part, not in all their authoritie.

We shall launch into a Whirle-poole if we proceede to declare Peters Successors (as some call the Bilhops of Rome) the Fathers themselves disagreeing in their Catalogues. So farte off were they from making Papall succession an effentiall either Note of the Church, or ground and sule of Faith. But for their preaching the Goipell thorow the World, all Bishops are all Apostles succeffours, these in their limited, those in an valuerfall Commission; which either they performed, or not : if they did not, it was disobedience, as in Sauls expedition against Amalek : if they could not, it was impotence, and the command of preaching to all Nations, impleadeth defect

in the Commander, who is the wifdome of God, and the power of God. His wildome appeared allo together with his power in giuing them tongues, and not onely healthfull conftitution of body, but miraculous transportation and power, Natures defects not hindring the effects of Grace, as appeareth in the story of Philip and the Eunuch, Alls 8. of Pauls surviving a stoning, John the scalding in Oyle, and others other difficulties, mentioned in pare, both in Dinine and Ecclefialticall History, Neither haue Miracles and tongues necessary to such a consersion, euer since happened, nor have we promife that they ever shall. Nor was it ever meeter that the New King should be proclaimed, then when when having led captinnie captine, be ascended on bigh, and tooke posses tion of his supercalestial throne : the Apostles herein doing that, for the heavenly Salomon with To frittual magnificence, which Nathan, Zadock and others had done for the typical Sadowan, by Danids appointment. The vniuerfall Ceremonies being the fame in the whole Church, and fuch as no generali Councell could determine, argue the vnitic of the spirit in the Apostolicali preaching, Thus as we have partly shewed in all, and particularly shewed in Peter for his part, we will declare of the reft.

#### ą. IIII.

Of Saint Andrew, Iohn, the two IACOBI, PHILIP and SIMON ZELOTES.

Ndrew the brother of Saint Peter, as a Dorotheus and Sophrenius b teffife preached a Doret Spenje to the Sephiens, Sogdiens, and Sece, and to the inner or Saunge Libropiens, was but b 4 p. Hieros. ried at Patre in Achaia, being crucified by Ageas Gouernour of the Edefens. Nice. Catal Grip Eccl. ried at Patre in Achata, being crucified by Ageat Gouernour of the Lucions of the Captains and Bubynia, and thence o Nichifi. Ec.l. to the Countrey of the Anthropophagi, or Man-eaters, and to the Wilderneffes of the Soythians, to both the Euxine Seas, and to the Southerne and Northerne Coasts, as also to Byzantium now called Constantinople, where hee ordained Stachys Bishop: after which, hee went thorow Thrace,

Macedonia, Theffalia, and Achaia. That hee was fent to the Scythians, Baronius prooueth out of Origen, a and Enfebius; and out of Nazianzene his descent into Gracia and Epirm.

Aint lobe his bamiliment into Palemes, and Epiflles to the feuen Churches of Afia (which forsain draw December 1 cale leaving alumnus Ecclosus) are extant in his owner Writings, Ireneus E and 17014, cont. many other mention his labours at Ephefm, Prochorma (his supposed Disciple) hath written a Hi- Mar. many other mention his labours at Ephejm, Process mention in supposed Disciples Marie of his Afran Peregrination, his actions at Ephejm, his passions at Rome, whither hee was a process in fent, and in other places; but his authoritie is no better then of a Counterfeit, as Barenins i hath bifl. S. Joses, is alio branded him. Of this nature we find many counterfeit Golpels and Icumals, or Histories of Bibliothous. As the Apostles acts, censured by the Ancients, the Deuill then labouring to lowe his tares in the i Bacas, to.I. the Apottles acts, centured by the Ameters, the Deuts that accountenance with venerable authoApottolicall Hiltorie, which in after Ages, Antiquitie might countenance with venerable authok Metaphin s. Apottonican ratione, while the sacts in Phrygia and Hierapolis. That he preached in other Re- September 1. Se gions of the East, Baronss 1 affirmeth, especially to the Parthians, to whome his first Epistle 1 Relatex Ep. was interibed in ancient Copies: that hee converted the Baffora, is still holden by Tradition a- Isfairantsss.

Ames the brother of John was put to death by Herod to please the Jewes, m a wicked Gene. in All. 12 Ineration not pleasing God, and contrary to all men. It is reported of some, that before his death he trauelled as farre as Spaine, and there preached the Gofpel, at least to the dispersed Iewes. Baronius in his Martyrologe a produceth a Booke of suspected faith attributed to Isidore , testify- n Bar. Mari ing his preaching to the Nations of Spaine, and of the Westerne Regions; and the Bremiarie of Int. 25. 50 Toledo, in which are these Verses, Regens loannes dextra solus Asiam, Et leus frater positus Hispaniam, &c. the testimonies also of Beda, Turpinus and others. All the Churches in Spaine, hee faith, o hold the fame opinion. Yet is he vncertaine, and fo leaves his Reader, because of that o Annal, to 1. untimely timelinesse of his death. It is not likely that the Apostleship and office of preaching to 47.44 all Nations, and the name of the Sonne of Thunder was given to him by Him, which as eafly infufeth the vertue as imposeth the name, and foreknew the times and seasons of his life and death, p Duodecim

but that the fequell was aniwerable. His hastie death argues his forward courage, as of him which stood in the forefront of the forfice conflict battle. That he preached to the disperied Tribes P hath many authors : that his bodie was Hieron, Dorables 60 brought from lesufalem to Spaine, the Romano Martyrologe, and the Popes Callistus and Innocen- Specific Mertime are cited by Baronins.

THe other lames called Alphai, and Oblicas, and Influs, and the brother of our Lord (either be- alled Alphai, and Oblicas, and Influs, and the brother of our Lord (either be-L caule he was the sonne of loseph by a former wite, according to Enfebrus, 9 or because his barns. Atalia

d Origin Gelig Eufeb biffil 2.64

r. Hier de feript. Ecclef. f lef. Antiq.l.

20.68. t Talmed. Bab. de Idel c.z. Hicroful. Sciabboth. c 14. • 50 Hierom.

22. huhona eun ceteris A. po!oiis u Eufb.bil.1 6.17. n mindee mode. y Mat.4 € 5. z P/.76. a F( . . . b Cl.Epenc. in 1.Tim 4. C Ec.1.7.

d Gal.1.19. e Ad.15. The other cels were raonly. f Ep. ber.78.

i Rom.Mart.

Mother was lifter to the Bleffed Virgin, as Saint Terome rather thinketh) was a man famous for Sanchitie and Denotion amongst the Jewes by the testimonie of Tofephus, white impiretti to lis cruell and vnioit morther, the terrible defolation which foone after befell that Nation. And the Talmud both of Ferusalem and Babylon , mention him as a worker of Mirkeles in the Name

Hegesippus a man neere the Apostles times, faith of him, Suscept Ecclesiam Hierofolyma" 1 Apostolas frater Domini Iacobas tog romeno lustas &c. Of which wordes this seemes the least.

That whereas the Apostles by common consent in a just Arysocrate had generate the Church of but Eufeb i.z.c. Chrift, refiding at Irrifalem, vinil the time of their dispersion, to divers parts of the World, (which as Enfebras = cireth out of Apollonius, was the twelfth yeere after Chrifes Pation ) they 10 then betaking them to their feueralt Prouinces; jointly agreed to leave Iames the Tuft at Lexufal C: lem for the regiment of the Church both there, and as from other places of the World occasions were offered thorow the Vniverle. For as Ierufalem was farre & the famoulest of the Cities of x 16.1.5.614 the Eaft, norof Indeaalone, in other respects, as Plinie hath honoured it; fo in Religion, it was long carif. or by better estimonie called the y Holy Citie, and the Citie of the great King, whose Tabernacle z was in Salem and bis dwelling in Sion; not in the time of the Law, but of the Gospel also; the Law of the Lord went out of Sion, as a Efay had prophefied and the word of the Lord from Ierusalem. This was the Staple of Christian Merchandize , Emporium b fidei Christiana (lath Espencaus) the Mirt and Mother of the Christian Faith, which therefore alway needed some grave Father tobe the principall E:ctor in her Holy affaires: Hiernfalem was before her deftruction, the Cen- 20 ter of Christianitie, whence all the lines of Apostolicall Missions were diffused and thither agains reduced; the Ocean, whence all the Ecclefiatticke e ftreames of the Euangelical waters of life iffued, and whither they againe returned; Once, it was the Senate-boufe of Christian Courseis and Counfailes for all Provinces of Christianitie, the confluence of others , but specially of the Temph differious, which from all Countries comming to the Legal Fealts, might there freight themselues home with Festivall wares of Enangelicall commodities. Necessarie it was therefore that some Apostolical Senator and principall Apostle should there reside, with whom in all difficulties to confult, not so much as Bishop (in proper sense) of that Citie, as of the lewer, yea and as opportunitie lerued of other Nations thorow the whole World. This was that lames which wrote the Epitle bearing his name, whom Paul mentioneth to the Galatians, 4 and the Acts e ofien, especially in the fifteenth Chapter, where you fee him President of the first general Coun- Councell (if not the only in ftricteft fense termed Generall) of the Apollles, after their Protingciall dupersions assembled at Iconfalem. For in his sentence the Councell concludes; and if ther of the Reposities (as the Fathers concurre) had committed to him being an Aposite, the gouernment of lerufalem, to whom might the Prelidentship of Councels in that place appertaine, rather then World; aftern to this Apostolicall Bishop and Bishoply Apostle, to whom the Lord first committed his throne bled by Romas on earth, as Epiphanius f testifieth : As a Deputie or President residess in one Citie, though his government he not there confined, but extends to the whole Kingdome or Region, fo was it with this Apossles Bishoprike at Ierusalem, from that high Pinacle to ouerlee and prouide for the As the Pre- allairs of the Catholike and Vniverfall Church. From that high pinacle (in another lenfe alfo) was 40 fident of Twice he cast downe, stoned, and at last with a Fullers Club brained by the lewes, which were soone in a terrible defolation called to accounts for this and other Apottolicall and Propheticallibloud, yea of Prouince: the the high Prophet and Apostle of our saluation, which yet the Jewes attributed to this Martyrdome of lames, as lately and neerely preceding. His Succeffour was Someon his brother, in that See of Ierusalem, not Simon called the Cananite, one of the twelve, as Baronius h hath h Bar. p.325.to.1 alfo observed.

C Aint Philip is recorded to have preached in Afia Superior, and (as the Romane i Martyrologe Main. Diaith) almost all Scythia. Baronius k supposeth the testimonie of Isidore, and the Toletan Bre-1 Nicesh Lace miarie, that Philip converted the Galls, is fally written for Galatians, which yet, if Niceshorus 40. 6 4.8.6.30. Relations 1 be true, needs no fuch correction.

Simon was called Cananite, as Nicephorus faith, for his birth at Cana, whole marriage was there celebrated when Christ turned water into Wine, and for the feruour of his Zeale, hee was firnamed Zelotes. His preaching peregrinations he relateth thorow Egypt, Cyrene, Africa, Mauritania, and all Libya even to the Westerne Ocean, yea, to our Britaine Ilands. Hee preached last in Phrygia, and at Hierapolis was crucified.

### Q. V.

of Saint THOMAS, BARTHOLOMEW, MATTHEW, IVDE, MATTHIAS: and of counterfeit Writings in the Apostles names.

Aint Thomas called Didymus, preached to the Parthians, as m Origen, and after him m Origin in Enfedius have written: Gregorie Nazianzene addeth the Indust: Chryfostome Gnd. 2007.

10 P Litth, he whited the blacke Ethiopann. Theodores 3 reciteth the Parthian Persons, o Nex. Dom. a Mad. E. and the Annual Language Language and the Annual Ethiopann. Aint Thomas called Diagnus, preacheo the Farman, a English Chryfosome Gin. 13.00.

n English have written: Gregorie Nazianzene addeth the Indians: Chryfosome Gin. 13.00.

n English a.c.t. P fatth, he whited the blacke Ethiopians. Theodoret 9 reciteth the Parthians, Persians, o Naz bom. ad Medes, Brachmans, Indians and the adjoying Nations: Nicephorus hath the fame, and Arian,

addes the Hand Taprobane, which is now called (in the opinion of the molt) Samotra: in Hieroms p Chrysbon.de Catalogue is added out of Sophroning, the Germanes (of India) Hircans and Battrians, and his death 12.4% Catalogue is added out of Sophronius, the Germanes (of India) currents and Dawrings and its obtained of Throad at Calamina. On the Coalt of Choromandel, where the River Ganges is swallowed of the Sea called Gentles. the Gulfe of Bengale, are divers Christians from old times called S. Thomas Christians. Some of the r. Nicht. 640. Iefinits have added (Ibma alfo to the labors of S. Thomas. Of their Christians, both in Narfinga, and Iefnits have added (hims allo to the labors of S. I bomas. Of their Christians, both in Ivarjings, and (O'or derch. Crangenor on that Sea where Indus falleth, and in divers parts of the Indies you may read in Oforius Em. 1.5. · Maffau and others. His Feath day is celebrated at Malpur, (to they now call the Citie where the fifth and he lyes buried) not by the Christians alone, but the Ethnikes also of those parts. The Eunsch of he lyes buried) not by the Christians atone, out the Ethiopians in Prefer Johns Countries to a 48.8.

20 Candace a connected by Saint Phulp, is among it the Ethiopians in Prefer Johns Countries to x Der Synapian Countries to x noured for Plantation of the Gofpel in those parts of Africa; but by Dorothem & faid to have fine. preached in all the Ergibrean Coalt, and the Hand Toprobana, before afcribed to Saint Thomas, and in Arabia Falix.

C'Aint Bartholomen (faith Chryfeitome 7 ) palled into Armenia Maior, and inftructed the Ly- v clariftom de Deagnes; Sophronius 2 addes the Albanians, and the Indians termed Fortunate; Origen faith the 12. Apofter Bar. hither India; a Socrates, India next to Ethiopia. Enfebius b teftifieth, that Pantanus a Stoike z Soib op Hic-Philaiopher and Rector of the Schoole or Vniuetfitie at Alexandria, was ordained Preacher of the rondeferin Ec. Philatopher and Rector of the Schoole or vinuerinte at Alexandria, was organized Francis of the Social Soci 30 time many & zealous imitators of the Apolities: of whom was this Pantanus, which preached to c Inthetime the Indians, among it whom he is reported to have found the Gospel of S. Marthew, in the hands of of Muclius and fome Christians, which e had received the faith by S. Bartholomen , and left them the faid Gospel commodus. in Hebrew, referred till that time. Nicephorus 4 adjoyneth S. Bartholomew, to S. Philip in his Plan- d Nic. 12. 2.39. tations of the Golpel in Syria and Afia Superior, and after at Hierapolis, where he was crucified e Hier. chifup. with Philip, burdelinered, and yet againe at Vrhanopolis in Cilicia, died that ignominious death and glorious Mirryrdome. This . Hebrew Golpel of Saint Maithew, Saint Hierome, both faw and copied out. It was referred in the Library of Cafarea.

Aint Matthew travelled into Ethiopia, that namely which adhereth to India, as Socrates of Secratibility. 40 ) f writeth. Nucephorus 8 addech the Anthropophagi, and tels I know not what Legends, re- g Nic. 12. c.41iected alto by Baronnu. For fuch was the in sulgent providence of God, not to burthen the faith of the Caurch with voluminous Hiltories of Apostolical Acts thorow the whole World, which h Idea 21. fearly (as Saint lobe hath of our Lord) the h whole World could have contained. Visto the faith of all, not to the curiofitie of some, was written enough by those holy Penmen, the Secre- Counterfeirs taries of the Holy Ghot in holy Scripture. But the Deuill impiously provident, hence tooke fathered on occasion to burchen the Church with it many voworthy Legends, both presently after their Apostlas, &c. times forged in their names, and fince by V pstarts deuised and obtruded on the Credulous world, as Lines, (lies) of the Saints, Hiftories, yea, Mille-ftories, Hiffe-ftories, by the old Serpent hilled and buzzed amongit superfittious men (milling worthily the right, and deceived with 50 lyes , because they bad not received the lone of the truth; to make way to the succeeding miferie of Iniquitie; out of which Babylonian Mint, wee have lately that babbling and fabling i zam ch. Aediu, by Lazins his Midwifery borne after to many Ages, an Abortiue indeed, or Changeling, as the wiler i of themtelues confesse. Hee can tell you infleed of Saint Maithemes life, many Ethiopian Fables, and intercavne you in a (Fooles) Paradife fituate aboue the highest Mountains, wich luch delicacies, as thew that Adams children are full in love with the forbidden fruit, and

will lote, or at least aduenture the true Paradite to find a falle. Inoper nos copia fecit. Their abundane labours and trauels which Came, Saw, Ouercame, each so large portions of the World, left them no leiture to write Annales (whence fame have found leifure to write Aniles, olde wives k tramani Tales) and makes the conversion of the World an object of our faith, rather in beleening the prediction and teilimony thereot in the Scripture, then of humane credit, where the Aportles and plane no 1 Co Martyrs of their golden Actions and Pattions , have found such Leaden & Legends and woodden herest, yea Martyrs of their golden Actions and Pathons, name forms their Leader - Description of D. Hacka, & workmen, Makers or Poets, rather then Hiltorians: which here once spoken may bee applied to 1 Act Contains the rest, of whose great workes so little is recorded.

Saint Angustine I complaines of fich Aperipha Scriptures amongst the Manichees, ancfere 1311 (200

John and Andrew produced by the Marcionites. S. Hierom m nameth five Apocrypha Bookes falfly attributed to Peter; his Acts, his Gofpel, his Pradication, his Apocaliple, his Indocment. Some also mention a Itinerarium Petri, which perhaps is the fame with Clements Recognitions, another counterfeit. In Pauls name was published a Goffel, Apocalypfe, his Renelations, his Afcent to

Heanen (which the Gnoftiks vied, as faith Epiphanius ) his Acts, & third Epifles to the Corinthians, and to the Theffalonians, and one to the Landiceans. Iohn is made a Father of other Revelations and

of the Virgins Departure. Saint Andrewes Gofpel, Saint Thomas his Gofpel and Apocalypfe. Saint Bartholomews Gofpel, Saint Matthews Booke of Christs Infancy, received by the Valentinians, are

ron.an.44.te.1.

p Gelin deret. condemned by ? Gelafins. Neither did Matthias, Philip, and Thaddans want their Gofpels, here- 10

ticall births injurioufly laid at their doores; nor Barnabu also, nor Marke, no nor Iuda; the Traitor, which the Caians acknowledged, as Theodoret and Epiphanian have written, lettice futable to such polluted lips. Wee might adde the Atts (so inscribed) of Andrew, of Thomas, of Philip, of Paul and Theela lohns Circuit. Yea the Colledge Apostolicall was made to father like Bastards. as the Dollrine of the Apofles, the Lots of the Apofles, the Praife of the Apofles, besides other Alle of the Apostles, and the manglings of the truly Apostolicall Pages by Addition, or Substraction. What shall I fay! Our Bleffed Lord escaped not hereticall Impostures in his Name, as the Booke De magia ad Petrum & Paulum. And I thinke him rather prodigall then liberall, or just of his q Euftb.l. 1.5.13 faith which fubi cribes to that flory q of Abagarus. But it were endleffe no leffe then needleffe, to

Marth. 13.

Sankran, et Ni-

after Ages, the Ennions mans super seminations to bewitch unstable soules, not contented with Gods dimensum and prouident allowance. If therefore of Saint Mathewes Athonian percerinations if of Saint Matthias in Ethiopia alfo ( for a great part of Afia , and the greatest of Africa were filed by that name) if of Indas Thaddens his preaching in Mesoposamia, Arabia, Idamea, and the Regions adjacent, we have so little recorded it is no great marvell. It may be sufficient to viderflanding Readers, that wee have out of the best Authors extant, named the most Countries of the then knowne world. And if every Region and People bee not mentioned, impute it to the want of History of their feuerall Acts, who fought rather to write Christs Passions in the hearts, then their owne Actions in the bookes, of Men; to produce deeds not wordes, and monuments of Divine, not their owne glory. Few places can be named in Afra or Africa, which wee have not 30 mentioned in their prerigination and preaching : and faire probabilitie is for those not mention ned by confequence of reason, which at left can prove nothing to the contrary; and more them probability is the Divine testimony before observed.

intangle our sclues in this diabolicall Maze and hereticall labyrinth of facred forgeries, in that and 20

# è. VI.

Of Saint P A V L : of Apostolicall Afistants : some doubts discussed.

S for Saint Paul, the Doctor of the Gentiles, he flew like a fwift Fowle over the World: 40

a Gal. L.

Theat.Conner(.

gent. c Bed.& Ang. Script Niceph. Lz.c.20.

wee have his owne testimony of his Preaching in Arabia, his returne to Damasons, and journey after a three yeers to Iernfalem, thence to the Regions of Spria and Cilicia; yea that hee (not iprinkled, but ) filled Ierufalem to Illyricum with the Goffel; of his preaching in Italy and Rome, of his purpole for Spaine, which some b say hee fulfilled afterwards, adding thereto Portugall France, Britaine, the Orchades, the Ilands and Regions adioyning to the Sea, and his returne by Germany into Italy, e where hee fuffered Martyrdome, being by Nero beheaded. I force no mans credit, as neither to that of logeph of Arimathen his preaching to the Britons, nor Saint Denis his Convertion of the Galles, at least in all things written of them. But for the Acts of Paul, as the Apostle of the Gentiles, the Scripture is more ample then of any the rest, the greater parts of Saint Lukes History, being of Pauls Acts. What should wee adde the labours of Enangelists, Assistants, and Co-workemen with the A-

pottles in those first Plantations, sent by them in several missions to divers placer. Such were Bonabas, & Silus, Philip the Deacon, Siluanus, Timothee, Titus, and others : fome of which were after Deroitei Synon. Bishops (as is anciently beleeved) of particular Churches. Epenetus Saint Pauls disciple is said to Merman. Baron. haue beene Bishop of Carthage, Andronicus another of them in Pannonia, now called Hungary, Amplyat at Odiffa, Urbanus in Macedonia, lason at Tarsus, Trophimus at Arles, Crescens at Vienna, Aristobulus in Britaine, Africritus in Hyrcania, Hermes in Dalmatia, and others in other places, 2 Catalogue of whom in Mermannius his Theatre you may fee at leafure. Saint Marke disciple of Saint Peter having preached to Libya, Marmarica, Ammonica, Pentapolis, and Egypt ordained Bishops in the new planted Churches, Entropius another of Saint Peters disciples, is faid to have 60 preached in France : Mansuetus another of them, to some parts of Germany, as Symon of Cyrene, to other parts. But it were too tedious, to bring hither all that Authors have written of the feuenty disciples, and other Apostolical Assistants, who spent and were spent, consumed and confummated their course in and for the Gospel.

CHAP. 2.S. S. The Apolites preached onely in the old knowne World. Alexander.

HONDIVS his Map of Saint PAVLS Percorination.



But here some may say, that wee haue not named all Countries of the World, and of those named there is in Authors much varietie of report, in indicious Readers much feruple to credit. Ianfwere, that it were a farre harder taske to proue that any Countrey, not here mentioned, was neglected in this Ministry. Neither did the Geography of those times extend their suruey much further, then that we e have here in their Iournalls expressed : although it much extended it selfe beyond the truth. Belides, who can wonder that the Aposlles found not Pen-men, to record their Euangelicall conquests thorow the World, seeking to establish a Kingdome Spirituall and Internall, contemning the worlds glory, and of vaine-glorious worldlings contemned, when the great Conquerours, which fought to subdue the World by force, and plant Empires by Armes, haue left to obscure notice of their exploits, though dedicated to humane applause and admiration? Of the Egyptian Conqueror Sefostris, Lucan lings, Venit adoccasum mundig, extrema Sofostris,

50 Et Pharios currus regum fernicibus egit ! Ot Nabuchodonofor the Scripture witnesseth, that his greatnesse e reached to Heanen, and his Dominion to the end of the Earth ; Yet have they neither e Dan 442 Journalls nor Annalls of their great Acts left to pollerity, not to much as the names of their fubdued Provinces, not so much as wee hauehere produced of the Apostles. Nay, what is left to memory of the long-lived Affrian Monarchy, but thadowes, glimpfes, tables ! Who hath left in Regifter the names of the one hundred twenty feuen f Prounces, fubiect to the Perfian Monarchy f Efter \$ 9. from India to Ethiopia? Nay, how little and how vincertaine is remaining of the Greeke Alexander his Expedition, although then undertaken, when Greece had arrived at the height of humane

learning, and by him that was himfelte a famous Scholler of the most famous of Philosophers ? 60 Did not hee deplore & his owne vnhappineile in this kind, treading on the Tombe of Achilles? g tie, so drift And had not Curing and Arrianus long long after his death, written of him ( I quellen not the Port. certainty ) how little should wee have of Great Alexander ? Great in his Acts and Arts, greater in his Attempts, greatest in the vnbounded Ambition of Greatest Rencume to latest posterity; yet how much more is left of the Acts of Humble Apoliles , then of Ambitious Alexan-

der? And now his Conquests are obliterated and forgotten, how are theirs written and in Bookes and Lines, but in the minds and lines of Men, fo great a part of the World still remaining the Vo-

lume of their Expeditions in their Christian profession ? And how much more did so, till the vnbeleefe and vnthankfulnesse of wicked men, proudked Dinine Infice to remove his golden Candleftick from fo many Nations thorow the World, which for contempt of Christian Truth, were againe abandoned to Ethnicke superstitions ? Thus had God deale with the lewes before; thus after with the Christians in Africa almost generally in a great part of Europe, and in a great great part of Alia by Mahumetan madneffe; in which what that Arabian Canker-worme had left, the Tartarian Caterpiller did almost veterly denoure. Thus in Marco Polo, in Rubruquim, in Odorscus and Mandinele, yee may read of Christian Nacions dif. Io perfed quite thorow Afia 1200. yeeres and more after Christ, ouerwhelmed with that Tartarian deluge, where the Name of Christians in the remotest parts is extinct, till Nauigation in the last Age reuiued it. And had not Nauigation and Peregrination opened a window, no Geographer had let vs know the names of Nations, which Christians of the West found, professing the same Christ in the vnknowne Regions of the East, at once seene to bee and to be Christian, Yea, how little of the remote North and East of Europe and Asia, or of the South of Africa, was knowne to Pline, Ptolomey, and other ancient Geographers, where their Chriffian light hath fhined to vs with the first notice of themselues :

pall entertainment in enery place where the Apostles preached : nor that enery Lord, Tribe, and 20 Family heard this Divine Meffage; nor that each Country was filled with the Gofpel, or any with an valuerfall profession in the first Plantations, or in their times. The name Pagania which fignifiing a Pefant or Ruitike, for this caufe was altered to a Panime or Ethnike, becaufe Religion could not, but in tract of time diffuse her bright beames and lines of light, from her Episcopall City Centre (that also not wholly Christian) to those ruder parts of her remoter circumterence. This I fay , that their found went into all the Earth , and their words unto the Ends of the World, in fome Countries and Nations more fully, in some more obscurely, in all by fame at left, if not by the Apoliles presence, as the Spirit permitted vtterance, that some of all might be converted.

Linferre not, that the Gospells lightning kindled an Euangelicall flame, and obtained Episco-

#### VII.

### Of America, whether it were then peopled.

Nd if any more scrupulous doubt of the New World, and of many places where no foot print of Chistianity is extant, I answere, ' (besides what before in our Ophinian Tractate is spoken) not onely that time eates vp her owne Children, and that none can proue that Christ hath not beene there preached in former times, because these are

thereof ignorant; ( for a deluge of opposing persecutions, another of ecclipsing superstitions and herefies, a third of warre and inuations, extinguishing both the Religion and People also hath suc- 40 ceeded, in some the most renowmed Churches of the World : and what then may time have done in vnknowne places?) But who can tell that America, and many parts of Alia, Afrike and Europe were then peopled with Men, the Subjects capable of this Preaching ! Nay, may wee not in probabilitie think the contrary how great a part of the World is yet without habitation? how great a part of the World is yet vnknowne ? All the South Continent is in manner fuch, and yet in reason \* coniectured to bee very large, and as it were another New World; Alio Fernand de Quires faith hee hath discouered eight hundred leagues of shoore. Neither is it probable but that fo temperate parts are inhabited (which in part, io farre as is knowne on the Shoares and adiacent Hands, is apparant) nor is their likelihood of Christianity, where the Nations enery way adioyning are Ethnike, that I fay not Sauage on the parts of Affa and America: and both these and they feeme latelier peopled then the Apostles dayes. In the new Straits beyond the Magellane, the flupidity of the Fowles argued they knew not the face of Men, which they not at all drea-

ded. And many many Ilands not yet inhabited, this enfuing Discourse will manifest. Yea in large

Tracts of the Continent of Groenland, & other parts vnto New-found-land, it is found that eyther

there are no people, or they but for some time in the Summer, and for some purpose, as of hunting

or fishing, not certaine and fetled dwellers : a name scarcely fitting to the people in Virginia and

Florida. Euen in our old World it felf, how new are the eldeft Monuments & Antiquities, in al the

North, Norway, Sweden, Finland, Lapland, the Samoyeds, Tartars, yea the Northermolt Ruffes, Lithu-

anians, Linonians, Poles; how new their Arts, their Acts, their Lawes, Gouernment, Civility and

the Sunne, by necessitie inforced to harder Climates. Of Island our story will shew, it was but ye-

Fame ! Which therefore must needs as the World increased, bee evacuated from Countries neerer

Lang. & Acofta

\* See Brore-

The Scythians and Sarmatians of the ancient are more Southerly; and well may we reject the fables of Hyperboreans, and I knowe not what denied Northerne Peoples and Monsters, the CHAP.2.\$ 7. Conquerors the conquest of Religion. Americas peopling and progresses, 59

Creatures and Colonies of idle busie braines. These Northerne people, scarfely worthie the name of a People, did God vie when the finnes of the Roman Empire were full, to punish their pride by io bale infirmments, in Gottifb, Vandall, Hunnifb, Saxon, Franke, and other manes, in judgement remembring mercy to the chaftifed Children, and to the chaftifing Rod, not therefore cast into the fire, except to refine them, but by conquering Christian Nations, themfelues disposed by dinine hand to become a Christian Conquest, and to submit themselues to that God, to that Religion, whose looler Professors they ouercame with an ouerwhelming inundation. How unfearchable are thy wayes, O God, and thy inalgements paffing knowledge, which of Stones raisest children to Abraham, and bringeit Lions into the Sheep-fold in hope of prey and ipoyle,

10 where thy difcipline transformes them into Limbers' and perfecuting Sand turnes a Prophers The remotest Northerne and Southerne parts of America are yet thinly inhabited, and in great part not at all, as before is observed, whereas Mexicana, and Perusiana were abundantly peopled part not at an, as before in all, with the Hands adjacent. Two great Empires were there erected, at the Spaniards first arrivall, with the Hands adjacent. Two great Empires were there erected, at the Santard one in Mexico, the other of the Ingas in Cufco; but neither of them ancient. Nor let any was in Abraimpute this to their illiterate barbarouinesse. For they had meanes to preserve memoric of their harms time ne-

acts by computation no leffe certaine then ours, though more troublefome: and thereby is the thing to popu-Mexican Epecha, or first beginning, then beginning to bee a People, the Deuill imitating the loss as in 13. Mexican Epochs, or heit beginning, then beginning to be a 1 opes, the comments of the final fractions in their Exedus towards the Countries which they after posselled, apparant to have final fractions in their Exedus towards the Countries which they after posselled, apparant to have find the first terms of the first beene aboue feuen hundred yeeres after Christ: as that of the lng at some hundreds later. For it kins the Masi-Doesne apour reurs minutes years fifth peopled from the North of Afra and Europe in her netter can be maining 20 is most likely that America was fifth peopled from the North of Afra and Europe in her netter can be maining and Northerne parts, whence by fecret inflinct, and hopefull allurements they were inticed to our of their and Northerne parts, whence by recter minor, and imperior antienteness they were interested on a of indifference never the Sunne, and from the Mexican to pair to the President Continent. Neither omenhines can probable reason be given of peopling America but from thence, as by the Discourses of Association and officially and the probable reason beginning to the probable reason beginning to the probable reason beginning to the probable reason to the probable reason beginning to the probable r till the Regions of the World neerer Now Arke, and of more commodious habitation were first in CN/o no of peopled, whence the East and South parts were soone after Noss time replenished : the colder the thecke or and worfe successively, and the extreme North by later compulsion and necessitie, the better the lague, beand worse successively, and the extreme vorte by later companion and necessary and there exceeding their suff proportion, they emptied themselves partlarge sign of the successive succes ly by returning into the South by Conquelts to ouer-runne civiller Nations, and partly were for-30 ced to feeke further , as vicinitie of Seas and Lands affoorded , till America was also peopled, w.re beore For (befides that those Northerne parts were as fertile in the wombe, as barren in the foyle, nu. most fausge, merous beyond due food) shole rough, cold mountainous habitations yeekled like conflictution of body and enquietnesse of mind strong and able to indure, bold and forward to aduenture greatest

hopes till neerer propinquitie to the Sunne, Climates more temperate, richer Soyle, content of Elements and Aliments bred content to their mindes and more prosperous concent of Fortunes, which foftned their rigid dispositions, and by degrees disposed them to thinke on mechanicall and politike Arts, further to humanize their fociety, and to polish their cohabitation with Politie. This we see soone done in Egypt, and Babylonia presently after the Floud: but how long 40 before the Persians were civilized? how long after before the Macedonians, or Romans? yea, how long before there were Romans? Nature infused the first cares of necessary being, which being by the sertile habitation and industrious culture richly supplied, in the settled standing the Milke of humane wits yeelded the flower or creame of Arts for flourish and beautie, which volettled and discontented estates weary of the prefent, and prefing full forwards cannot produce; neither can a rolling flone gather moffe. And thus we finde the Germans now a civill Nation, which many ages after Christ were barbarous. Yea, where more feritie and lauage rudenesse then this our Britaine geelded not long before the birth of our Sauiour, for their painting, nakednesse, and other rude demeanours worle

difficulties, fill preffing (where worte then the prefent could hardly befall ) and tollowing their

then the Virginians now, and like some more barbarous Americans? What hath America favouring of Antiquitie : what besides the former, not favouring of the Cradle, and later trans-Those memorials which they have of the Floud might passe with them by Tradition even from the Arke it seltethorow all their removes and transmigrations. And no leffe might be said of that Techniracocha mentioned by Acesta, (whom Vega observeth to have many things not in of that Tiefmiraceba mentioned by Acesta, (whom rega unitermental many similar than the state of the press. truly) like to Our Men, and preached amongst them many good lesions with little effect, and after the state of the sta ter many miracles among ft them was flaine; whole picture some of the Spaniards had seene, refembling those of our Saints. Vega tells another and more likely storie of Viracochus apparition cisage, 140-7 in that habite, which no doubt was the Deuill. The like is recorded by Levius, of a tradition as Levius bif New,

mongst the Brafilians, that innumerable Moones before, there came a Mair or Stranger, clothed in \$10.00 60 after the Christian manner, and bearded, which preached vnto them the knowledge of GoD. but none would beleeve him : after whom another came which delivered them a Sword, fince which time they have vied to flay and eate one another. Thefe things, as they may be true, fo may they be the New actions of the old Serpent ambitious of Deitie, or may by Tradition fit with them thorow all their habitations; or if any shall thinke it there happened (which I can-

not believe) yet are they rather to interpret it of the Apostles (& so further confirmeth our opimon) then of any other, feeing no fuch men could there have accoffe, and their speach be winderstood, but by miraculous difpensation. As for the Rocke in Brafil called Etoca ( where, as Mather Kninet affirmeth, Saint Thomas preached ) converted out of Wood into Stone, the Fishes being his auditors, who feeth not a Frierly superiemination in the report : weereade in Theophraflu or Aristotle, or whosoeuer elle he Authour of that Booke De Mirabilion Ausentat. of a fertile defart II and found by the Carthaginians, abounding with Woods and Rivers navigable, and other bouncies of Nature, diffant many dayes failing from the African Continent : fome of the Carthaginians intended there to inhabite, but were repelled, and all men prohibited on paine of death, left the Soueraigne power and weale publike of Carthage might thence be endammaged. 16 This is by fome interpreted of the West-Indies, or some Ilands thereof; which if it be so, con-

P.Fil. 18.c.s. firmes our opinion that those parts were not then inhabited. Nor did any civilitie appeare in America to argue civill Progenitors, but that which was of later memorie. Plate's Atlantic wee have elsewhere shewed to be allegoricall, at least no historicall truth: nor any likelihood in other ancient Nauigations mentioned in Plutarch, Diodorse and others to point at these parts.

If the multitudes of people found there by the first Spaniards feeme to pleade for a longer had bitation then that we allow; let it be observed that a thousand and soure hundred yeeres (for the first Discouerie was 1492, after Christ ) might well fill a world with people, especially confide. ring their Polygamie, or many Women, their fimple Diet, and that which attended the fame. healthfull Constitution and long Life (in some places admirable) their easie course of life contented with a little, not fearing to exceed their meanes and maintenance by numerous iffue; where Nature yeelded home-ipunne or rather womb-spunne attire, and the Mother Earth with little importunitie or labour yeelded food sufficient ; where Plagues, Morraines, Famine, were scarse heard of ; where Couetous nesse the root of all euill had so little worke; Ambition scarsely knew to divertifie titles of honor; and warre (the inchanted circle of death, compendium of milery, Epitome of milchiefe, a Hell vpon Earth) had not Iron , Steele , Lead, not Engines, Stratagems. Ordnance, not any humane Arts of inhumanitie to fill those parts of the World with emptineffe, and there to erect Theaters of Defolation and Destruction. Nor did Nature yeeld many denouring Beafts, but referued all her fausgenesse to the Men. To let palle the peopling of the World before and after the Floud, in no great time, we fee 30

that in Egypt in the midst of heavy burthens, inhumane butcherie, and intolerable tyrannie, the 2 Gen. 46.37. b Ev.12.37. c Num.1.46.

e Diarrib. de

Europeor ing.

loj.Scalig. P.Metul Cof-

mog.part.2.l.1.

cap.8. Acosta L. 1.

cap.21.0 LA.

A few Hories

left by the Rt-

nerof Place fo

fince theybauc

Dine them

only for their

eniles, tofell to

Ifraelites were multiplied, in the space of two hundred and ten yeeres, from seventy a persons to aboue two millions, as may be gheffed, in that there were 600000. men, befides children, and besides the semales also as appeareth in the c second numbring by Moses, and a in the third by, him and Eleazar, when all those but Caleb and Iofbus were dead. Allowing therefore the male children not much lelle, as that third numbring euinceth , and the females in probabilitie as many as the males (the rather for that Pharashe cruell Edict touched not them) you cannot but find aboue 2000000. Now this their encrease was by naturall meanes though by singular prouidence, and therefore might as well happen in America, those impediments removed, and many other furtherances annexed, in libertie, plenty, and largenesse of Territorie, all elements confpi- 40 ring to multiplication. Neither can any thing but Divine providence (which none can denie in America, and had many more easie and visible meanes, fewer lets then in Egypt) be alledged for the one more then the other. This I may fay, that if any lift to examine the proportion, and fupe pole like providence, in that time of 1400. yeeres may follow a more numerous inundation of people, then ever America (perhaps the whole World) may probably be supposed at once to have numbred, although large deductions be allowed both for ordinary mortality and some more ditmal accidents. Neither is it likely that the first plantations were so few (if volutarily seeking. & not by accident forced to those habitations) as 70. persons twice told: nor that America at once or from one place received her first Colonies, as by the divers languages, statures, habits of menmay appeare, although time, custome, accident, be allowed no litle power in these things. This we 50 fee amongit our felues, where one Dutch or Tentonike . hath yeelded not onely a diffinction of higher and lower, but the English, Danish, Sweden, Norwegian, Islandish, Nordalbing, Frisan (besides the subdiversified dialects which each of these multiplieth) Languages, Peoples, Rites, so much also and mares differing, and the elder both tongues and customes (as in our Saxen) by Variation and succession after a few Centuries in manner extinguished. So vaine a thing is Man. Let me conclude this difuerot Plate 10 course of multiplication in America, by an American example of cattell transported out of Europe thither, especially Kine, which as they beare no more at a burthen then a woman, nor oftner, to are they shorter-lived vsually by two third parts : yet have they so increased there that one man the Bishop of Venez nela had aboue 16000. yea they have growne wilde, their numbers exceeding the care of owners, and every man at pleasure killing them for their hides. And one man, 60 the Deane of Conception, had of one Kow living 26. yeeres, in her life time the increase of 800. Sic cambis catalos similes - These Indians which respected in generation little else but sencreafe, fee 1.2. fuality, and in manner of life refembled brute beafts rather then civil (that I fay not Christian) Men, enjoying like priviledges of Nature in other things, might in this also.

J. VIII.

CHAP.2. 8. Apostolical Acts and Conquest compared with greatest Captaines.

#### è. VIII.

The glorie of Apostolicall Conquests : the hopes of enlarging the Church in thu last Age, by knowledge of Arts and Languages shrough the benefit of Printing and Nauigation.

Ec me conclude this Discourse of Apostolical Peregrinations with consideration, with collaudation, with admiration even to extalle and aftonillment, of Their (shall I lay or Gods") Exploits, and renowmed Acts. Little are the Acts of Great Alexander, Pom-

peins Magnus; Fabius Maximus, and other Greats and Grandes of the World, who by Armes and Arts military, by Fire, Sword, Famine, Maffacres forced the bodies (the leaft part) of Men to a compulfue fibrection, shaken off with the first opportunitie. But how shall I ad orne your noble Conquetts, Yee Divine Apottolicall Worthies! who maleing in the flesh, not warring after the fle/h, without, yea, against the force of carnall meapons pulled downe strong bolds, cast downs imaginations, and enery high thing that exalted it selfe against the knowledge of God, and brought into captimitie enery thought to the obedience of Christ? Herein they vied not allitance of other Na- 2.660.10.3 4.5 tions by confederation, nor mustered multitudes in pressed and trained bands of their owne; nor received supportation by Subsidies, nor made invasion by force, nor obtained an vinwilling 20 conquest of Bodies (the shell wishout the kernel) nor entertayned close intelligence, nor wro. git by clofe Treasons, nor divided to themselves the Ipoiles; nor erected Fores, ettablished Garrifons,

imposed taxations, transplanted inhabitants, depressed Nobles, shared new Provinces into Timari, tithed Children, planted Colonies; nor had their countels of Warre at home, or warlike cultomes abroad, Engines, Stratagems, Combats, Sieges, Skirmilhes, pitched Ffelds, Ships, Hories, Chariots, Tents, Trumpets, Munition, nor that worst Baggage of Armies, Crying, Speyl ng, Sacking, Wounding, Mayming, Killing with Multiformities of Cruelties, as it the nethermofts Hels had mustered and enaporated the most and worst of Her Fumes and Furies into Our world, which might therefore take, that they might destroy, the shapes of Men, by humane inhumanitie. But a few poore Fishermen, and Tent-makers overthrow the Worlds Witemen, in the most flouri-30 thing times of worldly learning, fubdue the Scepters of greatest Kings and Monarchs, ruine the gates of Hell , & undermine the deepneffe of Satan, tupplant the profoundeit, furtleft, mightieft of Satanical combinations with the whole World of Men against a handfull; and maugie their vnited Forces, preaching a Crucified God, and teaching the Croffe as the first Principle of Christian Learning, to overcome the edge of the Sword with fuffering it, to stop the mouthes of Lions with their flesh, to quench the violence of fire with their bloud; to torlike all Goods, good Name, Wife, Life, Childe, to deny themselves, to plucke out their right eyes, to cut off their right hands, to pray for their perfecutors, to recompence hatred with love, and ouercome euili with goodneffe, looking for no other reward then what the World can neither looke on, nor for, they inuade with innocence, and with Sauing ouercome, the World; and whiles it most relateth, perfecuteth, ouercommeth, incline it to willingnesse, calmenesse, subitetion; write their conquests not in the bloud of the Conquered but of the Conquerors; ered Trophees, not in O eliskes, Pyramides, Arches, by others industry, but in their owne Funerals, Crucifyings, Stonings, Martyrdomes; folemnize Triumphs not with their owne Armies, not with captized troupes, attending in greatest pompe the fublime Triumphall Charios, but by being led forth with out-cries, shoutes. clamours, to the baselt and most ignominious deaths. Those of whom the Worldwas not worthy, reputed vinworthy of the World; have the Panegrikes of their prayles, written not by the pens of Paralites or Poets, nor in the lines, (as is faid) but in the lines of men; the Christian World (as before is observed) remayning not written, but reall Annalls of the Apostles Acts, who being poore made many rich, and basing nothing possessed all things. The Solacismes b of Fish rmen citialued the Syllogimet of Philosophers, and where but a few of any Nation could be wonne, to 100 200 felfe themselves the Disciples of any Philosophicall Sect., though graced and admired by the b Tree Oracle World, yet the World becomes Christian in despite of the Worlds disgraces and persecutions nor could the immane-cruelties of fome, or superfine subtleties of other, subuert, nay they connerted

ages, fexes, forts of men, euen women, euen children, euen women-children, out-brauing the greatell, the fiercest, the wilest of Satanicall instruments, by fusfering, conquering, and at once overcomming the Deuill, the World, Them selves. Enen so O Father, because it pleased thee. And be not angry Reader, if the passed, present unto my contemplation suture things; and if the confideration of dinine affiftance in Tongues, Renelations, Miracles immediately conterred 60 for the first Plantation of Christianitie, occasion myschoughts to a more serious survey contents hopes in the propagation and reformation thereof. In the first foundation of Mosaicall Rites, Exg. 1.6.0 God rayled Bezaleel, and Aboliah with others, by divine inftinct inabled to curious workman-

men to the Gospel; the feed, the fatning of the Church was the Blood of her flame Martyrs; all

thip, fitting that Occonomie of the Tabernacle, whiles that Iemsh Church was as it were rocked

in the Craule, and God vouchiafed to dwell amongst those Tent-dwellers in a Tent. But after

# 62 Two Hirams Paralel of Tabernacle and Temple: Printing & Nauigation. LI B. I.

that State was fetled, and the Church flourished in the Reigne of Danid and Salomon, God did not againe infule Sciences by Miracle, or by miraculous disposition (as before the Egyptians were spoyled) prouded materials to that Worke; but furnished Salomons wisdome, with helpe of the t No Hirams, the one a cumning workman in Gold, Silner, Braffe, Iron, Stone, Timber, to grave any manner of grauing, and to find out enery deuise, the sonne of a Tyrian, by an Ifraelitish woman; the other his Matter, the King of Tirms, a man furnished with a Nauy of ships and store of Mariners, by whose meanes the Temple and Court might be prouided of necessaries from remotest Ophir, at well as the neerer Lebanon. I implore not, I importune not any vitwilling affent or fallower of my apprehention and application hereof to what I now propound in like differing states of the Carriftian Church. Omnia contingebant illis in figura. This was likewife founded, and as it were a - 10 Tabernacle built for Christ by the Apostles, men wholy enabled by immediate graces and gifts of Te rores austhe Spirit to fo dinine a Worke. A Tabernacle I call the Church, not only as being yet malitant,

and therefore abiding in Tents, but in comparison and respectively to that externall spendour which followed long after the Apostles times , when Kings became her Nursing Fathers and Queenes ber Nurfing Mothers, fubiected their Crowne to the Croffe, thining in the highest top thereof. Albeit therefore in puritie of doctrine and manners the Apostolicall times had their ipirituall preeminence (as the Tabernacle also exceeded the Temple in the ordinary Cloud, Pillar of fire, Manna, Miracles, Syncerest worship by Mofer, and the like.) Yet when the World became Christian, and the Croffe became the Imperiall Bar per the Church, before perfecuted, now remined vnder Conftantine, Ionianus, Theodofius, and other Religious Monarchs, and Kings, ice- 20 med to renew the Golden revolutions and fetled returnes of Christian Danids and Salemons; and they which before had not a Smith in I frael, scarsly a Bishop or Temple to be seene, had Temples, Schooles, Bishops, Councels, whence Religion was propagated and established in the seuerall Real mes and Nations of Christianity; not now by Miracles as before by the Apostles, but by the Ministery of Bishops and Priests of ordinary calling and gifts; and hee himielte was now the greatest Miracle that beleeved not, the whole World beleeving and wondering at infidelitie as a And as the Temple and state of Religion declining was repaired and reformed by godly Kings.

as loafh, Hezetiah, lofiah; and Zealous Priefts fuch as leboiada; and after the ruines thereof was rebuilded by Princes and Prietts, Zorobabel and Iofhua, Nebemiab and Ezra: fo hath God ftirred 30 vp good Kings & Paftors in the declining age of the Church, as Charles the Great, King Alfred and many others in Histories mentioned; & after the deportation therof into Mysticall Babylon, when thee feemed in her truelt members fled out of the Worlds eafier view into the Wilderneffe, hath God rayled up the Kings of England, Sweden, Denmarke, and other Christian Princes, States, and Potentates with Religious Bishops and Ministers to repaire the desolations of Sion, and restore Ierusalem with the Temple, if not to her first splendour, yet from her late Captiuity, where she had smal pleasure to fing the Lords fong in a strange land, & babble her holies in the vnknown Language of Babylon, As therefore the first Plantation of the Tabernacle was by miracle and immediate inflinct; the erection of the Temple, and focceeding reparations were by the art and humane industry of such Heroike spirits as God rayled vp and fanctified in enery age : so the Christian 40 Church planted by Apostles, hath beene since watered by faithfull Pastors, exalted by pious Emperours, depressed by Heretikes and Persecutors, captined by Popes, and in her dinersified changes and chances, rather expecteth extraordinary bleffing youn the ordinary helpes, functions, and graces, then meanes meerly extraordinary and miraculous. Among it all which helpes by humane industry, none (in my mind) have further prevailed then those two, the Arts of Arts, Printing and Nanigation, both in manner given at once to the World by divine goodnesse, this for supply of matter, that other of forme, to this Spirituall Reedification of Gods Sanctuary. And as Hirams Art improouing natural wit by diligent industry, succeeded the insused Sciences of Bezaleel and Abohab; to to that Apostolicall gift of Tongues, in the foundation of the Church bath succeeded for reformation thereof, the principall Tongues and Languages of Nations, Ebrem, Greeke, Latine, 50 Syriake, Arabike, and the rest, partly refined, partly renewed by humane industrie, through the benefit of Printing. For how were the learned and remoter Tongues buried and ynknowne in thefe parts, till that Art brought in plentie, facilitie and cheapneife of Bookes, whereby Languages became the Keyes, Bookes the Treaturies and Storehouses of Science; whiles by those men found accesse into these; and Printing yeelded admittance to both in plentie and varieties And thus was variabled that mystery of Iniquity in the age before vs , which had captized so many Ages in worle then Egypsian darkneffe, This my flery at first arose in a myst from the bettemleffe pit, in a time of barbarous ignorance, occasioned by irruption of Barbarians into all parts of Christendome, successively like wild Bores out of the Forrest, rocting up Gods Vineyard, and preparing a way to the Romish Foxes to froile the Umes, to corrupt and devoure the fruits thereof. The Goths, Vandals, Hunnes, Herules, Lombards, Saracens, in Spaine, Afrike and Italy: the Frankes, and after them the Saracens, Danes, and Normans in France, and the places adiovning; the Puts, Saxons and Angles, and after them the Danes, in their parts; the Anares, Saracens, Tartars, Tarkes in the East and South; with other deluges of Et hnikes hating learning, burning

CHAP. 2. S. & Learning revined by printing, by natigations help preacheth to the World, 63

Libraries, killing learned men, in these and other parts seconded with factions, treasons, and ciuill vaciuillcombustions of Christians amongst themselues, made easie way first, and strong confirmation after to the Papacy apprehending all opportunities to advance it lefte, first in spiritual things, after also in temporall.

But what illiterate ignorance little discerned, not muth withstood, renewed literature hath exposed to the view of all, and by reviued Arts hath discerned the Arts of that painted Iezabel; whole fouler wrinkles, her Iezabelicall, Iefanicall Paralites ftill labour with renewed and refined Arts also to playiter and fill up a fresh; but hereby whet the industry of others to improoue their Arts and industry on the otheride, in more eagre fearch and diligent inquisition to take 10 those wife in their craftine fe, and to let men see that the materials of this later Babilon in the West

are turies of earth, which humane wits have baked into brickes, and with flime of Policy, have rayled co fo superadmirable a frame and itructure.

And left to great a bleifing procured by Printing, should rest and rust amongst our selues in this Westerne corner of the World, God hath added that other Art of Nauigation, as that other Hirams affiftance to Salomon, and of Nehemiah to Ezra, the Prince and Priest, learning and power combined. This Art was before obscure and rude, but by the industry of the Portugals lifted vp to higher attempts, with care of their Kings (employing Aftronomie to her better furniture) Nauigation enabled to new Discourries in Africa, and after that in all the East, whose example the Spaniard read the next following happily encountred a New World, and first of all men valofed the Virgin Zone of the Chapter,

20 Earth, encompating the whole Compatie of this vait Globe. And thus hath God given opportunitie by Nauigation into all parts, that in the Sun-fet and Evening of the World, the Sunne of righteousnelle might arise out of our West to illuminate the East, and fill both Hemispheres with his brightnes: that what the Apoftles, by extraordinary dispensation sent, by extraordinary providence protected & conducted into all parcs, by extraordinary gift of Tongues were able to preach to all forts of men; this latter Age following tholeglorious Fathers and Founders (though farre off, non passibus agnis) might attempt and in some forcattaine by helpes of these two Artes, c Pfind 22, Printing and Nauigation , that Christ may bee faluation c to the ends of the Earth, and all Nations Luce :. may ferue bim; that according to the Scripture innumerable numbers of all Nations and Kin- Apec.; 9. dreds, and peoples, and Tongues, may be clothed with the white robes of the Lambe. I am no Prophec, 30 nor sonne ot a Prophet, instructed in future revelations, but one with all others praying, thy King-

holy Ierusalem descending out of Heaven from God, newly measured with a golden Read, to apply it to the reformation of the Church in the last times; which how locuer some haue interpreted only of her glorious and celethall estate, others have included the terrestriall also, after the calling of the lewes (wnich Saint Paul cals ife from the dead, as if it were the Resurrection of the World, and consequently in spiritual respects, a new Heaven and new Earth ) alleadging many Arguments, feening altogether to this purpose not improbable. And leaft of all , will I, lesse then the leaft of all, take vpon me the reducing of the leves into I know not what externall pompeand policie, and exalt them in iplendour about all other Nations and Monarchs (the very flumbling 40 ftone of their downfall; this dreame of a g'orious Mefin, prouoking them to crucifie the Lord of glory, whole Kingdome is not of this World, though prefigured by types, and painted in shadowes of Secular glorie) I meddle not with Secular States, but pray for the convertion and spirituall regeneration of all mon. And Nature it felfe preacheth thus daily : if the Sunne daily, that Forbu Bright rituall regeneration of all men. And Nature it telre preacheth thus daily in the bullet adily interest man germand, not the Sunne of righteon/ressonce, enlighten all the World. It is the Holy Ghoits resemblance. Gein deec. If the Fathers d of old did expect a further conversion of Nations by the Gospel; if the Sybil- Romalist. Bine Oracles promise as much; it the Papitts make this a demonstration that Antichrist is not yet d Pfelig.

dome come; neither dare I take upon me the reuelation of the Reuelation in that Prophese of the

come, because the Gospel is not yet preached to all men, which they hope hereafter shall bee ef- Rom. 10. come, because the Golpel is not yet preached to all men, which may hape in Esay and Zacharie, & Aug. Ep 78. feeted; if the Prophecies of the glorious flate of the Church mentioned in Esay and Zacharie, & wid Profes fhadowed in Ezekiels Temple, and deltruction of Gog and Magog, renued in the Revelation, de lib. arbit. 50 feeme not yet to haue taken their full effect, but to promife tome better future effate, as euen syb.Or.Li. Ca. thole many Ancients also conceited, whose full sayle and forward gale carried them beyond the Beller Leffin, Truth into the Millenary Errour : if our Church prayeth torall lemes, Turkes, and Infidels , that Vid Acoft do they may be one sheep-fold under one Pastor: then I may also with the Streame bee carried into Procedud. fall.4 expectation of that dilating the Churches Pale, and a more Catholike enlarging of her bounds, e.a. & de temo. fpecially in those parts of the World, where though we grant the Gospel preached by the Apo- mail 1.6.17.18 Alles, yet little fruit in compartion followed in many Countries; nor any generall convertion of Colletton files, yet little fruit in comparison followed in many Countries; nor any general contention of Good Friday.

Nations, except of the Romane Empire with the adiopning Regions, and some few, scarse a few Except in the Prouncesannexed, hath hitherto happened. And how little to the reft of the World is all that quantum Ro-60 which is called Christendome, or that also which in any fetled flourshing estate of a Church hath men Empire & euer yet beene Christian ? Pardon therefore this Charitie extended to all men, to pray and hope the Countries

for the remotelt of Nations no more remote from Christin Nature or promise, then our selues. nine, vie the And (to returne to our Nauigation) the prefent Nauigations, Miffions, Preachings, of Islantes Sweden, Police Mow year, Daret, Roffe, and other Northerne people moft of them lately added to the Church, & the Absofection the Dark, Something the Church with the Daret of the Daret of the Church with th

the disperied lewes before Christs comming in the flesh. He came to bis owne, and bis owne received

him not, which yet by their Scriptures, Synagogues, Rites, in their many many dispersions, had

vinwitting prepared a way vinto him among it the Gentiles. Let none contemne this figure of the

Temph Church (which yeelds 4 in most objections of Popery touching Visibility, Succession,

Antiquity Vinueriality, Confent, Pontificall Priviledges, and most of their vulgar and popular

flourishes, reall and experimentall resolutions, by paraleling the Iew and Romanist; this being in-

feriour in euidence, Superiour in arrogance) if herein also we see them like; and those later Phari-

les, compassing Sea and Landto make Professes, by preaching fome Christian verities amongst their

felues crucifie as Hereticall, Spaine hath as is faid, in Nauigation best deserued (in leading the way

to others, some of which haue e fince in the Art equalled, in attempts perhaps exceeded her) and

gether with the beaft receive power as Kings, out of the ruines of the Romane Empire; of which it is

propheted that the ten bornes shall bate the Whore, and shall make ber desolate and naked and shalleate

ber flesh and burne ber with fire. For God bath put into their hearts to fulfill bis will, &c. God put in-

of their mother lexabel, the mother of fornications of the Earth; enable them to fee that Catholike-

uing in the wombe) supplants the next preceding; that the now-Roman is but new-Roman, and

therefore Catholike no more in time then place, no more in found apprehension of truth, then in round comprehension of the Vniuerse And that God which hath given them to chase the relikes of the Moores out of Europe, to chastife them in Afrik & Afra, to find that New World of America, with her two armes of Nauigation from Liftone and Smill yeerely, to embrace the whole Globe, and to have greater oportunities for so Catbolike a worke then yet is granted to any other Nation; put into their hearts with other Princes and Christian Nations to fulfill this his will against that Whore; which the Prophetie enforceth to beleeue shall bee done, and their King in our Fathers

dayes gaue instance how easie. Iring not, found not an alarme, nor strike vp a march for warre, I

fcribe, nor doe I tingle out that Nation to this purpose, but toyne them with others in my Prayers for the execution of that Prophesie, both to goe out of Babylon, and to goe against it in instreed or reformation, that it may bee no more funned at all; at least by making her naked of that protection

which thence she receiveth, and redemanding their owne, may detayne the ouer-flowings of EVPHRATES that the may of the Kings of the East may bee prepared to exterminate

Babylen out of the World. And is it not better thus to pray for them that they may have an honorable part in that Prophefie, that Babyles may further fall by their falling from 40 them, then that they should fall with here or to reckon up the bloudy effects of their Inquificion in Europe, and their inhumanity in America, and number them amongst the Kings of

the Earth, who fhall bewayle and lamens Romes ruines; or to those Ship-masters, Ship-companies, Saylers and Traders by Sea, and Merchants of the Earth meeping for ber defolations? Once, I lay not that they of all men have the most eminent oportunity to subvert Babylen by their Italian neigh-

bourhood and Territories; I pray that they endeuour to convert the Easterne and Westerne In-

dians making that best vicof their Nauigations, giving them Gold refined and truly spirituall for their temporall. And though they now of all Nations seeme most enamoured of that Roman (therein truly Catholike, that is, common) Harlot, yet Hee which hath the heart of Kings in his band at the riners of water, can turne it, when and whither foener he will : can effect this also by 0- 50

thers, without, yea against them : can reward (as sometime hee did Nebuchadnezzar for his fernice done at Tyrne, with the land of Egype for the wages of his Armie, and the Ifraelites at their departure with Egyptian spoiles) can reward I say both those which at his command go out of, or when his Prouidence shall dispose, against this Babylon (which for captiuing the people of God is called

determine not the particular way or inffruments of that defolation. I delight not in imprecati- 30 ons, nor to that Whore drunken with the bland of Saints and Martyrs with any bloudy reward of

Roman is the Language of Babel, where men but babble, and the word (like Efan and Iacob firi-

Traditionary chaffe, become Apparitors and Harbengers of a future purity, which yet them- 100

l'apifis drawn from the cu. therity, &c.of the Church. to be with fairer fhew & lurer ground applyed to the by divine Providence hath beene bountifully rewarded in the East and West, both overshadowed Ler fb Church, winder her wings: is also one of the ten hornes (as the current of our Interpreters agree) which to-

which yet apoe English and to their hearts to be thus truly Catheline, and able to differne the whoredoms and many witchcrafts Aprc. 17.13,16. .= p c.17.5. Explois of Syaine.

Apoc.17.6. Apoc.18.6.

my felfe: but God himselfe hath foretold denouring ber fleft and burning ber, and enioyned alfo, in nit, Regul Lacobi. the cup which five hath filled, fill to ber domble. Which how to ever it shall bee effected, I doe not pre-

From. 21.13

Ez.29.19.

Ex 27.6 49.12 Egypt, for filthineffe Sodom, & for the Staple of Spiritual Merchandite, is also refembled to Tyrm)

Magog. Apoc.10.8. & Ap. 9.00 c.

with the spoyles of the Spirituall Egyptians, with the Turks destruction (which litterally possesse Egypt ) with the riches of the Gentiles brought to the Church, befides their own and the Churches \* So some in- liberty. And as lernfalem (to return to our similatude) being demolished by the Romans, the Church terprete Gog & became truely Catholike, not looking any more to walls of a Temple, to carnall Sacrifices, to the petty pinfold of one Nation, to one City, as the Mart & Mother of Chriftean Religion and difci- 60 pline how much had the Apostles to doe whiles lernfalem stood, to withhold " Christians from Iudaizing?) so is it to bee hoped and prayed, that this Mystical Babylon, which now by vsurpation challengeth to bee Miftresseand Mother of the Church, arriving at that prophecied irreconerable downeiall, Carbolike-Roman (vninerfall-particular) may no more bee heard, but true Ca-

Praier for more full Connerfion of the World. CHAP.2

tholicisme recouring her venerableand primary Antiquitie, may without distracted faction, in free and vnanimous content, extend her Demeines of Vniuerialitie as farre as the Earth hath Men, and the light of her truth may thine together with the Sun-beames, round about the habitable World : that as Salomon by Hirams Mariners fetched materialls, Gold, Gemmes, Almuggim

Trees, to the Temples structure, which by the other Hirams Art were brought and wrought into due forme fo the Heavenly Salomon, the LORD IESVs, may by this his gift of Nauigation supply those remote fieldes, white wnto the Harnest, with plentie of labourers, to bring into the prone. Societie of the True Church those rude Ethnikes, of them to frame pillars in the bonfe of God, veffells of fanttimony in the landwary finer then the Gold of Ophir, enlightned with ipiritual wildowse 10 and vinderstanding of holy things, richer then Rubies, and the most incomparable I wells at the these may by the art of Hiram, the son of an I frainish woman by a Tyrian father, that it by the Mi-

niftery of Paffors & Doctors, learned in chuine & humane Literature be inftructed, babtifel, edif. ed and disciplined; that in the places where yet is no Christian, nay no Humane or Giard Reaps it may be faid unto them, yee are the Sonnes of the luning God; that there may be one Paffor and one theepfold, one Saluation, Redeemer and Aduocate, to Iew and Gentile, 12 5 V 5 CHRIST the light of the Gentiles and the glory of his people Ifrael : whom my Discourse having now obtained to embrace, shall here confine it selfe with a Nune Dimittie, and end with Amen, to that Ameh, in whom all the promifes of God are yea and Amen, Euen fo, Amen Lo R D I ES V s.

HONDIVS bis Map of the Christian World.



G 3

CHAP.

#### CHAP. III.

Of divers other principall Voyages, and Peregrinations mentioned in holy Scripture. Of the travells and difersions of the lewes; and of Nationall transmigrations.



Auing premiled the two former Tractates, as the two Eyes of Peregrinations most taire Face, I shall be as briefe in the following, as I have in them beene te- 10 dious and discursive. The first voyage of Mankind was out of Paradise into the curied parts of the Earth, thence with fweat and labour to get his lining, Cains restlesse wandrings, and yet still dwelling in the Land of Nod, that is of agi-

E/. 57-31. Babel.

tation and vexation, never being still (there is no peace faith my God, to the wicked ) and Hencels contrary walking with God, I need not mention. And I have already mentioned the first Ship and voyage by water, Neater Arke, and the first earthly Peregrination ofter to the Plaine of Shinar, where Babels building was with mutuall babbling or confusion of Languages confounded; which gave accasions to the dispersion of Mankind over the Earth, that is, to the planting and peopling of the World, of which I have given account somewhat largely before, in the first Booke of my Pilgrimage. Abram is called out of Vr of the Chaldees , and travells with 30 Lot to Haran firft , and after into Canado : thence Famine forced him into Egypt ; after hee fets

forth for the recourry of Let in a Martiall Expedition again foure Kingspeturning by Melhi-

fedet King of Salem. Abraham after many tent-wandrings comes to Gerar, and after I faces birth

and bleffed hopes conceived of him , is fent on the most difficult iourney to Moriab : at Hebron he burieth his Wife and fellow Traueller : fends his feruant to Mesopotamia for Rebekah: and hauing fent his multiplied iffue by Ketwab vnto the East Countrey (as before Ihmaes) hee ended his earthly Pilgrimage. Ifac inherits the promifes, and yet travelleth of them by travelling, not founding Cities but dwelling in Tabernacles, as did lacob also, before and after his long service in Padan Aram, till at last hee descended into Egypt, whither God had fent Ioseph in a former Peregrination. These both died in Faith, and gave charge, the one for his dead body, the other for his 20 bones to travell to Canaan the type of their hopes. Out of Egypt God called his Sonne, now multiplied into an Armie as is before observed : which

Israels peregrithe Wildernesse. Wee also after wee have escaped the bondage of hellish Pharas, and seene him

vanq iilhed in the Red Sea of Christs bloud, whereinto wee are baptifed, must hue the life of Faith, before in Map. passing thorow the wildernesse of this World, having no more sustained the tips of zame, from our meere naturall powers, then there their plowing and husbandry yeelded their bodies: but as their food and raiment, were the effects of Gods grace, and not humane labour; fo not by the worker of righteoufnesse, which wee have done, but according to bis mercy bee faueth vs : and by his Word and Spirit as a pellar of cloud by day, and of fire by night travelleth with vs, till lolbus, the 40 true I E s v s (for Mofes brings not into Canaan, wer can the Law infifie ) fet vs in poffession of the heavenly Canaan, where Iericho is battered not by warlike Engines, but by the power of faith in the Word and Couenant of God; and the boufes which our workes builded not , and vineyards which our merits planted not, even the Thrones which Angells loft, are made ours for ever by free grace and meere mercy. This is that rest, into which none but Travellers can enter, and that by crowding to hard into that narrow gate, that they must leave themselves . behind; nor take pof-Matt. 16.24 feffion of, but by loffe of life it felfe, passing that lordan which floweth the way of all flesh into the Dead Sea, before they can live with God.

Nor need men thinke much to travell, where God himfelfe was a Myficall Traveller in the

travelled to feeke loft Affes, and stumbled on an earthly Kingdome : Danid by keeping of Sheepe

and following the Ewes with yong was initiated, and after by many many trauels trained to the

Mysteries of Royalty, which with divertified travells hee exercised all his dayes. Ieroboams tra-

uels to Egypt taught him those caluish deuotions, which made Ifrael travell into many Affrian

Plantations; and Indah also was carried captive to Babylon, restored by a travell from thence to

Ierusalem under Zorobabel, Ezra, and Nebemiah; a mystery of that mystie deportation of the

Christian Church, by ignorance and superstition, and her reformation by Godly Princes and Pa-

ftors. Hirams Miffion, the Queene of Shebas Visitation, Ionabs Journey to Niniue, intimate the

calling of the Gentiles, whose First-fruits were the Wifemen of the East, which came to farre a voy-

Tabernacle, til Salomon built him an House adorned by Ophirian Nauigations. Saul before this had 40

yet are not presently in Canaan after the passage of the Red Sea, but are Pilgrims fortie yeeres in

Captinity.

Matt. 2. 1.Pet.5.

age to falute the New borne King of the lewes. The Deuill alfo is a Traueller, and continually compaffeth the Earth to and fro, and goeth about as eventing Lyon feeking whom to denoure; trauelling of mischiefe, and conceiuing lies. Such were the Affrian, Syrian, Persian, Babyloman, Egyptian, and other travels of the Churches Enemies; theirs alfo which in blind zeale comp fed Sea and Land to make Pharifaicall Profelites. In Mordecass time,

CHAP.3. Icwes Trauells and dispersions. Hope of their connersion. you fee in the Booke of Effber the Iemift dispersions thorow all the one hundred and twenty fe- Eft. ols.

uen Persian Provinces, euen from India to Ethiopia, long after the returne vnder Zorobabel, which mulciplied no doubt in Agestollowing accordingly. But why looke I for Trauellers and Voyages there, where the Church was tied to one place, Drut. 16.

to travell thither three times a yeere, and therefore ordinarily not to bee farre from thence? The Babylonian and Alexandrian dispersions, after the Captimity we have already mentioned; whereby the World was strewed with lewes ( not to mention the Ifraelites ) as Apparitors to the Meffias, and preparers thereof to Christianitie in the Apostles preaching. Then indeed the lenes were fine, and preparers energy to Commission were more religiously affected. There dwelled at le-10 (alem lewes, denout men out of enery Nation under Heanen, which being of lewish Parentage, were

by the place of their birth, Parthians, Medes, and Elamites, Mesopotamians, Cappadocians, of Ponsw and Afra, Phrygia and Pamphilea, Egypt, and of the parts of Libya about Grene, Strangers of

Rome, lewes and Profetytes, Cretes and Arabians. This was after that imprecation of theirs, His blond bee on vis and on our children: fo did God Matt. 27.

feeke to ouercome their euill with his goodnesse : but when they which had before perfecuted the feruants, and crucified the Lord of glory himielfe, now refifted the holy Ghoft, being vicircum- 46.7.613, cifed in hearts and eares, and judged themselues vinworthy of eternall life; God let out his Vineyard to other Husbandmen, and the fall of the lewes became the riches of the World. Then came the wrath of God on them to the vimost, and they became a travelling Nation indeed, travelling 20 now about 1500. yeeres from being a Nation; and Mofes his prophecie was verified in their Destas.

Contering from one end of the World to the other. Eleven hundred thousand are said to have perished Joide Bellud. in Ierufalem alone (where Christ had been crucified) befides all other flinghters in all other parts 17.6.24. of Indea, in that fatall warre under Vefpasian and Titus: 97000. were fold to be diffracted flaues thorow the world, Galatinus laith 200000. thirty of them for one piece of Siluer, which had gi. Gal Arcan 14. uen thirty pieces for him which came to make them free. Yet had not the Land spreed out all ber 21. Inhabitants, but grew fo queasie and full of qualmes, that the remainders in Adrians time entertained Beneschab for their Meffias, who with 200000. Iemes in his Army, is faid to have rebelled and bred fuch combustions, that this Some of the Starre (fo his name foundeth) was after called Barchosba, the Sonne of Lying. It were producious , not hyperbolicall alone, to tell what the Jewes . See my Pil-

30 tell of their following flaughters: 700000.flaine in Egypt, and in Indea, fo many as passeth all mo. grima elicito defly to relate after them, Dien Nicem tells of fifty Cattles and nine hundred and eighty of Dien Adrica. theirbest Townes rased, 580000. slaine, besides innumerable multitudes which perished by famine, fire, diseases, and other Baggage of Inuading Campes. Aline Adrianue banished the lewes from Cyprue and ludes, erected a new City instead of Ieru-

Calem, called of his owne name Lia, and fet Images of Swine ouer the Gates as Porters to keepe Inwest diffueout the lewes, yea prohibited by Edict the lewes to looke toward it from any high place. Trains tions, before was infligated by their rebellion, to destroy many thousands of them in Egypt, Cyrene, and Iswesdispension M. Spotamia. And euer fince, those which are contrary to all men, haue found all men contrary to

them ; and have lived (if fuch flavery and basenesse be a life) like Cain, wandring over the World. 40 branded with Shame and Scorne. Spaine, England, France, Germany, Poland, Italy, Turkie, all the Indier as farre as China haue had them Inhabitants ; haue had indeed , for many haue given them terrible expulsions, the rest vsing cruell and vnkind hospitalitie, so that they are strangers where they dwell, and Trauellers where they refide, still continuing in the throwes of trauell both of mifery and mischiefe. But I haue handled this matter more fully in my Pilgrimage, and both Beniamin Tudelensis a Trauelling lem, and other Trauellers in the following Relations, will give you strange trauells of theirs thorow Asia, Africa, and Europe; in all their dispersions to this day retaining their bloud, name, rites, as disposed by a higher and most mercifull prouidence, which in his time will shew mercy on them, to see him by theeye of Faith, whom by the hand of Cru. See my File A. in his time will new mercy on them, to technin by energy of a sample of the Church by a more generall 2.6.21 elty they had crucified, and all Ifrael shall be faned, and returne to the Church by a more generall Rem.t. 26. 50 Convertion then hath yet beene feene; and as their reaction bails proved the reconciling of the World, Rom 11.15.

so the receiving of them shall be life from the dead. All times are in Gods hand, but hee which hath promifed is able to performe: and perhaps if Rome the Spirituall Babylon bee captized and ruined, which hath obtruded fo long on them the monsters of Image worship, Transubstantiation, worshipping of so many Saints, with other seemings of refined Ethnicisme, and imposeth on Connerts the losse of all their substance; the way shall bee made more plaine for them : which wee hope is growing to some ripenesse in this Age, when about to many yeeres have pasted fince the calling of the Gentiles, as from Iacobs Family in

Egypt, growing to the face and proportion of a People and Nation, vnto their destruction : and full out as many as were from Tofephs death in Egypt, to the destruction of the Temple under Ti-60 tm, and more then from Mofes his Exodus, to that other Exodus and extermination under Adrian. We are no Prophets, and must learne by event the certainty of Gods (hefore secret) con fells. Gal. 415. In meane while let vs pray, Hallowed be thy Name, thy Kingdome come, that this travelling Nation Line 1507 may one day trauell in both of Christ till be be formed in them, and with the prodigall Sonne, may travell from their wandrings, and at once returne to their Father and to themselnes, that we may all

Superstition, of which wee have taken occasion to speake more fully elsewhere \*.

meet in the unity of Faith, and Gods will may bee done in Earth, as it is done in Heanen, there being but one Shepheard and one Sheepefold, Amer. As the Jewife Nation hath been litterally Travellers, fo the Christian Church is alway travelling spiritually to her home, and from her selfe; and the lewish deportation to Babylon, was a figure of the Antichtiftian Captinity in Romish and Popilla

As at first the World was peopled by peregrination successively from Noabs Arke, and Babels Tower: io in the worldly vicifitude of all things, a world of peregrinations have happened in the World, and that of worlds of men together, in Nationall inuations, plantings, fupplantings, Co. lonies and new alterations of the face of the world in each part thereof. Thus the Ifraclites Sup-Deat 2,9,12,20 planted the Canaantes & dwelt in their rooms; as did the Moabites to the giantly Emins, the Edgmites to the Horims, the Ammonites to the Zamzummims, and other Nations to others. To re- 10 cite these were to recite all Stories in manner of the World : Lazius de Migrationibus Gentium, and others have in part vndertaken it. For even in Palestina alone how many successions have beene. of Canaanites, I fractites, A ffyrians (after called Samaritans ) and lewes together : Of those which the Romans placed or permitted, of Saracens, of Frankes, or Westerne Christians in so many millions as two hundred yeers space sent out of Christendome thither; of Drussans, Syrians, & a very Babylon of Nations ( none and all ) ever tince. This Britaine of ours, belides those which first gave it name (whose remainders still enjoy Wales) hath admitted Romane sprinklings and Colonies. and after that a generall deluge of Saxons, Inter, and Angles; tempests and stormes out of Denmarke and Norway, and lattly the Norman mixture and combination. Neither is there any Region of ancient Note, which hath not fuffained chance ond change in this kind. But wee mind not 20 fuch neers peregrinations, as these viually were, but longer Voyages and remoter Trauells. And fuch also we have already mentioned in Sefostris the Egyptian, in the Phanicians, in the Affrians, under Semiramis to India, belides Eudoxus and other privater persons; and such are the Fables or outworne Stories of Ethnike Antiquity, touching the Atlantines, Ofiris, Bacchus, Hercules, Perfem, Dedalm ; and those which retaine some more truth, though obscure enough, of the Arganants, Ulyffes, Menelaus, Enaus, Hanno, Himilco, Iambolus, and others ; some of which shall toltions of times low in the following Relations. That of Alexander is more renowmed, and first opened the East to the West, and to Europe gaue the Eyes of Geography and History, to take view of India and the Regions adiacent. And here is the first folid foot-print of History in this kind, though heere we seem also Trauellers have been as farre from the truth, as from their homes, and have too often trauel-30

Varro diffinguithed Relais,Fabulous, Obscure, and Historicall. led of Vanitie and Lies.

#### CHAP. IIII.

Fabulous Antiquities of the Peregrinations and Nauigations of BACCBVS-Osiris, Hercvies, the Argonauts, Cadmus, the Gracian Nauie 10 Troy, MENELAVS, VLYSSES, ÆNEAS and others.



T is not the fable or fallhood which wee feeke in fabulous Antiquities, but that truth which lieth buried vinder poeticall rubbish. For nothing but nothing can rife of nothing. Some truth therefore gaue occasion to those fables, as Thamars and Dinahs beautie occasioned their rauishment ; the Deuill (a Lier from the beginning) lusting to defloure that beautie, and then like Ammon adding a second force, in hatred turning her as much as he may out of the World. Hence the fables

of Poets, Idolatries of Ethnikes, dotages of Rabbins, phrenties of Heretikes, phancies and Lylegends of Papifts : to all which, when Hiftories cannot make them good, Myfteries are fought to court their badnesse, and bald nakednesse; and were they never so bad before (like the shearing of a Friar, or vailing of a Nouice Nunne ) fuddenly they are heereby become errant honest persons, nay venerable and religious. And thus hath that Impostor, not only infinuated and procured admillion and credit to lies, but thence hath raised the very Faith of Infidels, which worthin they know not what; and obtruded I know not what Pias frandes, and religious Lies, forfooth, vpon unchristian and Anti-christian Christians; to whom because they received not the love of the trust to be fixed, God bath fent the efficacy of error, that they might beleene a lie. This is the Deuils triumph, and Mans madneffe; out of which confusion, if wee cannot try out the pure truth, yet those Diuine Relations and Reuelations premiled, will appeare more louely and admirable from thefe

I may here mention Saturnes Travells into Latium, being eiected Heaven: Iones fabled five en- 60 compiffings of the World; Apollos daily circuit; Mercuries frequent Meffages to all parts, who was also the Trauellers God, and had his Scatnes in High-wayes; Innos icalous wandrings; Bacchus and Hercules were renowmed by the Poets for their Peregrinations, perhaps (as before is observed ) no other but Salomon and Hrams Ophirtan Voyage. Baschus (they tell) was the sonne

Tranells of

CHAP.4. Tranells of Bacchus, Thefeus, Hercules, the Argonauts.

of Impiter and Proferpina, who being torne in pieces by the Titans, Impiter gaue his heart to Semele to drinke, and thereby conceived of this other Bacchin; whereupon icalous Inno transformed into the shape of Beroe Semeles nurse, perswaded her to defire Inpiters company in Maiesticall appearance, as hee accompanied Iuno, which was her defirmation; the babe taken out and fewed in Impiters thigh, and after put to Nysu to nurse, whereupon he was named Dyonifius. I should difirst you to tell the difagreeing tales of Poets touching his birth and life (for lies neuer agree) as alfo his Miracles, which euer make up the greatest part of a Legend. Tigres, Ounces and Panthers, with Pans, Nymphs, Sileni, Cobals, and Satyrs were his companions and attendants. Hee was drawne in a Chariothy Tigres, and held a Thyrfus in his hand for a Scepter (which was a Speare or Iauelin, adorned with the Leaues of Vines and Iuie) and marched thus madly both to 10 Indis in the East, and to Spains in the West, which of Pan was called Pania, whence Spania and

Hispania have beene deriued. A learned Spaniard faith, that in the eight hundred and tenth yeere, before the building of Rome, Bacchus inuaded India, moithned it with bloud, filled it with fliugh. Orafit 1899. ters, polluted it with lufts, which before had beene subject to none, and lived content and quiet in it felfe. Some apply that of Noah to him, and make him the Inventer of Wine, Hony, and Sacrifices : fay alfo that hee reigned at Nyfa a Citie in Arabia ; some adde other Kingdomes, and that hee had Mercurin Trifmegiftus his Counsellor; and leaving Hercules his Agprian Lieutenant, Antam in Libia, Bufirie in Phanicia, conquered all the Eatt, built Nyfa, and erceted Pillars in the Easterne Ocean, as did Herceles on the Wetterne. His ftory is also confounded with that of Ofirst, this being the name which the Legyptians gave him, as Herodots affirmeth. And Diodoras Her. Euterges 20 relaceth his Epitaph in hierogliphicall Letters in these words , I am Olyris the King, which tra- Dod Sicht. nelled thorow all the world to the Indian Deferts. Onidalfo fingeth;

Te memorant Gange, totog, Oriente subactis Primities magno seposuisse loui.

Cinnama tu primius captinag, thura dedisti Deg, triumphate vifeera tofta bone.

His journey they describe first thorow Ethiopia, and then Arabia, and so to Persia, Media, Snablis. Baltria, and India : after his returne, to Helleftont, Lidia, Phrygia, Thrace, Greece, and Whither tra- Eurip &c. uelling witts please. Wee shall lose out selues to follow him further; as they doe which with worst prophanesse celebrate his drunken Holies daily.

Thefem and Hercules lived in one time, of which Thefem is famous for his Acts in Crete, The- Thefem & Hell 30 bes, The fall, with the Amazons, and his descent into Hell, with other his Voyages and Nauga- cules. tions : But farre farre more famous is Hereules for his Travells, and for his twelne Labours, his Peregrination being another Labor added to each of them. The Nema an Lion, Lerna an Hydra, Phrygian Bore, Arcadian Hart, Angean Stable, Cretan Bull, Thracian Diomede, with his man-eating Horses, Celtike, Alexia, Alpine passage, Italian Tenths, Stymphalide Birds, Amazonian Belt, Atlantike Dragon, Balearian Geryon, Lybyan Antaus, Agyptian Busiris, Lydian service to Omphale, Theffalian Centaure, and Tartarean Cerberns, proclaime his trauells ouer and under the World; as his Pillars; to the end of the World, and his helping Atlas, that the World trauelled on him. Neither travelled hee by Land alone, but by water alio hee navigated with those famous Argo- The Agrantin mass, which make vs another Voyage to find them.

40 Hyginus hath registred their names: Iafon a Theffalian, Orpheus a Thracian, Afterion of Peline, Polyphemus of Larifa, Iphicias, Admetus, Eurytus & Echion, Ethalides, Caneus, Mopfus the Soothiayer, Hyam, Fab Pirithous, Menetius, Eurydamas, Amponitus, Eribotes, Ameleon, Eurytion, Ixition, Oileus, Clytius and Iphitus, Peleus and Telamon, Butes, Phaleres, Tiphys the Master of the Ship, Argus the Ship-maker, Philiafus, Hercules and Hylat his companion, Nauplius, Idmon, Caftor and Pollux, Lynceus (which could fee things hidden under ground, and in the darke) and Idas, Perichmenus, Amphidamus and Cepheus, Anceus, Lycurgi, Augaus, Afterion and Amphion, Emphemus ( which could runne dry foot on the water ) Ancaus Neptuni , Erginus , Meleager , Laocoon, Iphictus Thestiy, Iphitus Naubo Zete: and Calais ( fonnes of Aquilo with winged heads and feet , which chafed away the Harpres ) Focus and Priasus, Eurymedon, Palamonius, Altor, Therfanon, Hippalcinnos, Asclepius, 50 Atriach, Milens, Iolans, Deucalion, Philottetes, Cenens fonne of Coronis, Acafins, voluntary com-

panion to lafon. These with their Countries and Parentage Hygynus hath recorded. Their Vov. age was to Colebos, but many of of them came not thither. Hylas was stollne by the Nymphs in Mafia, whom Hercules and Polyphemus feeking, were left behind. Tiphys died by the way, & Ancens fon of Neptune succeeded in his Masters place. I dmon was slain by a Bore; Bates threw himsele into the Sea, allured by the Syrens Musick. In their return alio Enribates was flain in Libya, Mopfus died in Africa of a Serpents byting.

Now for the Voyage of the Argonauis, they fay that Polias Iafons Vncle was commanded by Oracle to facrifice to Neptune, to which if any came with one shooe on, the other off, then his death should not bee faire off. Iason came thither, and wading thorow the River Euhenus, left

60 one of his shooes in the mire, which he stayed not to take out, for feare of comming late to the Holies. Pelsas feeing this, asked lafon what hee would doe, if hee had a prophecie that any man should kill him. I would fend him, faid hee, To fetch the Golden Fleece. This was the Fleece of the Ram (which fome fay was the name of a Ship having a Ram on the Beake, that had carried

Iphis or Tiphis died, and Idmon was flaine. Phonens the Son of Agener a Thrasian was blinded by Impiter for reuealing the gods secrets, and

the Harpper let to take the meate from his mouth. The Argonauts confulting with him of their future luccesse, must first free him of this punishment, which Zeres and Calair did, chasing them to the Strophades. Phinens shewed them how to passe the Symplegades, following the way which a Doue fent forth of the Ship, shewed them. Thence they came to the Ile Die where the Birds balides that quils which killed men, whom by Phineus his precepts they feared away with tounds (fuch as the Curetes make) and vied thereto shields also and speares. Thus being entred the Enxine Sea to Dia, they found poore, naked, thip wracked, the Sons of Phrixus, Argus, Phrontides, Melas and Cylindrins, which travelling to their Grandfather Athamas there encountered that misfortune. Iafon entertained them, and they brought him to Colchos by the Ruer Thermodoon; 20 and comming neere Colches caused the thip to be hidden, and came to their Mother (balciope fifter of Medea", to wnom they related Iafons kindenesse, and the cause of his comming She brings Medea to lafon, who as foone as the faw him, knew that it was the fame whom in her dreame the had freme and joued, and promifeth him all furtherance.

Æeta had learned by Oracle that hee should so long reigne as the Fleece which Phrixus had confecrated, remained in Mare his Temple. He therfore imposeth on lafon to yoak the bras-footed firebreathing buls to the plow, and to low the Dragons teeth out of the Helmet, whence armed men should suddenly be produced and kill each other. This he did by Medeas helpe, and likewise call the Dragon into a fleepe which guarded the Fleece, and fo tooke it away. Leta hearing that Iafon and his Daughter Medea were gone, fent his fon Abfyrens in a ship with souldiers after him, who pursued him to Istria B in the Adriaticke Sea, where Alemoni compounded their quarrel 30 fo little to Abstras his liking, that following him to Moveruss Ile, Iafon flow him, and his followers builded therea Citie called of his name Abforie. Some tell of the Syrtes which the Argo-

mants passing carried their ship on their shoulders twelve daies. But the varieties are inextricable and innumerable. After his returne, by Medeas helpe he made away his Vickle Pelias (to whom the had promifed to reftore his youth) and gave his Kingdome to Acastus his sonne, which had accompanied him to Colchor. The exile of Medea and the rest of the tale you may have amongst the Poets. Iam more then wearie with relating fo much. This voyage was to admired of Antiquitie that this Argo which Homer calleth manufaces, was not onely praised to the stars by the Poets, but placed amongft the flars by their Minerua, and the constellation famous to these times. The 40 Argonauts after this instituted the Olympian games. The Poets are full of such Chymeras, mixed lye-truths, bnot sparing any of their Gods or Heroes. I upiter having foline Europa transformed into a Bull, or as some say in a ship of that name, or having a bull in the Beke, Cadmus and Thasus her brethren were fent by Agener their father to feeke her. The Phenician Nauie is divided betwixt them. Thafus having long fought in vaine, returned not, but in the Agean Sea built a Citie of his

name. Cadaus built Thebes, and after that! But what and why doe I while you in these vncertainties? Yet haue I touched a little of his storie who is famed the first inventer of the Gracian Letters, and of Historie. But we will turne your eyes to the most fabled of all Poeticall fables, and in a peece of an houre with a fwift pen will dispatch ten yeeres worke with 1000 ships. The Princes in the Troian fiege and their flips are thele: Agamemnon brought from Micene

one hundred ships: Menclaus his brother from thence allo 60. Phanix of Argot 50. Achilles of Serros 60. Automedon his Chariot driver 10. Patroclus of Phibia 10. Aiax of Salamine 12. Tencer his brother as many, Viffes of Itbaca 12. Diemedes of Argos 30. Stevelus of Argos 25. Alax the Locrian 20. Nester the Pylian 90. Thrafymedes his brother 15. Antilochus fonne of Nester 20. Eurypylus of Orchomene 40, Macaon of Attica 20. Podalyrins his brother 9. Tlepelerus of Mycene 9. Idomeneus of Crete 40. Meriones from thence as many, Emmelus of Perrhebia 8. Philothetes of Melibaa 7. Peneleus of Baotsat 2. Pubus a Baotsan alio as many, and his brother Chronius 9. Arcefin lans 10. Prothener 8. Ladmenus of Arges 30. A Scalaphus 30. Schedus 30. and Epistrophus his brother 10. Elephenor, Calchodontis and Imenaretes (all likewife of Arges) 30. The sonne of Menans from Athens 50. Agapener from Arcada 60. Amphimachus of Elea 10. Eurychus of Argos 15. Ama- 60 . - cens of Mycena 19. Polifenes from Atolia 40, Meges the Duluchian 60. Thom 15. Podarces his rother 10. Prothous the Magnefian 40. Cycnus the Argine 12. Niveus from thence 16. Autiphus the Theffalian 20. Polyboetes the Argine 20. Leophites of Sicyon 19. You fee the particulars amount farre about the thousand viually named. The Voyage was too thort, and the Siege soo long for this

\* Died Siculus addern the de-Inuerance of He one from killing o King L.:omeren and taking or Troy in their return for breaking his promise of Hories to Hercutes.La. Harpyes. Diod. maketh Medea and

Circe fifters,

daughtersof

Hecate. L.4.

g Timessfaith to Tanau and thence croffed the Ocean, and failed about by Cades into the Strauts Odys. u.

h Strab. l.1. fperking of the Poets Argonauts faith cum bifteria confent t, que dam ctiam offingit, morem Ceruan & com. nemė (uum. Cum billoria confentit quando Letam neminal & lafonem & Arzo &c. Grecian None againft Troy.

The Trauels of Menelaus, Vlysses, Dædalus, Æneas. CH AP. 4.

Menelaus having recovered bis eje-fore faire Helena, is faid to have beene eight yeeres wande- Travels of Me ring the world, and Ulyfer longer. Menetaus his errour was about Cyprus, Phanicia, Legyp, and wise. the neighbouring Ethiopians and Arabians (fo Strabo expoundeth Homers Erembos in his first Strabilio Booke, and in his insteenth, yet there addes also the Trogladites) he produceth some which place the Sadonsans in the Porfian Gulfe, I know not how juftly. Homers Veries, where Menelans relateth his travels to Telemachus are :

Ofis. F.

Kumper, Gotelunpre, & Argurffliete, amanibete Al Bioras S' ixeulus, & Zerevies & Epopleis, Kai AlCulus. Cipres, Phanicia, Egypt hauing pait,

Th'Ethiops, Sidons, Erembs, I went at laft. And Libya -Arifonient the Grammarian , and after him Enflathent, interpret it of failing round about Trauchofie. Africa, as is laid of Eudoxus and others before (chembions vo Quarte due Hi Tadique liffit. wiger the Indian ) a thing to mee altogether unprobable, and easier to be lailed by the Poet or his Commenters in an Inkie Sea with a quill Mait, then by the ruder Sea-men of those times. Menelans his errours we see continued more then eight yeares, yea are not yet ended, but breede new

trauels in Grammarians braines. Tanta molis erat infame reducere fcortuns. Viffes returning from Troy, came to the Cicone, the Losophage, and after that to Polyphenous the Giant, with one eye in his forehead, thence to te Lolus, to the Leftrygone, to Luaria inf. mous by Circes charmes, to Auernus, to the Syrenes, to Scylla, Sicilia, Charybdus, to Lea, to the Pheaces, 20 and at laft to Ithuses. The like fables Grammer Choole boyes can tell you of Eness out of Virgil, and other Poets. Iam weary of trauelling in fuch a loofe fandy foile, where fo few footeprints and paths of truth are to be found. And for Anew his travels, I will prefent you them in another

fashion as Hondins hath in his Map described them. I might adde Dadalus his flight from Athens, his fleight for Pasiphae in Crete, his acts in Sieilia, his arts every where in his travels. As for his and his lonne Icans his flying, the truth is found

HONDIVS his Map of the Nauigation of Eneas the Troian.



in taking away the first letter, except you flye to Mysteries. And this is the falue too ordinary in all the Poets tables, Per(ens, the Atlantines, and others, which I forbeare to relate.

See of althefe in Phatius his Bibliotheca, He. led. & Achilles are extans.

O her fabulous Relations of Travellers we have, meerely fained, as that of Heliodorus his A. thiopike History, Achilles Tatius, Jamblichen, all in Loue-stories; Lucius Patrenfis his Metamorphofes ( whence Lucian had his Lucius, and thence Apuleins his Afinus) Antonius Diogenes his Thule, and other like, they are not fabulous Histories but Parables, Mysticall Fables and Poems in Historicall forme, as Viona and Arcadia; that I adde not more then a good many others amongst vs of worse note, which idle wits have made both Mothers and Daughters of Idlenesse, or fruitleff foolish butin: ffe without braine or heart.

I have more mind to give you a History, though even here wee cannot secure Quiequid Gracia 19 mendax Andet in Historia. Some things are vincertaine in the best, yet better a tattered truth

The Philosophers and Wisemen of Greece were Trauellers for knowledge (of which some travelled with knowledge also, and have left Geographicall Monuments ) Merchants for gaine, and mightic Potentates for Dominion and Glory. The Merchants had their reward in that which they fought, the other for better knowledge of times, deferue more leifurely view.

#### CHAP. V.

I briefe recitall of the famous expeditions mentioned in ancient Histories, of the Affyrians, Egyptians, Scythians, Ethiopians,



Perlians, and others. S thefe last have bin told by Poets as fables, that is truths eeked and wrought vpon by their wits for greater delight, fo the flories of the first Affrian Monarchie and Egyptian Dynasties have little more folidity. Nime by the Greeke and Latine

P. Oro ( L. z.4.

ftories is renowned for his ambitious marches, and trauels thorow all Afa from the Red to the Euzine Sea, and thorow Scythia to the Ballrians. Hee conquered (faith Diodorus )the Armenians and their King Barchanes, Tharnus also King of 30 Media and all Asia from Tavais to Nilus, the Egyptians, Phanicians, Syrians, Cilicians, Pamphilia, Lycia. Caria, Physia, Milia, Lydia, Troas, Propontis, Bythinia, Cappadocia, the Barbarians vpom

Ninize builded.

Pontus, Cadusians, Tapyrans, Hyrcans, Dranges, Derbici, Carmani, Coronei, Rhomni, Vorcani. Parthians, Persians, Susians, Caspians, and many others. Arians the Arabian King was his Collegue in armes in these expeditions. After which he built Ninus or Nizine, the wals one hundred foot high, broade enough for three Carts to paffe together on the tops, with 1500. Turrets 200. foote high, the fquares vnequall the two longer 150, furlongs, the two shorter 90. Hee made a second expedition against the Ballrians, and then maried Semiramia a Syrian, which he tooke from her husband Menon, who hanged him felre in foolish griefe.

Semitamis.

Scribeth Baby. lon to Nimred,

Semiramis succeeded, and exceeded his exploits: She innaded Ethiopia, and whereas (if you be - 40) leene Ctestas) Ninus had with him in his last expedition against Zoroastres the Baltrian 1700000. footmen and 200000 horsemen with 10600 hooked chariots: She hulded (as they say) Babylon, with a stopendious Garden in Chaona, and Pallace at Echarana, cut out highwaies in Persia, pasted thorow Egypt to Libra to the Oracle of Iupiter Ammon, lubic eted Ethiopia, and made three yeers provision to inuade Staurobates King of India, slew 300000. Beeves of their Hides to frame counterfeit Elephants, and with 3000000. (it is Cteffas alto which talethir) of Footmen, and 500000. Horsemen, and 2000. Ships, with Elephantine counterfeits carried on Camels, shee made that Indian inuation, where Staurobates encountered her with greater numbers, threatning to crucifie her. On Index was the Nauall fight, wherein the Indians had the worfe, and loft 1000. Ships, but in the Field the Affyrian Armie was ouerthrowne. Thus they proceed in the Affy- 50 rian Empire for 1300, yeeres together, and fay that at the warres of Troy, Theutamo the twontieth from Ninu relieved Prismus with 20000. Men, and 200. Chariots under the conduct of

Iof Scal. Note

Memnon. As for Sardanapalus the thirtieth and last of them, the truth is, as in the former, a certaine vicertainty. Eufebius reckoneth the time of Semiramis to have beene the fame with A+ braham, fo that Moles, whom lofephus, Clemens, Africanm, Tatianus, make to be 850, yeares before the Troian warre, is by his more probable reckoning made much later, yet, as hee faith, ancienter then the Greekish Antiquities, and their Gods also : being borne, as Scaliger calculaterit out of his Politions 394, yeeres before the destruction of Troy. Now what pettie Kinges the World had in the best peopled parts in Abrahams time, the fourth Chapter of Genesis sheweth, euen of those Regions; which tome therefore make but Vice-roys under the Affrian, very da- 60 ringly. Nine his numbers fauour of Nimreds Babel, which after Ages could make i wel with fuch vanities.It may be a question (I thinke the negative out of question) whether the World had then . fo many foules fo foone af er the Flood, as those Indian and Affrian Armies are faid to containe.

Vexetes the

The like-may bee faid of Vexores the Egyptian Kings Expedition, which conquered to

Chap. & Saloltils Pillari Berah. Tearcon. Cyrus. Xerxes. Rom. Emperors trauels. 73

Pouss, and Tonas the Segment, princip conquered him and about all Afel of fome lay before Nous. Vexore by Generard is supposed to bee Ofice, the first Pharas. And for Selastra wee Sofice. haue already in part acknowledged his greatnesse, and withall his latenesse in the time of Rehoboam the Sonne of Salomon. He is faid to hane had in his Atmy 600000. Footmen, and 24000. Died. fr. Lt. Horse, 8020. Chariots of Warre, in the Red Sea foure hundred Ships. Hee conquered beyond Ganges, the Medes, the Scythians vinto Tanais, and the rest of Asia. Into Europe he pisted as farre as Thrace, and left Pillars as Monuments for his victories, engrauen with the representation of

a mans Prinities, if they were valiant; of a womans, if effeminate. Not long after was that Expedition of Zerab the Ethiopian with a million of men, ouer- Zerab the Not long after was that expectation of zeros the European which is minimum to throwne by King Ala; as that of the Queens of Shebs (fome thinks fine raigned ouer a. Chromosts Arabia and Albiopia ) to Salemon a little before. Tiglath Pilefer King of Affria tooke 2.Kin.16.6 17.

Damafens, and Shalmanefer carried away the tenne Tribes into Affria and Media, and placed Babilonians, Cutheans and others in their roomes. Senacherib foone after inuaded Indab, but Turbakab King of Ethiopia came out against him. This Turbakab is thought to bee Thearen. that Tearcon, which Strabo mentioneth, where hee denieth that India had beene inuaded Strab.Lis. by any but Bacchus and Hercules before Alexander, denying that of Semiramis, and alleadging Megastbones both to that purpose , and that Sefostris the Egyptian , and Tearcon Megasthemes his

the Ethiopian pierced into Europe, yea that Nabucodonofor, or Nanocodrofor (more celebra- teffimony of ted by the (baldeaus then Hercules) came to the Straits or Hercules his Pillars; as did al- old Expediti-20 to Tearcon : also that Idantbyr su the Seythian pierced as farre as Egypt ; but none of them Nabuchadon lors went ( faith hee ) to India. Megafibenes acknowledgeth that Cyrus came neere the Indi- Idanibrijus. ans, in his Expedition against the Massagers, but not thither. As for Nabucodonofors Asian Cyrus,

and Egyptian Expeditions, and his Dominion in manner ouer the World wee have divine te- Bana. 4 stimony in Daniells Tree and Golden Image; of Cyrus also, whose Conquests are knowne, and large Peregrinations from the West parts of Asia, where hee captimed Crafus and subdued his, with the adiopning Dominions, and all the Regions thence thorow Syria, Armenia, Media, Persia, to the Massagers and Septhians. His sonne Cambyses added Cambyses Agypt, and that foolish Expedition against the Libiopians. Darius with Soocoo. men Her. 47. inuaded the Septhins. Xerxes, as Herodotus hath recorded, inuaded Greece with 1700000.

30 Footmen, 80000. Horsemen , 20000. Chariot Men , one thousand two hundred and eight saile of Ships. Ctefiat (which vieth ellewhere to fay the most) hath but 800000 men besides Chariots , and one thousand Ships. As for other Seythian and Amazonian mustions, with others of other Nations, for their vocertaintie I omit them. The Greeks also had their many, both Expeditions and defensive Warres against the Persians before Alexanders time. Themistocles, Xenna phon, and many others of them are renowmed, tam marte quam Mercurio. And thus the Perfiam Empire hath brought vs to Alexander, which fucceeded it, of whose Expedition wee shall anon take speciall and more lessurely view.

As for the later Empires of Carthage and Rome, to tell of their Travellers and Travells would proue a History of their States, and all their famous Captaines, especially the Romans when they 40 began to spread their wings farre from their Italian nelt, and flowed out of Europe an Bankes into Africa and Afia. The Semios in the Carthaginian warres, Luculius in Africa, and after in the Mithridanke wat; Great Pompey in his European, Afian, and fatall African Voyages & Expeditions; Greater Iuliu, whose travels procreated a Monarchy ; Couetous Crassim, Cruell Antonius, Flourithing Augustus , Seely Claudius, Triumphant Vefpafian, Gentle Titus, Proud Domitian, Glorious Train, Witty Adrian, & in manner all the reft of their Emperors forced or forcing on their Frontiers, & whose very Imperial progresse in their own State, were great voyages & peregrinations;

Christian Confantine arose a bright Sunne to the World out of our North ; Apostata Iulian travel-50 led alfo and brought forth an incarnate Deuill, which after many peregrinations perifhed in the East, and left the Empire to Good Ionian. To fet downe the Emperours trauells would be to give you the Imperiall History from Iuliu, till the times that the World fell in trauell with Barbarian trauellers, Goths, Vandals, Hernles, Hunnes, Auares, Frances, Saxons, Lumbards, Saracens, which shared among stehem that vast Empire : especially the travell of the Imperial Seat from Rome to Conflantinople, giving the occasion both to a mysticall conception of Antichrist (which may feeme borne long after by Phocas midiwifery, and growing vp till Gregory the feuenth, when the Denill was loofed from the bottomleffe pit , and in Christian names restored in great part the Ethnike Gentilisme) and to those inundations of Barbarians and Barbarisme, which like a Smoake from the bottomleffe pit prepared the Papall way. Pipine, and especiall Charles the Great

60 were great Travellers alto, and vinwitting much furthered the growth of that Monfter, which after iwallowed up the Imperial Eagle, and left but the feathers and shadow remaining. The Danes and Normanes were vnwelcome Travellers , which perfected that, which others had begun : especiall the Normanes by their warres and greatnesse in Italy, growing out of the ruines of the Easterne Empire, and by that conspiracy of Vrban and Boamsoid, which seeking to fish in troubled waters deutjed the Expeditions of the Franks to the Hierofolymitan water, which fet the

yea their Empires (as before 'is observed) was called by the ambitious title of the World : For sant t. . .

better knowledge whereof I haue here presented the Map thereof. Seuere Seuerus died at Torke,



world in travell 200. yeers together, the Mahametans of the South and East and the Christians of the North and Welt making Palestina the stage of fury & slaughter After these the Tartar filled 40 the world with innumerable armies & mischiefes, especially all Asia & one halfe of Europe. But these are later things, and some of them follow in our Relations. For the Parthaus, and later Perhan Dynasty, and Saracenicall travells over, and both spirituall and temporall conquests thorow the world, and the Ottoman, Sophian, Mogall, and other branches from that root, I have bin a large relater in my Pilgrimage.

#### CHAP. VI.

# The travells of the antient Philosophers and learned men briefly mentioned.

Leaft Trauch lers may be greateft Wri-Bers. Euen I which haue writte fo much of rranellers & trauells, neuer trauelled 2000 miles from

Ow let vs examine the Voyages of Philosophers and Learned men, into remote parts for Wildome and Learning. Diagenes Laertius maketh two kinds of Philosophy, the one lonke, the other Italike: this began from Pythagoras, the other from Thales, both which, with many of their Successors were great Trauellers. As for Thales, his Epistle to Pherecydes a Syrian (another trauelling Philosopher ) is yet extant in Laersins, in which he mentions his & Solons trauels, in thefe words:

For neither are I and Solon the Athenian fo foolsh and mad that when we have failed to Crete & pierced into Egypt, there to conferre with the Priests and Astronomers, we would not with like care faile to to. For Solon will come alfo if you thinke good. For thou being holden with liking of that place felfex, where I was dome passest into Ionia; neither are moved with defire of Strangers : but as I hope thou onely appliest 60 borne: berein shy felfe to writing. But wee which write nothing, " travell therew Greece and Alia.

mar a water.
Anne, which being blunt causeth sharpnesses or a Candlestick holding many Candles, without which it selfe is vascene in the darke; and as the Compatte is of little compatte and motion, yet teacheth to compatte the World; or as the Pole-flat is left moued of all, & most of all mouing & guiding the Traueller. Enuy not a marginall roome to him, who hath wed Volumes so spaceous to thee; in which, how little is the trauell of the greatest I raueller; or how could a great Traueller haue trauelled of so much.

CHAP.6. Solon and Crocfus. Travells of Philosophers. Basenesse of Flatterers.

Thus have you one testimony of two Grandees, Thales and Solon. This later, in his return from Egpr vilited Cyprus, and after went to Crassus, who adorning himtelfe in greatest glory & pompe, asked Solon it euer he had frene goodher spectacle : Yes, faid he, Cockes, Phelants, and Peacockes. Crafus being after by Cyrus lentenced to the fire, cried, O Solon, Solon, Solon, and being demanded the reason answered, That Solon had told him, that no man might be accounted happy before his death: wherein Cyrus reading the mutabilitie of his owne fortunes, gaue him his life and a competent estate. Thence Solon went into Cilicia, and built Solos:

To Crafiu isan Epittle also of Anacharsis, another travelling Philosopher, borne in Scythia, and brother to the Septhian King, making some mention of his Trauells in these words: I, O King of Lidians, came into Greece to learne their Manners, Studies, and Instructions; and need not 10 Gold, esteeming it enough to returne to the Scythians a better man, and more learned. Tet I willcome to thee to Sardis, much efteeming thy friendfit and familiaritie. Hee was Solous gieft at Athens, whither he came in the fortie feuenth Ohmpiad. Socrates the first bringer in of Ethikes or Morall Philosophy, was a Traueller also, and tollowed the warres by Land and Sea. Xenophon his Scholler, was both in Arts, and Armes, and Trauells famous, and hath left Monuments thereof written by himselfe, His Voyage to Delphos, and thence to Cyrus, and after his Persian journey to Agest-Law King of Sparta , and with him against the Thebans , and after that to Helia and Corinth, are recorded by Laerting. In his daies Ctefing a Traveller and Historian lived, which writ the Perfian,

Affrian and Indian Stories, but often travells from truth. Aristippus was a Cyrenian by birth, by tiudies an Athenian, as were many others of his Coun-20 trymen, by base flattery a trencher-worme to Dionifius the Sicilian Tyrant. Prolemeus an A. thispian was his Scholler, and Antipater a Grenean. Epitemedes, Parabates, Hegelias, Anniceris were also Cyrenaites, holding voluptuous opinions , as also Theodoras and another Ariftippus, magnifying sentual pleasures. The Ecclesiastike Histories of Socrates and Sozomen, mention the trauells of Empedocles, which threw himfelfe into the Sicilian Crateres, and of Democritus Cous which spent eightie yeeres in travelling thorow divers Countries. Meropine also, and Merodorus Plato. are mentioned with others. But wee will come to men better knowne : Plato is famous both Lactelag. for Philosophy and Trauelling. Hee trauelled to Euclide at Megara, to Theodorus the Mathematician, into Italy to the Pythagoreans, Philolans and Eurytus, thence to Egypt to the Priests (and Euripidea with him Euripides alfo ) and intended to vifit the Perfian Magi, but was prohibited by the Affan 30 warres. Returning to Aibens hee fet vp the Academie. Thrice hee translled in warfare to Tamagra, to Cormib, to Delos. Thrice also hee fayled into Sicilia. First to fee it, at which time Dio-

freed, Dionyfins writ to him not to reproach him. Plate answered , Hee had not so much leisure as to thinke on Dienysius. He failed thither to the younger Dienysius twice. His Disciples were Speulippus the Athenian, Xenocrates of Chalcedon, Aristotle the Stagirite, Dion of Syracufe, A. mylius of Heraclea, Timelaus of Cyzicus, Heraclides of Pentus, and others of other Countries, his Bioni Schoole yeelding a prettie Geographicall Map of Countries, Bien was borne neere Borifhenes, but added honor to his Country by his studies. He was fold for a Slaue, and bought by an Orator which made him his heire: he fold al & went to Athens. After his ftudies there, he lived at Rhodes. Landes. 40 Lacydes the chief of the New Academie, was a Cyrenean, Carneades was also of the same natio, Clita- Carneades. machus was a Carthagmian, & his true name was Afdrubal. He went to Athens, & there beame the

milim the Tyrant displeased with his free speech, caused him to bee fold in Ligina ; but being

scholler of Carneades & his fucceffor. Menippuswas a Phenician by birth, &lived a Cynik at Thebes. Aristotle was borne the first yeere of the 99. Olympiad : at feuenteene yeers he became Platoes Aristotle. Scholler, and so continued twentie yeeres. After that hee went to Maylene, and when Alexander was fifteene yeeres old to King Philip, in the second yeere of the 109. Olympiad, and having commended the care of young Alexander to his Coulin Callisthenes, in the second of the 111. re- Califfren turned to Athens, and taught in Lyceo thirteene yeeres, and then went to Chalcis and there died. Calisthenes trauelled with Alexander, till the Persian Conquest had made him twell beyond the measure of a man, and some Greeke Foolosophers (Philosophers I dare not call them; but among st 50 the Muses some haue alway beene Hedge-whores, and the learning of some in all Ages hath lic-

ked the trenchers, and fly-blowed the fores of great men ; with the basest of vices, Flattery, kisfing the hinder parts, fucking \* the Emerodes, feeding on their excrements, themselves the ex- \* So the Bancrements of Mankind : but whither hath passion transported mee ?) Agu an Arque, and Clea ber of Levu Sicilian, some adde Anaxarchus also, Et eaters urbum susrum Purgaments (Isith Curius) de Elevenite would needs open Heauen to Alexander, and preferre him to Hercules, Bacchus, Caftor and Pol- Securita. lux : Alexander flood behind the hangings, whiles Cles made a speech to perswade the Per- Plus Alex. fian Rites, and with them to deifie and incense their Kings. Which being gravely refuted by Callifthener (for to him especially was the speech directed, that they which went before others in learning, should in this innouation also ) that it was not for him and Cleo to make Gods, or for

60 the King honor to bee beholden to them for his Divinitie, which could not give a Kingdome on Earth to him, and much leffe Heaven: Alexander concealed his malice, till upon occasion of torturing some, which had conspired his death, he tortured also even to death Califfberes, giving him that recompence for laung his life, when having flaine Clysus in a drunken rage, hee would have

added in a fullen and mad penance his owne death, and was by Callesthenes wifedome reclaimed. This was his preparation to the Indian Expedition.

Many other learned men followed Alexander, and writ his story, viz. Marsas, Pellans, Hecateus Abderita, Aristobulus, Clitarebus, Anaximenes, Onesieritus, Nearebus, Piolemaus Lagi after King of Egypt, Antipater another of Alexanders Captaines, and an Hiltorian, Ariflus, Afclepiades Vossius addes Archelaus, Strattu, Eamenes, Diodorns, whole stories wee have cited by Arrianus, Strabo, Plutarch, &c. But then the World travelled of Travellers of all forts, learned Zeno was a Cyprian, by birth of Phanician parentage, and at Athens began the Stoike Sect, whi-

ther hee came with Purple out of Phenicia to tell, and fuffered shipwracke in the Piraum, vpon 10

which occasion folicing himselfe with a booke, hee followed Crates. Cleambes was his successor,

& after him Spharus a Bofphoran, which travelled alfo to Alexandria to Ftolemens Philopater. Hera-

clites the Ephesian was a trauelling Philosopher, of whose acquaintance Darius Histaspis was am-

bitious and writ to him about it. But of all the Philosophers none were more famous, then the

first founder of that name Pythagoras, either in trauells with, or for Science. He was borne at Sa-

mos, thence passed to Lesbos, and there heard Pherecydes the Syrian. Returning to Samos , Poly-

crates the famous Minion of Fortune, commended him to Amasis King of Egypt. Hee learned the

Egyptian Mysteries and Language, and trauelled thence with Epimenedes into Crete, and after

Lacri.l.7. L. 1.8.

that into Italy to Croton, and there began the Italike Philosophy before mentioned. But who can tell his trauells ! Iamblichus his Scholler, faith that Pythogoras learned his Philosophy, partly 20 of the Orphics, partly of the Egyptian Priefts, partly of the Chaldees and Magi. Learned Plinte faith of him, that to learne Zoroaifres his Magia, Pythagorat manigenit, exilo veritit quam pergrinatione suscepta. Hee ( doe you beleeue it? ) had beene Æthalides the sonne of Mercury, and after that had beene Emphorbus in the warres of Troy, who being dead, his foule passed into Hermotinu, and travelled to Branchida to Apollo: Temple, after whose death a new transmigration befeil inm into Pyrrbus a Delian F fherman, and at last you have Pythagoras. It seemeth hee had beene also in India, where the Brachmanes or Bramenes to this day oblerue the Rites and Opinions which the Westerne World ascribe to Pythagora, as not eating of things which have had life, transmigration of soules, and the like. Hiftafpie, the Father of Daring the King , is reported to haut traulled into India and learned their Magice & Philophy, which the Magin Pershastice 30 professed. Philospranu hath written a long Legend of Apollonius Transus his Pilgrimage to the Brachmanes in India, to Bahlon, Egypt, and Arabia, to Nifa, to Taxilla, to Iarchus the principall Indian Brachmane, to his Agyptian and Athiopian Gymnosophists, &c. But incredulus edi. I reckon him an Holpitall beggar, with whom I will have nothing to doe. Pyrrho an Athenian Philosopher Scholler of Anaxarchus, is faid to have travelled both to the Persian Magi, and Indian Gymno sophists, and learned of them that hee could learne nothing, nay learned not so much. but doubted of that alfo. India alfo yeelded fome travelling Philosophers to the Gracians, of whom the most famous is that Calanus which followed Alexander to Pasargada, some say to Babylon, and there burned himielfe, an end futable to his feuere profession beyond the Stoikes austeritie. An Epistle of his is regultred at large by Saint Ambrofe. Archimedes also travelled into 40 Egypt and left famous Monuments of his Art in many parts of the World. But wee have beene too long in trauell of this argument. More are wee beholden to the trauells of Historians, such as Herodotus, Megasthenes, Diodorus Siculus, Strabo, Polybius, and many others which travelled into

Italy, Egypt, Ethopia, Grecce, Afia, and divers parts of the World, that they might give the

World vnto posteritie. Herein also they deserue mention, which then were counted fablers, as

Pythias Massiliensis, whom Strabo and others resect: yet his reports of short nights, &c. are now

knowne truths. Some have written of travelling and failing by the Coafts, as Arrianu his Cir-

2015 of Marcianus Heracleotes , published in Greeke by Danid Hoeschelins, rare lewells for

knowledge of antient Geography, but not fo fitting our common Reader. The like wee may lay 50

Strab.lib.15. Cart.10. Fr.Elian. &c. Died Sic. 4.6.9 Sec Unffers of See o officio of the Red or Indian Sea, and of the Blacke or Enxine Sea; the companie & coithis.De hift.

Herod. 1.4.
Scyllar fent by of Seyllan Caryandensis, mentioned by Herodotus, Artemidorus the Ephesian, Dicearchus Messaus. servary tent by Islams, Conracanus. The Learned know where to read them : the Vulgar would not regard difcouer the them if they were here ; Time having denoured the very names by them mentioned, and not Gratiar Coally the Cities and Ports alone. Yet for a tafte wee will give you a Voyage of two of the Antients, before thatfar mous inuation. And first that of Hanne.

CHAP.7. Phænician Iland, Hanno & Himilco discouer the South & North parts. 77

CHAP. VII.

Phoenician Voyages, and especially that of Hanno, a Carthaginian Captaine.



Indows Sirulus reporteth of the Phanicians (of whole Nauigations in the Indian Disclass, and African Ocean, and Spanish Plantations we have spoken before ) that say- Superi, \$ 11. ling to divers Marts, they planted many Colonies in Africa, and iomealio in ling to divers Marts, they planted many Colonies in expired, and to the Cocan, Gadina or Cathe West parts of Europe: that they failed also out of the Straits into the Ocean, div built bythe

and built on the European Continent the Citie Gadra ( or Cadiz ) and therein Phanicians. erected a sumptuous Temple to Hercules, which to his dayes was holden in

great reputation of Sanetitie, the Rites therein observed after the Phanician manner, wherein many famous Roman Commanders after their great exploits, have paid to this God their vowed many ramous namen Comming along it the Lybian shore in the Ocean, were many dayes carried Goodly flands. with tempests vnto an Hand very great and fertile, with pleasant Champaines and Mountaines, goodly Woods, Gardens, Houles, Fountaines, wholfome Ayre, feeming to be the dwelling rather of Gods then Men. The Tyrbeni (which were ftrong by Se2) would have fent a Colonie thither, but were forbidden by the Carthagimans, which feared left their Citizens allured by the Galumo Ouiced goodneffe of the Countrey should betake themselves thither : and besides, they would refer ue it and others ap-30 for a place of refuge, if any advertitie should happen to their Citie. Aristotle also in his Booke py it to the d.

A Sungarius duequerus hath some such thing of Carthagunan Merchan s, which failed from meritan Anilli. Spane mio the Westerne Ocean; but I thinke both may bee applied rather to some one of the Hands of the Canaries, or Cape Verd, or Saint Thomas, or to some part of the African Continent, Gerardi to ref. which they might thinke (not failing further) to be an Iland, or to some fiction, then to Ameria de bifur Grada ca. Aristotle in that Treatne mentioneth Hanno, which Voffins thinketh rather to be the worke Plin Lac. 67: of the vounger Arifoile, called Ponticus ( Laertius mentions eight Aristoiles) then of that great Oracle of learning and miracle of Nature. But of Hannos Periplus (as it was falfly termed) many Authorshaue made mention. Pline to speaketh of it, as if liee had failed about Africa, in these Worls, Et Havno, Carthaginis potentia storente, circumueltus à Gadibiu ad finem Arabia, nauigatio-30 nemear, proudit scripto ; ficut ad extera Europa noscenda missu eodem tempore Himilco. By which words it is apparant that Hanno and Himileo in those flourishing times of Carthage, were fent by publike decree vpon discoueries, Honiclo to the Coalts of France, Britaine, and other parts of Himiteo.

Europe ; Hanno S unthwards to coast around the African shores. The like testimony he hath in his fifth Booke, Fured Hannonis Carthaginiensum Ducu commentary, Punicu rebus florentiff. L.s.a.s. mis explorare ambitum Africe iufi : quem secuti plerique e nostris, ad alia quadam fabulosa, & orbes a & alia que multus ab eo conditas ibs prodidere, quarum nec mimoria vlla, nec vefligium extat. Whereby wee fee den fab. that Plinie doubted of the truth of Hannes relations : yea it was a Prouerbe, as Albeneus which Casaubon in his Notes vpon him, with Vossius also have observed; Siguid en modi Iuba refert, gaudest Lybicis libris Hannonis ac erroribus : as good a testimonie of Iuba and Hanno for 40 Hiltorians as Virgils of Baniss and Meniss for Poets. Yet, as I will not altogether cleare him, fo I Qui Barium thinke that ignorance of those places in those times made him seeme the more fabulous, as Marco "" nodil amet timine that ignorance of Grandfathers daies: which appeareth in that they make that a circumnauigation about Africk, which reached not one quarter of the way from the Pıllars of Herguies, to the Arabian Guife. Artemidorsu the Ephesian doth mention it, and Mela alio with So- 1. Salin c. 27. linus, Mela came neere the truth, which faith that Hanno failed a great part of the coaft, and retuned for want of prouison, not of Sea-roome. He, and Solmus and Plans have cited much out of Hanne Cattern him, which perhaps might receive a better interpretation then Antiquity could give, as appeareth nem, a, cumper by Ramufier annotations on that Vovage, and by helpe of a Portugall Pilot expert in thole coalts, Ocean office ex-

comparing Hannes with the prefent Naugations. We will first give you the Text and then the iffer, maguam Commentarie. But first we will adde out of Galveno touching Humileo, that hee is faid to have pattern and cir-5c failed to Golded and Thule, within addlegrees of the Pole, where the day in June is two and femantial comments. twenty houres, and to have spent in that discovery two yeeres: I know not what good proofe mean deficifes he hath of that Relation, Pline whom he citeth, faith that the Northerne Ocean was failed for on the most part by the procurement of Augustus, to the Combrian Promontory, and the Scythian coast, and that from the East when Selencus and Antiochus reigned, the North Sea aboue the Caspian was filled, and called by their names Seleucida and Antiochida. But that he joyneth the Cafrian with the Ocean, makes it leffe credible, being contrary to later experience. No better credit hath PLL 1876 that report of Nepor touching Indians which had for trade failed out of India and comine about by the Northerne Ocean, and by tempest were brought into Germany, presented by the King of

60 the Seenians to Quentus Metellus Celer then proconfull of Gallia, which haply were of some Nation the Baitige Sea, by empet looking themselves, and not finding any which could vinderfiand ele languige, were by some smattering Grammarians or trusty travellers (which by daring nce woull aduenture on applause for skill in Geography) or elfe by the Giner ( which to got the mention of the Indian name would much commend his prefent) obtruded on the no

**Communication** 

Io

I-fle ignorant Spectators, for Indians: a thing eatily faid, and not eafily disproued, where none had feene any Indian. But now to Hanno.

The Nauigation of HANNO a Carthaginian Captaine on the Coasts of Africa, without HERCVLES Pillers, which he dedicated, written in the Punick tongue in the Temple of Saturne, after translated into the Greeke, and now into the English, with briefe annotations.

He Carthaginians determined that Hanno should faile without Hereules Pillars, & thore build

1 Cities of the Liby-phinicians. He let faile with threescore Ships of fifthe Oares a peece, conducting with him agreat multitule of men and women, to the number of thirty thousand, with victuals and all other necessaries. We arrived at the Pillars, and passed them, and having failed without them two daies, we built the first Citie, calling it Thymiaterium. It had round about it very large Champaignes. After turning toward the Welt, we came to a promontorie of Africa, called Solvente, couered all over with woods. And having here built a Temple to Neptune, we failed halfe a day towards the East, till we arrived at a Fen, which is fituited not farre from the Sca, very full of great and long Canes: and there were in it feeding Elephants, &many other creatures. Then having gone about a daies faile beyond that Fenne we built Cities on the Sea coaft, calling 20 them by their proper names Musus, Caricia, Guta, Acra, Melitta and Arambis. Departing from thence we came to the great River Linus which descends from Africa: By it there were certaine men called Lixita, feeders of Cattell, tending their flockes; with whom wee continued follong, that they became verie familiar. Moreover vp in the Countrie above them the Negros inhabited, who will not traffique with any, and their Countrie is verie barbarous and full of wilde Beails, and environed with high Mountaines, from which as they fav, iffues the River Lixus, and round about the Mountains inhabit men of divers shapes, which have their abiding in Canes; they runne swifter then hories, as the Lixians report : from thence taking some Interpreters, we failed by a defart Countrie towards the South two daies. And then wee vered one day towards the East, where in the bottome of a Gulfe we found alike Iland, that was five furlongs in compasse, which we inhabited, naming it Cerne, and by the way that we had sailed we judged that that Iland was opposite to Carthage, for the Nauigation from Carthage to the Pillars, and from thence to Cerne feemed equall. Parting from thence, and failing by a great River called Crete, we arrived at a Lake, which had in it three Ilands greater then Cerne. From whence failing the space of a day, we came to the further part of the Lake : there we faw very high Mountaines which ouerlooked all the Lake: where were fauage people cloathed in heafts skins, who chafed vs away with stones, not luffering vs to land : failing from thence we came to another great and large streams full of Crocodiles, and River-horfes. From thence turning backe againe, wee returned to Cerne. Sailing then twelve daies Southerly, not going farre from the coaft, which was peopled with Negros, who upon light of vs fled away, and ipake lo, as the Lizita that were with vs understood 40 them not. The last day we arrived at a Mountaine full of great trees, the wood whereof was odoriferous and of various colours. Having now coasted two daies by this Mountaine, wee found a deepe and troublefome race of Sea; on the fide whereof towards the land was a plaine, where by night we saw fires kindled on every side, distant one from the other some more some lesse. Hauing watered here, we failed by the land flue daies, fo that we arrived in a great Bay, which our Interpreters laid, was called Hofferm his horne. In this there was a great Hand, and in the Hand a Lake, which seemed a Sea, and in this there was another Hand; where having landed, by day we faw nothing but woods, but in the night many fires were kindled, and we heard Plifes and the noise and found of Cimbals and Drummes, and besides infinite shows; so that wee were exceedingly afraid, and our Diviners commanded vs to abandon the Hand: then fwiftly failing 50 from thence, we paffed by a Countrie smelling of Spices : from which some fierie Rivers fall into the Sea, and the land is so hot that men are not able to goe in it; therefore being some what affrighted we fuddenly hoifed out our failes, and running along in the maine the space of foure daies, we faw by night the Country full of flames , and in the middeft an exceeding high fire. greater then all the rest, which seemed to reach voto the Starres: but wee faw this after in the day time, which was a very loftie Mountaine, called Seer synua that is, the Chariot of the Gods. But having failed three daies by fierie Rivers, we arrived in a Gulfe called Notuceras, that is, the South horne : in the inner part thereof there was a little Hand like vnto the first, which had a Lake in it, and in that there was another Hand full of Sauage men, but the women were more; they had their bodies all our hairie, and of our Interpreters they were called Gorgones: we purfued the 62 men but could take none, for they fled into precipices and defended themselves with stones; but we tooke three of the women, which did nothing but bite and feratch those that led them, and would not follow them. Therefore they killed them and flead them, and brought their skins to Carthage: and because victuals failed vs. we failed no further.

Discourse on the Voyages of Hanno and Iambulus. CHAP.8.

Tappeares that Hanns wildome for discourse in that infancie of Nauigation about 2000

Years fince, thought small Vessels street by which he might keepe neere the shoars, the edging Hanns at 1. all whereof cauled him to faile Eaft or Welt, as the Land trended. The Carthagniam being of Pha- as auncient as nician original from Tyrus, and Lybius habitation and Empire, called their Cities Lybiphanician: Philip he Faof which Thymiaterium feemes to the Portugal Pilot in Ramufo, to be Acamer in 32 and a halfe, the of desan of which I symiaterium teemes to the roringus. The Promontory Solvents feemeth Cape Canim thinkes him to where runner in a spaceous a fame to after unner him much Eastward, and the abundance of Riners be that Capcause the great Fenne mentioned; beyond which they built those Cities, the same, or neere to same which thole now in the Kingdome of Morocco, Azafi, Goz, Aman, Mogador, Teftbua, &c. After they palle was lent a-To the Cape Ger, and encounter the River Lixus, where the Poets fables place Hercules his Anians gat fl Agailte and the Hesperides Gardens. The Pilot thought it the River of Sus, which runnes into the Sea by Trogue (or at M: ffa in 29. degt. 30. min. Beyond that begins Mount Atlas the leffe, which runneth Eaft- his shadow luward quite thorow Barbary, and to which the Romans came, the fands prohibiting their approach fline) 122 Lusy thage. For as for the height, it is plaine that they neither yied compasse, nor observed degrees. that he was And for Ptolemeis degrees, they are almost enery where falle or vncertaine, rather from his con- excled for the jecture, then the Mariners calculation, and in transcribing made worse in so many barbarous and ming Lyons. 20 ignorant ages: his places are of more vie in flewing their bearing Eaft or Weft, North or South,

short, or beyond, or wide, then for exact gradations. Thellands of Cape Verd in 13. are Hannes Hesperides (the Canaries or Fortunate Ilands he could not fee, creeping neere the shore) and for River Horses and Crocodiles, they are no ratities in Africke. From Cape Verd the race of the Sea might feeme terrible to their small Vessels, where the River of Saint Mary and Rio Grande in 15 degrees, hath troubled waters. Such fires as hee mentioneth are seene to this day of those which faile on the coast of Senega and Guinea, because the Negros eate little in the day time for heate, but at night have their fires without doores and there reiresh themselues : many of which a farre off present luch lights at Sea; the merry Negros Sec tolsas to fray away wilde Beafts and to expresse their mirth, making such musicke with shouts and cries. larger notes. 30 Sierra Leona is that chariot of the Gods in 8.degrees, the continual thunders and lightnings at Inf. L7. fome times of the yeere presenting such a fierie spectacle as Hanno reporteth: yet augmented for greater wonder, as also are his fiery Rivers, that whereas the world talked of a fiery Zone, not

habitable through heate, he might lyea little to faue his credit from imputation of a greater lier, if he had reported the temperature neere the line. The like humour of inclining to vulgar fancies appeareth in his tales of the Gorgones. And for the monitrous womens hairy skins, they might be of the Biboones or Pongos of those parts, fome of which as Jobson and Battell our Countrimen which trauelled those parts will tell you, are greater then women & the Pongos nothing in manner differing from their shape. These were, as is probable within foure degrees of the line. The Iland is thought to be that of Fernando Poo : but my learned friend Master Hoelsin a German, which 40 is now preparing a learned treasury of Geographicall antiquities to the Presse, supposeth that hee passed not the Cape Tres puntas or that de Palmas.

CHAP. VIII.

I A MBV LV s his Nauigation to Arabia, and Æthiopia, and thence to a strange Iland , from whence hee failed to Palimbothra in India.

F Hannes Voyage and Relations feemed incredible, much more may that of lambulus, recorded by Diodorns. In what age hee lived is vincertaine, and as vincertaine what llind it was that hee is faid to come to. which may feeme to vncertaine what lland it was that hee is said to come to, which may feeme to D. Sic.lafome to be Zeilanor lana, Irather thinke Sumatra. That it is wholly rabulous I

cannot thinke, but that all is true therein, I were worthy also to have my tongue flit, if I should affirme. Hee did mixe fables to the truth, to make his storie more plaufible, and imitating the Poets; and without annotations the truth may eafily be knowne from the fables of Platoes Republike and common women, and strange creatures, with other tales.

But, if you will, thus the storie lyerb. Tambulus was learned from his child-hood and after his Fathers death (who was a Merchant) 60 he exercifed also Merchandizing. Paffing through Arabia to buy Spices, he was taken by theeues, with the affociates of his journie: at first with one of his fellow flues, he was appointed to bee a lambalus twice Keeper of Cattle: but after tha', together with him hee was taken by certaine Ethiopians, tiken. and convayed beyond the maritime Libiopia. Seeing that they were firangers, they were taken for an expiation of that Country. The Libropians that inhabited those parts had a custome,

which they had anciently received from the Oracle of their Gods, and observed it twenty Ages, that is fixe hundred yeeeres (for an Age is finished in thirtie yeeres.) They had a little vessell prepared able to endure the tempetts of the Sea, which two men might early steere. They put into fix months victuals for two mentbringing the men abourd, they commanded them to direct their veffell towards the South according to the antiwere of the Oracle: and told them that they should come to a goodly Iland and courteous people, that lived happily. And by that meanes, if they fafely arrived in the Iland their Countrey should beein peace and prosperity fixe hundred yeeres. But if, being terrified through the length of the Sea they should returne backe, they should bring, as impious and debauched persons, great miseries to all their Nation. They report that the Libiopians feasted divers dayes by the Sea-fide, and kept their holies, wishing them a lucky Voyage, and that the accustomed expiation were accomplished. After foure moneths sayle and Tembuli infula, many a florme, they were carried to an Iland of round forme, fine thousand furlongs in compasse.

When they drew neere to the Iland, some of the Inhabitants sent forth a Boat to meete them. Others running to them wondred at these new come strangers : and entertayned them very kindly and courteoutly: imparting to them fuch things as they had. The men of this Iland are not like to ours, either in their bodies or manners, yet all have the

Inhabitanta deferibed. a So docthe

fame forme, but they exceed vs foure Cubits in stature. They wind their bones this way and that way as they please, a like sinewes. Their bodies are stronger and nimbler then ours. For if they haue taken any thing into their hands, no man can pull it out of their fingers. They have no haires. except on their head, eye-browes, eye-lids, and chinne: on the other parts of their bodies they are followed, that there doth not appeare the leaft downe. They are faire, comely, and have wel fhaped bodies, the holes of their eares are much wider then ours, also their tongue differs from vs.

Cloven tongurs. Liers Em-

For their tongue hath somewhat peculiar by Nature or Art. Nature hath given them a clouen tongue, which is divided in the bottome, to that it feemes double from the root. So they yie a divers speech : and doe not only speake with the voice of men, but imitate the singing of Birds. But that which feemes most notable, they speake at one time perfitly with two men, both anfwering and discourfing. For with one part of their tongue they freake to one, and with the Temperate other to the other. The aire is very cleere all the yeere long, as the Poet hath written, That the Peare doub ripen upon the Peare, and the Apple upon the Apple, and the Grape upon the Grape, and the fig vpon the fig. Also they say the day and night are alwayes equall. About noone, when the Sunne is ouer their heads it maketh no shadow. They live according to their kindreds and socie-

the avre make the earth of it owne accord wonderfull fertill, There grow many Reeds, bearing plentifull fruit like to a white Vetch; when they have gad infi deferiptio of Miz, or Indian Wheate. Egge. Afterwards of these beaten they make bread, of a wonderfull sweetnesse. There are also in that Iland great Springs of water, whereof fome flow forth very hot for the vie of Baths, and curing Diseases; and some are cold, very sweet and wholsome. They respect all kind of Learning, especially Altrologie. They wie Letters whereof they have eight and twentie, according to

ties : which yet exceed not foure hundred. They dwell in Medowes, the earth bringing forth

plentifully fruits freely without any tillage. For the goodnesse of the Iland and temperature of

Their Letters, the value of fignification, yet but feuen Characters: each whereof is varied foure wayes. They

line very long, namely one hundred and fifty yeeres, and for the most part without any sicknesse. chins forme of If any haue a Feuer or be licke in his bodie, they enforce him to dye according to their Law. They lines in write not by the fide, as we doe, but from the top in a straight line to the bottome. They have a cultome to hue to a certaine age, which being finished, they diversly of their owne accord kill Common wo- themselues. They have a double plant : vpon which whosoeuer lyeth downe is brought into a fweet sleepe and dyeth. The women marry not, but are common to all. In like manner the Males are brought vp, and common to all. They often take away the children from the Mothers.

mongif them, or factious affection, but they live peaceably without iarring. There are small creature in the Iland, whose bloud is of an admirable nature and vertue. Their bodies are round, and like to Tortoites, two streakes crossing one another on the middle of them: in the extremity of each of which is an eare and an eye : fo that they fee with foure eyes, and heare with fo many eares : they have but one belly wherein they convey that which they eate. They have many feet round about, wherewith they goe both wayes. The bloud of this beaft is affirmed to be of a wonderfus? efficacie. For any bodie cut with gashes, while it breathes, sprinkled with this bloud presently cleaues together. And in like manner, it a hand bee cut off, or any other member, whiles life lafts, the parts will bee loyned together, if it bee applied to the wound while it is fresh. Every Family nourisheth great Birds of a divers nature, wherewith they trie what their sonnes will be. For setting their children on these Fowles, if they be not affrighted while they are carried through the Aire, they bring them vp, but if they faint through serve or cowardlinesse, they cast them downe as vinworthy to line any longer, and vinprofitable for any exerciefe.

that they might not know them, whereby it commeth to paffe, that there is no ambition a-

The eldest of every Family, as King commands the rest, who all obey him. When hee is one

CHAP.9. Iambulus bis reports of his Indian Trauels. Alexander.

hundred and fiftie yeeres old, they take away his life according to their Lawrand the eldeft next him takes the Principality. The Sea wherewith the Iland is enuironed is very temperfuous, and min takes to water, the water is fresh. The Beare and many starres which appeare to vs are not Sometrus of cantern great value, There are feuen Hands of the like greatness, like distance betweene, and of the the Country. same people and Lawes. Although the earth doth bring forth food of it owne accord abundantly for all, yet they vieit moderately. They delire plaine dishes, seeking only nourishment: they eate their flesh rosted and boiled: they reject the Cookes art, and all kind of sawces as vnprofitable. They reuerence the Gods, and that which containerh all things, and the Sunne, and the other heauenly Creatures. They take filhes and Birds of divers forts. There grow of their owne lo confruitfull Trees, Oliues, and Vines, from which they draw great plentie of Oile and Wine. The Hand produceth great Serpents, but harmelesse : whose flesh they eate, which is extraordinatie sweet. They make their clothes of foft and shining downe, taken out of the middeft of Canes: wherewith their Purple garments died with Sea Oysters are made. There are many kinds of creatures and fuch as will hardly be beleeved: they observe a certaine order of life, and eat but of one kind of meat in a day; for one day they eate fish, on another Birds, and then beafts; sometimes they feed only of oile. They are addicted to divers exercises: some serve, some fish, others exercise their Trades, others are bushed about other necessarie affaires. Some (except the old men) minister in common, or serue one another by turnes. On their Holies and Featt dayes they fing Hymnes in commendation of their Gods, and chiefly of the Sunne, to whom they 20 dedicate themselus and their Hand. They burie their dead on the shore, heaping fand wpon the

carkaffe when the Sea flowes, that with the flowing and increasing of the water, the place may be made greater. They report that the Reeds from which they gather fruit, increase and decrease according to the Moone. The fweet and wholiome water retaines the heate of the Fountaines, valelle it be mingled with cold water or wine. Lambulus and he which came with him tarried in the Hand feuen yeeres, and at length were lambulutis

forced to depart at their wils, as wicked persons, and accustomed to enill conditions. Therefore preparing their Boat and victualling it, they were compelled to depart. In foure monethes they came to a King of India, through landie and shallow places of the Sea. The other penshed in a tempest: Lambulus was driven into a certaine Village, and carried by the Inhabitants to the King 30 into the Citic Palibabba fare dilatat from the Sea. The King load Graciau, and greatly effecmed their Learning; hee gaue him many things, and first fent him sately into Persia, and then into Greece. Afterward lambulus writ thefe things, and many things concerning India before vnknowne to others.

CHAP. IX.

Great ALEXANDERS Life, Acts, Peregrinations and Conquests briefly related.

Ing Alexander, as they report, derived his Pedigree by the Father from Hercules. by the mother from Aucus; from the one descended his Father Philip, and from Alexanders Pothe other his Mother Olympia. Shee the first night of her Nuptials dreamed that digree, the faw Lightning enter into her Wombe , and thence a great flame presently kindled. Philipalfo not long after feemed in his sleepe to seale his wives belly.

the Seale engrauen with a Lion. By these Aristander the Diuinerforetoldthat thee was with childe, because a Seale vieth not to be fet on emptiothings: also that shee should bring forth a child, who should have the nature and spirit of a Lion. But when a while after Pbilip in the night faw through a cranie of the doore a Dragon lying by her, it abated his loue to 50 her, fearing Magicall Charmes, or the familiaritie of some Deitie. Notwithstanding Olympias counselled Alexander that he would assume a minde worthy of his father. Others fay, that shee faid Alexander would make her (by challenging to bee Impiters sonne) hatefull to Iuno. On the Hisbirth, Ides of August she was delivered of Alexander, who although he were of a goodly feature, yet he bowed his necke formewhat to the left fide, and a certaine whitenesse mixed with red beautified his face. Also such an odour issued both out of his mouth, and members, that his inner clothes His fregrancies did breath forth a wonderfull fragrant fauour. Which as it perhaps proceeded out of the temperature of his hot bodie, to furely he was by his naturall hot nesseguen to Wine and anger. While heavas young, he refrained him felfe from pleasures more then beseemed one of his yeeres, ma- His youthfull

nifefting his couragious minde, who when his equals in yeeres asked, if he would willingly contend in the Olympian Games' willingly, faith he, if I were to contend with Kings. He greatly excelled in swiftnesse of foot. Hee alwayes meditated vpon some great and extraordinary thing, that he might purchase fame. Therefore the Persian Ambassadors not a little maruelled at the courage of the youngman : leeing he questioned no triviall, or childish thing of them, but the firma-

tion of Countries and dangers of passages, and power of the King of Persia. He didseeme to bee augry at his Fathers victories; What laid he, will my Father leaue for me to doe, if hee atchieue all noble exploits ? About those times. Philip bought Bucephaliu for thirtie three Talents a very fierce Horse; sto-

Buccylalus,

Hisans.

mackfull, vnmanaged, and abiding no Rider. Now when hee would fuffer none to backe him, Alexander was angry with them, who could not through feare or ignorance tame the Horfe, and offered himselfe to breake him. To whom his Father, if thou doft not, for thy boatling, what punishment wilt thou have? then he answered, I will pay for the Horse. Philip smiling set the price: He feeing him mooued with his shadow, turned his head to the Sunne; then letting goe his Cloke, laying hold with his hands upon his mane, mounted him, still blowing and trampling the fands under his feet. Letting goe thereines, and crying out aloud, hee spurred him and made him runne. Then holding in the reines hee eafily turned him. While the people shouted, his Father weeping for ioy, kiffed him when he alighted, (aying my Sonne, Macedonia cannot containe thee, thou must leeke a Kingdome competent. Afterward Philip noting the difposition of Alexander, that hee would rather bee induced to vertue by gentlenesse then rough dealing committed him to Aristotle to be instructed in the precepts of Philosophie. Wherein

and in Physicke he so profited, that tometimes he helped his ficke triends. He learned Homers I.

liads of Aristotle: calling it the Souldiers Knap-facke, laying it with his Dagger alwayes vn-

tialiacts.

When he was seuenteene yeeres old, his Father warring against the Bycantines, hee swayed 20 the Scepter of Macedon. And when the Megarians rebelled, he discomfitted them in battle, and expelling the Barbarians, called their Citie Alexandropolus. Hee first also broke through against the facred band of the Thebans. Wherefore the Macedonians called him King; and Philip

Not long after Philip being flaine, Alexander beeing twentie yeeres old beganne to reigne, the Barbarians revolting, many supposed that they were to bee appealed with clemencie and mildnesse. Then Alexander, we must not (faith he) maintayne our Dominions with gentlenesse, but force and magnanimitie, left if we feeme to abate of our loftle courage, we be fourned of othersa And garhering his troupes together, he repressed the mutinie of the Barbarians, chased away the King of the Triballi, ouerthrew the Thebans, facked the Citie; and levelled it to the ground. He 30 fold thirtie thousand of the Citizens: fixe thousand that remained kild themselves. In the meane

Ishmus neete while, the Grecians hearing that the Persians would shortly inuade them, elected Alexander to be their Leader. Who affoone as hee came to Istbmos, where their Generall Parliament was affembled, went to Diogenes, whom hee found fitting in the Sunne. Then courteoully faluting him, he demanded if he wanted any thing ? But he answered only this, standaside out of the Sunne. Alexander ad miring the constancie of the man, departing faid, if I were not Alexander, I would be Diogenes. Thence he went to Delphos, to confult with the Oracle about his expedition. It was an unluckie day wherein it was not lawfull to give Oracles. Alexander notwithstanding, going in haste to the Temple, began almost by force to draw along the Priest of the Oracle with him. My Sonne, faid the Prieft, thou att viconquerable. Hee beeing joyfull at thefe 40 words faid, I have no need of any other Oracle. And returning to the Campe, where abode the Army of thirtie thouland foot-men, and five thousand horsemen, hee did not goe aboard the ship before he had distributed all his Chattels, Lands, and Lordships amongst his friends. He to Perdiess asking, what will you leave for your felfe? answered, only Hope.

His expedition against the

Having tailed over the Hellespont, he went to Iliums. And then visited Achilles Sepulchre, and adorned his Statue with Garlands. Saying, O thou most happie, who hadd to faithfull a companion, lining; and dead, so great a Poet to renowme thee.

In the meane while, the Chieferaines of Darins, the King of Perfishaltening to passe over Grameum with a great power, Alex. met them at the banks of the same River: and getting the higher ground, as loone as he had marshalled his bands, joyned battle with the Barbarians. The 50 fight waxing not on both fides, Rhefaces & Spithridates, Darine his Captains, one with a Speare. the other with a Battle-axe, with a ful careere encountred Alexander, who was easie to be known by reason of his Target, and the Plume on his Helmet, beeing a great bush of white feathers. Anoyding nimbly the one, he strooke Rhefaces with his Speare and with his Sword made at the other, who without delay, tooke away his Helmet, with his Battle-axe to his haire, but while he lifted up his hand for another blow, he was strookethrough with a Lance by Circus. Alexander having vanquished the Commanders, put the rest to flight. In which flight twentie thousand of the Barbarians (two thousand Horsemen) were flaine. But Alexander lacked not about thir-

dites fauerh His victorie.

> Haning gotten this victorie, he tooke the ftrong Citie Sardis, with other Townes, Miletus 60 and Halicarnaffus, Hauing determined to try the vpfhot with King Darius, if he would inyne battle with him, he tooke Phenicia and Cilicia. From thence marching to Pamphilia, he subdued the Pifidans and Phrygians. After taking Gordum, where had beene of old King Midae his Pallace, he ouercame the Paphlaganians, and Cappadacians. But King Darius relying on the number of his

forces (for he had an Army of tixe hundred thouland) remooued his Campe from Sufis. His Diuners had flattered him in the dates pretation of a Dreame of the shining of Alexanders Armie, and Alexander ministring to him, who entring into Belsu his Temple, was taken out of his fight. He thought basely or him also for flaying to long in Culting. There was Alexander detained in great danger of his life, hauing waihed himfelfe no a cold River, and fallen into attidden fickneffe. When other Phylicans gauehim ouer, Philip an Acarnanian promifed to recover him in a flore space and although there came a Letter from Parmenio, watning him to take heed of Philips Treason, who was corrupted by King Daviss, yet he dranke vp the potion boldly, and with all deliused the Letter to Philip. He read it very heavily, but bad Alexander tobe of good cheere. 10 In the meane time, while the potion entred into his bowels, the King lay almost dead. But futh

was the efficacie of the medicine, that he prefently recoursed his former health. Daviss approching, Alexander getting the higher ground, ordered his battle, and after a great Second bartle. Baughter put the Barbarums to flight : ten shouland were flame, and many more taken. Alex Alexands vi-

CHAP.9.

ander himselfe was wounded. Alexander got the Tent, Money, rich Stuffe, Chariot, and Bow of dury. Danu, all adorned with Gold. Moreover, Danie his Mother, Wife, and two Daughters Virgins were taken with the reft. To whom hee faid, compassionating their fortune, seeing them weeping and lamenting, that Darine was alive, and that they flouid have no hurt. And indeed (herein was Alexander King of himfelte) they fuffered no hardship or distinour, but lived vascene His temper of any, as it were in facred Cloysters, or Virginal Closets. Alexander did so retraine from them rance, 20 and all others, that he vied to fay in least, that the Perfirm Damfels were eye-fores. He was also

very temperate in his diet, for betweene euery cup, hee accustomed to spend along time in dis-Having divided the poyles, his next Exploit was the dominion of the Sea, and overcomming comm.

Cyprus, he subdued all Phenicia, except Tyre, which hee besieged seuen morkthes with Mounts, Tyrus. Engines, and two hundred Gallies, and at length after divers skirmilhes tooke it by affault. But when he had added Gaza and Egypt to his Conquests, he resolved to visit the Temple of Jupiter Ammon. A very difficult lourney and dreadfull, by reason of the want of water, and store of Ammonioracle fands : yet his good fortune preuayled, showres making the fands firmer, and Crowes guiding him, he came thither without any harme; Whoreas Cambyfes his Armie had beene buried in the 30 fands. Entring the Temple he falured the chiefe of them, who answered, All baile, O Sonne of Impiter, which he received to toyfully, that ever after hee carried himselfe more haughtily. In E- builded,

gype hee founded Alexandria a Greeke Colonie. After this the Ambaliadours of the King of Perfia came to him with Letters, proffering ten from Daniel. thousand Talente, and all Mejopstamia, and his Daughter in marriage, and Darius himfelle to become his friend and affociate, it he would ceafe from Warre; fuch conditions, that if I were Alexander, laid Parmenia, I would accept them: so would I said Alexander, if I were Parmenia. He bad them tell Darins, that he should receive all courtese of the Gracians, if he would come to them, The third bacif he would not, let him know that we, wil he, nill he, wil come to him speedily. Then going out tell with the of Egypt into Phenicia, he took all the Country between Emphrates, and the fecond time removed Perions, and 40 his Campe against Darius. And now the Armies came in fight each of other, wherein Darius had fecond with

a Million of men. The battle was fought not at Arbela, but at Ganfanela. The Battrian Horsemen running upon the Macedonians prouoked Alex. to fight, who encouraged his men and prayingt o Ispiter that he would give him aide and victory, an Eagle is reported to have been shewed him by Aristander his Diviner flying aboue him over his head, and thence directing her flight against the Persans, which filled the Macedonians with hopes and cheerefull courage. Forcible was the imprelion, and Alexander pierced into the midit of the enemies Campe, where beholding Darius Alexanders well guarded in the midft of his troupes, he gaue a terrible affault and routed them, many beeing victoric. flaine. Darine was of a tall flature, comely face , Kingly countenance , and fate aloft in a Chariot courred with Gold, which Darins leaving, leaped vpon a barren mare, feeking to faue his life by flight. The dignitie of this victory altogether ouerthrew the Persian Empire, and made Babyon taken. 30 Alexander King of Afia. Then he tooke Babylon and Sufir, the royall Citie where he found for sufe. tie thousand Talents of filter, with royall houshold stuffe, and of Hermionike Purple kept one

hundred and ninety yeeres still fresh to the value of fine thousand Talents. Now did Alexander aduance into Persia, whither Darius had fled. There he found as much siluer as before in Sufis, and afmuch royall furniture and goods as laded ten thousand yokes of Mules, and fine thouland Camels. Hee tarried foure moneths in his wintering Lodgings. And, as the report is, when he featted under the golden roofe of the Kings Hall, he faid, That he had obtained the fruit of his labours, feeing he io magnificently banqueted in the Palace of proud Xerxes. Perfereit but Thais an Athenian, a beautifull Strumpet, being prefent; enticed the King with her flatteries, den

60 and faid, I were the happiest woman of Greece, if I might in thu our mirth fire Xerxes Pallace, who femetime burnt my Athens, The King smiling, the Harlot fired the House. The King bewreched with wine and her allurements, the rest furthering the flame, suffered such a goodly building to be confirmed to alhes. Alexander was naturally munificent, and kept a kinde of flately magnificence in giuing : which he did illustrate with infinite testimonies of his bountie, lesse esteeming

those that refused then these that craued. About this time Daries had now the third time gathered an Army. Alexa wer in eleven dayes passed with great Iournies 3 200, furlongs, conducting his Armie through rough places, that wanted water, to that the whole Armie well neere languithed with thirsts a certaine common Souldier brought a Helmer full of water to Alexander; who looking upon all of them panting for heate and thirft, gaue it him againe untouched : thinking it unfitting that he alone thould cherish himselfe, and the others faint : whose continencie the Souldiers admiring, resolved to vindergoe any trouble, as long as they followed such a Leader, Then after a few dayes, the Armie of King Darim beeing gathered together, did flee affoone as they came in fight of the Macedonians. The Persians being thus discomfitted, the Macedonians purfying them, found King Dariss in his Chariot Aricken through with many wounds, and al- 10 most dead, speaking some few things. But when Alexander came thither by chance , hee tooke very bitterly his ignoble death, and casting his coate vpon his carkaste, and adding the Royall Enfignes, he gave charge to carrie it honourably to his Mother. Beffus the Murtherer, Alexander

caused to be tied to two trees brought by force together, which rent him in funder. Darius being ouerthrowne, he brought into his subjection Hyrcania, and all the Cities adioy. ning to the Caspian Sea. After going into Parthia, hee attired himselfe in a habit, being a meane betweene a Persian and a Mede, that he might accustome the Macedonians the more willingly to adore him.

Septhian expedition.

Philotas and

Clitus flaine.

Pailing over the River Orexartes, which he thought to be Tanais, hee warred on the Southians. and chaled themone hundred furlongs. Thither Clitarebus , Polycritus , Oneficritus , Antigenes 30 and Hister lay, the Amazon came to him; which Chares, I Jangelus, Ptolemans, Americades, Phi-Ameroniantale lon, Philippus, Hecataus, Philippus Chalcidensis, and Duris the Samian, say was a deussed Fable: and this appeareth to be true by Alexander himselfe, who writing to Antipater an exact Relati-

on of all things, mentions the Soythian Kings offer of his Daughter in marriage, but hath nothing at all of the Amazon. It is faid that Lyfimachus, when hee heard Onefieritus reading that Relation, fmiled and faid, Where was I thin? At length beholding the beautie and noble demeanour of Roxanes, Darisa his Daughter, hee married her, that fo he might perpetually tie the Barbarians to him; whom hee did also foreue-

rence, that he did not but folemnely enter in to her. But when hee proceeded to bring the rift of Affa to his obedience, he cauled Philosos Parmenia his fonne a man of eminent place to be flaine.

Alfo a little while after being drunke, he ftrucke Chross through with a Lance, a man of a noble courage, which had freed him from Spitbridates Battle-axe : yet he presently repented, and fnatching the Lance out of Cliens his wound, would have turned it into himfelfe; but was reftrained by the standers by, and had died with griefe, but that Ariftander the Diviner, and the Pailosophers Callifthenes and Anaxarchus periwaded him to patience. Callifthenes was as ill repaid as

Claus, which before we have mentioned.

After this, Alexander fets forth towards India; and there perceiting his Army by reason of the greatnesse of pillage to bee slow and dull, hee burned up the beggage of the Macedonian Campe. After which he became an inexorable and feuere penisher of faults, and a terrour to his owne. He kille! Menander, one of his greatest Familiars for neglecting his charge : And flue Orfodates ha- 40 uing rebelled with his owne hands. He carried Babylonians (or Chaldeans) with him, whom hee wfed in fuperflitious expiations.

Neere the River Oxus, Proxenus found a Fountayne of Oyle and fat liquor, refembling Oyle in colour and tafte, whereas that Region knoweth not Olives. This Alexander tooke as a druine Miracle in his fauour. The Dininers tooke it for a token of a difficult but glorious Warre, Hee tooke two strong Rockes in his way, which seemed impregnable. When the Macedonians refufed to palle thorow the River to lay fiege to Nyfa, he tooke his fhield and was readie to fwimme ouer himselfe. But their Embassage for peace traid bim. To Taxiles an ladian King, hee gauca thousand Talents of filuer.

After that he warred vpon Porus King of a great part of India (some thinks Rabanni to be his Succeffour, and those parts which the Reifboots now hold in the parts, which whiles they please, acknowledge the Mogell, to have been subject to him.) Hydaffer ranne betwixt both their Tenes, and Porus by his Elephants (futnished also with twentie thousand foot, and two thousand horse) hindered the passage of Alexander, who therefore raised continuall alarmes, noyles and tumults in his Tents, and got ouer the River with great difficultie, tooke the Indian Charets, and foure hundred of their Horsemen. In eight houres fight Porns lost the field and himselfe. Hee was foure Cubits and a handbreadth high, and sode vpon an Elephant, which fought valiantly for his Rider : and finding himselfe spent, kneeled downe gently to preuent his fall. Alexander asked his Captine Porus what he would have done if he had taken him: and Porus answerd that he would have done that which should have beseemed the Maiestie of either of them : because this sauoured of no barbarousnesse, he restored him to his Kingdome, adding a Region of a free State there Subdued, in which were fifteene Nations and 5000. Cities, besides Villages. In this battle with Porus, or soone after it Bucephalus died, being thirrie yeeres old : for whose death Alexander did to grieve, that he built a Citie vpon Hydaifes, calling it by his name, as another also to his

3 . 12

Dogge Peritae. The Souldiers now being wearie of the trouble of daily warre, when they vnderitood that he determined to goe to the mmost parts of India, refused to passe over Ganges. For they heard that Ganges was thirty two furlongs broad and a hundred fachome deepe, and the bankes concred with troupes of Horfember, Elephanes and Footmen; vis. 80000. Horfemen, 200000. Footmen, 8000. Charets, and 6000. Elephants trained to the warres, by the Gandaritan and Perftan Kings. Wherefore Alexander feeing his defires could not obtaine their wished end, kept himselfe very forrowfull in his Fent, and threatned that they should receive so recompenie for that they had done, whelle they would passe ouer Ganges: at length over-come by the entreaties and teares of his Souldiers, he defifted from his intended Journey. But longing to fee the Ocean, gathering (hips together he came thither by the Rivers. Where taking many Cities he was almost flaine by the Malli, valiant men of India. For when hee had lept meo the Citic from the wall (which he first ascended) he was oppressed with such a multitude of the Barbarisms, that valeffe the Masedonians had speedily succoured him being grieuously wounded with an Arrow and a blow with a Club vpon the necke, here he had in his rathnesse finished his dayes. But being freed from the perill of death, he ouerthrew Cities and many places, feuen monethes being fo ipent. At last lies came to the Ocean with his Armie. Then concemplating the thoares, and finishing his holies, he intreated the Gods that no man euer after should goe beyond his bounds: he alfo bad Nearchus tarrie about India, with a Nauy. He went on foor the Oribus. But he was fo diftreffed with the barrenneffe of the Countrey, heate and difeales, that of a 120000. 20 Footmen, and 1 5000. Horsemen, scarcely the fourth part hued. After fixtie dayes hee came to Gedrosia, where being honourably entertained by the Kings and Officers which had prepared against his comming, hee forgot all his passed troubles : so that he spent his time day and night

CHAP. 10. Alexanders Ambition frustrate; danger, escape, view of the Ocean.

HONDIVS his Map of Alexanders Expedition.



iα

in drinking, banqueting, finging and dal ance with women. After this Nearchin returning, prefencly he failed downe Euphrates : and palling ouer Arabia and Lybia, purposed no goe to Hersules Pillars by the Mediterranean Seas: But because his armie was very impatient; being conflic med by the tediousnesse of the way, having tent backe Newsbus to detend the Sea traffin thereturned into Persia. And hellowing his money among all his women for that was stbe Kings cuitome, as often as they entered Perfin) he celebrated the Nuptials of his companions at Safre He also maried Statyra the other daughter of Darent. Making then a coffly banquet to his companions, he had 9000. Guelts, and gaue enery one of them a golden cup. He opened the Sepulchre of Cyrus, whole Epitaph was this, Whofocuer thou art, and whence focuer thou bemmaft (for i know thou wilt come) I am Cytus which wan the Empire to the Persians. Ennie me northin little earth; which couers my body. Calarus alto here burned himfelfe, having taken familiar leave of all, and told the King he would shortly see him againe at Babylon. He also paid the debts of his souldiers; which came to 10000. talents, lacking onely 130. He found 30000. Persian youther which bee had given order to be trained and instructed of manly growth and comely presence, which gave plaulible testimonies of their admirable actiuity. This caused emulation to the Macedonians, which murmuring he chose his guard of the Persians. Whereupon the Macedonians being grieved went to him, intreating him not to reject them as vnptofitable; for they did confelle that they had beene ingratefull, and defired pardon. At length Alexander pittying their teares and habit, tent them away abundantly rewarded with gifts. He entertained others according to their dignity. But when he went toward Echatana of Media, he gaue himfelfe to plaies and spectacles, and about that time a feuer tooke away Ephestion, whose loffe hee tooke so to heart that nothing 20 could please him. Therefore to appeale his griefe, he went to warre as to a manhunting : And to raced out all the Nation of the Coffai, as it were offering them in facrifice to Epbefio his ghoft. Those things being finished, he was admonished by some of the Chaldeans, that hee should not come to Babylon. But he went notwithstanding, where he was againe troubled with many Diuiners, and not onely suspected all his servants but all his gods and deities. At length to recreate himfelfe he went a little into a bathe, where he began exceedingly to fweate : And being carried to bed, after a few daies the Feuer increasing, hee gaue directions to his Princes concerning the Empire, and died. But before his body was buried, it lay a great while in hot places. And feeing Empire, and died. Due better in 1850 it remained found and vincorrupted, by this all furpition of poilon was taken away. We will end this Relation of Alexander with Nearchus his Voyage by him let forth.

Alexanders returne, Mariage, Feasts, Guard, mourning, rage, death. L. B. I.

#### The Voyage of NEARCHVS and bu Fleet fet forth by ALEXANDER the Great, from the River Indus to the bottome of the Persian Gulfe.

TN this History of Voyages I thinke it not a misse to give fome accounts briefly of the Fleete which Alexander fet forth from Indus to the Persian Gulfe, commanded by Newschus, gathe- 40 red out of the eighth Booke of Arrianus, who had taken it out of Nearchus his owne difcourle thereof. I had the whole Relation at large by me translated, as those also of Arriansu his sailing about both the Erythran and Enxme Seas; but Time hath so altered the Names, ports and peoples, that I dare not give you them at large. This briefly was thus :

Alexander prouided his ships in Hydaspes (a River which runneth into Indus) and manned them with Phenicians, Cypriots, Agyptians, men beit skilled in Marine affaires. Hechofe also for Captains the Greek Handers of Jones and Helleffont, & divers others; among it the reit Nearchus which writ this Nauigation, of Cretan ancestry, an Amphipolitan by habitation, whom he made Generall of the Fleet, Atter things fet in order, he facrificed to the Gods of his Country and to fuch others as the Diviners prescribed, to Neptune, Oceanus, the Sea Nymphes, and to the River Hydaspes, 50 and to Acesines, which floweth thereinto. He instituted also musicall and gymnicall Games (prizes for maifteries) also, distributing the remainders of the facts fices to the Armie. A hundred and 20000. fouldiers followed Alexander, who himselfe wentwith the ships downe Hydaspes. He had 800. ships, some long, some of burthen. Being afraid to adventure to long a Sea Voyage, as from Indus to the Perfian Gulfe, left his glorious luftre of victory and Fortune hitherto attending him might fo be drowned; the Monfon feruing (the Etofia then ceafing which there blew in Summer) he committed the Fleet to Newehus, which put forth to Sea on the twentieth day of Boedromion, in the eleventh yeere of King Alexanders reigne.

Nearchus facrificed also before his departure, to Iupiter the Saufour, and likewise instituted Games; on that day of his departure he came to a great River called Stora, about 100 furlongs, 60 and staied there two daies. On the third day hee came to another River called Caumana thirty furlongs further, where the water began to be falt, and the tide afcended. Thence he failed twenty furlongs to Coreatis within the River. Moving thence they faw the white frothy furge at the mouth of the River, and in a ditch or channell made of five furlongs, he anchored his fleet

CHAP. 10. Iournall of Nearchus bu voyage from Indus to the Persian Gulfe. when the tyde came 150, furlongs, thence he came to the Ile Crecala, neere to the which are the Indian Arrbaber. Thence he removed; having mount Irus on the right fund, and the 11e Halne- 11e crea's. nes on the left, to a Port which he called Alexanders Port, before which is Bubarra a small liand. It Hallings, There he staid foure and twenty daies, and gathered Sea Mice and Oysters wonderfull great. The There he hald toute and twenty allows never the Ile Doma, where they were forced to got twen-winde cealing, he went fixtic furlongs never the Ile Doma, where they were forced to got twen-the Doma. ty furlongs within land for fresh water? Having passed 300. furlongs the next day, they came to Saraga. the Region Saranga, and fetched water eight furlongs within land. Departing thence hee came Sacalafic to Sacalafis, and patting two rockes fo neere that the thipsedged on them as they patted by, after Monatoboria. 300. furlongs he anchored in Morontoboris, a round, deepe and fafe harbour with a narrow en-10 (trance, called the Womens Port. The next day he left an Hand to Sea ward of him and yet to neere the shoare that the Sea seemed a Gut or narrow ditch, That day he sailed fixtie furlongs, On

that shoate was a wood and shadie lland. The next day he failed thorow a narrow channell, the ebbe having left a great part dry, and having passed 120 for longs he came to the mouth of the Riuer Arabins, where is a great and late harbour. They fetched water fixele furlongs up the River in a Lake, Acthe harbour is an Hand full of Oifters and all fores of with. This River confluent End of india, Indie; the next Regions are peffessed by the Orne; their first anchoring on the Orite-shoare The Orite. was Pagali, having failed 200, furlongs neere a craggie rocke. The next day 300, furlongs to Bacana: and because the shoare was rockie, hee was forced to anchor farre from land. In this way three thips were loft in a ftorme, but the persons were faued being neere the shoare. He is led thence two hundred furlongs to Comman : and there went on shoare, and set up tents has is with

to refresh his people wearted with their along Naungation, and desiring to haue some rest. Here Oares and by to retrein his people weather with their angle was good for the Orice, ouerthrew them in a great + Was not this battell and flew 6000. The weatherbeaten thips being repaired, and ten daies provisions being age thinke you taken in, and thote failers which were weary of the Sea, being left with Leonnath, fome of his like to alle to company supplying their roomes : the Fleete proceeded 500, forlongs; and anchored at the River Person Wife. Thomeros. The Inhabitants dwelt in small cottages, and wondered at the Nauie as a strange Noueltie: they came to the shoare with lances of fix cubits sharpned and burned at the ends, easily chafed by those which were sent on shoare against them, which also tooke some, which had hard and tharpe nailes wherewith they killed fifth, and cut forter wood (for they had no vie of Iron) 30 the harder they cat with flones : their garments were beafts or fifnes skins. Here Newschus flaid fine dayes, and repaired his Natie. Proceeding three hundred furlongs he came to Malana, the vemost border of the Orite; who for the most part dwell vp within the land and vie Judien attire and ar nes, but differ in language and cultomes. Nearchus had failed now 1000 furlongs from Itday mouth to Arrhabius, and 1600, by the Orice. Now also their shadowesfell Southward, and ar noone they had no shadow. The Starres also differed in their height and appearance. After the Orne are the Gedroft, among it whom Alexander found more difficulty then in all the self of India. The Gedr

Nearchus hauing failed 600, furlongs came to Bagifara, a connenient harbour : the Towne Pafira is fixtie furlongs up from the Sea. Next day he paffed by a high overhanging Rocke, which runneth farre into the Sea : and digging Wels had store of water, but brackish's failing other fix hun-40 dred furlongs hee came to Calime where Cornina lieth one hundred furlong rinto the Sea, an Hand whole Inhabitants fent Nearchus theepe, whole fielh tafted like Sea-fowles, they being fed with fishes, there being no graffe there. Next day they failed two hundred furlongs to Carbis , the towne (Ma was :hirty forlongs from Sea. Here were small Fisher-boates, but the Fishermen at figheof the Fleete ran away. He passed next a high and craggy Cape, reaching one hundred and fitty furlongs into the Sea, vinto Mojarna a fale harbout. There he tooke Hydracces a Gedrofian Pilot for Carmania. The way from hence to the Perfian guile is not fo cuill as the former.

Hauing failed 750. furlongs, he came to the Balomen shoare, and after 400 furlongs to Barna, a towne where were Gardens of Myrtle and divers flowers, culture of trees, and more civilitie of themen. 400. furtongs further he came to Dendrobofa, where they fish in small Boats, not rowing 50 like the Greekes, but like diggers beating the waters on both fides. After 800. furlongs he came to Cries a defert shore, and fluchundred furlangs from thence to the borders of the lebitophage The lobby or Fish-eaters. They inuaded the Towne to get Corne which now failed them; but found little, plagiexcept meale of rolled fifthes, of which they make Bread. Thence he went to Baria a rocke facred to the Sunne, thence to Talmena a good fort, 1000 furlongs from Bagia. Thence to Canafir a defert Citie 400 furlongs thence, 750, forlongs to Mount Canade' thence 800; furlongs to

Tay; thence to Dagafra 300 furlongs, thence 1300, furlongs to the vermost confines of the lentin- Madners of the ophigi, in great want of prouision: Here was a Cape tunning farre into the Sea. The coast Listipophia of the lebibyophageis about 10000. furlongs, where all feede on fish, yet are there few fishermen, bur the Ebbe leaves the fish on thoare, forme habe nets which reach two furlongs, made of Palme-60 treeleaues. The fofter fish they eate raw : the greater and harder they roalf thehe Sunne, and then beate them into powder and make a kinde of bread thereof, some sprinkle the powder with wheate meale. Their Beafts have no other foode, for there is no graff .. There is flore of Crabs, Fifth abeafts Oyiters, and shel-nis; Salt alfoand Oyle produced by the folle it feller some fower a little Corne. Their houtes are made of Whales bones. The Whales casting much water into the aire, Whales,

All their fai-

\* Edit Parif.

This Traffate

is in the Vati-

hands with feare: But after being hartned, the ships went neere together, and with great shouts and noise of Oares and sound of Trumpets feared the Whales, and made them finke into

the deepe. The prodigious tales of the Ile Nofala facred to the Sunne, on which, if any went a-

come to Padichorus he failed thence 800 furl, to the rock Maceta, of a daies failing, whence Cinamon 10

and Spices are carried to the Affriens. After 700. furl. he came to Neapotamus and 100. furl. further

to the River Anenwithe Region is called Armonia, cultivated and fertiloexcept of Olives, Here

they went ashoare desirous to rest from their labour, and there found a Gracian which told them

that Alexanders Campe was not farre off, fine daies journey from the Sea, Here Nearchus repaired

How differs this from a Greenland While-voiage; shoare he should never be seene after, Newchas proved false by his owne experiment : as also ano-

ther tale went thereof that a Nymph there dwelt, which lay with men that came thither, and af-The Carmani. ter turne d them into fishes. After he was come to Carmania, he anchored before a Cape where the Persian gulfe goeth inward Perfen gulfe: & then failed no longer to the West, but betwixt the West and North, for most Northerly, Being he cals it alto

the red Sca. O: m:us.

of good Sca.

his Nauie, and meane while fent to the King, & after went himselfe, he and his by their changed

weatherbeaten countenances and growne haire, being not knowne by those whom Alexander had Aking worthy fent to him. Some had made Alexander believe his Fleet was loft, which finding otherwise, hee wept for ioy, swearing by the Grecian Inpiter, and by the Lybian Ammon, that he more ioyed in those tidings then in the Empire of all Afia. After this hee instituted Musicall and Gymnicke Games, and pompe to Inpiter Sernator, to Hercules, to Apollo the chafer away of euill, and to Nep- 20 suns, with the other Sea-Gods. Especially Nearchin was eminent and glorious, the whole army casting flowers and garlands on him. Alexander after this would have fent another to bring the Fleet to Sufa, which Nearchus enuying to any other, intreated that the whole glory might be entire to himselfe, and was sent

backe. After facrifice to Impiter the fauior, Nearebin exhibited a Gymnicke game (for trying of matteries, which we call prizes) and fet faile. He passed by a small Iland called Organs, and another leffe called Osracta, 300. furlongs from the place whence he fet forth, where were many Vines, Palmes, and Fruits. Here they faid was the Sepulcher of Erysbrus, or King Red, which gaue name to this red Sea. The lland was 800 furlongs long, of which having failed two hun-Legend of E. dred, he faw another Hand forty furlongs long facred to Neptune, and reported to be inacceffible, 20 17thrus drawne At their departing three thips flucke fait by reason of the Tide, which at the next floud were afloate againe. After forty furlongs failing hee anchored in another lland 300. furlongs from the Continent; thence to the lle Pylora, in which is Dodow a towne which hath nothing but fish and water. After 300 furlongs failing, he came to a Cape running farre into the Sta, thence 300, furlongs to the lle Caras facred to Mercury and Venus , whither dedicated Goates and Sheepe are

yeerely fent which there grew wilde. Hitherto the Carmani extend about 3700 forlongs by the

shoare. These find like the Parsians their neighbours. Thence Nearthus failed to the lie Caican-

dros, forty furlongs, and thence to an inhabited Hand where Pearles are found, fifty f. Thence to

Legends and fuperflicious-traditions. Beginning of the Per fians.

from Edom in

the Arabicke

Gulfeto this

Perfian, fuch is the effect of

Mount Ochne, and thence to Apostane, 450, f. and after 400. f. to a Bay celebrated with many Villages; thence 600. f. to the mouth of the River Orean: thence 800.f. to River Stracus. All this 40 course was on the Persian shoare, she luie for the most part and fenny. Thither Alexander had sent prouision of Corne, and they staied one and twenty daies to refresh themselves, and repaire their Nauje. Sailing thence 750. f. hecame to Hieratis by the River Heratemis, the next day to the River Padargus, where is a fertile place called Mefambria 2 peninfula: 200.furlongs to Tarmes to the great River, aboue whose entrance 200. furlongs are the Perfian Kings Palaces. In this way he law a Whale dead fifty cubits long, with Oilters growing on the skin, Dolphins also bigger then those in our Seas. He proceeded 200 furlongs to the River Rhogenic fifty furlongs to the Riuer Brizana: thence to Arofis the bigeft River in all his course, the end of the Persian borders. Beginning of that shoare containing 44 00. furlongs. There begin the Susians, and within land the Uzians, as the Mardi to the Parlians, and the Coffei to the Medes.

the Suffans. فعوشها فيرد

Eugbrates and

Having failed on the Sufau shoare 500, surlongs, he came to Cataderbia, a sishie Lake; neere which is the lle Margastana; then he passed sholds which fearfely admitted ships single, discerned by flakes or poles purposely fixed there, the mirie ground taking a man up to the waste. In fuch way we failed 500; furlongs. Thereafter in a night and day he failed 900. f. to the mouth of Euphrates, neere Diridotis a Village of the Babylonians, a Mart for the Spices of Arabia. From thence to Babylon, Nearchus faith, are 3300. f. Nearchus hearing that Alexander was going to Sufe, failed backe toward Paftigris, that failing vp the ffreame he might meete him, haung the Suffam on the left hand, and the Lake into which Tigris runneth 600.t. from the River it selfe, at Aginis a towne of the Suffers. Having failed 1 50.f. he staid till the returne of his Mellengers from the King. At last both armies were joined with incredible joy, and Alexander exhibited divers kinds 60 of game with facrifices, & much honour was done to Nearchus; Alexanderallo crowned him and Leonnatus with a crown of gold. Alexander fent others on the right hand to difcouer all the coalts of Arabia. And thus Europe must acknowledge Alexander the chiefe Eisterne discouerer, as the Romanarmes first opened to vs the West. We will adde a little out of Ecclesiastical writers.

The Travels of Mvs xvs, THEB xvs and others mentioned by Sains Ambrose\*; of others also mentioned in the Ecclesiastical Hiflories of EVSEBIVS, RVFFINVS, So-ERATES and SOZOMEN.

can. Florentine. \*29. 122 Usem Bishop of the Dolens related to the Authour of the Tractate De Moribus and Millan Li-Brachmanorum (iupposed to be Saint Ambroses) that hee intending to goe into braries auti-Brachmanring (juppofed to be Saine Ambrofer) that hee intending to goe into traites and the Region Service, buted to Saint Ambrofer that the Region Service, buted to Saint Make to fee the Brachmans, had trauelled thorought fourth not only leaues, but in which hee fault there were Treet (which brought fourth not only leaues, but in which hee fault there where the saint were the saint for the very fine wooll alfo, of which they make Garments called Series; and that there whether that was a memorable Pillar of itone thus inscribed; I Alexander came buberto; and that Father bee the hatting passed thorow many Countreyes, he came at last to Ariana neere the River Indus. and Author, or Pal-

hatting piffed thorow many Countreyes, ne came at latt of arisan income the Brachmans. Ladius, 3c. by the intolerable heat was inforced to returne into Europe, not having feene the Brachmans. Cotten Trees He reported that he had heard of Thebans a certaine Scholer which went into India to fee and or Shrubs. conferre with Indian Philosophers called Brachmans and Gymnosophifts: but hee was there captis Series hereued. For shipping himselfe with certaine Merchants in the Red Sea, he first came to the Towne by is knowne 20 of the Adulites, or the Bay Adulicus, after that to the Promontory Aromata, and a Mart of the tobe far thore of the Adultes, or the Bay Adultes, after that to the Fromontory Aromana, and a mark of the of China, neero Troelodnes, and hence to places of the Affamiles, and many dayes after to Muzic the Mart of which Alexan-I rogioantes, and nettee to place the state on this fide Ganges, and having thayed a while there, he piffed over to the lle Taprobane. der neuer came This is gouerned by foure Princes, one of which is the chiefe, whom the others obey, and to Aremata. him are subsect a thousand Ilands, as he reported, of the Arabian and Persian Seas, and those which Mingris. they call Mammolus . The Hand hath fine Rivers very great, the temperature fuch that at the a Pelaps the fame time the same Trees produced blossomes and fruits some greene, some ripe. The men line Madians now. on Fruits, Rice and Milke, and the chiefe men eate Mutton and Goats fiesh on solemne dayes. He was taken as a Spie and kept fixe yeeres in Prison, but the Gouernour which had so vsed a Roman Citizen, was by the Emperors command flayed. He reporteth true and falle things blen-30 ded, and among to there of the Brachmans thus. They live naked in the Regions adioyning to nythings a the River Ganges; they have no beafts, tillage, vicof Iron, norany kinde of Instrument to doe fabler. any worke : they have an excellent Aircand temperate Climate. They alway worship God, of whom they protesses a diffinct knowledge, both of his Prouidence and Diuinity. They alwayes

pray, but in their Prayer looke not to the East, but directly to Heauen. They eate (as the beafts) what they find on the ground, leaves, and herbes; they have the herbe Inula and the Tree Acanthus. The men liue on the further tide of Ganges, on the Ocean Coafts, the women on this fide, to whom their Husbands vie to haue recourse in July and August. For those moneths b feeme b This is not colder there, because the Sunne then comes neerer to vs , and when they have continued fortie the cause, but colder there, because the Sunne then comes never to vs, and which they have sunner and dayes with their wives, they returne home. When a woman hath had a child or two, her Huf- Winer differ 40 band forbeareth her altogether, And if in fine yeeres a woman hath no child, shee is divorced, in those places And thus their number is but small. The River is passed over with great difficultie by reason of neere the his the tyrannie of Ondonitus, which infesteth those places, and of a certaine beaft so great that hee of Balagare, hot the tyranne of Onamina, with missing the property of the Brachman time of palage is, for much by deucureth a whole Elephant This beath is not leens when the Brachman time of palage is, for much by the form of the property fortie foot : Ants as great as a mans span, Scorpions a Cubit long, &c. If this Scholler Thebans foule weather, be worthy credit. There are in the same Traslate added out of the Writers of Alexanders life many winter being freeches and discourses of the Brachmans, which I forbeare here to insert. They indeed are in many in the lame percent and assessment of their wits and facultie in Philo-points admirable, if some Greekes have not rather made experiment of their wits and facultie in Philo-the Sunne on [opbicall discourses, then delimered a true Historie; at least mixed truth and seeming together, at wee see one fide, and here in thu Boftop and his Thebeus. Those Gymnosophists (as Megalthenes also related) condemned Summet on So Calanus, which followed Alexander, whose Episies extant in a worke of Saint Ambrole lesse suspected, the other at which I have bere also inserted, out of Saint Ambrose his senenth Epiftle. to which leave here also inserted, out of Saint Ambrole bis senento Episite.

Callinus to Alexander. Thy friends persuade thee to lay hands and violence on an Indian hips is here

Philosopher; not so much as dreaming of our workes. For thou mailt remocue our bodies from alluded. place to place, but thou shalt not compell our minds to doe that which they are not willing, any Amb. ap l.s. ap. more then thou canst make Stones or Trees to speake. A great fire causeth burning smart to hung 7.dis. Frates. bodies, and worketh corruption : but we are about this, for we are burned abute. No King or Prince can extort from vs to doe what we have not determined : Nor are wee like the Philosophersof Greece, which have fludied words infleed of deeds, to get themfelues a name and repu e Enfeb de vit 60 tation. With vs things are companions to words, and words to the things, our deeds quicke and confidence.

speeches short, we have a blessed libertie in vertue. Eusebins e in the Life of Conflantine mentioneth an Indian Embassie sent to him with rich sadoisto Con-Enfebrus e in the Lite of Confrantine mentioners and smaller line to think the flattine, as be-Prefents of almost all kind of Genimes, and heafts differing from ours, with Pictures and Statues, foreto Augu-Whereby the Indians acknowledged him Emperour, and King of all vinto the remotelt Coast of fine.

the Ocean, that as the Britaines, in the furthest West obeyed him at first, so now at last the Indians in the extremelt East.

So .hift. Ecclef. Soz m.biff Es.

Socrates and Sozomene in their Ecclesiafficall Histories have related how in Conflantines dayes Christian Religion entred the Inner India, which (as some thinke) till that time had not liverd of Christ. Meropius a Philosopher of Tyre being defirous to fee India (prouoked by the Example of Metrodorni the Philotopher, which before that had travelled thorow that Region) failed thither with two boyes of his Kindred skillfull in the Greeke Tongue. When he had latisfied his desire, and was now readie to returne, the league betwixt the Indians and Roman Empire was broken, and the Philotopher with all his company were taken and flaine, the two youths excepted, which were prefented to the Indian King. The King tooke liking of them, and made one 10 of them ramed Aedefine his Cop-bearer, and Framentine (fo was the other named) his Secreta, 30 ty. Soone after the King dyed and gaue them liberty. The Queene feing the young King a child, defired their care and affiltance till he were growne to manhood. They yeelded and Framentius managed the government, who enquiring amongst the Roman Merchants which came thither, whether there were any Christians amongst them, gave them a place by themselves to serve God after the Cariffian manner, and in procelle of time builded a Church to pray in. Thefe Christians instructing some of the Indians in the mysteries of the faith, added them to their societie. When the King was come to mans effate, Framentias and Lefius deliner up their accounts, and defire leave to returne to their Councrey, the King and his mother earnefily (but in vaine) in-

Adefins went to Tyre to see his friends, Frimmensius went to Alexandria, and acquainted A-

S. Athanefius to India.

Therians con-

Palladius his Trauels. Sec.1.7.6.19.

\* This was in-

sended the beginning of our

promited Eu-

ropean Pilgri-

mage : but no

man affifted

the Pilgrime.

which forced

him to leaue

ken of his in-

tents to give

The fourth

this tifte

thereot.

thanafius, then newly Bishop with the premisses, and the hopes of Indian conversion, desiring him to lend a Bilhop and Clergie thither. Atbanafins contidering well the bufineffe, confecrateth Frumentius Bishop, saying he had no man ficter for that purpose, who thus honoured returneth and preacheth the faith to the Indians, builds many Churches, and by the grace of God worketh many Miracles, healing both bodies and foules of many. Ruffinns writeth, that hee heard thefe things of Adefine himselfe, who also at Tyre obtayned the dignity of Priesthood. The Iberians (now called Georgians) were a the same time converted by meanes of a Captive Christian woman, which by Miracles perswaded the King and people to receive the faith of Christ, which fent Emballadors to Constantine to enter into league, and to obtayn a Bilhop & Clergie, which the 30 fame Ruffinus reporteth, he heard of Bacurius a great man of that Nation. Before we leave Socrates, it is meet in this Argument of Trauels, to mention his report of Palladuss, a man of fo strong conflitution and admirable abilitie, that he in three dayes could ride from Constantinople to the Confines betwixt the Persian and Roman Empires , and returne thither agains to his Master Theodofins the Emperour in three other daies. Yea, he swiftly posted to all parts of the World to which he was fent, infomuch that one faid of him, This man by his swiftneffe makes the Romane Empire, at large at it is, to be very narrow. The Perfian King was amazed to heare these things re-

#### CHAP. XI.

A briefe and generall consideration of \* Europe.

of Europe compared with the other parts of the World.



Hree parts of the World haue beene three times \* visited by our more laborious then learned Mule: the Fourth for whose lake that triple-worke received to of-ten surus, lath seemed sorgotten. Jifa, Africa, and America, have first bin discovered to our Reader, not as enjoying the first and bett place. but offering their readie feruice and best attendance vnto Europe; the least in quantity, and their readic fertilice and pool after the things which for greatnesse and good nesses last in discourse, but greatest in those things which for greatnesse and good nesses the same than the same that

deserve the most applause and admiration. Our method hath not observed that Feast-masters rule, at the beginning to set forth good Wine, and when men bane well drunke, then that which is worse; but we have kept the good Wine until now : following His example, who in the first Creation made 60 N'an last; in humane and reasonable defignes, allots the last execution, to the first intentions; in Religions Mysteries lends the Gospel after the Law, giues Heaven after Earth, and referues Himfelfe for the last feruice, to be our exceeding great reward; when God thall be all in all vnto his fatuants. Him I befeech that here also he will turne our water into Wine, that we may be able



CHAPILES.2. Bounds of Europe and Etymologies of the name, with their reasons. 91

to give Feathwill entertainment vinto our Guetts, that as Europe excels the other parts of the World, fo my Mule may here exceed her wonted felfe, and prefent it vnto you in ornaments of Art, Industry and Syncerity, befitting fuch a Sobiect. Hard were our hap to fuffer shipwracke in the Hauen; to faile in the last Act would marre the Comædie; to be a stranger at home, and like the Lapwing to flie most and cry lowdest, being farthest from the Nott, were to travell of Lukers 17. 416 vanitie, and bring forth folly, or with the wilde Prodigall in the Gospell to be still travelling faurth & from himfelfe. We are now in mainer at home; when most remote , neuer out of European li- 2000, ac, mits, and therefore need not seare (as before) burning or frozen Zones, huge Oceans, new Conftellations, vnkoowne Lands, vnpafable Deferts, vnconth Monfters, Sausge beafts, more beaftby and monftrous men. We need not follow the out-worne foot-prints of rare vincercaine Tranellers, where Truth herselfe is suspicious in such forten disguised habit, nor need wee doubt to want guides, except the flore become a lore, and plentic troubleforne. Only we may feare in this taske frequent Cenfurers, not rigid Caraes, or leuerer sudicious Judges, bur capricious Nouices, which having comme to their Lands: toques then their with would think the World might condemne them of ill-tpene time, if they flouldner spend an indigested censure on the Bookish Travels of others, But I should be like them at I should feare them, shallow and emptie. How-

ð. I L

eyer, I have adventured on this European Stage : wherein we are first to consider the more generall

Occurrences, and after that the particular Regions. Of the former fort are the Names, Bounds;

#### The Names of Europe.

He Ancients have differed much, nor is the question yet agreed on, about the limits of Europe, some comprehending Africa under this division (making but two parts of the Var.de ling. World) others adding the same to Asia. Thus Varre divides the Vniverse into Hezuen and Earth, this into Afa and Europe, allowing to that the Southerne parts, to

Lut ! 9.

this the Northerne. So Siline fings of Afrike. Aut ingent Afia latue, aut pars tertia rerum. Lacan otherwife,

Excellencies, Languages.

- Si ventos Calamá, fequeris

Pars erit Europa, neg, enim plus littora Nili Quam Scythum Tanais primit à Gadibus absint.

This opinion is alleadged by Salust, Saint Augustine, Orofius, Paulinus, tollowed by Ifocrates Sal Bel Ive. and others. But the most attribute to Europe uniy a third , and that the least part in their par- Aug. C D.La.C.

nition of the elder World. no leffe contention hath beene about the Etymology of the Name, which Herodotus faith is Paul an culon winknowne, Others fetch from I know not what Europa, the daughter of Agenor, raunfhed by Ifoe in Pane yr. Impiter in forme of a Bull. The Truth should indeed be rauished by our Poets, if the Fable bee re- Het. 4. 40 ceiued; for the was transported from Phameia, a Region of Afia into Africa; others fay into Cy. Hom. Iliad & pres ; and if wee agree to others that it was into Creta, yet Konres del Loveas, vol kely it is a Michael Jespo fmall lland for a small stay (for shee was after that carried into Afrike) could give name to so great a part of the World. Nor have wee much more fatisfaction in Europu, the lonne of one Himerus King of some part (can you tell where!) of Europe. Europs raigned ouer the Sieyonians, Eufeb. Coron l.a. faith Paufanias : at that time when Abram wasborne, if wee follow Eufebin, and may bee the likelier Author of this name. Some ateribe it to the goodlinesse of the Enropean Tract, as being beautifull to the fight. Becanse deriues it from ver, " which ignifieth great or excellent, and bop, " Gerorigale. a multitude ; rather chasing a Dutch then Greeke Etymologie, that people inhabiting Europe son- ver.by tranner (as hee conceiues) then this. And in another booke noted by himselfe for a second Impression, spolition Eur, 50 he liketh better that it should be composed of E, i. marriage; ar excellent; hop, hope; alluding to Terus, that prophecie of Noah, that lapheth should dwell in the tents of Shem, whole politetity being divor-

ced, the Church of the Gentiles in Imphets progenie should succeed in a more stable and everlatting marriage. Piolemey better thinkes it might bee called Celtica, almost every Region thereof being antiently either wholly or in part, peopled with the Celta: which Orteline, Panlus Merula, and others have shewed in the particulars. Some have called Europe Tyria, of that Tyriam maiden aforesaid rauished by a Bull ( a Bull-formed, or as others, a Bull signed ship ; after Palepharus, 2 man whole name was Bull; a Band of Souldiers fay others bearing a Bull in their Banner; the Mythologians can tell you more, if this bee not too much : ) Some have of Iaphet called it Iapetia. The Abasines and Easterne Inhabitants of Asia call the Europeans Franks, which name I suppose 60 was occasioned by their Expeditions and Conquetts in the Holy Land, and the Countries adioyning by the Westerne Forces, in the composition whereof the French were a principall ingredi- Secos this Le ent; that I mention not a French Councell to further it, and the Crowne of ferufalem falling to 11,23, 64 Godfrie of Bullen & his heires to reward it: whence it hapned that the Europeans then were, and

time it is now on the Preffe. 10.2.10. Gca.15.1. ratum, daists fe

suer fince are by the Saracens and Easterne Afians called Frankes; as perhappes for the same cause the Turkes call those of the Popish Faith, stilling those of the Greekift Religion Romans, of their chiefe Citie Constantinople, otherwile named New Rome.

#### ð. III.

#### The Quantitie, and Bounds.

the elder Geographers have written. At Wardboufe, and the North, then Ptolomey and day is reckened two moneths and feuen hourses in a day. Been He quantitie of Europe is much larger, especially towards the North, then Ptolemer and 10 day is reckoned two moneths and seven houres, in 71. degrees 30. minutes, whereas at the Hill Calpe, one of Hercelles Pillars, and at Cabe Mains in Morea (accounted the most Southerne parts in 36. degrees ) the day is but fourteene houres and an halfeat the longest. Much difference hath beene about the Easterne Confines. Plate, Aristotle, Herodottu, and others extend it to the River Phasis , or that Ifthmus betwixt the Euxine and Caffian Seas ; Dionyfins, Arrianus, Diedorns, Palybins, lernandes, adde nothing to the River Tanais: which Orselins paffeth over and takes in both Volca and all the Muscomites and Tartarian Hords, as farre as the River Ob. Ptohemey imagineth a line from Tenais Northwards ; which well agrees to the method of our Hiftory , as including the most part of the Ruffiau Empire. All the other parts are bounded and wished by the Sea, Palus Maoti, the Euxine, and Egean on the East inclining to the South; the 20 Mediterranean on the South, on the West and North the Ocean. Bertins numbers 2400. Italian miles in the latitude, and 3000. in the longitude.

# IIII.

#### The Qualitie and Extellencies.

the World. For how many both Seas and Deferts take vp spacious Regions in Afia, Africa, and America? whereas in Europe neither watry Fens, nor vnstable Bogs, 30 nor Inland Seas, nor vnwholsome Ayres, nor wild Woods, with their wilder Sauage Inhabitants, not inow-courted Hills, nor fliffling Froits, nor long long Nights, nor craggy Rocks, nor barren Sands, nor any other effect of Angry Nature, where the feemes in fome, or other parts thereof the hardelt step-mother, can prohibite all habitation and humane focietie. In the most parts Nature hath shewed her selte a naturall and kind Mother; the prouidence of God, and industry of Man, as it were confpiring the European good. Which of the Sisters are comparable in a temperate aire : which in a forle fo generally fertile, fo diversified in Hills and Dales, so goodly Medowes, cheerefull Vineyards, rich Fields, fat Pastures, shadie Woods, delightfull Gardens, varietie of Creatures on it, of Metalls and Mineralls in it, of Plants and Fruits growing out of it ! Which fo watered with Fountaines, Brookes, Rivers, Bathes, Lakes out of her owne bowells tich (weet 40 Dewes and comfortable Showers from Heauen : fo frequent infinuations of the Sea, both for commerce with others, and proper Marine commodities! Which so peopled with resolute courages, able bodies, well qualified mindes? so fortified with Castles, edified with Townes, srowned with Cities! And if in some of these things Afia, Afrike, and America may seeme equal, or in any thing superiour, yet even therein also they are inferiour, by iust and equal inequalitie made Tributaries and Servants to Europe: the first captived by Alexander, the first and second by the Romans, the last and the most commodious places of the first, with all the Sea Trade, by Spanife and Portugall Discoueries and Conquests; first, second, last, All and more then they all, since and Itill made open and obnoxious to the English and Dutch, which have discovered new Northerne 50 Worlds, and in their thrice-worthy Marine Armes have fo often imbraced the inferious Globe. Asia yeerely fends vs her Spices, Silkes, Gemmes ; Africa her Gold and Iuory ; America receiveth feuerer Cultomers and Taxe-Masters, almost every where admitting Europaan Colonies.

If I speake of Arts and Inventions ( which are Mans properest goods, immortal Inheritance to our mortalitie) what have the rest of the world comparable ! First the Liberall Arts are most liberall to vs, having long fince for laken their Seminaries in Asia and Afrike, and here erected Colledges and Vniversities. And if one Athens in the East (the antient European glory ) now by Turkifb Barbarisme be infected, how many many Christian Athenses have wee in the West for it: As for Mechanicall Sciences, I could reckon our Ancestors inventions now lost, as that mallea- 60 ble Glasse in the dayes of Tiberias; that oleum vinnes found in olde Sepulchers still burning, after 1500. yeeres ; I could glory of Archimedes his ingenuous Engines ; but miferum est ist buc verbum & pessimum , habuife & non habere. I can tecite later inventions the Daughters of wonder. What eye doth not almost loose it selfe in beholding the many artificiall Mizes and Labyrinths

CHAP. 11. S. S. Europes Arts and Inventions. Religion, Civility, Languages.

in our Watches, the great heavenly Orbes and motions imitated in 60 small a modell ( What exces but European, have heard fo many Muticall Inventions for the Chamber, the Field, the Church! as for Bells, Europe alone beares the bel, and heares the Municall confort thereof in the Steeples diuerified, yea thence descending to Birds and Squirells ? Where hath the taste beene feasted with fuch varieties for delight, for health fare not Difbillations, the Arts also of Candying and Pieferusing meere European? It I should descend lower, who invented the Stirrop to ascend, the Saddle to ride the Horte? Who deuted to many kindes of motions by Clock-workes, besides Clockes and Dialls to measure Time, the measurer of all things ! Who invented wild Fires that scorne the waters force and violence? Who out of ragges to bring fuch varieties of Paper for Mans ma-To nifold vie? Who so many kinds of Mills! Who euer dream's of a perpetuall Motion by Art, of De quadratura circuli, or innumerable other Mathematicall, and Chymicall deuifes . And what

hath Mars in the World eliewhere to parallel with our Ordnance, and all forts of Gunnes! or the Muses with our Printing Alas, China yeelds babes and bables in both compared with vs and ours: the rest of the World have them borrowed of vs or not at all. And for the Art Military, the exacteft Science, Discipline, Weapons, Stratagems, Engines, Resolution, Successe herein, haue honoured Europe with the Macedonian and Roman spoiles of the World : and even still the Turkih puissance is here seated; the English, Dutch, French, Italian, Spanish courages have not degenerated from those Ancestors, which tamed and shooke in pieces that Tamer and Terror of the World, the Roman Monarchy.

But what speake I of Men, Arts, Armes ? Nature hath yeelded her felfe to European Industry. Who ener found out that Loadstone and Compasse, that findes out and compasset the World? Who ever tooke possession of the huge Ocean, and made procession round about the vast Earth? Who ever discovered new Constellations, faluted the Frozen Poles, subjected the Burning Zones ? And who elfe by the Art of Nauigation have feemed to imitate Him, which lases the beames of his Chambers in the Waters, and walketh on the wings of the Wind? And is this all? Is Pfico 43-Europe onely a fruitfull Field, a well watered Garden, a plealant Paracife in Nature? A continued Citie for habitation Queene of the World for power ? A Schoole of Arts Liberall, Shop of Mechanicall, Tents of Military, Arfenall of Weapons and Shipping ? And is thee but Nurfe to Nature, Miftreffe to Arts, Mother of resolute Courages and ingenious dispositions ! Nay these are 30 the leaft of Her praises, or His rather, who hath given Europe more then Eagles wings, and lifted

her vp aboue the Starres. I speake it not in Poeticall fiction, or Hyperbolicall phrase, but Christian Sincerity. Europe is raught the way to scale Heauen, not by Mathematicall principles, but by Dinine veritie. I ESVS CHRIST is their way, their truth, their life; who hath long fince ginen a Bill of Diuorce to ingratefull Affa where hee was borne, and Africa the place of his flight and refuge, and is become almost wholly and onely European. For little doe wee find of this name in Affa, leffe in Africa, and nothing atall in America, but later European gleanings. Here are his Scriptures, Oratories, Sacraments, Ministers, Mysteries. Here that Mysticall Babylon, and that Patron of the Company pacie (if that bee any glory) which challengeth both the Bishopricke and Empire of the World; Section

and here the victory over that Beaft (this indeed is glory) by Christian Reformation according and the the victory over that bear (this index of Europes indexinence, which hath made to the Scriptures. God himelete is our portion, and the les of Europes indexinence, which hath made Nature an indulgent Mother to her, hath bound the Heavens over her in the kindeft influence, hath trenched the Seas about her in most commodious affluence, hath furrowed in her delightfull, profitable confluence of Streames, hath tempered the Ayre about her, fructified the Soyle on her. enriched the Mines under her, diversified his Creatures to serve her, and multiplied Inhabitants to enjoy her; hath given them fo goodly composition of body, so good disposition of mind, so free condition of life, inhappy successe in affaires ; all-these annexed as attendants to that true happineffe in Religions truth, which brings ve to God againe, that hee may bee both Alpha and Omega in all our good. Euen in Civiliticalfo Europe is the youngest of the Three, but as Benia-50 min, the balt beloued, made heire to the Reft, exchanging the Priftine Barbarilme, and Inciunte tie (which Authors blame in our Ancestors) with Afia and Africa, for that Ciulitie of Mana ners, and Glory of Acts and Arcs, which they (as neeres the Arkes refting place ) fooner enioyed, by Mohamet an pestilence long fince become barbarous; the best of the one fitly called Barbaria. and the best Moniments of the other being but names , roines, carkaffes , and sepulchrall Moni-

ments of her quandam Excellencies.

#### of the Languages of Europe.

their Mother Tongues and Original Languages I will here out of Scaliger (out Euro-raping & ap. pan Mithridates ) relate. Of these he now reckons in Europe eleuen, seuen of smaller Meru'a. 0.2. 1.1. note, foure of greater, which yeeld many Dialects, keming differing languages out of s.s.

Enquiries of Languages by EDW. BREREWOOD, lasely profeffor of Astronomy in Gresham Colledge. 17, so

Rece, as it was anciently knowne by the name of Hellan, was included be wirt) Of the ancient the Bay of Ambracia, with the River Inschibin, that fallersh into it on the Weit, largenelle of and the River Penense of the North, and the Sea on other parts. So that Acress, 3the Greeke and the River Penense of the North, and the Sea on other parts. So that Acress, 3the Greeke and The faller, were toward the Continent the troof Regions of Greece. But somethy yet, not the Countries onely contained within those limits, but also the Kung. Strabel 8.m. domes of Macaden, and Epines being the next adjoyning Provinces (Macaden long) within the domes of Macaden long of Williams. toward the North, Epirm toward the West ) had anciently the Grante tongue for their vula ) and a second gar language : for although it belonged originally to Heller alone, yet in time it became vulgars

Secondly, it was the language of all the Illes in the Leas Sea; of all those Ilands I fry, that are betwirt Greece and Afia, both of the many small ones, that lie betweene Candre and Negro-

pout, named Cyclades (there are of them fittie three ) and of all aboue Negropout alio, as farre as: the Strait of Constantinople. Thirdly, of the Iles of Gandie, Scarpanto, Rhodes, and a part of Coprus and of all the small Hands

along the Coast of Asia, from Candie to Syria.

Fourthly, not only of all the West part of Afia the lesse, (now called Anatolia, and corrup: ly Natolia) lying toward the Egean Sea, as being very thicke planted with Greeke Colonies : of Some Confel, ed Natolia) lying toward the Azgean Sea, as being very time printed with School Committee He'm.c.e. Philip which, tome one, Milein by name, is registred by Seneca, to have beene the Mother of fewentie Lay Horacim fue, by Plinie, of eightie Cities; But on the North fide also toward the Enzine Sea, as farre panegeric dong. (faith I Gerater) as Sinope, and on the South fide respecting Afrique, as fatte (faith Imcim) as the poff. med. Chelidonian Iles, which are over against the confines of Lyesa with Pamphylia. And yet although Lieur, in Dia. within thefe limits onely, Greeke was generally fpoken, on the Maritime Coaft of Afia, yet be- log de Amarib. yond them, on both the shoares Eistward, were many Greeke Cities (though not without non tong). ab 30 Batharous Cities among them. ) And specially I find the North coast of Afia, even as farre as Inita Trebizond, to have beene exceedingly well itored with them. But, it may bee further observed likewise out of Histories, that not onely all the Maritime part of Anatolia could understand and freake the Greeke tongue, but most of the Inland people also, both by reason of the great traffike, which those rich Countries had for the most part with Grecians, and for that on all fides the East onely excepted, they were inuironed with them. Yet neuerthelesse, it is worthy observing. that albeit the Greeke tongue prevailed fo farre in the Regions of Anatelia, as to bee in a manner generall, yet for all that it neuer became vulgar, nor extinguished the vulgar languages of those Countries. For it is not onely particularly observed of the Galatians, by Hierome, that beside the Hieron in Pra-Countries. For it is not oner particularly observed of suc Odlarians, by 1110 ome, that och och et m.l.a. con, a.

Greeke tongue, they had also their peculiar language like that of Trier: and of the Carians by pift ad Galai. 40 Strabe, that in their language were found many Greeke wordes, which doth manifeltly import it Strab.1.4. to have beene a feuerall tongue : but it is directly recorded by Strabo (out of Ephorus) that of "Lib.chiato long. fixteene severall Nations, inhabiting that Tract, only three were Grecians, and all the rest (whose post. med. &

names are there registred) barbarous; and yet are not omitted the Cappadociaus, Galatians, Lydi-Pinal-6.2.2. ans, Maonians, Cataonians, no small Provinces of that Region. Euen as it is also observed by Plinie and others, that the twentie two languages, whereof Mabridates King of Pontm is remembred Plin. L. C. 24. to have beene foskilfull, as to speake them without an Interpreter, were the languages of so ma- Val. Max. 18.c. 1 ny Nations subject to himselfe, whose dominion yet wee know to have beene contained, for the Gell. 17 + 17. greatest part, within Anatolia. And although all these bee euident testimonies, that the Greeke tongue was not the vulgar or native language of those parts, yet, among all none is more effectual, then that remembrance in the second Chapter of the Acts, where divers of those Regions, as So Cappadocia, Pentus, Afia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia, are brought in for instances of differing All. 1.9.0 10. languages. Fiftly, Of the greatest part of the Maritime Coast of Thrace, not onely from Helleftone to By-

Lantium (which was " that part of Conftantinople, in the East corner of the Citie, where the Ser- "Doula Itin. raile of the Great Tu ke now standeth ) but aboue it, all along to the out-lets of Danubins. And confiantinopolit. yet beyond them also; I find many Greeke Cities to have been planted along that Coalt (Seplan pag. 24. of Carranda is my Author, with fome others ) as farre as the Strait of Caffa, and specially in Tan- Softis Cariand. of Carranda's my Author, with some others ) as rarre as the Strait on Eagle, and period, in Period.

Fica. Yea, and beyond that Strait also Eastward, along all the Sea Coast of Circassia, and Men-latenand. de grelia, to the River of Phasis, and thence compassing to Trebitond, I find mention of ma- Reb. Getu. cs. ony scattered Greeke Cities : that is, ( to speake briefly ) in all the circumferences of the

Sixtly, (from the East and North to turne toward the West) it was the language of all the Well and South Hands, that lie along the Coast of Greece, from Candie to Corfu, which also was one of them, and withall of that fertile Sicily, in which one Iland, I have observed in good Histo-

them. These are the Greeke, Latin, Dutch, and Slaven', from whence by inflexion, trais Ction, mustation, and mixture, are derived many others. Thus the Slaven hath Daughters or Dialects, the Russian, Polonian, Bohemian, Illyrian, Dalmatian, and Windsh conques; some of these also not a little in chemielues divertified. They vie two forts of letters, the Rufiian depraved from the Greeks, with some barbarous additions; and the Dalmatian of Saint Hieroms invention, much valike the former. The Duich hath three principall Idiomes, Tentonifme, Saxonifme, and Danifme. The first containes both the High and Low Dutch; the second, the Nord-albing, Frisland and English Dialects; the third Danifb, Sweden, and the Norwegian, Mother of that of the Islanders. The Latin hath propagated the Italian, Spanish and French. The Greeke in so many Lands and Hands to farre diffant, ca mot but be much different.

The imaller languages yet Originall, without commerce and derivation from others are, the Epirotike or Albanian in the Mountaines of Epirus : Secondly the Cofaks or Tartarian : Thirdly, the Hungarian, which the Hunnes and Anares brought thither out of Afia : Fourthly, that of Firmemark, which yeelds also the Lappian: Fiftly the Irish, which is vied likewise of the Red-Shankes: Sixtly the Wellb or British (the same with that of the ancient Galles, as Mafter Camden hath proved ) spoken diversly in Wales, Cornwall, and little Britaine : Seventhly the Biscaine, the remainder of the old Spanish, in vie on both fides the Pyrenam Hills. These were all in Ecclesiaiticall affaires subjected to the Constantinopolitan and Roman Bishops, and vied fine forts of letters. the Greeke, Latin, and Gottifb, belides those two formerly mentioned. The Greeke principally polleffeth the South Eath, the Latin with her Daughters, the South; the Dutch, the North-well parts 20 of Europe; and the North-east, the Slauon.

And then have we given a tafte, of that which sometimes was intended, an European Feast: in which if I feeme to have broken promise, I have not done st alone ; and pouertie cleeres mee of periidie. If yet my rashnesse bee accused, in promising upon bopes of others assistance, les him that hath relieved those wants throw the sirst stanc at the Promiser. However, I will rather confessioned Action then stand Sute. Nor doe now beg helpes in that kind it is too late. My body is worne and old before and beyond my yeeres ; and o bane borne fo long two fuch burthens as a Pulpit and Preffe, that is, sleaven and Earth, would perhaps have tiredmy quarrelling Plaintiffe too, to have ascended the one (idque Londini) twice or thrice a weeke ordinarily, and descended the other with so frequent successions, and long continuations. Hercules and Atlas were both meary of one burthen : Pasience yet and pardon ! for I bane paid here a great part of my debt. I have given thee the Christian Sects, and Europes Ecclesiastike part, with her 30 other Secular parts also in great port bothin Maps and History presented, especially there where shee was left knowne : and if not fo fully as the formar in my Prigrimage, yet Poore men are welcome pay-maflers when they come with parts each weeke or moneth, or with day-labour-fet-offs; though they cannot at once discharge the whole debt. Indeed my Genius most leads mee to remotest and lest knowne things. that where few others can give intelligence, I may supply the Imelligencers place. Of veere and knowne things, Scribimus indocti doctique poemata patim. I bane ginen thee Arctoa Regio, the Polare of the World, World; and Antarctica, the Southerne Continent; and both Americas; besides Asia, Africa, and Europe knowne to the Antients. Tea I have given thee an Alia in Alia, and an Africa in Africa neuer nescit ! Who cannot dull and deafe thine cares with French, Dutch, Spanish, Italian affaires ! Neuber

Cap, vit.

knowne to the Ancients; as likewife I may affirme of the Northerne Parts of Europe. Cotters quis 40 arewe destribute of some intelligence and flaighter knowledge of Spaine, France, and Germany, Italy and other parts, which you will find bandled in one or other place of this Worke, as much as conserneth our Traneling purpose, As for Spaine, the Kings Title is a Sufficient Letture, which some thus expresso: P. By the Grace of God King of Castile, Lions, Arragon, both Sicills, Ierusalem, Portugall, Nauarre, Granada, Toledo, Valencia, Galicia, Maiorca and Minorca, Sinil, Sardinia, Corduba, Corfica, Murcia, Iaen, Algarbia, Algeria, Gibraltar, Canary Ilandi, East and West Indies, of the Ilands and Continent of the Ocean; Archdeke of Austria, Duke of Burgundy, Loraine, Brabant, Lunburg, Luxemburg, Geldres, Millaine, &c. Earle of Habspurg, Flanders, Tirol, Barcelona, Artois, Hannalt, Holand, Zeland, Namur, Zuphen, &c. Marqueffe of the Empire, Lord of Bifcay, Friezland, Mecklin, Vtreck, Ouer- 50 Ifell, Gruningen. Ruler in Afia and in Africa. This doth more fully present the present Spaine to your view, then to tell the Scituation, Mountaines and Rivers; of which enery Map and Traueller can informe you. France also is not to be now measured by the antient Geographical limits, but by the present Royall, so much being most properly France, as is comprehended in that most compact, best feated, well peopled, and goodlieft of Kingdomes. The parts you hall fee in the Dioceffe bereafter following. Germany in largeft sense by some is bounded by Rhene, Vistula, the Danow and the Ocean, is dissided into Kingdomes, Dukedomes, Counties, and Marquifates. The Kingdomes are Denmarke, Norway, Sweden, Boheme. The rest concerning Germany and other parts of Europe I teach not here; I point at rather these things, and therefore will returne to Our former discourse of languages, and therein produce a better Linguist and Artist then my felfe, Our learned Countryman, Master Brerewood in bis 69 Ashoriom Tranells and Industrions Enquiries of Languages and Rel gions.

San de Park

CHAP.

\$17ab.1.6.jps

ries, aboue thirtie Greeke Colonies to have beene planted, and some of them goodly Cities, specially Agrigentum and Syracufa, which later Strate hatherecorded to have been one hundred and eighty furlongs, that is, of our miles two and twenty and a halfe in circuit.

Seventhly, not onely of all the Maritime Coalt of Itale, that lyeth on the Tribene Sea. from the River Garigliano, (Laris it was formerly called) to Lencoperra, the most Southerly point of Italie, for all that shoare being neere about two hundred and fortie miles, was inhabited with and di Greeke Colonies : And thence forward, of all that end of Italie, that lyeth towardts the Innian Sea, about the great Bayes of Squilacei and Taranio (which was to thicke let with great and goodly Cities of Graciane, that it gained the name of Magna Gracia) but, beyond that also, of a great part of Apulia, lying towards the Adrianique See, Neitrer did thele Maritime marts one- 10 ly, but as it feemeth the Inland people also rowards that end of Italie, speake the Greekstongue.

Gibrin Namif- For I have feene a few old Coynes of the Brutians, and more may bee feene in Goliziui haung Callipolis. Rocca Traft de lica lingua.

mit magua Gra- Greeke Inscriptions, wherein I observe they are named fortries, with an a, and twose, and not ca Tab 14.

Galat in delctip.

as the Romane Writers terme them, Bruty. And I have teene one piece also of Pandosia, an Inland Citie of those parts, with the like. Neither was the vulgar vie of the Greeke Tongue, vt-Ber. 15. de anti- terly extinct in some of those parts of Italie, till of late : for Galatem a learned man of that Countrey, hath left written, that when he was a Boy (and he hued about one hundred and twentie veeres agoe) they fpake Greeke in Callipollis, a City on the East shoare of the Bay of Taranto: But yet it continued in Eccletiafticall vie in some other parts of that Region of Italia much later. for Gabriel Barrius that but lived about forty yeeres fir ce, hath left recorded, that the Church of 20 Roffano (an Archiepiscopall Citie in the upper Calabria) retayned the Greeke Tongue and Ceremony till his time, and then became Latine. Nay, to descend yer a little neerer the present time, Angelsu Rocca that writ but about twentie yeeres agoe , hath observed, that hee found in fome parts of Calabria, and Apulia, some remaynders of the Greeke speech to bee still retayned. Eightly, and laftly, that shoare of France, that lyeth towards the Mediterraine Sea from Ro-

2 Strab l.4.xem b Strab. loce Plin.1.3:6.5.

danus to Italie, was postessed with Gracians, for \* Massilia was a Colonie of the Phoceans, and from it many other Colonies were derived, and b placed along that shoare, as farre as Nicaa, in the beginning of Italie, which also was one of them. And yet beside all these forenamed, I could reckon up very many other dispersed Colonies of 30

Strab\_L17.

haue read in any History, any Colonies of the Grecius to haue beene planted in Afrique, any where from the greater Syrtis Weltward, except one in [inta, a City of Numidia, placed there by Micipfa the Sonne of Masinissa, as is mentioned in Strabo : yet thence Eastward it is certaine forme were : for the great Cities of Greene and Alexandria, were both Greeke. And it is enident, not onely in . Strabo and Ptolemie, but in Mela, and other Latine Writers, that most of the Cities of that part carried Greeke names. And laftly , Saint Hierome hath directly recorded, that Lybia , which is properly that part of Afrique adioyning to Egypt , was full of Greeke Cities.

the Greekes both in Europe, and Afia, and some in Afrique, for although I remember not, that I

Ptol.tab.3.Afri. Melal. 1 c.8. Hieronin leco

These were the places, where the Greeke Tongue was natively and vulgarly spoken, either 40 originally, or by reason of Colonies. But yet for other causes, it became much more large and generall. One was the love of Philosophie, and the Liberall Arts written in a manner onely in Greeke. Another, the exceeding great Trade and Traffique of Grecians, in which, aboue all Nations, except perhaps the old Phanicians (to whom yet they feeme not to have beene inferiour) they imployed them felues, A third, beyond all thele because those great Princes, among whom all that Alexander the Great had conquered, was divided, were Gracians, which for many reafons, could not but exceedingly spread the Greeke l'ongue, in all those parts where they were Gouernours: among whom, even one alone, Selencus by name, is registred by Appear, to have founded in the East parts valer his government, at least fixty Cities, all of them carrying Greek names, or else named after his Father, his Wiues, or himselfe. And yet was there a fourth cause, 50 that in the aftertime greatly furthered this inlargement of the Greeke Tongue, namely the imployment of Greeiens in the government of the Provinces, after the Translation of the Imperiall Searce to Constantinople. For these causes I say, together with the mixture of Greeke Colonies, dispersed in many places (in which fruitfulnesse or Colonies, the Grecians farre passed the Romanes) the Greeke Tongue spread very farre, especially towards the East. In so much, that all the Orient (which yet must be understood with limitation, namely the Orientall part of the Roman Empire, or to speake in the Phrase of those times, the Diocesse of the Orient, which contained Syria, Palestine, Cilicia, and part of Mesopotamia and of Arabia) is said by Hierome, to have fpoken Greeke: which also Isabre, specially observeth, in Egypt, and Syria, to have beene the Dorigue Dialect. And this great glorie, the Greeke Tongue held in the Apoftles time, and long 60 after, in the Easterne parts, till by the inundation of the Saracens of Arabia, it came to ruine in those Prouinces, about tix hundred and forty yeeres after the birth of our Saujour, namely, in the time of the Emperor Heracline (the Arabian bringing in their language together with their

CHAP. 12. Decay of the old Greeke, where and whence. How corrupted. victories, into all the Regions they subdued) euen as the Latine Tongue is supposed to have

perished by the inundation and mixture of the Gother, and other barbarous Nations in the West. Ve at this day, the Greeke Tongue is very much decayed, not only as touching the largenesse, Of the decay-Band vulgarnesse of it, but also in the purenesse and elegancie of the Language. For as touch- ing of the aning the former. First, in Italie, France, and other places to the West, the natural Languages of cient Grece.

the Countries have viurped upon it. Secondly, in the skirts of Greece it felfe, namely in Epras, the prefent

and that part of Macedon, that lyeth towards the Adriatique Sea, the Sclauenique Tongue hath vulgar Greche. extinguished it. Thirdly, in Anatolia, the Turkib Tongue hath for a great part suppressed it. Chap. And laftly, in the more Eastward, and South parts, as in that part of Cilicia, that is beyond the 10 River Piramus, in Syria, Palestine, Egypt and Lybia, the Arabian Tongue hath abolished it : Abolished it I say, namely, as touching any vulgar vie, for, as touching Ecclesis ficall vie, many Christians of those parts shill retayne it in their Lyturgier. Sothat, the parts in which the Greeke Tongue is spoken at this day, are (in few words) but thefe. First Greece it selfe (excepting Epirus, and the West part of Macedon.) Secondly, the Iles of the Agean Sea. Thirdly, Candie, and the Iles Eastward of Candie, along the Coaft of Afin to Cyprus (although in Cyprus , divers other Languages are spoken, beside the Greeke) and likewise the Iles Westward of Candia, along the

Coalts of Greece, and Epirus, to Corfu. And lastly, a good part of Anatolia.

But as I faid, the Greeke Tongue, is not onely thus restrained, in comparison of the ancient extention that it had, but it is also much degenerated and impaired, as touching the purenelle of speech, being ouer-growne with barbaroulnesse: But yet not without some rellish of the ancient elegancie. Neither is it altogether fo much declined from the ancient Greeke, as the Italian is de- Bellon, obfituat. parted from the Latine, as Bellenions hath also observed, and by conferring of divers Epistles of Lines, Tweethe present Language, which you may find in Crusius his Turcogracia, with the ancient Tongue, gracil 3.0 5. may be put out of question which corruption yet, certainly hath not befallen that Language, through any inundation of barbarous people, as is supposed to have altered the Latine Tongue, for although I know Greece to have been ouer-runne and wasted, by the Gothes, yet I finde not in Histories, any remembrance of their habitation, or long continuance in Greece, and of their coalition into one people with the Gracians, without which, I conceine not, how the Tongue could be greatly altered by them. And yet certaine it is, that long before the Turkes came among them, 30 their Language was growne to the corruption wherein now it is, for that, in the Writings of Cedrenus, Nicetas, and some other late Greekes (although long before the Turkes invation) there

is found, notwithstanding they were learned men, a strong rellish of this barbarous nesse: Infomuch that the learned Gracians themselves, acknowledge it to bee very ancient, and are veterly Gallet in Esil. ignorant, when it began in their Language: which is to me a certaine argument, that it had no ad Crusium Turviolent nor fudden beginning, by the mixture of other forreine Nations among them, but hath egacl 7.9.489 gotten into their Language, by the ordinarie change, which time and many common occasions that attend on time, are wont to bring to all Languages in the World, for which reason, the corruption of speech growing vpon them, by little and little, the change hath beene vnienfible.

Yet it cannot be denied (and 4 fome of the Gracians themselves confelle so much) that beside & Zygomaloi, in 40 many Romans words, which from the Translation of the Imperial Scat to Constantinople, began England Craft to creepe into their Language, as we may observe in divers Greeke Writers of good Antiquitie, Tateograf. fome Italian words also, and Slauonian, and Arabique, and Turkilh, and of other Nations, are gotten into their Language, by reason of the great Traffique and Commerce, which those people exercife with the Grecians. For which caule, as Belloning hath obsetted, it is more altered in the Bell, obser 1.1.2.3 Maritime parts, and fuch other places of forreigne concourfe, then in the inner Region. But yet, the greatest part of the corruption of that Language, hath beene bred at home, and proceeded from no other cause, then their owne negligence, or affectation. As first (for example) by mutilation of some words, pronouncing and writing No for undir, ra for ira &c. Secondly, by Videtral Trate compaction of fenerall words into one, as muche for mu dite, sacion for de m shou &c. Third- 244.24.24.

50 ly, by confusion of found, as making no difference in the pronouncing of three vowels, namely 391,398,399. 13, 1, u, and two Dipthongues of and of, all which five they pronounce by one Letter i, as oix . seixur, shon, Num, they pronounce icos, icon, fluhi, lips. Fourthly, by Translation of accents, from the tyllables to which in ancient pronouncing they belonged, to others. And all those foure kinds of corruption, are very common in their Language; for which reasons, and for some others, which may be observed in Crusius, Burrana, &c. the Greeke Tongue, is become much al- Burranin Cotered (even in the proper and native words of the Language) from what anciently it was. Yet ron. pretiga. neuertheleffe it is recorded by some, that have taken diligent observation of that Tongue, in the Geriach, apad feuerall parts of Greece, that there be yet in Morea, (Peloponefiu) betwixt Napols and Monem- Cruit 7.2 urcos. 60 bafia (Nauplia and Epidauriu, they were called) some fourteene Townes, the Inhabitan's whereof p.489.

are called Zacones (for Lacones ) that speake yet the ancient Greeke Tongue , but fatte out of Grammer Rule : yet, they understand those that speake Grammatically, but understand not the vulgar Greeke. As Bellonius like wife remembreth another place, neere Heraclea in Anaiolia, that Bellon obseru.L. yetretayneth the pure Greeke, for their vulgar Language. But the few places beeing excepted, 26.111.

e Bardonitz, in E .f. ad chitra, a u i l'um m l. de flat a Eccle. liar. 9. 47. f Vide Chitra. loc: citato, & Turcor at, Cruf. P. 127 3 115.

Of the ancient

largeneffe of

tongue in the

time of the Re-

man Empire.

the Roman

Chap.3.

it is certaine, that the difference is become fo great, betwixt the prefent and the ancient Greeke that their Lyturgie, e which is yet read in the ancient Greeke Tongue, namely that of Bafil, on the Sabbaths and folemne dayes, and that of Chryfostome on common dayes, is not understood (or but little of it) by the vulgar people, as learned men that have beene in those parts, have related to f others, and to my felfe : which may be also more euidently prooued to be true by this, bea cause the skilfull in the learned Greeke cannot understand the vulgar.

Tieris: On the North the Rivers of Rhene and of Danubinu, and the Enxine Sea: On the West the Ocean: On the South the Cataratts of Nilus in the vemost border of Legyt, and in to Afrique the Mountaine Atlas. Which, beginning in the West, on the shoare of the Ocean, ouer toward the East and North, yet they kept little of what they wanne, but within those bounds mentioned, the Empire was firmely established. But heere, in our great lle of Britaine, the Piets wall was the limit of it, paffing by New-castle and Carleil from Timmouth on the East Sea, to

g Spartian. in Hadriana et in Scuero.

Ard Fulu.l.2. Strab.l.1.

Dienyf.Hal.l.2. Antiq Rom. Vopiscin Aute

Eufch in Chro.

Dian.Lat.

fittle born num. benefit of which Romane freedome, they that would vie, could not with honeflie doe it, remaymane.

He ordinary bounds of the Romane Empire were, on the East part Emphrates, and sometimes against the Canarie Hands, runneth Eastward almost to Agypt, being in few places distant from the Mediterrane Sea, more then two hundred miles. Theie I fay, were the ordinary bounds of that Empire in the Continent : for although the Romanes passed these bounds sometimes, specially Solmar Frith on the Weit, being 5 first begun by the Emperour Adrian, and after finished or rather repaired, by Septimin Senerus. Tothis greatnesse of Dominion Rome at last arrived from her small beginnings. And small her 30

beginnings were indeed, confidering the huge Dominion to which shee attained. For first, the Circuit of the Citie wall, at the first building of it, by Romulus in Mount Palatine, could not bee fully one mile : for the Hill it felfe, as is observed by Andrea Fuluio, a Citizen and Antiquarie of Rome, bath no more in circuit : And, that Romulus bounded the Pomerium of the Citie (which extended some what beyond the wall) with the foot of that Hill in compasse Gellius hath left registred. Secondly, the Territorie and Liberties of Rome, as Strabo hath remembred, extended at the first, where it itretched fartheit scarce fix miles from the Citie. And thirdly, the first Inhabitants of Rome, as I find recorded in Dionysius of Halicarnassus, were not in number about 3 300. at the most. Yet, with Time, and fortunate successe, Rome so increased, that in Aurelianus his time, the circuit of the Citie wall, was fiftie miles, as Fopifess hath recorded: And the Dominion, grew to the largenesse aboue mentioned, contayning aboue 3000. miles in length, and about 1200. in breadth : and lastly the number of free Citizens, euen in the time of Marins, that is, long before forreigne Cities and Countries, began to be received into participation of that freedome, was found to be 463000. as Enfebius hath remembred : of free Citizens I fay (for they onely came into Cenfe) but if I should adde, their wives, and children, and servants, that is, generally all the Inhabitants, & a learned man hath efteemed them, and not without great likelihood mag.Rom.l.3,6.3 of truth, to have beene no leffe, then three or foure Millions. Beyond these bounds therefore of the Roman Empire ( to speake to the point in hand) the Ro-

man tongue could not bee in any common vie, as neither, to speake of our Kings Dominions in Ireland, Scotland, nor Northumberland, as being no fubiects of the Roman Empire. And that with- 40 in these bounds itstretched farre and wide (in such manner as I will afterward declare) two principall causes there were. One was the multitude of Colonies, which partly to represe rebellion in the fubdued Prouines, partly to relift forreigne Inualions partly to reward the ancient Souldiers, partly to abate the redundance of the City, and relieue the poorer fort, were fent forth to inhabit in all the Prouinces of the Empire: Another was the Donation of Romanetreedome, or Communication of the right and benefit of Romane Citizens, to very many of the Prouinciall, both Cities and Regions. For first, all Italie obtained that freedome in the time of Sylla civil longe ante and Marins, at the compounding of the Italian Warre, as Appian hath recorded : All Italia I fay, as then it was called, and bounded, with the Rivers of Rubicon and Arnus, that is, the narrower part of Italie lying betwice the Adriatique and the Tyrrhene Seas. Secondly , Inline Ce- 10 far in like fort infranchifed the reft of Italie, that is the border part, named then Gallia Cifalpina, as is remembred by Dion. But not long after, the forreigne Provinces alfo, began to bee infran-Tacit.l.s. Hifto. chiled, France being indued with the liberty of Roman Citizens by Galba, as I find in Tacitus; Spain rist. Plin. 1.3 c.3. by Vespafian, asit is in Plinie. And at last, by Antonius Pius, all without exception, that were Direff.i. Tit de fubiect to the Empire of Rome, as appeareth by the testimonie of Vipian in the Digests. The

ning ignorant of the Romane Tongue. These two as I have said, were the principall causes of inlarging that Language : yet other there were also of great importance, to further it. For first, concerning Ambassages, Suites, Appeales, or whatfoeuer other bufineffe of the Prouincials, or Forreignes, nothing was allowed to be handled, or spoken in the Senate at Rome, but in the Latine Tongue. Secondly, the Lawes whereby the Prou nees were gouerned, were all written in that Language, as beeing in all of Tu desciudica them, excepting onely Municipall Cities, the ordinary Roman Law. Thirdly, the i Prators of ta, Leg. Deneta the Provinces, were not allowed to deliver their Indgements faue in that Language; and wee

reade in Dion Cassiu, of a principall man of Greece, that by Claudius was put from the order of Indges, for being ignorant of the Latine Tongue : and to the same effect in Valerius Maximus, Dient 57. Val. that the Romane Magistrates would not give audience to the Gracians, (less therefore I take it to Max Lica. the Barbarous Nations) laue in the Laime Tongue. Fourthly, the generall Schooles, erceted in fundry Cities of the Prouinces, whereof wee finde mention in Tacum, Hierome, and others (in which the Roman Tongue was the ordinary and allowed speech, as is vivall in Voiuerfities till Tacit 3 Anval. which the Romans had ge- Raficum. Tom. a this day) was no small furtherance to that Language. And, to conclude that the Romans had ge- Raficum. Tom. a nerally (at least in the after-times, when Rome was become a Monarchie, and in the flourish of the Empire) great care to inlarge their Tongue, together with their Dominion, is by Augustine Aug deci. Dei,

in his Bookes de Cinit. Dei, specially remembred. It aid it was fo in after times, for certainly, 1.19.6.7. that the Romanes were not very anciently policifed with that humour of ipreading their Language, appeareth by Linie, in whom we find recorded, that it was granted the Cumanes, for a fa- Lindiff. Rol 40 wour, & at their Suit, that they might publikely vie the Roman Tongue, not fully one hundred and fortie yeeres before the beginning of the Emperours : And yet was Cuma but about one hundred miles diffant from Rome, and at that time the Romanes had conquered all Italie, Sicilie, Sardinia, and a great part of Spaine.

But yet in all the Provinces of the Empire, the Romane Tongue found not alike acceptance, and fucceife, but most inlarged and spread it selfe toward the North and West, and South bounds: for first, that in all the Regions of Pannonia, it was knowne, Velleuse is mine Author: Secondly, Villeila. 20 that it was spoken in France and Spaine, Strabo : Thirdly, that in Afrique, Apulciu : And it fee- Strab 13 & 4.

meth the Sermons of Coprum and Angustine, yet extant (of Anguilime it is manifelt) that they distinct with preached to the people in Latine. But in the East parts of the Empire, as in Greece, and Afia, and fo likewile in Afrique, from the greater Sprin Eastward, I cannot in my reading find that the Roman tongue euer grew into any commonvie. And the reason of it seemes to be, for that in those parts of the Empire it became moit frequent, where the most, and greatest Romane Colonies . were planted. And therefore ouer all lialy, it became in a manner vulgar, wherein I have obferued in Histories, and in Registers of ancient Inscriptions, to have beene planted by the Romanes at seuerall times aboue one hundred and fiftie Colonies: as in Afrique also necre fixtie (namely fiftie feuen) in Spaine nine and twentie, in France, as it stretched to Rhene twentie fixe, and so 30 in Myricum, and other North parts of the Empire, betweene the Adriatique Sea, and Danubius verie many. And yet I doubt not, but in all these parts, more there were, then any Historie or

ancient Infcription that now remaynes hath remembred. And contrariwfie in those Countries, where fewest Colonies were planted, the Latine Tongue grew nothing fo common : as for example here in Britaine, there were but foure : 1 Torke, 1 Ebordeum. 2 Chefter, 3 Caeruske in Monmouit-Shire, and 4 Maldon in Effex (for London , although 2 Debuna. recorded for one by Onuphrius, was none, as is manifest by his owne k Author, in the place that 3 1/ce. himselfe alleadeeth) and therefore we find in the British Tongue which yet remaineth in Wales, Onupor in Imp. but little rellish (to account of) or relikes of the Latine. And , for this cause also partly the East Rom. Provinces of the Empire, favoured little or nothing of the Roman Tongue. For first in Afrique k Tacir J.: 4. ac beyond the greater Syria, I find neuer a Romane Colonie : for Onuphrius, that hath recorded In. Annal.

dicia Cyrenenfium for one, alleadging Vipian for Author, was deceived by some faultie Copie of Onuth Liam the Directes. For the corrected Copies have Zernensium, and for Indicia, is to be read In Dacia, as 1 vide Direct. is rightly observed (for in it the Citie of Zerne was) by Pancirellus Secondly in Egypt, there were so. Tit de centibut two : and to be briefe, Syria onely excepted, which had about twentie Romane Colonies, but bus leg for enoun most of them late planted, especially by Septimius Senerus, and his Sonne Boffianus, to strengthen Panciellad that fide of the Empire against the Parthians (and yet I finde not that in Syria, the Romane Inor Unintalis Tongue, euer obtained any vulgar vfe) the reft, had but verie few, in proportion to the largenelle 48.138.

Of which little estimation, and vie of the Roman Tongue, in the East parts, beside the want of Colonies fore-mentioned, and to omit their love to their owne Languages, which they held 50 to be more civill then the Romane, another great cause was the Greeke, which they had in farre

greater account, both for Learning fake (infomuch that (seero confelleth, Graca (latth he) legnn- cherin Orat. tur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis simibus, exiguis sane, continentur) and for Traffique, to both producting etc. which, the Gracians, about all Nations of the World were anciently given : to omit, both the excellencie of the Tongue it felfe, for found and copioninelle, and that it had forestalled the Romane in those parts. And certainly, in how little regard the Romane Tongue was had in respect of the Greeke in the Easterne Countries, may appeare by this, that all the learned men of those parts, whereof most lived in the fourish of the Romane Empire, have written in Greeke, and not in Latine: as Philo, lofephus, Ignatius, Instine Martyr, Clemens Alexandrinus, Origen, Eufebius, 60 Ashanasius, Basil, Gregorie Nyssene, and Nazzanzene, Cirillot Alexandria, and of lerusalem, Ep.

Phanius, Synetius, Prelemie Strabo, Porphyrie, and verie many others, to that of all the Writers that lived in Afra, or in Afraque, beyond the greater Syrtis, I thinke wee home not one Anthor in the Continuous. Latine Tongue and yet more evidently may it appears by another instance, that I finde in the Tongo and third Generall Councell held at Epbefus, where the Letters of the Buhop of Rome, having here Elling

read by his Legates, in the Latine Tongue, it was requested by all the Bishops, that they might be translated into Greeke, to the end they might be understood. It is manifest therefore, that the Romane Tongue was neither vulgar, nor familiar in the East, when the learned men gathered out of all parts of the East understood it not.

That the Roman Fongue forreine Prouinces of the Roman Empire. Galat de Situ Viula de traden disciplin 🕁 11.19.2.7. trib.de ling. E:-

4 Merul. Cofm. part.2.1.2.c.8.

F the weake impression therefore of the Romane Language in the East, and large enter-tainment of it in the West, and other parts of the Empire, and of the causes of both, I have faid enough. But in what fort, and how farre it prevailed, namely, whether to farre, asto exthe vulgar lin- tinguish the ancient vulgar Languages of those parts, and it selfe, in stead of them, to become the guages, in the native and vulgar Tongue, as Galaseus hath pronounced touching the Panique, and Vines with 10 many others of the Gallique and Spanish, I am next to confider.

First therefore, it is certainly observed, that there are at this day , fourteene Mother Tongues in Europe (beside the Latine) which remaine, not onely not abolished, but little or nothing altered, or impaired by the Romanes. And those are the 1 Irifb, spoken in Ireland, and a good part of Scotland : the 2 Brittift, in Wales, Cornwaile, and Brittaine of France : the 3 Cantabrian neere the Ocean about the Pyrene, Hils, both in France and Spaine : the 4 Arabique, in the fteeagn ancipia of pie Mountaines of Granata, named Alpuxarrae : the 5 Finnique, in Finland, and Lapland: the 6 Dutch, in Germany, Belgia, Denmarke, Norway, and Suedia: the old 7 Canchian, (I take it to 3 Scal in Dia- be that, for in that part the Canche inhabited) in East Frisland, for m although to strangers they ipeake Duich, yet among themselves they vie a peculiar Language of their owne; the 8 Sla- 20 nonifb, in Polonia, Bohemia, Mosconia, Russia, and many other Regions (whereof I will after intreate in due place) although with notable difference of Dialect, as also the British and Dutch, 5 Stallocitate in the Countries mentioned have : the old 9 Illyrian, in the Ile of Veggia, on the East tide of m Ortelin tib. Iffria in the day of Libernia : the 10 Greeke, in Greece, and the llands about it, and part of Ma-Erif Oiental.

n Sealleccitate

n Sealleccitate n seather that in the greatest part of that Kingdome : the 13 lazygian, in the North fide of Hungaria betwixt Danubius and Tebifons, veterly differing from the Hungarian Language: And laitly, the 14 Tarturian, of the Precopenfes, betweene the Rivers of Tanan and Boryst benes, neere Meotie and the Euxine Sea, for, of the English, Italian, Spanish, and French, as being derivations, or rather degenerations, the first of the Dutch, and the other three of the Latine, seeing I now ipeake one- 30 ly of Originall or Mother Languages, I must be silent : And of all these tourteene it is certaine, except the Arabique, which is knowne to have entred fince, and perhaps the Hangarian, about which there is difference among Antiquaries, that they were in Europe in time of the Romane Empire, and fixe or feuen of them, within the Limits of the Empire.

And indeed, how hard a matter it is, veterly to abolish a vulgar Language, in a populous Countrey, where the Conquerers are in number farre inferiour to the Natiue Inhabitants, whatfocuer Art be practized to bring it about, may well appeare by the vaine attempt of our Norman Conquerour : who although hee compelled the English, to teach their young children in the Schooles nothing but French, and fet downe all the Lawes of the Land in French, and inforced all pleadings at the Law to be performed in that Language (which custome continued till 40 King Edward the Third his dayes: who difanulled it ) purpoting thereby to have conquered the Language together with the Land, and to have made all French: yet, the number of English farre exceeding the Normans, all was but labour loft, and obtained no further effect, then the mingling of a tew French words with the English. And even such also was the successe of the Frankes among the Gaules, of the Gothes among the Italians and Spaniards, and may be obscrued, to be thort in all fuch conquests, where the Conquerors (beeing yet in number farre inferiour) mingle themfelues with the Native Inhabitants. So that, in those Countries onely the mutation of Languages hath enfued upon Conquests, where either the ancient Inhabitants have beene destroyed or driven forth, as wee see in our Countrey to have followed of the Saxons, vi-Stories , against the Brittaines , orelie at leaft in fuch fort diminished, that in number they to remained inferiour, or but little superiour to the Conquerours, whose reputation and anthoritie might preu, ile more then a small excesse of multitude. But (that I digresse no further) because certaine Countries are specially alleaged, in which the Romane Tongue is supposed most to have

prevailed, I will restraine my discouse to them alone.

And first, that both the Punique and Gallique Tongues, remained in the time of Alexander Senerus the Emperour (about two hundred and thirtie yeeres after our Saujours birth) appeareth by Vipian, who lived at that time, and was with the Emperour of principall reputation, teaching, that . Fidei commiffa might bee left, not onely in Latine, or Greeke, but in the Punique or Gallique, or any other vulgar Language. Till that time therefore, it feemeth euident, that the Romane Tongue had not Iwallowed up thefe vulgar Languages, and 62 it felfe become vulgar in stead of them, But to inist a little in either severally. First, touching Epiton, Septim. the Punique, Aurelius, Victor hath recorded of Septimius Senerus, that he was, Latinis hteris sufficienter instructiu, but Punica eloquentia promptior, quippe genitus apud Leptim pronintia Africa. Of which Emperors fifter also dwelling at Lepis (it is the Citie wee now call Tripole

leze Fidei com. Acr. V Berin

in Barbarie ) and comming to fee him, Spartian: shath left written, that flee fo badly spake the Latine tongue (vet was a Leptis a Roman Colony) that the Emperour blufhed at it. Secondly Spariton in Selong after that, Hierome hath recorded of his time, that the Africans had somewhat altered their weto piff med. language from the Phornicians : the language therefore then remained, for elfe how could hee a Antonia.in pronounce of the prefent difference : Thirdly, Augustine (tomewhat younger then Hierom, ron in Proem La though living at the same time ) writeth not onely, that b hee knew divers Nations in Afrike, Com Eislad that frake the Punike tongue, but also more particularly in another place, mentioning a Gast in fine. that spake the Punike tongue, but and more particularly in another prace, including to August de Ciu.
knowne Punike prouerb, he would speake it (he said) in the Latine, because all his Auditors (for Dis. Lie. C. C. Hippo, where hee preached was a Roman Colony) vinderstood not the Punike tongue: And some cld. Serm. 25. To other a pallages could I alleadge out of Augnitme, for the direct confirmation of this point, if de web, April. these were not enident and effectuall enough. Lastly, Leo Africanus, a man of late time, and good d la Exposin

reputation, affirmeth, that there remaine yet in Barbary, very many delicended of the old Inhabi- chart. Epift. a reputation, aministry, the African tongue, whereby it is apparent that it was neuer extinguished by Romanicitea tants, that speake the African tongue, whereby it is apparent that it was neuer extinguished by med.

Secondly, touching the antient Gallike tongue, that it also remained, and was not abolished L. I. descript. A. by the Romane in the time of Strabs, who flourished vnder Tiberine Cefars government, it ap- fine sapide by the Romane in the time of Strass, who nourinted vitate 1 Aquitani differed altogether in lanpeareth in the fourth Book of his Geography, writing that the Aquitani differed altogether in lanStrabla, in guage from the other Gaules, and they tomewhat among themselues. Nor after that in Tacnus priceip. his time, noting that the language of France, differed little from that of Brittaine. No, nor long Tain, in luie 20 after that in Alexander Seueru his time, for beside the authoritie of Ulpian before alleadged Agricola. out of the Digeftes, it is manifest by Lampridius also, who in the lite of the faid Alexander, re. Lungidin A. membreth of a Druide woman, that when hee was patting along, in his Expedition against the lexand Seutre Germaines through France, cried out after him in the Gallike tongue (what needed that obfernation of the Gallike tongue, if it were the Romane ?) Goe thy way, quoth shee, and looke not for the victory, and trust not thy Souldiers. And though Strabo bee alleadged by some, to Strab La leng. proue the vulgarneffe of the Latine tongue in France, yet is it manifest, that he speaketh not of antemed, all the Gaules, but of certaine onely, in the Province of Narbona, about Rhodanus, for which part of France there was speciall reason, both for the more ancient and ordinary converting of the Romanes, in that Region about all the reft; for of all the seuenteene Provinces of France, 30 that of Narbona was first reduced into the forme of a Prounce : And the Citie of Narbons it selfe, being a Mart Towne of exceeding traffike, in those dayes, was the c first for- e Vel. Patercal. raine Colonie that the Romanes planted out of Italy, Carthage onely excepted : And yet fur- Li. thermore as Pling hath recorded, many towns there were in that Province, infranchized, and in- Plinks, e.s. dued with the libertie and right of the Latines. And yet for all this , Strabe faith not , that the Roman tongue was the native or vulgar language in that part, but that for the more part they

Thirdly, concerning the Spanish tongue : Howsoeuer Vines writ, that the languages of France and Spaine were veterly extinguished by the Romanes, and that the Latine was become f Ver- f Vid. Annot ad nacula Hiftania, as alfo Gallia & Italia; and & fome others of the fame Nation vaunt, that had August de ciu. not the barbarous Nations corrupted it, the Latine tongue would have been at this day, as Deiling. e. 7. not the barbarous Nations corrupted it, the Latine tongue would have beene at this day, as Id.ia, de tra-pure in Spaine, as it was in Rome it selfe in Tullies time: yet neuerthelesse manifest it is, that the dend Distip. Spanish tongue was never veterly suppressed by the Latine. For to omit that of Strabo, h that g Marin Sient there were divers languages in the parts of Spame, as also in 1 another place, that of the speech of de Reb. Hiffa. Aquitaine was liker the language of the Spaniards, then of the other Gaules : It is a common mich Soc.4. content of the best Historians and Antiquaries of Spaine, & that the Cantabrian tongue, which haralis peal. yet remaineth in the North part of Spaine (and bath no relish in a manner at all of the Roman) Id. (4) a principe. was either the ancient, or at least one of the ancient languages of Spaine. And although 1 Strabo i Marian de hath recorded, that the Romane tongue was spoken in Spaine, yet hee speaketh not indefinite- Reb. Hig. Li. s. 9 ly, but addeth a limitation, namely, about Batis. And that in that part of Spaine, the Romane Marin, Sicul. tongue so preuailed, the reason is easie to be assigned by that wee finde in Plmy. Namely, that in tongue so preuailed, the reason is easie to be assigned by that wee finde in Plmy. Namely, that in the total things to the state of the stat with the right and libertie of the Latines.

Lastly, to speake of the Pannonian tongue ( Pannonia contained Hungarie, Austria, Stiria, and Plin.3.c.1. Vell. Carinthia ) it is certaine that the Roman did not extinguish it : For hirlt, Paterculus ( who is Paterculus, the onely Author that I know alleadged for that purpole ) faith not, that it was become the larguage of the Countrey, for how could it, being but even then newly conquered by Tiberius Cafan? but onely that in the time of Angustus, by Tiberius his meanes the knowledge of the Romane tongue was spread in all Pannonia. And tecondly, Tacium after Tiberim his time hath recorded, Tacit de minb. that the Of in Germany might be knowne to be no Germanes, by the Pannonian tongue, which "a Libeod. paner. 60 little before in the same booke, he plainely acknowledged to be spoken euen then in Pannonia. amidic.

And as for these realons, it may well seeme that the Roman tongue became not the vulgar language in any of these parts of the Empire, which are yet specially instanced, for the large vulgarity of it : So have I other reasons to perswade mee, that it was not in those parts, nor in any other forraine Countries subicct to the Empire , either generally or perfectly spoken. Not

Leo I. Africa.

generally ( Isay ) because it is hard to conceine, that any whole Countries, specially because so large as the mentioned are, should generally speake two languages, their Owne Natine and the Romane. Secondly, there was not any Law at all of the Romanes, to inforce the subdued Nations, either to vse vulgarly the Romane tongue, or not to vie their owne native languages ( and very extreame and vnreasonable had such Lords beene, as should compell men by Lawes, both to doe, and to speake onely what pleased them.) Neither do I fee any other necessitie, or any prouocation to bring them to it, except for iome speciall forts of men as Merchants, and Citizens, for their better traffick and trade, Lawyers for the knowledge and practile of the Romane Lawes, which earried force throughout the Empire (except priviledged places ) Schollers for learning, Souldiers, for their better converting with the Romane Legi- 10 ons, and with the Latines, Trauellers, Gentlemen, Officers, or such other, as might have occasion of affaires and dealing with the Romans, But it foundeth altogether vilike a truth, that the poore feattered people abroad in the Country, dwelling either in solitarie places, or in the small Towns and Villages, either generally spake it, or could possibly attaine vnto it. An example whereof, for the better euidence may at this day bee noted; in those parts of Greece, which are subject to the Dominions of the Turis and Venetians : for as Bellowisse hath observed, the people that dwell in the principall Townes and Cities, subject to the Turke, by reason of their trade, speake both the Greeke and Turkif tongues, as they also that are vouer the Venetians, both the Greeke and Italian, but the Countrey people vader both governments, speake onely Greeke. So likewife in Sardinia, as is recorded by others, the good Townes by reason of the Spanish Gouernment and Trade, 20 speake also the Spanish tongue, but the Countrey people the natural Sardinian language onely : And, the like by our owne experience wee know to bee true, in the Provinces subject to our Lingus Sordic. King, namely, both in wales and Ireland. It feemeth therefore that the Romane tongue was neuer generally spoken in any of the Roman Provinces forth of Italy.

Rocra de Dialeel. in Ling. Sardes. Porcacchil. dello

Bellow Obfer-

" Gelner. in

mat 1.5.4.

perfectly. First, because it seemes vnpossible for forraine Nations, specially for the rude and common people, to attaine the right pronouncing of it, who, as wee know doe ordinarily much mistake the true pronouncing of their native language: for which very cause, wee see the Chaldee tongue to have degenerated into the Sprinke among the Iewes, although they had converfed feventie yeeres together among the Chaldeans. And moreouer, by daily experience wee fee in many, 30 with what labour and difficulty, euen in the very Schooles, and in the most docible part of their Vide Augult in age, the right ! peaking of the Latine tongue is attained. And to conclude, it appearth by Augu-Exercit. Plaza. fine in fundry places, that the Roman tongue was vnperfect among the Africans (even in the Colonies) as pronuncing offum for es, floriet to florebit , deless for delor , and fuch like, infomuch that hee confesseth, hee was faine sometimes to vie words that were no Latine, to the end they 6.13. & Traft 7 might understand him.

And certainely much lesse can I perswade my selfe, that it was spoken abroad in the Prouinces

Of the beginlanguages.

He common opinion, which supposeth that these Nations in the flourish of the Romane Em-I pire, pake vulgarly and rightly the Latme tongue, is, that the mixture of the Northerne barbarous Nations among the ancient Inhabitants, was the cause of changing the Latine tonge 40 into the languages, which now they freake, the languages becomming mingled, as the Nations themselues were. Who, while they were inforced to attemper and frame their speech, one to the understanding of another, for elie they could not mutually expresse their mindes ( which is the end for which Nature hath given speech to men ) they degenerated both, and so came to this medly wherein now wee finde them.

Which opinion if it were true, the Isalian tongue, must of necessicie haue it beginning about the 480. yeere of our Sauiour : Becaule, at that time, the Barbarous Nations began first to inhabite Italy, under Odoacer, for although they had entred and wasted Italy long before, as first, the Gothes under Alariem, about the yeare 414: Then the Hunnes together with the Geshes, and the Heruli, and the Gepids, and other Northerne people vnder Attila, about An. 450. Then the Wan- 50 dales under Genserieus, crofting the Sea out of Afrike, about An. 456. (to omit some other inuafions of those barbarous Nations, because they prospered not ) yet none of these , setled themfelues to flay and inhabite Italy, till the Heruli, as I faid under Odoncer, about As. 480. or a little before entrea and poffeffed it neere hand twenty yeeres , Hee being ( proclaimed by the Romanes them felues ) King of Italy, about fixteene yeeres, and his people becomming inhabiters of the Countrey. But, they also, within twenty yeeres after their entrance, were in a manner rooted out of Italy, by Theodoricas King of Gother, who allotted them onely a part of Piemont about Turin to inhabite : for Theodoricas being by Zeno then Emperour, inuested with the title of King of Italy, and having our come Odoacer, iomewhat afore the yeare 500. ruled peaceably a long time, as King of Italy, and certaine others of the Gother Nation fucceeded after him in the fame gouern- 60 ment, the Gother in the meane space, growing into one with the Italians, for the space neere hand of fixtie yeeres together. And although after that, the Dominion of Italy was by Norfes 2. gaine recourred to the Empire in the time of Inflinian, and many of the Gothes expelled Italy, yet farre more of them remained, leady in that long time being growne well with their feed and po-

fteritie. The Heruls therefore, with their affociates were the first, and the Gother the second of the barbarous Nations that inhabited Italy. The third and the last, were the Longbards, who comming into Italy about the yeere 570, and long time obtaining the Dominion and possession, in a manner of all Italy, namely aboue two hundred yeeres, and during the succession of twenty Kings or more, were neuer expelled forth of Italy, although at last their Dominion was fore broken by Pipin King of France, and after more defaced by his sonne Charles the Great, who first refirained and confined it to that part, which to this day, of them retaineth the name of Lombardy, and shortly after veterly extinguished it, carrying away their last King captine into France. Now although divers 'Antiquaries of Italy there bee, which referre the beginning of the Italian To tongue, and the change of the Latine into it, to their third Inhabitants of Iral, the Longbards, by illufficians realon of their long and perfect coalition into one with the Italian people : yet certainely, the Italian tongue was more antient then fo, for befides that there remaines yet to bee feene ( as 7 into defin No. men " worthy of credit report ) in the King of France his Library at Paris, an Instrument writ- bitta discressal. ten in the Italian tongue, in the time of Institution the first, which was before the comming of the 2.4.2.0 alf. Longbards into Italy : another cuidence more vulgar, to this effect, is to be found in Panlus Diacomue his Midellane Hiltory : where wee read that in the Emperour Manufatine his time, about the yeer 590. when the Langbards had indeed entred, and waited Gallsa Cifalpma, but had not inuaded par. 2. Commit. the Roman dition in Italy, that by the acclamation of the word Torna, Torna, (plaine Italian) Line 18. which a Roman Souldier spake to one of his fellowes afore; (whose beast had overturned his bur- Paul Diacon. 20 then) the whole Army (marching in the darke) began to try out, Terna, Terna, and fo fell to be. Mifective, been mutual.

C H A P. 12. When the Latine degenerated into Italian, French & Spanish.

But the French tongue, if that afore mentioned were the cause of it, began a little before, in the time of Valentinian the third, when in a manner all the Welt part of the Empire fell away ( and among the reft, our Countrey of England, being first forfaken of the Romans themselves, by reafon of grieuous warresat their owne doores, and not long after conquered and pofferfed by the Savent, whose posteritie (for the most part wee are ) namely , about the yeere 450: France being then subdued and peaceably possessed by the Franks and Burgundsons, Nations of Germany: the Burgundiens occupying the Eastward and outward parts of it, toward the River of Rhene, and the Franke all the inner Region. For although France before that had beene inuaded by the Wandall, 30 Snew, and Alast, and atter by the Golbes, who having obtained Aquitays for their Seat and Habitation, by the grant of the Emperour Honerim, expelled the former into Spaine, about Av. 410: yet notwithitaniing, till the Conquest made by the Franks and Burgundions, it was not generally, nor for any long time mir gled with strangers, which after that Conquest began to i pread ouer France, and to become native Inhabitants of the Countrey.

But of all, the Spanish tongue for this cause must necessarily bee most antient : for the Wandali and Alani, being expelled France, about the yeere 410, beganne then to inuade and to inhabite Spaine, which they held and possessed many yeeres, till the Garbes being expelled by the Franks and Burgundians, out of France into Spaine, expelled them out of Spaine into Afrike ( the Barbarous Nations thus like nailes driving out one another) and not onely them, but with them all the 40 remnants of the Roman Garrisons and government, and so becomming the entire Lords and quiet possessions of all the Countrey, from whom also the Kings of Spaine that now are be descended. Notwithilanding , euen they also within lesse then three hundred yeeres after , were driven by the Saracens of Afrike, into the Northerne and mountainous parts of Spaine, namely Afturia, Bifcay, and Guipufcoa, tillafter a long courie of time, by little and little they recoursed it out of their hands againe, which was at last fully accomplished by Ferdinand, not past one hundred and twenty yeeres agoe, there having passed in the meane time, from the Moores first entrance of Spaine at Gibraltar , till their last possession in Granada , about seuen

hundred and feuenty yeeres. Whereby you may fee also, when the Roman tongue began to degenerate in Afrike (if that also, as is tippofed ipake vulgatly the Latine tongue, and if the mixture of barbarous prople were easily of the decay, and corruption of it) namely, about the yeere 430. for about that time, the Wandali and Alam, partly wearied with the Gottift warre in Spaine, and partly inuited by the Gouernour Bonifacius entied Afrike, vinder the leading of Genfericus, a part whereof for a time, they held quietly, for the Emperour Valentinianue gift : But shortly after, in the same Emperours time, when all the West Prouinces in a manner fell vtterly away from the Empire, they alfo tooke Carthage; and all the Prouince about it, from the Romans. And although the dominion of Afrike was regained by Belizarius to the Empire almost 100 yeeres after, in Iustinians time, yet in the time of the Emperour Leonius (almost 700. yeeres after our Sauiours birth) it was lost againe, being anew conquered, and possessed by the Sarracens of Arabia (and to this day remai-60 neth in their hands) bringing together with their victories, the language alfo, and religion (Mahumatanifme) into all that coaft of Afrike, even from Agypt to the Strait of Gibraliar, about

About which time also, namely during the government of Valentinian the third, Bulgaria, Seruia Boscina, Hungarie, Austria, Ssiria, Carmibia, Banaria and Snensa (that is, all the Northtained the name of Hungarie. Out of which discourse you may observe these two points. First, what the Countries were, in which those wandring and warring Nations after many transmigrations from place to place, fixed at last their finall relidence and habitation. Namely the Hunnes in Pannonia, the Wandales in Afrique, the East Gother and Langbards in Italie, the West Gother in Agnitaine and Spaine, which being both originally but one Nation, gained thele names of East and West Gother, from the polition of these Countries which they conquered and inhabited, the other barbarous Nations of obscurer names, being partly consumed with the warre, and partly passing into the more fa- 10 mous appellations. And Secondly, you may obserue, that the maine diffoliation of the Empire, especially in Europe and Afrique, tell in the time of Valentinian the third, about the yeere 400. being caused by the barbarous Nations of the North (as after did the like diffolution of the same Empire in Afia, by the Arabians in the time of Heraclius, about the yeere 640.) and together with the ruine of the Empire in the West by the inundation of the foresaid barbarous Nations, the Latine tong se in all the Countries where it was vulgarly spoken (if it were rightly spoken any where in the West) became corrupted.

Wherefore if the Spanish, French and Italian tongues, proceeded from this cause, as a great num? ber of learned men, supporte they did, you see what the antiquity of them is : But to deliuer plainly my opinion, having fearched as farre as I could, into the originals of those languages, and having 20 pondered what in my reading, and in my reason I found touching them, I am of another minde (as fome learned men also are) namely, that all those tongues are more ancient, and have not sprung from the corruption of the Latine tongue, by the inundation and mixture of barbarous people in these Provinces, but from the first vi pertect impression & receiving of it, in those forraine Countries. Which unperfectnelle notwithstanding of the Roman tongue in those parts, although it had, as I take it beginning from this cuill framing of forraine tongues, to the right pronouncing of the Latine, yet I withall eafily beleeve, and acknowledge that it was greatly increased, by the mixture and coalition of the barbarous Nations. So that me thinkes, I have observed three degrees of corruption in the Roman tongue, by the degeneration whereof, these languages are supposed to have received their beginning. The first of them was in Rome it selfe, where towards the 30 latter end of the Common-wealth, and after, in the time of the Empire, the infinite multitude of feruants (which exceedingly exceeded the number of free borne Citizens) together with the loget.adu. Gent. vnspeakeable confluence of strangers, from all Prouinces, did much impaire the purenesse of their language, and as Isidore hath observed, brought many barbarismes and solecismes into it. Intomuch, that Tertullian in his time, when as yet none of the barbarous Nations had by inuafion ciced. 1. de Oce touched Italie (for he lived vnder Septimin) Senerus government) chargeth the Romans to have renounced the language of their fathers. The Second step, was the vnperfect impression (that ! touched before) made of the Roman tongue abroad in the forraine Provinces among ftrangers, whole tongues could not perticitly frame to speake it aright. And certainly, if the Italians themfelues, as is remembred by Cicero, failed of the right and perfect Roman pronounciation, I fee not 40 how the tongues of strange Nations, such as the Ganles and Spaniards were, should exactly vtter it. And the Third, was that mixture of many barbarous people (to which others attribute the beginning of the languages in question) which made the Latine, that was before unperfect, yet more corrupt then they found it, both for words and for pronouncing : So that, Irather thinke the barbarous people to haue beene a cause of increasing the corruption, and of further alteration and departure of those languages from the Roman, then of beginning them. And me thinkes I haue very good reasons so to be perswaded, beside all the arguments aboue mentioned, which I pro-

duced, both for the remaining of the vulgar languages, and for the unperfect speaking of the Ro-

man tongue in the Prouinces. First, because the Gothes, Wandales, Langbards, as also the Franks

changes made in these West parts of the World, by those infinite swarmes of barbarous people,

I finde not one, that mentioneth the change of any of these languages to have beene caused by

them: which me thinkes fome ancient writers among fo many learned, as those times, and those

very Countries, abounded withall, and whose writings yet remaine, would certainly have recor-

ded. But though we finde mention in fundry ancient writers, of changing these languages in-

to the Roman (whom yet I understand of that unperfect change before touched) yet nothing is

found of any recharging of those languages from the Roman into the state wherein now they are.

this point, without either found reason or good countenance of Antiquitie.

But it is become a queltion onely of some late fearchers of Antiquity, but of luch, as determine in 60

and Bargundians language was, by the confent of learned men, the Germane tongue, which hath 50

\* Irenic. Eveg. Germ.41.0.31 La us.l.10.de Migration.Gent Gorop. Origin. Antwerp. 1.7. Gefner, in Mithridate. Rhen. n but imall affinitie or agreement with either the Italian, French or Spanish tongues. Secondly, belib ... Rer. Germ. cause among all the auncient writers (and they are many) which have written of the miserable Leonelau, in Pandelt.Turrie. 571.0 Aly multi.

Ifider Origin.

Tertul in Aro.

Ĺ,9.c.r.

Cap.6.

Objections. touching the and the beginning of the mentioned

Here reasons perhaps (toyned with the other abone alleadged, whereby I endeuoured to I proue that the Latine tongue perfectly ipoken, was never the vulgar language of the Ra-

man Provinces) may persiwade you as they have done mee, that the barbarous Nations of the North, were not the first corrupters of the Latine tongue, in the Provinces subject to Rome, nor the beginners of the Isalian, French and Spanish tongues: yet some difficulties I finde (I conteste) in writers touching these points, which when I have resolved my opinion will appeare the

CHAP. 12.

One is out of *Platace*b in his Platonique questions, affirming that in his time all men in a man- *Plata in quest*. ner spake the Latine tongue.

Another before touched that Strabo recordeth the Roman tongue to have beene spoken in Spaine and France, and Apuleius in Africke, which also may appeare by fundry places in Augu-Spaine and France, and Apuleius in Africke, which also may appeare by undry spaces in Angalas Stub. 1.3.0 4. 10 fine, whose Sermons Iceme (as () priori also) to have bin made to the people in that Apul. Asia. Included.

A third, how it falleth if thele vulgar tongues of adulterate latin be fo ancient, that nothing is language. found writteninany of them of any great antiquity ?

A fourth, how in Rome and Latium, where the Latine tongue was out of question, native, the latine could fo degenerate, as at this day is found in the Italian tongue, except by fome forraine

To the first of these I answere, either, that as Dinines are wont to interpret many, generall propositions; Platarch is to be vn.leritood de generibus singulorum, not de singulis generum : So that the Latine tongue was ipoken almost in euery Nation, but not of euery one in any forraine Nati-20 on: Orelle, that they ipake the Latine indeede, but yet unperfectly and corropely, as their

tongues would frame to veter it. To the second I answere: first, that Strabo speakets not generally of France or Spaine, bu: with limitation to certaine parts of both, the Prouince of Narbon in France, and the Tract about Batis in Spaine. Secondly, that although they speakeit, yet it followeth not, that they speake it perfeetly and aright (except perhaps in the Colonies) to that I will not deny but it might be spoken abroad in the Prouinces, yet I lay it was spoken corruptly, according as the peoples tongues would fashion to it, namely in such fort, that although the matter and body of the words, were for the most part Latine, yet the forme, and found of them varied from the right pronouncing: which speech not with standing was named Letin, partly for the reason now touched, and partly 30 because they learned it from the Romanes or Latines, as the Spaniar dicall their language Romanes; till this day, which yet we know to differ much from the right Roman Tongue : and as Nather - Nithode differs dm (Nephew to Charler the Great) in his Huborie of the diffention of the fonnes of Ludonicm Pyl.3. Pins called the French then vivill (whereof hee letteth downe examples) the Romane Tongue,

which yet hath no more agreement with the Latine then the French hath that is now in vice. Antesia, in Iti-Thirdly, to the obiection of Cyprians and Augustines preaching in Latine, I answere that both areas Plantas a Hippe, whereof Angustine was Bithop, and Caribage, whereof (prian was Archbishop, were in Estate and Caa Hippo, whereot Angustine was Dunop, and Caronage, whereout press of Montal Colonies, conditing for the most part of the progenie of Romans, for which fort of Ciapina, see His. ties, there was speciall reason. Although neither in the Colonies themselues (as it seemeth) the Roman tongue was altogether vincotrupt, both for that I alleadged before out of Spartianus of Villam I. Ap-40 Seneral his lifter dwelling at Lepise, and for that which I remembred out of Assailine for Hippo, pient as Bel. where they fpake . Offern and Flories, and Dolus, for Os and Florebn and dolor (and yet were Paniss is fine. both Leptu and Hippo Roman Colonies:) And yet it appeareth further by Augustine, that in chadedector. their translations of the Scriptures, and in the Pfalmes lung in their Churches, they had thelecor-

ruptions, where yet (as it is like) their most corrupt and vulgar Latine had not place. To the third I answere, that two reasons of it may be assigned : One, that learned men would one me. rather write, in the learned and grammaticall, then in the vulgar and provincial Latine. Another, that the workes of vulearned men would nardly continue till our times, feeing euen of the lear- "Hobad Definition" red ancient writings, but few of infinite, haue remained. Furthermore it is observed of the GirGeneval a civit maine tongue, by Tschulss and of the French by Genebrard, that it is very little about 400. yeeres, Seculit.

50 fince bookes began to be written in both thole languages, and yet it is out of all doubt, that the tongues are much ancienter. To the fourth I say, that there is no language, which of ordinary course is not subject to change,

although there were no forraine occasion at all: which the very fancies of men, weary of old words (as of old things) is able enough to worke, which may be well proued by observations and inflances of former changes, in this very tongue (the Latine) whereof I now dispute. For Quin. Quintil.14 0. tilian recordeth, that the Veries of the Saliy which were fail to be composed by Numa could rate Acces. hardly be understood of their Priests, in the latter time of the Common-wealth, for the abioluteneffe of the speech. And Festus in his booke de verborum significatione, who lived in Angu- Latinelega, 60 fins Cefars time, hathleft in observation, that the Latine speech, which (laith he) is so named of

Latium, was then in fuch manner changed, that fearly any part of it remained in knowledge. The Lawes also of the Roman Kings, and of the Decemani, (called the Lawes of the twelve Falu Vestanus. Tables) collected and published in their owne words by Fuluins Urfinus are no leffe eui. ad Anton ingu. dent tellimonies, if they be compared with the later Latine, of the great alteration of that delayh or e-Furtherlanguage.

d Traft.7. in lo

Furthermore, Polybem hash also recorded, that the articles of league, betwixt the people of Rome and of Carthage, made prefently after the expulsion of the Kings from Rome, could very hardly in his time be vinderstood, by reason of the old forsaken words, by any of the best skilled Antiquaries in Rome. In which time notwithstanding, they received very few strangers into their Citie, which mixture might cause such alteration, and the difference of time was but about three hundred and fifty veeres. And yet to adde one instance more, of a shorter revolution of time,

\*vid.Paul.Me- and a cleerer enidence of the change, that the Roman tongue was subject to, and that, when no rad cofee. par. 2. forraine cause thereof can be alleadged : there remaineth at this day (as it is certainely recorded) 1.42.13. 5 Ed. in the Capitall at Rome, though much defaced by the iniury of time, a Pillar (they call it Co. 10 Tradat de Orig. lumnam roftratam, that is, decked with beakes of thips) dedicated to the memory of Duillins a Eng. Pulgars. Koman Confull, yoon a naude victory obtained against the Carthaginians, in the first Punicke warre, not paft one hundred and fifty yeeres before Cueroes time, when the Roman tongue afcended to the highest flourish of Elegancie, that ever it obtained: And thus the words of the

Pillar are (those that may be read) as I finde them observed, with the later Latine vinder them. Exemet, Leciones, Macifratos. Castreis. Exfociont. Pucnandod. Cepet. Eng., Nauebos. Marid Exemit. Legiones. Magistraius, Cafris. Effugiunt. Pugnando. Cepit. Ing. Nauibus, Mari. Confol. Primos. Ornauct. Nauebons. Clafeu. Panicas. Sumas. Cartacinienfis. Dictatored. Alted. Conful, Primus, Ornauit, Nauibus, Claffes, Punicas, Summas, Carthaginienfis, Dictatore, Alto Socieis. Triresmos. Naucis. Captom. Numei. Naualed. Pradad. Poplo, &c. Socies. Triremes, Naues, Captum, Nummi, Nauals, Prada, Populo, &c.

Where you fee in many words, e. for i. e. for g. o. for u. and sometime for e. and d. superflucusly added to the end of many words. But (to let forraigne tongues passe) of the great alteration that time is wont to work in languages, our own tongue may afford vs examples euident enough: wherein fince the times neere after, and about the Conquelt, the change hath beene fo great, as I my telfe have feene some evidences made in the time of King Honry the first, whereof I was able to vinderstand but few words. To which purpose also, a certaine remembrance is to be found in Holimbeds Chronicle, in the end of the Conquerours raigne, in a Charter given by him to the Citie of London.

Of the ancient Languages of frique. Chap.7.

BVt if the discourse of these points of Antiquitie, in handling whereof I have declared, that 30 while the Roman Empire Mourished, it never abolished the vulgar languages, in France, or Spaine, or Afrique, how ideuer in Italie. It that discourse I say, moue in you perhaps a desire, to know what the ancient vulgar languages of those parts were: will also in that point, out of my, reading and fearch into Antiquitie, give you the best satisfaction that I can-

And first for Italie: Certaine it is, that many were the ancient tongues in the feuerall Prouinces of it, tongues I fay, not dislects, for they were many more. In Apulia, the Mesapian tongue: Inferio. v.t. prg. In Tufcanie and Vimbria, the Hetrufcan, both of them veterly perished : Yet in the booke of ancient Inscriptions, set forth by Gruter and Scaliger, there be some few Moniments registred of these languages, but not understood now of any man. In Calabria both the higher and lower, and fare along the miritime coast of the Tyrrhene Sea, the Greeke. In Latium (now Campagna di Roma) the Latine. In Lombardie, and Liguria , the old tongue of France whatfoeuer it was. Of which last three, the two former are veterly ceased to be vulgar : and the third, no where to be found in Itale, but to be fought for in some other Countrie. And although, beside these fine, wee finde mention, in ancient writings of the Sabine, the Ofcan, the Tufculan, and some other tongues in Italie, yet were they no other then differing dialects of some of the former languages, as by good observations, out of Varre, Festus, Servius, Paul. Diaconus, and others, might be easily Secondly, of France what the ancient tongue was, hath bin much disputed, and yet remaineth

cipio Strab. L.4.

Caf.1.5.deBello tof med. Varre apHieren. in prefat. l.z. Comment etil.

fomewhat vncertaine: Some thinking it to have beene the Germaine, others the Greeke, and 50 cefarl 1.de Bel. fome the Walib tongue. But, if the meaning of these resoluers be, that one language, whatle Gallicin prin- focuer it were, was vulgar in all France, they are verie farre wide, Cafar and Strabo having both recorded, that there were divers languages spoken in the divers parts. But, to omit the speech of Aquitaine, which Strabo writeth to have had much affinitie with the Spariff : And, of that part (in Cafar called Belgia) that at the River of Rhene confined with Germanie, which for that neighbourhood, might partake much of the Germaine tongue: To omit those I say, the maine question is, about the language of the Celie, which as inhabiting the middle part of France, were least of all infect. with any forraine mixture. And certainely, that it was not the Greeke, appeareth out of Cejar, written to Q. Cicero, then belieged by the Gaules) in Greeke, left the Gaules should intercept his Letters. And secondly, no lesse enidently by Varro, written of the Maffilians that they spake three languages, the Roman, the Greeke, and the Gallique tongue : And thirdly, the remnants of that tongue, may ferue for instance, whereof many old words are found difperfed in ancient writers, that have no affinitie at all with the Greeke. The Greeke there. fore, was not the ancient native language of the Gaules; Norther was it the Germaine of or elle it

# CHAP.12. Originall of French, Walth language of the Celtæ. Spanish, & c.

had beene but an odde relation and reason of Cefars, that Arionistus a German Prince, had hued had beene but an odde relation and realon of Cejars, that arrows; in a vertical Prince, that must follong in Gallia, that the light the Galligue tongue: And that of Tacaus, that the Galligue tongue Galligue, Tacat, the Calling that the Calling to Company and the Calling that th proued the Gathnes tobe no Germaines: And that of Suesensus, that Calignacompelled many of gener Gamathe Gaules to learne the Germains conque. But Hostoman (of all that I have read) speaking nicht no straefiam. difficely, touching the original and composition of the French tong ie, divideth it as now it is Setting in Cali. fooken, equally into two parts, of which he supposeth the one (and I thinke it is rather the great galacter. fpoken, equally into two parts, of which ne supposent the one (and) change its retainer the great term of the part) so have originall from the Latine tongue and the other halfe, to be made up, by the term of the part) so have originally and the parts and the other halfe, to be made up, by the designations. German and Greeke, and Brutish or Walk words, each almost in equal measure. Of the ded. the Person Lat Cogon of the French words from the Greek, you may read Perionina, Postell, and others: Of those was lag 6. 3 to from the Germane, Tfchudus, Goropius, Ifacius, &c. Of the Wallb, Lhuid, Camden, &c. Which Greec P.R.L. from the Germann, I Jenaaus, Goropius, 1 Janus, etc. Of the marine language of the ancient Celle, ra- Ilétad abber. ther then either the Greeke or Dutch tongues : for of the Greeke words found in that language, the then either the Greeke or Dutch tongues : for of the Greeke words found in that language, the the then either the Greeke or Dutch tongues : for of the Greeke words found in that language, the the then either the Greeke words found in that language, the the theory is the theory of the Greeke words found in that language, the theory of the Greeke words found in that language, the theory of the Greeke words found in that language, the theory of the Greeke words found in that language, the theory of the Greeke words found in that language is the theory of the Greeke words found in that language is the theory of the Greeke words found in that language is the theory of the Greeke words found in that language is the theory of the Greeke words found in that language is the theory of the Greeke words found in that language is the theory of the Greeke words found in the Greeke words found in the Greeke words for th the neighbourhood of the Maffilians, and their Colonies, inhabiting the maritime coast of Pro- Graping ressince, together with the ready acceptance of that language in France (mentioned by Strabs) may eith. be the cause: As likewise of the Germaine words, the Franks and Burgundsons conquest, and pol- 1/ac. in Glossa be the cause: As likewise of the Germane words, the France and Europeanager conquert, and you followed the following the followi fo by Tacuns, written, that the speech of the Gaules, little dutered from that of the Brutaines. in Bertania. And thirdly, by Cefar recording, that it was the custome of the Gaules that were studious of the Site 44. 20 Druides discipline, often to pille ouer into Brittaine to be there introcted; wherefore feeing there Taurim also Draides discipline, often to pine out into Drainane to be contentioned by Cefar, it is apparent that Agricult. was no vie of bookes among them, as is in the lame place affirmed by Cefar, it is apparent that Agricult.

they spake the same language; Thirdly, the Spanish tongue as now it is, consisteth of the old Spanish, Latine, Gottish, and Arabique (as there is good reason it should, Spaine having beene folong, in the possessions of the Romans, Gothes, and Meores) of which, the Latine is the greatest part (next it the Arabique) and therefore they themselves call their language Rominee. And certainely I have teene an Epiffle written by a Spaniard, whereof every word was both good Latine and good Spanish, and an example of the like is to be seene in Merula. But the language of Valentia and Catalonia, an example of the like is to be feeled in Assault the French alto. Now the ancient and most ge-30 nerall language of Spaine, spoken over the Country before the Romaines conquest, seemeth to me out of queltion, to have beene the Cantabrian tongue, that namely which yet they speake in Bifcay, Gupuscoa, Nauarre, and Asturia, that is to lay, in the northerne and mountainous parts of Spaine, neere the Ocean, with which the Visconian tongue allo in Aquitaine, neere the Py-

rene hils, hath as there is good reason (for out of those parts of Spaine the inhabitants of Gafcoigne came) much affinitie and agreement. And my reason for this opinion is, that in that part of Spaine, the people have ever continued without mixture of any fortaine Nation, as being ne-

uer subdued by the Carthaginians, nor by the Moores, no, nor by the Romans (for all their long warring in Spaine before Augustus Calars time, and for the hillinesse, and barenesse, and vnpleafantnesse of the Countrie, having nothing in it, to invite strangers to dwell among 40 them, For which cause, the most ancient Nations and languages are for the most part preserved in such Countries: as by Thuesdides is specially observed, of the Ausques and Areadians, in Greece, aprinip. dwelling in barren foiles: O. which Nations the first, for their Antiquitie, vaunted of themfelues that they were during bone, and the recond, egginluss, as if they had beene bred immediately of the Earth, or borne betere the Moone. Another example whereof wee may fee in Spaine it felfe, for in the steepy Mountaines of Granata, named Alpaxarras, the progeny of the Moores yet retaine the Arabique tongue (for the Spariards call it Arauiga) which all the other remnants of the Moores in the plainer Region had vtterly forgotten and received the Caffilian ( till their late expulsion out of Spaine) for their vulgar language. The like whereof, is alio to be feene in the old Epirotike I peech and Nation, which yet continueth in the mountainous part of Epirus, be-50 ing (forthetongue) vtteily extinguished in all the Country belide. And ( to let fortaine in lan-

ces goe ) in the Britaines or Wellh-men in the hilly part of our owne Countrey. What the reafon thereof may bee I will not stand now curiously to enquire : whether that being inured to labour, to watching, to fundry diffemperatures of the aire, aid much other hardnesse (for otherwise their living will not bee gotten out of fuch barren ground ) they prove vpon occasion good and able Souldiers ! Or, that the craggy Rockes and Hills (like fortreffes of Natures owne erecting) are easily defended from fortsine Invaders ! Or that their unpleafant and fruitleffe foile, bath nothing to inuite flrangers to defire it ? Or that wanting riches, they want allo the ordinary companions of riches, that is proud and audacious hearts, to prouoke with their injuries other Nations to be reuenged on them, either by the conquett or detolation of their Countries ! But 60 whatheuer the caule may be, certainly in effect to it is, that the most ancie. Nations and Lan-

guiges, are for the most part to bee found in such empleasant and fruitlesse Regions: Infomuch that the Byfeagnes, who gave mee occa on of this digreffion, vaunt of themselves among the Spamiards, that they are the right Hidalgos, ( that is Gentlemen ) as fome also report of the Helibmen here in Brittaine to fay of themselves, which yet I that am their neighbour (to confelle 2 truth ) neutr heard them fay.

Lapyg.pag.98. lell. in Ling. Massin Gram. Syriac .. prop.
Init . Bioliand . de ration. Linguar. Schidler. in Lex Pentaelitto in voce אַרַת Galeoti de

cap.de L'ug. Florin Spitom. Liu.l.51. Strab.li. citato. Palmes, wherewith that Countrey abounded : In-Lin.li.32. Plin. fomuch that in Monuments of Antiquitie, the 1.5.c.19. Appli. Palme Tree is observed for the Ensigne of Phani-I de Bel. Panicis cia: the fame Nation I fay, called themfelues, and in principio. by the Ifraelites their next neighbours, were called Curtius.1.4.6 I am able easily to proue. For first, the!fame wo-כנענים. Artas Mont. lib. man that in Mathew is named a Canaanite, is in Chanavi. c.8. roset in ac-ferip. Syrie ede made in Iofna, of the Kings of Canan, they are in Swie Nominib. the Septuagints translation named , Basinis & poi Matth 15.22. inne. 3. To put it out of question. All that Coaft, Mark 7.16.

Strab.l.16.non long, ante med. Ptotem. 1.20.4. After Diony A. Sidon Northward, is by Strabe, Plmy, Ptolomy and

Gen.10.19.

Iof -5-1.

Now lastly, touching the Punike tongue, as I am not of Galatem his opinion, that it was vtter-Galat. de fitu. 1y extinguished by the Romanes: So neither can I bee of the phantasie (for it is no better) that many other learned men are : namely , that it was the Arabite , that is to fay the fame language, that is vulgar in Afrike at this day. For it is well knowne to the skilfull in Histories, that Ling. Afric. & the Punker were of another off- prings (not of Arabian race) and that it is not yet a thousand yeeres, lince that tongue was by the Arabians, together with their victories brought into Afrike. Roccha de dia- And as certaine also it is, that the remnants of the Africans progeny, as \* Leo Africanus hath recorded, hath a different language from the Arabike. But the Purile tongue seemeth to mee out of Poffell. de Ling. question, to have bin the Chanemiss or old Hebrem language, though I doubt not somewhat alte-12 in line Arab. red from the original pronuntiation, as is wont in tract of time to befall Colonies, planted among 10 ftrangers farre from home. For first Caribage it selfesthe Queene of the Cities of Afrike (and well might the be termed to, that contained in circuit 24 miles, as Florus in his abridgement of Linie hath recorded and by the vtter wall 260, furlongs (that is 45, miles ) as it is in Strabo: And held out in emulation with Rome, as is noted by Pling, 120. yeares, and to conclude (before the second Punike warre ) had in subjection all the Coast of the Mediterrane Sea, from the bottome of the greater Syrin in Afrike, to the River Ebro (Iberus ) in Spaine, which is about 2000. miles of length, that the same Carthage I lay , and divers other Cities of Afrike (of which Plany nameth Visca and Lepie, as being the principall) were Colonies of the Phanicians, and namely of the Trians, is not onely by Strabo, Mela, Linie, Plinie, Appian, and many other certaine Authors, acknowdot promifera. ledged, and by none denied, but also the very names of Pani and Punics, being but variations or 23 c.6. Salumuli mutilations of the name Phanicis import somuch, and lastly their language assureth it. For Hie-Lio Africa. rome writing that their language was growne somewhat different from the Phanician tongue, Descrip. Afr. doth manifeltly in these words imply, it had beene the same.

And what were the Phanicians but Chanaanites ? The Phanicians I fay, of whose exceeding merchandizing wee read to much in antient Histories, what were they but Chanaanites, whole very name \* fignifieth Merchants ! for, the very fame Nation, that the Graciaus called Phaniciaus Strand. 17. (25/1918) and the Romans in imitation of that name Comuni,in the Greek fignifieth the Palme, for as tou-

Panes & Punices, for the exceeding store of good ching the deduction of the name Phanicia, either from אנס by Montanus, or from שנס by Postellus, tignifying the delicacy of the Inhabitants 30 by the first, and their observation or adoration of the fire, by the fecond, they are but late fprung fantalies, and have not any ground of reason at all: for as much, as in all the Hebrew writings of the Bible, Changanities. And that they were indeed no other, that Country is neuer termed by any name founding toward Phenicia, but in the Greeke onely. But in many old coynes that I have feene, I have noted the Palme Tree, as the speciall cognisance of Pha-nicia, (as I haue also the Oliue branch, and Conies Marke called a Syropanician. 2. Where mention is to be of Spaine: the Horse of Mauritania: the Elephant, or the spoile of the Elephant of Afrike : the Camellof Arabia : the Crocodile, or the Bird I'is, of 40 Egypt: and divers other specialties for other Counfrom Sidon to Azzah (that was Gaza) neere to tries: )And namely I have feene fundry old Coynes Gerar, is registred by " Moses, to have beene pofof the Emperour Vestatian, of seuerall deuices and leffed by the posteritie of Changan: Of which coast imagery, stamped for a memorial of his conquest of themore Northrene part about the promontory of ludea, and taking of lerufalem (for the Inscription is in enery of them, Judea capta) & in each of them. Carmel, or rather from the river Chorfein (Kifon the I especially observed a woman fitting in a sad and Iewes called it ) that neere the promontory of Carmournefull fashion, with hor backe to a Palme tree: mell, entreth the Sea to the Citie of Orthofia, aboue wherein, I make no doubt, but the defolate woman fignifieth Iudea, and the Palme, Phanicia, even as Mus. Deman. others, referred to Phanicia (although Strabeex. Phanicia's immediately toward the North, at the

tend that name, along all the Maritime Coast of backe of Indea. Palestina also, to the confines of Egypt, as Dienysius Periegetes also doth, placing Joppa and Gaza, and Elath in Phanicia) which very tract to have been the feuerall possessions of Zidon, and Cheth, and Girgafhi, and Harki, and Aruada, and Chamathi, fix of the cleuen fonnes of Canaan ( the other five inhabiting more to the South in Palefina) they that are skilfull in the ancient Chorography of the Holy Land cannot be ignorant. Seeing therefore out of this part of the Land of Cunaan, (for in this part Tyrus was) the Carthaginians, and other Colonies of the Phanscians in Afrike Auguspolin- came, it is out of all doubt, that they were of the Chanantes progeny : and for fuch in very deed. cheat.apifad and no other, they reputed and professed themselves to be : for as Austine bath left recorded, who was borne and lived among them, the Countrey people of the Punikes, when they were asked touching themselve what they were, they would make answer that they were Channai, meaning, 60 25 Auftine himselfe doth interprete them Canaanstes.

Certain therfore it is, that the native Punike language was the Chanaanitish tongue : but that Tadded for explication this claufe ( or the old Hebrew, meaning by the old Hebrew, that which was vulgarly spoken among the lewes before the captuity ) you will perhaps suspect my credit,

### CH A P. 13. Punike, the same, or neere to Hebrew. Extent of Slauonian.

and bee offended, for I am not ignorant how superfliciously Diuines for the most part are affected toward the Hebren tongue yet when I had let down the Africans language to have been the Canamitif tongue, I thought good to adde for plaineffe fake ( or the old Hebrew ) because I take them indeed to bee the very fame language, and that Abraham and his posterity brought it not out of Chalden, but learned it in the Land of Chanaan. Neither is this opinion of mine, a meere piradox and fantalie, but I have \* three or foure of the bolt skilled in the language and antiquities \* Posel lib de of that Nation, that the later times could afford of the same minde : And certainly, by I faith Phane I.c.a. of that Nation, that the later times could another the lamb in the lamb that the names for Atha Mentit is called in direct termes, the language of Chanaan. And it is moreouer manifest, that the names tall Chanaan. of the places and Cities of Chanaan ( the old names I meane by which they were called Genetradia. before the Ifraelites dwelt in them, as is to be feene in the whole course of the Bookes of Mofes chrin an Diluto and of loft mab) were Hebrew names : touching which point, although I could produce other force - ## 131. Seeing. able reasons, such as might (except my fantalise delude mee ) vexe the best wit in the world ad fest india. able reatons, tuch as might (except my fairtain detact mey vice the detail and because I shall savae into haue in another place fitter occasion.

But to speake particularly of the Panike tongue, which hath brought vs into this discourse, and which I proued before to bee the Canaantifh language : it is not onely " in one place pronounced by Augustine (who knew it well no man better)

\* As in the Punike tongue Salus three, Augustin. in expof. inchoat. epift. ad Roman. Heb. W. Edom, bloud. Enar. Pfalm. 136. Heb. D. Mamon, lucre, De 20 Sernam. Domain Mont. l. 2. c. 14. Heb. 1122. Bal. the Lord. Quaffin Iudic.cap.16. Heb. 502 . Samen, Heaven. Ibid. Heb. DIEW. Meffe, to annoint. Tract. 15.in loan. Heb how Alma, a Virgine. Hieronin c.7. Ifar. Heb. אנכמא. Gadir. a fence or wall. Plinie.l.4. E.12 77. and fome other that diligence might

to have neere affinitie with the Hebrew tongue, which also the \* Punke wordes dispersed in the writings of Augustine, and others ( as many as come to my remembrance) proue to be true. But more effectually in another place, to agree with Aug la Jent, it in very many, yea almost in euery word. litter Petilians Which speech, feeing they could in no fort have 640-104from the Ifraelites, being not of Abrahams posteritie (both because no such transmigration of them

is remembred in the holy Histories, and for that the Punke Colonies, are specially mentioned to have beene deduced from Tyre, which never came into the possession of the I fraelites ) but from the Canaanites, whose off-ipring they were : It followeth thereupon that the language of the Canaanites, was either the very fame, or exceeding neere the Hebrew. And certainly, touching the 30 difference that was betweene the Hebrew and the Punike, I make no doubt, but the great di-

stance from their primitive habitation, and their convertation with strangers among whom they were planted, and together with both the length of time, which is wont to bring alteration to all the Languages in the World, were the causes of it. And although that Punike forech in Plantus , which is the onely continued speech of that language, that to my knowl Mut. in Page ledge remaineth extant in any Author , have no fuch great convenience with the Hebreit haft.6. tongue, yet I affore my felfe the faults and corruptions that have crept into it by many transcriptions, to have beene the cause of so great difference, by reason whereof it is much changed from what at first it was when Plante writ it , about one thousand eight hundred yeeres agoe : And foecially because in transcribing thereof there would bee so much the lesse care taken, as the language was lese understood by the Writers, and by the Readers, and so the escapes lese subject to

observation and controlement. Many are the Nations that have for their vulgar Language, the Stauenilo Tongue In Europe, and some in Asia, Among which the principall in Europe are the Ofthelarge Stauenians themselves inhabiting Dalmatia and Libernia, the West Maccolonians, the nessessing Epirotes, the Bosinates, Seruians, Russians, Bulgarians, Moldanians, Podolians, Russians, Musco-Slauenish, Turnites, Bobemians, Polonians, Silesians. And in Asia the Circossians, Mangrelians, and Gazarites, languages. C.8. There I say are the principall, but they are not all : for Gefner and Roceha reckon up the names of fixtie Nations, that haueithe Slauonian tongue for their vulgar language. So, that it is knowne to Gefree in Mibe vulgarly ipoken over all the East parts of Europe (in more then a third part of the whole) even ibrid in Ling-50 to the vemost bounds of it the Rivers of Droyna and Tanau; Greece and Hungary, and Walachia Illyrica Bocche

onely excepted. Indeed the Regions of Seraia, Bosina, Bulgaria, Rascin, Moldania, Russia and alcitin infines. Moscouia, namely all the Nations of the Eatterne parts, which celebrate their divine service after the Greeke Ceremony, and protesse Ecclesiasticall obedience to the Patriarch of Constantinople, writin a divers fort of Character from that of the Dalmatians, Croatians, Istrians, Polonians, Bobemians, Silesians and other Nations toward the West (both which forts of Characters are to bee feene in Postels Booke of the Otientall languages ) of which, this last is called the Dalmatian or Illyrian Character, and was of " Hieromes diviting, that other bearing for the most part much re- " Pale dela. femblance with the Greeke, is termed the Seruian Character, and was of & Cyrille muention : for Dalmet sector which cause, as Roccha hath remembred, they terme the language written in that Character in miblioth Wat-60 b Chiaritizea. But yet notwithflanding the difference of Characters in the writing of thele Na. empiric C 27 or Brechs. 15. tions, they ip-ake all of them (the difference of dialect excepted ) the fame language.

But yet is not the Shuming tongue ( to answere your question ) for all this large extend, the sharp extend that large extend the Turbell Empire. For of the Turbell Dominion made forms the West was a few of the state of the sta vulgar language of the Turkille Empire. For of the Turks Dominion onely Epirus, the Well part

## 110 The Arabike, Syriake & Turkish languages where spoken. Brerewood, LIB.I.

of Macedon, Bosina, Seruia, Bulgaria, Rascia, and part of Thrace, and that hee hath in Dalmatia and Croacia (beside the Mengrelli in Asia ) speake vulgarly the Slanonian tongue. But no where for the more precise limitation, neither in Afia nor in Europe is that language spoken more Southward, then the North Parallel of forty degrees : some part of Epirus onely excepted : I meane it is not spoken as the vulgar language of any Nation more Southward. For else, being acceptable and vivill, as it is in the Great Turkes Serrail at Constantinople, and familiar with most of the Turkish Souldiers, by reason of their Garrisons and other great imployment in those parts toward the confines of Christian Princes, all which parts as before I said ( Hungarie and Walachis excepted ) speake that language : for these reasons I say, it is spoken by divers particular men in many places of the Turkish Dominion, and the lanizares and Of- 10 nicers for the most part can speake it, and many others also of the better fort, but yet the generall and vulgar language of his Dominion ( excepting those places afore mentioned ) it is not.

But in Anatolia, although the old languages still remaine, being for the most part corrupt Greeke, as also in Armenia they have their peculiar language, yet is the Turkifb tongue very frequent & preuaileth in them both: which being originally none other then the Tartarian tongue, Michon At. de as Michonius, and others have observed, yet partaketh much, both of the Armenian & Perfian, by Sarmatica 15 reason of the Turkes long continuance in both those Regions, before they settled the Seat of their AMERICA MARKET DOMINION, and themselves among the Grecient, for which cause it is not without mixture of Greeke also, but chiefly and aboue all other of the Arabite, both by reason of their Religion writ- 23 ten in that language, and their training up in Schooles vnto it, as their learned tongue. And yet although the Tarkis bee well understood both in Natolia and Armenia, yet hath it neither extinguifhed the vulgar languages of those parts, neither obtained to it selfe (for ought I can by my reading find ) any peculiar Prouince at all, wherein it is become the fole native and vulgar languague, but is only a common scattered tongue, which appeareth to be so much the more euidently true, because the very Cities that haue been successiuely the Seats of the Ottaman Sultans; namely, lconium (now Cogna) in Lycaonia, then Prufa in Bitbynia; thirdly, Adrianople in Thrace; and laftly, Constantinople, are yet knowne to retaine their old native language, the Greeke tongue: Although the Turkith tongue also bee common in them all, as it is like wife in all other Greeke Cities But in the East part of Cilicia beyond the River Pyramus, as in all Syria also, and Mesoperamia

and Palestina, and Arabia and Egypt, and thence Westward in all the long tract of Afrike, that extendeth from Agype to the Strait of Gibralter, I fay, in all that lieth betwixt the Mountaine Atlas, and the Mediterrane Sea ( now termed Barbary ) excepting Marocco, and here and \* Policilia pen there some scattered remnants of the old Africans in the Inland parts, the Arabike tongue is be-Fit. Grammat. come the vulgar language, although somewhat corrupted and varied in dialect, as among so many seuerall Nations it is vnpoaible but it should bee. And 'although I bee farre from " their opinion, which write (too ouerlashingly) that the Arabian tongue is in vie in two third parts Picifical Rer. of the inhabited world, or in more, yet I finde that it extendeth very farre, and specially where the Religion of Mahamed is professed. For which cause ( ouer and besides the parts 40 \* Bellon Obser- aboue mentioned, in which it is, as I said, become the native language) in all the Northerne part of the Turish Empire alfo, I meane that part that lyeth on the North fide of the Medi-Ofthe Syriak: terrane Sea, as likewife among the Mahumetan Tartars, it is thought not the Vulgar tougue, yet familiar with very many, both because all their Religion is written in that language, and for that " every boy that goeth to schoole is taught it, as in our Schooles they are taught Latine and Greeke : Infomuch, that all the Turkes write their owne language in Arabice Characters. So that you fee the common languages of the Turkifh Empire, to be the Slauomib, the Greeke, the Turkish, and Arabike tongues, feruing feuerally for the parts that I mentioned before.

He Spriace tongue is certainely . thought to have had beginning, in the time of the Cap-I tuitie of the lewes in Babylon, while they were mingled among the Chaldeans. In which long revolution of feuenty yeeres, the vulgar fore of the lewer forgot their owne language, and ratione MARTON began to speake the Chaldee: But yet pronouncing it amisse, and framing it somewhat to their al Biol. Reg Es- owne Countrey failtion, in notation of Points, Affixes, Consugations, and some other properties of their ancient speech , it became a mixt language of Hebrew and Chaldee : a great part tal Lexic. "To Chaldee for the substance of the wordes, but more Hebrew for the fashion, and so degenerating Gentrarille. much from both: The old and right Hebrew remaining after that time onely among the learned Chroneg and An. men, and being taught in Schooles, as among vs the learned tongues are accustomed to bee. And 3690. Bellarm. yet, after the time of our Sauiour, this language began much more to alter and to depart further, 60 La de verbo Det both from the Chaldee and Hebrew, as receiving much mixture of Greeke, some of Romane and c.4.0-15.00. Arabice wordes , as in the Talmud ( named of Jernsalem ) gathered by R. Joebanan , aratheria Die- bout three hundred yeeres after Christ, is apparent, being farre fuller of them, then more. Biblin. those parts of the Chaldes paraphrase on the holy Scriptures, which were made by

CHAP. 12. Chaldee paraphrase. Hebrew not Dulgarly Inderstood ofter Captivity. 1 11

R. Ionathan, a little before Christ, and by R. Aquila, whome they call Onkeles not

But yet certains it is, both for the great difference of the wordes themselues, which are in the Syrake tongue for the most part Chaldee, and for the diversitie of theole adherents of wordes, which they call prafixa, and faffixa, as also for the differing found of some vowels, and fundry other confiderations : Certaine it is I fay that the vulcarned lemes, whose vulgar fpeech the Syrate then was, could not understand their הפטרות & ברשות that is their lectures of Mofes and the Prophets, vied in their Synagogues in the Hebrem tongue. And that feemeth to haue beene the original reason, both of the publike speeches and declarations of

10 learned men to the people, viuall in their Synagogues on the Sabboaths, after the readings of the Law and of the Prophets, whereof in the o New Testament wee finde some mention, o Aff. 13.15. and also of the translation of Ionathan and Onkelos, and others made into their vulgar language, for that the difference betwixt the Hebrew and the Chaldee was fo great, that the tongue of the one Nation could not bee understood by the other. First, the tongues themselves, which yet remaine with vs may bee euident demonstrations, of which wee fee that one may bee skillfull in the Hebrew, and yet not understand the Chaldee, and therefore neither could they, whole speech the Chaldee then was ( although much degenerated ) vnderstand the Hebrew. Secondly, wee find that when P Exra, at the returne from the Capmitte, read the Booke of the p Nohem.ca.3. Law before the people, others were faine to interprete that which was read vnto them. And 2.78.9.

20 thirdly, the answere made to Rabliakeb, by the Officers of King Hezekyab may put it out of queftion, willing him q to speake vnto them in the Chaldee tongue, that the common people of q Reg. 1.2.42.18 Ierusalem (in whose hearing it was) might not vnderstand what was spoken. But yet it 0.26. might bee, that as at this day the Iemer vie to doe, fo also in Christs time of converting on the Earth, they might also read the Chaldee Targamin ( and certainely some + learned men af + 1 140 145 in Belfirme they did fo) toge ther with the Hebrew lectures of Mofes and the Prophets; for certaine larm. Con. 1. it is, that Ionathan Ben U ziel, had before the birth of our Sautour translated, not the Prophets 1.24.15 \$.11. onely into Chaldee, for it is his Paraphrale that wee haue at this day on the Prophets, and the Language which wee now call the Syrake, was but the Iemilo Chaldee, although in the after times, by the mixture of Greeke, and many other forraine wordes it became

namely, that fuch is the Tradition among the lewer, and which Galatine writeth, that 1.4.in diel os. for of that part of the Chaldee Paraphrase, which we thans, beside that of Onkelos, the beginning of Galatia de Arfor of that part of the Chaldee Paraphrane, which we found, the fetterh downe, differing one can Catholice haue in the Complateusle, and King Philips Bibles, both which hee fetterh downe, differing one Veritalizes. on the Bookes of Mofes, Onkelos is the Author; of that on Iolias, the Indees, the Booke of the Kings and of the Prophets, Ionathan. Of that

on Rath, Hester, 10b, the Pfalmes, and the dee Targamen, either together with the He- serimara Prolebrew Text, or instead of it ) I may as well con- gom .. in Toma. Bookes of Salomon , R. Iofeph Cacus. brew Text, or initead or it ) I may as well comes, i.e. de inter-ceiue to bee true, as that the forraine ( Jewes, preint.) effue. dwelling in Alexandria and others parts of Egypt, in Asia also, and other Greeke Provinces a- gint. Prol. 5. broad, vied publikely in flead of the Hebrem, which now they understood not the Septua- Tertall in Apagints Greeke translation, as is euident in Tersullian : And of some others of them in the Con- logetico ca.19. stitutions of t luftiman. Which lewes for that very cause, are fundry times in the a Alts of t Novell. 146. the Apostles termed Endinger. For by that name, in the indgement of learned men, the natural u Afl.6.1.09. Gracians are not meant, which are alwayes named Extluses, not Extlused, But, the lewes dispersed Scaliz in Chron. among the Gentiles, that yied to read the Greeke Scriptures in their Synogogues.

And here shall be the period of my first Enquiry touching the Languages, and beginning of the MDCCXXXIV. And neterinal be the period in yim. Journal of the World, In discouring whereof you must be limited in fecond, concerning the forts of Religions abroad in the World. In discouring whereof you must be limited in the fecond fecond content to accept of Moderne Authors, because I am to intreste of Moderne Matters: And it manufactures. I hap to step awry where I fee no path , and can discerne but few steps afore mee, you must par- 5. 21. & Druf. don it. And yet this one thing I will promite you, that if either they that should direct mee, Presonior 1.5. missead mee not, or ( where my reason suspects that my guides wander, and I am missead) if my Annot ad All. circumspect obseruing, or diligent inquiring, may preserve mee from errour, I will not depart a Ap.6.1. haire from the way of Truth.

30 somewhat changed, from what in the times afore, and about our Saujours Incarnation it had beene ) but the Pentateuch alio : at least, if it bee true which Sixtus hath recorded, Riblioth Sartt. himselfe hath seene that translation of Iona- Syra eduto. from another in the first wordes. Which (name- 1 Vid. Salmeron. ly , touching the publike reading of the Chal- De Canonice.

L 2

CHAP.

tongues.(h.g. præfat.Gramat. Spic. Sixt. Senen. Biblioth. fancte.l.+ in voce. Thargum. Canin in prafat. Ar. Montan. de

#### CHAP. XIII.

Master BR BR EW OOD'S Enquiries of the Religions professed in the World: of Christians, Mahumetans, Iewes and Idolaters , with other Philosophicall speculations, and divers Annotations added.

LI Europe is possessed by Christians, except the vtmost corners of it, toward the East and the North, for the small company of Mahametans, inhabiting their 10 peculiar 'Villages about Wilnain Litunia, or the scattered remnants of Idolaters in the same Province, and in Samogitia are not worthy mentioning. But toward the North, Lappia, Scriefinia, Biarmia, Corelia, and the North part of Finmarke (all which together passe commonly vnder the name of Lapland, and make

a Region about nine hundred miles in circuit) are inhabited by Idolaters : and toward the East, all the Region betwixt Tanais and Bornftbenes, along Maotis and the Euxine Sea (the true native Country of the ancient Gother) being more then twice as large as the former, and withall much better peopled, is inhabited by the Tartars, called Crimai or Pracopita, who are all Mahumetans, excepting onely a small remainder of Christians in some paris of Taurica.

But, in all the Turker Dominion that hee hath in Europe, incloied after a peninfular figure, betweene Danubins and the Sea, and containing in circuit about 2300. miles ( for Moldania, Walatrail de Lapepis chia, and Transiluania, I reckon not for the parts of his Dominion ) namely, from aboue Buda, on Danubius fide, and from Ragusa on the Sea Eastward, to the vtmost bounds of Europe, as also in Michon I.z de the Iles of the Agean Sea, Christians are mingled with Mahumetans. All which Dominion yet of the Turkes in Europe, though so much in circuit as I said, is neverthelesse (measured by Relation pa. 1.1. iquates ) no greater then Spaine, the Continent of it being no way answerable to the Circumference : both, because it runneth farre out in sharpe angles, toward the West and South, namely in Hungary and Morea, and is beside in Greece in many places extraordinarily indented with the Sea. And in his Dominion of the Turks in Europe, such is notwithstanding the mixture of Ma-\* Roter Relat p. 2 bumetans with Christians, that the Christians \* make two third parts at least of the Inhabitants : 30 La nei Relation. for the Turke, to that the Christians pay him his yeerely tribute (which is one fourth part of their del gran. Turco. increale, and a Saltanie for every poll) and speake nothing against the Religion and Scot of Mahu-Georgeniz, at Affilian Chi. met, permitteth them the liberty of their religion. And even in Greece it felie, although more diffo-Le de Tribatis. intestine discord, and longest groaned under the Tarks oppression) there remaine yet neuer thelesse \* Chirre de flatu in \* Conftantinople, the very Seat of the Turkift Empire, aboue twenty Churches of Christians, and in the Citie of Salonichi (Theffalonica) aboue thirty, whereas in the later this Mahumeteins haue but three, beside very many Churches abroad in the Prouince vinder suffragan Bishops, of whom the Metropolitan of Salonichi, hath no leffe then ten belonging to his Iuridiction, as there are Gerlach in enift. also recorded yet to remaine under the Metropolitans of Philippi, one hundred and fitty Churches: 40

But in Afrike, all the Regions in a manner, that Christian Religion had gained from Idolatry, can fix Carth.6. Mahumetanilime hath regained from Christianitie : Insomuch, that not onely the North part of Afrike, lying along the Mediterrane Sea, namely, betwixt it and the Mountaine Alla, even from Spaine to Agypt, where Christianitie sometime exceedingly flourished, as there wee reade Synodes of aboue two hundred Bishops to have been gathered, and a three hundred Catholiste Bishops to have been there expelled by Genfericus King of the Wandales: And in some one Province alone, b Zengitana by name (it is that wherein Carthage flood) to have beene one hundred lixty foure Bishops under one Metropolitan : Not onely that North part of Afrikel fay, is at this pre- 50 fent vetterly void of Christians, excepting a few Towns belonging to the King of Spaine (of which manine of A- first es Santos onely Septa and Tanger are Episcopall Cities: ) but even in all the vast Continent of Afrike, be-I as et sames
of Grangs re- ing about thrice as large as Europe, there is not any Region entirely possessed by Christians, but the latinfly.c.12. Kingdome of Habisia,no, nor yet (which is more lamentable) any other where Christians are mingled, either with Mahumetans, but onely Agpt : or where with Idolaters, but the Kingdomes of & Conga and Angola: which two about one hundred twenty yeeres agoe, ann. 1491.) began first to receive Christianitie: All the rest of Afrike, being entirely governed and possessed by Christianity is Pagans or Mahumetans. To which, if I should adde those few places in Afrike afore mentioned, neere the Stratt of Gibraltar, which the Kings of Portugall and Caffile have conquered from the Moores, with the other few difperfed fortrelles, which the Portugalls hold in other places on the 60 Coast of Africe (altogether even betwixt Spaine and India are but eleven or twelve) I know not where to finde even among all the native Inhabitants of Afake, any Christians more. For, as for the large Region of Nubia , which had from the Apostles time (as is thought) profelled the Christian Faith , it hath againe aboue one hundred yeeres fince forfaken it, and

## CHARIL Christman of Egypt. Habaffia and other African Lands and Ilands. 112

embraced inflicad of its parely Mahameteinfine, and partly Idolatry, and that by the most mife-rable occasion that might benall, namely famous of the word of God through lacke of Ministers; for as Albanet hathreconted, at his bring in the King of Habafria his Court, there were Embai- Aluare, 149. fad surs out of Nabis, et intereste him for a fupoly of Mioniters, to inftruct their Nation, and re-

paire Cortifianitie gone to rifine among them : but were reiected. And potare the Christians of Experimenty those of the native Inhabitants, but verie few in reipret of that infinitenelle of people; where with Agept doth, and ever did abound, as being

eftermed not to paffe " yooob; And, as couching the King Jome of Habafita, neither is it all Chris flians, bur great part of Gineiles, namely roward the Welt, and South bounds of it, and some popret Mibineran; toward the Eaft border: neither fo targe and spacious, as many mens relations Thomas III. de have mide it thought to be. For although I cannot affent to them, who affigne to that great Connel, gen. nex must be trought to the control of the control o this fparilly hmitterion of others, to be where) yet, neither ean I yeelde to them, who effeeme "Horat Malait greater, then the vale diminions of the Emperouse of Tarke or of Tartarie, &c. Or, to them, gur melditure that extend it from the one Tropsque to the other, and from the red Sea, almost to the West Oce. des singue mafan. For fifft, certaine it's (that I may speake a little of the limits of this Kingdome) that it at. | mi Signori. an. For mit, cereaine is (Haftward) neither within the straits of Babel mandel, nor without terand better for within those straits, along the Bay of Arabia, there is a continual ledge of Mountains, known intelligence Li 30 to be inhabited with Mores, betweet that Bay, and the dominion of Habafria: So that, onely 67 68 Abaffia one Port there is, along all that coaft (Ercece by name) where those Mountaines open to the Sea, is reduced now

that at this present belongeth to it. Neither without thefe Straits doth it any where approach to a small cir. to the Ocean. All that coast, as farre as Wezanbigm, being well knowne to be inhabited with

And as touching the west limits of Habassa, I cannot finde by any certaine historie or relation Sommar deines (vaskilfull men may rumone what they will, and I know alto that the common Charts repre- ni Oriental ajud fent it orierwile) I cannot findel lay, that it ftretcheth beyond the River Nilm, fo farre commethit flortof the Welt Ocean. For it is knowne, that all the West banke of Nilms, from the Beter Relat \$4. River of Zaire to the confines of Nubia, is possessed by the Anzieli, being an idolatrous and 13. Longe. o man-eating Nation, and libitect to a great Prince of their owne; thus then it is with the bredth do the

of the Empire of Habeffe, betwirt Estand West. And now to speake of the length of it, ly- 1 doe not think ing Northand South, neither doth it approach Northward on Natur fide, further then the South end of the Ille of Morse (Morse it felle a inhabited by Mahmerans, and the deadly enteries of many tenfine to the Kino of Habella in one on the Ses site further then above the board Seather Andrews in the Configuration of the Configuration the King of Habafia) nor on the Sea fide further then about the port of Snachem. And toward the (which yet are South, although the bounds of that Kingdome be not perfectly knowne, yet that it approach but halte three South, although the bounes or that Auguorne be not perfectly allowed in manifest, because the financial and eth nothing neere the circle of Capricorne, as both bin supposed, is most manifest, because the one of those great Kingdomes of Mornheminge, and Besometape, and fome others, are scituate betwirt Habassia foure. The Auand that circle. But, as neere as I am able to conjecture, having made the best search that I can, thors lloweth in the itineraries and relations, that are extant of those parts, the South limit of that Empire, too much as Ac palleth nonthe South parallell of fix or leven degrees at the most, where it confineth with Me- Pigefittalio, St

paneer nonthe south parameter of the largenefie of that dominion, by comparing in theletimes, it with our knowne regions of Europe. It feemeth equall to Germany and France, and Spaine, and cept in milery. Italie laid together : Equall I say in dimension of ground, but nothing neere equall in habitation Beuer relatior multitude of people, which the diftemperature of that climate, and the dry battennelle of the ons of these ground, in many regions of it, will not allow. For which cause the torride parts of Afrique are by Parts are lines Pifo in Strabo resembled to a Libbards skinne, the distance of whose spots, represent the disper- death publishfednesse of habitations or townes in Afrique. But if I should absolutely fet downe the circuit of edby Gadigane, that whole dominion, I efterme the limitation of Pranfeita, nere about the truth, namely, that and out of hint that whole dominion, I effective the interaction of the state of the s

closed with Mahumetans on the North, and East, and with Idolaters, on the West and South. cloied with Mahumetans on the North and East, and with nonzers, on the West and South.

Sirable.

Such then as I have declared, is the condition of Christian in the continent of Afrique: but the Presented Ref. Inhabitants of the lifes along the West coast of Afrique as namely Madera; the Canaries, the lifes congliac to of Cabo verde, and of S. Thomas, and fome other of lefte importance, are by the Portugals and Ca-A. Lians instruction, become Christian : but on the East side of Afrique, excepting onely " Zocosora, " Paw Vent.

there is no Christian Ille. Euen fuch is the state of Christians in the firme land, and the adiacent Isles of Afrique. And it Sectionals of is not much better in Afta, for excepting first the Empire of Ruffia (and yet of it, a great part is Olice, of Liolatrous, namely the region betweene the Rivers of Perhora and Ob, and some part of Permia) the Rufin Secondly, the regions of Circa flist and Mangrelia, lying along Martis and the Engine Sea, from Christianic, 60 Tanais East ward as farre as the River Phasis. Thirdly, the Province of Georgia, and four hly the

Mountaine Lidanus in Spria (and yet the last of these is of the Turker Dominion) excepting these tew I fay, there is not any region in all Aff., where Christians live feuerall, without mixture, e:ther of Mahumetans or of Pagans, for although Variatin a man well experienced in some parts 1400 all it is to of the orient (as being Bishop of Acon and the Popes Legate in the East, at what time Palestina Historient of

Of the fundry parts of the Wirld inhabited by Christians Chap 10. M chow. de Sarmatial.z.c.2. Boem de Mo, ib gent.1.3.c.7. . Boter Relat. Par. 3.1.1. Ziegltr.m Schondia e.de Lap; enia.Da-

Sarmitia.c.s.

Ecclefior non Cornal hath

ad Crus Turce of Albens, as many : Of Corintb one hundred, together with fundry fuffragan Bishops vnd er each cracia lorg. of them.

2 Mariin Polon. b Vict.1.1.de Perfecut. Van-Regni Congenf. 114

Since the Tartarian times Chaffimiria is necre extire pare out of والمراه

and Syria were in the hands of Christians) hithlest registred, that the Christians of the Easterlie parts of Afia, exceeded in multitude the Christians of the Greeke and Latine Churches e vet in his time (for he writ almost foure hundred yeeres agoe) Christianitie began to decline, and fince his time, it hath proceeded infinitely to decay, in all those parts of affect first, by the inundation on of the Idolatrous Tartars, who subdued all those Regions, and after by the intertayning of Mahametanifine in many of them. The time was indeede, (and but about four hundred yeeres agoe) when the King of Tenduc, whom the hillories of those times name Presbyter lehannes a Chris ftian, but a Nellorian Prince, tuled farre and wide, in the North-east part of Asia: as having vnder his dominion, befide Tendue, (which was his owne native and peculiar Kingdome) all the neighbouring Prouinces, which were at that time for a great part, Christian : but after that his iq Empire was brought to ruine, and he subdued by Chingia rebell of his owne Dominion (and the first founder of the Tartarian Empire) which happened about the yeere gree the state of Chriftian Religion became in fhore time ftrangely altered in those parts, for I finde in Marcus Panius who lived within fiftie yeeres after Virriacm, and was a man of more experience in those parts. then he , as having fpent feuenteene veeres together in Tierterie , partly in the Emperours Court, and partly in trauailing over those Regions , about the Emperors affaires , that except the Prouince of Tendre , which as I laid was the Kingdome of Presbyter lobus relidence (for it was the Prince of that Kingdome, which is rightly and vivally, by the ancienter Historians named \* Presbyter lobs, how foeuer the mistaking fantalies of ma- . \* For Sealigers, imagination, thetic was the

Paul Venet ..

Scrieger.de Exceedat. sempor L7.AM. not in comput. Etitop.

2 Utriac.Hi-Apr Orient c.78 Otho Phrifing: #(1.7 c.33.5 b L.I.c.45. c L.t.c.47. d L.t.c.43. e L.z.c.39. f L.1.c.18. g L.1.c.40. h L.1.c.61. I L. 1.6.62. k L.z.c61. 1 L.z.c.64.

ny, haue transported it out of Min into Africke and by King of the Habes first, that inlarged his Do-errour bestowed it on the King of Habes State mission for farre, in the North-cast of Min ill errour bestowed it on the King of Habaffia) except that errour bestowed it on the King of Habrilla) except that he was diluen into Africh's the Tatar, hash Preuince of Tenduc I (ay, where 'Marcus Paulus cop- seither any foundation as all inhilitorie, not felfeth the greater part , to have professed the Christian probabilisie in reason. Namely these King in Religion at his being in Tartarie, the reft of the Inhabitants, being partly Mahumetens , and partly Idulaters ; of all afte from him, and there hold refidence in all the other Prouinces of those parts beside, that, hee. obferneth the Christians to bee but few, as namely in the Propper tobs of Afa, that her was a Noftori-Kingdomes of a Tanguib, of b Chinchintales, of Succuir, of c Caraiam, of Caffar , of c Carcham, of f Ergimult, of & Corgain, of Egrigas, and in the other Regions.

of Tartorie mentioning no Christians at all. Two Cities those of the bild, was necessively say, onely I finde in him excepted, the one was a Cingiangifu acc. Scaliger himselfe in his later edition, in Mangs, (that is China) where hee noteth, that many hatbakesel his concelle.

Chriftians dwelt, and the other ! Quiefe, in which later yet, (although the greatest Citie in the world) he hath recorded to bee found but one Church of Christians. But these places excepted before mentioned. I can finde no certaine relation, neither in Paul Veneus, nor any other, of any Christians of the natine Inhabitants, in all the East of Asia, but idolatrie keepeth still her olde postession, and overspreadethall.

Afriche fhould fubdue the moft diffant parce

all the Regions betwirt belonging to other

Princes. Mereouer it is certainly knowne of

an, whereas her of Habafia was , and ftill is

alacobite, Belides, it hat a beene recordes

from time to time , of the Christians of He-

But yet indeede, in the more Southerly parts of Afia (especially in those where Christianitie was first planted, and had taken deepest roote) as Natehn, Syria, Paleitine, Chalden, Offria, Mer 40 Sopotamia, Armenia, Media, Perfia, the North part of Arabia, and the South of India, Christians are not onely to be found, but in certaine of those Regions, as in Natolia, Armenia, Syria, Me-Sopotamia, Somewhat thicke mingled with Mahumetans : as they are also in the South of India not farre from the Promoniorie of Comoryn, in force regionable number, in the Kingdome of Com san, of Cranganor, and of Choromandel, but mingled with Idolaters. But yet, is not this mixture of Christians with them of other Religions , in any part of Afia, after the proportion of their mixture in Europe (where I observed the Christians to make the prevayling number) but they are farre inferiour to the multitude of the Mahametans, and of the Idolaters, among whom they are mingled, and yet touching their number, decrease every day, in all the parts aforesaid, India one-Iv excepted. Where fince the Portugals held Goa (which they have erected into an Archbisho- 10 pricke) and entertayned Malabar, and someother parts of India, what with commerce, and what with amitie, the number of Christians is greatly multiplied, in fundrie places of that Region, but yet not to, as to compare in any fort with the Mahametans, and much leffe with the Idolaters among whom they live.

Thus it is with Christians in the firme land of Afia: but in the Ilands about Afia, Christianitie is as yet but a tender plant; for although it hath made fome entrance into the Isles called Philippia mas, namely into thirty of them, for lo many onely of 11000 termed by that name, are subject to the King of Spain. Th. lef. de Conu. gans. l. z.c. 1. by the industry of the Caffelians, as also by the preaching of the Portugali, into Ormaz in the Bay of Porha, and into Ceilan in the Sea of India, and fome few other of the infinite multitude of Islands, disperied in that Eisterne Sea, yet hath it hitherto go found in all those places, rather some faire beginning, then any great proceeding. Onely in /aponio Christianity hath obtained (notwithstanding many hinderances and oppositions) more prosperous successe. Insomuch that many yeeres since, there were recorded to haue treene by estimation, about \$ 200000. Christians in laponia.

. Plat de Bons. Stat Relig 1.2.

## CHAP. 13. The Christians in America, and sheir poore Christianity. Brerewood. 115

#### HONDIVS his Map of the Christian World.



Laffly, in America, there be foure large regions, and shole of the most fruitfull and populous Ordat tudens AO part of it, possessed and governed by the Spaniards, that is, Nuena Espano, Castilla del Ore (other apella lefuites wife termed Nacho Reine) Peru, and part of Brafi, the first three, by the Cafilians, and the tourth, can open their by the Peringal, all which together, may by eltimation, make a Region as large as Europa. In mouths wide by the Peringal, all which together, may by elitimation, make a together and Europe. In in extelling, which, as also in the Islands, specially in the greater Islands of Hispanicla, Cuba, Iamaica, and Puther owne exerto-rice, he Christier Region is so largely spred, that one hath prelumed, to equall in a manner, points. the Christians of America, to those of the Latine Church in Europe : And another, hath left Thefers.veers reworded, that within a few yeeres after the entrancepf the Gofpell among them, there were no Christianishath leffe then feuen Millions, or as others reported foureteene Millions, that in the Sacrament of Baptilme had given their names to Chrift. But especially in the Kingdome of Mexico (or Numa Efpanna) Christian Religion obtained that plentifull and prosperous successe, that we finde recorded of fundry of the Preachers, emploied about the connection of that people, that they haptiled each inchescric. An. or nunery of the Frenchers, emphotoacota that in few yeeres: Infomuch that as is storied by Surius) 1519. Je is cope found among the records of Charles the fife, that fome old Prieft hath baptiled 700000. another 30000, and certaine others very great multitudes. But yet, what matter of Christians Videpil Petrs many of those profesives were, I am loath to remember, or report (and it may be by this time, they Guiden in Com. are better affected and instructed then they were) for certainly, Ouiedo, and Benzo, men that had sedant advitam long lived, and were well experienced in those parts, have left recorded, the first of Caba, that S. Frantiff ate there was fearce any one, or but very few, that willingly became Christians, and both Ouede of spinerare them, and Benze of the Christians of Nature Effanne, that they had nothing almost belonging to line Being are Christianitie, but onely the bare name of Christians, being forterly mindeleffe, and carelelle of Ouice Hifter. 60 Chirikian religion, that they remembred not any thing of the couerant and profession, they made Ind. Occident. in their baptilme : Onely they kept in minde, the name they received then, which very name 11744 in their baptilme: Onely they kept in minde, the name they received then, which very name Berning. Most. allo, they forgot foone after. But all the rest of America, except the regions after mentioned, Orbitaria, which compared to the parts postested by the Castinans and Portugals (to make estimation by the See Salace Maps that we have of thole regions for the North and West coasts of America, are not yet per- claustic fectly discouered) may be as fix to one, is possessed by Idolaters.

backward. See 1.5.6.2.00/ 10 6.2 Amand. Zirici

Olih parts of log thewest filed by Ma. buner-B.Cb.11 The Religious of he World brou ;ht to" generalikinds.

a Mathia Mi-

Auing declared the mapplitude of Chirifing titel lyvill proceed to their the flate of other Re-Ligions in the World, and with all, what parts of it, the Profesiours of those Religions doe feuerally inhabit; and laftly, what proportion they may have each to other, and all of them to Christians. To indeuour therefore your fatisfaction in this behalfe. There are foure forts or fects of R. ligion, observed in the fundrie Regions of the World. Namely, Idolatry, Mahumetanifme, Indusme, and Christianitie. Of Christians I haue alreadie spoken : now therefore will I relate four cheads or for your better contentment, of the other three; and first of Mahumetans.

Mahumetans then possesse in Europe, as I said before (having in that part but small mixture of Christians (all the Region betwixt Tanais and Beristbenes (Don and Nieper they are now called) being about a twentieth part of Europe: befide a some Villages in Lituania about Wilna, where the chou de Sarmat. wie of their Religion is by the King of Poland permitted them, for in Greece, Macedon, Thrace, Bulgaria, Rafeia, Sernia, Bofina, Epirus, the greatest part of Hungaria, and some part of Dalmatia (which may be together about one fourteenth part of Europe) although the gouernment be wholy the Turkes, yet Mahametans scarcely passe one third part of the Inhabitants.

b They reach the River of e.13.ashkawife 9.c.13. iur her then our Author hath rela-

But in Afrique, Mahumetanifme is ipread exceeding farre; for first to consider the maritime Coaft ilt poffeffeth all the shoare of the Atlantique Ocean, from Cape Blance b to the Strait of to and beyond Gibralter, being about 1100. miles. Secondly, on the shoare of the Mediterraine, all from that Strait to Egypt, about 2400 miles, excepting onely on the one Coast, and on the other, some seven Townes, in the possession of the Spaniards. Thirdly, on the East side of Afrike, all the Coast of the Bay of Arabia, even from Suzz to Cape Gardafu, about 1600. miles, excepting onely one Port (Eroce) being of the Dominion of the King of Habaffia. And thence (doubling that Cape) Sofala Santo I. Southward, all the shoare of the Ethiopique Sca, as farre as Mozambigne (that is ouer against the middest of Madagascar) about 1800. miles. And in all the Coasts of Africe hitherto mentioned, being altogether about 7000, miles (that is, by some excesse more then halfe the circumference of Afrike) he Profesiors of Mahumeds Religion , have both possession and dominion, together with the & Maritime parts, of the great He of Madagascar, and many other Hands along the Coast of Afrike.

c Paul Venet I. Linfchet Lt. c.3.

tcd.

And yet, even beyond Mozambique also as farre as to the Cape das Corrientes, it is under the Circle of Capricorne) although they have there no rule, yet they are found mingled with Idolaters. But yet neuercheleste, observed it is, that along the East shoare of Africe, namely from 3d Suachem to Mozambique (being towards 3000. miles of the mentioned Coast) Mahumetans posfeffe onely the Margent of the Land, on the Sea shoare, and have gotten but little footing in the Inland parts, except in the Kingdomes of Dangali and Adel, confining together, the first within and the second without the Strait of Babel Mandel, which yet are but small Provinces. And this also (to extenuate their number) is also true, that from the Kingdome of Adel, and Cape Guardafu, to Moz, ambique, there is found among the Mahametans, fome mixture of Idolaters, although the Dominion be onely in the Mahametaus hands.

But yet on the North and West parts of Afrike, it is farre otherwise , and farre worse : Mabumetavifme hauing ouer-fpreadul the maine Land of Afice, betweene the Mediterrane Sea. and the great River Alger and along the course of Milan, as farre as the He of Meter, which lieth alibabout the fame parallel with the River Niger, and is poff flet by Mahametani. And yet & beyond Niger alfo, it hath inuaded and obtained all the Kingdoms of the Nigriter that border on that River. So that all Barbarie and Biled-elgerid, and Libya deferte, and the Region of Negroes, are become of that Religion. Excepting firit some Maritime parts toward the Atlantique Sea, namely from Cape Blanco Southward, which are inhabited by Gentiler. Secondly, the Kingdome of Borno, and some part of Nubia : And thirdly, certaine scattered multitudes of the olde African Progenie, that still retaine their ancient Gentiffine, and are found in divers places heere and there in the Mountaines and wilder parts of Barbare, of Biled-elgerid, and of Libra. Thefe I fay, being excepted, all Africe belide, from the Mediterraine Sea, formewhat more Southward then the River Niger, is over spread with Mahumetans which (adding these before mentioned, 50 along the East Coast of Libiopia) may by estimation, take vp foure mine parts of Afrique.

And yet in Afia, Matumatifus is farther fored, being imbraced and maintained chiefly, by foure mightie Nations, namely, the Arabians, Perfians, Tarkes, and Tartars. . Arabia was inbuthis gremest deed the Neft, that bred and foftered that vncleane Bird, and had it beene the Cage allo, for over to enclose it, it had beene but too much space and libertie, for Arabia is in circuit above 4000miles, and except a small mixture of Christians in Etter, f a Port Towne toward the inmoft Angle of the Bay of Arabia; and Para (Krac now it is called) a mid-land Towne; and two Monasteries about the Hill of Smai, all is possessed with Mabametans. But from Arabia that his fonnes, See poylon hath in fuch fore difperfed it felfe through the veines of Afia, that neere the one halfe, is at this day corrupted by it. For although it hath not hitherto attained to the Nerth Coaft of A. 60. partly by Idolaters from Pechors to the East Ocean : nor yet to the East Coast , which from the most Northerly part of Tartary, to the most Southerly part of India & (except some few places in the Kingdome of Sien) Idolaters in like fort generally obtaine ; yet neuertheleffe , it is as I

e The Mogel as great a : ? : Prince 25 all Religions, melans : Yes

thele, permits and best Souldiers ace complaces of 18. g Batera Rel p.3.

faid, namely, that a very great part of Asia is infected with that petitlence. For first, all the Southerly Coaft of Afia, from the Bay of Arabia to the River Indus, is postelled by Mahumetans: and if we proceed further along that shoare, even beyond the River of Indus allo, the great Kingdomes of Cambaya and Bengala, for a great part of them, and about one fourth part of the Inhatants of Malabar, are observed to be Mahumerans. And secondly, to consider the Inland parts: all from the Westerly bounds of Afra, namely the River Tanais, with the Enxine, Agean, and Mediterrane Seas, as farre Eastward , as the Mountaine Imam (which is more then hille the length of Afia, is possessed by them : Except, firathe h Kirgeffi neere Imam, who are Idela- h Gasquin, defer. ters; and fecondly, the mixture of Christians among them, who yet have very small proportion Tasta in Kir-10 (for their multitude) to Mahametans, in any Prounce, of all the mentioned wast circuit, for how. Militam Handa. focuer Burchardus about 320. yeeres agoe, hath left recorded of those parts of Affa, that there

were to be found in them thirtie Christians for one Mabametan, Defer, ter. fantt. pag. 2.c. 2.5 9. yet certainly, that in these present times the excesse of multitude is growne great on the Mahumetans fide in respect of Christians, the experience of many putreth out of question. And if we shall proceed yet further Eastward in the In-land parts of Afia, and passe in our speculation, i Paul Vene La byond the Mountaine Imam, euen there also sundry Prouinces are observed, as i Peim, Cotam, 6-41-43-43. Lop, where Mahumetans are the maine and fole Inhabitants, and many more, & Caffar, Car. & Iddi: 4.38.40 Lop, where Mahumetans are the maine and too timatorens, and many more, - aging a 47.62.63.64. cham, Chischneilus, Targonb, Ergonul, Cerguib, Tenduc, &c. where they are mingled among I. dolaters, which may for a great part, countermale those Regions of Afia, which Christians and 20 Idolaters take vpon this fide that Mountaine, So that, in my estimation, having about these points conferred Hiltorie with Geographie in the most circumspect and considerate manner that I was able, about nine parts of twentie of Asa are policifed by Mahumetans.

Thus then is Mabametanifme spread over the one halfe almost of the firme Land of Asia. And vet moreouer in the Ilands alio that are about Afia, that Religion hath found large entertain- 1Nical de conciyet moreout in the inaliance of the small I lies of Maliduna, namely those of them that Piezineile nder. are inhabited (for they are about 7000. in all, and most without habitation) are possessed with Barbot at Ka-Mahametans, but moreover, all the Ports of the Ile of Ceilan (except Colombo which the Ports - mal Vois de gals have, the Sea Coafts of Sumarra, the Port of Iana, with the Ile of Sunda, the Ports of Ban- Vaster, 315. gals have, the Sea Coarts of Sumaira, the Forton James, with the Lands of Maba-318,314.

Of the great spreading and inlargement of which Religion, if the causes were demanded of metan. me, I should make answere, that beside the Iustice of Almightie God, punishing by that violent Sec a perfecter and wicked Sect, the finnes of Christians (for we fee that by the Conquelts of the Arabians, and Relations) the and wicked Sect, the names of Charles and Wicked Sect, the antiflied, both in Afrike and Afra, and parciy in Europe) one cause I say, of the large spreading of their Religion, is the large spreading of their victories. For it hach euer beene the condition of the conquered, to follow for the most part the Religion = of the Conquerours. A second, their m Christian peremptorie restraint (euen on the paine of death) of all disputation touching their Religion, and Religion (to perempton returning the first function of the fludie of Philosophy, by flow the calling any point of it into question. A third, their supprellion of the studie of Philosophy, by power and taking any point of the groffender and variety of many parts of their Religion might be difficult wildows of the groffender and variety of many parts of their Religion might be difficult wildows of the groffender and the party in the groffender and for but it including the groffender and the groffender and for their party in the groffender and the groff red, which is inhibited to be taught in their Vniuerfities, and fo hath beene, about these foure Christ hath hundred yeeres, whereas till then, it greatly flourished among them, in Cordona, in Fez, in Ma. contractivities nunarea yerres, what a do ther Cities. And yet, as Bellonia and others write, the Timber fall conquered the recebs, in Bagded, and other Cities. And yet, as Bellonia and other write, the Timber fall conquered the recebs, in Bagded, and other Cities. And yet, as Bellonia and other Cities. And yet, as Bellonia and other fall of the Conquered the Conquered the Conquered the Confidence of th now againe, to those studies afresh. a A fourth cause may well be assigned, the sensual libertie And by this allowed by 1t, namely to haue many Wives, and the like promile of fenfual pleatures, to fucceed means, the after this life (to the Religious observers of it) in Paradile wherewith men for the greatest part, Gotis, Honnes as beeing of things wherewith their fense is affected, and whereof they have had certaine Vandais, experience, are more allured and perfusaded, then with promise of fighting delaying. Francis, Samera, fented only to their boots, and for which orefent and fentible pleasures must be the more time. fented only to their hopes, and for which prefent and tentible pleasures must in the meane time . D. mer. and o-

50 be forfaken. of Christians, haueyet beene conquered by their Religion: A grace denyed Saracenicall Conquests, because almost all the Nations which now are Mehametan, were before in partor wholly Christians, but rather in Faith then Workes: to which sigevations which now are maximum and more experience in partor whosy Christians, but rather in Faith then Workers townschained the Church, and Papall Superthion within, the one proteiling moralistic of Workers without Faithin him which is, the may the truth and the the Church, on that fundamentall Eath of the Trinitie Incaration, &c. building their hay and flubble of mil-worfbpp and merits of Workes: the one wholly excluding Christianitie, the other corrupoutlangther hay and thiodeof it is respinges and merits of worsest the one whosy excluding Unfillmatic, the cutter corrupting it, both in flexed of that great miffering feelingfle, our lathication by faith in Child, obtunding man mortalitie, and a righteon flexes of the confidence of cover, even therefore write; confidence is also, Official 3.1.0. Georgiants, Lad. 7(th.). Therefore, the States at the fifth were so farrefrom receding Philosophic and Arts, that within the sift of Sectify Fers his Secapio, Lo. The Structure 3.1. hundred yeeres after the Hegira, they there most flourished, and Abilquald Iacob Almansor (whose Captaines conquered Space) erected and endowed eightie two Colledges for Arts, as many Hospitals, and aboue fine hundred Melgouts: Humlefie best wed 60 euery Thursday in hearing disputations, and in his Libratie which contayined fine and fittle thousand Bookes. And after the Barbarian Delige Christians recoursed lost learning by helpe of Arabs.

Of the fundrie ted by Id la-

Boter re'at p.3.

Li.c.Lithania.

7.c.de Borne

Ethiap.c.30

r Les Afric I.I.

s.de virys Afror.

Now touching Idulaters, they possession in Europe, a Region as I before observed, about 900, miles in circuit (although the ordnary Geographicall Charts represent it (but falsly) more World inhabit then twice so large, containing Lappia, Corelia, Biarmia, Scriefinia, and the North part of Finumech. All which together, may by estimation make about one fixtieth part of Europe, or a little more, more I meane in magnitude rather then in multitude, for it is indeed a little greater then fo. Befide which Provinces, there are also to bee found in divers places of o Lituania, and Samagotia. rib gent. 1.3.c.7. fome feattered remnants of Idolaters.

But in Afrike their multitude is very great, for from Cape Blanco on the Coast of Libya, the most Westerly point of all Afrike (being about the North latitude of twenty degrees) even all to the Coast of Afrike Southward, to the Cape of Buena Esperanza: And thence turning by the backeof Africe, 25 farre as the Cape of Mozambique, being (ouer against the middest of Mada. gafcar) in the South latitude of fifteene degrees : all this Coast I fay, being not much leffe, then halfe the Circumference of Afrike, is inhabited by Idolaters. Onely, on the East side, from Mozambique to Cape de Corrientes (which is the South latitude of twentie foure degrees) they are mingled with Mahametans: And on the West side, in the Kingdome of Congo, and the North part of Angela, with Christians : But yet in both these places of their mixture, Idolaters are the

But now, if we consider the Inland Region of Afrike, all betweene the River Nilse, and the Well Sea of Ethiopia, from about the North parallel of ten degrees, to the South parallel of fix or feuen degrees, but from that parallel of fixe or feuen degrees, euen all Ætbiopia Southward on both the fides of Nilm, from the East Sea of Æthiopia, to the West, euen to the most Southerly point of all Africe, the Cape of Buona Speranza, is possessed by Idolaters : excepting onely fome part of Congo and Angola afore mentioned, toward the West Sea, inhabited by Christians, and the vemost shoare of the East Sea, from Mozambique Northward, which is replenished with Mabametans : And yet, beside all the Regions before mentioned, euen all the Kingdome of p Les Afitems, P Borne, and a great part a of Nubra is posselled by them; to speake nothing of the infinite multitudes of the ancient Africans, difperfed in fundry Tracts of Barbary, of Biled-elgerid, and of Libya Deferta, which still continue in their ancient Paganisme. So that (ouer and beside these lait) very neere about halfe Afrike, is postested by Idolaters. Aluarez. hift.

And yet in Asia Idolaters abound more then in Afrike, euen as Asia is larger then Afrike for 30 the Continent, and for the people, better inhabited; for of Asia also, very neere about the one halfe, or rather a little more is possessed by Idolaters. For first, if we consider the Maritime parts, all from the River of Fechora, Eastward to the Ocean, and then turning downward, to the most Southerly point of India (and of all Asia) the Cape of Cincapura, and from that point returning Wellward, by the South Coaft, to the Out-lets of the River Indu, all that Maritime Tract I fay, is entirely possessed by Idolaters. Sauing onely, that in the neerer part of India, betweene Indus and Ganges, there is among them some mixture both of Mabumetans and Christians: and in the further part, the Citie and Territorie of Malacca, is held by Portugals, and some part of the Sea Coast of the Kingdome of Siam, by Moores. So that by this account, a good deale more then halfe the circumterence of Asia, is possessed by Idelaters. And , although in the In-land parts their proportion be somewhat lesse, then in the Maritime, yet if we consider well, the whole dimention of Asia, we shall find by good estimation, as before I said, that the one halfe, or rather a little more, is replensified with Idolaters: for the better declaring of which point, you may Streb 1.2. Ptol. in vinder Hand, that as Strabo and Ptolomie, have observed, of the Mountaine Taurin, that beginning in the Well parts of Afia (in the Confines of Lycia and Pamphilia over against the Chelidonian Iles) it runneth Eastward even to the Ocean, keeping betweene the parallels of thirty and forty degrees, and so deciding the North part of Asia from the South. Even so must we observe of the Mountaine & Imass that beginning on the shoare of the North Ocean, it runneth along through the middeft of Afia to the South, keeping still about the lame Meridian, namely about the longitule of 130. degrees, and croffing (at right Angles in a manner) the Mountaine Taurus (a deuideth the East part of Afia from the Welt Imaus, therfore in this fort dividing Afia into two pares, not much vnequall, divideth also in a manner, betweene the Idolaters and Mahumetans of Asia, for although the hither part of Asia, West of Imaus, and possessed of Mahumetans, take vp

f Vid. Ptol. in tab.gener.Afia.

> But, if withall we subtract those parts of the hither Afia, that are covered with the Persian and Caspian Seas, beside large parts of the Enzine and Mediterrane, the turther Asia (I thinke) will fully equallit. Now, although many Mahumetans be also found on the other fide of Imaus, toward the North-east of Afia, both feuerall in fundry Prouinces, and otherwise mingled with I- 60 dolaters or Christians, or with both, as before was partly observed : Yet many more whole Regions of Idolaters (to countervaile those Mahumeians) are found on this fide Imana, both toward the South, in the Kingdomes of the neerer India, and toward the North, betwixt Imam and the

more in the longitude of the Earth, namely East and West : yet the further part East of Imams, spreadeth more in latitude, North and South, which may make some recompence toward that River Pechora, all which Coast of Affa is inhabited by Idolaters. And lastly, in the middest betwixt both, the Kirgess, and some other of their Neighbour Nations. And not onely in the firme land of Afia, is Idolatry thus foread : but in those many thousand Ilands that lie dispersed in the vait Ocean, on the East and South-east parts of Afia: t which over against China, are recorded tParen /3 c.8 von the report of Mariners, long prachised in those Seas, to be 7448. and about a India, to be a 1843,642. 27000. And which might for their largenelle, if they were all layed together, make a Continent as large as three foure parts of Europe. In those llands I fay, Idolatrie ouer-spreadeth all, excepting onely those few, which I before observed, to bee possessed by the Spaniards, and by the A-

Finally, of all other parts of the Earth yet discouered, Idolatry spreadeth furthest in America. to which being but little leffe, then the Eafterne Continent (that wee terme the old World) is at least fixe parts of feuen, inhabited with Heathenish and idolatrous people. For, except the Regions aboue mentioned, policifed namely by the Portugals, and Cafilians (and yet the inner, and wilder tracts euen of those, remaine still for a great part, in their ancient Paganisme) and many motwithitanding their Baptifme, withall worthip Idols, together with fome later Converts made The Tof de Con. in the Region about and aboue the Bay of California, of whom as yet, Histories make so little re- gentlicte. port, that of their number I can make no estimate : And lastly, two or three Fortreses, held by the Spaniard, on the Coaft of Florida, with the English Colonies in Virginia, and the French in Camade, thefe I vay being excepted, all the rest of America (being as I said about fix seventh parts) re-

20 maineth in their old Idolatry. And thus have I declared the three principall Sects as touching Religion, that are at this prefent found in the feueral parts of the World, with their particular Regions. But befide these obserued there are, two or three irregular Nations, being for their Religion mingled as it were of some of the former Sects. As firth, in Afra, the Curdi, inhabiting in the Mountainous Countrey aboue Curdi See 19. Mozal, betweene Armenia and Meseporamia. Secondly, the Druss, dwelling in Spria, about the 64.05. skirts of Libanu, the Religion of which Nations (fuch as it is) partaketh iomewhat . both of Mahumetarifme and Christianitie. And thirdly, the Mordances in Europe, possessing the middle Confines betwirt the Precepite Tarters, and the Musconites, that are in a manner as touching their Religion, mingled of all three Sects : for they are both baptifed like Christians, and circum-30 ciled like Mahametans, and withall worthin Idols.

Now will I intreat a little, of the Professor of the fourth fort and Sect of Religion, that is Of the Iews found in the World, namely of Indessines, for, although the Iews thus not for their Mandispered in section in the World, namely of Indessines, for, although the Iews fion, any peculiar Countrey, but are dispersed abroad among forreigne Nations, for their ancient usr ull parts of Lolarries, and their later vnthankfulnelle, in reiesting their Sauiour the Sonne of God : So that the World. euen in lernfalem, there be not to be found at this time, an hundred housholds of lewes (Onely Chap.13. of all the Townes of Palestina , Tiberias (which Amurath the great Turke gaue to Aluarez Boter.rias.p.s. Mendera lew) and Stafflette, ate somewhat peopled with them.) Neither haue they at this present, for any thing that is certainly knowne, any other Region in the World, severall to themfelurs: Yet because there bee some Prounces, wherein they are observed specially to about a service of the whence they are excluded as harden as the service of the ser bound, asothers also, whence they are excluded and banished, I will confider a little of their

The first Country of Christendome, whence the Iewes were expelled, without hope of returne, was our Countrey of England, whence they were banished, Anno 1290. by King Edward the first. Not long after they were likewise banished France , Anno 1307. by Philippus Pulcher: Onely of all the Countreyes of France, in the Iurisdiction of Angron (the Popes flate) some are remayning.

Out of Spaine, Anno 1492 by Ferdinand, and shortly after out of Portugal, Anno 1497. by Emannel. Out of the Kingdome of Naples and Sicilie, Anno 1539. by Charles the fitt. In other Regions of Europe they are found, and in some of them in great numbers, as in Germa-50 nie, Boheme, Polonia, Lituania, Russia, and part of Italie, specially Venice and Rome. In Greece alfo a great multitude, wherein two Cities (beside all them of other places) Conflantinople and The flatonica are efteemed to bee about fixteene hundred thousand Jewes. As alio they are to be found by plentifull numbers, in many parts of the Turkes Dominion, both in Afia and Afrike.

And for Afia , specially in Aleppo , in Tripole , in Damascou , in Rhodes , and almost in euerie Citie of great Trade and Traffique in the Tartifb Empire : As likewise in divers parts of the Persian government , in Arabia also , and lastly in India (namely about Cranganor ) and in some other more remote Regions. And, to come to Afrike, they are not only found in the Cities of Alexandria , and Carr in Agypt , but , as in many other Regions and places of Afrike, so principally, in the Cities of Fez, and Tremisen : and specially, in the Hilles of Sensaua, and Demen in the Kingdome of Maroccho, many of which last, are by LEO AFRICANYS; specially noted to bee of Les Africands,

that Sect, which the Iewes name \* Karraim, and by \*For of the Iewes, as touching their Religion, there the other lewes of Afrique, are reputed no better be inthesetimes three fefts. The first which is the

then Herectques. But yet, beful the legand fuch like differsions of the Lewis Xation, that may be eliewhere in the Lewis Xation, that may be eliewhere in the lewis Xation, that may be eliewhere in the legand that the legan world, there is a phantalie of many learned men, teceine onely the Striptures. And the thire not van verbeit fome diligent confideration, that the is, the Samtinenof that by the Verbeit for the Market of Stribus, who about the yeere 1200, which of all the holy Supplies admit on the Market of the Market of Bookston Waget of the and like on Market of the Confideration of the the world by that name, and hold at this day a gimage Lib.2.

resteft of them, is named משמים who belide

"Poffe". Defeript. \* Leionilau in Pandell H ft. 77.87 S;I.

great part of Afia, in Subiection : That chose Tartars I fay, are of the ! Ifraelites progeny : Namely of the ten Tribes, which by Salmanazar, and some of his predecessours, were carried captine in-Gentradiction to Affgria, Which although it be as I faid no other then a vaine and cappricious phantalie, yet, hath it, not onely found acceptance and entertainment, with fundry learned and understanding perce desar for. men : but reason and authoritie are produced, or pretended to establish it for a truth. For first, it taria of pada is alleadged that the word Tatari, or Totari (for so indeede they are rightly called as ! learned men obserue and not Tartari) lignifieth in the Syriaque and Hebrew tongues, a Residue or Remainder. fuch as thele Tartars are supposed to be of the Ten Tribes. Secondly, because (as the Patrons of this phantafie fay) they have alwaies embraced (the ancient character of Iudaifme) Circumcifion. And thirdly, the authoritie of supposed Estras (the verie spring I take it, whence hath flowed 12 this itreame of opinion) is alleadged. Namely, that the Ten Tribes tooke this course to themselves. that they would leane the multitude of the beathen, and goe forth into a farther Countrie, where never manhinde dwelt. That they might there keepe their flaintes, which they never kept in their owne land. And that they entred in at the narrow passages of the River Euphrates. The most high shewing them signes, and staying the Springs of the floud, till they were paffed oner. And that their ioniney was great, e-

non of a yeare and a halfe, and the region is called Arfareth.

Leuvelan. in Pand biflo. Ture: c. 6.2. \* Boem de Mo-

But to the first of these arguments, I may answere, that the Tartars obtained that name, neither from Hebrew nor Syraque originall, and appellation, but from the River Tartar, faith Lennclauius, and bothers. Or elle from the Region, faith Henho, where the principall of them anciently dwelled. Secondly, that the name 777 or 7587 in the Hebrew or Syriague fignification, 30 importing a residue or remainder, can but full ill (as it seemes) be applied to the Tartors in relation of the Ifraelites, whom they exceedingly furpaffe in multitude, as overfpreading halfe the vaft rib gent Lac. to continent of Afia, or thereabout. For all the Nations of Afia, from the great Rivers of Wolgha Tartaris.ca).16, and Oby, Eastward, and from the Caspian Sea, the River Oxus, the Countries of India and China, Northward, are contained under the Appellation of Tartars: and yet without these bounds manie Tarrars there are, both toward the West and South. And what if the innumerable people of to manie Nations, as are knowne to inhabit and overspread the huge continent of America be alfo of the same of foring " Certainly, if I be not greatly deceived, they are no other. For first, that their original must be deriued from Asia is apparent, because (as he that readeth the relations and histories of those Countries of America may easily observe) they have no relish nor refer- 40 blance at all, of the Arts, or learning, or civilitie of Europe: And their colour testifieth, they are not of the Africans progenie (there being not found in all that large Continent, any blacke men. except a few about the River of Saint Martha, in a small Countrie called Quarequa, which by force and violence of some tempest, are supposed to have beene transported thither, from the parts of Guinie or Athiopia.) Therefore it feemeth, that they had their originall from Afa, Which yet will appeare more credible, if it be observed, which by the Spaniar de discoveries is well known to be true, namely, that the Welt fide of America respecting Afia, is exceeding much better peopled then the opposite or East side, that respectech toward Europe. And, as for these reasons it is verie likely, that America received her first inhabitants, from the East border of Afia: So is it altogether vnlike, that it received them from any other part of all that border, fave from Tartarie, 50 Because, in America there is not to be discerned, any token or indication at all, of the arts or indufire of China, or India, or Cataia, or anie other civill Region, along all that border of Afia: But in their grosse ignorance of letters, and of arts, in their Idolatrie, and the specialties of it, in their incivilitie, and many barbarous properties, they refemble the old and rude Tartars, about all the Nations of the Earth. Which opinion of mine, touching the Americans deternding from the Tartars, rather then from any other Nation in that border of Affa, after the neere vicinitie of Affa to America, this reason about all other, may best establish and perswade : Because it is certaine, that that North-east part of Asia possessed by the Tatars, is if not continent with the West side of America, which yet remaineth tomewhat doubtfuil : but certainly, and without all doubt, it is the least diff. yned by Sea, of all that coast of Asia, for that those parts of Asia and America, are 60 continent one with the other, or at most, disloyed but by some narrow channell of the Ocean. the rauenous and harmelesse beaits, wherewith America is stored, as Beares, Lions, Tigers, Wolues, Foxes, &c. (which men as is likely, would never to their owne transport out of the one continent to the other) may import. For from Noah: Agke, which refted after the

## CHAP.13. Tartarians not Ifraelites. Saracens not of Sara. Their Circuncisson. 121

deluge, in Afa, all those beafts must of necessitie fetch their beginning, feeing they could not proceede by the course of nature, as the ynperiect lort of living creatures doe, of Putrifaction: ot if they might have Putrifaction for their parentage, or receive their originall (by any other new fort of generation) of the earth without speciall procreation of their owne kinde, then I see no necessitie, why they should by Gods speciall appointment, be so carefully preferred in Noabr Arke (asthey were) in time of the deluge, Whatefore, feeing it is certaine, that thefe rauenous bealts of America, are the progenie of those of the fame kinde in Affa, and that men, as is likely, conurighed them not (to their owne presidice) from the one continent to the other, it carrieth a great likelihood and appearance of truth, that if they loyne not together, 10 yet are they neere neighbours, and but little diffoyned each from other, for even to this day, in the Isles of Cuba, lamaica, Hift aniola, Burichena, and all the rell, which are to farre removed

from the firme Land , that thele bealls cannot fwimme from it to them , the Spaniards record, that none of thefe are found. Wherefore it feemeth (to digreffe no farther) that the Nation of the Tartarians, foreading to exceeding farre, as it doth, cannot certainly be the posterity of those

Neither (to answer the second obiection) doth their circumcifion in any fort inforce it : for, neither was circumcition, among the Tartars ancienter then Mahametarifme , but was received among them together with it, as Michonies hath temembred, lo that to this day, it is not in- Michonde Saftertained (for ought I can fiode in Hiltorie) among thois Tartarians, which have not received 20 Mabumetavilme but remaine in their ancient Idolatrie, as tor the most part, bodi the Tartars of Caraia, beyond the Mountaine Imans towards the East Ocean, and the Tarrars of Sarmatia, towards the North, on both fides the River of Oby, doe. Neither if it should be gran- Polo, Hair M. ted, that circumcilion had beene ancienter among them then Mabumetanifme, were that an tenen ec. argument of any importance, to proue them to be of the Ifraelites progenie. B. caule it is certainely knowne, that the ceremony and custome of circumcision bath beene and still is visual among many Nations, of whom there was neuer any fuspition, that they descended from the Ifractives, for Diedorus hath recorded of the Colchians, Philo Indan, and Strabo, of the Agyptians, Herodom niboth thoje Nations, and of the Linguan befides, that they red circumction, and that that cuftome among the Agyptans and Atheronaus, did feeme very ancient, enen as 40 it is alfoby both chole Nations retained till this day. And yet, behile thele Countries already. Strablis Hementioned, she like is allo seconded of the Troglodies by Strabe, and by sothers: Of the Phenici rocot la garam. mentioned, the user's abovectories of the transfer of the security of the secu

Nation, is manifelt by Hieroma, and Secomen, and others, which being anciently termed Secure (as Amonionus hath observed) namely of the Greetans at 5 Tay ourses, because they dwelled in tents (for fuch to be the mannes of their habitation, is not onely prize dity. Hierome Comment, in 40 Ifai ca. 21. Sozomen Hifter 1. 66 38 American 1. 22 poll med but fignified, and not obscurely, by David Plat 120.5 wid. eliam terem 40 18 19. lamenting the dwelling in the temps of brem were of their dwelling maite defert, by the Arabians themselves named Sarraceds (for Sarra fignifieth a defeat, and Salar to inhabit, in the drabique tonque) predict, if not of their place, yet at least (as learned men dereninely thinke, Scaliger in Animadu Eufsh.pz. 17 an 86. Faller, Auftellan. Theology Lo.c. ra. of their deproperty shey might obtain, that name of Sarricens, namely, because they lived much by rapine for that the word Sarate in Arabique doth im-Coport) to which about all nations (they currenters and full families to whom alloun bloud they were alliare addicted. For the deduction of the name Sereatens, 50 from Sara, as of they claimed itelegration her being indeede Hageress (the progeny of Hager) is a mease fancy

and fable; They claime it not.

the Ifcaelites) with the Ezyptians, Edomites, 13.63. For, that, the Mouthten and Sarguent are the fame Ammonites, Mochings, and the inhabitants of Agaibarthid. the delire, that is the ! Ifmaelnes ,or Sarracens (e Mar. hubr c. of Arabia: Of which Nations, Hierome alto 49 ap. Phot in (to whom those regions were well knowne (as Epiphenim allo of the most of them) hath cumcifier in left tellified, that they retained circumcifion, principio Nice h. even in his time. Touching some of which, al- 6214/1. LS. 6.35though it may be probably consectured, that trem. 9.26. the preceived it (in fome fort) from the Ifrae- ment loci jam liter of not as their progenie (which yet in enan fome fente may be laud of the inhabitants of Epipan, Panar, the defert, being the politeritie of Ismael the laber.30. Sonne of Abraham; and like wife of the Edamites, being the leede of Efen, the longs of I-(age) yet at leaft, by imitation of Ahrabams ed, as the Ammonites and Moabites, the pofteritie of Lat, Abrahami brothers lonne, and who had bure long in his familiaritie and familie, Although I my of these National may,

be coniectured, that their ceremonie of circumcifion was taken vp, by imitation of the I fractices; yet that the same rite, or custome was also derived originally, from them to the whole Nation of the Arabiani (which was exceeding great) or to the Leppiani, or other neighbouring Pro- brigham Partiunices, I know not why any should conceive, or if they doe, yet appeareth it to be otherwise, archain because they circumcifed not in the eight day, which is the nuivable cuttome of the I fractites: xsafide king 60 hat the Lyppitass in the foureteenth years; as is recorded by Ambrofe, and the Arabians in the Sent Leng. thirteenth and fome of them both fexes as a learned men have recorded. Euen as the b Turkes x Belon Obfer. alfort this day, who recemed the rice of argumcifion from the Arabians, are knowne-to circuin- winds de kind cile in the eighbort welfth, or fifteenth yeere, or fooner or later, as opportunitie may ferue. Of Tur. ar cide these Nations I tay how circumcifion should proceede from the I fractives to them, I cannot con- Greamer ione.

Natura Nou. Orb.1.1.c.21.

Bibliotheca Cy. prian I de cir-

Diodot Sict.

a Pigafet. de Reguicong.1.1. let.c.Loange.

ceine : no more then I can of the great Nation of the a Anziehi, on the West fide of Nilus beyond Nubia, or of the inhabitants of Iucatan in America, whereof the first yet are, and the fecond (till they came under the government of the Spaniards) were meere Idolaters, for of these Beter Relat. pa. allo, the fecond had, and the first ftill haue circumcilion in vie.

And although these instances, veterly disolve the force of this reason, touching the Tartarians circumcifion (though it were admitted to Haue beene anciently in vie among them, as being vfuall with many other Nations, of whom ho fulpition at all can be conceived, to be of the Ifraelites progenic) yet this may furthermore declare them, not to be of that race, because namely. nothing elle wasto be found among them , that might fauour of Ifrael. For first, they were meere Idolaters, and without knowledge of the true God, as is recorded by Marcin Paulin, by 10 Hauthe, and others. Secondly, they had no remembrance of the Law at all. Thirdly, they nei-

ther observed the Sabboath, nor other rites and ceremonies of the Ifraelites: but touching their Matrimonies, married without impeachment the verie c wives, and fifters of their Fathers: d Vicent. Spec. and touching their feeding, abstained not at all from viceane Beasts, but fed on the flesh of Horles, Dogges, Cats, and dead Carrion, and drunke their bloud, all veterly forborne and forbidden among the Ifraelites. Fourthly, they have no records, nor regard of their ancestors and linege, from whom, or by whom, they are descended, whereof Ifraelites were ever curious. Guilel de Rubri. Fifthly, they have no affinite of language at all, with either the Hebrew or Chaldes tongues, nei-Hin. Tarter. c.9. ther had any vie of those Letters, nor of any other, till together with Mahametan Religion, the Arabique characters came in vie among some of them. Neither (in a word) doe I finde any 20 nor region. Guide Rubicis thing at all, wherein the Tartarians favored of Ifraelites; for touching their abilinence from Linerer Tarier. Swines fielh, which we finde recorded of them, neither is it generall among them, but peculiar to those that are Mahumetans : Nor if it were so, were that any good argument, because we know Beem de Merib. chat the ancient Seythans, and f Agyptians, and Arabians did, and almost all Mahametans at this day doe the same, which yet are well knowne to be in no fort descended from the

gentum. 2.c.10 the this day t Herolat.l.4. at this day g Alian de Ani. Ifraelites.

maib, 1104.77. Now touching the authoritie of forged \* Efdras, which hath ftirred vp as it seemeth this vapourous fantalie, in the braines of new fangled antiquaries : neither doen that which he writeth of the ten Tribes, agree at all with the Tarrari : nor, if it did, could yet the circumstances of that hiltorie agree with the truth. It agrees not with the Tartars I lay, for whereas they are noted 20 in that Revelation, to be 7 a peaceable people, and that they a left the multitude of the heathen , that they might keepe their flatutes, which they never kept in their owne land neither of both those properties nath any convenience or agreement at all with the Tartarians. For how are they a peaceable people, that with their warres have troubled and overturned almost all Afa, and fundry Countries of Europe, and hold's great part of the former in fubication to this day? Or how kept they the statutes of the Straelites, that were meere Idolaters, and veterly ignorant of all Iewish Lawes and Ceremonies. And tooching the Historie it selfe of the Ifraelites departure out of Affiria, as it is let downe in that Apocriphall Eftras (howfoeuer it might otherwife agree with the Tartars) there is no wife or confiderate man Itbinke, that can bring his vinderstanding to give credit to it: For first it contradicteth the vindoubsed canonicall histories of the Chronicles , and 40

fide of the Affrian Empire , which ftretched Northward,

but to that I thume betweene the Euxine & the Caspian

Seas: Sother, the Ifraelites were by that meanes, feated

farthest off from their owne Country, and placed in the

parts of the Empire most wast & defolate of inhabitants,

Taurus, and feuering Affria, from Armonia, and Media) 50

of the Kings, in both which it is recorded of the Kings, in both which it is recorded of them, that they were carried away into a beated birthe mountainounseffeof it)& WW Gaurania four, and disposed in severall parts of the Empire namely \* Calach , and Chaber, and Hara, and Gozar, vinto this day; which limitation of time (voto this day) must at least of necesfitie import, the time wherein that Hiftorie (of their remaining in After) recorded in the as the confines of warring Nations vivally are. But if Cabookes of the Kings, & of the Chronicles was lath be calaine, and chahor the hill Chahoras (being part of and Horse the other hilly parts in the North deed Alfy-K. Dan Kim. learned men he is reputed, and therefore could immin Tudelenft, for about those parts, hee found in his not (as it feemeth) be the Author of that A- transile, the greatest multitudes of the Maelires, then in

fairman apad.

nos es referencipe the author of the Author, yet, that the Author (whofee blash Santiels not the Author, yet, that the Author (whofee blash Santiels not the Parts all lined and write that hiftoric of the uer he was) lived and writ that historic of the Chronicles, after the returne of the lewes from the captinitie, or in the end of it (that isin Efdent) time) is euident by the end of the Book: where Cyrus his benignitie, for refloring the Isses, and his Proclamation for their returne to Ierusalem is recorded, and that in the verie fame words, wherein Efdras in the beginning of his owne booke hath registred them. At that time therefore, 40 it is evident, that the Ifraelites were not departed out of the dominions of Africa. No nor long after that in Isfephus his time , who bath recorded that even then the ten Tribes remained bewond Euphrates, and were there growne into innumerable multitudes; neither met manie hundred verres after lofephin was dead; for R. Beniamin a lew, that lived but about 440. yerres agoc,

### CHAP. 13 Lewish Fables of Inclosed Lews & of the Sea Behemoth & Limithan. 123

and tramiled diligently those parts of the world, and many other to vince his dispersed Countrimen, hath in his Itmerary left objerued, not onely, that he found exceeding the greater multitudes of the Itraclites, tobe then remaining in those Provinces of the ancient Dominion of no Albur, then he found in other places, possetting elarge Regions, and 8 many Cities, so that in the Cities of some one Region 2 300000. Temes were by him numbred, obseruing specially, that in the parts of Media, many thouland Ifraelices of the progeny of them that Salmanafer led into captinity, were then remaining, but withall, he fetteth downe particularly and precifely, the very places frag, 16 06. of those Regions, where certaine of the Tribes were feated, and there growne into great multi- grag. ead. or thoreteen, which continues the Tribes of Ruben, Gad, and Manaffe: And in another, the hP-277.

10 foure Tribes of Dan, After, Zebulon, and Nephtali. But yet if there were neither authoritie of holy Scripture, nor experience to refell this fable, and the fancies that have fprung of it : yet ordinary reason, at least of men that are not ignorant 2E/dr.12. of Geography and are meanly skilled in the affaires of the world, may easily differne the futilitie kard the most ofit, For hift, what neede was there of fuch a miracle, as to litay the course of Enphrates, for the high the flew-Ifraelites passage from Affrea, or Media toward Tartary, the River lying farre to the West, eatherninges If raelites passage from Assigna, or Media toward Tartary, the Kiner 1911g tarre to the Weit, and fluid the both of the one Region and of the other, and no way crossing or impeaching their iourney, which frings of the lay Northward betweene that River and the Caspian Sea? Or, how might those poore captive find (Euphra-Ifraelites, difarmed as they were, and difperfed in lundry Prounces of the Affrian Empire, and tes) illihes being under the ouerlight & gouernment of Affrian Prefidents, be able to leave the places, where were passed 20 by the Kings commandement they were to inhabite. Or, if the Ifraelites were ableby force to Guer. verf.44.

depart, and free themselues from the dominion of the King of Albar, yet were they so wise also, They tooke as to forfake the places where they were peaceably fetled, and venture their small remainders vp- this counselled as to for sake the places where they were peaceably letter, and vehicle that they on perils and vencertainties, namely, to finde out a place where neuer mankinde dwelt? Of, it their that they fomacke ferued them so well, and their wit so ill, as in such manner to forsake Affria, yet were would leave they also able to make themselues way (euen a way as hee laids, of eighteene moneths passage) the mul inude through the fier e and mighty Nations of Seythia, whom neither the conquerors of the Ifraelites, of the Healt is the Affrians I meane, nor the Perfians (and I might adde also the Grecians and the Romans) were verifineuer able to fubdue, but were in the aftertimes lubdued by them ! for that the parts of Septhia flould be without Inhabitants (and in Seythia it mult be where they would finde that Country into a Country 30 where neuer mankinde dwelt, or else it is not in Tartary) is scarse credible, as whereof we reade in whereneuer

hiltories, to have contended with Agpe for antiquitie of habitation, and to have prevailed, and manhinde for the abundance of people, to be termed Hominum Officina. Infomuch that the greatest occasion dweller 41 of swarming abroad of those Nations of Seythia, and of their ouerwhelming of Asia and Europe, with their infinite multitudes and Colonies, is in histories recorded, to be lacke of roome for habitation in their owne Countries.

And laftly, to make an end of this tedious discourse, with the end of their imagined tedious iourney : what ancient Geographer or Historian is there (fet our Efdras afide) that euer remembred of such a Region as Arfareth, where they are faid to have seated themselves. True it is indeede that I finde the Citie of Arfaratha mentioned both in Berofus fragments, and in Ptolomie & in Tab.3. 40 placed neere the iffue of the River Araxes into the Capias Sea : and, it was pethaps one of the If- afa. raelitif Colonies, planted in the confines of the Empire of Affria: for it may well be that Arfarathe, is but שירית, or שיר, or אור שארית, that is the Citie, or the hill of the remainder, or perhaps THE YIN (the lait letter of the first word cut off in the Greeke pronunciation for founds fake) the Land of the remainder : but the tale of eighteene months journey, will no more agree

with this Citie, then the Region of Arfareth doth, with Geography or History. So that me thinkes this forged storie of the Ifraelites vouge and habitation, in such remote regions where neuer mankinde dwelt, fauoureth of the fame phantasticall and Talmudicall spirit, that canother tale of the same author doth, touching the collection of all the waters, into a sea- m Edd.4.42. uenth part of the earth, the other fix being left vncouered : or a third, of (the Elephant and the n capted w. 56. 50 Whale) Bebemoth and Leniathan : namely, that God appointed the Sea to one of them, and the Land to the other, because they were so great that the Sea could not hold them both : for elle belike, if the Sea had beene large enough, we might have gone a fishing for Elephants. For how is the Sea gathered into a feauenth part of the earth, whose expansion is not onely by the most . Eliande Ani-

skilfull Philosophers esteemed, but found by experience of naugations hitherto made, to ouer\_ maib.lia.c.& fpred as neerely as may be discerned, about halfe the compasse of the Earth? Or, being of that OVal Gillium breadth, and withall of the depth, that it is knowne to be, how should it not be spacious Elephanic.6. enough, to receive Elephants and Whales together ! The dimensions of the Elephant, even of the greatest fort of Indian Elephants, (and the earth breedeth none so large as those of In- Gross. 12. Orig. dia) are, faith Eliansu, nine cubits of height (the length in that beaft is equall to the height) Antur; un and are, taith Australia, nine cubits or neight (the length in this seaters equal to the larger political) and five of breadth, the greatest that have been seen seen in Europe, being observed to be farre

leffe. The dimension of the Whale indeede is farre greater (fine times faith P Elizaus then the Rondelt, de Pilargest fort of Elephants.) But yet his ordinary dimension is but six and thirty cubits long, and febblishers. eight cubits high, as Rendeletius hath observed. But admit not withstanding some of them to be dirende Reb. fittie cubits, of which length, Newshine in Arrianuis faid to have merifured one in the East Ocean, newshines on processing the processing of the processing the processing of the processing of the processing the processing of th

And goe forth

1 1 c. 102 Cl. on.

C Aij.

Thien, in Com-

ment. Magne

Cont allien.

Pin.l. .. c. 63.

Flutare's loc. fupra citato.

Ptolom.l.s.

nay, to be fix hundred foot long, and three hundred and fixtie foot thicke, as a Iuba in Plinie related to be found in the Bay of Arabia (where yet , as it is well knowne by the foundings of Nauigators, that Sea is not by a good deale three hundred and fixtie foote deepe.) Or, let them be more yet, euen foure Acres long (that is nine hundred and fixtie foot) as Plinie hath related of fome in the Sea of India. For, although the two last reports be in truth no better then fancies and fables, which the impudence of some, hath made the ignorance of others to beleeue, yet I will exclude none, but onely Bafil, as intollerably hyperbolicall, affirming namely that Whales are equall to the greatest mountaines, and their backs when they shew about the water, like to Islands. But admitting all the rest Isay, what proportion have those dimensions of the Whale and the Ele-

phant, to the huge bredth and depth of the Ocean ? For if I may without offence in erfert a short Philosophicall speculation: the depth of the Sea (to speake nothing of the breadth, which every common Map doth represent) is determined by Fabian apud Pli. Fabianus in Plinie, & by Cleomedes, to be fifteene furlongs, that is, one mile and seuen eight pars : Or elfe, equall to the height of the greatest Mountaines, to whose height, and the deepenest of Platarchin Cua the Sea, the Geometricians (as Plutarch hath recorded) anciently affigned equall dimentions. Or

Anily Pauli. yet rather (if you will any thing respect my opinion) it is a great deale more. For, as for the shal-Se dig de Suini- low speculation of Scaliger, and b others, of the shallownesse of the Sea, determining the height litative core, 38. of Hils, farre to furpaffe the deepeneffe of the Sea : And that in very few places, it attaineth one hundred passes of depth, is indeede true in the narrow Channels and Straits of the Sea : But in the free and large Ocean, it is by the experience of Nauigators knowne to be as falle as the Goipell is true. Indeede touching the height of Mountaines, I finde it pronounced by the great Mathematician Eratofhenes in Theon, that the highest fort of them, passe not in perpendicular erectnesse ten furlongs (that is one mile and one fourth part) of which height alfo, it is observed in Fline, that Dicearchie by Dioptrical Instruments, found the Hill Peline in Theffalie to be, and in Plutarch, that Kenagoras (another Mathematician) obserued the height of Olympus, in the fame Region, fauing, that in this later, there is an addition of twenty palles, for the whole number of pafles, is 1270. Neither doe I finde any greater perpendicular height attributed to Mountaines, by any ancient writer, Cleameder excepted: who affigneth to the height of Hils, as he doth also to the depth of the Sea, fifteene furlongs. (For Albazen I omit, because he onely restraineth the height of hils, as namely, not to exceede eight miles, without determining what their height should be) 30 But yet, all thefe, are to be understood, I take it, with relation to the Mountanes in and about

Clcomed,i.1. Meset 4.10. Alhazen de Cre-Greece, with which themselves were acquainted, which may in no fore compare with the huge pufcul propof. 1. Mountaines of vast Continents, such as are the Alpes in Europe, Atlas in Afrique, Cancasus in Indiathe Andes in Peruand fuch other. 10

But, what soeuer the height of Hils may be aboue the common superficies of the Earth, it seemeth to me after good confideration, that the depth of the Sea is a great deale more. For declaration of which point, I require to be supposed, first, that the Earth at the first forming of it, was in the superficies, regular, and sphericall : which the Holy Scripture directs vs to beleeue, because the water coursed and compassed all the face of the Earth . And secondly, that the face of the Land Danislers Lade is in largeneffe and expansion, at least equall to that of the Sea: And thirdly, that the vneuennesse 40 fide Oribodoxa and irregularitie, which is now seene in the superficies of the Earth was caused (as is noted in Damascen) either, by taking some parts out of the vpper face of the Earth in fundry places, to make it more hollow, and laying them in other places, to make it more conuexe : Or elle (which in effeet is eq i solent to that) by raising up some, and depressing others to make roome and receit for the Sea : that mutation being wrought by the power of that word, Let the waters be gathered into one place, that the dry land may appeare. For, as for the fancy of Aquinas, Dionysus, Catharinus, and tome other Danines: namely, that that gathering of waters, and discourry of the Earth, was made, Aquin.m Sum. not by any mutation in the Earth, but by a violent accumulation of the waters, or heaping them up on high, it is too unreasonable. Because it is utterly against the nature of water, being a flexible & ponderous body, to to confift, and fray it felfe, & not fall to the lower parts about it, where 50 in nature there is nothing at all to hinder it. Or, if it be hindered and restrained supernaturally, by the hand and bridle of the almighty, left it should ouerwhelme and drowne the Land, it must follow thereof, that God in the very inflitution of nature, imposed a perpetuall violence vpon nature : And this withall, that at the Deluge, there had beene no necessity at all, to breake vo she fprings of the deepe, and to open the Cararatts of Heaven, and powre down water continually, fo many dayes and nights together upon the Earth, feeing, the onely withdrawing of that hand, or letting goe of that bridle, which restrained the water, would presently have ourswhel-

> But to come to the Point. It feemeth upon the former suppositions (of which, the holy Scripture establisheth the first, Experience of Trauellers, and Nauigators the second, and Reason 60 the third) that in making estimation of the depth of the Sea, are not to reckon and confider onely, the height of the Hils, aboue the common figo ficies of the Earth , vnro which the extraordinary depths or whirlpooles, that are found in the Sea, doe properly answere Gescening beneath the ordinary bottome of the Sea, as the Hils afcend about the ordinary face of the Land)

but, the advantage or height of al the dry land about the Superficies of the Sea. Because the whole Maffe of the Earth, that now appeareth about the waters, beeing taken asit were out of the place, which the waters now policile, must be equall to the place out of which it was taken, and confequently it feemeth, that the height or elevation of the one, should answere the depth or delicending of the other. And therefore as I faid, in estimating the deepnesse of the Sea, wee are not to confider onely the erection of the Hils, about the ordinary Land, but the advantage of all the dry Land about the Sea. Which later, I meane the height of the ordinary maine Land, (even excluding the Hils) is in my opinion more in large Continents above the Sea; then that of

the Hils, is about the Land. to For first, that the plaine and common face of the dry Land, is not levell, or equally distant from the Centre, but hath great decliuitie and descent toward the Sea, and accliuitie or rifing toward the Mid-land parts, although it appeare not fo to the common view of the Eye, isto reafon notwithstanding manifest, Because as it is found in that part of the Earth, which the Sea conereth that it descendes hlower, and lower toward the middest of the Sea (for the Sea which touching the upper face of it, is knowne to be levell by nature, and evenly distant from the Centre, is withall oblerued to waxe deeper and deeper, the farther one Lyleth from the shoare toward the Maine) Buen fo, in that part which is vncouered, the courfings and Areamings of Rivers on all fides from the mid-land parts to-

\* By which rule of the proceeding of the Rivers by the proclinitie of the earth, & euer fliding from the higher ground to the lower ,till 20 they come to the Sea, is cuident to be differred, that in Continents, those Regions are the higher Land from which Rivers ftreame, and those the lower ground, to which they proceed, and cosequently, that of all, those are the highest which receiving no forreine Rivers, to which they gue pallage through them, doe fend forth the longest Ri-uers on all fides to the Regions round about them. By which obsernation is to be discerned, that Heluetia and Rhetia, fending forth the longest Rivers of Europe, which on all fides descend from them and their Confines, Danubius toward the East, Rhene North, Khodanus Weft, befide Ticinus, Addua, and others, that fall into Padus South, are the highest Land of Europe, As the Region of Pamer, and Kirgof

fi, with some other necre the crossing of the great Mountaines Taul
30 rus and Imais about India, whence are directed, the greatest and longeft Rivers of Asia, Indus and Ganges toward the South, Oxus and Iaxartus toward the West, Oechardes North, Can'an East, is prooued by the fame reason, to be the highest part of Africa and Africa, and in my opinion of all the Earth. And as the Region also about the Springs of Nilus, from which befide Nilus, that runneth towardes the North, are fent forth, the River of Magnice, towardes the South, of Zaire West, of Coaus and Zuama East, being (Niger excepted) the greatest more, then of the Hilles about the West, of Coasso and Zuama Last, being (Niger excepted) the greatest common face of the earth, for Pling Plin, 131.6.6

one cubit of declining, in two hundred and fortie foot of proceeding (for he taith, vaum cubitum 40 in binos Actus, and Actus as may be observed in Columella, and others is a dimension of one hun- Columell de Re dred and twentie foot long) Vitrausus and Palladius in their conduction of waters, require indeed Rofficall. S. c. 1. somewhat lette, namely, that in proceeding of two hundred foot forward there should be allowed Virnus Architeone foot of descending downward, which yet in the course of one thousand miles (as Danubius Hard. S.c.7. Palor Wolgha, or India, &c. haue to much or more) will make fine miles of descent in perpendicular lad de re kuffind account : And in the course of two thousand or more (as Nilm and Niger, and the River of Amazons haue) ten mile or more of like descent.

And although I know well enough, that water being (as it is) heavie and flexible, will flide a= way at any inequalitie, and therefore am altogether perswaded, that this rule of Vitrunius touching conveyance of waters, is not to be taken as a rule of necessitie, to bee observed in the deriso uing of them, as if water could not runne without that advantage (for in that respect the Connevors of waters of these times content themselves even with one inch in ixe hundred foot, as Philander also on Virrunian, hath observed) but is rather to be understood as a rule of commodity, run, 18611. namely with relation to the expedition and wholefomeneffe of the water to conveyed, left refting too long in the pipes it should contract from them some vnwholesome qualitie, or else through the flackneffe of motion, or long eletenesse, or banishment from the Aire, it might gather some aptnesse and displition to putrifie. Although I say, such excesse of advantage as in the artificiall conveyance of waters the forenamed Authors require, be not of necessitie exacted, in the naturall derivation of them : yet nevertheleffe certaine it is, that the defcent of Rivers, being as it is continual, and the course of some of them very long, and in many places swift, and here, and there 60 headlong and furious, the difference of height or advantage, cannot but bee great, betwixt the Springs of Rivers and their Out-lets, between their first riving out of the Earth, and their tal-

Vinto which declinitie of the Land, feeing the deepneffe of the Sea doth in proportion answer (as I before declared) and not onely to the height of Hils. It remayneth that we effecte and de-

ward the Sea. \* whole propertie we know is to flide from the higher to the lower, enidently declare fo

And although I am not able precifely to determine, what the ordinarie declinitie of the earth may be, yet, if that bee convenient in the workes of Nature, which is required in the workes of Art, that imitateth Nature, it will be found true that before I faid : Namely, that in great Continents, through which Rivers have long Courfes, forne of land, aboue the face of the Sea, is in the derivation of water, requireth

Cathar n. & A eap. v. Genes.

Greet 19.

p.1.q.69.a.1.

Strah L. 1. lovee poft mediume

termine that deepnesse to be a great deale more, then it hath beene hitherto by Philosophers Aril. Mel. 1201 commonly reputed. And although the deepneffe of the Sardinian Sea (which indeed Ariffolle acknowledgeth for the deepest part of the Mediterranean) be specially recorded by Posidenius in Strabo, to have beene found but one thousand fadomes (oppues) which is but a mile and one fife part : yet what may the depth in that narrow Sea be, compared to the hollow deepnesse of the with Ocean ! Or rather (to turne this Inflance to our advantage) if in fo narrow a Sea as the Meanterrane is (whose breadth attaineth not where it is largest, fixe hundred miles) the depth bee to great, what may we efteeme the deepnesse of the huge Ocean to be, that is in many places aboue fine times as broad : efpecially, feeing that the broader that Seas are, if they be withall entire, and free from Ilands, they are answerably observed to be the deeper.

But whether have I bin carried by these Elephants and Whales? to what heights and depths, of Mountaines, and Seas! I pray you pardon me, for I fee I have digreffed, that is, transgreffed, now I returne into the way agains.

Of the quantitic and proportion of the ied by the feuscall forts of the above mentioned religions.Ch.14. Gram. Ar bic. Lud. Rezins de

Now, if out of the former long discourse, I should collect a short summe, and estimate the proportion with respect to the whole Earth, that each one of the forementioned Religions, haue to the other. It being first supposed, which vpon exact consideration and calculation, will puts of the Lach, poffer be found to swerue very little from the truth, that the proportions of Europe, Afrike, Asia, and America, are as one, three, foure and feuen. And that the professors of the forementioned Religions, polleffe the feuerall portions and proportions, of each of them, which is before fet downe: 20 It will be found I fay vpon their supportions (which the best Geographic, and Histories doe perfwade me to be true) that Christians possesse, neere about a fixt part of the knowne inhabited Pofelin pref. Earth : Mahumetans, a fift part (not as 1 some haue exceedingly ouer-lashed, halfe the World or more) and Idolaters, two thirds, or but little leffe. So that if we divide the knowne Regions of the World, into thirtie equall parts. The Christians part is as fine, the Mahimetans as fixe, and the Idolaters as nineteene, for the poore difperted and diffressed Christians, which are found in Afra and Afrike, mingled among Mahumetans and Idolaters, I receive not into this account, both because they are but thinne dispersed, inrespect of the multitudes of Mahumetans and Idolaters in those Regions among whom they line (beeing withall under their dominion) and because also, many Mahumetans, are found mingled among Christians in Europe, to recompence and counter- 30 naile a great part of that number.

Such therefore may be the generall proportion of Christians to Mahumetans and Idolaters, in the Continents of the Earth hitherto discouered, namely, in this our neighbour Continent of the East comprehending Europe, Africe, and Asia, and in that other Continent of the West, called America, and in the Iland's belonging to them both. But if the South or Antarctique Continent, be so large, as I am verily perswaded it is (euen no lesse, then that of the East before mentioned, which contayneth Europe, Afrike and Afra together) then will the Idolaters be found to iurpaffe all the other Religions, in exceeding great proportion, for that the Inhabitants of that South Continent are Idolaters, there is no queltion at all (as Itake it) to be made, both because in the parts hitherto knowne, as namely in the Region of Beach, oner against Iana, they were found to 40 be fo : And also, because they are knowne to be no other then Idolaters , that inhabite all those parts of the other Continents, that neighbour most towards them, from whom it is likely, they should have received the change of their Religion, if any were : for first, in Asia, both India, and the Hands of the Indian Sea, whereof tome lie close on the South Continent. Secondly, in Afrike, the Regions about the Cape of Buona Speranza. And thirdly, in America, the Countries that border on Magaglians Strait, which are the neerest Neighbours to the foresaid Continent of the South, are knowne to be all ouer-fpread with Idolaters.

Now that the South Continent is no leffe then I before esteemed it, namely, then that of Asia, Afrike, and Europe altogether, although I might be probably induced to beleeve to, because it is well knowne, both (touching Latitude) to approach in some parts neere the Equator, and 40 (touching Longitude) to runne along ina continuall circuite about the Earth, fronting both the other Continents : Yet haue I also another reason of more certaine importance, to pertiwade me: Namely, because it is well knowne, that the land to the North fide of the Line, in the other Continents (the old and new world) yet altogether is at least foure times as large as that part of them which lieth to the South.

Propof.2.

ps V.tro.l.6.de ling.Lat.1fider. e Alq.

\* For touching the fitst of these suppositions. It is the propertie of Now, for almuch as it is certaine, water, euer to fall that way, where it findeth decliuite. Wherefore, Archim de Inf. first by Archimides his rule, \* that if thewater, in the upper face of it, were higher in one place then in another it would necessarily fall from the higher position to the d mib. Aquel, I. the face of the Sea, is in all parts naturally leuel, or equally diffant from the center of the water, for which and free Sea, to leter hinder it And confequently, would neuer reft 33 equalitie, it hath obtained the name ferled and ft ible, till the face of it were levelled, in an even diffance of Aguer and Ague, as Gramma- from the Centre. -And touching the fecond, if the Earthwere vne-qually poyfed on Origin 1,34.12. rians fay m And lecondly, by the Philosophers knowne rule, that the

opposite fides of the centre, then must it follow, that the least and

lighter maffe of the Earth should presse downe as forcibly, as the greater and weightier, because it attaineth the centre as well as it. But if it be granted, which reason doth inforce, that the weightier part of the Earth thould prefle downward, with greater force, and with mote

right challenge the centre, then the lighter part; it must follow, that the lighter maile or fide of the Earth, must yeeld and give place to the weightier, fo farre, till the centre of that whole maffe of the Earth take possession of the centre of the world (for till then , one side will be full acquier then the other) and fo the opposite halfes of the Earth, in respect of nearineste, be brought on all fides, about the centre, vn-

10 to a perfect equilibration. And the third may be established, by manifest demonstration. Because, a clod of Earth, suffered to fall from any point of the Aire, wherefocuer on the face of the Sea (the fame doth water, falling on euen and plaine Land) when all is calme, and the Aire not troubled with winds, nor the Sea with wanes, will descend by a perpendicular line, on the face of the water. In such fort I say, that the line by which it falleth maketh exactly equall and right Angles on all fides, with the face of the water whereon it falleth. Therefore it is manifest, that the Earth fo falling, tendeth directly to the centre of the water. Because no ftraight line infifteth perpendicularly, on the face or circumterence of any special bodie (as the water is) except only those that

proceed directly to the centre of the Sphere; But certaine it is, that 20 the Earth is withall directly carried toward it owne centre, therefore there is but one common centre of the Water and of the Earth,

Earth is equally poyled on both fides of her owne centre. And third ly, that the center of the Earth and of the water are al one (both of them being indeed no other then the centre of the World ) which though some phantastical heads have called into question, yet no found Philofopher euer doubted of : It followeth thereupon, that the earth should in answerable measure and proportion. life it selfe and appeare about the face of the Sea, on the South fide of the Line, as it doth on the North. And confequently, that what is wanting in the South parts of the two forelaid Continents towards the counternailing of the North parts (which is about three fine parts of both the other Continents laved together) must of neceffity be supplied in the continents

of the South. And yet I omit all the Land that may bee about the Artique Pole, beyond the Seythan or Sarmatian Sez, which must be also counterpoysed in that Antarctike continent, for nothing comes within the compasse of my understanding, to be hereto replyed, except any would perhaps imagine, that either the Sea on the South fide of the Equator, is very shallow, or that the land of that continent may be much higher about the face of the Sea, then the land of the other two (and so equall in masse, though lesse in circuit) or that the Earth on the South side of the Equator, should be of a more ponderous disposition, then on the North, in which cases, some com-30 pensation of weightineffe, may be made for the want of extention. But of these three, the experience of Saylers enidently refelleth the first: who in equall distance from the Land, observe an equall deepneffe of the Sea, in both South and North Latitude. And neither is there any experience, nor good reason that can be alleadged to establish either of the later : which, but that I have alreadie too much offended by digreffions, I could prove I doubt not against all exception. But this for a conclusion to this discourse, I dare pronounce touching that South continent, that it will certaily befound (in the after-times, when it shell bee better discoursed) much larger then any Globe or Map hitherto extant, hath represented it.

CHAR.12. Centre of the Earth and Sea, the same. Divers forts of Christians.

Such therefore (as I have declared) is the generall state of Christianitie at this present in the World, and the proportion of it to other Religions. But because you require yet further to bee 40 specially informed of the divers forts and lects of Christians that are abroad in the World, and withall of their divers Regions and Religons, at least of those principall Characters of their Relision, wherein they specially differ each from other, I will here set downe my second period. touching the generall differences of Religions, and of the feuerall parts of the World where they are maintayned; and will now proceed to that particular confideration touching the Secks of Christianitie, and indeauour to give you the best satisfaction that my poore reading, and observation may inable me to performe.

THe Sechs therefore of Christians, that carrie name and report at this present in the World, Of the divers beside the Protestants and Romans in the West, of whom I will be filent, because you know forto or sets beside the Protestants and Komans in the Weit, or whom I will be file, occasion better then my selfe, are I the Grecians, 2 Melchites or Syrians, 3 Georinche World, So gians, 4 Moscomites and Ruffiaus, 5 Nesteriaus, 6 Indians tearmed the Christians of Saint and of their Thomas, 7 Iacobites, 8 Cophites, 9 Armenians, 10 Habaffines, and 11 Maronites. Of which feuerall Regieleven Sects, there be three Principall , namely the Grecians , lacobites and Neftorians , with ons. And first which the reft haue, for the most part, either some dependance and derivation, or neerer conve-

The Greenens acknowledg obedience to the Patriarch of Constantinople, under whose Iurisdi-Etion are in Afia, the Christians of Natolia (excepting Armenia the leffe, and Cilicia) of Circaf. Bellon, Objection sia, of Mengrelia, and of Russia : As in Europe alio, the Christians of Greece, Macedon, Epirus, 6:35-Thrace, Bulgaria, Rascia, Sernia, Bosina, Walashia, Moldania, Podolia, and Mosconia: together

60 with all the Hands of the Egean Sea, and others about Greece, as farre as Corfu, belide a good part or the large dominion of Polonia, and those parts of Dalmana, and of Croatia, that are sub-

Of which great extendment of the Greeke Patriarchs Iurisdiction, if you demand the reason-I have observed fundry occasions, from whence it hath proceeded. For first, his originall or Pri-

### 128 Patriarke of Constantinople why so great. Opinions of Greeke Church, LI B.L.

saint de Orfic. Palet.Contantinopiprage fine.

s.Concil.FlorEs.

quero Icrem.

ad Germans.c.1

2. Coult. Floret.

pr pe Initiam.

Keibonf. Grec.

ed cardin Gui-

3. Repead gre-

cor. D.s.lere.

A.Icrem. Kelb.

cal.c.10.22.11.

∢.PoTcuin. de

Tichas Meficauix pag.43. 6.Id.l.cita.p.40

7 Jerem Ref-

8. Tom.: nionis

internouel.Ci-

Bantin Por phy-

rozen. in Tomo.

in Imp.Leon's

philosophi.

ad Guifan.

um.dereb.

parf.c.22.21.

fan Quet.9.

Sr 18 3 6-

mittue authoritie affigned, or rather confirmed to him (as Bilhop of the Imperiall Citie ) by the Contilibration Councell of Chalcedon; contained all the Provinces of Thrace, and Anatolia (Ifauria, and Cilicia and they were in all no leffe then twentie eight Romane Prounces. Secondly, the voluntary submission of the Grecians, vpon their fe paration from the Latine Church greatly increased it : for thereby not enely Greece, Macedon, Epirus, Cardie, and the Hes about Greece (in all feuen Profinces) came vnder his obedience; but also Sicile, and the East point of Italy, named Calabria, revolted from the Bishop of Rome, and for a long time pertained to the Patriarke of Conftantinople, as appeareth in the Nouell of Leo So-Described the phin, touching the order and precedence of Metropolitans, belonging to that Patriarchy. And by the like ordination let down e by Andronicus l'alcologus, in Curopalates, where wee find the remaile Curo- Metropolitans of Syracufa, and Catana in Swile, of Rhegium, Seneriana, Rofia, and Hydrantum in Calabria, registred among the Metropolitans of that Iurisdiction. Thirdly, it was inlarged by the convention of the North Regions to Christian Religion, performed by his Suffragans and Mitransport fact.

\*\*Cover de\*\* Cover de\*\* Cover de\*\* (the like whereof was the principall ferio Polon I.t. caule, that so farre i larged the Bishop of Rome his Iurisdiction in the West parts of Emope. ) And Hadouled Bil. fourthly, by the Turkes conquells made upon the Westerne Countries, subject before to the Bi-Molda. Gua- flipp of Rome : all which, while partly the former Bishops and Pastors fled, to avoid the Turkes oppression (like the hireling that forfaketh the flocke, when he feeth the wolfe comming) and partly, while the Patriarke of Constantineple, to supply that default, was faine to prouide them of new ministers, they have beene by little and little brought and trayned to the Greeke

Now as touching the proper Characters of their Religion, I must for the better defigning and remembring of them, fet before mee some instance or patterne to compare it, and other sects of Religion withall : And that is most fit to be the Romane Church, both because their differences with that Church specially, are in Writers most observed. So that, by that meanes my discourse Darring b. Con- may bee the thorter, and yet no leffe perspicuous to you, that know the opinions of the Romane floring Sept. Church fo well. The principall Characters then of the Grecian Religion (for none but the principall you require) and to mention every flender difference of Ceremonies, would be but tedious and fruitlesse (and is beside without my compasse) are these that follow.

1. That the Holy Ghoft proceedeth from the Father onely, not from the Sonne.

2. That there is no Purgagory fire.

3. That they celebrate the Sacrament of the Euchariff in both kinds.

4. And in leauened bread, and thinke it cannot bee effectually confectated in bread vn-Patr.Keip.i.c.i leauened.

5. That they reiect extreame Vnction. 6. And Confirmation.

7. That they deny the foules of holy men to enjoy the bliffefull vision of God, or the foules of wicked men to bee tormented in Hell, befire the Day of Iudgement. Th. a lef. de Conn.

8. That they admit Priests marriages, namely, so that they maykeepe their wives married be-

fore their Ordination, but must not marry after Ordination. 9. That they prohibite veterly the fourth marriage, as a thing intollerable. Infomuch, that (as 40 we find recorded) their Patriarkes have for that cause excommunicated some of their Emperors,

although they had no iffee left of their three former marriages. 10. That they reiect the religious vie of mailie Images, or Statues, admitting yet Pictures or

plaine Images in their Churches. T.Lar.Orienta-11. That they folemnize Saturday (the old Sabbath ) festivally, and eat therein flesh, forbid-Lis.lib.2. Zonar. ding as vnlawfull, to fast any Saturday in the yeere, exceept Easter Eue. Annal-Tom.3.

12. That they obserue foure Lents in the yeere.

13. That they eat not of any thing strangled, nor of bloud.

9. Ret Grecor 14. And lattly, that they deny the Bishop of Romes Primacy, and ( reputing him and his 50 Queft.8. Poffe-Church for Schismatikes) exclude them from their communion : And so have done, as I find in Lee the ninth his Epiftles, and in Sigebere, about these fine hundred yeeres. And if you defire to fee more differences of the Greeke and Romane Church, you may fee them (but they are of leffe tat. 0.41. 42. importance then those I hauerelated in Posseumes Booke of the matters of Moscouia.

Villamont en. Vorag, la.c. 21. & Alii. 12. Poscuin leitato p. 42. 13. Nilus Episco Tuesal de Primatu Pape Barlaam de primatu Pape & Alii. Leog. ep fi 1. d Epifop, Conflantinop & Acrilan & inplicibus alis. Sigebert in Chronico ad An. 1054. Poffea de Reb. Moftog. 38. & fequentib.

Char. 16. Boter Relat. p.1.3.1.2.c.1.de

diaming region

Of the Swines Stians are the same, that in some Histories are termed Melebites: being esteemed for their or Melebites. Snumber, the greatest seet of Christians in the Orien. The first, being properly the name of their Nation : And the second noting the propertie of their Religion. Surians they were named 60

(to let vaine fancies goe) of the Citie of Tyre, which in the ancient language of the lyvaine, and being neuer to named in the Heirow tengue, but a Poset in De- Phoenicians, was called any and certain- alwayes Day, by which name also it seemeth anciently

CHAP. 12. Tyrus gave name to the Syrians: Now Subject to the Pat. of Antiochia. 129

to have been knowne, even among the Grecians, for appear ly, that Tyre was anciently called Sarra. mentioned in Homer, are no other, as Posidonius in Strabo ex- is recorded by the Roman Writers : and pounds him, then the Syrians: Strabo himfelfe also recording in other places , that the Spring " were called a pape in his time : And that the " naturall Inhabitants of Syria, fo called themselues. Yet neuerthelesse they were vulgarly knowne by the name of Eu por among the Grecians', because the Citie of , being the maine Mart Towne of all those parts', was the place where they had their Trade and Commerce withthole Aramites. But when the Phanician tongue began to degenerate into Chaldee, then the name of 775 was converted into Tur, the later y being turned into to & in found made 10 3. As " they that observe the differences of the Hebrew and Chaldee, and the transitions of the first into the latter know to

it is also acknowledged by \* Vitriacus, \*Gell'instract.6 Niger, Postell and others, that the place Festus in Dittaof Tyre, (for the Citie was veterly rui- oreferra. Strablicin ned three hundred yeeres ago ) is still called the Port of Sur, which name it fee. Vitris hiftor. meth to have obtained, either because it Grussal, c.41. was built on a Rocke, for fo Burchardun Niger in comthat viewed the place hath observed) merar. A. Ale. which T's in the Phanician tongue fig- Sprie pag. co. nifies : or elle as Hierom deriues it, of the "stral is non

boordinary.

first ineffe and fear teneffe of roome, as being feated in a fmall lland (but nineteene miles in circuit, as Physinoteth) a fmall Territory for
fucha City: or perhaps, because it was the flrongest fortress.

figure 1. The state of the st all those Regions, asbeing founded on a Rocke, environed with the Sea (for it was before b A- Santie. lexauders time e leuen hundred paces diffant from the firme land ) mightily firengthened by for- Hieron.in lib de tification of Art, populous as being the Metropolis of Phanicia, and exceeding rich, as formetime Naminib. Hethe citie of greatest traffike in the world. Of this Citie then, both the Region and Inhabitants of Saria obtained their names: but Mel- 1014 Scalier

chite as I faid they were termed, meerely in respect of their Religion, wherein namely trey also- ad ich in dilligether followed the examples and decrees of the Emperours. For whereas after the Councell of enc S. rr. & Chalcedon, infinite perplexitie and trouble began to arife in the East parts, principally about the Gardon Salvie. Chalcedon, infinite perpiexitie and trouble began to affer in the East parts, principally about the in Grammain.

opinion of Euroches and Diofeorum, of one; onely nature in Christ, which that Councell children Co. opinion of Employed had condemned, but notwithstanding found many that maintained it, and reiected the Coun- b Ocurtis. cell in those Easterne Countries : And thereupon the Emperour Leo began to exact (as divers o c Pinite divather of his Successours afterward did ) the suffrages and subscriptions of the Easterne Bishops, for bo. the better establishment of the Councelle. Then began they that embraced and approved the authority of that Councell, because they followed the Emperours decrees made in behalfe of it, to be Niceph, Calift. 30 termed by their advertures Melchite, of Melchi, faith Nacephorus (rather N252) which in the Hills Ettlefoeech of Syria fignifieth a King: (as one would fay, Of the Kings Religion) whereas they that Lib.182.45. opposed themselues to the Councell, were distracted into no lesse then twelve severall Sects, and 1.2.3.45. last not long after into more, as the fame " Nicephorus hath recorded.

Now although the Syrians or Melchites, are for their Religion meerely of the Gracians opi- Grient engs.

1. That the Holy Ghoft proceedeth onely from the Father.

2. That they celebrate Dinine Service as felemr de on the Sabbath, as on the Lords day. 3. That they keepe that day festivall, eating therein fielh, and fast no Saturday in the yeere

4. That their Priests and Deacons contract not Marriage, being already in Orders, but yet retaine their wives before married.

5. That the fourth Matrimony is veterly vnlawfuil.

6. That they communicate the Eucharift in both kinds.

That they acknowledge not Purgatory. 8. That they observe foure Lents in the yeere, &c. And in a word, although they bee meere. i am citato Saly of the same Religion and communion with the Gracians : yet are they not of the jurisdicti- lignicia timer. on of the Patriarke of Constantinople, but of the Archbishop of Damafess, by the title of the Pa. Tom. 8.c. 1.84triarch of Antiochia. For Antiochia it selfe ( where yet the name of Christians was fifth heard in mu att. Perethe world, and was long knowne by the name of Desmons) lying at this present in a manner

waft, or broken and dispersed into small Villages, of which onely one, of about fixtie Houses, with g Bellow observe. 50 a small Temple belonging to Christians, 8 the Patriarchall Seat was translated thence to Damaf- L. China de sia . su (where as is reported, are h'aboue one thouland Houles of Christians) and there remaineth. Ecclef. pages. cm (where, as is reported, ate about one thomans Housesor Continues ) and the remainer.

For although i the Patriarkes of the Maronites, and of the Jacobites, whereof the former keepeth Line de Maronites. residence in Libanus, and the later in Mesopotamia, intiffe themselves Patriarckes of Antiochia, mit cult Turo and by the Christians of their owne lec's beefo acknowledged : yet doe the Melchines, who re- grathe p.296. taine the ancient Religion of Syria, acknowledge none for Parriarke, but the Archbillion of Da- ex relatione majem, reputing both the other for Schiffmatickes, as having departed from the obedience and haster in communion of the true Patriarke. And yet besides all these, a fourth there is of the Popes defignation, that voorpeth the title of the Patriarke of Antioch. For & eierfince the Latine tupti - 1 Beter fulls 60 fed Conflantinople ( which was about the yeere 1 200.) and field the pollettion of the East Empire, p. 3.4 1. c. of about seventie yeeres, all which time the Patriarkes of Constantinople, were consecrated by the Patria in a Pope: As allo, fince the holy Land, and the Provinces about it, were in the hands of the Christian and Princes of the West, which began to be about Act 100 and so continued about eightic yetter, trought.

A.Villamont en voyag.l.z.c.zz. 6.7 S.Villamon. leco citate. · Vitriac loro

during which feefon the Patriarkes of Antiochia also and of lerufalem, were of the Pope, conte-

Of the Gengi-& Menzrellians ric Prateol. de ni. o alii. Mela-l.L.c.2. Pin.l.6.c. 13. \* Paul Venet.

Lx.c.35. Sili-chou.de Sarma-

2.Boter.par.3.

1.2.6.

He Georgians inhabite the Countrey, that was anciently named Iberia, betwire the Eurine and the Cafrian Sea : inclosed with Shernan (Media) East : with Mengrelia (Colchis ) Weit : with Turcomania ( Armenia the Greater) South : And with Albania ( Zuria ) North. The vulgar \* Volumerant opinion of Historians is, that they have obtained the name of Georgians, from their devotion to 11 cde fell. Sp. Saint George, whom they principally honour for their Patron: and whole Image they alwayes beare in their Military Enfignes. But yet (as I take it ) this vulgar opinion is but vulgar errour : Verbo Georgian because I find mention made of the Nation of the Georgians in those parts, both in Mela and Plany, afore Saint George was borne who focuer he was. Touching the properties of whose Religion. this may be sufficient to obserue for all : That = it is the same, both in substance and ceremonies with that of the Gracians, " who yet are in no fort fubiect ( neither euer were ) to the Patriarke of Constantinople : but all their Bishops (being eighteene) professe absolute obedience to their Chitre de fiatu. owne Metropolitan, without any other higher dependance or relation. Who yet keepeth refidence farre off, in the Monastry of Saint Katherine, in the Hill of Sinai. Prateo. de Haret. fell. verbo Georgiani, Bernard Lucemburg in Catalog Heret in Georgiani. Next thele, I muit speake a little of their next neighbours, the Mengrelians and Circoffians

(Colebrand Zjebi they were anciently called) feated betweene the Georgians, and the River Ia- 20 nau, along the Coast of Meotic and the Euxine Sea, as being also Christians of the Greeke commuo Bellon.o feru. nion, and beside o of the Patriarke of Constantinople his obedience, and P converted by his Minifters Cyrillus and Methodius to the Christian Religion. Which Religion notwithstanding at this prefent is exercised among them, not without some depravation and mixture of strange tan-Interimo della tafies, for the Corcaffians baptife not their children till the eight yeere, and enter not into the vita de Zyebic. Church (the Gentlemen efpecially ) till the fixtieth (or as others fay, till the fortieth) yeere, Ann. Fabrica but heare Druine Service standing without the Temple, that is to fay, till through age, they grow vnable to continue their Rapines and Robberies , to which finne that Nation is exceedingly whatte to continue their life betwixt Sinne and Denotion, dedicating their youth to Rapine, addicted. So dividing their life betwixt Sinne and Denotion, dedicating their youth to Rapine, and their oldage to Repentance.

Of the Mufenuites & Ruffens Chap. 18. . Isan. Metropolitan Ruff in co. al Episcop.Rom. apud. Sigifmiid. de Rebus Muf-€014-p.31. Guagin deseri . Muscou,c.z.Sagran de errorib. 2.Sigifm.l.citat. p.41.Szeran.de Relig.Ruthenorlon.1.3.c.2.

c.z. Scarga.Po-

descript.Mofcou.c.z. 4 Inan. Metropol. Ruff. ubific pra p.32.Guagin. descr. Muscou.ca.z. 5 Sigifm.loc. citato pag. 40. 6. Sigifmiloc. citate p.40. Guaguin. loc-

THE Muscouites and Russians, as they were converted to Christianitie by the Grecians. Zonar. Avail. Tom. 3. Cromer. de reb. Polond. 3. so have they ever since continued of the Grecke Communion and Religion.

1. Denying the Holy Ghoft to proceed from the Sonne.

2. Receding Purgatory, but yet praying for the Dead. 3. Beleeuing that the holy men enioy not the prefence of God afore the Refurrection.

4. Celebrating the Sacrament of the Eucharift, with leavened bread, and requiring warme

water to mingle with the wine.

5. And communicating in both kindes;

6. But mingling both together in the Chalice, and distributing it together with a spoone.

7. And receiving children after feven yeeres old to the Communion, faying, that at that age they begin to fin against God. 8. Omitting Confirmation by the Bishop.

9. Denying the speciall efficacie of extreame vnction.

10. Excluding the fourth marriage as veterly vnlawfull ; whereas they approue not the fe-13.2.2. Gusguin cond, as perfectly lawfull, but onely permit it, but tolerate not the third, except on very important confiderations.

11. Diffoluing marriage by disorcement, vpon every light occasion or displeasure.

12. Admitting neither Deacons nor Pricits to Orders, except they be married : but yet " prohibiting marriage to them being actually in Orders.

13. Rejecting carved or maffie Images, but admitting the painted.

14. Reputing it unlawfull to fall on Saturdaies. 15. Or, to eate of that which is itrangled, or of bloud.

16. Obseruing foure Lents in the yeere.

17. Refusing to communicate with the Roman Church.

And (to conclude) exceping the difference in distributing of the Eucharist, and exacting of nairiage to their Priests and Deacons, there is not any materiall difference in points of Religion, 7.Guaguin. Ibid. that I find betwixt them and the Grecians. With whom, they not onely maintaine Communi-

pol. Ruff. vbi fupra. apud. Sigifm. p.31. Guagin. loc. citato. Sacran. de errorib. Rutbenor. e. 2. 9. Sacran. loc. citato. 10. Sigifm. Ub. alles, pr. 47. Poscuis, de Rebu Moscou, paga, Guequin, Descript-Moscou.cap.a. 11. Sacrande errorio Rutheror.c.a. 12. Sigism. to cir 121 p. 18. Scargade: no pusto 1.3 c.a. Posscuinde Reb. Moscoup. 1. Gueguin locaistat. 13. Posscuinde Responsable (14. Landau Metropol. Res. win fupr.p.31. Guaguin locallegato. 15. Poffeu in Mofcoula. pag. 42. Sacrande error. Buthen cap 2. 16. Guaguin locatat. 37. Sigine lib citato pag. 33. Boter Relat par-3.1.1 c. de Mofconia.

on, but were also, and that not long tince (and of right still ought to bee) of the same suridiction x Possessian on, but were also, and that not long mice (and originate (who is the Archbilhop of Mofco) Rer. M. Son.
and Government, for \* their chiefe Metropolitan or Primate (who is the Archbilhop of Mofco) Rer. M. Son.
Com. 1, 482.1. was wont tobe confirmed by the Patriarch of Constantinople, but is now, and hath beene about Guanumde. was wont core communated and appointed by the Prince (the Emperour of Russia) and vpon series from the Emperour of Russia) and vpon series from the Emperour of Russia). that nomination, confecrated by two or three of his owne Suffragans: Of whom even all torts cap: together, Bilhops and Archbilhops, there are but a eleuen, in al that large Dominion of the Empe- a Possuin less

rour of Rufsta. Thus is it with those forts of Christians hitherto related touching their Religion, and Gouer- 145.28.

nours. All which (as you may eafily perceiue) are of the fame communion, and in effect of the To fame Religion with the Greeners And beliede thefe, fome large parts of the King of Polonie his Dominion, for Padolia, and for the most part b Ruffia Nigra, or Rubra as some call it (the larger b Boter Rei, sai Ruffia lubiect for the greatest part to the Duke of Mosconia, they tearme Ruffia alba) are of the 1.41.6 Ruffia ron. Tom. 7. Annal. in fine. & Poffenin. in Apparfect. in Rutbeni. have recorded, yet was it not without speciall referuation of the Greeke Religion and Rites, as is manifest by the Articles of condition extant. ap. Tha lef. de Conn. gent.1.6 pag. 3 cap. 1 pag. 328. of feg. tendered by them to

the Church of Rome, and accepted, before they would accept of the vnion. So that it was not any revolting from the Greeke Religion, but onely (in effect) from the jurisdiction of the Greeke 20 Perrarch, to the Pope, and that also with fundrie limitations, And in & Wiles (the Cheropolis of Lanania.) Although the Archbishop professe obedience to the Pope, yet are there also in that Citie, as Sigismand hath observed, more Temples of the Greeke Religion ( there bee that te of Guignin less them) then of the Roman. & Epif. ad Chitra.de Relig Ruffer. So that if wee should collect and ismeinte. put together all the Christian regions hitherto intreated of : which are all of the Greeke commu nion: And compare them with the parts professing the Roman Religion, wee should finde the

Greeke fatre to exceede, if wee except the Roman new and fortaine purchases, made in the West and East Indies. He Notionians, who have purchased that name by their ancient imitation, and maintayning Of the Notionia of Nestorius his heretie, inhabite (though every where mingled with Mahametans, or with ant. Chap. 19. Pagant) a great part of the Orient, for belides the Countreys of Babylon, and Affirma, and Mefa-

pot amis and Parins, and Medus, wherein very many of them are found, that Seel is spread and featered farreand wide in the East, both Northerly to [essys, and Southerly to Issue. So that in Marcus Paulus his historie of the East Regions, and in & others, wee finde mention of them, & Gail de Rabra and of no fect of Christians but them, in very many parts and Prouinces of Tartarie: As namely lim. Tarte. in I Callar, 2 Samareban, 3 Carebam, 4 Chinebineales, 5 Tangueb, 6 Succhnir, 7 Ergimut, 8 Tenduch Liz, 32.1. end 9 Caraians, 10 Mangi, &c. Inlomuch, that beyond the River Tigrie Eastward, there is not any cap 39 3, 200, 40 wether Sect of Christians to be found, for ought I can reade, except onely the Portugels, and the 4 can seas. converts made by them in India, and the late migration of the Armenians into Perfia.

The reason of which large spreading and prenayling of that Sect so farre in the Orient , if you 40 enquire I finde to that purpole, recorded by Pauliu Discount of Cofthors the King of Perfia, that 61.064.06. hee for the mortall hatred hee bare the Emperour Heracline , by whom hee had beene tore affi-Eted with a grieuous warre, inforced all the Christians of the Persian Empire to Nestorianisme Histor. Mistal, permitting no Catholickes to remayne in all his Dominions. By whole preaching, the Christian . 164,18. Religion being farre there inlarged and propagated into the East (as it seemes both because those of the Perfian Dominion, were more Eastwardly then other Christians, and because it is certaine that all of them till this day acknowledge obedience to the Neftorian Patriarch in Me fopotamia, which Country was then part of the Person Dominion :) It is no wonder if fowing their owne Tares and Chrills wheat together, they propagated with the Gofpell allo their owne hereite. Shortly after which time, the Sarraces of Arabia (Mahametan) conquering Perfia, and bring-Snortly after which time, the Santaness of Cories into all that large Dominion, there remayned Sand de Vift. but little outward meanes and flender hope of their repayre and reformation from any found part Ormach. 17. of the Church (from which they were more now then afored uided) except what affliction and

time, and the grave of God might worke and repayre in them. Now touching their Ecclebafticall gouernment: The Patriarch of the Neltonians, to whom all Ten. jang. chofe of the East parts, acknowledge obedience (a number of whole Suffragan Bilhops and wie- Leanland tropolitans, you have reckoned up in Sanders booke de Vifibili Monarchia, and whom they call Iacelich, faith Paules Veneius Brochardus, and others, but miftake it (or elfethey of the Eaft pronounce it amilie) for Catholick, as is observed by Leunclanius) bath his feat in the Citie of Mu- Notice Epilo. Too Ral, on the River Tygru in Mesopotamia, or in the Pateiarchall Monasterie of Saint Ermer fall by Ort pag. s Muzal. Th. a lef. L7. pag. 3.c.4. In which Citie, though fubiedt to Mahumetans, it is e re- Qualin Gentim

Muscal, Th. a left. 1, p. 92, 3, 2, 4. In which Catte, though under to manumeram, it is effectively a consider, that the Neutorians retayneyer, fifteen temples, being ellement about fortie thouland being strong and the lacobits three. Which Citic of Chinal, I cither case publics; The left. 1, p. 92, 1, c. 4, and the lacobits three. Which Citic of Chinal, I cither case publics; with Mafins and Ortelins, to bee the fame, that anciently was called Selmin (and in Plinie Se- Streblis long

Sigifm, in Molto

Paul Venet.1 1.2.2.2.4.10d. t.

An.1556. Paul Venet 41.6.15. Brocard Def Pand. Hiftor. e AubretiMira bell fact 1 2. c.8 a Concil Nicen. Arab.l.3.5.33. Vitriac bift Ori ent cas. Tit.de bell ( c.l. 2: 4.8. Scal ad Chron. Euleb. A.M.D. CCX II. Ben in !tiettar. in Media. Bag.1.9.c.9 60. My Prigrimage three hundred furlongs (seven and 1.3.6.2.5.3. Strabol.16. Plial 6 c. 16.

par a lacde Nefteriani. Tho. à lef.de connerf. gent 1.7.par.1.6.

Prol. G:02 1.6.6

18. of 10 Dion .

b.ft.1.40. Pl.n.l.

6.1.26.

z Vtriac. hift. Orient.c.8. 2. Id.loco ci at. b Bot relat. par. 3.1.2.c. de Neft. Thom à lef de convern.Lpc.2 3 Bet,le:e preximo sisato. 4 Victies bif. Orienta 8.Vul-Limont en Vojages (. 3.6.23. . Vill.texitat. 6 Et.T.Swille Neft.profsff.tom. 4.Biblioth. Vet.

> 8 Gulie' de Rubric.ltiner.Tarof the Indians or christians of Saint Thomas. Chap. 10. c Sammar dipopoli Orient ap. Ramuf Vol.1 de d Barbefa endi Vol. 3.312. e Bot.rel.p.z./.2

Patrum p.1054.

Christianita d' India. f Bot.relip.z.l.i. e della vecebia Christ & India Tha le; de con-

e della nova

lentia Parthorum) both because Selentia was, as Strabo faith, the Metropolis of Affria, euen as Mufal is recorded to bee : And also, because I finde the Ecclesiasticall iuritdiction of those parts committed by the fathers a of the Nicene Councell, to the Bishop of Selencia, affigning him with all, the name of Catholicke, and the next place of Seffion in Councels after the Bilhop of lerufalem, which name and authoritie in those parts, the Bishop of Mofal now hath. Or if Selencia were some other Citie, now destroyed, as for certaine reasons I am induced rather to thinke, yet at leaft, the Patriarchall Seate was from Selemena translated to m Muse m Myzal, the Patriarchall feate of the Neftorians, is either a remainder of the ancient Novide, as Viriacus, and Tyrus (who therefore in zal, for the opinion of Scaliger, his Historie calleth the Inhabitants of that Citic Miniutes) hauere- 10 namely that Seleucia was the lame, that is now called Bagded, or new. Babilen, my observations in Geo.

corded : Or at least, built neere the Ruines of it : Namely, ouer against it, on the other side of the River Tieris, as by Beniamin, who diligently viewed the place, is observed, for Niniue (which hee noteth 19 Medius , my Ooternatron in German See more ex-safe relations of graphic and Hittibrie, will not futter a drelations of me to approoue. First, because See ... banks of Tigits, on Affrica Micros America America and continued to be disclosed into fearered Villages and Castles) shoot on the East banks of Tigits, on Affrica Micros Mercas America state of more thanks of Tigits, on Affrica Micros Micros and Castles) shoot on the East banks of Tigits, on Affrica Micros Micro Micros Micros Micros Micros Mi leucia is remembred by Strabo to be Bridge made ouer Tigris.

thirtie miles and one or two) / linie faith, a great deale more, diffant from Babylon, whereas Bagded is built close by the ruines of it. Secondly, because I find the position of Selencia in Ptolemis to be two third parts of a degree, more North then that of Babylon, whereas Bagded is more South. Thirdly, because in Dion, and others, Selencia is named for a Citie of Mesophamua, which Bag- 20 ded is not, but in the Progince of Babylon , as being beneath the confluence of Tigris and En-The Bishop of Muzal then, is Patriarch of the Nestorians. But yet at this present, if the

a Beter. relat. . Relations of these times be true, there is a distraction of that Sect : which began about fixtie yeeres agoe, in the time of Pope Inline the Third : the Nestorians in the North part of Melopos tamia (about the Citie of Caramit) submitting themselves to another Patriarch of the Popes erecting (that revolting from the Bilhop of Muzal, taking also on him, the title of the Patriarch of Muzal, which the Pope bestowed on him) having first rendred and professed obedience to the See of Rome, in which obedience it is faid, that those Nefferians about Caramit doe Rill

Now touching the specialties of these Nestorians. Religion , in relation to the Roman: they

First, that there are two persons in our Sautour, as well as two natures, but yet confesse, that Christ from the first instant of his Conception, was perfect God and perfect man Tb. a lef. Ibid. Secondly, that the bleffed Virgin ought not to bee rearmed sinkly, which yet now in fome fort they b qualific, confeffing her en bothe Morther of God the Son, but yet refufing to cemme her the Mother of God.

Thirdly, that Nofterine condemned in the third and fourth generall Councels, and Dinderus Tarfenfis, and Theodorn Monfastlenfis, condemned for Nesterianifme in the fifth, were holy men: Rejecting for their fake, the third generall Councell held at Epholis, and all other Councels after 40 it, and specially detesting (the malt of Westerianisme) Cyrill of Alexandria, This les Ibade

Fourthly, they celebrate the Sacrament of the Eticharitt, with leauted bread.

Fiftly, they communicate in both kinds. Sixtly, they vie not auticular confession.

Seventhly, nor confirmation.

Eightly, they contract Marriage in the fecond degree of confanguinitie. Th. a lef. Ibid. Ninthly, their Priefts after the death of their first wines, have the libertie of the lecond or third or oftner Marriage. Th. a lef. Ibid.

Tenthly, they have not the Image of the Crucifixe on their Croffes.

He Christians of India, vulgarly named the Christians of Saint Thomas, because By his prea-A ching they are supposed to have beene converted to Christian Religion (and his bodie as is thought, remayneth among them, buried in the Citie of Maliapar on the Coalt of Chipomerdel) inhabit in the neerer part of India : namely , in that great Promontory , whose bale lying betweene the Our lets of the Rivers India and Ganger, ftretcheth out the fides farce toward the South (well nigh 1000, miles) till meeting in the point of Comori, they make, together with the base line forementioned (betwixt Cambaya and Bergala) the figure almost of an Equilaterall Triangle. In the more Southerly part of this great Promontory, I fay neerer to Cape Comeri, about the Cities of Conlan and Cranganor on the Wefffide, and about Maliapar and Negapatan, on the Baft fide, doe thefe Christians of Saint Thomas dwell, being efteemed afore the Portugals 60 frequented those parts, about \$ 15000. or \$ 16000. Families, or after anothers account e 70000. persons: but on the West Coast, the farre greater number of them is found, and especially their habitation is thickest, about Angamale, f 15. miles from the Citie Coches Northward, where their Archbishop keepeth residence.

CHAP. 12. Patriarcke of Mozal, or Seleucia. Nestorian opinions and rites. Now as touching their government: Their Archbishop till twentie yeeres since or little more,

acknowledged obscience to the Patriarch of Mozal, by the name of the Patriarch of Babylon as \* For Mozal as I faid before, is either Seleucia, or succeeded into the dignitic of it. And Seleucia is recorded to have bin inhabited by the Citizens of Babylon, whereof it was a Colony: And fuch a Colony, as in thort time it \* exhausted Babyton it selfe, of all the Inhabitants, passing, by reason of the more commodious situation, to dwell at Sepaining, or reason of the more commonious trustion, to dwell as Seleuta. So that Seleuta being inhabited by the Bablyanias, and obcomming in fead of Bablyan, the principall Citie of the Proxinces of Bablyana, and A Tyris, the Citie obtaying the name of Bablyan of the Proxinces of Eably and Cities obtaying the name of Eably and Cities obtaying the Cities obtaying the Cities of the Proxinces of Eably and Cities o her Inhabitants (as well as Scleucia, of her Founder) as Plinie hathre-10 corded: And the Patriarch of it, the title of the Patriarch of Babylon. And although \* Barbofa note, that fubordination of the Christians of India, to be to the Patriarah of Armenia (which no doubt he received from the Indians: elation, among whom he was) yet certaine it is, that he meaneth no other, then this Patriarch of Mozal: because those Armenians which he meaneth, are by himselfe observed to have for their vulgar Language the Arabik tongue, and to celebrate their diwine Seru ce in the Chaldee, both which agree with Christians of Me-34, but neither of both with those of Armenia, whose Language both in the yulgar and facted vie is knowne to be no other then the Armenian Tongue. As also, because the Indians are knowne to haue beene 20 Neftorians, to which Herefie the Armenians were most opposite, as be-

by those Christians of India he is stil tearmed:& certainly that the Patriarch of Mozal, & challengeth their g Plin.16 e.16. obedience, as being of his Iurifdicti- care gent Ly. on, appeareth by the protession of parties.4. Abil-164 a Patriarch of Mozal, of Pope Pin the Fourth his Investing Anne 1563.) as is to bee feene in narchia, But then, the Archbishop Monarcha 7.p. of thefe Indians, revolting from his 642. former Patriarch, fubmittedhim- ximocitato. felfe by the Pertugals perfivation, to . Apud Kamul. the Bishop of Rome, retayning not- vol. I de Viajet. withstanding, the ancient Religion \$313. of his Countrey, which was also permitted by the Pope.In fo much, that in a Synod held in Gos , for that purpose, hee would not suffer ing in a manner Iacobites. But as it feemeth, that Patriarch is faid to haue beene of Armenia, for the neerneife of Mozal to the Confines of any alteration to bee made of their ancient Rites or Religion, as one

that lived in those parts at that time hath recorded. But that Bishop being dead, his successor in another Synod, held by the Archbelhop of Goa, at Diamper, not fatte from Maliapur, Anno i Poffeiin in 1599, made profettion, together with his Suffragans, and Priefts, both of the Roman obedience Apparatfacrois 1599, mae proteinen, together in the direct fort, the Patriario of Mazad, and Naturiasiment, that they Disputed and Religion, renouncing in the direct fort, the Patriario of Mazad, and Naturiasiment, that they Disputed and Religion of Gas, and fuffered their Lytur-Gazilians. gie, in the points that rellished of Nestorianifine to bee altered, euen in such fort as now it is to be feene in the laft Edition of Bibliotbeca veterum Patrum.

But before this alteration of their Religion was procured by the Partugals, those Christians of India were Neftorians, as having the dependance that I related, on the Patriarch of the Neftoria 1 Office detel. ans, they could not well be any other, Some specialties of whose Religion I find thus recorded. Emmanuell 2.

1. That they distributed the Sacrament of the Eucharist in both kinds. 2. That they celebrated it with bread fealoned with Salt, (pane falate, faith my Historian) della Feebia and in stead of Wine (because India affordeth none) in the juyceof Raisons, fostened one night India. in water and so presed forth.

water and to prefied forth.

3. That they baptized not their Infants till they were fortie dayes olde, except in danger bef. p. Ramef.
Vol. 1.0.313.

4. That they vied not Extreame vnetion. 5. That then Priefts were married, but excluded from the fecond Matrimony. Oforde Reb E-

6. That they had no Images of Saints in their Churches, but onely the Croffe.

That detelling (the Mall of Nestorsanisme) Cyril of Alexandria, they honoured Nestorius silato c. 134. 7. That detetting (the mail of recommission) by the and Dieferrie as Saints, which yet mee thinkes were strange, beeing of so contrary opinions, citate Posseries and Disjection as Salits, restaining the persons in Christ, as well as two natures : the fecond, for one na- Appara, Jacro is ture, as well as one Person; but it may be that Dioscorus is by the Relater mistaken for Diodorus, Diameriuse who was indeed a great Nestorian, and for it condemned in the fift generall Councell.

8. That they denyed the Primacie of the Pope.

9. That their New Testament which in their Churches they formerly read (and still doe) in 50 the Sprink tonge, was by the Nestorians in fundry places, which are now altered by the Romanes, 7 Poffee leoci. corrupted to the aduantage of that Herefie, wherein yet, I thinke the Reporter is deceined : be- 1410. caule the fame corruptions objected to them (whereof fome are no corruptions at all, but agree 8 Poffee, lace rightly with the original Text, much better then doth the vulgar Latine, by comparing where- itate. rightly with the original Text, much better then doth the vulgar Laime, by wimparing where of he examines them, and centures them for corruptions) the fame I (ay, are found in the Syriaque parat. face Edition that we have, being to tarre from being corrupted by the Nestoriansthat it was brought in Nestoriani. out of Mesopotamia into Europe (to bee printed by Moses Mardensu, from the Patriarch of the uidmanslad, is contrary Sect, namely, of the acoustes. But yet notwithstanding, I am indeed certainly perswa- profite. Spice ded that the Syriaque a Translati-

n The Imperfections of the Syriake Edition , confift partly in fun- on of the New Tettament (whole-60 dry defects; namely, 1. of all the Reselation: 2. of the Epiffle of Saint Inde; 3. of the fecond Epiffle of Saint Peter: 4. of the fecond and third Ep fliss of Saint Iolin : 5. of the Hiftory of the Woman taken in adulte y, in the eight Chapter of Saint Iohns Golpel, contayning the first cleven Verses : and 6. of the 7. Verse of the 5. Chapter

Sanders Booke de visibili Mo- h Sand visib.

Biblioth.vet.Patrum Auttor. Bet.rel p.z.l.2 ca Odeard Bar.

3 Naviget.left phi Indi, inter relationes usui orbu.c.: 34. 4 Idesb.Ind.E.

Concil. Thet.cof 4.10.ca.15 6 lo ind thi

thing neer of that Antiquitie, which the Syrians (as Bellarmine and o- Bellar at verte thers report of them) pretend it to Deilase a.

ener was the Author of it) is no-

Tie Confessio

Baumear . Itiner . 1.2.6.9.

be, namely to have beene the work of the first Epistle of Saint John. Of which, the two wants are no lesse of Saint Marke. Firth, becaule Saint
Marke dyed in the eighth yeere of

of which with the eighth yeere of

of which will be a straight with the defects, in some (very

of which will be a straight with the defects, in some (very

of which was observed in the straight with the will be a straight with the will b

Hieron de Scrip. Ecclesiaft. in Marc Etalmus. Bezasi unius.in Annet ad loc. pradict.

Nero, as Hierome with others hath certainly recorded, after which time many parts of the New Testament, were written : as namely Saint Johns Golpel, the Acts of the Apoilles (for all the History from the 24. Chapter to the end, relateth occurrents after Saint Markes death) the Epiftles of Saint Paul to the Galathians, Epholians, Philippians, Colojlians, to Philemon, and the fecond to Timothy. Secondly, because that Syriaque Translation is not to be found once mentioned, in any of all those ancient and learned Writers, that lived in those East parts, and diligently fought out and observed the severall Edi- 10 tions and Translations of the holy Scripture. And thirdly, because the Dialect discovereth it to be of a forre later Age, then that of the Apoliles : which they will foone find to bee fo (to omit fome other Euidences) that shall compare the Syriagne words recorded in the New Testament by the Euangelists (which all are noted by Hierome and by others) with the Syriague Booke: as for Hierm. de no. example, pappiora, Mat. 6.25. Mamouno. vaccaba Ioan. 19.13. Gephiphto. vonyoda. Mat. 27, 33. Gogonlibo. Axendana, Act. 1.19. Chakaldemo, Barada. 1.Cor. 16.22. Moraneto. And to be thort, there is not almost any Syriague word recorded in the New Testament, which varieth not from that ancient pronouncing that was viual in the Apostles time, either in consonants, or vowels, or both; which could not be the alteration of any short course of time.

Chap.21. Damasit.debe

resto. post med.

Niccob bill Es-

clehalt ... 18.6.52

a Chitra de flat.

Eccleiar .p.25.

b Namely 15.

1.2.c.de Gracobi.

d Breitenbach.

cobilis.Vittiac.

e Paul Diacon.

bift.Mifcel.1.18.

Zonar. Annal.

€ M fa. in noti.

plem.bif. 1.18.

Clons. &c.

-i Notitia pro-

S. STIM. COB.1:

1 Mire, notit.

Adimit.

Orient c.76 Pile

lamont | .z.c : 2.

2 Bucebing tal.

liner. To.S.c.1.

4 Bucebing loco

citato.

Thalefiz.a.

winciar.

1.4.0 207.

He lacobites obtained that appellation, as Damascene and Nicephorus have recorded, of one Othe lacebites lacobus lurnamed Zanzalus, of Syria, who living about Anno 530. was in his time a mightie inlarger of Eutiches Sect, and maintayner of his opinion, touching the unitie of nature in our Sautour : And his followers are at this day in great numbers, knowne by the name of Jacobites, in Syria, in Cyprus, in Mesopotamia, in Babylon, and in Palestine, For, the Patriarch of Ierusalem who keepeth his residence itill in lerufalem, (in which City, there yet remaine aten, or more, Churches of Christians) is also a lacobite. But although in all these forementioned Regions, these Incobites are found (where they be esteemed to make about \$ 160000. Families) or rather e 50000. Cruf. in Turcoz. as Leonard the Bishop of Sidon, the Popes Visiter in those parts hath recorded, ap. Th. a Ief. 1.7. p. 1. cap. 14. yet chiefly they inhabit in Aleppo of Syria, and in Caramit, and the Mountaine Tur of 14 c Bot relat.pa.3 Mesopotamia: But yet their Religion under other Titles, is extended much farther, in so much that it is recorded to bee spread abroad in some d forty Kingdomes. All which lacobites of the places before specified, have, and long have had, a Patriarch of their

owne Religion (for I find the e Patriarch of the Iacobites Spoken of in the Emperous Heraclius bift.Orient.c.76 his time) to whom they render obedience. The Patriarchall Church of which Sect, is in the ' Monafterie of Saphran, neere to the Citic of Merdin in the North part of Melopotamia : But the Patriarch himfelte, keepeth ordinary residence in the Citie of Caramit, the ancient Metropolis of To.3.in Heraclio Meloporamia, and which at this day, confideth for the greatest part of Christians, for that Caramit \* is the same Citie, which the ancient Writers cal- \* Caramit, is Rara Amida, that is (in the 1ia. Enifeon orb. P35. Bot relat p. led Amida, Sabellicus, and others have left observed, and Tu hifb Tongue) blacke Amida, because it 40 2.1.2.c.de Giaco. Amida to have beene anciently the Metropolis of Mefo- was walled with blackt flone. g Sabellic, Sup-

potamia, I find in the fubicriptions of the ancient Councels plainly recorded.

But till Eutichiani [me fo mightily preuailed in those parts, as to worke in them a detestation In Conc. Chal. Aof the Councell of Chalcedon, and a departure withall, from their ancient obedience: They belonged till then I fay to the Iurifdiction of the Patriarch of Antiochia, as beeing i Provinces of the Diocesse of the Orient, which we find in the & second generall Councell, to be the circuit and k Conc.Conflan limitation of that Patriarchs authoritie, which is the reason that the Patriarch of the Iacobites. keeping euer the name of Ignation, intitleth himselfe Patriarch of Antiochia: And that the 1 Patriarch of Ierusalem, who is also as I said a Iacobite acknowledgeth him (as some record) for Epif.orbis p. 36. Superiour : Having therein (if it be so) but in some fort returned to the ancient obedience, where-1511 in the Bishops of lerufalem flood to the Patriarchs of Antiochia, even till the time of the Councell of Chalcedon : for then began Ierusalem, to be erected into a Patriarchship : And (as we reade m conc.chalced. in the a actions of that Councell) with the confent and allowance of the Patriarch of Antiochia, the three Provinces of Palestina, which till then (Anno 451.) belonged to Antiochia, were 1.2.314 Jacob. withdrawne from it, and affigned to the Bishop of Ierufalem for his Patriarchall Iurifdiction. a Vitriaco. Hif.

Now as touching the Characters of their Religion.

1. They acknowledge but one nature, and but one will and one operation, ex catechilm, lacobitar. ap. Th.a Ief.1.7.p. 1.c. 15. in Christ (as there is but one person) and in token of that, they Ecclef variate, make the figne of the Crofle, with one finger onely, which the other Christians of the East doe 331 Salignias. with two.

2. They figne their Children before Baptisme, many in the Face, some in the Arme, with the figne of the Croffe, i nprinted with a burning Iron.

3. They vie Circumcifion. Saligniac. Itin. Tom. 8.c. 1. even of both Sexes. Vitriac. vt ibi.

4. They confesse their sinnes to God onely, not to the Priest, and as others record, but ve-

ry seldome, so that many communicate without Auricular Confession. Leonard Sidon, ap. à lef.l.

5. They admit nottof Purgatorie, nor of Prayers for the dead. Th. alef d.7. p. 1.c. 23. 7. p.t.c.14. . 6. They conferrate the Baumaritt in valenmened Bread. Salign. Itim. Hierof Tom. 8.c. 1.

They minister the Sadrament of the Eucharist in both kinds,

3. They beleeve all the toules of just men to remayne in the Earth till the Day of Iudgement, expecting Circuts fecond comming, ex Caterbifm lacabit.

9. Three affirme the Angels to confut of two fubitances, fire and light. ex Catechifm. Iacobit. 10. They honour Drofeorus and lacobus Syrus as Samus but yet condemne Empeles as an He-

retike. Patriarch. Iacobit. av. Th.a left. 7. p. 14-14.

Thele are the Properties (that I find regitted) of the Iacobnes Religion, namely of them, that are properly to called, and thill retay no the ancient opinion of lacobus Syrus. But it feemeth, that their principall errors, and which occasioned their first. Schilme and Separation from the Church, Namely, the Herefie of Eutobes touching one nature in Christ, is for the most part, long fince abolished: tot as Virtue with the long agor recorded, they denied to him (then the Popes Le- Virine high gate in those parts, and demanding the queltion) that they believed one onely nature in Christ: Oiteate 76. And being further asked, why then making the Croffe, they figned themselves onely with one finger, their answere was that they did it in acknowledgement of one divine Nature, as also they

20 did it in three feuerall places, in acknowledgement of three perions in that one nature. And befides of late time, Leonardamother Legate of Pope Gregories the Thirteenth in those parts, hath n Tome, Rib. recorded of the Patriarchs profession made to himselte, that although they held indeed but one tramp 1050. personated nature to be in in Christ, resulting of the voton of two natures not personated, yet o A; ad Baron. they acknowledged those two natures to be vnited in his perion, without any mixtion or con- in fine Tomi 6. fution, and that they themselves differed not in understanding, but onely in tearmes from the La- Annal. fulion, and that they themiciaes differed not in vincertranoning, our consty in Church, Thia left, 7,9-1,6-14. And although (asit is florted by lome Writers of these times) Religion Moris, fine Church Lova reparty to the fill retaine that errour, yet certainly, that it is no generall and receiued opinion among them, is most manifest, for we have extant the confessions of the a Iaco Damin, a Gest. bites of Mesopotamia, and of those of & Agypt , and P of Athopia , and of a Armenia, q Config Ac

30 that is to Tay, all forts of Incomes, out of which it is suident, that that enrour of Entiches, is cleer-menter, Numas that is to lay, all forts of *Incohites*, out of which it is emount, that that the content of Christ was taken of the: 38.20 cm.

I y renounced, as articularly acknowledging that the humane nature of Christ was taken of the: 10 id. cm. il. by remounted, and of the Lime substance with ours, and remayned, after the adunation with the Deitre Challed. Allion. without any mutation of properties) diffinet from the digine nature ! All which the Herefie of 1.6 Thead de Entiches denied.

He Sect of Christians named Cophii, are no other, the Christians of Agypt: And, it is the Of the coshii. I name of their Nation, rather, then of their Religion (in respect whereof they are meerely or chiffinniot lacebites) for as Masim hath obierued, the Agyptums in some ancient Monuments are tearmed Egypt. Chapata Agophi, whom vulgarly we name Cophii, or Copti, and so they also name themselves, as may Maj in Syron. Agophi, whom vulgarly we name Cophi, or Copii, and to they also name enemicutes, as may 40 be feene, in the Contessions of these Agphians recorded in Baronius, And certainly, that the Agont in Legal, grains themselves, name their Country (bibth, Orselius after Thomes hath recorded: A sallot Earth Ask and Sperman sollerued by Sealiger, that in the Talmud it is called TANA. And, by Drussum, out of R.D anid, sea aposto. Tom. and R. Shelomo, that Agpt is by them named "Self" but not without some transition of let- 6. Annal in fine. ters 72 no for 7000 R. David in praf.l. Radic. R. Shelom in Exod. 13.

the Iacobites. Infomuch that (as Damafeen hath observed) the same Sectaries, that first were Chron ad An. tearmed Agypii, becaule among the Agypiians, that Herelie of one onely nature in Christ, ADCCXXXIV found the mightieft patronage, were after of Iacom Syrm about mentioned, named in Syrm, Ia- Druf de Trib. cobiter. And till this day Seuerus, Diescorns and Jacobus, the principall parents and patrons of sell-ladeor. L. 50 that Scot, are by the Egyptians honoured in the memorials of their Lyturgies. Th. a lef. lib. 7. Philathery. Da-

pag. 1. cap. 5.

I Ving Circumcifion: Yet I am not very certaine whether for Religion, or (which I observed 1801.ml it before to have beene) as an ancient cuftome of that Nation , which cultome yet is reported 1 Bot. rel. p 3.1. Th. à Ief.1.7.p. 1.c.6. Boter.p. 3.l. 3.de Chrift de Egitto, to be now absogated among them, by the performance the property of the English to be now among them, by the services of the Bilhops of Romes Legates in a Synod held at Carre about thirtie yeeres agoe, de Egillo.

2. They conferre the inferiour facred orders (vinder Priesthood) even to Infants presently after Baptilme, altogether, their Parents promiting for them and performing in their iteads (till they be fixteene yeeres old or the reabout) what they promife in their bei alfes, namely chaftitie, 60 and falling enery Wednelday and Friday, and in the foure Lents of the yeere. The a lef. 1.7.9.1.c.5 They repute not Baptilme of any efficacie, except ministred by the Priest and in the Church in what necessitie loeuer. Th. à lef.l.7.p.1.c.5.

3. Neither baptize their children afore the fortieth day, though they should die without Baptilme. Tb. à lef, Ibid. N 2

barefilain En-

4. Mi-

#### Rites and opinions of the Cophy or Egyptian Christians, Brerewood, LIB.I.

2 Then ! in Co'm de Leuant. 4. Ministring the Sacrament of the Eucharift in both kinds.

5. They minister the Sacrament of the Eucharitt in leavened bread. The lefabid, 6. Gine the Sacrament of the Eucharift to Infants presently after their Baptismer Id. Ibid.

7. To ficke persons they neither minuter Extreame Vnetion, norithe Eucharift. Id. Ibid.

8. Although they acknowledge the Holy Ghoft to proceed from the Father and the Sonne, yet in relating of the Nicene Creed, they leave out those words (and from the Sonne) as the Grecians doe Id. Ibid.

9. They admit not of Purgatorie por of Prayer for the dead. Tha left 7.p. 1. 23.

10. They contract Marriages even in the fecond degree of conlanguinitie without any difpenfation. Tecla. Abiffin.ap.Th. a lef l.7.p.1.c.13.

11. They oblerue not the Lordsdayes, nor other Feafts, except in the Cities. Tecla. A. biffin. Ibid.

12. In celebrating of the Eucharift, they elevate not the Sacrament. Tecla. Abiffin. Ibid. 13. Reject all the general Councels after that of Epbefss, exprelly condemning the Councell of Chalcedon, Id. Ibia.

14. Reade the Gofpel of Nicodemus in their Lyturgies. Prateol, de Herefib in Cophii.

re. Repute the Roman Church hereticall, and avoid the communion and conversation of the Latines, no lesse then of lewes. And although Baron, in fin. Tom. 6, Annal, have registred an Ambaffage from Marcus the Patriarch of Alexandria to Pope Clement the Eighth , wherein hee is faid to have submitted and reconciled himselfe and the Provinces of Egypt to the Pope, yet the & matter being after examined was found to bee but a tricke of Importuse, as Th.a lof 1.7.p. 1.c.6.

Thom.à Tef. de conu.gent.l.7. 3 Thom alef.

E412.1.3.c.5.6.

22.30 33.06.

Leont de Sell.

4.0 5.0 1.18.

Allien.s. Niceph 1 16.c.2.

o fegnent.

m S)ned.97.

101.103.108.

6.45.109.00.

Cancil. Biny.

16. Maintayning the opinion of one nature in Christ : yet in such fort, that although in the generall polition touching one nature in our Sauiour, they follow Entyches, yet in the speciall declaration, at this day they differ very much from him. For they acknowledge him to bee truly, and perfectly both God and man : And, that the Diuine and humane natures, are become in him one Nature, not by any confusion or commixtion of them , as Eutyches taught : but onely by coadundation. Wherein although they Catholikely confesse, that there is no mutation of properties in either nature, being vnited in Christ, from what the divine and humane natures severally obtaine in fenerall Perfons: Yet beeing not well able (as it feemes) to distinguish betweene the nature and the Person, they dare not say there be in Christ two Natures, for feare they should flip into Nestorius Herefie of two Perform. Which Herefie of one onely Nature in our Saujour, beginning with Eurycher, although after ditperfing it felfe into many branches, batheuer fince the time of the Councell of Chalcedon, by which Eutychianisme was condemned and forit, the 1 cone chalcen : Patriarch of Alexandria 1 Dioscorus deposed, beene nourished and maintayned, as by other Christians of the East, fo specially by the Egyptians. Insomuch, that not onely fundry Patriarchs of Alexandria, and Antiochia (but Specially of Alexandria) together with many other Bishops of the East parts, their Suffragans, and adherents, are recorded to have maintayned and advanced, that Herefie of Empehes, but we find moreover, many Synods of those parts, registred or remembred in Enagrins, Leantins, Nicepherus, and the Booke called " Enidinos , brought to 40 light by Pappus, &c. wherein (in the behalfe of that Herefie) the Decrees of the Councell of Chalcedon were condemned. In which Councell, although we reade of the greatest Confluence of Bilhops, that ever met about the Establishment of any point in Christian Religion (& yet beside the fix hundred and thirty Bishops present in that Councell, there are extant in the " Booke of Councels, the Soffrages of about thirtie Provinciall Synods, that by their Ep files to the Empercur Lee, confirmed it, together with all the Bishops of the West, by whom it was likewise received) yet notwithitanding all this, that Herefie to prevailed in the East parts, and specially in n Ad fin. Concil. Egypt, whereof we now entreate, that from that time to this it was neuer cleered of it. But as there was never Herefie that fo grieuously wounded the Church of God, as that of Euryches (except perhaps Arrians me) so was no part of the Church so deeply and deadly wounded by it, as that of Egypt. So that, even at this day, although the wound be in some fort healed, yet the wemme or skatre still remayneth. For it is not many yeeres, fince by certaine Islantes, Agents for the Bishop of Rome, some conferences were had with the Patriarch of Alexandria and his Synod, wherein, although they confessed (if true relation he made of that confesence) that Christ is true God and true Man : yet did they purposely refraine from mentioning two natures in Chrift, left they should by little and little il p into the Herefie of two perfons. Now as touching their Ecclefiafticall government they are fubicet to the Patriarch of Alex-

La e de Chriftiani de Egitto.

o Chitre de la: Ecc'efir p.: 1. " at Alex. an Baron, Tom. 5

andria, o whose Patriarchall Seat is at this present translated (and so long hath beene) to the Citie of Caire, in P either of which Cities, (Caire and Alexandria) there remaine at this day, but three Christian Temples api ce. Whereas Burchardus recor eth of his time (about three 62 hundred and twentie yeeres agor) that in one of them (Carre) there were about fortie, Burch. defer.ter.fanct.par. 2.c.3. But yet, to the Iurild ction of this Patriarch belong, not onely the netine Christians of Egypt, who are but very few, considering the exceeding populousnelle of that Nation (for they are efteemed as I faid before, not to paffe fiftie thousan 1.) which in Burebardus

# CHAP. 13. Aluarez taxed. Patt. & BB. of the East. Monks of SS. Antony & Basil. 137

his time, areby him recorded to hauebeene about 300000. Id. p.2.c. 3. together with the small remainder of Christians, that are found about the Biy of Arabia, and in Mount Simi Eastward, or in Afric 25 farre as the greater Syrus Westward : but the Christians likewise of Ethiopia acknowledge obedience to him. For although Alnmez in his Storie of Ethiopia have related (as he doth also tome office matthes touching the ancienter condition of the Church, too groffely and holdly) that the Christians of Wabratill their defection from Christianitie, were of the Popes dependance and Iurildiction, and received their Bishops by his confectation (and fay nothing of the Patriarchof Alexandria) yet certainly, that they were not fo, is manifelt, for besides that Saligniaces (himselfe the Popes Protonotary, and whose travell had taught him fome knowlegge of the East parts, directly denieth the Nubions profelling of obedience to the Buhop of To leage of the East parts, that they were governed by a Prelate of their owne, whome they termed the Prieit of the Law. Itiner. Tom. B.c. 2. Bende that direct tellmony of his I fay, there bee other Euidences. First, Because there cannot be produced any Instance, our of any Ecclesia freall the florie, either ancient or moderne (as I airketerainly persyated) to that rifed. Secondly, because the Fathers of the Norma Conneclinative find in a Gradous Gentembry, see knowne Yolmutes. In Niem Contil. figned Ethiopia, whereof Nubia is a part, to the Patriarch of Alexandria his Iurifiliction: Thirdly, becaule the Patriarchinip of Alexandria, lyeth directly betweene Nubiwand Rame, debeeing immediatly at the backe of Egypt. Fourthly, because the Nubians were me Religion Lucobnes, as Variating or a Roman Cardinall Virracus Becardus, and others have recorded, and as their baptiffite with fire 20 remembred by Burchardus and Saligniacus did manifeltly import Burch defer sers fantipe to 3.5. 7. Saligniac, Fron. Tom. S.c. 2. of which Sect the Patriarch of Alexandria is known et o be which, had the Pope the affignement or confirmation of their Prelates, it is veterly valide they should have bin Firtly, because in time of their necessity, being left destitute of Bishops and Ministers, if they had pertained to the Bishop of Rome his Jurisdiction, they would rather have had recourie to him, for repaire of the decayed and ruinous state of their Church who both plentifully could, and no doubt readily would have released them, rather, then furfered them to depart as they have done, from the Christian Faith : To him Liay, they would sather haue reforted for supply, then tothe King of Habaffa o (as they did) beeing of another Patriarchall Iuridiction. Certaine o Alastet les therefore it feemeth, that Nubia while it was Christian, belonged not to Rome but to Alexan-30 dries By whom, if the Nubisses in their diffress were not relected, no man can wonder, that

Now touching the Habefiner, or mid-land Cthispines, whether they have obtained that Of the Habefiname, by reason of their habitations (in houses) which the Expression willed Angles, as fine, they are Strabe inth observed (for the ancient Bookes have and my not and in difference from them, which dwelling neerer the Bay of Arabia, were called Troglodus ( am # reagur) because they pin 14.1.8.50welled in Caues, not in Houses, as Plinie and others have recorded : whether Ffay, for that rea- lin. Pophilia. 34 fon they have obtained the name of Abafins, or no, let more curious men inquite. But as couching their Religion, they are in manner meere lacobites : And their King(whom by error we call Profile Ichar) is fundry times in Histories termed the Prince of the Incohere, And their leaning Liber, Ribby, On the Liber removable. On the Liber Ribby, the Consult of Christian Consultation of the Libert Ribby, and their leaning and the Consultation of the Consul out of their memorialls (in their Liturgy) the Councell of Chalcedon, by which the herefie tom. 6.8 in the maintained after by Iacobus Syrus was condemned, whereas the Councells of Nice; of Constantimaintained after by lacobus dyrus was concerning, whereas the confinence of rows, of constants so the solling of Ephessa are remembred, doth import to much. And in very deed confidering the 24g Zab. de dependance, that the Church of Haba fits hath of the Patriarke of Alexandria; it is almost vo- Relig & Merit. poffible but they should be so for as Zaga, Zabo, an Habasime Bishop hath left recorded, although Ribones Dami they have a Patriarke of their owne, whom they call in their owne language Abana, ( our Fa- and Gasther ) and hee cholen by the Habassine Monkes of Saint Antonies Order temaining in Terufalem. yet are they limited to chule one of the Iurifdiction of Alexandria, and a \* Monke of Saint Ansome he must be. And beside that, the confirmation

You may obserue, which I in my reading have and confectation of him belongeth to the Patri-50 done, that all the Patriarkes and other Eithops of the Eaft, are Monkes, of the Orders, either of Saint Bafil, or Saint Authory, for the Patriarkes of Conflaninople, of antiochia, and of Armenia, are Monkes of Saint Bafils Order : the Patriarkes of Alexandria, of

knoweth the great want and milery of the Church of Egipt.

arke of Alexandria, and by him he is fent with Ecclesiasticall charge into Habassia. And ( to be short) their prayer in their \* present Liturgie, for the Pa- \* Liturg Ethitriarke of Alexandria, terming him the Prince of op. Tom. 6. Biblio Employacità de l'actinizació de Arganiza e chiefa de la facilità del la facilità de la facilità dependance and subjection to that Sea. Which su-

preme Ecclefiafticall power touchin . Libiopia, to have belonged very antiently to the Patriarke \* concil Nices. of Alexandria, may appeare by the Arabite Booke of the Nicene Councell, translated by Pifa- 13:can. 36. 60 am, where that authoritie is found alligned to the Patriarke of Alexandria, touching that Abuna of Athiopia (by the name of Catholike) and withall, to that Catholike of chiefe Bishop of &thiopia, the fewenth place in the Sessions of generall Councells , namely , next after the Bishop of Selencia ( whole Seat was next the Patriarkes of Iernfalem ) by the Decree of the tame Nicene Fathers was allotted.

N =

But

de Relig. 🜣

morib.Ethiap.

Ethiop c.11.

1.2.3.4 5.6.9. 10.11.Z.z.Z.b.

But if you defire a register of some speciall points of their Religion;

1. They circumcife their children the eight day, after the manner of the lewes : Euen Females allo as well as Males, wherein they differ from the leves.

2. They reuerence the Sabbath ( Saturday ) keeping it folemne equally with the Lords day. 3. They eat not of those beafts, which in the old Law are cenfured for vncleane.

ap.Damianum. 4. They confecrate the Sacrament of the Eucharift in volcauened bread : contrary to the cu-4. Aluarez Hift. Rome of all the East, the Armenians excepted, Neuerthelesse Tecla an Habafine Monke and Priest, faith that they celebrate ordinarily in leavened bread, but on the day of the institution of 5.Aluarezábi. the Lords Supper (the Thuriday before Eafter) they do it in bread volcauened ouer al Habafita.an. Tb, a lef. 1.7. p. 1.6.1.2.

Tecla Abiffin. ap.Tb.a1ef. loc.

5. And communicate in both kinds, which they receive flanding. And all of them, as well of the Laity as Clergy at leaftwife every weeke, the Prieft miniftring the bread, and the Deacon the wine with a spoone, Teela. Abisin. loel. Zag. Zab. de rel. But yet onely in the Temple ; it being nor lawfull for any (not the King or Patriarke) elsewhere to communicate. After the receiving whereof, it is not lawfull for them to fpit that day till the fetting of the Sunne. Zag.

\* Tecla Abifin.

7. And that even to their yong Infants, presently after they are baptiled." which in their Males and the alefude is fortie dayes after their birth, and in Females eightie (except in perill of death, for then they are presently baptised. Tecla. Abisinab. ); ill which time be complete, their women also enter not into the Temple Zag . Zab shid.

8. They profeste but one Nature and one Will in Christ, yet without any mixtion or confuse on of the Dinine and Humane lubitances, Tecla.ap. The lefait.1.7 pa. 1.c. 13.

9. Beleeue the reasonable soules of men, to bee traduced from parents by seminal propagation. Zag. Zab. de Relig. Ethiop in fine. Th.a Jef.l.7.p. 1.c.&

10. Byletue the foules of the Infants departing afore Baptisme to bee faued, because they are forung from faithfull parents, and namely the vertue of the Eucharift, received by the mother after conception to fandifie the child in her wombe Zag Zab.ibid. Th. a left.7.p. 1.c.8. Almar bift. Ethiop.ca.22.

11. They prefently upon commission of sinne refort to the Confesiour, and at every confession (though is were every day) receive the Sacrament of the Eucharift. Zaga Zaba ibidem.

12. They have onely painted, not massie Images in their Churches. Totla, vbi supra

13. They accept onely the three first generall Councells, reiecting that of Chalcedon, for desermining two Natures to be in Christ, and for condemning Dieferra the Patriarke of Alexandria. Teela. Abif. ib.

14. Elepate nor the Sacrament in celebrating of the Eucharift , but keepe it covered : neither referue it after the Communion. 1 .. To exemmunicate obstinate finners, is peculiar to their Patriarke, which yet is not viu-

all among them, except in cafe of Murther, Zag. Zababid. 16. Their Priefts, and other inferiour Eccletiafticall Ministers (as also Monkes) line by their labour, having no tithes for their maintenance, nor being fuffered to craue Almes. Zag. 40

17. But the conferring of Bishoprickes, and other Ecclesiasticall Benefices (except the Patriarchinip) belongeth onely to the King. Zag. Zab. shid.

18. Vie neither confirmation, nor extreame vnction.

19. Admit the first marriage in their Bishops and Priests, but not the second, except their Patriarch dispense.

20. Eat fiesh euery Friday ( 25 on other dayes) betwixt Easter and Whitsunday : as on euery

Saturday also through the yeere, except in Lent. 21. Baptife themselves every yeere on the day of the Epiphany, in Lakes or Ponds.

Lib.citato.c.s. Aluar.c.13. Zaga Zabo, ubi fiipra.

Zaga.Zabo.loco.

citato. Aluareza

Concerning which first and last points, namely, of their Circumcifion and annuall Baptismes, 50 I have somewhat to observe : Namely, first, touching their Circuncision, that they observe it, not fo much perhaps of Religion, as of an ancient custome of their Nation. For although their circumcifing on the eight day, semeth to imply that they received it from the lewes, yet their circumciting of both texes, as certainly agueth that they did not fo. And if the Habafines bee of the race of the ancient Libiopians, the doubt may bee the leffe : because Herodossu and others have recorded it, for an ancient Ceremony of that Nation. Or, if they bee not of the Libiopian race, but of the progeny of the Arabians, as by Uranius in Stephanus Byzantins it should appeare, recording them for a Nation of the Arabians, neere . Which feemeth to bee true, both because in the to the " Sabeans : euen in this case also, the occasi- Ethiopian " Liturgie, they terme their owne Kingon and original of circumcifing among the Abas. dome the Kingdome of Shebs, and also because the fines will bee discerned well enough: namely, be- Kings of Habasija deduce lineally their descent, cause it is specially storied to have been a very ancient Ceremony among the Arabians : among bein Arabia: and either the fame that wee call Awhom it might have beginning, by reason of the rabia falix, or some parts of it. And certainly it is

from the Queen of Sheba that came to fee Salaman: which Sheba is to the skilfull certainely knowne to CHAP. 13. Abasime Circumcifion and annual Baptisme. Armenian Church.

observed by learned men, that Arabia fatix in the descent of many of the Arabians, from I [mael, and Eafterne congue, is named NAW, as Arabia de fonnes of Abraham, by Keturah, planted in Araferra 777 and Arabia Petrea, DDA, or 500.

bis, of which Shebs by name recorded for one. But vet if the Abafriers observe circumcilion, not, as an ancient National Custome, but in any fort for Gen. 15.3. Religion fake, then it may be excuted in tuch manner, as b one of their owne Bishops hath pro- 5 Shindler, in feffed, namely, that it is done onely in remembrance and love, and imitation of our Sautour, be-

caule he, was circumcifed, and not for any other opinion of holine fle at all. And fecondly, touching their annual baptifings in the Feaft of the Epiphany, which they a Zaa Zabo (with many Ancients of the Church ) Suppose to be the day of our Sauiours Baptilme, it is decla . thispra. 30 red by the . Athiopian Bishop about mentioned to bee practifed among them, not as any Sacra- De Religion red by the \* Athiopian Difficultion and the mentioned to dee practice among time, increasing action in the ment, or any conceit of fundification to be obtained by it, but onely as a memorial of Christs aut.med. baptifme, because as on that day he was baptifed in lordon, Euen as the Moscouses also do the like # Posseninde on the fame day in Ricers, and for the same reason, which appeareth the more enidently to bee Ref. Moston, 5.6 so, because this yeerely baptising is no ancient Ceremony of the Habasius, but a fashion of late taken vp among them his diseres that fixed long in those parts hath related, as being namely the advance, hish

institution of e his grandfather , that then reigned in Habafia, being about one handred things of.

yeeres agoe.

He Armenians, for Trafike to which they are exceedingly addicted, are to be found in multudes, in most Cities of great Trade, specially in those of the Turkib Empire, obtaining niam. Chap. 24. more favour and printledge among the Turkes, and other Mahammann, by a patent graunted + Pid. Politikis, that Nation under Mabunes owne hand, then any other fect of Christians. Infomuch that no de to Lunguis. Nation feemeth more given to Merchandize, nor is for that cause more dispersed abroad, then the Titale Lingua Armenians, except the lewer. But yet the native Regions of the Armenians, and where they are ftill found in the greatest multitude , and their Religion is most supported , are Armenia the

Greater ( named fince the Turkes first possession of it Tuscomonia ) beyond Euphrates, and Armemia the Lelle on this fide Enphrates, and Cilicia, now termed Carmania. Now the Armenians touching their Ecclefiafticall gouernment, were anciently of the Iurifdiction coulie Patriarke of Conflantuople, as being & Provinces of the Dioceffe called Pontica, g Notitia pro-30 which together with the Prounces of the Dioceffes Aflama, and of Thrace (three of the thirteen sinciar. Orient.

Dioceles, into which the whole Empire was divided) were by the Councel of Chalcedon, affigned don. Can, 8. or elle confirmed to the Patriarke of Confirmeinople, for his jurisdiction. But at this day, & very long fince, euen before Photius his time (as is euident by his circular Epiffle) the Armenians are departed, both from the gouernment of that Patriarke, & from the communion of the Grecians (whom at this present, they have in those detestation then any other S. et of Christians) and that principal photic evillenly, for the very fame occasion, for which the lacobines of Syria withdrew their obedience from cyclica and Bathe Patriarch of Antischie, namely, the Herefie of one onely nature in Christ. And euer tince ron Tomico that departure, they asknowledge obedience, without any further or higher dependance, Annal An. 863. to two Patriarckes of their owne : whom they terme Catholices. Namely one of the 40 greater Armenia, the families under whose intridiction exceede the number of 1 50000 befile ve-

refidence, in the Monalterie of Ermeazin, by the Citie, occ. Leonard. Staon, epic. ap. 1 no. a 16]. Epic. Orb. p. 36. lec. citate. by the Citie of Erman in Perfia, being translated thirteer by occasion of the lace warres Boter. Relation. betwirt the Persians and the Turker: but his arcient seate was Sebuftia, the Metropolis of Ar- p.3.1.2.c.de menis the greater: And the other Patriarch of Armenia the leffe, the Families of whole in Dioferiani. risdiction are esteemed about 20000. Leonard, Sidon, vbi. Supra, who anciently kept at & Meli- & Concil. tene, the Metropolis of that Prouince, but now is resident in the Citie of Sis, not farre from Tar- Challed A Tion.

ry manie Monasteries. Leonard. Sidon opifc.ap. Th.a lef. 1.7.p. 1.c. 19. who at this prefent keepeth

fus in Cilicia, the middle limit on Interflutions, of those two Patriarchs Iurishickions, being the River Emphrates. 50 Such at this present is the state of the Arminian Church, and the jurisdiction of their Patriarchs,

But it should feeme, by that I finde recorded, by Otho Phrisingensis, vpon the report of the Legates of Armenia, fent from the Catholique, to the Bishop of Rome in his time, that the inrif- 1.7.6.32. diction of the Catholique of Armenia was then farre larger, as namely, that he had aboue a thoufand Bishops under his obedience: Except Otho perha; s mistooke, as I verily beleeue he did, obedience for communion , for as touching the communion, which the Arminians maintained with other lacobites, it extended indeede very farre : But the iuridiction of Armenia, for ought I can finde in any record of antiquitie, contained onely foure Provinces, namely, the two Armewises before mentioned, the greater and leffe, and the two Provinces of Calicia. In which small circuit, that fuch a multitude of Bishops should be found, is veterly vncredible, especially because

we finde registers extant, both of the Bilhops of the two Armeniaes, in the Nouell of Leo. So. Oriental.12. phus the Emperour, touching the precedence of Metropolitans; and likewife the Bishops of Ciheis, in c Guilielmus Tyrius : and all of them put together, exceede not the number of thirtie. C De Bel. faces And although I finde that Institute divided the two Armeniaes into foure Provinces (which 1.14.612. yet to have beene after reduced againe into two, the Novell of Leecuen now mentioned affereth Novella Late.

residence, in the Monasterie of Ecmeazin, by the Citie, &c. Leonard. Sidon, epifc. ap. Tho. a lef. h Mira Notis.

par a Medio-Stepbanas Bygant, wepl mad in dictione ABaileon. op.inTom.6. Bibliothece Vet.Pat.p.59. \* Zag. Zabo de Morib.Ethiob. apud Damian.

Herodor.L.z.

. Nicepb. h ft. E de 1.18 c. 53 Confej Armenio. 2 Alfrafataftro LS. cont. Heref.

1.27.10. 2 Nacephordee. fup.citato Littegia, Armen.mpa Callanarum de tat.Li ur Arme: mior . voi apra. Concil Con-Rant. 3. Can. 3 2. r:b gent l 2 c.10

Tio bereft 1.

Boem lac.citate.

7 Be Zon. Obfer. 1.3.c.: 2. Pofel. Orient.L4.c.:9. p:phanie. 2.c.D. of coriani. 10 Vurisc. bift. Orient c.79. 11 Vitriac.lec. 12 Beter Jeco. Tacit hifteriar .-

Planter. 1.9.6.5.

vs) yet were not for that cause, the number of Bishops encreased any whit the more. Now, touching the properties of their Religion.

1. They are charged with the opinion of one nature in Christ: yet not as Eutycher Thiatined Attacas it one, namely, by a permixtion and confusion of the divine and humane natures; but yet by such a conjunction and coalition of them, that they both together, make but one compounded nature in our Sautour, as the body and foule, but one compound nature in man. But neuertheleffe, it feemeth by the confession of the Armenians, which we have extant touching the Truntie, sent by Heefi 1. Been, the mandate of the Catholique of Armenia, to the Patriarch of Constantinople, not liftie yeeres ade viorib gent: goe, that at this prefent, they have veterly renounced that phantalie.

2. They believe the Holy Ghoft proceedeth onely from the Father.

3. They celebrate the Sacrament of the Eucharift with valeauened bread (as the Romans doe.) 4. They denie the true body of Christ to be really in the Sacrament of the Eucharist under the Species of Bread and Wine, Guido Sum. de heresib. They mingle not water with wine in the Eucharift. An ancient opinion and propertie of theirs, for I finde it e recorded of them (and condem-A Nicephiles to ned) in the fixt generall councell. But they retaine it notwithflanding ftill.

5. They receive Infants prefently after baptilme to the communion of the Euchariffaffirming

that baptiline cannot be conferred without the Eucharift Guid. Sum, de berefib, They denie the vertue of conferring Grace, to belong to the Sacraments. Guide loc. alleg. They

5 Boem. de Mo reject Purgatorie, and pray not for the dead. Th. a lefd. 7.p. 1.c. 17. 7 They beleeve that the foules of holy men obtaine not bleffedneffe till the vniverfall judge- 11 ment. Tha left.7.p. 1.c. 17. They admit married Priests, and as Burchardus hath recorded, defer. Allouf a coffr. l. terr. fanct. pa. 2.c. 2 5.9. admit none to be fecular Priefts, except they be married. They rebaptife 12,cont, Heref. thuje that come to their communion from the Latine Church. Guid. Sum. de herefib. but exclude Tit.de Purgate- their fecond marriage.

8. They abitaine from eating vncleane Beafts.

9. They eate flesh on tridaies betweene Easter and Ascension day

10: They fast Lent most strictly, without Egges, Milke-meats, Flesh, Oyle, Wine, &c, onely in Lingua Teer- with Fruits, Herbs Roots, and Pulle.

11. They celebrate not Christmaffe day when other Christians doe (Decemb.25.) but fast on 8. Bommbe citat. it : and initead of it, celebrate the feaft of our Saulours Baptifme, namely, on the day of the E- 30

12. They folemnife the feast of the Annunciation, the fixt day of Aprill. The purification the foureteenth of February,&c.

He Maronites who were so named, not of an heretique called Maron, as many falsely write, Prateol. de fett. Heretie in verb. Maronite. But of a holy man of that name, for wee finde mentioned in the Booke of Councels the Monasterie of Saint Maran. Concil. Constantinop. fub. Mon.act. 5. the Monkes onely whereof at first were termed Maronites : they are found in small Or the Maro numbers, in Aloppo, Damaseu, Tripolic of Syria, and in Cyprus: But their maine habitation, is in mies. Chap. 23.

a Poffeiin, 4p. the Mountaine Libanus. Which although it contains in circuit about a feuen hundred miles, and 40 par Sair in Ma. is policifed onely in a manner by the Maronnes, who for that priviledge, namely to keepe themfelues from the mixture of Mahumetans, pay the Turke . Namely, for every one about 12. yeeres b Boter Re'at. P. . large tribute : yet of all lects of Christians, they are the old 17. Sultanines by the yeere (the Sultanine 3.43 e de Ma-rasii. Poffain. Biolitain. (all in featered Villages) befide a few Monasteries, by Gullings six pence of our mone) and for eu-bicitain. locicitato. (all infeatered villages) belief a few modulateries, by fpace of ground fixeteene spans square, Broard in Dest. reation of the indisposition of Libanus in most places, for one Sultanine yearely, as is recorded by frequent habitation. For befide the craggedneffe or fleep. Poffeuine. neffe of tha: Mountaine, which maketh many parts of it Lorina.

Courtes. hig. in a manner inaccessible, the higher Ridges of it (which by Brocardus his relation are so eminene, Orient 6.84.Po. that they may be discerned fortie leagues off are also couered in a manner continually with snow, 50 field descript. Sy- which it retaineth, as Tacitus with y others, hath left recorded, notwithstanding the heate of that climate, even in the neerest approach of the Sunne. And is scarcely, as hath beene oblerued suar commare, even in the neerest approach of the Sunne. And is tearcely, as bath beene observed Grandon/Lt. by Possell, in one Summer of thirtie to be found cleare of it. for which very cause and no other, Paralipin. His Faraigon, 111- that mountaine seemeth to have gotten the name of Lebanon. For 137 in the ancient language Resciton Festin of those parts (the Phanician of Hebrew tongue) fignifieth Wbie, and 1335 Whitenesse: Euen as. Dillion. Albam. for the like whitenesse of Snow, Gerundensis hath remembred Canus (the highest part of the Py-Ijidor. Origin. rene hills) to have obtained that name. And as Festus supposeth the Alpes, for the same cause, to 1.44.8. stukin com.ad haue gayned theirs, that in the Sabine dialect being termed (faith hee) Alpum, which the Romans Arrian Perpis, in theirs named Album. For so touching the original of the name Libanus, had I much rather Mar. Erithia. p. thinke, then bee led by the phantalie of Ifidorsu and fome z others, namely, that Libanus, thould 60 purchafe that name of Franckincense which the Grecians call xica, @ and the Iewes Fund For, if it bee not true, which yet Theophrassus and Plane write, that Franckincense is gotten onely in junt in Neps Arabia falix , (according with that of Virgil, Solie est Thursa virga Sabesi ) by reason of which Thompsoft ... propertie of place, to burne invente is termed in Termilian, aliquid Arabic incendere : if that I lay

## CHAP.12. Patriarch, rites and opinions of the Maronite Christians, Brerewood, 141

bee not true, for indeede, I finde in Dioscorides, record of Franckincente gotten in India, and in Pedro Ciesa of the like infome part of America, yet is there no mention or remembrance in any Pin. 12.6.14. Pears Creeze of the Case of the Case it, that Franckincenie was ever gotten in the Hill of Libann. Franckincenie was ever gotten in the Hill of Libann. Ternal decourse. The Patriarch of the Maronites (to come neerer to our purpole) who is noted to bee a Monke Milli.circa.Medof Sune Anonie, and to have under his invitilition a eight or nine Bilhops, keepeth relidence Distorted Me-

for the most pirt in Libanus, in a Monasterie of Sunt Anibonie, and now and then in Tripole : du marelice, And is one b of them, that challenge the title of the Patriarch of Antiochia, keeping euer the a Pajiam, Aida. And is one b of them, that challenge the title of the rattriation animote, account, account, fer assumed hame of Peter as the Patriarch of the Isobites, the other challenger of the fame dignitie, doth beato Rel ps. of Lanatime. But touching Religion, the Patriarch of the Maronites professeth obedience at this 1.2 c.de Maronites 10 prejent, to the Bilh p of Rome, yet but lately, in Clement the eight his time : And both hee, and ti.Peffeun.loc. all the 'Miron tes, are become of the Roman Religion (being the onely Nation of the Eath, ex- titale. cep: the Indian, larely brought also to the Roman Communion, that acknowledgeth that obedia \*Poffen. locaing ence) and have a Seminary in Rome of Gregorie the thirteenth his foundation, for the tray ning wp of the youth of their Nation in that Religion. But before that alteration, these were the Cha- Epicop. Orbit, &

racters of sheir Religion. 1. That the Holy Ghost proceedeth onely from the Father. Th. a left.1.7.p. 2.e. 6.

2. That the foules of men were all created together from the beginning. Id. loc, errate.

3. Not to baptife male children together, Interrog, Patriarch. Maronit, ap. Th. a Ief. lib. 7. pa. 2. ca. 5.

4. That Heretiques returning to the Church are to be rebaptifed. Th. a lef. 1.7.p. 1.c.6. 5. That the childe is made vincleane by the touch of the mother till she be purified, which af-

ter a male childe is 40 daies, and 80 after a female, for which reason they baptile not their Infants afore those termes. Tha lef.loc.citat. 6. That they celebrated the Sacrament of the Eucharistin both kindes, Poffeuin, Appar. fac.in

Maronita, Patriarch, Maronit Interrog 3. ap. Tho. a lef. 1.7.p.2 c.5.

7. And in leauened bread. Th. a left.7.p.c.6. 8. Diffributing to all the Communicants each one a peece of the fame Bread (which they' confecrate in great Malles) together with these words of the Gospell, be bleffed, and brake, and game to bie Disciples, saying, take, cate, & c. Mat. 26, 26. 'd. Patriarch, Interrog. 3. ap. Th. a lef, loc. citat. 9. To diffribute the Sacrament of the Eucharitt to chil iren before the vie of reason, and first

prefently after baptifme. Th.a. lef.l.7 p. 2.c. 5.0.9.6 cap.6. 10. Not to referue the Sacrament of the Eucharitt. Patriarc. Maron. vbi Supra.

11. Nor to carry it to any ficke person in danger of death. Th.a lef. 1.7.p.2.c.5.

12. To omit confirmation by the Bishop. Patr. Maron, Int. 2. vbi supr. 13. To exclude the fourth Matrimonie, in every person as veterly vnlawfull. Id. Ibid. In-

terrog. 5. 14. That marrisge is not inferiour to fingle life. Th.a left.7.p.2.e.6.

15. Vtterly to diffolue Matrimonie in case of adultery and marry another. Patr. Maronit.

Inter. q. vbi fupra. 40 16. That the Father may diffolue the matrimonie of his Sonne or Daughter if hee mislike it.

17. Not to ordaine yong men Priests or D-acons except they were married. Patriarch. Maronites Inter 5. vbr fupra. Poffenm. in Appar. fact, in Maronita, But yet to restraine their second marriage.Th.a Ief.lbid.

18. To create children five or fix yeares old Subdeacons. Patriarch. Maronit. Inter. 5. whi supra. 19. That no man entreth the Kingdome of heaven before the generall ludgement, This left. 7.

p. z.c. 6.

20. Not to fast on the Lords day, not on the Sibbath. Th. a lef, loc. citat. 21. In the daies of fasting not to celebrate Masse till the Euening, Pair, Maron, ap, Th.a Ief. 1.7.

50 22. Not to eate of any thing ftrangled or of bloud. Id. 1.7.p.2.e.6,

23. To exclude women during their monthly issues both from the Eucharist, and from the

Church, Patriar, Maronit Interr. 8.261 Jupre. 24. Their maine Errour was, the herche of the Manathelites, touching one onely will and 6. ent.c.78. action in Christ. Which errour although they renounced about 400, yeeres agoe, and reconciled Timade Bella themselves then to the Roman Church, at what time thole parts of Palestine and Syria, were in facto Lizaces. the Christians hands, as " Jacobis a Viriaco, and Guillelmin Tyrin , the one Bishop of Acon, and Saligniac timer. the Christians hands, as "Jacobis a Outriaco, and Sometimes and the other of Tyre, have recorded : yet shorely after, when those parts were by Saladin, the King Tome can the other of Tyre, have recorded : yet shorely after, when those parts were by Saladin, the King Tome can the other of Tyre, and Tyre the other of Tyre and Tyre the other other of Tyre and Tyre the other othe of Egypt and Syria recoursed from the Christians, those Maronies relapted, and fortcoke again e "Vir.ac. Tit. 60 the Roman communion, till the late times of Pope Gregorie the XIII, and Clement the VIII.

with whom they against renewed it. And this heretie of the M nothelites, fpringing out of that bitter roote of the lacobites, touching one onely nature in Christ, was the last of that long and wicked traine of herefies, which upon

the contemps of the councellet Chalcedon, exceedingly wasted and ruined the East Church, for

34.Tho.a : sf.de Conu.Geni.l.3.

after that the detellation of Neltorius hereile, touching two persons in our Saulour (condemned in the third generall Councell) had to immoderately diffempered the phantafies of Entiches in Confiantmople, and the Parriarch of Alexandria, Diofeorus, with other their adherents, that they thought not hemfelues fare enough from the herefic of two persons, till they were fallen into the other & appointe extremitie of one nature in Christ; the Divine and humane natures in Christ (in their concerts) by permixtion and confution of substances, and of properties growing into one, vpon their adunation : and withall, that the humane nature of Christ, was not confubitantrall to ours, but of another kinde, and condition; which phantafies the fourth general! Councell condemned, Aiter I fay, this herefie of Eutiches and Dioscorus, had growne to that head in &- to gyp: and Syrsa, that like a violent and furious streame, whose course would not be staied, it bare downe before it all oppositions, and among the rest, that great and reuerend Councell of Chaiceden, that had condemned it, and was contemned by it, it gave occasion for an infinite traine of herefies to follow at the breach, which it had made.

Vid Nice bor. Hifter Eickf. 1.18 €-45. € 6ownt. Lione, de Stella. Adions.coc.

Annal in fine.

c De Relig. &

ap Demian a

Boter Rel.p. :.

1 2 c. Maroniti.

Michaul.z.de

P:4 5.7.00.

celegrared. Chap.26.

For first (to omit infinite extrauggant branches that sprang from it, and infinitely deformed the Courch, renting with many schillmes the vnitie, and with as many herelies wounding the faith of it.) It drew atter it the herelie of the paffibleneffe of the Deitie , because the Deitie of Christ, was become (in their conceits) the fame nature with the Humanities that was passible. Secondly, (the abfurditie of that being differred ) it occasioned another extremelie opposite, namely of the Impatibilitie of the Humanitie of our Saujour (but on the lame ground ) because namely, it was become one nature with the Dettie, which now weeknow to bee vnpallible. Thirdly, when the fondnesse of both were discouered, it bred a great deuice, touching one nature in our Saujour ( as the wit of Heretikes will better ferue them to deuife a thouland shifts to delude the truth, then their pride will fuffer them once to yeeld and acknowledge it ) Icbred I fay a new deuice namely, to be one, not by permixtion or contuition of substances, as Eutyches first taught, but onely by composition, the Deitie and Humanitie, by coalition becomming one nature in Christ, as the Bodie and Soule grow into one nature in Man. And fourthly, when this fantalie began also somewhat to abate and relent in many : yet itill a fraction, as it were, or rather a confequent of it was retained (for indeed it implieth by necessarie consequence the vnitie of nature) namely, that there was but one Will, and one Action of both natures in the perion of our Saujour. And God knowes what a traine and fuccession of hereics might have followed these, if that Lord, whom they had a infinitely wronged, by their wonton and wandring conceits of him, had not, to stop the course and streame of their wickednesse and follie, brought on them the Sarracens of Arabia. For even while the Church, speciallie that of the Eastene parts, was in a great perplexitie and trauell with the herefie of the Monethelites (which I last mentioned) the Mahumetans of Arabia, like a mightie inundation brake forth, and ouerwhelmed all, and them first, that first and most had wronged the Sonne of God, by fostering the forenamed herefies, and the infinite brood that sprung of them, I meane Egypt and Syria, and to this day both they and the neighbouring Nations, that had beene infected by them, remaine in thraldome. But yet, as in the difeases and diffemper of our bodies, contraries are viually healed by contraries, fo feemeth it to have fallen out in the diffempers of \* Biblioth. Pet. these mens religions: for as worldly prosperitie and wantonnelle of wit (ordinarie companions) 40 Patr.Tom.4. pa, wherewith their Nations in those times abounded, bred in them their ordinarie children, namely, prosperitie of the world, pride, wantonnesse of wit, error, which couple in matter of Faith and Religion, is wont to produce no better issue then herefie. So on the other fide, having now at length their hearts humbled, and their wits tamed by that pouertie and affl. Ction, wherein the 26.27.18.29.30 tyrannie and oppreision of the Arabians and Turkes hath long holden them, it feemeth the Lord d Bar B. Tom. 6. hath taken pittie on them (as it is his propertie not to dispise humble and broken spirits, and to remember mercie in the middeft of judgement ) and reduced them, or most of them, to the right acknowledgement of his Sonne againe. For certainly, that they and other Chtiftiads of the East. Morib. £thiop. have (at least in these later times) disclaimed and abandoned, those heretical fancies touching our Sautour, wherein by their milleaders they had beene anciently plunged (and which many 50 f Poffcuin. Appa. Christians of these West parts still charge them withall) doth manifestly appeare: First, of the Iafac in Neftoriani. cobites. & secondly of Nestorians, by their severall confessions, translated out of the Spriacke tongue g Poffeuin. lib. by Massur, Sextant in Bibliotheca Veterum patrum. Thirdly of thea Armenians, by their owne concitat.in Maron. teffion allo, translated by Fretorius. Fourthly, of the b Cophii, by the profession of their faith extant in Baronius Fifthly, of the e Habaffines, by the relation of Zaga Zabo, a Bilhop of their own, Sixtly, of the 4 Indians, by their reconcilement to the Church of Rome, mentioned by Poffenine. And Cruf Turcon 1.7. fewenthly, of the Maronites, by their like reconcilement, recorded by him and by others.

O the leutral Nd thus have I related the feuerall fects of Christians that are abroad in the World, with the A places of their habitations, or the special characters (that are recorded or their Religions One 60 whereinth Lipoint not with standing of their difference, haue I left purposely as yet vntouched, both for the turgers of Chrifinant in the fee ampleneile or the matter, and because I conceiue you would have it declared senerally. Namely, touching the different languages, in which all these severall fores of Christians celebrate their Liu rall nires of the Woll, are surgies or Diame Service.

CHAP.13. Christian, Iewish, and Mahumetan, in what Languages Armenians. 143

But firsto speake a word or two, of the publiq se Service of the Iewes, and of the Mahumetaus, in their Synagogues, and Mesteds (leeing I intreated before of those Religions.) The lewes where they obtained libertie for their Synagogues, celebrate theirs in the ancient Hebrew tongue, as Michonius, with many others hath related, and as is manifelt by their owns editions of their Michon Lade publique Praiers, princed both at Venice and in Polonia, in that language.

But the Mahametans have theirs in the Arabique tongue (the native language of their Prophet) as Georgenitz, Richerius, and fundry others have recorded : So that not onely in A bis and A. Georgenitz gypt, and Barbarie, and Palestine, and Syria, and Meloporamia (in which parts the Arabique tongue gill Tweet. is become the vulgar language) the Alcorar is read, and their publique denotions exercised, in A. bis cont. 10 ratique : but also in Greece, and Natolia, and other parts of the Turbilb Dominion, where the Riberta de Greeke, and Tuckilb, and Slauonique congues are vulgar, as also in Perfia, in Tarrarie, in India, where Tarrarie,

they have other native, and peculiar languages, the Mahumetans reade the Alchoren" (which they Turco. 1.7, p. 487 Suppose were profuned if it were translated into vulgar tongues) and performe their publique de-

notions in that language. But Christians in celebrating of their divine Liturgies, differ touching the language very much, Indeede I finde it recorded in Durandu ( but vpon what warrant and authoritie I cannot finde) that till the time of Hadrian the Emperour (that is about an hundred and twentie yeeres after Chrish) their Liturgies were all celebrated in the Hebrew tongue: And then, the Orientall Church began, first to celebrate them in Greeke. Indeede mee thinkes it is possible, that the Christians of 20 the Gentiles might in honour of the Apollles, retaine the Apollles Liturgies, in the verie tongue wherein by the Apottles themselues, they had beene first ordayned, for it is not to bee doubted, but " many yeares passing (about tenne) after our Sauiouts assention, before the Apostles left Syris, and tunired themselves to preach the Golpell abroad in the world among the Gentile and Tom 1. for raine Nations. It is not to bee doubted If ay, but the Apostles, while they remay ned in Iurie, Chr. 48 14ordayned Liturgies in the Iewish tongue, for the vie of those lewes, whom they had concerted to Christianitie: which Liturgies by the Christian D. Ciples of the Iewish Nation, dispersed in many Provinces of the Gentiles, might together with Christian Religion, bee carried abroad, and gladly entertayned among the Gentiles. This is possible I say, but if it bee also true (as I have not observed any thing in antiquitie shat may certainly impeach the truth of it) yet that which is . Edian O'fir. 30 Spoken by Durands of those Liturgies in the Hebrew tongue, must be eviders food (I doubt not) 1.3.4.12. Virial

of the Hebrew, then vulgar and vivall, that is to lay the Syriacke tongue: not onely, because in Historica that language wee finde them in these times, celebrated by the Christians of the East : but alio Bread descrip. because I can conceiue no reason, either, why the Liturgies should becardayned by the Apostles terre fault. in that language which the lemes themselves (the learned excepted) vnderflood not, if it were his acres to done for the leves : or elfe why the Gentiles should translate them (or vie them so translated)out greiterbach of the Hebrew into the Syriacke, feeing both were to them alike, vulgarly knowne, and not vnderftood. But howioeuer it was in that most ancient and primitive state of the Church , in and Arm immediatly following the Apostles times, the disterence certainly among Christians in these prefent times, in that behalfe is very great, some of them celebrating their Liturgies in their owne Bellan.loca

40 natine and vulgar, and fome other in learned and forraine tongues. The Christians then (to speake first of the first fort) that celebrate them in their owne vulgar Peregin. Grient, languages, are the Armenians, Habaffines, Moscouites with Russians, Scianonians, and Prote. Ibaccapia.

Stantes . For that the Armenians (how focuer otherwise in their ceremonies belonging to Diuine service Boter. Relat. p. 3. they approach neeter as \* Bellonius and others report, to the Rites of the Latine Church, then La & Aii any other feet of Christians) that they I say exercise their common divine service in the Armenian planes. tongue, lacobus a Vitriaco, Brocardus, Muchouius, Breitenbachius, and many others, fome of their a Siri Senenf. owne experience, and others of certaine Relation, have left recorded. And namely, as touching fantinionness the translation of the Holy Scrip ure, into the Armenian tongue, which at this present, is in 10- conflamino. lemne vie among them, the Armenians themselues as a Sixius Senensis hath recorded, attribute politanus. 50 it to no other Author then to Chryfosome: wino alio, out of the hillorie of George Patriarch of b Sagonia. Alexandria, written of the life of Chrifostome, remembreth it specially to have beene Chrifostoms Hill. 8.6.22. worke after his banishment from Constantinople, while he lived in those parts of Armenia, to which d. Cu and. as we reade in b Sozomen, he was by the Enperors decree confined, and there dyed. And cer- Green, Aff. a. tainly, that the holy Scriptures were translated into the Armenian tongue before Theodorets time, pat med Kaicha

who lived foone after Christotteme, for he flourished about the yeere 440. Theodoret himselfe (al- in artistical though he name not the Author of the Translation) hash left recorded: as I finde also acknow- Valicana p 1 7. ledged by Angelus Roccha, in his difcomfe of the Vatican Librarie, not onely that Chryscitome is faid to have translated of the Scriptures into the Armenian tongue, but, that hee is also celebra-60 ted among the monuments of the same Vatican, as the c Inventor of the Armenian Characters de tributh,

And touching the Habaffines, Aluarez a Portugall, that hued many yeeres among them, hath dif creas And touching the Habaffines, Aluarez a Portugal, that times many yeeres among them, that it diseases, not onely left recorded, that they reade Scriptures in the Tigian tongue, with his a dialect of the Ethiopoopies. Habeffin, (for Tigia hee noteth to bee that part of Habeffin, which first received Christianicis)m-

Sarmatia,c.i. Rits.Turcay. 1.2.c.de Sacerd. Durand Returns d.u.nor.l.4.4.1.

citate Nichal Unioces.La c 22

plement. n 10%I de Lugalidade. The .. Cof. 1.2.c. 24. "t'.masat. 1. 2. (4).24 Roble to Fet. P .: .: 10 n 6.p. 5 5 Michael. de

Sarmara cat-Sizifn.Id. Red. Moleus.p.46. Pofenial. de Rebes Meft. p.4. Then. Cof-1.192.12 p Bajt.Palit. de Rat ferioed. Lines Vatican. p.162. q Auentin l.4. And. En. Silu. in HAR benefica-

c.13. Aucutin.

Loc. cit.st. Rocch

Inchierta. r Epift. 247. Inch. Page.3. n Tom. 2. Concil. p.: r. 2. ap. Bin.p. 990.Roccha.lib. citate p.163. Concil. Lateran f to Gre de Sacro eus Illyrica.Erafin:Declarat. 37 ad cenfar. theolog Parif. Sixt.Senen [.1.4

Linguis Europ.e. & alii plures. t Sixt.Senen |. loco citato. H'eran.in Epist.od l.4 Avral. Pasfa de Biblioth. Vaticar. par. 4 Differ. 22. u Martwolez-Kom. Mertii. q. Michou. de Sarmatial t.c.7. Poft: 2 de Ling.

to which language Sabelieus Supplem. Histor lib. 8, recordeth both the Olde and New Testament to have beene translated out of the Chaldee. But " he, with many others, that they celebrate their Liturgie in their owne language, though the Chaldse bee escemed among them. as their learneu tongue, which alto the Liturgie it selfe (you may finde it in the new Edition of Bibliothica veterum Patrum) if you marke the long answers of the People to the Priest, in their prayers doth

And no leffe certeine is it also, of the Muscounter and Ruffians, that their Liturgies are likewise ministred in their vulgar tongue (being a kind of Slanonian) though formetimes intermingling Greeke Hymnes, as Gnaguirms hath observed : Descript. Moscon. ca. 2. as is testified by Mathia Michou, by Sigtsmund, by Posseune, by Thenes, and lundry others.

And as endent is it of the Illyreans, whom we commonly call Slanonians that they also exercife their publike Dinine Seruice in their owne language: which to baue beene allowed them by the Pope, at the fuit of Cyrill their Bishop, or as ? others fay, of Methodius (but the difference is of no importance, for they both lived in the fame time, and were companions in preaching the Gospelito barbarous Nations ) Enew Silning and others have recorded. And in particular of the Liburnians ( the more Westerly part of the Slauenians) it is affirmed by Anentmerand of the Dalmatiani (the more Eafterly part of them) by Angelus Roccha, that they celebrate their Liturgies in their owne language: Which Roccha laith the Dalmarians are most certainly perswaded to have Racelas in Bib- beene of Hieromes dettiling, But yet in determining the Antiquitie of that Cuftome, Roccha that referreth it to Pope Paul the second is greatly mistaken: Because wee find it to have beene 1) much more anciently granted them by Pope John the eighth, that they might both read the Scriptures, and celeorate Masse in their owne tongue, as appeareth by the same q Popes Epifile extant to Sfeutopulcher. And euen Roccha himselfe (forgetting himselfe) confesseth it in another place, to have beene obtayned of the Pope by Cyril, who was about fix hundred yeeres ancienter then Paul the second. And certainly (now I am speaking of Popes) of no other Judgement touching Dinne Scruice in vulgar Tongues, feemeth Pope Innecent the third to have beene (and perhaps it was also the Decree of the Councell of Lateran ) charging that in Cities, where there was concourse of divers Nations, that differed in Languages and Ceremonies, Divine Seruice and the Sacraments should be celebrated according to that difference.

But to speake a little in particular of the vulgar translation of the holy Scriptures vsed among 34 the Dalmatians: It is not onely affirmed by fundry Writers to be the worke of Hierome, but Hisrome himicife in his Epistle to Sopbronius, feemeth to f some learned men to intimate so much: Concil Literain.

1.3 decretif. But yet there is another translation also of the Scriptures into the Slauonicke Tongue, later then that of Hieromes, as & Scaliger hath observed, being written in the Sersian Character (as the former is in the Dalmasian) vied in Rafeia, Bofina, Bulgaria, Meldania, Reffia, Mofesnia, and o-Vernatulligen ther Nations of the Slawonies language in the Eafterne parts, that celebrate their Liturgies after the Greeke Ceremonie and professe obedience to the Patriarch of Constantinople : Of which later translation . Methodius the companion of Cyrill, in preaching the Gospel to Gentile Nations. is certainly reported to have beene the Author. Which Cytill (if you question what he was) was neither hee of Alexandria, nor hee of lerufalem , as Mutinu Paufa hath vainely imagined , but 40 another farre later then either of them, whom in the Slauonicke tongue they call Chiuril, one that lived about the yeere 860. namely, hee that in the time of the Emperour Michael the Third, and Pope Nicholus the First, together with Methodius, first brought the Mangrelans, Circassians, and Stridonelis Sca-Gazaraus, and after that " many of the Slauonians) to the faith of Christ, as Michonius hath recorlig.Distrib de ded. N. ither need wee any other testimony to refell the fantasse of Passa, touching Cyrill of Ierusalem, then Pansa himselfe, as namely acknowledging that Cyrill was the Inventer of another fort of Illyrian Characters, then by Hierome had beene formerly deuised ( for of the Dalmatian Characters, that are vied in Dalmagia, Laburnia, Iftria, Morania, Silofia, Bohemia, Polonia, Co. Hierauni Epinad.
Septom Jon., rome is acknowledged to bee the Author.) It could not be therefore Cyrile of engalem, as being Scaliz, les. ion. ancienter then Hurome, and by him registred in his Catalogue of Writers. And indeede (to 9 for the Illerians !

But to intreat a little more (on this occasion) of translations of the holy Scripture, made by the ancient Fathers into vulgar languages : Besides those alreadie mentioned, of Hierome and Chryfostome, by the one into the Delimation, and by the other into the Armenian tongue; It is alfo recorded by Socrates and Nicephorus , and fundry a others of Vulpbilas , Bishop of the Gothes one more ancient then either of the former, for hee flourished in the time of Couffantius the Emperour, and was successour to Theophilus, whose subscription wee find in the first Nicene Councell (being the same man, to whom the Invention of the Gothicke Alphabet is likewise attributed by the fame Authors) that hee translated the holy Scriptures into the Gothicke tongue. A Copie of 60 Bicoas Biolioth. which translation is remembred by Bonauentura Vulcanius, to be yet remaining in fome Librarie Vicion p. 161. of Germany: And it may bee that the Gothike translation of the foure Euangelists, mentioned by

Er A. a partum X Sovert.Hift.Ecclef.Lac.27. Niceph.Hift.Ecclef.L11.c.48.Trip2rt.hift.L8.s.13.Paul.Diacon.Hift.MifeMd.12.Sozomen.la.s.37.Socrat.La. e.32 Vulcan in pref de Littur. Lingua, Getarum, Inferip. Vet.p.146.

CH AP.12 Scripture-translations. Greeke, Latine, Chaldee, Syriage Liturgies. 145

Gruter in the Booke of ancient Inscriptions, to bee of a thousand yeeres antiquitie, and remaining in the Abbey of Werden, might bee part of that translation of Vulphilas : But yet, that beides these translations into vulgar Lauguages, hitherto mentioned of Valphilas , Chrysostome , and Hierome , the holy Scriptures were likewise anciently translated into the languages of many Nations, is affirmed by Hierame : And in particular (although the translators names bee not recorded ) into the Egiptian, Persian, Indian, Scythough the translators names bee not recorded ) though the transaction Tongues, nay into all the Languages of other Nations, as Theodoret, Theodoret, and Sarmatian Tongues, nay into all the Languages of other Nations, as Theodoret, Theodoret, and that flourished in the time of the Ephefine and Chalcedon Councels (almost 1200, yeeres agoe) hath carand. Green. left teftified: As alto in the following times (yet ancient) wee tead of the like translations of the Affeilion put To Scriptures, to haue beene made by b John Archbihop of Smill into the Arabite, about Arm. 717. med. which then was the vulgar speech of that part of Spaine, and some part of it into the Saxon or English by Beda about the same time: Into the Slavomke by c Methodius, about An 360. &c. Into c loan. Truis

the Italian by & Iacobus de Voragine, about An. 1 290, &c. And now, to intreate of those tects of Christians that celebrate their Liturgies in learned and d Ausnim L4. forraine tongues; which the vulgar people doe not vnderstand : I finde onely three languages Annal wherein they are all performed. Namely, the Greeke, the Laune, and the Chaldee, or Syriacke Bibl. SanG.14.

And first, touching the Chaldee or Syriacke, in it are celebrated the Liturgies of the Nestorians, chiesiscome Tongues. 25 Ultriacus, Barbofa, Villamont, Botero, and others have recorded : for Genebrard, that pronoun- Gonesin. 20 ceth peremptonly the Hebrew tongue, and not the Syracke to be the vivall language, wherein all Vitrae. Highthe Orientall Nations minister their Divine Service, bewrayes but too much, both his boldnesse bost in Vol.1. de and his ignorance, as being not able, lam certainly perfivaded, to produce any History or other Pinggiand Nalawfull testimony that recordeth the Liturgies of any Christians in all the East, to be performed miles 313. Vilin the Hebrew tongue. But yet it may be observed, that where in fundry Writers we find it men- lam. 1 2 (2.2. Box tioned, that the Neftorians exercife their Dinne Offices in the Chaldee, we are not to understand territe produc them of the pure and ancient, but of the degenerate or lewish Childee, which beside the Chaldee Gerthard. and Hebren, whereof it is principally tempered and compounded, hath much mixture also both Chrones 1,3.44 of Greeke and Arabicke, fuch as the lewer language was , after our Saujour and his Apostles time, As. Ctr. 31. that is (in a word) the Syriate, for the level Chaldee (to declare this point a little better) is of two 30 forts: One of those that returned not againe after the captinitie to lerufalem , but fetled them-

felues to inhabite about Babylon, whole language (although fomewhat degenerating also from the right Chaldee ) is termed the Babylonian tongue, of which fort the lewer Dialect of Neardes in Meloperamia (the compilers of the Babylanian Talmid) was: The other of those that returned from the captinitie, whose language is properly termed the Syrian or lerusalem Chaldee, varying somewhat farther from the native Chaldee then the former, by reason of the mixture of forraine words Arabicke, Greeke, Roman, and others, which in course of time it contracted : In which Dialed, the Talmud and Targum, both named of Ierufalem, and the bookes of their later Raba lect, the Latinua and Lagarn, och fort of Chaldee, is the holy Scripture by the East Christians Ofer de Reb. translated, and their Liturgies at this day celebrated.

40 . Secondly of the Indians, that they in like fort performe their Liturgie (not in the Hebrew as is Possium in Asconfidently affirmed by Genebrard, but) in the Chaldee or Syracke, is tell field by Oforime, Poffeume, par far in Di Linfebot, &c. and confirmed by their Liturgie extant in Bibliotheca Veterum Patrum, which is amerien elonthere remembred to be translated out of the Syriacke.

And so doe thirdly the Incodites: Namely, they of Mesopotamia, of Babylon, of Palestine, of St- Bible Ratein ria, and of Cyprus, which are peculiarly knowne by that appellation. Or whom Ustriacus long Audi-rio. Tom. fince observed, that they read the Divine Scriptures in a language voknowne to the Lay people: 2.in fine. And that the language by the New Testament & brought fro them by Mofes Mardenes in Europe Virtue Hift O. And that the language by the New Tenament Brought for their by Marie France, of to be printed (for the more commodious differing of it abroad into their Churches) we new cer- { Videwidtainely know to bee the Springle tongue, even asit is also knowne and f recorded rouching the manflad in prerest of their Diuine Seruice, that it is performed in the same Syriacke language, which they terme for Fest menti. 30 the Chaldee. And it is thought, that the Liturgie commonly termed Anaphora Bafili, which we Spile. haue by Mafine translated out of the Sprince into Latine ( and is found in Bibliotheca Vetrum Pa- g Pal de hitea. trum) is the Iacobites Liturgie: which language, although it be now vinknown among them (their Relaction Clerkes or learned men excepted) yet that it was vulgarly vnderitood, when that Liturgie was de Gueshiti.

out of the Heb em, but out of the Greeke of Origens E mendation. 60 . And fourthly, of the Cophes or Cariffians of Egipt, it is likewise h observed, that race Posterin they celebrate their Liturgies in the fame language: (reading yet the Gofpell afterit is done Lingua chalthey celebrate their Liturgies in the same language: (reading yet the Golffel arcticles age of history and long hath beenethe volgar language of history salue. Egipt.) And it may further appeare, beiide the testimony of Histories, by the Liturgie of Se- 3.13 edech s. weres Patriarch of Alexandria in vie among them, translated out of Syriake into Latine, by fitanticalEgitte.

Hieron in pra-

e Sixt SevenG in lacebus Ar-

first ordained, the long answeres of the people to the Priest in their prayers, which wee finde in it Bibiath Det. may bee demonstrations. But touching the Old Testament, which they have also (as Arriss Pair To 6.9.27. may be demonstrations. But touching the Order transfers, which we had been a dear to see a writes he had beard from their owne Relations, and Posted, that he had been plant in all tools and the see a see

Guido Fabritino.

Maronite.Po-Adde Ing. Chal-

Barro de Aliz del. Mende. Trat.3.p.291.

Crui./ Turco. €F cc# 9.43 1.

k Vitriac Hift. O ient 6.75. Haisbo, l. de Tartaris,c.14. Breitenbach Peregrin,e de Surianis. Baumgart. Peregr. 12. c.9 Villamont. 1.2.6.: 2. Bater. Rel 0.3 l.s.c.de

1 Vitriac.lib. citat c 80. giana, & in gre gart loc.c:tat

And fitthly, the Maronites in their Liturgies (which Possine observeth to be the Liturgies of Poffenin in Ap- Peter, of Iames, and of Sixtus) vie the fame Sprincke language (the Arabicke being also their valgar) as befide Poffenine, Poftell alio, and Villamont, and others have recorded.

And to doe fixtly and lattly ( to make an end of this reckoning) the poore Christians of the Isla of Zocotora (and Iland after Barros his dimension of fixtie miles in length, and twenty seuen in breadth) without the Bay of Arabia, for although I find it questioned touching the Religion, whether they be lacobites or Nestorians; Inan Barros affirming the first ( and it may feeme to for their neerenesse to the Dominions of Habassia) and Ananias, prouing the latter because they are vncircumcifed, which Iacobites are not, & professe obedience to the Patriarch of Mozal, who is known to be Patriarch of the Nestorians : yet in this they both agree, that their Dinine Service (fuch as it is) is performed in the Chaldee tongue. And although Botero relate it to be done in the Hebrew, vet he meaneth (out of doub!) not the ancient and pure Hebrew, but the latter or degenerate language of the Hebrew, that is to fay the Syriache. As the other also that affirme the publike and folemne 3.1.3 de Chrigi. denotions , either of thefe Zocosorini, or any other Christians in all the East, or South parts of the ani di Secoteza, world, to be read in the Chaldee, require also the like interpretation : Namely to bee vinderitood. not of the right, and Babyloman, but of the Jewish and corrupted Chaldee.

But now to speake of those Christians, that celebrate their Liturgies in the Greeke tongue: I objerue them to be thefe.

1. The Grecians themselves : Namely, all they whose vulgar speech the Greeke tongue is, in-Itrem Reft. t. ad habiting in Greece, and a great part of Natolia, of Macedon, and of Thrace, together with all the Germanos c. 13. Hands of the Agean Sea, and the other many scattered Hands, about the Coast of Greece. But yet 2 they doe it, not in the prefent vulgar, but in the pure and ancient Greeke tongue, whereof as Ibefore observed, the common people vaderstand but little: vsing namely, on festivall daies the ancien: Liturgie of Bafil, and on common dayes that of Chryfostome, as Ieremy a late Patriarch of Constantinople hath recorded. And namely, astouching the holy Scriptures, ving the Septuagints Greeke translation, and specially that of Lucians Emendation. At least it was so with them in Hieroms time (and I find no mention at all recorded of any alteration) who observeth the Edition of the feuentie Interpreters by Lucianus, to have been received in vie from Conflantinople, as farre as Antiochia : As alio that of Origens Emendation, from Antiochia to Egypt, and in Egypt that of Hesselmin. But (how soeuer it may bee touching the Edition viual among them) yet certainly, 30 that the Grecians have not the Scriptures translated into the vulgar Greeke, the i Grecians them.

2. The Syrians, namely those, that for diffinction of Religion from the Iacobites (who likewise inhabite Syria) are termed fo, that is to fay the Melobites, for they having the Arabiche for their vulgar language) as they agree in other points of their Religion and Ceremony, and order of Divine Service with the Grecians, so doe they as touching their Liturgie in language also, as is observed by & Vitriacus, Haitho, Breitenbachius, and many others.

2. The Georgians, who having for their vulgar fpeech, a peculiar language of a middle temper (which well agreeth with the polition of their Countrey ) betwixt Tartarian and Armenian , 25 Gefner, and Postell, and Roccha, in their bookes of languages have observed, exercise not with stan-Gener. Mibrid ding their Liturgies in the Greeke tongue, as 1 Iacobus a Viriaco, Gefner, Pofiel, Roccha, and diners 4 in Lingue Geor others have certainly recorded.

4. The Circaffians: who yet in fuch fort celebrate their Divine Service in the Greeke, that their Geo e Roccha de Priefts themselves, by reason of their groffe ignorance, vinderstand not what they read a sa Inti-Dialet in Gent. reano (that lived among them) hath remembred.

5. And lastly, in the Greeke tongue are celebrated the Liturgies of all the Monasteries, that are of the Greeke Religion, wherefoeuer dispersed within the Turkift Dominions, in Africke or Afias As in Mount Smai, the Cities of Petra and Eltor in Arabia : In Iernfalem, Alexandria, Damafere, and in fundry other places as Bellonius with others hath left recorded.

And to come at last to the Nations that celebrate their Liturgies in the Latine tongue : To so speake of them, even this little will bee enough : Namely, that all the Christians, that are found of the Roman Communion in America and in Africa, celebrate their Lituroies in the Roman tongue. As all l'kewise in Europe (except the Slauonians aboue mentioned.) And in Afia, except the two new Roman purchases of the Maronites in Syria, and of the Christians of Saint Thomas in India, who retaine full the old accustomed language, which as I observed before, is in the Liturgies of both those Nations, the Sprincke tongue.

I have the ught good to adde this note in the conclusion, that Christian Religion may seeme infly to be dissided into foure parts, in regard of ber professors thorow the World; of which the Grecian Faith possesset one reckoning to them the Russian; the Romanists or Papists another; the Protestants ( by their adversaries, and b) the intemperate zeale of some Luther ans, and other fastions persons, made more to 63 disagree then indeed they doe, as by the Harmonie of Confessions appeareth, and by their uniforms acknowledgement of all the maine points of Religion, their differences being about circumstances, rites, manner of presence, and some more abstruce points then whereof the vulgar is capable) these by a generall name salled Protestants, may be reckoned for a third part, perhaps not all so great in mulistudes as either of

CHAP. \$4 S.1 Christians divided into foure parts, Greeks, Romists, Prosestants, 556. 1.7

the former , but more flowershing then the first in plender of power and learning , onely by an luquisition inferior to the second; and in numbers as many as all other professions of Christianitie, here recored a fearth part.

### CHAP. XIIII.

Relations of divers Travellers, touching the diversities of Christian Rises and Tenents in divers parts of the World.

TECLA MARIA an Abaffine, bu answeres to questions touching the Religion of the Abaffines and Cophti.



Ou have read in Alwares, Bermudez, and the Iesuites Relations, large Relations Life & 7.00 of the Abasime Faith, and of the Portugalls remaining in Habasisa, as also of 8. three Patriarchs fent thither from the Pope, but refused by the Abasime. Their Pertugalis dwelling there fent one Tecla Maria, an Abasine Prett Takenout of in their behalfe to Rome, who before the Cardinalls made answere as follow-

The Reutrend Brother Teela Maria, Sonne of Teela Nebiat, of the Citie Henza Mariam, of Xinton San the Prounce of Xena, of the Kingdome of Ethiopia Priest and Monke , of the Order of Saint Anronie, and of the Monastery Libanus of the same Pronince, aged fortie fine yeeres, at the command of the most Illustrious, and most Reuerend Lord Cardinall of Saint Senerine Protector of the Ethiopian Nation, to certaine interrogatories made in the Arabice to him, thus answered.

Being asked what the Ethiopians beleeve of God and the holy Trinitie, he answered; Wee be- Of God & tha lette in one God and three persons, the Father, Sonne, and Holy Ghott. The Father is vnbegot. ten, the Sonne begotten onely of the Father, the Holy Ghoft proceeding from the Pather and the Sonne. Being asked, whether the Holy Gnoit proceeds from the Father and the Sonne, as from two beginnings, and two spirations, or as from one beginning and one spiration, he answered, As from one beginning, and one onely ipiration. Being asked of the Incarnation, hee answer red, That the Person of the Sonne, the Word of God the Father was incarnate by the Holy Ghost Being asked how many Natures, Wills, and Operations the Ethiopians professet to be in Christ Abusines are of the Virgin Mary.

our Lord, he aniwered, That the Eibsopians beleeue after the vnion one Nature, one Wil, & one O. Monoshelites. peration, yet without mixtion and without confusion : in which opinion he confesseth, that the Ethiopians and Cophis, and other Easterne Nations erre from the truth. Being asked whether they 40 hold one Nature in Christ resulting from two, hee answered, The Erbispians say not so, but simply professe one Nature without mixtion and without confusion, and affirme that to bee

Being questioned of Images, he answered, That amongst the Ethiopians they are onely pain- Picturesincented and not carued or grauen, which the Estiopians have in great veneration, in respect of repre- fed. fentation and relation, and incense them. Being asked of the Canonicall Bookes of both Testaments, hee answered, That both the Testaments are divided amongst them into eightie one Canonicall Bookes, all which are had in Egypt, but without booke he could not remember their names.

Being asked how many Generall Councells they hold, he faid, That they hold onely three, the Gen. Councells Nicene, Constantinopolitan, and Ephesine, which he had read, but could not now recite. Touching 50 the Chalcedon Councel, he faid, They condemned it, because it determined two Natures in Christ, and condemned Dioscorus the Patriarke of Alexandria. How many univerfall Councells were

held after, he answered, He knew not. He acknowledged feuen Sacraments "inflituted by Christ, Baptisme, Confirmation, the Eucha-Sacraments." rift, Penance, Vnc. son, Order, and Matrimony. Being asked in what formall words the Echopians cometh necree Biptiled, he answered, That after many prayers they fay, I baptife thee in the name of the Father, the Rome, and of the Sonne, and of the Holy Ghoft: The matter, hee faid, was naturall water; the Minister, a baith in divers Prieft, or in his abience a Descon, befilies whom hee never faw any to baptife: their Males after things then fortie dayes, and Females atter eightie dayes, except in danger of death, and then they baptile as the fide as the control of the control of the fide as the control of the fide as the control of the fide as the control of 60 prefently. Being asked, whether the Ethiopians circumcule their children thee answered, That pethops or from anciented time to this day in all Eibiopia, they circumcife their children in their owne hou- feary perhap fes without any Ceremony, but for a certaine ancient Cultome, cutting away the Prepare from otherwy.

the Miles, the Nympha from the Females : being asked, whether they believe Circumction ne- Baptime. ceffary to faluation, he answered, They know that it is now cealed, and that it is no longer necel- Chemicitox

fary. Being asked, why the Ethiopians are faid to be baptiled with fire, and to figne in the fore. head : hee answered, That there is none in Ethiopia which is baptifed with fire, but in some Prouinces onely they marke themselves with a razor in the forehead, either for the health of their eyes and fight; or, as some say, by the command of a certaine King of Ethiopia, to differ from the Mahumetans. Being asked why they baptife themselves every yeere, he answered That the E. thiopians every yeere for the folemnitie of the Epiphanie goe forth to a River, and there many prayers are faid by the Priefts, and all are washed in the River; and many stay there all night with great festivitie for denotion of the Baptisme of our Lord Iefus Christ; but no man baptiíeth himfelfe as they fav. Being demanded of Confirmation, the Matter, the Forme, the Minister, he answered, Confirma- 14

See fup. 4luares 1.7.c.5.5.14. tion with vs is conferred by a Priest, together with Baptisme, and the Infant is anointed with whom i rather Chrisme in the forehead, in the name of the Father, Sonne and Holy Ghoft : asked of the effect beleeue; but this man and thereof, he faid he knew not, but hee beleeueth that it is given, that a Christian may be confirmed Zaga Zabo in the faith, Being asked, whether Chrisme bee made among it them every yeere, hee answered : whom Dam. Chrisme is sent them from the Patriarch of Alexandris, by whom alone it is made and not by the ■ Goes publi-Bishop, and is fent every fewenth yeere and feldomer, with the Pilgrimes which returne from the thed, and L. pilgrimage of the Holy Land, and the old Chrisme is preserved in all Churches. Being asked Priveta, daub ouer as well as whereof it was made, hee faid, Of Balfam and Oyle, and of many Flowers and odorifethey can, diuers of the Fthiopian super-Mitions,& yet this is more credible then Vrreta (a very dunghill of lies)and then Zaga Zaho (too thicke strewed therewith;) for which cause I have omitted them: whereas this In most things of moment faith the truth,but excufeth as farre as hee may

fome of their

Rites in Bap-

Communion

municated.

Soule-fleepe.

Purgatory.

in both kinds.

cifion,&c.

Being interrogated of the Sacrament of the Enchariet, and the matter thereof, hee answered, 22 That the Matter is Bread of Bread-corne, and Wine of the Grape ; but in many Provinces of Ethiopia, in Wine pressed out of Raisins washed with water, and steeped in the same water the space of certains hours. Being asked what are the words, whereby the Bread is transubstantiated into the Body, and the Wine into the Bloud, he answered. They are those words when the Priest faith, And he tooke Bread in his bands, and lifting up his eyes to Heanen unto God his Father, be bleffed, Jaying, Take yee and sate yee, this is my Body. And lakewle taking the Chalice, he bleffed and famili-fied Jaying, Take yee and drinke yee. This is the Chalice of my Blood, which fhall be fined for you for the remission of finnes. The Minister, he faid, is the Priest onely, and the effect remission of finnes. Being asked whether all the Ethiopians are communicated in both kindes : he answered. That all the E. thispiers, both Clerkes and Laymen are communicated under both kinds : the Priest ministers the 30 body and the Deacon the bloud in a fooone. Being asked whether Infants are communicated hee answered. That Infants on the day of their baptisme are communicated in this manner: The Priest puts his tore-finger in the Chalice, and being dipped in the bloud, he puts it in the Infants mouth.'

And after baptifme, tilk they be ten yeeres old, the Priefts little finger is put in the childs mouth without the bloud for denotios fake. Being asked, whether they celebrate in bread leauened or ynleavened, and what they thinke of him, which celebrates in volcauened, he answered. The Ethiopians celebrate in leanened bread, & they which celebrate in vuleauened make the Sacrament alfo. tifme,Circum-And we thoraw all Ethiopea, on Mandie Thursday cuerie yeere, in the Supper of the Lord, in memoriall hereof celebrate in vnleauened. Confectation.

Being asked what the Ethiopians thinks of Purgacory, her answered, The Ethiopians beleene 40 that the foules after death are detained in a certaine place, called in the Ethiopian tongue Mecan Children comauraft, that is, the Place of lightning, in which the foules of the penitent are kept, which have departed out of the world, not having finished the satisfaction of their sinnes. Being asked whether the foules of the good presently after death enion happinesse, and those of euill Locus alleuiatiomen bee punished in Hell, Hee answered, There are some in Ethiopia, which thinke that the foules of the good rest in Paradise terrestriall in which Adam was created, vntill the Day of Indgement. There are others which believe that the foules of the inft, prefently after death enjoy their Creator in Paradife.

Being asked whether any man can be faued without the faith of Iesus Christ, the Mediator of

God and men; he answered. None can be faued. Being asked of them which are now in the law

of nature, to whom no knowledge of the Gospell hath comne; he answered, I beleeue that God

also hath provided for them, that by some meanes they may be faued, when they shall have kept

the precepts of Nature. Being asked what the Ethiopians thinke of Indulgences, hee answe-

to viderstand the vie of them. Being asked of Inuocation of Saints, hee answered, that the In-

red, I believe they are acceptable amongst all, and they call them Benedictions, but I defire

Mortall finne. Also being asked what sinnes, and how many are mortall, he answered. Those are mortall sinnes which are done against the Lords commandements, which are so many that I cannot number. Be- 50 ing asked whether the finnes of the Will, which paffe not into outward act, bee mortall. Hee anfwered, they are mortall, when a man hath given confert to the defire and concupifcence.

Vniuerfall grace. Indulgences.

Inuocation of Saints.

Simony. Difference twixt Abaffines and Copies.

cellion with God.

uocation of Saints is very well approved among it the Eibiopians, and all doe professe their inter- 60 Being asked of Simony, and of those which by fauour or compact are ordained Priests Bishops, or Patriarch; he answered, that it is forbidden by the holy Canons. Being asked what difference there is betwixt the Erbiopians and the Copbri, in matters of faith;

CHAP. 14 S .. Difference between the Cophiles Ethiopians, Their Orders bow given. 149

he answered, that there is no difference betwire them, and they agree in all things; for they are under the obedience of the same Patriarch. But in some things I have seene them to differ; nam:ly, the Eibiopians contract not in degrees prohibited; But the Copbi contract in the second, nam:19, the degrees after it every where with license and without the license of their Bishop and Pa- Note, and the degrees after it every where with license and without the license of their Bishop and Paand the Spatian the Country and Villages keepeno Lords dates, nor holy dates, but onely in Cities, which the Eibsopians doe euery where. Allo the Eibsopians keepe the Sabbath (or Saturday holy) which the Cophis doe not. Allothe Ethiopians enery where thereow all Ethiopracticumcife their Sonnes and Daughters; but some Cophie, onely at Carro within theie tew yeeres circumcife not. Allo in the ceremonies of the Miffe the Cophis differ much from the Eto thispians, For the Pricits of the Cophia celebrate without the Veilments called Planete, and the Deacons without the Dalmarik Veitments, & with their head covered with a wollen Tobalea, and neuer elevate the Lords body and the Chalice in their Maller, which ceremonies are not among the the Ethopians, Being demanded if he knew in what things the Ethopians and Cophis differ from the faith of the holy Catholike Roman Church; hee antwered, they differ principally in these things. They inuocate Disserus of Alexandrie, and lames the first his Disciple, and Senerus Antisechemus in the Churches with the holy Fathers. They receive not the Chalcedon Councell, and Saint Lee Pope. They proiest: in Christ our Lord one onely Nature, will, and operation. They recite the thrice holy Hymne with addition of thole words, which was crucified for vi; yet with this expolition that the three fanctifications be applied to the most holy Truntie, & those words, Holy, holy, 20 which was eracified for vs, onely to our Lord Christ. The Cophiana Ethiopians vie circumcition, buly.

and there also obserue the Sabbath. Being askei when, where, of whom and what orders he had taken; hee answered, when I Holy Orders. was fifteene yeeres old, in the Church of Saint Mary in the Monatterie of Denob of the Prounce Xena in Ethoppea, I was entered in orders by Iofeph a C. phine, Archbishop of Ethoppea, in this man- Iofephus Cophine ner: The Archbishop before the celebration of Maile shaued my head in five places, in forme of a croffe, and announted me with Chrisme in the forehead, reciting praiers in the Egyptian tongue, and breathed in my face; and the same houre, in time of the celebration, made me an Ostiarie, and Lector or Plaimitt, 2 and Acolyte, and Nefcadeacon or SubJeacon, and Deacon of the Golpell, and gave me the holy Communion: and a long time after, when I was thirty yeeres old, in the Ci-30 tie Bed in Dembia of Eibiopus, in the Church of Saint George, I was ordered Prieft by Archbilhop

Marke, the lucacifour of the faid lofeph. Being asked whether hee heard the Archbisnop vtter in Popish ties of colleting orders, the formall words of each order; he answered, The Archbishop vttered them, guangOrders bu: I heard not, not vinderstood, because he celebrated in the Egyptian tongue, whereof I was vtterly ignorant. Being asked whether any materiall was deliucted by the Archbishop in collation of each order, and whether he touched the same with his hands; namely, whether in making

him Oftiary the Keyes of the Church, and opened the doore, and founded the Bell; in the Le-Gorsup, the Booke of Lellons, or touched the Pfalmith, in exorciffship the booke of exorcisme or Miffall; in Acolyth hip the Candlellicke, with the candle put out and an emptie pot; in Subdeaconship, the empty Chalice with an empty patene our it, and pots with wine and water, and 40 the balen with a towell, and the Booke of the Epiftles, and whether the Amice was by the Archbishop put on his head, and the maniple on his lestatme, and whether hee was vested with the Tunicle: and in his Deaconship, whether he touched the Booke of the Gospels, and the stole was put on his shoulder, and he vested with the Dalmatike: and in being orderest Priest whether he couched the Chalice with wine and water, and the parene with the hofte, and whether the

hands touched with the Oyle of the Catechumeni : He answered, I certainly know, that I in all the faid orders had no materiall or in firument delivered me by the Arcibishop in collation of the Orders, nor did I touch any fuch, nor was I rested with any restiment pecuhar to any order, nor 50 did the Archbishop impose hands on me, nor were my hands annointed with holy Oyle. He said also, our Archbithop in Ethiopia giveth orders to 2000, and more at one time, and to each gives fixe orders together, without examination before, and without enquirie, examination, choife, a; probation, writing, or regitter, and in regard of the multitude, cannot give to each and every of them any materiall to be touched and in the fame manner it is observed in all ordinations by our Archbishops successively; airhough it be otherwise observed in Egypt, where so great a multitrude is not ordered at once together, and some competent matter is deliurred to be touched of the ordained. Be ng asked whether he knew the faid Joseph and Marke, Bishops aforefaid, to have beene Schitmatickes, and without the communion of the holy Roman Church : he answered, that hee knew not so much. Yea, he rather certainly beleeved at that time, that they were Catholikes,

Archbishop and Priests imposed hands on his head, and whether the stole was applied to his

breaft in manner of a croffe, and whether he put on the casule without the planet, and had his

60 as alticall the Ethiopians and Cophie, and that they obeyed the Apostolike See in all things, and held communion with the holy Roman Church; and beleeved that all Chriftians did agree in matters of Faith; but he learned the those before fand, when afterwards hee was at lerufalem and in Egypt.

0 3

Relations of the Iacobites and Armenians, written by LEONARD Bishop of Sidon, Pope GREGORIEthe 13. his Nuncio to the Easterne parts.

Jacobites num-

He lacobite Nation is dispersed thorow the Cities, Lands, and Townes of Syria, Mespa-tamia and Babylonia, obtaining the number of 50000. houses, most of them poore, and hung on daily labour. In Aleppo and Caramit are many rich families which live on Mer- 10 chandile. Their Patriarchall Church is in Mesopotamia without the Citie of Moradon, in the Monastery Zafram; but the Patriarch resideth for his greater commoditie and quiet in the Citie Caramit . This Nation is subject to the Patriarch David, but is governed of the Bishop Thomas , Viear G nerall and brother to the faid Patriarch. Vnder whole obedience live at this time Iohn the Metropolitan of Ierufalem, by the Iacobites Riled the fifth Patriarch : Michael Archbishop of

Damasco. James Archbishop of Edessacalled Orfa, or Raha. Minas Archbishop of Saur, Effrem Archbishop in the same Prouince, lames Archbishop of Bisharia, Abraham Bishop of Antajra, Melchez Bilhop of Saint Melcht in Tur, lefu Bilhop of the Monasterie Deviloemor, Abelmedich in the Province of Tur, Elias Bilhop in Salach, Elias Bilhop of the Monasterie Saint Croffe in Zaz, Gazel Bishop in Tarach, Danid Bishop in Maaden, Pilas Metropolitan in Musal and the East Gazel Archbilhop of Miaferichin, the Archbilhop of the Monatterie of Mar Abihai, Ananias Bishop of Saint Bertonias, John Bishop of Hartbert, I Jaac Archbishop of Cyprus, Sumeon Archbishop of Caramit, Habib. There are many Monasteries of the same Nation, Churches, Religions, and Deacons, and Clergie men innumerable, which I could not visit, being reiected by the laid Vicar Generall Thomas : Yet I vilited the Temple of the Iacobites in Tripoli, Asmauin, Damafco, Neph, 1e-

Monasteries

Rires.

rusalem, Aleppo, Orfa, Orbis, Mar Abibai, Gargar, amongst the Churches of which parts I found thole of lerafalem and Aleppe well furnished, but the rest without Images and ill gouerned. For the Sacrament was kept in wodden pyxes without light or lampe; and the baptifmall Funts wapted water, for at every baptisme they blesse the Funts anew: the ornaments of the Altars also were most vile, and the office of the Malie was performed verie basely and carefully. Of the Boly Oyles. onely Chrisme was kept in Churches: this is called Maonand is bleffed of the Patriarch every 30 feuenth yeere with many flowers and odoriferous things. They have not the Oile of the Catachumeni, and for the Oile of extreame vnction, the Priest blesseth it in lights set on foure parts in manner of a crosse, and therewith anoints the ficke, after many Gospels and Praiers recited, The Sacrament of Confession is rarely frequented, and many communicate without auricular confesfion. The Patriarch professed that they held the same in substance with the Roman Church, but the Greekes and Latines could not attemper fuch words and tearmes as the lacobites in those things

Of the Armenians the faid Bishop of Sidon testifieth , that they are subject to two principall

Armenians. Their Patri-

Pattiarkes, one of Armenia the Greater, the other of Armenia the leffe. The former refideth in 40 the Monaftery and Church of Ecmeazin, neere the Citie Ernan in Persia: the other in the Citie Cis of Cilicia, now called Caramania. Other Patriarkes are cometimes by the fauour of the Turks created among ft them, and are exacters of Tributes which the Armenian Families are bound to pay the Turkes. Others also are elected Coadiutors of the same Patriarkes with consent of the Bithops and; cople. Further there are others, Primates or rather Patriarkes of the fame Nation in the remotest parts of Persia & in Constantinople, which although legally they are subject to the Patriarke of Armenia maior, yet sometimes doe not acknowledge him. The Families subiecto the Patriarke of the Greater Armenia exceed the number of 1,0000. befides very many Mona-Preachers or steries, Bishops, Religious persons and Deacons. Their Preachers are called Mortabiti, and are obeied by the people, as the Patriarke himfelfe. In the Province Neusam, in Persia also, in two Cities there line Catholike Armenians fubiect to an Archbishop of the Dominican Order, and 50 other Friers of that profession, which observe the Latine Rites, and live vnder the obedience of

Mafters. Rom: fb Arme -

the Roman Sea.

The Patriarke of Armenia Miner hath under his Iurisdiction foure and twentie Prelates, Archbishops and Bishops, and the Election of the Patriarke belongs to 12. Bishops neerer the Patriarchall Church. Yet sometimes the Armenian people by fauour and command of the Turkill Officers create their Patriarks, and after obtaine the confent of the Bifhops and Archbifhops, and by the fauour of the principall people, a Coadiutor with future futerfilm is deputed to him, who of a Master and Preacher, after the death of the said predecessor, is received and confirmed by the people for Patriarke. To this Patriarke are fubiect about 2000. Families; and they live in the Villages, Castles and Cities of Cilicia and Spria: there are twentie Monasteries each contayning 100. Religious, 300. Priests, Deacons and Clarkes many, which live of Almes, and of their owne industry.

CHAP.14.S.3.4. Titular Patriarks obeying Rome. Synods of the Cophti.

ò. III.

Of SIMON SVIAKA a Papall Easterne Patriarke amongst the Chaldwans : and of divers others thither fent. Of A i DESV, AATALLA, DONHA his Successours.

Mong it the Afan Nefforians, there have beene some Roman Catholikes which have exlife are the Poisson of those which protested Sumon Saiaks, a Monke
to the Saiak Order to be their Superious, calling themselves (Phaldans and Affaing acknowledged Pone Island the Tituri, and resolved the same of National Affaing acknowledged Pone Island the Tituri, and resolved the same of National Affaing acknowledged Pone Island the Tituri, and resolved the same of National Affaing acknowledged Pone Island. rions, acknowledged Pope Iulius the Third, and rejected the name of Nestorians. Su- of hille corne: lake was by the Pope confirmed Patriarke of that Nation with the Title of Mozal, which yet here resit lake was by the Pope confirmed Patriarke of that Patriot, with the Fried of Charles, which is adjectary possessed. He returned to Caramit, and there ordained certaine Archibiand wish that fhops and Bishops, and rejected the Nestorian Innocation, which at that time was vivally made at Nestorian by the Deacon in the Church. He fought to spread the Roman faith, but by the policy of the would aban-Animatriarke Dry he was taken and flaine by the Tarkes. The confession of faith by the fame don those he-Sulaka madeat Rome is extant in Bibliotheca Patrum. The Bilhop Arienfis a Dominican was fent by the Pope to vifit and confirme this Church, who Komed and Confirmed the Church was fent by the Pope to vifit and confirme this Church, who

having reformed fome things, was driven with fome Affrians to flee to Ormus and Gas, where tholks. 20 hee dyed. His companion Frier Anthonie, with the Archbilhop Ermetes Elias Disciple of Sulaka, visited arch,

many Christians in Coebin and India of Saint Thomas, and after his returne was made a Bishop by the Pope. To Sulaka succeeded Abdesa of the same order of Saint Basil, which was at the Councel of Trest under Pope Piss the Fourth, &from him carried with him the Title of Mazal, and returning to Caramirand Seers, ordained many Priests, Bulhops and Archbishops, and many Ithinke hee Cities of the Chaldeer yeelled him obedience, but foone after hee died in the Monastery of the meanth Saint City Seert: and Astalls a brother of the fame Order fucceeded, and after him Donha Simon fiam in India. the Archbilhop of Gelu and Salamas renounced the Anipatriarke, and was elected Patriarke by Abdefu or Abilthe Predates of that Nation, and confirmed by Gregorie the Thirteenth, to whom he fent at the 1st billop Ermet Euch in his name to exhibit obedience. Who returned with his Patriarchall Pall from Rome 1 582, But hitherto they have nothing of Mozal but the Title, the other Patriarke possessing the See, and they are glad to seeke a place of residence where they can, as at Caramit, bruque, Pelo, and this last at Zemalbach. The richest and mightiest of that Nation are at Mozal and Gefire, General and Control. and acknowledge the other Patriarke, lately called Elias, refident in the Patriarchall Monaltery 11.0 Breeof Saint Ermes neere Moz.al. He hath under him two and twentie Bishops, aboue fixe hundred madd Enquiria Territories, of which two and twentie are flourishing Cities, each contaying flue hundred Neforian Families, and in Maful 1000. each having about fortiespersons: the other Territories haue two or three hundred Nefforian Families. They have thirtie Monasteries of Saint Anibo-

Drytne Patri-

Of thele Nefte-

nies Order in which fifteene or twentie Monkes liue: and in that of the Patriarke feuentie.

The Patriarke and Bishops must bee Monkes They extend to Baldach and the East Indies.

Of the Cophii, their Synod at Cairo, the Iesuites being the Popes Agents, and of STEPHEN COLINZAS meffage to the Georgians, and two lefuites fent to the Maronites.

Ope Gregorie the Thirteenth fent divers messages to the Cophti, whereby a Synod was smed at Cant. procured at Cairo, in December 1582. which had three Seffions to reconcile them to the Roman Church. At the first were present Bishops and principal men. At the third, the firme men, with the Jesuites, especially John Baptista Romaniu. In the fift were opened the causes of their decession in the Conventicle of Epbesus allembled by Dioscoria, whereby Eutyches his Herefie which denied two natures in Christ was begun, condemned after in the Chalcedon Councell. They defired to fearch their Writings which were few and eaten with Age. And in the second Session was much alteration, and the matter put off to the third. In that third the Law of Circumcifion was abrogated first; and after that Anathema was denonfeed against such as should spoile Christ of either. Yet for all this the Vicar of the Patriarke then being,

60 relifted the subscribing, and a quarrell was picked by the Tinker against the Popes Agents, as it they fought to fubiect the Exit, to the Pope, or the King of Spame. They were thereforecast into Prilon, and their redemption coft 5000. Crownes.

At Caire is a Librarie in which are kept many Bookes of the ancient Doctors in Arabile, as of Saint lerome, Gregorie Nazianzene, Saint Bafil, &c. and the men haue good wits, and fome there-

by prooue learned. In the time of Pope Clement the Eighth, Marke the Patrinke fent a Submission to the Pope, as was pretended; but it prooued to be the Imposture of one Barton.

Paul the Third alio tent to the Georgians, Anno 1545. Stephen Colynza elect of Nemuan in King of Georgia Armenis, his Nuncio to the Kings of Georgia and Armenia. The Georgian King writ backe to h slettertothe the Pope, his Letter beginning. Miferatione Dei Symeon Rex Cardely totiu Iberia & Orientu. Excelfe & flendiffine, & Cantiffime, & beatiffime Domine nofter, Pater noster & Papa, Paster Paforum, Princeps Principum, & decime tertie Apostolorum, Pater noster & Papa Magna Roma, aurea tuba, organum Deinftatum, Petre index & clauicularie Regni calestis, Paule Dottor gentium, qui ascendit vig, ad tertium calum, co. Hee proceedeth in Iwelling Titles of vanitie alcribed to the lo Pope, and taith to much that all his zeale and profession was ipent, as it seemeth, in that Epittle; for little eff of hath fince appeared, Pope Clement the Eighth fent two lefuites with a Bishop to the Maronites in Mount Libanus,

Hierom Dandin a Dimne being principall. The cause of sending was, that it might by the eyes be discerned, whether the costs bestowed at Rome on the Seminary of Maronites were well beflowed. The Pope fent the Patt arch a whole Vestiment of Silke wrought with Gold for a Patriarchall Moffe, and many Chiffs of Bookes in the Chaldaan Tongue printed in the Citie, contayning the Lyturgies of Spint lames, Saint Peter, and Saint Sixtue, they having no Bookes but written, and thole torne or erroneous : with Seruice-bookes to God and the Bleffed Virgin. For they vie the Chaldee Tongue as wee doe the Latine. Out of the Seminary was fent one to bee 2 Coadiutor to the Patriarch and made Bishop, and another Coadiutor to him in his Bishopricke. 20 Their common Language is Arabite. The Pope fent alfotiluer Chalices, and Iron Instruments to make the Hofts and facred Vefts for other Priests by the faid Dandin. He staid two monethes with his companion a Prieft, in the Monasterie of the Patriarke, in which time the old Patriarke died, and the other was substituted by a Synod according to the custome. The Patriarkes performed all kind Offices to the Isluites, as did also the Monkes which live sparingly seating little but Rice, Herbs and Broth. The Priefts live fingle, but are addicted to no Studies of Learning. and spend the rest of their time in tilling the ground, or stirring vp others thereto, that they may have to live on, and to pay their Tributes. Their women are very modelf and chaft, neither have they any mercenary Harlots. They have a place at the entrance of the Courch by themselves

Their old rites, and when Service is done they depart first, no man stirring till hey be all gone. Dandin altered, 20 divers things amongst them, as to referae some cales to the Bishop or Patriarke, not to constraine Priests to marrie before they tooke Orders, that some of the Seruiarians should be appointed on fome Holy dayes to preach, and write cases for others to learne, where as before they had no Sermons, but sometimes a Homily; to vie no other Miffals then such as had beene tent from Rome; that other Bookes should bee examined; not (as before) to admit Children to the Eu-

L.8c.61.9.c.9.

He which will read more of these Maronites, may read out of themselves and others in this Worke, as also touching them and all other Christians in the East in Master Brerewoods Enquire hereto annexed : also Thomas à less our Author is farre more ample in these things, then agree th with our fcope, I thought good yet to addcout of a Manuscript about a doczen yeeres fince som- 40 municated to me by the Right Reuerend Father in God Docter Viber , Lord Bilhop of Menth, copied out of a lesuites written Catalogue of Hereties, these Errours as they are there recited by the lefunte, and gathered out of the Maronites Bookes

#### Errores ex libris Maronitarum excerpti 1580. funt autem buiusmodi.

— Hristus caput oft dininitatis. In Christo una tantum est natura. 3 In Christo una tanta est operatio, una voluntas. 4 Natura inusfibilu in Christo est passa.

Trinitas eft paffa. Trifacium recitandum est cum illa additione Qui crucifixus elt pro nobis.

Christus non est mortuus or ally bomines. 8 Christus descendens ad inferos omnes filios Ade liberautt.

9 Christus postresurreltionem unam babet na-

10 Anima sanctorum patrum deducta sunt à Christo ad Paradisum terrestrem : anima vero corum qui nunc meriuntur, aut illuc traSount, aut in propries corporibus detinentur, vel 50 circa sepulchrum vel descendunt ad locum tenebrosum,pro meritorum vel demeritorum diser fitate.

II In die indicy nona corpora animabus creabuntur.

12 Spiritus fanctus à patre procedit.

13 Baptismus non debet ministrari nisi à Sacer-14 Apostata, vi baretici, sunt rebaptizandi.

15 Energument non funt baptifandi, nift murtu 69 Masculus in baptismo non debet suscipere fæ-

minam, nec è contra. Baptifmus non achet dari in quadrageffima.

patitur fluxum fanguinis ne cum polluat. 29 Mater non potest lattare funm infantem ratione

chrifmatis cum eft baptizatiu. 20 Angelus cuitos tribustur in baptifme bemini. 21 Chryfma debet confici ex varys rebia, & coqui ig

ne ex que libit facto. 22 Forma confirmation is bac est. Vago to boc chryf. mate in vitam eternam, vi fis beres regm cule-

fis in nomine P.F. G S.S. 10 23 Sanguis Christi poteft confecrari ex aqua, ex v nu ficcis expressa.

24 Summus Episcopus potest confecture sanguines fi me corpore.

25 Forma consecrationic bac eft. Bonedinit & dinist vnicuig, discipulorum partem, & fecit vt effent, corpus Dominicum, qued datur in vitam mundi in remissionem peccatorum. Item benedixit & fanitificanit, & dinifit aqualiter ad bibendum. illum Apoftolus [miselectus, & fecit poffidere illum finguinem VIZ. wovam Testamentum Disci-

pulas [nos. 26 Sub peciebus panis & vini eft corpue & fangmis fed son anima Christi.

Eucharistia consecranda feria quinta in Cana Domini, debet confectari per totum annum. 28 Sacerdos qui nunquam celebrat, non peccat.

29 Licet facrum facere super librum Enangely. 30 Qui nou est difi ofices ad communicandems, non de-bes facro interesse.

31 Dignius fumit Euchariftiam infant quam adul

22 Infantes Christi fanginem fumere debent. 3 3 Impedie communicaem digitum eri infuife ant os ab

34 Absolnere pænstentes eft super ouns caput recita re orationem Dominicam. 35 Impositio manuum Apostolorum super baptizates

erat abfolutio à peccatie. 36 Peccata minima funt aperienda in confessione. 37 Peccata firitualia ne in mortie articulo dimitti

possunt. 28 Mali Sacerdotes non babent vsum clausium. 39 Poft mortem redditur ratio commifforum peccate.

rum ab anno 12. 40 Olenm extrema unitionis debet benedici à 7. Sa cerdotibus. 41 Matrimonium in lege veteri erat inflitutum tan.

43 Matrimonium non oft validam fine Sacerdotu
50 benedictione

18 Partulus bapticatus non debittangi à matre que | 43 44 Non potest pater & silius contrabere duabus foreribus.

Quarta nupua & deinceps sunt illicita. 46 Ob multas canfas licet vxorem demittere, & alsam ducere.

47 V sin Matrimonij in Quadragesima est peccatum irremifibile. 48 Paradifus terrestrie fuit creamu ante omnia.

49 Adam fust formatiu ex terra Paradifi. 50 Adam & Ena ante peccatum erant eirenn. dati pelle, ur non poffet eognofci Etrum mai vel famma effet.

Sacerdar erat Abel & non Cain, & ideo Dee placuis illius Sestificiam, non buiss.

Nos tempore diluni; : Area facrificanit. Fily Ifrael qui adordrunt vitulum, & biberunt eine pulnerens, mugichant vi bones. Indai in deserto ferebant lapidem secum in quo 12. fontes manabant. Chrifim fallom oft Sacerdos à lebanne Bap-

56 Maria apparuit Christus in forma hortulani.

57 Apostols vfq, ad Pontecostere fuerant in ftatu 52 Christus fecit Apostolos Diaconos cum infuffavnigs lob. 20. Sacerdotes vero cum

afemda u Calam Anima Beata Virginis fuit primum cuminos maa.

Omnes credentes,criam baretici funt in flatti falutis. 61 Non licet occidere hominem etiam publica

amboritate. 6a Dens promisit Most visionem dininitatie con-

iunttam cum anima Chrifts,quo mede fointe of visibiles diminitas. 63 Sanct's patres in limbo carebant fe excundi. 64 Dammati non torquentur die Dominica.

65 Dammatorum perna menuuntur per facrificia. 66 loseph spensus Bease Virginis babust qua tuer filies. 67 Urrginitas non est praponenda matrimonio.

68 Mendacium officiosum licitum est. 69 Indei coegerunt Beatam Virginem potare a. quane amaram propter suspicionem adulterij. 70 Dies Veneris eft celebrandus et Dominicus.

71 Pharao non meretur panam, qued Deus cor eius ındıaranerit.

73 Veftes Sacerdotales fi lacorentur & id genus alia,amitunt confectationem.

I have hither also translated some observations of Christopher Angeles a Greeke Monke and Priest, which hath lued many yeeres in England, and some fine yeeres fince gave mee a Greeke \* Booke printed by him in London, touching their prefent Rites, both in their Churches and Mo- \* It was prinnasteries. Many things I could have added touching the Greeker, and their moderne Language, ted also in Lad State and Religion, out of (rufus, leremen the Patriarke and others. But this man being a Trait time ut can utler, I choic rather to let you heare him in that wherein be hath beene bred. As for dogmatic wilder. call differences you have had them before, and the prefent Greeker are not ordinarily to learned as 60 to giue you a perfect account thereof.

ા સ્થેલ

Of the condition of life in which the Greekes now line, and of their rites of Falts, Feasts, and other observations, gathered out of the Booke of CHAPSTOPHEROS ANGELOS.4 Greekish Monke and Pricst.

 Simple filli-neffe ither of this Monke or of this Nation! fions among & themselves & from the Latines: and not aflifted from Princes abroad were not able robold out An obscure Prophelie ought not to hold mens hands,, except they will be treatheir fate, for Gods will reucaled is the rule of our a-Gions: vailed propliciies can fie ruents, be ing notte-rible till then, and therefore not

eligible, as

Deut.19.

Turke.

Diuers tri-

Titlung of

Another fa-

The ancient Oracions heard labor the Europelist speaking in the thirteenth of the Apre. and first verie. And I fow a boast rife out of the Sea, and power was granted him to make 10 warre with the Saints, and to onercome them, and power was ginen him oner enery Kindred and Tonque, and Nation, and all that dwelt upon the Earth worshipped him, whose names are Or rather base not written in the Booke of Life of the Lambe , who was flaure from the beginning of the World : if any courages palleman bane an eare let him beare. If any leade into captimity, be foull goe into captimitie : if any kill with Scripture mif- a fword hee must be killed with the fwerd, and that which followeth. The Greekes having this proapplied. The phefic and many others of this kind of holy men, when they faw the Turkes come, faid, This is true cante is, the Beaft, that Saint John Speaketh of, and would not fight with the Turke. They fought a little in the beginning, but afterward yeelded; and for this were not carried away captines. Inlike manner they carried all their goods with them, and bought all of the King of the Tinkes. This thing also did the Monkes, and redeemed their Monasteries, and fields, and houses, and whatto- 20 euer they possessed before. Therefore to this day, they recaine all their old Bookes, and observe their Countrey Lawes, and line as the Christians and Monkes in former ages, if the Christians shall at any time get the superioritie. But let vs returne to our purpole,

Each of the Males pay Tribute to the Tankih King, as likewife the women : that is to fay, that the mendwelling in one house from twentie yeeres, and vpwards pay yeerely fix shillings. But if they be striplings, that is to fay, fifteene yeeres old they pay three only, if they are passed fifteene, pay foure or five, till they come to the age of twentie yeeres. They will give this taxe. because the Lord faith, bewise as Serpents. They are mindfull alto that lobn faith, Apoc.7.14. Roose are those which came out of great tribulation, and washed their garments, and made them white in the bloud of the Lambe. Moreover, they pay another custome. That is to say, when the Army 30 goeth to warre; they are wont to contribute certaine pieces of monie, to buy bread and flesh, to fuffaine the Armie, they doe not yet all equally pay this : but sometimes twentie, sometimes ten shillings in every house, sometimes more having respect to the Armie. But all the houses doe not contribute alike in this as in the former. In that the rich and poore pay the fame fumme, in this no man gives beyond his abilitie. There is also another dutie : to wit, when the Kings fpies are fentto exact Tribute of the Christians, in the journey the Christians which dwel there, allow them victuals. And thus much concerning their Tributes.

The tiching of their children is in this manner. When as first the Tarke exercised authoritie ouer the Greeks, in every Citie & Province he took an account of the houses, and every fourth years, of ten houses took one of their children. There was at that time in one Citie a hundred housholds of 40 ten times ten houshold he chuseth one. Afterwards after that foure yeeres were expired, he took Gods rule, not ten other children of the fecond, that is to fay, of the next house, not of that former whereof he tooke before. And so they doe every foure veeres vntill all the houses bee finished. And then againe they beginne to take children at the first house, vntill they returne againe to the first. Afwils, and not what we ought ter forty veeres are past they returne agains to the first house, and after this manner they doe with the other Houses, Cities and Provinces. They have another visual custome of gathering children, that is to fay, when the lanizaries goe from the King to gather Boyes through the butes to the Province, that is subject to them, where they ought to gather them : Pasing through the Prouince as many Boyes as they find in the way, they take without tithing, faying, those Boyes are our preys. Bet if it happen, that any children among them that are valually taken, bee of those their children houses, which are to give a Boy, then they will take no other Boy of those houses, whereof that Boy was, because they may not take two Boyes out of one house in the same yeere; therefore when the Boyes fathers heare that the Innizaries come to gather Boyes, they hide their Boyes before they come, some in Mountaines, some in the houses of the great men that are Turkes, be-" cause those Rulers are Citizens, and the Greekes friends, and therefore defire to keepe the Greekes fonnes fafe, and after they reftore agains their sonnes, fometimes the Boyes flie into the Mountaines, and the Imizaries take the Boyes Father or Mother, and punish them with death. And when the children heare that their parents are punished, they come of their owne accord, and are delinered; formetimes the childrens parents die of the punishment for their formes, and thus much concerning their children.

The Geeckes obterue foure Lents every yeere. The first is called the great and boly Leut : this continues eight and forty dayes together before Eafler. They faft in that holy Lent eating dry things for the sithing of their foule. On Annuntiation day they cate fifth, and fealt for joy of the Annuatiation, therefore there remaine only fine and thirtie daies for the tithing of the years,

CAAP. 14 S.5. Greeke Rites observed in their foure Lents. Their manner of fasting. 155

which are five times feuen, which make five and thirtie daies. Because that for feuen weekes together they fall before Eafter, fine daires in curry weeke, that is to lay, Monday, Tuelday, Wed. nelday, Thursdiay, and Friday : they fait not on Saturday and Sunday, because they eate Oile Saturday and nettary, a minory, and a may therefore they are not called fatting dates, but only after a lort. Sanday and and drinke Wine twice in a day, therefore they are not called fatting dates, but only after a lort. Sanday not fa-Some of the Laicks in those five daies of the weeke cate Oile, and drinke Wine, because they fing

respect not the tithing of foules The Falls of the Monkes differ from the Laicks falls; for the Laicks may sometimes eate Oile, and drinke Wine in those fine daies, and have absolution of the spiritual (Priest) when they confesse to him their particular sinnes. But the Monkes may not eate Oile, nor drinke Wine those 10 fine daies : for when they confesse, they are punished according to the Canons, valetie they have

fome difeale, or fome other necessitie. Their fecond Lent, is called the Lent of dayes, because they falt fortie daies together before Second or Ad-

Christmaffe. They faft in those daies, first, in the honour of Christ: Secondly , because Mafes went Lent. fafted forty dayes, and then merited (or obtained) to converse with God: and receive the stonie Tables of the Decalogue. To our example. Mofes fafted there forty daies, that he might speake with God and receive the Tables. But we fast so many daies, that wee may meete Christ borne for our finnes, as the Wifemen did with gifts, and as the shepheards spake with the Angels, and were thought worthy to fee an Armie of Angels, and to worthip Christ. Wee also confesting our finnes, and fasting and keeping under our bodie, worthip Christ.

20 The third Lent is called the Lent of the holy Apostlet Peter and Paul. It beginnes one weeke Third Lent. after Whitfontide; and continues to the nine and twentiethday of the month of lune, that is to fay, to the Fealt of Peter and Paul.

Their fourth Lent beginnes from the first day of August, and continues to the fourteenth day Fourth Lent. of the same month, because on the 15. day they celebrate a great Feast to the Virgin Mary, who Assurption. on that day ascend d from Earth to Heaven, from corruptible things to incorruptible, and went to her Sonne, and to her God and our Lord Iefus Chrift and our God, Amen: in her honour they

But thele fafts differ from the great Lent, for in the Lent of Christmasse, and of Peter and Difference of Paul, they eate fish twice in a day : but in our Ladies Lenethey eate no fish, yet they eate

They beginne to fast after this manner: the tenth Sunday before Easter Sunday, to wit, the fasting. 30 twice a day. ninth weeke before Easter; that Weeke is called, the calling weeke, and the Sunday of the Publican and the Pharifie, for on the tenth Sunday they reade the Gofpel of the Publican and the Phariffe, that they may learne humilitie, and abase themselves, and not judge and condemne others, rife, that they may terme unmittee, and more unements, and not not not great the right as the Pairfie usinged the Pairfie using and the day following before day (that is, the tenth Sunday before Eafter) their Songs, with a great and die lowing before day (that is, the tenth Sunday before Eafter) voice, and very often melodisully, so that all may heare: Let us anoid the Pharifies boatting, let us learne the Publicans lowlinesse, and others of this kind : and they confesse their sinnes, and pardon the wrongs of their Enemies, that they may be pure in heart when they begin to fast. The

40 following Sunday (which is the ninth Sunday before Easter, and the eighth weeke, that Sunday

is called the Sanday of the second comming, and the independent of our Lord lesses Christ) wherefore

on this day they read the Gospell, then they shall fee the Sonne of man comming in the clouds; and

the rest that followes. And the Prophetie of Daniel the Prophet, viz. Behold the thrones were fet,

Church thiefe words of Christ, and of the Prophetie of Daniel finging with a drie and great voice, fo that all may heare and many tremble, for all heare, that judgement and vengeance is at hand. O Vinem. They fealt verie much this Sunday, and give manie almes, and procure friendship with their enemies, and will neueriudge nor backbite them after they are made friends, nor remember the iniurie fo long as they line, because Paul faith, neither thiefe, nor enill fpenter, Ge. shall inherit the 50 Kingdome of God. This is called Shroneftinday, because on this day is an inhibition from flesh, for in the day following (that is) Monday, they begin to falt onely from fleth, and eace Egges, Milke, Cheele, Butter, and luch kinde of meares ; that come from flesh all the weeke, but on Saturday and Sunday, which is called the eighth Sunday before Eafter, and the feuenth weeke

The eighth Sunday before Easter is called Cheefe fanday, because they eate Cheese and Egges, and all kindes of white meates : and the Greeker dor greatly reiect this day , becaute the day following (that is to fay) Monday, they begin to fall. The day is called the fall of Adam, because on that day is read the fall of Adam; that is, how Adam and Ene are of the Tree of knowledge, and for that vnbridled luft of eating, were cast out of Paradite; bese cause they neglected the olinance of God, therefore they were banished, and because after the fall of Adam then went out of Paradife, and mourned because her was deceived, by his curfed defire to eate, and was so made the servant of the Duell, therefore they give large almes, and commiterate their enemies (as we faid before) and now they doe their things that they may be pare in heart, when they begin to fall : But they begin to fait on Munday, to wit,

and the ancient of daies fat downe, and the Bookes were opened to indgement. And they read in the

First Lent.

the first day of the feuenth weeke before Easter, and they fast fine daies, viz. Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, but they fast eating dry things, that is to say, they eate Beanes, Peale, with Vinegar they boile Herbes in water, and eate them with Vinegar, Raisons, Figges, dried Apples, dried Peares, dried Cherries, and Honie. Thefe they boile altogether in water: they eate the Fruit, but drinke the broth as wine, &c. On Saturday and Sunday (which is called the Lords day, they eate Oile, and drinke Wine : and after this manner they line enerie

Two weekely .

They fast also two daies enerie weeke throughout the whole yeere, viz. Wednesday and Friday. They fast on Wedneiday, because on that day Indas tooke monie to betray Christ, and they day & Friday, are afflicted with Christ by fasting. But on Friday they fast because Christ was crucified, and lo they are in heavinelle with Christ, because he faith, when the Bridegroome shall be taken from them, then Shall my Disciples fast.

Saturdaier, o:he:holy

On every Saturday, and other feasts throughout the yeere, the Greekes are wont at evening to goe to the Temple. All the Greeian women and children rife very timely, that is to fay, the fecond houre after midnight on every Sunday, and Feast day, to goe to the Temple; and leave at home one boy or one girle, to keepe the house, and they continue there singing all the night till morning; when the Sunne rifeth, they goe out, and returne home: they no idlely, and eate not nor drinke, till the ninth houre after midnight. But at the ninth houre the Priest runnes to the Temple, and prepares those things that belong to the liturgie, and takes one loafe which a woman or pure man made the day before (that is, fome man which knew not his wife the day to before, or a woman which knew not her husband, that is, on Saturday night, or otherwise from the evening of Friday till the morning light of Saturday, lay not together.) That man or that woman, baketh and kneadeth meale, and makes that loafe on Saturday, or another day. Hee must needes be pure which shall make this bread: before they put this Bread into the Quen, they signe it with a certaine peece of wood engraven with letters, viz. Iefu Chrift ouercomes: and then they put it into the Quen marked with these letters, viz. lefu Christ onercomes. This Bread fignifies the Virgin; as the Virgin was pure, so a pure man must bake that bread; this Bread the Priest takes in his hands, and bleffeth, laying, In the memory of our boly emforted Lady Mother of God, coc. and other praiers, and confecrates that Bread to the Virgin, and after this the Priest hath a little speare, in forme of the speare wherewith the Souldiers pierced Christ, and the Priest taketh 2 the little speare, and cuts off some foures quare peece of the outside of the loase, which containeth those letters, lefu Christ ouercomes, typifying Christ, who was borne of the Virgin Mary; and of this Bread they make their Eucharitt : the Eucharift being administred, the Priest or Deacon deuides that greater part of bread which was left into verie imall peeces, of which bread wee fay, that it is the body of the Virgin : and of this bread hee distributes to them which tooke Christs bodie, and to as manie as fasted all that day, who neither eate nor dranke any thing. They call this kinde of bread the reward, because they give it to all those which are, and which are not partakers of the Lords supper as a certaine dinine gift. Those things being finished they goe out of the Temple, and again gather themselves to evening Praiers, which custome is observed throughout the whole world.

Croffe Fat.

Twelfth day monies on that day in their

Moreover, they falt the foureteenth day of September, in honour of the crosse, which was found on that day, and they celebrate the feast of the croffe, abitaining from white meates, because on that day they kille the croffe of Christ, and they defire to kille it fasting. They fast also the fift of Ianuarie from all white meates, because the fixt day of that moneth Christ was baptifed, according to the Greekil custome. Moreover the Priests that day hallow water, whereof the Laickes drinke, and that they may be pure drinking of that holy water, they fast the day before, that is to fay, the fift of Ianuarie.

They observe no fasting the fourth and fixth day of the weeke: for they eate fiesh on Wednesdaies and Fridaies, and all white meates which come from fl. sh , as Egges, Butter, Milke, Cheefe, &c. from the day of Christs nativitie to the foureteenth day of Ianuarie, that is, from the 50 25. of December to the foureteenth of Ianuarie, they fast not; yet they fast the fift of Ianuarie that they may drinke holy water the fixt day, whereof we spake before. If the natinitie of Christ happen on a Wednefday, or a Friday, the common people eate fielh, and all white meate: but the Monkes onely whitemeates without flesh, in honour of Christs Nativitie. Also on the fixt day of Ianuarie, whereon Christ was baptised, the Laicks eate fielh and all kinde of white meates, as we faid before : but the Monkes cate onely white meates.

Notwithstanding in the eleuenth weeke before Easter, they eate flish on Wednesday and Frie day : thereason whereof is this. In times patt there were certaine Heretickes , which had an excellent good Dogge, who were accustomed to tye Letters about his necke, and fend him to their friends two or three daiesiournie from them, who when they had read the Letters, fent 62 backe others to them by the same Dogge, and this they did divers times; At the length the Dog died and returned not, then those Heretickes for griefe fasted Wednesday and Friday, that they might deride the Orthodox Christians, who fatted those daies in honour of Christ: but when the Christians understood this, they decreed in the eleventh weeke not at all to fast with them, but to eate fielh on Wednesday and Friday. They call this weeke Arebburch.

Moreover, throughout Eafter wecke, that is, from the refurrection of Christ vntill the Sunday following they cate fieth and white meates. The Fathers call it the weeke of renountion. After the same manner, on the day of Penticost they eate flesh, and make merrie, but on the Munday next following that fealt, they abstaine from flesh and all white meates, because the Pricits on that day after Noone gather the people into the Temple, and all the people kneele in the fame place, and the Priests pray, that the holy Ghost would descend upon them, as it did formerly on the Apoliles on the day of Penticolt. And therefore they fast on that Monday, that is the day following, but on Wedneiday and Friday of that weeke, they eate flesh for ioy of the holy Ghoft: but the Monkes eate onely white meates.

10 The Greeky Bilhops have a cultome, that at three fet times they give the Priests spirituall Times for Orgifts, as Christ at three times especially gaue to his Apostles spirituall gifts, and when they had dees. received this favour thrice, then they were perfit; that is to lay, the Apostles received the first gift when he gaue them authoritie and power over all divels, and to heale disales, Line 9.1. hee gaue them the lecond on the day of his refurrection, when he faid to them, lobn 20.22. Reseme the holy Ghoft : whole finnes you remut, they are remated to them, or . The third gift he gaue them in the feath of Penticoft, when he fent his holy fpirit vpon them : which being finished, the Apoftles were perfect. After the fame manner the Grecian Bishops make other Bishops; first the Bithop makes this or that man a Priest, but no confession, onely to facrifice and sanctifie. But after that the Bishop understands that that Priest is a Scholler and learned, then on the day fol-20 lowing hee gives him power to be a Confessor, and if hee bee volearned hee onely Sacrifie ceth. And if hee deserue to bee a Bishop, on the third day two or three Bishops make him a compleate Bishop, and by reason hereof euery Priest hath not power to heare Confessi ons, but hee onely who hath authoritie from the Bishop : the Prietts desire for the most part that the people confesse their sinnes to them in the Temple, sometimes also in other places, either Confessoa. in a private houle, or in the fields, but no man is present besides themselues, whether it be in the

Church or out of the Church. The Greekes pray in the Temple standing upright. But they have some high seates in the Rices of praies Temple, such as are in many Colledges, and they may sometimes sit in them, and sometimes &c. in their stand. When the Priests Preach, then the lay people sit in those seates, yet they stand when they Churches. 30 fing. But when they come into the Temple, every one takes his proper place, and then standing

with his Hatoff, bendeth downe the three former fingers of his right hand; which being done, he intimates that there are three persons in one deitie. And these fingers thus bended downe he first laies on the forepart of his head stignifying thereby that the holy trainitie is in heaven. Then he remoues them to his belly, fignifying, that the Sonne and the Word of God descended to the earth, and tooke flesh, and was crucified, and buried for our sinnes. Then hee placeth them on his right shoulder, fignifying that Christ is rifen from the dead, and fits at the right hand of the Father, as Danid (aid, Sit at my right band, till I put thine enemies under thy feete. Then hee laies them on his left shoulder, intimating that Christ should not fet vs at his left hand at the last day, but deliuer vs from that, as he hath taught vs, deliner vs from enill: and againe when he faith, Then 40 will bee place the Sheepe at his right hand, and the Goates at his left: and every one in these severall spaces of time, that is from the first period of time, wherein hee puts those three fingers on his head, vntill the laying them on his left shoulder, faith these words; Lard lefau Christ, Sonne, and Word of God, be mercifull to me a sinner; and he bends his body, and so this figure signifies the signe of the Croffe, that is, putting his fingers first on his head, after on his belly, then on his right shoulder, and lattly on his left : these actions make a Crosse, and signifie the Crosse whereon Christ was crucified for our finnes. And thus every one makes this figure three or foure times, and then fits

downe on his feate. The Greeker have a custome that the better fort of them receive the Sacrament of the precious body and bloud of Christ, once, twice, thrice, or four times in the yeere, yet confession of their

finnes must goe before to some spirituall Priest (they call those spirituall Priests, who have authoninnes mun goe betore to toute partier hee bee which will confesse himselfe to such a kinde of fettion for ritie from the Bishop) And whosoeuer hee bee which will confesse himselfe to such a kinde of fettion Prieft, ought to come to him. And the Prieft asketh him, what he defires? hee aniwereth, faying, I defire to confesse my finnes. Then the Priest goeth with him to the Temple, and there in some private place he begins to teach him, faying : See, the Angell of God stands before thee to receive thy contession. Take heede therefore, that thou concealest no sinne, neither for shame, nor for any other caufe, for I am a finner like thy felfe. Then the Greeke begins to confesse his finnes parci-

cularly : which being done, the Prieft faith againe, take heede that you overslip no finne through forgetfulnesse. Then more seriously then before hee lookes into himselfe, and whatfoeuer finnes he can remember hee ingenioully confessen to the Prieft. But if hee can remem-60 ber no more, he tels him, he hath confeit all that hee remembers. Then the Prieftimpoteth him penance, that he fast to many daies, and give so many almes : which being finished, hee bleffeth him in thele words; According to the power which Christ game his Apostles, laying, whatformer you Shall binds on earth, Shall be bound in beauen; and what somer yee shall loose on earth, Shall be loosed

in beauen : Againe, according to the power which the Apostles game the Biftoppes, and the Biftoppes

gave mee, be bliffed of the Father, of the Sonne, and of the boly Ghoft, and let thy portion be with the milt. Which thort benediction being ended, he makes a longer prayer ouer his head: who arifeth and leaveth some money in the place for the Priest to pray for him afterward. And so hee goes forth and performes whatloeuer the Priest enjoynes him. And when the time comes that he must receive the Lords Supper, he must goe to that Priest or some other, who must pray over his head. he in the meane time kneeling. All the Greekift Temples have a certaine place, diftinct from the rest of the Temple, wherein

Priefts, Deacons, and Subdeacons onely enter, and wherein they performe their holies, and when

Their Temples

Priefts, Deacons, and Suppersons ones, contest, and the Prieft will give the holy Sacrament to them that will receive it, hee stands at the doore of that place, and they that defire to receive it come neere the doore, and fland right before it. They come after this manner: when the time drawes neere to receive it, they come before the doore where the Priest celebrates his holies, and bend their knees to the East, and worship God. Then they turne to the Weit, and kneeling, fay to the people, Bleffe vs brethren, wee base finned in word and deede. And the people aniwere, faying, God pardon you brethren: then they turne to the South fide of the Church, and fay the fame words to them as before, and they answere in the fame manner. In like fashion they turne themselues and kneele to the North side of the Church, faying as before, and receiving the fame answere. After this they all come neere to doore of the place where the Priest performes his holies, and the Priest comes forth holding the Sacrament in his hands, and stands in the middle of the doore, and gives to every one the body and bloud of our Lord, the Bread and Wine mingled together, faying, N. N. fernant of God, receiveth in the name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the holy Gooft. And 20 in the very particle of time, wherein they receive the Sacrament every one with a lowe voyce faith to himfelte. Lord I will not kiffe thee as Iudas, but as the Theefe I confessebee, remember mee O Lord when thou commest in thy Kingdome . And after these words hee takes the Sacrament. And after that hely receiving, prefently hee receives of the fame Prieft, a small portion of the Bread, called the dinine guift, whereof we spake before, when we mentioned the Greekilb praiers of the whole yeere.

Holy bread.

Fonts and

The Greekes have certaine small Vessells in the Church called Fonts, wherein they baptile Infants in this manner; when the time comes to baptife an Infant, the kindred of the childe heat water with sweet imelling hearbs, and put the water into the foresaid vessell, but whiles the water warmes, the Priest prayes and puts Oyle into the water. After the prayers, the Priest taketh the childe in his armes, and puts the whole Infant thrice quite under the water, faying N.N. the fernant of God is baptifed in the name of the Father, then hee ducks the Infant, and drawes him out and then addes, and of the Sonne, and then againe ducks him, and drawes him out, and lastly addes in the name of the holy Ghoft, and then againe ducks the Infant and pluckes him out, that is three times diving him the water, and pulling him out of the water, as Christ faid to his Disciples, goe forth baptifing in the name of the Father and of the Sonne and of the holy Ghost. All which being finithed, hee reades certaine prayers, as heere in Great Brittaine, and rettores the childe to his

Excommu-

It is a custome among it the Greekes to excommunicate those that are grieuous offenders (be-caute Saint Faul saith, when you are assembled together, and my spirit also deliner that man oner to Satan; and againe reprone him (suerely) for example (ake. A certaine wicked man hath borne falle witnesse, or dealt injuriously with some man, the man wronged, cites this false witnesse before tome Prieft, or Bilhop, and the Bilhop asketh the falle witnesse whether his testimonie bee true or not : the witnesse affirmes his testimonie to be true; then the Bishop or Priest puts on his Pontificall attire ( whether hee be in the Church, or elfewhere) which garments fignifie the feamleffe and purple coat of Christ and other things. And at that time the Bishop or Priest is a tipe of Christ, because of those holy Garments, and the grace which he received of the Bishops. Then he commands the false witnesse to stand before him, and begins that Psalme, wherein it is said, O God bo not filent of my praise, because the mouth of the sinner and decestful was opened against mee, and the test 50 which followes in that Plalme; then hee addes certaine prayers; and after laith . br the authoritie which Christ game his Apostles, viz. What soener you shall loofe in earth shall bee loofed in heaven, and whee focuer you shall binde in earth, shall bee bound also in beanen: And by the authoritie which the Apostles gane to the Bilhops, and the Bishops gane mee, by this authoritie I excommunicate thee; thou shalt not converse with Christians, and shalt be separated from the Father and the Sonne, and the holy Gost; and from the three hundred and eighteene Fathers, Diumes of the Nicene Councell, and from all Saints: and thy portion shall bee with the Dinell, and Indas and thou Shalt bee indiffeluble for ever as flones and Iron for a testimonie, unleffe thou repenteft. These things being done, hee dismiffeth him. And it the falle witnesse doe not afterward repent, but die in l. is opinion; after a yeere (for the Greekes are wont to digge vp the Sepulchres of those, which died in the former yeere, and also the f. pui- 60 chre of that falle witneffe) and they finde him entire, his bodie blacke, his havre yet remayning and his nayles white, and they cast him out of the Sepulchre, and set him bolt veright against a wall and hee stands firmely of himselfe, as a solid piece of timber; and if you strike his belly it will found like a drumme, and therefore he is called Timpamain. See also Confrance in blad .

## CHAP. 14.S. 5. Patriarch of Alexandria drinketh poison Inhurt; Iew poisoned by it. 159

rian in his histories calls an excommunicate perion Timpaniaum. If you doubt, you may speake to your Merchants to enquire in Palea-patia, Thefalonica, Alexandria, Conflantinople or any where elle, you may also enquire of the Greeks that are in England, who will certifie you of

About threefcore yeeres fince or somewhat more, the Iewes which inhabited about Cairo, bitterly enuied the Christians; for they faw that the Gouernour was very courteous, and therefore they consulted together to give him a double tribute for the Christians, so that he would destroy christopher Futhem becaule Christ spake fallely, laying, Whosoener bath Faith as a graine of Mustard scede , Shall remenuoneth Cay to this Mountaine, poffe hither or thither, and it finall goe, Math. 17.20. and if they drinke any this Partiarch to deadly thing is liballust burt them, Mar. 16.19. Then the furious Gouernour called the Patriarch, and in polodeadly thing it had use that them, Mar. 10.19. I nen the turious vouernour canes the ratharth, and Cop. pag. and laid, your Religions is falle, because Chini faid whose current leaves the metal through he drink and laid, your Religions is falle, because Chini. And Control of the Control of the was a state of the control and laid, your reaging in that he thim : And prefently commanded the Patriarch, that he should alice 35, yeers drinke posion before him, without making the figne of the crosse, because the lewer had enfor- after ARASES. med him, that the Christians wrought magically by it, for when they make the figne of the being then 103 med him, that the Chriftiani wrought magicany by it, for when they made the figure of the yeer old. That croffe, then the poison loofeth his efficacie, and therefore the Gouernour commanded the Patri- of removing arch, that he should not make the figne of the crosse, when he drunke the position. Then the Path the Mountain triarch calling the people, praied and fasted with them three daies, and the third day tooke the I doubt Green Communion with them, and they went all to the Gouernour. Then the Gouernour being pte- fat to have feat and all the lewes, one of the lewes brought a cup full of strong posson, and gaue it the Patri-beene hither tent and all the lewer, one or the server prought a cup time or trong portion, and gauer time Partiversit bodrinke: Then the Gouernour faid to the Partiarch, holding the copy in his hand, take deded from

20 arch to drinke: Then the Gouernour faid to the Partiarch, holding the copy in his hand, take he deded from

21 bod bod bod bod begins to the copy of the copy of the copy in the name of the fail to the copy in the hand. heede you make not the figne of the croffe on the cup; then the Patriarch bleffing the cup mi- Patriclarch, ffically, asked the Gouernour, faying, where will you that I drinke, on this fide, or on this, or on To a.p.a.70. For this, or on this? and by this meanes he laid his fingers on the foure fides of the fuperficies of the Fure should as this, or on this? and by this meanes ne taid his miggers on the tout most of the toperands of the weihauchead cup, sanctifying the cup miffically. Then the Gouernour fail to the Patriarch, drinke where this as that, this as that, you will, not knowing that the Patriarch had bleffed the cup with the figne of the croffe: after hauing letters this the Patriarch dranke off the whole cup. And after hee had drunke, he bad them bring him of commendafome water, and they brought some : then he put a littlewater into the cup, and washed it. Then tion from hims he faid to the Gouernour, I have drunke all the poison, let a lew drinke onely this water that is in but he menithe laid to the Governour, a nave or once an one portion, see a tem or once overly this water that is in one into Ad-the cup, that we may see his faith; then the Patriarch offered the cup to the lem that first brought dirion & mul-30 thim, that he might drinke it: but the Iss would not. Then the Gouernour thezared him, tiplication is mailting a little the users feed to be Policion and Coulomb the Assessment of the Coulomb the faying, drinke, that we may fee also thy Religion. And so the Ism dranke the water in the cup, no new thing and presently burft in funder. Then the lewer gaue great quantitie of monie to the Gouernour, with Miraclefaying that the Patriarch had wrought witchcraft; but Christ faith wholoeuer hath faith as a mongers, graine of multard feede, shall fay to this Mountaine, remoue thither, and it shall remoue. Now let the Patriarch call that Mountaine which is ouer against vs, and if it come to vs, then let the Christians flay vs. Then againe the Prince said to the Patriarch, that hee should call the Mountaine, or otherwise the Christians must die. Then the Patriarch besought the Gouernour to grant him three daies, that the Greekes might take counsell together: but the Patriarch and people praied with teares daie and night, and on the third day, according to their custome they receito de the Lords Supper; and after they haldone, they all affembled together both Greeker, Turker, and the strength of the partiarch first and fears, and came to the appointed place, and then the Patriarch first hing out his hand to-

let them cause that the water which runs beneath Carro, may come into Cairo, that all men in the 50 Citie may drinke of it at the lewer coit, which to this day is done. The Greeker also have Monkes, but onely of the order of Basil the great. But this order is di- Greek BMonks uided into three orders, the first is called Monasticall, the second is Anachoreticall (which line apart) the third Afceticall, or if you will Exerciticall.

The first Order which is called Monasticallis in this manner: there are Monasteries amongst the Greekes, both great and little; some of them have fiftie Monkes, others a hundred, fome one Order Mohundred and fittie, some two hundred, others three hundred, others foure hundred, and others nashcall. more. But the Monkes of this first Order line a common life; for they all dine and sup together with their Governor at the same table : And neither the Governors meate nor drinke differs from 60 the rest of the Monks, whether they be illiterate or wife. And when source the Governor cates or Their life in

wards the Mountaine, faid, In the name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the bol; Ghoft, Mountaine, come hither; and iodainely it cloue in peeces, and came to them. But all feared least it should

couer them. Then the Gouernour faid to the Patriarch, command that the Mountaine stand still.

then againe firetching out his hands, the Patriarch bleffed the Mountaine, faying, fland Moun-

taine, and the Mountaine flood there: and from that time the Mountaine was called Stand-

Mountaine voto this day : but in Turkish it is called Dourdag, that is, Stand-Mountaine. Then the

Gouernour faid to the Patriarch, that the Gracians thould kill the lewes: but the Patriarch an-

fwered the Governour, wee Christians are not accustomed to kill men; but for their punishment

drinkes, they all eate the same bread and the same meate, and drinke the same drinke. But for common, decencie, the Governour, Seniors, and Prieft, differ in their garments. Most of the Monkes of this first Order labour with their hands : but the Priests and Deacons labour not, but attend to reading and ecclefiatheali functions: but the rest line by the labour of their hands, some make the

Monkes shoces, some spin Sheepes wooll, and Goates haire, some are Brasiers, and make Hatchete Hand lavours. of Braffe, others betakethemielues to keepe flockes of Sheepe, and hire mercenarie Shepheards to ferue them : and are conversant with them a yeere, and when a yeere is past, they goe to the Monasterie and tarrie there, others goe to keepe Horses, and remaine out a yeere, and then o. there are ient out by the Ancients of the Monasteries, and according to this manner the ancients fend out Monkes yeerely to keepe Horfes, Oxen, Bees, Sheepe, and other buineffes, and after a yeere they returne to the Monasterie, and in this manner line the Monkes in the Monasteries: many Priests also are lent by the ancients into Walachia, Mosconia, and Iberia, that what sour the Kings give them, they may carrie to the Monasterie, and they abide in the Monasterie, and others are tent forth, and thus live the Monkes of the first Order in their Monasteries,

Their habit.

They weare a hat on their head, which hides their eares, fignifying that they heare nothing, neither learne mensvices, but are accounted as deafe men : as Paul faith, bee children in malicionfnesse. They were also another Hat vpon that which represents the figure of a Sepulcher, and hides the head, and hangs downe almost to the girdle, intimating that hee which weares this figure is dead from worldly things, neither ought hee which is cloathed in this habit to be carefull about worldly affaires, that is, about honours, riches, kindred, friends, fauour with men, nor cherifting the body, but account himfelfe to be dead, not as if hee were really dead, but with a kinde of preoccupated opinion of death, as the Lord faith; Whofeener will come after mee, let him deny bimselfe, and take up his crosse and follow mee : And David, Wee are killed all the day long for

Monkes Ere-

The second Order of Monkes is called Anachoreticall, or Heremeticall, that is, when there is any rich man, that cannot live in the Monasterie, then hee gives as much monie to the Monasterie as will buy a house, and the Monks living in the Monasterie give him some great house, which is diflant two or three miles from the Monasterie, wherein hee lives with two or three poore Monks, as the Monasticall do in Monasteries: but that house hath a Church, Vine-yard, Olive-yard, Nuts, Cherries, Almonds, and other things necessarie to live on abundantly. And this is the second Order of Monkes of Bafil the great. The third Order of Monkes is called Afceticall, or Exerciticall, that is, the Order given to

Monkes Afceticall, or vacant exercise, for these are exceedingly exercised in vertue: these line a strict and rigid life, they are

content onely with little houses or Caues, and have neither Vineyards nor Fields; yet some of them have great Vines, but make no Wine of them, but noursh them to eate the Graves: they have also Figge trees, and such like things, wherewith they live, namely Beanes, Cherries, Apples, Chesnuts boild on therfire with water. They gather also in the Spring time Apples, Parfeley, Figges, Cherries, and cut them in peeces, and dry them in the Sunne : and their thus prepared they eate with bread the rest of the yeere, once in a day, and twice on Feast daies: fome eate once onely on Feast daies: these get their living by their sweate and labour: For the Greekil Church doth not fuffer Monkes or Hermites to begge; because they remember that Paul faith, Hee which will not worke, let him not eate. But sometimes some rich Grecians fend almes to the Monasteries, and to the Hermites, and these exercised men receive them : but the course of their life is such; some make upper Garments of Goates and Sneepes wooll, which the Monks 4 weare vpon their Garments: fome make Hats of straw, fome make wodden Spoones, and fome of them write Bookes; and all thefe hand-wrought things they give to the Monkes dwelling in Monatteries, and they supply the Hermits with all necessaries; and this is the third Order of Hermit Monkes. I write these things, because I am an eye-witnesse, and speake certainely, truely, and boldly. This is the third Order of the Monkes of Basil the great.

Monkes fafts.

ging Friers.

The fasting of the first and second Order, that is of the Monasticall, and of those who are Gouernours of two or three Monkes is on this manner: They fast through the whole yeere, euerie weeke thrice, Monday, Wednesday, and Friday: they fast on Monday, because on Saturday and Sunday they eate twice in a day, and they eate Fish, and Butter, and Egges, and Milke, and Cheefe, and Oyle, and Wine : but that their concupilcence may not be encreased, they fait on Monday : on Tuesday and Thursday, Saturday and Sunday, they eate twice those things which I mentioned before. The fall of the three daies is in this manner: the fecond houre after noone they pray in the Temple, and going out they goe to the Table, and eate Beanes with broth, without Oyle and Butter, and some Hearbes with Vinegar, or Peafe, or other pulse boiled without Oyle of Butter, & .. at evening they goe to the Temple, and after praiers going out, they fit neere the Temple, and the Butler is wont to goe round about carrying a Cup full of fragments of Bread, and glues to every one of the Monkesa peece of Bread, and a cop of water: the yonger fort take them , but the elders receive nothing; but after they have fit a while, they goe againe into the Temple, and pray, and sometimes the space of an houre, sometimes halfe an 62 houre; and when they goe forth, the Gouernour flands in the Church Porch, euerie Monke when hee goeth out at the doore proftrates him felie before him, faying, bleffe Lord; but the Gotiernour antwers, faying, God grant thee this my Sonne, and to againe they returne to their houfes, and it is not lawfull for any, any longer to speake together, and so they begin to pray in

their houses, and performe their private deuotions, and kneeling before God, every one to aske pardon for himselfe, and for others a whole houre, and then they goe to sleepe till the clocke founds midnight, and then they all rife, and goe all to praiers, vntill morning, and then going out of the Temple, they goe about their private arts, and worke almost till dinner; and then they goe to the Temple before dinner, and when they are come from thence, they goe to denner as the day before, and when they rife from dinner the Gouernour flands in the doore of the dining roome, and euerie Monke going forth proftrates himfelfe before the Gouernour, faying, bleffe Lord, and the Gouernour answereth, laying, God parden thee my sonne. But in the time of their great Lent, they bow themselves before the Gouernour, both in dinner Io time, and after tupper in the Temple answering in the same manner; and thus doe they throughout the whole yeere. Moreouer, if any of the Monkes chance to fleepe, and not rifing at the beginning when they beginne to pray but the first houre of praier, which is called midnight; is palt, and hee rifeth after midnight; hee on that day dineth not with the other Monkes, but whiles the reft are eating, hee stands at the entrance to the Table before them all, and bowes himselfe before all that are eating , saying, Haue mercy on mee O God, according to thy great metcie, &c. vntill all of them rile from dinner; and when they rife, all would goe forth together, but heefals on the ground and faith, O holy Fathers, bleffe mee an idle per son, because I have sinned;

CHAP. 14.S. 5 Life of Greek-Monks, penance, fasts, night-prayers, probation.

20 this willingly, that all may have a good example to rife always at the time of the

it Prayer. The third order of Monkes is called the exercifed Order, these exercised eate all the yeere once Their Lenia in a day, except on folemne daies, and feast daies, and often then also they eate but once; if they falls. dine they sup not; as we declared before of the fasting of the first and second order of Monkes. The Monkes also have foure Lents in the yeere as the Laickes. The first Lent is called the

and every one of his brethren faith, God pardon thee brother: and when all are gone out, then

hee eates : and they doe after this manner both the elder and yonger Monkes : they doe

great and holy Lent, as is faid before, because it is the tithing of their soules for the yeere, because in the eighth weeke the Laickes pardon their enemies, and confesse and prepare themselves, that when the holy Lent comes they may be pure in heart, and supplicate God for their finnes. After the same manner also the Monkes vntill the seuenth weeke before Easter, forgiue one another 30 their trespasses, and prepare themselves that they also may be pure in heart : they beginne to fast from Munday, that is the feuenth weeke before Easter : they fast Munday and Tuelday : but one . Wednesday they eate : but on the two former daies they eate nothing. But some on Tuesday about the Eueneate a morfell of bread with water; and after Wednesday they begin daily to eate once vittill Saturday. On Saturday and Sunday, on these two daies vittill Easter they eate Oile, and drinke Wine; but on the fine other daies of the weeke they eate once, and eat dried Apples, and fuch like things (whereof we faid the exercised cate) they cate, and the Monkes in the great Lent. But lome of the Monkes of the two Orders , and of the Exercifers and Heremits, in the great Lent often in three daies eate once. But in the great Euen wherein Christ was crucified, all the Monkes fast all the daies, and neither dine nor sup, but only eate a little bread on Satur- Good Friday, day, and drinke Wine moderately, that they may abide in the Church , for they watch all night

tinging for toy of the Refurrection of Christ, The Greekel Monkes have an order to rife to pray every night an houre and an halfe after midnight : but on Sundaies one houre after throughout the whole yeere. They watch from the Euening till Morning on Dominicall Feasts, and on the Feasts of great Saints, that is; in the night of the Returrection of Christ, and of the Ascention : Pentecolt and John the Baptist, and the foure and twentieth of the month of Iune, on the Fealt of Peter and Paul; on the fixt day of August : because on that day they celebrate a great Feast for the Transfiguration of Christ on Mount Thaber: And it is called to this day, the day of the transfiguration of Christ. Moreoouer, rich and poore celebrate a great Feaft, and watch all the night the fifteenth day of August: because on that day Mary a Mother and a Virgin was translated from Earth to Heaven : and so

50 on other Feast daies as on Christs Natiuitie. The Greeten Monkes have a custome, that when a Laicke will be made a Monke, he first goeth Monkes how to the Monasterie; and there the Governour asketh him what he would have; to whom hee anfweres that he would be made a Monke. The Gouernour replies : it is necessary that you remaine three yeeres in the Monasterie, in which time you may prove and examine your felfe. After the three Three veetes veeres finished, if he like not to be a Monke, he may goe away and marrie a wife; but if hee like, probation then the Gouernour taketh him, and leading him to the Temple thus speaketh to him: Beheld, the Angell of the Lord expecteth that he may receive the confession: take beed therefore that thou desi-

rest not to be a Monke because of any affiction (that is lest thou shoulds have killed any, and therefore for 60 feare of death commest buther ; or hast griened thy parents, or hast defired to have carnall pleasures with Some and couldst not, and for easing thy greefecomes to be made a Monke, and not for love to God &c.) Then he which is to be a Monke aniwereth, not fo honorable father, but I defire to luce a quiet and peacable life, and to abstaine from worldly troubles and turnules, to fast watch, and in peace to pray cuto God. Then the Gouernour replies againe : therefore doest thou de fre to renounce the world, and

worldly pleasures for the lone of God? hee that is to be a Monke answereth, yea truly bonourable Father, Godwilling: Will you for fake Father and Mother, Brethren, Marriage, the toyet and delights of this world? (as Christ faith, Whoseener leaueth Father and Mother, &c. for the lone of Christ) he answeres, yea truly, bonomrable Father, God willing, and after this manner answeres to euerie Interrogatorie. Then the Gouernour after Praiers attires him in a Monkish Habitjand with a paire of Ciffers cuts from his head a few haires, and fastens them mingled with Bees Waxe in some corner neere the Sacring place, fignifying that hee is confecrated to God, nor henceforth hath power ouer his owne bodie, to marrie a wife : because Christ falth, No man putting bis band to the plough, and looking backs is fit for the Kingdome of God.

Forgiuing one

The Greekes obey the divine Law verie itricaly : when as the Lord faith Forgine and it fhall bee 10 forginen you, they forgine their enemies their offences : every one faith particularly their words, I beartily forgine mine enemies that God may forgine me. Also they obey the lawes of the holy Apo-Ales for example, where Paul faith, Let enery foule bee Subject to the higher powers; for there no power but of God. They obey diligently also the precepts of the Fathers which are according to the Lawes of God.

Eafter why different from the Latines.

See of this

Sandys sup-1.6.p.

See Fulcherius sup.l.8.c.2.p. 1206.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnall but spirituall. 2.607.10.4. Chaift crucified apprehencrucifying our mortifying our All the spirituall worthip of God would be turned to and almost all the differing

Parriatke of

Conftantineple. His G ergie.

His mainte-

Moreouer, the Greekes celebrate the Feast of Easter according to the ancient custome for these reasonsh; first, that they may neither keepe it before the lewes, nor with the lewes, as it sometimes happens that this new Pallcouer is observed by the Latines, before the lewes, and somtimes with the lewer. Secondly, because the holy Nicene Councell that first and vinuerfall one faith, if any celebrate Eafter before the lewes, or with the lewes let him bee accurfed. Thirdly, because neere the River Nile, and the Citie Caire, is a great wonder the earth casting forth dead carkasses (that Countrie begins to cast them forth on the great day of Thursday before the Feast in which day Christ made his mysticall Supper) but it casts forth dead bodies daily till the day of Ascension, that is, the day on which Christ ascended into Heauen, vie. till the fortieth day after Easter, and after that day it ceafeth to caft forth any. This wonder both Gracian and Turkilb Merchants mention, as many as come from those places into Greece : as also others testifie, who goe to Isrusalem to worship Christs Sepulchre, and after they goe to that place, where the bodies are cast out of the Earth, to fee the Mitacle : but his Miracle is according to the number of the old Feaft. The Greeks did decree twentie yeers since to celebrate the feast according to the new number, but the bodies were neither cast forth according to that time; neither did the holy light shine, as it was wont yearely to shine in the holy Sepulchte of Christ about the ancient time of Easter; then the Greekes staied til the ancient time of Easter, about which time the holy light shined in Christs, Sepulchre, as it was wont yeerely, and the earth neere Nile cast forth dead bodies: and then the Greekes kept the Feast, saying : behold, God sheweth vs the true time of Easter, and wee care not for humane wisdome.

The Greekes fay, that the Croffe is Christs Scepter, and his two edged Sword; and as a Souldier fights with his Sword, and ouercomes his enemies, fo Christ also because hee was crucified, ouercame the Deuill, he could without the Crosse have faued man, and vanquished the Deuill; but he would not, because it seemed good to him to doe so : but as when a great King goeth to warre, he lends his Scepter before him, and armeth his Souldiers with strong weapons, that they 46 may fight with their enemies, and that the people may know the King comes: whence it comes to paffe, that the glorie of the King is spread all abroad, before he comes to that place, whither he fent his Scepter before him ; after the same manner alto our Lord Iesus Christ doth, he defends vs Christians, armed with his Crosse, which Crosse ignifies the Passion of Christ, and wheresoever the Croffe appeares, having this Title written on it, Iefus Christ overcomes, Christ is preached and prayled: but not every Croffe, or thing like a Croffe is called the Croffe of Christ, but that which is inscribed with this Title, lefus Christ onercomes; that is called the Crosse of Christ, whether it be of filuer or of metall, or of wood, these Letters consecrate that Crosse to Christ: for that Crosse signifies that Christ was crucified for our sinnes, and ouercame our enemies: therefore Danid faith, Lord, in thy light we fhall fee light: the light of the Father is the Sonne, the 50 light of the Sonne is the Croffe, &c.

The Patriarke of Constantinople hath now under him seuentie and soure Metropolitans; but there are more then thirtie of thefe, that have not Bishops under them, of those which have, this hath one, this two, this three, &c. all the Bishops are seventie two or seventie and three. But all the Bishops and Metropolitans are almost a hundred and fiftie. The Patriarke of Constantinople hath his proper Seate only at Constantinople. Hee hath for his maintenance from that Citica

piece of Gold at every Marriage. And he hath twelve pence of every house once in three yeeres throughout his whole Prouince; 182, of every Province of the Metropolitanes that have their Seates subject to him : he hath alto a certaine small gift of the Deacons and Priest when he gives them their Orders. Also cuery Priest in that Civile yeerely gives him a piece of Gold, When rich 60 Christians die, they leave to the Patriarkes of that Church; houses, fields, sheepe, wealth, &c. And every Metropolitane and Archbishop when they are consecrated by the Patriarke give him some small gratuitie. And euerie Metropolitane yeerely giues the Patriarke, this man twentie pound, that thirtie, another fine and twentie pounds for the Kings Tribute. Of which wealth

CHAP. 15. Maintenance of the Greeke Clergie. Elias Patriarke of Babylon.

the Patriarke gives annually 6080. pieces of Gold in name of all the chiefe Priests : that the Tay. Tribure. hif King may let the Patriarke remaine in Conflantinople, and the Greekib Metropolitanes, Archbishops and Bishops in his whole Kingdome; and observe the Christian Religion. The Pa-Arenomope and Annie Anni Ministers eate of the Patriarkes bread. Hee hath two Chaplaines, two Deacons, a Sreward, Chappell Clearke, two Singers, a Porter, a Horfe-keeper, and a Keeper of his great Seale, and

and another of his Prinie Seale.

In like manner euery Metropolitane and Archbishop hath a proper Citie: these also receive a Other Bishops; fmall reward for the election of Bilhops. Allo they receive yearely of every Bilhop, twentie, to fifteene, or ten pounds. Moreouer, of the Deacons and Priefts a small gratuitie for their imposition of hands. Moreouer, enery Priest yeerely gives to the Metropolitane or Archbishop a piece of Gold: they take allo at enerie Wedding a piece of Gold; and Almes for burying the dead, as is faid of the Patriarke. Moreouer, yeerely of euerie Family in the Citie a bulhell of Corne, and Wine, and Oile, and Silke, and of these things the Metropolitans line.

After the fame manner the Bishops take a small reward of the Deacons and Priests for Imposition of hands: they alto receive yeerely of cuerie Priest a piece of Gold, and as much for eurie Marriage, allo as much of euerie Family yeerly in his Prouince, besides a bushell of Corne,

rine, One, and Suse.

The Priet's live of the superfluite of the Church, that is cofay, some Churches have fields, priests livings. Wine, Oile, and Silke. 20 vineyards, houses and fuch like: but if the Church hath not plentic of those, eueric householder gives the Prieft yeerely a bushell of Corne (a Bushell rignifies here the third part of a horse load.) Moreouer the Greeter have yeerely fixe and thirtie fealt dairs, twelve of them are called Dominicall, that is, pertaining to Christ and the blessed Virgin, the other foure and twentie are of Saint lobs the Baptift, of the holy Apoffles and famous Martyrs : on all these Feaft daies the Priest must administer the Communion : and euerie Family gives to the Priest two pence, hee prayes particularly for cuerie donor, before he begins to facre. Moreover, on these Feast daies, the Greekes entertaine many strangers; and sometimes make five or fixe Feasts in a Village, and the Priest must be prefent at euerie Fast, and bleffe the viands, and they give the Priest bread, fiesh, wine, monie and other things which will be furnient for his Family the whole weeke, and thus

Moreover, if any living in the Cities or Provinces of the Oreckes will be made Deacons, they Deacons 30 doe the Priefts live. mult first marrie : and then the Bilhops make them Deacons. But if they will not marrie, they must first be made Monkes, and then the Bishops with their Suffrages make them Monkish Deacons, and they may not after marrie, because the Bishops haue separated them.

Alfo, the Monkes sleepe al waies with their Coats girt about them: 10 also the Laicks sleepe with their wines with their clothes on: because Pant laith; I would have those that have wines to be as if they had none, and those that have none, as if they had.

CHAP. XV.

Collections out of PETER STROZA, Secretary to Pope PAVL the Fifth, his Treatife of the Opinions of the Chaldwans, touching the Patriarke of Babylon , and the Nestorrians in Alia.



T happened that amongst those poore men, whose feet were on Maundie Thursday, according to the wonted Solemnitie, walked by Pope Pant the Fifth, in the first yeere of his Papacie, there were two Chaldens, one a Monke, the other a day, according to the wontex of the water two Chaldesni, one a Monke, the water fifth yeere of his Papacie, there were two Chaldesni, one a Monke, the water fifth yeere of his Papacie, the water had been from the Pope, and gaue him ried fome prefents to Elsa the Patriarke of Babsim from the Pope, and gaue him a Booke of the profelion of faith, propounded to the men of the East which a Booke of the profelion of faith, propounded to the men of the East which a Booke of the profelion of faith proposed to the men of the faith Rattack Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and the laid Patriarke Elsa and by their extelling the Popes gentle vige, the laid Patriarke Elsa and the laid Patriark

came to Rome; whereby, and by their extolling the Popes gentle visge, the laid Patriarke Elias fent Legates to the Pope to give him thankes and to acknowledge him for their common Father and Lord, with acknowledgement of his lubication & protession of the same faith, indecouring to make it appear that the difference betwixt Rome & them was only in words & not in fenfe. Thele Legates fell amongst Theeues; and others were tent, which with much difficultie came to Rome, 60 where hearing how odious the name of Nestorius was, to decline the suspicion of Nestorius Herefie, they tooke tome pages out of the Bookes of their profession and rites, being perswaded thereto by a lew lately converted. They returning in this manner, and little being done, Eliza confulteth with his Bishops, and sends e Adam the Archdeacon of the Patriarchall Chamber, Abbos of the Chaldan Monkes, to render account of their faith, and humbly to defire correction, if

ought therein were erronious. Hee brought a Letter and profession the third yeere after the departure of the former. The Letter is this.

From the Patriarchall Chamber, Prayers and Bleffings beginnen to you.

The Letter of Effer Patriarch of Baladan to M.1610.

See what the

fence can doe

with a poore

Remove from

me vanity and

ties-leaft I be

poore and steale,

name of my God

and take the

\*Yea what

they, and this

makes him tell

ener dreamed.

of Romes great-

nes in the Eaft,

as others have

\* This is the

Easterne fashi-

the Letters &

on their heads

Mandates of their Princes

too, which

more then

Rome it felfe

Patriarch.

Popes pre-

T. Rom humble Elias of the East, who by the grace of God ferueth the holy See of Babylon , continual Church of Paul & Peter. Who vegeth us to do this but the Christian faith, and your love to our lowline feet in our Annalls that our Archbishop, which was in Cyptus, and those of our profession which inhabite all mine, and all the Easterne part? Wee are listing before your Holinesse, but as obedient serneftly defire health to your Holmesse and sice to your praiers and the praiers of your fellow servants Peter

Tadorations, and perpetual inclinations & enerlasting kneelings before your holy feet: O bleffed Father. and head of Fathers, Sunne of Christianitie, and Name on which is situated the adisce of the Church of Churches ; my Lord, and my Father the Pope, Lord (and) Father of all the Patria ches which are in the Universe. Your Charitietowards us may be pleased to take notice, that your Letters have come to us, and your firme Faith, and the bleffing which you fent my lowlineffe; and I received a bleffing together with my 10 people, and have given thankes to Christ, for that I am made worthy of the bleffings of your Holineffe, and of your illustrious memorie, and you have numbred me among the sounces of your Father-bood belides my merits. I presently sent a thankigining and letters, and my Faith. But wicked men met my Legates, and tooke all things from them, and they returned to me emptie : againe I fent others, which came not to your Holineffe, which greened mee with my Bulhops and Archbifhops , and I faid , What finall I doe? I cannot goe, because the Princes our Oppressors permit mee not; neither can I goe to Icrusalem : they hold us as Slaves, and permit us not to doe our will. At last I fent thy Faith and letters of thy puritie, with my faith. full Sonne and Counsellour Father Adam, to show them in all our Regions, that we might fee what was fitting to bee done of us Orientalls, and he remained in these Regions a whole yeere: and wee all consulted together, and have fent to your Holinesse the same Father Adam; and I have sent with him my Faith and letters, and faid that bee bould treat with your Holineffe of thefe things further then is written , because hee is the Head of Fathers and Abbat of the Orientall Monkes, and wee have none of more note, as all the East confession. And now, O Father, with bowed bead wee adore before thy Seat without fraud and guile, & thy Pracept is received of me according to his Precept, which delivered thee the Keyes. Nor will I deny that voyce poken to Peter, I have given thee the keyes, and what thou shall bind on Earth shall be bound in Heanen , and what thou halt lofe on Earth hall be lofed in Heanen. And I will not refist as die others, Heretickes against the precept of the holy Apostles , and orthodoxe Fathers, which affirmed that the See of Great Rome Should hold the principalitie, and he is the Head of all Sees : farre be it from me, but I confesse that the Roman Church is the Mother of Churches , and he which doth not confesse it, let bim be Attachema. And our Babylonian See is not elected of it felfe, as of other Heretikes, which 30 have multiplied Patriarches in the world without Law, but by the Precept of the Pope, and counfell of the Roman Church, was the See of B by lon chosen, and so it is found written amongst us in the Chronicles. namely that the Orientall Fathers were ordained at Rome. But afterwards it came to passe, that when they fent men for Confirmation they were flaine in their iourney, and when they did fo a long time, all perifhed. This being told to the Church and Pope, the Pope decreed in a Councell and faid, Les us ordaine them a Patriarch, and let us permit them to chuse their Patriarches, that they die not in the way for Confirmation, nor any entils happen to them, and fo we should sinne, and they remaine without the Roman fold. And thus wee have received power till this time, and we have done nothing of our selnes, as the rest, which bane traden under fact the Canons of the Apostles, and Lawes of the Fathers, and have filled the Earth with Patriarches without " nead. For this canfe the See of Babylon was called the Fifth, for the 40 need, and very foure Sees of the foure Euangelifts; and because the Patriarch was elected with the Roman Confirmaneedy onesare tion, and he hath ginen us power to make Paffors, then was the See of Babylon called, which doth accompany the foure Sees, and is numbred the fifth, as one of them. For, O Father, behold my Fatth bath come to your Holinesse with letters, and you may see if there be fraud in our profession, or error, or receiling from our Mother the Roman Church. Admonib, and we will doe, teach, and we will obey. And if in all things we be true before your See, and there be no fraud in our faith, we defire of your benignitie, that you forget not the powerty of your fernants, because many of our profession have undergone dangers when they have come to you. For some have dyed, others were flaine by enemies, and few have returned. And let this suffice your Holine [s from our lowline fe, that from the furtheft parts of the Eaft, we beare \* your Precepts on our heads and eyes, and we come against all Nations with our bloud, and sustaine calamities that we 50 may adore before your Excellency, and we lowly and subject may receive blessing from the Great Mother And let this suffice that we have showed to your Wisdome. But this whole labour we suffaine for the Roman Church ; and your Ministers at Icrusalem hold all that are of my profe flom, at forrainers and rebells from the Church of Rome, and doe not gratifie us as before, because their Interpreters are of professions which bate ve , and those your Ministers enquire not the truth. Wee defire your Holinesse to admonish them , and to bold those of our profession , as of yours , and to bee gentle to them. I have fent Letters to your Teachers, to command those of our profession in Ierusalem, became it was written letufalem, and the Clergie in the Monastery of Saint lames in Nifibis, are numbred amongst the 60 fonnes of the Church of Rome for your Fatherhoods love to our lowline fe. And now who am I, and nants, are subject to your Lordship, and with a mind farre from schiffne kiffe your holy feet, and earand Paul, that wee may be made wo thy of the remission of stance in the terrible subjement Day of God the Word, to whom, and bis Either and the Holy Ghott, bee honour and glove for e-

His profesion of the Faith followeth, part whereof wee have translated: Wee beleene in Br Amen. God the Father, who is the Maker of Heanen and Earth, and all things therein visible and inwithite. And in the Sonne which is of him, and which is equal with him in Effence, and is not life then his Father and Maker of all things. And the Spirit of Santture, which proceedeth from she Father, and is not b getter nor begotten, and bee is a glorious Julftance, and equall in fistfince with the Father and the Sonne. The Father is Begetter, and not begotten; and the Sonne is 10 begotten , not begetter , and the Spirit of Sanititie proceeding , not begetter nor begotten, &c. God

the Word deteended into the Virgin and was joined with Man, which was compall in her in the power of the Spirit of Sanctitie, and was made one with man, as the comunition of fire with Iron. And wee beleene that hee receined a body and foule, and understanding, oc. And though they fay against vs , that wee confesse not that the Vingin is the Mother of God but the Mother of Christ, that "Nidolin himis , the Mother of Christ God oner all : yet this is nothing, for this is fet for the confirmuts- felicin an Epion and reprobation of the false opinion of Apollinaris , which faud that the Deitie was without Hu feto Pape mantie, and to the confusion of the wickednesse of Semythus, which faid, That Christ un meere manitie, and to the conjugate without Districts, &c. Wee in the denomination of Christ comprehend the bled direction the two Natures, of the Desicof the Humanitie, and confesse not a simplicitie in Christ as they tra- cm:

20 duce vs, &c. In another Epiftle written by the faid Elias to the Pope, hee confesseth that the differences Go nail quest acknowledged are brought to these heads. First, The Lord Pope, with all the Fathers of the Great Church of Rome, call the Virgin Saint Mary the Mother of God : but wee of the Edit call The defic ces het the Mother of Christ. Secondly, They contesse two Natures of Christ, two Powers, and two between the Wills : but wee confeste one Power and one Well. Thirdly, They confeste one Person in Christ, and then Is, collect wee confede two Perfons. Fourthly, And they fay that the Spirit proceedeth of the Father and the Nothernance Sonne, and wee contelle that the Spirit proceedeth of the Father, Fifthly, Alio the Fathers of Rome fay, that that which comes out of our Lords Sepulcher \* is not true light, and wee with all ours . See Fallier receive it as true light. Hee faith, hee confulted with Adam aforefaid, and with Gabriel the risid 7.4.2.

30 ancientest Archinshop and chiefe Grammarian in his lunidiction : which Gabriel answered, That they had received of their Ancestors that there is no division twist vs and the Church of Rome. but in Ceremonies, and they in all their Regions observe their owne Ceremonies: and as farre, faith bee, as I can understand, there is none other dissifion but that one understandeth not the other. Fut touching thy request, behold Father Adam is before thee, which bath beene proued in the defert from his youth. And I faid to our Father Adam, What fagest thou of thefe things ? Hee arfivered, give me three dayes space, and the third day, I will answere as much as my infimitie is able, and as much as may suffice, and the third day hee brought his writing; and it pleased mee and all mine. And I gave bim Letters with my Faith and Thy Epifles and Faith, and fent bim to the Countries and our Flocke, writing that if they had any thing to answere, bee should bring it. A yeare after hee returned 40 with Letters, that all of our profession submitted themselves. And now I have sent birn, oc.

The Treatile of the faid Adm in feuen Chapiters, is published by the faid Stroza the Popes Secretary, in which kee laboureth to reconcile the Roman and Orientall Churches in the differences aforefaid; which by the faid Stroza is learnedly discussed, and the truth enucleated and cleared from Neitorian shuffling, which the learned Reader may peruse in Stroza himfelfe; the volearned could hardly doe it, though wee had troubled our felies to trouble him with the Translation. The effect was, Adam was reclaimed in those points aforelaid to the Orthodoxe Faith, and fent with the Popes Breue ( published also in the Booke aforefaid) dated on the fine and twentieth of March, 1614. And Adam wrote another Treatile in meintenance of his corrected faith learned at Rome, by him dated, Ann. 1974. Regis Gracorum, Roma. Diebus beatissimi Patris & Petri nostri temporis, Domini Papa Pauli Quinti, cuisu oratio nobiscum

50 fit; all published together by the faid Stroza. Godignius and Myraus lay, that John Antonie Maarierius, and Peter Metoscita two Iefuites, were fent backe with this Adam by the Pope, to make a more full reducing of the

Снар,

#### CHAP. XVI.

A briefe survey of the Ecclesiasticall Politic Ancient and Moderne, or of the fenerall Patriarchs, Archbishops and Bishops Sees thorow the ChristianWorld: also of the lesuites Colledges and numbers, and of other Monasticall Orders.



Vbertus Myraus hath written a Treatife, called Notitia Episcopatuum Orbis Christi. ani ; and another of Ecclesiasticall Politie , or the State of Christian Religion in to Europe, Afia, Africa, and the New World divided into foure Bookes; and as many more of Monasticall originals; out of whom principally, and out of some others I thought he to collect fuch things as might ferue for our present Historicall purpole; for the Readers knowledge as well of the extension of Christian Reli-

gion in these times, as the opinions and differing rices before deliuered. Our Author begins with Italy, as being himfelt more then enough Italionated. The Princes now potent in Italy, are the Pope, the Spaniard (which is King of Naples, Sicil and Sardinia, and Duke of Millaine ) the Prince of Piemont (which now is the Duke of Sauoy) the Great Duke of Tuscaine, the Dukes of Mantus, Mutina & Parms; the Republikes or free States of Venice, Genus, and Luca. Rome is the Seat of our Authors Religion, and by him honoured with that blafphemous title of 21 Vrbs Lierna ( as for Terrarum domina, orbium Regina, Orbis compendium, they are given too, but too compendious ) and was indeed of principall respect in the Church of Chrift, euer fince the Apostolicall preaching of the Gospell, and the Apostle of the Gentiles testified that their faith was then renowmed thorow the whole world; which was fo fattened with the bloud of their Primitiue Bishops and Martyrs, that no where was a more fertill haruest then there, during the Raigne of the Ethnike Emperours. Constantine subjecting his Imperiall Scepter to the Croffe, her Bishops also receiued greater splendor of power and pompe, and being the Imperiall Citie, was therefore reputed the first See or Seat of the Patriarches, which then were three, the Roman, Alexandrian, and Antiochian: which divided the Ecclefiastical Iurisdiction of the Roman World (10 . they called their Empire) betwixt the : the Constantinopolitan being after both added touthe num- 30 ber, & preferred aboue the Alexandrian and Antiochian; and equalled also with the Roman, sauing his meere primacie of Order (for the same cause that now it was also become New Rome, and the Imperiall Citie) by decree of the Councell of Conftantinople, A.381. and more plainely expressed by the Chalcedon Councell, A.451. As for reasons drawne from Scripture, I have prayed for thee , I will give thee the Keyes, feed my

Sheepe, &c. now adayes alledged as proper causes of Papall preeminence, the ancient Councells

knew them not, but alledged meere civill respects of the Imperiall residence and power : which

yet fo puffed up the Imperious spirits of their fuccessors, that in Gregories dayes the Constantino-

politan would needs be itiled Vniuerfall Bishop, which Gregory then withstood as Antichristian;

then the Roman Empire extended, nor was euer acknowledged in the remoter parts of the

world, till in thefe laft times pouertie hath made some of the poore Patriarchs (I had almost faid

Parrats, whom their belly and externall respects have taught their augh which was neuer

with reall fubiection acknowledged ) yea the others Patriarches of the Empire to this day

See Plat. Onap.

and yet in few dayes after his death, his fucceffor Bomface obtained of Phocas the murtherer, that 40 Roomandall fivelling and exorbitant Primacie and Paparie, in Ecclefiafticalls, to the Roman See, by Phocas (to Born. and all i fwelling and exorbitant Primacie and Paparie, in Ecclefiaticalis, to the Koman See, by Phocas (to
the Writers of make line of the Koman; , in that flippery state of his new gotten Empire by blond and treason) the Popes lives made the Head of al Churches, Which power could yet, neither by Phocas bee graunted any further

Rem.1.8.

Three Patri-

arches in the

Reman Empire

gainfay it, and by long vie, the Conflantinopolitan is stiled Occumenicall or Vniuerfall Pa-

triarch, the Roman vniuerfall Pope (which title of Pope, was in ancient times commonly given to other Bilhops, as in Saint Angustimes and others Epittles is seene, and the name of Archbilhop 50 and Patriarch given as preeminent Titles to the Roman Bishop, yet extant in the Roman Councells) who now having gotten a Spirituall Papacie, Gregory the feuenth aboue 1070. yeeres after Chrift, began to turne the same into a Papall Monarchie, which his successours have more fully effected, not onely in the absolute Principalitie of the Churches Patrimonie, but in a widemouthed challenge of Supremacie to depose Kings, and dispose Kingdomes in that hypocriticall pretended ordine ad Deums. But this you shall finde in other Authors, and I but touch it and now returne to our Myreus. The Ierofolimitan Bishop, in honour of that holy Citie was dignified with that Patriarchall honor, but later: for the Councell of Nice left to the Bishop of Cafaria his Metropolitantight entire: the Councell of Chalcedon gaue him the Title, which fome fay Leo the Bishop opposed so much in pretence of the Nicene authoritie, that it was not fully ratified till 60 Instimans time, in the fith Councell, A.553. Now for a fifth See at Babylon you have heard Elias (alye as I conceine) not to be found I thinke ratified by any good Hiftory: nor were the most of the Well or parts of his Iurifdiction euer subiect to the Roman Empire.

Fiue Patriarches.

Patriarkship

The Roman or Westerne Patriarch had fixe Diocesses, Italy, Illyricum, Africa, The Gallie, Spaines,

and Britaine, which were tubdinided into feuerall Prominces, of which Italy is faid to have feuerall and armane, which man frea ixe, Galla feventeene, Hiffania fixe, and Britaine five, Britaine fiv ma, Br. Sceunda, Maxima Cefiriensis, Flanca Cesariensis and Valentia: by Gregory the Great reduced to the two Archinthoprickes of Contentry and Torke, and long after Saint Andrews and Glafes, two other in Scotland, and foure in Ireland, by authoritie of Pope Engenius, An. 1151. Amach, Dublin, Cassilisms and Thamensis. Thus much generally and briefly for the Weit Now for the Enterne World, it was divided into feuen Diocelles or Regions, Oriens, Egiptus, Mana, Pon- Fafterne dissi tica, Thracia, Maccdonia and Dacia. Of the Orientall part (more properly called ) Anticeb was from chiefe Citie, of Egypt Alexandria, of the Afran Epbefus, of the Pontike Cafarca, of Thracia Confianto imple of Macconia and Dacia Tieffalonia, all Juff man made Juffinian a Prima the Metropolitan of Dacia. The Constantinopolitan had three Diocesses acknowledged by the Chalcedon Councell, Asiana, Pontica, Thracia. Asiana had cleven Prounces, Pontica as many, Thracia fixe, Macedonia has anciently live Provinces, Daciative. In the time of Leo Emperour, which began to reigne Patiof confer-An 1386, the Conflant mappalitan had eightie one Metropolitans subject to him ( and before the plante. Norman Conquest many more, when Sicilia, Calabria, and many Cities of the Kingdome of Naples were lubicet to the Greeke Empire ) and eightie three Archbilhoprickes in the same

To the Patriarch of Alexandria the Councell of Nice ascribeth Egypt, Lybia, and Pentapolis: Pat. of Auxen-Leos time. After that there were numbred fixe Prouinces, Egypt, Thibau, Lybia Superior, Lybia Inferior, or disa. 20 Pentapolis, Arcadia and Augustamnica, and atter ten. The Patriarch of Animeb had the East Diocelle, in which were fitteene Prouinces. Spria prima and fecunda; Palestina prima, secunda, Saluta- eta. ru; Phonice prima and secunda, Cilicia prima and secunda, Cyprus, Euphratensis, Mesopolumia, Offbana, Arabia, Ifamia. When the Frankes had conquered the Holy Land, the Antiochian had fixe Archidhops onely libiect to him, Tarfus, Edeffa, Apamia, Heliopis, Conzensum and Manufleensem: Tyrine reckonsthirteene Metropolitans in the first times, besides nine Cities Metropo- w.Tyr.bi?, S. licans not Suffragans, and twelve Archbishoprickes, which it feemeth were also autocephali, as the former. But afterwards Ierusalem was decked with Antiochian Spoiles, the three Palestinas being added to the Ierofolimitan Patriarch. Tyrius addes two other taken from the Alexandrian Patriarch, Rubensis and Berysensis, in later times stilled Petracensis and Bostrensis; and vnder the

30 Frankes, Tyre, Cafarea, Nazareth and Petracenfis. Other Patriarchs there are of leife note, as of Selencia, whom File facus suspected to have remoued his See to Armenia; of Ethiopia ( who is neuerthelese subject to the Patriarch of Alexandria ) of these the Seleucian was to have the fixt place; the Ethispian the seventh in Councels, and Catholici they both with the Armenian were stilled Catholici. The Patriarch of Aguileta is mentioned by Paulus Diaconus, and it is propable that when Aquileia was taken by the Lumberds, the Patri- Aquileia. arch remoued to Gradus, and was called the Patriarch of New Aquileia or Gradenfis, Friuli alfo hath had that title, and Venice hath succeeded in that Aquileian and Gradensian Patriarchate, A. 1450. by grant of Pope Engenius. The Pifan Prelate hath beene also stilled Patriarch, and the Toletare in Spaine, as also the Valentian, and the Archbishop of Goa, and the Archbishop of Can-

40 turbury , Ments, Lions, and Bisuricenfis, but not fo commonly and constantly. The lacobites, Ne. \* See Mir. floriant, Maronites, Cophis, and other Easterne Sects with their Patriarchs wee have alreadie con- Notice File c. fidered. There are also Franc-Armeniass voider the Archbishop of Nevinanam, in whose Junidiction are the Townes Abbaran, Abbragon, Carna, Saltach, Hafeaffen, Meafcen, Carfan, Xbabun, pifcora. Giubne, Caragus, Chenfug, and Artach; in which are Monasteries of Dominicans. Azarias Fri- Azarias Fride. donius an Armenian, A.1604. Was made Arclibishop of Mexican, in Armenia Maior, fixe daies mus atrauciler iourney from Tanrie. Hee was a Dominican, and came from Armenia in Rome, and out of his writing this is related. The Georgians were wont to be fubieet to the Patriarch of Constantinople, but now are divided. (The Rufsians also have procured their Metropolitan the title of Parriarch, as wee shall see in D. Fletchers Relations. They tell also of a Patriatch at Damasem, at 50 Moful, Carro, and other places which proteffe the former titles. ) But let vs looke backe to Rome, where Myraus next to the Pope the Prince, as he cals him, of all Patriarchs and Bishops placeth

The Priests and Deacons of Rome have growne with the Papacie to a strange Prelacie vn- Cardinalls. the Cardinalls. The Priests and Deacons of Kome have growne with the Fapacie to arriving a Color of Mariconsec. knowne in the first thouland yeeres after Christ, to be not only aboue Bishops and Archbishops, Crisis. and other names of Ecclefiathicall greatnesse, but to be Peeres to Kings and Emperours and Con- Of these read indices terrarum orbis, (as Pope Pins the Second cals them.) Of thete fixe are Cardinall Ballops, Ozufor with Offia, Porto, Sauma, Paleilma, Frascati, Alba the Cardinall Prietts and Deacons have their acknowledge. names of the Parish Churches in Rome, (all which Cardinals were wont to bee but twelve, and, Decressive when a Prelate from any place was cholen, as appeareth in our English Eccleiatticall Storie, by 60 Wendoner, Paris and others, he left his tormer Prelacie and Residence, and attended the Pope, 25

one of his Privile Countell, and another facceeded to his former place : fince which time, within thefethree hundred yeeres, they have not only increased the numbers at plus fure, and cholen the principali Prelates of other Nations; to make themselves strong in each Nation, permitting them there still to reside; but have procured the noblest persons for bloud, and most comment for

Beides, this preferring of Priests and Deacons to Patriarkes, in Rome it selfe (as representing the whole Church) they have inftituted five Patriarchall Churches, viz. S. Iohn Lateranes, S. Peters, S. Pauls S. Maries the greater, S. Lawrences. The Church of Laterane hath an Arch pref. chai Churches byter who is a Cardinall. S. Peters beareth the Title of the Church of Canstantinople, and hath an Arch-prieft Cardinall. S. Pauls represents the Church of Alexandria, hath an Abbot and Monkes. S Maries defignes the Church of Antioch, hath an Arch-prieft, Cardinall and Canons as Lateren and S. Peters. S. Lawrence represents the Church of Ierufalem; it once had an Abbot to and Monkes, now is in Commends, and hath Canons Regulars.

Where two are ioyned with this - ftroke,it betokeneth an ows to neiny R (hoorickes Rauenna fometimes competitor with Kome Ferma.

numerable flockes.)

The Bilhoprickes of the Romane Province are Sutre-Nepi, Cinita. Castellana-Horti, Viterbe. Tuscanella, Bagnarea, Ornieto, Perugia (an Vniuersitie) Città di Castello, Cmità de Plebe, Castro, Arezzo, Spoleto, Terni, Narny, Amelia, Todi, Riets, Foligno, Affifi (the Countrey of S. Francis) Tiuoli, Anagna, Verulo, Terracina, Sezza, Segni, Alatro, Fiorentino, Ancona-Humana, Loretto. Ricanati, Afcoli, Iefi, Ofmo, Fano, Camerino, Luca hath the Pall,

The Archbiftop of Rauenna hath thefe Suffraganes, Adri, Comachio, Faenza, Brentinore, Forli Cesena, Sarsina, (Countrey of Plantus) Rimini, Imola, Ceruia, Fanestria, Ferrara (an Vinuersitie) The Archbithop of Bologna inftituted 1 5 8 3. hath Bologna (an Vniverfitie) Parma (an Vniuerfitie) Placenza, Reggio, Modema, Crema, Borgo di S. Domino. The Archbishopof Fermo erected 1: by Sixtus the Fitth, hath Suffraganes, Macerata (an Vniuetlitie) Tolentino, San Senerino, Montalio, Ripa, Beneuent and Animon tollow in their places.

Naples. Salerno.

In the Kingdome of Naples, the Archbithop of Napoli (an Vniuerfitie) Pozzuolo, Nola, Cerra, Ifchia, Azerla (an exempt) to which are united Cuma and Atella. The Archbishop of Capua hath

Amalf.

Suffraganes, Teano, Calmi, Caferta, Garazzo, Carinola, Sergna, Seffa, Venafro, Monte Caffino and Saint Germano, Aquino, Pondi, Gaseta, Sora. The Archbishop of Salerno hath Salerno (an Vniuersitie) Capaccio, Pulicastro, Sarno, Acierno, Marsico, Campagna, Nocera delli Pagani, Nusco, Cana. Vnder the Archbishop of Amalfi are the Bishops of Capri, Scala-Ranello, Minori, Lettre, Vinder the Archbishop of Sorrento are Vico, Massa, Stabia. The Archbishop of Conza hath Muro, Satriano Cagiano, Lacedogna, S. Angelo di Lombardi-Bifaccia, Monte Verde. The Archbishop, of Cirenza and Matera hath the Bishop of Venofa, Tricarico, Potenza, Granina-Anglona, Monte Pelofo. The Archbishop of Tarento his Suffraganes are Motula, Castellaneta, Oria. Vinder the Archbishop of Brindiss are Hostuni, Nardo, Monopoli, Vinder Otranto, Leece, Capo di Leuco, Cafire, Gallipoli , Vgento. Voder the Archbishop of Bari and Canela, Bitome, Gionenazzo, Ruve, Connersano, Monermino, Pulignano, Lamiello, Bitetto, Catzeri, Molfetta an exempt. The Archbiflop of Transi and Salpe hath Bifiglia, Audri. To the Archbilhop of Manfredonia and Citta di S. Angelo are fubicat, Veits, Melphi-Rappollo. The Theatine Archbishop erected in Cinita di Chieti, Anno 1 e 26 . hath Suffraganes, Ortona, Citta di Penna-Airi, Valua-Sulmona, Aquila, Marli, Teramo, Cousta di Cali. The Archbilhop Laucianenfis hath no Suffragane Bilhop. Pine the Fourth aduanced it. The Bilhop of Trineme is an exempt. The Archbilhop of Reggio is over the Bilhops # of Catanzaro, Crotone, Tropea, Oppedo, Bone, Nicastro, Nicotera, Gieraci, Squillaci, Mileto. The Archbishop of Cofenza and Monte also bath Marter and, S. Marco, Bisignano, Cassano. The Archbishop of Roffano hath no Suffragane. The Archbishop of San Severina hath Vimbriato, Belcastro. Ifola, Cariati, Strongoli. The Archbishop of Benenento in the Popes Iurifdiction, hath Afcoli, Telefe, S. Agatha delli Goti, Alife, Monte Marano, Anellino-Fergiente, Vico della Baroma, Ariano, Borino Bonino, Vulturara and Monte Cornino, Lavino, Termoli, San Senero, Troia, Guardia Alfang. So that in the Kingdome of Naples, befides the Popes Benesento, there are nineteene Archhishoprick es.

Number of Icfaires & their

The Issuites have in the Continent of Italy (besides the Provinces of Sicilia and Sardinia) source Prouinces, the Roman, Neapolitan, of Millaine, and of Venice. The Romane Province hathat & Rome, Domus professa, Collegium Romanum, Domus probationis, the Colledge of the Panitentiaru, the German Colledge, the Englift Colledge, the Roman Seminarie, the Colledge of Maronites. the Scots Colledge. The Refidence at Frafcati, the Colledges of Tinols, Loreto, Perugia, Fiorenza, Siena, Macerata, Ricanati, Sezza, Ancona, Monte Santo, Monte Pulciano, Fermo, Cuta di Castello, Alcoli, Sora, In this Province are feuen hundred fortie feuen of the focietie. The Province of Naples hat h in Naples Domiss professa, the Colledge, the House of Probation, the New House protes ied. The Colledges of Catanzaro, Nola, Lecce, Bari, Salerno, Confenza, Barletta, Chieti, Aquila, Benenento, House of Probation at Atri, Colledges of Bonino, Trepia, Massa, Castell a Mare, Capna, Molfetta, the Relidences of Monopolis, Taranto, Paula. In this Province are five hundred ninety foure of the focietie. In the Province of Millaine, areat Millaine the House professed, and the Colledge 63 Breiden; at Genus the House professed, the Colledge, and the House of probation; the Colledges of Turino, Como, Vercelli, Mondeni, Cremona, Bastia, Nizza, Alexandria, the House of probational Arona, and the Refidence of Pania. In this Province are foure hundred and eleven of the Compa-. my. The Venetian Province hath the professed House at Fenice, the Celledges of Padoua, Ferral to

CHAP.16. Catalogue of Bishoprickes and Iesuites in Italy and Sicilia.

Balogna, Brefeia, Forli, Parma, with another there for the Nobilitie Piacenza, Verona, Mantona, Mirandola Reggio, Faenza, Castiglione, the houses of probation at Nonellara, Imola, Busseto, the Retidences of Candra and Ficenza. In this Prounce are three hundred feuenty three of the So-

Sicilis hath three Archbilhoprickes, first the Panormitan, to whom are subject the Bishops of Siciliathe Bis Mazara, Girgenti. Malta is gouerned by their great Mafter and Knights Holpitulars. The fhops Archbishop of Meffana hath under him the Bishops of Lipari, Patts, Cifalu. The Archbishop of Mons Regults nath Catania and Siracofa. In it alfo are Jeintes Colledges, Houfes and Refidences Jefuites. one and twentie. Fellowes fixe hundred thirtie eight,

10 Thelle and King Jome of Sardinia hath had fourteene Episcopall Cities, and now hath accor- Sardinia. ding to Ferrarus, three Archbithoprickes, Calaris, Saffaris, Arbirea, and Bithops, Villa Ecclefie, Bofa, Aigarium, Caftrum Aragonenfe, and Lafa.

Tire Aschbithop of Calaris or Caglari is Primate of Sardinia and Corfica. His Suffraganes are Doli, Tglefin-Soles, Suel is vaited to the Archbishop. The Archbishop of Saffaris or Torte Saffari hatu Algar, Boff, Emparias, Terra Nous. The Archbishop of Arbores hath Uffella, Terra Alba, S. lusta. In Sardmia are Houles, Colledges and Seminaries of Tefutes eight , and in them one hundred and ninetie of that Societie and Prouince.

Millaine is the Seat of the Spanish Viceroy and Counfell, and allo of an Archbifhon, to whom Millaine are subject the Bishops of Cremona, Lodi, Nouarra, (Birth-place of Peter Lumbard) Meffan-20 dria della Paglia, Tortona, Viglenano, Bergamo, Brescia, Vercelli, Aste, Casale di Monferrato, Alba, Acqui, Saucea, Vintimigita, Pania hath the Pall and is an Vinterlitie.

Errura is for the most part subject to the Great Duke of the Family of Medices, in which Tofcatne. Florentia, Pifa and Siena haue beene Free States. Charles the fifth, Anno 1530. created Alexander de Medices his Sonne in Law Duke of Florence, whole Sonne Cofinus by Pope Pius the lifth was created Great Duke of Toscaine, Anno 1569. This Cosmu instituted the Knight Order of Saint Stephen against the Turkes. The Archbishop of Florence or Fiorenza hath Suffragans , Fiezola, Piffoia, Volcerra, Colle, Burgo S. Sepulchro, Serzana, Monte Pulciano, where Cardinall Bellarmine was borne, and Cortena are Exempts. The Arclibishop of Siena (which is also an Academie) hith Soana, Chiufi, Groffeto, Maffa-Populonia, Pientia, Monte Alcino. The Archbishop of

30 Pifa (an Vniurriitie alto) hath zuffragans Ciuitella, Aiazzo, Sagona, Aleria. Mantus famous for Virgils birth hath a Duke of the Family Conzaga; Duke Vincent, A. 1608. Matial inflicuted the Military Order of The Redeemer lefus Chrift, in honour of his bloud supposed there kept. Musina and Rhegium have a Duke of the Este Family, revolved to the Papacie, An. no 1598. Vrbinum of the Family Robores and Parma, and Placentis of the Farnesian. Vrbine hath an Archbithop and fixe Bithoprickes fubited, the Leopolitan, Pifaurian, Callienfis, Eugubinus, Foro-Sempronienfis, and Senogallienfis. Parma and Placentia with Burgo in that Principalitie are Suffragans to the A cubi hop of Bologna.

Venice, Genna, Luca, and Ragust are Italian Free States; the chiefe is Venice, and faid to incline Foure Italian to the French, as Genna the next, to the Spaniard : Ragnif supports it felte by fauour of the Turke, Free States, 40 paying a yeerely pention to him. Luca hath a Bishop subject to the Pope only, and whing a Pall. Raguff (in times pall Epidaurus) is in Dalmatia, Italionated in language and conditions: it hath Raguff. an Archbishop, to whom are fubicet the Bilhops Stagnenfis, Tribuningis, Marcatenfis, Rodonenfis,

Garzalensis, Stephinensis and Curzolensis. In the State of Lance are two Parriarkes, one of Venice, which succeeded to Gradus , the o- Venice. ther of Aguilein: and foure Archbishops, Spalatensis, Laderensis, Corcyrensis, and Candiensis. The Patriarke of Venuce hath Suffragan Bilhops, Chioza, Torzello, both Hands. The Patriarke of Aquilcia refideth in Vdene, and to him are fubiect the Bishops of Como (Countrey of both Plinies) Verona, Padona, I scenza, Treoizi, Concordia, Zeneda, Felire, Ciuida di Bellun, Pola, Parenzo, Trieffi, Petin, Capo d' Istria, Cuta Nova, Trento and Mantona are Exempts. The Archbishop of Spalatro and Salona, Primate of Dalmatia and Croatia, hath Sulfragans, Scona, Nona, Faro-Lefina,

50 Tran, Sanadria, Svardona (fubicet to the Turke) Tina, Almiza. The Archbehop laderenfis, or of Zara a Venetian Hand, hath Suffraganes, Arbe, Viglia, Offaro. The Archbishop of Coreyra, or Corfu, hath the Bifl ops of the Hands Cefalonia and Zante. The Archbilhop of Crete or Candie hath under him the Bilhaps of Canea, Rettimo, Sittia-Hierapetra, Cheroneffo, Mellipteamo, Arenadia, Sicchimo, Budoa tometimes fubiect to the Serman Archbishop. Some adde Catharenfem. and Curzulen (em.

Gonna hath in times past extended their Empire to Caffa in Taurica, Cyprus, Chio and Leftos, Genie and to Pers. It now commandeth almost all Liguria and Confica. To the Archbishop of Genus are Su Tragans, Albenga, Bobi, Brignale, Noli, Mariana-Accia, Nebio. To the Gennois are thirteene 60 Dioceles lubiect, but fome of the Bulhopsacknowledge the Archbilhops of Millaine and Florenca. Sixe Bilhoprices are in the Hand and Kingdome of Corfica, lubiset to that State, Mariana, Aleria, Nebum, Sagonia, Aciensum and Adiacium, Malia hath a Colledge of Iesuits.

\* The Manu-

feript was

fometimes

presented to

O Fuzaheth:

my hand from

M. Barrough

Controller of

the Nauy, not

fo perfect as I

rancing the

authoritie, I

Myraus. By

fault of the

transcriber,

many names

are fo fally

was loth to

giue thead-

present the

Readers cor-

kers to the

ledo, and

Archbishop.

ued. This Ma-

nuscript reci-

seth the Dukes,

Merqueffes & Earles of Stain

with their fe-

uerall Reue-

the Bifhops, the Dukes

from 10000. to 70000. which

only Bragansa

exceedeth, and

likewife the Marqueiles.

The Earles

nues, which are

farrefarre leffe then thefe of

nenture to

written, that

and cameto

Paine first attempted, and one of the last of the Roman Provinces pacified in the declining of The Empire, was possessed by the Wandals, Sneues, and Alans, whom the Gothes had expelled Ganle. The Gothes expelled thence by the Frankes, chafed the Wandals and Alans out of Spaine, and deftroyed the Snenes. The Saraceus Anno 720, expelled the Gothes, and could not by the Gothicke remnants be quite exterminated till Anno 1492, at which time the New World also was added to the Spanish Fortunes by Colons Discouerie, and by the Match of the Heire of the Houses of Burgundie and Austria, with the Heire of Arragon and Castile, and fince by Conquests &c. The Castilan hath in few yeeres from an estate in comparison of some other Kingdomes. poore and almost contemptible growne to the present pussance and almost terrible great nesses. In Spaine and Portugall are thefe Archbishoprickes, whole names and revenues out of a Manufcript to are thus delivered.

Toledo, his Reuenues are said to bee 320000. Duckets, more then of divers Kingdomes. Simill, 113000. Duckets. Granado, 80000. Duckets. Lisbone, 130000. Duckets. Saragosa, 70000. Duckets, Valentia, 90000. Duck ts. Tarragena, 80000. Duckets. Barges, 90000. Duckets. Santiago, 100000. Duckets. Brago, 90000. Duckets. He omits Euora, which he reckons among it is, not war- the Bilhops, being latelier exalted to the Pall. Myram reckons them thus, Toledo, Burgis, Compostella, Simill, Granado, Cafarangusta, Tarragona, Valentia, Brararensis, Lisbone and Ebora. To the Arci bi hop of Toledo, Primate of Spaine are Suffragans, the Bishops of Cordona, Segonia Cuenca. Sequenza (an Universitie) Iden, Cartagena or Murcia, Ofma, Valladolid instituted by Clement the thence, and Eighth, Anno 1595. made an Universitiealfo. To the Archbishop of Brugis in olde Castile are 20 Subject Pamplona chiefe Citie of Nanarre, Calagorra, Palencia. To the Archbishop of Compointerted with Stella or Santiago in Galecia, the Bishops of Salamanca an Vniversitie erected, Anno 1240. Anila, Placenzia, Lugo, Astorga, Zamora, Orense, Tuy, Badaios, Mondonedo, Coria, Cinita Rodrigo, Leon exempt, and Oniedo exempt. To the Archbishop of Smill in Betica are fubret Guadix , Cadiz, and the Bishop of the Canaries. To the Archbishop of Granada, erected by Alexander the fixth, Malaga and America. To the Archbishop of Cafauraugusta, or Caragosa in Aragon, Huesca an old Vainerficie, Iaca, Barbastro, Tarazona, Teroel, Albarazin. To the Arch. of Tarragona in Catalomia, Tortofa, Lerida an Vniuerfitie, Barcelona an Vniuerfitie, Viez, Girona, Vrgel, Elna, Solfona, Perpimian, by Paulus quintus. To the Arch. of Valencia, Segorne, Orihuela, Mallorca. To the Arch. of Braga in Portugall, Porto, Vifeo, Guardia, Lamego, Miranda, Legra. To the Arch. of Lifbone, 30. rection.Bertius Combrajan Vniuerlitie; Portalegre, Centa in Africa, Funchal in Madera, Angra in Tercera, Con-200000, Duc- go in Africa, Cabo Verde, or Sant Yago, San Thome, both in the Ilands so called, (the Bishop of Brafil) at San Saluador, or the Bay of all Saints (lately taken by the Dutch.) To the Archbishop Church of To- of Enora, erected 1540. The Bilhops of Silves in Faro, Elma, Tanger in Africa united with Centa. Pope Adrian the fixth, Anno 1523. gaue the Kings of Spaine power to elect and prefent 80000, to the their Bishops, as Mariana reporteth.

My Manuscript reckoneth not so many, nor goeth to Africa and the Ilands, and perhaps some Dam. a Goet & Mar. Siculus of the Bishops in that time might be vacant or holden by Commenda, and so the Title drowned. have their va- The names differ fomewhat, perhaps by falle writing, which may be helped by the former Catalogue. For the valuations I thought them not vnworthy recitall together as they are in the 49 but more ancient, & much faid Booke expressed, although I must intreate the Readers patience for misse-writing the names fince impro- by some vnlearned transcriber, which yet I present as I found.

| Duckets   Duckets   Duckets   Duckets   Corona 50000.   Adding 46000.   Adding 47000.   Addi |           |                 |           |          |           |          |            |                |    |
|--|-----------|-----------------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|------------|----------------|----|
| Torrolla   50000.   Cordona   56000.   Radrigo   65000.   Arda   48000.  |           | Duckets.        | i         | Duckets. | I         | Duckets. | ſ          | Duckets.       |    |
| Try 4500. Cartagena 5000. Quadripp 64000. Placentia 53000. Oise 58000. Cadona 6600. Quembra 75000. Flatinia 54000. eAlueria 55000. Propincia 85000. Quembra 47000. Solomona 65000. Vifie 5000. Crria 58000. Queffarie 47000. Segenia 69000. Martinia 65000. Oise 65000. Ane 48000. Segenia 69000. Dader 5000. Lomega 53000. Seginia 53000. Badaiet 5000. Quembra 74000. Lomega 53000. Sedia 5000. Barcelona 75000. Emora 74000. Levida 64000. Maltarca 57000. Emora 57000. Levida 64000. Operia 69000. Operia 69000.   | Sobrack   | 50000.          | Camaria   | 50000.   |           | 50000.   | Osina      | 46000.         |    |
| Ulgue         58000.         Cadena         6500.         Quembra         75000.         Falentia         54000.           Aflaria         5000.         Criria         5800.         Quelfarie         47000.         Segenua         65000.         October           Antla         65000.         Dadies         50000.         Anne         480000.         Segenua         65000.         Segenua         65000.         Segenua         65000.         Segenua         65000.         Malca         Segenua         5000.         Lomge         53000.         Maltrea         37000.         Opera         69000.         Opera         69000.         Opera         69000.         Maltrea         97000.         Maltrea         97000.         Opera         69000.         Opera  | Torroffs  | 50000.          | Cordona   | 56000.   | Rodrigo   | 65000.   | Ayda       | 48000.         |    |
| Afteria 55000. Pamplona 85000. Curria 47000. Selamana 65000. 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1  | Twy "     | 45000.          | Cartagena | 50000.   |           | 64000.   | Placentia  | 53000.         |    |
| Visio 50000. Crria 58000. Questario 47000. Segerma 69000. 10 Astropa 65000. Dadiet 50000. Anne 480000. Segerma 69000. 10 Anela 60000. Sequenta 60000. Lomego 53000. Sedia 53000. Badaiet 5000. Quembra 57000. Lome 53000. Malorea 57000. Barcelma 75000. Emma 75000. Levida 64000. Campra 57000. Emma 58000. Luga 50000. Operta 69000.   | Vigne     | -8000.          | Cadona    |          |           | 75000.   | Valentia . | 54000.         |    |
| Afterga         65000.         Dadies         50000.         Apre 48000.         Segunia 65000.         Apre 48000.         Segunia 65000.         Lemega 53000.         Segunia 65000.         Lem 75000.         Lem 7  | Alueria   | ¢ 5000.         | Pamplona  |          |           | 47000.   | Solomonea  | 65000.         |    |
| Aucla 60008 Sequenfa 60000. Lonnego 53000. Selhia 53000.  Badaist 5600. Quembra 57000. Leon 57000. Malorca 57000.  Barcelona 75000. Eunora 74000. Levida 64000. Mandancho 63000.  Campra 57000. Eunus 58000. Lugo 50000. Operta 69000.   | Visio     | 50000.          | Cirria    | 58000.   | Questarie | 47000.   | Segeruia   | 69000.         | 50 |
| Badaies 5000. Quembra 57000. Leon 57000. Madorca 57000. Barcelona 75000. Emora 74000. Lerida 64000. Manchaneta 65000. Camora 57000. Emus 58000. Luge 50000. Operia 65000.  | Astorga   | 65000           | Dadies    | 50000.   | Ayne      | 480000.  | Segonia    | 65000.         |    |
| Barcelona 75000. Eunora 74000. Lerida 64000. Mandanedo 63000. Camora 57000. Enus 58000. Lugo 50000. Oporta 69000.  | Anela     | <b>6</b> 0000.  | Sequensa  | 60000.   | Lomego    | 53000.   |            | 53000.         |    |
| Camora 57000. Enus 58000. Lugo 50000. Oporta 69000.  | Badaies   | 5600.           | Quembra   | 57000.   |           | 57000.   |            |                |    |
| (40001 10001   | Barcelona | 7,000.          | Eunora    | 74000.   | Lerida    | 64000.   | Mandanea   | <i>6</i> 3000. |    |
| Callabora 65000.   Maliga 64000.   Onensa 58000.   | Camora    | 5700 <b>0</b> . | Енил      | 58000.   |           | 50000.   | Oporta     | 690co.         |    |
|  | Callabora | 65000.          | ł         |          | Maliga    | 64000.   | Onensa     | 58000.         |    |

Damianm à Goes addeth that the Clergie of Spaine have twice as much Revenues as the Bithops, befides Impropriations of Tithes they granted by the Pope to the King and Grandes: trom 8000. 10 and that befides all this, the Monasteries and Abbeyes Reuenues, exceed those of the Clergic. faith, the Duke There are also in Spaine certaine Militarie Orders instituted to free the Country from the 60

of Infantalgi Moores. Such were the Orders of Saint lames, with a long red Croffe, of Alcantara with a fquare red Croffe of Calairana with a square greene Croffe: which were by Pope Adrian appropriated to Medina Sidonia the King : besides the Orders of Christ and others.

130000. Duc, reuenuc. The rest not vnder 40000, Marquesses from 10000 Duc, to 60000, Earles from 10000 to 40000.

There are also Islants disided into fine Spanish Provinces : the Province of Toledo hath Colledges, Houses and Refidences one and twentie, in them five hundred and few nite lefurtes. The Spaine. Prounce of Cafile eight and twentie, in them fixe hundred and thirteene. The Prounce of Aragon fourteene, and lefuites three hundred and ninetie. The Beithe Province foure and twentie, and fixe hundred lefuites. The Prounce of Portugall eighteene, and fixe hundred and eightie of the Societie. The Ile Maiorica hath a Bishop and Vinuersitie. The Canaries have a Bishop al fo, So have the llands of Cape Verd with a Colledge of Icluites. Fercer, likewife : and in it and Saint Michaels are Ieinites Colledges. Madera hath a Bishop and Ieiniticali Colledges.

10 IN France are numbred one hundred and feuenteene Diocesses, fourteene of which have A character is histoprickes, which are these, with their one hundred and three Suffragans. The Primate Archbishop of Lions hath Austin, Langres, Mascon, Chailon Sur Saone. The Archbishop of Rone in Normandie, Baienx, Aurenches Eurenx, Sais, Lizuenx, Conflances. The Archbiftop of Tours, hath Mans, Renes, Angers an Vinuerlitie, Nantes an Vinuerlitie, Cornonaille, Vannes, Leon, Triquer, Saint Bren, Saint Malo, Dol which weareth a Pall, and is exempt. The Archbishop of Sens, Charires, Auxerre, Trois, Orleans an Vniuerfitie and Dutchie of the Kings fecond Sonne, Paris an Vniuersitie and seace Royall, Meaux, Neuers. The Archbishop of Rhemes, Duke and Chiefe Peere of France, hath Soifons, Challon, Laon, Senlis, Beaumais, Aniens, Neyon, Bouloigne Surmer. The Archbishop Bituricenfit, or of Bourges Primate of Aquitaine an Vniueritie, hath 20 Suffragans Clermon, Rodes, Alby, Caors, Limoges, Mende, Le Tuy, Caffres, Vabres, Tude, Saint Flour. The Archbishop of Bourdeaux hath Agen, Engoulefine, Santonge, Potters an Vinueritie, Perigenx, Condom, Maillezais, Luzon, Sarlas. The Archbulhop of Anchhath Aq., Letoure, Saint Bertrand de Comenge, S. Legier de Conserans, Aire, Basas, Tarbe de Bigorre, Oleron on Bearn Lefcar, Baionne. The Archaifhap of Narbonne, Beziers , Agde, Carcaffone , Nifmes au Vanuetfille, Lodens, S. Pont de Tomiers, Alec, Mompelier an Vniuerlitie, Vzes. The Archieflop Aquenfis, oc of Aix in Prouence, hath Suffragans the Bilhops of Ries, Apt, Frein, Gap, Cifteron, The Archbishop of Usenne, Genene (now reliding at Aneffy in Sanoy) Grenoble, Viniers, Die valence, both Universities, S. Sean de Maurienne vnder the Duke of Sanoy. The Archbishop of Embrun hath Digne, Graffe, Vence, Senez. Clandenez, Nice in Saury. The Archbishop of Arles, Marfeille, S.

20 Paul de Tricastin, Tolon, Orange, the Principalitie of the Prince of Orange, an Vniuersitie and leat of a Perliament. The Archbi hop of Tolofe (in Vniversitie) hath Pasmires, Montauthan, Mirepoix, La V.ur, Rieux. Lombes, S. Papoul. Poure of the former Bishops, Maurianensis, Geneuensis Niceenfis and Aranhonenfis are not subject to the French King : in whose roome you may adde Metemfem, Tollenfem, Verdumenfem and Bellicenfem to make up the former number.

In France also are the Chiefes or Originals of many Orders, as the Chimiake Order in the Dio. Religious and ceie of Matifcon founded Anno 910, by Abbat Berno; Grandemont founded by Stephen , Anno Militarie Ot-1126. Cariufia Maior by Bruno 1084. Ciftercium 1098. Pramonstratum 1120. In the Diocesse of Landun. Cerus Frigidi by John Matha 1136. Valles Scholarum in Champaine by William an Erg-Lidiman 1218, Fons Ebrald in the Dioceje of Portiers by Robert Blefels 1117. The Hospitulars of 40 Saint Anthonie in the Diocele of Vienna, by Gafto 1121. Our Ladies Charitie 1300. S. Bernard de panitentia, or the Reformed Ciftercians by John Barrerius 1600. The Willelmites by Saint Wilham Dake of Aguitaine. The Militarie Orders of the Holy Ghoft by Henry the Third , and of Saint Michael, and of Saint Mary of Mount Carmel, and of Saint Lazarus appropued by Paul

The Issuites have five Provinces in France, the Province called of France, hath fourteene Issuits in Houses, Colledges and Retidences; the Province of Aquitaine ten , in which Province are two France. hundred and eightie Lesuites. The Prouince of Lions tourteene, in them foure hundred and seuentie. The Province of Tolofe eleven, in them three hundred and ten. The Province of Champaine ten, and two hundred twentie fixe lefuites.

In France, though not in the French Subjection is the Country of Aninion, in which Citie the Aninion the Popes refided feuentie verres together. The Archbishop haththree Suffragans, Carpentra, Cabal- Po, es Counlon, Taifon. In Sanoy is the Archbilhop Tarentaftenfis, to whom the Bilhops Augustanus and Sedu- 19. nenfis are Suffragans. Piemont is lubiect to the fame Duke, the Metropolitan Cise Whereor is Santy. Taurinnen, Seatof the Dukes and an Vniversitie, to which are subject the Bishops Eporedien fir, Montis Regalis and Follmentis ; Saluzois an exempt.

The Duke of Sanoy is Chiefe of two Military Orders, Of the Virgins Annuntiation, and of Two Military SS. Mourice and Lazaris. Loraigne. fometimes a Kingdome, now a Dutchie, hath Nancie the Orders. Metropolican Citie, Pontamouffon an Vniuerlitie ruled by Ichites, S. Nicolais of next note. Lo- Lorger raine is subject to divers Billiops, among it others, Metenfis, Tullenfis and Virdunenfis Impe is li Cities wonne by Heary the fecond.

The Principalitie of Orange nath the B. of Orange as is fold, and an Univerficies it is fubised to Orange the house of Nasjan , Henry of Nasjan marrying the Sister and Heire of Philibertus Cabillonins Vierr v of Naples, flaintat the firge of Florence, A.1530. Renates fon of Henry was flait e 1544. 1. ellium his brothers fonne fracecded and was traiteroully marthered at Delje 1584. His fonne

Philip-Gulielmus after long detention in Spaine, died at Bruffels An. 1618, and left his Brother Prince Maurice his Heire by Testament : whose Arts, experience and exploits Militarie haue attracted into a flupendious gaze the Eyes of all Europe,

The Low Countries.

His Name admits vs into Gallis Belgica, or the Low Countreyes, or feuenteene Lands, of which foure are Dukedomes, Brabant, Limburg, Lutzenburg and Gelderland: feuen Counties or Earledomes, Flanders, Artois, Hanalt, Holland, Zeland, Namur and Zutphen: the Marquifate of the Holy Empire, and five Lordships of East Friftand, Mechlin, Virecht, Onerifel, and Groningen. In these are two hundred and ten Cities walled and ditched about, Villages fixe thousand three hundred, besides Monasteries, Forts, Palaces and Mannor-houses almost innumerable. That port which obeyeth the Archdutcheffe is Romish, that which acknowledgeth the States to government is of the Protestants faith, not without Arminian and other fancies among ft many

In times past there were but foure Belgian Bishoprickes, of Cambray, Arras, Tournay and V. trick. But King Philip the second (seeking to alter the government, which occasioned the Wars and this Diuision, whereby about one halfe of the Countrey have not only defended their Libere ties, maugre the Anstrian Greatnesse, American Treasures, Sp. nish Ambition and Italian Souldioury, to the Worlds amazement, many hundred thousands o. Christians beeing flaine to purchafe the Spaniard this loffe; but have acquired a Free Estate, with wealth and honour, and by them have beene so acknowledged, whom they would willingly with consequation of their Liberties haue obeyed) Philip the second (his losse made me almost lose my felfe) Anne 1 559. 31 procured the Pope to constitute three Archbishoprickes, and fifteene Bishoprickes (his Inquistion shall escape our inquisition) the Archbishop of Mechelen, to whose Iurisdiction are subiect the Bilhops of Antwerpe, of Bruges, Gant, Iperen, Rurmund, Hertogenbofeb : the Archbishop of Cambray, whose Suffraganes are Arras, Tourney, Saint Omer, Namur. The Archbishop of Utrecht hath Denenter , Graeninghen, Harlem, Leenwarden , Middlebereb.

lefuices.

The lefuites have there two Prouinces , Flandre-Belgica which hath eighteene Houses. Colledges and Residences, in which there are of that crue sixe hundred and senenteene. And Gallo-Belgica which hath twentie Houses, Colledges, and Residences, and sixe hundred fiftie two Fellowes of that Order, beside Augustinians, Dominicans, and I know not what

Ermanie hath seuen Archbishoppes Mentz , Collen, Trier , all three Electors ; Mendburg Salifburg, Breme, Bessanzon. To the Archbishop of Menez (an Vniversitie) are subject Bithops Wormes, Wirtzburg an Vniverlitie , Speir Auchfeet, Strafeme, Worden, Chur, Heildesbeims Paderborne, Costruiz, Halberstad, Ausburg. Bamberg is exempt. To Coleigne, are Suffizganes Liege, Muniter, Minden, Ofenbrug. To Trior, Metz, Tonl, Verdum, all in Loraine and now French. To Mojdburg, Mossen, Merseburg, Brandoburg, Hauelburg. To Salisburg (an Vniuerstie) Frezingen, Regenspurg, Passan, Brucen, Goritz, Lauenmutz, Secham Vienna in Anstria, is an Vniuerlitie and exempt ; Newfat and Lesbach are also ex-

Icfuires.

To Breme are fubica Lubeck, Rathenburg, Swerin. To the Archbishop of Velentionensis or shops Princes. Befanzon (an Universitie) are subiect Basel an Universitie, Losanne, Bellay en Breffe. All thefe, as also the Bishop of Trent are Princes of the Empire, and Lords in Temperalibus. except Lauenmuch, Seckaw, Chiemfe, and Goritz. Meydburg and Breme, and eight Bishopriekes are Protestants.

The late Warres have fince our Authors writing so altered the face of things in Germanie that just account cannot bee given of their Religion and State so vnsetled. And how can things be well fetled where the Foxes have fo many Burrowes. The lefuites have (as fome fay) three score Colledges in Germanie, deuided into three Prouinces.

The Prouince of Higher Germanie hath thirteene Colledges, two Houses, three Residen-50 ces, fine hundred fortiefixe Iefuites. The Province of Rhene hath three and twentie, and in them fixe hundred and one. The Province of Auftria five and twentie, and five hundred fiftie three of the Societie.

The Switzers, Cantons are thirteene, Episcopall Cities fixe, Lucerna, Vrs, Suite, Vinderwalden Zugh, Friburg : lefuites Colledges two, at Lucerne and Friburg. They are also in great part subject in Spirituals to the Bishops of Constance, and of Basel, whose Seat is now at Bruntutum. Laufanna hath a Bishop Subiect to the Archbishop Bezanzon.

The Grifons are divided into three leagues, in which Chur is a Bishop subject to Menta. The Valefins haue feuen Communalties, one of which Sedurum hath a Bilhop. Pomerland is a Dukedome and hath foure Cities, Stetin, Caminum fometimes a Bilhops See, Griphfwald an Vniuer- 60

In Bohemia, Prage is an Archbishopricke, to which are Suffraganes, the Bishops of Olauntez in Morama, and Littomsfensis in Bobemia. In Silesia, Vratislania or Preslaw is a Bi-

In Hungaria, Strigonium hath bin the Seat of the Archbishop & Primat, which being taken by the Turks, is removed to Tiranna, and hath its Suffragans, Nirrels, Rank, Agria valer the Turks, the target production water the Tarke, as is allo Vefrin. Colocia is an Archbilhop in Pannonia inferior, vinder which are the Bilhops of Agram, Fairwar in Translumia, Varadin, Stronifch, Connd, Boffina, Transiluania hath an V niversity at Claudiopolis and a Seminary . In Austria Vienna is also an Vouterlitie before mentioned : There and at Oenipont in Triol and at Prage in Bobemis Ferduand the Emperour founded lefuites Colledges. Brixma is Suffigan to Salisburg. Grath bath an Vm erfity and Colledge of Jeintes, and is a Metropolitan Citie; the Billion Secouienfis there, and Gurcenfis & Lauentinenfis in Carintbia are Libiect to the Archibithop of Saluburg.

GHAP.16. Catalogue of Bishoprickes and Issuites in Europe and India.

The Kingdome of Pelend contained the Produces of Litrania, Majonia, Samoguta, Chiania, Linonia, Varmia, Prafita Rezalu, Rafita Nigra, Volbims, Podolia, and others. There are two Archa bult ups of the Latin Church, Guefuenfis the Primat, and Leopolienfis. To the former are Subiech van spoot and Kratow, Poznan, Plock, Mednike, Preflaw in Sileits, Lebne, Uladiflaw, Chemnica, Lucke Vilenate or Wilde, Wenden, Warmerlant an exempt, Lappolis or Lunow is in Ruftin Migra, and hath Suffragans Preamys, Comielaick, Kinn, Camienach. All their together with the Bi-Thop Culmissis are Senators or Councellors of the State, except Proflas and Lebin. There are alto eight Russian or Greeke Bishops in Poland, Kion the Metropolitan, Vlodomir, Luceoreniis, Poloceniis, Pramisieniis or Przemyst, Leopolieniis, Chelmensis and Pinscensis, which were receited into Communion by Pope Clement the eighth. Rufita Nigra is subject to the Pole and 20 Rufine Alba to the Officenite. There line also in Peland many Armerian which have a Bi-

Thop of their owne, Refident at Leopolis. The Russian Bulhops have no Patliment voyce. The Iefuites have two Provinces in thele parts, that of Poland containing fifteene Colledges, Houles, and Refidences, and 459. Iclinites, that of Lithuania as many, and letinites 3 36. Prufita is divided Prufits. into Regulis and Ducalis. The former hath two Bishops, Varmienis which reside that Bruesberg, and Cumeniss: the Ducal had two, but extinct with the Order of the Dutch Knights, the one of Kinningsberg , the other at Mariamerda. The Marquelle of Brandenburg possessiteth the Countrey.

The Archbishop of Canterbury and Yorke. The Archbishop of Canterbury is Prise England. 30 L'mate of all England, and Metropolitan, the other Primate of England and Metropolitan. To the formet are lubiect the Bilhops of London, Winchester, Comentree and Liebfield, Salubury, Bathe and Welles, Lincolne, Excesser, Hereford, Norwich, Etta, Racbeften, Chiebefter, Worcester, Saint Danids, Bangor, Landaff, Saint Affe, Peterburrow, Glofter, Oxford and Briftol. To the Archbifhop of Torke. Durbam, Chester, Carlile, to which is added Sodorenfis, or the Bishop of Man. Scotland also bath two Archbilhops, one of Saint Andrewes, and the other at Glafco. Suffragans to Saint Andrewes the Primate of Scotland, Myraus reckoneth the Bishopa of Dunckeld, Aberdin (an Vinueritie) Moramens: resident in Elgin, Dumblain, Breebin, Roffe, Cathnes, Orchnay: to Glasco, Galloway, Lifmor, Colmbel. His Marellie hath beene fuch a reflorer, as he may in some fort bee reckoned the Founder of the prefent Epifcopal, both Sees and Gouernment in that Kingdome, At the diffcluti- Booke of Dif. 40 on of the Bilhops they erected Superintendents, changing a good Greet word for a bad Land, but referring to to hole Superintendents the greatest part of Epiticopall power : and after fome Change referring to those Superintendents the greatest part of Episcopall power; and after some Chanof the Procee-

ges, his Maieftie hath reduced it to the preient fate.

Ireland hath foure Archbishops. To the Archbishop and Primate of Armah are subject, Dn. Ireland. nensis, Conner, Derry, Meeth, Clocher, Ardache, Kilmore, Rapho, Dromore, Kiloom, Dondalck. To the Archbilhop of Dublin (an V muerlitie ) Kilkenny or Offerrienfis, Kildare, Ferm, Leghin, Glendelagb. To the Archbilhop of Cafbel, Limricke, Lifmor, Roffe, Waterford, Emmelen, Corcke, Lymbricke, Clon. To the Archbishop Tnamenin, Galuben, Ashade, Alache, Olfin, Roscoman, Clonfert,

Denmarke hath the Archbishop of Lunden erected 1092. Primate of the Kingdome, Suffra- Denmarke. Kill doe. Thus Myram. gans, Roschilt, Odensee, Slezwick , Rype, Wiburg, Arhusen. Norway hath Nidrossa the Metropoli-Se can See, and Sulfra ans, Bergen, Staffanger, Hammar, Groenlandt, Scalbelt, Hola. In Success the Suctor.

Archbilhap Vofallea fis hathubiect to him the B B. of Scar, Lincopen, Stengenes, Abo, Aroefen, Villmen. Thus Mrzu, who addes a little of Ruffi and Greece, which you hall find more toll in the Discourles of those parts, both precedent and following : as likewise touching the Chri-Stians of Afia, Maronites, Incobites, Nestorians, &c. handled by Afrem in his koond Booke. The Archaelhop of Goa hath tubiect to him the Bilhops of Cochin, Malaca. Mucao, Iapon, Malaban, Meliaxor or San Thome. The Archbilhop of Cranganor (erected by Paul the Fifth, 1608.) is called also the Archbiftop of the Christians of San Thone : hee hath no Suffragans. Myrame reckons Islaites Houtes, Colledges and Refidences in the East Indian Province of Gas 15, and 280.

60 of the Societie. In the Prouince of Malabar 14. in them 150. For China and I apon you shall leatne better in our Relations then in Myram. In the Philippma he reckons nine Relidences & one hundred Isfaites. Neithershall wee need his instructions of Africa in his third Booke, our Relations being farre more full and certaine : as also of the New World handled in his touren Booke, Heenumbers therein fine Archbilhops, the first of Mexico, whose Suffragans are the B B. of

dings at Perth.

10/9.

And thus have we audited Myrans his accounts of Bishops and Iesuites, names not otherwise futable but by Papall Arts. For what concord hath Antiquitie and Noueltie, Isfus and Isluites, Gatholike and Romith, Apostolicall Institutions with Apostaticall ? Neither hath the Church .. wanted Bishops in all ages and places Christian since the Apostles, or knowne Iesuites in any age but this lait, or in any Church (except as busie bodies ) but the Romish : fo that what they obiect to vs, is truely their owne with aduantage, to be both Nonatores ( Loiola being farre later then Luther) and Veteratores too; like the Gibeonites, which fained themselues Ambassadors, and tooke old Sackes upon their Affes, and old Bottells for Wine both rent and bound up : and old Shooes and clouted upon their feet; also the raiment upon them was old, and all their promision of bread was dried and mouled : Thus pretended they remotenesse being neere neighbours, to delude the Ifraelites; as these neerer vs in time, then those others to loftua in place and habitation) chant nothing so much as Catholike and Old, when Time knew them not till yesterday, nor doth any Place yet know them but fuch as are Romish, except in Travells and Treasons : their old, old, old, being but the g old Serpent, the old Man, and old refined rubbish to build their new Babel. Nibil mibi antiquina, faid one in another cafe, quantum ignore anniquents iften. The ancient government of the Church by Bilhops, by Papall Monopoly vilarped, was fet on foot by weakning Bpifcopall power in exempted Monasteries; that so all Monasteries might become Papall Forts, and in manner all the learned and leafurely pennes might plead for the Patron of their exemption; furthered by both the one and the others inuestitures first, and dependance after, with subjection denied to Kings; and when the Waldenfes began to shake downe the Lateran, the Pope dreamed that Dominike, or as the Franciscans will have it, that Francis supported the Lateran, which proved not a dreame in their new deuised Orders of Friers, which maintained the Papacy with no leffe reputation of learning and fulnesse of commission in those dangerous daies, then the Iesuites have done since Lu. 4 ther; which all the Deuills could not have kept from falling both then and fince, if they had not found such old-shooed Ambassadours to travell over the World for their Mother Babylon, and their Father the Pope, palliated with the name of the Catholike Church. I wil not trouble you with recitation of their other orders particularly , but out of Myrans wil tel you that the Benedictine Order can glory beyond the lefuiticall in 52000. Monasteries, 15000. Writers, 44000. Saints, 4000. Bishops, 1600. Archbishops, 200. Cardinalls, and 25. Popes, which in succession of times they have had. And if the Isluite pretend his Tammarie quammercurio, his multering of Armies against the Heretickes, and fetting Europe in the present combustion; the Benedictine can produce Martiall Orders, affixes to his profession, instituted for better purposes against Mahumetans, the Templaries (fometimes as proud as the proudeft of lefinites ) the Knights of Calatrana, of Al-50 cantara, Montesia, and Mercedie in Spaine, of Christ, of Ausse, of Alain Portugall, of Saint Manrice in Sauoy, of Saint Stewen in Tofcanie, and others elfewhere. The Angustinians have 555. Monasteries in Italy, and in Europe, as Volutteranus writeth 4000. and besides other subdivided Orders , haue alfo their Military Knights of Rhodes or Malta, the Dutch Knights of our Lady in Germany and Pruffia, the Knights of Saint Lago in Spaine; of Saint Lazarm of lerufalen, of Icius Christ instituted by Dominike against the Albigenses, of Saint Mary of Mount Carmel and Saint Lazarus (the former Lazarues being vnited to the Maltafes) inflituted by Paul the Fifth. But

Monastike Religions , notwithstanding their vow of chastitie haue so multiplied in the West,

(for in the East tow Orders are found to this day ) that Benedicts Order hath procreated 23. Anguitines, 28 and that later of Prancis 15. And for the Individualls they are like the Grashoppers 60

of Egypt, Pauperis est numerare peeus, The Pope is not so poore as to bee able to number his Crea-

tures. Of the Franciscans alone Sabellican numbers in his time at once living 90000 and addes that

the Generall to that Order offered to Pope Pins against the Turke, 30000, able warriers of this

\* Thus Mare. m Hofbinian hath Abbates cruditione & (criptis celebres 15700.Caneni

CHAP.16. Numbers, kinds, and beginnings of Papall-religious Orders.

being dissided into fortie Prounces, each Prounce into Casfraire, Wards or Wardenships, & these Subdivinded into Countests and Places. These mortified Minors had in that time found the way, Sabel, Eng. 1.6 five of them to the Papacy, 26. to the Red Hat; as for instriour Prelacies who can number them. The Dominicans in the tame time (about fix four yeares finte 21. Provinces , Conuents 4143. in them listing 26460. Friers, and of them shout 1 500, Matters (or Doctors) of Disnity, befides mamy of them in Armenia and Athiopia, on Abuffia, Constantinophianticipating the lefuites glory an this kind, the Augustinion also were then aumowed 30000, the Cormelies more, not to speake of the reft. This course of life first begainby decouter perions to avoid perfecution, Asseny and others which made wie of Deletts, and wiolitary life to efcape the Sword, and the Worldes in-

fection by vice together : was after imitated by good men, both for their owne denotions, freed 10 by this meanes from fecular interruptions, and fitted for the feruice of the Church both in Faith by Doctrinall studies, and exercises in their Monasticke Schooles, and also in charity by beneficence therein to the poore, with the doporto their hands; and lattly, degenerated into Imoakie fuperitition and ambition, of getting the glory of the World; with wealth and eafe by feeming denialls thereof; and became a refuge, and finke-fanctuary to Malocontents, Bankrupts, men in danger of Law, and weary of the croffes which attends each vocation (God hauing fet downe this rule to all men, to eat their bread in the sweat of their britier, which thele feeme to illude) that they which cannot bee In negoto fine pericule (to vie the Orators words) may bee In otio cum dignitate. A mafter-piece of hypocrifie, which in another sence, and by another course can say with the A-

politic, we having nothing, and yet (even carnally) possessing all things.

20 But who will home to number the nothing of But who will hope to number the perfons of each Order termed Religious, when the Orders themiclues cannot bee reduced to due order or number & All Historians in manner mention them, but none can name them all, much leffe marshall them. Isannes Welphius in his Centenaries of Memorable Readings, thus expresseth many of them with the times of their Originall. A. D. 341. Thabenefiotarum. 365. Ordo Publie, 384. Order of Saint Bafil. 399. Of Saint Auguftine. 422. Of Paula Remana. 495. Canonifarum Regularium : also Ordo Canonicorum. A. 530. Apostolicorum : allo Benediltinorum : allo Scholesticanarum Benediltinarum. 595. Gregorianorum. 610. Gerundinenfum. In the fewenth and eighth Centenary hone. In the ninth A. 912. Ordo Cluniacenfis. 950. Camalaulensum. 977. Canonicerum Secularium. A. 1012, Hospitalary. 1017. Hunnlitati. 1030. Orac leiunantimm. 1046. Lazaritarum. 1050. Luccelanierum, 1076. Grandmontenfium. 1080. Carthufien-30 finm. 10x9.S. Autoni de Vienna. 1098. Ordo Ciftercienfis A.D. 11 10. Templary . 1113. Bernhardini .

1119.Pramonstratenses. 1121. Militia Calatrana. 1137. Ordo Robertinorum. 1148. Gibertinorum. 1160. Carmelitarum. 1170. Ordo Militum D. lacobi de fratha. 1190. Ordo Tentonicorum Marianorum. 1190. Franciscanorum. 1200. Crucifererum. 1201. Ordo S. Spiritus Hospitalierum. 1202. Gladiferorum. 1205. Dominicavorum. 1211. Ordo S. Trinitatio, fine Equitum de Redempsione Captivorum. 1214. Ordo Militia Montesia. 1215. Ordo Eremitatum S. Pauls. 1217. O. Vallis Scholarum. 1228.O.S. Clare. 1232.Or. Milnie S. Marie. 1250. Ordo de Observantia Minorum & Pradicatorum. 1252. Ordo Fratricellorum Beghardorum, Beghinarum, seu Beguttarum. 1257. O. Betblebemitarum 1258. O. Bonorum hommum. 1273. O. Augustinen fum Eremitarum & Guilbelmitarum. 1282.O. Sernorum S. Maria. 1297. Caleftinorum, 1300. Militum Sepulchri Domini. 1303.

40 Sarabitarum. 1323. Militum lefu Chrifti. 1326. Alcanthare militum. 1349. Flagellamium. 1350. Charteriorum Equitum. 1360. Equitum Stella. 1365. O. le suatorum. 1366. Ordo Saluatoris sine Scopetinorum. 1370. S. Brigitta. 1371. Turlupinorum. 1399. Albatorum. 1400. Vallis V mbrofe. 1405. Hieronymitarum. 1 407. Cannicorum. S. Georgy in Alga. Alto Mendicantium D. Hieronimi. Alto S. Spiritus. Alio Montoliuiten sum. 1 408. Canonicerum Lateranensium Congregationie Frisonaria. 1 409. S. Iufine, Also Mauritianorum Equitum. 1420. O. Equeftris Annuntiationis B. Marie. 1429.O. Eq. AureiVelleris. 1433. S. Ambrofy ad Nemus 1453. O. Equitum S. Spiritus. 1455. S. Catherine Senenfis. 1464. Equitum Lune. 1469. Equitum S. Michnelis. 1499. Orde paniteutum mulierum fem meretricum, 1500. Ordo peregrinorum pauperum. 1506. Ordo Indianorum, 1529.O. Sodalitatis dinint amoris fine Theatinorum. 1537. O. Paulinorum fine Gastalianorum. 1540.O. lesustarum, fine Societatis 50 lefa.1549. Capucmorum.1561.O.militum S. Stephani.1571. Ordo minorum lesa Marie fen Terisario-

rum.1579.O.Eq. S.Spiritiu. Vinto these Orders whereof some time is set, may be eadded many others of whose Originall no certaine time is deliuered. Wolphius hath in Alphabeticall order named these of that kinde. Ord. Ambrosianorum, Antonianorum, Fratrum de Armenia, Ordo Equestris de Auss. Batutinorum. Bone voluntatie. Bursfeldensum. Canonicorum Regularium, differing from the tormer. Capellinoтит, Challomerianorum, Cellavorum, Clausgerorum, Const.intinopolitanorum militum, Стися стоян another kind. O. Fratrum Crucis, O. Stellatorum Crucis, O. Forficerorum. O. Genetta Equestris O.S. Gertrudis Montalium, O. Fratrum Helena, O Fratrum de Hift inia, Or. Histricis Equestris. O. Hospa-60 tilariorum, O. Frairum D. Iacobi, O. Ignorantic, O. Ioannitarum de cinitate Ordo Vallis Iesuphati. O. Iosephi. Or, militum de Labanda, Lazari seu Magdalena, Linoneblenierum, Monialium S. Maia. O.S. Marie nousu. Conceptionis Marie. O. ex Fratrib, martyrum. Maturinorum. Merfe Orbicularie

(Knights of the Round Table ) O. Pangerum Voluntariorum. O. de Corbullo S. Petri. O. S. Petri in Schunbach, O. Purgatorialium. Rebaguorum, Recluforum fine Incluforum, O. S. Ruffi, Ordo Monacha

Scraphicall Family without detriment to their Holies. They have (faith bee) filled the wold,

vel Sacerd, libera, Scala dei. Sclauonianorum. Fratrum ex Scotia, S. Sophia sine Gratia, Speculariorum, Stellatorum. Militum S. Thoma. Vefpillonum. Fratrum de viridi vallo, O. Valetudinario-fernientium. Ungarici eq.O.Wencestaitarum. Zambonitarum. Zupfnonnarum.

But it istime to haue done, lest fuch vincouth names make some Reader feare liee shall thereby coniure up some Deuills, ordered to disorders. I could alicout of History adde others, but these are more then enough, Papail. Orden enough to breake all Christian orders and rules of simplicitie and functivitie, with their fuperfittion and hypocrifie. Otcheir rules, habits, and other fuperfittioms ( vnderstand this of the later, for the ancient were both without vow , and fit Schooles and Seminaries for the Church, asour Valuerfities now ) the fame Wolfin, Hoffmian and other to Authors have written at large.

# CHAP. XVII.

A Discourse of the diversity of Letters vsed by the divers Nations in the World; the antiquity, manifold vie and variety thereof, with exemplary descriptions of about threescore senerall Alphabets, with other ftrange Writings.

brought in, and the Internall, the Common fense, Phantafie, and Memory, as Reasons handmaids

Rationis & orationis prinilegia.

O D the giver of every good gift, hath endowed Man (created after his owne Image) with divers priviledges about other fentitive Creatures, not onely with dominion over them, but with Realon and Speech, both about their Naturall capacities I By the one he composeth naturall lyllogismes in himlesse, proposing to his Vnderft anding, disposing in it, and by his Will electing what feemes best of those things, which the external Senfes, as the Cinque-Port-Intelligencers have

Manifold and

have prepared to Discourse. By the other, as a Sociable creature, hee imparteth those Mind-conceptions voto other men, and those which are many persons, are made as it were one body reafonable. God hath added herein afurther grace, that as Men by the former exceed Beafts, fo 30 hereby one man may excell another; and among ft Men; fome are accounted Civill, and more both Sociable and Religious, by the Vie of letters and Writing, which others wanting are effecmed Brutish, Sauage, Barbarous. And indeed much is the litterall aduantage; by speech we veter our minds once, at the prefent, to the prefent, as prefent occasions moue (and perhaps vnaduitedly transport) vs: but by writing Man seemes immortall, conferreth and consulteth with the Patriarkes, Prophets, Apostles, Fathers, Philotophers, Historians, and learnes the wisdome of the Sages which have beene in all times before him ; yearby translations or learning the Languages, in all places and Regions of the World: and lastly, by his owne writings formineth himselfe, remaines (litera scripta manet ) thorow all ages a Teacher and Counseller to the last of men : yea hereby God holds conference with men, and in his facred Scriptures, as at first in the Tables of Stone, speakes to all. And whereas speech pierceth the Eare (pierceth indeede and paffeth often, in at the one, and out at the other ) Writing also entertaineth the Eyes; and so long, by our owne or others reading, speakes to either of thote nobler Senses, as wee will, and whereof wee will our felues; husht and silent at our pleasure; alway free from feare, flattery, and other humane passions. Therefore the dead were efteemed the best companions and faithfullest Counsellors, in Alfor su his opinion, namely, in their Writings still living to performe those Offices : and want of Letters hath made some to feely as to thinke the Letter it selfe could speake, so much did the Americans herein admire the Spaniards, seeming in comparison of the other as speaking Apes. Thus excellent is the wfe of letters : how ancient, vncertaine. Iofephin mentions Writing anci-

Who first inuented Letters

Plin 1.7.c.56. Otho Heurny

Ful.Mifel.4.c.4 ued Letters in the Two Tables of the Law written by the finger of God. Mafter Fuller is of opinion that the Phanicians themselves learned them of Abraham, who seemeth to him, as likely in his long flay with the Canaanites to have taught them Letters, as to have inflructed the Egyptians in fo shorea space, in Astronomie and Arithmetike, which Tofephus affrmeth. And most 60 probable it feemeth that in bleffed Shoms potteritie by Heber, Noah had lett the best Arts of the 106 13. 16.019 former VVorld. Iob is by fome, vpon good reasons, holden ancienter then Mofes, who vet often speakes of Bookes and writing, as a thing then familiarly vied.

Another no leffe controverted question is of the ancienceft kind of Letters , which Postellas,

enter then the Floud, by which, knowledge of Aftronomy was commended to posteritie in two 50

Pillers, the one of Stone, the other of Bricke, to outline thole two difmall destructions which A-

dam had prophecied should befall the World, by Fire and VV ster: that of Stone remaining to his

time. Plane conceiteth an eternity of Letters, as of the VVorld and Mankind; and supposeth

that the Affrian were luch : elsewhere attributing their invention to the Phanicians, as of A-

stronomie alfo, and the Arts of VVarr and Nauigation, and after others opinion to the Egyptians,

after others to the Syrians. It is, I fee not how probably by some affirmed, that Moles nell recei-

CHAP.17. Samaritan Letters whether ancienter then the present Hebrew.

Scaliger & others thinke to be the Phoemeran, or as now they are called, the Samarstan, at first vied by all the Canaanstes (of which the Phanicians were a part) and Hebrenes; but after the depor- What Letters tation to Babylon, the Cuiheans or Samaritans still continued them (being taught by the Ifraels- most ancient. sub Prieft) but the lewes grew into vie of others, which Scaliger faith , are nupera ac nouitsa ex 2.Reg. 7.17. sup Friedu deprauata; illa antem ex Samaritanis; quad cum luce clarins sis tamen quidam semdotti, semi-Euteb, bron. sheologi. & ve fignantus loquar femihomines, ludaicas lucras vere Hebraicas effe prifcas audent dete- See those rare, Oc. And attet; Vi suntur bodie Sicli qui quotide lerosolymie effodiuntur, & sub regibus luda in Coines and Sin fuerunt. In illis nummis cadem litera incufa funt, que in feriptis Samaritanorum leguntur; and Letters at the thinkes it extreme infania & imperitie to thinke that the elder Hebrewes had any other.

Saint Ierome alio affirmeth, that Efdras was Inventer of the prefent Hebrew Letters after the let prafin Ireg. 10 Captinitie. His words are, wiginis & duas literas effa apud Hebraos, Syrorum quog, lingua testaine, que Hebrae magna ex parte confinis est. Nam & ipfi 22 elementa babent, codem sono, sed diucrfis characteribm. Samarnani etiam pentatesschum Moystotidem literie scriptitant, figurie tantum & apicibus di screpantes. Certumq, est Esdram, post captaun Hierosolyman, & instaurationeun templi sub Zerubabel, alias literas reperisse, quibus nunc viemur, quim ad illud vo, tempus, indem Samaritanorum. & Hebraerum characteres fuerint.

Postellus attributeth the reason of this new Invention to the difference of Religion, which be- G. Postell ling. gan in Ieroboam, but became worfe in those Cuthaans & other strangers which were placed by the Affrians in the Cities of Samaria, whose irreconciliable hatred I have elsewhere shewed in my Pilgrimage. He alledgeth alio such Coines, said to be as old as since Salomons dayes, seene by him, P. Pilelia, c. g. (two of which shall follow with their Letters.) Hee addeth that the lemes affirmed the same,

which still hate the Samaritans, but highly prize those Coines as their owne Antiquities; the Inscription whereof being Ierusalem the boly, could not proceed from the Cushean Samaritans, 10h.4. which wor hopped in their Mountaine, (as the Samaritan woman faid to our Sautour) and not in lerusalem. Postellus faw a Grammar in their Letters, but the Language Hebrem, the Exposition Arabite; the Characters their owne, which now also want the points which in Saint Ieromes dayes they had.

Scaliger sheweth further how the ancient Greeke or Jonike Letters (like in forme to the pre- lof. Scal. vbifag. fent Latine, which feeme thence derived) were by Cadmus carried from Thanicia, and communicated to the Greekes, of him called by Herodotsu Kasufia Mauuam, which both hee and Panfanias affirme that they had feene; and of which Plinie testifieth, Gentium confensus tacitus primus omnium confirant, vt Imum literis vterentur. Or thefe anon you shall fee an example. Sca-

liger addeth that the Chaldees fathioned theirs from the Phanisian , now vied by the Neftorians and Maronites. These have both Capitall Letters and lesser: from which Chaldee Letters the moderne Iewish and Arabike are derived, the Chaldes being in a meane betwixt the Phar-Our Learned Countreyman Master Fuller, as hee will not yeeld that the ancient Hebrew Ful. Miscellati.

was the Phanician Language; fo neither will subscribe to this opinion, which maketh the moderne Hebren Letter to be of later deuile. But as the Egyptians had two forts of Letters, one facred and hieroglyphicall, the other vulgar; and as with vs the writing proper to the publike 40 Courts in Court and Chancerie hands differ from the common writing : so the Hebrewes also might have a two fold writing, the one in civill and common affaires, still read in the Samaritans Bookes and Coines; the other Ecclesiastike or facred, vied by the Priests and Leuites, and in which the holy Scriptures are preferred; which then became Secular and Vulgar, when their emulation against the Samaritans admitted nothing common betwire them, especially in Letters, which it appeareth they learned of one of the Samaritan Priefts of Bethel, of Ieroboams inftitution, and not of Leuiticall race. For it is probable that Ierobams bafer Priefts either could 1888,12.13. & not, or would not write in that Leuiticall and Priestly Character, but retained voto all purpofes that which before had beene admitted only to civill affaires. He conceiveth them to bee both of Ifraeluicall originall; and if either be ancienter, the facred (still stiled Hebrew) to have the 50 preheminence, Ecclefiasticall things being of more Antiquitie then civill; in which fenfe Irenaus

calleth the ancient Hebrew Letters, Sacerdotales; these being also more simple and vnitorme then the Samaritan, as is feene in the lod, which our Saujour citethas the left of Letters, which yet Mat. 5.18. in the Samaritan is multiforme and large. However the cafe flands herein, it is evident they are both very ancient, and as it were Mother-letters to the rest of the World : which as wee have noted alreadie of the Chaldee, lonike and Latine, so may it be observed in the principall of those others which we shall anon present to your view. Plinie reporteth that Cadmie brought fixteene Letters into Greece, to which in the Troian Plin.l.q.c.56.

Warre Palamedes added foure others @ E O X , and after him Simonides other Z H Ψ Ω. Ari-60 Rotle faith there were eighteene ancient ABTAEZIKAMNOHPETTO, to which Epi-

sarmu added @ x, or rather Palamedes : veteres Gracas fuiffe eafdem pene que nunc funt latine, he auerreth out of a Brazen Table in the Palace inscribed NAVSIKRATES TISA-MENO ATHEN AIOS (fo Scaliger expressethit) inlater Letters Naumzpanse Treadow Adware. Scaliger also out of an old Scholy vpon Emipedes his Orestes, affirmeth that

the old Greekes had seventeene Letters, fixteene of Cadmu his Invention, and Vadded thereto, and thinkes this to be Ariflules affertion, who would never have reckoned o for one, being of later muention. Thele tenenteene are ABFAEHIKAMNOFPETT. Before ⊕ & x were invented by Simonides, faith Marine Villorinns, they vied to place after T, T, K, the alpirate H, as THEOE, HHIAOE, KHPONOE for sele, ende, gerie. Butlet the studious herein read Scaligers whole Discourse or Digression in his Notes vpon Easebins his Chronicle, who also given the examples mentioned by Herodotus: AMTHITPVON. M. ANETHEKEN. EON. AHO. TEAEBAON. in the moderne Letters, Αμειτεύων μ' ανέθηκει δών από Τηλεζούων, The like he doth in divers others. But an old Infcription Io in lonke Letters I could not but transcribe from nim. It was ingrauen in a Piller in Via Appia, thence removed to the Farne fian Gardens; whereby it appeares that their Inite Letters continued in Italylong after they had ceasied in Greece.

> ODENI. DE MITON MET AKINES AL EK. TO. TRIORIO. HO. ESTIN. Eri. TO TRITO, EN. TEL HODOL TEL APPIAL ENTOL HERODO: ANDOL O NAP. LOION. TOL KINESANTI. MAPTUS. DAIMON. ENHODIA, KAI, HOI KIONES. DEMETROS. KAI. KORES ANA DEMA. KAI A DONION. DEON. KAI.

> > The same Inscription in later Greeke Letters.

- χώλος τω πινώσωτι. Μάρτυς

ideri deputis pelaxision en võ Teronis, ő égre öni võ reirou de Tê o fo Tê Amaia έν τω Ηρώ ν άχο. ε χάρ

Adum Crosta, x oi

Plinie faith that the Petafei first brought Letters into Italy : Heurnius cites thefe Verles out of an old Booke touching the Inventers of Letters.

> Moses primus Hebraicas exaranit literas : • Mente Phanices Sagaci condiderunt Atticas : Quas Latini feriptitamus edidit Nicostrata: Abraham Syras & idem reperit Chaldaicas Ifis arte non minore protulit Ægyptias: Gulfila prompfit Getarum quas videmus vltimas.

But who is so literate as to reduce the Letters of each Nation to their first founder? it feeming probable, that as Nations became more civill, fo some more Heroike Spirit in each Nation deuited new of himfelie, or derived the old from fome other Nation, or made a mixture of both : besides that the conquered Nations vsually have received in some part both Language, 50 and Letters, with their Lawes from the Conquerors:

We fee still that those which teach short writing, can and doe deuise new Characters daily for that purpose; that others ordaine Cyphres or Characters only knowne to those whom the Authour shall impart the skill vnto; and these diversified ad libitum, as any intends to impound or pale in his fecrets or mytheries of State, or Art; fome of which perhaps in procede of time haue beene made vulgar and ordinary Letters. These mysticall Writers have also denised other Arts of concealement, as writing with Allume water, not to be read after it is once dried, but laid in water; with an Onyon, to be read at the fire, &c.

Differing figures of Letters and diuerfitie of Infruments and

Now for the varietie and differing formes, Art hath superabounded : both in the subject and instrument, some writing with Pencils as the lapentes and Chinois, others with Pens, others 63 with Instruments of Iron as the Malabars, of Gemmes, Brassealte, or other metall, in Tablebookes, Leaues, Barkes, Wood, Stone, Aire, Sand, Duft, Metall, Paper, Cloth, Parchment, and innumerable other materials : in the forme also and manner, with Quippos in Stones or Threads, as in Pern; with P. Ctures as in Mexico, and the Egyptian Hieroglyphikes; with Characters,

Diversity of Letters, and of the posture or reading of them. CHAP.17.

each expressing a worder thing, not a letter, as the Chinois, laponites, and our Arithmeticians and Attronomers in the figures of their Arts; some with nevy Torches, as you may read in Captaine Cap. Smith, Smiths following Relations; the most have vied letters, which by Art are disposed to frame all words, and hath beene the most complete kind of writing which ever was. But Babel never had more confusion of languages then Letters have sustained alteration, differenced both by place and time, yea and by the humours of mon. Thus not onely divers languages have divers letters, but the lame language, as it changeth with time, so the letters also are diverlified, as in the lowite and later Greeke harn beene observed, from both which the Moderne Greekes write much differingly. In this our Countrey wee have had manifold successions of letters in succeeding ages, as Why Suzza

is most easie to be seene in well furnished Libraries, and that especially of the Miracle of industry letters seased. in this kind, Sir Robert Cotton, both in Bookes, Chartells, and Letters. The Conquerour (as Ingulfus, Edmerus and others then living observe) would not indure the English Language or Letters, whereby the Savon Letters are now commonly extinct. And both all Records of old, and ters vied with ters, whereby the Savon Letters are now commonly extinct. the divers Courts of this Kingdome, yea every Copy-booke and each writing Mafters Matterpiece hanged forth to publike view, easily manifest the passed and present varietie of Letters in common vie at the same time. It is impossible therefore to give an example of all, either Letters or Languages. Yet in this fo Generall a History, I thought it would minister some delight to the Reader, to have a taste of that immense varietie, which here out of Thefins Ambrofins, Postellins,

Duretus, Scaliger, Gramaye, Lazius, &c. we exhibite.

Let the Reader take notice allo of the varying in lines, some reading (as the Latines, Greekes, Divers wayes and most of the Europeans ) from the left hand to the Right sidewayes; the Hebrewes , Ara- of Reading. bites, and most of the Indians (except the Malabars and Siamites ) from the right to the left : the lugres, Cathagans, Tartars, that is the most of the Easterne and Northeasterne Asians Ispenin Char write their lines downeward, and multiply them from the left hand to the right, as you may ter light. S. fee in the Iaponian charters following. And in Patane they, vie three, both languages and forts of

writing: the Malayan, which I have feene in Arabic characters written from the right hand; that of Siam from the left , and that of China downewardes. The people of Tangut (Northneighbours to China) are faid to write from the right hand to the left, and to multiply their lines vpwards. The Mexicans had writings in forme of a wheele, which were read from the America books. Center vpwards to the Circumference. In Hendaras they had Bookes of Paper made of Cot- Sec a whole ton-Wooll, or the inner Barke of Trees, or of Metleleanes, folded like Broad-cloathes, the History in Picwriting whereof was partly painting (where fuch things as had forme or figure were therein tures. To.a.l.s. represented) partly in Hieroglyphical characters, as Fishhookes, Starres, Snares, Files, &cc. In Heraldry.

these they kept their Records. And our Heralds Art keepeth records of pedegrees in a kinde of Magicallicha-Hieroglyphikes, not much vnlike. To let passe Magicall characters, Thesian Ambrosius hath pub- racters an i lished a confused kind of scroll, the Copie oftone (hee faith) written by the Deuill. I had ra- diabolicall. ther mention that which Eufebiss in the life of Constantine recordeth written by Diuine hand, which some say was the Crosse, but by his description appeareth rather to have beene the two

firt letters of Christs name, , and , combined , with promise of victory to the prous Emperour, not in that fignt (of the Crosle) but in Christ himselfe, to whom be glory for euer, Amen. The Phonician or Samaritan Letters , which some fay were the Mosaicall and first Hebrew, with the Names of the elder and later Syrians, and the Ionike and later Greeke Letters answering them, and

answered by the Latine, we have transcribed out of Iofeph Scaliger in this forme and order.

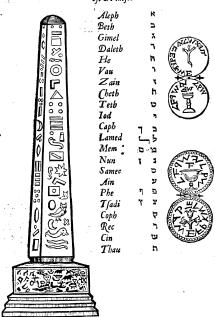
Apellationes

foreitus lenis, as in that hexametre [ auus d' Feich verto Beb. & l'aucon Feich ] it is neither Confonant nor Vowell, there being a Synalephe for ei and no Pontion in Fair. H with the old lones was as H with the Latines, as in that HO DO I in the former Inscription is feenenthey allo vied E onely, both long and thort tyllable, as in the same Inscription KINES ANTI (heweth, and TEI for 73. Beds lib.de Indigetatione hath touching those Emenua these words; Grace omnions suis literis exprimunt numeros. Verum toto Alphabeti sui charactere in numerorum figuras extenso, tres, qui plus sant, numeros, notus propriys que ex Alphabeto non sunt depingant. Prima est & que dictiur Episimm, & est nota rumeri VI. Secunda eft G, que vocatur Kophe, & valet in numero XC. Tertia est a que dicitur Enneacosta quia valent DCCCC. But let the learned read Scaliger himfelfe.

| Appellationes<br>Syrorum<br>ofterioru. | Appellatio<br>Syrorum<br>veterum. | nes  | Phæ |   | era recentiorum<br>un veterum.                          | & Latina. |
|--|-----------------------------------|------|-----|---|---|-----------|
| Olaph,                                 | Alpha.                            | ĸ    | И   | AAA.                                    | Adaça.  | Á.        |
| Beth.                                  | Betha.                            | 7    | 2   | В.                                      | Sita.   | В.        |
| Gomal.                                 | Gamla.                            | z    | T   |   | Fayne.  | C.        |
| Dolath.                                | Delta.                            | 3    | 1   | D 🛦.                                    | NATA.   | D.        |
| He.                                    | He.                               | ħ    | E   | £ €.                                    | ä.  | E.        |
| Wau.                                   | Wau.                              | ٦ "  | Y   | ς F C.                                  | inoques fail  | F.        |
| Zoc.                                   | Zetha.                            | 40   | H   | 7.                                      | ζīτα.   | G.        |
| Heth.                                  | Hetha.                            | ħ    | 4   | н.                                      | ที่ชน   | н.        |
| Teth.                                  | Tethr.                            | υ    | 6   | o⊕ <b>⋕</b> .                           | Jira.   |           |
| - Iul.                                 | Iota.                             | •    | न   | 1                                       | ί <b>ũτ</b> α.  | ī.        |
| Chuph.                                 | Kappa,                            | 31   | ᆲ   | к.                                      | Krávya,   | ĸ.        |
| Lonad.                                 | Lambda                            | 5    | Ž   | ۸ L . ٔ                                 | AduCda.   | L.        |
| Mim.                                   | Me.                               | מ    | 9   |   |   | M.        |
| Nun.                                   | Nun.                              | 1    | ๒ไ  | ν <sub>N</sub> .                        | μυ,   | N.        |
| Semchath.                              | Simcha.                           | 5    | 3   | 3 4 M 2                                 | yű.   | 14.       |
| Ε.                                     | Or.                               | יי   | o l | 7                                       | 7.  | 0.        |
| Phe.                                   | Phe.                              | D    | 2   | 1 - (W) 1.                              | <br>rî.   | 0.        |
| Tzode.                                 | Tzode.                            | - i- | 50  |   |   | .::       |
| Kugh.                                  | Kophe.                            | Þ    | Y   |   | Morper ourse.   | Ρ.        |
| Reich.                                 | Roe.                              | · .  | 9   | P.D.                                    | של מוננסי צו אדתם יים ביים ביים ביים ביים ביים ביים ביי | Q.        |
| Schin,                                 | Schin.                            |      | w   | . 7                                     | ä.  | R.        |
| Thau.                                  | Thau.                             | n    | N   | \$ ≥ ∑ C {.                             | ξάν. σίζμα.   | S.        |
|  | mani ,                            |      |     |   | ้สข้.   | T.        |
|  |                                   |      |     | YVY.                                    | to the second   | • • •     |
|  |                                   |      |     | Φ mir Φ 4. 61                           |   | • • •     |
|  |                                   |      |     | x1. χ                                   |   | • • •     |
|  |                                   |      |     | Ψ. ↓7.                                  |   | • • •     |
|  |                                   |      |     | Ω • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • |   | Κ.        |

BY the figure of chefe Characters it is easie to bee gathered that the Letters (which Herodotus Calletth Καθμίδα χάμματα, seene by him in the Temple of Apollo Ismenius at the Baotism Thebes oussa corra reiss lurississ) were deuifed by Cadmus, with no great alteration in the most from the Pharmeian, except in the turning them from the right had posture to the left, and adding sometimes, sometimes cutting off some particks. The Latine no lesse seemeth derived from the Ionian, and are in the most the very same. Your eyes may easily discerne and judge; and Scaligers Commentary is well worth your confultation herein, too long to transcribe or translate hither. Of the twenty two all had not the vie of Letters and Elements of writing among the Ioniani, but fixteene onely : the reft were called Storages, that is notes, to wir, of Spirit or Numbers : and 62 therefore the first note & stands for the numerall Vi. F is Stignuer & Sad in Reed of Way, where of the Lolians had frequent vie, which called Exirn Ferien, & the effore was not reputed a Letter, because it might be taken away without change to the word; it stands also for a note of the

The Hebrew Letters and Names thereof now in vse are thefe.



I have also added two Coines of the old Samaritan letters, the higher described from Pestellus his Introduction of twelve languages, the lower from Bezas larger Annotations, Matth. 17. His words are Huius vero numi id est dimidij Stateris argentei, qui quatuor Drachmarum erat quales off Judai olim signarant veram imazinem hic exprimendam curaui, expressam ex vero & puri puis argenti numo, mili a sido illo Christi serus D. Ambrosio Blaurero, donato. Habet autem hic numus Samaritanis liLI B.IO

teris insignes, una ex parte ornamillam sacram, in qua recondita fuit Manna, superposita litera Aleph. qua declaratur simplex bic fusse siclus, duarum videlicet drachmarum, cum duplex esset drachmarum quatur, cum inscriptione [SCHEKEL IISRAEL] id est, Siclus Ifrael: ex alteravere. Vergam ella Aaronis florentem, cum inscriptione [IERVSCHALAIM KODSCHAH] saeft lerufalem Santta. That of Postellus ( of Silver also ) differeth somewhat in the figure and the superfeription S.B. which (I conceive ) fignifieth that it was a double Shekel.

I haue added an Obelisk or Columne inscribed with Egyptian Hieroglyphikes, copied out of Granage; and in the basis thereof haue added another described out of Laurentius Pignerius his Menfe Isace expositio, where the Reader may feast himselfe with Characters of that kind. I also 111,pag.910. haue elsewhere guen some of those Egyptian figures. These I thought good to adde for illustration of that mention of the Croffe in the Ecclefiastical History against the Egyption figures in the Temple of Sarapis, which occasioned the conversion of many Ethnikes to Christianity.

> The Alphabets following wee have distinguished by figures, for the Readers better understanding of the exposition added. Wherein we have most followed Gramaves.

?9**\**U1)^GNILLM7\\\ 9&ZM Q&*L\*^\$ZXZY3VVV7v m f ~ ~ U b ~ a ( o 3 o 3 o a a a 

I. He first is that of the Alans or Lumbards, set forth by Patricius : other haue beene published by Bonaneutura Vulcanius in his Specimen Variarum linguarum, and others. 2. The old Aleman Alphabet of Trithemins, much different from those of de Bry, Hermannus Hugo, and lames Benamentura. 3. An olde Magicke Alphabet of Honorius Thebanus, of which there are other kinds too many. 4. An Alchymicke of Cid Abdalla, of which the Africans have other forts. 5. Gramay faith, it is an old English Alphabet fometimes published by Sir Thomas Moore. 6. The ABC. vied by the Priefts of Inpiter Ammon, detailed by Mercurius Lepotius. 7. The Abassive attributed to Salomon; many others by many others are so inscribed. 8 The Affyrian, afcribed to Abrabam. 9. The old Apulian, which inverted and read from the bottome is one kind of the Armenian fathered on Saint lohn Chryfoftome.

10 ALSERYZY&T8A39XHV PORTS ℧℈℞Åⅆℋℙ℣ℙⅅⅆℴ⅋℄⅋℄⅋℄ⅅℿℴ℩ℍKℋℍK℁℀℈℄ℒⅆ THE WANTER THE WALLE THE WALL THE WALL THE WALL THE WALL THE WALLE THE WALL THE WALL

The 10. is an old Asian Alphabet ascribed to Peter the Hermit. 11. The old Attite of Iamael Megapolius. 12. The old Norman A. B. C. of Rollo. Duret and others have other kindes. 13. The old Alphabet of the Baleares to described by Ced Tabia. 14. The Suemian or old Frifian. 15. The old Cantabrian of Charles the Great, 16. The Bohni-Seruian or Slavonian of Saint Cyrill, that also diversified. 17. The Burgundan or Aitrologian of Ismael. 18. 19. running or sait hand with Ciceros and Crorians notes.

NZ4TTITIUA>\$N>U Y 9Z1\UT

20. 21. 22. are Cabalistical! Alphabets attributed, one to the Angell Raphael, the next to Enoch, the third to Abraham: of which forts Duret, Postellas and others have delivered, with like credit to thefe. 23. The old Celtike of Doratus 24. The Carnike or Finnike of Viphila. 25. The old Saxon of Official Monachus. Lazius, Munster, Thefens Ambrofius, Ge. have described others. 26. The Punke. 27. The Cretan or Phrygian of Hercules. 28. The Chaldean of Abrakam, that also varied by others.

ΔΒΓΛΓ 7 LI Ω I V X M N ☐ O O D T T V Å V ¾ Λ ϒϒϪϪͰϪϴͶϘͰϒϪϒϤͺϹΕΉΕΨΙΡΟΥ Υ 1 V D C D C L Q LIV T W N N L K Y Y V X X X

> 29. The old Conficus Alphabet, 30. The old Combrian of Hichus. 31. The old Danes 32. The old Dician. 33. The old Dalmatike of Methodius, 34. Lumbard notes of Ciceroes Tiro. 35. The East Frances of Hanibald. 36. The old Galles of Wastnaldus. 37. Gallogrecian of Rotila. 38. Old German of Faramund.

USULT TO THE TENENT OF THE SULT OF THE SUL ℀ℍKℎℍΩ℡ℴℿℙℹℂℒℯ℧ⅆ℀⅌ℴℷ℀℮

> 39. The Georgian of Saint James. 40. Old Gotike. 41. Getike or Maffagetike. 42. Old Spanith Gotthe of Rodericus, 43. Old Scythian-Hunnike of Attila. 44. Two old Hetrurian. 45. Old Helnetian-Saxon, of Charles the Great. 46. Illyrian of Saint Ierome. 47. An African Alphabet in the last page of Gramayes Specimen linguarum & literarum minersi orbis : which hee thus nameth in their rder, the first Aips , A. the word fignifieth an Eare. The second Ecb, E. and both representeth and fignifieth an Eye. The third Ifr. a Nofe. I. The fourth Ombr O. The Tongue. 5. Vald, a Hand. V. 6. Lambd. L. the Earth. 7. Mab, the Sea. M. The S. Nift, the Aire. N. S. Rafeb, Fire. R. 10. Bap. the Sunne. It is a B. and with a dash P. 11. Cek. The Moone. C. and with a dash K.12. Dagt, the Sword of Mars D. and T.1: Greq. G. Mercuris. 60 14. Vaf. Venus, V. and with a dash F. 15. Stach. Saturne. S. and with a dash X. 16. There.

It fignifies h nothing but is added to the beginnings and ends of periods. They read, as the Hebrewes, from the right hand to the left, and the line should have beene fet the other way.

phabet , with the Letter 2 Б В E u  $\Sigma$ Œ æ Þ lui 6 Ŭ ф C Ü h ٥ ŏ λγι е 7

CHAP.17. Diners kinds of Easterne Alphabets. Malabar writing.

A. added thorowout. 49. Syriak. 50. Arabike. They haue divers other forts of Letters, as in Erpennius Postellus , Megiserus and others which have written of them is feene. The Turkes also vie the same Letters and Points, or notes of vowels, howforuer their Language differeth much, being neerer the Perfian and Tartarian. 51. Armenian. 52. Dalo matian, 93. Russian. 54. The Incobites, 55. Egyptian. 56. Indian. 57. Perfian. 58. The old Syriake. In these wee have followed Gramaye, but could haue giuen more complete and exact Alphabets, if the cutting had not beene fo exceeding chargeable; This for a tafte may ferue, and we all know, that in our own & other Tongues and Nations (as hath been faid)the Letters and kinds of writingare exceedingly diversified : so that for any

man to expect all the Leta

ters of all Countries must needs bee impossible, each varying fo much in it felfe.

48. The Ethiopike Al-

I have added also this Copie of Malabar Writing, read as the Latine from the right hand, written with a needle in a Palme leafe folded up, of 50 which I have two of great length and many folds.

*മുവയുമൂട്ട ഖ നയ്*പ്പെട്ട*ന്*ത്വട്ട @wxv@serenwn@@sas てかしのりいいかのであるがよの m 600 52 5 5 6 00 €

The China Characters are seene in our Map of China, the Iaponian in the Charter of that Emperour to our Merchants in Capraine Saris his Journall, as also the Indeftan and Arabike; the Tomat Lacit. Mexican Hieroglyphikes in a whole Historie therein written. Wee have ended with our owne 2007.13.6.13 ancient Savon Characters. But first will give you another fort of Viphilas Gotike Characters fet forth by De Bry.

See of these Gatile Letters, Tom. 2,13 6,23.

## Vlphilas Gotike, and the Saxon Alphabet.

|     | •             |            |     |           | , · • |   |
|-----|---------------|------------|-----|-----------|-------|---|
| ļ   |               | A          | 4   | ] p       | r     | [ |
|     |               | ь          | Ь   | δ         | s     |   |
|     | B             | С          | С   | r         | ş     |   |
| •   | 4             | , <b>b</b> | , d | 7         | t .   |   |
|     | VBN 4445X15VV | € 1        | E   | u         | 14    | 1 |
|     | ધું           | · c        | e   | p         | 129   |   |
|     | X<br>I        | F          | f   | $\propto$ | X     |   |
|     | h             | 3          | g   | x         | x     | İ |
|     | Ψ             | b          | ь   | Ӱ́        | 7     |   |
|     |               | i 1        | i   | Æ         | Æ     |   |
| · : | Ķ             | 1          | 1   | Æ         | a ·   | - |
|     | AKRAYUAP      | m          | m   | Ð.        | Th    |   |
|     | Ü<br>J        | n          |     | 8         | t b   |   |
|     | Ϋ́            | o          | 0   | þ         | tb    |   |
|     | •             | P          | P   | 1         | and   |   |
| 1   |               | g,         | 9   | - j       | that  | 1 |

The end of the first Booke

301



# AN ALPHABETICALL TABLE OF THE PRIN-

## CIPALL THINGS CONTAINED IN THE FIRST BOOKE

of the first Part of PVRCHAS

his Pilgrims.



A
Atalla, a Papall
Eafterne Patriarke;
151
Abassines their habitation, Religion, Rites and op-

inions, 137,138, 147,148,149.
Abdetu an Easterne Patriarke, 151.
Ægypt, Christiantic there sometime exceedingly shourshed, 112.
What Christians there now, 113.

Encas bis Navigation,

Echiopian Church tier rites and
opinions, 138. There faith declared at large by Tecla Maria an

Ethopian, 147-148. & ffq.
Aftica hash be richeft Mues in the

World, 28. Her religion, 112.113
& fog.

Aftican segue, 101. Almost all

Africke Mahametan or Gen-

siden, 112.11 G.11 S. lewes there, 129. The terride parts of Afrike Fent. 129. The terride parts of Afrike Fent. 129. The terride parts of Afrike Fent. 129. The terride to the territory of the

His ambition fruitfrate, danger, efcape, view of the Ocean, 85, His marrage, fealts, gand, source ning, rage, death, 86
Alexanders Port, 87
Alexandria builded by Alexander, 83
Algum trees mentioned, 2. Chronicles, 38
Almog trees, 38
Alphabets diners kinds old and new,

181,182.183.184. & feq.
Alpres why fo termed,
Aluarez taxed for his report of the
Nubians their dependance on the
Pope,
137
Amazonian tale,
84

America shash and newly inhabited,
30. Whisher nem-peopled, and
when the word three first preached, 38. The multiplying of pagle and cattle there, 60. What
Christians among them., and
there poore Christiansie, 115.
Ferre large Regions thereof, as
large as Europe poligida by the
Sponstard, 115. The whole Conv.

trey stored with Beares, Lions, Tigres, Wolues, Foxes, &c. 120 Ammons Oracles Anabaptists deay their Baptisme, 7 They wickedly remoone the Land

marke, 16
Anacharlis the Philosopher his tra-

His ambusion frustrate, danger, escapes, view of the Ocean, & His morrise, feeling, view of the Ocean, & His Monkes, 160 Monkes the Applituder to present the place where the

Antiochia, the place where the Name of Christians was first beard in the World, 129. The Patriarch there of, Ants casting up be aps full of golden Sands,

Ants as great as a mans span, 89
Anzichi an Idolatrons and maneasing nation, 113
Apes, 39-436
Apochrypha Bookes fast, attribu-

Apochrypha Bookes fast attributed to the Apostles & o bers, 56 Apollonius Tyanxus bie Pilgrimage, 76

Apotlles their mission and preheminence, 50. Their preaching through all the World, 51. Their tenques & miracles, 53. Their preaching in the old knowne World, 57 Apotlolicall Alls & Conquests, 61 Aquitaine speech, 106 Arabian Gusse.

Arabicke Language which, & where floken, 110 Arabic the neft that bred and fostered Mahumett free, 116

Archbishops of the Romane Pronince, 168 Archbishops of Spame and their re-

uenues, 170 Argyre, stored with gold & filmer, 33 ArgoAritippus by flattery a Trencher-Worme to Dyonifius the tyrant, 75 Ariftotle, bie birth, life, tranels,

Oc. A menians their religion, opinions, andrites, 139. Their Lyturgie or publike fernice, 143. Their Patriarkes, numbers, Preachers, ar Armezia, non Ormus a fertile Re-Attareth a supposed Region, 123 Arfaratha a Citie mentioned by the ancient, Art, but she supply of Natures de-

fects, Alceticall Monks, Afia, the fenerall Religions therein : many Mabumetans & Pagans, 112. In what parts thereof, Christianitie bath taken roote.

114. neere one halfe thereof corrupted by Mahumetans, 116.117 Another halfe by Idolaters, 118. What lewes found among st them.

Augustinians bane 555. Monasteries in Italy in Europe 4000. 174 Autoion in France the Popes Conn-Authours exemfe for bis European

promife. Author of the World, Man, Peregrinations, all things,

Babilon, the Metropolis of the Baboones oreater then women, and little differing from their [hape,79 Bacchus bis fenerall names , his Priests. 22. His tranels; with dimers bis famous exploits, 68.69 Bagilara a Harbour in India, 87 Ballas, Baptilme enery yeere vfed by the Ethiopians, & the reason there-Baptilme in the Greeke Church,

Barbarians vananished by Alexan-Barna a Towne where are Gardens | Bucephalia a Citie built by Alexof Murrhe, flowres, culture of Bartnolomew the Apolle, bus

preaching, life, death, &c. 55 Bay salled Hesperus bis borne;

wherein a great Hand; in the Iland a Lake, and in it another !land full of Woods , when in the night are kindled fires, and beard the noise of Cimbals, Drums, and infinite (bonts.

Beatts fed with fifb, 87. A beaft fo bigge that her denomest a whole Beda translated some part of the

Scriptures into the Saxon or Engtab conque. Benemath and Leniathan a level Belgian Bifboprickes, 123

Benedictine Order berond the Iefuiticall, Benomotapa a great Kingdome in Africk;

Beffus hu marthering of Darius, his torture. Bion the Philosopher. Bishops bow differing from the A. pofiles, 52. Religion reomforted

Bishopricks of the Roman Proninge 168. & fequitur , Bifbopricks in India, 173. Bisboprickes in Spaine, France, Low-countries, Germany, Switzer, Hungaria, Poland, Prassia, England, Scot. land, Denmarke, Sweden, 170.

.171.172.173

Books of frange kinds of paper, 179 Brachmans, their manner of limme, they have no inftrument to worke no beasts, tillage, vie of Iron: they alwayes worft in God: alwayes pray looking to Heanen; they eate what they finde on the ground; the men line of on fide Ganges, the women on the o. ther , to whom their bufbands bane recourse certaine monether.

Beerewood bis Enquiries of Languages,95. of Religious professed in the World.

Bread made of the meale of rofted fi-Bread for the Greekes Eucharist.

salled pure bread, made by a pure Britaine in Cæfars time. Buharta, a (mall /land, Bucephalus Alexanders fierce

ander where bis Horfe Bucephalus died.

Byfcaines among the Spaniards boast that they are the right Hidalgos or Gentlemen,

Abots Voyage. Calabria revolted from the Bifton of Rome, and for a long time pertain ned to the Patriarke of Conftantin Calaminhan Empire contagning thirteene Kingdomes, bath great Calanus the Philosopher his trauels, and burning of himselfe, 76 Hu Epiftle to Alexander,

Cambyius, the foune of Cyrus bie Expeditions, Carus the highest part of the Priene Hils; whence fo salled; Carbuncies Cardandan an Iland plentifull for gold, lying about the bead of Gan-

Cardinals in the Romane Empire, Carneades. Carthage Queene of the Cities of

Afrike, Carthaginians called their Cities Lybipbænician, Cattile. Cat za an Ile facred to Mercury, &

Venus, whither dedicated Geats and Sheepe are yeerely fent, which there grow wild. Celtz inhabiting the middle part of France, their language, Cerne an Iland in Africa,

Chaldee language and Paraphrafe, Chansan, Characters Magicall and Diabelia

Cheele-funday. Chiama lake , neere it many rich Mynes. Chingis first founder of the Tarta-

rian Empire. Christ the Sunne of Righteoufneffe, 8. His Kingdome not of this World, 14. Hu Peregrimations.

hristians, 8. Their grace and glory, 9. Compared with Philosophers. 10. Their hold, 1 5. They are rich, free, and Kings, 11.12 the diners forts of Christians, 127. S.Thomas Christians. 5 5.132. Chri-Stians much fewer fince the Tartars. 58. almost all Europe Chriftian. 1 1 2. Christians poffeffe neere about a fixt part of the knowne inhabited Earth, 126. Christian liberty,

THE TABLE

Christian Religion entred the Inner -India in Constantines dayes. 92 Christian Churches under the Turks Dominson, Christians in America, Christians their Liturgie, or publike Sermice, 143.744. & feq. Christian religion amided into foure parts in regard of ber professors through the World, 146 Christopheros Angelos bis Borke, Chimiake Order.

Church declining and recomfor-Chryse plentifull for Gold and Sil Chryfoltome the Translator of boly Scripture into the Armenian

tongne Cingianfigu a City in China, many Christians dwelling there, 114 Circaffians their abode , vites , and opinions, 130. They celebrate their

diume Sernice in Grecke, which their Priests themfelnes underfland not, Circumcifion among the Tartars, 121. Amongst what others Na-

sions it hath beene v fed, and from whom received. Circumnauigations of Afrike

Circumnauigation of the Indian and Euxine Sea, Cleo bis freech, Clitomachus the Philosopher, Clitus flaine by Alexander.

Clouen tongues, Coines as olde as fince Salomons dayes, 177. Ifrael-Samaritan Cames,

Colonies in England, Columbus Voyage,

Comala, Communion in the Greek Church.

Compaffe: the ancients bad is not, 27 Cofeffion in the Greek Church, 157 Confirmation in what manner v-

Conquerours the Conquest of Reli-Conquest Apostolicall, Contrantinople the feat of the Tur-

kish Empire bath abone twenty Churches of Christians, Constantinopolican would be fi led Vniner (all Bilboo, 166. Hee had three Dioceffes acknowledged by

the Chalcedon Councell, 167 Convertion of the World praved

Conversion of Indians and Iberi Dendroboia, 87. Denmarke, 173

Cophti or Christians of Agypt, their religion, opinions , & rues, 135.136. Their Liturgie, 145. The deference between the Copbn and the Ethiopians, 149 sheir Synod at Catro, Coruina an Iland, where are sheepe mbole flesh taftes like Sea-fawles, spey being fed was fiftes, and hawing no graffe there, Jouncell of Chalcedon caufed perplexitie and traubles in Eafterne Counterfeits fathered on the Apefiles. Countries are to relieve and inrich one another. Countrey (melling of Spices, Countrey full of flames, in the midft phereof an exceeding high fire reaching unto the starres, Creation of Man.

Creatures very france and fabri-Ci cefus, Crocala an Ile. 78.79 Crocodiles, Croffe, bowefteemed in the Greeke Church. Croffe Faft, Croffing of a porfened Cup,

Ciclias the Philosopher atraneller. but ben often trancis from the truth. Curai certaine people in Affa their babitation.

Cyrill, Preacher of the Gospell to Gentile Nations, and Innenter of Illyrian Characteri, Cyrus bis Conquests.

Almatians the valgar translation of boly Scriptmes vied amonost them , which (ome thinke to bee the worke of I erome

Darius his expedition, 73. His bastels with Alexander, 82. Hee is flaine by reafon of bis owne, 84 David bis talents, 26. His bufbandry 37. Whither bee fent Ships to

Day at Wardbonfe, and the North Cape reckened two monethes and Cenen houres. D' acons in the Greek Church, 162

Declinity of the chanels of Riners, 64.65 Dædalus flight,

co | Deuill a Traneller. Dia an Ile where Birds frot quils which killed mer, &c. Diamants where the most & best 37 Diogenes comparing bimfelfe with Alexander, Dirtiotis a Village of the Babilonias, a Mart for the Spices of Arabia,88 Dodon a Towne in the Ile Pilora, which hath nothing but filb and water, Dug-tale of a Dogfaft, Dolphins.

> Doma an Ile, Donha Simon a Papall Eafterne Patriarke. Dragons fewenty cubits long, Drufi , a pe-ple dwelling in Syria about the skirts of Libarne, 119

Datchmen iben Sea- greatneffe, 20 EArth, her deficulties, 17. The

of N ans. The earth at the fir f forming of 11 was in the Superficies, regular and Sphericall, 124 The cause of the unemenelle and irregularityebercof now, ibid. The quantity and proportion of the parts of the earth , poffeffed by Christians, Mabumetans & Getiles, 126. The earth is equally poyfed on both fides of ber owne center, 127. The ceter of the earth and of the water are all one, shid, Eafter bow celebrated in the Gracks Church.

Ecclefiafficall Polity ancient and moderne. Egypts multiplying by the Ifrae-

Elana, 22. Eloth, ibid. Elath, 23 Elephants could not come into Peru, 27. Their nature, Elias Patriarke of Babylon, bis let-

ter to the Pope, bis belief, 164.165 Emeralds, England the Archbifhoppes and Bi-Thops thereof, Englishmen, their Sea greatnes, 20 English Alphabet very old published by Sir Thomas Moore, 182 Epirotike Beech and Natson, 107 Epittle of Calanus, Eldras his allegation concerning the

Tartars dif uffed, E hiopians their rites and faith declared by Tecla Maria an Ethio-Ethnikes bold in Villenage, not in

flate of first wall Inbertance, 15 Their Summes & computation, 36

frange letters, which ignorant people fay were built by De-

Adira or Cadiz . a Citie built J by the Phanicians, Gadrofi, a people of India, 87 Golatians bad a peculiar Language befide the Greeke tongue, Gallicke tongu. 101 Gryphans.

Gulfe salled Notneeras jor the Son. 169 | Gallia Belgica, or the Low Coun-Ganges the breadth and depth there-Gemmes, where the most and Gentiles , their calling figured, 37 Georgians their babitation, rites, and opinious, 1 20. Their order of dinine Sernice. Gitting of Spiritmall Gifts, God ruleth over all, and gineth all dominion and rule 15. The Anther of all things, Gold, the excellence and superexee! lence thereof abone Silver, Gems, Golden Regions, 32.33. Gold Ants, 32. Gold Bels, 33. Gold in fome of the East parts little prehensiwence about filmer. Golden Fleece. Gorgones, Sauage men, their bodies all oner bairie, Gothes their true Natine Conn-Gothicke Translation of the foure Enangelists, remayning in the Abbey of Werdin. 14e Gotike Alphabet. Gotland and Thule difconered by Himilco , within 24. degrees of the Pole, where the day in Inne is 22. boures. Grandemont Order. Greece, the bounds thereof. Grecians obedient to the Patriarch of Conftantinople, Grecian Shippes muster againft Greeke tonguethe extent thereof in ancient time, 95. The extent thereof in vulgar vie, 96. The decay of the old Greeke where, & whence, and bow corrupted, 97 The difference of the old and mederne Greeke, Greeke Church the opinions and Characters thereof. 128. Their Liturgie, Greekes their condition of life, their rites of Fasts, Feasts, and other Obsernations, gat bered ont of the Booke of Christopher Angelos, a Greekish Monke and Priest 154.155. fcq. Greeke letters. 177. Greeke In. feriptions in Ionike letters, 178

Greeke Alobabet.

T Acobaan tree,

Lacobites whence fo called, their

Grizons,

Street and  $H_{\rm current}$ HAbastia, the bounds and com-Religion, not all Christiani, but a great part Gentiles, 113 Habaffines, or midland Ethiopeans their Religion, opinions, & rates, 127. In what Language they read the Scriptures, and celebrate their Litargie, 143.144 Halitinea, an /le, Hanno and Himilco their Difcone. ry of the South and North parts, Hanno bis Voyage, Acts, and Difconeries on the Atrican-Atlantine Coaff. Hauila. Hawkins, how long in bis Voyage ere be arrived to the Indies, 42 Hebrew tongue, 29. Diners lewes ignorant thereof, 51. 111. Net unigarly underflood after the Captinitie, Hebrew letters be Innenter there-Hebrew Alphabet, 180.181 Heraclites a tranelling Philofo-Hercules bis trauels, twelne labours, Pillars, belging Atlas, with other Wonders. Herefies their spreading, 141. The succession of Easterne Here-Hesperides, Hieroglyphicall Obeliske. 181 Hils their beight, 124 Histafpis bis trauels into India, where bee learned Magicke and Philosophy, Historians, their tranels, Houses made of Whales boxes, 87 Hungaria, the Vninerfities, Bifhoprickes, and lefuits therein, 173 Hubandry a remarkable Pillar of Royall magnificence, Hydafpes a Riner which runneth into Indu. Hyrcania subdued,

Iles of Maledinia above four thouopinious and rites, 134.134.Their Lauren, \$45. Their numbers, Bifrops, Monafteres, and Charlappous de Voragine translated the Serginger sure the Italian lambulus bis Navig stion to Arehim and Ethiopia and thence to 24 ftrange Hand, &c. 79.80.81 lames the brother of lobe bu death, preaching, orc. James called Alphai , and the brother of our Lord, &c. \$3.54 Saint James Order in Spaine, 170 Japonian Characters, 185 Iberians conserted. Ichthyophagi, or Fifth-eaters; they make bread of the meale of rosted filhes. Africa, and America, 118,119 How great a part of the Earth w poffeffed by Idolaters, 126 dem, In the Low Countries, 172 In Carmany, 172. In Hungaria, Poland, and Pruffia, 172 fu In-173-174 37-38 121. Dispersed in Senerall parts of the World, 119. Some ignorant of the Hebrew, \$1.0 111. Some v. fing the Greeke, Syriake, & Chaldee tongne, 111. Their tranels & difter fions . 67.119. Their publike red. 64. Hope of the lewes Conmerfion. the Acts of the Apostles BANKUIout of England, France, Spaine, Portugal, Naples & Sicily.119 of the Sea. Tewish Chaldes is of two forts. 145 Ilands not vet inhabited, \$8.1 17. A goodly lland found out by the Phoeniciant. Iland of lambalus, the people, rites, creatures, Iland facred to Neptune, macceffi-Hand where Pearles are found. 88

Sand of them in all 117
Iles lying differs federathe Ocean on the Fast and South-cast parts of Afid are in number swo or three and thirty thou fand, ..... 11 18 Images meanfeit by the activist Image of Ged, \ 1 Image a mienatoire more then halfe the lange b of Afra, \$17.218 India received the name from the Riner, dudan, 28.46. le proble flore of the things brought from O-Indian Voyage examined, 42 Do. Dees caloulation and others. 43 Indian Embeffie fene se Conftanie tne. Infidels, what proprietie they have or their lands and goods, Inferior on the Greekes Eucha. lobion his travell up the River Gambra, Iocktans posteritie in India. Ichm bin banfbment , preaching, Iohn Archbifbop of Smill bis tranflation of the Scripture into the Arabike Tonque. The valear feech of that part of Spaine, 145 Ionathan Ben Vziel bie translating the Prophets and Pentatuch into the Chaldee tongue ; as also bis Paraphrase upon the Pro-Ionike letters. 177-178 Ionike Alphabet, Ireland the Bishopricks therein, 173 Ishmaelites & Midianites the first Spice-merchants. Ifmaelites and Saracens the fame Nation. Ifraelices their multiplication in . Egypt, 60 Israels peregrination in the De-Italy the Princes potent there, 166 Italian free States. 169 Italian language the beginning therof, 102. The diversitie there-Iudaisme in what Regions profes-Iupiter, Sacrifices to bim by Alexander. Iuft men, their wfe of this is orld, 14

fixteerie thou and, and another of. one Kow the increase of eight bunded, they grew wild and were killed onely for their bides. 60. Kings their right, 10. Heroicall Kings, 12. how pood a good and red up in the declining age of the Church . King I A M E S his mifedome, learmine comment &c. 13.14.48 Kante of Georgia by Laster to the -Pape. King Red who game name to the red Sea, w Knighthood Orders, Knivet bis Iournall and Frier-like super of Same Thomas presching in Brafill, Acides the Philosopher, Land not levell, where the highet. Languages, a difcourfe of the confusion thereof, ag. The Langua. ges of severall Nations, 95, 960

Bt leg . Fouveteene Languages or Mather tongues in Europe, befides Latine, which remaine not onely not abolifhed, but little or nothing altered by the Ro-Latine tongue, the Antiquitie, dignuie and extent thereof. 98.00 Latine abolifhed not the valear languages in the forreine Prouinces of the Roman Empire, Laine not unigarly spoken in all places of the Roman Empire, 102 Latine degenerating into other languages, 103. Threefold corrape tion thereof 104. Obsections concerning the extent of the Latine tonque with their folutions, 105 Latine Alphabet, Learning received by Printing, 62 Lebanon a cragged and steeps Mountaine conered continually with Snow. Legends burtherfome to the Church. Lents observed among ft the Greekes

154. Foure Lenis enery yeere, 155. Eticq. Leonard Bishop of Sidon his Relations of the lacobites.

Letters the dimerfitie thereof vied by the diverse Nations in the world, the Antiquitie, manifold vie and varietie there f, with Ex-

TT Inc fo multiplying in Ameri-A ca, that one man bad abone

Idanthryfus, Idolatrous Nation in Europe, Afia, Liomara. Terufalem. Issuites their number and Colledges · in Italy, Lehrica in Spaine, 171. In Francoibis Icwels. Lewes dinided into three forts, 31. Service or Lyingse. 143. Iewish Church and Romish compa-Iewes destructions. Lewes for what canfe often termed in lewes when expelled and banished Iewish Fables of inclosed lewes, and

emplary descriptions of abone three fenerall Alphabets, with other strange writings, Etleq. Letters 28.vfed by the Inhabitants of the Hand of I ambulus, but fenen Characters, Librarie at Caire very famous, 1 ft Lice leave men and die when they arrune at the Indies. Liturgies of Christians in the finerall pares of the world, in what language celebrated, 142,143. Loadstone, 26.38. whither Salemen know the vie thereof. Loraine. Lord of all God, 7. The pooreft Slame Lord. Low-Countries.

M

MAceta a Rocke, whence Cinamen and Spices are carried to the Assirians, Magicke Alphabet, Mahumetan professours in the world 116. Their multiplying in A. fricke, and Afia, and the caufe thereof, 117. How great a part of the Earth they possesse, 126. Their Liturgie or publike ser-Malabar writing, 185 Malana the etmost border of the O-Mans threefold tenure, Microcofunicall, Cosmopoliticall, Spirituall,6. His Creation, Fall, Recoverie by innalnable price, 49. His Pilgrimage, Mantua,

#### Mappes.

Map of the Defarts, Map of Saint Paules peregrinati-Man of the Christian world, 65.115 Map of the Nanigation of Ene-Map of the Roman Empire, Mappe of Alexanders Expediti-Maronites, their Religion, Patriarch, Opinions, and Rites, 140, 141. Their Laurgie, 146 their errours collected out of their owne Bookes by a lesnite, 152,153 Maffilians fake three Langua-

ges,

Mafterdome our foldet the greatest possession; ` Mathew the Apostlo bu Preaching, Oc. Maurice Prince of Orange admired of all Europe, Megasthenes his refimeny of alde Expeditions, Melchites, whence fo called, 129. They are subject to the Imifdiction of the Patriarch of Antiochia. ibid. They are for Religion meer. ly of the Gracians opinion; 129 Menelaus Tranels. Mengrelians their rites and opini-Manippus the Philosopher, Men dwelling in Canes, and raming fafter then Horfes, Merchants, the first mention of them and the diners Marts for Spi-Merchandifing, proned by Gods law, Nature, Nations, ... Meroe an ile inhabited by Mahumetaus, Meropius a Philosopher bis fayling to Îndia, Melambria a Peninfula very fertile, Mesha. Metals their excellence, 25 Methodius his translating of the Scriptures into the Stanonike : 145 tongue, Meum & Turm Mexicalis writings in forme of a wheele, readfrom the Center vowards to the Circumference, 179 Microcolmicall flate of Man, Militarie Orders au Spaine, 171 Mlitarie Orders m France, 171 Millaine the number of Bifoops there. Miracles ceafing, Mithridates pake twentie two languages without an Interpreter. Moenhemage a great Kingdome in Africke, Monkes Eremeticall, and Afcets-Monkes of the Exercised Or-Monkes of Saint Anthonies Or-Monke fafts, 155. Greekish Monks 159. Their life , hand-labour , babit, dinerfitie, fasts, penacne, night-prayers, probation, forgiusneffe, Eafter , concents of the Croffe, &c. 160,161,162.163 Monochelites their berefie, 141

Morduites a people in Europe, pof-

foffing the middle Confines beswitt the Precopile Tartars, and the Musconites, Morontobaris, Mountaines their beitht, 124. The highest passe not in perpendientar erectneffe ten furlongs, ibid. Mountaine full of Trees, the wood! whereof is odoriferom, and of diners colours, Mountaine called the Chariot of the Gods, Multiplication by dinine promisdenire. Muscourtes their Religion, Rites. and opinions, 130. Their Litur-Mutaus Bilhop of Dolens bis Indian Mixuall Necessitie , the Mother of mutuall Commerce. Muzal Patriarchall See of the Ne-Storsans, TAbuchodonofor, Nations now could, which formerly were very barbarous, 59 Natures inberstance greaterriches then the greatest Kings beneficeuce, Nauigation, the lawfulne [e thereof proved from Salomon, 4. The neceffitie commoditie dionitie there-17,18,19.62.62 Nearchus his Voyage, and Fleet fet foortb by Alexander the Great. from the River Indus to the bottome of the Perfian Gulfe, 86, 87. Et leq. His Voyage from Indus to Tygris, honoured by Alexander, Negroes Countrey, 78. Merry Negroes, 79 Nettorians scattered farre and wide m the East, their Patriarch, Religion, and berefie, 121. Their opinions and rites, 122, 122. They celebrate their Liturgio in the Chaldee or Syriake tongue, 145. Difference betwixt them and the Greekes, Niniue builded by Ninus ; the ftatelineffe of the building &c. 72 Ninus bis Marches, Tranels, and

Conquefts,

Whiongue,

No new thing vader the Sunne.

Normans feeking to deffroy the Eng-

Note

bow to bee underflood.

North parts difconcred,

Nota an Ile (acred to the Sun, of which | Patriarch of Ethiopias it was reported that if any went on Shore, be (bould never be feen after but Nearchus found it falle by experiment 88. Another tale was that a Nomah dwelt there which lay with Men and after turned them into Fiftes, 88 Nubia a large Region in Africk hauing from the Apofles time profes ed the Christian Faith, it bath agains abone an 100. yeeres fince forfaken it, 112. Want of Ministers the cause thereof; the Nubianitheir petition for Supply. 112 The Nubians that are vet Chriflian their Religion, and obedience to the Patriarch of Alexandria, 137.

O Aracta an Iland abounding with Vines, Palmes, and Fruites, 88

Ophir, where fituate, 25. Et feg. Her

derinatines, 31. The bounds therof,45

Coniectures of the courfe taken in the

Ophirian voyage, 39.40. Et leq.

forts, and originals thereof.

Orders tearmed religions, the Cenerall

Obryzum the purest Gold.

Olympia ber Dreame,

Orange,

Óritæ,

Ottaman Sultans their fenerall Seates. Oyle a fountaine thereof found, 84 DAleftina, the Citie thereby figu-Palladius bis fwiftne fe & tranels, 90 Palm-tree the enfigne of Phancia, 108 Panonian tongue, Papall-religious Orders, the numbers, kindes, and beginnings thereof, 175 Parrote, 39. Paruaim, the name of the Ophirian gold. Patriarch tranels. Patriarchs in the Roman Empire, 166 Patriarch of Constantinople bis Iurifdiction, 167.127.162. The reason why bu Anthority fo great, 128. Hu tribute, familie. Patriarch of Antiochia his Iurifdicti-Patriarchs titular obezing Rome, 151 Patriarch of the Nestorians, 131 Patriarch of Mozall or Seleucia, 133 Patriarch of lernfalem a Iacobne, 134 Pilgrimages, or Peregrinations, 49,50 Pillar of Stone inscribed, I Alexander Patriarch of Alexandria his Inrifd & Pillar in the Capital at Rome, dedicated

Patriarch of the Marontes, Patriarch of Babilon, 162. The begin. ning and alteration of the number and power of (briftian Patriarchs, 166 Patriarchilip of the is eft, 266. Of the East, Patriarch of Selencia. 167 | Poyton dranke by a Patriarch of A.

Patriarch of Aquileia. Paul the Apostle bis Preaching, life death oc. 56. The Mappe of bu Peregrination, 57. Peacockes, 39 Pegu, infested with wilde Beasts, 33. Famous for viches and lewels, 33.34 Pelaigi first brought letters into lta-People, the world peopled by degrees, 30. People freaking at one time perfectly with two men, bith answering and discoursing ; and baning clouds tengues, Percernations of Christ, 20, co. A world of Peregrinations bane baphed in the world. Peru, why and whence fo named, 2 Peru a not Ophir. Perfians discomfitted by Alexand. 8: 84. Perlian Gulfe, Pernan Kings Palaces, Peter his Preaching peregrination, &c. SI. Not Bilbop of Rome. Peter Stroza, Secretarie to Pope Paul the & bis Treatife of the Opinions of the Chaldeans, touching the Patriarch of Babylon, and the Nestorians in A-Philosophy two kinds, 74. It formerly floursshed in Afia, but now suppressed, 117. Phylatophers beld them felnes of them felues compleat. 7. Their estate 8. Compared to Horfes. Philosophers & Chiftians copared, 10 Philosophers Tranels, Pilotas flame by the command of Alexander. Philip bis Preaching, coc. Philip the Father of Alexander his dreame, and Aristander the Dininer his exposition thereof, Piulippinas, certaine Ilet in Afia called by that name, the number wherest is elemen thousand. Phineus blinded by Iupicer for renealing the Gods fecress. Phænician Voyages, 77. A goodly I land found out by them neers the Labyan Shore. Phænician Antiquities, 48. Phænician Alphabet, 180. Phanicians the Same with the Cananites, Phanix,true in Mifterie,not in Hifto-

came hicherunto.

Latine inscription,

Poeticall filtions,

a rocke of Diamonds.

to the memory of Duilius with the

Pinator Lake, neere it much Gold, and

Plato bu tranels, 75. His disciples, ib.

lexandria without burt. Poland the Proninces, Vninerfirms, Bi-Shoprickes, and lefuites therein, 173 Polanders of the Orbeke Religion, 121 Pomerland a Dukedome, the Cities, wand Byhopricees therein, Pope deutes bis Baptifmall name, 7. Hu ofirparren, 12, 166. No fach power as he pretends 16. He is defited by the Greeke Churchet 28. The title of Pope was anciently given to other Pope Innocent the 3. charged that in Cours where was contourfe of diners Nations that differed in language, di-Wine Seruice frontd bee celebrated acaccording to that difference Popifirmes in griffly Orders, 149 Pope Clement the 8.bu Meffengers and rifts to the Maronites. Port of Sor, the place of the Citie of Tyreso called. Portugals their Sea-greatnelle, Porus King of a great part of India, 84 Praying flanding, Preaching of old to the Americans, 59 Presbyter John, King of Tenduc, bis sule in the North-east parts of Afia, his Religion , Scaligers errour rom. ching him, Priests linings in the Greeke Church.

Princes, no impeachment to them but true advancement of bonour to vic all fingall bufbandry and meanes of ibri .. . uing at bome, Printing, the Art of Arts, 62. Learning thereby renined. Proprietie ibe Subielts flate. Pruilia Regalu & Ducalis, the Bifhop. rickes and gonernment thereof, 173 Prolomeis degr. falfe or uncertaine, 79 Punicke Tongue, little differing from the Hebrew, 109. 29. The Chananitifh or old Hebrew language, 168 Purgatorie Pyrrho the Philosopher his travels, 76 Pythagoras the Philosopher moft famous both for Trauels & Science, 76

Veda plentifull for Gold, 33 Queene Elizabeth, her wifdome vertue, gouernment, &c. 12,13.48 Quintay, the greatest City in the world in it but one Christian Church, 114 Quite in the Greeks Temples, 158

D Abbi Beniamin a Iew, bis Tra-N nels. Redemption of Man, Red-Sea, whence fo named. Reedes, bread made ibercof. Reedes merealing and decreasing according to the Moore, Religion

#### THE TABLE

Riches, their contempt, o. Greater sithes in Natures inheritance, then in the greatest Kings beneficence, 10 River of S. Mary and Reo Grande, 79 River Herfes, 78,79 Rivers fierse. Rivers Sude from the higher ground to the lower till they come so the fea. 125 Rome the feate of the Ramifo Religion, 166. Fine Passarchall Churches Roman Bebops, Roman Nanigations to the Indies, 40 Romila & Jewilb Church conared, 60 Rome Cuse, 98. The compasse and number of Inhabitants when it was first founded, Roman-Empergurs tranels, Roman Empires bounds. Roman Empire, when and by whom it Roman tongue, The antiquitie, dignitie, and extent thereof, 98, 99. Threefold corruption thereof. 104 Rubies, where the most and best, 38 Riffia, fome part thereof Idolatrons, 113. They were connerted to Chri-Bianitie by the Gracians; and remain of their Religion, Salomons Naugent from Enion-Geberto Ophir, 1. The hifteric thereof borrowed from Scripture, z. The Allegoricall and Anagogical fenfe or application thereof,3. Salomon figmiffing Christ, 3. His right to Spoyle the Egyptians and Ophirians,4. The combination of wifdome and royaltie in his person, 10. His Excellencie, fame, and renomne, 18,19. The end of his Nauization, 18. His revenue andited. 36. His fernants who, 42. Our Salomon, Salonichi or The Jalonica, a Citic in the Turhis Empire bath above thirty Christian Samaritan Letters, whether ancienter then the prefent Hebrem, Sapphires, where the moll and best, Saracens, whence they had their name, of all o-ther Nations most addicted to rapine, 121 Saracens of Arabia their feotinge amended the posteritie of the Easterne Church, Saranga a Region, Sauage people clothed in beaftsshint, Saucy the Duke thercofchiefe of two Mi itary Orders 171. Sixon Alphabet, Scorpions a cubic long. Scotland the Bifbopricks therein, Scriptures in vulger tongues, 143-144 Scripture-translate Seripture mifaphed by the Greeker, Scythia termed Hominum Officina; it con tended with Egypt for antiquity of babitation Schrich ans chafed by Alexander Seas man foil erniceab'eneffe, 17.11 addes true great officto grettell Kings , 19. Liteacheib | fame with Ophir , Lemperante, 20. It wa Temple of Theological | Tarteflus not Tharshish,

Religion renning, 62
Religions professed in the World; by

Christians, Mahametans, Iemes, and

Idoluters, 112.113. Et kq.

Renouation weekes,

vertues, 20. It is deeper then the bigbeft Hills, 124. The face thereof is in all garts naturally buell, or equally diftant from the center of the water, whence called Æquor 126. Saylors in equall diffarce from the land observe an equall deepneffe of the Sea , in both South and North Selfe-knowledge, Seleucia, the Metropolis of Affria,132. Diwers opinions of that City, ibid. It was inhabitedby the Citizens of Balylon, Semiramis ber explaits, ber building Babylon, inuading India, &c. Seminary of Marenites Senscherib inuaded Indab. Senies external the Cinque-port-Intelligencers Internalizeafons Hand-mail. Senfuall tiberty among ti the Turkes, Series, a Region where are Trees which bring foorth very fine wooll, of which they make garments called Serica, Sefoftris, his Army, and Pillars, Sheba, 31.73 Ship of Noah a figure of Baptisme, 21. Euery Chrimian man is a Ship, Shipwracke of Faith. Sicilia the Biffiops and number of Jesuites Simon called Cananite, and Zelotes, his preaching peregrinations, Simon Sulasa a Papall Eafterne Patriarch amongst the Chaldeans, Sinnes mertall, Slauonians, they exercife their publike dinine Service in their owne Language, Slauonith Tongue, Socrates, 75. Softda is not Offir, Soloente a Promontornaf Africa, 78,79 Solon, 75, Somatrafamous for Golds, 33 South Continent, South parts discovered, 77. Spaine, South parts diffoured, 77. Spaine, 107
Spaink figure Titles, 97. Spainih Antiquities, 48. Spaine fitted warmed Rome, 64
Spaink Tompel, 101. The beginning thereof,
102. The Composition thereof,
Spaink Begins idea of their revenues, 170
Spices, when of fitted d, the sewall Ports, 43 Succession of Ports and Staples for the Spicetrade,44. Spinel a precious Stone, Stand-Mountaine, Stars which appeare to us not feene to fome, 81
Stura a great River, 86 Subjects trucky obedient to their King, Suesa Defariplace where no Herhe groweth, the Armada for India made there. gumatra fored with Gold. Sufians, 88. Switzers, 172. Sueden, 173 Synods in Egypt, 112. Synod held in Goa, 133 Syriake Language, Syriake Testament. 133,134 Sytians or Melchites, for number the greatest felt of Christians in the Orient, 128. Their Order of dinine Service, TAbesnacle, what, 62
Talent how much it contagneth, 35. Salo-

mon and Davids Talents.

tho: fand Ilands,

another world.40. Gouerned by foure Prin-

ces one of which is chiefe, to him are subject a

Tartars subdued Afia, and banished thence

Christienitie, 114.18 hence their name and fig-

nification thereof ,1:0. They are not ffrac-

lites, 120.121.122. Are Idoloters, violaters

Thales his Epiftle to Pherecides a Syrian, 74

Tharlis, or Tharthith, 44. 46. if bither the

of the Law, Sabbath-breakers, &c. Thais a Strumpet, she fired Xerxes palace, 83

Thebaus bis Judian voyage Thefeus his Traucis, and Acits, 69 Thomas the Apostle, called Dydimus, bis preathing, life, death, &c. Thomeros, a River, 87. Ships there anoueltie; the Inhabitants have long and sharpe nailes wheremith they kill Fish, or cut wood; their garments, Beafts or Fifbes skinnes, 87 Tecla Maria an Abyffine, his Anfwers to que. Rious touching the Religion of the Abiffines and Cophti, 147.148. Etfeq. Temple and mysteries thereof unuailed, 4. A figure of Heauen, 21. Paralel of Tabernacle Testament in the Spriake tongue, corrupted by the Neferians, the imperfections thereof, 133 Tholor on plentifull for Gold, Thymisterium a Citie without Hercules pil-In s built by Hanno, Ticliuiracocha, Tiglah Pilefer K.of Affriahis Expedition,73 Timber much graning and brought to Mion-Geber, 23. Timpaniaus, 158. Lirhamin, 13 Tithing of Children, Topaz, where found, Trauell commended for witiguitie, God bimbimselse was a mysticall Traveller in the Ta-bernacle, &c. 66. Christian Church atwayes trauelling, 68. Traucis Nationall. 68. Trauele traveling, 68. Travels Nationall, 68. Travels
fabulous, 68,69. Et feq.
frees from ging forth very fine wooll,
Sp.
Trees for Salomons building,
Trees producing at the fame time bloffomes and fruites, 89 Tribute which the Christians in Europe pay the Turke, 112. Greckes Tributes diners, 154 Truth occasion of Fables, Turkes Dominion in Europe. Turkith Language, 110. Their Letters, and name to the Syrians, foure Arch-bishops, ing conquered,

points, 185. Tygres, 33. Tyruntreasure, 9 Tyrus a Citie anciently called Sarra, it gane Venice 169. In it two Patriarchs, and Vexores the Egyptian bis Conquests, and be-Vitriacus Bifhop of Acon, and the Popes Legal in the East, 113. Vliffes Trauels, Vniucefull possessions of the Universe, 8 Voyages. The first Doyage of Mankind, 66 Vulphilas Bifhop of the Gothes, Innenter of the Gothicke Alphabet, and translator of the Scriptures into the Gothicke tongue, 144 WAlsh Language of the Celta, Water the nature thereof, Whales, 87, 123. All hale fiftie cubites long.

with Oysters growing on his skin,88. Other ftrange hyperb oficall Whales. 114 Wifeman most free, Walues, how England was eleered there of ,27 Women common, 80. Womans Port, 87 World how peopled, 30. Worlds Center, 137 Writing the Excellency and Antiquitie thereof, 176. Writing ftrange kindes, Taprobane an Iland judged by the Ancients

X Enophon, both in Arts and Armes, and Trauels famous, 75
Xerxes his inuafion, 73- His Pallace fixed by Thais the Strumpet,

ZEngitana a Pronince wherein Carthage flood, in it were 164. Bifogs under ere Metrotolitan,112. Zeno his Trauc's, 76 Zerah the Ethiopian with a million of menewerthrowne by King Afa, 73 Zocotora an Hand of 60 miles in length, and 27 in trediti, 146. The Religion of the files



## DESCRIPTION OF ALL THE CIRCVM-NAVIGATIONS OF THE GLOBE.

THE SECOND BOOKE.

#### CHAP. I.

Of the improvement of Nauigation in later Times, and the meanes whereby the World in her old Age hath beene more then ener disconered.

Of Magnetical and Attronomical Instruments, first applyed to Nanigation.



O D, the giver of every good Gift, having first made the World, made Man, as it were a visible God of this visible World; infusing in his super-admirable Creation, the knowledge of it, of himselfe, of Go D. This Trinitie of Knowledge was defaced by Mans voluntarie Rebellion, which enforced against him the Sentence of Curle from the euerbleffed TRINITIE: Which yet in Iudgement remembring Mercie, did not at once diffolue the World, or Man. but altered his Tenure, fuffering him as a Cuftomarie Tenant for terme of life (to be holden at the Will of the Lord) to occupy and husband it for the necessitie of his Body; leauing allo some sparkes of that Heauenly Fire in his Soule

(maugre those darkest stames of Hell) whereby he might by laborious Art (being robbed of his white and pure Robes, wherewith Nature had adorned him) patch together Leaues or Skins for a time, to couer some part of his nakednesse. Neyther is "it any more, or of "nathe sneet more worth, that here we labour for, and get as Seruants, then some light Plumes and bro. of the some ken Feathers of that goodly Fowle, which wholly without labour God had first given vs as thou fact est,

Thus in regard of this temporall flate; which yet he (out of a Curle producing Bleffing) made the Seed-time of a better Haruest, a richer Possession (raysed out of this Rubbish of our Ruine) by farre then that which we had loft: for Time, which we had forfeited, giving 20 vs Eternitie, which cannot die ; for Paradife, Heauen ; and Go D himtelfe for the World ; an earnest whereof wee have alreadie, his SONNE given for vs. his SPIRIT to vs. and the promise of HIMSELFE in ineffable fruition.

Os bomini fubl me dedit,

\* Fai b is the evidence of things unfeens. Heb.11.1. Desc. 34.

Pf. 104. --- Nil nisî

Yea, meane-while, to folace this our wearie Pilgrimage, he hath given an erelied ' Countenance to the Body, still to be viewing the vtter Court of our promised Palace, the faire Walls of our fairer Inheritance; and to the Soule the Eye of Art, whereby not leaving the greater, or her little, Earth, it can in a moment mount and furmount Heauen, and compaffe all this spacious extension ( that I speake not of that spirituall Eye of \* Faith , which fees things vincene, the priviledge of his Saints.) Yea, she hath found out meanes, by the Givers bountie, to carry her beloued Body (not from some high Mountaine to ouer-looke the lowly Plaines, or as Mofes into Mount Nebo, in Vision, to fee that, which to fee with joyfull enioying, was denyed; but) really and actually to possesse and viethe remotest Seas and Lands. She emboldeneth the Body to forlake her Earthly Nest, and (like young Eaglets on the 10 Eagles Wings) carryeth her to take a Naturall and Universall Possession of the Vniverse, where the Heavens alone \* are spread about her as a Curtaine, where the Beames of her Chambers are (in propereft fense) layd in the Waters; where the Clouds are her Chariot (the - Culumundia, Wheeles at least) whereby thee walkesh on the wines of the Wind, and those swelling Spiovadia panius. rits are made her Drivers; the angriest Element being tamed by industrious Art, which vieth all their Natures to her best purposes. !

To compafie this in former times, was impossible, and how many Seas to our fore-fathers impassable, for want of the Compasse : The Starres and Coasts were then the Guides, and without those Stilts, and Stayes, Nauigation durst not addenture, in that her impotencie and infancie, to goe into the Maine. And if any difastrous Stormes had made sudden surprize of 20 Ship and Men, the Master found himselfe and his Art at a losse in the midst of his Ship and Mariners; and if the frowning Heauens long refuted with wonted Eyes to looke on him, and the absented Earth forgot to extend her Lap and Armes, lost hee must bee for ever. No great Discourrie was otherwise by the Art of the Ancients performed; nor durst any repeat that Lesson by Art, which Tempest had occasionally taught him, farre from the Coast, against his will. Chance is a forgetfull Miltreffe, vnleffe Art be the Viher of her Schoole, teaching and emboldening to repetition of her cafuall Lectures.

GOD Almightie pittying this Frailtie, intending better things to the last and worst Ages of the World (as in this fulnesse of time be sent his Sonne and the Spirit of his Sonne to prepare Men for Heauen, fo fince, I hope to further the former) hath given the Science of 30 the Loadstone and Aftronomicall Rules and Instruments, applyed by Art to Nauigation, that hee might give more ample Possession of the Sea and the Earth to the sonnes of Men. Let others applaud, admire, adore, the Stones called Precious: this shall bee to mee Pearle and Ruby, and Saphire, and Diamant, and more then all those multiplyed Names of Gemmes, which all are also made ours by helpe of the Loadstone. This Magneticall vertue was hidden to the Golden and Silver Ages, her Iron sympathic hath long beene knowne to the Iron World; but her constant Polar ranishments, and her no lesse constant inconstancie by Variation, were Mysteries referred to later Posterities. The former of these Qualities yields the Compasse, the Needle by Magneticall touch directing the way in waylesse Wildernesses by Land, and thorow the vaileft Waterie Plaines.

This vertue of the Loadstone, to be the Lead-stone and Way-directing Mercurie thorow the World, Plato, Aristotle, Theophrastus, Dioscorides, Galen, Lucretim, Plinie his Solinus, and Prolomee, Scholers of the highest Formes in Natures Schoole, knew not, though the Magneticall attraction of Iron be mentioned in their Workes. Some have also added some Physicall Vertues, and some the Fables of the Adamant and Garlike preventing that attraction, which later Authors have received by authoritie, without due examination. But if any lift to see Armies of Authors mustered, and their Writings also of this Subject examined. De Gilbert in his learned Worke of the Magnete, hath done it in fixe whole Bookes; the causes also enquired both of that attraction, and this (whereof we now speake) Polar motion. This invention some ascribe to Salomon: which I would believe, if he had written of Stones, so as he did of Plants; or if the Tyrians, which were almost the engrossers of \* Nauigation in that Age, and were the Sea-men which Salomon vied in his Ophyrian Discoueries (which we have laboured in fitter place to discouer) had left any Tradition or Monument thereof to Posteritie: which could no more have been lost then sayling it selfe; which the Greekes. Carthaginians, and other Nations successively derived from them. Others therefore looke further into the East, whence the Light of the Sunne and Arts have seemed first to arise to our World; and will have Marco Polo the Venetian above three hundred yeeres fince to have brought it out of Mangi (which wee now eall China) into Italy. True it is, that the most magnified Arts have there first beene borne, Printing, Gunnes, and perhaps this also of the Compasse, which the Portugals at their first entry of the Indian Seas (whereof you shall pre- 60 fently heare) found among it the Mores, together with Cards and Quadrants to observe both 1503. Vertests the Heavens and the Earth. And Vertomanna about the fame time travelled with them

Gitbertus de Magnet.

Two later

ventis credere docks Tyrus.

Vid. 5.7.

there also observed that Tale of Mahamers Body hanging in the Roofe of the Temple by the the Kingdome attractive power of Loaditones (which Chinecrates is reported to have intended to himfelte of Naples: of attractine power or Lozantones (which is the repeted of Arlines, making the Roote of thele Stones, to to attract his which is this at Alexandria, in the Temple of Arlines, making the Roote of thele Stones, to to attract his very limit of the results of the resu Iron Image, preuented by death) to be but a Tale and Fable. But as neyther Printing nor dedit name Ordnince were brought from thence to vs, but (casuall Acts opening a pallage to industri- of un Magnetia ous Arts) were inuented by European heads, and brought to riper perfections then in the Ama'tha. East, which had knowne them before, to I alto conceine of these Marine Instruments. Nor b Longe Gowill I enuie to Iohn Goia of . Malfi, that whatfoeuer glery of the first Invention, which Bellom G. fiz. 10 Blondus and others (some b naming him Flauing) have ascribed to him. Italy indeed hath 6.16. belt deserved in Discoveries, for her Polo and Goja, and Vertoman, now mentioned, and for c America.

her Colombo and Cabora, of which is question, whether first found out the Variation of the Vide Episted. Needle, or whether discouered more of the New World; though another Italian, Americas Vestutius, carried the . Name away from them both.

This Variation is, when the Magneticall Needle points not out the true Pole, but is thing is Man? diffracted fomewhat eyther with an Easterly or Westerly deflexion. This Variation of the who can by distracted somewhat eyther with an Easterly or Westerly denexion. This variation of the reason manicompasse is the best remedie yet found out against the Mariners Variation from their Comfost the numpalle, and Deniation from their scope and intended course. And although the Variation can-ber of the not without Starre or Sunne be observed, as the direction of the Compasse may (which gives Sph. restorthe 20 Light in the darkest Night, pointing still toward the Pole) neyther can hereby the true lon- ilements; or gitude of Places be discouered (this Light shines most out of Darkenesle, and from Ecclipses, which I have therefore in this Hiftorie taken all occasions to observe, is most illustrious and further open plaine) yet for ordinarie and generall vie in Discoueries and Nauigations in vinknowne ration, metion? Seas, this yeelds best supply of that knowledge of Longitudes, by reason of the constant yes, whether meenstancie (as I faid) of this Variation. For how seemer it varies from the true Pole, yet it the Earth or neuer varies from it felfe, but in the same place eternally holds the same Variation, if it be exactly observed; which sometimes, by want in the Instrument or Workman, and almost alway is yet vadeciby Sea, through the unsteadinesse thereof, falls out, and therefore is better farre, being taken ded Howmany in calme Weather, and best, if opportunitie serue, on Land.

Now for the Causes 4 eyther of Direction or Variation, Philosophers have rather builed Ancients are their owne, then established others Conceits from variation by their Directions, and pointing falle by experiout the causes hereof in nature : some, telling vs of Hyperboreall Magneticall Mountaines; ence? And had forme, deriving the caule from the Pole of the Heaven; forme from a Starre in the tayle of the not God given greater Beare; some, from the Heauens neere to the Pole; some goe also beyond the Poles vshis Word for and Heauens, to I know not what Magneticall Power, placed out of place; fome lead vs into the ground of a Magneticall Hand (Ly-land) enery man will fay formewhat, and fo doe they that flye to the Deutll enhidden Miracles in Nature. But that iomewhat is nothing: And we indeed are leffe then uying, high Nothing and Vanitie; which, whiles we call all our Arguments Demonstrations, and all our here also ob-Arts Sciences, neyther know God, nor the World, or Nature, nor our felues, how ever vainly traded Tradicional Sciences, neyther know God, nor the World, or Nature, nor our felues, how ever vainly 40 puffed vp with the Conceits and Deceits of Knowledge. Ego vero quid? (layth e Scaliger trinite had reof this Subtletie, who yet hath a Reason too, though as reasonselse (perhaps) as those or o- mained, bur thers: fo fortunately doth our Wit find it felfe unfortunate, and knowes but one thing, that knowledge of it knowes nothing) quid alind nisi vnum verum? nos in luce rerum tenni caligare, in mediocri cuill vnto his it knowes nothing) quid altua niji vinun verum. nos in tuce commission suggest, in mesori cacos effe, in maxima infanire. Quid altud quam me nescire? Solus omnium for knowledge

ego nibil afferendo veritatem attuli. Most laborious haue beene the paines, most probable (perhaps) the reasons of our e Scalig. Exerc. Countreyman Doctor Gilbert, by many yeeres experiments in this fubiect, who hath 131. observed the whole Earth to bee as a great Loadstone, the Loadstone and the Iron By helpe of (which naturally allo with exact tryall hee hath observed, even without f touch, to hold the Loanstone, 50 like Direction and Variation, in respect of the Pole) to containe the principall Qualities of Iron and other the Earth; that the Direction and Variation are both, not from Contraction or Coition, Mauls are difor other hidden cause, but from the disposing power of the Earth, and the convertible covered in nature of the Magnete, the Earth it selfe being Mother and originall Fountaine of the Magneticall vertues and operations. Hee deriueth the Direction from the Polar conformitie of Mining, leucle the Earth; the Variation, from the inequalitie of the same, in the Superficies thereof; partly ling of Peeces by Seas, partly by Mountaines, which have difformed though not deformed the Globolitic of in the darke, this Globe, in paying to other places by excessive height whatsoever was taken from the allo in Bul-Deepes, to make Channels for the Waters. Hence the greater Continents of Earth have incomes in the Waters. greater force and power, and where the Earth is most depressed or weakened, there hath it works, and a 60 leffer; yet fo, as thefe Magneticall Motions being from the conftant Magneticall nature of theulandother the whole Earth, a small lland cannot prejudice or prejent the clayme of the greater Con- Desice, is of tinent. Thus in the Azores the Needle hath no apparant Variation, which on the Coaft of of the Dad-

ouer the Arabian Desarts to Mecca and Medina, directing their course by the Compalle, and a A Towns in

d How vaine pinions of he

Huingdon-Guinnee inclines Eastward to the African & Continent, and neere the American bends Westward; in these Ilands as indifferent betwixt two equall Continents, aimes at the Pole or Good Hope, of the Earth, and therefore Magneticall. His many h Rules, Experiments, and Observation ons are worthy a learned and leyfurely Reader: My felfe having hafte to travell over the World, and that with fo many Trauellers, cannot stand in this Muze, or Maze rather of Phi-Wift from the losophers. Let vs now consider not the naturall Causes, which are hard, but take easier view of the fensible effects thereof in the furtherance of Nauigation, wherein the touched Needle is the Soule as it were of the Compasse, by which every skilfull Mariner is emboldened to compaile the whole Body of the Vniuerfe. Let the Italians have their prayfe for Invention: fivor all Navi- the grayfe of Application thereof to thele remote Discoueries is due to the Portugals, who 10 first began to open the Windowes of the World, to let it see it selfe. These first also of all Europeans, applyed by the direction of King lohn (as followeth in this storie) Astronomicall Inftruments to this Magneticall, and occasioned those Spanish Discourries in the New World, by Colombo's Industry.

The Load-stone was the Lead-stone, the very Seed and ingendring Stone of Disconerie. whose soener louis Braire first conceived that Minerua. But the Inno Lucina, that helped Nature in this happy Conception and educated Discoverie to that strength, that it durft orvery great, &c. dinarily aduenture beyond the knowne World, and made way to that Maturitie, whereby it opened foone after another World, was Prince Henry of Portugall.

Thus doth the Great GoD rayle vp the least things to Greatnesse: and this, one of the 20 last and least of European Kingdomes, was dignified with the first search and Science of Discoueries. Spaine and Portugall, after a long servitude, fattened their Soyle with the bloud of the Moores, and thence have growne by Divine Bleffing not onely to free themselves of that Yoke, but with farre-spreading Boughes to ouer-looke and ouer-awe the remotest East and furthest West; paying themselves with the Drugges and Gemmes of Asia, the Gold and Slaues of Africa, the Siluer and Possessions of America, as Wages for that European slauery under the Mahumetans, many Ages continued, which now shall follow to be declared.

Of HENRY, third some to IOHN the first King of Portugall by an English Woman, the Prince of later Discoucries: and of the helpes both against the Mores, and in their Discoueries which the Portugals have received of our Nation.

a P.Pilg. 13. 6.2. §. 2. Some fay

He Saracens (as we haue related a elfewhere) about the yeere 712. brought by lidinnus Earle of Cepta (to reuenge the deflowring of his Daughter Caba by Re-Iulianus Earle of Cepta (to revenge the deflowing of his Daughter Caba by Rodericus, the last of the Gottish Kings) into Spaine, under the conduct of Mules, conquered and subjected the same to Vlit the Chalipha. Pelagius b began first 40 Hist Turquet. to make head against these Barbarians, whose successors had succeeded in the same Quarrell

En. Bar Dec. 1. with prosperous successe about three hundred yeeres space, when Alphonsus the fixt tooke Teledo from the Meres. He, in recompence of good feruices in the Warres, gaue vnto Henry of Lorraine, whom some call Earle of Limbourg, his Daughter Teresa, with the Countrey of Percugall in Dowrie, and whatfoeuer he could further conquer from the Mores, by Title of an Earle: whose some Don Alphonso was the first King of that Realme, newly erected on the bloud and desolation of the Mores in those parts, whom by degrees they chased quite out of that Kingdome, from that time till that of John the first. He pursuing that Hereditarie Quarrell, passed ouer Sea into Africa, and there tooke Cepta, and brake the Ice to his Pofteritie, which made valiant and successefull progresse in those Designes of Africa, till their 50 Nauigations into Afia with greater hopes and happineffe, made them neglect that neerer and dearer Purchase.

This Conquest of Cepta, or Seut, is mentioned by Thomas c Walfingham, which then Ang. An. 1415. " lived, in thele words : This yeere the King of Portugall relying on the helpe of the Mer-" chants of England most of all, and of the Almans, ouercame the Agarens in the Land of " the King of the Betinarines, many thousands of them being sent to Hell; and tooke their "Citie, feated on the Sea, called Sunt, very large, compaffed with a Wall, as they fav, of "twentie miles. Some reason the English had to this Affistance : for the Wife of Don Iohn was Philip, Daughter of Iohn of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, and Sister to Henry the fourth, whose some Heary the fifth then reigned in England. They did imitate also their 60 English Ancestors, who long before, in the time of Henry the second, had joyned themselves with other Northerne & Pilgrimes for the Expedition to the Holy-Land, and fayling to-

CHAP.I.S. 2. Of the Circum-Nauigations of the Globe. gether from Dartmouth, about 37, ships well manned touched at Lisbone, where the Pertugall King befought their aid against the Mores in the Citie Syluia, or Syluis, profering to them the poyle in recompence. Which they attempted, and on the third day of the Siege, brake into the Suburbs, and forced Alchad the Prince to yeeld the Citie, wherein were or all forts aboue 60000. Mores, whereof 47000. were flaine, and the Mahumetan Temple con-

fecrated to the Mother of God. Thus both at home and abroad were the Portugals indebted to the English; as also in the example of some Englishmen, and namely one Macham, which had beene by tempest driven on shore in Madera: but in nothing more, then that English Lady before mentioned, whose 10 third some Don Henry was the true foundation of the Greatnesse, not of Portugall alone, but of the whole Christian World, in Marine Affaires, and especially of these Heroike endeuours of the English (whose fielh and bloud hee was) which this ensuing Historie shall pre-

This illustrious Henry having given proofe of his valour against the Infidels at Cepta, deuifed with himselfe, how he (being Gouernor of the Militarie Order of IESVS CHRIST, c See Dam. a formerly instituted, and endowed to maintaine Warres against the Mores, alreadie expelled Goes de Acthiop. out of Portugall) might advance the honor of his Name and Order, in Conquests which others had not yet attempted, and therefore in Dilcoueries of Countries yet vnknowne. To this end he fpent his life in fingle effate, and in the studies of the Mathematikes: for which ofor de Reb. 20 purpose, he chose the clearer Ayre of Cape S. Vincent, that there he might better intend his Eman. It. Mathematicall Theorie, the practike thereof in Instruments, and the vie, in fending out Maffeus Hill. Ships at his owne charge to discouer remoter parts, whereof he had both heard by enquire lad, L. 1. of Captines taken at Cepta, and conceined by his owne studie and reason (for besides that of Machan, ancient Histories give some light to the studious, in the f reports of Menelaus, & Vide P. Pilg.

Hanno, Eudowus, and others) that the Atlantike and Indian Seas had concourie, the one yeel- 17.612. \$1. ding passage to the other, or rather being one continued Ocean. He also from Maiorca caused one Master lames, a man skilfull in Nauigation, and in Cards and Sea Instruments, to be brought into Portugall, there at his charge, as it were, to erect a Schoole of Marinership, and to instruct his Countreymen in that Mysterie.

The first Ships which he sent, discourred no further then Cape Bogiador, 180. miles bewond Cape & Non (the Non vitra before, of the Spanish Nauigations) beyond which they g Of which durst not passe, because of the loftie breaking of the Surge, caused by the Capes extension their Prouerbe farre into the Sea : not daring (fuch was then the infancie of Nauigation) to auoid the fame, was He which to put further off into the Sea, left they might hap to lofe themselves, if they lost the sight of Cape of Non, Land. That which Art durit not, Tempelt compelled in the next Barke fent for Discoue- shall turne a rie, which with diffress of Weather driven into Seas out of the Mariners knowledge, happily game, or elfe encountred that Hand, which they hereupon named Porto & Santo, and without further coafting the shore of Afrike, returned home with the newes, and defire of licence to people it; h Pario, for to well did they like of the Ayre, Soyle, and gentle Condition of the Natiues. The Prince their Hauen 40 accordingly tent three Ships, two of which hee committed to lohn Confalno Zarco, and and Santo for Tristan Vaz, the former Discouerers; the third to Bartholomen Perestrello, who with Seeds that it was and Plants carried thither a i Conie great with young; which lighting her burthen by found on the the way, and together with them put forth, so multiplyed in two yeeres, that they grew Saints. wearie of all their Labours, destroyed by those Conies. Whereupon Perestrello returning, i Conies the other two, Confaluo and Vaz would needs discouer whether it were Land or no, which strangely mulappeared vnto them like Clouds or Vapours, and found it indeed the Iland & Madera, or tiplic

So Funciale, to Confalso and his heires; the other, called \* Machico, to Vaz. This was fo na- Machiman med of an Englishman, called Macham, which had before arrived 1 there by Tempest, and Englishman. buried therein a Woman, whom he loued, with a memoriall thereof ingrauen on the Stone 4". Do. 1344. of her Tombe; after which, with a Boat made of one Tree, he passed to the Coast of Barbary without Sayle or Oare, and being prefented to the King for a Wonder, was by him fent to the King of Castile.

In the yeere 1420, began that " Plantation, and the thicke Trees being by Confalso fet m Est. Dec. 1. on fire, continued burning feuen yeeres: which destruction of Wood hath caused since as 1.1.63. great want. The Prince caused Sugar Canes to be carried from Sicilia thither, and men skilfull of that " Art, whereof the increase hath beene such, that in some yeeres the sitth n Midera

60 part (which the Prince referred to his Militarie Order) hath amounted to aboue threescore Sugar. thouland Arrobes (euery Arrobe is fine and twentie pounds) growing onely in one place, little more then nine miles compaffe. To Perefirello . hee gane Porto Santo, on condition to o Posto Sante people propled

appeared vnto them like Clouds or Vapours, and round it indeed the Hand - Madera, of
Wood, so called of the abundance of Wood which then ouer-shadowed it, and with the moilt
Midera or Vapours had feemed to bury it in a Cloud. They returning with this newes to the Prince, Wood difcoreceived by the Kings confent the fame Iland, divided betwixt them; the one part, called uered.

from diffoue-

ring turther.

e Baiadore

centine to the

vulgar,accor-

ding to the

conceit of

thoic times,

x Sanage and

y Canaries.

Ant.Galuano.

Machain firft

discourrer of

Madera and

the Canaries.

: 1447.

people it, which hardly hee could doe for the Conies, whereof in one little lilet at one time were killed three thousand,

Twelue yeeres had passed, since the Prince had begun this Enterprise, before Cape Baiadore could be paffed; fuch was the P conceit of tempeffuous Seas, itrong Currents, Whirlepret rided, to pooles which would iwallow Ships, beyond that Cape: yea they added, that the Land was Haythe Prince not fit for habitation, but like the fandie Defarts of Libya. Much did they murmure, that the Natives of the Land were exhauft in Difcoueries, which before, wife and provident Kings would have undertaken, had there beene likelyhood of successe, who yet contented themselves with the knowne World, and sought not a torrid Zone, vnfit for humane dwel-

> the Kingdome at home, without Sea-perils. These murmurings I recite, as alwayes attending and preoccupating great Actions, and to shew the poore Trentilip which Nauigation then ferued, that it might attaine that Freedome which the next Age brought forth. The patient Prince endured these Exceptions, with quarrellings at the Victualls, Money, and Men spent in a Service so vinferuiceable and needleffe, to dangerous, to hurtfull, and to! what every barking Tongue could alledge; nor could the apparant profits of Madera and Porto Santo ftop their mouthes. His men alfo, which he

ling. These costs might with lesse danger haue beene bestowed in the barrenner parts of 10

fent forth, preyed on the Coasts of Barbary, and tooke Slaues, which helpe bare charges. But one of his feruants, named 9 Gilianes, feeing the Prince discontent that they went no further, aduentured that Herculean Labour (as it then feemed) and paffed that Turne- 20 againe or Baiadore Cape, with some proofe of the Plants, report of the Seas passable, and commendations of the Ayre and Soyle in those parts. This happened An. 1433.

The next yeere Anton, Confaluo pierced fortie miles further, and found the Countrey inhabited. Nor could much more be effected, till the yeere 1441. when Nugno Triffan difco-Cape Blanco, uered . Cape Blanco, and tooke fome Prifoners. After which, Prince Henry obtained i of Popes Don - Pope Martin the fifth a perpetual Donation to the Crowne of Portugall, of whatforever tion, as fecurity should be discourred from Cape Baiadore to the East Indies inclusively, and Indulgence pleagainst rora-ners ind-nin-narie for the Soules of all fach as should perish in that Conquest: which the succeeding Popes, Eugenius, Nicholas, and Sixtus confirmed, at the instance of King Alphonsus and his

> At the next t returns they traded with the Negros for exchange of their Men, for which they had Gold and other Slaues, whereupon they called the place the Golden River, and passed further to the Isles of Argin and Garze. Gold made a recantation of former Murmurings, and now the Prince was extolled; yea, " now the inhabitants of Lagos capitulated with the Prince to let forth Carueiles at their owne charges, which tooke many Captiues.

> The yeere 1445. Denis Fernandez passed the River & Sanaga, which divideth the Azenegui from those of Guinea, called Gialof, and discouered also Cape Verde. Other Discoueries fuccessively followed; in which, some having made slaves of friends, the Prince made the Authors apparrell and fend them backe at their owne charges, to the Canaries, whence they had stolne them.

These y Canaries, by relations of Macham the Englishman aforesaid, became knowne to the French and Spaniards; and Betaneor, which held three of them in policifion, compounded for them with Prince Henry: but the Spaniard challenged them, as conquered by that Frenchman through the aid of Cashle; under which Crowne they now are, after many choppings and changings. But the Prince neuer gaue ouer his endeatours of Difcouerie, till he discourred the Celetical Ierafalem, which z happened the thirteenth of November, 1463. z Prince Heary three and fortie yeeres after Madera had beene descryed: in all which time, his Trauell succeeded no further then from Baiadore to Sierra Liona, one thousand one hundred and tenne miles space, in neere fiftie yeeres continued Cares and Costs. So hard a thing is it to discouer. An argument of patience to our Moderne Discouerers, which are readie to murmure, and 10 almost to mutin:e, if new Worlds drop not into their mouthes at the first Voyage.

A little before his death, the Ilands of . Cape Verde were diffeouered by Autonio di Nolle, a Genuois, licenfed by the Prince. On May Euen was Maio found, and on the next day two others, called also of the Time, one Philip, and the other Incob, or Iago, which was first peopled. In his time \* also were discouered the Terceras, by certaine Flemmings tayling to Lisbone; which first began to be peopled An. 1449.

King Alphonfus having little leviure for further Discouries, farmed the same to Fernand Gomez, a Citizen of Lisbone, for fue yeeres space, with condition every yeere to discover three hundred miles, to begin from Sierra Liona, and to to proceed along the Coast. He difcovered . Mina by Santaren and Sconare his Captaines; and after that, to Cape S. Catarine, 60 on the South fide of the Line. In that time was also discourred the Hand of Fernand Posthe Harids also of S. Thomas , S. Matthew, Annobon, & del Principe ; the Names of the Difcouerers are vnknowne.

of King IOHN the second his Discourries, and advancement of the Art of Nauigation.

Ing John the second having some experiment of the Profits of Guinea, which King Alphonfo had bestowed on him for his Princely maintenance, could not now by the Objections of the length of the Way, wholesomenesse of the Countrey, expence of Victuali, and the like, be detained by his Counfellors; but in the yeere

1481. he fent a Fleet of ten \* Carauels, under the command of Diego Dazambuia, to build the Cattle of S. George della Mina, which in the year 1486, he dignified with the Priviled Captions and Residence ges of a Citie. In the Church thereof was ordayned a perpetuall Soule-Prieft for Prince called Tiego or Henry aforesaid: and three yeeres after that Cattle was builded, he added to his Regall Title, lames Rux. Lord of Guinea. Caramanía the Lord of the Countrey would have hindered that Building, and the people (which worthipped the Stones and Rockes) mutined; but the Popes Gift, with their Strength, Gifts, Cunning, and some Reuenge, preuayled: The King commanded, that Stone Croffes or Pillars, with the Portugall Armes, should be set up in convenient places, expressing the time and Authors of such Discourries. So did Diego Can 1484. on the or Pillars cre-20 Bankes of the Riuer Zaire, in the first Discourrie of the Kingdome of a Congo (the King discourred. whereof, as also the King of Benin, defired Priests, and Baptisme) and in his next returne a Zaire & two others, having discouered fixe hundred miles, and in both his Voyages 1125, miles from Congo.

Cape Catarine, further on the Coaft. By the Embassador of the King of Benin (which is not farre from Mina) the King of Portugall understood of the b Abaffine, commonly called Prester John, by them Ogane, b Newes from whole Valiall the King of Benin then was, none being a acknowledged lawfull Prince, till bening for the lad fent his Embaliadour to the faid Ogane, and had received from him a Croffe to weare the lad fent his Embaliadour to the faid Ogane, and had received from him a Croffe to weare about his necke, in token of his admission. Hereupon King John sent both 4 by Sea and Land nintributation to inquire both of the Indies, and of this great Negus, or Ogaze: by Sea, two Pinnaces, of to him. 30 fiftie Tunnes apiece, vnder the conduct of Baribolo new Disco, with a little Victualling Barke, d Enquirie for in August, 1486. Hee set certaine Negros on shore in divers places, which had beene before him by Sea carried into Portugall, and well vied, that among those Sauages they might relate the Portugall Civilitie and Greatnesse; carrying also with them some shewes thereof in Appartell, and other things given them; and to make knowne, if it were possible, his desire, to find by his Discoueries meanes of acquaintance with Prester Iohn. He gaue Names to places discouered, and erected Pillars or Crosses of Stone (as is faid) the last in the He called hereof, the Crosses where his people with much disquiet veged his returne, alledging their Victuals spent, and the loffe of their Victualling Barke. Yet after confultation, hee proceeded fo farre, that hee first discourred the famous Cape, which for his manifold troubles he termed Cabo Tormentoso, 40 or the tempeftuous Cape: but King Iohn hoping thence to discouer the Indies, named it at his returne the . Cape of Good Hope ; where hee placed another Pillar of Stone, called . Cabo Tormen-S. Philip; as the other were termed S. George in the River of Zaire, S. Anguffine in the Cape 100, or of good thereof fo termed, and likewise the rest. He returned in December, 1487, fixteene moneths Hope, fift die and seventeene dayes after his setting out, having discovered a thousand and fiftie miles of codered. Coast. He found by the way his Victualler, wherein he had left nine men, of which, three

nine moneths after the loffe of each other. By Land, the King had fent some by the way of Ierusalem to passe with the Abassine Pilgrims; which yet, for want of the Arabick Tongue, returned. Whereupon he fent Peter ned to sn En-Pilgrims; which yet, for want of the Arabick Longue, returned. Whereupon he left \*Fift gliffman, left 50 & Couilian, well skilled therein, and with him Alphon Paina, in May, 1487, which went to 14, moneths in Alexandria, thence to Cairo, and thence with certaine Mores to Aden: from whence Paina S. He'na. went to feeke a passage to Prester John, but died at Cairo. Couilian from Aden, neere the g Peter Couilian ftraits of the red Sea, imbarked himfelfe for Cananor, and thence to Calicut and Goa in the fift discouerer triaits of the red Sea, imparked himselfe for Cananor, and thence to Canada and doe in the of Freshe leba, East Indies: from whence he returned vnto Africa, neere the Mines of Sofala, and after that and of the Into Caro, with purpose of returne into Portugall. But the King had sent by two Spanish dies, & Sofalalewes, Rabbi Abrahamand R. Ioseph, the later of which had beene at Bagdad, and had acquainted the King with the Trade at Ormus, and from thence had pared to Aleppo and Damasco, and was now sent backe to Couilian, that by the one an answere might be brought what he had done, with charge not to defift, till he had beene with the Abaffine, to whom he

60 implayed him in Embassage: the other, to goe to Ormus, and informe himselfe of the Aftures of those parts. By tofeph, Coulian wrote to the King, and to encourage his Nauigatiens, sent him a Mappe of his Discoueries in India, and on the African Coast. Hee pierced

onely were left aline; f one of which, Fernand Colazzo, died with fudden ioy of this fight f Death couled

Cape Verde di.ou red. Botero d. 16'c. \* Terestas difemutred, or A ores, or Flemmifh

\* Ilands of

Ilands. \* Mina. CHAP.I. S.4.

30

after this, to the Court of Alexander the Abaffine, who kindly entertained him, but foone after died; neyther would his successors permit that Vlyffes to returne, a man of many Lan-Francis Alwares, guages, and much viefull for his experience in the World: but to Francis Alwares, which accompanied Roderike de Lims in an Embaffage thither almost thirtie yeeres after, hee related the fumme of his Trauels.

Many other worthy Acts were performed by King John, in feeking to reduce some of these wild people both in Guinea and Congo, to holy Baptisme and Christian Religion, not so pertinent to this our purpose: but this was the furthest of his Discourries. He had omitted an oportunitie offered by Columbus, whom in his first returne from the Indies with his new Indians, he saw in March, 1493. But Occasions Head in the hinder parts was bald, the 10 Spaniard having before fastned on her fore-lockes. Yet doth Navigation owe as much to this ftronomie first Prince as to any, who had imployed Roderigo and loseph, his Iewish Physicians, cunning Mathematicians of that time, with Martin Bohemus the Scholler of John Monte Regius, to deuife what helpes they could for the Mariners in their faylings thorow vnknowne Seas, where neyther Starres (as vnknowne) nor Land (being out of kenne) could guide them. Thele first, Aftrolibe, and after long study, applyed the Astrolabe, before vied onely by Astronomers, to Marine vie, and Tables of Do deuised the Tables of Declinations, to find out the Latitude of Places, and how to direct their course (which was afterwards by the knowledge of the Variation, exceedingly furthered) whereby the Mariners Art first began to free it selfe from the rudenesse of former times, and in these Nauigations of Canus and Dias, as those also of Columbius, to prepare a Way to 20 open our Eyes in these parts, to see a new World, and there in those, to see a new Heaven by

Rules of Aapplyed to Nauigation,

d. IIII.

Euangelicali Light, whereof a little milled glimpse they have alreadie; an Earnest (as wee hope) of more, and more perfect, by Gods grace in due time to be reuealed.

Of the Coniectures touching a New World by CHRISTOPHER COLON or COLVMBVS, and bis manifold Difficulties therein.

Nd vnto Portugall was Spaine beholden for Columbia, and Columbia also for his skill, whereby the Columbian (so fitlier named, then American) World was discouered. This Columbus or Colombo (by the Spaniards for easier pronunciation termed Colon) was borne, some lay, at Sarona, some at Nerui, others in Cicurco, in the territorie of Genua, of an ancient House, of great reputation in the Empire of Otho the

fecond (whose Charters to the Family of the Columbi are yet extant) but now almost anti-

quated, rotten and ruined with antiquitie. He began to embrace the Sea, and vse Nauigation

l.1. c.7. Gomara Hift. Gex. c. 14. face to Pet.

in his Childhood, and traded many yeeres into Syria and other parts of the East; and became 40 also a maker of Cards for the Sea. The fame of the Portugall Nauigations brought him this ther, to learne the Coasts of Africa, and with their skill to amend his Cards, and withall his fortunes. There he married a Wife, Philippa Mumiz de Perestrello (by whom he had his fonne lames) and traded the Coast of Guinea. Some skill, it is manifest, hee had in the Latine Tongue, and was very studious of the Mathematikes, being also in his Religion (according Botero Rel. vm. to that knowledge he had) very deuout, frequent in Prayer, observant of Fasts, temperate in Diet, modest in Attyre, gravely courteous in Behavior, abstinent of Oathes, and abhominating Blatphemies. Such an one did God make him, before he would make him a Discouerer, And as the Plalmilt fingeth of Heavenly, it is true also in Earthly Mysteries, The secret of the Lord is with them that feare him, and the meeke he will guide in indgement: Which eafily shew- 50 eth the cause why no better successe hath followed some mens endeuours, who going forth with high-twolne Sayles, filled with puffes of Pride, and blafts of Arrogance, addicting themselues to Swearing, Curting, and other resolute Dissolutenesse (as if they sought Discoueries in the infernall Regions, and acquaintance with those Legions of Hell, rather then to discouer Lands, and recouer Infidels to internall peace by the eternall Gospell) eyther perish at Sea, or returns with the gaine of loffe, and shame, in stead of glory. Our Christopher Columbia was fuch in Deed as in Name, carrying Christ in his heart, and Doue-like louely carriage in conversation.

He is reported by Gomara, Mariana, and others, to have beene first moved to this Disconerie by a Pilot, which had beene before by diffresse of Weather driven upon the Hands of 60 Herera Dec.1. America, which the most judicious Spaniards either omit or deny; Benzo and Ransesto thinke Li. Ouiedo Lis. it a tricke of Spanish enuy, derogating from the worth of an Italian. But the reasons more

C H A P. I. S.4. probable, are his piercing Wit, judicious observation of Occurrents, learning in the Mathematikes, and the speciall instinct of Dinine Providence, without which no humane patience could have furtained such magnanimous Indeuours, to long contemned, fo much, fo variously condemned. Experience of the Portugals, amongst whom he dwelt, had taught him the va- Columbo's nitie of Antiquitie touching the Antipodes, the Torrid Zone not habitable, and that the Sea grounds for must of Antoquine cooking the Antopoles, the Ferral Zone has have been fine the Set of was curry way Nauigable. Art infructed him of the roundnesse of this inferior Globe(which in the Moones Ecclipse is visible) and the proportionable nesses of the Earth to the Water, that

as much dry Land might be as well on that, as on this fide the Line: neyther was it likely, that so huge a quantitie of the Globe should be couered with Waters, which was made princi-10 pally for the vie and habitation of Man; or that this Globe was not equally poyzed on both fides that Centre, which is one to it and the Water; or that there should be such huge Lands (if they were Lands) in this old Age of the World, nor inhabited by Man, whose Bleffing from Genus. of the the Creator was to fill or replenifo the Earth, renewed againe after the Floud; or that the Indies in the East might not in the Earths Globositie be as readily found out by the West, following the Sunne in his dayly Iourney, which with all his Night-watch of Starres was as vnlike to be there appointed a continuall course and circular Race for the Seas or Delart Lands. Experiments had also taught him, both by relation of the Portugals in their longer Voyages, and in his owne on the West of Spaine, that the Westerne Winds holding a constant course yeerely, and that also farre off at Sea, could not but arise from some Lands further Westward, then any yet 20 knowne: And Martin Vincent, a Mariner which vsed the Azores or Terceras, had told him, that he was once carried foure hundred and fiftie leagues to the West of Cape S. Vincent, and Hir. Dec. 1.1.16 there tooke vp a piece of Wood or Timber, wrought by mans hand, and that, as farre as he could c.s. judge, without Iron, which he imagined had come from some Westerne Hand. Pedro Corres, which had married his Wives fifter, had likewife fignified to him, that at Puerto Santo he had feene the like Peece driven thither by the Westerne Winds, wrought in the same fashion: and besides, he had seene great Canes, which in each knot might containe aboue two gallons of Water, which he also sent to him to see; which being vnlikely to grow in the knowne parts of the West, and having read of such growing in India, he supposed, that some long and violent Westerne Winds had brought them thither from thence. The inhabitants also of the Azeres 30 had told him, that strong West and Northwest Winds had brought by Sea vpon Graciosa and Fayal certaine Pine trees, two dead men also on the Coast of Flores, with larger faces then are

viuall in these parts, and of other fauor, and two Canoas another time driven also by the Wind. Antonio Leme of Madera had related, that being carried in his Caruile farre Westward, he had feemed to fee three Ilands: And another of that Iland had fued to the King of Portugall in the yeere 1484. for licence to discouer certaine Land which he sware he had seene euery yeere ouer-against the Azores. Diego Velaz ques had fortie yeeres before beene carried farre into the West, and there observed the Seas and Winds such, as if the Land were not farre off, as he affirmed to Columbus: and another Mariner teld him of Land hee had feene farre Welt from Irea land, which is supposed to be New-found-Land. Petro de Velasco had signified the like, in his 40 going for Ireland; and Vincent Diaz, a Portugall Pilot, had feemed to himselfe, in his returne from Guinea, to see an Iland in the height of Madera, for which also search was after made, but

These things argue his laborious industrie and diligent enquirie: his readings of Marco Polo and other Iournals (that I mention not the Ancients) did not a little animate him, as may appeare in his enquirie for Zipango, mentioned by Polo, supposed now to be Iapan; and naming Hispaniola Ophir, thinking, or feeming to thinke, that he had found out the East Indies. And Why America for that cause was this New World called the Indies also, with distinction of West: and this called India. was his maine argument to such Princes as he sought to patronize this his discouerie, the riches of the East Indies, promifed by a Westerne Nauigation. And herein his resolution was admi-50 rable, that howloeuer some derided as folly, others rejected as impossible, his suit, yet he neuer

Hee first propounded it to his Countreymen the Genuois, and found, that a Prophet found no profit at home; he seconded it in Portugall where he dwelt, and was married at Lisbone, and had learned most of his Art and Intelligence, confirmed therein also by Martin Bohemus I. di Barros in the Mathematician; but Iohn the second did not second his desires, as adjudged vaine by Rode. his Dec. 1. 18.3. the Mathematician; but 10hn the second and not second in defines, as admosf evalue by Route cap.11. faith, rigo and lofeph the Iewes, before mentioned, with other Committees; which yet moved with that he was his reasons, countelled the King secretly to fend a Caruell, under colour of a Voyage, to Cape not beleveed Verde, to make this Discouerie; wherein croffed with foule Weather, they effected nothing. at all, and li-This made him out of low with Portugall, and to find his brother Bartholomer to King Ham, king to get the fewenth of England with the fame fuit: who falling into the hands of Pyrats, was forced for no fulfilling into fill the property of the fewenth of England with the fame fuit: who falling into the hands of Pyrats, was forced for Caffic. to suitaine himselfe with making Sea-Cards, and so long deferred for want of suitable suites, to But we have make his fuit and petition to the King, that when it was granted, and his brother fent for, hee followed Hehad sped before in Spaine. Thicher had hee himselfe repaired in the yeere 1484, secretly, and rera in the by Sea, for feare of the Portugals, which had before deluded him: Ferdinand and I fabel the most part of the second secon

Catholike Princes being then busied in Warre against the Mores of Granada. But having spent fine yeeres in purlising his fuit, his answer from the Court was, That the Kings Treasure was so exhauft in the Conquest of Granada, that they could not entertaine new expences : but those being ended, they would better examine his intent, and give him dispatch.

Much was Columbus aggrieved at this answer, yet failed not his constancie. Hee catifed his defires to be made knowne to the Dukes of Medina Coeli, and of Medina Sidonia, but with effeet like the former. Twice hee purposed (as his sonne Fernand Columbus writeth) to leave Spaine, and goe himselfe into France or England, whence hee had not heard of his brother Bartholomen: but Divine Providence otherwise disposed. And hee which hitherto had not found credit to advance (nay, scarcely meanes, but in great part, by the bountie of Alphonso di Quin- 10 taniglia the Kings chiefe Auditor, to fultaine) him, obtained the Letters of Frier Ivan Perez, de Marchena to Frier Ferndado di Talouera the Queenes Confessor, and at last, by the mediation of the Cardinall Mendoza, Archbishop of Toledo, procured audience and graunt of the Catholike Kings, Queene Isabel taking order with Lewis of S. Angelo to empayme some of her Iewels, to the value of two thousand Duckats for his Expedition, which yet he lent out of his purse : so low was the Treasure of Spaine, when God offered them the Westerne Treasurie.

Magnanimous Columbus, not broken with Pouertie at home, with Affronts and Discountenances abroad, with imputations of impotent, almost impudent, at least as imprudent as importunate fancies of impossible, impassable Nauigations by vinknowne Seas to vinknowne Lands! not amated to farre, as to abate his Conditions of no small nature to him and his heires, as if he 20 had alreadie effected his defignes: not defiring any reward, except he found somewhat answerable to his promife, nor leffe then, than the Office and Title of Admirall by Sea, and Vice-Roy on Land, with the Tenth of the Profits thorowall the Seas, Ilands, or firme Lands (to himfelie during his life, and after, to his heires and fucceffors) what foeuer he should discouer; which faith Ouied,Hift,del Ouiedo) he enioyed whiles he lived, his forme Admirall, James or Don Diego Colombo, after him. and his nephew Don Lewis Colombo the Admirall at this day. This composition was made betwixt him and the Catholike Kings in the Field before Granada, then befreged, in the middeft of the Armie, the feuenteenth of April, 1492. as if God would reward their endeuours and expences, in rooting out the Mores, which had possessed those parts of Spaine about seven hundred yeeres, with this New Discouerie, so profitable to the Spanish Crowne.

#### COLVMBVS his first Voyage, and improvement therein of the Mariners Art.

\* Oxiedo hath Gallega.

N Friday, the third of August, the same yeere, hee set forth with his three Carauels from Palos; himfelfe in the Admirall, called . Santa Maria; the fecond Pinta, in which, was Captaine Martin Alonfo Pinçon, and his brother Francisco Martine 40 Pincon, Mafter; the third Ninna, whole Captaine and Mafter was Vincent Tannez.

Fincon, which found halfe that eighth part of the expence which Colombo had couenanted to contribute. There were in all (fome fay) an hundred and twenty men; Herera hath but ninety. On the fourth of August, the Rudder of the Pinta proued loose, which they fastened as well as they could with Cords, but foone after with force of Wind brake, and they were all compelled to strike fayle; which, in such a Voyage as this (they knew not whither) could not but be troublefome, and feeme also ominous. On the eleuenth of August they had fight of the Canaries; where having refreshed themselves in the He Gomera, they hasted thence the fixt of Septem-When he had ber, for feare of the Portugals, who had fet forth three Caruels to take them. The feuenth they loft fight of Land, with fighes and teares, many of them fearing neuer to fee it againe; whom Don Christopher comforted as well as he could, with promifes of rich Discoueries; and fayling that day \*eighteene leagues, he reckoned no more then fifteene, diminishing his accompt, to make them seeme neerer home. On the foureteenth of September he first observed the Variation of the Compas, which no man till then had confidered, which every day appeared more evident. On Sunday, the fixteenth, they faw pieces of \* Graffe, or Herbes, on the Water, of a pale greene colour, and on one of them a Graffe-hopper aline, and fome fignes of Land appropriate, made some beleeue they had seene it. On the nineteenth they saw an Alcatraz (a kind of Sea-Fowle) and the next day two, which with other Graffe every day encreasing, encreased their hopes of Land, faue that the Graffe fometimes hindered their fayling.

All this while he had the Wind in poupe, which on the two and twentieth of September ( way, which as came croffe at Southwest; and the Spaniards murmured, that the former Winds, which had been first terrified large to bring them hither, would never permit their returne to Spaine, and now began to blam them, as if they the King and Queene, which had liftned to that bold Italian, refoluting to perfect the Voyage n. funken Linds. further (the Admirall vling all his Wits to the contrarie in vaine, mixing with Promites and

Of the Circum-Nauigations of the Globe. CHAP.I.S. 5.

Prayers, Threats and Menaces) alledging, That he thought to make himselfe a great Lord with the price of their lines; and that they had alreadie done their dutie, fayling further from Land then ever any had: nor ought they to be guiltie of their owne deaths, proceeding they knew not whither, till Victuals fayled them, which alreadie would fearcely hold out their returne, nor yet the Caruels, being alreadie spent, and faultie, with other like quarrels : threatning to throw him into the Sea, if he would not returne; and if hee were so desperate to perish, they would faue themselues. Colombo iweetly calmed those tempests with gentle words and rich promifes, tod (as is thought, before agreed upon) talking with Vincent Pinçon, fuddenly cryed, Land, Land, on the fine and twentieth of September, which filled them with cheare and hope, 10, which yet proued but Clouds: and therefore howforeer the mutinous tempest was for a time stilled, yet on the second of October that storme revived with such force, that hee having pro-

longed as farre as hee might, with likelier fignes dayly of Land, at last he indented with them for three dayes. This they promifed to trie, but not one houre longer; faying, all were Lyes which he had promised. The first of these dayes he perceived by the Sunne-set, that Land was neere, and commanded, that they should abate their Sayles in the Night; in which Night hee

ipyed Light.

Two houres after Midnight, Rodriga de Triana descryed Land on the eleventh of October, Rod de Triana 1492. Which when it was day, they faw to be an Iland of fifteene leagues compaffe, plaine and fift faw Land. woodie, with a great Poole of fresh Water, the naked people wondring on the shore, thinking 20 their Shippes were living Creatures. They went on Land, and termed it San Salnador, by the Guanabani, or

Inhabitants called Guanahani, one of the Iles Lucayos, nine hundred and fiftie leagues from the San Saludor. Canaries, and having faid a Te Deum on his knees, with teares in his eyes, Colombo tooke poffession in name of the Catholike Kings, Ferdinand and Isabella, in presence of Rodrigo de Escomedo, Notarie; the Spaniards also acknowledging him for Vice-Roy. The people wondred at the Beards, Whitenesse, Clothing of the Spaniards, who gaze them coloured Caps, Glasse-beads, and other Toyes. And when they departed, the naked Natiues followed, some in Canoas, A Conoa is a others swimming after them. They were all naked, their haire bound vp, their stature meane, bodies well formed, colour like those of the Canaries, Oliue, painted some blacke, others of other they wrought colours, in part, or all ouer the body, as each best fancied. They knew not the vie of Iron, or into that forme Weapons, but layd their hands on the edge of the Sword. They faw no living Creatures but with tharpe Parrats among them. They trucked for Cotton Yarne, and had Rings of Gold in their Nok-flones, & helpe Parrats among them. They trucked for Cotton Yarne, and nad Kings or Gold in their Roles of first fome thrils, which they faid that it came from the South, where they had a King rich therein. They cared but one,

tooke the Spaniards to be men come from Heauen. On the fifteenth of October he went feuen leagues thence to another Hand (which he cal- 40.07 50.men led Santa Maria de la Concecion) the seuenteenth, to Fernandina, where the Women, with in them. Cotton short Coates, from the Nauell to the mid Thigh, couered their nakednesse. The fourth S. Maria de la Cotton short Coates, from the Namil to the mid I nigh, courted their nakeulistic. I he bound of contention. He would formation. He would formation. He would formation. not suffer any of his companie to take ought from the Natines in any place. Thence he passed 1/abella. to Cuba, and went on Land, thinking it to be Zipango; and some Indians which he carried Cuba. with him, fignified, that there was Gold and Pearles. He fent two Spaniards with two Indians to fearch the Countrey, which found a Towne of fiftie houses of about a thousand persons (for a whole Kindred or Linage dwelt together in one house) where the people killed their hands and feet, thinking them heauenly Wights, gaue them Bread of a Root, and perfumed them with certaine Herbes burned. They faw store of Cotton growing of it selfe, and strange kinds of Eirds and Trees. The Spaniards had most mind to the Gold which they saw in their Noies, of which they questioned these Indians, who answered Cubanacan, that is in the midst of Cuba, which the Spaniards understood of the Can of Cathay, mentioned by Marco Polo.

In hope of fingular successe, Martin Alonfo Pincon left the Admirall, who also left Cuba, which he called Iuana, in honour of the Prince of Castile, to seeke that Iland which he named Hispa-50 niola, before Hayti. For having demanded of Zipango in Cuba, the Indians thinking hee had meant Cibao, which is one of the richest Mines of Hispaniola, directed him thither. Here giuing a Woman which they tooke, Meat, Drinke, and Clothes, he fent with her some of his Indians, which reported much good of the Spaniards, whence grew much acquaintance betwixt them, and after, with their King Guacanagari, which entreated Colombo to come aland. Here he lost his principall Ship, and erected a Fort called the Nativitie, and understood of the Gol- A Fort den Provinces of this Iland: and having good remonstrance of his Golden Hopes and Haps alfo, in exchange for Trifles, with fome Indians taken with him, leauing eight and thirtie Spaniards in his new Fort, after reconciliation with Pinçon (the Indians, which carried the Admirals Letter to him, attributed their mutuall understanding to some Deitie therein) he pre-

Before this, he charged them to behave themselves with all due respects to Guntanagari, and to his Indians, without wrong to any: and on Friday, the fourth of Ianuary, in the yeere 1493. (after their account) fayled from the Port of Natimitie. He faw three Mermaids leaping a good Three Merheight out of the Sea, Creatures (as hee affirmed) not so faire as they are painted, somewhat mads

11

& tome aboue

Mart. Dec. &

runne about 700. he reckoned leffe then 600. nor their Pilots much more deceived by the wind alway large. \* This Graffe they call Sal-

gazzior Saracalle, floring in diucre places this and hat

CHAP.I. S.6.

CHAP.I. S. 5. resembling Men in the face, of which at other times he said he had stene on the Coast of Guinea. In his returne, he discouered a great part of the Coast of Hispaniola, and gaue Names to Capes and Harbours. In this Voyage, Colombo is faid first to have taught the Spaniards, in their fayling, to observe the Sunne and Pole in their Navigations, which they before knew not, Observing by his skill in Astronomie, that the Moone being in conjunction with Mercury, and opposition with Impiter, and the Sunne also in like opposition, to produce great Windes, hee made some stay, and had new commerce with other Indians, where accidentally happened the first quarrell and skirmish betwixt the Spaniards and Natives. But soone after they, King sent them his Crowne of Gold, and much Victuall, and gaue them further intelligence. From this Gulfe de las Flechas, or of Arrowes, on Wednesday the seuenteenth of Ianuarie, hee departed, Io and made homewards: in which it is observed, that as in their way to the Indies, having the Wind large, they reckoned farre fewer leagues then they fayled, to in their returne they accounted more, the Admirals reckoning being a hundred and fiftie leffe then theirs.

Pilgrimages

12

A tedious Tempest befell them in Februarie: wherein other remedies seeming to fayle, they vowed Pilgrimages to our Lady by Lot; the first fell on the Admirall himselfe, to Guadalupe; the second to Loretto, on Pedro de Villa; and a third Vow was common to all, that they should at the first Church of our Lady they came to, make Procession in their shirts, with other like denoted Denotions

P(.107.14,15.

How value was this to that of the Pfalmift, in like flormes happening to them that fee the Wonders of the Lord in the Deepe. For the Lord commandeth and rayfeth the stormie Wind, which 20 lifteth up the Waves thereof. They mount up to the Heaven, they goe downe agains to the Depths, their Soule is melted because of trouble. They reele too and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits end. Then they cry unto the Lord in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses. He maketh the Storme a Calme, so that the Wanes thereof are fill. Then are they glad, because they be quiet. So he bringeth them unto their desired Hauen. O that men would prayle the Lord (not goe on Pilgrimage to our Lady) for his goodnesse and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men, or c.

The Plalmist in like case is to distressed Mariners a better Admirall then Colombo, whose denotion herein fayled in the Obiect. Yet his diligence and wisedome in this is to be commended, lest the Voyage that fearing shipwracke, lest this famous Discouerie might also be lost, he writ the whole Dis- 30 courle in Parchment, and folding it in a Seare-cloth, he put it in a Barrell or Hogs-head, which he threw into the Sea.

Enuy.

But on the fifteenth of February they faw Land, being S. Maries Iland, one of the Azores; where going on shore to fulfill their vowed Pilgrimage, the Gouernour came vpon them, and after many words told them, that hee had order from the King of Portugall to take them. But making an escape, another Storme tooke them, and caused another Pilgrimage to be vowed to our Lady of Cinta, the Lot falling on the Admirall: And thus was he forced to Lifbone; where, after much contesting with the Portugals, the King sent for him, being now much grieued for omitting fuch an opportunitie; yet vsed him kindly, although there were that offered to kill Colombo, before hee should carry newes of this Discourre to Spaine; the rather, for 40 his boldnesse, obiecting to the King his neglect. But the gentle King reproced these cruell Gentlemen, and after kind viage, licenced him to depart.

True it is, that the Portugall Nation haue in their Bookes and Writings fought to obscure this Exploit of Columbus, attributing it rather to a Dreame of Zipango out of Marco Pole, and his confident glorious nature, seconded by successe vnlooked for (for which, as idle imaginations, their King had refused his offer) then any such excellencie as the Castilian Writers ascribe to him. But Enuy is the darke shadow, that alwayes followes him at the heeles, which walkes in the bright Sunne-light of Vertue and high Attempts. Even the Spaniards themselves, not only by the tale of the Pilot before mentioned, but by light esteeme of his worth have shewed a contemptible contempt of him; some of whom objecting to himselfe the easinesse of this Disco- 50 uerie, as he fate at Table, he prayed to make an Egge, which then he gaue them, to stand on end; which when they could not, hee bruifing the shell, and making the end flat, made it to stand thereon: thereby infinuating, how easie it was for them to doe that which they had seene and

learned of him. Yea, the Pincons, his chiefe Affociates, by like spirit of proud Enuy, maligned him; one of which had, after the Islands discourred, for saken him, as yee haue heard: which hee was forced to diffemble, and be reconciled, the most of his companie being of kinne to the Pincons, or at lest inhabitants of Palos with them. They also entred suit with Colombo, and arrogated to their owne valour this Discouerie, which Columbus would (after so many dayes not finding Land) haue forfaken, but was proceeded in by their refolution. And in his third Voyage 1949. Rolda- 60 nus Ximenius rayled a Rebellion in those parts, and effected, that Bonadilla was sent Gouernour into Hilpaniola, who fent the Admirall, with his Brother, Prifoners all the way, of his long Discouerie into Spaine, for which he had to aduentured. These Iron Chaynes could cold Enuy, for to much Gold, for fuch a World, render vnto that Worthy of Men. But the Catholike Kings

of higher Spirits (for Enuy, the first sinne we read of in the Deuill, and which made him a De- Impatientia zawill, as Tirtullian and Cyprian in their Tractates of Patience have observed, the first also in the take ab info first-borne Man, which made him an incarnate Deuill and Murtherer, is but the fink, and settled Dregs of Bafeneffe, which wanting proper worth, malignes it to others) these much honoured in tum care Columbus, as well they might, and confirmed his Printledges anew, befides many speciall graces Dons voncerit Columbus, as well they might, and confirmed his I muneges at their ingenuous Writers, Ouiedo, eva him i done him him, as did alfo the Cardinall of Spaine, and thill is done by their ingenuous Writers, Ouiedo, fabraciffe, we Herera, and others.

This Storie at large I have fet downe, that Difcoverers may by this example learne to digeft New coundolugreater Stormes at home, then the boyfterous Elements in their temperatures Confpiracie yield after fraiment them; and to know, that Pufillanimitie and Impatience are the vinitter Attempters in the 1921, are insi-World. The Spaniards other Difcoueries in the American parts ( for to were they called cf differ fi men do-World. The Spaniards other Discournes in the American parts (for to were they cance a langer.

American Desputius, a Fl. rentine, who accompanied Colombo in his first Voyage, and after diff.

Test de patients. couered a greater part of the Continent then the Admirall had, as Cabota in that did more then tia. they both) Hith not to purfie; easie it is to know, that Gold bartered for Glasse, Beads, Nee- cyp. de beno pat. dles, and other Toyes, would be strongly active, and strangely attractive to new Discoveries. Diabotus homidies, and other Toyes, would be irrongly actue, and triangery actuacitie to new Jermelum facti qui bene capit, habet. Cortes his Conquest of Mexico, and Pizarro his Penn nem ad imagiwere not comparable to their Maiters Maiter-Perce, who found the New World, to find them impatienter inworke. Before Colombo went his fecond Voyage, he left a Card, contaying the description lit, inde to se se of the whole Nauigation and Difecturie, in Spaine with the Kings, and his fennes, Pages to referre defit. the Prince.

#### ð. V I.

#### Of the Popes Bull made to Castile, touching the New World.

THE Catholike Kings, prefently after that first Discouerie, gaue accompt thereof to the Pope, which then was Alexarder the fixt (before named Borgia, a Spaniard of Valentia) by his Embafiadour, and defined his fauour for the Crowne of Caffile and Lions, in the Grant of these New Difeoceries, made or to be made: For long since had the Pope challenged Christs right over the Christian World. Adrian the fourth, in his Letters of Ireland to King Henry the found affirmeth, That all Hands under the Sunne, of righteoufneffe belong to Papall disposition. This second Alexander, in Gods right, claymes all the World : or in ordine ad Deum, for the conversion (for footh) to the Faith, the temporall Estates of the whole World are by his Parantes vitally put vnder that triple Diademe. So they thought, or fo would feeme to thinke, in regard of Papall Grants before to the Crowne of Portugall (whence was like to arile fome grietance and impediment to their Affaires, as pretending a Monopoly, by former Dispensation in Indian D. scoueries) and therefore fought this fauour 40 of that Monter of Men, then fitting in that Chayre. This Bull, because it is not common, I haue here transcribed.

#### EXEMPLAR BULLE SEV DONATIONIS,

Autoritate cuius, Episcopus Romanus ALEXANDER eius nominis fextus, concessit & donauit Castellæ Regibus & fuis fuccefforibus, Regiones & Infulas Noui Orbis.

LEXANDER Episcopus, seruus seruorum Dei, Charisimo in Christo filio Hanc Bullans FERDINANDO Regi, & Charissime in Christo filie ELIZABETH Re- batet Lover de Gomera, in bift. The Ruin And O Ares, O Commission of Granata, illustribus, falutem & gospites.c.19. Apostolicam Benedictionem.

later extera Dinina Ataiestati beneplacita opera & cordis nostri desiderabilia, illud profecto potifimum existit ve fides Catholica & Christiana Religio nostris prafersum temporibus exaltetur ac vbilibet amplietur ac dilatetur, animarumg, salus procuretur, ac barbara Nationes deprimantur & ad fidem ipfam reducantur. Vnde cum ad hanc faco eram P E T R I Sedem Dinina fauente elementia (meritis licet imparibus) enocati fuerimus, cognoscentes vos tanquam veros Catholicos Reges & Principes : quales semper fuisse nouimus, & à vobis praclare gesta, toti pene Orbi notissima demonstrant, nedum id exoptare, sed omni conatu, studio, & diligentia, pullis laboribus, nullis impensis, nullisque parcendo periculis, etiam proprium sanguinem effundendo efficere, ac omnem

CHAP. 1. S. 6.

nea diffet à qualibet Infularum, que vulgariter nuncupantur de los Azores, & Cabo

Verde centum leucis, versus Occidentem & Meridiem. Itaque omnes Insule & Terra

possesse vique ad diem Nativitatis Domini nostri Iesu Christi proxime prateritum, à

quo incipit Annus prasens Millesimus quadringentesimus nonogesimus tertius, quando

firma reperta & reperienda , detecta & detegenda à prafata linea versus Occidentem 60 & Meridiem, que per alium Regem aut Principem Christianum non fuerint actualiter

fuerant per Nuncios & Capitaneos vestros inuenta alique pradictarum Insularum, Autoritate Omnipotentis Dei nobis in beato PETRO concessa, ac Vicariatus lesu Christi, qua fungimur in Terris, cum omnibus illarum Dominys, Cinitatibus, Castris, Locis, & villis, iuribusque & iurifdictionibus ac pertinentigs valuersis vobis, haredibusque, & incessoribus vestris (Castelle & Legionis Regibus) in perpetuam tenore prasintium donamus, concedimus, & assignamus : Vosque, & heredes, ac successores prefatos illarum Dominos, cum plena, libera, & omnimoda potestate, autoritate, & iurisdictione, facimus, constituimus, & deputamus. Decernentes nibilo minus, per huiusmodi donationem, c.n. cefionem, & asignationem nostram, nulli Christiano Principi, qui actualiter prafatas Infulas & Terras firmas possederit v sque ad pradictum diem Nativitatis Domini nostrà lesu Christi ius quasitum, sublatum intelligi posse, aut auferri debere.

Et insuper mandamus vobis in virtute sancta obedientia (vt sicut pollicemini & non dubitamus pro vestra maxima deuotione & Regia magnanimitate vos esse facturos) ad Terras firmas & Insulas pradictas, viros probos & Deum timentes, doctos, peritos, & expertes ad instruendum Incolas & habitatores prefatos in fide Catholica, & bonis moribus imbuendum, destinare debeatis, omnem debitam diligentiam in pramisis adhiben-20 tes. Ac quibuscunque personis, cuiuscunque dignitatis, etiam Imperialis & Regalis status, gradus, ordinis vel conditionis, sub excommunicationis late sententie pena quam co ipso, l contra fecerint incurrant, districtius inhibemus ne ad Insulas & Terras firmas inuentas d'inueniendas, detectas & detegendas versus Occidentem & Meridiem, fabricando & construendo lineam à Polo Arctico ad Polum Antarcticum, siue Terre firme & Insule inuente & inueniende sint versus Indiam aut versus aliam quameunque partem, que linea distet à qualibet Infularum, que vulgariter nuncupantur de los Azores, & Cabo Verde centum leucis versus Occidentem & Meridiem vt pr.cfertur, pro mercibus habendis, vel quanis alia sausa accedere prasumat, absque vestra as heredum & successo-30 rum vestrorum pradictorum licentia (peciali : Non obstantibus constitutionibus & ordinationibus Apostolicis, caterisque quibuscunque: in ille in quo Imperia & Dominationes & bona cuneta procedunt, Confidentes qued dirigente Domino actus vestres, fi huiusmodi sanctum ac laudabile propositum prosequamini, breut tempore cum fælicitate & gloria totius populi Christiani, vestri labores & conatus exitum falicisimum confequentur. Verum quia difficile foret prasentes literas ad singula quaque loca in quibus expediens fuerit deferri, volumus ac motu & scientia similibus decernimus, quod illarum transsumptis manu publici Notarii inde rogati subscriptis, & sigillo alicuius persona in Ecclesiastica dignitate constitute, seu Curia Ecclesiastica munitis, ea prorsus sides in iudicio 40 & extra, ac alias vibilibet adhibeatur, que presentibus adhiberetur si essent adhibite vel

Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc Paginam nostra commendationis, hortationis, requisitionis, donationis, concessionis, assignationis, constitutionis, deputationis, decreti, mandati, inhibitionis, & voluntatis, infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attentare presumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei, ac beatorum PE-TRI & PAVLI Apostolorum eius, fe nouerit incur furum.

> Datum Romæ apud Sanctum Petkwm, Anno Incarnationis Dominicæ 1493. quarto nonas Maij, Pontificatus nostri, anno primo.

#### THE SAME ENGLISHED.

LEXANDER Bishop, the Servant of the Servants of God, to our most This was Eng. deare beloued Sonne in CHRIST, King Ferdinande, and to our deare be- lined and publoued Daughter in CHRIST, Elizabeth, Queene of Castile, Legion, Ar- Eden, 1777 ragon, Sicilie, and Granata, most Noble Princes, greeting, and Apostolicall Bene-

Among other Workes acceptable to the Dinine Maiestie, and according to our hearts desire, this certainely is the chiefe, that the Catholike Faith and Christian Religion, specially in this our time, may in all places be exalted, amplified, and enlarged, whereby the health of Soules may bee procured, and the barbarous Nations hibdued and brought to the Faith. And therefore, whereas by the fauour of Gods Clemencie (although not without equal) deferts) we are called to this holy Sear of PETER, and understanding you to be true Catholike Princes, as wee haue ever knowne you, and as your noble and worthy Facts have declared in manner to the whole World, in that with all your studie, diligence, and industry, you have spared no Trauailes, Charges, or Perils, aduenturing euen the thedding of your owne Bloud, with applying your whole Mindes and Endenours hereunto, as your Noble 19 Expeditions atchieued in recouering the Kingdome of Granata from the Tyrannie of the Sarracens in these our dayes, doe plainely declare your Fasts, with so great Glory of the Dinine Name. For the which, as wee thinke you worthy, so ought wee of our owne free will fauourably to graunt you all things, whereby you may dayly, with more feruent mindes, to the honour of God, and enlarging the Christian Empire, prosecute your devout and laudable Purpose, most acceptable to the Immortall God. Wee are credibly informed, that whereas of late you were determined to feeke and finde certaine Ilands and firme Lands, farre remote and vnknowne (and not heretofore found by any other) to the intent to bring the Inha. 20 bitants of the same to honour our Redeemer, and to professe the Catholike Faith, you have hitherto beene much occupied in the expugnation and recoverie of the Kingdome of Granata, by reason whereof you could not bring your said laudable Purpose to the end desired. Neuerthelesse, as it hath pleased Almightie God, the forefaid Kingdome being recourred, willing to accomplish your faid Defire, you haue, not without great Labour, Perils, and Charges, appointed our welbeloued Sonne Christopher Colonus (a man certes well commended, as most worthy and apt for so great a Matter) well furnished with Men and Ships, and other Necessaries, to feeke (by the Sea, where hitherto no man hath fayled) fuch firme Lands and Ilands farre remote, and hitherto vnknowne, who (by Gods helpe) making diligent fearch in the Ocean Sea, haue found certaine remote Ilands and firme Lands, which were not heretofore found by any other: in the which (as is faid) many Nations inhabite, living peaceably, and going naked, not accustomed to eate Flesh; and as farre as your Messengers can conjecture, the Nations inhabiting the foresaid Lands and Ilands, beleeve that there is one God, Creator in Heaven, and seeme apt to bee brought to the imbracing of the Catholike Faith, and to be endued with good Manners: by reason whereof, wee may hope, that if they be well instructed, they may 40 easily be induced to receive the Name of our Sautour IESVS CHRIST. Wee are further advertised, that the fore-named Christopher hath now builded and erested a Fortrelle, with good Munition, in one of the forefaid principall Ilands, in the which he hath placed a Garrison of certaine of the Christian menthat went this ther with him, as well to the intent to defend the same, as also to fearch other Hands and firme Lands farre remote, and yet viknowne. Wee also understand, that in these Lands and Hands lately found, is great plentie of Gold and Spices, with divers and many other precious things, of fundry kinds and qualities. Therefore all things diligently confidered (especially the amplifying and enlarging of the Catholike 50 Faith, as it behoueth Catholike Princes, following the examples of your Noble Progenitors, of famous Memorie) you have determined, by the favour of Almightie God, to fubic t vnto you the firme Lands and Ilands aforefaid, and the Dwellers and Inhabitants thereof, and to bring them to the Catholike Faith. Wee greatly commending this your godly and laudable purpose in our Lord,

and desirous to have the same brought to a due end, and the Name of our Saujour to be knowne in those parts, doe exhort you in our Lord, and by the receiving of your holy Baptisme, whereby you are bound to Apostolicall Obedience, and earneitly require you by the Bowels of Mercie of our Lord IESVS CHRIST, that 60 when you intend, for the zeale of the Catholike Faith, to profecute the faid Expedition, to reduce the People of the forefaid Lands and Ilands to the Christian Religion, you shall spare no Labours at any time, or be deterred with any Perils, con-

CHAP.I. S. 6. ceiuing firme hope and confidence, that the Omnipotent God will giue good fucceffe to your godly Attempts. And that being authorifed by the Priviledge of the Apostolicall Grace, you may the more freely and boldly take vpon you the Enterprise of so great a Matter, wee of our owne motion, and not either at your request, or at the instant petition of any other person, but of our owne meere liberaline and certaine science, and by the fulnesse of Apostolicall power, doe giue, grant, and affigne to you, your heires and successors, all the firme Lands and Ilands found or to be found, discouered or to be discouered, toward the West and South, drawing a Line from the Pole Artike to the Pole Antartike (that is) from the North to the South: Contayning in this Donation, whatfoeuer firme Lands or Ilands are found, or to be found toward India, or toward any other part what soeuer it be, being distant from, or without the foresaid Line, drawne a hundred Leagues toward the West, and South, from any of the Ilands which are commonly called De los Azores and Capo Verde. All the Ilands therefore, and firme Lands, found and to be found, discouered and to be discouered, from the said Line toward the West and South, such as haue not a fually beene heretofore possessed by any other Chriftian King or Prince, vntill the day of the Natiuitie of our Lord IESV CHRIST last past, from the which beginneth this present yeere, being the yeere of our Lord a thousand foure hundred ninetie three, when soeuer any such shall bee found by your Messengers and Captaines, wee by the Authoritie of Almightie G O D. graunted vnto vs in Saint Peren, and by the Vicarship of Iesvs CHRIST which wee beare on the Earth, doe for euer, by the tenour of these presents, giue, grant, affigne, vnto you, your heires and successors (the Kings of Castile and Legrant, amgreying you, you have a man lands, with their Dominions, Territories, Cities, Caffles, gion) all those Lands and Hands, with their Dominions, Territories, Cities, Caffles, Towers, Places, and Villages, with all the Rights and Iurisdictions thereunto pertaining; constituting, affigning, and deputing you, your heires and successors, the Lords thereof, with full and free Power, Authoritie, and Iurifdiction: Decreeing neuerthelesse by this our Donation, Grant, and Assignation, that from no Christian Prince, which actually hath possessed the foresaid Ilands and firme Lands, vnto the day of the Natiuitie of our Lord beforesaid, their Right obtained, to be vnderstood hereby to be taken away, or that it ought to be taken away. Furthermore, wee command you in thevertue of holy Obedience: (as you have promifed, and as wee doubt not you will doe, vpon meere Denotion and Princely Magnimitie ) to fend to the faid firme Lands and Hands, honest, vertuous, and learned men, fuch 40 as feare God, and are able to instruct the Inhabitants in the Catholike Faith and good Manners, applying all their possible diligence in the premisses. Wee furthermore straitly inhibite all manner of persons, of what state, degree, order, or condition soeuer they be, although of Imperiall and Regall Dignitie, vnder the paine of the Sentence of Excommunication, which they shall incurre, if they doe to the contrary, That they in no case presume, without speciall Licence of you, your heires, and successors, to trauaile for Marchandizes, or for any other cause, to the faid Lands or Ilands, found or to be found, discouered or to be discouered, toward the West and South, drawing a Line from the Pole Artike to the Pole Antartike, whether the firme Lands and Ilands, found and to be found, be fituate toward India, or toward any other part, being distant from the Line drawne a hundred Leagues toward the West, from any of the Ilands commonly called De los Azores and Capo Verde: Notwithstanding Constitutions, Decrees, and Apostolicall Ordinances whatfocuer they are to the contrary. In him from whom Empires, Dominions, and all good things doe proceede: Trusting, that Almightie GoD, directing your Enterprises, if you follow your godly and laudable Attempts, your Labours and Trauailes herein, shall in short time obtaine a happie end, with felicitie and glorie of all Christian People. But forasmuch as it should be a thing 60 of great difficultie, these Letters to be carried to all such places as should be expedient; wee will, and of like motion and knowledge doe decree, That whither foeues the same shall be sent, or wheresoeuer they shall be received, with the subscription of a common Notarie thereunto required, with the Seale of any person constitute

2 Seneca.

b Cice o. c He was be-

a Spiniard of

Gi em terra-

rum? sed quia

id ego eviguo

facio navigio,

latro vocor quie

tumogna classe,

f B.n. Card. Bal.

co c. vid. feriet.

vit. Poniif. de

flumonies of

their owne

Authors: fee

aga: A Baron.

In q. rag 323.

tic Clergies

committed a-

Murthers, as

(tifierh) from

im nanitie ( which had

in Fo!

bic & feg. PP.

Val.,n-12.

d Lucan. e A.g. d: C:u, D: , 1 c.4. Du: t:bi vt in Ecclefiasticall Dignitie, or such as are authorized by the Ecclefiasticall Court, the fame faith and credite to be given thereunto in Judgement, or elfewhere, as should be exhibited to these Presents.

Let no man therefore whatfoeuer infringe or dare rashly to contrary this Letter of our Commendation, Exhortation, Request, Donation, Grant, Affignation, Constitution, Deputation, Decree, Commandement, Inhibition, and Determination. And if any shall presume to attempt the same, let him know, that hee shall thereby incurre the Indignation of Almightie G o D, and his holy Apostles, Peter

Given at Rome at Saint PETERS, In the yeere of the Incarnation of our Lord 1493. The fourth day of the Nones of May, the first yeere of our Popedome.

#### ANIMADVERSIONS ON THE SAID Bull of Pope ALEXANDER.

Lthough some deny libertie of Examination and Censure to Historians, but will have them leave all to the Judgement of the Readers, to conclude what their owne Judgements shall gather out of Historicall Premisses : Yet because wee write a vite non to e c . led Ro-Schole, and Historie is not b onely vita Memoria, but Magistra vita, is the Schoole der cus Borgia, of Divine Providence, wherein by Example is alway read that Rule, Difeite institiam moniti; let me haue like leaue as almost all Historians, Diuine, Ecclesiasticall, and Humane, haue with thankes also obtained: And let the feuerer Criticke call it a Digreffion, or Parenthefis, or what he pleafeth, fo it may profit the feebler feet of fuch as may flumble hereat, and confirme the firmer and more refolued : Difficile est Satyram non feribere. It is almost necessarie in this 30 Treatife of Naugations (mott of which are, or feeme thereby inhibited) not to fuffer this Bull (as Butcherly in lequele, as those the Statute includeth) to paffe vibaited.

It was now the time that the Antichriftian Kingdome was growne to the height, and began to finke under the weight of it felfe, and the Prophecies of the Churches Restauration and Reformation began to ripen and haiten to the Birth, when this . Borgia afcended the Papall Throne, itiling himselfe Alexander, a Name ominous to the World, to the Church, and to themselues; in some, to some of them; in this (the totall summe of Mischiefe) to all. This appeared in that Great Macedonian, who was called & Falix terrarum prado; and to whom a e Pyrate, charged with Sea-rouings, obiected his greater World-rouings and robbings, this on by differing, that the one did little with his little Ship, and therefore was called a Theefe, B This History on My differing, that the one did little with his little Ship, and therefore was called a Theete, had many Ict the other doing great harme with his great Army, was furnamed Great: who after his great C. nquests, and greater ambition of Deitie, with a little Poyson was confined to his little Earth, a few Feet, a few handfuls of Duft; leaving the Ptolemeys and Seleucide, which succeeded in

fide'es Christi muitoties excreçiaverit nunquam tamen tam letbaliter faucianit, & 6. Mat. Par. 1255.

part of his State, to exceed in crueltie to the Church. it main ained To the Christian Church, such have beene the Popes that have named themselves Alexby Mon. Myl. anders. Thus Alexander the second (the first that assumed that Name rejecting Anselmus, which in his Baptisme hee had received) brought forth a Schisme with his Papacie, proceeded like an Alexander in Warres, and died in Prison (as some thinke of Poyson) to give place to V dosim-Schard f Heldebrand, the true Scanderbeg of the Papacie. The next Alexander was procreated in extra Gem. 5 Schifme, betraved Frederike the Emperour to the Soldan, fending him his Picture to that 50 h He mintri- end, and after degenerating from the Macedonian Alexanders Humanitie, trode on his Necke in the Temple of S. Marke at Venice, and prophaned Scripture, Super aspidem &c. to that Dianed the Copes powe againft bolicall Deligne; first made the Law of Canonization, and then with demout Bernard canonized ti Kag and T. Becket h (an Angell of Light, and of Darkenelle yoaked together, this being murthered or martyred in the Deurls Quarrell) had at once (beyond all Alexanders Pompe) the Kings of England i and France attending on foot, and holding his Bridle. The next Alexander began with Excommunications, Perfecutions, Warres against Manfrede King of Sicilia, which to bouea hun ired maintaine, hee vied Extertions and Exactions, fuch as had neuer beene heard of; k the Cry Numbrig. 1.. who reof ascended to God, the Lord of Renenge, that the Billop of London protested he would ra-then hangs to ther loofe his head, the Bishop of Torke writ to him, to feede, not to shere, to flay, to enscerate, to 60 denoure the Sheepe like a hungry Wolfe, as Matthew Paris, who then lived, recordeth. The Tenth infly therefore by Dinine Providence (though with humane Iniuflice) was murthered himfelfei King Henry the fecond held the Bridle to the Popes Legate twice, and fuffered many ftripes on his naked flesh with Rodden.

which was granted for the Holy Land, and the prizes of Abfolution for Homicide, Treafon, 1 See Theod. de Sodomie, Witchcraft, Periurie, and all Crimes, he thus imployed; and after that publike Pefti- Nim, which lilence of the Decretales published, he died of Thought, Euent not seconding his Alexander-like his three last Designes. The fifth Alexander 1 was produced in the greatest Schisme that ever befell the Chapters of Papacie; he deposed Ladislans King of Naples, and gaue that Scepter to Lewis the Duke of the third book Aniou; as also the Kingdome of the Romans, from Rupertus to Wenceslaus; guided in all m Whence Aniou; as also the Kingdome of the Komans, from kuperius to renegium; 3 guineu in an things by Baltbasar, full of fiercenesse and secularitie; hee died of Poylon, guen him by his those verses, who will be the verses, which is those verses, and the verses when the verses were the verses which in the verses when the verses were the verses when the verse were the verses when the verse were the verse were the verse when the verse were the verse were the verse when the verse were the verse were the verse when the verse were the verse were the verse when the verse were the verse were the verse when the verse were the verse were the verse when the verse were the verse were the verse when the verse were the verse were the verse were the verse when the verse were the verse were the verse which were the verse which we will also were the verse when the verse were the verse were the verse were the verse which we w Phylician, at the procurement of Balthafar his fuccessor, leaving a yeere of Pestilence and Fa- der Cincis, Altamine to infest the World.

Of the Circum-Nauigations of the Globe.

CHAP. 1. S.6.

10 But this fixt Alexander was Heire of all their Vices: who having procreated many Baftards, Vendere in e But this fix Alexander was refer to an investor that the contracts to advance them putificeness procured the Papacie — by Simonie (fome adde, Diaholicall — Contracts) to advance them putific measured in the procured the Papacie — by Simonie (fome adde, Diaholicall — Contracts) to advance them putific measured in the procured the procured that the procured in the procured that the procure Price and Promise had exalted this Plague-fore into that Chayre of Pestilence, where hee Mar. Euseb. acted the Monster of Men, or was indeed rather an incarrate Deuill. Bellarmine o himselfe cap. (a man not of the tendereit Forhead) Husheth at his Name, though ashamed of that shame, hee a See Onuph. returnes with greater impudence, and from the immanitie of this and some other Popes, would in vit. Al. 6. returnes with greater impudence, and from the immantite of this and fome trief Popes, would be the R. have vs more admire the fledfaltneff: of that Romith Rocke, which hath fultained fuch portentuous Bearts, as an argument of Dinine Providence, that the Gates of Hell (ball never prevaile p Onub invit. (and what elfe but Vices, are the Gates of Hell!) against it. In vaine doe we Heretikes labour Al.6. Pontifex 20 to let forth the Vices of some Popes, which themselves confesse, but so, that the glory of that im can some some See is thereby exceedingly amplified. Egregiam vero landom! An exceeding amplification of ingente filters. Bellarmine his Wit! P Onuphrius, Jouins, Quicciardine, Volaterrane, and others of their owne vil fumma cum

natio ones, one 9 fayth, that he is accounted a good Pope (not whole Vertues equall his Vices, pract. And, langue, mitura-and hold fome counterpoyle, as Commineus of a Prince, but) whose Wickednesse doth not ex-ceed that of other men. To omit the Deluges of Waters, of Famine, Plague, Warres, which immost stous overflowed the Citie and all Italy in his times, Rome was by the impunitie of Affailinates opulantiff quing made a very \* Butchere; within it, no going by Night; nor without, by Day. And for his \* mada Sarethere from the Vertues, Theological and Cardinall, his Lone was winacurall Lut, to his Daughters, to and for his Sonnes: his Faith, perfidie to all which trusted him: Generate Turkish \* Gold hee betrayed, and with a white liweet linging Poylon, mixed or stress to leave the Turkish \* Gold hee betrayed, and with a white liweet linging Poylon, mixed or stress to leave the stress the stress to leave the stres with his Wine, murthered; his reconciled Enemies he fraudulently betrayed to massacre; to lendos constituit. his Guests innited to his Table, hee gane poytoned Potions, in exchange of their great Riches —Home ad Ita-(in one of which Banquets, himselve at vnawares, by a mistaken Cup, was payd in his owne Coyne, the Sonne also pledging the Father; but to the Worlds greater scourge, by the benefit Guic, Li, non of Youth and Physicke, recouring.) His Hope was to make his Sonne Cafar Borgia (which incerta, non had flaine his Brother, and is faid to communicate with his Father in his \* Sifters Bed ) the fede, non roligi-

Prudence, he was not wife as a Serpent, to preuent, but a wife Serpent to insent Euill. With his faitable ecrudella 40 Temperance I will not further difference your patience; but a write Serpent to intent Euril. With his pinche barbara

40 Temperance I will not further difference your patience; but confider his Instice in this Dona- or ardentiff. ex-

tion, of he knew not whom, to he knew not what Milerie.

done it to shew, that here was Dignum olla operculum, Lips sutable to the Lettuce, and amongst mode et figliagle done it to shew, that here was Dignum our operation, Lap state to the Lettines, and antological the Popes of latertimes, the Deuill (which is a Martherer from the beginning) could not mali, villou, haue found a fitter Vicar, whether wee regard the bloudie Executions and Depopulations that Volat &c. enfued, wherein both Alexander the Macedon, and Alexanders Popes, and if there be any A- 9 Guic. 1.16. lexander Deuils, are by the event of this Bull furmounted all; or whether that the Deuill, fore- Ne no fri corfeeing by the Prophecies of Babylons Fall (confirmed also with the f Fall of the Angell in this Ludate la bonta Popes time from the top of S. Angelo) that his Kingdome would foone decline, rayled up this del Pontefice 50 Alexander to be another Alexander, a Conquerer of another World, by his Spiritual Weapons, quando non travinder a feeming Conversion to Christianitie, to make a t Conversion (of another Ciceronian passa la malig-Etimologie) a Iweeping of a World of Men out of the World together, and wiping a them as mid de gli altri sman wifeth a Diff, wifting it and turning it upfide downe; this first, and in the remainders a Con
\* Voist. Roma uersion to such a Christianitie, as should make them \* two-fold more the Children of Hell, which Noville tam care is by themselves y testified of the Indians: Or whether the Pope, his Vicar, as honest as that nife na field. 2 Steward in the Gofpell, fearing to be cast out of this Europæan Stewardship, bethought him, 2 2000:0 Duby giving so great a part of the World, whereof his Matter is called the God, to procure entertainment formewhere else, and the reupon was so liberall of the Deuils peculiar, this Ethnike Coat. Jos. 4.3. World: Or that in the decay of the Spiritual Power, that Genius of the Papacie fought to 1.22 60 supply it with Temporall (whereof the Christian Kings are more iealous) and therefore hath \* Pontanus of

Popes daughter, Hoc incet in tumulo Lucretia nomine, sed re Thais, Alexandri filia, fomfa, nuns. f Volater. & Bal. t Conner to à conucrrendo. Cic. in Ver. ac. 4. O verren preclira. Etenim quem tu Domum, quem Orbem adyli, quad finum denig, quad non curfue atg, exterfum reliquerie? u a.Reg. 21.13. x Mas. 23. y See the last Chapter of my Pilgrimage, lib.9. Z Lu. 16. a 2.

feeme amazed at this mans Monstrositie, though Vices be no varities in Popes, and of the ordi- omnium injuria Cafar of the Churches State or Patrimonic. His Foritude was daring to any Mischiefe; in one autrina in tidita di ellal-And if it feeme impertinent to have faid fo much of the Person, let such know, that I have tare in qualing

CHAP.I. S.6.

new forged the Keyes into gword, that what his Keyes could not vnlocke (nay, had nothing to doe with, as being no part of the House, like the first Alexander in the Gordian Knot) his Sword might chep in funder, and give the one halfe to one, and the other halfe to another. Once, the Sword hath made way to the Keyes in those parts, and made the Farme of the Popes Pardons a good Reuenue. I question not the Right of the Spanish Crowne in those parts : Quis me constituit indicem?

It is the fault I find in this great Ardelio. The Castilian Industry I honour (as appeares in the former Relations) their Right may, for that which is actually in their Possession, without this Bull, plead Discouerie euen before this was written, the Sword, Preseription, subjection of the Inhabitants, long and quiet Poffession; which, howsoeuer the b Case was at first (wherewith 10 I meddle not) must now, after so long Succession, be acknowledged Iust. I quarrell the Pope onely, and the Clayme of that See, herein truly Catholike, or Vniuerfall, challenging euen in sessio male fidei the Deuils e stile, Omnia Regna Orbis Terra, and, Potestatem hanc uninersam & gloriam illorum, quiamibi tradita funt, & cui volo, do illa. Hee as the Deuils Vicar (cui tradita funt, who by Tradition challengeth a Right to them, and by Tradition, that is, Treason, disturbes Right and Rites in them ) doth Tradere, betray the Rights of them, by Sentences, Censures, and I know not what Bulls. True it is, that the Catholike Kings had other reasons to aske this furtherance from the Pope, in regard of the Portugall, which had obtained former Bulls (as is before related; as a Neptune with the Ethnikes, fo Naugation with thefe, is propitiated with Bulls) and challenged a Monopoly of Difcouerie; in regard of other Princes, to whom the Popes 20 Centures (as Thunder in a darke Night) were in those times terrible, especially in a Case otherwife iuft, where they had made Difcouerie, and taken and continued Polletion before all others; and in regard of the People and (those blind Leaders of the blind) the Friers and Priests, who (fi dolosi fees refulferit nummi) could with this Bull, as a Bagge full of Wind, make Musike to the s. bos ille titulo Vulgar, and cause them dance over the Seas in this Attempt, as no lesse holy (approved by that Holy Father ) then . DAVID's dancing before the Arke. The Bulls bellowing, Authoritate Omnipotentis Dei nobis in beato PETRO concessa, ac Vicariatus IESV CHRISTI, qua tion taxium this fungimur in terris, where Gold and Glory were really proposed, with Conceits of Heauen and Merit annexed, could not but to Minds credulous, couetous, and therefore willing, adde Wind in Poupe, and become another generall Wind, to carry them to this New World. Befides, in 30 Mindes fcrupulous touching the lawfulnesse of that Designe, but acknowledging that fulnesse of Apostolical power without examination or scruple, it was almost necessarie to obtaine that; which had it beene necessary to themselves, and in their owne Consciences had begun the lawfulnesse of that Action, they would not first have discovered and possessed (as the Bull it selfe intimates ) and afterwards have demanded the Popes Grant; they would not have denoured that was fantified and fet apart from their vie, and after the Vowes have enquired.

Reason of State is euident (abundans cantela non nocet) Religion of Episcopall power to be reason of gining init Title of Inheritance, and that to a World, to an Ethnike World, f Religio eft dicere, is not onely (as the Mysteries of Religion are) beyond and aboue, but vtterly against and contrary to reason. But from these Reasons of State, have the Romists (whose Religion at 40 Rome is little elie but Reason of State, as appeared in their late erected Pillar and ground of Truth, which pilled and cast the Truth to the ground, their & Councel of Trent ) gathered a Soueraigntic ouer Kings and Kingdomes; and therefore whatfocuer was done in this kind, discours the Sourraigntie ouer Kings and Kingdomes; and therefore Whathout whiles their Houre and the Power of Darkeneffe laited, is fet vone the Left, and firetched, to make it a fit Slipper for the Popes pride-iwolne Foot to tread vpon the Neckes of Kings and Emperors, as Super Aspidem & Bastlicum, with conculcabis Leonem & Draconem. Thus Alex-Hen, da. 1-45. ander terued Frederike, and thus of the second Frederike, faid h Innocentius, then angry with \* To Michael the Kings of England and France, Expedit vi componants cum Principe F. vt hos Regulos conteramus recalcitrantes : Contrito enim vel \* pacificato Dracone cito Serpentuli conculcabuntur. These things he spake voce susurra, oculos obliquando o nares corrugando. Yea, now Bellarmine 50 is much i amused and amazed, that his Maiestie should presume to compare himselfe with the Pope, being a King of two Ilands in a Corner of the North, forgetting that Great Constantine, carfed spectures the Sunne of the Empire, arole from this Northerne Corner, which first filled the Hornes of the Popes Miter with fecular Light, and by remouing the Imperiall Seat, made way for that Starre to become a full Moone : which though a long time (as the Moone whiles the Sunne shineth). made no great flew, the Imperiall Greatneffe continuing; yet in the Ecclipse of the Empire, trions dan in- or that irrecoverable Night rather by Barbarian Deluges (these also God rayled out of the contemned North, to tread under foot the Roman Pride) feemed to become, in that Night of Darkeneffe, Lady of the Light, indeed a light Lady; which dazzled with felfe-reflecting her prejamni, or as borrowed Beames, challenged to be the Samme, and glories to have procreated this later Moone, 60 cas, makes as to me Postifice in translating and erecting the Westerne Empire; which, and all other Christian Kingdomes mult no longer shine, then they admit the light of the Papall Sunne: otherwise their Opposition must be a Contunction, and thence Thunder-striken, like young Phaetons, they must loose their Light, and Life, and Empire together, becomming as opacous Earth (to some concert the Moone)

vea, as darke Hells of Herefies, for not acknowledging the Pope. Let this contemner of the Adaptass. vea, as darier erten. Northerne Corner was once k their Paradise and Garden of Plea. k Matth. Peris. North remember, that this Northerne Corner was once k their Paradise and Garden of Plea. k Matth. Peris. Northerne Corner was once k their Paradise and Garden of Plea. k Matth. Peris. (where the Pope himselfie I would have personally for a time resided, and was rejected, for distinct, and the perison of the p enen m his Sonnes dayes, who (Bellarmine fayth untruly) de m confersu Barbrum, religned his ell engla vere Crowne to the Pope. And let him remember, that of the ten Hornes which Hall hate the Whore, sweets inchbuand make her desolate and caked, and eat her flesh, and burne her with fire, some may come out of fuel, o this and more ner adjusted and including the following the following the following control of the North. The ancient Almes of n Peter-fence he calls Tribute, and alledgeth matta following following the Popes Gift. Sure we are, that the Popes have done their best and worst a startography of the following following the following the following following the following the following following the following following the followin gainst the English Right in Ireland, Paul . the fourth stomacking the Title of King, without multis. 10 Papall Licence, Pins the fifth impiculty deposing Queene Elizabeth by his Bull, and Gregorie 1 Iden A.1245. the thirteenth intending it also to his Sonne, fending Forces with Sinkley to that purpole, m Vid. Kep. ad which (the Popes Bleffing notwithflanding) perified before they came there. Neyther need 20d. R.P. Ep.P. we here or there feare Balac or "Balaam (their Curfes are Bleffings, though Sanders also play the Tint. T. 200 Shemei. But for that of Ireland, one of his owne Religion hath answered the Cardinall (whom 1:7. hee applauds in Diumitie, but in forensibus aut rebus faculi esteemes haud mediceriter perirum) n constat ab hee applauds in Duinitte, but in frentfibus our retus Jesus etterense nasa measerster parteem).

That it the Pope or his predections cure had right, vey by his Ball, Polified in taken by the Eng. and Advard definition of the Ball of the Preference of the Ball of the Bal uers Ages, that the Roman Court knowes well enough, that a Ins focialis Belli, and that vo- pig. 29. luntarie fubmiffion, yea supplication of the Irish to King Henry for that purpose, which hee ac- o Hift. con. 20 cepted and performed, their Letters (as hee faith) ftill remayning in the Vatican. Baronius Trent. halt teitified, Hibernium fo onte dedition foi conferfic omnium vendicasit, and mentions the tran-fiript of those Letters to Pope Alexander. Advian indeed writ to King Himy, who had be even first idea. fere confulted with him, being an Englishman, about these Irish Affaires, asking his aduice and tross Pricts affiltance (Confilium exiges & fauorem Sedis Apoit, are Adrians words, and the whole Epifle are more to is of aduce) but by that Epitile nothing was attempted. Fifteen yeeres after, King Herry of: be feried alone fered and to King Dermitius at his humble follicitation, and by his Sword, not the Popes Keyes (as the f mott learned Biften har hardwered the Cardinall) together with the fubmiffion of his constant of the sword hardward in the first learned by the first le the Irish, obtayned that Soueraigntie.

The same challenge may they make to France, for consultation with Pope Zacharie, when 9 rimus timbes The time Challenge may trey make to traine, for contact your a type contact, your 30 Hilderike or Children's was depoiled by the French. Yea, what Kingdome doe they not find bell of, f. in time Window or Posterne to creepe into, and though their weight Stewards cannot a diage, and warpful or war of the contact of the co to begge are a hamed; yet herein, where they have begged for " Peter-pence (as Adrian in that Germans el Letter of King Henry Jeuen of fuch Begging will make an Instrument to digge thorow and feale; in take ordias fome Rogues, which by Begging obtayning an Almes, haue feized on the whole Purfe, and nam regular robbed their Benefactor.

Thus he, which at first was a holy Bishop, after, by beneficence of Princes, became a Princely with Sec. Prelate in the Church : next, by a Murtherer and Traytor was made Head and Prince of the r Baron to Alexander Church, in Church-Affaires \* Occumenical Pope: after which, by Princes bouncie made a Assist. Prince, but tributarie; by Treaton against his Prince, made himselfe his Princes Peere, and ex. 10th Exel. at 40 alting himselfe about all these codies God, from the time of Gregorie the learnth hash bedirest Cod strongle him to make himselfe and provide himselfe and provide his Alexander Cod strongle. him to make himselfe the Prince of all Princes . Christian, and now in this Alexander, a God t Luis. of the World, the Stile (as is faid) of the Deuill. For whereas Advian had challenged I omnes a Mail Plant Infulas quibus Sol sestetia Christus illuxit & que documenta fides Christiane susceptement, ad sus ad Antess. B. Petri & SS. Rom. Ecclefia pertinere, he doth it but of Christians, and for his \* Peter-pence, wound for some some perturbation of the second perturbation as an argument to receive Almes, not to give Scepters: but this Bu'll hath a lowder bellow, and \* Nonze Kee opens his mouth wider, Omnes Infulus & Terras firmas, inventas & inveniendas, detestas & de-Aigler moofer tegeralis - verlus Indiam au aliam quameung, partem - and that with an imagined Line from el vafallus o the Article to the Antarticle Pole, by the imaginarie authoritie of Almightie God; with all their at our desam Cities, Castles, Dominions, Rights, I swefdictions: inhibiting all others, under paine of Excommunity the Pope, an-50 tien, to trefume thither for Merchandise, or any other cause, Ge. Doe they not challenge the gred with a King lomes of Hungarie, of Arragon, of Spaine it felfe, of Denmarke, of Dalmatia and Croatia, of Letter o. Rob. Portugall, of Naples, Smilia, Ierufalem, Sardinia, Bohemia, Swethen, N. rway, Poland, Scotland, Groved A. 1253. Perrugall, cf. Narles, Swita, Ierufatem, Sarcinna, Denemia, Sweiteri, st. 1994; ettera, Sectionis, and all the Kingdomes of Europe; as "Sinferon, 2 Steuchus, Mirita, and others have written, teres afficile & Weet add of a mad man at Athens, which elecemed every Ship that came into the Hauen his fine by etc. evene, and therefore tooke Inventories of the Goods. Such is the febrietie of Rome, as if the y Mat. Paris World had beene created for the Papacie; whatfocuer Promifes are made to the Charch in Acutss. Spripture, is their Inheritance: the Pepe is the Church, and Tever, and Biffry, and Aportle, wood boars and Prince: yea, Christ, and God, and Cofer, and all, and more then all; his Centre at Rome, are of the same his Circumference enery where and no where. Accordingly he gines, as if he he hall things, he desired in his Chrom terms onerty where and nowners. Accordingly as guessas in the state single Ar. It folds the takes, frapes, takes, as if he had nothing. Wittily did a Souther, Brather of the King of Ar. It folds the rigging their himself or grateful to his H-linelle for like bountie, whom when the Popelly forms 2.8. France of the southern forms. \* Stonda Mag. R. E. L. Co. coi ill. R. E. poteliss in orbit Principes given organdos, and having named very many, has conclude: El gravitaris S.Sein comir en flu ne Pravagne Co chambás en bertats Reges influences en expanencia de la ESE de Conga op Steadh Licemi V. Illian pro Din. Cong.), Endonás Regúl Licen, ad Escal Toro, partir de Exella (free de Arthur

primo poffessore nic in beride proximo aut necefario, sed legitime in policris & valide &c. licite (uff. ad cont. uct. dom:choationem. Basinelas Tis circuing Lucie O :u'c Occumenicus Papa. pulcher Apollo. Uirg. c 2.Sam.6.

nor procedit >

berele non in

f Ter, beaut. g Se. the Hift. or that Councell published in English, transfitted out of Icalian by 14. Brest, which kings of that Myit:ric.

when he firene againft the Deuid auft not Iude 9. 1 Mirum eft quot is qui in fulas fibicitas babet, ita de fe effe inferiore a b Mattharis, AH.1254. Inche Lach air dictel period zel do tibi la. Nass, aftende 🕏 a wheede exm. c Phi R Hisb. Caib. Edidium cont. traclat. C. Bar. de sion. d Beb. t. c Col.I. f 103. g Fb. 2. h Luna. i Lac.z. k Matt. 32. 1 10.18. m 6.15. n Luc.12. o Em. 3. vram (.nc. P Mat. 20. Luc.22. 

are produ ed be vill via in his Reledt. de . 1ndis. 2.27. 0 de pet.Ecciefia. r 2.Cer.10. f 2.Tim. s.vid. Amb, ad iftum t Mat. Par. An.1196. u 10.18.36. x Bern. ce conidate. y Can. Ap. So. ♂ S=. z See my Pilg. 1.5.c.11. a D.D. Erif. E'. Tert. T. & Kob.

C. D. Morion O de Pontal 140 d Sec my

of Trumpet had proclaymed King of Ægypt, he requited him with like bountie by his Trumpetters, proclayming the Pope Chaliph of Baldach, that is, Mahomets Vicar (10 Chaliph fignifies) and toppome Head of the Saracens. No leffe wifely did Earle Richard, Brother to King Hemy the third, acknowledge b the Popes bountifull Gift of the Kingdomes of Naples and Sicil, taken from King, Conradus, demanding Hoftages, Money, and some Forts in the Popes hand, to be delinered him : otherwise (faith he) it is all one as if he should give me the Moone, and bid me combe up and fetch it. And well had it beene, if King Henry himselfe had to answered him. Yea, the Catholike King & himfelfe, in this inheritance of Sicill, was fentible of the Popes clayme, and prohibited that part of Baroniss which maintained it.

But whence this Power fo boundleffe ? Is hee the Vicar of Chrift? This is hee, that being IG Heire d of all things, e by whom and for whom all things were created, yea, f the beginning of the new Creation of God, did & exinanire fe, tooke on him the forme of a Sernant, that is, not the shew, but the substance, as is his forme of God, and h came not to be ferned, but to ferue : Hee in his Birth would be i taxed or enrolled a Servant to a forraine Prince; in his Life payd Tribute Money, yea for Peter as well as himfelfe ; did it, & and taught fo to doe ; in his Death payd that he never tooke (vile & feruile supplicium) openly witnessed a good confession to Pilate, That his I Kingdome was not of this World; yea, that this power over him was given from above to Pilate: and when they would have " made him a King, he refused; nor would a divide the Hernage betwine the Brethren, rejecting it with Que me constituit? Whereas his pretended · Vicar hath made a Constitution of purpose to arrogate both Swords, and this Alexander hath 20 excluded all others, and divided almost all the World to two Brethren.

But the Pope is Successor of Peter and Paul the Apostles, yea, the Heire of all Apostleship! And why not then of that P Reges gentium dominantur corum, ves autem non fic ? And why doth he not liften to Peters, 9 Non dominantes in clerum, much leffe in mundum! And why doth he not with Peter, put up his Sword into his sheath, not drawing in such an Exigent for his Maiters Life, such a Weapon with approbation ? Malchus his right Eare, the Kings servants faithfull Eare, by this High Priest is cut off, and they made Reculants to Gods Service and the Kings Allegeance by his Sword, and Bellarmine his Armour-bearer. Yet if hee loues so well Armour, why doth hee not follow Paul in his . Arma Militia nostra carnalia non funt? and if he will needs be a Souldior, why breakes he Pauls Rule, I Nemo militans implicat fe Ne- 30 goigs facularibus? If yet he will change Peters Keyes into Pauls Sword, let him know Mucro furor Sauli, that Sword makes him the Successor of Saul a Persecutor, not Paul an Apostle. King Richard the first + being requested by the Pope to free his Sonne the Bishop Beluacensis, taken in the field, fent the Pope his Armour wherein he was taken, with this Message, Vide wiram tunica filiy tui fit, annon : which caused the Pope modestly to disclayme him, Non filius meus est vel Ecclesta, quia potius Martis quam Christi Miles indicatur. Mutato nomine de te Fabula narratur: The realon is strong against the Popes challenging temporall Power and Kingdome, for which the " fernants must fight in the judgement of Truth it lelfe, with Weapons correspondent. Se verumg, habere voles, faith . Bernard (ant dominans Apostolatum, ant Apostoliciu dominatum) perdes vtrumg. The & Canons are strict herein; but the Pope is like the late Pro- 40 photicall King of 2 Barbary, which could cause (as they report) the Bullets to remaine in the dif harged Peeces, and therefore adventured himfelfe and his on the Ordinance, without

But what should I multiply words in this Argument, wherein not only our a men haue taken this weightie Crowne from the Head of this Man (who worse then that Ammonite, serues not Embassacers, but Kings themselves in that homely fashion, cutting off their garments by the Bussockes, not leaving to cover their nakednesse, or his owne shame) and set it on Davids Head; 1.5,610. D.Sut. but even b their owne, alfoboth Schoolemen and Lawyers, and Vniversities and States, have written, decreed, by Penne and Pike fought to maintaine (as at Venice lately) the right of the 6.14. D. Whitak. Crowne free from the Triple Diademe. And Melchior Goldastus hath published a large Li- 50 brarie of this kind. But this Argument hath found a Kingly Writer, a King a Writer, a King b Bareligue P. of Writers, as patterne and patron of other Learning, to herein also a Defender of the Faith. CF. G. 22011. And foolihly doe I further powre Water into this Sea, into which Pope Alexanders Bull hath Loar, Parif. inc. brought me: But their Romith Shop and Mint of Doctrines prouoke me, which having clately A'man, Serbons hammered a new Creed, annexed to their Tridentine Anathema's, and made a Bull to proclayme in imperiors them, like 4 Mahomets Bull, which in the Turkes Legend brings the Alcaron in his Hornes, feeke haply to adde this as a Thirteenth, of the Popes Monarchie ouer Monarchs, to ftrangely rather then strongly defended by Istuiticall . Spirits, no lesse Iebusticall, in denying Danids right, then lezabelicall, in painting the face of their Idelatrous Mother, whole Wicherafts and Whoredomes remaining in too many, will not fuffer even Children to hold their Peace. And in- 60 deed to recite, is to refute the Arguments of their Popes and Cardinals, as thole of Boniface f the e See twentie eight: In principie: ecce due clady: piritualis home indicat omnia, and other of like light moment.

men statutes. grant the state of Kings, drawne out of zellowine by the B. of W. in his learned Answer to the Apologie. Pag. 61. f. Zon, Ex-

So that of Cardinall Bellarmine, Pasce Oucs, and of Baronius, Occide & manduca, and before them, of our Countreyman Cardinall & Poole, for the Popes Temporall Power, Hacomnia & Reg. Fol. de adiscientur vobis, Mat.6. & Filly corum qui te humilianerunt curui ad te venient ve adorent veiti- fun. P.c.47. eia pedam tuorum, El. 60. for Princes submitting their Scepters to the Pope; and the Daine Prouidence, in giuing some Temporall peculiar for S. Peters Patrimonie, In qua administranda exemplo suo imperatores & Reges proprium corum hoc est Regiam aitem & veram regendi poculos rationem docerent. And yet how many of them lived in France, and never faw S. Peters Patrimonie? And well had it beene, if this Alexander had lived in this new World, or quite out of the World : yea, in the rest, their owne Historians shew no man more transported either by

10 faction or affection to their kindred, whom they feeke with publike I offe to aduance : fuch examples they have beene at home. And what good examples they have beene abroad, appeares in that h King, which denyed his owne and his progenitors Grants, pretending the example h Mat. Par. in of the Pope his playing faft and locie with his Non obstante; and the Popes practice of dispenof the Pope his playing fait and locie with his Non objects, and the Popes practice of dispersion of the Popes practice of dispersion of the Princes and Subjects, can testine; y.a, most Certificians, which Himmolytical Subjects and Subjects of the Popes practice of dispersion of the Popes practice o thories observe in secular Government, thence may derine easie Originals. Hence did that Iusti- furm remonts patterned to the secular Government, thence may derine easie Originals. ces complaint arife, Heu, hen, hos en quid dies expectauinus? Ece iam cinilis Curia exemplo Ec- Nonne opposito clesiastica coinquinatur & a sulfureo sonte riunsus intoxicatur. The same Historian tels of Oathes hor resagno that mulistics in an erat observare idem Rew constaire non formidanit, credens pro manere obsoluis. Non Obsacle Which is nound and the standard of the production costs. which is now devolved to the people, both prohibited and al folded from Oathes by the Pope, promoefact

20 now that Kings begin to discouer and to hate the Whore, and are not as hee then faith, PP. 6 Se o to oc. Rex in granamen Ecclesia confaderati. And much lette needs it, that the Pope should gun that which is out of the Church, and none of Christs Flocke : For what power have the Keres of the i Kingdome of Heaven to that the Doores of Earthly, of meere Earthly Kingdomes! Or to i Idea d. 1251. flut out such as were neuer let into the Church? Yea, when Christ fayth, & Let him be as an 1354.0 1356. that out tuen as were neuer let into the Church. Tea, when Child Lay in, - Let make the expressing the vimest extent of the Keyes, how can Ethnikes be included, k Mails. who are not ficut, but mere & vere Etonici, alreadie? S. Paul fayth, 1 Quid milit de is qui 1 1. cor. 1.13. foris sunt indicare? Nonne de ijs qui intus sunt, vos indicatis? Nam eos qui foris sunt Deus indicabit. This is cited by " Victoria, a Spanish Dinine, to proue, that the Pope con habet do- m Fr. a Vis. minium in Terris Infidelium quia non habes posestatem nist intra Ecclesium; adding that Infidels Relec de Pos. 30 are vere Domini, seeing the Apostle commands " Tribute to be pend them, and that the contrarie is merum commentum in adulationem & affen: attonem Pontificum : largely prouing thefe

Propositions, That the Pope is not Lord of the World, That the Temporall Power depends not of him, That it is not fubiect to his Tempora'l Power, and that he hath nothing to doe ordinarily to indge of Princes Cafes, Titles, Inridictions, nor hath any Power meerely Temporall; That the Temporall Power doth not at all depend of the Spirituall. And in his R. lections of the o Indians he fayth, That it doth not appeare to him, that the Christian Faith hath fo o Relat. de beene preached to them, that they are bound fub nono peccato to believe it, having had no pro- Ind. n.; 8. bable perfivation, as Miracles and examples of Religious life, but the contrarie: yea, had the Faith beene never so probably propounded, and they rejected it, yet might they not therefore 40 be spoyled of their Goods, or purpled by Warre. And what right then had the Pope to propound that Method in his Bull, Dobis subserve & ad siden Carbolic ins reducere? Is any thing more free, then to believe ? Elle if P Ethnikes had beene to be compelled to enter into the p Cartad fam. Church (ferit is otherwise with the Children of the Kingdome) hee would have sent Captaines, Conquerors, Accordance (as the Saracens did, and this Alexander mintates) not Fulter than the Captainess of the Capta men, Tent-makers, Publicans, as Sheepe amongft Wolues, not Wolues amongft Sheepe. On mit point just, whom did Danid, or Mifes, or any of the ancient Kings make Warre onely for Infidelitie! nec fon voyer Unde graussime peccaremus (layth Cardinall 9 Casetan) si sidem Christi lesu per hanc viam i side D della

mus, & teneremur ad restitutionem, vipote iniusti debellatores aut occupatores. Good men (fayth maximus or 50 he) should be fent, by their Preaching and living to convert them to God; and not such as fall trace of the appresse, sporte, scandalize, subject, and make them twice more the Children of Hell, like the twee Dano

And this may be the cause of all those Misorders which happened in the Indies: the most by a blind zeale, thinking they did God feruice in punishing the Idelatries, Man-eating, and Sodomies, and other Vices of the Ethnikes, with Inuation and Warre, especially where Terr r might bring them, or, they being flaine, others by their example, to admit the Goffeell; that had not the pietie and pittie of some eye-witnesses excited the Royall Prouision of the Catholike Kings in this case (which over so wide Seas and spacious Lands they could not discerne) even Hell it felfe had beene loofed on Earth, under the pretext of Heaven, and the Prince of 60 Darkezesse had effected his blackest and cracillest Designes, in habite of an Argell of Light Tantum Religio poterat suadere malorum, may we say of this Religious irreligious Bull. Thus Numbo di F Gusman, a Spanish Commander, relates in an Epittle to the Emperour, his manner F A . Ta . et meading : fielt, after his Martiall Prologue, preaching to the Indians, Go n, the Pope, and Post the King of Spaine, Minister of Go D on Earth, whom all men in the World ought to obey;

ampliare contenderemus; nec essemus legitimi Domini illorum, sed magna latrocinia committere- sanun

5 Ben 3 Extrade aufwered this, b Vnum caput, non duo capita quasi monstrum, Christins & opsi Vicarius. This alto fauours Alexander, which would needs be a God, the fonne of Inpiter, and was fo by his

the (lly Indians for feare acknowledging themselves ready to worship the King, till his better instruction. He also perswades the Emperour not to give libertie to the Christian Indians, and to allow nothing but necessaries, that by much subjection they might be made good Christians. Hee quarrels those Quarrellers, that hold this Warre vniust, and seeke to disturbe it, being the most hely and meritorious Worke that can be done in the service of God, for which himselfe he ped the diminution of his finnes. And if I should shew out of Cafas, a Spanish Bishop in thole parts, the executions of this Bull, you would fay, that the Brazen Bull of Phalaris, the Montter-Bull of Minos, the fire-breathing Bull fubdued by Hercules, the Iewes \* Behemoth, and thole of Egypt, were but Calues to this of Pope Alexander : Hinc illa lachryma. They of Egyptheir had beene Heretikes, if they had not obeyed the Pope, Subyciendo & ad fidem Catholicam re- 10 ducendo. All that wee have talked of Kings all this while, fee effected in . Mutezuma (no meane, though an Ethnike Prince) out of Correx his owne Relations to the Emperour, and in Attabaliba or Atabualpa, the mightie Inga, related by " Benzo, the Dominican Vincentius de valle virids preaching the Popes Gift, to which if he did not willingly yeeld, he should be u Benzo 1.3.c.3. forced; which that Heathen disclaymed as vniust, saying, That the Pope was foolish and impudent, to give to liberally another mans goods. Whereupon the Frier cruelly cryed to the Spaniards, to execute that which was in that manner case to effect, saying, agite Christiani, trucidate sites cones &c. What should I speake of Millions perishing without the Faith by nun, me cope the cope this new Article of Faith, Subjecte & ad fidem Catholicam reducere? Of Shambles of Mans flesh, and other Cruckies! I delight not in such Tragadies, I onely shew the Charagus, the 20 Westerne Alexander his Bull, or Bucephalus, the very Cerberus which produced those Dogges which hunted and denoured the Indians, and yet as Cafas hath, were more milde then their Mafters, Mafters indeed of \* immanitie and inhumanitie, but proceeding in this Schoole, and writing Comments and a world of Gloffes on this Bull-Text with the bloud of a world of men in that New World. How doth Acosta and others deplore these bloudie and therefore slipperie foundations of the Faith ? That from these forced beginnings, Nihil pium & (alutare nis) fer vim agent? That they have received but a flew of Christianitie, closely embracing their old Superflitions? As a Plant (fayth hee) growing crooked at first, must eyther be broken, or still suffered to to grow, Ita prorsus cum indorum natio belliei apparatus potius authoritate quam germana predicatione magna ex parte Christum acceperit &c. So amongst these Indians, as the 30 feare of Warre, not true Preaching, made way to Christianitie, so doe they still retaine feare and a seruile condition, not freely translated to be the Children of God by Regeneration. For nothing 3.41.6,7,13.14, is so contrarie to Faith, as is all force and violence. But of their Christianitie I have spoken elfewhere out of their owne Authors; I here flew the root of it, this Apoftolike Bull. The Poets tell of Europa deflowed by lapiter, having conveyed her thorow the Sea in forme of 2 He also thewes Bull. The Roman Impiter of the Vatican Capitoll, or S. Angelo Veiouis, hach conneyed over this greater part of the World, this New World, America, to be both deflowred and denoured by Catholike Souldiers, ly his Catholike Bull, in faire flew of reducing to Faith, but first mentioning Fores, and Subjection. That Bull by the Poets was exalted to a Constellation in Heauen : This Bull having made fuch hauocke on Earth, rather deferues Hell, except fome Poets 40 which can make their Gods (as the Pope in Canonization, the Prioft in Confectation) can deuse also to make new Antartike Heanens to place this Bull in : Our Artike is now too full of Constellations, to admit any such Monsters, left hee should make terrible Tragedies there also, being tince growne to huge, that he incompaffeth the two Hemispheres with his hornie Hemicircles. And for his prohibition of all Christians else to attempt those parts for Merchandise or other cause; what is it, but with his two Hornes to push at, and out, both Nature and Grace? That in

to large a Tract of the World it may neyther be lawfull to carrie Spirituall, nor recarrie Temporall Commodities, without leave obtained, under paine of Excommunication? And is it not Bulla, a bubble and froth, the babbling or babelling of Babel, That a Biliop should countermand Merchandise, and the Servant of Gods Servants should make himselfe a Lord of Heathen Lords, to give the Crownes of Kings by Apostelicall Salutem & benedictionem? What more Apostaticall or Apotacticall ? What could Alexanders Malediction have done more, or worle? Is fubicere the way to bring to the Catholike Faith! Prob fidem istam Catholicam! Prob Denm atg. bominum fidem! Rara fides pietafg, viris qui castra sequentur.

And yet one clause of Baptilme is more Bullish or Hellish then the rest (ser faces launers sufceptionem qua Mandatis Apostolicis obligati estis) That Christians, that Kings are obliged, by their very Baptisme obliged to the Apostolicall, that is, in their tense, the Popes Commandements. . Dinisus est Christus? Nunquid PAVLVS crucifixus est pro vobis, aut in nomine PAVLI baptifati eitis? faid that glorious Apollle of the Gentiles: but this gentle glorying 69 Apollle will needs in a new Catholike Faith be eyther crucified for vs with Christ, or make a fourth Person in the Trinitie, vnto whose Mandates alone wee are baptized. But Bonsface had

Paralless anknowledged. And right to the Pope by his flatterers, who offirme, \* Reges cum had c peller, in his conditione admitti ad Ecolesiam vs Christo Scentra subjetant, and consequently, to his Vicar the Mat. Tot. vid. Pope. We poore men had thought, that in the Sacraments God had vouchlafed vs a great dig- Totaram T. nitie, that we are therein equall with Kings; that in 4 one Spirit me had been all baptized into one 245-3-Body, whether lewes or Genteles, whether bond or free; that e who focuer were bastized in Christ, d 1.Co. 12.11. had put on Christ, and that there was neither lew nor Greeke, neither bond nor free, neither male ner female: omnes enim vos viene estis in Christo leja. But fee how this horned Beaft, with his Scepter-pushing Bull bleffeth and makes vs more happy then baptized Kings: for we may enicy our Polleffions, our Professions as more free, at least not impaired by Baptisme ; but Kings 10 are admitted into the Church, with librection of their Perfons and Crownes to the Pope; their fubicots also may disclayme, not sweare, forsweare Allegeance; yea, it shall be tolerable, nay lawfull, nay commendable, yea, and meritorious for Heaten, to kill the Kings of the Earth, which shall be immorigerous to his Holinesse. Protestants are generally beholden to his Catholike Keyes, which open Rome, the Catholike Mother Citie, to Strumpets, to Iewes, but locke out our Generation to the confirming flames : but Protestant, yea, Catholike Kings, are leffe in fauour then other Catholikes, and in condition like the Iewes: for as they must, in conuerting to Christianitie, renounce their former Wealth (as & Vittor de Carben, a Christened Lew, & vitt. de carb. complaynes) together with the World and the Deudl, embracing beggerie with their Christia- later, 50 nitie, which makes to few Converts; to Kings (which even among); Heathens knew no Supe-

CHAP.1: S.6. Of the Circum-Nauigations of the Globe.

20 riour but God ) must in their Baptisme make a tacite renuntiation of their Kingdomes, when their hely Lord the Pope (in ordine ad Denn) shall so admige. And if he obey not, he leseth his Baptisme, becomes now an Heretike, and his subjects, by vertue of that his Baptisme alio, which obliged him to the Pope, are at the Popes Bulls first lowing to depose him. Inm summer ergo pares, Kings and Iewes may fay: it is better (in fecular respects) not to profest Christ, not to be baptized. The reason out of Torius his new Kabala (as that learned & Buhop calls it) a Tori. Tori, orius enig, duplex, in our naturall birth we are borne fubicots to our Prince, in our supernatural peg. 201. (by Baptificall Regeneration) congenitum alind & tacitum incamentum ad obediendum Principi Spirituali, Christi Vicario, Papa, we are therein Iworne for both to the Pope. It is no marcell fpirituali, Christi Vicario, Fape, we are energent made and America, as the h Islaites complayine; h Angl. A international that this Bull hath begotten fuch brutish Christians in America, as the h Islaites complayine; h Angl. A international things and the degree Lad. 30 I hope in the East they teach otherwise.

That the Pope renounceth his Baptifmall Name, I never knew the reason before, nor doe I  $f^{\pm L}$ now maruell; for then our Roderigo Borgia was I worne in Baptilme to Christ, and tacitely to the Pope: but now he is made Pope himfelfe, a Name in opposition to all obedience, free from both, i à deque, exlex ille; no mere Roderigo the Christian, subject (it is a terme of all others i 2.7b.2.vid. most odious to Popes) to Christ and the Pope, but Alexander the Great, the very Pope, emu- Danade dalous to Chrift; his Vicar, which doth and receiveth all things, as one and the fame Head with Christ (giuing a World, receiuing Kings in Baptisme, as here) and therefore very Antichrist, both as denumber, opposing, and as Assaciates in the Name of Christs Vicar, with his two Hornes like the Lambe, exteding himselfe k above all that is called God, or that is wershipped, k = That vid, 40 ita vt in Templo Dei fedest oftendens fe tanquam fit Dem. And to I leane him, and his Apis, his Down 14.c.s. Ægyptian Babylonicall Bull: In bayting whereof, if I have playd the fierce English Mathife,

no man that hath read the storie of the Spanish Dogges in the West Indies (which came out of this Kennell) can be justly offended. And (belides that the place where I writ this, bath beene Ch. Col. a place of argument to moue me to enter these Lists) the argument of this great Worke, Natrigations, English Indian Naugations exacted some Apologie, to shrowd themselves from this Bulls pulling and lowd bellowing Thunders, Nulls omnino hominum liceat hane Paginam infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contruire : si quis autem hoc attentare prasumpserit, indignationem Ominpotentis DEL as beatorum PETRI & PAVLI Apostolorum eius se nouerit incursurum. The Curse that is canselesse, shall not come: Gon will doe good to Danid for Shimeis cursing. 50 The Catholike Princes of those dayes did not belowe him, nor have they fince. The Pertugals (as you shall presently heare) regarded it not; and not the Bull, but other compromise, stayed

them from open Hothlitie. The peaceable and wife King of England, Henry the feventh, fent prefently after, Cabora to difcouer: The French, in their France Antarctike, and new France, and other East and West Nauigations, have contradicted. These believed not, that the Sunne fhined onely in one Kingdome, whatfoeuer Combustions this pertentuous Comet diffused. And long, long may his Maiestie of Great Brittaine spread his long and but Armes to the fortheir East and remotest West, in the gainefull Traffiques, in the painefull Discoueries, in the Glorious and Christian Plantations of his Subjects (maugre such Bug-beare, Bull-beare bellowings) Salonon and Hiram, Ifraclites and Tyrians, all Arts and Religions concurring into one 60 Art of Arts, the Truth of Religion, and advancing of the Faith, together with the glery of his

Name, the iplendour of his State, the lone of his People, the hopes of his Royall Posteritie to the last of Ages, Amen. Amen.

25

He King of Pertugall was much difcontent, and fent his Embassadour to the King and Queene, who also fent vnto him in Embassage Garcia de Herera; and after that, feeing that the Portugall intended by force to detend his supposed Right to the Ocean, and by a strong Fleet to dispossesse the Castilians of their late Discouerie,

fent Don Pedro de Ajala, and Lopez de Carnaial; the fubftance of whose Embaffage, was to con- 10 gratulate with King John his delire of Peace to be conferred betwint them, which was also the care of their Catholike Maiesties: And as for that difference touching Discourries, which the King by Apostelicall Grant and by Possession and Prescription challenged, they would yeeld vnto any honest course, which might maintaine brotherly loue and amitie; themselues being parlwaded, that their late Discouerie no way concerned him, nor disturbed their mutuall League, as not neere Guinea, or any of the Portugall Discoueries: That they were content to name fit persons, by way of Iustice to determine the Controuersie, or to put it to his Holinesse, to be Bar in que fup. heard in the Court at Rome. But fecretly they gave order, that the Businesse should at least be protracted, and continued on foot, till they might heare how their fecond Fleet succeeded: which the Embassadours performed cunningly, but not unperceived of King lohn; who sayd, 20

M.ff.bift.nd. Hertra, Dec.t. 1.2.6.8,9,10.

that Embassage of the Castilians had neyther Head nor Feet : smartly intimuating the lame Leg of the one, and the light and vain-glorious Braine of the other Embaffidor. The Portugall Embaffadour had made ouerture of all the North Difeoueries thorow the World, to belong to Castile, from the Canaries, and thence Southward to the Portugall. But this was not accepted. Atterwards, three Counfellors of State, on the behalfe of each Kingdome, were impleyed in this Discouerie of the right and iust Titles and Bounds of the Discouerers : which on the fe-The Pores au- venth of Iune, 1493, agreed, That the Line of Partition, contained in the Bull of the Pope, thorace infine flould be extended 270. Leagues further to the West, all from thence Westward to remayne ged by a latter to the Cashilian, and Eastward to the Portugall Nauigation and Conquest: That there should be free fayling on both parts, but neyther should fend to trade without these Limits. This was 30 put in Writing, and confirmed on the second of July by the Castilian, on the seuen and twentieth of February by the Portugall, Kings; and Cosmographers also imployed, which should defigne the faid Limitation. And now each partie intended to profecute new Discoueries, King lobn preparing a Fleet for fearch beyond the Cape of Good Hope, on the Coast of Africa, whereof Conilian had given him intelligence. But amids thefe preparations, God calls him to the fatall and finall peregrination of all Flesh. Don Emanuel succeeded him in that Crowne the twentieth of October, 1495. And the

Emanuel King e: Portugali.

Ofer. de reb. Rman, Li. Bay of Saint

greatest Ex-

yeere 1497. imployed Vasco di Gama with three \* Ships, one Victualler with 160. men. This Bander, 1,4. Voyage had beene the rather thus long deferred, because the Portugals in the former Discouerie hauing met with such stormes and tempests neere the Cape which therefore they called 40 Tormento fo, a new Conceit possessed most of the Mariners, as had done before touching Cape Bogiadore, that there was no fayling any further. But Gama feared no fuch phantalies, and receining Couilians Map and Instruction, with Letters to the Indian Kings, hoyled sayle on the ninth of July (a leafon vnfitting, as Experience after shewed) and passing by the Ile of Saint lanes, directed his course Eastwards. The first Land he saw, was that which he tearmed the Bay of S. Helena (for this was their Customes, to name Lands at their first discouerie, of that Saint on whose day they discouered the same) where, after three moneths ill weather, they went on Land. They tooke fome Negros of curled haire, whose Language none of theirs could understand; which receiving Glasse-Beads, and Bells, with other triffing kindnesses, procured their Countreymens familiaritie and traffique by fignes for fuch Victuals as they had. But one 50 Portugall defiring to goe with them to their houses, not liking their diet, and returning with much companie, when he came in fight of his owne, more for feare then any just cause, cryed The folly of a out for their helpe. This caused the Portugals to come in to succour, and the Negros to flye, which with their Poles sharpened at the end with Hornes, as with sharpe Darts, wounded the Christians, and amongst many others, Gama himselfe. By this fooles occasion they hastened thence, towards the Cape of Good Hope, and encountred fuch Winterly flormes in the way (the time of the yeare being then unfeatonable) that they were forced to flrike fayle, and commit themselues to the Windes boysterous tuition; and the companie importuned Gama not to permit them to so terrible a death, but to hast his returne. Which when he constantly refused, they confpired his death : but by his brother Pauls relation fore-warned, he fore-armed him- 60 selfe with vigilant circumspection, and laying the Masters in the Bolts, became Master

On the twentieth of Nouember hee doubled the Cape, and fayled continually necre the Land, which they faw full of Cattell, and People like those at S. Helena, naked, inclosing their

Of the Circum-Nauigations of the Globe. CHAP.I.S.7.

printeres in a receptacle of Wood, ettering their speech out of the Throat, as it were subbing. Having refreshed themselves not farre from the Cape, they proceeded, and the eight of December a storme draue them out of fight of Land, whereto with faire Weather they presently returned : and having passed two hundred and thirtie miles from their last Watering place, seeing a pleasant Countrey, and the Sea deepe hard by the shore, and much people, on the tenth of Ianuarie he fent one on thore with a Prefent, who was kindly vied, and with their Countrey Presents returned. Here Gams set two condemned persons on shore (ten of which he had with Benefit of him, having pardon of their lives, with condition to be fet on shore where the Gouernour faw condemned meet) there to observe the Countrey and People. And proceeding, he came to a goodly Coun- Petions. 10 trey, where the people coloured as the former, were more bold and familiar; and one with ill

Arabike fignified, that in a Countrey not farre thence, Ships like theirs vied to come: whence he termed that the River of good signes, hoping thence to find out India quickly; erecting also a Stone-Croffe, and naming the Countrey S. Raphael, leaving there likewise two other condemned persons. After refreshing his sicke companie, he departed, and on the first of March they espyed seven

small Sayles, which made toward the Admirall, and comming neere, with a lowd crie faluted them in Arabike, and made them much Musike. The men had Garments of Silke, with Linnen Turbants wrought with Gold, and Falchions girded to their fides. They came abord, were well entertained, and tell, that the name of the Iland was Mozambique, the people Ethnike, but Mozambique 20 a great part inhabited by Mores or Mahumetans. For fome knowledge of Diuine Scripture discourt d a great part innatined by adulting a first part in figure and sea Cards hath in vitall appellation caused a distinction of these from others which have no knowledge and Sea Cards of God but meerely naturall, whom therefore Authors viually call Idolaters, or Gentiles and and Quadrants Ethnikes. It was libited to the King of Quiloa, and thence was ordinarie Trade into Arabia, in view India, and other parts of the World. They learned, that they had passed Zophala, where is

It is remarkable, that these Mores vied both "Compasse, and Sea-Cards or Plats; Quadrants tugals discouallo, wherewith they observed the height of places, the Sunnes declinations and distance from red themthe Line; and were furnished with divers Maritime Mysteries, not much short of the Portu- " Mores, who the Line; and were furnished with quers Maritime Mystelles, not much most of which most of galls. They mistooke the Christians for Mahumetans of Barbary, and therefore yield them for acceptable with the second se 30 kindly. Zacocia, the Gouernour of the place, to whom they had fent Prefents, visited them in that they were great pompe, and was featted on shipboord (the ficke being removed out of fight, and the rest first to called well armed, for feare of Trecherie) neyther did their superfittion forbid them to drinke Wine, because out of if it were not ignorance rather of that Liquor. He inquired of them (not doubting of their Mauritima, if it were not ignorance rather of that Liquor. He inquired of them (not doubting of the hey pasted in Mahumetisme) whether they were \* Mores or Turkes (vitally all Mahumetans of Africa, A into Spinnand rabia, and the Indian Coasts are called Mores, from which name, the Greatnesse of the Turke, therefore shot Tartars, Perlian, and Mogull, with I know not what differences of Sect, have in ordinary appel- that Religion, lation exempted them) he asked also of their Weapons and Mahumetan Bookes. Gama an- which the Spitfwered, That they came out of the remotest West; that they yied such Armour as he saw, with nith Nanon fwered, That they came out of the remotest West; that they vied such Armour as he saw, with found in their fuch Ordinance able to ruine Castles; and for his Bookes, he would shew them when he had Discourries of 40 finished his Journey: for hee was now in his way to India, and defired his helpe for Pilots to Africa and In-Calicut. This Zacoeia promifed; and the next day brought him two, with whom hee agreed dia, they called how much Gold he should give to conduct him thither. But in the midst of all this kindnesse it Mores But the being perceived that they were Christians, they deuised all mischiefe against them, which was Mahumeran. by one of those Pilots reutaled to Gama. They set upon the Christians also as they were filling of which the

Hereupon Gams with his three ships (for the fourth was set on fire before) went to a Qui- hath come to loa, but eyther by necessitie, or their Pilots trecherie, were hindered from shore: This Pilot per- vs ouer land, & loa, but eyther by necessitie, or their Phots treeners, were mindered from more; This Phot per-fiwaded them to goe to b Mombaza, dissembling, that a great part of that Citie were Christi- fidian or Porans, and that it was a fit place to refresh his sicke men, many of his companie being dead, and tugill receive 50 the rest feeble. The Land is there fertile, the Ayre wholesome, the People hee found treche- their own titles, rous. For the King fent a ship with a hundred men, armed Turk-fashion, which would all haue as Turk, &c. rons. For the King fent a flip with a hundred men, armed of Turk-failing, which would all flate this entred; but Gama onely fuffered foure of the principall, who related their Kings defire of his whicher they acquaintance, and proffered all kindnesse, if hee would bring his ships neerer the Citie. The came out of King alto by two condemned persons whom he put on thore, fent him Spices, and to wrought, Barbary, which that Games intended to fulfill his mind : but in the way fearing a shelfe, suddenly commanded before called that Game intended to fulfill his mind: but in the way rearing a new partial to the Sea, to cast anchor. Whereupon his More-Pilots, by selfe-guiltinesse accused, leaped into the Sea, gaue them this fulfpecting that their trecherie was reuealed, having before covenanted with the King of Mombaza, to let the ships eyther on ground, or in easie possibilitie of taking. The trecherous Pilots or out or iurescaped in Boats: and in the Night the King sent others closely to cut their Cables, which by kie? 60 vigilant care they avoided.

They departed thence for 4 Melinde, and there arrived on Easter day. The Houses he found of hewen Stone, stately and viefully built, the Countrey fruitfull, the People Idolaters, blacke, cherie. with curled haire, from the Nauell vpwards naked, thence clothed with Silkes to the middle d Melinde. Legge. Here he found . Christians of India, which much reioyced at the fight of the Portugals, . Christians

and admonihed them of many things fitting to their Voyage. Hee was kindly vied of the Prince (the King himselfe was decrepit) who gaue him a Master, an Indian for his Nauigation. lience they departed the two and twentieth of Aprill, and having paffed the Line, with 10y rs. counted light of the Starres, which to long they had not feene.

#### è. VIII.

#### of GAMAS Acts at Calicut, and his returne. ....

He nineteenth of May they had fight of Land, being the high Mountaines neere to Calicut, and came within two miles of the Citie the fame day. He gaue thankes to God, and fet one of his condemned persons on shore, who was almost oppressed with multitudes preffing to fee a man of so vincouth habite, till at last two Merchants of Tunis early knew him to be a Spaniard : and Monzaida, one of them, asked him in Spanish of what parts of Spaine he was; and being answered, of Portugall, inuited him home: and hauing made him est and drinke, went on boord with him to Gama, and profered him all kindnelle; telling him, that the King of Calecut ( whole Customes were his chiefe Reuenues) would be glad of their comming. To him Gama lent two of his companie with Monzaida, which declared to him, that their King moued by his worthy fame, had fent one of his Cap- 20 taines thither, to establish mutuall love and amitie. The King gladly heard them, and willed them to bring their Fleet to Pandarane (where hee then was) because the road of Calecut was dangerous in that featon of the yeere, and fent a Pilot to effect it. Soone after, the King fent an Officer or Magistrate, called Cainal, honourably to conduct Gama vnto him : who appointing Paul Games his brother over the Fleet, bad him, if ought amiffe happened to him, that hee should returne home, without further care of him. For neyther could hee effect his Kings defignes otherwife, nor they refift that Kings power to relieue him.

Waires are the Guard and Souldiors. Images at the first dans,

28

is in all kinds o. Idolitiy? e worthis se know not what. o the worthip himfe.fe ? Of their Denot:of the Virgin,

They were no fooner landed, then a Litter received each of them (many Nairos attending on foot) and after that another, and were brought into a sumptuous Temple, esteemed of great fanctitie, which Gama supposed by the structure, and other isgnes, and because he had heard of many Christians in those parts, to be Christian. At the Temple doore foure men met them naked to the nauill, thence clothed with filke to the knees, having three threds from the right shoulder crossed to the left side (the habit of Bramenes) which sprinkled holy water on them, and gaue them fweet poulders. The walls of the Temples had many Images painted on them. In the midft was a round high Chappell, with a brazen narrow doore, having many fleps to it, and within, an Image which the darkenesse would not fuffer them to discerne, neyther might any enter but the Priests, who approaching to the Image with their finger pointing to it, twice \* How neere a called \* Maria, whereat the Cathal and his companie falling flat on the Earth, prefently arole contanguint is and tayd their prayers. The Portugals thinking it to be fome Seruice of the Bleffed Virgin, worthipped her after their wonted manner. Thence they passed to another Temple of like 40 magnificence, and after that, to the Kings Palace, Trumpets and Pipes founding all the while: pailags from and the people to thronged, that had not the Nairos made way with their Swords, they could not have passed. At the Gate they were met by certaine Nobles, called Caimaes, and approaching to the roome where the King was, an aged man clothed in filke from the shoulders to the anckles, comming forth, embraced Gama. This was the chiefe of the Bramenes. The others being first permitted entrance, he last of all holding Gama by the hand, followed. It was a large Hall, with many Benches artificially wrought one aboue another, in forme of a Theatre. The Floore was courted with Silke, the Walls hanged with Curtaines of Silke, emtranspoles broydered with Gold. The King lay in a rich Bed, with a Tyre on his head let with Stones The like hap-and wrought with Gold, clothed with Silke, having many golden Claspes on the Brest. On Tipon Christi- his Eares hung Iewels of great value: his Toes and Fingers, with Rings and Gemmes made a ans which ice- glorious iplendour: His perionage was comely, tall, maiefticall. Gama faluted him as the ing the Primite of the here is to the King, and was then placed in a Seat next him; the other Portugals also sate downe. Water was brought to wash and coole their hands, and divers Fruits to refresh them. Admit is Cap.

After this, he questioned Gama of his Embassage: who answered, that it was not the Portu-Saigworthip- gall cuitome to declare Embaffages in promifcuous and publike Affemblies, but to communicate peditherame, the fame onely with the King and his Councell, or Committees. Hereupon the King remoomilt king it ueth into a fairer Roome, and there heard Gama relating the worth of his Matter King Emamuel; who in a magnanimous spirit, having heard of the renowned greatnesse of the King of Calicut, and of the rarities of India, had in defire of league and friendship, fent him thither, to 60 begin it in his Name, whence might both Honor also and Profit arife to both parts; and fignified, that he had Letters of Credence vnto him. The King courteously received his words, and promifed to asknowledge the Ki g of Portugall as his Brother: giving order to the Casual to conduct him to the House appointed for his Lodging, The Citie was large, the Houses

not being continued, but with Orchyards and Gardens diftinguished, meanely built, the Law fo prouiding, onely the Kings House of Stone. This King at that time was chiefe of all the Ofer. La. Princes adioyning both in wealth and power.

After three dayes, Gama conducted by the Catual, delivered the King his Letter, and withail a Preient, which the King feemed to contemne, but was excused by the vicercaintie of the Nauigation: neyther was any Present so good, as the friendship of such a Prince; from whom also if he expected profit, it should be effected by ships of Merchandize yerely trading thither. He defired, that his Kings Letters might not be interpreted by Saracens, forafrouch as he perceiued by Monzaida, that they fought him a milhefe. Monzaida interpreted the Letter,

10 and the King admonished him to be vigilant against Saracenicall fraudes: for which hee thanked him, and departed. These Mores consulted their ruine, and bribed the Courtiers to that Malice of end, traducing Gama also for a Pyrate and a Spie in shew of a Merchant, a sparke (if not timely Mores. quenched) likely soone to bring that whole state in combustion. This they did partly in hatred of the Christian Name, and partly in feare of decaying their Trade, communicated thus to Portugalls. The King wearied with their importunities, fearing to lofe their Customes, and feared by the examples of the Mores and Negros in Africa, with some exploits in the way. whose beggerie also he saw in their Kings contemptible Present, and their poore Merchand ze, as if he had fent to some wilde Negro Prince; threatned with their departure to some other Prince, and to remoue their Staple thither with his manifest losse, perhaps their wine gayne; 20 yeelded to them, and fent the Casual to perswade Gama, with promise of all kindnesse, if hee would bring his ships neerer, and for securitie deliuer vp his sayles. But he writ to his brother, That if he faw him long detayned, to fet fayle homewards: and after much contention, agrees to fend on shore his Merchandize, with men to fell them, whereupon he is dismissed to his thip. He complayeed to the King of the Carnal, who gave him faire promifes, but caused his Merchandize to be carryed to Calicut, where he faid was better fale.

Gama was content, and enery day fent two or three together, to observe the Citie, which yet received no offence. He defired of the King to leave a Factor there: whereto the King making angry answere, made no reply, which caused further anger, and two of his men on shore to be committed to custodie, with their Wares. Which when he could not re-obtayne by in-30 treatie, hee fet vpon the next ship which came thither, and tooke thence fix principall nen, and then put off further into the Sea. The King fent to him, faying, hee wondered much hee would apprehend his feruants, feeing hee detayned the two Portugals only, till hee had written to King Emanuel, whom also the next day hee fent with Letters : but with-held the Wares for their Factor, if hee would fend any, to dispose thereof. But Gama sayd hee would now leave none, and would keepe the men till hee had his goods. The day after, Monzaids came to them, and told them, that hee had beene in danger of his life for their fakes, which having very hardly escaped, hee prayed to carry him with them to Portugall; which they did, and there hee became Christian. The King fent his Wares in fenen Boats; but Gama refused, and sayd hee would carry those Malabars into Portugall, to testifie how injuriously the 40 King of Calicut had vsed him : and prefently discharging his Ordenance, chased them away. The King was enraged, but his Nauie was at that feafon vnrigged, and in harbour. Yet he fent

out threefcore Merchants against them, which were by sudden tempest dispersed. Gama from the next Port where hee could arrive, fent a Letter with good words to the King, by one of his Captines fernants. There hee was affaulted by Timoia, a Pyrat, with eight Timoia a Pythips, whereof hee tooke one well fernished, the rest fled. Hee went to Anchediva, to amend rate. his ships, and there was saluted by a feruant of Zabaim, Lord of Goa, an Italian, who in the Anchedist, name of his Master offered him all kindnesse, if hee would goe thither. This man professed trechere. himselfe an Italian, captized by Pyrates, and so brought to serue a Mahumetan in these parts.

Gama perceining him wittie, but curious and bufie, futpected and apprehended him, who be-50 ing tortured, confessed himselfe a Tartarian Iew, sent by Zabaius for a Spie, whom he carryed with him into Portugall, where hee was baptized, and proued feruiceable in many things to

Thence hee now hasted his departure, and the time being unseasonable, came slowly to Magadoxo, on the African shore: and because they were Mahumetans, sunke and spoyled Magadoxo. their thips, and mined a great part of their Walls. At Melinde hee was kindly entertained, Melinde. and his men well refreshed: and within fine dayes, for feare of Winter at the Cape, set sayle, with an Embassadour from Melinde to Portugall. Hee burnt, as vnfit for the Voyage, the ship of Taul Gama, having need of the Mariners to supply the other two.

On the seuen and twentieth of February hee came to an Island called Zanzibar, foure Zanzibar. 60 and twentie miles from the Continent, where hee was well entertayned and refreshed of the Prince, though a More. Hee refreshed himselfe agains at Saint Blases watering, and Watering of on the fine and twentieth of Aprill doubled the Cape. Thence to Saint Iago, where by S. Blage. tempest they were parted; Calius the other Captaine next way to Lisbone, Gama to the Tercera, where his brother Paul died; and soone after, to Lisbone, in the yeere 1499.

where Calum had related all to the King before. Of an hundred fortie eight, or as others report, an hundred and threefcore, there returned onely fine and fiftie, and those very

#### ð. IX.

#### The second Fleet sent to the East Indies : Their discouerie of Brasill, and other Acts.

Ing Emanuel fet forth a second Fleet of thirteene ships, well furnished, with fifteene hundred fouldiors and munition, vinder Peter Alwarez Capralis, whom he commanded to hold peace and confirme amitie, it might be, with the King of Calecut, and if it were possible, to get leave of him to build a Fort neere the Citie, where they might be secure from Saracenicall Hostilitie. Hee sent also fine Franciscans for holy Offices, both to the Portugals, and if meanes were offered, for conversion of the Infidels. Hee depar-

ted from Lisbone the eight of March, in the fecular yeere : and holding his course to S. lago,

The rest of the Fleet having two dayes after the Tempest stayed in vaine for it, set sayle

there met with a florme which feattered the Fleet, and forced one ship to returne home.

Land of Brasil Westward, and on the three and twentieth of Aprill had fight of Land, with no lesse maruell 20

furt discoursed then ioy. Capralis commanded the Master to goe neere, and take view of the shore, which returned newes of a fertile and well watered Soyle, the Natiues naked, with long hayre, and Bowes and Arrowes. But that night a fforme tooke them, which much tormented them, till Puerto Seguro at last he light into a safe Harbour, which thereupon he called Puerto Seguro. They tooke two Fishermen, which by no fignes could or would understand them, whom with Bells, Bracelets, and Glasses they restored on shore; which brought the rest with store of Meale and Fruits for like Traffique. Hee named this Land of the holy Croffe, fince of ftore of that Wood, called Brafill; and having erected a Stone Pillar, fent one of his ships backe to Portugall with that

newes. Hee had Maffe and a Sermon on shore, to the great assonishment of the Sauages.

funke foure of their thips, not one man escaping; and soone after, the remayning seven with

another tempest were seuered: and on the fine and twentieth of July fix of them held their

course together, one being separated, which pierced into the Arabian Gulfe, or Red Sea; and

thence returned home with onely fix men, the rest perishing by famine and diseases. The other

fix having doubled the Cape of good Hope, found Land pleasant and fertile, but the people

would not trade with them, then destitute of prouision. At last they espyed two ships at an-

chor, which having fight of the Portugals, fled, but were purfued and taken: but learning that

they belonged to Foreima, a Prince in amitie with the King of Melinde, he let them paffe with

great flore of Gold which they had brought from Zofala, with other rich commodities. At

loa. The King of Quiloa's Dominion extended nine hundred miles in length, his fubiects be-

Mozambique he watered without impediment, and bought Victuals, and hired a Pilot to Qui- 40

On the fift of May hee departed, and on the three and twentieth a fudden violent storme '30

Difficulties in all great At-

Zofala.

ing some blacke, some coloured, speake Arabike, besides other Languages, Merchants of divers Countries trading amongst them. It is separate from Land with a narrow Sea, soure hundred miles from Mozambique, full of Springs, Trees, Cattell wilde and tame, rich in Soyle and Fishing. The Citie great and populous, with magnificent Houses, with store of furniture: Their ships, for want of Pitch, trimmed with a battard Frankincense. Capralis fent to Abrahem the King, who kindly entertayned the Meffengers, and promifed next day to come aboord: which hee did in Barges gallantly decked, his companie attyred in Gold, Purple, or Silke, with Swords and Daggers, having in the Hilts gemmes of great fplendour; the Ayre filled with Trumpets and Pipes, confuted with the Trumpets and Ordinance of the Portugals, who in their best attyre went into their Boats to meet him. The King heard his Letters and Embasfage with ioy, and promifed to hold his Mafter for his brother, and the next day was defigned for confirmation of the League. The Mores with wily arts interuert this amitie, upbrayding to the King his simplicatie, that would give such credit to Pyrats.

Mclinde.

Capralis hearing this, holdeth on his way to Melinde, where with incredible gladnesse hee was welcommed, and the Embaffador now returned to his Mafter with the King of Portugals Prefents, namely, a faire Horie fumptuously trapped, with other gifts. Here Capralis would not stay, but left two exiles or condemned persons there, to enquire if any way were open to Prester Iohn, and to learne the Customes of the Countrey. On the two and twentieth of August he came to Anchediya, and there a while refreshed his companie; which having done, 60 he fayled to Calicut. The King fent two Nairos with a Guzarate Merchant to falute Capralis, who lent with them backe his Christened Iew, and foure of those Nairos, or Courtiers, which Gama had taken the yeere before (two hee detayned as Pledges) with Iohn Sa'a a Portugall, all in Portugall habite, whereat the King reioyced. In a Palace neere the shore, the King en-

Anchediya. Calicut.

tertayned Capralis, who had left Sancius Thoare with command of the Fleet, and after much complement, promited him more then he asked: Gaue them free libertie of Trade, and Houles fitting thereto, the Patent or Charter being a Table of Gold, with Letters engraved, for perpetuall memorie. He gaue them leave to creet the Banner of King Emanuel on their House top, as a Monument of his love to their Master. Hearing of a strong and well manned ship comming from Cochin to Cambaia, with a mightie and warly Elephant therein, he fent to entreat Capralus to take it, whereto he employed one of his smallest Vessels: whereat the King marwelled, having before fet certaine Saracens or Mores of purpose to observe their behavior in that Enterprise, especially seeing the great ship chased to Cananor, about fortie miles North from Cananor, To Calicut, into which they compelled her the next day as Captiue to returne.

This did but kindle the enuy of the Mores, who to their wonted Arts added the fore-stalling the Market, and giving greater prices: fo, that whereas they had beene promifed lading in twentie dayes, they had expected three moneths, when meane time the Saracenicall ships were laden and gone, contrarie to their late League, which concluded them the first to be ferued. He fent notice to the King, who feemed to be offended with the Mores, giving them leave to lade themselves out of their ships, paying them their money layd out. Capralis fearing to execute this, by Correa the Cape Merchant was importuned; and one ship now setting sayle, Warre began was brought backe by them into the Hauen, whereupon grew great broyles, the King feeming and Porugals, contented they should try it out betwixt them. They therefore with a companie of Nairos, 20 on the seventeenth of December rush into the Portugall House, which Correa by a signe erected fignifieth to the Fleet. He had with him feuentie men against foure thousand, so that he with fitte others were flaine: the rest were by the assistance of their fellowes in Boats conueyed aboord. Capralis then fick of a Quartane, and more of this difafter, perceiuing the King confeious (a Fautor, if not Author) of this defigne, affayled the next day ten great ships of the Mores, and flew fix hundred of them, distributed the rest as slaves in their ships, and laded thems lues with the goods, being forced for want of prouision to kill three Elephants, and falt them for food. Which done, hee let the ships on fire, and that in the night, for greater terror. The morrow next he affaulted the Towne with Ordenance from his ships, and slew many, one of which

After this, Capralis went to Cochin, a hundred and seuentie miles Southward, being a fure Cochine Hauen. The King was then poore, and tributarie to Calecut. To him he fent an Indian logue, a begging Frier of that Bramene Religion, which by the Portugall Friers had beene converted and baptized by the Name of Michael. The King promiled all that they requested, and entertained them in a House fit for Trade. The Kings of Cananor and Coulam fent thither to them Coulam. offer of League and Traffique. But Capralis fixed here his Staple: where two Christians of Staple creded Cranganor, twentie miles distant, defired and obtayned of him to carry them into Portugall, at Cochia.

that they might have a fight of Rome and Ierusalem.

a Courtier, at the Kings feet.

Not long after, hee had newes of the King of Calicuts Fleet, of twentie great ships, and many small, with fifteene hundred men therein, sent to be reuenged of the Portugals, which he went forth to affayle, but was scanted of Winde which they had, and willingly wanted, for feare of the Ordenance. So leaving two Factors at Cochin, and having taken in the rest of his fraight at Cananor, he departed the fixteenth of Ianuary, and neere to Melinde tooke a ship, which perceiuing it belonged to a More of Cambaia, hee dismissed, professing no quarrell in India, but to Calecut alone, and the Mores of Mecca. One of their thips was here wracked, the remainders whereof he burned, to preuent the enemies spoyle. He employed one of his ships in the fearch of Zophala, and returned with the rest to Lisbone, where he arrived the last of July, and was welcommed of the King, who had before fent three other ships on the same Voyage. The third, and And in the yeere fellowing, 1502. hee fent Vafeus Gama againe with ten ships, and Soderius fourth, and fire with another Fleet, giving him commission to make himselfe \* Lord of the Sea, and to doe his India. 50 vtmoft against the Mores. This consisted of fifteene ships. Five others he sent under Stephen . Commission

Gama, and so proceeded in his fortunes, that in a few yeeres he made himselfe Lord of the In- to make them. dian Trade and Nauigation, and fubdued the Kingdomes of Ormus, Go2, and Malacca, with felues LL, of other parts of the East, to the Portugall Scepter, to the great enriching of that State, and the Indian partakers; whereof Cochin hath from a poore citate arisen to greatnesse, and Calicut beene eclipfed. But as those Spanish Westerne Discoueries and Acts, so these Easterne of the Portugals I

leaue to their owne Authors : fuch as for the former, are P. Martyr, Cieça, Viega, Oniedo, Herera, Gomera, Benzo, and the rest; and for the later, Barrius, Oforius, Massaus, Castaneds, and others. I intend in this place onely to flew the beginning of Trade, and Naui-60 gation in both parts : and the occasion hence arising, of the first savling round about the

### ALBV QVER QVES Exploits, and the first knowledge of

Molusca's.

E haue heard of the Quarrell twixt Siuill and Lisbone, or the Castilian and Portugall compounded, each sharing a moitie of the World. Some question grew of the Molucca's, after the discourrie of them by the Portugals, whether they apportagned to the Castilian or Lusitanian share. It is to be considered, that ten yeeres after Gama's

discouerie, and ill viage at Calecut, the Portugalls sought all this time reuenge, and in great 10 part effected it, notwithstanding the Indian Potentates, the Ægyptian Sultans affistance (as long after the Turkes succeeding in that State and Quarrell) maintaining their Trade, and propagating their Sea and Land-Soueraigntie in those parts, although with some vicistitude of fortune, and with loffe even this Summer of some of their principall Commanders : Almeida the late Viceroy baiely perifling neere the Cape of Good Hope, by the hands of wilde Negros; Cotinius, whiles hee enuyed any partner in the glory of taking the Kings Palace at Calecut. whiles Albuquerque fet the Citie on fire, and permitting his fouldiors to ouer-haitie pillage, lofing his late-gotten purchase, and himselfe; and Albuquerque himselfe carryed away neere dead, with divers wounds.

Maff. 1.46 Malacca.

Whiles thele things were done at Calecut, Didacus Lupius Sequeria was fent out of Portu- 20 gall, to begin amitie with Malacca: who was the first that having passed the Promontorie Cory, and fayling thorow the Bengalan or Gangetike Bay, touched on Sumatra, divided by a narrow and dangerous Strait from the Continent of Malacca, eyther being or supposed to bee in old times a Cherloneflus or Pen-Infula (euery where encompafied with Waves, but by one Neck of Land fastned to the Maine) and called as some will have (though others ascribe it to Malacchyle, or Aurea ca and the Siam Kingdome) Aurea, or the Golden, being indeed rich in Gold, and other Metals, as this enfuing Historie will shew.

Sequeria having here made League with the Kings of Pedir and Achen, and erected fuch Stone Pillars as before are mentioned, in both places, as Monuments thereof, passed to Malacca, where hee received great kindnesse of Mamadau a Mahumetan, which had viurped that State 30 by force from the Siamite, who yet as the Samorin, or King of Calecut, by the Mores was altered, and fought by Treason to murther the Portugals, and seize on their ships. For pretending, after League confirmed, to entertayne him in a Feast, Sequeria having intelligence, excused himselfe by sicknesse: whereupon hee offered extraordinarie fauour to lade his ships (contrarie to Mores treche- the custome of that Port) before all those which had beene there before them, which must bee ricat Malacca carryed closely, for feare of difguit and mutinie of other Merchants, which Sequeria accepted thankfully, and fent his men to divers places assigned. Patiacus, the sonne of Viimniis, the next man in Malacca after the King, was fent aboord to complement with him, till a figne given by imoake from a certaine place, should at once arme the rest in other places, and him on shipboord to fudden and vnexpected flaughter. It happened, that Sequeria, at Patiacus his com- 40 Cheffe-play in ming, was at Cheffe; which he diffemblingly willed him to continue, that he might observe our difference from them in that Play. But whiles hee waited the smoake, others of Malacca had not that patience, but misorderly began their furie, which was espyed from the ship tops by a Mariner, who cryed Treafon: whereupon they running to their Armes, the Malaccans leaped ouer boord, and they fent fome to helpe their fellowes, whiles the rest cut their Cables, to have Sea-roome for their Ship-fights, and by terror of their Ordenance easily chaled the Nauie, set purpofely to affayle them. But of those on shore, fortie were slaine, and more captized, which ministred just cause of quarrell to their Countreymen, whom Sequeria had sent notice hereof.

Ormuz tribus raric to Portu-

Ber. Dec 2. Line Sce Bar Dec. 2. 1.5,6 0 7. Ofor, de reb. Em.7,8,9,10.

Gos wonne

himselfe passing directly to the Cape, and so to Lisbone. Albuquerque had now recoursed of his wounds, and minded to recour Ormuz, the King 50 whereof had before acknowledged Vasiallage to King Emanuel, with fifteene thousand Serafines of Gold yeerely tribute, and leave to the Portugal's to erect there a Fort; which the flacknesse first, and after that, open mutinie of his owne men, had frustrated; Zeifadin the King ha-Magila mase. uing intelligence thereof, and thereby taking occasion to shake off the Portugall yoake. Hee pretended feare of Ismael the Persian Xa, or Sophi, whose tributarie he was, but was regayned afterwards (it was the last Act of Albuquerques Life) and the Persian also not discontented, yea, sending an Embassadour to treat of Peace, as having their Actions in admiration. But at this time having collected a Fleet of one and twentie fayle, in his way thither was intercepted by the opportunitie of Goa, whose Prince Zabaiss, in the midst of his preparations against the Portugals, was lately dead, leaving his young fonne Idalean as full of troubles, as emptie of ex- 60 perience. Timoia, a famous Pyrate, and Lord of an lland not farre off, gaue this intelligence, with proffer of his best assistance therein: Whereupon a suddaine Siege, and surprize thereof, was made, vpon Conditions; the Portugals wondering to fee themselnes fo easily Lords of fuch Wealth. But Idalcan with force and famine foone expelled them;

Of the Circum-Nauigations of the Globe. CHAP. 2.

which yet, not long after, they recovered, to the great honour of that Nation in thefe

Intending next to enter the Red Sea, the Northwest Windes repelled this victorious Gene- Red Sea rall or Vice-ray from that attempt, but offered faire oportunitie for Malacca, which he readily apprehended: and first demanded his Prisoners of Manualius, which hee sayd were fled; but feeing his Towne on fire, was forced to prefent vnto him. And when his Conditions demanded feemed great, namely, the charges of both Fleets, and reflicution of things loft; M.mudius was animated by some, rather to defend himselfe by Warre: the effect whereof, was the losse

of that pettie Kingdome, and of himfelfe with griefe.

In the way thither, Albuquerque had met with fome thips lately come from thence, which he affaulted and tooke : in which prelude of a greater Warre, this happened remarkable, That Niodabegues, one of those which had before conspired against Sequeria, received divers wounds, by which at last hee fell, but neyther Bloud nor Soule issued, which both, as from a broken Vessell, suddenly fled, after a gold Chayne was taken from his arme. The cause, they A Chayne of learned to be a Bone of a Beaft called Cabis, in the Countrey of Siam, which being included in ftrange vertue. learned to be a Bone of a Deatt caused Cabis, in the Country of Diam, which owing included the bloud allo, those open passages notwithstanding. This sewell was Bean that Chayne, included the bloud allo, those open passages notwithstanding. This sewell was fent into Portugall for a raritie, but perished by shipwracke in the way.

The victorie at Malacca spread the Portugall same, caused Leagues and Legates of divers Nations; and occasioned their fearch and diffeourie of the Ilands of Amboino, Banda, and the Amboino, Bon-20 Molucca's. Yea, the Samorin of Calecut, and Idalean himselfe sought their amitte, and the Negus of Abassia or Prester John sent an Embassador into Portugall. The King of Maldiva became Maldiva. Vassall to King Emanuel. Antoniu Abrem was employed for the Molucca's : which first

came to Iava, then to Amboino, fetting his Stone Pillars in both places : next to Banda, the name of diuers Hands, where Nutmegs and Mace onely, for ought then knowne, in all the World, did grow. The fame of Malacca had pierced hither, and prepared ea e Conditions to a League; as also to the Molucca's: where the two emulous Kings of Ternate and Tidore were ambitious which should first winne them to their side; their mutuall Quarrels opening a ready aduantage to the Portugals, by taking part with one to make his best of both.

These Quarrels they have transmitted to their Posteritie; and even at this day the Hol-30 lander taking part with the one, and the Spaniard (who hath here fucceeded the Portugall) with the other, out of their euils gather benefit to themselues. So foolish, and not improus alone, is Strife, that belides mutuall mischiefes to and by each other, they expose themselves to forraine both scorne and gayne.

CHAP. II.

Of FERNANDY'S MAGALIANES: The occasion of his Voyage, and the particulars of the same, with the compassing of the World by the Ship called San Victoria; gathered out of \* ANTONIO PIGA-FETTA, an Italian of Vicenza, who was one in the

faid Circum-Nauigation, as also from diners other Authors.

NE which served under Albuquerque in these victorious Warres, was Fernandus Magalianes, a Portugall, a Gentleman of great spirit: who having thereof, out of made good and manyfold proofe of his valour and value both in Africa and In- Kambis Copy. dia, and being rejected in a fuit to the King, for augmenting his stipend halfe a Duckat a moneth; conceining deepe indignation hereat, he rencunced his alle-

geance to his Mafter King Emanuel, and betooke himselfe to the Court of Ca- 0/07.1. 11. file, with Ray Falero, a professed Aftrologer (the Portugals fay, a Conjurer) and acquainted the May. Le. tine, with Ray Falero, a proteiled Attrologer (the Portugais 127), a Commercy and acquainted the Maga Voyage Emperour, that the Ilands of Banda 2.14 of the Molucca's (the one the onely Store-houle of translated out Nature for Nutmegs and Mace, the other for Cloues ) appertained to him, by that Diudion of Portug. which King Iohn the second and King Ferdinand and Isabel of Castile had agreed on, that is, Martiansiano to the Westerne moitie of the World, from the prescribed Limits before mentioned. And E. G. ad Kamuf. with a bold and admirable attempt, offered also by the West to discouer these rich Hands of Locate.

The Portugall Authors speake here nothing but Treason, and cry out vpon him as a Traitor, for lowing Seeds likely to produce Warre twixt Castile and Portugall : Nor dee I, in those things, undertake to infifie him. But out of his whatforuer cuill, God produced this good to the World, that it was first by his meanes sayled round: Nor was his neglect of his Countrey

Malacca won

taur in Kamufo's first Tome; and a great Englished by which here is

CHAP.2.

C H A P.2.

neglected, or revengefull mind vnrevenged, as the sequele manifesteth, by his vntimely and

Fine thips were furnished at the Emperors command: the Trinitie Admirall, Stephen Gomes a Portugall, Pilot; of San Victoria, was Luys de Mendoza Captaine; John de Cartagena of the flip S. Antonio; John Serran of the flip S. Lago; and Gaspar de Quexada of the ship Conception: Magalianes himselfe being made Generall. The whole companie was two hundred thirtie fenen, cr (as some say) two hundred and fiftie; of which, thirtie were Portugals. On the tenth of August, 1919, they departed from Smill; the fix and twentieth of September they arrived at Tenarife; the third of October they fayled betwixt the Ilands and Cape Verde, They fayled many dayes in the fight of the Coast of Guinea, and had a great calme seuentie 10 dayes, which they fpent in attaining the Line.

They loft the North flarre The Hand of Brafile. The South

Canibals.

When they had fayled past the Equinoctiall Line, they lost the fight of the North starre, and fayled by the South-west, vntill they came to a Land named Brasilia, being two and twentie degrees and a halfe toward the South Pole or Pole Antartike. This Land is continuate, and one firme Land with the Cape of Saint Augustine, which is eight degrees from the Equinoctiall. In this Land they were refreshed with many good Fruits of innumerable kindes, and found here also very good Sugar Canes, and divers kindes of Beasts and other things, which I emit for breuitie.

They departed from this Land, and fayled to the foure and twentieth degree and a halfe, toward the Pole Antartike, where they found a great River of fresh Water, and certaine Ca- 20 nibals. Of thefe, they faw one out of their ships, of stature as big as a Giant, having a voyce like a Bull. Our men purfied them, but they were fo fwift of foot, that they could not ouertake them. About the mouth of this River are feven Hands, in the biggest whereof they found Infule Gemmacertaine precious Stones, and called it the Cape of Saint Mary. The Spaniards thought, that by this River they might have passed into the South Sea: But they were deceived in their opinion; for there was none other passage then by the River, which is seventeene Leagues large in

The Pole Antartika. Pengwins and

Cap. S. Maric.

Thus following this Coast by the tract of the Land toward the Pole Antartike, they came to a place where were two Ilands replenished with Pengwins and Seales. These were in such number, that in an houre all the fine ships might have beene laden with Pengwins, being all 30 of blacke colour, and such as cannot flye. They live of Fish, and are so fat, that they could scarcely flay them. They have no Feathers, but a certaine Downe, and their bylls like Rauens bylls. Here were they in great danger by Tempest: But as soone as the three Fires, called Saint Helen, Saint Nicholas, and Saint Clare, appeared upon the Cables of the ships, suddenly the tempest and furie of the Windes ceased.

The 49 degree Giants.

Departing from hence, they tayled to the nine and fortieth degree and a halfe, vnder the Pole Antartike: where being Wintered, they were inforced to remayne there for the space of two moneths, all which time they faw no man, except that one day by chance they efpyed a man of the stature of a Grant, who came to the Hauen dancing and singing, and shortly after feemed to cast dust over his head. The Captaine fent one of his men to the shore with the 40 thip Boat, who made the like tigne of peace. The which thing the Giant feeing, was out of feare, and came with the Captaines feruant to his prefence into a little Iland. When hee faw the Captaine with certaine of his companie about him, hee was greatly amazed, and made fignes, helding up his hand to Heauen , fignifying thereby, that our men came from thence.

The bign fe This Giant was fo big, that the head of one of our men, of a meane stature, came but to his of the Giants. Walte. He was of good corporature, and well made in all parts of his body, with a large Vifage, painted with diners colours, but for the most part yellow. Vpon his Cheekes were painted two Harts, and red Circles about his Eves. The Hayre of his Head was coloured white, and his Apparrell was the Skinne of a Beaft fowed together. This Beaft (as feemed vnto vs) had a large head, and great eares like vnto a Mule, with the body of a Cammell, and tayle of a so Horse. The feet of the Giant were foulded in the faid Skinne, after the manner of shooes. He had in his hand a big and fhort Bowe, the String whereof was made of a finew of that Beaft. He had also a Bundell of long Arrowes, made of Reedes, feathered after the manner of ours, typt with sharpe stones in the stead of Iron heads. The Captaine caused him to eat and drinke, and gaue him many things, and among other, a great Looking-Glasse: In the which, as soone as he saw his owne likenesse, hee was suddenly afraid, and started backe with such violence, that he overthrew two that flood neerest about him. When the Captaine had thus given him certaine Hawkes Bells, and other great Bells, with a Looking-Glasse, a Combe, and a payre of Beads of Glasse, he sent him to land with foure of his owne men well armed.

Another Gi-

Shortly after, they faw another Giant, of somewhat greater stature, with his Bowe and Ar- 60 rowes in his hand. As hee drew neere vnto our men, he layd his hand on his head, and pointed up toward Heauen, and our men did the like. The Captaine fent his thip Boat, to bring him to a little Iland, being in the Hauen. This Giant was very tractable, and pleasant. Hee sung and danced, and in his dancing, left the print of his feet on the ground. Hee remayned long

with our men, who named him Iohn. Hee could well speake, and plainely pronounce these words, Iefu, Au: Maria, Iohannes, euen as wee doe, but with a bigger voyce. The Captaine gaue him a Shirt of Linnen Cloth, and a Coat of white Woollen Cloth; also a Cap, a Combe, a Looking-Glasse, with divers such other things, and so fent him to his companie. The day fellowing hee referted againe to the shippes, and brought with him one of these great Beatls, which hee gaue the Captaine. But after that day they neuer faw him more, supposing him to be flaine of his owne company, for the convertation he had with our men.

After other fifteene dayes were past, there came foure other Giants without any Weapons, Foure other but had hid their Bowes and Arrowes in certaine Bushes. The Captaine retayned two of Gians. 10 thefe, which were youngest and best made. Hee tooke them by a deceit; giving them Knyues, Two Giants Sheeres, Looking-Glaffes, Bells, Beades of Crystall, and such other Tritles hee to filled their are taken by a hands, that they could hold no more: then caused two payre of shackles of Iron to bee put on policie.

their legges, making fignes, that hee would also give them those Chaynes; which they liked very well, because they were made of bright and shining metall. And whereas they could not carry them, because their hands were full, the other Giants would have carryed them: but the Captaine would not fuffer them. When they felt the shackles fast about their legges, they began to doubt : but the Captaine did put them in comfort, and bad them stand full. In fine, when they faw how they were deceived, they roared like Bulls, and cryed upon their great Deuill Serebos, to helpe them. Being thus taken, they were immediately reperate and put in fun- The Dewill 20 dry shippes. They could never hinde the hands of the other two: yet was one of them with Satebal. much difficultie ouerthrowne by nine of our men, and his hands bound; but he fuddenly locted

himselfe, and sled, as did also the other that came with them. In their slying, they shot cif their Arrowes, and flew one of our men. They fay, that when any of them die, there appeare Deuisappeare ten or twelve Deuils, leaping and dancing about the bodie of the dead, and feeme to have their to the colanis bodies painted with divers colours, and that among other, there is one feene bigger then the refidue, who maketh great mirth and rejoycing. This great Deuill they call Serebos, and call the leffe Chelenle. One of thefe Giants which they tooke, declared by fignes, that hee had feene Deuils with two hornes about their heads, with long hayre downe to their feet; and that they call forth fire at their throats both before and behind. The Captaine named their people Para- Patagoni.

30 goni. The most part of them weare the Skinnes of fuch Beats whereof I have spoken before : and have no Houses of continuance, but make certaine Cottages, which they court with the faid Skinnes, and carry them from place to place. They live of raw Flesh, and a certaine sweet Root, which they call Capar. They are very jealous of their Women. When they are ficke at the stomacke, they put an Arrow halfe a yard or more downe the Throat, which makes them vomit greene choler and floud. For head-ach, they make a cut ouer the for-head, and let themfelues bloud. The like they doe on the arme, or legge, in any Aches. They cut their hayre like Friers, but a little longer, and binde it with a Cotton hayre-lace. By reason of Cold in those parts, they truffe up themfelues fo, as the genitall member is hidden within the body. One of The Giants these which they had in their shippes, did cate at one meale a Basket of Bisket, and drunke a seeding. 40 Bowle of Water at a draught.

They remayned fine moneths in this Port of Saint Inlian; where certaine of the under Cap- They confire taines confpiring the death of their Generall, were hanged and quartered: among whom, the against their Treasurer Luigo of Mendozza was one. Certaine of the other Conspirators he left in the faid Captaine. Land of Patagoni; namely, Iohn de Cartagena, and a Priest. They erected there a Crosse, in token of possession.

Departing from hence to the two and fiftieth degree, toward the Pole Antartike, lacking a third part, they found a River of fresh Water and good Fish. Their shippes were here in great danger. They remayned two moneths in this Port, where they made new prouision of fresh Water, Fuell, and Fifth. Here the Captaine caused all his men to be confessed. Appropriate to Confession,

50 the two and fiftie degrees, they found the Strait now called the Strait of Mugellanus, being The Strait of in some place a hundred and ten Leagues in length, and in bredth somewhere very large, and in Magellanus. other places little more then halfe a League in bredth. On both the fides of this Strait, are great and high Mountaines couered with Snow, beyond the which, is the entrance into the The South Sea of Sur. This entrance the Captaine named Mare Pacificum. Here one of the ships, Saint Sea. Antonio, stole away princily, and returned into Spaine: In this was one of the Giants, who Mare Pacifidied as foone as he felt the heat that is about the Equinoctiall Line.

When the Captaine Mandianes was past the Strait, and faw the way open to the other died for heat. maine Sea, hec was to glad thereof, that for toy the teares fell from his eyes, and named the point of the Land from whence hee first faw that Sea, Capo Defiderate. Supporting that the Camp Defiderate, 60 thip which stole away, had beene lost, they erected a Crosse vpon the top of a high Hill, to direct their course in the Strait, if it were their chance to come that way.

They found, that in this Strait, in the moneth of October, the Night was not past Short nights foure houres long. They found in this Strait, at every three miles, a fate Hauen, and excel- in the moneth lent Water to drinke; Wood alio, and Fish, and great plentie of good Heroes. They of October.

CHAP.2

inke, that there is not a fairer Strait in the World. Here also they saw certaine flying

The ctl or Glant which remayned with them in the ship, named Bread, Capar; Water, Oli; red Cloch, Chorecait; red Colour, Cheiche; Hacke colour, Smel : And spoke all his words in the threat. On a time, as one made a Croffe before him, and killed it, shewing it vnto him, hee is cry of Serebor, and declared ly ignes, that if they made any more Croffes, Serebos at rists his body, and make him burth. But when in fine hee faw no hurt come theredefine to be the Credle, and embraced and killed it oftentimes, defiring, that hee might bee a

Christian, ofore his death. Hee was therefore baptized, and named Paul. The Glant is a Departing out of this Strait into the Sea called Mare Pacificem, the eight and twentieth Iq The serior dis Payer Normanber, in the year 1520, they fayled three moneths and twentie dayes before they

Land: and having in this time confirmed all their Bisket and other Victuals, they fell fight gwish the serve Linux and hadring in this time certained at the powder that remayined thereof, being contable fight of 1, 20 fish horeefitie, that they were inferced to cate the powder that remayined thereof, being new fill of Wormes, and flinking like Piffe, by reafon of the falt Water. Their fresh Water was also pearified, and become yellow. They did eate Skinnes and pieces of Leather, which were fielded about certaine great Ropes of the thippes : but thele Skinnes being made very hard, I y read in of the Sunne, Rame, and Winde, they hung them by a Cord in the Sea, for the

frace of four er fine dayes, to mellife them, and fod them, and ate them. By reason of this Familie, and victorie feeding, tome of their gummes grew to over their teeth, that they died missially for hunger. And by this occasion died nineteene men, and also the Giant, with an 20 Indian of the Land of Brafile, otherwise called Terra de Papagalli, that is, the Land of Popingives. Befile thefe that died, fire and twentie or thirtie were fo fick, that they were not able to doe any fertice with their hands or armes for feebleneile: fo that there was in manner none without lame Diffeafe. In these three meneths and twentie dayes, they sayled foure thousand Leagues in one Gulfe,

Ly the faid Sca called Pacificum, that is peaceable : which may well be to called, for a finuch as in all this time having no light of any Land, they had no misfortune of Winde, or any other Tempell. During this time alto, they discusred encly two little Ilands vnhabited, where Van runne they faw nothing but Birds and Trees, and therefore named them infortunate Hands, being one from the other about two hundred Leagues diffant. The first of these Hands, is from the 30 Equinc Giall toward the Pole Antartike fifteene degrees, and the other five. Their fayling was What they by- in flich fort, that they fayled dayly between fiftie, threefcore, to feuentie Leagues. So that in

fine, if God or his mercie had not given them good Weather, it was necessarie, that in this fo great a Sea they frould all have died for hunger. They confidered in this Natigation, that the Pole Antartike hath no notable flarre, after the fire of the Pole Artike. But they law many flarres gathered together, which are like two The flures at Clouds, one fagurate a little from another, and fomewhat darke in the middeft. Betweene bour the Soan there, are two hours, not very big, nor much thining, which move a little: and these two are

the Pole Antartike. The Medical The Needle of their Compas varied fomewhat, and turned sucr toward the Pole Artike; 40 the Comp s. neuerthelale, had no fuch force, as when it is in these parts of the Pole Artike: Infomuch, that it was necessarie to helpe the Needle with the Lead-stone, before they could sayle therewith, because it mound not, as it doth when it is in these our parts. When they were in the

mi Ceft of the Gulfe, they faw a Croffe of fine cleare starres, directly toward the West, and of equall distance the one from the other. In these dayes they sayled betweene the West and South so farre, that they approached to

The Tanings- the EquinoCtivil Line, and were in longitude from the place from whence they find departed, a honored and twentie degrees. In this courle they fayled by two llands of exceeding height, The Lan's of whareof the one named Cipangha, is twentic degrees from the Pole Antartike; and the other Cipan the and named Sumbdit, fifteens degrees. When they were part the Equinoctial Line, they fayled be- 50 tweene the West and Southwest, at the quarter of the West, toward the Southwest more then a humbred Leagues, changing their fayles to the quarter of the Southwell, vintil they came to the thirteens degrees also as the EquinoCriall, toward the Pole Artike, intending as much as wire profile, to approach to the Cape called or the old Writers Canigara: the which is not found as the All Colmographers have described it, but it is toward the North about twelve degrees, as they afterward violenthood.

When they had thus layled federatie Leagues of this Voyage, in the twelfth degree about the Equia, chall, and a hundred forthe fix degrees of Longitude (as I have faid) the fixt day of March they differend a little Hand toward the Northwest, and two other toward the Southwelt; but the one was higher and bigger then the other. In the biggeft of these, the Generall 60 would have railed himfeire a while, but he could not, by reason the people of these Hands reforced continually to the thips with their Canoas, and Itole now one thing, and now another, in fuch tort, that our men could take no reit; and therefore demanded of the Captaine, that they might firske their fayles, to bring the shippes to Land. But the Generall being promoked

to anger, went aland with fortie armed men, and burnt about fiftie of their Houses, with many of their Canoas, and flew also about seuen men, and recoursed a shippe-boat which the Barbarians had folne; and so departed, following his Voyage. Hee named these Ilands, Infale Infale Larra

Latronum, that is, the Hands of Theenes. When our men had so wounded some of them with num. Arrowes, that they were stricken through both sides, they pulled forth the Arrowes, not ceafing to maruell at them, till they fell downe dead : And yet could not the other to depart, but fill followed the shippes with more then two hundred of their Boats, approaching as neere to the shippes as they could, and proffering our men certaine Fishes. As the shippes pasted with full fayle in the middest of their Boats, they faw in some of them certaine Women, lamenting

10 and tearing their hayre, which our men thought they did for the death of their Husbands. As farre as they could perceine, these people line at their owne libertie, without any Ruler or Gouernour. They goe naked, and some of them have blacke Beards, and blacke hayre on their People with heads, which they weare long, downe to their Wastes. They are of the same stature that wee long nayre, are, and well made, of colour like vnto an Oliue. Their Women are well-fauoured, with black and thicke hayre on their heads, reaching to the ground. They weare also, for a courring before their prinities, the inner barke of the Palme-tree; are whiter then the men, and seldome goe out of doores, but at home make Mats and Nets of the Palme-tree, and other House-hold neceffaries. Some of the men weare Bonnets on their heads of Palme-tree. They colour their teeth red and blacke, which they eiteeme a comely thing. Their food, is Coces and Bartaras,

20 Birds, Figges a handfull long, Sugar-Canes, flying Fishes, and other things. They anount their bodies and head with the Oyle of Cocus. Their Boats are some all blacke, some white, and some red, and have Sayles made of the broad Leaues of Date-trees, sowed together. In the flead of a Rudder, they yee a certaine broad Boord, with a staffe in the top, and may when they will, make the Sterne the Fore-Caftle, or the Fore-Caftle the Sterne. They fayle so iwittly, that they feeme a farre off like Dolphins fivimming about the Water. Their Houles are made of Timber, couered with Boords, and Leaues of Figge-tree, 2 yard long : They have a Hall, Windowes, and Chambers. They have Palme-Mats for Bed-furniture, and fleepe on Palme Leaves, which are foft. Their Weapons are Clubs or Poles, with a Horne head.

The tenth day of March, in the yeere 1521. they went aland vpon a little Iland, named The Iland of 30 Zamal, thirtie Leagues distant from the Hand of Theeues. The next day hee went on shore Zamal. on another Hand, not inhabited : they rested here a while, where the Captaine caused a Pauillion to be pitched for the licke and crazed men, and a Hogge to be killed. The Iland was called Humann, and hath two cleare Springs, and Gold and white Corall, and many Fruit-trees. They gaue it the name of Good Signes.

The eighteenth day of March, they faw a Boat with nine men comming toward them, shewing themselves toyfull, and retoycing of their comming. They brought many presents with them, and feemed to be people of much humanitie. They gave the Captaine a great Fish, and a great Veffell of the Wine of those Date-trees, which beare the Fruit Cocus. They made Wine of Datealso fignes, that within the space of foure dayes they would bring Rice, and divers Fowles and wees.

40 Beafts, as they did indeed. This Coess is a Fruit of certaine Date-trees, whereof they make Bread, Wine, Oyle, and The maruelous

Vineger. They make Wine in this manner: They cut a bigge branch of the Tree, and hang Fruit Com. thereat a Rende as bigge as a mans Legge, into the which droppeth a tweet Liquor from the Tree, like vnto white Wine, somewhat tart, and let the Reed continue there from Morning till Euening, and from Euening to Morning. The fruit of this Tree, called Cocus, is as bigge as the head of a man, or more. The first Rynde of this, is greene, and of the thicknesse of two fingers, having in it certaine Threds, whereof they make Cords, with the which they tye their Boats. Vader this Rynde there is a thicke shell, which they burne and make powder thereof, and vie it as a remedie for certaine Difeales. Vinder this shell, is a white substance, like the 50 kernell of a Nut, being a finger in thickneffe, which they eate with Flesh and Fish, as wee doe Bread. It hath the talte of an Almond, and is vied in the stead of Bread, when it is dryed. In the middest of this kernell, is a cleare and sweet Water, being very holesome and cordiall. This Water fometime congealeth, and lyeth within the shell like an Egge. When they intend to make Oyle hereof, they lay it to putrifie in Water, and boyle it vntill it be like Oyle or liquid Butter. When they intend to make Vineger, they fuffer onely the Water to putrifie, and then let it to the Sunne, where it becommeth Vineger, like vnto that which is made of white Wine. And when they mingle the kernell with the Water which is in the middelt of the Fruit, and strayne it through a Cloth, they make a Milke thereof, like vnto Goates Milke. These Date-trees are like vnto them that beare Dates, but are not so full of knots.

60 With the juice of two of these Date-trees, a whole family of tenne persons may be maintayned with Wine, ving one eight dayes, and the other, other eight dayes; for they should elie be dryed and wythered. These Trees continue for the space of an hundred yeeres. This lland, where they found this humane and gentle people, is called Zuluan, and is not The Iland of very bigge.

CHAP.2.

They inuited the Generall to their Boats, in which were their Merchandize, viz. Cloues, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, Nutmegs, Mace, Gold made in divers things, which they carry to and fro with their Barkes. Hee had them also aboord the ship, and caused a peece of Ordenance to be flot off; which terrified them so, that they were ready to leape ouer-boord: but he appealed them, and gaue them gifts. The two and twentieth of March they brought Oranges, and a Cocke, and Cocos, with Palme-Wine, in two Barkes. The men were naked, had two Gold Rings at their eares, and many Iewels fastened with Gold to their armes. With these Cocos they refreshed their sicke men. They told of people in neere llands, with eares downe to their armes. They had Daggers, Kniues, and Lances garnished with Gold.

About this Hand they found many other Hands, and therefore named this Sea Archipelage 10

di San Lazaro, that is, the great Sea of Saint Lazarm, being tenne degrees aboue the Equi-

departed. The people of this Iland are Gentiles. They goe naked, fauing that they couer

their privile parts with a Cloth made of the rynde of a certaine Tree. The chiefest men have

about their heads a filken Cloth of Needle-worke. They are groffe and broad fet, and of the

colour of an Olive. They annoynt their bodies with the Oyle of Coem, to defend them a-

gainst the heat of the Sunne, and drynesse of the Winde. The five and twentieth day of March they departed from hence, and directed their course betweene the West and South-

west, and sayled betweene soure Ilands, named Cenalo, Huinanghan, Hibusson, and Aba-

name drehipela. noctiall toward our Pole, and a hundred threefcore and one from the place from whence they ge, is given to Seas full of

Gentiles.

The Iland of

The eight and twentieth day of March they came to the Iland of Buthuan, where they were honourably entertayned of the King and the Prince his fonne, who gaue them much Gold and Spices. The Captaine gaue the King a Vesture of red Cloth, and another of yellow, made after the Turkish fasnion, and also a red Cap: and gaue likewise to other that came with him, certaine Knyues, Glasses, and Beades of Crystall. After that the Captaine had shewed the King the fecrets of his ship, and such Merchandize as hee had therein, hee caused a piece of Ordenance fuddenly to be fnot off, whereat the King was greatly amazed, vntill the Captaine comforted him. Then the Captaine commanded one of his men to be armed from the head to the foot, and caused three other to strike him with their Swords : whereat the King maruelled greatly, and faid to the Interpretor (who was a flaue borne in Malacca) that one of those 30 armed men was able to encounter with a hundred of his men. But hee maruelled much more, when the Captaine told him by the Interpretor, how he found the Strait by the Compas and Load-stone, and how many dayes they were without fight of any Land. Then asking licence to depart, the Captaine sent two of his men with him, of the which, Antonie Pigafetta was one. When they came on Land, the King lifted his hands to the Skie, and after that, towards the two Christians: these did the like, and all the companie after them. The like ceremonie they vied in drinking one to another. The Kings Pallace was like a Hay-house, concred with Palme and Fig-leaues, built on high Timbers aloft, that they mounted thereunto on Ladders. They fit at meat croffe-legged, like Taylors. They make Light in the Night with a gumme of a Tree, wrapped in leaues of Palme-tree. When the King law Antonie Pigafetta write the 40 names of many things, and afterward rehearled them againe, he maruelled yet more, making fignes, that such men descended from Heauen. The King brought them first to his Pallace,

The Hand of Caleghan. Plentic of

where he entertayned them honorably, and gaue them many gifts, as did also the Prince in his Pallace, being in another Hand named Caleghan. As they fifted a certaine Myne of Earth in the Kings Hand, they found pieces of Gold, some as bigge as Nuts, and other as bigge as Egges. All the Kings Vessels were of Gold, and his House well furnished. In all the whole Nation there was no man of comelyer perfonage then the King : Hee had his hayre long, downe to his shoulders, and very blacke, with a vaile of Silke rouled about his head, and two great Rings of Gold hanging at his eares. He had about his middle a Cloth wrought of Cotton and Silke, impaled with Gold, and reaching downe to his knees. On his one fide, hee had a long Dagger with a Haft of Gold, and the sheathe of a faire kinde of carried Wood. Hee had on every finger three Rings of Gold, and had his body anounted with Oyle of Storax and Beniamin. The naturall colour of his face was like vnto the colour of an Olive; and all his body beside painted with divers colours. The Kings name was Raia Colambu, and the Prince was called Raia Siagu. They eafily understood each other, by meanes of a flaue which they carryed with them, taken before at Sumatra. One man offesed for fix threds of Crystall Beades a Crowne of massie Gold, with a Collar : but the Generall would not permit such bartering, that they should not perceive more account to be made of their Gold by the one, then by the other of the Spanish Wares. The people are nimble, naked, painted. The Women goe clothed from the Waste downewards, with their long blacke hayre 60 hanging to the ground. They weare eare-rings of Gold in divers formes. They alway are chewing Arecca, a certaine Fruit like a Peare, out in quarters, and rolled up in leaves of a Tree called Bettre (or Vetele) like Bay leaves; which having chewed, they ipit forth. It makes the mouth red. They fay they doe it to comfort the heart, nor could line without it,

The Captaine or Generall caufed a Croffe to be brought forth, with Nayles, and a Crowne of Thornes, giving commandement to all his men to give reverence thereinto, and fignifying to the Kings, by the Interpreter, that that Banner was given him by the Emperour, his Lord and Mafter, with commandement to leave the fame in all places where hee came, to the great commoditie and profit of all fuch as would reverendly receive it, as an affored token of friendthip: and that hee would therefore leave at there, as well to accomplish his Lords commandement, as also, that if at any time any ships of Christians should chance to come that way, they might, by feeing that Croile, perceine that our men had beene well entertayned there, and would therefore not onely abitayne from doing them any hurt or displeature, but also helpe to

10 ayde them against their enemies: And that therefore it should be requisite to erect that Crosse vpon the top of the highest Mountaine that might be feene from the Sea on enery file; also to pray vnto it reuerently: and that in fo doing, they should not be hurt with Thunder, Lightning, and Tempelts. When the Kings heard these words, they gave the Captaine great thankes, promiting gladly to observe and fulfill all fuch things as he required. Then the Captaine demanded, whether they were Mores or Gentiles ! They answered, that they had none Mores and other kind of Religion, but that lifting up their hands joyned together, and their faces toward Genules. Heauen, they called upon their God Abba. Which answere liked the Captaine very well, be-

cause the Gentiles are sooner perswaded to our Faith then the Mores.

Departing from hence, they came to the Ilands of Zeilon, Zubut, Messana, and Calaghan, Many Ilands 20 by the conduct of certaine Pilots of the faid Kings. Of thefe, Zubut is the best, and hath the Trade of belt Traffique. In the Hand of Medana they found Dogges, Cats, Hogges, Hennes, The Hand of Goates, Ryle, Gynger, Cocia, Myll, Panicke, Barly, Figges, Oranges, Waxe, and Gold, in Messana. great quantitie. This Iland is about the Equinoctiall toward our Pole nine degrees, and two third parts, and a hundred threefcore and two degrees from the place from whence they departed. They remayned in this Hand for the space of eight dayes, and then directed their Voyage toward the Northwelt, and palled betweene their fine Hands, Zeilon, Bohol, Canghu, Barbai, and Catighan. In this Hand of Catighan are certaine great Bats, as bigge as Eagles, of the Bats as biggs which they tooke one: they are good to be eaten, and of taite much like a Henne. There are Eagles. also Stock-doues, Turtle-doues, Popingayes, and certaine Fowles as bigge as Hennes: thele 30 Fowles have little hornes, and lay great egges, which they court a cubit depth in the Sand, by Fowles with

the heat whereof, and vertue of the Sunne, they are hatched, and the young Birds creepe out hornes. of the Sand by themselves. From the Hand of Messana to Catighan, are twentie Leagues, say- Egges hatched ling toward the Weit. And because the King of Messana could not follow the ships, they tar- in Sand. ryed for him about the Hands of Polo, Ticobon, and Fozon, where the Captaine tooke him into his ship, with certaine of his principall men, and so followed their Voyage toward the Hand of Zubut, which is about fiftie Leagues diftant from Catighan.

The leaenth day of Aprill, about Noone, they entred into the Port of Zubut: and paffing The Hand of by many Villages and Habitations in Trees, they came to the Citie, where the Captaine gaue Zubut. commandement to the Mariners to strike their tayles, and to fet themselves in order, in 40 manner of Battell-ray, cauting all the Ordenance to be shot off, wherewith all the people were put in great feare. After this, the Captaine fent an Embassadour with the Interpreter to

When they approched neere to the Citie, they found the King with a great companie of men fore aftonyed at the noyfe of the Gannes. But the Interpreter advertised them, that it was the custome of our men, in all such places where they come, to discharge their Ordenance in taken of friendship, and to honour the Lord of the Citie. With which words the King and his companie were well quieted. After this, the Interpreter declared, that his Mafter was the Captaine of the shippes of the greatest Prince in the World, and that they went to discouer the Hands of Molacca: And further, that hearing of his good name and fame, by the report

50 of the King of Meffana, they determined to visite him, and to have Victuals for exchange of their Merchandize. The King antiwered, that he was well content therewith, and that they were heartily welcome: Neuertheleffe, that it was a custome in that place, that all such ships as entred into that Hauen, should pay tribute: And that there were not many dayes past, since a ship laden with Gold and Slaues, did to pay. In token whereof, hee caused to come before Ashipps lader him certaine Merchants of that companie, which yet remayned with him. To this the Inter- with Gold and preter answered, That for as much as his Lord was the Captaine of so mightie a Prince, he no- Slaues. uer payd tribute to any King in the World, and would not now begin: Willing him to take this for a refolute answere, That if hee would accept the Peace that was proffered him, hee should emoy it; and if hee rather defired Warre, hee should have his hands full. When the

60 Interpreter had faid these words, one of the faid Merchants (who was a More) spake to the King in this manner, Catacaia Chita; that is, Take heede Sir: For thele men are they that have conquered Calecut, Malacha, and all the greater India, and are of theh power, that if you Calecut, entreat them otherwise then well, you may too late know what they are able to doe, more then Milache they have done at Calcout and Malacca. When the Interpreter heard their words, her faid,

That the King his Lord was of much greater pursuance, and more Dominions, and Lord of more shippes then was the King of Portugall: declaring further, that hee was King of Spaine, and Emperour of all Christendome. Adding hereunto, that if hee would not be his friend, hee would hereafter fend thither fuch a power of armed men as should destroy his Countrey. The More conferred all these words with the King, who said, That hee would further deliberate with his Councell, and give them a full answere the day following. In the meane time he sent them certaine Victuals and Wine.

When all thefe things were declared to the King of Messana, who was the chiefest thereabout next vnto him, and Lord of many Ilands, hee went a Land, and repayred to the King of Zubut, and declared vnto him the great humanitie and courtefie of the generall Captaine. 10 Shortly after, the Captaine fent certaine of his men with the Interpreter, to the King of Zubut, to know his pleafure, and what answere hee would make them. As they went toward the Court, they met the King comming in the street, accompanyed with many of his chiefe men. Hee caused our men to sit downe by him, and demanded of them, if there were any more then one Captaine in their companie; and whether it were their request, that hee should pay tribute to the Emperour. They answered, that they defired none other thing, but that they might exercise Merchandize with them, and to barter Ware for Ware. The King made anfwere, that he was well content therewith: willing the Captaine, in token of friendship, to blood is a to- fend him a little bloud of his right arme; affirming, that he would doe the like.

After this, the King of Messana, with the King of Zubut his Nephew (who was the Prince) 20 and certaine other of his Gentlemen, came to the ships, and brought the Captaine many goodly presents. They entred into great amitie, and had large communication of many things. The Captaine perswaded them to the Christian Faith: which they gladly embraced, and tooke fuch pleasure in hearing the Articles of our Beleefe, that the teares fell from their eyes for ioy. They were baptized: and shortly after, all the people of the Iland. They esteeme nothing more precious, then drinking Glasses of Venice worke.

The King of tised.

parrell.

When they came to the Citie, they found the King in his Pallace, fitting upon a Floore or Storie made of the Leaues of Date trees, wrought after a curious Deuice, like a certaine kinde of Mats. Hee had vpon his body none other Apparrell, but onely a Cloth of Bombafine Cotton, hanging before his prinie parts. On his head hee had a Veyle of Needle-worke, and a- 30 bout his necke a Chayne of great price. At his eares hung two Rings of Gold, wherein were inclosed many precious Stones. Hee was but of small stature, but somewhat grosse, and had the refidue of his body painted with divers colours, whereof fome were like vnto flaming fire. Before him, hee had two Veffels made of the fine Earth called Porcellana, with fodden Egges. Also foure Vessels of Porcellana, full of Wine made of Date trees, and couered with many odo-Well fanoured riferous Herbes. The Prince brought them to his House, where hee had foure Daughters, very

well fauoured and white, like ours. Hee caused them to dance all naked, and therewith to sing, and play on certaine Tymbrels made of Metall. At this time it so chanced, that one of the Spaniards died in one of the shippes: and when certaine of their companie defired the King to give them leave to burie him on the Land; hee answered, That for as much as hee and all 40 his were at the commandement of their King and Master, how much more ought the ground fo to bee ? They greatly manuelled at the Ceremonies pertayning to the manner of our Funerals, and honoured the Croffes which were fet at both the ends of the Graue. They live with Inflice, and vie Weights and Measures. Their Houses are made of Timber and sawne Boords, and are io builded aboue the ground vpon Props and Pyles, that they afcend to the same by certaine stayres. Vnder their Houses, they keepe their Hogges, and Goats, and Hennes. They told of certaine goodly Water-Fowle as bigge as Crowes, called Laghan, which the Whales of those parts sometimes swallow downe, but so are themselves deuoured, the Fowle gnawing the heart of the Whale, and killing him; by the people found in the dead body, floting to Land, still living in the same. The flesh of this Fowle is delicate, but the skin 50 is blacke. When they came to hartering, they gaue Gold, Ryce, Hogges, Hennes, and divers other

things, for some of our trifles of small value. They gave tenne Pefor of Gold for foureteene

their Idols, and erece the

Pefus whatitis, pounds weight of Iron. One Pefus is in value a Duckat and a halfe. The Sunday following, the King was baptized with great folemnitie: at which time, the Captaine admonished him before, not to be afraid at the shooting off of the Ordenance, because it was their custome so to doe at such solemne Featls. After this, the Captaine caused them to breake all their Idols, and to fet up the Croffe in diners places, praying to the same both Morning and Euening, kneeling on their knees, and holding vp their hands iowned together. The King in his Baptisme was named Charles, after the Emperours name, and the 60 Prince Ferdinando, after the name of his Maiesties Brother. The King of Messana was named

men baptized. Masse was finished, the Captaine muted the King to dyne with him in his shippe, and at his

Iohn, and the More Christopher. To all other they gaue such names as are commonly vsed in Fine hundred Christendome. And thus before Masse was begun, were fine hundred men baptized. When comming, caused the Ordenance to be discharged. The Queene was also baptized, with sortie of her Gentlewomen, and her Daughter the Princes Wife. The Queene was very young and The Queene faire, having her body couered with a white Cloth. Her Lippes were red, and flee had on her of Zubat. head a Hat, on the top whereof was a triple Crowne, much like the Popes: this Crowne and the Hat were made of the Leaues of Date trees.

Within the space of eight dayes, the Inhabitants of the Iland were baptized, except one Village of Idolaters, who would not herein obey the Kings commandement. Whereupon the Captaine fent certaine of his men thither, who burnt the Towne, and erected a Croile in that place, because the people of the Village were Gentiles (that is) Idolaters. But if they had been 10 Mores (that is, Machumetists) they would have erected a Pillar of Stone, because the Mores are

more flubborne and harder to be converted then are the Gentiles.

CHAP.2.

When the Queene came to the place where shee should heare Masse, shee came forth with The Queenes great pompe and folemnitie, having going before her three young Damofels, and three men Appartell. with their Cappes in their hands, whom shee followed apparrelled in white and blacke, with a great Veyle of Silke vpon her head, fringed about with Gold, which couered her Hat, and hung downe to her shoulders: shee had also a great trayne of Women following her, being all barefooted and naked, except that vpon their heads and prinie parts, they wore certaine Veyles of Silke, and had their havre spred. Before the King of Zubut was baptized, hee was named Raia Humabuon. When the Cap-

20 taine demanded of him, Why all the Idols in the Hand were not burnt, according to his promife : hee answered, That they effected them no more as Gods, but onely made facrifice to them for the Princes Brother, who was very ficke, and as noble and wittie a man as was in the Iland. The Captaine answered, That if hee would burne all his Idols, and beleeue faithfully in Christ, and be baptized, hee should be immediately restored to health, and that he would else giue them leaue to strike off his head. By these words and perswations of the Captaine, he conceived fuch hope of health, that after he was baptized, he felt no more griefe of his dileale. And this was a manifelt Miracle wrought in our time, whereby divers Infidels were converted to our Faith, and their Idols defiroyed, and also their Altars overthrowne, on the which they were accustomed to eate the sacrificed slesh. The people of the Hand pay the King a portion of Vic-

30 tuals for their tribute, by all their Cities and Villages.

Not farre from this Hand of Zubut, is the Hand of Mathan, whose Inhabitants vie marue- The Hand of lous Ceremonies in their facrifices to the Sunne, and in burying the dead. Before their Swine- Mathan. facrifice, they ring certaine Bells: then bring three Platters; in two of which, are Vyands of Rice and Honey boyled, rouled up in Leaues, and rosted Fishes; in the other, is a Linnen Cloth, with two Fillets or ftrings, which is fpred on the Earth. Then come two old Women, each with a Reed-Trumpet in hand. These mount vpon the Cloth, and having worshipped the Sunne, couer themselves with the Cloth. One of them applyes one of the strings or Fillets with two hornes, to her for-head, holding the other in her hand, and thus founding and dancing, calleth on the Sunne. The other followeth: both praying, founding, and dancing round

40 about the Hogge, tyed in the midit. The horned Beldame inumbleth to the Sunne, the other answering: Then a Cup of Wine is brought, and making semblance to drinke, after divers mutuall mumblings, flice powreth it on the Hogge. After which, this horned Mother hath a Lance brought her: with which, after a deale of masking and mumming Ceremonie, shee kills him. All this while a Light is burning, and now is put into the mouth of the Swine. The other Beldam washeth the Head of the Trumpe in the bloud, and with her finger imbrued with bloud, first figneth her Husbands for-head, and after, other mens. Which done, they both difrobe themselves, and cate the Vyands in the other Dishes, onely Women communicating with them. They findge the Hogge: the flesh they may not eate, till it be thus confecrated by those Witches. They goe naked, except a little Cloth before their prinities. The Males, great and 50 small, make a hole thorow the skin, neere the head of the Yard, and therein a Gold Ring is put,

as bigge as a Goole-quill. They take as many Wines as they will, but one is principall. When a man of firt dyes, the principall Women goe to his House, and set Bouglies in Cords, fathred about the Corps, in every Bough a piece of Cotton, fo that the place is like a Tent. Herein they fit, arrayed in white Cotton, each having a Girdle, with a Fanne of Palme tree, to cause winde. One comes after with a Knife, which cuts off by little and little the hayre of the deceated. After which, his principall Wife lyeth vpon him, applying her Lippes to his, her Hands to his Hands, and her Feet to his. When the one cutteth, this other laments; when shee ceaseth to cut, this fings. About the Chamber, are Porcellane Dishes with fire, on which they burne Myrrhe, Storax, and other Sweets. This Ceremonie lasts fine dayes. All which time, at Mid-60 night (they fay) there comes as it were a Rauen, which lights on the House, and cryes; the Dogs

with howling, holding with the Ranens crying, all lacke Sanitus for his houres each Night. After all this, they enclose the Corps in a House closed round with Wood. The Iland is governed by two Princes, whereof the one is named Zula, and the other

Cilipulapu. And whereas this Cilapulapu refuled to pay tribute to the King of Spaine, the

Magellanus is

Bohol

They burne

one of their

Black men.

of Mayle and Helmets. Cilapulapu duided his Army into three Battels, having in every Battell two thousand and fiftie men, with armed Bowes, Arrowes, Darts, and Iauelins, hardened at the points with fire. This continued long, and tharpe. But the Captaine being avaliant man, and preasing himselse in the brunt of the Battell, was fore wounded with a venomed Arrow, and after, with a Lance of Cane thrust in his face, slaine, for as much as the most of the The Captaine Barbarians directed all their force against him. Beside the Captaine, were slaine of our men about eight or nine : Of the Barbarians, were fifteene flaine, and many fore wounded. After the death of the Captaine, they chose two other in his place; of the which, one was Odoardo Barbofa, a Portugall, and the other, John Serrano, who was shortly after betrayed by the In- Io terpreter, and taken prisoner with divers other. The Enemies would not permit Magalianes

> Certaine dayes before the Captaines death, they had knowledge of the Hands of Molucca, which they chiefely fought. Departing therefore from the Hand of Mathan, they fayled farre, and came to the Cape of another Iland, named Bohol. In the midft of this maine Sea (which they named Archipelagus) they consulted to burne the ship named Conception, because they were now few in number, and to furnish the other two ships with the Artillerie thereof. Thus directing their course toward Southwest, they came to another Iland named Paulloghon, where they found blacke men.

Shorely after, they arrived at another great Hand, whose King, named Rain Calauar, en- 20 treated them very friendly in all things, as did the King of Mellana. This Iland is rich in Gold, and hath plentie of Rice, Ginger, Hogges, Goats, Hennes, and divers other things. It is named Chippit, and is eight degrees about the Equinoctiall Line toward our Pole, and in Iongitude from the place from whence they first departed, an hundred and seventie degrees, and

Chippit. about fiftie Leagues from Zubut.

Body to be rantomed at any price.

The King, in token of peace, drew bloud of his left hand, and therewith anounted his body, face, and the top of his tongue. The like was done by the Spaniards. Proafetta was entertayned by the King and his two Wives with deepe Carowies; which hee refused to pledge, excusing, that hee had supped. Here hee saw much Gold, but small prouision of Victimil.

The Iland of Caghaian.

Departing from hence, they came to another Iland, named Caghaian, being fortie Leagues from Chippit, as they fayled betweene the West and Southwest. This Iland is very great, and in manner vnhabited. The people are Mores, and were banished out of the Iland of Burnei, which fome call Porne. They vie poyloned Arrowes, and haue flore of Gold.

The Iland of

From this Hand, about five and twentie Leagues betweene the Weil and Northwest, they found a maruellous fruitfull Iland, named Pulacan, being toward our Pole aboue the Equinoctiall nine degrees, and a third part, and an hundred feuentic and nine degrees, and a third part, in longitude from the place of their departing. In it is store of Rice, Ginger, Hogges and Goats, Hennes, Figges halfe a yard long, as bigge as a mans arme, very good, and others of leffer kindes; Cocos, Battatos, Sugar Canes, and a kind of pleafant Rootes. The King in token 40 of friendship wounded his Brest with a Knife, touching with the bloud his Tongue and Forhead; and the Spaniards did likewife. The people goe naked, vfe poyloned Arrowes, hane great Cocks, which they vie in Cock-fightings, but not for food, by reason of a reasonlesse superfittion. They have Wine of Rice, better then that of the Palme-tree, eafily causing Drunkennesse.

From this Iland, ten Leagues toward the Southwest, they saw another Iland, which see-

med to them cometimes to mount, as they fayled by the Coalts thereof. As they were entring

The Hand of Burnei, or Perne.

Elephants.

into the Port, there arofe a boyftrous and darke Tempest, which ceased as soone as the Fires of the three Saints (whereof we have spoken before) appeared upon the Cables. From the beginning of this Hand to the Port, are fine Leagues. This Hand is great and rich, and the chiefe 50 A great Citie. Citie thereof contayneth fine and twentie thousand Houses. The King entertayned our men very friendly, and fent them, belide many other prefents, two Elephants, trapped with Silke, to bring them to his Pallace, that brought the prefents which the Captaines fent him. Hee hath a magnificent Court, and a great Guard, allo, a multitude of Concubines. Hee is a More, and is named Raia Siripada. Her is a King of great power, and hath voller him many other Kings, Hands, and Cities. This Hand of Burner is about the Equincoliall, toward our Pole, fine degrees and a quarter, and in longitude from the place of their departing, an hundred feuentie fix degrees, and two third parts. They vie here Betele and Arecoa, and Rice-Wine, called Arach. Their reuerence to the King, is three times to held the bands closed over the head, then to lift up the feet one after the other, and laftly, to kills their hands. The King hath ten 60 Scribes, or Secretaries, which write his affaires in Barkes of Trees. His household was all erdered by Women, and the chiefe mens Daughters.

On the nine and twentieth of July they were affaulted by an hundred Prawes and Junkes, of which, they tooke foure; in one of which, was the fonne of the King of Lozon, Captains generall to the King of Borneo, who now was returned from the facke of Lao, a great Citie in the Hand towards Iava : For the Ethnikes, or Natiues, and the Mores of this Hand are in fierce Warres against each other. And had not the Pilot for a bribe let this man escape closely, hee had beene worth much to them in ranfome. This King of Borneo had two Pearles, as it were Henne Egges, and fo round, that on a plaine Table they would not stand firmely. In this Iland growes Camphir, which is the gumme of the Tree Capar, and Cinnamon, Ginger, Mirabolans, Oranges, Limons, Sugar, Cucumers, Mclons, Swine, Goates, Hennes, Deere, Elephants,

Departing from Burnel, they came to an Iland called Cimbubon, being eight degrees feuen. The Iland of 10 minutes about the Equinoctial Line. Here they remayned fortie dayes, to calke their shippes, Cimbubon. and furnish them with fresh Water and Fuell, which was to them great paine and traueil, because they were in manner all bare-footed, their shooes (and in manner their other Apparrell) being worne, by reason of the long Voyage. In the Woods of this lland they found a Tree, whose Leaues as foone as they fall on the ground, doe stirre and remoue from place to place, as Leaues of trees though they were aliue: they are much like the Leaues of a Mulberry Tree, and have on every which feeme to fide as it were two fhort and blunt feet. When they are cut or broken, there is no bloud feene liut. come forth of them : Yet when any of them are touched, they fuddenly moue, and start away, Antone Pigafetta kept one of them in a Platter for the space of eight dayes, and euer when he touched it, it ranne round about the Platter. Hee supposeth, that they live onely by 20 ayre. Here were Crocodiles, and wild Hogges, and Offriches. They tooke also a Fish, headed

like a Swine, with two hornes, the reft of the body all of one bone, and as it were a faddle on Departing from hence, they directed their course by the West quarter toward the South-

east, to find the Hands of Molucca, and sayled not farre from certaine Mountaines, where they found the Sea full of great Weedes and Herbes. From hence, they came to the Hands of Zolo and Taghima, in the which are found Pearles Pearles.

of exceeding bigneffe. The King of Borneo had his two Pearles from hence, captining the

King his father in Law, and making him pay them for ransome.

Following their course toward the North-east, they came to a great Citie named Mangdan-30 do, lying about the Ilands of Buthuan and Calaghan, where they tooke a Canoa of certaine of the Inhabitants: by whom being informed of the Ilands of Molucca, they left their course coward the North-east, and followed the South-east, neere vnto a Cape of the Iland of Buthuan. They were aduertifed for certaintie, that on the bankes of a certaine River, there dwelt men, called Benaian, ouer-growne with hayre, which killed men, and did eat their hearts. Men onerraw, with the juice of Oranges and Limons. They are tall and firong, vie Bowes and Swords growne with of Wood. In these Ilands growes the best Cinnamon, whereof they had seven and twentie hayre, pound in exchange for two Kniues. Here is the great Citie Mangdando. Being in fix de-

grees, fenen minutes, they made their way South-east, and encountred foure Hands, Ciboco, Biramboia, Sarangani, Candingar

C H A P.2.

A great Tempest here assayled them the foure and twentieth of October: but after their prayers, the three Lights appeared on their shrowds, whereupon the darknesse ceased, if a worse did not remayne. For they hereupon vowed to fet free a flaue in honour of the three Saints, S. Helena, S. Nicholas, and S. Clare. How much more tolerable is that Ethnike adoration of the Sume and Starres, then this of inferior Meteors, if it may any way be tolerable to give the

glory of God to a Creature ? After the Tempeth, they came to harbour in the Ile Sarangani, where they heard was Gold and Pearles. Here they tooke by force two Pilots for the Molucca's. They paffed eight Hands, fome inhabited, fome not; their names were Ceana, Canida, Cabiaio, Camuca, Cabalu, Chiai,

Lipan, Nuzza; and then came to a faire Iland, called Sanghir, in three degrees and a halfe, 50 where were foure Gentile Kings. They passed fine other Ilands, and then elpyed foure others, which their Pilot faid were the Molucca's. This was the fixt day of November, and the feuen and twentieth moneth after their departure out of Spaine. Being therefore joyfull, and giving thankes vinto God, they discharged all their Ordenance. In the Coast of all these llands, eucn vnto the llands of Mclacca, founding with their Plummet, they found the depth of the Sea to The Ilands of be no leffe then a hundred and two wards, which is centrary to the faying of the Portugals; Molucca. who affirme, That no thip can patte that way without great danger, by reason of the shallow- The Portuga's neile, and Rockes or Shelues, and for the darkeneffe which the Clouds caule in the Heauen. are reproued, All which things they favned, to the intent that none other should have knowledge of their

The eight day of Neuember, in the yeere 1521, before the rifing of the Sunne, they entred into the Port of the Hand of Tidore, being one of the chiefe Hands of Molucca, where they the Hands of were honourably entertayned of the King : who declared, that hee had long before dreamed, Molucca, that certaine thips thould come from a faire Countrey, to the Ilands of Molucca: And that whereas, for the cetter certificate thereof, hee confidered the flations of the Moone, hee faw History

A Vision in the

therein the comming of our fhips, and that wee were the men whom hee feemed to fee in the fame. Whereupon hee proffered himfelfe to enter into league of friendship with the King of Spaine, and to accept our men as his Brethren and Children, willing them to come aland, as into their owne Houles. Allo, that for their comming, that Iland should no more be called Tidore, but Castile, for the great love which he bore to their King, whom he reputed as his Lord and Matter. This King is a More, and is named Raia Sultan Mauzor. He Iware upon the Alcoran (laying it three or foure times on his head, and faying certaine words) to be friend to the The llands of Molucca are fine in number, and are thus named: Tarenate, Tidore, Mutir, King of Spaine.

Macchian, and Bacchian. Of these, Tarenate is the chiefest; and the King thereof, was some- 16 time Lord of them all. Mutir and Macchian were now governed of the people. Bacchian had a King. The Cloue-trees are as bigge as a man about, tall; the Boughes large in the midit, and pointed at the top; the Leaues, as of Bay-trees; the Barke, of Oliue colour. The Cloues grow ten and twentie together, in the tops of the Boughes; first white, red at ripenesse, black by the drying. They gather them twice a yeere, in Iune and December. The Leate, Barke, and Wood being greene, is as firing as the Cloue. If they take them not in their time, they grow great and hard. Euery man hath his owne Trees, and bestowes little Husbandry on them. The Women are brutish, and goe naked, faue that before their primities they have a covering made of a Tree, which being steeped in water, is beaten into as large a forme as they will, even to the thinnesse

The Iland of Gilelo. Mores and Genules.

Directly against the Hand of Tidore, there is another great Hand, named Gilolo, inhabited of Mores and Gentiles. The Mores have two Kings; of the which, one hath fix hundred children, and the other fix hundred and fiftie. The Gentiles keepe not so many Women as doe the Mores, nor yet liue in fuch superstitions. They pray to the first thing that they meete in the Morning, when they goe forth of their Houses, and honour that as their God for that day. The King of the Gentiles is very rich in Gold. In the faid Hand of Gilcle are Reedes as bigge as a mans legge, and full of cleare water, holelome to be drunke. The twelfth day of November, the King of Tidore appointed our men a Ware-house in the

Gold. Water in Reedes. Their manner

Citie, where they might fell their Marchandise. Their manner of exchange was in this fort: For ten yards of good red Cloth, they had one Babar of Cloues, which amounteth to foure 30 Cantari, and fix pound weight; and one Cantar is a hundred pound weight. For fireeene yards of Cloth, somewhat worse then the other, they received in Cambie, one Babar. For five and thirtie drinking Cuppes of Glasse, they had one Bahar. For seventeene Cathyls of Quick-filluer, one Bahar. They came dayly to the shippes, with many of their Barkes full of Goats, Hennes, Figges of a span long, also the Fruit called Cocus, with divers other kindes of Victuals, in such quantitie, that it was a maruellous thing to behold. They furnished also their ships with fresh Water, which is not as it iffueth out of the Spring, but is very cold when it hath flood a while in another place. It ipringeth from the Mountaines, on the which the Cloue-trees grow. They faw a Cloud rife in manner daily, which compaffeth about the faid Mountaines of Clouetrees. There were fome Nutmeg-trees also.

Water of a ftrange quahuc. Birds of a

The King of the Iland of Bacchian fent the King of Spaine two dead Birds, of strange forme: They were of the bigneffe of Turtle-Doues, with little heads and long bylls; alio long and imall legges, and no wings, but in the flead thereof, certaine long feathers of divers colours, and tayles like Turtle-Doues; all the other feathers are of one colour, much like vnto Tawny, except those of the wings: they slye not, but when the winde bloweth. These Mores are of opinion, that these Birds come from the heavenly Paradite, and therefore call them Manuccodiata, that is, the Birds of God.

When they were determined to depart from the Ilands of Molucca, certaine Kings of the Hands accompanied them with their Canoas, and conducted them to an Iland called Mare, where they refreshed their shippes with fresh Water and Fuell. The Kings sent the Emperors 50 Maiestie many presents; and embracing our men, departed with the teares in their eyes: and our men, for their last farewell, shot off all their Ordenance.

They leave shippes behind

In the Hand of Mare they perceived, that one of their shippes leaked and tooke water very fore, whereby they were enforced to tarry there three dayes: but feeing that they could finde no remedie for the fame, but in long time, they determined to leaue it; giving order, that if afterward it could bee repayred, they should returne into Spaine as well as they

The Ilands of

Popingayes.

In all the Hands of Molucca, is found Cloues, Ginger, Bread of the branches or inner parts of Sagu, Rice, Guats, Sheepe, Hennes, Figges, Almonds, tweet Pomegranars and fowre, Oranges, Hony of Flyes Limons, and Honey, which is made of certaine Flyes leffe then Ants: Alto Canes of Sugar, 60 Oyle of Coem, Melons, Gourds, and a maruellous cold Fruit, which they name Camulicai, and divers other Fruits. Furthermore, white and red Popingayes, and other of variable colours. It is not pail fiftie yeeres fince the Mores first inhabited any of these llands, which were before inhabited onely with Gentiles.

The Hand of Tidore is about the Equinoctiall Line toward our Pole, about feuen and twen- The Hand of tie minutes, and in longitude from the place from whence they departed, a hundred feuentie Tidore. one degrees, and from the Archipelagus, in the which is the Hand of Zamal, which our men named the lland of Theeues, nine degrees and a halfe, and runneth to the quarter of South South-west, and North North-east. Terenate is under the Equinoctiall Line foure minutes, Terenate: vnder the Pole Antartike. Mutir is directly under the Equinoctiall Line. Macchian is fifteene Motor.

minutes toward the Pole Antartike: and Bacchian, one degree. These Ilands are like foure Macchian. sharpe Mountaines, except Macchian, which is not sharpe. The biggest of all these, is Bac-

C H A P.2.

Departing from the Hand of Mare, and directing their course toward the South-west, with onely fix and fortie men in their ship, and thirteene Indians, they passed by the Hands of Cha- Many Hands. couan, Lagoma, Sico, Gioghi, Caphi, Sulacho, Lumatola, Tenetum, Buru, Ambon, Budia, Celaruri, Benaia, Ambalao, Bandon, Zorobua, Zolot, Noceuamor, Galian, and Mallua, with di- The lland of uers other Hands both great and small, of Mores, Gentiles, and Canibals. Our men remayned Mallua. fifteene dayes in the Iland of Mallua, to repayre their shippe in certaine places where it tooke water. All the fields of this Iland are full of long and round Pepper, and is fituate toward the Pepper. Pole Antartike, under the Equino Ciall Line, eight degrees and a halfe, and is in the longitude of a hundred fixtienine degrees, and fortie minutes. The people are Men-eaters. The Women vie Bowes and Arrowes. The Men weare their Havre and Beards in Canes. There 20 growes much Pepper, both long and round, with Leaues like Mulberry, and climbing, like

The Pilot which our men brought out of the Ilands of Molucca, told them, That not farre Little men from thence was an Iland named Arucetto, in the which are Men and Women not pair a with long Cubit in height, having eares of fuch bigneffe, that they lye vpon one, and couer them with eares; a tathe other. But our men would not fayle thither, both because the Winde and course of the Sea Such hath bin

was against them, and also for that they gave no credit to his report. The five and twentieth day of Ianuary, in the yeere 1522, they departed from Mallua, and fabulous Monthe day following arrived at a great Iland named Timor, being five Leagues distant from Mal- fiers in Piry,

lua, betweene the South and South-west. In this Iland is found the Wood of white Saun- The Iland of 30 ders, and Ginger, and divers kindes of Fruits. Also fundry kindes of Beafts, and plentie of Timor. Victuall and Gold. They of the Ilands of Giana, Molucca, and Lozon, refort to this Iland for White Saun-Saunders. The Inhabitants are Gentiles. They tay, that when they goe to cut the Wood of ders and Gin-Saunders, the Deuill appeareth to them in divers formes, and asketh them what they have ger. neede of : And that after this Vision, many of them are long sicke. In all the Ilands of this pearch. Archipelagus, reigneth the Difeafe of Saint lob (which we call the French Poxe) more then Saint lob his in any other place in the World. This Hand stands in ten degrees Antartike, and a hundred discase. feuentie foure in longitude.

Farre from this Iland, betweene the West and North-west, they came to an Iland named Eude, in the which growth great plentie of Cinnamome. In this Tract are found many Cinnamome. 40 Hands, lying in order (as it were) one directly behinde another, even vinto the Hand of the The Hands of greater Giaua, named Giana maior, and vinto the Cape of Malacha, being in East India. Giaua. Giava the leffe is as bigge as the Iland of Madera, and is but halfe a League diffant from Malacha.

The eleventh day of February, in the yeere 1522, they departed from the Iland of Timor, The Sea of and were ingulfed by chance in the great Sea called Lantehidol, and tooke their course betweene Lantehidol.

the West and South-west, leaving the North Coasts on their right hand, fearing lest if they should fayle toward the firme Land, they might be seene of the Portugals, who are of great power in Malacha : and therefore directed their course without the Iland of Sumatra, called Malacha in old time Taprobana. And more fafely to passe the Cape of Buona Speranza, being about A. The Iland of 50 frike, they fayled about two and fortie degrees toward the Pole Antartike, and remayned feuen Sumarra. weekes about that Cape, with many fetches compating the Winde, with their fayles continually aloft, because they had a West and North-west Winde in the prow of their shippe, which would not suffer them to passe. The Cape of Buona Speranza is toward the Pole Antartike, beneath the Equinoctiall Line, foure and thirtie degrees and a halfe, and a thouland fix hundred Leagues from the Cape of Malacha, and is the greatest and most dangerous Cape that is found at this day in all the World.

When they had by these perils ouer-passed this Cape, certaine of them, as well for lacke of Victuals, as also by reason of Sicknesse, were minded to sayle to a Hauen of the Portugals, named Mczambique, aboue Afrike : But the other answered, That they would rather die, then The Port of 60 goe to any other place then directly to Spaine. They followed their course therefore, fayling Mozambique, toward the South-west two moneths continually, without touching at any Port, in which time there died about one and twentie of their companie, whom they cast into the Sea. And furely, if God of his infinite mercie had not preferred the refidue in time, they had all

CHAP.3.

The Port of S. Lucar, necre

What became

of the other

fhippe.

Dariena.

In fine, being enforced of necessitie, and halfe of their companie dead, they fayled to one of the Hands of Capo Verde, called Infula Sancti Iacobi, that is, Saint Iames Hand, pertayning to the King of Portugall. Where, as foone as they arrived, they fent certaine a-land in the thip-boat for Victuals, declaring to the Portugals with all love and favour, what necessitie they were driven to, and what miteries and travalles they had fuftayned : informing them furthermore of their maruellous Voyage, and such things as they had seene in both the East and West India, with such other gentle words, whereby they obtayined certaine Measures of Rice. But when afterward thirteene of them returned for more Rice, they were detayned. Whereupon the rest which remayned in the shippe, searing the like chance, departed with full sayles, and the fewenth day of September, with the helpe of God, entred into the Hauen of San Lucar, 10 neere vnto Siuile: where discharging all their Ordenance for icy, they went immediately to the great Church, in their fhirts, and bare-footed, with a Torch before them, to give thankes to Almightie God, who had brought them fafe to their owne Countrey, and restored them to their Wines and Children.

Of this shippe San Victoria, which returned, and had first discouered the Straits, they were called the Straits of Victoria, which name passed after to Magalianes himselfe.

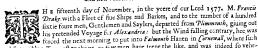
The other shippe, which they left behind them to be repayred, returned afterward by the Archipelagus aforesaid, and by the great Sea, to the Coasts of the firme of the West India, and arrived at a Region of the same, being against Dariena, where the South Sea of Sur is separate but by a little space of Land from the West Ocean, in the which are the llands of Hispaniola 20 and Cuba, and other Hands of the Spaniards.

The Pertugals tooke the Trimite, and the Castilians in Tidore, and overthrew their Factorie. They built also, by leane, a Fort in Ternate, and established a Factorie for themselves, indenting, that they alone should have the Cloues sold to them. Ichn Schaitian Cano, which brought home the shippe Victoria into Spaine, was well rewarded by the Emperor. But much ftrite hereby grew betwirt Spaine and Pertugall, each challenging the Molucca's to his owne dimfion. Colmographers were in fine appointed to define the Controversie, with Pilots and Judges on both fides deputed: and after much menaces, and Frabbles, and delayes, the Portugals Trade being great, and loth to lote such a merfell, tooke the aduantage of the Emperours marriage to the Lady Isabel, filter to King lohn of Portugall; which having vie of money, 30 empawned the Hands and Trade of Spicerie (going then into Italy to be crowned, Anno 1529.) to the faid King for three hundred and fiftie thousand Duckats, without terme limitted. In the yeere 1548. Cortes offered to repay that money for fix yeeres profits of that Trade, and to leave the same after that to the Crowne: But, the Experour would, not admit it. And so it continued, till the Crowne of Porcugall it felie was annexed to the Cashlian.

Before allo, some had attempted this discoverie cut of New Spaine by the South Sea: but \* This Voyage voluckily, as by the relation of Ivan Gaetan, a Cafulian Pilot, \* appeareth: Who fet fayle is in Romaio from the Port of Natiuitie, in twentie degrees, 1542. and came to the Molucca's, where she King of Tidore gaue them kinde entertainment, but their weake shippe forced them to agree with the Spaniards. This Sca is yearely naugated by the Spaniards to the Philippina's, which 49 now also concurre with the Mclacca's.

#### CHAP. III.

The second Circum-Nauization of the Earth: Or the renowmed Voyage of Sir FRANCIS DRAKE, the first Generall which ever fayled about the whole Globe, begun in the yeere of our Lord, 1577. beretofore published by M. R. HACKLVYT, and now reviewed and corrected.



Drake with a Fleet of fine Ships and Barkes, and to the number of a lumified fixtie four men, Gentlemen and Saylers, departed from Plinmouth, guing out his pretended Voyage fix Alexandria: but the Wind falling contrary, hee was forced the next morning to put into Falmouth Hauen in Cornewall, where further the state of the first pretended to the state of the first pretended to the state of the first pretended to the first pretended t and so terrible a Tempest tooke vs, as few men have seene the like, and was indeed so vehement, that all our ships were like to have gone to wracke : but it pleased God to preserve vs from that extremitie, and to athlet vs onely for that present with these two particulars; The Mast of our Admirall, which was the Pellican, was cut ouer-boord, for the safegard of the ship, 60 and the Marigold was driven ashore, and somewhat brussed. For the repayring of which dammages, wee returned agains to Plimmouth: and having recovered these harmes, and brought the thips againe to good state, wee set forth the second time from Plimmonth , and set sayle the thirteenth day of December following.

The fine and twentieth day of the same moneth, wee fell with the Cape Cantin, upon the Coast of Barbarie: and coasting along, the feuen and twentieth day wee found an Iland called Mogador, lying one mile diftant from the maine; betweene which Iland and the maine, wee The Isle of found a very good and fafe harbour for our shippes to ride in, as also very good entrance, and void the Coast of the Coast of of any danger. On this fland our Generall erected a Pinnace, whereof he brought out of Ergland with him foure ready framed.

While these things were in doing, there came to the Waters side some of the inhabitants of the Countrey, shewing forth their Flags of Truce: which being seene of our Generall, hee sent his shippe-boat to the shore, to know what they would. They being willing to come aboord, 10 our men left there one man of our companie for a pledge, and brought two of theirs aboord our shippe, which by fignes shewed our Generall, that the next day they would bring some prouision, as Sheepe, Capons, and Hennes, and fuch like: whereupon our Generall bettowed amongst them fome Linnen Cloth, and Shooes, and a Jauelin, which they very joyfully received, and departed for that time. The next morning they fayled not to come againe to the Waters fide, and our Generall againe fetting out our Boat, one of our men leaping ouer-rashly ashore, and offering friendly to embrace them, they layd violent hands on him, offering a Dagger to his Throat, if he had made any resistance, and so laying him on a Horse, carryed him away : So that a man cannot be too circumspect and warie of himselfe, amongst such Miscreants.

Our Pinnace being finished, wee departed from this place the thirtieth and last day of De- Ianuarie. 20 cember : and coasting along the shore, wee did descrie, not contrary to our expectation, certaine

Canters, which were Spanish Fisher-men; to whom wee gaue chase, and tooke three of them: and proceeding further, we met with three Caranels, and tooke them also.

The feuenteenth day of Ianuary we arrived at Cape Blanco, where we found a shippe riding at anchor, within the Cape, and but two timple Mariners in her: which thippe we tooke, and carryed her further into the Harbour, where we remay ned fouredayes; and in that space our Generall mustered, and trayned his men on Land, in warlike manner, to make them fit for all occasions. In this place we tooke of the Fisher-men such necessaries as we wanted, and they could yeeld vs; and leaving here one of our little Barkes, called the Benedict, wee tooke with vs one of theirs, which they called Canters, being of the Burthen of fortie Tunnes, or there-

All these things being finished, wee departed this Harbour the two and twentieth of Ianuary, carrying along with vs one of the Portugall Carauels, which was bound to the llands of Cape Verde for Salt, whereof good ftore is made in one of those llands.

The Master or Pilot of that Carauell did aduertise our Generall, That vpon one of those Hands, called Mayo, there was great store of dryed Cabricos, which a few Inhabitants, there The Isle of dwelling, did yeerely make ready for fuch of the Kings ships as did there touch, being bound for Myo. his Countrey of Brafile, or elsewhere. Wee fell with this Iland the seuen and twentieth of Ianuary: but the Inhabitants would in no cafe traffique with vs, being thereof forbidden by the Kings Edict. Yet the next day our Generall fent to view the Iland, and the likelyhoods 40 that might be there of prouision of Victuals, about threescore and two men, vinder the conduct and government of Mafter Winter and Mafter Doughtie: and marching towards the chiefe place of habitation in this Iland (as by the Portugall wee were informed) having travelled to the Mountaines the space of three miles, and arriving there somewhat before the day breake, we reflection felues, to fee day before vs; which appearing, wee found the Inhabitants to be fied: but the place, by reason that it was manured, we found to be more fruitfull then the other part,

Here we gaue our felies a little refreshing, as by very ripe and sweet Grapes, which the fruit- Ripe Grapes fulnefic of the Earth at that feafon of the veere yeelded vs : and that feafon being with vs the in Winter. depth of Winter, it may feeme flrange that those Fruits were then there growing : but the 50 reason thereof is this, because they being betweene the Tropique and the Equinoctiall, the

especially the Valleyes among the Hills.

Sunne paffeth twice in the years through their Zenith, ouer their heads, by meanes whereof, they have two Summers; and being so neere the heat of the Line, they never lose the heat of the Sunne to much, but the Fruits have their encrease and continuance in the midit of Winter. The lland is wonderfully flored with Goats and wild Hennes, and it hath Salt also without labour, faue onely that the people gather it into heapes, which continually in great quantitie is encreafed upon the Sands, by the flowing of the Sea, and the heat of the Sunne kerning the same; so that of the encrease thereof, they keepe a continual Traffique with their

Amongst other things, we found here a kind of Fruit called Cocos; which, because it is not The descripti-60 commonly knowne with vs in England, I thought good to make fome description of it. The on of the Tree Tree beareth no Leaues nor Branches, but at the very top the Fruit groweth in clusters, hard that beareth at the top of the stemme of the Tree, as big enery severall Fruit as a mans head : but having com. taken off the vttermost Barke, which you shall find to be very full of strings or sinewes, as I may terme them, you shall come to a hard shell, which may hold of quantitie in Liquor a Pint com-

CHAP.3.

CHAP.3.

monly, or some a Quart, and some lesse: within that shell, of the thicknesse of halfe an ynch good, you shall have a kind of hard substance, and very white, no lesse good and sweet then Almonds; within that againe a certaine cleare Liquor, which being drunke, you shall not onely find it very delicate and fweet, but most comfortable and cordiall.

After wee had fatisfied our felues with fome of thefe Fruits, wee marched further into the Itland, and faw great store of " Cabritos aline, which were so chased by the inhabitants, that wee could doe no good towards our prouision: but they had layd out (as it were) to stop our mouthes withall, certaine old dryed Cabritos, which being but ill, and small, and few, wee made

The lile of S. lago.

Being returned to our shippes, our Generall departed hence the one and thirtieth of this 10 moneth, and fayled by the Hand of Saint Iago, but farre enough from the danger of the inhabitants, who shot and discharged at vs three Peeces, but they all fell short of vs, and did vs no harme. The lland is faire and large, and as it seemeth, rich and fruitfull, and inhabited by the Portugals: but the Mountaines and high places of the lland are faid to bee possessed by the Mores; who having beene flaues to the Portugals, to ease themselues, made eleape to the desart places of the Hand, where they abide with great frength.

Being before this lland, wee efpyed two shippes under fayle, to the one of which wee gaue chase, and in the end boorded her with a ship-boat without resistance, which we found to be a good Prize, and she yeelded vnto vs good store of Wine: which Prize our Generall committed to the cultodie of Master Doughtie; and retayning the Pilot, sent the rest away with his Pin- 20 nace, giving them a But of Wine, and fome Victuals, and their wearing Clothes, and to they

a Portugali Pilot,taken. The Iff: of

A Price, and

Nace da Sina,

The fame Night wee came with the Hand called by the Portugals, Ilha del fogo, that is, the burning Hand: in the North fide whereof is a confuming fire, the matter is faid to be of Sulphure, but notwithstanding it is like to be a commodious Iland, because the Portugals haue built, and doe inhabite there. Vpon the South fide thereof lyeth a most pleasant and sweet Hand, the Trees whereof are alwayes greene and faire to looke vpon, in respect whereof, they call it Ilba Braua, that is, the braue Hand. From the bankes thereof, into the Sea, doe runne in many places reasonable streames of fresh Waters, easie to be come by, but there was no convenient Roade for our shippes : for such was the depth , that no ground could bee 30 had for anchoring; and it is reported, that Ground was never found in that place: fo that the tops of Fogo burne not to high in the Ayre, but the rootes of Brana are drenched as low in the Sea.

Being departed from these Ilands, wee drew towards the Line, where wee were becalmed the space of three weekes, but yet subject to divers great Stormes, terrible Lightnings, and much Thunder: but with this milerie, wee had the commeditie of great store of Fish, as Dolphins, Bonitos, and flying Fishes, where tome fell into our thippes, where-hence they could not rile againe, for want of moye as ; for when their Wings are drie, they can-

Aprilla 34. Degrees.

From the first day of our departure from the blands of Cape Verde, wee sayled four and 40 fiftie dayes without light of Land, and the street hat wee fell with, was the Coast of Brafil, which wee faw the fit of April, a the basis of three and thirtie degrees towards the Pole Antartike : and being discouered at you my ine inhabitants of the Country, they made upon the Coast great fires for a Sacrifice ( ee learned) to the Deuis : about which, they vie Conjurations, making heapes of Sand, and other Ceremonies, that when any shippe thall goe about to flay upon their Coast, not onely Sands may be gathered together in Shoalds in every place, but also that Stormes and Tempel's may arise, to the casting away of shippes and men, whereof (as it is reported) there have beene divers experiments. The fewenth day, in a mightie great Storme both of Lightning, Raine, and Thunder, wee

Loft the Canter, which wee called the Christopher : but the cleventh day after, by our Generals 50 great care in dilperfing his shippes, wee found her againe; and the place where wee met, our Generall called the Cape of log, where every shippe tooke in some Water. Here wee found a good Temperature, and sweet Ayre, a very faire and pleasant Countrey, with an exceeding fruitfull Soyle, where were great store of large and mightie Deere, but wee came not to the fight of any people: but tranelling further into the Countrey, wee perceived the footing of people in the Clay-ground, thewing that they were men of great flature. Being returned to our thippes, wee weighed anchor, and ranne fomewhat further, and harboured our felues betweene a Rocke and the Maine, where, by meanes of the Rocke that brake the force of the Sea, wee rid very fafe : and vpon this Rocke wee killed, for our prouision, certaine Sea-Wokees,

commonly called with vs Seales.

Theirentrance, : From hence wee went our course to fix and thirtie degrees, and entred the great River of into the Ruces Place, and ranne into foure and fiftie and three and fiftie fadomes and a halfe of fresh Water, where wee filled our Water by the shippes side : but our Generall finding here no good Harborough, as hee thought hee should, bare out agains to Sea the seuen and twentieth of Aprill, and in bearing out, wee lost fight of our Flie-boat wherein Master Doughtie was : but wee fayling along, found a faire and reasonable good Bay, wherein were many, and the same profitable llands, one whereof had fo many Seales, as would at the least haue laden all our shippes; and the rest of the Ilands are as it were laden with Fowles, which is wonderfull to see, and they of Abundance divers forts. It is a place very plentifull of Victuals, and hath in it no want of fresh Water. of Scales-Our Generall after certaine dayes of his abode in this place, being on shore in an Iland, the people of the Countrey shewed themselues vnto him, leaping and dancing, and entred into traffique with him, but they would not receive any thing at any mans hands, but the fame must be call upon the ground. They are of cleane, comely, and itrong bodies, swift on foot, and seeme

10 to be very active. The eighteenth day of May our Generall thought it needfull to have a care of fuch thips as May. were absent, and therefore indeuouring to seeke the Flie-boat wherein Master Donabrie was, wee efpyed her agains the next day : and whereas certains of our ships were sent to discour the Coast, and to learth an Harbour, the Margold and the Canter being imployed in that bufinesse, came vnto vs, and gaue vs understanding of a safe Harbour that they had found, wherewith all our thips bare, and entred it, where wee watred, and made new promition of Victuals, as by Seales, whereof wee flew to the number of two hundred or three hundred in the space of

an houre.

Here our Generall in the Admirall rid close aboord the Flie-boat, and tooke out of her all the The Flie-boat 20 prouision of Victuals and what else was in her, and haling her to the Land, set fire to her, and cast off and fo burnt her, to faue the Iron worke : Which being a doing, there came downe of the Countrey burns. certains of the people naked, fauing onely about their Waste the Skinne of some Beast, with The people of the furre or hayre on, and something also wreathed on their heads : their faces were painted the Countrey. with divers colours, and some of them had on their heads the similitude of hornes, every man his Bow, which was an Ell in length, and a couple of Arrowes. They were very agill people, and quicke to deliver, and seemed not to be ignorant in the feates of Warres, as by their order of ranging a few men, might appeare. Their people would not of a long time receive any thing at our hands : yet at length our Generall being ashore, and they dancing after their accuftomed manner about him, and hee once turning his backe towards them, one leapt fuddenly 30 to him, and tooke his Cap with his Gold Band off his head, and ranne a little diffance from him, and fhared it with his fellow, the Cap to the one, and the Band to the other. Having dispatched all our businesse in this place, wee departed and set sayle, and immediately upon our fetting forth, wee loft our Canter, which was absent three or foure dayes: but when our Generall had her againe, hee tooke out the necessaries, and so gaue her ouer, neere to the Cape of The Cape of

The next day after, being the twentieth of Iune, wee harboured our felues againe in a very Iune. good Harborough, called by Magellan, Port S. Iulian, where wee found a Gibbet standing vp- port S. Iulian. on the Maine, which wee fupposed to be the place where Magellan did execution upon some of his disobedient and rebellious company. And here M. Thomas Doughty was tried, and re- M. Thomas

40 ceiued sentence of death, which was also here executed. Here also some of our men going a- Doughite exefhore, were by the Sauages forced to retire.

The seuenteenth day of August wee departed the Port of S. Inlian, and the twentieth August, day wee fell with the Strait or Freat of Magellan, going into the South Sea, at the Cape The Strait of or Head-land whereof, wee found the bodie of a dead Man, whole fielh was cleane con-

The one and twentieth day wee entred the Strait, which wee found to have many turnings, and as it were shuttings up, as if there were no passage at all, by meanes whereof, wee had the Winde often against vs, so that some of the Fleet recouring a Cape or Point of Land, others should be forced to turne backe againe, and to come to an Anchor where they could, 50 In this Strait there be many faire Harbours, with store of fresh Water, but yet they lacke their best commoditie: for the Water is there of such depth, that no man shall find ground to anchor in, except it be in some narrow River or Corner, or betweene some Rockes; so that if any extreme Blafts or contrary Winds doe come (whereunto the place is much subject) it car-

rieth with it no fmall danger. The Land on both fides is very huge and mountainous; the lower Mountaines whereof, although they be monstrous and wonderfull to looke upon, for their height, yet there are others which in height exceede them in a strange manner, reaching themselues about their fellowes to high, that betweene them did appeare three Regions of Clouds. These Mountaines are couered with Snow: At both the Southerly and Easterly parts of the Strait 60 there are Ilands, among which the Sea hath his indraught into the Straits, even as it hath

in the maine entrance of the Freat. This Strait is extreme cold, with Frost and Snow continually: The Trees feeme to stoope with the burthen of the Weather, and yet are greene continually; and many good and fweet Herbes doe very plentifully grow and increase vn-

CHAP.3.

50

The bredth of the Straits of Magellan. Abundance of Pengwins in the Strait. September.

57. Degrees

and a terce of

Southerly la-

that another

M. Winter Sepa-

rated and re-

hath found this place all

Ilands.

turned.

The bredth of the Strait is in some place a League, in some other places two Leagues, and three Leagues, and in some other, foure Leagues: but the narrowest place hath a League

The foure and twentieth of August wee arrived at an Iland in the Straits, where wee found great store of Fowle which could not siye, of the bignesse of Geese, whereof wee killed in lesse then one day three thouland, and victualled our felues throughly therewith.

The fixt day of September wee entred the South Sea at the Cape or Head shore.

The seventh day wee were driven by a great storme from the entring into the South Sea, two hundred Leagues and odde in longitude, and one degree to the Southward of the Strait: in which height, and so many Leagues to the Westward, the fifteenth day of September fell out the Eclipse of the Moone, at the houre of fixe of the Clocke at Night: but neyther did the Eclipticall conflict of the Moone impayre our state, nor her clearing againe amend vs a whit, but the accustomed Eclipse of the Sea continued in his force, wee being darkened more then the Moone seuen-fold.

From the Bay (which wee called, The Bay of feuering of Friends) wee were driven backe to the Southward of the Straits, in feuen and fiftie degrees and a terce : in which height, wee came to an anchor among the Ilands, having there fresh and very good Water, with Herbes of fingular vertue. Not farre from hence, wee entred another Bay, where wee found people, both Men and Women, in their Canoas, naked, and ranging from one Iland to another, to feeke Botere writeth, their Meat; who entred traffique with vs, for fuch things as they had.

Wee returning hence Northward againe, found the third of October three Ilands, in one of which was fuch plentie of Birds, as is feant credible to report.

The eight day of October wee lost fight of one of our Consorts, wherein M. Winter was, who, as then wee supposed, was put by a storme into the Straits againe : which, at our returne home, wee found to be true, and he not perished, as some of our companie feared.

[He still (I think) is aliue. I conferred with him of this Voyage at Baibe, in Septemb. 1618. He told me, and defired that it should be published, That formall Possession was then and there taken of the faid Straits and Territories, with Turte and Twigge, after the English manner; Captaine Drake delivering him the faid Poffession, in the name and to the vie of Queene Elizabeth, and her Successors.] Thus being come into the height of the Straits againe, wee ranne, supposing the Coast of

Chili to lye as the generall Maps have described it, namely, North-west, which wee found to lye and trend to the North-east, and Eastwards: whereby it appeareth, that this part of Chili hath not beene truely hitherto discouered, or at the least not truely reported, for the space of twelue degrees at the leaft, being let downe eyther of purpose to deceiue, or of ignorant

The He la Macha, in 38. degrees and 30. minutes.

of the Coaft

Wee continuing our course, fell the nine and twentieth of November with an Iland called la Moche, where wee cast anchor, and our Generall hoysing out our Boat, went with tenne of our companie to shore, where wee found people, whom the cruell and extreme dealings of the Spaniards have forced, for their owne faretie and libertie, to flye from the Maine, and to for- 40 time themselves in this lland. Wee being on land, the people came downe to vs to the Water fide, with shew of great courtese, bringing to vs Potatoes, Rootes, and two very fat Sheepe, which our Generall received, and gave them other things for them, and had promife to have Water there: But the next day repayring againe to the shore, and sending two men aland with Barrels to fill Water, the people taking them for Spaniards (to whom they vie to fhew no fauour, if they take them) layd violent hands on them, and as we thinke, flew them.

Our Generall feeing this, stayed here no longer, but weighed anchor, and fet sayle towards the Coast of Chili, and drawing towards it, wee met neere to the shore an Indian in a Canoa, who thinking vs to have beene Spaniards, came to vs and told vs, That at a place called S. Iago, there was a great Spanish shippe laden from the Kingdome of Pers : for which good newes, 50 our Generall gaue him divers Trifles, whereof he was glad, and went along with vs, and brought vs to the place, which is called the Port of Valparizo.

The Port of Valtarizo, in 93. degrees,

When wee came thither, wee found indeede the shippe riding at anchor, having in her eight Spaniards and three Negros, who thinking vs to have beene Spaniards, and their friends, welcommed vs with a Drumme, and made ready a Bottija, of Wine of Chili, to drinke to vs : but as foone as wee were entred, one of our company, called Thomas Moone, began to lay about him, and strucke one of the Spaniards, and said vnto him, Abaxo Perro, that is in English, Goo downe Dogge. One of these Spaniards seeing persons of that qualitie in those Seas, all to croffed and bleffed himfelfe : but to be fhort, wee flowed them vnder Hatches, all faue one Spamard, who fuddenly and desperately leapt ouer-boord into the Sea, and swam ashore to the 60 The Towne of Towne of S. lago, to give them warning of our arrivall. They of the Towne being not about S. Iste taken. nine Households, presently fled away, and abandoned the Towne. Our Generall manned his Boat, and the Spanish shippes Boat, and went to the Towne: and being come to it, wee risled it, and came to a small Chappell, which wee entred, and found therein a Siluer Challice, two

Cruets, and one Altar-Cloth, the spoyle whereof our Generall gaue to M. Fletcher, his Minifter. Wee found also in this Towne a Ware-house, stored with Wine of Chile, and many boords Wine of Chile. of Cedar-Wood; all which Wine wee brought away with vs, and certaine of the boords, to burne for fire-wood: and to being come aboord, wee departed the Hauen, having first fet all the

Spaniards on land, fauing one lohn Griego, a Greeke borne, whom our Generall carryed with Islan Gricgo, a him for his Pilot, to bring him into the Hauen of Lima. When wee were at Sea, our Generall rifled the shippe, and found in her good store of the

Wine of Chili, and fine and twentie thousand Pezoes of very pure and fine Gold of Beldinia, Gold of Edamounting in value to feuen and thirtie thousand Duckats of Spanish Money, and aboue. So dia a

10 going on our courle, wee arrived next at a place called Coquimbo, where our Generall fent foure- coquimbo in teene of his men on land to fetch Water: but they were espeed by the Spaniards, who came 29 degrees, with three hundred horsemen and two hundred footmen, and slew one of our men with a 30 minutes. Peece; the rest came abourd in safetie, and the Spaniards departed: wee went on shere againe, and buried our man, and the Spaniards came downe againe with a Flag of Truce; but wee fet

favle, and would not trust them. From hence wee went to a certaine Port, called Tarapaça: where being landed, wee found Tarapaxa, by the Sea fide a Spaniard lying afleepe, who had lying by him thirteene Barres of Siluer,

which weighed foure thousand Duckats Spanish ; wee tooke the Silver, and left the man. Not farre from hence, going on land for fresh Water, wee met with a Spaniard and an Indian 20 Boy driving eight Llamas or Sheepe of Peru, which are as bigge as Affes; every of which Sheepe had on his backe two Bagges of Leather, each Bagge containing fiftie pound weight of

fine Silver: fo that bringing both the Sheepe and their Burthen to the shippes, wee found in all the Bagges eight hundred weight of Silver. Hence wee fayled to a place called Arica: and being entred the Port, wee found there Arica in 18.

three small Barkes, which wee rifled, and found in one of them seuen and sittle Wedges of Sil- degrees 30 min uer, each of them weighing about twentie pound weight, and euery of these Wedges were of nuces. the fashion and bignesse of a Brick-bat. In all these three Barkes wee found not one person : for they miltrufting no strangers, were all gone aland to the Towne, which consisteth of about twentie Houses, which we would have ranfacked, if our companie had beene better, and more 30 in number. But our Generall contented with the spoyle of the shippes, left the Towne, and put off agains to Sea, and set fayle for Lima, and by the way met with a small Barke, which hee boorded, and found in her good store of Linnen Cloth, whereof taking some quantitie,

To Linea wee came the thirteenth day of February: and being entred the Hauen, wee found Linea in 11.dethere about twelue layle of thippes, lying fail moored at an anchor, having all their fayles car- grees, 50 miryed on shore : for the Masters and Marchants were here most secure, having neuer beene as-

faulted by enemies, and at this time feared the approach of none fuch as wee were. Our Generall rified these shippes, and found in one of them a Chest full of Ryals of Plate, and good ftore of Silkes and Linnen Cloth, and tooke the Cheft into his owne thippe, and good ftore of 40 the Silkes and Linnen. In which shippe hee had news of another shippe, called the Cacafuego, which was gone towards Paira, and that the same shippe was laden with Treasure: whereupon wee flayed no longer here, but cutting all the Cables of the shippes in the Hauen, wee let them drive whither they would, eyther to Sea, or to the shore, and with all speede wee followed the Cacafuego toward Paira, thinking there to have found her; but before wee arriued there, thee was gone from thence towards Panama: whom our Generall still pursued, and by the way met with a Barke laden with Ropes and Tackle for this pes, which hee boorded and fearched, and found in her fourescore pound weight of Gold, and a Crucifixe of Gold, with g solly great Emeraulds fet in it, which hee tooke, and some of the Cordage also for his owner

Shippe. From hence wee departed, still following the Cacafuego, and our Generall promifed our From hence wee departed, still following the Cacafuego, and our Generall promifed our from hence wee departed, still following the Cacafuego, and our Generall promifed our companie, that wholeeuer could first descry her, should have his Chayne of Gold for his good newes. It fortuned, that Iohn Drake going up into the top, deferved her about three of the clocke, and about fixe of the clocke wee came to her and boorded her, and fhot at her three Therich ship Peeces of Ordenance, and strucke downe her Milne: and being entred, wee found in her great called the Ca-Riches, as Iewels and precious Stones, thirteene Chelts full of Ryals of Plate, fourescore cafaego, taken. pound weight of Gold, and fix and twentie Tunne of Siluer. The place where wee tooke this Prize, was called Cape de San Francisco, about an hundred and fiftie Leagues from Cape de San

The Pilots name of this shippe, was Francisco: and amongst other Plate that our Generall 60 found in this shippe, hee found two very faire gilt Bolles of Silver, which were the Pilots : to whom our Generall faid : Senior Pilot, you have here two Silver Cups, but I must needes have one of them; which the Pilot, because hee could not otherwise chuse, yeelded vnto, and gaue the

other to the Steward of our Generals shippes. When this Pilot departed from vs, his Boy faid thus vnto our Generall : Captaine, our

Francifio, in 1.

thippe shall be called no more the Cacafuego, but the Cacaplata, and your shippe shall be called the Cacafuego: Which prettie speech of the Pilots Boy ministred matter of Laughter to vs, both then and long atter.

and Porcellan.

When our Generall had done what hee would with this Cacafuego, hee cast her off, and wee went on our courle still towards the West: and not long after, met with a shippe laden with Linnen Cloth, and fine China Diffies, of white Earth, and great store of China Silkes; of all which things, wee tooke as wee lifted. The Owner himfelfe of this shippe was in her, who was a Spanish Gentleman: from whom, our General tooke a Fawlcon of Gold, with a great Emerauld in the breft thereof; and the Pilot of the shippe hee tooke also with him, and so

Guainke.

This Pilot brought vs to the Hauen of Guatulco: the Towne whereof, as hee told vs, had but seventeene Spaniards in it. As soone as wee were entred this Hauen, wee landed, and went presently to the Towne, and to the Towne-house, where wee found a Judge sitting in Judgement, being affociate with three other Officers, vpon three Negros that had conspired the curning of the Towne: both which Judges and Prisoners wee tooke, and brought them a shipboard, and caused the chiefe Judge to write his Letter to the Towne, to command all the Townef-men to awoid, that wee might fafely water there. Which being done, and they departed, wee ranfacked the Towne, and in one house wee found a Pot, of the quantitie of a Bushell, full of Ryals of Plate, which wee brought to our shippe. And here one Thomas Moone, one of our companie, tocke a Spanish Gentleman, as hee was flying out of the Towne; and 20 fearthing him, hee found a Chayne of Gold about him, and other Iewels, which hee tooke, and

The Portugall land: his name was Nucoda The Hand of

At this place our Generall, among other Spaniards, fet ashere his Portugall Pilot, which hee Pilot fet on tooke at the Islands of Cape Verde, out of a shippe of S. Mary Port of Portugall: And having fet them ashere, wee departed hence, and layled to the Iland of Canno; where our Generall landed, and brought to shore his owne shippe, and discharged her, mended, and graued her, and furnished our shippe with Water and Wood fasticiently. And while were were here, wee espyed a shippe, and set layle after her, and tooke her, and found in her two Pilots and a Spanish Gouernour, going for the llands of the Philippina's: Wee fearched the shippe, and tooke some of her Merchandizes, and to let her goe. Our Generall at this place and time, thinking himfelfe, both in respect of his private iniuries

A thip with a Gouernour for the Hands of Philippina's.

received from the Spaniards, as also of their contempts and indignities offered to our Countrey and Prince in generall, fufficiently fatisfied, and revenged : and supposing, that her Maiestie at his returne would rest contented with this service, purposed to continue no longer vpon the Spanish Coasts, but began to consider and to consult of the best way for his Countrey. Hee thought it not good to returne by the Straits, for two speciall causes: The one, lest the Spaniards should there wait and attend for him in great number and strength; whose hands, he being left but one shippe, could not possibly escape: The other cause, was the dangerous situation of the Mouth of the Straits in the South Sea, where continuall stormes reigning and blustering, at his being as hee found by experience, befides the Shoalds and Sands vpon the Coaft, hee thought it not a 40 there, because there, because it was then the good course to adventure that way. Hee refolued therefore, to avoid these hazards, to goe for-Winter ica on ward to the Hands of the Molucca's; and thence, to fayle the course of the Portugals, by the Cape of Buena Efterança.

Vpon this refolution, hee began to thinke of his best way to the Molneca's; and finding himfelfe where hee now was becalmed, hee faw that of necessitie hee must be forced to take a Spanish course, namely, to sayle somewhat Northerly, to get a Winde. Wee therefore set sayle, and fayled fix hundred Leagues at the leaft for a good Winde; and thus much wee fayled from the fixteenth of Aprill, till the third of June. The fift day of lune, being in three and fortie degrees towards the Pole Artike, wee found the Ayre fo cold, that our men being grieuously pinched with the same, complayined of the ex- 50

tremitie thereof; and the further wee went, the more the Cold encreased upon vs. Where-

Iunc. Sir Francis Drake fayled fide of America upon wee thought it best for that time to feeke the Land, and did fo, finding it not Mountayto 43. degrees nous, but lowe plaine Land, till wee came within eight and thirtie degrees towards the Line. of Northerly latitude, 38. degrees.

In which height, it pleased God to send vs into a faire and good Bay, with a good Winde to A description

In this Bay wee anchored, and the people of the Countrey having their Houses close by the Waters side, shewed themselves vnto vs, and sent a present to our Generall When they came and Countrey vinto vs, they greatly wondered at the things that wee brought : but our Generall (according of Noua Albion. to his naturall and accustomed humanitie) courteously intreated them, and liberally bestowed on them necessarie things to couer their nakednesse; whereupon they supposed vs to be G xls, 60 and would not be perswaded to the contrarie. The Presents which they sent to our Generall, were Feathers, and Kawles of Net-worke. Their Houles are digged round about with Earth, and have from the vttermost brimmes of the Circle, Clifts of Wood fet vpon them, ioyning close together at the top like a Spire-Steeple, which by reason of that closenesse, are very

warme. Their Bed is the Ground, with Rushes strowed on it: and lying about the House, have the fire in the midft. The Men goe naked: the Women take Bull-rushes, and kembe them after the manner of Hempe, and thereof make their loofe Garments, which being kint about their middles, hang downe about their hippes, having also about their shoulders a Sainne of Deere, with the hayre vpon it. These Women are very obedient and seruiceable to their Husbands. After they were departed from vs, they came and visited vs the second time, and brought

with them Feathers and Bagges of Tabacco for Presents: And when they came to the top of the Hill (at the bottome whereof wee had pitched our Tents) they stayed themselnes; where 10 one appointed for Speaker, wearyed himselfe with making a long Oration: which done, they A long Oraleft their Bowes upon the Hill, and came downe with their Prefents. In the meane time, the tion. Women remayning on the Hill, tormented themselves lamental ly, tearing their slesh from their cheekes; whereby wee perceiued, that they were about a Sacrifice. In the meane time, our Generall, with his companie, went to Prayer, and to reading of the Scriptures; at which Exercise they were attentiue, and seemed greatly to be affected with it : but when they were come vnto vs, they reftored againe vnto vs those things which before wee bestowed vpon

The newes of our being there, being spred through the Countrev, the people that inhabited round about came downe, and among it them, the King himielfe, a man of a goodly stature, and 20 comely personage, with many other tall and warlike men: before whose comming, were tent two Embaffadors to our Generall, to fignifie that their King was comming; in doing of which meffage, their speech was continued about halfe an houre. This ended, they by signes requested our Generall to fend fome thing by their hand to their King, as a token, that his comming might be in pcace: Wherein our Generall having fatisfied them, they returned with glad tidings to their King; who marched to vs with a Princely Maiestie, the people crying continually after their manner: and as they drew neere vnto vs, to did they ftrine to behaue themselnes in their actions with comelinefle. In the fore-front was a man of a goodly perfonage, who bare the Scepter or Mace before the King, whereupon hanged two Crownes, a leffe and a bigger, with three Chaynes of a maruellous length: the Crownes were made of knit worke, wrought arti-30 ficially, with Feathers of divers colours; the Chaynes were made of a bonie substance, and Chaynes like few be the perions among them that are admitted to weare them; and of that number also, those of constant the persons are stinted, as some tenne, some twelve, &c. Next vnto him which bare the Scep-

thing or another for a Prefent; not to much as their children, but they also brought their In the meane time our Generall gathered his men together, and marched within his fenced place, making against their approching, a very Warlike shew. They being trouped together 40 in their order, and a generall falutation being made, there was prefently a generall filence. Then he that bare the Scepter before the King, being informed by another . (whom they assigned to that Office, with a manly and loftie voyce proclaymed that which the other spake to him in fecret, continuing halfe an houre and a generall Amen as it were given, the King with the whole number of men and women (the Children excepted) came downe without any Weapon, who descending to the foot of the Hill, let themselves in order. In comming towards our Bulwarkes and Tents, the Scepter-bearer began a Song, obseruing his Measures in a Dance, and that with a stately countenance, whom the King with his Guard, and every degree of persons following, did in like manner fing and dance, fauing onely the women, which danced and kept filence. The Generall permitted them to enter within our Bulwarke , where they continued 50 their Song and Dance a reasonable time. When they had fatisfied themselves, they made signes to our Generall to fit downe, to whom the King, and divers others made feuerall Orations, or

ter, was the King himfelfe, with his Guard about his person, clad with Cony-skins, and ether

Skins: after them, followed the naked common fort of people, enery one having his face

painted, some with white, some with blacke, and other colours, and having in their hands one

rather Supplications, that he would take their Prouince and Kingdome into his hand, and become their King, making fignes that they would refigne vnto him their right and title of the whole Land, and become his Subjects. In which, to perswade vs the better, the King and the rest, with one consent, and with great reverence, novfully singing a Song, did set the Crowne The King revpon his head, inriched his necke with all their Chames, and offered vnto him many other figures his things, honouring him by the name of Hiob, adding thereunto as it feemed, a figne of Tri-Kingdome to umph : which thing our Generall thought not meete to reject, because hee knew not what he - Sir Iracos nour and profit it might be to oure Countrey. Wherefore in the name, and to the vice of her Drake. Maiestie, he tooke the Scepter, Crowne, and Dignitie of the said Countrey into his hands, withing that the Riches and Treature thereof might to conceniently be transported, to the inriching

of her Kingdome at home, as it abounded in the fame. The common fort of people leaving the King and his Guard with our Generall, scattered themselves together with their Sacrifices among our people, taking a diligent view of everie

CHAP. 3.

The like they

offered their Sacrifices vnto them with lamentable weeping, feratching, and tearing the flesh from their faces with their nayles, whereof issued abundance of bloud. But wee vied signes to them of diffiking this, and flayed their hands from force, and directed them vpwards to the liuing God, whom onely they ought to worthip. They flewed viito vs their wounds, and craued helpe of them at our hands, whereupon we gaue them Lotions, Playsters, and Oyntments. agreeing to the state of their griefes, befeeching God to cure their Diseases. Euery third day they brought their Sacrifices vnto vs, vntill they vnderstood our meaning, that we had no pleafure in them : yet they could not being absent from vs , but daily frequented our Companie to the houre of our departure, which departure seemed so grieuous vnto them, that their ioy was 10 turned into forrow. They intreated vs, that Being ablent we would remember them, andby flealth prouided a Sacrifice, which we misliked.

Our necessarie businesse being ended, our Generall with his Companie travailed vp into the

Countrey to their Villages, where wee found Herdes of Deere by a thousand in a companie,

eyther fide a bag, into the which shee gathereth her meate, when shee hath filled her belly a-

broad. The people eate their bodies, and make great account of their Skinnes, for their Kings

caules: the one in respect of the white Bankes and Cliffes, which lye towards the Sea: and the

other, because it might have some affinitie with our Countrey in name, which sometime was so

called. There is no part of Earth here to be taken vp, wherein there is not some probable shew

Coat was made of them. Our Generall called this Countrey Noua Albion, and that for two 20

being most large, and fat of bodie. Wee found the whole Countrey to be a Warren of a strange

Abundance of kind of Conies, their bodies in bigneffe as be the Barbary Conies, their heads as the heads of strange Coaics. ours, the feet of a Want, and the tayle of a Ratbeing of great length: under her chinne is on

Gold and Sil-

Earth of Noua

At our departure hence, our Generall set up a Monument of our being there, as also of her Maiesties Right and Title to the same, namely, a Plate, nayled vpon a faire great Poste, wherevpon was engraven her Maiesties Name, the day and yeere of our arrivall there, with the free giuing vp of the Prouince and People into her Maiefties hands, together with her Highnoffe Picture and Armes, in a piece of fix pence of currant English Money, vnder the Plate, wherevnder was allo written the Name of our Generall. It seemeth, that the Spaniards hitherto 30 had neuer beene in this part of the Countrey; neyther did euer discouer the Land, by many degrees, to the Southwards of this place.

Their depar-October. Certaine Ilands in eight degrees. Strange Caof Iqua.

After wee had fet fayle from hence, wee continued without fight of Land till the thirteenth day of October following; which day in the morning wee fell with certaine Ilands, eight degrees to the Northward of the Line : from which, came a great number of Canoas, having in some of them foure, in some fix, and in some also foureteene men, bringing with them Cocos, and other Fruits. Their Canoas were hellow within, and cut with great art and cunning, being very smooth within and without, and bearing a glosse, as if it were a Horne daintily burnoasilise those milhed, having a Prowe and a Sterne of one fort, yeelding inward Circle-wise, being of a great height, and full of certaine white shells, for a brauerie, and on each side of them lye out two 40 pieces of Timber, about a yard and a halfe long, more or leffe, according to the smalneffe or bignesse of the Boat. This people haue the nether part of their Eares cut into a round Circle, hanging downe very lowe upon their cheekes, whereon they hang things of a reasonable weight. The Nayles of their Hands are an ynch long, their Teeth are as blacke as Pitch, and they renew them often, by eating of an Herbe with a kind of powder, which they alwayes carry about them in a Cane for the same purpose. Leaning this Hand the Night after wee fell with it, the eighteenth of October wee lighted

Hands.

Nouember.

The Ile of

whereof hath growing in it great flore of Cinnamome. The foureteenth of November wee fell with the Ilands of Molneca: Which day at night (having directed our course to runne with Tydore) in coasting along the Iland of Mutrr, belonging to the King of Ternate, his Deputie or Vice-King feeing vs at Sea, came with his Canoa to vs, without all feare, and came aboord, and after some conference with our Generall, willed him in any wife to runne in with Ternate, and not with Tydore, affuring him, that the King would be glad of his comming, and would be readie to doe what hee would require; for which purpose, he himselfe would that night be with the King, and tell him the newes : with whom if hee once dealt, hee should find, that as hee was a King, so his word should stand. Adding further, that if hee went to Tydore before hee came to Terrate, the King would have nothing to doe with vs, because hee held the Portugall as his enemie. Whereupon our Generall 60 resoluted to runne with Ternate, where the next morning early wee came to anchor; at which time our Generall tent a Messenger to the King with a Veluet Cloke for a present, and token of

vpon diuers others, some wherecf made a great shew of Inhabitants. Wee continued our

course by the llands of Tagulada, Zelon, and Zewarra, being friends to the Portugals, the first

his comming to be in peace, and that hee required nothing but Traffique and exchange of Marchandize, whereof hee had good store, in such things as hee wanted,

fying vnto him what good things hee might receive from vs by Traffique: Whereby the King was mooned with great liking towards vs, and fent to our Generall with speciall mediage, that hee should have what things hee needed, and would require with peace and friendship: and moreouer, that hee would yeeld himfelte, and the right of his Hand, to be at the pleafare and The King of commandement of fo famous a Prince as wee ferued. In token whereof, hee fent to our Gene Tenare core h commandement of 10 tamous a renne as were tenued. In coord whereogneeten to do do denote the real a Signet, and within floor time after, came in his sowne perfon, with Beats and Canoat, to have keeped out hippe, to bring her into a better and lafer Road then flee was in at that prefent. Our Geouth hippe, to bring her into a better and lafer Road then flee was in at that prefent. Our Geouth hippe, to bring her into a better and lafer Road then flee was in at that prefent. nerals Meflenger being come to the Court, was met by certaine Norle Perfonages with great of the Queene 10 folemnitie, and brought to the King, at whole hands hee was most friendly and graciously en- of England.

The King purpoling to come to our shippe, sent before foure great and large Canoas, in every The great and one whereof, were certaine of his greatest States that were about him, attyred in white Lawne, strange Canons of Cloth of Calicut, having over their heads, from the one end of the Canoa to the other, a of the King of Ternate. Couring of thinne perfumed Mats, borne vp with a Frame made of Reedes for the same vie, under which, every one did fit in his order, according to his dignitie, to keepe him from the heat of the Sunne, divers of whom being of good age and gravitie, did make an ancient and fatherly shew. There were also divers young and comely men, attyred in white, as were the others: the rest were Souldiers, which stood in comely order, round about on both sides; without 20 whom, fate the Rowers in certaine Galleries, which being three on a fide, all along the Canoas,

did lye off from the fide thereof three or foure yards, one being orderly builded lower then another, in every of which Galleries were the number of fourefcore Rowers. These Canoas were furnished with warlike Munition, enery man for the most part having his Sword and Targuet, with his Dagger, befide other Weapons, as Launces, Caliuers, Darts, Bowes and Arrowes: alto, every Canoa had a fmall cast Base, mounted at the least one full Yard upon a stocke set upright. Thus comming neere our ship, in order they rowed about vs, one after another, and passing by, did their homage with great sclemnitie, the great Personages beginning with great grauntie and fatherly countenances, figuifying, that the King had fent them to conduct our shippe into a better Roade.

Soone after, the King himselfe repayred, accompanied with fix graue and ancient persons, The King of who did their obeyfance with maruellous humilitie. The King was a man of tall stature, and Tonate come who did their obeyfance with maruellous humilitie. The King was a night or tall tractice, and to white St feemed to be much delighted with the found of our Musike; to whom, as allo to his Nobilitie, to white St Francii Diale. our Generall gaue prefents, wherewith they were passing well contented. At length, the King craued leave of our Generall to depart, promiting the next day to come

aboord, and in the meane time to fend vs fuch Victuals as were necessarie for our prouision : So that the same Night wee received of them Meale, which they call Sagu, made of the tops of Sagu, a kind of certaine Trees, talting in the mouth like fowre Curds, but melteth like Sugar, whereof they Meale. make certaine Cakes, which may be kept the space of tenne yeeres, and yet then good to be eaten. Wee had of them store of Rice, Hennes, unperfect and liquid Sugar, Sugar Canes, and a 40 Fruit which they call Figo, with flore of Cloues.

The King having promifed to come aboord, brake his promife, but fent his brother to make his excuse, and to entreat our Generall to come on shore, offering himselfe pawne abourd for his fare returne. Whereunto our Generall confented not, vpon millike conceived of the breach of his promife, the whole company also vtterly refusing it. But to satisfie him, our Generall fent certaine of his Gentlemen to the Court, to accompany the Kings brother, referung the Vice-King for their fafe returne. They were received of another brother of the Kings, and other States, and were conducted with great honour to the Cafile. The place that they were A Cafile in brought vnto, was a large and faire House, where were at the least a thousand persons as- Ternate. fembled.

50 The King being yet absent, there sace in their places threescore grave Personages, all which were faid to be of the Kings Councell. There were befides foure grave perfons, apparrelled all in Red, downe to the ground, and attyred on their heads like the Turkes, and these were faid to be Remans, and Liegers there, to keepe continuall Traffique with the people of Ternare. \* The Turkes There were also two Turkes Liegers in this place, and one Italian.

The King at last came in, guarded with twelve Launces, covered over with a rich Canopie, flattinople, emboffed with Gold. Our men, accompanied with one of their Captaines, called Moro, riting Nim Rome. to meet him, hee graciously did welcome, and entertaine them. Hee was attyred after the manner of the Countrey, but more fumptuously then the rest. From his Waste downe to the The Mainstie ground, was all Cloth of Gold, and the fame very rich : his legges were bare, but on his feet of the King-60 were a payre of shooes, made of Cordonant skinne. In the attyre of his head were finely wreathed hooped Rings of Gold, and about his necke hee had a Chayne of perfect Gold, the Links

whereof were great, and one-fold double. On his fingers hee had fix very faire lewels and fit-

ting in his Chayre of Estate, at his right hand stood a Page with a Fanne in his hand, breathing

and gathering the ayre to the King. The Fanne was in length two foot, and in bredth one

CHAP.3.

and received order accordingly, were licenced to depart, being fafely conducted backe agains by one of the Kings Councell. This Iland is the chiefest of all the Ilands of Molucca, and the King hereof is King of fechiefest of the nentie Ilands besides. The King with his people are Mores in Religion, observing certaine

the which the Page did held, and mooue it. Our Gentlemen having delivered their Message,

new Moones, with faftings; during which Fafts, they neyther eat nor drinke in the day, but in After that our Gentlemen were returned, and that wee had here, by the fauour of the King,

received all necessarie things that the place could yeeld vs : our Generall considering the great 10 diffance, and how farre hee was yet off from his Countrey, thought it not best here to linger the time any longer; but weighing his anchors, fet cut of the Iland, and fayled to a certaine little Iland, to the Southwards of Celebes, where wee graued our shippe, and continued there, in that and other businesses, six and twentie dayes. This Iland is throughly growne with Wood, of a large and high growth, very straight, and without Boughes, faue onely in the head or top,

to the Southward of Celebes. whose Leaues are not much differing from our Broome in England. Amongst these Trees, night Fierie Worms. by night, through the whole Land, did flew themselues an infinite swarme of fierie Wormes flying in the Ayre, whose bodies being no bigger then our common English Flyes, make such a flew and light, as if every Twigge or Tree had beene a burning Candle. In this place breedeth also wonderfull store of Bats, as bigge as large Hennes. Of Cray-fishes also here wanted no 20 plentie, and they of exceeding bigneffe, one whereof was fufficient for four hungry ftomackes Cray-fishes.

at a Dinner, being allo very good, and restoring meat, whereof wee had experience: and they

digge themselues holes in the Earth like Conies. When wee had ended our businesse here, wee weighed, and set sayle to runne for the Moluc $c_{a'i}$ : but having at that time a bad Winde, and being among it the llands, with much difficulte wee recovered to the Northward of the lland of Celebes; where, by reason of contrarie Windes, not able to continue our course, to runne Westwards, wee were inferced to alter the fame to the Southward againe, finding that course also to be very hard and dangerous for vs,by reason of infinite shoalds, which lye off and among the Ilands: whereof wee had too much tryall, to the hazard and danger of our shippe and lives: For vpon the ninth of lanuary, in the 30 veere 1579, wee ranne fuddenly vpon a Rocke, where wee stucke fast from eight of the clocke at night, till foure of the clocke in the afternoone the next day, being indeed out of all hope

Their danger to cleape the danger. But our Generall, as hee had alwayes hitherto fhewed himfelfe couragiyou a Rocke, ous, and of a good confidence in the mercie and protection of God; fo now hee continued in the fame: and lest hee should seeme to perish wilfully, both hee and wee did our best endeuour to faue our felues, which it pleased God so to blesse, that in the end wee cleared our selues most happily of the danger. We lighted our hippe vpon the Rockes, of three Tunne of Cloues, eight Peeces of Ordenance, and certaine Meale and Beanes: And then the Winde (as The helpe of a it were in a moment, by the speciall grace of God) changing from the Starboord to the Lar-Current in the boord of the shippe, wee hoyled our sayles, and the happie gale droue our shippe off the Rocke 40 into the Sea againe, to the no little comfort of all our hearts : for which wee gaue God fuch

prayle and thankes, as to great a benefit required.

The eight of February following, wee fell with the fruitfull Hand of Barateue, having in PERSTANCE Hand, the meane time fuffered many dangers by Windes and Shoalds. The people of this Iland are comely in body and flature, and of a civill behaviour, just in dealing, and courteous to strangers, whereof wee had the experience fundry wayes; they being most glad of our presence, and very ready to reliene our wants, in those things which their Countrey did yeeld. The Men goe naked, fauing their heads and prinities, every man having fomething or other hanging at their eares. Their Women are concred from the middle downe to the foot, wearing a great number

of Bracelets vpon their armes, for some had eight vpon each arme, being made some of Bone, 50 some of Horne, and some of Brasse, the lightest whereof, by our estimation, weighed two ounces With this people, Linnen Cloth is good Marchandize, and of good request, whereof they

make Rolls for their heads, and Girdles to weare about them. Their Iland is both rich, and Linnen Cloth fruitfull: rich in Gold, Siluer, Copper, and Sulphur; wherein they feeme skiltull and expert, gond Marchandize. not onely to trie the same, but in working it also artificially into any forme and fashion that

pleaseth them. Their Fruits be divers, and plentifull, as Nutmegs, Ginger, long Pepper, Limons, Cucumbers, Cocos, Figu, Sagu, with divers other forts: and among all the reft, wee had Nurmeys and one Fruit, in bignesse, forme, and huske, like a Bay-berry, hard of substance, and pleasant of taste, long Pepp.r gro ving in which being fodden, becommeth foft, and is a most good and holesome Victuall, whereof wee 60 tooke real mable store, as wee did also of the other Fruits and Spices. So that to confesse a truth,

on o'chelland fince the time that wee first fet out of our owne Countrey of England, wee happened vpon no place (Ternate onely excepted) wherein wee found more comforts and better meanes of reof Baresene.

At our departure from Barateue, we fet our course for lang major, where arriving, wee found lang Major. great courtefie, and honourable entertainment. This Illand is gouerned by fue Kings, whom they call Raiab : as Raiah Donam, and Raiah Mano Bange, and Raiah Cabuccapollo, which live as having one Spirit, and one Minde. Of these sine we had for a ship-board at once, and two or three often. They are wonderfully delighted in coloured clothes, as Red and Greene: the Red & Greene vpper parts of their bodies are naked, faue their heads, whereupon they weare a Turkish roll, as clothes much dorthe Maluccians: from the middle downeward they weare a Pintado of filke, trailing vp\_ effectived. on the ground, in colour as they best like. The Maluccians hate that their Women should bee

feene of Strangers : but these offer them of high courtefie, yea the Kings themselves. The Themanners 10 people are of goodly stature, and warlike, well prouided of Swords and Targets, with Dag- of the people gers, all being of their owne worke, and most artificially done, both in tempering their metall, of land as also in the forme, whereof we bought reasonable store. They have an house in every Village for their common affembly : enery day they meete twife, Men, Women, and Children, bringing with them fach victuals as they thinke good, some Fruits, some Rice boiled, some Hens rosted, fome Sagu, having a Table made three foote from the ground, whereon they let their meate, that every person fitting at the Table may eate, one reioycing in the company of another. They boile their Rice in an earthen pot, made in forme of a Sugar loafe, being full of holes, as our pots Astringe fawhich we water our gardens withall, and it is open at the great end, wherein they put their fhon o boy-

Rice drie, without any moisture. In the meane time they have readie another great earthen pot, 20 fet fast in a furnace, boiling full of water, whereinto they put their pot with Rice, by such meafure, that they swelling become foft at the first, and by their swelling stopping the holes of the pot, admit no more water to enter, but the more they are boiled, the harder and more firme substance they become, so that in the end they are a firme and good bread, of the which with Oyle, Buttet, Sugar, and other Spices, they make divers forts of meates very pleasant of taite, and nourthing to nature. The French pocks is here very common to all, and they helpe themselves, The French fitting naked from ten to two in the Sunne, whereby the venemous humour is drawne out. Not pocks.

long before our departure, they told vs, that not farre off there were fuch great Ships as ours. wishing vs to beware: vpon this our Captaine would stay no longer. From Isna Maior we failed for the Cape of Good Hope , which was the first Land wee fell 30 withall: neither did we touch with it, or any other Land, vntill we came to Sierra Leona, vpon the coast of Guinea: notwithstanding wee ran hard abound the Cape, finding the report of This rather is

the Portugals to be most false, who affirme, that it is the most dangerous Cape of the World, tobe inputed neuer without intolerable formes and prefere danger to Trauailers, which come neere the same. weather. This Cape is a most stately thing, and the fairest Cape wee saw in the whole Circumference of the Earth, and we passed by it the 18. of lune. From thence we continued our course to Sierra Sierra Lens. Leona, on the coast of Guenea, where we arrived the 22. of July, and found necessarie provisions, greatstore of Elephants, Oisters upon trees of one kinde, spawning and increasing infinite- Oister-trees. ly, the Oifter fuffering no bud to grow. We departed thence the 24. day.

Wee arrived in England the third of November 1 5 8 0. being the third yeere of our de-

CHAP. IIII.

The third Circum-Nauigation of the Globe : Or the admirable and proferous voyage of Master THOMAS CANDISH of Trimley in the Countie of Suffolke Elauire. into the South Sea , and from thence round about the circumference of the whole Earth, begun in the yeere of our Lord 1586. and finished 1588. Written by Master FRANCIS PRETTY lately of Ey in Suffolke, a Gentleman employed in the same action, published by Master HAKLVYT, and now corrected and abbreviated.



Edeparted out of Plimmouth on Thursday the 21. of July 1586. with three faile, to wit, The Defire, a thip of one hundred and twentie Tunnes, The Content of threefcore Tunnes, and the Hugh Gallant , a Barke of fortie Tunnes : in which fmall Fleete were one hundred and twenter times present with all kinde of furniture and victuals sufficient, for the space of two yeeres, at with all kinde of the state 60 the charges of the worshipfull Master Thomas Candilh of Trimley in the Countie of Suffolke

Esquire, being our Generall. The three and twentieth of August, we put roome for Sierra Leona, and the fine and twen- Sierra Leona tieth day we fell with the Point on the South fide of Sierra Leona, which Mafter Brener knew very well, and went in before with the Content, which was Vice-admirall: and we had no leffe

Two Buffes.

TA Leona.

The Hes of

Madrabumba

inhabited by

A Towne.

October.

Nouember.

S. Sebaflians

December.

48. Degrees.

Port Defre.

Scales and

They grace

A! kinde of

Ships.

BrafiL

Iland.

Negros.

CHAP.4.

then fine fathoms water when wee had leaft, and had for forteene leagues in Southwest all the way running into the Harbour of Sierra Leona, fixteene, fourteene, twelue, ten, and eight fathoms of water. We spoiled here a Towne of the Negro's, which killed one of our men with a

The fecond Booke.

The third day of September, divers of our Fleete went vp foure miles within the Harbour with our Boate, and caught great store of fish, and went on shore and tooke Limmons from the Trees, and comming aboord againe, faw two Buffes. The fixt day wee departed from Sierra Leona, and went out of the Harbour, and stayed one Tyde three leagues from the Point of the Their departure from Suf-

mouth of the Harbour in fixe fathoms, and it floweth South Southwell. On Wednesday, being the feventh of the same moneth, we departed from one of the lles of Cape Verde, alias, the lles 19 of Madrabumba, which is ten leagues distant from the Point of Sierra Leona: and about five of the clocke the same night we anchored two miles off the lland in sixe fathoms water, and landed the same night, and found Plantans onely vpon the lland. The eight day one of our Boats went out and founded round about the Hand, and they passed

through a found at the West end of the lland, where they found five fathoms round about the Iland, vntill they came vnto the very gut of the found, and then for a cast or two they had but two fathoms, and presently after fixe fathoms, and so deeper and deeper. And at the East end of the lland there was a Towne, where Negro's doe vie at iometimes, as we perceived by their There is no fresh water on all the South side, as we could perceive, but on the North side three 20

Fresh water. or foure very good places of fresh water: and all the whole Iland is a Wood, saue certaine little places where their houses stand, which are invironed round about with Plantan-trees, whereof the fruit is excellent meate. This place is subject mariailous much to Thunder, Raine, and Lightning in this moneth. I thinke the reason is, because the Sunne is so necre the line Equinochiall. On Saterday the tenth, we departed from the faid Hand about three of the clocke in the afternoone, the winde being at the Southwest. The last of October running West Southwest about foure and twentie leagues from Cape Frio in Brafile, wee fell with a great Mountayne Cape Frie in which had an high round knop on the top of it, standing from it like a Towne, with two little

The first of November we went in betweene the Hand of Saint Sebastian and the mayne 10 Land, and had our things on shore, and fet vp 2 Forge, and had our Caske on shore : our Coopers made Hoopes, and so wee remayned there untill the three and twentieth day of the same mo-

neth: in which time we fitted our things, built our Pinnace, and filled our fresh water. The fixteenth day of December we fell with the Coast of America in 47. degrees 1. the Land bearing West from vs about fixe leagues off: from which place wee ranne along the shore, vntill we came into fortie and eight degrees. It is a steepe beach all along. The seuenteenth in the

afternoone we entred into an Harbour, where our Admirall went in first: wherefore our Generall named the faid Harbour, Port Defire: in which Harbour is an Iland or two, where there is wonderfull great store of Seales, and another Iland of Birds which are gray Guls. This Harbour is a very good place to trim ships in, and to bring them on ground, and graue them in : for 40 there ebbeth and floweth much water: therefore wee graued and trimmed all our ships there. Here a Man and a Boy in wathing their clothes at a Pit, were hurt by the Sauages arrowes, and trim their which are made of Canes, headed with flints. They are very wilde. We tooke the measure of one of their feete, and it was eighteene inches long. Their vie is when any of them die, to bring him or them to the Cliffes by the Sea-fide, and upon the top of them they burie them, and in their graues are buried with them their Bowes and Arrowes, and all their Iewels which they have in their life time, which are fine shells which they finde by the Sea side, which they cut

and square after an artificial I manner; and all is laid under their heads. The graue is made all

with great stones of great length and bignesse, being set all along full of the dead mans Darts which he vied when he was living. And they colour both their Darts and their Graues with a 10 red colour which they vie in colouring of themselves. The eight and twentieth of December we departed out of the Port of Defire, and went to an Hand which lyeth three leagues to the Their depor-Southward of it; vvhere we trimmed our faued Pengwins with falt for victuall all that and the next day, and departed along the Coast Southwest and by South.

The thirtieth day wee fell vvith a Rocke which lyeth about fine leagues from the Land, much like vnto Edieft one, which lyeth off the found of Plimmouth, and we founded, and had eight fathoms rockie ground, within a mile thereof: the Rocke bearing West Southwest. Wee event coasting along South Southwest, and found great store of Seales all along the Coast. This Rocke flandeth in 48. degrees 1. to the Southward of the Line. The fecond day of Ianuarie we fell with a very faire white Cape, which standeth in 52. degrees, and had seuen fathoms wa- 60 ter a league of the Land. The third day of the foresaid moneth wee fell with another great white Cape, which standeth in 52. degrees and 45. minutes: from which Cape there runneth a low beach about a league to the Southward, and this beach reacheth to the opening of the dangerous Streight of Magellan, which is in divers places five or fixe leagues wide, and in two

feuerall places more narrow. Vnder this Cape wee anchored, and loft an anchor, for it was a

great florme of foule Weather, and lasted three dayes very dangerous. The fixt day wee put in for the Straits. The fewenth day, betweene the mouth of the Straits They enter the The fixt day wee put in for the Straits. The recently day, see the fixt day wee put in for the Straits the 6, and the narrowest place thereof, wee tooke a Spaniard whose name was Hernando, who was of Innuary. and the national place of lanuary.
there with three and twentie Spaniards more, which were all that remained of foure hundred, A Spaniard tawhich were left there three yeeres before in these Straits of Magellan, all the rest being dead ken in the with famine. And the same day wee passed through the narrowest of the Straits, where the Straits of aforefaid Spaniard shewed vs the Hull of a small Barke, which wee judged to be a Barke called Magellan.

The John Thomas. It is from the mouth of the Straits vnto the narrowest of the Straits, The Barke John 10 foureteene leagues, and the course lyeth West and by North. The mouth of the Straits stand- Thomas, one of eth in two and fiftie degrees. From the narrowest of the Straits vnto Pengwin Iland, is tenne Sir Francis leagues, and lyeth West Southwest somewhat to the Southward, where wee anchored the eight Drake Con-

day, and killed and falted great store of Pengwins for Victuals. The ninth day wee departed from Pengwin Hand, and ranne South Southwest to King Phi- King Philips lips Citie, which the Spaniards had built : which Towne or Citie had foure Forts, and every Citie kirdeiofor thad in it one cast Peece, which Peeces were buryed in the ground; the Carriages were Straits of Ma-

straits of Manding in their places vnburyed: wee digged for them, and had them all. They had contriued their Citie very well, and feated it in the best place of the Straits for Wood and Water: our Generall They had builded up their Churches by themselves: They had Lawes very seuere among them- called, Port Fa-20 selues, for they had erected a Gibbet, whereon they had done execution upon some of their mine. companie. It seemed vnto vs, that their whole living for a great space was altogether voon Muskles and Lympits; for there was not any thing elie to be had, except fome Deere which came out of the Mountaines downe to the fresh Rivers to drinke. These Spaniards which were there, were onely come to fortifie the Straits, to the end that no other Nation should have pasfage through into the South Sea, fauing onely their owne : but as it appeared, it was not Gods God enemy to will fo to haue it. For during the time that they were there, which was two yeeres at the the Spaniards

least, they could never have any thing to growe, or in any write prosper. And on the other Auarice, which fide, the Indians oftentimes preyed vpon them, vntill their Victuals grew fo thort, (their flore the wide world being spent which they had brought with them out of Spaine, and having no meanes to renew in the East and 30 the fame) that they died like Dogges in their Houses, and in their Clothes, wherein we found West, to Spain. them still at our comming, vntill that in the end the Towne being wonderfully taynted wish the fmell and the sauour of the dead people, the rest which remayned aliue were driven to burie fuch things as they had there in their Towne either for prouision or for furniture, and io to forsake the Towne, and to goe along the Sea-side, and seeke their Victuals, to preserve them from steruing, taking nothing with them, but every man his Harquebuze and his furniture that was able to carry it (for some were not able to carry them for weakenesse) and so lived for the space of a yeere and more, with Rootes, Leaues, and sometimes a Fowle, which they might kill with their Peece. To conclude, they were determined to have travelled towards the River of Plate, onely three and twentie persons being left aliue, whereof two were Women, which

40 were the remainder of foure hundred. In this place wee watred and wooded well and quietly. Our Generall named this Towne, Port Famine : It standeth in 53. degrees by observation to Port Famine in

The foureteenth day wee departed from this place, and ranne South Southwest, and from thence Southwest vnto Cape Froward, fine Leagues West Southwest: Which Cape is the Cape Froward Southermost part of all the Straits, and standeth in the latitude of 54 degrees. From which in 54 degrees, Cape wee ranne West and by North fine Leagues, and put into a Bay or Cone on the South fide, which wee called Mukle-Cone, because there were great flore of them: wee ridde therein Mukle-Cone.

fixe dayes, the Wind being still Westerly. The one and twentieth day wee departed from Mukle-Cone, and went Northwest and by 50 West tenne Leagues, to a very faire sandie Bay on the North side, which our Generall called

The two and twentieth wee departed from Elizabeth Bay in the afternoone, and went about two Leagues from that place, where there was a fresh Water River, where our Generall went vp with the shippe-boat about three miles: Which River hath very good and pleasant

ground about it, and it is lowe and champion Soyle, and fo wee faw none other ground elle in all the Straits, but that was craggie Rockes and monftrous high Hills and Mountaines. In this River are great store of Sauages, which wee law, and had conference with them : They The most bruwere Men-eaters, and fedde altogether wpon rawe flesh, and other filthie foode: Which people sish Sauages had preyed upon some of the Spaniards before spoken of; for they had gotten Kniues and pie- that ever were 60 ces of Rapiers to make Darts of. They yied all the meanes they could possibly to have allured feene.

vs vp farther into the Riuer, of purpote to have betrayed vs: Which being efpyed by our Generall, hee caused vs to shoote at them with our Harquebuzes, whereby wee killed many of them. So wee fayled from this River to the Channell of Saint Ierome, which is two The Channell Leagues off.

Elizabeth Bay.

of Saint Levene

From

February, 1587.

Cape which is on the North fide: and from that Cape vnto the mouth of the Straits the course lyeth Northwest and by West, and Northwest. Betweene which place and the mouth of the Straits to the Southward, wee lay in Harborough vntill the three and twentieth of February, by reason of contrary Windes and most vile and filthie foule Weather, with such Raine and vehement Rermie Windes which came downe from the Mountaines and high Hills, that they hazarded the best Cables and Anchors that wee had for to hold, which if they had fayled, wee had beene in great danger to have beene cast away, or at the least famished. For during this time, which was a full moneth, wee fedde almost altogether vpon Muskles, and Limpits, and Birds, or such as wee could get on shore, seeking every day for them, as the Fowles of the ayre 10 doe, where they can finde foode, in continuall raynie Weather. There is at every mile or two miles end an Harbcrough on both fides of the Land. And there are betweene the River of The Straits of Saint Ierome and the mouth of the Straits, going into the South Sea, about foure and thirtie Magellan area- Leagues by estimation. So that the length of the whole Straits is about ninetie Leagues. And the faid mouth of the Straits standeth in the same height that the entrance standeth in when long.

The Westerne wee passe out of the North Sea, which is about two and fiftie degrees and two terces to the

mouth of the Southward of the Line. Straits is in 52. degrees and 2.

Ilands in the South Sea, cal-

richest place in the South Sea for Gold, and is not fubdued by the Spaniards as yet.

S. May Iland in 37. degrees and s. terce, which is fubdued to the Spaniards.

A Church, with Croffes and Altars.

The foure and twentieth day of February wee entred into the South Sea: and on the South fide of the going out of the Straits, is a faire high Cape, with a lowe Point adioyterces.

Theirentrance ming vinto it. And on the North fide are foure or fue llands, which lye fixe Leagues 26 into the South off the Mayne, and much broken and funken ground about them : by Noone the same Sea the 24. of day, wee had brought these llands East of vs, fine Leagues off; the Winde being then Southerly. The first of March a storme tooke vs at North : which Night the shippes lost the com-

led Lu Antga- panie of the Hugh Gallant, being in nine and fortie degrees, and one second, and five and fortie Leagues from the Land. This iterme continued three or foure dayes : and for that time wee in the Hugh Gallant being separated from the other two shippes, looked every houre to sinke, Extreme aunger of the Hugh our Barke was so leake, and our selves so diluered and weakened with freeing it of Water, that wee flept not in three Dayes and three Nights.

The fifteenth day, in the Morning, the Hugh Gallant came in betweene the Hand of Saint 30 Mary and the Mayne, where shee met with the Admirall and the Coment, which had rid at The He of Ma. the Hand called La Micha two dayes, which standeth in the Southerly latitude of eight and chr in 38, de- thirtie degrees: At which place, some of our men went on shore with the Vice-Admirals grees, not lib. Boat, where the Indians fought with them with their Bowes and Arrowes, and were marueiiect to the Spalous warie of their Caliuers. Their Indians were enemies to the Spaniards, and belonged to a marcs.

A auco is the great place called Aranco, and tooke vs for Spaniards, as afterward wee learned. This place which is called Arauco, is wonderfull rich, and full of Gold Mynes: and yet could it not be fibdued at any time by the Spaniards, but they alwayes returned with the greatest loss of men. For these Indians are desperate and carelesse of their lives, to live at their owne libertie

> In the after-noone wee weighed anchor, and ranne under the Welt fide of Saint Mary Iland, where wee ridde very well in fixe fathomes Water, and very faire ground all that

The fixteenth day our Generall went on shore himselfe with seventie or eightie men, every one with his furniture: There came downe to vs certaine Indians, with two which were the Principals of the Iland, to welcome vs on shore, thinking wee had beene Spaniards, for it is lubdued by them; who brought vs vp to a place where the Spaniards had erected a Church, with Croffes and Altars in it. And there were about this Church two or three Store-houses, which were full of Wheat and Barley, ready threshed and made up in Cades of Strawe, to the quantitie of a Bushell of Corne in enery Cade. The Wheat and Barley was as faire, as cleane, 50 and every way as good as any wee have in England. There were also the like Cades full of Potato Rootes, which were very good to eate, ready made up in the Store-houses for the Spaniards, against they should come for their tribute. This Hand also yeeldeth many forts of Fruits, Hogges, and Hennes. These Indians are held in such slauerie by them, that they dare not eate a Henne or an Hogge themselves. But the Spaniards have made them all in that Iland The Indians of Christians. Thus wee fitted our selves here with Corne as much as wee would have, and as S. May Iland many Hogges as wee had Salt to powder them withall, and great flore of Hennes, with a nummade all Chris ber of Bagges of Potato Rootes, and about five hundred dryed Dogge-fishes, and Guinic Wheat, which is called Maiz. And having taken as much as wee would have, yet wee left great store behind vs. Our Generall had the two Principals of the Iland aboord our shippe, 60 and prouided great cheare for them, and made them merry with Wine : and they in the end perceiuing vs to be no Spaniards, made fignes, as neere as our Generall could perceiue, that if Masso rich in wee would goe ouer vnto the maine Land, vnto Aranco, that there was much Gold, making vs fignes, that wee should have great store of Riches. But because wee could not

CHAP. 4. winderstand them, our Generall made some haste, and within two or three days, wee furnished

The eighteenth day in the morning we departed from this place, and ran all that day Northnortheaft, about tenne leagues, and at night lay with a short sayle off and on the coast. The nineteenth we ranne in East Northeast with the land, and bare in with a place called The Conception, The Conception.

where we anchored voider an Hand, and departed the next morning without going on land. The ewentieth, wee departed from The Conception, and went into a little Baye which was fandie, where we faw fresh water and cattell, but we stayed not there. The thirtieth day, we came into Quintero stanthe Baye of Quintero, which standeth in thirty three degrees, and fiftie minutes. Here Fernan- deth in 33.de-

10 do the Spaniard, contrary to his oath, forfooke vs. The last of March, Captaine Hauers went vp into the Country, with fiftie or fixtie men with Our men their fhot and furniture with them, and we travelled seven or eight miles into the land : and as marche 7. or 8, we were marching along, we efpied a number of herds of cattell, of kine and bullockes, which miles into were wonderfull wilde: we faw great store of horses, mares, and coltes which were very wilde their enemies and vnhandled: there is also great flore of hares and conies, and plenty of partriges and other wild-fowles. The countrey is very fruitfull with faire fresh rivers, all along full of wild-fowle of all forts. Having travailed fo farre that we could go no further for the monthrous high mountaines, we rested our selves at a very faire fresh River, running in and along & faire low medowes at the foote of the mountaines, where every man drunke of the River, and refreshed themselves. Having so done, we returned to our Ships the likest way that we thought their Towne should be: fo we transiled all the day long, not feeing any man, but we mette with many wilde dogges: yet there were two hundred horsemen abroad that same day, by meanes of the Spaniard which they had taken the day before from vs, who had told them that our force was but small, and that we'were wonderfull weake: who though they did espie vs that day, yet dunt they not give the on-fet vpon vs. For we marched along in array, and observed good order, whereby we see-

med a great number more then we were, vntill we came vnto our thips that night againe. The next day being the first of Aprill, 1,87. our men went on shoare to fill water at a pit which was a quarter of a mile from the water fide : and being early hard at their businesse, were in no readinesse. In which meane while, there came powring downe from the billes almost two hundred horsemen, and before our people could returne to the rockes from the watering place, twelve of them were cut off, part killed, and part taken prisoners, the rest were releved by our fouldiers which came from the rockes to meete with them, who being but fifteen of ve that had any weapons on shoare, yet we made the enemieretire in the ende with losse of some foure and twentie 24. Spaniards of their men, after we had skirmished with them an houre. After the lose of these men, we rid in the roade, and watered in despight of them, with good watch and ward, vntill the fift of the

The fift day we departed out of this bay of Quintero: and off from the bay there lieth a little Alittle Island Iland about a league distant, whereon there are great store of Penguins, and other fowles; where-full of Penguins of we tooke to ferue our turnes, and fayled away North, and North and by West: for so lieth the coast along in this place.

The fifteenth we came thwart of a place which is called Morro moreno, which standeth in Moro moreno in 23. degrees 1, and is an excellent good harborough: and there is an Iland which maketh it an 23. degrees and harborough: and a ship may goe in at either end of the Hand: here we went with our Generall abalic. on shore to the number of thirty men: and at our going on shore vpon our landing, the Indians of the place came downe from the rockes to meete with vs, with fresh water and wood on their backes. They are in maruellous awe of the Spaniards, and very simple people, and live savagely; For they brought vs to their bidings about two miles from the harborough, where we faw their women and lodging, which is nothing but the skinne of some beaft laid upon the ground: and ouer them in stead of houses, is nothing but fine or fixe sticks laid acrosse, which stand upon two forkes with flickes on the ground, and a fewe boughes laid on it. Their diet is raw fish, which flinketh most vilely. And when any of them die, they burie their bowes and arrowes with them, with their Canes, and all that they have: for we opened one of their graves, and faw the order of them. Their Canous or boates are maruellous artificially made of two skinnes like vnto bladders, Mott arcificially and are blowne full at one ende with quilles; they have two of these bladders blowne full, which boates. are fowen together, and made fast with the finew of some wild beast; which when they are in the water, swell, so that they are as tight as may be. They goe to sea in these boates, and catch Tribute payd very much fish with them, and pay much of it for tribute vnto the Spaniards: but they vie it in fish.

The three and twentieth in the morning we tooke a small barke which came out of Aries Abarketaken, road, which we kept and called The George: the men for fooke it, and went away with their which they caboate. Our Admirals pinnesse followed the boate, and the Hugh Gallants boate tooke the barke: led The G.a ge. our Admirals pinneffecould not recouer the boat before it got on shoare, but went along into the arias fundeth road of Aries, and laid aboord a great ship of an hundred tunnes riding in the road right afore the towne, but all the men and goods were gone out of it, onely the bare shippe was left alone. A ship taken

The twentie fixth day, after two other Barkes taken, wee departed. The twentie sequenth The first barke day wee tooke a small Barke, which came from Saint Iago, neere vnto Quintero, where of admiteration we lost our men first. In this Barke-was one George a Greeke, a reasonable pilot for all the coast

The bay of Pif-

An Island of

A thip of 300.

zunnes taken

after halfe an

houres fight.

Seuen degrees

of Southerly

Seales:

way her forefaile and certaine victualls.

Izritude. They met their fleet againe. Two rich thips One thippe warth 20000 pounds.

The bay of Paite in 5. degrees 4. min.

A new fort in building.

The towne of and burnt.

25. pounds weight in filuer

Paire bad soo. houfes in it. A barke fet on

The Island of Puna within I. degree the Equinoctiall to A great Ship

Great fore of eables made in

A little I fland neere voto

his pleasant habitation, and great wealth. The twentie minth day of May, our Generall went in the ship-boate into a little Iland thereby, whereas the faid Casique which was the Lord of Puna, had caused all the hangings of his chambers, which were of Cordonan leather all guilded ouer, and painted very faire and rich,

The third of May we came into a bay where are three little townes, which are called Paracca. Chincha, and Pifca, where some of vs landed and tooke certain houses, wherein was bread, wine. figs, and hennes: but the fea went fo high, that we could not land at the best of the townes without finking of our boats, and great hazard of vs all. This place standeth in thirteene degrees

and 2, to the Southward of the line. The fift of May we departed from this harbour, leaving the Content our Vice-admirall with- 10 in at an Iland of Seales, by which meanes at that time we loft her companie.

The fixteenth we tooke with the Hugh Gallans, beeing but fixteene men of vs in it, a great shippe which came from Gnaiand, which was called The Lewis, and was of the burthen of three hundred tunnes, having fowre and twentie men in it, wherein was pilot one Gonfaluo de Ribas, whom we carried along with vs, and a Negro called Emmanuel. The shippe was laden with nothing but timber and victualls: wherefore we left her seauen leagues from the land, very leake, and ready to finke in feuen degrees to the Southward of the line: we funke her boate and tooke a-

The seventeenth, we met with our Admirall againe, and all the rest of our fleete. They had taken two ships, the one laden with sugar, Molosses, Maiz, Cordonan-skinnes, Montego de Porco, 20 many packes of Pintados, many Indian coates, and some marmalade, and a thousand hennes: and the other shippe was laden with wheat-meale, and boxes of marmalade. One of these shippes which had the cheife marchandize in it, was worth twenty thousand pounds, if it had beene in England, or in any other place of Christendame, where we might have fold it. We filled all our ships with as much as we could bestow of these goods: the rest we burnt, and the ships also; and let the men and women that were not killed on thoure.

The twentieth day in the morning, we came into the road of Paita, and beeing at an anchor, our Generall landed with fixtie or leuentie men, skirmished with them of the towne, and draue them all to flight to the top of the hill which is ouer the towne, except a few flaues and some other which were of the meaner fort, who were commanded by the gouernours to stay belowe in to the towne, at a place which is in building for a fort, having with them a bloody enligne, beging in number about one hundred men. Now as we were rouing betweene the ships and the shore, our gunner shot off a great peice out of one of the barkes, and the shot fell among them, and draue them to flie from the fort as fall as they might runne, who got them vp vpon an hill, and from thence shot among vs with their small shot. After we were landed, and had taken the towne, vve ran vpon them, and chafed them fo fiercely vp the hilles for the space of an houre, that vve

draue them in the ende avvay perforce, and beeing got vp the hilles, we found where they had laid all their stuffe which they had brought out of the towne, and had hidden it there woon the mountaines. We also found the quantitie of fine and twenty pounds weight in filter, in peices of eight ryals, and abundance of houshold-stuffe, and store-houses full of all kind of wares: but 40 our Generall would not suffer any man to carry much cloth or apparell avvay, because they should not cloy themselves with burthens: for he knew not whether our enemies were prouided with furniture according to the number of their men: for they were fue men to one of vs: and we had an English mile and an halfe to our ships. Thus we came downe in safetie to the towne, which was very well builded, and maruellous cleane kept in euery streete, with a towne-house or Guild-hall in the middest, and had to the number of two hundred houses at the leaft in it. We fet it on fire to the ground, and goods to the value of fine or fixe thousand pounds: there was also a Barke riding in the roade, which we set on fire, and departed, directing our course

The twentie fine day of May, we arrived at the Hand of Puna, where is a very good harbour, so where we found a great ship of the burthen of two hundred and fifty tunnes, riding at an anchor with all her furniture, which was readie to bee haled on ground: for there is a speciall good place for that purpose. We sunke it, and went on shore where the Lord of the Iland dwelt, which was by the waters fide, who had a sumptuous house wel contriued, with many very singular good roomes and chambers in it: and out of every chamber was framed a gallerie, with a stately prospect into the sea on the one side, and into the lland on the other side, with a great hall belowe, and a very great storehouse at the one ende of the hal, which was filled with Boings of pitch and bash to make cables withall: for the most part of the cables in the South-lea, are made vpon that Iland. This great Casique doth make all the Indians upon the Iland to worke and to drudge for him: and he himfelfe is an Indian borne, but is married to a faire woman a Spaniard, by reafon of 60

Master THOMAS CANDISH. CHAP.4.

with all his houshold-stuffe, and all the ships tackling which was riding in the road at our comming in, with great flore of nailes, spikes of yron, and very many other things to be conveyed: all which wee found, and brought away what our Generall thought requilite for the shippes

This land is very pleasant for all things requisite, and fruitfull: but there are no mines of gold nor filter in it. There are at the least two hundred houses in the towne about the Casiques pallace, and as many in one or two townes more upon the lland, which is almost as bigge as the ile The ide of Puof Wight in England. There is planted on the one fide of the Casiques house, a faire garden, with mais almost as all herbes growing in it, and at the lower ende a Well of fresh water, and round about it are trees big as the Ise all herbes growing init, and at the lower choica well of them water, and foliate from the first of the first of the trees growe full of Cotton trees. cods, out of which the cotton groweth, and in the cotton is a feede of the bignede of a peafe, and in every codde there are feven or eight of these seedes; and if the cotton be not gathered when it is ripe, then these seedes fall from it, and spring againe. There are also in this garden fig-trees which beare continually, also pompions, melons, cucumbers, radifies, rosemarie and thyme, with An excellent many other herbes and fruits. At the other end of the house there is also another Orchyard, Orchyard, where grow orenges sweete and sower, limmons, pomegranates and lymes, with dinerse other; fruits. There is very good pasture ground in this Iland; and withall many horses, exen, bullocks, sheepe very fat and faire, great store of goates which be very tame, and are vsed continually to be milked. They have moreover abundance of pigeons, turkeys, and ducks of a maruellous bigneffe.

There was alfoa very large and great Church hard by the Casiques house, whither hee caused all the Indians in the Iland to come and heare masse: for he himselfe was made a Christian when he was married to the Spanish woman before spoken of, and vpon his conversion, hee caused the rest of his subjects to be Christened. In this Church was an high Altar with a Crucifixe, and fue belles hanging in the nether ende thereof. We burnt the Church, and brought the bells away. By this time we had haled on ground our Admirall, and had made her cleane, burnt her keele, The fecond By this time we had nated on ground our Admiran, and had have net cream, built net access
pitched and tarred her, and had haled her on flote againe. And in the meane while continually graning of their flups.

kept watch and ward in the great house both night and day.

The feecond of Iune, an hundred Spaniards alfailed vs, whereby of our men were flaine, drow-the feecond and taken twelue, of theirs wee flewe fortie fixe. The felfe fame day we went on flore attention and taken twelue, of their week flewe fortie fixe. againe with seventie men, and had a fresh skirmish with the enemies, and draue them to retyre, the Spaniards. being an hundred Spaniards feruing with muskets, and two hundred Indians with bowes, ar- The chiefe rowes, and darts. This done, we let fire on the Towne, and burnt it to the ground, having in it towne in Puna to the number of three hundred houses: and shortly after made hauocke of their fields, or chyards, burns. and gardens, and burnt four egreat shipps more which were in building on the stocks. The third, the Content which was our Vice-admirall was haled on ground, to graue at the same place in defpight of the Spaniards: and alto our Pinnesse which the Spaniards had burned, was newe

The fift day of June we departed out of the roade of Puna, where wee had remained eleuen They arrived dayes, and turned up for a place which is called Rio dolco, where we watered : at which place al-40 so we funke our Rere-admirall, called The Hugh Gallant for want of men, being a barke of fortie of May. tunnes. The tenth day of the fame moneth, we set the Indians on shore, which wee had taken The Hugh Calbefore in a Balla, as we were comming into the road of Puna. The eleventh day we departed from the faid Rio dolce. The twelft we doubled the Equinottiall line, and continued our course Rio dolce. Northward all that moneth.

The first of July we had fight of the coast of Nuena Espanna, being foure leagues distant from land, in the latitude of tenne degrees to the Northward of the line. The ninth, we tooke a new thip of the burthen of an hundred and twentie tunnes, wherin was one Michael Sancius, whom our Generall tooke to ferue his turne to vvater along the coast: for he vvas one of the best coasters in the South Sea. This Michael Sancius was a Prouenfall, borne in Marfeils, and was the first Michael Sancius 50 man that told vs newes of the great shippe called The Santa Anna, which we afterward tooke a Marsillian.

comming from the Philippinas. There were fix men more in this nevy shippe: vve tooke her failes, her ropes, and fire-vvood shippe burnt. to ferue our turnes, fet her on fire and kept the men.

The tenth vve tooke another barke vvhich was going with adulfe of vs, and our thips all a- Barke of adulfe long the coast, as Michael Sancius told vs:but all the company that evere in the barke everefled taken. on thore. The fixe and twentieth day of July, we came to an anchor at tenne fathomes in the Thermer of river of Copalita, where we made account to water. And the same night weed eparted with Copolita. thirty men in the Pinnelle, and rovved to Agnatules, which is but two leagues from the aforefaid river; and standeth in fifteene degrees fortie minutes to the Northward of the Equinoctiall and 40 minutes

60 line. The fenen and twentieth in the morning by the breake of day, we came into the roade of Northward. Agnatuleo, where we found a barke of fiftie tunnes, which was come from Sonfonate, laden Abark burnt. with Cacaos and Anile, which they had there landed and the men evere all field on shoare. Wee landed there, and burnt their towne, with the Church and Custome-house, which was very towned too. faire and large in which house were fixe hundred bags of Anile to die cloth; euery bagge where- houses wards

of was worth fortie Crownes, and foure hundred bagges of Cacaos; euery bag whereof is worth Cataos goe for ten Crownes. These Cacaos goe among them for meate and money. For an hundred and fiftie of money in Nuc- them are in value one Ryal of plate in readie payment. They are very like vnto an Almond, but are nothing to pleasant in taste: they eate them, and make drinke of them.

The eight and twentieth day, we fet fayle from Copalita, because the sea was so great there. that we could not fill water, and ranne the same night into the roade of Aquatuleo. The nine and twentieth, our Generall landed and went on shore with thirtie men, two miles into the woods, where we tooke a Mestizo, whose name was Michael de Truzillo, who was customer of that towne, and we found with him two chambers full of his stuffe: wee brought him and his with 30, men, stuffe aboord. And whereas I say he was a Mestize, it is to be vinderstood, that a Mestize, is one to which hath a Spaniard to his father, and an Indian to his mother.

The foure and twentieth day of August, our Generall with thirty of vs went with the Pinnidad in 19 de- nelle vnto an haven called Puerto de Natividad, where we had intelligence by Michael Sancins. that there should be a Pinnesse, but before we could get thither, the laid Pinnesse was gone to filli for pearles twelue leagues farther, as we were informed by certaine Indians which we found The third polic there. We tooke a Mullato in this place in his bed, which was fent with letters of aduise concerning vs along the coast of Nueva Galicia, whose horse we killed, tooke his letters, left him be-Puerto de Natihind, fet fire on the houses, and burnt two new shippes of two hundred tunnes the piece, which Two new thips were in building there on the stockes, and came aboord of our thippes againe. The fixe and twentieth day, we came into the bay of S. lago, where we watered at a fresh River, along which 20 The river of river many plantans are growing : here is great abundance of fresh fish. Here also certaine of our Sant Iago. Pearles taken, company dragged for pearles, and caught some quantitie. The second of September, we departed from Sant lago. This bay of Sant lago standeth in

nineteene degrees and eighteene minutes to the Northward of the line. The third of Septem-

ber, we arrived in a little Bay a league to the Westward off Port de Nanidad, called Malacca,

The towne of

The read of

which is a very good place to ride in: and the fame day about twelue of the clocke, our Generall landed with thirty men or there about, and went up to a towne of Indians, which was two leagues from the road, which towne is called Acatlan: there were init about twentie or thirty houses and a Church, which we defaced and came aboord agains the same night. All the people were fled out of the towne at the fight of vs. The fourth, we departed from the road of Malac- 10 ca, and fayled along the coaft. The eight, wee came to the roade of Chaecalla, in which Bay there are two little houses by the waters side. This Bay is eighteene leagues from the Cape de los Corrientes. The ninth in the morning our Generall fent up Captaine Hauers, with forty men of vs before day, and Michael Sancius being our guide, we event vnto a place about two leagues vp into the countrey, in a defert path through the vvoods and vvildernesse; and in the ende vvee came to a place where we tooke three housholders with their wives and children, and some Indians, one Carpenter which was a Spaniard, and a Portugall, we bound them all, and made them to come to the fea fide with vs. Our Generall made their vviues to fetch vs Plantans, Lymmons, and Oranges, Pine-aples, and other fruits whereof they had abundance, and so let their husbands depart, except Sembrano the Spanish Carpenter, and Diego the Portugal; and the 40

The Ific of S.

tenth day yve departed the roade.

Massatlan in 13. an halfe.

wards of Maf-The escape of one Deminge, 2 Spaniard.

The foure and twentieth day weiarrised in the road of Massalan, which standeth in twenty three degrees ; init under the Tropicke of Cancer: It is a very great river within, but is barred at the mouth: & vpon the North fide of the barre without, is good fresh water: but there is very euil 10 filling of it : because at a low water it is should halfe a mile off the shoare. There is great store of fresh fish in that bay: and good fruites vp into the countrey, whereof wee had some, though not without danger. The seuen and twentieth day of September, we departed from the roade of Massatlan, and

The twelfth day we arrived at a little Island called the Isle of Sant Andrew, on which there

is great store of fovvle and vvood: where vve dryed and salted as many of the fovvles as vvee

thought good : we also killed there abundance of Seales, and Iquanos which area kind of Ser-

pents, with foure feete, and a long sharpe tayle, strange to them which have not seene them; but

they are very good meate. We ridde here vntill the feuenteenth day, at which time wee de-

lesgue North ran to an Island which is a league to the Northward of the faid Massatlan; where wee trimmed our ships, and new built our Pinnesse: and there is a little Island a quarter of a league from it, on which are Seales; where a Spanish prisoner, whose name was Domingo, beeing sent to wash shirts with one of our men to keep him, made a scape, and swam to the maine, which was an English mile distant: at which place we had feene thirty or fortie Spaniards and Indians, which were horlemen, and kept watch there, which came from a towne called Chiametla, which was eleuen 60 leagues up into the countrey, as Michael Sancin told vs. We found upon the Island where we trimmed our Pinnesse, fresh water by the affistance of God in that our great neede by digging two or three foote deepe in the fand, where no water, nor figne of water was before to bee perceiued. Otherwise we had gone backe twenty or thirty leagues to water: which might have

Mafter THOMAS CANDISH. CHAP.4.

beene occasion that vve might have missed our prey vve had long vvayted for. But God rayled one Flores a Spaniard, which was also a prisoner with vs, to make a motion to digge in the fands. Nov our Generall having had experience once before of the like, commanded to put his motion Fresh waterat in practife, and in digging three foot deepe eve found very good and fresh water. So we wate- two or three red our shippes, and might have filled a thousand tunnes more, if we had would.

We flayed in this I land vntill the ninth day of October, at which time we departed at the fand. night for the Cape of S. Lucar, which is on the West side of the point of California: with The Cape of which we fell on the foureteenth of October, it is very like the Needles at the lile of Wiebs and S. Luce on the within the faid Cape is a great Bay, called by the Spaniards Aguada Segura: into which falleth forma To a faire freshriuer, about which many Indians vie to keepe: vve vvatered in the river, and lay off Aquaid Separa. and on from the faid Cape of S. Lucar untill the fourth of November, and had the wyinds han-

ging still Westerly.

The fourth of November, the Defire and the Content, beating up and downe upon the headland of California, which standed in twenty three degrees, and to the Northward, betweene feuen and eight of the clocke in the morning, one of the company of our Admirall which was two thirds. the trumpeter of the ship going vp into the toppe, espied a sayle, bearing in from the sea with the Cape; whereupon he cryed out with no small ioy to himselfe and the whole companie, fayle, A fayle: with which cheercfull word the mafter of the ship, and divers others of the company went also vp into the maine top, who perceiuing the speech to be very true, gaue informa-20 tion vnto our Generall of their happy newes, who was no leffe glad then the cause required: whereupon he gaue in charge prefently vnto the whole companie to put all things in readinesse, which beeing performed we gaue them chase some three or foure houres, standing with our best

aduantage, and working for the winde.

In the afternoone we gat up unto them, giving them the broad fide with our great ordnance, The fight beand a volce of small shot, and presently laid the ship aboord, whereof the King of Spaine was tweene the owner, which was Admirall of the South-fea, called the S. Anna, and thought to be feuen hun-great S. Anna dred tunnes in burthen. Now as we were readie on their ships side to enter her, beeing not past fiftie or fixty men at the vttermost in our ship, we perceived that the Captain of the laid ship had made fights fore and after, and laid their failes close on their poope, their mid-ship, with their 30 fore-caille, and having not one man to be seene, stood close wider their fights, with Lances, Jauelings, Rapiers and Targets, and an innumerable fort of great stones, which they threw ouer boord vpon our heads, and into our ship so fast, and beeing so many of them, that they put vs off the The second inor fine. But for all this we new trimmed our failes, and fitted enery man his furniture, and game counter. them a fresh incounter with our great Ordnance, and also with our small shot, raking them thorough and thorough, to the killing and maining of many of their men. Their Captaine still like a valiant man with his companie, stood very stoutely vnto his close fights, not yeelding as yet. Our Generall incouraging his men afresh with the whole noyse of trumpets, gaue them the The third enthird encounter with our great Ordnance, and all our small shot to the great discomforting of our counter. 40 enemies, raking them through in diverte places, killing and spoyling many. They beeing thus discomforted, and their shippe beeing in hazard of finking by reason of the great shot which The great S. were made, whereof some were vnder water, within fine or fixe houres fight, fet out a flagge of Anna yeeldethe truce, and parled for mercie, defiring our Generall to faue their liues, and to take their goods, and that they would prefently yeeld. Our Generall promited them mercy, and willed them to ftrike their fayles, and to hoyle out their boat, & to come abourd: which newes they were full glad to heare, and presently stroke their failes, hoysed their boat out, and one of their chiefe marchants came aboord vnto our Generall : and falling downe vpon his knees, offered to have kiffed his feete, and craued mercie: the Captaine and their Pilote, at their comming wied the like duetie and reuerence as the former did. The Generall promifed their lives and good viage. They de- One hundred 50 clared what goods they had within boord, to wit, an hundreth and two and twenty thousand and two and pezos of gold: and the reft of the riches that the ship was laden with, was in Silkes, Sattens, Da- twenty thoumasks, with Muske and divers other marchandize, and great store of all manner of victualls, Gold with the choife of many conferues of all forts for to eate, and of fundry forts of very good wines. A pezois \$. These things beeing made knowne, they were commanded to stay aboord the Defire, and on the shillings.

Aguada Segura, or Puerto Seguro. great segura, or Puerto Seguro.

Here the whole company of the Spaniards, both of men and women to the number of an The Spaniards hundred and ninetie perions were fet on shore; where they had a fayre river of fresh water, with secon shore to great store of fresh-fish, fowle, and wood, and also many Hares and Conies upon the maine land. the number of Our Generall also gave them great store of victualls, of Garnanias, Peason, and some Wine. Also they had all the failes of their shippe to make them tents on shore, with licence to take such store of plankes as should be sufficient to make them a barke. Then we fell to hoysing in of our goods, Mutinicasharing of the treasure, and alotting to every man his portion. In division whereof, the eight of gainst the Gethis moneth, many of the company fell into a mutinie against our Generall, especially those nerall,

fixt day of November following, we went into an harbour, which is called by the Spaniards, diffin the

which were in the Content, which nenerthelesse were after a fort pacified for the time. On the feuenteenth day of Nouember , which is the day of the happy Coronation of her Maiestie, our Generall commanded all his Ordnance to be shot off, with the small shot both in his owne shippe where himselfe went, and also in the Content, which was our Vice-admirall. This being done, the same night we had many fire-workes, and more Ordnance discharged, to the great admiration of all the Spaniards which were there: for the most part of them had never feene the like before. This ended, our Generall discharged the Captaine, gaue him a royall reward, with promison for his defence against the Indians and his companie, both of Swords, Targets, Pieces, Shot and Powder to his great contentment: but before his departure, hee sooke our Two boyes of of this great shippe two yong lads borne in Iapon, which could both write and reade their owne 10

Three boves

€f<sub>a</sub>Manilla.

Nicholas Rede-

A Spinish Pi-

Aca, ulco is the hagen whence to :he Philippi-

Good water ring at the La-The winde at fter, left behind in the road.

The Island of 13. degrees & two thirds.

starure of the people of the Ifles of La-Their images. A tifficialica-Caneas fayling right again? the winde. The nimbleneffe of the people of the Cubo del Spirito Santly one of

language, the eldeft being about twenty yeeres olde, was named Christopher, the other was called Comus, about seventeene yeeres of age, both of very good capacitie. He tooke also with him out of their shippe, three boyes borne in the Itles of Manilla, the one about fifteene, the other about therteene, and the yongest about nine yeeres old. The name of the eldest was Alphanio, the fecond Anthony de Dafi, the third remaineth with the right Honourable the Counteffe of Effex. He alio took e from them one Nicholas Roderico, a Portugall, who hath been in Canton, and other parts of China, in the Islands of Iapon, being a countrey most rich in filter mines, and in the Phi-Hee tooke also from them a Spaniard, whose name was Thomas de Erfola, which was a very

good Pilote from Acapulco, and the coast of Nueva Espanna vnto the Islands of Ladrones, where 20 the Spaniards doe put in to water, fayling betweene "Acapulco and the Phillippinas : in which Hies of Ladrones, they finde fresh water, Plantans, and Potato-rootes : howbeit the people bee they fet forth verie rude and heathens. The nineteenth day of November aforefaid, about three of the clocke in the afternoone, our

Generall caused the Kings Shippe to be set on fire, which having to the quantitie of five hundred turnes of goods in her, we law burnt vnto the water, and then gaue them a piece of Ordnance, and fet fayle toyfully homewards towards England with a faire wind, which by this time was come about to East Northeast: and night growing neere, we left the Content a sterne of vs, East northeast. Which was not as yet come out of the roade. And here thinking she would have overtaken vs, we whereof Steum lost her companie, and neuer faw her after. We were fayling from this hauen of Agueda Segu- 30 Hare was ma- rain California, vnto the Hes of Ladrones the reft of November, and all December, and so forth vntill the third of Ianuarie, 1 588, with a faire winde for the space of fine and fortie dayes; and we esteemed it to be betweene seuenteene and eighteene hundred leagues.

The third day of Ianuary by fixe of the clocke in the morning, we had fight of one of the Itlands of Ladrones, called the Itland of Guana, standing in thirteene degrees + toward the North, and fayling with a gentle gale before the winde, by one or two of the clocke in the afternoone, we were come up within two leagues of the Island, where weemet with fixtie or feuentie fayles of Canous full of Sauages, who came off to fea vnto vs, and brought with them in their Boates, Plantans, Cocos, Potato-rootes, and fresh-fish, which they had caught at Sea, and held them vo vnto vs for to trucke or exchange with vs; which when we perceived, we made fast lit- 40 the pieces of old yron vpon small cords, and fishing lines, and to vered the yron vnto their Cano-4, and they caught hold of them, and tooke off the yron, and in exchange of it, they would make fast vnto the same line, either a Potato-roote, or a bundle of Plantans, which we haled in: and thus our companie exchanged with them with they had fatisfied themselves with as much as did content them; yet we could not be ridde of them. For afterward they were fo thicke about the thip, that it flemmed, and brake one or two of their Canoas; but the men faued themfeliues, being in enery Canon, foure, fixe, or eight persons, all naked and excellent swimmers and divers. They are of a tawny colour, and marvellous fat, and bigger ordinarily of stature then the The colour & most part of our men in England, wearing their haire manuellous long: yet some of them haue it made vp, and tyed with a knot on the Crowne, and some with two knots, much like vnto their so Images which we faw carried in wood, and flanding in the head of their boats, like vnto the Images of the deuill. Their Canous were as artificially made, as any that euer we had feene : confidering they were made and contribed without any edge-toole. They are not obout halfe a vard in breadth, and in length fome feuen or eight yardes, and their Heads and Sternes are both alike: they are made out with raftes of Canes and Reeds on the Starre-bord-fide, with Maste and Saile: their Sayle is made of matters of Sedges, square or trianglewise: and they faile as well right against the winde, as before the winde. These Sauages followed vs so long, that we could not be ridde of them: vntill in the ende our Generall commanded some halte dozen Harquebuzes to bee made ready; and himfelfe throoke one of them, and the rest shot at them : but they were so yare

and nimble, that we could not differne whether they were killed or no, because they could fall 60 backeward into the fea, and preuent vs by diving. The fouteteenth day of Ianuary lying at hull with our Ship all the middle watch, from twelve at night, vntill foure in the morning, by the breake of day, we fell with an head-land of the Itles of the Phelippinas, which is called Cabo del Spirito Santo, which is of very great bigneffe and

CHAP. 4.

length, high land in the middeft of it, and very low land as the Cape lieth East and Well, trending farre into the Sea to the Westward. This Cape or Island is distant from the He of Guana, From Guana one of the Ladrones, three hundred and ten leagues. We verein fayling of this course eleuen an ille of the dayes, with fant winds, and some foule weather, bearing no fayle two or three nights. This latones to Cadayes, with least vinias, and tome rouse eventure; occaming to tay to the attention to the halfs given lifted than detail in thirteen edgrees, and is a place much peopled with heathen people, and all be dals given woode through the whole Land: and it is thort of the chiefth Illand of the Philippinas called seen as 10.

Mafter THOMAS CANDISH.

Marilla, about fixtie leagues. Marilla is well planted and inhabited with Spaniards, to the number of fixe or feuen hundred perfons: which devell in a towne vnevalled, which hath three The defection or foure Block-houses, part made of wood, and part of stone, being indeed of no great strength: on other own they have one or two small Gallies belong to the Towne. It is a very rich place of Gold, and of Manilla. many other commodities; and they have yeerely traffique from Acapulco in Nuena Espanna, and Trade from also twenty or thirtie shippes from China, and from the Sanguelos, which bring them many Manilla, Marforts of marchandize. They bring great flore of gold with them, which they traffique and exchants of chichange for filuer, and give vveight for vveight. These Sanguelos are men of maruellous capacity, \*A Marchants in dentifying and making all manner of things, especially in all handie crafts and sciences; and eue- called sanguein detuning and making all mainer of chings, especially in all maintenance and the source of the state of the yond them in that which they take in hand. For drawing and imbroidering upon Satten, Silke, waight for or Lavvne, either beaft, fovvle, fish, or vvoime, for livelinesse and perfectnesse, both in Silke, Sil- waight for uer, Gold, and Pearle, they excell Alfo the fourteenth day at night we entred the Straits be- Gold. tween the Island of Lucon, and the Iland of Camlaia.

The fifteenth of Ianuary we fell with an Island called Capul, and had betwirt the faid Island The Island of and another Island but a narrowe passage, and a rippling of a very great tide, with a ledge of Capul at which Rockes lying off the point of the Island of Capul: and no danger, but water enough a faire our men staybreadth off: and within the point a faire Bay, and a very good harborough in foure fathomes water hard aboord the shore within a Cables length. About tenne of the clocke in the morning we came to an anchor. Our Shippe was no fooner come to an anchor, but prefently there came One of the a Caze rowing abourd vs; wherein was one of the cheife Casiques of the Island, whereof there chiefe Gouerbeefeuen, who supposing that we were Spaniards, brought vs Potato-rootes, which they Island came call Comotas, and greene Cocos, in exchange whereof we gave his companie pieces of linnen, to about vs. the quantitie of a yard for foure Cocos, and as much linnen for a basket of Potato-rootes of a

quart in quantitie; which rootes are very good meate, and excellent sweete, either rosted or boyled. This Casiques skinne was carried and cut with fundry and many strakes and denises all ouer his bodie. We kept him still aboord, and caused him to send those men which brought him aboord backe to the Island, to cause the rest of the Principals to come aboord : who were no sooner gone on shore, but presently the people of the Island came downe with their Cocos, and Potato-rootes, and the rest of the Principals likewise came aboord, and brought with them hennes, Hennes and and hogges: and they yied the same order with vs which they doe with the Spaniards. For they hogges. tooke for every hogge ( which they call Balbore ) eight Ryals of plate, and for every henne or cocke one ryall of plate. Thus we rode at anchor all that day, doing nothing but buying rootes, 40 Cocos, hennes, hogges, and fuch things as they brought, refreshing our selves. Here Thomas Erfola, the Spanish Pilot, feeking to betray vs to the Spaniards, was hanged.

We roade for the space of nine dayes, about this Island of Capel, where we had diverse kinds of fresh victualls, with excellent fresh water in enery bay, and great store of wood. The people The minner of this Island go almost all naked, and are tawny of colour. The men weare onely a stroope a- of the people bout their wastes, of some kind of linnen of their owne weating, which is made of Plantan- of capul. leaues, and another stroope comming from their backe under their twistes, which couereth their priny parts, and is made fast to their girdles at their nauels; which is this. Euery man and man- Astrange naile child among them, hath a nayle of Tynne thrust quite through the head of his prinie part, being in the yards of fplit in the lower ende, and rivetted, and on the head of the nayle is as it were a Crowne: which 30 is driven through their privities when they be yong, and the place groweth vp agtine, without for which pur-

truth thereof, we our selues haue taken one of these nayles from a Sonne of one of the Kings, they we are in which was of the age of tenne yeeres, who did weare the fame in his priny member. This cuballs. stome was granted at the request of the women of the Countrey, who finding their men to be giuen to the fovvle finne of Sodomie, desired some remedie against that mischiefe, and obtained this before named of the Magistrates. Moreouer, all the males are circumcifed, having the Circumcifion foreskinne of their flesh cut avvay. These people vvholly vvorshippe the Deuill, and oftentimes have conference with him, which appeareth vnto them in most vgly and monstrous

On the three and twentieth, our Generall M. Thomas Candifb caused all the Principals of this Island, and of an hundred Islands more, which hee had made to pay Tribute vnto him (which Tribute was in Hogges, Hennes, Potatoes, and Cocos) to appeare before him, and made himfelfe and his Company knowne vnto them, that they were Englithmen, and enemies to the Spaniards; and thereupon fpred his Enfigne, and founded vp the Drummes, which they much maruel

any great paine to the child: and they take this nayle out and in as occasion ferueth; and for the po ein Pegu

CH & P. 4.

The inhabitants of Capal, with all the Islands adioyning, promife to ayde the the Spaniards. Our departure from the Ifland of Capel. The lile of Malbat.

68

The Island of

Mines of very

the Island of

fine Gold, in

The Island of Negros, in nine degrees. Their departure from the Philippina's.

Ratechina.

11.0: 12. fmall Ilands, in 3.degrees, 10, minutes to the Southward. March, 1588. Our arrivall at Iana maier.

The Morifco or Arabian Tongue common in lawa.

Nine or ten of the Kings Ca-, with Victuals as they could swimme, with two great line Oxen, halfe a score of wonderfull

Raia Bolambo-

led at. To conclude, they promifed both themselues and all the Islands thereabout, to ayde him, when soeuer hee should come againe to ouercome the Spaniards. Also our Generall gaue them, in token that wee were enemies to the Spaniards, Money back againe for all their Tribute which they had payed: which they tooke maruellous friendly, and rowed about our shippe, to shew vs pleasure, maruellous swiftly. At the last, our Generall caused a Saker to be shot off; whereat they English against wondered, and with great contentment tooke their leaves of vs.

The next day, being the foure and twentieth of Ianuary, wee fet fayle about fix of the clocke in the morning, and ran along the Coast of the Island of Manilla, shaping our course Northwest, betweene the lile of Manilla, and the lile of Masbat.

The eight and twentieth day, in the morning about feuen of the clocke, riding at an anchor 10 betwixt two Islands, wee espyed a Frigat vnder her two Coarles, comming out betweene two other Illands, which (as wee imagined) came from Manilla, fayling close abourd the shore, along the maine Illand of Panama. Here wee rode at anchor all that night, and perceived that certaine Spaniards (which came from Manilla to Ragaun, to fetch a new shippe of the Kings, there builded) had dispersed their Band into two or three parts, and kept great Watch in severall steedes, with Fires, and shooting off their Pieces. This Island hath much plaine Ground in it, in many places, and many faire and itraight Trees doe grow upon it, fit for to make excellent good Mafts for all forts of shippes. There are also Mynes of very fine Gold in it, which are in the custodie of the Indians. And to the South-ward of this place, there is another very great Island, which is not filbdued by the Spaniards, nor any other Nation. The people which inhabite it, are all 20 Negros, and the Island is called the Island of Negros; and is almost as bigge as England, standing in nine degrees: The most part of it seemeth to be very lowe Land, and by all likelyhood is

The nine and twentieth day of Ianuary, about fix of the clocke in the morning wee fet fayle, fending our Boat before, vntill it was two of the clocke in the afternoone, passing all this time as it were through a Strait, betwixt the faid two Islands of Panama, and the Island of Negros; and about fixteene Leagues off, wee espyed a faire opening, trending South-west and by South: at which time our Boat came aboord, and our Generall ient commendations to the Spanish Captaine, which wee came from the Euening before, by a Spaniard which wee had taken, and willed him to prouide good store of Gold; for hee meant for to fee him with his company at Ma- 30 within few yeeres; and that hee did but want a bigger Boat to have landed his men, or elfe hee would have feene him then; and so caused him to be set on shore.

The eight day of February, by eight of the clocke in the morning, wee efpyed an Island neere Gilolo, called Batochina, which standeth in one degree from the Equinoctiall Line, The foureteenth day of February, wee fell with eleuen or twelve very small Islands, lying

very low and flat, full of Trees, and passed by some Islands which bee sunke, and have the drie Sands lying in the maine Sea. These Islands neere the Malucco's, stand in three degrees and ten minutes, to the Southward of the Line The first day of March having passed through the Straits of lana minor and lana major, wee 40

came to an anchor under the Southwest parts of Iaua maior; where wee espyed certaine of the people, which were fifting by the Sea fide, in a Bay which was under the Island. Then our Generall taking into the ship-hoat certaine of his company, and a Negro which could speake the Morifee Tongue, which hee had taken out of the great S. Anna, made toward those Fishers; which having elpyed our Beat, ranne on shore into the Wood, for feare of our men: But our Generall caused his Negro to call vnto them; who no sooner heard him call, but presently one of them came out to the shore side, and made answere. Our Generall by the Negro enquired of him for fresh Water, which they found, and caused the Fisher to goe to the King, and to certifie him of a shippe that was come, to haue Traffique for Victuals, and for Diamants, Pearles, or any other rich lewels that hee had. And on the twelfth of March, there came nine or ten of the Kings Canoas so deepely laden

great and fat Hogges, a number of Hennes, Drakes, Geefe, Egges, Plantans, Sugar Canes, Sugar

in Plates, Cocos, fiveet Oranges and fowre, Lymes, great store of Wine and Aqua-vita, Salt to

featon Victuals withall, and almost all manner of Victuals else, with divers of the Kings Officers,

There came two Portugals to vs, which enquired of Don Antonio their King, then in England, and told vs of the lauanes, as followeth. The name of the King of that part of the Island was Raia Bolamboam, who was a man had in great maiestie and seare among them. The common people may not bargaine, fell, or exchange any thing with any other Nation, without spe- 60 ciall heence from their King; and if any fo doe, it is present death for him. The King himfelfe is a man of great yeeres, and hath an hundred Wives, his sonne hath fiftie. The custome of the Countrey is, that whenfoeuer the King doth die, they take the body so dead, and burne it, and preserve the asses of him, and within five dayes next after, the Wives of the said King

fo dead, according to the custome and vie of their Countrey, every one of them goe together to The wines kill a place appointed, and the chiefe of the Women, which was neerest vnto him in accompt, hath themselves asa Ball in her hand, and throweth it from her, and to the place where the Ball refleth, thither ter their hafthey goe all, and turne their faces to the East-ward, and every one with a Dagger in their hand,

(which Dagger they call a (rife, and is as sharpe as a Rasor) stab themselves to the heart, and A strange orwith their hands all to be-bath themselues in their owne blood, and falling groueling on their der. faces, fo ende their dayes. This thing is as true as it seemeth to any hearer to be strange. The men of themselues be very politique and subtile, and singularly valiant, being naked men, in asperate, they dare not refuse it, though they die euery man in the execution of the same. For he

ny action they undertake, and wonderfully at commandement and feare of their King. For ex-10 ample: If their King command them to vndertake any exploit, be it neuer fo dangerous or dewill cut off the heads of every one of them which return alive without bringing of their purpole to passe: which is such a thing among them, as it maketh them the most valiant people in all the Southeast-parts of the world: for they neuer feare any death. For beeing in fight with any Nation, if any of them feeleth himselfe hurt with Launce or sword, he will willingly runne himfelfe vpon the weapon quite through his body, to procure his death the more speedily, and in this desperate fort ende his dayes, or ouercome his enemie. Moreouer, although the men bee tawnie of colour, and goe continually naked, yet their women be faire of complexion, and goe more Faire women apparelled. They told vs further, that if their King Don Antonio, would come vnto them, they in land. 20 would warrant him to haue all the Malucos at commandement, befides China, Sangles, and the Don Aniesis

Illes of the Philippinds, and that he might be affured to have all the Indians on his fide that are in might be recei-Illes of the Philippinas, and that he might be address to have an the indians on the chick and which the country. After we had fully contented these Portugals, and the people of Iana which the East Indian. brought vs victualls in their Canous, they tooke their leaues of vs, with promise of all good entertainement at our returnes, and our Generall gaue them three great pieces of Ordnance at their

Thus the next day, being the fixteenth of March, we fet fayle towards the Cape of good Hope, They depart called by the Portugals, Cabe debuena Efperancea, on the Southermost coast of Africa. The from Isua the reft of March, and all the moneth of Aprill, we ipent in traverling that mightie and vaile Sea, 1588. betweene the Isle of lana, and the maine of Africa, observing the heavens, the Crofiers or South-30 pole, the other starres, the fowles, which are markes vnto the Sea-men of faire weather, foule

weather, approching of Lands, or Islands, the winds, the tempests, the raines and thunders, with the alterations of tides and currents. The eleuenth of May in the morning one of the company went into the toppe, and espyed

Land bearing North, and North and by West off vs, and about noone we espeed land to beare West off vs, which as we did imagine was the Cape of Buena Esperança, whereof indeede wee were short some fortie or fiftie leagues: and by reason of the skantnesse of the winde, we stood along to the Southeast vntill midnight; at which time the winde came faire, and we haled along Westward. The twelfth and thirteenth dayes we were becalmed, and the skie was very hazie, and thicke, vntill the foureteenth day at three of the clocke in the afternoone, at which time 40 the skie cleared, and we espied the Land againe, which was the Cape called Cabo Falso, which cabo Falso,

is short of the Cape de buena Esperança forty or fittie leagues. This Cape is very easie to be known. For there are right ouer it three very high hills, standing but a small way one off another, and the highest standeth in the middest, and the ground is much lower by the Sea side. The Cape of Good Hope, beareth West and by South from the faid Cabo Falfo. The fixteenth day of May, about foure of the clocke in the afternoone the Wind came vp at

East a very stiffe gale, which held untill it was Saturday with as much wind as ever the Shippe could goe before at which time by fixe of the clocke in the morning we espied the Promontorie or Head-land, called the Cape de Buena Esperança, which is a reasonable high land, and at the They double Westermost point a little off the maine do shew two Hammocks, the one vpon the other, and the Cape de 50 three other Hammocks lying further off into the Sea, yet low land betweene and adioyning vn- Bona Sprance. to the Sea. This cape of Buena Esperança is set downe and accompted for two thousand leagues From Isuato from the Island of lana in the Portugall Sea-carts: but it is not so much almost by an hundred and the Cape of

hundred and fiftie leagues, ruft nine weekes. indred and little leagues, nult nine weekes.

The eight day of lune, by breake of day we fell in light of the Island of S. Helena, seauen or lune 1588. eight leagues short of it, having but a small gale of winde, or almost none at all: insomuch as wee could not get vnto it that day, but flood off and on all that night. The next day having a prety They anchor easie gale of winde, we flood in with the shore, our Boat beeing sent away before to make the arthe II nd of harborough; and about one of the clocke in the afternoone, we came to an anchor in twelve fa- 5. Heleusthe

60 thomes water, two or three Cables length from the shore, in a very faire and smooth Bay, vinder 9. of lune. the Northwest-side of the Island. This Island is very high land, and lieth in the maine Sea, stan- S. Helme is in ding as it were in the middeft of the Sea, betweene the maine land of Africa, and the maine of the laritude of Brafilia, and the coast of Guinea: and is in fifteene degrees and fortie eight minutes to the South min. to the ward of the Equinottial line, and is distant from the Cape of Buena Efterança betweene five and Southward.

fiftie leagues, as we found by the running of our Ship. We were in running of these eighteene Bona Sperange

LIB. II.

fixe hundred leagues. Here we went on shore, and entred the Church, which was hanged with painted clothes, having an Altar with a picture of the Crucifixe and Bleffed Virgine in a Table. There is a causey to the Church, two houses also adioyning, a frame with two Bells, and a Crosse of free-stone. The valley where it stands is pleasant, and planted in every place either with fruit there of diuerle trees, or with herbes. There are fig-trees, which beare fruit continually, and matuellous plentiexcellentituits full: for, on every tree you shall have blossomes, greene figs, and ripe figs, all at once : and it is so all the yeere long: the reason is, that the Island standeth to neere the Sunne. There be also great ftore of Lymmon-trees, Orange-trees, Pomegranate-trees, Pomecitron-trees, Date-trees, which beare fruit as the Figge-trees doe, and are planted carefully and very artificially, with very pleafant walkes under and betweene them, and the faid walkes bee ouer-shadowed with the leaues 10 of the trees: and in every voide place is planted Parily, Sorell, Balil, Fenell, Annif-feed, Mustard-feed, Raddishes, and many speciall good herbes: and the fresh water brooke runneth thorough diverse places of this Orchyard, and may with very small paines be made to water any one

Abundance of partridges in S. Helena.

bigge as a henne, and are of an ash-colour, and line in Couies twelue, sixteene, and twenty together, you cannot got tenne or twelve fcore, but you shall fet or spring one or two Coules at the Great store of Feafants. Torkresin great quantity.

Plentie of

of the Azores.

There is also vpon this Island great store of Partridges, which are very tame, not making any

great hafte to flie away though one come very neere them, but onely to runne away, and get vp

into the steepe cliffes; we killed some of them with a fowling Piece. They be within a little as

least. There are likewise no lesse store of Fesants in the Island, which are surpassing those which 20 are in our Countrey in bigneffe, and in numbers of a companie. We found moreouer in this place great store of Guinie-cocks, which we call Turkies, of colour blacke and white, with red heads: they are much about the same bignesse which ours be of in England: their egges be white, and as bigge as a Turkies egge. There are in this Island thousands of Goates, which the Spaniards call Cabritos, which are very wild: you shall see one or two hundred of them together, and sometimes you may behold them going in a flocke almost a mile long. Some of them are as big as an Affe, with a mayne like an Horse, and a beard hanging downe to the very ground. We tooke and killed many of them for all their swiftnes: for there be thousands of them vpon the mountaines. Here are in like

manner great store of swine which be very wilde, fat, and large; they keepe altogether upon the 30 mountaines, and will very fieldome abide any man to come neere them, except it bee by meere chance when they are found afleepe, or otherwise according to their kind, bee taken laid in the We found in the houses at our comming three slaves, which were Negros, and one which was

borne in the Island of lana: For the Portugals vie to touch and refresh here at their returne from the Indies, and leane their ficke persons to be taken in by the next Fleet.

The twentieth day of Iune having taken in wood and water, and refreshed our felues with Our departure from S. Heleza. fuch things as we found there, and made cleane our flip, we fet fayle about eight of the clocke in the night toward England. At our fetting faile, we had the windeat Southeast, and wee haled away Northwest and by West. The winde is commonly off the shore at this Island of S. Helena. 40 On Friday in the morning beeing the three and twentieth day of August, at foure of the

res two Mands clocke we haled East, and East and by South for the Northermost Islands of the Agores. On Saturday the foure and twentieth day of the faid moneth, by flue of the clocke in the morning we fell in fight of the two Islands of Flores and Corno, standing in thirtie nine degrees and 3. and failed away Northeaft.

The third of September we met with a Flemish hulke which came from Listone, and declared vnto vs the ouerthrowing of the Spanish Fleete, to the singular reioycing and comfort of

The ninth of September, after a terrible tempelt which carried away most part of our failes, by the mercifull favour of the Almightie, we recovered our long withed Port of Plimmonth in 50 England, from whence we fet forth at the beginning of our Voyage.

ALetter of Master THOMAS CANDISH to the Right Honourable the Lord HV NS DON, Lord Chamberlaine, one of her Maiefties most Honourable Pring Counsell, touching the successe of his Voyage about the World.

Ight Honourable, as your fauour heretofore hath beene most greatly extended towards me, fo I humbly defire a continuance thereof: and though there bee no meanes in me to deserve the same, yet the vttermost of my services shall not be wanting, when sever it 60 shall please your Honour to dispose thereof. I am humbly to desire your Honour to make knowne unto her Maiestie, the desire I haue had to doe her Maiestie seruice in the performance of this Voyage. And as it hath pleased God to give her the victory over part of her enemies, so I trust yer long to see her overthrow them all. For the places of their wealth, whereby they have

Master OLIVER NOORT. CHAP. 5.

maintained and made their warres, are now perfectly discouered; and if it please her Maintie, maintained and made their variety, at 100 periods; all the present in a present in resistance, with a very small power she may take the spoyle of themall. It hath pleased the Almightie to suffer me to circompasse the whole Globe of the World, entring in at the Streight of Magellan, and returning by the Cape de Buena Efterança. In which Voyage I have either discoursed, or brought certaine intelligence of all the rich places of the world that ever were knowne or disconered by any Christian. I nauigated alongst the Coast of Chili, Perm, and Nucua Espanna, where I made great spoyles: I burnt and sunke nineteene sayles of Ships small and great. All the Villages and Townes that euer I landed at, I burnt and spoyled and had I not beene discovered upon. the Coart, I had taken great quantitie of Treasure. The matter of most profit vnto me, was a 10 great ship of the Kings which I tooke at California, which ship came from the Philippinas, beeing one of the richest of merchandize that ever passed those Seas, as the Kings Register and mar-

chants accounts did sheve: for it did amount in value to in Mexico to be fold. Which goods (for that my Ships were not able to containe the leaft part of them) I was inforced to fee, on fire. From the Cape of California, being the vetermost part of all Nueva Espanna, I nauigated to the Islands of the Philippinas, hard vyon the Coast of China; of which Country I have brought such intelligence as both not been heard of in these parts. The statelinesse and riches of which Country I feare to make report of, least I should not be credited for if I had not known fufficiently the incomparable wealth of that Countrey, I should have beene as incredulous thereof, as others will be rhat haue not had the like experience. I fayled along the Itlands of the 20 Maluces, where among some of the Heathen people I was well intreated, where our Countrey-men may haue trade as freely as the Portugals, if they will themselues. From thence I

passed by the Cape of Buena Esperança, and found out by the way homeward the Island of S. Helena, where the Portugals vie to relieue themselues; and from that Island God hath suffered me to returne into England. All which services with my selfe, I humbly prostrate at her Maieflies feete, defiring the Almightie long to continue her Reigne among vs: for at this day shee is the most famous and victorious Prince that liueth in the World.

Thus humbly defiring pardon of your Honour for my tediousnesse, I leave your Lordship to the tuition of the Almightie. Plimmonth this ninth of September , 1588.

Tom Honours most humble to command,

THOMAS CANDISM

The Voyage of OLIVER NOORT round about the Globe, beeing the fourth Circum-Nauigation of the same, extracted out of the Latine Diarie.



N the yeere 1598. on the second day of July, the Maurice and the Concord set \* Captaine Av the yeare 1598, on the tecond day of 1017, the Anarice and the Concra let Capetine forth from Reterdam: and on the thirteenth of September, the Hung Fredering, Metan English and the Hope came vp to them, where they flayed for them on the Coalt of English man in the Hung Cantille Flow which had encompaled the Circumference with M. Themse Cantille. On the nineteenth of the next when they came before Planmouth, where the Vice-admiralls boat with fixe men forther when the Coalt of the Cantille they came before rummours, where the vice-dammals out with a differ fome view Hollanders in 10 fooke them. On the feuen and twentieth they tooke two ships of Bifeay, and after some view Hollanders in

of them let them depart.

October the fourth, they met foure shippes, one of Amsterdam, another of England, and autisations; 25 two French comming out of Barbarie, which related of the terrible pethlence in that countrey, M. Dauier, and of which two hundred and fiftie thousand men in short space had died in Morocco. On the fixt, others afterthey were betwixt the Great Canarie and Teneriffe. On the eight, the Vice-admirall loft her wards in their they were betwirt the Great Canarie and Teneriffe. On the eight, the vice-admiran for the Boat, with one man, the night and winde feuering them. On the ninth, they had almost runne Voyages. Their Voyages. Their on shore on the Coast of Barbary, by mil-vnderstanding the English Pilot, who had bidden them exploses are fleere Southwest, and they held their course South, till they were within halfe a mile of Land. honours to On the third of November, they had fight of the Coast of Guines. On December the fourth, the English. 60 they were hard by Cape Palma, in 3. 2. On the tenth, they had fight of the Princes Ile, and Ilade! Principe. made to it with no little comfort, after they had beene fo long weather-beaten at fea. It flandeth in one degree, . They fent their Boats first for Discouerie, and having entred with a flagge of truce, a Negro comming with a like flagge to know what they would have. They deman- Treachery of ding prouision were kindly vsed, and Gerriss which knew the place, and could speake the Portu-

gall tongue, with Captaine Melie, and one Iohn Breme, were suddenly and treacherously slaine; Captaine Peter Elias escaped by flight to the Boats, which were furnously affayled by the Portugalls, and the Generalls brother flaine, the rest hardly returning aboord. The Generalicalling a Councell of warre, they agreed to affault the Cattle, which having attempted with loffe, they burned all their Sugar houses, and with force prouided themselves with fresh water. On the seuenteenth they departed, but the South wind hindred them. On the fine and twentieth they reached Cape Confalso, where the wind vitally in the night bloweth from Land, in the day from Sea. Heere they went on thore and found two Dutch Ships , and learned that Peter Verbasens had flayed a moneth in this place, and buried eight and thirtie of his companie, many other being ficke. He entred the River of Congo, and was forced to retire hither, and a fortnight to before was departed for Anobon. He learned also that Captaine Cleerhagen, with a great part of his company were flaine in the Princes Island, the rest hardly escaping to and in their Ships. On the fixe and twentieth, they fet fayle from the Cape towards Brafil,

Cape Saint Faire Cape. Cape Frie.

On the first day of Ianuarie, 1599, they passed the Isle Anabon, and found two degrees Southerly. On the eight and twentieth they had the Sunne in their Zenith. On the third of Februarie, they espied by night certaine low ground, on which the Concord had like to have made a satall discord. On the fift, they reached the Land of Brasil, at Cape Saint Thomas in two and twentie. On the fixt, they passed the Faire Cape, and in the Euening Cape Frie. On the ninth, they came to Rio I anero. After some losse of time, and their company by Portugal-wiles they departed to Saint Sebastian, where they had Fresh-water, Wood, and safe Har- 26 bour, but found no fruits. On the fourteenth of March, a cruell Storme affailed them, and feuered the Vice-Admirall and the Hope, which yet on the feuenteenth were restored agains to the Fleet. The Concord also leaked so much, that they agreed to emptie the goods, and for looke her, But the Scorbute increasing, and the Winter approaching, made them refolue to seeke the Isle of Saint Helena, which they did, but missed it, and therefore thought to releeue themselues in the Ascension, or some other Island. In 20%, they came to the Island, but barren and in-hospitall, faue that with Clubbes they knocked downe many Fowles called Malle Momen. But the Rockes without, and barrenneffe within forced their departure, and when on the first of Iune, they had thought to have encountred the Ille Ascension, they found it the Continent of Brasil: which they imagined to have beene fourescore miles distant. The Portugalls prohibiting their 30 landing, they came at last to the Isle of Saint Clara, and there erected Tents for their ficke people,

some of which presently died. Heere they found little but Herbes, and two Trees of sower

Plumbes, which cured the ficke in fifteene dayes. The Island is a ' Mile in Compasse, and as farre derstand Dutch from the Continent. Here they burned the Concord, having before taken out what they pleafed : they also exposed two Malefactors to their forlorne fortunes. This Itle is in one and twentie degrees, fifteene minutes Southwards from the Line. On the fixteenth of July they determined to feeke Port Defire, which after many tempests they came to, on the twentieth of Septema ber in fortie feuen degrees fortie minutes. In an Island three miles from thence Southwards, they furnished themselves with store of Penguins & fishes. Of those Fowles they took fifty thousand, being as bigge as Geefe, with Egges innumerable, which prooued very refreshing to the diseased. 40 Here they careened their Ships and fet up a Smiths Forge. They went up the Rivers the fift of October, and going on Land, found Beafts like Stagges and Buffals, and multitudes of Oftreches: in one Nest they tooke nineteene Egges, which the Damme had forsaken. The Captaine of the Hope dying of the Scorbute, the Captaine of the Concord was chefen his successour, and the Ship also was termed the Concord. On the twentieth day, the Generall went on Land, to descrie the Country, giving strait charge

to looke well to the Boats, and not to stirre from them, which they transgressing, were out of ambushes set on by thirtie Sauages, and three slaine, besides the fourth wounded. These Sauages were of admirable flature, painted vnto terrour, their Bowes short, their Arrowes headed with Stone. On the nine and twentieth they prepared to depart. On the fourth of Nouember, they 50 were neere Cape Virgines; the Land is low and plaine, by the whitenesse resembling England. Often they hence attempted to enter the Straights, but often entred straights with that attempt, repelled by tempestuous Windes, Raine, Hailes, Snowes, Sicknesse and Contention adding their subfidiarie affiftance. These sensible crosses were accompanied with losses of Anchors. Cables, and (that which is most irrecoverable) time, little leffe then fifteene moneths being spent before they could fasten any good entrance into the Straights; although they untily feemed engulphed in the straights all this time, and all their way hither, having paid the hues of almost a hundred of their company for Sea-custome. From the faid Cape the Land trends South-Westward: the Straights mouth is hence fourteene miles, and halfe a mile in breadth. On the South fide thereof they espied a man, with a kind of cloke, supposed therefore but fallly, to 60 be a Christian, his face painted, and stature ordinarie, whom in vaine they inuited to their company. They faw many others, and on the fine & twentieth they espied many men, in two Itlands neere the Cape, which they called Naffan, who forbad the Hollanders landing, with their Darts and other weapons, but were chased to an obscure Caue, where they were all staine, before the

Dutch could winne entrance. There they found the amazed and affrighted mothers, lying prostrate on their Infants to protect them from that fatall Thunder, from whom they tooke foure Boyes and two Girles, and with them returned aboord. Of one of these haning learned to speake Dutch, they received this intelligence; the Lands name was Castemme, this People or Tribe cal- castemme led Enos. The name of the leffer Island Talete, both stored with Penguins, whose Flesh veelded Tacte. them food, their Skinnes clothing. They dwelt in Caues under the Earth. In the Continent Manners of are many Offriches whereon they feed : thefe they call Talcke, and another kind of wild beatls tants. Caffoni. They dwell in feuerall Tribes or Families apart, whereof one is called Kemenetes dwelling in Karay, another Kennekas in Karamay, a third Karaike in Morine, all of flature like ours,

10 except their broader and higher breats, painted, the men tying their printe member with a ftring, the women hiding theirs with a Penguins skinne. The men weare long haire, the women are shauen. They goe naked, onely weare a cloke of Penguin skinnes to the wast. The like couering they make of other birds called Oripegore; the Pengwins they call Conprogre. Thele skinnes they compact together with no leffe industrie and Art then Skinners doe with vs. There is a fourth Family or Tribe, named Tirimenen, and the place of their habitation Coin, of giantly Giantsfee the is a fourth Family or Tribe, named 2 friments, and the place of their habitation costs, or guidely next floric an-flature senne or twelue foote high, which have often warres with the other Lords or Tribes, next floric anwhom they call Pengwine-easers, whereby it feemes they vie other meat, haply Mans-fielh. On the fixe and twentieth, they tooke three hundred Pengwines on the Isles bearing that

name. Before they come at these Pengwine Illes twixt two straits are shoalds, and an Island cal-20 lep Pantagoms. On the eight and twentieth day they passed to the Continent, and saw Whales. They encountered a pleasant River, but saw not the mouth of it; there were many Parrots and faire Trees, whereupon they called it Summer-bay. On the nine and twentieth, they fet layle for Summer Bay wood and water to Port Famine. Heere the Land trends fo farre to the South, that Pantagoms, Port Favine. and Terra Fuego leame afarre off to loyne. Here they found no foot prints of the late Philip P. ntogoms. Citie, now liker a heape of stones. The Magellane strait is distant thence about four Dutch is the Land on miles. The hills on both fides are freep and high all the yeere-long courred with flore of Snow. the South of Here they cut downe wood to make them another Boat. The Barkes of the Trees in these the Saraglas, parts bite like Pepper. But finding no good watering, and doubting also whether it were Philip-fince found Parts bite like Pepper, but finding no good watering, and doubting and whether tweeter minded to bee at Citie, or Port Famine indeed, they departed, and after two miles found a good Ruker, whence iffends. 30 they had easie prouision, on the first of December. The next day they passed to Cape Froward, Pictus Citie which having doubled with great danger, by reason of vnlate anchorage and contrary wind, C petronard. they anchored at eighteene fadomes, foure miles from thence in a great Bay. Heere was good

watering, and an Herb like Neefwort, profitable against the Scorbute. Some Scoldiers talting of another Herb there growing, were well-nigh distracted for a time. A mile off they found a fit place to build their Boat , in which they spent twelve dayes. Here they had sight of Sebalt de Weert his Ship, one of Peter " Verhagens company, which with another of the same Fleet, had " Sir Jagnes beene driven backe out of the South lea. Hee reported that he had spent above sine moneths in Milu(or as the Strait, and loft by difeases, and otherwise, so many of his men, that of an hundred and ten, him, Man. 1) there were left but eight and thirtie, whence hee was not able to indure the stormes which al- went out Ge-40 faulted him in the South fea , but was forced hither , when the relt of the Fleet better man- nerallof this ned held on their course. Thus hard newes, stormes, and mutinies finished this moneth Haccambo

On the second of Ianuarie they made search of Maurice Bay, which they observed to extend Sings de Coprfarre to the East, and to receive store of Rivers flowing into it, at the mouthes whereof they consucceded. found great flore of Ice in their judgement neuer melted. For founding ten fathomes they could his here calnot reach the bottome ther of, this their Mid-fummer leafon not withhlanding. They contechned the Land allo to be broken I flands, which the height of the mountaines made to been continued and firms. They induced continual I raises, nor could set not be there but Mustles which tinued and firme. They indured continuall raines, nor could get ought there but Muskles, which was then chief on the eighth they going to gather, the leffer Boat out-failing her fellowes, two of her men were of the Indi-50 flaine and wounded by the Sauages. Their weapons were heave Clubbes, with Ropes tied to an company them, and long Darts of Wood. At the landing of the greater Boat they all fled. Having in-

them, and long Darts of Wood. At the landing of the greater Boat they all fied. Having injoith, dured divers fromes, which indangered them on the Rocks in Mentile Bay, and some encounter of the Sauages which had left three Canoas under a high hill, and with itones defended them Maurice Bay. from the Hollanders, they departed on the feuenteenth day, and by a storme were driven into Ice all the Goofe Bay , three miles diffant , to called of the store of that Fowle their found fit for swim- year long in ming and long during, but vinable to file. Here the Vice-Admirall for duers mildemeanours, was by a Council of Warre adunded to be fet on land, which was accordingly executed, where Families or while beath. mine, or wilde beatts, or wilder men must need smake an end of his mutinous visquiet life. On  $\frac{10^{1000}}{d_0 H_{10} G}$ . the first of Februarie they entred a new Bay, which they called Popilb Bay, where the Admirall Menin Bay.

60 was like to have perithed on a funken Rocke. Heere they had store of stormes, thunders, light- 6 letty. nings; and Mufcles in a bread River which runnes intoit. On the feuen and twentieth they had view of a huge mountain of Ice in Goofe Bay. On the last of February they pasted Cape Defire in- Cap. Defire to the South lea, with thanks to the Almighty for that happy successe. This iea was not to peaceable, but that it entertained them with divers daies fformes, in which they loft their Boat. Their

died in the Iffe

CH & P.5.

gall tongue, with Captaine Melic, and one John Breme, were fuddenly and treacherously flaine: Captaine Peter Efias escaped by flight to the Boats, which were furroully assayled by the Portugalls, and the Generalls brother flaine, the rest hardly returning aboord. The General calling a Councell of warre, they agreed to affault the Caitle, which having attempted with loffe, they burned all their Sugar houses, and with force prouided themselves with fresh water. On the seuenteenth they departed, but the South wind hindred them. On the fine and twentieth they reached Cape Confalso, where the wind vivally in the night bloweth from Land, in the day from Sea. Heere they went on thore and found two Dutch Ships, and learned that Peter Verbagens had flayed a moneth in this place, and buried eight and thirtie of his companie, many other being ficke. He entred the River of Congo, and was forced to retire hither, and a fortnight to before was departed for Anobon. He learned also that Captaine Cleerhagen, with a great part of his company were flaine in the Princes Island, the rest hardly escaping to and in their Ships. On the fixe and twentieth, they fet fayle from the Cape towards Brafil.

1599.

Cape Saint Faire Cape. Cape Frie. Rio lauero. S. Sebaftian.

On the first day of Ianuarie, 1599, they passed the Isle Anobon, and found two degrees Southerly. On the eight and twentieth they had the Sunne in their Zenith. On the third of Februarie, they espied by night certaine low ground, on which the Concord had like to have made a fatall discord. On the fift, they reached the Land of Brasil, at Cape Saint Thomas in two and twentie. On the fixt, they passed the Faire Cape, and in the Euening Cape Frie. On the ninth, they came to Rio Ianero. After some losse of time, and their company by Portugal-wiles they departed to Saint Sebastian, where they had Fresh-water, Wood, and lafe Har- 20 bour, but found no fruits. On the fourteenth of March, a cruell Storme affailed them, and feuered the Vice-Admirall and the Hope, which yet on the seuenteenth were restored agains to the Fleet. The Concord also leaked so much, that they agreed to emptie the goods, and forlooke her, But the Scorbute increasing, and the Winter approaching, made them resolute to seeke the Isle of Saint Helena, which they did, but miffed it, and therefore thought to releeue themselues in the Ascension, or some other Island. In 201, they came to the Island, but barren and in-hospitall, faue that with Clubbes they knocked downe many Fowles called Malle Memen. But the Rockes without, and barrenneffe within forced their departure, and when on the first of Iune, they had thought to have encountred the Ille Ascension, they found it the Continent of Brasil: which they imagined to have beene fourescore miles distant. The Portugalls prohibiting their 30 landing, they came at last to the Isle of Saint Clara, and there erected Tents for their sicke people, some of which presently died. Heere they found little but Herbes, and two Trees of sower \*By Miles vn. Plumbes, which cured the ficke in fifteenedayes. The Island is a \* Mile in Compasse, and as farre deritand Dutch from the Continent. Here they burned the Concord, having before taken out what they pleafed : they also exposed two Malefactors to their forlorne fortunes. This lile is in one and twentie degrees, fifteene minutes Southwards from the Line. On the fixteenth of July they determined to feeke Port Defire, which after many tempests they came to, on the twentieth of Septema ber in fortie feuen degrees fortie minutes. In an Island three miles from thence Southwards, they furnished themselves with store of Penguins & fishes. Of those Fowles they took fifty thousand, being as bigge as Geefe, with Egges innumerable, which prooued very refreshing to the diseased. 40 Here they careened their Ships and fet vp a Smiths Forge. They went vp the Rivers the fift of October, and going on Land, found Beafts like Stagges and Buffals, and multitudes of Offreches; in one Nest they tooke nineteene Egges, which the Damme had forfaken. The Captaine of the Hope dying of the Scorbute, the Captaine of the Concord was chefen his successour, and the Ship allo was termed the Concord.

Part Defire.

On the twentieth day, the Generall went on Land, to descrie the Country, giving strait charge to looke well to the Boats, and not to ftirre from them, which they transgreffing, were out of ambushes set on by thirtie Sauges, and three slaine, besides the fourth wounded. These Sauges were of admirable flature, painted vnto terrour, their Bowes short, their Arrowes headed with Stone. On the nine and twentieth they prepared to depart. On the fourth of November, they 50 were neere Cape Virgines; the Land is low and plaine, by the whitenesse resembling England. Often they hence attempted to enter the Straights, but often entred straights with that attempt, repelled by tempestuous Windes, Raine, Hailes, Snowes, Sicknesse and Contention adding their subfidiarie affistance. These sensible crosses were accompanied with losses of Anchors, Cables, and (that which is most irrecoverable) time, little lesse then sitteene moneths being front before they could fasten any good entrance into the Straights; although they justly feemed engulphed in the straights all this time, and all their way hither, having paid the lives of almost a hundred of their company for Sea-custome. From the said Cape the Land trends South-Westward: the Straights mouth is hence fourteene miles, and halfe a mile in breadth. On the South fide thereof they espied a man, with a kind of cloke, supposed therefore but fallly, to 60 be a Christian, his face painted, and stature ordinarie, whom in vaine they inuited to their company. They faw many others, and on the fine & twentieth they espied many men, in two Itlands neere the Cape, which they called Naffan, who forbad the Hollanders landing, with their Darts and other weapons, but were chased to an obscure Caue, where they were all slaine, before the

Dutch could winne entrance. There they found the amazed and affrighted mothers, lying proftrate on their Infants to protect them from that fatall Thunder, from whom they tooke foure Boyes and two Girles, and with them returned aboord. Of one of these having learned to speake Dutch, they received this intelligence; the Lands name was Castemme, this People or Tribe cal- castemme. led Enoo. The name of the leffer Itland Taleke, both stored with Penguins, whose Flesh veelded Tacke. them food, their Skinnes clothing. They dwelt in Caues under the Earth. In the Continent Manners of them food, their Skinnes crothing. I ney dwelf in Caues vines the Latti. In the Continent the Latti. The Latti. The Continent the Latti. The Latti. The Latti. The Continen Cassoni. They dwell in severall Tribes or Families apart, whereof one is called Kemeneses dwelling in Karay, another Kennehas in Karamay, a third Karaike in Morine, all of flature like ours, 10 except their broader and higher breafts, painted, the men tying their prime member with a

ftring, the women hiding theirs with a Penguins skinne. The men weare long haire, the women are shauen. They goe naked, onely weare a cloke of Penguin skinnes to the wast. The like copering they make of other birds called Origegore; the Pengwins they call Conprogre. Their skinnes they compact together with no lesse industrie and Art then Skinners doe with vs. There is a fourth Family or Tribe, named Tirimenen, and the place of their habitation Coin, of giantly Giantisfee the flature senne or twelve foote high, which have often warres with the other Lords or Tribes, whom they call Pengwine-enters, whereby it feemes they vie other meat, haply Mans-fielh.

On the fixe and twentieth, they tooke three hundred Pengwines on the Ifles bearing that name. Before they come at these Pengwine Illes twixt two straits are shoulds, and an Island cal-20 lep Pantagoms. On the eight and twentieth day they passed to the Continent, and saw Whales. They encountered a pleafant River, but faw not the mouth of it; there were many Parrots and faire Trees, whereupon they called it Summer-bay. On the nine and twentieth, they fet fayle for Summer Bay

wood and water to Port Famine. Heere the Land trends fo farre to the South, that Pantagoms, Port Favine. and Terra Fuego iceme afarre off to loyne. Heere they found no foot prints of the late Philip- P. ntagems. Citie, now liker a heape of stones. The Magellane strait is distant thence about four Dutch is the Landon miles. The hills on both fides are steep and high all the yeere-long covered with store of Snow. the South of Here they cut downe wood to make them another Boat. The Barkes of the Trees in these the Strights, parts bite like Pepper. But finding no good watering, and doubting also whether it were Philip- fince found Citie, or Port Famine indeed, they departed, and after two miles found a good River, whence if indeed. 30 they had easie promition, on the first of December. The next day they pasted to Cape Froward, Politic Citie. which having doubled with great danger, by reason of vnlafe anchorage and contrary wind, CpcFremard.

they anchored at eighteene fadomes, foure miles from thence in a great Bay. Heere was good watering, and an Herb like Neefwort, profitable against the Scorbute. Some Scoldners tasting of another Herb there growing, were well-nigh diffracted for a time. A mile off they found a fit place to build their Boat, in which they frent twelve dayes. Here they had fight of Sebalt de Weert his Ship, one of Peter " Verhagens company, which with another of the same Fleet, had " Sir Jaques beene driven backe out of the South fea. Hee reported that he had spent above size moneths in Mark (or as the Strait, and loft by difeases, and otherwise, so many of his men, that of an hundred and ten, him, Manny there were left but eight and thirtie, whence hee was not able to indure the stormes which al- went out Ge-40 faulted him in the South fea, but was forced hither, when the rest of the Fleet better man- nerallof this

ned held on their course. Thus hard newes, stormes, and mutinies finished this moneth Flict; who and yeare. On the fecond of Ianuarie they made fearch of Maurice Bay, which they observed to extend Simon de Coor-

farre to the East, and to receive store of Rivers flowing into it, at the mouthes whereof they restricteded. found great flore of Ice in their judgement neuer melted. For founding ten fathomes they could has been calnot reach the bottome thereof, this their Mid-fummer leaton notwithstanding. They coniectus led Paery ared the Land also to be broken Islands, which the height of the mountaines made to seeme continued and firme. They indured continuall raines, nor could get ought there but Muskles, which was then chief on the eighth they going to gather, the leffer Boat out-failing her fellowes, two of her men were of the Indi-50 flaincand wounded by the Sauages. Their weapons were hear's Clubbes, with Ropes tied to an company them, and long Darts of Wood. At the landing of the greater Boat they all field. Having indicated duers ftormes, which indangered them on the Rocks in Mentile Bay, and fome encounter 1600.

of the Sauages which had left three Canoas under a high hill, and with itones defended them Maurice Bay. from the Hollanders, they departed on the feuenteenth day, and by a storme were driven into Ice all the Goofe Bay, three miles diffant, fo called of the flore of that Fowle their found fit for fwim- years long in ming and long during, but vinable to frie. Here the Vice-Admirall for divers middemeanours, was the Straights by a Councell of Warre adjudged to be fet on land, which was accordingly executed, where Fa- forthard Sch. mine, or wilde beafts, or wilder men must needs make an end of his mutinous vinquiet life. On de wilder the first of Februarie they entred a new Bay, which they called Popish Bay, where the Admirall Monte Bay,

60 was like to have perithed on a funken Rocke. Heere they had store of stormes, thunders higher 6 le Bry. nings; and Mufeles in a bread River which runnes intoit. On the feuen and twentieth they had 10 1/10 Bay. view of a huge mountain of Ice in Goofe Bay. On the last of February they pasted Cape Defire in- Cap. Defire to the South lea, with thanks to the Almighty for that happy facceffe. This fea was not fo peaceable, but that it entertained them with divers daies ftormes, in which they loft their Boat. Their

died in the Ifle

company was now an hundred fortie feuen. On the twelfth of March they loft fight of the

fed and tooke. This ship they said was the Kings, fent with Lard and Meale to Aranco and 20

Conception, where they have warre with the Indians. The Pilot certified them, that it was im-

possible for them to recouer S. Maries, from whence they had chased this shippe to thirtie fine

degrees, by reason of the Southerly winds. They told them of two shippes of warre waiting for

intelligence of their comming in Arica. They hereupon presently determined for Val Paraile,

and to loft their Vice-admiral altogether: whom they supposed to have loft that Isle of S. Ma-

ries, by the wrong placing thereof in Planeius his Mappe, in thirty eight degrees, whereas it is

in thirty feuen degrees and fiftene minutes. They themselves had also beene deceived, but for

notes of Captaine Melis, the Englishman which they had and followed. They heard also of Si-

mon de Cordes his arrivall there, who by a Spaniard diffembling amity, was invited to land, and

their heads fet vpon poles, and in a glorious oftentation shewed to the Spaniards in Conception.

The Spaniards made faire femblance of kindnesse, so to have possessed themselves of their two

shippes, of which they fent notice to Lima, but the Hollanders mistrusting departed they knew

not whither. The Spaniards in Lyma had received intelligence a yeere before their comming

In Val Paraifo or S. Iago they tooke two shippes, and flew many Indians, but the Spaniards

were fled. This Val Paraifo is in three and thirtie degrees of the South latitude, and S. lago is

from it eighteene miles within land, a Towne fertile of Wine much like Claret in tail and co-

fo betrayed to the Indians butchery, with twenty three men, beeing miltaken for Spaniards, 30

Cici drinke.

Vice admirall, whom having in vaine expected, they went to the Iland La Mocha, in thirtie eight degrees, in the midit whereof is an high mountaine, cleaning it felfe in the toppe to yeeld waters to the lubiect valley. Here they bartered Hatchets and Kniues for Sheep, Hennes, Maiz. Battalas, and other fruits. They went to the towne which hath some fiftie houses of strawe, long, with one doore, into which they might not be admitted. They gave them drinke called Ciei, somewhat towerish, made of Mays, which the toothlesse old women chew (supposing that the elder the Women are, the better shall their drinke be) and steepe it in water, referring it for necessary vie, and for their drunken feasts, drinking in a misordered order at the found which one makes with his mouth, according to their Bacchanall mysteries, measuring to each his proportio- 10 ned measure with vnmeasurable disproportion. They have many vviues which they buy of their Parents, so that the Father of many daughters is the richest man. Their life is loose, scarcely fubiect to any law. If any kill another, the kinred of the flain reuenge it, vnleffe fome interceffore prevaile to procure a yeerely Cici-festivall in recompence. The Inhabitants of Chili observe like customes. They are clothed about and belowe with garments made of the wooll of large Sheepe with long necks, which they vie also to burthens, of which kind they would fell none to the Dutch, but of another fat kind not much vnlike ours. This Island is about fixe miles from the Continent. From it eighteene miles lieth another, called S. Maries, in thirty feuen degrees, and fifteene minutes of Southerly latitude. Here they had fight of a Spanish shippe, which they cha-

S. Maries an

Val Paraifo.

Note the helps which the Englishmens notes. W. Adams

Durch had by makes mention of this fight, who in the fame thip came of the Hollanders, and of the names of their chiefe men, and prouided themselves accorto lap**es.** 

lour. There are plenty of Sheepe which they kill onely for their fewet, wherewith they lade 40

Warres betwixt the Spaniards & Chili. Bald, uia. Imperial.

Fertility of

whole shippes. The whole Countrey is fruitfull. Here they received letters from Derick Gerritz, Captaine of the Flying Hart, one of Verhagens companie, who thinking to trade with the Spaniards there, having but nine found men in his shippe, was suddenly assaulted, wounded, and impriloned, where he wrote these miserable lines. His famine proceeded from the missing of S. Maries Iland, voon that wrong placing in the Mappe aforefaid, so that meere famine brought him to these Straits. In S. lago they had intercepted Letters, which related the occurrents of the warres of Chili. the Inuians rebelling against the Spaniards, and forcing Baldinia, the foure and twentieth of November, 1599. Ilaying and carrying away captive the Inhabitants. Two hundred Spaniards fent from Lyma did againe there fortifie. The Indians likewise besieged the Citie Imperial, and 50 had now almost familhed the Spaniards. These Indians are good and expert souldiers, of which fine thousand were in this expedition: three thousand of them Horsemen, skilfull at their Launces, and an hundred Shot, seventie Costlets. All which furniture they had taken from the Spaniards in many victories. They to hate the Spaniards, that of whomfoeuer they kil, they plucke out his heart and bite it, and make drinking veffels of their skuls. They vie Orations to incourage them to the maintenance of their priftine libertie against the Spanish tyrannie. They have one chiefe Captaine onely in time of Warre. The first choise of him in their first Spanish warre was in this fort: A heavy piece of timber was by all the Competitors carried on their shoulders, which while it wearied the most to beare fiue or fixe houres, one was found strong enough to endure it foure and twenty together, and thereby attained this Ducall honour. The Region of 60 Chili, from S. Iago to Baldinia, is the most fertile in the world, and of most wholesome ayre, infomuch that few are there ficke; yea, a fword put vp into the scabbard all wet with the dewe, doth not therewith ruft. Fruits, Mays, Hogges, Horles, Kine, Sheepe, Gcats, are plentifull and wander in great herds, befides Gold-mines. In the facke of Baldinia they burned Houfes, Tem-

OLIVER NOORT. CHAP. 5.

ples, Monasteries, and striking off the heads of their Images, cried, Downe goe the gods of the Spaneards. They thrust Gold into their mouthes, and bid them satiate themselves with that for which they had raifed fuch perfecutions, and of which they made fuch unfatiable profecu-

On the first of Aprill they entred the Bay La Guasco, and thence on the seuenth departed, 1a Guasco, On the eleuenth they came into a great nooke called Morre Gorch, tenne miles from which is Mone Gorch & Morre Morrene, from which the flore is extended to Aricca, all which tract to S. Francis hill M. Marren. is viually subject to Southwinds, and farre in the Sea the Winde variable. On the twentieth, the aire was darke, that a man could not fee aboue a stones cast. The cause was a cloud of dust Cloud of dust,

10 like meale, which whited their clothes in like manner. The Spanish Pilot told them it was vitall in those parts, by them called Arenales. It lafted all day, and caused the Generall to loose his two other conforts till two dayes after. On the fine and twentieth, they favve Lyma bea\_ Lyma ring East from them. Here the Negroes confessed, that in one of the shippes which they had taken, the Captaine enuying the Hollanders such wealth, when he save hee could not escape, Intelligence of had throwne into the Sea three Boats loading of Gold. The Pilot being examined, confeiled Gold in Saint that there were two and fiftie Chefts of Gold, whereof each had foure Aroben, and five hundred Maries. Pots, in each of which, was eight, tenne, or twelve pounds of Gold. He caused also everie man to bring foorth whatfoeuer hee had and throw it into the Sea. This Gold came from Saint Maries Island, which three or foure Spaniards possessed imploying two thousand 20 Indians in the Mine.

On the nine and twentie, they espied two sayles, and gaue them chase in vaine, those Ships built for that Sea(where from Panama to Lyma they fayle most-what against the wind which is vitally constant) out stripping the Hollanders exceedingly. The twentieth of May, after that they had laboured in vaine to attaine the Itle of Coques in fine degrees of Notherly latitude, they . 1. Coques. purposed to aucid the danger of the Spanish men of warre, whereof they had intelligence to fet sayle to the Ladicues, and thence to the Philippinas. Much raine they had in the way, not without this benefit to supply their want of water. The thirtieth of June, the Spanish Pilot was for ill demeanures, by publike sentence cast ouer-boord. A prosperous wind happily

On the fifteenth of September, they had fight of the Ladrbires. On the fixteenth, the Indians Guard, an came in their Canons, with Fish, Coques, Bonnasas, Rootes, Sugar-canes, to barter for eld pieces of Hando's yron: sometimes they might number two hundred of these Canons, with two, three, or hie men in each, all crying, Hiero, Hiero, that is, Tron, Tron, with greedinesse overturning their Canons against the shippes side, which they regarded not, beeing expertswimmers, and could easily recouer their Boats, goods, and selues. They were subtile decemers, couering a Basket of Cogno shels, with a little Rice in the toppe, as if they had been full of Rice; and vpon fit opportunitie fnatching a Sword out of the scal-bard, and leaping into the Sea, where with deepe and long diuing, they secured themselves from shot. The Women are herein equall to the men. They will fetch a piece of yron from the bottome of the Sea. Their Boats are neatly compact, of fifteene 40 or twenty foot long, and 1 . broad, wherewith they faile against the wind, and if they must turne, they neuer alter their fayle, but with the Poope cut the waves. Their Women couer their primitie with a leafe, otherwise naked both men and women, like the pictures of Adam and Eue. They are libidinous, and haue thereof many pockie testimonies. This Iland was called Guana, neither faw they any other. It was twentie miles large. These fruits were very comfortable to their ficke men of the Scorbute.

On the feuenteenth, they fet fayle for the Philippina. On the twentieth, they had Ice, being Philippina. then in three degrees. Sixe weekes together they dranke only raine water. On the fourteen: of October, they espied land, and thought, but fally, that it had beene the Cape of the Holy Cape San Clo Ghost. On the fixteenth day, there came a Bally or Canon, and in the same a Spaniard, which Spirite. 50 fearing to come aboord, they displayed a Spanish slagge, and attired one like a Friar to allure him. Which taking effect, the Generall faluted him, and told him they were Frenchmen, with the Kings commission bound for Manila, but wanting necessaries, and not knowing where they now were, having loft their Pilot. The Spaniard answered, this place was called Bay la Bay, espaby, tenen or eight miles to the North, from the straight of Manilla. The Land was fertile, and hee commanded the Indians to bring Rice, Hogges, and Hennes: which was prefently effected, and fold for readie money. His name was Henry Nunes. The next day Francisco Rodrigo, the Gouernour came to the Ship and did likewife. The Indians go most naked, their skinnes drawne out with indelible lines and figures. They pay for their heads to the Spaniard, tenne single Ryalls for every one about twentie yeeres old. There are few Spaniards, and but one Priest which is 60 of great effeeme: and had they Priests enough, all the neighbour Nations would bee thin ect to the Spaniard. Being furnished with necessarie prouision, and now also discoucred, they departed for the Straight of Manilla, and were in no small danger of a Rocke the same night. This Straight of

whele Tract is wast, barren, and full of Rockes. A storme of wind had almost robbed them Marie.

CHAP. 5.

\* Caldwer 2 Londoner. more terrible. On the three and twentieth, some went on Land, and eat Palmitos, and dranke water, after which followed the bloudie Fluxe, whether of this cause, or the landing after to long a being at Sea, vncertaine. The foure and twentieth, they entred the ftraight and fayled by the Island in the midst, and in the Euening passed by the Isle Capul, seuen miles within the straight, neere which they found many Whirle-Pooles, which at first seemed Shoalds but they could find no bottome. The people were all fled. Heere they loft a Londoner. Iohn \* Caldwey, an excellent Musician surprized, as was suspected, by some insidiarie Indians ; whereupon they burned their Villages. Manilla is eightic miles from Capal, which now 10 they left to attaine the other, but in a calme winde, with violent working of the wanes, were much toffed without much danger, by reason of the depth. They wanted a Pilot, and their Maps were vncertaine. The leventh of November, they tooke a China lunke, laden with provision for Manilla.

the South-East, that in their stormie and tedious voyage, they had not encountered a

Mexicantrade ycerely at

The owner was of Canton, the Master and Mariners of Chincheo. This Master was expert in the Portugall tongue, and their Indian affaires, which happened verieluckily to the Hollanders ignorant of their course. These told them that in Manilla were two great Shippes, which from new Spaine yeerely sayle thither; that there was also a Dutch Shippe bought at Malaua: These ride before Manilla, and there are two Castles or Forts to secure them; the Citie also walled about, and without it aboue fifteene thousand Chinois Inhabitants, occu- 28 pied in marchandize and handy-crafts: And that foure hundred China Shippes come this ther yeerely from Chincheo, with Silke and other precious marchandife, betwixt December and Easter. They added that two were shortly expected from Iapon with Iron, other mettalls and victualls. On the fifteenth, they tooke two Barkes laden with Hennes and Hogges, Which were to bee paid for tribute to the Spaniards, for which they gaue them some linnen bolts in recompence. They passed by the like Bankingle, and another called Mindore, right against which is the Isle Lon-bon, two miles distant, and betwixt them both, is another lester Island, neere which is fafe passage for Ships. They agreed upon confultation to stay in expectation of the Iaponian Ships, at an Anchor

(for the East wind hath the Monarchy of that season in those parts) in fifteene degrees of North

The riches arile more out of trafficke, then fertilitie. On the third of December they tooke

one of the Iapon Ships of fiftie tunnes, which had fpent five and twentie dayes in the voyage.

The forme was strange, the forepart like a Chimney , the sayles of Reed , or Matt twisted , the

Anchors of Wood, the Cables of Straw. The Iapanders make themselues bald, except a tuft

left in the hinder part of the head. The Iefuites have the managing of the Portugall trafficke

in Iapon, having made way thereto by their preaching, and are in reputation with their con-

uerts, as Demi-gods: neither admit they any other order of Religion to helpe them. The Ge-

nerall obtained at easie rate one of these woodden Anchors for his vie, and some quantitie of pro-

wifion. On the ninth, they tooke a Barke laden with Coquo Wine, like Aqua-vice, the people 40

Latitude. The Itle Lufon is bigger then England and Scotland, to which many Islands adiovne. 30

Bankingle. Mindere. Lm-bou.

Luffen

Isponian ships and men.

There are fome Francis-

Fight with and Indians.

all fled; and another with Rice and Hennes. On the fourteenth, the Ships came from Manilla, and there passed betwirt them a Seafight. The Spanish Admirall came so neere, and was stored with men, that they entred the Dutch Admirall, and thought themselues Masters thereof, fixe or seven still laying at one Hollander: the Vice-Admirall also set vpon the smaller Ship. All day the two Admiralls were fast together, and the Dutch over-wearied with multitudes, were now vpon point to yeeld, when the Admirall rated their cowardife, and threatned to blow them vp with Gun-powder prefently. This feare expelled the other, and the dread of fire, added reall fire to their courages, infomuch that they renued the fight, and cleared the Ship of her new Masters, which had no leffe labour to cleare their owne Shippe from the Dutch, which was no fooner done, but the Sea challenged Durch victory, her for his owne, and deucured her in one fatall morfell, into his vinatiable paunch. The people of swamme about, crying, Misericerdia, Misericordia, which a little before had cried in another dialect, Maina peros, Maina peros. Of these miserable wretches were two hundred, befides fuch as were before drowned or flaine. But the fire was almost as dangerous to the Dutch, as the water to the Spanish; by often shooting, the Timbers being ouer-heat, threatned by light flames to make the Dutch accompanie the Spaniards into Neptunes entrailes. But feare awaked diligence, and diligence cast this feare also into a dead sleep, the bleffed Trinitie in almost an vnitie of time, dinerting a trinitie of deaths, by yeelding, finking, firing. But in this divine mercie, they forgate not their inhumane feritie to the fwimming remainders of the enemie, entertaining them with Pikes, Shot, yea (especially a Priest in his ha- 62 bite) with derifion. In the Shippe were fiue Spaniards found dead with filuer Boxes about them, containing little confecrated Schedules, teltimonies of great and bootleffe superfittion, in which they exceed the European Papifts in the midft of Spaine and Rome, Fine

Hollanders were slame and twentie six wounded in the fight, the whole company in the Ship being but fine and thirtie. The Pinnasse had but fine and twentie, and could not withstand Dutch Pinthe violence of five hundred armed men in the enemies Vice-Admirall, some Spaniards, some natie taken, Indians, which after long fight tooke her. These two were the Mexican Shippes, which veerely trade in the Philippinas for Silke, Gold, and Muske, with other commodities of

Hence they departed for Bornes, to repaire the torne Ship, distant from Manilla one humdred and eightie miles, this being in fine degrees, Manilla in fourteene degrees forty fine minutes, (Miles you must in all this storie understand in the Dutch account. ) They sayled by Bolutan, a Boutan 10 great Island, one hundred and eightie miles long. On the fixe and twentieth they arrived at Bornes in a great Bay, containing some three miles in compasse, the water still, the ground good Bornes. for ancorage, the neighbour River well stored with Fish, which the Fisher-men there dwelling changed plentifully for linnen clothes. The Generall fent to the King for license to trade. The people were very defirous of China peeces of linnen, which they had taken before Marilla, but little respected that which they brought out of Holland. On the eight and twentieth, the Pflot which hee had fent to the King returned, and a Praw of the Kings with him, in which were two braffe Peeces, and the Kings Banner. The Gunner was of Patana, in much repute with the King. He mildoubted that they were Spaniards, untill his officers had fearched. and found the contrary. Here they traded for Pepper, with the Patanees, which feeme to bee of Chinese originall and observe their customes, inhabiting in a Region of their owne. Meane while they had learned that the Borneans intended treason toward them, and to begin the new yeare, Ianuarie first, 1601. faw an hundred Prawes affembled, and under colour of presents from the King, they fought to enter the Ship, till the Dutch vigilance and threats made them give ouer their deligne, with colourable excuses. A Patane was the author of this treacherie, which had staine the Portugalls not long before, and taken their shippe, with like wile in vnlike

This Island Borneo, is one of the greatest in East India. The Citie of the same name, is scituate in a mirie foyle, and in their Praw they may paffe from one house to another. It containeth three thousand houses, besides many further vp-land. It is very populous, the Inhabitants

tall, subtle; goe armed all of them be they poore Husband-men, or Fisher-men. Their armes are Bowes, lauelins pointed with Iron, Forkes, Quiuers with venomed Darts, which poylon to death where they draw bloud. They are all Mahumetans, and will die sooner then tafte of lard. neither keepe they any swine. They have many wives, those wittie, warie in trading, bold and couragious : one of them rudelier handled by a Hollander, with a Jauelin had dispatched him, if her force had not beene intercepted. They are clothed with linnen, from the wast downswards : the baser fort goe all naked : they weare on their heads a cotten Turbant. The King a child, was under a Protector. The Nobles are proud, graue, and much observed. In the midst of their Prawes flood a table with filuer veffels, for their Bettele and Arecea, which they viually are chewing. Seeing little hope of trade, they determined to fet fayle for Bantam. The third of I anuarie, in the darke night foure Borneans came to the Ship, with purpose to cut the Cable, so to bring the Ship on ground : neither had they any more anchors but one left them on boord, and that one by which they road. But being perceived and shot at, they left their Praw, which the Hollanders tooke with them, having lost their Boat at Manilla. The next morning they fet faile, and espying a Junke of Iapan, learned of them that they were bound for Manilla, and forced for succour to Bornee, had spent foure moneths waiting for their voyage. The Captaine was Emanuel Powie a Portugall, then dwelling at Languafacke in Iapan, the Pilot a Chinefe, the company Iapanders. These told them of a great Holland Ship by tempests shaken, to have put William Adams in at lapan, the company by famine and sickenesse all but fourteene dead. They came first to an Englishin at 14900, the company by tamine and incaction as the Kings direction removed to Atonia, man, went chief Pilot in in 36 7. They road there in safe harbour, with foure anchors, and had freedome of their persons this Ship, and 50 and trade, and to make a new Ship to goe whether they would. They coniectured hereby that lived above it was Verbagens his Admirall Ship of two hundred and fiftie Tunnes : being as this Captaine twentie yeeres sold them, well furnished with Ordnance, Ryalls of eight, and commodities. The Generall in Iapan. Of defired this Captaine at his returne, to remember his kindest greeting to his Countrey-men, and him you may after other kindnesses departed, having given him a Passe at his request, in the name of Grane hereafter. Marrice. On the thirteenth they passed the line the third time. They fayled at this time in He lately died, much feare and danger for want of a Pilot, and good Cards. On the fixteenth they tooke a 31 heare, at Junke of lor, and furnished themselves with a skilfull Pilot out of hers, without whom he had France al pofmall likelihood in those dangerous Seas to haue escaped shipwracke. The Islands were many, min Island.

808 Banta, Crimati (which yeelds Diamonds, which they sell at Malacca) and others, besides Crimati. sholds. They had now but one Anchor left, and the Cable thereof worne and weake. On the twentie eight they came to Iortan, and heard of Holland Ships at Bantam. Heere they bought Intan. Mace and prouision. Isrtan hath a thousand houses all of Timber. The King was absent at Passavan, the yeres before he had besieged Balambea, & destroyed the King with all his kindred.

very rigid in that I winish superstition. The Pagodes and Idols argue permission of Estimike, & an-

cienter Indian Pates, Therbiefe Priest relides in a place without the Citie of Ierzen, a man of an

hundred and twentic yeres which hath many wines to keepe him warme, & with their milke to

mourish him, eating no other meat, Departing hence; they faw a great Portugali Ship of fixe

hundred Tunnes fet fail on the shoalds, which was going to Amboyna, to fortifie there against

the Inhabitants; and to prohibite all other Nations trade.; The fift of Februarie; they passed the

fireight between Balambea and Raly. And leaving land North East from them, on the eleventh

foure degrees, fortie fine minutes, and on the foure and twentieth, twentie eight degrees, tenne

minutes; On the first of April; thirtie degrees, fiftid minutes. On the mineteenth, the calmes

and croftle winders caused a fer allowance of wester to be proportioned. On the twentie fourth at night they faw a lightlike fire about fourse ander to the North-West, whereby they were by

Gods grace preferred from hazard. For by their reckoning they held theinfelues two hundred

miles dutant from the Cape, whereas this fire gaue notice of land neered. The next day their

height was thirtie foure degrees, and thirtie five minutes. The calmes gaid them license tomend

their Sayles. At night they faw another fire, and the next morning land, bearing North Eafter-

ly. On the twentie feuen they were in thirtie foure degrees and fortie minutes, within fixe or 20

May the second they were in thirtie fine deg. & fifteen minutes, & the next morning betwixt

East and North, had fight of a low land like the end of some Hand about fixe miles off meightie fathome, whereby they thought themselves neere the Cape. The Winde being at East they made

Westward, and shaped their course for Saint Helena in fitteeri degrees fiftie eight minutes, where

on the fixe and twentieth they arrived and refreshed themselves with fresh water, store of fish,

and some flesh, for the Goates and Fowles are wilde and hardly taken. They found no Oranges.

On the thirtieth day they departed, and Iune the fourteenth, they paffed the Line the fourth

time. On the fixteene day they encountred fixe Dutch ships, the Generall whereof was James

their Vice-Admirall and Pinnace, having fought with thirteene Spanish Ships neere the Salt I-

lands. The Pinnace was taken, the other (they hoped) escaped. July the eight, they twere in

were in thirtie two degrees, thirtie minutes, and then had fifteene dayes calme, and the Sea all full of Weed. On the twentie two they were driven to allowance of their Worme-taten

August the first they were in fortie degrees, and left Flores and Cornes to the West some forty

fine miles. On the eleventh they faw a Ship, and making toward it in vaine, they shot off a

Heemeskerk, bound for the East Indies. They had spent two monethes on the way, and lost 30

Complete to being

On the eighteenth , the Same was right ouer them to noone , in the eleventh degree, twentie 10

CHAP.S.

Sunne in their day they fourfd themselves in thirteene degrees, & directed their course to Cape Bona Efteranta. minutes, and a calme continued terme dayes. The nineteenth of March, the height was twenty

Weedle Sea twentie feuen degrees, and had ftore of Weedes in the Sea called Saragoffa. On the thirteenth

Flores and

Peece, and ftrooke their maine faile : whereupon the Ship stayed, and fignified the fame by a shot, which when these would answere, the Peece broke and cut off the Guns foote, killed his 40 Boy and brake the maine Maft in three pieces, whereupon they were forced to make a new. The other Ship passed from them. Three Ships of Embden encountred them on the eighteenth, and gaue them bread and flesh for Pepper and Rice : and told them they were not yet attayned fo neere England as their Maiter supposed, which had promised the Ly/are the day before. On the nineteenth they had fight of the Sorlings. On the twentie fine they had like to runne on ground

feuen miles of the faid land.

\*Ofw. Addams his comming to later followeth after in the next Book.

by the Brill, and the next day anchored at Amfterdam. Of SEBALD DE WERT his Voyage to the South Sea, and miserie in the Straights nine Moneths, wherein WILLIAM \* ADAMS Englishman was chiefe Pilot.

BEcause mention is made of Verhagens Fleete, which passed the Straights a little before
Noors I have thought good to adde somewhat touching that Voyage, Anno 1598, sive Ships of Amft erdam The Hope Admirall of two hundred and fiftie Tunnes with one hundred & thirtie persons. The Charitie Vice-Admirall of one hundred and sixtie Tunne, with an hundred and ten men. The Faith, of one hundred and fixtie Tun, with one hundred and nine men. The Fidelitie, of one hundred Tun with fourescore and fixe men. The Good News, of threescore and fifteeene Tun with fiftie fix men furnished with all necessarie prouision, (Sir lagues Mahu being Generall, Simon de Cordes Vice-Admirall, Benninghen, Bockholt and Sebalt de Wert, the three Captains of the three other Ships fet faile Iune the feuen and twentieth. And after much a-do & 66 little helpe at the Islands of Cape Verd where they lost their Generall to whom Corder succeeded and received Oath a-new of his Companie (as did each other Captaine of his owne Ships being remoued in successive order) they were forced by their owne wants and the Paringall wiles, the Scorbute or Scurule also infecting and infelting enery Ship, to depart with intent to refresh

the ir men and make better prouision of water and other necessaries at the Isle Anno Bueno, or Anobon. But elpying land vnexpected a hundred and twentie miles or more fooner then their This land was reckoning about three degrees of South Latitude, they determined to goe to Cape Lopo Confal- in Conto. wes. The people of Guinner as they passed along the Coast yeelded a pedling Trade. The ficke men were set on shore the tenth of November. On the three twentieth a French Sayler came abord, which promised to doe them all famour with the Negro King. To him was fent Captaine Wert, who found him on a Throne fearfly one foot high with a Lambes skinne under his feet, his Garment of violet coloured cloth with guilded lace, attyred like a Rower, without thirt, thooes, or flockings, having a particoloured cloth on his head and many staffe Beades about his neckerat-10 tended with his Courtiers adorned with Cockes Feathers. The Palace was not comparable to a Stable. His prouision was brought him by women, a few rosted Plantans, and smoke dryed Fish in Wooden Vessels, with Wine of Palme in such sparing measure, that Master Wand therenowmed Examples of Temperance might hane beene this Negro's Disciples. Once the Dutch Captaine was faine (vinder colour of courtefie to shew the King his manner of Dyer) to call for fome of his Holland promision to fatisfie his barking, and thus more promoked entrailes But in the Spanish Wire the Guinean forgot his Temperance and was carryed to his rest. Little refreshing was here to be had. A Bore and two Buffals they killed in the Woods : a little they bought , a

few Birds they tooke, and (which worse was) as the Scorbuto for looke the ficke , Feuers possesfed the stronger. On the eight of December they departed, and on the fixteenth arrived at An-20 nobon. Some promition they got thereby force, and that fournie exchange of the Sournie and F. ner, and loft by fickneffe thirtiemen, amongst which Thomas Spring an English yong man of great towardnesse. In the beginning of the yeare 1599, they departed for the Magellane straits, this Voyage, In the tenth of March in fortie two degrees, the Sea was all red as if it had beene mixed with bloud, being full of red Wormes, which taken vp leaped like Fleas. On Aprill the fixt they entred the straights. At Pinguine Islands they stored themselves with thirteene or fourteene hun-

dred. On the eighteenth they anchored in the Greene Bay in fiftie four e degrees, where they had fresh Water and large Muscles. Here they stayed till the three and twentieth of August in a perpetual flormie Winter, and lost a hundred of their Companie. Alway the storme found them worke, and miserable was their toyle without any furtherance to their intended Voyage Raine, 30 Winde, Snow, Hayle, Hunger, loffes of Anchors, spoyles of Ship and Tackling, Sicknesse, Death, Sanages; want of store, and store of wants, conspired a fulnesse of mileries. But specie ally colde increased their appetite; and this decreased their Provision and made them seeke out for apply: On the feuenth of May, they went to take Gudgeons towards the South outra-gainst the Greene Bay, and their defenyed seven Canoss of wilde men, of ten or sleven foot as Giants. they coniectured in stature with red bodies and long haire, which amazed the Dutch, and terrified them with stones and cryes, and after got into their Boates agains to assaile them, but seeing foure or fine fall downe dead with Dutch Thunder, they fledde to Land and plucking vp bigge Trees, barricadoed themselues, and threw stones at the Hollanders, which their left them in their

fudden erected Fort. But afterwards three of their Companie were flaine, who in feeking food for 40 life, found death at the hand of naked Sauages, whose weapons were Saw-toothed Darts, which if they entred, must be cut out of the flesh. This Greene Bay they called the Bay of Cordes, for their long flay. In another Bay called the Horse Bay, they erected a new Guild or Fraternitie, which Societie bound themselues by Oath to certaine Articles, which was done with more solemnitie of Ceremonie then profperous effect. They thiled it the Fraternitie of the freed Lion. The Generall added fixe choice men to himselfe in this Societie and caused their names to bee carued in a Table fastened on high Pillers, to be seene of all Passengers, which was defaced, neuerthelesse by the Sanages who also plucked out the Corpses from the Graues and dismembred them, and carried one away. On the third of September, they passed out of the straight and continued till the seventh, when Captaine Weert was forced by a storme to stay, and the Faith and Fidelitie 50 were left behind in much Miferie, Tempest, Hunger Leaks, &c. the death of their Master also attending the losse of their Company, & thus in the end of the Moneth entred the straights againe. Straights againe, indeed, for in two Moneths they had not one faire day to dry their Sayles.

yeare old, yet able to goe readily and having all the teeth. Their lothsome feeding with the bloud running out of their mouthes, I loath to rehearse. Here they met with Generall Noort, his men luftie, but not able to spare them any reliefe. After a world of straights in the Straights too 60 long to recite, they depart thence the two & twentieth of Ianuary 1600. & arrived in the Maes, . Schulding 3. the fourteenth of July, without the straights homeward in fiftie degrees and fortie minutes, Hands not they saw three Ilands threescore miles from land stored with Penguins, called . Sebaldine of mentioned in

The Faith loft the four eteenth of October two Anchors. Their troubles left Name of Perillous

Bay, to one place of their miserie, and to another, Vnfortunate, which yet followed them to

euerie place not without Divine affiftance and deliverance. The Devill added also Mutinie in this

miserable Companie, and Theeuerie. They tooke a Sauage woman with two children one halfe

CHAP.G.

### CHAP. VI.

The Voyage of GRORGE SPILLERGEN, Generall of a Dutch Fleet of fixe Shippes, which paffed by the Magellane firaits, and South Sea, unto the East Indies, and thence (having encompassed the whole Circumference of the Earth ) home : gathered out of the Latine Iournall, beeing the fift Circum-Nauigation.

gerous fands.

N the eight of August, 1614, they fet forth from the Teffell. After much tempestuous weather, on the third of Octobes they attained the height of Madera. On the tenth they loft fight of the Couries. On the twentie third, they had fight of the Islands Brane and Fogo. From the thirtieth of October, to the feuenteenth of Nouember, was a continuall calme, with many showres. And they were forced to stint every man his Water. December the ninth, they gave

thankes to the Almightie, because they had passed the dangerous sands of Abrolbos. On the thirteenth, we faw Brafil, and by reason of sholds the Great Same shot off, to give warning to the rest not to come very neere the shore. On the twentieth, they came to the Islands Grander, where they anchored, and went on shore. They tooke much fish, and amongst them small Cro. 20 codiles, of the bignesse of a man. On the thirtieth, whilest they stayed to refresh their sicke men on shore, hearing the Huntsman ( one of their ships ) to discharge so often, they fent to see, and found that five Barkes of Portugals and Indians had fet upon three boats, and slaine the men; whereupon they affailed them, but others came in to their fuccour, and frustrated the at-

tempt.

Anno 1615. Ianuary the first, a conspiracie of certaine mutinous persons was found out, for which two were executed, beeing hanged vp at yard arme, shotte through with sixe Muskets, and buried on shore, the Preacher having all the night before laboured to fit them for a more happy life: others were put in irons, and distributed to diverse shippes. Before their departure, they called a Councell, and ordained, that if any thip loft the reft, they should fet up a marke in Cordes 30 Hauen, or some other vivall landing place, and how long they should stay for each other, and afger should hasten to La Mocha. They agreed to remooue thence for want of meet prousson for their ficke, to the Isle of S. Vincent. There the Portugals delayed, and dallied with them trifling away time. On the twenty fixth, they tooke a Barke with eighteene Portugals, whom they denied to exchange for fewer Hollanders, although they offered also many fayre Manuscripts, Pictures, Plate, and other things taken in the prize, pertaining to the Isluites. They found also that intelligence of them had been given by some traitors of their owne Country-men out of Holland. And thus in the beginning of February they departed, freeing foure of their Captiue Portugals, detaining the rest, for one of which also, another Portugall had offered himselfe, with divers petty prefents, pretending himfelfea Batchelour, and the other his kinfman to have 40 wife and children; but was not accepted. They burned the Prize, and fome buildings pertaining to the Portugals, and had well furnished themselves with Oranges and Pome-citrons. March the feuenth, a cruell storme encountred them, in 52. degrees, and fixe minutes, which

continued diversedayes, and separated them. And on the one and twentieth , a worse storme

to the Sea, by the better part getting the better. It was the eight and twentieth before they en-

tred the strait, whence the winde and tide forced vs out. Some by contrariety of windes, de-

fired to winter in Port Defire, others to hold their course to the Cape of Good Hope.

Mageline firait. happened amongst some mutunous persons, and some of them (to still that tempest) were cast in-

A Giant.

May.

Aprill the second, they reentred and anchored, because of sholds, one of which they founded next day a quarter of a league ouer, and found but fine Cubits water. They faw here a man'of Gi- 50 antly stature, climbing the hils to take view of them. This was in the land of Fogo, or Fire, which is the South of the strait. On the seventh, they went on shore, found no men, but two Ostriges, and a great River of fresh water, with store of shrubs with sweet blacke berries. On the Southfide they found pleasant woods full of Parrots, in fiftie foure degrees, the mountaines full of fnow. They called one place Pepper-banen, of the barke of a tree there, biting like Pepper-On the fixteenth, they conferred with the Sauages, and gaue them Sacke, and certaine Kniues, for Pearles ioyned together in fashion of hornes. But some of the company going on May day on shore, to take certaine goodly Birds, were surprized by some of the Sauages, and two slaine. On the fixt, they passed into the South sea, not without terror both from the depth in the way the day before, icorning the law of anchorage, and after that the dangerous sholds and Islands, be- 60 twixt the Northern and Southern lawes of the not straight Mouth of the Straits, opening into the wide Sea. They were welcomed into this Peaceable Sea, with a terrible fforme, which they feared would have fplit them on the Sorlings ( fo for likenesse to ours they called the Islands in that sea a little without the straits.) These straits are dangerous for high Ilands, sholds, and want

of ancorage. Also redious stormes attended their ingresse and egresse. On the one and twentieth, they had light of Chili and La Mocha. This Island is low and broad to the North, full of rockes to the South. On the twentie fixth they ient out boats to traffique with the people; the Goueryour and his sonne dined with the Admirall, and seemed glad to see such munition against the Spaniards, as likewife did all the Chilestancat light of their training and mustering their Souldiers. They exchanged Hatchets, Corall, and the lake, for great plenty of Sheep, of which they had two for one Hatchet, with great curtefie. But they brought all to the Boat, nor would fuffer any to goe to their Houses, icalous, it feemes, of their wines. One of these sheep was of less; and necke very long, hare-mouthed, and bunch-backed, which they vie for carriage and culture 10 as affes. They had many Hennes and other Fowles. On the twenty feuenth we fet fayle, and twentie eighth came neere the shore, hard by the Island of S. Mary, broken and rockie. On the twenty ninth, we came to harbour therein. A Spaniard came aboord them, having a pledge left for him. But inuiting them to a dinner on shore, one of the boats espied a conuoy of Souldiers, tending to that place where they should dine: wherupon they returned aboord, with the Spaniard prisoner. The next morning they went on shore with three Ensignes. The Spaniards set their Church on fire, and fled. In the skirmish two Hollanders were wounded, and foure Spaniards flaine. Their houses built of Reed, yeelded a goodly flame. They found store of Hennes, tooke five hundred theepe, with other spoile. Here they vinderstood of three Ships which had departed thence in Aprill to feeke these Dutch Ships, furnished with a thousand Spaniards, the Admirall 20 hauing fortie Braffe Pieces, the reft proportionable. Hereupon the Dutch determined now to feeke them, in the Ille of Conception, and after that in Valparifa, and then on the shore of Arica. The Spaniard also reported of the like preparation in Lima, having Dutch Gunners. They enacted certaine orders of Militarie discipline, how each Ship, and each person should carry himselfein the fight, if they encountred the enemie, and to die rather then yeeld.

Iune the first, they let layle, and passed not farre from Auroca, a Towne with fine hundred Iune. Spaniards in Garrison, continually affaulted by the Chilefians. On the third, they approached the Ille Quiriqueynam, neere the Continent, and behind it came up to the Towne of Conception, conception Iwherein besides many Indians, were two hundred Spaniards. On the twelfth, they entred the fland in 16, delafe rode of Valparifa. There was a Spanish ship, on which the Mariners set fire, and fled. On the grees, 40 min.

30 thirteenth, they had at none thirty two degrees, fifteene minutes, and in the afternoone came to the faire and secure Harbour of Quinters. They went on shore, and sawe many wilde Horses which fled. Here they watered, and tooke many fifth, and for wood and other things found the place very commodious. Euery where Fame had beene their ouer-hasty Harbenger, which caufed Spanish preparation for an vnwelcome intertainment, so that no matter of weight was

Iuly the second, they came to Arrices, in twelue degrees, and fortie minutes. Whether the Iuly. filter is brought from Potofi, and carried thence to Panama. But finding no ships there, they departed. On the tenth, they had a calme and raine, not without wonder, because the Prisoner had reported a perpetual ferenitie or fairenesse of weather in those parts. On the sixteenth, they 40 tooke a small shippe, with some store of Treasure, most of which was embezelled by the Mariners. They tooke out the commodities, and funke her. They had fight of eight faile, which the Spanish Master of the former Shippe said, was the Fleet-Royall, come forth to seeke the Hollanders, against the minde of the Counsell of Pers, which would rather have had them stay. But Roderigode Mendoza, the Vice-Royes kinfman and Admirall, conceited of himfelfe, fayd that two of his shippes would take all England, how much more those Hennes of Holland, after so long a journey which had spent and wasted them : yea, he was fure they would yeeld to him at the very first. Whereupon the Vice-Roy bid him, Goe and bring them bound vnto him, and Mendoza sware he would never returne till they were taken or slaine. Thus he departed out of the road of Callion, on the eleventh of July. The left Maria Admirall, had twentie foure braffe 50 Pieces, foure hundred and fixtie men of all forts, and had coft the King, 158000. Ducats. The

Vice-admirall S. Anne, had three hundred men, the Captaine Aluares de Piger, which had ta- Sir Richard ken an English ship in the South sea before; this ship had stood the King in 150000. Ducats, and Hamkin, in was the fairest that ever was seene in the Indies. The Carmer had eight brasse Pieces, two hundred Souldiers and Mariners, besides the Commanders and their retinew. To it was the next taine but not not next but equall, the S. James. The Rofary had one hundred and fiftie men , and foure braffe Generall. Ordnance. The S. Francis had no Ordnance, but feuentie Musketiers, and twentie Mariners. Saint Andrew had eightie Musketiers, and twentie fine Mariners. The eight was fent after the

rest, vncertaine with what furniture.

July the feuenteenth they came neere each other in the Euening, and the Dutch Admirall fent A Sea fightly 60 word to the Spanish, if he pleased to forbeare fight that night. But Roderigo could not be so pa- night tient, but about ten of the clocke fet vpon the great Sunne, in which the Admirall himfelfe was, and exchanged mutuall Thunders on both fides. The Saint Francis being next raked thorow by the Sunne, by the Hunter ( another Holland thip ) was fent into a waterie Mantion and perpetuall Night. She was prefently affaulted by the Spanish Admirall, and had soone followed to tri-

Снар. б.

82

her with a Boate ful of then, and caused the Vice-Admirall to do the like. The Admirals Boat mitaken was to a Peece from the Hunt man drowned, one man alone eleaping. The next morning fine thips fene word to the Allmirall, that they would do their best to escape but the Dutch Ad. miralFanerVige-Admiralter wpon the Spanish Admiralfand Vice-Admirall, and entred a bloudie fight; the Folia another Hollandthip came in alto. The two Spanish ships were fastened together and gave greater advantage. At last they forfooke the Vice-Admirall, and leapt into the Admirals, not finding therein about fiftie perfonsaline; as by their Confessions after appeared. Meane while they hung out a white slag of Peace, which was divers times plucked in by the Gentlemen, chuling rather to dye then yeeld. The Dutch preffing them, the Vice-Admi- 10 rals men returned againe and renewed the fight, and the Dutch Vice-Admirall was in great petill, the Spaniards leaping hito her out of their Admirall, but repelled or flame. And the Sparith Admirallmer further enduring fied; and by benefit of night escaped the pursuit of the Dutch Admirally if out of the fire into the water be an escape. For fuch was the fame that she went to vilitathe Saint Francis, as allo was laid of another of them called the Saint Mary. The Vice-Admirall and Lolis beffired them fo with herie Rhetorikes and yron Duputes, that the Spanish Vice-Admirall past hope of escaping set up a flag of Truce. The Dutch Vice-Admirall first two Boats to bring the Commander abord. But he refuled, faying, he would flay that night except the Aige-Admirall himfelfe would fetch him ; or fend fome Captaine to remaine in pledge, and rather defired theath then difgrace. One of the Lolus men in this while had taken 20 away their flag, and the Boats departed, ten or twelve flaying aboord contrarie to command that they might bee first in the spoile. They did together with the Dutch what they could doe in the night to preserve the ship from finking, but seeing their labour vaine, they lighted many lights and with horrible damours for helpe, were of the relentlesse Sea swallowed up in the Hollanders fight. The next morning they fent out foure Boates which found thirtie fwimming on the bords, crying for mercie, which to some of the chiefe they shewed leaving the rest to the Seas crueltie, or preuenting it by humane inhumanitie, some of the Dutch against command, flaying fome Spaniards. The Commander, or Vice-Admirall had perished before of his wounds. Some fortie Dutchmen were wounded and fixteene flaine in those three ships. In the rest eighteene wounded, and foure and twentie flaine. The fame day they went for Caliou de Lima, but 30 The Admirall the Calme fuffered them not. The twentieth they passed by thelland and saw in the Hauen fourteene ships going to and fro neere the shore, but could not come neere for the sheld; and therefore went to the Road of Calien de Lima to feeke for the Spanish Admirall, whom afterwards they learned in Guarme and Peysa to have beene funke. From the shore the Spaniards shot off their great Ordnance, one of which carried a Bullet of thirtie fixe pound, and had almost funke the Huntsman. They faw also on shore a great Armie in which the Vice-roy himselfe was present with eight Troupes of Horfe, and foure thouland foot: they agreed to goe backe out of the reach of their that and cail anchor at the mouth of the Hanen, where they stayed to the fine and twentieth with intent to take fome of their thips, but in vaine, they being lighter of faile. On the fixe and twentieth they tooke a little Barke laden with Salt, and eightie Vessels of Sirrup, the 40 men all fled. They ordered that if they met with the fleet of Panama, in regard they were in the enemies Countrey, where they could not repayre their losses, & were also bound to the Manillas, that they would not give audacious on-lets, and should take heed of being separated, which had much endangered them in the last fight : and if any hostile ship should yeeld, the Masters & chiefe Officers should not fortake their owne ships, but cause the enemie to come in Boats aboord them, left confusion, as lately through greedinesse of spoyle, should happen. The seuen and twentieth they let fayle: the eight and twentieth, they came to the Roade of Guarme, in ten degrees, beyond the Line, a pleasant place with a large Hauen. Neere vnto it is a Lake of standing water. They went on thore but found the people all fled who had left little pillage. Some Hennes, Oranges, Hogges and Meale they tooke.

and Vice-Ad-

mirall of the

Spaniards both funke.

It confifted of many Timbers fiftened Latine Booke

August the third they dismissed some of their Spanish Prisoners. They passed betwixt the Ile Loubes (so called of certaine fishes) and the continent. The eight they cast Anchor neere to Peyta. The ninth they fet three hundred men on shore, which after a few skirmishes returned aboord, the Citie being too strongly defended. They tooke an Indian ship of strange sayles, with fixe luftie Indians which had beene two moneths a fifting, and had many delicate fifthes dryed which they distributed thorow the Fleet. The tenth the Lolus, Lucifer, and Huntfran battered the Towne with their Ordnance, and fent a greater number of men on shore, which found the Citie forfaken and the people with their goods fled to the Mountaines. They fent flue of their Indians on fhore to get fruits and to learne more certaintie of the Spanish Admirall, which brought word of her buriall in the waves, only fixe elcaping. The Indians also brought the Let- 60 ters of Captaine Gaff ar Caldron to Paula the Commendators Wife of Perta, who had fled to the Towns of Saint Michael twelue leagues from shore. Shee ient the Hollanders in commiteration of the Captiues, many Citrons and Oranges with other promision. This Woman both for Beautie, Wisdome, and Vertue, is of lingular reputation in all those parts.

Perta to the Sea-ward is strong and impregnable. There were in it two Churches, one Mo. Perta. nafterie and many goodly Buildings, an excellent Hauen to which all the flips of Panama reforted, and then they passed by Land to Calion de Lima, because of the perpetual rage of both Elements, the Windes and Waters in that place. They tooke in the Itle Loubes, two foules of admirable greatnesse, in the beake, wings and talons not vnlike the Eagle, necked somewhat like a Sheepe, their heads combed as a Cocke: they were two elles in height, and three in breadth when their wings were displayed.

They learned of Pedro de Madriga of Lima, that Peru, Chili, and Terra firms, are comman- Relations of ded by Iohn de Mendoza Marquesse Des Montes Claros, the Vice-Roy : which Office the King the Gourn-10 conferreth for fixe or eight yeares with yeerely allowance of fortie thousand Duckets, adding ment of Peru, further a thousand Pelos for extraordinary expenses in the Feast of Christman, Epiphanie, S. Spi and of the city of the contraction of the contract of the con rito and Easter, each of twelue Rials and halfe, because at those times he is to entertaine all the Lima. Counfellers of the Audience: two thousand Pelos also yeerely when hee furnisheth the Silver Fleete. The Vice-Roy is serued with great Pompe in his Palace, goeth not forth without his Guard or Pensioners, and if he goeth into the Countrey, hath a hundred Lances, (which have eight hundred Pefos (tipend) and fiftie Muskets (which have foure hundred Pefos yeerely) attending. There are foure Courts or Audiences, in Panama, Quito, Charlas, Lima: one also in Chili. In them are the Kings Counsellers, to whom both Civill & Criminall Causes are committed; but with appellation in Civill Cases to the Oydors, (certaine Commissioners) and in Criminall to

the Alcalds. These all goe in one Habit, and are allowed three thousand Peios annual Pension. The Vice-Roy resideth in the Citie of Kings or Los Reyes, called also Lima, situate in a plea- See M. Ellis fant Valley, extended a mile and halfe in length, in breadth three quarters, having aboue a hun-Narration dred thouland Inhabitants, belides Merchants of other places. It hath foure Market places. There Tracksteproare two thousand Indian Artificers dwelling in the Cercado. Here refides the Archbishop Bar-per to America thelmew Lobo Guorero, which hath fixtie thousand Pelos of Reuenue. The chiefe Temple hath foure and twentie Prebends, one Archdeacon, besides Schoolemasters and other Priests. There are foure principall Pattors, to each of which are affigned fifteene thousand Pelos. Besides this Temple of Saint Iohn Euangelist are foure other, one of Saint Marcellus, with two Pastors and a thousand Pefos revenue : the second of Saint Sebastian, the third of Saint Anne, with like sti-30 pend; the fourth is an Hospitall of Orphans, with fine hundred Pesos. Monasteries here are of Fourt Mona-

of bare-foot Friers of our Ladie of Guadalupe. They have there two Colledges of Iesuites which the Spaniards call Teatines, both there and in Europe. In each chiefe Monasterie are two hundred and fiftie Religious. There are fine Monasteries of Nuns, called of the Incarnation , Conception Trinitie , Saint lofeph, his Hibit reaching but fhort, and his Motto according, Tonote and Saint Clare. Our Ladie also hath her Temple by atims, the lessite laying fast hold on it, saying, To te atims, the

They have foure Hospitals for the poore of Saint An- to mee by a Spaniard. drew, in which are foure hundred ficke, of Saint Anna for the Indians, of Saint Peter for the Ecclefiafticks, of Charitie for women : another of Saint Spirito for Saylers, and one of Saint La-

zaro for inueterate diseases. There are fixe hundred Priests, and a thousand Students, Allowance is given to twentie foure in the Kings Colledge by the King, to as many in Saint Torines by the Archbishop. There are further reported to be two hundred Doctors in the Vniuerlitie of all faculties. The professors receive of the King a thousand Pelos pension. The ME /// faith

two professors of Civill Law, have each fixe hundred Pesos. There are four hundred Masters they are Neof Art. Euerie yeare they chule a new Rector or Chancellor. In this Citie and the Suburbes are god. about twentie thouland flaues. There are feene more women then men. The Indians are free fooken of Gias well as the Spaniards, fauing that they pay everie fixe moneths, two Pefos, a Henne, a Fenega izens of eight Royalls, and a piece of cloth of cotten or wollen. They are bound to ferue the King . Thefe the Ca-\* yearely in the Mines or Husbandrie diuers dayes, beginning in May, and continuing their times ciauss bring in and couries til Nouember. Thole of Arrica bring to Potof, Bealts, Wheat, Meale, Mays, Axicoca, by courie, an hearb which they perpetually chew; they vie for carriages a certaine Camel-fashioned-sheep. time, and some By this Citie the River runneth close to the walls, which by showers sometimes so swells, that ar another, it hath carried away the stone Bridge, of nine Arches. Here is the Kings Contractation house, and Ellis. his Treasurie; the Court also of Inquisition, with two Inquisitors ( each of which hath three Lineborn faith, thousand Peros pension) and a prison peculiar. The two Notaries haue foure thousand Peros this publication of the Court of a piece. Here is the Court, or office of the Crusada, or the Popes Bulls, with officers and like iti- Popes Indul-

pends. This Citie is two leagues from the Sea, hath eight bands of foot, and as many of horse gences is in Garrifon. The next Port is called Callao, in which are some eight hundred Inhabitants. worthto the From the Citie to Potoffi are all Spanish merchandise conveyed. Potoffi is called La Valla Im- King of Spaine perial, comprehending a great mountaine in which are Siluer Mines. Into them is an horrible descent of foure hundred steps, nor may the Sunne be admitted spectator of those Acts in perpetu- pounds.

Saint Francis, of Saint Deminicke, and of Saint Augustine, and of our Ladie de las Meriedes, firies. each of which hath two Cloysters of their owne Order, that of Saint Francis three, to wit, one "Icluites called Teatines : of which name a merry Wit in Spaine, earnest'y iested in an Embleme or Picture, in which was pain-ted a Purse full of Money, and one of every Order pictured in

and Saint Clare. Our Ladie also hath her Temple by the title of Monferrat, & del Prado & de Loretto. words bearing a double feele, I am a Tealine, or, I attayne thee the Conceir almost lost in the Translation. This was related

CHAP. 6.

tuall night, which exercife about twenty thousand Indians in digging, and an hundred more in carrying, grinding, and other their mettall workes.

This place is to cold that nothing growes in four leagues space, but an herbe called Tehe. Their prouition is all brought from Aricea: a pound of bread is there worth two Ryals. The haven of Aricca is an hundred and eighty Spanish leagues from thence; but many Villages are well inhabited by the way. Not farre hence is Chiquifaca, the Bishop whereof hath 30000. Ducats revenew : there are the like Monasteries to those at Lima, but not so full of Monkes. At Potoffi line fifteen hundred flufting Card-players, and nimming companions which line by their wits. Seuentie miles from thence is another Siluer Mine, called Erneo. Neerer Pima is Chocola Choca another Mine, cold as Fotoffi, where dwell five thousand Spaniards. Cusco is like to Li- 10 ma, hath fixe thousand Spanish inhabitants, a Bishop, and Monkes, and two Colledges, with fome fixe hundred Students. Arequipa hath also a Bishop, two thousand Spaniards, and a Corigidour. But it were tedious to relate the full Story.

Of Chili the Mother-City is S. Iago, where is a Gold Mine. Coquimbo hath store of braffe. Baldinia is rich in Gold. In the yeare 1599, the Inabitants or Natives of the Countrey killed the Spanyards, and captimed their Wines, eight hundred in number, which they offered to exchange. giuing fir each, a paire of Shooes, a Bridle, a Sword, and a paire of Stirrops. But the King forbad Armour to be carried to them. They powred molten Gold into the Gouernours mouth made 2 Cup of his skull, and made Pipes of his shank-bones, in memory of their victory. Auroea hath neere it a Fert with a Spanish garrison, but very poore. Of Conception is spoken before. It hath 20 fowre hundred fouldiers to keepe it, with fome Ordnance. But you have liftened too long to this Dutch Intelligence from the Spanish Captine. Let vs now with our Hollanders to Sea : fo did they the one and twentieth of August, but easily perceived the next day, the strength of the Current to be fuch, that without a faire and ftiffe gale, they prevailed nothing. On the twentie third, they anchored before Rio de Tumba, for the barre and tide forbad them entrance. They agreed to turne backe to the life Coques in fine degrees Southerly, to refresh themselves. But fformes, raines, thunders, fo haunted them to the thirteenth of September, that they could not

September. Oftober.

A Current

finde the Island, and manifold difeases easily found them. On the twentieth they had fight of land in Nona Hilpania: they had thirteene degrees, and thirty minutes. And the weather became againe very tempethous. October the first, after much fea-trouble, they had fight of plea- 14 fant land, but the fea wrought fo, that they could not have fafe landing, and so beat off and on. till the eleventh, that they entred the haven of Aquapolque, within shot of the Castle. And hanging out a flagge of peace, two Spaniards came abourd, and they agreed to exchange Prifoners for sheep, Fruits, and Proution, which was accordingly performed. On the fifteenth, Melchior Hernardo came aboord, to take view of the fleete, which had vanquished the Kings. He was Nephew to the Vice-Rey of New Spaine, and was kinely entertained of the Admirall, his men well appointed in their Armes. The Catile had feuentie Braffe Pieces, hauing intelligence eight moneths before of their comming. On the eighteenth they departed. The Calme kept them from doing any thing of moment, laue that they tooke a shippe which was bound for Pearle-fishing, and in her cleuet, men, two of them Friars, twelue others escaping before by flight. They 40 manned it with two and twenty Dutch to followe the Fleet. November the tenth, they caft anchor before the Port Selagues in nineteene degrees. Vnder-

Nouember.

standing by the Prisoners of a River neere this place full of fish, and set with Citrons, and other Fruits, and Meadowes not farre off full of Cattell, they fent out their Boates, which elpying shoo-prints, were afraid of Spaniards, and returned. After a hot skirmish, on the eleuenth they departed, and came to Port Natinidad, where they watered and furnished themselves with other necessaries. On the twentieth they departed. On the twentie fixth, they had twenty degrees and twentie fixe minutes. They determined the next way to the Ladrones. On December the third, not without great maruell, they beheld two Islands farre in the Sea. On the fourth, they faw a Rocke, and had thought it a Shippe which they expected. It was in nineteene degrees, 50 fiftue three leagues from the Continent. In the fixt, they had fight of a newe Island with fue hills feeming as fo many Islands.

December. New Mands. A dangerous

Anno 16:6. in Ianuary many died of difeafes. On the three and twentieth the Ladroner Ianuary, 1616. appeared. The Land was low, and therefore keptaloofe that night. The next day the Sauages came about them with their Boates, and they went on land. On the flue and twentieth, Sibrand Cornels son, a Marchant, was taken with a fudden giddinesse at dinner, and presently died : at his buriall the Ordnance and Shot to dismayed the Indians which brought them provision, that they durit come no more. They fet fayle the twenty fixth for the Maniles. They perceived thefe Ladrones to be witty, strong, and to observe some kind of Idolatrie. There is store of Fowle and

February.

On February the ninth, they had fight of Cape Spirito Santo, and the same night anchored at the Maules. In the tenth they had speech with the Indians, which refused all trade, because (they faid) they ame to warre with the Spaniard. They did not fo in Capel, whither they came on the eleventh, but brought them Hogges and Hennes with other things for tritles. They flav-

ed till the nineteenth, and then by the helpe of two Indian Pilots, passed the Straights to the Manilian Port or Bay. The fruits much releeued and recourred the ficke. The people weare long garments like shirts, have Friars in such reverence, that to one of our Prisoners they profirated themselues, and kiffed his hands with incredible honour. On the nineteenth, they anchored before the Itle Lucon, the greatest of them in which is the City Manilla. Here they law an house artificially framed on the tops of divers trees, and seemed farre off as a Palace Finding no people, they proceeded. On the eight and twentieth, they faw as they passed an exceeding high hill vomiting flames, named Albaca. On the foure and twentieth they had fight of the other strait in the egresse, and sent their Boats to found the way. The calme kept them prisoners 10 that they could not paffe. On the twenty eighth, they anchored before the Isle Mirabelles, whose two Rockes seeme to threaten the skie, beltind which is the city Manilla. Here they perpetually watch the comming of Ships, from China, to Pilote them to the City, the way beeing dangerous. Neither could the Hollanders make this strait, to passe through it all the time of their flaying with all their labour, hindred by Calmes.

On March the first, they saw two sayles, and sent out their Boats to take them, but they were March. too swift. On the the third they tooke one laden with prouision of Rice, Oyle, Hens, Fruits, and on the fifth two more, with a Spaniard in them with like prouision, and after that three others. These were going to gather in the Tribute, which the places adiopning pay to the City Montla. Here they had it telligence of a Fleet of tenne great Ships, built here, and fent forth under the Command of Iohnde Silves to the Moluccas, to fight with the Hollanders; together with foure Gallies, and two other Ships; in them two thouland Spaniards, betides Chinetes, Japanders, and Indians. Their purpose was to reduce all the Moluccas under the Spaniard. Whereupon they freed all their Priloners, except one Spaniard and an Indian, and haited after them. On the eleventh, they encountred to many Islands that they doubted of egresse, and by the Spanith Marriners aduife, anchored all night; and by his helpe next day recoursed the wide Sea. On the foureteenth, they rode at Ancher all night before the Ille Paney by reason of sholds. On the Paner eighteenth, they fayled close by Mendango, but hearing of dangerous shelues , they in the Eue- Mendango ning let further off into the Sea. On the nineteenth, they layled againe close to the shore, and had prouision of the Islanders very cheape. On the twentieth, they reached Cape de Cadera, where the Spaniards as they passe to the Moluceas, vie to take in water. Till the three and twentieth, the calme permitted no further faile then the tide forced ; betwixt Mendanao and

Tagimo, a contrary tidestayed them. These Islanders shewed themselves enemies to the Spanyards, and offered fiftie of their fhips in aide. On the twenty feuenth, they passed the Isle Sanguin, and many others. On the twentie ninth, they came to Ternata, in which is Maleia 2 Towne subject to the Hollanders, where of their Countrey-menthey were gladly entertained. These at Maleia reckoned this the eight and twentieth of March, which we reckoned the nine and twentieth, to that with following the Sunne in his courfe, they had one day leffe.

The Straight of Bonton is full of sholds: without them is deepe water. On the East is fresh wa-

ter. To the West two leagues is a rockie shold.

Aprill the eighth, Cornelius de Vianen went for Banda. The Gouernour shewed his Charter Aprill. for the Moluccas, Banda, and Amboina, without prejudice to the Admiralls authoritie. And the fouldiers went on land after follong a Nauigation.

May the fecund, they fent fixe thips for Mician, that the enemie should not have any Cloues, May. and there anchored before Maurice Fort. The English here told them of the taking of Coreway by the Dutch on the tenth of Aprill, rich in Nutmegs. And the Indians mooned with this fucceffe, made a new league with the Hollanders. On the eighteenth, they exchanged Prifoners, Spaniards for Dutch. The rest of this moneth, and Iune and Iuly following, they ipent the time in these parts as occasion was offered, not so necessary to our purpose.

September the fifteenth, they came to locatra, and repaired there their Ships, not without September feare of Iohn de Silves with his Spanish Fleete. But on the thirtieth, wee heard of his sudden death at Malacca as was thought by poilon, and the returns of the Armida to the Miniles,

, ith great shame to the Spaniard after foure yeares preparation, doing little or nothing. Whiles they were at Iacatra foure ships of huge burthen came out of Holland, with exceeding store of Spanish Ryalis, and an other out of Iapon laden with Spanish Ryals, and Silver vnwrought, with Braffe, Yron, and other Commodities, the most of which they had taken from a Portugall shippe bound for Marico.

October the twentieth, the Concord a shippe of Horne which had departed out of Holland, October Iune, 1615. came to lacatra ( of which you shall have a peculiar Relation) and because it was not of the Companie of the Indies, it was by the Generall amexed to the Fleet, the men beeing di-60 fiributed into other Ships.

November the tenth came the Naffan to Bancam from Mocha in the red Sea, well provided November. thence of Spanish Ryals, and Turkish Ducats. December the twelfth came thicker the Amferdam, and the Middleborough from the straits of Mallacca; the one of seven hundred, the other of fixe hundred tunnes, in which the Admirall Spilberg prepared for returne. On the feven-

CHAP. 6.

January 1617. teenth of January, 1617. they came to the Isle Mauritins. The thirtieth of March to Saint Helega, where they found the Middleburgh , which they had not feene in three moneths. Hence they departed the feuenth of Aprill, and came into Zeland in Iuly following.

A discourse of the present state of the Meluccos, annexed to the former Iournall, extracted out of Arollonivs Schot of Middleborough.

The Portugalls having, to the griefe of the Venetians, and their owne inriching, made them-felues Matters of almost all the trade of Spicerie, by their possession of the Moluccas: their grew fome diffasts, first, betwixt them and the Spaniards (as in Magellanes voyage is expref. 10 fed.) After the English, by the conduct of Sir Francis Drake, and since in their East Indian trade have had traffique there. Lastly, the Hollanders have dispossessed the Portugalls: and the Spaniards or Caitilians, by meanes of the Tidorians have their fortified. The King of Ternate being taken with some chiefe men, the rest sted, and by Mateliefe his ayd were reduced, and there erected Grange in Ter- the Fort Orange, and entred league with the Hollanders, and so wrought that Motir, Machian and Bachian yeelded to the Dutch, the Spaniards holding Tidor, and the chiefe Citie of Ternate. and some places in Gilolo, as shall after follow more particularly.

In the lile of Ternate, the Dutch haue three Forts, Maleia otherwise Grania, the feat of the Ma'eia or Gra-. King and Nobilitie, taken by Matelief: Molneco, which they call Holland distant from Maleia halfe a mile North-wards, feated on a Hill , and built with lime and stone for the fafetie of the 24 Hauen of Maleia: Tacome, called also Willemflat, in the North-west Coast of Ternate, commo-

dious for the places betwixt Malacca and Tacome.

Mach an with three Fores.

Cayoe. Bachian.

Molucce of

Hollandia.

Tarame or

Willemfat.

Metir.

Labous.

Guammeauarre in Gilolo which If ind before of the Moluc-

Spaniards in Moluccas. Nuefr: Seño d del Roja io.

S.S. Pedro & Paulo.

Tidore. Taroula,

The Isle Motir, was by the warres of Ternate and Tidore for a time defolate, till Admirall Wistert, by intreatic of the Ternateis erected a Fort in the North part thereof, and brought thither a Colonie of the Inhabitants out of Gilolo, whither they had fled. The Spaniards had thought to have brought those Motirians thither, which had fled to Tidore. The Inhabitants are aboue two thousand. Admirall Van Caerden tooke Machian, and raised therein three Forts, Tafason to the West, Noffagnia to the North, and Tabelole East-ward, all which places are populous. This Island numbreth about nine thousand. From Caroe a neighbour Island, for feare they removed to Tabelole. It is the most fertile of all the Moluccas, and nourisheth with her fruits Ternate and Tidore, which are so addicted to warre, that they neglect culture of their grounds. Bachian is a great Kingdome and fruitfull, but not populous. The Inhabitants are idle and voluptuous, and have brought upon themselves the present miserie. In Laboua the Spaniards had a Fort, and there are yet some seuenteene Portugalls, and eightie Families of the Natiues become Christians. The Vice-Admirall 1600. tooke and fortified it with a strong Garrison. In the Continent they have Guammequorre, to whom the Sabougians have added themselves, forsaking the Spaniard. In it is a Garrison of thirtie Souldiers. The Natiues calling the Dutch to their ayd were franke in promises, as the Dutch also to them, further then either partie doth, or well can performe, being too grieuous; as that the Dutch should have all the customes of the Natives and Forwhich lye the fmaller islands reiners, should be free from all paiments : yea they now deny such composition, & are alienated 40 from the Dutch for not keeping word with them. The people are perfidious, ambitious, inconstant, hardned in the infolencies and mischiefes which alwayes attend warres. The Kings in time past had absolute rule, now are contemned, vpon occasion the people seeking new patronage. The Spaniards by bountie and liberalitie wonne their hearts, and made them auerfe to the Hollander. These have the chiefe Citie in Ternate, and call it now Our Lady of the Rosarie, ftrong, and fortified with all munition from the Moluccas. Heere are two hundred Spaniards, ninetie Papoos (Inhabitants of the Philippinas ) besides thirtie Portugall housholders, eightie Chineses, lixtie Moluccans, with their Families. Betwixt this and Maleia, they have a Fort called Saint Peter and Saint Paul, strongly seated on a Hill, with fixe and twentie Spaniards. twentie Papoos and some Manilians. Tidore they have wholly, and therein three Forts, one in the chiefe Citie where the King 50

resides, called Taroula, in which are ordinarily sittle Spaniards, tenne Papoos, eight Natiues, with five braffe Pieces very large. The second hath thirteene Spaniards , besides the Natiues, and two Pieces. The third called Maries, within fight of Our Lady Citie, is a Towne well inhabited, walled, and hath a Garrison like the former. The Island scarcely veelds a thousand armed men.

In Gilolo ( which comparatively to those Moluccas seemes a Continent, as our Britaine to the Hebrides ) the Spaniards have, first Sabongo, which lobn de Silna tooke from the Dutch, 1611. against the truce (as they say) and fortified strongly, imposing a Garrison of sixtie Spaniards, and fortie Papoos : secondly, Pilolo craftily taken from the Dutch also , and well 60 prouided with fixtie Spaniards, and some Manilians. The third, at the West side of Gilolo over against Machian, called Aguilamo, with few Spaniards, and fortie Tidorians. To the Moren or Easterne Coast of Gilolo they have three other Iolo, Isan and laffongo, with them fortie five Spaniards, with the Natiues. They have a Gally or two at Sea beades, some Lari ( a kind of

maller Gally ) and are alwayes well prouided of Armes, often destitute of victualls, which caufeth divers of them to the away. Halfe the Cloues belong to the King, and the marchandile of them is in the Portugalls hands. The Kings costs for fixe yeeres were very great, with little profit, leronimo de Sylva, is now Commander in those parts, an old warie Souldier, with other officers under him.

A briefe description of the Forts, Souldiers, and Militarie provision, as also of their Trade and Shipping in the East Indies, under the service of the Generall States of the united Provinces, and his Excellencie, as it was in July 1616. extracted out of the Author of the Iournall.

IN the Ille of Ternate, at Maleia are these Captaines; Captaine Fridericke Hamel, William Ertnelt, Peter Barker, Rowland Philips, Gospune a Mammerent, with their seuerall bands, each of ninetie, or a hundred men, the Citie walled and strongly fortified. Tabucke is a Fort neerekept by the Inhabitants, as Tacome and Tabou, two others in Gilolo. In Tidore is the Fort Marico, vnder Captaine William ab Amfing, very strong. In Motir, Captaine Henry Maier hath an able Garrison and Fortresse. Macian is gouerned by Gilbert Vianen, and hath three Forts as before. Bartholmen Spilbergen is chiefe in Bacian, where is the Fort Barne-velt built of ftone. and well furnished with armes and men.

In Ambaina is a royall Fort or Castle, commanded by Henry Steur, with one hundred and fiftie Souldiers : besides other Fortresles, as Conbellam, Hitton, and Low; This last is kept by the Ternatois. Adrian Block boufen is Gouernour of the Island. In Banda are two Forts, Naffan, Banda with a Garrison of an hundred and twentie Hollanders besides a very great number of Japanders, Chineses and others; and the Belgike, furnished as well. Captaine Henry Benerlineke commands both. In the Island Polemay, they have the Renenge, with an hundred fixtie Souldiers vn. Polemay. der two Captaines, Duffen, and Verhoeren.

In the Coast of Coromandel, in Palataque, is a strong and goodly Castle, with a Garrison of Palataque, an hundred and twentie Souldiers : the Cities Negapatan, and Maffepatan, thew them great fauour. John de Hafe a Counsellor of the Indies, is Commander in these parts. In land the great land. 30 ter, at lacatra a dayes journey from Bantam, is built a Magnificent store-house or Arsenale, for Artificers, and promision for the warre, and for the Nauie, furnished therefore with braffe Ordnance, In all these are Souldiers three thousand; Brasse Peeces, an hundred ninetie three, of Iron

Ordnance three hundred and twentie, of Stone three hundred. Places forfaken voon better confideration, are Gemmalanor, a Fort in the Isle of Boutton: an- Fortseiuen other in Salor and Timor; a Magazine, or Store-house in Grefei and Achin, and Micastar in Se ouer. libes. The King of Isr is their great friend, but admits no Fort. They have their most profitable trade at lambi, in one of the Islands of Sumarra, at the straight of Malacca. In Fieos, Priaman, Places of trade and Silbe, on the West of Sumatra they have trading. In Bornes they trade for Diamants, and and factories. Bezoar stones. In lapon, lames Spex hath erected a great store-house. At Bantam is their chiefe 40 Factorie, where all Shippes are laden under the command of Sir Iohn Peters Coenen Generall prefident of the Indies, which heere keepes an exact register and accounts of all the Indian

Their shipping in Iuly, 1616. was as followeth; In the Moluceas, The Old Sun, the Old Moone. the New Sun, the New Moone, the Flushing, the Angel of Delph, the Hope, the Lucifer, and the Larns. In lapatra, the Holland. At Bantam, the Faith, the Naffan, the Horne, the Larns of lapon, the Blacke Lion. In Timor and Salor, the Eagle, and the Starre. In Achin, the Falcon and the Huntsman. In Coromandel, the Neptune, the Golden Lion. At Lambi, the Bargen Boat, the Halfe Moone. The Concord, and Little Holland, were lent to the Ille Ingane, to receive those which had beene shipwracked in the Lolus. At lacatra, the Enchusen. At Bantam were 50 also the New Horne, the Amsterdam, the Middleborough. The Tergoes expected from Coromandel. The Blacke Beare lately departed, and the Amsterdam, and the New Zeland. Then at Sea towards the Indies , the Concord of Amsterdam , and the Aoliu of Zeland. They have moreouer in Banda two small Gallies, and in Iacatra, and Bantans many smaller Sayle.

CHAP.

### CHAP. VII.

The Sixth Circum-Nauigation, by WILLIAM CORNELISON SCHOVTEN of Horne : Who South-wards from the Straights of Magelan in Terra-Del-fuogo. found and discourred a new passage through the great South-Sea, and that way (ayled round about the World : Describing what Islands, Countries, People, and strange Aduentures hee found in his said Passage.

Ecause the Generall States of the vnited Nether-land Provinces, had granted Pattents of trade to the East Indian Company, with prohibition to all others to passe the Cape of Good Hope East-ward, or thorough the Magelen straights pane the Carle Matter a Marchant of Amplerdam, and William Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Cornelison

Corneli

and consulted of some new way, without impeachment of the said Pattents, which they confidently supposed might bee done by some passage South-wards from the Magelan straights. And to that end agreed, betweene them to enterprise such a Voyage, taking order that Isaac le Maire should proude the one halfe of the money, and William Cornelison Schouten the other 20 halfe to furnish the said Voyage, by the helpe and furtherance of their friends, the care thereof, and to make prouision for the faid Voyage, being referred to William Cornelison Schonten.

And to finish the said Voyage, the Marchants aforesaid prepared and rigged a great and a small Ship of Horne, the great Ship called the Unitie, of three hundred fixtie Tunnes, whereof William Cornelison Schonten was Matter and chiefe Pilot, and Iacob le Maire Marchant and principall Factor, in it having fixtie five men, and nineteene great Pieces, and twelve Slings, with Muskets and other munition for warre proportionably, with a Pinasse to layle, another to row, a Boat, and a Scute, Anckors, Cabels, Ropes, Sayles, and all other necessaries belonging thereunto. The leffer Ship called the Horne, of an hundred and tenne Tunnes, whereof lohn Cornelifor Schonten was Mafter, and Aris Clamfon Marchant, in it twentie two men, eight great 30 Pieces, foure Slings, and other furniture, as need required, and was necessarie for such a Voyage. And for that they would not make knowne to any man, as I faid before whether they meant to goe, they hyred all their men, both common Saylers and Officers, to fayle vnto euery place whether the Masters and the Marchants would go, which made the common Saylers and people to speake and ghesse of that Voyage diversly, and at the last gave them the name of the Gold-Finders, but the Marchants named them the South Company. The Ships being readie, vpon the fixteenth of May 1615. the men were mustred by the Scout and Schepen of Horne, and the twentie fine of the same moneth the Unitie set sayle, and arrived at the Toffell vpon the twentie

Ann. 1615.

The third of Iune the leffer departted from Horne, and the next day came to the Teffell. Vpon the fourteenth of Iune 1614. we fayled out of the Teffell, and the fixteenth of the fame moneth, being in the fight of Dunkerke, past betweene Douer and Callis : the seventeenth ankoring in the Downs, Welliam Cornelison Schouten went on sheare at Douer, to get men to bring vs Fresh-water, and the same day set sayle from thence.

The fourth of July, it was ordered that every man should have a Can of Beere a day, foure pound of Bisket, and halfe a pound of Butter (befides fweet Suet) a weeke, and fue Cheefes for the whole Voyage.

The thirteenth in the morning wee faw the Islands of Tenerifa, and great Canaria, and the same day about noone we sayled betweene them both, with a stiffe North North-east wind, and a fwift itreame.

Betweene the fourteenth and the fifteenth, with the same wind and streams we passed Tropi-

The twentieth on the morning, we fell on the North fide of Cape Verde, and had eight fathome deepe when we first saw the Land, sayling along by the Coast, and at Sunne-rising the Cape lay West and by South from vs, so that with a North North-east wind wee could not get beyond it, and were forced to Ankor at thirtie two fathome deepe : that night it blew hard, with a great storme of raine and thunder. We had ill weather divers dayes.

The fine and twentieth the Alkaide, or governour came aboord our ship, with whom wee a-greed for eight States of Iron; that we should peaceably setch Fresh-water from the shoare. The

first of August wee let layle from the Cape.

The one and twentieth of August in the morning, by Sunne rising we set sayle, and saw the high Land of Sierra Liona, about fixe Leagues from vs North-east and by North: wee likewise faw the Islands of Madrabomba, which lye on the South point, or corner of the high land of Sierra Liona, North from the Baixos, or shallows of Saint Annas Island, Sierra Liona is a very high land, there is no land fo high as it, betweene Capo Verde, and the Coast of Guinea, whereby the point is most easie to be knowne : that day we laboured as wee could to get to land, for the most part having stormie weather, running to the point, and over the Baixos, or shallowes of Saint Anna, at tenne, nine, eight, feuen and fine fathome water, and as wee fayled North-ward, the water waxed deeper, but East-ward shallower, so that about evening wee anchored with a high water, at foure fathome and ahalfe foft ground, and in the night time wee had but three fathome and a halfe, but it was fine cleare weather.

The two and twentieth in the morning at Sun-rifing, William Schonten went abourd the Horne, and layled in it before vs, the great thip following, holding our course North North-east, 10 with a North-west wind, and an ebbe under the bough, and so got off from the Baixos, to eigh- Baixos or shalteene fathome water, and from thence to the Itlands of Mabrabomba, which are very high, and low sor Saint lye all three on a row, South-west and North-east, halfe a league from Sierra Liona to sea-ward, Anna Mairathere wee had shallow water, at fine and foure fathome, soft muddie ground, we anchored about a bomba. league from the land, and going on shoare found no man dwelling therein, but perceived the footsteps of many great beafts, but all the land lay wast like a wildernesse, with low marshes or

bogges, and high hils.

The three and twentieth in the morning, Iacob le Maire went abourd the Horne, and from it with both the boates on shoare, where hee found a Riuer, at the mouth thereof hauing many Cliffes, Sands, and Rockes, whereby no Shippe could goe into it, but within it was very deepe and broad enough for thips to turne and wind, there they could perceive no people to dwell but faw three wild Oxen, and a great many Monkies, and some Birds that barked like Does. They rowed at least three leagues up into it with the floud. After long search they found eight or nine Limon trees which they shook, and got about seven hundred and fifty Limons, most r pe, ready to dry. There also they faw great store of Tortoyfes & some Crocodiles, but no people. We determined to trie if we could get into the fresh river with both our ships, therein to make poursion of fresh water and Limonds, and to that end set sayle, but found the water so shallow, that we were forced to anchor at fixe fathome. The Horne anchored before the river, on the lower land, but there found shallow water. They found up the river no fignes of men, onely 2 Buffe and a Calfe, and here and there got fome Limons.

The nine and twentieth, perceiuing that we were not in the river of Sierra Liona, wee determined early in the morning to fet layle, and to goe North-ward of the high land, and about noone weee got about the Islands of Mabrabomba, West-ward, along towards the North part of the high land, till wee had twelve and fiftteene fathome vvater, and in the evening got about the

point, where we anchored at fifteene fathome deepe.

The thirtie in the morning, were hoysed Ancher, and draue with the streame, and a South wind before the Village, in the right roade of Sierra Liona, where we anchoised at eight fa- \*The road of thome, fandie ground, about a Musket shot from the land, there wee fave eight or nine houses S.erra Liona. couered with Stravv. The Moores called vnto vs in their language, to fetch them abourd our thip, and because they had no Canoes wee fent our boat on land, which presently came backe againe with five Moores in it whereof one was their Interpreter : but before they came, they

defined that we would leave some of our men, to stay with them as pledges, for that not long before there had beene a French ship there, which had taken and carryed avvay two of their Moores. Aris Clarifon the Marchant, that went a shoare with the boat, slayed there with them, and having certaine Beades, he there bartered them for Limons, and Bananas. The Interpreter spake all kind of languages, one with another. In the meane time, our men having faire weather, laded fresh water, which is there easie to bee had, by reason it fals downe out of the hill into the road, so that wee held the Barrels under the shoare, or fall of the water, and filling them, put them flraight into the Scute, the water was very good. For a few Beades, and fome flight Norremburgh Kniues, wee might have had an hundred thousand Limons there at the least, if we would, for there they grew by vvhole \* Woods full: the same night we bartered \* Store of

50 with the Negroes for a shoale of Fish.

The first of September we hoyfed Anchor, and draue before the streame, and that Euening anchored at the mouth of the Sea, before a Small River. The second, vve set the Horne vpon the Strand to make her cleane, having a good place to doe it, for there the vvater fals feuen foote vp and dovvne: in the cuening our men came on board againe, and brought a little beaft named an Antelop, which they found in a Wood, in a net or frare let there by the Negroes, and fome Limons, and after that the Boat event out to fish, and got a great number, and some Palmitas which they had not cut downe in the yood.

The third in the afternoone, the Horne being made cleane was lancht into the water againe, 60 and our Matter event out to fifh, in the evening bringing a great shole of fish with him in tashion like to a Shoomakers cutting knife, and every man an hundred and fiftie Limons for his part.

The fourth early in the morning we hoyfed anchor, and fet fayle out of Sierra Liona. The fift of October, we were under foure degrees, seuen and twentie minutes, the same day about noone, there was such a noyfe in the Bough of our Shippe, that the Matter being behind in

CHAP.7.

the Gallerie, thought that one of the men had fallen out of the Fore-ship, or from the Boe-sprit into the Sea, but as hee looked out ouer the fide of the Ship, hee faw the Sea all red, as if great flore of bloud had beene powred into it, whereat hee wondred, knowing not what it meant, but afterward hee found, that a great Fish, or a Sea monster having a horne, had therewith \* Strange acci- ftricken against the Ship, with most great strength. For when wee were in Porto Defire, where dent of a Fish we set the Ship on the Strand to make it cleane, about seven foot under water before in the Ship, Briking against wee found a Horne sticking in the Ship, much like for thicknesse and fashion to a common Elephants tooth, not hellow, but full, very strong hard Bone, which had entred into three Plankes of the Ship, that is two thicke Plankes of greene, and one of Oken wood, and so into a Rib, where it turned vpward, to our great good fortune : for if it had entred betweene the Ribbes in- 10 to the Ship, it would happily haue made a greater hole, and haue brought both Ship and men in danger to be loft, it stucke at least halfe a foote deepe into the Ship, and about halfe a foote without, where with great force it was broken off, by reason whereof the great monster bled so much.

The fine and twentieth, the wind continuing, we held on the same course. Vntill that time we had fayled, and no man in our Ship, ( vnleffe it were the Mafter , William Cornelifon Schouten, and Jacob le Maire our Marchant) knew whether we should goe, and then they told vs what voyage they intended, which was, to feeke by another way then the straights of Magelan, to enter into the South Sea, there to discouer new countries in the South parts, where they thought to find great riches, and that if it fell not as they defired and pretended, then that they would faile along through the great South Sea, South-ward to the East Indies. This being knowne, our men 20 were very glad and reioyced, hoping every man for his part, to benefit by that voyage, to their

The fixe and twentieth, we were under fixe degrees, five and twentieth Minutes, with faire weather, and a good gale, and all the rest of that moneth for the most part fayling South-ward, with an East, and a North-East wind, we were under tenne degrees, and thirtie minutes.

The first of November we past the Sunne, whereby at noone time, it was North from vs. The third we were vnder nineteene degrees, twentie minutes, then we saw some Black-birds, and two or three fowles called Sea-mewes, and after noone, wee had a fight of Martin vads Islands called Ascension, which lay South-East, and by East from vs, under twentie degrees, there wee found our Compasse to varie North-East-ward twelve degrees: The wind being 30 North North-East, as the day before, and held our course South : That day our men had dou-

Abrolog fands, ble allowance of Wine, because we had patt the dangerous Sands, called Abrolhos. The one and twentieth, wee were under eight and thirtie degrees, fiue and twentie minutes, and had alteration of water, there wee cast our Lead, but found no ground, the Compasse then varied seuenteene degrees North-East-ward, that morning wee saw the new Moone, being one

The fixt of December, we faw Land not very high, but white and somewhat flat, we fell (according to our defire) on the North fide of Porto Defire, and at night anchored at tenne fathom deepe, about a league and a halfe from the shoare, with an ebbe that ran South-ward, as strongly as the Sea runnes betweene Finiting heads.

The feuenth in the morning wee hoyfed Anchor, and fayled South vntill noone, then wee were before the Hauen of Porto Defire, lying under leuen and fortie degrees, fortie minutes, and made towards the entrie thereof, where we had very high water, so that the Cliffes (whereof Oliver van Noors writeth, which failing into that Hauen must be left North-ward from vs) were cleane under water, but on the South point there lay certaine Cliffes open, which we tooke to be those, and therefore went South-ward on , but fayled South-ward of the right channell into a crooked Bay, and there at high water anchored at foure fathom and a halfe, and when the water was low, we had but foureteene foot-water, whereby the Unitie lay with her Sterne fast on ground, it being full of Cliffes, the wind was West from the Land, and smooth water to our great fortune, for if we had had an East wind, with any gale, for certaine, we had lost our Ship: 50 vpon the Cliffes we found many Egges, and tooke great Muscles and other Fish, and among the rell, Smelts of fixteene inches long, and for that cause we called that place the Smelt Bay. Our Shallop went to the Penguins Island, lying East South-East two leagues from Porto Defire, and came aboord againe late in the euening, bringing two Sea Lyons, and an hundred and fiftie Penguins, which we eate the next day.

Penguins. Scales.

The eight in the morning, with the Land-wind we fayled out of the Smelt Bay, and anchored right before the Hauen of Porto Defire, and fent our Shallop out to found the depth of the channell, and found twelve and thirteene fathom, entering in after noone, with a high water, and a North-East wind, we let fayle, the Horne first, and so entred into the Hauen. When wee had tayled about a league and a halfe into the river, the wind turned, and we anchored at twentie 60 fathoms : there the ground was flippery stones, for about halfe an houre after, the winde blowing hard North-West, both our Ships lying with two Anchors a Peece out : presently draue vpon the South shoare, for there five and twentie anchors could not have holden them, so that wee verily thought both our Ships would there bee cast away. The great Ship sate with her side

vpon the Cliffes, and shoke with the falling vvater somewhat lovver, and still kept stanch. b ut the Horne fell vpon the Cliffes, fo that the vvater vvent cleane from it, whereby at a lovy vvater a man might haue gone dry foote vnder the Keele, right against the maine Mast: the Keele vvas aboue a fathome out of vvater, fearefull to behold, but as the vvinde blevve hard Northwest it kept it from falling ouer, which appeared to be io, for that when the winde ceased, it fell from the land against the vvinde vpon the side, at least three foote lower then the Keele, whereat vve vvere all abasht, thinking vve had furely lost her, but vvhen the Flood came vvith still weather, it rose vp againe, whereat we all rejoyced. In the morning with calme weather we yound off from the wall, and the same night the Horne came to vs.

10 The ninth in the morning, we fet faile againe, and went further into the River, and came to Kines Island Kings Island, so called by Oliver van Noort, the Horne went behind it, and there anchored, but almost covewe could not get in with the Unitie, because the wind was contrary. Our men went on shore into the Island, which was almost couered ouer with egges; for a man standing still on his feete, with his hands might reach to fiftie foure neafts, each having three cr foure egges a piece, much like (but somewhat greater) then Sea-Mues egges, the birds were blackish Sea-Mues, we carried thoulands of them aboord, and eate them.

The eleventh, the boat went lower into the River on the South fide, to feeke for men and water, and found nothing but brackish water: there they saw some Estriges, and beasts like Harts, Estriges.

with very long neckes, which were afraid of vs. Vpon the highest part of the hilles wee found 20 some burying places, which were heapes of stones, and we not knowing what that meant, pul- Grants see led the stones off from one of them, and vnder them found mens bones of tenne and eleuen foot the Voyage of long: they buried the dead upon the top of the hils, flat on the ground, and couer them also with Mage an. stones, which keepes them from beeing deuoured by beasts or birds.

The twelfth, thirteenth, foureteenth, fifteenth, and fixteenth, our men went continually on land to feeke for water, but found none, every day bringing good store of birds and fishes on

The feuenteenth, we laid our shippe within Kings Island on the wall, with an high water, to make it deane, where it was drie, that we might goe round about it dry foot.

The eighteenth, the Horne was also laid on shore about two Musket shot from our Shippe to 30 make it cleane. The nineteenth, as we were buile about both the ships to make them cleane, and burnt reeds vnder the Horne, the flame of the fire fodainly got into the Ship, and prefently tooke fuch hold thereof, that in the twinckling of an eye it was so great, that we could by no meanes quench it, by reason it lay fiftie foote drie from the water fide, and by that meanes wee were constrained to stand still, and see it burne before our eyes, not able to doe any thing to saue it.

The twentieth, at a high water we lancht the Unitie into the water againe, and went to the Horne and quencht the fire, but the ship was burnt cleane downe to the water. The next day when we had cast the water out of that part of it that was left, we saued all the wood, Ironworke, Anchors, Ordnance, and what else that was to be gotten, and put it into our shippe.

The twenty fifth our men found certaine holes full of fresh water, which was white and very 40 thicke, from whence some of them daily fetch water in little rondlets on their shoulders : some went armed with Muskets to defend them, others fetcht birds, and egges, and yong fea Lyons Seales. which we eate, and are of a reasonable good tast.

The thirteench about noone, we failed out of Porto Defire, but the fea beeing calme, wee anchored before the hauen, and when the winde began to rife, hoyfed anchor and put to Sea.

The eighteenth we faw Sebaldes Islands South-east from vs about three leagues, they lie, as Se- Sebalds Islands. bald Dewert writes, diftant from the Strait, East Northeast, and West Southwest, about fiftie leagues, then we were vnder fiftie one degrees.

The twentieth, we faw Steeneroffe drive, and perceived that we had a great streame that went Southwest, then we were under fiftie three degrees, and ghest that we were about twentie 50 leagues Southward from the Straits of Magelan. The eleventh we were under three and fiftie

The three and twentieth in the morning, we had a South winde, and about noone it waxt calme, then the wind blew West, and we had ground at fittie fathome blacke sandy, with small stones, after that the winde turned North, with smooth water and faire weather. The water shewed as white, as if we had beene within the land, we held our course South and by West, about three of the clocke afternoone we faw land West, and West Southwest from vs. and not long after that we faw it also in the South, then having a North winde, we went East Southeast, to get aboue the land, it blew so hard in the hollow water, that we were forced to take in our Toppe-fayles.

The foure and twentieth in the morning, wee fawe land on starre-boord, not aboue a great league diffant from vs, there wee had ground at fortie fathome, and a West-winde, the land ftretcht East and South, with very high hills, that were all couered ouer with Ice. We sayled along by that land, and about noone past it, and saw other land East from it, which also was very high and ragged.

Smelt Bay.

There lands as we gheft lay about eight leagues one from the other, and feemed as if there were a good paffage betweene them, which we were the better perswaded vnto, for that there ranne a hard itreame Southward betweene both those lands.

Storenf

Then about noone we were under fiftie foure degrees and fortie fixe minutes, and after noone wee had a North wind, and made towards this opening, but about evening it calmed, and that night wee draue forwards with a hard streame, and little wind. There we saw an innumerable number of Pengwins, and thoulands of Whales, fo that we were forced to looke well about vs. and to winde and turne to shunne the Whales, least we should sayle vpon them. The fine and twentieth in the morning, we were close by the East land, which was very high

Set: fland and

The New

S.r soof

trairs called

and craggie, which on the North fide reacheth East South-east, as farre as we could fee, that land 10 we called Statefland, but the land that lay West from vs, we named Maurice-land. We perceiued that on both fides thereof, there were good roades, and fandy Bayes, for on either fide it had fandy frands, and very faire fandie ground. There are great store of fish, Pengwins and Porpoffes, as also birdes and water enough, but we could fee no Trees: we had a North-wind in the entrie, and went South South-west, with a stiffe course, at noone we were vnder fiftie fine degrees, thirty fixe minutes, and then held our course South-west, with a good sharpe wind and raine, and a stiffe gale: we saw the land on the South side of the passage vpon the West ende of Murice van Nassawes land, reach West South-west and South-west, as farre as we could see it. all very high and craggie-land. In the Euening the wind was South-west, and that night wee went South with great wages or billowes out of the South-well, and very blew water, whereby 20 we judged and held for cottaine that we had great deepe water to loefward from vs , nothing doubting but that it was the great South-fea, whereat we were exceeding glad, to think that we

Great fowles

had difcouered a way, which vntill that time was vnknowne to men, as afterward we found it There we faw extreame great Sea-mewes, bigger of body then Swannes, their wings beeing fpread abroad, each of them aboue a fatheme long. These birds being vnaccultomed to see men, came to our ship, and fat thereon, and let our men take and kill them.

The fixe and twentieth, we were vnder feuen and fiftie degrees, with a flying florme out of the West and South-west, the whole quarter, with very high and blevy vvater, vve held our course South-ward, and in the North-west favv very high land, in the night wee turned North- 30

The feuen and twventieth, we were under fixe and fiftie degrees, and one and fiftie minutes, the vveather very cold, with haile, and raine, the wind West and West and by South, and vve went South-ward, and then croft North-ward with our maine Sailes.

The eight and twentieth we hoysed our top-sayles, then we had great billowes out of the West, with a West wind and then a North-east, and therewith held our course South, and then West and West and by South, and were under fiftie fixe degrees and fortie eight minutes.

The nine and twentieth, we had a Northeast wind, and held our course South-west, and saw two Islands before vs. lying West Southwest from vs: about noone we got to them, but could not faile about them, fo that we held our course North : about them they had dry gray Cliffes, and 40 fome low Cliffes about them, they lay vnder fiftie feuen degrees, South-ward of the Equinoctiall line, we named them Barnenels Islands. From them we fayled West North-west :about Euening we faw land againe, lying North West and North North-west from vs, which was the land that lay South from the firaits of Magellan which reacheth South-ward, all high hilly land, conered over with frow, ending with a sharpe point, which we called Cape Horne, it lieth voder firtie feuen degrees and fortie eight minutes.

rarneus's I-

Cape Enne.

Then wee had faire weather, and a North wind, with great Billowes out of the Weft, we held on course West, and found a strong streame that ranne West-ward.

The thirtieth, we still had great Billowes out of the West, with hollow water and a strong ftreame that wentWest-ward, which assured vs that we had an open way into the South sea, then 50 we were under fiftie feuen degrees, thirty foure minutes.

The one and thirtieth, wee had a North wind, and sayled West, and were vnder fiftie eight degrees: then the wind turning West, and West South-west, somewhat variable, wee passed by Cape Van Horne, and could fee no more land, and had great billowes out of the West, and verie blew water, which then fully affured vs that we had the broad South fea before vs, and no land: the wind was very variable, with great store of haile and raine, which forced vs oftentimes to winde to and fro.

The first of February, we had cold weather, with a storme out of the South-west, and sayled with our maine fayles, lying North-west, and West North-west. The second, the wind West, we fayled South-ward, and were vider fiftie feuen degrees, fiftie eight minutes, and found twelue 60 degrees North-ward variation of the Compasse. That day we saw many great Sea-mewes and

The third, we were under fiftie nine degrees twentie five minutes, with indifferent weather, and a hard West wind, and guessed that wee were that day under fiftie nine degrees and a halte, but faw no land, nor any figne thereof in the South. The fourth, we were vnder fiftie fixe degrees fortie three minutes, with variable windes, most Southwest, and wound to and fro as the wind blew, with eleuen degrees Northeastward variation of Compasse.

The fift wee had a strong streame out of the West, with hollow water, whereby we could

beare no fayle, but were forced to drive with the winde.

The twelfth, our men had each of them three cups of vvine in figne of ioy for our good hap, for then the Straits of Magellan lay East from vs: the same day by aduice of all our Counsell, at the request of our chiefe Marchant, the nevy passage ( by vs discourred betweene Mauritim land, and the Statelland,) was named the Straights of le Maire, although by good right it to should rather have been ealled William Schontens Straight after our Masters Name, by whose vvise conduction and skill in sayling, the same vvas found.

During the time that we paffed through that Nevy Strait, and fayling Southward about that New-found land, till we got to the West side of the Straits of Magellan, for the most part we had a very strong streame, hollow vvater, continuall raine, mists, most and thicke vveather, with much haile and fnovy: vyhereby vyee endured much trouble, milerie and difeate. But in regard that we had so luckily discovered that Passage, and hoping that the places which we were yet to discouer, would likewise fall out well, we were encouraged; and not once thinking you our former hard passage, with assured mindes determined to goe forward on our Voyage.

The foureand twentieth, we hoyfed our upper Ordnance out of the hold, and placed it about 20 vponour Decke. The fine and twentieth of Ianuary, we hoyfed all our fayles, because we entered into a peaceable Sea, and had past all stormes and hard vveather.

The feuen and twentieth, we hoyled up our fecond tyre of Ordnance, and placed it in our fecond Orlope, for in Torto Defire vve had laid it downe in the hold, and all things that might hinder the wind, and then were under fortie degrees with faire weather, a South, and South Southeast wind, and a good gale, as the day before, and held our course Northward,

The eight and twentieth, our Counfell, and the foure Mafters determined to fayle to the Isles of John Fernando, there to refresh vs, because some of our men by meanes of the great paines and labour taken by them were extreame weary, and fome had the fluxe: that day we were under thirtie fine degrees, fiftie three minutes. In the evening we bare but small sayle, fearing to fall 30 vpon the land by night, and because vve would not passe beyond it in the night, wee sayled

The first of March in the morning wee faw the Islands of Iohn Fernando, right before vs. Islands of Iohn North North-east, with a South wind, faire weather, and a good gale. About noone wee got to Iernande.

them, under thirtie three degrees and fortie eight minutes. These are two Islands, both of them very high and : the smallest lying most West-ward, is

a very dry bare Island with nothing in it, but bare Hils and Cliffes, the greatest (lying Eastward) is also full of very high Hils, but hath many Trees, and very fruitfull. Therein are many Beafts, as Hogs, and Goates, upon the Coast admirable numbers of good fish; which makes the Spaniards oftentimes come thither to fish, and in short time fill their ships and carrie them 40 to Peru. Wee went on the West side of those Islands , which was not well for vs , for there wee must have gone about East-ward to get into the Road, which lyeth on the East point of the greatest Island, for going about on the West side behind the land, wee should have gotten under the land in the calme water, because the land there is high and calme, to that wee could not get to the land to anchor with our ship, and therefore sent our Boat out to found the depth, which came aboord agains in the Euening, and told vs, that close by the land we had fortie and thirtie fathome fandy ground which still lesseneth till it come to three fathome good to anchor in, besides a faire greene Valley, full of greene Trees, pleasant to behold. but because of the shortnesse of the time they went not on shore, and in divers places saw fresh water in great streames run downe off the Hils, they likewife faw many Goats and other Beasts. 50 vpon the Hils, which they could not well know, being fo farre off: they had also in short time taken a great number of good fish, for the Hooke was no sooner in the water, but presently they

tooke fish, so that continually without ceasing, they did nothing but draw up fish, most of them being Corcobados, and Steen-braffes, and faw many Sea-Wolues: these newes cheared yo our men, specially those that were troubled with loosenesse hoping there to refresh themselves: that night it was calme weather, so that the streame draue vs somewhat back-ward. The fecond day we were with our fhip close under the land againe, but could not get so neere

(what meanes focuer wee vied) to finde ground, wee once againe fent our men on land, fome to fish, and some to seeke for Cattell, they saw many Hogs, Goats, and other Beasts, but by reason that the Woods were thicke they could not get them : and the while that some of them fetch 60 water, they that were in the Boat had taken almost two Tunnes of fish, all with Hookes, and so we were forced to leave that faire Island, and could get nothing else there.

The third day wee draue at least foure leagues beneath the Islands, notwithstanding that all that quarter we did the best we could to sayle neere to it, whereof at last being wearie, (leeing it was vnpossible to bee done) wee determined to leave them, and to hold on our course, to per-

94

forme our Voyage, every day having a good fore-wind, to the great griefe of our ficke men, who thereby were cleaneout of comfort, but God holpe them.

These Islands are under thirtie three degrees, fortie minutes: this resolution taken, we set our course North-west and by West, with a good South gale of wind and faire weather.

The eleventh day wee past Tropicus Capricorni the second time, with a South-east wind, our courie North-west, there we had the generall East and East South-east wind, and held our course North North-west to the fifteenth, till we were under eighteene degrees, then we changed our courie, and went West, and made our rowing Shallop readie, to vie it when we came neere any

The third of April being Easter day, we were under fifteene degrees twelue minutes, at which 10 time we had no variation of Compasse, for the Needle stood right North and South, then the flux began much to trouble our men, for at times, halfe of them at the leafthad it.

Dags !fluid in 15.degrees 11. minutes, 924, leagues

The tenth day we saw three leagues from vs a low Iland, not very great, with great numbers of Sea-mewes and fish, and set our course to the Island thinking to have some refreshing, whereof in regard of the flux we had great need, About noone we got to the Island, and cast out our Lead, but found no ground, and therefore put out our Shalop. About Euening they came aboord againe, and could get nothing, but onely some greene Herbs, which tasted like vnto Holland Tuinkars, they faid, that there they had seene three Dogs, that neither barkt, nor made any noyse, and in it found some places full of raine water, that had fallen that day.

The Island as we perceived, feemed at high water for the most part to be over-slowne, it had 20 nothing about it but a kind of wall like a Ditch, full of greene Trees, pleasant to behold, and in the middle of them and elfe-where, much Salt-water. It is vnder fifteene degrees twelue minutes, distant from the Coast of Pern, by our estimation nine hundred twentie and fine leagues. That quarter the wind was North, and we held our course West, towards the Islands of Salomon, and called that Island Dogs Island.

In the night it blew hard, with a great showre of raine. The fourteenth the winde East and East South-east, we sayled West, and West and by North, with wind and weather aforesaid, and saw much fish, and many Birds: after noone we saw another low Island North-west from vs being very great, and reached North-east and South-west, whereat we reioyced, hoping to get water and some refreshing there, and made to it, holding 30 our course North-west.

About Euening, being with our ship about, a league from the Land, there came a Canee to meet vs, with foure Indians in it, all naked, of a reddish colour, very blacke long haire: they kepta good way from our ship, first calling to vs, making signes to have vs come on Land, but we vnderitood them not, nor they vs, notwithstanding that we answered and called to them in Spanish, Molucus, Iauan, and our owne Netherland speech.

About Euening at Sunne-fetting, we got to the land, but found no ground, nor no changing of water, although we were so neere to the shore, that with a Musket we might shoot into it, and therefore put to Sea againe, and the Canee to land, where a great many Indians flood vpon the shore to watch for them : not long after agains there came another Cance from the land to our 40 Thip, but would not (as the first) come aboord, they called to vs, and we to them, but vnderstood not one the other, at last their Cance overthrew in the water, but they soone turned it vp againe, and leapt quickly into it, they shewed and pointed towards the land, and wee the like to them towards the ship, but they would not come, wher with we held on our course and left the Illand, fayling South and South-west to get about the land : the Island was not broad, but somewhat long, and full of Trees, which as we gheffed were Palmitas and Cocus Trees, it lyes under fifteene degrees fifteene minutes, lauing white fand ground : that night we faw fire vpon the land in diuers places.

The fifteene day in the Morning, having in the night fayled about ten leagues South Southwest, we sayled close along by the land, where we saw many naked men standing on shore, cal- 50 ling and crying (as it feemed) to bid vs come on land, and then agains there came another Canoe, from the land towards our ship, with three Indians in it, which also called to vs, and would not come abord, but rowed to the Shalop, and went close to it, our men shewing them all the friendthip they could, giving them some Beads and Knives, but they understood not one another lating beene a little while by the Shalop, they left it, and came so neere to our ship, that we cast out a small Rope to them, which they tooke, but would not enter into the ship, but went into the Shalop, which came backe from the land without doing any thing, and having beene a good while in it, at the last one of them came into the Gallerie, and drew out the nayles of the windowes in the Marchants and Masters Cabines, and taking them away, hid them in his haire, they were defirous of Iron; for they ventured to pull out the bolts with their hands, and to 60 carrie them away, we fought to keepe one of them in the ship, and to fend one of our men with the other two in their Cance to land, to make friendship with them but they would not. They were very thesuish people, all naked, only a piece of a Mat hanging before their prince Members. Their skinne was marked with divers figures, as Snakes, Dragons, and fuch like things

Louers of Iron, as in the La-

which shewed very blew, as if they had beene burnt thereon with Gun-powder, we gaue them wine, as they fat in the Canoe, but they would not give vs the Cup againe. Wee fent our Shalop once againe to the land, with eight Musketiers, and fixe men with Swords. Claus Iohnfon our vnder Marchant, and Arice Clauson the Marchant of the Horne, went with them, to see what was to be gotten in the Itland, and to make friendship with them. But as soone as they were by the strand and the men went on shore, there came at least thirtie Indians out of the Wood, with great Clubs or Cudgels and would have taken our mens armes from them and thought to draw the Shalop vpon the land, ventred to take two of our men out of the Shalop, thinking to carrie them into the Wood, but our Musketiers, having their Muskets readie, discharged three of them 10 amongst them, and verily thought that they either killed or fore wounded some of them. They likewife had long staues, with very long sharpe things at the ends thereof, which (as we thought) were finnes of blacke fishes, they also call stones with Slings, but (God bee thanked) hurt none of our men. Bowes they had not, as farre as we could fee. Our men faw fome of their women, that

cryed and claspt their men about the neckes, but knew not what they meant, and thought they did it to get them from thence. That Iland (by reason we could there find no ground to anchor) we 11and without called the lland without ground. On the out fide it was low plaine ground, full of Palme Trees, ground. but within full of falt water. At last when we saw that there was nothing to be gotten, we determined to leaue it, and with an East wind held our course West to Sea-ward. There wee had flight water and no billowes as the day before wee had out of the South, and therefore wee gheft 20 that South-ward there was more land: it is under fifteene degrees, about a hundred leagues diffant

CH A P.7.

The fixteenth day in the morning betimes, we faw another Hand, North-ward from vs, which Another Hand we made to, but found it as the other, without anchor ground, within also being all drowned land, yet on the fides it was full of Trees, but no Palme nor Cocos Trees. Wee put our our Shalop to found the depth, but, going to the shore, found no ground, and therefore came abord againe, without doing any thing, or feeing any men. We fent our Shalop once againe to fee if we could get any refreshing or water vpon the land, who returning againe told vs that they had found fresh water not farre from the shore, in a Pit or Keele, which they might bring with Buckets to the strand, but hard to get into the ship, for the Shalop, by reason of the billowes, lay fast at a dreg, by which 30 meanes the men were forced, to draw one another with a Rope on land, and in like fort on boord againe, so that it was very troublesome and dangerous to goe on the land, and therefore fetcht but foure small fats of water. There also we found such herbes as we had in the Dogs Iland, whereof we brought a fackfull aboord, and fome Crabs, as also fome Shels and Hornes, that had fish in them of very good tafte. That euening we held on our course West-ward, with an East-wind, and an indifferent gale, rainie weather and smooth water. The same day wee were vnder fourteene de- Water Hand, grees, fortie fixe minutes. That Iland was fifteene leagues distant from the other, wee called it the water Iland, because there we got some water.

The feuenteenth day we gaue our men fix cups of water, and fold a great Kettle with Pottage, made of the greene herbes that we had in water Iland, which did our men fome good, and ealed 40 them of their loofeneffe.

The eighteene day in the morning, we faw another low Iland South-west from vs, lying West Flyelland. North-west, and East South-East, as farre as we could see, at the least twentie leagues, distant from the other. We made to it, and being hard by it, fent out our Boate to found the depth, they told vs they found ground by a point of land, from whence there came a streame at twentie, fiue, and fortie fathome, running foftly downe, about a Musket shot from the land, whereupon we fent the Boat with our emptie Caske thither, hoping to find water, when it came to the land, they let the Schut lye fast at a Dreg in the water and drew one another with a Rope through the water, to land as they did before, therethey fought a good way within a Wood for fresh water, but because they had no Armes with them, and saw a wild man, who as they thought had a Bow 50 in his hand, they turned prefently backe to the Shalop, and came abourd againe without doing any thing, and lying a good way from the shore, there came fine or sixe wilde men to the strand, who feeing that our men were gone, went backe againe into the Wood. Vpon that Iland there were great store of greene wilde trees, being also full of salt-water within. When our men came into the ship they were covered all over with Flyes, in such abundance that wee could not know them, their faces, hands, and Scute, all full, and the Ozers also as farre as they were out of the water, were covered over with blacke Flyes, wonderfull to behold: those Flyes came with them aboord our ship, and flue so thicke voon our bodie, and in our faces, that wee knew not how to flunne them, for we could hardly eate or drinke, but all was full of them: wee full wip't our faces and hands, and made flaps to kill as many as we could, this continued two or three dayes 60 with great trouble vnto vs all : at last we had a good gale of winde, whereby, and with continuall killing them, in the end when three or foure dayes were past we were rid of them: wee called that Iland, the Flye Iland, and therewith let forward from it, and had some raine, as also the next day, whereby we gathered to much water, with Clothes and Sailes, that it holpe vs well. In the

oб

night we made no great way, but often times let the shippedriue, that wee might not by night fall upon fuch low Itlands, and spoyle our shippe.

The three and twentieth, we were under hiteene degrees, foure minutes, and then againe had great hollow billowes out of the South, which the next day also continued; the wind was Northeast, and most part East, and East and by South. There they said, that Terra Australis which we fought for, lay yet two hundred and fiftie leagues further.

The fine and twentieth, we filled fome veffels full of raine water, and ftill had hollow billowes out of the South, as we commonly haue in the Spanish Seas out of the North-west.

May.

The third of May the wind was still East South-east, and we sayled West, and at noone were under fifteene degrees, three minutes. That day we faw many great Dorados which were the first to that we had feene in the South Sea.

A ftrange

The ninth, we were under fifteene degrees, twenty minutes, and at that time as we thought vvere 1 5 to. leagues distant from the coast of Pers and Chili. About noone vvee favve a fayle, which as we gueffed was a Barke, comming out of the South, and event North-ward towards vs, vve prefently made tovvards it, and as it came neere to vs, vve fhot at it with one of our Pieces right ouer her, to make them firike, but they would not; then we shot againe, but yet they would not firike, with that we put out our Shalop with tenne Musketiers in it, to take her, which calling to them we shot another Piece, yet without any intent to reach or to hant them, but they would not ftrike, but fought as well as they could to get away from vs, and got to loofe-ward of vs, but our Shalop beeing too craftie for them rowed to them, and bee. 20 ing about halfe a musket shot from them, shot foure Muskets one after another, as they drevve neere to her, and before they could reach her, some of her men in great feare leapt over-boord. whereof one of them had a little child, and another was hurt, and had three holes in his backe. but not very deepe, for it was haileflot, those we fetcht out of the water againe: they also threw much of their goods ouer-boord, and amongst the rest three Hennes, our men leapt into their ship and carried them into our fhip, they not once refifting; for in truth they had no armes, when they were in our ship, we fetcht two men more that were left in theirs, which presently fell downe before vs, and kift our feet and hands, one of them was a very old man, the other a young man, we could not understand them, but used them kindly, and presently the Shalop rowed to fetch those that leapt ouer-boord, to saue their lives, but they got but two of them, that drove upon 30 one of their cares, and pointed to our men with their hands to the ground, as much to fay, that the rest were drowned; one of those two that was hurt, whom we drest, had long yeallowish haire. In that shippe there was at least eight women, three young sucking children, and some of nine or tenne yeeres old, so that we made account they were three and twentie in all, cleane naked people, both men and women, onely fomething hanging before their priny members. About eneming we fet the men on board their ship againe, that were welcome to their wines, which claint them about the necks, and killed them. We gave them beades, (which they hung about their necks, ) and fome knines, and shewed them all the friendship we could, and they the like to vs, giving vs two fine Matiens, and two Cocos nuts, for they had not many that was all they had to eate and drinke, and they had drunke out all the water out of the Nutres, fo that they had 40 no more drinke. Wee faw them drinke falt water out of the Sea, and gaue it also to their young children to drinke, which we thought to be against Nature. They had certaine cloathes which they ware before their priny members, and therewith couered themselves against the heate of the Sunne, of a yeallowish colour. They were reddish people, that anounted themselves with Oyle: the Women had fhort haire, like our men in Holland: Mens haire was long, curled, and very blacke: their thip was of affrange fathion. It was made of two long faire Canoas with a good the Nigrous. Space betweene them, in each Canca about the middle thereof, there lay two wholebroad planckes of faire red wood, to keepe out the water, and divers planckes laid croffe over, from the one Canoa to the other, which were made fast together, and hung a good way ouer on both endes, without the Canoas, very close aboue to keepe out the water, before at the ende of one of the Ca- 50 noas, on flarre-boord, there stood a Maft, at the ende thereof having a Forke, whereon the yard lay. The Sayle was made of Mats, and as the wind blew they fayled, without Compaffe, or any Infruments for the Sea, but hookes to fish withall, whereof the vpper part was stone, the other blacke bone, or Tortoyles shells, and some of them were mother of Pearle. Their ropes were very faire, and almost as thicke as a Cable, made of such stuffe as the figge-frayles in Spaine are. When they fayled from vs, they held their coruse South-east.

The manners

Sea-water.

The tenth wee had the wind South South-east, and South-east and by South, and held our course West and South-west. In the morning after breake-fast, wee faw very high land on Larboord, lying South-east and by South, about eight leagues from vs : wee made to it, and sayled all that day with a good gale, but could not reach it.

The eleuenth in the morning, wee were neere a high Island, and about two leagues South-ward from thence, another long low Island, that day wee fayled ouer a Banke of fourteene fathome deepe, flony ground, lying about two leagues from the land, and as foone as wee were ouer it,

wee could find no more ground. One of the shippes aforesaid came to vs : they also carrie a Canoe in their shippe, which what time focuer, they can put out : and are very good Sea-men; Their ships were of the fashion aforesaid, with good sayles, and are so swift of sayle, that few ships in Holland can out fayle them. They Reere behind with two Oares, on each Canoe a man, and formetimes row with their Oares before, when they will wind, the ship also windes of it selfe when they pull the Oares out of the water and let it goe, or alone with the wind, wee put out our Shalop to found, which came and told vs that they had found ground at fifteene, fourteene, and twelue fathomes, sheluie ground, about a Canon shot from the land, wee presently made to it to Anchor, and tooke in our fayles. The Negroes feeing that , made fignes to vs to goe to the 10 other Island, and sayled thither before vs, but wee anchored at the end of the Island, at five and twentie fathome fandie ground, a great Canon shot from the land. That Island is a high hill, almost

like one of the Moluccos Island, full of trees, most Cocos trees, therefore wee called it Cocos Cocos Mand. Iffand. The other Island is much longer, but lower, lying East and West. As soone as wee were at an Anchor, there came three small ships, that sayled vp and downe about our shippe, and at least nine

or tenne Canoes boorded vs, some from the land, and some out of the little shippes, among the which two of them put out little white Flags in figne of peace, and weedlid the like. Their Canoes, which had three and foure men a peece in them, were flat before, and sharpe beland, hewed out of a whole peece of reed wood. Wherewith they could row exceeding fwift, and when they came neere the ship, they leapt into the water, and swamme to our ship, with their hands 20 full of Cocos nuts, and Vbes rootes, which they bartred with vs for nayles and beades, whereof they were verie detirous, they gave foure or five Cocos nuts, for one nayle, or a small string of beades, so that the same day we bartered for an hundred eightic Cocos nuts, and at last there came so many on board, that we scarce knew how to bestirre our selues. Wee sent our Shalop towards the other Island, to see it there we could not lie better, for there we lay in the open Sea, but the Shalop was no fooner off from the ship, rowing along by the land, but it was inclosed round about by twelve or thirteene Canoes of the other Island, and still more came to them, the people within them shewing as if they were mad, having certaine states of hard wood in their hands like clubbes, sharpe at the point, and a little burnt. They boorded our Shalop, and thought to haue taken it from vs, but our men being thereby constrained to defend themselues, let see three Muskets among them, whereat first they laught and mockt, thinking it but a sport, but the third time one of them was shot into the breast cleane through his bodie, which his fellowes seeing went prefently to helpe him, & finding him to be so fore hurt, all of them kept off from the Shalop, and went to one of their small ships with sayles, and call ng to it, would have had them to ouer row the Shalop, as we gheft, but they would not, for their Canoes had been aboord our ship, where they had beene well vied, and friendly dealt withall. Those people were very theeuish. Theeuish They were lustie men, well proportioned, and of great stature, and went all naked and vnarmed people. onely their prime members couered. Their haire was dreft after divers fashions, some short, and fome finely curled, fome had long haire bound up in pleits in feuerall manner, they were notable fwimmers. That Cocos Island lies vnder sixteene degrees, tenne minutes. The twelfth in the morning after breake-fast-time, there came more Canoes abourd our shippe, with Cocos nuttes, Bananas, Vbas rootes, and some little Hogges, and some vessels full of fresh water; that day wee bartered with them for one thousand two hundred Cocos nuts, wee were eightie fine men aboord, and every one had twelve nuts. They strove who should get first aboord, and those that could not

get to the ship, leapt out of their Canoes, and dived vinder the other Canoes, to get to the shippe to fell their ware, holding Vbas rootes, and bunches of Cocos nuts in their mouthes, and climed so many, and so fast up to the shippe, that wee were forced to keepe them downe with staues. When they had fold their wares, they leapt out of the ship and swamme to their Canoes againe. They wondered at the greatnesse and strength of the shippe, and some of them crept downe behind at the rother, under the ship, and knockt with stones upon the bottome thereof, to proous how from it was. There came a Canoe from the other Island, that brought vs a young blacke wilde hogge, which the King fent vs for a prefent, wee would have given the meffenger fomewhat for it, but he would not take it, making fignes that the King had charged him not to take any thing. At noone the King himselfe came in a great shippe with a layle, of the fashion aforefaid, like an Ice Slead, with at least thirtie fine Canoes to accompany him. This King was by his men called Laton, wee received him with Drummes and Trumpets, whereat they wondred, because they neuer had seene nor heard the like before. They shewed vs great honour and much friendship outwardly, with bowing their heads, clapping their fifts together ouer their heads, and other strange Ceremonies. When he was a little way from vs , hee began to call and to crie out 60 aloud, as it hee had prayed after his manner, all the rest of his men did the like, wee not know,

ing what it meant, but gheft that it was in itead of a welcome. Presently thereupon the King sent vs a Matien by three of his men, so whom wee gaue an old hatchet, a few beades, some old nayles, and a peece of linnen cloth, which hee willingly re-

ceited, laying it three times upon his head, and bowing it, in token of reuerence or thankes and

curtefie. Those that came into our ship, fell on their knees, and kist our feet, and wondred much at our shippe. We could not know the King from the other Indians, for he was likewise clean maked, but onely that they shewed him resternce, and he commanded our his men. We made signes that the King should come aboord of our Shippe: his sonne came aboord, and we entertained him well, but he himselfe durit not or would not come, but they altogether made signes to have vs come to the firither Island, with our Shippe, where there was enough of all things to be liad. Among other things, we battered with them for angles of haire, that were made of rede, say in Holland, but somewhat thicker, with hooks of mother of Pearle. The Kings some went to land againe, and the Canoa wherein he went had a great piece of wood on lar-boord, wherewith it kept ypinght, ypon that piece of wood their angle lay recast te to tick-fish.

The thirteenth in the morning, there came at least fortie fine Canoas aboord, to traffique with vs, with an Armado of three and twenty small shippes, made like Ice-sleads, each of them one with an other, having five and twentie men a piece in them, and every small Canoa foure or five. we not knowing what their intent was. The Canoas dealt with vs, bartering Cocos nuttes for nayles, and made show, as if they were our great friends, but afterward we found it otherwise: all of them made fignes to vs to fayle to the other Island: the King who the day before had been at our Shippe, came likewise in his ship with a faile to our shippe, and all of them made a great noyse. We would gladly have had him aboord, but he would not; wherewith wee suspected treason, fearing some mischiefe, and the rather, because all the Shippes and Canoas kept close round about our thip, and that the King went out of his thip into a Canoa, and his fenne into an 20 other, and prefently they stroke upon a kind of drumme that was in his shippe, whereat all the Indians began to crie out alowd, which we effeemed to be a warning given vnto them, altogether to fall yoon vs. to take our shippe from vs, and then the ship wherein the King sayled before he went out of it, boorded vs, comming fo hard vpon vs, as if it would have funke vs: but it ftrucke against our shippe with such a force, that the two heads of the Canoas before brake in pieces, wherewith the men that were in it, (among them having fome women) leapt into the water, and fwam to windward; the rest beganne to fling great number of stones at vs, thinking therewith to feare vs , but we shot at them with Muskets , and three great pieces ( laden with Musicet shot, and old nayles) wherewith all they that were in the shippe and Canoas that lay about our ship, leapt into the water. We made reckening that some of them had forgotten the 30 way to goe home againe, and that divers of them also were fore wounded, and therewith they went backe: they knew not what fuch manner of shooting meant, but yet when they saw how we had handled them with our shot, they kept aloofe out of the reach of our Pieces, and we hoyfing anchor, fet forward againe on our Voyage, holding our courie West, and West and by South. We were of opinion, that the King at that time had affembled all his forces, for he had at the least a thousand men, or rather more: among them we saw one that was cleane white. When we were about four leagues off from the Islands, many of our men would have had vs

When we were about four leagues of from the filmos, many of our men would have had we goe backe against to the Illands, by force, to goe on land, to refresh our fel bees, in regard that we had but little water, but the Mailer and the Marchant would not. The first Island that was fo high, we named Coop Island; and the other that lay a league diffact from it, we called Trainer Island, 40 to Cook and the second the Line but white the beautiful second from the Island.

because the most part of the Indians that fought to betray vs, came from that Illand.

More Iland.

98

The four-teenth in the morning, we faw another Island right before vs, about feuen leagues diftant from vs, which feemed to be round, and as we gheft was thirty leagues diftant from the Iflands aforefaid. That Illand we called the Hope, and made towards it, hoping there to get water, and better refreshing; but comming to it, could find no ground, and therefore put out our Shalop to found a long the shere, which about a Musket shot from the land, found ground at forty fathome, finall blacke and fort flony ground, sometimes also they had twenty and thirty fathomes, but as foone as they were a Shalops length or two from it, they had no ground againe Then tenne or twelve Canoas came to our Shippe, but we would not let them come aboord, but shewed them friendly countenance, and bartered with them for foure flying fishes, for the which 50 we gaue them fome beades, which we let downe by a rope at the flerne of the Shippe, and they taking them, tyed the files to the rope, and we puld them vp : in the meane time our Shelop founded along by the Land, which they in the Canoas feeing, prefently made towards it, and beeing close by it, at first spake vnto the men, but withall compassed them about with sourceene Canoas; and therewith some of them leapt ouer-board, thinking to fall upon the Shalop, or to draw it away with them; which our men perceiuing, that with their muskets among them (there beeing fixe Muskets, and other armes, Courtelaffes and Pikes in the Shalop) and therewith killed two of the Indians as they fate in their Canoas, where of one prefently fell dead ouer-board, the other fate still with his hand wiping off the blood vpon his breast, but at List fell likewise ouer-boord: the reft in the Canoas, were thereat in fo great feare, that in all hafte they made away, 60 at which time we faw many men flanding upon the shore, that cryed and made a great noyle. But for that we there could finde no fit anchoring ground, we tooke our Shalop in againe, and went forward on our Voyage, holding our course South-west, the better to get to the South, hoping there to finde firme land. And it was to rough neere to the Island, that it was a very badde

place for a Boat to goe on shore. The Iland was all full of blacke Cliffes, greene on the top, and Ilacke earth, and was full of Gocos Trees, and greene herbes. Wee also say many house along by the Sea-side, and close by the strand there was a great Village, the land was hilly, but not very high.

SCHOVTENS Straights and Discoueries.

The eighteenth, being under fixteene degrees, fine minutes, wee had variable West windes, that day we cald our Councell together, to whom William Cornels fon Schouten our Matter shewed, that then we were at the least one thousand fix hundred leagues East-ward from the Coast of Peru, and Chili, and had not discovered any part of Terra Australia, as our intent was; that there was not any appearance to discouer any thing to our contentments; that we also had savled fur-10 ther West-ward, then we intended; that fayling forward in that manner, without all doubt we should fall South-ward vpon Nova Guinea; and that it there we should find no passage or way to get through (it being very dangerous, vncertaine and not knowne) that then both ship and goods would be loft, and we our telues likewife should perifh, it being vnpoffible to come Eastward backe agains from thence, by reason of the stedfast East-winds, that in the West parts continually blow, that we also had but small store of victuals, and saw no meanes as yet to increase them; and therefore asked their countell, whether it was not their best way to alter their course, and to saile North-ward, thereby to get North-ward to Nona Guinea, and so to the Moluccees, which they confidering of, and well weighing, found his reasons to be true, and thought it necessarie to be done, and therefore all with one confent agreed to faile North-ward, not to 20 fall South-ward vpon Noua Guinea, being an uncertaine way, but rather North-ward, to hold a certaine courie: which was prefently put in effect, and we let our courie North North-west,

a certaine courie: which was prefently put in effect, and we let our courie North North-welt.

The nineteenth, the wind South, and our courie North, at noone wee law two llands, NorthEaft and by East, about eight leagues from vs. which feemed to lye about a Canon fhor diffant one
from the other. Then we went North-East, to faile about the land, with faire weather, but no

The twentieth, the wind was North-East, and wee did the best by sabouring to get to

The one and twentieth, the wind was Eaft, with a finall gale: and when weever about a league from the land, there came twentic Canner to our flipp, to whom wee the wed all ngines of friendflipp, but one of them with a wooden Alfager (harpe at the point) in his hand, threatned to floot at one of our m.n., and cryed aloud, as they did in the other Iland, which we thought was a figne among them, to fall vpon vs, wherevour we dicharged two of our great Peeces, and therewith all iome of our Muskets, whereby two of them were hurt, and the reft prefently made away, as they fled abrowing a flurt ouer-boord, which they had fleine out of our Gallerie.

The two and twentieth day there came diuers Camee to our finit, bringing fome Cocos Nuts, and Vbas Roots, others brought a line Hog, and two rotted Hogs, for the which we bartered, and gaut them High Kniues, Beakes, and Naies. Thoir people also were thereifh, and would twim, and due excee ling well, as shole in the other llands could doe, their houfes Hood along the firand, which were round and made of leaves finarpe on the top and cloic like a paint-houle; to let the water full downe, about fine and twentie foot in Compaffe, and ten or twelue foot high, with a low hole to go in flooping: in them there was nothing to be feein, but fome dryed heris, like hay, to fleepe yon, and an Angling Rod or two, and in tome a wood en club or flaffe, that was all their houle-hold fluffe, the both belt and worder fort, for the King himselfe had no more. Here wee found a commenious twenting place.

The foure and twentieth day, Aris Clauson, Reymie Simonson Snocke, and Cornelison Schouten went on land to be Hostages, to make friendship with the Indians, and for them wee had fixe of their principall men in our flip, whom wee vied friendly, giving them meate and drinke, and fome prefents, as they did to our men, giving them Cocos, and Vbas Rootes to eate, and water to 50 drinke. The King shewed our men great reuerence, an I gaue them foure little Hogs: that ay our men fetcht fine fats full of water reaseal ly without quarrelling, for when any of the Indians came neere our Boat, the King himfelfe came thither and draue them thence, or fent one of his men to doe it. His men were very obedient vnto him : for as it chanced that one of our Courtelasses was stolne away from vs, and we told one of the Kings Gentlemen thereof, hee gaue some of the Indians charge to fetch it againe, and prefently hee that had taken it, was fought for, and although he was gone a good way of, they brought him backe; who being come, the Courtelaffe was laid downe at our feet, and hee was beaten with states, they making signes vinto vs with their fingers upon their throats, that if the Herico (that is the King) knew of it, his head should be cut off: and after that, we had nothing foline from vs, neither on the shore, nor in the ship, 60 nor elie-where : neither durft they take a fifth that we angled for. Those people were very fearefull of our shooting, for when we shot off a Musket, they all ranne quaking and shivering away, and we put them in more feare, when we shewed them that we could shoot with the great Pecces, which the King defired vs once to do; which being done, they were all to tearefull and abotht thereat, that all of them, as also the King, (fitting vnder his Belay, or Canopie, notwithstanding

Снар. 7.

all that we could fay or doe to perswade thew,) fore amazed ranne into the Woods, and left on

men fitting there alone. But not long after they came againe, scarce halfe well assured.

The fine and twentieth day, Aris Clamson, Claus Solmson, and Daniel le Maire, went on land againe, to barter for hogs, but they would not barter. But after the King had faid his Prayers, (which he vied to doe every time that we went en shore,) shewed vs great friendship, and we the like to him.

The fix and twentieth day, Iacob le Maire our Marchant and Aris Clamfon went on shore but could get no Hogs of the Indians, because they themselves had great need of them, having little else to eate but Vhas Roots, Cocos Nuts, a few Hogs, and some Bananas : our men were very welcome vnto them, and had great reuerence shewed them, for they trod vpon Mats, and the Io King and his Lieutenant gaue them their Crownes, which they tooke off from their owne heads, and let them on their heads, in recompence whereof, lacob le Maire gaue them some presents of little worth, wherewith they were very well pleafed.

100

The Crownes were made of long small white Feathers and underneath and about mixt with of Feathers. Some red, and greene Feathers, for they have many Parrots, and some Doues, whereof they make great account: for every one of the Kings Councell had a Doue by him fitting vpon a flicke, those Doues are white on their backes, and all the rest blacke saving their brests, which are reddish : all that day we fetche water, and bartered for good store of Cocos Nuts, and Vbas Roots.

The feuen and twentieth, and eight and twentieth dayes, we got all our water into the ship, then William Cornelison Schouten oure Master, and Aris Clamson went on land with the Trumpets, 20 which the Kings tooke great pleafure to heare, and with much adoe got two Hogs.

The Kings Lieutenant putting a string about his feet, or his hands, climed quickly vp a smooth high Tree, and in a trice fetched down ten Cocos Nuts, which at one crush with a stick or a piece of wood, he so some opened, that our men wondred to see it. They told vs that they alwayes had warre with the men of the other Iland, and shewed vs many Holes and Caues in the Hill, and Bushes and Groues in the way, from whence they issued out, and spoiled and killed each other : and would gladly have had vs goe with our ship, to the other sland to helpe them there, to fight against those Indians with our Peeces, but it being no profit vnto vs, we refused it.

They were in great feare of vs, (although we shewed them all the friendship we could,) and doubted that wee would take their Countrey from them. The King promiled vs that if wee 30 would goe thence in two dayes, he would give vs ten Hogs, and a great number of Cocos Nuts, which they called Ali.

When he entred into the ship, he fell downe vpon his face, and prayed, then we led him into the hold, and there againe he prayed, he wondred much at that hee faw, as wee also did at his behauiour: his men kift our feet, and tooke them in their hands, and laid them on their heads and their neckes, in figne of fubmission.

In the Euening by Moone-shine, Aris Claufon went out to fish, and having taken a great shole of fish, went to the King; there he found a number of yong Wenches dancing before him, one played on a hollow piece of wood like a Pumpe, which made a noyle, whereat the yong Wenches danced after their manner, very finely, and with a good grace, according to the measure of 40 the novie of the Instrument.

The thirtieth day in the morning, the King fent vs two little Hogs for a Present: the same day, the King of the other Iland came to fee the King of that Iland, and with him brought fixteene Hogs, and three hundred men in his Companie, all of them having certaine greene herbes hanging about their midles, whereof they make their drinke. When the King was neere vnto the other King, he began afarre off with thrange Ceremonies and Reuerence to bow downe his bodie, falling with his face vpon the ground, and praying with a great noyfe, and much zeale, as we thought. The other King went to meet him, and likewife with a great noyfe and strange geftures, vied him very reuerently, and after much adoe, they both role vp on their feete, and went and fate together under the Kings Belay, and there were affembled together at least nine hundred so men. When they went to fit downe they prayed againe, according to their manner, hanging downe their heads, and bowing downe to the ground, holding their hands one in another, which we admired. After noone, Aris Clamfon being on thore, Iacob le Maire, Claus Iobn fon Ban, were fent for, who went a shore, with foure Trumpets and a Drumme, to the two Kings, there the Trumpets blue, and the Drumme played before them, wherein they tooke great pleafure: after that came a companie of Pefants, bringing with them a quantitie of greene herbes, Momely drink. which they called Caua, fuch as the three hundred men aforefaid had about their middles, and all together at once began to chaw the herbes in their mouthes, which being chawd they tooke it out of their mouthes, and laid it all in a wooden veffell, like a Tray, or Trough, and when they had chawd a great deale, they powred water into it, and so stirred and prest it together, and gaue 60 the liquor thereof to the Kings to drinke, who dranke thereof with their Gentlemen : they also presented that notable Drinke (as a speciall and a goodly Present) to our men, but they had enough, and more then enough of the fight thereof. They also brought a great number of Vbas Rootes, which they had rolted, and fixteene Hogs that were onely ript, and the guts taken out,

but all blody, and not washt, and having certaine hot stones put into their bellies, and outwardly their haire finged off by the fire, were wel rosted after their manner, and they eat them as sauourly and with as good an appetite, as we could do when they are well fodden or rolled after our manner. Those people yeeld great reuerence and respect vnto their Kings, for all the meate which they brought before their King, (who in their Language they call Herico) they laid it vpon their heads, and kneeling on their knees, fet it downe before the King. Of those fixteene Hogs aforefaid, each King gaue vs one, presenting vs therewith in this fort, first they laid them vpon their heads, and kneeling laid them with great humilitie at our feet, and with them gaue vs eleuen little liue Hogs, and some indifferent great. And wee gaue them three Copper Beakers, toure 10 Kniues, twelue old Nayles and some Beades, wherewith they were well pleased.

Those people were men of good understanding, and of great stature, for the least man of them was as big as the tallest of vs, and the tallest of them was farre higher then any of vs, they were ftrong men, and well proportioned of bodie and limbes, they went very fast, and Iwamme and dined under the water excellent well, their colour was altogether browne yellow, they were very curious in the dreffing and trimming of their haire, some had it curled, some frizled, some wore it bound vp in long folds, foure, fiue, or fix, together, as our women doe in Haire-laces, and fome(which was ftrange to ice) had their haire ftanding vpright vpon their heads, about a quarter of an elle long like Hogs brifles. The King had a long Locke of haire on the lett fide of his head, that hung downe beneath his hips, bound vp with a knot or two. His Gentlemen had two such Lockes, on each fide of their heads one, they went naked all alike both men and women, onely fome little thing handiomely tyed before their prinie members. The women were very vnfightly both in face and bodie, of small stature, Their haire cut close to their heads, as our mens in Holland, their brefts long hanging downe to their bellies like lether Satchels. They are very lecherous, for they fuffer themselues to be vied by their men openly in all mens fight, and in the Kings owne presence, only vnder a Mat. We could not perceive that they worthipped God, Itis likely ther or any Gods, or vied any denotion, neither the one nor the other, but lined without care, like have lome Re-Birds in the Wood. They had no skill of buying or felling, but with flags they deliuered vs. hgion by the Ifome-what, and we in like fort to them againe. They neither fowe, nor reape, nor doe any mages, which fome-what, and we in like fortto them againe. They better lower, nor reaper, not one any measuring the worke, There the Earth of it fifty eyelds all that they need to infinite their likes: as Cocos, when they worke, There the Earth of it fifty eyelds all that they need to infinite their likes: as Cocos, when they worked they worked they are the second of the Library of the Library and the Library of the Libr the Sea fide for fishes, and when they will, they take them with their Hookes, and eate them net, and by the raw, so that there men may plainly behold and see the golden World, whereof the Poets write. prayers before When we left that Island, we called it Horne Iland, after the name of the Towne from whence mentioned we came, and the Bay wherein we anchored, the Unities Bay, after our ships name : that day for Hotel Lind. the most part, we were busie to get out, and to hoyse vp our Anchors, one of our Cables was fretted in peeces with the sharpnesse of the ground where it lay, so we lost that Anchor, and the Cable fretting upon a Cliffe, brake as we wound it up and loft that Anchor allo. This Bay lyes on the South inde of the land, in a Docke under fourteene degrees fifthe fix minutes. We departed time. the first of June; the one and twentieth we made towards land which we saw very low and go-

40 ing necre vnto it, found many fands which stretcht North-west of from the land, there were three or foure Hands, all very small but full of Trees. There a Canoe boorded vs , being of the fame fashion as afore, but somewhat greater, able to hold fine or fixe men. The men in all respects as the former, and spake the same Language, but somewhat blacker having some thing before their prime members. Their armes were Bowes and Arrowes, which were the first Bowes that we faw among the Indians in the South Sea, we gaue them some Beades and Nayles, but they pointed towards the West to tell vs that there was more land, where their King dwelt, and many things to be had. Therefore we held our course West-ward againe, finding no fit place to anchor in. This Hand lay South South-west, and West from vs, vinder foure degrees, fortie

The two and twentieth the wind East South-East, we sayled West, and West and by North, vnder foure degrees, fortie fiue minutes, that quarter we had a good gale of wind, and faire weather, and that day faw at least twelve or thirteene Ilands, one close by another, West South West from vs, reaching South-East, and North-west about halfe a league, but sayled along by them, leaving them on Lar-boord.

The foure and twentieth the wind South, at noone we faw land on Lar-boord, being three low llands, that lay South-west from vs, very greene and full of Trees, two of them were two miles long a piece, the third very little : the shore was hard cliffie ground, there likewise wee could find no anchoring we called them the Greene Hands. We also faw a high Hand that had feuen er eight houels forth right, lying West and by North from vs, in the night wee held off and on, staying till day.

The five and twentieth in the morning, as we were all failing by the aforefaid Iland, we faw other land before vs, in the South-welt, which was exceeding high, which wee thought to bee the point of Nona Guinea, we made towards it, leaving the other high lland that lay Weltward, which we called Saint Iohns Hand, because it was Saint Iohn Bapsifts day. About noone S. Iches Iland

we got to it, and failed along by it with an East South-East wind, but could find no anchor ground, we fent out our Shalop to found the depth, and went along by the shore betweene the Ship and it, and being fomewhat neere the shoare, there came two or three Canoas to it, with blacke Indians in them all naked, without any thing before their members, which fiercely cast Rones at our men with flings, but as foone as our men began to shoote at them they fled away. The Shalop came on boord againe, without finding any ground, telling vs that the peoples language was cleane contrary to the former. Wee fayled along by the coast, which was verie high and greene, pleafant to behold where vve favv much land as it had beene houses; at evening vve got about the point into a Bay, there vvee anchored at fine and fortie fathome, vufit and vneuen ground. The fame euening there came two Canoas to the Ship, and spake to vs, but vvee 10 vnderstood them not all that night they held vvatch against vs, with fire all along their coast: vve lay about a Cannon-shot distant from the shoare, against a running river : that night it was very still calme moone-shine vveather, the vvind on the land, there came some Canoes close vnder the Gallery of our Ship, from vvhence vve threvv them some beades, shewing them all the friendship wee could, withall making signes vnto them, to bring vs some Cocos nuttes, hogges, oxen or goates, if they had any, but they stayed still most part of the night by vs, crying and

hollowing after their manner. They were wild, blacke, and rude men. This land as we gheft, lay distant from the coast of Perm, one thousand eight hundred fortie leagues.

The fixe and twentieth in the morning, there came eight Canoas about our Spippe, whereof one had eleuen men in it, the others foure, fine, tixe and feuen men. They rowed close about our 20 shippe, and were well furnished with armes after their manner, as Affagayes or Clubs, woodden Swords and Slings, we shewed them what friendship wee could, and gaue them Beades and other trash, making fignes to them to goe on shoare to fetch vs Hogges, Hennes, Cocos nuttes, and other fruit, such as they had, but they had another meaning, and altogether began fercely to Sling with their Slings and other weapons, thinking to mailter vs, but wee standing vpen our guard, that with our Muskets and great that amongst them, and slew at least tenne or twelve of them. They left the great Canoa, and three other, and leaping into the Sea swamme to land: we put out our Shalop, and rowed it among those that swamme away, and slaying some of them, brought three of them prisoners into our shippe, that were fore wounded, and foure of their Canoas, which we hewed in peeces, to make fire for the Cooke. The hurt men were cured, but one of them died, about noone our men rowed with the two wounded men to the land, along the shore: thre the prisoners cryed to their fellowes to bring vs Hogs, Bananas and Cocos nuttes, wherewith one Canoa came abourd, that brought a little Hog, and a bunch of Bananas, wee let one of the men at tenne Hogs ransome, the other that was fore hurt, wee let goe in the Canoa, because we doubted he would not live, those men had two holes bored in their noses, on either side one, wherein they ware rings, ilrange to behold. There wee faw another Island lying North from that great Island.

The feuen and twentieth, wee fild our emptie veffels full of water, and that day wee got a

Hog from the land, and there faw divers red Birds.

The eight and twentieth, there came certaine Canoas aboord our Shippe, but brought nothing 40 with them, neither would they raniome their man, therefore wee let him goe on shore againe. We thought those people to bee Papoos, for all their haire was short, and they eate Betell and Chalke mingled with it, that night wee hoyled Anchor, and fet fayle, with a small gale of

The nine and twentieth, the wind was variable, and our course was North-west, and Northwest and by North, with faire weather till noone, then it calm'd. At euening wee were still in the fight of the Point of the Island, and yet we tayled along by the land, which reached Northwest, and North and by West, with many Bayes and Crookes. The same day we saw three high Islands more, that lay North-ward from the great Island, about fine or fixe miles. Then we were

under three degrees, twentie minutes.

The thirtieth in the morning, driving in a calme, divers Canoas, with blacke Indians came a 50 boord our Ship, who in figne of peace, as they entred, brake their Assayes ouer their heads: they brought vs nothing, but defired fomething of vs. They feemed to be better and friendlier people then the other, for they couered their prinic members with leanes, and had better kind of Canoas, fet out before and behind with some carried workes; they are very proud of their beades, which they paint with chalke, and the haire of their heads also. Vpon the three or toure Islands, from whence those Canoas came, there was great store of Cocos trees.

The first of July in the morning, we anchored betweene an Island of two miles long, and the firme land of Guinea: about noone there came twentie five Canoas toward our Ship, with many men wellarmed : being the same people, who the day before brake their Affagayes over their 60 heads, and made a friendly shew vnto vs, but with intent to abuse vs, as after it appeared, who feeing vs to lie in a calme, thought to take our Ship from vs. We had two Anchors hanging out before at the bough, a little puld vp, whereon they fate, on each Anchor a man, with a Pingay or Girdle in their hands, wherewith they vie to hold or draw forth their Canoas , and fo

thought to draw the Ship to shore : the rest hung fast upon the ship, wee still standing upon our guard : at last, they began fiercely to throw at vs with stones and other weapons, and thereby hurt one of our men, being the first that was hurt in all our voyage, but wee shot among them with our Muskets, and with our vpper tyre of Ordnance, and kild at least twelue or thirteene of them, and hurt many more: and while they fled away, our men rowed with the Shalop, (well armed) after them, and tooke one prisoner, being a young man about eighteene yeeres old, whom we named Moses, after our mans name that was hurt. Those people eate bread made of rootes of trees. After this fight we tayled all along by the land, with a good gale, Weit Northwest, and North-west and by West.

The second, wee were under three degrees, twelve minutes, and that day faw low-land on Lar-boord, and also a great high hill, and right before vs a low Island, wee fayled foftly West

North-west, with slight water East North-east.

The third, we saw high land againe, West from vs, about fourteene leagues from the other Island, under two degrees and fortie minutes.

The fourth, as we were builed to passe by the aforesaid foure Islands, we saw at least twentie two or twentie three others, great and fmall, high and low, which we left on Star-brood, onely Many Islands, two or three on Lar-boord. They lay close one by the other, some a league, or a league and a balfe, and some more then a Cannon shot, distant one from another, under two degrees twentie

five or thirtie minutes little more or leffe.

The fixth, fometimes we had a hard wind, and fometimes calme with raine, lightening and thunder, and before noone law a very high hill, being South-west from vs which we layled vnto: our Malter was of opinion that it was Banda, by reason it was very like to the hill called Geomenapi in Banda, and very like for height, but going neere vnto it, wee might fee two or three hills more I ke vnto it, that I y on the North fide of the first hill, about fixe or feuen leagues distant, whereby we knew that it was not so. Behind that hill, we saw very much land, east and Weilward, which was fo long, that on either fide wee could not fee an end thereof, fometimes high, and then low, reaching East South-east, whereby wee ghest it to bee Noua Guinea, and for that night came vpon vs wee held off from it.

The leventh in the morning, before day we wound againe towards the high hils, which was a 30 burning Island, casting fire and flame from the top thereof, and therefore we called it Uulcans Vul. ans Island. Island, the wind then was South-west with faire weather. This Island was well inhabited, and had many Cocos trees in it, the people came with some Canoas to our Ship, but were very fearefull of vs: they called vnto vs, but wee vnderstood them not, neither could our blacke Moores tell what they faid: they were all naked, onely their prinie members conered, their haire some thert, some long. There we found no ground, and so could not anchor. In the North and Northwelt we faw more Islands, at which time wee went North-west and by West to a low Island that we faw before vs, which in the evening we got vnto. Then we took jin our fayles, and let the Ship driue. There we found divers colours of water, greene, white and yellow, which wee gheft to be water comming out of rivers, for it was sweeter then the Sea-water. There many trees,

40 leaves, and boughs drave in the water, whereon some Birds and Crabs sate. The eighth, the wind beeing variable, we held our course West South-west, and West Northwell, with faire weather, and a reasonable gale of wind, having on Starre-boord a high, and on Lar-board a low Island, reasonable high, we made toward the land, which about Euening we got vnto, and found good landy ground at feuentie fathome deepe, about a Cannon shot from the land. There certaine Canoas came to vs, with a kind of ill-fauoured people, all Papoos, their haire short, and curled, having Rings in their nofes & eares, and strings about their heads or armes, and Hogs teeth hanging about their neckes, for an ornament. They also eate Betel, and were all defective persons, some great legs, others swolne armes, and so forth; whereby it is to bee thought, that thereabout it is vnholesome land, and the rather, because their houses stood vpon 50 stakes, about eight or nine foote from the ground, there wee had three degrees fortie three mi-

nutes, and found a little flew of Ginger.

The ninth in the Morning, lying at Anchor, our Shalop rowed to looke for a fit place to anchor the shippe in, and returning told vs, that they had found a fit Bay , where vnto wee went, and anchored at twentie fixe fathome good landy ground mixt with clay. There about flood two small Villages, from whence there came many Canoas about deur Ship, that brought a few Cocos nuts, but they effected them very deare, for four nuts asking a fathome of linnen cloth, whereof they were very defirous. They also had some Hogges, which they held at a deerer rate, and what neede focuer we faid we had thereof and made fignes to them to bring vs fome, they would not doe it. That day every man in our Ship had allowance of five pound of bread, and 60 a measure and a halfe of cyle a weeke, a cup and a halfe of Sacke a day, and a Niperkin of Aquauna, all our Pottage, as Peale, Beanes, Gurts, and our Flesh, Bacon, and Fish beeing spent, and we knew not where we were, beeing vincertaine whether we were far or necre to the Indian Iflands, as also what place we were in, though we sayled continually by the land, not knowing whether it was Nona Guinea or no : we onely ghaft at it, for all the Cardes that we had did not

Iuly.

102

CHAP.7.

agree, nor were like to the land that we faw. That land for the most part reacheth North-west and by Welt, fometimes fome what more Westerly, and sometimes againe more Northerly. The twelith, we fayled full West North-west, along by the Coast with faire weather, and without Sunne-shine, at noone beeing under two degrees fiftie eight minutes, with helpe of the streame. that fet vs about the West, as it did all along the Coast of Nona Guinea.

The thirteenth and foureteenth, we fayled along by the afore-faid Coaft, sometime by high and then by low land. The fifteenth, we had the wind, and held our course as afore-faid, along by the Coalt, with good weather, after noone we came to two low inhabited Islands, about halfe a league from the maine land, which stood full of Cocos trees. We made towards them . and there found good anchor ground, at forty, thirty, twentie fine, and twenty, to fixe and fine fa- Io thome deepe, and there anchored at thirteene fathome good ground. The Mafter rowed with the Boate and the Shalop well armed, to the land, thinking to get some Cocos nuts, which there were youn the land in great abundance: but going on thore, the Indians lay in ambush right apainft the place where we came to land, and watching for vs, thot fo fiercely at vs with their Bowes, that they hurt at least fixteene of our men, some in the arme, others in the legge, necke. and hands, and other places. And we shot at them with Muskets and Slings, but at last by reafon that the Indians shot so thicke, we were forced to retire, there we were under two degrees fiftie foure minutes.

The fixteenth in the morning, we failed in with our Ship betweene both the Islands, and anchored at nine fathome, where we had good lying after noone our Boat and Shalop rowed to the 20 leffer Island, to fetch some Cocos, and burnt two or three of the Indians houses: about Euening our men came aboord againe, and brought fo many Cocos nuts, that every one of vs had three nuts for his part. Those people are cleane naked, their prime members and all.

The feuenteenth in the morning, there scame two or three Canoas towards our shippe, and threw Cocos nuts into the water, making fignes to vs to fetch them, whereby they fought to be friends with vs. We made fignes to them to come aboord, at last taking better courage, they came close to the Shippe, and brought vs as many Cocos nuts, and Bananas as we defired, which we drew up by ropes into the gallery, giving them old nayles, rustie knives, and beads in barter; they also brought vs a little greene Ginger, and yellow Rootes, which are vsed in stead of Saffron, bartered also with vs some of their Bowes and Arrowes, so that at last wee were great 39 friends with them.

The eighteenth, weebartered still for Cocos nuts and Bananas, and some Cassauie and Papede, which is also to be had in East India. There we saw some larres or earthen pots, which as we thought came from the Spaniards. Those people were not so inquisitive to looke into our ship as others were; for they knew what shooting with great Pieces meant, and called the Island wherein they dwelt # 04, which lay most Easterly, the other ouer against it they called Infon. and the ottermost (beeing a very high Island) lying about five or fixe leagues from Nona Guinea, they named A imoa. We bought as many Cocos nuts and Bananas as we defired, fo that every man had fiftie nuts, and two bunches of Bananas. Those people vie Cassauie for their bread, but it is nothing like to that of the West Indies, they bake it also in round cakes.

The twentieth in the morning we let fayle, after we had againe bartered for more victualls. they made figures to vs to lie still, and they would bring vs more.

The one and twentieth, we fayled along by the land West North-west, and at noone were vnder one degree thirteene minutes. Then we faw a number of Islands, whereunto the ftreame draue vs, and about noone we got to them, and anchored at thirteen fathome. That evening we had much raine, thunder, and lightning.

The three and twentieth in the morning we fet fayle, with good weather and a good gale, and beeing a little from the land, fixe great Canoas followed vs, (and yet wee faw no men on land) bringing dried fish, (which wee tooke to be Steenbrasses,) Cocos nuts, Bananas, Tabacco, and fome small fruits like Prunes. There also came some Indians from an other Island that brought vs 50 fonce Victualls, that also had some China porceline, for we bartered for two dishes, whereby we were periwaded that many Christian shippes had been there, for they wondered not, as others did, at our shippe. They were another kind of people then the former, of a yellower colour, and greater of body; some of them had long haire, some short, and also vsed Bowes and Arrowes, whereof wee had fome in barter. They were very defirous of heads, and iron-worke, and had greene, blewe, and white glaffe rings, flicking in their cares : which we gheft they had from the Spaniards.

The foure and twentieth we were under halfe a degree, with a little gale, and fayled Northwell, Welt and South-well, along by a faire great Island, very greene and pleasant to behold, which we called William Schontens Illand, after our Malters name, and the Welt point thereof, the 60

The five and twentieth, we faw much land on Larboard lying South South-west from vs, some very high, and some very low. The seuen and twentieth we saw three Islands more, the Coast reacht North-weit and by Weit,

The feuen and twentieth, we were under nine and twentie minutes South-ward of the line. and faw much land South-ward from vs, fome high, and some very low, and past West North-

The eight and twentieth and nine and twentieth the weather was variable, that night wee An Earthhad an Earthquake, which made our men for feare to runne out of their cabbins, our Shippe fee- quake. ming as if it stroke against the ground, but we cast out our lead, and found no ground.

The thirtieth, we fayled in a great Bay or hollow place, so that we seemed to be round about inclosed with the land; wee did our best to find an opening, but could not, and therefore sayled North-ward againe: that day it thundred and lightened fo fore, that our Shippe shooke there-10 with, and sometime seemed to be on a light fire, wherewith we were in no small feare, and after it enfued to great a shower of raine that we never had feene the like before.

The one and thirtieth we perceived that we were entred into a place where wee had the land round about vs, therefore we held our course North, and that Eneming past the Equinoctiall line the fecond time, and beeing elofed by the land, anchored at twelve fathome good ground, about a Cannon shot from an Island, that lay close by the firme land, but there we saw no men nor any

The first of August, wee howsel anchor with great labour, for it lay vnder a Cliffe, but at last August. we got it up, we were then fifteene minutes North-ward of the line, in the Evening with the hard ffreame, we went close to the land, and by reason it was calme, anchored in vneuen ground, and not deepe.

The fecond it was very calme, and we draue with the streame West and West and by North, with rainy weather.

The third, wee held our course as before, with a calme, and found a Banke, so farre in the Sea that wee could scarce see the Land, in some places being fortie, in an other twentie, fifteene, and tyvelue fathom fandie ground, were anchored at tyvelue fathom, because it waxt night, and the Mafter defired to fee how the fireame went, it was West South-west. The same day vvee vvere vnder fine and thirtie minutes North-vvard of the line, and savv many Whales, and Tortices. Wee ghelt by the height, that wee were at the end of the land of Nona Guinea, having fayled along by the Coast two hundred and eightie leagues, that day we 30 fawe two Islands more West-ward from vs. Raynes and Calmes troubled vs.

The fift, in the morning, as our Shalop rowed to land, wee faw first two, and then three Canoas more come off from the land, and made towards our Shalop, and being hard by it, put out a Flagge of Peace, and our men the like, and then went aboord : the Canoas followed them and also came aboord, they brought vs nothing but a muster, or shew Beanest of Indian Bounties and Erties , with some Rice, Tabacco , and two Paradice Birds : wee barte- Peafe, red for one of them that was white and yellow. Wee could understand them reasonable well, for they spake Tarnata words, and one of them spake good Malaian, which language Aris Clamfon our Marchant could speake well, some of them spake some Spanish, and among them they had a Spanish Felt. They wore faire clothes, about their middles, and some had Silke Breeches on of divers colours, some also had Wreathes about their heads, which they say were

Turkes or Moores in Religion. They ware Gold and Silver Rings vpon their fingers, their haire was all coale blacke. They bartered their ware with vs for Beades, but rather defired Linnen: They were very warie and fearefull of vs. Wee askt them what the name of this Countrie was, but they would not tell vs, but by many circumflances wee judged and verily believed, that were were at the East end of Gilolo, on the middle-most Point of the Land. (for Gilolo Gildo. reacheth out with three Points to the Fast ) and that they were men of Tidore, friends to the Spaniards, as we also found it so to be, which made vs all rejoyce, that after so many windings and turnings, and troubles endured, we were come to the place which week news, and hoped in fhort time to come among our Country-men, a thing which wee fo long, and fo much had hoped for and defired.

The fixth day in the Morning we having a good gale, South South-east, and had lying there, hoyfed Anchor to goe on our Voyage to the Moluccos, and held our course North, with a good gale to goe North, about the North point of Gilolo. The leventh it rained, and we saw the North. Morata, east point of Gilolo, called Moratay, which lay South-east from vs.

The eighth about noone, we were vider foure degrees three minutes North-ward of the line. that night it rained hard with thunder and lightening, there we found the streame to go Northward. The ninth and tenth the Wind was variable, with rainie weather, and we were vnder the height of three degrees fiftie minutes. The eleventh in the Morning, we fawe the land of Gilolo called Moratay againe, on the North-east point of Gilolo, we did the best wee could The Current, 60 to reach it, but the itreame put vs off from the land towards the North, and could not reach it

The twelfth and thirteenth, we were under two degrees fiftie eight minutes, with variable winds, and much raine; and the like the foureteenth, fifteenth, and fixteenth. The feuenteenth

Saboutans I-

104

The

with great labour and much trouble we got under the land, late in the Euening, and draue along

by the Coast with faire weather: that night we saw many tires upon the land.

The eighteenth it was ftill weather, and we craue along by the Land: about noone two Canoes came to vs with a flag of Peace, from the Village called Soppy; they were Tarnataens . with whom we could freake well, and fome of them were of Gammacanor: they showed vs, that a Pinnace of Amsterdam had laine there three moneths to lade Rice, and that about a moneth or two before, alto an English ship had beene there. How glad we were then when we were so well affure!, that wee were come to to good and long defired a place, after so much paine and trouble that we had endured, with eightic flue found men, when we had spent all our victuals, every man may in lige that hath proued the like aduenture. There we were vider two degrees, fortie feuen minutes, and anchored at light and twentie fathome: some of those men stayed that night with vs, the next day to bring vs to the Road of Soppy.

The nineteenth we tayled into the Bay, and there anchored at ten fathome fandie ground, about a Canon that from the thore. That day we bartered for tome Sagow, tome Hennes, two or three

Torroyles, and a little Rice.

September.

The feuenteenth of September we had a good gale, and did our best to get to Tarnata: that morning befiles we faw a fayle to looleward from vs, which also made towards Tarnata, being the Morning Starre of Roterdam, of three hundred Tunnes burthen, having in her fixe and twentie great Peeces. At moone our Shalop came from that shep, where she had lyen three nights, they being in the Creeke of Sabou, found there the Admirall Verbagoon there, in one of the Admirall 20 Speilberg his thips, by whole men we understool of Speilbergh his Acts and Voyage.

They dio told vs, that there were ten thips well furnished at the Manilles, their Generall being John Drickefon Lam of Horne, to fet vpon the Spanish fleet, that were comming to Tarnata. We also vinleritood, that Peter Bot layling home with foure ships, was cast away, vpon Mauricuu Iland, with three ships, by meanes of a storme that cast him vpon the Cliffes, where many of

his men and himfelte also was drowned, the fourth ship scapt.

October.

The three and twentieth of October we fet fayle, and the eight and twentie went by lacatra. where we anchored without the Iland: there we found three thips of Holland; the Horne, the Esqle, and the Tron, and three English ships. The next night one of our men dyed, which was the first man that dyed that voyage, in the Unitie, befides two more that dyed in the Horne: the one Iohn Cornelison Schouten, our Matters brother, in the South Sea, by the Dogs Island, and one about 30 the Coaft of Portugall: fo that vntill then, there dyed but three men in both the ships, and then we had left eightie foure men living, all indifferently well.

The one and thirtieth , the flip called Bantam, with Iohn Peterson Koeuen of Horne, Prefi-

dent of Bantam, for the East India Company, came before lacatra.

The first of Nouember, the Prefident John Peterfon Koenen fent for William Cornelifon Schouten our Malter, and the Marchants, to come on land, where being come (in the presence of his Councell there affembled) he told them in the name of the East Indian Companie, that they must leave their ship and goods there, and deliver it up into his handstand although our Master shewed him many reasons, to perswade the contrarie, saying, that they did them great wrong, they were forced to doe as the Prefident appointed them, who told them, that it they thought they did 49 them wrong, that they should right themsclues in Holland: and so our ship and goods was stayed and att ched there. To receive the ship and all her furniture, the President appointed two Mafters of flips, and two Marchanes, which was delivered by Inventory vinto them, by our Mafter & the Marchant. This was done upon Munday the first day of November, after our reckoning; but upon a Tueflay the fecond of Nouember, by our Countrimens reckening there. The reason of the difference of the time fell out thus: as we tayled Weltward from our owne Countrey, and had with the Sunne compated the Globe of the World, wee had one night, or Sun-fetting, leffe then they : and they that come out of the West, and sayle to the East, thereby had one day or Sun-letting more then wee, which make a quarter diff rence, and to as we made our reckoning of the time then with our felues, and did the like with our Countrimen, that weeke wee lost the 10 Tuefilay, leaping from Munday to Wedneiday, and fo had one weeke of fix dayes.

Our sh p being in this manner taken from vs , some of our men put themselves into service with the East Indian Company. The rest were put into two ships, (that were to goe home into Holland) called the Amsterdam, and the Zeland: their Generall, being George van Speilberghen. The Master William Cornelison Schouten, Iacob le Mure, and ten of our men, went with the Generall in the Amsterdam, the Matters name Iohn Cornelison Mar, alias Meuscheater : and Aris Clawfon, and the Pilot Claus Peterfon, with ten others, in the Zeland, the Masters name Cornelis Riemlande of Midleburgh, which fet fayle from Bantam the fourteenth of December.

The two and thirtieth our Marchant Tacoble Maire dyed.

The first of Ianuary, 1617. we lost the fight of the Zeland.

The foure and twentieth, we were under the Hand Mauricius at anchor, where wee refresht our felues; and the thirtieth fet fayle from thence.

CHAP. 7.

The fixt of March, as we gheft, we past the Cape, but faw it not. The one and thirtieth, we were under the Iland of Saint Helena. Where we found the Zeland which arrived there certaine dayes before vs.

The fixt of Aprill after we had retresht our selues, and taken in fresh water, both our ships see fayle, and the fourteenth of Aprill faw the Iland of Ascention.

The three and twentieth we faw two ships to loofe-ward from vs vnder one degree Southward of the Line, but because we could not reach them, wee held on our course. The foure and twentieth in the morning, we were the fift time under the Equinoctiali Line, and the eight and twentieth we saw the North-starre, which wee had not seene in twentie moneths before. The first of July we came with the Amsterdam into

Zeland, where the day before the Zeland likewise was arriued: And fo performed our Voyage in two yeares, and eighteene

FIN 1S.



A day diff -



## NAVIGATIONS AND VOYAGES OF ENGLISHMEN, ALONGST THE COASTS OF

AFRICA, to the Cape of GOOD HOPE, and from thence to the RED SEA, the ABASSINE,

ARABIAN, PERSIAN, INDIAN, Shoares, Continents, and ILANDS.

# THE THIRD BOOKE.

Снар. І. 🗚

Of the first English Voyages to the East-Indies, before the establishment of the East-Indian Societie.

Of SIGHELMVS, MAMDEVILE, STEVENS, FIT CH, and divers other English-men, their Indian Voyages.



Auing now taken Sea-view of the Vniuerse, and incompassed the whole Circumference of the Globe, in the former fixe Voyages: the first of Portugalls and Spaniards, the second and Yoyages, the inition Fotugains and spanners, the recond and third of English, the three laft of Hollanders, therein not a The English little furthered by English Pilots, and their Notes, as is before observed of Melin, Adams and others: Wee are in the next also first Come of the conditions of the co place, to take more exact furuey of the world in the principall patters of the Nauigations, to the most famous and remote Regions thereof, world, and the Glorious and happy were those fixe Worthies, which produced themselues true Somies of the Sunne and Tethys, a farre nor himselfe more Germane and Genuine iffue, then that daring Phaeton, effected amore who asked and attempted his Fathers Chariot, but ex- renowned

changed it and himtelfe for this miferable Epitaph.

Quem fi non cecidit, magnis tamen excidit aufis. But these have attained what they fought, and what hee in his Vulcanian Chariot lost, these dedby English in Neptunian Chariots gained, and followed the Sunne round about the world; at once fee- infeructions, ming to imitate the heatienly Orbes (as so many Terrestriall Planets) and to rule the Elements, and Marriners fpurring the Ayre, bricking the Ocean contemning the narrow limits of known Earth, & filling not their ferthe world with their Fame. But Others alio, for their Marine aduentures are worthy honour. if not compating that honour of those First Worthies ( worthy to bee reputed First , and Worthier) yet in another kind, attempting as great a deligne, of as dangerous hazard, long Perignnation, costly expence, and profitable advantage, as the former. Such yvere those which have nation, conty experies, and promaine admantage, and promoned the blacke Guineans, and doubled the "Hopefull Promonetory, from thence piercing into "Capt Hopefull Promonetory, from thence piercing into "Capt Hopefull Promonetory, from the promoned in the promonetory of the promon

CHAP.I. \$.2.

110

Fraise of

Que ne Eli-

Sighelm we his

W.M.Im. de

geftis Regum

trauc'ls to

the Erythraan and Indian Seas, Lands, Islands, enriching our World, with a world of rarities for contemplation and vie.

To leave to other Nations Suapramia laudi, the English exploits in this kind are the subject of this Booke, especially theirs, which fince the establishing of the East Indian Company, or Societie of Marchants, have traded those parts; which was begun in the happy and flourishing Reigne of that Glorious ELIZABETH, vvhole Name could not end with her life, but as then it filled the Christian, Turkish, Persian, American, Indian, worlds of Place; so still it seemes to begin, renue, and flourish in glorious verdure, and to promise a perpetuall Spring thorowall Worlds and Ages of Time. Before Her times I confesse divers of our Nation have merited honour in this attempt, as Sighelmus, Bishop of Shire-borne, feat by that famous and religious King to Alfred, to Saint Thomas his Sepulchre in India, whence hee brought precious Spices and Iewels, Anno 883, twice recorded by William of Malmesbury : as likewife a certaine English-man mentioned by Matthew Paris, Anno 1243. Which travelled the East-part of the world with the Tartars in their famous expeditions: That I fay nothing of Sir lohn Mandenill his many yeeres Auflorin & de trauell through all the East, written by himselfe ; and by that famous Geographer Orteline, geji Epfi A.g. commended for his Geography ( I feare, corrupted by some leaden Legendary spirit in other pas-

fages ) and many Others, which Hifteries dignifie in the time of the Holy-land warres, for their Easterne trauells, and many more, no doubt, buried in the ruines of Time, by Oblinion and Ob-In her time wee haue record of divers Indian Voyages by English-men, before that Societie 20

Thomas Stenens.

First, the Voyage of Thomas Steuens, from Lisbone to Goa, by the Cape of Good Hope, was wtitten by himselte from Goa, the tenth of Nouember, 1579. and is extant in Master Hakluits fecond Tome of Voyages. Likewise the Voyage of Master Ralpe Fitz, by Syria and Babylonia, to Ormiu, and thence into, and through many Countries of the East Indies, begunne 1,83, and continued

Ralib Titz.

till 1591. is to be read in the faid fecond Tome of Master Hakluit, and in Linfchoten. Alioa Voyage, 1591. with three tall Ships, the Penelope, Admirall; the Marchant Royall, George Raymond and lanes Las- Vice-Admirall; and the Edward Bonauenture, Rere-Admirall; to divers Islands and Regions of the East Indies, by Master George Raymond ; of which the Marchant Royall, was fent to backe from Soldanhangerere the Care Bona Efferanza, which both the other Ships doubled, and necre the Cape Dos Corientes were seuered by a storme, and the said Voyage was onely accomplished by Matter lames Lancaster in the Rere-Admirall. For these I referre the desirous Reader to Master Hakluits Printed Booke. This last Voyage I have by mee, written by Henrie May, Purser of the said Ship; but because his relations are principally touching the accidents in their returne, wherein he was caft away in a French Ship on the Bermudat, I have

English-men

refer'd that discourse to a ficter place.

In the fourth place, wee may reckon those English-men in divers of those Dutch voyages about the Globe, Timothy Shotten, Thomas Spring, John Cald-well, and others. Yea the name of English-men were to famous in the East, that the Hollanders in their first trade thither, varnished 40 their obscuritie with English lustre, and gaue out themselves English.

Ison Newbury.

Moreouer, Master Ishn Newbury, was not onely companion with Master Ralph Fitch in his faid Voyage, and prisoner with him at Goa : but before that, in the yeere 1,80. had trauelled to Ormus, and thence into the Continent (as by his Journall, which I have, in fitter place may appeare ) passing through the Countries of Persia, Media, Armenia, Georgia, Natolia, to Constantinople, and thence into Danubius, Valachia, Polonia, Prussia, Denmarke, and fo into England.

ð. I I.

The Voyage of Master BENIAMIN WOOD, into the East Indies, and the miserable disastrous successe thereof.

N the yeere 1596 by the charges principally of Sir Robert Dudly, was fet forth mitted vnto the command and conduct of Master Beniamin Wood. The Marchants impleved in this Voyage, were, Master Richard Allot, and Master Thomas Bromfield, of the Citie of London. These men for their better furtherance, intending to pierce as farre as China, obtained the gracious Letters of Queene Elizabeth of famous memory, to the King of 60

See the whole

China in their behalfe, which begin in this manner. ELIZABETHA, Dei gratia, Anglia, Francia, & Hibernia Regina, vera & Christiana fidei contra omnes falso Christi nomen profitentes inuittiffima Propugnatrix, &c. Altiffimo, Serenifimog, Principi, Potentissimo Magni Regni China Dominatori , Summo in illis Asia Partibus, Infulify, adiacentibus Imperatori, & Magno in Orientalibus Mundi Regionibus Monarche, salu-1 tem, multo (g, cum omni optimarum rerum copia & affluentia letos & falices annos. Cum honesti & fideles subditi nostri, qui bas literas nostras ad Serenitatem vestram perferent, RICARD vs ALLOT & THOMAS BROMFIELD, Oc. Date in Palatio noftro Grenouici XI. Menf. Iuliy Anno Christi 1596. annog, nostri Regni XXXVIII.

This their honourable expedition, and gracious commendation by her Maiestie to the King of China in their marchandizing affaires, had not answerable succeife; but hath suffered a double dilafter; first, in the miserable perishing of the Fleet, and next in the losse of the Historie and Relation of that Tragedie. Some broken Plankes, as after a shipwracke, haue yet beene 10 encountered from the Well Indies, which give vs some notice of this East Indian disadventure. Que Regio in terris nostre non plena laboris? This intelligence were have by the intercepted Letters of Licentiate Alcasar de Villa Senor , Auditor of the Royall Audience of Saint Domingo, and Iudge of Commission in Puerto Rico, and Captaine Generall of the Provinces of New Andalusia, written to the King and his Royall Councell of the Indies. An extract whereof, so much as concerneth this bufinelle, here followeth. Wherein, let not the imputation of Robbery or Piracie trouble the Reader, being the words of a Spaniard, and the deeds of English in the time of warre twixt vs and Spaine.

AN other Commission your Royall Audience committed vnto mee, to punish offenders Anexted 20 A that did vsurpe a great quantitie of goods of your Maiesties, in the Island of Vriss. Of the Aspanh Letters and better that the committee of the commi flate that I had in the end of the last yeere, I fent relation to your Maie Rie, inferting a decla- found among it ration of one Thomas an English man, of the goods that in the faid Island hee and his compa- Master Hatnions had, and for this onely I will make a summarie relation of the Case, and the state of the luits papers, Suite, by the which will appeare, that out of England went three Shippes for the India crientall of Portugall, which tooke three Portugall Shippes, subiects to your Maiestie, whereof one of Three Portugal them came from the Citie of Gos, and from the Captaine they tooke a great rich flone, which he faid hee carried for your Maiellie, the proportion whereof went in the Gil Palaties. Them by the English he faid hee carried for your Maiestie, the proportion whereof went in the said Relation. They had in them also many bagges of Royalls of eight and foure, for the pay of the Souldiers,

which your Maiestie hath in Garrison, in a Castle Frontire of the said India; and the said Eng-30 lish-men rob'd them of it, and much more goods appertaining to your Maiesties subjects : and by ficknes of the English-men, remained only foure, which in a boat put all the goods they could, which they had robbed from your Maiestie and your subjects, and with it chanced to a River in the Island of Viin, three leagues from this Island : where they tooke out their goods on land, where their Boat was funke and lost : so they remained on th'Island, with only one small Boat made of boords, which they had taken from certaine Fisher-men, at the head of Saint lohn of this Island : with the which they came for water hither , and left one George an English-man, one of the foure that arrived in the faid Island of Vtias. Who being found by Don Redrigo de Fuentes, Inan Lopez de Aliçeda, Inan Morales, Inan Martinis, Inan Ruiz, Pedro Chamacho; He gave them notice of the things about faid, and of the Stone, Stones, Gold, Plate, Teitones, 40 and other goods that was in the faid Island, and the parts and place where the three English-men and their goods they might find. Whereupon they confulted and agreed, to passe to the said Itland of "Otias to possesse and benefit themselves with the goods that they should there find, and so they past ouer, and carried with them a Letter of George the English-man, that his companions should deliuer themselues to them, with their weapons and goods. And being come neere to the place where the English-men were, they fet vp a white Flagge of Peace, and the English-men seeing this, set up another, and so came peaceably to speake together, where they promiled them their Faith and Friendship : whereupon the English-men yeelded themselues, with their armes and goods to the faid Don Rodrigo, and his conforts : who tooke peffession of all, and parted among themselues the money, and hid and kept secret the Stone, and Stones, Gold, 30 Plate and other goods, leaving a small quantitie of Plate in barres, and Silkes to make this small part manifest, that the truth might not be knowne what quantitie of Stones, Gold, Plate, and the rest of the goods they vsurped. They consulted and agreed to murther the English-men, with whom they had eaten, drunke, and flept in company of peace: who having kil'd Richard and Daniel, and would have kil'd Thomas, hee elcaped into the mountaine from them, and the faid Don Rodrigo and his conforts came backe againe to this Island, with intent to kill, as they did kil George the English-man with poylon, & Ient backe again to the faid Island of Vitas, to feeke Tomas for to kill him also; who with a piece of Timber passed ouer to this Island with great admiration. They having knowledge thereof, fought all the meanes they could to kill him. Here the faid Don Rodrigo, and Inan Lopez, de Aliceda, came to this Citie and before the 60 Gouernour manifested and made denuntiation of a small quantitie of goods that they found in Viias, and the rest of their complices presented themselves for witnesse, fallly proping that they had found no more goods, then that little that they there manifested, and that they had kil'd three English-men in fight to get it. And thus they plotted many falle in crmations, betore Christo vall de Marcado, a chiefe Officer, which was fent with Commission of your Go112

CH A P. I.S.2.

uernour, to fetch the Plate and goods to manifested, and by their perswasion many false witnesses have depoted, who have vied many tricks, in sentions, cauills & falle deufes to couer the truth; and they fent by three passages to the Island of Viias, to approve the so killing of the three Englishmen, and that their manifestation was true, intending to remaine with the rest, which they v. furped, who ynderstanding that there were diligences done to approve their delict, some of them haue broken the Prifons and Goales, and fled out of them, especially the fayd Don Rodrigo de Fuentes. Who being in prison with a chaine and bolts, and two Souldiers for guard, hee tyled off his Irons, broke the prifons, and fledde away by night, and carried with him two Blacke-Moores of his that were attached for your Maiestie, and went to the River of Ton two leagues from the Citie, where hee remained a long time in fight of this Citie, with a Horse, Lance, Pi- 10 ftoll and Sword, whom being fauoured of many kinstolkes and friends of his wife, I cannot apprehend, although I did many diligences, in the meane while I tooke the examination of his complices who have confest the deed, and that the faid Don Rodrigo is Actor of all ; by whole counfell and direction they were all gouerned. But they have not declared all the Stones, Gold, Plate, and Amber, faying that they were in the Illand separated and deuided, that the one might hide his things without the prinitie of the other. The proouances and likelihoods doe much charge the faid Don Rodrige, and therefore I have proceeded against him, for Absence and Rebellion, and they discovered in their confessions all their Complices; whom I have examined for witnesses one against another, being a case wherein Complices may serue for witnesses. This cause being concluded by an extraordinarie diligence, I have apprehended him, and for that the 20 fute is of two thousand leaves, I have made a memoriall to take his confession of more then two hundred questions, and he hath confessed almost as much as his Complices, and denieth to have the great stone and the rest; the said Don Redrige having taken from Daniel the Englishman two chaines of Gold, the one hanged with an Agnus Dei, and the other with a Crucifixe of Gold, and with it a collar of Gold, which Thomas the English-man declareth to have fiftie pieces Ameled, to bee worne for a womans chaine, with certaine Brailets and Rings of Gold with many small Stones: which declareth the said Inan Martines, one of his Complices, and the faid Don Rodrigo onely confesseth two Chaines and three Rings, which he faith were stolne from him, and his faid Complices, having declared that three bags of Testones, of eight and foure Royalls which fell to the part of him and lohn Ruiz, they had past to this Island, which 10 the faid Iohn Ruiz hath confest, and as witnesse hath declared that hee brought them, and carried them by the order of the faid Don Roarigo vnto his house, which hee will not deliver, faying, That they were stolne from him in the mountaine where hee did hide them : and his Complices having declared that he tooke in the faid Illand, a great maile of broken Silver, which Thomas the English-man declareth to be fiftie pound weight, the faid Don Rodrigo denieth the fame. And having taken more two fackes of Plate in barres, which by witnesse I did prooue to weigh more then two hundred pound weight each of them; hee hath deliuered of all this onely tenne pound and a halfe, and faith that he spent and fold twelve pound, and a pound and a halfe was stolne out of his house, and that hee gaue to Christopher de Mercado twentie and fix pound, when he went with Commission from your Gouernour to fetch the Plate manifested : he denieth all the 40 rest, affirming that he brought from the Island of Visa a Pot full of Plate, which hee faith fell from him into a River. And having prooued that he carried tokens from George the English-man where he should find the great Stone in a Presse, made up betweene two Boords, hee denieth the tame: and having prooued that the first time that hee went to the Island , hee brought thence a Purie of Veluet, without telling or shewing to his companions what was in it at the mouth thereof, did appeare certaine Boords of the Volume of two hands together, and it is prefumed it was that whereinto Thomas the English-man declareth the Stone was put, and hee will not deliver the faid Purse, faying, that it was stolne from him : he declareth and manifesteth some little pieces of wood that he brought in it, and two witnesses his Complices declare that those small pieces that he manifesteth he brought out of the same Island many dayes after, being sent thither 50 by order of the faid Christopher de Mercado. Many other tokens and prefumptions concurre that hee hath the faid Stone and the rest, and the rest of the Stones. It is likewise prooued, presently after they returned from the faid Island, the first time that they passed thither, it was publikely faid and famed, that the faid Don Rodrigo had found a Stone of great value, and to couer the truth hee was furnished with many Informations, which I have prooued to bee false, which were past before Christopher de Mercado, when hee went with the faid Commission to bring the goods manifested : for the which the faid Don Rodrigo gave him the faid twentie fixe pound of Plate, and hee and his Complices one hundred two and twentie Crownes of Gold. an I foure hundred and fiftie Royalls of Foure, and other things of the goods that they viurped in the faid Island. The faid Don Rodrigo directed his Complices what they should fay and do, and 60 therefore they told not the truth in many examinations that I tooke of them, till such time that the faid Don Rodrigo was fled out of the prison : to fayling of his counsel, they presently declared and confessed the fact, will serue for witnesses, and it doth appeare by many other witnesses that they before denyed the truth, and after his efeat the lared the lame, and concealed the fame

before at the request and persuasion of the said Don Rodrigo also appeareth, that hee sent three fmall Caruels to the Iland, to the place where they faid they had killed three English men in fight, and he confesseth he did the same, to the end that his first Declaration might seeme to bee true, that he fent them by order of the laid Iohn Lopez de Alyceda, Constable of the vale of Coa, me; which hath no Iuridiction Civill nor Criminall.So I apprehended him and committed himand having brought the faid Thomas English man, to this Citie who declaring before your Gouernour by Interpreter the fact of this Sute, the faid DonRodrigo procured to kill him, and for the fame he requested of the Licentiate Antonio de Robles Physician, a proportion of Pcyson, which both he and the faid Iohn Martine have declared : and appearing that the faid Iohn Lopez did not 10 paffe to the faid Iland as Constable, nor carryed with him any Scriuener of two that were prefent when they imbarked themselves, and having confest, and as a witnesse declared that he past to the Iland, not as an Officer, but as a companion, and therefore tooke his share of the Testones, the faid Don Rodrigo holdeth for his principall defence, to have passed to the Hand with a Constable, and that all was done by his order, and that the faid Informations were false. I have charged the faid Don Rodrigo, of these and other offences that by the Processes appeare, and commanded that he might have a Copie of them that with in the space of fifteene dayes, hee might alleage and proue what was convenient in his right, with all charge of publication, conclusion and scitation for all the acts and sentences, leaving the Processes in Rebellion made ag anst him in his force and vigor. He let passe the said Terme, and I granted him other three Termes of fifteene dayes, which likewise he let passe, and in the end of them hee resuled me, and generally all the Inhabitants in this Citie, and thirtie leagues about it, excepting only fixe friends of his, and your Royall Officers they refused. So I accompanied my felfe only with one Bailiffe for the time of tryall, referuing to haue power to accompanie my felfe for the fentence with your Auditor which is looked for heere, and commeth to this Port for your Royall Audience of Santto Domingo, and I granted him the fourefecre dayes of the Law, and hee hath made no procte nor can make none. For all that were in the faid Hand of Utias have declared the delicts of the which the faid Don Rodrigo is charged, and there will bee found no other by whom to make proofe of any thing to the contrary : and the cause being concluded, the said Audites past without entring into this Port. And the faid Bailiffe and other persons that I pretended to accompany mee refu-30 fed me, faying, that if they did Iustice, the Kindred of the Wife of the fail Don Rodrigo, which have taken his part would doe them harme, and in not doing the fame, they did charge their consciences: and notwithstanding any person with whom I might be accompanied, that might not be without suspect, and the refusall was so generall and availeable, I accompanied my selfe at the last with Batcheler Ioseph Derebolledone, Naturall of the Island of the Canaries, which chanced to come to this Port. Likewise the said Inan Ruiz being Prisoner, brake his Prison and Gaole, and withdrew himselfe into the Cathedrall Church of this Citie, and made himselfe strong in the Tower from whence I gate him and a Sute was followed before the Indge Ecclesiasticall, where I defended your Maiesties right, and made an Information in the which I alleaged all the said goods to belong to your Maiettie, hee having committed Robbery in the viurpation of it, and oother grieuous Delices, that they ought not to enjoy the Immunitie Ecclehafticall which hee pretended: and with many judgements and opinions of Theologie, the ludge Ecclefiafticall gaue fentence that he ought not to be releeved of the faid Immunitie Ecclefiasticall, for that by the faid Information may be better understood. This Sute and Justice of your Maiestie, which I have thought good to fend; and if to the contrary the faid Don Rodrigo doe write, may be viderflood the credit that may be given to one that hath done such Delicts; and made so many Inuentions and falle Informations : to obscure and remayne without punishment with your Rov-

A conclusion of the Sure was made with them all, and I gaue and pronounced fentence, in the which I comdemned the faid Isam Lopez, exaliced Isam Rus, Isan Menrines, Pedro Camacho to death, and Isafe of halfe then goods applyed for your Maiefities Chamber; and more I condemned the afore-Isid in foldown, and that within fine dayes of the notification of this my fentence, they give and deliner the goods that they fared, all that yet remayneth vindelurered to the accomplishment of that which Thomas the English hath declared, therefore faid, and his comparisons to have taken in the Island of Fisia, of which they afore-faid, and Complices were posser of, hid and kept secret, that it might be put into your Maiestres Chefts, whose it is and to whom it dots belong.

The fame fentence I gaue with my Companion against the fail Don Rodrigo affunter, and remaynes pronounced in licret chaining others to fentence that they may come rorth together in the pronuntration. I command that writhin the faue dayes they deliver the fail goods: which not accomplishing did dornmand a Mandate to be disprached, that they may be executed with the which, I hope, to discour these goods, and they shall be restored to your Maietie, for the which I will doe all the dilegence possible for my intention is not to execute them. And thus God keep the Catholike person of your Marethe, From Parseive the second of Ochber, 1601.

### d. III.

The Trauailes of IOHN MILDENHALL into the Indies, and in the Countryes of Persia, and of the Great Mogor or Mogull (where he is reported after-wards to bane died of \* Poyson) written by himselfe in two Letters following.

Aprill 27.

" See my Pil-

grimage, lib.5.

C47.7.5.4.

Aleppo. Iuly 7. 1600.

Va,

Nachian. Sultania. Casbin,

> Tefd. Sigiftam. Candabar.

He twelfth of February, in the yeere of our Lord God 1599. I, lohn Mildenhall of Lon. don, Merchant, tooke vpon me a Voyage from London towards the East-Indies, in the good Ship called the Hellor of London, Richard Parfons being Mafter, which carried a Prefent to the Grand Seignenr in the fame Voyage. The feuen and twentieth of April, 1 599. We arrived at Zante, where I frighted a Sates, and went into the Island of Cio, from thence to Sourna, and from thence to Conftantinople, where I arrived the nine and twentieth of October, 1599. and there I staied about my Merchandize till the first of May, 1600. Sir Hemy Lille beeing then Embassader: vpon which day I passed from Conflantinople to Scanderone in Asia, where in company of a Cham, and some fixe other Turkes, I tooke my Voyage for Aleppo ouer land, and arrived in Aleppo the foure and twentieth day of the faid May in lafetie, without any trouble or molestation by the way, and there abode two and fortie dayes, finding there Mafter Richard Coulthruit for Confull. And the tenenth of July, 1600. I departed from Aleppo, in 20 companie with many other Nations, as Armenians, Perlians, Turkes, and divers others, to the number of fixe hundred people in our Carranan, and onely of English M. Iohn Cartwright, Preacher: from whence we went to Bir, which is within three dayes journey, and stands vpon the edge of the river Euphrates. From thence we went to Urfa, which is five dayes journey, which we found very hot. From thence we went to Caracmit, which is foure dayes journey. From thence to Bitelis, a City under the government of a Nation called the Courdes, yet under the Subjection of Conftantinople, which is seven dayes journy; and from thence to Van, which is three dayes journy from Bitelu, a City of great strength, and by the side of the Castle is a great Lake of falt water, nauigable, and is in compalle nine dayes journey about, which I my felfe haue rowed round about. And once a yeere, at the comming down of the inow waters from the Mountaines, there is abundance of Fish, which come of themselves to one end of the Lake, which I may compare to our Herring-time at Termonth, where the Countrey-people doe relort from divers places, and catch the faid Fish in great abundance, which they falt, and dry, and keepe them all the yeare for their food: the Fish are as big as Pilcherds. From thence we went to Nachian, which is fixe dayes journey; and from Nachian to Chiulfal, which is halfe a dayes journey, and there we stayed eighteene dayes. From thence we went to Suliania, and from thence to Calbin in Persia, which is fifteene dayes journey, and there we abode thirty dayes. From thence to Com, which is three dayes journey: from thence we went to Calban, which was feuen dayes journey. From thence M. Cartwright departed from vs, and went to Spauhoan, the chiefe Citie in Perfa: from Calban to Test, which is tenne dayes sourney. From thence I went to Carman, which is tenne dayes sourney; and from thence to Signifam, which is foureteene daies sourney; and from thence to Gandabar, which is also foureteene dayes journey.

### The fecond Letter of IOHN MILDENHALL to M. RICHARD STAPER, written from Casbin in Persia, the third day of October , 1606.

VV Orthipfull Sir, my duty remembred: Not having any other of more auncient love then <sup>16</sup> your felie, I have thought good to remember the manifold curtefies received, and partly to requite them with the first newes of the successe of this my Voyage, vnto the Court of the Great King of Mogor and Cambaia. At my arrivall in Labora the I dispatched a Poste for the Kings Court with my Letters to his Maiestie, that I might have his free leave to come vnto him, and treat of fuch businesse as I had to doe with him from my Prince. Who foorthwith answered my Letters, and wrote to the Governour of Labora, to vie mee with all honour and curtefie, and to fend a guarde of horse and soote with me to accompanie me to Agra, where his Court was, beeing one and twentie dayes iourney from Labora; and beeing neere the King: where reposing my selfetwo dayes, the third day I had audience, and presented his Maiestie with nine and twentie great Hories, very faire and good, such as were hardly found better in those parts: some of them cost me fiftie or threescore pounds an horse, with diverse Iewels, Rings, and Earerings, to his great liking. And fo I was difmiffed with his great fauour

He arriveth at arrived, I was very well met; and an house with all things necessarie was appointed for meeby

IOHN MILDENHALS Treatie with the Mogull. CHAP.I.S.3.

The third day after, having made before a great man my friend, he called me into his Councell: and comming into his presence, He demanded of me, what I would have, and what my businesse was. I made him answere, That his greatnesse and renowmed kindnesse vnto Christians was so much blafed through the World, that it was come into the furthermost parts of the Westerne Ocean, and arrived in the Court of our Queene of Englands most excellent Maiestie; who desi- This Voyage red to have friendship with him, and as the Portugals and other Christians had trade with his was madein Maiestie, so her Subiects also might have the same, with the like favours; and farther, because Reigne, there have beene long Warres betweene her Maiestie and the King of Portugall, that if any of Reigne,

their ships or Portes were taken by our Nation, that he would not take it in cuill part, but suffer 10 vs to enjoy them to the vie of our Queenes Maiestie. All this the King commanded to be written downe by his Secretarie; and faid, that in short space he would give me answere. With that I withdrew my felfe with leave and went to my house. Within eight or ten dayes after hee sent me home in money to the value of fine hundred pound fterling, the first time with very comfortable speeches. Shortly after, as I was informed, heefent to certaine Iesuites, which lued there in great honour and credit, two in Agra, and two others in Labora, and shewed them my demands : whereat the Issuites were in an exceeding great rage. And whereas before wee were friends, now we grew to be exceeding great Enemies. And the King asking their opinion in The leuites this matter, They flatly answered him, That our Nation were all Theeues, and that I was a Spye calumniation fent thither for no other purpole to have friendship with his Maiestie, but that afterward our 20 men might come thither, and get some of his Ports, and to put his Maiestie to much trouble : faying withall, that they had eleven yeares ferued his Maiertie, and were bound by their Bread

and Salt that they had eaten to speake the truth, although it were against Christians. With these and many more fuch speeches, The King and his Councell were all flat against mee, and my demands; but made no fnew thereof to me in any respect: but I knew it by friends, which I had in his Court. Afterward they caused fine Commandements to bee drawne and sent them mee, withall things that I had written : fauing, they had left out the taking of the fhips, and the Ports of the Portugals. Which when I had read, I prefently went to the Court, and made demand of the other Articles. The King answered, that hee would againe speake with his Councell, and make antwere. In this manner rested my businesse, and every day I went to the Court, 30 and in every eighteene or twentie dayes I put up Art or Petitions : and still he put mee off with good words, and promifed that this day and to morrow I should have them. In this manner, feeing my felfe delayed, and being at exceeding great expenses of eighteene or twentie Seruants, Horsemen and Foot, I withdrew my selfe from going to the Court, in so much that in thirtie dayes I went not. At length the King remembring me, fent to call for me : At my comming he

asked the cause why I came not, as I was wont ! I answered, that I had come into his Countrey only vpon the great renowme of his Excellencie, and had wasted fine yeares in tranaile, and could not obtaine so much as a Commandement at his hands, which was whelly for his profit, and nothing for his loffe : adding, that if I had asked fome greater reward of him, hee would much more have denyed me. With that he presently called for Garments for me of the Christis-40 an fashion very rich and good, and willed me not to be sad, because every thing that I would have the grand Meshould be accomplished to mine owne content. So with these sweet words I passed sixe monethes garpon Mamore: and then feeing nothing accomplished I was exceeding wearie of my lingring, and could fter lobs Mildo nothing; and the rather for that I was out of money.

I should have declared before how the Jefutes day and night fought how to work my displea. The fundry fure. First, they had given to the two chiefest Counsellors that the King had, at the least five Practices of hundred pounds sterling a piece, that they should not in any wife confent to these demands of the lesures. mine : fo that, when I came to prefent them, they would not accept of any thing at my hands, although I offered them very largely : and where I had any friendship, they would by all meanes

feeke to difgrace me. But God euer kept me in good reputation with all men. 50 Moreouer, whereas I had hired in Aleppo an Armenian named Seffur, to whom I gaue twentie Duckets the moneth, which ferued me very well for mine Interpreter four eyeares; now comming neere to the point of my speciall businesse, the Iesuites had soone wrought with him also in ferued him fuch fort, that he quarrelled with me and went his way : whereby I was destitute of a Drug- four yeares man, and my selfe could speake little or nothing. Now in what case I was in these remote Coun- for Interpreter. tries without Friends, Money, and an Interpeter, wisemen may judge. Yet afterward I got a Schoolemaster, and in my houseday and night I so studied the Persian Tongue, that in sixe He studied fixe Schoolematter, and in my houleday and night 110 studied the Fernan Tongue, that in the monethes the monethes space I could speake it something reasonably. Then I went in great discontentment to Persian tongue the King, and gaue him to vinderstand how the Iesuites had dealt with me in all points, and de- in Agre. fired his Maiesties Licence to depart for mine owne Countrey, where I might have redresse for 60 mine iniuries receiued; and withall told him, how small it would stand with so great a Princes Many yeares

honour, as his Maiestie had report to be, to delay me so many yeares only vpon the reports of delay. two lefutes, who, I would proue were not his friends, nor cared not for his profit, nor honour; and defired a day of hearing, that now I my felfe might make plaine vnto his Maiestie (which for want of a Drugman before I could not doe , ) the great abuses of these Iesuites in this his

iourney from His prefent to the King of

Motor.

116

Leiger at Con-

The great Mogor gran-ted large pri-

uiledges to

Mafter lein

Mildenball. He departeth

ball returned

The Italians

mies forfee-

king trade in

are our ene-

Court : beseeching you againe to grant mee licence to depart, and that I might not bee kept any longer with delayes. At these words, the King was mooued against the lesuites; and promised that vpon the Sunday following, I should bee heard, and that the Iesuites should be present. This speech I had with the King vpon the Wednelday. Comming before the place of Councell the Sunday following, there were met all the great States of the Court to heare the controuerfie be-

At the first the King called me, and demanded what injuries I had received of the Iesuites : I answered, That they had abused my Prince and Countrey, most falsily, calling vs all Theenes: and if they had beene of another fort and calling, I would have made them eate their words, or I would have loft my life in the quarrell. Secondly in faying, That vnder colour of marchan- Io dise wee would inuade your Countrey, and take some of your Forts, and put your Maiestie to great trouble. Now that your Maiestie may understand, the untruth of these mens false suggeftions; know you'all, that her Maiestie hath her Ambassadour Leiger in Corstantinople, and euerie three yeeres most commonly doth send a new, and call home the old, and at the first comming of every Ambassadoor shee sendeth not them emptie, but with a great and princely prefent : according whereunto her Highnesse intent is to deale with your Maiestie. This profit of rich prefents and honour, like to redound to your Maiestie by having league of amitie, and entercourle with Christian Princes, and to have their Ambassadours Leigers in your Court, thele men by their craftie practices would deprive you of. And our Ambassadours being resident, as pledges in your Court, what dare any of our Nation doe against your Highnesse, or any of your 20 lubiects. Vpon these and other such like speeches of mine. The King turned to his Nobles and faid, That all that I faid was reason; and so they all answered. After this I demanded of the Iefuites before the King; In these twelue yeeres space that you have served the King, how many Ambassadours, and how many presents have you procured to the benefit of his Maiestie : With that the Kings eldest sonne stood out, and said vnto them, naming them, That it was most true, that in a eleuen or twelue yeares, not one came either vpon Ambassage, or vpon any other profit vnto his Maiestie. Hereupon the King was very merrie, and laughed at the Ieluites, not hauing one word to answer. Then I said, It it please your Maiestie, I will not enely procure an Amballadour, but also a present at my safe returne againe into your Countrie. Divers other demands and questions were at that time propounded by the King and his Nobles vnto me : and 30 I answered them all in such fort, as the King called his Vice-Roy, (which before was by the Iefuites bribes made my great enemy ) and commanding him, that whatfoeuer priviledges or commandements I would have, hee should presently write them, seale them, and give them me without any more delay or question. And so within thirtie dayes after I had them figned to my owne contentment, and, as I hope, to the profit of my Nation. Afterwards I went and presented them vnto the Prince his eldeft ionne, and demanded of him the like commandements : which he most willingly granted, and shortly after were deliuered vito me. And so departing from the Court, I brought them with me into Persia: which are here in Cashin with my selfe, readie to doe you any seruice : and I would have come my selfe when I wrote this Letter, save that there were two Italian Marchants in Agra, that knew of all my proceedings : whom I doubted, as I had good 40 cause, least they would doe mee some harme in Bagdet, or some other places; they alwayes being enemies to our Nation, that they should find any new trade this way, as to you it is well knowne : And within foure moneths I meane to depart by the way of Mofconia; where arriuing I will not faile but fatisfie you at large of all matters.

Your Worships to command, IONN MILDENHALL.

J. IIII.

The Voyage of Captaine IOHN DAVIS, to the Easterne India, Pilot in a Dutch Ship; Written by himselfe.

TO THE RIGHT HONOVRABLE, MY EXCEEDING good Lord and Master, ROBERT Earle of Effex, &c.

Ight henourable, and mine exceeding good Lord, my dutie must adulie mee, to pre-ient this Iournall of mine East Indian Voyage, to your Lordships most indiciall view. 60 Wherein I have vsed my best diligence to discharge my duty, as neere as my slender ca-pacitie could effect the same, according to those directions which your Lordship gaue mee in charge at my departure; when it pleased you to imploy mee in this Voyage, for the discouering of these Easterne parts of the world, to the service of her Maiestie, & the good of our

Countrey. What I have feene, I doe fignifie in this Iournall to your Lordship: and that which I have learned by the report of other Nations (when it shall please God to make me happie by your Lordships fauourable presence) I will make farther knowne to your Lordship, aswell of the King of Portugall his places of Trade and strength, as of the enterchangeable trading of those Easterne Nations among themselves: beginning at Cefala, which is his first footing beyond the Cape of Buena Esperanza, and so proceeding to Mosambique, Ormu, Diu, Goa, Coulam, Onor, Mangator, Cochin, Columbo, Negapatan, Porto Grande in Bengalis, and Malacca: As alfo to the Cine of Macao, in the Province of Canton in the famous Kingdome of China. and to the Ilands of the Moluccos, and Amboyno. Which places are all in the Portugals possession ferting for his securitie 10 and refuge. Moreover he hath trade in Monomotapa, Melinde, Adin, Arabia, Cambaia, on the Coast of Coromandel, Balagnate, and Orixa. Of all which Nations there bee some dwelling in Achen in the Ile of Sumarra, trailing in marchandize, where I have met with Arabians, and a Nation called Rumos, who have traded many hundred yeares to Achen. These Rumos \* come from \* Configurational the Red Sea. There are in Achen many Chineses that vie trade, of whom I have beene kindly is called New vied, and can well informe your Lordship of that worthy Kingdome of China. The trades of Rome, and Vied, and can well informe your Loranipot in the worldy halpsonle of Lorania Interest and the Configuration of Configuration and the Configuration of the Co fent your Lorship the Alphabet of the Achens Language, with some words of the same; which me, of that they write after the manner of the Hebrewes. I have also fent by Mafter Tomkins of their Coine, there chiefe 20 which is in vitall payment. That of Gold is named a Mas, and is nine pence halfe penience. Citie. rest. Those of Lead are called Caras : whereof a thousand fixe hundred make one Mas. Good my Lord, remember the poore Widowes Mite. For furely, if I could doe more in this ferunce; or otherwise, it should not be omitted. From Middleborough this first of August, 1600.

Your Loraships most dutifull Seruant,

IOHN DAVIS.

A briefe Relation of Master IOHN DAVIS, chiefe Pilot to the Zelanders in their East-India Voyage, departing from Middleborough the fifteenth of March . Anno 1 5 9 8.

THe fifteenth hereof we departed from Fluthing with two ships in Consort, the Lion, and Lionesse: the Lion being source hundred tuns, had in hera hundred three and twentie persons: the Lioneffe two hundred and fiftie tuns, had a hundred persons. Mulbrom, Clarke, and Monef of Middleborough Owners and only Adventurers thereof. Cornelius Howteman chiefe Com-40 mander of both ships, having a Commission from Grave Maurice, by the name Generall. The two and twentieth we anchored in Tor Bay with bad win.ls.

The fewenth we fet faile, the twentieth we had fight of Porto Santo, the three and twentieth Aprille we fell with Palma: the last hereof we came with the Islands of Cape Verde.

The first we anchored at Saint Nicholas, one of the faid Hands in latitude fixteene degrees, May, fixteene minutes. Here wee watered the feuenth, wee departed the ninth, wee fell with Saint

The ninth we fell with the Coast of Brafill, in seven degrees of South latitude, not being able fune. to double Cape Saint Augustine: for being about the Line we had very vinconstant weather, and bad windes, being in this desperate case we shaped our course for a small He named Fernando Lo- Fernando Lis-50 ronba, in foure degrees of South latitude, the fifteenth we anchored upon the North-fide there- rasba. of in eighteene fathomes. We found in this Hand twelue Negroes, eight men, foure women.

It is a very fruitfull lile, and hath exceeding good water, it aboundeth with Goates, it hath alfo Beefes, Hogs, Hens, Mellons, and Ginnie Corne : with plentie of fish and Sea-birds. These Negroes were placed here by the Portugals to manure the Ile. Three yeeres past in which there hath no ships beene with them.

The fix and twentieth we departed from this Ile, the wind at East North-East, the last hereof we doubled Cape Saint Augustine.

The tenth we passed the Abrollos, which was the greatest of our feare (the sholds lye from September the Coast of Brasil, farre off into the Sea, in one and twentie degrees and are dangerous. Where- Abrolles. 60 vpon our Baafe, (for so a Dutch Captaine is called) chose a Matter of Mistrule by the name Kefar. Now the authoritie of Riot lay in this difordered Officer, who after Dinner could neither falute his friends, nor understand the Lawes of Reason. And those that ought to have beene most respective, were both lawlesse and wislesse. In this distribute manner we wasted three dayes, which being ended, and having againe recovered our former discretion, wee shaped our course for Cape

CHAP. I.S.4.

Bay of Solda-

118

Bona Esperanza, fayling towards the Court of Bacchus, vinto whom this Idolatrous Sacrifice was made, as by the end appeareth.

The eleventh we anchored in the Bay of Saldania, in thirtie foure degrees of the South Pole. ten leagues fhort of Cape Bona Esperanza, where there are three fielh Rivers. The people came to vs with Oxen and Sheep in great plentie, which they fold for pieces of old Iron, and spike Nailes. The best of that we bought, cost not more then the value of one penie in old Iron. Their Cattell are large, and under feuerall markes, having upon the backe by the fore shoulders a great lumpe of flesh like a Camels backe. Their Sheepe haue exceeding great tailes only of fat, weighing twelue or fourteene pounds : they have no wooll but a long thing haire. The people are not circumcifed. their colour is Oline blacke, blacker then the Brafilians, their haire curled and blacke as the Ne- 10 groes of Angola, their words are for the most part in-articulate, and in speaking they clocke with the Tongue like a brood Hen, which clocking and the word are both pronouced together, verie They goe all naked, having only a fliort Cloke of Skinnes and Sandals tyed to their feet, they

paint their faces with divers colours, they are a strong active people, and runne exceedingly, and are fubicet to the King of Monomotapa, who is reported to be a mightie King, their weapons are only hard Darts. The Flemmings offering them fome rude wrong, they abtented chemielues three dayes, in which time they made great fires upon the Mountaines in the Countrey. The nineteenth hereof there came great troups of them to vs, bringing very much cartell with them, and in the time of bartering fuldenly, taking their advantage they fet vpon vs, and flue thirteene 20 of our people with hand Darts, which at foure Pikes length could not offend. Notwithstanding the Flemmings fled before them like Mice before Cats, throwing away their weapons most basely. And our Basse, to saue himselfe, stayed abourd, and sent vs Corslets, Two-hand-swords. Pikes, Muskets, and Targets, fo we were armed and laden with weapons, but there was neither courage nor diferetion. For we stayed by our Tents being belegred with Canibals and Cowes, we were in Muster, Giants, with great armed bodies, but in action Babes, with Wrens hearts. Hereupon Master Tombins and my selfe undertooke to order thele Fellowes, from that excellent methode, which we had feene in your Lordships most honourable Actions. Some consented to vs. but the most part vnwilling, and divers ranne to the Pottage Pot, for they swore it was dinner time, This night we went all aboord, only leauing our great Mastine Dogge behind vs, who by ,, no meanes would come to vs. For I thinke he was ashamed of our Companie.

This land is a good foile, and an wholfome Aire, full of good herbes, as Mints, Calamint, Plantine, Ribwort, Trifolium, Scabious, and fuch like. The feuen and twentieth wee fet fayle, the last hereof we doubled Cape Bona Esperanza.

December.

The fixt we doubled Cape das Agulies which is the most Southerly Promontorie of Africa, where the Compalle hath no variation. This Cape lyeth in thirtie fine degrees of the South 1 5 9 9.

January. Madazaftar. February. Bay of Saint

Augustine.

He fixt we feil with the He Madagascar, short of Cape Romano : we spent this moneth to double that Cape, not being able wee boreroome with the Bay Saint Augustine, which

lyeth upon the South Welt part of Madagascar in three and twentie degrees fiftie minutes. The third wee anchored in the fame Bay, where wee faw many people vpon the shore, but when we landed they fled from vs : for the other Voyage our Baafe was in this Bay, where hee

greatly abused the people, and tooke one of them, bound him to a Post, and shot him to death, with other shamefull diforders. After seuen dayes by much meanes that we made, some of them came to vs, and brought vs Milke and one Cow which wee bought, and after would no more abide vs. They are a strong, well-shaped people, and cole blacke, their Language sweete and pleafing : their weapons halfe-Pikes, headed with Iron as a Harpon, which they keepe very bright, they goe wholy naked.

The Countrey seemeth to be very fruitfull, and hath great store of Tamaryn trees: we found 10 Bean's growing upon a high tree, the Cods being two foot long, with answerable bignelle, and are very good meate, here are many Camelions. It was no finall miferie that wee English indured especially in this Bay. But God the euer-liuing Commander was our only succour.

March. Hungry Pay.

The eight wee came aboord Dog hungry and meatleffe, the fourteenth wee fet faile from this place, which we named Hungry Bay, shaping our course vpon the North side of the He. The nine and twentieth we came with the Ilands Comoro , lying betweene twelve and thirteene degrees , and are fine Hands , Mayotta , Aufuame, Magliaglie, Saint Christophero, Spirito Santo. The thirtieth we anchored at Mayoua close by a Towne, where we found many people that feemed to rejoyce at our comming, they came aboord our shippes with presents of Victu- 60 alls. The King fent to have our Chiefe come after promiting him kindnelle. So our Baafe went, the King met him with many people, haufing three Drummes beating before him. He was richly apparelled fo were his followers, with long filke Garments imbrodred, after the Turkish manner. The King having vied vs with fuch kindnesse as we required, wrote a Letter in our behalfe to the Queene of Ausuame, for there is no King.

The feuenteenth we departed : the nineteenth we anchored at Anguarie, before a City named Aprill. Demos: which hath beene a ftrong place, as by the ruines appeare. Their houses are built with Answare. free hewed stone and lime, the walls of the Citie are most runnated, that which remaineth is as bigge as P immoth. This Queene vied vs exceeding friendly; but the would not be feene. In these Islands we had Rice, Oxen, Goats, Cocos, Bonanas, Oranges, Limons, and Citrons. The Inhabitants are Negroes, but smooth haired, in Religion Mahometists, their weapons are Swords. Targets, Bowes and Arrowes. These Itlands are pleating in fight, and fruitfull in nature. Here we found Merchants of Arabia and India, but what Commodities the Itlanes yeeld, I could not learne. They defire Weapons and Yron; they greatly regard Paper. The eight and twentieth, wee depar-10 ted, passing through the Islands Mascarenhas, by the sholds do Almerante.

The three and twentieth, we fell with the Islands of Maldinia, which are very low close by the May. water, wholly courred with Cocos trees, so that we saw the trees but not the shore. Here we an-

chored, and refreshed our selues: Many of the Countrey Boats passing by vs.but none would come to vs : whereupon our Baafe fent out the ships boats to take one of them. The foure and twentieth, they brought a Boat aboord vs couered with Mats, I ke a close Barge. In this Boat was a Gentleman and his Wife, he was appar lied in very fine white Linnen, after the Turkish manner. In his rings were rich stones, his benaujour was to tweete and attable, his countenance so modelt. and his speech so gracefull, as that it made apparant shewe he could not be lesse then a Noble-man. He was vinwilling to haue his Wife feene: notwithstanding our Baafe went with him into his Boat, to fee her: he also opened her Casket, wherein were some Iewels and Ambergreese. He reported that the fate with mournefull modeftie, not ving one word : what was taken from them I knowe not; but in departing this Gentleman shewed a Princely iprit. His colour was blacke. with smooth haire, a man of middle stature. In these Islands there is great trade by reason of the Cocos: for they make Ropes, Cables, Sayles, Wine, Ovle, and a kin i of bread of that tree, and his fruit. They report that there be 11000, of their Illands. The fe ien and twentieth wee let fayle: this morning there came an old man aboord vs that spake a little Forengall, he was our Pilot through the Chanell, for by chance we fell with the true passible Chanel, named Maldinia, in latitude foure degrees, fifteene minutes of the North-pole, where the Compane is varied feuenteene degrees Westerly. In missing this Chanel it is a dangerous place. The trade of shipping through this Chanell is very great of diners Nations, from most places of India, as I hope in your Lordships presence at large to enforme your Honour.

The third we fell with the Coast of India, in eight degrees and forty minutes of Northerly 1a- lune; titude, neere about Cochin, and coasting this shore, we shaped our coarse East for Cameran, and from thence to the Island Sumatra. The thirteenth, we law the coast of Sumatra, in fine degrees forcy minutes of Northerly latitude. The fixeteenth, w: spake with the people, staying at an Island by the shore to take in water. The one and twentietth we anchored in the Bay of Achin, in twelve disist. fathome. Being here, the King fent his Officers to measure the length and breadth of our ships, to take the number of our Men and Ordnance, which they did. With those Officers, our Baale fent two of his people with Prefents to the King, a Looking-glade, a Drinking-glade, and a Bracelet of Corall. The one and twentieth, our men came aboord, whome the King had apparelled after his Countrey manner, in white Calicut cloth: they brought newes of Peace, Welcome,

and plenty of Spicery. We found foure Barks riding in the Bay, three of Arabia, and one of Pegu. that came to lade Pepper. Here was also a Portugail, named Don Alfonfo Vincent, that came with foure Barkes from Malacca, to preuent our trade, as the fequell doth shew. The three and twentieth at mid-night, the King fent for our Baase, and sent a Noble man for his Hostage : hee went prefendy on shore, whom the King vied very kindly, promising him free trade. He apparelled him after the Country manner, and gaue him a Cryfe of Honour: This Cryfe is a kind of Dagger, whole haft and handle (for it hath no croffe nor hilt) is made of a kind of mettall, which the King effeemeth farre beyond Gold, and is fet with Rubies. This mettall hath a fine luftrent

50 take Victualls without money, and to command the rest as slaues. The fixe and twentieth, our Basse came about with a Boat-load of Pepper; reporting words aboue credit, how the King had vied him, of his mightie fortune, and of the wonderfull trade that he had procured, with no final Gaudeamus in superbia nostra: he further said, that the King did often demand of him, if he were not of England, which he did ftrongly denie, ving some vifit speeches of our Nation. Further, "Englishmen faid he, beeing aboord, I wish I had given a thousand pound that we had no English among vs: abused by thus we, poore foules, were thrust into the Corner. The seuen and twentieth, our Merchants Hollanders, went on thore with their Merchandize, having an house by the Kings appointment.

is death to we are this Cryfe, but from the Kings gift : and having it, there is absolute freedome to

The twentieth, our Banfe beeing with the King was exceeding well entertained, the King July. 60 very importunate to know if he were English: Tell me truely, (laid the King) for I love fouldiers; and I must further tell you, Alfon to hath been earnest with me to betray you, but it shall not be; for I am your friend: and therewith gaue him a Purfe of Gold. He gi ing thankes, answered that he was not of England, but of Flanders, and at the Kings feruice. I have heard of \* Eng. \* England land, faid the King, but not of Flunders: What Land is that . He further enquired of their King, famous.

liftmen in this

State, and Gouernment; whereof our Basse made large report, refusing the Authoritie of a King. relating the government of Aristocratie. He further made fute to the King, to give commandement that his tiblects should not call him English : for it was a bitternes vnto him : which the King granted. Againe, he required to know if there were no Englishmen in the ships: he answer Diuerfe Eng- red, there be some English in the ships, but they have been bred vp in Flanders. I vndersand, faid the King, that there be some that differ both in apparell, language, and fathion: what are those he answered, English; of which my cheife Pilot is one. Well, faid the King, I must see those men. As touching your Merchandize it shall be thus : I have warres with the King of Ior (this Kingdome of Ior is the South-point of Malacca) you shall serue me against him with your ships: your recompence shall be your lading of Pepper; this was agreed. The twenty eighth, our Baafe 10 came abourd, accompanied with one of the Sabandars, the Secretary, Merchants of Mecka, Turks, Arabians, and Dan Alfonfo, with some Portugalls; all which departed passing drunke. The King began to shew an altered countenance the twentieth hereof, saying to our Basic,

\* Davis his enwith the King of Achin.

tins to goe on shore) I thinke when you have your Pepper, you will runne away without doing me seruice, as you have promised : whereupon I was presently sent for. The one and twentieth I came on fhore. The two and twentieth, I went to the King early in the morning, who did vie me very friendly. I stayed with him foure houres or better, banqueting and drinking. After an houre, he caused the Sabandar to stand vp, and bad me likewise stand vp. The Sabandar tooke off my Hat, and put a Roll of white linnen about my head; then he put about my middle a white 25 linnen cloth that came twice about me, hanging downe halfe my legge, imbroydered with Gold: then againe he tooke the Roll from my Head, laying it before the King, and put on a white garment vpon me, and vpon that againe one of red. Then putting on the Rell vpon my Head, I fate downe in the Kings prefence, who dranke to me in Aquanite, and made me eate of many strange meates. All his seruice is in Gold, and some in fine Percellane. Hee eateth upon the ground, without Table, Napkins, and other linnen. Hee enquired much of England, of the

Wherefore doth not that English Pilot come to me ! (for he would not fuffer me nor M. Tom-

to his great good liking. The three and twentieth, the Prince sent for me; I rid to his Court voon an Elephant : hee 30 vied me exceeding well. Excessive eating and drinking was our entertainment. During the small time of my beeing on shore, I met with a very sensible Merchant of China, that spake Spanish, of whom I learned tome things, which I hope will give your Lordship good contentment. Here are many of China that vie trade, and have their particular Towne: so have the Portugals, the Gusarates, the Arabians, and those of Benoale and Pegu. Our Baase dilliking that I so much frequen-

Queene, of her Balba's, and how she could hold warres with so great a King as the Spaniard : (for

he thinketh that Europe is all Spanish.) In these his demands he was fully satisfied, as it seemed

ted the Chinaes company, commanded me aboord. The next day having some sowre lookes of the King, he came abourd with a dull spirit.

September.

treachery.

The first hereof, the King made shew that we should receive in Ordnance for the battery of Ior. and take in fouldiers to depart for that feruice. There were many Gallies manned, and brought out of the River, riding halfe a mile from our thips; the Sea full of Prawes and Boats all manned: 40 there came abourd vs the Secretary, named Corconn, & the cheife Sabandar named Abdala, with many for Idiers weaponed with Courtefalles, Hand-darts, Cryfes and Targets. They brought with the many kinds of meat, & a great lar of Aquanita: herewith they made shew of friendship with banq acting. We mistrusting some treachery, filled our tops with stones, made tast our gratings, and prepared our weapons: whereat our Baafe was exceeding angry, commanding all to be dif-A fleange ford folued, but we would not. There is in this Countrey a kind of Seed, whereof a little beeing eaten, maketh a man to turne foole, all things feeming to him to be Met:morphofed; but aboue a certaine rate it is deadly poylon: with this all the meate and drinke which they brought was infected. In banqueting, the Sabandar and Secretarie fent for me, M. Tomkins keeping me company, and vied fome words to one of his company, but what I knowe not; in fhort time we were 50 foole-frelicke, gaping one vpon an other like Antiques, our Baale beeing prisoner, and knewe it not. Suddenly when a token was given from the other Ship (for there the like treachery was vfed by the Secretary, who went from our flip thither to act the fame) they fet vpon vs, murthered our Basse, and slew divers others, N. Tomkins, my selfe, and a French-man defended the Poope, which if they had recouered, our ship had been lost: for they had the Cabin, and some were belowe among the Ordnance, by creeping in at the Ports. The Master of our ship which they call Captaine, Laps into the Sea, so did divers others; but recovered the ship againe, and came aboord when all was done. In the end we put them to flight, (for our tops plagued them fore ) which when I faw, I leapt from the Poope to purfie them, M. Tomkins leaping after me, there came a Turke out of the Cabin, and wounded him grieuously, they lay together tombling 60 each for his life: which feeing, I ranne the Turke in with my Rapier; and our shipper presently with a halfe Pike thrust him downe the throat into the body. In the other ship all the cheifest were murdered, and the shippe taken: we cut our Cat les, and draue to her, and with our shot made the Indians flie: fo we recoursed the ship: the Gallies durst not come neere vs. In this great

CHAP. I.S.5. Treason of the K. of Achen rewarded. Of Sumatra, &c.

miserie it was some pleasure, to see how the base Indians did flye, how they were killed, and hew well they were drowned. The Sea was coursed with Indian heads: for they swamme away by hundreds, The Sabandare Abdala, and one of the Kings neere Kinimen were flaine, with many others; and the Secretarie hurt. The King being by the Sea-fide with many people, when the newes came of the Sabandars death and their great ouerthrow, the furious Infidels murdred all our men a shore, only eight excepted, whom the King settered for Slaves. We loft in this misfortune threefcore and eight persons, of which we are not certaine how many are captined : only of eight wee haue knowledge. Wee loft two fine Pinnasses of twentie tunnes a

piece, and our ship Boate. This day we departed and anchored before the Citie Pider, where we had fent a Pinnasse for Rice, hoping to have newes of her, but had not. The second there came cleuen Gallies with Portugals (as we thought) to take our ships. Wee sunke one and beate the rest : so they fledde. This after-noone came abourd vs the fonne of Lafort a French Marchant dwelling in Seething-Lane, who was one of the eight Prisoners, with this Message from the King. Shame you not to be fuch drunken beafts, as in drunkennesse to murder my people, whom I sent to you in kindnesse. Therefore he required our best ship for fatisfaction, and for the reliefe of our men. Doe'this faid he to Lafort, and I will make you a great Nobleman , but wee would not, and being diffrested of water, departed to the llands Pulo Botum upon the Coast of Quedia in fix degrees lifty minutes, where we refreshed and watered.

During the time of our abode in Achien, we received into both our ships a hundred and fortie tuns of Pepper, what stones or other Marchandize I know not. But at the day of Treason our Marchants loft all the Money and Marchandize a-shore, which they report to bee of great value, and many young Aduenturers were etterly ruinated : among which I doe most gricue at the loile of poore John Danis, who did not only lose my friendly Factor, but also all my Europe Commodities, with those things which I had prouided to shew my dutie and loue to my best

So I may conclude, that although India did not receive mee very rich, yet she hath sent mee away reasonable poore.

The Ile Sumatra is a pleafing and fertile Soyle, abounding with many rare and excellent Fruites, of Graine they have only Rice which is their Bread. They plowe the ground with Buffs, of which there are great plentie, but with finall skill and leffe diligence. The Rice groweth in all Rice.

Of Pepper they have exceeding plentie, Gardens of a mile square, it groweth like Hops from Pepper. a planted Root, and windeth about a flake fet by it vntill it grow to a great bushie Tree. The Pepper hangeth in small clusters, three inches long, and an inch about, each cluster having fortie Pepper Cornes, it yeeldeth increase equall with Mustard Seed. They bee able to lade twentie thips yearly; and more might, if the reople were industrious and labouriome. The whole Countrey feemeth to be a Garden of pleasure. The Ayre is temperate and wholfome, having euerie morning a fruitfull dew, or small raine. The Hauen that goeth to the Citie of Achien is small, having but fix foot at the barre. And there standeth a Fort made of stone, round without couering, battlements, or flankers, low walled like a Pownd, a worfecannot bee conceived. Before this Fort is a very pleafant Road for ships, the wind still comming from the shore, a shippe may ride a mile off in eighteene fathomes close by, in four and sixe sathomes. Of Beasts, heere are

Elephants, Horses, Buffes, Oxen and Goates, with many wild Hogs. The Land hath plentie of Gold and Copper Mines, divers kinds of Gummes, Balmes, and Mines of Gold many kinds of Drugges, and much Indico. Of Stones there are Rubies, Saphires, and and other Garnets : but I know not that they grow there. They have passing good Timber for commodities.

The Citie of Achien, if it may be so called, is very spacious, built in a Wood, so that wee Achien Cities could not see a house till we were upon it. Neither could wee goe into any place, but wee found houses, and great concourse of people: so that I thinke the Towne spreadeth ouer the whole land, Their houles are built eight foote or better from the ground vpon posts of wood, with free palfage under, the wals and covering of Mats, the poorest and weakest things in the World. I saw three great Market places, which are enery day frequented as Faires with all kindes of Marchandize to fell.

The King is called Sulian Aladin, and is an hundred yeares old, as they fay, yet hee is a luftie Sultan Aladin. man, but exceeding grolle and fat. In the beginning of his life he was a fisher-man: (of which this place hath very many; for they live most upon fish.) and going to the Warres with the former King shewed himselfe so valiant and discreet in ordering the Kings Gallies, that gaining 60 the Kings fauour, he was made Admirall of his Sea-forces and by his valour and discretion the King to imbraced him that he gaue him to Wife one of his neerest Kinswomen. The King having one only Daughter, married her to the King of Ior, by whom shee had a sonne: this Childe was fent to Achien to bee nourished under his Grand-father, being Heire to the Kingdome :

122

CHAP.I. \$.5.

the King that now is, was now chiefe Commander both by Land and Sea. The olde King fuddenly dyed, this King tooke the protection of the Childe, against which the Nobilitie relisted but he having the Kings force and taking oportunitie, ended the lives of more then a thoufand Noblemen and Gentlemen : and of the rateall people made new Lords and new Lawes. In fine, the Childe was murthered, and then he proclaymed himselfe King by the right of his Wife. Hereupon arose great Warre betweene him and the King of Ior, which continueth to ths day. Their twentie yeares he hath by force held the Kingdome, and now feemeth to bee fecure in the same.

His Court is from the Citie halfe a mile vpon the River, having three Guards before any can come to him, and a great Greene betweene each Guard, his house is built as the restare. Io but much higher, hee fitteth where hee can fee all that come to any of his Guards, but none can fee him. The wals and covering of his house are Mats, which sometime is hanged with cloth of Gold, fometime with Veluet, and fometime with Damaske. Hee fitteth vpon the ground crosse-legged like a Taylor, and so must all those doe that be in his presence. He alwayes weareth foure Cress, two before and two behind, exceeding rich with Diamonds and Rubies; and hath a Sword lying vpon his lap. He hath attending vpon him fortie women at the leaft, fome with Fannes to coole him, fome with Clothes to dry his sweat, some give him Aquavita, others water : the rest sing pleasant Songs. He doth nothing all the day but eate and drinke, from morning to night there is no end of banquetting: and when his belly is readie to breake, then hee eateth Arecca Betula, which is a fruit like a Nutmeg, wrapped in a kind of leafe like Tabacco, with 20 sharpe chalke made of Pearle Oyster-shels: chawing this it maketh the spittle very red, draweth the Rhume exceedingly, and procureth a mightie stomacke : this maketh the teeth very blacke. and they be the braueit that have the blackeit teeth. By this meanes getting againe his ftomacke, he goeth with a fresh courage to eating. And for a Change with a Cracking Gorge, hee goeth into the River, where he hath a place made of purpole, there getting a stomacke by being in the water. Hee, his great men and women doe nothing but eate, drinke, and talke of Venerie. If the Poets Fables have any shew of truth, then vindoubtedly this King is the great Bacchu. For he holdeth all the Ceremonies of Gluttonie.

As in all places of Europe, the Custome is by vncouering the head to shew reverence, in this place it is wholly contrary. For before any man can come to the Kings presence, he must put of 30 his hofe and shooes, and come before him bare-legged, and bare-footed, holding the palmes of the hands together, and heaving them vp aboue his head, bowing with the bodie must say, Dou-Let : which done dutie is discharged. And so hee seteth downe crosse-legged in the Kings presence. Hee doth onely spend the time in eating with women, and Cock-fighting. And fuch as is the King, fuch are his Subjects; for the whole Land is given to no other

His State is governed by five principall men, with their inferiour Officers, his Secretarie, and four called Sabandars, with these resteth all authoritie. The Kings will is their Law. For it feemeth there is no Free-man in the Land: for the life and goods of all is at the Kings pleasure. Hee will make no Offenders happie by death, but cutteth off their hands and feete, and ba- 40 nisheth them to an He named Polo-wey. If he put any to death, the Elephants teare him to pieces, or they drive a stake into his fundament, and so he dyeth. There are Gaoles and many fettered Prisoners that goe about the Towne.

His women are his chiefest Counsellers, hee hath three Wiues, and very many Concubines,

which are very closely kept. Hee hath very many Gallies, I thinke an hundred, some that will carrie foure hundred men, made like a Wherrie, very long and open, without Decke, Fore-castell, Chase, or any upper building. Their Oares are like Shouels of foure foote long, which they vie only with the hand not resting them upon the Galley. They beare no Ordnance, with these hee keepeth his Neighbours in obedience. A woman is his Admirall, for hee will truft no men. Their Weapons 50 are Bowes, Arrowes, Iauelings, Swords, Targets, they have no defensive Armes, but fight

naked. Hee hath great store of Brasse Ordnance, which they vie without Carriages, shooting them as they lye upon the ground. They be the greatest that I have ever seene, and the Mettall is reported to be rich of Gold. The trust of his land force standeth upon his Elephants.

These people boast themselves to come of Ismael and Hagar, and can reckon the Genealogie of the Bible perfectly. In Religion they are Mahometifts, and pray with Beades as the Papifts doe. They bring vp their Children in Learning, and have many Schooles. They have an Archbishop and Spiritual Dignities. Here is a Prophet in Achien, whom they greatly honour, they fay that hee hath the spirit of Prophesie, as the Ancients have had. He is disguised from the rest 60 in his Apparell, and greatly imbraced of the King.

The people are generally very cunning Merchants, and wholy dedicated thereunto. Of Mechanicall Artesmen, they have Gold-smithes, Gun-founders, Ship-wrights, Taylors, Wevers, Hatters, Pot-makers, and Aquanita Stillers, which is made of Rice (for they muft drinke no Wine) Cutlers, and Smithes.

IOHN DAVIS his Relations of Achen and Ophir.

As touching their Burials , every Generation or Kinred have their particular place to burie their dead; which is in the Fields. They lay the Corps with the head towards Mecha, hauing a free Stone at the head, and another at the feete curroully wrought, thereby fign: fying the worthinesse of the person.

But in the place of the Kings Burials every grave hath a piece of Gold at the head, and another at the foot, weighing at the least fine hundredpour weight, cunningly imboffed and wrought, This King hath two fuch Peeces in making and almost finished, which weefaw, that are a thou-10 fand pound weight a piece, and shall bee richly fet with stones. I did greatly defire to see the Kings Burialls, because of the great wealth therein; but could not. I doe almost believe it to be true, because this King hath made two such costly monuments.

The people that trade in this place are of China, Bengala, Pegu, Iaua, Coromandel, Gufarate, The Turkes are Arabia, and Rumos. Rumos is in the Red Sea, and is the place from whence Salomon tent his ships the Indies. The to Ophir for Gold, which is now called Achien, as by tradition they doe affirme. And the Rumos reason of that people from Salomons time to this day have followed the same trade.

They have divers termes of payment, as Calbes, Mas, Compan, Pardam, Tayell; I only faw Metropolitan two pieces of Coine, the one of Gold, the other of Lead, that Gold is of the hignesse of a penny, it is as common as pence in England And is named Mas, the other is like a little leaden Token : 20 fuch as the Vintners of London vie called Caxas. A thouland fixe hundred Calles make one Mas. New Rome: of Foure hundred Cashes make a Compan. Foure Compans are one Mas. Five Masses make foure shil- which Rome lings sterling. Foure Masses makes a Perdam. Foure Perdames makes a Tayel, foa Mas is nine they call them

pence 3. of aPennie. They fell their Pepper by the Bhar, which is three hundred and threefcore of our pounds, for phir is rather. three pound foure shillings their pound they call a Cast, which is one and twentie of our ounces. to be marked Their ounce is bigger then ours by fo much as fixteene is bigger then ten.

heir ounce is bigger then ours by no much as naccene is bigger than our thereof make an mologicand.

The weight by which they fell Precious Stones is called; Maffe, 10-2, whereof make an mologicand conceit of Re-

Once every yeare they have a custome that the King with all his Noblemen and whole pompe Sea. 30 of his land muit goe to the Church to looke if the Meffias bee come, which happened at our being here. There were many Elephants, I thinke force, very richly couered with Silke, Vellet, and cloth of Gold: divers Noblemen riding upon each Elephant, but one Flephant about the rest was exceeding richly coursed, having a golden little Castle vpon his backe, this was led spare for the Messias to ride in. The King riding alone likewise in a little Castle, so they proceede with a very folemne procession, some had Targets of pure massie Gold, others great halfe Moones of Gold, with Stremers, Banners, Entignes, Drummes, and Trumpets with other Mulicke, very pleafing to fee. Comming to the Church with great Solemnitie, they at length \* The promilooked in, and not finding the Meffias, vied fome Ceremonies. Then the King comming from his fed returne of owne Elephant, roade home vpon the Elephant prepared for the Meffias: where they end the Mabonet ex-40 day with feafting and all pleasing sports.

The Ile is divided into foure Kingdomes, Achien, Pider, Manancabo, and Aru. Achien is the chiefest, the rest are tributarie to him. Are holdeth with the King of lor, and refuseth subjection. I haue only hard of fine principall Cities to be in this Ile. Achien, Pider, Pacem, Daia, Manan-

Returning to our proceedings after the flaughter of Achien, feeking reliefe, the tenth hereof September. we anchored at the lands Pulo Lotum, in fixe degrees fiftie minutes, by the Kindome of Queda: where we watred and refreshed. There were in our ship three Letters close sealed, superscribed, A.B. C. Which vpon the death of our B aase were to be opened. By A. one Thomas Quimans was appointed our Chiefe, who was flaine at Achien. Then B. was opened, whereby Guyan Lo-50 fort who escaped Captiuitie by being the Kings Messenger, was appointed our Chiefe, whom we fo received. The letter C. was not opened. The last hereof wee fet sayle our course againe for Achien, with hope by fome meanes to recouer our men.

The fixth we came in fight of Achien, the twelfth wee came into the Bay, where wee found Octobers cen Gallies fet out against vs. Wee came vp with one of them, and gaue her divers shot, but in a calme under the land the escaped. The rest durst not come neere us: for they are very Cowards, proud and base.

The eighteene hereof wee shaped our course for the Citie Tanassarin, for it is a place of great trade, the fine and twentieth we anchored among the Ilands in the Bay in eleuen degrees, twentie minutes, of the Pole Articke. Being here we were very much crossed with bad winds, so that 60 wee could not recouer the Citie, for it standeth twentie leagues within the Bay, being in verie great diffresse of victuals we departed hence, shaping our course for the Ilands Nicobar, hoping

The twelfth we anchored at the Ilands Nicobar in eight degrees of North latitude where the November. people brought vs great store of Hens. Oranges, Limons, and other Fruit, and some Amber- Nicober,

and Istepriall

tradition of O-

CHAP. I.S.5. W. ADAMS bis Voyage by the South fea to Iapon.

WILLIAM ADAMS his Voyage by the Magellan Straights to \*Iapon, written in two Letters by himselfe, as followeth.

though not by the Cape of Good Hope, yet

Auing fo good occasson, by hearing that certaine English Marchants Iye in the Island because the form of Island, although by name vinknowne, I presumed to write these few lines, defiring defines, the Worthinstall Companie being vinknowne to me, to pardon my boldines. The reason before, pag-19, the control of the control the Worthipfull Companie being vinknowne to me, to pardon my boldnes. The reation that I write, is first, for that conscience bindeth me to loue my Country, & my Country. trymen. Your Worships therefore shall understand, to whom these presents shall come, that I ama Kentish-man, borne in a Towne called Gillingam, two English miles from Rochester, one mile from Chattam, where the Kings ships lye: and that from the age of twelue yeares, I was brought vp in Lime-house neere London, being Prentise twelue yeares to one Malter Nicholas Diggines, and have ferued in the place of Mafter and Pilot in her Maielties ships, and about eleuen or twelue yeares ferued the Worthipfull Company of the Barbarie Marchants, vntill the Indian Trafficke from Holland began, in which Indian Trafficke I was defirous to make a little experience of the small knowledge which God had given me. So, in the yeare of our Lord God, 1598. I was hired for chiefe Pilot of a Fleete of fine fayle, which was made readie by the chiefe . Ademschiefe of the Indian Company Peter Vanderhag, and Hance Vanderneke: the Generall of this Fleet, Pilot of a fleete 20 was a Marchatt called laques Mayhay, in which ship, being Admirall, I was Pilot. So, it being of fue layles. the three and twentieth or foure and twentieth of June before we fet layle, " it was somewhat

for the Coast of Brasil, determining to passe the Straights of Magellan, and by the way came to an Island called Illha da Nobon, at which Illand we landed, and tooke the Towne, which contai-

uers other fruits. But the vnwholfomeneffe of the Aire was fuch, that as one bettered, another

fell ficke: we ipent upon the Coast of the Cape Gonfalues, and of Annobon about two moneths

time till the twelfth or thirteenth of Nouember. At which time, wee let fayle from Annohon,

finding the winds still at the South by East, and South South-East, till wee got foure degrees by

South the Line : at which time the windes fauoured vs comming to the South-East, and East

South-East, and East, so that we were vp betweene the Iland of Annobon, and the Straights of

Magellan, about fine monethes. One of our fine fayle fpent her maine Maft, by which we were much hindred; for with much trauell we fet a new Mast in the Sea. Then, the nine and twentieth

of March, we faw the Land in the latitude of fiftie degrees, having the wind two or three daies

contrary : 10, in the end, having the winds good, we came into the Straights of Magellan, the

men, through cold on the one fide, and hunger on the other, grew weake: wee had the wind at

North-East, some fine or fix dayes, in which time wee might have palled through the Straights.

But, for refreshing of our men, we waited, watering and taking in of wood, and setting vp of a

Pinnace of fifteene or fixteene tunnes in bigneffe, At length, wee would have paffed through

but could not by reason of the Southerly winds, with wet, and also very cold, with abundance

Now, having passed through the Straights, and comming into the South Sea, wee found many

age towards the Coast of Peru: but in long trauels we lost our whole Fleet, being separated the one from the other. Yet before the difperling of our Fleet, wee had appointed, if wee lost one

10 hard streames, being driven to the South-wards in liftie foure degrees, being then very cold. At length we found reasonable winds and weather, with which wee followed our pretended Voy-

too late ere we came to the Line, to passe it without contrarie winds : for it was about the midst of September, at which time we found much Southerly winds, and many of our men were fick, fo that we were forced to goe to the Coaft of Gynny to Cape de Lopo Gonfalnes, where wee fet Cape de Lopo

our ficke men a land, whereof many dyed : and of the ficknesse, few bettered, having little or no Ganfalues. refreshing, and the place being vnhealthy. Therefore, to fulfill our Voyage, wee set our course

ned about eightie houses, in which Iland we refreshed our felues, having Oxen, Oranges, and di-

fixt of Aprill, 1599. at which time, the Winter came, to that there was much Snow : and our April 6.1599

of Snow and Ice. Wherefore, we were forced to winter and stay in the Straights from the fixt They wintered of Aprill, vntill the foureand twentieth of September, in which time the most part of our pro- in the Staights uision was spent, in so much that for lacke of victuals many of our men dyed through hunger. of Mazellan.

another with ftormes and foule weather, that in Chili in the latitude of fortie fixe degrees, wee Many of their anounce with normes and route weather, that in Count in the tatuate of notice and the seconding to agree ment, I went in fixe and fortic degrees, and stayed eight and twentie dayes where we refreshed the third the seconding to agree ment, I went in fixe and fortic degrees, and stayed eight and twentie dayes where we refreshed the stayed of the seconding to agree ment and the seconding to agree ment agree to the seconding to the secondi our felues, finding the people of the Countrey good of nature : but by reason of the Spaniards, fortie fixe dethey would not have dealt with vs at the first. They brought vs Sheepe and Potatocs, for which grees, and rethey would not naue deart with vs at the first. They brought vs sheepe and I obtator, to what fresh themvp from their houses into the Countrey, and came no more vnto vs. Weestayed there eight and The mount of twentie dayes, and fet up a Pinnaffe which we had in our flip, in four parts, and in the end de- Baldina. parted and came to the mouth of Baldinia, yet by reason it blew much wind we entred not, but The lacof directed our course out of the Bay, for the lland of Mocha, vnto the which wee came the next Mocha.

greece, which we bought for pieces of linen-cloth, and Table Napkins. There lles are pleafant and fruitfull, low land, and have good road for thips. The people are most bale, only living vpon fruites, and fish, not manuring the ground, and therefore have no Rice. The inxteenth wee departed shaping our course for the lle Zeilon: for wee were in great distresse, especially of Rice. The fixt by Gods great goodnesle we tooke a ship of Negapatan, which is a Citie in the Ceast

December.

of Coromandell, shee was laden with Rise bound to Achien. There were in her threescore perfons, of Achien, of Iaua, of Zeilon, of Pegu, Narsinga, and Coromindel. By these people wee learned that in Zeilan there is a Citie named Maccalon, a place of great Trade, and that there Matreaux in Zilas a Citie wee might load our thips with Sinamon, Pepper and Cloues. They also faid that in Zeilas were 19 of great trade. great flore of precious flones and Pearles : that the Country doth abound with all kind of Victuals, and that the King is an exceeding Enemie to the Portugals; they also told vs of a Citie named Tringuanamale, where was the like Trade. So they promifed to lade our ships, and royally to victuall vs, for little money. Hereupon we laboured by all possible meanes to recour the faid places, but could not, for the wind was exceeding contrary. Then thele Indians told vs that if we would flay untill I anuary, we should have more then a hundred ships come close by that shore laden with Spicerie, Linnen-cloth, and China Commodities; belides stones and other wealth. To stay there as a man of Warre our Gouernour would not agree : but to stay and in taking any thing to pay for the same he was content, for so was his Commission. to this the Company would not agree. Whereupon the eight and twentieth hereof we shaped our course home- 20 ward, hauing beaten fixteene dayes vpon this Coast to recouer Marecalon. We discharged our Pri'e difchar-Prife the eighteenth hereof, having taken the best part of her Rice , for which our Chiefe payed them to their content. But the Companie tooke away the Money and Merchandize from the Indians with much diforder : we tooke with vs twelve of the Indians of feuerall places: who after we could a little understand them, told us that the Marchants had great store of precious stones in the ship, which they had hid under the Timbers. Of what truth that report is I know not.

They would not fuffer Mafter Tomkins nor me to goe aboord the Prile: for what reasons I know 1600.

March.

not.

He fift hereof our meate was poy foned, but God preserved vs, for one tasting the same by 1 chance or greedinesse (for it was fresh fish) was presently infected: before the meate came to vs it was strongly poyloned, for our Surgeon tooke almost as poonfull of Peylon out of one fish, but this is not the first time, if the grieued would complaine. The tenth wee fell with Cape Bona Esperaza, where wee had a great storme : the fixe and twentieth wee dou-

Inly.

The thirteenth we anchored at the Ile Saint' Helena, which is rockie and mountanous, lying in fixteene degrees of Souch latitude, here wee found good water, figs, and fish in plentie : there be Goats, but hard to get. The fifteenth at Sun-fet there came a Carauell into the Road, who an- 40 chored a large Musket-shot to wind-ward of vs. She was vtterly unprouided, not having one Peece mounted : we fought with her all this night, and gaue her, as I thinke, better then two hundred shot. In eight houres thee neuer made shot nor shew of regard, by midnight shee had placed fixe Peeces which she vied very well, shot vs often through, and slew two of our men. So the fixteenth in the morning we departed, having many fick men shaping our course for the lle \* Ascention, where we hope to have reliefe. This three and twentieth we had fight of Ascention, in eight degrees of South latitude, this He hath neither wood, water, ner any greene thing vpon it, but is a fruitlesse greene Rocke of fine leagues broad. The foure and twentieth at midnight wee agreed to goe for the Ile Fernando Loronio, where wee are acquainted and know that there is reliefe sufficient. For at this Ile wee stayed ten weekes outward bound, when we could 50

not double Cape Saint Augustine. The fixt we arrived at the He Fernando Loronio, where wee stayed fixe dayes to water and refr. sh our schees. The thirieenth we departed, shaping our course for England.

The nine and twentieth of July we arrived at Middleborough.

a. V. 60

126

We went with our boats hard by the water fide, to parlee with the people of the land, but they would not fuffer vs to come a land, shooting great store of Arrowes at our men. Neuerthelesse, having no victualls in our Ship, and hoping to find refreshing, wee forcibly landed some seven and twentie or thirtie of our men, and droue the wild people from the water fide, having most of our men hurt with their Arrowes. They being on land, we made fignes of friendfhip, and in wee made fignes, that our defire was to have victualls for Iron, Silver and Cloth, which we shewed them. Wherefore they gaue our folke Wine, with Batatas to eate, and other fruits, and bid our men by fignes and tokens to goe aboord, and the next day to come againe, and then they would bring vs victualls : fo, being late our men came aboord, the most part of them being hurt more or lefte, and yet we were very glad that we had come to a parlee with them, hoping that we sho H get refreihing. The next day, being the ninth of November, 1599. our Captaine, with all our Officers prepared to goe a land, having taken counfell to goe to the water fide, but not to land more then two or three men : for there were people in abundance, and were also vnknowne; our men therefore were willed not to truft them. This counfell being concluded, the our Captaine well. In the end the people comming not neere vnto our Boats , our Captaine. with the rest resoluted to land, against that which was concluded in our Ship, before the going on land. At length three and twentie men landed with Muskets, and marched up towards foure or fine houses, and when they were about a Musket-thot from the Boates, more then a thousand Indians who lay intrenched, immediately fell upon our men with fuch weapons as they had, and killed them all to our knowledge. So our Boats waited long to fee if any of them would come againe; but feeing no hope to recouer them, our Boates returned with this forrowfull newes, that all our men that landed were flaine, which was a lamentable thing to heare : for we the Generall, Mafter, and all his Officers wounded on land; and God had so plagued vs. that all Timethy Shotten We were come together, my good friend Timothy Shotten was Pilot in that Ship. Being at the Island of Santta Maria. which lieth in the Latitude of thirtie feuen degrees, twelue minutes by South the Line on the Coast of Chile, wee tooke counsell to take all things out of one Ship, and to burne the other: but the new Captaines could not agree, which of the Ships they should barne, and to could not conclude it. Having much cloth in our Ships, it was agreed that wee Should I saue the Coast of Pern, and direct our course for lapan, understanding that cloth was good marchan life there: and also vpon that Coast of Pers, the Kings Ships having knowledge of our being there, fought for vs, understanding that wee were weake by reason of the losse of our men, which was all too true : for one of our Fleet, as wee vnderstood afterward, was forced to yeeld them leiues into the enemies hand in Saint Iago. For which reason, having refreshed our I.lu.s in the Illand S willa Maria, more by policie then by force, we departed the twentie feuen of November, from the Read, or Illand of Santha Maria, with our two Ships, and for the reft of our Fleete we head no newes of them. So we tooke our course directly for lapan, and pasfed the Line Equinoctiall together, vntill we came in twentie eight degrees to the North-ward of the Line: in which Latitude, the twentie second & twentie third of February 1600. we had a wonderfull fforme of wind, as euer I was in, with much raine, in which fforme wee loft fight of our greatest ship, whereof we were very forry being left alone; yet wee hoped in Iapan to find one another. Then according to wind and weather, we followed our former intention for lapan, and in the height of thirtie degrees, fought the North Cape of the forenamed Island, but found it not, by reason that it lieth talte in all Chartes, and Globes, and Maps: for the Cape lyeth in thirtie fine degrees 4. which is a great difference. In the end wee came in thirtie two degrees 4. and then liad fight of the Land, being the nineteenth of Aprill, fo that betweene the Cape of Sanita Maria and Iapan, we were foure moneths, and twentie two dayes: at which time there were no more then fixe befides my felfe, that could fland upon their feet. Now being in fafetie, we let our Anchor fall about a league from a place, called Bungo. At which time many Boats

daves space, a Ichite came vnto vs from a place called Langafacke, to which place the Carake of

Macgo is yeerely wont to come, which with other Iaponers, that were Christians, were our In-

terpreters; which was ill for vs, they being our mortal enemies. Neuertheleffe the King of Bunge,

the and came to parke with fignes and tokens of friendship, which the people understood. So, 16 The ninth of Captain himfelfe went in one of our Boats, with all the force that we had; and being by the shore 20 fide, the people of the countrie made fignes that they should come a land; but that did not like ha: fearce fo many men left as could winde vp our Anchor. The next day wee waited, and went ouer to the Island Sarela Mario, where we found our Admiral, who had arrived there foure Sancia Maria. daies before vs, and departed to the life from Mucha the day before we came from thence, having our Officers were flaine, fo that the one of vs bemoned the other. Neuerthelese being glad that

mirall. Cloth good murch indife in later. One of their Fleete yeelded to the Spaniard, at Saint Jagoin chirtie three degrees. See before in the Voyage of Q Het Neo t. Theytake their courf. fromlafan, from the Road of the In o Salls Maria, Nouember 27. The North part of lapan, limb in 35.

men flaine.

The Iffe of

of Lander Pi-

lot of the Ad-

They were foure months, & wenter two came vnto vs, and we let them come abcord, being not able to refift them : yet the people did vs dayes between no harme, we not understanding each other, but by signes and tokens. After two or three the lile of Sa cla Maria and later.

degrees,

W. AD AM's bis passing the South-fea to Iapan. CHAP.I.\$.5.

the place where we arrived, did vs great friendship. For he gaue vs an house on shore for our sicke men, having all refreshing that was needfull. We had when we came to anchor in Bangs foure and twentie men, ficke and whole, of which number the next day three dyed, the reft for the Sixe of their most part recoursed, fauing three which lay long time sicke, and in the end also died. The Em-men died. perour hearing of vs, fent prefently fine Gallies or Frigots vnto vs, to bring mee to the Court, This was at the where his Marettie was, which was diffant from Bungo, about eightie English leagues. Now, citie of O/aca. when I came before him, he demanded of me, of what Countrey we were; fo I answered him in which is cache all points: for there was nothing that he demanded not, both concerning warre, and peace be- leagues from tweene Countrey and Countrey; the particulars whereof were too long to write, After this Bango. to conference, I was commanded to prison being well yied, with one of our Mariners, that came

Some two dayes after, the Emperour called me againe, demanding the reason of our comming He was called To farre : I answered, We were a People that fought all friendship with all Nations, and to have time. trade of Merchandize in all Countries, bringing such Merchandizes as our Country had, and buying fich Merchandizes in strange Countryes, as our Countrey delired; through which our Countryes on both fide were inriched. He asked much concerning the warres betweene the Spaniards and Portugals, and vs, and the reasons: the particulars of all which I gaue him to understand, who feemed to be very glad to heare it. After this, I was commanded to prison againe, but my lodging was bettered in an other place. So, I continued nine and thirty dayes in prilon, hearing no Thusfarre go more newes, neither of our fhip, nor Captaine, whether he were recoursed of his fickentile, nor of eith his first lerthe rest of the company: in which time, llooked every day to be Crossed, as the custome of Iu- ter to his wife. the rest of the company: in which think, 1250 act they day to be [13] and the Lesintes frice is in Japan, as hanging is in our Land. Now in this long time of imprisonment, the Iesuites viall punishand the Portugals gaue many euidences to the Emperour against vs, alleadging that weewere well punishment of Maletheeues and robbers of all Nations, and if we were fuffered to live, it should be against the profit factors in Lapan of his Maiestie, and the Land: for then no Nation could come there without robbing : but if Iu- The le uiter & flicewere executed on vs, it would terrifie the reft of our Nation from comming there any more. Portugals ac-And to this intent they fued to his Maieltie daily to cut vs off, making all the Friends they could culations. to this purpose. But God was mercifull vnto vs, and would not suffer them to have their wills of vs. At length, the Emperour gaue them this answer, That as yet wee had done no hurt or da- The Emperors mage to him, nor to any of his Land; and therefore that it was against reason and Justice to put vs answer. to death: and if our Countreys and theirs had warres one with the other, that was no came that he should put vs to death. The Emperour answering them in this manner, they were quite out of heart, that their cruell pretence failed: for the which, God be praifed for euer and euer. Now in this time that I was in prison, the ship was commanded to bee brought so neere to the Citie where the Emperour was, as the might, the which was done. So the one and fortieth day of my imprisonment, the Emperour called me before him againe, demanding of mee many questions the third time more, which were too long to write. In conclusion, he asked me whether I were denrous to goe before the Emto the ship to see my Countrey-men: I answered, that I would very gladly do it: so he bade me perour. goe. Then I departed, and was freed from imprisonment. And this was the first newes that I 40 had, that the ship and company were come to the Citie. Wherefore, with a reloying heart I The ship was tooke a Boat, and went to our thip, where I found the Captaine and the rest, recoursed of their brought to be fickeneffe, But at our meeting aboord, we faluted one another with mourning and theadding of Gity of Sacay. teares: for they were informed that I was executed, and long fince dead. Thus, God be praifed, all we that were left aliue, came together againe. All things were taken out of the ship, together with all my instruments, &c. and I had nothing left me, the my clothes on my backe : likewise whatfoeuer the rest of the company had, was also taken away, vnknowne to the Emperour: which when he understood, he gave order that they should be restored to vs againe. But being so dispersed abroad, they could not be had: yet fiftie thousand Rials in ready money, were comman- Fiftie thousand ded to be given vs, the Emperour himselfe seeing the delivery thereof to the hands of one that Ryals in ready 50 was made our Gouernour, who kept them in his hands to distribute them vnto vs as wee had money were neede, for the buying of Victualls for our men, with other particular charges, &c. So in the end given voto

commandement we were carried, the diffance beeing about an hundred and twenty leagues. Our

passage thither was long by reason of contrary windes, so that the Emperour was there long be-

60 given vs. Alfo, in this time, three or foure of our men rebelled against the Captaine, and me, and

made a mutinie with the rest of our men, so that we had much trouble with them. For they

would not abide meany longer in the flup, but every one would be a Commander : and they

would every one have their parts of the money that was given by the Emperour. It would bee

too tedious to write the particulars of all that paffed herein. Therefore for quietnesse sake, wee

of thirtie dayes, our ship lying before the City called Sakay, three leagues, or two leagues from The Citie Ozaca, where the Emperour at that time lay, commandement came from the Emperour, that sales.

our ship should be carried to the Easter part of the land, called Quanto, whither according to his Quanto.

fore vs. Comming to the land of Quanto, and neere to the Citie Eddo, where the Emperour was: Eddo about beeing arrived, we fought all meanes by supplications to get our ship cleare, and to seeke our best 120 leagues profit, to come where the Hollanders have their trade: in which fuit we fpent much of the mony from Sacai.

Rice a day.

He obtained

captaine.

libertie for the

The Captaine

CHAP. 1.5.5.

divided the money to every one as his place was: and this was after we had beene two yeeres in Iapan. After which time, when we had received a deniall, that we should not have our ship, but must abide in Inpan, our companie having their parts of the money, dispersed themselves everie one where he thought best. In the end, the Emperour gaue enery man (to line vpon) two pounds Rice a day, and yeerely fo much as was worth eleuen or twelue Ducats a yeare: my felie, the Captaine, and Mariners all alike. So in processe of foure or fine yeeres the Emperour called me. and as he had done divers times before, fo one time he would have me to make him a small ship: I answered that I was no Carpenter, and had no knowledge thereof : Well, doe it so well as you can, faith he, if it be not good, it is no matter. Wherefore at his command I built him athip of thip of 80 tuns the burthen of eightie tunnes, or there abouts: which thip being made in all proportions as our 10 manner is, he comming aboord to fee it, liked it very well; by which meanes I came in more fauour wich him, fo that I came often in his presence, who from time to time gaue me presents, and The Emperour at length a yeerely reuenew to line vpon, much about feuentie Ducats by the yeere, with two pounds of Ricea day also. Now beeing in such grace and fauour, by reason I searned him some points of Geometry, and the Mathematickes, with other things: I pleased him so, that what I faid yecrely reue-70.Ducats, and could not be contradicted. At which my former enemies, Iesuites and Portugals, did greatly wonder, and intreated me to befriend them to the Emperour in their bufinesse: and so by my meanes, both Spaniards and Portugals have received friendship from the Emperour; I recompencing their euill vnto me with good. So, to passe my time to get my liuing, it hath cost mee great labour and trauell at the first; but God hath blessed my labours.

In the ende of fine yeeres, I made supplication to the King to goe out of this Land, defiring to fee my poore Wife and children according to confcience and nature. With the which request, the Emperour was not well pleased, and would not let me goe any more for my Countrey, but that Imust continue in his Land, &c. Yet in processe of time, beeing in great fauour with the Emperour, I made supplication againe by reason we had newes that the Hollanders were in Achen and Pstania; which rejoyced vs much, with hope, that God should bring vs to our Countrey againe, by one meanes or other. Then I made supplication againe, and boldly spake my selfe with him, at which he gaue me no answer. I told him, if he would permit me to depart, I would bee a meanes, that both the English, and Hollanders should come and traffique there in his Land. He answered, that he was desirous of both those Nations company for traffique, but would 36 not part with me by any meanes: but bade me write to that purpose. Seeing therefore I could not preuaile for my selfe, I sued that my Captaine might depart, which suit hee presently graunted me. So having gotten his libertie, he imbarqued in a lapans lunck, and layled to Pasane: but he tarried there a yeers space, waiting for Holland ships. And seeing none came, he went from Patane to Ior, where he found a Fleet of nine faile: of which Fleet Matleef was General, and in this Fleet he was made Master againe, which Fleet failed to Malacca, and fought with an Armado of Portugals: in which battel he was shot, and presently died: so that as yet, I think, no certain newes is knowne, whether I beliuing or dead. Therefore my defire is, that my wife and two children may heare, that I am here in lapan: fo that my wife is in a manner a widdow, and my children fatherlesse: which thing only is my greatest griefe of heart, and conscience, &c. I am a man not 40 vnknown in Rateliffe and Lime-house: to my good Malter M. Nicholas Diggines, and M. Thomas Beft, and M. Nicholas Isaac, and William Isaac, brothers, with many others; alio to M, William Iones, and M. Becket. Therefore may this Letter come to any of their hands, or the copy of this Letter: I know that Companies mercy is fuch, that my friends and kinred shall have newes, that I doe as yet liue in this vale of my find pilgrimage: the which thing againe and againe I do de-

He builded an other thip for the King of \$20. tunnes. 1509.

The S. Francisco a Spanish thip caft away on tan in as-de-Erces so.min.

A new and greater penfion gruen vnto

fire for lefus fake. You shall understand, that the first shippe that I did make, made a Voyage or two, and then the King commanded me to make an other, the which I did, beeing of the burthen of an hundred and twentie tunnes. In this ship I have made a Voyage from Meaco to Eddo, beeing about the length as from London to the Lizarde or Lands end of England. In the yeere of our Lord 1609. 50 the King lent this ship to the Gouernour of Manilla, to goe with eightie of his men, to saile to Acapulco. In the yeere of our Lord 1609. a great ship called the S. Francisco, beeing about a thousand tunnes, was cast away vpon the coast of Iapan, in the latitude of thirty fine degrees and of 1000 tunnes fiftie minutes: by diffresse of weather she cut ouer-boord her maine Mast, and bore vp for Iapan, and in the night before they were aware, they ranne the flip vpon the shore, which was cast athe coaft of is- way, in the which one hundred thirtie and fixe men were drowned, and three hundred fortie, or three hundred fiftie faued; in which ship the Gouernour of Manilla as a Passenger, was to returne to Nova Spania. But this Governour was fent in the bigger ship of my building, in Ann. 1610. to Acapulco. And in Am. 1611. this Gouernour returned another thip in her roome, with a great present, and with an Embassadour to the Emperour, giving him thankes for his great 60 friendship: and also sent the price of the Emperours ship in goods and money: which shippe the Spaniards have now in the Philippinas. Now for my feruice which I have done and daily doe, being employed in the Emperours service, he hach given me a living, like vnto a Lordship in England, with eightie or ninetie husbandmen, who are as my fernants and flaues: the like Prefident

was never done to any stranger before. Thus God hath provided for mee after my great miterie, his name hath and haue the prayle for euer, Amen.

Now, whether I shall come out of this Land I know not. Vntill this present there hath been no meanes, but now, through the Trade of the Hollanders there is meanes. In the yeere of Two Shins of no meanes, cost of the Holland Ships came to Iapan. Their Intention was to take the Caracke, Holland came that yeerely came from Macao, and being fome fine or fix dayes too late, neuerthelelle, they came to tajas, in the to Firando, and came to the Court to the Emperour : where they were in great friendship recei- yeare 1609. ued, conditioning with the Emperour yearely, to lend a Ship or two: and so they departed with the Emperours Paffe. Now, this yeare 1611. there is a small Ship arrived, with Cloth, Another small

with the Emperous Paffe. Now, this years 1611. there is a mail simp arrived, with close, some of the Lead, Elephants teeth, Dammaske, and blacke Taffictes, raw Siles, Pepper, and other commissions and modities; and they have flewed cause, why they milled the former years 1610. according to design and representations to the control of promite yearely to come. This Ship is well received, and with great kindnelle intertained. You shall understand that the Hollanders haue, here, an Indies of money : for, they need not to There is much bring Siluer out of Holland in to the East Indies. For in Iapan, there is much Siluer and Gold to Silver & Gold ferue their turnes in other places where need requireth in the East Indies. But the merchandife, in Iapan which is here vendible for readie money, is, raw Silke, Damaske, blacke Taffities, blacke and red Commodities which is here vendible for readie money, is, raw since, Damasse, classed a microsocial and a vendible for Cloth of the belt, Lead, and fuch like goods. So, now understanding by this Holland Ship lately readie money. arriued here, that there is a fettled Trade driven by my Countrey-men in the East Indies : 1 prefume that amongst them, some, either Merchants, Masters, or Mariners, must needs know mee.

20 Therefore I hausemboldned my felfe to write thefe few lines, in thort, being defirous, not to be ouer-tedious to the Reader. This Iland of Inpan is a great Land, and lyeth to the Northwards The length in the Latitude of eight and forth edgrees, and the Souther-most part of it, in first and thrite and deadth edgrees, and the length of it East by North, and Welt & by South(for foit lyeth) is two hum. degrees, and the length of it Late of the breadth South and North of it thirteene degrees twenty. The diposition leagues to the degree, is two hundred fixty leagues, & is almost sq are. The people of this Hand of or people. Inpan are good of nature, curteous aboue measure, and valiant in warre: their Iuftice is feuerely executed without any partialitie vpon transgressors of the Law. They are gouerned in great ciuilitie, I thinke, no Land better gouerned in the world by Civill Policie. The people are verie fuperflitious in their Religion, and are of divers opinions. There are many lefutes and Franciiin fuperfittions in their Religion, and are of divers opinions. I neve are many fetures and transical and fransical can Friars in this Land, and they have converted many to be Christians, and have many Churches Friats in Liptas,

in the Iland. Thus, in short I am constrained to write, hoping that by one meanes or other, in processe of time I shall heare of my wife and children; and to with patience I wait the good will and pleasure of God Al nightie, de ring all those to whom this my Letter shall come, to wie the meanes to acquaint my good friends with it, that so my wife and children may heare of me : by which meanes there may be hope, that I may heare of my wife and children before my death: The which the Lord grant to his glorie, and my comfort, Amen.

Dated in Iapan the two and twentieth of October, 1611.

By your vnworthy friend and feruant, to command in what I can, WILLIAM ADAMS.

Endorfed,

To my unknowne Friends and Countrey-men, desiring this Letter, by your good meanes, or the Newes or Copie of this Letter, may come to the hands of one, or many of my acquaintance in Lime-house, or elsewhere, or in Kent in Gillingham by Rochester.

### A Letter of WILLIAM ADAMS to his Wife from Iapan.

50 Long Wife, you shall vnderstand how all things have passed with mee from the time of mine absence from you. We set stale with five things from the Texel in Holland, the source and twentieth of June, 1598. And departed from the Chaft of England, the fift of July. And the one and twentieth of August, we came to one of the Itles of Cap Verde, called Sant lago, where The Ites et we abode foure and twentie dayes. In which time many of our min fell ficke through the vn. care Forde. wholsomenesse of the Aire, and our Generall among the rest. Now the reason that we abode so long at these llands was, That one of the Captaines of our Fleet made our Generall beleeve, that at thefe Hands we should find great store of refreshing, as Goats and other things which was

Here I and all the Pilots of the fleet were called to a Councell: in which wee all shewed our 60 indgements of difliking the place: which were by all the Captaines taken foill, that afterward it was agreed by them all, that the Pilots should be no more in the Councell, the which was executed. The fifteenth day of September we departed from the Ille of Sant lago, and pailed the Equinostall Line. And in the latitule of three degrees to the South our Generall dyed: Their General Wherewith many contrarie windes and raine, the featon of the yeare being very much part, wee dyeth,

of Magellan.

A good Har-

O ftober.

They trade with the people of the countrey in 46 Th I. of

22 Men flaine Thomas Adams gaine.

The life of S. Mara. They meete with their Ad-The Generall and 17. men

Cabo de Spiritu were forced upon the Coast of Guiney, falling upon an head-land called Cabo de Spiritu Sancte. The new Generall commanded to beare up with Cape de Lopo Confalues, there to feeke refreshing for our men, the which we did. In which place we landed all our ticke men, where they did not much better, for wee could find no store of victuals. The nine and twentieth of December wee fet falle to goe on our Voyage; and in our way we fell with an Island called Illha da Nobon, where we landed all our ficke men, taking the Island in by force. Their Towne contayned some eightie houses. Hauing refreshed our men, we set saile againe. At which time our Generall commanded, that a man for foure dayes should have but one pound of bread, that was a quarter of a pound a day; with the like proportion of Wine and Water. Which scarcitie of Victuals brought fuch feebleneffe, that our men fell into fo great weaknoffe and fickneffe for hunger, that 10 they did eate the Calues skinnes, wherewith our Ropes were conered. The third of Aprill 1599. we tell with the Port of aint lulian : And the fixt of Aprill we came into the Straight of Magellan to the first narrow. And the eighth day we passed the second narrow with a good wind, where we came to an Anchor, and landed on Penguin Island : where we laded our Boate ful of Penguins, which are fowles greater than a Dacke : wherewith we were greatly refreshed. The tenth we weighed anchor having much wind, which was good for vs to goe thorow. But our Generall would water, and take in promition of wood tor all our fleet. In which Straight there is enough in every place, with anchor ground in al. places three or foure leagues one from another. In the meane time, the wind changed, and came Southerly, fo we fought a good harbour for

our thip on the North-fide, foure leagues off Elizabeths Bay. Al. Aprill being out wee had won- 20 derfull much Snow and Lie, with great winds. For in April, May, June, July, and August is the Win ter there, being in fiftie two degrees \$. by South the Equinc chiall, Many times in the Winter we had the wind good to goe through the Straights, but our Generall would not. We abode in the Straight till the foure and twentieth of August, 1599. On the which day wee came into the guft, 1599, they South Sea : where fixe or feuen dayes after in a greater iterme we loft the whole fleet one from came into the another. That ftorme being long we were driven into the latitude of fiftie foure degrees. 1. by South the Equin Stiall. The weather breaking up and haung good wind againe, the ninth of October we law the Admirall, of which we were glad, eight or ten dayes after in the night hauing very much wind, our fore-tayle flew way, and weel it, companie of the Admirall. Then according to wind and weather, we directe four couns for the Coast of Chile: where the nine 10 They affile on and twentieth of October, we came to the place appointed of our Generall in fortie fixe dethe coate or grees, where weefet vp a pinneffe and flayed eight and twentie dayes: In this place wee found people, with whom wee had frien thip fine or fixe ayes : who brought vs theep; for which we gave them Bels and Kniues, and it fee ned to vs they were concented. But shortly after they went all away from the place where our thip was and we faw them no more. Eight and twentie dayes being expired, we fet fayle minding to goe for Baldinia. So wee came to the mouth of the Bay of Baldinia. And being very much wind our Captaines minde changed, so that we directed our course for the Itle of Mocha.

The first of Nou mber we came to the He of Mocha, lying in the Latitude of eight and thirtie degrees. Haning much wind we durit not anchor, but directed our course for Cape Santa Maria, 40 two leagues by Sou h the Hand of Santla Maria: where having no knowledge of the people, The fecond of November our men went on land, and the people of the Land fought with our men, and hurt eight or nine; but in the end, they made a falle composition of friendhip, which

The next day our Captaine, a tree and twentie of our chiefe men went on land, meaning for marchandize to g-t victualls, having wonderfull hunger. Two or three of the people came ilraight to our Boat in friendly manner, with a kind of Wine and Rootes, with making tokens to come on land, making fignes that there were sheep and Oxen. Our Captaine with our men, having great defire to get refreshing for our men, went on land. The people of the Countrey lay intrenched a thousand and aboue, and straight-way fell vpon our men, and slew them all; among which was my brother Thomas Adams. By this I fle we had fearle so many men whole, as could weigh our Anchor. So the third day in great diffresse, we set our course for the Island of Santa Maria, where we found our Admirall: whom when we faw, our hearts were fome-what comforted : we went abourd them, and found them in as great diffresse as we; having lost their Generall with feuen and twentie of their men flaine at the Island of Mocha: from whence they departed the day before we came by. Here we tooke countell what we should doe to get Victualls. To goe on land by force we had no men: for the most part were sicke. There came a Spaniard by flaine at Macha composition to see our Shippe. And so the next day he came againe, and we let him depart quietly. The third day came two Spaniards aboord vs without pawne, to fee if they could betray vs. When they had feene our Shippe, they would have gone on land againe; but we would not 60 let them, shewing that they came without leaue, and we would not let them goe on land againe without our leave; whereat they we e greatly offended. We shewed them that we had extreame neede of Victualls, and that if they would give vs fo many Sheepe, and fo many Beeves, they should goe on land. So against their wils they made composition with vs, which within the time

appointed they did accomplish. Having so much refreshing as we could get, we made all things well againe, our men beeing for the moit parc recoursed of their fickenesse. There was a young man, one Hudcopee, which knew nothing, but had ferued the Admirall, who was made Generall: and the Malter of our Shippe was made Vice-Admirall, whose name was lacob Quaternak of Roterdam. So the Generall and Vice-Admirall called me and the other Pilote, beeing an Englishman, called Timothy Shotten, (which had been with M. Thomas Candillo in his Voyage about the Timothy Shotten World) to take countell what we should doe to make our Voyage for the best profit of our Mar- an Engishman chants. At last it was resolved to goe for lapan. For by report of one Dirrick Gerritson, which Pilor in the had been there with the Portugals, woollen cloth was in great estimation in that Iland. And we Admirall,

10 gathered by reacon that the Malucos, and the most part of the East Indies were hot Countreyes D rick Geriawhere woolen cloth would not be much accepted: wherefore we all agreed to goe for Iapan. So for. leaving the Coast of Chili from thirtie fixe degrees of South-Latitude, the seven and twentieth of November, 1599, we tooke our courle directly for Iapan, and passed the line Equinoctiall with a They leave the faire wind, which continued good for diverle moneths. In our way we fell with certain Islands coast of costs infixeteene degrees of North-latitude, the Inhabitants whereof are men-eaters. Comming neere and aile direthese Islands, and having a great Pinnesse with vs, eight of our men beeing in the Pinnesse, ranne They croide from vs with the Pinneffe, and (as we suppose) were eaten of the wild men, of which people we the Equinocititooke one: which afterward the Generall fent for to come into his Shippe. When wee came all Inc. into the latitude of feuen and twentie and eight and twentie degrees, we found very variable Thefelles

20 winds and flormy weather. The foure and twentieth of February we lost fight of our Admitall, feeme to bee which atterward we faw no more: Neuertheleffe we ftill did our best, directing our course for In8, of their nen pan. The foure and twentieth of March, we faw an Island called Una Colonna: at which time ran away with many of our men were ficke againe, and divers dead. Great was the miferie we vvere in, having their pion fic. no more but nine or tenne able men to goe or creepe vpon their knees: our Captaine, and all the They loft their rest, looking every houre to die. The eleventh of Aprill, 1600, eve save the land of Lapun neere Admir lithe vnto Bungo: at which time there were no more but flue men of vs able to goe. The twelfth of ary, 1600. Aprill, we came hard to Bungo, where may Barkes came about lvs, the people whereof wee Anticcall d willingly let come, having no force to relift them: at which place we came to an Anchor. The vna colonna. people offered vs no hure, but stole all things that they could steale: for wwhich some paid deare The 14.0: A-

30 afterward. The next day, the King of that land fent foul liers abourd to fee that none of the Marchants goods were stolne. Two or three dayes after, our Shippe was brought into a good Harbour, there to abide till the principall King of the vyhole Ifland had nevves of vs, and vntill it vnto Burgo. was knowne what his will was to doe with vs. In the meane time we got fauour of the King They cameto of that place, to get our Captaine and ficke men on land, which was granted. And wee had an an Anchor, house appointed vs, in which all our men were laid, and had refreshing given them. After wee had beene there fiue or fixe dayes, came a Portugall Iefuite with other Portugals, who reported The Portugals of vs, that we were Pirats, and were not in the way of Marchandizing. Which report caused accuse them the Gouernours and common-people to thinke eudl of vs: In such manner, that vve looked al-

waves when we should be set upon Crosses; which is the execution in this land for theesery and 40 some other crimes. Thus daily more and more the Portugalls incented the Instices and people against ws. And two of our men, as traytors, gaue themselves in service to the King, beeing all in all with the Portugals, having by them their lives warranted. The one was called Gilbert de Conning, whose mother dwelleth at Middleboroneh, who gave himselfe out to be Marchant of all the goods in the Shippe. The other was called John Abelfon Van Owater. These traitours fought all manner of wayes to get the goods into their hands and made knowne unto them all things that had passed in our Voyage. Nine dayes after out that he great King of the land He war ent fent for me to come vnto him. So taking one man with me, I went to him, taking my leaue of for to the great our Captaine, and all the others that were ticke, commending my felfe into his hands, that had King preferred me from fo many perils on the fea. I was carried in one of the Kings gallies to the Court 50 at Ofaca, where the King lay, about eightic leagues from the place where the Shippe was. The

twelfth of May, 1600. I came to the great Kings citie: who caused me to be brought into the He commeth Court, beeing a wonderfull coffly houle guilded with gold in abundance. Comming before the to the Court, King, he viewed me well, and feemed to be wonderfull fauouraile, He made many fignes vnto me, tome of which I viderstood, and some I did not. In the end there came one that could speake Portuges. By him the King demanded of me, of what Land I was, and what mooned vs to come The Kings to his Landbeering to farre off. I shewed vinto him the name of our Countrey, and that our land questions, had long fought out the East-Indies, and defired friendship with all Kings and Potentates in way of marchandize, having in our Land diverte commodities, which these Lands had not : and allo to buy theh marchandizes in this Land, which our Countrey had not. Then he asked whe-

60 ther our Countrey had warres ! I answered him yea, with the Spaniards and Portugals, beeing in peace with all other Nations. Further, he asked me, in what I did beleeue? I faid, in God that made Heauen aild Earth. He asked me dine ife other questions of things of Religion, and many other things: As what way we came to the Country. Having a Chart of the whole world, I thewed him, through the Straight of Magellan. At which he wondred, and thought me to lie.

131

pri on the fecond time. The lames rethis yeare,

Thus from one thing to another I abode with him till mid-night. And having asked mee, what marchandize we had in our shippe, I shewed him all. In the end, he beeing ready to depart, I defired that we might have trade of marchandize, as the Portugals and the Spanyards had. To He was seneto which he made me an answer: but what it was I did not understand. So he commanded me to be carried to prilon. But two dayes after he fent for me againe, and enquired of the qualities and He was fentior conditions of our Countreys, of Warres and Peace, of Bealts and Cattell of all forts, of the Heaagaine. He was fentto uens. It feemed that he was well content with all mine answers vnto his demands. Neuertheleffe I was commanded to prilon againe: but my lodging was bettered in another place.

The rest of this letter (by the malice of the bearers was suppressed; but seemeth to bee in subflance the same with the former. I have added this also, as containing divers things not mention ned in the former. This william Adams lately died at Firando, in Iapan, 25 by the last Ship we 10 received intelligence.

). VI.

The fecond Voyage of IOHN DAVIS with Sir EDWARD MICHELBORNE Knight, into the East-Indies, in the Tigre a ship of two hundred and fortieTuns, with a Pinnasse called the Tigres Whelpe : which though in time it be later then the first of the East-Indian Societie, yet because it was not (et forth by them, I have heere

He fit of December, 1604, we fet faile from the Cowes in the Ile of Wight. The three and we carried at Teneriffe, in the road of Arateurs. The Company of th night we were troubled with extreme heate, lightnings, thunder and raine all the night.

The fixteenth we passed under the Equinoctials Line, shaping our course for the lie Loronnah, the wind being at South South-east, our course South South-west, &iome three degrees South-ward of the Line, we met with fuch multitudes of fish, as it is incredible to report, so that with our Hookes, Lines and Harping Irons, wee tooke fo many Dolphines, Bonitos, and other fishes, that our men were so wearie with eating of fish, that we could not tell what to doe with it. Moreoner there were fowles called Pasharabones and Alcatrarzes. We tooke many of those Pa- 30 Sharabones, for it is a fowle that delighteth to come to a ship in the night; and if you doe but hold up your hand, they will light upon it. The other foule called Alcatrarza is a kind of Hawlke that liueth by fishing. For when the Bonitos or Dolphines doe chase the flying fish under the water, fo that he is glad to flee from them out of the water to faue his life, this Alcatrarzi flyeth after them like a Hawke afer a Partridge. Of these flying fishes I haue seene so many flee together, that you would have thought them to be a great flocke of Birds afaire off. They are but little fithes, fcartly to big as an Hering.

The Ile of Fernando de Lo-

The two and twentieth we came to an anker at the Ile of Loronnah, being foure degrees to the South-ward of the Line, where, in going on shore, our Skiffe was ouer-fet, by reason of the violent breach that the Sea made, at which time was drowned a Kinsman of our Generall called 40 Mafter Richard Michelburne, and all the rest were saued.

The fine and twentieth, our long Boat going to fill some emptie Caske with water, cameagaine within the danger of that vnfortunate Sea, and was ouer-fet, and two more of our men drowned. Here wee were very ministroubled in getting wood and water aboord, because the landing was so dangerous, that with were forced to pull our Caske on shore with Ropes, and so backe againe when it was filled. Not fixe dayes before we came hither, there was an Hollander here, which fent his Boat for water, which was broken all into pieces against the Rockes, and his mens braines beaten out, and their armes and legs cut from their bodies.

The fixe and twentieth, our Generall went on thore to fee the Iland, and marching up and downe in the same, wee found nothing but a wild Countrey, inhabited onely by fixe Negros, 18 which live like flaves. In this Iland have beene great store of Goates, and some wild Oxen; but by reason the Portugall Carakes sometime vie to water here when they go into the East-Indies, and that these poore slaves are left there as their servants, to kill and drie Goates against their comming thither, they have destroyed both Goats and Oxen, so that wee could find but sew-In this Iland are great store of Turtle-Doues, Alcatrarzes, and other Fowle, which wee killed with our Pieces, and found them to be very daintie meate. Also heere is good store of Maiz or Guynie Wheat. Here are likewise plentie of rotten Trees, whereon groweth the fine Bombast and abundance of wild Goards, and Water-melons. When we were furnished with wood and water we came aboord.

The twelfth of February, wee found our felues to bee in feuen degrees, fine minutes to the 69 South-ward : in which place at night, I thinke I saw the strangest Sea , that ever was seene : which was, That the burning or glittering light of the Sea did shew to vs, as though all the Sea ouer had beene burning flames of fire, and all the night long, the Moone being downe, you might fee to read in any booke by the light thereof.

CHAP.I.S.5. Saluage Saldanians: the Cape & Corpo Sancto.

The thirteenth day in the morning, wee deferred an Iland, or rather indeed a Rocke. The name is Ascention, the height eight degrees thirtie minutes to the South-ward. The first of Aprill, toward night, wee descried Land from the maine top, which have off vs. April. South South-East, when according to our reckoning and accounts, wee were not neere by fortie

leagues, but yet the variation of the Compasse, did tell vs that wee were on Land thirtie leagues before we faw Land.

The fecond day in the morning we were hard by the shore, which was ten or twelve leagues to the North-ward of the Bay of Saldannah.

The third day we fayled by a little Hand, which Captain Iohn Danis tooke to be an Hand, that 10 Standeth some fine or fix leagues from Saldannah. Whereupon our Generall, Sir Edward Michelburne, defirous to fee the Hand, took his Skiffe, accompanied with no more then the Mafters Mate, the Purler, and my selfe, and foure men that did row the Boat, and so putting off from the Ship wee came on land : while wee we re on shore, they in the Ship had a storme, which draue them out of fight of the Iland : and wee were two dayes, and two nights before wee could recouer our Ship. Vpon the faid Iland is abundance of great \* Conies, and Seales : whereupon we cal- Conie Iland. led it Cony Iland.

The eighth day, we came to an Anchor, in the Road of Saldannah .

The ninth wee went on fhore, finding a goodly Country, inhabited by a most fauge and Theyland in beaftly people, as ever I thinke God created. In this place wee had excellent good refreshing : the Road of 20 in so much that I thinke the like place is not to be found among sauage people. For wee neither Saldannab. wanted Beefe, Mutton, nor Wild-Fowle all the time we lay there. Thus Countrey is very full of Oxen and Sheepe, which they keepe in great Heards and Flocks, as we do our Cattle in England. Moreover, it doth abound with store of wild Beasts, and Fowles, as wild Decre in great abundance, Antelops, Babious, Foxes and Hares, Offriches, Cranes, Pelicans, Herons, Geele, Duckes, Phefanes, Partridges, and diners other forts of excellent Fowles. Or which Fowles wee killed great store with our Pieces. It is also most pleasantly watered with wholesome springs, which have their beginning from the tops of exceeding high Mountaines, which falling into the Exceeding Vallies, make them very fruitfull. Also there is a kind of Trees, not much valike to Bay Trees, migh much valike to Bay Trees, but there is a kind of Trees, not much valike to Bay Trees, but there is a kind of Trees, not much valike to Bay Trees, and the trees is a kind of Trees, not much valike to Bay Trees, but the trees is a kind of Trees, not much valike to Bay Trees, and the trees is a kind of Trees, not much valike to Bay Trees, and the trees is a kind of Trees, not much valike to Bay Trees, and the trees is a kind of Trees, not much valike to Bay Trees, and the trees is a kind of Trees, not much valike to Bay Trees, and the trees is a kind of T but of a farre harder substance, that grow close by the Sea side. The people of the Countrey 30 brought vs more Bullockes and Sheepe, then wee could fpend all the time wee flaved there. So that we carryed fresh Beefe and Mutton to Sea with vs. For a piece of an old yron Hoope, not worth two pence, you might buy a great Bullocke; and for a piece of yron, not worth two or three good Horse Navles, you might buy a Sheepe. They goe naked, faue onely they weare vpon their shoulders a Sheepe skin, and before their prinities a little slap of a skin, which concrete. Their women as much, as though they had none at all before them. In the time of our being there, they lined featured, some vpon the guts and filth of the meate, which we did cast away, feeding in most beastly manner: of their men for they would neither wash nor make cleane the guts, but take them and couer them ouer with have but one hote ashes, and before they were through hote, they pulled them out, shaking them a little in slone. Copper their hands, and to eate both the guts, the excrements, and the affices. They like upon raw flesh, is now in 40 and a certaine kind of roote which they have, which groweth there in great abundance. In this greatest replace we lay on shore, from the ninth of April vntill the third of May. By which good recreati-

The feuenth of May, wee were South off the Cape of Bena Efterança, by estimation tenne May.

The cagues. This night we passed ouer the shoulds of Cape Day is that.

The ninth day, rose a mightie storme, at which time we lost right of our Pinnasse, being drices and the cape Day.

uen by violence of weather from her. This storme continued for the space of two dayes, and two Aga Bu. nights most fearefull and dangerous, with raine, lightning, and thunder, and often shipping of much water. The Portugals call this place, The Lion of the Sea, by reason of the extreame tury The Lion of 50 and danger, which they find in doubling of this Cape. In the extremitie of our storme appeared the Sea. to vs in the night, vpon our maine Top-mast head, a stame about the bignesse of a great Candle; which the Portugals call Corpo Santto, holding it a most divine token, that when it appeared the corposanto. worst is past. As, thanked be God, we had better weather after it. Some thinke it to be a spirit: other write that it is an exhalation of movil vapours, that are ingendred by foule and tempertuous weather. Some affirme that the Ship is fortunate where it lighteth, and that thee shall not

The twenty fourth, the He De Diego Roiz, standing in the Latitude of nineteen degrees & fortie The He de minutes to the South-ward, and in the Longitude of minetie eight degrees, and thertie minutes, Die Roig in 60 bare North off vsabout fine of the clocke eight leagues off. Wee bare roome to have landed, but the wind grew fo stiffe in the night, that we altered our determination. About this Iland we saw great flore of white Birds, having in their tayles but two long feathers. These Birds, and diners others accompanied vs with fuch contrary winds and gufts, that wee often iplit our fayles, and

M m

perish. It appeared vnto vs two nights together, after which time we had a faire wind and good

on and refreshing, wee found our selues in as good health, as when wee put to Sea at the ve- A certaine kind of root.

weather.

The Iles Dos

ftiffe at the East South East. The third day of Iune, standing our course for the He De Cirne, we descried the He De Diego Roiz againe, and bare roome with it, thinking to have stayed there to attend a good wind : but The fle of Die finding it to be a very dangerous place, wee durst not come to an anchor there, for feare of the rockes and sholds that lye about it; and vpon better consideration wee altred our purpose, and

> The fifteenth of Iune, we had fight of Land, which was the Ile Dos Banhos, in fixe degrees, and thirtie seuen minutes to the South-ward, and in one hundred and nine degrees of Longitude. Their llands are falfely laid in most Charts, lying too much to the West. Here we sent our Boats In to fee, if they could find any good ground to anchor in. But fearthing both the South and Well shore, they could find none. There are fine of these Ilands : they abound with Fowle, Fish, and Coco Nuts. Our Boats went on thore, and brought great store of them aboord vs , which wee found to be excellent meate. Seeing wee could find no good anchoring, by reason that in some places close under the shore it was so deepe, that wee could find no ground, and in other places were fuch sharpe rockes, and sholds, that wee durst not anchor, having but bad and contrary

go Graciofa.

Equinoctiall

winds, we left thefe Hands, and stood our course, as neere as we could lye for India. The ninteenth of Iune, we had fight of Land, which was the Ile of Diego Graciofa, standing in and modes. the Latitude of feuen degrees, thirtie minutes South-wards, and in Longitude one hundred and Thelleof Dietendegrees, fortie minutes by our accounts. This feemeth to be a very pleafant Hand, and of good 20 refreshing, if there be any place to come to an anchor. Wee sought but little for anchoring there, because the wind was bad, and the tide forced vs to the shore : so that we durst not stay to search there any further. This Iland fremeth to bee some ten or twelve leagues long, abounding with Birds and Fish; and all the Hand ouer seemeth to be a mightie Wood, of nothing else but Cocetrees. What elfe this Iland yeeldeth we know not.

The eleventh of July, wee paffed againe the Equino tiall Line, where wee were becalmed with extreame heate, lightning, and thunder.

They passe the The ninteenth we deferred Land, which was many Hands, as we thought locked in one, which An Hand or 1- lay under the high Land, of the great Hand of Sumaira. Here wee fent off our Boat to get fome fresh water : but the Sea went with such a violent breach vpon the shore, that they durit not to land: The people of this Iland made great fiers also along the shore, with intent, as wee Northerly La- thought, to have had vs come on Land. This lland or llands, is in two degrees of Northerly

ning to Suma- Latitude. The fine and twentieth we came to an anchor, by a little Hand, where we fent our Boat on shore for water; but finding none, they returned with some Coco Nuts, affirming, that the Hand was very full of Coco Trees, which had very few Nuts vpon them. We saw three or foure people vpon this Iland: but they went away and would not come neere vs. Those people we imagined to be left there to gather the Cocos, and to make them readie against others should come and fetch them.

The He of

The fixe and twentieth, we came to an anchor, within a league of a great Iland, called Base, 49 lying in twentie minutes of South Latitude. Here we builded up our Shalop, and named her the Batte. In this lland are none Inhabitants : it doth exceedingly abound with wood, and fresh water Rivers, as also with Fish, Munkies, and a kind of Fowle, which they affirme to bee that Countrey Batte, whereof in our time of being there I killed one, which was greater then an Agrentifying Hare, and in shape very like a Somernil, saue onely from each of his sides, did hang downetwo Squire, or great flaps of skin, which when free did leape from tree to tree, her would spread forth like a paire of wings, as though hee did feeme to the with them. They are very nimble, and will leap from bough to bough oftentimes, taking hold with nothing but their tayles. Because our Shalop was builded in the kingdome of these beatts, the was called after their name, The Bat.

The nine and twentieth day, trauailing along the shore, in this Hand I discourred a Roader, 50 riding vnder a little Iland about foure leagues from mee : which made mee very glad, hoping it had beene our Pinnalle which wee loft in the great storme, neere vnder the Cape of Bona Effe ratea : with which newes by night I gate aboord our Generall ; who in the morning fent mee, Three Barkes. with Captaine Iohn Danis, to fee if wee could find her. But when wee came to the place, wee found three Barkes riding under the Iland. They made fignes unto us to come abourd them, and told vs they had Hennes; we answered them that we would goe fetch some money, and would come agains the next morning, and buy. Some of them vnderstood Portuguse. Wee durstnot goe aboord them, because were but euill prouided. The next morning being better furnifred, wee went, thinking to have fome better commodities of them : but they had waighed anchor, and were all gone. It seemed they were afraid of vs by their hasting away.

The fourth of August, we weighed anchor and stood for Priaman. The ninth of August, our Generall manned the Shalop, and fent vs along the Coast, to fee if wee could find any Roaders, and espying a Sayle, we gaue her chase, which when shee perceived

fhee could not goe from vs, shee came to an anchor, and fortooke their Barke, and rowed all on shore to an Hand in a small Boat, where wee could not come at them. Wee laid there Barke aboord, not finding any one man in it : the chiefe lading was Cocos Oyle, Nuts, and fine Mats. But feeing it was but fuch meane stuffe, and knowing that if we should have taken it, our General would not have liked of it; weeleft her, not taking any thing from her worth the speaking of.

The tenthand eleuenth dayes we stood close along the maine land, whereas we espied eight Prawes, riding ouer against a place called Tico. Which whe we first espied, we were in good hope, Tico a Towne

that we might find our Pinnasse among them. When we came up with them she was not there: in Samana. but they put vs in comfort, telling vs there was an English Ship at Priaman, which was not past 10 fixe leagues from this Towne of Tieo. Then standing out to Sea we saw our Admiral, and in short timegot aboord, telling our Generall the newes. Wee had not fayled a league further, but our Their Ship Ship came on ground vpon a Rocke of white Corrall : but God be thanked, hauing a great gale, commeth on in very short time we got her off againe without any hurt at all : And comming neere vnto the ground. Road of Priaman, we descried our Pinnasse tobe there, which wee had lost so long before in the Thy meet greatstorme, in doubling the Cape of Bona Esperança. The Captaine and Master of the Pinnasse, with their

met vs halfe a league from the Road in their Skiffe, and at our comming aboord of vs, our Ge-Pinnaffe, which nerall did welcome them with a peale of great Ordnane: And after many diffcouries paffed of they had loft what had happened, in the time of each others ablitude. We also to the peak of t what had happened, in the time of each others absence, were came to an anchor in fine teathoms what had happened, in the time of each others absence, were came to an anchor in fine teathoms. water, very good ground in the Road of Priaman, which standeth in fortie minutes of Souther-

The fourteenth, our General fent mee on shore with a Present to the Gouernor, and to others, Latitude. to see what price Pepper was at, and to buy fresh victualls, and to know whether our men might came lafely on shore. But when we came on shore, the Gouernour durst not speake with vs prinately, by realon of certaine warres that were among them: by which meanes they were growne icalous one of another. These warres grew upon this occasion. The King of Achen hauing two fonnes, hee kept the eldest at home with him, to succeed him after his death, and the youngest he made King of Pedir : whereupon the eldest sonne tooke his father prisoner, affirming that he was too old to gouerne any longer, and afterward made warre vpon his younger brother. Thus leeing little good to be done in this place, having refreshed our selves with fresh victuals, we 30 refolued to depart from thence.

The one and twentieth, we weighed anchor, and stood for Bantam; on which day we tooke two Prawes, hauing nothing in them but a little Rice. The one of these Prawes hurt two of our men very fore after they had entred her. For our men thought, because they save some leap ouerboord, they had all leaped over-boord; but they were deceived. For the first two men that entred were fore hurt by two which lay close hidden behind their Sayle who affoone as they had voounded them, most desperately leaped over-board, swimming away like water Spaniells. So taking such things as best fitted vs , twee left their Prayves, doing them no further

The three and twentieth, wee tooke a Fisher-boat, having nothing of value in him, letting 40 him goe without any hurt, fauing onely one of them was shot through the thigh at the first meeting, when they relifted vs.

The fine and twentieth, wee descried a Sayle, and sent our Shalop, Long-boat, and Skiffe to see what shee was : for our Ship and Pinnasse could not fetch her vp, because they were becalmed. These Boats comming vp with her, bid him strike faue, but shee would not. So wee fell in hight with her, from three of the clocke in the afternoon with ten of the clocke at night, by which time our Pinnaffe had gotten up to vs : then shee strooke her sayles and yeelded. So wee made her failt to our Pinnaile, and towed her along with vs all night. In the morning, our Generall fent for them to see what they were : and sent three of vs to see what she was laden with all.

When hee had talked with them, they told him they were of Bantam: wherefore, knowing not A Ship of Esta-50 what injurie he might doe to the English Merchants, that had a Factoric in Bantam at that pre-tamaken and fent; and understanding by vs, that their loading was Salt, Rice, and China dishes, bee fent them freely dimit aboord their owne Barke againe, not fuffering the worth of a penny to bee taken from them. fed. They standing toward Priaman, and we toward Bantam, left each other. This Barke was of the burthen of some fortie Tuns.

The second of September, we met with a small Ship of Guzarate, or Cambaya, being about They take a eightie Tuns: which Ship wee tooke and carried into the Road of Sillibar, flanding in foure de- Ship of Gazagrees of Southerly Latitude; into which Road many Prawes continually come to refresh themielues. For here you may haue Wood, Water, Rice, Buffles-fielh, Goates, Hens, Plants, and Freshfish, but all very deere.

The eight and twentieth day, having dispatched all our businesse, wee weighed anchor, and titude.

The three and twentieth of October, wee came to an anchor in the Read of Marrah, being October. in the straight of Sunda: here we tooke in Fresh-water. In this place are great store of Bussles, The Roadoi

135

Goates,

Goates, Hens, Duckes, and many other good things for refreshing of men. They esteeme not so much of money as of Calicut clothes, Pintados, and fuch like fluffes. The people being well vied. will vie you well; but you must locke to them for stealing: for they thinke any thing well gotten, that they can iteale from a stranger.

The twentie eight. Bantam.

The eight and twentieth, we weighted anchor, and flood for Bantam, which flandeth in fixe degrees and fortie minutes of Southerly Latitude. This day we came within three leagues of the Towne, where wee came to an anchor all night. Here wee thought to have feene the English Fleet; but it was gone for England three weekes before we came. Neuertheleffe, those that remained in the Countrie, as Factors of our Nation, came abourd vs, being very glad to see any of their Country-men in fo forraine a place, and withall told our Generall, that the company of the Hollanders Ships that were in the Road, had vied very flanderous reports of vs to the King of 10 . Bantam: The effect whereof was, That wee were theeues, and difordinate liners, and fuch as did come for nothing but to deceive them, or vie fuch violence, as time would give vs leave to ex-" coute; and that we durit not come into the Road among them, but kept two or three leagues from thence for feare of them. After our Generall had heard this report; it so mooned him, that hee weighed anchor, fending the Hellanders word, that hee would come and ride close by their fides, and had the prowdell of them all that durft to put out a Piece of Ordnance vpon him; and withall fent them word, if they did goe about, either to braue, or to diffrace him, or his Country-men, hee would either finke them, or finke by their fides. There were of thefe Hollanders fine Ships, the one of them of fouen or eight hundred Tuns, the rest of a farre smaller burthen. But of this message (notwithstanding we came and anchored close by them) we never had an. 20 fwer. But whereas the Hollanders, were wont to swagger and keepe great sturre on shore, all the time before our being there, they were to quiet, that wee could fearcely fee one of them on The second of Nouember, having seene our Country-men, wee tooke our leave, and stood

Thesecond of Nouember. they depart from Edalam.

our course for Patane. And in our way, as wee sayled betweene the Cherfone sw of Malacca and Pedra Branca, wee met with three Prawes, which being afraid of vs , anchored fo neere vnto the shore, that we could not come neere them, either with our Ship or Pinnasse. Wherefore our Generall manned his Shalop with eighteene men, and fent vs to them, to request them, that Three Prawes. for his money hee might have a Pilot to carrie his Ship to Pulo Timaon, which is about some five dayes fayling from the place where wee met with them. But they feeing our Ship and Pinnasse 30 at anchor, about a mile from them, and that they were not able to come any neerer them, told vs plainely, that none of them would goe with vs, and being at anchor weighed, and were going away: Seeing that, we began a fight with them all three: one of them we tooke in leffe then halfe an houre, whose men, which were scuentie three in all gate out of her, and ranne on shore. The other fought with vsall night, and in the morning about the breake of day, shee yeelded vnto vs. Our Generall came to vs in his Skitfe a little before she yeelded. They were laden with Beniamin, Storax, Pepper, China Diffies, and Pitch. The third Praw got from vs , while wee were fighting with the other. Our Generall would not fuffer vs to take any thing from them, but only two of their men to Pilote vs to Pulo Timaon, because they were of lana. These people of lana, are very resolute in a desperate case. Their chiefe Weapons are lauelings, Darts, Daggers, and 40 Porfored At- a kind of poyloned Arrowes, which they floot in Trunkes. They have some Harcubushes, but they are nothing expert in ving them. They also have Targets. The most part of them be Mabumetars. They had beene at Palimbam, and were going backe againe to Greece, a Port Townson the North-East part of Iaua where they dwelled. The twelfth of Nouember, we difmitted them, flanding our course toward Patane.

Trunkes. Palimbam. Grece,2 Towne

neither we, nor our new Pilots knew. But having a very contrary wind to stand our course for Patane, we thought it very necessary to search those Ilands for wood and water, hoping by that time we had watered, to have a better wind.

The seven and twentieth, we came to an Anchor within a mile of the shore, in sixteeness 50 thomes good ground, on the South-fide of their llands. Heere fending our Boat on shore, wee found some of them to bee Sunken Hands, nothing about the water but the Trees or Rootes of them. In one of them we found a reasonable good watering place, and all the Ilands a Wilderneffe of Woods. It is a very vncomfortable place, having neither Fruites, Fowle, nor any kind of Beast wherewithall to refresh men. These llands we tooke to bee some of the broken Lands, lying South-east from the Ile of Bintam.

The fix and twentieth of Nouember, we faw certaine Hands bearing off vs North-west, which

The broken Lands neere December.

Pulo Last.

The fecond of December, having taken in wood and water, we weighed Anchor, standing our courie for Patane, as necreas a bad wind would give vs leave. For wee found the wind in thele monethes to be very contrarie, keeping still at North, North-west, or North-East.

The twelfth day, neere vnto Palo Laor, wee descryed three sayles, and sending our Pinnaste and Shalop after one of them, being the neerest vnto vs, we stayed with our ship, thinking to have met with the other two : but in the night they stood away another course, so that we saw them no more. In the morning, we descryed our Pinnasse and Shalop, about four e leagues to Leeward, CHAP.I.S.6. Sir EDWARD MICHELBORNE and IO. DAVIS.

with the other ship which they had taken, The wind and current being against them, they were Another ship not able to come vp to vs: we leeing that went to the n. When wee came, wee found her to be taken. a Juncke of Pan-Hange, being in burden aboue an hundred Tunnes, laden with Rice, Pepper and Pan Hange. Tinne, going to Bantam in lana. Our Genera'l not effeeming any fuch meane luggage, tooke as much Rice as ferued for his prouision, and two little brasse Gunnes, and payd them royally for all: not taking any thing elie from them, faue only one man to be our Pilot to Parane : who was willing to come along with vs, when he faw our Generall vie them to well. The other two Pilots, which wee tooke before out of one of the three Prawes, were vnskilfull men. Wherefore our Generall rewarding them, for the time that they had beene with him, fent them backe a-10 gaine into their owne Countrey, by the Luncke which wee tooke, that was going to lana.

The threeenth day we left her, flanding our course for Pulo Timaon, toyning on the King of Pa's Timaon Pan-Hange his Countrey. Here we were troubled very much with contrarie winds and currents. Ouer ag- nie For the Sea runnethalwayes from the beginning of Nouember, to the beginning of Aprill, to the South-ward: and from Aprill to November backe againe to the North-ward. The wind also The Monthless in the aforesaid first fine monethes is most commonly Northerly, and in the other seven moneths in these parts. Southerly. All the flips of China, Patane, Ior, Pan-Hange, and other places which are to the North-ward, come to Bantam or Palimban, when the Northerly Monfoin is come: and returne backe againe when the Southerly Montoin commeth : Which Montoins come in the monethes before mentioned. This being observed you shall have both wind and tyde with you. In three weeks 20 Here, as I faid before, I found fuch contrary violent winds and currents, that I could not in three hee could not weekes get a league a head. This Countrey of Pan-Hange is a very plentiful Countrey, and full gerone league of Gentry, after the fathion of those Countries, flore of thipping, and victuals very cheape. This a head. Country !yethbetweene lor and Parane, and reacheth on the sea-coast to Cape Tingeron, beeing Cape Tingeron

or any other parts to the South-ward.

a very high Cape, and the first Land-fall that the Caracks of Mzeao or Iuncks of China, or Camboin Prawes doe make as they come for Malacca, Iana, Sumaira, Iumbe, Ior, Palimbam, Grece,

Here as I stood for Patane: about the twentie seuen of December, I met with a luncke of the Iapons, which had been pyrating along the coast of China and Camboia. Their Pilote being dead, with ignorance and foule weather, they had cast away their ship on the sholds of the great Hand 30 Borneo; and to enter into the Countrey of Borneo, they durft not: for the lapons are not fuffered to land in any Port in India with weapons: beeing accounted a people fo desperate and daring, that they are feared in all places where they come. These people, their thip being fplitted, with their Shalops entred this Juncke, wherein I met them, which was of Parane, and killed all the people ia ie one old Pilot. This luncke was laden with Rice, which when they had post-fled and turnished with such turniture, necessaries and armes as they saued out of their funken shippe, they shaped their course for lapan : b it the badnesse of their luncke, contrarie winds, and unfeafonableneife of the yeare forced them to Leeward: which was the cause of mine valuckie meeting them. After I had haled them, and made them come to Lee-ward, tending my Boat abourd them, I found them by their men and furniture very unproportionable for such a 40 ship as they were in; which was a Juncke not about feuentie tunnes in burthen, and they were ninetie men, and most of them in too gallant a habit for Saylers, and such an equalitie of belianiour among them, that they feemed all fellowes: yet one among them there was that they called Capitaine, but gaue him little respect. I ca sled them to come to an Anchor, and vpon turther examination I found their lading to be only Rice; and for the most part falt with wet : for their ship was leake both under and aboue water. Upon questioning with them I understood them to be men of Warre, that had pillaged on the Coast of China and Camboia, and, as I faid before, had cast away their ship on the sholds of Borneo. Here wee road at Anchor under a small Hand, neere to the fleot Bintam, two dayes entertayning them with good viage not taking any thing from them : thinking to have gathered by their knowledge, the place and passage of certaine 50 ships, on the Coast of China to have made my Voyage. But these Rogues being desperate in winds and fortunes, being hopeleffe in that paltrie luncke euer to returne to their Countrey, refol aed with themselves either to game my shippe, or to lose their lines. And upon mutuall courtelies with gifts and feathings betweene vs, lometimes hie and twentie or fixe and twentie of their chiefest came aboord : whereof I would not suffer about fixe to have weapons. Their was never the like number of our men abourd their luncke. I willed Captaine lobn Danis in the merning to possessible himielse of their weapons, and to put the Companie before Mast, and to leave some Guard on their weapons, while they fearched in the Rice, doubting that by fearthing and finding that which would dislike them, they might fieldenly let upon my men, and put them to the Sword : as the fequell prooued. Captaine Danis being begailed with their hamble femblance, 60 would not possesse himselfe of their weapons, though I fent twice of purpose from my shippe to will him to doe it. They passed all the day, my men fearthing in the Rice, and they looking on: at the Sunne-fetting, after long fearch and nothing found, faue a little Storax and Beniamin they feeing oportunitie, and talking to the rest of their Companie which were in my ship, being neere

ships. This being concluded, they suddenly killed and draue over-boord, all my men that were in

their thip; and those which were abound my ship fallied out of my Cabbin, where they were put.

with fuch weapons as they had, finding certaine Targets in my Cabbin, and other things that

they vied as weapons. My felfebeing aloft on the Decke, knowing what was likely to follow.

leapt into the waste, where, with the Boate Swaines, Carpenter and some few more, wee kept

them under the halfe-decke. At their first comming forth of the Cabbin, they met Captaine Daus comming out of the Gun-roome, whom they pulled into the Cabbin, and giving him fixe

or feuen mortall wounds, they thrult him out of the Cabbin before them. His wounds were fo

as we receiving them on our Pikes, they would gather on our Pikes with their hands to reach ve

mortall, that he dyed affoone as he came into the waste. They pressed so fiercely to come to vs. 10

for the English Merchants which were resident in those parts, and seeing that hee had but two Anchors and two Cables to helpe himselfe withall, thought good to repaire his ships, and to

returne home with that poore Voyagethat he had made. When our ships were readie, and that we had taken in wood and water, wee hoysed up our They returne layles the fift of February to returne for England.

The seventh of Aprill we had sight of the Cape of Bona Esperanza, after wee had passed a April 7 1606.

Q. ELIZABETHS Patent for the East-Indies.

The seventeenth of Aprill we came to the He of Santia Helena, where we watered, and found Santia Heiena. refreshment, as Wine and Goates, which we our felues killed. In the said Iland are many wilde 10 Swine and Goates. There are also great store of Partridges, Turkie Cockes, and Ginnie Hennes,

This Hand is not inhabited. VVe departed from thence the third of May.

The fourteenth, we passed under the Equinoctial! Line. The feuen and twentieth of June, we arrived in Milford Hauen in Wales.

The ninth of Iuly, we came to an Anchor in Portfmonth Roade, where all our Companie were in Milford H: difmified. And heere wee ended our Voyage, having beene out vpon the fame full nineteene They care to moneths, in the yeare 1606.

CHAP. II.

A Priviledge for fifteene yeeres granted by her Maiestie to certaine Admenturers, for the discoucrie of the Trade for the East-Indies, the one

and thirtiesh of December, 1600.

They arrived

Three or foure with their Swords. It was neere halfe an houre before we could from them backe into the Cab. of the lapenian bin: In which time we had killed three or foure of their Leaders. After they were driven into Leaders killed. the Cabbin, they fought with vs at the least foure houres before we could suppresse them, often tyring the Cabbin, burning the bedding, and much other stuffe that was there. And had we not with two Demy-culuerings, from under the halfe-decke, beaten downe the bulke head and the pumpe of the finip, we could not have suppressed them from burning the ship. This Ordnance being charged with Crosse-barres, Bullets, and Case-shot, and bent close to the bulke head, so One and twen- violently marred therewith boords and splinters, that it left but one of them Handing of two sie Lapours flin and twentie. Their legs, armes, and bodies were fo torne, as it was strange to see, how the shot 20 had maifacred them. In all this conflict they never would defire their lives , though they were hopeleffe to eleape : fuch was the desperatenesse of these laponians. Only one lept ouer-boord. which afterward iwamme to our fhip againe, and asked for grace, wee tooke him in, and asked him what was their purpose? He told vs, that they meant to take our shippe, and to cut all our throates. He would fay no more, but defired that he might be cut in pieces.

The next day, to wit, the eight and twentieth of December, we went to a little Iland to the Leeward off vs. And when we were about fine miles from the Land, the Generall commanded his people to hang this Iapanian: but he brake the Rope, and fell into the Sea. I cannot tell whether he Iwamme to the land or not. We tooke our coarferight to the little fore-faid Hand, and came there to an Anchor the thirtieth of December. We remained there three dayes to mend our 30 Boat, and to take in wood and water. In this Iland we found a ship of Patane, out of which we tooke the Captaine, and asked him, whether the ships of China were come to Patane, or no ! He told vs that they were not yet come, but that they would come thither within few dayes. We made the Captaine of that thip to be our Pilot, because he knew very well to what place the Chinish ships would come.

The tenth of Ianuary we purposed to stay their, till it pleased God, that we should meete the Chinifb flips.

The twelfth of Iamarie, one of our Mates climbed up to the top of the Mast, and descreed two ships which came toward vs : but because of the wind they were forced to goe to the Leeward of the Hand. Affoone as we had fight of them wee weighed Anchor, and made toward 40 them. And we fetched up the greatest of them the twelfth of lanuarie in the night. We fought a little with them, and boorded them, and brought them to an Anchor.

The next day, to wit, the thirtieth of Iannarie we valaded some of their goods, to wit, raw Silke and other Silkes. They had fitte Tunnes of Silver of their Countrey: but we tooke little or none of it; because we had good hope, that we should meete with the other Chinish shires. After we had taken some of their Silkes, we let them depart the fifteenth of Ianuary : and gaue them twice as much, as wee had taken from them. And casting them off, wee tooke our course backe agains to China B.w.a. but we could not fetch it vp, because we had contrarie wind; so that we were forced to put Lee-ward vnto two small Hands, which they of lana call Pulo Sumatra:

where we came to an Anchor the two and twentieth of Ianuarie. The foure and twentieth day, as we rode at Anchor there arose a great storme of wind, with which our Cable brake, to that we were forced to put into the neerest Creeke.

The second of February, hue Holland thips met with vs fayling homeward, which put into the fame Roade where wee were. Captaine Warmicke was Generall of these ships. Hee fent to our Generall to dine with him. Our Generall went to him. He told vs that our English Merchants in Bantam were in great perill, and that still they looked for nothing elie, then that the King of Inua would affault them, because we had taken the China ship, whereby the King of Bantam had loft his custome. Wherefore Captaine Warmicke requested our Generall, that hee would ceale to goe any further, and would fayle home vnto England with him. Our Generall answered, That hee had not as yet made his Voyage, and that therefore hee would not returne, untill it should 60 please God to send him somewhat to make vp the Game. The Hollanders perceiving that they could not perswade our General to give over his purpose, departed from vs the third of Februarie.

Our Generall considering, that if he should proceed on his Voyage, it would be very dangerous

LIZABETH, by the grace of GOD Queene of England, France and Ireland. Defendour of the Faith, &c. To all Our Officers, Ministers and Subjects, and to all

Defendour of the Lastin, Occ. 10 miles Out Realism of England, as elfewhere under Our obeposter people affect within this Our Realism of England, as elfewhere under Our obedeence and Iurification, or subcrivife, unto whom these Our Letters Pattents shall bee
the deep or read, creeting. Seene, hewed, or read, greeting. Whereas Our most deare, and louing Cofin, George Earle of Cumberland; and The names of

Our welbeloued Subjects, Sir John Hart of London, Kingbs, Sir John Spencer of London, Knight, the Advenge Sir Edward Michelburne, Knight, William Candish, Efquire, Paul Banning, Robert Lee, Leonard ress. Hollyday, John Watts, John More, Edward Holmden, Robert Hampson, Thomas Smith, and Thomas Cambell, Citizens and Aldermen of London, Edward Barker, Efquire, Thomas Marsh, Efquire, Samuel Bachoule, Efquire, Iames Lancaster, Richard Staper, Thomas Cordell, William Garway, Oliver Style, William Quarles, Bartholmew Barnes, William Offly, Robert Chamberlayn, John Haruy, Richard Wifeman, William Stone, Francis Cherry, Thomas Allablatter. Richard Barret, John Swynerton the younger, Thomas Garaway, William Romny, James Deane, Iohn Eldred, Andrew Banning, Edward Loaning, Thomas Iackion, Nicholas Leate, Iohn Wolflenholme, Nicholas Peard, William Chamber, Rowland Bachoufe, Humfrey Smith, Robert Sandy, Henry Robinson, Richard Poyntel, John Highlord, William Haryson, Humphry Style, Humphry Robynton, Nicholas Ferror, Thomas Earryngton, John Combe, Robert Offly, Roger How, John Hewet, James Turner, Morrys Abbot, James Carrell, Robert Brooke, Richard Chamblyn, George Chamblyn, Leonard White, John Cornelius, Ralph Basby, William Genyngs, Gyles Paslow, Robert Bell, Thomas White, Nicholas Lyng, William Palmer, Ellys Crippes, John Merrycke, Humphry Hanford, Thomas Symons, Robert Cox, William Wuftail, Iohn Humphry, Thomas Boilocke, Bartholmew Holland, Richard Cox, William Walton, William Freeman, Thomas Southacke, John Friar, Francis Dent, Richard Bull, Richard Pierce, Roger Henyng, Robert Cobb, Robert Robynson, Francis Euington, Francis Taylor, Thomas Wefrow, John Milleton, Robert Gore, Ralph Gore, William Cater, George Cater, John Buf-

bridge, Thomas Horton, William Bond Merchant-Taylor of London, William Cotton, John Stockley, Roger Owfield, Augustine Skinner, Richard Wife, Robert Towerson, Richard Taylbye, Robert Middleton, Robert Bateman, Richard Goffon, Robert Waldore, Richard Wrag, John Wrag, William Dale, Laurence Waldo, Henry Brydgman, Samuel Armytage, Edward Haryfon, Edward Nicelian, Clement Moiely, John Newman, Humphry Wallot, Thomas Richardion, Thomas Boothby, John Coachman, Reinald Greene, Richard Burret, Robert Myldmay, William Hyne, George Chandeler, Edward Lutterfoord, William Burrell, Stephen Haruy, Thomas Henshaw, William Ferrys, William Aldersey, William Hewet, William Fisher, Joseph Salbancke, Nicholas Manly, Nicholas Salter, William Willaftone, William Angel, Nicholas Barnfly, John 60 Hawkins, Roger Dy, Richard Clarke, Thomas Hewet, George Whitemore, Henry Politee, William Greenwell, Robert Iohnson, Bartholmew Huggott, Humphry Baste, Robert Buck,

Ambroie Wheeler, William Hale, Richard Hull Innior, John Hodgson, Alphonius Poote, Edmund Spencer, Robert Dewsy, Richard Piott, William Bonham, Edward Barkeham, George Coles, frincing land Ralph Hammer, Iames Colymer, Samuel Hare, George Vtlye, Gregory Allen, Henry Archer, 1661.

CHAP.II.

They returne from the lle o Two fmall Ilandscalled Pulo Sumatra.

February the

Gibion, Robert Kayes, Hugh Crompton, Richard Wather, George Holman, Morryce Luellen,

Richard Partons, Francis barker, William Turner, John Greenwood Richard Denne, Richard

Ironfide, George Smithes, Iames Dunkyn Edward Walter, Andrew Chamblayn, Robert Start-

ford, Anthony Stratford, William Myllet, Simon Laurence, Thomas Lydall, Stephen

Hodgfon, Richard Wright, William Starker, William Smith, John Ellacots, Robert Bayly, and

Reger Cotton, have of Our certaine knowledge beene Petitioners unto Vs, for Our Royall Affent and

A Body Po-The Style of the Corpora-

140

Licence to bee granted unto them, that they at their owne adventures, costs and charges, as well for the honour of this Our Realme of England, as for the increase of Our Nauigation, and advancement of trade 10 of Merchandise within Our fund Realmes, and the Dominions of the same, might aduenture, might set forth one, or more Voyages, with convenient number of Ship and Pynnasses, by way of traffique and merchandise to the East-Indians, withe Country and parts of Alia and Affrica, and to as many of the Ilands. and Cities, Townes, and places thereabout, as where trade, and traffique of merchandise may by all likelybood, be established or had: Divers of which Countries, and many of the Ilands, Cities and Ports thereof, have long fishence beene discourred by others of Our Subjects, albeit not frequented in trade of Merchand G. Know yee therefore, that wee greatly tendring the honour of Our Nation, the wealth of Our people, and the encouragement of them, and others of Our louing Subjects in their good enterprises, for the increase of Our Naugation, and the advancement of lawfull traffique, to the benefit of Our Common. wealth, have of Our speciall Grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, given and granted, and by these 20 Presents, for Vs, Our Heires, and Successiours, doe give, and grant onto Our said lowing Subjects, before m these Presents expressy named. That they, and enerie of them from henceforth bee, and shall bee one bodie corporate and politique indeed and in name, by the name of the Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, one bodie corporate and politique indeed, and in name really and fully for Vs, Our Heires and Successours. Wee doe erect, make, ordaine, constitute, establish, and declare by these Presents, and that by the same name of Gouernour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading it to the East-Indies, they shall have succession, and that they, and their Successours, by the name of Gouernour and Company, trading into the East-Indies, be, and shall be at all times hereafter, persons, able and capable in Law, and a bodie corporate and politique, and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possesse, enior, and retaine lands, tenements, priviledges, liberties, jurisdictions, franchises, and hereditaments, 30 of what soener kind, nature, and qualitie soener they be, to them and their successours. And also to give, grant, demise, altene, assigne, and dispose all and singular other things, lands, tenements, and bereditaments, by the same name, that to them shall, or may perfaine to doe. And that they and their successours, by the name of the Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, may plead, and be impleaded, answer, and be answered, defend, and bee defended in what seemer Courts, and places, and before what soener ludges and inflices, and other persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes, and Demands what soener, of what soener kind, nature, or sort, in Such manner and forme, as other Our liege people of this Our Realme of England, being persons able and capable, may, or can have, purchase, receive, possesse, enior, retaine, give, grant, demyse, aliene, assigne, dispose, plead, and be impleaded as siver, and be answered, defend, and bee defend d, release, and bee released, 40 doe permit and execute. And that the faid Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their fiecessours, may have a Common Seale, to serve for all the Causes and Businesse of them, and their successours. And that it shall and may bee lawfull, to the said Gouernour and Company, and their successioners, the same Seale, from time to time, at their will and pleasure to breake, change, and to make new, or after, as to them shall seeme expedient. And further, Wee will, and by these Prefents for Vs, Our Herres, and Successions, Wee doe ordaine, that there shall bee from henceforth, one of the same Company to bee elected and appointed in such forme and manner, as heereafter in these Pr. sents is expressed: which shall be called the Gouernour of the Said Company, and that there shall bee from henceforth, foure and twentie of the find Company, to bee elected and appointed in such forme, as heereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall bee called the Committies of the find Company, who together with 50 the Governour of the faid Company, for the time being, Shall have the direction of the Voyages, of, or for the faid Company, and the proution of the flipping and merchandifes thereto belonging, and also the file of all merchandises, of, or for the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other things belonging to the fund Company : And for the bester execution of this Our Will, and Grant in this behalfe : 11 ee haue affigued, nominated, conflictuted, and made, and by these Presents, for Vs, Our Herres, and Suscessiones, wee doe affigue, nominate, confitute, and make the faid Thomas Smith, Alderman of London, to bee the first, and present Gouernour of the Said Company, to continue in the Said Office, from the date of these Presents, untill another of the said Company, in due manner, be chosen and sworne unto the said Office, ac-The fift Com. cording to the ordinances and pronisons, beereafter in these Presents expressed, and declared, if the faid mitties for the Thomas Smith shall so long line. And also Wee have assigned, nominated, and appointed, and by these 60

Thomas Smyth Alderman the frit Gouer.

direction of Presents for Vs, Our Heires, and Successours, Wee doe assigne, nominate, constitute, and make the same the affaires, Paul Banyng, Leonard Holyday, John More, Edward Holmden, Richard Staper, Thomas Corthe Gompany dell, William Garway, Oliver Style, James Lancaster, Richard Wiseman, Francis Cherry, Thomas Allablafter, William Romney, Roger How, William Chambers, Robert Sandy, John Eldred, Richard Wiche, John Highlord, John Middleton, John Combe, William Haryson, Nicholas Lyng, and Robert Bell, to bee the foure and twentie first and present Committies of the said Company, to continue in the faid Office of Committees of the faid Company, from the date of these Presents, for one whole yeere next following. And further, Wee Will and Grant by these Presents, for Vs, Our Heires, and Successours, unto the faid Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their successours, that it shall and may bee lawfull, to, and for the faid Governour and Company, for the time being, or the more part of them present, at any publique Assembly, commonly called, The Court holden for the faid Company, the Governour of the faid Company, being alwayes one from time to time, to elect, nominate, and appoint, one of the Said Company to be Deputie to the Said Governour; which A Deputy to

CHAP. II. Q. ELIZABETH'S Patent for the East Indies.

10 Deputie shall take a corporall Oath before the Governour, and five or more of the Committies of the said the Governor. Company for the time being, well, faithfully, and trucly, to execute his faid Office of Deputie, to the Gouernour of the Company; and after his Oath so taken, shall and may from time to time, in the absence of the said Governour, exercise and execute the Office of Governour of the said Company, in such fort as the Gouernour ought to doc. And further, Wee will, and grant by these Presents, for Vs, Our Heires, Executors, and Succeffours, onto vs the faid Governour and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their successours, that they, or the greater part of them, whereof the Gouernour for the time being, or his Deputie to become, and from time to time, and all times hereafter, The first day fall, and may have authoritie, and power yeerely, and every yeere, on the first day of luit, or at any tume, of luly, or with within fixe dayes after that day, to affemble, and meet together in some convenient place, to bee appointed in 6. dayes affrom time to time by the Gouernour, or win's abfance, by the Deputte of the faid Gouernour, for the time ter the yearely

20 being. And that they, being so affembled, it shall and may bee lanfall, to, and for the faid Contrnour, or Covernour. Deputie of the faid Governous, and the faid Company for the time being, or the greater part of them which then finall happen to be present, whereof the Governour of the find Companie, or his Deputie for the time being to be one, to cleek and nominate one of the faud Company, which shall be Gouernour of the same Company for one whole years from thence next following, which per fon being so elected and nominated to bee Governour of the faid Company, as is afore find, before he be admitted to the execution of the faid Office, shall take a corporall Oath before the last Governour being his Predecessor, or his Deputie, or any sixe or more of the Committies of the faid Company for the time being, that hee shall from time to time, well and truly execute the office of Governour of the Sud Company, in all things concerning the same, and that immediately after the faid Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Gonernor of the faid Companie, for one whole yeare from thence next following. And in like fort we will and grant, that as Eucry Brother

well every one aboue named to be of the faul Company or Fellowship, as all others hereafter to be admitted, to take a coror free of the said Company, Shall take a corporall Out before the Governour of this said Company, or his Deputie for the time being, to such effect as b, the said Guernour or Company, or the more part of them. In any publique Court to be held for the faid Company, finall bee in reasonable manner set downe and deuifed, before they shall be allowed, or admitted to trade or traffique as a Free-man of the field Company. And The foure and further we will and grant by these Presents, for Vs, Our Heires and Successions, unto the said Gouernour twentic Comand Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that the faid mitties to bee Gonernor or the Deputie of the said Gonernour, and the Company and their Successors for the time being or yearly elected, the greatest part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputie of the Governor from time to time to be one, on the first of 40 Balland may from time to time to be one, shall and may from time to time and at all times bereafter, have and days after. thorstie and power yearly, and every yeare on the first day of Iuly, or at any time within six dayes after that day, to affemble, meet together in some convenient place to be from time to time appointed by the said Governor of the faid Company, or in his absence by his Deputie. And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawfull, to, and for the faul Governour, or his Deputie, and the Company for the time being, or the greater part of them, which then shall happen to bee present, whereof the Gouernous of the fund Company, or bis Deputie for the time being to be one, to elect, and nominate twentie foure of the Said Company, which thall be Committees of the faid Company for one whole youve from thence next enfuing, which perfore The Commit-

being to elected, and nominated to be Committies of the faul Company as afore faid before they bee admitted to the execution of their faid Offices, shall take a Corporall Oath before the Governour or his Deput corporal Oath. 50 tie, and fixe or more of the fuid Committies of the fuid Company, being then last Predecessives for the time being, that they and every of them, shall well and faithfully performe their find Offices of Committies, in all things concerning the same. And that immediately after the said Outh so taken, they shall and may execute, and vie the faid Offices of Committees of the faid Company for one whole yeare from thence next following. And moreover, our will and pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Vs, Our Heires It the Goverand Successors, we doe grant unto the find Gouernour, and Company of Merchants of London trading nour dye, or into the East-Irelies, and to their Successors, that when, and as often it shall happen to the Governour of be removed, a the faid Company for the time, at any time within one yeare, after hee shall bee nominated, elected and fen.

from to the Office of the Governous of the faid Company, as a store-faid, to dee, or to bee removed 60 from the faid Office, which Governous not demeasing himselfe well in his said Office, Wee will to bee remooneable at the pleasure of the said Company, or the greater part of them, which shall bee present at any their publike Assemblies, commonly called their generall Court holden for the faid Company, that then, and so often it shall and may be lawfull to and for the residue of the said Company, for the time being, or the greater part of them, within connenient time after the death, or removing any such Gonernour, to af-

semble themselves in such convenient place, as they shall thinke fit for the election of the Governour of the

CHAP. IL

142

new to be cho-

Freedome for the Sonnes & Apprentifes of fuch, as are Company.

That the Company may affemble in any conucnient place.

Authority to make realonable lawes by

find Company; or that the faid Company, or the greater part of them being then and there present, shall and may then and there before their departure from the faid place elect, and nominate one other of the faid Company to be Gouernor of the faid Company in the place or steed of him, that so dyed, or was so remaued , which per (on being so elected, and nominated to the Office of Gouernor of the said Company shall have and exercise the said Office for, and during the residue of the Said yeare, taking first a corporall Oath, as is afore-laid, for the due execution thereof, and this to be done from time to time fo often as the case shall so require. And also Our will and pleasure is, and by these presents for Vs, Our Herres, and Cuccessors Wee doe grant unto the faid Governous and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East-Indies and to their Successors, that when, and as often as it It all happen any of the Committies of the Said Compa- 10 ny for the time being at any time within one yeare next after, that they or any of them shall bee nominated. elected and fixorne to the Office of Committies of the faid Company, as is aforefaid, to dye, or be removed from the faid Office, which Committies not demeaning them selles well in their said Office, Wee will to be remoneable at the pleasure of the said Gonernour, and Company, or the greater part of them, whereof the Gouernour for the time being, or his Deputie to be one, within convenient time after the death, or removing of any of the faid Committies, to affemble themfelues in fuch convenient place, as is or shall bee v fuall and accustomed for the election of the Governour of the faid Company, or where else for the Governor of the faut Company, for the time being, or his Deputie to be one, being then and there profent, shall and may then and there, before there departure from the said place, elect and nominate one, or more of the said Company to be Committies of the faid Company in the places and steeds, place or steed of him or them, that so died, or 20 were, or was so remooned, which person, or persons so elected, and nominated to the Office, or Offices of Committie, or Committies of the faid Company, Shall have and exercise the said Office and Offices for and during the residue of the said yeere, taking first a Corporall Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due execution thereof, and this to be done from time to time for often, as the cause shall require. And further, Wee doe by these Presents for Vs, Our Heires and Successours, will, and grant unto the said Gouernour, and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East-Indies, and their successours, that they, and all that are, or shall be of the said Company of Merchants of London trading into the East-Indies, and enerie of them, and all the sonnes of them, and everie of them at their severall ages of one and twentie yeeres. or upwards: And further, all such the Apprentises, Factors, or servants of them, and everie of them. which hereafter shall be implayed by the said Gouernous and Company, in the said Trade of Merchandise, 30 of, or to the East-Indies, beyond the feas, or any other the places aforefaid, in any part of the faid East-Indies, shall and may by the space of sifteene yeeres, from the Feast of the Birth of our Lord God last past, before the date hereof, freely traffigure and wife the Trade of Merchandise by sea, in, and by such wayes and passages alreadie found out, or discoursed, or which heereaster shall bee found out, and discourred, as they shall esteeme, and take to bee sittest into, and from the East-Indies into the Countries, and parts of Alia and Africa, and into and from all the Ilands, Ports, Hauens, Cities, Creakes, Townes and places of Alia, Africa, and America, or any of them beyond the Cape of Bona Sperancia, to the straights of Magellan , where any Trade or Traffique of Merchandise may beeved or had to, and from eneric of them, in such order, manner, forme, libertie and condition to all intents, and purposes, as shall bee from time to time at any publique Assembly, or Court held by, or for the said Gouer- 40 nour or Company, by or hetweene them..., of them of the said Company, or Fellowship of Merchants of London, triding into the East-Indies, or the more part of them for the time, being prefent at such Affembly or Court, the Cournour, or his Deputie being alwaies present at such Court or Assembly limitted, and agreed: And not otherwise, without any molestation, impeachment, or disturbance: any statute, vsage, diverfice, religion, or faith, or any other cause, or matter what seever to the contrarie not with standurg : so alwaies that the same Trade bee not undertaken, nor addressed to any Countrie, Hand, Post, Hauen, Citic, Create, Towns, or place alreadie in the lawfull, and actual possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any time heereafter shall bee in league or amitte with Vs. Our Herres or Successours, and who doth not, or will not accept of such Trade, but doth ouertly declare and publish the same, to bee otterly against his or their good will and liking. And further, Our will 50 and pleasure is, and by those presents for Vs, Our Heires, and Successours, Wee doe grant unto the sud Gouernour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and to their succesfours, that it hall and may bee lawfull, to and for the faid Gonernour, and Company, and their successions from time to time, to assemble themselves for, or about any the matters, causes, assaures, or businesse of the said Trade, in any place or places for the same convenient, during the said terms of sisteene yeares within Our Dominions or elsewhere, and there to hold Court for the faid Company, and the affaires thereof; and that also it shall and may be lawfull, to, and for them, or the more part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present in any such place or places, whereof the Gouernour, or his Deputie for the time being to be one, to make, ordaine, and conflitute such and so many reasonable Lawes, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater part of them, being then and there prefent shal seeme necessary & 60 convenient, for the good government of the same Companie, and of all Factors, Masters, Marmers, and other Officers imployed, or to be imployed in any of their Voyages, and for the better aduancement and continuance of the faid trade, and traffique, and the same Lawes, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances so made, to put in and execute accordingly, and at their pleasure to renoke, or alter the same, or any of them as occafion shall require, and that the said Gouernour, and Company, so often at they shall make, ordaine, or chablish any such Lawes, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances in forme aforesaid, shall and may Lawfully inpole, ordaine, limit, and provide such paines, punishments, penalties, by imprisonment of body, or by fines, or americaments, or by all or any of them upon and against all offenders, contrary to fuch Lawes, To punish of Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, or any of them, as to the faid Gonernour, and Company for the fend is either time being, or the greater part of them, then and there being present, the said Governour, or his Deputy in body er beeing alwayes one, shall seeme necessary, requisie, and convenient for the observation of the same pur stockee Lawes, Confistutions, Orders, and Ordinances, and the same fines, and americaments shall and may the Lawes of leavie, take, and have to the vie of the faid Governour, and Companie, and their Successor's without the Realme.

10 the impediment of Us, Our Heires, or Successors, or of any the Officers, or Ministers of Us, Our Heires, or Successors, or without accompt to Vs, Our Heyres, or Successors, to bee rendred or made. All and fundry which Lawes, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, so as afore faid to be made, We will to be duely observed, and kept under the paines and penalties therein to bee contained, so alwayes the faid Lawes, Constitutions, Orders, Ordinances, Imprisonments, Fines, and Americanents be rea-Sonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Lawes, Statutes, or Customes of this Our Realme. And for as much as the faid Gouernour, and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East-In- Freedome of dies, have not yet experience of the kinds of Commodities and Merchandizes, which are or will bee Customoof vendible, or to be vittered in the faid parts of the East-Indies, and therefore shall bee driven to carrie goods outto those parts in their Voyages divers and sundry Commodities, which are likely to be returned againe yeeres.

20 into this Realme: We therefore of Our especiall Grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, for the

better encouraging of the faid Gouernour, and Company of Merchants trading into the East-Indies, . and for the advancement of the faid trade, doe grant unto the faid Governour and Companie, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors during the foure first Voyages, which they shall make or set forth for or towards the said East-Indies, shall or may transport and carry out of Our Realme of England, and the Ports, Creekes and Hauens thereof, all such and so much goods and merchandizes, beeing goods and merchandizes lawfully passable, and transportable out of this Realme, and not prohibited to be transported by any Law, or Statute of this Realme, as Stall be by them, their Fa-Etors, or Assignes, hipped in any Ship or Ships, Vessell or Vessels, to bee imployed in any of the said foure first Voyages, free of Custome, Subsidie or Poundage, or any other duties or payments to Us, or 30 Our Successors due, or belonging for the shipping or transporting of the same or any of them. And yet

nevertheleffe Our Will and Pleasure is , and We doe by these Presents straightly charge and command, that all and enery such goods and merchandizes so to be transported out of this Realme, shall from time to time during the faid foure first Voyages, as is aforefaid, shall from time to time be duely entred by the Customer, Comptroller, or other Officer of fuch Port, Creek, or Place, where the same goods, or merchandizes shall happen to be shipped, or laden, to be transported as aforesaid. And also of Our further especiall Grace, certaine knowledge and meere motion, We doe for Us, Our Heires, Successors, grant to and Sixe and fixe with the faid Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and moneths time their Successors, that when and as often at any time during the said terme, and space of sifteene yeeres, custome and as any Custome, Pondage, Subsidie, or other Duties skall be due and payable unto Vs, Our Heyres, subsidie in-

40 or Successors, for any Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes what soener to bee returned out, or from any the ward. Ilands, Ports, Hauens, Cities, Townes, or Places afore faid unto the Port of London, or any of the Hauens. Creekes, Members, or Places to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers for the time being of Vs, Our Heires, or Successors, for or concerning receipts of Custome, Poundage, Subsidies, or other Duties unto whom it skall appertaine, shall upon the request of the Gouernour, and Companie of the faid Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, or any other their Agents, Factors, or Assignes. give unto the faid Governour and Company, their Agents, Factors, or Assignes, fixe Moneths time for the payment of the one halfe, and after those fixe Moneths ended, other fixe Mineths time for the payment of the other halfe of their faid Custome, Poundage, or other Subsidic, or Duties, receiving good and sufficient bonds with surety to the wife of Vs, our Heires and Su coffors, for the true payment of the same accordingle,

50 and upon the receipt of the said bonds with suretie from time to time, to give unto the said Governour and Companie of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies for the time beeing, their Agents, Factors, or Assignes, their Cockets or other warrants to take out, and receive on land the same Goods svares, & Merchandises by vertue thereof, without any disturbance. And that also as often as at any time during the faid terms of fifteene yeeres, any Goods, Wares, or Merchandises of the faid Governour, and Company for the time beeing laden from Our Port of London, or any the Creekes, Members, or Places to the Same the time occupy than from Our cost of Louvail, or way the Ports, Hands, Haueus, Cities, Townes, or Places, It goods mile aforefaud shall happen to miscarie or be lost, before their safe arrivallor discharge in the Ports, for and to the carry outward which the same shall be sent, that then, and so often, and so much Custome, Poundage, Subsidies, or other the value of Duties, as they answered to Vs for the same before their going forth of our said Ports, Hauens, or Creekes, Custome that

60 Shall after due proofe made before the Treasurer of England for the time beeing of the said losse, and the just be allowed in quantitie thereof, bee by vertue hereof allowed by the Said Governour and Company, their Agents, or other good. Factors, by warrant of the faid Treasurer, to the faid Customers or Officers in the next goods, wares, or ped. merchandifes, that the faid Gouernour and Company, or their successors, shall and may ship, for or towards those parts, according to the true rates of the Customes, Poundage, or Subsidies before payed for the goods,

moneths.

value of thir-

tie thoufand

pound fore

fixe thouland

thereof bee

After the faid

all the reft of

the Voviges.

our in cucrie

Voyage thir-

tic thousand

into the realm.

fand thereof be

covned in

the Mynt.

138

or Bullion, the firft Voyage, in pound of fuch for ain Coyne.

ny, and not otherwife.

wares, or merchandifes so lost, or miscarrying, or any part thereof. And for that the said Gonernour and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, are like to bring into this Our Realme a much greater quantitie of forreine commodities, from the parts of the faid East-Indies, then can bee front for the necessarie we of the same Our Realme, which of necessitie must bee transported into other Countries, and there vented: Wee for Us, Our Heires and Succejours, of Our special Grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, doe grant to, and with the faid Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their successours, that at all times, from time to time, during the space of thirteene moneths, next after the discharge of any the same forraine commodities The Custome To to be brought in, the Subsidies, Poundage, Customes, and other duties, for the Same being first paied, or of goods being compounded for, as aforefuld, it shall be lawfull for the fuld Governour and Company, and their successours, 10 payed at com- or any other the naturall Subjects of this Our Realme, which may, or shall buy the same of them, to transminginto the Realme, irthii port the same in English Bottoms, freely out of this Realme, as well ungarbled, as garbled, without parment of any further Custome, Poundage, or any further Subsidy, to Vs, Our Herres, or Successiours for the Same: whereof the Subsidy, Custome, Poundage, or other duties, Shall bee so formerly payed or compounded for, as afirefuld, and so provided, and the fuld Customer, or other Officer or Officers, to whom in that behalfe it shall appertaine, for the time being, by vertue hereof, shall upon due and sufficient proofe thereof. made in the Custome House, of or belonging to the some Port of London, give them Sufficient Cocket. or Certificate for the fafe paffing out thereof accordingly. And to the end no deceit to be a fed herein to Vs. Our Heires, or successions, Certificate Shall bee brought from the Collector of the Custome, Subsidy Poundage, or other duties impards of Vs. Our Heires, or Successours, to the Collectors of the Custome, Subsidie 20 Poundinge, or other duties outwards of Vs, Our Heires, or successors to the said goods, wares, or merchan-difes, have within the time limited, answered their due Custome, Subsidy, Poundage, or other duties for the same invards. And moreover, Wee of Our further effectall Grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion have granted, and by these Presents for Vs, Our Hoires, and Successours, doe grant onto the said That it shall be Governour and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, that it shall and may lawfull in the be lawfull for them, their Fastors, or Assignes in their suft Voyage or Fleet, which is now in preparing sick Voyage, to for their first adjusture to the said East-Indies, to transport out of this Our Realme of England, all Such forraine Come of Silver, either Spanish, or other forraine Silver, as they have procured, prepared, and gotten, or stall procure, prepare and get, as likewise all such other Coynes of Silver, as they have procured by and gotten, or shall procure, prepare and get, in the company, procured, or shall procure to bee comed in Our Chynt, within Our Tower of London, out of such 30 Plate or Bullyon, as it shall bee provided for the said Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, their Factors, or Assignes, before the going foorth of the same Fleet in thefe three first Voyages, so as the whole quantitie of Coyne or Monies, to bee transported in this their faid first Voyage doe not exceed the value, or sum of thritie thousand pound sterling. And so as the sum of fix thousand pound, at the least parcell of the faul sum of thirtie thousand pound, be first corned in Our Mynt, within Our Tower of London before the same, shall bee transported as aforesaid; any Law, Statute, Restraint, or Prohibition in that behalfe notwithstanding. And in like manner, of Our feciall Grace, certaine knowledge, and mecre motion, wee have granted, and by these Presents doe for Vs. Our Heires and Successiones, grant ento the faid Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors: That it Shall and may bee lawfull, to, and for the 40 faid Governour and Company, and their Successions, after the faid first Voyage fet forth yearely, for, they may carry and during the residue of the faid terms of sistene yeares, to ship and transfort out of this Our Realme of England, or Dominions of the Same, in any their other Voyages, to, and towards any of the parts 4orefaid, in forme aforementioned, all such forrame Come of silver, Spanish, or other forraine Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they first during the find terme bring, or cause to bee brought m'o this Our Realme of England, from the parts beyond the Seas, either in the same kind, sort, stampe, or fashion, which it shall have when they bring it m, or any other forme, stampe, or fishion to bee coyned within Our Mynt, within Our Tower of London, at their pleasure, so as the whole quantities of Come or Monies, by them to bee transported in any their said Voyages, during the residue of the said terme, doe not exceed the value or new covined in Summe of thirtie thousand pound in any one Voyage, and so as the summe of fixe thousand pound at the so least parcell of the faid summe, or value of thirtie thousand pound, so to bee transported as aforesaid, bee first corned within Our fuid Tower of London, before the fume Shall bee transported in any of the faid Voyages, any Law, Statute, Refraint, or Probibition in that behalfe in any wife notwithflanding, And further, wee of Our ample, and abound int Grace, meere motion, and certaine knowledge, have granted, and by these Presents for Vs, Our Heires and Successours, doe grant unto the said Genernour, and Com-That the trade pany of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their Successions, that they and their shallbe traded, Successours, and their Factors, Sermants, or Assignes in the trade of merchandise for them, and on their behalfs, and not otherwife, shall for the faud terms of sificene yeeres have, vie, and emoy the whole entire and only trade and traffique and the whole entire and only trade and traffique and the whole entire and only libertie. It and priviledge of trading and trafficking, and whing feate and trade of merchandise, to and from the faid East-Indies, and to and from 60 all the Hands, Ports, Houens, Cities, Townes, or Places aforefuld in such manner, and forme as is abone mentioned, and that the faid Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and enery particular and severall person that now is or that hereaster shall be of trat Company, or Incorporation, shall have full, and free authoritie, libertie and facultie, licence and power

in forme aforesaid to trade and to traffique, to and from the said East Indies, and all and every the parts thereof, in forme aforefaid, according to the orders and manners, and agreement hereafter to be made, and agreed upon by the faid Gonernour and Company of Merchans of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their successours, or the more part of them, present at any Court, or publicue Affembly, of, or for the Said Company, the Governour of the Said Company, or his Deputie for the time being alwayes prefent at fuch Court or Affembly, and not otherwife. And for that the Shippes fayling into the faid Indies, must take their due and proper times, to proceed in these Voyages, which otherwise, as we well perceine cannot be performed in the rest of the yeere following : Therefore wee of Our Bestall Grace, certains knowledge, and meere motion, for Vi, Our Heires and Successours, doe

CHAP. 3. S.2. Q. ELIZABETHS Patent for the East Indies.

10 grant, to and with the faid Gouernour and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their Successours, that in any time of restraint fixe good Ships, and fixe good Pynnaces well furnished with Ordnance, and other munition for their defence, and fine hundred Mariners, English-men, to guide and sayle in the same sixe Ships and sixe Pynnaces at all times, during the said fee, shall bee terms of fifteene yeeres, hall quietly be permitted, and suffered to depart and goe in the faid Voyages, yerely permitaccording to the purport of thefe prefents, without any ftay or contradiction by Vs, Our Heires, or Suc- ted to goe into ceffors or by the Lord High Admirall, or any other Officer or Subject, of Vs, Our Heires or Succeffors the East indice, cessors by the Lord High Admirall or any other Ossics or anotes, by reasons interes or ancessors and sue hun-for the time being an any wise, any restrains, law, statuts, viage, or matter what seven to the contrary not-dred Mainers, withstanding. Provided neaerthelesse, that if Wee shall at any time within the said terme of sisteene any restraint geeres, bane inst cause to arme Our Nauy in warlike manner, in defence of Our Realme, or for offence notwithfun-

20 of Our enemies, or that it shall be found needfull to soyne to the Nany, of Us, Our Heires or Successed dings except fors, the Ships of Our Subjects, to be also armed for the warres to such a number as cannot be supplied, the Nauy Royif the faid fixe Ships, and fixe Pynnaces should bee permitted to depart, as abone is mentioned; then upon knowledge given to Vs, Our Heires or Successors, or by any Admirall, to the said Governor and Company, about the twentieth day of the month of July, or three moneths before the faid Gouernor and Company, Shall begin to make readie the same sixe Ships and sixe Pynnaces, that wee may not spare the Said fixe Ships and fixe Pynnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them to bee out of Our Realme, during the time that Our Nause shall be upon the Seas; That then the said Gouernour and Company, shall forbeare to send fixe such Ships, and fixe Pynnaces for their trade of Merchandise, untill that we Shall renoke, or withdraw Our faid Nauis for this seruice. And wee of Our further

30 Reyall fauour, and of Our efeciall Grace, certains knowledge, and meere motion have granted, and by these presents, for Vs, Our Heires and Successors, doe grant unto the faid Gouernor and Company of Aprohibition Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that the faid East-In- to all other dies, nor the Ilands, Hauens, Ports, Cities, Townes, or Places thereof, nor of any part thereof, hall free of this not be visited, frequented or haunted by any of the Subjects of Vs, Our Heires, or Successors, during Company, for the faid terms of fifteene yeares, contrary to the true meaning of these Presents. And by vertue of trading into Our prerovatine Royall, which Wee will not in that behalfe have argued, or brought in question ; Wee those partsup-Our presonative Royall, which wee will not in that behalfe have argued, or prouppt in question; wee une prison fraightly charge, command, and prohibite for VI. Our Hertes and Successors, of what degree or qualitie sener they be, that none of them, directly, or indirectly, doe visite, haunt, frequent, trade,tra-out the licence sque, or admenture by way of merchandise, into, or from any of the said East-Indies, or into & from any and offent of

of the Hands, Ports, Hauens, Cities, Townes, or Places afore aid, other then the faid Gouerner, or Come the Company, pany of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and such particular persons, as now be. or hereafter hall be of that Company, their Agents, Fastors, and Assignes, during the said terme of fifteene yeeres, unlesse is be by, and with such licence and agreement of the Said Gouernour and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, in writing first had, and obtained under their common Seale to bee granted, upon paine that enerie such person or persons, that shall srade or traffique into, or from any of the faid East-Indies, other then the faid Gouernour, or Companie of Merchants of London trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, (hall incurre Our indionation and forfeiture, and losse of the goods, merehandise, and other things what soener, which so shall be

brought into this Realme of England, or any the Dominions of the same, contrarie to Our faid pro- Forfeiture of 50 hibition, or the purport or true meaning of these Presents, at also the Ship and Ships, with the furni- 800ds & thips. ture thereof, wherein such goods, merchandises, or things shall be brought, the halfe of all the said forfeitures to bee to Us, Our Heires and Successours, and the other halfe of all, and energy the said for seitures, Wee doe by these Presents of Our especiall Grace, certaine knowledge, and meere The division the faith originates. Wee so by too for rejects of Unreference and grant unto the faith Goner-motion, clearly and wholly for Vs. Our Heires and Saccessors, give and grant unto the faith Goner-of the. nour and Company of Marchants of London, trading into the East-Indies : And further, all and enerie the faid Offendors, for their said contempt, to suffer imprisonment during Our pleasure, and Imprisonment. enerie the fara Uffenders, for their faid contempt, to infler imprisonment and influence of the fair fair fair for for the fair for form for the fair fair for form for form, shall become been dening much and convenient, and not to be in any wife delinered, ontil they, and enery of them, shall become been do not a unto the faid Conernour, for the time being, in the summe of a thensand pound at least, at no time thousand

60 there after, during this present Grant, to layle or traffique into any of the Said East-Indies, contrary pound to Our expresse commandement; in that behalfe herein set downe and published. And further, for the How the Comto Our express commandement, in that behalfe berein set downs and published. And surther, for the pain mayering better encouragement of Merchant strangers, and others, to bring in commodities into this Our Pain stone too Realme, Wee for Us, Our Heires and Successours, doe grant unto the faid Governour and Company their, studie of Merchants of London, trading in to the East-Indies, that they and their face fours may from time time.

Thatba Mi-1. fte will not grant to any'o thers to enter into their paris, during the term of 15. yeares. That the Company may admirothers at their ple :-

1.6

brin in after returned withtitle of filuer, gold or forrame Coyne, as they fhall erricounthe first Voyage All filuer or gold carryed forth by the bee shipped at the Ports of London, Dartmouth & Plimshall not extend into any place, being in the actuallpo feffion of any Prince in

Maieftic.

to time, for any consideration or benefit to be taken to their owne ofe, grant or give licence to any person or per sons to sayle trade, or traffique into, or from any of the faid East-Indies, so as such licence be granted or gruen before juch goods, wares, and merchandizes bee laid on land, and fo as fuch licence bee made by the Last Governour and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies for the time being, water their Common Seale. And further of Our speciall Grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion. we have comblicended and granted, and by these presents for Us, Our Heires and Successors; we doe condiffered and grant zono the faed Governour and Company of Marchants of London, trading into the E41i-Indies, and their Successors, that We Our Heires and Successors, during the Said terms of fifteene ge ares, will not grant libertie, licence, or power to any person or persons what soener, contrary to the tenour the fe our Letters Pasents, to fayle, paffe, trade, or traffique to the faid East-Indies, or into, or from the 10 16 nds, Ports, Hauens, Cities, Townes or places aforefaid, or any of them, contrary to the true meaning of these presents, without the consent of the Said Gouernour and Companie of Marchants of London trading into the East-Indies, or the most part of them. And Our will and pleasure is, and hereby wee doe also ordaine, that it shall and may be lawfull, to and for the said Gouernour and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, or the more part of them, whereof the Gouernour for the time being, or his Deputie to be one, to admit into, and to be of the Said Company, all Such Apprentizes to am of the faud Fellowship or Company, and all such Servants and Fattors, of or for the said Company, and all such others as to them, or the most part of them present, at any Court held for the said Company, the Gouernous, or his Deputie being one, shall be thought fit and agreeable with the Orders and Ordinances to be made for the Government of the fud Company. Provided alwayes, that if any of the persons before named in 20 Prouiso, thatif appointed by these Presents to be free of the Said Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, Shall not before the going forth of the Fleet, appointed for this first Voyage from the Port of the Parent dos London, bring in and deliver to the Ireasurer or Treasurers appointed, or which within the space of twennot brist in his tie dayes next after the date hereof, shall be appointed by the faid Governour and Company, or the more part of them, to receive the Contributions and Aduentures, fet downe by the severall Aduentures, in this last downe, it shall and present Uorage now in hand to be set forth, such summes of money as have beene by any of the said persons, by these Presents nominated to be of the said Company, expressed, set downe, and written in a Booke apt'e Company pointed for that purpose, and left in the hands of the faid Thomas Smith, Gouernour of the faid Company, or of the faid Paul Bannyng, Alderman of London, and Subscribed with the names of the same Aduenturers, under their hands, and agreed upon to bee adventured in the fuld first Voyage, that then it shall 30 be lawfull for the faid Gouernour and Company, or the more part of them, whereof the faid Gouernour or his Deputie to be one, at any their generall Court, or generall Alfembis, to remove, diffranchine, and diplace him or them at their wils and plessiones, And the said Gouernour and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies for them and their Successiours, doe by these Presents couenant, promife, and grant to and with vis, Our Herres and Successors, that they the faud Gouernour and Compan, and their Successors: In all and every such Voyage, as they at any time, or times hereafter during the said The Company terme Shall make out of this Realme by vertue of this Our Grant and Letters Pattents, the first Voyage doepromieto only excepted, shall and will upon enery returne, which shall be made backe against into this Realme, or any of our Dominions, or within fix Moneths next after enery fuch returne, bring into this our Realme of England from the faud E.ft-Indies, or from some other parts beyond the Seas out of our Dominions, as great 40 or greater value in Bullron of Gold or Silver, or other for same Coyne of Gold or Silver respectively for as great a quan every Voyage, the first Voyage only excepted, as shall be by force of these Presents, transported or carried out of this Realme, by them, or any of them in any kind of Silver about filed, what soener in any of the said Voyages, and that all such Silver, as by vertue of this our Grant and Letters Pattents, Shall bee Shipped or laden, by the find Governour and Company, or their Successors to be transported out of this Realme in any of the faud Voyages, shall from time to time at the setting forth of enery such par unlar Voyages be shoped or laden at the Ports or Huens of Lo alon, Dartmouth or Plummouth, or at some of the same Ports of H.uens, and at no other Post or Hauen what soener within this our Realms, or the Dominions thereof, and that all and every such Silver, as from time to time shall be shipped and laden in the sud Ports of London, Dartmouth and Plimmouth, or any of themto bee by force of these Presents transported out of this 50 Realmo, as is aforefued, shall from time to time be duly entred by the Customer, Comptroller, Collector or other Officer, to whomit shall appertaine of enery such Port or Hauen, where the same shall happen to bee Propped or luder, in the Custome Booke belonging to the Said Port or Hauen, before Such time as the Same Shall be shipped or laden to be transported as aforefuld without any Custome or Subsidie to bee pud for the fime. And that in like manner, all, and all manner of Gold and Silver what soever, which shall be brought The Petuiledge into this Realme or any of our Dominions, by the faid Governour and Company, or any of them, according to the true meaning of these P esents shall likewise bee from time to time, duly entred by the Customer, Comproller, or other Officer of every fuch Port, Creeke or Place, where the fame Gold or Silver (hall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such time as the same Gold or Silver, or any part thereof Builbe conforpped, or brought to Land, as is aforefued Provided a naves, neneribeleffe, and Our will 60 and pleasiere is that these Our Letters Pattents, or any thing the concentagned, shall not in any fors extend to give or grant any licence, power, or authoritie, anto the fail Guerrow and Company of Merchants of league or ami-Lon lon, trade; no the East-Indies, or to any of them, to undertake or addresse any Trade with an Countrey, Port, Hand, Hauen, Cuic, Creeke, Towne or Piace, being alreadie in the lawfull and allud

possession, of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is , or at any time hereafter shall bee in league, or amitie with vs, Our Heires and Successors, and which doth not, or will not except of such trade. but doth overtly declare and publish the same to be exterly against his, or their good will and liking any thing in Present before contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding. Provided also, that if it hall hereafter appeare to Vs, Our Heires or Successors, that this Grant, or the continuance thereof, shall not be profitable to Vs, Our Heires and Successors and to this Our Realme, that then and from thence-forth appon and after two yeares warning to be given to the fuld Company, by V1, Our Herres or Successors, under Our or their Prince Seale, or Signe Mannall, this present Grant shall cease, bee vord, and determined to all intents, constructions, and purposes. And further of Our speciall Grace, certaine knowledge, and meere 10 motion, we have condificended and granted, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heires and Successors doe condiscend, and grant to the faul Governour, and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that if at the end of the faid terme of sifteene yeares, it shall seeme meete and convenient, to the field Governour and Company, or any the parties aforefaid, that this prefent Grant shall be continued and if that also it shall appeare unto Vs. Our Heires and Successors, that the continuance therof shall not be preiudiciall, or burifull to this our Realme, but that we shall find the further con-ledge be found tinuance thereof profitable for Vs. Our Heires and Successors, and for Our Realme with such Condions, as vinrositable are herein mentioned, or with some alteration or qualification thereof, that then We, Our Heires or Suc- forth Realme cellors at the instance and humble Petition of the said Governous and Company, or any of them to be made then within unto Vs Our Heires and Successors will grant and make unto the faid Governour and Company, or any of two yeares them so suing for the same, and such other person and persons Our Subsects, as they shall nominate and ap-vade the Pri-20 point, or shall be by Vs, Our Heires or Successors newly nominated not exceeding in number foure and twen-uy Scale, the tie new Letters Patents, under the great Seale of England, in due forme of Law with like Coue- take shall bee nants, Grants, Clauses and Articles, as in these Presents are contagned, or with addition of ey- voide, but it it nants, Grants, Causes and Articles, as in ineje extents are consapina, or with accusion of ex-ther necessary Articles, or changing of these into some other parts, for and during the full terms of lifteen beneficial then yeares then next following. Willing hereby, and streightly charging and commanding, all and singular Our the same to bee Admirals, Vice-admirals, Instices, Maiors, Sheriffes, Eschenters, Constables, Bailisses, and all and renucd with singular other Our Officers, Munisters, Leadgemen, and Subjects what soener to bee arding, fauouring, some additions helping, and affifting anto the faid Governour and Company, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Seruants, Assignes and Ministers, and every of them in executing and enioyning the Premises, aswell on Land, as on Sca, from time to time, when you, or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Prouiso, Proclamation, or Restraint beretofore had, made, set forth, ordayned, or provided, or any other matter, cause, or thing what soener to the contrary in any wife notwithstanding. Although expresse mention of the true yearly value, or certaintie of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts,or Grants by vs. or any of our Procentors, to the faid Gouernour and Company of Mer-chants of London, trading into the Eufs-Indies, or to any of them before this time made, in these Pre-

sents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation, or restraint, to the contrarie hereof heretofore had, made, ordayned, or provided, or any other thing, cause, or matter what sever in any wife notwithstanding. In witnesse whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made Patents, Witnesse our selfe at Westminster, the one and thirtieth of December, in the three and fortieth yeare of Our Reigne. Per breuem 40 Privato Sigillo, f.

HVBERD.

CHAP. III. The first Voyage made to East-India by Master IAMES LANCASTER, now Knight, for the Merchants of London, Anno, 1600. With

foure tall Shippes, ( to wit ) the Dragon, the Hector, the Ascension and Susan, and a Victualler called the Guest.

> The preparation to this Voyage, and what befell them in the way till they departed from Saldania.



He Merchants of London, in the yeare of our Lord 1600, loyned together, and made a stocke of seuentie two thousand pounds, to bee imployed in Ships and Merchandizes, for the discouery of a Trade in the East-India, to bring into this Realme, Spices and other Commodities. They bought foure great Ships to bee imployed in this Voyage : the Dragon, of the burthen of fix hundred tunne, the Hellor, of the burthen of three hundred tunnes, the Afcente. if the burthen of

two hundred and threefcore tunnes. There thips they furnished with men, victuals and munition for twentie monethes, and tent in them, in Merchandile and Spanish money, to the value of feuen and twentie thousand pounds: all the rest of their stocke was spent and consumed about the shippes, and other necessaries appertaying to them : with money lent to the Mariners and Saylers before-hand, that went upon the Voyage.

The Merchants were Suters to her Maiestie, who gave them her friendly Letters of commendation, written to disers Princes of India, offering to enter into a league of Peace and Amitie with them, the Copies of which Letters shall hereafter appeare in their places. And because no great action can well be carryed, and accomplished without an absolute authoritie of Iustice: Shee granted to the Generall of their Fleet Matter Lanes Lanessfer , for his better command and 10 gouernment, a Commission of Martiall Law.

148

The fard Master lames Lancaster the Generall, was placed in the Dragon, the greatest shippe of Februsy, being Admirall . Mafter Iohn Middleton Captaine in the Hector, the Vice-admirall : Mafter William Brand chiefe Gouernour in the Afcention: and Master John Heyward in the Sufan: and more in every of the faid fhips, three Merchants to fucceed one the other, if any of them should be taken away by death.

These ships were readic and departed from Wolwich in the River of Thames, the thirteenth of February after the English accompt, 1600, with four hundred and four eleore men in them. In the Dragon, two hundred and two men. In the Hector, an hundred an eight. In the Ascention, fourescore and two. And in the Susan, fourescore and eight. The Guest, a ship of a hundred and 20 thirtie tunnes, was added as a Victualler.

These shaped so long in the River of Thomes, and in the Downes for want of wind, that it was Easter day before they arraied at Dartmouth, where they spent flue or fixe dayes in taking in their bread and certaine other promitions appointed for them. From thence they departed the eighteenth of Aprill, 1601 and road in Tor Bay, till the twentieth in the morning. While wee roade there, the Generall sent abourd all the shippes, instructions, for their better company keeping, at their comming to the Seas : and further gaue directions, if any of the Fleet should bee feparated the one from the other, by flormes of wind, tempelts, or other calualties, what \* places to repaire vnto, for their meeting together againe.

The second of Aprill, 1601. the wind came faire and wee hoysed our Anchors, and departed 30 out of Tor Bay, directing our course towards the Hands of the Canaria. The wind holding faire, the lift of May in the morning, we had fight of Alegranza, the Northermost Iland of the Canarius, and directed our course betweene Forteuentura, and the Grand Canaria: and comming to the South part of the Grand Canaria, thinking to water there, wee fell into the Calmes, which

Cape So'danha, proceed by reason of the high-land that lyeth so neere the Sea-side.

The feuenth of May, about three of the clocke in the afternoone, wee departed from the Grand Canaria, having the wind at North-east, and we directed our course South-west by South, and South South-welf, till wee came into 21. 1. degrees. From the elementh to the twentieth, our course was for the most part South, till we came into eight degrees: the wind being alwayes Northerly, and North-east. In this neight, we found the Calmes and contrarie winds, which vp- 40 pon this Coult of Ginner, at this time of the yeare, are very familiar with many sudden gustes of wind, ftormes, thunder and lightening, very fearefull to be seene and dangerous to the shippes: vnlesse a diligent care be had, that all sayles be stricken downe vpon the sudden, perceiuing the ayre neuer to little to change or alter. And yet many times, although the Mafters of fhips were carefull, and looked virto it with great diligence: the fuddennesse was fach, that it could hardly be preuented. From the twentieth of May, till the one and twentieth of June, wee lay the most part becalmed, and with contrarie winds at South, and turning vp and downe with this contrary wind, with much ado., we got into two degrees of the Northfide of the Line: where weedpyed a flip, to the which, the Generall gaue chale, commanding all the reft of the flips to follow him: and by two of the clocke in the afternoone, we had fet her vp and tooke her. She was 50 of the Citie of Vana in Portugall, and came from Liftone in the companie of two Carrackes, and three Gallions bound for the East-India, which thips the had loft at Sea. The three Gallions were thips of warre, and went to keepe the Coast of the East-India, from being traded with other Na-

Wee tooke out of her anhundred fixe and fortie Buts of Wine, an hundred three-core and fixteene larres of Ovle, twelue Barrels of Oyle, and fine and fitte Hogheads and Fats of Meale, which was a great helpe to vs in the whole Voyage after. The Generall disided these Victualls indifferently to all the fhips, to enery one his proportion without partialitie.

The last of Iune about mid-night, we doubled the Line, and lost the fight of the North-star,

having the wind at South-east, and we held our course South South-west, and doubled the Cape 62 of Saint Augustine some sixe and twentie leagues to the Eastwards. The twentieth of July, we were flot into nineteene degrees, fortie minutes to the Southward of the Line, the wind inlargeing daily to the East-ward. Here wee discharged the Guest, the ship that went a long with vs to carry the Promisons, that our foure ships could not take in in England. After wee had discharged

her, we tooke her Masts, Sayles and Yards, and brake downe her higher buildings for fire-wood, and to left her floting in the Sea : and followed our course to the South-ward. The foure and twentieth of July, we passed the Tropick of Capricorne, the wind being North-east by North. we holding our course East South-east. Now, by reason of our long being vnder the Line, (which proceeded of our late comming out of England, for the time of the yeare was too farre ipent by fix or feuen weekes, to make a quicke Nangation) many of our men fell ficke. Therefore the nine and twentieth of July being in 28.4. degrees, hee wrote a remembrance to the Gouernour of each ship, either to fetch Saldania or Saint Helena for refreshing.

CHAP. III. SI. Sir IAMES LANCASTER. Soldania. Scorbute.

Thus following on our course, the first of August we came into the height of thirtie degrees, August. 10. South of the Line : at which time we met the South-west wind, to the great comfort of all our people. For, by this time, very many of our men were fallen ficke of the Scuruey in all our thips, and vnleffe it were in the Generals thip only, the other three were to weake of men, that they could hardly handle the fayles. This wind held faire, till wee came within two hundred and fiftie leagues of the Cape Buena Esperanza, and then came cleane contrarie against vs to the East : and so held some fifteene or sixteene dayes to the great discomfort of our men. For now the few whole men we had, beganne also to fall sicke, so that our weaknesse of men was so great, that in some of the ships, the Merchants tooke their turnes at the Helme : and went into the top to take in the top-layles, as the common Mariners did. But God (who sheweth mercy in all diffrestes) fent vs a faire wind againe, so that the ninth of September wee came to Salda- They arrive at 20 nia, where the Generall before the rell bare in, and came to an anchor, and hoyled out his Boats Soldania.

to helpe the rest of the ships.

For now the state of the other three was such, that they were hardly able to let fall an Anchor, to faue themselves withall. The Generall went abourd of them, and carryed good store of men, and hoyfed out their Boats for them, which they were not able to doe of themfelues. And the reason why the Generals men stood better in health then the men of other ships, was this: he brought to Sea with him certaine Bottles of the Iuice of Limons, which hee gaue to Thebefremeeach one, as long as it would last, three spoonfuls every morning fasting: not suffering them to Scurvey. eate any thing after it till noone. This luice worketh much the better, if the partie keepe a short Dyet, and whelly refraine salt meate, which salt meate, and long being at the Sea is the 30 only cause of the breeding of this Disease. By this meanes the Generall cured many of his men,

and preserved the rest: so that in his ship (having the double of men that was in the rest of the thips) he had not so many sicke, nor lost so many men as they did, which was the mercie of God to vs all. After the Generall had holpen the reft of the ships to hoyse out their Boats, they began all to be greatly comforted. Then, he himfelfe went prefently a-land to feeke fome refreshing for our ficke and weake men, where hee met with certaine of the Countrey people, and gaue them divers trifles, as Knives, and precess of old Iron, and fuch like, and made tignes to them to bring The most Vnie him downe Sheepe and Oxen. For he spake to them in the Cattels Language, which was neuer uer alllanchanged at the confusion of Babell, which was Moath for Oxen, and Kine, and Baa for Sheepe: guage.

which Language the people understood very well without any Interpreter. After hee had fent 40 the people away very well contented with their prefents, and kind viage order was prefently giuen, that certaine of enery ships companie should bring their sayles a land, and build Tents with Defencents them for their ficke men : and also to make fortifications of desence, if by any occasion the people should take any conceit of offence against vs, and there'ry offervs any violence. And the Generall prescribed an order for buying and filling with the people, which was, that at such times Manner of traas they should come downe with the Cattell, only fine or fixe men, appointed for that purpose, ding with the should goe to deale with them and the rest (which should never bee vader thirtie Muskets and Sauages. Pikes) should not come neere the Market, by eight or ten score at the neerest: and alwayes to stand in their ranke in a readinesse, with their Muskets in their Rests, what occasion soeuers should befall. And this order was most strictly observed and kept, that no man durst once goe to 50 speake with any of the people without special leaue, and I take this to be the cause, why we li-

ured in fo great friendship and amitie with them, contrary to that which lately had befallen the Hollanders, which had five or fix of their men flame by their treacherie. The third day after our comming into this Bay of Saldania, the people brought downe Beefes and Muttens, which we bought of them for pieces of old Iron hoopes, as two pieces of eight inches a piece, for an Oxe, and one piece of eight inches for a Sheepe, with which they feemed to be well contented. VVithin ten or twelve dayes, we bought of them a thousand Sheepe, and two and fortie Oxen, and might have bought many more, if wee would. Now within twelve dayes they ceased to bring vs any more Cattell, but the people many times came downe to vs afterward, and when we made them fignes for more Sheepe, they would point vs to those wee 60 had bought, which the Generall caused to be kept grazing upon the Hilles about our Tents, and was the cause (as we judged) they thought we would have inhabited there, and therefore brought

vs no more. But (God be thanked) we were well stored to satisfie our need, and might then, very well forbeare buying. These Oxen are full as bigge as ours, and were very fat, and the sheepe many of them much bigger, but of a very hairie wooll, yet, of exceeding good flesh, fat and

\* April, 1601. There places were the Calmes of Canarie, and if weakneffe permitted not to the third Cape Saint Romas in Madazascar, to Cirne, and io ro Suma Ya their firft place of Trad:

May the fift.

nelle of this

This Bay is in tweet, and to our thinking, much better then our sheepe in England. The people of this place are all of a tawnie \* colour, of a reasonable statue, swift of foot, and much given to picke and fleale : their speech is wholly vetered through the throate, and they clocke with their tongues in \*Qualities of flich fort, that in feuen weekes, which wee remained heere in this place, the sharpest wit among the people, and vs, could not learne one word of their language : and yet the people would foone vnderstand any

their difficult figure wee made to them.

While wee flayed heere in this Bay, wee had fo royall refreshing, that all our men recoursed their health and ftrength, enely foure or fine excepted. But, before our comming in, and in this place, wee lost out of all our Ships one hundred and fine men, and yet wee made account, wee were thronger at our departure out of this Bay, then wee were at our comming out of England, our men were fo well inured to the Southerne Climates.

#### ò. I I.

Their departure from Saldania, and proceeding in their Voyage to Achen in Sumatra. with their trading at Saint MARIES, Antongill, Nicubar : the strange Plant of Sombrero, and other occurrents.

🔀 HE foure and twentieth of October, the Generall caused all our Tents to bee taken 20 downe and our men to repaire aboord the Ships; and being fitted both of wood and fresh water; The nine and twentieth of October, wee put to Sea, and went out by a small Hand, that lieth in the mouth of the faid Bay : which is exceeding full of Seales and Pengwines, fo that if there were no other refreshing, one might very well refresh there. Ouer the Bay of Saldania standeth a very high Hill, flat like a Table, and is called the Table : such another plaine marke to find an Harbour in, is not in all that Coast, for it is easie to be seene seuenteen

or eighteene leagues into the Sea. Sunday, the first of November in the morning, wee doubled the Cape of Buena Esperança,

Nouember. 1. The Cape dourled.

having the wind West North-West a great gale. The fixe and twentieth of Nouember, wee fell with the Head-land of the lland of Saint Lan- 10 rence, somewhat to the East of Cape Sebastian, and being within fine miles of the shoare, wee founded, and found twenty five fathome : the variation of the Compaffe, being little more or leffe fixteene degrees. For in an East and West course, the variation of the Compasse helpeth much, and especially in this Voyage.

Decemb, 15.

Ile of Cirne, or

From the fixe and twentieth of Nouember, till the fifteenth of December, wee plyed to the Eastward, the neerest our course wee could lie, alwayes striuing to have gotten to the Iland of Cane, which in some Cardes is called Diego Rodriques, but wee found the wind alwaies after our comming to the lland of Saint Laurence, at East, and East South-East, and East North-East, fo that wee could not obtaine it; and to firme long in hope of change of windes wee could not, for now our men began againe to fall ficke of the Scurny. Then, the Captaine of the Vice-Admir all called to the Generall, and thought it best to beare into the Bay of Antongile, and there to re. 40 fresh our men with Oranges and Limons, to cleere our felues of this difeate, which was by him and the whole counfell called for that purpose well approoued.

The feventeenth of December, wee had fight of the Southermost part of the Iland of Saint Iles of S. Mary, and the next day wee anchored between Saint Mary, and the great lland of Saint Language Mary, and the next day wee anchored between Saint Mary, and the great lland of Saint Language rence and fent our Boats aland to Saint Maries, where wee had fome ftore of Limons and Oranges, which were precious for our difeated men, to purge their bodies of the Scuruy. Now, as we roade heere, buying Oranges end Limons, there arose vpon vs a very great storme, so that three of our Ships were put from their Anchres : but within some fixteen houres, the storme ceased, and the ships returned, and weighed their Anchors againe. The Generall thought it not good to make 50 any longer stay there, seeing the vicertaintie of the weather, and that there was voon this lland folittle refreshing to be had: only these Orenges and Limons, a little Goates milke, and some small quantitie of Rice:we fawe onely one Cow, and that they draue away, affoone as they faw vs come on Land. Seeing this place to dangerous to ride in, the Generall gaue prefent order to fayle toward the Bay of Antongile, the time of the yeere being fpent, the Easterly winds come against vs, and our men ficke.

People of S.

This Hand of S. Mary is high land, and full of woods, the people are blacke, very handsome and tail men, and of curled haire, onely before in their foreheads they stroke it vp, as the women doe here in England: fo that it standeth some three inches vpright. They are wholly without apparell, onely their priny parts conered, they are very tractable to connerie withall, yet feeme 60 to be very valiant. The most of their food is Rice, and some Fish: yet at our being there, wee could buy but small store of Rice, for the time of their store was farre spent, and their Haruest was at hand. There are two or three watering places on the North part of this Iland: but none or them very commodious, yet with some travell there is water enough to be had.

CHAP. III. S.2. Sir IAMES LANCASTERS Voyage, Antongill.

The twentie third of December, we departed from this Hand of S. Mary, and the twentie nit being Christmas day, we came into the Baye of Antongill, and came to an anchor in eight fa- Decemb. tham water, betweene a small Iland, and the Mayne, lying in the bottome of the Baye, a very Asion: H. good, and a fafe roade. But, the best riding, is neerest vinder a small Iland, for the defence of the winde that bloweth there: for while we abode in this Baye, there blew an exceeding great ftorme, and those of our shippes, that road neerest the small Hand, beeing under the wind sped belt: for two of our ships droue with three anchors ahead, the ground being Ozy, and not firme. At our going a land in the little lland, we perceived by writing upon the rockes, of five Holland fhips which had beene there, and were departed about two monethes before our comming in:

10 and had had fome ticknesse among their men, and had lost (as we perceived) betweene one hundred and fiftie, and two hundred men while they roade in that place.

The next day after our comming to an anchor, we went a land to the Mayne Iland, where the people prefently repaired to vs, and made vs fignes of the fine Holland thips departed, and that they had bought the most part of their prousion. Yet, they entred into parter with vs, for Rice and Hennes, Oranges and Limons, and another fruit called Plantans, and held all at high rates, and brought but a pedlars quantitie. Our market was neere to a great river, into which we went with our boats, and fome men that were app unted to be buyers, went ashore: the rest remained in the boates, alwaies readie with their wapons in their hands : and the boates fome fifteene or twentie yardes off into the water, where the people could not wade to them : and 20 were readie at all times (if they a shore had had any need ) to take them in. So, we trified off fome daies, before (as aforefaid) we could bring them to any reall trade: for all these people of the South, and East parts, are very subtill, and craftie, in their barrering, buying and selling, that villeffe you hold a neere hand with them you shall hardly bring them to trade in any plaine fort. For, they will lift you continually to give a little more, and then, no man will fell with. The want of out that price : fo that you must not in large to any one, more then another : for, in so doing, all this different will have that price, or none. The Generall feeing this, commanded measures to be made of in Virginia (almost) a quart, and appointed how many glasse beades should be given for every measure : and (whiles one he that would not deale in this manner, should not deale at all. The like order was fet downe out of need, or for Oranges, Limons, and Plantans, how many for enery beade, or elfe not. Our Merchants tic, would give 30 after a little holding off, confented, and our dealing was trancke, and round, without any contra- a greater price

diction, or words. So, that while we abode heere, we brought 15. 2, tunnes of Rice, fortie or then another, fiftie bushels of their Peale, and Beanes, great store of Oranges, Limons, and Plantans, and to the Swages eight Beeues, with many Hennes. While we roade in this Baye, we reared a Pinnace, which we for their combrought in preces in our shippes out of England : and cut downe trees, of which there were heighbard the very great, and great store, which trees we sawed out in boordes, and sheathed her. This Pin- prizes, and nace was of some eighteene tunnes, and very necessary, and fit to got before our shippes, at our made them comming into India. In the time we stayed heere, there died out of the Generalls shippe, the their corne, &c Mafters Mate, the Preacher, and the Surgeon, with fome tenne other common men. And out of that the round the Viceadmirall there died the Master, with some other two. And out of the Ascention, by a much hinder 40 very great mischance, were flaine the Captaine, and the Boats waines mate. For, as the Maiters ranceto the Mate, out of the Generalls shippe was carried a land to be buried, the Captaine of the Afen. Plantation, tion tooke his boate to goe aland to his buriall: and as it is the order of the sea, to shoote off cerreared taine peeces of Ordnance at the buriall of any Officer, the Gunner of the Ordnance shotte off three peeces, and the bullets being in them, one stroke the Ascentions boate, and slue the Cap- How vaine :

taine, and the Boatswaines Mase starke dead, so that they that went to see the buriell of thing is Man another, were both buried there themselves. Those that died heere, died most of the Flux, which (in our opinion) came with the waters which we dranke : for it was the time of winter, when it rained very much, which caufed great flouds to overflowe the Countrie : fo that

the waters were not whollome, as in most places in these hot countries, they are not, in the 50 times of their raines. This difeate alfo of the Flux, is often taken, by going open, and cold in

the stomacke, which our men would often doe when they were hot.

themiclues therewith.

We fet faile out of this Baye the fixth of March, an i hold on our course toward the India, and the fixteenth we fell with an Hand called Rogne-Pize, which lyeth in 10. 4. degrees, to the The Ifle of South of the Equinoctiall Line. To this Hand the Generall fent his boate, to fee whether there Rotter-Piece were any fafe riding for the shippes : but the boate ( for the most part ) found deepe water, where the shippes could not fafely ride. As we coulted along this Hand, it seemed very faire, and pleasant, exceeding full of foule, and Coco nut-trees : and there came from the land such a pleatant fmell, as if it had beene a garden of flowers. And furely, if there be any good riding for shippes in this Iland, it must neede she a place of very great refreshing. For as our boates 60 went neere the land, they law great store of fish, and the foules came wondering about them in fuch fort, that with the Oares, wherewith the Mariners rowed, they killed many which were the fattest, and the best that we tasted all the voyage. And or these, there was such excee-

ding great abundance, that many more shippes then we had with vs, might have refreshed

1602. Dangerous Rackes.

The thirtieth of March 1602, being in fixe degrees to the South of the Line, wee happened vpon a ledge of Rockes, and looking ouer-boord, and feeing them under the shippe about hue fathome deepe, it much amazed vs , falling upon the fudden, and unexpected. Then, as wee were presently casting about the ship, wee found eight fathome : and so held on our course East. One of our men, being in the top faw an Hand South-east of vs, some five or fixe leagues off, being but Thise of Candu. low land: this we judged to be the Hand of Candu, although in our course we could not (by com-

Other Rocks.

putation) find our selues so faire shot to the Eastward. Bearing on our course some thirteeneor fourteene leagues, we fell upon another flat of Rockes. Then wee cast about to the Southward. and fayling fome twelve leagues, found other Rockes: fo that, proving divers wayes, wee found flats of Rockes round about vs : and twentie and thirtie, and in some places, forty and fiftiefa. 10 thome water in the middest of the flats. Here we were for two dayes and an halfe in exceeding danger, and could find no way to get out. But at last, wee resolued to seeke to the Northward. and in fixe degrees, fortie three minutes (God bee thanked) wee found fixe fathome water: the Pinnaffe alwayes going before vs, and founding with commandement, to make fignes what depth fhe had, that thereby we might follow her. Thus (thankes be to God) being delivered out of this pound, we followed our course with variable windes, till the ninth of May about foure of the

clocke in the afternoone. At which time we hall fight of the llands of Nicubar, and bare in, and anchored on the North-fide of the Channell, But the wind changing to the South-west, wee were forced to hoyse our Anchors, and to beare ouer to the South-fide of the Channell : and so came to an Anchor, under a small Iland, that lyeth on the faid shore. Here wee had fresh water. 20 and some Coco Nats, other refreshing wee had little. Yet the people came abourd our shippes in long Canoas, which would hold twentie men, and aboue in one of them : and brought Gummes to sell in stead of Amber, and therewithall, deceiued divers of our men : For, these people of the East, are wholly given to deceit. They brought also Hennes and Coco Nuts to fell, but held them very deare : fo that we bought few of them. We stayed here ten dayes, placing of our Ordnance, and trimming of our ships : because we would be in all readinesse at our arrivall, at our first Port, which we were not (now) farre from. The twentieth of Aprill, in the morning, we fet faile to goe toward Sumatra, but the wind

blew so hard at South, South West, and the Currant was against vs, that we could not proceed: but beating up and downe, our thips fell into two leakes, to that wee were forced to goe to the 30 The He of Sam Hand of Sombrero, fome ten or twelve leaguesto the Northward of Nicobar. Heere, we in the Admiral loft an anchor, for the ground is foule, and groweth full of counterfeit Corrall, and fome Rockes: which cut our Cable afunder, to that we could not recouer our anchor.

The people of these llands goe naked, having onely the privities bound up in a peece of Linnen cloath, which commeth about their middles like a girdle, and to betweene their twist. They are all of a tauny colour, and annoint their faces with divers colours; they are well limmed, but very fearefull : for, none of them would come aboord our Shippes, or enter into our Boates. The Generall reported, that he had seene some of their Priests, or Sacrificers, all apparelled, but close to their bodies, as if they had beene sewed in it : and vpon their heads, a paire of homes turning backward, with their faces painted greene, blacke and yellow, and their hornes alfo 42 painted with the same colour. And behind them, vpon their buttocks, a taile hanging downe, very much like the manner, as in some painted cloathes, we paint the Divell in our Countrey. He demaunding, wherefore they went in that attire, answer was made him, that in such forme the Diuell appeared to them in their facrifices : and therefore the Priefts, his feruants were so apparelled. In this lland grow trees, which for their talnesse, greatnesse, and straightnesse, will ferue the biggeft shippe in all our Flecte, for a maine Mast : and this Iland is full of those trees.

Treesfufficient for maine Masts. A ftrange

Heere, likewise we found upon the sands , by the Sea side, a small twigge growing up to a young tree, and offering to placke up the fame, it shruke downe into the ground : and finketh, valefle you hold very hard. And being plucked vp, a great Worme is the roote of it: and looke how the tree groweth in greatnesse, the Worme diminishest. Now, as soone as the worme is 50 wholly turned into the tree, it rooteth in the ground, and fo groweth to be great. This transformation was one of the strangest wonders that I saw in all my travailes. For, this tree, being plucked up little, the leaves stripped off, and the pill, by that time it was dry, turned into an hard stone, much like to white Corrall: so that this worme was twice transformed into different natures: Of these we gathered, and brought home many.

### ð. III. Their entertainement and trade at Achen.

29. Of May. 1603.

HE nine and twentieth of May, we let faile from this Iland of Sombrero, and the fecond of Iune, we had fight of the land of Sumatra, and the fifth of Iune we came to anchor in the Roade of Achen, some two miles off the Citie. Where we found sixteene CHAP.3. S. 2. Sir IAMES LANCASTERS Voyage. Achen.

or eighteene faile of shippes of divers Nations, some Goserats, some of Bengala, some of Calicut.

called Malabares, some Pegues, and some Patanyes, which came to trade there. There came aboord of vs two Holland Merchants, which had beene left there behind their shippes, to learne the language, and manners of the Country. These told vs, we should be very welcome to the King, who was defirous to intercaine ftrangers : and that the Queene of England was very famous in those parts, by reason of the warres, and great victories, which she had got. The Fame of ten against the King of Spaine. The same day, the Generall sent Captaine Iohn Middleton, Captaine of the Vice-admirall, with foure or fine Gentlemen, to attend upon him to the King :

to declare vinto him, that he was fent from the Generall of those shippes, who had a message, 10 and a letter, from the most famous Queene of England, to the most worthy King of Achen, and Sumaira. And that it would please his royall Maiesty, to give to the said messenger, audience to deliner his medlage, and letter: with a fufficient warrant for the fafety of him and his people, according to the law of Nations, holden in that behalfe. This meffenger was very kindly entertained by the King, who when he had deliuered his mellage, gladly granted his request, and communed with him about many questions: and after, caused a royall banquet to be made him. And at his departure gaue a robe, and a Tucke of Calico wrought with Gold, which is the manner of the Kings of this place, to those he will grace with his special fauour. And withall, fent his commendations to the Generall, willing him to flay one day abourd his ships, to rest himselfe after his comming from the disquiet seas and the next day to come a land, and 20 haue kind audience, and franke leave, with as great allurance, as if he were in the kingdome of the Queene his Miftris. And, if he doubted of any thing of this his royall word, fuch honourable pledges thould be fent him, for his further afturance, as he should rest very well satisfied

The third day, the Generall went a land very well accompanied, with some thirtie men or more, to attend upon him. And first at his landing, the Holland Merchants met him, and carried him home to their house, as it was appointed. For as yet, the Generall would make choyce of no house of his owne, till he had spoken with the King: but stayed at the Hollanders house, till a Noble man came from the King, who faluted the Generall very kindly, and declared, that he came from his Maiestie, and represented his person. Then, he demaunded the Queenes letter of 30 the Generall, which he refuted to deliuer: faying, he would deliuer it to the King himfelfe. For it was the order of Embaliadours, in those parts of the world from whence he came, to deliuer their letters to the Princes owne hands: and not to any that did represent the Kings person.

So, he demaunded to see the superscription, which the Generall shewed him, and he read the fame, and looked very earneftly upon the seale, tooke a note of the superscription, and didlikewife write her Maiefties name; and then, with courtefie tooke his leave, and repaired to the Court, to tell the King what had pailed. Who prefently fent fixe great Elephants, with many The honora-Trumpets, Drums, and Streamers, with much people, to accompany the Generall to the Court : ble entertainto that the prefie was exceeding greet. The biggeft of their Elephants was about thirteene, or fourteene toote high, which had a small Castle, like a Coach ypon his back, courted with Crimeral Weber. In the middle thereof, was a great Bason of Gold, and a peece of Silke exceeding of them. richly wrought to couer it : under which her Mareflies letter was put. The Generall was moun-

ted upon another of the Elephants: some of his attendants rode, others went a foote. But, when he came to the Court gate, there a Noble man stayed the Generall, till he had gone in, to know the Kings further pleafure. But, prefently the faid Nobleman returned, and willed the Generall to enter in. And when the Generall came to the Kings presence, he made his obeyfance after the manner of the Country : declaring that hee was fent from the most mightie Queene of England, to congratulate with his Highnesse, and treat with him concerning a peace and amitie with his Maiestie, if it pleased him to entertaine the same. And therewithall began to enter into further direcurfe, which the King brake off, faying : I am fure you are weary of the 50 long trauaile you haue taken, I would have you to fit downe and refresh your felfe. You are very welcome, and heere you shall have what society you will in any reasonable conditions demannd, for your Princefle take : for the is worthy of all kindnesse, and franke conditions, being a Princelle of great Nobleneffe, for Fame speaketh so much of her. The Generall perceiuing the Kings

ounces, a great flanding Cup of Silver, a rich Looking-Glasse, an Head-peece with a Plume of The Queenes Feathers, a case of very faire Dagges, arich wrought embroidered Belt to hang a Sword in, and Presents sent a Fan of Feathers. All these were received in the Kings presence, by a Nobleman of the Court: 10 the King of 60 onely, he tooke into his ownehand, the Fanne of Feathers : and caused one of his Women to dehin. fanne him therewithall, as a thing, that most pleased him of all the rest. The Generall was commanded to fit downe in the Kings prefence, as the manner is, vpon the ground : where was Ametrallof a very great banquet prouded. All the diffus, in which the meate was ferued in, were, either called Tem

mind, delivered him the Queenes letter, which he willingly received: and delivered the fame to a Noble man standing by him. Then the Generall proceeded to deliuer him his present, which

was a Bafon of Siluer, with a Fountaine in the middeft of it, weighing two hundred and fine

of pure Gold, or of another Mettall, which (among them ) is of great estimation, called Time- Lapid.

barcke, which groweth of Gold and Braffe together. In this banquet, the King (as he fate 2loft in a Gallery, about a fathome from the ground) dranke oft to the Generall in their Wine. which they call Racke. This Wine is made of Rice, and is as strong as any of our Aquanita: a little will serue to bring one asleepe. The Generall, after the first draught, dranke either water mingled therewithall, or pure water, the King gaue him leave so to doe : for the Generall craued his pardon, as not able to drinke fo strong drinke. After this feast was done, the King caused his Damosels to come forth, and dance, and his Women to play Musicke vnto them : and these Women were richly attired, and adorned with Bracelets and Iewels: and this they account a great fauour, for these are not viually seene of any, but such as the King will greatly honour. The King alio gaue vnto the Generall, a fine white Robe of Calico, richly wrought with Gold, and a very faire girdle of Turkey worke, and two Crefes, which are a kind of Daggers, all 10 which a Noble man put on in the Kings presence: and in this manner he was dismissed the Court, with very great curtefies, and one fent along with him, to make choyce of an house in the Citie, where the Generall thought most meete. But, at this time he refused this kindnesse, and rather choic to goe aboord his Ships : and left the King to confider of the Queenes Letter, the tenor whereof, hereafter followeth.

### ELIZABETH by the grace of God, Queene of England, France and Ireland, defendresse of the Christian Faith and Religion.

To the great and mightie King of Achem, &c. in the Iland of Sumatra, our louing Brother, greeting.

■ He eternall God , of his divine knowledge and providence , hath so disposed his blessings , and good things of his Creation, for the vie and nourishment of Mankind, in (uch fort: that notwithstanding they growe in divers Kingdomes, and Regions of the World: yet, by the industrie of Man (strred up by the inspiration of the Said omnipotent Creator) they are dispersed into the most remote places of the univer fall World. To the end, that even therein may appeare unto all Nations, bis maruelous workes, bee bauing so ordained, that the one land may have need of the other. And thereby, not only breed intercourse and exchange of their Merchandise and Fruits, which doe superabound in 30 Some Countries, and want in others : but also ingender lone , and frendship betwixt all men , a thing natu-

Whereunto wee having respect (Right noble King) and also to the honorable, and truly royall fame, which hath hither stretched, of your Highnesse humane and noble vsage of Strangers, which repaire into that your Kingdome, in lone and peace, in the Trade of Merchandile, paying your due Customes. Wee have beene movied to give Licence unto the seous Subietts, who with commendable and good desires, saile to visite that your Kingdome: Notwithstanding the dangers and miseries of the Sea, naturall to such a Voyage, which (by the grace of Gon) they will make, beeng the greatest that to be made in the World; and to prefen trafficke unto your Subjects. Which their offer, if is shall bee accepted by your Highnelle, with such loue and grace, as wee hope for, of so great and magnanimious a Prince: Wee, for them, doe pro- 40 mise, that in no time hereaster, you shall have cause to repent thereof, but rather to revoyce much. For their dealing shall be true, and their connersation sure, and wee hope, that they will give so good proofe thereof, that this beginning shall be a perpetual confirmation, of love between our Subjects on both parts: by carrying from vs, such things and merchandise as you have need of there. So that your Highmesse Shall be very well served, and better contented, then you have heretofore beene with the Portugals and Spaniards, our Énemies : who only, and none elfe, of these Regions, have frequented those your, and the other Kingdomes of the East. Not suffering that the other Nations should doe it, pretending themselves to be Monarchs, and absolute Lords of all these Kingdomes and Provinces : as their owne Conquest and Inberitance, as appeareth by their loftie Title in their writings. The contrarie whereof, bath very lately appeared unto us, and that your Highnelle, and your royall Familie, Fathers, and Grandfathers, have so (by the grace of GoD, and their Valour) knowne, not onely to defend your owne Kingdomes: but also to give Warres unto the Portugals, in the Lands which they possesse: as namely in Malaca, in the yeere of the Humane Redemption 1575, under the conduct of your valiant Captaine, Ragamacota, with their great loffe and the perpetuall honour of your Highmelle Crowne and Kingdome.

And now, if your Highneste shall be pleased, to accept into your Fauour and Grace, and under your 193.:il Protektion and Defence, these our Subsects, that they may freety doe their businesse now, and continue yeerely her eafter: This Bearer, who goeth chiefe of this Fleet of foure Ships, hath order (with your Highneste Licence) to leave certaine Factors, with a settled House of Factorie in your Kingdome, untill the going thuber of another Fleet, which shall goe thither upon the returne of this. Which left Fa- 60 clors, shall learne the Language, and customes of your Subjects, whereby, the better and more loningly to

And the better to confirme this Confederacie, and Friendship betwixt vs , wee are contented, if your Highnesse be so pleased, that you cause Capitulations reasonable to be made: and that this Bearer dos

the like in Our name. Which wee promise to performe royally, and entirely, as well herein, as in other Agreements and Arguments which he will communicate unto you: to whom, wee doe greatly defire your Highneffe to give intire faith and credite, and that you will receive him, and the rest of his companie, under your Revall protection, fanouring them in what shall be Reason and Instice. And we promise on our behalfe to re-answere in like degree, in all that your Highnesse shall have need, out of these our Kingdomes, And wee defire, that your Highneste would be pleased to fend us answere, by this Bearer of this our Letter, that wee may thereby understand of your Royall acceptance of the Friendship and League, which wee offer, and greatly defire, may have an happie beginning, with long yeeres to continue.

CHAP. 2. S.3. Sir IAMES LANCASTER. Reasons of League.

T his next going to the Court, hee had long Conference with the King, concerning the effect of the Queenes Letter, wherewith the King feemed to be very well pleased, and faid: if the contents of that Letter came from the heart, he had good cause to thinke well thereof. And, for the League, Her Maiestie was desirous to hold with him, hee was well pleased therewith. And, for the further demands the Generall made from Her , in respect of the Merchants trafficke : he had committed all those points to two of his Noblemen . to conferre with him, and promifed, what her Maiestie had requested, should by all good meanes bee granted. With this contented answere, after another Banquet appointed for the General, he departed the Court. And the next day, he fent to thole Noblemen , the King had named to him , to know their appointed time, when they would fit upon this Conference. The one of these Noblemen pointed time, when array would in vp it in a contraint. The one of other Mountain Asthe Tarky in was the chiefe Bifting of the Realme, a man of great efficient on with the King, and all the people; and so he well deferued, for he was a man very write and temperate. The other was one of softer Management of the well deferred, for he was a man very write and temperate. The other was one of softer Management of the well deferred in the was a man very write and temperate. The other was one of softer Management of the was a man very write and temperate. the most ancient Nobilitie, a man of very good grauitie: but, not so fit to enter into those Con- bumeran Prin-

ferences as the Bishop was. A day, and a meeting was appointed, where many questions passed betwire them, and all Chiefe Priests the Conferences passed in the Arabicke Tongue, which both the Bishop and the other Nobleman tries of that well understood. Now, the Generall before his going out of England intertained a Iem, who protestion. spake that language perfectly, which stood him in good steed at that time. About many demands, the Generall made touching Freedomes for the Merchants, the Bishop said vnto him: Sir, Great vse of what reasons shall we shew to the King, from you, whereby he may (the more willingly) grant 30 thefe things, which you have demanded to be granted by him? to whom the Generall answered with these reasons following.

Her Maiesties mutual Loue. Her worthmelle in protecting others against the King of Spaine the common Enemie of these

Her noble mind which refused the offer of these Countries. Nor will thee fuffer any Prince to exceed her in kindnesse. Whole Forces have exceeded the Spaniards in many Victories.

And hindred the Portugals attempts against these parts. The Grand-Signor of Turkie hath alreadie entred into League with her Maiestie on honorable Reasons of another kind.

Moreouer, it is not voknowne to the King , what prosperitie, Trade of Merchandise bringeth to all Lands: with increase of their reuences, by the Custome of these Commerces. Also Princes grow into the more renowne and strength, and are the more feared, for the wealth of their Subjects, which by the concurse of Merchandises grow and increase. And the more kindly that Strangers are entertained, the more the Trade doth grow. The

Prince is thereby much enriched alto. And for Achem, in partic, lar, this Port lieth well, to answere to the Trade of all Bengala, Iana, and the Moluccas, and all China. And thefe places having vent of their Merchandile, will not let to refort hither with them. So that, by this meanes, the royaltie of the Kings Crowne,

50 will greatly increase, to the decrease, and diminishing of all the Portugals Trade, and their great And, if it shall happen, that his Maiestie wanteth any Artificers , hee may have them out of our Kingdome, giving them content for their travaile: and free course to goe, as they have good will to come. And any other necessarie, that our Countrie bringeth forth, and may spare, shall

be at the Kings command and feruice. But, I hope his Maiestie will not vrge any demands more, then her Maiestie may willingly confent vnto : or that shall be contrarie to her Honour and Lawes, and the League she hath made with all Christian Princes her neighbours.

Further, the Generall demanded, that his Maiestie would cause present Proclamation to be 60 made for our lafetie, and that none of his people should abuse any of ours : but that they might doe their businesse quietly. And this last request was so well performed, that although there were a strict order, that none of their owne people might walke by night : yet ours, might goe both night and day, without impeachment of any. Onely, if they found any of ours at road at valawfull houres, the Inflice brought them home to the Generals house, and there delivered

4•

6.

50

After these conferences ended, the Bishop demanded of the Generall, notes of his reasons in writing, as also of his demands of the priviledges he demanded in her Maiesties name for the Merchants , and hee would show them to the King : and within few dayes , he should have his Majesties answere to them. And with these conferences, and much gratulation, and with some other talke of the affaires of Christendome: they broke vp for that time.

The Generall was not negligent, to fend his demands to the noble men, which (for the most part) were drawne out before hand : for, he was not vnreadie for these businesses, before he came

Cock-fighting

Captaine Iohn

This was his

Mich, he was

flaine, as be-

fore is thew-

Davis.

aland in the Kingdome. At his next going to the Court, and fitting before the King, beholding the Cock-fighting (which is one of the greatest sports this King delighteth in) hee sent his Interpreter with his 16 obeisance to the King, desiring him to be mindfull of the businesse, whereof hee had conferred with his Noblemen. Whereupon, he called the Generall vnto him, and told him, that hee was carefull of his dispatch: and would willingly enter into Peace and League with her Maiestie, and (for his part) would hold it truely. And for those Demands and Articles, he had fet downe in writing, they should be all written againe, by one of his Secretaries, and should have them authorized by him. Which within fine or fix dayes, were delinered the Generall, by the Kings owne hands, with many good and gracious words: the Tenor of which League and Articles of Peace, are too long to be inferted. According to their defires, was to the English granted. First, Free entry and trade, Secondly, Custome free, whatsoever they brought in, or carried forthand affiftance with their veffels and shipping, to laue our ships, goods, and men from wracke in any 20 dangers. Thirdly, Libertie of Testament to bequeath their goods to whom they please. Fourthly, Stability of bargaines and orders for payment by the subjects of Achen, &c. Fiftly, Authority to execute inflice on their owne men offending. Sixtly, Inflice against injuries from the Natiues, Seuenthly, Not to arrest or stay our goods, or set prizes on them. Eightly, Freedome of Conscience. This League of Peace and Amitie being fetled, the Merchants continually went forward, pro-

uiding Pepper for the lading of the ships: but there came in but small store, in respect of the last yeeres sterility. So by some of them he understood of a Port, about an hundred and fiftie leagues from thence, in the South part of the same Iland, called Priaman, where he might lade one of his fmaller ships. Then he prepared the Sufan, and placed for Captaine and chiefe Merchant in her,

M. Henry Middleton.

He was also not a little grieued, that Captaine Iohn Danis his principall Pilot, had told the Marchants before our comming from London, that Pepper was to be had here for foure Spanish fecond voyage royals of eight the hundred; and it cost we almost twentie. The Generall, daily grew full of to the indire, thought, how to lade his shippes to faue his owne credit, the Merchants estimation that set him a worke, and the reputation of his Countrey: confidering what a foule blot it would be to them all, in regard of the nations about vs, feeing there were merchandise enough to bee bought in the Indies, yet he should be likely to returne home with empty ships. Besides the Portugall Embassador had a diligent eye ouer every steppe we trode, but was no

whit accepted of the King. For the last day of his beeing at the Court, he had demanded of the King, to fettle a Factorie in his Countrey, and to build a Fort at the comming in of the Harbour: 40 his reason was, for the more securitie of the Marchants goods, because the City was subject to Discontentbe- fire. But the King perceiuing what he meant, gaue him this answer backe againe: Hath your Master (faith he) a Daughter to give vnto my Sonne, that he is so carefull of the preservation of my Countrey? He shall not neede to be at so great a charge, as the building of a Fort : for I have a fit house about two leagues from this Citie, within the Land, which I will spare him to supply his Factorie withall : where they shall not need to feare either enemies or fire, for I will protect him. Hereupon the King was much displeased at this insolent demand : and the Emballadour

went from the Court much discontented.

è. 1111.

### Portugall wiles discouered, a Prize taken neere Malacca.

Partugal fubile-

Hortly after this, there came to our house, an Indian (to sell Hennes) which was appertaiining to a Portugall Captaine, who came to that Port with a Ship laden with Rice, out of the Port of Bengala. This Captaine lay in the Emballadors houle, and the Generall mistrusted, he came only for a Spy to see, and perceine what we did: and yet he gaue commandement, he should be well intreated, and they should alwayes buy his Hennes, and give him a reasonable price for them. At last, he himselfe tooke occasion, pleasantly to commune with the Indian, whence hee was, and of what Countrey: faying, A young man of his presence, merited some better meanes then buying and felling of Hennes. Sir, faid he, I ferue this Portugall Captaine, 60 yet am neither bound, nor free : but beeing free borne, I have beene with him fo long time, that now he partly effeemeth me as his owne : and fo great they are, that wee cannot ftrine with them. Then faid the Generall vnto him; If thy liberty be precious vnto thee, thy person meriteth it. But what wouldft thou doe for him, that would give thee thy libertie without pleading

CHAP.3. S.5. Sir IAMES LANCASTER. Craft retorted.

with thy Master for it? Sir, said the Indian, Freedome is as precious as life, and my life I would admenture for him that should do it. Prooue me therefore in any service that I can doe for you, and my willingnesse shall soone make good what I have said. Well, said the Generall, thou hast willed me to prooue whether thou meanest truely, or no. I would aske of thee, What the Embaifador laith of me, and my shipping which I have in this place; and what pretences he bath? Sir, A Sry for the faid the Indian, he hath had a Spie aboord of all your Ships, a Chinefe, who is continually con- Paringal disconerfant with your people: fo that he hath a draught drawne, not onely of your ships, and their nered, greatnesse; but also of every Piece of Ordnance that each ship hath, and how they are placed and

157

the number of your men that are in them. And he findeth your thips strong, and well appointed: But by reason of the ackenesse that hath been in them, they are but weake of men, and easie to be taken, if any force come upon them on the fuddaine: and within few dayes, he meaneth to find his draughts to Malacca, for force to attempt your ships as they ride. The Generall laughed pleafantly to heare these things, saying; The Embassador was not so idle as he thought him: for hee well knoweth (faid he ) that I care little for all the forces of these parts. It is but to make thee, and the rest that are about him beleene, that you are stronger then you be. But goe thy way, and be here once in a day or twaine, and tell me whether the Emballadour goe forward in his proceedings, and when those Messengers shall depart with the plots thou speakest of. And although it will benefit me little to know these things, yet I will give thee thy libertie for thy good will thou she west therein, as I have promised thee to doe. This Indian went away very well contented, as any man might eatily perceine by his counterance, and the lightnesse of his pace. Now, 20 when he was gone, the Generall turned about, and faid to me : We have met with a fit man to betray his Master, if we can make any benefit of the treason. And furely, he was not deceived in his opinion: for by this meanes, what locuer the Embassadour did all the day, we had it either that night, or (at the furthest) the next day in the morning. And this Fellow carried the matter fo warily, that he was neither mistrusted of any of the Embassadors house, nor knowne to any of ours, what businesse he went about. For he had the right conditions of a Spie, being wilv fearefull, carefull, fubtill, and neuer truiting any to heare what conference he had with the Generall: but del uered his minde vinto him alone, and that in fuch careleffe fort, as if hee had answered the

Generall idlely, whatfoeuer he demanded of him; for he flood in feare of our owne people, leaft they would bewray the telling of his Hennes, which couered all his comming and going to our The next day, the Generall was fent for to the Court, and the King had conference with him, Theforces of about an Embaffage that the King of Siam had fent him touching the conquelt of Malacca: and the King of Su-

with what force he would affelt him by Sea, if he vndertooke that fertice. For this King of Su- matra; metra, is able to put a very great force of Gallies to Sea, if he may have but some foure or five moneths warning before-hand, to make them ready. This conference the Generall furthered with many reasons, and tooke an occasion to enter into talke of the Spanish Embassadour, how infolently proud he carried himfelfe: and that his comming into his Maietties Kingdome and Court, was for no other purpole, but onely as a Spie, to fee and discouer the strength of his Kingdome. I know it well (laid the King, ) for they are enemies of mine, as I have beene to them: but what 40 causeth thee to see this? The Generall answered him; That he could take nothing in hand, but his Spies attended upon him, to marke what he went about, and to what ende. And among other things (faith he ) he had taken a draught of his ships, and meaneth to send it to Malacca: and to procure forces to fet vpon him at vnawares. The King smiled to heare the Generall mention these things, and faid; Thou needest not feare any strength that shall come from Malacca: for all the strength they have there, is able to doe thee no harme. The Generall answered, I doe not (faid he) feare their strength, what they can doe to me: but it may be much to my hinderance, that they understanding the time I meane to goe to Sea, they shall thereby bee adulfed to keepe themselves within their Ports, so that I shall not be able to offend them. Is it so, said the King ? Yea, faid the Generall, and therefore I would intreat your Maiestie, to make stay of two of the 50 Emballadors servants that are now going to Malacea, within these few dayes, who take not their passage from hence: but will goe to another Port of yours, and there hire a Barke, to transport them thence, because they will be fure not to be intercepted. And if your Maiestie intercept them there, you shall be priny to some of their plots and pretences. Well, faid the King, let me understand of their departure from hence, and thou shalt see what I will doe for thee. So, the Generall tooke his leave of the King, well contented, and had daily conference with his Merchant that fold Hennes: fo that there was not any thing done, or faid in the Embassadors house, but he was priny to it.

Now the time was come, that the Embaffodors two femants were to depart with their plots, 60 and their Mafters Letters: and they went down to a Port about fine and twentie leagues from Achen. But the Generall was not flacke to adule the King thereof, who had given order before to that at their comming thither, and when they had hired their passage, and had imbarked themfelues with all their Letters, and were going ouer the Barre, a mile from the Citie, a Frigget went after them, and caused the Barke to strike fayle, that the Iustice might fee, what their la-

ding was. And when the luftice came abound, and faw two Portugals there, he asked them from whence they came, and whether they were going: they answered, They came from Achem, and belonged to the Portugall Emballadour. Nay, faud the Iustice, but you have robbed your Master. and runne away like theenes with his goods: and therefore I will returne you againe to him, from whom you are fled, and there you shall answer it. But in this hurly-hurly, and searching of them. they loft their plots, and their letters, and their Trunkes were broken open: and they lent to A. chem, bound backe againe to the Court, to be delinered to the Embaffador, if they did belong vnto him. The Generall had some intelligence of these things, and the next time he came to the Court, the King called him vnto him, and faid : Now what fayeft thou, art thou contented? The Generall made him obeisance, and gaue him humble and heartie thanks for his clemencie, and Ia kindnelle towards him: and with some other conference, the Generall departed for that time. The Marchant of Hennes came darly following his Merchandize, and as the General! suspected, and he himselfe afterward confessed, not without his Masters consent; to admise from vs, as well as he aduited from his Master.

But now the Summer was past, and September came, the time that the Generall meant to goe to fea to feeke meanes to supply his necessities : and now fell out the greatest Crosse of all to his pretence. The Embaffador himfelfe had his dispatch from the King to be gone. Which the Generall knowing, went to the Court, and where the King fate, feeing the sports that were made before him, he fent his interpreter to him, defiring that it would pleafe him to heare a certain request which he had vnto his Maieftie. Whereupon the King immediately called for him, and deman- 20 ded what he would have him to doe. It hath pleased your Highnesse, said the Generall, to doe me many curtelies, and therefore I am further imboldened, to proceed to request one kindnesse more at your Maiesties hands. What is that (said the King, smiling) are there more Portugals going to Malacca, to hinder thy pretences . Yea, faid the Generall the Emballador himfelfe (as I am giuen to vnderifand) hath your Maiesties dispatch to be gone at his pleasure : and is determined to depart within flue dayes. And what wouldft thou have me to doe, fail the King! Only flay him but tenne dayes, till I be gone forth with my ships. Well, faid the King, and laughed, thou must bring me a faire Portugall maiden when thou returnest, and then I am pleased. With this answer the Generall tooke his leave, and departed; and hafted all that he could to be gone. For he had left the Merchants behind him, and under the protection of the King till his returne; and in the meane time to buy what Pepper they could, to helpe to furnish the Afeentions lading, 14 which was now more then three parts laden. But the Generall would not leave her behind him. riding in the Port, but tooke her in his company: for the road but in an open place, All the three This was Cap- thips were made readie, and there was a Captaine of a Dutch thip in the road, who defired the Generall that he might goe to fea in his company, and take part of his adventure; his ship was aboue two hundred Tunnes, but had as little money to lade himselfe, as we; and therefore refused no confort. So the Generall was contented to give him ; of what should be taken, and heerefled therewith contented. The Generall having taken his leave of the King, and presented two of the chiefe Merchants vnto him, M. Starkie, and M. Styler, the King graciously tooke them into his protection and fafeguard: for these Merchants with some others, were left behind (as I faidbe- 40 fore) for the prouiding of such Pepper, as was there to be had, against the returne of the ships from the Sea. The thips being ready, we fet fayle the eleventh of September, toward the Straights

Eng! fb fauour

with the Por-

Now, let me tell you how the King dealt with the Embaffadour of Portugall, after our departure, which every day vrged his dispatch to be gone: but still, upon one occasion or other, his passage was deferred. At last ( foure and twenty daies after our departure ) the King said vnto him : I margaile you are to hasty to be gone, feeing the English Embassadour is abroad at the Sea with his shipping ! If he meete you, he will be able to wrong you, and doe you violence. I care little for him, faid the Embaffadour, for my Friget is fo nimble with Saile and Qures, that if I have but her length from him, I will escape all his force. Well, said the King: 10 I am the more willing you should depart, because I see you rest so assured of your owne safety: and so he had his dispatch to be gone. This seruice came well to passe for vs, for if he had gone away in time, fuch aduice would have beene given from Malacca, by Frigots into the Straights, that all shippes would have had warning of vs : but (by this meanes ) we lay within five and twentie leagues of Malacca it felfe, and were never descryed, whereby to be prevented. The third day of October, we being in the Straights of Malacca, laying off and on, the Hector clayed a Sayle, and calling to the rest of the shippes, we all discried her. And being toward night, a present direction was given, that we should all spread our selves a mile and an halfe, one from Theme in India. another, that the might not passe vs in the night. The shippe fell with the Hellor, that first efpied her, and prefently she called vnto her, and shot off two or three peeces of Ordnance: 10 60 that the rest of the shippes had intelligence, and drew all about her, and began to attempt her with their great Ordnance, and she returned shot againe. But when the Admirals ship came vp, he discharged sixe peeces together out of his Prow : and then her maine yard fell downe. After that the flot no more, nor any of our thippes, fearing leaft tome vnfortunate thot might light

CHAP. 3. S.5. Sir IAMES LANCASTER. Carracke taken.

betweene wind and water, and so sinke her, ( for the Generall was very carefull ) so the fight ceased till the morning. At the breake of day, the Captaine with some of the rest, entred their Boate, and the Heller being next her, called them to come abourd him : and Maifter Iohn Middleton the Captaine, being Vice-Admirall, brought the Boate and Captaine aboord the Ge- The Caracke nerall, to whom they rendered their shippe and goods. The Generall presently caused all the yeelded to the chiefe men of the Prize, to be placed aboord our thippes, and onely placed but foure of our men English.

aboord the Prize: for feare of rifling, & pillaging the good things that were within her; and those foure suffered none other to come aboord. And their charge was, it any thing should be missing, to answer the same out of their wages and shares : for when the shippe was valaden, the Boateto fwaine and the Marriners of the same shippe, did wholly value her, and none of ours came . ( within her to doe any labour. Onely they received the goods into their Boates, and carried them abourd fich shippes, as the Generall appointed them to doe: so that by this order, there was Careto auoyd

neither riting, thesing, pillaging, or spoiling, which otherwife would hardly baue beene a rifling and neither rining, the language of sponing, which otherwise would have been bundred foole.

I foole.

Goods taken and fiftie packes of Calicoes, and Pintalos, besides many packets of Merchandize : she had in inthe Prize. her much Rice, and other goods, whe eof we made small account. Now a storme arising, all their men were let abourd, and we left her, riding at an Anchor. This shippe came from a place called Saint Thoma, that lyeth in the Bay of Bongala, and was going for Malaca. When we intercepted her, the had in her aboue fixe hundred persons, Men, Women, and Children: her bur- His cate to 20 then was nine hundred tuns. The Generall would never goe aboord to fee her, and his reason prevent suffiwas, to take away suspicion, both from the Mariners that were there, and the Merchants that cion. were at London, least they might charge, or suspect him for any dishonest dealing, by helping

himselfe thereby. He was very glad of this good hap, and very thankfull to God for it, and as he told me, he was much bound to God, that had eafed him of a very heavy care, and that hee could not be thankfull enough to him for this blessing given him. For, faith he, he hash not onely supplied my necessities, to lade these ships I have : but hath given me as much as will lade as many more shippes as I have, if I had them to lade. So that now my care is not for money, but rather, where I shall leave these goods that I have, more then enough, in safety, till the returne of the ships out of England.

The one and twentieth of October, our shippes returned out of the Straights of Malaca for Agreet Sport Achen, where by the way a great Spout of water came powring out of the Heauens, and fell of water, not farre from our fhip, which we feared much. For thefe Spouts come powring downe like a river of water, so that if they should light in any ship, she were in danger to be presently sunck downe into the Sea : it falleth with fuch an extreame violence, all whole together, as one drop, or as water powred out of a veffell : and sometimes dureth a quarter of an howre together, so that the Sea boyleth with froth, of an exceeding height, by the violence of the fall of the Spoute.

Their Present to and from the King : His Letters to Queene ELIZABETH: Their departure for Priaman and Bantam, and fetling a

Sumatra, where the Generall went a shore, and found all the Merchants well, and Achen. in fafety: who gaue great commendations of their good, and kind entertainment received from the King, in the Generals absence. Wherefore, the Generall willing 50 to gratifie the King, with fuch things as he had taken in the Prize, forted out a prefent of diners things, that he thought might be most to his liking : and at his first going to the Court, prefented them vnto him. The King received the Prefent, and welcomed the Generall, and feemed to be very joyfull, for the good facceffe he had against the Portugall: and jestingly faid, hee had forgotten the most important businesse that he requested at his hands, which was, the faire Poreugall Maiden, he defired him to bring with him at his returne. To whom the Generall answered: that there was none to worthy, that merited to be to prefented. Therewithall the King fmiled, and faid: If there be any thing heere in my kingdome may pleafure thee, I would be glad to gratifie thy good will. After this, the Generall commaunded the Merchants to put aboord the Ascention, all such Pepper, Cinamon, and Cloues, as they had bought in his absence : which 60 was scarcely the ships full lading, but at that time there was no more to be had, nor that yeare to be hoped for. And therefore, he willed the Merchants to put all their things abourd the ships, for his resolution was to depart from thence, and goe for Bantam in Iaua maior, where he vnderiftood both of good fale for his commodities, and great returne of Pepper to be had, and at a

HE foure and twentieth of October, we call our Anchors in the Port of Aches in Returne to

much more reasonable price, then they could buy it at Achen. This determination once knowne,

all men haften to put their things aboord. So the Generall made the King priny to his departure, and went to the Court, and had long conference with him, who delivered him a Letter for her Maiestie, written in the Arabian tongue : The Tenor whereof, is as followeth.

## The Letter of the King of Achen, to the Queene of England.

Lorie be to God, who hath magnified himfelfe in his Worker, glorified his Dominion, ordained Kings Jand Kingdomes, exalted himseife alone in Power and Maiestie: he is not to be vittered by word of mouth, nor to be conceived by imagination of the heart, he is no vaine phantafine : no bound may con- 10 taine him, nor any similarde expresse him: his blessing and his peace is over all his goodnesse in the Creature : He hath beene proclaimed by his Prophet heretofore, and fince that often, and now againe by this writing at this present, inseriour unto none. For this Citie, which is not flacke to shew their love, hath manifested it, in the entertainment of that societie, which filleth the Horizons with ioy, and hath confirmed it to the eye by a signe, which bringeth knowledge of remembrance of it generally and particular. ly. And for that their request is sust, with purpose for exchange; and they themselues of honest carriage, and their kindnesse great in doing good in generall to the Creatures, helping the Creature in prosperitte and aduersitie toyntly, giving liberally unto the poore, and such as stand in neede of their abundance. preserving the Creature to their vetermost with a willing mind: which for them now is extended unto \*Or Carmania. In its and Arach; sending forth the chiefest men of discretion and note, calling also the best of the 20

This is the Sultana which doth rule in the Kingdome of England, France, Ireland, Holland, and Friseland : God continue that Kungdome, and that Empire long in prosteritie.

And because that he which hath obtained the writing of these Letters, from the King of the Kingdome of Aliney, who doth rule there with an absolute power; And for that there came unto Vs a good report of you, declared and spread very infully by the mouth of Captaine lames Lancaster, (God continue his welfare long.) And for that you doe record that in your Letters , there are commendations unto vs. and that your Letters are Patent Priviledges. Almightie God advance the purpose of this Honorable consociation, and confirme this worthy league.

And for that you doe affirme in them, that the Sultan of \* Afrangic is your enemy, and an enemy to 30 your people, in what place soener he be, from the first untill now, and for that he bath lift up himselfe proudly, and fet himselfe as King of the world: yet what is he, besides his exceeding pride and baughtie mind? In this therefore is our toy increased, and our societie confirmed: for that he and his Company are our enemies in this world, and in the world to come : fo that we shall cause them to die, in what place soener we shall meete them, a publicke death.

And moreover, you doe affirme, that you defire peace and friendship with vs. To God be praise and thankes for the greatnesse of his Grace. This therefore is our serious Will, and Honourable Purpose truetowares for the great engine of the State of the American Company of the Writing. That you may frend fr m your people and to Don' Perts, to Trade end to Traffique; and that who fower field be fent or to V in your Highreffe Name, and to whom fower you shall prescribe the time, they shall be of a synt Company, and of common priviledges. For this Captaine and his Company, 40 so some as they came unto us, we have made them of an absolute societie: And we have incorporated them into one Corporation and common Dignities: And we have graunted them Liberties, and have shewed them the best course of Truffique: And to manifest unto men, the love and brother-bood betweene 213 and you in this world. There is fent by the hand of this Cuptaine, according to the custome, unto the famous Citie, a Ring of Gold, beautified with a Ruby, richly placed in his fete, two vestures wouen with Gold, embroudered with Gold, inclosed in a red Boxe of \* Tzin.

Written in ' Tarich of the yeere 1011. of Mahomet. Peace be vnto you. " That is, by Computation

Translated out of the Arabick, by WILLIAM BEDVVII. 50

TOr a Present to her Maiestie, he sent three faire Cloathes richly wrought with Gold, of very Cunning worke, and a very faire Rubie in a Ring : and gaue to the Generall another Ring, and a Rubie in it. And when the Generall tooke his leave, the King faid vnto him : have you the ·Pfalmes of Da- Pfalmes of Danid extantamong you! the Generall answered : yea, and weeling them daily. aid knowne to Then faid the King: I, and the reft of these Nobles about me, will fing a Plalme to God for your prosperitie, and so they did very solemnly. And after it was ended, the King said: I would heare you fing another Pfalme, although in your owne language. So there being in the company some twelse of vs, we fing another Pfalme; And after the Pfalme ended, the Generall tooke his 60 leaue of the King, the King shewing him much kin Inesse at his departure : defiring God to blesse vs in our journey, and to guide vs fafely into our owne Countrey, faying, if hereafter your thips returne to this Port, you shall find as good viage as you have done. All our men being shipped, we departed the ninth of November, being three thips, the Dragon, the Hedor, and the Afcer-

" Of London.

Os China.

of time.

CHAP.2. S.5. Sir IAMES LANCASTER. Trade at Bantam.

tion. We kept company two dayes, in which time the Generall dispatched his Letters for England, and fent away the Afcention, the fetting her course homeward, toward the Cape of Buend Esperanza, and we, along the Coast of Sumatra, toward Bantam : to see if wee could meere with the Sulan, which had order to lade voon that Coast.

As we fayled along the Coaft of Samara, we foliably fell among certaine Ilands in the night: Dangerous and the day approching, wee margelled how wee came in among them, without feeing any of Flats, them. They were all low landed, and full of Flattes and Rockes, fo that wee were in great danger, before we could cleere our felues of them : but thankes be to Gal, who delivered vs from many other dangers, as he did also deliver vs from these. So holding on out course from Priaman, Priamas. to wepaffed the Equinoctiall Line the third time, and came thither the fix and twentieth of Nonember, and found the Sufan there, which the Generall had fent before from Achen, to lade there. Now, when they law vs, they were very glad of our comming, and had prouided toward their lading, some fix hundred Bahars of Pepper, and fixtie fixe Bahars of Cloues. Heere our Pepper cost vs lesse then at Achen, but there is none growing about this Port, but is brought fome eight or ten leagues out of the Countrey, from a place called Manangeabo. This place hath Manageabo no other Merchandite growing there; only, there is good store of Gold in Dust, and small graines, Sore of Gold which they wash out of the Sands of Rivers : after the great flouds of Raine, that fall from the in Dust. Mountaines, from whence it is brought. This is a place of good refreshing, and is very wholsome and healthfull, and yet it lyeth within fifteene minutes of the Line. At this Port having refreshed our selues with the good ayre, fresh victuals and water, the Generall gaue Commission to 20 the Captaine of the Sufan, to make what halte he could for his lading, which would be accom- The Sufan first plished with some hundred Bahars of Pepper, and so to depart for England. And the fourth day sens home. of December, we tooke our course toward Bantam, in the fland of lana major : and we entred the December the Straights of Sunda, the fifteenth of December, and came to an anchor under an Iland, three they depart leagues from Bantam, called Pulopanfa.

The next day in the morning, we entred the Road of Bantam, and shot off a very great peale. They arrive in of Ordnance out of the Dragon, being our Admirall, and out of the Heltor: fuch an one as had the Road of neuer beene rung there, before that day. The next day in the morning, the Generall fent his Bantam. Vice-Admireil, Captaine Iohn Middleton aland, with a Message to the King : declaring, that hee was sent by the Queene of England, and had both a Message and a Letter to deliner to his Maieflie from her and required his Maiesties safe conduct and warrant to come a land, to deliuer the fame. The King returned him word, that hee was very glad of his comming, and fent backea Nobleman with Captaine Middleton, to welcome the Generall, and to accompany him a-land.

The Generall tooke some fixteene men in his company, and went a-land with the Nobleman to the Court : where he found the King (being but a child of ten or eleuen yeares of age) fitting The King of in a round-house; with some fixteene or eighteene Noblemen of the Country about him, in some of 10,000 of reasonable esta e. The Generall did his obeysance, and the King welcommed him very kindly. yeares of age. And after the Generall had had some conference about his message, hee delivered to the Kings The Queenes hand, her Maiesties Letter, with a Present of Plate, and some other things withall : which the Letter and King received with a fmiling countenance, and referred the Generall (for further conference) to Prefent to the one of his Nobles, who was then Protector. After some houre and an halfes conference had of many things, the faid Nobleman (as from the King) received the Generall under the Kings protection, and all his Company: willing him to come a-land, and buy and fell, without any kinde of molestation, for there he should be as safe, as if he were in his owne Countrey : and to this, all the Nobles agreed with one confent. There passed many speeches of divers things, which (for Trade began. breuities fake) I omit to trouble the Reader withall : for, my purpose is to shew the effect of this hirl fetling of the Trade in the East-Indies, rather then to particularize of them. The Generall,

after his kind welcome and conference had, took his leave of the King, and the rest of his Nobles:

and presently gaue order for the prouiding of housing, whereof the King willed him to make his best choice wherefoeuer he would. So, within two dayes, the Merchants brought goods ashore, 30 and beganne to fell: but, one of the Kings Nobles came to the Generall, and faid, it was the custome of that place, that the King should buy, and furnish himselfe, before the Subjects should buy any thing. The Generall was well contented, for he was admied, that he would give a reasonable price, and pay very well. The King being serued, the Merchants went forward in their sales: so that within some fine weekes, much more was sold there in goods, then would have laden our A Riall of & two shippes : and yet they brought away from thence two hundred and seuentie fixe bagges of is source shill Pepper. These contayned fixtie two pound waight a piece, and coft at first penny 5. 2. Rials of lings six pence eight the piece, beside our anchorage, and the Kings Cultome, which anchorage for our two ships sterling. cost vs (by agreement the Generall made with the Sauendar, or Gouernour of the Citie) fifteene

60 hundred Rials of eight, and one Riall of eight vpon every bagge of custome. Wee traded heere very peaceably, although the lanians be reckoned among the greatest Pickers and Theenes of the World. But the Generall had commission from the King (after hee had received an abuse or two) that wholoeuer he tooke about his house in the night, he should kill them: so, after source or side were thus slaine, we lived in reasonable peace and quiet. But, continually, all night, wee kept a

carefull watch. As we went buying Pepper, we fent it aboord, so that by the tenth of February, our ships were fully laden, and readie to depart, But, in this meane time, the Captaine of the Hector, Mafter lobn Middleton, fell ficke aboord his ship, in the Roade (for the Generall obseruid this from the beginning of the Voyage, that if he himselfe were ashore, the Captaine of the Vice-Admirall kept aboord, because both should not be from their charge at one time. The Generall hearing of his ficknelle, went aboord to vifit him, and found him weaker, then hee himfelfe filt, which experience had taught him to know in thele hot Countries. And so it happened with Captaine Middleton then walking vp and downe, who dyed about two of the clocke next

The drash of Captain loin morning. Michigant

led in Bantam. the King of Bantam to the Queспе.

Now, the Generall began to put all things in order, and haften his departure, and appointed a 10 Pinnafle of about fortie tunnes (which he had) to bee laden with Commodities, and put in her 40, nan ewith twelve men with certaine Merchants, and lent her for the Moluces : to trade there and fettle a 12. men tento Factorie, against the returns of the next shipping out of England. Moreover, he lefteight men and three Factors in Bantam, the chiefe of which Factors, was Malter William Starter, whom he A Factory fee - appointed to fell fuch Commodities as were left them: and to prouide lading for the thippes, against the next returne, Also the Generall went to the Court to take his leave of the King, where he receiued a Letter for her Maiestie, and a Present for her, of certaine Bezar-stones, very faire, and to the Generall he gaue a very faire lana Dagger, which they much effeeme there, and a good Bezar-stone with some other things. And thus the Generall tooke his leave of the King, with many kind countenances and good words.

# Their departure for England, and occurrents in the way.

The twentieth of Februarie, they returne for Esgland.

and let fayle to the Sea toward England, with thankes to God, and glad hearts, for his bleffings towards vs. The two and twentieth and three and twentieth of the 38 fame moneth, wee were in the Straights of Sunda, and the fixe and twentieth wee were cleere of all the iles that lye in those Straights, and cleere of all the land, holding our course South-west, so that the eight and twentieth, wee were in eight degrees and fortie minutes to the South of the Line. Vpon Sunday the thirteenth of March, wee were past the Tropicke of any noune Capricorne, holding our course, for the most pare, South-west, with a stiffegale of windst South-east. The fourteenth day of Aprill, were were in thirtie foure degrees, judging the Land of Madagascar to be North of vs. The eight and twentieth day we had a very great and a finrious storme, so that we were forced to take in all our Sayles. This storme continued a day and a night, with an exceeding great and raging Sea, to that, in the reason of man no shippe was able to live in them : but God (in his mercie) ceased the violence thereof, and gave vs time to 40 breach: and to repaire all the diffresses and harmes we had received, but our ships were so shaken,

## He twentieth day of Februarie, we went all aboord our ships, shot off our Ordnance,

A terrible floranc.

that they were leakie all the Voyage after. The third of May, wee had another very fore storme which continued all the night, and the Seas did so beate upon the ships quarter, that it shooke all the Iron worke of her Rother: and the next day in the morning, our Rother brake cleane from the sterne of our shippe, and presently funke into the Sea. This strooke a present feare into the hearts of all men, so that the best of vs, and most experienced, knew not what to doe. And specially, seeing our selves in such a tempestuces Sea, and to storme a place, to that, I thinke, there beefew worle in all the World. Now our ship draue vp and downe in the Sea like a wracke, which way socuer the wind carried her: fo that sometimes we were within three or foure leagues of the Cape Buena Esperanza, then 30 Almost 40. de- commeth a contrary wind, and driveth vs almost to fortie degrees to the Southward into the ched vs exceeding fore, so that our case was miserable and very desperate. Yet all this while the Hellor kept by vs carefully, the company whereof was some comfort vnto vs: and many times the Master of the Hester came aboord our shippe, so at the the last, it was concluded to take our milen Mast, and put it forth at the sterne Port, to proue if wee could steere our shippe into some place where we might make another Rother to hang it, to ferue our turnes home. But this detuce was to small purpose, for when we had fitted it, and put it forth (the Seas being somewhat growne with litting up the Mast) it did in shake the sterne, and put all in such danger, that it was n edfull to make all convenient haste, to get the Mast into the ship againe : which we were 62 very glad when we had brought it to patte. Now we were without all remedie, vnlefte we made a new Rother, and could bring it to paffe to hang it in the Sea: which to performe let query man judge how cafe a thing it was, our thip being of feuen or eight hundred tunnes, and in to dange rous a Sca as this was : but necessitie compelleth to prooue all meanes. Then the Generall comCHAP.2. S.S. Sir IAMES LANCASTERS Sea perils.

manded the Carpenter to make a Rother of the faid mifen Mast, to prooue what wee could doe: but this barre fell in our way; that , at fach time as wee loft our Rother, wee loft also the most of our Rother irons, whetewith to fasten the Rother. But yet, wer went forward, and made all the hafte we could, and one of our mendined, to fearth what Rother irons remayned, who found but two, and one that was broken, to helpe vs withall. Yet, by Gods helpe, finding a faire day, were made fait the faid Rother, and failed on our course homewards : But, within three or fourethoures, the Sea tooke it off againe, and wee had much adoe to faue it, and with the fauine of it, wee loft an other of our irons, forthat now, we had but two to hang it by : and our men began to he defrous to leave the Ship , and goe into the Heller to faue themselves. Nav. faid 10 the Generall, wee will yet abide Gods leafure, to fee what mercie he will shew vs : for I despaire not to faue our schies, the Ship and the goods, by one meanes or other, as God shall anpoint vs. And with that, he went into his Cabbin, and wrote a Letter for England, purpofine to fend it by the Heltor, commanding her to depart, and leave him there: but, not one of the companie knew of this command. The Letter was very briefe, and the tenour litle more or leffe, as followeth.

R lght worshipfull, what hash passed in this Voyage, and what Trades I have settled for this companie. A Letter in a and what other events have befallen as, you shall understand by the bearers hereof, to whom (as occa-desperate case for hath fallen I must referre you. Livill frine with all deligence to faue my flip, and her goods, as you lent 20 may parceive, by the course le take in venturing mine owne life, and those that are with mee. I cannot tell where you hould looke for mee, if you fend out any Pinnace to facke mee: because I line at the denotion of the word and seas. And thus fare you well, desiring God , to send us a merrie meeting in this world, if it be his good will and pleafure.

The Passage to the East India lieth in 62.1. degrees, by the North-west on the America side.

where the incompared on a filter Logic

Your very louing friend,

THE O'S LANCASTER

This Letterbeing defluered, the Generall thought they would have beene gong in the night, according to their Committen' but, when he efpied the ship in the moming, he said to me, thele men regard no Commission. Now, the hip kept some two or three leagues from vs , and came no neerer: for the Mafter was an honest and a good man, and loued the Generall well, and was loth to leave him in to great diffreste. And now, it was time for vs , to seeke all meanes that could be to faue our felues and the ship. Then, the Carpenter mended the Rother we had faued, and within two or three dayes, the weather began to hee somewhat faire, and the seas smooth. So, we put out a figne to the Hellor to come neere vs, out of which the Master, Master Sander Cole came, and brought the best swimmers , and divers that he had in his ship , who hel- Master Sander ped vs not a little in the businesse wee had to doe. Thus, by Gods good bleffing, wee hung our cole Master of 40 Rother againe, vpon the two hookes that were left: fo that, we had some good hope to obtaine the Heller.

one Port or other, to relieue our felues withall. Now, wee had beene beaten to and fro, in these mightie feas, and had many more flormes of weather, then are here expressed, somtimes for one whole moneth together, so that our men began to fall sicke and diseased: and the wind fell so thort, that wee could fetch no part of the coast of Africa, which was neerest to vs. Committing our selues therefore to God, we set faile straight for the Hand of Saint Helena: for, we knew we had doubled the Cape of Buena Esperanza, by the height wee were in to the Northward. As we were in our course, the Maine-yard fell downe, and strooke one of our men into the sea, and he was drowned. This was the end (God be thanked ) of all our hard fortunes.

The fift day of lune, wee passed the Tropicke of Capricorne, and the fixteenth in the mor-50 ning wee had fight of the Hand of Saint Helena: at the fight whereof, there was no smale reioycing among vs. Wee bare close along by the shoare, the better to get the best of the Road, in the They arrive at Harbour, where wee came to an anchor, right against a small Chappell, which the Portugals had Saint Halma. built there, long fince. Our ships rode in twelse fatham water, which is the best of the Harbor. At our going a illoare, we found by many writings, that the Carrackes of Portugall had departed from thence, but eight dayes before our comming. In this Iland, there is very good refreshing of water, and wild Goats, but they are hard to come by, vuletle good direction be given for the getting of them. And this course our Generall tooke, he appointed foure lufty men, and of the best shot he had, to goe into the Hand, and make their abode in the middest of it, and to every thot, he appointed foure men to attend him, to carrie the Goats that hee killed, to the Rende-60 uous : thither went (euery day) twentie men, to fetch home to the ships, what was killed. So there was no hoyting or rumour in the Iland to feare the Goats withall. And by this meanes, the ships were plentifully relieued, and enery man contented. While weestayed here, wee fitted our shipping, and searched our Rother, which wee hoped, would last vs home. All our sicke men recourred their health, through the store of Goats and Hogs, wherewith wee had refreshed

The I'c of Afcention.

The He of

The feue ath of August,

our felues, having great need of good refreshing: For, in three moneths, wee had seene no land, but were continually beaten in the fea.

The fift day of July, we fet faile from this Iland, our course being Northwest. The thirteenth day, wee paffed by an Iland called the Aftention, which standeth in eight degrees. No ships touch at this Iland, for it is altogether barraine, and without water: onely, it hath good store of Fish about it, but deepe water, and ill riding for thips. From hence wee held our course fill North-They passe the west, the wind being South and South-east, till the nineteenth day, and then, we passed the Equinoctiall-Line. The foure and twentieth day wee were fix degrees to the Northward, at which time, wee indged our felues to be an hundred and fiftie leagues from the Coast of Ginney. Then wee steered away North and by West and North till the nine and twentieth, at which time, wee had fight of the Hand of Fogo. Here, wee were becalmed fine dayes, ftrining to passe to the East- 10 ward of this lland, but could not : for the wind changed, and came to the North-east, fo we flood

The feuenth day of August, wee were in fixteene degrees, and the twelsth day wee passed the Tropicke of Cancer, that lieth in 23.1. degrees, holding our course Northerly. But the three and twentieth, the wind came Westerly. The nine and twentieth, wee passed the Iland of Saint Marie, the wind faire.

The fewenth day of September, wee tooke founding, judging the Lands end of England to be fortie leagues from vs. The eleuenth day, wee came to the Downes, well and fafe to an anchor; for the which, thanked be almightie God, who hath delinered vs from infinite perils and dangers, in this long and tedious Nauigation.

# CHAP. IV.

A Discourse of Iaua, and of the first English Fattorie there, with divers Indian, English, and Dutch occurrents, written by Master EDM VND SCOT, contayning a Historie of things done from the eleventh of Februarie, 1602. till the fixt of October , 1605. abbreniated.

The description of Iaua maior, with the manners and fashions of the people, both Iauans and Chynaffes, which doe there inhabite.

and the Inha-



Ana major, is an Iland which lieth in an hundred and fortie degrees of longitude from the middle part of it, and in the ninth degree of latitude, being also about an hundred fortie and fix leagues long, East and West, and some ninetie leagues broad, South and North, the middle part of which Land is for the most part all mountaines, the which are not fo fteepe, but that people doe trauell to the top of them, both on horse-backe, and on foot. Some inhabitants doe dwell vpon those

hils, which stand next to the Sea, but in the very middle of the Land, so farre as ener I could learne, there are no Inhabitants, but there are wild beafts of divers forts, whereof some doe repaire neere the valleyes adioyning to the Sea; and denoure many people. Towards the Sea, for 50 the most part is low moorith ground, wherein stand their principall Townes of Trade, the chiefest whereof lie on the North and North-east fide of the Iland, as Chiringin , Bantam, Iackatra , and Intern or Greefer, The which low ground is very vnwholfome, and breedeth many diseases, (especially vnto strangers which come thither) and yeeld no merchandise worthy trading for, or speaking of, but Pepper, the which hath beene brought in times past from all places of the Land to Bantam, as the chiefe Mart Towne of the Countie, which Towne for Trade doth farre exceed Achen, or any Towne or Citie thereabouts; And Pepper was wont to be brought thither from diversother Countries, which of late yeeres is not, by reason that the Dutch-men trade to every

This Towne of Bantam, is about three English miles in length, also very populous, There are three Markets kept on every day, one in the forenoone, and two in the afternoone: that especially, which is kept in the forenoone, doth so abound with people, that they throng together, as in many Fayers in England. Yet I neuer faw any kind of Cattell to fell , by reason that there

are very few tame in the Countrey. Their food is altogether Rice, with fome Hens, and fome Their food Fish, but not much, or in no abun ance. The lanans houles are altogether built of great Canes, Their houses and fome few small Timbers, being slight buildings: In many of the principall mens houses, is good workmanship the wed, as carrings, &c. And some of the chiefest have a square Brick roome, being built in no better forme then a Brickill, which is onely to put in all their houshold stuffe, when fire commeth, but they feldome or neuer lodge, nor eate in them. There are many small Rivers running through the Towne : also, there is a good road for shippes, whereby if they were people of any reasonable capacity, it would be made a very goodly Citie, also it is walled round with a Bricke wall, being very warlike built, with Flankers, and Turrets fcouring every way. 10 I have beene told by some that it was first built by the Chineses. In many places it is fallen to decay for want of repairing. At the very end of this Towne, is the China Towne, a narrow River parting them, which runneth croffe the end of the China Towne, vp to the Kings Court, and fo through the middle of the great Towne, and doth el be and flow, so that at a high water, both

This China Towne, is for the most part built of Brick, every house ig are, and flat over-head. The China some of them having Boords, and small Timbers, or filit Canes over-crosse, on which are laid Townes. Bricks and Sand, to defend them from fire. Ouer thefe Bricke Wate-houles is fet a shed, being built up with great Canes, and Thatched, and some are built up with small Timber, but the greatest number with Canes onely. Of late yeares, fince we came thither, many men of wealth 20 haue built their houses to the top, all fire free, of the which fort of houses, at our first comming, there was no more but the Sabindars house and the rich Chyna Merchants house, which neverthe-Lifely meanes of their windows, and fleds round about them, have been confumed with fire. In this Towne fland the English and Dutch houles, which are built in the fame manner, on- The Dutch and ly they are very much bigger, and higher then ordinary houses, and the Duich-men of late English houses. (their gh with great coft and trouble ) have built one of their houles up to the top all of Bricke,

Gallies and Juncts of great burthen, may goe up to the middle of the great Towne.

fire free, as they suppose. The King of this place is absolute, and fince the deposing and death of the late Emperour of The King and Damacke, is held the principall King of all that Iland: he vieth alwaies Marshall Liw vpon any hispower. offender whom he is disposed to punish. If any private mans Wife or Wiles be taken with di-30 shonesty, so that they have good proofe of it, they cause them presently to be put to death, both the woman, and the man that is taken in Adultery with her. And for their Slaues, they may execute them for any small fault. To every Wite that a lanan, being a free-man, marrieth, Costly wives. he must keepe ten women-flaues, which they as ordinary vie as their wives; and some of them keepe for every wife, fortie flaues, for fo they keepe ten: they may have as many more as they will, but they may have but three wives onely.

The lawans, are generally exceeding proud, although extreame poore, by reason that not one lawans proud amongst an hundred of them will worke. The Gentlemen of this Land are brought to bee and poore. poore, by the number of Slaues that they keepe, which eate fafter then their Pepper or Rice groweth. The Chinois, doe both plant, dr fle, and gather the Pepper, and also fowe their Chinois frugall. 40 Rice living as Slaves under them, but they fucke away all the wealth of the Land, by reason that the lanans are fo idle. And a lanan is to proud, that he will not endure one to et an inch in height aboue him, if he be but of the like calling. They are a people that doe very much thirst after blood, yet they will feldome fight face to face one with another, or with any other Nation,

but doe altogether feeke reuenge of their enemy cowardly, albeit they are for the most part

men of a goodly stature. Their law for murther, is to pay a fine to the King, and that but a Punishment of fmall fumme : but euermore the friends of the party murthered , will be reuenged on the murs murther. therer, or his kindred, fo that the more they kill one another, the more fines hath their King. Their ordinary weapon which they weare, is called a Crife, it is about two foot in length, the Their weapons bla e being waied, and crooked to and tro, Indenture like, and withall exceeding sharpe, most and lights. 50 of them having the temper of their Mettle poyloned, fo that not one amongst five hundred that is wounded with them in the body escapeth with his life. The handles of these weapons, are

either of horne or wood, curroutly carried in the the likenesse of a Diuell, which many of them doe worthip. In their warres, their fight is altogether with Pikes, Darts, and Targets. Of late, some few of them have learned to vie their Peeces, but very vintowardly. The apparell of the bester fort, is a tucke on their heads, and about their loynes a faire Pin- Their apparel, tadoc, all the rest of their bodies naked; tometimes they will weare a close coate, iomewhat

like a Mandillion, of Valuet, Chamblet, Cloath, or some other kind of Silke : but it is but feldome, and upon fome extraordinary occasion. The common fort weare on their head, a flat cap of Veluet, Taffita, or C. Ilico-cloath, the which is cut in many peeces, and feamed with a faire flitch, 60 to make them fit flat and compaffe : about their loynes they we are a kind of Callico-cloth, which is made at Clyn, in manner of a tilke girdle, but at the least one yard broad, being of two colours. Alio, there commeth from thence many forts of white colours, which they themselves do both Dye Paint and Gild, according to the fashions of that Countrey: Likewise, they can weare a king of striped stude, both of Cotten, and Rindes of trees, but by meanes of their latinesse, there

Their head & is very little of that worne. The men for the most part, have very thicke curled haire on their heads, in which they take great pride, and often will goe bare-headed to shew their haire : the women goe all bare-headed, fome of them having their haire tucked vp, like a Cart-horse taile, but the better fort doe tucke it vp , like our riding Geldings tailes. About their loynes they weare the same stuffes, which I have before mentioned, alwaies having a faire Girdle or Pintado, of their Countrey fathion, throwne ouer on their shoulders, which hangeth downe loose The principall of them are most religious, but they very seldome goe to Church: They doe

Their religion.

The Diuell

prayed to.

acknowledge Christ to be a great Prophet, whom they call Naby Ifa, and some of them doe keepe of Mahomets Priests in their houses, but the common people have very little knowledge 10 in any Religion, onely they fay, there is a God which made heaven and earth, and them also, He is good they say, and will not hurt them, but the Diuell is naught, and will doe them hurt, wherefore many of them for want of knowledge doe pray to him, onely for feare left he should hurt them. And furely if there were men of learning, which were perfect in their language to inttruct them, a number of them would be drawne to the true faith of Christ, and also would be brought to ciuiltie. For many which I have reasoned with, concerning the Lawes of Christians, haue liked all well, excepting only their plurality of Women, for they are all very lasciniously giuen, both men and women. The better fort which are in authoritie, are great takers of bribes. and all the Isnams in generall, are bad pay-mafters when they are trufted, notwithstanding, their Lawes for debts are fo strickt, that the Creditour may take his Debtor, his Wines, Children, 20

Bribing.

Thecuish peo-Idleneffe.

Likewise, they are all much given to stealing, from the highest to the lowest, and surely in times past, they have beene Man-eaters, before that Traffique was had with them by the Bynaffes, which as I have heard some of them say, is not above one hundred yeares since. They delight much in ease and Musicke, and for the most part, they spend the day sitting crosse legged like a Taylor, whitling of afticke, whereby many of them become very good Caruers, to carue their Crife handles: and that is all the worke that most of them indeuour to doe. They are very great eaters, but the Gentlemen allow their Slaues nothing, but Rice fod in water, with some rootes and hearbs, and they have a certaine hearb called Benaile, which they viually have carried with them wherefoeuer they goe, in boxes, or wrapped vp in a cloath like a Sugar-loafe, and alfoa nut 30 called Pinange, which are both in operation very hot, and they eate them continually to warme them within, and keepe them from the Fluxe, they doe likewise take much Tobacco, and also

Slaues, and all that he hath, and fell them for his debt.

The Lawans themselves, are very dull and blockish to mannage any affaires of a Commonwealth, where by all strangers goe beyond them that come into their land: and many of the Countrey of Cha, which come thither to dwell, doe grow very rich, and rife to great Offices and Dignitic among it them, as their Sabandar, their Laytamougon, and others, especially the Chanefes, who like Ienes line crooching under them, but rob them of their wealth, and fendit The Chinese are very cracky people in trading, ving all kind of couloning and deceipt which any possibly be detailed. They have no pride in them, not will refuse any labour, except they to

turne Invars (as many of them doe when they have done a murther, or some other villanie) then

Religion of

Idolater to an-

they are every whit as proud, and as lafte as the lanans. For their Religion they are of divers fects, but the most of them are Atheists. And many of them hold opinion, that when they die, if they be good men, they shall be borne againe to great riches, and be made Gouernors, and if they be wicked men, then they shall be turned into some vgly beast, as a Frog or a Toade. They burne facrifice enery new Moone, mumbling prayers ouer them, with a kind of finging voyce, and as they fing, they ting a little Bell, which at the end of euery Prayer, they ring out as fall as they can. This ceremony they also vie, when any amongst them of account lyeth a dying. The manner of their facrifice is this: They furnish their Altars, with Goats, Hens, Duckes, and 40 divers forts of fruits, the which are sometimes dreiled to eate, and sometimes raw, and then are drelled afterwards and eaten. All that they burne, is onely papers painted, and cut out in curious workes, and valued by them at a certaine price. I have many times asked them, to whom they burne their facrifice, and they have answered me to God : but the Goserats and Turks which are there, fay they burne it to the Diuell. If they do so, they are alhamed to confeile it. to be the ma- They are many of them well seene in Astronomy, and keepe a good account of their moneths and yeares: they observe no Sabboth, nor one day better then other, except when they lay the foundation of a house, or begin some other great worke, which day they ever after observe as a holy day. When any of them that are wealthy die in Bantam, their bodies are burnt to Functall Rices. Ashes, which Ashes they put close in larres, and carry it to China to their friends. I have seene 60 when some of them have lyen a dying, they have set vp seauen Odours burning, source of them being great, and burning light, and they were fet vpon a Cane, which lay crosse vpon two Crotthes, about fixe foote from the ground, and three fet on the ground right vader them, being very small, and burning dim. I have demaunded the meaning of it many times, but I could never

CHAP.4.\$.2. Treacheries of the Paurans against the English at Bantam.

have other answer, but that it was the fashion of China; and furely many fuch like things they doe not knowing why, or wherefore, but onely that it hath beene a fathion among it them. They desight very much in Playes, and finging, but they have the worst voytes that one shall heare Playes, any people haue, the which Playes or Interludes, they hold as feruice to their gods: in the beginning of which, they often vie to burne a facrifice, the Priefts many times kneeling downe, and kulling the ground three times, one presently after another. These Playes are made commonly, when they thinke their luncks or hipping are let forth from China; likewile, when they are arrived at Bantam, and also when they set out from Bantam towards China. These Playes fometimes begin at noone, and end not till the next day morning, being most commonly 10 in the open freete, having Stages let vp for the purpole. Moreover, they have amongst them some South-fayers, which sometimes rage, and runne up and downethe streetes like mad men, Southfayers, having fwords drawne in their hands, tarring their haire, and throwing themselves against the ground. When they are in this franticke taking, they affirme, and other Chynefes due beleene, that they can tell what flialf dome to paffe after. Whether they be poffest with the Denill or no, who reuesleth fomething to them, Iknow not, but many Chynefes vie them, when they fend asluncke of any voyage, to know whether they shall speed well or no, and by their report, it hathrfaller out according as these South-fayers have told them. The Chineses are apparelled in long gownes, wearing kirtles under them, hanging something lower then their gownes. They are surely the most esteminate, and coward lieft people that hue. On their heads they weare a Effentiage. 20 Cault, some of them being made of Silke, and some of haire : the haire of their heads is very nesse. long, which they bind up on a knot, right on the crowne of their heads. Their Nobility and Gouemours weare woods of fundry fashions, some being one halfe like a hat, and the other like a French-hood; others being of Net-worke, with a high crowne, and no brims. These people are Feature of botall, and strong of body, having all very small blacke eyes, and very few of them have any haire dy. on their faces : They will steale, and doe any kind of villanie to get wealth : their manner at

Bantam, is to buy Women-slaves, (for they bring no women out of China) by whom they have many children, and when they returne to their owne Countrey, not minding to come to Bantam againe, they fell their women, but their children they carry with them. As for their goods, they take an order to fend some at every shipping: for if they die in Bantam, all the goods they 30 have there, is the Kings, and if once they cut their haire, they may never returne to their Haire cutting Countrey againe, but their Children may ; alwaies prouided, that they neuer cut their haire,

A true and briefe Discourse of many dangers by fire, and other persidious treacheries of the Iauans.

Fire our Ships were laden, and all things fet in as good order as it could be: whon the one The Excellent and twentith of February, 1602 our General taking his leave of the shore, departed, lea - leit at Eastern uing behind him to be relident in Bantam nine persons, ouer whom he appointed M. Wil- Mr. Starkes. liam Starkie, to be cheife Comander: likewise he left xiij. more, which he appointed to go in our Pinnaffe for Barda; of which he was appointed for chiefe Comander ouer the reft, Thomas Thomas Tudd. Tudde Merchant, and for Master of the said Pinnaile, one Thomas Keith. The Generall at his de- Thomas Keith.

parture left order, that this Pinnasse should be sent away with all speed; wherefore having taken in, to the quantitie of fifty fixe Chefts and Fardells of goods, vpon the fixth of March at night, the fet fayle, but by reason of contrary winds, after the had spent neere two moneths, beating vp and downe in the Seas, she was forced to returne againe to Bantam. Also at our Generals departure, he left vs two houses full of goods, and likewise some goods lying in the Dutchmens house, 30 but we were too few in number to keepe one well, had not God of his great mercie prefer-

It is not vnknowne to all that were there, the quarrell betwixt the lauans and vs, before our lauans goesfhips departed, who fought all the meanes they could to be reuenged. Infomuch, that prefently bout to fire the after the departure of our Pinnaffe, they began to practife the firing of our Principall house, with English house. fiery darts and arrowes in the night, and not content with that, but in the day time, if wee had brought out any quantitie of goods to ayre, we should be sure to have the towne fiered to windward not farre from vs. And if these fire Arrowes, had not by Gods prouidence, beene cipyed by some of our owne house, as they were, it was thought of vs all, that that house and goods had beene all consumed, as might plainly appeare at the top, when we came to repaire it. But as the 60 mallice of the raskall fort of people began now to appeare, and continued for the space of two

yeeres against vs: So Gods mercie began to shew it selfe vnto vs, and continued to the last day. As this discouse will plainely shew hereafter, his Name be bleffed for it.

So some as we had dispatched away our Pinnasse, we began to lay the foundation of our house, The house which was feuentie two foot long, and thirtie fixe foot broad, but by reason there was at that builded.

166

Their head & is very little of that worne. The men for the most part, have very thicke curled haire on their heads, in which they take great pride, and often will goe bare-headed to shew their haire : the women goe all bare-headed, some of them having their haire tucked up, like a Cart-horse taile, but the better fort doe tucke it vp , like our riding Geldings tailes. About their loynes they weare the fame stuffes, which I have before mentioned, alwaies having a faire Girdle or Pintado, of their Countrey fashion, throwne ouer on their shoulders, which hangeth downe loose The principall of them are most religious, but they very seldome goe to Church: They doe

Their religion.

The Diuell

prayed to.

Bribing.

acknowledge Christ to be a great Prophet, whom they call Naby Ifa, and some of them doe keepe of Mahomets Priests in their houses, but the common people have very little knowledge 10 in any Religion, onely they fay, there is a God which made heaven and earth, and them also. He is good they fay, and will not hurt them, but the Diuell is naught, and will doe them hurt, wherefore many of them for want of knowledge doe pray to him, onely for teare left he should hurt them. And furely if there were men of learning, which were perfect in their language to inftruct them, a number of them would be drawne to the true faith of Christ, and also would be brought to ciuilitie. For many which I have reasoned with, concerning the Lawes of Christians, haue liked all well, excepting only their plurality of Women, for they are all very lasciniously giuen, both men and women. The better fort which are in authoritie, are great takers of bribes, and all the Ianans in generall, are bad pay-mafters when they are trufted, notwithstanding, their Lawes for debts are fo strickt, that the Creditour may take his Debtor, his Wiues, Children, 20 Lawes for debt. Slaues, and all that he hath, and fell them for his debt.

Theeuish peo-So L. Vettemannus. Idlenesse.

Likewise, they are all much given to stealing, from the highest to the lowest, and surely in times past, they have beene Man-eaters, before that Traffique was had with them by the Chynaffer, which as I have heard some of them say, is not above one hundred yeares since. They delight much in ease and Musicke, and for the most part, they spend the day sixting cross legged like a Taylor, whitling of a sticke, whereby many of them become very good Caruers, to carue their Crife handles: and that is all the worke that most of them indeuour to doe. They are very great eaters, but the Gentlemen allow their Slaues nothing, but Rice fod in water, with some rootes and hearbs, and they have a certaine hearb called Bettaile, which they vivally have carried with them wherefoeuer they goe, in boxes, or wrapped vp in a cloath like a Sugar-loafe, and alfoa nut 10 called Pinange, which are both in operation very hot, and they eate them continually to warme them within, and keepe them from the Fluxe, they doe likewife take much Tobacco, and also

rayant dull.

The Lawans themselves, are very dull and blockish to mannage any affaires of a Commonwealth, whereby all strangers goe beyond them that come into their land : and many of the Countrey of Cyn, which come thither to dwell, doe grow very rich, and rife to great Offices and Dignitic amongst them, as their Sabandar, their Laytamongon, and others, especially the Changles, who like lenes line crooching under them, but rob them of their wealth, and fend it

Chinois crafty. Religion of

The Chineses are very crarty people in trading, vling all kind of cousoning and deceipt which may possibly be detailed. They have no pride in them, nor will refule any labour, except they 40 turne lawars (as many of them doe when they have done a murther, or some other villanie) then they are enery whit as proud, and as laste as the lanans. For their Religion they are of diners fects, but the most of them are Atheists. And many of them hold opinion, that when they die, if they be good men, they shall be borne againe to great riches, and be made Gouernors, and if they be wicked men, then they shall be turned into some vgly beast, as a Frog or a Toade. They burne facrifice enery new Moone, mumbling prayers ouer them, with a kind of finging voyce, and as they fing, they ting a little Bell, which at the end of euery Prayer, they ring out as fast as they can. This ceremony they also vie, when any amongst them of account lyeth a dying. The manner of their facrifice is this: They furnish their Altars, with Goats, Hens, Duckes, and 50 divers forts of fruits, the which are fometimes drelled to eate, and fometimes raw, and then are dressed afterwards and eaten. All that they burne, is onely papers painted, and cut out in curi-

ous workes, and valued by them at a certaine price. I have many times asked them, to whom they burne their facrifice, and they have answered me to God : but the Goserats and Turkes which are there, fay they burne it to the Diuell. If they do fo, they are alhamed to confelle it. They are many of them well feene in Aftronomy, and keepe a good account of their moneths and yeares: they observe no Sabboth, nor one day better then other, except when they lay the foundation of a house, or begin some other great worke, which day they euer after observe as a holy day. When any of them that are wealthy die in Bantom, their bodies are burnt to Funerall Rices, Ashes, which Ashes they put close in Iarres, and carry it to China to their friends. I have seene 60 when some of them hauelyen a dying, they have set up seaven Odours burning, source of them being great, and burning light, and they were fet vpon a Cane, which lay croffe vpon two Crotthes, about fixe foote from the ground, and three fet on the ground right vnder them, being very small, and burning dim. I have demanded the meaning of it many times, but I could never

CHAP.4. \$.2. Treacheries of the Pavans against the English at Bantam.

have other answer, but that it was the fashion of China; and furely many such like things they doe, not knowing why, or wherefore, but onely that it hith beene a fashion among st them. They desight very much in Playes, and finging, but they have the worth voytes that one shall heare Playes, any people haue, the which Playes or Interludes, they hold as feruice to their gods: in the beginning of which, they often vie to burne a facrifice, the Priefts many times kneeling downe. and killing the ground three times, one prefently after another. These Playes are made commonly, when they thinke their luncks or shipping are set forth from China; likewile, when they are arrived at Bantam, and also when they set out from Bantam towards China: These Player fometimes begin at noone, and end not till the next day morning, being most commonly

10 in the open freete, having Stages fet vp for the purpole. Moreover, they have amongst them some South-fayers, which fometimes rage, and runne up and downethe threetes like mad men, Southfayers, having fwords drawne in their hands, tairing their haire, and throwing themselves against the ground. When they are in chis franticke taking, they affirme, and other Chynefes doe beleeve, that they can tell what flull dome to passe after. Whether they be possess with the Denill or no, who renealeth fomething to them, I'know not, but many Chynefes vie them, when they fend a luncke of any voyage, to know whether they shall speed well or no, and by their report, it hathfaller out according as these South-fayers have told them. The Chineses are apparelled in long gownes, wearing kirtles under them, hanging fomething lower then their gownes. They are furely the most effeminate, and cowardliest people that line. On their heads they weare a Effeminate 20 Caull, some of them being made of Silke, and some of haire : the haire of their heads is very nesse.

long, which they bind up on a knot, right on the crowne of their heads. Their Nobility and Gouemours weare woods of fundry fashions, some being one halfe like a hat, and the other like a French-hood; others being of Net-worke, with a high crowne, and no brims. There people are Feature of botall, and strong of body, having all very small blacke eyes, and very few of them have any haire dy. on their faces : They will steale, and doe any kind of villanie to get wealth : their manner at Bantam, is to buy Women-slaves, (for they bring no women out of China) by whom they have many children, and when they returne to their owne Countrey, not minding to come to Bantam againe, they fell their women, but their children they carry with them. As for their goods, they take an order to fend some at every shipping: for if they die in Bantam, all the goods they 30 have there, is the Kings, and if once they cut their haire, they may never returne to their Haire cutting Countrey againe, but their Children may ; alwaies prouided, that they neuer cut their leaire,

# A true and briefe Discourse of many dangers by fire, and other persidious treacheries of the Iauans.

Fter our Ships were laden, and all things fet in as good order as it could be: ypon the one
The English and twentish of February, 1602, our General taking his leave of the shore, departed, lease let as testion. uing behind him to be relident in Bantam nine persons, ouer whom he appointed M. Wil- Mr. Starker. liam Starkie, to be cheife Comander: likewise he left xiij. more, which he appointed to go in our Pinnasse for Barda; of which he was appointed for chiefe Comander ouer the rest, Thomas Thomas Tudd, Tudde Merchant, and for Master of the said Pinnasse, one Thomas Keith. The Generall at his de- Thomas Keith. parture left order, that this Pinnasse should be sent away with all speed; wherefore having taken in, to the quantitie of fifty fixe Chefts and Fardells of goods, vpon the fixth of March at night, the fet fayle, but by reason of contrary winds, after she had spent neere two moneths, beating up and downe in the Seas, the was forced to return againe to Bantam. Also at our Generals departure, he left vs two houles full of goods, and likewife some goods lying in the Dutchmens house, 30 but we were too few in number to keepe one well, had not God of his great mercie prefer-

It is not vnknowne to all that were there, the quarrell betwixt the lauans and vs, before our lauans goe aships departed, who fought all the meanes they could to be reuenged. Infomuch, that prefently bout to fire the after the departure of our Pinnafle, they began to practife the firing of our Principall house, with Engils house. fiery darts and arrowes in the night, and not content with that, but in the day time, if wee had brought out any quantitie of goods to ayre, we should be fure to have the towne fiered to windward not farre from vs. And if these fire Arrowes, had not by Gods prouidence, beene espyed by some of our owne house, as they were, it was thought of vs all, that that house and goods had beene all confumed, as might plainly appeare at the top, when we came to repaire it. But as the 60 mallice of the raskall fort of people began now to appeare, and continued for the space of two yeeres against vs: So Gods mercie began to shew it selfe vnto vs, and continued to the last day As this discouse will plainely shew hereafter, his Name be blessed for it.

So foone as we had diffratched away our Pinnaffe, we began to lay the foundation of our house, The house which was feuentie two foot long, and thirtie fixe foot broad, but by reason there was at that builded

LIB,III.

and some was set on fire, in which fire were many houses full of goods confumed. Amongst other, the of our goods

and bold

Theeues.

168

time, a new Protector cholen, we were put to some trouble and cost, before we could be permitted to goe thorow with it. Also wee ayred all our prize goods, and M. Starker caused the leathers of most of the packs to be stripped off, by whole countell it was I know not but these goods did not keep their colours nothing to well as the rest did, as we found afterwards. The one and twentieth of March, by reason of a China Captaine that shot a Piece, the towne

Dutch house was burnt to the ground, wherein we had lying fixtie fine Fardells of goods, betides fome Pepper. Also we had some Pepper lying in a Chimaes house, which for the most part was, burned and fpoyled, fo that we loft one hunered and ninetic facks cleare, befides the damage, the rest received. Our losse by this fire was great, but we prayle God it was no more, considering how neere the fire came to both our houles, and how winfit they were at that time for fach a 10 danger, especially one, where the fire came within three yards of it; infomuch that the lammes of the windowes were io hot, that a man could hardly faffer his hand to touch them, and yet the old and dry thatch tooke not fire, to the great admiration of all people that were there of many Nations. There was gathered about this house all the villaines in the Countrey, so that all that night, we that kept that house durst take no rest, for fearethey would throw some firebrands vpon it. In the Euening some of vs standing in the doore, there came lauans, whom we knewe Wicked people to be notorious Theeues, and asked vs how many we were that lay in that houle, wee demanded againe, what they had to doe to aske, and if they would know, they should come at midnight and see, at which answere they departed very much discontent, but such is their boldnesse there, that in the day time they would come and looke before our faces, how our doores were hanged, 20 and what failtning they had within, and many times we were informed by some that wished vs well, that if we did not keepe good watch, that there was a Crew, that meant to enter fuddenly vpon vs, and to cut our throates, in fo much that we being but foureat that houle, what with ouer-watching, and what with the Difeafe that raigneth much in that Countrey, which is lookneffe of the bodie, wee were growne to very great weaknesse, and two of vs neuer recous-

Nine faile of

The nineteenth of Aprill, 1603. came into the Road, nine fayle of Hollanders, over whom was Generall Wyborne Van Warwicke, who shortly after tent two of them for China, two for the Moluccoer, two laded at Bantam, one went to Iortan. Also he dispatched a Pinnasse to Achen, to will certaine ships (that went from thence by Cap: aine Spilbergs directions to Zeilon to winne 30 a small Fort from the Portugals) to come to Puntam, in the meane time, he with one ship stayed vntill their arrivall. We are very much behelding to this Generall for wine, bread, and many other necessaries, and courtefies received of him. Hee would eften tell vs how Sir Richard Linfon relieued him, when he was likely to perish in the Sea, for the which he would fay he was bound to be kind to Englishmen wherefoeuer he met them, and to speake truth, there was nothing in his ships for the comfort of sicke men, but we might command it, as if it had beene our owne. Also he in his owne person, did very much reacrence the Queenes Maiestie of England, when hee talked of Her. But there were fome of baier fort in his Fleet, that did vie very vnreuerent spec-

ches of Her to some of the Country people.

Death of T. Morean.

The fine and twentieth of Aprill died Thomas Morgan, our fecond Factor heere, who had bin 40 fickly a long time. Also Master Startes began to grow very weake. The eight and twentieth day, came in our Pinnaffe which was lent for Banda; having loft one of her Factors, William Chafe, and the reft but weake and fickly. About this time there came certaine of the Kings Officers, and forbade vs to goe ferward with our house, the reason whereof, as I doe judge was because New Protefor the new Proteftor had not as yet received a Bribe; and the Sabjudar and hee beeing at that time not friends, he could doe vs little pleasure : wherefore we complayned to Cay Tomongone Gobes, the Admirall, who indeed is the Father of all Strangers in that place. He prefently made a great Feaft, and inuited all the principall of the Court, at which Feaft hee began to discourse of our cause, telling them what a shame it was that the King and they would not keepe their words to the English Generall and Merchants, and that rather then hee would breake his word, hee would 50 goe dwell in a small Cottage himselfe, and wee should have his house: but after much ador, he made them grant that we should goe forward with our house, the which in short time after was finished. Our principall Merchant fearing Pepper would be deare, by reason of the Flemmish Inspping that was there present, and the rest that were to come, bought up as much Pepper as he could, and because our house was not as yet readie, he disbursed his money before the Perper was weighed, and by reason the Flemmings are not curious in receiving their Pepper, when we came to weigh ours, we were forced to receive it as they did, or else we should have neither money nor Perper, so that we had in that parcell much fowle and bad Pepper. Vpon the last of Iune, Matter Starker ended his dayes, whose buriall Generall Warnick caused 69

Mafter Sterkers

to be honoured with a Company of thot and Pikes, the Colours trayled upon the ground, according to the Order of Souldiers buriall. The fourth of I ly, the great Market on the East-fide of the River, was by villanie of certaine

Amous, (who thought to get fome spoyle of the Chines goods) fet on fire, in which fire some

Chinois that were indebted to vs, loft all that theywere worth, so that we escaped not without Fire. some losse by it. The seventeenth of July, deceased Thomas Dobson, one of the Factours left for M. Dobson Banda: the fenen and twentieth day the Towne was burnt againe on the East-side the River. death. The fifth of August at ten a clocke at night, there came to our house Captaine Spilberge, Captaine Another fire. John Powlon , and some other Dutch Captaines , who told vs they had that day beene with the Protector about some businesse, who asked them if they would take our parts, if hee should doe

any violence to vs, to the which they answered, as they faid, that wee and they were neere

Neighbours, wherefore they might not fee vs wronged, they faid more that heeftraightly charged them, that whatfoeuer he should doe vnto vs, that they should not bee offended nor ayde vs From thence I went prefently to the Protector, and gaue him a final Prefent, and also thankes for his men, which foure or fine dayes before hee had fent to helpe vs in our building. The Prefent he received, but I perceived by his countenance he was angry : He told me, that that day he had much bufineffe with the King, but the next morning he would fend for me, for that hee had to speake with me. The same day the Admirall sent his sonne to him to know what his meaning was to vie such threatning speeches of vs, but he denyed them. In the morning following hee fent for me; when I came he asked me, what they were that had told me he meant to harme vs:

I told him the Hollanders: hee asked agains whether they were Slaves or Captaines, I told him they were Captaines the bad me I should shew his Scriuana those Captaines. He said more, that if 20 any lauan or Chines had done it, he would have fent for him, and cut his throat before vs. Then hee began to find fault with vs , because wee did not come to him when wee had any Sute . but went alwayes to the Sabindar or the Admirall : I answered agains that he was but new come into his place, and that we had as yet no acquaintance with him, but hereafter I would come to him. Then he promifed me he would doe vs all the friendship he could, but it was but dissimulation to borrow money of vs. Also the Flemmings about this time spred a rumour through their owne Fleet, that the King would force vs to lend him five thousand Rials of eight, otherwise he would cause our house to be plucked downe againe, the which was false, for neither the King nor

the Protector, had at that time fent to vs for any, nor did in foure monethes after.

The feuenceenth of August, Captaine Spilberge having vented all his Commodities (which he 30 shared in our prise) and laden his ships and his Pinnasse with Pepper, departed thence, having in his company two thips more of Warwicks Fleet. The nineteenth of August, wee brought out certaine packes of goods to ayre, wherefore a Ianan being Slaue to one of the principall of the Country, threw some fire-workes upon a Thatched house, a little to windward of vs, we espy .: Isuant treacheing it purfued him, and tooke him, and carryed him to Cay Tomongone the Admirall, who put him rie. in Irons. Within an houre after there came more of his fellowes, who would have taken him away perforce, wherefore the Admirals men and they fell by the eares, and many were hurt on both fides. So foone as the Admirals men had beaten them away, hee fent him to the King, but because his Master was one of the Kings friends, he was not put to death : although by the Law of the Countrey he should have dyed, neither did we greatly feeke it, because his Master was our 40 very good friend alfo. Likewise, if a Iauan doe offend hee must bee punished with death, for if they inflict any leffe punishment, they are so wicked and bloudie a people, that they will bee cowardly reuenged, not only of Strangers, but of their owne Mafters : fo that if any Slaue doe offend his Mafter, he doth quite forgine him, or elfe hee dyes for it. But they are very obedient, and will feldome offend their Mafters, because they are for the most part as wicked as themfelues. The two and twentieth of August, at night there were certaine I anans gotten into a great yard hard by our houle, who when we were tinging of a Pfalme, which wee did vie to doe when we let our Watch, these Rogues threw stones at our windowes, as if they would have beaten downe our house, and some of the stones came in at the windowes, and milled vs very

narrowly, but we tooke fome of them, which yet upon fubmiffion we forred. About this time there grew a quarrell betweene the Flemmings and the Chinois, and tome Quarrell bewere flaine and hurt on both fides. This grew by the misbehauiour of the Flemmings, which in twist (binois that place doe carry themselves very rude and disordered, in that abundant manner that they are and Hollanders. a shame and infamy to Christendome and Christians. I doe not condenne them all, but the vulgar fort, who when they are a-shoare, and their drinke in, their Commanders can beare no rule orders,

manhood of the lanans, only fome that were Slaues to some Turne-coate Chinois, would steale behind the Flemmings in the Euening, and cowardly stab them.

One day they being very importunate, for one of their men which was flaine, the Protections demanded of them, when they came to any Countrey to trade, whether they brought Law s 60 with them, or whether they were gouerned by the Lawes of the Countrey they were in: to the which they answered, that when they were aboord their ships, they were governed by their own parishment Lawes, but when they were alhoare, they were vnder the Lawes of our Countrey they were for Marthan in : well, faid the Protector, then I will tell you the Lawes of the Countrey, which is this, if one kill a Slaue, he must pay twentie Rials of eight, if a Freeman, fifty Rials, if a Gentleman,

ouer them. They got the world before this quarrell was ended, but not by the Chinois, nor by

a hundred Rials. The Flemmings requested to have that under his owne hand, the which they had, and it was all the mends they had for killing of their man, if they would have taken fiftie Rials of eight, they might have had it.

About the fift of September, here came a luncke full of men from the Iland of Lampon, which commits to 14. Standeth in the Straights of Sunda; and are enemies to the lawans, and all others that are dwellers in Bantam: thefe are to like the I anans, that the one is not knowne from the other. Alfo there were many lanans conforted with them. These men having their luncke riding in a Creeke hard by the Towne, and being in all points like vnto the lanans, would boldly come into the Towne, and not only in the euenings and nights come into houses, and cut off the peoples heads, but at noone dayes, in so much that for the space of a moneth, wee could take little rest forthe grieuous crying of the people. One day while we were fitting at dinner, they came and tooke a woman, Ic being our next Neighbour, and muffled her to with a Sacke, that the could not cry, and to carried her into a tuft of bushes in our back-side, and there cut her throate, and meant to have cut off her head, if they had had time. Her Husband missing her, and looking out might see them carrie her, who cryed out, and we role from dinner and purfued them, but it was too late to faucher life. Also they were very fivift of foot, so that we could come neere none of them, and for any thing that we knew, they might be amongft vs , for after the lawans were come wee could not know them. It was thought of some that they lay hid in the bushes till the comming of the Peridious la- Ianans, and then stole out, and put themselves amongst them. There were some Iana women that would cut off their Husbands heads in the night, and fell them to these people. They did ling or much about our house, and furely if we had not kept good watch, they would have attemp- 20 ted the cutting of our throats (if not for our heads) for our goods. But after awhile, many of them were knowne, and being taken were executed, which were men of very goodly stature. The reason they doe make these hard Aduentures, is, their King gives them a woman for every strangers head they bring him, wherefore many times they would digge up tuch as were new buried at Bantam, and cut off their heads, and fo coozen their King.

Also at this time, some credible men that withed vs wel, of whom the Admirall was one, bid

Treacherie intended and preuented.

Crueltie re-

vs haue a speciall care of our good watch, because some of the principall of the Land in birth, though not in wealth nor office, which had many Slaues, but little to maintayne them, had laid a Plot to have flaine vs in the night, and to have made spoyle of our goods which they tooke to be ten times more then were, and after to have given it out, the Lampons had done it. Whereupon we 30 were forced to have Lights burning al night round about our house, otherwise in the dark nights, they being so blacke as they are might have entred suddenly vpon vs, before wee should descry them. For all the vpper worke of our houses by reason of the heat are open, and they are built with Canes, and likewife the fence round about the houses, which is but a weake building, and may quickly be borne downe. There Heathen Deuils came forth two or three times, thinking to have executed their bloudie pretence, but God would not fuffer them. For fo foone as they came within fight of our Lights and might heare our Drumme found at the end of every watch, their hearts failed them, to that they durft not give the attempt, for they supposed, wee were readie not only with our small shot, but with our Murtherers to give them entertainment, and to speake truth, they should have found it so indeed. After they had wayted long, and could 40 neuer find opertunitie, they fell out among it themselves, and so were dispersed. Divers others made bold but vain attempts, and therfore now fel to work with the Chinoir, whose houses at this time were ful of our goods, which they had bought, in io much that energy ight for a long time, we had fuch grieuous crying out, and we looking every houre when we should be affaulted, durft take no reft in the night. Many Chinois about vs were flame, and furely if wee had not defended them with our shot, many more would have bin slaine: for the singing of a Bullet is as terrible to a lauan, as the cry of the Hounds is in the eares of the Hare: for they will not abide if once they heare it. But these continual alarmes, and grieuous out-cryes of men, women and children grew so rife in The miferies our eares, that our men in their fleepe would dreame they were purfuing the Ianans, and fuddenly would leape out of their Beds and catch their weapons : his next fellow hearing the dolefull 50 noyse he made, would buffell vp, and in their sleepe have wounded one another, before those that had the watch could come to part them : and if they should have set their weapons further from them they would not have beene readie, if we should have had occasion, the which we looked for every minute, and being but few of vs, I tooke my turne to watch as long as any, in which I have flood many times more in feare of my owne men then of any other, and when I haue heard them buffel, haue catched vp a Target, for feare they would have ferued me as they did

Terror of the But all this feare was nothing to vs in comparison of that which I will now speake of, which was fire. O this word fire, had it it beene spoken neere me, either in English, Mallayes, Iauanes, 60 or China; although I had beene found a-fleepe, yet I should have leaped out of my bed, the which I have done fometimes, when our men in their watch have but whifpered one to another of fire In to much that I was forced to warne them, not to talke of fire in the night, except they had

And not only my felfe, but my fellowes, Thomas Tudd, and Gabriel Towerson, after our watches had beene out, and we heavie a-fleepe fo that our men many times founding a Drumme at our Chamber doores, we have never bewrayed them, yet presently after they have but whispered of fire, we all haue runne out of our Chambers. I speake not this, that any that may bee fent thither hereafter should be discouraged, for then we were strangers, and now we have many friends there, and the Countrey is growne to much better civilitie, and as the yong King groweth in age, will more and more, because their Gouernment will bee better. In three monethes The Towns space, the Towne on the East-side the River, was burnt five times, but God be prayled the wind five times alwayes favoured vs. and although the Javans many times first it on our side, yet it pleased God burne in three To fill to preience vs, fo that by realon it blew but little wind, it was quenched before it came to monethes.

d. III.

Differences betwirt the Hollanders (filling themfelues English) the Iauans, and other things remarkable.



CHAP. 4. S.3.

Bout this time also, there was much falling out betweene the Flemmings and the Countrey people, by meane of the roda to the second and the se Countrey people, by meanes of the rude behaulour of the Flemmings, and many of them were stabd in the evenings : and at that time the Common people knew not

vs from the Flommings, for both they and wee were called by the name of Englishmen, by reason of their vsurping our name at their first comming thither to trade, wherein they did our Nation much wrong, for wee were ever ashamed of their behaviour, and as wee pasted along the street, wee might heare the people in the Market, rayling and exclayming on the Eng-lish men, although they meant the Hollanders, wherefore, we fearing some of our men might be flaine in stead of them; wee began to thinke how wee might make our selves knowne from the Hollanders.

And now the feuenteenth of November drawing neere, the which wee held to be our Coro- digraced vs. 30 nation day, (for at that time, nor the yeare following, we knew no other) we all futed our felues Nouemb. 17. in new apparell of filke, and made vs all Scarfes of white and red Taffata, beeing our Countrie thereby a dif-Colours, Alfo we made a Flagge with the red Croffe through the middle, and because wee that firence made were the Merchants would be knowne from our men, we edged our Scarfes with a deepe fringe betwix vs. of gold, and that was our difference. Our day being come, wee fet vp our Banner of Saint George, vpon the top of our house, and with our Drumme and Shot wee marched vp and downe within our owne ground, being but fourteene in number, wherefore we could march but fingle one after another, and so plied our Shot, and casting our selues in Rings and Estes. The Sabindar and diuers of the Chiefest of the Land, hearing our Peeces, came to see vs and to enquire the cause of our triumph, we told them, that that day feuen and fortie yeare, our Queene was crowned, wher-40 fore all English men, in what Countrey focuer they were did triumph on that day, Hee greatly commended vs for having our Prince in remembrance in fo farre a Countrey. Many others did aske vs, why the English men at the other house did not so : wee told them , that they were no English men, but Hollanders, and that they had no King, but their Land was ruled by Gouernors. Some would replie againe, and fay they named themselves to bee Englishmen at first, and therefore they tooke them to be English men, but wee would tell them againe, they were of another Countrey nevre England, and spake another Language, and that if they did talke with them now, they should heare they were of another Nation. The multitude of the people did admire to fee fo few of vs deliuer fo much flor, for the Iswans and Chinees are no good flot. In the after noone I caused our men to walke abroad the Towne, and the Market, whereby the people so might take notice of them, and the red and white Scarfes and Hat-bands made such a showe, that the Inhabitants of those parts had never feene the like, so that ever after that day, wee were knowne from the Hollanders, and many times, the children in the streets would runne after vs, crying, Oran Engrees bank, oran Hollanda Iahad, which is, the English men are good, the Hollanders are naught. Generall Warnicke went for Patanea, and from thence to China.

The fixt day of December came in two ships, which some fix moneths before he had sent thither, who comming under the Hand of Machen, found a Carracke there riding at an anchor, bee- A Carrier ing full laden with raw Silks, Muske, and divers other costly wares, readie to depart, and at that taken, time, her men were almost all ashoare, so that they tooke her without any resistance, or very little, they laded their two ships and the rest they set a fire, so that there was by their owne re-60 port twice to much borntas they brought away. Comming backe they met with a great luncke of Syon, with whom they fought and killed threescore and foure men. They had some slaine and hurt also, but when they had taken her, and knew her to be of Syon, they let her goe againe, because they had or shortly meant to send Factors there, the Captaine of the Iuncke was slaine, who they fay, when they haled him would not tell them of whence he was, and when they bad

CHAP. 4. S.4.

him strike. Answered that he would not for neuera Saile that swamme in the Sea. The Flemmings not knowing Muske fold great store to certaine of Iapan , which they met with at Sea for little

About this time the Protector sent to mee divers times to lend him two thousand pieces of eight, and if not two thouland, a thouland, but I put him of, telling him we were left there with goods but no money. Alforhat the people of the Countrey ought vs much, the which we could not get in, likewife that as yet we had bought but little Perper, wherefore we must buy all wee could to get lading against we expected our ships. The Flemmings that came in so rich from Mac. kow, had so bribed him, that now he began to harken to them concerning the building of a faire

The fixt of February we lost one of our Company Robert Wallis, and many more of our men Danger by were licke and lame, which camely the heate of the Pepper in milling and shuting it, to that eheate of Pepuer after wee were forced to hire Chines to doe that worke, and our owne men to ouer-fee them

The fixteenth of February, came in a great ship of Zeilan from Pariary, but five or fixedayes before her comming, the fent in a small Slup or Pinnace, willing their Factors to buy vp all the Pepper they could, which made vs thinke that Generall Warnicke, with all his shippes was comming to lade there, wherefore we bought vp all that wee found to bee good and merchantable. For the Chinees spoiled much with water and durt, because the Flemmings refused none, and it is of a certaine, the Chinees bought one of another, and fold it to the Flemmings agains at the fame price they bought it, and yet they would gaine ten Ruls of eight in a hundred lackes, by putting in water and durt, for were it neuer so bad, they knew their Chapmen, and blow which way the wind would, they had shipping to come thither, either from the East or from the Wett, in so much that one would have thought they meant to carrie away the Pepper growing on the Trees, Mountaines and all. The people there hearing our Countries are cold, have asked vs if wee beat buying so much Pepper in our Morter, that we playster our wales with to make our houses warme. This ship hade taken much good purchase, but they sware those Englishmen they had with them, and also charged them upon lefte of their wages, they should tell vs nothing, which we tooke very vnkindly.

There was at this time three houles of Flemmings, and all lay for feuerall accounts, and bought vp Pepper every one fo much as they could get. The fift of March, the Protector fent to mee in 49 the Kings name to berrow a thouland Rials of eight, wherefore I was forced to lend them fue hundred, or elfe they would have fallen out with me, the which the Flemmings would have beene

glad to have feene. About this time, there came in a Iuncke from Iore, with certaine Flemmings in it, who fole aaway with their goods, because I ore had a long time beene belieged by the Portugals of Malacco, so that they of the Towne could hardly looke out. They faid the Portugals offered the King of Ine peace, upon condition hee wo. Id deliner those Flemmings that were there into their hands, or kill them himselfe, to the which the King answered, that hee would first lose his Kingdome. In the beginning of this moneth of March, and to make an end of this old and wonderfull yeare, 1602. We had two great fires on the other lide of the water which did much spoile, but God bee 50 thanked the wind alwayes fauoured vs.

And now to begin the new yeare 1604. my Pen affoords to speake of little else, but Murther, Theft, Warres, Fire and Treason, and first to begin with a Tragedie. We had a Malato of Peguin our house, which our ships brought from Achen, and in the great ship that came lately from Pattania, there was one of his Country men, who on Sunday being the eight of Aprill, had gotten a bottle of Wine, and brought it a-shore to make merry with our Molato. In the afternoone, they walke abroad, met with the Prouost of their ship, who bid their Molato get him a-boord, but he answered he would not yet, whereupon the Prouoft strooke him, our Molant feeing his Country-man mil fed and being fomewhat tickled in the head with wine, which hee did feldome vie to drinke, thought he would revenge his Country-mans quarrell, wherefore hee 60 presently came home, and the evening being come, he tooke a Rapier and a Target, and with his Cryfe at his backe went forth. And because at that time there was much quarrelling and brabbling betweene the Lawans and the Flemmings, I charged our men, that if they were fent out in the cuening about any bulinefle, they should take their Weapons with them, for feare some la-

or nothing. After they had ipent some fortie dayes in Bantam, and their Mariners, some wickedly and some vainly confirmed their pillage, (which was great) upon the feuenteenth of Ianuary they set saile from thence, being foure ships in company there. One had laded at Bantam, and one that some two monethes before came from China; and had spent foure yeares out of their Countrey, of which time, they had beene fourteene monethes at Cachinchina, where they at their first comming were betrayed, and their Captaines taken Prisoners, whom they made kneele on their knees foure and twentie houres, having their neckes bare, and one standing with a sharpe

Sword readie to have throoken off their heads when the word should bee given. They bare them 10 downe to be men of Warre and Spyes, and no Merchants. These Dutchmen were Papists, wherefore in the end the Portugall Friers faued their lines, and afterwards they were kindly vied . but their ranfome cost them deare.

chimis disho-

Engl finnen with the Hollanders

A luncke from

Anno, 1 6 0 4.

Dangers by a

Crueltie and Treasberie.

want, that knew them not might doe them a mischiefe in the darke, we thinking the Cooke had fent him into the Market for Herbes or something which hee wanted, mistrusted nothing. Also Needs must be there went out with him a Slaue of the Sabindars, which was borne and brought vp amongst the Spaniards at the Manelies. They meeting with the Prouoit, & the other Molato together, our Mo- Doubled and s. Lato beganne to quarrell with the Prouoft, and prefently out with his Cryfe, and stabd him, then This Story befearing his Countryman would bewray him, stabd him also and would have staine him that went curoa left it is out with him, had he not runne thorow a great Ditch, and so got from him, then meeting with foirke one a poore Ianan, and being nufled in bloud stabd him likewife.

There manner is that when a lauan of any account is put to death, although there bee a com- led both w 10 mon Executioner, yet the neerest of kinne doth execute his office, and it is held the greatest fa- lanani & ite. nour they can doe them. The Protectour would have twentie Rials of eight for the lanar whichwas flaine, and the Hollanders his life. And accordingly they came with a guard of fhot, might cauce a the fixteenth of Aprill, to his execution, which the Executioner performed with quickelt dil- third from the

The same evening their Vice-Admirall, having one ship more in company set sayle for Holland. The fourteenth day Thomas Tudd, the Companies chiefe Factor left there for Banda who Thomas Tudd had beene a long time ficke departed his life, so that of seven Factors left there for this place and dyeth. Banda, we were now but two living, and we had lost in all since the departure of our ships, eight men befides the Malato that was executed, and wee were now tenne huing and one Boy. The 20 twentieth day died lasper Gensbery, who was Admirall of the two ships that was betrayed at

The two and twentieth of Aprill, came in a great Iuncke from China, which was thought to Difficultie in be cast away, because she tarryed so late, for they vie to come in February and March, but by Sayles. reason of her comming, Cashis kept all the yeare at a very cheape rate, which was a great hinderance to vs, in the fales of our prize goods, for when Cashis were cheape, and Rials deare, wee could not vent a piece of stuffe at halfe the value we did at our first comming. Againe, the Chinois this yeare fent all the Rials they could get for China, wherefore we were forced to give them credit, or elfe we must lose the principall time of the yeare for our sales. Pepper the Flemmings had left none, but what was in our hands and the Sabindars, who would not fell for any reasona-30 ble price. Also our goods now began to grow old, and the colours of many forts began to vade, for the Ware-houses in that place are so hot and moyst, that although men take neuer so much paines in ayring and turning their wares, yet they will spoyle any fort of Cloth which shall lye long in them.

# ð. IIII.

### Treacherous underminings, with other occurrents.

Chines borne, but now turned lanan, who was our next neighbour, and kept a victuathose parts of the world, in flead of Wine, had two Out-houses, where his guests did vie to fit, and in the one hee vied to brew, which joyned to our pales, on the South fide of our house; but now he began another Trade, and became an Ingenor, having got eight Viultania Fire-brands of hell more to him, onely of purpose to set our house a fire. These nine deepe workers digged a Well in one of these houses, from the bottome of which Well, they brought a way the Eng-Mine, quite under the foundation of our houle: but when they came up to the Planckes or our life goods. Ware-house, they were at a stand, but before they could make this Mine, they were forced to dig a very deepe Well in their yard, to draw away the water which did abound in this Mine, 10 and because we should mistrust nothing, they planted Tobacco, and many other hearbs, hard by that Well, and would every day be watering of them : Alfo, we might heare them boyling of water energieday, but because they were Brewers, and had many tubbs to wash and to fill, wee mistrusted nothing of that ensued. When they came to these Plancks afore-named, they durit not cut them, alwaies for some of vs were walking ouer them, both night and day. After they had waited two moneths, and could never find opportunitie to cut the boords, they began to cast their Cerberous heads together how they should get in, but the Deuill set them wrong to work, for if they had continued thil, vntil they had come but croffe the ware-house opposite against them, they had found thirtie thouland Rials of eight buried in Jarres, for feare or fire, and also that Great danger.

roome was not boorded at all, to they might have come into the Ware-houfe, and had what they 60 fought for. Well, one of these wicked confortship being a Smith, and brought vp alwaies to worke in fire, told his fellowes he would worke out the plancks with fire, to that we should neuer heare nor fee him : and vpon the eight and twentieth of May, about ten of the clocke at night, they put to a Candle, and burnt a round hole through the boords. So foone as the fire came thorow, the Mats of our Packs tooke fire, which prefently spread, and began to burne; all this

quarre's cau-

CHAP. 4. § 4.

174 while we knew nothing, nor could perceive nothing, by reason of the elesentifie of the Warehouse, for all the windowes were plaistered vp, for feare of fire over-head. After the fift watch was out, wherein I was one my felte, the fecond watch finelt a ftrong funcke of fire, for it was by that time much increased, but they knew not where it should be , and searched every roome and corner. One remembred a Rats hole at laft, behind his Trunke, where he might plainly rerceiue the smoake to steame vp out of the hole. Then presently he came into my Chambal, and

told me our Cleath Ware-house was a fire, I hearing this word fire, although I was fast alleepe, yet it was no need to bid me rife, neither was I long a flipping on my clothes, but prefertly ran downe and opened the doores, whereat came out such a strong smoake, that had almost strangled vs. This smoake, by reason it had no vent, was so thicke, that wee could not perceine where a- 10

bouts the fire was, and at that time we had two great lartes of Powder flanding in the Warehouse, which caused vs greatly to seare being blowne vp; yet setting all seare aside, we plucked all things off that lay on them, which felt in our hands verie hot: The Powder we got out, and carried it into our backefide, then we fearched boldly for the fire and found it; we lighted Candles, but the thicknesse of the smoake put them out, then we tied twelve great Waxe Candles together, and lighten them all, which continued alight : we plucked out packes to fast as wee

could, but by reason of the heat and smoake which choaked vs, being so few as we were, could doe little good upon it : wherefore we let in the Chinois; then came in as well those that had done it, as others, hoping to get fome spoile. When I faw that these damined Chinois would doe vs little good, but rather harme, I was almost in dispaire, and basing at that time a thousand 20 pound in Gold, which I had received of Generall Hymskerke for Pepper, in my Cheftaboue staires, I ran up thinking to fetch it, and to throw it into a pond on our backe-side, but when I

came to my Chamber doore, my mind altered, and I thought I would goe see once againe what might be done, and comming thorough our Hall, I chanced to cast mine eie into our dyning roome, which was right ouer the place where the fire was, where there were Chinois that had remoued the Table, and were breaking vp the Brickes of the Seeling; amongst which was our vnkind neighbour, which was the principall Actor; I bid them leave and g. t them downe, the

which they would not, vntill I began to let flie among ft them : when I had driven them downe, I went downe after them, and defired fome Merchants that flood by, with whom we had dealings, that they would vige the relt of the Chinois to help vs plucke out packes, promiting they 30 should be well paid for their paines : it pleafed God to put so much good in their minds, which

I thinke, neuer had any before nor tince, so that they fell to worke of all hands, and presently the roome was cleered, out of which came fiftie and odde packs, whereof fixteene were on a light fire. Thus by their help the fire was quenched, which they knew, and therefore would not worke any more, and the next day were paid for their worke, befides what they stole.

We wondered much how this fire should come, suspecting the Portugalls had hired Malayes Discouery of to doe it. But a certaine Chines, a Bricklayer, which wrought at the Dutch house, in the morning, told a Flemming that had beene long in the Country, that certaine Chinois had done it, which now were fled, and if we looked well in the roome, we should finde the manner how it was

done. The Dutch-man told an English Surgeon what he had heard, and willed him to come and 40 tell vs. and he himfelfe, because he was perfect in the language, would go and inquire after them. The English Surgeon came to me, and defired me he might fee the roome where the fire was, I prefently called for a Candle, and thewed him the roome; he going to one corner, found a little bund hole, which was burned therough one plancke of the floore, whereat I put downe a long

flicke which I had in my hand, but could feele no ground : then I called for an Axe, and as fortly as we could, we wrinched up the plancke, where under was a way, that the greatest Chest or Packe in our house might have gone downe, which when I law, as secretly as I could, I called three of our men, and went to the house from whence the Mine came, having our weapons. I set

one in the doore, and charged him he should let none come out, whatsoeder he were, and my felfe with the other two went in, where in one roome we found three men, there were two 50 more in another roome, who hearing vs, fled out at a backe doore, which we knew not of before we fee them; those three, after two or three blowes given, we brought away, one was a dweller

in the houle, but the other two we could prove nothing against them: I laid them fast in Irons, and presently I sent Master Towerson to the Protector, to certific him how the case stood, and to decre him they might be fought out, and have Iuftice done upon them, which he promifed thould

be done, but was very flacke in performance. The Dutch Merchants hearing we had taken some, and doubting the Chynois would rife against Mollanders

vs, came very kindly with their weapons, and fware they would live and die in our quarrell: when we had laid out those goods that had received some water to ayre, then we examined this partie that dwelt in the house, who told vs the names of fixe that were fled, but hee would not con effe 60 that he knew any thing of it: also he said, the other two knew nothing of the matter, neither could be tell vs, as hee laid, whether the reft were fled. Then fearing him with an hot Iron, but not touching him, he confessed the whole manner of all, and that he did helpe; he faid, those two out-houses were built for that purpose at the first, although they put them to other vic,

because we should not mistrust them; and more, that the myne was made two moneths before, in which time many nights before, they had been in the myne, ftriuing to get into our house, but

We tortured him, because when we had laid downe the yron, he denied all; but beeing tortu- Execution of red, made a fecond confession. The next morning I fent him to execution: as hee went out of our a china cheese gates, the lawans ( who doe much rejoyce when they fee a Chynefe goe to execution : as also the Chynois doe, when they fee a lanan gos to his death) resiled him, but hee would answer againe, saying, The English-men were rich, and the Chynois were poore, therefore why should they not

steale from the English if they could. The next day, the Admirall tooke another of them, and

10 fent him to me, who knew there was but one way with him, and therefore refol ed with himfelfe not to confesse any thing to vs : he was found hid in a pryuie, and this was he that put the fire to our house; he was a Gold-smith, and confessed to the Almitall, he had clipped many Ryalls, and also covned some counterfeit: some things he confessed to him concerning our matter, but not much, but he would tell vs nothing. Wherefore because of his fullennesse, and that it was hee that fired vs, I caused him to be burned under the nayles of his Thumbes, Fingers and Toes, with Cruelltonufharpe hot yrons, and the nayles to be torne off, and because he never blinshed at that, we thought ring. that his hands and legs had been nummed with tying, wherefore we burned him in the hands, armes, shoulders, and necke, but all was one with him: then we burned him quite through the hands, and with raiphes of yron tore out the flesh and sinewes. After that I caused them to knock

20 the edges of his thin-bones with hot fearing yrons. Then I caufed cold ferues of yron to be ferued A diffolutereinto the bones of his armes, and fuddenly to be thatched out: after that all the bones of his fin- tolution. gers and toes to be broken with pincers; yet for all this he neuer shed teare, no nor once turned his head afide, nor ftirred hand nor foote; but when we demanded any queftion, he would put his tongue between his teeth, and strike his chin vpon his knees to bite it off. When all the extremitie we could vie was but in vaine, I caused him to be put fast in yrons againe, where the Amits or Ants, which doe greatly abound there, got into his wounds, and tormented him worse then we had done, as we might well fee by his gesture. The Kings Officers defired me he might bee shot to death; I told them that was too good a death for fuch a villaine, and faid more, That in our Countryes if a Gentleman, or a Soldiour had committed a fact worthy of death, then he was shot

30 to death, and yet he was befriended too, but they doe hold it to be the cruellest and bafest death that is. Wherefore they being very importunate, in the evening we lead him into the fields, and made him fast to a stake: the first shot carried away a piece of his arme, bone and all; the next shot Execution stroke him through the Breast up neete to the shoulder, then he holding downe his head, looked vpon the wound. The third that was made, one of our men had cut a ballet in three parts, which stroke upon his Breast in a triangle, whereat he fell downe as low as the stake would gine him leaves but between our Men and the Flemmings, they shot him almost all to pieces before they left him. Now in this time the Admirall, and the Sabyndar fent vs a guard of men every night, for feare the Chynois would rife against vs, but we seared it not, yet we kept foure of their men to be witnesses, that whatsoener we did, if they should rife, was but in curowne defence. The o-

40 ther two I let free. Another of them I obtained by a bribe, who confessed his associats, viz. Uniete the chiefe, Sawman his partner that dwelt in the house with him, Hynting, Omiepayo, Henfameon, Utee, which was shortly after crysted for lying with a woman, himselfe Boyby, Irrom, and Lackow, which were fled to lackatra: the which Irrow and Lackow I had never heard of before, I made all the meanes I could to get them, but I could not except I would have been at exceeding great charges, and there were others that belonged to some lanans, which were great men, and gerting into their houses, we could not get them: some of them did offer them to fell to vs, and wee did beat the price as one would doe about an Oxe or a Calte but they held them fo deare, that I durst not deale with them: I proferred them as much for energy one, as they might buy them another flaue 50 in their roomes, and some benefit, but they were so fit instruments for their purpose, beeing pra-

Ctifed in all villanie, that they would not part with them without a great fumme. For all the All the people lanans and Chynies, from the highest to the lowest are all villaines, and have not one sparke of naught. grace in them; and if it were not for the Sabindar, the Admirall and one or two more, which are Clyn-men borne, there were no living for a Christian amongst them, without a Fort, or very ftrong house all of bricke or stone. This Boyhoy we tortured not, because of his contession, but cry-

Amongst all other of the deuils Instruments here upon earth, there was one of the Kings bloud, A noble silvers called Panggranman delicke, who kept one of those nine villaines in his house. One day he com- laine ming to our house to buy cloth, we defired him he would deliuer this fellow into our hands, pro-60 ming him that we would cause our Generall to give him thankes, and told him how good it would be for the Countrey, to roote out fuch v llaines as they were the answered again, That we should tell them so, that had the government of the Countrie in their hands, or cared for the good of the Countrey, for he did not. Some three or four daies he came to our house againe, and would have had me given him credit for fixe or feuen hundred Rialls of eight in cloth, but because

Hymskerke.

CHAP.4.5.4.

and beeing at our gate, he looked backe vpon our house, and said, It was pity but it should bee burnt againe. Also he would have had a Chynese that we had some dealings with, to have helped to some Chynois that dwelt neere vs, to undertake the firing of our house againe. Hee beeing a man generally hated of all for cruelty that he had done, the Chynois teld vs what he faid: where-Miferable goand I faw it, for the King and the Gouernour, had fent to him often times, to deliuer vs that fel-

A woman Rollen.

The beat of Pepper in those parts.

A merry leaft. he preferrly fwore, A woman: I ran downe, and caused her to be searched and examined present-

regard to it in the night. This being a fit place for her to hide her in; get behind the decre, so 20 farre as she could stand for heat, and her husband would have sought all Iana and Chyna, before he would or durft come thither to feeke. In the night after our watch was fet, one of our Company went into our backfide, the which place we did very much frequent night and day; but as he was comming backe, and beeing a little starre light, he saw the woman stand in the Pepper house

our pales, and to hide her telfe. It is an ordinary thing for the Chines to beate their Wives, especially she being a Cuchinchyne woman, which had no friends in Towne, for the lanant will hardly fuffer them to beat their wo- 10 men wherefore now having fearched and fecured every place, I thought it would prove but fome fuch left. The next morning her husband came, who falling downe on his marie-bones, defired me to be good vnto him, for I having so lately torqued some Chines, he thought I would torture him : But in my confcience he needed no more plague or punishment then iuch a Wife,

wherefore I prefently difmifled them both. The Protector, a little before had given vs, all the houses and ground which joyned to our pales, and belonged to those Chynnis, which vincermined our house, but although it were given, yet I thinke, there was neuer English-man paid so deere for so little ground, in any Countrey in the world: the houses were rotten, but the ground did vs great pleasure. We bought also a house of a Pingran, or Gentleman, which came to neere our Pepper-houle doors, that it was verie troublefome to vs. when wee flould carry in or out our Pepper, wherefore I bought that houle 40 with the ground, so that now we had a very spacious yard.

The ninth of September, the Protector fent a Proclamation, that no Chines should weigh any Pepper to the strangers, meaning the English and the Hollanders : the which Proclamation was procured by the Hollanders, and we knew it very well, for the same day they dined with vs, and at dinner they told vs, the Protector owed them ten thouland facks of Pepper, but I told them that was not fo, for they would neuer be fuch feoles to truth him fo much. The next morning, I went to the old woman, who commands the Protector, and all the reft, and indeed is called Queene of the Landby the Sabindar, and divers others, although the bee not of the Kings blood, but onely for her wisedome, is held in such estimation among the of all serts, that the 40 ruleth, as if the were foly Queene of that Country. After we had made our griefes knowne to her, the presently sent for the Protector, willing vs to talke with him before her: when he came, I demanded of him, for what cause he had forbidden vs to Trade; he answered, he must buy ten thouland tacks of Pepper for the King, I told him againe, that the Flemmings themselves told me, that the Pepper he would buy was for them, and that he owed them ten thouland lackes. Many shifts he vied, but the Queene our constant friend faid, he should not hurt vs. For the Estantial landers, when they faw they could get no trading with the people for Pepper, then they deliuered the Protectour money, and wrought with him, as I have before sehearied : and if we had had but ten thousand Rials of eight, more then we had, the Flemmings should have got little Pepper that yeare in Bantam. It is most certaine, they are very much hated there, and what 60 they doe or procure, is for feare of their shipping, wherein they doe abound in all those parts. The twelfth of September, the Protector lent Rials vp and downe amongst those that were dealers in Pepper. In the Kings Name, some to serue him an hundred sackes, some fittie sackes, fome ten, fome hue, as it were a begging, and indeed he tooke it vp at the Kings price, which

he was a man not to be trufted, I excused the matter, saying, That I looked enery day for our Ships. and that I could deliuer no goods, but I must have Pepper presently, whereby I might have lading readie. After he had beene very earnest, and faw he could not preuaile, he went out very angry, fore I would presently have gone to the Court to have complained of him; but many wished me not to doe fo: for they faid, He was a desperate villaine, and cared neither for King nor Protector. but if we brought him to that open shame, he would doe vs a mischiefe whatsoeuer came of it: Ie low he had, but he cared not for them. Shortly after, we had many shrewd attempts to have fired our house: for the towne was fired in three places at one instant in the night, a little to wind-Oftentreche- ward of our house, and twice another night, but God bleffed our industry and preserved vs. Amongst all these forrowfull and troublesome discourses, it happened that a certaine Chynoic

which dwelt hard under our pales, did steale away another Chynies wife, and being hardly pursu-

ed by her husband, they had no meanes to shift her away, but to put her ouer the pales into our

ground. And at that time we having newly flot much Pepper into our Warehouse, which was

io extreame hot, that we were forced to keepe the doore open night and day, having alwayes a

doore, who came forth to take breath, for the had been better to haue been in the stoues so long:

ly; She told vs that her husband would have beat her, wherefore fire was forced to climbe over

was 4. a Riall in a facke leffe then we paid. The Chines with much grudging ferued him, a while after he feta taxe vpon them to serue him so much more; then the Chines railed vpon the Protector, and the Hollanders both, and many of them would not receive their Money, but the Officers would throw it downe in their houses, and take their names.

The affected of September, by meanes of an old Trot, which was making of Candles, the Townewas fet on fire, the which confumed all the vpper worke of our three houles, to our exceeding great danger, cost and trouble: The Sabindar came to vs in the tumult, also the Admirall, who had charge of the Court, in the Kings and Gouernors ablence, then in progresse, sent vs a great traine of his principall men; likewife, one of the Kings Vnckles came to vs with a 10 great number, and also the rich Chyha, with a very great crew. All these came to see that no body should offer vs any violence, for they knew well we had enemies of great force, but not for our takes, but for our goods. Now we were laid open to all our enemies, for our fence for the most part was burnt to the ground, and we had not a place to dreffe our victuals in , yet as good fortune was, we had one little thed in the middle of our yard, which was our Court of Guard, that eleaped, where we incamped by night. The Dutch house escaped, though but narrow- Dutch enemics ly, wherefore we borrowed fome of their men For it is to be noted, that though we were mortall intrade, other enemies in our Trade, yet in all other matters we were friends, and would have lived and dyed wifefriends. one for the other. Alfo the Admirall and Sabindar fent vs men energy night, so that we with our Drum, Shot, and Pikes, lined a Souldiers life, vntill our fence was made vp, and afterwards too.

20 For this was but to frew vs the way; and our fence was no fooner vp, but wee looked euerie houre when it should be burnt downe, or borne downe by those that would have had the cutting The Pangrus Mandelicke in the end of September, fell to robbing of Juncks, one of which

was of Int, laden with Rice, Men and Women: with a great crew of villaines, his Slaues , he feazed on the Juncke in the night, and carried away all the Rice, with the Men and Women as his prisoners. The which was the next way to keep away all other luncks, which yied to bring victuals withe Towne, whereby to ftarne them all, for that land is not able to ferne one quarter of the people that are in it. The King and his Protectour fear to him, commanding him to deli- Anarchy world wer the people and goods which he had taken, the which hee would not, but presently fortified then yearny. 30 himselfe. Also the reft of the Pangrames that were of the Kings blood, and his, but being all many grants traytors to the King, maintained him; fo that the Kings Officers durit, not meddle with him. The Protector, Sabinlar, and Admirall, fent to vs to take fixed to our lelues, the Rebels grew euery day ftronger and ftronger, and all the people in the Countrey, and alto ftrangers began to be in great feare. I was forced to borrow fome small Ordnance of Chyna Merchants, which were our friends, and with Chaines and Bulhes to fortifie our selues, and our men were besides euerie day, a making of Chaine-ihot, Langrall-shot, and Crosse-barre-shot. All Trade of Merchan-Dingerous dife was laid afide, neither did any in the Towne looke after buying and felling : And every day, we should have the Rebels espyals would come into our yard, who would be very inquisitive, what, and wherefore those were, which our men were all so hard at worke vpon, wee would

40 plainely tell them, that we looked every night for fuch a mans comming, wherefore we made prouision for his entertainment.

ominon for mis enternaments.

About the twentieth of October, came in the King of Incarra, with a crue of fitteene him-sing of Incarra.

About the twentieth of October, came in the King of Incarra, with a crue of fitteene him-sing of Incarra. dred fighting men, befides straglers, and had a thouland more comming after. Hee challenged the Rebels, and likewise the Pangranes to fight with him and his Company only: hee had indeed a a great quarrell against them all, forbut a little before, they fought meanes to put him out of his Kingdome, but the Rebels keepe their fortification, and would not come out. The like and twentieth of October, the King of Incarra, and the Admirall fent for vs, to know if there were no meanes to fire them a reasonable distance off, out of the reach of their Baces, of which they had a great number. We told them if there had beene a ship in the Road, it might easily have bin 30 done, but for vs to doe it, we thought we should hardly find things wherewithall. The Admirall asked me what things we would have, I told him Camphire, Sait-peeter and Brimstone; as for fome things we had alreadie. The Admiral faid he would helpe vs to all thefe, and defired vs wee would helpe them: also he had a long Bow and Arrowes, fit for such a purpose, but I thinke a Musket had beene better. We were minded to have caufed the Kings Ordnance to have beene planted, and to have shot red hot Bullets among st them, which I thinke would have made perullous worke, both with them and their Thatched houses, and fortifications made of Canes. The principall Rebell had fought all the meanes he could to fire vs, now we meant verily to fee if we could he him: but whether it was for feare of the King of Iacatra, or hearing wee were about fuch a matter: The Pangranes and the Rebels, both came to an agreement within two dayes af-60 ter, the which agreement was this, that the principall Rebell should within six dayes depart out of the King of Bastams Dominion, having with him only thirtie of his houshold, the which hee did. For the space of tendayes, we looked every houre, both night and day when the Kings Forces and the Pangranes would soyne battle, for they were both readie: but the lamans are verse strucs cause loth to fight if they can chuie; the reason they say is, their wealth Iveth altogether in Slanes, fo of not Sphing

The olde

that if there Slaues be kild, they are beggered, wherefore they had alwayes rather come to a fetfeail, then a pitched Battell.

The Oucene ter her death.

The feuenteenth day of Nouember, which we tooke to be our Coronation day, and having renowned af- all our Peeces and Chambers lying laden fince the troubles, we inuited the Flemmings to Dinner, in the middle of Dinner we dranke a Health to our Queene, and also shot off all our Ordnance.

There refort to this Towne of Bantam a number of many Nations, the which divers of them are Liegers. These people having heard much fame of the English Nation in times past, before euer they faw any of vs, had an especiall eye to our carriage and behaulour, and wee were growne a common admiration among ft them all, that wee being fo few should carrie such a port as wee did, neuer putting vp the least wrong that was offered by either lauans or Chinees, but alwayes 10

Englifbrefolu-

did Justice our selues, and when the Protector did wrong vs himselfe, it was knowne that wee did not spare to tell him of it foundly, and in such fort that he wanted very much of his will. It is well known e alfo, that at the first comming of our ships, the lawns offered vs much wrong, in purloyning our goods, but so many as we tooke, were either slaine, wounded, or soundly beaten: the lauans thought we durft not doe fo, when our ships were gone, wherefore they did practife to fleale both day and night, but they found it all one, the which they did admire at, for it is most certaine, and I have heard many Strangers speake it, that have beene present when wee have beaten some lauans that they never knew or heard of any Nation but vs, that were Liegers there, that durst once strike a lauan in Bantam, and it was a common talke among all Strangers and others, how we flood at defiance with those that hated vs for our goods, and how little wee cared 14 for them. Likewise, how we neuer offered any wrong to the meanest in the Towne, and also how we were generally beloued of all the better fort: they would fay, it was not so with the Flemming, nor with no other Nation. And all the while I was there . I never heard, that ever the Flemmings gaue a lauan fo much as a box on the care, but many times fowle of the Chiness. who will very schome make any resistance, yet it is of truth, they are mortally hated, aswell of all forts of Lawner, as Chineet.

Now every day they looked for their shipping, and having little Pepper, nor knew not where

to buy any, for the Chinees would fell them none, to long as we would give as much as they And more then that; for when all our Rials was layd out, some of them fold ws Pepper to bee paid when our thips came, not, knowing when they would come, nor we neither at that time, but as is we gueffed. If they would have goes to the Flammings, they might have had readie money, and great thankes. They therefore bought what they could by rerayle in the Markets, fending it to

Chinefirand. 2 Chinefes houle by Boate in the evening, but the charge confumed the gaine. About this present time, the Emperour of Danack, who not many yeares before for tyrannie had beene deposed by the Kings teereabouts, going by Sea from Baniam, to another Towne

vpon the Coast, was by one of his sonnes stabd in his Bed sleeping. The Chineses will mingle vitally their Pepper in the night if you leave it with them, or put in dust, or transport it, and wethould be fure to find that which wee had not liked, at one mans yefleriay, now in another mans house, a good distance off, and the next night after at another house, as who should say, it was another parcell, and the olde Ware-house where it lay first 40

should be shut, or a parcell of better Pepper in it.

In November, and the beginning of December, we were busied both in building and getting Q. alia, death in, and making cleane of Pepper, the fourteenth of December, came in a Durch Pinnalle, who told vs of the death of our late Queene, and of the great Plague and Sicknesse, that had beene ouer all Christendome, which strooke more terrour to our mindes, then all the troubles weehad paffed, but they could tell vs no newes of our fhips, which canfed vs much to doubt, only they told vs, the King of Scots was crowned, and that our Land was in peace, which was exceeding great comfort vnto vs, also they told vs of the peace that was likely to be betwixt England and Spaine. In all the Duich Fleet, and because we heard of no Letters for vs in the Pinnaste, I made halte, and went aboord the Dutch Admirall to bid him welcome, also to enquire for Letters, the 30 which we found in their Vice-Admirall. The two and twentieth of December, by meanes of Principal Mi. fome of our friends, Visite that was the principall that undermined our house, being described and taken, having beene long in the Mountaines, and for want of food, was forced to repayre to certaine houses neere the Towne, from whence he was brought to the rich Chinas house, to some as I heard of him, I fent Malter Tewer fon to the Protector to certifie him of it, and withall to tell him, we would hortly execute him, for fince the time that this mischiefe happened, I neutr went out of fight of our house my felfe, but once, vntill our ships came in , the which once was when the Protector crossed vs, so that then I was constrayned, and my feare was so great, that I thought all would be burnt, before I should come backe againe, likewise three times every weeke, I vied to fearch all the Chinees houses round about vs, for feare of more undermining.

CHAP.2. S.5. Capt. Middleton, and Capt. Colthrust. Much fickenesses

ð. V.

Generall Middletons arrivall, the sickenesse and death of many. Quarrells twist Ours and the Hollanders, begunne by Captaine Severson, a Dutchman, and the King of Bantams circumcifion, and pompous Triumphes.

HE same day towards Euening, we descried our Ships comming into the Road, to all English ship-cour extraordnaring great togs, but when we came aboord of our Admirall, and sawe ping, ome, and their weakeneile, alio hearing of the weakenesse of the other three ships, it griened vs their weaknes. much, knowing that Bantam is not a place to recouer men that are ficke, but rather to Bantam vnkill men that come thither in health. At my first comming aboord, I found our General, Captaine healthfuil. Henry Middleton, very fickly and weake; to whom I made relation in briefe what troubles we had Hong Middle paffed; also I certified him neuertheleste, we had lading realy for two ships, which was some content vnto his mind, very much grieved for the weakenesse of his men. They had hardly siftie found men in their foure ships, and of the ficke men a number died. Also of those that came thi-

ther in health, many neuer went out of the Road. The four e and twentieth day, our Vice-Admirall, Captaine Coulthurst came a shore, with Captaine Colfome other Merchants; on which day we executed this Villaine which we had lately taken. Ha- thruft,

20 uing now flaine the fourth principall, and one more was kild for flealing of a woman; at my comming away there remained four aline, of which, two were at lacatra, one with Mandelicko the traytor, and one with Cay Sanaparty Lama, which we could not as then come by. The fame day, our Vice-A lmirall beeing accompanied with vs there refident before, and also fome other of the newe Merchants, went to the Court to certifie the King, that our Generall had Letters from the Letters from King of England, with a present for him, and more to tell him our Generall was weary, having King lames. been long upon the Seas, and so soone as he was a little refreshed, he would come himselfe to see him, and also to deliuer the Letters, and the Present.

The fine and twentieth, being Christmas day, we dined aboord our Generall: but I should have spoken before of a Counsell that was holden on Sunday, being the three and twentieth day, 30 wherein it was thought of all, that the Dragon, and the Afterfion were fittest to goe for the Dragon sent to Moluccos, for divers reasons which need not here be rehearted; and the Heltor, and Susan to lade the Moluccos. Pepper, and to be dispatched home. And the same weeke after, we were busied in getting of fresh Mensicke of victuals, Herbs, Fruits, and Flowers, for the recourry of our men, which were most pitiful- the Scorbute. ly payed with the Scuruy.

The one and thirtieth day, our Generall came on shore, and beeing accompanyed with all the Marchants that were in health, and divers others, he went to the Court, and delivered the Kings Letters and Prefent, the which were as followeth: One faire Bason and Ewre, two faire stan- Presento the ding Cups, all parcell-gilt, one gilt ipoone, and fixe Muskets with their furniture: the which Eng. were kindly received. Aday or two after our General ipent in viliting our chiefest friends, as the 40 Sabindar, the Admirall, the rich Chynois, and alto game them Prefents, who very thankfully receitted them. After this we fell all to worke, both ashore and aboord, to packe vp, and take in gools for the Molecos: but after our men were a little recovered of the Souruy, the Fluxe forcees them, so that we continued shill very weaks in men, in someth, that it was propositely in the source of the source

them, so that we continued still very weake in men, in so much, that it was empossible in mans bute. judgement, that ever we should be able to accomplish our businesse in that manner. On Monday, being the feuenth of Ianuary, the Dutch fleet, being nine tall Ships, befides Pinnaces and Slupes, let layle for Amborna, and the Moluccos, fo that we rested very doubtfull a long time, whether our ships should get any lading in those parts that yeare, by reason of their number of shipping which was gone before ours. Neither could our Ships possibly goe sooner, by meanes of our weakenedle.

The tenth of lanuary, the ships that were bound home, began to take in Pepper, but they Muchsicknesse, were so oppressed with sickenesse, that they could make no dispatch. The eighteenth day, our shippes having taken in all the goods which we thought meet for those parts, fet sayle for the 1- The Alexion lands of Banda, having their men for the most part extreame weake and ficke: but how they inn to Banda, spent their time vntill their returne to Bantam; I must referre to their owne reports. Presently after the departure of these thips, the protector tent vinto vs to agree about Cultome, the which we had thought we had known tince our first shipping departed, but he asked many duties, which we never heard of before, & because I would not grant to pay the, he comanded the Porters they should carry no Pepper: wherfore to preuent that this should not be a hinderance to vs in lading

60 our ships (for we had hinderance enough betides) I was forced to agree with him, to pay in hand according to that rare as our ships paid before, and to let the full agreement rest vittill the returne of our Generall, and he thought he did vs great kindnele herein. It pleased God to take away Deathosmany the two Masters of these two ships which we were now a lading, Samuel Spencer, Master of the Heltor, and Habbabuck Pery, Matter of the Sufan. Allo William Smith, the principall Matters

mate of the Heltor, and foone after Captaine Styles, with many other of their principal men. with a number of their ordinarie faylers, so that we were not onely constrained to lure men to doe them all the case we could there, but likewise to hire to many as we could get of Goofferates and Chynois to helpe bring home our thips, to our exceeding great cost and charges. With much turmoyle, we got them both laden, by the fixteenth of February, but it was the fourth of March, before they could make their thips ready to fet fayle.

Meffor and Su-England.

The fourth of March, the Hetter and Sufan iet fayle for England, having fixtie three persons in the Heltor of all forts, English and others, but many of her owne men beeing ficke. The Sulan fo neere as I could learne, had forty seuen of all forts: also many Englishmen ticke, I pray God send vs good newe of her, William Crane being Matter of the Heiter, and Richard Hacknefe, Matter of 10 the Sufan.

The fixt of May, came in a thip from Holland, who had come all along by the Coast of Goa. and meeting there with two this more of Holland, which were bound out for Cambaya, they three had taken foure Portugall thips, wherein they found great riches, onely one of them was laden with great horses, which they set on fire, and consumed both ship and horses. This ship came out of Holland in lune, 1604. but they could certifie vs of no further newes, then our own fhips had done. Their Captaines name was Corneliu Syverson, who was a very proud Boore, and had neither wit, manners, honefty, nor humanitie, prefently after whose comming in, the Flem. mings withdrewe their tamiliaritie, which they were wont to hold with vs, and that as wee thought, by Generall Warwicks charge to them.

Captaine Syverjon firft breachbetwint Hollanders and Eng-

Circumcifion of the King of

But now I will leaue this contemner of curtefie and hater of our Nation, with his rafcall crue which he brought with him, and speake somewhat of the manner and order of the Kings Circumcifion, and of the Trumphes that were held there every day, for the space of a moneth and more before his going to Church, whereby all the better fort of that Country had beene buffed, from the time of the comming in of the Chyna Iuncks, which is in February and March, vntill the foure and twentieth of Iune, about making preparation. There was a great Pageant made, the forepart of which was in likenesse of an huge deuill, vpon this Pageant was set three chaires of State, the middlemost was for the King, which was placed higher then the other by some two foote, on either of his hands were placed the fonnes of Pangran Goban, who is heire apparant to the Crowne, if the King should die without issue. This Pageant was placed on a greene before 10 the Court gate, and rayled in round about. The manner of their Countrey is, that when any King comes newly to the Crowne, or at the Circumcifion of their King, all that are of abilitis must give the King a prefent, the which they must prefent in open manner, with the greatest shew they are able to make. And those that are not able to doe it of themselues, doe ioyne a Company of them together, and so performe it, both strangers and others. About the five and twentieth of Iune, there shewes began, and continued all that moneth, and the next, except certaine raine dayes. The Protector began himfelte the first day, and eucry Noble man, and others had their dayes, not as they were in birth, but in readinesse, and sometimes two or three Companies in a day. Because the lanans are no good shot, the Protector borrowed shot both of vs and the Flomcay. Decaute the small step good most sixed reference between the both of shade the emings; when they came to let forth, there was a great fittie whether floud goe fore-most, they contemning our paucity, and ours their fordindede. Our menwere in near apparell, with feartes 10 contemning our paucity, and ours their fordindede. and coloured hat-bands; they in thrumbed greafy caps, tarred coates, and their shirts (if they had any) hanging betwixt their legges. Ours went therefore in the rereward, refuling to follow next Every morning the Kings guard, which were both shot and pykes, were placed without the

rayles round about the Pageant, been g commonly in number, about three hundred men but some principall dayes of shewes, there was vpward of fixe hundred, the which were placed in files ac-The difference cording to our martiall discipline. But in our march we doe much differ: for whereas wee commonly march, three, fue, feuen, or nine, they neur goe but one, and to follow one another to close as they can, bearing their pykes right vpright. As for that they have not beene vsed vnto. 50 Their drummes are huge pannes made of a mettall called Tombaga, which make a most hellish found. They have also their Colours and Companies sitable, but their Standerds and Ancients are not like ours: their Ancient staffe is very high, bending compasse at the top, like the end of a long Bow, but the Colours on it is har, ly a yard in breadth, hanging downe from the top with a long pendant. The fift day beeing the greatest day of shew, there were certaine forts made of Canes, and other trash, fet vp before the Kings Pageant, wherein were certaine lanans placed to defend them, and other companies were appointed to affault them, and many times the aliaylants would fire them; but full when the lauans were at it in iest with their pikes, our men and the Flemmings were at it in earnest with their shot, and were forced to march apart. The Prote-Gor perceiuing it, fent to them, defiring both parties to be quiet, whereupon they were quiet for 60 that day. The next time we saw their Marchants, which was that Euening, Lasked one of them if he thought Halland now were able to wage warre with England, that there should be such equalitie between their men and ours, to ftrine who should goe foremost? And likewise weereld them all, that if Englipmen had not once gone before, their Nation might have gone behind all

Nations of Christendome long agoe: but they would answer that times and seasons doe change, Deteb increase and without doubt the greater multitude of them here, doe hold themselves able to withstand a rude & Pride ny Nation in the world: but I can fay nothing of the opinion of their States at home, and of the in many La

CHAP.4. \$ 5. The King of Bantams pompe and presents.

nier fort. Now a word or two in what manner the King was brought out enery day, and what shewes the fault is not were presented before him : Alwaies a little afore the shewes came, the King was brought out (those) Natiovpon a mans thoulders, bestriding his necke, and the man holding his legs before him, and had nalbur Per.omany rich ty. afoles carried ouer and round about him: his principall Guard came out before him, mail, thau modified me and were placed within the railes, round about the Pageant. After the King came out, a number Authors file, 10 of the principall of the land, which gave their attendance vpon the King, as it should feeme, and left out they had their dayes and times appointed them. The showes that were brought, came in in this some bather manner: First, acrue of shot beeing led by some Gentleman-slaue, after followed the pikes, in censures, seast the middle of which was carried their colours, and also their mulique, which was ten or twelve Puession.

The Kines pannes of Tombaga, carried vpon a coulifaffe betweene two; thele were tuneable, and euery one triumphall a note about another, and alwayes two went by them which were skilfull in their Country mu- pompe, fique, and played on them having things in their hands of purpole to firike them, also they had the fhor. nduc, an payet in their maintenance and after, but thele pannes are the principall. Musicke.

After the pykes followed a crue of Targettiers with darts, then was brought in many forts of Darts.

Darts. trees, with their fruit growing vpon them, then followed many forts of beafts and foules both a- Trees, Beafts 20 live, and also artificially made, that except one had been enere, they were not to bee differned and Fowles.

from those that were aliue. After these followed a crew attyred like Maskers, which before the King did dance, vault, Dancers and and flew many frange kind of tumbling trickes, of thefe there were both men and women. Af- Tumblers, ter all there, followed sometimes two hundred, sometimes three hundred women, all carrying Prefents only at every tenth woman, there went an old motherly woman Souldier to keep them in order, which carryed nothing. These Presents were of Rice and Cashes, the which were layd in Presents. frames made of iplit Canes curioutly fet out for shew, with painted and gilded papers, but the present it selfe was not commonly worth about twelve pence or thereabouts. After them followed the rich presents, which was commonly a faire Tuck, and some fairer Cloth of their Coun-30 trey fashion, being curiously wrought and guilded, or imbroydered with Gold for the Kings cwn wearing, the which was carryed also by women haning two Pikes borne voright before them. Also every present which was for the Kings wearing, had a rich Tieratell borne over it. Last of

haue any, being very richly attyred after their Countrey manner, with many lewels about their Heire, armes and middles, of Gold, Diamonds, Rubies, and other itones, having also rich Tieraloles borne ouer them, and a number of men and women attending on them; after hee hath done his obeyfance to the King, he fits downe vpon a Mat being lay I vpon the ground, which is their order in generall, the presents are all borne by the Kings Pageant into the Court, where there are some Officers appointed to receive them. After all which past, one within the Kings Pageant, 40 speakes out of the Deuils mouth, and commands filence in the Kings name, Then beginnes the chiefest of the Reuels and Musicke, and now and then the shot discharges a Voley. Also the Pike- Reuels. men and Targettiers with Darts doth shew all their seates of Armes: their shot is very viskilfull, but the Pikes and Targets are very expert, and alwayes when they come to charge their Enemie, they come towar is him dancing, because his Aduerlary shoul I have no steadie ayme to throw his Dart, or make a thruft at him. Likewife among it fome of these shewes there came Iunckes fayling, artificially made, being laden with Cashes and Rice. Also in these were figni. Iunckes and fications of Historicall matters of former times, both of the Old Testament, and of Chronicle Iunca.es.

matters of the Countrey, and Kings of lana. All thele Inventions the lanans have beene taught Histories. in former times by the Chinees, or at least the most part of them; for they themselves are but 50 Block-heads, and some they have learned by Gooffarats, Turkes, and other Nations which come

We brought a very faire Pomgranate Tree being full of fruit growing on it, both ripe, halfe English Preripe, some young, and some budded: this Tree wee digged up by the roots, which wee set in a tent. frame being made or Ratanes, or Carricke Rushes, somewhat like a B rds Cage, but very wide. At the roote of this Tree we placed earth, and upon that greene Turfes, so that it stood as it it Conies, Rivihad beene still growing; upon these Turfes we put three Silver-hayred Conies, which our Vice- ties in idea. Admirall had given me, and at the top, and round about upon the boughes, we with small threds made fasta number of small Birds, which would ever be chirping. Likewise, we had foure very furious Servents, which the Chinest there can make artificially, vpon these wee hung the Cloth 60 which was for the Kings owne wearing, which were fine pieces curiously wrought, and guilded after their falhion. Some other pieces of Stuffe there were also for the King to beltow upon some of his followers. More wee gave him a favre Peternell damasked, and a Cafe of Piffols damasked. with very fayrer Cases seuerally belonging to them, the which had great silke strings, with Tatfels of Gold. Now we had no women to carry thele things, wherefore we borrowed thirtie of

all followed the Heire to that party which fent the presents, which is their yongest sonne, if they Yongest Sonne

The King and divers others about him tooke great delight in the Comies. Also our men carried fome Fire-workes with them, which were very rare matters to the young King and his playfellowes, but the women cryed out, for feare they would fet the Court a fire.

Pollanders Va-

The Flemmings gaue a present which they can easily bragge off, small matters, they doe not spare to bragge very much of their King, meaning Grane Maurice , whom they call in all these 10 parts at enery word Raia Hollanda. Much quarrell arose betwixt our men and them, the Flemmings in drinke still beginning and brazing, and viually getting the worst. I had much to doe to reftravne our men, which yet was necessary confidering wee had a great charge of goods, the charge of which lay vpon me. Also wee were but badly housed, and in a dangerous Countrey. likewife if we gaue them blowes, it was likely, a number of them would come vpon vs: we being but few could not defend our felues without shedding of bloud, the which would require reuenge. They were aboue a hundred men in the House, Ship, and Flye-boat, which (no doubt) would have come upon vs having fuch an occasion, and wee but thirteene in a Straw-house.

King of Iccatras pompe &

trary to our

The eighteenth of July, the King of Incatra came in to prefent his shew before the King of Bantam, also to give his present, and to doe his homage, the which was performed the three and 20 twentieth of July in this manner. In the morning early, the King of Bantams Guard (which was on this day an extraordinarie number) were placed in files, their Pikes let vpright in the ground, and their that lying in order, and every man fitting by his Armes, being clothed in red Coates, About eight of clocke my felfe with some other of our Merchants and men went to see this shew. and taking vp our standing neere the Kings Pageant, the Kings Guard would often bid vs sit downe, but we would answere, they must first bring vs a forme : for indeed there is no Nation fulfered to fland in the Kings or any great mans presence, if they be necre them. Wee and the Standing 1 to- Flenmings were commanded by the Officers to fit downe, as well as the rest, but wee were too ken of honour, frout (knowing they had no fuch Commission) to stoope under their yoke: but for other Nations they would bang them if they refuted, although the ground and place where they should fit were neuer fo durtie. But the lanans, who cannot indure to have any stand over them, would remove 30 miffion; cona good distance from vs, and many of the Kings Guard for socke their Weapons, and would goe fit afarre off, neither can they indure that one should lay his hand on their head, the which is not for any point of Religion, as some will affirme, but only of meere Pride. Many times, when I have come into a Chinees house, where I anans have fet in the floore, I fitting downe on a Cheft, as our order was, they have all flart up, and ranne out at doores: the Chinees would tell vs, if any other Nation should doe so, but we or the Hollanders, they would stab them, but they durft not But now to my former matter. About nine a clocke the King was brought out in the same

Many pettie

Cowardly

guard of some hundred persons about him: so some as ever hee came in fight, the Kings Guard all rose ve, and every man proved his Weapon, the which wee had never seene before when any fhew came in, to that it should feeme that there was great feare, not that the King of lacatra would offer any violence, but there was a number of other pettie Kings, who had great troupes of men, the which Kings were his mortall Enemies , wherefore fearing they might rife against him, we plainly perceived the King of Bantams Guard, had their charge to bee readie to defend the King of Iacarra, if such a matter should happen. When hee came neere the innermost file of the Kings Guard, he could not palle to the King but hee must needs goe thorow a ranke of these pettie Kings, whom he knew did most deadly hate him, wherefore fearing the cowardly stab. which is vied amongst that Nation, he began to looke very gastly, and wildly on it, although he so is as stout a man, as any is in all those parts: passe them hee would not, but sat downe, vpona Leather that was layed on the ground, the which every Gentleman hath carryed after him for that purpose. So soone as he was set, hee sent to the King, to know if it were his pleasure, hee should come vnto him, whereupon the King fent two of the principall Noblemen about him, to conduct him to his presence, and after the King of Iacatra had done his cheysance, the young King imbraced him, and welcommed him according to the Countrey order: after this the King of lacatra fat downe in a place appointed for him. All this while there was some other prettie fhewes presented.

manner, as I before have mentioned, some two houres after the King of Incatra came, having a 40

About twelve a clocke came his shew and presents. The Souldiers came in order as I have be-King of Isra- fore declared, being about three hundred in number, then followed to many women with Cathes 60 orers Presents. and strange Fowles both aline and artificiall, and likewise many strange beasts; amongst which was one furious beaft called by them a Matchan. This beaft is somewhat bigger then a Lion, and very Princely to behold if they be at libertie, they are spotted white and red, having many black ftreakes which came downe from the reines of his backe under his belly. I have feene one of

CHAP. 4. S.6. Pageants at the Kings Circumcifion, Dutch fray.

them iump at the least eighteene foot, by many mens estimation for his pray. They doe kill ma- Matchan a ny people neere the Towne of Bantam, and many times the King and all the Countrey, goeth a fierce wild hunting of them, not onely in the day time, but in the night. This Matchan, which I now beaft. spake of, was in a great Cage of wood, which was placed upon Trucks of old carriages, and being drawne in with Buffels, he lay for all the world like a Traytor vpon a hurdle. There was drawne in like manner a huge Gyant, which by our estimation, might bee some thirtie soote in Ahuge Gyant height : also a Deuill came in, in like order : more there was drawne in a Garden having many and a douil forts of hearbs and flowers in it. In the middle of which Garden, was a Fift-pond, wherein was A garden and divers forts of small Fishes, and all forts of Fishes which they doe know in those parts, were fish pond-

10 brought in either aliue, or artificially made. Amongst these things, came in many Maskers, Maskers and Vawters, Tumblers, very strangely, and saluagiously attired, which did dance and shew many Tumblers. ftrange feates before the King. There was drawne in likewile a very faire bed-ftead, whereon was a faire quilted bed; also eleven boulfters and pillowes of Silke, embroidered with Goldat the ends. The potts of the bedtlead were very curioufly carned and gilded, with a faire Canopy wrought with Gold : A number of other pretty toyes, were brought in and presented. Last of all, came in his youngest sonne, riding on a Charlot, but it was drawne with Buffels, which mee A Charlot thought was very vulcemely. Indeed they have but few horfes, the which are small Nags. Ineuer faw any of them put to draw, but onely to ride on, and to runne at Tilt, after the Barbary Horfes few & fashion (as I have heard some Barbary Merchants say) which exercise they vie every Saturday not vied to 20 towards Euening, except in their time of Lent, which is a little before ours.

The fecond day after this show was presented, being Friday, and their Sabboth, the King was carried on his Pageant to Church, where he was circumcifed. His Pageant was borne by many King of Bantam men, it was reported to me by the Kings Nurse, foure hundred but I think she lied, for me thought circumcifed. there could not fland fo many vnder it.

The foure and twentieth of July, our Generall came into the Road from Ternata: fo foone as The Generals we discerned the shippe, and knew her to be the Dragon, I tooke a Praw and went abourd to bid returne from him welcome, who declared to me the dangers they had paffed, and also of the vikind dealings Ternala. which he had of the Hollanders, aloest he faued fome of their lives. Nevertheleffe, he told mee

hee had (though with great paines and turmoyle) gotten a good quantitie of Cloues to-30 wards his lading, the which was good newes to vs, wherefore wee gaue God heartie thanks for all, especially that he had brought him thither agains in safetie, not doubting but within short time, we should be able to furnish him with the rest of his lading. The eight and twentieth day, came in the great Encuser of Holland from Ternare : Also the tame day the King of lacatra came

## è. VI.

### Further quarrels between the English and Dutch, with other accidents.

HE first of August in the afternoone, our Generall, and all the rest of the Merchants, being very butie in the Ware-houle, taking an Inuentarie of the remainder of prizegoods, and all other goods, there was word brought that the Flemmings had wounded English wountwo of our men, the which we faw come bleeding in at the gate. Our Generall commanded enery man to get him weapons, with all speed, and to lay them ouer the pates foundly, the which presently was performed: himselfe could find no weapon ready, wherefore hee tooke

vp a barre of Iron, but finding that too heavy, he came into the streete onely with a finall Cudgell. The Flemmings were banged home to their owne gates, one was runne quite thorough the 50 body, what became of him we could not certainely tell, yet fome faid he escaped it, two more both their armes, the Merchants with divers others of their house came with shot. The Flemmillo Dutchmen Stif-Merchants came to our Generall, but hearing that their men began, they answered, that they had fied with their but their defarts : and after they had drunke a Cup of Wine, they kindly tooke their leave of our felloweste-Generall, and all the rest of the Marchants, and so departed. Newes was presently carried to ward. the Court, how the Flemmings and we were by the eares, and that there was two flaine. Some about the King, asked whether they were English or Flemmings, which were flaine; answer being made, that they were Flemmings: They faid, it was no matter if they were all flaine. In this broyle, I thank: God, we had no man hurt, but two, the which was done before the complaint came, neither had they any great harme; one having a flash over the hand, the other a stab vinder 60 the aide with a knife, which was not very deepe : this was the first time, but it was not long, but we were at pell mell againe, and againe, where the Flemmings iped as they did now.

The eleuenth of August, came in two ships from Cambaya, who had taken great wealth from Ships from the Portugals, the same day came in one ship from Ternate. The sixteenth day, came in the Ascen- The Ascentian tion from Bands; The eight of September, the Dutch Merchants inuited our Generall, and all from Bands,

New Dutch

his Merchants and Malters to a feast, where there was great cheere, and also great friendship was made betweene vs. The fifteenth day of September, two Dutch ships fet faile for Holland, one being a small ship, which had laden Pepper at Bantam; the other, had taken in some Cloues at Ternate. The rest of her lading was of prize-goods, which was taken out of the ships which came from Cambara. The one and twentieth day, came in the Ducth Admirall from Bands. The two and twentieth day, our Generall fent fome of his Merchants to the Dutch house, to bid him welcome. On which day, a drunken Flemming caused a new fray, which began with our Surgeon, and after parts, were taken on both fides, and some of the Duich wounded. Againe, about one a clocke the same afternoone, our Generall sitting vpon a bench at our gate.

a Duichman.

Racke house,

where hot

drinkes are

talking with a Portugall which fate by him, who fometimes had beene of good reputation, there Ic Another drun-ken quarrell of came one of their drunken Swads, and fate downe betweene our Generall and this Portugal Our Generall feeing the rudenesse of this vnmannerly Flemming, gaue him a boxe on the eare. and thruit him away. Prefently, diversof his conforts came about our gate, drawing their Knives and Sables, and began to swagger. We taking the But-ends of Pikes and Halberds, and Faggotflickes, draue them into a Racke-house, who shutting the dcore vpon vs, we brake it open, and knocked some of them downe, bringing them away as prisoners to our Generall. So many of the Flemmings as came by in peace, our Generall caused to goe into our yard, where they were in fafetie, and those that would not, bare it off with head and shoulders. So soone as weehad beaten them well, that tooke the Racke-house, there came another troope of them downe the ffreete to take their parts, with whom we met; and after a few brabbling words past, we laid on 20 fuch load, that they were forced to give ground, and to betake them to their heeles: some of them were beaten downe in the streete, and many had their pates pittifully broken, others were forbloudy defigne ced to runne thorough a great myrie Dirch, to escape from vs, they were chased in attheir thence inten- owne gates.

The Master of their Admiral had occasioned this fray, and gone from ship to ship, to bid them goe weaponed on shore, and kill the English-men they met with. And when some went to goe aboord the Dutch shippes on businesse, some English-men of their Fleete, with weeping eies called to them, that they should not come : For strait order was given, to kill as many English-men as they could, either aboord or on shore, and willed them to certifie our Generall of it. Wherefore the Flemmings have no cause hereafter to complaine, but to say we dealt kindly with them: 30 for the truth is, it lay in our hands that day, to have flaine a great number of them, the which had beene done, if our Generall had but given the word. Their frayes were greatly admired at, of all Nations in that place, that we should dare to bandy blowes with the Flemmings, they hauing feauen verie tall ships in the Road, and we but two. There was not one of our men had any harme, onely Master Sarys Merchant, who received a cut on the fore-finger with a Sable.

M. Says. Dutch General

At the latter end of this fray, the Durch Generall came to our house, with a great Guard of Captaines, Merchants, and divers others, whom our Generall being in like manner accompanied, met in the freets, and brought him into our house. After the beginning of the matter was declared to the Dutch Admirall, he liked well of that we had done. Some of the Captainesabout him faid, we complained, but their men bore away the blowes, as might appeare by their 40 bloudy pares and shoulders : the Dutch Admirall answered, it was no matter, for he saw plainely, the fault was in their men, wherefore hee would take order henceforward, that so many of them should not come ashore at once. After much talke had passed, and a banket of sweet meates ended, the Dutch Admirall kindly tooke his leave of our Generall : and all the rest of the Merchants, both English and Dutch, shaking hands one with another.

There were certain launs, which belonged vnto two of the principall men of that Landsnext vnto the King, who had folne nine Muskets and Calliners out of the Ascentions Gunner roome: shortly after two of them comming to steale more, were taken by our people with the manner. Our Generall fent me aboord to examine them, and to bring them ashore. They first told me, they belonged to great men, which were our very good friends, but I miltrufting they did diffemble 10 with me, bid them confelle the truth, and they should find some fauour, then they confessed truly whose Slaues they were, and said the Peeces were forth comming. After they came ashore, our Generall sent the King and the Protector word of it, and defired he might have his Peeces againe; The Protector fent to the Malters of these two Slaves for them, but they louing the Peeces better then their men, faid they had no Peeces, but what they had bought with their Money, yet they fent to our Generall to defire him, to deferre their execution for a day or two, the which was granted; but because their Masters were no great good willers to the King, the Protectour in the Kings Name fent the Executioner to put them to death, with a Guard of Pikes. When they came to the place of execution, our Generall taking pitty of them, would have given them their lives : But the Hang-man faid, their lives were in the Kings hands, and 60 not in our Generals, wherefore because the King had sent him, he would execute them. Which the two Theeues very patiently suffered, as the manner of all that Nation is, when they are bound to it. They doe hold it the greatest glorie that can be, to dye resolutely without any show of feare : and furely so they doe, in as carelesse a manner as it is possible for flesh and bloud,

the experience of which I have feene by divers, both men and women. One would thinke thefe men should be good Souldiers, but it is not so, this valour is but when there is no remedy. Against the people of those parts of the world, they are reasonable tall men, but they will not meddle with Christians, except they have some exceeding great advantage of number, or o-

The fixe and twentieth of September, by meanes of a Iauan shooting off a Peece, the Towne The Towne set was fet on fire, but by reason wee had good helpe of our Mariners, who were many of them a- en fire. shore at that time, our house was preserved, but the Dutch house being to leeward, although they Dutch house had never fo much helpe, could not be faued, but the vpper worke of one of their principall burned. 10 houses, which did iowne to their great house, was burnt, and all their out-houses, wherein lay cables, hawlers, pickled porke, and divers other things, whereby they fulfained great loffe. Some

that had ferued there five yeares, loft all that they had gotten in those parts. Not long after this, the Towne on our file the way, was twice fired by the Ianan; in the The Towne night, which put vs to great trouble, in carrying and recarrying our things, but by labour of our twice fiered.

Mariners and the Chinees, it was quenched. The third of October, our Generall made a feast, which was for his farewell, whereunto he inuited the Dutch Admirall, with all the reft of his Captaines, Matters, and Merchants, where wee were all exceeding merry, and great friendship was made betweene vs.

The fourth of October, our Generall being accompanied with divers Merchants and others, Preparation went to the Court to take his leaue of the King, and his Nobles. The fixt of October, being to dep-to 20 Sunday, about ten a clocke, our General, with all that were bound home, went aboord, who going by the Dutch brouse, went in, and tooke his leave of the Dutch Admirall, and the rest of his Merchants. Also there went abourd with him Master Gabriel Towerson, who was to stay for M. Towerson. Agent there, and some other Merchants, who after dinner, some went ashore, and some stayed untill the next day. About three a clocke we wayed Anchor, and with some Ordnance bid the Towns and Dutch shippes fareweil. About eleuen or twelue a clocke at night, we came to an Anchor under an Hand, where the next day we tooke in wood, which our Generall had fent our men before hand to cut ready. The feuenth day towards evening, we wayed Anchor againe, and fet faile : Malter Tower fon, and some other of the Merchants, then tooke their leave to go affecte. whom wee committed to the protection of the Almightie; and our felues to the curtefie of the Seas, defiring God to bleffe both them and vs, and if it be his will, to fend vs a happy meeting againe in England.

### CHAP. V.

The second Voyage set forth by the Company into the East-Indies, Sir Henry Middleton being Generall: wherein were employed foure ships; the Red Dragon, Admirall; the Hector, Vice-Admirall; the Ascension with the Susan: written by Thomas Clayborne in a larger Discourse, a briefe extract whereof is beere delinered.



CHAP.5.

HE second day of Aprill, 1604, beeing Munday, about twelve of the clocke, we had fight of the Lizard. The three and twentieth day, West South-West to the West-ward, two and twentie leagues, latitude fifteene degrees, and fine minutes: The lile of S. and this day we fell with the Westermost part of S. Iago, beeing West by North 120. fixe leagues, and at five of the clocke we flood to the East-ward for Maio, the Maio, wind at North.

The foure and twentieth day we fell with Maio, and flood to the South-ward of the Iland, and came to anchor at fifteene fathomes, one point North-West and by North, and the other

The fine and twentieth day we landed, and loft one of our Merchants, who was taken by the Theyland in people of the Iland. The fixe & twentieth day in the morning, we landed an hundred men to fee Maio. if we could get our Merchant againe, but could not come neere any of the people of the Hand; fo we lett him behind vs, and this night about nine of the clocke wee fet fayle, the wind at North.

The fixtcenth day of May, latitude oo. fifteene minutes, and this day we passed the Equino-Stiall. The thirteenth of July in the forenoone, we had fight of Cape Bona Efferanza being off 60 vs fifteene leagues. The feuenteenth day we came to anchor in the Road of Saldania, having fix- They came to tie men ticke of the Scuruy, but (God be prayled) they all recoursed health before we went from the roads of hence. Saldama is in latitude thirty three degrees, fittle fixe minutes, or thirty foure degrees. Saldama Here M. Cole was drowned, beeing Master of the Heltor, our Vice-Admirall: and here we stay- M. Cole drowed nue weekes wanting a day.

The

Amboyne. The Meluccas.

Banda.

The twentieth day of August being Munday we weighed, and set sayle out of the Read of Saldania, the wind Southerly, and we flood to the West-ward. The three and twentieth of December, being Sunday, we came to anchor in Bantams Roade.

where we found fixe Holland thippes, and three or foure Pinnaffes. The eighteenth day of Ianuary, we fet layle out of Bantam roade, with the Dragon and the A. Scention; but they parted at Amboyna. The Generall went with the Dragon to the Molnecas, and the Ascension ( whereof M. Colthruit was Captaine) for Banda; and the Hector and the Sufan la-

Banda is in 4. degrees 40. minutes. An high bur-**Сиппанаррі**.

ded Pepper at Bantam, and let fayle from thence about the middle of February. The twentieth day of February, the Ascension arrived at Banda, and anchored in four fathoms and an halfe, by Nera, which is the cheifest place in those llands. From the South-part of Am. 10 boyng to Banda, the course is East by South, to the South-ward thirtie leagues : the latitude of Banda is foure degrees, fortie minutes, and the going in is to the West-ward. There is a very high hill that burneth continually, and that Hill you must leave on the Larbord-side, and the other great Hand on your Star-boord fide. The going in is very narrow, and you cannot fee it till you come within halfe a mile : but feare not to stand with the Iland, that the high Hill is on. while you come within two Cables length of it; for so you must doe, and then you shall haueabout twentie fathomes; and then stand along still by that Iland about a Cables length from it, if the wind will give you leave, and then you shall find shallower water, eight, seven, fixe fathoms, and in the very narrow of all, you shall have five fathomes, and so that depth vntill you come in-

Pulowat. Pulatin.

By Gods helpe, a man may goe in without any danger, keeping neere vato the aforenamed Iland; it is somewhat shallow on the Star-board side, in the narrow of the going in, but that will thew it felfe. There are two small Hands, one called Puloway, and the other Pulorin, and they lie about three leagues to the West-ward of the going in: there is no danger about them, but may be very well perceived. You may leave those llands on which side you please, either at your going in, or comming out.

About the middle of March, here we found the wind to be variable, and so continued till the middle of Aprill; and then it continued, and stood betweene the East and South-East foure moneths to our knowledge. But it doth vie to continue fine moneths, as the people of the countrey say, and likewise fine moneths betweene the West and North-West, and the other two moneths variable. Here in the darke Moones it is given much to guity weather, and much raine. 30 Here we staved one and twentie weekes, and sixe dayes, in the which time we had eleven men died, and most of the Fluxe. The one and twentieth day of July, 1605, beeing Sunday, we let faile from Banda, the wind

They Bayed weckes.

Barre.

Defelem

the South-end of Burro, the wind at East South-East. The feuen and twentieth day we fell with Defelem, and then we came about the South-end of the Hand, leaving feuen Hands on our Lar-board fide. We flood close by the wind to the Northward, faire by the maine lland of Defelem, to cleare our selves of a small lland and a shold, that lieth off the South-West part of Deselem, and leaving this Hand, and all the other sholds on our 40 Larboord-fide, we flood North, North-West, along the West fide of Deselem, while wee came in fixe degrees and tenne minutes: then we steered West eighteen leagues, and fell with the point thold that lieth off the South-West end of Colobes: And the very Souther-most part of that shold,

The fixt day of October beeing Sunday, we fet fayle out of Bantam roade, with the Drason and

The fifteenth day of November, latitude thirty one degrees, fortie eight minutes, the wind

we came within a ships length of a Rocke, or sunken Iland: the water shewed vponit very so

North North-Well, thicke foggy weather. This day about tenne of the clocke in the morning,

browne, and muddie, and in some places very blue, and beeing a ships breadth or two to the North-ward of it, we saw the water by the ships side very blacke and thicke, as though it had been earth, or groffe fand boyling vp from it. The variation in this place, is one and twentie de-

lieth in fixe degrees, and beeing cleare of that, we flood to the Well-ward.

The fixteenth day of August, we came to anchor in Bantam road.

at East South-East, and we stood to the West-ward. The two and twentieth day, we fell with

Celebes .

Bantam. They returne from Bantam for England. Note. A funken I-

the Ascention.

The variation from North to Weft decrea-Sight of land.

53. men de id

grees from North to West decreasing. The fixteenth of December, West nine leagues, latitude thirtie foure degrees, and twentie minutes. This day in the morning we had fight of the land of Ethiopia, distant from vs some

The fixe and twentieth day, latitude thirty foure degrees, thirty minutes. Now beeing in the latitude, and in the light of Cape Bona Efteranja, and within one league of it, we steered North-Bons Eferansa. West, and North North-West, and North, and as the land lay about the Cape.

The feuen and twentieth day, we came to anchor in Saldania roade, where we found our Admirall, and the Hellor, which ship the Dragon, our Admirall, met withall seuen dayes before, driving vp and downe the Sea about foure leagues off the Cape Bona Elperanfa, with tenne men in her. All the rest of her men were dead, which were in number three and fiftie, which died

fince the came out of Bantam, which time was nine moneths: being in great diffreste, thee loft company of the Sufan, three moneths after the came out of Bantam roade, which thip (the Sufan) The Sufan vtwas neuer heard of fince. Here we came to anchor in feuen fathomes, having the low point go- terly loft. ing in North-West by West, and the Sugar-loafe South-West, 1. a point to the West-ward, the point of the breach of Pengwin Iland North-West by North, and the Hill betweene the Sugarloate and the low point, West South-West, the peake of the Hill to the East-ward of the Table,

The fixteenth day of January in the morning, we fet faile from Saldania Road, and went to the Northward of Pengwin Iland, betweene that and the Mayne. When wee had the Iland South to from vs about one mile and a halfe we founded, and had ground twentie fathomes, white Corrall, and Whiftles of thels. When we were cleare of the Hand, we flood off West by South, and West South-west, while we brought the Hand South-east by East off vs, now being about sixe of the clocke in the after-noone, we had fight of the Hellar, comming out to the Southward of the Iland, for we left her at Anchor when we weighed. Now the wind being at South, westood all night to the West-ward, close by a wind, in the morning following we had lost fight of the Hefor, and then we fleered away North-west with a low faile while noone, being the seuenteenth day thinking to get fight of the Hellor, but we could not.

The first day of February, West to the Southward fixteene leagues of Latitude, fixteene degrees and twentie minutes: this day about one of the clocke in the after-noone, wee had fight of 20 Saint Helens, bearing West to the Northward from vs. about twelve or thirteene Leagues.

The second day West, and West by South foure Leagues, then having the Iland West from vs about eight or nine Leagues, the wind at South-east wee lay off and on, to the Eastward of the Iland, most part of the night, and in the morning following, we stood to the Northward of the

This day about twelue of the clocke, wee came to anchor in the Road of Saint Helena. our Santa Helena Land anchor lay in feuenteene fathomes, our shipperid in twentie fathomes, blackish, grauelly fand. We had one point North-east of vs., and one sharpe Hill like a Sugar-loase (with a Crosse

on the top of it) that bare North-east by East. The Church in the Valley South-east. In this Valley there are many Trees likewife, the high-land South-east up from the Church, and all the 30 Valley besides is full of Trees: the other point of the Land South-west to the West-ward. Wee mored South-east, and North-west. Our anchor in the offing lay in one and twentie fa-

The third day at night being Munday we had fight of the Hellor, comming about the South

end of the Iland, but could not fetch into the Roade, yet flood to the North-ward as neere as the could lye, the wind at East. The foure and fine dayes, our Boates went out to helpe to get her into the Roade, but they

The fixt day at night being a little wind, wee towed her in with our Boates, into thirtie fine fathomes, one mile and a halfe from the shore, bearing from vs South-west by West, distant a-40 hout two Leagues.

The eleuenth day, we set faile from Saint Helena, the wind at East North-east, and we see- fortie five mired North-west. This North-west part of the Handlyeth in the Latitude of sixteene degrees, nucles of variaand in seuen degrees, fortie sine minutes of Variation Note this, that the Church that bare Southeast of vs, when wee were in the Roade, standeth in the bottome of the fift Valley from that point that bare North-east of vs.

We came to anchor in the Downes, on the fixt of May 1606. where wee rid eight dayes for a faire wind.

CHAP.

50

Io

### CHAP. VI.

A lournall of the third Voyage to the East India, set out by the Company of the \* The Confent, Merchants trading in those parts : in which Voyage were imployed three held no con-Ships, viz the Dragon, the Hector, and the \* Consent, and in them cen: with the Dragon and Hethe number of three hundred and ten persons, or thereabouts: ctor, whole written by WILLIAM KEELING, chiefe Voyage you shall have by Commander thereof. it felfe. This Iournall of

lings and that of Captaine Hawkins, written at Sea-leafure, very voluminous in a hundred finets of Paper; I have beene bold to to to shorten as to expresse only the most necessary Observations for Sea or Land Affaires,

### Their diasters and putting backe for Sierra Leona, and what happened till they departed from Saldania.



Prill the first 1607, the *Dragon* and *Hellor* were fallen as low as the Downess and after their departure from thence their hands after their departure from thence their hopes were by diners difafters fo fallen downe, and croffed, that after they had passed the Line in the beginning of lune, piercing foure or fine degree of Southerly Latitude, they were inforced by Gufts, Calmes, Raines, Sicknelles, and other Marine inconveniences to returne Northward: and milling the He of Fernando de Loronha, cercaine of nothing but vncer-

tainties which much amazed them, The Generall on July the thirtieth, having confulted with Taxerner the Matter, and hearing his antiwere that they must bee driven to returne for England, the whole Company expecting no other (all which to recite would at once both becalme and be- 30 fforme the Reader) they confulted for their best course, wherein (you shall have it in his owne words) we had some speech of Sierra Leona. I, having formerly read well of the place, sent for the \* Booke, and shewed it my Master, who as my selfe, tooke good liking to the place. Wherevpon, my Company beginning to bee grieuously diffafed, wee, without hope to get Fernando de Loranha, (water being our speciall want, and a watering place so nigh.) I called a counfell : and after Dinner propounded what was fitteft for vs to doe. They were generally of opinion, that the Company, we had no reason to stand to the South any longer, for many reasons: and demanding their opinions, concerning a place of watering, Churchward, Sauadge, and Tauerner, opined Mayo the 20000 pounds, htteft, how much without reason, I leave to judgement. Earming, Pokham, Mollmenx, and my Master, held Sierra Leona fittelt; and my selfe, the Author thereof, for many causes. Wherefore, we concluded to feeke for Sierra Leona. I acquainted my Company with our determinations, to maged if they their great comfort.

This morning the fourth of August, we saw many Flowres, a figne of Land, and this evening we had ground from twentie eight to fixteene fathome Ozy, but no fight of land,

I hoyfed out my Schiffe, and fent her to ride neere vs, to proue the fet of the Current: the found by the Log-line, the Current to fet South-east by East two miles a watch howbeit the Schiffe roade wind-road. We steered all this morning East, and East by South, and had from thirtie to Conclusion to twentie, and ten fathome water: no light of land, and the greatest depth was Ozy, the least 2 groffe yellow fandie ground.

About nine of the clocke, we effived the land, being a round plot of meane altitude, bearing 50 North-east from vs, about eight leagues.

We were at noone in the latitude of fourn degrees and fiftie fixe minutes, and have fleered all day East, sometimes North, sometimes Southerly, one point, as our water deepned or shoaled: for we had oftentimes ten fathome vpwards, and at the next cast seven fathome vnder pittie ground. And when we found shoale water, as we bare up Northerly, we deepned, instantly (2 perfivation that we borrowed upon the shoales of Saint Anna, alias Madera Bomba) I allow fince yesterday at noone, fourteene leagues East, and fine leagues West, wind at South, and South by West, and South by East.

In the after-noone we had nine, ten, eleuen and twelue fathome water.

The first land proned Ilha Verde, being a very round land, and a notable marke, for whosever is bound for the place, from the Southwards.

Ilha Verde a very round Land.

# CHAP. 6. S.I. Capt. KEELING. His returne to Sierra Leona.

About feuen in the euening, we anchored in twentie fathome water, hard fand, hauing steered fix leagues or more North-east, and North North-east, the South part of Ilha Verde, bearing East off vs : and the Cape of Surra Leona, being a low point North by East, about eight leagues from vs ; but the faid land ouer the faid Cape, is very high land, and may bee feene in a cleere, fifteene

About fixe in the morning, wee made faile for the Roade, and had no leffe then fixteene, The Rocke fifteene, ten or nine fathomes, till we were North and South with the Rocke, (which byeth to the Weltward of the Cape of Sierra Leona) about 1. 1. miles; and one mile from the neerest (hoare) within halfe a mile thereof, we had then, feuen fathome very good shoaling, betweene

10 vs. and the Rocke. And foone after we had passed the Rock, we had twentie fathome water, and A fand on the shoulded to eighteene, fixteene, twelue, and ten fathome, all the way into the Roade, borrowing North shore. very neere the South shore. For there is a sand lying off the North shoare about two miles, or a league from the South shore, whereon the Sea breaketh. Wee road in ten fathome water, good ground, the point of Surra Leona, bearing West Northerly, the North point of the Bay North Surra Leona. Westerly, and the forefaid breach or Sand, North, North-east.

Note, that comming in, when we were North and South with the Rocke, it bare with the South point (for Sierra Leona is the North point of the South land making the Bay, or River) and Ilha Verde, North by West and South by East.

This afternoone, being anchored, we espyed men to weaue vs a-shore. I sent my Boate, which 20 leaning two Hoftages, brought foure Negroes, who promifed refreshing.

My Schiffe founded betweene vs, and the forefaid Breach, and found faire sholding, having two fathome water, within two Boats length of the Breach.

Note, that all the Observations of the Variation, fince our comming from two degrees of Aspecial note. North latitude to this place, proued erronious: for to each diffance, having reference to any Meridian Eafterly thereof, there must be added thirtie leagues, and from such as are referred to Meridians Weiterly, must be substracted thirtie leagues. For it appeareth by our falling with the land, that the thip was so much more Westerly, then we supposed our selues; my selie not with-standing the said errour, being as much, if not more Westerly, then any of our Mariners. Howbeit, I wish euery man to trust to his owne experience : for, Instruments may deceiue, euen the

The feuenth, there came Negroes of better femblance, aboord with my Boate (for whom, as for all other, wee were faine to leaue one of my men, for two of them in hostage) who made fignes, that I should fend some of my men up into the Countrey, and that they would stay aboord in hostage. I sent Edward Buckbury, and my Servant William Cotterell with a Present, vix. One course Shirt, three foot of a barre of Iron, a few Glasse Beads, and two Kniues. They returned towards night, and brought me from the faid Captaine, one small earing of Gold, valued at feuen, eight, or nine shillings sterling : and because it was late, the Hostages would not goe ashore, but lay aboord all night, without pawne for them.

I fent my Boate, and fetched fine tunnes of fresh water, both very good and easie to A good water 40 come by.

The elementh, I went a-shore a fishing, where the people brought their women vnto vs, but feared, we would carry them away. I gaue some trifles, we bought good store of Limons, two hundred for a penny Knife, wind at East.

The twelfth, I went but tooke little fish, wind from North-west to South, rainie weather. The thirteenth, It rayned without intermission : we got fish enough for a meale.

I bought an Elephants tooth of fixtie three pound English, for five yards blue Callico, and feuen or eight pound of Iron in barre.

The fointeenth, I kept aboord, all day rainie.

The fifteenth, I went and tooke within one houre and a halfe, fix thousand small and good fish

Six thousand filtes taken in

After noone, with Captaine Hankins, and a convenient Guard, I went ashore, and to the halfe. Village, where we bought two or three thousand Limons. We esteeme it a faire day, wherein Weather. we have three houres dry over head.

The fixteenth, I licenced our weekly Workers to recreate themselues with me ashore, where in our large walke, we found not past foure or sue acres of ground sowed with Rice: the supersicies of the ground is generally an hard Rocke.

This only day, hitherto, we had faire weather. The seventeenth, It was all day faire weather. I appointed making of Limon-water.

The twentieth, John Rogers returned and brought me a present of a piece of Gold, in forme of 60 an halfe Moone, valued at fine, fix, or feuen shillings sterling. Hee reporterh the people to bee peaceable, the chiefe without state, the landing two leagues vp, and the chiefe Village eight miles from the landing.

The two and twentieth, We went a-shore, where we made fix or seuen Barricoes full of Li- Limon-water, mon-water. I opened the Companies Firkin of Kniues to buy Limes withall. The

M. Hackluits books of Voyagesare of great profit. This faued affirmed to me, which they had returned hom: , which constrayned, if that Booke had not given

feeke Sierra Leons. Many flowres, a figne or land. Currents. Sight of land.

The

An Elephant

The feuenth of September in the after-noone, we went all together a shore, to see if we could shoot an Elephant : we shot seven or eight bullets into him, and made him bleed exceedingly, as appeared by his tracke, but being neere night, we were constrayned aboord, without effecting our purpofes on him.

The beff road.

The best Roade and watering place is the fourth Bay, to the East-ward of the point Sierra Leana. It floweth necreit West South-west, within where we roade : and the water highest vp. on a Spring-tyde at the least, twelve foote.

After noone, the wind came at West South-west, and wee anchored in ten fathome water. Ilba Verde bearing from vs South-east + South, and the point of Sierra Leona North-east by East - Easterly, about three leagues from vs, where wee found the floud to fet North-east by North, a strong tyde.

erra Leona, 8. 36. North. The Variation

I have at no time observed the Sunne in the Roade, howbeit I have fundry times purposed the same, both aboord and ashore, but the Master made the Roade by his observation, in eight de-Latitude of Si- grees and thirtie fixe minutes of North Latitude, and the point of Sierra Leona, bare neerest West about a league or foure miles off. The Master also made the Variation to bee one degree. fiftie minutes North-easting : but my Instrument was out of order, and I had no time to 1.degr.50.min. mend it.

The fourteenth in the morning, we wayed the wind all Easterly : but about eight it calmed, and we draue to the North againe : after with the ebbe, draue to the South-west by South, toward night, the floud being come, we anchored in 25. 1. fathome water: the point of Sierra Lee. na bearing North-east by East, about seuen leagues off vs. We have not had lesse then ten fathome water, all day. They found a Current fetting North by West, on the fixteenth day.

Saidania.

The feuenteenth of December, About two in the after-noone, we faw the land, the Table 2t Saldania very plaine, and stood in to make it, till three, then I caused the Master to steere East South-east, and South-east by East, to put about the Cape: what time sicke, and whole, defired to put into Saldania. Whereupon wee bare vp for Saldania, and about noone wee got into the Roade anchoring in 5. 4. fathome water : the West point bearing West North-west, the Iland North North-west, and the Sugar-lofe South-west.

The Sugarbafe.

The Westermost Cape Land, and Pengwin llandbare South by West, &c. There is abreach South of the Hand, about a mile distant.

Betweene the Hand and shore are seuen miles distance. The Sugar-Joase and the He, beare 30 South by East, and North by West. From the West point of the Bay, halfe a mile off is a flat, The Westermost South land, and point of the Sugar-loafe, beareth South South-west, and North

There is another breach, which lyeth East South-east from the Hand halfe a league off. As foone as I was anchored, I fent a shore, finding the people very bold, but deare. I found ashore these words engrauen upon a Rocke, viz. The source and twentieth of July, 1607. Cap-

taine Dauid Middleton in the Confent. The one and twentieth, I went ashore, where we bought a hundred and two sheepe, twelve Bullockes and two Calues, whereof I allowed the Heltor a proportionable share, and this continued divers dayes in which they bought much Cattell.

The arrivall of the Confent at Saldania Iuly 24. 1607. 101, theepe, 1:, bullocks, 2. calues. They bought for 200 yron hoopes, 450. Incepe, 46. cowcs 19. ftec: \*, o. calues, and one Bull.

è. II.

### Their departure from Saldania, and what happened after till the shippes parted company.

HE first of Ianuary, 1607 by Sunne rising we were both vnder faile, and by fixe in the Euening, we were tenne leagues West Southerly from the South point of the 50 Bay. The nineteenth we shipped much water at the Helme port, and at the hole a-baft in my Gallery, about two after mid-night, which wet some of our bales of cloth-Sea fhipped. Latitude thirty fine degrees, twenty two minutes, I allow thirteene leagues South South-East, wind, East North-East, and North-East, sixe leagues drift South, and three leagues North-East wind all Westerly. Our too great quantitie of kintledge goods, maketh our ship to labour mar-

Land.

The twentieth, I aired and dryed our cloath, also oyled the Companies peeces and blades. I firengthened the cases of Callicoes, &c. I allow thirty leagues North-East as we steered, wind at South-West and South. This afternoone, contrary to expectation, and to the admiration of all our Marriners, we faw the land, bearing North North-West, about twelve leagues off, wee 60 in the latitude of thirty foure degrees. And furely, but that I had many deare experiments of the strength of the Westerly current in my last voyage, I should likewise admire: albeit I am more Westerly then any, by reason I doubted currents for causes before noted, beeing by reckoning an hundred leagues more Easterly, then then the fight of land approoueth vs.

neloufly: wherein the Company must have speciall care, another Voyage.

The two and twentieth, Latitude thirtie foure degrees, foure minutes. I allow thirtie three leagues East by North, Northerly, wind South and South South-West. But by this reckening, the ship should have been in thirtie three degrees, twelve minutes, and wee find her fiftie more South, caufed by the Current. Whereby it is euident, that fuch as depend upon their dead rec- Note. koning and judgement, without respect had to the currents, must needs make intollerable errors. I bring the ship to her latitude upon a South line, in her distance Easterly.

I must acknowledge, that in judgement the Current must be of greatest power here abouts, the land falling away fuddenly North-Faft, and South-West, and we opening the gut. And I prefume, that as we come more Eafterly, past the middle of the gut, we shall find the Currents force

The twentie fift, latitude thirty foure degrees fiftie one minutes. Iudgement alloweth for three watches, nine leagues North-East by East, wind South-West: and for two watches, fine leagues South wind, all Easterly, and East North-East: yet note, how we are continually carried to the South, contrary to reasonable sudgement.

The fixe and twentieth, latitude thirtie fine degrees, twentie eight minutes. I allow thirteen leagues South South-East wind, at East North-East: so I do not finde that the Current vseth such violence as before, except we should be carried by the streame, as much Westerly off the South, as I allow her Easterly thereof, which would raise or depresse the Pole, in the same proportion: but herein our variation (being well observed) will retolue vs.

The seventeenth of February, we saw the land bearing East, about eight leagues from vs, and as I deeme, in the latitude of twentie foure degrees, twenty minutes. We flood in till after fixe a clocke, at what time, beeing within four leagues of the shore, we flatted, the Heltor beeing too neere a sterne for vs to stay. Where we tacked, we had no ground at eightie or ninetie fathomes, no great maruell, for it is low smooth land.

About noone, we were thwart of two small Ilands, seeming to make a good roade: wherefore Two Ilands not knowing our latitude, we flood off till we could observe, it being nigh noone. Note, wee

could have no ground at fixtie fathomes within two miles of the shore. The eighteenth, latitude twentie three degrees, thirty feuen minutes: wherefore we flood

in againe, supposing this to be the place we fought ; but comming neere the shore, and having fent 30 both Schiffes a head, they found but fixe fathome water; for which, we anchored in fenen 1. fa- Anchored. thome water, fandy ground, about one in the afternoone, the two Hands and breach bearing South Westerly, a mile from vs.

There is an Inlet about three leagues from vs East Northerly, which the Master supposeth to be S. Augustine, and we purpose to search the same. I called a Councell, where we resolved to A Counsell. make some small stay at S. Augustine. Variation in this place, is sitteene degrees, and thirtie Variation 15.30

Variation againe observed this morning, is fifteene degrees, twentie sixe minutes, but I was Variat. 15. 26, faine to observe ouer the Land halfe a degree high to therwise, I should have made somewhat more

variation, and to these two observations, I repole great trust. It sloweth East. The nineteenth, we weighed this morning, and in the weighing brake one of our anchors, Anchor brake. through defect therein. And furely, the matter deferueth much blame, but I referre me for the

particulars, to a Certificate which I purpose to make thereabout. We steered for the about-mentioned seeming Harbour, or Bay, and found, from whence wee weighed, from tenne, twelue, to twentie fathome: and comming neere the point, in the height of the Bay, we had no ground at an hundred fathomes, till we came very farre into the Bay (our Schiffes being before vs, and having ground ) and then we had from thirtie to eight fathome, and further in deepe water. We anchored in eightcene fathome, and laid another anchor in forty fathome, the South shoare beeing the deepest water, the other, beeing by the comming downe of

The twentieth, we had feventie fathome water at the ship, the ground oaze. The land bea- S. Augustine. reth West by South, and North of vs. and to the North are certaine sholds, and a breach, bearing North-West of vs: fo that we are but five points of the Compasse, open to winds : but the roade is very pitty ground, and deepe water: and there runneth a strong streame downe the river continually. Captaine Hawkins came aboord me, whom with both our Schiffes strong, I sent a shore, my selfe beeing ill at ease. Toward night he returned abourd, without having seene any people; but their fresh tracke in divers places. They left some beades and trifles in a boat which they found, to allure the naturalls. He affirmeth little likelihood of refreshing here: but my fishers from the other fide, tell me of Beafts bones good ftore, and bones have had flesh.

George Euans, one of the Heltors Company, was shrewdly bitten with an Alegarta. I willed all speed in filling our water, and in the meane time, purpose to seeke for refreshing. bitten by an It floweth here neerest East, and higheth much water.

The one and twentieth, we effyed foure Naturals, I fent to prefent them beads, &c. they Tyde. promifed by fignes flore of cattell the morrow.

The two and twentieth, feeing people I went a shore, where we found a subtill people, their Naturalls.

The

bodies ftrong, and well framed: their prinities onely carelefly conered, with cloath made of the rindes of trees. We bought one Calte, one Sheepe, and one Lambe but they would not deale fane for filuer, by any meanes.

After noone, I rowed up the river, aswell to looke for the best watering, as otherwise. The water is very shallow, and brackish.

The foure and twentieth, I went a shore, seeing one man there, where we bought three Kine. two Steeres, and foure Calaes: they coft vs nineteene shillings sterling, besides a few beads.

The Cattell are faire better flesh then those of Saldania, with bunches of flesh on their shoulders, like those of the Cammels, saue that they stand more forward.

The people are circumcifed, as some affirmed to have seene.

Here we found the beautifull beaft.

Water by the ships fide, at an high water very fresh, and at a low water very falt, contrary to finfe. Alfo, fresh water at high water on one side of the ship, and very salt on the other side, the

The five and twentieth, in a gust at North-West, our ship drave, and the cable broke, and we loft the anchor. We bought one Calfe, and one Sheepe, and one Lambe great tayled, which coff two shillings three pence. Ifound certaine Spiders, whose webbe was perfect good, and lings 3. pence. strong as silke.

Note, that all along the low land, from East to West a ledge of rockes lyeth \$. a mile from the fhore, whereon the Sea breaketh continually; betweene which and the shore, is two fathome wa- 20

ter neere to, good for landing, and maruelous full of fish, fit to haile a net in.

Note. The eight and twentieth in the morning betimes, we were vnder fayle to put to fea. There lieth a breach foure miles from the North point of the Bay, South South-East. Note , that the ridge of land, like a roofe or barn, is about five miles to the Northward of the middeft of the Bay. S. Augustine vn-I concert this Bay of S. Augustine to be writt for any shippes to exp. & refreshing, it beeing to be had but in small quantitie: the place very vntoward for riding, the water deepe, the ground pitty and foule, as appeareth by the cutting of our cable.

The twelfth of March, latitude fifteene degrees fiftie minutes. We founded fundry times in the afternoone, and had no ground at ninetic fathome, and before eight, we had ground at twentie, twentie eight, seuenteene, and sixteene fathome, all within & a cables length : then wee in- 30 ffantly tacked off, and had nineteene, and twentie foure, and the third caft, no ground at fortie fathome. The ground was small thingle stones like beanes, and we about fine or fixe miles from the flore ( an vntoward place to fall with in a darke night.) This afternoone, we had a fresh gale at East by North, whereby we have gotten fomewhat North by the land.

The thirteenth, latitude fifteene degrees fortie fine minutes. Yesterday afternoone, wee got fomewhat to the North, having a fresh gale at East by North. It hath beene calme from midnight, till eleuen this forenoone, and we have driven South as appeareth by the land. We were at noone within three leagues of the shore.

The foureteenth, latitude fifteene degrees fortie two minutes: fo that wee are gotten North but three leagues, and judgement would have allowed at least Efteene leagues North North-East. So it feemeth that the Current runneth fwift, and I doubt fetteth more South then South-weft. For this morning, though it were hazy, we were not farre from the shoare, seeing the land all along, and now beeing much cleared we can hardly fee it.

The fifteenth, latitude fifteene degrees fortie minutes. I can allow in judgement, no leffe then twentie leagues North by East, yet ice by observation we are gone to the South-wind, at South to South-west a faire gale.

We cannot see the land, yet are but tenne leagues from it. I know not what course to take to get out of this Current: for if we put of, and the Current hold, it may indanger vs of In. de Nowar and keeping the there, God knoweth what dangers there be: and where such a gale stemmes not the streame, it is indiscretion to continue.

The seventeenth, latitude foureteene degrees fiftie seven minutes, so we have gotten twentie fine leagues North. Indgement would allow twelve leagues North North-East, Northerly, and the hath runne nine by observation: so that the maine power of the Current is lessened. My Mafler opineth, that the Moones feafons have peculiar domination over these Currents, causing their force, till three or fowre dayes after the full. But I rather thinke, that the deeps Bay betweene Cape Corientes and Mafambique, caufeth an indraught, or eddy of some streame, comming either from the North-East, or more Easterly in at the North-East of S. Laurence, and so along the land to the Cape Corientes: or elfe the streame, which is affirmed to set from S. Lawrence, Northland ,& trucke well, meeting with the land of Molambique, may by the faid falling away of the land, be drawne that way. Which f poofition, if it be true, then we committed an error, in falling with the land 60 before we had gotten neerer North, then Mofambique point, which trendeth farre into the Sea, left out, as bee- and whence the Norther land lieth away North and South next hand; and the Souther land, ine more fully South-west by &c. for if we had not fallen too much Westerly, and brought the said Cape too knowne by la-ter experience. nigh our Meridian, we should not have felt this streame at all,

Le wing Abbad: kuria they were forced to ride in De'ifa, a Road on the North of Soca era . ti'l the Monfon freed them, at which time Captaine Keeling fet faile for Bantam, and Captaine Hawkins in the Heffer for Surat, as shall after follow.

ð. III.

Instructions learned at Delisa of the Moores and Guserates touching the Monsons, and while they rode there. Their comming to Priaman and Bantam.

HE Moores of this place affirme, that in some yeeres, pieces of Amber-greece are found, Huge quantity Poiz twentie kintals, of fich bulke, that many men may shelter themselves under the of Amber grace, fides thereof, without beeing feene. This is vpon the coafts of Mombafa, Magadoxo, Note.

Pata, Braua, &c. being indeed all one long Coaft. They of this place make yeerely voyages to the Iles of Comora, to buy slaues, and report the Notes of Copeople to be very treacherous, having at times killed fiftie persons by treason; and therefore they, mo. a llands,

They affirme, that there are eight Hollanders upon Pemba, who have been there three or foure Eight Hollanders yeeres, whereof two are turned Moores.

They reckon this Monfon of South winds, to begin yeerely the first of May, and the extrea- ba, whereof mitte thereof to continue one hundred dayes. The most wind (which they report to be wonder-two are Moore, full) is in June and July. For the tenth of Angust, it beginners to be less wind and Come offer. full) is in lune and July. For the tenth of August, it beginneth to be lesse wind, and soone aftercome the North winds with much raine, for three or four moneths more: at what time they 20 make the most Aloes upon the He, and is onely the tuyce of Semper vinens, put into Goates skins, Aloes how

The three and twentieth, I fent a shore to weigh certaine Aloes, and received aboord, 1250, pounds, which cost for the Companies accompt, 250. Dollers, and so at other times. We bought in all 1833 pounds neat. The Chiefe lent to borrow fine hundred rialls of eight, which I returned pound fed to lend. I presented him with two yards of Carsey, gallant colour, and a knife of mine. I Aloes. fent againe a shore, and received 575. pound more Aloes, cost 115. Dollers.

The foure and twentieth, I valerstood more, that the West winds began this yeere the last of Alors 575. Aprill, and doe each yeere come cleuen dayes later then the yeere before: fo that in thirty three Monon. yeares, they begin agains the same day of the same Moneth, which I conceit not to be truth. That 30 the Eafler Monion will come this yeare the thirteenth of October, and continue till Aprill forcible: and then faire weather while May. That the West Monson returneth (both Monsons falling each yeare eleuen dayes later then other) neither haue they more then two Monfons yeerely. That their yeere, called Negroofe, beginneth with the first of the East Monsons. That as the West Monson bloweth here all South, so doth the East Monson all North. That after the twenty fifth of September, ships cannot depart from the Red sea to the East-ward. That Chanl, Dabul, and Danda rageopuree, are good and fate ports, and rich trade townes, upon the coast of inon, and Danua regermer, are good and the property of the lles of Comora, there is abundance of the lles of the lles of Comora, there is abundance of the lles of the lle cheape Rice, and the people good. Inghezeegee, and Malale, two more of the fame Hands, have small store of Rice, and the people very treacherous: at the first whereof they report, that fixteen

40 yeeres lince, an English ship lost many men treacheroully, which furely, was Sit James Lancafter. The loste of M. That this day of (May the fix and twentieth) is the two hundred and four and twentieth of Lane Longler their accompt of Negrooze. No raine on the Coast of Arabia, till the seventieth day of this in Captaine Monion. The three hundred and fift of Negroofe, the best time to goe for Suratt, to put hence I Agmonds voy. fay, and that in ten or twelve dayes they get thither.

Burroms, Mekella, and Carxems, are good Harboroughs for both Monfons on the Coast of A. Burrom, Michella rabia, but no places for Merchandizing.

That Xael, or Xaer, hath no Harborough nor Road for any time, but would vent Iron and Lead, good Ports. a Turke being Aga and that they fend by land for fuch Commodities to Caixem, a dayes journey Kath. to the West war i, but there is no going thither at this time. That in both Monsons, there is a 50 continuall extreame Sea-gate upon the Coast of Arabia: the Current also there as the wind. That there is no riding at the entrance of Suratt, to have any shelter of the West shore, for the West Montons, aiwell by reason of ill anchor ground, as chiefly the extremitie of Tydes, which (by their reports) oner-fet thips not a ground.

This Road of Delfa, is a very good place for the West Monson, but which is strange, two miles either East or West from the Road, it doth continually blow so much wind, that no shippe Note. can ende it. Neither can I give any reason for it, except the distance twixt vs and the high Mountaines cause is: for there is much low land betweet vs and them. Iune the foure and twentieth, we fet faile to depart.

The three and twentieth of July, we faw an Hand, and about noone two more, wee left two An Hand. 60 to the North, and one to the South latitude of four degrees and two minutes, South of the E-4, degrees, q inoctiall. The North of these Iles is great, and high land full of Trees.

Setweene the two Southermoft of their three Illands, ten leagues diffant, there lyetha Breach November Le rous dout halfe way between ethen : to anoyd which we ferred within two leagues of the a did-most land way between ethen ; to anoyd which we ferred within two leagues of the a did-most land way between ethen; to be such the ferred within two leagues of Set-Bondor the add-most land way between ethers, the ferred within two leagues of Set-Bondor the add-most land way between ethers, and the set of the s the a delemost lland very good passage, the breach being then to the South about three leagues Priamas.

alongft the Iother occurrents I haue

Note.

The maine

power of the Current leffe.

Opinion, of

Currents.

the cause of the

Nine Beafts

coft 10. fhil-

Oven with

bunches on

A beautifull

Anchor loft

Three heafts

-lift ows floo

Danger,

cifed.

beaft. Note.

their shoulders

People circum-

lings ferling.

Note.

Priaman,

Profents.

from vs. It lyeth very dangerous for men bound through by night, not having knowledge thereof. We could differne no vnlikelihood of a pallage, betweene the two Northermoft also, but it is not a league broad. The Southermost Ile is the biggest. Of the two Southermost Iles, the West part of the North, and the East point of the Southermost, beare North and South ten leagues diitant. The Breach lyeth from the Eafter end of the Northermost of the faid two South llands.

South-east halfe the Channell ouer.

The fixe and twentieth, we were halfe way betweene Priamas at Tecu, about three leagues from the shore where I noted, viz. The two Hummockes of Tecu, with the high land ouer them. beare North and by West, and South by East 1. a point Easterly. There lyeth a shoale soure mile from the shore , bearing South and North with the high land of Tecm. Wee had fortie five fathome water, 2. 1. leagues from the shore, we then bearing North-east by East from the Road of 10 Priaman. There is an Iland about four leagues from the laid Road, North-east and South-west. The three Ilands of Priaman, Iye South South-east, and North North-west being distant each Iles of Priefrom other about a mile. Afternoone we got into Priaman Roade, and I faluted the Towne with

fiue Peeces of Ordnance. The Gouernour fent me a Goate. I presented the Gouernour with three yards of Stammel. cloath, one blue Callico, one piece flocked, one Barrell, and two Sword-blades. The Gouernour fent me a Goate. The Meffenger spake good Portuguze, to whom I presented one blue Callico.

There came another of Achen, with whom I had good conversation in Arabicte, by whom I had great hope of good trade. The nine and twentieth, I went ashore betimes, shooting seuen Peeces of Ordnance, and 20 comming to the Gouernours house, he presented me with a Buffalo, and appointed mee to make

barganed for Pepper.

price of Pepper with fundry chiefe men. Where being set downe among fixtie persons, they first propounded that I must weigh such Pepper as I bought of them in the Towne: Whereabour we had much speech, I defiring to weigh upon the lland, but they would weigh in the Towne.

They demanded fiftie Dollers the Bahar for Pepper, which much difpleafed me. For the Achen man had willed me to offer but sixteene Dollers, howbeit there was craft in dawbing: for Craftin daw. he being a Merchant, would have ingroffed much Pepper, before I should have bought, and after would have fold it me at his owne price. After much time, and many words, we accorded at 22-Dollers the Bahar, beides fixe per Cento, Custome. I refused to pay two other Customes, or rather Exactions. The one of a hundred and fixtie Dollers, the other not much leffe : whereto, with 10 much adoe, I consented, and Writings were drawne betweenevs.

The last night a man speaking Portuouse, lay abourd mee, who in the behalfe of the late Gouernours Wife, by him titled Queene, defired my syde in taking the Towne, offering mee the one halfe thereof. To whom (not vnacquainted with the finenelle of Moores) I refuled to interoffer of a Mee. meddle, it not being answerable to my Prince, and this morning fent him ashere.

Trecherous

"I fold Cloth to Nakhada, for a hundred fittie nine Maffe of Gold. The Towne and bounds of Priaman yeeld not yeerely aboue fine hundred Bahars of Pepper, Notes of Pris. but with parts neere adicyning, as Paffaman, Tecu, Beroofe, and the Mountaines ouer the Towne are made two thousand fine hundred Bahars yeerely : which quantitie will lade two good shippes, and may bee bought very good cheape, if a Factorie haue meanes to buy all the 40 yeere. But their Harseft is only in August and September, and is setched away by them of Achen and I and only , the Guferats not beeing permitted to Trade there , by

Good counsel, the King of Achen his expresse commandement. So that a ship (touching at Suran) and buying especially blue Callicoes, white Callicoes, blue striped, and checkered Stuffes, and some small and fine Pintatoes leaving a Factorie, shall lay the belt foundation for gaine, against another years, that ever I have heard off: I say, against another yeere, for that I see not, how ships can goe to Cambaya, and come hither time enough in one yeere. And in fuch case the King of Achen his Letter must be procured, for our safer proceeding in these parts.

The eighteenth of September, In the morning we made faile, the Lord prosper vs. The nineteenth, At noone, we were West North-west from the point, to the South of Pris- 50

man, ten leagues we fleered to the East-ward of Ilha de Tristeza. The twentieth, before day, we faw an Hand, a head, and steered East South-east, to go cleere off it: wee went to the Eastward of it foure leagues, the Ile Sumatra being seuen leagues

The one and twentieth, I allow fixe and twentie Leagues South-east by South, we were within fixe or seuen leagues of Sumatra, and West from vs about source leagues was another great Iand? fo that Nauigation vpon this Coast is carefully to be performed, for wee find no such lles

Latitude three degrees, twentie minutes, I allow eighteene leagues South South-east winde 60

Wee being nine or ten leagues from Sumara, have seene another small lland to Sea-boord of vs, three or foure leagues off.

The first of October, 1608. Latitude fine degrees and thirtie minutes, I pricke by the Land. being twelve leagues from vs, and have gone faster to the South then by reckoning.

The second, we saw land in the morning, which we made for the Salt Hand, but it prooued a round Hummock vpon Sumatra. We have made almost no way, yet are at noon in fine degrees and Note. fifte fine minuts, by help to the South. The third, we faw the Salt lle bearing Northeast by North, Sak Ile, in the fome foure or fine leagues from it. It lyeth in latitude fixe degrees fix minutes. Wee were when firaight of we first saw the Hand, within foure leagues or lesse of the South land : whether Hands ( which I thinke) or Iana, it bare from vs East, South-east wind all night, fresh at West and North-west.

Note the South land are Iles, and lye the Wester part, with the Salt Iland (or roundest and Note. 10 highest Hand of the Straightes mouth) South-west by South, &c.

The necrest of the South Ilands, being the Westermost of them, is sixe leagues distant from

The Salt Iland, lyeth halfe Seas ouer, and the distance twixt Sumatra and the Souther land is twelue or fourteene leagues. The Salt Hand, with the point including the whole Bay, wherein is Bantam Road, lye East

North-east, and West South-West (which I should have set first.) The Salt Iland with the highest South land of Sumatra (it being a round Hummock, and with

the North-west point of Ima, to the East-ward of the foure Ilands, which I formerly call the South land) beare East South-east, and West North-west. The Hummocke of Sumarra, and point 20 of Iana, being about twentie leagues distant,

This euening, we had the Salt Hand, foure leagues North from vs.

The fourth, in the morning we were within fine or fixe leagues of the point, including Bantams whole Bay, East North-east from vs. There are before wee come to the faid point two Rockesfull of Trees, bearing each with other North and South foure miles diffant betweene which two westeered. The Southermost lyeth very neere Iana and the Northermost halfe way and more, betweene the point of Bantam and another low ragged Hand, which (with other two to the Northward of it) beare with the Northermost Rocke, West South-west, and East Southeast, betweene which Ilands we doe not know of any passage.

Note that that ragged Hand maketh the Straight, and we came to the South thereof.

We got into the Road of Bantam where we found fixe Holland flips, whereof two were al- We arrived at most laden with Cloues, and two were to be laden with Pepper.

I found thirteene English aliue, whereof foure were Merchants. I received a Letter from Captaine Danid Middleton.

The fixt, I paid Vnite and Tegin the two Chineses their wages, and released them.

The twentieth, I called my Merchants, and having formerly resolved to returne with the Dra- Counsell and gon for England, vpon special considerations, I now questioned concerning the imployment of resolution, to our Pinnace not yet finished: where we concluded that Browne and Sidall should goe in her for nace for Banda,

Iohn Hearne, Iohn Saris, and Richard Sanage to remayne at Bantam. Also, that so soone as 40 the Pinnace could returne from Banda, John Saris should goe in her to Suquedana vpon Borneo. The fifteenth of Nouember, I ient for laques Lermite, and discouered vnto them a purpose in the Innans, to cut their throates whereof I understood very particularly.

The two and twentieth, the Ambassador of Siam came to visit mee, and dired with me. Hee Vent of red affirmeth that a thousand Clothes red, would vent in his Countrey in two dayes, and great quantitie yeerely; they clothing their Elephants and Horses therewith.

Gold is there abundant, and worth (as hee reporteth) three times the weight in Siluer, beeing good Gold. There are also precious stones in quantitie, and cheape. And that their King would account it, one of their greatest happinesses to have commerce with so great a King as his Ma- The King of

ieste of England: with whom, as he vinderstood, the King of Holland was not comparable. The eight and twentieth, I tooke leave of the King, the Governour, the Admirall, the old Sabandare, Iura Bassa, Tanyono, and of the Hollanders, with purpose to be abourd the morrow.

The nine and twentieth, I went abourd for altogether.

The fecond of December, within night, our Merchants came aboord, bringing a Letter from Kings Prefere. the King of Bantam, to his Maiestie of England, and two Picolls of Canton, in present vinto

The twelfth, wee espeed a Sayle, which prooued the Hellor, yere wee got out of the Hellor Straights. She had no Captaine he remayning at Swratt, I vnderthood, that the Portugals had M. Will. Haztaken eighteene English, whereof divers of our Factors, and goods to the value of nine thousand the Capting

The fourteenth, we got into Bamam Roade againe, forced to a longer Voyage or losse of repu-

The fixteenth, there came a small Flemming from Amsterdam, with newes of peace, be- Newes of tweene Spaine, France, and the Netherlands: and that his comming was to defit! from their pur prace twist pole to Malacca.

Netherlanders.

for England.

I appointed Master Molineux and Pockham for England, the rest with me for the Maluccoer. The feuenteenth, I removed to the Hellor, and the Masters shifted ships. The one and twentieth, I speeded Master Towerson with all things, willing his departure

with all ipeed.

The three and twentieth, The Dragon made faile from Bantam, the Lord profper her.

#### à IIII.

#### Their Voyage to Banda, Observations by the way, Actions there.

He first of Ianuary, 1608. About one in the morning we weighed, and with a gale off the shore, got about the East point, East North-east from where wee roade three leagnes. Thence to another point, South-east Easterly three leagues, betweene the two

A dangerous

points lyeth a shoale, having little water, a great length : to prevent which, it is good to steere halfe way betweene Iaua, and the Iles Tonda, which are fine leagues distant.

To the Eastward of the second point, close aboord the shoare lyeth the lle Tanara, and is not 20 feene of fuch as come faire off, it lyeth to neere the shoare.

From the second to the third points, bearing East South-east, are four eleagues. And 1. 4. mile

off that point North by West lyeth the He Lackee, twixt which and the point is but 1. 1. tathom wa'er by report. We roade all night, haung the He East a league off, fixe fathome water. The fourth, wee weighed and it reed within ; a league of Lackee, having seven or eight fa-

thome water. The Iland Lackee, with the West point including lacatra, lyeth East South-east foure leagues diftant. There lyeth a dangerous fand off the West point of lacarra: io it is good to bor: ow of the lland lying opposite vnto the faid point.

lacatra:

The eighth, I went to lacarra, and anchored farre out. The King fent his Sabandare to defire Powder and Match, and I prefented him thirtie pound of Powder, and a roll of Match. I bought to of them a Portugall Boy (which the Hollanders had given vinto the King) who would by no meanes fortane Christianitie : hee cost mee fortie fine Dollers. The points, as wee roade, bare North-west and East by North source leagues distant : the Towne and highest of the Eastermost hils South by East, and the West hill South by West from vs. Wee haue seene since wee came from Bantam thirtie or fortie llands.

The tenth in the after-noone, we weighed and got under fayle.

There lyeth a tunken lland, even with the water about two leagues West by North from the East point of Incarra. We left it on our Larbord, going tetweine it, and the Easter Iland. The two points making Lacatra Bay, beare East South-east, and West North-west four leagues

... The Eastermost Iland lyeth in a straight Line betweene both points.

The eleuenth, we were at noone ten leagues North-east from the East point of Iacatra. The twelfth, we were at moone South-weit by South two leagues from an Iland, having made East by South thirtie leagues way. And there is a shoale South and North with the faid lland three leagues from Lina, called Lostres Hermanos: the lle lyeth ten leagues from Lana, but not fo farre Easterly as is projected. The fail lland beareth with the highest hill we fee vpon laus North by West. There is a point of Iana, which with the same and the former lland, beareth

An Hand not

\* Or Nuiafira.

South by West Westerly. The fitteenth, we were neere Madura, con rary to my expectation. I suppose that the leed I au is not fo long as it is preiected; er elle wet have found a fet to the East-ward. A round 50 Ile, and the highest Easter land of Iana, beare with vs South South-west, halte West about tixe leagues from vs, the Ile within three leagues of vs.

Another He is with a Northwest fine leagues from vs. I pricked according to the land, and

doe ouerleape thirtie leagues. The fixteenth, I ailow fixteene leagues East. North-east.

The feuenteenth, I allow fixteene leagues Eati by North.

At noone, wee were two leagues South-east by South from an I and which trendeth East by North two leagues long (no mention hereof in Platts.)

The eighteenth, at noone, wee were neere the Iles \* Noffaferes, it was North by West a league off vs. It trendeth North-west and South-east two or three leagues long, in latitude fine 60 degrees, thirt:e minutes.

I allow thirtie fixe leagues East North-east.

We law another flat Iland to the North thereof.

The nineteenth, I allow eighteene leagues East, wind Westerly.

The twentieth, we yet fee no land, albeit the ship hath runne more ground, since wee made Nofis feres then the diffance projected betweene them. This evening wee faw three Iles to the The three Iles North of vs, foure or fine leagues or more: they were low land, and lay a good length East and of Giraliam. West, all small Hands. We sounded thwart of them, and had but nineteene fathome water.

The one and twentieth, this fore-noone we faw the land of Celebes, and effeeme the diffance Celebra. twixt it and our being yellernoone, nine and twentie leagues as we fleered East, and I deeme the Iles we saw yesterday, the Easter of them to be three and twentie leagues from Celebes. But wee could not fetch Macassar by any meanes, the wind fresh Northerly, and North-west. We anchored in twelve fathome water, the South point of Celebes, bearing East by South fixe leagues 10 from vs. Note, that the falling with Celebes, by reckoning nine and twentie leagues before we Note. came to it, was caused by making error in the East end of lana. For whereas I over-leaped thirtie leagues there, as by the fifteenth. I was ashore heere, before wee had his length nine and twentie leagues. Wherefore I opine that the ordinary diffance betweene Bantam and Celebes,

being two hundred thirtie fine leagues is neere the truth. Also, that betweene Celebes and Nof- The distance faferes is feuentie fixe leagues, or elfe, that the lles we faw the eighteenth were not (as we fuppofed) Noffaferes. We brake our Cable and loft our Anchor. The three and twentieth, from the point where wee road to another point, that is East by

South ten leagues thence, to another low point East by North Northerly eight leagues (and one league East of the said East point, is the notable round land) to another low point is six leagues 20 East, and thence to another point, three leagues North-east by East, but this distance is to the East-ward of the Straights. We haled it all night under the notable round land, it beeing foure leagues East North-east from vs. The highest South land of Celebes, and the West point of Defolam, beare North North-west, tenne or twelue leagues distant. The West end of Defolam, Defolam, and the low East point of Celebes (which is the narrowest of the Straights) beare South by West twelie or fourteene leagues off. The Coast of Defolam is necreft South-west.

The East end of Defolam, with the lles making the Straight, and the East land of Celebes, in of Defolam. The ftraight fight lye all in a right line, South and North necrelt.

The foure and twentieth, This morning we faw Cambina, and cannot pessibly bee more then Gambina, twentie leagues East North-east from the Straights of Celebes.

We were at one afternoone, North-east by North eight leagues from the West point thereof, it being a very high and round hill, the rest higher, but thicke land. The Wester part of what we fee lyeth South-east by South, and the Easter part South-east by East, eight leagues long at the

The flue and twentieth, We have done little, but are full under the Iland, and fee land to the North, whether Celebes or what I know not.

The feuen and twentieth, This morning weewere North and South with land lying twelve leagues East South-east from the East-side of Cambina. Comming neere it, the Wester part proued two Ilands, lying East North-east, &c.

The great Hand lyeth East by North fine leagues, making three or four head-lands. There lyeth a round Hand South from the laid head-lands, eight leagues diffant. From the Eafter point to another North-eaft t. North three leagues thence, to another North-eaft fixe leagues thence, to another North-east by North three leagues. From the last point saue one, South-east by East, eight leagues lyeth a shoale sixe leagues long as it beareth.

The eight and twentreth, From the faid point North-east eight leagues lyeth the lland Tica- Titabeffa. beffa, whereof we had fight. And from the faid point North-east by North fourteene leagues lyeth the East or North-east point or part of Button.

Toward night came a Caracoll with fortie or fiftie men aboord me, fent from the King of Buiton, among which were the Kings Vncle, and S nne, who knew Sidall and Spalding.

The one and thirtieth in the morning, we were fine leagues North-East, Northerly from the 50 point neerest Ticabessa, and within three leagues of the North part of Ticabessa, which are two Ticabessa. or three Iles. At noone, we were fixe leagues South-East from the East point of Button, whereby we have more way fince, then the ship can have runne.

The third, latitude foure degrees twenty fine minutes. I allow twenty foure leagues East North February, 16ck East wind, North-west and North North-West, but we are set Southerly.

The fourth in the morning about eight, we faw Burre, the East point whereof was North-Burre, East by East seuen leagues off, and the West point North by West nine leagues off. I allow twelve leagues, North-tail winde Westerly.

The fift, taking adulte what to doe, all men opined fitteft to goe for Barda; winds not feruing for the Moluces, we cocluded to goe thither. From the last Easter point of Burro, to another four Counses. 60 leagues East and West. The He Blor lieth South and North from the Eastermost end of Burro, Blor. foure or fine leagues. We faw Amboyno from Burro, East by North twelne leagues, and lieth ten Amboyne leagues long East, to the Eastward whereof lie other !les, East and West of good quantitie.

The fixt, we saw the high land of Banda, and is (in my opinion) twentie fine leagues diffent from the Easter part of Amboyno, East by South ; Southerly. The feuenth Pulorin, with the lit-

10

v topar. Palores. A chored in the roade of Laida.

tle round lle to the North, beareth South by East fine leagues distant. Puloway with Pulorin, East South-east, and West Northwest , three leagues off.

The eight, we got into the roade or harbour of Banda, where the people and Hollanders came to welcome me. There is a small flat Iland lyeth to the North of Pulorins East end. Puloway and the entrance of the Harborough West Notherly, three leagues distant. The two points of the Sound heare North 1. East, &c. one 1. mile distant. He that is bound in, must borrow on the North fide, close viner the highest Hill. We roade in fixe : fathome water, the Soundes entrance beeing West South-west one mile off vs, Nera one mile North, and the low point of the round hill, West one mile. The Hope was put to the East, and came Piloted in the morrow.

Our Kines Lettere and Preferts to Pera.

The ninth, I went a shore, and deliuered his Maiesties Letter to Nera, together with a Present. being the best gilt cup with a couer, the best Head-piece and Gorget, and one of M. Buckes Pieces. 10 which cost twenty five Dollers. It was received with the most State that hath been knowner but they would bethinke themselves for our house till to morrow. The Hollanders shot five Chambers at my landing, and fine at my going aboord. I dieted with them. They report, that the Eak Monton bloweth eight moneths, and beginneth twixt the first and tenth of May.

Monfon.

The eleventh, we agreed for the building of our house.

The one and twentieth, I went to Ortain, to have conference with the people, where I pro-Urtatan. miled to be at Lantor the Sunday following.

Lanter. Our Kings Learer. The Hollanders Stic. No e of the

\* Be chara.

The five and twentieth, in the atternoone, I was called, and went to Lanter, where I delivered the Kings Letter, the small gilt cup with a couer, the faire gilt Target, one Piece stocked, and a Barrell, which they received respectively.

Nakhada (hina (as the Hollanders Spie) came aboord mee in the night, to counsell meto speed. Where the Dutch haue a Factorie, let no man looke for better measure, large gifts being better regarded then good dealing.

The thirteenth, they of Linter demanded Screpinang one hundred and fortie rialls of eight, and I required leave to fell my cloath, as I might, with a publike price making. The Priest was fent from the State, to demaund payment of Rooba, Rooba, before we traded : which I denied, except upon condition the whole Country would bind themselues to lade me with Mace and Nuts, within foure moneths. At one hundred Dellers, he tooke time to be chary. I answered, that perceiuing they deferred time till the Hollanders arrivall (which was now in suspence, the Monsons beeing almost spent, and already some East winds come in) I would not give past ninetic ryalls: 30

Three Hollan-Loffe of 74.

wherewith he tooke his leave, having as frooth an out-fide, as rough in mind. The fixteenth, there came in three this Hollanders, without anchoring, that thirtie, fixteene, and nine pieces of excellent Ordnance. Two of these shippes came from Tarenate, having lost Paul Van Carden their Admirall, with seventie sowre men taken by the Spaniard, who would hearken to no other ransome for him, except the Fort of Machian, by him formerly taken, might be refigned. The Dutch offered fiftic thouland Dollers for him.

The feventeenth, the Hollanders visited me by St Brewer.

The eighteenth, the Hollanders or the two least shippes, came to visite me, and supped with me : but an Englishman reporteth, that they meane to harprife vs ere a moneth expire.

The nineteeth, the States fent againe for Rocha, Rooba, which I refused to pay, to they fent 48 againe, to tell me, that now they are together; but except I would exceed one hundred Dollers, I should faue my labour and not trouble my felfe. I sent them word againe, that though I laded not a graine, I would not give above one hundred. They fent soone after to call me, where after Accorded for Spice with the long dispute, we accorded at one huntred Dollers, Rooba, Rooba, three hundred and eightic Dollers, and Serepinang titty Dollers, betides Piffalin, a dutie to the foure Sabandares, of foure peeces S.traffa, or Malaian Pintadoes.

Bandan: ffer.

We received a Beame and waight, the Cattee poize ninetie nine Dollerss, and in the haberdepoize, fine pound thirteene 1. ounces : fo our Rials are too light.

The twentieth, this day we began to weigh, and the Hollanders comming ashore, made price at one hundred, with foure hundred Rooba, Rooba, fiftie Serepinang, and foure cloathes. We payed the Hollunders under-hand price, the we must have beene idle.

Accord with Puloway.

The three and twentieth, I ma ie a fecret accord with the Chiefe of Pulmay to fend a Factory thither, and were confirmed to lend them three hundred Rials, and give Serapinang one hundred Ruls, with foure Malaian Pintadors. The foure and twentieth, the Dutch hearing of my accord with Puloway, fought to prevent me.

The nine and twentieth there came fixe great shippes Hollanders, into the Roade, whom I is-S.x Hollanders.

luted with nine Peeces, answered with three: buides two small Pinnasses. The first of April, received by the Hope i on Puloway, 225. 4. Cattees, Mace, and 1307. 4. C. Nuts, which Mace (all bought by him) I marked with B. forditinction.

Aprilthe first. 1609. An English hou c. Two Hollanders.

The fourth, I went aboord to cure mine eye, which by the heat of Nuts, watching, &c., was very fore. I left the house and goods with Az users Spalding. There arrived from the Moluccostwo imall Hollanders. Note, that now the w. every morning, bloweth hard Easterly.

The ninth, the Dutch Admirall, Peter Williamfon Varboef, went alnore to Vrtatan. The Fleete

that fortie Peeces of Ordnance : his thip but five. He delivered a letter from Count Manrice. without prefent, whereof when the people demanded, answer was made : that they had one but it was not yet accorded what it should be. This I understood.

CH A P.6. S.4.

The tenth, the Sabandar at my request, fent for the same Letter, which being in Portuguse, I perused, and found it onely an authoricall Instrument, binding the Prince and State, to confirme what their Admirals and Councels should accord with other States. It was written in Paper. fealed under the Contents, and left open for all.

The eleuenth, we began to bring our Nuts aboord, thereto confrained by the Dutch; their No. meaning was, to goe ashore within a day or two: so that we could neither scheets the best, nor 10 let them lie long enough in fweate.

The twelith, this night after the first watch, the States sent foure men to request my company ashore instantly, which I refused to doe till morning.

The thirteenth, I went betimes ashore, where the Sabandar of Nera came to visit me, and then Mim's after much talke, I propounded (as I had fundry times formerly done ) the formall deligering of the Fana Bandan, to the vie, and in the Name of his Maiestie of England, our Soueraigne, before the Hollanders did land, or begin their purposed Fort. They seemed to like well thereof, and concluded to be chary thereabout, and give me answere to day : but I doubt their inconstancies.

The fifteenth day, the Dutch went ashore, twentie Boats, one thouland and two hundred men: the Naturals fled.

The eighteenth, I went ashore, and sent for some Hollanders of note, to speake with mee, to whom I made knowne many wrongs I had received fince their comming in: withing redreife, and affirming, that though we were not at prefent strong enough to right our selues, yet his Maieltie of England, our Soueraigne, would not permit his Subjects to fullaine any dammage by their meanes, without speciall and found satisfaction.

I affirmed, that notwithstanding wrongs received, I could not chuse but Christianly advertise Note. them, that the people purposed to poylon their water, and to that end warned me not to drank thereof. He thanked me, and having beene with their Admirall, requested me from him, to have patience concerning Rice, till he had had counfaile therein. (Necessitie hath no Law.)

The twentieth, I went ashore to tetch the Rice, in part of Daton Putee his debt to the Company : but the Hollanders had dishonestly taken the same, notwithstanding the Admirall promifed that I should have it. Thence I went among the lawans, to have bought some Rice, who generally affirmed, that the Hollanders had straightly charged them, not to fell me any : neither durst Note. they, though I offered fine Dollers the Coyoung more then the Dutch paid. At my comming home, I found him that the Admirall had formerly fent vnto me, whom I requested to tell his Admirall, that I effee ned his to taking my Rice, a great wrong : and that if he were a Gentleman, he would not permit his base people to abuse me as I walked among them. Whereto was answered, that he was a Weauer. I reprehended the reporter, being an English-man serving them, who affirmed, that his owne people spake so of him generally. Thence I tooke my Praw, and went to Labatacca, where I found such small doings, as was not fit to keepe people thereabout: wherefore I appointed them to come away in the Skiffe, which I would fend for them and their 40 goods to day.

The two and twentieth, I went to Comby, where the Dutch did vs much wrong, even in our The Hellunders yard: whereof having fundry times complained without redresse, is argument, that it proceeded much wrong by order from the chiefe.

The foure and twentieth, they began their Fort.

The fine and twentieth, a Dunch Pinnasse from Puloway, would give me no newes of Browne ganthere. I mannaged my Skiffe, and went to Puloway, where I found little Spice. The people defired me to flay at Ayre Putee, promiting to lade me, offering to enact among tie the penaltie of death, to fuch as would fel one Cattee of Spice to the Hollanders. I feemed to diffrust their words, having once beforce deceived me: whereupon they offered to paile writings and oathes. I questioned

the bringing of it abound, which they refused, fearing the Dutch. Toffered to send one Englishman in each Praw, and to runne the hazzard if the Duich tooke it : but they would not hazzard

The fixe and twentieth, in the morning, putting into my Boate foure Suckles of Mace, and many Nuts, with three Chiefe, to confider what to doe: by the way the Chiefe affirmed, that if we would not deale with them, their Spice should not upon the trees, and they would all dye, ere they would deale with the Hollanders. But they are wicked and faithlesse Moores, neither know I what to doe. For by going for the Moluceos, I must loofe two thousand Dollers owing here, and trade there vincertaine; and flaying two moneths more heere, will preuent going to 60 the Moluccos: At last we agreed.

The nine and twentieth, the Chiefe being convented, after many protests, they made mce a writing to deale with me onely, for all their Spice at Pulonay, and Puloron, and at Ayre Putce, Aye Putce, and not to fell or part with the Hollanders one Cattee thereof.

The Hollanders offered twelve thousand Dollers among the Countrey, to make their peace,

Dutch Fort be-

No:e.

and drive vs hence, which they refused : and defired me often, and earnestly, not to concert ill, in

English kindnesse to the Dutch in Banda, ill rewarded.

Maythe tourth, 1609.

lorin had fold vs, not weighing to the Hollanders one Cattee.

The quarrels twixt the Dutch

pulchres of the dead. Hence murthers and boftilitie. See my P. lg. 1 5.c. 16.5.2

Trunke. Note. Du ch Admiral mutthered. English curtefie to the Hollanders: but how repaid fince, the world hath

and Bande Tes, grew partly out of the launy of thefe, and par:ly out of the intolency of those which ftead of merlicing, or ic-

Note. Shot with a

\*I haue left out (fearing

that they permitted the Dutch to come ashore, and fell their Cloath, being upon a special confideration, to me immateriall.

The fourth of May 1609. I went to Puloway, where I found the Hollanders offer Cloath at \$ our price. I found a thouland Cattees Nuts, and two hundred Cattees Mace, which they of Pr.

The eight, the Dutch there fent to request the conveyance of a Letter, and a fick man abourd them, which I promifed: but my Nuts being readie to lade, Nakhada Goa came to me from the Chiefe, to intreate me, not to carrie their man or letter, but stay also my selfe, which I refused. and fitted hence. Whereof hee having informed, they fent me word againe by him : that if I le went, they would make purchace of whatfoeuer I left behind, and account vs enemies : where-

The ninth, the people sent and required me, not to depart these foure daies. As I was going exercised for- to bed, there came a command upon our lives, that we should not stirre out of doores: and prefently thereupon, Theard that the Dutch were vpon their knees to the people. I armed my lelfe and went out among them, where I found the Dutch ouercome with feare; and demanding the chandling, & cause of comming abourd so late, they answered, that one of them was shot into the legge with his tie of the a Truncke, as he flept in their house: which caused them to feeke my helpe, and were intercepted by the way. I went home with them, and leaving three Erglifb with two of them in their house, I brought two Dutch home with me.

The tenth, in the morning, I caused the goods of the Dutch (at their earnest request) to bee brought home to my house, whereat the Countrey seemed offended with me.

There was counfaile taken, and resolution to kill the Dutch, but Nahhada Goa preserved their lives. The Dutch were commanded by the people, not to stirre out of doores, vpon paine of their liues, their goods and money registred. This evening many Prawes and men went hence. The twelfth, at night, there returned a Praw with newes, that they had flaine the Dutch Ad-

mirall, with all his chiefe followers and counfaile. The thirteenth, I had much adoe to keepe the Dutch from being flaine, by those of Campon

Awrat, whose Sabandar was slaine by the Dutch. The foureteenth, two Dutch Pinnailes arrived, and the Countrey would faine have gotten them ashore: whereof my people, by order aduised them. They of Campon Awrat came all ar- 30 med, to haue flaine the Duich, which with much intreaty and danger, I preuented. About noone, I fent away my Schiffe with Letters, of, and for the Duch, This night, wee had much adoe to

preserve the Dutch alive with carefull watch. The fifteenth, my Schiffe returned with Letters, from, and for the Dutch.

The fixteenth, the States confulted and refolued, that with me the Duich should be safe : but would not permit them aboord their shippes. I came aboord, and brought Letters from, and to the Dutch, and at the Harboroughes mouth, was hayled by fine Dutch Shallops, and other

The twentieth, in the euening, Simon Hoen, Viceadmirall, came aboord me, giving me many 40 thankes, for kindnelles shewed to the Dutch at Puloway. I shot leaven parting Guns.

The fine and twentieth, I manned my Praw, and went to Labatacca, where they defired a Our hou cold man or two Ledgers, to buy their Spice, which I promifed them. The Hollanders pulled downe my house, and satisfied me for the same, one hundred and siftie Dollers, besides fortic of the boords. When I was going tobed, Van Bergell, and Samuel King, came from the Vice-admirall, to let me know, that they had counfelled concerning my Trade at Labaracca, and concluded to permit my quiet Trale there : except at fuch times, as they should come to surprise the same. Also, they requested me not to take offence, if their Boates laied mine aboord, to fearth what aide I did to their enemies, which I tooke in ill part. And in preuention of which inconveniences, I propounded vnto them : that if they would pay me fuch debts, as Nera and Cumber owed me, 50 amounting to twelve or thirteene hundred Dollers, I would trade at Puloway and Pulorin only: whereof they promifed me answere to morrow.

The fixe and twentieth, Van Bergell brought me word, that I might trade at Labatacca. The feauen and twentieth, I fent Matthew Porter with a Cargafon to Labatacca.

The one and thirtieth, I went to Labatacca to forward businesse. About supper time, Van Bergell and Samuel King came aboord me, defiring private speach with me from their Vice-Admirall : and going into my Cabbine, after many Italian-like Complements, they delinered me a note from their Vice-Admirall, permitting vs trade, but a robibiting victuall and munition to be carried to the people, which they held for enemies, and requesting that their Boates might passe by them to be fearched to that ende, which elfe should be done by force, threatning confileati- 62 on of thip and goods.

I answered; that I would follow my trade, wherein if he wronged me, it would be too heavy neue ; this & other letters for him to answer. That I had a remainder of the Rice, with I fermerly acquainted him, which on both fides. I would fell, except they tooks an vnanfwerable course therein. That for Munition, I had in the

CHAP. 6. S.4.

shippe not past twenty hand-gunnes, belonging to fundry poore men, the sale whereof I neither could nor would preuent, except they would buy them, which I would cause to be reasonably foll. Concerning my subjection to their search, lanswered, to have rather my effate, and life hazarded here, then my hitherto vnipotted reputation at my comming home:nay, I should therein become a Traytor vinto my Soueraigne, wherewith my conceit was neuer stained.

The second of June, I fent the Vice-Admiral and Councell a few lines in Answer thereof, by June, 1609. Augustine Spalding, seeking all wayes of Peace.

The third, I received a note from the Dateb, whereby they would continue their fearch by all meanes, offering to buy the hand-gunnes, but not permit the Rice to be carried. Whereto in-To flantly by their Messenger, I answered, as followeth,

THE Vice-Admirall, M. Simon Iahnton Hoen, &c. of the Dutch Fleete, may pleafe to know; My reply.

That to the ende, to take away all cause of quarrell from them to vs., and she world our homest cause, and their wilfulnesse: Whereas they will not permit my Rice to bee carried to Puloway, I will likewise therein consent to them, upon condition, that they shall remoke their purposed search. And to the end they shall have some securitie for the performance, I will posse my yet unfallisted word; or if that (through your incredulitie) be not sufficient, mine outh unto your Deputies, or your selues, generally a: pleasure to the same effect. But if herein you will not (through desire of quarrell with the English) consent unto my reasonable request: then be pleased to knowe, that I will fend it, at what price or ha-20 zard foener. Concerning our munition, I write nothing; your purpose to buy the same, beeing preuen-

tion to your owne doubts, which I pray let bee done speedaly for your owne satisfactions. The I commit you to the Almightie who profer your honest proceedings, as I wish to mine owne. From abourd the Hector in Banda, this third of lune, 1 609.

WILLIAM KEELING.

Toward night, they fent me againe their last resolution ( they having called foure Counsells Dutchresoluthereabout) holding their determination for the fearch. Whereupon, confidering their purpofes, tion. and that the least breach would prooue totall, wherein fixtie two men, against a thousand or more, could not performe much (to the hazarding of thip and goods or at least not permittion to 30 lade, their Fort commanding all) I yeelded as vpon constraint to the search.

The fift, I went with my last Rice to Puloway, the Hollanders having first fent abourd, and fearched, to our great discontents; notwithstanding which, the ship at Lanter we aued vs, and called vs aboord. Irefused; they faid they would thoote: but I neither went aboord, nor they

The foureteenth, I went to Labatacea, where I bought fome Spice, and put away fome cloth.

The foure and twentieth, I went to Cumber, whence I stowed eleven Suckles Mace. The fine and twentieth, I went to Lantor to recour fome debts made by Sidall, which were denied. The fixe and twentieth, I fent my great boat for Puloway. I went to Labaracca, whence

I flowed two Suckles Mace. The feuen and twentieth, my Boat returned with Spice from Puloway. The Iauans began to have conference with the Hollanders.

The nine and twentieth, I went to Cumber, whence I stowed foureteene Suckles Mace.

The first of I sty, 1609. I went to Cumber to account with debters. The second, the Hollanders July, 1609. ( with all the strength they could make, leaving the shippes and fort weakely manned) went and tooke Labatacea: where, as they fay, they killed twenty or fixteene perfons, and burned the Labataceatatooke Labitacca: where, as they tay, they kined evenly of nations persons, and build have hen by the Towne, bringing away pots and pannes. I am verily perfwaded, that fortie men would have helladers, done as much as they did, with more then tenne times to many.

The fourth, I fent to Cumber, and one of my Guferates countelled me to goe no more: for they distrust my Intelligence with the Dutch.

The fixteenth, before day, the Hollanders with their whole power went to the East-ward, and having burned certaine boates, and returning to take Salomo, were there at much strite about landing, not who should land soonest, but who might stay longest aboord. By which, and other Salamorepul their defaults, they were repulled with the loffe of fixe men, befides many hurt : among whom teth the Dank the Gouernour, Mr. Iacob de Bitter, is reported to have behaved himselfe worthily there. Afterward, Matthew Porter and others, defired to goe a flore, which I permitted, by whom one ferr me word, that the Hollanders meant to take me, and withed me to looke well to my thippe and felte. The cause, as he faith, was this: They report that the two last nights wee made fignes a thore; (and were by the people; ariswered ) of the, Hollanders prouision to land : whereof, God knoweth, that I knew nor heard not.

The leventeenth, the Dutch tene Van Bergell, and Samuel King abourd mee, requesting to know when I hoped to be gone; wherein I could not fatisfie them, Puloway delaying mee as & doth. They offered to make good all my debts, if I would be gone speedaly, which I refused: affirming that the Company worldnot feele to small a loste. Also, that I could not answer it at Note. home, having stayed till now, that lading is readie. We had some speach concerning the suppo-

CHAP.6. S.5.

202

fed fignes, which we should make to the Countrey against them: Wherein I made just proteste to the contrary.

They affirmed vs to have made fignes two nights together, and faid, that many Depositione were taken thereupon : (a ligne of their purpole to quarrell with vs.) Also, that one of my men vefferday being in their Fort demanded, why we made fignes to the Countrey! should answere that we had realon to to doe, the Countrey being to much indebted vnto vs, and the Dutch hindering vs what they can. Which imposture, I had no patience longer to hearken vnto, but pawned my hand that they could not preue any thing, first or last : wishing them to take their courles. Howbeit, that I might veterly preuent all cause of mistrust in them of vs euen in the whole Worlds epinion : I offered to goe ride in Laboan lana , where I might neither know their Rir. 10 rings, nor could make fignes to hurt them.

The eighteenth, in the afternoone the Dutch fent many of their chiefe aboord me, who at fint demanded kindly, whether I continued in my former determination of lading here! whereto I answered yea. Whereupon they defired me to take some course to goe hence in friendship, I anfwered, that now Spice was readie, I hoped to get hence within twentie dayes laden, and in friendship. Many reasons passed betweene vs : but when they saw my purpose, they deline. red me a note from their Vice-Admirall and Councell, wherein were forged as many vntruthes

as lines. The Copie whereof followeth.

The Dutch their note, fraughted few lines may ons, for all

of this Fort, how it was li-

He Generall Master William Keeling , May please to know, that it bath beene by our Depairs 20 proffered unto him, that if he thought good to transport ouer to us, the Debts remayning among the transaction with as many Banuancles, and then in friend/hip witharaw from the Roade, with his simple (which himselfe heretofm varieths, 25 to hath partly made mention of to some of vs.) we are resolved to deale with him in that behalfe. And albeit, this reasonable proffer, to eschew quarrell, is by vs to him motioned : yet hath the Generall afore-said denyed to accept the same. Notwithstanding we have sufficient occasion enough, with good reason to comingrate attecti- mand him, with his faid ship, to withdraw from forth this Roade, and out of our Fleete also, without the command of the Artillery of the Fortresse of Naslau: and that the fore-faid Generall may understand Christ a helps the reasons which mound us to the same we have at large remonstrated the same, as followeth. on performed wato them. &c. together with their felfe worthleffe ouer weening.

The eight of Aprill, 1609. The Worshipfull Admirall Peter Williamson Var Hoef, being anchored with his Fleete, in the Hands of Bands, and there understanding of the Merchants of the wnited East India Company, how they were through the Inhabitants of Banda, daily constrayned and molefted, and also sometimes dispossessed of their Clothes and Merchandizes, which they held for themselves at such rates as they pleased, satisfying for them, as and when they thought The building good : and to remayned indebted to much, as their debt vinto the Generall East India Company, amounted vnto aboue twentie thousand Rials of eight, without intention to recontent the same. ked of the In- And further that our Liegers, concerning their lives, have ever lived in very doubtfull estate, fearing, leaft daily they would votimely practice their ends, as appeared few yeares past, they have murthered our Merchants, and forcibly taken other some, and after their custome, made Heathens 40 clare. Befides, they propha-

Wherefore the Admirall afore-faid was moved by all friendly meanes, to make a Castle or Forned their Buriall ground to treffe, whereby our Liegers, and Merchandizes, might reft in better fafety, both against the Perthit purpole, tugall, and against all other our Enemies : which by most of the chiefe Oran-Cayas, was condescended vinto. And thereupon, have wee proceeded to the building of a Fortreffe, vpon the homination to Iland Nerra. Which Fortreffe, being about halfe finished, the Admirall Var Hoen abouesaid, the Bandinefes. hath procured a Convention of the chiefe Oran-Cayas, and Councell of the Ile of Banda, to meet And how vnlikely is it that with him, and other of his Councell at Rateo: and there to have entred in treatie of a friendly they would adaccord and contract together. To which effect, the faid Admirall appointed the Fifcall, or luespisate their fice of the Fleet, belides other of good account, as Hoftages, to continue at Kenacke: that there- 50 by, they, the rather or with leffe feare might come to the Admirall aforesaid, and his Councell.

Thus the Admirall, with divers of his Councell, together with a Company of his Souldiers, the two and twentieth of May, 1609. came to Ratoo, the nominated place of Convention; their being a Bandanese approached vnto him out of the Woods; who told the Admirall, Their practices that the Oran-Gayas , and other chiefe of the Iles , were neere there in the Woods , but were fo timerous of the Souldiers, that the Admirall had with him, as they feared to come vnto him : and therefore prayed him and his Counfell to come vnto them. The Admirall understanding the report, passed towards them, together with his laid Councell, and left his Souldiers at their appointed place. And being entred amongst them, hee found the Woods replenished with armed Black-Moores, Bandarefes, and Orm-Cayas, who instantly incircled 60 them, and without much conterence betweene them paffed, were by them treacherously and villanoutly maffacred, and gave every of our chiefe, no leffe then twentie wounds. This Stratageme thus performed, they prefently affaulted the Company of Souldiers, intending to have ferned them with the like fawce. But they partly in feare, and doubt of fome treachery, armed

themselves, and stood in their defence, and encountered one another, so as in fine they betooke themselves to their best refuge, with losse of some of their chiefe, and so fled vnto Carack : and there have murthered the Fifcall or Iustice afore-laid, with the rest of the hostages, besides diuers others of our people, who were walked into the Woods, to gather Cocus Nuts : infemuch, as at that time, were murthered about forty of ours by the Bandaneffer, contrary to their oathes and promifes. All which, prouoketh vs to execute and practife all revenge possible, toward the inhumane treacherous Bandanesses: which occasions prickeys forward, to prosecute this present bloudy warre against them. Then followed many presumptions of his assistance of the Bandaneffes, by English Powder and Munition, by fignes, &c. which I omit. They conclude on those

10 fuppositions.

We, by vertue of our Commission, and Patent of his Princely Excellency, commaund the forefaid Generall to withdraw with his ship from forth our Road out of our Fleet, and without the command of the Artillery of the Foretreffe of Naffan, within the time of fine daies , after the date hereof. And in that we have conquered, by force of Armes, the Iland Nera, fo doe we also pretend, and hold the Roades thereabout depending, as the Road of Labatacea, &c. to bee under our command : and will not permit any ( the time that we warre with the Bandaneffes ) to anchor there.

Thus by vs ordained, past, and absolutely resoluted upon by the Vice-Admirall, and residue of the Councell in the shippe of Hollandia, vpon the Roade of Banda, the eight and twentie of

Simon Iohnson Hoen, Iacob de Bitter, Hen: Van Bergell, Iohn Cornelisson Wist, Will: Iacobson, 1609. Simon Martens, Rufger Tomassen, Marlaben. 1609. Peter Babucc. 1609. Will Vanderwort,

Whereto I briefely answered by word, that I could not answere my so going hence (lading being now ready ) to my Countrey : and that vnlesse I were otherwise commaunded then by words, I would ride here till I were laden, which would be within fine and twenty daies at the vttermolt. They affirmed, that this their fignification to me, was answere. Whereto I applyed, that oftentimes rash men threatned to kill, which they durit not for life performe. I shot frue parting Peeces.

The nineteenth, I fent away my Schiffe for Pulman, to know of riding there. Van Bergell 30 came abourd to fearch the Boate; I willed him to tell the Vice-Admirall, that I would leave a Factorie at Puloway, in case of constraint: and without constraint I would not hence.

The twentieth, about one this morning, my Schiffe returned from Puloway; without note of our debts, or Inuentory of goods, the principall causes of my writing. He onely affirmed, that the people were willing to pay their debts, if we could flay hiteene or twentie daies : also offer ring vs their best Road at Pulaway. The Datch and we came to some accord for the time of our flay, and for our debts, the Monton also inuiting vs thereto, and the Trade which already we had.

The first of August 1 609. peace generally published twixt the Dutch and Countrey, is an The first of vncomfortable argument , of the Pulojous breaking with vs. The Dutch fent me a Letter of August, 1009. credit, for the receit of my debs left at Banda, payable at Bantans. The Hollanders this evening, Peace between 40 flot an hundred and fittie Peeces of Ordnance, for ioy of peace. Vpon the Governors carneft in the Bellanders treatie, I went to fee the Dutch Fort, whose square may be foote, having thirtie Peeces and the tanda-

of Ordnance in circa, whereof eight very good Braffe Demi-canons. The fourth, I fent my Boat to fetch away goods, wherein came a Seruant of Nakhada Guferat, by whom I videritood that the Pulswans were refolued to let me haue no more Spice, except fome little, to shaddow their wrong vnto vs: wherefore I fent the Boat againe for Browne. F Perfidy of the being faire by the Towne, shot fine Peeces, the better to procure my people thence: they not llanders. perceiving that we tooke any displeasure at their ill dealings. I sent againe for Browne; which Boat flaying long, I shot two severall warning Peeces. Wher supon M. Browne came abourd me; but not Spalding : affirming, that they would not let him come, before I came ashore. Wherefore 50 In those patterns to the Early was a not remember of the thing of Mileffer The time of a mental part of the time of the tim

more thankes to the love of his good pawne, then their honesties. The tenth, I weighed an halfe handred by our ordinary Banda Beame, and it weighed rifte 1. Bandawaights. Cattees, whereby the Cattee appeareth to weigh fine pound, foureteene 1. ounces haberdepoize. I weighed allo the fingle Cattee, which made fine pound foureteene . ounces haberdepoize:

The eleventh, we anchored neere Macaffar vpon Celebes, I being very defirous to got thither, Macaffar vpon hoping vpon reports, to finde Cloues there for Cloth.

The twelfth, I fent my Schiffe armed, to inquire of the place, who returning, heard that Ma-60 caffer was yet - a daies faile to the North : and that three moneths fince, there was a Dutch thip A ship of Hotloft in fight of the Towne : vpon which dangerous report, we gaue ouer the fearch of Macaffar.

The one and twentieth, we anchored in laccara, where we found the Benda and Enquifen, two Date shippes, having beene eight daies there: who brought our people (in the Hope ) and their goods from Amboyno.

· July eighteene,

all the manager

that neere their Mergid to pro-Religion? fince may awaken the Readers Obferuation. The two and rwentieth of May, 1609. The Admirall

and Councell

of the Hollan-

libertie, and

The

Set fayle from

They arrive in

The fixe and twentieth, comming neere the point, we met a Praw with Ralfe Hearne, lent by Malter John Saris to me, who had readie three thousand foure hundred eighty one bagges of Pepper. We got betimes into the Roade, and Iohn Saris came aboord me in a Dutch Boat. The thirteenth, upon the Kings request, I fent five and twentie armed men to make him na-

ftime, which he willed in honour of his having the last night, made conquest of his Wines vir-

The three and twentieth, having taken in there foure thousand and nine hundred bags of P.D. per, I questioned the leaving of a Factorie, where to we accorded.

Factory at

The feuen and twentieth, I appointed the Factorie at Bantam, (viz:) Augustine Spalding, Factor, at fiftie pound fterling a yeare : Francis Kellie, Chirurgion, fortie fiue shillings a moneth : le lobn Parfons thirtie shillings a moneth: Robert Neale, twentie nine shillings a moneth: Augustine Admell, foure and twentie shillings a moneth : Etheldred Lampre, twentie shillings a moneth : William Driner, twentie shillings a moneth: William Wilson, two and twentie shillings a moneth: William Lammell, sixteene shillings a moneth: Phillip Badnedg, sixteene shillings a moneth: Francifco Domingo, twelue shillings a moneth : Inan Seraon, ten shillings a moneth : Adrian, Master Tower fons Boy, ten shillings a moneth. I also hired fixe persons to goe with vs for England, and make all possible speed.

The nine and twentieth, we ended with the Gouernor about our customes, with much adoe. The thirtieth, we delivered the Companies bufineffe from Saris to Spalding, giving him speciall

charge of the Dutch infolency and hate towards vs, and therefore to haue little to do with them. 20 The fecond of October, 160 9. I went and tooke my leaue of the Gouernour, and defired his fauour to our Factor, which he promited in feeming hartily.

The third, betimes I came abour I for adue, having vitited all my friends.

The first of November, 1.609. About the distance fixe hundred and fiftie from Bantam . wee were in fine and twenty degrees South Latitude, having foure and twenty degrees variation and foure and twentie daies running it

The nine and twentieth, we had all day an hard gale of wind, which towards night prooued a fforme, at West South-west from the North-ward, and put vs to try with our maine course, continuing all night, and the next day. Wherein ( as fundry other times before ) we have found a report of Linfebor to be crue, that generally all Eafterly winds comming about to the Northward, if it proue raine, prefently the win a commeth about to the West South-west, and there 30 bloweth. We were in two and thirting South when the storme tooke vs, and had about this teene degrees variation, and vpward.

Variation thir teene degrees. eight, 1 609. Terra Donatall.

The eight of December, 1 609 We tell betimes in the morning, with Terre Donatall, some fixe leagues off vs, the Weller part where the variation was about eight a degrees. We were at noone vader thirtie one degrees, and feuen and twentie minuts of Latitude, wee standing South South-East (wind at South-west ) under I w sailes.

We met a Hollander, and volerstood by them, that the Erasmus ( a ship of the Fleete, which made homewards, at my arrivall with the Dragon at Bantam ) being very leaky at Sea; and the rest of the Fleete so leaving her, steered for the Iland Mauritim, and there valaded the faid 4 Erasmus, leaving the goods there, with five and twentie persons to guard the same, till it might be fene for ; the reft of her company being now in this fhip ;

The latitude and description of the 11e Mauritius,

That vpon Maurius were two havens; the one, called the North-west, lying vinder twenty degrees, somewhat lesse; the other, the South-East in twenty degrees and fifteene minuts, all kind of refreshments being there to bee had as Fish, Turtles, Manatees, in great abundance, Fowles infinite, and Goates, newly by them brought thither, in fome reasonable number, Hogs allo, and the place very healthfull. The Iland is betweene thirtie and fortie leagues in circuit: and the variation there being one and twentie degrees the North-westing. They came from Bantam in May, were a moneth getting Mauritins, stayed there toure moneths and an halfe, and have beene fixe weekes thence, whereof feuenteene daies with contrary winds.

Cage Day .- Tho two and twentieth, we were in Latitude thirty fine degrees, twentie eight minuts, and within fearen leagues of the Cape Agulbas, which rifeth like two Iles, we being South-East of it: but comming more thwart like three Ilands, two Bayes North making three perspicuous points low, and berning round. We founded about featen in the evening, and had feventy feven tathome water, Oazy ground, being South off the shore, about fine leagues the most, and as I geffe, newly got to the Westward of the Flats shoaldest.

I observed the Sunnes setting, and found small variation, having eight and twentie; degrees (South of the West) Azimoth, our latitude being about fine and thirtie degrees, and fix and twen-

A man bound home upon this Coast, finding no weather for observation, either for latitude 60 or variation, may boldly and lately keepe himselfe in fixtie fathome water, and shelly ground: and when he findeth Oazy, is very neere Cape Das Aghalas and when he loofeth ground at one hundred and twenty fathome line, he may resolue that he hath past the faid Cape, prouded hee be within the latitude of thirty fixe degrees.

The three and twentieth, we steered all night, West by North, and West North-west, a fresh gale Easterly, and in the morning, saw the land all along, about eight or ten leagues from vs high land. About noone, we were neere Cape Buona Speranza, hauing runne twixt Cape D'aghnlas Cape De Buino and it, in seventeene houres. We got within three leagues of the Suger-loafe, and stood off and Springer

The eight and twentieth, I received by the Datch Boate fixe sheepe (the fatted that ever I faw ) from the lland : the taile of one of them was eight and twenty inches broad, and weighed five and thirty point weight.

I received of the Duch a Maine Top-fayle (whereof we had extreame want) and delivered Maine top faile 10 them a note to the Company, to receive twelve pound twelve thillings for the lame: befides, bought, their promises to vs for other wants, are very honest and Christian-like. We tooke fat sheep left on Pengwin Iland, and fet leane in their room. I left a note also there of my comming, and the flate of my company, as others had done before.

The tenth of January, in the morning, wee were under Jayle homeward. Note, that all the January the time we have beene heere, the wind buth beene Westerly , and Southerly : and the two former tents, 1609. times that I was heere, at the fame feafon, it blew flormes Eafterly.

The twentieth, we pasted the Southerne Tropicke, about noone. The Dutch came and supped South Tropick. with me : that three parting Peeces.

Thothirtieth, before day, we faw S. Helena, having steered fixtle fixe leagues West in that la Santa Helena, 20 titude. We roade on the North-west part thereof, a mile from the shore, North-west from the Chappell, in two and twenty fathome fandy ground. The Hand may lie truly two hundred and feuenty, or two hundred and eightie leagues to the West-ward, from the land of Athopia, we were taine to steere close in under the high-land, to get ground, the bancke being steepe too, and without no anchoring. The ninch of February, wee weighed, and made fayle home-ward: having received aboord February o.

heere, for refreihing, nineteene Goates, nine Hogges, and thirteene Pigges. The fixteenth, we faw the Ile Afcention feuen or eight leagues Welt South-welt from vs.

The eight and twentieth, in the morning, the wind being Westerly, and reasonable faire wea-Westerthe ther, westeered with the Dutch (who had made a Wast vpon his Mizen Mast-head for vs.) He Dutch to our 30 told vs, that he had but eight or nine men flanding, the reft ficke, and fixe and forty dead. A Christian grieuous chastisement vnto them, and to vs, a neuer sufficiently acknowledged mercy: that they griete. who offered to spare me ten or twenty men, or more vpon occasion, should so generally decay, and we loofe no one, nay every one in good health.

Toward night, at my Companies earnest fute, confidering our leake, with many other iust causes, on our part, besides our want of meanes to aide them, though we should accompany them: they having ( without any our speech or motion to the like end ) desired vs to acquaint such Dutch, as we should meete with their distresse, that they might take the best course for their ayde, wee made faile, and left them not without sensible and Christian greefe, for our want of meanes to helpe them. Latitude forty fine degrees and fixe minutes.

The first of May, 1610. We had very faire weather, wind South-west, latitude forty nine May1610. degrees, and thirteene minuts.

The fecond, betimes in the morning, the wind came at South, and blew an hard storme, which put vs into our fore-courfe.

Toward night, we spake with a Lubecker, who told vs, that Silley bare East by North (thirtie eight Duch miles, which is fiftic leagues ) from vs : and the weather being faire, we made faile. I told them of the distressed Dutch.

The ninth, in the morning, Beachy was North North-East, three leagues from vs. The tenth, about Sun-set, we anchored in the Downes.

Captaine WILLIAM HAVVKINS, his Relations of the Occurrents which happened in the time of his residence in India, in the County of the Great Mogoll, and of bis departure from thence ; written to the Company.

His barbarous v fage at Surat by Mocrebchan: The Portugals and Icluits treacheries againft him.

\*Captain Keeling and be had kept company rogether althe voyage before related ( & not nce ifuil to bee repeated) to the Roade of D.life in See. sora, whence on lune the 24. Captrine Keeing departed in the Dr4gen, as you have beard : the other in the Heller for Sura: (the meane while built a Pinnaffe) on the four b of Auguft hauing received from th: Generall on vader the Great Scale. He commeth en shoare the 28. of August, Chanchana.

The Captaine

Mocrebeban.

T my arrivall " vnto the Bar of Surat, being the foure and twentieth of August, 1608. I presently sent vnto Surat Francis Buck, Merchant, with two others. to make knowne vnto the Gouernour, that the King of England had fent me as his Emballadour vnto his King, with his Letter and Present : I received the Go- 20 uernours answere, both by them, and three of his Seruants sent me from Surat, that he, and what the Country affoorded, was at my command : and that I should be very wilcome, if I would vouchfafe to come on shore. I went accompanied with my Mer-

chants, and others, in the best manner I could, besitting for the honour of my King and Country. A: my comming on shore, after their barbarous manner I was kindly received, and multitudes of people following me, all deirous to fee a new come people, much nominated, but neuer came in their parts. As I was nevre the Gouerners house, word was brought me that he was not well, but I thinke rather, crunke with Affion or Opion, being an aged man. So I went vnto the chiefe Customer, which was the onely man that Sea-faring causes belonged vnto (for the government of Surat, belonged vnto two great Nol lemen; the one being Vice-Roy of Decar, named Chan- 10 chana; the other, Vice-Roy of Cambaya and Surat, named Mocreb chan, but in Surat hee had no command, faue onely ouer the Kings Cultomes) who was the onely man I was to deale withall. After many complements done with this chiefe Customer, I told him that my comming was to establish and settle a Factory in Surat, and that I had a Letter for his King from His Maiefly of England, tending to the same purpose, who is desirous to have league and amitie with his King, in that kind, that his Subjects might freely goe and come, fell and buy, as the custome of all Nations is : and that my thip was laden with the commodities of our land, which by intelligence of former trauellers, were vendible for these parts. His answere was, that he would dispatch a Foot-man fer Cambaya, vnto the Nobleman his Master : for of himselfe he could doe the Commissi- nothing without his order. So taking my leave, I departed to my lodging appointed for mee, 40 which was at the Custome-house : In the morning, I went to will the Governour, and after a Prefent given him, with great gravity and outward flew of kindnesse, he entertained me, bidding me most heartily welcome, and that the Countrey was at my command. After complements done, and entring into the maine affaires of my bufineffe, acquainting him wherefore my comming was for these parts: he answered me, that these my affaires did not concerne him, because they were Sea-faring causes, which did belong vnto Mocrebchan, vnto whom hee promifed me to dispatch a Foot-man vnto Cambaya, and would write in my behalfe, both for the vnlading of my flippe, as also concerning a Factorie. In the meane while, he appointed me to lodge in a Merchants house, that understood the Turkish, being at that time my Trouch-man, the Captaine of that shippe which S' Edward Michelborne tooke.

It was twentie daies ere the answer came, by reason of the great waters and raines that men could not paffe. In this time, the Merchants, many of them very friendly feafted me, when it was faire weather that I could get out of doores for there fell a great raine, continuing almost the time the Mellengers were absent, who at the end of twenty cases I rought answer from Mocrebehan, with Licence to land my goods, and buy and fell for this prefent Voyage : but for a fur ture Trade, and fetling of a Factorie, he could not doe it without the Kings commaundement, which he thought would be effected, if I would take the paines of two moneths trauell, to deliuer my Kings Letter. And further, he wrote vnto his chiefe Customer, that all, whatsoeuer I brought, should be kept in the Custome-house, till his Brother Sheck Abder Rachim came, who 60 should make all the hast that possibly could bee, for to chuse such goods as were fitting for the King: (these excuses of taking goods of all menfor the King, are for their owne private gaine.) Vpon this answere, I made all the hast I could, in easing our shippe of her heavy burthen of Lead, and Iron, which of necessitie must be landed. The goods being landed, and kept in the Customers

CHAP. 7.S.I. Captaine Hawkins. Prond injurious Portugalls.

207

power, till the comming of this great man, perceiving the time precious, and my thip not able long to flay, I thought it convenient to fend for three Chests of Money, and with that to buy Commodities of the same forts, that were vendible at Priaman and Bantam, which the Guzza rats carry yearely thither, making great benefit thereof. I began to buy against the will of aff the Merchants in the Towne, whose grumoling was very much, and complaining vnto the God pernour and Customer, of the leave that was granted me, in buying those Commodities, which would cut their owne throates at Priaman and Bantam, they not fulpecting that I would buy Commodities for those parts, but onely for England.

At the end of this businesse, this great man came, who gave me licence to ship it : before the 10 shipping of which I called a Councell, which were the Merchants I had, and those that I thought fitting for the businesse I pretended, demanding every ones opinion according to his place, what should be thought convenient for the delivery of his Maiesties Letter, and the establishing of a Trade. So generally it was agreed and concluded, that for the effecting of these waighty affaires, it neither would, nor could be accomplished by any, but ly my felfe, by reason of my experience in my former trauels and language : as also I was knowne to all, to be the man that was sent as Embassadour about these affaires. After it was concluded, and I contented to stay, I made what haft I could in dispatching away the ship, and to ship the goods. This done, I called Mafter Marlow, and all the company that was on shore before mee, acquainting them with my pretence, and how they should receive for their Commander Master Marlow : willing them that 20 they obey and reuerence him, in that kind as they did me. This done, I brought them to the

water fide, and feeing them imbarke themselves, I bad them farewell.

The next day, going about my affaires to the great mans brother, I met with some tenne or twelve of our men, of the better fort of them, very much trighted, telling me the heaviest newes, as I thought, that ever came vnto me, of the taking of the Barkes by a Portugal Frigat or two and all goods and men taken, onely they escaped. I demanding in what manner they were taken, and Peringal, and whether they did not fight; their answer was no: M. Marlow would not suffer them, for that the thirtie menia Portugals were our friends: and Bucke, on the other fide, went to the Portugall without a them. pawne, and there he betrayed vs, for he neuer came vnto vs after. Indeed, Bucke went vpon the This not figh. oath and faithfull promife of the Captaine, but was never fuffered to returne. I prefently iene a brityd d to our

30 letter vnto the Captaine Maior, that he release my men and goods, for that we were Englishmen, menby the Inand that our Kings had peace and amity together. And that we were fent vnto the Mogols cound diens with trey by our King, and with his letter vnto the Mogol, for his subjects to trade in his Countrey: much digrace, and with his Maiefties Commission for the government of his subjects. And I made no question, redwith men but in delinering backe his Maiefties subjects and goods, that it would be well taken at his Kings eft your Selehands: if the contrary, it would be a meanes of breach. At the receit of my letter, the proud Rate fgbts with call braved fo much, as the Messenger told me, most vilely abusing his Maiestie, tearming him the Foregate. King of Fishermen, and of an Iland of no import, and a fart for his Commission, scorning to fend The intollera-

It was my chance the next day, to meete with a Captaine of one of the Portugal Frigats who taine, 40 came about businesse sent by the Captaine Maior. The businesse as I vnderstood, was that the Gouernour should send me as prisoner vnto him, for that we were Hollanders. I vnderstanding what he was, tooke occasion to speake with him of the abuses offered the King of England, and his subiects: his answer was, that these Seas belonged vito the King of Portugall, and none ought to come here without his license. I told him, that the King of Englands license was as good as the King of Spaines, and as free for his Subjects, as for the King of Spaines & he that faith the contract ry, is a traytor, and a villaine, & fo tel your great Captaine, that in abusing the King of England, he is a bale villaine, and a traytor to his King, and that I will maintaine it with my fword, if he dare come on thore. I fending him a challenge, the Mores perceiting I was much mooted, caused the Portugal to depart. This Portugal fome two hours after, came to my house, promiting me, that The angle pre-

50 he would procure the libertie of my men and goods, to that I would be liberall vinto him: I enter-foners tent or tained him kindly, and promifed him much, but before he departed the Towne, my men and Goe goods were fent for Gos.

I had my goods readic, fome fine dayes before I could be cleare, and have leave, for they would Therbird of not let them be shipped, vnt. Il this great man came, which was the third of October: and two October. dayes after, the ship fet fayle, I remaining with one Merchant William Finch, who was ficke the The ship degreater part of his time, and not able to ftirre abroad to doe any bufineffe: the reft were two fer- parterbleauing uants, a Cooke, and my Boy. These were the companie I had, to defend our selves from so many Markins and enemies, which lay daily lurking to deftroy vs: aiming at me for the stopping of my passage to his figures in the great Mogel. But God preserved me, and in spight of them all, I tooke heart and resolution the Country.

60 to goe forwards on my trauels. After the departure of the ship, I understood that my goods and The perfidy & men were betrayed vnto the Portugal, by Mocreb-chan, and his followers: for it was a plot laid treason of Moby the lefinte and Mocreb-chan, to protract time till the Frigats came to the Bar, and then to di- the lefinte Pto spatch me: for till then, this dogge Mocreb-chan his brother came not: and the comming of these nine. Frigats was in fisch secrety, that till they had taken vs, we heard no newes of them.

Pertuga'l Cap.

After the departure of my ship, I was so misused, that it was vnsufferable, but so long as my thip was at the Bar, I was flattered withall. But howfoeuer, well vied or ill, it was not for mee to take thought for any thing, although remaining in an heathen Countrey, inuironed with fo many enemies, who daily did nothing else but plot to murther me, and cosen me of my goods, as hereafter you shall vnderstand. First, misused by Mocreb-chan, as to Iraue postession of my goods, taking what he pleased, and leaving what he pleased, giving me such a price as his owne barbarous conference afforded; that from thirtie five would give but eighteene, not regarding his brothers bil, who had full authoritie from him; and how difficult it was to get money from his chiefe feruant, after the time expired, as it is best knowne to vs, who tooke the paines in receining a fmall part thereof, before his comming to Surat: and after his comming, I was barred of all: al- 10 though he outwardly diffembled, & flattered with me almost for three moneths, feeding me with faire promises of payment, and other kindnesses. In the meane time, he came to my house three times, Iweeping me cleane of all things that were good, fo that when he faw, that I had no more good things left, he likewise by little and little degraded me of his good lookes. Almost all this time, William Finch was extreame ficke of the Fluxe, but thankes be to God recourred past all hope, I, on the other fide, could not peepe out of doores for feare of the Peringals, who in troops lay lurking in by-wayes, to give me affault to murther me, this beeing at the time that the Armada was there.

The firft plot

The first plot laid against me, was: I was inuited by Hogio Nazam to the fraughting of his thip for Mocha, as the cultome is, they make at the fraughting of their thips great tealts, for all 20 gais to kill me, the principallest of the Towne. It was my good hap at that time, a great Captaine belonging to the Vice-Roy of Guzerat relident in Amadauar, being fent about affaires vnto Surat, was likewile inuited to this feast, which was kept at the water fide; and neere vnto it, the Portugals had two Frigats of their Armada, which came to receive their tribute of the shippes that were to depart, as also refreshment. Out of these Frigats, there came three gallant fellowes to the Tent where I was, and some fortie followers Portugals, Scattering themselves along the Sea side, ready to give an afault when the word should be given. These three Gallants that came to the tents, armed with coats of Buffe downe to the knees, their Rapiers and Piftols by their fides, demaunded for the English Captaine : upon the hearing of which, I arose presently, and told them that I was the man, and perceiuing an alteration in them, I laid hand on my weapon. The Captaine Mogol, perceining treation towards me, both he and his followers drew their weapons: and if the Portugals had not been the swifter, both they and their scattered crew ( in retiring to their Frigats) had come short home.

The (econd

Padre Penziron gern: of lefui-How franke would the Iefui:es baue bin to Iudas, be-Priefts which pieces for the price of bloud. and those but fers forry thoufand Royals . (who can de-

Another time, they came to affault me in my house with a Frier, some thirty or fortie of them: the Friars comming was to animate the fouldiers, and to give them absolution. But I was alwaies wary, having a strong house with good doores. Many troopes at other times, lay lurking for me and mine in the streetes, in that kind, that I was forced to goe to the Gouernour to complaine, that I was not able to goe about my bulinesse, for the Portugals comming armed into the Citie to murther me: which was not a cultome at other times, for any Portugals to come armed as now they did. He presently sent word to the Poringals, that if they came into the City armed againe, 4 sicall Sincuits. at their owne perils be it. At Mocreb-char his comming, with a lefuite named Padre Piners in his company ( who profered Mocreb-chan fortie thousand Rials of eight, to fend me to Daman, as I understood by certaine aduse given me by Haffun Ally, and Ally Pommory ) I went to visit him, giuing him a Present, besides the Present his brother had: and for a time, as I have about written, I had many kind outward shewes of him, till the time that I demanded my money, After that, his diffembling was past, and he told me plainely, that he would not give mee twentie g'ue butthirty Manadiesper Vare, but would deliuer me backe my cloath. Vpon which dealings, I diffembled as wel as I could with him, intreating leave for Agra, to the King, telling him that William Finch was the man that I left as my chiefe in this place; and in what kind foeuer, his pleasure was to of two millings deale with me, he was the man to receive either money or ware. Vpon which answer, he gave me 10 fixe pencethe his license and letter to the King, promiting me fortie hortemen to goe with me, which hee did not accomplish. After license received, the Father put into Mocreb-chan his head, that it was not good to let me passe: for that I woul i complaine of him vnto the King. This he plotted with Mosreb-chanto overthrow my journey, which he could not doe, because I came from a King but he faid, that he would not let me have any force to goe with me. And what elle hee would have my them Repail him to doe, either with my. Treuchman and Coachman, to poylon or murther me, if one should Merchans ) at faile, the other to doe it; this invention was put into Morreb chans head by the Father, But God fixepencethe for his mercie fake, afterwart diftouered these plots, and the Counsell of this Iesuite tooke not place, Before the plotting of this, the Issuite and I fell out in the presence of Mocreb chan, for efurtespolicy. vile speaches made by him of our King and Nation, to bee vallals vnto the King of Paringall: 60 Intelleful lime. which words I could not brooke, in fo much, that if I could have had my will, the Father had neuer spoken more, but I was preuented.

His lourney to the Mogoll at Agra, and entertayment

Ow finding William Finch in good health, newly recoursed, Heft all things touching the Trade of Merchandizing in his power: guing him my remembrance and order, what he should doe in my absence. So I began to take up Souldiers to conduct mee. He seneth for-

being denyed of Mocrebehan, befides Shot and Bow-men that I hired. For my bet loughty fro ter fafety, I went to one of Chanchanna his Captaines, to let mee haue fortie or offie Horiemen Sande formed ter arety, a went to need to be be being then Vice-Roy of Decan, Refident in Brampers, who did to defeat his power all that I demanded, giving me valiant Horsemen Pattans, a people very much teated in these parts : for if I had not done it, I had beene over-throwne. For the Portugals of Damaia Another danhad wrought with an ancient friend of theirs a Raga, who was absolute Lord of a Prouince, gerous store of thetweene Daman. Guzerat and Decart) called Cruste to be readile with two hundred Harlanger, the Paringest. the virugity warm an angular and Decar) called Cruly, to be readic with two hundred Horlemen (Grey Prosince) to flay my passage : but I went so strong and well provided, that they duss not incounter with

vs : fo likewise that time I escaped.

Then at Dayta, another Province or Princedome, my Coachman being drunke with certaine. Diffanother 20 of his Kindred, discouered the Treason that hee was to worke against mee, which was, that hee Prounce. was hiered to murther me : he being ouer-heard by fome of my Souldiers, who at that prefent came and told me, and how it should be done in the morning following, when we begin our trauell: (for wee vie to trauell two houres before day) vpon which notice, I called the Coachman They vie to vnto me, examining him, and his friends before the Captaine of the Horsemen I had with mee: trauelltwo who could not deny; but hee would never confeile who hired him, although hee was very much houres before beaten, curfing his fortune that he could not effect it : for he was to doe it the next morning, fo I day. tent him Pritoner vnto the Gouernour of Suratt.

But afterward by my Broker or Truchman, I understood that both hee and the Coachman The Issuites Duta attended by Mocrebolm, but by the Rathers perilwation, the one to poylon me, and the order blouderplor were hiredby Mocrebolm, but by the Rathers perilwation, the one to poylon me, and the order blouderplor of the order blouderplor discovered to murcher me: but the Truchman received nothing till he had done the deed, which here never discovered to the order bloom to the control of the deed of the order bloom to the order b meant to doe, for in that kind hee was alwayes true vnto mee: thus God preferred me. This was TRI, quain te. fine dayes after my departure from Suratt, and my departure from Suratt was the first of Februa- patarequirat? ry 1608. So following on my trauels for Bramport, iome two dayes beyond Dayta, the Pattans M. Hamkins 19 1000. 30 1010 ming ming left me, but to be conducted by another Pattan Captaine, Governour of that Lordhip, by whom departed before, but to be conducted by another Pattan Captaine, Business Persons unto the from State. I was most kindly entertained. His name was Sherehan, beeing sometime a Prisoner vnto the The fifth of Fee Portugall, and having the Portugall Language perfect, was glad to doe mee any feruice : for that I brusty 1668. was of the Nation, that was enemie vnto the Portugall. Himselfe in person, with fortie Horsemen, went two dayes joureney with mee, till hee had freed mee from the dangerous places; at which time he met with a troupe of Out-lawes, and tooke fome four aliue, and flew and hurt 40 eight, the rest escaped. This man very kindly writ his Letter for me, to have his house at Branport, which was a great curtefie, otherwise I could not tell where to lodge my felfe, the Towne

being to full of Souldiers : for then began the Warres with the Decans,

The eighteenth of the faid Moneth, thankes be to God, I came in fafetie to Bramport, and the His arrivallat next day I went to the Court to wifit Chanchanna, being then Lord Generall and Vice-Roy of Etomport. Decan, giving him a Prefent; who kindly tooke it : and after three houres conference with him. he made me a great Feast, and being risen from the Table, inuested me with two Clokes, one of fine Woollen, and another of Cloth of Gold : giving mee his most kind Letter of favour to the King, which anayled much. That done he imbraced me, and so we departed. The Language that we spoke was Turkish, which he spake very well.

I remayned in Bramport with the second of March; till then I could not end my businesses of Hee stryethin Monies that I brought by exchange, flaying likewife for a Carrauan, having taken new Soul- Brampart ull diers, I followed my Voyage or journey to Agra: where after much labour, toyle, and many the feeded of dangers I assistation of the feeded of March. dangers, Larriued in fafety the fixteenth of Aprill, 1609. Being in the Citie, and feeking out for His arrivall at an house in a very secret manner, notice was given the King that I was come, but not to bee Agrachesiafound : He prefently charged both Horfemen and Footmen in many troupes, not to leave before trenthof A-I was found, commanding his Knight Marihall to accompany mee wich great state to the Court, prill, 1609. as an Emballador of a King (ught to be; which he did with a great traine, making such extraordinary hafte, that I admired much : for I could fearce obtayne time to apparell my felte in my beth attyre. In fine, I was brought before the King, I came with a flight prefent, having nothing but Heermebe-

60 cloth, and that not efteemed: (for what I had for the King, Mocreb-chan tooke from me, wher- fore the King, with I acquainted his Maiellie.) After falutation done, with a most kinde and smiling countenance, he bade me most heartily welcome, vpon which speech I did my obeysance and dutie againe. Hauing his Maiesties Letter in my hand, he called me to come neere vinto him, stretching downe his hand from the Seate Royall, where he fate in great Maiestie something high for to be

ò. I I.

feene of the people : receiving very kindly the Letter of me, viewing the Letter a prettie while. both the Seale, and the manner of the making of it vp, he called for an old Isfuite that was there present, to reade it. In the meane space, while the lesuite was reading it, hee spake vnto mee in the kindelt manner that could bee, demanding of mee the contents of the Letter, which I told him : vpon which notice, presently granting and promising me by God, that all what the King had there written, he would grant and allow withall his heart, and more if his Maiestie would require it. The lefuite likewife told him the effect of the Lecter, but discommending the file. faying, it was halely penned; writing Vestra without Maiestad: my aniwere was ento the King, and it it shall please your Maiestie, these people are our enemies : how can this Letter be ill written, when my King demandeth fauour of your Maiestie! he said, it was true.

Iefuiticall

Charitic.

Perceiuing I had the Turkish Tongue, which himselfe well vaderstood, hee commanded me to skilfull in the follow him vnto his Chamber of Presence, being then risen from that place of open Audience, defiring to have further conference with me : in which place I stayed some two houses, till the King came forth from his women. Then calling mee vnto him, the first thing that hee frake. was that he understood that Mocrebchan had not dealt well with mee, bidding mee bee of good cheere, for he would remedie all. It should seeme, that Mocrebehans enemies had acquainted the King with all his proceedings: for indeed the King hath Spies vpon every Nobleman. I answered most humbly, that I was certaine, all matters would goe well on my fide, fo long as his Maiestie protected me. Vpon which speech he presently sent away a Post for Suratt, with his command to Mocrebchan, writing vnto him very earnestly in our behalfes : conjuring him to bee 20 none of his friend, if hee did not deale well with the English, in that kind, as their defire was.

This being diffratched and fent, by the fame Mellenger, Hent my Letter to William Finch, wi-Thing him to goe with this command to Mocrebihan: at the receit of which hee wondred that I came fafe to Agra, and was not murthered, or poyloned by the way, of which speech William

It grew late, and having had some small conference with the King at that time, he commanded that I should daily be brought into his presence, and gave a Captaine named Houshabercham charge, that I should lodge at his house, till a house were found convenient for me : and when I needed any thing of the King, that he should bee my Solicitor. According to command, I reforted to the Court, where I had daily conference with the King. Both night and day, his delight 30 was very much to talke with mee, both of the Affaires of England and other Countries, as also many demands of the West Indies, whereof hee had notice long before, being in doubt if there were any fuch place, till he had spoken with me, who had beene in the Countrey.

Many dayes and weekes being past, and I now in great fauour with the King, to the griefe of Ginhad bin in all mine enemies, efpying my time, I demanded for his Commandement or Commission with Cathe Welladis pitulations for the effablishing of our Factory to be in mine owne power. His answere was, when ther I would remayne with him in his Court, I replyed, till shipping came : then my defire was to goe home, with the antivere of his Maiesties Letter. Hee replyed againe, that his meaning was a longer time, for he meant to fend an Embassador to the King of England, at the comming of the next shipping : and that I should stay with him untill some other bee sent from my King, 40 to remayne in my place, faying this: Thy flaying would be highly for the benefit of thy Nation, and that he would give me good maintenance, and my being heere in his prefence, would bee the cause to right all wrongs that should be offered vnto my Nation and further, what I should see beneficiall for them, vpon my petition made, hee would grant : iwearing By his Fathers Soule, that if I would remayne with him, he would grant me Articles for our Factorie to my hearts defire, and would neuer goe from his word. I replyed againe, that I would confider of it. Thus daily inticing me to tray with him, alleaging as is aboue written, and that I should doe femice, both to my naturall King and him, and likewife he would allow me by the yeare, three thouland The Kings fit- and two handred pounds flerling for my first, and so veerely, hee promised mee to augment my pendary wages Living, till I came to a thousand Horse. So my first should be four hundred Horse. For the No- 50 and honorable bilitie of India have their Titles by the number of their Horses, that is to say, from fortie to twelue thouland, which pay belongeth to Princes, and his Sonnes. I trusting vpon his promife, and feeing it was beneficiall bet's to my Nation and my fale, beeing dispossessed of that benefit which I should have reaped, if I had gone to Bantam, and that after halfe a doozen yeeres, your Worships would fend another man of fort in my place, in the meane time, I should feather my Neaft, and doe you feruice: and further perceiuing great injuries offered vs, by reason the King is so farre from the Ports, for all which causes about specified , Ldid not thinke it amisse to yeeld unto his request. Then, because my name was something hard for his pronuntiation, hee called me by the name of English Chan, that is to fay, English Lord, but in Persia, it is the Title for a Duke, and this went current throughout the Countrey.

Now your Worships thall understand, that I being now in the highest of my fauours, the lefuites and Portugals flept not, but by all meanes fought my overthrow : and to fay the truth, the principall Mahumetans neere the King, enuyed much that a Christian should bee to nigh vnto him. The lefuite Peniero being with Mocrebchan, and the lefuites here, I thinke did little regard

their Maffesand Church matters, for fludying how to ouer brow my Affaires : aduice being gone to Gas by the Islantes here, I meane in Agra, and to Padre Peneiro at Surat or Cambaya, hee wor- The practice king with Matribehan to be the Portugals a Milance, and the Vice-Roy fending him a great Pre- of the Perufent, together with many Toyes vnto the King with his Letter. These presents and many more get against out promiles, wrought to much with Mocrebchan, that he writeth his Petition vnto the King, fen- Trade. ding it rogether with the prefent, advertising the King, that the suffring of the English in his land, would be the cause of the losse of his owne Countries, neere the Sea-Coasts, as Surats, Cambaya, and fuch like : and that in any case he entertaine me not, for that his ancient friends the Portsgalle marmured highly at it : and that the fame is spread among it the Portugallo, that I was Ge- Lying, a great

to metalltoft ten thousand Horsemen, readie to give the assault upon Dis, when our shipping came. The Vice-Royes Letter likewise was in this kind: the Kings answere was; that he had but one The Kings an-English man in his Court, and him they needed not to feare, for hee hath not pretended any fuch fwere. matter! for I would have given him Living neere the Sea parts, but he refuted it, taking it neere me heere. This was the Kings answere, vpon which answere, the Portugalls were like madde Dogges, labouring to worke my paffage out of the World. So I told the King, what dangers I had naffect, and the profent danger wherein I was, my Boy Stephen Grauener, instantly departing Nicholas Villes, this World, my man Nicholas Viflet extreame ficke, and this was all my English Company, my felfe beginning to fall downe too. The King prefently called the Issuites, and told them that if I dyed by any extraordinary cafualtie, that they should all rue for it. This past, the King was 20 very earnest with me to take a white Mayden out of his Palace, who would give her all things necessary with slaves, and he would promite mee shee should turne Christian: and by this meanes my meates and drinkes should be looked unto by them, and I should hue without feare. In regard the was a Moore, I refuted, but if to bee there could bee a Christian found, I would accept it: At which my speech, I little thought a Christians Daughter could bee found. So the King called to memorie one Mubarique Sha his Daughter, who was a Christian Armenian, and of the Race of Mubarique Sha the most ancient Christians, who was a Captaine, and in great fauour with Ekber Padasha, this an domenian Kings Father. This Captainedyed fuldenly, and without will, worth a Maile of Money, and all robbed by his Brothers and Kindred, and Dibts that cannot be recoursed : leaving the Child

but only a few Iewels. I feeing fhee was of to honest a Descent, having passed my word to the 30 King, could not withfland my fortunes. Wherefore I tooke her, and for want of a Minister be- Hee taketha fore Christian Witnesses, I marryed her: the Priest was my man Nicholas, which I thought had Christian beene lawfull, till I met with a Preacher that came with Sir Henry Middleton, and hee thewing Gentlewoman to Wife. She me the error, I was new marryed againe: so ener after I lived content and without feare, she being willing to goe where I went, and hue as I lived. After these matters ended, newes came hi- with him for ther, that the Ascention was to come by the men of her Pinnalle, that was cast away neere Su- England, buthe rait, vpon which newes, I prefently went to the King and told him, crauing his Licence, teg-dying by the ther with his Committon for the felling of our Trade; which the King was welling to be dear way, thee was ther with his Commission, for the fetling of our Trade : which the King was willing to doe, li- after many ed

miting me a time to returne, and be with him againe.

But the Kings chiefe Vizir Abdal Haffan, a man enuious to all Christians, told the King, that The Pinnasse my going would be the occasion of warre : and thus harme might happen vnto a great man who of the Ascentiwas lent for Goa, to buy toyes for the King. Vpon which speach, the Kings pleasure was I concast again thould flav and sind away his Commission to make the Figure 2. should stay, and send away his Commission to my chiefe Factor at Surat, and presently gaue cr- The Kings der, that it should be most effectually written. In fine, under his great Scale with Golden Let- Commission ters, his Commission was written, so firmely for our good, and so free as heart can wish. This I in the facour obtained prefently, and fent it to William Finch. Before it came there, newes came that the Afcen- of the English tion was cast away, and her men saued, but not suffered to come into the Citie of Suras, Of that Seele with gollikewise I told the King, who seemed to be very much discontented with that great Captaine den Leuers. Mocreb chan, my enemy : and gaue me another commandement for their good viage, and meanes The Afterior to be wrought to faue the goods, if it were possible. These two commandements came almost cast away. 50 together, to the great toy of William Fineh and the reft, admiring much at these things. And now The greater continuing their great fauours with the King, being continually in his fight, for the one halfe of Kings Nobles foure and twentie houres feruing him day and night, I wanted not the greater part of his No- are Mahamebles that were Mahumetans, to be mine enemies. For it went against their hearts, that a Chri- tans. than fhould be forgreat & neere the King; and the more, because the King had promited to make his Brothers children Christians, which two yeares after my coming he performed commanding them to be made Christians. Awhile after came time of the Assentians Company with my I could have wished of better behaviour, a thing pryed into by the King. ) In all this time, I sharp their could not get my debts of Mocrebchan, till at length he was fent for up to the King, to antivote General Lame for many faults, and tyrannicall In-instice, which he did to all people in those parts, many a man to Aya. 60 being vindone by him, who petitioned to the King fer Juffice. Now, this Degge to make his peace, fent many bribes to the Kings fonnes, and Noi le-men that were neere the King, who

laboured in his behalfe. After newes came that Mocrebchan was appreached neere, the King

prefently fent to attach all his goods, which were in that abundance, that the King was two

moneths in viewing of them, every day allotting a certaine quantitie to be brought before me:

and what he thought fitting for his owne turne he kept, and the rest delinered againe to Mecrebchan. In the viewing of these goods, there came those Peeces and Costlet, and Head-peece. with other Presents that he tooke from me for the King of mine owne, not suffering mee to bring them my felfe: at the fight whereof, I was so bold to tell the King what was mine. After the King had viewed these goods, a very great complaint was made by a Banian, how that Mocrebehan had taken his Daughter, faying; the was for the King, which was his excuse, deflowring her himselfe : and afterwards gaue her to a Brammen, belonging to Mocrebchan. The man who gaue notice of this Child, protested her to passe all that ever he saw for beautie. The matter being examined, and the offence done by Mocrebchan, found to be true, hee was committed to prison, in the power of a great Noble-man : and commandement was given, that the 10 Brammene his priny members should be cut off.

Before this happened to Mocrebchan, I went to visite him divers times, who made me vene faire promiles, that he would deale very kindly with mee, and be my friend, and that I should haue my right. Now being in this dilgrace, his friends daily folliciting for him, at length goe him cleere: with commandement, that he pay every man his right, and that no more complains be made of him if he leved his lite. So Mecrebeban by the Kings command, paid every one his due, excepting me, whom he would not pay, but deliuer me my Cloath, whereof I was defirous. and to make, if it were possible, by faire meanes, an end with him : but he put me off the mere, delaying time till his departure, which was shortly after. For the King had restored him his old place againe, and he was to goe for Goa, about a faire ballace Ruby, and other rare things promi- 20

fed the King.

#### ð. III.

The Mogols inconstancie, and Captaine HAVVKINS departure with S'HENRIE MIDDLET ON to the Red-Sea: Thencete Bantam, and after for England.

L L my going and fending to Mocrebehar for my Money or Cloath, was in vaine, I being abused to basely by him, that I was forced to demaund Inflice of the King, who commanded that the Money be brought before him: but for all the Kings command he did as he lifted, and doe what I could, he cut me off twelve thousand and five hundred Mamadies. For the greatest man in this kingdome was his friend, and many others holding on his fide, murmuring to the King, the fuffering of English to come into his Countrey : for that we were a Nation, that if we once fet foot, we would take his Countrey from him. The King called me to make answere to that they faid : I answered his Maiestie, that if any such matter were, I would answer it with my life; and that we were not so base a Nation, as these mine enemies reported. All this was, because I demaunded my due, and yet cannot get it. At this time, 40 those that were neere fauourites, and neerest vinto the King, whom I daily visited, and kept in withall, spake in my behalfe: and the King holding on my side, commanded that no more such wrongs be offred me. So I thinking to vie my best in the recourry of this, intreting the head Vizir that he would be meanes that I receive not io great a losse; he answered me in a threatning manner: that if I did open my mouth any more, hee would make me to pay an hundred thousand Mamadies, which the King had loft in his Suftomes by entertaining mee, and no man durft aduenture by reason of the Portugall. So by this meanes I was forced to hold my tongue, for I know this Money was swallowed by both these Dogges. Now Mocrebchan being commaunded in publicke, that by fuch a day he be ready to depart for Guzerat, and fo for Goa, and then come and take his leave, as the cuftome is: in this meane time, three of the principalleft Mer- se chants of Surat, were fent for by the Kings commaundement, and come to the Court about affaires, wherein the King or his Vizir had imployed them, being then present there when Mocreb chan was taking his lease; this being a plot laid both by the Portugals, Mocrebeban, and the Vizir. For some fixe daies before a Letter came vnto the King from the Portugall Vice-rey, with a Present of many rare things. The Contents of this Letter were, how highly the King of Portugall tooke in ill part the entertaining of the English, he being of an ancient amitie with other complements: and withall, how that a Merchant was there arrived, with a very faire ballace Ruby, weighing three hundred and fiftie Rotties, of which stone the pattern was sent. Vpon this newes, Morreb chan was to be haftened away, at whose comming to take his leave together with Padre Pineiro, that was to goe with him, the aboue named Merchants of Surat 60 being then there prefent, Mocrebchan began to make his speech to the King, saying, that this and many other things he hoped to obtaine of the Fortugall, fo that the English were disamilled: faying more, that it would redound to great loffe vnto his Maiestre and Subjects, if hee did fur-

ther fuffer the English to come into his parts, Vpon which speech he called the Merchants before

A Letter from. the Vicerov of the Fall India to the Mogull, against the englift.

A speech of the King a-

Captaine Hawkins. The Mogols inconstancie. CHAP.7.S.3.

the King, to declare what losse it would be, for that they best knew. They affirmed, that they were like to be all vndone because of the English, nor hereafter any toy could come into this countrey, because the Portugal was so strong at sea, and would not suffer them to goe in or out of their Ports; and all their excuse was, for suffering the English.

These speeches now and formerly, and lucre of this stone, and promises by the Fathers of rare things, were the causes the King ouerthrew my affaires; faying, Let the English come no more: prefently giving Mocreb-chan his commandement, to deliver the Viceroy to that effect, that ne The Kings

would neuer fuffer the English to come any more into his ports.

I now faw, that it booted me not to meddle vpon a sudden, or to make any petition vnto the ment vpon 1 now law, that it booten me not to meanite your a mooth, or to make any persons who the falle information 2 no King, till a prety while after the departure of Moereb-chas; and feeing my enemies were fo mation against tion against the state of the stat ny, although they had eaten of me many Presents. When I saw my time, I made patition vnto the English. the King. In this space, I found a toy to gine, as the order is: for there is no man that commeth to make petition, who commeth emptie-handed. Vpon which petition made him, he prefently Nonemake: graunted my request, commanding his Vizir to make me another commandement in as ample pertion to the manner as my former, and commanded that no man should open his mouth to the contrary : for it King without was his pleasure that the English should come into his Ports. So this time againe I was a floate, some Present. Of this alteration, at that instant the lesite had notice: for there is no matter passeth in the Mogels Court in secret, but it is knowne halfe an houre after, giving a small matter to the writer of that day: for there is nothing that passeth, but it is written, and writers appointed by turnes, so

20 that the Father, nor I, could paffe any businesse, but when we would we had notice. So the Iefuite presently sent away the most speedy messenger that could be gotten, with his Letter to Padre Pineiro, and Mocreb-chan, aduertifing them of all that had passed. At the receit of which, they confulted among ft themselves, not to go forward on their voyage for Goa, till I were overthrown againe. Wherefore Mocreb-chan wrote his petition vnto the King, and lecters vnto his friend the headVizir, how it flood not with the Kings honour to fend him, if he performed not what he promifed the Portugal: and that his voyage would be ouerthrowne, if he did not call in the commandement he had given the Englishman. Vpon the receiving and reading of this, the King went a gaine from his word, effeeming a few toyes which the Fathers had promited him, more then his

Now beeing destrous to see the full issue of this, I went to Hogie Iahan, Lord General of the Kings Palace (the second man in place in the Kingdome) intreating him that he would stand my friend. He very kindly, prefently went unto the King, telling bim that I was very heavy and discontent, that Abdall Hassan would not deliuer me my commandemens, which his Maiestie had graunted me. The King answered him ( I being present, and very neere him) saying, It was true, that the commandement is fealed, and ready to be delivered him: But wpon letters received from Mocreb-chan, and better confideration by me had on these my affaires in my Ports in Guzerat, I thought it fitting not to let him have it. Thus was I tolled and tumbled in the kind of-a rich Merchant, adventuring all he had in one bottome, and by casualtie of flormes or pirates, lost it all at once. So that on the other fide, concerning my living, I was fo crofled, that many times 40 this Abdall Haffanhis answer would be vnto me; I know wel enough you stand not in such need, for your Mafter beareth your charges, and the King knew not what he did in giuing to you, from whom he should receive. My answer was, that it was the Kings pleasure, and none of my request; and seeing it is his Maiesties gift, I had no reason to loose it: so that from time to time, he bad mee haue patience, and he would find out a good liuing for me. Thus was Idallied withall by this mine enemie, in so much that in all the time I served in Court, I could not get a lining that would yeeld any thing, giuing me my liuing still, in places where Out-lawes raigned: only, once at Labor by an especiall commandement from the King, but I was soone deprined of it: and all that I received from the beginning, was not fully three hundred pounds, a great part whereof was fpent vpon charges of mentent to the Lordinips. When that I faw that the liming which the 50 King absolutely game me, was taken from me, I was then past all hopes: for before, at the newes

of the arrivall of shipping, I had great hope, that the King would performe former grants, in hope of rare things that should come from England. But when I made Arie or Petition vinto the King concerning my liuing, he turned me ouer to Abdal Haffan: who not onely denied me my lining; but also gaue order, that I be suffered no more to enter within the red rayles; which is a place of The red Riles honour, where all my time I was placed very neere vnto the King, in which place there were but aplace of Hofine men in the Kingdome before me.

Now perceiuing that all my affaires were ouerthrowne, I determined with the Councell of of those that were neere me, to resolve whereto to trult, either to be well in, or well out. Vpon this refolution I had my petition made ready, by which I made known vnto the King, how Abdail 60 Hassan had dealt with me, having himselfe eaten what his Maiestie gave me : and how that my

charges of fo long time (being by his Maiestie desired to stay in his Court, vpon the faithful promifes he made me) were so much, that it would be my veter ouerthrow: therfore I besonghe his Maiefly that he would consider my cause, either to establish me as formerly, or give me leave to depart.

His answere was, that he gaue me leave, commanding his safe conduct to bee made mee, to passe treely without moleflation, throughout his Kingdomes. When this Commandement was mace. as the custome is, I came to doe my obeylance, and to take my leave, intreating for an aniwere of my Kings Letter. Abdall Haffan comming vnto me from the King, in a difdainfull manner vt. terly denyed me : faying, that it was not the custome of lo great a Monarch, to write in the kind of a Letter, vnto a pettie Prince, or Gouernour. I answered him, that the King knew more of the mightinesse of the King of England, then to be a petty Gourmour. Well, this was mine anfivere, together with my leave taken.

Will, Fin's deecrmined to

I went home to my house, studying with all my endeauours to get all my goods and debts together, and to buy commodities with those Monies, that were remayning ving all the speed I 10 could, to cleere my felie of the Countrey : ftaying only for Nicholas Viflet , to come from Labor. with a remainder of Indice, that was in William Finches power, who determined to goe over land. being past all hopes for ever imbarking our telues at Surat: which course I also would willingly haue taken, but that as it is well knowne, for some causes I could not trauell thorow Tarkie, and especially with a woman. So I was forced to currie fauour with the lesuites, to get meea lase conduct or Seguro, from the Vice-Roy to goe for Goa, and fo to Portugall, and from thence to England: thinking, as the opinion of others was, that the Vice-Roy guing his fecure Royall, there would be no danger for me. But when my Wifes Mother, & Kindred faw that I was to carry her away, inspecting that they should never see her any more, they did so distaste me in these my trauels, that I was forced to yeeld vuto them, that my Wife go no further then Goa, because it was 20 India: and that they could goe and come and vitit her, and that, if at any time I meant to goe for Portugall, or any other-where, that I leave her that portion, that the cultome of Portugallis, to leave to their Wives when they cye : vnto which I was forced to yeeld to give them content, to prevent all mischieses. But knowing that if my Wife would goe with me, all would bee of no effect, I effected with the lefuite to fend for two Secures, the one concerning my quiet being, and free libertie of conscience in Goa, and to bee as a Portugall in all Tradings and Commerce in Goa: (this was to shew my Wifes Parents.) The other was an absolute grant for free passage into Portugall, and to for England, with my Wife and Goods, without any disturbances of any of my Wives friends : and what agreements I made with them to be void and of none effect, but I thould flay or goe, when I pleased with free libertie of conscience for my felfe. This tast Secure 10 I should receive at Cambaya, which at my departure for our shippes was not yet come, but was to come with the Carranan of Frigats.

This and much more the Fathers would have done for me, only to rid me out of the Country: for being cleere of meethey should much more quietly sleepe. About this time, I had notice of the comming of threm English ships; that were arrived at Mocha, and without faile their deter-Berg- mination was to come for Surat, at the time of the yeare : having this Aduertisement by Niche-Las Bangbamstrom Bramport, who departed from me fome fix weekes before, both for the recovery of certaine Debts, as also with my Letter to our shipping, if it were possible to send it, ad-

uertifing them of my proceedings. In this time of my dispatching, newes came of Mocreb-chans returne from Goa, with many 40 gallantand rare things, which hee brought for the King. But that Ballace Ruby was not for his turne, faying it was falle, or at the leaft, made his excuse for feare, that if he should give the Portugall his price, and when it came into the Kings power, it should bee valued much leffe (which ouer-plus he should be forced to pay, as hee had done in former times, for other things) hee left it behind him. And besides, I vinderstood, that Mocreb-chen had not his full content as he expected of the Portugalls. And likewise, at this initiant, the Vizir, my enemy was thrust out of his place, for many complaints made of him, by Noblemen that were at great charges and in debt, & could not receive their linings in places that were good but in barren & rebellious places : and that he male abenefit of the good places himselfe, & roubed them all. For these complaints and others, he had much ado to escape with life, being put out of his place; & fent to the Wars of De 10 sas. Now one Gaibbeig being the Kings chiefe Treaturer (a man that in outward flew made much of me, & was alwayes willing to pleaf ire me, when I had occasion to vie him) was made chiefe Vizir: and his Daughter marryed with the King, being his chiefe Q eene or Paramor. This Vizirs fonne and my leffe were great friends, he having beene often at my house, and was now exalted to high Dignities by the King. Perceiving this alteration, and being certified of the comming of shipping, by certaine adule, fundry wayes. Knowing the cittome of these Moores that without gifts and bribes, nothing would either goe forward or bee accomplished, Hentmy Broker to feeke out for lewels, fitting for the Kings Sifter and new Paramour : and likewife, for this new Vizir, and his fonne.

Now after they had my Gifts, they beganne on all feles to folicite my cause: at which time 60 Three English news came to Agra, by Bantan of Dus, how that of Dus, three English thins were letter, and three days after other news. three dayes after other newes came, that they were at the Barre of Smar Vpon which newes the Berreef Surat. great Vizir asked me what Toy I had for the King, I shewed him a Ruby Ring that I had gotten: at the fight of which he bade me make readie to goe with him at Court time, and he would make

my Petrion to the King, and told me that the King was alreadie wome. So once more comming before his Greatneffe, and my Petition being read, he prefently granted mee the establishing of our Factorie, and that the English come and freely trade for Surat: willing the Vizir that with all expedition my commandement be made, vponwhich grant the Vizir made figne vnto mee. to make obeyfance, which I did according to the Custome. But now what followed: A great Nobleman and neerest Favourite of the King being the dearest friend that Mocrebchan and likewife Abdall Haffar had, brought up together from their child-hood, and Pages together unto the King, began to make a speech vnto the King : laying, that the granting of this would be the vtter ouerthrow of his Sea Coasts and people, as his Maiestie had beene informed by petition to from divers of his Subjects : and befiles, that it food not with his Maiefties honour to contradict that which he had granted to his ancient friends the Portugals, and whofoeuer laboured for the English, knew not what he did; if knowing; here was not his Maiesties friend. Vpon the speech of this Nobleman, my basinesie once againe was quite ouerthrowne, and all my time and presents lost : the King answering , that for my Nation , hee would not grant Trade at the Sca

Ports, for the inconvenience that divers times had beene feanned upon. But, for my felfe, it I would remayne in his fer lice he would command, that what he had allowed me, thould be given me to my content : which I denyed, valeffe the English should come vato his Ports according to promile, and as for my particular maintenance, my King would not fee me want. Then defiring agains answere of the Kings Letter, he confilted a-while with his Vizirs, and then sent mee his denyall. So I tooke my leave and departed from Agra, the second of November 1611. being of He departed

a thousand thoughts what course I were best to take: for I still had a doubt of the Portugals from Agache scondor Nothat for lucre of my goods they would poyfon me. Againe, on the otherfide, it was dangerous uember 1611. by reason of the Warres to travell thorow Decan unto Masalipatan : by land, by reason or the Turkes, I could not goe : and to flay I would not among it there faithlesse Infidels.

I arrived at Cambaya, the last of December, 1611. where I had certaine newes of the English ships that were at Surat. Immediately I fent a Footman vnto the ships with my Letter , with

certaine a luice, affirmed for a tru h, by the Fathers of Cambaya, vinto me, that the Vice-Roy had in a realinesse prepared to depart from Gas, foure great ships, with certaine Gallies, and Frigats for to come vpon them, and Treatons plotted against Sir Henry Middletons perion : of which newes, I was wished by the Fathers to adulte Sir Henry: which I found afterward to bee but Afained politheir p-licie, to put him in feare, and so to depare, and withall, I wished them to be well admitd, sie of the le-And as for me my thirts were to goe home, by the way of the Portugalls, for so I had promised different my Wife and her Brother, who at that preient was with me : and to delude him and the Fathers till I had notice for certaine, that I might freely get abourd without feare, which I was affored to know at the returne of my Letter; in the meane time, I did all that I could to dispatch her Brother away : who within two dayes after departed for Agra, not fulp fting that I had any in ent for the ships. Nicholas Viflet now departing from mee to survey the way, beeing two dayes iourney on his way, met with Captaine William Sharpeigh, Master Fraine, and High Greece fent by Sir Hemy to Cambaya vnto mce, which was no small joy vnto mee, So vnderitanding of the place (which was miraculously found out by Sir Henry Middleton, and neuer knowne to any of the Countrey) I admired and gaue God thankes : for if this place had not beene found, it had beene impossible for mee to have gotten abourd with my goods. Wherefore making all the haste that I could, in dispatching my selfe away, I departed from Cambaya, the eighteenth of Ianuary 1611. and came vnto the ships the fix and twentieth of the faid moneth, where I was most kindly received by Sir Henry Middleton. From this English Fleet. place we departed the eleuenth of February 1611, and arrived at Dabul the fixteenth of the They depart fame : in which place we tooke a Portugal thip and Frigat, out of which we tooke some quanti- with the English tie of goods. And from thence we departed the hft of March 1611. for the Red Sea, with an in- Fleet from Sutent to revenge vs of the wrongs offered vs, both by Turkes and Mogols: at which place wee arratio publik, rived the revent of April 1612. Here was cound three Frails thing their Corne ill was Committed this so rived the third of Aprill 1612. Here we ound three English thips, their Generall was Captaine taken,

Iohn Sarus. Hauing dispatched our businesse in the Red Sea, wee set sayle from thence the fix- 1612. They arteenth of Aug ift, 1612, and arrived in Tecu in Sumarra, the nineteenth of October 1612, and rive at the having ended our bufineff, there, we departed in the night, the twentieth of Novemb. 1612. and mouth of the came on ground the fame night, three leagues off, vpon a Bed of Corall, in three fathome water, The Fleet of or thereabouts, and by the great mercie of God we escaped : but were forced to returne backe a- M. John Sarie. gaine to stop her leakes, the goods being taken out, and some damage received. Now her leakes They arrive as being somewhat Hopped, and her goods in, not loing an houre of time, wee departed from Tero in Suna-where Sir Henry Midleton not finding the Trade inflicient to goe home that yeare, was forced to Residen De. 60 flay and carine her, Hauing ended account with him, as himfelfe liked beft. I tooke my goods cember, 1612. and shipped them in the Salomon, which came for our Voyage, for fauing of a greater Fraight :

but I could not be admitted to goe in her my felfe; Captaine Saris I thanke him, accommodated me in the Thomas, and it was agreed, that the Salemon and wee should keepe company together. From thence we fet faile on the thirtieth of January 1613, and arrived in Saldania Roade, the

one and twentieth of April 1613 and comming neere some two hundred leagues from the Cape, we had much foule weather and contrary windes. Here we found foure fayle of Hollanders that departed Bantam a moneth before vs. There was great kindnesse betwixt vs, especially to me, in regard that they had heard much of my great estate in India, by an Agent of theirs, that was Lieger at Masulipatan. Some eight dayes after the Expedition came in, and brought meea arrived in Sal- Letter from your Worships, and delivered it vnto me two dayes after their arrivall. The wind comming faire, we departed from Saldania the one and twentieth of May, 1613. of the Authour Couching Fores, Indian Factories, &c. I have omitted as not fo fitting every Eye. Their departure from Saldavia

A briefe Difcourfe of the strength, wealth, and Gonernment, with some Ca. stomes of the great Mogol: which I have both seene and gathered by his chiefe Officers, and Over-feers of all his Estate.

Irft, I begin with his Princes, Dukes, Marqueffes, Earles, Viscounts, Barons, Knight, Elquires, Gentlemen, and Yeomen. As Christian Princes wfe their degrees by Titles, to they have their Degrees and Titles by their number of Horfes : vnleffe it bee 20 those that the King most fauoureth, whom he honoureth with the Title of Chan, and Immirza. None haue the Title of Sultan but his Sonnes. Chan in the Perfian Language, is

and eldest Sonne, and one more, who is of the bloud Royall of Vzbeck, named Chan Azam.

Dukes be nine thousand Fame, Marquelles fine thousand Fame, Earles three thousand, Viscounts

much as a Duke, Immirza is the Title for the Kings Brothers Children. They that be of the Fame of twelve thousand Horsemen belong to the King, and his Mother,

thousand Officers and Stipendaries of The Rupia is two shillings fterling, four lings and three two shillings and fixe pence.

two thouland, Barons a thouland, Knights foure hunired, Elquires an hundred, Gentlemen fifty, Yeomen from twentie down-wards. All they that have thele numbers of Horlemen, are called Mansibdars, or men of Liuings, or Lordships. Of these there be three thousand, that is to say, four be of twelve thousand Horse a-piece, and they be the King, his Mother, Sulian Permis 10 Prince, and Chan Azam. Of nine thousand Horsemen there bee three, that is to say, Sultan Thefe Ragas be Chorem, the Kings third Sonne, Charchanna, and Kelich Chan. Of five thousand there bee eighteene,named Hafuff Chan, Chan Ichan, Abdula Ghan, Rafa Manging, Ray Durga, Raga Surjag, Ramadas Rechuua, Raga Baffu, Emirel Vmera, Mahabee Chan, Chan Douran, Sedris Chan, Hosu Bey Mirza, Mirza Caze, Ettebar Chan, Abulfet Dekenny, Ielam Cully Chan, Sheik Ferid, Of three thouland there be two and twentie, to wit. Chan Alem, Imirza Ereg, Imirza Darab, Hojio lahan, Hogio Abdal Hassan, Mirza Garsbey, Mirza Shemehadin, Mirza Chadulla, Seffer Chan, Kazımı Chan, Mirza Chin Kelich, Saif (ban, Lalla Berfingdia, Mirza Zeadı, Mirza Allı Echerchuly, Terbiat Chan, Mirza Laschary, Mirza Charucogly, Mirza Rustem, Ally Merdon Badur, Tasber Chan, Abulber. The rest bee from two thousand downwards till you come to twentie so Horses, two thousand nine hundred and fiftie. Of Horsemen, that receive pay monethly, from fixe Horse to one, there be fine thousand, these bee called Haddies. Of such Officers and men as belong to the Court and Campe, there be thirtie fixe thousand, to fay, Porters, Gunners, Watermen, Lackeyes, Horie-keepers Elephant-keepers, Small shot, Frastes, or Tent men, Cookes, Light bearers, Gardiners, Keepers of all kind of Beafts. All these be payd monethly out of the Kings Treasurie, whose Wages he from ten to three Rupias.

All his Captaines are to maintaine ava feuen-nights warning, from twelve thousand to twentie Horse, all Horsemen three Leckes, which is three hundred thousand Horsemen: which of the Incomes of their Lordships allowed them, they must maintayne.

The Kings geerely Income of his Crowne Land, is fiftie Crou of Rupias, every Crou is an hundred Leckes, and every Leck is an hundred thousand Rupix.

THe compasse of his Countrey is two yeares trauell with Carranan, to say, from Candahar to Agra, from Soughtare in Bengala to Agra, from Cabul to Agra, from Decan to Agra, from Surat to Agra, from Tatta in Sinde to Agra. Agra is in a manner in the heart of all his King-

His Empire is divided into five great Kingdomes, the first named Pengab, whereof Labor is the chiefe Seate; the second is Bengala, the chiefe Seat Sonargham: the third is Malua, the chiefe Seate is Ugam: the fourth is Decan, the chiefe Seate Brampore : the fifth is Guzerat, the chiefe 60 Seat is Amadanar. The chiefe Citie or Seate Royall of the Kings of India, is called Delly, where hee is established King: and there all the Rites touching his Coronation are performed.

There are fixe especiall Castles, to say, Agra, Guallier, Neruer, Ratamboore, Hastier, Roughtaz. In every one of these Callles he hath his Treasure kept.

CHAP. 7. S4. The Mogols Treasure and Iewels. Hawkins.

In all his Empire there are three Arch-enemies or Rebels, which with all his Forces cannot be called in, to fay, Amberry Chapu in Decan: in Guzerat, the Sonne of Muzafer, that was Kitg, his name is Bahador of Malua, Raga Rahana. His Sonnes be fine, to fay, Sultan Couffero, Stitan Pernie, Sultan Chorem, Sultan Shariar, and Sultan Bath. Hee hath two yong Daughters, and three hundred Wines, whereof foure be chiefe as Queenes, to fay, the first, named Padsiba Bar u, Daughter to Kaime Chan: the second is called Noore Mahal, the Daughter of Gais Beige: the third is the Daughter of Seinchan: the fourth is the Daughter of Hahim Hamasin, who was Brother to his Father Ecber Padasha.

His Treasure is as followeth, The first, is his severall Coine of Gold.

Normal, of Seraffins Ecbers, which be ten Rapias a piece, there are fixtie Leckes. Of another Arabia Ru-fort of Coyne, of a thouland Rapias a piece, there are twentie thouland pieces. Of another piechalan of for of halfe the value, there are ten thouland pieces. Of another fort of Gold of twenty Tole, and ten apiece, there are thirtie thouland pieces. Of another fort of tenne Tolera piece, there bee fine and the thouland pieces. Of another fort of tenne Tolera piece, there bee fine and the thouland pieces. Of another fort of the Tolera which is this White the thouland piece there be fine and the thouland pieces. and twenty thousand pieces. Of another fort of fine Toles, which is this Kings stampe, of these of one of gold. there be fiftie thousand pieces.

Of Silver, as followeth.

[Nprimis, of Rupius Echery, thirteene Crou every Crou is an hundred Leckes, and every Leck an hundred thousand Rupsus, is one thousand three hundred Lecker. Of another fort of Coine of Selm Sha this King, of an hundred Toles a piece, there are fiftie thousand pieces. Of fiftie Toles a piece, there is one Lecke. Of thirtie Toles a piece , there are fortie thousand pieces. Of twentie Toles a piece, there are thirtie thousand pieces. Of ten Toles a piece, there are twentie thousand pieces. Of fine Toles a piece, there are fine and twentie thousand pieces. Of a certaine Money that is called Sauor, which is a Tole 1. of these there are two Lockes. Of lagaries, whereof five make fixe Toles, there is one Lecke. More should have beene coyned of this stampe, but the contrary was commanded,

Here followeth of bis lewells of all forts.

Norimis, Of Diamantes 1. Battman, these he rough, of all sorts and sizes, great and small: but no lesse then 2. . Caratts. The Butman is fifty fine pound waight, which maketh eightie two pounds ; weight English. Of Ballace Rubies little and great, good and bad, there are fingle two thousand pieces. Of Pearle of all forts, there are twelve Battmans. Of Rubies of all Estime a preciforts there are two Battmans. Of Emerandes of all forts, fine Battmans. Of Estime, which comming Rone commeth from Cathaia, one Battman. Of Rones of Emen, which is a red Rone, there are from Cathaja. fine thousand pieces. Of all other forts as Corall, Topasses, &c. There is an infinite number.

Here followeth of the lewels wrought in Gold.

OF Swords of Almane Blades, with the Hilts and Scabberds set with divers sorts of rich stones, of the richest sort, there are two thousand and two hundred. Of two sorts of Poniards there bee two thousand. Of Saddle Drummes, which they vie in their Hawking, of these there are very rich ones of Gold, set with stones, sue bundred. Of Brooches for their heads, whereinto their Feathers Le put, there be very rich, and of them there are two thousand. Of Saddles of Gold and Silver set with stones, there are one thousand. Of Teaker there be fine and twentie, this is a great Launce conered with Gold, and the Fluke fet with stones, and these instead of their colours, are carryed, when the King goeth to the 30 warres, of these there are fine and twentie. Of Kutasoles of flate, for to shaddew him, there bee twentic. None in his Empire dareth in any fort haue any of thele carryed for his shadow but himselte, of these, I say there are twentie. Of Chaires of Estate, there bee fine, to fay, three of Silver, and two of Gold : and of other forts of Chaires, there bee an hundred of Siluer and Gold, in all an hundred and five. Of rich Glasles, there beetwo hundred. Of Vafes for Wine very faire and rich, fet with Iewels, there are anhundred. Of drinking Cuppes fine hun red, but fiftie very rich, that is to fay, made of one piece of Ballace Ruby, and also of Emerods, of Estim, of Turkish stone, and of other forts of stones. Of Chaines of Pearle, and Chaines of all forts of precious stones, and Ringes of Casing, with Iewels of rich Diamants, Ballace Rubies, Rubies and old Emerods, there is an infinite number, which only the Keeper thereof knoweth. Of all forts of plate, as Dishes, Cups, Basons, Pots, Beakers of Silver wrought, there are two thousand Battmans. Of Gold wrought, there are one thousand Battmans.

## Here followeth of all forts of Beafts.

F Horsesthere are twelve thousand. Whereof there bee of Persian Horses foure thou-Jand, of Turkie Horses six thousand, and of Kismire two thousand, all are twelve thou-

Of Elephants, there betwelve thousand, whereof five thousand bee teeth Elephants, and seuen thousand of shee ones, and yong ones, which are twelve thousand. Of Camels there be two thousand. Of Oxen for the Cart, and all other services, there bee tenne thousand. Of Moyles there be one thousand. Of Deere like Buckes for game and sport, there be three thousand. Of Ounces for Game, there be foure hundred. Of Dogges for hunting, as Grey-hounds and other. 19 there be foure hundred. Of Lions tame there are an hundred. Of Buffalaes, there be fine hundred. Of all forts of Hawkesthere bee foure thousand. Of Pidgeons for sport of flying, there bee ten thousand. Of all forts of singing Birds, there be soure thousand.

Of Armour of all forts at an houres warning, in a readinesse to arme fine and twentie thou-

Is daily expences for his owne person, that is to say, for feeding of his Cattell of all forts, and amongst them some few Elephants Royall, and all other expences particularly, as Apparell, Victuals, and other perty expences for his house amounts, to fiftie thousand

The expences dally for his Women by the day, is thirtie thousand Rupias. All this written concerning his Treasure, Expences and monethly pay is in his Court, or Castle of Agra: and every one of the Castles aboue nominated, have their severall Treasure, especially

they dye, and to bestow on his Children what he pleaseth: but commonly he dealeth well with

them, possessing them with their Fathers Land , dividing it amongst them : and vnto theeldest

Sonne, hee hath a very great respect, who in time receiveth the full title of his Father. There

was in my time a great Indian Lord or Prince, a Gentile named Raga Gaginat, vpon whose goods

Maunes in Gold, and every Maune is five and fiftie pound waight. Also his custome is, that of

all forts of Treasure, excepting Coine, to say of all forts of Beasts, and all other things of va-

lue, a small quantitie is daily brought before him. All things are severally divided into three

hundred and fixtie parts, fo that hee daily feeth a certaine number, to fay, of Elephants, Horfes,

Camels, Droinedaries, Moyles, Oxen, and all other : as also a certaine quantitie of Iewels, and

fo it continuet hall the yeere long : fer what is brought him to day is not feene againe, till that

the Kings seizing after his death, he was found (besides lewels and other Treasure) to have fixtie 30

Labor, which was not mentioned. The Cultome of this Mogoll Emperour is to take polletion of his Noblemens Treasure when

The Mogoll heire to cuery

Raga Gazinat

Daily furuey of the Kings

Elephants

He hath three hundred Elephants Royall, which are Elephants whereon himselfe rideth: and when they are brought before him, they come with great iollitie, having fome twentie or thirty men before them with small Stremers. The Elephants Cloth or Couring is very rich, eyther of 40 Cloth of Gold, or rich Veluet : hee hath following him his shee Elephant, his Whelpe or Whelpes, and foure or fue yong ones, as Pages which will bee in number tome fixe, fome feuen, and some eight or nine. These Elephants and other Cattell, are dispersed among his Nobles and men of fort to ouer-fee them, the King allowing them for their expences, a certaine quantitie: but fome of them will cate a great deale more then their allowance commeth vnto. These Elephants Royall eate tenne Rupias euery day in Sugar, Butter, Graine, and Sugar Canes. These Elephants are the goodliest and fairest of all the rest, and tame withall, so managed, that I saw with mine eyes, when the King commanded one of his young Sonnes named Sharian (a Childe of feuen yeeres of age) to goe to the Elephane to bee taken up by him with his fnost; who did fo delinering him to his Keeper that commanded him with his hooke : and having done 50 this ento the Kings Sonne, he afterwards did the like to many other Children. When these Elephants are shewed, if they who have the charge of them bring them leane, then are they checked and in diffrace, whlesse their excuse bee the better : and so it is with all things else in that kinde, that every man striveth to bring his quantitie in good liking, although hee spend of

The Kings

Forty thoufand Elephants

When hee rideth on Progresse or Hunting, the compasse of his Tents may bee as much as the compasse of Landon and more, and I may say, that of all forts of people that fellow I comes as large in compagness the Campe, there are two hundred thousand: for hee is promided, as for a Citie. This King is thought to be the greatest Emperour of the East, for Wealth, Land, and force of Men: as allo 60 for Horses, Elephants, Camels and Dromedaries. As for Elephants of his owne, and of his Nobles, there are fortie thousand, of which the one halfe are trayned Elephants for the Warre; and

there Elephants of all beafts, are the most understanding. I thought good here to set downe this one thing, which was reported to me for a certainty, although it feemed very strange. An Elephant having journyed very hard, being on his trauell, was miluled by his Commander, and one day finding the fellow affeepe by him, but out of his reach, having greene Canes brought him to eate, fplit the end of one of them with his teeth, and taking the other end of the Cane with his fnowt, reached it toward the head of the fellow, who being fait afleepe, and his turbant fallen from his head (the vie of India being to weare their haire long like Women ) he tooke hold with the Cane on his haire, wreathing it therein, and withall, haling him vnto him, vntill he brought him within the compasse of his snowt, he then presently killed him. Many other strange things 10 are done by Elephants.

He hath also infinite numbers of Dromedaries, which are very swift, to come with great Dromedaries fpeed, to give affault to any Citie, as this Kings Father did : fo that the enemies thought he had fwifineff . beene in Agra, when he was at Amadauar : and he came from Agra thither in nine daies, vpon From Agrato these Dromedaries, with twelve thousand choyce men, Chan-channa being then his Generall. Amadaus in The day being appointed for the battell, on a juddaine newes came of the Kings arrivall, which frucke fuch a present feare into the Guzerats, that at that time they were overthrowne and conquered. This King hath diminished his chiefe Captaines, which were Rasbootes, or Gentiles, and naturall Indians, and hath preferred the Mahumetans ( weak spirited men, void of resolution) in fuch fort, that what this mans Father, called Echer Padafha, got of the Decans, this King Selim

20 fha, beginneth to loofe. He hath a tew good Captaines yet remaining, whom his father highly Selims rebellieffeemed, although they be out of fauour with him, because that vpon his rebellion against his father, they would not affilt him, confidering his intent was naught; for he meant to have shortned his Fathers daies, and before his time to have come to the Crowne. And to that purpofe; being in Attabase, the regall seate of a kingdome called Porub, hee arose with eighty thousand horse, intending to take Agra, and to have possession of the Treasury, his Father being then at the warres of Decan: who vnderstanding of his Sonnes pretence, left his conquering there, and made half to come home to faue his owne. Before the Kings departure to the warres, hee gaue order to his Sonne to goe with his Forces vpon Aranna, that great Rebell in Malua, who Or Rabbane. comming to parle with this Rebell, he told the Prince, that there was nothing to be gotten by

him but blowes: and it were better for him, now his Father was at Decan, to goe vpon Agra, and possesse himselfe of his Fathers treasure, and make himselfe King, for there was no man able to relifthim. The Prince followed his counfell, and would have projecuted it, but his Fathers haft before, vpon notice given, prevented his purpose : at whose arrivall at Agra, hee presently fent vnto his Sonne, that he make choyce either to come and fall at his feete, and be at his mercy to doe with him as he pleased, or to fit himselfe for the battell and fight it out. He well confidering the valour of his Father, thought it meetest to submit himselfe, and stand to his Fathers mercy : who after affronts shewed him and imprisoument, was soone released and pardoned, by reason of many friends, his Mother, Sifters, and others,

This Selim Padasha being in his rebellion, his father dispossessed him, and proclaimed heire sultan coffere apparant, his eldeft Sonne Coffere being eldeft Sonne to Selimfha: for his owne Sonnes younger proclaimed. Brothers to Selim, were ail dead in Decan and Guzerat : yet shortly after his Father dyed, who in his death-bed had mercy on Selim, possessing him againe. But Cossero, who was proclaimed heire apparant, stomached his father, and rose with great troopes, yet was not able to indure after the loffe of many thousand men on both fides : but was taken, and remaineth still in prison in the Kings Pallace, yet blinde, as all men report: and was fo commaunded to be blinded by his Heews not father. So fince that time, being now eight yeares after, he had commanded to put all his fonnes blinded, and confederates to death, with fundry kinds of death; fome to bee hanged, fome spitted, some to is since (asyon have their heads chopped off, and fome to bee torne by Elephants. Since which time hee hath faillfee in Sir so raigned in quiet, but ill beloued of the greater part of his Subjects, who stand greatly in feare of ThaRottielatihim. His cultome is every yeare to be out two moneths on hunting, as is before specified. When out of prilon, he meaneth to begin his journey, if comming forth of his Pallace, hee get vp on a Horfe, it is a figne that he goeth for the warres : but if he get up upon an Elephant or Palankine, it will bee

My diffe in the time that I was one of his Courtiers, have feene many cruell deeds done by Cruell Exercise him. Five times a weeke, he commaundeth his brave Elephants to fight before him : and in the tions, time of their fighting, either comming or going out, many times men are killed, or dangeroully hurt by these Elephants. But if any be grieuoully hurt (which might very well escape) yet neuerlesse that man is cast into the River, himselfe commaunding it, saying: dispatch him, for as long as he liueth, he will doe nothing elfe but curle me, and therefore it is better that he dye pre-60 fently. I have seene many in this kind. Againe, hee delighteth to see men executed himselfe. and torne in peeces with Elephants. He put to death in my time his Secretary, onely vpon fufpicion, that Chan-channa should write vnto the Decan King, who being fent for and examined about this matter, denied it : whereupon the King not having patience, arose from his seate, and

220

Seuerity.

with his Sword gaue-him his deadly wound, and afterwards deliuered him to bee torne by

Likewife, it happened to one who was a great friend of mine (a chiefe man, hauing under his charge the Kings Ward-robe, and all Woollen Cloath, and all forts of mercery, and his China dishes) that a faire China dish ( which cost ninetie Rupias, or fortie fine Rials of eight ) was broken, in this my friends time, by a mischance (when the King was in his progresse ) being packed among to ther things, on a Cammell, which fell and broke all the whole parcell. This Nobleman knowing how deerely the King loued this dish about the rest, presently sent one of his tru-

china-machina. fly feruants to China-machina, ouer land to feeke for another, hoping that before he should remember that dish, he would returne with another like vnto it : but his euill lucke was contrarie. Is For the King two yeares after remembred this dish, and his man was not yet come. Now, when the King heard that the dish was broken, he was in a great rage, commanding him to be brought before him, and to be beaten by two men, with two great whips made of cords : and after that he had received one hundred and twenty of these lashes, he commanded his Porters, who bearpointed for that purpose, to beate him with their small Cudgels, till a great many of them were broken : at the least twenty men were beating of him, till the poore man was thought to bee dead, and then he was haled out by the heeles, and commaunded to prilon. The next day the King demaunded whether he was living, answer was made, that he was : whereupon, he commanded him to be carried vnto perpetuall prison. But the Kings Sonne being his friend, freed him of that, and obtained of his Father, that he might bee fent home to his owne house, and 26 there be cured. So after two moneths, he was reasonably well recourred, and came before the King, who presently commanded him to depart the Court, and neuer come againe before him, China machina vntill he had found fuch a like dish, and that hee trauell for China-machina to feeke it : the King allowed him fine thousand Rupias towards his charges; and besides, returning one fourth part of

his living that he had before, to maintaine him in his travell. He being departed, and foureteene moneths on his trauell, was not yet come home : but newes came of him, that the King of Per-164 had the like dish, and for pitties fake hath fent it him, who at my departure was on his way homeward. Likewise, in my time it happened, that a Pattan, a man of good flature, came to one of the

Kings Sonnes, named Sultan Peruis, to intreat him to beltow somewhat on him, by petition delinered to one of the Princes chiefe men, at the delinery whereof, the Prince caused him to come neere : and demanding of him whether hee would ferue him ; he answered, No, for he thought that the Prince would not grant him so much as he would aske. The Prince seeing him to be a pretty fellow, and meanely apparelled, imiled, demanding what would content him: hee told Prouddemand him plainly, that hee would neither ferue his Father nor him, under a thousand Rupias a day, which is 100 pound sterling. The Prince asked him what was in him that he demanded so much; he replyed, make tryall of me with all forts of weapons, either on horsebacke, or on foote, and for my sufficient command in the warres, if I doe not performe as much as I speake, let mee dye for it. The house being come for the Prince to go to his Father, he gaue ouer his talk, commanding the man to be forth comming. At night the Kings custome being to drinke, the Prince 40 perceiuing his Father to be merry , told him of this man : fo the King commaunded him to be brought before him. Now while he was fent for, a wilde Lyon was brought in, a very great one, strongly chained, and led by a dozen men and keepers : and while the King was viewing this Lyon, the Pattas came in, at whole fight the Prince presently remembred his Father. The King demanding of this Pattan, whence he was, and of what parentage, and what valour was in him, that he should demand so much wages: his answer was, that the King should make tryal of him. That I will, faith the King, goe wraftle and buffet with this Lyon. The Pattans answer was, that this was a wild beaft, and to goe barely vpon him without weapon, would be no triall of his man-hood. The King not regarding his speech, commanded him to buckle with the Lion, who did so, wrastling and buffeting with the Lyon a pretty while : and then the Lyon being 50 loose from his keepers, but not from his chaines, got the poore man within his clawes, and tore his body in many parts : and with his pawes tore the one halfe of his face, fo that this valiant man was killed by this wilde beaft. The King not yet contented, but defirous to fee more sport, fent for ten men that were of his horfe-men in pay, being that night on the watch : for it is the custome of all those that receive pay, or living from the King, to watch once a weeke, none excepted, if they be well, and in the Citie. These men one after another, were to buffet with the Lyon, who were all grieuoutly wounded, and it cost three of them their lines. The King continued three moneths in this vaine, when he was in his humors, for whose pleasure sake, many men loft their lines, and many were grieuoully wounded. So that euer after, vntill my comming away, some fifteene young Lyons were made tame, and played one with another before the 69

Crueil com-

Bloody expe-

Icwels and

King, frisking betweene mens legs, and no man hurt in a long time. Likewile, he cannot abide, that any man should have any precious stone of value, for it is death if he know it not at that prefent time, and that he hath the refusall thereof. His Ieweller, a Ban-

nian, named Herranand, had bought a Diamond of three Mettegals, which coft one hundred thoufand Rupias: which was not fo closely done, but newes came to the King: Horranand likewife was befriended, beeing presently acquainted therewith, who before the King sent for him, came vnto him, and challenged the King that he had often promifed him that he would come to his houle: the King answered that it was true. Herranand therefore replyed, that now was the time, Coffly for that he had a faire Present to bestow upon his Maiestie: for that he had bought a stone of such tainmen a weight. The King smiled, and faid, Thy lucke was good to prevent me. So preparation was made, and to the Bannians house he went. By this meanes, the King hath ingroted all faire stones, that no man can buy from fine Carats ypwards, without his leane : for he hath the refulall 10 of all, and grueth not by a third part fo much as their value. There was a Diamant cutter of my acquaintance; that was fent for to cut a Diamant of three Mettegals and a halter, who demanded a fmall fould Diamant to make powder, wherewith to cut the other Diamant, They brought him Aninefiting a Cheft, as he laid, of three spannes long, and a spanne and halfe bread, and a spanne and halfe of Diagonds.

deepe, full of Diamants of all fizes and forts: yet could be find neuer any one for his purpose, but

one of fine Rotties, which was not very foule neither,

He is exceeding rich in Diamants, and all other precious stones, and vivially weareth every day

a faire Diamant of great price, and that which he weareth this day, till his time be come about to weare it againe, he weareth not the fame: that is to fay, all his faire Iewels are divided into a certaine quantitie or proportion, to weare every day. He also weareth a chaine of Pearle, very faire and great, and another chaine of Emeralds, and ballace Rubies. Hee hath another Iewell, that commeth round about his Turbant, full of faire Diamants and Rubies. It is not much to bee wondered, that he is so rich in Iewels, and in Gold and Silver, when he hath heaped together the Treafure and lewels of io many Kings, as his forefathers have conquered, who likewife were a great we alth. long time in gathering them together; and all came to his hands. Againe, all the money and Iewels which his Nobles heape together, when they die come all vnto him, who giveth what hee lifter to the Noblemens wives and children; and this is done to all them that receive pay, or liuing from the King: India is rich in filter, for all Nations bring Coyne, and carry away commodities for the same; and this Coyne is buried in India, and goeth not out: fo it is thought , that once in twentie yeeres it commeth into the Kings power. All the lands in his Monarchie are at Those lands 30 his disposing, who gueth and taketh at his pleasure. If I have lands at Lahor, being fent vinto the which are let

warres at Decan, another bath the lands, and I am to receive mine in Decan, or thereabouts, near pay to the king the place where I am, whether it be in the warres, or that I be feet about any other bufineffe, for two thirds of the place where I am, whether it be in the warres, or that it be run among any other countries, we the profession any other countries. And men are to looke well write other doings; for if they be found cardie in the profession any other countries. And men are to looke well write other doings; for if they be found cardier in the profession and the profes any other country. And men are to looking their lands: and if complaints of Insuffice of those who neuer so little a matter, they are in danger of looking their lands: and if complaints of Insuffice beginning which they doe, bee made vnto the King, it is well if they sicape with loffe of their lands. He is very seuere in such causes, and with all seueritie punisheth those Captaines, who suffer remaineth to out-lawes to give affault vinto their Citie, without refilting. In my time there were some eight the King In all Captaines, who had their living vpon the borders of Bengala, in achiefe Citie called Pattana, the world is which was forfered to be called pattana, the world is which was forfered to be called pattana, and have lead to be called pattana.

which was suffered to be taken by out-lawes, and they all fied; but that Citie was againe reftonile land, then red by a great Captaine, who was Commander of a Countrey neere thereabouts; who tooke all infomegreat those Captaines that fled, and ient them to the King, to vie punishment vpon them at his pleasure. gares of his So they were brought before the King in chaines, and were prefently commanded to be shauen, Dominions. both head and beard, and to weare womens apparell, riding vpon affes, with their faces backwards.

Punithmen
Cowards. and so carried about the Citie. This being done, they were brought before the King againe, and A there Citie there whipped, and fent to perpetuall prilon; and this punishment was inflicted upon them in called Patteria. my fight. He is feuere enough, but all helpeth not, for his poore Riats or Clownes complaine of He callethre-Iniuffice done them, and cry for Iuffice at the Kings hands. They come to a certaine place, where bek (15the Mea long rope is fathened vinto two pillars, neere vinto the place where the King fitterh in Iuffice. that refused This rope is hanged full of Bels, plated with gold, so that the rope beeing shaken, the Bels are subjection, heard by the King: who lendeth to know the cause, and doth his lustice accordingly. At his first thoughpercomming to the Crowne, he was more seuere then now he is, which is the cause that the Coun- haps some of trey is so full of outlawes, and theeues, that almost a man cannot flire out of doores, throughout them were free all his Dominions, without oreat forces for they are all become Rebels. all his Dominions, without great forces: for they are all become Rebels.

There is one great Ragane betwirt Agra and Amadanar, who commandeth as much land racimposed as a good Kingdome: and all the forces the Mogol hath, cannot bring him in, for his forces are vp- the true fucces. on the Mountaines. He is twentie thouland strong in Horse, and sittle thouland strong in Foote, for of Point ... on the Mountaines. He is twentie thouland strong in Horte, and fittie thouland strong in Foote, whom Alexand many of these Rebels are in all his Dominions: but this is one of the greatest. There are many of these results in all his Dominions is but this is one of the greatest. There are many of these results in all his Dominions is but this is one of the greatest. There are many of these results in all his Dominions is but this is one of the greatest. There are many of the second of the greatest is all his Dominions is but this is one of the greatest. There are many of the second of the greatest is all his Dominions is but this is one of the greatest. There are many of the second of the greatest is all his Dominions is but this is one of the greatest. ny rifen at Candahar, Cabul, Moldun, and Sinde, and in the Kingdome of Boloch : Bengala like- Heis now wife, Decan, and Gnzerat are full, fo that a mon can trauell no way for out-lawes. Their Go- brough, or uernment is in fach a barbarous kind, and cruell exacting upon the Clownes, which cauleth them bought rather to be so head-strong. The fault is in the Chiefe, for a man cannot continue halfe a yeere in his liuing, but it is taken from him and given vnto another; or elfethe King taketh it for himselfe (if acknowledge it be rich ground, and likely to yeeld much) making exchange for a worse place: or as he is be- tribute to the friended of the Vizir. By this meanes he racketh the poore, to get from them what he can, who Megel.

CHAP.7. S.4.

full thinketh enery hours to be put out of his place. But there are many, who continue a long time in one place, and if they remaine but fixe yeeres, their wealth which they gaine is infinite. if it be a thing of any fort. The cuffome is, they are allowed fo much living to maintaine that Port which the King hath given them, that is to say; they are allowed twentie Rupias of cuerie horse by the Moneth, and two Rupias by the Moneth for every horse Fame, for the maintenance of their Table. As thus; A Captaine that hath fine thouland horse to maintaine in the warres, hach likewife of Fame other free thousand, which he is not to maintaine in the warres, but onely for his Table allowed vpon every horse by the Moneth two Rupias, and the other sue thousand. swenty Rupias by the Moneth: and this is the pay which the greater part of them areal. Now here I meane to speake a little of his manners, and customes in the Court. First, in the

morning about the breake of day, he is at his Beades, with his face turned to the West-ward. The

The great Megel his denoti-Some suppose him author of anewica.

manner of his praying when he is in Agra, is in a private faire roome, vpcma goodly let flore, hauing onely a Porsian Lamb-skinne vnder him: having also some eight channes of Beads, every one of them containing foure hundred. The Beads are of rich Pearle, ballace Rubyes, Diamonds, Rubyes, Emeralds, Ligrum Aloes, Eshem, and Corall. At the opper end of this let stone, the Pictures of our Lady and Christ are placed, graven in stone: so he turneth ouer his Beads, and faith. three thouland two hundred words, according to the number of his Beads, and then his Prayer is ended. After he hath done, he sheweth himselfe to the people, receining their Salames, or good morrowes, vnto whom multitudes refort every morning tor this purpole. This done, hee like- 20 peth two houres more, and then dineth, and passeth his time with his Women, and at noone hee theweth himselfe to the people againe, fitting till three of the clocke, viewing and seeing his Paftimes, and sports made by men, and fighting of many sorts of beasts, every day fundry kinds of Paltimes. Then at three of the clocke, all the Nobles in generall (that be in Agra, and are well) refort vnto the Court, the King comming forth in open audience, fitting in his Seat-Royall, and Theredrayle. euery man standing in his degree before him, his chiefest fort of the Nobles standing within a red Rayle, and the rest without. They are all placed by his Lieutenant Generall. This rest Rayle, is three (teppes higher then the place where the rest stand; and within this red Rayle I was placed, amongst the chiefest of all. The rest are placed by Officers, and they likewise be within an other very spaceous place rayled: and without that Rayle, stand all forts of horsemen and souldiers, that 30 belong vnto his Captaines, and all other commers. At these Rayles, there are many doores kept by many Porters, who have white rods to keepe men in order. In the middeft of the place, wight before the King, standeth one of his Sheriffes, together with his Master Hangman, who is accompanied with forty hangmen, wearing on their heads a certaine quilted cap, different from allothers, with an Hatchet on their shoulders: and others with all forts of Whips, being there, readie to doe what the King commandeth. The King heareth all causes in this place, and stayeth some two houres every day (these Kings of India tit daily in Inflice every day, and on the Tuesdays doe their executions.) Then he departeth towards his pauate place of Prayer; his Prayer beeing

ended, foure or fine forts of very well drelled and roatted meats are brought him, of which as hee

plealeth, he eateth a bit to stay his stomacke, drinking once of his strong drinke. Then hee com-

ting to his owne home. And after he hath flept two homes, they awake him, and bring his Sup-

per to him, at which time he is not able to feed himfelfe; but it is thrust into his mouth by others,

and this is about one of the clocke; and then he fleepeth the reft of the night.

Captin How meth forth into a private roome, where none can come, but fuch as hunfelfe nominateth, (for the private rooms the rooms that the rooms the rooms that the rooms the rooms that the rooms that the rooms the rooms that the rooms that the rooms the rooms the rooms the rooms that the rooms the rooms the rooms the rooms that the rooms in this place he drinketh other five cuptogether neete fuls, which is the portion that the Phylicians alot him. This done, he eateth Opium, and then he about the great artleth, and being in the height of his drinke, he layeth him downe to fleepe, every man depar-

Now in the space of these sixe cups, he doth many isle things; and whatsoeuer he doth, either without or within, drunken or fober, he hath writers, who by turnes set downe enerything in writing which he doth: so that there is nothing passeth in his life time, which is not noted; no, 50 not so much as his going to the necessary; and how often he heth withhis women, and with whom: and all this is done vnto this end, that when he dieth, these writings of al his actions and materials for the chronicles. At my being their children with him, he made his brothers children Christians; the doing whereof was not for any zeale lie had to Christianitie, as the Fathers, and all Christians thought; but vpon the prophecie of certain leatned Gentiles, who told him, that the fonnes of his body should be disinherited, and the children of his brother should raigne. And therefore he did it, to make these children hatefull to all was dembata Moores, as Christianskre odious in their fight: and that they beeing once Christians, when any rickeraber of fuch matter should happen, they should find no subjects: but God is omnipotent, and can turns sensualitie,the the making of these Christians vnto a good ende, if it be his pleasure.

Christians This Christiaof deuction or

This King amongst his children, hath one called Sultan Shariar, of seven yeeres of age, and his Father on a day, being to goe some whether to solace him selfe, demanded of him whether hee would goe with him; the child answered, That if it pleased his Highnesse, he would either goe or flay, as the pleafure of his Father was. But because his answer was not, that withall his heart he

would waite upon his Maiettie, he was very well buffered by the King, and that in such fort, that no child in the world but would have cryed; which this child did not. Wherefore his Father demanded why he reyed not; he answered. That his Nurles told him, that it was the greatest shame in the world, for Princes to cry when they were beaten; and ever fince they nurtured me in this kind, faith he, I never cryed, and nothing thall make me cry to the death. Vpon which speech, his Father being more vexed, stroke him againe, and caused a bookin to bee brought him. which he thrust through his cheeke; but all this would not make him cry, although he bled very much, which was admired of all, that the Father should doe this vinto his child, and that he was for from, that hee would not crie. There is great hope of this child to exceed all the reft.

This Emperour keepeth marry feaths in the years, but two feaths especially may be nominated, Two feath. the one called the Nombus, which is in honour of the New-yeares day. This fealt continued eighteene dains, and the wealth and rithes are wonderfult, that are to be feene in the decking and ferring forth of every mans rooms, or place where he todgeth, when it is his turne to watch! for every Nobleman hath his place appointed him in the Palace. In the middelt of that foats. ous place I speake of, there is a rich Post pitched, but so rich, that I thinke the like cannot bee An exceeding found in the world. This Tent is curiously wrought, and hath many Seminars towning round rich Tent, about it, of most curious wrought Veluet, embroidered with Gold, and many of them are of Cloath of Gol land Silver. Their Sommen be shaddowes to keepe the Somme from the compasse of this Tent. I may fay, it is at the leaft two Acres of ground, but fo richly spread with Silke

20 and Gold Carpets, and Hangings in the principal places, rich, as rich Veluet imbroydered with Gold, Pearle, and precious stones can make it. Within it five Chaires of Estate are placed, most rich to behald, whose at his pleasure the King fitteth. There are likewife printer roomes made for his Queenes, most nich where they fit, and see all, but are not seene. So round about this Tent, the compatite of all may bee some fue Acres of ground. Every principall Noble-man maketh his roome, and decketh it, likewife every man according to his ability, ftriueth who may adorne his roome richeft. The King where he doth affect, commeth to his Noble-mens roomes, and is most famptuously feasted there : and at his departure, is presented with the rarest lewels and toyes that they can find. But because he will not receive any thing at that time as a present, he commandeth his Treasurer to pay what his prayfers valew them to bee worth, which are va-

30 lewed at halfe the price. Every one, and all of his Nobles provide toyes, and rare things to give him at this feast : so commonly at this feast every man his citate is augmented. Two daies of this feast, the better fort of the Women come to take the pleasure thereof: and this feast beginneth at the beginning of the Moone of March., The other feaft is some foure moneths after, which The feaft of is called the featt of his Birth-day : This day surry man stringth who may be the richest in ap- his Birth-day. parell and Iewels. After many iports and patimes performed in his Palace, he goeth to his mothers house, with all the better fort of his Nobles, where every man presenteth a lewell vnto his Mother, according to his estate. After the hancket is ended, the King goeth into a very faire roome, where a ballance of beaten Gold is hanged, with one scale emptie for him to sit in; the other scale being filled with divers things, that is to fay, Silver, Gold, divers forts of Grain flie-40 tle, and fo of every kind of Mettall a little, and with all forts of precious stones some: In fine, he weigheth himselfe with these things, which the next day are given to the poore, and all may be valued to be worth ten thousand pounds. This day, before he goeth vnto his mothers house, cue- See hereof ty man bringeth him his Prefent, which is thought to be ten times more worth, then that which Sir Thom. Ret.

he gineth to the poore. This done, every man departeth vnto his home. His custome is, that when you petition him for any thing, you must not come empty handed, but give him some toy or other, whether you write or no. by the gift you give him, he knoweth that you would demand fome thing of him: so after enquiry is made, if he teeth it convenient, he granteth it.

The custome of the Indians, is to burne their dead, as you have read in other Authors; and at Voluntary their burning, many of their Wines will burne with them i because they will bee registred in burning of burning of their bookes, for famous and most modest and louing Wives, who leaving all worldly affaires, women with content themselues to line no longer then their Husbands. I haue seene many proper Women their dead brought before the King, whom (by his commandement) none may burne without his leave husbands. and fight of them, I meane those of Agra. When any of these commeth, hee doth periwade them with many promises of gifts and living if they will live : but in my time no perswasion could preuaile, but burne they would. The King feeing that all would not ferue, gueth his leave for her to be carried to the fire, where she burneth her saline with her dead husband.

Likewise his custome is, when any great Noble-man hath beene absent from him two or three yeares, if they come in fauour, and have performed well, hee receiveth them in manner 60 and forme following.

First, the Noble-man stayeth at the gate of the Pallace, till the Vizir and Lieutenant Gene- Fanourable rall, and Knight Martiall come to accompany him vnto the King : then he is brought to the gate entertainment of the outermost rayles, whereof I haue spoken before, where hee standeth in the view of the ofthe Grandes King, in the middeft betweene these two Nobles; then he toucheth the ground with his hand,

and also with his head, very grauely, and doth thus three times. This done, he kneeleth downe touching the ground with his fore-head, which being once done, he is carried forward towards the King, and in the midway he is made to doe this reverence againe other he commeth to the doore of the red rayles, doing the like reverence the third time : and having thus done, he commeth within the red rayles, and doth it once more vpon the Carpets. Then the King comman. deta him to come up the staires or ladder of seauen steppes, that he may embrace him; where the King most louingly embraceth him before all the people, whereby they shall take notice, that he is in the Kings favour. The King having done this, he then commeth downe, and is placed by the Lieutenant Generall according to his degree. Now if he come in difgrace, through exclamations made against him, he hath none of these honours from the King, but is placed in his place till he come to his tryall. This King is very much adored of the Heathen Comminalexinformuch, that they will spread their bodies all vpon the ground, rubbing the earth with their 10 faces on both fides. They whe many other fopperies and superfittions, which I omit, leaving them for other Travellers, which thall come from thence hereafter.

After I had written this, there came into my memory another Feaft, folemnized at his Fathers Funerall, which is kept at his Sepulchre, where likewife himselfe, with all his posterity, meane to be buried. Vipon this day there is great store of victuals dressed, and much money giuen to the poore, This Sepulchte may be counted one of the rarest Monuments of the world. It hath been this foureteene yeares a building, and it is thought it will not be finished these sea nen yeares more, in ending gates and walls, and other needfull things, for the beautifying and feeting of to forth. The leaft that worke there daily, are three thouland people : but thus much I will fay, that one of our Worke-men will dispatch more then three of them. The Sepulchre 20 is some 3. of a mile about made square : it hath seaven heights built, every height narrower then the other, till you come to the top where his Herfe is. At the outermost gate, before you come to the Sepulchre, there is a most flately Palace building: the compasse of the wall ioyning to this gate of the Sepulchre and garding, being within, may be at the least three miles. This Sepulchreis fome foure miles distant from the Citie of Agra.

# CHAP. VIII.

The Veyage of Mt DAVID MIDDLE FON in the Confent, a Ship of one hundred and fifteene Tuns, which feet from Tilburic Hope, on the twelfth of March, 1606.



E anchored in the Roade of Saldania all our men in good health : onely Peter Lambers the day before fell off the top-most head, whereof he dyed.

The one and twentieth, the Captain and Master went to Penguin Hand, three leagues distant from the Roade, where wee faw fuch abundance of Seales and Pengwins, that it was admirable, for you may drive five hundred Pengwins 40

together in a flocke, and thousands of Seales together upon the shore. The Iland is not about fome threemiles long, and fome two miles broad : but in mine opinion, there is not an Iland in the world more frequented with Fowle and Seales then this Iland. It hath Pengwins, Wildegeefe, Ducke, Drake, and Pellicanes, and divers other Fowle, and after some pleasure taken there, we returned againe vnto our ship.

Hauing bought some Cattle, and ended all our businesse, and our men well refreshed, wee weighed Anchor the nine and twentieth day, about toure of the clocke in the morning, with very little wind, and came out of the Road of Saldania, our men in very good health, and loath to depart without the company of our Admirall and Vice-Admirall : but we were not certains of their arrivall there, which made vs make fo little flay, fo directing our course for S. Laurence, 50 we left Saldania.

The thirtieth day calme all day, till three of the clocke in the afternoone, and then we had a fresh gale at South-west, and we steered away halfe a watch South and by West, and two watches and an halfe South-East, and at tenne of the clocke at night the Cape De Bona Esperansa, bare North of vs, and all that night blew very much winde, and the Sea much growne: and the ship came betwixt twelve of the clocke at night, and twelve of the clocke next day, being the one and thirtieth of July, nine and twenty leagues, all this day a very plealant gale, iometimes raine, we came foure leagues from the Cape.

August 1.1607

The first of August we had very faire weather, sometimes a gale, and sometimes calme, con- 60 tinuing so all day, and we steered away two watches South-East and by East, and three watches at East and by South, the wind variable, sometimes at South, and sometimes at South by East darke weather, and she ran some one and twenty leagues, then wer were in fue and thirty degrees, and twenty two minuts of height.

CHAP. 8. Captaine David Middletons Voyage to the Molucca's.

The feuen and twentieth of August, the winde at North-wost, and we steered away East, and by South; and at two of the clocke, we faw the land of S. Laurense, or Madagafear, by estimation some fixe leagues off; and then we steered away North, and by West, and at noone we oblerued, and made the ship to be in twentie foure degrees, and fortie minutes, the variation at night fixteene degrees, and twentie three minutes.

The thirtieth, at fine of the clocke in the afternoone, we anchored in the Bay of S. Angestine, Bay of S. A. in fixe fathome and an halfe, great gravell; and we were inforced to goe to lee-ward, being to the gaffine. roome-wards of the Road before we could get in, by reason of a great breach that lyes off the bay, and then came in close vpon a tacke, and had in comming in seven, fixe and an halfe, and five fa-10 thomes all the way, and came very faire by the breach, and rid in the Road, with two Ilands in

the wind of vs, and the breach both, The one and thirtieth day, our Captaine with M. Danis went in our long boat to viewe the Ilands, and I my felfe as we went, founded close aboord the Breach, and had fixe fathomes. One of the Ilands is very small, as it were a banke of sand, and nothing on it: the other is about a mile in length, and halfe a mile in breadth, and nothing upon it, but some small store of Wood.

The first of September, 1607. we weighed anchor from our first place, and came within two miles of the mouth of the River, and rid in five fathome and an halfe, very fast ground, for where we rid before it was very foule ground, so that we brake one of our Cables in the weighing. I judge it to be some three leagues from our first place, where we had vrey foule ground.

The feuenth day, having ended all our businesse, being provided of wood and water, and all things elfe, we weighed anchor in the morning about fine of the clocke, with the wind at East A marke on and by North a pleasant cale, and we General away committee on W. G. and W. A. and by North a pleafant gale, and we fleered away, comming out West, and West and by North, abaracor a til we were cleere of the Breaches, and we brought to sea with vs foure Goats, three Sheep, and a longhouse, yong Heifer: here we found great plenty of victualls, both Sheepe and Beeues for little value, This day we observed some three miles from the Iland, before the Bay of S. Augustine, and wee made it tobe in twenty three degrees and force eight minutes of latitude, and after wee were cleare of the Breach, which lies to the North-ward of the Island, we steered away South Southwest, and South and by West, sometimes with very faire weather, the wind at South-East, and by East a pleasant gale.

The eleuenth, a fresh gale at South-east, and South-east and by East, and wee stood into the shore till midnight, and then we saw a great breach, right a head hard by vs, but wee heard the rut before we faw it ( God be praised) and so we tackd, and stood off againe presently. And at noone observed, and made the Ship to be in twentie fine degrees, and twentie two minutes of la-

The twelfth of Nouember in the morning, we saw an Iland, and stood to make it, and sound it to be Ingana, and came to the North-side of it: the Iland is in length fine leagues or thereabot: it lies East and by South, and West and by North: the Easter end is the highest land, and the Wester end is full of trees. It lies in latitude in fine degrees and an halfe, and the variation is foure degrees and thirteene minutes. So after we had made it, having the wind at West North-west, but very much raine: so the thirteenth day in the morning, wee saw the maine land of Sumatra fome foure leagues from vs.

The foureteenth, we anchored in Bantam Roade, about foure of the clocke in the afternoone, being Saturday, where we found the Merchants in very good health, and all things in good order. The next day our Captaine went on shore, and spake with M. Tower on concerning the shippes businesse, and agreed to haue our Iron and Lead a shore which we brought with vs: which beeing effected, with some roomaging, and having fitted our ship in good order, and taken in Merchandize, and our Merchants for the Moluccos, with leave taken of the Merchants, we let faile from Bantam Roade the fixt of December, 1607. with little wind, and came out of the Roade, and anchored that night in fight of the high land of Bantam. The next day, weighed in the morning, and failed with a prosperous wind still continuing faire, passing many Hands, and sunken ground. Some nights we fayled, and other-some lay a hull: raine, thunder, and lightening was no

strange thing to vs in those parts, but one comfort we had, that God gaue vs a fayre wind, wherewith we fayled merrily on our intended Voyage. In the beginning of lanuarie, they arrived at the Moluccos. The rest of this Moneth was spent in entertainments and complements betwixt Ours and the Spaniards, as likewise with the Moluccan Princes. So was the whole Moneth of February also. The reason was, The Spaniards durst not admu vstrade till the Camp Master had given leave. And he in those broyles twint him and the Hollanders, except Ours would doe or seeme to doe some piece of service, at least accompanying their sips 60 for greater frew (which our Captaine absolutely refused, being against his Commission ) excused himselfe. Meanewhile they had priny trade with the people by night, and were louisll and frolicke by dry with the Spaniards, which both gaue and received kind welcomes. In the beginning of March, they were permitted open trade. But this within few dayes was countermanded, and wee commanded to bie gone. And thus they spent the time till March the sourceene when they weighed anchor, and set saile.

The

Some trade they had also in the way. This part of the Iournall is long, and I have omitted it, as elsewhere in those things which I thought might be tedious.

March, 23. Straits of Ban-

The three and twentieth, 1608. we entered the Straits of Bangaya. Whereunto having entered, our Cap, aine determined to fend off his long boat to feeke for water, for here he purposed to flore himlife therewith. While he was thus determining, there came a Praw off from the Iland. with all the speed he could make, who came vnto vs, and spake with vs, of whom we demaunded, whether therewere any fresh water in that lland: who made answer, that if our Captaine pleafed, he would bring us to very good water: whereupon we flood ouer for the Eaft shore, and anchored about one of the clocke in the afternoone, in fixtie fathomes of water, where there runs a most crueil Current. Then after we came to anchor, fitting our long Boat with caske, we went to with the Indian to fetch water: where while they were fitting the Boat, he fold some fresh fish for China dishes, very cheape. So at night our men came aboord, and brought very good water, but had a wearilome rowth of it, being fine miles distant from the place where we anchored.

The foure and twentieth in the morning, we went againe for an other Boats lading of water: and this morning by day breake, there came of the countrey people aboue one hundred Prawes. men and women, and brought vs fish, both dry fish, and fresh fish very good, of both kinds great plentie, and very cheape. They brought vsalio Hogges, great and small, which they fold vs for course white cloth, and Hennes and Cocks in abundance at the like price : some for China dishes, and some for cloth. They brought vs also fruits, as Plantans, Cassathoe roots, and divers other fruits, and stated abourd vs all day, that sometimes we were not able to stirre vp and downe the 20 fhip for them. In the afternoone, the King fent our Captaine fome Plantans, and Irea pote to drinke, which is a kind of water called by that name; our Captain gaue the Meffenger great thanks in his Kings behalte, and to requite his kindnesse, sent him a rich Pintado. Then he departed, and all the reft, and about tenne of the clocke at night we weighed anchor, and in the weighing, wee broke both our Star-boord anchors flooks. Then fayling away with very little wind, at length manned our long Boate, and towed our ship all night: for if we had not towed her in this calme, we had been driven to lee-ward more then we should have gotten againe in three dayes, without a fresh gale of wind, the Current rannes so strong there.

The nineteenth of Aprill, the King of Buttone fent one of his brothers againe, to know whether our Captaine were willing he should come aboord; for he was very desirous to see both him to and our ship; because he had heard much of Englishmen, but neuer saw any. Our Captaine sent him word, that he should thinke himselfe much graced if he came. Presently the King came off in his Caricoll, rowed at least with an hundred oares, having in her besides about source hundred men with arm. s, well appointed to right, and fixe braffe pieces, and in her company fine Caricols more, which had at the least a thousand men in them: so our Captaine sent according to his demand, a pledge for him, one Francis Kelly which was our Surgeon. Then he came aboord our Captaine, who kindly entertained him, and intreated him to take part of a banquet of sweet meates, which he kindly accepted; and after the banquet ended, our Captaine demanded what he had to fell: who replyed, he had Pearle, and Turtell shels, and some cloth, which they make themselves, which as we thought was made of Cotton stript. Thenour Captaine intreated to see 40 fome of his Pearle; who faid, he had none there, for he came but vpon pleasure, not thinking to have met with any ship: but if it pleased him to goe with his ship to Buttone ( which was some night and a dayes failing thence) he should see great store of Pearle, and any thing that hee had to fell. And recaute (faid he) the place is vnknowne to you, I will fend you a Pilot, which shall bring you thither: our Captaine and Factor confidering of his speeches, thought best to accept of his kind offer, in regard it was nothing out of the way to Bantam: and beflowed upon him a Musket, a Sword, and a Pintado, thanking him for his kindneile, that he would vouchfafe to come aboord his ship: to whom the King made answer, that he had not any now worth the gining to beltow vpon our Captaine, but promifed to requite his kindnesse before his departure; and in the meane time intreated our Captaine, to accept of two peices of their cloth, who received them 50 with many thanks. About three of the clocke in the afternoone he tooke his leave of our Captaine, promifing presently to send vsa Pilot, to carry vs to the Towne of Buttone. Then wee brought the Cable to the Capítoll, and weighed, and the Pilot came aboord. And at night the King fent a Caricoll vnto vs, to fee if we wanted any thing, and to beare vs company to Battone, by whom he fent our Captaine a Goat. Then we flood away for Buttone with a small gale, but at night it was calme, and the tyde against vs, and we came to an anchor in two and twenty fathomes of water, because we would not drive to lee-ward, and in the morning weighed agains, and stood for the Towns of Buttone.

The King of

The one and twentieth, about tenne of the clocke, our Purser (who had beene sent aftere the day before ) came aboord againe, and brought with him Hennes and Cocos, and told vs that the 60 Indians had carried him vnto a King, who when he came vnto him, was very glad to fee him, because he was the first Englishman that ever he had seene. At his first comming to his house, hee found him drinking and carowing with his Nobles, and round about where he fate, all hanged about with divers mens heads, which he before had conquered: so after some little stav, hee tooke

Captaine Dauid Midleton his Ship laden with Clones. CHAP.S.

his leave, and came to the Caracoll againe, and lay all night aboord her. This night we anchored in twentie fathomes of water, the place not halfe a mile broad.

The two and twentieth in the morning it was very little wind, yet wee weighed, and our long Boat towed vs through the Straits, feeing the tide was with vs, and she went a head amaine; to about eleuen of the clocked, we came in fight of the Towne of Bnitone, and came to anchor in fine and twentie fathomes of water, some mile and an halfe from the Towne, where wee staid the Kings committe, but he came not that right. Here we fent our Boat ashore, and bought fresh fish for our Companie.

The three and twentieth, about one of the clocke in the afternoone, the King came vp vnder 10 our flerne, and with him some fortie Caracels, and rowed round about vs, very gallantly set forth with his colours and pendants; and after this, they rowed toward the towne, and our Captaine intertained him with a voley of small shot, and all his Ordnance; and after, caused his long tame intertained him with a voicy of man more than all of the Boat to be manned, then accompanied with M. Siddall and his followers, went after to the Boat to be manned, then accompanied with M. Siddall and his followers, went after to the They goe on Towne of Buttone. The King likewise entertained our Captaine with his smal shot, and his Ordnance, affirming that his heart was now at rest, seeing he had seen the English Natio: promising to tore. do our Captaine all the kindnesse that in him lay; whereat our Captaine gaue him humble thanks, and for that time tooke his leaue, and came aboord, and in the morning weighed, and flood further into the Roade, and anchored in feuen and twentie fathomes of water, some halfe a mile from

The foure and twentieth in the morning, there came aboord our ship a Iana Nokeyday, which 20 had a Juncke in the Read Inden with Cloues, which came from Amboyna, with whom our Factor M. Siddall talked: this lanan promifed our Captaine (if so he pleased ) hee should have all his Cloues. The King intreated our Captaine to take part of his dinner, and to beare with the homely fathion of their Countrey: for comming into the Roome where they fate, their meate was ferued in, in great Chargers made of a kind of wood, close couered with clothes; thus their meat being let before them, the Ring, our Captaine, and M. Siddall dined together, where we had great cheare, and our drinke was Iera pote, very pleasant and sweete in tast, and the King was very merry. And after dinner he had some talke concerning the Cloues which wee should have, and promifed the next day to come aboord himfelfe, or fend fome one of his attendants, to fee a mu-30 fter of all his Cloath: then our Captaine give him great thanks, and tooke his leave, and came aboord.

The five and twentieth, the Kings Vncle came aboord of vs to fee our ship, where our Captaine kindly intertained him; and after him came the Kings brother, and flayed dinner with our Captaine, and after tooke his leave, we full expecting the Kings comming, but he came not himfelte, but fent his Sonne and the Pilot, and they had a view of the cloth, and liked it very well.

The fixe and twentieth, the King and his Sonne came aboord, and dined with our Captaine, and had great cheare, and the King was very merry, and much defired dauncing, whereupon some of our men danced before him, who was well pleased, both at their dauncing and musique : at night the Kings Vnckle fent our Captaine foure fat Hogges.

The feuen and twentieth, there was another King of an Hand thereby, which came in his Caracoll, and his wife with him, who viewed our ship, but we could not intreat him to come aboord. Our ship being laden to the full with Cloues, bought in this place of the lanans, our Captaine The ship full bought some slaves of the King, and as we were busie this night, one of them stole out of our laden with Captaines cabbin doore, and leapt into the sea, and swumme ashore, and was neuer heard of. Cloucs. Then our Captaine the next morning fent Augustine Spalding our Iurabassa, to certifie the King of his escape, and in what manner, who presently made restitution for it, and gaue him another; and then taking leave of the King, came aboord. May the recond, we proceeded for our intended and wished port of Banam, and gaue the Towne of Buttone three pieces of Ordnance for a farwell. The third we had fight of the Straights of Celebes, and stood into it with all the faile wee so could make; but could not get fo neere before night approaching.

May the two and twentieth, we anchored in the road of Bantam. We found not one Christian thip there, but foure China Iunckes which came from China, as their vie is with Taffaties, Dammaskes, Sattens, and diners other Merchandifes.

July the fifteenth, 1608, the Captaine and Merchants having ended all their bulinesse, tooke their leaves. After whose departure, we presently set laile out of the Road of Bantam, now bound homewards to our Native Countrey England, after our long and tedious Voyage. And to avoide the Readers like long and tedious voyage, the rest of this Voyage homewards is omitted, and in steed thereof, we have set downe a Table of the Journal of this ship from the Lizard to Bantam, as it was fet forth by Iohn Danis.

CHAP.

# CHAP. IX.

A briefe Narration of the fourth Voyage to the East-Indies, with the two good Shippes, the Ascention being Admirall, and the Vnion Vice-Admirall, Inder the commaund of ALEXANDER SHARPEY Generall, and RICHARD ROVVLES Lieutenant Generall, with the discouery of the Redde-Sea in the Ascention.

# Relations of the faid Voyage, written by THOMAS IO'NES.

N an vnfortunate houre, the foureteenth day of March, in the yeare of our Lord 20 16 07. with the two tall Shippes, the Ascention and the Pnion, we weighed anchor at Woolwich.

The fixth of May 1608. having spent some daies in refreshing our menat Maio, we directed our course for the passing of the Equinoctiall, and so for the Cape of Bona Speranza South-east, and by South, and South South-east. The

Equinoctiall we palled very speedily, and then you have the generall wind, that bloweth continually, between the South-east and South-east and by East: so that the further you sayle to the South-ward, you shall finde the wind to Easter the more, as betweene the Equinoctiall and the Tropicke of Capricorne. The eleventh day of Iune, in the Latitude of fixe and twenty degrees, being under the Tropicke, we met with a Caracke that was bound for India, her name was the Naue Palma. This Caracke was cast away afterward upon the Coast of Soffala, within twelve leagues of Mosambike: the Captaine of which said ship came Passenger home in the same Caracke that I came out of India in; being Admirall of the Fleete of source sayle. So according to homein a Cathe cultome of the Sea, having then fome complements in friendly manner, we departed from him, to follow our Voyage:

The Bay of

The Capt.

The thirteenth of July, we came to an Anchor in the Bay of Saldania, and staying there vnto the flue and twentieh of September, in Building of a Pinnasse (at which time the Westerly Monfons have done blowing, and then the wind bloweth more betweene the South and the South-east.) The fine and twentieth of September, wee came out of the Bay, and the fixe and twentieth of the fame moneth, we were incountred with a mighty fforme, at the South South 40 east, which blew so vehemently, that we split our fore-corse that night, and lost the company of our confort the Vnion, and our Pinnasse called the Good Hope, which we had built at the foresaid Cape, and neuer heard of them afterwar!, onely the Pinnasse excepted, which came to vs to Aden in the Red-Sea. Thus with centrary winds, having before neglected our featon of time, we beate up and downe the Sea in following our Voyage, unto the eighteenth day of November, before we could get the great Hand of S. Lawrence. But there wee heate two daies toget about Cape De S. Roman, but could no: This altered their minds, that they bore up for the Hand of Comora, which standeth betwixt the Hand of S. Lawrence and the Maine, in the Southerly Latitude of eleuen degrees. The fixe and twentieth day of October, we came to an Anchor on the Wester-side of the Hand, in fixe and thirty fathomes water. Heere we were vied 50 of the King and people, with all the kindnesse that might be : but could get no fresh water; yet had maruellous good refreshing of Lines, & some Hens, and Coco Nuts, which was a great comfort vnto vs. The last day of the said moneth we weighed Anchor, and departed from the Iland of Comora, and directed our course for the Hand of Zanzibar, minding there to relieue our wants of water. But through the default of our Master, wee ouer-shot the lland of Zanzibar, and fell with the Iland of Pemba, having almost runne ashoare in the night before we did fee it, the winds being by the East North-east, we cast about, and stood off till day, thinking it to bee the Hand Zanzibar. When it was day, we found a place on the South-fide of the Hand, having a Ledge of Rockes to the Eastward of vs, here we road in seuen or eight fathome water, being the feuenthday of December. The Latitude of the place is fixe degrees to the South-ward, be- 60 ing the South-west end of the Hand. The eight of the said moneth, I went ashoare to seeke for water, of which we could not fill aboue fixe Tuns aday. We plyed our bulinesse with great recourse of the people, and familiarity with vs, but all was in treachery. Hauing almost done our businesse, and onely lacking some soure or fine Tunnes of water to fill, being the eight earth

day, I went ashore to fill those empty Caskes with water, where against my comming they had laid an Ambush of sometwo hundred men, which brake out vpon vs, yet, praised be God, wee Treatherous did escape their hands, onely my Servant John Harington excepted, whom they tooke and mur- people. thered most cruelly, I not being able to rescue him. Also, they wounded a Seruant of John Elmors, being one of our Masters Mates: but the youth recoursed of his wounds, being eleuen in number. Also a little before they did put their treachery in practice, one of the chiefe of the came vnto me, deliring me to fend one of our men with him to fetch a prefent for our Generall, which I granted, but the fellow neuer came againe. The young-man that went was borne in Greenemich, his name being Edward Church-man, who afterward dyed in Mombasa of a Bloudy-fluxe, 10 as I was credibly informed of the Portugals. Also, while wee made our abode at Pemba, the

Portugals were about to man a Flemmish Hulke, ( which had wintered in Mombasa) to come to take our Shippe: but hearing of the force of our shippe, they altered their minds. The people of this lland of Pemba be very cowardly people, and dare doe nothing of themselves without the inciting of the Portugals. We departed from thence the nineteenth day of the faid moneth, determining to beate vp betweene Pemba and the Maine of Melinda, in hope to finde the Current Melinda. the stronger. But that night (to our great difmaying) were came aground vpon the Coast of Melinda, but at that very instant the wind did lander, so that with the backing of our Sayles a sterne, our ship went off to our no little comfort: so that night wee stood to the East-ward till day, our shippe (praised be God ) having received no harme at all. When it was day, wee faw 20 certaine showlds, that lay off the Easter end of Pemba, that we could not weather. Then wee cast about and stood to the North-ward: but in the end we had sight of three Barkes of Moores,

which in their language they call Pangaies, which we gaue chase vnto with our Ship and Boats, Three Pangaies and in the end tetched them up : they strucke faile without any resistance, and with our Boates taken. we fetched them all aboord our shippe, who were in number nity men, or there-abouts. These Moores had thought to have betrayed our shippe, as afterwards did appeare. For the chiefe of them being in the Cabbin with our Mafter, and our chiefe Merchant William Renet, and my felfe, WRenet stab. he with his long Knife which he had hid privily about him , did stab our Master Philip Grove to bed. fore, that we had thought he would not have lived : but contrary to the Moores expectation, I ended his daies in the place. The rest of the Moores likewise that were within the ship, did at

30 that very instant put their Tragedy in practise, in stabbing of our Preacher, and one of our Merchants, but ( praifed be God ) in a small time wee vanquished them all , to that there did not Reuenge. escape aboue five or fixe at the most, to carry newes of their fellowes, being a just revenge for our former wrongs. For when they did put this wickednesse in practise, we had not abourd our ilippe aboue fifteene or fixteene men at the most, all the rest being imployed in our Boates. Afterwards, I was credibly informed by the Portugals, of the great lamentation which was made for theie Moores, because they were of the cheife Gentlemen of all the Coast of Melinda, and of the blood Royall. Now after the spoile of these Barkes, we determined to stay no longer on the North fide of Pemba: fo we put out of the West-end of the lland againe, determining to beate vp for the Iland of Socotora: but the winds hanging betweene the East, and East South-40 East, and finding small helpe of the Current, did altogether frustrate our determination. Then

we determined to stand off to the South-ward, fome two hundred or three hundred leagues, thinking to finde the windes at East South-east. But heere likewise we were frustrate of our hopes. For in the Offing we found the wind to hang at the East North-east, and at the North-East, and by East, that we lay beating in the Sea, from the twentieth day of December, vnto the fixe and twentieth day of January, and then it was our good hap to meete with certaine Hands, which wee named the Defelate Hands, because there are not any Inhabitants upon The defelate them. The le llands are (at the leaft) some twelve or thirteene in number, and ought very dilllands, not degently to be sought of them, that shall transile hereafter, because of the good at the very disfolic of Coc gently to be lought of them, that shall trauaile hereafter, because of the good refreshing that is Nuss & other vpon them. Water is there in great abundance, also great flore of Coco Nuts, great store of fresh promision.

50 Fish, and likewise store of Turtle-Doues, which are so tame, that one man may take with his hand twenty dozen in a day : also great store of Palmeto-trees, so that these Hands seemed to vs an earthly Paradife.

Having refreshed our selves at the aforesaid Ilands, wee determined to follow our Voyage, but still were crossed with contrary winds, vntill the thirtieth day of March, and then beginne the Westerly Monsons, then we got the Hand of Socotora. But having espyed a Sayle which was bound for the Red Sea, we gave chase, and in the end fetched them vp, being bound for Aden, being glad of his company we conforted with him, and determined to goe both in company together. This ship did belong to Din : but hee told vs that hee did belong to Surat, telling vs certaine newes of Captaine Hambins and of his being at Surat, whereof wee were very glad. 60 Thus we held on our determined course vntill the eight of Aprill, at which time we came to an Anchor in the Roade of Aden, against the Citie. This Citie of Aden is under the Dominion of Aden

the Great Turke, and is the Key of all Arabia falix. The same day wee came thither, the Captaine of the Caitle came aboord of vs with twelve Souldiers to guard our Generall ashore: where when he came, he was received with all the honour that might bee, not fuffering him once

10 all the men had fortaken her, and were gone to Surat by Land.

Our Kings Letterstothe or Sinan. Their Pinnace came alto to

Ichn Laffeen

murdered.

Ader.

fearrly to treade on the ground, but mounted him upon a faire Arabian Horse, and so in triumph he was carryed to the Gouernour of the Towne : where after kind intertainment , the Gouernour understanding that he had Letters from the Kings Maiestie of England to the Basian of Ze-Balha of Zenan nan, whole aboatle is fitteene dayes journey vp into the Countrey from Aden, whither they We remay ned in the Read of Aden untill the tenth day of May, and then our Pinnace the

English Voyages to the East-Indies. Ascention wracked. LIB. III.

Good Hope, which we had lost before at the Cape of Bona Esperanza, came to vs, having indured great milery, and they had murthered most shamefully their Master lohn Luffken, because (they faid) he would not put in with the shoare to relieve them, beeing then at the Easterne end of Saint Laurence (but the chiefe cause was for his prouision) and the next day they put in with the 10 shoare, and came to an Anchor where they got both water and other prouision. But heere they left my Seruant Edward Hilles behind them, who (as they faid) going to cut wood, could not bee lett on landin heard off. The parties that did the Murther, to foone as they came to vs had their reward, according to their deferts, being both executed aboord the Pinnace where they did the Murther, whole names were Thomas Clarke who was his Mate, and Francis Driner Gunner of the faid Pinnace. Thus were mayned at Aden vntill the fifteenth of the faid moneth, and then our Generalland Mafter determined to goe for the Citie of Moke, which standeth vp higher in the Red

Sea lome fortie leagues or thereabouts.

goe vo to Ze-

But at our departure from Aden, the Gouernour did detayne two of our Merchants, whole names were Iohn Iordin and Philip Glaffecocke, and certaine Cloth, and so fent them vp altoge- 20 Ison Lordan and ther to the Basha, where when they came, they were vied most kindly; the Basha demanding of Philip Glaflocke them, whether they had brought the Great Turke his Letter with them, they answered him no: whereupon he told them, he could not give them any leave to fettle a Factorie : but for the cloth which you have heere, I will take this for a prefent, because your thip is the first of the English Nation, that euer came into these parts. And seeing you are come, I give you leave to sell your goods, and buy what you will, and so to depart at your pleasure Custome free, because of the Theypaffe the cloth which I detaine in my hands. Thus with much trouble, because the Westerly Monson Streights of beganne to come in, and then the Current runneth out of the Red Sea) in the end we passed the Straights being not aboue one mile and an halfe broad at the most. the Red Sea.

The cleuenth of June we came to anchor in the Roade of Moka, where we were most kindly to entertayned, and the same day our Generall went ashoare, where he was most louingly received, They arrive at This Citie of Moka is the chiefe Staple for all Indian Trade. For all the goods that are brought to Cairo and to Alexandria come from thence. We stayed in this Roade of Moka in trimming of our Pinnace untill the fixe and twentieth day of July, and then our Generall and Master determined to follow their Voyage for Cambaya, fore against the mindes of the Company, being the chiefe Officers of the fhip. That night through the head-strongnesse of our Master, we lost two

The feuenth day of August we came to the Iland of Secotora, where we had so much windeat South, and South South east, that we were hardly able with our ship to keepe the shore, which our Pinnace not being able to doe, was blowne off, having not aboue two or three dayes victuals 40 in her at the moil. Whilest we lay at this Iland of Sacotora to get in a Boates lading of water, and two or three Boates of itones for ballast, we had such forcible gales of wind, that we broke two more of our best Anchors, having lost (as is aforefaid) two before in the Red Sea: fo vehemently doe those South-west windes blow at that Iland. In that time of the yeare, we now hauing but two left to supply our vies withall. We stayed at the lland of Socotora untill the twentieth day of August, and then we wayed and directed our course for Cambaya.

The found day of September we fell with the Coast of Din, fome eight leagues to the Eastward of Din, we iteredalongit the shoare some seuen leagues more to the Eastward, and then came to an Anchor a head-land. The third day we fent our Skiffe ashore, where the peoplereforted vnto vs, having certaine conference with them, as also buying of them sheepe and other so things. They understanding that we were bound for Surat, one of them came abourd desiring of our Generall passage to Surat, as also certifying our Generall, that the way was very dangerous, offering him for feuen pieces of eight, to fetch a Pilot which should conduct the ship fately to the Port. But (being ruled in most things by our Master) hee not regarding the words of theaforefail Moore or Bannian. The fourth day we wayed Anchor about three of the Clocke in the afternoone, at the last quarter Ebbing; (if we had taken the first quarter floud, we should furely have had water over all those shoulds ) so that night we runne on the shoulds and stroke our Theyrun vpon Rudder off, and the next day being the fift day of September, wee loft our ship also, that night the (boulds of we for fook our ship, and betook vs to our two Boats, being a thing most miraculous, that so many men should be saued in two such small Boates, wee beeing at the least eightene leagues from the 60 fhore. Thus was this tall thip lost to the great hinderance of the worthip tull Company, and to the vtter vndoing of all vs the poore Mariners, being altogether overthrowne with all the treasure and goods, both of the Merchants and the poore Companies, beeing fo farre from our Natiue Countrey. We remay ned vpon the Sea in our Boates, wntill the fixth day about foure of the

the Lord did preferne vs, having as I faid before, delivered vs from the danger of the Sea, hee would not now fuffer vs to fall into the hands of our Enemies, I meane the Portugalls, who lav at that time at the Barre of Surat, with fine fayle of Frigats to take our Boates at our comming Gods mercifull

23I

aftere, for they had intelligence of our Lips comming before. For contrary to our mindes wee deliverance. fell with the River of Gandence fome five leagues to the Southward of the Barre of Surat, where Gandence.

The Governour of this Towne of Gandence is a Bannyan, and one of those kind of people, that The Towne of observe the Law of Pythagoras. They hold it a great finne to eate of any thing that hath life or breath, but live of that which the Earth naturally affoordeth of it felfe. They likewise honour the Cow and have her in great estimation among them, and also observe the ancient custome of burning of their dead. It hath like wife in old time beene a great custome among it them, for the women to foone as their Husbands were dead, to burne themselves alive with him: but now of late yeares, they have learned more wit, and doe not vie it to commonly. Yet those women that doe it not, have their haire cut, and ever after are held for no honest women, for that they will not accompany their Husbands into the oher World, as they fay. The seventh day wee departed out of this Towne to travell for Surat, which might bee some

fortie miles or thereabout, and the ninth day came thither where William Finch keeping the Fa-

clocke in the afternoone, and then we discourred Land which we made vnto, with all the means

we could possibly, indeuouring the best we could to fall with the River of Surat. But note how

we were kindly entertayned of the Gouernour of the Towne. Heere wee heard likewife of the

comming of our Pinnace into the same River, and of her fetching away by the Portugalls : but

Ctory, met vs : but Captaine Hamkins was gone vp to the King to Agra. This Citie of Agra Agra, is from Surat some thirtie dayes journey: there the King is resident and keepeth his Court. Heere at Swat our Generall with our Company flayed till the latter end of September, and then himselfe with the rest of our Company went from Surat, and tooke their journey vp for the Citie of Agra, so to travell by the way of Persia for England. But I holding no fit course for mee , determined with my selfe to take some other course for the getting into my Countrey. Whilest I was in many determinations, it pleased God of his goodnesse to fend a Father of the Order of Saint Paul being a Portugall, who was come from Cambaya to Su-30 rat by Land, with whom I came acquainted, he promiting me, that if I would commit my felfe into his hands, hee would fend mee home into my Countrey, or at the leaftwife into Portugall, which promife he did accomplish most faithfully. In company of this Father, my selfe and three more of our Company, ( Richard Mellis who dyed in the Caracke in the way homeward bound, Iohn Elmor and one Robert Fox) departed from Surat the fenenth day of October, and came into the strong Towne and Fortrelle of Daman, where once againe I saw our Pinnace the Good Daman, Hope, that wee had built at the Cape of Bona Esperanza: from Daman wee came to Chaul Chaul. from thence to Goa, the eighteenth day of November. The minth day of Ianuary we were im- Goa. barked in a Caracke called Our Ladie of Pittie, beeing the Admirall of the Fleet of foure fayle, and so departed the Coast of India. The eight and twentieth day of Ianuary wee passed the E-40 quinc chill vpon the Coast of India, and the one and twentieth of March we fell with the land in thirtie three degrees and an halfe, some flue leagues Eastward of Cape de Agulas, where wee Cape de Agulas Liy with contrary windes, vntill the second of Aprill, and then wee were incountred with a mightie florme at the West South-west, which blew so vehemently that wee were forced to beare up fixe houres before the Sea, and then it pleased God to send vs faire weather. The fourth day of Aprill we fell with land againe in thirtie foure degrees and fortie minutes. Then we lay driving to and againe in the Sea, with contrary windes, and in fight of the shore, so that wee were twice within three or four leagues of the Cape of Bona Esperanza, yet could not possibly

get about. Thus we lay driving to and agains in the Sea, and in right of the shore, vntill the nineteenthday of Apr. Il, and then it pleafed God that we doubled the forefaid Cape of Bona Eipe- the Cape of Bo 10 ranza, to our no little comfort, being in great despayre before, and fearing our wintering at Mo- na Epirana.

Iland of Saint Helena, which standeth in sitteene degrees of Southerly latitude; where we staved vntill the fifteenth of the faid moneth in watering; and then we weighed and directed our course for the passing of the Equincetiall: and the second of Iune we passed the same. The fixe and twentieth of the faid moneth we passed the Tropicke of Cancer with the winde at Northeast, which the Portugalls call the generall wind, and the fixteenth of July we pulled by

fumbique, which is a common thing amongst the Portugalls. The seven and twentieth of Aprill

we pailed the Tropicke of Capricorne, and the ninth day of May wee came to an Anchor at the

the Westerly Hands by judgement of the Pilot in the Caracke, beeing in the latitude of fortie degrees and odde minutes to the North-wards, we not feeing any land fince our departure from Saint Helena. So (prayled be God) the third day of August, wee made the Land of Portugal, Angust the

being not about two leagues off the Rocke, to our no little comfort. And the same day we came arrued at Life to an Anchor in the Road of Caskalles. I the same day imbarked my selfe in a Boat, and went a- bone, 1610. shore, and so escaped the hands of the Portugalls. I remayned in Lisbone secretly vitill the thirteenth day of the faid moneth, and then I imbarked my felfe in a ship of London, with Master

Steed, which was thither bound. And the same day wee wayed Anchor in the Bay of wayer, there was a Boat full of Portugalls to have taken the ship, and so to have carryed vs ashore, having had intelligence of our departure. But we fetting fayle, put forth to Sea, and escaped the danger. and prayfed be God arrived at our long defired home.

The feuenteenth day of September, Anno 1610. It being two yeares and fix monethes fine our departure out of England.

d. II.

The report of WILLIAM NICOLS a Mariner in the Ascention which travelled from Bramport by Land to Masulipatan, written from his mouth at Bantam by HENRY MORIS, Sept. 12. 1612. The former and greater part is the same in substance with that of T. IONES, and therefore omitted.

The Company divide them-

He Company departed from our Generall, notable to prouide for them, and left the rest to stay by him being very sicke. Some went to one place, and some to another, and some backe againe for Surat. And I my selfe being one of them that were wil. ling to take the best course for my selfe that I could, I told them I would trau: 20 (God-willing) to Masulipatan, for I knew there was an Holland Factorie there, as I had heard at Smat before we came from thence. I could not finde any Christian to travell over Land with me; and inquiring at Bramport; if there were any that would trauell to Masulinatan, I met with company which were trauelling that way : but it was fuch company that few Englishmen would travell with them. For they were three lewes : but necessitie hath no law. After I hadagreed to travell with them, I thought, if I travelled with any money the Dogges would cut my W. Nichols tra- throat. So I made away with all my money, and attyred my felfe in the Habit of a Turke, and uelleth to Ma- tooke my journey with those Dogges, without any peny of money in my Purse: and trauelling with them, foure monethes, had nothing to eate but only such food as the lewer gaue me, and many times, when I was hungry they would give mee no meate, so that I was inforced to 30 eate fuch meate as they game their Camels, and no better, and glad I could get it, nay, sometimes I was infored to be in fee with the Camell Keeper to give mee a little. In this miscrable case I tranelled with these Dogges foure monethes: sometimes they would say, come let vs cut this Dogges throate, and afterwards open his belly, for he hath eaten his Gold: two would have cut my throate, but the third was an honest Dogge, for he would not consent vnto it. So with ma-Hee arriveth at my a weary journey and hungry belly, after a long and dangerous travell we came fafe vnto Ma-Sulipatan, where I presently discharged my felfe from these cruell Dogges, and came vnto the Dutch house where the Captaine vied mee very kindly, and gaue mee clothes, and meate and drinke fine moneths before any shipping came there. At length there came three ships to Mafulipatar, the one called the Hay, the other the Sunne, and the third was a Frigot, which they had 40 taken in the Streights of Malacca, and the Sunne and the Frigot being bound for Bantam. I intreated the Master to grant me passage, and I would labour for my passage, who told meevery kindly, that he would not only give me raffage, but would alto give me wages: for the which I gaue him great thankes, and fo came abourd. Not long after, we fet fayle from thence, and came He arriveth at to Bantam the fixth day of September, 1610, being Thursday, and came presently to the Eng-Bantam the 6. lifb House with joyfull heart. 1610.

is kindly intreated at the Hellanders House,

> In my trauell (with the three Iemes) overland, these faire Townes I passed, which I bare in minde, for I could neyther write nor reade..

First, after I came from Bramport, I came to Ieuaport, from thence to Huidare, from thence to Golacande, and so to Masulipatania.

ð. III.

The unhappie Voyage of the Vice-Admirall, the Union outward bound, till shee arrived at Priaman, reported by a Letter which Master SAMVEL BRAD-SHAW fent from Priaman, by HVMPHRY BIDVLPHE, the eleventh day of March, 1609. written by the faid HENRY MORIS at Bantam, Sept. the fourteenth, 1610.



Ou have alreadie heard of the passage of the two ships (the Ascention and the Union) from England, to the Cape De Bona Esperanza, but after their departure out of the Roade of Saldania, and of their loofing one another in doubling of the Cape, as yet you have not heard. Therefore I thought good to make some relation thereof, as CHAP.9.S.3. Treachery at Zanzibar and Canquomorra. Capt. Rowles.

well as of the other, and that truly, as from other men report I have heard; and thus it was. After they had loft one another by stormy weather, in doubling of the Cape, the Vnion in that storme fprang her Maine-Maft, and in the middeft of the storme they were inforced to fish it againe : by reason whereof, they lost the company of their Admirall, and at last, being without hope either to meete with Ship or Pinnaffe there-abouts, confidering that the ftorme continued; they shaped their course for the Bay of S. Augustine, being vpon Madagascar. Where being arri- They arrived ued, they went ashore, and had good refreshing, and stayed there twenty daies, being in good at the Byos hope to have met our Advirall and the Pinnasse there, but all their hopes were frustrate. Then S. Augnifine in being out of all hope to have their company, they fet tayle from thence, and directed their course Madegastar.

10 for Zanzabar, in hope to meete their Generall there : where being arrived, they went on shoare, The treachers and at first were kindly entertained : but at their next going ashoare, they lay in Ambush, and of the people as foone as they landed, falied out vpon them, and killed the Purfer prefently, and one Mariner, of Zastibe. and tooke one of their Merchants Prisoner; yet by great chance, they gat off their Boate and came aboord. The names of them that were flaine, were Richard Kenn, Purler, the Mariners name I have forgotten, but the Merchants name that was taken Prisoner, was Richard Wicham: they put to Sea about the moneth of February 1 608. with the winds at North-east and Northerly, just against them as they should goe for Socotora.

Now after they had spent much time at Sea, and little or nothing in the way, (and the most part of the men very much troubled with the Scuruy ) the Captaine purposed, and accordingly 20 bare up the Helme for the North part of S. Laurance, determining to goe for the Bay of Anton. They bare gil: but they fell on the Weft fide of the lland, intending to recouer their almost-lost men there, backe spaine; and spend the vinorositable Monsion. Vinon which end of S. Laurance, they fell into a partie, for S. Laurance. and spend the vaprofitable Monson. Vpon which end of S. Laurance, they fell into an exceeding great Bay, which afterwards they understood to be called by the Countrey people Canque. The great Bay morra, a Countrey very fruitfull and pleasant to behold. The very first view thereof, gave great of Canquanton content to all their men in generall : who no fooner arrived in the Bay, but within thort time 12, or Basmard, had conference with the Country people, and at first they profered them great kindnesse, but after it proued to the contrary. Whereupon Master Rowles the Captaine , and Master Richard Rene, chiefe Merchant, and leffrey Carlel, with three others, which were attendant vpon the Captaine, aduentured to goe ashore vnto the King : and that made them the more venterous, because 30 divers times before, all the Merchants had beene ashore at the Kings Palace (in their Skiffe and long Boate ) and spake with the King, who profered them great kindnesse, and came aboord a-

gaine, as fafe as if they had beene in their owne Natiue Countrey of England. Samuel Bradiban Samuel Bradhad beene often imployed about businesse vnto the King: yet (it pleased God) at this time, the for Captaine had some other occasion of businesse for him, and so itaid him aboord (a happy turne The Captaine for him :) for they no fooner came ashore, but they were betrayed by the Countrey people: but but the orest Providence of the Alminheite the Boarse standard and professional and providence of the Alminheite the Boarse standard and professional and providence of the Alminheite the Boarse standard and professional and providence of the Alminheite the Boarse standard and professional and the boarse of the Alminheite the Boarse standard and professional and the boarse of the Boarse standard and professional and the boarse of the Boarse standard and professional and the boarse of the Boarse standard and professional and the boarse of the Boarse standard and professional and the Boarse standard and professional and the Boarse standard and the Boa by the great Proudence of the Almightie the Boates escaped, and presently came aboord, and informed them of all that happened : Where they no fooner had made knowne vnto them this dolefull newes, but prefently they saw such abundance of Prawes, and great Boates, comming Abundance of out of the River vnto them, that it was admirable to behold. The Matter spake vnto the Gun. Prawes & great 40 ner to make the Ordnance ready, which was soone effected. This Fleete of Infidels came row- Boates. ing vp vnto their Shippe, as though prefently they would have boorded them : but by the diligence of the Gunner and his Mates, he made them retire, by finking of iome halfe dozen of Sixe Boates of their Boates, and they retired backe againe as fast, as if they had beene Sheepe chased by the theenemies Wolfe. But before we made such massacre amongst them, they came up in the face of our Ord- destroyed. nance, and we thought verily they would have taken vs all : for the fight continued (at least) two houres very dangerous, till we plagued them fo with our Ordnance: and then, he accounted Afght for two himselfe happiest that first could cleere himselfe, and wee continually sent after them, as farre as bourse.

the Ordnance would reach. After they were gone from vs in this first attempt, we stayed in the Bay some sourceene daies, being in good hope to recouer our lost men againe, in which time They stayed 14 50 we loft seuen men more through a suddaine disease, which daunted vs more then the malice of daies longer in thole Infidels. The men which died, were they that wrought fo luftily about the Ordnance in this Bay. the fight, that within two daies they were all throwne ouer-boord. These crosses comming together, and no hope to recouer our lost men, they thought it folly to make any longer stay there, and therefore presently made hast away. And being not throughly watered, they thought good to spend a little time in another place thereby : but before they could dispatch, they attempted against them the second time, with a great multitude of Boates, and many of them great veilels, A second atand so thicke peffered with men, that it was wonderfull: but they liked their fift entertaines ment fo well, that they cared not for comming too neere them the second time, but went all on since the second time, but went all on the second time, but we second time, the second time the second time the second time.

60 tended purpole was, and fearing fome mischiese in the night, they weighed and stood in for the shore (where all the Infidels sate) and gave them a whole broad side for a farewell : which fell among the thickest of them, and in their fight made such lanes among them, that they soone forfooke their places, and gat out of their fight with as much speed as might be : From thence they from S.Lue. tacked and flood off at Sea, leaving behind them foureteene men, feuen betrayed, and feuen that reve.

234

They arrive at

Gr:ffin Mauris

Tney in the U-

from Sumarra

for England.

nian returne

the Master

dird.

died with ficknesse. Then being cleare from these Insidels, they directed their course for Societa butly fome negligence, for want of hulling in betimes, the winds tooke them thort, that they They fell you could not fetch it, but they fell more to the East-ward vpon the Coast of Arabia, which was about the fourth or lune, and the Winter Monfon being come, they could not, nor durft goe for Cambara : Merecuer, vpon that Coast, they could not finde any good place to harbour themselves in, vatill the Winter were past. Wherefore, keeping within fight of the Coast foure daies, forectimes being in danger or the shore, they thought it but folly to neglect the time any longer; and therefore refolued vpon some course to be taken, for the best performance of the Voyage. So the Master calling the best, and most principall men in the shippe, and such as were bell experienced in those affaires, they presently concluded altogether to goe for Achen; and 10 being in hope there, to meete with fome Guzurats, to barter their English Commodities with them, directing their courie for that place, they arrived there the featen and twentieth of Iuly, And within feuen cases after their arrivall, they had admittance to the King, with a Prefent that The Hollanders was given, (which they were infected to doe fomewhat largely) because the Hollanders sought to croffe them, and deberre them from Trade. Their alpring minds could not have any to Trade into India, but themislues; therefore after Mafter Bradhaw had beene with the King, and frent fome time with them at Achen, he fell to Trade with the Guzurats for some of their Commodities, for our English Cloath and Lead, in trucke for Baftas, blacke and white, which is Guzurat Cloath, which they fell in those parts. After they had stayed there some small time, and trucked with the Guzurats for some Commodities, they tooke their leave, and fet sayle from thence, 20 and came vnto Priaman, and had Trade there in thort space, to their hearts content. And although Fortune had croffed them all the Voyage, yet God at length brought them vnto a pleafant Port to make some Trade and benefit of their Voyage. Heere they flaied and tooke in Pepper, and at length laded their shippe, and might 1 ng before, if there stad not beene a mutiny 2mong the Company, for the Saylers would doe as pleased themselves. But Master Bradban vied them with fuch faire words, that (at length) they gat that they came for. Heere Griffin Mauris (the Mafter) dyed : all butineffe being ended, Mafter Bradfham fent Humphrey Biddulph vnto Bantam, and Siluster Smith to beare him company, with some remainder of goods, which they could not fell at Priaman, nor at Tecoo : not long after that he had taken his leave of them, they shaping their courie for Bantam, in a China lunke, he pretently let sayle for England, in the month to of February 1609.

The lamentable successe of the said ship and Voyage, appeareth by the Letters following.

# Law Deo in Morlaix, the first of March 1 6 1 1.

BRother Hide, this day is come to our hands a Letter from Odwen, written by one William Bag-get an Irish-man, dwelling in the same Towne, adaising us of most lamentable news of a sippe of London, called the Vnion, which is open this Costs, about two leagues from the faid Oiwen, which to the men of the Towne percenting, fent out two Bostes unto her; and when they came there, they found that it was a shoppe come from the East-India, richty laden with Pepper and other goods, haning in her but onely fure men aline, of which foure men, one is an In van, and other three dead in the shippe : which the foure living men through feebleness, were not able to cast over-boord, nor were scarce able to peake: To the men of the two Boates have brought the Shippe into the Roade of Odwen. And as this Iri h-man wrateth, they of the Towns have unladen the most part of the goods, and having directed his Letter to some English Merchants in this place, to repair thither with all expedition, to fee the ordering of the Ship and goods, as belonging to the Ealt-Indian Company. This Letter, is confirmed by one other Letter written in French by the Bayliffe of Kimper, and directed to one of this Towne, which I have feene : And thereforewe thought it good to fend three Copies of this Irih-mans Letter, by three fenerall Barkes, to the 50 end that the Merchants may be advertised, and give order that their good; and Shippe may be in Safeite, for it is to be doubted that the rude people will make a wracke of her. I thinke it not amiffe therefore, that they fend to the Court of France, to procure the Kings Authoritie, for I feare there will be much tronble about the matter. In the meane time, my felfe, with George Robbins will ride downe to fee in what state all things are, and doe the best we can in the Me chants behalfe, till they fend form one with procuration, good and ample for the following of this businesse, as in their discretion shall see me fitting. The ship is reported to be of three or foure hundred Tunnes, and hath three Deckes, I doubt wee shall finde ber Brewdy rifled when we shall come there. The importunate writing both of the Irish-man and the Barliffe of Kimper, bath caused us to take this journey : And we doe it the rather in consideration of the Company, presuming that they will consider our charge, because we have both emplored friends, and procured Mo- 60 ney in the place, to satisfie such as have taken paines in saving of the shippe and goods if need be. Notwithstanding, I would wish that they send some with expedition by war of Rouen, with other proussion of Money: for that this is no place of Exchange as you know, where Morey may be had at all times. I had rather gine fiftie pound, then take this iourney at this time, because I have much goods upon my hands at

I partly wrote to you many tast. The Masters name of the Shippe is Edmund White, the Masters Mate. Thomas Duckmanton, and the other Samuel Smith, and the Indian. They are in very pittifull taking, and in great want of Money, neither can they be, masters of their goods : therefore let them (end men of good experience about this businesse. And thus being in some bast readie to take Horfe, I commit r. u so the Lords protection, resting your asured friend alwaies to command,

BERNARD COVPER:

Neglect no time in making this knowne to to the Company.

Directed to Master Thomas Hide, Merchant in London.

#### February 1 6 1 0. touching the Vnion at Andierne.

THE eighth day of February, I came ouer the Pole-head of Bourdeaux, and the elementh of the same I lost my fore-mast, my Botsprit, and my Ruther : the same night I put into Olderyearne, the thirteenth day the French-men brought the Vinon of London upon the Rockes : the fourteeneth day ( went aboord the Vinion with my Boate, and the French-men had beene aboord foure daies; the same time I 20 brough Samuel Smith on Spoare, Thomas Duttoncon, and the Master Elmond White. The fifteenth day I got William Bagget my Merchant, to write me a Letter to Morles: the eighteenth day the Letter was fent, and I paid two Crownes for the carriage : the twentieth, the Indian dyed, and the same day I buried him: the one and twentieth day, the Master died, and I baried him: the two and twentieth came Master Roberts, and Master Couper : the sixe and twentieth, Master Couper and Master Roberts went to Morles. Againe, the fourth day of March, William Coarey, the Hoast of Master Couper and Master Roberts : the fifth, I went aboord with my Boates, and William Coarey, at low water, I went into the shippes hold at ion water, and I brought an Example of the worst Pepper: the sixib day, I came from Olie-yearne ; the eighth, I came to Morles : the fenenteenth, came Maiter Hide to Morles : the one and twentieth, I came from Marles ; the two and twentieth at night , I came into the Ile of Wight : the foure and twentieth, I came to Hampton : the eight and twentieth day, I came to London.

Your louing Friend,

WILLIAM WOTTON.

They fassed after the spoile of the Brittons almost two hundred Tunnes of Pepper, some Beniamin, and some China Silkes, which they bought at Techou in Sumatra, out of a simpe of China. They 40 touched outward bound at Saldania, where they stayed long in festing up a Shallop or Pinnasse, they lost Master Rowles m S. Laurence : they lost more men at Zanzibar : they laded Pepper at Achen, Priaman, Palleman, and Tecou: there they bought Silke of a shippe of China. In their returne, they met with Sir Henry Middleton, having thirtie fixe men in reasonable good state abourd then: they delivered unto him certaine Chests of Silver : They missed the He of S. Helena, most of their men dyed, on this side Cape Verie: ten English, and foure Guzarats, were taken out of her by a Barke of B itol and a Scot. There landing in the Road of Anderne, and other matters are before set downe. The Shippe after the Pepper goods were taken out and dried was found by Master Simonton, a skilfull Ship-wright, sent thither of purpose, to sauc it if it might be, viterly unsermiceable : The Ordnance, Anchors, and other furnitures were faned.

50 Thomas Duckmanton the Mafters Mate, Robert Wilson of Detford, Bullock the Surgeon, Iacob Peterlon, and fine English-men more remaine aline, of seventie fine that went out of England: three or foure Guzarats also came home aline.

#### ð IIII.

The Voyage of M. Ioseph Salbancke through India, Persia, part of Turkie, the Perfian-Gulfe, and Arabia, 1609. Written unto Sir Thomas Smith.

Andere was the first Towne, where after the wracke and descension of the Ascension, whale Voyage, we arrived, having a very faire haven, and great store of shipping, whereof some are of which being Andew was the nine I ownie, which states, and great flore of shipping, whereof tome are or which we' arrived, having a very faire hauen, and great flore of shipping, whereof tome are or which shipping we' arrived to Sobay, a Village that confined to shipping where is much Calico cotten cloth made.

panion to Bagdat and hach writtena Trea-

\* Robert Court

washis com-

From

CHAP. 9. S.4.

From thence we came to Surat, which hath been a Citie of great trade, and hath great store of shipping. Those of the greatest burthen are laded not at the Towne, but are carried ouer the Barre with their ballast onely, and there are laden. At an high water, they have fixteene foot o. uer the Barre.

From Surat we travelled toward Agra, the principall Citie of the Grand Mogal, and came first to Nabon, where Sugar groweth in great abundance, and Cotton-wooll, and all manner of Daylast & Cirie. Graine. Here all kind of victuals are very cheape. Then to a Citie called Daylast, where are Great flore of fold great flore of Drugs, Pintados, and Calico-lawnes. Afterward we came to Netberbers, where is a Market of all Braten wares, thirts of maile, Swords and bucklers, Lances, Armours for Horfes: also Cotton-wools, Cotton yarne, Pintados, Shashes, and all manner of drugges. In this place 14 cloth would be very vendible, because course cloth is there exceeding deare.

From thence we proceeded to a Village called Saylor, where is store of Sugar, and fruites of all forts, We departed thence to Sadife, a Garrison Towne. Here the River Tynde runneth downe to Surat. From Sadife we came to the great Citie Bramport, gouerned by Can Canow. This Citie standeth in eight and twenty degrees, where Muskets, Snaphanles, Pistols, Petronels, and Swords are very faleable. Woollen cloth in this place wil prooue a great commodity, as also cloth of Gold and Silver, Veluets, Broad cloths, and Bayes, because there are there io many Gallants. From thence we came to Caddor, and so to Sambon. Then we travailed to a great Citie, named Cannow, where is much trading for Cloth, Swords, Shashes, Pieces, and Armour, besides colours for Diers of all forts. Here our clothes would fell well: for it beareth somewhat to the North. 20 ward, and is very cold in Ianuary, February, and March.

About a dayes journey from this place, we passed ouer the great River Ganges, which runneth into the Gulfe of Bengala , ill ing out of the North-west, and running directly East into the faid Gulfe. From hence we fet forward toward Agra, & spent eleven dayes travelling through a pleafant Countrey, and abounding with feuerall kinds of Indian commodities, and so arrived at Agra.

Agra is a very great Citie, and populous, built with stone, having faire and large streets, with a faire River running by it, which falleth into the Gulfe of Bengals. It hath a faire Castle, and a strong, entrenched round about with a ditch. Hither is great refort of Merchants from Persia, and out of India, and very much Merchandize of Silkes, and Cloths, and of precious stones, both Rubyes, Diamonds, and Pearles. The Diamonds are found in diverse places, as in Bifragar, in De-Li, and here at Agra. But Rubyes, Saphyres, and Spinels are found in Pegu. In this Citie, without all queftion, our richer Silkes and Veluets, but especially our clothes of light colours will fell Patipore, a citie very well, beeing a place of great trading, being not aboue twelve miles from Fatipore, a Citie as as great as Lon- great as London, and very populous; belides Lahor, and many other important Cities in this King-

At Agra we abode thirteene dayes, and then let forward toward Hiffaon in Persia, by the way of Biani, beeing but two Moneths journey, leaving the way by Lahor, which is foure Moneths journey. From Agra to Biamy, we spent two dayes travell. Biamy is the cheifest place Bamy s. dayes for Indico in all the East India, where are twelve Indico milles. It groweth on small bushes and beareth a feede like a Cabbage feed. Being cut downe, it lyeth on heapes for halfe a yeere to rot, 49 and then by Oxen it is troden out from the stalkes, and afterward is ground very fine, and then is, and the ma- boiled in fornaces, and to forted out into feuerall forts. The best Indico is there worth eight

> From Biamy, we spent eight dayes journey to Merta, passing by many Townes and Villages. In some of them there was store of course Indico, in others Calicoes, and store of Cotton-wools. Also we passed ouer the faire River Paddar, which runneth to Guzeras, and falleth into the Sea to the East-ward of the Persian Gulfe. In Merta there are three Bafars or Markets euery wecke, where is fold great flore of Indico, Cotton-wool, yarne, and Cotton cloths. From Meria or Menta we trauelled five and twentie dayes, through their three chiefe Townes, Renree, Buchar, and Suker. Reuree is a Towne confifting of husbandmen, and painfull people, who deale also in 50 Merchandise, as Cotton cloth, Indico, and other commodities, and are a peaceable people to deale

Bucker stands toward Lahor, where we received kind entertainment of the Gouernour. Swordblades are very good chaffer in this Towne: my felfe hauing experience, who might haue had ten pounds sterling for my Sword, the blade being but worth a Noble in England. Close by this Citie of Bucker runneth the River Damiadee, which within eight dayes journey runneth into the River of Synde, which falleth into the Ocean Sea, between the Countryes of Gnadel and Guzerate. On this River passe Barkes of fortie or fiftie Tunnes, by meanes whereof, there is traffique vinto diuerse parts of India.

Sucker is situated on an Iland in the middle of the River, and consisteth most of Weavers and 69 Diers, which serue the Countrey round about. At Sucker we stayed source and twentie dayes for a fafe convoy to Candahar, and pailed to Candahar in twentie dayes, through many defarts and woods, and with no small difficultie. Candahar is a Citie of importance, which is frequented with Merchants out of Turkie, Perfie, and the parts of India, and is gouerned by a Vice-roy. Here we

abode twelue dayes, and from hence fet forward toward Hiftahan in Persia, and trauelled fine dayes till we came to Grees, the first Towne in the Country of Persia, passing ouer the River Grees the first Sabaa, which divideth the Mogol and the Persian. Here we paid a custome for our Cammels.

Grees is a frontier Towne, where the Persian hath a Garrison of a thousand souldiers. From San.

The river Santas Grees, we spent eight dayes to the Citie Parra, passing through a vast countrey, sometimes pas-diudetlithe fing by Villages: one of most note was called Vea. for the store of Felts and Carpets made there, More and and for the plenty of Dates, and all forts of fruits. Parra is a Citie of great traffique, but especi- Persum Domially for raw filke. Here we rested two and twenty dayes onely for a Caranan.

ly for raw filke. Here we refted two and twenty dayes onely for a Caranan.

From Parra we spent eighteene dayes to Iefd, a Citie of Persa, passing through a very defolate. Per a Village.

The Citie of 10 countrey. Not farre from this Towne is Pahanaunis, where is made great flore of raw Silke: as Parta. allo at Godana foure dayes journey off. From lefd we frent feuenteene dayes to Hilpahan, pal- lefda Citie. fing by Gora, a faire Towne, where is store of raw Silkes, Quilts, Silke-carpets, and Turkeshes. Pahanasana. fing by Gora, a tarre I owne, where is note of raw onker, Quine, Since Perfa, where the King Godana And io we arrived at Hiffatham. Haffatham is one of the greatest Cities in Perfa, where the King Goda fire fometimes keepeth his refidencie. The people are industrious and curious in all Sciences, but e- Towne. specially in weating Girdles and Shashes, in making of Veluets, Sattens, Dammasks, very good Hisaheathe Ormuzines, and Persian Carpets of a wonderfull finencise. Here you may buy all manner of chestecistics Drugs, and Spices, and Turkefes, with store of Pearles, Diamonds, and Rubies, as also all fores of Persa. Silkes, as well wrought, as raw. Here might be planted a profitable trade, if our fhips with fafe- Commodities tie might lade in the Persian Gulfe: where sittie in the hundred may bee gained from Ormus to at Hispansa.

20 Historn, and that in eightie dayes trauell; whereof I was throughly informed by diverse Prisoners, and Merchants of the great Towne of Iulpha. These commodities are to bee carried from Commodities England into Persia; Tinne, Copper, Brasil: as also Carties for the Common people: Broad cloths for Persia. for the Merchants and better fort of people, blacke clothes for womens garments, good Chamlets and Veluets died in graine, with purple colours, and fine reds: cloth of Gold and Tiffue, Veluets imbroydered with Gold: fine Holland cloth for the King and Sultans; Dagges, and Piffels, compleat harnesse, targets of steele, shirts of maile, stone bowes, brasse and yron Ordnance. The colours of Cloth muit be Scarlets, Violets in graine, fine Reds, Blacks, browne Blues, London Ruffets, Tawnies, Lyon colours, faire lively Greenes; all which will be vented at Halpahan, Calban, Cashin, and Tauris, and other Cities in Persia. I am perswaded, that Hispahan will vent a thou-30 fand clothes yeerely. At Hift sham I abode thirteene dayes, and spent a moneths iourney to Bagdat; which is a Citic about two English miles in compalle, seated on Tignis: neuerthelesse it is ve. Bagdat.

ry populous, and of great traffique of strangers, being the way to Persia, Turkie, and Arabia. Here I embarqued my selle for Balfara; and was twentie eight dayes in passing downe the River; but it is to be done in eighteene or lesse, if the water be high. Many Ilands are in this River, which I omit to speake of.

Balara is a Citie neere vnto the Persian Gulse, a mile and an halse in circuit. All the buildings, Caftles, and Walls are made of bricke dried in the Sunne. The Turke hath here five hundred lanizaries, besides other souldiers continually in garrison. But his chiefe strength is of his Galies, which are twentie fine or thirty in number, very faire and furnished with goodly Ordnance.

40 To this port of Balfara come Monthly diverte thips of fortie or fiftie tunnes from Ormus, Luden exiffain diewith all forts of Indian Merchandizes. Also there is great flore of Wheate, Rice, and Dates, gre-bia also wing thereabout, with which they ferue Bagdat, and all the Countrey, Ormus, and many Parts Thelle of ra-

From Balfara, I passed by Sea to Catisfa, on the Coast of Arabia Falix, governed by a Turke, but a rebell against the Grand Signior; where is great plenty of fundry fort of truites, as Dates, and Colonor Caothers. And from thence we fayled by many Ilands, but among the reit, to that famous Iland ters. Baharem, fixe dayes tayling from Balfara, and in the midway to Ormus; where they fifth for Shiriff Din. Pearles four moneths in the yeare; to wit, in Iune, Iuly, August, September. And here are the best in White an Pearles, which are round and Origin.

From the Ile of Baharem, we fayled to Calara on the coast of Arabia Falix, and so passed by ned. land with Camels, to Shiriff Din, (with a purpose to have gone to Aman) where one John White Lima a Port an Englishman, which refused my company, was poyfoned) to have given some intelligence to Sir Towne in the Henry Middleton, of our hard viage before in those parts. But hearing that he was traterously mouth of ale taken in the mouth of the Park or and arrival in change in the mouth of the Park or and arrival in change in the mouth of the Park or and arrival in change in the mouth of the Park or and arrival in change in the mouth of the Park or and arrival in change in the mouth of the Park or and arrival in change in the mouth of the Park or and arrival in change in the mouth of the Park or and arrival in the mouth of the park of the taken in Moha, in the mouth of the Red Sea, and carried in chaines up to the Bariba of Simon, Sier or Sier a into the maine land of Arabia, I returned to Lima another Towns on the Persian Gulie, and conft towns in there imbarqued my felfe to have passed to Socotora, an Hand neere the mouth of the Red Sea: P. c. the entrance I was taken by Pirates, and so was driven to land at Snar or Soar, a coast Towne not fatte nom or he P. risas

At Snar, certaine Portugals, whose Barkes were there cast away, informed the Governour 60 that I was a Spie, and prayed him to deliner mee up into their hands; who having obtained their Mafeiteor request, carried me to Azibo, and so to Mascate or Muscat, an Iland, where they have a small dusa Garrifon of some fortie men, besides their gallies, as also one Church, and two Friars. And here Fisher Devices I had abiden for euer, if one Father Drurie, an English Islante, which I found there, had not pro-

237

in Arabia

does, and Calicoes. Netherberi. Sajist a Village Sandife a garri. fon Towne. The river Tynd.

great Citie in 18. degrees. A good vent for cloth. Cadder and Samben. A great Citie called Carnen. Good fale of Englife clothes. great Riuer Ganees. 15. dayes trauell.

They depart from Agra for iourney from

Agra. What Indico king thereof. pence a pound. Merta.or

Menta. The river Pad. vato Gazerat.

Bucker a citie.

miedee fallerh into the rister of Sinde.

Sucker.

From thence, I was conneied in chaines to Ormus, croffing the mouth of the Persian Gulfe. Ormus is an Island in circuit about thirtie miles; and is the drieft lland in all the world for there is nothing growing in at but falt: for their Water, Wood, Victualls, and other necessaries come out of Perfia, which is about twelue miles from thence. The Poringals have aftrong Caftle here, which standeth neere vnto the Sea, where there is a Captaine set by the King of Spaine, having vnder him a convenient number of fouldiers, whereof fome part remaine in the Cattle, and some in the Towne. In this Towne are Marchants of many Nations, and many Moores and Gentiles. Here is very great trade of all forts of Spices, Drugs, Silkes, cloth of Silke, fine Tapiffries of Persia, great store of Pearles, as also Horses of Persia, which serue for all India. And all ships which palle from hence to Goa, wherein are horses, pay no custome in Goa: but if they bring no horses, then they pay eight in the hundred for their goods.

He was at Sinde, which is an excellent place for our Trade. The best In-

Cloth.

From Ormus they fent me prisoner to Goa. And we failed first to Sinde, which lieth between the Countryes of Guadel and Guzerate, having a great River called Damiade falling into it, which River commeth from Labor, and so to Bucher, and Suchar. In these places is the best Indico fold. You may transport all the goods which the Countrey doth afford, by water to Sinde: where your shippes may ride as lafely as in the River of Thames. The Portugals have no fortin this

Portugals. A good ven t

The place, (by report of the Gouernour, who gaue me a Passe at my first beeing there to beea Sinds from the pledge, that when focuer I should returne with these and these goods, I should bee well entertain ned) doth vent cloth of all forts in reasonable quantitie both fine and course, beeing all light co. lours; Tinne, Lead, Iron, and Elephants teeth, and Spices of all forts, especially Pepper and 20 Cloues. The commodities that the Countrey doth affoord in great plentie, and cheape price, are fine Calicoes of many forts, Pintadoes, Qilts, Carpets, and other Silke in great plentie. Many of these stuffes are very good for the trade at Bantan, and the Moluccos. Besides, there is great flore of Opium, which is a very good commo litie in Bantam, and those parcs. And many other drugs fit for our Countrey. The people are of a good disposition, and defirous of trade: victualls are very good cheape: as tenne hennes for tenne pence, a good theepe a shilling. On the shore the Portugals are fabiect to the Countrey people: and if they doe not behaue themselves well, they are feuerely punished.

Passing this coast of Sinde, we arrived at Din in the Kingdome of Cambaya. And it is the ftrongest Towne that the Portugals have in their parts. It is but little, but well stored with Mer- 10 chandile: for here they lade many great ships with diver e commodities, for Ormu and for the Straight of Meeca, and other places: and there be thips of Moores and Christians. The Moores passe by Passeport from the Poringalls.

From Din we failed fer Goa: which is the principall Citie which the Portugals have in those parts, and it is governed by a Vice-Roy. It standeth in an Iland, which may be thirtie miles about, replenished with Orchards and Gardens, Palme trees, and some Villages. Herebe Marchants of many Nations.

CHAP. X.

The Voyage of M. DAVID MIDLET ON to Jaua, and Banda, extracted out of a Letter written by himselfe to the Company, this being the fifth Voyage (et forth by them.

Their affaires at Bantam, Botun, Bengaia.

Aprill 24. 1600. They arriued at Saldania. They arriued at Bantam.

their debts

E fet fayle in the Downes the foure and twentieth of April, 1609. in the Expedition of London, and got fight of Forceventure, and the Lanfaror, the nineteenth of May, and with such winds as blow (some faire, some fowle) we arrived at Saldania the tenth of August, and watered, and made hast, and set sayle the eighteenth of the fame. We proceeded for Bantam, and arrived there the feuenth of December, missing Captaine Keeling very narrowly that we had not fight of him: for hee passed vs in the

night, elle we should have furely feene him. As for our buiness:, I made all the dispatch that 60 By the alteramight be (both by day and night) to get the Iron a shore, and would not stay, to set up my Pintion of State, naffe, and left M. Hensworth in the house, and was driven to give a great many of gifts more then was requifite, if the State of the Countrey had beene as informer time : and left Edward Neelles,

would this Gouernour luffer them (as before) themselves to imprison debters, and diffraine. He also exacted vareasonable lumines for rent, whereas the ground had been given, and the houses built at the Companies charge.

and three more of my Company with Mafter Hemsmorth (as his defire wa ) beeing in a strange place, and knew none in the House. So I tooke such Commodities as I thought most vendible in those places whereunto I was to goe; and what hope was of making a Voyage, I trust Captaine Keeling hath long fince made manifelt, yet for all this, I must try their curtefie.

The eighteeth of December I tooke my leave of Master Hemsworth, who was very loath to flay behind me, but I perswaded him to be of good courage, and doubt nothing, seeing I was to take Master Spalding with me for his Language, and had no bodie to lease in the Hosse but him- M. Ansuffine felfe : and told him that if the Gouernour fent for him, hee must tell him plainly that I had left Spalding gooth expresse order in any hand, not to yeeld to any of his former demands, yet hee might take what with him to

To he would, for he must deliver him nothing. Then I let faile that evening for the Maluccas (as I H: departed supposed) and the winds fauouring vs, the seuen and twentieth of the same, wee passed the for the Ma-Streights of Defolam, and being through them, lay becalmed tenne dayes, which was no small luces. griefe tome, in much heate under the Line, being doubtfull of the Westerly Monson, which (if The streight of it (hould faile me) would be the overthrow of my Voyage.

The elighth of Iamary, we came before the Towne of Boun, and fent to know fome newes,

the llos Beand there the King was gone to the Warres, and very few people in the Towne. So I anchored not but we through the Streights the fame day. The next day we faw a great company of Cara-

colles, which we imagined to bee the King of Botunes Armie, which proued to indeed. The King fent a fmall Prow (when we drew neere vnto him) to see what we were. I fent him word who 20 I was, and it proued little wind, and wanting water I demanded whether there were any neere hand, so the prople shewed me where there was great store of good water. Then I stood with the place, and the King and all his Carreolles came under fayle after mee, and came to an Anchor faire by vs, and fent one aboord in his owne name to bid mee welcome, and defired mee to fend Master Spalding with the Messenger to come, and speake with him to heare some newes. The Kings defire was that I would ride all night, and in the morning hee would come, and fee the ship and me, It proved calme, so we ride still, and the next day the King came aboord, and I made him, and all his Nobles a Banquet, and gaue the King a gift worthy fuch a person; and a gale A Banquet ame fitted to be vnder fayle: then the King Wept, and faid I might thinke him but a Differm made to the Her, feeing he had no Merchandize for me, for foure monethes before my comming, hee had his and allhis No. 30 House burned to the ground, where he had prouided of every thing somewhat, both Nuts and bles.

Mace, and Cloues, and great flore of Sander wood an whele house full, and a great Ware-house Commodities full of the cloth of his Countrey, which is very vendible in most part of the Hands thereabout : Prouided by and all the loffe which formerly he received, grieved him not halfe to much, as when I told him the Ku that I came, and had caused the ship to bee fitted of purpose to come and buy his Commodities, that he should prouide for me.

He further faid, that I had kept my promife, and swere by the head of Mahomet, so would he have done, if God had not laid that croffe of fire upon him, having fundry of his Wives and Women burned. But now he was abroad at Warres with his forces, he could not tell the islue of it, and as the cafe flood with him, hee could not spare any of his people, to make any prouision 40 for me : and faid, that if I had not come by the night afore, he had beene in the field against another King his Enemie, whose Towne he shewed me, and requested to shoot at it, as I went by. I faid I was a Stranger, and knew him not, and to procure my felfe Enemies, I had no reason: but if the other King should come and offer him, or any of his Subjects wrong, while I was there, I would doe my best to fend them away : which speeches of mine gaue the King great content. fo the King tooke his leave, and we fet fayle prefently.

The foure and twentieth of Ianuary, we arrived at the Iland of Bangaia, where the King and The Ile of most of his people were sled for feare of some Enemy; and certainly I could not learne the truth. Bangaia. There was a Hollander there that told mee that the King was fied for feare of the King of Ma- fortilying kefar, who (as he thought) would force the King to turne More, for he is a Gentile : but I rather hatfull to the 50 thinke they fled for feare of the Hollanders, who would have built a Fort there, but when they prople. perceined the people were fled , they left it vneffected. This one Hollander bore fuch a fway, The manners that never a man left upon the Iland durst displease him. He hath as many Women as he pleze of an Hollanfeth, two Houses full of the choice of the Countries Daughters, and many Men and Women der. Slaues, and is a pleafant Companion, and will dance and fing all day long, necre-hand naked, as their manner is : and winneth the hearts of the people, and will be drunke two dayes together, amongst the people of the Hand: and is of himselfe, and hath lived long in the Countrey, and will not be commanded by any Hollander, and dwelleth oner against Amboina. If the Gonernour of Amboina would speake with him, hee must fend two or his Merchants to bee kept in pawne till his returne : He taketh up the Kings Duties of Tama: a in all the Ilands thereabouts,

60 and ferueth his owne turne, and fends the King what he may spare. Heere wee had good refreshing for my people, being (I prayle God) in better estate then when I let sayle from England, and health of her haue not had a man ficke to that prefent. There I sheathed my Long Boate, which wee towed people for feare of the Wormes that would have spoyled her, and after set sayle the nine and twentieth of Ianuary. Comming to Sea, we found the windes right as we should goe, so striking (all wee

might) to get to wind-wards, but could not, the ffreame carrying vs directly South, and ran fo swift, that we lost fifteene leagues in two dayes. Then I was faine to alter my determination, forgoing for the Moluccos, and bare vp the Helme to goe for Banda, and might goe with a

Occurrents at Banna; Contesting with the Dutch : Trade at Puloway. and many perils.

He fifth of February, we got fight of the Ilands of Banda, and made all the fayle wee could, to get neere before night : and drawing neere, I fent my Skiffe to hearesome newes, of some of the Country people, who sent me word that the Hollanders would not fuffer any Sayle to come into the Roade, but they would take all hee brought, (if it were fuch things as they flood in need of ) and make payment at their owne pleafures : Butif

any Juncke came and brought Commodities very vendible for the Countrey people, they were not permitted to have any speech with any of the Countrey : but the Hollander would bring them to the backfide of the Castle within Musket shot of their Ordnance, that one must not 20 fet his foot ashore, but they would fend a Bullet at him : They had fifteene great Icnokes, which they kept in that manner. What hope is there to make a Voyage there, seeing they dealt so with all, that came into the Roade, and banished Captaine Keeling, not permitting him to stay to gather in his debts, but gaue him Bils to receive his money at Bantam, as (I hope) from his owne mouth, your Worships have heard at large. Yet for all this, I stood into the Roade with Flagge and Enfigne, and at each Yard Arme a Pendant, in as comely a manner as we could deuise. There came a small Pinnalle of thirtie Tunnes sent from the Gouernour of the Castle, thinking it had beene one of their Countrey ships : but comming neere vs stood into the Reade before me, after they had haled vs, I could have no other speech with them.

As soone as I came thwart of Lauter, I saluted the Towne with Ordnance, and came to an 10 Anchor within shot of their ships : then prefently a Dutch Boate came abourd vs from the Gouernour, to have me come into the Roade, and come ashore to him, and shew him my Commisfion : I made answere, I was but new come, and to shew my Commission to the Gouernour, or to make any man acquainted with these businesses, which belonged to the making of my Voyage, I would not. They further asked, whether I was a Merchant, or a Man of Warre! Ianfwered I would pay for what I take: then they threaned me: who told them I was there, and would ride there, doe as they should please, I hoped I should defend my selfe: so they returned to the Calle in a great rage. The Hollanders no fooner gone, but great ftore of the men of Lauter the Bandaneses came aboord me, and bade me welcome. Then I vinderstood the whole Estate of the Countrey. and the Countrey would be willing to deale with me, if I could procure leave of the Hollanders, in for they are now friends, but Pularay and Polatronu are at War es with them.

Now knowing well, that in troubled waters it is good fishing, there being one of Pulawayamongst them, I had private conference with him, and gave him money in his Purse, to certifie them of the Iland, that I would give them money or Commodities for all their Spice, and that the Hollanders and I were like to be Enemies, and let them not doubt, but that I would get their Spice aboord, one way or other. In the meane feafon, there came another Boate from the Vice-Admirall, and the same Boate from the Castle, with expresse Commandement from the Gouer nour to me to come in. Being dinner time, I caufed them to ftay dinner, and after dinner told them that I would ride there, and stand to the danger of the Roade: For I knew full well, that our Nations were friends in Europe, & for vs to be Enemies amongst the Heathen people, it were 30 not good, being Christians. Whereupon they told me plainly I must not ride there, and if I did, they would fetch me in perforce : I faid I would ride there, till I found the inconvenience of the Roade (as by their speeches it was foule ground) then would I come into the best of the Harbour : for neither of our Princes giveth any fuch authoritie to any of their Subiects, but that euery maninay ride, and goe at their owne perils. They faid that the Countrey was theirs, then may I the more boldly (fay I) ride heere, for we are triends: fo they departed in displeasure.

This Euening, I was about to land Ordnance vpon the fide of an Hill, where wee rid and began to fit the ship to fight with them that should molest mee : and fent out some to see what ground there was round about the ship, and it was all Rockes, so by no meanes the shippe could ride there : fo we left our pretence of landing Ordnance. In the morning I fent my Skiffe with 60 Master Spalding, and the principall of the ship with a Letter to the Gouernout, and bad them say nothing more then I had written, and make no long stay, but bring an answere presently, for we

ride very bad : the Copie of which Letter hereafter followeth.

CHAP. 10 S.2. Uncharitable purposes of the Dutch.

Mas is please your tooyling winto patience to consider. That whereas you have dissert enemies sand.

few frends in this place I being a Christian, if your worship sland in used of any thing-that I base, I pray you make bald to demand it, and I will be a readic to performe it to my power. For whereas there is amitte betweene our Princes as home. I fhould be roundling that we their Subjects should be at the mitte here. Further, forusmuch as you command me sockine under the command of the Castle. I book T. have that Friviledge that both Princes allow their Subsetts, to come and goe at their owne pleasures, and stand to the danger of the Roade, at their owne perils. And whereus you demanded to see my Commisfion, I am a Gentleman, and willing to here it upon equall termes, for if you would meete me securely, as I would doe you, appoint our meeting on the water, in our Beares equally manned, or the any other count.

10 nient place, where I may be as neere my force as you are royones. And whereas it is voported, that a comtrait is to be made with the Inhabitants of Lantor, and your Worfhip; my define to, that you would ofeme as an Indian for my money: then should I thinke my felfe much beholding to your Worship, and and more willing to deale with you then with them. Furthermore, for afmuch as you be at emmirie with the I. lands of Puloway, and Polaron; my defire is to bee refolsed, whether I may have their Spice without your hinderance. Thus defiring your answere to these particulars, and the same to be sensured by these. Beavers, I bid you farewell, from abourd my ship, this sounts of February, 1609.

Yours in friendship, DAV ID MIDDETON. All my Companies comming to the Castle were brought to the Governous, where they face in Councell, so they deliuered my Letter: which being openly read they would fend mee no an-20 fwer but by word of mouth, yet detayned my Letter. They had determined by Counfell (hatting three great ships of one thousand tunnes a piece, and three Pinnasses of thirtie tunnes a piece) that one of the shippes (being unferuiceable) called the great Sanne, should clap me abourd; and there fet her felfe a fire : and had for the same purpose swome fundry persons to come and make Duch her fast with chaines, and had put into her thirtie Barrels of Powder for the fame intent which beeing manned out of the Castle with all the ships , and boates, to take up the men when shee should fire, the Great Horne should come and ride within Musket-shot, and batter vpon vs, and the Frigots round about vs, to keepe vs doing on all fides. My folke feeing their fpeed they made to warpe out the Great Sume, made small stay but came away, and told me what preparation was made to haue vs. I thought it fit to goe and speake with the Gournour my felfe, and 30 before wee would try it by Battaile, to see what hee would say to my felfe. And so taking my Commission with mee, I came to the Castle, and was met at my landing by the Go-

nernour, and all the principall men, that were in the Castle and ships and was brought through a Guard of small shot of three hundred Souldiers, who gave mee three Vollies of shot, and the Caftle senen Peeces of Ordnance for my welcome : lowee came to the Governours Chamber! where for vs two, there were Chaires let, the reft had formes, and after many Salutations, and Complements of welcome to the Callle, I began, and faid.

I vinderstand by my Company, which was with them before my comming, that they would not be perswaded but that I was a Pirate, and had no Commission: and that it should appeare to the contrary, I came my felfe, and brought my Commission with mee, to manifest that I was no 40 fuch person, but had the Kings Maiesties broad Seale to my Commission, and called to my man for it, and shewed it them, reading the first line vnto enem, and lapped it vp againe. Then they faid, that they would fee it all . I faid, they flouid not while I lived, The Commission was mine; Commission you all apparantly see, and the great Seale at my Commission, and my selfe nominated therein, shewed. and if they would fee more, it is not my Commission they should expect it. Wee would have bin gone aboord, but were willed to fray awhile. So there paffed words betweene vs, some sharpe and some sweet : but at the length they began to be more mild, & called for a Cup of Wine, then the Company roseall vp, dranke a cup of Wine, and went to walke, and view the Castle, the Offices whereof were very neat and very wel furnished with Armor and great store of Munition.

Taking my time, I put in practice to fee what money would doe (which often maketh Wilemen blinde) that fo I might attayne vnto my lading by large proffers. I offered one thousand pound to be fure to have my lading, and to give my chaine from about my necke to one to pro. The might of cure it, offering to pay more then they paid for their Spice. Hauing fet this matter abroach, money. (knowing the ship to ride in danger) I told the Gouernour, now they apparantly faw, I was no man of Warre, I would bring in my ship : hee replyed with the retidue, that all the friendship they could doe me, I should find them willing to pleasure me therein. It drawing late I tooke my leaue to goe aboord, at what time, the Gouernour caufed all the Ordnance in the Caffle to bee shot off, and as I passed by the ships, they and the Frigots shot off, till I came abourd. The next day being the eight of February, I brought my thip into the Roade, and rid betweene their thips and the Caftle, and gaue them all my Ordnance, and was answered from the Caftle, and shippes, and Frigats with great store.

As soone as we came to an Anchor, the Gouerner with all the chiefe of the Castle and Ships came aboord of me : fo I intreated them to dinner, to fuch as we could prouide, which they very kindly accepted: and after dinner the maine point (which was my lading) I could not by gifts, nor any meanes I might deuise, have any grant to buy one pound of Spice. And having prooued fundry meanes to induce them to heare reason, the Gouernour told me plainly, he durst not give

me leave to deale for any Spice, vader paine of lose of his head. I feeing no good to bee done in riding at an Anchoramongit them, determined to take in water, and take my Fortune: but they would not fuffer my Boate to goe afhore for water, but they would fend a man with ve; to fee that we had no conterence with any of the Countrey people. After I had water aboom, I fent Mafter Spalding to thew the Governour that I would be gone and that I had fent him to accuraine him therewith : for my telfe would not come out of the thip. The Governour manuelled whither I would goe, the winds being Westerly : Master Spating

Dutch crupu-

faid, he know not So I warped till I could get Sea-roome to fet faile. The Governour feat three Pinnaffestogo out with me, and one came in a Boate aboord vs , fent from the Gouernour to command mesthat I should not come neere any of those Ilands : I fent him word I would not be at his commanding, for I was bound to Palomay, as foone as possibly I can, and bade him tend his 10 thips to fend me away for I would quickly fend the Frigots further from me. Hee went abound one of the Erigots , and I caused our men to get up their finall shot , and fit the infelies to fight with their thips which were fitted, and their failes brought to the yard of purpote. I called all my Company to know their mindes, and told them plainly that if they would frend by mee, I meant to fet vp my reft, to make my Voyage at those Ilands, let the Hollander doe whather could ; and promised them, if any man were may med, hee should have maintenance during his life; which (if it pleafed God) I would have performed ; and further promited, that if they would fight it out, to give franckly amongst them, those things that were mine owne, which were in the ship. So with one consent, were were all willing to try what force the Hollander would fend out to drive vsaway. The Pinnaffes feeing my tolke to bring vp their small shot, 20 thought it would be final to their ease to guard me any longer, and therefore bore vp for the Harbour. While we were a warping out, the Admirall had beene twice aboord the Prinailes, and the Vice-Admirall, and the Lieutenant Gouernor of the Cattle also, what they did there I know not,

It fell calme, and the winds Westerly, and a great streame set to the East North-East, and we droue a great pace. So I manned my Boate, and fent Master Spalding away with Money, and my Pursers Mate, and fine more, to goe and certifie them of the land of Pulaway, that we had parted enemies with the Hollanders, and that I had fent him to know their minds, whether they would fell me their Spice, and I would give them Money for it: and would have come my felfe, but would faine see the shippe in some place where she might ride, and then I would come either in the ship, or in a Pinnaste that I had within boord to fet up. While my Boat was absent, 10 there came two Prawes from Lanter, to know why I went away; I told them, the streame set the thip away : I would faine have gone to Pulaway, if the streame had not himsred me, and had fent a Factor thither to buy Spice; they faid, they were glad that I went not away for altogether : then I prayed them to tell them of Lanter, that I would give them Money or Commodities for all their Spice which they had, if they would fell it me before the Hollander, that came to take their Countrey from them. One of them faid, that hee would goe to the Iland and fee my people, and then he would fliew them of Lantor. At Mafter Spaldings comming ashore, the Countrey flocked about him, and bad him welcome,

but would make no price with him till I came my felfe: but would deliuer Spice vpon an ac-

for one, and they hired him a co. ple, to whom the Countrey gaue twenty Rials, and I must give

them as much. So Mafter Spalding fent them aboord, and writ to mee to fend him more Money

and Cloath, which I did the lame night, and bare up the Helme for Ceran, and came to a place called Gelagula, being thirtie leagues from Banda, a reasonable good Road : and as soone as posi-

bly we could, we tooke an house, and brought our Pinnasse ashore to set up, having had her with-

in board thus long, and could never have time to fet her vp, because the time of the yeare did to

fast slip away, and the Monson was at an end. Labouring all that night to get her dispatched,

count, till God fhould fend me thither, to goe through with them my felfe. I bid Mailer Spal- 40 dire hire me a Pilot (if he could) to harbour my thip neere hand; who spake to the Countrey

M. Spaldings

The lle of

The Hope well, being fitted, I named her the Hope-well. The feuen and twentieth of March, we made all things

They lade

readie to fet faile to the Iland of Pulanay, and arrived there the one and thitieth of the same in 10 the night, and could not lade any Spice, till I had agreed with the Countrey people. The Countrey asked many duties, and great gifts; but in fine, I agreed to pay as Captaine Keeling paid : after the chiefe had what they looked for, (for every one must have somewhat, that all must not know ) and a man must euer be giuing, for they never cease begging : and it is not for a mans ease to deny them any reasonable matter, especially, as the case stood with mee. After we had agreed, we laded the Hope well with Mace, and fent her away, the being but nine Tunne, could carry but little of fuch Commodities, which fils prefently : wherefore I was driuen to looke out for more helpe to get ouer the Spice; fo I hired a great Praw, and was to build her, which we laded with Nuts, and fent to the ship, and there builded her higher, and made her one of fine and twentie Tunne. But the made but one Voyage, and then wee heard no newes of her in three moneths, still expecting her comming to Pulaway a long time. The Hope-well making two Voyages, could bring mee no newes of her, fo that I verily thought the had beene funke : for I came in company with her in the Hope-well my felte, and having a great fforme, was perfectly perfwaded, that the Sea had exten her vp, and gaue her for loft, having twelne of the luftiest men in the ship in her. It was no small griefe to mee, to see the time of the yeare to

weare away, and could not get my lading ouer to the ship, nor durst bring the ship ouer (for there was no riding for her, and she past the Iland oft ) all hope was past for fixe moneths. I made enquirie for other Veffels, and heard of a lunck that belonged to Lanter, but she was old, and lay neere the Hollanders ships: I went and bought her, and got such helpe as I could to trim her.

The want of my twelue men put me to much trouble, if I had had them with mee all the while, it had beene a great shortning to our Voyage : for most of our men were downe vpon fore Legges, and as foone as one was any thing well, hee must into the Hope-well, and another poore lame man take his roome, having some three times well and downe againe. Thus I was driven to my wits end, not knowing which way to turne me, being enery houre in danger of the Hol-10 lander to come and take the lland, who (as by intelligence from time to time we heard) fought

fundry meanes to make me away, by offering large Money for Rogues to effect it, either by poifon, or otherwise. But (I praise God) I had some friends upon the lland, who gave mee secret warnings of fuch men, or to be aware of fuch men-llaues, for they would do me fome mischiefe, and came for the purpose. Whereupon I was faine to get all the llands to draw to an head, and fit their Caracols, and keepe the Hollanders Pinnasses from comming abourd: so the Pinnasses durft not firre, and the Handers landed secretly vpon Nero, and cut off sundry of the Hollanders. that they durft not firre out of the Caffle, except they were many, and well fitted.

Thefe llanders built a Fort vpon the fide of an hill, from whence they fhot into the Caftle, Treacherous which troubled the Hollander much. So we were fure that the Pinnailes could not come out as in offers. 20 former time, to cut vs off as oftentimes they had attempted, making nine Voyages in her my felfe, and never could spare about feuen men to goe in her and but five at Puloway: the rest in a manner lame and ficke, in a most villanous Countrey, where all things were to deere, that one should eat, and not to be had but at fome times, which was a great griefe vinto vs all: with fuch foule weather of raines continually, which was like to have made an end of vs all. The Iunke which I had bought at Lamor, I was faine to get away vntrimmed, for the Hollanders fent me one of their ships, seeing men at worke vpon her, ( when they had fitted her ) to batter her to peeces. So that night the waighed, I got the helpe of two Townes to lanch her, and was to carry her a great way vpon Rowlers. This we did by night, and got her out of fight by day, and brought her to Puloway, and were faine to buy Sayles for her, and all things else, for the had nothing be-30 longing vnto her but the bare Hull. I fet the Countrey Carpenters aworke, which did her little good, as proued afterwards: and had fent to the ship by the Hope-well, that they should bring ouer some rigging for the Junke, and that Master Dawis should come and carry her ouer, fitting her

(as well as I could) with those filly Carpenters which the place affordeth. The Hope-well flayed three weekes, and wee neuer heard any word what was become of her. being doubtfull whether any mischance had befallers for : and wee might stay long before they aboord co. At hire any to come ouer, the Hollanders hauer lo feafed them, that they have taken carrying of victuals to the Bandaneffes. Being reasonable faire weather, having the Shippes Skiffe at Puloway, I determined to goe over my felfe, and make some shift, and not to let the time passe. M. lebalacia. doing nothing. For I could not hire men to carrie ouer the Iuncke, if I would have laded her 40 with Silver. So I put it in practile, feeing the Hope-well came not, and not having a found man with me that could fland on his legges, I hyred three Blackes and put to Sea : being out of fight

of Land, there arose a grieuous storme, that I was faine to spoone afore the Sea, to saue our livese yet (God be praised) wee got light of the Land of Ceran, and kept her right afore the Seap cleane from our ship, and comming neere the shoare (the Sea aloft) did breake, and tooke away. The He of all hope of comming fafe ashore. Night being at hand, we strong all we might to keepe her vpon ceran. the Sea till day, the storme increaseth, that no remedie but wee must hazzard all to put into the Sea-perill. Breach, our a ledge of Rockes. Which we did, and no man durft for lake the Boat, for being beaten to pieces against the Rockes. So the next day we set her ashore, being brim-full, and had all things that we had washed ouer-boord : we laid hands on the Boat, and got her out of the Suffe 50 of the Sea, and gaue God thankes for preferring vs from fo apparant danger. Being extreme foule

weather, with much raine, wee could not tell what to doe. The Blicker came and told vs, that we must goe to Sea presently, if wee meant to faue our The Countrey

lines. I asked one of them the reason; who said, it was the Canibals Countrey, and if they got of the Canibals fight of vs, they would kill vs and eate vs, and nothing would ransome a man if they takehim: or Man-caters, and all Christians that they get, they rost them aline, for wrongs that the Portugals have done them: and therefore if we would not goe to Sea, they would go hide themselves : for the Canbals would be at the water fide as foone as they can look about to defery if they can discouer any Fither-men or Pallengers , that by thealth paffe by in the night. Wee hearing this (and the Moone began to shew the wind to Duller, and a Tyde of floud with vs) we got a-bead a good reasonable 60 pace, and by day we were cleere of their Watches, & keeping the shore close abourd, we expeed a Hal of a Bark, came & rowed neere it, & knew it to be the Diligence, So we came & hayled her, & The Diligence, there were a couple of Englishmen in her, who told me that the lame night (that we had the florme in the Skiffe) the chopped to an Anchor there, and the Cable burt, & the draue alhore, & that M. Herniman was gone to the Towne to get men to have her vp, & faule her. I landed my felfe to goe to the Gouernour of the Towne, to come and bring some helpe to saue her. The Sand was full of people which came of purpose to have pillaged her, & I willed them to make a shot now & then,

243

which flayed them from comming neere them: & comming to the Town, M. Herniman was gone by land to the ship. I offred the Gouernour mony to have help to faue her, who faid, he would gather the Country together within two or three daies, but I told him that if it blew, she would Inhumanity of be loft within an houre. One of Pulomay being there, who knew the Barke, and was earnest with the Handers.

the Governour to faue her, plainly told mee, that he gaped only to have her bulged, that hee might have the Planke to build him a Praw.

Then perceiving there was no helpe, but must come from the shippe, I hired Guides to fol-

low Mafter Herniman, and tooke one of myne owne men to keepe me company, and so proceeded by land, being twelue miles from the ship. Being halfe way, we came to a great water, which we must swimme ouer : my man could not swimme, so I fent my clothes back, all but a Scarlet 10 Mandilian, which these Blackes must carrie over for me, who told me, the River was full of ... ligards, and if I faw any, I must fight with him, elie he would kill me : and for that purpose uid carry a great Knife in his mouth. I being weary, not having flept in two nights, tooke the water before the Indians, knowing they would bee ouer before me. The River being broad, and a Swift current, which the great raine (that had fallen) had made, the Indians would have had me

turned backe, but being the better halfe way, I wasvery vnwilling : being in the water, one of the Indians that carryed my Mandilion, had got a great Cane (which I knew not of) and ftrooke me on the fide, who feeling the stroke, suspecting it had beene an Aligara, dived vinder water, where the current got fuch hold on mee, that before I could come vp, I was in the Sea, and there the Sea threw mee against the Beech , and bruised my backe and shoulder, till the time that hee 20 came, and gaue me the end of the Cane, whereof I got hold, and he pulled mee out, neere hand d rowned being toffed with the Sea, that every Suffe washed mee into the Sea againe. I prayse God, I escaped this danger and got aboord, after I had rested my selfe a reasonable space, to the amazement of all my Company. So that night, I fent all that were able to crawle, to faue the Bark: which (Godbe prayfed) they did with much toyle of fo small help. The Country would not let any man lay his hand to faue her, expecting we would forfake her, that they might emoy her. The next day after my comming aboord, the Hopewell arrived with her lading of Spice, who

the Hoperell, told me, they had been driven to the East-wards of Banda thirtie leagues, in a most cruell storme. which continued long, and caused them to have a long passage to get to the wind-wards, but arriued the next day after. I went from Puloway in the Boat, and laded presently, and M. Danis 30 was taking in of his lading, making all dispatch that might be, with a poore lame Crewe (the whole being absent as your Worships have heard, about the Diligence) we presently villadedler, and that night fet faile in her my felfe, to fee if I could come before M. Danis came from thence: for they told me, the Luncke was very leaky, and I defired to have the Hope-well come in her company, what foeuer should befall: for the had never a naile in her, but such as we our selves put into her: and having none there of our owne, we cauted the simple Smith that the countrey a Toorded, to make some Iron pinnes, for nayles they can make none; and in most needfull places wee betkowed them. As for my felte in the Hopewell, strining to attaine to Puloway, I was put by it by the streame, in a mighty storme; the more the wind, the stronger the Current: beeing put to Lee-wards, we were long before we cot ldictch the ship, and were faine to seeke to the Ciran shore, or elie had been quite blowne away. Hauing made many Voyages, and still fallen to Leeward of the thip, I caused M. Danis to search the land for some Harbour, that when those prouisions (that we could make to get over the goods) should come over, they might come from Puloway to the ship directly, and not to boult it up to windwards when she was deepe laden, which beeing emptie, having discharged her burden, might betterply it to wind-wards: for beeing light, the would feele her oares, which was effected.

In my long stay from Puloway, and the Ilands of Banda, they had intelligence, that the ship liad weighed anchor, and were periwaded, that I was gone in the ship for feare of the Hollanders, who were determined to come and looke me out, and surprise mee. Whereupon, the countrey people wouldnot deale with my people any more, nor fell them victuals, and beganne to abuse 50 them, and rayle upon them: and faid, that I was gone in the ship, and left them in the Countrey as the Holanders did, and would come with a Fleete, as they have done, and take their Countrey from them. Then they were determined to feize vpon the house, and take the people, and keep them prisoners upon an high Rocke, and tent for the Sabandar, that by whole consent they might come, and take polletion of all the goods. When the Sabandar was come, M. Spalding went vnto him, to show him of the hard wage of the llanders, who began to take things out of the house by tonce. He faid, They would be fure we should not doe as the Holanders had done, and were determined to lay them talk for the ship was gone, and our meaning was not good. All that Master Spalding could doe, would not periwade them, but they were left of purpose.

The next day, being in counted in the Church; they retolued to fend the men vp prisoners to the 60 Rocke. Then there came one and told them, that I was in fight in the Hovemell; whereupon they broke up their deuillih determination. At my comming a thore, M. Spalding told mee of their hard viage of them, and what feare they were in. The Chiefe of all the Hands fate before our doore to stay my comming: I went ynto them, and asked the reason, Why they dealt so with my people in my absence: They told me plainely, that if I had not come my selfe, they would have

taken the goods, and kept the men fafe. So I told them the reason of the removuing of the ship, and faid further, No manuell that the Holanders built a Castle to defend themselues, when I beeing in friendship with them, and leaving men amongst them, with Commodities that the conntrey flood in neede of, and made the Holanders mine Enemies, which were their enemies, and fought all the meanes that in me lay to doe all the Hands good, (as they all very well knew) should receive such hard measure at their hands. They said plainly, I must not blame them to be realous of Christians: for many yeeres, the Portugals and Holanders have done as I have Portugals and done; but in the ende they faw apparantly, they would have their Countrey from them: yet now first sul, I was come my selfe, they hoped I would not thinke the worse of them. So wee became good 10 friends, and bought Spice apace: and had bought my wholeships lading. Having an over-plus of Stock left I thought I could not doe your Worthips better ferrice, then in laying out your money, and therefore made shift to send the ships lading away: and laded thirtie Tunnes more in a Iuncke, and bought another Iuncke of fortie Tunnes (and Spice to lade her) which was not then launched, but men at worke upon her: and left M. Spalding to come in her, and M. Chapman, for Master ( a very honest and sufficient man ) with twelve persons in the whole,

è III.

His departure for Bantam, escape from the Hollanders, and returne home.

Fter this, I came and tooke my leaue of all the Countrey, in most louing manner. and gaue them divers gifts for a farwell, intreating them to helpe Maiter Spalding , if hee should stand in need of them : for I beeing gone , hee must rely vpon them. So with many promites of all kindnesse, I tooke my leaue both

of Master Spalding, and of his company, and all the Hand. Leaving Master Chapman for Master in the new Iuncke. I was faine to carry ouer the Hopewell my seire, and set faile the feuenth of September from Puloway, with the Luncke Middleton in my Company (having flayed longer in the Countrey, then ever any Englishman did) arrived at the ship the tenth. And there 30 I heard that the ship was not fully laden: for there were seuen Tunnes of the Nuttes spoyled, that Hedeparteth came last from Puloway, and lost. There I laded the ship out of the Hopewel, and the Iuncke, and from Puloway turned off the Hopewel, which had done vs very good feruice, and brought an hundred Tunnes of September. goods aboord; being so wormeaten, that we pumped alwayes in her, being but halfe inch planck, and neuer could fray or have any time to sheath her. After the shippe was wholly laden, wee set faile from Keeling Bay the same day, having never a top-sayle over head: For I had caused Mafier Daus to remoue the ship from whence Heft her, to another Bay, seuen leagues to the Westward, where I faid I would come with the Hopewell; and the Iuncke where I found them: now Keeling bay.

the ship, in remooning had her top-sailes blowne from the yard, having beeneat the yard ener fince we came into the Countrey for feare of Treason, and the Hollanders who would seeke our 40 ouerthrow. The Iuncke going better then we, having no top-failes, I fent for the Mafter of her aboord, and wrote a Letter to Bantam by them: and requested them to make all the speed they could thither, and I hoped I should come after them, and overtake them, when I could make my top-failes, which wee plyed night and day : and made Master Musgraue his Mate : wee in the Thip having our top-failes finished, did overtake the Juncke the fixteenth of the fame, and comming up to them, they could not keepe vs company, except wee should take in our top-failes: and to preffe the luncke with a faile they durft not. I called vnto them, and bade them beare fuch faile, that they doe not wrong her (for feare a leake should breake vpon them) and come to Bantam: for mee to keepe by them, could doe them small pleasure, for wee had long businesse at our comming to Bantam, to trimme the shippe for England. So wee tooke lease of them, They arrive at

30 and bore ahead, and the ninth of October arrived in Bantam Roade, where Mafter Hemsworth Bastam the and Edmird Neetles were both dead, within a short space after my going away from Bantam: so ninthos Octothat all the goods I left at Bantam, were yet there, and not a yard of cloth fold to the Chinefes. ber. At our comming to Bantam, being very weake(for most part of the company had fore legs) I was driven, that all men that had any tores, or were fickly, should remayne aboord by the Surgeon, and manured the Junckes with all my choice men, being all in pertect health. There came a Small ship, that had heene at China, and at Iapan, Tarnata, Makian, Coramandell, Patane, and Ior, and came to Ambojna, and so to Banda to seeke for lading, but could get none, so was faine to go for Bantam to lade Pepper. This ship when she came to Banda, came neere the Iland of Puloway. and let flye all her Ordnance, and a shot came through another mans house, through two Suckles 60 of Mace in our houle, and strooke the Pursers Mate vpon the shinne, yet broke not his legge, but went into a Cheft of fine Pintados, and spoyled many : the poore man lay long upon it (fixe

monethes at the least) not able to stand. The Hollanders leeing vs to passe by them at Banda, day by day with Spice ( who after my comming bought not one pound, I wrought fuch meanes to procure my lading first) were starke

madde, having two great ships halfe laden before I came into the Countrey: wherefore they de-Hollanders en- termined to come with their ships and Pinnasses, and take the lland, and all the Spice that I had meand insurie there, knowing I had ftore bought, and fitted fuch a time, as that they might eafily have done it. The Bandane fee being fleshed with the slaughter of some of the straggling Hollanders, which they had murthered, tooke all the able men to give allault to the Hollanders Caffles: and determined to fire their thips, at an Ancher, and burne the old Sunne close to the Castle gates. All able men being gone to the Warres, and not passing fortie men left, beside women and children, the two great thips and three Pinnailes came out under faile, with three Boates apiece at their sternes, and the Frigots, two Prowes a piece to land men : They chose such a time, that they might haue come alhore, and taken euery man one, in their armes, and carryed them quite away, for there were no Weapons left in the Iland, but what we had. But it pleafed God to deale bet. 10 ter with vs, for being come out of the Harbour, they could not get in againe, it prooued calme. and the Tyde of Ebbe (being Springing Tyde) did fet the shippes to the Southwards of the Iland, and the Pinnaffes mult follow the flips, for feare the Caricols would have had them. Two dayes they did what they could to come backe, to they were forced to proceed for Bantam to lade Popper : Being long becalmed by the way to Bantam, they deferyed a shippe right to Leewards of them, which they thought could not be any Saile, but wee : wherefore it was agreed by counfell that they should come and fight with mee, and take me, and all the Spice from mee: and what their determination was to have done with the ship and Company, I could not learne. It proved to be the Provincia of Hollard, a great ship that was bound to Banda, to looke for lading, and had beene at the Moluccoes, but could not get one pound of Spice. So those two thips told him, that they came from thence, with halfe their lading, fo all three came to Bantam to lade Pepper: thus the Lord kept me out of their hands. There came eight ships to Bantam for Pepper, and must stay a yeare for it : so the shippes that

Clayborne.

Succadania.

them to Banda and Tarnara, (for their Caffles, and to make Flankers to make themis lies flrong) and were fent away after I came to Bantam. My lame Company being very weake fell ficke, and my Gunner, and one of my Quarter Mafters dyed, and three more presently after them. The Carpenters fitting the ship, and the Westerly Monson come, there was no hope of the Iunckes comming till May : Mafter Danis being ticke, and very hardly escaping with life, Ma-Mafter Thomas fter Clayborne weake and ficke, and my felfe not well with griefe, to fee in what poore estate we 30 were, made all speed that we might to be gone from that contagious Countrey, hoping, that if we were out at Sea, my people would mend. Now feeing the Iuncke came not, which if but one of them had come, I would have remayned in the Countrey, and fitted her to goe for Succadania, (a place where the Hollarders have made great Voyages) but feeing they came not, I thought I should doe your Worships as good service to come home in the ship, (if it should please

must stay a yeare for their lading, tooke in plankes and proussion of building, and were sent with

God to take Maiter Danis, and Mafter Clayborne away) to bring home the ship and therefore fet vp my rest to come home. Three dayes before we set faile from Bantam, foure Saile of a new Fleet of Hollanders came in (which brought in great store of women, to inhabite those places which they had conquered) and were nine in the whole, and fine remayned behind. Those that came into the Road, were very weake, to that the other ships company that were in the Road, 40 were faine to fetch them in one by one.

the Hollanders taken and one

That same day came a Slupe from Tarnata (sent with Letters to Amboyno, and so to Bantam) Dutch Admiral with newes, that the Hollanders had lot their Admirall, which went to Manilia : for his head was shot oil, and the ship taken and two more, and another (that would not yeeld ) set himselfe Three thirs of a fire: fo they left three thips by fight, and one burned, being all great thippes of one thousand Tunnes apiece. Fo. re dayes before these newes came from Manilia, a Generall of the Hollonburna: Mari- ders, which came into the Indies four e yeares passed, called P. valus Vancarles, who had beene taken by the Spaniards at Tarnata, by Spanish Gallies (within foure monethes after I came from Paulus Vancar- thence the last Voyage) remained a Profoner in the Master of the Campes House at Turnata and all his company were chained in the Gallies. These Pritoners the Hollanders would have ranfomed with money, offering a very great ranfome: which the Spaniard would not accept, but would have them deliner up the Forts, and be gone; fo they would fet their Generall, and the rest at libertie, or otherwise not. The Hollanders would by no meanes withdraw their forces, to the Generall remained Profoner a yeare and a quarter, and then was releafed by the new Gouerneur that came from Manilia, to take the Government of the Moluccoes, who was intercepted, and taken by two ships of the Hollanders, which released their Generall with exchange of man for man. This Generall was the fecond time taken by the Spanil Gallies (after a long fight) and presently sent Prisoner to the Manilia.

Paulus teken the:econd time and fent to Manilia.

God shall send him to Bantam) to determine a Voyage to Succadania in Torneo for Diamonds, I Hee departed tooke my leave of them of Bantam, and let faile the the fixteenth of November and had a very good paffige to the Roade of Saldanha; where I came to an Anchor the one and twentitch of Ianuary, and tooke in water, and made all dispatch that I could for England; and found that my

Hauing left Richard Wooddies for Chiefe in the house, and order for Master Spalding (when

Brother Sir Henry Middleton had beene there, and came in the foure and twentieth of July, and departed the tenth of August, and there I found the Copie of a Letter, which my Brother had written to your Worthips, and fent home by a Hollander the next day that hee came into the Road : which if you have not received, you may apparantly fee, that they will iletaine all your Worthips Letters, and you shall have the Copie. Thus have I at large certified your Worthips of all matters in ample manner, which I thought no leffe then my dutie to doe, having made relation of all those places from whence I came. And (I prayle God.) I have aboord one hundred thirtie nine Tunnes, fix Cathayes, one quarterne two pound of Nutmegs, and fixe hundred two and twentie Suckettes of Mace, which maketh thirtie fixe Tunnes, fifteene Cathayes, one quar-10 terne, one and twentie pound , and have left in the Juncke with Master Hern man , foure and twencie Tunnes, feuen Cathayes, two quarternes and eight pound, which col with the charge 25071. Rials, of which fumme I have disburfed fine hundred of mine owne, for Spice which lyeth most vpon the Orlope: and being in bond vnto your Worships, shall remaine vntill I know your pleafures, whether I shall enjoy it.

CHAP. XI.

20 The fixth Voyage, fet forth by the East-Indian Company in three Shippes; the Trades Increase, of one thousand Tunnes, and in her the Generall Sir HENRY MIDDLETON, Admirall; the Pepper-Corne of 100 bundred and fiftie, Vice-Admirall, the Captaine NICHOLAS DOVNTON: and the Darling of ninetie. The Barke Samuel followed as a Victualler of burthen one bundred and eightie: written by Sir H. MIDDLETON.

The proceeding of his Voyage till hee came to Moha in

CHAP.11. S.I.

He first of May 1610. wee came to an Anchor in the Roade of Cape Verde, under Cape Verde. an lland: where wee found a Frenchman of Deepe, that was fetting up a small Pinnaffe vpon the Iland.

The fecond, the Carpenters of all the shippes went in hand with my mayne Mail pulling off the fifthes, we found the Mail exceeding bad, and about the vpper Decke some three foot wrung more then halfe asunder : had wee met with any foule weather, it must needs have gone by the boord. I fent one of my Carpenters a-land to the maine to fearch for Trees, who returned that night, and brought mee word that hee had feene

fome which would ferue our turne. The third, we beganne to valade the Samuel, and fent Carpenters a-land to cut downe Trees, The Samuell, having leave of the Aleayda, who came aboord and dined with me , I gave him a piece of Roan

cloth, which I bought of the Frenchman, and other Trifles. The fifteenth, we made an end of watering, all our Caske being full : we flowed all our Boats The commenthis night and fitted to be gone the next morning. This place of Cape Verde is the best place dation of Cape

I know for our outward bound thips: for that the Road is excellent good, fit for dispatch of any Verde. bufinelle, and fresh fish to be had in great plentie: resides it is not any thing out of the way. I They arrive in called a Countell of Captaine Dounton and the Masters what course was best to hold till wee Saldanha, came to the Line, fort was concluded South South-well for fixtie leagues : and then South \* M. Femellin South-Fast til we grew neere the Line, and then to hale ouer Easterly. We difmissed the Samuel, a Letter which The foureand twentieth of July, we came into the Road of Saldanha, and faluted the Dutch I have written

Admirall with fine Pieces of Ordinance, and hee returned the like, there were also other two montions two Holland ships which came to make traine Oyle of Seales: they had made three hundred Pipes. French ships in This day I went a-land and found out the names of Captaine Keeling, and others bound home like imploy in Ianuary, 1609. And also my Brother Davids name bound out in August the ninth, 1609. And month in he alfo a Letter buried under ground according to agreement made betweene him and mee in Euglye in wait tor land it was so consumed with the dampe of the aire, that I could not reade any part thereof. The different those fixe and twentieth, we fet up a Tent for my ficke men, and then we had them all a land to aire from the look

The fixt of September, latitude twentie three degrees thirtie minutes, the winde all Souther.

The fixt of September, latitude twentie three degrees thirtie minutes, the winde all Souther. The bay of S. Iy a good gale: this day after dinner we faw land, and before night wee came to an anchorin S. Augustine in S. Augustines Bay, where we found the Vnion distressed for lacke of victualls. The seventh day, I went in my Pinnaffe aland to fee if I could get any fresh victualls; but we could not get any ; wee got wood and water aboord, and to returned to our Ships.

The tenth, we steered along st the land with a good gale of wind at South-east, making account we should have gone at least twentie fixe leagues, but we went but twentie two leagues, by reafon the Current letteth to the Southward: her course North two and twentie leagues. The e- 10 leuenth, we fleered from noone till night North North-east along the land, which was North \*. a point Eafterly way, and till midnight North North-weft. From midnight till day North by Weft, and so till noone North, all her true way North North-west \*. a point, North twentie feuen leagues. We have a great Current against vs: for I made account wee should have gone five and thirtie leagues: I observed, and the latitude was one and twentie degrees five minutes, wind East South-East. The twelfth, we steered betweene the North North-east, and North by East. her true way North Westerly + of a point, latitude nineteene degrees, fortie eight minutes, shee ranne twentie feuen leagues. The Current we find this last foure and twentie houres, fetteth to the North-ward, the wind variable.

The thirteenth, we steered with little wind and calmes for the most part North by East, her 20 true way North 1. part West, the wind as the day before: she went fifteene leagues more then I would have given her; fo that I find the Current fetteth to the North-ward, by my observation, latitude nineteene degrees tenne minutes. The twentieth at noone, her latitude eleuen degrees ten minutes, the wind vering Eafterly, with calmes, variation twelve degrees fortie minutes. This afternoone we faw land, being the Iles of Queriba, which are dangerous low Ilands, environed

with rockes and shoales.

Queribain 11. The first of October, 1610. wee steered North-east, her way North-east by North . North degrees tenne minutes, neere twenty feuen leagues, the wind for the most part South-east. The second, we steered North-east, the coaft of 4- her way North-sait by North 1. North fiftie feuen leagues. Note the Current hath carried vs thefe eight and fortie houres to the North-ward, more then by reckoning we could give her by twentie eight leagues, which we found true by our latitude, which was three degrees thirtie minutes 30 South latitude: variation twelve degrees twenty foure minutes, wind South and South-east. The third, we steered North-east by East, her true way North-east 2. North fortie one leagues, which is twelue leagues, carried by the Current to the North-wards: for I should have given her but nine and twentie leagues, latitude two degrees South, the winds variable betweene the South and South-eaft.

The Iles de

The fourth, we steered North-east by East, her true way North-east : point Northerly fortie fine leagues; whereof foureteene leagues carried with the Current, South latitude foureteene minutes, variation thirteene degrees, wind variable, betweene the South-east and South, we crost the line this afternoone. The fifth, we fleered twelue houres North-east by East, and twelue 40 houres East North-east, her true way North-east, little Northerly fortie seuen leagues : shee hath been carried to the North by the Current at the least twenty leagues, latitude North one degree thirtie minutes, the wind for the most part South South-east, with sometimes almost calme. The fixt, we steered East by North, and East North-east: her true way North-east by East little Ea-Herly thirtie eight leagues, helped by the Current to the North-ward eighteene leagues: latitude two degrees thirtie minutes, the wind South South-east, variation foureteene degrees two

The feuenth, we fleered East by North, her true way East North-east : point Northerly, eight and twentie leagues: latitude three degrees fine minutes, wind all Southerly: variation lifteene degrees, by the Current tenne leagues. The eighth, we steered East North-east, her true way 10 North, east by East - point, Northerly fortie leagues: latitude foure degrees twentie feuen minutes, the wind South-west, variation sixteene degrees soure minutes. The ninth, wee steered North-east by East, her true way North-east + a point Northerly twenty seuen leagues, latitude fine degrees, three and twentie minutes, wind South-west, variation sixteene degrees foure mi-

They loofe the

The tenth calme: Latitude in fine degrees, one and twenty minutes. Here we loft the Current that set to the North-ward, and were carried to the South-ward two miles, variation seuenteene degrees tenne minutes. The eleuenth, calme, latitude fiue degrees twentie minutes, loft one mile. The twelfth, calme, latitude fine degrees, loft by being carried to the Southward twentie miles. The thirteenth, we steered two watches North-east, and foure watches 60 North North-east: her true way as I gueft North North-east, by reason the Current counternailes the variation, the ranne feuenteene leagues: latitude fine degrees, fiftie fine minutes , the wind Well by North, variation nineteene degrees tenne minutes.

The foureteenth, we steered North, her way allowing her variation, which is nineteene de-

S. H. Midleton at Zacotora and Aden. CHAP. 11. S.I.

249

grees fortie minutes, should be one point 1, to the West-ward; but the variation daily rising, sheweth we are carried to the East-ward by the Current, more then the variation commeth vnto, A Current, the went this day forty leagues, the wind West South-west, latitude seuen degrees fifteene minutes: her true way North-east, carried to the East tenne leagues. The fifteenth, wee steered North, our latitude eight degrees fifty fiue minutes, her true way North-east fortie fiue leagues, her way should have been North by West, Westerly by the variation, but the Current hath caried her to the East-ward of her courie seuenteene leagues: the variation nineteen degrees siue minutes, the wind West South-west.

The fixteenth, we steered away North, her way by the Current, North by East thirtie fixe 10 leagues, carried contrary to the variation fue leagues to the East-ward, as I imagine: the wind South South-west, variation nineteene degrees eight minutes. The seuenteenth, wee steered North, and ranne nineteene leagues: in the morning early wee did fee the Duas Irmanas fixe leagues off, bearing North by West of vs: the wind at South-west, variation eighteene degrees fiftie five minutes. The eighteenth at night, we came to an anchor in a landy Bay, in the Ile of Thelleof Ca-Zacotora, whose latitude was twelve degrees twenty five minutes: in the evening we went on coora land with our Sayne, and got great store of fish: wind East.

The one and twentieth, we weighed for to ply for the road of Tamerin, the chiefe towne of Tamerin. the lland, but we found the wind at the East, and East by South, which was right as wee should goe, so that we could not get the place till the fine and twentieth day. The latitude of Tumarin

20 is twelue degrees thirtie minutes, the variation is nineteene degrees eighteene minutes. The Towns standeth at the foote of high ragged hills: the road is all open betweene the East by The coffing a-North, and West North-west. We anchored in ten fathomes water, good ground. The fine and way of the A. twentieth in the afternoon, I fent M. Femel well accompanied afhore, with a prefent to the King, Semien.

which was a vest of cloth, a peice of Plate, and a Sword blade; he promised all kindnesses. The fixe and twentieth, I went on shore with the chiefe Merchants with me, and a good guard

The fixe and twentieth, I went on shore with the chiefe Merchants with me, and a good guard

The King en-

The line and twenteen, I was conducted to the Kings houle, where at his chamber doore he came and intertained me: he brought me into his Chamber, where being let in a chaire by him, there passed Hety Multimany complements, which I omit. I enquired concerning the trade of the Red Sea; and he commended it highly, taying, the people of Aden and Moha were good people, and would bee glad 30 of trade with vs; and that the Afcension had fold all her goods there at good rates, and came so

lightly to this place, that they tooke in good flore of Ballail. This newes gaue me good content: I demaunded leave to fet vp my Pinnaffe vpon his liand, but he would not graunt it in this roade; but if I would returne, and doe it at the place where we first anchored, he was content: he feared if we stayed in this roade of Tamerin to let her vp, we would feare all men for comming thither. He had fent all his Alloes to Fartaque to his Father, King of that parc of Arabia Falix: his chiefe Fartaque in 4 Citie is called Chushem, where he is refiednt. Iasked him leaue to wood and water: for the one, raba. which was water, he gaue me free leaue; but for wood I must pay very deare, if I would have any; faying withall, That all other Nations which came thither, payed for their water; but of mee he would not demaund any thing. He confirmed the lofte of the Afcention, and her Pinnafle, which 40 was no little griefe to me to heare. I demaunded if they had left any writing behind them; hee

answered me, he had one, but his seruant had lost it; I was very earnest to have seene it; but it could not be found. He animated me to goe for the Red Sea, but difwaded me from feeking trade in the Countrey of Faringue: for that he doubts his Father would not permit vs. I and all my people dined with the King, which beeing done, I tooke my leaue, and went aboord. The fearnth of Nouember, we fleered West by South, and West South-west alongst the Land:

we fawe about tenne of the clocke an high land, which we imagined to be the high land of Aden, it rifeth like Abbadel-Curia, and may be seene a great way off. In the evening about fixe of the clocke, we came to an anchor before the Towne in twenty fathome water, landy ground. The Towne standeth at the foote of a Mountaine in a Vale, and maketh a faire shew: it is incironed

50 with a stone wall, and Forts and Bulwarks in many places, but how they be appoointed we know not. This night there came a small Boat from the Towne to view vs, but came not abound: the wind East South-east we stood in, standing ouer we were carried to the East-ward with the Current at least twentie leagues, contrary to our expectation, who rather thought the Current would have fetto the West-wards...

The eighth, came a small Boat off the Towne aboord, with three Arabums in her: they faid they were tent by the Lieftenant of the Towne, to know what Nation we were, and wherefore we came thither, fending vs word by them, if we were Englishmen, we were heartily welcome, and that the veere before, Captaine Sharpeigh had been there, and from thence went to M.ha,

where he made tale of all his goods: I demanded of one of them the name of the Balia, and Captain Shar-60 whether he were a good man; he answered, his name was I effer Balha, and that the Balha that last perit had been was, was very Lad, this a little better; but all the Tinker in generall starke naught. I asked, if Mo-Mo-girthe ba were a good place of trade, they answered, that there was one man in Moba, that would buy yeare 1602. all our goods: Hent my Pinnasse a land, and Iohn Williams one of my Factors in her, who spake the Arabique language, at their comming a shore they were kindly entertained.

The

The ninth in the morning, I fent my Pinnasse ashore for a Pilot for Moha: in the meane while the Boate was ashore, we brought our selves loose, and under sayle: they returned without a Pilot. and would not let vs have any, without three of our chiefe Merchants to be left for pledges : they intreated me not to depart with all our ships, but to leave one for that Port; and that they would buy all the goods in her; we beeing defirous of trade vpon good confideration, thought fit to lease the *Pepper-cerne* there, and the other two to goe for *Meha*, whereupon we did what we could to get the Road againe, but could not, beeing carried to Lee-ward with the Current : wee anchored to the South-ward of the Towne: I fent M. Fowler and John Williams aland, to tell them I minded to leave one of the ships there to trade, so that they would let me have a Pilot, They seemed very glad that one of the ships should tarry, and promised me a Pilot the next day.

The Trade and faile for Moba.

high land.

The twelfth, I feeing no hope of any Pilot to be had (which had been often promifed, but not performed) dispatched my businesse with the Pepper-corne: and about noone, I and the Darling set layle for Moba: the wind East South-east, wee steered alongst the land sometimes West South-west, and West by North, in twentie eight and thirtie fathome, we saw a small sayle going before vs, which we followed till we had loft fight of her by night. This coast is highland, with many head-lands.

Arabia going The North straight of the Red Sen. Babelmandel, or the Bab.

Moht The fbippe brought on

Stembola is

The thirteenth, we haled on our course alongst the land, all this night steering betweene the The Headland West by North, and most by South, her true way West. The next day betimes we saw the headon the coaft of land going into the Red Sea, rifing like an Iland; about eleuen of the clocke wee were thwart of the entrance, being but three miles broad: on the North fide is a ragged land like an Iland, and on 20 the other fide is a flat low lland, called Babelmandel: vpon the South of the Iland there feemeth to be a broad channell or entrance. After we had passed this straight of Babelmandel, vponthe North shore in a fandie Bay is a Village, to which place I sent my Pinnasse for a Pilot: they staid not long, but returned with a couple of Arabs, who tooke vpon them to be very skilfull. Our depth in the straights was betweene eight and eleven fathome water (betweene the straight and Aden is thirty leagues ) we steered along st the land North by West, and North North-west, betweene eighteene and twentie fathomes deepe: about foure of the clocke we discried the Towne of Moba: and about fine a clocke in luffing in beeing much wind, we split our maine toppe sayle, and putting abroad our mizen, it split likewise: our Pilots brought our shippe a ground vpon a banke of land, the wind blowing hard, and the Sea somewhat high, which made vs all doubt her 30 comming off. This night came a Boat aboord of vs from the Towne, with a Turke in her, a proper man, fent by the Gouernour of the Towne, to know what we were, and wherefore wee came thither. I told him we were English Merchants, that came to feeke trade : he answered, if Alexander Shar. We were Englishmen we were hartily welcome, and should not faile of that we looke for : for Alexander Sharpeigh had fold all his goods there, and we might doe the like. And for the grounding of the ship, he made nothing of it, laying, It was ordinary for great shipsof India to come a ground, and yet neuer heard that any of them instained any harme thereby; he made hast to goe ashore, to certifie the Aga what we were, with promise in the morning to returne with Boates to lighten our ship. This man, as I afterward understood, is called Lord of the Sea, for that his office is to go aboord all ships that come thither, and to see Lighters sent aboord to discharge the ships, and to 40 fearch that they steale no custome: for which Office, hee hath dinerie duties, which is his onely

The fourteenth in the morning early, he returned with three or foure Tiokes more in his company, whereof two of them ipake Italian, they brought me a small Present from the Aga, which commendations and offer of any thing the Countrey could affoord me, with heartie welcome to his Port, faying, we should have as good and free Trade as wee had in Stambola, Aleppo, or any part of the Turkes Dominions, with many other Complements ; there came with them foure or five Lighters, in which we put any thing that came first to hand, to lighten the ship. Master Femell went a-land in one of them before I was aware thereof, carrying all he had in the ship with of the Turkes. him. Wee fent all our Money, Elephants teeth, and all our fhot about the Darling : wee laid 50 out our Anchors to passe, and in the Euening proued if we could heave her off, but could not make her stirre, which was no small griefe to me.

The fifteenth, we did what we could to lighten our ship, sending some goods a-land and some aboord the Darling, I had a Letter from Master Femell, wherein hee certified mee of kind entertaynment by the Aga, and that he had agreed for Cuftome to pay fine pound the hundred for all we should sell, and that we could not sell to be returned abourd custome free. Likewise the Age fent me a Letter under his hand and Seale, proffering himselfe and any thing the Countrey atfoorded to bee at my disposing, with many other Complements; about five a clocke wee began to heave at our Cap-staynes, and by Gods great mercy shee went off to all our comforts.

The nineteenth, came two Boates from the shore sent by Master Femell for Iron, which I 60 cauled them to fetch from the Darling. I writ to Mafter Femell not to fend for any more goods a-land, for that I would see sale of those he had already before I would depart with any more. I receiued a Letter from Master Femell, if that I minded to have Trade, I must come a land according to the custome of the place, otherwise they would not be perswaded but that wee were

men of Warre. Likewife, the Aga fent our Interpreter to me to intreste me to come aland, if I were a Merchant and friend to the great Timbe, and hoped for Trade: Alledging that Captaine Sharpaigh and all the Indian Captaines did the like.

CHAP. 11. S.2.

The twentieth, I went a land, I was received at the water fide by divers chiefe men, and with Mulicke brought to the Agas House; where were affembled all the chiefe men of the Towne: my entertaymment by the Agrand the reft, was with extraordinarie great kindnesse, I was feated close to the ofga, all men elfe Handing, where he held me with Complements, mamy times bidding me welcome, offering himfelfe and the Countrey to be at my ferusce : I delinered his Maiestres Letter with a Present to the Baba; which I defined might be sent him up with 10 all speed. Likewise I gave the Aga a Prefere, which he tooks very kindly, telling me, I and my people should have as good and peaceable Trade, as any of our Nation had in any parts of the Torker Dominions, and that if any man in the Towne offered me or any of my people wrong, he would tee them severely punished; he canted me to stand up, & one of his chiefe men put upon my backe a Veft of Crimion filke and liker, faying, Inceded not to doubt of any enillator that was the Gran Seniors protection. After some few Complements I tooke my leane; I was mounted vpon a Gallant Horse with rich Farmiture, a great man leading my Horse; and so in my new Coate with the Mulicke of the Towne conneiged to the English House : where I stayed Dinner, and presently after went abourd. Much he intreated my flay on shore, which I yeekled to for building my Pinnafe, the daies following being also forced by foule weather.

# Turkish ereacherie at Moha and Aden with the English.

Ne day past not, but I had some small present or other sent mee by the Ara , with The Turker commendations from him, to know if I lacked any thing. On the eight and twen- Faftingtieth day twice he tent me commendations, willing me to be merry, and when their time of Fasting was done (which was almost expired) nee would have me ride abroad with him to his Gardens, and other places of pleafure to make merry. This afternoone came Mafter Pemberton a-land for Coco Muts. I caused him to stay Supper with mee , which beeing done, he tooke his leave to goe aboord, but the Tokes would not permit him, faying, it was too late, but in the morning he should goe as timely as he would. I fent to intreate that he might go, but it would not be granted. All this time we suspected no harme, but thought it was ouer-much cariofitiein the Officer, who wee thought had done it without order, of which the next day I thought to have complayned to the Aca.

The Sunnebeing let (according to my wonted order) I caused stooles to bee set at the doore, where my felte, Mafter Fomell, and Matter Pemberton fat to take the fresh aire, if specting nothing of the present ensuing harme that did befall vs. About eight of the clocke, care a lanzary 40 from the Agato deliver forme message to mee, but wee could not vinder land him for lacke of an Interpreter: I fent my man to looke for one of my company that spake the Trokish Tongue, my Interpreter presently came, by whom I vaderstood the effect of the lanzaries message, which was, that the Aga had fent me commendations, willing me to be merry, for that hee had received good newes from the Basha. And as hee was about to fay somewhat else, my man returnes in great feare, telling vs wee were all betrayed : for that the Turker and my people were by the The trea for of eares at the backe of the Houle. The Tarke that fate by, was defirous to know what was the mat- the Tarke, ter, which wee tolde him, hee presently rose up, and willed my man to shew him where Novemb. 18 they were, divers of my Company running after them, to fee what was the matter. 1610. And I my selfe ranne after them, calling upon them as loud as I could, to returne backe and make in fine one so good our House : but whiles I was thus speaking, I was strooke vpon the head downe to the downe dead. ground by one which came behind me; I remained as dead till fuch time as they had bound my hands behind mee, and so firaite that the extreame paine thereof brought mee to my memorie. Affooneas they faw me ftirre they litted me vpon my feet, and led me betweene two of them to the Agas: where I found divers of my Companie in I ke taking as I was my felfe. By the way the Souldiers pillaged mee, and tooke from mee such money as I had about mee, and three gold Rings, whereof one was my Seale, the other had feuen Diamonds which were of good worth, and the third a Gimmall Ring. When all of vs that escaped with life in this bloudie Massacre, were brought together, then beganne they to put vs in Irons : my felfe with feuen more were Sir H. Middlechained by the neckes all together : other fome their feete, other their hands; this being done, they 100, and feuch 60 left two Souldiers to guard vs, the rest departed, these Sculdiers had compassion of vs, and eased more channed vs of our bands, for the most of vs had our hands so straite bound behind vs, that the bloud was by the nacker. readie to burit out at our fingers ends, with pain vnfufferable, but we were bound to endure it. Af-

ter I had received this ease of my hands an larmes (though still over-charged with griefe of heart)

not only for my owne necessitie (and there with me) but also for the safetie of the ships, which I

CHAP. 11. S.2.

Eight of our men were flayne.

252

The Derling boorded by the Turkes.

greatly doubted, knowing the conetous Turkes would leane no Villanie nor Treason vnattemna tedifor the jurprizing of them, we began to reason among thour selues, what should be the reason or cause of this their villanous vsage of vs; and withall, I demanded how it began, and if any of our Company were flaine. I was certified by those of my Company that did fee it, and hardly escaped smanfelues, that Francis Slanny, John Lanflot, and fixe more were flaine, and that foure. teene of our Company there present were grieuously wounded, and that our House was round begirt with atmed Souldiers, who, at the instant I was strooke downe, lallied out vpon vs vine their mercileffe crueltig towards vs, that had not wherewithall to defend our felues, much leffe to offend them, Now having gone through their first pretence of milchiefe, not being fatisfied with Christian bloud, they ay med ac our thips and goods. For about ten of the clocks, they are med three great Boates, with one hundred and fiftie Souldiers in them to take the Darling, who rode formewhat neere the flore. The Boates put from the flore altogether, the Turker tooks of their white Tuckes, because they would be thought tobe Christians, and all joyntly beerded her. and entred most of their men : it was so sudden, that three of the Declings men were laine before they could get downe : the rest betake them to their close fight. Now it pleased God in mercie to looke upon va, and not to fulfer any more Christian bloud to be shed. For the Captaine of them, which is called Emier-bahare or Lord of the Sea, called to his Souldiers to cut the Tables in the House the Souldiers mut understanding him, many of them leapt into the Boates, and cut the Boate Ropes, and to droug away : by this time our men had gotten them to their Weapons, and to their close fights, the Turker standing very thicke in the waste, hellowing and clanging their 14 Swords vpon the Decke, one of the Company threw a bigge Barrell of Powuer amongst them, and after it a Fire-brand; which tooke to good effect, that it burned divers of them : the reft for their better lafetie (a) they thought) retyred to the halfe Deck and the Poope, where they were fet off with Musket thot, and entertayined with another trayne of Powder, which put themin fuch feare, that they leaped into the Sea, hanging by the ships side, desiring mercy, which was not there to be found, for that our men killed all they could finde, and the rest were drowned, only one man was faued, who hid himfelte till the turie was past, who yee ded and was received to mercie. Thus God of his goodnelle and mercie deliuered our thip and men out of the hands of our Enemies, for which his hely Name be bleffed and prayfed euermore, Amen.

The Turkes all burned, killed, or drowned,

Befides thefe three were with like tresgiuenthemto and fluckles

whiles, &c.

Now let vs looke backe to vs imprisoned at Mohe, . The Boats returning brought newes the thip was taken, for which there was great resoycing, The Gouernour, fent off the Boats agains 10 with order to bring the fhip: when they came to farre off as where the ship did ride, they found her gone from thence under faile standing off, so that they returned and told the Aga the ship had escaped and was gone, and that they thought Emeir Babars and his Socidiers were taken Prisoners: which newes was nothing pleasing vnto him. Before day he sent our Interpreter to tell me the small ship was taken : which I did verily beleene to bee true; when it was day I was fent for to come to the Aga, to I and fenen more which were chained by the neckes with mee came before him. He with a frowning (and not his wonted diffembling) countenance, asked mee on convened how I durit be fo bold as to come into this their Port of Moha, so neere their holy Citie of Macbefore the Aga. Ga; I answered, it was not vinknowne vinto him wherefore I came thither, having long before to certified him thereof, and that I came nota-land but at his earnest intreatie with many promises of kind and good viage; he answered in was not lawfull for any Christian to come to neere their holy Citie of Medina, this being the Port or Doore thereof, and that the Bafba had express order from the great Turke, to capticate all Christians that should come into those Seas, although they had his owne paffe. I told him the fault was his, that he had not told mee fo much at the first, but deluted vs with faire promises : he gaue me a Letter to reade of Captaine Dounton that came from Aden, dated long before, the effect whereof was, that two of his Merchants and Purcherie twente fer were detayned afhore, and that they would not be releated without landing of Merchandize, men more be- or paying of fifteene hundred Venetianos for Anchorage, and withall to be admised by me what grayed at Aden, he had best to doe, after I had read it, hee bade mee tell, him the effect thereof : which I did, hee told me fince the writing of this Letter, the ship was comming from this place, and that she was cast away upon a Rocke, and that all the goods and men were lost (this was cold comfort to mee to heare) he willed me to write a Letter abourd, to know how many Turkes were in the small flip. I told him that should not need, for that they had taken the ship, hee answered that shee was once taken and poffeiled by them, but the was refused by the great thip and taken from them againe, and therefore willed me to write to them abound the great shippe, to come all of them aland, and yeeld the ship into his hands, and he would let vs have the small thip to carrie vs home. I faid it was afelly to write any fuch thing : for they that were abourd and had their libertie were no fuch Fooles, as vpon my Lettter to forfake the ship and goods, and come aland and bee flanes. He faid, he knew if I did write a Letter to that offett, they durft not disobey me. I told him & I would write no such Letter, he enquired what store of money was in our shippes. I answered, little, and that was not for Merchandize but to buy Victuals. Hee asked what store of Victuals and Water ! I told him enough for two yeares, which hee would not beleeue. He viged meeagains to write, to will them to come all ashore and yeeld the ship, or he would cut off my head. I

bade him the to for therein hee should doe me a great pleasure, for I was weary of my life, but write to that effect I never would.

I was taken out of my Chame and Coller, and a great paire of Fetters clapt vpon my legges, and Mahacles your my hands, and to separated from the rest of my company : they stowed mee allithat day in a dirty Dogges Kennell under a paire of flaires : at night, at the intreatie of Shermell Conffel of the Bandians, I was taken out and placed in a better roome, one more of my. Company which spake Turkib being with me. My lodging was voon the hard ground, and my pillow a florie, my companions to keepe me waking were griefe of heart and multitude of Rats: which if I thanced to fleepe, would awake me with running ouer me. About mid-night came the 10 Lieutenant of the Aga, and our Trugman entreating me very fairely to write my Letter aboord, to know how many Tarker were abourd Prifoners, and what were their names, but in any cafe willed me not to write any thing of the loffe of our men, nor of my owne and my peoples hard viage, but to lay we were detayned in the Aga Houle (where wee lacked not any thing ) till further order came from the Balba. This Letter I did willingly write, and to the fame effect they willed me, but withall willing them to looke well to their ships and Boat, and to have a care to their men, that not any of them came aland for feare of Treason. This Letter they had with them, and examined two or three of my men whether I had fo written.

This Letter was not fent; for that they could not get any man to goe aboord with it, but now they had found a man who was there prefent would undertake to carrie it abourd, fo that I 20 would write they should vie him well and doe him no harme; this man was borne in Tunes in Barbary and spake good Italian. I writ the Letter as they defired; which was perused as was the former, and the next day was fent aboord, and answere returned, the effect was that all the Decemb 1610 Turkes were flame and drowned faue one, whose name was Ruffman, a common Souldier, and that they were glad to heare I was alive : for the Pritoner Turke told them, he thought we were all flaine. We continued in this mifery till the fifteenth of December, not hearing any thing from the ships, nor they from vs. The Aga came divers times to me, fometimes with threats, sometimes with faire meanes, to have me write that all our people should come ashoare and yeeld vp the shippes: I still answered him as I did at the first. Hee was desirous to know what money was in the shippe, and what store of water. I answered him, Money had we little, but 30 victuall had we enough for two yeares. He was in hope for lacke of water and victuals to have the third yeeld vnto him, knowing that we could not have a wind to carrie vs out of the flraight

till May: he faid, he maruelled how fo great a charge could be borne with fo fmall a flocke. I an- Decembers. fwered, we had Factories in divers places in India, who had stocke enough in their hands to loade vs if we had brought neuer a peny worth of Commodities with vs , and that stocke wee had was fufficient to lade our ships with Pepper, which in India was good cheape.

They in the thips were very earll to passe riding in an open and wide Roade, the wind blowing continually har lat South South-east, enclosed round with shoales, their water beginning to faile them, for that we had flaued fiftie Tunnes to lighten our thip at our comming a ground: and hearing nothing from vs aland made them at their wits ends, not knowing well what to do:

they being in this perplexitie, an honest tellow in the ship called Iohn Chambers offered them The hardie to goe aftere to fee what was become of vs, and to put his life and libertie in venture rather then part of 10 be fee men liue in this discontent, which he effected; & also this day being the fifteenth of December, Chambers. with a Flagge of Truce was fet upon a small Hand, a little to wind-ward of the Towne, he had one of our Indians with him for his Interpreter: they were brought before the Aga, who asked him how he durst be so bold to come ashore without leave; he answered he came with a Flag of Truce, & was but a Mellenger, which was permitted amongst enemies. He asked what mellage he had to deliuer. He faid, a Letter to me, and likewise if he would gue him leave to see how wee did. They examined him and the Indian very strictly what store of victuall and water was in the ships, they both answered as I formerly had done, that there was enough of all forts of vito chuals for two yeares.

This being done they brought him to my darke Cell; who comming out of the light was a great while before he could fee me, Hee deliuered me the Letter with watery eyes to fee mee fo tettered hands and feet in Irons. I demanded how he came ashore ? He told me after what manner, and how he was examined by the Aga. I told him I thought they would not permithim to returne aboord, for that not few dayes before one of the Pepper-Corne men was come from Aden with a Letter to me, and they kept him Pritoner, and would not permit him to returne, nor giue him leaue to goe abourd our sh ps. He answered he came with that resolution from abourd, to take fuch part as I did, if they would bee so villanously minded to stay him being but a Mes-

The fixteenth, I returned answere of my Letter sent me, and delivered it to Chambers, and contrary to my expectation, they let him and the Indian returne to the Boate, with leave to come agains the next day if they had occasion: the next day Chambers returnes alone, for the Indian was to frighted that he durft not come : my man fent me divers things by him, but the Aga was my Receiver and kept them to his owne vie, thinking them too good for mee; hee returnes

254

aboord, and leaves vs to our wonted miferie, attending daily what should become of vs; looking every houre for the fentence from the Balha, of Death, or perpetual imprisonment or captuitie. Yet God dealt more mercifully with vs, who never faileth them that put their trust in him.

For upon the twentieth of December, came downe from Zenan an Aga, Captaine or Chiefe of the Chanfles, with order to bring vs vp all. At his first lighting he was defirous to see me & my poore Company; there were three Chaires brought into my Roome, wherein Regib Aga, Ifmael (which was the Meilenger from the Balha) and lasfer Agaleated themselues. Regib Aga began to aske me how I durit be so bold as to come into that Countrey so neere their holy Citie, without a Paffe from the Gran Senior? I answered, the King my Master was in league and amitie with the Gran Senior, and that in the Articles of peace, it was allowed vs free Trade in all his Dominions, and this being part of his Dominions there needed no passe. Hee answered, this was the 10 doore of their holy Citie, and therefore not lawfull for any Christian to come hither; Likewife. he asked me, If I did not know the Gran Seniors Sword was long , I answered wee were not taken by the Sword, but by Treaton, and if I and my people were aboord, I cared not for the length of his or all their Swords; he faid it was proudly spoken of me. Also he willed, as former. ly he had done many times, to write a Letter aboord to command all the men out of the ships. and yeeld themselues to the Basha; and received like answer.

I small Aga broke off this idle speech, by telling me he was come from the Basha, with expresse order from him to conduct me and all my people to Zenen, and therefore willed mee to fend aboor I for warme clothes, for that wee should find it very cold in the Mountaine Countrey. I prayed him if it were possible that my poore men might bee fent ab ord, and that I and some 20 few more might be fent vp. Hee faid it was not in him to remedie it, for it was the Bashas order we should all goe vp: Regib Aga said I should have my defire, that I and five more should goe vp with me, and the rest must abide where they are, till further order from the Basha. This was the

eighteenth day of December.

This twentieth day, Captaine Dounton in the Pepper-Corne, came into the Road from Aden: Iwrit to him my minde, what I thought fitted to be done.

### è. 111.

Sir Henric Midleton, and foure and thirtie others, fent to the Basha at Zenan. Description of the Countrey, and Occurrents till their returne.

Decemb. 22.

Capt. Doubton commeth into

the road of

Sir Herry Midieten, and 34. Engl. shreen were tent to The efeape of M. Pemberton.

Mov¶i,

Hamet Ass 2 great friend to The Conful of the Barrions, and Tookebar, their great friendship to vs

Ties a citie four dayes iou-ney from

The two and twentieth of December, our Irons were knockt off all our legges, faue the Carpenters and Smithes, and some sicke men that were not able to travell: the Carpenters and Smithes were kept there to build up the Pinnaffe; and my felfe, and four and thirtie persons more of vs, were appointed to goe vp for Zenan, the chiefe Citie of the Kingdome, where the Basha is resident. About foure of the clocke we set out of Moba, all my

Com, any beeing mounted vpon Ailes, and my felte and M. Femel vpon Horse-backe. About ten 4 of the clocke in the night, being tenne or twelue miles from Moha, Master Pemberton il pt away from vs; we missed him our selues presently, but said not any thing, the best helpe we were able to doe him, he had; which was in befeeching God to fend him fafe aboord, for the attempt was very desperate. About one of the clocke after midnight, we came to our Inne at a Towne called Monfile they told vs all at our comming thither; yet miffed not him that was wanting. We continued in this lodging till foure of the clocke in the afternoone the next day. At our letting out of doore they told vs, and found one miffing: the Aga inquired of me how many we were that fet out of Moha. I told him I could not well tell, but as I thought we were foure and thirty of vs: he faid, we were fine and thirtie, and that one was misting: I faid, it was more then I did know. The chiefest cause that mooued M. Pemberton to take this desperate action in hand, was to see so 50 many of vs carried vp together manacled, with a Captaine, and a guard of Souldiers to conduct vs, which he could imagine to no other end, then death or captiuitie, which was the opinion of vs all. I found a great friend of one Hamet Aga, who tent me divers Prefents, and willed me to be of good comfort, for my cause was good : he sent me and my people prouision of Bread tor out iourney, and withall his letters to the Kaha.

Likewise, the Conful of the Bannians, who came every day to visit me, and never came empty handed, and Tookehar was our great friend all the time we were there prisoners, and every day failed not to fend to each man, being one and fiftie in number, two cakes of white bread, and a quantitie of Dates, or Plantans: he departed from Moha two cayes before vs for Zenan, promifing me at his departure to doe all he could with the Basha for our good; which promite, I thinke, he well performed: for at Zenan I was told by divers, he laboure a hard in our businesse, both with the Basha and his Cayba, which is a verie discreet man, and gouernes the Kingdome.

We arrived at the Citie of Ties (which is foure dayes journey from Moha) vpon Christmas

day: where we were marshalled into the Citie two and two in a ranke, as they doe at " Stam- " Conflavinople bola with captines taken in the warres, our Aga riding in triumph as a great Conquerour, beeing met a mile out of the Towne with the chiefe men of the Citie on Horle-back, multitudes of peo- Great cold in ple standing all the way gazing and wondering at vs: thus were we vsed in all Cities and Townes the mountains. we railed through. A youth of M. Pembertons tell licke in this Towne, and was left with the needfull. Gouernour thereof, for that he was not able to trauell. I kept no Journal from this time forward; Zenan is in fixbut this I remember, we found it very cold all the way from Tyes to Zenan, our lodging being the teendegrees cold ground; I bought most of our men, which were stenderly clothed, furred gownes to keepe fifteen emithem from the cold; otherwise, I thinke, they would have starued. I would not believe at Monutes. 10 bs, when I was told of the cold wee should have ypwards, and that made me goe but thinly clo-

thed my lelfe; but experience taught me otherwaies, withing when it was too late, I had come better prouided. Zenan is from Moba an hundred and eightie miles, or thereabouts, as I judge, North North-west. It is in the latitude of sixteene degrees fifteene minutes, which I observed by an instrument I made there.

Every morning the ground was covered with horie frost: and in Zenan wee had Ice a finger Ice a finger thicke in one night, which I could hardly have believed, had I not feene it. Wee were fifteene thicke in one dayes betweene Moba and Zenan. The fifth of Ianuary two houres before day, we came within night in Zenan. two miles of the Citie, where we lay vpon the ground till it was faire day, being much pinched They were fifby the cold, not beeing able fearce to stand we were so benummed. About a mile from the Towne teenedayes in 20 we were met by the Subbaffie or Sheriffe, with at least two hundred Shot, Drummes, and Trumpets: we were cauled to goe one by one in order, a prety distance one from the other, to make the better shew; our men had their gownes taken from them, and were cauled to march a foote in their thinne and ragged fuites: the fouldiers lead the way, after came our men one by one; our Trumpeters were placed next before me, and commanded by the Aga to found; but I forbad them: after the Trumpets came M. Femel and my felfe on Horle-backe; and lastly came our Aga riding in Triumph, with a spare horterichly furnished led before him. In this order wee were led through the heart of the Citie till we came to the Cafile, all the way beeing to full of peo. The Cafile,

ple, we could hardly palle for them. At the first gate, there was a good guard of armed soldiers: the second gate had two great pieces of Ordnance, readie mounted at the entry thereof: after we 30 had passed this gate, we came to a spacious yard, twice the length of the Exchange in London; the fouldiers at the entry of the Gate discharged their shot, and placed themselnes amongst many others that were there before them, some on the one side, and some on the other, and a lane left in the middest. At my first comming in I alighted, and was placed on the one side with my men; where I had not stated long, but I and M. Femel were brought before the Basha: it was their Di- Their commano or Counfell day: at the vpper end of the yard, we mounted vp a paire of flaires fome twelve ming before the Baffa, fteps high: at the head thereof, two great men came and tooke me by the wriftes, and held mee very hard, and so led me to the Basha. The place where he was feated, was a long spacious gallery; at the upper end thereof he was feated alone, many great men standing on each lide of him. and others flood on either fide, from the lower part of the Gallery to the ypper end, which made

40 a good shew: the floore was couered all ouer with Turkie Carpets. When I came within two yards of him, we were flayed; He, with a frowning and angry countenance, demaunded of what Countrey I was, and what I made in those parts? I answered, I was an Englishman, and a Merchant, and friend to the Grand Senior, and came to feeke trade. He faid, It was not lawfull for any Christian to come into that Countrey, and that he had given warning to Captaine Sharpeigh, that no more of our Nation should come thither. I told him, Captaine Sharpeigh was cast away \* Stambol or vpon the Coast of India, and came not to England to tell vs so much, which had we knowne, wee stambola or would never have put our felues into that thouble we were in: I told him Regib Aga was the man Siamboli, is a that had abused me, in telling me we were welcome into the Countrey, and that we should have corruption of as free trade as our Nation had in any part of Turkie, with many other faire promites, and that the Greeke 50 concrary to his word he affaulted vs with armed fouldiers, and murthered diners of my men, and words, see that tooke me and the rest prisoners: he said, Regib Aga was but his slaue, and had no such power as about, which

and if it pleated him to let vs returne to our ships, it would bee sufficient warning to our Nation, so the citie, to for euer comming in those parts againe. Hee said, No, hee could not so let vs depart, but that I calling it of should fit there and write my letters to the Amballador at Stambola, and he would likewife write special emito the Gran Senior, to know his pleasure what should become of vs, or whether he would permit ther Cities: as vs trade, or no: he difmift me for that prefent, and bad me goe to my lodging which was appoin- Athensis at this 60 ted for me, and take with me foure or fine more, such as I thought good: I and those I made choise day contracted of, were conveyed to the Keeper of the prilons house, and the rest carried to the common prilon, into Satings where for their welcome they were clapt in waightie Irons; one of our youths at fuch time as I read Page 10 fletome.

to passe his word to me without his leave, and what was befallen to me and my people, was by the Greeks vied his order to Regib Aga; and that he himselfe likewise had such order from the Gran Senior, so to speake of their going chastise all Christians that should come into those parts. It old him we had received great harme, thinker, that is, was brought before the Basha, thinking I was so led to have my head strook off, sel in a found with cost of Fr. 2014.

aboord, and leaves vs to our wonted miferie, attending daily what should become of vs; looking every houre for the sentence from the Basha, of Death, or perpetual imprisonment or captimitie. Yet God dealt more mercifully with vs, who never faileth them that put their trust in him.

For upon the twentieth of December, came downe from Zenan an Aga, Captaine or Chiefe of the Charfes, with order to bring vs vp all. At his first lighting he was defirous to fee me & my poore Company; there were three Chaires brought into my Roome, wherein Regib Aga, Ismael (which was the Mellenger from the Balha) and lasfer Agaleated themselves. Regib Aga began to aske me how I durft be so bold as to come into that Countrey so neere their holy Citie, without a Paffe from the Gran Senior? I answered, the King my Master was in league and amitie with the Gran Senior, and that in the Articles of peace, it was allowed vs free Trade in all his Dominions, and this being part of his Dominions there needed no passe. Hee answered, this was the 10 doore of their holy Citie, and therefore not lawfull for any Christian to come hither; Likewife. he asked me, If I did not know the Gran Seniors Sword was long ; I answered wee were not taken by the Sword, but by Treaton, and if I and my people were aboord, I cared not for the length of his or all their Swords; he faid it was proudly spoken of me. Also he willed, as former. ly he had done many times, to write a Letter aboord to command all the men out of the ships. and yeeld themselves to the Basha; and received like answer.

I small Aga broke off this idle speech, by telling me he was come from the Basha, with expresse order from him to conduct me and all my people to Zenan, and therefore willed mee to fenda-boor! for warme clothes, for that wee should find it very cold in the Mountaine Countrey. I prayed him if it were possible that my poore men might bee fent ab ord, and that I and some 20 few more might be fent vp. Hee faid it was not in him to remedie it, for it was the Bashas order we should all goe vp: Regib Aga faid I should have my defire, that I and five more should goe vp with me, and the rest must abide where they are, till further order from the Basha. This was the

eighteenth day of December.

This twentieth day, Captaine Dounton in the Pepper-Corne, came into the Road from Aden: I writ to him my minde, what I thought fitted to be done.

#### è. III.

Sir Henrie Midleton, and foure and thirtie others, fent to the Basha at Zenan. Description of the Countrey, and Occurrents till their returne.

Decemb. 22.

Capt Dounten

the road of

Sir Herry Midleren, and 34.  $En_{S}L$  fh uen were lent to The ef-ape of

great friend to The Conful of the Barrians, and Tookebar, friendship to v

Ties a cirie four daves iou-ney from He two and twentieth of December, our Irons were knockt off all our legges, faue the Carpenters and Smithes, and some sicke men that were not able to trauell the Carpenters and Smithes were kept there to build up the Pinnaffe; and my felfe, and foure and thirtie persons more of vs, were appointed to goe vp for Zenan, the chiefe Citie of the

Kingdome, where the Basha is resident. About four eof the clocke we set out of Moba, all my Company beeing mounted upon Ailes, and my felfe and M. Femel upon Horfe-backe. About ten # of the clocke in the night, being tenne or twilue miles from Moha, Master Pemberton slipt away from vs; we miffed him our felues prefently, but faid not any thing, the belt helpe we were able to doe him, he had; which was in befeeching God to fend him fafe aboord, for the attempt was very desperate. About one of the clocke after midnight, we came to our Inne at a Towne called Monfil: they told vs all at our comming thither; yet miffed not him that was wanting. We continued in this lodging till foure of the clocke in the afternoone the next day. At our letting out of doore they told vs, and found one missing: the Aga inquired of me how many we were that fet out of Moba. I told him I could not well tell, but as I thought we were foure and thirty of vs: he faid, we were fine and thirtie, and that one was missing : I faid, it was more then I did know. The chiefest cause that mooued M. Pemberton to take this desperate action in hand, was to see so 50 many of vs carried up together manacled, with a Captaine, and a guard of Souldiers to conduct vs, which he could imagine to no other end, then death or captivitie, which was the opinion of vs all. I found a great friend of one Hamet Aga, who tent me divers Prefents, and willed me to be of good comfort, for my cause was good : he sent me and my people proussion of Bread for out iourney, and withall his letters to the Kaha.

Likewise, the Conful of the Bannians, who came every day to visit me, and never came empty handed, and Tookehar was our great friend all the time we were there prisoners, and every day failed not to fend to each man, being one and fiftie in number, two cakes or white bread, and a quantitie of Dates, or Plantans : he departed from Moba two dayes before vs for Zenan, promifing me at his departure to doe all he could with the Basha for our good: which promite, I thinke, he well performed: for at Zenan I was told by divers, he laboure a hard in our buanefic, both with the Basha and his Cayba, which is a verie discreet man, and gouernes the Kingdome.

We arrived at the Citie of Ties (which is foure dayes journey from Moha) vpon Christmas

day; where we were marshalled into the Citie two and two in a ranke, as they doe at \* Stambola with captiues taken in the warres, our Aga riding in triumph as a great Conquerour, beeing met a mile out of the Towne with the chiefe men of the Citie on Horle-back, multitudes of peo- Great cold in ple standing all the way gazing and wondering at vs. thus were we vied in all Cities and Townes the mountains. we pailed through. A youth of M. Pembertons tell ficke in this Towne, and was left with the nordfull. Gouernour thereof, for that he was not able to trauell. I kept no Journal from this time forward; Zenan is in fixbut this I remember, we found it very cold all the way from Tyes to Zenan, our lodging being the trendegrees cold ground; I bought most of our men, which were senderly clothed, furred gownes to keepe fifteenemithem from the cold; otherwise, I thinke, they would have started. I would not believe at Mo-nutes. 10 ha, when I was told of the cold wee should have ypwards, and that made me goe but thinly clo-

thed my lelfe; but experience taught me otherwaies, withing when it was too late. I had come better prouided. Zenan is from Maba an hundred and eightie miles, or thereabouts, as I judge, North North-west. It is in the latitude of fixteene degrees fifteene minutes, which I observed by an inftrument I made there.

CHAP. 11. S. 3.

Every morning the ground was covered with horie frost: and in Zenan wee had Ice a finger Ice a finger thicke in one night, which I could hardly have believed, had I not feene it. Wee were fifteene thicke in one dayes betweene Moha and Zenan. The fifth of January two houres before day, we came within night in Zenan. two miles of the Citie, where we lay vpon the ground till it was faire day, being much pinched. They were fifby the cold, not beeing able fearer to frand we were so benummed. About a mile from the Towne teenedayes in 20 we were met by the Subbaffie or Sheriffe, with at least two hundred Shot, Drummes, and Trum-

pets: we were caused to goe one by one in order, a prety distance one from the other, to make the better shew; our men had their gownes taken from them, and were caused to march a foote in their thinne and ragged fuites: the fouldiers lead the way, after came our men one by one; our Trumpeters were placed next before me, and commanded by the Aga to found; but I forbad them: after the Trumpets came M. Femei and my ielfe on Horfe-backe; and lastly came our Aga riding in Triumph, with a spare horse richly furnished led before him. In this order wee were led through the heart of the Citie till we came to the Cafile, all the way beeing to full of peo. The Cafile, ple, we could hardly palle for them. At the first gate, there was a good guard of armed foldiers: the second gate had two great pieces of Ordnance, readie mounted at the entry thereof: after we

30 had passed this gate, we came to a spacious yard, twice the length of the Exchange in London; the fouldiers at the entry of the Gate discharged their shot, and placed themselves amongst many others that were there before them, some on the one side, and some on the other, and a lane left in the middest. At my first comming in I alighted, and was placed on the one fide with my men; where I had not staid long, but I and M. Femel were brought before the Basha: it was their Di. Their comnano or Counfell day: at the vpper end of the yard, we mounted vp a paire of flaires fome twelve the Bafia. fleps high: at the head thereof, two great men came and tooke me by the wriftes, and held mee very hard, and so led me to the Basha. The place where he was seated, was a long spacious gallery; at the upper end thereof he was feated alone, many great men standing on each side of him. and others stood on either side, from the lower part of the Gallery to the vpper end, which made

48 a good shew the floore was couered all ouer with Turkie Carpets. When I came within two yards of him, we were flayed; He, with a frowning and angry countenance, demaunded of what Countrey I was, and what I made in those parts ! I answered, I was an Englishman, and a Merchant, and friend to the Grand Senior, and came to feeke trade. He faid, It was not lawfull for any Christian to come into that Countrey, and that he had given warning to Captaine Sharpeigh, that no more of our Nation should come thither. I told him, Captaine Sharpeigh was cast away \* Stambol or vpon the Coast of India, and came not to England to tell vs so much, which had we knowne, wee stambola, or would neuer haue put our felues into that trouble we were in: I told him Regib Aga was the man Siamboli, 52 that had abused me, in telling me we were welcome into the Countrey, and that we should have correction and corruption of as free trade as our Nation had in any part of Turkie, with many other faire promites, and that the Greeke

50 contrary to his word he affaulted vs with armed fouldiers, and murthered diners of my men, and words, see That tooke me and the rest prisoners: he said, Regib Aga was but his slave, and had no such power as about, which to passe his word to me without his leave, and what was befallen to me and my people, was by the Greeks vied his order to Regib Aga; and that he himselfe likewise had such order from the Gran Senior, so to speake of their going chastife all Christians that should come into those parts. I told him we had received great harme, thicker, that is. and if it pleased him to let vs returne to our ships, it would bee sufficient warning to our Nation, to the citic, to for euer comming in those parts againe. Hee faid, No, hee could not so let vs depart, but that I calling nof for ener comming in those parts againe. He et aid, 140, nee count not to test a depart, out that fpecialleminould fit there and write my letters to the Ambaliador at Stambola, and he would likewife write fpecialleminone about one eabout one e to the Gran Senior, to know his pleasure what should become of vs, or whether he would permit ther Cities is vs trade, or no: he dismissme for that present, and bad me goe to my lodging which was appoin- Athensis at this

60 ted for me, and take with me foure or fine more, such as I thought good: I and thole I made choise day contracted ted for me, and take with me foure or nue more, nuch as 1 thought good; I and mole I must tunde of one of, were conveyed to the Keper of the prilos houfe, and the refle carried to the common prilos nice. The message of the reflection where for their welcome they were clapt in waightie Irons; one of our youths at fuch time as 1 mm is 3 fluir welcome. The reflection of th was brought before the Basha, thinking I was so led to have my head strook off, fel in a found with cost of Fra ort.

256

very feare, thinking his turne would not bee long after; hee fell ficke vpon it, and shortly after

The fixth of Ianuary, I was fent for to the Basha Caya, or Lieftenant generall of the King. dome, to breake fast with him : after breake-fast I told him enery particular, how treacherously and vilely I was vied by Regib Aga; he bad me be of good cheare, and not thinke of things past. which could not be remedied; and he doubted not but all would be wel in the end, and his best endeauours to do me good should not be wanting. Shermall the Bennian of Moha, had made this man our friend; then I departed with my Keepers to prison, where I was of better comfort then before. The feuenth day, I was fent for to the Caphan garden, where he feafted me and M. Femel, tel-

ling me, that fhortly I and my people should have libertie, and be sent to Moha, where I should 10 haue redresse of all my wrongs, promiting me to be my friend, and before many great Personages, Turker and Arabs faid, what kindnesse he did me was onely for Gods fake; but I well knew it was in hope of fome great reward from me. Hamet Aga his letter did vs no small good. This day came to towne a Moore of Carro, an old at quaintance of the Bastones, and one that had lent him day came to towne a proper or carro, an ou a tquantrance of the significant one that had lent him great firmmes of money at his comming from Stambola, when he was but poore: this man was friend. our next neighbour at Moha before, and when we were betrayed, and had a ship in Moha roade. bound for India, which he greatly doubted our ships would have taken, in regard of the wrongs offered vs, but they let her quietly depart, contrary to his expectation, fo that hee became our great friend: he writ his letter in our behalfe to the Basha, and therein did much blame him in v. ting vs fo hardly, faying, he went about to destroy the Countrey and trade, in taking such cour- 20 fes with vs. at his comming before the Basha, he iterated what he had written, and much more willing him to haue a care, the Trade of the Red Sea were not destroyed by his meaner, and therefore counfelled him to returne me all my goods, and to fend me and my people away contented. His letter prevailed much with the Balha: for when he sent for vs vp, it was his purpose to have put vs to death, and to have made flaves of all the reft : none in the Country durft ipeake so boldly as he. Of this which I have written concerning the Moore of Cayro, was I enformed by Sher. mall and Hamet Waddy, who were both present at reading the letter, and likewise heard the conserence betweene the Balha and him. This Hamet Waddy is an Arabian Merchant, very rich dwelling at Zenan, and is called the Bashas Merchant: he stood my friend very much, in perswading

the Basha that we might be kindly dealt withall, and suffered to depart. The eighth, I made petition to the Basha, requesting, That whereas at my comming from Moha, I had willed the Commanders of my (hips to forbeare hostilitie for fine and twentie daies, and after to vse their discretions, if in that time they heard not from me; the time beeing almost expired, that the Basha would vouchsate speedily to censure my cause, or give me some comfortable news to write them, to flay them from doing harme, to which they might eafily encline, be-

ing without Head or Gouernour. The eleuenth day, I was fent for to the Cayba, who told me that now all things were ended, and that my flay there was for the rest of my company which were comming from Aden, and that presently after their comming up, we should all be sent to Moha.

The feuenteenth, M. Fowler and eighteene more of their Company arrived at Zenan; they were M. tower, and prefently brought before the Basha, and such like questions demanded of them as hee did eighteen more presently brought before the Basha, and such like questions demanded of them as hee did eighteenmoit process. Fowler, John Williams, and Robert Mico were sent to keep me company, and arrived at Zeo of me. Afterward, M. Fowler, John Williams, and Robert Mico were sent to keep me company, and all the reft to the Common prison to the rest of my men, where they were all put in irons, and their allowance from the Basha, browne bread and water, they would have all died with hunger and cold, had not I releised them better then the Basha.

The twentie fifth, I was fent for to the Cahays garden, where we spent some houres in conference: he told me I should presently goe with him to the Bashaes garden, where the Basha would have conference with me: he counfelled me to footh him vp with faire words, and not croffe him in any thing; I asked him what he thought, whether he would furrender me all my goods: he faid, he could not tell: I asked him whether I thould have my Pinnasse againe : he faid likewise 40 he could not tell but in any case he willed me not to speake of it to the Basha, but at my comming to Moba to write my letters to him, and he would folicite the Basha in my behalfe, and doubted not but to obtaine it for me: I told him, I thought it fitter to demand it now, then hereafter; for that I was defirous to know what to trust vnto: he bad me vse my discretion. The chiefest cause that made this man our friend, was for a summe of money which I had promifed to give him: he would not be seene to meddle therein himselfe, but appointed Shermall, Consult of the Bannians, to treat with me concerning the same : he demaunded much, and I was willing to part with nothing. We spent three or soure dayes consulting this businesse, in the ende I was constrained to giue them content, in promiting after my deliuerie to pay him fifteene hundred Venetiannes: which beeing done, the Cayba tooke Horie and rid to the Balhaes garden, and bad our Truchman 60 bring me and M. Femel thither. When we came to the garden doore', wee staied an houre before we were admitted to the Bashaes presence : we found him seated in a Summer-house, in a chaire, his Capha standing at his right hand, and halfe a douzen others at the backe of the Chaire. I was

lead by two men, which held me by the cloake till I came within two paces of him; and there they flayed me, M. Femel comming behind me at libertie, without his leaders : he demaunded of me how I did, and bad me be of good cheare, for that shortly I and all my people should have their libertie, and be fent to Moba, where I with twentie nine more should remaine, till all the ships of India were come into Moba, and the rest to be sent aboord; and when all the faid thips were come in, and the winds fetled Westerly, I and the rest of my company should be permitted to go aboord, and proceed on our Voyage to India. I belought him he would not detaine to many of vs : he answered, thirtie haue I spoken, and thirty shall stay : then I demaunded, if our goods should be surrended; he answered, no: for they were all put to the Gran Seniors accompt. Ide-10 maunded my Pinnasse, he said likewise she was put to the same accompt. I told him, divers prousions belonging to the ships were aland at Moha, and defired I might have them surrendered: he faid I should: then I spake to M. Femel, willing him to speake againe that our goods might be surrendered; which he did, and was answered as I was: then I prayd him to affure me of one thing, and that was, whether all my people should be permitted to depart abourd the ships, the time of our abode being expired, he promifed me vpon his word, not any one should be stayed, but be all fent abourd, and all things, had I a Turke to my flane, hee would not detaine him : for which his kindnesse I gaue him thankes : then he beganne to excuse himselse, praying his owne milde nature, in that it was our haps to fall into his hands, he had dealt mercifelly and fauourably with vs, which had it been in the time of any of his Predeceffors, we had all fuffered death for our prethe symmetrian recent the control of the form of the f Bathaes of Carro and Snachen, and the Sheriffe of Mecca, who had certified the Gran Senior at of the Bathas the being here of the Ascension and her Pinnaile, that they had bought all the choice ware of India, of Cairo and whereby his customes were much diminified and would be the country and by T. whereby his cultomes were much diminished, and would be the ouerthrow of the Trade of these gainst the En-Seas, if it were permitted; and therefore wished it might be carefully looked vnto: whereupon sife. the Gran Senior dispatched his letters with a commandement to him, That if any more Englishmen, or any other Christians did come into those parts, to conficate their ships and goods, or to kill or captinate all the men they could get into their power : but he minded not to deale so with me, but more fauourably, in permitting vs without farther harme to returne to our ships, hoping

The first of February, I and M. Femel were sent for to the Cayha, who gaue me counsell to goe February 13 to the Basha, to bid God gine him ioy of his late received Dignitie: which was, the Gran Senior 1610. had made him a Vizir, and fent him letters of great fauour, with a Sword, and rich Robes belon- The Basha ging to a Vizir, which Robes and Sword are a confirmation of him in so high a place and calling. These Presents from the *Gran Sensor*, were received two daies before with great solemnitie: and the party that brought them, was met by the Basha, and all the chiefe of the Citie, with all the fouldiers, horse and foote, fixe miles without the Towne. Where a Tent was set vp, where the Basha distrobed himselfe, and vested him in those which were sent him by his Master; and so in 40 great pompe came riding through the Citie to his owne house: I and others of my company, by the appointment of the Cayba, had a place appointed vs, where we did fee his comming into the Citie: our Trudgman, by the appointment of the Capha, conducted vs to the Vizirs house, where we stayd not long, but were admitted to his presence: I told him, my comming was onely to see him, and to congratulate his new received honour, and to pray God give him joy : hee gave mee thanks, and had me be merry: for what he had promifed me, he would performe, and be better to me then his promile: he was very pleafant, and tooke this our comming kindly and fo, as a great fauour, Master Femel and I were permitted to kiffe his hand, and dismissed, returning to our lod-

it would be a warning, that neither we nor any other of our Nation, would repaire thither any

Many of our people in the meane while fell ficke and weake through griefe, cold, naughtie Ourmenfet 30 aire, bad diet, euill lodging, and waightie Irons; I neuer ceased foliciting the Capha, till hee arlibertie. had procured their liberty out of that loathfome prifon, to that the eleuenth day they were all free of prison and Irons, and had a house in the Towne, and libertie to walke abroad, and take the fresh aire: also the next day the Casha sent me halfe a dozen of Beefes, to bestow among my men; so that in fewe dayes all of them, I thanke God, recoursed their former health and strength. The Cayba informed me, that Regib Aga had writearneftly to the Balha, that we might all be fent downe to Aden, and there taken into our ships: by which meanes his Towne of Moha, and such fhips of India as should passe the Bab, should be secure from danger or any harme our ships might doe them. This wicked counsell had prevailed with the Basha, had not God raysed the Casha for our good to periwade the contrary.

The feuenteenth in the morning early, the Cayha fent for me, M. Femel, and others, and told me, the next morning I and my people should depart for Moha. After wee had broke fast, hee brought vs to the Basha to take our leaues: he beganne againe to extoll his owne elemencie, and the power of the Gran Senior, faying, he had a long Sword, straightly charging me I came no more . into those Seas: adding, that neither Christian nor Lutheran might come thither, no, though they

had the Gran Seniors Passe: for so had he commanded him: then I requested, it any of our Nation came thi her, before I could give adulte to England, that they might not be betrayed, as I was, but Plainely denied Trade, that they might know what to trust to, and to be permitted quietly to depart; which my request he would in no wife grant: then I intreated him to write to Regib Aga, to effect what he had promifed me, otherwise he being my mortall enemy, would wrong me and my people: he answered with great pride, Is not my onely word sufficient to turne a whole Citie vpfide downe? if Reg.b Aga wrong you, I will pull his skin ouer his eares, and give you his head: is he not my flaue? and therewithall appointed the Cayba to write my dispatch. Idemanded answer of his Majesties letter, but he would give me none. This done, I departed. I told the Carba I had neuer a weapon, and therefore I defired leaue I might buy a Sword, and ride downe 10 as I came up like a prisoner: he acquainted the Basha therewith, and he sent mee one of his cash Swords. The Casha also this morning gaue me an hundred perces of gold of fortie Madines the peice: and fiftie pieces had he given me not many dayes before: fo that I received from him in all an hundred and fiftie peices of gold, and from the Basha nothing but his rusty Sword: the Carba is of a liberall disposition, and the Basha exceeding conetous: if any man be knowne to bee nich, he had need to carrie himfelfe v prightly: otherwaies the least occasion will cost him his head, that the Basha may enjoy his goods, as lately befell a rich Aga, whom he caused privately to becraelly murthered, and prefently after seazed vpon all he had.

They depart

The eighteenth, I paid all duties of the Prison, and went to the Cashas Garden, where wee brake our fast, received my dispatch, and a Letter to the Governour of Aden for re-deliverie of 20 the Pepper-Cornes Boate; I requested his Letter to the Gouernour of Tayes for delivery of 2 Youth of Matter Pembersons, which was I ft ticke there, (I was informed hee was inforced to turne Turke, hee writ his Letter and fealed it: the effect I know not) which being done I tooke my leave and departed : my felfe, Master Femell, and Master Fowler were mounted on Horses, and all the rest upon Asses and Camels, we had two (bauses to conduct vs , and a Horseman, the o-

The deferipti-

This Citie is somewhat bigger then Bristoll, of good building of stone and lime, with Churches or Meskits: it is enauroned with a mudde wall full of Battlements and Turrets. On the West-side there is a great deale of spare ground enclosed within the walles, there they have their Gardens, Orchards, and Houses of pleature, it standeth in a barren and stony Valley, with high 30 Hils enclosing it, not being farre off, whereof one which is to the Northward ouer-looketh the Towne, whereon is built a small Castle, to keepe it from the mountaine people, who accustomed from thence to offend the Citie. It hath no water but Wel-water, which they digge deepe for; Wood is very scarce, and fetcht from farre, and very deare; In the Easter-most part is the Caftle inclosed with mudde Walles full of Turrets, in which Turrets every night they place their Watch, which keepe fuch a hollowing one to another all night long, that a man that is not acq ainted which it can hardly fleepe; the Basha and some other principa I men dwell within this Castle Wall, the Keepers Houle wherein I was imprisoned, soyneth to the wall, and at the foote of the Wall is a spacious yard, wherein a great number of people, for the most part Women and Children, are kept Prifoners or Pledges, to keepe their Parents, Husbands, and Allies 40 from Rebellion. The Boyes while they be little goe loofe in the yard, but after they bee come to bignedle they are clapt in Irons and carryed to a firong Tower, where there bee many more kept in like case, there they remayne during the Bashas pleasure, those Women and Children which remayne in the yard line in little Cottages, which they have made of purpole, the Children goe for the most part naked, without it be very cold, and then have they Sheep-skinne Coates to keepe them warme, they be as wilde and rade as if they were brought vp in the Mountaines. This night we arrived at Siam distant from Zenan fixteene miles : which is a small Towne with a Cattle vpon the fide of a Hill, the place and Countrey about it is very barren, and yeeldeth fmall reliefe to Trauellers.

Sion a (mall Towns and Caftle.

About midnight we departed from Zenan, and the next day being the nineteenth, we came to 10 Surage, about ten a clocke in the forenoone: it is likewise a small Village distant from Siam about eighteene miles, the Countrey barren and the people poore, and goe almost naked, faue a cloth about their waftes reaching downe to their knees. We departed from hence at mid-night,

Wee came to Damare the twentieth, about eight of the clocke in the morning; it is a Citie bailt of lime and stone, but separated in fine parts one a prettie distance from the other, so that it seemeth to be so many Villages. It is seated in a spacious Valley or Plaine, having plantie of water and all kind of graine, with all other prouision for sustenance both for themselves and their poore Neighbours, who live in great penurie and want. It is diffant from Surage twentie miles. We tarryed heere two dayes by order of Abdela Chillarby, the Bashas Cayba, who is Gouernour of this Province. The two and twentieth, we departed from Damare about two aclocke after mid-night, and

came to Ermin betimes, it being a small Village and diffant from Damare some fifteene miles. The three and twentieth, we arrived at Naqual Samare, being a common Inne for all Travellers. The Turkes call them Cenfors; which are built at the cost of the Gran Signior, for the reliefs

of Travellers. There be many of thele Confors betweene Moha and Zenan, this Confor is teated in the middle of a very steepe hill called Nachhi famar, and some few scattering poore houses about it, vpon the top of this hill is a great Catile, wherein the Gouernour of the Prounce winch is an Arabian dwelleth. There craggie Mountaine Countries, are for the most pare governed by the Arabiars, for the people of these Mountaines cannot rooke the proud and infolent Government of the Turkes: no Turke may passe this way, neither vpward nor downeward without a Pasport of the Governour of the Province from whence they come, this Cerfor is diffant from Erwin, fome fourteene miles.

The foureand twentieth wee arrived at Mobader, which is a little Village at the foot of Mobader linde 10 the great hill, being distant from Nacke' Jamar, some thirteene miles. Our (binfes had warrant Village. from the Bafba, to take vp Affes for our men to rice vpon, which accordingly they performed ouer-night; but the next morning the Arabians lay in ambush in the way, and in despight of our

Chauses tooke their Asses away, neither of our Guardians daring to give them a foule word. The flue and twentieth, being arrived at Rabattamaine a Cenf r with some Cottages and shops an lance. adioyning thereunto: it is feated on the tide of a hill and is diffant from Mahader fixteene miles, groweth Poppie, whereof they make their Oppum : but it is not good.

The fixe and twentieth, we arrived at a Compbe house in the middle of a Plaine: it is called Merfadin, Merfadine, and diffant from Rabattamaine fixteene miles.

The seuen and twentieth, we arrived at Tayer, being a Citie of halfe the bignesse of Zenan, Tagesa Citie. 20 and walled round with a mud wall : here we stayed all this day and the next, in which time of my abode there, I vied the best meanes I could for recovery of a Youth of Master Pembertons. whom the Governour Hames Asa had forced to turne Turke, and would by no meanes depart with him, B it Walter Talbot having the Turkib Tongue was permitted to speake with him in a Chamber amongst other Boyes and Youthes, who weeping, faid vnto him he was no Turke but was deluded by chem, they telling him that I and all my people were put to death at Zenan, and if he would turne he shoul faue his life, but he would not yeeld vnto them : But afterward fome of the Agaes teruants carrying him to a Hot-house, when they had him naked circumcifed him perforce. When I law I could not get him, I delivered Abde'a Chillare, the Carbos Letters, which was, if that he was not turned he should deliver him me. When the Aga had read this Letter,

30 he told me the effect faying, that Letter was warrant fufficient for keeping of him. I fufp: Red the Letter was to that effect when it was given me, and that made me not deliver it at first. This Citie standeth in a Valley vn er very high hils; and vpon the top of one of the highest hils is a faire and firong Cafile : all kind of victuall is very cheape here, in the Countrey thereabouts is made some Indico, but what quantitie or of what good neile I could not learne. This Citie is very Indicomade pop. lous, and to is all the Countrey and Cities we trauelted through.

The first of March, we departed and came to Enfras about noone, being fixteene miles from Much 1.1610 Tayes; the Country we transiled Mountainous and Honey. The Towne little, feituate on the Enfrat. fide of a hill. About the fift of Ianuary great multi ude of people reforteth hither from farre, where they doe some foolish Ceremonies to one of their Saints and hely men, which lyeth bu-

40 ried there: which being done they goe all in company to Mecca on Pilgrimage. The Governout of this Towne is a Tw ke, and vied mee and my people very kindly at our going vp, and hearing of my comming downe, he fent one fixe miles to a place, where two wayes meete, to bring vs to his Towne, where we were most kindly vied by him.

The second, we departed thence and lodged at a Confor called Assambine, some eleven miles Assambine; from Eufras Here is no Towne but a few poore Cottages.

The third, we went from thence and came to another Confor some thirteene miles off: it is called Accomoth standing in a barren common with a few Cottages by it.

The fourth in the marning, we departed thence and came to Morfe, fruenteene miles from Moufe 2 towns. Accomoth: the Country we transited plaine and barren, and small store of Inhabitants. The 50 Towns of M . fa .s not great, and vinwalled, but very populous. It is feituate in a plaine indiferent frintfull; hereabouts likewife is made fome Indico. Wee departed thence about mid-night.

The fift in the morning about eight of the clocke we came to Moha. We refled two or three Moha houres by the way at a Church or Coughe house called Dabully built by a Dabull Merchant. It we had not stayed here, we had come to Moha before day. A mile without the Towne, we were met by our Carpenters. Smithes, and fuch others as were detayned there, the day before their Irons were taken oil, and they had libertie to walke abroad. The first question I demanded was to know what became of Malter Pember on. They told mee hee lighted upon a Cannoa and got a'boord, wheret I was not a little gladifor I was very doubtful never to have feen him more. At the Townes ends, and all the way to the Agas house, the people flood very thicke, and as wee pas-

60 I.d by bad vs welcome backe, for it was nothing pleating to the people of the Country to heare how treacher only the Turkes had wied vs : we rid till wee came to the Agu house where wee alignte, my leife, Master Femell, Master Fowler, were brought before him, where I delicered my I et ers from Zenan, He received me after his wonted dissembled shew of love and kindnesse, bidding me and the reft welcome, faying, he was glad of our returne fafe, and forrie and ashamed

nothing but what his Mafter commanded him. I foothed him vp, but beleeved nothing he faid.

he read the command of the Basha, and faid all things should be performed accordingly. Whereupon he called in for Breaketaft, and cauted us to fit downe with him, bidding mee eate and bee

mer ryf: or now he had eate Bread and Salt with me, I need not doubt of any harme. After break-

fait, he went to feeke for a House for me, we had a faire large house appointed vs neere the Sea-

fide, where we continued two dayes, but afterward wee were removed from thence to a great

ftrong House, standing all alone in a spacious Church-yard in the middle of the Towne : and for

our Guard a Captaine and his Company were appointed to that charge, who warded all the

remooued from our first house, was because it was too neere the water side, they doubting from

close by the Sea-fide in a falt, fandy, barren soyle. The Gouernours house is close by the waters

This Towne of Moha is one third part leffe then Tayes, vnwalled, very populous, and feated

day, & by night our house was enclosed round with his armed Souldiers. The caule why we were 10

# d. IIII.

Indian shipping at Moha; Sir Henry Middletons escape from the Turkes, and enforcing fatisfaction.

Prill the first, 1611. the Darling departed for Affab, with leave every ten dayes to re- Aprill 1.1611. turne, to fee how I did: this his vinlooked for kindnesse I hoped in God would bee a meanes to worke my freedome. The second, came into the roade another ship of Da- Another ship bul, full of people. The Nobuda rid about the Towne in a painted coate, as the manner of Dabul.

is. These robes are but lent them for the present, and afterward returned to the keeper of the Ward-robe, to whom belongs a dutie for lone of them. The thirl, came a lebba from Aden, which

brought the Pepper-cornes Boat.

CHAP. 11. S.4.

The fourth day, came an other ship of Dabul, which laded at Achin with Pepper: these three Thethird ship great ships belong all to the Gouernour of Dabul, who is a Persian, and a great Merchant, and of Dabul, hath many ilaues, whereof Melick Amber is one, and is in great credit with him: he had the managing of the goods belonging to these three ships; he is a Negro, borne in Habs fe, and might cost his Master fifteene or twenty royalls of eight, and now neuer goeth out of his doores, but with great troopes of followers, like some great Lord.

The fixth, I fent to the Casha Abdela Chillarby a faire peice, and a small barrell of powder, 20 which I promited to fend him at my comming from Zenan. The feuenth, came from India a small Another small ship laden with cotton. The eleventh, came from India two small barkes Mallabars, of one of the Indian ship. Iles of Maldinia: the chiefe of them came often to visit me, till he was forbidden by the Aga our enemie. The tweltth, there came two Barks from India: for then the wind was Westerly; which continued fo for fine dayes, and afterwards came to the South South-east againe. The fourteenth, came in a small Barke laden with Cotten, for the Bannians. The fifteenth, came another from Baffanor: the Nobuda came to visit me at my house, which the Aga repined at. The seventeenth, came into the Towne a great many Cammels, and divers Merchants, which came from Damasco, Sues, and Mecca, to trade with the Merchants of India. The nineteenth, came in a Merchants of

ship and a barke of Cananor, the Captaine of the great ship came to visit mee with great troopes Danasco, Suis, 30 following of him: which the Agaitomaking, fent for him whiles he was talking with mee, and and Mecca. forbad such resort vnto me. The twentieth, came in a ship of Calicus and the Darling. The three and twentieth, came in a small barke of the Kings of Zacotora, which came from Goa.

nd twentieth, came in a imali parket the angine are finded of all our proceedings in those The second of May, 1611. Idispatched Letters for England of all our proceedings in those May, 1611. parts: one Copy to the English Conful at Aleppo, and another to the French Conful at Corre-which letters I deliuered to a Guzerat. The tenth, came in a small barke from the coast of Surebellor Magadoxo, with Slaues, Elephants teeth, Amber: there had wont to come euery yeare hither from thence foure barkes with like lading, but this yeare would come no more, for that their Countrey are in warres, and the Portugals had burned their shipping. These men buy their Negross and Amber at Cancamarra, in S. Laurence, where Captaine Rowles was taken and betrayed; S. Laurence, 40 we enquired of them if they could informe vs of any thing touching him. Also this day about where Captain

noone came in the Darling, and according to her wonted order shot off a peice for a Boat; the shot Renks Captof grazed upon the water to the Towne-wards, whereat the Aga was displeased; but gaue leaue I the Union was might fend aboord. I writ my letter, and fent one of my feruants aboord with it, commanding him betraicd. to tarry aboord, and come no more ashore, and withall to tell M. Pemberton, hee should not tend his Boat a land till he heard further from me.

The eleuenth in the morning, at the dawning of the day, the Aga with all the chiefe men of the Towne, were rid abroad in great state to his Garden to be merrie: which I seeing, did not a little glad my heart, and gaue God thanks, which offered me so faire meanes to put that in pra-Etife, which long before I had determined : For Hamet Aga, and others had told mee the Basha

50 would not performe his word, but for feare. I writ my letter to M. Pemberton, wherein I certified him, I minded as this day to make an escape aboord, and that I would convay my selfe into an The Indian emptie But, and so be carried downe to the Boat as an emptie Caske: and therefore willed him thips were the Boat should be sent with all speed, manned with choice men; and withall to send me a bottle come in and of Aquanita, and an other of wine, to make drunke my Keepers; which he accordingly performed: the Torkes before I made M. Femel acquainted with my determination, I made him fweare vnto me to be fecret, and to vie no periwasions with me, to with-draw my mind from that I had resoluted upon: hut many apwhereupon I shewed him what I had written to M. Pemberson; and withall, shewed him how paranceuidea that himselfe and others should walke out of the Towne to the water side, to such a place as hee cess that they well knew, and I appointed, where I would not faile, God fending mee into the Boat, to take never should 60 him and the rest in. Also I acquainted him, that the Carpenters and others I had approinted to Addition to

embarque themselves to the South-ward of the Towne, where lay a Boat hard by the shore, with shore has a mast and sayle ready fitted for their purpose; but withall, I had given the Carpenters warning escape. not to embarque themselues, till such time as they saw the shippes Boat put off from the Bridge. All things forting out well to our purpose, the Subasha (which was our guardian, and left

The description of Atoba.

The Darling came into the

Roade

thence we might attempt an escape.

fide, and here by the same is the Key or Bridge which shooteth a prettie distance into the Sea: to which Key all Boates belonging to any thipping, are eniouned to land for feare of itealing of Custome. And close adjoying to the Key is a platforme, whereon are planted some doczen of Braile Peeces, at the Wetterne end of the Towne there is a Fort wherein is the like quantitie of Ordinance: this Fort was ruinate at our first comming thither, but since pulled downe to the ground and new builded. This after-noone came the Darling into the Roade, who broughtys 20 newes of the wel-fare of the rest, which was no small comfort to me after so many troubles.

The fixth, Nobuda Melech Ambor, Captaine of a great thip of Dabull, which came into the The Captaine Road two dayes before my arrivall at Moba, came ashore with a great many of Merchants with of a thip of Da him, he with the rest were carryed about the Towne in pompe, and afterwards feasted by the Aga. I likewife was tent for to this Feast and entertayned with all loue and friendship. The Aga in presence of them all called for the Alcoran, kissed it, and voluntarily swere and protested, that he ought me no euill will but wished me all good, and would endeuour himselfe to pleasure me the best he could, his heart being cleere of malice or hatred, and was much grieued for what was past: I returned him thankes, seeming greatly satisfied therewith, although I gave no credit thereto, but was forced to indure with patience what I could not remedie, till it pleafed God 10

The feuenth day, the Aga made a great Feast at his Garden-house for the Dabullians, to which I and Mafter Femell were likewise inuited. The Dabullians were all mounted upon gallant Horses with rich Furniture, and we vpon a couple of tyred lame lades, which wee brought

The eight, wee were all fent for to come before the Aga, my felfe with all the Merchants. Carpenters, Smithes, and others, whom he (to the number of thirtie) thought good, were appointed to flay aland; and the reft which were thirtie fixe, were fent abourd the Darling.

An excellent Roade on the Coast of Ha-

The ninth, had I made an escape, had I not beene more carefull for others, which I should have left behind me, then for my felfe. This day the Darling having taken in thirtie fixe menasa- 40 foresaid, and prouided of some necessaries they lacked, departed towards the other ships on the Coast of Habashe: where they had found out in the time of my absence an excellent Road, for all windes that blow in these Seas, it is called Assab Road, where they had wood and water enough cofting nothing but the fetching, the water is a little brackish, but seemed fresh enough to them that had leved in want thereof, the people of the Countrey bee as blacke as the Negroes of Guinea, they be all Mahometans alongft the Sea-coatt: but up in the Land they bee Christians and Subjects to Prester John, they goe almost naked saue a cloth about their waltes, which reacheth to their knees. They were at first comming of our people very fearefull, but after they were acquainted, and a peace confirmed by oath on both fides, they daily repayred with refreshing, as Brefes, Sheepe and Goates, and fold them for money at reasonable rates. And afterward 50 they defiring course Callico rather then money. I furnished them therewith from Moba: In trucke whereof they fold their Cattle farre better cheape then before for money, dealing faithfully and kindly with our people, notwithstanding the Turkes fought to worke them to the contrary, by meanes of small Barkes which passe to and fro. The King of this Countrey hath his abiding at a Towne lying upon the Sea-coast called Rahaita, some fortie miles to the Southwards neere the Bab, hee fent some of his chiefe men to the Commanders of the shippes with prefents, they returned them the like : who entertayned those which were fent very courteoutly, with promite of any thing his Countrey yeelded. Their vulgar speech is not understood by the Arabians, the better fort of them speake and write the Arabian Language, in which 60 Tongue their Law of Mahomet is written.

Rabaita.

· A. IIII.

CHAP.11. S.4.

in Towns onely to looke to me) fell to drinking hard at a Racky-house and I beeing doubtfull of any good performance from my enemies the Turker, had long bethought me of all the meanes I could deutle from time to time to make an escape, but could not light vpon any proiect. that had not apparent danger, both tomy felfe, and those that should attempt to escape away with me. Onely this denile it pleased God to put into my head, whereby I might bee secretly connected into the boat without beeing discourred for my Keepers and Souldiers eyes were onely vpon me, wherefoeuer I went: all the rest of my company might walke abroad any where by day time without suspition, or any great regard: I neuer went out of doores, but two or three fouldiers attended upon me wherefoeuer I went. The Boat being come, and Keepers all drunke. and all things fitted, about twelve a clocke at noone the Subasha returnes from the Aracke-house, and Ia being in one ende of our house, but a wall betweene vs, where his abiding was, the better to guard vs. I began to put my businesse in execution: and appointed the Carpenters to take others with them, and to go by two and two in the best manner they could to avoid suspition, and shift for themselues in the Boat aforesaid; but in any case not to meddle, before they saw the ships Boat under fayle. To M. Femel, and those that I appointed to take into Lee-ward of the Towne, I gave order likewise, to goe two or three in company along ft the Sea fide, to the place I had appointed them to take them in, and there to tarry my comming. After I had given these directions, I was conneied into my Tub, and fately fet aboord the Boat: which beeing done, I forced out the head of the Caske, and came aboord, causing them to beare vp with the leeward point, where I tooke in John Fowler, Beniamm Greene, Rowland Webbe, Ro. Mico, Ro. Convey William Bownes, John Wright, 28 Arthur Atkinson, Thomas Enans, lohn Wood, and Henry Fortune. M. Femel and other beeing too flacke in comming out of the Towne, were taken before they could come to the boat. The Towne beeing raifed, partly by the vndifcreet running of some of our people, and partly by seeing the Boat beare up to Leeward, contrary to their wonted course, M. Femel and those with him, had likewife escaped, had he come by land to the point, and not taken water, so soone as others which were both ficke and weake did, which were behind him when he tooke the water. I came to an anchor, and brought the Boat a ground in tarrying for them, to the no little danger of vs all: I caused men to leape ouer-board to reskue him, but before they could get a Pikes length from the Boat, he and those with him were all apprehended : M. Femel discharged a Pistoll in the face of one of them that hardly purfued him, and mortally wounded him before he was taken; it booted me not to flay longer, having all the Town in pursuit of me, and a very narrow and should channell to passe betweene a small fandie Iland, and the maine : it pleased God wee lighted vpon the

They in the Darling kept good watch in the tops, which fo foone as they faw the Boat under fayle, let flip and fet faile, bearing vp to Lee-ward, to have releised vs if need had bin: being come aboord, we espied the Boat wherein the Carpenters were comming towards vs: I sent the ship Boat to bring them and their Boat aboord of vs. In this Boat escaped George Collinson, Robert Pinis, Nathaniel Symonds, and John Taylor; but Walter Talbot, who was appointed to come with them, tarried fo long before he came, that the Boat was put off, he thought to fwim aboord, and 40 was drowned. About two houres after our comming aboord, came two poore Arabs in a Canoa, but so fearefull, they durk not come nigh the ship till they were wonne by faire words, and so with much adoe, one of them entered, and delivered me a letter from M. Femel, thewing that they were in great danger of beeing flaine or ipoyled by those that apprehended them, but some of the fouldiers, through former acquaintance, bearing them good will, faued them, and brought them to the Agaes, where they tarried his comming. At the first fight of them, he looked as pale as athes, telling them they should all loofe their heads, asking them how they durft attempt such a thing ? They answered, they came out of England under my command, and did nothing but what I had commanded, which in no wife they durit disobey. He againe threatned them with lose of their heads, and prefently caused them all to be chained by the necks, from which chaine they 50 were quickly released, at the intreaty of Nobuda Melicke Amber, & Nobuda Mahomet of Cananor, and others, and permitted to remaine in our former houle, but with aftronger guard then before. This their kindnes proceeded not of loue, but for feare of their ships in the road, which were then under my command. I returned answer of the letter, and sent the Aga word, that if he did not fend me all my people, with those prouisions of the ships which he detained contrary to the Bashaes fage to the Age. order ( for I minded not to be put off with Farriga) I would fire the ships in the road, and do my best to batter the Towne about his eares: likewise I sent word to the Nohudas, that they should not fend any Boat aboord the ships, without first comming aboord of me, and to acquaint mee

right channell, which quickly brought vs into deepe water, and out of danger of our enemies for

which his great mercie towards vs, his holy name bee bleffed and prayfed for euermore.

with their businesse, nor to carry any thing out of them aland, without my leaue and order. After my departure, there was no small disturbance in the Towne : the Aga not knowing 60 how to answer the Basha, feared it would cost him his head, the Subbasha which was my keeper at his wits end, and knew not whether he might stay or flee for his life. The Emeryor bahar (or Lord of the Sea as they terme him) in little better taking, beeing accused of consenting to my escape; one of our Porters tooke Sanctuary in one of their Churches, and would not be gotten out

from thence till hee had his pardon, and the Nobudas and Merchants in great feare of losse of their thip and goods, most of them fending Presents of victuals, and refreshing to Master Femel and the rest, which before tooke scorne to speake to them. At night I sent the Boat well manned to carrie the newes to our ships, with order for their comming ouer with all speed. I plyed to wind-ward in the Darling, when the Tyde ferued, and rid a little without the great ship, to that I had her and all the rest under the command of our Ordnance.

The twelith, came abourd Nobuda Mahomet of Cananor with Letters, telling me the Aga was forrie I was to departed (which I knew to be true) for that he was determined within few dayes to haue fet mee at libertie, and all my people, to my owne content : and for the prountions to belonging to our ships which were ailiore, see would deliner them, but for my people hee could not deliuer them without order from the Basha, intreating fifteene dayes respite: in which time if I had not all my men in fafetie fent aboord, they defired no fauour. I told him likewife, I must have my Pinnasse surrendred me, for that I would not depart the Road without her; he sayd hee would acquaint the Aga with my demand of the Pinnasse, and doubted not but that I should haue her at the time limited. I yeelded to his request, you his promise that I should haue both men and Pinnalle within the time prefixed, I durst not as yet demand restitution or satisfaction for my goods, till tuch time as I had all our men from the shore. At his comming ashore, hee acquainted the Aga, that he had concluded a peace for fifteene dayes, ypon his promite that I should have my men and Pinnale restored within the same time. The Aga was very angry that I demanded the Pinnasse, and sent for Master Femell and Iohn Williams, and asked what I minded in demanding the Pinnaffe, which was the Bashas by agreement with mee, saying, I might as well demand the goods as the Pinnaffe, both which were put to the account of the Gran Signior: they faid I could not well proceed on my Voyage without the Pinnaffe, but for the goods they affured him I would neuer demand them; In the meane time, the Darlings Cables, Anchors, Pitch, Tarre, and other things being ashore, were brought aboord: And few dayes escaped that I had not one present or other of refreshing from the Aga, Dabbullian, and other, which would scarce take knowledge of me whilest I was ashore, but now glad to stater me. This morning early came a Boat from shore abourd the innermost ship: I caused the Gunner to make two shot at her, which caused them to come aboord mee. I threatned them if they did so any more to hang them, and 30 burne their ships; so that afterward they durst not attempt the like.

The thirteenth, the Increase and Pepper-Corne toward night came to anchor in the fight of the Roade : for they could not fetch in that night, the Lee-ward tyde beeing come against

The fourteenth, they got into the Roade and I went abourd the Increase, where I was receiued with great ioy of all my Company.

The eighteenth, there came into the Roade, a ship of Diu, belonging to Shermall the Shaharder, Aship of Diu, laden with India Commodities, which I did imbarque both people and goods, and caused her to ride hard by me. The next day being the nineteenth, at the intreatie of Shermall, I licensed all the people (faue fome few to looke to the ship) to goe ashore. This day being the twentieth day, 40 I heard nothing from the shore. The one and twentieth, Master Femell writ to me they had bin

all chained by the neckes. The fine and twentieth, came aboord Nobuda Mahomet and certified me, that the Basha had giuen order for release of my people and Pinnasse, and promised to bring them abourd on the morrow. I shot off three Peeces at his departure. This day all our people ashore were chained by the

neckes, and the next day released. The cause they were so vied they could not learne. The fix and twentieth, Nobuda Mahomet returned, faying, the Pinnaile was lanched, but the Aga would neither deliuer her nor the men, till I had given him a writing firmed by my felfe, and foure or fine more of the principall in our ships with oathes to performe the same, to contayne in effect a perfect peace with the Turker his Subjects and Indians, and not to meddle in so this Sea or elsewhere in reuenge of any thing that had passed, nor to demand restitution or satisfaction for any goods taken from me : I told him, I maruelled hee came every day with new matters, he had the day before promised, as this day to bring me all my men and Pinnasse abourd, which I looked to haue had performed, and for better fecuritie he and those with him should remayne Hostages abound till I had them, and therefore willed him to aduise the Aga: he all dged that he being imployed of his owne voluntary motion in this butinesse, should reape much discredit and be laught at for his forwardnesse, if he should write to that purpose, and therefore hee told me plaine he would not write whatfoeuer betyde him, but promifed, if I would give him such a Writing as he demanded and fend him ashore, he would bring me all my people abourd before night : I feeing I could get him by constraint to yeeld to nothing, thought best to give him 60 fome content, though it were fomewhat that might but carrie the name of what hee defired. I thereupon caused a Writing to be made in English, firmed by my selfe and flue more, contayning a briefe Relation of the treacherous viage of vs in this Countrey and nothing elic, wee fetting to our hands as Witnesses of truth of the same Writing : withall I sent aduice to Master Femell,

262

Sir H. Midleton

escapetha-boord.

The rest of our

how he should interpret it vato them . I delivered him the Writing he defired, but sweare I would not, faying, my word should be cruer then a Turkes oath at all times. Ashore her went, leaving some of the better fort of his Company for Pledges, whom he bad hang if he brought me not all my Company aboord that night : comming alhore he handled the matter fo, that a little before night he returned with Mafter Femell, John Williams, Christopher Cuningham, Water Woodmard. John Clarke, Herry Bauldin, Edmund Glouer, Tobie Birch, Alexander James, and Merciline Long. field. Three of them were vetted, to wit, Matter Femell, John Williams, and Cuningham, with paltry Veils of little worth. Another was fent to me, which they faid came from the Balha, the Nobuda would have put it vpon my backe, defiring mee to weare it as a fauour lent me from the Basha : I refused it, telling him, I fcorned to weare any thing that should come from so vnconfcio. 10 nable a Dogge and my Enemie, by whose order I had received so much wrong; he seeing I would not take it, left it with my man and fo departed, carrying with him the Tarke taken in the Darling, which had remay ned aboord the Increase, till that present : hee promited to returne in the morning with our Pinnaffe.

The Pinnaffe

The leuen and twentieth, according to promife the Nobuda came aboord and brought my Pinnasse, and demanded of me if all he had promited were performed. I told hm no, for that I had not all my company, they keeping from me the Boy at Tayer, which they had forced to turne Turke, and him would I have before I would release the ships : he told me he would tell the Aga, and returne me his answere, and so departed. This morning early I called a Councell, wherein I propounded whether I should release the ships according to promise, or detayne them till resti- 20 tution were made me. It was concluded that I should release all the ships which were of India. and our friends; and fet our hopes upon the ship that was to come from Sues. Likewise I deman. ded what courie were best to take for recovery of the youth at Tayes; by some it was thought bootlesse to demand him, but to hope of taking some Prisoners of worth, which might procure his libertie. I was of a contrarie opinion, and thought it fittest to demand him, now when wee should have many to follicite for him, rather then depend upon hopes of taking of Prisoners, which we might faile of, and to it was concluded to demand the Boy presently, and no speech at all to be made of our goods reftoring.

The eight and twentieth, there was a Writing sent me from the Aga, wherein he, Nohuda Mahomet, and Shermall Shebander bound them telues thips and goods, that I thould have within 30 twelve dayes the Boy from Tapes, to that I would release the ships; I gave them leave to value M.Fomell dyed, the ship of Dis, and goe and come to the other ships at their pleasure. This night Master Femell dyed of a Callengura, or rather poyloned by the Turkes, as the opinions of our Chirur-

The first of Iune, were discharged out of the ship, three Boats lading of Cotton. This evening we had a guft with much wind, which came from the shore, which brake our Land Cable. The wind was fo hot we could hardly indure it. I was taine to five to my Cabbin, not being able for heate to stay aloft. I writ a Letter to the Basha in Italian for restitution of my goods, and satis-Exceeding heat faction for damages; I was answered atterwards, the Letter was not understood for lacke of an inthe Red Sea. Interpreter, I againe imbarqued the ship of Die, and would not permit them to valade any 40 more goods out of her, till the Basha had satisfied me to the value of seventie thousand Rials of eight, which I had loft and was damnified by him : I confidered with my felfe, that this was the furest way to attayne to somewhat in liew of our losse, and not foly to relye upon the taking of the ship of Sues, which the Turkes might easily prevent me of, by giving advice by land.

The fecond, came Ally Haskins, my Interpreter at Zenan, aboord, and brought mee commendations from the Basha, saying, he was forrie I was gone after that fort away, for he was minded to fend me away better content, and that he had prepared a rich Vest to be sent me and a Horse: and likewise the Cayba had him commended heartily, and defired mee not to take any violent courses here, but seeke for Instice at Stambola, for if I did any thing which might be displeasing to the Basha, it would cost him his head, that was the chiefe cause of my fending backe to Moha; 50 and told me he had brought the English youth with him from Tayes, by order from the Baiha, which the next day he faid should be fent aboord, conditionally I would permit the ship of Dis, and the rest to discharge. I answered him I would in no wife release the thips, till I had restitution or satisfaction for my goods and damages to the value about-said.

The third, the Aga defired peace for twelue dayes till the Basha had knowledge of my demands. The next day Ally Haskins, Tocour sie a Bannian, and others came aboord, and withall defires I would draw out the particulars of my loffes, that they might confider thereof affiore. I fulfilled their defire, and by writing fet downe my loffe and hinderances to bee feuentic thoufand Rials of eight, and withall fending the Aga word, whereas at firth I was received by him, and came aland at his intreatie, and vpon his word and promise of kind enter aynment and free 60 and peaceable Trade, he like a treacherous Dogge, without any cause or offence given, had cruelly flaine divers of my people, and villanoufly imprifoned my felre and others, and roboed and spoiled all he could feafe upon to the value of feuentie thousand Peffos, beside great charges and

losse of time, it therefore he did not presently make mee restitution or satisfaction for the same. About my de-I would doe my belt to batter the Towne about his cares, take all the goods out of the Dischip mands and the into mine owne, and burne all the ships in the Roade, and not depart thence till I were sufficiently reuenged, all which I could doe without breach of promile, the time of Truce being out, and fweres, mellathey not having performed Couenants with me.

This day being the fixt, the Aga fent mee a peremptory answere, demanding who gave mee terspassed beleane to come into those Seas, faying, fith I came without leane I was nully dealt withall; and by day, and at by day, and at touching the goods, and whatfoeuer elfe, he had done nothing but what he had order from the his intreatiel Basha, who himielfe told me to much: and if I were not pleased with what was past, the best granted Truce

10 way were to referre it to the hearing of our Betters at Stambola. And if I shot at the Towne, for twilue he would shoot againe at my ships; and for the ships and goods in the Road they were none of dayes in which his, but if I did either hurtthe Towne or thips in the Road, it would not be pleafing to the Sulfied his Mafter tun, who would be fure to be recompensed for any harme I should doe them. To which I an- of my defwered, to come into this Sea, I needed no leave but Gods and my Kings, but for my comming mand alhore, the Aga had not onely guen mee lease, but much intreated mee. And for my goods I knew nothing I ought the Batha, neither was I his Factor, neither had I at any time received any thing of his or any the least cortesie, neither had I done him or his any wrong, and therefore no way his Debtor wherby he might challenge any of those goods which by his order I was robbed of; wherefore I multand would be paid for them, not at Stambola (where neither the Balha

20 and Aga durft shew their faces to answere such shamefull wrongs, which they had falsly charged the Sultan to have commanded them to doe) but even there where I had beene wronged, would I be righted and if they found themfelies agricued, they might goe to the Court of England to feeke their remedie : for to Stambola I minded not to goe.

The eight, I lent Malter Pemberson to Affab to buy fresh victuals, we having very many men Feare of poy. ficke in our thips: I was attraid to have my promition from Moha, doubting poyfoning, which by foning by the friends I was warned to take heed of. The nineteenth, came aboord Shermall Sabander, Ally Tocorfie, and many others of the

chiefe of the Bannians, to make agreement with me, and brought with them Master Pembertons youth decently apparelled in new clothes after the Christian fashion, which the Sabander 30 bestowed upon him. After some kind gratulations passed on either side, the Sabander began to tell me, that he had alwayes loued and fauoured me and my people, and was alwayes readie to doe me what kindnesse he was able, and for the injuries done mee by the Turkes, it did as much grieue him as if it had beene done to his owne people, for which his loue and pittying of me in my miseries, he was like to pay at too deare a rate, without I would now shew my selfe fauourable vnto him, For that the Basha had enjoyned him to give me satisfaction, or had sent order to cut his throat, and feate vpon his goods: and this he protelled was not fained, but the verie truth. I answered, it was the Turker that had robbed me, and done me many injuries, and from them would I looke for fatisfaction, and not from any other : he willed me to leave those talkes, and come to my demands. I told him he knew what I demanded, for that I had fent it ashore in 40 the Arabick Tongue in writing; he faid, if my demands were answerable to that Writing, it were but labour lost to have further conference there abouts. We spent most part of the day in beating the prizes of our loft Commodities: and in conclusion, with much adoe, we came to agreement that all the Lead and Iron should be surrendered, and eighteene thousand Rials of eight in money, within ritteene dayes for fatisfaction of all our goods and loses fuftayned, and thereupon a peace concluded betweene vs and them for two yeares, from the Port of Moba to Cannanor,

Seale, for confirmation of this peace betweene our Nation and theirs, for the time before spe-Seate, for commission or this percentage of the state beganne a generall and most grieuous sicknesse in our Great sicknesse. ships, few or none escaping, it beganne with a great paine in the head and stomacke, bereauing 50 them of fleepe : the best remedie for it was vomiting and bleeding, but some were taken with Feuers withail, who were long before they recourred their healths: the rest that escaped the Feuer quickly reconered, and God be prayfed, few died thereof.

vpon the Coast of India, conditionally, that the Basha give mee a Writing under his hand and

And the second of July, we received the last payment, the Sabander being there himselfe, I luly 2.1616. cleered all reckonings with him, as well for money borrowed of him whiles I was Prifoner, as for money disberted afterwards by him. He demanded of me the money I promifed the Balhas Cayba, which was a thouland Vonetianos: which I would in no wife pay, although hee much viged me with my word and promife, and that he should be forced to pay, for that he had pasfed his word for the fame. I told him the Cayba had not performed what hee promifed mee, in fetting me and my people at libertie. How the Cayba and he will agree, I know not, but I doubt 60 the Cayha will constraine him to pay it. Drawing towards night, the Sabander and the rest tooke their I aue of me to goe a land : and for his farewell, I cauted three Peeces of Ordnance

The third, came againe Tacaroy and Ally, and bought some Vermillion of mee, for which I gaue them credit: they promifing to come ouer to the other fide within fourteene dayes, and

CHAP.11. S.5.

A∏ab.

The Tarkes poy on the Wels of Affab. th: K. of Affab.

make me payment, also to bring me some prouisions of Graine, as I had given them order to buy me at Moba, and a Writing from the Basha for confirmation of peace concluded. In the aftermoone we warped out of the Road, and that night fet faile toward Affab, but could not get this ther till the fift day in the morning.

The fixth, I went a land and caused all the Wels to be emptyed and clensed for feare of povfoning, for it was often told mee at Moba, the Turkes practiled with the people of Allab, to poyfon the Wels. From this day till the thirteenth day wee spent in watering and buying re-A Letter from freshing, not any thing in that time happening worth writing.

The thirteenth, the King of this Countrey hearing of my elcape at Moba, and my arrivall in his Countrey, sent three of his chiefe Servants, being attended with thirtie Souldiers, with a 10 Letter, and a Present of refreshing to me. The effect of his Letter was to bid me welcome into his Countrey, with offer of any thing I food in need of, and that his Countrey did affoord: as also not a little reioycing of my escape from my Enemies , with many other Complements. I feasted and rewarded the Messengers, and returned them with a Present to the King their Mafter : which was a Vest of broad-cloth, and a faire looking Glasse.

The seventeenth, came Afelba from Moba, wherein was Tocorcie the Sabanders man, and another Bannias. They brought with them divers provisions, which I left order with them to prouide me; as also the money they ought me, but the Writing from the Basha, for confirmation of peace on his behalfe they could not get, but made excuse the Basha was so busie in the Warres, he could not intend it, fo that it was manifest he intended to keepe no quarter with our Nation. 20

The foure & twentieth, we all let fayle out of Alab Road, to put that in practice which long before I had determined, which was to ply to wind-ward as high as Camaran, & there to abide the comming of a great ship, which yearely commeth about this time richly laden from Suerto Moha: hoping to bee sufficiently revenged for all my loties and difgraces offered mee by the Turker: and the rather did I defire to meete with her, for that I vnderflood the Traytor Ieffor Batha, and his Disciple Regib-Aga, had great adventures in her. From this day till the last of this moneth, wee plyed it to wind-ward, the wind still opposite to vs, wee sayled by day, and commonly anchored by night : we past many and fundry dangers for lacke of a Pilot, and many times were like to haue come a-ground, to the hazard and loffe of all, had not God preferued vs. And yet she escaped vs in the night, as we found in our returne.

# Their departure from Surat, and what happened there with the Cambayans and Portugals.

He ninth of August, 1611. in the morning we set sayle, and in the evening about eight

August, 9.1611. They returne They returne for India, The Westerne parts of the Tarees and Im-

of the clocke we anchored three leagues thort of the Bab-mandell. The tenth, the Darling and Release appointed to goe out at the Wester channell, which they found to be three leagues over, from the Mayne of Habefre to the Hand Bab-mandell; one third of mandell, three way ouer from the lland they had no ground at forty fathoms, the channell cleere without dan- 40 leagues broad. gers, & not as all the Turkes & Indians reported, to be full of sholes and Rocks, and not natingable for thipping. This their falle report was to make vs beleeve there was no other passage in and out into that Sea, but at the Easter channell, which may be so fortified that no shipping can passe that way, but shall be in danger of their Ordnance, for it is not passing one mile & halfe over between

foureimiles from the Arabian shore, we steered all this night our course along st the Land. From the twelfth day, till the feuen and twentieth, much wind with calmes and contrarie A greater curwinds with a great current, letting South-west about four miles an houre: for looke in all this 50 rent ferting time what we got when we had a fauourable gale, we lost that and more when it fell calme, be-Wefterly. ing carryed backe by the current.

The feuen and twentieh, we had a gale of wind to carrie vs off. Wee had fight of Mount Falive a head-land to the West-ward of Cape Guardafui, at fixe a clocke this night, This hill bore South halfe West: about ten at night it fell calme with a great Sea, out of the South-east. At mid-night came vp a gale at South South-east, and South, hinding still as we failed this great Sea which was a manifest signe wee brought our selves open of Cape Guardasas : for so long as the land was in the wind of vs we felt none of this Sea.

the Arabian shore, and the Ile, and upon the Mayn lyeth sholes a good distance off; we in the In-

crease and Pepper-Corne passed out at the narrow channell where we came in. About foure aclock

in the afternoone we all met without the straights, and were in nineteene fathome, being some

The thirtieth, we plyed into the Roade of Delifta, and about noone came to an Anchor in the Roade, wee found there riding a great ship of Diss, and two small ships, one of Naggina, 60 the other the Kings, both ships of India, both bound for the Red Sea, taken short with the Monion. The Captaine of the ship of Din came abourd mee with diversothers, who certified mee our people at Smat were well, and very well intreated, and were daily expecting shipping from England: and that Captaine Hambins was at Court with the King, where hee

was made a great Lord, and had great allowance from the King by the yeare. And for Captaine Sharpeigh, the King had given him money to build a ship, which then was almost readic at Surat to bee lanched, this and many other things he told me, which I doubted were too good to be true.

The Monfon was farre ipent, and therefore I defired the Nobuda of Din, to helpe mee with his Boates and people to ballast and water, which hee with the others most wilkingly granted, profering me all the water in their ship; so willing were they to have mee gone from them. I had all the water out of his ship, and imployed his people to fetch some from the shore.

I was often in hand with the King to fell mee his Alloes: I could not of long time bring him to aske reason for it. In the end, with much adoe, I bargained with him for all, paying dearer 10 for it, then Captaine Keeling did for his. I thinke the Indians were in hand with him for it, and that was the cause he held it io deare. I left Letters with the King, which hee promifed to deliner to the first English ship that should come there.

The third of September, having finished my businesse, I made haste to bee gone. I had with Sept 3.1612. much adoe a simple fellow out of the ship of Dia, to pilot me vpon the Coast of India, who took vpon him to be a good Coafter, in the afternoone about two a clocke wee weighed Anchor and plyed out of the Roade.

The fix and twentieth, betweene nine and ten of clocke wee weighed, having a gale of wind, Twentie which brought vs into the Roade of Surat, we ridde by the three Indian thips in feuen fathom, A Manth, or mile from vs, ridde feuen fayle of Portugall Frigats or men of Warre: there were thirteene more of them which were within the River of Surat; the Portugalls long before our comming thither, had intelligence that we were in the Red Sea, and bound for this place, fo that their Frigars were purposely sent to keepe vs from Trade at Surat, or else-where, vpon that Coast. The Captaine Maior of them is called Don Francisco de Soto Maior, is intitled Captaine Maior of the North, he reapeth great benefit to himfelfe by giving Cartaffes or Pasports to all ships and Frigats,

which trade upon that Coast. Any ship or Frigat which hath not the same Passe, are confiscate or loft. This night I difcharged my Pilots, paying them well for their paines : I fent by them Letters to such of our people as they should find at Surat, for I could not learne how many (or who they were) that were there refident. The nine and twentieth, there came a small Portugall Frigat from the Admirall of the Arma- Answere from

30 da, (as they terme them) wherein was one Portugall and his Boy, who brought mee answere of the Portugall. my Letter fent the day before from the Captaine Major, wherein hee vied some complements, certifying me that he was glad to heare I belonged to a King a Friend, and that he and his would be readie to doe mee service in any thing hee might, provided I brought a Letter or Order from

the King of Spaine, or the Vice-Roy, for my trading in these parts, which if I could shew him, he would willingly obey: if otherwite, he must guard the Port he had in charge, where the King his Matter had his Factorie. I returned answere by word of mouth by the same Poringall, that I had neyther Letter from the King of Spaine or Vice-Roy, neyther had I need thereof, for that I was fent by the Kings Maiestie of England, with Letters and rich Presents to the Great Mogoll, and to establish the Trade begunne in those parts : and for the Factorie they had there, I 40 I came not to harme the same, but that they might continue in the same estate they were: and for our Factorie or Trade, I fee no reason why the Portugals should oppose themselves against vs, for that it was a free Countrey for all Nations, and the Great Mogoll nor his people any way in Vassaliage to the Portugals. And therefore willed him to tell his Captaine, he should in friendly manner permit those English which were at Surat to come abourd, and conferre with me concerning our Affaires, and that he would not vrge me to vie force, for by the one meanes or the other, I must and would have them : many other speeches past which were here too tedious to

write, I bestowed a Vest of broad-cloth vpon the Messenger, and so dispatched him away, hee

promiting the next day to returne. We feeing it was not possible without Pilot to goe ouer the Barre, set faile from the Barre 50 foot (where I had beene to discouer in the Darling) and in the evening came to an anchor in the Roade. I went abourd the Increase, where I found Letters from the shoare: they came from Surat from Nicholas Bangham, formerly a Joyner in the Hellor, wherein I was certified that wee Nicholas Panghad no Factorie there, and that he was fent from Captaine Hambins from Agra, to ecouser fome Debts that were owing there and likewise hee had a treet from Captaine Hambins from the flore, fome Debts that were owing there , and likewife hee had Letters from Captaine Hambier, but durst not fend them aboord, lest they should be intercepted by the Portugals. What was become of the Factors and goods he mentioned not: I wrote to him, to fend mee those Letters and o-

ther particulars concerning our bufinefie. The third of October, Hoia Nasan the Gouernour of Surat, and the Gouernours brother of Hoia Nasan Cambaya, fent a Mogoll vinto me with a prefent of refreshing, and in their names offered to doe Giner or ef 60 me all the kindnesse they could, but the Fortugals, hee laid, were the cause they could not doe Surat. what they would, but for their part they defined to trade with vs, which they fee no way pof-

fible to effect, so long as we should ride there, and the Portugall Armado by vs, and therefore they would counsell me to goe for Goea, a better place, where wee should ride nearer the shore with our ships, where the Armado could not hinder our landing; and likewife it was nearer Cambana,

A !---crof :ein Haw-

258

restrom A-

where there were more Merchants, and greater and better store of merchandize for our turnes : having to this effect delivered his meffage, hee was defirous to know what I determined to doe, whether I would stay heere, or goe thither: I answered, as yet I had received no answer from the shore, saue a letter of small import, and till I knew what was become of our country-men and goods formerly left in the Countrey, I could not retolue him; and therefore I defined him to be a meanes, that some one of our people might come abord to conferre with me, and Pilets to conduct vs thither, and then would I quickely resolue them what I would doe: in the meane while I could say nothing, I gaue him and his Interpreter a small reward, and different The fift, a Brammey, or Priest of the Bannians, which came with the Mogolifer an Interpre- 19

ter, came in a Boate of the Towne with a letter from Nicholas Bangham, and Captaine Hambing letter from Agra, dated in Aprill last, relating the manner of his fauouring and dil-fauouring by the Great Mogoll, his ficklenesse in granting vs Trade, and afterward distillowing the same, giuing t'e Porrugals Firmaes against vs, contradicting thereby what formerly he had granted to vs Aletter of vil and our Nation. By the same Meffenger came two letters of a latter cate from William Forch. han Fine trem from Labor, the one to the Commanders of any English thipping arriving at Surat, the other to the Company in England, relating his proceedings, and intent to goe home over Land, the vnconstancie of the King and people of the Countrey, the practice of the Portuga's, and many o. ther circumstances, adulting me in any wife not to land any goods, ner hope for Trade in those parts: for that the people were all fickle and vnconftant like the King, and durft not offend the 20 Portugals. I having penuled these letters, grew hopelelle of any Trade in that place, yet reld. ued to trie the vetermost what might be done before I would depart : I vnderstood by Nicholas Banghams 1-tters, that Captaine Sharpeigh, Iohn Iordayne and others, were comming from Cambaya to Surat, to goe along with me; and although I could have no Trade, yet would I endeauour my felfe in all I might to get them all aboord, and not leave them behind me. The Indian shippes which rid by me had given over their Voyage to the Southward; for that the Monfon for the Southward was past. The Braminey defired my leave that they might carry their ships into the River, which in no wife I would grant, willing him to tell the Governoor and the rest of the Owners, that their ships should not depart thence, till I had all the Englishmen at Cambaya and Surat aboord of me ; if I had permitted them to have gone, I shoul have frustrated my selfe of 10 either fending too, or hearing from our people ashore: The Portugals intercepting both letters and men as much as they could.

The two and twentith, the Portugals had laid them in amoush to cut off some of my men sent on shore: which when they saw their best time of adjantage brake out, and came in great heapes, confuledly running toward our men and boates; they discharged their that at vs, and we answe red them againe with ours, both from thole my men a shore, and also from my Frigat, which rid close to the Land, all my men retired in safetie to my bears and Frigat, and the Portugals after fome hurt received, returned behind the hills out of thot, and so in worse case then they came, went backe to their Frigats. There were of them feuen En ignes, and might be in number about three hundred men; at this inflant when they came vpon vs by Land, fine of their greatest Fri- 40 gats which rid a little way off to the Northward, came running upon vs, and fhot at vs, being nothing neare within shot. We went with our Frigat and boats abourd our ships to dinner, little hoping of any newes, as at that day, from our people ashore: the Portugall Frigats rowed to the Northward, and anchored where they rid before : I ad if d with ( aptaine Dounton, Master Iourdayne and others, what course were best to take, and it was thought fit to abide no longer there, but to returne to the roade of Surat, where rid the Increase, and there to determine what we had best to doe.

16:1. An hundred failes of Parts gall Friguts.

The eight of November, Nicholas Bangham came from Sarat, and brought with him fome 16freshing, which with himselfe were very welcome : the newes held of the comming of Markrib Can. The Vice-royes sonne came into the River with an hundred faile of Frigats, the greatest 50 part of them being Merchants bound for Cambaya: I caufed this night our thips which rid within to come off and anchor by me, left the enemies, whose strength I knew not, might attempt

ought against them.

The ninth, The ships riding without the Sand, Hoia Nasjan came downe to the Sea-side: I went to him with my Frigat and boats, and had conference with him; he promifed mee (not to faile) two dayes or three at the furthest, hee would returne and bring goods with him to Trade with me; I told him I had been heere a great while, and co. ld get no refreshing of victuals for my money, and therefore defired him to give order the coun rey people might bring me fome, which he promifed to doe, and vpon the fame tooke his leave and departed.

The eighteenth, I received a letter from Nucholas Bangham, wherein he wrote that there was 60 little or no hope of trade to be expected.

This last letter of Nicholas Bangham, together with the breach of promise of Hoia Nasan, brought me out of hope of Trade, thinking all their former promifes to be nothing but inventions to delude and weary me, and in the end to turne me going without Trade, which they durit

not let me have for feare of offending the Portugals, and yet loath to offend mee with absolute deniall. These things considered, I determined to be gone, and therefore had often writ to Nicholas Bangham to come away, but Hoia Nasjan would not permit him : he seeing he could not get leave to come, he stole secretly out of Towne, and as this day arrived heere. Anone after Hosa Nassan missing him (as it seemeth) and doubting at his comming that being hopelesse of Trade I would be gone, fent laddam the Broaker presently after him with a letter from himselfe, and another from Mockrib Can, promifing speedily to come both vnto me. To which, in regard of his former promise breach, I could hardly give credit, yet I resolved to spend some few dayes more to see the euent thereof. The Portugals lying all in the River, not daring to come nigh vs

10 by Sea, thought to entrappe vs by Land, and therefore a great number of them ambushed themfelues behind a row of fand hills, not farre from our landing place, where they kept close, but God be thanked they failed of their expectation, all our people without hurt recourring the boate. In the meane featon they in the fhips were not idle, but let flye apace at them, both with great shot and small: the Portugals thinking to find vs vnprepared to bid them thus welcome, presently betooke them to their heeles, and fled behinde the hilles, where they lay lurking a while, not daring to shew their heads: they left one lying upon the Strand being mortally wounded in the head, which our people brought aboord.

The foure and twentith being Sunday, Jaddaw the Broaker came aboord, and brought me word Mockrib Can was comming, and would be with me before night. After dinner I went to the 20 shore lide with my Frigat, where I found Hois Nassan, who tent me word Mockrib Can was comming, and would be prefently there. I returned abourd and made choyce of a good Prefent to give him; which being effected, being well accompanied, I went directly aland, where I found Mockrib Can, Hoia Nassan, with great troupes of men abiding my comming, at our meeting we em- The enterview braced each other; our ships at the same time discharging some Ordnance to bid him welcome, of Mother & Can, which he seemed to take kindly. After I had deliuered him a good Present, we sate downe vp. Gouernour of on Carpets fored upon the ground, where passed some conference betweene vs: being neare

Sim for Lentrested him he would be useful to go about my thin and there are he him to sir Hom. Mid-Sum-set, I entreated him he would be pleased to go aboord my ship, and there take his lodging for distant that night, which he presently granted, carrying with him his owne sonne, Hoia Nassans sonne, and divers others his chiefe Followers, but Hoia Nassan would not goe: it pleased mee well to 30 see him so consident, and made mee conceine better hopes then before, he having all this part

of the Countrey vnder his command. I gaue him the best entertainment I could, setting before him fuch Cates as upon fuch a fudden I could prouide, which he, and those with him fel roundly to. After they had done eating, Ideliucred him our Kings Maiesties Letter directed to him, and told him the effect thereof. He scemed to be very much pleased that his Maiestie would vouchfafe to write vnto him, and promifed me to doe vs all the good he could, not onely for our prefent Trade, but also to give vs any place or harbour I would appoint or name, where wee might fortifie our felues, if we so pleased. In fine, I not demanded any thing, but I found him as ready to grant, as I was to aske : growing late, I left him to his rest and departed.

The five and twenttieth in the morning, Meckrib Can busied himselfe in buying of Knives. 40 Glasses, or any other toyes he found amongst my Company: I went with him and shewed him the ship aloft and below: any thing he liked belonging to the ship, he carryed with him away gratis, besides many toyes of my Companyes, which he liked, I bought and gaue him, endeuouring in all things I might to give him content: after he had been fore and after, he returned to my Cabbin, where he would needs fee all my Chefts, Trunckes, and Lockers opened and fearched. What somer he saw there of mine that he tooke liking to, I gaue him for nothing. By this time victualls being readie, he went to dinner, which being done, hee was defirous to be gone to fee the other ships, and there behaued himselfe in like fort.

The thirtieth and one and thirtieth, Hent Mafter Fowler, John Jordayne, and other our Merchants to see the goods: they returned and brought Mustrels and the prices: we set downe what 50 we would give for each fort, defiring them to doe the like by ours, that so we might come to agreement for both: they held me off with delayes, posting me off from day to day, but concluding nothing, they would neither offer for our commodities, nor abate in theirs. And whereas I The delusions had fold Mockrib Can all our Sword-blades the cheaper, because he should take the one with the of the Gaza other, they had chosen out the best of them, and returned me backe the worst, being the better halfe, and no speech when we should be paid for them : which done, they removed their goods to bee gone for Surat. And upon the same made Proclaimation upon great penalties, that no victuall or other thing should be brought vs ; leaving me without cause thus abused.

The eighth of December in the morning, came Mockrib Can with all his crew upon the Decembs. ftrand, and about some fortie packs of their goods; I came a land with a good guard of shot and 1511. 60 halberds. I went to him to his tent, where after friendly falutation and complements path, wee fell to treat of businesse: and agreed for prices of all our Lead, Quick-filter, and Vermilion, and for their goods likewife in liew thereof. It is to be noted, that all these goods did not belong to these two great men, but also to the Shabander, and divers other Merchants; yet for the most

part, the butinesse were carried soly by Hoia Nassan, no mandaring either to buy or sell with vs,

CHAP. 11. S.6.

without his preuention and leaue, by that meanes advancing the prices of their goods, and abafing ours, to their great advantage, and our great hinderance and loffe. The ninth in the morning, we began to land our Lead, and to receive some of their goods: as

alfo to be in good forwardnesse to make price for the rest, when a Letter came to Mockrib Con Mozulls letter, from his King, which dashed all his mirth and our proceedings for that present. Hee was very pleasant before he receiued and perused it; but afterwards became very sad: hee sate a good pretie while musing, and vpon a sudden rifeth vp, & so goeth his way, without once looking towards, or speaking to me, I being seated hard by him. Before he tooke horse, he better bethought himselfe, and fent for me: when I came to him, he embraced me, telling me hee was my Brother, praying me to excule this his fudden departure, for that he had earnest builnesse, and must be gone; but he Io would leave Hoia Nasan with me, to receive and deliver those goods already bargained for, and to bargaine with me for more: hortly after, we heard he was put out of his government of Cambaya, Hosa Nassan being lately put out of his government of Swrat (and others put in their places)this afterward we judged to be the effect of the Kings letter, and the cause of his discontent. Moetris Can being of late Gouernour of Cambaya, and all the Sea-coast thereabouts, hath now nothing left him in this Countrey , but the place of the Customer of Surat.

The tenth, the new Gouernour of Surat, and Assan Ally came aboord the Pepper-corne to mee to see the ships. After they had been there a while, we went to the Trades-increase, the Factors being ashore to see the weight of the Lead, which with no little trouble was neere-hand alllanded, and embarqued ready to bee fent a shore: they intreated Hoia Nassan that he would be plea- 20 fed to goe in hand therewith, for that it would aske a great time in doing: the Factors would have weighed with our English weights, which he would in no wife agree vnto: the Weigher of Surat was there with the we ghts of the Towne, and with that weight would be hane it weighed. In the end, feeing no other remedie, they gade him way, and began to weigh with the countrey beame. After some fewe drafts, they defired they might understand the beame before they proceeded any further, to know whether the Weigher told them the truth what it weighed for he knowing it, and they not, he might give them what weight he lift: likewise they made triall of those they had weighed by his Beame, by ours, and found very great difference, in fine Pigges tenne or eleuen Maunds, each maund being three and thirtie pound English weight. Hee feeing he might not have the Lead at what weight he lifted, began to cauill, faying, he would have halfe money, halfe goods for his commodities, otherwise we should not have them, rayling and ra- 30 uing like a mad-man, calling for the Carmen to drawe away the goods, faying, he would none of our Lead, nor other goods, but instantly be gone: I being aboord the Increase with the Gouernour and Sabandar, the Factors which were a shore sent one aboord a purpose, to adulse me of their proceedings, and how that Hoia Nasjan was causing the Carmen to yoake their Oxen, to draw away all the goods they had brought, and if I did not take some speedie course for preuenting the same, he would goe from his bargaine, and returne all our goods vpon our hands againe: I thought hee Rude custome was apt enough to doe fo, by that little experience I had of him, as also a custome they have in this Countrey (and by report in most parts of India) that what bargaine soeuer is made betweene Merchant and Merchant may be rouoked, fo it be done within the compasse of twentie foure houres, yea although he have given earnest, and carried away the goods bought, yet hee may returne them, and haue backe his earnest. I vinderstood this bad custome before I landed any of my Lead, and doubting to have fuch a tricke put vpon me, I did purposely send vnto Hoia Nasjan, lom Fowler and others, to know whether he would fland to his bargaine, before I landed any Lead, which would put vs to much troul le to land it, and therefore I would be at a certaintie with him: he before many witnesses, promited them to take it all, and be as good as his word, and that with all speed they should land it. And now comming to the point of performance, hee flies from all he had formerly promifed: I aduited with such as were about me what we had best doe, and it was thought the furest way, to keepe those men which were aboord me for pledges, till they had performed with vs, and if we could get Hoia Nasan into our possession, to keepe him, and free 30 those: whereupon I detained the Gouernour and Sabandar, telling them how Hoia Nasjanhad dealt with me, going about to delude me as formerly, and therefore there was no other remedie, but to keepe them for pledges for performance of the bargaine. The Gouernour counselled mee to goe a shore, and fetch the man himselfe, which I did, guing the Gouernour a good Present, I let him depart, keeping Hota Nasjan and the Sabandar for pledges aboord the Pepper-corne.

keptaboord as Pledges.

The nineteenth, Hoia Affan Ally the Sabandar came from Surat: he shewed mee a couple of Letters, which were fent from the Vice-roy from Goz, one of them directed to humfelte, the other to the Captaine Major of Din: I opened and perufed them both. The effect of the letter to the Captaine Maior was, that he had received his letter, whereby hee vinderstood the especiall good feruice done against the English, in patting the English Captaine and his people to swim to 60 his Boates for their satetie, otherwise he hadtaken them pritoners or slaine them: for the which he highly commended him, having done the part of a valuant Captaine, and worthy fouldiour; which good feruice done to his King and Countrey, would redound to his great honour: for the which hee gaue him as many thanks, as if hee had taken the English Captaine pritoner : and

partly to gratific him, he bestowed those Frigates, which hee lately before had taken from the Mallabers vpon him, certifying him he had fent his fonne in the Armie, which was young, praying him to affift him with his countell, whereby he might gaine a great name. Thus was the Vice-Roy and my felte abused, by the false reports of a lying Braggard. The other letter to the Sabandar, was to thanke him that he would not permit the English Nation to trade at Surat, willing him to continue in that mind, and he should doe the King of Portugal great service, for the which he should not loose his reward. This day came divers Carts laden with provisions for the thips from Surat, bought by Nicholas Bauggam.

The foure and twentieth, the accompts on both fides were cleered, and businesse finished, the 10 pledges on either part released, they promised vs to deale with vs for the rest of our Commodities: they tarried till the fixe and twentieth day, but did nothing worth noting. The feuen and twentieth, came a Iew aboord me, which brought me a letter from Maffulipatan, dated the eighth of September, from one Peter Floris a Dantifcan, employed by the Company, shewing his setting Alener of Pe-

out in February, his speedie and safe passage and arriving there in the beginning of September.

A letter of the l The second of Ianuary, 1611. I wrote to Captaine Hambins, from whom I had received a let- Ianuar, 2,1612 ter the eight and twentieth of December: and ient Captaine Sharpeigh, Hugh Frame, and Hugh Greet, to let the minde of Captaine Hawkins in some better course, then he seemed to aime at in his last letter to me. As also to buy some Indicoes, and other commodities, if they might be had at reasonable rates.

The fixe and twentieth, Captaine Hankins and Captaine Sharpeigh came to the water fide: Capt. Hankins they had left their carriage behind them fine miles off: I landed with two hundred armed men, commerba and went to meet them, to faf-gard them and their goods from the Portugals, which I doubted boordour would doe their best to intercept them; we met them about some three miles off, and brought all ships. in fafetie aboord our flips, not feeing any Portugals.

The feuen and twentieth, I lent Iohn Williams and one of our Factors to Surat vpon bufineffe. This day Mochrib Can came to Towne; he had been to meet a great Commander, which was comming from the warres of Decan, and was to paffe by Surat. Before his going out of the Towne, he lent for M. Iourdaine, and willed him to commend him to me, and to certifie me that he was to goe out of the Towne, but would not tarry out about three dayes, and at his returne 30 he would be as good as his word, for what he had promited concerning our Factory. Now at his returne, he fends for him againe, and with a frowning countenance, contrary to his expectation, demands of him what he did there, and why were we not all gone: he answered, that hee staied vpon his word and promife that we should leave a Factory, otherwise he had not been there:he faid againe, we should have no Factory there, and that the long staying of our shippes there, had hindered him in his Customes tenne hundred thousand manuveys, and therefore in the Kings name charged them to be gone with speed out of the Towne: for neither tradenor Factorie was there to be had for vs. Iohn Williams returned this morning, and two carts with provisions came from Surat. The nine and twentieth, I ient for the Factors at Surat to dee as Mockrib Can commanded, to haft and come away, for that I would be gone.

#### ð. V I.

#### His going to Dabul And thence to the Red Sea, and enforced trade with the Guzerates.

He ninth of February in the morning, beeing calme, we warped ouer the fand with February 9. the Increase: had we not got over this tide, we had lost the whole Spring. This road of Smally standeth in the latitude of twentie degrees fifty feuen minutes: variation fixteene degrees thirty minutes. The eleuenth in the morning, we fet fayle for the road of Surat, and anchored there in the afternoone, by a new ship of Surat lately launched, and The road of came cut of the River, the was bound for the Red Sea. The latitude of this roade is twenty de- smally is in grees fortie two minutes.

The twelrth, we weighed and drone to the South-ward, & anchored two leagues from the road min. Variation by a thip of Callient bound for Surat, out of which thip I tooke a Pilot for Dabul. The thirteenth, fixeendegrees we weighed & droue down; at noon came a gale Northerly: at the comming of the wind we had thirty minutes. feuenteene fathome: we halled oif West by South, in twelue and foureteene fathome: after steeted South West by West till four a clocke; betweene which time wee had from four eteene to twentie fathome: vpon a fudden we came to eight fathome, and then to fixe, being then in my o-60 pinion from the ship that rid in the road of Swar tenne leagues: then we haled in East, and East by South three quarters of a mile, and found from fixe fathome to twentie againe: then wee steered South-west by South, till one a clockeafter midnight, being for the most part against the tide. At that time the water shoaled in two casts from twentie to sitteene fathome, having run in nine houres some seuen leagues and a halfe; then we haled off three houres (being little wind)

till we came to twentie fathome: then we steered South South-west, at which time we see the land, with two hammocks thereon, bearing East South-east some eight leagues off: which wee judged to be Damon. At fixe in the evening, we haled in South South-east, the wind Northerly: it fuddenly fell calme, and so continued till past midnight. This morning our latitude nine. teene degrees fifteene minutes, hauing steered all night South by West, and our depths between twelue and fourteene fathome, fine leagues off the shore, in the morning little wind, at noone came a gale; we fleered South, the winde West North-west. In the evening being betweene foure and five leagues from the shore, we had thirteene fathome; at Sun-set we judged our selves thwart of Chaul. We steered South all night with a faire gale of wind.

Chan's

He arriverb at there bath Trade.

The fixteenth, weefteered alongst the coast South and by East, till fix a clocke in the evening, 10 keeping for the most part in ten fathome or there about, at which time we arrived in the Road of Dabull, which standeth in the latitude of seuenteene degrees, two and fortie minutes, variation fixteene degrees and thirtie minutes.

The feuenteenth, the Pilot which I had out of the Mallabar, I fent ashore in a Fisher-boate with a letter which I had at my being at Moha, from Mollich Abor, Captaine or Nobuda of a great shippe of this place. The letter was to the Gouernour, to intreat him to vie me kindly, and to Trade with me. In the afternoone, the Gouernour and Mellick Amber, each of them fent me a small present of retreshing, and many complements, offering me any thing the Country did afford; and if I pleased to fend ashore, he would deale with me for our commodities: I sent a couple of Merchants ashore with a good Present, who were bid kindly welcome, and well 20 entertained whiles they were there.

The eighteenth, nineteenth and twentith (Boats passing each day betweene the shippes and shore) were spent about the sale of some goods, the particulars with each dayes businesse, I referre to the account of the Merchants, holding it not fit here to be expressed. By the three and twentith, we had delivered all our goods we had bargained for, and no hope of further fales in this place; I determined with all speed to be gone from hence.

The foure and twentith, I called a Councell to aduise what we had best to do: I propounded whether it were better to goe from hence directly for Priaman, Bantam, &c. or to returne to the Red-fea, there to meete with such Indian shippes as should be bound thither, and for that they would not deale with vs at their owne doores, wee having come fo farre with commodities fit- 30 ting their Countrie, no where elie in India vendable: I thought wee should doe our selves some right, and them no wrong, to cause them barter with vs, wee to take their Indicoes and other goods of theirs, as they were worth, and they to take ours in liew thereof. All mens opinions were for the Red-lea, for divers reations. As first, the putting off our English goods, and having others in place thereof fitting our Countrey. Secondly, to take some revenge of the great and vnfufferable wrongs and insuries done me by the Turkes there. And the third and laft, but not the least, to faue that ship, men and goods (which by way of Massuipatan) wee heard was bound for those parts; which we held vnpossible to escape betraying. These things considered, we concluded to goe backe for the Red-sea: from this day to the seuen and twentith, wee fpent in getting fresh water aboord: they had bought all my Red-lead, and it was carried ashore and delivered, but afterwards dilliking it, they returned it backe. In the evening we faw a ship in the Offing, two or three Mallabars which rid by vs, told vs fine was a Portugall ship of Cochin bound for Chaul : I fent the Pepper-corne, Darling and Frigat to fetch her in to me. The eight and twentith, my men in the Frigat had pillate them, which I tooke from them

and returned to their owners : her lading was Coco-nuts, having little elle in her. This day we ipent in romaging the Portugals ship, I could find no bills of lading in her; some small matter I tooke from her, in regard of former injuries offered me by the Captaine Major Don Francisco de Sotomaior at the barre of Surat, as namely, taking my goods, and hindering my Trade. In that I sustained no surther harme by them, it was not for lack of good will, but lacke of meanes, as manifefly appeared by letters of the Vice-roy and others, which came to my hands by chance; 50 what I had from them, I have vnder the hands of the chiefe men in her. The foure and twentith of March wee had fight of the Iland Zacotora, and at foure in the

March 24. Anno 1612.

Currents,

afternoone, the point of Dellasham bore South South-west six leagues off, variation nineteene degrees. From the foure and twentith at noone till this day at noone, wee steered North-west and by West, and West North-west, and West all night, thinking by day-light to have beene neare the Westermost part of the Hand; but contrary to our expectation, wee found wee had gone little a head, hauing had a faire gale, which shewes we have had a great currant against vs. From noone till foure in the next morning, wee fleered alongst the land with little wind, and then it fell calme, the currant carrying vs directly voon a rocke, which lyeth foure or fine leagues from the wester part of Loccatra: we were forced to ancher till we had a gale to carry vs from 60 it; about two houres after came the wind Easterly, wee weighed and stood to the Westward, and at noone we were foure leagues from the Rocke, here wee found a currant fetting to the

The feuen and twentiet h, we steered West South-west, we met with a great current setting to

the Northward; in the morning we were thwart of Abba de: Ouria, and before night had fight Abba del Curia. of Cape Guada fui, being some seuen leagues off: from yester ay moone till this day night, our courfe West South-west, we might go in that time eight and twentie leagues our true way West little Southerly : we flood in till midnight, and then haled close of a wind to the Southward. and fo fpent the night till day.

CHAP. 11. \$6. Diners paffages betweene the 100 in as and English.

The eight and twentith, by eight of the clock we were faire by the shore, mid-way between Capede Guarda the two Capes of Guardafui & Felux.

The fecond of Aprill, Mafter Pemberson came aboord of me, and told mee that he had been at Aprill 2, 1612. Soccatora, and the King shewed him a writing left there by Captaine John Saris (who was Ge- Captaine John 10 nerall of three ships) wherein he related what time he came out of England, his places of retresh- Saria. ing by the way, and his arrivall there; as also his proceeding to the Red-lea to leeke Trade; thecifying likewise that he had perused a writing left there by mee, wherein were alledged many realons to diffwade him from going thither; yet having the Gran Signiors Paffe, he hoped of better entertainment then I had. Hearing this vnexpected newes, I called a Councell to aduife what we had best doe; whereabout we spent but small time, for that we were quickly resoluted to proceed as formerly we had determined, having now no other way lift: for backe we could not returne till the Westerly wind were come, which could not be before midde May. Whereupon I presently dispeeded Captaine Nicholas Dounton, and left him in the Pepper-corne to tarrie there abouts till the fifth of this moneth, for the keeping of the Port of Aden. And I with the

20 Trades-Increase and Darling to keepe the two-fold entrance of Babbe mandell. We steered from Aden in two lace thence with the head of Aden, being about feuen leagues off: about four in the euening wee degrees, feuen were thwart of Aden: this evening variation thirteene degrees and fortie minutes latitude of and fortie mi-Aden, twelue degrees and fortie feuen minutes.

The third, from foure a clocke the second day, till this day morning little wind, wee steered alongit the Channell West by North, and West North-west, towards the heat of the day it began to blow, we continued our course as before. About San-set we anchored in twentie fathome foure leagues short of the Bab, where we rid till the next morning.

The fourth, in the morning about eight a clocke we weighed and fet faile, and about ten in the forenoone wee anchored within Bab-mandell in eight fathome water. Faire by the Channell 30 which wee came in at, is halte a league ouer betweene the maine of Arabia and the lland.

Prefently at our comming to an anchor, there came a Boat from the shore abourd of me, wherein was a Turke and three or toure Arrabian fouldiers. This Turke was chiefe of the place, fent by the Aga of Moba to guard it. He promifed that if I would have a letter fent, he would prefently dispatch a foot-poste away, who should returne within three dayes with answere, whereupon I writ a letter to Captaine Saris at Moha, wherein I certified him the cause of my comming. and what I determined to doe.

The fixth, came in a Ialba of Zela, a place without the Bab, vpon the Habashe shoare, bound for Moha: her loding was Mats. I bought of her twelve sheepe, and so permitted them to depart. This day much raine.

The seventh, came in a ship of Basenor, in the morning early before day, which I caused to A ship of Basenor. come to anchor by me, one of Captaine Saris Merchants called Richard Wickam, came this morning with Letters from his Captaine, the effect thereof I omit to write here. I returned him an- Letters from fwere thereof, by a Turke which came in his company, but Wickam I stayed with me, for that I Captain Sais. doubted they of Moha would have kept him Prifoner, for that I imbarqued the India ships. The eight, in the after-noone came in a ship of Diss. (bound for Mobs) I fent off my Frigat to A ship of Dis.

fetch her in, who brought her to an Anchor by me. This was the same ship I detayned the last yeare in Mohe Roade. This day we romaged thefe two fore-faid ships, and tooke out of them fuch goods as were for our purpose, which were brought aboord me. The ninth, came in a small Frigat of Shaber, laden with course Ollibarum, wee bought some Shaber,

50 part thereof, and paid them Rials for it to their content: we continued romaging the India ships A Barke of for more goods. The eleventh, I flayed a small Barke of Sinde. Note that ever fince our comming into the Bab till this twelfth day, the wind kept fill vpon Note.

the South-east quarter; but now at North-west, and likely to blow hard : the last yeare the same day the wind came up at North-west, and continued so for three dayes. This course the wind holds every yeare: the rest of the day, and the next we spent in moring of our ship, as also the Indian ships which were readie to drive ashore, had not we layd out moring for them, the wind blowing hard at North-west.

The fourteenth, came Captaine Saris into the Road about eight in the morning, and anchored Captaine Saris by me with his three shippes. They faluted me with their Ordnance, and I them; Captaine Sa. and his Fleete 60 ris, Captaine Towerfon, and Master Cox (their chiefe Merchant) came abourd of me, where we of three ships spent all that day in friendly communication : I acquainted him with my great lacke of Cables, which he promised to imply. At night they departed to their ships, Captaine Sarai inuiting me and others the next day to dinner with him.

The fifteenth, I went abourd the Close, where I and those which came with me were kindly

The Gran Sig-This Paffe I haue of Gap. taine Sarus his A fhip of Ca. lient. A thip of carapatike. Athip of Cananor The Haffain of Sigat. Another shippe

of Surat. A thip of Din. A ship of Dabal. A (mall thip of Calicut. A Frigat of Sheher. A great thip of The Rhenry a great ship of \* Pienrie of

Pilgrime Merchants, which ir feemes the Iefuites haue learned in these parts of the Saracens, which in all the Indies aduance the Affaires of State and Merchandise to their Countrey, & wealth to their Companies, vnder ching the Go-(pell; as this many Witnef-

entertayned, he showed me the Gran Signiors Passe, and read it to me. Many words passed betwixt vs, he promiting to himfelfe much good Trade at Moba if I had not come, which my experience found to the contrarie. At last wee agreed and sealed it in Writings interchangeable, that he should have one third part of what should be taken, paying for the same as I did, for the ferunce of his three ships in the Action : leaving the disposing of the ships afterward to me, who

had fuftayned the wrongs. The fixteenth, came in two ships, I fent my Frigat and brought them to anchor by mee, the one was of Callicut, laden with Rice, bound for Moba . the other was of Carapatan, laden with Pepper, which ship came from Achen, and was bound for Aden, but by Captaine Dounton being Pepper, which thip came trom zerom, and was counted to goe for Moha. This Carapatan is a place chaired to Lee-ward of the place, they determined to goe for Moha. This Carapatan is a place

neere Dabull, they being fubicets to the same King. The eighteenth, came in a ship of Cananor bound for Moba, she came from Achen, her lading for the most part Pepper.

The nineteenth, came in two ships of Surat, the one called the Hassay, belonging to Abdelafan, hound for Zidda, the other a small ship of my old friend Hoia Nasjan, bound for Moha. I caufed them to anchor by me, taking their Sayles from their yards, and kept some of the chiefe men abourd of me; by them we understood the Great Mogols Mothers ship, called the Rhemie, was shorely to come.

The twentieth, came in a ship of Din, laden with India Commodities, bound for Moha, and presently after came in a ship of Dabull : shee passed by vs, I sent my Pinnasse after her, which caused them to come to an Anchor.

The one and twentieth, I fent away Passengers out of the Swrat ships : about noone came ina small thip of Callicut, bound for Moba, which thip we stayd.

The two and twentieth, came in a Frigat of Shehor, which came from Goa, bound for Zidda. laden with groffe Olibanum: and prefently after came in fight a great shippe which passed the great Channell, and was chaled by the Darling, who caused her to anchor by the Hellor, the was of Din, bound for Smaken, laden with Ind a Commodities.

The three and twentieth, came in the Rhemy of Swat, the Queene Mothers ship laden with India Commodities bound for Zidda; the was flayed with the reft. In this thip were fifteene inundred perions. In the after-noone, I made figne to the Darling to come to mee, which prefently the perceived and came; I delivered each thip their Sayles, and willed them in the mor- 30 ning betimes to be ready to faile with me, for that I would go to Lee-ward to the Road of Allah.

The foure and twentieth, we weighed and fet faile from the Bab, and all the India ships with vs: leating the Thomas and Darling, to ply up to the Bab, and went for the Roade of Affab: we arrived at Crab Iland about fine aclocke, and came to an Anchor with all the Fleet, in twelve fathome water; where we rid all night, the wind at South South-west.

The fine and twentieth, in the morning wee weighed and all the Fleet, and flood in for the Road of Allab, and about one of the clock we came to an Anchor in feuen and a half of fathoms. The feuen and twentieth, we fetched good flore of Indicos out of the ships of Surat and Dia,

the Clone being in the cfing in fight, plying to and fro, and not feeing vs, I caused the Gunner to shoot off a Peece of Ordnance: which they hearing, answered mee with another, and presently 40 The Roade of bore vp for the Road.

### CHAP. XII.

NICHOLAS DOVNTON Captaine of the Pepper-Corne, a Ship of two hundred and fiftie Tunnes, and Lieutenant in the fixth Voyage to the East-Indies, fet forth by the faid Company, his lournall, or certaine Extracts thereof.

### ð. I.

# Their comming to Saldania and thence to Socatora.



He two and twentiethof July, at foure in the after-noone, wee had fight of the Table and point of Saldania, bearing East, diffant twelve leagues, but by reason 60 of calmes and vincertaine winds, it was the foure and twentieth day before wee were mored in the Roade, where we found three Hollanders, one whereof was bound for Bantam, and in her Peter But Generall of thirteene Saile outwards bound, who having spent his maine Mast, and lost company of his Fleet, put inCHAP. 12. S.1. The people, and commodities of Saldania.

to the Road for to refresh his sicke men. The other two having made traine of Seales at Pengwin I Land bound home.

Saldania is a Bay some fourteene leagues North North-east, from the Cape Bona Speranza, Bay of Saldania and North by Welt ten leagues from Cape Falfo, which is East-ward of the former, and may both be feene in the faid Bay : thefe two Capes are also divided by another great Bay, the diflance betweene thefe two Bayes, is some three leagues being low marshie ground, extending South and North, which on either fide is incironed with Mountaines. In this Bay of Saldania, when you have brought the Norther point thereof, West North-west, North-west and by

West, for a small ship North-west, thwart of the ledge of rockes ( or watering place ) neere the to shore, which will be laid (as it were ) in the swampe betweene the high Mountaines, called the Table and the Sugar-loafe, in fixe, five, or fourefathome according to the draught of your shippe, in cleane ground, and good anchor-hold you may fately ride. Pengwin Iland with his ledge diflant three leagues off, bearing North North-west halfe West, and stretching to the North and by West of you in the road. The maine land also, though it be thirteene leagues distant, trendeth a way to the West and by West, so that there is little about three points open to let in the North-west Sea, which is the greatest stormes. Saldania having in former time been com- Provisionore fortable to all our Nation travelling this way, both outwards and home-wards, yeelding them a- fearce at Saldes bundance of flesh, as Sheepe and Beeues brought downe by the Saluage Inhabitants, and sold for misthen in

trifles, as a Beife for a piece of an Iron hoope of foureteene inches long, and a Sheepe for a leiler timespaß, and 20 piece, whereby weake ficke men in former Voyages have been eafily recovered and made strong:

wby. now contrariwife, whether our Trade here were spoyled by the Dutchmen we here found, who vie to ipoyleall places where they come (onely respecting their owne present occasions) by their ouer-much liberalitie; or whether the Cattell in former times to abundantly brought downe, were preyes taken by warres from one another, or other differences which might make them greedy of yron, to make heads for their Launces or Darts, which now by peace or reconciliation they have little need of; the true cause, for want of vnderstanding in their language, I know not. But well I found, that all the deniles we could vie by bribes or otherwise to them,

which daily came downe to our tents in faire weather, would procure nothing from them for our ficke mens reliefe, but foure Cowes, and those foure Cowes which we did buy, were to old 30 and leane, that there was but little goodnesse in the field; for which they would take no yron, but thin pieces of Copper of fixe inches square, and some seven sheep at peice three inches square of copper, cut out of a Kettle, whereof they make rings by fixe or eight together, which they weare on their armes, which being bright and smooth, vnto them seemeth very braue.

These people are the filthiest for the viage of their bodies, that ever I have seene or heard of: Filthy people for belides the naturall vncleannelle (as by Iweat or otherwife) whereto all people are subject, and loathfome which the most by washing cleare themselves of, contrariwise this people doe augment, by anointing their bodies with a filthy fubitance, which I suppose to be the juice of herbes which on their body sheweth like Cow-dung, and on their wool of their heads is so baked, like a scurfe of greene herbes. For apparrell, they weare before their prinities the taile of a Cat, or some other 40 imall beait, and a cloake made of a sheeps-skin, reaching downe to the middle of their thighs;

and according to the weather, they turne some time the hairy side, and sometimes the drest side to their bodies. Their Sheep haue no wooll, but haire, and are partie-coloured like Calues; their legges are Saldanis theep. longer, and their bodies larger then our sheepe in England, but not so fat. The Principall of these Iewels and Ore people weare about the bight of their armes, a thin flat ring of Ivory, beeing very smooth, and naments. wrought compasse neere fixteene inches wide, and on their wrifts some fixe, eight, tenne, or

twelue rings of Copper, bright and smooth, all either fastned together, or wrought in one. Other toyes also, as Bracelets of blue glasse, and pearle shels, which are either presented them, or by idle people given them for Estridge egshels, for quils of Porcupines, which without restraint 50 the Dutebmen did ordinarily buy, also an other most strange and filthy wearing, to what purpose I know not, as the guts of Cattell about their neckes, which makes them smell like a Butchers slaughter-house. In their hands they carrie a small Lance or Dart, that hath a small yron head, and a few Estridges feathers as a fan to keepe away the flies: they have also Bowes and arrowes, but when they came downe to vs, they would leave them in some hole or bush by the way. They are straight made people, and nimble of foote, it seemeth that their habitation is mooueable, to

places of best pasture for their Cattell, as in the Valley betweene the Mountaines, whose tops (farre vp into the Countrey) were coursed with fnow at this time, but these neere the Sea-side are cleare thereof, notwithstanding they are very high. Wild beafts there are of divers forts, but these we have seene, Fallow-deare, Antilopes, Por-Wild Beafts, 60 cupines, land Tortesses, Baboones, (also the Dutchmen told vs of Lyons, but wee law none) Snakes, and Adders.

Fewles also abundance, to wit, Wild-geefe, Duckes, Pellicans, Passea, Flemincos, and Crowes, Fowletwhich haue in their neckes, as it were, a white band, and finall birds greene coloured, and diuers other forts vnknowne. Also Sea-fowles, to wit Penguins, Guls, Pentados, which are spot-

276

ted blacke and white; also a grey fowle, the Pinions whereof are blacke, which the Portugals call Alcatrasses, and Shags or Cormorants at the lland in great abundance, and an other kind of fowle like Moore-hennes.

Greatnumbers Fishes there are of divers forts, but these following have I seene, to wit, in faire weather there of imal Whales are a small fort of Whales in great rembers; at the Iland Seales in great abundance. With the Saine, we tooke fish like Millets, being as large as a Trought, Smelts, Thomebackes, and Doggs; and on the Rockes, Limpets, and M. H. Is abundance. In the fresh water the Vnions men caught with a Saine, abundance of Millets, as when we met with them they told vs. It is a very wholwith a Saine, abundance or Miles, as which with a Saine, abundance or Miles in fome aire, and aboundeth with good fresh water, both for filling in the roade, and for trauellers in the land, which in small streames descendeth from the Mountaines. One morning by my infligation, my Generall and I, accompanied with thirteene men more

whereof four were small shot, went to see if we could find place where we might cut wood, and beeing gone fome three miles, and finding none but fmall greene wood, whereof we in the Paper-corne, by reason of our great want, were forced to cut : my Generall desirous to get refresh. ing for our weake ficke men, determined to walke about the Table, to see if wee could see any Cattell, that we might by any meanes buy for our reliefe, not thinking it would have beene fo long a journey, where we past through a most vneasie, vnequall, stony, vnheaten (and as it were) ouergrowne wildernesse, wherein often we were to descend and ascend, through many deep and hollow water-courses, ouer growne with trees from fide to fide, which were made with the raines swift descent from the hill called the Table and after a while found a beaten path (wher- 20 in we part, seeing many pens wherein Cattell had been kept) which for that it lead from-wards our ship, we were forced to leave, and againe had a most vile tiresome travell for a while, till we hit into another path, which led along the Mountaines towards the roade, and having past a while betweene the Mountaines, as neere as they would give vs leave, ftill following the beaten path which was our best guide, at length we passed ouer in the Swamp, betweene the Southermost Sugar-loafe, and the Table, at which time we had fight of the Sea side, along t which wee went ouer the fides of the Cliffes, which at length we forfooke, going by judgement East towards the Swamp, between the Norther-most Sugar-loafe and Table, where in the morning (after we had refted our felues a little by a fire) we made hafte, and past ouer the aforesaid Swampes and before breake of day we came to our Tents, where we found all our men that could be spared, 10 diffurbedly in armes, divided into two Companies, the one halfe under M. Thernton, the other vnder M. Pemberton, determining at day light to separate themselies, and againe to meete on the other fide of the Table, to goe and feeke vs, which intent our approach did preuent, refreshing our felues with what our friends had prepared for their intended journey. All the day we kept the Table on our right hand, and the Marsh on our left hand, which neere the Mountaines is much peftered with rockes, which have fallen from the top of the Mountaine. It is moift ground, and feemeth to be good pasture for Cattell. In divers places scatteringly wee sawe some trees of small stature, somewhat broad topped, bearing a fruit in bignesse and proportion like a Pineaple; but the huske not so hard, and ipungie, the feed whereof were deuoured by the birds, and the husks remaining on the trees, the leaves whereof were in forme of our Housleeke in England, but 40

At this time was their Spring, both Trees and Herbes blowing ouer the earth. It much repenteth me that I came unprounded of all forts of Garden-feeds, which might be helpefull or necesfary for reliefe of any Christians, which hereafter might come hither, which though the Saluages should somewhat spoyle, yet every Christian Captaine would seeke to augment, and re-edifie the same. Also Acornes, which in time may doe good to posteritie, for trees are not here so long in growing, as in our cold Countreys. I will not contrad: Et all fach as will efteeme it more idlenelle in me, to wish to sow where it is many to one I shall never reape; yet for my selfe I efreeme it more idlenesse in me, that I had not bin so provident as to have sought means in England to have performed the same. And I would to God I could or had meanes, to leave a profitable re- 50 membrance for Christian Trauellers vnto the ende of the world, in any place where I shall

Now having to our vtmost endeauours here finished all our necessary businesses, to wit, water ring, and somewhat relieued our weake sicke men with what refreshing wee could get, which was principally Mustels, we prepared our ships to set saile the ninth of August, which by contrary winds was croffed, vn till the thirteenth day following.

The thirteenth of August at forre in the morning, we fet faile from the roade of Saldania, hauing the wind faire at South South-east: and at fixe a clocke in the afternoone, the Cape Bona Speranza bore South-east, distant sixteene leag :es.

The fixteenth in the morning, Cape Bona Speranza bore North-west and by West, distant 60 twelue leagues, and by foure a clocke in the afternoone, wee had brought the Cape Aguilhu North-east ixteen leagues distant, our course being South-east. The eighteenth day, little wind, but an high Sea flowering on the top like a breach in should water. The nineteenth, we had a very strong gale of wind.

The fixth of September, at three of the clocke, wee difcried the Hand of Madagascar, or S. Madagasca or Learence, in the latitude of twentie three degrees, thirtie eight minutes, and at fixe a clocke we S. Learence, in anchored in twelue fathome water in the bay of S. Angustine, where we found the Union of London, the Vice-Admirall of the fourth Voyage (whose people was distressed, wanting victualls to minutes. carry them home) who related vnto my Generall, their infortunate loofing company with their Admirall and Pinnafie betweene Saldania, and the Cape Bona Speranza, and neuer fince heard of them, how they put into this bay, outward bound to feeke them, followed also after them, and put into Zancibar, ( an Iland bordering on the Abaxin coaft ) where the Portugals made shewes Three of the of fauour and trade, inticing them to land with their boat, where they betrayed and tooke three viions menbes 10 of their men; the reft feeing the danger, fled with the boat vinto the ship, who proceeded on their trayed by the icurney, till with contrary winds, before they could recover any fit Port, for want of water they Portugalizat were forced to return towards the bay of Antongil on the East South-east fide of Madagafcar, but Zarabar. the wind or the course not suiting with their determination, they put into a good Harbor or Bay of Imgomar, on the North-west corner of Madagascar, where they were a while fed with good Or Vinganora. words, and faire promises, and kind entertainement by the King; that in short time the Cape of the Vaison Merchant, in hope of trade for Ambergreece and other things, grew fo conceited of this heathen with the Cape

Kings plaine meaning, that at the Kings request went not alone to him, but perswaded his Cap- Merchantand taine and other Merchants to accompanie him, who being brought to the Kings presence, hee othersbetraifent also for the Chirurgion, Trumpet, and Drum, who refusing to goe to him presently, there ed at lungomer in Madagester. fallied out of the woods a great number of people, which attempted to force the boat and men in her, with Darts, Arrowes and Lances, who perceiuing themselues preuented by the good care and endeauours of them in the Boat, they purfued the Boat with armed Canoas out of the riuer, vntill by many shot from the ship she was rescued. And few dayes after while they lingred in hope of some good newes from their Captaine and Merchants, they attempted the ship with They attempt a demy army of some hundred Canoas, which came in order and forme of an halfe Moone, which the taking of to preuent brought themselves water faile, and shooke them off, and departed on their journey. It the Unit feemed that they could not fetch Socatra, or the Master vnwilling to go to the Red Sea, or Surat, with an armie

to Priaman to lade Pepper: where the Merchant made bargaine to receive it at Teccon, an Iland Canada three leagues distant from Priaman, at fitteene, foureteene, and thirteene Ryals and an halfe of eight by the Bahar of Pepper, every Bahar is three hundred and twelve there. This ship the Generall plentifully supplyed with victuals, for whose reliefe he made the longer stay he also vnited them in love one vnto another, who at our comming in were divided, to wit, Samuel Bradfor his fober, difcreet, and prouident carriage in the Companies busines much enuied by their factious Master, and his adherents; whom wee left in the said Bay, as seeming louers and The Prior lefe

In this Bay we continued scuentie houres; it is for the most part all deepe water, and vncer- Septemb.9. taine, no ground in divers places (by divers reports) in two hundred fathome; by vs further ex- 1610. bound amining of deeps had beene in vaine, but we found all the South shore in a manner, from the for England. Wester point to the high cliffe-land, all stat rockie, whose ledges are to be seene dry at the low water. At the Easter end of the rockes neere the cliffe, wee anchored in twelue fathome, and

might have rid neerer the shore in seven fathome: we came in out of the Sea with a strong gale at South South-west, but comming neere vn:o the land, the wind grew duller, yet blew reasonable fresh in the day, but in the night ordinarily calme the time we were there; but that beeing the newe Moone, which makes the fewlest weather in the Countryes, I cannot say of other times. On the land it seemes alwaies to be very hot, especially when the Sunne is to the South-wards

In this place are two trees of divers kinds, some so full of fat sappe, that fire beeing put to it Strange trees. as it standeth greene, of it selfe it will runne vp, blazing in the leases and branches: the Timber so is foft, and the leanes and boughes yeelds a yellow fap. An other fort also of trees, whose timber is neere as hard as Lignum vita, and of colour white, with a small brown heart, whether any kind of white Saunders I know not: that wood which we cut off for fire-word in the Peppercome, which was the most plentifull of any fort there, did all hang trased with cods of greene fruit (as big as a Bean-cod in England) called Tamerim: it hath a very fowre tast, and by the Apothecaries is held good against the Scurule; our Admiralls men who had more leafure gathered lome as it was greene, for their particular vies. Here is also plentie of an herbe (which for his forme is scarce to be discerned from a Semperuine) whereof the Alloes, called Alloes Socatrina is Semperuina made of all forts, but I know not whether these faluage people have either the knowledge or the

The people, by what occasion I know not, forbore to come to vs, so that wee gat no kind of 60 The people, by what occasion 1 know not, roisone to come to Cattell for refreshing, neither beife nor mutton, whereof others heretofore have been offered for a Ryall of eight an Oxe; but now it is faid, that for want of government in the Vnion, when any was brought downe, what the Factor did prouidently forbeare to keepe downe the price, dif-

but went to Achin, and there deale for some fit commodities with the Guzerates, & from thence of 100, armed

D.fordered Note.

ordered fellowes for their owne particular, gaue what the faluages demanded, ic that now they battering hurt- can scarce get any for tenne shillings a piece. It seemes, that in all places of this lland, men must stand upon their guard, for the people are treacherous. Yet by report, stout and valiant, and not ignorant in ordering of their people inbattell array, as it feemed by their order at Gungemar, when they affaulted the Vnion. Their weapons are Bowes and arrower. Lances, and small Darts which they carry in bundles.

Now having performed all our necessary businesses, as wooding and watering, and relieved our Countrey-men to the vemost of our powers, we set faile out of the said Bay. The ninth day of September, at foure a clocke after-noone, we fet faile out of the Bay of S.

Seprember, Note.

Augustice, leaving the Vnion there as arore-faid. The one and twentieth, the wind beeing at Fast South-East, and the Current by my indgement setting South-west, wee were intangled with a Lee-shore, which we called the Caribas, which are divers small llands, or which also lieth divers ledges of Rockes that are by the breach of the Sea onely differned; and ipent fixe dayes before we could quit our felues of them.

beeing betweene tenne and eleuen degrees South latitude. This Coast lieth neerest North-easterly, and South-westerly, and the wind all these size daies

betweene the East North-east, and East South-east; so that against our wills wee were still forced to Lee-ward, though by towing with our Boates, and otherwise, we endeauoured to get off. This place by my judgement may be to the North-ward of Mozambique, for ewhat more then seuentie leagues: by night for the most part we were neerest those dangers, which were 10 alwaies betweene vs and the shore, that wee could never discover neere the maine, nor give any good judgement of the distances betweene Hand and Hand, neither fet them downe their

The greatest danger is in the strength of the Current setting on, and no place to anchor in, beeing deepe water close aboord the Rockes; and though somewhat neere these Rockes you haue ground, yet it is so deepe and foule ground, that there is no anchoring; and on the Norther part hereof, though by my elimation wee were little more then two leagues from the shore, yet wee had no ground in an hundred and fiftie fathome. These are sandy Ilands, and (for the most part) were full of Trees. After it grewe darke every night, wee might fee the fires on shore made by the Countrey-people, but wee had no list to spend so much time as to goe on shore to speake with them. After it pleased God that we had once 10 got cleare of these dangers, wee to our great admiration, found the Current to carry vs to the North-wards, as much more as by our judgement the shippe went : as when by our judgement wee might goe some fifteene leagues, we went thirty leagues. The second of October we had much raine.

Current.

The ninth, we found the Current to cease, except it set to the East-wards, which we could not discerne. The tenth, eleventh, and tweittin, we found our telues to loofe every day, more and more by the Current.

The feuententh at Sun-rifing, wee descried two Ilands, which for their likelihood are called the Duas Irmanas (or the two fifters) which he one from the other West by South, 4 and East by North, and are distant from the West point of Zacotora some seaten leagues and an halie; we steering North North-east with the West point of Zocotora, had these depths, twentie three, twenty fo ire, and twentie fixe fathome, distant from the faid point some three leagues and an halfe. After wee had got about the Wester point, wee found the wind to shorten, so that it would not permit vs to leade it alongst the coast, but by the helpe of a Current we were put off, the Admirall and the Darling anchored in twelve fathome, while I in the Pepper-corne, through calmes, and a gale of the land, could not get into shoald water to anchor in, till the ninth day at noone, what time wee anchored in twelve fathome, neere to a Towne called Gallanzee, and toward the coole of the evening ,I went with the Pinnasse and Saine, vinto a low landie point, thwart the Admirall and to Darling, a league to the East-ward or our Shippe, to trie to get Fish for refreshing of our people; hoping in the coole of the Euening there to meete with my Generall, which fell out accordingly to my defire, God bleffing vs with abundance of Fish, which ferued all the whole Fleete two meales, and much longer if it would have kept. Heere my Generall informed mee, how that the people with whom in the Morning hee had spoken, had confirmed that which hee greatly doubted; which to our griefe would prolong our Voyage: which was, that the Easterly Monfon was alreadie come, and all our hopes of getting to Cambaya were frustrate for this nine Moneths, of which wee expe-Sted to bee better informed by the King at Tamerin, the place of his refidence.

The twentieth day being Saterday, we anchored at a point neare fix leagues short of Tama- 60 rin, and fine leagues from the point of Galanzee, which we did by the helpe of a Sea-turne, which continued long that night, but not contented by gaining and holding that place, till we could by day bee better aduited, by reason of an edy tide by the shore on the West-side; by the shore

CHAP. 12. S.1. Long drought in Socatora. The Kings entertainment.

where wee rode, on the West-side thereof, which forced our sternes to wind-ward, and a little flattering gale of the land, wee weighed, and were forced off into the Current : So that the one and twentieth day wee were carried backe thwart of the Towne of Galanza, and farre off in

The two and twentieth, we in the Pepper-Corne were like to have bin put cleane off the Hand, but the Admirall and Darling got into shoald water, and there anchored, and about two a clock I also anchored in the Bay Weltward of Gallanza in fix fathom, & presently went on store with Gallanza my Pinnafle, carrying Barricos to feeke fresh water; going with a flagge of truce, to fee if any of the Inhabitants would come to mee, for I carnellly defired to speake with some of them, in

to hope to have procured some Goates, or other refreshing for our people, but none, as it seemeth, durft come to vs, for feare of the Kings displeasure, who will have nothing sold to any stranger, but from himsel e; it seemeth he would have none of his people have to doe with any strangers, but that all intelligences, allowances, for fresh victuals and prites, must come from himselfee, as afterwards I found, though now I wondered to fee the people stand afarre off in troupes, and came not neare vs, which made me thinke they had spies attending on them by the Kings order to be the cause. So at night having filled thirteene Barricos of water, I returned abourd : this night being a high water at nine of the clocke, at a full Moone, I esteemed it slowed vpright, betweene ten and eleuen foote; all the time of flowing the ilreame lets to the Northward, I meane close by the shore and with the ebbe and a small gale of the shore, we set saile, and stretcht

to it along it the shore some foure or fine mile, thwart of the sandy Bay of our fishing, and neare our Admirall, and finding the Currant there to let off to the Westward, we anchored till the next Currant.

helpe of the tide or wind.

The fine and twentieth being Thuriday, as the wind ferued we fet faile, and about eleuen of the clocke we anchored in eight fathome, a mile from the land, right against the Towne of Tama. Tamarin. rin, where the Kings house is North from the Castle, on the top of the hill about the Towne; at our anchoring the Generall shot off fine pieces of Ordnance, I three, and the Darling one. The Generall fent Matter Femell on land, handfornely attended with the Pinnaffe, fitted with a red Crimfon tilt, prefenting the King with a Prefent, which was from the Generall, a faire gift Cup of ten ounces, a Sword-blade, and three yards of Stammell broadcloath. The King to re-

to ceine them, had by the water-fide in readinesse fitted, an Orrange-tawny coloured Tent, where he fate attended on by the principall of his Countrey-men, the Arabs and a guard of small shot; they continued conference more then an houre : hee thankfully received the Generalls Present. bade him welcome, shewing defire to fee him on land, promifing him water free, and what else the lland did afford, at reason, according to the drought of the lland, which continued two yeeres without raine; for Alloes not a pound to be had, his owne Frigat being gone to fell it in the Red-lea. For the Afterfion, he faith, came first hither in the moneth of February, and finding a Gazerat ship here, within eight dayes shee departed in her company towards the Redfea, and eight dayes after came in her Pinnaffe, who made no ftay, but followed her Admirall, and

in Iuly, both the Ascension and Pinnasse returned out of the Red-lea to Zacotora, where they The Ascension 40 hastened to take in water: and soone after departed towards Cambaya. Further hee faith, that and Pinnasse his Frigat being at the Port of Bazain, neere Damon in India, they were informed by the Por- caftaway vpon tugals, that the faid shippe and Pinnasse arriving on the Coast too Soone, before the Winter and the Coast of foole weather was past, were both cast away, but the men faued. The King fent the Generall India. a Present of twelue Goates.

The fix and twentieth being Friday, my Generall went well attended on, and with a guard The King visito visit the King; our ships gaue him, as before, five, three and one peeces of Ordnance, and hee ted. was received on land by the Kings order, with ten great flot, & otherwise he was received by the King, in orderly and civill fort, and had both for him and his followers fo good cheere provided, as the place could prefer ly afford but the King thewed no willingnes that we should here make

50 any longer abode, for he would not yeeld that wee should fet up our Pinnasse heere; his excuse was this that neither his own ship, nor any other, as the Guzerat, which he hath great profit by, dare not come into this place while we are heere: and further, I suppose the time we stay heere is very chargeable to him in this respect; for to shew the strength of his Towne, he hath drawne downe the Arabs and others from all parts of the Land, and while they flay heere, they line on his charge, which I thinke is the only occasion he would have our absence : this day wee filde a great part of our water. Saterday, we almost made an end of watering out of a pond, fed by fprings descending from the hilles. Sunday our people went on land to recreate themselves and

This King of Zacotora is called Mulli Amore Benfaide, and now is here but Vice-roy under his King of Fatte. 60 father, who is King of Farter in Arabia not far from Aden, and comes into the fea at Camricam. or Canacayon. Hee faith, that his father holds warre against the Turker of Aden, in his owne defence, for hee denied vs a letter to the Gouernour of Aden, faying, hee would not doe vs to much wrong. The people that he vieth for his Honor and strength in Zoccaira, are the Arabs, the rest

CHAP.12. S.2.

that live in most feruile slavery, are the old Inhabitants of the Hand, which have been banished

Sanguis Draco-

280

There is for Merchandize growing upon Zoccatra, Alloes Soccatrina, which they make about August, of an herbe like vnto Semper-vina, which we have in Spaine, but no great quantitie, not passing a Tunne in a yeare; there is a small quantitie of Sanguis Draconis, or Dragons blood, a little whereof our Factors bought at twelve pence a pound. And Dates which serve them for bread, which the King fells at five Rialls of eight by the hundred. Cattell for mans fullenance these, Bulls and Cowes at twelve Rialls of eight a piece, Grats at one Riall a piece, Sheepe at halfe a Riall a piece, and Hennes at halfe a Riall a piece; all exceeding small, according to the drie rockie barrennelle of the Iland : wood at twelue pence a mans burthen; euere particular is a 10 very deare penny worth : and what else this lland may yeeld, I am yet to be informed of, but of rockes and stones, drie and bare, it seemes the whole Iland is composed.

#### II.

His day all our important businesse being done, wee set saile, directing our course to Aden-wards in the Red-sea, taking sease of the King with three shot out of the

#### of Abba del Curia, Arabia Fœlix, Aden and Moha, and the treacherous dealing of both places.

Admirall, one out of the Pepper-Corne, and one out of the little Darling. Our course, after wee gate off the land, alongst by Abba del Curia, to Cape Guardafui, which

is the Eastermost point of Abax, was nearest West, distant fours and thirtie leagues, to wit from

are fome halfe a mile in length; thefe rockes are not white of themselves, but made white with

point of Zacotora, and at two a clocke, the white rocke, called Saboyna, wee left North on our

Star-boord fide, which beareth North-well and by West, foure leagues of the most Wester point

of Zacotora; and at three aclocke after-noone, we descried the two highest Mountaines of Ab-

ba del (wia, leaving it on our Larboord fide, two leagues and a halte off, and the two Rockes on

our Star-boord fide diffant halfe a league; at noone wee were in North latitude twelue degrees

we descried the Cape Guard sfui, but it was night before we came neare it; so that we past it by

The first of November, being Thursday, at Sun-rising we were thwart of the middle of Ab-

and seuenteene minutes, the variation seuenteene degrees and sine and thirtie minutes: this 40

The one and thirtieth, being Wednesday, at eleuen a clocke we were thwart of the Wester

They depart for Aden.

the Wester point of Zacotora, to the East end of Abba del Curia, is fourteene leagues. And

Abba del Curia. Abba del Curia a long narrow ragged lland, may be in length Eaft and West, some five leagues; from the West end of Abba del Curia, to Cape Guardafui, is sisteene leagues; on this lland, Abba del Curia, the King of Zoccatra hath some people and Goats; North from the middle

white Rockes, thereof, neare three leagues, are two great white rockes, neare adjoyning one to the other, and to

espede Gurda. after-noone we met with a currant, which fet vs to the South-ward. At one in the after-noone,

night, without any true discouery thereof. The fecond, being Friday, in the morning wee were thwart of an high Mountaine, nine leagues Westward from the Cape Guardafui, and betweene that point, and another high point, fine leagues distant West southerly by the Compasse, there is a low sandie point, lying one league and a quarter oil, into the Sea; and some three leagues more Westerly, we anchored, and went on land with all our Boats for to cut wood; wheref we in the Pepper-Corne had great need; heere we met with some of the Inhabitants, who informed vs that the last Mount we past, is called Feluck, or by the Portugals, Falix: but so some as they knew we were Christians, they fled from vs.

ba del Caria, bearing West South-west distant ten leagues.

the filing of Birds.

The third day, being Saturday, we landed againe, and cut more wood; and after-noone we fet faile, standing on our way Westward towards the Red-sea, continuing our course till the fifth day ten a clocke, at which time we deficied the Coast of Arabia Falix, bearing North Northweft, and North by East, being distant from the nearest land, some twelve leagues; at noone I found my selfe in thirteene degrees eight and twentie minutes North latitude : at Sun-let wee were diffant from the land some twelve leagues; the Mountaines within the Land all high, very rough, without shew of grasse, wood, or any other fruits linesse: wee now directing our course West and by South, as the Coast lyeth, soone expecting to see the Citie of Aden, for that with my first fall with the land, I esteemed my selfe not about four and twentie leagues there to the Eastward thereof : but whereas I esteemed the ships made their way North-west by North, ouer the Gulfe, by reason of the Currant, we finde they have made a little better then North; and that at our fall with the land, we were little leffe then threefcore leagues fhort of Aden, we coneinued our course alongst the Coast with a good faile all day, and a short faile all night, to the end

not to ouer-shoote Aden all the way, for the most part in fine and twentie, twentie, fifteene,

twelue, ten and eight fathoms. Wednesday at Sun-setting, below the Mountaine, being very neare it, on the sudden we deferied Aden, which is fituate viner the foote of an infruitfull mountaine, a place where I should A description scarce have looked for a Towne, but it is set there for strength, where it is very defencible, and of the southern not by any enemie cafily to be wonne, if the defendants within be men of relolation, and fo that of the Citic of it be formerly victualled, and provided of munition; and to Sea-ward, though it be in a man-Alexin Arabia ner drie at low-water, there stands an high Rocke somewhat larger then the Tower of London, which is not by enemies to be in haft aften led, by reafon it is so iteepe, and that but one way by to parrow steps to get vp, where foure men may keepe downe a multitude: this Rocke is so walled, flankered, and furnished with Ordnance, as it feetheth to me, it may command both the Towne and Roade: yet who will avoid it, may ride in nine fathome water without their command, or within their command, from nine fathome downward. Also a lit le diffunce to the Northwards of the forefail Rocke, is another rocke, being low, al noft even with the water, which is of small

compasse, whereon is a Fort built and well furnished with Ordnance, the fouldiers visually continuing in this Garrison of Aden I could never vinderstand, but according as occasions are, they are drawne down from other Iuland Townes. The low countrie adioyning within it, doth Jupy ly it with provision, and partly with their Carkes, which raffe in Trade from Aden to Barbora, a Towne right over on the Abevin fide, from whence they bring Cattell, and much fruit, and prouision, with Mitth and Incense, and what else I must conceale till f reher information gotten. The latitude of This Towne standeth in the Latitude of twelve degrees, and five and thirtie minut s, the varia- zeen 1, degre tion Westerly, is twelve degrees and fortie minutes; it floweth, by estimation, vpr ght between 35, min the fix and seven foote water on the change day: a South-east by East, or North-west by West winton We-Moone, maketh a full Sea: this mountaine, at whose foots the Towne standeth, is a Periosula feetly 12. degre pointing out into the S:a, and toward the maine is first a narrow necke of fandie ground, and 40, mm. within of the like, a larger marth-like ground firstching up to the Mountaines, which may be from the Towne lixteene or twentie mile. At or refrit an horing, the Gouernour in the darke of the evening fent an Arab in a Canoa to view our ships, who retufed to come abourd, though he

Thursday morning, the same Arab came abound the Admirall from the Mir or Gouernour, to understand what we were: if friends, we should be welcome to land: this while was a Present Thersenda making ready to fend the Gouernour, which was a graded Turkie-fashioned Peece, and a principall fword blade, fent to land by John Williams, and one M. Walter, Linguists, with other Fa- Gonetnour of ctors to accompany them. The Thrkes not permitting them to come into the Towne, entertain Aden. ned them without the Gate, neare the water, fide, yet with great shew of joy, pretending much kindneffe to our Nation, with whom they fay they have had much familiaritie in Stambola, Aleppo, and other places, but vied not one work of any trading with vs, but framed their ipsech to make vs vnderstand, that they curry day expected the comming of thirtie thousand fouldiers: which to vs feemed very strange, that so barren a Countrey as that seemed to bee, could yeeld 40 prouision for so many people. But understanding their speeches proceeded of feare, it was signified, that our Generall's request vnto the Gouernour was, that for his money he would give him a Pilot, to carrie his ships to Moha: then he told them that he was but Deputy to the Mir or Governour, which was out of the Towne, and the next morning would be returned; and then the Generall should be thereof informed. He fent the Generall a Prefent, which was two Barbora theep, with broad rumps and small tailes, some Plantans, and other fruits, wherewith our people returned.

Friday, the Generall fent agains betimes in the morning, to require a Pilot for Moha; then they were brought into the Mirs house, and fill continued with faire words; but the Mir was not yet returned; but when the Deputie-gouernour heard our ships were vider sayle bound a-50 way, he fent no Pilot, but a request that if the Generall would not flay and trade with all his Turkihurich ships, yet that he would stay one there for their supply, demaunding the prises of divers of our Commodities, which gaue prefent flow of content, if performance might follow accordingly, with glozing flowes of Indico, Ollibanum, Mirh, and divers others things there fit for vs, but before the Mellenger came to give knowledge to the Generall, our thips were to farre about the point, that by reason of the Current, we could not againe get about the Easter side o. the point in fight of the Towne, but anchored thwart of a Bay on the South fide of the Towne: The Generall feeing divers people fishing in the Bay, and great store of people of fashion on the hil, went to the thore fide in his Pinnalle, to enquire of them when the Carrent might change, and that we might get about. The Deputie governour shewed himselfe angry, pretending our comming 60 was to difcouer their firength, and with no good intent, in fo much that lohn Williams was in doubt they would have flated him : but the Mir now prefent being lately come to Towne, fee- Miris Lord med not fo rigorous, but diffembled the matter, giving good words, granting a Pilot for Moha; yet delired that one of our thips might flay for their supply, faying, that that Towne by former Governours ill viage of strangers was growne out of Trade, which he did endeacour to fet on

CHAP. 12. S. 2.

greachery of

foote againe, hoping by vs to make a beginning: and further, that as he was a Gouernour, fo had he a Balha was superiour ouer him, from whom if all our ships departed without trading at his Towne, he should have blame, in that it would be imputed to his ill vsage of vs, to drive vs a. way. And for that we understood by others, that the former part of his speech was true, our Generall and we thought the latter part to be true also ( which was meerely to deludevs) which the Generall by the Messenger did in a manner grant, so we could find fafe riding for our ships, the dangerous Easterly Monton on this shore, which he made slight or little regard of, wishing our ruine, and no fafetie.

Munday morning early, John Williams was againe fent to the Gouernour for his Pilot, according to the last nights promise, and had now answer from the Gouernour, that the Pilots wife would not permit he should goe, valesse we left foure of the principallest men in the shippes in pawne till his fafe returne; which bred in vs a generall diflike of their inconstancie, yet the Generall, for performance of his former promise, determined to leave me behind in the Pepper-corne. but altered his determination in my direction; for whereas before I was directed not to carry a. boue a quarter part of our goods on land at one time; now we were to carry none at all: for lince they will not trust vs with one of their rascall people, but on such disgracefull tearmes, therefore he thought fit not to trust them with any of our goods; but if they had need of any of our commodities, as they pretended to have, they should buy and pay for it abourd the ship; and in case they miltrust any cuill dealing, we thould exchange pledges; so that for so many as for doing their businesse they should need to have aboord, we should deliver on land so many of the netrest 20 like in qualities if not liking of this, that we may follow our Admirall to Moha. The fameday about noone, all things being determined of, the Generall with his owne ship and Darling, departed towards Moha, and as they prepared to let faile, they discried a faile in the Offing, which of 90, tunnes. they supposed to be a Guzerat bound to Moha, out of which the Generall had hope to procure a Pilot, itood off with her a little while, till perceiving it to be a smaller sayle then before they expected, gaue ouer their chafe, and stood on their course towards Babe!-mandel.

Tuelday, we laboured with long warps to get vp, both against wind and Current, whereby we got well vp (as men ftriuing to halten their owne harmes) beeing thwart of the fishing Bay. The Mir of Aden fent a Boat and a Messenger abourd, to defire to speake with the Merchants, to know whether they purposed to trade with them or no : whereupon M. Fowler, John Williams, and the Purfer ( for other butinesse) went on land, the Merchants declaring to the Mir in what 10 manner we had direction to trade with them. The Mir not liking of that way, in no wife accepted of fuch trading: this feemed a contradict to his purpose and policie; therefore least after their returne aboord, I should depart for Moha, as they said, he thought best to detaine those three men, thereby to procure him fome thing, though he pretended that he staied them for anchorage, and other duties, amounting to fifteene hundred Venetianoes of gold, every one at one Ryall and an halfe of eight.

Before this Towne of Aden, I made my unprofitable aboad untill the fixteenth of December, liuing in continuall danger, if any storme had happened, which is there euer very doubtfull on this Monfon, or time of the yeare: by romaging I omitted no meanes for bringing our goods in 49 readineffe, if fort should happen that in the end we find sale or trade with them : for notwithstanding by the varietie of tricks, whereby from day to day they fallly deluded our people in their hand, as to fend Messenger after Messenger to my Generall to Moha, to obtaine license to bring our goods into their Towne, and then the Merchants would refert out of all places in the Countrey neere-hand, to buy the same, which might be said, least we had discourred the vnlikelihood of any Merchants in that Towne, likely to doe the fame; yet could I never conceit hope of trade or honeit dealing among it them.

Mir,or Amir,

or Emir, figni-

Three of our

men staied on

fieth Lord.

All the time I lay there for the most part, I sent my Pinnasse every two or three daies to land, to know how my Factors did, with fome one or two men befides the Cocks gings, which whatfocuer they had to doe, they were curteously dealt withall, the fouldiers frequenting their com- 50 pany, giving them drinke; and if any man Iew or Bannian had over reckoned them in the price of any thing, they would ever be readie to do them right: all which I make account was done by the Gouernours direction, the better to abuse vs, by drawing our people to conceit well of them, and trust their flatterie and lyes, wherein they excell : and on the refort of any extraordinary people into the Towne, they would tell our men, that they were Merchants, come to see if we had landed any of our goods for the to buy, when they were fouldiers called in out of some other necre adjoyning Inland Townes, upon some plot in their head newly denifed. And likewise our Factors in person were most times kindly vsed, and were reforted vnto by such as the Gouernour appointed, and that should tel his tale: whereas he had so prouided, that not any, not so much as an Arab fisher-man nor other, were permitted to come neere vnto me, least they should tell me the truth, 60 to his disaduantage. By my people in the Pinnasse I sent of purpose to discouer, by whom I am informed, this Citie in times palt hath been great and populous, but at this time, the houses both thepresentate great and small are greatly ruinated and sunke in everie part of the Towne, shops of merchandise there are none of any account, Merchants none to be differred worthy of that calling for mo-

ney feemeth to be very feant amongst them, which appeared when our men offered to change a peece of eight for Aspers, they vie to take it from hand to hand, gazing as at a strange thing; an ill signe in a place where a ships lading of merchandize is brought to fell.

This present Gouernour time growing neere out that he must be gone, and therefore before his departure, would have been glad to have feene vs to foolish as to land fome of our goods by any deuse, would often commend Captaine Sharpeighs confidence in them, who was here in the Ascension fixteene moneths before vs, and how at first he brought goods on land without miftruft, and fold it, and his men came boldly on land like Merchant men, of which fince wee did not the like; he made doubt whether we were so or not, and that he tooke delight to heare his 10 Trumpets found on his walls; all which I tooke to be no other then hooking deuifes, and vntrue delutions, for I cannot thinke, but that if at the first, like harmelesse men they trusted much, they repented it before they went away. Captaine Sharpeigh was the first of our Nation that came Capt Sharpeigh here, and perchance might passe away in some reasonable fort: but since then they have had the fift of our time to aduise themselves how to doe more villanie,) which they have, nothing else to plead. Nation at Assa My conceit is, that atour first comming they made account to buy our goods without moeney, and that their plot in defiring first one shippe to stay, was two-fold. First, it was more likely for them to worke their wills on one shippe, then on three. Secondly, in procuring the stay of this heere, the other two were the better to bee dealt withall at Moha, fince what villanie could be wrought on them at both places, was for the femice-20 and benefit of our Basha: And they knowing that we were ignorant, that this winter time now enfuing was so tempestious, and writt for any such businesse of Commerce, and that no ship could long stay there without their fauour and friendship, as in the case of fresh water to drinke onely, if there were no wind or Sea to be dreaded, which are both often most vehement, and at Aden is low shoare, nothing to hinder the mayne Suffe and violence of the mounting billowes, whereby they might with good judgement thinke, that in little time we might bee forced from our Read at nine fathome, into fine fathome neere to the Towne, in some shelter of the Iland, and vinder command of their Ordnance. From whence without their leave, we could not have carryed her out againe, or if this faile, he might thinke by coloured kindnesse, or some other deuice for our owne pleatures, or by want of water, sometime to draw some store of our people, and that of 30 the better fort on land to them, which alreadie he hath : whereby to force them to procure the rest to bring in the ship, but indeed hee had ill counsell. For his haste spoyled his Market at the first, by staying our three men, doubting our ship would be gone : which made me very suspicious and warie in fending but few men on land at once.

Saturday, I fent my first Letters to the Generall to Moha, by a Souldier of Aden, fitted for the Gouernours turne, whose returne was so ordere l, that he neuer came neere any of vs with an answere: he pretended that the Governour of Moha promised delivery of the same, but prefently fent him backe with a Letter to Aden.

Thursday, the Gouernour rid out of Towne, who remayned absent till the first of Decem- Capt. District. ber, in the meane time our people in Prison were more hardly vied, paying in a manner as much Leuers to Sir 40 to the Mellenger for fetching their victuals, as it coll besides having little countenance or faucur H. Middleton any way shewed them: and it was told them that the Mir was gone, and a new was to come in suppressed. his flead, but it proued not fo for that time.

Saturday, about mid-day, the same Mir returned againe into the Towne, and came to our men in Prilon, speaking kindly vnto them, and causing good proution to bee made for them, at his owne cost, whereby he guld vs by pretended friendship, promiting nothing but kindnesse and good dealing, to foone as we should begin to trade, and then they shall have their full libertie without payment of the aforelaid fifteene hundred Venetianos for merly demanded; the cuflome fine in the hundred, all other charges reasonably, and readie Gold for what wee fold, and therefore withing that as before we had fent a Foole of our Message, that now we should fend a 50 man of our owne, with a guide of his, whom wee might be fare would bring true answere from our Generall. This day I made shew to bee preparing to bee gone with the ship : aboord came a Letter from John Fowler to impart to mee this joyfull newes, vrging mee againe to write to the Generall, to know his pleafure herein for landing of our goods, wherein I was not fo streightly tyed, but I might haur done it my selfe, if I had seene any signe or likelihood of good dealing: which feeing no cause of encouragement I kept to my selfe, to the end not to bee viged by the importunitie of others to doe any thing vnaduifedly, which might either prejudice my friends or wrong my felte; now feeing the time was before me till May, to goe to Moba (for follong the Easterly Monion lasteth) at such time as rigorous weather, or being wholy frustrate of trade, should drive me hence, and being once gone, I cannot come hither agains till the firt of May or 60 lune, what soeuer thereby were to bee gotten, wherefore, for divers respects, I defired to heare

Munday, I dispatched away the Messenger with a Letter to my Generall (which prooued an after-griefe to me) and eight dayes after we had nothing, but shewes of kindnesse and good quarter, thinking long till our Mellenger returned, that we might beginne our good Markets.

Saturday, my Boat-fwaine informed mee of his great wants of small Cordage, for divers purpoles, withing that he and fome others might goe afhore, to lay fome on the frand by the Towne wall, now while we had leifure, before our greater businesse came in hand, for which I fent to land to intreate the Gouernour that our people might doe such a businesse in factie vnder his wall : which was promifed with great fauour, in the best and conuenientest place they could find, with a house at night to put up their things till the next day. In the meane-time the Gouernour fet Smithes to making of thackles for our people, and some of them were by signes told of it, which suspecting nothing, tooke it as a merry lest, which afterwards they found in

Twentie more of our men be-

284

earnest. Wednesday, after-noone, my men were all betrayed that went on shoare, bound, shackled, and pinioned, and some put in the Stockes : all tortured and grieuously abused, stript of their money 10 and all elfe they had : my Pinnaffe loft, the gings gone among it the Rope layers. So there was two Merchants, a Purfer, and one to attend on them, a gadding Apothecarie, my Chirurgion, and Master (aulker (who carryed n:y Letter to Moba as aforelaid) my Boat-Iwaine, and one of his mates, two quarter Matters, the Cocper, Carpenter and Gunners mate, and my Cock-swaine. and fine more of the Cockes ging, which in all are twentie persons, some few for their pleasures, the rest to worke, faw the ging who were most of them appointed to keepe the Pinnalle, but being out of my fight, they did what they lift, and the Boat-swaine seemed to want their helpe

Munday, I fet faile out of the Southermost Road of Aden, directing my course towards Moba (through the streight of Babel-mandell, in the entrance of the Redde Sea, being distant from 20 Aden (West by South) thirtie two leagues. The Arabs both here and in all other places of A. rabia, of all degrees, are in great feruitude to the Turkes.

An Eclipfe of the Moone.

Thursday, at foure in the morning, the Moone was eclipfed, and at one in the after-noone, I past the 2.3, or streight being halfe a league over, having in the midst ten fathome water, and to a ards both tides eight, fixe or foure fathome depth, as one lift to borrow to, and may be some two miles through which fets a good firong tyde, both ebbe and floud. Heft on my flar-boord fide, a Mountaine and Rockie Peninfula, extending from the Mayne, beeing all neere low-land, with a low narrow necke of fand, and on the lar-board fide, I left a low Iland of fome fiue miles long Eatl and West, being also Rockie; betweene the West end thereof, and the Abaxin Coast, for ought I can differne is a cleere channell of three or neere foure leagues broad, but I thinke not 30 much yield by the thips, for that the water is deepe, and not for anchoring, befides the other is the neerer way. We being past the Bab, were ignorant what dangers lay in our way, or how farre within the streight the Towne of Moba stood, whether in a River or Bay, or how else we knew not, but discouering we kept by our lead betweene nine and teuen fathomes, all alongst the Arab Coaft, and as the day light ended we anchored in eight fathome, nine leagues within the Bab, against a little Mount standing alone by the Sea-side. Friday, at fixe a-clocke in the morning we fet fayle, flanding alongst North, and North by

West, as our depths directed vs, first betweene nine and seuen fathomes, and lastly, betweene fixe and foure fathemes, when wee came to have the shoales without vs; but as wee came neere to Moba eighteen Moba, which is seituated eightene leagues within the Bab: on the verge of a low findy barren 49 ground. Our Admirall we taw rid alone (and no Darling) some source mile into the Sea, in fixe fathome, and riding with two shot ahead, by reason of the vehemencie of the weather, which erit I suspected not : My present ca es were somewhat in this vnknowne passage, for the safetie of the thip, which without great vigilancie and regard to our depths, might have beene fet fast to our further famine: but the neerer I came, the more my griefe gnawing at my heart, as one while reuiuing my griefe for the lose of so many of my men, and then casting doubts, what might befall my friends here; their Pinnaffe mand, I fee lye along by the ships fide wherein was Master Thornton the Master, but durst not put off till wee were thwart of them, for feare they should not recouer their owne ship againe, being once put off by reason of the wind and current. I being fomewhat neere, as a fignall of heavie newes, they puld downe their Flagge, whereby I 50 understood some misfortue was befallen my Generall, I beeing anchored, hee with the Pinname aboord; where after the blasts of passion and griefe (by the defects and frailtic of the fleih) somewhat blowne ouer, he began by degrees to informe me of all things that had happened fince wee parted at Aden: as first of their quicke passage from Aden to the Bab, where they tooke in a Pilot to bring them to Moha, where the fourteenth of Nouember they arrived, that was from Aden in thirtie houres, yet their misfortune was such, that against the Towne and very neere the Road, whether by mif-vnderstanding, or the Pilots neglect to the depths, or be-Nouc. 14.1610, ing not acquainted with the working of our shippes, it is not materiall to examine, but on the fands the shippe came aground, and so stucke fast that her bilged stood on the shoallest of the 60 bankes; fo as notwithstanding the great Sea by force of the wind, the head and sterne being in deeper water, did heave and fet without any painful striking, but to get her oil without lightning they could not, wherefore they could not be precise in trusting themselves without pledges in the hands of the Tinkes, who omitted nothing to preuent our doubt of being welcom, with

great varietie of friendly promites in every thing we demanded, and request once made, they were plyed with Barkes to lighten the thip, wherein they vied great expedition, we landing as well our Wheat-meale, Vineger, Sea-coales, Pitch and Tarre, with our vinbuilt Pinnaffe, and other proudions which came next hand, or in the way, as well Tinne, Lead, Iron, and other merchandize to be fould, and staued neare all our water. And of all others, Master Laurence Femell feemed most fearefull, for that in a private Boate he speedily carryed all his things on land, leaung nothing that he regarded aboord of the ship of his owne.

houres , with great traugile to lighten and shift The Trades The thip now having laine a ground the ship, they got her affoat. 10 It is also to be vinderstood, that this part of Arabia, from

Eastward of A- affort. den, and up the Red-sea to Cameran, which is threescore and ten leagues within Bab-mandell, and I know not how farre within the Land, is called the Land of Teoman, and now governed or Ayanan.

by one leffor Basha, whose residence is in the Citie of Zenan, which they account to bee by moderate travaile fifteene dayes journey; by poste, I thinke they goe and come in that time, And the Gouernours of Aden and Moha, which is the better place, in that it is of more refort of thips; and these Governours are yeerely placed by him; as at this present in Moha is one Regib Aga by his place or office, who was his fertile flate attending on him, and he was preferred to Aden, where he commanded the other yeere, when Captaine Sharpeigh was there, and for that he was a beneficiall Knaue to his Master , he was preferred to Moha, a better place.

Now at our first arrivall, he sent to give knowledge vnto his Master, with what informations best pleased him, and was to stay for directions from his Master how to deale with vs; wee truthed them as men of humane feeling, being ignorant of what was against vs. Now while the messenger went to know the Bashas pleasure how to dispose of vs: The Aga was laying the ground of his Treason, and drawing enery thing toward readinesse, for the effecting of his desired haruest, omitting nothing which might further his villanous purpose, Also by drawing into the Towne from the nearest neighbour Hand Townes and Countrey adioyning, such and so many foul liers as might fit his turne, whose rigour and malice against vs hee neglected not to pronoke, by scandalous reproches, as might best serie for his purpose, as that wee were Pirats and Christians, (which they account as bad enemies to their holy Prophet Mahomet and his Lawes)

30 and that our comming was to discouer how to ruinate and destroy the holy houses of their god, as Meca and Medina, and what feruice they should doe to God and their Country in destroying et vs; as also informed them that wee had so much money and goods, as if they would behaue themselves valiantly when time served, will make them and their Countrey happie, with so many other deluding deuices, as feemed fit for fuch an action; meane while our innocent distrustlesse men hired and fitted their houle, and preparing against the returne of the Basha his answere, for present sale of their commodities, by the aboundant shewes and promises of fauour to them. The Aga ener viging, by wondering at our small quantitie of goods in the ship of so great burthen, and euer were Boats lent for goods, after the shippe was affoat, and that there was no more, till further occasion to be landen; his greedineste feemed to be fuch, as the poore Arab Barque-men 40 shewed feare to returne without lading; but when he perceived there was no more at present to

be had, he went another way to worke; which was, he informed our Merchants, that all ships that came to this Towne in Trade, their Captaine, for their better assurance, as a pledge of good dealing, received the Gran Segniors Vest for their better securitie, which being once inuested in the view of the people, no man after durit offer them any wrong; as all the principall officers of enery ship had signes of curtesies, the which vnlesse our Captaine doe come on land and accept of, he should never thinke him the great Turkes friend, nor beleeve his meaning was good, as hee pretended, and therefore should doubt to give him Trade, lest hee being a Man of warre should turne them to further mischiefe; which valeffe he receive such right, according to the welcome and custome of the place, he could not but thinke his end not for their good.

The ship now mored in a place, from whence within seuen or eight months was no returning, the vehemencie of the stormes to great, the vnknowne dangers in these Seas such, no place of more comfort knowne, and no mail permitted to come neare vs, that either could or would better informe vs of the contagious weather enfuing, the dangers there to bee expected, or more comfort ellewhere to be found, but as it were, mult fland at the Turkes mercy, whether they will giue vs life, or restraine water or other reliefe to maintaine the same; our house hired, our Factors and goods on land in readinelle and prefent fales after answere brought excepted . And now this vnexpected doubt calt, whether we be true men or cheeues : And no waylett to approve the former, or to shunne the latter; but the comming on land of our Generall, on whose safetie depended the carriage and estate of the whole voyage, which could not but crosse their minds and con-

60 ceit, fince they knew his determination was otherwise. Master Femell gaue the Generall knowledge of the Aga his words, and further gave him to understand, that the Companies businesse, without his prefence on land, could take no effect, but must rest without doing any thing, Which once knowne, Sir Henry Middleton, notwithstanding the little trust he had in the faith and honefty of the Turkes in their forren places, and the infinite regard and care he had to follow and

pursue the plot and benefit of this his journey, as well here, as in India, and places of more hope, now being viged that his absence was likely to proue prejudiciall to the Company; answered that all his endeauours during the Voyage, were wholly intended for the benefit, and not preiudice of the company and were it not for the fafetie of the ships, and good of the Voyage, he could take delight to recreate himfelte on land, as well as others : wherefore, now fince his company there might further the businesse, and not be imputed vnto him for his pleasure, he would not be niggardly of his presence amongst them. Therefore he prepared himselfe to land, to put them out of doubt, and to receive that Vest of the great Turke, as the badge or assurance of fatetie to such, as with like folemnitie had it put on their backes. And before his going came Mafter Femell 2. boord to informe the Generall of what he thought fit to prepare him in, against his landing: But 10 at the instant, when Sir Henry Middleton was to enter the Boat, whether by any suspicious whispering among it the Turkes, or whether he felt any guilt of conscience for being the occasion to haken the Generals landing, to stand before him in any danger that might happen, or some finder finder apprehension of seare (as in faint-hearted people neuer wants) of any violent course by the Turkes to be attempted, the first day of the Generalls landing, or what else I know not, but at the Generalls going to land, hee being Cape-Merchant, and Iwaying the buying and felling. would have stayed aboord, but could not in such a case bee spared, being so great an actor in the bufinelle.

286

Sir Herry Mid. The Generall being come to land, was met by the Governour and principall of the Towne. ditten goeth on was carried to the Governours house, where he had a rich Vest of Cloath of Gold put on his back, 20 a horse very richly furnished for him to mount vpon, the Gouernor holding the horse while the Generall gat vp, all which was reason Sir Henry Middleton should accept of, being, as they pre tended, the Badge of their friendship.

The communication, after the folemnitie was ended, was fuch, and fo folemnely, and with fuch protestation and shewes of kindnesse and friendship, as might deceine any honest man, or which is not a decemer himselfe. Sir Henry Middleton in short time after seeing the varieties of kind shewes by the Gouernour toward him, and in regard of the long time he had to stay there, defired leave of the Governour, that he might there fet up his Pinnaffe, which he brought ready framed out of England; the Gouernours answere was, That the Countrey was before him to doe whatfoeuer pleated him, as if he were in his owne Countrey; feeming glad that he would com- 30 mand him any thing which might content him : for which, forthwith Sir Herry Middleton caused presently all things to be trought to land, which need to be vied in the faid worke, with all his Carpenters, Smithes, or other that might further that worke in hand, and to that endall hast possible might bee vied for dispatch of the same. Sir Henry Middleton, with his attendance and furniture, kept house on land, by his continuall presence to further the faid worke, which alto caused many more to refore on land, for their fenerall ends, then otherwise would have done. The eight and twentieth of November, Fegib Agahis plot growing to ripeneffe, and receining strength by the directions of his Mailer leffor Ballia, fent the Generall word in the afternoone, that he had received to good newes from the Balha concerning our bulineffe, that he could not altogether conceale the lame, but the gut good, for his content, to fend him a tafte thereof, till 40 his better leafure ferued him to remeale the particulers; this feemed to be done, to make Sir Henry Middleton more fecure, whole vpright thoughts gave him no cause to suspect any such mischiefe, as as prefent was prepared for him and his. But in the euening, instead of good newes from the Balha, he effected his predeterminate trecherie with iron maces, knocking downe the Generall, Mafter Pemberton, and the Merchants, with all the reft that at that time were on shore, where they also murthered eight of our men, who by reason of their former fauours and shewes of kindnesse, not deeming any such treason to be intended towards them, were naked without weapons to relift fuch vnexpected murtherers. Thus they without mercy, not only in chaines kept prisoners, both by the necke, hands and feete, the Generall with eight and fortie of his company, and Mafter Pemberson with nine of his company, but also with three great Boats full 50 of fouldiers attempted to surprise the Darling, who rided nearer the Towne then the Trades-Inmile, who (not knowing of the betraying of their Masters Boat and men) seeing a Boat comming aboord, esteemed it to be their own boat, but presently descrying two Boats more, and all full of people, began to militust faile measure. But the Turkes comming aboord, and feeing no man flirring, thought themselves furely possest of her, murthering the Trumpetter, whom they found alort alleepe; but in the end our mescifull God turned their pretended mischiefe toward vs, vpon their owne pates, and made them tall into the pit that they had made for vs, for in repelling these vnexpected enemies, though to the left of two more of their

uen and twentis, whereof the Admirall of the Townes, who was their Leader, was allo one: 60

thus having cleared themselves of them quite, they cut their Calle, and set faile, and stood off

and anchored by the Trade, who as yet knewnot of the berraying of the Gouernour, neither of

their attempting the Darling, till they of the Darling had informed them thereof, by which

meanes they presented another mischiefe, for that the Trades Boat, with a third more of her

seven and rwente Turker owne men, who were flaine in the conflict) were flaine and crowned of the Turker in hight, fe-

on the Arab file in eight fathome, some three leagues to the wind-wards of Moha, and some foure mile from the shoare. The third, in the morning, the tyde of ebbe in hand, we fet fayle working to wind-ward, as before in the afternoone, the wind so increasing that I in the Pepper-Corne ipent my two topfayles and constrayned to bring other two new ones to the yard, before which was effected, the the night approched, and wee more then halfe Seas over towards the Abaxin Coast, where in regard of the foule weather we formerly had at Moha for two respects. I must desire to stop; first, the next morning if the weather were faire, to have the Darling Company to proceed on our former purpose; secondly, the weather vnfit, by the place and fight of the Darling to finde 60 easier Roade to anchor in this day betweene eight and nine at night, so soone as we could get into fixteene fathome water by our founding lead in fast feeming ground wee anchored, the Trade fomewhat to the North-ward, or Lee-wards of the Pepper-Corne, and as towards morning the wind increased with a churlish Sea, with cloudie darke weather, in which weelest fight of the Trades Increase, but by reason of the darke weather doubted nothing, at which time sheehad

Chambers Aduenture. Pembertons escape. CHAP. 12. S.2.

formed me of.

men, some to fill water, and others for pleasure were going on shore: also this morning in the Darling, on her gallery, they found one of the Turker louddiers, who had escaped with life, but their Boars gone was left behind : him they carryed prisoner abourd the Trades-Increa fe. From this eight and twentieth of Nouember, till the fourteenth of December, by reason of the continual I flormes, they heard no newes from the Generall. But the fifteenth day, John Chambers one of the Trades quarter Masters, with a Flagge of Truce went on shore, where he found the Generall, and the rest in Chaines as afore-said, in most inhumane manner so that one could not goe aside to ease himselfe, but the rest in a row must goe with him, to their great annoyance; yet at his returne brought hopefull newes of the inlargement of all faue the Generall and Mafter Fe-10 mell, who were to goe up to Zenan, the place of the Bashas residence, there to answere to such matters as should be objected against them. Also the seuenteenthday, the same Messenger went againe on shoare (in manner afore-said) carrying with him certaine prouisions and other necesfaries for the Generals reliefe, and the rest there with him, who returned with varietie of newes, but none good. Thus much Master Thorneton at his comming aboard me, as afore-said in-

The one and twentieth day in the afternoone, by the same Meffenger I sent a Letter to the Decembar, Generall, to give him knowledge of my mil-fortunes at Aden, who returning brought me a letter from my Generall, in briefe informing me of the businesse before repeated, as willing me if by any meanes I could get out of this Sea, and to flay at Aden, till I had heard what would be-

20 come of them: also he had sent the Darling to ply our towards Aden, to give mee information of his betraying, and to preuent my comming to Moha; also that he and fixe more of his compapanie were the next day to take their journey towards Zenan, the Bashas Court, as afore-faid.

The two and twentieth, the Generall with all his company, except the Carpenters, who wrought still in Chaines vpon our Pinnaste for the Basha, and vnable hurt men, who remayned still in Chaines at Moha, let forth in their journey, attended on by a strong Guard of Souldiers, left any of them should escape: yet the same evening, notwithstanding their narrow looking to our men, M. Pemberton flipt afide among the buffes with fo much hafte, as his M. Pemberton weak fick bodie was able, made to the waters fide, where, although tyred with running, it pleasescape. fed God that he found a Canoa having in her a paddle wherewith to rowe in her, hee put off to

30 Sea, committing himselfe to the danger thereof, rather then to stand to the Turker mercie, and through rowing, his faint wearinelle increased so, that in the morning his inabilitie forced him to give over rowing, having nothing to refresh himselfe but his owne water, it so pleased God that the same morning aboard the Trades Increase, was descryed a Canoa in the offing, which seemed to crize, vnto which being reasonable faire weather, the Trade sent off her P:nnasse, who brought both Mafter Pemberton and his Canon aboard their own ship, being scarce able to speake

From this day to the seuen and twentieth day, the weather continued for the most part boyflerous and flormy. Also this seuen and twentieth day, the Darling through foule weather, hauing loft Anchor and Cable, and not able to performe what the Generall (as afore-faid) had fent 40 them about, returned vnto Moha Roade: where I, whom they were fent vnto, in the Pepper-

The fecond of Ianuary with all three ships we fet faile out of Moha Road, intending to ply Ianuary a. vp towards Bab-mandell, for three ref pects. First, for ease of our ground tackle, being through long boysterous weather much decayed : and secondly, to seeke place to fill water for our people to drinke, by want whereof wee were very much diffressed; and thirdly, and lastly, there to stop the passage of all the Indian ships entring this Sea, whereby to draw the Turkes to release our Generall, people and goods, our great necessitie constrayned this our present attempt in this faire feeming weather; at our first fetting sayle, we stood ouer to the Abaxin Coast, where wee They passed left the Darling to looke her Anchor and Cable formerly loft, we with the Trades and Pepper- tree Cook 50 Corne plying vp to wind-ward, but having fearce any aboard, the better in the evening anchored bann Coaft.

A good wate-

broke an Anchor and droue, and let fall another Anchor, which afterward driving from fixteene to fixe fathome, they were forced to cut a way to flat the ships head to the offwards to preuene

The fourth of Ianuarie, day light approching, wee preparing to weigh our Anchor suddenly. the ship droue from fixteene to eighteene fathome, and before wee could flat our ships head to the oftwards, we had leffe then fixe fathome : which foone after increased to eight, ten, &c. We then feeing the Trade: (to my disturbance) standing ouer towards Moba, and feeing William Pemberton in the Darling, riding in an easie Roade, to whom I would gladly have gone, both for quiet to my minde, and ease to my ground takle, but that I knew not what need the Trades Increase might have of my Carpenters, in case of any casualties whatsoever I know not of, in my haltening after her the weather rigorous, wee iplit both our new top-layles, the night before 10 brought to the yard. They being lowed with rotten twine, as all our layles for the most p re hath beene, through which meanes it became night, by what time I got into the Road, where prefently to my griefe I vnderstood of the Trades : misfortune to lole two Anchors and Cables as afore-faid, wherefore I fent my Carpenters aboard to stocke some other Anchors, from this to the eighteenth day with little eafe, we continued a wearilome Road, to the spoyling of our Cables, as afore-faid.

From the fixth day, to the eleventh day, every day came Canous from the Towne, bringing Letter from the Carpenters with varietie of forged newes, informed them by the Aga, who permitted their fending the rather for that most commonly it was to get wine or beere, wherewith they pleasured the Turkes, and sometimes sent some little fresh victuals, according as they 20

had wherewithall to buy or were permitted to fend aboard. The twelfth, the Darling returned into Moha Road to vs, faluting me with three Peeces of Ordnance, as a figne of good newes, and by Master Pembertons instant comming aboard of me, to my great comfort confirmed; for that hee had found a good watering place, and a very easie Roade for our ships, and his Anchor and Cable that he went to feeke, which as aforefaid: they in his absence were forced to let slip.

The eighteenth, in the morning there came certaine from Moha to vs, bringing two Bul-

lockes, two Goates, certaine Hennes Egges, and fome truits, but no newes from our Generall; This day at one in the afternoone we let faile, standing ouer towards the Abaxin Coast (where Matter Pemberson found the fate Roade and wattring place, and at night wee anchored three 10 leagues short of it, under an Hand (which for the abundance of great Crabs, thereon wee called Crab Iland.)

The nineteenth, we weighed againe, and stood neerer into the Bay, and anchored under another leffer Hand. The twentieth, we weighed againe, and stood further into the Bay, and anchored right a-

gainst the watering place, some halfe a mile from the shoare, in eight fathome water. I fent George leff before in the Pinnasse to feke out the River, and to see if hee could speake with any of the Countrey people, who no fooner landed, but by and by there did prefent them selues vnto our mens light, at least an hundred of the Countrey people armed with Lances, whereof one came to our people being of a bolder spirit then the rest, who not onely 40 spake with them, but also desired to goe aboard with them, who at his comming aboard informed mee by an Interpreter , how that the Turker had fent word vnto them , how they had betrayed and murthered divers of our men, and wishing them also to doe the like to as many of our men as they could lay hand on. This yong-man was a principall mans fonne, and was very kind vnto vs all the time we were in this Bay: he this night did lye aboard the Trades

Increase, where he was very kindly vied to his great content. The one and twentieth, I with all our Boats, and most part of our men went on shoare, setting some to digging of Wels, some to fetching of ballast, others to filling of some little water out of a little Well wee there found made reasie to our hand, and the rest being armed to guard them that wrought, and soone after our landing came downe vnto me the Priest, the father and 50 brethren of the young man afore mentioned (who as yet was not gone from vs) whom at his comming a hoare they very joyfully received, prefenting me with a Goat, I also gave vnto them foure of the Trades: thirts pat in by the Merchants for the Companie, which they very kindly received; promiting to bring downe the next day fome Goates, to fell vnto vs for our money,

which they very honeftly performed, as by the fequell may appeare. The two and twentieth, I having continued ashoare all night with a good Guard, to see that there should no harme be done to our water, I appointed our men to their businesse as the day before, but by reason of the boysterous weather, none of the Country people came downe to vs: the cause of my present continuance on shoare, was for that I see such ill vsage of my Generall, 60 and his people betrayed both at Aden and Moba, although they had made such faire shewes and promises, I having no affirance of the honesty of this people to vs, bred in mee suspicion what harme might be attempted against vs here by the Turkes, or by their persivasion to this Country people, eyther by poyloning our water or other wayes; therefore further then needs must I

CHAP. 12. S.2. trufted none, to also I continued this night ashoare with a good strong Watch.

The three and twentieth, having feeled our Company to every particular businesse, there came downe to vs the fame men, who the other day had beene with me, and after them followed some others, driving before them divers Goates to fell to vs according as they had promifed. I very kindly entertayned them, and caused the Purser to buy their Cattle, and in the evening they departed very well fazisfied, promiting enery day to bring downe more, of which they made good performance. This day we made an end of watering.

From the foure and twentieth to the fix and twentieth day, they brought downe every day both Goates and Sheepe, whereof we bought according to our occasions and spending, they re-

to turning well fatisfied. The nine and twentieth, the wind at North North-west we set saile, I determined to get vp to the Bab with all our three thips, there to make flay of all the Indian thippes, that this yeare should enter this Sea, by them to force the Turkes to re-deliuer my General, and the rest of his Company our goods and Pinnasse, as aforesaid: but being thwart of Crab Hand it fell calme, the tyde letting right on the Iland, of this time I made the best vse I might, for so soone as we had anchored, I accompanyed with Master Thorneson and Master Pemberton, went on sheare with all our Boates, and most part of our men whom I appointed to cutting of wood, both for dreffing our victuals and other needfull vies. This after-noone wee descryed comming ouer from Moha, two lelb.u, one whereof came directly abound the Trade, bringing me a Letter from my Gene-20 rall, dated the ffteenth of Ianuary, informing me of his fafe arrivall at Zenan, with all his companie, faue Richard Phillips, Master Pembertons youth, whom hee left very ficke at a place called Tyes, who defired to be informed of Mafter Pemberton, whether he were fafely escaped abourd or no, for that he doubted the Arabs attending on their Affes, to have murthered him for his Affe he rid en, of the varietie of hopefull feeming promifes of his inlargement, beeing onely delufions; this Letter being kept till the feuenteenth of the fame, also mentioneth of the fafe arrivall of Matter Fowler, and the rest of my Company (betrayed at Aden) at Zenan; how God had raife thin friends among the middest of his enemies, to wit, the Raha, who is next in degree to the Basha, with divers other that favoureth his iust cause; contradicteth my present determination of staving the Indian ships, for that as yet they have no just cause to object against him, it

30 might proue prejudiciall, not only to him and his Company, but also to our Nation trading in the Mediterranian Sea, but that the Basha had cleared Regib Aga of the betraying and murthering of him and his Company, taking it vpon himfelfe, as that it was done by his warrant and command. To this my Generalls letter by the fame mellenger, I returned an answere; first giving him to vinderstand of Master Pembertons safetie: our infortunate looking and spoyling our ground The Road on tackl: of my prefent determination intercepted by his letter; my opinion of their faire feeming, the Abasis yet deluding promifes and laftly of our fafe Road and watring place on the Abasis Coaft, right countries and laftly of our fafe Road and watring place on the Abasis Coaft, right countries and lattly of our fafe road and watring place on the Abasis Coaft, right countries and the Abasis Coaft, right countries are considered to the Abasis Coaft, right c opposite to Moha, being some 13. leagues distant, where we have refreshing reasonable cheape. from Moha. The fewenth of February, the Trade returned to me in the Roude of Affab, Mafter Thorneton February 17.

bringing me my Generalli letter, dated the fine and twentieth of February, therein defiring me The Road of 40 as yet to forbeare reuenge on them which have wronged him : also informing me of the present Affab. hopefull estate of his businesse, also that fine dayes after the date hereof, he with all his Company are to take their journey downe to Moha, willing mee, till his arrivall at Moha, to expect no more letters from him; also giveth me knowledge of the death of Iohn Baker, one of my Quarter Masters, and Richard Elmesmere, one of the Trades Company. To this my Generals letter, for want of conueyance, I wrote no answere.

The first of March, I fent the Pinnasse to the Towne, and in her the Purser, and the faid Alle, March 1. who in their going, found a place of better water descending from the mountaines, by reason of The Towns. the raines within the land (whereof we aiterwards filled some water; but the raines once ended it was dried up.) They having bought some few Goats and sheepe returned; and in the evening 50 we descried a Boat comming over from Moha to vs-ward.

The fecond, the faid Boat came aboord the Trade, bringing me a letter from my Generall, wherein he gaue me to understand of the cause of his delay of his journey, partly by reason of a great following feaft of the Turkes approaching, but principally to have the Sabander of Moha his company, for the more life tranell; allo witheth the Carpenters forbeare to proceed any further in building the Pinnaffe, for that the Basha intendeth her for his owne vse, and not for vs; alfo willing me to forl eare revenge.

The firth, I ent the Darling over to Moha, to expect newes from my Generall, where thee The Mahamet found in the Rad a great hip of Dabull, called the Mahomet. This day the Generall with all of Dabull. his Commany arrived at Moha.

The elementh, I do inted left any cuill had befullen the Darling, by reason of her so long abfence, fet fulc with the Trade and Pepper-Corne, standing over towards Moha: but before I was to farre off as Crab And, I faw the Darling comming over, and for that the wind shortned upon vs, in iwo not able to detch the Road, I fent Mofter Thorneton in the Pinnaffe, to vnderstand what newes, but I in the Pepper-Corne With the Trades Increase, returned into the Road againe : in the

CHAP.12. S.2.

euening Master Pemberton with Master Thorneton, and two and twentie of the Trades Company, and fourteene of the Pepper-cornes Company betrayed at Moba and Aden, came ouer the point of the lland, bringing mea letter from my general, wherin he gaue me to understand of his a lurnd hopes of inlargement, so soone as the Indian ships of this years were all come in, and the Westerly winds come. Also that the Turkes had seduced the aforesaid Richard Thilips, whom in his journey vowards he left ficke at Ties, him by threatning they had forced to turne Tirke, and therefore came not downe to Moha with him, he rejoyceth to heare of Mafter Pembertons fafety, also informeth me that none of the letters I had fent him were delivered to him; also defined my opinion, whether best for him to make an escape abourd, if he can, or to remaine at the Turkes denotion; also wisheth that the Pepper-Corne be the next that comes to Moba.

The eighteenth, I with the Pepper-Corne fet faile, standing ouer to Moha, but being neare ouer, it fell calme, and a lee-ward tide, whereby I was forced to anchor in twentie fathom water, on a banke which we there found three leagues from Moha : and in the evening there came off a Canon vnto me, to know what we were, decraing me to be an Indian ship, for that by region of the hazie weather, they could not well difeerne vs.

The nineteenth in the morning, I fet faile, the wind at South standing into the Road, whereas yet was only the faid great Dabal man: but before I came to an anchor, my General fent his man abourd me with a letter, that fruitrated my prefent hopes, wherein he gaue me to understand that he must be forced to dispeed me away very suddenly, for that my presence caused feare in the Dabullians, and discontent to the Aga. Notwithstanding this my Generalle letter, I fent George 20 Leffe in the Pinnasse on shoare, by whom I sent two letters, the one briefely to give to vnder. fiand of our wants, also my opinion of the Twikes performance, who through cultome of falle-hood, their true performance is not to be expected, but only to feed Sir Henry Middleton with faire promifes, to ferue their owne turnes; and then we having no matter to worke upon, face the emptieships, which the Turker having their goods on land, would nothing regard, and then my General to remaine at the Turks denotion, whether to be fent aboord according to the Basha his inforced agreement, or to be ranfomed at their pleafures, or fent back agains to Zenam, and fo to Stambola. The other, if he should think good to shew the Aga, therin making thew, that so long as he was detained unioner, his power extended not to command vs that were free & at liberty, and therefore could not keep vs from the Road of Moha, nor in any other thing further then we to fee good our felues. To thefe my letters the General writ an answer, the copy wherof followeth.

Sir Henry Middleto as letter to Captaine

Aptaine Dounton, your ouermuch care may worke your owne harmes, and doe me and my company uno good, and therefore take nothing to heart more then is cause, for I have had, and still have my full [have thereof: and whereas you alledge you are loath to depart this Road without me, I am more loath to tarry behind, if there were any remedie: I made a forced agreement with the Balha at Zenan, that the ships should ablent themselves out of this Roade, till all the Indian ships were come in, and then at the first comming of the Westerly winds, both I and all my Company shall be set free : if they faile to performe with mee, then I would have you shew your endeavours ; in the meane time you must have patience, as well as my selfe; I would be loath the agreement should be self broken on our side, without any cause ginen by 40 them. For the provision that should have been sent in the Ielva, it was my fault it was not sent, in that I did not verge it to the Aga. After your departure to morrow, as I desire you to see performed, I will goe in hard with the lading of the goods in the lelea, which (hall not bee about three dayes abfert from you: I have promifed the flips shall not come in the Roade till the Westerly wind; be come, which will be a moneth bence at the firthest, in the meane time you shall beare from me by lelbas or Boats, which I will send of purpose: I doubt not but there will be good performance made with me by the Turkes, in that my agreement was made with the Baha, and not with Regib Aga. If I doubted any new stratageme, I would have attempted to have escaped away before this time: I have had, and still have meanes for my escape were it not to lease my people in danger of their lines ; doubt not, if they performe not with me, when the Westerly winds come, but I shall have good oper tunitie. I had laid a plot to have escaped, if I could have per swa- 50 ded Master Fernell but he will by no meases be drawne to any thing, till he see whether the Turkes will performe or no, he makes no doubt but to be fent abourd with the first of the Westerl; winds, when you shall come to demaund vs ; you may ride in your quiet road-stead on the other side, with all your bips, fill God fend us that long wishedfor Westerly wind, unlesse you get a slatch of wind to carry one of your ships to the Bab, to see if all be well there, and so returne backe to you. Iknow that all forts of presussions wastes apace in all the ships, which God sending me absord, I hope quicity to renew.

The feuen and twentieth, according to my Generalls requests, I fent the Darling ouer to Moha, for effecting the forelaid bulineffe.

The twentie ninth and thirtieth, the Budwees brought downe both Goats and sheepe to sell. 60 The first, second and third of Aprill, the Budmees brought downe either Bullockes, Goates or fheepe, to fell vnto vs.

The fourth, the Darling returning from Moha, but the wind taking her short, shee was forced to anchor to the Northwards or lee-wards of the Road, till the wind should come more large.

The fixt, the Darling came into the Roade of Affab, and anchored neare the watering place, neare the Trade, to deliver the victuals and other provisions, which had been to long detained by the Turkes, and also brought me a very kind letter from my Generall.

The leventh, the Darling plied up to an Iland neare the Pepper, there to be Carreind (this I- crare Iland. land we called Crane-Hand, for that on it we killed most Cranes) from this day to the twelfth day, the Darling did land her goods and victuals, and vnrigged their shippe, and certaine of the Trades Company were gathering of Breming.

The one and twentieth, the King of Raheta fent me a Present (by a kinsman of his) being a The King of fat Cow and a Slaue, he continued aboord the Trades-Increase all night.

The thirtieth, the Trades-Increase was heilded and trimmed on both fides, so farre as conveniently might be : this day we filled all our emptie Caske with water, being nine and twentie Tunnes, the water being faire.

The fourth and fift day of May, wee trimmed all our Boats, being reasonable faire weather, May. the wind at South South-east. The feuenth and ninth day, the Budwees brought downe good flore of sheepe and Goates, but through want of cloath, we bought very few, onely three Bullocks, which we gave money for.

The eleventh, my Generall made his most happie escape abourd the Darling, with fifteene Sir Herry Mid-

more of his Company. ore of his Company.

The tweltth, my Generall fent the Pinnasse over from Moha, and by her a letter, giving me more, the manmore, the manknowledge of his escape, as aforesaid; also desiring me, upon the sight of this letter, to repayre nervousing ouer to Moba, with the Trades-Increase and Popper-Corne; which direction I pretently put in in his owne execution, making the ships in readinesse to set laile: but before my comming, hee so behaued lournall. himselfe in the Darling, to the terrour of his enemies the Turker, that neither Boat from the theare durft go abourd any of the Indian thips, neither from the thips to the thore, without asking his leave, and making knowne their bulinelles; fo that now Rogib Aga of Miha, began to fine a new fong, and infinuate with Sir Henry Middleton by divers meffengers, as by Nobuda Mabumet and others of the Generalls belt friends there, with Presents, now fearing what harmes might happen vnto them, in recompence of his treachery towards him, and therefore defired to have peace with the Generall: for Matter Femell, before his returne aboord, in more especiall

favour, was by the Againuited to his house, whereto he was vrged, and there too soone yeelded to eate and drinke with him; whereupon some former speeches given out by Master Femell, that he would make complaint of his wrongs in Stambola, which now heremembring at his departure, with a smiling countenance told him they might meete together at Stambola. This night being come abourd he seemed ouer-ioyed; but three dayes after, about two of the clocke in the morning he ended his life, as we all thought, by poyfon; the Chirurgions opened him, and this was their conceit : whereupon the Generall embarged all his ships.

The nine and twentieth, at two of the clocke in the morning, as aforefaid, Master Femell, Cape The death of

The first day of Iune in the evening, we had a very strong gust of wind, being so hotte, that Iune 1. it was able to take away our breathes; it also draue the fand of the shore in such fort, we could fcarce looke to wind-ward.

The second, came abourd the Admirall, Alle the sonne of Portugall parents, being a Captaine, turned Turke, who, for that he had been the Generals Trudgman, or Interpreter at Zenan, and fo had fome acquaintance with him, and therefore was fent downe to capitulate with him of a Peace: he informed the Generall that Master Pembertons said Boy was alreadie brought downer to Mohe, and promifed the next day he should be brought aboord. This Alle and Tuccacce a Bannean, came to know the Generalls demand, which was an hundred thousand Rialls of eight.

The eight in the morning, the Generall fent the Darling to Belowle, a place on the Abexin Belowle, a place Coast, being ten leagues to the Northward of Affab, to fetch water, and buy some Goals for on the Affab 10 reliefe of our men, who began to fall licke of a faint difease; the best remediefor which as we Coast. found, was letting blood, and purging of the body; this difeafe went away in byles and feables, and this difeafe no man escaped cleare of.

The nineteenth, Shermall Sabander of Moha. accompanied with many of the chiefest Merchants of the Towns, and the Alle Haskie and Tacaccee a Bannian, came in state with divers forts of mulicke, from the Aga to the Generall (about the Trades-Increase) to capitulate of the fore-faid fumme by him demanded, for fatisfaction for our faid goods, which then, in regard the Generall, and all we faw at the prefent no more to be gotten, and that which should be agreed vpon, to come out of the faid Sabander of the Bannsans our friend his purie, who daily relieued our men in their mifery with bread and other fullenance, not fo much as our dogge but also had 60 daily allowance from him; so that alwayes his presence administred comfort to our distressed people: therefore it was concluded, wee to receive our iron and lead againe, and for the reft of our goods not to be had (wherein was concluded all Vests and other presents the General! had giuen) the summe at present agreed vpon, was eighteene thousand Rials of eight, and for that at present they had not money to defray so great a summe, they defired the Generall to take out of

29 T

292

the fail thip of Din, fo much goods as he should esteeme a fit pawne for io great a summe (which Richard Philips, they would daily redeeme as they could raife moneyes) and then the ship to goe in presently to M ftr Pember- land and make tale of the rest of her goods: the vtmost time limitted for the last payment, was tou Boy, refto- fourteene dayes. The Sabander brought abourd with him, according to promife, Master Pembertons Boy , being clad in apparell of the English fa hion.

### δ. I I I.

Their departure from Moha to Allab, and after that, higher into the Red-fea, thence to the Socatora, and after to Surat.

Iuly 3.

He third of July, having reasonably provided the ships with Rice and other graine (for that our English prouision consumed apace) the Generall with all three ships and Pinnasse let faile, and standing ouer to the Bay of Affab, there by getting daily re-Pinnaffe let taite, and transang out to the 2013 freshing, to recour our weake faint ficke men; where we arrived the fourth day, at freshing, to recour our weaker faint ficke menth, eight and minth dayes, the Budgett eleven of the clocke afore noone. The fift, fixt, fewenth, eight and ninth dayes, the Budgees euery day brought downe either Bullocks, sheepe, or Geats.

The thirteenth, we made an end of watering. The King of Rabeta fent the Generall three 20 fat Bullockes for a Present, by one Abdella, his fifters some, the Generall very kindly entertained him, and accepted of the Kings Present, presenting him agains with a Vest of Broad-cloth; the Generall also gaue the King heartie thankes, for all the kindnesse and good dealing received from his subjects, at this his Port. The said Abdella then desired the Generall to come with his ships nearer the Bab, being by their report a good harbour, and is neare the Kings Towne, and more plentifull of refreshing, where he might better shew his love vinto the Generall. This day the General featled him aboord the Trades-Increase, and in the evening caused a banquet of sweet meats and wine to be prepared on thore against their landing, whereof he having both eaten and drunke, very thankfully tooke leave of the Generall, and departed to the King againe.

Their endenor to take a rich Turese thippe, Which came

The foure and twentieth, we let faile from Affab, directing our course towards Cameran, an Hand on the Abaxia Coast, some fortie leagues to the Northward of Moha, in fifteene degrees 30 North latitude, in which is a Towne and fortresse, to which place they thought they were come or neare comming to flay for directions, by reason of our being neare, to the the Northwards it is feldome feene that any will attempt going, while the Westerly Monton lasteth, which in the Red-fea bloweth most all Northerly, till the last of July. We turned up all day, and anchored at night, in which we were pettered with a dangerous thoale, to which wee vnawares came to nearest ist we had oftentimes enough to doe to quit our felues of them, when we had little more water then we needed : this continuing two dayes, having no Pilot, nor other meanes (and the Cirrints vicertaine) readily to find it : And the weather doubtfull, being in vicertaine places to rid; in open water, if the weather in the night should proue aduerle, the Generall with griefe 40 being often moved to give our the businesse of feeking the Turkie ship of Sues; himselfe concluded that it was nt for him to prouide for the lafetie of his owne thips, which are to him certaine, then with too much hazard to purfue things vncertaine, and perchance might miffe finding her when he came there; fo wee bore vp with the Hand of Iuball Succor, which is bigge and high, and another great Hand to the Southwards of it, being all high, called Iuball Arree; thefe two neighbour Hands are inuironed with divers other smaller llands to the Southwards, and indiuers places ledges of funken rockes, being differend only by the breaches on them : those Ilands as they lye South and North, by supposition may be in length some ten leagues, they lye North North-well from Moba, where in cleare weather they may plainly be feene, which happeneth very feldome: from the Wester part of Inball to Beloula, the course is South-west by South diftant some twelue leagues; little wide of which course lyeth two sunken rockes knowne by the breach, they are neare adioyning to the faid Ilands South by West: from the Wester part of Inball Arree are two Ilands and a Rocke; and from these towards the Coast of Africa South-well lye foure other small flat rockes, lying distant from the former some foure myles and an hal e: there is no danger in going neare them, for we found deepe water close abourd the South Westermostor them, being the nearest to the Africke Coast.

Two Ilands

The fixt of August, at foure of the clocke in the morning, we let faile from our good harbour of Assa, and before fixe at night we anchored in the Roade of M. ha, seeing neare the Towne wall mored and valaden the faid Gallion which came from Sues, which we had gone to leeke and milt vs, as we were intangled among it the shoales, and was come into Moba fine dayes before, al- 60 fo there was come in one Gally, and three more every day expected.

The fewenth, the Generall went in with the Pepper-Corne and Darling (for dispatch of his bufinesse) so neare as the ships could well ride, and also, if need required, to command all the ships in the Roade : and about ten of the clocke, our old friend Taccacce and Sabrage, the Sabanaers man, came abourd with a Present from Shermal the Sabander: to these the Generall gaue no-

tice of his butinesse, and dispeeded them away. The tenth about cleuen of the clocke before noone, wee past thorow the Easter Channell of Bab mandel sai-Bab-mandell, finding in the middest nine or ten fathom, and toward either fide, seuen, fix or fine led on both fathom, according as we edged in or off; the Darling and Release put out through the greater or fides. South-wester Channell, which may be some foure leagues ouer, all seeming very cleare of danger, the Release going farre by the shore, on the South-west side of the Bland of Bab-mandell in twelve fathom; the Easter Channell is not aboue a mile and a halfe ouer.

The eleuenth at noone, the high land of Aden bore North North-west, distant some eleuen 10 leagues, and by estimation East by South halfe a degree some sixe and thirtie leagues. Note also that from this day vnto the end, I reckon the dayes from noone to noone, for that by every daies observation of latitude, I rectifie my traverse, as now from noone the eleventh day, to noone the twelfth day, I reckon upon the twelfth day onely in my discourses, I reckon according to the true day, as from midnight to midnight, &c.

The one and twentieth, from noone to fix at night East, some four leagues before Sun-rising, we descried Mount Falix, bearing East by North eleven leagues distant (by which we certainly perceined how the Currant had abused vs ) from Tuesday the twentieth day after-noone, to Munday the fix and twentieth day, notwithflanding fome while of the land, and other while fea turnes, betweene calmes oftentimes a prettie gale continuing sometime foure, fixe or seuen 20 houres together, yet by reason of the Currant we could never get a head; but by the said six and twentieth day in the morning, we were fallen to the Westward some foure leagues, the fix and twentieth day at nine of the clock in the morning (hauing continued under a theepe high whitith cliffe all the forefaid time) it pleafed God to fend vs a small gale of wind off the shore, with which wee came off North North-east into the Sea, in hope there to finde the wind more

The feuen and twentieth, by judgement we might runne East North-east fourteene leagues. This day at foure after-noone, Mount Falix bore South by East some nine leagues distant; this Mount, by my estimation, may bee sixteene leagues Westward of Cape Guardafus: this night care de Guarda. when it was calme, as alto when the wind blew, we met with a potching fea, which well infor- field 30 med me, that we grew neare the length of the Head-land, and began to bring the Southerne fea

open of the Cape, or the point of the land : the nine and twentieth we descried Socatora. Note that in this trauerie from Aden to Socatora is no certaintie, by reason we were so much deluded by the Currant, wherein by the water oftentimes wee feemed to get, yet by the Cur-

rant we loft, or were driven backe. Now having effected all our butinesses, as watering and gotting some ballast, and bought all the Alloes here to bee had, and left letters of aduice with the King of Socatora, for fuch of our nation, as in like manner might come to Trade in the Red-sea, both to preuent their losse of

time and further trouble. The fourth of September, at two in the after-noone, we fet faile from the Roade of Dellisha, September 4.

40 the wind prefently grew calme, so that we did little good all the night.

The three and twentieth, at fixe in the morning, being neare the end of an ebbe, we fet faile and flood away North and North North-east two howres, some two leagues, the wind at South, our depths from ten to fixteene tathom, and prefently as against a wall, seuen, fixe and fiue fathoms. About eight of the clocke, we had fight of the trees of India, which standeth both in South and North Swally, which bere East by North from vs (by a meridian Compasse distantifix leagues) we runne in East North-east and North-east by East with the floud, still railing the land to the Northward, till neere two of the clocke; our depths vncertaine, sometimes more, and fometimes leffe, shunning diu solus picious riplings, keeping betweene eight and fifteene fathom, we anchored in fort Oze, and by my observation it floweth East North-east one quarter North,

so and West by South one quarter South by the Moone, and by this time the floud runneth five houres, and the ebbe feuen houres, by reason of the Winter freshes by the aboundant raines are not yet fully expelled, and therefore doth ouercome or shorten the sloud-streames; but at other times, though the Spring-streames goe alwayes strong, yet the floud and ebbe are equally fixe houres a piece. In the Winter-streames, which is lune, Iuly and August, my coniecture is that Cables and Anchors, nor Ships bowes can be made of force to refift the ilreames. The Coast lyeth heere neare North and South; this day being come to an anchor, my Generall fent of his Pinnasse to fetch a Boat which failed neare vs, who came from Surat, and was bound to Goga, Aboat of loaden with Rice, who informed him we were ouer-shot Surat a great way toward Cambaia, Surat. and that we must return feuen or eight leagues, if wee would goe to the Barre of Surat : this

60 Boat the Generall kept with him, because they would vie the Master of her for a Pilot. The foure and twentieth, there came another Boat voluntarily aboord the Admirall, and also continued with good content with vs for Pilots: the former informed the Generall, that there were flaying for vs at the Barre of Surat, fifteene armed Fortugall Frigats, to intercept what we should there intend; so at full sea, which was at two after-noone, we set faile with a little wind

at South, flanding off West into the deeper Channell, turning downe the ebbe while day light would permit, and then anchored in foure and twentie fathome in a vehement fireame, where no ding till morning day-light, when the ebbe being spent and we not able to weigh our anchors till the tide broake, to that we made a small tides worke; yet this fine and twentieth day night at feuen of the clocke, wee anchored some league short of the Roade, Southward of the Barre. where we law riding at anchor three Indian ships.

The fix and twentieth in the morning, with the tide of floud wee fet faile, standing into the Roade, where we anchored by the faid three thirs of Surar, which were intended to be laden for to goe to Sumaira, but partly by reason of our approach, and partly for that the Portugals would come to no reasonable composition with them for their Cultome and Carras (or Palle) their Voy- 10 age was given ouer, according to our Pilots former information. We here found eighteeue fayle of Portugall Frigats, whereof fometime more, and fometime leffe, according as they fee occasion appeared in our view, al being under the charge or conduct of Don Francisco de Soto Maior, Captaine Major of the forces of Damon and Chaull, accompanyed also with the Captaine Major and forces of Din: who for a long time together without intermission, so pestred the streames about vs, that none could neither out of the River, nor any other way come neere vs, but they would narrowly fearch and fee that they had neither Letters nor other prouisions, that might comfort or reliefe our necessities, whereby they often tooke occasion to rob divers of fundry things, with threatnings that they were bringing them vnto vs their Enemies; and therefore conficeted: by this meanes our men grew to great weaknesse, and every day more and more of our men 20 fell downe with the fouruie, wanting to refresh or comfort them; at last by our Neighbours the ships Boat of Surat, we received a lame advice from one Nicholas Bangham, left by the Heller to attend on the Merchants there. Yet after many dayes, was gotten from him (which for the purpose was lying by him) both a Letter from Captaine Hawkins remayning in Agra (which is the place of the great Mogull his relidence) and another from William Finch at Labor which was ded to returne into England by going home-wards over land by the way of Persia, by which the Generall understood the little the way of Per- hope they conceived of any good for our Nation in this Country people without faith. After fome time there was knowledge given by the faid Nicholas Bongham, that Captaine Sharpeigh, Toba lourdaine, and others were every day expected in Surar, being comming from Agraby the way of Cambaya, which gave some content to Sir Henry Middleton,

The thirtieth, by the Generals direction, I with the Pepper-Corne, Darling, and Releafe, fet faile, endeuouring to finde the pallage ouer the Barre into the River of Surat : but partly by the Portugals diligent attendance to cut off from vs our Boats which founded before the thips, if they exceeded the command of our Ordnance, and partly the vncertaine and dangerous fudden shoaldings we in each thip found, did cheefly trustrate our present endeuours.

ð. IIII.

Many proud affronts of the Portugals. Difgusts from the Indians.

Infolence of

294

gall Frigats.

He first of October, we all set sayle backe againe towards the Road, where our Admirall rid, but the wind thertening vpon vs, and the tyde of ebbe growing also firong, we could not fetch the Road, but were put off some foure miles Westwards of the Roade, wherefore it was Wednefday before the wind and tyde fo much faucured vs as

to get into the Read. Sir Henry Middleton wrote vnto the Portugall Captaine Maior, requiring him that if he could not permit him to Trade here, yet, that he might take in the Merchants and others his Countrymen which were heere on thoare in this Country, and then hee would be gone from this place; but the Portugall Captaines answere (to this) was No, for hee would so carrie them to Goa, and from thence, they should be fent home : also it feemed that Iohn Iourdaine, had beene flat tering with the fathers both at Agra and Cambaya, and had obtayned some commendations to the Vice-Roy, or request or hope of conduction into Portugall, knowing at present no better meanes to get into his Countrey : by which Sir Henry Middleton could never imagine nor expect any lafetie to luch as continue firme to our State and Countrey. And neere the time of this Letter from Sir Henry Middleton, Captaine Sharpeigh by fome principall Portugall then on land in Surat, made motion either by Letter or otherwise, to the Captaine Maior to give him his Segure (or late conduct) for his late passage aboard the English ships; whereupon the Captaine Maior, in Scoffe wrote vnto the English Captaine and his Companions, his Segure for their fafe comming aboard his Galliote, without addition for his departure thence, the thing 60 which he required. And further to flew the base account he made of our Nation, added, that it they would take their pallage along with him to Goa, he would vie him and his Company with as much fauour, as he would doe to Turkes, Moores, or other Nations that vie there Seas; and all other Nations (a few Persians excepted) are leves, Bannians, and Gentiles, which thought

CHAP. 12. S.4. The Portugals distinulation with the English.

were in him an unpleasing and vile speech, yet I like well his plainenesse, in shewing them what

to trust to before (not thinking they could have escaped his hands) otherwise it is likely, that

fome of them would have beene perswaded, that their vsage should have beene better then is

Sir Henry Middleton being very zealous in procuring the libertie of our Countrymen, though both by Captaine Hawkins and William Finch his Letters, and by all elfe we could understand of the Countrey, all hope of good here to be done for the Company, eyther for present or to come was wholly quenched; he writ to have them come by land and meete him at Daball, but that journey was thought too tedious, and by reason of the Warres in Decanie, dangerous. The time 10 thus loft feemed very tedious; wherein our water and other prouifions taft walted, our people daily for want of comfortable refreshing, fell generally into ficknesse, which made our estate doubtfull, not knowing where or by what meanes to get refreshing, we being so garded by these our Enemies, that none could come to vs, neither could we goe from our thips: And Captaine Sharpeigh made promision for vs at the Towne, though without hope that it could escape the Portugall, who lay in continual waite for it. It being prouided, it was in vaine to fell it againe, but order being ginen to fend it howfoeuer, it was immediately fent towards vs.

The eleventh, Sir Henry Middleton, much diffurbed in minde at our prefent doubtfull estate, and our great loffe of time, and that to fo little purpose, and therefore leaving the Trades Increase in the mayne Road, he with the Pepper-Corne, and Darling, and Release, put in practice to disco-20 ner along it the Coast to the North-ward, to find out some place where our shippes might safely ride to neere the shoare, as to command the place of landing and frustrate the Portugally attempts for taking our Boates and people: but the day neere ipent, wee anchored neere the North point, thwart of the barre at the enterance of the River of Surat. This day Allonfo Granfidso dyed.

The twelfth, early in the morning, the Portugalls tooke the Boate which was comming to- Vogracious wards vs with our prouisions : in Losfe the Captaine Maior presently sent thankes to Captaine gratitude. Sharpeigh, for his care of him in fending him victuals for his supply. This said morning at the first of the floud we set sayle standing with the point to the Northwards, and by reason of the quicknelle of the streame, and our suspition in this vinknowne place, wee ever put that shippe imallest of drust head-most, and before the imallest we sent our rowing Boates, making no more 30 haste with our Sayles, then that our Boates might keepe head with their Oares. And yet further to preuent what perill by these strong Tydes might happen, wee had our Anchors alwayes in readinesse to let drop when seuer by their signes ahead, wee should understand of any sulden shoalding. The Armie of the Portugals likewise weighed and followed keeping a brest betweene the Pepper-Corne and the shore, they all rowing in order of Battell with their Colours displayed. oftentimes making great shoutes as in some great attempt; the Captaine Maior in a small Frigat, going from Frigat to Frigat throughout his Fleet incouraging them at length the Darlings Boat a good distance of betweene the ship & the land by occasion of a suspicious ripling & where shee was founding, prefently by the Captaine Maiors direction one of their finaller swiftest Frigats (being ouer-bold through our long fufferance) rew forth with great fwiftneffe to cut off from vs 40 the Darlings Boat, being seconded by another of the same kind. The Master of the Darling seeing his Boat and men in tuch danger, could no longer forbeare, but for her relicue he began to shoot at them, the former Frigat gat cleere ahead. But the fecond feeing our shoote flye so fast at her with feare put on shoare, the men abandoning her ranne away in the mulde; the Armie now comming up for her refere perceiving our thot came amongst them so fast should a sterneleauing that Frigat to our denotion wee perceiving them to to leave her, and for that the was fit to ferue our turnes, bestowed the fetching of her. In this Frigat wee found some small quantity of Indico, Cinamon, Comin-feed, Cotton Yarne, Mirabolans (dry for Philick)& one small ballet of A Portuge & Frie Cardehins mill, & very courfe, all of smal value, these things had the Portugals lately taken from a gittaken. poore Bannian. By this occasion we anchored here in seuen fathome water, thwart of the North point in the mouth of the River of Surat, within Musket shot of the shoare at low water, here wee rid till the next day,

The thirteenth, in the morning we weighed and flood fomewhat neerer into the shorewards, and anchored in fixe fathome, prefently we deferyed divers men on land, wherefore the Generall tent Mafter Ieffe, and Matthew Brigge afhore with a Flagge of Truce : but they being Portsgals, and perceiving them landed, retyred flourithing their Swords as though they had atchieued Iome worthy exploit : this day about nine a clocke in the fore-noone, the Generall fent a way the Darling into the maine Road, where the Trades Increase rid, she made no stay there, but prefently againe returned bringing with her one of the Indian thip Boates, and feuenteene of their men whom the Generall at times lent away with Letters to the Towne to Captaine Sharpeigh 60 whom before their going the Generall royally rewarded, also promising them better satisfaction on at their returne : fine of them were this eneming fent away with Letters, who promifed to returne againe to vs with Letters, but according to their accultomed practice of lying and deceit, they onely spake to give present content and meant the contrary, so that there is no hold in their words. This day there came formwhat neer vsa great Indian Boat laden with Paddy, the General

made flay of her, and for our present supply, bought of her one Candie, & fixe Maunds of Paddy, which the next day we tooke into the Pepper-corne, and they having fatisfaction to their content, being difmilled, departed.

The fixtuenth, we feeing two Frigats riding a good distance to the North-ward of vs, which the Generall had a defire to fee what they were, and to know the cause of their riding there: which being Portugals, and feeing vs rowing along it the coast towards them, they fet faile, flanding awhile along it the coatt, and then to the Offing; but finding our selues further and further afterne gaue them ouer, and flood in with the River, and point of South Swally; we landed, determining with our net to fish, but the depth of the water not feruing, the General was going vpthe River in his Galliot to fish, at which instant there came a good gale of wind off the sea, wher with 10 againe came in the two former Frigats, accompanied with two other Frigats, newly come from the bar-foot of Surat. In which wasthelate Captaine of our little Frigats; who lately hazarded his life by running away in the deep mud, supposed now by worthy valour to recouer her againe, (as foon after we were informed) to whose attempt the wind was as fauourable, as aduerse to vs. who had farre to row to wind-ward ouer a broad shoale, whereon we alwaies had between three and foure foot water; but we somewhat gotten off to set faile, and the Release not farre off to second vs: and contrary to their expectations, in flead of flying fee all our endeauours bent to halten the meeting with them, and feeing our Musket shot fell but little short of them, which immediately was like to reach them: but as feemed, their former refolution found fome contradict for they all at once exchanged their steerne for their prowes, giving vs some wast base shoti ntheir 20 running away; we purfued long, fince we lost not much, we were ever in hope to get ground of them, but the wind increasing, and what betweene our people tired at the oare, and our too small faile to our little Frigat, put them cleane from vs, and so we returned to the Pepper-corne, leaving the Darling.

The twentieth in the morning, Thomas Glembarn in the Pinnasse went on shoare to attend the comming downe of any of the Countrey people, either with messages or prouisions to sell, all giving direction, if any came to give him knowledge by shooting off three Muskets together, that the Generall in the Frigat would then goe on shoare the Pinnasse comming on shoare, one man onely for a Centinell went on shoare, who no sooner came to the top of a small hill neere the water-fide, but prefently seeing a troupe of Portugals rush out of their ambush towards them, 10 retyred to the Pinnaffe, who rowed a little from the shoare and anchored; the Portugals comming to the water fide, discharged their smal shot at our Pinnasse, who so well repayd them with their Muskets, that prefently they ran away, foone after they faw one of the Inhabitants on Horse-back, whose comming down (as they suppose) the present sight of the Portugals hindered, and therefore shot off three Muskets together, which the Generals hearing, presently went on the shoare with the Frigat, but contrary to our expectation the faid Indian came not downe to them, neither any Message nor Letter, neither from the General nor Captaine Sharpeigh. In the evening some of the poore Inhabitants brought downe some few fruits to sel, which the General caused to be bought, and as our men repayred to the Frigat to come aboord, there came downe vnto them three men out of the Portugall Armie, who for fome difguilt there given them, fled to 40 vs for fuccour, the one of them a Dutchman borne in Lisbone, called Lorenzo de Campo, the other two were Portugals, the principall of them called Frances Confalues.

The one and twentieth in the morning, the Generall in the Frigat went on shoare, where hee no fooner landed, but presently an Indian brought him a Letter from Captaine Sharpeigh, certifying Sir Henry Middleson that the next day he would come downe with all his goods guarded by an hundred Horfemen; this day a Mallabar Boy called Antonio, who had beene five or fixe yeares Captine to a Poringall Souldier in this Armie, now finding good oportunitie to his defire, fled vnto vs for fuccour.

The two and twentieth, early in the morning, the Generall went on shoare in the Frigat, attended by the Release, to expect the comming downe of Captaine Sharpeigh, according to his in- 50 formation in his Letter: now approaching neere the shoare, the Frigat anchored, and presently landed thirty men with small shot, the Generall appointing one of them for Centinell, to stay on the top of a small hill neere the water side; the rest also to be neere the water side, for the better avoiding any fudden attempt, but all to looke about, to fee if they could discouer any bodie comming downe from Surat-wards: the Centinell in short time faw two Bannians comming from the North-wards, whereof he instantly gaue knowledge: these Bannians brought downer fome Tobacco, and other trifling things to fell; they beeing come aboord the Frigat, certified Threehundred the Generall that the last night fine Englishmen came from Suras, to a village some foure miles Portugals affault from this place; and that this morning they came from them, and that this afternoone they would come downe to vs, prefently there fallied out of a valley betweene two hils on a fudden, 60 feuen troopes of Portugals, with their colours displayed, whom our men feeing made a stand, the Portugals also made a stand, as having no list to come within the reach of our thot, although there were neere three hundred of them. The Generall commanded our men to retire, and to imbarque themselves: which being done accordingly, the Portugals then made pursuit after them, and with fine or fixe Baffes (by them brought for that purpose) and other small shot, they began

to shoot at our Boates and men, but did them no harme, who failed not to answer them against with the like, whereby (as att.r.war is wee were informed ) they went away with the worlt. Now after longer stay, and our people not comming according to our expectation, the Generall returned abourd the Pepper-corne, determining this afternoon with the ebbe to be gone from this place to the Tradif-increase; but as we wire letting faile, a company of men were descried comming from the North-ward, wherefore we again anchored, and the General went on thore in the Frigat, where prefently came downe to them three of our Country-men, of the Afcenfionscompany, to wit, Thomas Mufgrane, Bartholmew Dauis, and William Morgan, who with them brought Captain Sharpeigh, and John Iordaines cleaths and prouisions. On Thursday came downe Contine Est 10 to them Captaine Sha perih, with an hundred horiemen for his guard, all armed with Bowes and iffinen ome a

Sir Henry Middleton kindly entertained.

arrowes and Swords : with him came aboord Iaddow, the Broaker, and a Braman (or Bannian

Prietly and an other triding, Captaine Storpeigh insternant.

The fine and twentieth, Sir Henry Middletor in the Frigat, went on shore (accompanied by physiconaeth Captaine Sharpeigh, and John Iordaine) where Coia Nassan at the water side promised to meete aboord. him, who was there in readinesse according to his promise. The Frigat comming to the water Our General fide, the Generall was fetcht on shore on a Pallankin, borne on foure mens shoulders, and there goeth on land, kindly entertained by Coia Nassan, and according to the Countrey fashion, a Carpet was spread whereon they fate to conferre of our prefent butineile. It was by them in a manner concluded, our ships to goe to Goga, a place on the Wester side of the Gul. e neerer to Cambaya, and to have

20 Pilots from the there for our more late conduct; but a fudden (and at this time of the yeere vnviuali) showre of rame happening, they brake up their conference, promising the next day there to meet againe, fully to determine of our faid bufineffe.

CHAP. 12. S.4.

The fixe and twentieth, according to mutuall promife, the Generall in manner aforefaid went on shore in the Frigat, who anchoring neere the shore side, Coia Nassan in one of our boats fent off laddow with a Prefent of tenne tine Ballas, and fiftie Bushels of Wheate to the Generall, and two Pilots for our fife conduct to Goga: the Generall very kindly accepted thereof, and with the Pinnaile went to the shorefide, where on a Pallankin in manner aforefaid, hee was received and entertained on shore, where they preceded on their former conference; but the Pilots hauing discouered the manner of the place, whose vnfitnesse gaue no content, and therefore their

30 determination therein foone altered, and it was concluded and agreed upon, that our ships should for the space of ixe dayes be gone off to Sea, which the Portugals perceiting, they suppose would all be gone, and then we againe to returne, and fundenly to dispatch our businesse. This Eueming we let faile, standing to the South-wards to the Tradef-increase, but the wind shortned upon vs, to that we anchored fome mile West-ward of the reade. This day in the morning, Thomas

The feuen and twentieth in the morning, the Generall departed abourd the Tradef-increase, and isone after fene his Pinnaffe for Captaine Sharpeigh and my felfe, to confeire about our pre- Odober. fent butinelle, (also he ient men to fetch away the Frigat and Portugals from the Pepter-corne;) after a Counfell held, the Generall fent a letter to Don Francisco de Soto, Captaine Maior of the 40 Portugall army, therein repeating the manifell difcurtefies by him shewed towards vs : First, not

onely hindering our landing, but also the passage of our letters, kept vs from all reliefe for our ficke men, and what at great charge was prouided, he had taken from vs, and kept vs from our people on those, which if we could have gotten, we had been gone long fince; and also his endeanours the twelfth of this Moneth, to cut from vs our boats foun ling a head our ships, what time we tooke one of their Frigats, which we now having done our butmeffe, if hee would fend for her, we would freely bestow her on him againe. Also the Generall released the Indian Shippes, whom for conneiance of letters betweene Captaine Sharpeich and him, herestrained from going into the River, who now being difmist, they presently departed towards Swat: also wee made really our thips to be gone off to Sea.

The nine and twentieth, we fet faile to fea-wards, the Portugall Frigats still fellowing vs in their accustomed manner. This day we met with a beat bound to Cambaya, laden with Coco nuts, of whom the Generall bought feuenteene thouland, which he diffributed among it our people, and the Indian boat was prefently dif nult this day was M. Mullenex the fecond time poet into the Popper-corne. The one and thirtieth, S. Henry Middleton feeing that the Portugals till followed vs, determined to fland off no further, but against o returns to doe our bufinelle to farre as conveniently we could, in despite of them.

The first of November, according to the Generals predetermination, we returned to the North-wards as the winds and tides permitted. Saterday in the morning, we anchored thwart November. 1. of South Smilly, where the General in the Frigat went on thore, but heard no news from Swat.

60 This night the Portugals in the river that off divers preces, which they told the Indians was for ioy they had received ridings of the comming of two great Gallies, and twentie Frigats more for their affiffance, whereby they abused themselves, in thinking with their lyes to terrifie vs, who were now armed to withstand all their villainous practiles, viurping authority in an other Kings Dominion, where they have no more to doe then in Denmarke.

CHAP. 12. S.4.

An excellent

The fifth, Sir Henry Middleton fent William Pemberton Mafter of the Darling (in whose endean nours he had firme confidence ) with his thip the Release and Frigat againe, to discouer to the North-wards as afore-faid; who there found a bard place, wherein not onely our smaller thing might at high water goe, but also the Tradef-increase, being a little lightned, might also goe late. ly ouer the Barre, and there ride within Calieuer shot of the shoare.

The fixth in the morning, with the first of the floud, we all set faile, standing to the Northwards , and anchored thwart of the place discouered: at high water wee with the Pepper-corne, Darling and Release, went in ouer the Barre, whereon the least depth wee found was three fathome and a foote, but at low water three foot. Beeing in, we all anchored within Caliener thore of the shoare, as aforesaid in eight fathome, and right a head or to the North-ward of vs, anchored twelve Portugall Frigats, somewhat without the reach of our Ordnance. This afternoone the 10 Generall and my felfe, with a guard of fortie small shot, went on shoare to seeke out some place where we might relieue our wants of fresh water: in the falt marshes we found a place of brakish water, whereof till better could be gotten, we were forced to make vie. Here the Inhabitants brought downe to fell five or fixe goats and sheepe, and some fruits, which for reliefe of our outtired weake people were all bought.

The feuenth, we filled fome water, bought fome small prouisions as the people brought down: we haled the Release a ground, in hope to stop her leaks, beeing as it were in a manner denoured with wormes, for the fafetie of her and her people: we erected a Tent, in which I continued. keeping a Court of Guard and Centinels aboard, to preuent the practife of the Portugals our enemies to prejudice vs. The eighth, all our Carpenters vsed their best endeauours to trie the stop. 20 ping of the Pinnasse her leaks: this day Nicholas Bangham came downe, bringing provisions such as by the Generals directions he had prouided, as Limes for our difeafed people, bread, lamp-oyle, and candles, and his owne prouisions. This evening, some of our inhabiting neighbours of the neerest Villages, informed the Generall, that in the River was arrived two Gallies, and eightie Frigats; ypon which newes the Generall altered his determination, and for the better fecuritie thought good to bring all our forces together, the better to frustrate any practifes that might be intended against vs; wherefore at his first departure abourd his ship, which rid in the Offing, gaue me directions to guard the faid Barke upon the shoare, and as soon as the tide served, to heave her a float by my fhip, or the Darling, which about midnight was performed; when prefently we let faile ouer the Barre, and rid by the Admirall.

The ninth in the morning, Coia Nassan came downe, the Generall beeing then on shoare; hee certified the Generall, that to loone as all our thips were come into the roade, hee would bring downe goods and trade with vs; in the meane time a Market should be kept vpon the fea frand, of all necessary proussions; also informed the Generall, that the Frigats last come into the River, was a Caphala or fleete of Partugall Merchant Frigats, bound to Cambaya: at his departure Nicholas Bangham went up to Suras with him.

& Market at

The twelfth, beeing in the road, we had a Market there kept vpon the strand of divers forts of prouisions, to wit, Meale, Bread, Bullocks, Goats, Sheepe, Hennes, Butter and Cheefe, Sugar and Sugar-Candie, Limes, Plantans, Water-Mellons, Goards, Onions, Radishes . Pallingemies, Cucumbers, Milke, a kind of Peafcod which they call Paupery, and Gindus, a small fruit 49 as big as a little Crab, beeing in taste betweene sweet and sowre, and in the midst thereof hath a small round stone, Sugar-canes, and Tobacco, also Salt-fish dryed, and Praunes, and Palmita wine, which they call Taddy. All these afore-named things were at reasonable cheaperates.

A fecond Portugals.

The one and twentieth, my Centinell vpon the Mount, faw ouer the top of an other hill neere adioyning, the heads of some of the Portugals, who there lay in ambush to the number of fine hundred men: he had no fooner given the Alarum, but prefently they feeing themselves difcovered, they all with their colours advanced, with great celeritie ranne downe, to cut off our people from the Boat; but having a little tafted of our shot, both out of great and small Peeces, and seeing some of their fellowes tumbling in the mud, they made as great hast backe out of the reach of them: divers of them that fell downe, afterwards came to themselves, and made means 50 to crawle away, onely Antonio de Somfo, a Gentleman of Chaul, having a deadly wound in the head, lay still. We seeing the neglect of compassion by his friends, in commissration fetcht him aboord; whose wound beeing incurable, he died within two houres after, and we buried him on the shoare. Sir Henry Middleton in his ship in the Offing, hearing our peeces, and doubting of some difgust, hastned with his Frigat full of people vnto vs, yet notwithstanding we gaue the enemie leave to take hispleasure on the shoare, without landing to trie any further fortunes with them: going on shoare we found divers of their reliques, as showes and socks, which for their more expedition away, they left behind: afterwards we were informed by the Muccadam or Conflable of Smally, that the Portugals had kild and hurt in this attempt, eight of their people.

The arrinall of

The foure and twentieth afternoone, came downe Macrib Chan, with one hundred horsemen, and many more footmen, fiue Elephants, with divers Camels, Carts and Oxen, for transportation of his prouisions, wherein he shewed his greatnesse. Furthermore, he had divers Carts to earrie his Leopards, wherewith at his pleasure he vieth to hunt. Hee was there met by Sir

Henry Middleton, at whose landing was discharged a Volley of an hundred and threescore small shot, and at the instant of their falutation each ship in order shot, to wit, the Darling three, the Pepper-come fine, and the Tradef-increase nine peeces of Ordnance, then was delinered voto him the King of Englands Letter and Prefent vnto himselfe, whereof with all shewes of kindnesse he accepted; and Macrib Chan with fixteene Moguls and Moores, fich as he made choice of (leauing the rest of his followers a shoare with Hota Nassan, and Cois Arsan Alle, and other Mer-

chants, where was erected as it were a little Towne of tents ) boldly accompanied S. Henrie Middleton aboord the Trades, Increase, where in the best manner the ship affoorded, he was enter- Marie Chan tained, and continued all night, and part of the next day. Sir Henry Middleton often viged him same about to concerning our maine bufineffe, which he still put of with delaies till an other time. But all his the Trades Inbooking was, both himselfe and by divers infir iments to find out, and buy all such fantasticall crise.

toyes, that might fit his turne to pleafe the toyish humour of the great King his Master, and for ought that we could gather, further then ferued his owne turne, he little respected our felling or buying of our principall Merchandize brought for that place; having fatisfied himfelfe in th. tihn by his wittiest inquisition, defired in like manner to see the other ships, where he ranne the like course abourd the Pepper-corne: he bought all our Chests of Sword-blades, whereof he seemed to be so greedy, as he would not trust vs to fend them after him, but would see them all sent a shoare before his departure, which in few dayes after, having felected out all the crooked ones, and fuch as liked him, fent backe the reft carelelly, and ill conditioned, as their accultomed manner is to

20 doe all things whatfoeuer they have bought, when by all the view they can have they diflike the fame. Which businesse being ended, they haltened a shoare accompanied by S. Herry Middleton, my selfe, Captaine Sharpeigh, and John Lordaine. He beeing landed, carried vs to his Tent, where being all fet vpon Carpets, with many of his friends, Sir Henry Middleton againe mooued speech concerning our businesse, as aforesaid: which he againe put off till to morrow. When wee saw nothing to be done, and the night approaching, we tooke leave, departing abourd to spend the night in confultation of our next dayes bulinelle or a faires.

The fixe and twentieth in the morning, Sir Henry M. ddleton hastened ashoare, thinking to doe much businesse: being come he was informed that Macrib Chan was gone, and yet the better to pacifie him, they told him he was gone to the Portugals to make friendship betweene vs, 30 which the Generall well knew was not to, but rather suspected that his going to the Portugals was, having received alreadie from vs in prefents all hee could get, that hee would now alto fee what he could get from the Portugals to doe ill Offices against vs. Wherefore, laden with difcontent, he againe departed aboard his ship in the offing, Hoia Nasjan yet staying, pretending of purpose to buy our Commodities, whereaf the Generall set downe the particular prizes, but

this day being farre spent, it was referred till the day following. The fenen and twentieth in the morning Macr. b Chan fent one of his chiefe Gentlemen and his Broker with a Letter to the Generall : which I supposing to be of import and behoofe of our Base Vanitie, Common-wealthes bulinesse, presently in my Boat sent the Messenger aboard the Admiral, the effect whereof was foone found to be no other then to beg his perfumed Ierkin and his Spaniell

40 Dogge, which was denyed him the day before when he begged his Bener Hat: also hee defired our workmen and Smith to make him the modell of a chaine pumpe, also this morning Captaine Sharpeigh and Master Iourdaine went asnoare to Hoia Nassan, to conferre with him of the prizes of our Commodities.

The eight and twentieth, Hoia Nassar departed to Sweat , carrying with him the Generals Ierkin and Dogge, which Macrib Chan had formerly begged, and that we should the lesse doubt; he left behind him in his Tent Hoia tellardin his fonne-in-law, pretending he should stay till his returne. Hosa Naffan being once gone, he fet flight, being careleffe of our businesse, and the next night he diffolized his Tent and departed, to no small disturbance to vs, seeing none left to rectifie any businesse. This day Bartholmen Dan's one of our Carpenters was sent to Surat, to make 50 prouision of plankes and boards for re-edifying of the Releafe, wee thereanto incouraged by their fauounble promife, in which is very imall hold, for he once there, found nothing but delufions or delayes, for wherefoeuer he found Timber, either he could not find any to fell it, or not to faw it; fo all his bufineffe was not onely frustrace, but he also in despaire of libertie to returne. This day Mafter Tourdaine, Mifter Frain, and others went up to a Village neere adjoyning to view some packes of Indian Cloth, which How Nassin had brought downe thither to barter with vs for some of our Commodities: they returning brought downe the Mustraes of cuerie fort, and the prizes de manded for them per Corge : the Generall vpon fuch as he liked fet downe what prizes he would give for them, requiring them to doe the like by his Commodities, and to have answere the next day : but they held them at high rates, and offered weakly for our Com-

60 modities, which they effeemed of necessitie, we must be forced to fell them how focuer. The first of December, they perceiving that Sir Henry Middleton would not give them their December. demand for their Commodities, nor fell them his at their owne rates, to flew their carelefnelle, or to try his temper, did not onely speedily send for their Mustraes of clothes, but also carryed backe to Surat, all fuch packes as they had formerly brought downe to Damka, a Village three

mile from vs. Also the poore Inhabitants were restrayned from bringing downe promsions to fell vs, as formerly by permittion they did.

The fixth, the Generall was informed the Mock rib Chan, and Hoia Nassan were comming downe, and in the euening we fee as it were a Village of Tents pitcht fomewhat more then a mile within the land, to the East-ward of the Road, but whether they came in peace or no, we

Barbarous in-

290

The feuenth, laddow & Narran Brokers came downe, certifying the General that Mockrib (ban and Hoia Naffan were comming downe, and were now at the Tents, and to morrow would bee heere with him. They translated our Kings Letter, and then departed, but yet their extraordinary fadnesse, as men fent by constraint, gaue vs no hope of good towards vs , the rather for 10 that they had formerly reftrayned as prisoner our man sent to the Towne about businesse, as also their feueritie in proclayming the lesse of their noses, to any that should bring downeany prouifion to vs, whereby they shewed their defire to force vs away by Famine. This day the Darling was againe haled oif to her moring.

Chiefe Com-

The eighth, Mockrib Chan and Hoia Nassan, came downe with a great traine to the water. fide, and at the same time, to put icalousie of their ill dealing from vs, brought downe some fortie or fiftie packes of Indian Clothes, and so increasing to the number of a hundred and eight packes, yet the light thereof could not mooue all of vs to believe, they meant faithfully to deale with vs: but they having extraordinary delire to our Quick-filuer, and Vermilion , and Mockrib Char to our Veluet, though they made imallest flew thereof. Yet for that it could not be had by 20 it felfe, without our Lead and other Commodities, by which meanes they condefcended to deale at present for our Lead also, deferring all the rest till some other time, but would not deale with vs otherwise, but so as they would gaine liftie in the hundred at their owne doores without further aduenture, and ours which we have brought fo farre, wee could not draw them but to fuch poore rates, as will beare but a small part of our fraight hither. The ninth in the morning, Sir Henry Middleton went on shoare, not having any fure cons-

dence in their performance, where in words they continued firme. Wherefore the Trades Inercase began to land her Lead; somewhat before noone was brought vnto Mockrib Chan,a Letter from the great Mogull, whereat he was so dampe, that scarce any words was to be gotten from him, but presently after dinner he departed, but Hoia Nasjan, and others continued, as they pretended, to effect the bulinelle: this night before the Generall went abourd, being fill in sufpition of inconstant dealing, and seeing the great paines and toile in landing our Lead, and what intollerable difgust or discontent would arise among our people, if by shrinking from their words we be forst againe to imbarque the same, sent some of our Factors with the Brokers to Hold Naffan to fignifie the same, and before farther trouble to know his full resolution: who returned him answere, he should not need to doubt, for they would have it all: whereby without further do bt, the greatest expedition was vied for landing thereof. This day in the evening, Williams John for Sailer of the Darling, and John Conerdale Trumpetter of the Admirall, ran away to the Portugall Armie, and John Pattifon to Surat.

The tenth, there came aboor a to fee our thips the Gouernour of Surat, and Coia Arfan Alle, 40 being departed from the Pepper-Corne with the Generall aboard the Admirall, in the cfing this fudden diffurbance happened, which croft the content on all fides, for Iohn Iourdaine came ipecdily from the shoare to informe the Generall, how that Hoia Nassan having alreadie the Veluet and some other things which he most defired, was now in a great fit of wrangling, so that hee though: no good for vs would be done : for he had both made them give over weighing the lead; and also sent for his Oxen to draw away the Carts with the packes of Indian Clothes : whereat the Generall grew to impatient, that he prefently made flay (to inforce performance) both of the Gouernour and Coia Arfan Ally, to their great trouble cf minde, but after some little paule, the Generall caused them to be imbarqued with himselfe in the Frigat, and came in calling vpon me in the Pepper-Corne, to impart what he had done, wishing my opinion, who seeing him in the 50 right way, faw no cause to counsell him to reuoke the same, but rather for securitie of our busnelle to perseuere : from me he departed to the shoare with a reasonable Guard, and gave Hoia Nassan knowledge, what his cross-dealing had forced him vnto, and that since the Governour of Surat came in curtefie, and the businesse concernes him not; wisht himselfe to come aboard and take his place, and he would difmiffe the Gouernour; who feeing no other remedie, with a grimme looke and fowre countenance came into the Frigat, and the Gouernour to his great content was difmit, and they were brought to remayne with me in the Pepper-Corne.

The elementh, we continued landing of our Lead, and had to light ned the Admirall, that at high-water the night following to our great content, we brought her in ouer the larre, alio hauing now all our strength together where our bufinesse lay.

The twelfth in the morning, Sir Henry Middleton fent for the Gentlemen Prisoners to bee brought aboard his greater ship; which Hoia Nassan for long time obstinately refused, till I had order to find him perforce : hee being there, in regard of the haftening of our businesse it was thought fit to inlarge them both, leauing other pledges in their places, as fer Coia Naffan was Coia Illardin his fonne in law, and one of his fonnes : and for Hoia Arfan Alle, two Perfian Merchants. And for pledges on our fide to remayne with them in their Tents, were lobn Williams and Henry Boothby: this night were opened, counted, forted and agreed for fortie packes of Irdian Clothes.

English Voyages to the East-Indies.

The fifteenth, there came to vs two Portugall youthes from the Armie, one of them beeing Portugall Futhe Captaine Maior his Page.

301

The fixteenth, in the morning wee faw to the Southward fine Portugall Colours displayed ; whereof the Generall understanding presently by his command, were landed some two hundred armed men with Shot and Pikes to meet them : which they perceining retyred, in which pur-10 fuit being neere vnto our Swally, wee met with Hoia Naffen and all his troupes, who was com- Portugalisticaming downe with some twentie packes more of Indian Clothes: he informed the Generall that very and flight.

the Portugals were alreadie gotten ouer the muddie Creekes, and were neere vnto their Frigats, wherefore the Generall gaue ouer his pursuite, and returned aboord. The nineteenth, Peter Rosemary (a Portugall whom wee brought out of England) a Sailer of the Trade, being appointed as Guardian to attend on (or looke to) Francisco Confaines, they both ran away to the Armie.

The feuen and twentieth, there came from Serat Hoia Nasan, to fee if hee could buy any of our Clothes and other Commodities : but not agreeing upon the proies , hee againe departed. This day by a lem from Masulipatan, the Generall received a Letter from one Peter Floris (2 Dutchman imployed by the Company of Merchants of London trading to East-India, who had there setled a Factorie) certifying the Generall of three ships, which were comming out of England, whereof one was to goe into Red-Sea: which was very unpleasing to the Generall and vs all, in regard of the danger we suspected they should fall into.

The thirtieth, Master lourdaine and Master Fraine were sent to Surat, to agree for some more Indian Clothes, as also to vrge the putting off of some of our Commodities. The same day the Generall received a Letter from Captaine Haukins at Cambaya, fignifying that his determination was with all his houshold to take his pallage to Goa, and from thence to England; But Sir Henry Middleton conceiting, if hee once get to Goa, his goods would flop his passage to England, if not shorten his life, by the same Messenger did most earnestly and friendly aduise him 30 to the contrarie, and inuited him to take his pallage with vs into Engl and also our people at Surat informed the Generall that Mockrib Chan made shew to bee willing that wee should leaue a Factorie for venting of the remayne of our Commodities : which kept vs sometime in hope, but afterwards vanisht by inconstancie.

The eight of Ianuarie, Nicholas Uphlet came downe from Cambaya, with Letters from Ianuary 8. Captaine Haukins to the Generall, certifying him that by reason of his former Letter, hee determined to come downe to our shippes, and take his passage with vs.

The fixe and twentieth, Captaine Sharpesp , Malter Fraine, Captaine Hankins with Capt. Haritas. all his goods and Family, and the rest (Nicholas Uphles excepted) came downe, whom

the Generall with a Treupe of some two hundred men , went some three mile vp into 40 the Land to meete and guard them from the Portugalls, whose Armie was not fare off.

The feven and twentieth, the Generall fent Iohn Williams to Surat, to know their resolutions for leauing a Factory there.

The nine and twentieth, Iohn Williams returned with an absolute denyall of having any further dealing with our Nation, but were all commanded to bee gone out of Surat, not permitting them to flay to receive Debts there owing them: wherefore they fent to know the Generals pleasure, whether they should presently come downe, or vie meanes to delay the time, to see whether their determination therein would alter.

The thirtieth, Sir Henry Middleton writ to our people at Surat, speedily to repaire downe to

The one and thirtieth, according to the Generals direction, all our people came downe from Surat with all their goods.

The fixth of February, there passed by towards Cambaya, a great Caphala, or Fleet of neere February, 6. fine hundred faile of Portugall Frigats.

The ninth in the morning, vpon the top of a high water, the Admirall warped out ouer the Barre, and anchored in the Offing. This day about noone came downe from Cambaya, Nicholas Upblet, Captaine Hankins servant, whom they had left behind in pawne as afore-said, for whom we stayed fince the last of Ianuarie, what time our Merchants were expelled Smat. This day in the euening we set faile, and went out ouer the Barre, and anchored in eight fathome, some mile in the Offing thereof, neere vnto the Admirall.

#### Their departure to Dabull, Socatora, the Red-sea, and Acts there.

E departed the ninth, having continued heere the space of an hundred and thirtie eight dayes, in which we fullayned many and fundry abuses by delayes, breach of promition for the feet of th a few Commodities at very hard and unprofitable Rates, which holding further trade.

dilappointing vs of fetling a Factorie, which holding some debts formerly, and commanding our Merchants out of their Towne, and our ships to be gone. The cause mouing them to hasten vs away (as we afterwards vnderftood) grew thus at the inflant of their conference, whether fit for them to permit vs to leaue a Factorie, to vent the reft of our goods brought for that place there or no; was deliuered into the hands of Mockrib Chan a Letter from Dangie , a Bannian in Cambaya, by the infligation of the Isluites there; admining them, that if they gave place to the English in Surat, the Portugals would come with force, and burne all their Sea Townes, and make spoile of all the ships they should fend abroad, the contents whereof was applauded of most all agreeing it to be their best course, and thereupon dismist our people, as aforelaid.

This Road of Smally within the Bar lyeth in twentie degrees, fiftie fine minutes North latitude. the variation in fixteene degrees and fortie minutes Westerly, wee found the water highed more on the full Moone spring then on the change, by soure foot : the one beeing foure and twentie foot, the other twentie, the night tydes higher then the day tyde by three foot, according as the wind blew, the Coast or Strand within the Barre lyeth neerest South and North by the Compalle, which the variation allowed is North by East, and halfe East, and South by West halfe West, also at West South-west halfe South, and East North-east halfe North, the Moone makes

The tenth, the Generall stayd to dispatch his businesse with Iaddon and Narran the Brokers: also we tooke out of a Frigat bound to the Rehemy at Goga, certaine Candies of Rice and Pitch, 10 giving them Bils to be paid at Surat by two men, who were indebted to Captaine Hambus ac-

They depart from Surat.

The threat-

mings of the

Observations

of the Tides,

&c. at Swally.

Portugalis.

The eleventh, in the morning at fixe a clocke at high water wee fet faile, and at two in the afternoone we anchored in the South Road at the Barre foot of Surat , by a new thin called the Haffany, bound with the Rehemy vnto the Red-Sea: also we tooke out of another Frigat certains Charcole, affigning them to be paid at Surat in manner aforesaid.

The fourteenth, at one of the clocke in the morning we met with a Banke, whereon weehad from fixteene to thirteene fathomes, and fuddenly agains to twentie and twenty two fathomes, after which we haled up by a wind West by South some three leagues : from fixe a clocke in the morning to noone South South-east some nine leagues, the wind at North, our depths twentie, nineteene, feuenteene, and fixteene fathomes, what time wee were some 40 tenne leagues off the Land West-wards in North latitude, nineteene degrees, thirtie seuen minutes. At one a clocke we past by three Mallaber ships bound for Surat , laden with Cayro (or stuffe to make Ropes)& Coco Nuts, who there rid in fourteene fathome, nine leagues off from the land to spend the ebbe, and South-east from seuen other ships neere in towards the mountaines, from noone to mid-night, we went South South-east some fine leagues, the most part of this

The fifteenth to noone South South-east fixe leagues, the wind Northerly a very easie gale: this night we heard divers great Ordnance shoot off ashoare: this night our passage hath beene in fifteene, thirteene, and twelge fathome, this land is mountainous mixt with divers 50 Vallies like harbours or entries. Our latitude at noone was nineteene degrees, foure minutes. At Sunne-let, wee were three leagues off the thore, our passage in betweene twelue and fixe fathome. From noone to mid-night our course was South by East eleuen leagues, the winde

The fixteenth to noone South by East twelve hours, eleven leagues, the wind Northerly, the land high and full of harbor like Bayes all alongst in fine shoulding in fine fathome, and foure miles of the land, and nine fathome three leagues of our latitude eighteene degrees, one minute. This day at Sun-letting we anchored in seuen fathome thwart of the Barre of Dabull, to which Towns the General went in hope to fel some of his English Commodities, or (as it were) to shoot another Arrow after divers formerly loft.

The feuenteenth, in the morning, the Generall in the Frigat went in necre the Barre to dif- 60 court the depths and so abourd againe, which was fine fathome very neere the South point of the entrance, but very little further North-wards towards the middle of the entrance but two Latitude,17.34 fathome: the latitude of this South point is feuenteene degrees, thirtie foure minutes, the varia-Variation 15.34 tion is fifteene degrees thirtie foure minutes.

CH A.P. 12. S. 5. Unrubneffe of men when prep is to be bad.

This day about noone came off two Boates from the Gouernour, the one with a prefent, which was three Bullockes, certaine Sheepe, Plantans, Bread, and water Millions : in the other Boate came the Messengers, which were sent to know what we were, and our businesse, though they before did imagine who we were, partly by our acquaintance with them at Mobs, as also their hearing of our being at Surat. The Mellage, according to the Indian manner, was delivered with many complements and promite of all friendship, and further that they would buy our goods for money, and gine vs Indico, Cloth and Pepper for the fame, (which was more then we could expect, or they had order to great) for what Indico they had with Cloth and Pepper was presently to be imployed in their owne ships now bound for the Red Sea ; vpon these kind pro-10 miles the Generall fent Merchants afhoare both with a prefent to the Governous, and with Mufires of English Clothes, and other of our Commodities: but of all, except fome little Broadcloth and Kersies of our best colours, as Stantmels, Poppiniay greene, and other light colours, and lead in barres, we could tell none : for our Red Lead, the Gouernour bought and fent it a- Diball double board againe : and somewhat after the manner we found at Surat, the Gonernour dealt double dialing. with vs; granting free leaue to fell, yet under-hand had men in waite to refrayne or heate away fuch as came to buy; so that no man buying made his owne price, for what hee defired to buy;

for Corne and other prouision and water to be brought aboard for money, wee had with all fanour, and at last we had a Cable of eighteene inches, and minetie fixe fathome of the Countrey stuffe, worth eight pound sterling, for one of the Darlings Anchors. Now, whether such kind-20 neffe as we received were out of their good disposition to strangers, or not, it is hard to indge, they having presently blowne abroad and intermed at Moba, that we endeaucur to right what wrongs any should impose upon vs, and therefore might seeme to make the best showes

The fixe and twentieth, in the after-noone, befides duiers Mallaber Merchants ships which portugal thip. anchored by vs, we faw also in the Offing a great Ship and Frigat, to whom, two houres before night the Generall fent off the Doling to bring in the faid thip: but doubting the milling of her by night, as also the smalnesse of his force to command her, when night came sent off mee also in the Pepper-Corne, with his Frigat well manned to attend upon mee in regard of the Frigat in her companie. About mid-night, shough very darke, I get fight of her riding at Anchor, fen-

30 ding our Frigat to the other running away, and the great thip getting fight of vs, was come to faile, but being commanded to strike faile, did it, also their Captaine and Principals to come aboard me, he ient a Souldier and two more in a Canon, who excused the Captaine to be aged and vinweldie, and that their great Boat was so perfered with lading, that they could not row her; wherefore, though vnwillingly, I was forced to feint my owne Pinnaffe for fome of the principall Merchants and Souldiers, but with fuch freight dyection to my Cock-swaine, that vpon paine of great punishment he should permit none to goe into her, to the end to prevent spoyle. Intended Sir Henry Middleton shoul be the first Englishman should enter her : meane-while our Frigat with the other which they had taken, returned to vs, and to my griefe gaue knowledge that they killed one of the Portugals in flying. Now having divers of their men aboard 40 me, I gave direction to stand in for Dabull : but by reason of their ill sterage, which we imputed to be done of purpose, and for that with all our sayles wee could not fetch them up beeing gotten a little a-head vs, and fearing they might mend their fayling, and get from vs, I caused them to be called vnto to take in their layles, and anchored till day, which directions given and our Anchors readie to let fall, I departed into my Cabin to examine some of the Portugals, what their ship was laden withall : meane-while my Master pretended to doubt whether the shippe were anchored or no, without any order or knowledge fent my Pinnaffe aboard, wherein went

ship, but there fell to rifling, who though often called made no haste away, till his owne pleafure was fulfilled. Against whose comming aboard, I cauled Thomas Glenham , John Staughten, 50 George Cockam and Robert Mico the Purser, to bee readie at the Ladder with a Lanthorne and Candle to fearch them one by one (in the Portugals fight aboard our ship) and turned them out of the Boate: which being done, and the things throwne into the Boats iterne by Thomas Glerbam, John Stanghten, and Robert Mico, I fent againe aboard the Portugall ships, willing the Purset to tel them aboard if there were any thing else wanting, they that had been aboard without my direction should make it good : but by reason that Thomas Lone, George leff and Matthew Bragge, three Masters Mates of the Admirall lately dead, the Fright was now commanded by one Terrie a servant to Giles Thornton, who before our Boat gataboard againe, notwithstanding they were commanded to the contrarie, went aboard with our Frigat, whereas, like difgouerned pilfering people, they runne all into the ship, not forbearing to breake open Chests, timble into the Fri-60 gat, and make spoyle of all things that liked them, forbearing no ill language to such as I had

one of his mates, more greedie of pray then carefull of credit, who did not onely goe into the

fent to reflraine them. But the cuill being done, it was too late to vinoue it; and though it every vinibilities in me much trouble and prefent discontentives! I vied the best meanes! I had left to cure the fame. Vinibilities when it me much trouble and prefent discontentives! I visibilities when the discontentive is a market by the discontentive in the discontent fent to restraine them. But the enill being done, it was too late to vidoe it: and though it bred which was, I delired William Pemberton who with the Darling came newly to vs., to make the Prey is premore halte into the Road, and to informe the Generall of our peoples misbehaniour, to the end fent,

This

304

before they fould have meanes to come yaway or remove the fame care, might be taken for bringing off, all things to light, which the Generall no lboner vnderfrood, but at one aclothe when we all anchored by hun, commanded both the Frigars wherein our people were, to an chor of and non- of them to come aboard him; and Sir Hong, Middleton and my felft with the Captaine, and Merchants of the Portugal thip, went first to our owne Frigat, and then to the Frigat newly taken whereour people were, and had every one narrowly fearcht, and all things taken from them, and they turned one by one out, as they were learche, of all what was found belonging to the Frigat was there left, and then our small Frigat was by our Pinnaffe towed a. board the Portugall thip, where all the reft was delivered for the vie of fuch to whom it belonged This ship belonged to Cabbin, called the Saint Niebolas, of burthen some three hundred tunnes, the Captaines mame . . . . being bound to Chank, their lading confest, was principally 10 dryed Coco Nuts, fome Tinne, blacke Sugar, and Racka Nuts, ten Fats of China Diffies, ctrtaine Bags of Allome, and some small quantitie of China Dishes, and some Carro, or balt Ropes. We made all inquificion possible for their bits of lading; but none they would bee knownecf

which puries to great trouble so find out, the little we had from them, which were certaine bals

of China raw blke, fome small quantitie of Cloues, and some few Cannastres, and three Chess

of Cinamon, and iome Waxe to make vs Candles all which was as it were but a mite in com-

tunnes taken.

parison of the dammages done vs by the Fortugalls. The Frigat belonged to Chaull and bound to O men, of burthen fixtie tunnes, her lading Rice and Tamarin, out of whom we tooke bagges of Ride for our prouition; this buildefle continued vs in doing every day formewhat till the first of March. By this Frigat the Generalidif. 20 patcht away all such Portugalls as came to him from the Armie at Surar, to wit Lorenzo de Campo, and his confort, he fillow taken in the Frigat and the two Boyes, that came away from their Mafters, gining them money in their Puries, according to their feuerall qualitie, belides, the apparell for needs made for either of them vnto the Merchant, that ought the most part of the Silke, the Generall gaue a fine Broad-cloth, and to the Captaine of the Frigat, from whom wee tooke the Rice, a fine Kerfie. Also this day the Governour fent to gi e the Generall knowledge, that the next day or night following the great Caphala, which patt by vs the fixth of February afore-faid, towards Cambaja, would either the next day or might following againe pafe by towards Gos: which howformer they patterther by night or day we faw them not.

Confulration

The fourth, the fore-faid bunnelle being effected, the Generall called vs all to confidention 10 what was belt so be done, thewing his delacting to the Barre of Goe, there to demand of the Vice-Roy restitution of our wrongs done to vs and our Nation by the Portugalis, to the end if that he refused to doe it, we might the better have warrant, to right our selves up in any Portugalls, which by our endenours wee might meete withall; which demand of the most was thought reasonable, but not fit in regard of the shortneste of time and varietie of delayes, and treacherous plots we were to expect, to our further abusing; wherefore it was concluded and agreed vpon, for that the time not yet ferring to go to the South-wards about the Cape Comment, Againe, to returne to the Red-Sea in this vacant time to feet if we can get away these goods lying vponour hands in a manner holden for lott, to recover lome of our former loffes from the fubiects of the great Mogollias alto to creffe the Tarker at Moha and Aden, for the mischiefe 40 they have formerly done vs and principally for to referre, defend or recover that thip fent out by the Companie, the neareafter nurrumming out, which wee heard of from Ma fulipatan, which we have great doubt of left the befullen into like mithap as we did in the Red-Sea, but for that this day the wind ferued not to tet faile, we deferred it to the fift day in the morning. The fifth, at sixe a clocke in the morning, we all fet faile from Dabull standing away North

They depart from Dabull cd sea

North-west along it the Coast, the Generall wishing to see the shippe of Cochin, neere vinto her Harbor of Chault, cleere of danger by the Mallabars their enemies, and at Sun-fet we anchored in fenen fathome, forme league drillant from the land , dultant from Dabull forme fixe leagues, and flort of Chault formerine leagues, the wind at South, and fo veering to the West-wards.

From the Coast of India to Socatora, wee this time daily found our ship further to the South- 50 wards, then by our courfe we could expect, and especially when we were thwart of the Gulfe, or entrance of Sinus Perficus, which I imagined to be some current setting thence to the South-

The twentieth of March the Generall despeeded away William Pemberton (in the Darling) before to Socatora, to inquire of our thip bound for the Red-Sea and India, which wee heard of

The foure and twentieth, at tenne a clocke m the morning wee descryed land bearing West The Easterend South-west, some eight leagues distant, being the Father end of Socatora, being high land, hauing foure white cliffes or faild hils; the Norther part whereof by reason of the hazinesse 60 could not discerne.

The fine and twentieth of March, at Sunne-fetting, the point of Delifos bore South-east foure

The lixe and twentieth at fues clocke in the morning it fell calme, and the current fetting

North ward vpon the rocke, whereby we were forced to anchor in four and twentie fathome water, on the South South-east fide of the rocke (which is Saboyna) some halfe a mile distant; at Therocke Sathis rocke is great flore of fish. Betweene nine and ten a clocke, we againe let faile, flanding away benna. Wellwards of Cape Guardafui, the wind being at South.

The feuen and twentieth, about foure a clocke in the morning, the rockes Northwards of Abbadel Caria, thence distant some three leagues and a halfe, bore North of vs some halfe a mile off. which is by estimation twentie leagues West by South, from the Wester point of Socatora : our depthes we there found was fixteene, feuenteene and eighteene fathome; day being come, wee

faw the Hand of Abba del Curia. 10 The eight and twentieth in the morning, at fixe a clocke, the Cape Guardafui bore South-east Marche feuen leagues diffant, and Mount Fælix West halfe a point Southerly nine leagues : wee came within foure mile of the land, and the depthes fortie, nine and thirtie; thirtie, feuen and twentie, three and twentie, one and twentie, eighteene and fifteene fathome, and about three afternoone, in a fret of wind at East North-east, wee anchored in rough ground in seuen fathome a mile and halfe Westwards from Mount Falix; all which Coast the Generall coasted along in his Frigat; and tooke in, and brought along three of the Countrie people, which he gave letters vnto. to be dehuered vnto the Darling, if thee came heere after our departure, and so put them a shoare: they informed the Generall, that foure dayes fince there passed by towards the Red-fea foure

The nine and twentieth in the morning, the Generall fent letters to other people on land, to Frants. The be deliuered to the Darling: the countrie people brought downe to our men to fell, some store of Westerne Chrisheepe, small Goats, with some small trailes of Olibanum and gumme Arabick, all which they slians in the had at reasonable rates; the people still taking vs to be Mahumetans, and not Christians, or (as Easterne world they call them) Franges, whom they favour not, to the Boat returning abourd about noone, the arefince that Generall thought good no longer to ftay for the Darling; wherefore we fet faile, ftanding away Godfren of Bule towards Aden in Arabia Falix. At foure a clocke in the after-noone Mount Falix bore East by len called South halfe a degree South, fome eight leagues distant.

From moone the thirtieth day, to one a clocke in the morning, the one and thirtieth day, thir cause the printeene houres, North-west eighteen leagues, the wind at North North-east; this day after-noone cipall of that 30 we descried the land of Arabia Falix.

The one and thirtieth in the morning, at one a clocke, being neare the land, we cast about to onor original. the Southwards, to spend time till day; at fine a clocke in the morning, wee cast about againe North-west to landwards : from fixe a clocke in the morning to fixe after-noone twelve houres, we flood alongst the Coast West by South, and West South-west thirteene leagues, al wayes keeping within fine mile of the land, in depthes betweene eighteene and thirtie fathom, from fixe a clocke to midnight, fixe houres West South-west fixe leagues.

The frit of Aprill, from midnight till fixe a clocke, West by South, halfe South five Aprill 1: leagues, at which time, by estimation, we were eighteene leagues short of Aden: This day the Generall fent for me, Mafter Lawfe and Mafter Fowler, to conferre of our separation : at length it

40 was concluded, that I in the Pepper-Corne should continue neare, or before the Towne of Aden. to keepe that no Indian thip thould arrive or flay there, but to put them by towards the Red-lea. and to that end I received a direction or commission from my Generall, who was with all expedition with the Trades-Increase to repaire to the Bab, or doore of the Red-fea, both for fafetie of the Companies ship, whereof we had intelligence from Masulpatan, to be following our tract, both to the Red-fea and India, even into the mouthes of the Welves, which by Gods mercy we have escaped, as also there at once to take revenge, both of the Turkes, and subjects of the great Mogoll, for the wrongs done to our King and Countrie.

The fecond, from midnight to fixe a clocke, West South-west three leagues, little wind at East; about eight a clocke in the morning, what time we should have been separated, some eight 50 leagues Eastward of Aden, we found at an anchor the Darling, who had got before vs, by reason of our lingering for her foure dayes, who had done their butinesse at Socatora, and were againe

departed thence, before we past it, and gate aday before vs, by the Saboyna, Abba del Curia, and Mount Falix, where we lingered for them : they brought from thence the copie of a letter left with the King, by Captaine John Saris, Commander of the ships of our Indian Company, to wit, Generall Saris, the Clove, the Hellor, and the Thomas, fignifying, that notwithstanding by Sir Henry Middletons letter, he vinderstood of the villanies there done to vs, he with his faid ships was gone into the Red-fea. Immediatly the Generall with the Trades-Increase and Darling, departed towards the Bab, leaving me in the Pepper-Corne at an anchor, some eight leagues Eastwards of Aden, according to former determination.

The third at one a clocke in the morning, we fet faile, and stood to the Southwards, the better to discouer, and so all the day under saile, we kept up to windwards of Aden: in the morning we faw three faile bound for Aden, but flood away from vs, that wee could not come neare them all night, for that it blew hard, we did not anchor, but lay a hull to trie our drift, which I found in ten houres to be three leagues, fo running further in ; and the fourth day morning , a-

Frankes, be-French in Natio

306

bout feuen a clocke, I anchored in twelue fathome, some league or foure mile from the Towne

The twelfth in the morning, a little after midnight, we fet faile to crosse her, and at day-light we deferred her riding at an anchor fome three mile Southward of vs, with whom presently we trimmed our failes to stand withall, and shee presently was under faile, and stood in with Aden. Betweene nine and ten a clocke, by shooting off a Peece at them, they came roome, and snicke. their top-failes, and fent in their Boat to vs: they told vs they were of Callicut, and bound to A-Aship of Callie den, and their ship bekenged to the Samorin, or King of Calliem, from whence they had been fortie dayes in comming, they came neare Socatora, and toucht at Mount Falix, where they faw the Generals letter left there for the Darling, where also they saw a ship of Daball, which came 10 from Achin. The Nobuda of this ship is called Abraham Abba Zeinda, their ships Cargazon, ac. cording to their information was as followeth: Tamerick three tunnes, Rice three and Itwentie hundred kintals, Jagara or bowne Sugar forty bahars, Cardaminus feuen bahars, Ginger drie foure kintals and an halfe, Pepper a tun and a halfe, Cotton one and thirtie packs, each pack containing five or fix maunds; thee had in her threefore and fifteene perfons, for the vies following : twentie to bale water, and other businesse below, eight for the Helme, foure for top and yard, and other

businelle aloft; twentie Boyes for dreffing seuerall mens victuals; the rest Merchants and Pilgrims: this ship was of burthen an hundred and fortie tunnes: thus having to the vtmost examined them, and they being of a place, whose Inhabitants neuer wronged our Nation; therefore without diminishing any part of their goods, but only, with their good wills, two tunner 10 of water for our need, and io I difmift them; though to the great difturbance of their mindes. when by no meanes I would permit them to goe into Aden to make fale of their commodities; which if they did once attempt, I threatned them I would finke their ship, and leave only their Boat to faue their lives; yet their vnwillingnelle to depart made mee adde many more threatnings, that if they hastened not away before I fee any other faile to give chase vnto, I must then be forced to finke their ship, to be sure to keepe them from the Turkes our enemies; whereby they put themselues to faile, and stood somewhat off the land, but to lee-wards; so to our distur-

bance, wee all day and night kept off and on under faile, for feare left in the night they should

Note that any ship wee heere saw, before wee could come to speake with them, there hath been adule fent from the Governor of the Towne to informe them of vs; and when we had the Mallabar vnder command, the Gouerner fent a Boat aboord with divers Arabs, and two Turkes fouldiers of the Towne, which had formerly been instruments to Abdraheman Aga, to bind and corture our men then in their hands, which now feeing the men they vied ill, brought them in no small doubt what their viage now should be, as their guiltie conscience pricked them, whom I suppose came as spies to see what wee did, brought some fruit to sell: at the first fight of our men, whom they knew, they would faine have put off their Boat and been gone, but I would not permit them; causing them to be put in mind of their behaviour formerly towards our people in their hand, and when without any euill speech given them, I thought them sufficiently by their own minds terrified, I caused to be told them, that they should see how far our Nation dif-40 fereth from the rigour of injurious Turkes, which most cruelly handled our men without offence, whom by all faire promites they betrayed; and that I yet knowing them to have exercised their forces in abuling my men, yet notwithstanding I would without discurtese or harme, dismisse or fend them away; who prefently departed, with many promifes the next day to bring vs more refreshing: the next morning they fent vs a boat with good fish, and promiting to come anon with better provisions, which they were providing: but by reason of my setting saile, and standing off, to put the Malabar to lee-ward towards the Red-lea, I was too farre for them to row vnto me, which ship, if shee had stayed, might have been occasion that the Aga might have permitted them to performe their promiles to vs.

Aprill.

The fourteenth in the morning, the wind at East, wee discried another ship of like burthen, bound also for Aden, which about ten a clocke we forced to anchor : I fent aboord to fearch her, and to bring away some of her men, while I caused my Boat to bee hoysed out; vnderstanding they were of Pormean, a Towne not farre from Cutts-nagone, being tributaries to the great Mogoll, who despised our King, and abused our Nation; the Nobuda being a Bannian, I with this ship being at an anchor fome two miles from Aden, our enemies, and finding by the Mallabars working the day before, that if any other faile, of neuer fo much importance, should approach this place, before I could finish my businesse with this, I must either leave the one or the other to their owne will, for which respect I was more carefull to fend to fearch what shee had in her, by my Our men vn- owne people, then to examine them belonging to her, what was in her. So with great labour in lade this thip. romaging before the darknesse of the night ouer-tooke vs, we had out of her fourteene packes of 60 course Duttie, of fixe corges a packe; and fixe and thirtie Ballets, containing fome fix and thirtie corges of Dutties course; one small Ballet of Candekins mill (or small blew pieces of Callico) with some thirtie or more Bastas white, a little Butter and Lamp-oyle, which was all fit for vs. yet discouered the rest of her loading, being packes of Cotton-wooll, as we tearme it, which the

CH AP. 12. 8.5. Diffembling of the Turkes with the English.

next day we thought further to examine. This day Maharim Aga of Aden, fent me a prefent of Henne-egges, Limes and Plantans, which I would not looke at, as to receive as a Prefent, but by the meffinger I fent the Asaword, that the varitie of injuries done vnto my friends and Natron heere the laft yeere, hat it constrained my present approach, to do my Nation and my selfe white right I may, to the diffurbance of the Turker. And as my comming hither was not to de-Terue any fautour from them; fo my meaning was to forbeare to receive any of their diffembling curtefies for fince they cut our throats when we came to them in friendfhip, what may we expect from them now, when we come in late and dispiglit of the Torkes of all these parts; but in regard it was fent, my people should give them for their owne vie, so much as the things were 10 worth; allo there came abourd a fisher-boat; bringing good flore of fresh-fish, which I caused to Feare of poy-

be bought for our suppers, alwayes making the bringer to the part of what hee brought. The nixe and twentieth in the morning, we discried a faile to the Southwards of Aden, plying to the Eastwards, to whom in the after-nigone I fent my Pinnaste, which brought her in neate vnto vs, thee being a lelba of Shaber bound home; laden with Graine and other commedities, as

Opium and others, also diviers Pilgrims from Mecca were pattengers in her bound home. The feuen and twentieth in the morning, we faw a lelba plying to the Eastwards betweene vs and the shoare, wherefore I lent my Pinnaile to fetch her of, whom I found to bee the same Ielba of Shaher, that had pailed by vs the fenenteenth and two and twentieth of this prefent, as aforefaid : of them for a triall we bought nine pound and a halfe of Opium, and fo againe dif-

The eight and twentieth in the morning, we fet faile, plying off and on to windwards of Aden, with the wind at East. The nine and twentieth, fall vnder faile, as aforefaid in the after- Bander Zeedez noone, we discried two failes flan ling towards Aden, vinto whom in the evening I fent off my place on the Primafie well mand, to bring them in neare verto the flip, which by foure a clocke the thirtieth Abaxia Goaft. day was effected; they both belonged to a place on the Abaxin Coaft, called Bander Zeada, the one of them laden only with Mats; the other with tome Mats, and threefcore and eight sheepe with great runpes, which we bought of them, and to difmift them, who prefently let faile and went in vitto Aden, the wind at East South-east, East and North-east.

The eighth, with an easie gale of wind at North-east by East, we continued, plying towards May. 30 the Bab: At tenne a clocke, we discried the land on the Abaxin Coast side, which at first shewed like an Iland, but approaching a little neerer, we plainly perceived it to be the maine land : from thence we fleered away North-west towards the Bab, which by estimation was some tenne leagues distant, which at neere foure in the afternoone we discried, where wee lay lingering off and on to fpend the night. Day light appearing, we flood in towards the Bab, where in the entrance of the Bab, we differied a fm Il faile a sterne of vs, comming into the straight; wherefore I strucke my top-failes to stay for her, and sent of my Pinnasse to her, who comming up with vs againe, brought the Nobuds and Malim aboord, whom I examined, and found them to bee fubicits to the great Mogol, they belonged to a place called Larree, fituate at the mouth of the flanding at the River of Zinde: with them I luft vp into a bay on the East fide, and anchored in feuen fathome; I mouth of the

40 fending my Merchants to fearch what the was laden with, who found divers packs and fardels of river of Zinde. cloath, packs and fardels of feedes of divers forts, leather, iarres of Butter, and oyle (whereof tome they eate, and fome they burne in lamps) a great quantitie: and fince for want of water, the having many Pallengers. I could not fitly keepe her with me, being vncertaine of wind I refolued to take out of her the like helt packs of Indian Cloath to ferue for our turnes, with some Butterand Oyle for our needfull vies, as by the Purfers and Factors notes appeare, and fo dispeeded them to Mohr. Into which businesse before we could well make an entrie, about three a clocke in the afternoone, I diferied opening the East land of the straights, a ship of two hundred A ship of soo Tunnes; and immediately following her an huge faile, whole maine yard was fortie three yards Tunnes. long. At fight of which thip ( they being very neere before the land permitted me to fee them)

30 by what time I had gotten my people aboord, fine onely excepted, which Heft armed to keepe the ship of Larree, had gotten vp my anchor, and was come to faile; but the great shippe though short of me, yet beeing in a good streame, and a fresh gale, and I in a Bay had a eddy and faint gale, the got an end, & had fomewhat over-reacht me before I could come to crosse them, so that I was brought to a sterne chase, and being come neere her, by her masts and tops wee knew her to be the Mahamady of Daball our friend, which we could expect no good by; yet knowing the pride of the Captaine, I would very gladly have commanded over him, for that he would never, of Dabul. neither formerly in the Road of Moha, nor yet at Dabul come to vifit Sir Henry Middleton , but I found he reache from me, wherefore I gaue them one shot and stood with the other ship, who

feeing ws stand with the great shippe strucke a Hall thinking to lose vs by the darknesse of the 60 night now approaching: I tooke her to be a ship of Dis, but when we came to them, they told vs they were of Cuts-nagone, a place not farre from the river of Zinde, her lading Cotton-wool, A this of Cutsfome few packs of Indian cloth, some Butter and Oyle: having gotten some of her principal men zagane a place

aboord me, I caused them to edge up with me into shoale water on the Arab Coast, where by not farre from lights I endeanoured to find out my fine men in the Larree ship; and at midnight we anchored in Ziede.

twelue fathome, four leagues within the Bab; where the next two dayes we tooke out of the Larree (hip, fixtie fixe fardels of Indian Cloath ( which for that we were otherwise furnished for all our English Commodities, and needed it not, was redeliuered to them againg, with part of the Butter and Oyle; onely eight Corges of Bastas, for which they had content.) These things beeing taken out, I put into them the Paffengers and Pilgrims of the Cotton ship, they ving their best diligence as the wind would permit them to halten to Moha, I fending by them a letter to Sir Henry Middleton, if they should finde him in the Roade ; but before they departed, we feeing a Lelba comming from the Bab, and for that the wind was not good, they fent away their Canoa, rowing before, and hastning to vs, who informed me, his lelba belonged to Bender Zeada, a Towne on the Abaxin Coalt, halfe a dayes journey West-ward from Bender Cassim, who Io was bound to Moha with his Boat full of Mats, who going a land as he passed the Bab, was told by one that had a letter for me, that my Countrey-men whom I looked for were gone to Affab, with eight or nine Indian ships, but he that had the letter would not send it by him, expecting a reward, if by the wind I should be put backe to the Bab. I now knowing where my Generall was, this afternoone fet faile; but the wind not fauouring me we anchored againe.

# Their barter with the Indian Ships, and departure to Sumatra. He next day in the morning, S. Henry Middleton fent Giles Thorneton his Master, to

thip of 1500.

certifie me how glad he was of my comming; and to let me know that he had at command all the debred ships of India, as the Reberry of burthen fifteene hundred tunnes, the Hassary of fixe hundred, the Mahumady of one hundred and fiftie tunnes of Sura. the Sallamite of foure hundred and fiftie tunnes, the Cadree of two hundred tunnes, the Azum Cany, the Sabandar of Moba his ship of two hundred tunnes all of Din, besides three Mallabar thips; the Cabre of Dabul of four hundred tunnes, and a great thip of Cananor. He further informed me, that before I could get into the Road, the Generall with all the pride of his people, and Captaine Sarie with his people, would be gone on shoare to receive the King of Rabita, who was come with his Nobilitie and Guard, to see and visit the Generall, and new come Generall. 30 Captaine Sais The day beeing neere fpent, S. Henry Middleton and Captain Saris left the King in his Tent, and went aboord the Tradef-increase to supper, where I vinderstood of a contract made betweene them first at the Bab, wherein it was agreed, here to put off all our English goods, for such Indian wares, as by mutuall confent of certaine of the Merchants of both fides should be thought fit.

Neere about that time, as I was also informed, there came from the Gouernour of Moha to Sir Henry Middleton, to capitulate of peace, Manny Captaine of the Gallies, and others, who demanded what was the fumme that in fatisfaction he required : Sir Henry Middleton neere the proportion of the last yeares demand, required one hundred thousand Rialls of eight; which knowne, they defired respite to send to Zenan, to know the pleasure and resolution of leffer Bathat herein; and then he should heare from them againe, and to tooke their leaue. By SimHenry 40 Middletons direction, the Darling was in preparing with a small Cargazon of Indian cloaths to be

The nineteenth, the Darling departed towards Tecoa, Alfo Captaine Saris prepared the Thomas to follow the Darling to Tecos; who also departed the three and twentieth day. This day allo Sir Henry Middleton dismissed a ship of Diu (called the Azumcany ) helonging to Shermall

The thirtieth, a generall meeting was abourd the Tradef-increase at dinner, where Captaine Saris and Captaine Towerfon were inuited, for the further conference of our present businelle. At noone there came ouer from Moha the Sabander of Moha, Mammy Captaine of the Gallies, and an Aga, they all appointed by the Basha, to conferre with Sir Henrie Middleton about an agree- 50 ment, for fatisfaction of our former abuses, the summe whereof they demaunded of Sir Hemie Middleton, who as formerly required one hundred thousand Ryals of eight, and seeing nothing to be abated thereof, they defired leaue to have conference with the Nobudus, or Captaines of the Indian thips, and other principall Merchants ( which was graunted :) which as it feemed was to trie what customes they could augment upon the Indian goods, towards payment of the faid fumme: so they departed on shoare, where they had prepared for them a faire Tent : but divers of the Nobulus, in regard of former injuries, either forbore conference, or with flood their augmentation, which feeing by no meanes to be accomplished, they tooke leaue of Sir Hemy Middleton, promifing so soone as they had answer from the Basha, they would give him knowledge thereof, and what therein they may doe: and so againe the ninth of Iune they departed toward 60 Moba. All this time our people were employed in romaging, opening, packing, and repacking

of Indian cloaths fit for our turnes, giving them of our English commodities in liew thereof. The eleuenth, Sir Henry Middleton with the Tradef-increase, and Captain Saris with the Cloue and Hellor, departed the road of Allab, carrying with them in company towards Moh. all the Indian thips. But I with the Pepper-corne remained in the roade, with a small thippe called the Timgo, into Whom Fre-delivered all the goods that I had formerly taken out of her, the ninth and A [mail thip tenth of May.

The twelfth, at three of the clocke in the morning, we both fet faile, following our Admirall and the refit towards Mobas but the wind being aduerie, together with a lee-tide, we were forced and the morning, the wind did for switch factor and the Road. The thirteenth at nine of the clocke in the morning, the wind did for switch factor and level weighed and flood on with the Roade, where about foure of the clocke in the afternoone we anchored.

The nineteenth, Sif Henry Middleton perceiving that the Turker intended nothing but deto lates, further to abule vs. who now in our owne view laboured in wilading of a flup of Con-na-gone, laden with Cotton, which Sir Hopp Middleson determined to higher; till fuch time as the Turker should have made agreement with him for his wrongs suffaired, and therefore, came aboord the Pepper-corne, by whole direction I warped in neerer vato them. , discharging at them divers peeces of Ordnance, till they cealed their labour. Also all this weeke following they kept vs in hand with delayes, but made no agreement at all.

The fixe and twentieth, Sir Henry Middleton, and Captaine Saris appointed a meeting aboord the Mahumody of Dabul, where all the Nohudas of the Indian thips being fent for, S. Henry Middleton (as often times before) related vinto them the wrongs and damages full sined from the Turkes, with whom (till he received fatisfaction from them for the fame) her could in no wife permit them to trade. But notwithflanding he had already quited himfelfe for the injuries fullained in India; yet must also now be forced to carrie out of this Sea with him, all the Indian flips, that this yeere by them the Turkes may receive no benefit. But the Indians seeing that by reason of the Turkes abuses and delayes, it was likely to prooze vinto them an unprofitable Monfon, though their departure would be much prejudicial to the Turke without trading with them, by reason of the lose of their Cultomes; yet rither then to carry backe againe their Indian Commodities, they defired to make a compolition with Sir Henry Middleton and Captaine Surie, every fhip feuerally to pay a certaine fumme of money, and we to forbeare to hinder their quest trade. Vpon this proffer made by the Indians, Sir Henry Middleton after good confideration, having no meanes to force fatisfaction from the Turkes, without further presidicing of the Indians, and therefore at present determined to accept of their offer, Bill leaving the satisfaction due from the Turkes, till future time. And to begin withall, composition was this day made with Meere Mabumet Tackey, Nobuda of the Rebemy, for lifteene thouland Rials of eight, the being in value neere

equall to the other foure thips. The fixth of August, composition being nade with all the Indian ships, and their severall August. fummes in part receiued, Captaine Saris dispeeded away his Vice-Admirall, Captaine Towerfor Captain Tow in the Hellor, who this day departed the Red Sea. The thirteenth, Captaine Serie having re- er for departed ceiued all moneyes due to him by composition from the Indians, departed the Red Sea.

The fixteenth, at eight of the clocke in the morning, we fet faile with the Tradef-increase, and Generalls with Pepper-corne, and about nine a clocke at night, we anchored eight leagues short of the Bab, in departed from 40 feuen fathome water. The feuenteenth, at fine of the clocke in the morning, wee fet faile with the Red Sea. little wind; and at two of the clocke afternoone, we againe passed the streight of Bab mandel; They leave the and from thence at fixe of the clocke, we were East South-east feuen leagues : from fixe a clocke Red Sea and to tenne a clocke the eighteenth day, we lay becalmed, so that her way was not to be regarded: East india, from tenne a clocke to Sun-set, East-wards some three leagues, and before senen a clocke, we an-passe by Cape chored in one and twentie fathome, two miles from the Coast of Arabia, thwart of the East Comorin, Zian, end of the great Mountaine, and seventeene leagues from the Bab.

The nineteenth, at sun-setting, the said Mountaine bore North-West by West, some eight. Matra. leagues distant. All this night, and the twentieth after noone, the winds so variable, that wee were alwaies trimming of our failes from tacke to tacke: fo that betweene the disadvantage of the winds, and the Current together, we were let so farre backe west-wards, as brought the said Mountaine North North-well of vs againe. At elemen a clocke, the wind came at Well a fresh gale, and at Sunne-fet the high land of Aden bore North-east by East eight leagues off. All this night following, we had very little wind and variable, to that the one and twentieth at Sun-rifing, we perceived our felies loft, at least two leagues west-ward. From Sun-rising till noone, we had a small gale of wind, increasing stronger and stronger at South-west, and South-westby South: fo that I efteemed to have gone East South-east some nine leagues. At Sun-let, Aden bore North-North-east seuen leagues of, by a meridian Compasse. All this night was in a manner calme, from four eaclocke in the morning to Sun-fet, being four eand twentiehoures, I eftimate to have gone some infreene leagues, at which time Adea bore North-west halfe North diflant Fue leagues, being cleare weather.

The three and twentieth, we deferred the Abazin Coast beeing fifteene leagues distant, and Force of cleare weather. The fixe and twentieth, we found fuch a Current, that though we do up North- Current. east by East, North-east or North North-east, we made our way all Easterly, being carried to the South-ward by force of the Current. The nine and twentieth, we againe deteried land, which

\$81 no 111.

Iune.

September.

Snakes fwim-

ming on the

top of the wa-

ter, a figne of

being neere

for the highnesse we at first effeemed to be the land of Cape Guardafus, but the clouds clearing vp from the tops of the hils, we plainely perceived it to be the fame land feene yesterday, wherehe we the better vnderstood how the Current had abused vs, which by my estimate setteth nearest South-welt.

From the thirtieth in the morning, to the one and thirtieth at noone, wee found that the Current had fet vs to the North-ward of our course from the last day at noone, what time our latitude was twelue degrees and thirtie fire minutes, to the first of September at noone, the wind at South East-wards, and not to have runne aboue twelve leagues, and by our latitude being thirteene degrees thirty minutes, we find our felues almost a degree differing to the North-wards. and alfo to have loft to the West-wards, as by the variation appeareth, beeing lelle by fiftie five 10 minutes, by reason whereof I estimate the Current there to let neerest North-East.

The fecond, third, fourth, fifth, fixth, feuenth, eighth, and ninth dayes, wee had all for the most part close weather. The tenth and eleventh cloudy weather, with often showers of raine. The twelfth, we faw divers fnakes swimming on the toppe of the water, which in boysterous weather fildome appeare, yet an apparent figne of beeing neere the coast of India. The thirteenth we also faw more inakes. This day we had founding from fiftie fine to fortie fathome.

The four eteenth in the morning, at Sun-riling we distrived high land, bearing East by North some sixteene leagues, we flood in East by South till foure a clocke afternoone, till the neerest fea-coast land betweene vs and the high land, bore East eight leagues off, what time we directed our course South alongst the Coast of India, wee found the water for the most part maddy and 20 thicke, and fome firlden spots of cleere : our depth while we stood in East and by South were from thirtie to twentie fathome; and in our South courle edging into fixteene fathome, and foto five and twentie fathome.

The fifteenth, we still kept at the like depths, having a gentle gale at North North-west, and cleere water, but no fnakes appeared. The fixeteenth, running alongst the Coast of India or Mallabar, betweene twentie and fixteene fathome; about one a clocke we were West from an high hill of especiall note, which stretcheth out like a point into the Sea, having all low land to Seawards; on the North-fide, the land fell away to the East-wards, and on the South-fide maketh a Bay; the highest of this Sea-coast Mountaine, standeth neerest in twelue degrees ten minutes, which should be the land of Magicilan.

The seventeenth, the wind came opposite to vs at South-west, at two a clocke in the 10 morning, with thicke weather, and much raine, continuing till day-light, wee on a Leeshoare, and an vnknowne Coast, what time the wind veered up to the North-wards, and weedged off into deeper water. In this gustie time, we lost company of our Admirall, but at daylight the weather clearing vp, we came together, directing our course agains to the South-ward, being edged off from the land.

The eighteenth, the land beeing all foggie, was hardly to be differred, the most part of our way this day, beeing by the helpe of the Current, our depths all this day were betweene fue and twentie, and nine and twentie fathom, all Ozie ground. The nineteenth, we were some foureteene leagues diffant from the Coaft, the wind at South-welt, faire weather, with some little 40 drilling raine, till nine a clocke at night, no ground at fortie fathome. From nine to eleven a clocke at night, we had a very vehement showre of raine, and the wind very little Northerly, and after the raine East North-east, our depth at midnight was fortie foure fathome, beeing by estimation some tenne leagues off the land of Mallabar. The twentieth, we had faire weather, the wind very variable, our depths fortie foure and fortie fine fathome all day, beeing Ozie ground. The one and twentieth, we had very little wind, variable till three a clocke afternoone, when fell abundance of raine, with the wind at North North-west, thicke weather, and fortie five fathome water. The two and twentieth in the morning at nine a clocke, we discreed the Cape Commerin : and by my neerest estimation the Coast here lieth away South-east alongst ynto the Cape.

The three and twentieth, we had faire weather, and the wind at South-west by West, discrying the high land to the East-wards of the Cape Commerm, at necre five a clocke afternoone, hearing North North-west, distant eighteene leagues. The soure and twentieth, we had a very stiffe gale of wind between the South South-west and West, and much raine, clouds and sogge, and our course East South-east, by a reformed Compasse, at five a clocke after noon, we had fight of Zeilan through the fogge, riling all full of Humocks, and bearing from the North-east by East, to the South-east by South, some fixe leagues distant. The five and twentieth, from breake of day till noone, we were pestered with varietie of gutts and showers of raine, the wind being large, but the weather clearing vp about noone, we discried the Souther-most point of Zeiland, called the Cape de Galle, bearing North North-east distant five leagues, finding the latitude thereof tobee 60 fine degrees fortie minutes.

The fixe and twentieth, seuen and twentieth, and eight and twentieth, wee had faire weather, with some fewe droppings of raine, and the wind between the South-west and West South-west. The nine and twentieth and thirtjeth, we continued our course East South-east.

the wind conftant betweene the South-west and West South-west, with very much raine, and vehement fudden guits of thore continuance, and followed with an easie steering gale. The thirtieth, in our bread roome we found much harme done to our wheat by wet; also all our course Dutties or browne Callicoes of Pormean (for failes) put there for most fecuritie, wee found twentie

CHAP. 12. S.6. Guill warres a binderance to English trade.

The nineteenth, at three a clocke after noone, we anchored in the road of Tecoa, where wee October. found the Darling, who had continued there from July (vnto our comming in) in a great part of Teogin Suna the raines, which are not yet ended, they having before our comming buried three Merchants, traand three Sailors, to wit, John Fowler, Francis Glanfield, and William Speed. Also they had most of to their men ficke, and had gotten but little Pepper, which remaineth on the Iland, and little more is here to be had, vntill the next feafon, which will be Aprill and May; but the civill warres is a hinderance to our trade. Here also we found the Thomas, a ship of the eighth Voyage, beeing Civill warres newly come from Priaman, where they had as slender successe as our Darling here. Here wee to our Trade. heard of the fafe returne and prosperous successe of Captaine David Middleton his Voyage; also of the foure ships of the ninth Voyage, whereof two were alreadie arrived at Bantam; also of Captaine Caffleton his man of warre, who having been here lately informed of fifteene faile of Captaine Car Hollanders alreadie come, or neere hand, all laden with munition, and of two ships of New-hauen fluion. in France come also to trade, all which quell the life of the prefent hopes of our out-tired, croft,

and decayed Vovage. The two and twentieth, Sir Henry Middleton finding fo cold comfort at this place, departed Sir Henry Midthe night following in the Pepper-corne towards Bantam, leaving me in the Tradef-nereafe to re- detonia the maine till the fixteenth of the next Moneth.

The second of November, all the men of all forts in Tecoa, went with Raia Bomesoo to the warres, till whose returne we can expect no butinesse to be done on the maine. This day in ta- Nourmber, king up the wine, by the rottennesse of the Caske, there prooned great leakeage.

The twentieth, we fetcht the remaine of the Pepper weighed the day before, in which by the gooth to the people we found much deceit; in some bags were small bags of Paddy, in some Rice, and in some Great deceir great Hones; also rotten & wet Pepper put into new drie facks, to our farther abusing, yet know- of the Naturals ing it, we have no remedie. Having gotten all things in, and our men aboord, we fitted our things 30 to haften away, and neere midnight in the Moone-shine, the wind at North-east of the shoare,

we fet faile; we wrought not onely to avoid the two knowne Rockes , three leagues from the Iland of Tecoa, the one South by West, the other South by East, having fixe and twentie fathome between them, Ozie ground: But for the better fecuritie, we directed our course so neere as wee could, the fame way we came in; yet as we flood off, the wind fomething thrunke on vs; yet we lay first West, then West by South, and West South-west, and last of all South-west and by West, and the Current fet vs fomewhat South-ward, our depths proportional from foureteene to fluen and twentie fathome, all Ozie ground; the next cast four fathome, and the ship fast on a rocke, a sterne foure fathome, and on the Star-boord mid-ship a quarter Telle then three fathomes, and under the head three fathomes, a thips length fue fathome, a thips length on the Lar-boord bow 40 fixe foot, in the Lar-boord mid-ship fixteene foote, under the Lar-boord gallery twenty foote. The ship fast

and round about within a Cables length deepe water: the remained on the rocke from a little after three vntill fine a clocke: the mercifull God fo provided, that the wind grew calme, and the fea smooth, and in our feeling, the set or motion of the ship, the place considered, was very easie; yet the water did so increase, that both our chaine Pumps with painefull labour, could not in long time free the same. But our generall endeauour, with most expedition possible, was to get out a sterne anchor, which was let full in fixe and twentie fathome right afterne, and two thirds of a Cable out, to heave her off right afterne: wherein the gracious Lord fo bleffed our endeauours, that before we could with the Capitaine heave the Cable taught, the ship was of her own accord fet into deepe water, which no fooner done, but we had a Wefferly gult, which put vs off the crocke

or fome mile from the rocke, where we anchored for our Boat, which brought our Cadger after vs. and it being cleare day, we could not differne where the rocke flood : also a principall reason we anchored was, our exceeding defires and hafte for Bantam, that without necessitie enforced I wished not to put backe againe, and wast more time, hoping our leake would easily be ouer-come at an anchor. I pait the day till two a clocke, confulting and adulting with fuch as with their belt counsell are appointed to affilt me, what was best to be done, our present estate considered, which we find divers wayes to reft dangerous: First, in regard of the leakenesse of our ship, which continually imployes many people at once to keepe downe the water. Secondly, in a manner no proution of Iron-work for the chaines, but that the Pumps prefently employed, which eften break, or for weakenes flip to our great discomfort: for if they should be any long while in menning, and 60 the water so increase, that we cannot reach wider the Pumpe to ceue the chaines, our worke

will foone draw neere an end. Thirdly, the desperate carelesnesse of many of our people, in the greatest neede considered, their taint weakenesse and inabilitie to hold out labour (by course diet as they pretend.) Fourthly, to remember what is certaine in the ship, which requires care to preferue it. Fiftly, Captaine Sharpeighs mil-fortunes, and the lewd demeanours of his people,

hafteth to Ban-

LIB,III

312 They returne

in like case of greatest need, too late to bee forgotten. The dangers in proceeding dinersly cast vp (notwithstanding, at the first, divers of our men did vrge the same) by counsell reasonable for the fafegard of all, I made choice to returne within the Iland of Tecos, there by Gods helpe to endeauour the flopping of such a part of our leake, as we found to be in the fashioning pieces in the iterne. At Sun-fet we anchored in the place, which for our turnes we defired. This day long time we kept both our chaine pumps going to free the water, which ever increased when the chaines happened to breake, which happened often; the two pumpes employes at once twelve men, which labour indeed is fo extreame, that it can but little while, without fhifting of feells be continued; but the water once brought low, and the chaine holding one pumpe at once. hath euer discharged it, and yet it tires all our people by often shifting : in which businesse. I found it required more then ordinary meanes to appeale their discontented clamours and murmu. Io rings, if the place might have affoorded.

The two and twentieth, three and twentieth, and foure and twentieth, we laboured to land Indico, Cinamom and other things, still making way to lighten the sterne of the ship, where we know the leake is, but we cannot come to it.

December.

Vntill the eight of December, we were thus employed in the amending of our leakes : which done, we let faile from Tecoa, and with our Boats a head, we gate ouer the Barre, having foure fathome at a low water, and being without the Iland, by the helpe of a fine breach at North North-east, North North-west and North-west, as the Sunne grew high, both dullerd and shrunk vpon vs; fo that wee lay but South South-west, and South by West, and by estimation came neare the rocke we had formerly fate vpon, we vied great diligence with Boats a head, but could 20 differne no shew of it, the sea being smooth; we stood away to the Southwards, South by West and South, from Sun-fet, to Sun-riting the ninth day, with a small gale, at North-west by West, we flood away South-west by South ten leagues, and the wind at West North-west and West. at which instant we discried some part of a great Hand bearing South Westerly, at which time we fleered away South; this night we had much rame in gufts, with thunder and lightning, the wind very fickle, shrinking to the South-west, and South South-west, which stayed not long; then to the South-east, East South-east and East, and againe to the South-east; in which time to Sun-rifing we had failed about some eight leagues. Also that part of the Iland, the last night feene, now beareth South-east distant eight leagues, also Eastward wee see the high land of the maine of Sumatra, neare twentie leagues, at noone in two degrees and eleuen minutes South la- 30 titude; and the Northermost part of these Ilands are from the sound we came through, between the Wester lles South-east distant nine leagues : it was the twentieth day before they arrived at

The Pepper-corne being fitted there, Sir Henry Middleton called a Councelli to aduife, touching the late harmes which the Trades-Increase, had received vpon the rocke : by which Councell it was refolued, that shee must of necessitie bee new strengthened and careend, before shee could well returne home; which requiring long time, whereby thee could not goe home this yeere, it was concluded that the Pepper-Corne should immediatly be dispatched for England, to gine fome latisfaction vnto the Aduenturers, vntill the Trades-Increase might follow. The Pepper-Corne being laden on the fourth of February, fet faile from thence for England, leauing Sir 40 Henry Middleton with the Trades-Increase behind. We arrived on the tenth of May in the Road of Saldanie, where I hoped to haue found all the shippes formerly departed homewards : but comming into the Road, I only found the Hector and Thomas, two thips of the eight Voyage, and Captaine Newport in the Expedition of the twelfth Voyage. Heere we continued but foure dayes; where, with the helpe of Captaine Newport his men and Coopers, wee had taken in all our water, and the fourteenth day at night ended our labour therein.

The Road of Hellar and Captaise

The fifteenth, having watered (but no whit refreshed our weak people yet, to keep company with the Heltor and Thomas homewards) at nine a clocke in the morning we fet faile with the wind all Southerly but being out, we were much peffered with opposite wind, wherby we were driven to the Southwards. This night we kept company with the Hestor and Thomas (the Ex-50 pedition being gotten about the Cape Bona Speranza, determining their course towards the confines of Persia, to some place where they might in safetie land Sir Robert Sherly and his Persian Lady, and Sir Thomas Powell with his English Ladie, who were bound into Perfia, ) Also the next day we were all in company together; but toward evening the Thomas became farre a sterne, but the Hellor with loftie faile bore away. This night, by what meanes I know not, they loft our company, which by all meanes we againe endeauoured to get : and for that by flanding to the Southwards, we knew they could not run vs out of fight; yet we thought against all reason to stand in vpon a lee-shoare, stood into the land-wards to seek to discouer them, but not seeing them, we lingred in for them vntill the nineteenth day Sun-rifing, in which time we were employed in repairing our weake and decayed failes. This day at Sun-riling, Saldania bore Southeast halfe a degree East distant seventeene leagues, the weather being cloudie and darke. The twentieth, one and twentieth and two and twentieth daies cloudie, dark, and ouercast weather.

The fixt of Iune, as we came about the North-east point, opening the Road, and being lufted

in having our anchors readie to let fall, we differied two Carrickes in the Roade, whole neigh. Two Carricks bourhood was not to my content, neither durit I trust to anchor by them, in regard of their accustomed freachery: I flood off agains by a wind, a while to deliberate what to doe, and thusking to frand in againe, to trie whether they would be gone, which if they were readie, I fi ppofed they would thinke we had more company neare-hand : but we found the Current fet vs fo fail to the lee-ward, that we could hardly recouer the Road at two a clocke in the after-moone : feeing no other remedie, wee bore vp the helme, and flood on our course for England, our hopes being frustrated both of refreshing our weake sicke people, and also of further staying to regaine They Grosse the company of the Hector and Thomas. The fifteenth and fixteenth, we had duers showers of the Equinocti-

raine. The eighteenth, we croft the Equinoctial line. The tenth of September, we had a very ftrong gale of wind and an hollow fea, and not able Septembe to get any part of the South-coast of England, were stood on our course North-east, in hope o fetch Milford-Hauen in Wales, the looner to fend letters to the Company.

The eleventh, at five a clocke in the after-noone, we difcried the Coast of Wales to windward, and the Coast of Ireland lee-wards, being an high hill betweene Waxford and Waterford. This night we fpent with our head to the Southwards; and in the morning we flood in towards the Irib Coast: resoluing now, the winds being constantly adverse, and impessible to setch Milford-Hauen, and our meanes alowing no longer deliberation, I determined to goe into Waterford rather then into any other harbour.

20 The thirteenth in the morning, we discried the Tower of Whooke, the only marke for the riuer of Waterford, being some three leavegues distant from it: at eight a clocke we discried a small Boat comming forth of the river of Waterford, vinto whom we made a waft, which they perceiuing, presently came vnto vs, being a Frenchman bound to Waxford, whom I hired to goe againe into the river, before to give knowledge of our comming vnto the Lieutenant of the Fort of Don Canon, to preuent our stopping there, for that by reason of the narrownesse of Channell, it might endanger the ship in winding vp at an anchor there; and at noone wee gate vp into the ruer to waterford in high as the passage. Heere we found Master Stephen Bonner of Lime, with his Barque, come hither Ireland. a fifthing, who putting apart his owne businesse, with great diligence endeauoured the best for the eafe and reliefe of our weake and ficke people.

The eighteenth, I dispeeded away Master Bonner towards London with letters to the Company, to give knowledge of our arrivall, and of our wants, wherein I defired to be supplied.

The one and twentieth, Doctor Lancaster, Bishop of Waterford, very kindly visited me, bringing downe with him his good cheere, and made a Sermon aboord the shippe, and offered mee the Communion; but thereto being unprepared I refused; yet heartily thanking him for his

The tenth, Captaine Iohn Burrell came vnto me to visite me, promising me money to supply my wants, if I would fend fome man with him to Corcke for it. The eleventh day, I differeded away Mailer Mullineux with Captaine Burrell to Coreke for the money, which he promised to tupply me withall.

The twelfth, Anthony Stratford Lieutenant of the Fort of Don Canon, having hired a villanous fellow (whom for his mildemeanour I had caused to be kept in the prison of Waterford) to fay what might befit his present practise, to bring vs within the compasse of Piracie, having obtained a warrant from the Earle of Ormond, came to the passage, where hee sent to defire mee to fend my Boat well manned, to fetch himfelfe and diners other Gentlemen abourd to fee my thip: but my Boat, according to his defire, being come to land, hee as prehended my men, and prefently came abound, where he arrested me and my ship for Piracie, and so committed mee to the Fort of Don Canon to prison, giving extraordinary straite charge over me, that none should come at me, but whom he lift without warrant from him; and fuch as by his permiffion came to me, he would have put to their oathes to declare what conference they had with me; my man

so fworne to bring no letters from me to any one, neither from any to me : also divers of my people they this night examined upon their oathes, omitting no meanes to draw them to accuse me, fol continued in prison till the fixteenth day morning what time the said Stratford brought me a letter from Sir Laurence Esmond his Captaine, inuiting me to meet him at the pallage, with whom when I came up to the passage, I there met with Sr Lawrence Esmond, accompanied with the Bishop of Waterford, come from the Earle of Ormand, to replace mee in my charge againe, which by their great intreatie and per wation I againe undertooke.

The three and twentieth, Mafter Mulleneux having fent my letters to the Company, to give knowledge of the afore mentioned troublesome businesse, returned from Corke with money to

Supply my wants.

The fine and twentieth, Malter Beniamin loseph, in a small ship of Bristoll, came vnto me, bringing with him both men, money, and prouifions for my supply, which with all speed wee tooke in, hallening to be gone.

The fixt of October, wee departed the River of Waterford towards our long defired Ochober,

CH AP. 13.

The twelfth in the morning, we were thwart of Beachy, and at eight a clocke at night, wee anchored in Douer Road.

The thirteenth in the morning, we fet faile out of Douer Road, and at ten a clocke wee anchore in the Downes, neare vnto the Affarance (the Kings ship) faluting her with flue preces of Ordnance; immediatly came aboord or me, Master Cocket, the Master of her, who againe made flay of my fhip, till further order from the Lord Admirall : vpon this I prefently fent away Mafter Mullineux to London, with letters to certifie the Company hereof.

The scuenteenth, came downe from the Company, Master Adersy, bringing me a letter from the Company, a release for the ship; and Master Punniat a Pilot, to bring her about. The ciehteenth in the morning, wee let faile, and at fixe a clocke at night, wee anchored in the Road of Gorend. The nineteenth in the morning, at fixe a clocke we fet faile, and at night we anchored at 10 Tilbury. The twentieth in the morning, we fet faile, and at ten a clocke wee anchored at Black. wall: where in the afternoone came downe Master Deputy, and divers of the Committies, vinto whom I deliuered vp my charge. And io concluded this our tedious and out-tyring journey.

# CHAP. XIII.

The fewenth Voyage; made in the Globe into East-India, fet out under the Command of Capitaine Anthont Hippon, observed and written by NATHANIEL MARTEN, Masters Mate in the faid Shippe.



Ee weighed from the Black-wall, in the good shippe called the Globe, being bound for the East-Indies, the third of Ianuary 1610. and about fine of the clocke we anchored at Grauef-end.

They arrived at Soldania, the one and twentieth of May 1611. and thence fet faile the fixt of June following. They failed not farre from Mofambique, and Comoro, and Pemba: and on the last of July passed before Punta de Galle, vpon Ceilon (all which 30 as being a meere maine relation, and the like course oft runne by others, is omitted.)

The fourth of August in the morning, I observed the variation, and made it to bee thirteene degrees, feuen minutes, and at noone we were in the latitude of nine degrees fifteene minutes, and the land was about fixe leagues off, and as much as wee could fee it on the poope, the wind veered North by Weit, and the North North-west, and we stood in three hours, and then somded, being about three leagues off the shoare, and had nine fatheme, and the land then bore West North-west to the Northwards, and South the other way, and we judged the land to lye Northwelt, or North-welt by North. At three of the clocke wee cast about, and stood to the Northward, and the wind veered to the West, and West South-west, and we lay as neare as we could till fine of the clocke. The fixt, we kept our felues in eight and twentie and thirtie fathome, and 40 then the wind feanted and veered to the West North-west, so the water deepned presently.

. The fixt in the morning, we perceined our felues to be in a great Current by the rippling, and we fent off our Pinnasse to come to an anchor, and we found the Current to set North by West, and we made our way from foure of the clocke in the after-noone, the fift till noone, the fixt North North-west, and ran seuenteene leagues, and then we were in the latitude of ten degrees, and one and thirtie minates, and from noone till two of the clocke wee steered away Northwest; and then we saw divers Fisher-men hard by, so we looked out at top-mast head, and saw land West North-west and North-west, and so we ran in, and then we were in twenty fathom about eight leagues off; and as we ranne in, the water shoulded easily, and at three of the clocke wee faw a Tower or Pagod, and a ship that bore North-west of vs, and then the great 50 Pagod of Neg. patar and the ship, were one in another, and then wee ran in, till we came into eight fathom North-west, and then we were about two leagues off the ship, and three leagues off

From fixe of the clocke at night the fixt, till feuen at noone, we steered away Northby East, and fo kept alwayes betweene twelue and fourteene fathom, and ran fixteene leagues, and were in the latitude of eleven degrees, feven and liftie minutes.

From the feuenth till the eight at noone, wee fleered away North by East, and ranne about twentie leagues by judgement, and then we were thwart of the high land, vp in the Countrey, that rose in hammocks. This day we tooke the Boat of S. Thome. The ninth at noone, the Towne 50 of Maisapor bore North-West two leagues off, and the marke to know the Towne, is the high hill up in the countrey. There is a shoale about two leagues to the Southward of Paleacate, which lyeth about a mile or more from the shoare, and the North-east end of it lyeth off about a league: we ran ouer the very end in three fathom, but if you keepe in ten or twelue fathome,

August 4.

314

Netapatan.

Paleacate:

you shall not need to feare any part of it. The ninth at foure a clocke, we anchored against the Towne, and it bore Well by North off vs; there is a croffe to the Northward of the Town, which if you be betweene two or three miles of the sheare you see it, but you cannot see the Towne.

The tenth in the morning, we weighed and flood further to the Northward, and anchored in eight rathom (we not liking our former Read) and then the Creffe bore West by South of vs, when the Westermost point bore West by North, and the Northermost point bore North-west. The tenth at noone, Mafter Browne and Mafter Floris went ashoare (there comming a Boat from the Gouernour for them) but they went in our Skiffe, and as they were going ouer the Barre, Pal acute flanthe Skiffe was finke, but neuer a man drowned, God be bleffed : Paleacate flan leth in thirteene den in thir 10 degrees and thirtie minutes.

te ne degrees

The thirteenth, I observed the variation, and made it to bee one degree and fifteene minutes, woon the semicircle: The fifteenth, Master Anthony Hippon, our Captaine, went ashoare to speake with the Gouernesse. The fixteenth, the Captaine and all the Merchants came aboor d, because they could get no trade.

The fixteenth at ten of the clocke, we fet faile for Petepoly, and from ten till the feuenteenth Petepoly. at noone, we ran about thirteene leagues, and were in the latitude of fourteene degrees and 1.tteene minutes, and made our way North by Eaft. From the feuenteenth to the eighteenth, we

ran, by my judgement, about three and twentie leagues, and made the way North, but it was fad weather, and we could not oblerue. About feuen of the clocke in the morning the eighteenth we 20 spied a Galliot, riding in seven fathom, some for remiles off the shoare, and shee road till wee were al nost within Sacker hot of her, and then shee weighed and ran into shoale water into the fhoare, but we flood not after her, because the water shoalded, and at that time we few a breach, fome two leagues off the shoare to my judgement, and whereas we steered away, North Northeast, wee steered away East North-east, and East by North, but had no deepe water till wee brought the breach, North North-west of vs, & when we saw it first, it bore North by East of vs. From the eighteenth at noone, till fine of the clocke in the after-noone, weefteered away

North-east by East, partly because wee would runne into deeper water, and partly because the land grew out more Easterly, and at five of the clocke we made a tuft of trees that is neare Petepoly, and it bore North-east by East of vs fixe leagues off, and then is the high land to the North-30 westward of the Towne, which did then beare North by West off vs. and at leaen of the clocke we anchored in nine fathom, the trees bearing North-east and by East of vs fine leagues off, and the wind Westerly.

The nineteenth in the morning, by fine of the clocke, we weighed and stood with the trees, and about nine of the clocke we anchored about two leagues thort of them in fine fathom, and the treeshore East North-east of vs. and then prefently there came abound two Gingathas or Boats : our Merchants fent them alhoare with a letter; and about two of the clocke there came They land as another, and a mellenger from the Subandar, who the twentieth day did fend aboord two Boats Peteody. for our Merchants, and brought a Prefent, and then went ashoare Master Floris, Master Lucas, Ma 'er Essington , and Adam Dounton, and the Purfers Mate, and Lemon.

The one and twentieth about eight of the clocke, there came a Gingatha from the shoare, and brought a letter from our Merchan's, who did let vs under and that they were kindly entertained, and prefently we weighed with the wind at North North-west, and ran oif an anchored al nost thwart of the Rivers mouth, and about three of the clocke in the after-noone, wee weighed and anchored in the Road, where the tuske of trees hore North-east by East East erly; and we did anchor in nine fathom and a halfe: the marke to goe in ouer the barre, is a Pal nito tree, on the bancke, upon the Northermost end of the high cliffe, it is but a little tree. I observed the variation, and made it to be twelve degrees, feuen and twentie minutes.

The eight and twentieth, Ma fer Floris came aboutl, and Simon Euans, about twelve of the clocke; and about four of the clocke, we weighed for Masulparan, with the wind at South-50 west, and wee steered off into eight and nine fathon South South-east, and then wee bore vp South-east, and South-east by East, and kept our felues in nine and ten fathom till leuen of the clocke at night, and then the wind veered to the East, and East South-east; so wee anchored in nine fathom, till fine of the clocke in the morning.

The nine and twentieth in the morning, about fine of the clocke, we weighed with the wind at South South-west, and steered away East South-east, and East North-east, and Northeast; and at noone the ottermost part of the land bore North of vs : fo by my indgement, the land Eastward from Petepoly Iyeth East and by South, and West by North: and at noone wee came into white water of the point, and it shoulded a lit. le before wee came into it halfe a fathom, but when we were in it, we had the fame depth fixe fathom three leagues off: about two

60 of the clocke in the after-noone, the wind veered Northerly, fo wee came to an anchor in feuen fathom : about fine of the clocke, we weighed, and flood in North North-well, and North-well by North, till seuen of the clocke, and being calme, wee anchored in fine fathom, the Wettermo? land bore West North-west Westerly, and we saw two ships which bore North Westerly and North-west, and the Norther-most land bore North.

Mafulipatan.

The thirtieth, about one of the clocke wee weighed, and flood in for the Road Masulparan, which bore North of vs, and we neuer had aboue fine, and foure and a halfe all the way: fo an bout fine of the clocke, we anchored in three fathom and a foote; and the great tree which is the marke for the Road, bore West by North Westerly of vs, and the Southermost land bore South and by West Southerly of vs, and the Northermost bore North-east Easterly of vs.

The one and thirtieth, Mafter Floris, Mafter Heffington, Simon Euans, Cuthbert Whitfield and

Arthur Smith, went a shoare to stay there in our Skiffe. The eight and twentieth of December, I observed the variation, and made it to be twelve de-

Decemb.38. grees, two and twentie minutes.

The point of Masulioatan is in 15.degrees,

The thirtieth, we weighed from Masulparan about seuen of the clocke in the morning, with 10 the wind at North-east by East, and we halde it off South-east and South-east by South, till we came into eighteene fathom. At noone the point that bore Southby West Southerly off vs, was West and by North, by the Compasse, and then I observed, and made it to be in fifteene degrees feuen and fiftie minutes, and at eight of the clocke at night wee anchored in fixe fathome and

Ianuary 4.

The fourth of January, I observed at noone, and made the Roade to be in fifteene degrees fixe and thirtie minutes:

The fine and twentieth and the fixe and twentieth, wee observed the Sunne and certaine Starres, by the Sunne we made the Towne of Petepoli to be in fifteene degrees, nine and fortie minutes : the Starre called the Ships-flerne, we had in one and twenty degrees, nine and twenty 20 minutes: the foot of the Crofiers twelve degrees, foure and fiftie minutes, and the flanke of the Centaur, in hitteene degrees, two and thirty minutes, the foot in fourteene degrees, one and fortie minutes, the wind at South-east, and South South-east.

February 7.

The feuenth of February, the Merchants came abourd and carryed all the luggage quiteaway, the wind at South South-east night and day.

of Petepoli.

The eleventh of February, we weighed out of Petepoly Roade, having the wind at North out of the road North-west about fixe of the clocke in the morning, and stood off South South-east, but verie little wind, and the current fet to the North-east, and we anchored in fine fathom and an halfe it being calme, we having runne off about a mile and an halfe, and the wind came off the Sea all

The twelfth, about nine of the clocke in the morning, we weighed with the wind at South east, and South-east and by East, and we haled off South South-west, and South by West, and South-west as the wind would give vs leave, till three of the clocke in the after-noone, and then They finke . we anchord in nine fathome water, with the wind at South and South and by East, and made uer from Pete- our way South-west and by South, fixe leagues out of the Road by my judgement, and the high land bore West halfe a point Southerly : in the Road it bore West halfe a point Northerly,

peli to Bantam

The fourteenth, about foure of the clock in the morning, we weighed with the wind at South South-well, and flood away South-east, and South-east and by South, as the wind would give vs leaue : At noone the Palmito Trees bore North halfe a point Eafterly, about fixe leagues off, or feuen, and we ranne in ten fathome.

March 12.

From the twentieth of March, at noone till the one and twentieth, we had very little wind Eafterly and calme : we made our way South South-west by my judgement, and ranne seuen leagues, and at noone were in the latitude of two degrees, fixe and twentie minutes, at night we observed the variation, and had it in thirteene degrees, fiftie feuen minutes on the Semicircle, and the amplitude was foure degrees, twentie feuen minutes, which being fubtracted to thirteen degrees, fiftie feuen minutes, makes the variation to be nine degrees, twentie fiue minutes.

From the one and twentieth at noone, till the two and twentieth at noone we had the wind all Northerly, we steered away South and ran fifteene leagues by the logge, and then wee were in the latitude of one degree, thirtie foure minutes: at night, I observed the variation and made it to be ten degrees ten minutes, which did proue a great current to the West-ward.

A grear current to the West-ward.

From the two and twentieth, to the three and twentieth at noone, wee had the wind variable betweene the North and the West, we had little wind and gustie weather, we steered South by East, and ran eight leagues : and at noone we observed the latitude of fiftie seven minutes, at night I observed the variation, and made it to bee ten degrees. The Magneticall Azimuthis fifteene degrees fifteene minutes; the Amplitude is fiue degrees, thirteene minutes. From the three and twentieth at noone till the foure and twentieth at noone, we had the wind betweene the West and South-west, we steered away South by East, and ranne three and twentie leagues by the logge, and then we were vnder the Line by our observation.

The Equino-

From the foure and twentieth at noone, till the flue and twentieth at noone we had the wind betweene the North North-west, and the South South-west, and we steered away South South- 60 east, we ran by the logge one and twentie leagues, and then we were in the latitude of fiftie feuen minutes to the Southward of the Line. At night I observed the variation, and made the Magnetical Azimuth to be fifteene degrees, fortie minutes. The Amplitude fixe degrees, no minutes, which made the variation to be nine degrees fortie minutes.

From the fine and twentieth at noone, till the fixe and twentieth at noone wee had the wind variable betweene the North North-weft, and the West South-west; wee steered South Southeast, we ranne fifteene leagues by the logge, and then wee were in the latitude of one degree, thirtie minutes at night. I observed the variation, and the Magnetical Azimuth, was fifteene degrees five minutes. The Amplitude was fixed grees, one and twentie minutes, which made the variation eight degrees, fiftie foure minutes.

CHAP.13.

From the one and thirtieth at noone, till the first of Aprill at noone we had the wind Souther- Aprill 1611. ly and very little, and made our way East South-east twelue leagues, and at hoone we were in the latitude of foure degrees, one minute. From the first at noone to the second at noone, wee had

10 the wind betweene the West North-west, and South South-west, variable and gustre, wee seered away South-east by East, halve a point Easterly : wee ranne by the logge one and twentie leagues and two thirds, and then we were in the latitude of foure degrees, twentie foure minutes, we made our way twelue leagues East South-east, and ten leagues South and by East by judgement : which did agree with my Observation. In the morning they observed the variation, and had the Almicanter and Magneticall Azimuth, one degree thirtie minutes, the Amplitude eight degrees, fortie feuen minutes, which made the variation to be feuen degrees, twentie feuen minutes. About two of the clocke in the morning, Adam Duglas departed this life. From the fecond at noone till the third, we had the wind betweene the North-west, and the West Southwest, we steered away betweene the East South-east, and the South-east by East, but because of our latches to the South-ward, I judge that the made her way East South-east, we ranne thirtie two leagues by the logge, and then was I just with the Wester most part of the lie of Engano, The lie of by my reckoning.

The fixe and twentieth of Aprill, about foure of the clocke in the af er-noone, through the They arrive in Almighties good affiliance, we came to an Anchor in Bantam Road, in three and a halie, where the Road of Puloponian bore North the bodie, and Pulotundo bore North-west by North, and Puloduo East Bantan. South-eaft, and the Welter-mott point thwart of Pulorange, bor: North-well by North Northerly : the vttermost point bore East by North Northerly, and the Eastermost Hand Pulo Lima, was even joyning to the Westermost point of lana, and presently after we were at an Anchor, came abourd Master Spalding with two others, and two of them lay abourd.

The one and thirtieth of May, in the after-noone about fo re of the clocke, our Merchants They dipart came aboord, and about nine of the clocke we fet faile : wee fleered away North North-east, from Ba-tam

The first of June in the morning, the wird veered to the East-ward and so to the North-June. ward, very foule and guile weather. Wee bore vp and anchored vnier Pulotando in nine-

teene fathomes, halfe a league from the sheare. About five and fixe of the clocke in the morning, we weighed with the wind at South-east, and within a heave or two we had but five fathome, and fo shoulded till wee had but foure fathome, fleering away North North-weft, the nearest land beeing South-weft is a leagues off, A long woodwhich was a long woodie Iland, some foure miles long, of which we looked for a ledge of rockes die land.

40 or fand. From fixe till noone we made our way North by West seuen leagues. About eight of the clocke in the morning, I elpyed Lucapara at top-mait head, about eight leagues off. The fewenth in the morning, about fixe of the clocke, we weighed the wind South-west, and

betweene fixe and noone we made our way North-weit fruen leagues, and about tenne of the clocke, we raifed Monogne North-east e ght leagues off at least; and after we raifed this hill, we had neuer leffe then ten fatheme, keeping the shoalding of Sumatra.

The minth in the morning, about hie of the clock, we weighted with the wind at South-east by South, and steered away North-west by North, & & Northerly as the Coast did lye : but we usuer came never the point of Monpine, then three leagues and an halfe, or four leagues, because of a ledge of rockes that lyeth two leagues of the Eaf er-mof point of Sumatra, being the feuenth point of the Straights : and there ledge of rockes beare East and West one of another. We had no fooner weighed, but the water deepened to eight, nine, tenne, and so to foureteene fathomes. When you have Memprie South-east of you, then are you cleere of the rockes. At noone I observed with my quadrant, and made her to be in one degree, thirtie nine minutes, and then Mompine bore South-east Easterly of vs.

The tenth, about three of the clocke in the morning, we espyed an Iland that bore North Northwest three leagues.

From moone till une of the clocke at night, we made our way North halfe a point Easterly They passe the fixe leagues: and from fixe till noone the eleuenth, wee made our way North eighteene Equinociail leagues, and wee were in the latitude of one degree to the Northward, having two Hands, the North. 60 Scuthermost bore South-west by West of vs seuen leagues off, and the Northermost bore Westward South-west seven leagues off, and then wee had five and twentie fathomes: all the night This Is of long, we had from twentie to fine and twentie fathomes. I elpyed land at top-mait head, West Bistories

by North tweltee leagues off, which was the high land of Bintam. From noone till fixe of the clocke at night, we made our way West by North seuen leagues,

we had five and twentie fathome water, and then the high-land of Bintam bore West Southwell fixe leagues off, and there are three little Hands at the South-east end of Bintam.

The twelth, we made our way North by East Easterly fine leagues, and then we were in the latitule of one degree thirtie fine minutes, having twentie fixe fathome, and the Northermon part of Bistam, West North-west tenne leagues: when foure glasses were running after noone, I espied at top-mast head an Hand that bore North-west Northerly nine leagues off.

From fixe of the clocke at night the thirteenth, till the foureteenth at noone, we to my judgment, made our way North-welt by North, in regard of the Current mine leagues : tenne glaffes in the night we had it calme, and droue North North-west, and we should have it deeper, and floald a fathome at a cast, till we had but eleven fathome, and then deeper till it came to hitteene to or fixteene fathome. From fixe at night, till the fifteenth at noone, we made our way by judgement North North east, Northerly tenne leagues; but at noone we made her to bee in foure degrees fortie eight minutes, and then we had thirtie fathome: at eight of the clocke we had an I. land bore North by West of vs, fine leagues off the maine, being foure miles off, and then wee had twentie fixe fathome.

This great Hand, and the Rocks, beare North by West, and South by East one of another, and are foure miles in length, we perceived in the night, being calme, to have a great Current fetting to the North-wards, and I judged this lland toftand in foure degrees thirtie fine minutes. From noone til the fixth at night, we made our way North North-well halfe Northerly eight leagues. our founding was thirtie and twentie aue tathome, and then we had an other Hand bore Well 20 by North of vs, not vnlike the former: we had fine and twentie fathome at fixe of the clocke, five or fixe leagues off the maine: the Hand lieth about one league from the maine.

From the fixteenth at moone, till the feuenteenth at moone, we made our way North North-A sunkearock, well twelve leagues; but as we were almost in the narrowest, we spied a funken rocke in the faire way; so we fearing the worst, having eleven fathome & one league of the maine, we haled it of North-East, and North-east by East, to get cleere of two little Hands that are to the Eastward, and fo we went to the East-ward of all. At noone we observed, and made the ship to be in five degrees fiftie foure minutes. From the feuenteenth at noone, till the eighteenth at noone, we made our way North-west,

Westerly eight leagues. From the nineteenth at noone till the twentieth, wee made our way 10 Alittlerocke. North-well Northerly eight leagues: in the morning about seuen of the clocke, I saw a little Rocke, about three leagues off at the top-mail head, and as we came vp with it about noone, I went with the Skiffe to found about it, and we had twelve fathome a flones throw off it: and when our Skiffs head was a shoare we had fixe fathomes and an halfe, up and downe by the rock: it lieth betweene three or foure leagues of the Westermost point of the land, and beareth South-East Southerly alittle; and about two leagues and a halfe from the Souther-most land, or three, we had little wind Westerly, and variable, but for the most part Northerly.

From noone the twentieth, till the one and twentieth at noone, wee made our way Northwest Northerly fixeleagues, with the wind Westerly and Northerly; we were faint to anchor twice in the night, because it was calme, and the Carrent fetting to the South-ward, wee had 40 very faire thouldings off, into foureteene and into feuen or eight. From the one and twentieth at noone, till the two and twentieth at noone, we turned it alongst the shoare, with the wind Westerly, and then we had the low sandie point South of vs two leagues off.

August- 4. They depart from Palane

The fourth of August at night, we weighed out of Pataneroad, about nine of the clocks, with the wind at South South-well, and we steered away North-well, and North-well by West, North-west by North: but by my judgement, from nine till noone wee made our way Northwest, halfe a point Northerly tenne leagues, and then the high land bone South-west of vs in the Roade. Our depths from three, to feuen, eight and, tenne fathome. From noone till fixed clocke at night, we had tenne leagues, little wind at North-west and North and North-saft, but we made our way North North-east one league; and from fixe till fixe in the morning, we made 30 our way North North-west halfe a point Northerly eight leagues, with the wind variable and Westerly; and then we espied land, that bore West North-west of vstenne leagues of. From fixe of the clocke in the morning, till noone the fixt day, wee made our way North

Latitude 8 de- North-west five leagues to our judgement, and we observed, and made the ship to be in eight degrees feuen minutes, and then the high land bore West and North tenne leagues off, and then we had secuenteen fathome. From the fixt at noone till the secuenth at noone, we had little wind and calme, we made our way North North-well, to my indgement wee could not junious above fixeleagies, but we made it to be in eight degrees three minutes. From the feuenth at moone, till the eight, we had little wind, and variable round about, wee made our way North North-Latitude 9.de. west eight leagues or tenne, our depths eighteene and nineteene fathome. From the eighth, to 60 grees 40. min. the ninth at noone, wee had little wind, and variable round about, and then we made the thippe tobe in nine degrees fortie minutes; and then the Northermost great Hand bore West Scata-

west, and the Souther-most bore South-west. In the morning we saw two Hands. From the ninth to the tenth at noone, we had it calme, and went little or nothing the win!

Northerly, our depth one and twentie and two and twentie fathome. From the tenth to the eleuenth at noone, we had little or no wind, and went two leagues North North-weft, we had it Northerly and Westerly, and our depths twenty and twentie one fathomes. From the depenth at noone to the twelfth, we had the wind variable and gufty round about, and we ran about eight, leagues North by West, and the depth twenty sixe and twenty five fathome. From the twelith at moone till the thirteenth, we made our way North by East twentie foure leagues. with the wind at South, and South South-well, and South-well, our depth twentie fixe and

CHAP. 14. S.1. Indian Ports traversed. S. Helena ill graduated.

twentie eight fathom, feuen or eight leagues off the shoare. From the thirteenth to the foureteenth, we made our way North by West fixteene leagues. 10 the wind South-west, our depths two and twentie; and fine and twentie fathomes, fine or fixe leagues from the shoare. From the foureteenth to the fiftrenth, wee made our way fixteene leagues North by West, with the wind Westerly, our depth ninetrene, & twentie fathomes, fixe leagues off. From the offeenth to the fixteenth at noone, we made our way North and by West tenne leagues, we had eight, nine, and tenne fathome, alongst the low land foure leagues oil, then we bore up to the East, and East South-east till midnight, and for an houre wee steered away East North-east, till we came into foure fathome, and then tooke in our failes as fast as wee could, but prefently we had but three fathome and a foote, before we could get in our failes, fo we anchored in three and a foot till the next day, and the water fell thirteene foot, and more, fo They arrive at that we had but fixe fathome and an halfe at low water, and then we laid out a warpe, and when Syen. 20 she fleeted we warped into deepe water. The eighteenth we let faile, and haled it off into fine

fathome, where we anchored, having the Souther-most Hand South by East of vs, and the Ea- Novembersia stermost East and by South, and the Rivers mouth North of vs Westerly. The third of November, about one of the clocke in the afternoone we weighed out of the bay, from span.

where we left our men, and graued our thip, and haled it off from the West to the South South-East, to goe cleare of the Hand, and so steered away.

The fourth at noone I made the ship to be in twelve degrees thirtie three minutes, having run in these three and twentie houres, but fine and twenty leagues, and to my judgement had made her way, one thing with an other counted, South by Welt, the wind Northerly.

On the eleuenth, we arrived at Patane. He was after this at Syam againe, and againe at Pa-30 tane: and made a second Voyage from Masulipatan to Bantam, 1614. and thence to England; 1615. But his Journall is fo large, that I dare not expresse it. Note that he faith, that the Ile of S. Helena is an hundred leagues more to the West-ward, then is laid downe in Plats.

The twentieth of August 1615, they came before the Lizard. They spent in this whole Voyage foure yeares and about eight Moneths. Their actions and exploits in this Voyage are delinered more fully by M. Florie, out of whole Ioarnall I have taken the most remarkeable. For I thinke, these meere marine relations, are (though to some profitable) to the most tedious. For which cause I have abridged this, to make way to the next, written by a Merchaut of long India an experience, and full of pleafant varietie.

### CHAP. XIIII.

Extracts of PETER WILLIAMSON FLORIS bis lournall, for the seventh Voyage, (in which he went Cape Merchant) translated out of Dutch. He arrived in England 1615. and died two Moneths after in London.

The Voyage to Paleacatte, Petapoli, Masulipatan, Bantam, Patania, and Siam.



Auing couenanted and agreed with the Right Worshipfull the Gouernour and Deputy of the East-Indian Societie, we embarqued our felues in the Globe, the fitt of January 1610. Stylo Anglia, and fet faile for Granefend: the fift of February we fet faile from the Downes. The one and twentieth of May 1611. wee came into Saldinia Bay, where wee found three thips, and two boates came a- Saldinia Bay,

boord vs, one from Ifaac le Maire, and the other from Henrike Brouwer. Much 60 refreshing was not here to be had at this time of the yeare, by reason of great store of raine, being now their winter, the mountaines also couered with inow. Wee yied great diligence in feeking of the roote Ningim, for which purpose the said two Holland ships had come thirther, one being or Root Ningim, I apan that first discouered the secret. But at this time the new elease began only to peope forth, that had we not received instructions, wee could not have knowne it; the right and ripe time

bay for hides.

August 1. Zelon. Neganatan. No e falthood of Maps.

La tagapatas.

Hollanders triumping in

our way.

Golconda.

thereof beeing December, Ianuary and February. It is called of these Inhabitants Canna.

We having filled our water, and refreshed our selves with eight Sheepe and twentie Neat. Set faile out of the Bay, leaving behind vs the boat of Ifaac le Maire with his fonne Iacob, who lay there to barter for hides and skinnes, and to make traine oyle; which was to continue there till December. To him we gave letters for England. Neere Tena de Natar. lune the tenth, wee were in great danger : a fforme of thunder, lightning, wind an Iraine, almost viclently thrust vs on shoare; but God mercifully and powerfully gaue vs vnexp. Red delinerance.

The rit of August, we saw the land of Ceylon falling with Punta de Galle, and running alone the coast. On the nixt we fell before Negapatan, beeing twentie eight miles (leagues) from our gueffing, the Map in that place beeing very falle. The like hath also happened to the Hollandern which in the night might be very dangerous. Neither found we the Hand fo broad as it is there 19 laid. M. Mullinenx layeth Punto de Galle in foure degrees , which lyeth in fixe. Towards eue. ning we passed before the Road, and might see the Towns and houses very plainely.

The fewenth, wee passed Lanagapatan, where the Hollanders having a Factorie, are weariebecause of little doings. On the eight, we came before Saint Thome, and on the ninth before Paleacatte, passing over the shallow being in length above a Musket shot, having but three fathome water. Here came two Boates abourd vs, one from the Sabander, another from the Hollanders. The tenth, the Sabanders men brought vs a Canl or conduct to come fafely alhoare. Wheremon I and Matter Browne went ashoare, but by the roughnesse of the Sea were turned ouer, yet (God be thanked) no man was drowned. The Sabander met vs, compassionating our mischance and appointed vs a house, promiting vs to procure a Letter from the King to the Gouernesse of Conda 20

On the elementh, John Van Werficke the Dutch President on the Coast of Choromandell, shewed vs a Caul from the King of Narlinga, Wencapati, Raia, wherein was granted, that it should not be lawfull for any that came out of Europe to trade there, but fuch as brought Prince Mauricehis Patent, and therefore defired our departure. We answered we had Commission from his Maiestie of England, and would therefore doe what we could. Hence arose high words, which the Sabander calmed, telling of the Got ern-fle her comming thither within three dayes.

On the feuenteenth, came Conda Maa, and Captaine Hippon, comming on shoare, wee were readie to goe to her, when we received word to the contrarie, and that the next day shee would fend for vs. We fispected the Hollanders close dealing, and the next day fent to the Sabander 30 (no man comming for vs) who answered the King, had made grant to the Hollanders, and wee must goe to him (the dispatching of which businesse would have cost vs two monethes space, and hazarded the Monfon for Patane) if we would procure libertie. The Hollanders also had made realie two Elephants to fend to the King. Wherefore we refolued to profecute our Voyage for Petapois and Masulipatan.

The twentieth, we arrived before Perapo's, and the Gouernour fent vs a Caul. Wee agreed with him for three thirds per Centum, Cultome and fent goods on shoare, refoluting that Master Lucas and Malter Browne ihould flay there : and that I should goe to Masulipatan , where was a better Road for the ship. Thither we came on the last of August, and Zaldchar Chan brought vs a Caul. We agreed to fend a present to Mir Sumela (a great Officer under the King, which far- 40 meth out his Revenues) to Condepoli, in regard of the shifts of the under Officers. On the twentieth of Ianuary, deceafed Corebara King of Badaya, or Lollongana, and of Masulipatan, and great cumults were feared. But the wildome of Mir Masurim preuented the same, presently electing Mahumad Unim Cotol ara, fonne to the Brother of the deceased ( who had left no children behind him) a yong-man of great hope. His Vncle had put all in the hands of the Perfians, but this theweth himfelte contrarie, and an Enemie to Mir Sumela the fountaine of Ty-

The Gouernour deal: treacherously with mee, in a bargaine of Cloth and Lead for Launces; faying, he had agreed with me for foure thousand Pagodes (intending by that coozenage to raise the Custome agreed at source per Ce sum to twelve) alleaging for reason, that hee was a Min, 50 and that he was borne of Mahimets Posteritie, whose words must bee beleeved before a Chriftians. I not knowing how to deale with this Knaue, the time not fuffering to fend to the new King at Goleanda, feeing no meanes to end with friendship, resolved to practise enmitte: but at last by intercession of other Morres, we ended in a kind of agreement. Having also cleered at Perapeli, we having a good Monton departed for Bantam, and arrived there the fixe and twentieth of Aprill 1612. We found the Dutch readie to depart thence for lacatra, by reason of the Governours new exactions. But we having no house there, after some contesting, agreed with him for three per Centum Cuitome. By order of Danid Middleton, a Factorie was fetled at Succadania, and continued by 60

cataria in Bor- Matter Spalding, but it feemeth (as things are carryed) rather to private then publike benefit. The first of June, we fet is le from Bantam, and on the two and twentieth came into the Road of Patane, where we found the Bantam a ship of Enthusen, of whom wee learned the manners of the Countrey. On the lixe and twentieth, we went on shoare in great state, taking with vs a

present of about fixe hundred Rials of eight, to accompanie the Kings Letter. Wee were well received according to the manner of the Countrey, the Letter being laid in a Bason of Gold, and The Kings carryed upon an Elephant with Minstrels, many Lances and little Flagges.

CHAP. 14.S. I. His Maiefties Letters delivered at Patane and Syam. Floris.

The Queenes Court was sumptuously prepared, the Letter read, and free Trade granted vs. Queene of paying such duties as the Hollanders did. Wee departed from the Court wishout light of the Patage. Queene, and were brought to Dato Laxmanna the Sabander and Officer appointed for Strangers, where a Banquet of Fruits was let before vs : and thence to the Oran-caya Sirnona, and there also did eate something. The next day the Queene sent vs meate and fruits aboord.

The third of July, departed hence a Dutch Pinnalle called the Grey-bound for Japon, the Ma- July 3. 10 fters Mate thereof was the same man which had brought the Letter from William Adams to the W. adams in English at Bantam: by whom we fent the Companies Letters to Master Adams, which he promiled to deliuer with his owne hands. This otherwise wee could not have done; for those of Lapon are at enmittie with this place, and haue burned Patane twice within these fine or fixe Patane, Much adoe we had to get leaue to build a Ware-house here, fire-free, which we did hard by the

Dutch-house in a place assigned vs thirtie fathome in length, twentie in breadth: the House

eight fathome long, and foure broad. But their demands feemed very vnreasonable, amounting, besides former charges, to soure thousand Rials of eight, whereunto yet in hope of suture benefit we yeelded. Sicknesse also much afflicted vs, as if the plague had beene in our ship : and Cap-20 taine Hippon dyed the ninth of July. Whose Successor was nominated in the Boxe N . r. Master Death of Cap-Browne; but he being dead before, the Boxe N. 2. was opened, wherein Thomas Efficient was Capt Efficient. named, and did fucceed. Hereunto was added loffe by Theeues, which like relolute Diffolutes came into the house, a Lampe burning, and stole money out of my Chest, two hundred eightie three Rials of eight, and other goods; fifteene persons sleeping in the house, and a great blacke Dogge, and Watch kept in the yard, which made suspition of some of our owne, but we could neuer learne any certaintie.

I and Iohn Persons, and fixe more were left here in Factorie; and the ship departed the first of The Globe at August for Syam. I would have written to Syam, of my ill Market of Lawnes, but could not Syam. fend by water, and by land no leffe then foure together would trauell for feare of Tygres, and Tigtes. 30 many Rivers they must passe, which made their demands to passe so farre, that I was forced to waite better oportunitie. In September the King of Ior ouer-ranne the Suburbes of Pahan, burning all before him, and likewise Campon Sina, which caused great dearth in Pahan. The cause Pan or of our want of vent here (where foure yeares before I had feene fuch quickneffe, as if the Pakan and World would not have provided fufficient) is the Portugalls bringing to Malacca the wonted quantitie, and the Hollanders filling Bantam and the Molnecas, as also the Trade of Moores at Tanafferin and Syam, befides Tarangh a Hauen new found out by Keda; the Guzerates, and another from Negapatan and we, helping to cloy the Market; to that the rumour is sufficient to keepe downe the price for ten yeares. I cannot at this present make five per Cento, which have made foure of one. Thus is mans wildome disappointed. I resolued to send a Cargason for Maccasar, Maccasar Celebra.

40 fending Iohn Persons as Chiefe, in a Iuncke of Empan, October the eight. On the ninth, arrived two Iunckes from Siam, in one of which was fent mee a Letter from Master Essington and Master Lucas of their trouble and small likelihood of sale, besides the for- cambon, Lanimer causes, the Countrey being filled with warres ; those of Cambois, Laniam , and Iagoman, am, & Iagoman preparing against Syam.

The five and twentieth, departed hence the Iunckes for Borneo, Iambi, Iaua, Maccafar, Iortan and other places, among whom was the Iuncke of Orancaya Raya Indramouda for Bantam, and thence to lortan, Amboyna, and Banda, and backe to Maccassar. I cannot imagine what the Hollanders meane to fuffer these Maleysians, (binesians, and Moores of those Countries, and to affift A Dutto mans them in their free Trade thorow all the Indies, and forbid it their owne Servants, Countrymen testimony of

50 and Brethren, vpon paine of death and loffe of goods. Surely a token of great ignorance or en- Duich iniquine uie, suffering Turkes and Heathens to grow rich, rather then their owne Countrymen should get in his owie their living. Surely a great ingratitude, and a token that Gods punishment is comming upon words, as they The eleventh of November, the Globe arrived from Syem, having beene eight dayes in the November 11.

way. They had arrived in the Road of Syam the fitteenth of August, and cast Anchor at three fathome high water: but the next day the water ebbing thirteene houres together they had but feuen foot muddie ground, and therefore not very hurtfull. They remoued further off, where they had three fathome at a low water, being foure miles (leagues) from the Barre. The Townelyeth fome thirtie leagues up along the River, whether they fent newes of their arrivall. The Saban-60 der and the Gouernour of Mancock (a place scituated by the River) came backe with the Mesfengers to receive his Maiesties Letters, but chiefly for the presents expected. Captaine Effing-

ton and Mafter Lucas went with them to the Towne, where the feuenteenth of September they Customers came before the King, who promited free Trade, and gaue enery one a little golden Cup, and a Customes. little piece of clothing. The Mandorins (Officious Officers) would have interverted the Kings

command for their owne couetoulnesse, taking at their owne prices what they please, and paying when they are pleafed with Bribes, with worse demeanure then in any other parts of the

Indies (though the reit bad enough) till complaint being made to the King, they were charged not to modelt them; and the goods were carried to the house which the King had affigned, being of bricke, the best in Siam, neare to that of the Hollanders. Now was the time of raines, and the countery coursed with water. The fixe and twentieth of October, arose such stormes, that old folkes had not there seene the

like, renting up trees by the roots, and blowing downe the Kings monument, which hee had life, renting up trees to the consultation of the diligence of Mafter Skinner and Samuel 10 Harts, calting out a third anchor, being drinen, notwithstanding her two anchors, from fixe fa-Road of Sian a thome to foure, and not pailing an English mile from the land. Mafter Skinner was beaten from the anchor-stocke, but very firangely recoursed. Fine men were drowned; one after the Sou h-west

ces of Trade

Tempeft.

tue in a South reft, whom they supposed denoured of a Whale, which they faw soone after they had seene him, This forme latted toure or fine houres, and then followed a fmooth fea, as if there had beene no tempell. A tempell yet continued aboord the ship, by reason, as was reported, of the reasonlesse Ber'am Parame malterly Mafter, who was therefore apprehended, and Skinner placed in his roome, whereby and som toree that weather also calmed. As for their Trade, they were too much becalmed, this being the third princial plat place of Trade in all the Indies, and to farre diffant from Bantam and Patane. The cause where-

#### II.

Relations of frange Ocentrents in Pegu, Siam, Ioor, Patane, and the Kingdomes adiacent.

23 I A M hath been a mightie Kingdome and ancient, fince fubdued and tributary to Pegu, which yet continued not long. For the King of Sum dying, left two fonnes, 10 win h were brought up in the Kings Court of Pegu. But flying from thence to Simm, the clieft called in the Mareyan language, Rara api, or the Fiery King, and by the Portugals the Blacke King, tet up himfelte as King : against whom the King of Pegu tent his fin

the Prince, who was flame in these warres, and hath beene occasion of the descruction of the

whole Kingdome, and many millions of Peguan lines. For the King fore griened for the death

fry in my P.L. of his forme, caused his chiefe Feguan Lords and Souldiers (himselfe being of the kindred of the Brama's) to bee flaine. This caused great perturbation, divers tributary Kings (whereof hee had twentie) falling daily from him : which at the last encouraged this Blacke King to make warre against him, going to the Citie of Vnxa or Pegu, before which he lay some two moneths without doing any thing; he brake up his siege and returned to Siam. But the King of Pegu not long after, because of the great dearth and death, gave over himselfe, and all his treature, into the King of Tangue hands of the King of Tangue; to present also falling into the hands of the King of Arracan, comming against him with a mightie power. This King of Arracan early made himselfe Maller of the Towns and Countrey, almost emptie and familhed. Thinking to goe into Tangu: That

fharers of Pe-

Sittengh.

King fent Embaffallors, ollering to deliuer vinto him certaine portions of the treatures of Tegu, the White Elephant, and the Kings daughter (both which I have feene in Arracan, Anno 1608.) as also the King of Pegu, or else to kill him (as afterwards it happened that the King of Tangu flew him with a Pilon, wherewith they stampe their Rice, as being free against any stabbing.) In this manner came this mightie Empire to ruine, to that at this day there is no remembrance of it. The King of Arraean gaue the Towne or Fort of Siriangh, lying upon the same River of Pegu, in keeping to the Portugals, especially to Philip de Britto de Nicote, to whom hee gaue the name of Xenga, that is, Honett, which honor Xenga did after requite, taking his fonne pritoner force three or four yeares after, and ranfomed him at eleuen hundred thousand Tangans, and ten

Galeas of R ce; who yet also domineereth and careth for no bodie. Thus by Pegu's deftruction was Siam received, and hath fince brought in fubication the Kingdomes of Cambaya, Livia h, lagomai, Lugor, Patane, Teneferm and divers others. Anno 1605. the Blacke King deceafed without iffue, and left his Kingdome to his brother, called the H hae King, a courtous man, but enjoying his kingdomes in peace : he dyed Anno 1610, leaving divers children behind him. Hence much alteration : For lying in his death-hed, hee caused his eldest

of the principall Lords of Siam, who having many flaves, thought to make himfelte Aug.

2 Taaytor

This prefent King was the feeond fonne of the White King, who not long after dispatched that landers info Trayto, which had amongst other slaves, two hundred and eightic landers. These thinking to ... revenge their Masters death, and to atchieue some memorable exploit, ran together to the Court of this new King, polleffed themfelues of King and Court (being with out fulpition) and com-

fonne to befluine, being a yong man of great hope, at the infligation of one lock omments, one 60

relled him to deliver foure of the principall Nobles to be flaine, as causes of their Masters death. And having sometime vied him at their pleasure, they compelled him to subscribe with his owne blood, and to give some of the chiefe Palapos or Priefts for hoftages, to such agreement as they propounded, and to departed with great treasure after much violence, the Stamites not being able to right themselves. Vpon this occasion, the kingdomes of Cambaya and Laniangh rebelled, as Rebellion, alio one Banga de Laa a Peguan. And the King of Laniangh came the last yeere into Siam, within three dayes journey of the Towne of Odija, hoping to find the Countrey still entangled with Oudija, thele ilauish laponian broyles. But they being departed, the King of Siam came forth to meete him, which the other durst not abide. The two other Kings are faid to have joyned league to 10 come together in Aprill, to dispesselfest this yong King, being about two and twentie yeeres of age, which yet without treason of his owne, they are not likely to effect. Once, it was our hard happe to hit vpon these bad times so vnfitting for Trade. We refolued that the ship should winter here in Patanie, forced thereto by divers causes. The Queene of Pa-

one and thirtieth of December, the Queene accompanied with aboue fixe hundred Prawes, went to sport her selfe: shee lay first at Subrangh, where we went to salute her, hauing both fight and speech with her, in company of the Hollarders: Shee was a comely old woman, threescore yeeres of age, tall and full of Maiestie; in all the Indies we had seene few like her. Shee had in company her Sifter (which was next heire) and her yonger lifters little daughter, which hath been married They had to Raia Siack, brother to the King of loop. This her litter, commonly called the yong Queene, speech with was yet an vnmaried Virgin, about fixe and fortic yeeres of age. After we had had some confe- her. rence with her, thee let fall the curten, intimating thereby, that wee should depart, signifying that next day we should come againe; which wee did, and were well entertained. There were twelue women and children to dance, which I have not feene better performed in the Indies. Then were all the Gentilitie commanded to dance, or at least make shew thereof: which caused no small laughter. We and the Hollanders must doe likewise, and the Queene thereat rejoyced. She had not been out of her house in seuen yeeres before, till this going to hunt wilde Buffes and Bulles, whereof there is great abundance. As shee passed along with her traine betwixt our

house and the ship, we saluted her with some Peeces from the ship, and Musket shot on sheare. In this winter of Nouember and December, the water, by continual raine, was higher then Great waters, in had been in the memery of man, so that many beasts died, many houses were driven away, and much harme done. The fine and twentieth of January, we had newes by a Dutch ship from Siam, January. that Master Lucas had fold more then halfe his goods, anp that the King had bought a great parcell thereof: neithr would be fuffer the Officers to carry away the goods, with a pretext of the Kings name, without a testimoniall from the King. We had also newes from Keda, that the Portugals had come with fifteene hundred men from Saint Thome, and taken the Hollanders house Hollanders in Paleacate, flaine their men, and carried away the goods. In March I fent the flip for Siam house in Paleac

with more goods. The King of Pahan married the yonger lifter of the Queene of Patane, whom shee having not feene in twentie eight yeeres, having requested the same by often sclemne Embassies, and not ob-40 taining; hath made flay of all the lunkes that came from Siam, Cambaya, Bordelongh, Lugor, or any other places laden with Rice for Pahan, and lent forth all her power by water, confilling of about seventie failes, with some foure thousand men, under the command of Maha Raia, Datoe Beffar, and Orancayo Sirnora, with order to bring her fifter hither, either in friendship or by force, fe that Pahan shall have much to doe by reason of the great dearth, the burning of his house, Rice and barnes; as also the warres of Ioor, who as as said, maketh great prepartion to goe in his owne person for Pahan ; and the King of Borneo prepareth on the other side to their succour.

In Aprill 1613. here arrived divers Iuncks from Cambaya and China. In May I received letters from Siam, and good newes of fale, and of the Globes arrivall. He was butle to fend a Cargafon of goods for Iapan. Seeing good to be done with China Commodities, I tooke up three thousand Rials of eight of the Queene at interest, for three or foure Moneths, allowing fixe per Centum to Fires at Ranthe Queene, and one per Centum to the Treasurer. We received ill newes from Bantam, that Campochma had twice been burnt, the great English house also fill of cloath, and that of the Hollanders with great loile: of a great English thip at Pulo Panian much distressed, and great mortalitie. There The Trades.

came newes alto, that the Acheners had belieged loor.

Iuly the twelfth, here arrived the King of Pahan, with his Wife the Queenes lifter, and two Iuly. Sonnes, much against his will, leaving his countrey in great povertie, famine, fire, and warre, hauing towned conspiracie. He brought newes that the Achevers had taken loor, and carried all the loor or lobot Ordnance, Slaues, and other things away with them; Raia Boung fon with his children were ta-tiken. ken prisoners, and the King of loor fled to Bintam. It was belieged nine and twentie dayes. Some 60 Hollanders alfo, whole ship was then at Ioor, were there taken and slaine. None of the Grandes Dogges killed,

went to entertaine this King of Pahan, onely all the dogs were killed for his lake, because he can endure none. He tooke our shooting as he passed by vs in his horiour very kindly, desiring vs to visit him, and to trade in his Countrey.

Iuly the fixteenth, we had newes of Captaine Sais his being at Mackian, in the way to I span.

Solor taken by

Death of Sir also of the death of Sir Henry Middleton on the foure and twentieth of May, as was thought by griefe for the most part, the Tradef-increase lying there on ground without Mast, with three and thirtie men the greatest part licke: the ship being sheathed on the one side, and not on the other. In her had deceated an hundred English, and more Chineses which wrought for wages, and eight Dutch, by some strange sickenesse. Captaine Schot had taken the Castle and Iland of Solor, with great quantitie of Sandalwood. In the Moluccos also they had done much on the Spannerd, and a hot warre was likely to enfue. July the one and thirtieth, came the King of Pahan to our house with great state, making great promises of kind entertainment in his Countrey.

King of Pabes departed. Winely conftancie. Maccalat in

August the first, the Queene sent for vs to the Court, where was made a great feast in honour of the King of Pahan. There was also plaid a Comedie by women after the lanan manner, appa\_ 10 relled antikelike, very pleafant to behold. On the ninth, the King of Paban departed, hanne been here a mocking Hocke to the Patanees: but the Queenes Sifter would not leave him, but returned backe with him; in liew of getting great presents, having spent almost all shee had. On the fixteenth, I received a letter from Thomas Bret at Maccafar of a bad Market, and that Iohn Persons was fallen frantike: and that they had bought a Junke with purpose to have come away, but that in the meane time the Darling came thither, beeing full of cloathing to fettle a Facto-September the eighteenth, arrived here Raia Indra Monda, which had gone from hence, O.

B. Welden Englifbman.

Market. He brought about two hundred tockles Mace, and a great parcell of Nutmegs. Hee 20 brought me a letter from Richard Welden. By him I learned the State of Banda; the Generall Peter de Bot, had ministred seuere iustice, hanging tome for sleeping in the watch, on a Gallowes hard by the Caille: which caused divers to runne to the Bandefians, and ten were turned Morrer; neither could they of the Castle by any meanes recouer them. Nor have they of the Castle any command at all ouer the Bandessans: onely they make the Iunkes to ride under the Castle, as also Banda nor commanded by the the ships, so commanding the Sea, but not daring to give a bad word on land to the Bandessans.

Ctober the twentie hit: he had been at Maccafar, and thence to Banda, where hee made a good

The three and twentieth, the Globe arrived from Siam, and I received a letter from M. Lucas, lazomai, Aus or that he had no newes from the Cargafon fent to lagomai, because the passages were stopped by Ama, and Lani- reason of the warres betweene the people of Ama and of Laniangh. The King of Ama is said to have taken Siriangh, and to have caused the Xenga tobe slave. The King of Siam expects 10 him with great forces, keeping good watches on his borders. I payd the Queene her debt in

Vproare by 74-

October the fourth, beeing the Moores first day of Lent, about eight of the clocke in the morning, arofe a mightie fire in the Towne, or rather the Fort and Court of Patania, the cause was this: Datoe Befar and Datoe Laxmanna dwelling neere to each other, and beeing (except Raia Shey) the richeft in Slaves of lavonians: it chanced, this Date Belar had been threatned by his Ianonian flaues, that they woul! kill him, Laxmannah, Raia Suterbangh, and others, which at last came to their eares. Whereupon Datoe Befar calling in his flaues, examined the busines, which by then was denied. Notwithstanling he caused two which were most suspected to bee bound which the Pongonla of the flaues would not fuffer, who was thereupon by the faid Befor thrust 40 through with his Cryfe or Dagger. The lauonian slaues enraged hereat, had laid hold on their Lord, but that his other flaues freed him. Their furie neuertheleffe flew all which came in their way, and let fire on their houses. The Janan slaves of Laxmannah, seeing their Countrey men in trouble, in fight of their Matter, and in spight of his threats, came to them, set all on fire: and being in all about an hundred persons, ranne to the great gate called Punta Gorbangh, setting all on fire on both fides as they went, to that the whole Towne, except some fewe, as the Queenes Court, Orançaio Sirnora, Datoe Bandara, and the Meskita, was burned. And the lanans going 2longit the streete, tooke the best bond-women that they found, along with them, and stayed till one of the clocke after dinner, domineering, none daring to come at them. Wee meane while were not without feare in our quarter, they threatning to fall on our house: wherefore (with the 50 Hollanders together) we kept firong watch, fending abourd for as many armed as might bee, which came in very fit time. For they beeing landed, and things let in order, we refolued to go to visit them, and to stoppe their way; which happened even just as they were comming downwards. But understanding by their spies of our strength and comming towards them, they retired thwart to the fields, and fled to Quale bouca, and fo forwards to Bordolongh, Sangora, and into the Countrey. Thus we, without harme received, got the name of Defenders of strangers. The lauans were followed afterwards to little purpose, three or foure sicke men beeing taken priloners: what became of the rest was not knowne at our departure. This is the third time that Patania hath been burned, twice by the lapanders, and once by the lauans, a thing strange and almost

Factories left at Patania and

On the one and twentieth, we tooke our leave of the Queene, which gave to mee, and to Mafter Effington a golden Cryfe. Weleft William Ebert in the house with Robert Litlemord and Ralph Cooper, with letters also for M. Lucas at Sum. The same day arrived the vishoped for Hope from laber, where arriving and going on shoare, before they could return aboord, the Armada

of Achen was before the Towne to beliege it. Wherefore they fent a letter about for thirtie Hardhips of armed men to be fent by land, and to come as high as they could in the River with the Hoppe to the Hope fight against the Acheners, which by reason of the shoulds they could not do high enough to him. Duch thip, behgn: agains the Australia restriction in edayes the Towne was rendred by composition. Thus redeet them, but that after twentie nine dayes the Towne was rendred by composition. Thus renede mained twenty three Hollanders priloners, and twelve came aboord, where none of command were left, but the Mallers mate, and one Affiliant. Their refolued for Patania, but encountred with a fforme, were driven on the Corall ground of Boneo, and were by a larger wind put thence vpon Pulo Condor. It being now impossible to recourt Pataria, they fought refreshing in the Warellus, where they had a good Bay, but an ill Kitchin, the people being their enemies. They came 10 to Patania with eighteene men, the mo? lying in pitifull 1 light in their Cabbins. Sheebrought feuentie thousand Rials of eight, and twentie nine packs with Indie cloth.

#### ð. III.

# Their Voyage to Masulipatan; accidents during their long flay there, and their returne.

🐧 He next morning we fet faile. The fiue and twentieth we were with the Southerliest Hands of Ridargh (which are about eighteene or twentie, lying in fixe degrees) and in Iles Ridargh, the Euening by the lles of Capas, which are three little Ile., lying fome thinteene Capas, Pale

leagues from the former, and two from the Continent, The fixe and twentieth, we faw Ting. Pulo Tyaman, South and South by East from Capas twentie eight league. The nine and twentieth, being calme, we came to Pulo Tingi. If you keepe at eighteene fathome, you neede teare nothing

The first of November, we saw the point of Iantana or Iobor, and the Mount upon the Hand of Bintam, and the next Morning came in fight of Pedra Branca: and about ten of the clocke came sintam. of Button, and the next according came an agreement of abor fourel agues into the Sea labor Hu- Lingibour. gens describes this should very well, which we passed not without danger having the point with 30 the three little Ilands West South-west from vs. It is good to keepe towards the Sea, till you bring the little Iles shut in with the point of Iohor, and Pedra Branca open with the Ile of Bintam. Pedra Branca is a rocke full of fowle, and be-dunged, which caufeth the toppe thereof to be white, and gives it that name. Till the feuenth, we were every day buffe, turning vp with the floud till we were past the Ruer of lobor, and came about two leagues from Sinca pura. On the eighth, divers Prawes came aboord vs hard by the straight, being of the Salettes under the King of lobor, which for the mest part keep in their Prawes, with their Wiues and Children, and line on fishing. By these we understood, that the King of Achen had sent Raia Bonny Soe, younger brother of the King of Iohor, backe agains with great honour, attended with thirtie Prawes and two thousand Acheners, to rebuild the Fort and Citie of Johor, with good flore of Ordnance, 40 and other necessaries, having ma ried him to his Sister, and that he should bee set up in the old

Kings place. Here we tooke a Pilot to carry vs through the Straights. The nineteenth of December, we arrived at Majulpatan, where we found an English thippe, Majulpatan and two Hollanders. We understood that Mirf dards was out of place, and that Atmachan and Bufebuller and tall governe. The Ergl/b thip was the lames, and was fent expressely to second vs. The lames, in our Voyage. M. Marlow, M. Danis, M. Gumey, and M. Cob came abound vs, and delinered vs Letters. The one and twentieth I went on snoare, where we were met by Wentacadra, some to Busebulleran, with the Sabandar and other Morres, and were well received. They gave vs divers tefferiifes, and to the Director Waner and me, to each a faire horfe, which I retuled, suspecting

their treachery, but was compelled to accept it. I took a Caul at foure per Centum, & landedgoods. The twentie fift of Ianuary, the Iames departed for Petapoli: and on the feuenth of Fet mary, from thence for Baniam. On the eighteenth of February, I went to Narfapur Feca, and the nineteenth, the ship was brought into the River drawing nine foot three quarters, and having ten and an halfe, contrary to the reports of some, which wished no good to vs. The three and twentieth, I arrived againe at Massulpatan, and diffrached the Peon for Surat, writing to M. Aldworth. That 1 armed agains at real purposes amount according Frank, by whom we understood, that it day armed a Namette from Pegs, wherein came Cornelius Frank, by whom we understood, that it day armed a Namette from Pegs, wherein came Cornelius Frank, by whom we understood, that it day armed a Namette from Pegs, wherein came Cornelius Frank, by whom we understood, that it day armed a Namette from Pegs, wherein came Cornelius Frank, by whom we understood, that it day armed a Namette from Pegs, wherein came Cornelius Frank, by whom we understood, that it day are not a supplied to the person of the was certaine that the King of Ann had taken the Fort of Stringth, and flaine all the Portugals, and that Xenga or Philip de Britto, was either spitted or so dashed. This was done in Marchiart. The King had given order for rebuilding the old Towne, calling all the Pequers together, and making many faire promifes. Himfelfe went forward toward Tenefferin, where Banga de la

60 came to him with fiftie thouland Peguers, who before had been vader the King of Sam. The Moores in Massulpatan reionce greatly at this conquest, hoping to get the trade of Pegu into their hands againe, and prepare two thips to fend thirther in Septemb r. In March came newes of el uen ships arri sed at Goz, eight from China, and three from Malacca, which brought downe the price of the Market, in a good houre for me, which had almost dispatched before.

In Aprill 1614. Atmachan departed for Golanda to give vp his accounts, the yeare comming to an end. It was well for him, the King having depoted the great Treaf rer, and given his Office to Malick Tufar, Atmachans friend : and well for vs , these Governours Debts beeing good whiles they continue their place; otherwise doubtfull. The eighteenth of May, at five in the evening dyed Captaine Effirgton of a finden heat, having

Tho. Estingtons

caten his Dinner at the Table. He had some Biles about him, which at that time or the yeare are very common : one great one on his thoulder, which would not breake, forposed the cause of that heate. I went and fet the ship in the best order I could, they all cerusing other G vernour but me, which thought it an abasement to tread in the steps of my vnder Merchan. I committed it for that time to Mafter Skinner, holding all in hope that they might doe their but endeaucurs, and returned to Masulpatan, where I found three perions which said that they were lent with 10 Ohiama Queen Letters from Ohiama Queene of Paleacatte, Inga Raiz Gouernour thereabout, and of Saint Thomee, Apa Condina S. cretarie of the Great King Wencatadraia, wherein they tent me world that if I would come thither, they would grant me a place right ouer against the Fort of Paleacane, with all fuch Primle iges as we should defire, and other great promifes besides. But I considering how I and the lames had beene entertayned there, could beleeve but little : yet at last we agreed that one of them should flay with me, and the rest should depart with one of my folkes, who should carrie the Letters to the aforesaid persons; as also to the King; wherein I repeated the bad entertainment which we had at Paleacatte. And if now it pleafed him that we should come in-

to his Country, then to fend vs his Caul or fafe Conduct, to which we might truft,

Can and Avefliam to the English.

His offers.

The nine and twentieth of July, arrived foure persons as Embassadors, with my man Wengalia 20 et Nar Ing. his from the Great King of Nar Inga or Velur, bringing me a Caul with his Abeliam, (which is a white Cloth where his owne hand is printed in Sandill or Saffin ) as also one from the Queene of Palescette, and divers Letters from Iaga Raia, Tima Raia, Apacondaia and others. The Kings Letter was written vpon a leafe of Gold, wherein hee exculed the former fault done to vs in Paleacatte, desiring that now we would come into his Countrey, and chase a place to our best liking, and that there we should build a house or Cattle according to our owne liking, with other printledges. He gaue me a Towne of about four hundred pound of yearely reuenue, with promile to doe more at my comming thither. The Hollanders had wrought much against it, but their words were not now in such force; the Inhabitants greeting to see enery yeare English fhips passe by without any profit to them, and therefore filling the King with complaints, and 30 procuring thele friendly offers. I kept them with mee, allowing their daily charges till the ship be come into the Road, then to confider further. My man Wengali had beene in person before the King and spoken with him, the King laying his hand on his head, and presenting him with a Telleriffe.

Ouer-flowings

In August, was in Narsapur Peta and thereabouts, a greater ouer-flowing then had beene feene in nine and twentie yeares; that whole Salt hils, Townes, and Rice draue away, and many thoulands of men and cattell were drowned, the water being three yards aboue the common high-way. In Goleanda (which hath a branch running into this great River, dry in the Summer) were about foure thou find houlds washed away. Two stone Bridges, one of nineteene; the other of lifteene arches (as artificially made as the like may fearly bee feene in Europe, in my judge- 40 ment, at half three fathone high aboue water) were three foot under water, and fixe arches of that of nineteens washed away, beeing a Bridge which might well bee compared with that of The fourth of October, the thip being theathed came ouer the Barre without hurt, hindered Rochester.

before by the foule weather. And now I called freshly for my Debts, and writ thereof the third time to the Court, telling them that I would be payd the interest also; whereupon they writ to Mir Marumad Rafa and the Subander, to looke that I be tontented. The three and twentieth, the thip came into the Reade of Mafulpatan, and I tooke order for thipping the goods. On the ang or ner-figs lears a flucand twenti, the came new set the death of Wencatadrapa King of Velor, after his fiftee his wine dur- yeares raigne, and that his three Wines (of whom Objama Queene of Paleacute was one) had 50 ning withhim hurned themselves quicke with the Corps. Great troubles are feared; the Hollanders are afraid of their Callle new built in P. Meacaire. Soone after came fixtie fixe Souldiers to strengthen it,

The first of November, arrived the Lion from Bantam, which brought newes of the casting away of the Bantam in the Teffell, and of the White Lion at Saint Helena; of the lames arruall at Innerfor Pa. Bantam and going thence for Patania. I feeing the Governours trifling delayes for his Debt, and being in danger thereby not to returne this yeare, resoluted to carrie him or his some from the Custome house aboord the ship, how dangerous somer the attempt seemed, the whole Company promiting therein to line and dye with me. Whereupon I gaue order for the Beat to goe aboord, 60 and to bring fixe Muskets wrapped up in the Sailes, and so to lye in the Custome House, till we should see our oportunitie. Moreouer, seeing we may not bring any weapons on shore, I gaue cruer that all our folkes should stay within the House, and come to mee in the Custome House as soone as I should fend for them five, to take hold of the Souldiers Pikes, that were of the Governours

CHAB. 14.5.3. Strange attempt of English among the Moores. or his fonnes Guard, and so presently to enter the Custome House, which standeth hard by the

Rivers fide, and then to flut the doore. So might we beable to carry them into the Boat, before the alarme be knowne in the Towne: wee having them in the Boate, wee needed not to feare. We kept it secretly, yet had the Hollanders intelligence, who esteemed it a bragge, and so reuealed it not.

The one and twentieth of November, the Gentiles had a Feast, which Solemnitie happens Gentile Feast. thrice 2 yeare, when the New Moone commeth on a Monday : in which both Men and Women come to wash themselues in the Sea, esteeming thereby to have great indulgence. The Branenes

alfo and Cametis doe the fame.

On the foure and twentieth, I demanded my money of the Gouernour very angerly, having flaved feuen monethes longer then bargaine, asking also Mir Mabumad Rafa, why he did not helpe me according to the Letters of the Court: who laughingly answered, they would talke with me at the Cultome House when my anger was ouer. I replyed, I would no longer bee made a Foole, I would show my selie a Captaine of the King of England, who are not accustomed to fuch Knauish dealing. Thus went I to the Custome House, where I found the Gouernours Sonne with a small Guard, his Souldiers having set their Launces over against the Custome House, it now being also high-water, as if God had offered Occasions fore-looke. Wherefore I fent home (as was before agreed) for Maiter Skinner and the rest, (leauing only three to looke to the house) who presently came & laid hold on the Pikes, and entring the Custome house, that the Valorous and

20 doore. In the mean time I held Wencatadra arrested by the armes, til two or three came to me, who france attaking him in their armes carryed him into the Boat, into which I prefettly leaped, and beeing tempt of the followed of the rest, put off from shoare, rowing away : so that before his Father and Mir Ma- English. burnad Rafa could come to the Custome House, wee were in full rowing. But in regard that it The Governors blew hard, and that we were forced to row under land, within the length of two Cables to keep Prionerathe depth of the Channell; they came with might and mayne to purlue vs : fome comming boord. hard by the Boate, but were out-rowed. Some met vs in front which had indangered vs, but discharging three Muskets we frighted them, and carryed away our prey in light of three thoufand people, being much past the Barre before they co. Id come to it, and came fafe aboord. I had given order to George Chancey, to flay ashoare with three men more to give a reason of this Ho-30 fillitie, & toget in the Debts: but he, contrary hereto, going forth of the house to fee this Enter-

prize, was by some varuly fellowes set upon and thorowly beaten : which comming to the Gouernours eare, hee tooke him into his protection, fearing his fonne might pay for it. In the after-noone came from shoare Werner Van Berchem the Hollander, with the Kings

Interpeter, to demand the cause of this action, whom I answered that they knew it well enough, and I had also left my vn 'er Merchant on shere to tell them; of whose hard viage understanding, I made as though I would be reuenged on Wencatadra, but by Van Berchems intercession remitted it, conditionally to execute the fame, hanging him at the yard (which he writ to his Father) if any of my men should be wronged. I prohibited also any Boatto come aboord without a Letter from George Chancey, elle would I fet them all before the Mait. The Hollanders Van Berchem

40 with the Secretarie came aboord agains on the feuen and twentieth, offering the Gouernours owne Debt : I demanded no more but his and Callopas whose Suretie hee was, and for the rest, that he as Governor should fend such as refused to pay aboord; & I would held my selfe satisfied. Berchem also protested against me of all dammages, which they had bound, or might beare, because of my hollilitie; to which protest I answered by writing, shewing the nullitie thereof, and their ship the same night departed for Patane. In the meane-while, Wencatadra remay ned aboord without eating or drinking. For he being a Bramene, may neither eate nor drinke in any mans Superfition of house but what he hath dreffed himselfe; which made mee to to pittle him, that I offered if any Brimens. two Moores of qualitie would come aboord in his place, I would let him goe on shoare. But none would undertake it, and he must continue his fast. The Gouernour therefore payd his and so Callopas Debt, and made all the rest to pay except Miriapeik and Datapa which were in Golomo

da, and I fent backe my Pr. foner, the thirtieth of Nouember. After this agreement diners Moores and others came abound to visit mee, promising to write to the King the truth of these proceedings, desiring me not to hurt any Moores ships. I answered I was for this time fatisfied: but let them hereafter take heed of giving like caute, and have better eares for Englishmens complaints. I also sent Letters to the King at Golconda to the same purpose for quicker lustiee. I dispatched likewise the Embassadors of Velur, in respect of the troubles there, and my short stay denying fit oportunitie : yet I left Letters with them for the first English ships, with my best aduice.

The fewenth of December, Master Chances came about with the rest, and next night I put to 60 Sea, having offered to come and take a friendly fare-well on shoare : but the Governour fearing I would write of his dealing by those Moores, refuted, pretending hee was ashamed to see my face, whom of a good friend he had made his Enemie. The third of Ianuarie, we arrived at Bantam, where we found the lames come from Patane, the Hostander, and Concord. I went on

fhoare and received of Master Iohn Iordaine, (principall Factour at Bantam) Letters, from Sir flockes vaited. Thomas Smith, testifying that the Companie was joyned in one, &c. From Master Cockin at Maccafar, that he had received the Cargaton lent by William Ebert, with other circumftances: from Adam Denton and Master Gourney, complaying of the dead Market because of the Warres: from Mafter Lucas alfo, of his feares in the fame regard; but the Darling being gone thither. I

Here we agreed that the Hofianders goods should be discharged into the Globe, and Edward Christian (made Captaine thereof in that Countrey by Generall Eeast) should bee Captaine of the Giobe, and Nathaniel Salmon Matter; and Matter Skinner should goe Master in the Hosiander: 10 and that in the Globe thould goe fiftie men, in the lames five and fiftie, twentie in the Hofander which was to Pay here; and three or foure to keepe the Concord. On the thirtieth, the Lamer departed to goe on a moneth before and to stay at the Cape, or at Saint Helena, that we might go together. Seeing the Hosiander could not so quickly bee made readie, it was thought fit to send the Concord for Amboyna, George Bale going in her; and George Chancey was to flay in Macafar. The thip Zelandia arrived from lapan, and brought Letters from Mafter Cockes, that Mafter Pear cocke with the Hollanders was flame in Cochin China, and that Mafter Adams and foureother English were gone thence for Syam.

This is Sup-

Letters from

The fourteenth of Februarie, arrived Captaine David Middleton with the Samaritan, Thomas and Thomasin, the men being well and in good disposition. Captaine Middleton vnderstanding 20 of his Brothers death, and the loffe of his ship the Trades Increase, was perplexed and resolved to goe home, wherefore he called a Court to fee the disposing of the ships, and the manning againe of the Hosiarder. It was then thought fit to send home the Samaruan with the very fift, the Thomas to Sumatra, and the Thomasin for Amboyna, to succeur the Concord and the Hossander for Petania and Iapan, to wife those Factories, which was put in execution. They fet fayle out of Bantam Road, the two and twentieth of February. Aprill the thirtieth, they entred the Road of Soldania, where they found the lames which arrived the day before, the Aduise & Astendant outward bound. The fedenteenth of May, they weighed, and the first of June came to Saint Helens.

# CHAP. XV.

" For the furthering of Marine knowledge, I haue though: good to adde this Voyage, how Societie with the East-Indian Societie.

A lournall of a Voyage made by the Pearle \* to the East-India, wherein went as Captaine Master SAMVEL CASTELTON of London, and Captaine GEORGE BATHVEST as Lieutenant : written by IOHN TATTON, Master.

He two and twentieth of August 1612, we departed from Black-wall for Granef- 40 end, and being much hindered by contrary, before we could attayne to the Lands end of England.

The feuen and twentieth of Nouember, we fell with end, and being much hindered by contrary windes, it was the fift of Nouember, The feuen and twentieth of Nouember, we fell with Lancerota, one of the Ca-

The third of December, we towed into Lauratani Road. The fifth wee were put out of the Roade by foule weather, and fpent the whole moneth about this lle, and Tone-

riffa, and tooke in fixteene Pipes of Wine.

The last of this moneth, we met with a small ship of London, a little in the Offing, which had formerly beene in the Read with vs, which an Holland ship of Warre had taken, whose men being all drunke in the night, the ficle away having but three men in her : into whom we put two 50 man of Warre- men, and a Merchant, whom we flould have fet on shoare at the Grand Canarie, but the weather not permitting vs, he agreed to goe for the Ile of Palme, we thinking there to better our prouifion. The small thip this day did beare vs companie.

The fifteenth day, we anchored in the Roade of Cape Verde where we watered, and got some

Rofifes Road.

The one and twentieth, we weighed and went ouer to Rofifeo for Beenes, and at fine of the clocke anchored in Rofifco Roade in five fathomes. Note that there is but eleven fathomes over the Bay man East and by North course : for so lyeth Rosisco from the Ile which maketh the Roade at Cape Verde. The two and twentieth, we got leuen Beeues.

The three and twentieth, in the morning wee departed from Roffico. The eight and twen- 60 tieth, being in latitude fixe degrees, thirtie two minutes, we met with the first Ternado, lasting fome two houres.

The twentieth of Februarie, wee croffed the Equinoctial Line, and made our way South

in English Koyages into the East-Indies. CHAP.IS.

The fifteenth of Aprill-1652, the latitude thirtie two degrees, thirtie nine minutes, the Aprill 15. wind South-west, we steered in East South-east, and met with many great weeds, called Trom. Weeds called wind South-well, we itered in East South-east; and met with many great weeds, caused 17000-bis by the Portugals, and the water was much changed; we fleered away East South-east till fine 17000-lines fleets with the 1700 by the 1700 b of the clocke; then wee faw the land betweene the East South-east, and East North-east: wee the Case of ftered away East till seuen in the morning; then we were thwart Punta de Sansta Lucia, some Bunna Espefour leagues off; we founded, and had forty three fathomes, Rockes: then it fell aland,

The fixteenth at noone, latitude thirtie three degrees, no minutes. At fine of the clock at night, Punta de Santia we were that so farre into the Bay, that we brought a ledge of rockes South South-west off vs: Laza.

The Bay.

The seventeenth in the morning, we were some seven lengues off the shoare, having got some three leagues to the Southward. This day our latitude was thirtie three degrees, no minutes, we flood in for the shoare, and at three of the clocke came in faire by the point in fifteene, fourteene, and thirteene fathoms, and had fometimes hard ground, fometimes foft Ozie: and when wee were shot within the point two miles off the shoare, we had nine fathoms for the most part foft Ozie: Then we anchored in the South-earl fide of the Bay in feuen fathoms foft ground, the one point North-North-east some seuers leagues of; the other which we came in by, North-west,

The eighteenth in the morning, we fent our Boat and Skiffe on shoare the Skiffe prefently They goe on The eighteenen in the morning, we tent our local and skine of money a new skine presently returning, brought news of people, whereof ione twentic came to them. We effect the Skine house, and on the same to them. We expect this find expect the find expect the find expect. on shoare againe with an iron hoope cut in pieces, and some hatchets: and for a small piece of this A Calle lora

20 iron hoope we had a Calte, and for an hatchet an excellent good sheepe. Then we sent our Boat piece of an to feeke for water, but ranging the Bay could find none: a little puddle we faw, of which the ironhoope, to feeke for water, but ranging the may could me home a little phone we law, or which the people dranke, making fignes that there was none other. This Countrey feemed to be a very analyzed people dranke, making fignes that there was none other. This Countrey feemed to be a very analyzed to the first harmonic five for water. Prefeteran people cranke, making ingues that there was now outer.

Perpendigues of the Bay, having fixe foote water parent place. Our Boat went into a River in the bottome of the Bay, having fixe foote water parent place. vpon the Barre at an high water, and went a mile vp a very fine River, but all falt water, and a

The nineteenth in the morning, at two of the clocke, the wind came up at North Northwest, and blowing right in, we weighed, and made a boord over the bottome of the Bay in ten, mine, eight and seuen fathoms. Then the wind came to the West South-west, and West by South, and so we plyed it out, all night becalmed some three leagues without the point of the road. The 30 two and twentieth at noone, latitude thirtie three degrees, fiftie three minutes, we were some eight leagues off the shoare. The three and twentieth in the morning, the Table bare South- The Table,

caft some fine leagues off. All night was calme. The foure and twentieth, we came into the Road of Saldanha: The neonle desire nothing in much as Concar Bertle their regarded of Saldanha. of Saldanha: The people defire nothing to much as Copper: Braffe they regarded not. Saldamba: The people delire nothing to much as Copper: Braffe they regarded not.

Copper in The foure and twentieth of August, we departed from Priaman for Tecon: Priaman flandeth chiefe repuest.

in thirtie eight minutes of South latitude, and the vanation there is foure degrees, aftie minutes August. North-weff. Tecon flandeth in fine and twentie minutes of South latitude, having three or foure Priaman in shoulds betweene them : but keepe some foure leagues off the shoare, and there is no feare. The one and thirtieth, we ran into a Bay, and there (heing a willernesse) wee brought on a South hunder.

falle keele on our Pinnaffe. This Bay is called by the name of a Towne, a little to the South-Variatio foure 40 wardof it, called Airchaugge. The latitude of this Bay is some eight minutes North latitude, degrees fitte Round about the should going in, is nine fathome and a quarter less : but betweene the maine and minutes. Round about the should going in is nine station ne and a quarter selfe: but betweene the maine and it, is the best channell with a Northerly wind, because the point of the sile lyeth should a good directory. cables length off to the Northward: some two miles off the shore thwart the wester point, which Towns eight is to the Northward of Airebangye, lyeth a sheald, whereon is but eight or nine fathomes water, minutes North being rockes: but all over betweene that land and the long Isle in the offing, which lyeth foma latitude. feuer leagues off, is but eight and twentie and thirtie fathoms. The tenth of September, we got Afhoold. vp with the wind off the thoare, within two miles of Partaban.

The elementh in the morning, we anchored at the South-west end of the Isle of Pattaban in fourteene fathoms Ozici and at two in the after-moone we anchored thware the Ruser of Pattide

The Ruser of

Man, in flue fathoms Ozici All this Coalt is Ozic neare the fluear without it be the flueals. In the

Ruser is very boad water, and you may each test in the flue float properties. The Ruser of the flue and th Ruer is very good water, and you may goe into felix or feuen foot voon the Barrs, it standeth degrees, wenin no degree, twentie eight minutes of North latitude.

The murteanth, we went from Pattaban with two Governours for our Pilots, for Barons and nures. Achen, with three Boyes.

The fixteenth, we were a little short of a bigge Island, which lyeth some two miles off the A bigge Island maine, with two other small Isles on the South-fide of it; and betweene the maine and it lyeth in one degree an high round homocke being an lile: This is some twentie sine or twentie sixe leagues to the toutie minutes. Northward of Pattaban. This bigge Itle standeth in one degree, fortie minutes. And on the North-west side is a fresh running downe a steepe cliffe, like a little River, all in a breach, and

to the weth white a great way off, feuen or eight leagues you may very well fee it. On the Northfide of this lile is a fine Bay z going faire by it, we had thirty fathoms Ozie. South-west or West South-west some foure leagues from this Island lyeth a should: within this Isle your depth is A should two and twentie fathoms, and so close into the maine twentie fathoms, all Ozie, your anchor o-

February 20. They croffe

The first Ternado.

Landantaken by an Holland

Teneriffa.

Decemb. 1611 A fm all fhip of

Lanc-Teta.

330 Nouember.

The lait of October, we departed from Nienbar, where we had good refreshing, for the Isle of Cerlon; the Canoes still trading, so long as we were any thing neare.

The tweltch of Nouember at noone, the Sunne shining, we made our ship in five degrees thirtie fine minutes. By which observation I found our ship fortie leagues farther Southerly, then I could judge by our failing, in leffe time then two dayes. At eight of the clocke in the morning, we faw the land of Ceylon, North-east by north off vs some twelve leagues off, being the high

Punta de Galle

land within Punta de Galle. Then it proued calme, and we got our our Skiffe to found, but found The thirteenth at noone, latitude fine degrees, thirtie two minutes, variation thirteene de-Variation thir- grees, twentie foure minutes at night: all night the wind variable, little wind, but very much trene degrees, raine; we flented it in to the Northward : the next morning the land was Eaft North-eaft, The 10 twenticfoure fourteenth at noone, our latitude was fixe degrees, or fix or fine. The Souther point of Ceplon cal-

led Diundra, East of vs. The fixteenth in the after-noone, the wind Southerly out of the fea, we weighed and went The Bay of Ve into the Bay, where the Boats were, called Velagam, thinking there to water, and anchored in feuen fathoms fine blacke fand, the one point West North-westerly, the other point which wee came in by South South-west Westerly, and rode within a quarter of a mile from the shoare. This night wee lent our Skiffe on shoare with a slagge of truce, but went not on shoare, the people making thew they could not understand Partuguife.

The feuenteenth, we fent our Boat to the other fide of the Bay, where there were houses built by Christian Portugals: where the people came downe to our Boat, and one of them came into 20 the water neare the Boat, speaking very good Portuguise, in habite like one of the Countrey peo-ple: but we judged him to be a Portugall. He answered our men, that wee could have nothing till they had acquainted their King; and so bid vs returne the next morning, and we should have answere from their King, with very pleasing words : but soone after we perceived an ambush of

the Portugals, and weighed.

The two and twentieth, we fent our Boat and Skiffe on shoare, thinking that for their two Boats and men, they would have given vs water. But we commanded our long Boat not to goe neare the shoare, but to lye off to succour the Skiffe, if need were. The people on shoare keeping themselves close, fent one man downe to speake to our Skiffe, that if they would give them money wee should water: who made answere, that our Captaine was very well content to gine 30 them what it pleased them to require, and told them that we were bound for Maticalo, a Citie upon the Ille, to Trade. Then he drawing nearer to the Skiffe, seemed to be afraid, and told them in the Skiffe that they had Gunnes and would shoote him : but they making answere they had The treason of none, as indeed, they had not, (for the Boat was fitted for their defence) comming neare, hee talked very friendly, feeming to yeeld to any thing. But on the fudden he retiring from the Skiffe, there came off fuch a volly of small shot, as the like hath been seldome seene, I thinke not lesse then two hundred, which hurt all our men in the Skiffe, being fixe, but none deadly, thanked be God. In the long Boat none werehurt ; but the Skiffe was even in the wash of the shoare, At

necke, to have gotten hold of the Skiffe : But two of our men having better hearts then the reft, 40 although hurt, rowed her off. The long Boate discharging her fowler and her small shot, made them retire into the bushes againe; and so both our Boats came abourd againe. The foure and twentieth, we flood to the Eastward about Diundra, the Souther point of the Iile, and anchored all night fome seven leagues to the East.

their discharging of their shot they sallied out of the bushes, some of them running up to the

The River

The fixe and twentieth, wee flood to the Eastward along the shoare, and at noone anchored thwart a River, which the people called Wallamay, in eight fathoms, black Ozie fand, yet shewed a great River within, but the mouth was dord vp. Our Boat being at the mouth of it, thought it to be a Rocke that lay thwart of the Rivers mouth; and the Sea going high they could doe no good, but came aboord.

The seuen and twentieth, at sive of the clocke at night, we were thwart a should in the offing 50 of vs, and being that to the Eastward of it, we tooke in all our failes but our fore-course, and stood it off a try to spend the night, and not liking the weather, I called to get up our new forecourse ; and while it was getting vp, the other split. Being some foure miles off the shoare, we laid it a hull till nine of the clocke, having foure and thirtie fathoms. Then we laid it about to the shoare, and at eleven of the clocke anchored in thirteene fathom fine fand, some three miles and an halfe from the shoare, being lesse wind.

The eight and twentieth, in running some five leagues, wee met with another shoald without vs some three leagues from the land, the shoare being landie hills. The depth some five or five miles off, fixe or eight fathoms: at one cast we had but fine fathoms, which was another should, 60 but it shewed not, being a smooth Sea. Then we came into ten and fifteene fathoms : and standing still to the Eastward, we came to a point of rockes, and there seeing a fine River, we anchored on the East-side of the point in nine fathoms blacke Ozie land; the point bearing Southwest and by South off vs. Heere we watered, keeping a guard vpon the Rocke of thirty small

thor. Here some people came to vs with feare, making shewes of great friendship. They have Thedescription for the most part of them very great holes in their eares: and some of them have their haire vpon on of the protheir heads, like the Chinefer, long, and made up with a knot upon their Crownes. They are all ple. naked, they weare onely a piece of cloth about their middles, hanging downe to their knees. Here two came aboord vs at severall times, which spake good Portuguise. They promised all things, but performed nothing. But finding the first to play the villaine with vs, yet as farre as we perceived, not by his owne meanes, we tooke occasion to detaine the one aboord, sending the other with threatnings and promifes on shoare to procure vs victualls; who staying somewhat long, put his fellow which we had detained in great feare; who fained himfelfe ficke, and would to faine have gone on shore. But the next day his confort came with two Calues.

The fourth of December in the morning, we stood to the East-ward till the brise came, which Decembers was about two of the clock, & fetcht not the place by fixe leagues: we anchored in ten fathomes two miles from the shoare, fine blacke sand latitude sixe degrees fortie minutes. Variation twelve Latitude & dedegrees fortie fixe minutes North-westing. Here we rode till the eighth: then we stood to the grees 40. min. West-ward, and anchored all night thwart a great Hamocke. The ninth, we anchored all night Variation 12. a little to the West-ward of the Westermost Shoald. The eleventh in the morning, we stood faire degr. 46, min. in by the river Wallaway; but the fea going high, we went along to the West-ward, and at night were thwart the point some five leagues to the East-ward of Diundra. Here wee rode till the fixteenth, at which time the Current fetting strongly to the Fast-ward, which was very feldome.

we weighed and plyed to the Eastward. The feuenteenth, we flood it in, and fetcht in a little to the West-ward of Diundra, thwart the two red Cliffes, and anchored in twentie face fachomes, the point East a little Northerly. Cliffes, The eighteenth, we broke vp our Pinnaile, being fo worms-eaten, that the wearied our men with freeing her of water. Here we rode the wind Easterly all this Moneth out.

Ianuarie the feuenth, Eafterly winds began to blow, then we bare up for the river of Wallaway, January. where we staid, and laid up new shrowds upon our maine Mast, having very much wind Easterly. We rode here tenne dayes together in tenne fathoms, three quarters of a mile from the shoare, the point lying East Southerly off vs. The nineteenth at midnight we espied a sayle. The twentieth in the morning in lesse then three leagues chase we tooke her. And the same day we stood it shippe, away to the North-west out of sight of land; then we stood in againe. The foure and twentieth. wee anchored some seuen leagues to the North-ward of Punta de Galle. The fine and twentieth we began to discharge her, riding in thirtie fathomes some three miles from the shoare.

The second of February, we had done with the ship, leaving inher neete an hundred tunnes February. of Pepper and Sanders. The third day, we fet taile home-wards. At fixe of the clocke at night Theyreturne we were in foureteene fathomes, fome fine or fixe miles from the shoare, thwart an Iland, which homewards, is some fixe leagues to the South-ward of the Portugals fort upon Ceylon called Colombo.

The twentieth of March, Latitude thirteene degrees feuen minutes: Variation twentie foure The greatest In twentiern or Marcin, Landaue time to the state of that we found. We fleered away South-weft, degrated that we found. We fleered away South-weft, degrated that we found. and felt no current. Note, that we met with Currents, and many ripplings from South latitude 40 foure degrees thirtie minutes, till we came into thirteene degrees no minutes. Sometimes the Ripplings making a noyfe like ouer-fals, especially being in the parallels of Pedras Brancas to the West-ward of it.

The foure and twentieth, latitude fixteene degrees fiftie minutes, variation twenty three de- Variation 21. grees tenne minutes: we fleered South-weft. The twentie feuenth, latitude twentie one degrees, degr. 10. min. then we faw an Iland West South-west, and South-west and by West some fine leagues from Anewlland vs, being very high land. At fixe of the clocke at night, we anchored on the Easter fide of it in discoursed in tenne fathomes fine blacke land a mile from the shoare. From fortie fathomes to foure fathomes elose into the shoare, you have fine black fand . Here we sent our Boat on shoare, and found infinite numbers of great land Tortoiles, as big as a man might well carrie, which were very good meate. Infinite num. The North-east point of this lie is very high and steepe; and a little to the South-east of the Inhustenum, bers of great point is low land, where is a fine running water like a river: and though a Boat cannot goe in, yet Torroiles.

it is a very good place to water in, somewhat distant from the shoare. The Ile is like a Forrest, A good water and therefore I called it Englands Forrell; but others call it Pewle lland, by the name of our flip, ringplace.

There is store of land sowie both small and great, plentie of Doues, great Parrats, and such like: Pestelle. And a great fowle of the bignesse of a Turkie, very fat, and so short winged, that they cannot flie, beeing white, and in a manner tame; and so are all other fowles, as having not been troubled ner feared with thot. Our men did beate them downe with thicks and ftones. Ten men may take fowle enough to serue fortie men a day. Our men trauelling into the land, found another river and a Pond with great flore of Mallards in it, and wild geele. Moreouer, they found infinite 60 ftore of great Eeles, as good, I thinke, as any in the world. Strike them with a Pike, and they will flie from you not past two or three yards, and there will lie still againe: you may wade after

them at your pleafure. I weighed one of them, because they were bigger then euer I saw, and it Anexcellent weighed fine and twentie pounds, and they are the sweetest fish that can be eaten. I thinke it is place for reso good a place as the world can affoord for refreshing, beeing also without people.

A point of

A fine Riner.

Aprill 1613.

28.degres, 47. great: ft ati-

They are to the West of Сарс ас Виона

The third of Inne. The fight bethree Hollanders and two

vp and unke

The first of Aprill 1613. we went away, and bearing about the North-east point, all the North file of the Ile was fine low land, and full of trees, more pleasant in fight then the Southfide. The second, latitude twentie degrees fiftie eight minutes. The llebare South-east by East Variation deg fome five leagues off: Note that we law no dangers about the lle, but the shore it selfe. At fixe of the clocke at night, the South-west point was off vs South-east by East, variation twenty two degrees fortie eight minutes.

The first of May, latitude thirtie eight degrees fortie seuen minutes, which was the greatest latitule that wee euer raifed to the South-ward, wee fleered away West North-west. The eleuenth at noone, latitude thirty three degrees fiftie eight minutes, by which observation I found a Northerly Current, and found my felte to the West-ward of Cape de Buona Esperanza.

The first of June, all these thips, the Salomon and foure great Hollanders departed from the Road of Saint Helena. But within foure houres after they were gone, there came about the point two great Carackes, the other ships being still in fight; we having most part of our Companie ashoare sicke, I fent the Boat on shoare, having not about ten men aboord: so therecame as many as were able, some of our soundest men being up in the Mountaines. When the Boat was come aboord, we cut cur Cables in the haufe and droue away, fetting fayle as fast as we were able, being in all but fixe and twentie men; having left behind vs ficke and found five and twentie men of our owne Companie, and one Indian, with all our water Caske, and divers other things for the vie of our licke men were left on theare. So haftening toward the Hollanders, and making fignes for their stay, and within night comming up with the A mirall of the Hollanders, 20 and telling him of this newes, hee was very glad, and defired to make faile for the Road againe. and made fignes to his Fleet to follow, and is stood for the Road as wind would ferue. But in the morning his biggeit flip both of force and burthen was milling, with the Salomon of London Yet his three ships and we plyed it vp for the Roade, and gat in the third day at noone. The Admirall of the Hollanders went first in, and anchored on the Broad-side of the Admirall Caracke. He veered fo much Cable before hee brought up his ship, that his sterne hung by the galleries of the Caracke: but with his two therne pieces lying very low, and his quarter Peeces hee so galled the Caracke, that he put her from two peeces of Ordnance, and might have funke her, if they had not been too conctous, having defire to carrie both. The next came the Bantam, and anchored in fuch fort, that the had her Broad, the vpon the Bow of the fame Carocke, and so racked her afore and out, that it much cooled the Portugals courage. Then came the white Lion, whereof one Simons was Captaine, and laid her thwart the haufe, and fo tare her that a man might fee all the Sea wash into her betweene wind and water, and withall cut her Cables, and so she droue off from the white Lion, and had driven on thoate, but that the Vice-Admirall Caracke had a Carle fast on thoare : and so the Caracke lying in the byte of this Cable, in time got another Cable and Anchor readie, and to brought her vp againe, though long first. Then the white Live making way to veere aboord againe, with a generall confent that all three ships should lay her aboord : the white Lim falling with her Broad-fide along the Vice-Admirall Carack, let flye her whole Broad-fide, and likewife the Carack at her. But fill vering to get aboord the Admirall Caracke, his men full plying his lower Ordnance vpon the Vice-Admirall, one of his Peeces brake 40 ouer his Powder Roome, as tome thought, and the shippe blew up all to pieces, the after part of her, and fo lunke prefently. In the time of this fight eleven of our men came out of the Mountaines: whom wee chying fetched from the sheare, out of the Bay to the East-ward of the chappell, leaning on shore afteene of our Companie, one being an Indian. In the white Lion were Henrie Bacon, and Henrie Teddiman blowne vp, & nine and fortie of the Hollanders. Then the Admirall, whereof John Derickson Lambe was Captaine, feeing his forces to much weakened, him, felre having two of his Preces difmounced, with many of his men killed and hurt, and we being of small force, thought it belt to leave them, for want of helpe, promising to turnish vs with

The third of June, loofing one after another, and changing a few flot with the Carackes, we

The eighteenth of July in the morning, we met with many weeds, and a small long leafe with white Berries of the bignesse of a corne of Pepper. The Master of the Carauell abound the Hollanders reported that farther Westerly the Sea is so thicke with these kind of weeds, that they hinder a thips way. They call it The Sea of Graffe. Hee affirmed that in former Voyages he had beene in it. The nineteenth, we croffed the Tropicke of Cancer.



# DENGLISH VOYAGES BE-YOND THE EASTINDIES, TO THE ILANDS OF IAPAN, CHINA, CAVCHIN-

CHINA, THE PHILIPINE WITH OTHERS, AND THE INDIAN NAVIGATIONS FVRTHER PROSECVIED.

Their iust Commerce, nobly vindicated against Turkish Treachery, victoriously defended against Portugall Hostility, gloriously advanced against Moorish and Ethnike Perfidie; hopefully recouring from Dutch Malignitie . iustly maintayned against ignorant and malicious Calumnie.

# THE FOURTH BOOKE.

Hauing brought to light (rather as a Midwife, the fruit of Others Trauels then mine owne as a Parent) the imperfect untimely Births of Other Englishmen, and that more mature, well complexioned, strong limmed, and (if Genethliacall coniectures faile not) hopefully promising Riches, Honour, Happie Successe and Long-life, of the 40 Eaft-Indian Societie; which we have also in a Scenicall Historie, or an Historicall Scene, (the Actors being the Authors , and the Authours themselves the Actors of their owne Parts, Artes, Acts, Defignes) brought from the Cradle to the Saddle, from weaker Infancie of first beginnings to the happie Progresse and growth of youthfull vigour and courage: I made a stand, and, in the mids of our Indian Course, finished the former Booke; that as after a long afcent of some steeper Hill, Men take breath, and review with delight, that which with irkesome labour and wearie steps they have passed; or like the Land-traueller resting in his Inne, or the Weather-beaten Mariner refreshing, himselfe in some mid way Harbour (which heere you see our Indian Nauigators doe in Soldania, or at Saint Helena.) You might also after that stay beginne a fiest Career, with revined firits, and renewed alacrtie, refume this Booke-Voyage, and Reading Nauigation. So may your Mindes in few houres and a fafe course, without feare of Rockes, Sands, Winds, Stormes of unseasonable Monsons, unreasonable Men (Fugitiues, Traytors, Pyrates, false Friends, open Foes) of an ill Market, hard Customes. or harsh accounts to be given at last; communicate in that, which These with so long labours, and so perillous dangers, have done and suffered.

And here first we prefent unto you, the East Indies made Westerly by the Illustrious Voyage of Captaine IO HN SKRIS, who having spent some yeares before in the Indies, by Ob-Servations to rectific Experience, and by Experience to prepare for higher Attempts, hath heere left the knowne Coasts of Europe, compassed those more waknowne of Afrike from the Atlantike to the Erythraan Sea, and after Commerce there (tam Marie, quam Mercurio) compasseth the Shoares, and pierceth the Seas, to and beyond all instrumes of Indian

CHAP.I. S.I.

and Alia, penetrating by along journey the Ilands, Cities, Court of the laponian Empires there fetleth an English Factorie, and after fafe returne, it readie to render thee the pleafure of his paine, and (why flag I thee any longer?) by a more pleasant Discoursive way, to discouer to thee the Karities of that Discouerie; and by hand, by the Eyes to lead thee along # with him all the way : and then leave thee to those that shall tell thee after Accidents and later Occurents in the Iaponian, Indian and Alian Affaires.

# CHAP. I.

The eighth Voyage fet forth by the East-Indian Societie, wherein were implosed three Ships, the Cloue, the Hector, and the Thomas, under the Command of Captaine IOHN SARIS: His Course and Acts to and in the Red Sea, Iaua, Molucca's, and Iapan (by the Inhabitants called Neffoon, where also be first began and settled an English Trade and Factorie ) with other remarkable Rarities, collected out of his owne Iournall.

Their sayling about Africa, visiting diners Ilands thereof, and comming to Socatora.

Aprill 18.1811



He eighteenth of Aprill 1611. Wee fet faile out of the Downer. The fixth of Iune following, we passed the Equincetial Line.

The first of August 1611. we arrived in the Bay of Soldania, where having well refreshed our selves the space of eight dayes, the ninth of August in the morning we weighed Anchor, and about foure in the after-noone were fine leagues off the Cape Buona Esperanza.

The second of September, of latitude twentie foure degrees, twentie one minutes, way East by North Northerly fixe leagues. Nota, That fince our comming from Cape Buona 40 Esperanze, We found no Monsons of West-winds, (as hath beene reported) but to the contrarie, did find North Easterly, South Eafterly and Eafterly winds with extreame Stormes, Raine, Thunder and Lightening:

yet at that prefent very faire and so hot that calines were to bee doubted. The third, latitude twentie three degrees, fiftie minutes, way South by West twentie three

leagnes wind at South.

The Bay of S. Augustine in the HenfSaint

A Prong cur-

About fine at night we made land being the lland of Madagascar, otherwise called Saint Laurence, the Bay of Saint Augustine bearing East by North about fixe leagues off. And then Recred away North North-east, variation at Sun-fetting fifteene degrees, eleuen minutes Westerly. We founded, but had no ground at one hundred fathome. The land not very high, but Sandie. And 50 then we passed the Tropicke of Capricorne, to the North-ward.

The teach of September, latitude seuenteene degrees, three minutes, way North-west twelve leagues, wind at North-east: we steered North North-west, variation at Sun-rising thirteene degrees, fiftie foure minutes Westerly. Heere wee found a strong Current setting South South-west; for these last source and twentie houres, shee could not have runne lesse then source and twentie lagues, having a stiffe gale: but for the reason aforesaid, in the evening we made the Itland Primeiras bearing West by North about foure leagues off.

The eleventh, latitude senenteene degrees, thirty three minutes way South by East halfea point Easterly tourteene leagues, the wind at Noth-east, and North-east by East, a storme.

Note that having flood but one watch and an halte to the East-wards, the Current did carry 60 vs there minutes to the Southwards of the latitude we were in, by the last observation; then we flood in for the land North North-west, hoping of a better wind neare the shoare with lesse current, an Middenly the water changed, but we could find no ground at an hundred fathom. In the euening we made the land bearing North, and North by West about fixe leagues off, finding

is to be the Islands Primeiras, but being to the Northward of it, it shewed somewhat longer then Illus Primeira before, for it did beare from the North-west to the North of vs; wee founded and had twentie fathom small gliftering fand; and founding againe, had twentie fathom blacke Ozie, with black shels. Then we stood off to the Eastward, the storme continuing with more wind in the night, then in the day; and having food off one glasse, we sounded and had two and twenty fathome. gray land and shels.

The twelfth, latitude eighteene degrees feuenteene minutes, way South-east by East eight and twentie leagues, wind at North-east, a storme : so that these last twenty foure houres we were carryed by the force of the Current forty foure minutes to the Southward of the former obserto nation, variation fourteene degrees, one and forty minutes Westerly. About night the wind veered to East North-east, so that we lay North with the sterne.

The thirteenth, latitude nineteene degrees, fixteene minutes, way South-east by South, two and twentie leagues, wind North-east by East little wind, the Current very strong against vs.

The fifteenth, latitude fixteene degrees, fix and forty minutes, way North North-east, halfe a point Easterly thirty leagues, wind South-west, wee steered North-east by North. Noce heere we found not the Current fo forcible, for we have deprest the Pole one degree, feuen and twenty minutes these foure and twentie houres. The reason wee supposed to bee that the Island Nous, was betweene vs and the Current, for we made account it did beare East by North eighteene leagues off, variation at Sun-fetting twelve degrees, eight minutes Westerly.

The fixteenth, latitude fixteene degrees not nine minutes, way North North-east eighteene leagues, we steered North-east by North, wind South-west by South, little wind, but astrong Current, variation at Sun-rising thirteene degrees, not three minutes Westerly.

The fenenteenth, the ships way North by West eight leagues, variation twelve degrees one minute Westerly : in the morning we made the land to the Southward of McCambique, making it to be the Illands de Angoxa, bearing West South-wit feuen leagues. The Westermost part of The Islands d the faid Islands feeming whitish. The maine to the Northward bearing North by East, imooth August. champion ground : weiteered North-eaft by Eaft, and towards euening we faw the land trenting to the Northward, feeming to the Seaward to be full of trees; here we found the Current to fet North North-west, for we could perceive by the land that we ran very fast to the Northward, and having little wind, wee founded often, but could not find ground at an hundred fathome.

The nineteenth, latitude fifteene degrees, twentie nine minutes, way South by East foure leagues, wind at East South-east, we fleered North-east, but by extremitie of the Current, wee were carryed to the Southward. So that wee were heere ten dayes, and could not get to the Current to the

Northward; notwithstanding we had a faire and reasonable stiffe gale. The one and twentieth, latitude fixteene degrees, twentie minutes, way South by West foure leagues, wind North-east, and North-east by East, little wind: in the morning wee were neare the Northermost of the Islands de Angonas, bearing West by North about three leagues off.

And to windward of vs, we espied a very dangerous shoale, lying East off the North part of the Avery dangemain, at the least three points into the sea, having a drie splat of white sand betweene it and the Tous shoald, maine: We founded and had ground at thirtie fathom, red ftones like Corall, with gray fand and shells, we stood off, it being a lee-shoare and Westerly Current. And finding by our skitte, which was fent off, that the Current did fet exceeding flrongly to the South-west by West, and such vncertaine thooling, we flood off for Saint Laurence. Note that these Islands de Augonas (which are many) doe fland in the plat in fifteene degrees, fortie minutes, and we find them in fixteene degrees, twentie minutes to the Southward of the Equinoctiall, variation thirteene degrees, no twentie minutes are minutes Wefferly.

The two and twentieth, latitude feuenteene degrees fiue minutes, way South South-east eighteene leagues, wind North-east, and in foure and twentie houres that we parted from the land, we loft no degrees, fortie fine minutes. But towards enening the wind came to the South-east, and South-east by South; we fleered North-east, and North-east by east, and East North-east for the Island Saint Laurence, looking out for Iuan de noua, which Hugen van Linschoten, willeth to beware of, and not to come neare it in a small Moone; notwithstanding wee were inforced to put our felues in hazard to get out of this Current and dangerous place, variation at Sun-feeting twelue degrees, fortie foure minutes Westerly.

The three and ewentieth, latitude fixteene degrees, foure and twentie minutes, way Northeast, two and twentie leagues, wind at South South-west, we steered East North-east, to rid vs of the Current, having deprets the Pole thefe last foure and twentie houres, no degrees, one and fortie minutes, variation at Sun-fetting thirteene degrees, fixteene minutes Westerly.

The foure and twentieth, latitude fixteene degrees, fixteene minutes, way East North-east tenleagues, wind at South-west, and South South-east, till eight in the morning, it came then Land vicence to the North, and North by East, little wind. In the morning at breake of day (to our great ad- cel neare it an miration) wee faw land to the Weltward, bearing North by West fine leagues off, not once loo- de Nous.

No:c.

and Alia, penetrating by a long journey the Ilands, Cities, Court of the laponian Empires there (etleth an English Factorie, and after fafe returne, is readie to render thee the pleafure of his paine, and (why flag I thee any longer?) by a more pleasant Discoursine way to discouer to thee the Rarities of that Discouerie; and by hand, by the Eyes to lead thee alonost with him all the way : and then leave thee to those that shall tell thee after Accidents and later Occurents in the Iaponian, Indian and Alian Affaires.

## CHAP. I.

The eighth Voyage fet forth by the East-Indian Societie, wherein were implosed three Ships, the Cloue, the Hector, and the Thomas, under the Command of Captaine IOHN SARIS: His Course and Acts to and in the Red Sea, Iaua, Molucca's, and Iapan (by the Inhabitants called Neffoon, where also be first began and settled an English Trade and Factorie ) with other remarkable Rarities, collected out of his owne Iournall.

Their sayling about Africa, visiting diners Ilands thereof, and comming to Socatora.



He eighteenth of Aprill 1611. Wee fet faile out of the Downer. The fixth of Iune following, we paffed the Equinc chall Line.

The first of August 1611. we arrived in the Bay of Soldania, where having well refreshed our selves the space of eight dayes, the ninth of August in the morning we weighed Anchor, and about foure in the after-noone were fine leagues off the Cape Buona Esperanza.

The second of September, of latitude twentie foure degrees, twentie one minutes, way East by North Northerly fixe leagues. Nota, That fince our comming from Cape Buona 40 Esperanze, We found no Monsons of West-winds, (as hath beene reported) but to the contrarie, did find North Easterly,

South Eafterly and Eafterly winds with extreame Stormes, Raine, Thunder and Lightening: yet at that present very faire and so hot that calmes were to bee doubted.

The third, latitude twentie three degrees, fiftie minutes, way South by West twentie three

The Bay of S. the He of Saint

About fine at night we made land being the lland of Madagascar, otherwise called Saint Laurence, the Bay of Saint Augustine bearing East by North about fixe leagues off. And then steered away North North-east, variation at Sun-letting fifteene degrees, eleuen minutes Welterly. We founded, but had no ground at one hundred fathome. The land not very high, but Sandie. And 50 then we passed the Tropicke of Capricorne, to the North-ward.

A frong cur-

The teath of September, latitude seuenteene degrees, three minutes, way North-west twelve leagues, wind at North-east: we steered North North-west, variation at Sun-rising thirteene degrees, liftie foure minutes Weiterly. Heere wee found a strong Current setting South South-west; for these last source and twentie houres, shee could not have runne lesse then source and twentie leagues, having a fliffe gale : but for the reason aforesaid, in the evening we made

the Itland Primeiras bearing West by North about four e leagues off. The eleventh, latitude feventeene degrees, thirty three minutes way South by East halfea point Easterly tourteene leagues, the wind at Noth-east, and North-east by East, a storme.

Note that having flood but one watch and an halfe to the East-wards, the Current did carry 60 vs thirtie minutes to the Southwards of the latitude we were in, by the last observation: then we flood in for the land North North-west, hoping of a better wind neare the shoare with lesse current, an Middenly the water changed, but we could find no ground at an hundred fathom. In the euening we made the land bearing North, and North by West about fixe leagues off, finding

CHAP.I. S.I. - English Voyages to the East-Indies.

is to be the Islands Primeiras, but being to the Northward of it, it shewed somewhat longer then Ilbas Primeiras, hefore, for it did beare from the North-west to the North of vs; wee sounded and had twentie fathom imall gliftering fand; and founding againe, had twentie fathom blacke Ozie, with black shels. Then we stood off to the Eastward, the storme continuing with more wind in the night, then in the day; and having flood off one glasse, we sounded and had two and twenty fathome.

The twelfth latitude eighteene degrees feuenteene minutes, way South-east by East eight and twentie leagues, wind at North-east, a storme : fo that these last twenty foure houres we were carryed by the force of the Current forty foure minutes to the Southward of the former obserto nation, variation fourteene degrees, one and forty minutes Welterly. About night the wind ve red to East North-east, so that we lay North with the sterne.

The thirteenth, latitude nineteene degrees, fixteene minutes, way South-east by South, two and twentie leagues, wind North-eaft by East little wind, the Current very strong against vs.

The fitteenth, latitude fixteene degrees, fix and forty minutes, way North North-east, halfe a point Easterly thirty leagues, wind South-west, wee steered North-east by North. Note heere we found not the Current fo forcible, for we have deprest the Pole one degree, feuen and twenty minutes thefe foure and twentie houres. The reason wee supposed to bee that the Island Inan de Noua, was betweene vs and the Current, for we made account it did beare East by North eightrene leagues off, variation at Sun-fetting twelve degrees, eight minutes Welterly.

The fixteenth, latitude fixteene degrees not nine minutes, way North North-east eighteene E leagues, we steered North-east by North, wind South-west by South, little wind, but a strong Current, variation at Sun-rifing thirteene degrees, not three minutes Westerly.

The fenenteenth, the fhips way North by West eight leagues, variation twelve degrees one minute Westerly : in the morning we made the land to the Southward of McCambique, making it to be the Islands de Angoxa, bearing West South-wit seuen leagues. The Westermost part of The Islands de the faid Islands feeming whitish. The maine to the Northward bearing North by East, imooth Agent. champion ground : westeered North-east by East, and towards evening we saw the land trenting to the Northward, feeming to the Seaward to be full of trees; here we found the Current to

fet North North-west, for we could perceive by the land that we ran very fast to the North-

ward, and having little wind, wee founded often, but could not find ground at an hundred fathome.

20

The nineteenth, latitude fifteene degrees, twentie nine minutes, way South by East foure leagues, wind at East South-east, we steered North-east, but by extremitie of the Current, wee An extreme were carryed to the Southward. So that wee were heere ten dayes, and could not get to the Current to the

Northward; notwithstanding we had a faire and reasonable stiffe gale.

The one and twentieth, latitude fixteene degrees, twentie minutes, way South by West foure leagues, wind North-east, and North-east by East, little wind: in the morning wee were neare the Northermost of the Islands de Angonas, bearing West by North about three leagues off. And to windward of vs, we espied a very dangerous shoale, lying East off the North part of the A very dangemain, at the least three points into the sea, having a drie splat of white fand betweene it and the rous shoald,

maine: We founded and had ground at thirtie fathom, red stones like Corall, with gray fand and shells, we stood off, it being a lee-shoare and Westerly Current. And finding by our skiffe, which was feat off, that the Current did fet exceeding firongly to the South-west by West, and such vncertaine shooling, we stood off for Saint Laurence. Note that these Islands de Angonas (which The Isles de are many) doe stand in the plat in fifteene degrees, fortie minutes, and we find them in fixteene degrees, degrees, twentie minutes to the Southward of the Equinoctiall, variation thirteene degrees, no twentie mi-

The two and twentieth, latitude feuenteene degrees fine minutes, way South South-eafteighteene leagues, wind North-east, and in foure and twentie houres that we parted from the land, we loft no degrees, fortie fine minutes. But towards evening the wind came to the South-east. and South-east by South; we fleered North-east, and North-east by east, and East North-east for the Island Saint Laurence, looking out for Iuan de noua, which Hugen van Linschoten, willeth to beware of, and not to come neare it in a small Moone; notwithstanding wee were inforced to put our felues in inzard to get out of this Current and dangerous place, variation at Sun-fetting twelve degrees, fortie foure minutes Westerly.

The three and twentieth, latitude fixteene degrees, foure and twentie minutes, way Northeast, two and twentie leagues, wind at South South-west, we steered East North-east, to rid vs of the Current, having deprets the Pole thefe last foure and twentie houres, no degrees, one and fortic minutes, variation at Sun-ferting thirteene degrees, fixteen e minutes Westerly.

The foure and twentieth, latitude fixteene degrees, fixteene minutes, way East North-east ten leagues, wind at South-weft, and South South-caft, till eight in the morning, it came then Land vacance to the North, and North by East, little wind. In the morning at breake of day (to our great ad- ce ineare in as miration) wee faw land to the Westward, bearing North by West fine leagues off, not once loo- de Nout.

No:c.

Lind viexpe- king for any that way, but to the Eastward for I uan de noua, which we made account could not ded neere hade be about fixe leagues South from vs, and being be-calmed, did doubt least the Current would fee vs vpon it in the night: but the day clearing, we found it to be the Northermost Hand of the Angonas, whence we departed the one and twentieth, ditto in the atternoone, which so amazed our Marriners, as that they were discouraged of getting our Voyage this way. The reason of this difference was (as we supposed) by a Counter current, which certainely in the small of the Moon doth fet East North-east, and West South-West, from the Plabella or point of the shoare. which lieth North-east by East off the Northermost part of Inan de nona, which meeting with our auncient enemie the North North-east Current, hath thus violently put vs ouer to the Westwards, notwithstanding we have had a tresh gale and faire wind, vntill this morning that it fell lo calme. Note, that if there be any such lland as luan de noua, it lies not so farre to the West-ward,

the Pertuga's.

as Daniels plots make mention, but itan is neerer the maine Hand, otherwise we must of necessity tie have teene it. They of the fourth Voyage in the Afcension, made accompt that they passed to the East-wards of it, and S. Laurence, which thing the Portugals hold impossible, faying, that it flands fo neere the maine Iland, as that there is no passage but a little channell, which once one of their thips was inforced to put through, and fince nor afore they have not heard of any to have done the like. Wherefore it was held amongst vs to be but a cunning of the Portugals, to place fuch an lland fo farre to the Well-ward, to the end that fuch as shall faile this way, being not fo well experienced as themselues, might (giuing it a birth ) fall into this extreame Current which we certainely found to fet more Westerly then North-East, and South-west. Wherefore 20 it is necessary for all fuch as shall be bound this way, to be upon the Coast of S. Laurence by the first of lune, and from the Cape S. Augustine, vntill they come into twelle degrees no minutes. to keepe up to the East-ward, and not to make their way to the West of the North, or North by West, for feare of the South-west Carrent, which with calmes, and foureteene degrees two minutes variation Westerly, will perforce set them over vpon the Coast of Soffala. And most certaine it is, that in August and September, you shall find very violent North-west winds, so that if yee would fland it ouer for & Laurence, you shall not fetch it without great danger of the shoulds of India, (the Current taking you on the broad side:) I meane, if you bee to the North of the faid shoal is, neither can you stop voon the maine to keepe your Latitude, for it is broken ground, and very deepe water.

The third of October we came to an anchor (after much trouble by Currents) betweene Sof-

fala and Mofambique, in thirteene and four-teene fathome: Latitude fixteene degrees thirty two minutes : Longitude feuentie fixe degrees tenne minutes : Variation eleuen degrees fiftie minutes Westerly. We anchored under an Hand neere unto the maine, upon which wee neither found people nor fresh water, though we digged very deepe in the land. The tenth, wee weighed, the wind at South South-weft, and stood ouer East by North for S. Laurence, hoping thereby to get out of these Currents. Thus were we toffed to and fro with variable winds, and still troubled with the Current comming out of the North-east, vntill the twentie fixth, wee came to an anchor vnder Moyella, which is one of the llands of Comora, Latitude twelve degrees thirteene hadrefreshing, minutes, to the Southward of the Equinoctiall, where we refreshed our selues eight dayes procuring Bullocks, Goates, Hennes, Limons, Cocos, Pines, Papanes, Plantans, Pomgranates, Sugar canes, Tammarin hennes, Rice, Milke, Rootes, Egges and Fish, in exchange of imall Haberdashery wares, and some money, and had here kind viage and great store of fresh water, the rather for that we flood still upon our guard. I inuited the King of Moyella beeing a Mahometan aboord the Clone, and intertained him with a noyle of Trumpets, and a confort of Mulique, with a Banket, which he refused to eate of because it was then his Lent, which amough them is called Rammadon, but hee took away with him the best of the Banket to carrie to the Queene his Mother, faving, they would eate it when the Sinne was downe. The Queenes name was Sultanna Marmangalla. The Kings name was Sariffoo Booboocarree. He requested the Generall to leave him a letter in his commendations to those that should happen hereafter to come thither, wherby they might understand of his honest dealing with vs. The like letter he had procured from Stephen Verhaghen, Admirall of twelve Holland thip, who arrived there in the yeare 1604, which he delivered vinto our Generall, who gave him the like, with this caution in the end thereof, that they should not give too great credit to them, but stand upon their guard, for that oftentimes

weapons continue peace. The Inhabitants here are Negroes, with short curled haire, and Pintados about their middles, fo ne wearing white caps, others turbants, by which we knew they were Mahometans. The King himfelfe wasapparrelled in a white Cotten coate, a Turbaht v pon his head, and a Guzerate Pintado about his middle: he was little whiter then the ordinary people, who are blacke: hee was leane, he had a round thinne blacke beard, great eyes, of a low stature, and of very few words; he could speake a little Arabique, which he had learned in his Pilgrimage to Mecca, from whence he had the name of Sheriffe. Here they defire money (where'y we understand Spanish Rialls of

eight ) rather then commoditie. But for Crimson broad Cloath, Red sculd Caps, Cambaya cloaths,

CHAP.I.S.I. The English mens Wage by the King of Moyela.

and Sword blades, you may have any thing the Iland affoords, which serueth onely for refreshing, and no way for merchandizing. He gaue the Generall a note under his hand of friendship, which beeing not long, I have here inferted.

Sharefoo Boobackar King of the More a, his note vnder his hand for further friendship. 1611. written in A-

The fourth of November, we let faile from this Iland Moyella. The feuenteenth in the mor- November. 20 ming, we made the land being the maine of Melinde, the Bay or Gulfe called Formofa, bearing The maine North-west about four eleagues off. The land trending North-east South-west, wee had thirtie land of Melinde fathome, small gray sand and shels, wind at East North-east, we stood off South-East a stiffe gale, and a very great fea, which sheweth to be shoale water, and a Current which we found to fet alongit the shoare, North-east. Latitude two degrees tenne minutes, variation at Sanne-Setting twelve degrees thirtie one minuts Westerly. Note, this land lieth more Easterly then in our plats, otherwise we should not have fallen therewith so soone: for by our reckonings we were at least fortie eight leagues off.

The nine and twentieth, latitude foure degrees fortie foure minutes, variation seuenteene degrees thirtie foure minutes Weifterly, beeing as we supposed tweltue leagues off the shoales, called Bases de Malhma East by South, we had a great Ruppling, and ouer-fall of water, a sit it had beene shoal-water; but founding found no ground at an hundred fathome, the wind came about here to South Southeast, our course North-east.

The fift of December, Latitude three degrees fortie minutes, our way North North-east eight December, leagues, wind at North North-east, East, East South-east, and North East by North, little wind for the most part calme, and had a very fearefull rippling of the water, much like voto the fall at Fearefull Rip-London Bridge, beeing out of fight of land, and finding no ground at an hundred fathome: when ling of the was we flood into the land it left vs, but bearing oif, (beeing fiftie leagues from land ) we found very ter. terrible. Variation fixteene degrees fifteene minutes Westerly. The second, Latitude two degrees fittie fine minutes, way North-cast by North eighteeene leagues, wind variable, the Rippling 40 continuing, variation fifteene degrees fiftie feuen minutes Welterly, which mooued vs to thinke that wee had a Current setting to the West, the variation decreasing so suddenly. The third, Latitude foure degrees foure minutes, way South twentie three leagues, wind variable, most

part calme, with great Rippling of the water, and a very strong Current Southerly, so that these last twentie foure houres, we are carried backe to the South-wards of our former latitude, one degreenine minutes. The fourth, latitude foure degrees thirtie three minutes, way South tenne leagues, little wind and variable betwixt the North-east, and East by South, very strange Rippling of the water, and fireng Current Southerly, variation eighteene degrees fortie foure minutes Westerly. The fifth, latitude foure degrees fiftie foure minutes, way South by East seauen leagues, wind variable, betwirt North-east by North, & East by South, the Rippling continuing 30 and Current Southerly, variation eighteene degrees clouen minutes Westerly at Sun-letting. The fixth, latitude fine degrees fine minutes, way South-east by East eighteene leagues, wind variable betwixt North-east by North, & North-east by East a gale, and at sometimes more searefull Ripplings of the water then before, yet could have no ground at an hundred fathome. These Ripplings thew like thelfes, and are not at all times alike, but formetimes more, formetimes lefte; but met with many times in a day, and make a noise by the ships side, as if she did runne fine leagues a Watch, when the doth scarce goe a head. We were much terrified there-with, the rather because wee could not imagine from whence it should proceed, seeing no land; but supposed our selues to bee amongst the Easter-most Islands, which he of the Northermost point of S. Laurence. Here wee had raine, thunder, lightning, and fulden guils which continued not long. The feuenth, way 60 East by South eighteene leagues, wind betwixt the North and North-cast, the Rippling still continued. The eighth, way North-east twenty two leagues, wind at South-west, and Southwest by West, with Rippling, but no ground at an hundred fathome: variation twenty degrees seuen minutes Westerly. The ninth, latitude foure degrees eighteen minutes, way North-east eighteen leagues, wind variable, little Current and no Rippling: variation twentie degrees fortie feauen

CHAP. 1. S.2.

They had paffed the Line a moneth and fine dayesbe-

Innuary 1. Magadoxa.

Cape Das

338

continual calmes, euer fince we came off the Maine, and the further off, the leffe wind. Variation twentie degrees, fittie feuen minutes Westerly. The five and twentieth: Note, it is a moneth and five dayes since we were in latitude no degrees, one minute to the Northward, close by the shoare : fince which time wee have been put backe into fine degrees, fine and twentie minutes to the Southward : wherefore those bound to Socators at this time of the yeere, must hold to the Eastward of Pemba two hundred leagues, East by North, the variation there encreasing Westerly, which will bring you the more Northerly : and fo keeping the Island Socatora open of you, betweene the North by East, and the North 10 North-east, you shall be in the greatest possibility to make the best vie of these winds, which neare to the maine we found to keepe betweene the East by North, and East by South a continuall gale : but off at Sea, about the Islands Mascharenas at North-east North, and sometimes at North-west West, and West by South, with calmes, riplings of the water very fearefull, thunder and lightning. And albeit the North-east and Northerly winds are but bare helpes, plying to the Northwards : yet this benefit you shall have, that by how much easterly you are, by so much the more you shall recouer to the Northward of the Line, before you meete with the Maine, which if you can au id, fee not in this time of the Easterly Monson, vntill you be full in the latitude of ten degrees, to the Northwards of the EquinoCtiall. But in the time of the Westerly Monton, keepe the sheare aboord, for it is very bold, but lyeth much more Easterly, then 20

minutes Westerly; heere we found it extreame hot. The tenth, latitude foure degrees, twelve minutes, way East North-east seuen leagues, wind from North-west by North, to North-

east by East, many times calme, with no ripling, nor Current Southerly. Note wee haue found

The first of Ianuary, latitude three degrees, fiftie eight minutes to the North-ward of the E. quinoctiall, heere we made land, being the Maine of Magadoxa, Cape Das Baxas bearing North North-east eight leagues off; the land low, sandie and barren, all alongst; the wind at Northeast and East by North, a stiffe gale, we stood off to the Eastward, way North by West twelve

The fecond day, latitude two degrees, one and thirtie minutes, way South-east by South five and thirtie leagues, much wind and Current Southerly, having deprest the Pole in these last foure and twentie houres, one degree, feuen and twentie minutes, whereof fixe and twentie leagues thee had runne by dead reckoning, and nine leagues thee was carried by the Current contrary to 30 expectation. The eighteenth, Lititude fixe degrees, feuen and twenty minutes to the Northward of the Equinoctiall, way North-well by North foure and twentie leagues, wind at Northeast, and North-east by East. About two of the clocke we made the land, being the maine, called Doara, the South-part bearing West, and the North-part, North-west by North about eight leagues off, feeming not very high, but fandie and barren, westood off with much wind, and a Current letting North-west, as we supposed; otherwise wee should have gotten further to the

Note, that although the variation holdeth little proportion, yet did we find by experience,

A notable

The Maine

land called

that in running to the Eastward wee have variation Wellerly increasing: and standing into the shoare North-west, our variation was Westerly decreasing: so that by reckoning according to 4 mag the Varias our plats, we found our felies much further off the land, then by just proofe by variation : which truely is a most certaine thing to bee credited; observation being taken by one of experience, with an exact inflrument, our to often falling with this maine, hath gained vs this knowledge, variation at Sun-rising seuenteene degrees, thirty sixe minutes Westerly, and at setting seuenteene degrees, twentie minutes Wefterly.

February 1. Gape Det fuit

The first of February, we made the land bearing North-east by North, about seuen leagues off: we founded, and had ground at twenty feuen and twenty eight fathom, foft fand : this Land is

called Cape Dorfus, being very high and barren by the Sea-lide; many gufts.

The ninth, latitude ten degrees, thirtie feuen minutes, way West by North sixteene leagues, wind North-east by East: we had now fight againe of Cape Dorfuy, from whence we departed 50 the first day, contrary to our expectation, bearing North-west, about nine leagues off, having found a strong Current in the offing, fetting West North-west; which vntill meeting with this land againe, we dreamed not of, but rather thought we had been fortie fiue or fiftie leagues off, not once looking for the land, we founded and had fifty fathom fine small fand, about fine leagues e. : this land is high and full of mountaines.

The tenth, latitude elenen degrees, twentie minutes, way North-east by East, Easterly fixceene leagues, wind from East by North, to North-east, we founded and had ground at five and fortie fathom, small blacke fand, about eight leagues off the high land of Cape Guardafus, wee made triall of the Current with our Pinnaffe, and found it to fet North by East. Towards euening 60 del Juice. We had fight of the Island Abba del Curia, bearing East North-east about ten leagues off, being very high land, rifing in two parts like two Islands.

The fourteenth, latitude eleuen degrees, two and thirty minutes, wind North-east, and East North-east calme : heere we had fight of the Eastermost Irmana, seeming to the Eastward low land, about fixe leagues off.

The fitteenth, latitude eleuen degrees, seuen and twenty minutes, way East South-east sixe leagues, wind Eatt, East North-east, East South-east, and North-east calme for the most part, making account to be eight leagues off the Eastermost Irmana: But wee were mistaken; for it was Abba del Curia, and the Duas Irmanas did beare North-east of vs twelve leagues off, variation at Sun-letting feuenteene degrees, three and twenty minutes Westerly, and in the night the wind came faire to the South South-east, we lay East with the stemme, with helpe of a Current Easterly; contrary to the report of former Hauigants, and by breake of day, were were fixe leagues off the Westmost Irmana, bearing East South-east, and had fight of Socatora ten Socatora

The entertainement of the English at Socatora.

to leagues off. The fixteenth, latitude twelue degrees, nineteene minutes, variation at Sun-rifing feuenteene degrees, two and twentie minutes Westerly, wee bare vp and went about the Wester point of Securora: towards evening we had fight of the white Rock, which lyeth about foure leagues off the Westermost point of Socatora, the point and the Rocke, bearing one off the other North-west by North, and South-east by South, the said Rock looming like a saile, standing to the Eastward, larboord tacke aboord; and was so made for, by them of former Voyages. The Current still helping vs to the East-ward.

The seventeenth, latitude twelve degrees, seven and fortie minutes, variation at Sun-setting feuenteene degrees, two and twentie minutes Welterly, wind variable, at South-east, and Southeast by South calme, but a strong Current setting along it the land, after we were about the We-20 ster point. This night wee came to an anchor, one league and an halfe to the Westward of the Kings Towne, called Tammarin, in twentie fathom water, distant from the shoare two miles: our shoulding in, after we had ground, was two and twentie, twenty, ninetrene, twenty, twentie, twentie, small white fand, the wind East South-east, and South-east calme.

The eighteenth, we came to an anchor in the Road of Tammarin, right before the Kings house, The Road of in nine fathom water, a league from the shoare, fine sandie ground.

**∂.** I I.

Occurrents at Socatora and in the Red-fea.

He Generall fent Master Richard Cockes, Cape Merchant, with the Skiffe well ap- Societa pointed vnto the King, to acquaint him what were were, and the cause of our com- This Letter ming, and to proude cattell and fresh victuall. Master Geeler returned, hauing been was a brief friendly entertained and seasted by the King, and the rest that went with him. They summed Sir brought a Present of fresh victuals from the King to the Generall, together with a Letter left town Middle there by Sir Henry Middleton, dated the first of September 1611. abound the Trades-Increase in unnures in the Deliba Road, in the Island of Socatora: the original our Generall kept, and returned the copie Red-Sea by 40 verbatim, for the future ships.

The nineteenth, They went in folemnest manner on shoare, where the King bid vs welcome, die, as in bis and feasted all the Company in his Royal maner, himself being richly vested in crimson Veluet, laid rich with gold-lace. His house was built of free-stone, Castle-like the had aboue an hundred with caucatte attendats, wherof about fifty were wel apparelled, according to the Moors falhion, the refl were all English, and naturalls of the Island. After many complements and curtefies, at night we took our leaue of him, nouce of the His name was Sultan Amur Benfaid, tonne to the King of Calbin vpon the Arablide, We paid Road Affab. heere for kine twelue Ryalls of eight the piece, sheepe three shillings the piece, and for Goats one Ryall of eight a piece, which though it be deare, yet are the most of them not mans meate,

being fo vildely, and more then beatly buggered and abused by the people, as that it was most so lothlome to see, when they were opened. We paid for Rice three pence a pound, Dates three pence a pound, Hens twelue pence a piece, Tobacco feuen hundred leaues a Ryall of eight, Egges pence a piece. The King will take no English money, but all Ryalls of eight. The twenty feuenth, our General caused a meeting of his merchandizing Councel, vnto whom

he read the Companies Remembrance, and the Letter received by the hands of the King of Socretora, from Sir Henry Middleton: and shewed them , That whereas he had been put in good hope by the Companies Remembrance, to have obtained good flore of Aloes heere at Socatora, which now he found frustrate, the King being wholly unprouided, and not able to furnish vs therewith vintill August: And whereas we were appointed to goe from hence to Aden and Moha in the Red-fea, (the Monfon not feruing for Surat) we were now vnterly diffwaded from the view of 60 those parts, by the treachery and wrong done to Sir Henry and his Fleet. And lastly, whereas if we did not goe for the Red-lea, if we should remaine heere in Delisha Road fixe monethes attending the Monson, wee should find it very chargeable, and be able to effect nothing, (for vntill the end of September, there is no comming upon the Coaft of Cambaya) his opinion was, that notwithflanding these bad tydings received from Sir Henry, yet that we should go for Moba, we

CHAP. 1. S.2.

having with vs the Grand Segniors Pade, which the former thips never had. For hereby wee should be able to certifie the Company what steat the Paste might stand them in, determining to flan lypon our guard, and not to aduenture any one man without good pledge, fo that wee might ride fecurely, and obtaine trade aboord, though none on floare, our force being able to defend and offend upon occasion, the greatest power that Port could raite. And finding no hope of Commerces then he intended to make vie of his Maielties Commission, in respect of the violence offered vnto Sir Henry and his Company, and fo enforce the putting off of our Englyb commodities or to make spoile of their Skale and Cuttome, by not permitting the Indian Spips, which were expected in the fit of March to enter there, which wo libe a matter of no fmall hinderance with them : but wat ill then hee would be very vinwilling to deale with them by force. To And this course he did the rather approone of, because heere needed no parting of company, but the Fleet might keepe together, and affigone as the Monion hould permit, goe toyntly together for Surat, according to the Companies order, their force, united the better to rehit whattiener the enemie should attempt. The Conseell generall affented to what he propounded; and foconcluded to keepe company together, and goe for the Red-fea.

March 1.

The first of March, we weighed anchor, & set faile for the Redsca, the wind at S. E. and South. fometimes little wind. The winds fince we came to an anchor heere were in the mornings and To till night for the most part at North-east by East, and East North-east, and at night of the land between the South and South-east, faire and temperat weather: witil you come to foure fathom, where we might have rid a musket that off the there, & further in, is three & three fathom 20 and an halfe, it is book all the Bay along ft, keeping two Cables length off the land, faire fand, and fome flenes amongft : a demie-culuering will reach the Callle, which is of no force, Latitude Tanmain Bay, in Tanmarin Bay twelve degrees, fine and thirtie minutes to the North, variation eighteene degrees, two and force minutes Welterly. The King of Socatora gane countaile, that if we went to the Redfea, we should ply to the Southward of Abba del Curia, for that keeping on the northfile wee should teep it over to the Arabian sheare, and should not without great trouble fetch Cape Guardafin, to that Ly proofe we found it beilt to keepe the Abajb sheare abourd.

The fourth in the morning, wee faw Cape Guardafui bearing West eight or nine leagues off, we flecred in West North-west latitude two ue degrees one minute, the Cape South by West foure leagues off, no ground at an hundred fathom, the land high and fmooth, variation at Sun- 30 rifing, feuenteene degrees, foure and thirtie minutes Westerly. In the euening wee had ground, Mount Felicke flanding in alongst the land, to find the Bay of Felicke, our depth was twentie fixe, seuenteene and eighteen: fathome. Heere we relolated togo for Moba, and not for Aden, because Aden is a Towns of Garrison, and of Intele Trade, with other incommeniences, as exaction of cultome, &c. as appeared by the fixt Vovage. Here we took good flore of Mullets with our Sayne, other large excellent fish with lines and hookes. Heere are Gummes of feuerall forts very fweet in burning, of fweetgums allo fine Mats will requested at Aden and Moha, and the Indies: For ordinarily the Indian thips touch heere, both inward and outward, to buy thereof, and of the Gumnies: allo victuall, theepe and Butter; which is fare better cheape then at Moha, for daily Boats goe ouer laden with vi-& iall, to fell at Aien and Moha; but they will not barter for any thing but linnen cloath.

the Towns of

Note that at Felule Towne, there is wood and water to behad plentie, but not in the bottom of the Bay, the passage up to the Towne is so large, as that three thips may passe a brest without danger. The going in is betweene the high Homock and the low fan die point. The Mafters were willed to fleere from hence West by North, alongst the South-shoare to Demity, and then to fnape their course oner to Aden.

The ninth, latitude elesen degrees, fiftie eight minutes, way West face and twentie leagues, wind at Eaft and Eaft ov South, a fuffe Breefe all day, but at night little wind, keeping alongft the shoare about eight leagues off, we steered West by North, variation at Sun-rising fifteene de-

Two fmall Islands.

grees, ten minute: Wester.v. The tenth in the morning, fleering West by North, the wind Easterly, wee had fight of two 50 small Islands, lying off the high land of Demety about a league off the maine, distant one from the other four leagues, the Exflermost bearing South by West seuen leagues off, and the Westermost South-west, the same distance; we stood over for the high land of Aden North-west by North, and North-west, the wind at East, and East by North, a stiffe breese ; Easterly Current ; variation fifteene degrees, no minutes, Westerly, latitude eleuen degrees, fiftie eight minutes.

The eleventh we had ignt of the high land of Arabia making it to be the high-land of Darfina, bearing North by East, by the compasse eight leagues of latitude at noone thirteene degrees eleuen minutes, or variation at Sunne-rifing, rifteene degrees two minutes Westerly, having had a strong Easterly current comming ouer, for wee steered betweene the North North-west and North-well, and were so carryed to the East-ward that shee made but a North by West way, 60 contrarie to expectation, for had wee had no current, weeshould by course have guen her a North-welt way Westerly. But after we were shot in about some twelue leagues off the shoare, we found no current, the point or head-land of Aden breaking it off, as we supposed.

I fent certaine instructions in writing to Captaine Towerson and Master Danis, to be observed

at our arrivall in the Roade of Moha for the better grace and countenancing of our action and afeguarding of our ships; having to doe with so treacherous a Nation.

Thetwelith, variation at Sunne-rifing foureteene degrees fine minutes Westerly in fight of the high-land of Aden, bearing West by South ten leagues off, We steered in West South-west, and at noone had latitude twelve degrees, fortie nine minutes about five leagues of. The South-

most point bearing South-west by West, we founded and had ground eighteen fatheme foft fand. The thirteenth, in the eneming fourteene leagues to the East-ward of the entrance into the ftraights, and to the West-ward of Aden sixteene leagues, we came to an anchor, in respective were not acquainted with the Coast, and finding the inconveniences afore-faid, keeping all day 10 within three or foure leagues off the shoare to the time wee anchored, our founding was fortie. thirtie eight, nine and twentie, eighteene, seuenteene, fixteene, fifteene, fixteene, seuenteene, nineteene, eighteene, nineteene fathome. Here wee let fall our anchor, fandie ground, the Wefter-most land we could see, bearing West by South Southerly, and the high-land to the Eastward. North North-east about foure or fine leagues off.

The foureteenth, in the morning we weighed, the wind at West by North, a small gale with ra ne, having had none till this prefent, thefe foure monethes. We fleered South-west by South asineere as we could lye for the Braights.

In the evening, effecting our felues to be off the straights, we shortned sayle and stood it off and in with a short fayle, keeeping our Leade all night, beeing eight or nine leagues off the 20 Mayne of Arabia, we stood off West by South, and had no ground at an hundred fathome.

The fifteenth, our course West by South Southerly fixe leagues, wind East South-east, the land which on the foureteenth about fixe at night did beare West by South ten leagues off, did now beare South-well by South foure leagues off. To the East-ward heere we had fight of three small Ilands or Hummockes bearing North North-west one league & an halfe, the greatest showing as if it had a Castle vpon it, beeing the Eastermost, heere is a current setting from the South-east.

And about noone opened the firaights, we fleered North North-east, the wind at East by South, then we steered North and North by East, having thirtie, eight and twentie, seven and twentie, eight and twentie, three and twentie, one and twentie, nineteene, eighteene, feuen-30 teene, fifteene, fixteene, ten, ten, twelue, ten, nine, feuen and nine, and when wee had opened the White-house which standeth on a fandy Bay on the star-board side of the entrance Northealt, and the rocke or low point on the fame fide East North-east, we had fixe and seven fathome fine blacke fand. Then we fleered North North-east vntill wee brought the rocke or low point East halfe a point Southerly, then North by West, latitude at noone twelve degrees, fiftie fix minutes; And keeping this course we had seven, fixe, fix and a halfe, and as wee went in the deeper water, foureteene, fifteene and fixteene fathome good ground, and at night didlet fall our anchor in fitteene and a halfe fathome blacke Ozie ground, diffant from the Arabian flicare three leagues, and from the Abelt shoare on the other-lide ten leagues faire cleere weather, so that we could fee from fide to fide, the wind at South South-east, little wind.

40 The fixteenth, in the morning we weighed, the wind at East South-east, wee steered North fice of the by West for Moba, and had eighteene, fixteene, fifteene fathome about soure leagues off the firaight. flicare. Then we fleered North and North by East, and had nine, ten, eight and seven fathome: but finding a sheale or banke, which lyeth to the South-east-ward of the Towne, wee steered North North-west keeping in eight, nine, seuen fathome, and edging to the Southward we had ten, eleuen, ten and a halfe, vertill we brought the Towne East by South Southerly of vs , and were in fine and a halfe fathome where we let fall our anchor, the Steeple or high Church standing in the Towne bearing East, and one league of the point to the South-ward South by East three leagues off. Nota, you must bring the high Church East Northeast Easterly, before you shall be cleered of the ilioale afore-said at your comming into the Roade: which is very dange- The shoale

so rous, and where the Trades-Increase did let at least foure and twentie houres. But it shewes it whereon the felieby the colour of the water; here at entrie, wee had very much wind at South and South frequency South-east with a great Sca.

Not long after we were at ancher, the Gouernour sent off a poore old ilaue in a small Canoa. to know what was the cause of our comming. The Generall vied the poore man kindly : who of his owne accord told him that the English that lately were heere, were not well vied by Re-Regel Aga difgib Asa then Gouernour, whereupon he was cashiered, and that the Gouernour at the present placed, Ider As was called Ider sign, a Grecian by birth, a man very kinde to Strangers, and a great friend to galuccessor. Merchants. The Generall willed the Purfer to give the poore man two Rials of eight, and fo returned him to his Master, with answere that we were Englishmen, and friends to the Grand 6c Siemor, and would upon his fending of a worthy and fit man, acquaint him further with the Cause of our comming. Prefently after he sent off an Italian turned Moore, well clad, with the like message, and to know whether we had the Grand Signiors Pasic. The Generall told him hee had not only such a Passe, but likewise Letters from the Kings Maiestie of Great Britaine vinto the Baffia. The Italian defired to fee them. Which the Generall denyed, in respect hee held him a

They could fee

342

bale fellow, from Christian to turne Moore, but willed him to acquaint the Gouernour therewith, and that we were appointed in honour of the faid Passe to shoote off fiftie one Peeces of Ordnance at our arrivall heere in this Road, which he intended presently to doe. The Italian intreated that he might first gure his Master to understand thereof, which was granted, and the Purler willed to gue him the Rials of eight, and his Boate one, his name was Mustafa Trudgemun. The Ordnance shot out of each shippe was, The Close nineteene, Hellor leuenteene, Thomas fifteene Perces. The Towne answered with fine Peeces of excellent Ordnance, and two Gallies three a-piece. These Gallies were flout Gallies, of fine and twentie Oares on a fide, and well fitted, yards vp. The Captaines name whereof was Many, and the Captaines name of the Towne Mahumet-bey.

The fenenteenth, the Generall received a prefent from the Governour Ider Aga, that is to 10 fay, three Bullockes, twentie Hens, two baskets of Plantens, and two of Limons, with many complements, defiring him to come ashore. He returned him a faire fowling Peece, and willed the Mellenger to tell him that hee deired to have a tufficient pledge from him for his fafe returne, (when he should come) for reasons not vnknowne to the Gouernour,

The Governour fent his Secretarie vnto the Generall with a Letter to know what answere he haiformerly returned him by Mustafa Trudgeman; for he having given him at much intreatie a Bottle of Winewas fo dranke therewith before he got to the Gouernour, as that he could not speake: which being certified by the Secretarie, on the eighteenth Master Cockes, and Bolton our Linguist were sent ashoare, to acquaint the Governour that the Generalls comming was to intreate Trade, and that whenfoeuer it pleased him to send a man of equall worth to remayne with 20 the ships, as a pledge for his safe returne, hee would in person come and wish him : and also tolet him to vinderitind that our Generall was not ignorant of the wrongs done by Regib Aga vn. to Sir Henry Middleton his Countrey-man and his Companie. But if we might now have quiet Trade, all matters passed should be forgotten, and we would treate with him of such our busin: He as th. G. and Signior had given vs sease, which we hoped should bee for all our goods. The Secretarie remayned aboord, pledge for Mafter Cockes an 1 Bolton; he did eate of our victuals, but had it dreffed by his owne people. At night they returned having beene well vied, featled, vefted in cloth of S. luer, and carryed vp and downe the Towne with Mulicke before them, to give the people to vindentand how welcome they were, as Master Cockes understood it. But at their comming away, they were brought into a house, and dis-robed of their Vefts. The Generall as- 30 ked the Secretarie whether it were ordinary and vivall with them to doe fo, he answered; Yes: he replyed that in no other part of Turkie the like was done, that ever he heard of. In the end the Secretarie was difinissed, and halfe a Violet Kersie giuen him: hee was very importunate to know whether the Generall were not of kinne vnto Sir Henrie Middleton. The like wasdemanded of Master Cockes by them ashore, fearing that hee was come to take reuenge of them.

## The Letter written from his mouth is this.

 $\mathbf{R}$  lebt worthy and my effectmed good Friend, I have had conference with them you fent afteare, and have view them in the best fort our Country fallown doth afford, investing them with Robes, and conducting them backe with Musicke, that the Country people might take notice how you come and are received in Amitie. And if it be your pleasure to come ashore to me to morrow, I will give you the best entertaynment the place will affoord, with a true and upright heart, without quile or deceit, of will fend you ensectariment in passe or major and manufacture fitting, if it pleafe you to fend me word thereof by my secret view or any other pleage you shall efterme fitting, if it pleafe you to fend me word thereof by my Interprete, which is now about a your shape, the time row will have me send my pleage, and boure you meane to come ashoure. I have written yestermight to letter Basha, and it will bee some fourteene or fificene 50 dires before I have answere from bim. Tet in the meane-time if you please to send any of your people a-Spare to buy e ther fresh victuals, or any thing else the Countrey will affoord, they shall be welcome. At alfo to fill any thing they please without any molestation at all. And so expecting your answer, I cease from Moha, the fine and twentieth of Moharem, De 1021. de Mahomet.

> Dus Como bono Amico Aidar Aga Aga de Mucha.

CHAP.I.S.2. Manner of fealing at Moha, and forme of Indian poriting.

I have also divers Letters of Mamy Captaine of Mucha (Moha) or of the Gallies there, vnto the Generall, which to avoide prolimite, and because the substance is as the former, I omit. I have yet caused some of the Seales to be cut, and heere added for the raritie, being not in wax. but stampes of Inke, in forme as heere is expressed.







Likewife I have added a piece of a Letter in the Banian hand and Language (common in great part of the Indies) written from the Sabander in Moba, to Captaine Saris.

The twentieth, the Gouernour fent aboord, according to agreement the day before, Mahn- Generall Sans met Aga Admirall of the shoare, and Commander of the Roade for the Turkes Custome and An-landethat chorage, And Nasuffea grave old man, with two attendants proper men to remayne pledges for Moba. the Generall. So he went ashore with all the Merchants, the three Skiffes well fitted, and had one and fiftie Peeces of Ordnance shot out of the ships at parting. Hee was received at the landing place by the Captaine of the Gallies, and diners other principall men, with Waites, Drums, and other Municall Instruments playing before, and divers Peeces shot out of the Castle, the people following in fuch abundance, that we could hardly paffe. Having paffed two Guards of verie proper men well clad, we were brought into the Gouernours House, which is built all of Free-Rone, with very faire and large staires, and so were led into a roome spred with rich Carpets, at the upper end of the roome was a window made after the fashion of our Bay-windowes: where a Silke Quilt was spread upon the floore, and two Cushions of Cloth of Siluer, laid thereon, he was requested to fit downe. But presently the Gouernour came forth of another Chamber accompanied with fine or fixe persons richly apparelled, himselfe in a Gowne of Cloth of Silver, faced with rich Forre. He tooke the Generall by the hand, kift his owne hand, and put it to his head. Then he ledhim by the hand to the faid window, where they fate downe, and aftersome few complements, he delivered vnto the Governour our Kings Letter, which Matter Lockes did reade, and Bolton our Linguist interpreted to the Captaine of the Gallies, and hee to the Aga, which course hee held for state. After, he delivered him the Grand Signiors Passe, which he gaue to his Secretarie to reade, which done, he tooke it, kiff it, and layd it vpon his head without further cere nonie.

The Originall I have in my hands, and have caused a little of the beginning to be here expresfed, and therewith the forme of the Grand Signiors Scale, (a little contracted to come within the Page ) and heere, to give delight to the Curious Reader , annexed. All the larger strokes or lines are Gold, the rest Azure, with Red here and there beautif lly intermixed. After which followeth the same Letters Patent, for better Patencie, Englished out of the A-60 rabique.

## The Great Turkes Letters Patents Englished.

OV that are My most Laudable, Fortunate, Wealthie, and great Vice-reys and Beoletocys, that are on the way from My most Happy and Imperiall Throne (both by Sea and Land) onto the Construct and Bounds of the Eatt-Indies: Owners of some part of Dignitie, and those onto whom belimgethe to give aids, helse, and siccow in Go us cause, and Mushimanical Resignon, apposition Emperium becieg. The Wealth and Greatnesse of moom less neominate or ener. Likewise very

to yee My moft Luudabity and Vuinot Saniacq Beys, that are under the aboue named Begletin, ys, ornners, mab pe of finene greater Digenizes, that hole was whom belongeth destylluside and help it Go Da
coule and Kelugue, yopa thee Emperount either citien in the Honour and Dignite of whom bee course continumg. And was yee, ddy moft Ludable Wife, and Previens I saffices of Feece, Indiges, and Miscolyre
of suiges, that we make pe the Feecht of other (also Saniacqbeys, mofte Indigenous), saffice, and Words
dat for an internal perfection of the Gas Saniacqbeys, mofte Indigenous, saffice, and words
dat for an internal perfection of the Wortherife and Greatness of whose Dignites and Review of all One Naties and Suppose that formers own the face of the San Event by ree My
laudable Capitanes, of the Giftles, Cities, and Townes: And onto yee worth and Lutable Custemers,
dated to the San-ocasi, your Kiness, Windee, and all other parts of our Dominions, and toverness
adiaceus. Pon light of this My moss Light and Imperial Commandement, in conformitie of your moss
beaund duties, you spelal urife, and dis other finen and Reservence thereuesto.

Hereby jee Stall understand, that the Embassadour of the King of Great Brittanie that resideth in Our happie and most high Port, hath given vs to understand by his supplication; That for a sunch as some of bis Masters the King of Great Brittaine his subjects, have with great charge and labour, disconcred a Trade in the East-Indies, and withall understand of Wealth, we likelihood of Trade in some Parts of Our Dominions by the way to be had in their Passage to the find Livines, beeing therefore desirous to visit those places for the better enlarging of their faid Trade. To the ende that such men may in so good and laudable enterprises have all fanour, aide, and helpe (so farre as lawfully and conveniently may be graunted ) Hath 10 requested us in the Name of his faid Master the King of Great Brittaine, to vouch afe them our safe. conduct and recommendations. In conformitie of whose request, as also in regard We and our Predecessors, are and have beene for the space of many yeares in strict league and Amitie, with the afore-mentioned King of Great Brittaine, and the Subjects of that Kingd me, who long have had, and at this prefent have free Traffique and Trade in merchands sing in our Dimitions and Provinces through the Mediterranean Seas. Wee therefore doe command, and expressely charge yee all, and every of yee, our about mentioned Subjects and Officers, that yee will not only kindly and loungly intertaine and receive the fact Merchants and Subjects of Great Britaine, comming or passing through or by any of Our Dominions, especially intending to trade, to the Domaitons of Yemen, Aden, and Mohit, and the parts adiopning thereunto. Affifting and relieving them with all things needfull for themselves, their men and Ships: but also freely to 10 permit them by Land or by Sea, to goe or faile, outward and returning even as their occasions shall require. and to remaine in any of our Dominons, Countreys, or Cities, greating them fuch libertie of treffique, and Primiledges as feat be reasonable without giving or suffering any let or hinderance inverse, or molesta-

and Printeleges as fall be reasonable without estime or suffering any set or brinderstace, insure, or mostlytims to be offered or done with them. Tea, yee food yeed wino them to be offered or because and Humanitie, as fall bee meet and connection to be yeelded wino bornel met sand frangers, we dust sit go long and laborous a Voyage. And if to be that We foal wordens that, that contrary to the supervised with the same of the same with the same of the same with the same of the same with the same wit

The Governour afterward tooke a Copie thereof, and returned it againe.

He told our Generall that he was welcome, defiring that what had formerly been past, touching Sir Henry Middleton, might not be remembred, for that the quarrell grew by two drunken men, and was by the then Gonernour rably followed, for which he was difplaced fine Moneths fince. And as concerning Trade, he could not permit any great matter, till he had direction from his Master lafer Basha of Sinan, whom he had written vnto, and would within tenne or twelve dayes returne an answer, earnestly intreating that he would permit his people to come on shoare 10 to buy what they wanted, and to fell finall matters, to the end that the Naturalls might fee that we were in peace and ametic together, and that what was past was forgotten. These his speethes made good what the General had formerly conceined, touching the doubt that the East-Indian thips wo: Id make of their comming in here, valeffe they vaderflood that wee were all friends; and their not comming in here, would bee a great hinderance to every Officer of this Port. Betides, we riding to neere the shoare (as we did of purpose) as that no laden ship could come in, but that the must perforce ride within call of vs, which did put them in the greater feare; whereby he reckoned him felie fire of Trade, either a shoare or aboutd the ships, and that keeping the Towne in this awe, he might the more boldly aduenture his skiffe and people to the shoare, to letch what cur ships wanted.

The Gouernour teatle, them very revally at a dinner, with all forts of will i fowle, Hennes, Goates, Mutten, Creame, Cufacts, diners made diffies, and Confections, all ferred in Veffels of Time (different from our Peweter) and make Goblet-fallion with feet, the diffies for placed the one you there're, that they cli track a yard high as we fate; and yet each diffi fit to bee dealt you me without remoone. The meate was all ferred up at once, and that before we fat down.

CHAP.I. S.3.

Our drinke was water simply, or elfe water boyled with an herbe called Canham therein, which is in talt somewhat bitter. We did sit crosse-legged vpon Carpets laid vpon the floare: for there they yied neither Tables nor Stooles. Dinner ended, he led the Generall into an inner Chamber, where he had fowre little hoyes that attended him; beeing his buggering boyes: there they two being fet upon a crimfon Veluet Carpet, the rest of the Chamber Hoare beeing spread with very rich Carpets, one of the boyes bearing a linnen napkin in his hand, did wher in two of the other, whereof the first had a silver Chaffing-dish with coales, the other brought a dish wherein were divers rich perfumes, viz. Amber-greece, Lignum Aloes, and others. The Governour requested the Generall to let the Boy couer his head close with the napkin; which done, the other Boy held the Chaffing-dish, with the perfumes put therein, under his head, that he might receive the fume which was very pleasant. After he had finished, the Gouernour and two other chiefe men about him did the like, being as it feemeth a ceremony much vied among them. Hauing conferred a while together, there came in three of the Boyes again. The one brought a Vest or Gowns of cloth of Gold, wrapped up in a case of Taffatie, died in Saffron to preserve the colour of the Gold, The other Boy had a Shash or Turbant striped all with Gold, and in length twenty two yards: the third a Damaskeen, or Turkish Sword, richly garnished with Silver and Gilt, both Hilt and Scabberd. The Gouernour himselfe did put the Vest vpon the General, & did girt the Damaskeen vnto his fide, telling him, That they were not prefents from himselfe, but commanded by the Grand Signior, who (as he faid) did bestow them, and intreated him to ride with the Cady, 20 (who is chiefe Iustice there) and the Captaine of the Gallies, about the Towne, that the people might take notice of the amitie and friendship that was betwixt vs. They brought a horse richly trapped, the mettall worke of the bridle all of Siluer: but he rather choic to goe on foot, that he might the better view the Towne, whereto they gaue confent, and so wee walked together about the Town, and having viewed a house wherein to have settled our Factory, I was brought to the house of the Captaine of the Gallies, where he had a costly barquet. And thus returning by the Gouernours house, he met him vpon the stayres, where againe earnestly intreating that the discourtesies offered Sir Henry might be forgotten, and that it might appeare by his often comming or fending his people a shoare, they tooke their leaues one of another. And so accompanied with a great traine of the best of the Towne, he returned aboord, where the shippes discharged 30 fifteene preces of Ordnance. The Turkes that remained pledges having divers Presents given them, were fent friendly on shoare, and had fifteene Peeces shot off at their parting

The one and twentieth, the Generall fent M. Cocks and others a shoare with a Present to the Gouernour, a case of Bottles fild with Rosa Solis, which he did earnestly desire the Generall to give him, and to fend it fo wrapped up, as that it might not be knowne what it was: likewife was fent two Vests of Violet broad cloth to his Eunuches. They had further directions given them to enquire a shoare what Customes were due in and out, the weights, measures, valuations of Coynes, prizes of Indicos, Callicoes, Cotton-yearne, and other Commodities fit for vs to lade. Also to procure the lewe to come aboord, who was in the Ascension at her cashing away, neere the Barre of Surat, and could give vs certaine intelligence of Sir Henries successe.

Note, that this Road of Moha is very open and dangerous, with very shoald water a mile off the Towne low land eucn with the Sea. At this prefent the wind South South-west a great florme, which caused such a Sea, as that we did send not lesse then seven feete, riding in five fathome; and the wind at West you have no succour. But the country people say, that in the time Extremitie of of those winds, which beginne in the fine of May, the extremitie of heate is such, as that it deads hearb, ginneth the wind, which maketh that feafon very contagious.

The thirtie one, the General understood from the Captaine of the Towne that yester-night late arryued the Messenger from the Grand Basha, with Letters to the Gouernour to this effect, That he should yeeld vs peaceable Trade, both on shoare, and with the Indian ships, as he would answer the contrary at his perill, and to let vs furnish our felues with what we wanted. He was 50 doubtfull of the certaintie of this pleafing newes, for that not halfe an houre before, M. Cockes had speech with the Gouernour, who spake of no such matter. The Captaine said, that the reafon of the Governours not speaking thereof, was, because here was a lelba bound for Mecca, and readie to depart, which he would not have to know, that the Basha had graunted vs trade, fearing least they should acquaint the Sheriffe at Mecca therewith, who by his Letters to the Grand Signior, might cause the graunt to be reuoked. But we rather thinke the Basha hath returned fome harsh answer, with direction to doe that vnto vs, which as yet he cannot effect, we being fo watchfull and wary ouer him, and therefore will not be knowne to have received answer from Sinan, till better bethinking. Note that Hoforoofe (one that clotely had fent a letter of M. Femelli, teflifying their treacherous viage here) did now fend word by our Linguist, That the Generall 60 should beware of comming a shoare himselfe, vnlesse he had good pledges as formerly, and then he might boldly come, but otherwise not to trust them, though the Gouernour should sweare vpon his Alearon: for they were fouldiers, and did not much respect cathes : and as hee heard, the newes that was come from the Basha did not tend to our Benefit: for that the Copy of the Grand Signiors passe was not as then come to the Bashaes hands: But then should be fully seene what would be done, which would be within fixe dayes.

The second of Aprill, 1612. the Carauan from Grand Capro in Egypt, arrived here in Moba. Aprill. The third, came into the Road two Indian ships, one of Chanl, the other of Cananor, their lading Caravin of Indicos, and Callicos, Pintados, Amber-greece, and Cotten-yarne, with at least foure hundred paffengers, who carried much wealth about them. We faluted them with nine Pecces of Ordnance out of our Fleet. They answered with three Chambers a Peece beeing all they had. The Generall sent the Skiffe, to enquire what newes upon the Coast of Surat. The Captaine fent word that there were three English ships trading there, but further could not tell. The Captaine of the Towne with fine chiefe lanifaries came aboord, beeing fent by the Gouernour, to let our Generall understand, that the Basha had written unto him to intreate and use us kindly, and to 10 permit vs peaceable Trade, defiring the Generall that hee would in person come a shoare the next morning, and he should further vnderstand. He craued parden, not forgetting Hos-

reofes admonition. But Captaine Tower son being desirous to goe a shoare, the Captaine was requefied to tell the Gouernour, that the Generall youn good pledge would the next morning fend his Brother vnto him, which was well liked of fo haung feafted the Captaine and his retineve, and given them divers Presents, they were sent a shoare, with twentie one Peeces of Ordnance at parting, which he fent word that he tooke so well, as that we should not want the best assistance he could doe vs.

The fourth in the morning, though the pledges were not yet come, yet desirous to see what the Basha had ordered, Captaine Towerson was sent a shoare: for we held the two Indian shippes which rid hard by vs, for lufficient pledge, if on shore any iniury should be offered. The Gourtnour vsed him friendly, and vested him to content, but nothing was effected of that hee went about, the Turkes not performing their promise. The Gouernour sent word, that it would be fitting to fend two of our men of good falhion vp to the Balha to Sinan, with the Kings Letter and Present, and then speedy dispatch would be had to our liking. Whereof the General approoued, intending the next day to lay out a Prefent for him.

The fifth, the Captaine of the Gallies fent abourd three letters, which the last night came to Three letters the Gouernours hands, from S. Henry Middleton, and Captaine Sharpeigh, who rid then at an an-from Sit Herry ther at Bab mandel. The effect whereof was, That he was come from Surat, and had little or Middle or Middl no Trade there. That Captaine Hawkins upon distast was come from Agra, and with his wife Capt. Sharpdigh

to was aboord his ship. That he had brought all away from thence, except one man of Captaine Hamkins, which went ouer Land for England. And that he was come backe to bee revenged of the Turks, wishing our Generall to get his goods and people abourd with all speed. Hereupon he altered what yesternight was agreed vpon, and forthwith sent one of the Marchants away to Sir Henry with a letter of the proceedings of his Voyage, and of the manner of our entertainement here hitherto: that if he had not thus come in, he had on Monday fent two men of fashion up to

Note, the two Indian ships aforesaid, did discharge here these goods fellowing: Lignum Aloes Indian Merfixtie Kintals, Indico fixe hundred Churles out of both ships, Shashes of all forts great store, Cina. chandile. mon of Celon one hundred and fiftie Bahars, each Bahar three Churles and an halfe, Osfar which

40 is a red die, great quantitie, Cloues great store, Bastas or white Callicos from twentie to fortie Royals the Corge, (a Corge being twentie pieces) a great quantitie. The Price of Indico was from thirty to thirty fiue, fortie, and fiftie Rials the Churle.

The feuenth, the Generall writ to the Captaine of the Towne, that he should procure the Indian Merchants to barter with him at reasonable rates for such of their commodities as he should defire, and as might ferue to lade one of our ships, which doing would satisfie S. Henry of their now friendly meaning towards vs, and cause him to forbeare all hostile attempts.

At this present, there was a great rumour spread in the Towne, of a selba or two, which Sir Hony had taken (comming over from the Abel fide with victuall) in respect whereof, we durst fearcely aduenture our Skiffe and Ging a shoare.

The Generall received another letter from Captaine Manee, That the answer which the Gourmour had received from the Basha, was in these words; Ider Aga, Tou have writ me that three English ships are come to Moha, to trade in merchandise, with the Grand Signiors Passe: Gme them faibfull promise from me to come on shoare, to take a house until the Monson be past, to buy and sell. You bane likewise west me, that they will send up two men unto me give them all things fit for their towney, ce. Captaine Mamee did further write, that what our Generall would propound, the Aga and hee would underwrite. That for bartering, they would doe fomething for loue, but nothing by force, and were as willing to lade all the three ships as one.

Note, as we were informed, the weight here yield is called an Inen, which is two Rottalas, a Weights of Rottala is a pound of their weight: tenne Inens is twentie pound of theirs, which makes twenty Mona three pound English haberdepoize, iometimes foure and twentie pounds as the Weigher will befriend you. A Churle of Indicoby their weight is an hundred and fittie pound, and of ours betwixt an hundred and fixtie fixe, and an hundred and feuentic pound. Cotten wooll is fold by the Bahar, which is three hundred Rottalas, making betwixt three hundred thirty two pound, and three hundred forty foure pound English, at eighteen Royals the Bahar, very good & cleane. Their

measure of length is called a Peeke, contaying feuen and twentie inches, or three quarters of our

English yard. The ninth, the Gouernour fent off a Canoa to intreate me, that the Generall in the morning he would lend a hoare, and he should have both the Bashas answere, and a warrant to stay all such Ion kes as shall passe Sir Henrie, and force them to come in hither, and trade with them for such of their goods as he defired, &c. and that he would fuffer his people to come ashoare, because the Merchants were now growne fearefull, by reason of Sir Henries staying some of the ships.

The tenth, Mafter Cockes was fent alhoare, had conference with the Governour, and Captaine Many, who told him that they were now fully resolved, that what they had formerly promiled, they might not performe, the Cadie dishking thereof, saying, that they might hazard Io their owne lives thereby: That neither Merchant nor Broker would come abcord (as our General had requested) the Knight had so discontented them: That they of Grand Cairo had their Fa-Etors there, which lay purposely to ingrosse Indicoes , and other Indian Commodities, whereof they would not buy vntill they should see what quantitie would come : That the Bannians (or Indian Liegers afhoure) which have Indicoes in their hands, would not fell, hoping of a fearcitie: he also brought word, that they denie ashoare to buy any of our goods, valesse wee will land

Note, the Grand Signiors Custome of this Port Moha, is worth yearly vnto him fifteen hundred thousand Chicquenes, (which rated at fine shillings sterling a piece, is yeerely thirtie seuen thoufand fine hundred pounds sterling) according to the report of the Gouernour to Master Cockes. 20

## d. III.

Their Aduentures with Sir HENRY MIDDLETON, with other Obferuations of those parts, and arrivall at Bantam.

He eleuenth, the Generall caused the Merchandizing Councell to meete and confult what was best to be done, feeing that Sir Herrie thus kept the Iunckes from comming in thither, and that there was then no further hope of Trade heere. It was 2- 30 greed vpon, that vntill the Monfon would permit vs to proceed further, wee should continue friendship with the Towne, as hitherto we had done, &c.

The twelfth, the Generall being informed of Sir Henries earnest desire to speake with mee, and protestations of great kindnesse and love, resolved to goe vnto him; and so willed the Master with the first wind to set sayle for Babmandell. Whereof hee did let the Gouernour of the Towne to vnderstand, and tooke a Letter of his to carrie to Sir Henrie, the better to continue friendship still with him.

The fourteenth, in the morning we arrived at the Bab, where wee found the Trades Increase riding, and foure Indian Iunches or thips. The Generall went aboord the Trade, where heere- 40 mayned untill night, but nothing could at that time be concluded upon betwixt the Generals.

The fifteenth Sir Henry came aboord the Cloue. The fixteenth, cur General feing Sir Hemies resolution, called his Councel together, & acquainted them with what he observed thereupon, and that in regard, that by these brabbles and iarres happened betwixt Sir Henrie, the Turkes and the Cambayans, our hopes of any Trade to be hadat Surat, was as small, as that which we had already found at Moha: Our best course would be, that the Hellor and Thomas (hould waigh anchor & ply between Aden and the Bab, The Clone to keep the Abelb Channell there, that none might palle by in the night, and so to meet with as many of the Indian ships as we could, to whom we might put off our Broad-cloth, Leade, Tinne, Iron, and Elephants Teeth (Commodities which were prouided for those parts) in barter for such as 10 he knew would vent well in those Countries, whither wee were afterwards to goe: if wee lighted upon Indicoes, they would be good for England also. That he had certaine intelligence of two very great thips daily expected, called the Rehmi and the Hafani the least of them (by report) able to lade the Hellor, with requestable Commodities : Hereunto they generally affented, to be put in practice with the first wind.

The Generall went aboord the Trade, where at length this agreement was made : that both Fleets should in yne to trade with as many of the Indian ships as they could meet with, and to exchange our English Commoditities with them for theirs : Sir Henrie to dispose of two third parts of all the goods which should be bartered for from this day forwards, and Generall Sarie the other third. The Grand Signior to have his Custome paid. Hereof Writings were made, be- 60 ing fealed and delivered betwixt them. The Hellor and Thomas were appointed to ply betweene the North end of Babmandell and the Abelb shoare, to meete with all such as should come that way : with charge that no man should take the value of a penic out of them, or offer the least violence to any of their perions, &c.

The eighteenth, in the euening, a ship of Cananor arrived laden with Spice, Drugs and other

The Generall fer fayle for Moba, the wind at South and South by East a stiffe gale, where we arrived within five houres after. The Governour prefently fent off to vs intreating to know how all things passed at the Bab; requesting that our Linguist might bee sent alhoare to acquaint him therewith, which was accordingly done.

The twentieth, the Skiffe was fent alloare to fetch our Linguist, who returned and brought a present of fresh victuals from the Gouernour to our Generall. The Gouernour intreated to have a muster of our Commodities, which Master Cockes carryed presently to him : hee liked of 10 diuers colours of our Broad-cloth, romifing to take for a thouland Rials belides forme quantitie of Tinne and Lead. Many others defired to have Lead and Iron, wherefore he intreated that in the morning some quantitie thereof might bee brought ashoare, for hee haning once begun, the Merchants would certainly follow and trade with vs.

He sent three samples of Indico, but none of Labor, which is round and the best. The price a hundred Rials the Churle; which is an hundred fenen and twentie pound or Rottalas of Moha, and about a hundred and fittie pound English. But they would not fell by any other weight, then that they bought by, which they might very well doe, the price so vnreasonable : for wee esteemed the three forts to bee worth butthirtie, fortie and fine and fortie the best the Churle.

Our Generall writ to Sir Henry and Captaine Towerson, and fent his Letters overland by 20 Mahumed, Secretarie to the Gallies.

The one and twentieth we fent alhoare eight Clothes, one Tunne of Iron, one Tunne of Lead, two Chefts of Tinne of fixe hundred weight. They offered for foure of the best clothes three halfe Rials the Peeke, which should be seuen and twentie inches, but measured by another Peeke, proued to be one and thirtie inches. The Bahar of Tinne, an hundred and twentie Rials, The Bahar of Iron, twelue Rials. Lead fifteen: Rials, which were no prices to our liking. At night the Merchants returned with their Commodities aboord againe.

The fine and twentieth, the Generall (vpon conference with Mafter Cockes) refolied to fet faile and goe to Assab, where we came to an anchor.

The seuen and twentieth, about eight at night hee found the Trade and Hestor riding there, 30 with eleuen faile of Junckes or Indian shippes of seuerall places. Note, that comming into this Road or Harbor, keepe the Northerne fide aboord, leauing a little Rocke or Hummocke on your flar-boord fide, then we had twelue, cleuen, ten, nine, eight and feuen fathome fandie ground, and in scuen fathome wee let fall our anchor about halfe a mile off the shoare.

The thirtieth, the Generall fent his Skiffe to the Iunckes, to give warning to the Nobedsies, and Merchants, that they should not offer to fet faile without his leane. The Nobodas and principall of them requested, that fuch of their goods as wee defired might bee forted out of hand, that they might not look their Monion of going to ludds, offering to bring aboord our thippes what packes wee would to be opened there, and to carriebacke what we refused.

The ninth of May, 1612. I caused the ledian ships to be measured, which were found to bee 40 of the scantlings following, viz. Th: Rebemy, was long from sterne to sterne-post, an hundred three and fittie foot. For rake from the Portaile, fenenteene foot. From the top of her fides in bredth, two and fortie. Her depth, one and thirtie.

The Mahomedee in length, an hundred fixe and thirtie foot. Her rake afte, twentie. In bredth, one and fortie. In depth, nine and twentie and an halfe. Her maine Mast in length, was fixe and thirtie yards, an hundred and eight. Her mame yard, foure and fortie yards, an hundred two

The other were not much leffe.

The

The tenth, Captaine Mamy came from Moha to treate with Sir Henry concerning his demand. But first he came aboord the Clone, where hee was friendly entertayned, and after the 30 Generall went with him aboord the Trade, where he delivered to Sir Hemie two Letters, viz. one from the Basha of Sinan, and the other from the Aga of Moha: the effect, to know what he demanded of them, for they were ignorant of any after minire offered to him, & for the former they faid that they had given him fatisfaction before his departure. Wherefore they intreated the lunkes might hee discharged and sent tor Moha. His answere was, that hee demanded satisfaction for the lolle of his mens lives, & for the making of him lole his Monton, to the overthrow of his Voyage. Mamy faid, if he would write his minde, he should have answere from the Basha

The twelfth, Captaine Many returned with Letters from Sir Henrie.

The fifteenth, the King of Rebits being a pettie Prince vpon the African or Abeffe fide, came The Kof Rebi-60 riding downe vpon a Cow to whit Sir Henrie and our Generall: he had a Turbant on his head, a triding year piece of a Periwinkle shell hanging on his fore, head in shead of a Lowell appealed the a Cow whiteh piece of a Periwinkle shell hanging on his fore-head, in stead of a lewell, apparelled like a both the Ge-Moore, all naked (fauing a Pintado about his loines) attended with an hundred and liftie men in nerals. battaile after their manner, weapond with Darts, Bowesand Arrowes, and Sword and Targets: both the Generals went alhoare with an hundred thot and Pike to preuent all Treacheries, that

the Turkes might plot against them by colour of this courtesie, being loath to let him returne without an enterniew, left they should want the refreshing which they might haueby his friendthip licere at Affab, which is under his command. They prefented him with diners gifts, and (according to his deire) that give him his lading of Aquanita, that hee was fearceable to fland; they are Mahometanes, being a blacke hard-fauoured people, with curled pates. The King bestowed vpon our Generall fine Bullockes, and proffered all the affistance he might doe

This day the Pepper-Corne arrived from Aden, bringing with her a Inncke, which came from This day the Pepper-Corne at most flour 2 and Cambaya cloath. They brought vs newes Sixde, or the River India, laden with Butter, Oyle, and Cambaya cloath. They brought vs newes 10 that Mallacamber, Captaine of the great shippe of Din had escaped them with his shippe, and was arrived at Moha, passing in fight of them; the Pepper-Corne shot at her, but could not reach her, thee went fowell. This was the thip for which the Pepper-Corne had purposely weighed, and which the Thomas and Darling had to long expected to have come to Babo.

This day our Generall had a note delivered him of the prifes of commodities, how they were lately bought and fold at Surat, whereof the copie followeth, viz. Broad-cleath of three and twentie pound a Cloati feuerall colours, twentie Mamoodyes, the Conido of fiue and thirtie Inches and fine Mamoodyes make one Riall of eight, Kerlies eightie foure Mamoodyes the piece, which was leffe then ours did cost in England. Lead the great Maund, thirtie three pound, at feuen and one third part of Mamoodyes. Tinne the small Maund, fine and twentie pound, at five and a halfe Ralls of eight. At Dabull, Iron the Bahar, containing three hundred and 20 threefcore pound, at one and twentie Rialls the Bahar. Perces damasked, from twelue to eighteene Rialls the piece. Filephants teeth, threefcore and fine Mamoodyes, the great Maund of three and thirtie pound. Indico Cirkela, three fores, whereof the best at fourteene Rupias, which make halfe a Riall of eight: the fecond fort, twelve Rupias; the third for: eight, the great Maund of three and thirtie pound. Indico Lahor, which is best of all; three forts, whereof the best at fixe and thirtie, the second at thirtie, the third at foure and twentie Rupias, the Maund of fine and fiftie pound. Charges of bringing it to the waterlide, ten in the hundred for the Cirkefa, and twentie in the hundred cuftome tor Lahor.

The feuenteenth, we began to weigh Lead, and deliuer our English commodities to the Cap- 20

tains & Mallers of the Iuncks, in part of paiment of the goods, which we had received of them. The three and twentieth, the Thomas manned with nine and fortie men, all in health, let faile for Socatora, for Aloes: and from thence for Priaman and Tecoo, vpon Sumatra, for Pepper.

The one and thirrieth, the mellenger from the Basha of Siman, the Sabander of the Barnians at Moba, and Captaine Many arrived at Affab, to compound the differences with Sir Henry

maa and Tecoo. Iune 34.

Securers, Pria-

The foure and twentieth of Iune, the Trade iet faile out of Affab Road for Moha, and the fue and twentieth day, the Cloane did follow. The fame night they in Moha made great Bonefres, and Fire-workes, which for that they had not done the like before when wee were there, wee supposed them therewith to braue vs.

The fixe and twentieth, our Generall fent his Skiffe to the shoare with letters to the Aza, the 40 Sabandar, and Captain: Many, and gaue the Cockson charge not to put alloare, for feare of surprifing. The effect of these letters was, to see what readie money might bee procured to cleare the accounts between the Indians and vs. The nine and twentieth, the Governour returned an answere to our Generall, more ceremonious then of substance; so that the thirtieth day we re-

turned agains to Affab Road. The first of boly the Trade came thither likewise, and fell to our old trade of bartering for In-

The lift, Mere Mahumood Tokee, Captaine of the Rehemi of Surat (which was the Queene Mothers ship) brought divers de hes of meate aboord the Cloane, being dressed after their lashion; co he was accompanied with divers of his principall merchants, who were all kindly entertained: his shippe was at the least of twelve hundred Tunnes.

The elementh, we all writted the Closus and Hellor: the Trade and Tepper-Corne weighed anchor and let faile for Moha, together with feuen of the Ind an thips, which for the most part of them were better then any of vs any way : in the evening we archored fhort of Mehr.

The twelfth, we weighed and flood for Moha, and about three in the after-noone, we all anchored before the Towne of Moha.

The eighteenth, one of the lunckes, which was indebted to vs.got in fo neare the shoare, that we doubted thee would steale all her goods ashoare. Whereupon, the next day, the Cleane and the Pepper Come did warpe nearer, and discovered many lelbaes abourd the Juncke to valade her, 60 but at their going a hoare, the Cloane, Heltor and Pepper-corne, made many flot at them, to as the men torlooke both the lunckes and the Ielbaes and Iwomme allicare; the Caffle nor Towns not once shooting at vs, albeit we were much within command of their Orenance.

The twentieth, the Gallyes fearing our comming to neare, warpt behinde an Island to the Northward.

The fewenth of August, wee had advice of the arrival of the great shippe of Sues, and source August 7. great Gallyes at Bogo, a Towne on the Abeffetide, about haite a dayes taile from Moha. Our Generall received a Letter from the Gournour of Moha, thewing that this day was Festivall amonest them, and that thereon they were accustomed to shoote eff certaine Peeces of Ordnance, defiring that it might not be taken in early part, doubting left we should hold it done in a brauado, and Io in requitall shoote into the Towne againe. About noone they discharged seventeen Pecces out of the fort, three from the landing-place, and diners from within the land, with abundance of imall that, which went off in good order; fome of their great that went a head vs. and some a sterne, to show what they could doe, but all past in kindnesse: hereby wee found

Io the report of this place falle, viz. That heere were only two Peeces, and that they were not able in two houres to discharge them.

The eight, the Hellor let laile for Priaman and Tecoo (the Monfon now ferning) having eigh- The Hellor detie eight English in perfect health. The Nobodais, or Captaines of the lunckes, defired to have pareth for Pasportstrom our General, for their better getting into their Countrey, in case they should meet Prient and with any more of our Nation : which was granted.

The tenth, all rekonings were cleared with the three Iunckes, the Hasani, Caderi, and Mabomodi. The eleuenth, we cleared the Rebemsy and Salameti. Note our whole cargaion of commodities and Rialls bartred for in this place, did amount but to fortie fix thouland one hundred seuentie foure Rialls of eight.

I have thought good to adde heere, two Acquit tances for better vnlerstanding the premises.

## In Moha Road in the Red-feathe tenth of August 1612.

Memorandum, That I Mahomed Hasten Comall Advene Asten, Captaine of the Hassauy of Surat, have bartered and fold vnto Captaine Iohn Sarie, Generall of the eight Voyage into the East-Indies, for the samme of seuen thousand foure hundred Rialls of eight, and 11 of a Riall in these 30 goods following, viz.

Indicoes of both forts 86. balles amount with profit vnto the fumme of -3046 7 Combaya Cloath 316. Corges, 7. peeces, amounts to with profit, fumme---4136-Carnets three, valued at-Quales of Cottonia, two, at eightie Rialls a Corge-Rice, Butter, Ginger and Sugar, amount in Rialls-For eighteene yards Broad-cloath received backe in account, fumme-0096-Foure bales G'mme, lacke with profit-

Summe totall of all the Merchandizes fold, as aboue faid, is Rialls 7400 11

And I have Receits in payment thereof these goods following, viz.

| Eight and twentie and an halfe Broad-cloathes amounts to in Rialls 4574 | 1      |
|---|--------|
| Ten Pieces of Kersies amounts to  | 1      |
|   |        |
| Twentie Bahars fron, amounts to   | 740048 |
| Foure and an halfe Bahars of Tinne, amounts to                          | 1      |
| Fifteene Fowling-peeces, amounts to 0445-                               | ) .    |

Summe totall of these goods Received, amounts vnto in Rialls-7400 11

And in witnesse of the truth, I have hereunto set my hand and Seale the day and yeere about written.

الم حسرال الدي وي أغزو الصيورك المعلى وورك الدين

## In Moha Road in the Red-sea, the twelfth day of Angust 1012.

Memorandum, That I Nohada Haffan, Captaine of the good ship, called the Candrie of Dien. haue bartered and fold vnto Captaine John Saru, Generall of the eight Voyage into the East-Indies, for the fumme of two thousand nine hundred fortie and fixe Rialls of eight, and reparts of a Reall, in these goods following, viz.

Indicoes of both forts, one and thirtie Bales, with profit, amounts to in Rialls-1694 Spicknard one Bale, Turbith one Bale, Cinamon fine Bales, with profit amounts

Cloach of Cambaya an hundred thirtie feuen Corges, and three pieces with profit, amounts to Rialis-Summeto:all-2947

And I have received in payment, these goods following, viz. Broad-cloathes, fixe pieces, for the fumme of Rialls--0890 \$7 Kerlies, ten pieces, amounts to Rialls--0477 Lead one and thirtie Bahars and three quarters, amounts to Rialls--0762 17 Iron ten Bahars, amounts to Rialls -0240--->2947 Tinne one Bahar and an halre, amounts to Rialls--02264 Fo a ling-peeces fourteene, amounts to Rialls-0250-More Receits in money to ballance, Rialls --0000 17 Summe totall amounts to Rialls-

> And in witnesse of the truth, I have hereunto set my hand and Seale the day and yeare about written.

# नाग्रजननन्तरास्य "

English commodules nor Vandible in any quantie at We departed for Bantam in

At the Port of Moha we found not our English commodities vendible for any quantitie: the Naturalls poore, and the Timkes vnwilling to deale with vs.

The thirteenth, we fet faile from Moba for Bantam, our Company feuenty five men all in per-

The four eenth in the morning, in fight of Rabo, but the wind large at North-weft, we fleered East by South through the great Channell on the Abeffe fide, having eighteene fathom, about one league of the Island Babo, where is very good and fafe harbour for shipping, and of good receit, but the place is barren.

The third of September, we arrived at Socatora in the Road of Delisha, having been much hindred in our passage hither, by a West and North-west Current. We understood that the Thomas had been heere three moneths past, but stayed not, for that they could not agree upon the price

The fourth, the Merchant and Linguist were sent ashoare, friendly entertained and furnished with horses to returne to the Skiffe, but could not agree vpon the price, hee holding it at fortie Rialls of eight, the kintall of one hundred and foure pounds; faying, he had only fue and twentiehundred weight, for which he was earnefily folicited by the Portugals.

Being loath to lofe time heere, it was concluded that hee should have thirtie Rials for one parcell, and thirtie eight for another; so he deliuered soure thousand sixtie seuen pound, which cost 50 one thou and foure hundred eighteene and an halfe of Rialls of eight: we found the King very false both in his weight and word, but we vsed him kindly for the good of future Voyage. The eight, we let faile for Bantam.

The two and twentieth, latitude by the Starre eight degrees, twelve minutes, the wind at West South-west, westeered East by South. About midnight we fell into the strangest and fearfallest shining water that euer any of vs had seene : the water gining such a glare about our ship, as that we could differne a letter in the book thereby, it being not halfe an houre before so darke, as that it was not possible to see halfe our shippes length any way. We doubted it had beene the breach of funcken ground, and thought to have cast about : but finding that wee had failed in it for halfe an houre, and faw no alteration, we held on our course, quartering very much wind; but at length it proued to be Cuttle-fish, which made this fearefull shew.

The felien and twentieth, in the morning we had fight of the Island Selon, bearing Northeast by East, about seven leagues off, being very high land vp into the countrey, but low to Sea-ward. CHAP. I.S. 3. Capt. Saris bis Voyage to Bantam. Plentie cause of dearth. The nine and twentieth about noone, we fell with Cape Comorin, bearing East by South a- Cape Comorin

hout fourteene leagues off, being high land, and towards the North, shewing double land neare in seven dethe water-fide, we founded and had no ground at an hundred fathom. Note, that this land lyes grees, two and in the latitude of feuen degrees, two and fortie minutes to the Northward of the Line: but in Falle plats. our Plats it is made to fland in fixe degrees, and ten minutes, which differs one degree, two and thirtie minutes, stretching South South-east. By experience we find that it lyeth more Northerly; and in our course we had no fight of any of the Islands described in our Plats, neither did we discouer any of the Maldine Islands, whereof the number is faid to bee so great; making our account to have past betweene the Maine and the Northerne Coast of the Malduas, in eight de-

10 grees no minutes, diferying no land, untill we faw this Maine. The fifteenth of October, latitude foure degrees, nine and fortie minutes to the Southward of October 15. the Line: This day we had light of Sumatra, whereof the Eastmost part did beare East North- South Intitude east fourteene leagues off, high land; heere we found a very strong Current setting to the South- some degrees, ward, which put vs off from the land. Note, that those bound for the Straights of Sunda, must nine and fortie keepe Sumatra aboord, after they are come into one degree, thirtie minutes to the Southward of Sumata. the Line, for there begins the current: keep thirties league off; with good looking out, for there are many Cayos fifteene or twenty leagues off, which, by reason of the current, we did notice.

The eighteenth, latitude fine degrees and twentie minutes, way East, Northerly, very tempeftuous, with thunder and lightning very fearefull, with much raine, to that we could not fee 20 the land : But, praised be God, notwithstanding the enill weather, our people were all then in as good health (if not better) as when we parted out of England.

The foure and twentieth, we came to an anchor in the Road of Bantam, where (though con- We arrived in trary to expectation) we found the Hellor, which arrived there the day before, with the Inmes the Road of in her company, and certaine Flemmings. The arrivall of all thefe thips, and expectation daily Banam. of the Trades-Increase, the Pepper-Corne, Darling and Thomas to follow, occasioned a great The lames. (though fulden) alteration in the prices of commodities, Those of any request being railed very mare to thrice the value of what they were bought for, the day before the Hectors arrivall. Cloaues which the Marriners of the Heltor and James had bought the day before for fixteene Rialls of eight the Peecull were now rifen to fortie Rialls and vpwards: Pepper the day before 30 was at ten Rialls of eight the ten fackes, but upon our comming, were raifed to twelve Rialls and an halfe,&c.

The fixe and twentieth, we went alhoare, and so to the Court, accompanied with the Merchants, and gaue divers prefents to the Governour Pangran Chamarra, (who is as Protector to the King, r. ling all, the King being as no body, though of yeares sufficient) which Presents hee well accepted: we defired his Order for speedie landing of our goods, which he granted; prouided, that the Kings officers might be acquainted with what wee landed, that the King might not be wronged in his Cuftome.

The eight and twentieth, a Letter from Master William Adams out of lapan, was read to all Alener of Mathe Merchants, that they might take notice of the hopes of that Countrey. It was now con- fter nillian a 40 cluded vpon, that in regard the Flemmings were fo strong, and almost fole Commanders of the dams from Ia-Moluceas and Banda, and that the place heere is fo vnhealthfull, befides our people dangeroutly park difordering themselves with drinke and Whores ashoare: The Heltor should with all speed bee dispatched for England, and that fourteene thousand sackes of Pepper should be prouded for the lading of her, and the Thomas : doubting that if once there should come newes of the other ships expected, Pepper would be much raised over that it now was.

We bargained with Lackmon for two thousand lackes of Pepper, at an hundred twentie feuen Rialls of eight and an halfe the hundred fackes: and with Keemee, for a thoufand fackes, at an hundred twentie fine Rialls the hundred fackes: and for three thouland fackes more, at an hundred and fittie Rialls the hundred. Wee made triall on sheare, what a Peecull of Cloaves 50 might weigh by our English weights, and found it to be an hundred and thirtie two pound sub-

till, good weight. The ninth of November, Sir Henry Middleton arrived at Bantam in the Popper-Corne. The fif. November 9. teenth, (the Gouernour having en meltly requelled it ) there mullered before the Cours forcie men out of the Cleane and Heltor, thirtie out of the Pepper-corne, and ten out of the Salomon, in all eightie men, which gaue him good content. The Flemmings denyed him : it was for the breaking up of the Mahametanes Lent.

The leaenteenth, agreed with Keenee for foure thousand fackes of Pepper, at fixteene Rialls ten fackes, with allowance of three in the hundred balle.

The eighteenth, heere arrived eleven faile of Flemmings, great thips, and the Thomas in the'r Twentie Taile 60 company; thee had gotten at Priaman only three hunared and twelue Bahars of Pepper, and of Gold.

The two and twentieth, an hundred Flemmings, with their furniture and their pike-men in bright armour marched to the Court, where they brought themselves into a ring, and gave three vollyes of shot: The Gouernour sent word to them, that the King thanked them, that they

September 3.

Cuttle fish yeelding a wonderfull glare in the had done enough, and might depart with their iron hats; for so the lawans call head-peeces. The eight and twentieth, three Holland thips, laden for the most with Pepper and Mace, fet faile, homeward bound : fine more of their thips fet faile for Banda, and the Moluccas . The fourth of December, a Dutch thip arrived heere from Choromandell: by whom wee vn-

December 4. The Globe in Patane, bound for Siam.

deritood that they left the Globe in Patane, bound for Siam. The eleuenth, the Heltor let faile from Bantam for Morough the watering place, where there is a fweet ayre, and where good refreshing of Orrenges, and other wholesome fruits are to bee

had: there to attend till the Thomas were full laden.

The two and twentieth, the Trades-Increase and the Darling arrived heere from Priaman. The fine and twentieth, in honor of the Birth-day of our Samour Christ, certaine Chambers 10 were discharged at the English house in Bantam, and were answered with Ordnance out of the

chants cur:e. Lanuary 13.

The eight and twentieth, Kenee, the chiefe China Merchant, inuited Sir Henrie and my felfe. with all the Merchants, to dinner, and caused a Play to be acted before vs by Scenicks of China. which was performed on a Stage with good pronunciation and gesture.

The twelfth of lanuary, the Thomas let faile for England, having in her fixe and thirtie Englifb, and three Indians.

ð. IIII.

The Voyage of Captaine SARIS in the Cloaue, to the Ile of Iapan, what befell in the way: Observations of the Dutch and Spaniards

He fourteenth of Ianuary 1612. in the morning, wee weighed out of the Road of Bantam, for Iapan, having taken in heere for that place feuen hundred fackes of Pepper for a triall there. Shee had in her teuentie foure English, one Spaniard, one I. pan, and 20 fiue Swarts or Indians. The fifteenth in the Morning, little wind at West, and haling into fourteen fathom, we steered

East by South, and East South-east, leaving Pulo Lack on our Starboord, and eleven or twelve on our Larboord fide, our depth from fourteene to ten fathoms, going within two Islands, which lye to the Eastwards of Pulo Lack. And in the faire way there lyeth a shoald, which hath not aboue fixe foot on the toppe of it, and is not aboue halte a Cables length every way, and hard aboord it there is ten fathemes, and the next cast on ground, as by experience: for heere we lay three houres beating, with a reasonable stiffe gale; but through Gods mercy, and the extraordinary labour and endeauour of the Company, got her off; but iprung a leake, that for all night, and t ll ten the next day we continued pumping every man (my felfe only excepted) taking his turne, and all little enough to keepe it from increasing, which made vs all to doubt that wee 40 should be enforced to put backe agains to Bantam, to the overthrow of all our men and Voyage for lapan. The Carpenter by his diligence having found out the leake, made it Thite, thankes bee to God. To goe cleare off this shoald, keepe close to the Islands, for the Maine is

Tinea lana.

The fixteenth, we anchored at the watering place called Tingo lana, beeing foureteen leagues from Bantam, and some three leagues and an halte to the West-wards of laccatra, riding between two Ilands which lie off the point, diffiant fine miles. Depth ten and nine fathomes close to the Iland, but the maine is shoald. I fent Presents to the King, to his Sabandar, and Admirall requefling leave to buy fuch necessaries as we wanted.

The eightcenth, the King of laccatra (ent his chiefe man vnto me, with thanks for the Prefents, and profer of what his Countrey affoorded. The twenty one, we fet faile, fleered neere vnto the East-most Hand of the two, that are against the watering place: depth ten and nine fathome, and so to Sea-board of all the Hands East North-east from the watering place. For the outward-most of them beareth East by North Northerly, and off the Norther point of the said Hand lieth a shoald, which yee shall see breake, distant from the Hand halfe a league, and having that South of you, the East point of I and will beare East Southerly, depth seventeene and eighteene fathome, and all the way out from twentie to foureteene fathome, but here you shall find a Current fetting East South-east, which you must allow for, as you have the wind. In the evening we anchored, little wind at North by West, the Current setting vs to the South-east vpon 60 the shoare: depth thirteene and thirteene fathomes and an halfe, being shot three leagues to the

East-wards of the East point of Iaccatra, wind at North-west. The twenty two, the wind at South-west, we weighed and steered East North-east to get deepe water, and finding foureteene fathome, the high hill ouer Banam did beare West Southwelt, halfe a point Welterly. The three and twentieth in the morning, we deckt up our failes, CHAP. I.S.4. Captaine Saris his Voyage to Iapan.

the wind at South-east, and had fight of an Iland which lieth off Cherribon, with three of those high piked hils of lana, the Eastermost bearing South-east, and Cherrybon South by East. Latitide at noone fixe degrees tenne minutes, the wind at North North-west, the Iland bearing East by North three leagues and an halfe off.

Note, that yee may bol ly keepe betweene twentie three and twenty foure fathome water in the Offing, and in twentie fathome vpon Iana, the darkeit night that is, and in the day vpon Iana in what depth yee please.

The twentie fourth in the morning, we had fight of three high piked hils, and three other to to the East-ward, like Ilands: depth twentie fathome, the point of I and bearing South-east by South, and the Iland lying off it South-east and North-well about nine leagues off. We steered East by South, and East South-east. Latitude fixe degrees tenne minutes, way East twenty

The twentie fixth, at breake of day we had fight of the lland called Pulo Labuck, bearing Pulo Labuck North-east by East eight leagues off, wind West by North. We steered East by South, depth thirtie foure and thirtie fine fathomes, and about nine of the clocke had fight of land, bearing South-east and South-east by South, the Hand aforesaid bearing now North-east by North little wind, latitude fixe degrees twelue minutes, way East and East cy North twentie two leagues, wind at West, the Iland at foure in the after-noon, bearing West by North nine leagues off, depth thirtie foure fathomes. The twentie feuenth, latitude fixe degrees foure minutes, way East

20 Northerly twenty eight leagues, depth thirtie eight fathome, and at three in the afternoone had fight of an Iland bearing North North-east feuen leagues off, and at fine of the clocke founded, and had thirtie foure fathomes. The twenty eighth, at foure in the morning, we had twentie fine fathomes, steering East till

noone, latitude fine degrees fiftie fine minutes, way East Northerly twenty leagues, depth thirty fathome. From noone we iteered East by South, and at foure a clocke had thirty five fathome. The twenty ninth, in the morning about foure, wind at West by North, we steered East by South, but had no ground at fortie fathome, but at noone fiftie two fathomes, with many overfalls. La-

titude fixe degrees nine minutes, way East by South twentie eight leagues, wind at West and A Current, West In North, with a Current setting to the West-ward, afternoone we founded, but had no 10 ground at an hundred fathome, and steered East. The thirtieth in the morning, latitude fine degrees fiftie feuen minutes, way East Northerly

twenty eight leagues, and in longitude from Bantam, two hundred twenty four leagues, the ouer-fals continuing, but founding had no ground at an hundred fathome. At three in the afternoone, we had fight of a low flat Iland at top-mast head, bearing North-east by North fine or fix leagues off, full of trees, and had eighteene fathome, and at next cast eightie five fathome : then we Heered East by South, and at foure a clocke it did beare North by East halfe a point Northerly, three or foure leagues off. Then we had fight of two other low flat Ilands, the one opening to the East-ward, the other to the West-ward, so that this was the middle-most. At sixe at night, it bearing North halfe a point Easterly, we founded againe, but had no ground at eightic fathom, 40 we steered East by South, keeping our lead in respect of the ouer-fals or Ripplings, which were

fearefull, vet had no ground at fixtie fathome. The one and thirtieth, at breake of day we had fight of the Celebes, the Wester end rising like Celebes. an Iland, and the outward-most high land bearing East by North: Latitude fine degrees fiftie two minutes, the East part hearing East by North fixe leagues off, way East Northerly fixteene leagues and a Current fetting to the North-west ward. At Sunne-fetting we tooke in our failes to keepe short of the straights of Defalon, by the Naturals called Solore, and keeping our Lead all The Straight

night, we found first twenty fathome, the high land North, and so droue into thirtie three, and of Defalmer fortie feuen fathome, fearing a shoald which lyeth two third parts of a league from the Celebes, Solore. and at low water the breach vpon it may be feene. On the Celebes fide it is very dangerous, and full of lunken ground. Wherefore we haled over for Defalontide, keeping a good birth of it, hauing a piked hill, which is next to the Sea fide, rifing like an Hand, being to the West-wards, then it is North North-east, and when it is North, then yee are thwart of the West end of the shoald, and then will the Hand which yee leaue on your Star-boord fide, beare East North-east, so that yee may be bold to steere out in the middest betweene the two llands. And when the Pike hill beares North by West, then are you thwart of the East end. Note that the East end of Desalon showeth like an Island, and will deceive you till you come to it, but having brought the North end of the point East North-east, halie a point Easterly, then bee bold; for you are cleare of the shoald afore-faid. It is about four leagues between them: we came within halfe a mile of the

The first of February afternoone, we were thwart of the point of the Iland bearing South off February. vs, and the two Ilands which make the straights, lying one from the other North and South, di-

The fecond in the morning, we had fight of the South part of Defalor, South-west by South.

Iland of our Star-boord fide, going through, and the wind taking vs fuddenly fhort, we founded, 60 but had no ground at fiftie fue fathome, right vp and downe.

North by East, latitude fine degrees fiftie two minutes, diffant from Defalor tenne leagues. The third in the morning, the Southerne end of Cambina did beare North-east by East, and the Iland or Hammocke North-east eight or nine leagues, latitule fine degrees fiftie seuen minutes : the L

land North-sait halie a point Northerly eight leagues, way East Southerly fine or fixe leagues,

and towards night the wind at South, and South South-east, we steered all night East by North.

The fourth in the morning, the wind at North-east, latitude fine degrees no minutes. At three

The fitth, three or foure leagues off Cambina, we found the Current to carry vs to the North-

ward, the wind at East by North; and the Iland of the East end of Cambina, North-east halfe a 10

point Easterly foure leagues off. The fixth at breake of day, the Iland North-east by North Nor-

therly foure leagues off, the wind at North; fo that these twenty foure houres we have gotten to

The feuenth at breake of day, the Northern point was North by East, & a small high land, that

lieth to the South-ward fixe or feuen leagues off Botton, South-east, and the Easter land of Botton

East North-east: we steered East by North, and East, but left the high land to the South-wards

on our Star-boord fide, and it did beare South-east halte a point Easterly, then was the point of

The eighth in the morning, we faw another Hand, called Tingahaffe, rising round and flat. Here

The ninth, wind at North Weit by North, the point of Botun North-weit, halfe a point Nor-

therly, we had light of two Curra Curras between vs and Botum. The Skiffe was fent off to them,

we had a Current fetting North-east, the wind at North-east by North and North North-east, 20

Botun shut in, in a long great Hand. The Norther end will be North North-west.

we faw land East by North, making it to be Bosun.

the East-wards one point.

CHAP.I. S.4. The Hollanders binder English Trade at Bachian. The one and twentieth in the morning, we were foure or fine leagues off an Iland, called Ha-

The one and twentieth in the morning, we were foure or hue leagues off an Iland, called Ha-lebeling by our Saylers, being a high copped round Iland, different in shape from all the reit of the library in signs. The wind at North-east, and at East having made to this noone a North-east led by the Eastway fourteene leagues of latitude one degree, fixteene minutes the poirt of Haleboing, or 8a- 11fb Saylors, by chian, North-east by North foure leagues off: and the outwardmost land, North a quarter We- others Boade fterly, finding a current fetting North-east, wind all night at North North-east and North. The two and twentieth in the morning, wee had fight of land North by East, it being the I-

land Machian very high land : heere we had a current fetting North North-east of latitude at Machian, moone no degrees, one and fiftie minutes, way North feuen leagues, variation at Sun-fetting,

10 foure degrees twelue minutes, wind at North by Eath, and North North-eaft. The three and twentieth in the morning we were three leagues off the Land, wind at North North-east seeking a place to anchor in: and within a quarter of a mile of the shoare had fortie fathome, wherefore webore up to the South part of the Iland, where we had twentie and nineteene fathomes for a cast or two, but then no ground. Wee steered from this South point East South-east, for so the Land lyeth open off the point of the high round Hand, being foure leagues betweene the two points, but the Wester point is an Hand with three or source other to the East-

wards, which you cannot perceine till you bee verieneere them. Then the Land falleth away North-east, and sheweth a large and round found or Bay with Land of both sides very deepe. This round Hill is Bachian, and yeeldeth great Hore of Clones; but by realen of the Warresthey Milery of wirs arewasted. The people not suffered to make their benefit thereof, fortheare to gather them, and in the Melucon let them fall and rot vpon the ground. Beeing by the Flemmings and Spaniards of preft, and

wrought to spoyle one another in Civill Warre, whilest they both secure in strong Forts, six and looke on, prepare to take the bone from him that can wrest it from his fellow. Haung no ground to anchor in, and not able to get to the Northward, we resclued to stand of all night, heping to haue a shift of wind to carrie vs to the Hand Machian, whither we intended. The foure and twentieth, in the morning the high land South by East ten or twelue leagues

off the Hand leemed ragged, we flood in, and a league of the point, lent off the Skiffe to found A small Fort of off the lland learned ragged, we tood in, and a reague on the point, tent on the Skine to ionia. Amount of the land to looke for water, but returned about in finding no water nor place to anchor in, wherefore the felicibilities.

And to looke for water, but returned about 1 finding of the Receive The Day, Base de States, and the looke for water, but the land to looke for water, but returned about 1 finding of the Receive The Day, Base de States, and the looke for water, but returned about 1 finding the land to looke for water, but returned about 1 finding to look we flood into the Bay, and prefently had light of a Fort and Towne called Bachan. The Pin-being the 10 naffea head finding fresh water in divers places, but steepe too into the cod of the Bay, where Norther end of the Flemmings have a Fort artificially and warlike built; the Towne hard by it. Heere we came the llands, in to an anchor (taker shot off the Fort) having had very vicertaine shoaling, as seventie, fixtie, our plats called

eight and ten fathome; but Ozie. The Dutch faluted vs with five Peeces; whom I requited with the like number, but the Kings man being then a board our ship, we told him, it was done to the honour of his King, who fent mee word that hee would have come to visit mee, but that the Duich intreated him to forbeare. In this For: are thirteene Peeces: viz. one Demy-cul lering of Traile, the rest Saker and Minion. The Flemmings here refident are more feared of the Naturals then loued, which notwithflahding is caule of their better benefit. For the Naturals, affoon as we were arrived, told vs

that they durst not bring vs a Cattle of Cloues, but vpon their lines. As wee rid heere, the outwardmost point was South South-west, and the other South-west, distant from vs foure leagues, The King fent his Admirall and divers of his Nobles abourd to bidme welcome, faying, that they knew of what Nation we were by our Flagge, vling much Ceremonious courtelle, withing that we were feated there in flead of the Flemmings, that they might bee cleered of them, their Countrey now almost ruined by these Warres. I entertayned them friendly, and told them that our comming was to procure Trade and to leave a Factorie amongst them, if their King so pleafed. They answered that it was a thing by them mu h defired, but at present not to bee granted, yet they would acquaint their King therewith.

The Captaine of the Dutch Fort came abourd to visit mee, by whom I understood their force The final force to be but of thirteene Peeces and thirtie Souldiers. The most of them marryed, fome to the ces of the Hel-Countrey-women, and fome to Dutch women, whereof the Fort was fitted with eleven able to land rain Bawithstand the furie of the Spanuard or other Nation whatsoeuer , beeing of a very lustie large chian. breed, and furnished with few good qualities. But it seemed they followed their Leader: for no sooner was the Captaint aboord, but the Amazon-band followed, complaying of great milerie, fitting downe with our Saylors to victuals at their first comming, with small intreaties They had what the ship affoorded, and they returned ashore with their Captaine.

The third of March, we founded with the Skiffe along the East-fide of this Bay, and at the opening or going out neere to a little lland, we found a place to anchor, in twelve, fixteene, twentie fathome, Corall ground, without command of the Fort. Note, there is a should to the 60 South-wards the length of three Cables, latitude no degrees, fiftie minutes.

The fourth, the King of Ternata fent me a prefent by his Prieft.

The fifth, variation at Sun-rifing, foure degrees fortie eight minutes Easterly, A Moore came degrees, 48 abound with a muster of Cloues, offering to sell some quantitie, if wee would goe to Machian, minutes East. This Moore was fent by a man of great account of that place, who at the present was heere, erly.

The Ile Tinga.

ployed in the Zuns leruice.

Aduer:ifeftraight of

and brought one M. Welden, one of the Expeditions Companie, and a Flemming bound for Banda. The faid Weld n beeing employed in the King of Botuns affaires for Banda, and had now the command of these Curra Curras. Latitude fine degrees twentie minutes, wind at East North-east, we fleered North, and at night the wind Southerly, we fleered North North-east and from the East point of Botun, the land fals away fiddenly, with two or three great Bayes to the North-westwards; and three great liands which he to the Northward of Botun, which make the straights. Note, to goethrough the straights of Bosso, it is not about a league broad, and the entince is on the North-side of the Iland; and if you come from the Westward, being thwart of the North west point, your course is East North-east, and East by North, yp to the Reade, and no danger

but what you shall see, but you must leave the three great Hands to the North-wards of you, yet goe not betweene any of them, and falling with the West end of Botun, goe not betweene the Iland that lyeth off it. There are two long Hands, but leave them on your star-board side, for it is full of broken ground betweene them and Botun. But if the wind ferue you, then hale to the North-ward of all the Hands either betweene Botun and Cambina, or elle to the North-ward of that too, and to you may keepe the Coast of Celebes, for it is bold : we steered with little wind

all night, North North-east. The tenth in the morning, thestraights of Botan did beare North-west by West, and the maine lland of Tingabaffe South South-east halfe a point Southerly.

The eleventh, at five in the morning, the wind at North-well, the Iland West ten leagues off, we steered North North-east, latitude at noone foure degrees eight minutes; way North Northeast Easterly a little, foure and twentie leagues, and off the East point of Botun, fine and thirtie leagues, the wind all night betweene North and North by West. The twelfth, little wind at North by West, latitude foure degrees fixe minutes, way East by

The thirteenth in the morning, we had fight of the Iland Buro, beeing high-land, the one point hearing North-east by North, and the other North-east ten leagues off, the wind at North by West, having made to noone scuen leagues of latitude, three degrees one and fortie minutes. The tour centh in the morning, we bore vp with the East part of the Hand to feeke for some 50

The fifteenth and fixteenth of latitude, three degrees, fortie minutes, breake off day the Northermost part of Buro, East by North nine leagues off, little wind at East North-east, and

The seventeenth, little wind, the East-part of Buro, bearing East Northerly, wind at North, at noone North-weithy North, the North part of Boun East by South, and three Hands, which

we then had in fight at Top-mast head, North-east by North. The eighteenth, in the morning we were by the Eaftermost Hand three leagues off, wind at

North North-well, it bearing North North-east. At noone we were within a mile off the shore. The Ile of Sale. The Skirle was fent to fpeake with the Country people, This Hand is called Sular wee had fit. 60 teene fathome, the ships length off the shoare, and a mile off no ground at a hundred fathomes: the West part of Burolying South halfe a point Westerly, and North halfe a point Eatherly fourteene leagues the one from the other, wind at Welt, the Land stretching North North-east.

The twentieth, wind at East by North, steered North by East, of latitude one degree thirtie minutes, way North-east seuen leagues.

Tahannee, is a Towne vpon Machian where the Po tuga's bergiofor: haue hala Fort, but now

348

there is none, neitherfor them not the riding of the Hand. whole Iland, but very necre the thore, yet

The Roade of

G:ilelo.

A shoale.

Wherefore it was thought good to ftay a day longer to have fome conference with him, his name was Key Malladaia; and was Brother to the old King of Ternata.

The fixth, we flaved to speake with this Caualier, who came and promised to goe with vs to Machian, and to bring vs to a place there called Tahannee, and did put abourd vs two of hie chiefe men to be as our Pilots thicher, appointing vs to goe before and flay for him at an lland by the way, and within two dayes he would be with vs., giving vs great incouragement of good flore of Cloues. He told me that the Dutch gave fiftie Rials of eight the Bahar, but they would cost v stixtie Rials, which I willingly promifed to give him.

The fewenth in the morning, we weighed anchor and parted out of this Road called Amalan. & by direction of our new Pilots, fleered in Well & Well by North for the Iland Machian, lea- 10 uing two llands (which lye foure or fine miles from the place where we last anchered) on our Flumnings, using two Hands (which tye foure of nuclinings from the past three is the best Hand-board fide, depth two and twentie, thirtie and fortie fathomes, two Cables length off the

The tenth, we had fight of Machian being a high and copped lland bearing North-eafterly. and the Han I Tidore opening like a Sugar-lofe on the Wester side, but not so high Land as Mafree of all dan- chian; it is thut into the point of the Welter fide of the outwardmost Hands, of the three that lye in the going out, two of them being without the narrow or ftraight, and the third maketh the ftraights it leffe, yet there are more Hands on the Eafter fide. But the current fetting to the South-wards, we anchored in three and twentie fathomes, a mile off the little Hande in the ftraights mouth : to that the diffance from the ftraights of Namorat, to this paffage, is fue 20 leagues, and from the Roade of Amafane, where the Flomm fb Fortrefle standeth, fourteene The cleuenth in the morning, we weighed the wind at South South-east, and current setting

Amount where to the North-ward, we passing the streights. The wind vered to the North-west by North, we flood to the East-ward till noone, then we tackt to West-ward the wind at North North-west. and had fight of Geilolo, being a long Land, depth going out nine and twentie, and foure and thirtie fathome, and many Hands to the East-ward, and East South-east. The point of cli Bachian lying to the North-ward of the streights some three or source leagues, leaving source llands Tanally Bachar, on the star-board side. This which maketh the straights on that side is called Tanally Bachar, and when you are a little without the small Hand which lyeth in the straights, you shall have 30 eighteene fathome, a cast or two, and then it will deepen and flanding to the North-wards you shall open another Hand to the West-ward called Tamata, with a Rocke like a Sayle a good difrance of the point of it. And anchored at an Han I bearing North Westerly, three leagues from the straights in three and fortie fachomes, where on the Southerne point is a shoale having three fathome on the skirts, and is dry at low water, which shoale reacheth ouer to the South part of Bachian, we riding halfe a mile off the shoare. This Iland is called Tanally, the wind at North

Heere we flayed all the twelfth day, for Keymalladaia, being the place where hee appointed to come vnto vs. This Hand is diffant from Machian ten leagues: here we had good ffore of wood,

The thirteenth, our Cowpers prouided themselves of Rottans for Water caske, which make excellent hoopes, and are heere of all affites in great abundance. The sheale afore-laid now dry, beareth West by South, halfe a mile off vs, and another point a mile off, North North-east. The wind at North.

The fourteenth, for that Keymalladaia came not, his feruant doubted that the Flemmings feeing vs to adventure through this pallage amongst the Hands did suspect him and perforce kept him. Wherefore we and fet fayle, the wind at North by West, and plyed up for Machin. The Norther point of Timally, and the Norther point of Lattetatte (from whence wee fet faile) bearing one or the other West by North, and East by South, distant fixe leagues, and the Norther end of Grachagreat Taunity, and the bodie of Grachie, the great Hand, lye the one from the other North-well foure 50 Lagues, and North North-well from Grochy, are foure or fine small Ilands which couer the Mayne of the great Hand, and are diffant from it file leagues North-wards, and there are many Ilands North-east by North, called Motere. The found lyeth cleere of all the Ilands betweene Bach in and Geilolo, (alias Batta China) South-east and North-west, and is very broad, but hath Ilands on the flar-board fide as you goe to the North-wards. The Channell betweene Bachian, Machian, Tistore, and Ternata lyeth North by Weit, and South by East, and is fixe leagues over in the narro west part.

The fifteenth in the morning, we passed betweene Battachina and Caia. Latitude at noone no degrees feuenteen minutes to the North-ward: So that Machian is not truely placed in the Plats: for that there the Equinoctiall cuts it in the middle, and wee find it to fland flue leagues more 60 legges North Northerly, wind at North by East, and North by West, with a Current setting to the Southoff the Line. Wards, variation foure degrees fiftie eight minutes Easterly. The fixteenth in the morning, we were faire by the Iland of Cara, the wind at North by East. Here we had fight of a falle to the North-wards, which by a Fitherman we understood to bee a Flemming bound from Machine to

Tabre with Sage, which is a Roote whereof the Naturalls make their bread.

CH AP. I.S.4.

The leventeenth in the morning, we were peere a Fort of the Flemmings called Tabelola, wind tops of trees. as North-eaft; wellood to the Southwards, the Carrent fetting vs to the North-wards. Then the windar Easting North, we fleered with the East-most point, and came to an anchor at foure led labeles. in the afternoone in the Road of Pelebere hard by Taharne in fiftiefathome, within call of the theore hairing one point of the land South South-west two miles off, and another North-east by Northone mile and an habe of, and the Hand Cais nur leagues off. This night fome small quantitle of Chares were brought about I, the price fet at fixtie Rials of eight the Bahar, of two hunto dred Catters, each Carter three pound fire thillings English. I recented a letter from Key Mal-Iddistrom Bachian, exenting his itay, with promite that he shortly would bee with me, in the means time that he had written to che people to helpe me with all the Cloues they could.

The eighteenth, a Santaca came abound and profered much curtefic two Hollanders came with him, being very inqui. time to know who directed vs to this roade, faying, that it must needs bee The Hollanders one of the Naturalis, and of they knew him they would cut him in peeces before our faces; that wedul wrong them in co. aming hirfier, this beeing their Countrey, as having conquered it by. the Sword. They were appointed to returne to their Forts, and tell their Captaines that if they needed ought that we might space, they should have it for reasonable content before all others, because we asknowledged them our neighbours and brethren in Christ: but for any propertie of this Country to be more in them then vs, we tookeno notice, and therefore would ride there, wantrade with whofoe ier it pleafed to come aboord. So they parted, threatning the Naturalls which were then abourd, that if any did bring Cloues abourd vs, they would put them to death. The countrey records made light of their threats, and faid they held vs their friends, and would come abourd to vs. Bought this day three hundred Catties Cloues for Cambaya cloth, and some fold for ready money.

The nineteenth, the two Flemmings came abourd againe, and beganne to note downe in their Table-bookes the names of the Countrey people which came abourd. Whereupon I caused the Boat-fwaine to turne them out of the ship, and command them to come no more aboord. Divers of our Companie were fent to walke ashoare, to fee what intertainement the Countrey people would give them. They went up to the Townes of Tahanne and Pelebere, and were very friendly Tahanne. 10 vfed. They told our men, that the Flewmings had wrought to with Key Chillefadaxg, the King of Peibre. Ternataer fonne, who was newly come, that he had forbidden them to fell vs any Cloues vpon paine of death, otherwise we should have had them before the Flemmings, whom they find great opprellors of them. Fowards night, the Prince passing by our ship in his Curracurra, Hent my Pinnaffe well fitted with a faire Twite Carpet, and Crimfon Silke and Gold Curtaines, intreating him to come aboord; which he tooke kindly, but excufed it, faying, that in the morning he

The one and twentieth, an Oran Cara came aboord, and told me, that a Curra Curra of the Flemmings had fearthed three or foure Prawes or Canoas comming aboord vs with Cloues, and had taken then from them, threatning death to them for the next offence. And that fince our 40 comming hither, they disturnished their Forts, and placed their people round about the Iland, that The fright of the Naturalls should not be able to bring vs any more Spice, and that they had fent ouer a Carra the Hollanders Curra to Tidore, to cause two great ships of theirs to come hither and ride by vs, the one a head, toys the other a iterne, to beate vs out of the Road, without trade or refreshing.

The twentie two, we had ight of one of the Flemm fb thips comming about the point, by reafon whereof we had little trade now, the people being afraid, I received a Prefent from Key Malladaia, who as yet was not come. The Naturals expected what would now become of vs, the Femmings having reported a houre, that they should see vs runne out of the Read at ight of one of their ihips. It was the Redde Lion, had thirtie Peeces of Ordnance, anchored a fterne of vs.

The twentie fourth, the Prince of Ternate, Key Chillif dang fent to tell me, that hee would 10 come and visit me. So all things were fitted in the best manner for his entertainment. Hee came attended with divers great Curracurras, and rowed thrice round about the thip before he entred. At his boording of vs, our thip discharged fine Peeces of Ordnance: I brought him to my Cabbin, where I had prepared a Banquet, meet enough to have been fet before the King of Terrata himfelfe (had he been there) with a very good confort of Mufique, which much delighted him. He promifed me to gue the people license to bring Clones aboord vs, and requested that I would but have patience for a day or two, that he might have advice from his brother then beeing at Tidore. I bestowed on him divers Presents, and at parting ordered seven Peeces for his farwell.

The twenty fifth in the morning, a Curracurra of the Flemmings came rowing by our thippe, feeffing at our people, and finging a fong which they had made in derifion of vs: they often vling 60 thereof cauled our men juilly to find themselves therewith agricued, as also for their rowing over our Can-bodyes divers times, endeaouring to finke the. Wherefore I cauled the Pinnaffe to be well our Can-bodyes divers times, endeaduring to innectine, while their mocking of vs. to ran about of the Holland o and tinke them. They came finging and footing according to their cultome, the Pinnaffe ranne derialmon ab sord them with fuch a furge, as that the water came through her fides; there beeing in her two make.

\*complay he Hellanders cal-

Casan Hand,

and had two good Fowlers in the Skiffes head. They lay a good while aboord her, and willed

them to take this for a warning, and leaue off their fcoffing and mocking of vs, for else they

would teach them better manners the next time, and so they returned aboord with their pro-

A writing fent from the Holmile, that it should be no more so. Towards evening they fent one of their Merchants vnto me, with a writing from their Doctor in Droits, who as we were informed, was chiefe amongst them in absence of But or Blocke, who had come out of Holland, Generall of eleuen Saile. The effect whereof was to let me know. That all the people of the Moluccas had made a perpetuall contract with them for all their Cloues, at fitte Royals of eight the Bahar, of two hundred Cattees, in respect that they had de- 18 linered them out of the fernitude of the Spaniards, not without loffe of much blood, and expence of great wealth; willing me that I should not mooue the people from their obedience, which might redound to their greater damage, they holding the Countrey to be their owne, as conque. red by the Sword. Also that the Naturals ought them much money, which was advanced to be paid in Cloues. Answer was returned that we would not meddle with their businesse, our comming being only to trade with fach as defired to trade with vs, and fo difmitted him,

The twentie fenenth, the Flemmings inforced the Prince to lie with his Curracurra afterne, to keepe watch that none bring any thing aboord vs: for in our fight he commanded a Canoa aboord him, which was comming to vs (as we thought with Spice) making him returne. Towards night, two of the Naturalls brought vs some refreshing.

The twentie eighth, the Prince understanding that we tooke it not well, that hee rid so neere vs to the fearing of the Naturals, remooued and went about a point further off, which much difcontented the Flemmings. After noone, with the Skiffe well manned, I went to fee if I could deale with the Prince for a parcell of Cloues, but found him gone to the Wester side. Captaine Blocke freing my Ski fe gone into the Bay, followed vs with his Csaracsera, and would have landed where I was, but that I would not juffer him, which the Naturals feeing, and that Captaine Blocke returned aboord againe without landing, divers of the better fort came downe to vs, protelling great loue towards vs. and fent for Cocos and other fruites, and bestowed them vpon the Ging. The Master of the Clone seeing Captaine Blocke to make such speed after vs, manned the long Boat for aide, but vpon a figne given returned aboord.

The thirtieth, the Flemmings brought the Prince to ride by vs in his old place. Towards eue- 30 ning another Flemmish ship came in, call d the Moone, a proper ship of thirtie two Peeces of good Ordnance, but not aboue fiftie men: she came to an anchor so neere a head vs , as that wee could feareely wind cleare one of the other. The Prince fent vnto me to excuse his comming backe, but now we saw that he durst not displease the Flemmings. The thirtie one, divers harsh dealings and discourteses passed betwixt the Flemmings and vs.

Aprill the first 1613.

The first of Aprill, the Flemmings brought an hundred and twentie of their men ashoare, which morning and evening did fet and discharge the watch with Drum, Fife and Entigne. This force they hall gathered together out of their Forts and ships.

The second, I seeing no more hope of lading, and that Key Malladaia came not according to 49 promife, gaue order to the Master, to cause water to be filled, and to make readie to set faile with the first faire wind. At noone, obseruing we found this Road of Pelabry, to stand in no degree, twentie fixe minutes to the Northward of the Equinoctiall, Variation three degrees, eight and twentie minutes, the highest land in the Island, Mechian bearing West North-west halte a

The fift, we weighed anchor, little wind, the Current fetting to the Southward, we droue to fea, being under our fore-faile, and ahead the Moone the greater ship of the Flemmish, which made a faire shot under our sterne, which we presently answered, close a head his Admirall, expecting further, but heard no more of them. At noone they both weighed and followed vs, but the wind at South-west had put vs so farre to the windward, as that the Naturalls came abourd 50 with Cloaues for a time, as fait as we could weigh and pay for them, the Flemmings not able to hinder them. Also there came an Oran Cana aboord, who promised vs a good parcell of Cloaues, if we would but come nearer the shoare in the morning.

The fixt, about fiftie Cattees of Cloaues were brought aboord in divers Canoa's, but no newes of the Gallant. Towards evening I standing nearer the shoare then we were willing, but for this occasion, we had fight of a weft a hoare: the Skiffe was fent and spake with the Oran Caya, who faid the Cloaues were readie, and in the darke should be brought abourd; but presently a CHITA Curra, of the Flemmings passing by, put him into such a feare, as albeit our people would have wafted him, yet durit he not adventure : so they returned.

The feuenth in the morning, wee were thwart of Mossiere, being diffant from the Wester 60 point of Machian foure leagues North by East, halfe a point Easterly; and from it North three leagues, is the Island Marro, and from that two leagues Tidore. There is passage betweene these Islands, or on any side of them, without danger. Wee had light of the two Flemmings to the Southwards of vs, plying after vs: Latitude at noone no degrees, fine and thirtie minutes, wind

The eight, Marro, North by Weft, fome two miles off the body of it and one point North by Mario, Eaft; halte a point Eafterly, and the other North-west by North, halte a point Westerly, and the pike of Tidore North by West, and opening the East point of Tidore, and the Wester point of Bachian, they will beare the one from the other North and South, and the body of Marro West Southwest halfe a point Southerly, and the Westerne part of Tidire, that you shall see West by North. Looke welf out, for in the faire way is a long thoule, which lyeth even with the water at A dangerous highwater, the water shewing whitish, and stretcheth North-east and South-west, betweene should

Marro and Battachina: and having bringht the points of the Islands, as about faid, then it will to be East of you, at low water you shall fee it, for it ebbeth lixe foote, the tide feeting fixe houres to the Northward, and fixe to the Southward: but keepe close to the Islands for there is no feare. The Spaniards Fort is on the East-lideof Trane, where is deepe water shoare-too. It fell suddenly. The Spaniards calme, fo that a great fea did let vs into the floare. The Fort made a float at vs, but willingly. Fort on the caime, to that a great read out to you must be most from the Fort made two more, intending to thrike. Earl tide fhort: we answered with one to Sea boord: then the Fort made two more, intending to thrike. Earl tide for the fort was a fine to the fort made two more, intending to thrike. vs,one betweene our millen mail and ancient flatte, the other betwixt maine-mail and fore-mail. Then they shot a Peece from the Top of the Fort without sharpe; wee answered that without, and presently they sent off a Boat with a flagge of truce, the Sea stall setting vs vison the shoare, no wind, nor ground at an hundred fathom, to that we could lay 150 f no way, two Gallyes ri-

ding under the Fort: when their Boxt was put from the shoare, they shot their wo chase peeces, but without sharpe. They came and tooke a fast a starne our shippe: there were two Spaniards 20 fouldiers of good ranke, (knowne to Hernando the Spaniard, whom wee tooke with vs from Bantam) fent from the Captaine Generall of the shoare, Don Fernand Bifeere, to know of what Nation we were, what we came for, and wherefore we came notto an anchor under the Kings Fort. We requested them to come aboord: they faid they were commanded to the contrary; wherefore I willed to let downe wine and bread vnto them in a firing, from the poope, which they fell too luftily, in so great a showre of raine, as we had seene, yet would not enter the ships I returned answere, that I was the subject of the Kings Majestie of Great Britaine; as by my Colours they might well differne. They faid the Flemmings had many times past by foot-free; by shewing the like, which made them shoote the second that with sharpe at vs, thinking vs to bee Flemmings. Hent them word that my comming was, to doe the best good I could to the

friends of the Kings Marestie of Spaine; but was not mireded to anchor heere but further a head; where, if it pleased Don Fernando to come about, he should be welcome : with which answere, they returned ashoare contented. Suddenly it rhased Godes grane vs a gale, to that we stood a longst the shoare. The Captaine Generall sent off the Pilot Maior of the Gallyes, Francisco Gomes, a man of good presence, to bid mee welcome, ofering his affiliance to bring vs into the best anchoring place under the Fort, or eliewhere about the Island. Being darke, he brought vs to a place about one league and an halfe off the Fore, whereas he faid no force was, and so intreated after supper to be let alhoare, for that the Captaine Generall would dispatch away letters to Ternate, to the Master Del Campo, Don Ieronimo de Sylva, for resolution in all points, and so

departed.

The ninch in the morning before day, finding that we were within command of eight peeces of Ordnance, we got up our anchor and remoued a league further to the Southward, where we rid in fine and thirtie fathome: Gomes the Pilot came abourd with two Spaniards more of good fashion, whom I bid kindly welcome, so that they tooke their lodging about. They brought with them a Present of eatable commodities from their Generall. I returned the like to theirs, with proffer of all friendship and assistance, that in mee lay, to sapply his wants, and to accept of protect of arrivanting and an arrivant and arrivant and arrivant arrivant and arrivant arriva Flemmile shippes plyed, as if they would have come to an anchor by vs; but afterwards went Fort of the

The tenth, the Captaine Generall fent to request me to stay, and the next morning hee would visitme, with the Sergeant Major of Ternate, who was arrived with a letter from the Master Del Campo, giving them leave thereby to trade with me for divers matters, and to content mee in what I requested; wherefore I resolued a while longer, to see what good might be done.

Further observations touching the Molucca Ilands, and their proceeding on their Voyage to Iapan.



He eleuenth, wee expected the Captaine Generall according to promise, and hearing nine peeces of Ordnance to be shot out of the Fort, prouided for them, thinking verily that they were comming: But it proued to bee for the arruall of the Prince of Tidore, who had bin abroad in war, and was now returned with the heads of an hun-Hhh

by the Tidori.

ored Ternatans, his force being only fixtic small shot, two brasse Bases, and three or source Fowlets : hauing outerbrown Key (bill) Sedang, the King of Treate his some, whom the Fem-king mag had enforced ouer from Ternate to Machian, to keepe the country people from selling of Cioques to vs. For whom returning back towards Ternate, (after our departure) the King of 71dores fonce, lying purpolely in waite vpon fight of them, the Tydorians keeping themklues behind a point of land, fent out two small Praws to fish in their way, whom the Ternarans eforing, did prefently give chase vnto. The Fishermen casily retire, the other earnestly pursue, vntill before they once thought thereof, they fell into their enemies hands, who spared not one man of an hundred and fixtie, the Prince of Tonate himselfe being one of the number, whole head the Conquerour brought to his wife, who was fifter to the Prince of Ternate, to flaine. At their 10 first incounter, a barrell of powder, which the Prince had bought of vs at Machian, tooke fire. which was the confusion and lose of them all. With the Prince was slaine one of his yonger brethren, and the King of Gedela. Towards evening came about vs the Sergeant Maior of Ternate, and Secretary of State; with the like complements to those of the Tydorian Officers, requesting me to come thither, and they would doe what in them lay for me : whereto I confented, the rather because it was in my way. The twelfth, the Prince of Tidore lent vnto mee, to excuse his hitherto not visiting of mee.

and to acquaint me that he had some store of Cloaues, which I should haue. I thanked him, and requested speedie dispatch. They promised mee to be abourd againe before day. Wherefore to present all treachery, we kept double watch, match in cocke, and all things in readingle. This 20 Tidorian Prince leing a very resolute and valiant souldier, having performed many dangerous explaits upon the Flemmings, and not long fince farprized one of their ships (being a Man of War) then riding not farre from this place. Before day, a Gally (which the Spaniards told vs they expected) came ouer from Batta China, and were neare vs in the darke before they were aware,we haled her, they answered, Spaniards, and your friends, and so made to the shoare with all speed, thee was but small, of fourteene oares on a side. At moone latitude no degrees, fiftie minutesto

the Northward of the Equinoctiall.

The thirteenth, we weighed, the wind Northerly , and a Current fetting out of the Southward : passing by the Fort, we gave them sine-peeces, which they required. Divers Spontards boorded vs with complements, and the Princes man, faying, that if we had stayed but foure and 30 twentie houres longer, we should have had good store of Cloaues, but weerather thought they intended fome treachery against with their Gallyes, Frigats, and Curra Curra's, which by fulden departure we thus preuented. Comming about the Wester point of Tidore, we had fight Foure ships of of the foure Flemmile shippes, riding before their Fort of Marices: one of them at fight of vs. shot off a peece of Ordnance, as we supposed, to call their reople abourd to follow vs. We steered directly with the Fortreff: of Ternate : comming neare, shortned our failes, and lay by the

Lee, and shot of a peece towards the Towne, without sharpe; which they readily answered, and fent off a Souldier of good fashion, but to as little purpole as those of Tidore had done. But little wind our shippe sagged in, and no anchoring, but at night a gale at South, we stood into the Sea, having loft much by the Current of that wee had gotten, finding it to let to the 40

Southward. The fourteenth, the wind at South South-west, we steered North North-west, and at noone had latitude one degree no minutes : we had fight of a Gallie, wherefore we cast about, but fin-

ding her to fland away, went our course for lapan. But before we part further from this Moluccan Coast, I thinke it not amille, to acquaint the Reader with a few Notes that I hold worthy observance, touching the Trade and state of those

Throughout all the Molucce Ilands, a Bahar of Cloues doth weigh two hundred Cattees of that Countrey, every Cattee three pound five ounces haberdepoiz, which maketh the Bahar to befixe hundred fixtie two pound eight ounces haberdepoiz fubtill. For which Bahar of Cloues, 50 the Flemmings by their perpetuall contract (as they terme it) gine fiftie Rials of eight. My felfe for more speedie obtayning of lading, yeelded to pay them fixtie Rials of eight the Bahar. Which increase of price made them so forward to furnish vs, that had not the Flemmings by their force ouer-awed the nationals, imprisoning and threatning them with death, and keeping watch and good guards along it the Sea-Coaft, I had in one moneth procured our full lading. The most of these Ilands beare store of Cloues. Those of note inhabited, yeeld one yeare with another as followeth, that is to say, Ternate, one thousand Bahars. Machian, one thousand and ninetie. Tydore, nine hundred. Bachian, three hundred. Moteer, fixe hundred. Mean, fittie. Batta China, fine and thirtie. The totall is three thousand nine hundred seventie fine.

Euery third yeare is farre more fruitfull then either of the former two, and is called the great 60 Monion. It is lamentable to fee the ruines that Civill Warre hath bred in those Ilands, which as I understood at my being there, beganne and continued in manner following. The Portugall at his first discourie of them, found fierce warres betwitte the King of Termere, and the King of Tydore, under which two Kings all the other llands are either librected or confederated with one of

them. The Portugall for the better fetling of himfelfe, tooke part with neither of them, but politikely carrying himfelfe kept both to bee his friends, and fo fortified vpon the llands of Ternate and Tydore, where, to the Poringals great advantage, having the whole Trade of Cloues in their owne hands, they domineered and hore chiefest sway vntill the yeare 1605. Wherein the The Holland 15 Flemming by force displaced them, and planted himselfe: but so weakly and unprouded for fu- planted in the ture danger, that the next yeare the Spaniard, (who whileft the Portugall remayned there, was doing, 1605. ordered both by the Pope and King of Spaine not to meddle with them) came from the Philippinas, beat the Flemmings out of both the Ilands, tooke the King of Ternate Prisoner, fent him to the Philippinas, and kept Ternase and Tydore under their command. The Flemming fince 10 that time hath gotten footing there againe, and at my beeing there had built him thefe

CHAP.I.S.5. The Flemmings fenerall Forts in the Moluccaes.

Vpon the lland Ternate, They have a Fort called Malagon, which hath three Bulwarkes, and is walled round about. Secondly Tolonco, which hath two Bulwarkes, and a round Towre walled about. Thirdly, Tacome, which hath foure Bulwarkes, and is walled about.

Vpon the lland Tydore, Marieko which hath foure Bulwarkes.

Vpon the Hand Machian, First, Tafasoa, (the chiefe Towns of this Hand) where they have four great Bilwarkes walled about, fixteene Peeces of Ordnance, and about one thousand Inhabitants of the Naturals.

Secondly, Nofakia, another Towne, where they have two Forts walled about, and another 20 Fort vpon the top of a high hill there, which freeth the Roade on the other file, and hath five or fixe Peeces of Ordnance.

Thirdly, Tabalola, a Towne where they have two Forts walled, eight Peeces of Ordnance, and the Inhabitants hereof, (as of the former) under their command. This place is very fironely scituated by nature.

Those of Nofakia are esteemed no good Souldiers, but are reported to take part alwayes, as necreas they can gheffe it, with the strongest. But the Naturals of Tabalola, which formerly dwelt at Cayoa, are accounted the best Souldiers of the Malucca Hands, and are deadly Enemies to the Spaniards and P. rtugals, and as weary now of the Flemmings. In theie three Forts vpon Machian, there were at my being heere an hundred and twentie

30 Helland Souldiers, viz. eightie, at Tafason; thirtie, at Nofakin; and ten, at Tabalola : which Gar-

This Iland Machian is the richest of Cloues of all the Molucce Ilands, and according to the generall report of the Inhabitants, yeeldeth in the yeare of the great Monson about eighteene hundred Bahars of Cloues.

Vpon the Iland Bachian, The Flemmings have one great Fort. Vpon the Iland Moteer, They have foure Bulwarkes.

These Civil Warres have so wasted the Nationals, that a great quantitie of Cloues perish, and not upon the ground for want of gathering. Neither is there any likelihood of peace to bee made betwixt them, vntill the one part be vtterly rooted out.

Thus leading them to their warres I will returne to our Trafficke, and shew in what manner we traded with the Naturals for Cloues, which for the most part was by bartening and exchanging Cotton cloth of Cambaya, and Coromandell for Cloues. The forts' requested, and prices that

Candakeens of Barochie, fix Cattees of Cloues. Candakeens Papang, or flat, three Cattees. Selas, or small Bastas, seuen & eight Pasta chere Malayo, sixteen. Dragam chere Malayo, sixteen. Fiue Cassas twelue. Courie of that kind eight. Betellias, or Tancoulos red, tortie foure and fortie eight. Sarallas chere Malayo, fortie eight and fiftie. Sarampouri, thirtie. Chelles, Tapfiels, & Matafors, twentie, & foure and twentie. White Cassa, or Tancoules, fortie, and foure and fortie. Dongeriyus, the finest, twelue. Course of that kind, eight and ten. Pour Cassella, ten. Ballachios the finest, thirtie. Pattachere Malayo, of two fathomes eight and ten. Great Potat, or long foure fathome, fixteene Cattees of Cloues. Parcallas white, twelue. Salalos Tram, twelue and fourteene. Turias and ape Twias, one and two. Patela, of two Fathomes, fiftie and fixtie. Those of foure and one fathome accordingly. Rice eight and twentie pound, a Riall of eight. Sagu, which is a roote whereof the Naturals make their Bread, and is their chiefest food through the whole Countrey, it is fold in bunches, and was worth there one quarter of a Riall of eight a bunch. Veluets, Sattins, Taffataes, and other stuffes of Silke of China, are very well requested heere. And this shall ferue for aduice concerning the Molucca Hands.

The fixteenth, calme till night, then a gale at West: we steered North North-west.

The feuenteenth in the morning, wind at East by South, we steered North but after variable, 6 hifting to all the points of the Compafic towards night we had light of land to the North-ward. The eighteenth, calme, much raine and contrarie windes, I therefore resolued to goe for the Iland Saiem which was to the West-ward, and there to stay and refresh till the Monson would permit me to proceed. But instantly the wind came to the West, so that wee stood North and

Hhh 2

CHAP. 1.S.5.

A Current to

very much raine and extreame hot. The twentieth, in the morning calme, and a continual current fetting to the East-ward the East-wards which we have felt ever fince our departure from Ternate. In the after-noone the wind North a gale we stood to the West-ward to stemme the current, in regard of the Northerly winds subiect to calmes and the Easterly current, we stood in with a great lland called Do, to rest and refresh our selues.

Doy a great

The one and twentieth, in the morning we were faire before the faid lland, neere the Northerne point being a low point stretching to the Southwards, we flood in East by South, windat North by East: at nocone the Skiffe was fent to fearch out a convenient place to ride in, but the current did fet fo ftrong to the East-ward, as that we could not get a head, onely discourred a Bav 10 very large, but it had a great shoale lying off the Northerne point halfe a league into the Sea and A great hoale, had fixtie fathome two mile off the shoare fand, but night approaching wee stood off till

The two and twentieth, after Sun-fet we anchored in foure and twentie fathomes, in the Bay having had (franding in) fiftie fixe, thirtie five, twentie fixe, and twentie foure fathomes.

The three and twentieth, I fent the Skiffe ashoare to feeke a convenient place to water in. and to pitch a Tent for the company to defend them from the raine. They found fuch a place right ouer against the ship, together with a great tracke of Deare and Swine, but no signe of people: the Countrey full of Trees and abundance of Cokers, Penang, Serie, Palmitas, and Fowle. Phelant and Wood-cockes. I went ashoare, the Merchants with mee, a Tent was fet vp, our 20 Carpenter made Fal-pits very artificially to take Swine, some fish we tooke amongst the rockes, but cost much labour, one Phesant, and two Wood-pidgeons very large bodied like Hens. some of the Companie stayed all night on shoare, to looke for the comming of the Swine to the Trap.

clipse of the

The foure and twentieth, we saw very large Swine, but got none. This day about halfean houre after seuen in the morning, the Moone in the full was eclipsed in the strangest manner that euer any of vs had feene, being obfoured three houres and an halfe before she recouered her perfeet light, which vnto vs was very fearefull.

The fine and twentieth, our people fearched abroad, brought to the fhip great flore of Cokers, some Fowles, and heads of Palmita Trees, which boyled with Beefe are as good as

The eight and twentieth, the Companie laboured to get in wood and water. The Skiffe founded about the shoale, and found ten and twelve fathome, at the Norther point neere to it, ni ght and day very much raine.

The nine and twentieth and thirtieth were spent in getting aboord our wood, whereof wee had great store, and as good as our Billets in England.

The first of May, the Skiffe was sent to found to the Wester point into the Bay, and found very deepe water. Landing, they found the ruines of houses, and certaine brasse pannes, so that we were of opinion that the place had lately beene inhabited, but the Inhabitants by the Warres

Dey at the Northermoft

May 1.1612.

hunted from their home. Thetweltth, we fet fayle from this Iland Doy, being the North-east most Iland of Batta Chi- 40 na or Geilolo in the Molnecas, latitude two degrees, thirtie fine minutes, variation fine degrees, end of Geilole. twentie minutes Easterly, having remayned heere twentie dayes, beeing seventie one persons bound for Iapan, and at noone fourteene leagues North by East, off the place where wee an-

> The thirteenth, the shippes way to noone North by East, twentie two leagues. Wee steered North the wind Weft, variation five degrees thirtie minutes Eafterly, with a firong Current letting to the East-ward, then the wind shifted to the West by South, West North-west, East, then a gale at West by South, and West South-west. The fourteenth, latitude fine degrees twentie fixe minutes, way North by East twentie fixe leagues, wind West, and Current as afore-faid: cleere weather. The fifteenth, latitule fine degrees fiftie fixe minutes, way North North-east, 50 fourteene leagues current as formerly. The fixteenth, latitude teuen degrees ten minutes way North Eafterly, twentie feuen leagues, wind at South-west, and West rainie. The seuenteenth, latitude eight degrees twentie two minutes, way North twentie foure leagues wind South-welt, but in the morning at Bast with raine. The eighteenth, latitude nine degrees seuen minutes, way North-easterly fifteene leagues, wind at East and East North-east very cleere weather. The nineteenth, latitude nine degrees fortie one minutes, way North eleuen leagues one third part, wind East and East North-east. The twentieth, latitude ten degrees fortie minutes, way North halfe a point Westerly, twentie leagues wind, East and North-east, with helpe of a current Northerly. The one and twentieth, latitude eleuen degrees thirtie fixe minutes, way North North-well twentie leagues, wind North-east East, North North-east, and North-east by East ftar-boord tacke aboord. The two and twentieth, latitude twelue degrees thirtie nine minutes, way North North-weit, twentie three leagues, wind East North-east, North-east by East, and

The three and twentieth, latitude twelve degrees fiftie feuen minutes, way North by Weft. fixe and two third parts of a league wind, South-east calme. The foure and twentieth, latitude thirteene degrees fortie two minutes, way North afteenel agues, wind South by East, very smooth water. The fine and twentieth, latitude fifteene degrees, twelve minutes, way North thirtie lengues, wind South, we steered North Westerly. Note, that wee find those fauourable Note. winds in the full of the Moone. The fixe and twentieth, latitude feuenteene degrees, fixe minutes, way North third eight leagues, wind South by West South, and South South-west a conrinual fluire gale and smooth water. The seven and twentieth, way North-east twentie foure to leagues, wind at West North-west and West, with Raine, Thunder and Lightning. The eight

and twentieth, way North, nine leagues wind West, and West North-west. The nine and twennith latitude nineteene degrees fifteene minutes, way North, nine leagues winde North-east Eaft, West, West North-west and South, calmes and gusts. The thirtieth, latitude twentie degrees twelue minutes, way North twentie leagues, wind at South east and East South-east. The one and thirtieth, latitude twentie one degrees, thirtie fine minutes, way North by West, thirdegrees Eatieleagues, wind East, and East by North. Variation fixe degrees no minutes Easterly.

The first of June, we passed the Tropick of Cancer, the Sunne in our Zenith wee could not ob. June 1. 1613. ferue, way North fortie leagues, wind at South-east, and South-east by East, variation fine de-

grees twentie fine minutes Eafterly. The second, latitude twentie fine degrees fortie foure minutes, way North fortie two leagues, 20 wind South-east and South-east by South, making account we should have seene the Hands Dos The Hes Dos Ress Mages about eight of the clocke in the morning, but as yet fee none. About four a clocke Ress Mages.

in the after-moone we made land being a very low Hand bearing North-west about three leagues off, wind South-east by East, and having it North North-east, we had fight of the high-land ouer the low land, there being many little Hands to the number of ten or eleuen, with broken ground and breaches reaching over to each lland, so that wee could discerne no passage to the West-ward. At night we tackt off, tooke in our Top-sayles, and lay close by in our courses all night, wind very much at South South-east, we steered East. The Hands lye along it North-east

The third, we flood in for the land, being a high Hand bearing North-west, seeming to vs a 30 most pleasant and fruitfull toyle, as any we had seene since our comming out of England, well peopled, and great flore of Cattle. Wee purposed to have come to an anchor about the Northeast point, and founding liad fixty fathome, had fight of-two Boates comming off verto vs. wee yfed all the meanes we could to speake with them, being delirous of a Pilot, and to know the name of the Iland, the better to bee affured where we were. But the wind was fo forcible, as that we could not get in, wherefore we flood away North-weit, and had fight of another Iland bearing West North-west, we steered with it, and from thence had fight of another Hand, bearing North-east halfe a point Easterly, some seuen or eight leagues off, and comming under the Wester-most Hand, we discerned certaine Rockes that lay on the shoare aboue two miles, the one aboue water, and the Northermost vnder-water, and is a great way without the other, the

40 Sea breaking upon it. Then the land falleth away to the South-wards round, and neere to the point you shall open a steepe Rocke, that is vpon the West-side of the Iland, resembling Charing-Croffe. Then we steered North-west with an extreame gale at South by West, and South South-weft. When we had opened the Iland, and a current letting to the South-ward, at foureof the clocke we tooke in our Top-failes and haled close vpon a tacke, the Hand being about feuen leagues Nort-west off vs. Way to noone North halfe a point Easterly, fixteene leagues, way North North-west three quarters Westerly, twentie leagues. At three a clocke in the afternoone we fet our courses, the wind at North-west, and North-west by North, wee fleered North-east iome two houres, then calme and raine, variation at Sunne-setting foure de- Variation grees fortie minutes Eafterly.

The fifth, way West by North foure leagues and an halfe, wind North North-east, wee force minutes; fleere North-west starboord tackt, variation foure degrees fortie two minutes.

The fixth, way North North-west nine leagues, wind East North-east, North-east by North and North-east by East, little wind, much raine, variation foure degrees nineteene minutes Eafterly. At night the wind at East and East South-east.

The feuenth, way North-east by North fixteene leagues, wind at South-east and South Southwest, then we steered away North-east by North, supposing to bee off Tonan twentie eight or

The eight, in the morning wee had fight of a high round Hand bearing East fixe leagues off with divers other Ilands rifing in fixe or feven parts bearing West five or fixe leagues off : having 60 made to this noone twentie two leagues North-east by North, wind at South South-west a strife g.le. Then we haled ouer North-welt with another Hand, which we found to be foure in number, being barren and many picked Rockes. Then we steered North by East, the wind at South by West, about three of the clocke wee had fight of an Iland, with three Hils like three round Sugar-loues, bearing East by S. fine leagues off. At fine of the clock we had fight of an Hand ri-

toure decrees

fing in two parts, bearing North North-east, the Northren end being an high steep vpright point. the land falling away to the Eastward North-east, and at fixe of the clock the body of it did beare East one league and an laste off. The wind West, we flood off vpon a tacke North North-west. The ninth, in the morning wee had light of land, bearing North North-eaft, and fixegreat

Islands on a ranke. From the Island we descried yesternight North-east and South-west, and at the Northermost end of them all, many small rockes and hummockes, and in the Bay to the Eastward of the hummockes we saw an high land bearing East, East by South, and East South. Zima or Maft - east, which is the Island called Xima in the Plats, but called by the Naturals Majhma, and the Island aforelaid, North North-east, is called Segue or Amaxay: it lyeth East by North, and West by South, with many small Islands and rockes on the Southerne side of them, and is distant from 10 the Island with the steepe point, (which wee did see the eight day) South South-west twelve leagues, the wind calme all night, yet we got to the Northward, as wee supposed, by the helpe of a current or tide.

The tenth, by breake of day the outward-most land to the Westward did beare North by East ten leagues off, the wind at North-east by North: at nine, a gale at South, wee steered Northby West, and had fight of two hummockes without the point. Then wee steered North North-west, and soone after came foure great Fisher-boats abourd, about fine tunnes apeece in burthen, they failed with one faile, which stood like a Skiffe faile, and skuld with foure oares on kind of oares. a fide, their oares relting woon a pinne faitned on the toppe of the Boats fide, the head of which

Naugasaque.

pinne was so let into the middle part of the oare, that the oare did hang in his iust poize, so that 20 the labour of the Rower is much leffe, then otherwife it must be; yet doe they make farre greater speed then our people with rowing, and performe their worke standing, as ours doe sitting. fo that they take the leffe roome. They told vs that we were before the entrance of Nangalague, bearing North North-east, and the straights of Arima, North-east by North, and the high hill. which we did fee yesterday, is upon the Island called Vfzsdeke, which maketh the straights of Arims, where at the Norther-most end is good riding, and at the South end is the going into Cachinach. To this noone we have made a North-way fixe leagues. We agreed with two of the Masters of the Fisher-boats (for thirtie Rialls of eight a piece in money, and Rice for their food) to Pilot vs into Firando; which agreement made, their people entred our shippe, and performed voluntarily their labour, as readily as any of our Mariners. We steered North by West, the Pi- 30 lots making account to be thirtie leagues off Firando. One of the foure Boats which came abourd vs, did belong to the Portugals, lining at Langa Jaque, and were new Christians, and thought that our ship had been the Macan ship; but finding the contrary, would voon no intreatie stay, but made haftbacke agains to adulfe them.

### ۵. V I.

Their arrivall at Firando : the Habite, Rites, and Customes of the Iaponians.

lune 11. 1613. He eleuenth, about three of the clocke in the afternoone, we came to an anchor halfe The king of a league short of Errande, the tide to from that we could not get further in : Some af-Fande and his. ter I was vilited by the old King Foyne Sama, and his Nephew Tone-Sama, Gouernour then of the Iland vnder the old King. They were attended with fortie Boats or Gallyes, rowed some with ten, some with fifteene oares on a side: when they drew neare to the ship, the King commanded all, but the two wherein himfelfe and his Nephew were, to fall

Legesia: habite, a sterne, and they only entred the ship, both of them in silke gownes, girt to them with a shirt,

and a paire of breeches of flaxen cloath next their bodies; either of them had two Cattans or 10 fwords of that Countrey by his fide, the one of halfe a yard long, the other about a quarter. They were no bands, the fore-parts of their heads were shauen to the crowne, and the rest of their haire, which was very long, was gathered together and bound vp on a knot behind, wearing neither Hat nor Turbant, but bare-headed. The King was aged about seventie two yeeres, his Nephew cr Grand-child, that gouerned vnder him, was about two and twentie yeeres old, and either of them had his Gouernour with him, who had command ouer their flaues, as they appointed him. Their manner and curtefie in faluting was after their manner, which is this, First, in presence of him whom they are to salute, they put off their shooes (flockings they weare none) and then clapping their right hand within their left, they put them downe towards their knees, and so wagging or mouing of their hands a little to and fro, they stooping, steppe with 60 small stepssideling from the partie saluted, and crie Augh, Augh. I led them into my Cabbin, where I had prepared a Banq jet for them, and a good confort of Musicke, which much delighted them. They bade me welcome, and promifed me kind entertainment. I deliuered our Kings Letters to the King of Firando, which he received with great ioy, faying hee would not open it

CHAP. 1. S.6. The King of Iapons kindnesse to the English.

till Ange came, who could interpret the fame vnto him; this Ange is in their language a Pilot, being one William Adams an English man, who passing with a Flemming through the South-sea, by William Adams. mutiny and diforder of the Marriners shee remained in that Countrey, and was seited upon by His flory write the Emperour about twelue yeares before. The King having flayed abourd about an houre and a temby himfelfe halfe, tooke his leaue: he was no fooner ashoare, but all his nobilitie, attended with a multitude fore. of fouldiers, entred the ship, every man of worth brought his present with him, some Venison, fome Wilde-fowle, fome wilde Boare the largest and fattest that ever any of vs had feene, some

Fruits, Fish, &c. They did much admire our shippe, and made as if they had neuer seene it sufficiently. We being peftered with the number of thefe vifiters, I fent to the King, requesting 10 him that order might bee taken to remoue them, and to preuent all inconveniences that mighe happen. Whereupon hee fent a Guardian, (being a principall man of his owne Guard) with charge to remaine and lye aboord, that no injury might be offered vinto vs; and caused a proclamation to be made in the Towne to the same effect. The same night, Henrick Brower, Captaine of the Dutch Factory there, came abourd to visite me, or rather to see what passed betwixt the

King and vs. I did write the fame day to Mafter Adams (being then at Edoo, which is very neare three hundred leagues from Firando) to let him vaderfrand of our arrivall. King Form fent it away the next day by his Admirall to Ofacker, the first Port of note vpon the chiefe Island, and Ofacker. then by post vp into the Land to Edoo: giving the Emperour likewise to vnderstand of our being there, and cause thereof.

The twelfth in the morning, there was brought aboord such abundance of fish, and so cheape as we could defire. We weighed and fet faile for the Road. The King fent at the least threefcore

great Boats or Gallyes very well mand, to bring vs into the harbor. I doubted what the cause of their coming might be, & was fending off the Skiffe to comand them not to come neare the ship but the King being the head-most, we aued with his handkercher, and willed the rest to attend, and himfelfe comming aboord, told me that he had commanded them to come to tow our ship in about a point, fomewhat dangerous, by reason of the force of the tide, which was such, that Astrongtide. having aftiffe gale of wind, yet we could not ftemme it, and comming into the eddie, we should

have been set upon the Rockes. So we sent Hawsers abourd them, and they fell to worke. In the meane while the King did breake his fast with me. Being at an anchor, I would have requi-30 ted the people for their paines, but the King would not suffer them to take any thing. We an- We anchored chored before the Towne in fine fathome, to neare the shoare, that we might talke to the people before the in their houses. We faluted the Towne with nine peeces of Ordnance, but were not answered. for they have no Ordnance heere, nor any Fort, but Barricados only for small shot. Our ground

heere was Ozie. Diners Noblemen came to bid me welcome, whereof two were of extraordinary account, called Nobusane and Simmadone, who were very well entertained, and at parting held very great flate, one flaying aboord whileft the other were landed; their children and chiefe followers in the like manner. There came continually fuch a world of people aboord, both men and women, as that we were not able to go vpon the decks : round about the ship was furnished with Boats full of people, admiring much the head and flerne of the ship. I gaue leave to divers 40 women of the better fort to come into my Cabbin, where the Picture of Venus, with her fonne Note the dan-

Cupid, did hang somewhat wantonly set out in a large frame, they thinking it to bee our Ladie general Popids and her Sonne, fell downe and worthipped it, with thewes of great deuotion, telling men in a fenfe, by venewhilpering manner (that fome of their owne companions which were not to, might not heare) 12100 of Imathat they were Christianos: whereby we perceived them to be Christians, conversed by the Por- gestugall lefuits. The King came aboord againe, and brought foure chiefe women with him. They were atti- The Kings we-

red in gownes of filke, clapt the one skirt over the other, and fo girt o them, bare-legged, only men, their haa paire of halfe buskins bound with filkeriband about their instep: their haire very blacke, and tite. very long, tyed vp in a knot vpon the crowne in a comely manner : their heads no where shauen

so as the mens were. They were well faced, handed, and footed; cleare skind and white, but wanting colour, which they amend by arte. Of flature low, but very fat ; very curteous in behauiour, not ignorant of the respect to be given vnto persons according to their fashion. The King requested that none might stay in the Cabbin, faue my selfe and my Linguist, who was borne in lapan, and was brought from Bantam in our thip thither, being well skild in the Mallayan tongue, wherein he deliuered to mee what the King spoke vnto him in the Iapan language. The Kings women feemed to be formewhat bashfull, but he willed them to bee frellicke. They fung divers Their musicke fongs, and played upon certain Instruments (where one did much resemble our Lute)being bel- instrumental lyed like it, but longer in the necke, and fretted like ours, but had only four gut-strings. Their and vocall. fingring with the left hand like ours, very nimbly; but the right hand striketh with an Iuory bone,

6c as we vie to play vpon a Citterne with a quill. They delighted themselves much with their muficke, keeping time with their hands, and playing and finging by booke, prickt on line and space, Prick-long. refembling much ours heere. I realted them, and prefented them with divers English commodities: and after some two houres stay they returned. I moved the King for a house, which hee readily granted, and tooke two of the Merchants along with him, and shewed them three or foure

Prefents. Feating and

houles, willing them to take their choife, paying the owners as they could agree. The thirteenth, I went alloare, attended upon by the Merchants and Principall Officers, and delinered the Preferes to the King, amounting to the value of one hundred and ferrie prends, or thereabouts, which he received with very great kindnelle, feathing me and my whole companie healths in topen with disters fores of powdered wild fowles and fruits; and calling for a flanding Cup (which was one of the Prefents then deliuered him ) he caused it to be filled with his Countrey wine, which is diffilled out of Rice, and is as strong as our Aquanta: and albeit the Cuppe held vpward of a pint and an halfe, notwithflanding taking the Cup in his hand, he told me hee would drinke it pint and an mare, not viting of England, and fo did, my felte and all his Nobles doing the like. And whereas in the roome where the King was, there was onely my felfe and the Cape Mer-

Gesturcat

Nobles eid fit at meat croffe-legged vpon Mats, after the Turkie fashion, the Mats richly edged. some with cloath of Gold, some with Veluet, Satten, and Damaske. The foureteenth and afteenth, we spent with giving of Presents. The fixteenth, I concluded with Captaine Audaffee, Captaine of the China quarter here, for his houle, to pay ninetie fine Ryals of eight for the Monton of fixe Moneths, he to repaire it at prefent, and wee to repaire it hereafter, and alter what we pleafed: he to furnishall convenient roomes with Mats according to the fashion of the Countrey.

chant, (the rest of our Company being in an other roome) the King commanded his Secretarie

to goe out vnto them, and fee that euerie one of them did pledge the health. The King and his

This day our thip was so pessered with people, as that I was enforced to fend to the King for a Guardian to cleare them out, many things being ftolne, but I more doubted our owne people, then the Na urals. There came in a Flemming in one of the Countrey boates, which had been at Maftana aplace the Hand Malhma, where he had fold good store of Pepper, broad Cloth, and Elephants teeth, but would not beacknowne vnto vs to have fold any thing, yet brought nothing backe in the boat with him. But the lapons his watermen told vs the truth, viz. That he had fold good quantitle of goods at a Mar: there, and returned barres of filter, which they kept very fecret.

The one and twentieth, the old King came abourd againe, and brought with him divers wo-

men to be frollicke. These women were Actors of Comedies, which passe there from Iland to I-

Women Amidies in laper,being alfo men, and their price rated. Bawdes in Ia-

of good vent

for our com-

modities.

land to play, as our Players doe here from Towne to Towne, having feuerall shifts of apparrell for 20 the better grace of the matter acted; which for the most part are of Warre, Loue, and such like. These Women are as the slaues of one man, who putteth a price what every man shall pay that hath to doe with any of them; more then which he is not to take vpon paine of death, in cale the partie injured shall complaine. It is left to his owned iscretion to prize her at the first, but rise he cannot afterwards, fall he may. Neither doth the partie bargaine with the Wench, but with her Master, whose command the is to obey. The greatest of their Nobilitie travelling, hold it no disgrace to fend for these Panders to their Inne, & do compound with them for the Wenches, either to fill their drinke at Table (for all men of any ranke haue their drinke filled to the by Women) or otherwise to have the vie of them. When any of these Panders die (though in their life time they were received into Company of the best, yet now as vinworthy to rest amongst the worst) they are bridled with a bridle made of firaw, as you would bridle an Horse, and in the cloathes 40 they died in, are dragged through the streetes into the fields, and there cast vpon a dunghill, for

Fine thousand death for tra-

dogges and fowles to decoure.

name of the Lord Talbet.

The twentie three, we had newes of two China lunkes arrived at Langa saque, laden with Sugar. By him we understood, that the Emperour of China had then lately put to death about fine Chinefes done to thouland persons, for trading out of the Countrey, contrary to his Edict, conficating all their diagin forrain goods: notwithstanding hope of profit entitled these men to put it in hazard, having bribed the new Punganas and Officers upon the Sea-coast, which upon the execution of the former, were The twentie ninth, a Soma or Iunke of the Flemmings arrived at Langafaque from Syam, laden 50

The Hollanders formerly patfed under the name of Engushmen. No c.

parts.

with Brafill wood and Skins of all forts, wherein it was faid that there were Englishmen, but prooued to be Flemmings. For that before our comming, they passed generally by the name of Englishmen: for our English Nation hath been long known by report among them, but much scandalled by the Peringal's Ielaites, as Pyrats and Rouers vpon the Seas: fo that the Naturals have Lapanian long of a long which they call the English Crofonia, hewing how the English doe take the Spanish thips. which they (finging) doe act likewise in gesture with their Cattans by their fides, with which the English. fong and acting, they terrifie and skare their children, as the French fometimes did theirs with the

Iuly.

The first of July, two of our Company happened to quarrell the one with the other, and were very likely to have gone into the field, to the endangering of vs all. For it is a custome here, That 60 whofoeuer drawes a weapon in anger, although he doe no harme therewith, hee is prefently cut in peeces; and doing but small burt, not only themselves are so executed, but their whole gene-

The second day, I went ashoare to keep house in Firardo, the houshold confishing of twenty fix persons. Note, that at our comming we found Broad-clockes of fitteen or fixteene pound a cloth to be fold by the Dutch in Fuando, for fortic Rials of eight, which is eight pound sterling the Mat, English broad which Mat is two yards and a quarter; but defirous to keep up the price of our cloath, and hearing the Dutch in that the Dutch had great store there, I had conference with Brower, Captaine of their Factorie to the Da this effect; That betwixt vs we should fet rates upon such clothes as both of vs had, and neither of vs in any wife to fell vinder the price agreed vpon; for performance whereof, I proffered to enter into bond to him. In the morning he feemed to approone hereof, but ere night fent word that he diffired it, excusing himselfe that he had no warrant from his Masters to make any fuch agreement. The next morning, he shipped away great store of Cloath to divers Ilands, ra-

ting them at base prizes, viz. at twentie, eighteene and fixteen Rials the Mat, that he might proto cure the more speedie dispatch of his owne, and glut the place before the comming of ours. Bantam Pepper vngarbled, which coft at Bantam one Riall three quarters of eight the facke, was worth here at our comming tenne Tayes the Peecull, which is one hundred Cattees, making one hundred thirtie pound English subtill. A Taye is fine shillings sterling with them. A Riall of eight is worth there in ordinary payment but feuen Masse, which is three shillings fixe pence sterling. For a Maile is as a Riall of Plate.

Tinne the Peecull, thirtie Tayes: Elephants Teeth the Peecull eightie Tayes: Iron cast Peeces the Peecull fixe Tayes: Powder the Peecull twentie three Tayes: Aloes Socatrina the Cattee fixe Tayes: Fowling Peeces the peece twentie Tayes: Callico and fach like Commodities of Choremandel, and of the Guzerates, as they are in goodnesse.

The feuenth, the King of the Hand Goto, not farre from Firando came to wifit King Foyne, faying, King of Goto. that he had heard of an excellent English thip arrived in his Dominions, which he greatly defired to see, and goe aboord of. King Forne intreated me that he might be permitted, for that hee was an especiall friend of his. So he was well entertained aboord, banqueted, and had divers Peeces thot off at his departure, which he very kindly accepted, and cold me, that hee should bee right The King of glad to live to fee fome of our Nation to come to his Iland, whither they should be heartly wel- Gotodesirous

The eighth, three Iaponians were executed, viz. two men and one woman: the cause this, The would come The eighth, three Iaponians were executed, viz. two her and one would be appointed thefe two dome. woman none of the honestelf (her husband being trauelled from home) had appointed thefe two dome. their feuerall houres to repaire vnto her. The latter man not knowing of the former, and thinking lapon is manthe time too long, comming in before the houre appointed, found the first man with her already, ner of Execu-

and enraged thereat, he whipt out his Cattan, and wounded both of them very forely, having very sian, neere hewne the Chine of the mans backe in two. But as well as he might hee cleared himfelie of the woman, and recouering his Cattan, wounded the other. The street taking notice of the fray, forthwith seased upon them, led them aide, and acquainted King Forme therewith, and sent to know his pleasure, ( for according to his will, the partie is executed ) who presently gaue order that they should cut off their heads: which done, every man that listed (as very many did) came to trie the sharpenesse of their Cattans upon the Corps, so that before they left off, they had hewne them all three into peeces as small as a mans hand, and yet notwithstanding did not then iue ouer, but placing the peeces one vpon another, would try how many of them they could ftrike through at a blow: and the peeces are left to the Fowles to denoure.

The tenth, three more were executed as the former, for stealing of a woman from Firando, and To steale sa felling her at Langafaeque long fince, two of them were brethren, and the other a sharer with them others slue. When any are to be executed, they are led out of the Towne in this manner: There goeth first death. one with a Pick-axe, next followethan other with a shouell for to make his grave (if that bee The manner of permitted him) the third man beareth a small Table whereon is written the parties offence, execution, which table is afterwards fet vp vpon a Post on the graue where he is buried. The fourth is the partie to be executed, his hands bound behind him with a filken cord, having a litle Banner of Paper(much refembling our wind-vanes) whereon is likewise written his offence. The executioner followeth next, with his Cattan by his fide, holding in his hand the cord wherewith the offen-

30 deris bound. On either fide of the executioner goeth a fouldiour with his Pike, the head thereof resting on the shoulder of the partie appointed to suffer, to skare him from attempting to escape. In this very manner I faw one led to execution, who went fo refolutely and without all appearance of feare of death, that I could not but much admire him, neuer having feene the like in Christendome. The offence for which he suffered was for stealing of a sacke of Rice ( of the value of two shillings fixe pence, from his neighbour, whose house was then on fire. The eleventh, there arrived at Langa Jacque three China Iunckes laden with Silkes. The nine-

teenth, the old King Forne, intreated me for a peece of Poldauis, which I fent him; hee caused it Poldauis worn presently to be made into Coates, which he (intwithstanding that hee was a King, and of that greatage, and famed to be the worthiest fouldiour of all Iapan, for his valour and feruice in the Co-614 rean warres ) did weare next his skinne, and fonce part thereof was made into handkerchieses,

which he daily vfed. The twentieth, a Soma or luncke comming from Cochinchina arrived at Langasaque, laden with Silkes, and Beniamin, excellent cleere and rich. The nine and twentieth, M. Adams arriued at Firando, having been feuenteene dayes on the way comming from Sorongo, we having frai-

Seutricie for fighting and drawing wea-

An intention

The old King

fpend by the

way. A Tay is

fine thil of our

ward row..rd

Fuccate a large

William Adams ed here for his comming fortie eight dayes. After I had friendly entertained him, I confer. A commeth vnto with him in the presence of the Merchants, touching the incouragement hee could give of trade in these parts. He answered, that it was not alwaies alike, but sometimes better, sometimes worse, yet doubted not but we should doe as well as others; giving admirable commendations of the Countrey, as much affected thereunto.

The thirtieth in the morning, one of the yong Kings Gouernours was by his order cut into pieces in the street, for being (as it was thought) too familiar with his mother. A slaue of his died with him, for endeauouring to defend his Mafter. This day there came to Frando certaine Spaniards of M. Adams his acquaintance, to defire passage in our ship for Bantams. These Spaniards had been belonging to a Spanish Gentleman their Generall, who about a yeare pall, were 10 An intention of the Staniards come ( vpon the King of Spaines charge ) from Nova Hispania, to discouer to the Northward of to discouer to Iapan, and arriving at Edoo, attending the Monson to goe to the Northward, which beginneth the Northward in the end of May, his Company ( whereof these were two ) mutinied against him, every man taking his owne way, leaving the thip vtterly vnmanned, wherefore I thought it best to keepe

> The third, King Forne fent to know of what Bulk our Kings Prefent to the Emperour was,also what number of people I would take with me, for that he would prouide accordingly for my going up in good fashion both for Barke, Horses, and Pallanchins.

This day, I canfed the Prefents to be forted that were to be given to the Emperour, and to those of office and esteeme about him. viz. To Ogo/hosama, the Emperour, to the value of-

To Shongofama, the Emperours ionne-To Codskedona, the Emperours Secretarie To Saddadona, the Emperours Sonnes Secretarie-To Icocora Inga, Indge of Meaco To Fongo dona, Admirall of Orunga To Goto Shozanero, the Mintmafter

d. VII.

### Captaine Saris his lourney to the Court of the Iaponian Emperour, and observations there, and by the way.

He seuenth of August, King Forne furnished me with a proper Galley of his owner

rowed with twentie fiue oares on a fide, and fixtie men, which I did fit vp in a verie comely manner, with waite clothes, entignes, and all other necessaries, and having taken my leaue of the King, I went and remained aboord the ship, to set all things in orfent 100, Tayes der before my departure. Which done, and remembrances left with the Master and Cape Mer- 40 of lapse money chant, for the well governing of the thip and house ashoare during my absence, taking with mee tenne English, and nine others, besides the former fixtie, which were onely to attend the Gallie, I departed from Firando towards the Emperours Court. Wee were rowed through, and amongit divers Hands, all which, or the most part of them, were well inhabited, and divers proper Townes built vpon them; whereof one called Fuccate, hath a very strong Castle, built of free My ferring for itone, but no Ordnance nor Souldiers therein. It hath a ditch about fine fathome deepe, and twice as broad round about it, with a draw bridge, kept all in very good repaire. I did land & dine the Emperours there in the Towne, the tyde and wind so strong against vs, as that we could not passe. The Towne feemed to be as great as London is within the wals, very wel built, and euen, fo as you may fee from the one end of the streete to the other. The place exceedingly peopled, very Civill and 50 curteous, onely that at our landing, and being here in Fuccate, and fo through the whole Country, whitherfoeuer we came, the boyes, children, and worfer fort of idle people, would gather about and follow along after vs, crying, Core, Core, Cocore, Ware, that is to fay, You Coreans with falle bearts: wondering, hooping, hollowing, and making fuch a noise about vs, that we could scarcely heare one an other speake, sometimes throwing stones at vs (but that not in many Townes) yet the clamour and crying after vs was every where alike, none reproouing them for it. The belt aduice that I can give those who hereafter shall arrive there, is that they passe on without regarding those idle rablements, and in so doing, they shall find their eares onely troubled with the noile. All alongst this Coast, and so vp to Ozaca, we found women divers, that lived with their houshold and family in boats upon the water, as in Holland they do the like. These women 60 would catch fifth by diving, which by net and lines they miffed, and that in eight fathome depth: boats youth: atheir eyes by continuall diving doe grow as red as blood, whereby you may know a diving woman from all other women.

We were two daies rowing from Firando to Faccate: about eight or tenne leagues on this file

CHAP.1. \$ 7. The true beire of Iapan defeated of his Inheritance.

the straights of Xemina-Jeque, we tound a great Towne, where there lay in a Docke, a luncke of Straights of eight hundred or a thouland Tunnes of burthen, shearhed all with yron, with a guard appointed. Xemina que. eight hundred of a thousand a dimer of the than a france to keep her from firing and treachery. She was built in a very homely fashion, much like that luncke, which describeth Noahs Arke vnto vs. The Naturals told vs, that she ierued to transport souldi-

ers into any of the Hands, if rebellion or warre shoul I happen. We found nothing extraordinary after we had passed the straights of Xemina-leque, vntill we came vato Ofaca, where we arrived the twenty leventh day of August: our Gailey could not Oface. come neere the Towneby fixe miles, where another imaller Veilell met vs, wherein came the good man or Hoft of the house where we lay in Oface, and brought a banquet with him of wine

10 and falt fruits to intertaine me. The boat having a fast made to the mast-head, was drawn by men, and last sare from London Westward. We found Oface to be a very great Towne, as great as Description of Landon within the walls, with many faire Timber bridges of a great height, feruing to palle ouer Oface. ariuer there as wide as the Thames at London. Some faire houses we found there, but not many. It is one of the chiefe Sea-ports of all lapier; having a Castle in it, marvellous large and strong, with very deepe trenches about it, and many draw bridges, with gates plated with yron. The Caffle is built all of Free-stone, with Bulwarks and Battlements, with loope holes for final shot A faire and and arrowes, and divers pallages for to cast stones upon the aslaylants. The walls are at the least strong Castle.

fixe or feuen yards thicke, all (as I faid) of Free-Hone, without any filling in the inward part with trumpery, as they reported vnto me. The stones are great, of an excellent quarry, and are to cut so exactly to fit the place where they are laid, that no morter is wied, but onely earth cast betweene to fill vp voyd creuifes if any be. In this Cattle did dwell at our beeing there, the forme of Tiquafamma, who being an infant at the time of his Fathers decease, was left to the governe- The fon of Timent and education of foure, whereof Ogelhosamma, the now Emperour was one and chiefe. The quisana, the ment and education of route, whereof open samue, the new Lingston was one and entered in the ingention of the first of the chief three defirous of Sourraigntic each for his particular, and repulsed by Ogoshofan ma, were laction with the control of the control o

for their owne fafetic forced to take vp Armes, wherein fortune fauouring Oeoloafamma at the fened of his triall in field, two of them beeing flaine, the third was glad to faue himfelie by flight. He beeing light. Conquerour, attempted that which formerly ( as it is thought) hee neuer dream'd of, and prodaimed himfelfe Emperour, and feazing vpon the true heire, married him vnto his daughter, as the onely meanes to warke a perfect reconcilement, confining the young married couple to live to within this Castle of Ofaca, attended onely with such as had been brought up from their cradles by Ogoffrofamma, not knowing any other Father (as it were ) then him: So that by their intelligence he could at all times understand what passed there, and accordingly rule him. Right ouer against Ofaca. on the other fide of the River, lyeth another great Towne called

Sacay, but not to bigge as Ofaca, yet is it a Towne of great Trade for all the Hands thereabout. Sacay. The eight and twentieth day at night, having left musters and prices of our Commodities with our Hoft, we parted from Ofaca by Barke towards Fushimi, where we arrived.

The nine and twentieth at night we found here a Garrison of three thousand Souldiers maintayned by the Emperour, to keepe Miaco and Ofaca in Subjection. The Garrison is shifted eue- Garrisons ry three yeares, which change happened to be at our being there, so that we saw the old Bands changed energy and march away, and the new enter, in most Souldier-like manner, marching fine a brest, and to enerieten files an O feer which is called a Captaine of fiftie, who kept them continually in verie and Weapons

good order. First, their shot, viz. Calicuers, (for Muskets they have none, neyther will they yie any) then followed Pikes, next Swords, or Cattans and Targets, then Bowes and Arrowes: next those, weapons refembling a Welch-hooke called Waggadafbes; then Calieuers againe, and fo as formerly, without any Enfigne or Colours : neyther had they any Drummes or No Enfignes other Muficall Instruments for Warre. The first file of the Cattans and Targets had fluer feab- nor Drums or berds to their Cattans, and the last file which was next to the Captaine had their feabberds of the Musicke. gold. The Companies confifted of divers numbers, some five hundred, some three hundred, some one hundred and fiftie men. In the midft of every Companie were three Horfes very richly so trapped, and furnished with Sadles, well set out, some couered with cottly Furres, some with

Veluet, some with Stammet broad-cloth, every Horse had three slaves to attend him, ledde with filten halters, their eyes couered with lether couers. After every Troope followed the Captaine on Horle-backe, his bed and other necessaries were laid vpon his owne Horle, equally peafed on either fide, ouer the same was spread a couering of redde felt of China. whereupon the Captaine did fit crosse-legged, as if hee had fate betwixt a couple of pan- Strangeriding niers: and for those that were ancient or otherwise weake-backt, they had a staffe artificially fixed vnto the Pannell, that the Rider might reft himselfe, and leane backward against it, as if he were fitting in a chaire. The Captaine Generall of this Garrison wee met two dayes after we had met his first troop, (having still in the meane-time met with some of these Companies as 60 we passed along, sometimes one league, sometimes two leagues distant one from another.) Hee marched in very great state, beyond that the others did, (for the second Troope was more richly

fet out in their armes then the first : and the third then the second , and so still every one better then other, vertill it came vato this the last and best of all.) He hunted and hawked all the way, Hunting and having his owne Hounds and Hawkes along with him, the Hawkes being hooded and lured as Hawkes.

ours are. His Horses for his owne Sadle being fixe in number, richly trapped. Their Horses are not tall, but of the fize of our midling Nags, fhort and well truft, small headed and very full of mettle, in my opinion, farre excelling the Spanift Iennet in pride and stomacke. He had his Pal lankin carryed before him, the infide of Crimfon Veluet, and fixe men appointed to carrie it, two

Their good

Such good order was taken for the patting and prouiding for, of these three thousand Souldiers. that no man either trauelling or inhabiting upon the way where they lodged, was any way injured by them, but cheerefully entertayned them as other their gueffs , because they paid for what they tooke, as all other men did. Every Towne and Village vpon the way being well fitted with Cookes and Victualling houses, where they might at an instant have what they nee- 10 ded, and dyet themselves from a pennie English a meale, to two shillings a meale.

The Dyet in Store of pro-

The Dyet vsed generally through the Countrey, is Rice of divers forts, one better then on ther (as of our Wheate and Corne here) the whitest accounted the best, which they vie in stead of Bread, Fish, fresh and falted, some pickeld Herbes, Beanes, Raddishes and other Rootstalred and pickled, Wild-fowle, Ducke, Mallard, Teale, Geefe, Phefant, Partridge, Quaile, and dinere others, which they doe powder and put vp in pickle, of Hens they have great itore, as like. wife of Deere both red and fallow : will Bores, Hares, Goates, Kine, &c. of Cheefe they have plentie, Butter they make none, neither will they cate any Milke, because they hold it to bee as bloud, nor tame beatts. Of tame Swine and Pigs they have great abundance. Wheate they have as good as any of 20

ours, being red. They plow both with Oxen and Horse as wee doe neere. At our being there, we bought Hens and Phelants of the best for three pence a piece. Pigs very fat and large twelve pence a piece, a fat Hogge fiue shillings. A good Beefe, such as our Welch Runts, at sixteene shil-Water drunke. lings, a Goate three shillings, Rice a halfe-pennie the pound. The ordinarie drinke of the common people is water, which with their meate they drinke warme, holding it to bee a fourreigne remedie against Wormes in the maw: other drinkes they have none, but what is distilled out of Rice, which is almost as strong as our Aquasita, and in colour like to Canarie Wine, and is not deare. Yet when they have drawne off the best and strongest, they wring out of it a smaller and flighter drinke, seruing the poorer fort of people, which through want cannot reach to the better.

Countrey grew hilly, ten men were allowed me thereto. The Guardian whom King Foyn fent

along with vs, did from time to time and place to place by warrant, take vp thele men and Hor-

fes to ferue our turnes, as the Post-masters doe here in England : as also lodging at night. Accor-

ding to the custome of the Countrey, I had a slaue appointed to runne with a Pike before mee.

or fixteene leagues, of three miles to a league as we gheffed it. The way for the most part is won-

Thus we travelled vntill the fixth of September, before we got to Surunga, each day fifteene

derfull euen, and where it meeteth with Mountaines, passage is cut through. This way is the mayne Roade of all this Countrey, and is for the most part sandie and grauell; it is divided into

leagues, and at enery, leagues end are two small hils, viz. of either side of the way one, and voon

The thirtieth, we were furnished with ninetene Horse at the Emperours charge, to carne 20 up our Kings prefents, and those that attended me to Surunga.

I had a Pallankin appointed for me, and a spare Horse led by, to ride when I pleased, very well fer out. Sixe men appointed to carrie my Pallankin in plaine and euen ground. But where the

A Pike, figne

Survege.

High-wayes.

Fotoquis Lapeni-

en Temples. Croffes and crucifying.

every one of them a faire Pine-tree, trimmed round in fashion of an Arbor. These markes are placed upon the way to the end, that the Hacknie men, and those which let out Horses to hire. should not make men pay more then their due, which is about three pence a league. The Roade is exceedingly trauelled, full of people, euer and anon you meet with Farmes and Countrey houies, with Villages, and often with great Townes, with Ferries ouer fresh Rivers, and many Futtakeasse or Fotognie which are their Temples, scituate in Groues and most pleasantest places for delight, of the whole Countrey. The Priests that tend thereupon dwelling about the fame, as our Friers in old time planted themselves here in England, When wee approched any Towne, 50 we faw Croffes with the dead bodies of those who had beene crucified thereupon. For crucifying is heere an ordinarie punishment for most Malefactors. Comming neere Surunga, where the Emperours Court is, wee faw a Scaffold with the heads of divers (which had beene executed) placed thereupon, and by it were divers Croffes with the dead Corpfes of those which had been executed, remayning still upon them, and the pieces of others, which after their Executioners Surunga avery had beene hewen againe and againe by the trial of others Carrans. All which caufed a most vnfauourie passage to vs, that to enter into Surunga, must needs passe by them. This Citie of Surunga is full as bigge as London, with all the Suburbs. The Handi-crafts men wee found dwelling in the outward parts and skirts of the Towne, because those that are of the better fort, dwell in the inward part of the Citie, and will not be annoyed with the rapping, knocking, and other 60 diffurbance that Artificers cannot be without.

Affoone as we'were fetled in our ledging in Surunga, I fent Mafter Adams to the Court, to Let the Secretarie vinderstand of my comming, and defire of as speedie dispatch as might bee. Word was returned that I was welcome, that I should rest me, and within a day or two I should have a ceffe to the Emperour.

The English entertayned by the Emperour of Iapon. 41 CHAP.1. S.6.

The feuenth was spent in fitting vp of the prefents, and prouiding little Tables of slit deale of that Countrey (which smelleth verie sweet) to carrie them vpon, according to the custome. The eighth, I was carryed in my Pallankin to the Calile of Sarange ( where the Emperour The Caffle &

kepthis Court) and was attended with my Merchants and others carrying the preients before Court of the me. Being entred the Castle, I passed three draw bridges, every of which had a corps of Guard, Emperour. and comming vp a paire of verie faire and large stone staires, I was met by two graue comely men the one them Codske dona, the Emperous Secretarie; the other Fungo done the Admirall, 35 and who led me into a faire roome matted, where we fatdowne croffe-legged vpon the Mats. Anon after they lead mee betwixt them into the Chamber of Presence, where was the Emperotes

10 Chaire of State, to which they wished me todoe renerence. It was of clock of Gold, about fine feet high, very richly fet forth for backe and fides, but had no Canopie ouer head. Then they rea mirned backe agains to the place where before they did fit, where having flayed about one quarter of an houre, word was brought, that the Emperour was come forth. Then they role vo and led me betwixt them vnto the doore of the roome where the Emperor was, making fignes to me that I should enter in there, but durit not looke in themselves. The presents sent from our King to the Emperour, as also those which (a cording to the custome of the Countrey) I gause vite the Emperour, as from my felfe, were placed in the faid roome vpon the Mats very orderly, before the Emperour came into it. Comming to the Emperour, according to our English Complex ments, I deliuered our Kings Letter vnto his Maiestie, who tooke it in his hand, and put it vp 20 towards his fore-head, and commanded his Interpeter, who fate a good diffance from him behind, to will Mafter Adams to tell me that I was welcome from a wearisome journey, that I should take my reft for a day or two, and then his Answere should be readie for our King. Then he asked whether I did not intend to vifit his fonne at Edoo. I amwered, I did. The Emperour faid that order should be taken to furnish mee with men and Hories for the Journey and against my returne his Letters should be readie for our King. So taking my leaue of the Emparour, and comming to the doore where I had left the Secretarie and Admiral!, I found them there readie to conduct me to the staires head where formerly they had met mee, and there I tooke my Pallane

kin, and with my Attendants returned to my lodging. The ninth, I went to deliuer the Secretarie his prefent, which in no wife hee would receive, so but heartily thanked me, faying, that the Emperour had commanded the contrarie, and that it were as much as his life if he should take any gift. But hee tooke hue pound of Aloes Socatrina toyle for his health. I delivered the Articles of priviledge this day to Coastedora being in number fourteene. He requested to have them abbreusated and made as short as might bee, for that the

people of Japan affect breuitie.

The tenth, the Articles fo abridged, were lent by Mafter Adams to the Secretarie, who thewed breusie. them to the Emperour, and he approved thereof, denying one only, which was, That whereas the Chineles had refused to trade with the English, that in case we should now take any of them by force, that our Nation might have sease and libertie to bring them into lapon, and there make The Copie of fale of the goods to taken. At the first motion, the Emperour answered, that feeing they denyed vs Trade, we might take them. But vpon conference with the Lieger of Chma, the Em-brought home perours minde was changed, and would not allow of that Article. The reft were passed under his and gaue mes great Seale, which is not of Waxe (as ours) but stamped like a print and coloured red. The eleuenth, the Prefent appointed for the Mint-matter, was deliuered him, which he took

thankfully, and returned to me two Iaponian Gownes of Taffata, quilted with filke Cotton. The twelfth, Mafter Adams was fent to the Mint-mafter (oeing the Emperours Merchant,

and having charge of his Mint and readje monies, a man of very great effective with the Emperour, and one that hath vowed that whenfocuer the Emperour shall dye, he will cut out his own guts and dye with him.) Mafter Adams carryed vnto him the particular prices of our English Commodities (as before is specified.)

About noone the same day, wee departed foe Edoo, to the Emperours sonne, beeing furnished with horse and men by the Emperour, as formerly.

The Countrey betwixt Surunga and Edoo is well inhabited. We faw many Fotoquife or Temples as we passed, and amongst others one Image of especiall note, called Dabis, made of Cop. The description per, being hollow within, but of a very fibitantiall thicknesse. It was in height, as wee ghessed, on of an L from the ground about one and twentie or two and twentie foot in the likenesse of a man kneeling upon the ground, with his buttockes refting on his heeles, his armes of wonderfull largeneffe, and the whole bodie proportionable, he is fashioned wearing or a Gowne. This Image is much reverenced by Travellers as they paffe there. Some of our people went into the bodie of it, and hoope and hallowed, which made an exceding great noyfe. We found many Characters and 60 Markes made upon it by Paffengers, whom some of my Followers imitated, and made theirs in

like manner. It flandeth in the maine Roade of the Pilgrimage to Tencheday, which is much fre- pagrimage to quented: for night and day, rich and poore, are com : g and going to vuit Tencheday. M. Adams Tencheday. told me that he had been at the Fotogui or Temple de heated to this Tencheday, to whom they make this denout palgrimage; and as he reported, there is monthly one of the fairest Virgins of

Iatonians affect

374 Virgins dedicated to an

the whole country brought in 0 that Fotogai, and there the fits all alone in a recome neadly kept, in a very faber manner, and at certaine times, this Tenthodoy (which is thought to be the Dunch) appeared with one, and hasing known her carnally, leaulest with liberat his departure certain skales, like write the skales of fithes: what quefthous thee is willed by the Bonzess, or Pricited skales, like write the Stales of fithes: what quefthous thee is willed by the Bonzess, or Pricited skales, like write the Ronger colours; and every moneth a fresh Virgin is taken my but what becomes of the least, Marker Admen himselfeeded not know.

We arrived at

The fourteenth, we arrued at Edon, a Citté much greater then Surmaga, faire fairer building, and made a very glorious appearance without 15; the ridge, these and corner-tiles richly ding, and made a very glorious appearance with a variable it. Gloride-windowers they base nones, but to glory, the poster of board, opening in leases, well left out with painting, as in Hohmad citer is a great windower of board, opening in leases, well left out with painting, as in Hohmad citer is a Cardy which goeth arbupow the chief freeze of the Towns; underneath thus Cardy young cardy and the chief freeze of the Towns; underneath thus Cardy young cardy in the chief pointing the control of the chief pointing the control of the chief pointing th

my or our ureers in england.

The ritteenth I gaze the Kings Secretary, Sadda-dona, to understand of my arrivalli requesting

bim to let the King know thereot.

The leaenteenth, I had accelf to the King, and delivered him the Prefents from our King, as also certain from my kelie (according to the cultome of the Country.) The King kept his Court also certain from my kelie (according to the cultome of the that of Surmaya, he was better guarded and attended yoon, then the Emperour his Father. Sadda-dona the Kings Secretary, is 8g furthed and attended yoon, then the Emperour Secretary, whose yeeres alroading better experience, he is therefore appointed to haue the government and direction of the yong King, who (at our being there) we eltermed to be aged about two and fortie yeeres.

ing three we extensions again and the King here, was much like to the former at Suranga with My entertainment and accepted very kindly our Kings Letters and Prelients, bidding me welcome, and withing me to refusih my felfe, and his Letters and Prelints to our King should be made readile with all speech.

The nineteenth, I deliaered Sadde-done his Prefents. This day two and thirtie men being commanded to a certaine house, formor paying their debts, and being in the stockes within the 30 house, the house in the night time by chilalite aered, and they were all burnt to death.

Towards enring, the King fenetwo varialled Armours for a Preferit to our King. Hee fent likewife a Tatch or long fivored which none may weare there but fouldiers of the kelt ranke; and a Waggadah for a prefere to my kide. From Edo to the Northermoit part of lapse, it is eftermed two and twentie dayes iourney by horle, hule more or lefte.

efteemed two and twentieth, we parted by Boat from Edw to Oringgan, a Towne vpon the fea fide. From whence we arrued at Suranga the nine and twentieth day, and there remained for the Emperours Letters and Prefents to our King.

the emperous Letters and French to on Sing.

The eight of October, I received the Emperous Letters, directed to our Sourraigne Lord Imms, King of Great Britains, the true Capie whereof is as followeth.

## To the King of Great Britaine.

Our Maiesties hind Letter sens me by your servant Captaine Iohn Saris, (who is the first shall have bowne to arrive in any part of my Dominions) I heartily embrace, being not a little shalto understand of your great wisdome and power, as having three plentifu's and might e Kingdomes under your powerfull command. I a knowledge your Maiesties great bountie, in se iding mee so undescrued a Present of many rare things, such as my Land affordeth not, newher have I ever before scene: Which I receiue not as from a stranger, but as from your Maiestie, whom I esteeme as ny seife. Desiring the continnance of Friendlin with your Highnesse: And that it may standwith your good liking, to sendyour 50 Subjects to any part or Port of my Dominions, where they jual bee most heartly welcome, applauding much their worthinesse in the admirable knowledge of Nausgation, having with much facilitie discourred a Countrie foremote, being no whit amazed with the d flance of fo mightie a Gulfe, nor greatneffe of such infinite clouds and stormes, from prosecuting honorable enterprises, of Discourries and Merchandixing : wherein they Iball find me to further them, according to their defires. I returne unto your M.stestie a small token of my love (by your said Subject) descring you to accept thereof, as from him that much resoyceth in your Friending. And whereas your Muschies Subsets have defired certaine primitedes for Trade, and setting of a Factorie in my Dominions, I have not only granted what they demanded but have confirmed the same unto them under my Broad-scale, for better establishing thereof. From my Castle in Surrings, this fourth day of the numb mouth, in the eighteenth yeare of our Davy, according to our Com. 60 putation. Resting your Maufties Friend. The highest Commander in this Kingdome of lapar

Subscribe ..

Minna, Mouttono, vei. ye. veas.

CHAP.I.S.7. Priviledges granted to the English at Iapan.

I also received the faid Priviledges for Trade in \* Impost the Original was left with Matter \* The Character \* Cocky: the copie thereof with the Scale in clack eheere followeth. The translation whereof (as neare to the Original as may be ) followeth.

The Character \* Th

pared them with this abookes, and they fe mediome quite different, yet not letters to compound words by feelling, as ours; but words expetited in their usual threat it is a the twist refer and the brounte manifelt; it is the them characters peculiar to letter.

The them thou Reads: and indeed better, if this case the second of the properties of the second of the s

w AND SAN SAN ON COCHER SINC COCI いからまろういろはれいろう あるうろうとうべん しょうしょ かっとうしん 2 mings miles (mms)とくれた、とくころのとなるいと こうしょうしょうしょいんしょうしゃ to win our men togy worker h som wallen were The Control of the Same of the ついるというのでからいいいいとうといいい

This last is the Seale.

Priviledges granted by O G O S H O S A M A, Emperour of Iapan, unto the Right Worshipfull Sir THOMAS SMITH, Knight, Gouernour, and others the Honorable and Worshipfull Aduenturers to the East-Indies.

I Thorimis, Wee gine free licence to the subjects of the King of Great Britaine, viz. Sir Tho. mas Smith, Gouernour, and Company of the East-Indian Merchants and Aduenturers, for ener fast, to come into any of our Port of our Empire of Iapan, with their sh ppes and merchandizes, 10 without any hinderance to them or their goods. And to abide, buy, fell, and barrer, according to their owne manner, with all Nations: to tarry heere as long as they thinke good, and to depart at their pleasures.

2 Item, Wee grant unto them freedome of Custome, for all such merchandizes as either now they have brought, or hereafter shall bring into our Kingdomes, or shall from hence transport to any farraigne part. And doe authorize those shops that bereafter shall arrive, and come from England, to proceed to

present saie of their commod ties, without further commong or sending op to our Court.

3 Item, If any of their supports hall happen to be in danger of supportacte, Wee will Our subjects not only to a fig. them, but that fuch part of Shippe and goods as Shall be faucd, be returned to their Captaine. or Cape Merchant, or their affignes. And that they shall or may build one house or more for themselves in any part of Our Empire, where they shall thinke fittest. And at their departure to make sale thereof 20

4 Item, If any of the English Merchants or other shall depart this life, within our Dominions, the goods of the deceafed hall remaine at the dispose of the Cape is terchant. And that all offences committed by them, shall be punished by the faid Cape Merchant, according to his discretion: and Our Lawes

to :ake no bold of their perfons or goods.
5 1.cm, Wee will that yet Our fabroits trading with them for any of their commodities, pay them for the fine, according to agreement, without delay, or returne of their wares againe unto them.

6 Itom, For such commodities as they have now brought, or skall hereafter bring, fitting for Our seruice and proper vie: Wee wilthat no arrest beem ide thereof, but that the price beemade with the Cape Merchant, according as they may fell to others, and present payment upon the delinery of the goods. 7 Item, If in disconery of other Countries for Trade, and returne of their shippes, they shall need

men or Victualls. Wee will that yee Our Subjects furnish them for their money, as their need shall

The discouery the northward.

8 And that without other Passe-port, they shall and may set out upon the discouery of Yeadzo, or any other part, in or about our Empire.

From our Caftle in Surunga, this first day of the ninth moneth, and in the eighteenth yeere of Our \* Dary, according to Our Computation. Sealed with our Broad-seale, &c.

Under-written:

Minna. Mottono.

yei.ye. yess.

Oringram the beft L wen or readfor vs.

Note that Oringgam is a very good harbour for shipping, where ships may ride as safely as in the River of Thames before London, and the passage thereto by Sea very safe and good : so that it will be much better for our ships to faile thither, then to Frando, in respect that Oringgan is vpon the maine Island, and is diffant from Edoo (the chiefe City) but fourteene or fifteene leagues. The place is not fo well replenished with victuall and flesh-meat, as Firando is, which want only excepted, Oring gaw is for all other matters to be preferred before Firando.

At my returne to Starunga, I found a Spanish Embaliadour arrived there from the Philippinas, baffacor from who only had fight of the Emperour, and delivered him his prefents, which were certaine Chithe Philippinas. na Damaskes, and fine larres of fweet wine of Europe. After the first time, he could not obtaine acceffe to the Emperour. His Embalage was, that fuch Portugals and Spaniards as were within his Dominions, not authorized by the King of Spaine, might be deliuered up vnto him to carry away to the Philippines: which the Emperour denyed to doe, faying, That his Countrey was a free Country, and none should be forced out of it; but if the Embailadour could perlwade any to go, they should not be staied. This comming of the Spanis Embassadour for men, was caused by the great want of me they had to defend the Molneca Hands fro the Dutch, who then made great preparation for the absolute conquest thereof. After that the Embassadour had attended for the 60 Emperours answere, the time limitted him by his Commission, feeing it came not, hee departed discontented. But being at the Sea-side, there was an answere returned for him to carry, with a flender Prefent, viz. fue lapan Gownes, and two Cattans or Swords.

The ninth we departed from Surunga at Edoo. About a month before my comming thither, the

Emperour being displeased with the (Intifiant, made proclamation, that they should forthwith A proclamatiremove and carry away all their Churches to Langafacque, a Towne fituate on the Sea-lide, and on against the diffant from Firando about eight leagues : And that no Christian Church should stand, nor Masse Christians. befung, within ten leagues of his Court, vpon paine of death. A while after, certaine of the Naturalls, being seuen and twentie in number, (men of good fashion) were assembled together in an Hospitall, appointed by the Christians for Lepers, and there had a Masse: whereof the Emperour being informed, commanded them to be shut up in an house for one night, and that the next day they should fuffer death. The same evening another man for debt was clapt up in the fame house, being an Heathen at his comming in, and ignorant of Christ and his Religion : But 10 (which is wonderfull) the next morning, when the Officer called at the doore for those which were Christians to come forth, and goe to execution, and those which were not, and did renounce the same, to stay behind : this man in that nights space was so instructed by the other, that resolutely he came out with the reft, and was crucified with them.

In our passage towards Miaco from Surunga, we had for the most part much raine, whereby the waters did so rise, that wee were forced to stay by the way, so that it was the sixteenth of October before we got thither. Miaco is the greatest Citie of Impan, confisting most vpon mer- The descriptichandizing. The chiefe Fotoque or Temple of the whole countrey is there, being built of free- on of the Citie Hone, and is as long as the Westerne end of Saint Pauls in London, from the Quier, being as high of Miaco. arched and borne vpon pillars as that is : where many Bonzees doe attend for their maintenance, Their Bonzees,

as the Priests among Papists. There is an Altar whereon they doe offer Rice and small money, Idols, Alars, called Condrius (Whereof twentie make one shilling English) which is employed for the vie of Officings, &c. the Bonzees. Neare vnto this Altar there is an Idoll, by the Natiues called Mannada, made of Copper, much refembling that of Dabis formerly spoken of, but is much higher, for it reacheth vp to the very Arch. This Fotoqui was begun to be built by Taico fania in his life-time, and fince his fonne hath proceeded to the finishing thereof, which was newly made an end of when wee were there. Within the inclosure of the walles of this Foregui there are buried (by the report of the inhabitants) the Eares and Noses of three thousand Coreans, which were massacred at one time: Vpon their graue is a mount raised, with a Pyramis on the toppe thereof; which mount is greene, and very neatly kept. The horse that Taico fania last rode on, is kept neare vnto this Fotogui, having neuer been ridden fince, his hooffes being extraordinarily growne with his age. and still standing there.

The Fotoque standeth upon the top of an high hill, and on either side, as yee mount up to it. hath fiftie pillars of free-itone, diffant ten paces one from the other, and on enery pillar a Lanterne, wherein every night lights are maintained of Lampe-oyle. In this Citie of Miaco, the Colledge of Portugall Iesuits haue a very stately Colledge, wherein likewise are divers Icsuits, Naturall Ia Icsuits in Mist pomins, which prach, and have the new Telament printed in the Lapan language. In this Col. The new Teledge are many Lapanian children trayned vp, and instructed in the rudiments of Christian Reli-famous in the gion, according to the Romillo Church : There are not leffe then five or fixe thousand Iaponians in Iapanlanguage this Citie of Miaco profeiling Christ.

Befides the Fotogui before described, there are many other Fotoguis in this Citie. The Tradesmen and Artificers are distributed by themselues, every Occupation and Trade in their severall ftreets, and not mingled together, as heere with vs.

At Miaco we stayed, expecting the Emperours Present, which at length was delivered to me out of the Castle, being ten Beobs, or large Pictures to hang a chamber with.

The twentieth, wee departed from Miaco, and came the fame night to Fulbimi. The one and twentieth, about noone we arrived at Ofaca: heere wee found the people very Ofaca. rude, following vs, crying Tofin, Tofin, that is, Chinaes, Chinaes; others calling vs Coré, Coré, and flinging stones at vs; the grauest people of the Towne not once reprouing them, but rather animating of them, and letting them on. Heere we found the Gally readie, which had attended

so for vs euer fince our landing, at the charge of the King of Firando. The foure and twentieth at night we all embarked for Firando.

The fixt of Nouember we arrived at Firando, and were kindly bid welcome by King Forne. All this while our people fold little, the custome of the Countrey being, that without expresse permission from the Emperour, no stranger may offer goods to sale. Besides, our chiefest commoditie intended for those parts being Broad-cloath, (which, according to former intelligence, had lately been fold there at fortie Rialls of eight the matte, which is two yards, as aforefaid) the Natiues were now more backward to buy then before, because they saw that we our sclues were no forwarder in wearing the thing which wee recommended vnto them. For, faid they, you commend your Cloath vnto vs, but you your felues weare least thereof, the better fort of you 60 Wearing Silken garments, the meaner Fustians, &c. Wherefore hoping that good counsell may (though late) come to some good purpose, I wish that our Nation would be more forward to vie and spend this naturall commoditie of our owne Countrey, so shall wee better encourage and allure others to the entertainment and expence thereof.

We embarked

378

Accidents after his returne to Firando, the fetling of a Factory there, departure for Bantam, and thence for England.

Per He feuenth of November, I visited the Kings with Presents first, and after with Pres ience, and was kindly entertained. The eighth, Andrew Palmer, Steward of the ship, and William Marnell Gunners Mate, lay alhoare all night, and in a drunken huthip, and William Market Gunners and wounded each other fo fore, that it is nour, went into the field and fought, and wounded each other for fore the mour, went into the field and fought, and wounded each other for fore the mour, went into the field and fought, and wounded each other for fore the mour, went into the field and fought, and wounded each other for fore, that it is thought Palmer will hardly escape with his life, and Marnell be lame of his hands for euer,

The ninth, in the morning very early I went abourd the Ship, and carried M. Cocker along with me, and called the Master and all the Officers into my Cabbin, making it knowne vnto them, that it much grieued me the indirect course some of them tooke, namely, Palmer and Mernell, who went out of the Ship without licente, and had wounded one an other fo fore, that the one was in danger of his life, and the other a lame man for euer; and that which was more, the Surviver in danger to be hanged if the other died, which could not choose but bee a great hearts griefe vnto me : as alfo to vnderstand, that Francis Williams and Simon Colphan were in the boat, going ashoare to haue fought, and lohn Dench and lohn Winston appointed to doe the like, and Dench contelled it was true, and that he saw Palmer and Marnell fighting, and went and parted 20 them, otherwise both had remained dead in the field: these matters, I told them, were greuous vnto me, and therefore I willed them it might be amended in time, otherwise they would dispeople the Ship, to the vtter ouerthrow of our Voyage, and deceive the Honourable Companie, that had put their trust in vs.

After much contestation, each one departed, with promise to amend what was amisse, and not to offend in any fort hereafter, which God graunt may prooue true. I told them also, that Force Same, the old King, had made complaint vnto me, that if any more came ashoare to fight and shed blood in his Countrey (contrary to his Lawes) he would cause them to be cut in peces, for that he would not fuffer strangers to have more Priviledge in that matter then his owne Subjects. And at my returne to the English house, Foyne Same the King came to visit me, and told mee the piece of Poldauis and a Shash I gaue him, were consumed with fire when his house was burned, which 10 was a manner of begging two more, which I promifed him, and got him to fend of his people aboord, with my Isarebaffo lobn I apan, to fignifie to the Company, that if any of them came alhoare to fight any more, the King had given order to cut them in pieces, and not to fuffer any one to returne aboord. I did this in hope to restraine them from such drunken Combats.

Towards night came a Spaniard from Langa Jaque, called lohn Comas, and brought two Letters from Domingo Francisco, one for me, and the other for M. Cockes, and fent me a Prefent of three baskets of Sugar, and a pot of Conferues, with many no leffe fugred conferued words of complement in his Letters, that he was forie that our feuen men were gone away in his absence, excufing both himielie, and the Fathers or Ieluites, that they had no hand in the matter, neither e- 40 uer spoke such word, that we were heretikes or theeues, yet said our men were gone away from thence, three of them in a China or Iapan Soma for the Manillias, and the other foure in a Portsgall Vessell; but I hold these but words to excuse themselves, and put other men in tault: for the Spaniards love not the Portugals, neither either of both the lapan, much leffe the lapan them.

The eleuenth, I went and vifited Nobefane; he vied me kindly, and would have had mee come to dinner to morrow, but I excused the matter, in respect of the much businesse I had, and short time offtay. I met the old King Foyne at his house, who defired to have two peeces English poudred Beete, and two of Porke fod with Turnips, Raddish and Onions by our Cooke, and lent vnto him, which I caused to be done. Wind Northerly a fresh gale day and night, faire dry weather, but cold.

The twelfth, the two Kings Gouernours, came to visit me at the English house; and from thence went abord the Clone (Mafter Cockes accompanying them) to fignifie vnto the Mafter and the rest of the Companie, that from hence forward, our ships Companie should have a care how they came a shore to fight and shed blood; for that the Law of the Countrey was, that they which went out to fight, and drew weapon, were to die the death, and all those which did behold them, obliged to kill both parties, in paine of ruinating all their generation if they did not

The foureteenth, I fent M. Cockes and my Iurebaffo to both the Kings, to entreat them to prouide me of a dozen Sea-men, that were able to doe their labour, to goe with me for England, and for wages I was willing to give them what in reason their Highnelles thought fit. The Kings 60 were impeached about other matters; fo they spake with their Secretaries , who told them, they need not to speake about that matter to the Kings, for that they would prouide mee a dozen such as should be fit; but that there were divers vagrant people about Towne, which no doubt would be willing to goe, yet were not fit to be carried to Sea; for that when they came there, they

CHAP.I.S.8. The English settle a Factorie in Iapan.

would ferue for nothing but to spend victuals, and of such the Flemmings serued their turne without making request vnto them: and what is become of them or the Ship is not known to this day. But feeing that now the matter was referred to them, they would looke out for such as were for

The eighteenth, Foyne the old King fent me word be would come and visit me, and bring the dancing Beares or Curtesans of the Countrey, which soone after he did, being three whoores of the Countrey, and two or three other men with them, they all dancing and making musique after the Countrey fathion, although harth to our hearings.

The nineteenth, the Captaine (binefa and George Duras the Portugall came vnto me, defiring Seuere inflice ne to fend to Semidone, to procure the libertie of two honest poore men, who were like to loote in Iapan. their lines, for bidding a poore Knaue flie, which had stolne a little piece of Lead not worth three halfe pence, and yet the Malefactor was taken and put to death, and thefe men in danger to haue done the like, had I not fent M. Cocks with my Ring to Semidone, to defire pardon for them for

my fake, which he granted to procure, and did effect it. The twentieth, Samedon the King of Crass ient mee word hee would come aboord our Ship: So I met him there, he beeing accompanied with both the Kings of Firando, they had five peeces of Ordnance at their entrie aboord, and three with shot or Bullets, were shot at a marke at the request of Samedon. He gaue me two Pikes or Iapan staues with Cattans or Sables on the ends, and so they departed with seuen peeces of Ordnance for a farewell, one being with shot at 20 the marke aforefaid.

The twentie two, a Present was laid out, and sent to Samedon King of Crass: it was delinered vnto him at Tomesares the young Kings house, he being there at Breakfast, and tooke in very kind part, fending me word by M. Cocker, that he was doubly obliged vnto mee, first in his kind entertainement aboord, and now in fending him such a Present of worth, of such things as his Countrey affoorded not the like, and all without any defert of his: onely the recompence he could make was, that for his take, if euer any of the English Nation did come within his Dominions, he would bid them kindly welcome, and shew them any fauour he could.

The twentie fifth in the morning betimes, the Purler and M. Homefell came ashore, and told me Andrew Palmer the Steward departed out of this world about tenne of the clocke the night 30 past, and that the Chirurgion Thomas Warner affirmed (as he told me the like many times before) that Palmer was the occasion of his owne death, his wound beeing curable, if he would have bin ruled. I willed the Purser M. Mel/ham to goe aboord, and that the Master and he should take order to carry him, and bury him on an Iland as fecretly as might be, in respect we were about to get some lapans to goe along in our ship, which it might be hearing of the death of any one, would make them the more vnwilling.

The twentie eighth, a lapan was put to death: fome faid for theft; others faid he was a houseburner: He was lead by the Hang-man to execution, one carying a board before him, wherein was written the fact he had committed, as the like was written in a paper flag ouer his head, and two Pikemen followed him with the points of their Pikes hard to his backe, to have killed him 40 if he had offered to relift. Divers of this place complained, that the Ships Company owed them money, and now the Ship was ready to depart, defired payment, which to preuent a greater inconuenience, I hearkened vnto, and wrote to the Master to enquire aboord who they were that were indebted, and what the fumme was they owed, to the intent to make fatisfaction, and fo to abate it out of their wages.

Now touching a Factorie to be left there, I had on the twenty fixth, affembled my Merchandizing counfell, where vpon these considerations, viz. The encouragement wee had received in the Moluccas by private intelligence, the Dutch Factorie alreadie planted here in Firando: The large Priviledges now obtained of the Emperour of Lapan: The certaine advise of the English Factories settled in Siam and Patane: The Commodities resting vnfold vpon our hands appointed 50 for these parts, and the hoped for profit which further experience may produce: It was resoluted, These sling of that a Factorie should be left here, viz. eight English, three lapan Inrebasses or Interpreters, and an English Fa two fernants, who were appointed against the comming of the next ships, to search and disco- Roriein Lapan, uer the Coast of Corea, Tushmay, and other parts of lapan, and Countreys thereunto adioyning, to

The fifth of December, M. Richard Cockes, Captaine and Cape Merchant of the English Facto- December. rie, setled at Firando in Iapan, tooke his leave of me aboord the Clone with his Companie, beeing eight English, and fine others. After their departure, our Companie was mustered aboord, finding fortie fixe English, fine Swarts, fifteene Lapaners, three Passengers, in all fixtie nine : hauing loit fince our arrivall here three English, two by ficknesse, one slaine, and seven which ranne away to 60 the Portugals and Spaniards, whileft I was at the Emperours Court. The names of the English we left in the Factorie with M. Cockes, were William Adams, (entertained at an hundred pounds the yeere into the Companies leruice) Tempest Peacocke, Richard Wickham, William Eaton, Walter

fee what good might be done in any of them.

Carwarden, Edward Sares, William Nelson. The wind Northerly a stiffe gale, we set saile, beeing foure leagues from the place where wee jan.

We returne

home from I4

CHAP. 1.S.8.

Variation ar Firando 2.deg. so, minutes Eafterly. We tayled alongst the Coaft of China. Agreat Current fhooteth out betweene Corez and the maine of China. Sumber.

Three hun-

dred failes of

fmall Fisher-

Ilands of Fi-

Latitude 25.

A Rocke.

Variation 1.

deg. 59. minut.

380

rid:our courle South by West, halfe a point Westerly, Latitude thirtie three degrees soureteene minutes. Note, that by exact observation on the shoare, we found this Iland of Firando to stand in latitude thirtie three degrees thirtie minutes, variation two degrees fiftie minutes Easterly. It was refolued to keepe along it the Coast of China, directly to Bantam, and so wee brought

abourd our ftar-board tacke, and fteered away South-weft, edging ouer for China, the windar

North North-east, a stiffe gale and faire weather. The fixth, Latitude thirty one degrees thirty nine minutes, way South by West forty leagues. The feuenth, it blew very much wind, a fforme at North-west, wee fleered South South-west no observation, there we felt the great Current which shoots out betweene the Hand Cores and

the maine of China, which made a very great Sea, way South South-west halfe point Westerly twentie fine leagues. The eight, Latitude twentie nine degrees fortie one minutes, way South-west, twentie sixe leagues, wind North-west a very stiffe gale, we steered West South-west, to make Cape Sumber youn the Coast of China: the Sea very much growne, so much wind, that it blew our maine course

The ninth, Latitude twentie eight degrees, twentie three minutes, way South-west three quarters Westerly, twentie two leagues and two third parts, we sounded and had fortie nine, and fortie fine fathome Ozie, the weather cleered, and the wind came to the North, but wee could

The eleventh, no observation : way West South-west thirtie fine leagues, verie greene water. we kept our Leade, and had fortie nine, fortie three, thirtie fiue, thirtie feuen, thirtie fathome. 20 no fight of land, yet very cleere, wind North and North-west by North. The twelfth, before day we founded, and had thirtie fine fathome Ozie, wind North and

North-west by North a stiffe gale, and in the morning esteeming our selues to bee neere the Coast of China, we had fight of (at the least) three hundred failes of Junckes of twentie, thirtie. and vowards tunnes apiece, whereof two came to the wind-ward close by vs, but perceining them to be Fisher-men, we let them passe, vsing all the faire meanes wee could to get some of them to come aborad, but could not preuayle. Wherefore we flood on our course West by South, and presently described the land, being two llands called the Ilands of Fishers, bearing West by

North halfe a point Northerly some foure leagues off. Latitude at noone twentie fine degrees fiftie nine minutes, way South-west by West fiftie leagues, Depth twentie, and twentie sixe 30 fathome. Soone after, the wind came to North-east, wee brought our Lar-boord tacke aboord, and steered alongst the land South South-east, very much wind. About seuen at night we came

faire by a Rocke, which, by Gods mercie, wee descryed by Moone-light, and lay right in our courfe, supposing to have runne from noone to this time twelve leagues. We were within twice our ships length of the Rocke depth thirtie fathome. Then we haled off South one watch togice the land a berth, and after mid-night fleered South-weft, the wind at North-east very much wind, and continually following vs.as the Land trents.

The thirteenth, Latitude twentie foure degrees thirtie fine minutes, variation one degree, degree 30. mi- thirtie minutes Easterly, way South-west fiftje foure leagues, wind at North-east faire weather, nutes Eafterly. wee fleered South-west keeping faire by the Hands, lying alongst the maine of China, some sue 40 leagues off, much wind.

Latitude 28.de.

The fourteenth in the morning little wind, having this night past had twelve and fourteent fathome, then stood off into deeper water. Latitude at noone twentie two degrees ten minutes, way South-west by South one quarter Westerly fortie two leagues wind at East North-east, and at eight at night we had fifteene, thirteene fathome, at nine a clocke fixteene, twentie feuen, twentie one and twentie fine, fandie ground. The fifteenth, in the morning we came among it many Fisher-boates, but had so much wind

Many Fisher-Latitude 21.

as that we could not speake with them. They made fignes to vs to keepe up to the West-ward (as we thought.) Our founding the last night to this present was twentie, twentie foure, twentie fine, twentie fathomes, three leagues off the land. Latitude at noone twentie one degrees, 50 fortie minutes, way West South-west one quarter Southerly fiftie two leagues. The wind at North North-east a stiffe gale, we steered in West North-west Northerly to make the land, and about two houres after had fight of it, but by reckoning should not have beene neere it by fiftie fixe leagues, fo that the diftance from Firando hither, is leffe by fiftie fixe leagues.

Note, that the Hands which lye along the Coast of China, lye more Southerly then in the plats; about three in the after-noone wee were by an Iland called Sancha about two leagues off, we steered South-west alongst the land, esteeming to have runne since noone three leagues West North-west.

The fixteenth, at noone no observation: way fortie leagues, South-west by South one quarter 60

Westerly, wind at East with drisling raine.

The seuenteenth, Latitude eighteene degrees nineteene minutes, course South-west by South one quarter Westerly fortie seuen leagues, wind at East, variation sittle minutes Westerly, we min. Wefterly. founded, but had no ground.

The eighteenth, latitude fifteene degrees fortie three minutes, course Soutk-well by South fixtie leagues, wind at East a stiffe gale, and at fue at night wee had fight of land beeing an Hand called Pulo Cotan, bearing West South-west, about the leagues off, wee steering South-west. Puls Cotan This Iland is high land, and lyeth about twentie leagues (by report) from the shoale called Plaxel, to the West-ward of it we founded about eight of the clocke, but had no ground. The nineteenth in the morning, the maine of Camboia was on our ftar-boord-fide about two Camboia

Imoues off : we steered along st South by East Easterly, keeping the maine in sight. Latitude at noone thirteene degrees one and thirtie minutes, way South by West fortie foure leagues, wee noone thateene degrees one and thirtie minuses, way south by wetter order loading, wee to feered along it South South-west, making account to bee thwart a Varella. keeping about two Cambina's not leagues off the shoare, we founded but had no ground at fiftie fathome. Note, that this land of fo far E.sl.rly, Cambeia lyeth more Eafterly in our plats, then it should, for wee find South South-west to goe as it is see in along it the land a faire berth off. So that the land heerelyeth South South-west, and North our Plats. North-east, having divers Rockes like Ilands, some one league, some league, and an halfe off the maine, but otherwife no danger that we could fee. Note also, that heere wee found the windes

trade along it the shoare, for from Frando hither we did goe large, finding the wind to follow vs The twentieth, Latitude ten degrees fiftie three minutes, course South by West fiftie foure leagues wind at North, a stiffe gale alongst the shoare. And three Glasses after we had observed,

wee had fight of a small Iland, which wee made to be the Iland at the end of the shoale, called wer man ingress a man family, the second of the Glasses running we founded and had eleuen fathome, the fand, two leagues Pale City, or off the shoare. We steered alongst Southwest to bring the point of the shoale called Pulo Citi a Pulo Citi a Pulo Citi flarne : then wee founded about two Glasses after, and had fifteene fathome. Note, that wee Linstonens Obfound Ian Huighen Van Linschotens booke very true, for thereby we directed our selues ever from Canationstrue,

our fetting forth from Firando. The one and twentieth, Latitude nine degrees fortie three minutes course South-west a quarter Westerly thirtie foure leagues, wind at East North-east a continuall stiffe gale till noone, then calme, and found that we were in a tyde girt, our depth all the last night to this noone was ten, fixteene, feuenteene, eighteene, twentie one, twentie one, nineteene, twentie, twentie, nine-

teene, eighteene fathome good ground, but had no fight of land. The two and twentieth in the morning, we had tight of land being an Hand called Pulo Con- Pulo Conder. dor, bearing off vs about fine leagues off, we steered South-west, the wind at North-east, lati- Latitude 8.

tude at noone eight degrees, twentie minutes, way South-west by West, fortie leagues and two degracamin. third parts. Depth eighteene, nineteene, twentie two, twentie one, twentie one, twentie two and twentie one fathomes, we steered South South-west, for the land called the seuen Points. The three and twentich, no observing, way South-west by South one quarter Southerly, fif-

tie one leagues, depth twentie, twentie two, twentie foure, and at noone twentie feuen fathomes. The foure and twentieth, way South-west halfe a point Westerly, thirtie three leagues one

third part, wind at North-well by North, depth thirtie feuen, thirtie nine, fortie three, fortie. and at noone thirtie fiue fathome Ozie ground.

The fine and twentieth, latitude two degrees, thirtie eight minutes, course South by East, one Latitude 27 quarter of a league Easterly, twentie two leagues one third part, the wind at North-west and deg 38, min. East by North, Depth, thirtie foure, thirtie two, thirtie, thirtie foure, thirtie foure, thirtie foure, thirtie fine. And about foure a clocke in the morning, we made the land, beeing an Hand called Pulo Timon, distant from vs some five leagues. And at fixe in the morning, the Northermost part Pulo Timon. bearing South-west Westerly : and the South part South South-west halfe a point Westerly, we had fight of another Hand called Pulo Tinga, bearing South South-west Westerly, about fixe Pulo Tingo.

The fixe and twentieth, Latitude one degree eighteene minutes, course South-east by South, thirtie two leagues wind at East and East by North, Depth thirtie seuen, thirtie fixe, thirtie seuen, thirtie fiue, thirtie, and twentie feuen fathome.

The feuen and twentieth, courie South by East fortie leagues, and two third parts, Depth, twentie fenen, thirrie one, twentie eight, twentie nine, twentie eight, twentie fixe, and twen-

tie foure fathomes at noone. The eight and twentieth, way South South-east, forticleagues and two third parts, Depth eighteene, nineteene, fixteene, eighteene, nineteene, fixteene, & at noone fifteene fathome fan-

and at the South-west point full of Trees or Bushes. At fixe Glasses after-noone wee sounded, Pulo bate. and had twentie fathomes Ozie ground, fleering along it the Land South South-east, the wind at North North-west. Note, that those long Ilands on our star-boord-side heere, and divers small I-66 MOTER NOTES WELL NOTE, that the straights of China-bata, finding it to be tracky laid

da men Placer Draught male by Ian Ianson Mole a Hollander, which he gaue to Master Hippon, The Plat of anche to the Companie.

The nine and twentieth, a little before noone, we perceived the water to be much changed a

die ground, making account that China-bata was about one league and an half of being low land, china-bata of

A dangerous thoslano: ice from the entrance of the Lanuac toure dog fix min.

head, and therefore doubted it to be alhoale; fo narrowly eleaping a very great danger, wee founded and had eleuen, twelue, fourteene, rifteene fathome, but within halfe a Gl sie had eight & feuen tathomes & a halfe, it feemed three fquare fharp to the South-west-ward, & io we steered when we had first fight thereof, not farre from the entrance of the Braights of China-bata. This shoale lyeth very dangerously, but is truly placed with his depths. Latitude at noone foure degrees fixe minutes, course South by West thirtie leagues, wind at North-west and North. depth twentie, thirteene, fifteene, twentie foure, twentie leuen, twentie, twentie fiue, twentie. eightetne, ten, ten, ten, eight and ten fathomes fort fand. And at eight a clocke in the night, we came to an anchor in feuen fathomes, the weather likely to bee fowle, and our experience little er nothing, the place verie fell of shoules, and before our anchor was a ground wee were in fixe Io fixe and a quarter, fine and an halfe, fixe, and then in feuen fathomes loft fandie ground, then wind at North west a small gale and rainie.

The Darling figling or Coromandel. Le the Sir H. M.daleion, and latte of the Trades !a.

The thirtie h, this morning we had fight of the Darling, plying for Coremandell, her Companie one and twentie English, and nine Swarts. By them wee first understood of the death of Sir Henrie Middleton, and I fie of the Trades Increase, &cc. The weather close, wee observed not: way South South-west halfe a point Westerly fifteene leagues, depth, ten, thateene, fourteene. eleuen, ten, nine, eight, feuen, fixe and an halfe, ten, ten, tixe and a halfe, feuen, five, foure and an halfe, foure and a quarter, fiue, fiue, and foure fathome, hard fandie ground, esteeming this the sheale described in Moles Plat, and not that which we made it for. This night God mercifully ledge of rocks. delinered vs out of a great danger. For wee passed by a sunken ledge of Rockes, vinder all our 20 fayles, within aftones cast of the top thereof, which was onely seene aboue water, and, had not the noyfe of the breach upon it wakened vs , wee could not have cleered our felues. Wee did let fall our anchor prefently, being in a great Tide girt, and had feuenteene, feuenteene fathomes and an halfe Ozie ground. The one and thirtieth, in the morning as we rid, the high land of Sumatra was about

The high land leagues off vs, and one Hand a flarne. The paffed shoale or ledge of Rockes on the star-board fide, and three small Hands on our lar-board bow, lying three square: way South three quarters Easterly, one and twentie leagues wind at North-west. Depth, ten, nine, eight, seuen, nine, ten, el men, twelve, fifteene, twentie two fathome, about eight leagues off the high-land of lana. We could not get in, because it fell cal ne.

The first of January, beeing calme, was most spent at an anchor. The second having a little 30 Tanuary I. The Expedicion wind we let file, and about eight of the clocke met with the Expedition, and viderstanding bound or that thee was bound home-ward laden with Pepper, we writ by them to our friends in England. Ext Aid We arrived in

The third, we came to an anchor in Bantam Roade, finding (to our great griefe) no lading in readinesse: For which I isftly blamed those whom I had left there to prouide the same, who ex-Bantan Roads. cufed themfelnes, faying, that they did not as yet expect me.

I questioned with Kewee, the chiefe Merchant of the ( hinefes, (being come aboord to visit me) what price Pepper did beare, and how he would fell. He answered that it was alreadie knowne ashoare that I was home-ward bound, and must of necessitie lade Pepper, whereof my Mer-Chants having rouided none afore-hand, I might be affored it would rite. He faid it was then at 40 twelue Rials of eight, the ten fackes, but he would not undertake to deliver any quantitie at that price. I offered him twelve Rials and an halfe for ten fackes, but found him fo farre off, as that there was no hope of dealing at the prefent.

Note, that of the ten, left in the Factorie heere for the eight Voyage at our departure for Japan, we found now but five living at our returne. Betweene Firando and Bantam, wee loftonly one.

The fourth, in the morning, I went alhoare, visited the Gouernour of Bentam, and presented him with two faire Cattans, and divers other things of worth.

This day I bargained with Kemee and Lackmore for foure thousand lackes of Pepper, at thirteene Rials of eight the ten fackes: Basse three the hundred, and appointed the Merchantsto 50 hasten the milling thereof, all that might be.

The fifth was spent in reducing the Guerall English Factories in Bantam to one Gouernment, and fetling them in one house : also order was taken that the expence of Dyet should bee more frugally managed, and not ipent in racke houses abroad, or on Hang-by Swarts at home, as of la e it had beene : and that the Ware-houses in the Towne should be fewer in number and better looked wate, as well it might be, the goods being with more differenion orderly flowed.

The fixth, in the reweighing of the Pepper received the day before, wee found most of the fackes hard weight, and many to want of what the Kings B. ame did allow. Wherefore I fent for the Weigher, view him kindly, intreated him to take a little more care and paines to amend this fault, which he promifed to doe: whereto the better to incorrage him, I appointed the value of fine Rials of eight to be given him.

The fixteenth, being the Sabbath day, I flayed aboord. About two of the clocke in the afternoone the Towne was all on a fire. Wherefore our Skine being well manned was prefently fent CHAP. E.S.8. The King of Firando bis Letter to our King.

of time almost the whole towne was burnt downe, the English and Dutch houses excepted, which Towne of Banit pleased God of his mercy to preserve. pleated God of the metry to proceine.

The twentieth, being alhoure, I procured Lackmon and Lanching, two Chinesa Merchants, to the Entitle and

translate the Letter which the King of Finando in lapan, had delivered mee to carry to our King Hollandershoulames; it was written in China Character and Language, they translated it into the Malayan, les. which in English is as followeth, viz.

alhoare to helpe the Merchants to guard the goods. The wind was fo violent, that in a moment The whole

## To the King of Great Britains, &c.

MOR mitghthe King, how acceptable your Maiesties louing Letter and bountifull Present of many worthy things sent more by your servant Captaine, Iohn Saris is unto mee, I cannot sufficiently expresse: neither the great happinesse Lesteeme my selfe to be in, by enioying your Highnesse friendship: For which I render you many bhankes, defiring the continuance of your Macsfies love and acquaintance. I am bearisty glad of your subsets safe arrivall at my small Mand, from so long a tourney. My beige and suctherance they shall not want to the uttermost, for the effecting of their so worthy and landable enterprises 10 of Discovery and Merchandizing, greatly commending their forwardnesse therein : referring their hithere entertainment to the report of your fernant, by whom I returne unto your Maieflie an unworthy token, wishing your Maiestie long life. From my Place of Firando, the fixt day of our tenth moneth.

> Your Maiesties louing Friend, Commander of this Island Firando in Iapan,

They could not well pronounce his name, for Lanching faid it was \* Forne Foshin Sam: But \* This comes Lackmov faid as is about written.

The two and twentieth, fuch houses as the former fire had spared, were now burnt downe; &crs, which is yet the English and Dutch houses escaped againe : thankes be to God.

The fixe and twentieth, heere arrived a Flemmift thippe of a thousand tunnes from Holland. called the Flushing. At the Island Mayo the Company had mutined against the Captaine, and Characters of had marthered him in his Cabbin, but that it pleafed God a Scotch-man reuealed the matter, like or nearest euen when they were armed to the exployt, fo that they were taken betwixt the deckes with found, and their weapons about them. In this hippe were divers English and Scottiff fouldiers. Shee flayed therfore cause not heere, but towards evening fet faile for laccarra.

The seuen and twentieth, I went ashoare to hasten the Merchants, divers of our Company being at this prefent fallen ficke. Our thip had now her full lading in.

The first of February, the Darling was enforced to returne hither, and order by common coun- Divers English cell was taken, both for her goods and prefent fending to Socadanna, and after to Patane and and Scottish

The thirteenth day, we got out of the Straights of Sunda. Note that in the Straight of Sunda, the Tides fet twelve houres to the Eastward, which is floud, and twelve houres to the West-houres floud,

The fixteenth of May 1614. we came to an anchor in the Bay of Saldania, where wee found ebbe in Sunda, the Concord of London, being the first that was set out for the joynt stocke. We found the Natu- May 16 1614. so talls of this place very treacherous at the prefent, making fignes vnto vs of the forcible carrying the first thip fee away of two of their people. They had wounded one of the Concords men very fore; and whilst out for the we were up in the Land, they did affault those that kept our Skiffe, carried away our Grapnell, joynt Stocke. and had froiled those that were lest to tend her, but that they tooke the water.

The nineteenth, heere arrived a Flemmith thippe bound for Bantam, the Mafter, Cornelis Van Hate. We remained heere three and twentie dayes, and having well refreshed our fel ies, tooke with vs fourteene Oxen and feuentie sheepe aliue, besides good store of Fish and Beefe, which The Beefe of We powdered there, finding it to take falt well contrary to former reports. For ten dayes after our Saldanit takes departing from S. Idania, we had the wind at North-west, and West North-west, but then came sale well to South-west, so that we might goe our course North-west.

60 The fenen and twentieth of September, we arrived, thankes be to God at Plimmouth, where September and for the space of five or fixe weekes wee endured more tempestuous weather, and our lives more We arrived as endangered, then upon the whole Voyage befides. Since which, having had fome spare time, I Plimmeth, laue collected certaine notes ( in the Iournall omitted ) and have thought good, to cause them heere to attend the former Relation.

often miftaking, as Iofeph

Acofta hath ob-Souldiers.

February r.

counts of their owne Voyage, nor.without loffe to the publike.

The multipli-

ries for each

fed the prices

to rite, each

oat-bid ling o-

th refor the

porticular ac-

cit e of Facto-

Yedzois an I-Hairie people.

Hat Tedzo is an Island, and Iyeth on the North-west side of lapen, and distant from thence ten leagues . That the people are white, and of good condition, but very hairs all their bodies ouer like Munkeyes. Their weapons are bowes and arrowes poyloned. The people in the Southermost part thereof doe understand weight and measure: whereof within the Land thirtie dayes journey they are ignorant. They have much filter and 10

land-gold, whereof they make payment to the lapaners for Rice, &c. Rice and Cotton cloath of lapan, is here well requested. Iron and Lead is brought to them from lapan. Necessaries for the belly and backe are most vendible to them. Rice transported from Iapan to Tedes, bath yeelded

The Towne where the Impanners have their chiefe refidence and Mart, is called Match ma, therein are fue hundred houffields of Iapanners, who likewife haue a Fort there, the Governour whereof is called Matchmadonna. This Towne of Matchma, is the principall Mart Towns of all Tedze, whither the Natines most refort to buy and fell, especially in September, for their prouision for winter. In March, they bring downe Salmon and dryed fish of funding forts, and other wares, for which the lapanners barrer, which the lapanners rather defire then 20

People of low fta:ure farther to the North-A current to

The Impainters have no fetled being or Trade, in any other Towne then Matchma. That further to the Northward, vpon the same Land, are people of very low stature like Dwarfes That the Tedzos are people of the stature of the lapanners: and have no apparrell, but what is brough t them from Infan. That there fetteth a very violent current betweene Tedzo and Infan, which commeth from Corea, and fetteth to the East North-east. That the winds are for the most part, as vitally they are in Tapan, viz. That the Northerly winds beginne in September, and end in March, and then the Souther y winds begin to blow.

## cives cooling Crappi Harif

Observations of the Said Captaine IOH N. SARIS, of occurrents which happened in the East-Indies during his abode at Bantam, from October 1605, till Octob. 1600 As likewife touching the Marts and Merahandizes of those parts; observed by his owne experience, or relation of others, extracted out of his larger Booke, and heere added as an Appendix to his former greater Voyage; and may ferue as a continuation of Master Scots premised Relations. To which are added certaine Observation of the faid Author, touching the Townes and Merchandize of principall

Trade in those parts of the World.

Left eighteene menin ail v.z. fue Mauners, and therecene Sailess. A Flemmifb Inneke from Praman:n-we of SirE ward Michelborne. The danger from our men

Admirall Ver-

baren erfaile 10 Holland S r Edward Michelbarne came into the road

He seuenth of October 1609. Our Generall Henry Middleton, and Captain (briflopher Coulthurst departed this Roade for England. The eight, we killed one of Keyeus Varowes Staues, which would have fired our house."

The three and twentieth, here arrived a Junck of the Flemmings from Priaman, by whom we vnderstood of Sir Edward Michelborne and Captaine Dauis, there 50 being upon the coast, and that they had taken a Guzerate Iuncke in the Straights of Sunds, which came from Bantam, bound to Priamer.

The fine and twentieth, we were commanded to the Court, vpon the report the Flemmings had made of Sir Edward, where it was demanded whether weeknew him, and wherefore hee should offer violence to the Kings friends, which had done him no wrong. It was answered, we knew a Knight fo called, but whether he were vpon the Coast or no, we knew not, nor did know the Guzerate to be taken, but by the report of the Flemmings, which we held fabulous, and that vpon their better confiderations, it might prooue rather to be one of the Flemmings ships, which fet faile two dayes before the departure of the faid Gnzerate from Bantam. Whereupon we were willed to depart, till fur her proofe could be made.

The fixe and twentieth, Admirall Vanhangen of Viricke departed for Holland, with two thips more in company, by whom we admited the Company of all matters at large.

The nine and twentieth, Sir Edward Michelborne came to anchor heere, in the Road of Bin-

English Voyages to the East-Indies. CHAP.2.

tam, Master Towersen and my selfe went aboord to him, where we had good entertainment: And Nou. 2-1605. he did intimate vnto vs the taking of the Guzerate: wee intreated him that he would not take Sir Enmodier the China Iunckes, the which he promifed vs, as he was a Gentleman, he would not,

The second of November 1605. Sir Edward set saile, directing his course for the Straights of Pallinghan. Pallingban.

The thirteenth heere arrived a small ship of the Flemmings from the Moluccas, called the lit- Pinnase voon The eighteenth, heere departed a small Pinnage of the Flemmings, for the disconery of the I-led Nova times

land called Nous gimes, which, as it is faid, affordeth great flore of Gold. The four and twen- Paul Van Just 10 tieth Vanfoult let faile for Choromandell. The second of December 1605, heere arrived three Junckes from Pattanny, they brought newes of the great loffe the Flemmings had had by fire there.

The feuenteenth, Generall Warmicke arrived heere from Patanny, where hee had taken a very

rich Carracke, which came from Mackean, the greatest part of her lading was raw Silke. The fecond of January 1605, heere departed a Juncke of this Towne, fraughted by Chinefes wide arrived. for Temore: their lading or commodities they caried wes Brand pecces of filtuer, beaten very thin lanuar, 2,1605. of an hand-breadth English, Iron, course Purseline, Taffacies, China Pans and Belles. The twen-terface for 19eieth, arrived a China luncke, which Sir Edward Michelborne had taken, and restitution was demore fraughted.

manded of vs, the Gouernour and principall Courtiers being very much offended, but by the Ad- by chineje. 20 mirall and Sabandar were pacified. The Nockhod: of the Lincke alledged many rich parcells May 23, 1606. The three and twentieth of May 1606, heere arrived a small Frigat of the Flemmings from of Icrasis, Ternate, and brought away their Merchants, which had been left there by Bastianson. The Spa. The Hamines mard had taken away all they had, but gaue every man his libertie. They carried the King of Ter- Pinnaffe pillanate for the Mannelyes, and as it was reported, they purposed to fend him for Spaine. Some ten ged by the leagues from lackstra, this Flemmilb Frigat chances to meete with the King of Bastams Fleete, of Bastams which pillaged them of all which they had faued from the Spaniards. The Flemmings laboured The Kines

to get restitution, but could get none of the lauwer. The nine and twentieth, the Kings Fleete returned, having done vere little against their ene- lune 15.

The fifteenth of Iune, heere arrived Nockhoda Tingall a Cling-man from Banda, in a Jaua Juncke, Jaden with Mace and Nutmegs, the which he fold heere to the Guzerass for an hundred in Bantam an and fiftie Rialls of eight the Bahar Bantam, which is foure hundred and fiftie Cattees: he told hundred and me that the Flemmings Pinnasse which wene upon discouery for Nous Ginny, was returned to fifthe Rualisathe methat the Flemming Pinnalle which wene vpon discourry for Ivona Unity, was returned to Bahar four Banda, hauing found the Iland: but in fending their men on floare to intreate of Trade, there Bahar four depends a particular to the property of the proper were nine of them killed by the Heathens, which are man-eaters; so they were constrained to fifte Cartes, returne, finding no good to be done there.

The fixt of August, the Moone was Eclipsed about eight of the clocke in the evening continuing for the space of two houres, the Chineses and lananies beating of Pais and Morters during Nonaginnea. the robfcurie, in fuch manner, as you would thinke there were no hell but there, and crying out The Moone The fourth of October, 1605, the China quarter was all burnt downe, yet it pleafed God to Baniam.

preserue Ours. The same night, the Carracke of the Flemmings fet faile for Holland, her lading October 4. was ffreene thousand sackes of Pepper, some rawe Silke, and great store of (hina Sugar. The fifth, the West Frisand arrived here from Ternata, whence she was beaten by the Spaniards: quarter burnt

the was not aboue halfe laden with Mace, Cloues, and Cotton-yarne. The ninth, here arrived a small Frigat from Soocadanna, the Merchant was Class Simon fon, landbeaten

his lading was Wax, Caulacca, and great flore of Diamonds. The thirteenth, about midnight we from Ternala. had an Earthquake, it continued not long, but for the time it was very fearet. Il. The thirteenth of December, here arrived two lunkes of the Flemmings from Ior, by whom Sourceans. we understood, that there was a Fleete of Flemmings, beeing eleuen ships before Mallacca. The Ancarthouske Commander whereof was Mattelet fe the younger. The flips names were as followeth: The in Banian. Orangia Admirall, Amsterdam Viccadmirall, Midleburgh, Mauritius, Erasmus, Great Sunne, December 13. Little Sonne, Naffan, Prouincies, White Lyon, Blacke Lyon.

The twentie two of May, they came to an ancher before Mallacea with nine thips: for their sune by the denirall before their companies thinks and forest their companies thinks and forest the forest their companies that the ball forest their companies that the ball forest their companies that the ball forest the ball forest their companies that the ball forest the ball for the ball forest the ball Admirall before their comming thither, had fent the Promincies and the Erafmus for Achen. The fifth of Inne, they landed their men, but a little before their landing, the Portugals let fire of Flemming at

of one Carracke and foure lancks which were in the Road. In July, the Provincies and Erasmus Malacca. came to the Fleet at Mallacca. The twenty fifth of Argust, the Viceroy with a Fleete of fix temperate thins, were differented by the Latte Came, which was appointed to keep anything. June 5. & ternegreat ships, were discoursed by the Lattle Sunne, which was appointed to keepe watch at The Hammings an Iland colled Cape Rochado, who immediately came and certified their Admirall, finding him discoursed the very much verrouided, his Ordnance and men beeing associate. But by the Portugalls calling of a Vice-R y or Councel, they gause the Flemmings twenty foure houres time, to get his men and turniture aboord, the cordance and to fit himfelfe before he came to them. Thus being reade, the Flemmings weighed, and flood like to reduce and to fit himfelfe before he came to them. Councel, they gave the Fletonings twenty foure hours time, to get his men and furniture aboord, Gra with a

Straights of

Decem. 2.1605

Iuncke from Patany.

Fice: te:urned.

Eclipsed in

The West Frie

286

performe a good fight. Three Portugal thips burnt by the Flem. and three by raemfelues. The flem finds the Nicobers but they were to ftrong afhoare, as they could not deale with them. Maseletfe departed for the Molluras Index and fine i lem, more put to death at Bemermasten. A thip called the Great Sunm

mings hath left Factors vpon the coall of Charemandell. The latt ude of the Countrey. In the Month ot May much wind. A Flom. from S. Lucia vpon the Il and of Madazafer. Cape Middleton arrived in the Confest of Loude . Mattelafrarri-

arrived from

Cheromandel. The places

wherethe Flow

The ship GeL derland from

Admiral Paywith 7, thips.

The Flemmass out of the Harbour to them, where they beganne a good fight, which continued two nights and thandoutorthe one day : in which fight was burned the ship Middleburgh, the Nasjaw, and three Portugal ships. toad and meet The Orangia having I prung a great leake, was faine to put into Ior, the King beeing their great wint the vice-roy, where they friend and a sidant, the Fleet following him, where he remained one moneth, and then fet faile for Mallacea againe, where he met with fixe thips of the Portugals, of the which the Flemmings burnt three, and the Portugals themselves burnt three. From thence they departed for the Ni. cubars, where they found the Vice-roy with feuen ships, but they were haled so close ashoare. that they durit not deale with them. The twentieth, he arrived here with fixe ships. The twenty ninth, he departed for the Ma-

The foureteenth of May, 1607. here arrived a Malasa Junke from Grefe, by whom we under. 10

the V.ce-roy at flood, that Iulius a Flemming, and flue more, which departed this Road the thirtieth of November, 1606. for Soccadanna, was put to death at Bemermaffen, and all their goods taken by the Kine of that place, the occasion (as it is reported) proceeded from the Flemming, who had vied certein foule speeches of the King, which he came to the hearing of and thereupon sent for the Merchant and Mafter, and by the way gaue order to kill them.

The feuenteenth of August, here arrived the Great Sunne from Choromandell, the Captaine Peter Isaacson, by whom we understood, that upon the Hand of Selon, they tooke a very great ship of the Portugals, out of whom they had eightie Packs feueral forts of cloath, eight hundred Bades of Sugar bound for Malacca. Item, that in the road of Masulpatan, where their Factory lieth, they took a Portugal ship very richly laden with all forts of Commodities fit for that Coast, which was 20 greatly for their benefit, for that they were ignorant what Commodities were most vendible there: her lading was Clones, Mace, Nut-megs, China Taffaties, Veluets and Dammasks of the brightest colours, but no white, China Porfeline fine and course, but your great Basons with brims are the best, Item, the Flemming hath Factories in three seuerall places vpon that Coast, but not farre the one from the other, viz. At Masulipatan, at Pettapoli, and Balligat. Mesulipatan lieth in the latitude of seuenteene degrees. It is a place of great plentie of victualls, thirty two Hennes for a Riall, two sheep for a Riall, an Oxe for a Riall. Item, in the moneth of May, the wind at West, it is so extreame hot there, that you would thinke the wind would take away your breath, yet can you not by any meanes sweat till the Sunne be downe, and then you shall Iweat very much, wherefore in this Moneth they goe not abroad in the day time, but in the 30 night, for there have been many imoothered. The feuenth, here arrived a small Pinnasse from an Iland called S. Lucia, in the latitude of

twentie foure degrees and an halfe, about a mile from the Iland of Madagascar, where they were forced in by a leake in the Carracke, which departed from hence the fourth of October, 1606. they were foced to throw away three thousand tacks of Pepper, befales other Commodities to great value. They reported vinto vs, that it is a very good place to refresh in. The people have no knowledge of Coyne : they bought a fat Oxe for a Tinne ipoone, and a sheep for a small peece of Brulle: it is hard ground, and very good riding in feuen and eight fathome. The foureteenth of November, 1607. Captaine Danid Middleton arrived here in the Confent of London.

The fenenteenth, the Flemmish Admirall Matteleefe arrived here from the Coast of China, 40 where be hoped to have got ten Trade, but could not: he proffered them at Canton an hundred thouland Realis of eight for a gift onely, but they would not accept it; he was there in great dang red racing, by fixe Carracks which came out of Maceau of purpose for him: they made him cast of his Pranaste, the which the Portugals tooke. He touched at Camboya and Pahang, but bought nothing but victuals.

The feuenteenth of December, 1607, here arrived the Gelderland from Holland. They came betweene S. Laurence and the maine : their first place of refreshment was at Mayor, one of the Il ands of Gomora, where they fet up a fine Pinnaffe. It is a good harbour, but there is little cattel to be had. From thence to Callicur, where in their way they tooke a small Boat of Meeca, laden with Rice and people of divers Nations. The Towne of Calient lieth by the Sea-side, and is 50 thought to be fine Englate miles long. The Sambrin which is their King, came downe vnto them, he was very rich in apparell, hauing a Crowne of Gold ouer his Turbant, a naked Sword in his hand, which is the manner there, he gaue the Flemmings good words, offering to let them leave & Factory there : but they durit not trust him, the Portugal being so great with him.

The twenty feuenth, here arrived Admirall Paulus van Carle, with feuen very good ships, and one Portugall Frigat. They refreshed at Cape de Lope Gonsaluo, which lieth vpon the Coast of Ginnie, where they found very good water and fish; they continued here fixe weekes, having the wind at South-east by East. From hence to an Hand called Annabon, vpon the same Ceast.

The thirtieth of March, Stilo nono, we (fay they) came to anchor in the read of Mofambique, 60 letting fall our anchor in eighteene fathomes, the Caitle shooting very hotly at vs, but wee anfault the Caffle fiveted them not againe, but made all the speed we could abourd of two great Guzerate shippes and a Frigat which ride hard by vs, laden with Callicees, courfe blue cloth with white spots, and tome with red spots, the which for the most part we tooke out, and set the great ships on hire, but

the Frigat we kept. The the tie one, we multred our men, finding nine hundred ninetic flue. all well and in perfect health

The first of Aprill, we landed leaen hundred men, and seven peeces of Arrillerie, vic. eight Demy-Cannons of Brafe, two D-my-Culurings of Iron, and battered vpon the Caffle, but to little purpose: wherefore we brought our trene ies so neere the enemie, as we could heave itones into them. And the same night we began to make our mine, but there fell so much raine, that we were constrained to give it over. Here they heaved fire-pots downe from the walls vpon vs. which scalded our men very much, and perceiving hereof, failed out vpon vs, to our great detriment. Thus having been here fixe weekes ashoare, our men beeing hart and ficke, wee brought 10 our Ordnance and men aboord, having lost in all fortie men, we let faile out of the Roade, the Ca-

file hooting very hotly at vs, fo that they lunke the fterne Maft of our Fleete, which was a very flaine. tall ship: and other of our ships had thirtie shot through their failes and hull. The Gunner was From hence we went for Mayotto, which is one of the Hands of Gomora, to refresh our men. Mayot a good

Here we bought fixe hundred twenty Oxen, thirty fine Sheepe, and Goates, to the great com-place torefort of vs. These people have knowledge of Coyne, and would deale with vs for no Commodi- fresh at. tie but Rialls. The King made a decree, that no man should fell vs any Cattell, vntill the Kings were fold, the which he would not fell vs under three Rialls of eight the piece; but his peoples eattell we bought for a Riall of eight the piece, but sheepe and Goats cheaper. Here we mustred 10 our men againe, hauing bin here fix weeks, & found our felues nine hundred & forty firong: wherfore it was determined to goe againe for Mosambique, to all all the Castle once againe. But comming into the Reade, we found three Carracks riding there, which were newly come from Portugal, whereupon it was held best, not to goe in againe, but to ply off and on, to see if they would come forth; but they did not, wherefore we flood away along it the shoare some thirtie leagues off the land for Goa: where at a Towne called Seperdowne, we landed all the Guzerats which wee Seperdowne a had out of the thirs at Mosambique. At this place is good refreshing and cheape, twentie hennes good place to for a Riall, one hundred and fittle Egges for a shilling, and as much fresh fish as would serve all the

ships companie for a day, for a Riall of eight. It lieth in eighteene degrees to the North of the line, and is not far from Chaul: we rid in feuen fathomes clay ground. The people are Moores, and to great enemies to the Portugale traffoords no Marchandife but a little Pepper, From hence hard a Carrackette by the Ilands of Commedo to the North of Goa feuen leagues, we took a Carracke which was come ken hard by from Liftone, her lading was most Rialls of eight, currant Spanish coine; all which we tooke out, the llands of and fet her on fire. The Captaine we tooke with vs, his name was Ieronymus Telbalditto. At Goa commedo. we remained a Moneth at anchor, hoping to have met with the Carrackes which we had feene at Mosambique, but they came not : wherefore we fet saile, and went for Callicut, purposing to haue spoken with the Sambarine, but by reason of tenne Gallies, which were come from Goa Ten Gallies in and lay there, we went not ashoare, fearing some Treaton. We sent him a Present, which was the Road of Chiartonia two pieces of Iron Ordnance, and one piece of Brasse, we sent our Caske ashoare to fill with wa- Portugals. ter, but we could find none that we durit drinke. From hence we shaped our course for Cape The Flow, give 40 Commerin to looke for water, but could get none: wherefore wee directed our course for the the Sambrine of ftraights of Mallacca, but finding the winds and Current contrary, we came directly for Bansam, fent.

having been out of Holland twenty one Moneths and an halfe. The thirtie one of December, he departed this Roade with feuen ships, and one Frigat to spend Paulus van Carlo fome time in the straights of Mallacca, in hope to have met with the Mackaw shippes, but set saile for the

The fourth of Ianuary, 1607, he arrived in the Road here, leaving his thips riding at Poolo Mallacea. Tindoo. The fifth, he departed hence for the Molluccas.

The eighteenth, Admirall Matteleefe the younger fet faile for Holland: his lading was twelve Matteleefe the thouland lackes of Pepper, foure hundred fackes of Nutmegs, Sugar, Ebony wood, and some sales for Holso raw Silke. This yeare, 1608, arrived here many Junkes of China, and other places, which I forbeare to

The nineteenth of August, arrived a Flemmift ship called the Erasmus from Ambonna, having AFlem. this in her some seuen hundred Bahars of Cloues, which she laded at Hitto.

The first of September, arrived a small Pinnasse of the Flemmings from Mackian, by whom we A FlemPinviderflood of two ships called the China and the Done were cast away, riding at anchor afore natifefrom Machian, with very litle windat West, which makes such a Sea, that it is not poll-ble for ships Machian. to ride there, by reason it is foule ground, and very deep; water, as seventy and eightie fath, ms. Iten, that they had taken Machien and Taffafal without the loffe of a man, and had lett meach Machien and

6 Place, one hundred and twenty Flemmings: in like manner they had strengthened the Caitle at Taff-sultaken The tenth, departed a Pinnaffe of the Flemmings for Soccedama, to fetch away the Merchants of one man. whom they heard could get in no part of their debts, left there by Clawer Simonfon, and that they nuffe for Sores Were very licke.

Paulus vancarh

A Tlemmish th:p from Bas-

The Hay from Charamandell. 1 he Dragon from Priaman. A Prefent giuen the King of Parram. The Gouernour and his Irrotoples killed. A Flow, Pinnaffe from Soocedanna. Fine faile of Flem, bound

for Holland.

A Flem. Pine

lasca. A Pinnaffe of the Fiemmings, for Seec :da ma. W.K.celing .ct fayle for Eig-Lind. Hereturned backe. H. departed. He returned meerin; with the Heffer in the Straights. A Flem. from Holland which had met with two English

> A Flem, Pinnaff : fet fayle for Mallacca. The Dragen for England. The Heller for Banda. Two thips and a Pinnaffe from Cheromandell. Three Flem. thips for Barda A Fleet from

Cop Premeros.

Scuen Flem. for the Molluc. A meeting at the Court by

rwelus faile.

Our Houle ef-

The three and twentieth, arrived the ship Zeland from Banda, halte laden with Mace and Note. megs, her barthen was an hundred and fiftie last. The fine and twentieth, arrived the Hay from Choromandell, her lading was diners forts of Mallayo cloth, and cloth Cherra laua.

The fecond or October, arrived the Dragon from Triaman, wherein was General William Keeling. The feuenth, the Generall went up to the Court, and delivered the King our Kings Letter, with a Present, which was fine Peeces, one Bason and Ewer, one Barrell et powder.

The thirteenth in the morning very early, the Gournour and his lerotoolies were killed by the Punganas, the Sabandar, Admirall, Key departy Viennagarra, &c. who allembled themselves over night at Kermas Patties house, and beset the Court, first laying held of the King and his Mother; and then they ranne into the Gouernours Court, thinking to have found him in the bed, but he 10 was on the backefide his bed, where they found him, and wounded him first on the head, whereupon he fled to the Priest, called Keyfinkkey, who came forth and intreated them for his life, but they would not be periwaded, but perforce ran in, and made an end of him.

The eighteenth, arrived the Flemmings Pinnasse from Soocodanna, and brought away their Merchants, leaving the Countrey much indebted vnto them.

The fixth of November, fet faile the Vice-Admirall of Paulus van Carle, with five faile for Holland: their lading was Cloues, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper and Diamonds. The eighth, arrived a naffe from Masmall Pinnafle of the Flemmings from Malacca, by whom wee understood of thirteene faile of thips which rid there, and that in their Voyage they had taken two Carrackes.

The ninth of November, 1608. Samuel Plummer departed this Roade for Soccadanna, to re- 20 The fourth of December, being Sunday in the afternoone our Generall William Keeling de-

parted this Roade for England in the Dragon. The fixth, hee was forst backe by foule weather and West-winds. The tenth, hee departed from the West point. The thirteenth, hee returned having met with the Hellor in the Straights of Sonda. They were very weake, their men for the most part toucht with the Scuruie. The Portugalls of Damas had betrayed their Boates at Surat, taken nineteene of their men, and nine thouland Rials in Cloth as it cost there. Item, as they came for Bantam, they tooke a finall Frigat of Collumba, out of which they tooke eleven packes of Cloth, contayning in all eightie three Clothes, thirteene pieces poulings, which were fent for the Ilands of Banda.

The fixteenth of December, arrived a small ship from Holland, by whom we understood of two ships which they met withall to the North of the Cape Bona Speranfa in thirtie two degrees. They made them to bee English ships, but whether they were bound they were not certaine, but the smaller shippe bore the Flagge inthe maine-top. This shippe had beene on her thips in 31. de. Voyage eight monethes and ten dayes, they refresht at one of the Hands of Comora, called Pulo to the North of the Cape of Lamone, where they had great store of Beeues and Greats for old Kniues and Tinne Spoones.

The two and twentieth, the let faile for Mailacca, to their fleet which lay there, to will them to give over their fiege.

The three and twentieth, departed the Dragon for England: Captaine, Gabriell Towerson. The first of lanuary, 1608, our Generall William Keeling fet fayle in the Hector for the Ilands 40

The fewenth, arrived two shippes and a Pinnasie of the Flemmings from Choromandell, laden with Cloath the which some part they had taken, and the rest bought. They had taken fine prizes, one a Carricke at Mofambique. The fifteenth of Ianuary, 1608, departed the great Sunne, and the two ships which came from

The third of Februarie, arrived Admirall Willamson Verhoose with twelve sayle of good ships

Holland, being from Mallaca.

The fourteenth, the Admirall with feuen ships departed for the Molluccoes.

The ninth of March, the Flemmings caused a meeting at the Court of all the Punganas . To 50 tell the King that they had received Letters from their King, which did make mention of peace betweene them and the Portugalls. Wherefore they thought good to certific io much vnto them, To this end that if the Portugalls should come thither under colour to trade with them, and so fet vpon them for their Countrey, they could not take their parts as aforetime they could have done, by reason the King of Holland and Portugall were friends. Where at the Iauans fellall into a great laughter, fmoking them, that their pretence was to frike feare into them of the Portugall, doubting the King would if they came, give them peaceable Trade, which would be the ouerthrow of the Flemmings. The Gouernour gaue them no anfwere, but willed them to take their course.

The twentieth, It pleased God to deliuer vs from a great danger, for a Chineses housenext vn 60 eaped burning to our Ware-house tooke fire and was burnt downe, but ours escaped.

The one and twentieth, I was fent for to the Court by Pangran Areaumgalla the Goucinour. I went and carryed with mea Prefent which was one Peece, one Mallee Goobaer, one piece Morey, one piece Mallayo Pintado, one Bandaleere, one roll of Match, the which he ac-

cepted very kindly, he told me he had fent for me, hearing that there were two men in chaines in our house for debt, and he would know by whose order I kept them. I told him by the order of the King we had taken them up, and hoped that he would not take them from me before I were fatisfied my debt, or some part, and that it was due by them, Ishewed their Bils : hee faid, hee thought they were indebted, but that the King gaue vs leave to chaine them vp, he knew to the contrary, wherfore he would have them loofed, but with much intreatie, I perfivaded that he gave me leave to keep them til Taryomge, which ought foure hundred twenty Rials & a half, should pay one hundred, and Bungoone which ought five hundred Rials, & one hundred facks of Pepper, should pay twentie bagges of Pepper, and one hundred Rials in money, according as hee had before a-10 greed and given me his Bill. Wherefore hee fent one of his flaves home with me to tell the Priioners thereof, willing them to refolue and pay me.

The foure and twentieth, I was ient for to the Court, and the Flemmings: hee demanded of the Flemming whether it was their Countrey manner to take vp a man for debt without telling The Gouerof the King, the Flemming laid no, whereupon he willed me prefently to let them out, cleane for nours order. getting his promise three dayes before, the which I charged him with , but all would not pre- I was tent for nayle; wherefore he fent one of the Kings ilanes and tooke them out of the house. The which to the Court, first course I hold to be taken against vs, by the instigation of the Flemmungs, wrought by Lack and willed to more, to the end we should not trust the Chineses: so that by this course they must need scone to deliver the Chineses. him, & hebeing fitted with all forts of Commodities from the Flemming, will wholly ouerthrow neferyp. 20 our Trade, in respect wee cannot trust but at hazard, for there is no Justice to bee had.

The three and twentieth of Aprill, 1609, here arrived a small Pinnasse of the Flemmings from A Pinnasse of Socadanna and Ternata: by whom wee viderstood that Admirall Pauls Vankerle was taken at the Flemmings

The one and twentieth of May, 1609. A Pinnasse of the Flemmings set faile for Bemermassin, A Pinnasse of vpon a league made betweene them. And with purpose to search every Creeke and corner of the the Flemmings Iland. For they have heard there is much Gold there and Bezars, the which is to bee traded for with Beads and other Haberdasher-ware.

The fixe and twentieth of August, 1609. arrived Captaine William Keeling from Banda, hauing laden there twelve thousand foure hundred eighty foure Cattees one halfe quarter of Mace. 30 fiftie nine thouland, eight hundred fortie fixe Cattees of Nutmegs, which stood them in nine, ten and eleven Rials the Bahar, the Cattee there weighing thirteene and an halfe of our English Ounces. The smal Bahar Mace is ten Cattees, or one hundred Cattees of Nutmegs: &the great Bahar is one hundred Cattees of Mace, or one thousand Cattees of Nutmegs : so that if a man be indebted vnto you ten Cattees of Mace, and will give you one hundred Cattees of Nutmegs you cannot refule it.

The fourth of October, 1609. Captaine Keeling fet faile from Bantam , having taken in the The Holler fee rest of his lading, which was foure thousand nine hundred bagges, three Cattees of Pepper, in sayle from the which thip called the Hellor. I came for England having beene in the Countrey four yeares, Bantam. nine monethes, eleuen dayes.

## Certaine Rules for the choise of sundry Drugges, as also from whence they may be had, as followeth.

Ignum Aloes, is a wood fo called by vs, but of the Mallayens, it is called Garros. The best Alfo from commeth from Mallacka, Syam, and Cambaya. The best is that which is in large round stickes Sumatra Polanand very masse, of blacke colour intermixed with Ashe-coloured veines. In talle some-what nie, Cauchaybitter and odoriferous, and being burnt, it becommeth like vnto Pitch in bubbles. If a iplinter chine. thereof be laid upon a fire-coale, for if it be good, it will not leane frying till it bee quite confumed, catting forth a most delectable Odour.

50 Beniamin, is a Gumme called by the Mallayers Minnian. The best fort commeth from Syam, which is very pure, cleere and white, with little ftreakes of Amber colour. The other fort which Burrowse yeelwhich is very pure, cleere and white, with little treakes of samoer conduct the doth Tyurall, is not altogether fo white, but is allo very good, comment from Samatra. And a third fort which delid in Eng. commeth from Priaman and Barrowse, is very course like Horse-bread, not vendible in England, glish Buris, but well effeemed in Bantam.

Cizer, the best is that which is of a deepe yellow colour some-what inclining to the colour of Riall the Cat-Gold, not whitish, for that is visually iophisticated with Grafe, yet if it bee newly taken, it is tee, and heere naturally whitish, and will in continuance of time become of a yellowish colour.

Muske, there are three forts, blacke, browne and yellow, of which the first is naught, the fe-keptin Gresse, cond is good, the last best: which ought to be of colour like the best Spicknard, that is, of a deep 60 Amber colour, inclosed with one onely skinne, and not one ouer another, as it is oftentimes to be feene, not ouer-moift which maketh it waightie, but in a meane, hauing fome haires like briffles, but not ouer-many, cleere of flones, leade, or other trash intermixed, and of so flrong and fragrant a finell, that to many it is offenfine, and being taffed in the mouth, it pierceth the very braine with the fcent, and ought not ouer-foone to diffolue in the mouth, nor yet to re-Kkk 3

mayne very long undiffolued in any hand, it must not be kept neere to any sweet Spices, least it late the lent.

Bezar, there are heere of two kinds, the one brought from the West, the other from the Bast-Indies, whereof the East-India Bezar is worth double the price of the other. The formes of both are diners, some round, others long like Date-stones, others like Pidgeons Egges, some nke the Kidneyes of a young Goate, and others in forme of a Chef-nut, but all for the most part are of int at the ends, not picked, and no leffe varietie is also to be feene in the colours, for some ere of light redde, others of colour like Honey, many of a darke Ash-colour like that once waring of the Cinet-Cat , but for the most part of a waterish-greene. The East-India Bezars consist of many peelings and scales, as it were artificially compacted together, in manner of the skinnes and peeles of an Onion, each inclosing other, bright and splendent, as if they were po- Io lifted by Art, the one peeling being broke off, the next is more iplendent or brighter then the former, these peelings are some thicke, some thinne, according to the largenesse of the stones, and the larger the stone is, the better for sale. This is a certaine way to make tryall of Bezars; take the direct waight of the stone, then put him into water, and let it stand for the space of source houres, then fee if he be not crackt, wipe it dry, and weigh it againe, if it weigh neuer fo small a matter more then he did at the first, then build vpon it, it is not good. Thus have I proued my felfe many times in Bantam, and have had divers turne to Chalke with a little flicke in the middle, which hath weighed a Taile Iana, which is two Ounces. The mest Counterfeites come dle, which hath weighed a rane rane, which is from Soccodanna, which is vpon Burneo. These names in the Margent, are the places from

whence they may be had. Amber, there is hereof, if you regard the colour, many forts, as blacke, white, browne, and gray, of all which the blacke is viually the bafeft, and the gray the best, of which choose what is best clented from filth or drosse, pure of it felfe, of colour inclining to a white, and of an Ashcolour intermixed with veines, some Ash-colour, other whitish, being put into a bowle of water, it ought to floate aloft. The which, although some which is sophisticated may doe, yet this is certa 25, that none which is pure will finke in the water. The greatest quantitie commeth from Mosambique and Sofala.

Of all the chiefe and principall Townes for Trade in these parts, with their severall names and situations, and also what commodities they doe affoord, and what is there desired.

 ${f B}$  Antam, a Towne fituate in the lland of Iana Maior, flandeth in the latitude of fixe degrees to the South of the Equinochiall, and hath three degrees variation West. To this place is great refort of divers Nations, in fundrie forts of commodities. For of it selfe it affoordeth little but victuals, Cotton wooll and Pepper, whereof the quantitie may be at a haruest (which is in the moneth of October) some thirtie or thirtie two thousand sackes, each sacke containing forty nine Cattees and an halfe China, and each Cattee twenty one Rials and an halfe English, a facke is called a Timbang, and two Timbanges is one Pecculi, three Pecculls is a small Bahar, and foure Peeculls and an halfe a great Bahar, which is foure hundred fortie fine Cattees and an halfe. Item, there is a Coclack, by the which the Iananes most commonly deale, because they are not very 40 pertoct in the vie of the Beame; it containeth feuen Cattees and a quarter, and feuen Coolackes is Timbang (water measure) the which is one Cattee and a quarter, greater then the Beame (there should be no difference, but that the weigher, which is alwayes a Chinesa, doth give his Countrimen leaue to get) for according as he fanours, he can fit them with a great or a small measure, at his pleafure. Item, there commeth in the moneths of December and Ianuary to this place, many Iunckes and Prawes Luden with Pepper from Cherringin and lanby, fo that in the fine of Ianuary there is alwayes Pepper fufficient to lade three good shippes. Item, the King hath no Coine of his owne, but what commeth from China, which is called Cashes, and is made of the drosse of Lead, it is round and thin, with holes to firing them on, a thousand Cashes upon a string, called a Pecoo, which is of diners values, according as Cashes rife or fall, wherewith they know how to 50 make their accounts, which is as followeth: ten Pecooes is a Laxfau, ten Laxfaues is a Cattee, ten Cartees is an Vta, ten Vtaes is a Bahar.

Item, you are to understand, there are two manner of wayes of the stringing of Cashes; the one called Chuchuck China, the other Chuchuck Iana, of which the Iana is the best, for there should be two handred Cashes upon a Tacke, but for the China Tackes you shall find but an hundred and fixtic, or an hundred and seuentie: siue Tackes should make a Pecoo; so that you lose two hundred Cashes vpon a Pecoo, or an hundred and fiftie, which will rife to a great matter, if you deale for much; but by the law of the Countrey they are to be just a thousand Cashes upon

a ftring, or to give Baffe, which is allowance. Hem, upon the departing of the lunckes, you shall buy thirtie foure and thirtie fue Peccocs 60 for a Riall, which before the next yeere you may fell for twentie two and twentie for a Riall, fo that there is great profit to be made, but the danger of fire is great.

Item, the weight yied to weigh Bezars, Ciuit and gold, is called a Taile, which is two Rialls

Best wares to be bought or fold . And Customes at Bantam.

of eight and a quarter, or two ounces, English. Item, a Mallaya Taile is one Riall of eight and a The weight v. halfe, or one ounce and one third part English, Item, a Taile China is 1.7. Riall of eight, or one led in weighounce and one fift part Engl. fo, fo that ten Tailes China is fixe Tailes I ana, exactly. Item, the ing of Bezaus, English commodities vendible heere, are as followeth: English Iron, long and thinne barres, fixe Gold, with the Rials the Peccull: Lead, in small pigges, for fue and twentie or fixe and twentie pecces, fiue Rialls and a halfe the Peccull: Powder, fine round cornd, the barrell fine and twentie Rials: Pecces feneral Tailoe, fquare, sanguined, the peece ten Rialls, of fixe foot long: Peeces square, damasked all ouer, fit- Laglift comteene Rialls, of fixe foote long and a halfe: Broad-cloth of ten pound the Cloath, of colour Femice red, a Gasse, which is three quarters of a yard, three Rialls of eight: Opium Misseree, which ion,

10 is the best, eight Rialls the Cattee : Amber, in great beads, one Wame and a halfe Taile Mallaya, fixe Rialls of eight: Corall, in large branches, fine and fixe Rialls, the weight of the Taile Mallega: Rialls of eight, the principallest commodities you can carry.

Item, in the Moneths of February and March, heere commeth three or foure Iunckes from February and China, very richly laden with Silkes raw and wrought, China Cashes, Purseline, Cotton cloath March, the of divers fashions and prices, as followeth, viz. Raw-filke of Lamking, which is the best, an hun-time of the dred and ninetie Rialls the Peccull: Raw-filke of Caston, which is courfer, eightie Rials the Peccull: Taffata in boults, an hundred and twelue yards the peece, fortie fix Rials the Corge, twenty for Bantam and peeces: Veluets all colours, thirteene yards the peece, twelue Rialls the peece: Damaske all co-what commofours, twelue yards the peece, fixe Rialls the peece; white Sattins, twelue yards long the peeces, diffes hey are eight Rialls: Burgones, ten yards long the peece, fortie fine Rialls the Corge: Sleue-filke, the laden with belt made colours, three Rialls the Cattee: Muske the belt, two and twentie Rialls the Cattee: Sewing Gold the best, fifteene knots, every knot thirty strings, one Riall: Veluet Hangings imbroydered with gold, eighteene Rialls; vpon Sattins, fourteene Rials; white Curten stuffes, nine yards the peeces, fiftie Rialls the Corge; white Damask Flat, nine yards the peeces, foure Rials: Sugar white the Peecull, three Rials and a halfe, very drie: Sugar Candy very drie, fine Rials the Commodities Peecull: Purseline Basons the peeces, two Rialls, very broad and fine: Callico cloath, course, from Guna. white and browne, fifteene Rialls the Corge: Courfe Purfeline, Drugges, and divers other commodities they bring, but because they are not for our Countrey, I doe omit. Beniamine very Beniamine

good and white, flue and thirtie, and thirtie Rialls the Peccull: Lignum-Aloes, eightie Rialls Lignum Aloes the Peecull: Allum, which is as good as the English, and comes from China, two Rialls and tobe bought at ahalfe the Peecull. Choromandell Cloath is a principall commoditie heere, the most vendible forts are called Goobares; Pintadoes of foure and fine couets: Fine Tappies of Saint Thomas, Ballachos, Inna Girdles, alina Caine-Goolong, Callico Launes, Booke Callicos, and Callicos made Commodities vp in rowles, white. Item, a Goober is double, and containeth twelue yards, or fixe Hastaes sin- vendible in gle. Item, Ballachos, course and fine, containing two and thirtie or foure and thirtie Hallaes, but Bantam. Item, the fine Tappyes of Saint Thomas, fixe Hastres. Item, Moorees is a fine fort of cloath, Loan, which cloath Chera but not very much vied heere, for it is deare and flort, containing fixteene Hastaes, at two Rialls comes from

and a quarter. Item, Booke Callicos, if they be not corted, are two and thirtie Hallaes. Item, all Chromandell, to forts of Mallayan cloath are generally eight Hastaes long, wherefore it is called, Cherra Mallaya. Item, generally all forts of Cotton cloath, which is broad, and of good length, is well reque- Generally

Item, Callico Lawnes, white and red, are two and thirtie Haffaes. Item, a Haffa is halfe a yard, requested in accounted from your elbow to the toppe of your middle finger. Item, the Kings Customes heere, are as followeth: The Kings Custome called Chukey, is eight bagges upon the hundred bagges, Custome, rating Pepper at foure Rials of eight the facke, what price focuer it beares: Billa-billian is, if any Billa-billian o ship arrine in the Roade, laden with cloath or fuch like; the King is to be made acquainted there- Libba, is you with, and with the forts, quantitie, and price thereof, before you may land any part : then hee will fend his Officers, and fuch forts, as he likes, he will have at the halfe of your price, or fome-dred fixty fixe

what aboue, as you can agree : for if you prife your cloath at twentie Riells for Corge, hee will Riell, and to giue you but fifteene or fixteene Rialls a Corge: but the Flemmings course hath been to giue him bigher or feuen or eight hundred Rialls at a time for a shippes lading, to cleare them of the dutie and trou-lower, accorble. But by the custome of the Countrey, this dutie is voon fixe thousand sackes of Pepper, fixe ding to the ote. But by the cultome of the Countries, with dutie is post take to many thousand fackes of the burden, hundred fixtie fixe Rialls, if you lade Pepper, otherwise to take for many thousand fackes of the flugge. King, at halfe a Riall, or three quarters of a Riall vpon a lacke, more then the price currant is in

Item, if you shall have provided afore-hand sufficient lading to dispatch your shippes, yet you are to pay for this dutie as aforelaid, or elle they will not permit you to lade.

Item, Roobst, Roobst, is a duty for anchorage, and is vpon fixe thousand sackes fine hundred Ri-Roobs, alls of eight. Item, the Sabandars duty is vpon fixe thousand sackes two hundred fiftie Rials. Item, the Waighers dutie is one Riall vpon an hundred fackes. Item, the Ieretoolis or Waighers be-

longing to the Custome-house, their dutie is one Riall for an hundred sackes. Torran, is to the Eastwards of lacatra, it is called Serebaya. It affoordeth of it selfe victuals, and great flore of Cotton-woell, and spun yarne. There commeth many lunkes from landy, whose

vacas, which is into Cambaja.

The Jana Aloh roct is twen-Bairte Baitame Conjugated

Banas

Deceir in the weigher. Lunckes from Creringin and Iaio). In the fine of Lanury thice lading of Pepper in Bastam. china Gaihes. The baft Cathesin Bantam called Chu-

chuck Iau:. Baffe called allowance vpon Profit to bee made in ingroffing of

lading is Pepper; also there are small Prawes of the Towne, which goe to Banda; so that there are fome few Mace and Nuts to be had there.

Mackeffar, is an Iland not farre from the Celebes. It affoordeth great flore of Bezar flones. which may be had reasonably: also Rice and other Victualls great plentie. There are lunkes also which trade to Banda, fo that a small quantitie of Mace and Nuts is there to be had also.

Balee, is an Iland to the East-wards of Mackasar, standing in eight degrees and an halfe to the South of the Equinoctiall. It hath of it selfe great store of Rice, Cotten-yarne, slaues, and course white Cloth, well requested at Bantam. The commodities for this place are the smallest fort of

blue and white beads, Iron and courfe Purfeline. Tymore, is an Iland which lieth to the East-ward of Baly, in the latitude of tenne degrees, for- IQ tie minutes. This place affoordeth great store of Chindanna, by vs called, white Saunders; the greatest logges are accounted best, it is worth at Bantam twentie Rials of eight the Peccull. at the comming of the lunkes: Waxe in great cakes, worth at Bantam eighteene, nineteene,

twentie, thirtie Rials the Peecul, as the time ferues. Item, you must be verie carefull in the choofing of it, for there is great deceit therein; wherefore you mult breake it, to fee whether it bee The Commodities which are carried thither, are Chopping-kniues, small Bugles, Porseline.

coloured Taffataes, but no blackes, China frying-Pannes, China bels, and peeces of illuer beaten flat and thin as a water, of the bredthof a hand. Item, there is great profit made of this trade, for the Chineses have given to our men which adventured with them thither, foure for one.

Banda lieth in the latitude of fue degrees to the Southwards of the Equinc Chall. It affoordeth Oyle of Mace great flore of Mace and Nutmegs, with Oyle of both forts: it hath no King, but is gouerned by 4 Ruls a quirt, a Sabandar, which toyneth with the Sabandars of Nere, and Lentere, Puloway, Pulorin, and Labaat Basian 5. or tacca, Ilands neare adjoyning. Their llands in former times have been under the government 6.Rials a quart of the King of Ternata, but at this present they governe of themselves. Item, on these Ilandsis haruest thrice a yeare, viz. in the Moneth of July, October, and February. But the gathering in July is the greatest, the which is called, the Monson Arepostee.

Monfon Arcpostee. From liss, the deuils the foule called

392

Item, the manner of dealing for their price, is as followeth. A small Bahar is tenne Cattees Peslo Swange, 4- Mace, and an hundred Cattees Nuts; & a great Bahar Mace, is an hundred Cattees, and a thouland Cattees Nuts, and a Cattee is fue pound, thirteene ounces and an halfe English, the prices variable Item, the Commodities requested in these Ilands, are Choromandel cloth, Cheremaliaw, viz. Sarrasses, Pintados of fiue Coueyts, fine Ballachos, blacke Girdles, Chellyes, white Callicoes, bread

cloath Stammell, Gold in coyne, viz. Rose-nobles of England and the Low Countreys, Royalls of Lignum Aloes eight. Item, you shall have that there, for seventy Rialls in Gold, which will coft you ninetie in Ophion miffer Rialls, China Basons fine large, and without brims, Damasks of light colours, Taffataes, Veluets, China Boxes, or Counters gilded, Gold chaines, Plate cups gilded, Head-peeces bright damasked, Peeces for shot, but not many Sword blades brand and backt to the point. Item, Cambaya cloth, Callicoes blacke and red, Callico lawnes, &c. Item, Rice is a very good commoditie to carrie

The Hands of the Moluccos are five, viz. Molucco, Ternate, Tydore, Gelolo, Mackean, and are 40 under the Equinoctiall line. These Ilands affoord great store of Cloues, not every yeare, but every three yeares. The Cattee there is, three pound fine ounces English, the Bahar two hundred Cattees. Item, nineteene Cattees Ternata, makes fitty Cattees Bantam exactly.

The commodities vendible for these places, are Choromandell cloth, Cheremallaw, but fine; and Stam girdles, Salolos, fine Ballachos and Chelleys are belt requested. Item, China Tuffata, Veluets, Damaske, great Basons, varnished Counters, Broad cleath crymson, Opium and Benia-

Siam, lieth in the latitude of foureteen degrees & a halfe to the Northward of the Equinoctial. It affoords great flore of very good Beniamin, and many rich flones, which are brought thither iro Pegu. Item, a Tayle is two Rials of eight and a quarter. Item, here is much Silver in bullion, which 50 commeth from I apan, but Rials of eight are in more request, for two Rialls and a quarter in coine, will yeeld two and an halfe in bullion. Broad cloth stammell colour, Iron, and faire looking glaffes are well requested, all manner of China Commodities are there better cheape then at Bantam.

Item, the Guzerat Iunkes come to Siam in the moneths of Iune and Iuly, touching first at the Maldsues, and then at Tenaffere, from whence they may goe over land to Siam in twentie dayes. Item, at Tenassere there is alwayes fine and an halfe, and fixe fathomes water.

Borneo, lieth in the latitude of three degrees to the South of the EquinoCtial. It affoordeth great flore of Gold, Bezar flones, Wax, Rotans, Cayulacca, and Sanguis Draconis. Item, at Bemermassin, a Towne situated on this Iland, is the principallest trade for the Commodities afore-said. Item, the Commodities requefted there, are as followeth, Chromandell cloth of all bets, Chris
Silker, Daniels, Tribras, Valence, Italy, Indiana, Italy, Indiana, Italy, It Silkes, Damasks, Taffataes, Veluets, all colours but blackes, Broad cloth, Stammell, and Rialls of eight. Item, Bezar stones are there bought by the Taile, which is the weight of one Riall and an halfe of eight, for fine or fixe Rials the Taile, which is one Ounce, and the third part English.

Soccedanna, is a Towne fituate vpon Borneo, , in the latitude of one degree and an halie to the

South of the Equinoctiall, and is North-east from Bantam one hundred and fixtie leagues. There is in the entrance of the harbour flue fathomes, and at low water three fathomes, a Faulcon short

of the shore, Ozie ground. To this place is great Trade in Iunkes and Prawes, for it yeeldeth great store of Diamonds, the

CHAP.2. Diamonds and other merchandise of Soccodanna and China:

which are accounted the best in the world. There is store to be had at all times, but specially in the moneths of Ianuary, Aprill, July and October, but the greatest quantitie in Ianuary and Aprill, at which times they are brought downe the River called Laue by Prawes. The manner of getting of them, is as you dime for Pearle. The reason why more quantitie is gotten in one Mo-

to neth then in an other is, for that in July and October, there falleth io much raine, that it rifeth nine fathomes, which causeth such a streame that they can hardly diue, and in the other moneths there is but foure, or foure fathomes and an halfe, which is held the best depth for their diving. Item, Commodities vendible and in request here at Socodanna, are Mallacca Pintados, verie

fine Sarrassa, Goobares, Poulings, Chera Jana, Callico Lawnes, China Silkes light colours, sewing Gold, fleaue Silke, Broad cloth, Stammell, all forts of fmall Bugles, Bugles which are made in Bantam, of colour blue, and in fashion like a Tunne, but of the bignesse of a Beane, and cost at Bantam foure hundred a Riall of eight, worth at Soccodanna, a Maffe the hundred, the Maffe beeing the quarter of a Rail of eight, China Cashes, Rails of eight, but principally Gol4, wishout which you can doe little, for you shall have a stone for one Rial in Gold, which you shall have a stone for one Rial in Gold, which you shall not have for a Rial and an halfe, or a Ri all and three quarters in filter.

20 Item, you are to vinderstand, that it is the best course when you are bound for this place, to goe for Bemermassen first, where you may barter the Commodities aforesaid for Gold, which you shall haue for three Cattees Calhes the Mallacca Taile, which is nine Rialls of eight, as I haue beene credibly informed, it hath been worth of late years. And bringing it to Socodanna you shall put it away for Diamonds, at foure Cattees Cashes the Taile, which is one and three quarters and halfe quarter of a Riall in weight, so that you shall gaine three quarters of a Riall of eight vpon a Taile, But the principall gaines must be in the Diamonds.

Item, you must vinderstand, that there are Diamonds of foure waters, which is called Varna. viz. Vurna Ambon, Varna Lond, Varna Sackar, Varna Bessee. The first is white, green-yellow, and neither greene nor yellow, but a colour betweene both. But the white water is the best. Their Weights are called Sa-Maile, Sa-Copang, Sa-Bootick, Sa-Pead. Item, foure Coopangs

is a Maffe, two Boofucks is one Copang, and one Pead and an halfe is a Boofuck. Item, there is a Pahaw which is foure Masse, and fixteene Masse is one Taile, and by this weight, they doe not onely weigh Diamonds, but Gold also.

Or China wares, raw Silke the best is made at Lanking, and is called Howsa, worth there eighty Rals the Peccul. Taffata, called Tue, the best made at a small Towne called Hoecha worth thirtie Rials the Corge, Damaske called Towne, the best made at Canton, worth sittle Rials the Corge. Sewing Silke called Coufwa, worth one hundred Rials the Peecuil. Imbrodered Hangings called Poey, the best ten Rials the piece. Sewing Gold called Kimswa, is sold by the Chippan,

which is a bundle, each Chippau, contayning ten Papers, and in each Paper is five knots fold for three Pawes, two Rials of eight, and the best hath thirtie sixe threds in a knot. Sattins called Lyn, the best one Riall the piece. Great Basons called Chopau, worth three by the Riall. White Sugar called Petong, the best one halfe Riall the Peecull. Purseline of the small forts called Poa. the best one Riall the Cattee. Pearle Boxes called Chanab, the best fine Rials the piece. Velauets called Tangoiounck of nine yards long, fine Rials the piece. Sleaue Silke called Iounckes, the best one hundred and fiftie Rials Peccull. Muske called Saheo, seuen Rials the Cattee. Cashes fixtie Pecooes, the Riall.

Item, Broad-cloth called Toloney, Safocke, which is three quarters of a yard, worth seven Rials of eight. Loking Glasses very large, called Kea, worth ten Rials the piece. Tinne called Sea, worth there fifteene Rials the Peecull. Waxe called La, fifteene Rials the Peecull, Mufso kets called Cauching, the Barrell twentie Rials. Iapon Sables called Samto worth eight Rials the piece. Elephants teeth the greatest and best two hundred Rials the Peecull, and small, one hun-

dred Rials the Peecull, called Ga: White Saunders called Toawheo: The best in great logges fortie Rials the Peecull. hem, the Cultome of Pepper inwards, as one Taile vpon a Peecull, and out-wards no Cu-

Item, it is very straightly looked into that they carry no munition out of the Land in any fort,

Item, in the moneth of March, the Iunckes bound for the Mannelies, depart from Chanchu in Companies, sometime foure, fiue, ten, or more together, as they are readie. Item, there lading out-wards is raw and wrought Silkes, but farre better then those which

60 they carrie for Bantam. Item, betweene Canton and the Mannelies is ten dayes fayle.

Item, in the beginning of Iune they returne from the Mannelies, there lading is Rials of eight, and there is not leffe then fortie fayle in a yeare, which are bound thither, there force is nothing, so that you may take them with your ilips Boate.

394 Item, in this yeare, 1608. Pepper was worth in China fixe Tades and an haire the Peccull. and at the same time in Bantam worth two and an halfe Rials the Timbang.

A note of requestable Commodities wendible in Iapan, together with their prices there Current, being Masses, and Canderines, each Canderine contayning the is of a Maffe : viz.

BRoad-clothes of all forts, viz. Blackes, Yellowes and Reds, which coft in Holland eight or mine Gilders the Flammife ell, two ells three quarters is worth three four too fine hundred, mine Gilders the Flammife ell, two ells three quarters is worth three four too fine hundred. In Note that cloth of a high Wooll is not requestable, but such as is low shorne most vendible. Fine Bayes of the colours afore-faid vendible: not according as the Portugalls were, but well

Sayes. Rashes. Bouratts single. Bouratts double: Silke Grogarams. Turkey Grogarams. Chamlets. Diuo Gekepert. Weersctynen. Caniant, Gewart Twijne. Veluets. Muske sold in weight against Siluer. India cloth of forts requested. Sattins. Taffataes. Damaskes. Hollandcloth from fifteene to twentie Stiuers the Flemmift ell, and not aboue. Diaper. Damaske the betterit is wrought with figures or branches. Threed of all colours. Carpets for Tables. Gilded Leather painted, with Pictures and Flowres, the smallest worke best. Painted Pictures, they delight in lascimious Stories of Warres by Sea and Land, the larger the better worth, one, 20 two, to three hundred. Quick-filter the hundred Cattees, from three to foure hundred.

Vermillion, the hundred Cattees, worth from three to fixe hundred. Painting for Womens faces, the hundred Cattees twentie eight. Copper in Plates, one hundred twentie fine. Flom. milb weight worth from ninetie to an hundred. Lead in small Barres, the hundred Cattees worth from fixtie to eightie eight. Lead in sheetes best requested , the thinner the better, one hundred pounds Flemmish, to eightie. Tinne in logs fine, one hundred and twentie pound, Flemmilb three hundred and fiftie. Iron, twentie fine Ounces Holland, worth foure. Steele the hundred Cattees, worth from one to two hundred.

Tapiffrie. Ciuet the Cattee, worth from one hundred and fiftie to two hundred. China roots the hundred Cattees or Peecull worth fortie. China fowing Gold the Paper, three maffe, three Powder Sugar of China, the hundred Cattees or Peecull worth fortie to fiftie. Sugar Candie the 30 Peecul, or one hundred Cattees, worth from fifty to fixty. Veluets of all colors, eight els the piece, worth from one hundred & twenty, to one hundred and thirtie. Wrought Veluets like fabricke, worth from one hundred & eighty to two hundred. Tailataes all colours, & good Silke worth the piece, from foure and twentie, thirtie, to fortie. Sattin of feuen or eight ells long, the piece worth from eightie to one hundred. Figured Sattin, worth from one hundred and twentie to one hundred and fiftie. Gazen of feuen pikes or ells, worth from forcie to fiftie. Raw Silke the Cattee, of twelue pound Flemmifb, worth from thirtie to fortie. Vntwifted Silke of eight and twentie pound Flemmillo, worth from thirtie fine to fortie. Twifted Silke, worth from eight and twentie to fortie.

Drinking Glasses of all forts. Bottles, Cans and Cups, Trenchers, Platters, Beere Glasses, Salts, Wine Glasses, Bekers gilt, Locking-glasses of the large & fort, Masconie Glasse, much Salt, Writing Table-bookes, Paper-bookes, Lead to neale Pots, Spanift Sope well requested, it is sold for one masse the small Cacke. Amber in beades, worth one hundred and fortie, to one hundred and fixtie. Silke flockings of all colours. Spanib Leather, Neates Leather, with other forts of Leather vsed for Gloues, worth from fixe, eight, to nine. Candiques of China, worth from fifteene to twentie. Candiques of the same place blacke, the former being blew, from ten to fifteene. Wax for Candles one handred pounds Flemmilb, worth from two hundred, to two hundred and fiftie. Hony the Peccull, worth fixtie. Samell of Cochunchina, the Peccull, one hundred and eightic. Pepper the Peecull, if there come not much, worth one hundred. Nutmegs the Peecull, twentie 50 fue, Campheir of Barous or Borneo, the poundholiaus, from two hundred and fiftie to foure hundred Sanders of Solier the Peecull, worth one hundred. Callomback wood good and weightie, the pound worth from one, two, three to fine. Sapon, or red wood the Peecull, from twentie to twentie fixe. Elephants teeth the greater, the better worth from foure, fixe, feven, to eight hundred. Renosceros horne, the Ianan Cattee worth : hirtie. Harts hornes gilded the piece, three, foure, or fue hundred. Roch Allome esteemed good ware, and enquired after: that which cost but three Gilders, hath beene fold for one hundred Gilders, but not every mans money.

Note, that the Chinefes will commonly trucke for your Siluer, and give you Gold of twentie three Carrackes: from fifteene to twentie the Ounce Siluer, but some times there commeth much, and other fome times little.

A Memoriall of (uch Merchandize as are to be bought in Iapan, and the prices as they are there worth.

Hempé very good, one hundred Cattees beeing one hundred and twentie pound Holland, worth from fixtie fine to feuentie. Eye colours for dying blew, almost as good as Indico, made up in round cakes or pieces, and packed one hundred cakes in a Fardell, worth the Fardell. fiftie to fixtie. Dying for white, turning to red colour, made in Fardles or Bales of fiftie Gautins Malios worth fine to eight. Rice very white and good, cafed, worth the Fares, eight, three fifth 10 parts. Rice of a worler fort, the Bale worth feuen, three tenth parts.

At Edo, Saccaio, Osacaio and Meacom, is the best Dying for all forts of colours whatsoever your defire, viz. Red, Blacke and Greene, and for gilding Gold and Silver, and is better then the

Brimstone in great abundance, cost the Peecull, seuen. Salt-peeter dearer in one place then another, worth one and an halfe. Cotton-wooll the Peeculi, ten.

## CHAP. III.

Relation of Master RICHARD COCKES Cape Merchant, Of what past in the Generals absence going to the Emperours Court, Whereunto are added diners Letters of his and others for the better knowledge of Iaponian Affaires, and later Occurents in those parts.

The Kings care, unreadinesse of ours, Japonian Saperstitions, strange tempest.



He seventh of August, all things being in a readinesse, our Generall in company Theold King of Master Adams, departed from Firando towards the Emperours Court of In- fent 100. Take pan, and tooke with him Mafter Tempest, Peacocke, Matter Richard Wickham, in Iapan mo-Edward Saris, Walter Carwarden, Diego Fernandos, John Williams a Taylor, John Generall to Head a Cooke, Edward Bartan the Chirurgione Mate, John Japan Inrebasso, Ri- pendon the

chard Dale, Cox Swaine, and Anthonie Ferre a Sayler, with a Caualeere of the way, which I 4 Kings for Guardian and two of his Seruants, and two Seruants of M. Adams. And to they depar- putto account ted in a Barke or Barge of the Kings, which rowed with fome twente Oares on a fide, and had by our Genethirteene Peeces of Ordnance shot off at departure.

I went to complement with the two Kings, (as being fent from the Generall) to give them thankes for providing so well for him for his Journey; they tooke it kindly. And I verily thinke the old King tooke notice of some of our mens euill behaulour this last night. For he willed me to put the Master in minde to looke well to them aboord, and that I should have a care on shoare, that matters might be as well managed in the Generals abience, as when hee was heere prefent, otherwise, the shame would bee ours, but the dishonour his. Wind a stiffe gale at North-east, most part of the day but calme all night.

The ninth, a lap in Boy called luan, came and offered me his feruice, hee speaking good Spanift, asking me nothing but what I pleased, and so to seme nine or ten yeares, and to goe with me for England, if I pleased. I entertayned him, the rather, because I did find the Inribasso Msgell, which Matter Adams left with me to bee fomething flubborne, and loued to runne abroad at his pleasure, leaving mee without any one that could speake a word. I bought him two lapan Garments coft me fourteene Mas, hee is a Christian and most of his Kinred dwell at Langasaque: only one dwelleth heere, who came with him and passed his word for him. Hee served a Spaniard three yeares at Manilias.

The thirteenth, I shewed our commodities to certaine Merchants of Majora, but they bought nothing, only their chiefe defire was to have had Gun-powder. Semidone went abourd the thip to accompany certaine strange Canalerces, and afterward hee brought them to see the English House. I game them the best entertaynment I could.

The nuneteenth at night, began the great Feath of the Pocasi, they inniting their dead kin-Finance, being dred, banquetting and making merry all night with candle-light at their graves: this Feathers a kind of Candared chree dayes, and as many nights. And very first command was given from the King, that diemas, Aljoules.

ra sorder as

every house should gravell the street before their doores, and hang out candle-light in the night. in doing whereof I was not flacke; and as I was informed, a poore man was put to death, and his house that vp, for disobeying therein. The China Captaine furnished me with a course of paper Lanternes very decent. And I was informed the Kings would ride about the streets, and come to vilite me: 10 I made readie 2 banquet, and expected them untill after midnight, but they came not at all.

On the twentieth, one and twentieth, and two and twentieth, I fent prefents to both the Kings (being informed that it as the vie of the Countrey) of Wine and banquetting stuffe; as likewise to Nobesane the yong Kings brother, and to Semidone, the old Kings Gouernour, and Unagenfe, which were well accepted. Some Caualeros came to visite our house, and received the 10

beit encertainment I could giue.

On the three and twentieth, we made an end of landing our Gun-powder, being in all ninety nine barrells, of which I aduifed the Gener Ilby letter, to referue convenient flore for our felues, if he fold the Emperour the rest. We landed divers other things, which things the Master though Leofeneffe of good to fend ashore, because our men begin to filtch and steale, to go to Tauernes and Whore-houles. The Purler, Mafter Mel ham and my felte, dined at Semydones this day : and the Mafter and Master Eaton were likewise inuited, but did not goe : he vsed vs kindly.

End of the great Fe. ft.

This day the great Feaft made an end, and three companies of Dancers went up and downe the Towne with flags or banners, their musicke being Drummes and Pans; at the found whereor they danced at every great mans doore, as also at all their Pagods and Sepulchres.

Masking and

The foure and twentieth at night, all the streets were hanged with candle-light, for that the yong King and his brother, with Nabefore, Semydone, and many others went with a Maskarado, or to dance at the old Kings house : the yong King and his brother were mounted on horse-back. and had Canopies caried over them; the rest went on foote, and the musicke was Drummes and Kettles, as aforesaid; and Nabesone winded a Phise: I was informed they meant to visite the English House at their backe returne: fo I sate vp vntill after midnight, having a banquet in readincile, and in the end they returned confuledly, and out of order; to I thinke there was some discontent, once none of them entred into the English house: Captaine Brower went along by the doore, but would not looke at vs, and we made as little account of him.

The feuen and twentieth, we landed other three peeces of Ordnance, viz. all whole Culusrin, all which fixe peeces are Iron Ordnance. The old King came downe when they were about it, and feeing but twentie men, offered them feuentie or an hundred Iapans to helpe them; but very quickly, in his fight, our men got them ashore, which he maruelled at, and faid an hundred of his men would not have done it to foone; fo hee fent for a barrell of wine, and certaine fifth, and gaue it to our people for labouring fo luftily.

The eight and twentieth, I received two letters from our Generall, by the Governour of Shimon feke, dated the nineteenth and twentieth of this moneth, with two other from Mailter Peacock, and Maiter Wickham: this Governour came not ashore at Ferando, but delivered the Letters aboor I to the Matter, and fo went directly for Langafaque, and promiting to returne hithershortlv. A fo I carried a letter to the old King Foyne, which the faid partie brought : Mafter Mal-40 Sham and Harnardo accompanied me: the King gaue a Cattan to Master Melsham, and another with a Spanish Dagger to Harnando, and gaue both me and them certaine bunches of Garlick, and gane vs leave to drie our Gun-powder on the toppe of the Fortresse; offering vs of his people to helpe ours, if they thought good. And I received aland into the English House two and twentie barres of Irad, and put into our new lodge and hundred an twentie fine Culuerin shot, round and langrell. And as wee were going to Supper, the old King came and supped with vs, being very merry, and tooke such fare as we had, in good part.

Septemb. 1.

The frit of September, the old King, with all the Nobilitie, made a Maskerado; and this night following went to visite the yong King his Grand-child, with musicke as aforefaid, all the streets being hanged with Lanternes; and I was informed he meant to vilite our English Houlest 50 returne : fo I made readie for him, and flayed his returne till after midnight but he partied by with the rest of the company, and entred not into the House. I thinke there was not so few as three thousand persons in company with him, which I make account was the occasion he went by, becaufe he would not trouble vs.

Taxe for Forts

The fecond, Semydon and others, being appointed by the King, measured all the houses in the ftreet; our English house being measured among it the rest: I understand it was for a generall taske to bee paid for making Fortrefles by the Emperours appointment. I entertained them to

The fourth, we had newes the Queene of Spaine was dead, and the King a Suter to the Princes Elizabeth of England.

The fixt, a Caualero, called Nombosque, came to visite our English House, and brought mee 2 present of two great bottells of wine, and a basket of Peares. I game him the best entertainment I could, and he departed content.

The feuenth in the morning, much raine, with wind encreasing all day and night variable, from

the East to the South, and in the night happened such a storme or Turson, that I never saw the Araighty Suilike in all my life; neither was the like frene in this Countrey in mans memory, for it overthrew ton or Temabout an hundred houles in France, and vnouered many other; namely, the old Kings houle, and Poff, with the Line downed how well which compafied the volum Kings houle, and control and house and fining chiefs blew downea long wall which compafied the young Kings house, and carryed away boughes or thereof. branches of trees: & the Sea went to high, that it undermined a great Wharte or Key at the Dutch House, and brake downe the stone-wall, and carryed away their Staires, and sunke and brake them two Barkes, as also fortie or fiftie other Barkes were broken and funke in the Roade, It brake downe our Kitchen wall at the English House, which was newly made, and flowed into

10 our Ouen, and brake it downe, and blew downe the tyles, and vncouered part both of the house and kitchen, and the house did shake, like as if there had beene an Earthquake; I neuer palled night in all my life in such seare, for the barbarous virially people did runne vp and downe the stions. freets all might with fire-brands, that the wind carried great coales quite ouer the tops of houles,

and some houses being carryed away, the wind whirled up the fire which was in them, and carried it into the ayre in great flakes, very fearefull to behold; so that the greatest feare I had was that all would have been confumed with fire: and I verily thinke it had, had it not been for the extreame raine which fell (contrary to the true nature of a Tuffon) being accompanied with lightning and thunder. Our shippe roade at an anchor with fine Cables, and as many Anchors, whereof one old Cable burft, but God be thanked no other hurt done: our long Boat and Skiffe were both driven from the shippe, yet both recovered againe: And as it is faid, it dud more hurt 20 at Langasaque then heere, for it brake aboue twentie China Iunckes, and the Spanish thip which brought the Embafiadour from the Manilleas or Philippinas.

The twelfth, two Merchants of Miaco came to our English house, vnto whom I shewed all our Merchants of Commodities; they laid by two broad-cloths, viz. a Stammel and a Blacke, the best they could Misse. find, and offered feuen Tais Lapan money the yard: also they faw our Priaman Gold, and offered eleuen Tais Iapan plate, for one Tais Gold: but went away without doing any thing. Francis Of many mis-Williams beeing drunke ashoare, did strike one of the old Kings men with a cudgeil, which gaue demeanours, t him no occasion at all; nor spake a word to him. The man came to the English house and com- permittome to plained, being very angry (and not without cause ) giuing me to understand, that he would informe the King his Matter, how he was mil fed by our people. He had three or foure in Compa-10 ny with him, who did fee him abufed, and that he which did it, was newly gone aboord the flip. deaths in the

I gate them faire words, and defired them to goe aboord, and find out the partie, and they should Indies, angle fee him punished to their contents; and to that effect, fent Miguell our Iurebaffo along with befoundrither them: fo they found out the faid Williams, who would have denied it, if the matter had not been to manifelt, but he flood fiffely againft it with oathes; yet the Mafter cauled him to be brought than the faither than the first head of the foundation of the foundation of the faither than the first head of the faither than the fai to the Capstaine in their presence, which they seeing, intreated for his pardon, knowing he was mens different dranke, but he was so vnruly, that he tooke vp a crow of Iron to have stricken the fellow in pre- per, and for a

CHAP. 3.S.I.

fence of the Mafter, ving the Mafter in very bad termes. The thirteenth, I vnderstood, that Foyne the old King of Firando was sicke, whereupon I fent theis which findlend or be Miguel our I uneballo to wifit him, and to carry a Present of one great bottle of the Generals sweet sent into Elb-40 wine, and two boxes of Conserues, Comfits, and Sugar-bread, offering him my Service, beeing miles Regions, very fory to heare of his ficknesse, and that I would have come my selfe, but that I knew compa-yet doe I conny was not pleafing to ficke men. He tooke my Prefent in very good part, and returned me many thanks; withing me not to let to aske for any thing we had need of, either for the flips, or and worft. shoare, and he would give such order, as we should be furnished.

The foureteenth in the morning betimes, the Master came ashoare, and told me that most part of the ships company had lien ashoare all night without asking him leave, notwithstanding the great wind which had continued all night, and the ship on ground. So he willed me to let Miguell our Israbaffo goe along with him to feeke them out, which I was content he thould doe, and would have accompanied him my felfe, but he was vnwilling, telling me it was needlesse. Bit Vnrulinesseed

M. Meliham the Purfer went along with him , and he found divers drinking and domineering the beflowed blowes among ft some of them, and notwithstanding the Master had commanded Lambart and Colphan to retire aboord, yet they staid alhoure all day, notwithstanding the great need was abourd about thips bulinefle, divers lapans being hired to helps them: and Lamburt and Colphar being drunke, went into the field and fought, Lambart being hurt in the arme, and remained drunken ashoare all night, as Boles did the like, and so had done two or three nights before, and quirrelled with Christopher Euans, about a whoore.

The feuenteenth of September, I was given to understand the Bastian which keepeth the September, 17 whoore-house gaue it out, that if I came any more into his house to seeke for our people, he would kill me, and fuch as came with me. Whereupon I went and complained to the young King, be- kritical the kill me, and fach as came with me. Whereupon I went and comptained to the young army, oc-fo can fethe old was facket and at my request, the King made Proclamation, that no Lapanete hould be a sufficient of the sum of th receive any of our people into their houses after day light was done, vpon great paine, and that it were did too do should be lawfull for me, or any other that accompanied me to goe into any laptors house to feek. The Kann has for our men, without any moleftation; and that they themselves should aide and assit me; and if six: the doore were not opened at my comming, I might lawfully breake them downe : and a foul-

diour was fent to Baftian to fignifie vnto him, he should take heed he did not molest or disturbe me in my proceedings for if he did, he should be the first that should pay for it. This angred our people in fuch fort, that fome of them gaue it out, they would drinke in the fields, if they might not bee suffered to doe it in the Towne; fordrinke they would, although they sought it in the

The Kings care

The fixe and twentieth, Novasca dona came to visit me at the English house, and brought me two bottles of wine, feuen loaues fresh bread, and a dish of flying fish, and as he was with me, the old King came by the doore, and faid, he met two men in the street as he came along, which hee thought were firangers, and none of our people, wherefore he willed that Swanton and our Intebaffo might goe along with one of his men, and he would show them to them, which they did. and found it was John Lambart and Jacob Charke, who were drinking water at a doore in the streete as he palled by. I was glad the King looked so neare after them; for it caused our men to haue a better care of their proceedings. The feuen and twentieth, M. William Pauling Masters mate, having been long sicke of a con-

Death and bu-

leffe in the

people.

riallof W. Pas- fumption, died at the English house, whereof I advertised the old King ty Miguel our Imeballo. defiring a buriall place for him among the Christians, which he graunted me. So we put the dead corps into a winding sheete, and coffind it vp, letting it rest till morning. Then the Master, and divers of the thips company, came to the English house, to accompanie the dead corps to Boogs specification and then were we given to vinderstand, that of force we must transport it to and the grave, and then were we given to vinderstand, that of force we must transport it to and a fare as the Dutch house, onely because the Bose (or Priets) would not their vs to passe through 20 the street ( with the dead corps) before their Pagod or Temple: so the Master sent for the Skiffe, and conneied the dead body by water to the place aforefaid, we going all by land, and met it and fo accompanied it to the place of buriall, the Purier going before, and an the rest following after, the coffin being courted with a Holland theet, and vpon that a Silke quilt, we being followed with many of that countrey people, both young and cld. And after the corps was enterred, wereturned all to the English house, and there made collation, and so our people returned about about ships bulinesse. But I had almost forgot to note downe, that we had much adoe to get any une of these countrey people to make the graue, that a Christian was to be buried in; neither would they fuffer the dead corps to be conucied by water in any of their boates. The King commaunded that all the streetes in Firando should be made cleane, and channell rowes made on either side, to conney away the water, the fireetes being granelled, and the channels covered over with flat ftones; which worke was all done is one day, every one doing it before his owne house. It was admirable to fee the diligence enery one vied thereintour houle was not the last a doing, the Captaine Chinefa (our Land-lord) fetting men a worke to doe it.

Good obedi-

The thirtieth, certaine Merchants of Miaco came and hallight of all our commodities, and laid out the best Stammell cloth we had, and offered twelve Tais a fathome for it, and so departed without doing any thing. We had extream winds both day & night, fo that we thought another Turion had beene come; for all the fifthermen haled their boates on shoare, and every one bound faft the couering of their noutes : for a Bofe (or Coniurer ) had told the King (a weeke fince) that this tempeit would come. Our Chirurgion being in his pots, came into a house where a Bofe was 40 conjuring for a woman, to know other husbands or friends returne from Sea: fo when he had done he gaue him three pence to conjure againe, and tell him when our General would returne for this place, which in the ende he affured him would be within eighteene dayes; hee faid, hee hearda voice answer him from behind a wall, both when he conjured for the woman, as also when hee

Conjuring coolening

The fecond of October, the Master sent me word that some of our ships company were runne Seven English, away with the Skiffe, viz. Iohn Bowles, Iohn Sares, Iohn Tasie, Christopher Euans, Clement Locke, vir. fine Esligh lafter Malconty, and lames the Dutchman. I was in way to goe to the King to get boats to fend after them, but our Dutch Iurebaffo, (entertained for thips vie) came running after mee, and told me our people were on the other fide, making merry at a Tap-houle: which speeches can'ed me 30 to returne to the English house, and to get a boat for the Malter to goe looke them out; but they procued to be others; namely, William Marrell, Simon Colphae, and John Dench, who had hired a Boat, and were gone ouer to an other Hand, because they could not have swinge to walke by night in Firando. So in the meane time, our Run-awayes had the more time to runne away. This night about eleven a clock, the old Kings house on the other side the water was set on fire,

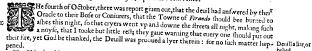
were bound for England run 2-

and quite burned downe in the space of an houre. I neuer saw a more vehement fire for the time, it is thought his leffe is great; and as it is faid, le bimielte fet it on fire, in going vp and down in the The Kings

night with lighted canes, the coales whereof feil amongst the mats, and to tooke fire. The third, I went to visit the ell King, giving him to vuderstand by his Governour, that I 60 was very forry for the milchance happined the night past, and that I pretended to have come my felle in person to have holpen the best I could, but that I stood in doubt whether my companie would have been acceptable, I being a granger, yet affuring him that he should find me readie at all times, to doe him the best feruice I could, although it were with hazard of my life the returned me many thanks; faying, the lose he had fastained was nothing. And in returning to the English

house, I met the young King going to visit his Grandfather. And before noone weehad word, that our Run-awayes were at a defart Iland, some two leagues from Frando, which I made knowne to both the Kings, defiring their affiltance and counfel, how we might fetch them backe againe; they answered, that backe they would fetch them either aline or dead : yet they would beloch to kill them, in respect we might want men to carry our ship backe for England. I saue them thanks for the care they had of vs. yet withall game them to vn.lerstand, that although these knaues miscarried, yet we had honest men enough to faile the ship for England. In fine, the King made ready two boats full of fouldiours to goe after them, with full determination to bring them backe either aliue or dead, which I made knowne to the Matter, who defired verie 10 much to goe along with them.

## Lies of or on the Deuill, and vproares about fire. Deceit of Nangalack. Suspitions, Feasts, Spanish Occurrents.



The fifth, the old King Foyne Same came to the English house, where I gaue him the best entertainement I could: he also told me, that our Fugitties could not escape taking, and that hee had fent out two other men of warre after the two former. And as I was talking with him about these matters, there came a Cauelero, and brought him a Letter from the Emperours Court, and faid; that our Generall would be hereat Frand) within eight or tenne dayes; for that the Emperour had diffratche him away before his comming from thence.

The King told me, that the Gouernour (or King ) of Langafaque, called Bon Din, would bee here at Firando to morrow, telling me it were good our flup that off three or foure Peeces of Ordnance as he passed by. This Governour is the Empresses brother. And there is an other Japan Gouernour, or King, in Towne, of a place called Seam.

The fewenth, our Master, M. lames Foster returned from Langasague, and had brought the Skiffe with him, but all the men were gotten into Sanctuarie in the Towne, so that he could not come to freech of any one of them. I was informed, that Miguell our Iurebaffo dealt doubly both with the Master and my selfe: for I sent him along to be linguist, and assist the Master, and divers Tapans came to me, telling me, that he both spake with our people, and gaue them counfell to abfent themselves. Once I did perceive how the world went, and doubted the privy conveyance in of our people, which was like to enfue, if this Bon Din the Governour were not extraordinarily dealt withall: whereupon a Present was laid out.

Afternoone, the Bon Din passed along the street before our Erglish house on foot, bee being accompanied with the young King ( who gave him the upper hand ) with above five hundred tollowers after them. I went out into the streete, and did my dutie to them, and the Bon Dia stood fill when he came to the doore, and gaue me thanks for the Ordnance were shot off at his passing by our thip. I defired pardon of his Greatnesse, if I had neglected my dutie hitherto, which was by meanes of the small acquaintance I had in the Countrey, but that I meant to visit him at his lodging, or aboord his Juncke, before he went; he answered me, I should be very welcome. So it was darke night before he came to his lodging. At which time I carried the Present aboutfaid, so which hee accepted of in very good fort, offering to doe our Nation any good he could'at the Court, whither he was now bound, or elfe where. And to of his owne accord, hee beganne to speake of our Fugi ines, asking me if he brought them backe againe, whether they should be pardoned all for his like for this fault? I answered him, it was not in my power to pardon them, but in our General, which no doubt (except it were one or two, which were the chiefe authors of this and other euils which deferued punishment) that the rest might easily goe free. He faid, that his defire was for pardon for all in generall, without exception. I answered, that I knew our Generall would be contented with any thing, his Greatnesse and the two Kings or Firardo would defire. To conclude, he told me, that if I would give it under writing of my owne hand, in faith of a Christian, that all in general! should be pardonel for this time, and that I would procure the Generall to confirme the same at his returne, that then he would fend to Langasaque for them, and deliuer them into my owne custody:otherwaies he would not medile in the matter, to be the cc-Casion of the death of any man. Hard I was contented with any thing it pleased his Greatnes to command, and to to give the faid writing vincer my hand, provided all our men might be brought backe. And to I returned to the English house, the Dutch comming after with an other Present, but we were before them.

CHAP. 3.S.2.

The eight, Semidone patting by our doore, told mee that Bon Din had a Brother in companie. which expected a prefent, although it was not fitting it shuld be so much, as his Brothers So vpon adurce with others I laid by a prefent for him, as followeth; & going to deliner it, the Flemmings were before me with another, Captaine Brower himselfe being with it. Hee accepted very kindly of the present, offering his attiffance to our Nation, either at Court, or in the Countrey. And foone after he came to the English House himselfe, accompanied with many Caualectes, where they looked on all our Commodities, yet hee went away and bought nothing, but gave mee a fmall Cattan, and I gate him two Glaffe Bottles, two Gally-pots, and about halfe a Cattee of great Cloues, picked out from the rest of purpose, hee being desirous to have them for Physicall matters, as he told me. I made him and his followers a collation, and so they departed content. And foone after Bon Din, & the two Kings fent a Canaleero to me, to have me to give it in wri- 10 ting under my hand, that our Run-awayes should not receive any punishment for this fact, so by counfell of others I condescended thereunto, and made a Writing in promise and faith of a Chriflian, they procure their pardon for this time of the Generall; if I had not done this, out of doubt, we should never have got them againe, but the Spaniard would have convayed them to the Manillies or Maluccoes, I not doubting but the Generall will allow of what I have done. An! prefently after this man was gone I had word, that the Bon Din, and his Brother would goe aboord to visit our thip, to I tent some banketting stuffe aboord, and went my telte and met them, where they were ent reayned in the best fort we could, and Bon Dingaue meetwo Cattans for a prefent, and so they departed with seven Peeces or Ordnance shot of for a fare-well. But forth-with his Brother returned aboord againe, defining to have one of the little Monkeyes 20 for his Brothers children : 10 I bought one of the Mafter Gunner, coft me fine Rials of eight, and fent him to Bon Din, and being readie to goe ashoare, he was desirous to have me goe along with him in his Boate, which I did, he having three Peeces of Ordnance for a fare-well, which as I understood afterwards, was much esteemed off of both Brothers, and being a hoare hee would needs accompany me home to our English House, which I was vinwilling of, yet hee would of force doe it. So I made him collation againe in Captaine Adams chamber : and so hee and the rest departed well contented, (as it seemed) I offering to have accompanyed him backe to his lodging, but he would not fuffer mee. And late at night Forne Same the olde King fent a man to me to know the particular of the presents given to both the Brothers, and put it downe in writing, but for what occasion I know not. And I forgot to note downe how Bon Din went to the 30 Dutch House to wash himselfe in the new Hot-house, and from thence it was that hee cameaboord our ship.

The ninth, Bon Dis fent one of his men to me to give mee thankes for his kind entertaynment aboord, and by the same Messenger sent mee two Barrels of Mizeo Wine for a Present. And toone after his Brother fent another man with two Barrels of Iapan Wine, with the like ceremonie: both of them being very earnest to have a Prospective Glasse, and in the end I found an old one of Matter Eatons, but soone after he returned me the fail Glasse with thankes, not de-

firing at all to have it. The tenth, two of the Gouernours sonnes of Langasaque (I meane another Gouernour which in the best fort I could, and shewed them our commodities, and after made them collation and gaue them Muficke, Mafter Hownfell and the Carpenter by chance being heere : and as wee were at it, old Forne the King came itealing in vpon vs, and did as the reft did, and feeing the King and thele Langafikians together, I willed our inrebasso, to put out a work for the speedic sending backe of our Run-awayes : which they all promited, provided, that they should be par loned for this tault, as I had formerly promuled, which now againe I acknowledged. The old King delired to have a piece of English Beefe, and another of Porke, fod with Onions and Turnips, and

modated as afore-faid, with a bottle of Wine, and fixe Loaues of white Breadthe accepted of it 50

Gouernour, and from thence went to the young King, and spake with him himselve: they gaue me thankes for the kind entertaynment I gaue vnto thele flrangers; which they tooke as done these people which are departed, had taken away certaine commodities from me, and payd mee what they themselves thought good, and not that which I required, I returned him answere, Countrey or no; for that I was guen to understand they what the like course both with Chinefes and Portugalls at Langa Saque, and that that which they had taken from mee, was not worth the speaking of. I was answered, that although they did so with the Chineses at Langasaques, which were a people detended not to trade into Iapan, yet could they not doe to to Strangers

dwelleth in the Towne) came to fee our English Houle, they are Christians. I enter-ayned them 40 fent to him to morrow. The elementh, I tent Migell our Iureboffo to the old King , with the Beefe and Porkeaccomin very kind part, having in his company at eating thereof, the young King his Grand-childe, and Nubifone his Brother, with Semidone his Kiniman. The twelfth, I went to visit both the Kings, and found old Forne affecte, but spake with his this day, it be- vnto then selues. And towards night the old King sent to visit me, and to tell me he understood that it was true that they had done so, but I know not whether it were the custome of this 60

that had free priviledge to trade, especially heere in this place where these fellowes had no command nor nothing to doe. I replyed, I would come and speake with his Highnesse my selfe, and informe him of the truth : and in the meane-time returned humble thankes, for the care hee Bea D'us Brohad to vie Iustice to Strangers as well as home-borne. Captaine Brower sent me word that they ther injurious had taken divers forts of commodities from him, and paid him what they lift for it: he alfo fent to the Earlife an emptie Bottle, desiring to haue it filled with Spanish Wine, for that hee had inuited certaine and Datch. Strangers, and had none.

The thirteenth, I heard three or foure Gunnes, or Chambers goe off, which I thought had bin A chiralun ke to done to entertayne the King at the Dutch Houle : but they were shot out of a China Iuncke, for Language. which passed by this place, and so went for Langasague, and presently after the old King Sent for me to come to dinner to the Dutch House, and Malter Eaton with mee, and to bring a Bottle of Wine, Master Eason had taken Physicke and could not goe, but I went: wee had a very good Dinner with Dinner at the Dutch House, the meate being well dreft both after the Ispan and Dutch fathion, the Dutch and ferued vpon Tables, but no great drinking. The olde King fate at one Table, accompanied with his eldest Sonne, and both the young Kings Brothers (for the young King himselfe was not there, fending word he was not well)at the other Table. First, face Nab-fone the old Kings Brother, and then my felfe, and next me Semidone, and then the old Kings Gouernous, and next him Zanzebars Father-in-law, and divers other Cavileeroes on the other fide. Captaine Brower did not fit at all, but carued at Table, all his owne people attending and ferning on their knees, and 20 in the end, he gaue drinke to enery one of his ghelts, with his owne hands, and vpon his knees, which seemed strange to me, and when they had dined, all the Nobles went away, and Cap-

taine Brower would needs accompany me to the English House. I asked him why he served these people vpon his knees, they fitting at Table : he answered me it was the fashion of the Country; and if the King himselfe made a Feast, hee did the like for the more honour of his ghests. And before night the old King Foyne came to the English House, and visited all parts, and made collation, staying an houre talking of one thing and other. The fixteenth, I was given to understand that two Christians were come from Langa faque,

fo I went to their lodging to fee what they were, as alfo to understand some newes from our men (or Fugitiues) I found the one of them to bee a \* Flemming borne in Flushing, (as hee told mee) (or Fugitiues) I found the one of them to bee a \*\* temming point in timping; (as nee total mee)

19 and the other an Italian berne in the \*\* Duchie of Venice. They told meet that our feuen men (or Danis Ma-Runawayes) were conucighed away fecretly in a small Barke, which is gone for Macoro, and 1702 Venetians that they were runne to get paffage in our thip to returne into their Countries, they told me Mafter Adams knew them well. And they were very defirous to have gone immediately abound our ship, there to have remayned, because they were Sea-faring men. The Flemming having serued the Spaniard three and twentie or foure and twentie yeares, and came a Malieis Mate from Agua pulca for the Manillus or Philippinas, they had good store of money, and would have sent it aboord our ship, or have brought it to the English House: but I told them that in our Generals absence I durst not presume to give them entertainment. Yet notwithstanding, I would doe them any fauour I could at his returne, and so sent Migell our Invebasso to the King to let him under-40 ftanil, that two fuch Strangers were come to Towne to feeke passage in our shippe, they being no Spaniards, nor yet Subjects to the King of Spaine. The King returned mee answere, that if they were fuch as I faid they were, they were welcome; but if they were Castillians, or Portugalls, hee would permit none to stay in this place, his reason is, for that the Spanish Ambassador hath procured order from the Emperour of Japan, that all Spaniards which are to be found in his Empire,

shall retyre themselves into the Phillippinas, but their being no Spaniards, are out of that number. The feuenteenth betimes, the two strangers came to mee, defiring me to accompany them to the old King, the better to countenance them; which vpon good confideration I did. They told me in the way, that our Fugitiues had reported at Langalaque that more would come after them, and not any man of account stay to carry away the ship; the occasion they faid was, for that they which had command ouer them, vied them more like dogges then men: adding further, that if but twentie refolute Spaniards would take the matter in hand, with a small Boat or two they but twenthe resolute apparara would take the first might eafily take our shippe. The old King gaue we all kind entertainment, and asked the stranging might eafily take our shippe. The old King gaue we all kind entertainment, and asked the stranging might eafily take our shippe. gers many questions about the warres betwire the Spaniards and Flemming in the Moluccu; the of Purugalis which they faid the Spaniards were determined to puritie very hotly, and to that effect had great necestic Conforces prepared. They also told the King, they thought verily all our Fugitiues were secretly timent of conveyed from Langa Jaque Leuen daies pattin a Soma, that departed from thence for Macow, but China. conneyed from Lange Jaque fruin daies path in a Soma, that departed from thence for Macros: out the King would not believe them, laying, it was not possible that such a man as Don Diss, having the King would not believe them, laying, it was not possible that such a man as Don Diss, having 1896, Capt. pailed his word to bring them backe, should be found to be falled this promite. In fine, he was Adams his man very well contented, that these two strangers should stay heere, and goe along in our ship, if it was supposed

to pleased the Generall to carry them. So the poore men returned to their lodgings with much of double deaenterner; and told me in the way, that we might make account we had not lot all our men, but recovered two, that would remaine as faithfull to the death, as the others had proud falle. Addition further that we need not consider a consideration of the fairs of the Faithers and the fall of th ding further, that we needed not to wish any worse reuenge to our Fugitiums, then the bad en- circumstances,

terrainment they were fure to have of the Spaniards, comming bare and beggerly as they did, in Iomic fuch base fort.

A great Feaft among the Paing told me it was likea Lent,

An Eclips of Fire in Firando.

402

The eighteenth, there was a great Eclips of the Moone this night, it began about eleven of houres, it was quite darkned. the clocke, and endured from the beginning to the end

The nineteenth, at night, about eleuen of the clocke, a fire began in Firando, neare vnto the yong Kings house, the wind being at North-east, which if it had so continued, most part of the Towne had beene burned: but the wind fell variable South-easterly, and in the end calme: yet notwithstanding forty houses were burned to the ground; and had not our English men bestirred themselues lustily, many more houses had gone to wrack, for the fire tooke hold three or foure times on the other fide the street, where our English house was, but they still put it out, and were very much commended of the Kings, and all other in generall. The old King Foyne came on horiebacke to our doore, and wished vs to put all things into the Gadonge, and daube vp the doores, 10 and then it was out of danger. Captaine Brower, and some of his people, came very kindly to the Englift house, to have a listed vs by land or water, if need had bin it cannot certainly be known how this fire began, but there is speeches amongst the lapans, that there will be a greater bre then any of thele, it being told them by the Diuell and their Conjurers : God grant it bee not done by some villanous ill minded people, thinking to rob and seale what they can lay hold on, in time of fuch trouble and confusion.

The twentieth in the morning, I went to the Dutch house to visite Captaine Brower, and to giu: him thankes for his frien ly vilitation and affithance the last night. And towards right Harnando the Spaniard, and Edward Markes, returned from Langafaque, but could not come to fight of any of our Runawayes, vet it is certaine that they are in Langa Jaque. And a Tortugall or Spa. 20 niard, a great man in Langa faque about Sea-matters, told Edward Marker that wee should have none of thele men backe; but to the contrary, if all the rest would come, and leave the shippe emptie, they would give them entertainment: yea, and that which was more, if they would bring away the shippe and all, they should be the more welcome. The Iapan, which the King Sent to accompany Edward Markes and Harrando, and to looke out our people, would not let Edward Marky budge out a doores in the space of one night and halte a day after they were arrived there at Langa aque, He going abroad himfelfe, and the Spaniard Harnando lying at another place. So I doubt some legerdy-maine betwixt them two, and am now out of all hope to have any of our people come backe. I blamed the lefints, and the old King liked well of my speeches: and told me he would take fuch order hereafter, that none of our people should be carried to Longs (940 except they flole away our ship-boars, as the others did of which I adusted the Master, Master 10 Iames Foster: and so an Edict was set out, that no man should carry or conuey away any of our people, without making it knowne vnto me, and telling the King thereof. The three and twentieth, I was given to understand of a great Pagan Feast that was to be per-

formed this day, and that both the Kings, with all the rest of the Nobilitie, accompanyed with Solemne Feat, diuers firangers, met together at a S.mmer-houle, fet vp before the great Paged, to fee a Horferace: I thinke there was not forew as three thousand persons assembled together, as I esteemed in viewing of them. Every N bleman went on horse backe to the place, accompanied with a rout of Slaues, fome with Pikes, some with Small-shot, and others with Bowes and Arrowes; the Pike-men were placed on the one fide of the streete, and the Shot and Archers on the other; 40 the middeft of the streete being left void to runne the race and right before the Summer-house (where the King and Nobles fite ) was a round Buckler of firaw hanged against the wall, at which the Archers on horse-backe running a full Careere, discharged their arrowes, both in the Atreete and Summer-house, where the Nobles fate; that neither the Present which we fent, not we could have entrance: And to we patted along the streete, beholding all, and returned another way to the English house. And late at night Zanzebars wives brother came to the English house, and brought me a Present of a hanch of Veniton, and a basket of Orenges : Zanzebar himlelie did accompany him. And about ten of the clocke in the night, the Captaine Chinesa (our Landlord) came and knocked at the doore, telling me that the King had given expresse command, that every house should have a Tubbe of water ready on the toppe of their houses, for that the Divell 50 The Divella- had faid the Towns should be barned this night: yet he proved a lyer. But for all that, we got a gine alyer, if great Tubbe of water on the top of our houle, which held tween's backets of water; and men the Kanate be did runne up and downe the firectes all night, bidding euery one looke to their fire, that it was strange and fearefull to heare them.

lyed not their Mafter.

The foure and twentieth, this report of burning the Towne being fill current, and every one making prouision to preuent it, I made readie sifteene buckets, which cost fixe Condrins a peece, and filled them full of water, and harged them up in the yard, and fet another great Tubbe by them full of water, besides that watch stood on the toppe of the house; and gaue order to make a couple of ladders, to carry water to the top of the house, and had formerly promided nine emptie wine-barrels full of tempered clay, to daube vp our Gadenge doores, if need should 60 require, God defend vs from any fuch necessitie. Three or toure men did runne vp and downe the ftrestes all night, making a horrible noyle, that every one should have a care thereof; that it was bot strange and fearefull to heare them.

The fine and twentieth, the Captaine Chine fa our Land-lord, being fiche, fent for a piece of

CHAP.3. S.3. The English are invited to a great Feast.

Porke, which I fent him, and prefently followed after my felfe to visite him, and carried him a fmall bottle of Spanish wine, and while I was there, Semedone and our Guardians father in law came likewife to vifite him.

The King sent me word by Mignell our Iurebasso, that he had a bad opinion of Harnando Ximenes our Spaniard, and that he went about to have runne away when he was last at Langasague : but that I know is not 10, for he had free libertie to goe when he would, without running away. Another complaint was also made of him, that he was a common Gamiler, and had brought on divers to play, and got their money: which report I doe rather beleeve then the other; and I find by experience, these people are no friend, neither of Spaniard nor Pertugall, and love them of A frinte tobe. to Langafaque the worfe, because they love them fo wel. And I had almost forgotten to note downe, lye the Divell that the night past ill disposed people had thought to have fired the Towne in three places, and sooken. in one place fet a house on fire, but it was soone put out, and no hurt done; but the partie that did it was not found : out of doubt it is nothing but a villance of these Conjurers and other base people, which are given to the spoile, hoping to get or steale away something when the Towne

The fixe and twentieth, Master Melsbam being very sicke, Zanzebar came to visite him, and put him in mind to take the Physicke of this Country, and that it would prefently stop his Booke Physi-Flax; and brought a Bonze or Doctor with him, to administer it : Master Meliham was very de uan. firous to take it, but that first our Chirurgion shoul life it and so he gave him two pils yesterday, 20 two in the night, and two in the morning, with certaine other feeds; but for ought I could fee, it did him no good at all : God fend him his heal h. All our waste-clothes, pendants, Brasse shiuers, and other matters were fent aboord, and the thip put in order to receive the Generall. Another house was fet on fire the night past by villaines, but some put our, and no hurt done. Our night-criers of fire doe keepe fuch a horrible noise (without forme or fashion) that it is impessible

The Captaine Chinesa being ficke, sent for some spiced Cakes, and a couple of waxe candles which I lent him, as I had done the like heretofore. Mafter Melham now being weary of his Iapan Physicke, returned to our Chirurgion, Master Warner. Whereat Zanzebar and his Doctor tooke pepper in the noie.

#### ). III.

# A strange Comadie acted by Kings and Nobles: Preventions for Night-cries

He thirtieth day, the Captaine Chinefa (our Land-lord) came vnto me, and told mee fend prefers of eatable commodifies to the co of a generall Coll ction which was made throughout every house in the Towne, to Another Feast fend prefents of extable commodities to the Kings, for the more honor of a great Feast with a Como. they have to morrow, with a Comorcie or Play : and fo by his counfell (with advice die.

40 of others) I ordained two bottles of Spanish wine, two roasted Hennes, a roasted Pigge, a small quantitie Ruske, and three boxes banquetting fluste, to fend to their Feast to morrow. And before night the yong King fent one of his men vnto me, to furnish them with some English apparell, for the better letting out their Comoedie, namely, a paire of Stamul-cloath breeches. I returned answere, I had none such, neither did know any other which had: notwithstanding, if any apparell I had wo. Id pleasure his Highnesse, I wo. Id willingly give it him. And within night both the Kings iene to me, to bring Mafter Foster, the Mafter, and be a spectator of their Como-

The one and thirtieth, before dinner, I fent our Prefent aforefaid to the Kings by our Incebaffs, defiring their Highnesses to pardon the Master and my selfe, and that we would come to so them some other time, when there were lesse people : but that would not serue the turne, for they would needs have our company, and tobring Mafter Eaton along with vs; which wee did, and had a place appointed for vs, where we fate and faw all at our 1 Lafures : and the old King himselste came and brought vs Collation in light of a I the people : and after Semidene did the like Iunketting. in the name of both the Kings; and after divers Noblemen of the Kings followers, made vs a third Collation. But the matter I noted most of all, was their Comordie (or Play) the Actors Their Play, being the Kings themselues, with the greatest Noblemen and Princes. The matter was of the inwhich the valiant deeds of their Ancestors, from the beginning of their Kingdome or Common-wealth, Kingsthemvalue deeds of their Ancestors, from the beginning of their anguoine of Common people content, solve were small this prefent, with much mirth mixed among, to give the common people content, solve were with much mirth mixed among, to give the common people content, solve were a content of the people content. The Audience was great, for no houle in Towne but brought a Preient, nor no Village nor thorse and the second of the Audience was great from the second of t & place under their Dominions, but did the like, and were ireclasors. And the Kings them- Nobles. Elues did fee, that every one, both great and fmill, did eate and drinke before they departed. Their acting Mu' que and finging (as also their Poetry) is very hard to vs, yet they keep doe Therading, time both with hands a direct. Their Murque is little Tabers, made great at both ends, and final fong and muin the middelt, like to an Houre-glaffe, the y beating on the end with one hand, and straine the ficke.

cords which goe about it, with the other, which maketh it to found great or small as they lift, according their voices with it, one playing on a Phife or Flute; but all harth, and not pleafant to our hearing. Yet I neuer faw Play wherein I noted fo much, for I fee their policie is great in doing thereof, and quite contrary to our Comædies in Christendome, ours being but dumbe shewes. and this the truth it felfe, acted by the Kings themselves, to keepe in perpetuall remembrance their affaires. The King did not fend for the Flemmings, and therefore I accounted it a greater grace for vs. At our returne to the English house, I found three or foure Flemmings there, one of them was in a Japan habit, and came from a place called Cufinna, within fight of Corea. I vnderstand, they fold Pepper, and other Commodities there, and I thinke have some secret trade into

Cafbma. Cores.

Corea, or else are very likely to haue. I hope, if they doe well, we cannot doe amisse, M. Adams being the man that put them forward vnto it, and no doubt will beeas forward for the good of 10 his owne Countrey, as for Strangers. Hernande Ximenes was with Captaine Brower, and faw the Dutchicalouse two men which came from Cushma, and did but aske him from whence they came; whereat Captaine Brower was angry, telling him he would give him no account thereof. And towards night, I understood that two Spanisrds were come from Langasaque, and lodged at Zanzibars, and sent for our Iurebaffa to come to them; but I would not let him go fo foone. After, Zanzibar and they came to the English house, the one of them beeing Andres Bulgaryn, the Genemes, which palled by This place the other day; and the other is called Benito de Palais, and is Pilot Maior of the Spanish thip, which was cast away on the Coast of lapan, and is the same man which came from Langafaque, to visit M. Adams at his being here. They told me they were come of purpose to visit 20

their friends; namely, my felte first of all, with many other words of complement, and then entred into speeches of our Fugitiues; saying, it was not the Fathers (as they call them) which kept Langa faque bad our people secret, or went about to convey them away; but rather they of Langa saque themselues, who they reported to be very bad people. In fine, I stood in doubt that these fellowes are come of purpose, to inueigle more of our people to doe as the others have done, and thereof aduifed the Mafter, to have a care both to ship and boats, as also to take notice of any such as went about to keepe them company : for that it is good to doubt the worst, for the best will faue it

The first of November at night, two houses were set on fire on the other side the water, but fre was foone put out, but the villaines that did it could not be found. I fent M. Foster the Master 40 a letter, adulting him to take care of thip and boats, as also to looke vnto the behaviour of our people, for that I doubted there two Spaniards were but come as Spies, to fee what we did, and to intice tome other of our people to do as the former did. Alfo, I adulfed him how I vudentood the faid Spaniards did pretend to invite him to dinner this day; but I wished him to take heed they gave him not a Higo: he returned me answer, that he esteemed them such as I tooke them for, and therefore would have a care to the maine chance. But soone after he came ashoare, and the Spaniards came to the English house, and with much intreaty, got M. Foster, and M. William Eaton to goe along to dinner with them to Zanzebars, and the other two Spaniards and Harnando did the like. But these two Spaniards came vnto me, and bade mee tell the Master or any other that went with them, to take heed they did not eate nor drinke any thing, but fuch as they did fee the others tafte before them; for that it was no truffing of them, of which I aduifed both the Ma-40

Forewarned

fler, and M. Eaton. Also I fent Mignell our Iurebaffa, to both the Kings (and other Nobles) to give them thanks for our kind entertainment yetterday, Harnando Ximenes told me that M. A. dams had goods in his hands, belonging to this Pilot Maior the Spaniard, and that his chiefe comming was, thinking to have met M. Adams here, and doth meane to attend his comming to have an accompt of those matters. As also they brought Letters of recommendation from the Bishop, Bishopin Istas and other Fathers to the other two Spaniards (or strangers) to perswade them to returne backe to Langafaque : but I thinke it is not their determination fo to doe.

The record, some villaines set an house on fire in the Fish streete; and it was soone put out, and the partie escaped: and it is generally thought to be some base people or Renegados, which lie so loytering vp and cowne the Towne, and came from Misco, and three are much suspected, but no proofe as yet found against them. But there is order given, to make Gates and Partitions over euery streete in divers places, and watch to be kept at each place, and no man be suffered to walke in the night, except he be found to have earnest businesse. Another villaine got into a poore widdowes house, thinking to have robbed her, but she making an out-cry, hee fled up into the wood, ouer against the English house, where the Pagod is; and soone after, the wood was beset round about, with about hue hundred men, but the theefe could not be found. At night, as we were godolitemple, or ing to bed, there was an out-cry on a fudden, that theeues were on the top of our house, setting it on fire; but our ladders being ready reared, both my felfe and others were not long a going vp, but found nothing, but that all our neighbours houses were peopled on the tops on a sudden, as well 60 as ours. And it is to be thought it was nothing but a falle larum, given of purpose to see how every one would be found in a readinesse. Yet at that very instant there was a house set on fire, but foone quenched, it being a good way from our English house.

The night past, three houses were set on fire in divers parts of the Towne, but all put out at

beginning, fo that no hurt was done. So now order is given, to take notice in every house what Order to prepeople are in them, whetherstrangers or others; and such as are found to be suffected are to bee unit firebamshed out of the Countrey; and gates or bars made to shut up the passages or ends of streets, knowes, and and watch let in divers places, without crying and making a noyie vp and downe fireets in the Night cryes. night, as hath been for a time heretofore without either forme or fashion : yet notwithstanding all this, a villaine about tenne a clocke in the night, fet a house on fire near, vinto the Pagod, ouer against our English house: but he was espied by the watch, who pursued him with all speed, but again the got into the wood about the Paged, which forthwith was befet round about, with about fine hundred armed men, and the old King Forte came in person with many other Noble men, 10 affifted in the pursuit, yet I verily thinke, the viliaine did runne vp and downe amongst the rest, crying, Keepe theefe, as will as the ben-

The fourth, the night past there was fire put in divers places more, one in the Towne and an other in the Countrey, besides the House neere ours, as I said before. Order is now given, to haue fecret watch in ouers parts of the Towne every night, and no man to goe out in the night except vpon vrgent occasion, and then to have a light before them, to the end they may bee feene. If this decorum be duly kept, our Houle burners will play least in fight. I told the Kings. and others hereof aboue a weeke pait, and now it is put in execution.

The fifth, this morning I received two Lett rs, the one from Domingo Francisco the Spanish Ambassadour dated in Ximonaseque fine dayes past, and the other from George the Portugall: the Ambassadour went over Land from to ence for Langa Jaque, and tent his Servant with the Letters, vnto whom I shewed such Commodities as he enquired for, and referred him off for others till our Generals returne writing him a Letter in antivere of his, the Copie whereof I kept: his man tooke liking of two peeces of fine Semian Chowters, and eight pieces of white Baffas, and paid feuen Tais the piece for Chowters, and two Tais the piece for Baltas. There came a Spanish Frier or Iciuite, in the Boat with the Ambassalours man & defired to see our ship, which I willed our Master to let him, and to vie him kindly, which he did. For as the olde taying is, It is good fometimes to hold a Candle to the Dauill, &c. Master Eaton, Harnando and my selfe dined with Unagense, and were kindly entertayned.

The fixth this day about ten a clocke, our Generall and all his company arrived heere from Capt. Satishis the lapan Court, Maiter Adams being in company with him. An a presently the Generall fent returne rom me wi h lobn lapan our lureballo, to vuit both the Kings, and tha ke them for their kindnelle in the Emperour fo well accommodating him with a Boate, as alfo for the care they had of the ship, and the reft Court, in his ablence, and that he would come on the morrow to visit them, beeing now weary of his long Voyage. They tooke this vifitation kindly, faying, they would be glad to feehim at their

Houses. Asso certaine Merchants of Miaco which came from Langasaque, came to our English House, and had light of all our commodities, and among it the rest, took liking of ten pieces of Casfedy nill, and made price for them at three Tais the piece, which is in all thirtie Tais, and so fent them to their lodging, as other Merchants before had done the like, and so returned mee money to my content, but these sent mee nothing but a Paper, and consigned mee to receive my 4 money of Semidone, who was newly gone out of Towne on a Voyage, our Generall meeting him on the way: but I returned these Merchants word, that I would have my payment of them, or ele my Merchandize backe againe, but they made answere, I should have neither the one nor other; neither would the Hoft of the House where they lo ged passe his word for payment, so I Merchanis of was torced to goe to both the Kings to feeke for luther, but had lent word about i, that it the Mire play the Boate of Miaco weighe lanchor to goe away, that they tho Il man out the Skiffe, and thay her, Merchants. which they did, and made her to come to an anchoragaine, and in the meane-time! I pake to the Kings, but the younger faid that Semidone was a man able enough to pay me. And then I an wered and asked hum, that if Semidone did not, whether he would, and he told me no, and wonle we were talking of it, old Forne Same came in and told me he would take order that I should have content: yet his order had come coolate, if our Pinnaile had not stayd them. So in the end the

10 Host where they did lodge, passed his word for payment. Coptaine Brower and all his Merchants came to the English House to visit our Generall, and Georgethe Por-Nobifara fent him a young Porke for a Prefent, faying, the would come himselfe and wift him General Pre-Here follow certaine Letters, the first fent from the Emperour to the Prince of Orange, the Figs and

tell from the English in Iapan, and principally from Matter Cocke, wherein the Iaponian Affaires Chefaus. and various Occurrents for divers yeares are expressed.

The Copie of a Letter fent by the Emperour of Iapan, Into the King of Hol. land, by the Ship called the Red Lyon, with Arrowes, which arrived in the Texel, the two and twentieth of Iuly, 1610.

Emperour and King of Iapan, wish to the King of Holland, who hath sent from so farre Countries

I reioycc greatly in your writing and fending unto me, and wish that our Countries were neerer the one to the other, whereby wee might continue and increase the friendship begunne betwiet os through your Maiestus presence, whom I imagine in conceit to see, in respect I am unknowne unto your Maiestie, and 10 that your lone toward me is manifested through your liberalitie in bonouring mee with foure Presents. whereof though I had no need, yet comming in your name I received them in great worth, and hold

And further whereas the Hollanders your Maiesties Subjects desire to trade with their shopping in my Country, which is of little value and small, and to traffique with my Subjects, and defire to have their abiding neere unto my Court, whereby in person I might helpe and affift them; which cannot bee as now through the inconveniencie of the Countrey : yet notwithstanding I will not neglect, as alreadie I baue beene, to be carefull of them, and to give in charge to all my Governours and Subjects, that in what places and Hauens in what part seems they shall arrive, they shall shew them all fauour and friendship to their Persons, Ships and Merchandize: wherein your Miniestic or your Subjects need not to doubt or feare ought to the contrarie. For they may come as freely as if they came into your Maiesties owne Hauens and Countries; and so may remayne in my Countrey to trade. And the friendship begunne betwist mee and my Subjects with you shall never bee impayred on my behalfe, but augmented and increased.

I are perity a hamed that your Maiestie (who se Name and Renowme through your valorous Deeds is spred throughout the whole World) should cause your Subjects to come from so sarre Countries into a Countres so unfitting as this is, to visit me, and to offer unto me such friendships as I have not deserved. But considering that your affection hath beene the cause thereof, I could not but friendly entertaine your Subjects, and yeeld to their requests : whereof this Shall Serve for a testimonie, That they in all claces, Countries, and Ilands under mine obedience may trade and traffique, and build Houses serviceable and needfull for their Trade and Merchandizes, where they may trade without any hinderance, at ther 30 ple: fare, aswell in time to come as for the present, so that no man shall doe them any wrong: And I will mayntayne and defend them, as mine owne Subjects.

I promise likewise, that the persons which I understand shall bee left heere, shall now and at all times be held as recommended unto me, and in all things to favour them, whereby your Maiestie shall sind vs as your Friends and Neighbours.

For other matters passed betwint me and your Maiesties Seruants, which would bee too long heere to repeate, I referre my felfe unto them.

## Firando in Japan, the tenth of December 1614.

M. Practike

leferers bani-

Foine Same

in Later.

Ciu li Warres

eb worth

O this day I have not had time to perfest up my old booker of Accounts, by meanes of the dispat-I ching away our people, some to one place, some to another, and then the new building of our bille, Tride at Syam, and of er that the buying of a luncke, and repairing of her, which is now ready to depart for Syam, and bath been any time this ten dayes riving at an anchor at Cocha, a league from Firando, where your fing rode as your departure from hence, expetting but a furre wind to fet forward on her voyage : shee is called the Sea Addenture, being about some two bundred Tunnes, in whom Maiter Adams goeth for Master, and Maffer Wickham and Edward Sayer for Merchants, by meanes of the death of Mafter Peacock flaine in Cochinchina, and likelihood of casting away Walter Carwarden, returning backe from thence, 50 for to this houre we have no newes of him, or the Inneke they went in, as I have at large advised the wor-Ilipfull Company, &c. Since your departure from hence, the Emperour hath banifhed all lefuits, Priefis, Friers and Numes out of Iapan, and pulled downe, and burned all their Churches and Monasteries, so pping them away, some for Amacaum China, and the rest for Manillias. Foyne Same the old King of Firando is dead, and Viliandono his Governour, and two other Servants cut their belies to beare him company; their bodies being burned, and ashes entombed by his. Heere are warres like to ensue betweet Omiho-fame the old Emperour, and Fidaia-fame the yong Prince, Sonne to Tico-lame, who hath fortified himselfe strongly in his Castle or Fortresse of Olakey, having eightie thousand or an hundred theufand men run awayes and banished men, mall-contents, which are retyred out of all parts onto bins, of cicitualled themselves for threeyeures. The old Emperor himselfe is come downe against him in person with an armie of three hundred thousand souldiers, and is at the Castle of Fushma: their fore-runners have had two or three bickerings already, and many flame on each part. All Olakey is birned to the ground, but only the Castle. So Master Eaton is gone to Sackey withhis goods; yet not without danger, for part of that Towne is burned too.

Ofacay. Fulhma.

Ozicay burnt.

CHAP. 2. S. 2. Difguft of Dutch. Corean fratagems and fayling was cons.

Such a Tempest or Tusson hath lately happened at Edoo, that the like mas never seens in that place, the Most terrible les ouerflowing all the City, drining the people up into the mountains, defacing and breaking downe all the Tutton. Noblemens honfes, which you know were beautifull and faire. So let thus much suffice for newes in Japan. And now for Sales of our goods : the Emperour tooke our Ordnance, with a good part of our Lead. and ten barrels of powder, and two or three Broad-cloathes, and a good part of our other Broad-cloathes are fold, namely, Blacke, Haire-colour, Syna non-colour, at fifteene, fourteene, thirteene, and twelue Taies the Tattamy : but they will not looke on a Venice-red, nor a Flame-colour, neither are Stamels in such request as heretofore: they enquire much after white and yellow Eroad-cloath. The Hollanders have

fold most of their Broad-cloath at base rates, which maketh us to drethe like. And for our Cloath of 10 Cambaya, they will not looke on our red Zelas, blew Byrams, nor Duttis, which are the greatest part of that you left with vs, only some white Bastas are sold at fourteene and sifteene Masse a peece : And Caffedys mill, Alleias, broad Pintados, Chader Pintados, with such spotted, striped and chequered Stuffes, most looked after, and sold at prosit. We have also sold neare halfe our Bantam Pepper for sixtie sine Masse the Peecull, and all the rest had been gone before now, had it not been for this rumour of warres. I stand m great bepe we shall prosure Trade into China, by meanes of Andrea, the Captaine China, and two o- Hope of Trade

ther of his brothers, which labour in the matter, and make no doubt but to bring it to effect, for three ships in China. a yeste to come and goe to a place neare Lanquin, to which place we may goe from hence in three or foure dages, if the wind be good. I have written hereof at large to the Worshipful Company, as the like to my Lord Treasurer.

10 Some little sieknesse I baue had, but now I pr.tise God it is past. Master Wickham, Master Eaton. Master Nealion, and Master Edward Sayer, have all foure been very sicke, but now well reconcred all, except Master Eaton, who is troubled with the Fluxe and a tertian Ague, God send him his health, for I cannot too much prate that man, for his deligence and paines taken in the Toofhipfull Companies affaires. Iacob Speck, who was thought to be east away in going from house to the Moluccas, is now returned to Firando, Captaine of a great ship called the Lelandia, with a little Pinnasse, called the laccaira: the cause of his so long missing was for that the ship wherein he went from hence, passed to the Eastward of the Philippinas, the fame way we came, yet by currents and contrary winds (as they (av) they could not fetch the Moluccas, but were driven to the Westmard of the Iland Celebes, and so pailed round about it through the Straights of Defalon, and fo backeto the Molnecas, &c. The Chinaes doe much complaine 30 of the Hollanders robbing and riffering their Inneks for (as they suy) they have rifled and taken seven. The Emperour of lapan bash taken some distaste aga nit the Hollanders, for he refused a Present they late- Hollanders disby fent up to him, and would not speake to them which brought it : as he did the like by another Present the statisting this

Portugalls fent him, who came in the great fire from Amazau, this yeare, to Langalaque; he refusing min and lapans both the Present, as also to speake to them which brought it. You thought at your being heere, that if Potingalismot any other stip came out of Englan I, we migh: sell our Goods without carrying up any Present to the Emperour: but now I find it to be otherwise, for every thin which commeth in must carry a Present to the Presents a cu-Emperour, as a custome: neither can me fet out any lunche, without procuring the yearely License of the ftome for cue-Emperour, otherwise no Iapan Mariver dare goe out of Iapan upon paine of death, only our owne stroppes ty this.

from England may come in, and goe out agains when they will, and no man gain-fay it. Wee cannot yet by any meanes get Trade from Tulhma into Cotea, neither have they of Tulhma any other primiledge, but to enter unto one little Towne (or Fortresse ) and in paine of death not to go without the walles thereof, to the Landward, and yet the King of Tuilinia is no Subject to the Emperour of Iapan. We could vent nothing but Pepper at Tulhma, and yet no great quantitie of that, and the weight is much bigger then that of lapan, but fold at a better rate. I am ginen to understand, that up in the Countrey of Corea, they have ereat Cities, and betwiee that and the Sea mightie Bogs, fo that no man can travell on Corea Bogges Horse-backe, nor very hardly on foote; but for remedie against that, they have great Was gons or Carts, and tring

which goe voon broad or flat wheeles under faile, as ships doe. So that observing Monsons, they transport wassons. their goods to and fro in shefe firshing Waggons. They have Damaskes, Sattins, Talfeties, and other Silke suffes made there, as well as in China : it is faid that Ticus-same (otherwise called Quabicondono) 50 the deceased Emperour, did presend to have conveyed a great armie of Souldiers in these sailing was gons, to have all suited the Emperour of Clana on a fudden in his great Citie of Paquin, where hee is ordinarily paning

resident, but he was presented by a Corean Noble-man, who personed himselfe, to por son the Emperour, and other great men of Iapan, which is the occasion the Iapans have lost that, which some two and twenty yeares past they had gotten poffeffion of in Corea. Tames Turner the fidling youth, left a wench with child beere, but the whore, the mother, bill dit fo foone in it was borne, although I gasse her two Tates in plate before to nearifo it, because shoe should not kill it, it being an ordinary thing here. Muster Fotter, the Masters whistis and chaine is found, and Mifer Ada as bath it, and will be answerable unto him for it. I did thinke to have fent you a Japan Almanacke in another Letter to the same effect as this, deted the fine and inconnech Vitimo, and fent by Ser-admenture, by way of Syam, but forgot to put is in, vet now

6 commeth here melofed. I pray you let this Letter suffice to Master George Saits your brother, and the rest of my louing friends word with beartie Commendations in generall, I leave you all to the boly protection of the Aimightic, resting alwayes

Your ever louing friend at command, RICHARD COCKS.

400

Sir, my last vnto you was of the first of December 1613. dated in the life of Firando in Lapan; and fent by Captaine Iolin Saris, in the fine called the Cloaue: wherein I advertised you, how unfinally the Hollanders dealt with us in the Maluccas. Since which time, there is not any matter of moment to aduife you of, more then I have touched in another Letter to my good Lord Treasurer. The Hollanders give it out heere, That it is very likely our East-India Company of England, and that of Hollan! shall be inout heere, I hat it is very interpretable on some the state of the both Spaniards and Portugals to med all in one : which if it prous true, it is thought an easte matter to drive both Spaniards and Portugals to out of these Easterne parts of the world; or else veterly to cut them off, or debarre them from all Trade

Britaine-Burfe, at the Strand, give thefe.

Spaniards and

4c8

For you will har ily believe how the Hollanders alreadie have dannied the Spaniards and Portugals in these parts, estectally in the Maluccas, where they daily encroach upon the Spaniards, which are not able to with tand their proceedings : but now stand in much feare, that in short time they will also take the Phi-Portugals feare. lipping from them. Alfo the Portugals, which trade from Ormus to Goa, and fo for Malacca and Macao in China, stand daily in feare to be surprised by them. One thing there is , the iffue whereof I cannot well conceive : and that is the robbing of the lunckes of

China, daily practifed by the Hollanders in these parts: the goods whereof cannot choose but amount to the lunckes of great matters, and suffice to set out and maintaine a great Fleete, which is worthy of consideration. And if great mitters, and jujice to jet on many mount of the Hollanders, and debarre them from Trade 20 into his Dominions, (as it may fall out that he will : ) then is it likely the Hollanders will make prize as well of Iapans as Chinaes. For out of doubt, their Forces at fea in thefe parts are sufficient to doe what they lust, if they have but a victualing place to retire unto. And they are of late growne very stout, and mocke at them, which, all the world knoweth, were their masters and teachers. And it is very certaine that they have gotten possession of diners Fortresses in the Maluccas, and those parts: yet on my knowled e the people of those parts doe rather encline to the Spaniards, then to them: although at the first, they were glad of their arrivall, by meanes of the intollerable pride of the Spaniards. Ent now time telleth them, that the Spaniard brought them store of Rialls of plate; and in their proud humors were liberall which was easie for them to doe, in respect they had wherewithall to doe it. But the poore Hellanders. which Grue in these parts for Souldiers, both by sea and land, have such bare pay, that it will hardly find 30

them clothing to their backes, and mease for their bellies: Their Commanders alledge, that all the benefite

which hapneth, either by revifall or conquest, is for the States, and Winthebbers, as they call them. So

that what will come of this in the end, is ha d to indge. But letting these matters passe, I am verily of opinion, that, if it be not for the missemeanour of the Hollanders, we shall obtaine a Trade in China: fir our demand is but for three ships a yeare to come and goe; and only to leave Fastors sufficient to doe the businesse, without bringing in any lesits or Padres, as they tearme them, which the Chinaes cannot abide to beare of, because bretofore they came into these these parts, as parts in such numbers to inhabite, that now they will not endure it, and were alwayes crauing and begging

Iefuits play-he and Beggers in by all inda : relations may Fame of the

remote Eaft.

without bame, which is a common faying among the Pagans. One thing there is, which putteth me in good hope, and that is the good report and fune, which our 40 Englub Nation hath gotten in these parts, since our Arrivall: which, as I am given to understand, in come to the knowledge of the Emperour of China; and how the chiefe King of lapan bath received vs. and granted unto us very large priviled, es. As alfo, bow that the English at all times, have held the Cathilians, as they call them, to hard meate, both ty fex and land. Thefe things the Chinaes themfelnestell me : and that the Emperour and other great men in China, delight to heare reports of our Nation. But I had almost forgotten to note downe, how some China Merchants put out a question to me, to know if we had a trade in China, whether the King of England would debarre the Hollanders from robbing and fooiling of their Iunckes? Which question was dow full vn:0 me: yet I arfwered them, that his Musflie would take such order, that the Hollander should not misufe them.

Of Lue heere is come newes from Edoo, a Cuie of Iapan as bigge as London, wherein the chiefe of 10 petts in tapan. the Nobilitie of Iapan have beautifull houses, that by manes of an exceeding Tuffon or tempes, all or the most part of them are deficed; the whole Citie being over-flowen with water, and the people forced to flye up into the mountaines, a thing never heard of before: and the Kings Palace being stately builded in a new Fortresse, the tyles being all gilded on the out-side, were all carryed away with a whirlewind, so that none of them are to be found. The Pagans attribute it to some Charmes, or by Coniurations of the lesuits lately banished: but the Papist Iaponians doe rather ascribe it to the punishment of God, for the banishing of

Another matter there is, which I thought good to advertise you of, and that is of a disaster lately hipfone English in pened to vs in Cauchin-China: To which place we fent a quantitie of goods and money, to the culture of Cauchin Cina. Jeuen hundred and thirtie pound feerling, as it coft in England. At after Tempet Peacock, and Ma- 60 fler Walter Caerwarden, going for Merchants in a Iapan lunche, carryed the Kings Mauflies Letters of England, with a Prefent of worth for the King of Cauchin-China, and arrived at their Port of Difebarge, called Quinham: delivered his Maiefies Letters, and the Prefent, which were taken in god part, and they entertained with kind speeches, and large promises. The Hollanders steing we adventured to

Divers Intelligences from Iapan to England. CHAP.3.S.3.

that place, would needs doe the like, and tooke fraught in other Junkes, and were likewife well entertained at first. But in the ende, Master Peacocke and the ch efe Merchant of the Hollanders , going on shoare, bah in one boat, to receive certaine summes of money of the King for broad-Cloath, and other Commodia ties fold him, were treacherously fet upon in the water, and their boat ouersurned, they beeing killed in the water with harping yrons like filher, with their Interpreters and other followers which were Iaponians: Walter Caerwarden beeing aboord the lunche, escaped and came away. But from that day to this, wee can heare no newes neither of him, nor of the lunke, wherefore we feare bee is cast away. The common report both of the Chinas and Tapans is, that the King of Cauchin-china did this, to

bereatnged on the Hollanders, for burning a Towne of his and putting his people to death without merthe resognation to a sociation space of maning a tomory or some party of the period of the social space of chans of that place. But the falfined of the money beeing efficed, they laid hands on the Holland Factors, and I thinke, Joine one was purto death, interenge, whereupon the Holland hips comming on that Coaft, landed their meth, and burned a Towne, parting Man, Woman, and Child to the Sword. This was the schafe occasion (us report goeth) that this musichence is cappened now; M. Peacocke being slame, because be not use company with the Hollanders. Here inclosed, I find you a lapan Almanacke, whereby you may, fee their order of Printing, Eigenes, and Characters. And folleane you to the holy protection of the Almighty. Refting alwaies

Your Worthips to command, RICHARD COCK.

From Frande in Tapas. December 10. 1614.

December 5. 1615.

Ir, I received a Letter from you by the hands of Captaine Copendall, Captaine of the Hosiander. which arrined here in lapan the twentie ninth of August, 1615, wherein I understood of your safe arrinallat the Cape Bona El peranza bomeward bound: wherein your Worlbip gaue mee to understand, of the left of some of your Company; pet I make no doubt, but by the grace of Ood, you are fafely arrived in Righard long before this time. I sent you a Letter, dated the last of Nonember, 1614, by the Hollan-10 ders storp called the old Zealand, wherein I game you to understand of the death of M. Peacocke, and Walter Carwarden betrayed in Cauchinchina, which was not a little griefe to vs all besides the losse of the Companies goods. This last yeere past, M. Wickham, M. Adams, and my Selfe, beeing bound in a luncke which we bought for Siam, having great stormes and foule weather, sprung leakes in her, and were faine to beare up for the Ilands Leuckes, where we stayed so long and could not stop our leakes, we lost our Monson, and came to Firando againe. This yeere we have trimmed her againe, and at this present readie to fet sayle againe for Siam. My greatest bope in these parts is, that we shall have a trade into China, for we have great possibilities, and I make no doubt but ere long, to see a Factory established there, by meanes that the Captaine Cheny and his brothers have made. We have had here the last Summer great troubles of Warres, betwire the Emperour and Fidaia Sama, which we doe not know whether hee bee saine or fled, but the Emperour hath got the victory, with loffe of men of both sides, the summe of foure hundred thousand. Forty thou-Thus bearing so more nemes to write, I commit you to the precedion of the Almightie. From Fixando Sand laponian in lavan.

Your Servant alwaies to command. EDMOND SAYER.

# Firando in Iapan. December 4. 1616.

Woofhigfull Sir, my humble dutic alwayes remembred: basing so site on opersumitie, I could not choose to the time your Worshop with these from lines, I being but nearly arraned heere in Firaudo, of a bard and tedious Voyage from Siam, which went in a lunke of the Right Honourable Companies, M. Adams being Master, and my selfe Factor in her bauing bought more goods then we could lade, we fraightedanother Innke for Iapan: M. Beniamin Fary being principall of the Faltory of Siam, thought at fit for me to goe in this lunke for Iapan, for the safegard of the Worshipfull Companies goods: wherein I tooke my Veyage, the yeare beeing far frent, that we were from the first of lune, to the seuenteenth of September, betweene Siam and Shachmar, with much torments and fowle weather, having loft twenty of our men with sicknesse and want of siesh water. The greatest occasion of this first, was for want of a good Pilot for we had a China Pilot, which had no understanding of Nanigation: for when he was one of fight of the Land, bee knew not where he was, nor what course to take: then he falling sicke, was not able to creepe out of his Cab-60 bm, I beeing forced with the small skill I had, to doe my best, and with the helpe of God brought the lunke safe to Shachmar, where we arrived the sewenteenth of September, having but five men able to stand on then legges, comming so late to Firando, that I could not goe this yeere to Siam, but the Companies lunke is gone with M. WillEaton, and two English Pilots, whose names are Robert Burges, and John Burges

Your Worthips feruant till death. EDMOND SAYER. Almm

Firando

Firando in Iapan. February 15. 1617.

Aptaine Saris, My last Letter unto you, was the fifth of lanuary, 1616. Sent by way of Bantam. the frip Thomas, which went from bence that yeere, with an other fmall frip called the Aduice; in which Letter I wrote you at large, of all matters which occasion then offered : as also of the receipt of two Letters of yours, the one dated in London the twenty fourth of Nonember, 1614. and the other the fifteenth of August, 1615. Since which time the flip Aduice & returned agains into Iapan, and arrined at Firando, the second of August Last past. By which convarance I received a Letter from the Haussrable Company, dated in London the thirtieth of lanuary, 1615. Wherein they write me, Oc.

Capt. George

410

There are forms which can tell you, that Captaine Backely lying on his death bed, escaped a scorning of loofing six thousand Riells of eight; and had be died before it was found out, paid out for Custome of Penper, it may be some other man might have had the credit of paying it. It is a common Prouting, that it is a small matter for men which lie at Bantam, to be rich if they line but a little time: for as the ald some ss, No man dieth without an heire. Wee have beene this yeare againe, before the Emperour of Lapan, but cannot get our Primiledges en-

Trade in Cau-

larged, but trade onely at Firando and Langalaque, and our English (hipping to come for Eirando only. M. Edmond Sayer went this last yeare for Cochinchina, with a Cargefon of some one thousand eight bundred Tays Goods and money: and being ready to come away, was coozened of fixe bundred and fifty Tays by a China of others, of whom he had bought Silke for the Worshipful Company, and weighed out the Me. 20 on a title of the state of the when it was done. I am forrie for the muschance, but he hopeth to recour it againe this yeare, baning left a man to follow the fuite, and returneth backe this Monfon in a China Iunke, with a Cargeson of two Thousand Tais in Plate to bestow in Silke, and one Robert Hawley goeth with him for mortalities fake, and M. William Adams goeth Pilot for the Chines. God fend them a proferous Voyage, and to rece. ser the money loft.

Our lunke, the Sea Aduenture , made an other Voyage the last years to Siam, M. William Eaton going Merchant in her, and is returned againe in her thither this yeare, God fend them a profesour The Hollanders sent a Fleete of ships the last yeare from the Moluccas to the Manillias , to sight with 30 Spanish Fleete: but they kept in for the space of fine or fixe moneths , fo that the Hollanders mide ac-

count they durst not come out at all: and therefore separated themselves, to looke out for China lunkes whereof they tooke and rifled some say twentie fine luncks, others say thirtie fine: once they tooke great riches , and all under the name of Englishmen. But in the end, the Spanish Fleete came out, and ses upon fine or fixe of their ships, burning and finking the Admirall, and two other Holland ships, the rest escaping: but the Spaniards separating themselues to seeke out the Hollanders, the Viceadmirall of them sell with two fresh Hollanders on the morning, who fought with her all day, and made her to runne on ground, and fet her felfe on fire, because the Hollanders should not take them: the which two ships, and one of them which was at former fight, came after to Firando, with two other great Hollanders from Bantam, to 40 looke out for the Amacau (hip, but miffed narrowly of her, so that fine great Holland ships, the least of them as big as the Cloue, came into Iapan this yeare, one of which, called the Red Lyon ( which was she which rid by us at the Moluccos) was cast away at Firando in a storme, with a China luncke they brought in for Prize, but all the Merchandise recovered, although wet. The Emperour letteth them make good price of all. They sent away the Blacke Lyon for Bantam, a Sosp of nine hundred Tunnes, full laden with Raw Silke, and other rich China stuffes. Another, called the Flushing, of seven or eight hundred Tumes, is gone for the Moluccas, full laden with provision and money: and the Sunne, a shop of sixe or seven hundrea Tunnes, with the Gallias of abone foure hundred Tunnes, are left to scowre the coast of China, to take what booty they can, and returne the next Monson: the Gallias is gone out already, but the Sunne attendeth the going out of the Amacau Ship from Langalaque, to be doing with her. She was going out hereto- 50 fore, but comming in sight of the Galiau, ( the wind ferming her ) returned into Langusaque againe, so I thinke the will hardly goe out this yeare: and as I faid before, they have robbed all the Chines in the name of Englishmen, which hath done much hurt to our proceeding, to get trade in that place; so that we were

Hollanders English name.

> Your louing Friend assured at command, RIC. Cock.

The Coppie of my Letter the last years, I fend you bere inclosed.

make no doubt but you will heare: And fo I commit you to God, resting

A piece of another Letter of M. Cockes.

forced to fendnew supplies to give the Governours in China to understand, that they are Hollanders which

did it, and not Englishmen. In fine, I have advised the Worshipfull Company at large of all, of which I

There came two Friers in that ship as Embassadours from the Viceroy of new Spaine, with a Present for the Emperour, but be would neither receive the Prefent, nor speake to them which brought it, but CHAP.3.S.3. Abuses offered by the Hollanders to the English.

lent M. Alams to tell them, they should avoide out of his Dominions, he having formerly banifled all of their coate, and remained still in the same opinion. It is said, that Fidain Same had promised the lefunes entrance againe, if he had got the victorie, and been setled in the Empire, which if it had taken effect, out of doubt both Hollanders and we had been turned out of Japan. And therefore better

Also, the last yeere when we set out our lunke, we entertained a Spaniard, called Damian Marina, and was the same man which thought once to have gone along with you, in Company of George Peterion. This Damian was a good beline man : and therefore entertained , and an other Spaniard, called Iuan de Lieuana went with them as a Paffenger: but the lunke loofing her Voyage, they returned 10 to Langalaque, where some after arrived the Carracke from Amacan; and understanding that these two men had gone in our shipping, they laid hands of them, and put them in chaines abound the great ship, condemning them to death, as Traytors to their Prince and Countrey in serving the English their enemies. Which comming to my knowledge, I tooke their defense in hand, and by authoritic from the Emperour got them fet at libertie, to the great fright and hearts griefe of both Spaniards and Portugalls, thefe two men going Possengers in the Holiander for Bantam, & We have had extreame trou-bles in lapan, by meanes of these warres, in possing or transporting of our goods from place to place, to faue it. I long to heare from you of your fafe arrivall, &c.

M. Adams is gone againe in the lunke for Stam, accompanied onely with M. Edmond Sayers and M. Neallon is very ficke, but M. Wickham, and M. Eaton well: I pray you deliver the enclo-

> Yours, most affored at command, RICHARD COCK.

# Naugasaque in Iapan, the tenth of March 1610.

TI is now almost three yeeres last past since I wrote your Worship any Letter, and is by meanes of the volooked for & vnruly proceedings of the Hollanders against our English Nation in all these pares of the World, not sparing vs in these Kingdomes of Japan, contrarie to the large Priviledges which the Em- Hollanders abuse prour of Iapan bath given vs. that the Iapans should not meddle with vs. But these Heilanders this is ot the Enggeere having seven ships great of small in the Harbor or Port of Firando, have with sound of Trumpet troclarmed open War against our English Nation, both by Sea and Land to take car English ships & goods, published for and kill our persons as their mortall Enemies , which was done by one Alam Westarwood, their Ad. knowledge of mirall or Lord Commander (as they tearme him) and openly preclaymed abourd all their hippes. Als the Hafteine they came to brane vs before our owne doores, and picking quarrels entred into our Houle, thinking to Occurrents, and Occurrents, as have cent allow throates, yet wounded but two per font, and had it not beene for the efficience of the lapa- it is meetin a 40 nesses our Neighbours, which tooke our parts, they had killed as all, they being a kindred Hollanders to Historia. But one Englishman : and not contented with this, they tooke our Boat going out about our businnesses, where- neither were in there was one Englishman which they carryed Prifoner into their owne House, threatning to have hit these National habim, putting kim in great danger of bis life, by meanes of a Company of distance Conforts which Cimes, and were about him, threatning him to flab him with their Kniues. The young mans name is Richard King done in time and sonne to Captaine King of Plimmouth. And besides this, two other of our Barkes going besides and place of their ships within the Towns and Harbour of Firando, they bent a Peece of Ordnine against them, pretended Ho-mbish heals folk for hinter than with Montar has willed the Englishman Mill Hard. Blue, and which took falfe fire, but they shot at them with Mungets, but missed the Englishmen, and killed a la-now hope sapan : Tet for all this there is no inflice executed against them by the King of Frando, although the Em- its Counts of perour hath commanded him to doe it.

10 Also may it please you to understand, that two of these shippes which they brought into Firancio this Niighbour-Jeere, are English Ships which they tooke from Englishmen in the Indies, as alfo they tooke two other hood of Repeer, are English copy more tree come from Englishmen in the studies, as also now tone woother gion Reli-this yeere from them, riding at an anchor in the Roade of Patania, where wee have a Factorie, and not gion and Cudenbing any Such matter : in which broyle, they killed Captaine \* Iohn Iordaine, our Chiefe President flomes; are for the right Wor hipfull Companie in the Indies, with divers others, and carried the thips and goods quite e tilly violated aney, but fixe of the Mariners which were in the English ships which they tooke, escaped from them and by Drink, Co-Cametothe English House, they sending to me to haut them fent backe againe vonto whom I as served. Untousing the I would first the their Committee how then during to referre to take any limiting and good. It is Pride, the I would first see their Commission, how they durst presume to take our supports and goods, and fill our three lunes Kings Manesties faithfull Subjects as they did : fo then they went to the Tono or King of Firandi; this rayled

60 buffions. This Historie hash related the worth of many Worthy Hollanders, if it yeelds a Close-stocle for Westaroust (as Exerciments rather then true Dutch) or a Graine-Tub or Swill tub for some brane Brewers and Bores, that conbreved with Nobler blend only report then the theory of a seriant is not of which to how the same when and publik Petro, betteb no impurise route blen thriffichs have preferre their bruth pations to Gods Gloire, Relgion, and publik Petro, betteb no impurise route Nation (which I lour and homour) but to fuch biter (pirits a share (the Scribbitcal) burmours in the library Vayage, and their formation of the state of the Respecte and wint of wonted employments) been bred as Difficults to their, and infections to our bodie. My in one true present others with their Acts, my felic with Prayers that all may be amended. This 1660 to dames said in the time of trustice to both

Mmm 4

defining

defining to have their \* English flaves (as it pleased them to call them) delivered unto them, but they we the hoppy had a fivere, they must first deman a them of the Empereur, and took what he orderecast culabeful infirmental filled. Yet in the meane time, they held not the English - men to bee flanes anto them. This was the chiefe occasion which made them to picke quarrels against vs, to have killed vs all, but I here in God, his Mase. which her ac- fire by the Solicitation of our right Honourable, and right Worth of the impleyers, will not fuffer his true countilance . and loyall Subjects to lofe their flipping, lines and goods, in fuch order as they one by fuch an arithmee. but the Evel fir full and the cuish Rubble of them, which are assembled together in these parts of the World, who make a duly practice to reb and spoile all both friends and fees, and I trust that you year self will be a Solice tor in this fo suft a cause, against so common an Eremie.

Vnchriftian, vaciuill,inhu-

This Adam Westerwood their Lord Commander, set my life at Saile, effering fifthe Rials of eight, to 10 any one that would kill me, thirtie Rials for each other Englishman that they could fall but kitherte God but preserved me and the rest in this place, all hough they wounded two or three , yet they are needed And this proceedings of their Lord Commander, was told me fecretly by seme of their owne zerole (willi : a me ) and the rest to take heed of our selnes. They also informed mee of the Noble Parentage of their Lord Commander Welterwood, telling that his Father is a Close-Stock-maker at Arafter am, or thereabouts, and the best of their Captaines either Shoomakers, Carpenters, or Beere-brewers Sonnes, God bleffe fuch an Honourable and Worshipfull Generation, I meane, God bleffe mee from them, And To to make an end of this matter, I was this yeere about at the Emperours Court at Miaco, to make complaint of the abuses of ered to us within his Dominions, contrary to the Friniledges his Maisslie hados nen vs, and I had very good words and premifes that wee should have Instice, and the Tono or King of 20 Firando commanded to fee it performed but as yet nothing done, although I have many times eas neitle And at my beeing at Court, and at the Emperours Palace, Portugals and Spaniards being there at

Brags of a

the same time, to doe their duties to the Emperous, as they doe every yeare when shipping commesh. There was a Hollander in the Court, (which had lined in Iapan almost twentie yeeres, and speaketh the Iapan Language well) this fellow, in my hearing and others, beganne to extoll their King of Hoiland, to be the greatest King in Christenzome, and one that held all the others under, he little thinking that we had znderstood what he faid; but I was not behind hand to tell him that he needed not to lye so loud, for that there bad no King at all, in Holland, but were governed by a Count, or rather they governed him. But if they had any King at all , in whom they might boast it was the Kings Matefile of England, who bitherto had 30 beene their Protestor, otherwayes they had never bragged of their States, at which freeches, both Spaniards, Portugals, and others did laugh apace, and for the Hollanders mouth was ftopped, &c. And now for newes in these parts, may it please you to understand that this Emperor is a great Enemy

Perfecution.

to the name of Christians, especially lapans, so that all which are found are put to death, I saw fifty sue martried at Miaco. at one time when I was there because they wold not for sike their Christian Faith & amone st them were little Children of fine or fixe yeeres old burned in their mothers armes, Crying out, leftis receine their fulles. Also in the Towne of Naugasaque, there was sixteene more martyred for the same matter, whereof fine were burned and the rest beheaded and cut in pieces, and cast into the Sea in Sackes of thirtse fathome deepe : yet the Priests get them up againe, and kept them secretly for Reliques. There is many more in Prison in divers other places, as also heere, which looke howely when they shall die, for 40 very few turne Pagans. Also this last yeere b fore Christinas, the Emper ur bath displaced one of the greatest Princes of Japan, called Frutinna Tay, of fixtie or feventie Mangocas, and turned him into a Corner, in the North parts of layan , where hee hath but a small portion in respect of that was taken from him, and this must bee doe or cut his belly. It was thought there would have been much trouble m Japan about it, for all Frushma Tayes Subjects were in Armes, and meant to have held it out to the wtermost, having fortified the (itie of Frushma, and gotten proussion into it for a long time, but the Tay himselfe and his Somne being in the Emperours Court, he commanded them to write to their Vassals, to lay downe their Armes and Submit themselves to the Emperous pleasure, or else forth-with to cut their bellies. So life was freete unto them, and all rendred unto the Emperior, and those pardoned which hadtaken up Armes in the defence of the Tav. And the Emperour hath given his Dominions being too King- 50 domes, to two of the Emperours owne Kinfmen, and now this yeere the Emperour bath pulled down his Castle at Frushamy, which I thinke was fore bigger then the Citie of Rochetter, avery beautifulland gallant thing, wherein I faw bem this yeere, and all the flores are carried to Olackiy, and that old ruinated Castle which Tiens Samma built, and Ogetha Samma pulled downe, must now bee built ogaine, three times bigger then it was before, fo that all the Tonos or Kings, have each one their taske for them to des at their owne profer charge, not with ut much grudging, they basing leave after fo many yeares, tothe turne to their owne Lands, and now on a fuddaine, are all fent for agains to come to the Court, which angreth them not a little, but they must, will they nill they; in paine of belly-cutting. Yet at this very instant, beere is a fecret muttering, that Fidaia Samma the Sonne of Ticus Samma is aline; and in the Daires House at Minco but I thinke it hath beene reported divers times heretofore that hee was aline, and in o- 60 ther places but proved outrue, yet here are some rich Merchants at Miaco, hereat present, which are affraid, and are readie to goe up on a fuddame, for feare the Emperous flould hurne Miaco, if is be true, be be aline, and out of dealer of he be aline, it may turne the Emperours Estate applied downe, for hee is no Marshall man, but a great Politician : once, howsoever it bee, it cannot bee worse for us then it is . &c

And as I admifed you in my last, of the pulling downe of all the Churches in Iapan , yet there were fine

Fufuma de-ftroyed.

Tidaia Camma fonne of Tico CHAP.3.S.3. Christ crucified betwint two Theenes.

remeants standing in Naugasaque till this yeere, and the Monasterie of Misericordia not touched neither any Church-yard nor Buriall place, but now by order from the Emperour all is pulled dompe, and all Granes and Sepultures opened, and dead mens bones taken out, and carried into the Fields by their Parents and Kindred to be buried else-where. And streets made in all their places, where both Churches or Church-yards were, except in some places, where the Emperour hath commanded Pagods to bee creeted, and fent Heathen Priests to line in them, thinking veterly to roote out the memory of Christianitie out of Japan. For there were certaine places a little without the Citie of Naugasaque, where divers Fathers and other Christians were martyred, in the time of Ogolina Samma, where their Parents and Friends had planted greene Trees, and fet up Altars neere each Tree, unto which place many bundreds went energy day to pray, but now by command from the Emperour, all the faid Trees and Altars are quite cut downe, and the ground made even, such is his desire to root out the remembrance of all such matters.

And in Anno 1618. in the moneths of Nouember and December, heere were two Comets feene o- Comets which ner all Iapan, the first rising in the East, being like a great siery beame rent to the South-wards, and appeared also there within the space of a moneth vanished away. The other did also rife iust East, being a great blassing in the epacts. Starre, and went North-wards, and within a moneth vanished quite away about the Constellation of Charles-mayne, or Vila Maior. The Wissards in these parts doeprognosticate great matters thereof, but buberto nothing of moment hath happened, but the deposing of Frushma Tay, aforefaid.

But I am ashamed to write you the newes the Portugals and Spaniards report, and some of them have Exuncue Leobened me Letters to verifie it, and is of a bloudie Crosse serve in the Ayre me England, apassing which an acceleration of English Preacher should not the Pulpis was strook admits, which Miracle, as they terme it, caused our Tales of Miracle, as they terme it, caused our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our Tales of Miracle should not be a considered our transfer of the considered not be a considered not be considered not be a considered not be a considered not be a cons Kings Maiestie to send to the Pope, to have some Cardinals and Learned men to come into England, for cles at home & that he meant all England should turne Roman Catholikes. I pray you pardon me for writing such fop\_ abroad, by peries which I doe, to the intent to have you laugh a little, yet I affine you, heere are many Portugals and this. Spaniards, will not be perswaded to the contrary. I know not what else to write, but I hope by the next shipping which commeth for this place to come towards England, where God grant I may find you in good

Your Worships at command, RICHARD COCK.

To the Right Worshipfull Sir Thomas Wilson, &c.

I have heere added for the Readers profit and delight this Map of Iapan, published by I. HONDIVS.



CHAP.4. S.I.

Remembrances touching Sierra Leona, in August 1607. the Bay, Countrey, Inha. bitants, Rites, Fruits and Commodities.

This should haue followed next after Mafter Hawitin, with whom he went into the Mogolls Countrey, if I then had had it. But better a good dith, thou b narmdueff. place of ferhe altogether borne out of duetime, which comes in due place (whiles

414

North. affaires recei-

Ch intenitie fashion-mon-

Their feature.

He Iland which we fell with, lyeth fome ten leagues to the South of the Bay, the Ite I Iand window retal with, syem some ten leagues to the south of the Bay, the latitude is eight degrees; it hath on inhabitants, nor did I learner the name. I have fome Plantans, and by report good watering and wooding for flips. Some league from the floate is a dangerous breach of a rocke, fearcely at high water to be edit, occrued. The Bay of Surra Leans is about three leagues in breadth. On the South is high land, fall of trees euen to the Sea-fide, haung diuers Coues, in which we caught plentie and varietie of fish. On the further side of the fourth Coue is the watering place, of excellent water continually running; at which place, on the rockes, we found the names of 20 divers English men which had bin there; amongst the rest, of Sir Francis Drake, which had bin there leven and twentie yeeres before, Thomas Candift, Captaine Lifter, with others. About the middest of the Bay, right from the third Coue lyeth a fand, neere about which, is not about two or three fathome; in most places else eight or ten close to the shoare. It floweth East Southeast, and higheth sixe or eight foote, a strong tide of ebbe; the latitude eight degrees and a halfe

The King keepeth his residence in the bottome of the Bay, and is called by the Mores, Borea, or Capaine, Caran, caran, caran. Hee hath other pettie Kings under him, whereof one, called Captaine Pinto, a wretched old man, dwelleth at a Towne within the second Coue: and on the we are yetin ladia) and in other fide the Bay, Captaine Boloone. Boreas Dominions stretch fortie leagues into the land; he 16 time allo, be- hath tribute of Cotton-cloath, Elephants teeth and gold : he hath power to fell his people for fore the Magall flaues, (which he proffered vato vs) and some of them are by Portugal Priests and Islants made Christians, and haue a Chappell, wherein are written in a table, such dayes as they are to obsense hely. The King, with some about him, are decently cloathed in lackets and Breeches, and some termamitie; with hats, but the common fort go naked, faue that with a Cotten girdle about their walle, they and for that eir courretheir printies; the women courr theirs with a Cotton-cloath, tacked about their middles cumfunce fai- and hanging to the knees, wrapped round about them; the children goe flarke naked. They are mag, thou man ail, both men and women, raced and pinked on all parts of their bodies very curiously, having in lab flance, their teeth allo file i betwix, and made very sharpe. They pull off all the haire growing on their with more see eye-lids. Their beards are short, crispe, blacke, and the haire of their heads they cut into allys 40 curate obter- and croffe paches; others weare it iagged in tufes, others in other foolish formes; but the women uarios of Men, shaue all close to the flesh.

Cines, Deferts, - Their Townes conflit of thirtie or fortie houses, all clustered together (yet each hath his own) covered with reed and enclosed with mud-walls, like our houels or hog-sties in England, lauing at Cafter, Bill Coursed with reed and enclosed with mud-walls, like our nouns of negating robbery, where the house drugs, Regions sheen trance a matter in field of a doore, locked and bolted, not fearing robbery, where the house drugs Regions sheen trance a matter in field of a doore, locked and bolted, not fearing robbery, where the house Rengions then hold holds correspondence to the house. In stead of a carued bed-sted, they have billets of wood amon any o- laid ouerthwart, vpon which, in stead of a fether-bed, they spread a matte or two. Some are so Waies, Wares, proud, that they have their (Arras) hangings also of matter about the walles, yet most about their bede butwist them and the wall. Their other furniture, is two or three pots of earth to keepe water in, and to boyle such meate as they can get, a gourd or two to fetch Palme-wine, and 10 at hiera Land.

Their apparell.

a hallo going for his quaring cup, earthen dishes for their loblolly, a basket or two by the walles They are also for his Maria to gather cockles, with a fnap-facke for himselfe made of rindes of trees to carry his Gallants and prouant, with his Tobacco and Pipe, and thus is their house furnished. When they goe abroad each weareth one of those inap-fackes on his shoulder, wherein he carrieth his prouision and Tobageo (which in no wifemult be long from his mouth) with his do-little fword by his fide, made by themselves of such iron as is brought them; having also his bow and quiver full of poylon Their houf. arrowes, pointed with you informe of a Stakes-fling, or elle a cafe of lauelins or Darts, pointed bold-flutts and with iron of a good breadth and fluttpe; and fometime with both. They are bigge and women riches ——mer, ftrong and couragious, of a civill-heathen difposition. They keepe themselues for the most Pur ynto their owns, or a cum-neathen autointion. They keepe themselves for me most of whom they are not alittle tealors. I could not learn heir Religious what it is: they base from themselves to the spin of the state of the spin of the spi gion what it is: they have long Images, yet know there is a God aboue: for wien wee asked them of their woodden Puppets, they would lift up their hands to heauen; more they knew Gircumcison, not : but liow focuer it comes to palle, their children are all circumcifed. They are very just and true, and theft is punished with present death. When any dieth, a little thatched fied is fet ouer

Food, Fruits and Trees, at Sierra Leona his funerall hearfe, under which in earthen pots they continually keepe fresh water, and in ear- Funerall then platters fet divers meates, flicking about them fome three or foure bones.

To the South of the Bay, some fortie or fiftie leagues distant within the Country, inhabiteth Their food a very herce people which are man-eaters, which sometime infest them. The Moores of Sierra Leona feed on Rice, of which they have no great quantitie, fowing only what is needfull, in places neare to their houses, where they have burnt up the wood, not having otherwise so much free ground : they fow also another little feed which they call Pene, of which they make bread, not much valike to Winter-fauory feed. They have fome few hennes about their houses, but no other fish, except iometime they get a Fawne of the wille Deere, running in the Mountaines (not

10 many) or some fowle. They feed also vpon Herbs, Cockles, Oysters, whereof they have great Oysters on ftore growing on the rockes and trees by the fea-fide, but of a flash taste. They take much good trees. fish with waves and other devices. They feed also much on rootes, and plant about their houses many Plantan-trees, Gourds, Potatoes, Pompions and Gumne-Pepper. But Tobacco is planted about euery mans house, which seemeth halfe their food: the boll of their Tobacco-pipe is ve. Tobacco-pipe and the position of their Tobacco-pipe is ve. ry large, and stands right voward, made of clay well burnt in the fire. In the lower end thereof they thrust in a small hollow cane, a foot and halfelong, thorow which they sucke it, both men and women drinking the most part down, each man carrying in his snap-sack a small purse (called Tuffio) full of Tobacco, and his Pipe. The women doe the like in their wrappers, carrying the Pipe in their hands. Vnto their Tobacco they adde nothing, but rather take from it : for I have

feene them strayning forth the juyce of the leaves, being greene and fresh, before they cut and drie it (making fignes that otherwise it would make them drunke) then doe they shrand it small, Little fl. sh. and drie it on a sherd vpon the coles. We beheld in a certaine lland neare (and no where else) halfe a dozen of Goats, but could not get a taile of one all our time.

They have innumerable forts of fruits, growing wilde in their woods; whole woods of Limmon trees, especially a little on this side the watering place neare the Towne, and some few O. Fruits. renge trees. Their drinke is for the most part water; yet the men deuour much Palmito wine, renge trees. Their crinke is for the most pare water; yet one men section much ration which they call Moy, giving little or none to the women. It is fitting to behold their manner Palasiro wine. of climbing these trees, which have neither boughes nor branches, save only on the top, being al-

fo of great height and bignefle: with a withe he graspeth his body and the tree together, and so to bearing backe his body, and lifting vp his withe before him, he foots it vp with such speed and certaintie, comming downe againe also so orderly, bringing his gourd full of wine on his arme, that it was admirable. They have divers forts of Plummes, one like a wheaten Plumme, whole. Plummes some and sauoury: a blacke one also, as bigge as a Horse-plumme, much esteemed, having an aromaticke sauour: Mansamillias like to a wheaten Plumme, very dangerous, as are likewise the boughes of the tree, full of tappe, perillous to the fight, if it should happely flye in. They have Beninganions about as bigge as a Limmon, reddish on the rinde, very wholesome : another fruit called Beguill, as bigge as an apple, with a rough knottieskinne, which being pared, it eateth like a Strawberry, being like it alto in colcur and graine, of which weedid eate many: there is flore of wilde grapes in the woods, of a wooddie and bitterish taste. They eat the nuts roasted which fall from the Palmito tree: they vie small store of Pepper and graines, this in Surgerie, that in Cookery. They have certaine fruits growing fixe or eight together on a bunch, each as

long and bigge as a mans finger, of a browneyellowith colour, and somewhat downie, containing within the rindea certaine pulpie substance of pleasant taste: I know not how wholesome. There grow in the woods trees like Beeches, bearing fruits like Beans, of which I observed three Beans trees of kinds: one great and tall, bearing a cod like a Beane-cod, which hath in it foure or five fquare venomous na-Beanes, almost like the feed of a Tamarinde, enclosed with a hard pill like a shell, within which they profess is a yellow kirnell, a dangerous poison vied by the Negros, to enuenome their arrowes; they call their arrowes. the fruit Ogon. The second is lesse, his cod crooked byas-wise, of a thicke rinde, fixe or setten inches in the bending, and halfe formuch in breadth, containing fine large beanes of an inch long.

The third is large, hath short leaves like the former, the fruit much bigger, on a strong wooddie stalke, thicke and massie, a little indented on the sides, nine inches long, and sue broad : within which are fine long beanes, larger then the other, called by them Quenda, which they afterme alfo to be dangerous.

Haw Trees like Willowes, bearing fruits like Peafe-cods. They have a fruit called Gola, which Carob trees, growes up further in the Countrey, inclosed in a shell; it is hard, readish, bitter, about the big- Cola, a suite neffe of a Wal-nut, with divers corners and angles: this fruit they much fet by chewing it with much officemes the rinde of a certaine Tree, then giving it to the next, and he having chewed it to the next, so keeping it a long while (but swallowing none of the substance) before they cast it away, to

which they attribute great vertue for the teeth and gummes, their Negros being visully as well & tt. rhed as Horses. This fruit passeth also amongst them for monie, this happie-haplesse-people Postoce Cotknoting none other. They plant also Potatoes, and higher within Land, Cotton, called muem-ton. ma, which of with a Spindle they make a good Threed, and weathe it artificially, making cloth thereof a water broad, to make coverings for their members, and being fewed together, fackets Come, a and Remarket broad, to make coverings for their members, and being fewed together, fackets Come, a and Breeche. They have another Wood called Cambe, wherewith they dye their Paries and words of American Cambe, wherewith they dye their Paries and words of American Cambe, where with they dye their Paries and words of American Cambe, where with they dye their Paries and words of American Cambe, where we want to be a cambe, and they are the  are the cambe, and they are they are the cambe, and they are the cambe, and they are the cambe, and they are they are they are the cambe, and they are the cambe, and they are the are they are the are they are the are they are they are they are they

Limon Tree. Mats red. The Limon Tree much relembleth a Crab-Tree, and is exceeding full of prickles, carrving a flender leafe like a Willow, abounding with fruit as our Crab-trees, beginning to ripen in August, and continuing on the Trees till October; whither they beare twice a yeere I know nor

Plantan Trees

The Tree which beareth Plantans is of a realonable height, the bodie about the bigneffe of a mans thigh, and teemeth to be an annuall Plant, and in my judgement might better bee accounted among it Reedes then Trees; the bodie not beeing of wooddie fubitance, compact of many leaues, wrapped close one vpon another in manner of an Artichoke italk, adorned with leaues in flead of boughes from the very ground, which are for the most part about two ells long, and fome ell broad, having a very large rib in the middle thereof. The truit is a bunch of ten or twelve Plantans, each a fpan long, and almost as thicke as a mans wrift, some-what crooked or bending inwards, growing on a leavie stalke on the mids of the Plant, at the first greene, growing vellow 10 as they ripen, and tender: the rinde being ftripped off, the fubftance within is also yellowish. pleafant in taite. Beneath the fruit on the fame stalke hangs downe a leauie tuft , sharpe-poin-

They call this fruit Bannanas, and have reasonable plentie: they are ripe in September and October : we carryed fome to Sea greene, which lay fixe weekes in ripening. Gainny Pepper is not plentifull, it groweth in the Woods wilde, a small Plant like Prinet, or Pricke-wood, adorned with little flender leanes, bearing a small fruit like vnto our Barberie in

forme and colour, greene at fit, turning as at ripeneth, red; but not growing in bunches as Barberies, but heere and there two or three together about the stalke : they call it Banque. Of their Pene whence they make their bread is spoken, a small slender herbe like grasse, the stalke full of 20 Seed, not inclosed with any huske; the fame I thinke which the Turkes call Cufeus, the Portugals Tfunde. The Palmito Tree is strait high, knottie (only in the rinde) the wood of a fost substance with-

ted, which feemeth to have beene the flowre, which I know not whether it hath any feed or no.

Palmito Tree.

out boughes, except in the top, those also seeming rather Reeds then boughes, being all pithie within, inclosed with a hard rinde : the leafe long and flender in manner of Sword graffe, or the flagge of Calamu: the boughes are from the hodie of the Tree fome yard or better in length, befet on both fides with tharpe and firong prickles, Handing like the teeth of a Saw, but longer. It beareth a small fruit like to an Indian Nut, as bigge as a Chefrist, inclosed in a hardshell, and ffreaked with threeds on the out-fides, contayning a kernell of a hard hornie fubftance without taile. The people cate them roited, and call the Tree Tobell, and the fruit Bell. The manner of 30 extracting the Wine is this : they cut off one of the branches within some spanne of the head, a little opening the place by incuion, and thereto make full the mouth of a guord, which in foure and twentie hours will be filled with a cleere whitish water, diffilling from the Tree of good rellish and strong, wherewith the people will be drunke.

There grow likewife within the Bayes great flore of Oysters on Trees, resembling Willowes in forme, but the leafe broad and of thicknesses like Leather, bearing small knops like those of the Cyprefie. From this Tree hang downe many branches, (each about the bigneffe of a good walking flicke) into the water, (mooth, lithe, pithy within, ouer-flowne with the tyde, and hanging as thicke of Oysters as they can sticke together, being the only fruit the Tree beareth, begotten thereof, as it feemeth, by the Salt-water.

Fishes they have many of ordinary kind, and some which seemed to vs extraordinarie: Mullets, Raies, Thorne-backes, Old-wines with beetle Browes, Fishes like to Pikes, Gar-fishes, Canallios (like Mackerell) Sword-fishes with snowts a yard long, toothed on both fides like the teeth of a Saw, Sharkes, Dog-fishes; Shark rs, like a Sharke, but having a snowt flat and broad like a Shouell; Shoomakers, having on each fide the mouth pendants like Barbels, and grunting like Hogges. &c. We catched in an houre fixe thousand of a kind, like Bleakes. Of Fowles are Pellicans, white, as bigge as Swannes, with a large and long bill; Hearnes,

Curlews, Boobies, Oxe-eyes, with divers strange kindes of water-fowles. On Land are great numbers of gray Parrets, as also flore of Guenny Hennes, which are very hurtfell to their Rice. This is a beautifull Fowle, about the bigneffe of a Phefant, with parti-coloured feathers. 50 I faw also among the Negros many Porcupine Quils, with other strange Fowles in the Woods, whereof we knew not the names. There are flore of Monkeyes leaping to and fro the Trees, Lions, Tygres, O inces on the Mountaines; heere are Elephants but no flore; wee faw but Wild beafte. three, for they are further within Land. The Negros told vs of a strange beast (which the Interpreter called a Carbuncle) oft feene, yet only by night, having a stone in his fore-head, incre-Garbuncle, a dibly flining and giving him light to feed attentive to the leaft noyle, which he no fooner heabeaft ftrange, reth, but he prefently couereth the fame with a rline or skinne, guen him as a natural courring, that his fplendor berray him not. The Commonities here are few, but are further up, viz. Gold and Elephants teeth, which at certaine times of the yeare, the Portugals get of them for Ri 60 Salt, Beads, Bels, Garlicke, French Bottles, Copper Kettles; low-prized Knices, Hats, Lanen

checkered like Barbers Aprons, Latein Bafons, edge-tooles, Ironbarres, and fundry specius trifles, but for your Toyes they will not give Gold in this place but Victuals. This diligent Observer hatb taken likes paines touching Soldania , but because wee tone there often, and have alreadie given many Relations, we will double the Cape, and take a lutle view with him of Cape Saint Augustine.

of Saint Avovstine and Socotora, like Observations, with other notes taken out of his Iournall.

CHAP.4. S.2.

His place is rather a Bay then Cape or Point, not having any land, much more bearing S. Angufline. out then the reft, it lyeth in twentie three degrees, thirtie eight minutes of South latitude, hath variation fifteene degrees fortie minutes, hauing on either fide breaches,

which make it easie to be differened, lying some league from the Mayne West South-

well. Right from the Bay is deepe water to Sea-war !, but when you are entred, the ground is to shelme, that you shall have one Anchor aground on the North in twentie two, and your other Shelm ground in about fixtie fathomes, and in fome places more inward, not two foot at a low water, and euer that, deepe againe neere the shoare, yet all fost Ozie ground. The land within a mile or two ishigh, flonie, barren, full of small Woods. In the bottome of the Bay runne two Rivers, the Two Rivers. Land about them funken, fandie Land : forth these Rivers, came so strong a fresh , that the floud neuer fills them, although it floweth at least two fathomes, wherewith the water is thicke and muddie. Great store of Canes come downe, of which wee had feene some store, twentie or

thirtie leagues off at Sea. It lyeth open to a North-west wind, we caught heere Smelts of a foot The fishes, long, and Shrimps of ten inches. The best fishing is on the sandie shoare of the low Land, neere which the Natiues catch many with strong Nets. A ledge of Rockes trending alongst, breakes off the force of the Sea. Within the Woods, we found on the low Land, infinite numbers of water Melons, which yeelded good refreshing : the Rivers nothing, faue hurt to one by an Allegator, the water not also very good, but wooding plentie.

The place seemeth not very populous. We saw not at any time about twentie together: the The people.

men are comely, lustie, tall and wel-set, of a tawnie colour, wearing no apparel, but a Girdle made. Near nakeds of rindes of Trees to couer their privities: the haire on their beards blacke, and reasonable long; neffe, on their head, likewise, which they pleate and frizzle very curioutly, neither have they bad sinels on their bodies. Behind on their Girdles are many Trinkets, fastned with Allegators teeth, some hollow to carrie Tallow to keepe their Darts bright, which are their chiefe Weapons (of which Wespons. each carries a small bundle) and a faire Lance artificially headed with Iron, and kept as bright as Silver. Their Darts are made dangerously with holes on each side backe-ward. They carry about them certaine Kniues, like Butchers Kniues, artificially made. They therefore regard no Iron, nor will barter for any thing but Siluer, for which we bought a sheepe for twelve pence, a Cow

for three shillings and fixe pence, they asked Beads into the bargaine, for which yet alone they would give nothing, face a little Milke brought downe in goards, excellent fweet and good. Their Cattel haue great bunches on their fore shoulders, like a Sugar-loase in fashion and quantitie, which is a griffie fubflance, and good meat; their beete not loofe, like that of Soldania, but fall and good, little differing from Englift; as also their sheep, which have tayles weighing twenty eight pounds a peice, therefore visually cut of from the Ewes, least it should hinder their bree-

ding. In the woods neer: about the River, is great store of beasts, as byg as Minkies, a h-coloured, Stronge beasts. with a small head, long taile like a Fox, garled with white and blacke, the surrevery fine. Wee Cantiferry killed some with Peeces, not being able to take them aliue. There are Bats as big bodied almost inhistograff as Conies, headed like a Foxe, with a hairie furre in other things like Bats. We killed one, whose chambe game as Conies, headed like a Foxe, with a haire furre in other things like thats. We knied one, whose several wings extended an ell in length: their cry is first! and load. Here are Hernes plente, white, billet of the control of the length of their crystal of the Bitthings. 10 blacke, blew, and divers mixed colours; many baltard Hawkes; birds of infinite varietie of co-Fooles, lour, having for the most part crests on their heads, like Peacocks. There are store of Lizards and

Chamelions, which agree to Plinies description; onely it is airie, that they line of aire without Chamelions, other meat: for having kept one aboord but a day, we might perceive him to hant for flies, in a they cit fliss, very strange manner. Having espied her setting, he suddenly shootes a thing forth of his mouth (perhaps his tongue ) lothfome to behold, the fashion almost like a Bird-bole, where with he takes and eates them, with fuch speed, that a man can scarily discerne what he doth; euen in the twinkling of an eie. In the woods on the hils are many great Spiders, which frin their webs from tree to tree, it being very excellent frong filke of a yellow colour, as if it were died by art. I found Spicers filke alfohere great Wormes, in manner of our Grubs, with many legges, which are enclosed within a weaters. 60 double cod of white filke, hanging on the trees.

There groweth great flore of herbe Aloss, and alfo Tamerin I trees by the waters fide. Here Strangerrees. was ellostore of a very strange Plant, which I deeme a wild Coco-nut, sellome growing to the height of a tree, of a flirabby nature, with mony long prickled flakes, of fometwo yards long. At the ende of each foot-stalke, fland that afe about the bignesse of a great Cabbage leafe, sings round halte the leafe, like fword goale. From the tops thereof amongst the leanes, come forth

CHAP.4. S.2.

many woodie branches, as thicke fet commonly with fruit as they can fland, one by another (I has feen forthe together clustering on one branch) about the bignesse of a great Katherine peare, and like it in colour being ripe, at the first greenish, fashioned almost like a sheepes bell, with rinde bearing forth neere the head, flat at the top, and smooth; within which rinde is contained a hard jubitance, almost like the Coco-nut-shel, in which is included a round white kernell, of a hard grifly fibiliance, yet to be eaten; and within that (for it is hollow) is about a spoonefull of pleasant tweet water and coole, like milke, or that rather of the Coco-nut.

It re groweth also another as big as a Peare tree, thicke fet with boughes and leaves, like Here groweth allo another as bug as a rear user, uncounted from the Bay-tree, bearing a great foot-ball froit (fight is the round forme) (flicking to a from those of the Bay-tree, bearing a great foot-ball froit (fight is the round forme). The find of it beeing out recent veiled to Palle, annual by certaine featnes into foure quarters. The rind of it beeing cut greene, yeelds a cl. mmie it bitance, fauouring like Turpentine. The rind is very thicke, with which I found ditiers parcels porked together, almost like the substance that groweth on trees, but harder, rather like a piece or browne woody Agarike, being thirteene in number, couched neatly together, within cash of which is contained another great kernell of a darkith white colour, hard, bitter, and vapleafint of taft.

Strange winds The King of tia ha h bere forrelles.

In Secretary, the Suzerats and English build them houses for the time of their stay, sleight with ftener (the whole lland feemeth nothing elfe) and pieces of wood laid ouerthwart, coursed with Reed and Date branches to keepe out the Sunne, for raine in that time they feare not, About the head of the Riner, and a mile further into the land, is a pleafant Valley replenished with Datetrees. On the East fide is Dibree a little Towne, little inhabited, except in their harnest of Dates. 20 In this Valley the wind bloweth with such violence in Inne and July, that it is strange; yet within a flight that off towards the Town of Delifha, over against the read, you shal not have a breath of wind, About an hundred yeers fince, this Hand was conquered by the King of Cascem (or Cufhem, as the Arabs pronounce it)a King of no great force, able to make two or three thouland fouldiors: he both this, and the two Irmanas, and Abba del curia fubiect to him. The two Irmanas, or two Brethron, are Ronie, small , barren, having nothing but Turtles or Tortoifes, not inhabited. Abba Abbade' curia. de la curia is large, hath fle re of Goa es, and fome fresh water, not aboue three or foure inhabitants, as we were certified. The Kings fonne Amor Benzaid refideth at Socotora, which he ruleth during his fathers pleasure. They have trade to the lles of Comoro, and to Melinds, for which he hath heere two good Frigats, wherewith they fetch Rice and Melo from the maine, which is their chiefe food. The Arabians here are in manner flaues to the Snakee or Prince, are all fouldiours, and attend

The Arabs there. Their armes.

Perfons, Apparell.

on him when he commands; some of them are shot. Moreover, every of them weares a kind of wood-knife, or crooked digger on their left fide, without which they dare not bee feene abroad. They have also thin, broad, painted Targets. Their dagger handles and chapes, the better fort fet forth with Silver, the other with Red Latten. They are tawney, industrious, chill in gethere: the women are fome of them reasonable white, much like to a Sun-burnned countrey maid in England. The men are of stature like ours, well proportioned in their limmes, wearing their haire most of the nlong, binding a cloth or Turbant about the same like the Turkes, and a cloath wrap-Tod about their middles, which hangeth downe to their knees; not wearing vibally other appa-40 re Lexicipt fometimes a paire of fandals on their feet, fallened with thongs; carrying their fword naked on then thoulders, or har ging from the shoulder in the sheath by a strap, or else on their arme; and thus they march up and downe. They loue Tobacco, but are loth to give any thing Divers of them fling a Pintado or other cloth in manner of an Irifb mantle over their shoul-

ders, and others make them thirts and furpleffes of white Calico: some weare a paire of linnen

Their women, breeches under, like the Gozernter. But their women goe altogether in their fmockes hanging

downe to the ground, of red, blew, or for the most part of a light black colour, being died Calicoes: and ouer their heads they put a cloth, with which (when they luit) they hide their faces, making very dainty to be feene, yet are fearlly honeit. And though the men be very pocre, and hauebut 50 to defend necessitie, yet their women (whereof some keepe foure, fiue, or fixe, as many as they are able ) are foliaden with Siluer, and tome also with tome Gold, that I have seene one not of the beft, which hath had in each care at leaft a dozen of great Siluer rings, almost like Curtaine rings, with as many finaller hanging in them: two Carkanets or chaines of filter about her necke, and one of Gold boffes; about her wrifts, tenne or twelve Manillias of Silver, each as big as ones lit le finger, but hollow, one about another, on one arme: almost every finger laden with rings, and the fmall of her legs with filter rings like horfelockes. And thus adorned, they cannot flirre, but they male a noise like Morris-dauncers. They are kept closely by their icalous husbands. They delight in Christill, Amber, or Currall beads, but have little to buy them, but will either beg them, Their children or make a fwap with you in private. The young children (except of a few of better fort) go na-

ked till they come to some age. They are married at tenne, or twelve yeares olde. They call thom felues Aufelmen that is, Catholikes, or true beleeuers, according to their falle faithleffe faith of M. homer yea they alledge this reason for themselves (let Ielute-Catholikes acknowledge ment of rain, their owne) the great multitude of them, and the small number of vs, all the world, say they, be-

ing of our Religion, and but a handfull of yours. They eate their meat on a Mat forcal on the Their diet. ground, but neither vie Spoones nor Knines (hands are the elder) in vnmannerly manner: they drinke vitally water, vet in fecret can be content to be drunke with wine. They make in the time of yeare some wine of Dates, pleasant and strong.

Thus much for the Conquerous. They call the conquered Caffars ( misbeleeuers, or if you will The Native St. heretikes ) and fubicat them to great flattery, infomuch that fome remaine in the Mountaines li- colorans. uing in a wild liberty like beafts, the other not fuffered to have any weapons. They are well shaped, more fwart then the Arabs, weare mothing on their heads, weare their haire long, I suppose never cut, flaring as if they were frighted. About their middles they weare a cloath wrapped a-

to bout them, made of Goats haire, or course wooll, would by thenrichies, on their feet flight fandals. Their women goe all in mocks of coloured Calico, or course cloth hanging to the grounds ontheir heads vivally nothing: in imitation of the Arabs, have Manill as of earth painted or of Gallant fathiyron, about their armes and legs, beads in stead of Karkanets, painting their faces with yellow ons. and blacke spots, loath some to behold. For Religion, they are meere Heathen all of them, as the Religion and Arabian certified vs, obleruing no rites of Marriage, but vie their women in common. Their na- life most miletural language is much different from the Arabique, which yet the most learne. They live very rable if the Amilerably, and many of them are familhed with hunger. Flesh they are not permitted to kill, so mice be to bee that they are forced to live of fish which they take at Sea, and by their share of Dates, not had credited. uing wherewith to buy Rice, except with the vie of their womens bodies to the Gazerates, while 10 they remaine there. Such as have the keeping of the Cattell, maintaine themselves with the

I could learne of no Merchandise the Iland yeeldeth, but Aloes, Sanguis Draconis, and Dates, Theirmerand as they fay, on the shoare of Aba del curia, blacke Ambergreese. Or Aloes, I suppose they chandise. could make yearely more then Christendome can spend, the herbe growing in great abundance, being no other then Semper visum, in all things agreeing to that description of Dioscorides, in feed, Aloes or semperstalke, &c. It is yet all of a red pricklie fort, and much chamfered in the leaves, to full of a rolin - vium, the time inyce, that it is ready to breake with it. The chiefe time to make it, is when the winds blowe thereof, Northerly, that is, about September, and that after the fall of some raine, which being then gathered, they cut in small pieces, and cast into a pit made in the ground, well cleanfed from fith

30 and paued: there it lieth to ferment in the heat of the Sunne, whereby it floweth forth. Thence they take and put it in skinnes, which they hang vp in the wind to dry, where it becommeth A hundred & hard. They fold we for twentie Rials a Quintall, which is an hundred and three pound English: but three er a hunwe were after told, that they fold to others for twelie; which confidering the abundance and ea- dred and two sie making, may becredible. Their Date trees beare fruit twice a yeare; one haruest was in Iuly pound, fine whiles we were there. It is a principall part of their fustenance, pleasant in tast: and when they ounce whiles we were there. It is a principall part of their fustenance, pleasant in tast: and when they halfe. are through-ripe, are laid on a heap vpon a skin lying floping, whence distilleth a liquor, received Dates two harin earthen pots placed in the earth, and is their Date-wine, referried for drinke, wherewith they wellwill also be drunke. Those dates beeing thus drained, they take out their stones, and pack them Wine of Dates hard into a skinne, which will so keepe long. Another meanes to preserve them, is by cutting be-40 fore they are through ripe, and taking out their stone, to dry them: these are the best of all, and

eate as if they were canded: whole they will not keepe. In harnest time in enery Valley where these trees grow, the Kinghath a Deputy which seeth all gathered, and brought to a certaine HarueRand place ( none daring to touch a Date vpon paine of death without order, or feuere punishment ) diuffion. where he divideth them in three equall parts; one for the King, one for the Arabi, and the third for the Caffars : which are after distributed severally, but not alike to each.

This Iland hath store of Ciuet cats, which the Caffars take in the Mountaines with traps, and Ciuit Cats. fell them for twelue pence a piece to fuch as will buy them. Flesh is deare, tenne Rials of eight a Cow, one Goat, or two sheepe for a Rial of eight; their cattell good and fast flesh , like English Cantell and beefe: their Goats large and good flesh, their sheep small, like our English sheepe, bearing course victuals.

50 Wooll: of Goats and Sheep they have great abundance. They make very good butter, but it is alway foft like Creame, at foure pence or fixe pence a pound, Goats milke at three pence a quart, flore of Hennes, but fiue for a Riall of eight, or twelve pence a piece. In the whole Iland are not about one or two Horses, very small of the Arabian breed, and some Camels. At Delisha they take much good fish, Lobsters and others. On the Strand groweth cotton Plants, but few: there groweth also amongst the stones a shrubby Plant, with thicke, round, greene leaves, as big as a thilling, with a fruit like Capers (of which it is a kind) called Efbac, caten in Sallets. Orenges Efbac akind of there are few and deare, exceeding fweet Bafil: and on the shoare many faire she have found, with careful cuttle bones, and peerle Oystershels, which the people affirme to drive thither: for there are none found, yet shels abundant.

60 They are beggers, buy what they can, beg what they may, yet give faire viage. Their best intertainement is a China dish of Coho, a blacke bitterish drinke, made of a berry like a Bay berry, Other notes brought from Mecca, Supped off hot, good for the head and stomacke. And thus much for his and remendiscourses of these places, to which I thought good to adde these notes taken out of his Journall. brances. November the twenty ninth, 1607. in thirty foure degrees, we law a monstrous overgrowne

Снар. 4.S.3.

A hugeWhale. Whale comming up close under our fterne, and spouting water in great quantitie; hatimg much traingrowne about his head which we judged to be Limpets, and other Shel-him. At his going downe he turned up his taile, which we deemed neere as broad as our after Deck, citimating him to be at the least one hundred tunnes in weight.

Barrenneffe A ftrange tree. Or their Churches and of this whole Hand, Sec ichn they were in Christians, which (as all other not of their Faith) tue Mahometans cal rude and brupray to thefe

In Sectiona at our first landing, the people having received before injurious dealings from the Portugals, (which, they faid, had carried some of them away) were all fielde from its for feare to the Mountaines. Their Towne which they had left is built of itone insules comer with Rafts and Palme-branches, with artificiall doores and woodden lockes. Notice the See like flands their Church enclosed with awall in manner of a Church-yard, within it a couple of Ctoffes and d carre. For an Altar, with Frankintence, Wood and Gumme. They faid (when we same to speech) that this was not Socotora but Abba del Curia, which wee after found falle, wee walned vp. woo fines. Io mile, not feeing fo much as a fprig of greene graffe, but many Date trees, and one other new rery. ftrange, about the height of a man, or little better, great at the roote, and lake and lake toward the top where it ended almost piked; the trunke smooth, not covered withhatke, casting forth in the top some branches of a Cubite long void of leanes, bringing forth Reddift flowers, which after change into a fruit first greene, in forme and bignesse not valide to the Date: within Which is contayned many small whitish kernels, bitter, as are also the branches, full of ratinous sintifh, the eafter france, Whether this be the Mirrhe I leave to better judgements, They also faw another Church with a Croile on the top of it. Therefore a Mixed code such as A substitute of August 1922

# of the III. Hands of the control of

# Occurents in India touching the English, Durch, Portugals, and the Mogols dealing with the English.

Surat. Hee neuer cals C. Hawkins, Lord Embiffader, bu: C. Hawkins. For he, Mafter Canming and Mafter Edwards had no fuch Commission, but only Letters from his Maiestie, and orders from the Company,

The danger which men of War occasion to their Countrimen, honest Merchants, especially amongit remore and Ethnike people, I adde not the their Religion

The eight and twentieth of August, 1608. Captaine Hamkins with the Merchants and certaine others landed at Sprat, where the Captaine was secured in a Cook, and carryed before the Damne. Wee had poore lodging alloted vs, the Portes logding the Customers who fearched the Customers who fearched the Custome house : whither the next morning came the Customers who searched 30 & tumbled our Trunkes to our great diflike, which had yet brought afhore only recollaries. We were inuited to Dinner to a Merchant where wee had great cheere ; but in the midit of our Banquet fowre fawce, for hee was the man that had fuftayned almost all the losse in a ship that Sir Edward Michelborne tooke. The Captaine also of that ship dined with ys. Which when it was there told vs, the Captaine answered that hee never heard of such a matter, and rather judged it done by Flemmings: but they faid, that they knew certainely that they were English, deploring their hard fortunes, and affirming that there were Theeues in all Countries : nor would they impute that fault to honeft Merchants. This speech somewhat remued vs. The day after, Mede

The fecond of October, wee imbarqued our goods and prouision, gaue Shek Abdelreheimes 40 Present, and got dispatch to depart : the Customers denying leave, till they had searched the ship whether the had discharged all her goods, to thip any new; but meeting with Frigats they fuppoling them Malabars, durit not adventure their own Riuer. Thele Frigats were Portugals, which defired one to come talke with them, and Master Bucke rashly doing it, they detay ned him, and after (I and Nicholas Villet being alhoare) Mafter Marlow and the rest beganne to flee; the Cockfon would have fought, which he would not permit, but running a ground through ignorance of the Channell, they were taken going on the landie Hand by Portugall treacherie, and the fault of some of themselves, nineteene with Master Bucke: but the Ginne put off the Pinnace , and notwithstaning the Portugall Bullets, rowed her to Sur at. Foure escaped by swimming and got that night to Surat, befides Nicholas Viflet and my felfe, neere twentie miles from the place. 50 Yet had we relifted, we wanted shot, and in number, & armour they very much exceeded vs. The fourth, the Captaine of the Frigats fent a reuiling Letter to the Gouernour of the Towne, caland Countrey. Portugall trealing vs Lutherans and Theeues, and faid we were Flemmings and not English; charging him (on chery and hocontinuance of their friendship) to fend aboord the Captaine with the rest of vs : which Abdelreheime not only denied, but in the Mogols name commanded him to render the goods and men.

Colee the Captaine of that thip aforefail inuited vs to Supper.

The fifth, came a Captaine of one of the Frigats which vsed peremptorie words, and before the Gouernour stood upon it that the King of Spaine was Lord of those Seas, and that they had in Commission from him to take all that came in those parts without his Passe.

The thirteenth, the Gouernour called all the chiefe Merchants of the Towne vpontheir conf cience to value our cloth (before carryed to his house) which they did at a farre under rate, the Gouernour affirming that hee must and would have it, the Captaine denying his content.

On the fixteenth, we wereforced to accept for some of our cloth in their hands, promise of a little more, and were permitted to carrie away the relt : causing vs to leave fiftie pieces, and four-

teene Denonshire Kersies for the King , with nine and twentie other Kersies ; and fifteene clothes for Shik Ferred, Keeping alio the foure clothes which wee referred for Prefents for the King. Wee were otherwise molested by a contention betwixt Shek Ferred and Mocron Bowean (or Mocreb (an) about the Custome-house, that wee could not get our goods from thence. Wee heard that the Portugals fold our goods for halfe that they coft: Our men were

A fight betweene the Hollanders and Portugals.

The hitteenth of December, came Mo. Bowcan with a Issuite Padre Peniero; to this our Cap- Peniero the Istaine shewed kindnesse for hope of his men; to the other he gaue Presents: both dealt treacheto roully in requitall, the lefuite (as it was reported by Mo. Bowcan himselfe) offering a lewell manife, Danwhich he faid was worth two hundred thouland Rials to betray vs. This day came to vs R. nine and Carelesse an Englishman, who had long lived among ft the Portugals, from whom hee now fledde Preaching. for feare of punishment for carrying necessaries to the Dutch at Muselparan, desiring to bee en- K. Carclife had tertayned, which we did with much circumspection.

The feuen and twentieth, Mo. Boncan delired great abatements vpon our cloth, or else hee tugsle, would returne it, and (will wee nill wee) abated two thousand seven hundred and fiftie Ma- M. Bowcom mudies, before hee would give vs licence to fetch vp the rest of our goods to make sales. My injustice. felfe was very ill of the bloady Fluxe (whereof Matter Dorchefter dyed) of which that Englishmin Carelesse, (next under God) recoursed me. Hearned of him many matters, as namely of tugals at Mar the great spoile done the last yeere to the Portugals by the Hollanders, who lying before Malac- lasta. 20 ca with fixteene ships, inclosing the Towne with helpe of other Kings by Sea and Land; newes was carryed to the Vice-Roy, then before Achen accompanied with all the Gallants of India)

hauing with him a very great Fleet of Ships, Gallies and Frigats, and foure thousand Souldiers, being commanded by the King to take Achen, and there to build a Castle and appoint an Alphandra; and thence to goe and spoile for and chastife the Moluccas for gining the Hollanders traffque, being minded to roote out the Holland name in those parts, for which purpose came two thousand Castilians from the Manilias.

Andrew Hirtado then gouerned within Malacca, and fent word of their prefent destresse, Andr. Hartado. vpon which the Vice-Roy weighed from Achen (which otherwise had beene spoyled) whereof the Dutch Generall advertised, got his men and Artillery a-boord, and went forth to meete

30 him; where after a long and bloudie fight, with much loffe on both fides, the Dutch departed, enforced to ftop the leakes of their Admirall, likely otherwise to perish. The Portugals let flip this opportunitie, and fell to merriments and bragges of their Victorie, not looking any more for the Hollanders, who having stopped their leakes at lor, new rigged and returned Port. defeated; vpon the Portugals, whom they found difordered and feating alhoare, where they finke and burned the whole Fleet, making a cruell execution: and had not the Vice-Roy before fent fixe shippes on some other seruice, they had beene all heere vtterly extinguished. After this fell such sicknesse in the City, that most of them dyed, amongst which the Vice-Roy was one : and shortly after the Gouernour of the Spaniards in the Moluccas, so that their strength was laid in the dust, and the Archbishoppe made and yet ' remayneth ' Arthetime

This last yeere the Malabares vexed the Portugals, and tooke or funke of them at times, is to be obserfixtie faile or more.

This yeere also was expected a Vice-Roy to come with a strong Fleet, to drive the Hollanders Iournall. out of India.

This Fleet confifted of nine shippes of Warre, and fixe for the Voyage : they were separated noy the Port. in the calme of Guinea, and neuer met together after. Two of them came to Mosimbique, disperied. where they were fired of the Hollanders, who also much distressed the Cattle, but could not take it : and the time of the yeere requiring their departure, they fet fayle for Goa, to the number of fifteene shippes and one Pinnaile, where they rode at the Barre, challenging the great

Captaine Andrew Hurtado, who durit not visit them. Another of that Voyage having aduse that the Hollanders rode at the Barre, put to the Northward , where they prefently landed their money and goods and fet fire of their thippe, to faue the Dutch a labour: and laftly, the Souldiers fell together by the eares for the fliaring of the money. This Fleet departing from Goa failed alongft the Coaft of Malabar, spoyling and burning all they could meet with. There was report of leave given them by the Samorme, to build a Cafile at Chaul.

This moneth here was also newes of an Ormus ship taken by the Malabarres, and three Fri- Gran ship gats : and shortly after of a Fleet of twentie fine Frigots from Cochen, whereof that one were taken. taken and burnt by the Malabars, which the rest escaped, if miterable spoile be an escape : also 60 of fiftie Frigats and Galiots of the Malabars ippliing on their Coast.

In lanuary, came other newes of thirtie Frigats which put for Din richly laden, taken by the Malabars, beeing at this time Mafters of thefe Seas. They are good Souldiers, and carry in each Frigat one hundred Souldiers, and in their Galiots, two hundred.

The first of February, the Captaine departed with fittle Peons, and certaine Horsemen. A-

ued in all this

Iniuftce clo-

CHAP.4, S.3.

bout this time was great flirre touching the Queene Mothers finip, which was to be liden for Mecha: the Torugals then riding at the Barre with two and twentie Frigats, threatned to Carry her to Din : at length they fell to compounding, the Portugals demanding an hundred thoufand Mamudies for her Carss or Pade, and after twentie thousand, at laif taking one thousand Rialls and adde money, with divers Prefents, which the Mogolls were faine to gue them. Mo. Bowcan yant me faire words, but the Duell was in his heart, he minded nothing left: indeed then paiment of his debts, tecking alto to ded of fome, others imbefelled, firiking off by new accounts fewenteene thousand of one and fortie thousand. I thought he meant to thirt, if hee could, and pay nothing, fecretly departing the Towne, owing much to certaine Banians, who must get it when they can : at last I got his Cheet for some, though with great abatements, esteeming halfe 19 better fecured, then to endanger all.

Partuge's toke

prize all thips which faile

without their

422

The fix and twentieth of March 1609, it was here reported that Malacca was belieged with thirtie ships of Holland, in succour of which the Vice-Roy assembled all there his Northerne Indian forces, appointing Andrew Hurtado General!, being the more cranke, by newes of a New Vice-Roy with fourteene faile to winter at Mofambique. Meane while a thip of Cambaya which had been at Quela, came for Goga, which the Poringails finding without Cartas, made prize of. The Cultomers at that time by new prices and reckonings, fought to make prize in great part of vs. I was also in the beginning of Aprill taken with a burning Feuer, which drew from me much blood, befides ten dayes faiting with a little Rice; and after my Four, milerable stitches tormented me. The next moneth I was visited against with a burning Feuer.

Heft-liets the the Ambar (others vie to leade out the article) and fo in others. A Cofeor Courfe is a mile and halfe Englifb.

The twelfth of May came newes that Melik, Amber, King of Decan, had befreged the Citie Mogestabler, of Aurelmagar (which had been the Metropolitan of that Kingdome, conquered by the Acab.m) with two and twenne thousand herie, and that after diners affaults, the Mozells made shew tadeliner up the Citie, upon condition that hee would withdraw his armie some source or fine \* Cote from thence, that they might paffe with more affirmance with bagge and baggage: which being done, they juddenly iffued forth with all their forces upon the unprouded enemie, andmade a great flaughter, but feared hee would bee reuenged on those parts which were lesse ablettresist. The Canchanna gathered great forces, and demanded of Smat three hundred thousand M. towards the charge, fending also for the Gouernour, an expert Decare

The twentieth of June, came newes of the arrivall of five thir pes at Goa, and of the Vice-Andrew Harta- Royes Death, whereupon Andrew Hurtado was chosen Vice-Roy, being the only hay left of all those parts, and reported a braue fouldier. He presently gaue order for shipping to be built, intending after the creaking vp of winter to make a bolt or that't with the Hollanders, which were now reported to lye before Malacca with eighteene thips. The Peringall thips in the way had met with one of this Towne, and finding her without Carras, brought her with them as prize for Go.; where on the Barreshee was cast away; whereupon the Governour for Can-Channa, and the Cultomer for Mo. Bowcan leifed on Tappidus the owner, a Barian, for money owing to them, whereby also we loft his debe to vs, for which we may thanke the Portugall.

Megalls.

The twentieth of July, Sha Schnecommanded Can Channa and Manfengo, two great Commandersorhis, to image all the Kingdomes from hence to the South, even to Cape Comeri; for which a huge at me was allembling. In refittance of whom, three great Kings were combined, the King of Decan (whol-chiefe Citie is Genefro) the King of Vifapor, and the King of Galcounts (whole chiese Citie is Braganadar) who altogathered great forces, making head neare Bramport, vpon the Mogalle Prontiers, expecting the breaking vp of winter, both armies lying abroad in Tents.

Afcention loft.

In August I received flying newes of an English Pinnaste at Gandone, which departing thence, was againstorced thither by three Portugall Frigats: I supposed that it might belong to some of our shipping, which standing for Socatora, might not be able to fetch in, and so be forced to 50 The Hopewell, fall on this Coait; which proceed accordingly, it being the Afcenfions Pinnaile, wanting water, wood, and victuall, the Mailer, John Eimer, with fine men and two boyes. The Molter and tours of the Company came littler on the eight and twentieth, but I had no finall aloe with the Townshien of Surat, for bringing them into the Towne, they taking them from me, pretending we were but allowed Trade, indeed fearing the Portugalls, till I should fend to the Neb & foare Penngaldomi- courie o.l., fearing force: to which cuill, was adde to work of the Portugally comming into the River with flue Frigats, and carrying away the Pinnafle, weighing also the two Falcons, which they had call by the boord and yet a worle report came the fifth of Septemb of the calling away of the Afre fon, the company about feuentic persons being faued, which the next day came to Swat, but were forced by the Towne to Ive without among the trees and tombes, I being not 60

able to produce leave for the Generall himfelfe (notwithstanding divers letters of recommendation which hee brought from Mocha, besides letters from the King himselfe) into the Tower-Gotpellith Ie- Sich is their flauith awe of the Portugalls, two Isfuits threatning tire, faggot, and veter delicate tion, it they received any more English thither. That which I could doe, was to fend them 10 freshing, and carry them to the Tanke, where they were conceniently ledged, yet among a

tombes, till the Gouernor appointed them a more convenient place at a small Aldea two Course of, and with much adoe got leave for Master River, Master Jordan and the Surgion, to come hither to provide necessaries for the rest. I had other trouble by the disorder and riot committed by fome of them, especially one Thomas Tucker, which in drinke had killed a Calle, (a ilaughter Sacrilegious more then murther in India) which made mee glad of their departure, fitteene staying hehind Cafe flaughficke, or vitwilling to goe for Agra: and fome returned againe.

The fixt of October, came Letters from Captaine Hank ns, importing his mariage with the devotion of the Baniacs. daughter of an Armenian: and others in the latter end of the next moneth, for my comming to This marine Agra. In December, we stood much in feare of Bader his comming upon Surat, he lying with- of Captaine to in two dayes journey, with fixe hundred horfe and many foote : for which cause the Governour Hamilton, some ceiled all men with the entertainment of fouldiers, fetting upon my head ten men. I went to fay was uras him, and told him that I had twentie English at his command, for which hee thanked mee, and by falle friends freed mee of further charge. During this time, the Benians were forced to labour to barricado and the confe all the fireets of the Citie : great watches were appointed at the gates, certaine peeces drawne of his diffice from the Caffle, and from Carode Garrison fiftie horse, which had not lufficed, had not the Go- spect with the uernour of Amadanar fent one thouland horfe, and two thouland foot to our faccour vpon newes otherwise himof which forces, Badur withdrew to his Holds. Two yeeres before our comming, had this man felfacked Cambava, whereof his Grand-facher had been King.

The eighteenth of lanuary, I departed out of Surat towards Agra, willing yet to leave fome ded of the an notice thereof before Heaue it. The Citie is of good quantitie, with many faire Merchants ho :- Canbigar Kings ies therein, flanding twentie miles within the land vp a faire Riuer. Some three miles from the mouth of the River (where on the South-fidelyeth a fmall low Hand over-flowed in time of parts. Raine) is the Barre, where thips trade and value, whereon at a fpring tide is three fathome wa- Deteription of ter. Ouer this, the Channell is faire to the Citie lide, able to beare vellels of fiftie tunnes laden. Surat. This River runneth to Bramport; and from thence, as some lay, to Musselpatan. As you come vp The Castie. the River, on the right hand flunds the Calle well walled, dirched, regionable great and faire, with a number of faire peeces, whereof some of exceeding greatnesse. It hath one gate to the Green-ward, with a draw-bridge and a fmall Port on the Ruer fide. The Captaine hath in command two hundred horse. Before this lyeth the Medon, which is a plessant greene, in the mid-30 dest whereof is a May-pole to hang a light on, and for other pastimes on great Festivalls. On this file, the Citie lyeth open to the Greene, but on all other parts is ditched and fenced with thicke hedges, having three gates, of which one leadeth to Varian, a small Village, where is the ford to passe over for Cambaya way. Neare this Village on the left hand, lieth a small Aldea on the Ri-

ners banke very pleasant, where stands a great Pagod, much reforted to by the Indians. Another Indian Idoll. Gate leadeth to Bramport, the third to Nonfary, a Towne ten cole off, where is made great flore of Calico, having a faire River comming to it. Some ten cole further lyeth Gondoree, and a little further Belfaca, the frontire Towne vpon Daman. Hard without Nonfary gate is a faire Tank A fire Tanke fixturene square, inclosed on all sides with stone steppes, three quarters of an English mile in com- or Pond. passe, with a small house in the middest. On the further side are divers faire tombes, with a good-

40 ly paued court pleasant to behold : behind which groweth a small groue of Manga trees, whither the Citizens goe forth to banquet. Some halfe cofe behind this place, is a great Tree much wor- Stocke worshipped by the Barians, where they affirme a Dew to keepe, and that it hath been oftentimes cut downe and stocked up by the rootes, at the Moores command, and yet hath spring up againe. Neare to the Caille is the Alphandica, where is a paire of staires for lading and valuding of goods: within are roomes for keeping goods till they be cleared, the custome being two and an halfe for goods, three for victualls, and two for money. Without this gate is the great Gondoree or Bazer. Right before this gate Hands a Tree with an Arbour, whereon the Folgers (which are Indian holy men) fit in state. Betwixt this and the Castle, on the entrance of the Greene, is the market for horse and cattell. A little lower on the right hand ouer the river, is a little pleasant Towne, 50 Ranele, inhabited by a people called Nattes, speaking another language, and for the most pare Nattes, nation

Sea-men: the houses are faire therein, with high steps to each mans doore, the streets narrow: they are very friendly to the English. Heere are many pleasant Gardens, which attract many to palle there their time; and on the trees are infinite number of those great Bats, which wee faw Great Bats at Saint Augustines, ranging by the clawes on the boughes, making a shrill noise. This fowle their nature. the people say, ingendreth in the eare; on each wing it hath a hooke, and giveth the yong

The Winter heere beginneth about the first of June, and dureth till the twentieth of Septem- Winter. ber, but not with continuall raines, as at Goa, but for fome fixe or feuen dayes every change and full, with much wind, thunder and raine. But at the breaking vp, commeth alway a cruell storme,

60 Which they call the Tuffon, tearefull even to men on land; which is not alike extreame every Tuffon. yeare, but in two or three at the most. Montons heere for the South, ferue in Aprill and Septem- Montons ber, and for Mocha in February and March: from the South, thips come hither in December, Iamary and February, and from Mocha about the fifth of September, after the raines : from Ormiss for the Coalt of India in November. But none may passe without the Portugalls Passe, for

Braur descen-

Nnn 2

what, how much, and whither they please to give licence, erecting a Custome on the sea, with conflication of shippe and goods not shewing it, in the full quantitie, to the taker and exa-

### IIII.

His Iourney to Agra: Observations by the way, and there; and of the Decan warres there.

THe second of January, I departed from Communian (a small village three Cose from

Parans good fouldiers, twentie two to Curka 12 c it is a great Village with a River

Mountaines runne to Bramport: on them are bred many wilde Elephants, 24. to Dayia, 8c. 2 20

great Towne. In the mid-way you path a itony troublefome River. This Towne bath a Caffle.

and is almost encompassed with a River, seated in a fertile soyle. 25.to Badar, 10 c. 2 filthy towne

and full of theeues : heere is made much wine of a fweete fruit called Mona, but I found it not

wholesome, except it be burnt. This Towne is the last of note in Pestophanes Land, who is a fmall King or Raiam, a Gentile, keeping on the top of inaccessible Mountaines, which beginnest

Curka, and extend many Courles. He holdeth two faire Cities, Salere, and the other My-

liere, where the Mamudees are coyned, each having two mightie Castles, which have way to

them but for two men abreit, or for an Elephant at most to get vp; having also in the way eigh-

tie small Fortresses dispersed on the Mountaines to guard the way. Vpon the top of their Moun-

Acabar besieged him seuen yeeres, and in the end was forced to compound with him, giving

him Narampore, Dayta, and Badur, with divers other Aideas, for the fate conducting of his Mer-

chants along it this Plaine; fo that he now remaineth this Kings friend, fends Prefents yeerely.

leaves one of his fonnes at Brampert, for pledge of his fealtie. He is faid to have alway in readi-

nesse foure thousand Mares of a strange breed and excellent : and one hundred Elephants. 26. 7 c.

to Nonderbar a Citie, short of which are many Tombes and houses of pleasure, with a Castle and

a faire Tanke. Seuen and twentie to Linguil, 10 c. a beattly Towne, with theeuish inhabitants,

and a dirtie caffle; a deepe fandie way neare the Towne. 28. 10 c. to Sindkerry, a great dirtie

Towne. In the way the Gouernour of Linguil (with others as honeft as himfelfe) would have

our Carts without woulde. On the further fide of Sindkerry runneth a River of brackish water,

with drinking whereof, I got the bloody fluxe, which accompanied me to Bramport.'29. 104. to

Taulneere, a threuish way, the Towne faire, with a Castle and a River, in time of raine not pale

fable without Boat. 20. 15 c. to Chupra, a great Towne. I refted two dayes by reason of raine,

in which time came the Gouernour of Nonderbar with foure hundred horse, without whose com-

pany I could not have proceeded without danger, Can-Canna having been beaten, and retired to

Bramport, after the loffe of the strong and rich Towne of Ioulnapore, whereupon the Decanes grew

The second of February, 6c. to Rand, a countrey Village. The vnseasonable thunder, wind

and raine, with my difeale, almost made an end of me : which made vs make Mukom the third 50

and fourth, the fifth to Beaule 10c. a great towne, with a faire cattle, 6. ftayed by foule weather,

7-16 c. to Rauere, a great Towne, 8. 10 c. to Bramport, where I pitched my Tent in the Armeni-

ans yard, not being able for money to get an house, the Towne was so full of souldiers. Some

2 c. Short of this Cicie lyeth Badurpore, a faire City, and betwixt these two Cities, the Campe of

Can-Canna vnder Tents, 2 c. in length (having some fifteene thousand Horse, two hundred faire

Elephants, an hundred peeces of Ordnance of all fizes) on the North fide. On the other fide,

Decans Forces, with some ten thousand of his owne cost, all braue fouldiers, and som forty thousand

fo intolent, that they made roades into this way, and ipoyled many paffengers.

borrowed some money of me, but seeing it proue powder and shor, gaue ouer, and wee drew on 40

taines is good pasture, and abundance of graine, fountaines running thence into the Plaines. The 30

Surat ) to Mutta 2 great Aldea 7 c. 21.8 c. to Carode, 2 great countrey Towne, by

which on the North runneth Surat River. It hath a Caffle, with two hundred horfe

Comunica. Mutta. Carode.

on the South fide. In the way 7 c. is Beca, a Cafile with a great Tanke, and a pleasant Groue, 23. Curca 10 c. to Nacampore a great Towne vnder the Pettophaw. In this way on the right hand beginned a great ridge of mountaines, which come from Amadanar-wards, neare which Badar keepeth, Beca. Necampore. holding divers strong holds thereon, that the King with all his force cannot hurt him. These

Wilde Elephints. Dayta. Badur.

lere, Cities of Berropfles. pregnable.

Breed of horfe rare. Nanderbar? Lingull. Sindkerts.

Taninecre.

Chupra.

Insinarore

Rand. Mukom, stay for refreshing. Be:wle.

The Tents and within twentie or thirtie courfe, lay Amberchapon, an Ab feed, and Generall of the King of

Description of

hold it against him.

he had tent to the Can-Canna to yeeld up the Citie upon composition, deeming him not able to This Citie is very great, but beaftly, fituate in a low, vnholfome aire, a very fickly place, caufed especially by the bad water : On the North-east is the Castle on the Rivers bank (comming

find Decances: in so much that the Citie of Bramport had certainly been lost, had not the Prince 60 Saltan Perus, and Raison Manifengo, come instantly downe with great forces. For atthis time

anibrake both his teeth. The head is painted red in the fore-head; and many simple Indians worship it. Some two Cose forth of the Citie, is Can Cannas Garden called Lost bage; the whole way thereto being whier shadie trees very pleafant. Within it are diners faire walkes, with a stately small Tanke standing square betweene soure trees, all shaded and inclosed with a wall; at the entrance without, a faire Banketting house built aloft betweene foure trees. I refted to the twelfth, for recouery (which God fent) under my Tent. Two dayes after my to comming came newes of the facking of Rauere, by fitteene hundred Decan Horle with other Rivere faceed

CHAP.4. \$4. Descriptions of divers parts of the great Mogols Countrey.

places neere thereto, we bleffing God for our fafe arrivall, the way now not paffable with one thouland Horle. I was here certified also by an Armenians Letters, of a great ouerthrow given to the Portugall Armada upon the Mallabar Coast, confilting of fiftie Frigats and two Gallies, Portugall loffe. which being dispersed with foule weather, were sudainly out of divers creekes assailed by the Malabars, which was attended with spoile, fire, taking the rest sleeing. On the twelfth I rode to visit the Prince, and on the thirteenth, gaue him a Present, found him courteous, promising what I defired. The Prince had with him twentie thouland Horse, and three hundred faire Elephants, and with him, Afaph Can with some three thousand, and Emersee Rastein late Kine of Candbar, with fome thousand old Souldiers. And during my abode in the Campe, came also Rais Marifengo with ten thousand Horse, all Resboots, and necre a thousand Elephants : so that all the 20 Plaines for a great diffance were coursed with Tents very brane to behold; with the Armie came divers great Boates for the transportation of forces over waters. The Prince removing 1 returned to Bramport: and on the fixe and twentieth, hee beeing aduanced a c. towards the E-

nemie, I went to him to take my leave, where newes came of the overthrow of certaine of Ma-The first of March, the Gouernor of Bramport departed for Agra, and I with him 12c. to

Barre a great Village, ftonie & fteep way, being the pallage ouer the great ridge of Mountaines Barres. which come from Amadauxmards. About some 4 c. of this way lyeth the strong and inuincible Castle of Haffere, seated on the top of a high Mountaine, large and strong, able to re- Haffere a strong ceiue (as is reported) fortie or fiftie thouland Horle. And on the top are many faire Tankes and and fitange 30 good patture grounds. It hath had in the dayes of Badse Shalate King thereof, some fixe hundred Fort.

Peeces of Ordnance. The Acabar besieged it a long time, circling it on all sides, and at length tooke it by composition. For it is faid, that there bred such an innumerable fort of Emmets or other small Wormes in all the waters, that the people swelled and burst with drinking thereof: which mortalitie caused him to compound and deliuer it, being by meere humane force inuincible. The third, 11 c. to Camla, a small Aldea, stonie, troublesome way. The fourth, camle, to Magergom 4 c. a great Aldea, bad way. The fifth, 10 c. to Kergom a great Village, Magergom, to Magergom 4. agreement, Bother a small Village. The security 8c, to Taxa Kergom theepeway. The fixth, 13c to Berkul a small Village. The security North Berkul

pore a small Towne. At 20, on this way, you passe a faire River called Nerwor which comes from Baroche: vpon the Banke is a prettie Towne and faire Castle, and vnder it the Fer-40 rie place. To passe ouer with Camels is a way a C. lower on the left hand, where is an ouerfall, and not about three foot in the passage, but neere a mile ouer. The eight, 5 c. to Man- Mandow the dow, 3c. whereof is vp a steepe stonie Mountaine , having way but for a Coach at most. Ruers of the

This ridge of Mountaines extendeth North-east and South-west. On the top at the edge of old Towns. the Mountaine standeth the gate or entrance of the Citie, ouer which is built a faire Fort and House of pleature; the walls extending all along the Mountaines side for many Coses. On the left hand at the entrance some two or three miles distant, on the toppe of a picked Mountaine standeth a strong Fort, and in other places dispersed some ten or twelve more. For 2 c. or better within this gate the City is ruined all faue only Tombes and Meskites, which remayne in

great numbers to this day, with some tottered walls of great Houses. The olde City is from gate to gate 4 c. long North and South, but East and West ten or twelve Coses; and yet to the East-ward of all lyeth good pasture ground for many courses. Aloft on this Mountaine are fome fixteene faire Tankes here and there dispersed about the Citie. That which is now standing is very faire, but small in comparison of the former, with divers goodly buildings all of firme. The present ftone, and faire, high gates, that I suppose the like not to be in all Christendome. At the entrance described. on the South within the gate of the City now inhabited, as you passe along on the left hand, stands a goodly Meskite, and ouer against it a faire Palace, wherein are interred the bodies of foure Kings, with exceeding rich Tombes. By the fide thereof standeth a high Turret of one hundred and feuentie steps high, built round with Galleries and Windowes to euery roome, all exceeding for goodly Ports, Arches, Pillars; the walls also all interlayed with a greene slone much

60 beautifying. On the North-side where I came forth lyeth a piece of a foot and an halfe bore in the mouth, but the breech was in the ground. The gate is very strong with a sleepe defeent; and without this fixe other, all very strong, with great walled places for Courts of Guard betweene gate and gate. On this fide is also a small Port, but the way thereto is exceeding steepe. All alongit on the fide also runneth the wall, with flankers ever here and there among; and yet is the

from Surat) large and well fortified. By the Castles side in the Riverlyethan El-phant of stone, Asiscial Elfrom Mara/large and went retrieved.

CHAP.4. \$.4.

an a mile of ascent.

The first of it was Canloin a Patan who builtihe Turburied in the Palace adioyning with three of his Succ. f-

This Citic was yeeresagoe. Lunebeira.

Dup lowe. Ouglue.

Cozofiia. O.ium.

euckra. Berroul. Delout.

Burrow. Sukefera. Syrange.

collebige. Que' res.

Gualite. Aftrong Ca.

hill fo strepe of itselfe, that it is not almost possible for a man to climbe up on all joureto any part of it. So that to mans judgement it is altogether inuincible; and yet was taken partly by force, partly by Treaton by Hamanne, this mans Grandfather, forcing Seic She Selim whose Ancestors had conquered it from the Indians some foure hundred yeeres agoe. This Sha Selim was a very powerfull King of Dely, and once forced Hamanne to five into Persia for ret, and lyeth ayde; from whence returning with Perfian forces, he put him agains to the worft; who yet held out against him all his life time, as also a long time of Ecabars Raigne, flying from one Mountaine to another. Without the wals of the City on this fide, the Suburbs entredace long, but all ruinate, faue certaine Tombes, Meskits and goodly Seraies, no man remayning in

The way exceeding stony and bad at 4c. end ly eth Luncheira, a small Saray where built by an in wee pitched the ninth. Betweene this and the ruines about 3 c. of the way, is a goodly Tanke inclosed with flone, and a banketting house in the middest: On the South whereof are faire houses of pleasure now ruinated, from whence goeth an arched bridge to the banketting

Some halfe a Cole beyond Luneheira on the right hand, are foure or five faire Tankes with a great Pagode, a very pleasant place. The tenth, to Dapalpore 14 c. good way, a small Towne. The eleventh, to Onglue a faire City twelve long Coles. This Countrey is called Mal. Ma, a fertile foile, abounding with Opium. Here the Cole or Course is two miles English. The twelrth, wee made Mutom. The thirteenth, to Conofcia, 11 c. good way, ahttle Vil- 20 lage. I enquired the price of Opium. They give the head three feratches, from whence iffice small teares, at the first white, which with the cold of the night turneth reddish, which they daily scrape, not without infinite trouble, the head beeing very small and yeelding little. The foorteenth , to Sunenarra 8 c. way much stony and theeuish , a people called Gracia, inhabiting the hils on the left hand, which often vngraciously entertayn Carauans, A hundred of them had done the like to a Caffila now, had not our comming prevented. It is a small Towne, short of which is a great Tanke full of wilde fowle. The infteenth, 10 c. to Pimpelgom a ragged Aldea. At 4 c. end of this way lyeth Sarampore, a great Towne with a Cattle on the Southwell fide, with a faire Towne-house. Here are made taire Turbanes and good linnen. Short of this Towne we met Cann John a great Minion of the Kings with ten thousand horse, many Ele- 10 phants, and Boats carryed on Carts, going for Bramport. On the way also we passed diversof Manifengos men, hee having in all some twenty thousand, so that it was deemed there were one hundred thousand Horse assembled.

The fixteenth, 7c. to Cuckra, a great Countrey Towne abounding with all forts of Graine, Victuall and Mewa Wire : at 4c. lyeth Berroul a great Aldea. The fewenteenth, 120, to Delout, a great Aldea , the way for the fine last Coses theeuish , helly, stony, the other pleasant Plaines. The eighteenth, 7c. to Burrow a small Towne, but plentifull of Victuall, except fielh which is fearfe all this way; the way dangerous. The nineteenth, 7c. to Sukefera a small ragged Towne. The twentieth, to Syrange 9c., a very great 40 Towne, where are many Betele Gardens. The one and twentieth and two and twentieth, wee make Muchon. The three and twentieth, to Cuchenary Saray 8 c. The foure and twentieth , to Sadura 50. The five and twentieth , to Collebage 70. The fixe and twentiech, 12 c. to Qualeres , a pretty small Towns encompassed with Tamarind and Manga Trees. The feuen and twentieth, to Cipry feuen of Swrat Coules a mile and an halfe way theeuith, flony, full of Trees, a Defart panage: a walled Towne, faire Houses couered with Slate. Two nights before some fixtie or federatie Theenes (mittaking for a late pailed Carauan) allayled in a darke night one hundred and fiftie Totan Souldiers, and fell into the pit they digged for others, ten being flaine and as many taken, the rest fled. The eight and twentieth, to Norman 12c. a Defart ralcally way full of Theenes. In the Woods fate diners Chuckees to pre- 50 uent robbing, but the Foxe is often made the Goode-heard. One pretty neat Meskite and inone place at the foot of the gate, a few poore Inhabitants wee faw in this dayes journey, and nineteene faire Saraies ruinated.

The Towns at the foot of the hill, liath a Castle on the top of a stony steep mountaine, with a narrow itone causey leading to the top some mile or better in ascent. In the way stand three gates very flrong, with places for Corps du guard. At the top of all is the foorth gate, which leads into the Cafile, where itends a guard, not permitting any firang r to enter without order from the King. The Towne within is faire and great, with a descent thereto; being situate in a Valley on the top of a Mountaine very strangely. As it is reported, this cliffe is in circle some 5.006 c, and walled round with Towers and Flankers here and there dispersed, without treasen inuincible. 60 This hath been the gate or border of the Kingdome of Mandow, and hath been beautifull, and flored with Ordnance, but now is much gone to ruine. The twenty ninth to Palacha 7 c. the thirtieth to Antro, a great Towne 12 c. the thirty one to Gualere 6 c. a pleasant Citie with a Calile. On the East inie is on the top of a steep piked hill, a ruinous building where divers great men haue been interred. On the West side is the Castle, which is a steep craggy cliffe of 6 c. compatie

at least (diners say eleven)all inclosed with a strong wall. At the going up to the Castle adiopning to the Citie, is a faire Court enclosed with high walls, and thut in with firong gates, where keeps a ffrong guard, not permitting any to enter without publike order. From hence to the top, leads a flone narrow cawfey, walled on both fides; in the way are three gates to be paffed, all exceeding firong, with Courts of guard to each. At the top of all at the entrance of the last gate, standeth a mightie Elephant of flone very curioully wrought. This Gate is also exceeding stately to behold, with a goodly house adioyning, whose wals are all set with greene and blue stone, with diuers gilded Turrets on the top. This is the Governours lodging: where is place to keepe Nobles that offend (he is faid to have three fuch Noble-Prifons or Caffles, this, and Rantimore 40 c. to Rentimore to which are fent fuch Nobles as he intends to put to death, which commonly is some two moneths after their arrivall, the Gouernour then bringing them to the top of the wall, and giving them a dish of milke, which having dranke, he is call downe thence on the Rockes. The third is Rotas, Rotas, a Caille in the Kingdome of Bengala, whither are fent those Nobles which are condemned to perpetuall imprisonment) from whence very few returns agains. On the top of this Mountaine of Gualere, is very good ground, with three or foure faire Tankes, and many other faire buildings. On the Towne fide are many houses cut out of the maine Rocke, for habitation and fale of goods. On the North-west side, at the foot of the hill is a spacious meadow, inclosed with a stone wall. within which are divers gardens and places of pleafure, fit also to keepe horses in time of warts.

The first of Aprill 1610. to Mendaker 9 c. the second 10 c. to Doulpore. Within 2 c. of the Mendaker. Towne, you paffe a faire River called Cambers, as broad as the Thames, thort of which is a narrow Doubert. paffage, with hills on both fides, very dangerous. The Caffle is ftrong, ditched round, and hath toure walls and gates one within an other, all very ftrong, with fleep afcents to each, paued with ftone; the Citie is inhabited most-what with Gentiles. The Castle is three quarters of a mile through, and on the further fide hath like Gates to be paffed againe. The third to laion 9 c, the laion, fourth to Agrag c. In the afternoone, the Captaine carried me before the King. I here found at Agramy comming, Captaine Thomas Boys, with three French Souldiours, a Dutch Inginer, and a Venetian Merchant with his fonne, and a fernant, newly come by land out of Christendome.

This Castle was the Gate or frontier of the Kingdome of Dely, bordering on Mandow, and is necre

In May and part of June, the Towne was much vexed with fires night and day, flaming in one part or other, whereby many thousands of houses were consumed, besides Men, Women, Children, and Cattell, that we feared the judgement of Sodome and Gomorrha vpon the place. I was at Agra. long dangeroully ticke of a Feuer; and in Iune the heat fo exceeded, that we were halfe rofted aline. Inne the twenty eighth, arrived Padre Penero, an arch-knaue (a Ichuite I should fay) who Seehow brought Letters from the Vi. eroy, with many rich Presents, tending only to thwart our affaires. Merchants In this time, Mo. Bowean was complained of by the Captaine to the King, who commaunded speake the le-Abdel Haffan the chiele Vizier to doe iuftice; but birds of a feather will flie together, and Mo. fuites, when Bowcan partly mif-reckoned, partly turned vs ouer to a Bankrupt Bannian; lo that of thirty two thouland fine hundred one M. and an halfe due, he would pay but cleuen thou and ineither would the Merchants 40 he pay that prefent.

In July came newes of the ill fuccesse of the Kings forces in Decan, who beeing within some foure dayes fourney of And manager, hoping to raile the fiege thereof, were forced through famine and drought, to make their retrait for Eramport, whereupon the Citie, after much milerie loft othe Deindured, was loft. This armie confifted of one hundred thouland horse at the least, with infinite case. numbers of Cammels and Elephanes: fo that with the whole baggage, there could not bee leffe then fine or fixe hundredthouland perfons, infomuch that the waters were not luff cient for them; Perillofhuge a Musiocke of water being fold for a Rupia and yet not enough to be had, and all victualls at an exactline rate. For the Decan army full puyled the Countrey before them, and cut betwixt them and supplies for victualing them out of Guzerate and Bramport, daily making light skirmithes vpso on them, to their great diladuantage, that without retiring the whole army had been endangered.

At their returne to Bramport , there were not to bee found thirty thousand herse , with infinite number of Elephants, Cammels, and other Cattell dead. This Moneth also came newes of the facking of Potana, a great Citie in Parrop, and furprifing of the Caffle where the Kings Trea- Potana facked, fure lay, the Citizens flying without making relistance. But upon this Caualero, prefently came agreat Ombra adioyning, and tooke him in the Cafele. The Citizens returning, he fent twelve of the chiefe of them to the King, who caused them to be shauen, and in womens attire, to bee Punishment of carried on Asles through all the streets of Agra, and on the next day (as it is fail) cut off their Cowardize.

All this Moneth allo was much stirte with the King about Christianitie, hee affirming before Christianitie his Nobles, that it was the foundest faith, and that of Mahomet lies and fibles. He commanded feemed to bee also three Princes, his deceased brothers somes, to be instructed by the Jesuites, and Christian afficed by the apparell to be made for them, the whole City admiring. And yet at the fame time, Abdel Haf. Mogal. fins judgement was, that it was not justice to pay debts to Christians, in Mo. Bowcans cale, wherof agains we had reference from the King to him, perhaps on like ground, as some European's

thinke it lawfull to make price of the goods and ships of Ethnikes, co nomine, therefore setting out men of warre, so to make the Christian Name, not as an ointment powred out, that the Virgin foules may be converted, and love Chrift, but as filthy matter running out of rotten hearts and poifoned lips, yea, with force and armes, to exocupate the Kingdome of Christ in those parts at least, let reformed Profesiors reforme this Man-of-warre-Profession against innocents, that the Name of God through them be not blashemed among the Gentiles. But to returne to this diffimulation Three Princes on (as fince it hath to the world appeared ) those three Princes were Christened folemnly, conducted to Church by all the Christians of the Citie, to the number of some fixtie horse, Captaine English colours Hawkins being in the head of them, with S. Georges colours carried before him, to the honour of the English Nation, letting them flie in the Court before Sha Selim himselfe. The eldest was na- 10 displayed bemed Don Philippo, the second Don Carlo, the third Don Henrico: and on the ninth of September. was christened another young Prince, the Acabars brothers fonnes fonne, by the name Don Da arte, the King giung daily charge to the Fathers for their inftruction, that they might become

Portugals afraid to come too

chustened.

October the twelfth, we were certified by Letters of M. Jourdaine from Surat, that thirtie Frigats of the Portugals were cast away on the barre of Surat, hasting before the winter was broken up, to catch more English; many of the men escaped, and were glad to beg releefe at the Enelift doore.

Descriptions of Fetipore, Byana; the way thither; of the Nill or Indice, and of divers Mogoll affaires, Cities, and Castles.

Seray is a kind of publike Inn. Sec Stell and Afmere, a childgiuing Saint.

He first of Nouember, I was sent to buy Nill or Indico at Byana. I lodged that night at Menhapoore, a great Saras, 7° by which is a Garden, and Moholl or summer house of the Queene Mothers, very curiously contriued. The second at Cannowa, 116. at 40. end, is a Moholl of the Kings. And at every cose end from Agra, is erected a stone pillar for 130c. to Afmere , where lieth interred the body of a great Moorish Saint, called Hog- 10 hee Mondee, whereto the Acabar wanting children, made a foot-pilgrimage to beg for iffue, and caused a pillar at each course to be set vp; and a Moholl with lodgings for sixteene great women at every eighth course alongst, and after his returne obtained three sonnes.

Fetipore de-

Ruines.

At 7c. on this way, and 12c. from Agra, is seated the samous citie of Fetipere, built by the Acu-bar, and inclosed with a faire stone wall, which yet standeth fresh, having soure saire and strong Gates, it being some three English miles betwixt gate and gate. In the middest it is all ruinate, lying like a waffe defart, and very dangerous to paffe through in the night, the buildings lying waft without inhabitants; much of the ground beeing now converted to Gardens, and much fowed with Nill and other graine, that a man flanding there, would little thinke he were in the To the entrance of the gate from Agra, some course in length vpon a stony ascent, lie the 40

The Bazar.

ruines of the Suburbs; as also without the Southwest gate for two English miles in length, many faire buildings being fallen to the ground; and on the left hand are many faire enclosed Gardens, three miles alongst from the citie. At the entrance of the Northeast Gate, is a goodly Bazar (market place) of stone, halfe a mile long, being a spacious straight-paued street, with faire buildings on either file. Close within the gate is the Kings Saray, with large stone lodgings, but much ruined. At the head of this ffreet flands the Kingshoule and Moholl, with much curious building and on the further fide hereof, vpon an afcent, stands the goodlieft Meskite of the East. It hath Faire Meskic: fome twentie foure or thirty steps of ascent to the Gate, which is one of the highest and fairest(I suppose ) in the whole world: on the top are a number of clustering pinnacles, curiously disposed. 50 The top of this Gate may be plainely feene eight or tenne miles diffance. Within is a goodly spacious court, very curiously paued with free stone, about sixe times the largenesse of Londons Exchange, with faire large walkes alongst the side, more then twice as broad, and double the height of those about the Burse of London, the pillars vpholding them, beeing of one intire Rone: and round about are entrances into many goodly roomes, neatly contriued. Opposite to the Gate toward the further fide, stands a faire and sumptuous Tombe, artificially inlaied with mother of Pearle, and inclosed with a grating of stone curiously carued. Ouer head is rich pargetting and paynting. Herein lyeth the body of a great Kalender, at whose cost the whole Meskite was builded. Under the court yard is a goodly Tanke of excellent water; none other being to be had through the citie, but brackish and fretting, by drinking whereof was cansed such mortality, that 60

Badwater.

the Acubar before it was quite finished, lett it, and remooued his seat to Agra; so that this goodly Citie was fhort lived, in fifty or fixty yeares space beeing built and ruinate. It was at the first called Sykary, which fignifieth, feeking or hunting; but after the Acabar was returned from his Afmere Pilgrimage, and was father of this Sha Selim, hee named it Feti-

pore, that is, a Towne of content, or place of Hearts defire obtained. The North North-well fide of Feijore interthe Citie, without the walles, is a goodly Lough for 2. or 3 c. in length, abounding with good freted. fifth and wilde fowle; all ouer which groweth the herbe which be areth the Hermodactyle, and Hermodactyles another bearing a fruit like a Goblet, called Camolachachery, both very cooling fruits. The nerbe described, which beareth the Hermodactyle, is a weed abounding in most Tankes neare Agra, spreading ouer all the water; the leafe I observed not, but the fruit is inclosed with a three cornered shell, of a hard woodie fabstance, having at each angle a sharpe picked pricking point, and is a little indented on both the flat fides like two posternes. The fruit being greene, is soft and tender, white and of a mealish taste, much eaten in India, being exceeding cold in my judgement : for alwayes 10 after it. I defired Aqua-vita. It is called by the people Singarra. The other beareth a fruit in maner of a Goblet, flat on the toppe, and of a loft greenish substance, within which a little emi-

CHAP.4. S.5. The Kings Mobolls. Defeription of New or Indico.

nent, stand fixe or eight small fruits like Akornes, divided from each other, and inclosed with a whitish filme, at the first of a rusettish greene, tasting like a Nut or Akorne; in the middest is a small greene sprigge naught to be eaten.

Cannowa is a small countrey Towne, round about which is made very good Nill, by reason of Cannowa.

the fast nesse of the soile, and brackishnesse of the water; it maketh yearely some fine hundred M. Ouchen 2 c, diffant makes very good; befides which, no Towne but Byana it lelte, compares with this. I remained heere to the two and twentieth and three and twentieth, 6 c. to Candere, a candere. roguift dirtie Alden. At 2 c. on this way, is one of those Mobols, before mentioned. It is a fquare The Kings Mo-20 stone building: within the first gate is a small court, with a place for the King to keepe his Dar- bolls described. fany, and two or three other retiring roomes, but none of note. Within the second court is the Moholl, being a foure-fquare thing, about twice as bigge, or better, then the Exchange; having ateach corner a faire open Denoncan, and in the middest of each side another, which are to bee Denoncan is a fpread with rich carpets, and to fit in to paffe the time: And betwixt each corner and this Hall. middle-most, are two faire large chambers for his women (so that each Moholl receiveth fixteene) in feuerall lodgings, without doores to any of them, all keeping open house to the Kines. pleasure. Round by the side goeth a faire paued walke, some eight foot broad : and in the middest of all the court stands the Kings chamber, where he like a Cocke of the game may crow of ver all. At Candere I remained till the eight and twentieth, and returned to Bachuna, 4 c. backe

The twentieth of December, I want to Byana 8 c. a backe way therow the fields. This citie Byana. hathbeene great and faire, but is now ruinate, faue two Sarayes and a long Bazar, with a few firagling houses, many faire ones being fallen, and many others not inhabited (except by rooms Ruines. or theeues) to that many freets are quite defolate. On the North-west some three or foure cofe off, are the ruines of a Kings house, with many other faire buildings: the like ruines are to bee feene on the South-well fide, ouer against a Towne called Scanderbade, in like distance upon the height of the rocky mountaines: the way leading up is a narrow steepe stony cawfey, not to be paffed on horse-backe, some quarter of a mile the ascent : the entrance is thorow a small wicket, passing the lips of the mountaines in a narrow gutte. On the right hand, vpon the very edge, to shands a pleasant building, where are divers Tombes: from each side, the way may be made good with stones against millions of men. Palling a mile hence on a faire cawley, you come to the Kings house, sometimes faire, now ruinate, where a few poere Googers remaine in the ruines. Many Tombes and Monuments yet remaine. At the foote of the hill toward Scanderbade, is a A ftrong Fore

been in ancient times the feate of a great Parme King, and hath had the walles extending on the cliffes 8 c: in length, in those places where is any possibilitie of getting up, the rockes other-where ouer-hanging: the fortifications on the other side I saw not. It hash beene a goodly city, inhabited now only with Googers, which are keepers of cattell, and makers of Butter and Cheefe. From hence notwithstanding all this strength, did the Acabar force Sha Selim the Tyrant, and then laid it waste, as he hath done Mandow, and most of the strong holds which he tooke. The countrey which affordeth that rich Nill which takes name of Byana, is not about twenty or thir-

pleafant Valley inclosed with a wall, and therein many gardens of pleasure. This City hath

The herbe Nill, groweth in forme not much valike Ciues or Cich-peafe, having a small leafe Description of like that of Sena, but shorter and broader, and set on a very short foot-stalke, the branches hard Nill or Indico. and of a woodie substance like vnto broome. It vsually groweth not aboue a yard high, and with a stalke at the biggest (which is at the third yeare) not much exceeding a mans thumbe. The feed The growth is included in a small round codde about an inch long, refembling Fornigracum, faue that it is and varietie of more blunt at both ends, as if it had been cut off with a knife. It carryeth a small flower like that the Herbe. of Hearts-cafe: the feed is ripe in November, and then gathered. The herbe once fowne dureth three yeeres, being cut every yeere in August and September after the raines. That of one yeere is tender, and thereof is made notee, which is a weighty Reddish nill sinking in water, not come to his perfection : that of the second yeere is rich, and called Cyeree, very light and of a perfect Violet colour, swimming on the water: in the third yeere the herbe is declining, and this Nill is

called Catteld, being a weightie blackish Nill, the worst of the three. This herbe being cut the

Their making

moneth aforefaid, is cast into a long differne, where it is pressed downe with many stones, and then filled with water tilit be coursed, which to remaineth for certaine dayes, till the fubitance of the herbe be gone into the water. Then they let the water forth into another round cifferne. in the middelt of which is another small cofferne or center : this water being thus drawne forth they labour with great states, like batter or white starch, and then let it settle, scumming off the cleare water on the toppe : then labouring it afrech, and I it it fettle againe, drawing forth the cleare water, doing this oft, till nothing but a thicke fulfilance remaine; which they take foorth and foread on cloth, to dry in the Sunne; and beeing a little hardened, they take it in their hands, and making small balls, lay them on the fand to dry ( for any other thing would drinke vp the colour) this is the cause of the fandy foot. So if raine fall, it loofeth his colour and glosse, and is To know good called Aliad. Some deceitfully will take of the herbe of all three crops, and fleepe them altogether, hard to be differned, very knamithly. Fowre things are required in Nill: a pure graine, a via olet colour, his glosse in the Sunne, and that it be dry and light, so that swimming in the water.

or burning in the fire, it cast forth a pure light violet vapour, leaving a few ashes. About the fixt of lanuary, the King being on hunting, was affailed by a Lyon which hee had The Great Mo. Wounded with his Peece, with fisch fiercenelle, that had not a Captaine of his, a Resboot, Tutor golindang rol of the late baptized Princes interpoled himfelde, thrusting his arme into the Lions mouth as hee

horfe, in recompence of that his valourous loyaltie.

His thankful-

Kinge manner

feruice.

Pondelaid wis

The laft of his

race was Rafe

The Kings manner of hunting is this : about the beginning of Nouember, accompanied with many thousands, he goeth forth of his Castle of Agra, and hunteth some thirty or forty Course round about the Citie; fo continuing till the ende of March, when the heat drives him home againe. He causeth, with choise men, a certaine wood or desart place to bee incircled, so contra-cting themselves to a neerer compasse, till they meet againe; and whatsoever is taken in this inclofure, is called the Kings Sikar or game, whether men or beaths; and whofoeuer lets ought escape, without the Kings mercy, muit loofe his life. The beafts taken, if mans meat, are fold, and the money given to the poore: if men, they remaine the Kings flaves, which he yearely fends to Caball, to barter for horse and dogs; these beeing paper materable theguish people that line in woods and defarts, lit le differing from beafts,

ramped against his Maieste, he had in all likelihood been destroyed. In this strugling, Sultan Co.

rom, Rainer Ranides, and others came in, and amongst them slew the Lyon, that Captaine having

first received thirty two wounds: whom therfore the King tooke vp into his owne Palanke, with

his owne hands all o wiped and bound up his wounds, and made him a Captaine of fine thousand 20

This Moneth, the King was prouiding more forces for Decan, notwithstanding the Decanes required his peace, offering to reftore what they had taken, Caun Afom was fent Generall, and with him twentie thouland horse, accompanied with Matrobet Cann another Great Captaine, together with infinite treature. With these forces went John Frenchman, and Charles Charke, en-This Ch. Charke terrained in his feruice for the warres.

I haue spoken with fince in I amuary the minth, I departed from Agra for Labor to recouer debts, and carried twelve carts la-Lordon after den with Nil in hope of a good price. The places I palled were Romotta twelue courtes, Badeg Swa diuers yeares 10. Acabarpore 12 c. formerly a great city, still famous for the Antiquities of Indian Gobins or Iourney to La. Saints. A little hort of this place, is a faire Denry inclosed with a stone wall, in which is a De- 40 voncan, and round about a little distance in vaults (or clossers) are to be seen many Process, which India 15 idolaare stone images of monitrous men feareful to behold, but adored by the Indians with slowers and \* Dely, There offerings. Houdle 12 c.At the entrance of the Saray is a faire fountaine three Hories, and one hunare faid to ce dred fleps. Pulwooll 12c. Ferreedsbade 12c. Dely 10c. On the left hand is feene the carkalle of four: De'res old Dely, \* called the nine calles, and fifthe two gates, now inhabited onely by Googers. A little withing or the flort is a stone bridge of cleven arches, over a branch of Gemini: from hence a broad way shaded eldeft bu le by with great trees, leading to the sepulchre of Hamaron this Kings Grandfather, in a large roome Rafe, who by spread with rich carpets, the Tombe it selfe couered with a pure white sheet, a rich Semiane ohis Ponde or uer head, and a front, certaine bookes on small treffels, by which stand his Sword, Tucke, and Magicians counfell tried shooes: at the entrance are other Tombes of his Wives and Daughters. Beyond this, under like 50 the earth by an shaded way you come to the Kings house and Moholl, now ruinous. The City is 2c. betweene Iron flake, Gate and Gate, begint with a strong wall, but much ruinate, as are many goodly houses: within which he pulled outbloody and about this Citie are the Tombes of twenty Potan Kings, all very faire and stately. The Kings with the blood of India are here to be crowned, or elfe they are held Viarpers. It is feated in a goodly plaine, enof a Snake,

vironed with goodly pleafant Gardens and Monuments. Nalero is hence 14c. about 2 c. without Dely, is the remainder of an auncient Mole or hunting figue of good house, but by Sultan Berusa great Indian Monarch, with much curiofitie of stone-worke: with and about the rest, is to be feen a stone Pillar, which passing through three stories, is higher then all twenty foure foot, having at the top a Globe, and a halfe Moone outrit. This flone they lay, stands as much winder the earth, and is placed in the water, being all one entire stone, (some lay 60

Petber), who after fewer times taking a Po an King, was at laft by him taken and flaine. He began the Patan Kingdome, They came from the mountaines betw. on Cand the and Catull. The fecond built by Total Sha, a Potan King. The third little of note. The fourth by Shrift felice. whereisthe Tombe of Hamaren. " A flately Obeliske with Greefe or Hibren inferiptions, as some affirme, supposed to be let there

Naferdengady a Potan King would have taken it up, and was probabited by multitude of Scorpions, and that it hath inferiptions.) In divers parts of India the like are to be feene, and of late was found buried in the ground about Fettpore a flone piller of an bundred cubits length, which the King commanded to bring to Agra, but was broken in the way, to his great griefe. It is re- The flore of markeable, that the Quiries of nain, specially neere Ferripore ( whence they are carryed farre ) India. are of tach nature, that they may be cleft like logges, and fawne like plancks to feele chambers. and court houses of a great length and breadth. From this Monument is faid to bee a way under ground to Dely Caftle. Now here remaine onely Googers, and there are there of Deere. We law in the way the raines of diners places, and neure the same, the raines of a wall 20: in circuit, being a Parke for game. Some part of this way was theeuith, and fome report being given out of the 10 Kings death, many Rog is with that falle alarme were abroad; we met the Folder of Dels with

fome 2. thousand horse and foot in their pursuit, who burnt their Townes, & tooke the and theirs what better he could get : and the next day at breakfast we were like to be surprized by the cues. Genowre 14 c. Panneput 14 c. at the entry whereof was placed a Manora, with the heads of fome hundred theenes newly taken; their bodies for on flakes a mile in length. Carmall 14 c. the way theeuilh, where but for our peece language we had been effaulted. On the North-west extend Mountaines neere to Labor from hence, with from on the tops. Timiffar 14 c. here is a Cathe, a goodly Tanke, and by it Pageds, much reverenced by all the Gentiles throughout India. Pageds. Neere it also ore the Sal-armoniake pits. Shahador Goobade 100. Amballa 120. Holloma Saray Sal-armoniake 14 C. Sprinam 7 C, it hatha faire Tanke with a Summer-house in the middest, to which hads a Fits. 20 Bridge of fifteene from arches very pleafant. From hence is a fmall River out to the Kings Gar-

den a corfe distant, with a cawfey of forty foot broad, planted with trees on both fides to it. The Garden is fowre square, each square a cose in length, or better, inclessed with a Bricke-will, the kingsgarrichly planted with all forts of fruits and flowers, rented yearely (as I was told) for rifty thou- it was made, fand Rupias: croffed with two maine walkes forty foot broad, and eight high, with v a crrem- an Dom. 1550. ning along it flone channells in the middel, and planted on both fides thicke with faire Cyprelles: one of these cawleys is also paued with peble curiously inter-wrought. At the croffing flands an eight fquare Mohol with eight chambers for women, in the midft thereof a faire I ank ouer thefe eight other roomes, with faire Galleries round about: on the top of all a faire Iounter; the whole building curiously wrought in stone, with faire painting, rich carning, and par-30 getting and on two fides two faire Tankes in the midfe of a faire frome chounter, planted round with Cypreffe trees: a little distant is another Mobel, but not fo curious.

From hence we passed to Dorapy 15 . Pulloceque Saray 13. Nicoder 12. Sultanpoore 11 . Fee tipere 7 c. a Saray built (if it were finished) by Sha Selim, in memorial of the overthrow ginen Sultan Cuffercom his eldelt fonne: the occasion whereof was this. Sha Seltan vpon fome difficult The coule of tooke armes in his fathers life time, and fled into Purrop, where he kept the flrong Caffle of A. the querrel lebaffe (but came in time three moneths before his fathers deceaffe) whereupon Acabar gaue the twist he Mo-Crowne to Sultan Cufferoom his fenne. But after Acabars death, Selim by his friends, feized on golland his elthe Calle and treature, and his forme fled for Labor, where hee gathered fome twelve thousand caft once.

horse all good souldiours and Mogols, possessing the Suburbs twelve dates, and proclaimed King in 40 the Kaffe, and his Father in the Caltle. In this place he game battell to Stree Forced, and diff ruered his three hundred horle, and put them to the fword: to the fecond of him came Meke Ale Cutwall (the King being fome 20 c behind) with fome two handred herfe, beating up the Kings dr. mmes, and guing a brane affault, thousing God faue Kmg Sel.m, upon which the Princes fauldiours far ted and fied, the Prince himfel'e fleeing only with fine horfe, and got 20 c beyond Isebor for Cabull, which if he had gotten, he would have put his father to further trouble: but becing to passe a River where hee gave Mohors of Gold, the Boate-man grew in distrust, and in the middelt of the Channell leapt ouer-board, and fwamme to the shorte, where hee gaue notice to the Governour of the Towne adiovning, who prefently with aftic horse came downe to the River, where the Boat was fell ficting, imbarqued himfelfe in any ther, and filleted. The Prince 50 him by the name of King, diffemblingly offering his aide, and inviting him to his heliful which taken. the Prince accepting, was looked up with his Company and guarded, till hee had fent the King

word, who fent Girmaniaber to fetch him fettered on an Elephant. From hence his Father proceeded to Cabul, punishing such as he found tur lie in this result, carrying his sonne with him prifoner, and returning by this place where the battell was fought (as feme fay ) caused by eyeste be burned out with a glaffer others fay, one ly't lind-felded him with a naphin typing it beliefel and fealing it with his owne leale, which yet remaineth, and him affe primer in the Coffee f Agest followed been All along it on both fides the way from Cabul to Agra, a reasonal le distance, the King cassed in Sect. Race trees to be planted to made the way, in remembrance of this exploit, and called this place rem. Journall. pore, that is, bearts content, as ye before heard of the Citie, which for his both was named to by Two Feliperes 60 his Father Accular : these arany decay, must by the peoples toyle be supplied.

From hence to Hoghe Mehocde 10 c. Cancan a Saray 12 c. Labor 7 c. where I around February the course. On the twentie eighth, arrived here a Perfess Embaffalour allied to She Abafo, with Colles Teara great Carattin accompanying him. Hey them learned, that the way to Candibar was now for o two there, the warres being ended, which the Timbel Gelole had caused, who the former years had Bongs.

fied to the Persian with some ten thousand Turkes, and had obtained some laggere necre thereto. whereof he purpoing to make himselfe King, was ouerthrowne, and being sent sorby the Porfian, refuled to come, till deluded by promise of a mariage, he was got to the Court, and there lost his head. We heard also of the Persians taking from the Turke, the strong Castle of Curdes, after a yeeres fiege, with other Asian and European newes.

### V I.

Description of Lahor, and of the Kings house there : how the Mogolls entred India : Of divers strong holds, strange Beasts, and Plants; find Supersti. tions : Of the Wayes, Theenes, Outlawes, Cities, Buildings, adioyned and intermixed: Princes not (ubiect: Agra and Echebars Sepulchre described.

Abor is one of the greatest Cities of the East, containing some 24 c. in circuit by the

ditch which is now casting up about it, and by the Kings command, now to be inclosed with a strong wall. In the time of the Potans it was but a Village, Multan then flour rishing, till Hamann enlarged this. The Towne and Suburb is some 6 c. thorow. The castle or Towne is included with a strong bricke wall, having thereto twelve faire gates, nineby 20 land, and three openings to the River: the streets faire and well paved, the inhabitants most Bameans and handicrafts men; all white men of notelying in the Suburbs. The buildings are time and high, with bricke and much curiofitie of carued windowes and doores : most of the Gentiles doores of fixe or fruen steps alcent, and very troublesome to get vp, so built for more securitie. and that paffengers should not fee into their houses. The calife is feated on Rance, a goodly River which falleth into India, downe which go many Boats, of fixtie tunne or vpwards, for Tattain Sind, after the fall of the raine, being a journey of some fortic dayes along t by Mulian, Seepore,

Buchur, Rauree, &c. This River commeth from the East, and runneth Westerly by the North side of the Citie : vp-

The houses.

The River

Pictures.

on which within the Caffle is the Kings house, passing in at the middle gate to the River-ward, 30 Within the Citie on the left-hand, you enter thorow a ftrong gate; and a Musket shot further another smaller, into a faire great square court, with Atescanna for the Kings guard to watch in. On the left-hand, thorow another gate you enter into an inner court, where the King keepes his Darbar, and round about which court are Atescanna's also for great men to watch in. In the middest there stands a high pole to hang a light on. From hence you go vp to a faire stone Iounter or small court, in the middest whereof stands a faire Denoncan, with two or three other retiring rooms, wherein the King fits out all the first part of the night, commonly from eight to deuen. On the welles is the Kings Picture fitting croffe-legged on a chaire of State: on his righthand Sultan Peruefe, Sultan Caroone, and Sultan Timoret, his fonnes : next theie, Sha Morat, and Don Sha, two of his trothers (the three baptized before spoken, were sonnes of this later) 40 next them Emerfee Sheriff, eldest brother to Cann Afom (ot whom it is reported his estate tobe fuch, that of one hundred chiefe women which he kept, he never suffeed any of their clothing after their first wearing to be euer touched by any stranger, but caused them to bee buried in the ground there to rot : as also that he alway had in service five hundred Massalgees, in so much that when beuer he went from court to his house in Agra, which was at least a corse, no man removed foote with his torch, but flood all alongst to his house) next this man, Emerfee Rostene, late King The Pictures of Candhar, then Can Canna (Which tignifie h Prince of the Cannes) then Curing Caun, Raism the Princes or Manifengo, Caun Asom, Asoph Caun, Shee! Fereed, Kelish Caun, and Rainw Inggonat (who athis death had feuen of his friends that burned the mielues with him, befides one of his fifters, and a brothers childe.) On the left hand of the King stands Raiam Bowfing, who beats away flyes, then so Raism Ramdas, who holds his sword, Cleriff Coun, Caun Iohn, Iemana Lege or Mambet Caun, Mocrow Bowcan, Raiaw Bossow, Raiaw Ransing, Maio Kesso, and Lala Bersing. Note also that in this Galle. y, as you enter, on the right-hand of the King, ouer the doore is the Picture of our Sauiour ; opposite on this left-hand of the Virgin Mary. This Denozear is very pleasantly feated, ouer-looking the Rauce.

From hence passing thorow a small entrie to the West, you enter another small court, where is another open Chounter of Hone to fit in, covered with rich Semianes. From hence you enter into a small Gallery, at the end of which next the River, therow a small window, the King looks forth at his Derfance, to behold the fights of willie healts on the medow by the River. On the wall of this Gallery is drawne the Picture of the Acabar fitting in his State, and before him 60 Sha Selim his fonne, ftanding with a Hawke on his bill, and by him Sultan Cufferoom, Sultan Pernis, Sultan Coroome, his three fonnes: at the end is a small Denoncan, where the King yieth to sit; behind which is his lodging chamber, and before it all open into a pauce court, along it the right-The Moholls. hand whereof runneth a small Moholl of two stories, each containing eight faire ledgings for

feuerall women, with Galleries and windowes looking to the River, and to the court. All the doores of these chambers are to bee fattened on the out-fide, and none within. In the Gallery where the King vieth to fit, are drawne ouer-head many P. ctures of Angels, with Pictures of Pictures of Banian Dews, or rather Diuels, intermixt in most very shape, with long hornes, staring eyes, Angels and the control of the property and deforming and deform thagge haire, great fangs, vgly pawes, long tailes, with fuch horrible difformity and deformity. that I wonder the poore women are not frighted there with. Within this court is a pleafant Dewoncan and lodgings, and the way to another Mohell for the King to palle, but none other.

Now to returne to the former court, where the Adees or Guard keepe their watch, there is allo on the left hand the ne w Derbar, beyond it another small court with Atescanna, and passing 10 thorow another gate, a faire large square Moholl, called the new Moholl, of that largenesse that Large Moholl it may lodge two hundred women in state all seuerall. Likewise returning to the great court, for two hunpalling right on, you enter another small paued court on the left hand, and into another Moholl, deed women. the stateliest of the three, contriued into fixteene seuerall great lodgings, each having faire lodgings, a Denoncan (or Hall) a small paned court, each her Tanke, and enjoying a little world of pleafure and state to her selfe; all seated very pleasantly vpon the River. Before the Moholl of Sultan Casserooms mother, is placed an high pole to hang a light on, as before the King, for that thee brought forth his first fonne and heire. In the midst stands a goodly Gallery for the King to fit in, with fuch vgly Pictures over-head as before. At the end are drawne many portraitures of the King in flate fitting amongst his women, one holding a flaske of wine, another a napkin, a Pistures of his 20 third prefenting the Peally, behind one punkawing, another holding his fword, another his bow, their offices,

Before this Gallery is a faire paued court, with stone gratings, and windowes along st the wa-

and two or three arrowes, &c.

ters fide; at the end a faire marble Iounter, conuexed ouer-head, looking ouer the River, beneath it a Garden of pleasure; behind, the Kings lodgings very sumptuous, the walles and seelings all ouer-laid with pure gold; and round along it the ades, about a mans height, some three foote diftant are placed faire Venice Looking-glailes, three and three each aboue other : and below thefe alongst the walles, are drawne many pictures of this mans Ancestors, as of Acabar his Father, Hamowne his Grand-father, Babur his great Grand-father, who first fet foote into India, with Babur histconthirtie of his Nobles, all clad like Kalendars or Fookeers, which so came to Dely to Secanders Court querour : his 30 then raigning, where by his very countenance he was discouered, yet found mercy, and returned flatagems. vpon his oath not to attempt any thing during the faid Secanders raigne; which he performed: but after his death, he fent his sonne Hamanne vpon his Successor Abram, from whom he tooke the whole Kingdome. Yet at length rose vp a great Captaine of the Blood-Royall in Bengala, who fought a great battel with Hamanne neare Ganger, put him to flight, and so closely followed him, that he draue him forth of the Kingdome to the Perfian Shaw; of whom hee obtained new Forces (with whom came Byram, Caun Canna his father, for Generall) and reconquered all, liuing after that in security. This King dying, left Acabar very yong, appointed Byram Caun Protector, whom the Acabar, comming to yeares, cast off, and on a Roomery or Pilgrimage to Mec-

ea, as is said, made away with him. His sonne Can Canna or Caun, of the Caunees, doth also much 40 curbe Sha Selim the King, with his friends and Allyes, being able to make better then an hundred thousand horse. Sha Selim affirmeth himselfe to be the ninth lawfully descended from the loynes of Tamerlane the Great, being the Great-grand-child of Babur, King of Cabull.

But to returne to the entrance of this Moholl, pa fing forth of that court thorow a strong gate, you enter into the City againe; this house and appurtenances of Mohols being at the least two English miles in circuit. On the East-side of the Castle hard without the wall, is the Garden of A Josh Caun, small, neat, with walkes (planted with Cypresse-trees) divers Tankes and Ioun- Afosh Caun his ters : as you enter, a faire Deuonean supported with stone pillars, with a faire Tanke in the midst, Garden and in the midit of that, on foure stone pillars, a Jounter for coolenesse. Beyond are other Galleries and walkes, divers lodgings for his women nearly contriued; and behind, a small Garden,

50 and Garden-house. In the midit of the Garden is a very stately Jounter with faire buildings ouer-head, and a Tanke in the center with large and goodly Galleries along it the foure fides thereof, surported with high stone pillars. Adioyning to this is a Garden of the Kings, in which are Apples, with very good Apples, but small, Toot whiteand red, Almonds, Peaches, Figges, Grapes, Quinces, fruits and Orenges, Limmons, Pomgranats, Roses, Stock-gellow-flowers, Marigolds, Wall-flowers, Ireos, flowers. Pinkes white and red, with divers forts of Indian Flowers.

On the West-side of the Castle is the Ferry to passe over to Cabul (and so to Tartary or Casear,) a very great road-way, and the further fide of the River is a goodly Countrey. Infinit numbers of Gardens full of rarity exceeds, two or 3 c. in length. Patting the Sugar Gonge is a faire Meskite ball by Shecke Fereed ; beyond it (without the Towne, in the way to the Gardens) is 60 a faire nonument for Don Sha his mother, one of the Acabar his wives, with whom it is faid Sha Selm and to do(her name was Immacque Kelle, or Pomgranate kernell) vpon notice of which the King casted her to be inclosed quicke within a wall in his Moholl, where shee dyed : and the Ning in to ken of his love, commands a sumptious Tombe to be built of stone in the midst of a foure-I quare Garden richly walled, with a gate, and divers roomes over it: the convexity of the

Tombe he hath willed to be wrought in workes of gold, with a large faire lounter with roomes

were otherwise contriued, would have roome to entertaine a very good man, with his whole houshold. Without the Dely Dromare, where the Nolat or great Drum beats, is a goodly fireight ffreet, about three quarters of a mile long, all paved; at the end of which is the Bazar, by it the great Saray, besides which are divers others, both in the City and Suburbs, wherein divers neare lodgings are to be let, with doores, lockes and keyes to each. Hence to the North-east lyeth Ambere, the place of hospitality : from hence to the South-east the habitation of divers louing &c.

The fewenteenth of May, came news of the facking of Cabal by the Potan theeues, which kepe in the Mountains, being eleven thousand foot, and one thousand horse, the Governour thereof being at Gelalabade about other affaires, & the Garrilon fo weak, that they were able only to maintaine the Calile. In fix houres they spoiled the City and retired with great booty. The King for better awing of theferebels, hath placed twenty three Ombraes betwixt Labor and Cabul, and IQ yet all will not ferue, they often fallying from the mountains, robbing Carauans and ranfacking townes. The eighteenth of August, arrived a great Caravan from Persia, by whom we had newes from an Armenian, which had terued M. Boys, of the French Kings death, and of affaires betwire the Turk and Persian; he having destroyed the country about Tauris, raced the Citie, and filled vp the wells to hinder the Turks armie : the Merchants by this means (to our griefe) not daring to adventure beyond Candhar.

Of divers wayes in the Mogols Kingdome to and from Lahor and Agra, and

to Cabull beyond cabul 60 c. runne mountaines, which lyeth

places of note in them.

Relation of the TROM Labor to Cabul passing the Rauce at 10c. stands Googes Sersy: beyond which &c. way from Labor I Emenbade, a faire City: thence to Chumaguckur 12 c. a great towne: to Guzarat 14c, 2 20 faire Citie of great trade : at 7 c. of this way you passe the River Chantrom, neare a corse ouer : to Homaspore 12 c. to Loure Rotas 15 c. a Citie with a strong Castle on a Mountaine, the Frontier of the Potan kingdome to Hattea 15 c. to Puckow 4 c. to Raulepende 14 c. to Collapanne 1 5 c. to Haffanabdall 4 c. a pleasant Towne with a small River, and many faire Tanks, in which are many fifthes with gold rings in their notes hung by Acabar, the water fo cleare, that the way to Caf- you may fee a penny in the bottome : to Attock 15 c. a Citie with a strong Castle, by which Indu paffeth in great beautietto Pifhore 36 c. to Alleck Meshite 10 c. the way dangerous for rebels, which are able to make ten'or twelve thousand men : to Ducka 12 c. to Befonle 6 c. to Abareck 6 c. to Aleboga 9 c. by which runneth Com, a great River, which comes from Cabul: (way fill theeuish) to Gelalabade 4 c. to Loure-charebage 4 c. to Budde-charbag 6 c. to N.mla 8 c. to Gondo- 30 ma 4 c. to Surcrood 4 c. a Saray, with a small River which lookes red, and makes to have a good Stomack: to Zagdelee 8 c. to Abereel 8 c. to Dowaba 8 c. a great mountain in the way 4 c. alcent: to Butta Cauke 8c. to Camree 3c. to Cabul 3 . It is a great and faire Citie, the first seate of this Kings great Grand-father, with two Castles and many Sarayes. 20 c. beyond is Chare-cullow, 2 pleafant faire Citie, and 20 c. beyond Gorebond, a great Citie bordering vpon V/beke. 150 c. beyond Cabu! is Taul Caun, a Citie in Buddocha.

Carcar. China

From Cabulto Cascar, with the Carauan, is some two or three moneths journey. It is a great kingdome, and under the Tartar. A chiefe Citie of trade in his Territorie is Tar Chaun, whence comes much Silke, Purilane, Muske, and Rheubarb, with other Merchandize: all which come from China, the gate or entrance whereof is some two or three moneths journey from hence. 40 When they come to this entrance, they are forced to remaine under their Tents, and by license fend some ten or fifteene Merchants at once to doe their businesse, which being returned, they may fend as many more. But by no meanes can the whole Carauan enter at once. From Labor to Cassimere the way is as in Cabull way to Guzerat : from thence North, or some-

what Eisterly withall 16 c. to Bimbar; to loagek Hately 14 c. to Chingefa, Hately 10 c. to Petty

which is a goodly plaine, from whence to Cassimer is 12 c. thorew a goodly Countrey. The City

fome 150 c. in length, and 50 c. in breadth, abounding with fruits, graine, Saffron, faire and

cold, subject to frosts and great snowes, neare to Cascar, but seperated with such mountaines, that

there is no passage for Carauans : yet there commeth oft-times Musk, with Silke and other mer-

chandize this way by men, and goods are faine to be triced up, and let downe often by engines

and deuices. Vpon these mountaines keepes a small King called Tibbot, who of late sent one of

white women. Heere are made the rich Pomberies which ferue all the Indians. This Countrey is 50

Pilg.L4.c.12. 5.: 10 c. to Conorna 12 c. thence 8 c. you afcend a mountaine called Haft Caunk Gate, on the top of from Labor to Cabaland China is strong, seated on the River Babas, the Countrie is a goodly Plaine, lying on the mountaines,

Impaffible

Another way from Agra to

Ga-chitto an impregnable

his daughters to Sha Selim to make affinitie. Nicholas Vphet made another way from Agra to Surat, by Fetipore, Scanderbade, Hindoine, Chening om, Mogell Saray, Nonnigong at the foot of a Mountaine, which with others adjoyning, are held by two Raisms of no note. Opposite to these on the left hand, beginne the mountaines of Marwa, which extend neare Amadauer. Vpon these mountaines stands an impregnable Castle, 60 called Gur Chitto, the cheefe feat of Rana, a very powerfull Raiaw, whom neither Potan, or the Acabar himselfe could ever subdue: which comes to palle by reason that all India hath been Gentiles, and this Prince hath bin, and still is effeemed in like reverence by them, as the Pope of Rome the Residues or by the Papills. And for this cause the Residues, which have been sent against him, frame some ex-India: Gentiles. cufes that they may not indamage much his Territories, which extend hence alongit Amadano way an hundred and fifty great corfes, and in breadth toward Ongen 2000. inclosed for the most

part with inaccessible mountaines, and fortified well by art in places accessible. He is able to make twelue thousand good horse vpon any occasion, and holds many faire Townes and goodly Cities. Prironits are The way followeth by Gamgra, Charfoot (chiefe feat of Raian Manifengo his Prigonies) Lada - Lordfhips. ney, Moufalde, Banderamde.

Almere, feated upon the top of an inacceffible Mountaine of 3 c. ascent, being a Fort inuin- Description of cible: the Citie at the foot not great, inclosed with a stone wall, ditched round, the buildings Asserted the Morell reasonable faire; without the wals are many Antiquities, amongst which some a c. toward A- made it his graisa very faire Tanke. This place is only famous for the Sepulchre of Hoghes Mundes, a Saint Royallreft. much respected by the Mogols, to whom (as is faid before) the Acabar made a Romery on foot dence. 10 from Agra to obtayne a Sonne. Before you come to this Tombe, you passe three faire Courts, of which the first contayneth neere an acre of ground, paued all with blacke and white Marble. wherein are interred many of Mahomets curfed Kindred : on the left hand is a faire Tanke in- Effeeme of a closed with stone. The second Court is paued like the former, but richer, twice as bigge as the Mahumetan S Exchange in London; in the middest whereof hangs a curious Candlesticke with many lights. Hegbee Munds, Into the third you paffe by a Brazen gate curioufly wrought; it is the fairest of the three, especi-

ally, neere the doore of the Sepulchre, where the pauement is curioufly interlayed : the doore is large and inlayed with Mother of Pearle, & the pauement about the Tombe of interlaid Marble; the Sepulchre very curiously wrought in worke of Mother of Pearle, and Gold, with an Epitaph in the Persian Tongue. A little distant stands his seate in a darke obscure place, where he fat to 20 fore-tell of matters, and is much reverenced. On the East-side stand three other Courts, in each a faire Tanke; on the North and West stand divers faire houses, wherein keepe their Sides or Church-men. Note, that you may not enter any of these places but bare-foot. From hence the way lyeth to Cairo, Mearta (which hath a ftone Cafile with many faire Tur- Pagodes,

rets, a faire Tanke, and three faire Pagodes richly wrought with inlayd Workes, adorned richly letoure aftrong with Iewels, and maintayned with rich Offerings) Pipera, louges gong Settrange, Canderupe, Ielowe, (this last is a Castle, seated on the height of asteepe Mountaine, 3 c. in ascent, by a faire stone cawfey, broad enough for two men to passea-breit. At the first Cose end is a gate and place of Armes: there the cawfey is inclosed with wals on both fides, and at the 2 cend is a double gate : at the 3 e. stands the Caitle where you must enter three severall gates, the first very 30 strongly plated with Iron, the second not so strong, with places ouer it to throw downe scalding Lead or Oyle : the third ftrongly plated with Pikes, flicking forth like harping Irons. Betwixt each of these gates are spacious Courts for Armes, and within the further gate is a faire Portcullis. Being entred on the right hand stands a faire Meskite, with divers Devoncans adioyning, both to doe Iustice, and to take the Aire. On the left hand stands the Gouernours house on the height of the hils ouer-looking all.

A flight-shot within the Castle is a faire Pagode built by the Founders of the Castle, Ancestors of Gidney Cases which were Indians. He turned Moore, and bereaued his elder Brother of this hold by this stratageme. He inuited him and his women to a Banket, which his brother requiting with like inuitation of him and his, in freed of women he fends choice Souldiers well Cunning treaappointed and close couered, two and two in a Dowle; who beeing entred after this manner, A Dowl or possest themselves of the Ports, and held it for the Great Mogoll, to whom it now appertay- Desile is a neth, being one of the strongest seated Forts in the world. Some halfe Cole within the gate is a Charge or goodly Tanke foure square, cut directly downe into the Rocke, affirmed to bee fiftie fathome Cage wherein deepe, of cleere and good water. A little turther is a fair? Plaine shaded with many goodly trees, they carry beyond which on the top of a little piqued Mountayne, is the Sepulchre of King Haffward, on mens tholwhile he lived a great Souldier, fince his death a great Saint, honoured in these paris. Here lye ders. also interred two sonnes of Gillould a Potan King of Dely: neere to which is a wall which diuides the Castle neere a Cole in circuit, (the whole Castle beeing about 8 . in compasse) nigh AhugeSnake, whereto is faid to keepe a huge Snake of five and twentie foot long, and as bigge as a man in the 30 waste, which the people will by no meanes hurt, holding it a good fortune; for it hurts no man,

but keepes amongst the bushes and bryars of this piqued Mountaine. This Cattle is called the Gate or Frontire of Guzurate. From hence you come to Mudre, Billmall (the foundations of Billmall agrees whose ancient wall, are yet seene) they have beene 24 c. in circuit, many goodly Tankes also go- Cine. ing to ruine, by one of which is the Founders Sepulchre, whither the Indians relort to worthip: From hence to Amadabade, is a deepe fandy Defart Countrey. Rodespore in this way hath many Sepulchres, (I let passe it and the rest. )

Amadabade or Amadauar 182 goodly City, and scittate on a faire River, inclosed with strong Amadauar dewals and faire gates, with many beautifull Turrets. The Cafile is large and strong, where relideth tenbed. Coun Asom his Sonne, the Vice-Roy in these parts. The buildings comparable to any Citie in 6c Asia or Africa, the streets large and well paued, the Trade great (for almost every ten dayes goe

from hence two hundred Coaches richly laden with Merchandise for Cambaya) the Merchants rich, the Artificers excellent for Carnings, Paintings, Inlayd Workes, imbroydery with Gold and Silver: at an houres warning it hath in readincife fixe thousand Horse; the gates perpetually Badur, whose ffrong guarded, none suffered without license to enter, nor to depart without Certificate. The Progenitors cause of this is Bader: Neighbour-hood in his strong hold, within 500, of this Citie to the East, were Kings of where Nature with some helps of Art and Industry hath fortified him against all the Mogolis Guarras.

Two other ft:nd out. Anescellent race of hories.

436

power; and whence fome foure yeeres fince (proclaiming Liberty and Lawes of good fellows thip) hee facked Cambaya with a fudden power, combined by hope of spoile, of one hundred thousan i men, which for fourteene dayes continued pessessors there and sharkers. There is also betwint this and Trage a certaine Rains on the Mountaines able to make feuenteene thousand Two other the work of the people called Collees or Quallees, keeping in a Defart Wildernesse which see cures him from Conquest; and on the right hand is another able to make tenne thousand Horse. holding in a Defart Plaine a Cattle impregnable; whose Land is subject to Gidney Cause government, but thefe feuen yeeres hee hath denyed him Tribute, and stands on his defence. This Raiaw is faid to have a Race of Hories not equalled in all the East, each valued at fifteene thoufand R. reported to bee much swifter then the Arabian, and able to continue with reasonable to speed a whole day without once drawing bette; of which he is faid to have one hundred Mares. From Geloure to this Citie is all a landy, woody Country, full of theeuish beaftly men, and of Mankind, Sauage Beafts, Lions, Tygres, &c. 30 c. about this City is made Nill called City of a Towne 4 c. from Amadanar, not to good as that of Biana.

Munkeyes.

Cambaya is hence 38 c. fandy, wooddie, the euish way ; it stands by the Sea, encompassed with a firong bricke wall, the houses high, and faire, the fireets paued in a direct Line with strong gates at the end of each, the Bazar large : about the Citie are such infinite numbers of Munkeyes, leaping from house to house, that they doe much mischiefe, and vityling the houses, are readie to braine men as they paffe in the fireets with the ftones that fall. On the South is a goodly Gar. den with a Natch-tower of an exceeding height; on the North are many faire Tankes. It is 20 the Mart of Guzurat, and so haunted by the Portugals, that you shall often finde two hundred Frigats at once riding there. It aboundeth with all fores of cloth and rich Drugges. The Bay is 8 c. over, dang rous to passe by reason of the great Bore which drownes many, and therefore called the sore. requires Guides skilfull f the tydes : in the neape tydes is leaft perill. Theeues alfo, when you are ouer the Channell are not a little dangerous, forcing you (if not the better prouided) to quit your goods, or in long backerings, betraying you to the tydes fury, which comes to fwift that ten to one you escape not. Foure Cofes beyond this Bay is loumbefer, now much ruined, and from thence eighteene to Boroche, a wondie, dangerous pallage, in which are many wilde Peacockes, Within 4 c. of Boroche is a great Mine of Agats. It is a faire Castle seated on a River twice as broad as the Thames, to the mouth of which is hence 12 c. Here are made the rich Baffatas, in 30 finenelle surpating Halland Cloth, for fiftie Rupias a Booke, which contayneth fourteene Eng-Lib yards, and are not three quarters i road. Hence to Varian 20 c. a goodly Countrey and fertile, full of Villages, abounding with wild

Date Trees, which generally are plentifull by the Sea-fide in most places, whence they draw

all quor called Tarrie or Sure, as alfo from another wild Coco-tree called Tarrie, a chence is Surat.

fire. Diners in the way goe with great chaines on their legges, and with their handschained

In a Towne betweene Boroche and Amadinar, lyeth a Great Saint of the Moores called Polle-

Agats.

Tarrie or Taddie, a strong Wine. Pole Medemy a More bouler Medony much reforced to out of all places of India, for wealth, children, or what elfe they de-Saint. Prignmage to him. Mi: acles as

Certaine places of note Connectors. Garges his beginning and grearneffe. Lacarones.

Indian-Affe-

together, and their mouthes locked up, (only opening them for food) and when they come before him in this manner of their humble deuotion, they afirme that prefently their chaines and 40 lockes flye open, not one returning in vaine; if themselves bee not vaine in their hopes, and in thefe and other like a lections, which maying on lying Varities, for sake their owne Indge. From Agra to Cannomer is 130 c. East, the Citie great and vinwalled, scated on an ascent, and the Cafile on the height well fortified : at the foot whereof anciently Garges tooke his course, in he Coun- but hath now broken a passage thorow the Valley some 4 c. distant, notwiti standing as yeta trey of Parrop. Small branch remay north there. Ganges is within his bounds three quarters of a mile bread, but with great raines iw Is out r his bankes, couring the whole Vale necre 10 %. It hath thirtie Riuers of note which fall into it, as doth he himfelfe into the Gulfe of Bengala. In it are innumerable Aligneers or Crocodiles, there called Murgurmach. It hath eighteene faire branches. Thence to Lacanimes is 20 C. a Towne of great traffique for Linnen and other Merchandize. To Onde 10 from thence are 50 %. a Civic of ancient note, and feate of a Potan King, new much ruined : the Caffle built four hundred yeeres agoe. Heere are also the raines of Ranichard Caffle and Houfes win h the Irdians acknowlede for the great God, faying, that he tooke fiesh youn him to fee the Tonafla of the World. In their ruines remayne certaine Bramenes, who record the names of all fisch Indians as wash themselves in the River running thereby; which cuftome they say, hat a continued four lackes of years (which is three hundred ninetic four thousand, and fine hundred yeares before the Worlds Creation.) Some two miles on the further fide of the River is a Cauc of his, with a narrow entrance, but fo fpacious and full of turnings within, that a man may well loofe himfelie there, if he take not better heed; where it is thought his after were buried. Hither refert many from all parts of India, which carry from hence in remembrance cer- 60 tai ie graines of Rice as blacke as Gun-powder, which they fay have beene referued ever fince. Out of the ruines of this Catile is yet much Gold tryed : here is great Trade, and fuch abundance of Indian Affe-horne, that they make hereof Bucklers, and divers forts of Drinking Cups. There are of these Hornes, all the Indians affirme, some rare of great price, no lewell comparable, some effeeming them the right Vincornes Horne.

From Oudee to Acabarpore 30 c. fome 30 c. from whence lyeth Bonarce the principall Mart of Bengala goods. From Acab, to Journpore 30c. lented on a small River, over which is a bridge with Houles like London Bridge, but nothing fo good. The Castle hath beenea leat of the Potan Kings, there yet remayning two faire Meskites, with many other ancient Monuments: the houfes are like those of Amadanar, the circuit some 8. or 10 c. Hence come excellent sweete Ovles, Carpets, Hangings embrodered with Silke, all forts of fine Linnen, &c.

Thus much from Agra to lowspore this way : from thence (returning that way to Agra) to Alabaffe is 110 c. 30 c. all which are thorow a continual Forrest. The Towne and Cattle The returne fland on the further fide of Garges pleasantly feated, called anciently Prage, and is held one of to the Wonders of the East. Divers Potan Kings have fought to build here a Castle, but none could to dishift to doe it, till Acabar layd the foundation and proceeded with the Worke, It stands on a Point or Agra. Angle having the River Gemins on the South-fide falling into Ganges. It hath beene fortie yeeres Asbaffe Callle a building, and is not yet finished, neither is like to bee in a long time. The Acabar for many Casile. veeres had attending this worke by report twentie thousand persons, and as yet there continue working thereon some fine thousand of all forts. It will be one of the most ramous buildings of the World. In this Castle Sha Selim kept when he rebelled against his Father. The outward wals are of an admirable height, of a red square stone, like Agra Castle, within which are two other wals nothing to high. You enter thorow two faire gates into a faire Court, in which stands a Piller of Hone fiftie Cubits aboue ground (to deeply placed within ground that no end can be 20 found) which by circumstances of the Indians, fremeth to have beene placed by Alexander or Alexanders fome other great Conquerour, who could not passe further for Ganges. Passing this Court you Piller. enter a leffe, beyond that a larger, where the King fits on high at his Derfane to behold Elephants and other Beafts to fight. Right under him within a Vault are many Pagodes, being Monuments

of Baba Adam, and Mama Hanah, (as they call them) and of their Progenie, with Pictures of Noah and his Descent. The Indians Suppose that Man was heere created, or kept heere at least for many yeeres, affr- Mon. of Adam ming themselves to be of that Religion, whereof these Fathers were. To this place resort ma- and Euc, and of ny thousands from all parts to worship : but before they approch these Reliques, they wash their bodies in Ganger, shauing their heads and beards, thereby deeming themselues elensed from Holy-water. 30 all their former fins. Our of this Court is another tighly paued where the King keepes his Der-bar; beyond it another whence you enter into the Mobility large, divided into fixteene feuerall

Lodgings for fixteene great Women with their Slaves and Attendants : in the middeft of all, the Kings Lodgings of three Stories each contayning fixteene roomes, in all eight and fortie Lodgings, all wrought ouer-head with rich Pargetting and curious Painting in all kind of Co-

lours. In the midft of the lowest storie is a curious Tanke.

In this Moball is a Tree which the Indians call the Tree of Life (beeing a wilde Indian figge Strange Tree; Tree) for that it could never bee destroyed by the Potan Kings and this mans Ancestors, which have fought to doe it by all meanes, stocking it vp and sifting the very earth vnder it to gather forth the sprigs, itstill springing againe, insomuch that this King lets it alone seeking to cherish 40 it. This Tree is of no small esteeme with the Indians. In the waters side within the Moholl are divers large Denoncans, where the King with his Women often paffe their times in beholding Gemini, paying his Tribute to Ganges. Betweene them and the waters fide at the foote of the wall is a pleasant Garden shaded with Cypresse Trees, and abounding with excellent fruits and flowres, having in the midft a faire Banquetting House, with privile staires to take Boate. From hence in October or November when the great Frost is past, you may passe by Boats for Bengala; but the passage is dangerous: 4c. downe are two Caltles opposite on the Bankes, Harrayle and Guffee, feated on two hils rayled by industry, built by the Potans.

From Alabaffe to Menepore is 20c. along the Ruer Ganges. At 2c. on this way is a fump- Menepore. tuous Tombe for this Kings first Wife, Mother to Sulian Cufferoon, and Sister to Raia Manifen-50 go, who vpon the newes of her Sonnes reuol: poyloned her felfe. From hence passing Ganges is a more direct way to lowpore.

To Chappergat is 12 c. here is one of the fairest Saraies in India , liker a goodly Castle then a chappereat. Inne to lodge itrangers, the lodgings very faire of stone with Lockes and Keyes able to lodge a Afaire Saray, thouland men: a man can fearle thoote from fide to fide with an Arrow; neere to it is a faire bridge both built by one man : the way perillous for Theeues. Itay is thence 12 c. anciently 1141, Face worthe leate of a Potan King but now ruined. On the height of the hill cut fleep downe, is feated a shipped. strong Cattle double walled, having at the entrance the figure of a mans face which the Indiane much worship powring abundance of Oyle vpon it. To Amedipore 15 42 c. 2 plentifull Countrey foll of good Sarares for Carauans. Much Indico called Cole of a groffe fort is made in this 60 way, which is spent in India, or transported for Samereand, Cafeat, and these parts, none pasfing into Christendome, except mixed with that of Biana. Hence to Agrais 7 c. passing Gemsm close to the Citie.

Lands lying Easterly from Lahor with their Lords. Longle the Rance Eaflerly, lycta the Land of Rain Boffow, whose chiefe feate is Tem-mery, Ton-mey. A 500, tro Luber. He a is mighty Prince now lubiect to the Mogol, a great Minion of Sha Selim.

Out of this, and the adioyning Regions, come most of the Indian Drugges, growing on the Mountaines, Spikenard, Turbith, Miras, Kebals, Gunlack, Turpentine, Costus, &c. This Rain confines the Kings Land Easterly. Bordering to him is another great Raisen, called Tulluck-Chand whose chiefe City is Negercoat, 80 c. from Labor, and as much from Syrinan, in which City is a famous Pagod, called Is or Durga, vnto which worlds of people refort out of all parts of India. Idolatrous pil. It is a small short Idoll of stone, cut in forme of a man; much is consumed in offerings to him, in which some also are reported to cut off a piece of their tongue, and throwing it at the Idols feet. haue found it whole the next day (able to lye I am afraid; to ferue the father of lyes and lyers, how ever) yea fome out of impious piety heere facrifice themselves, cutting their throats, and presently recourring: the holyer the man, the sooner for sooth he is healed, some (more grienous finners) remaining halfe a day in paine, before the Diuell will attend their cure. Hither they refort to crave children, to enquire of money hidden by their parents, or loft by themselves, which having made their offerings, by dreames in the night receive answere, not one departing discontented. They report this Pagan Deity to have beene a woman (if a holy Virgin may have that name) yea that shee still lines (the Dinell shee doth) but will not shew her selfe. Diners Moores also resort to this Peer. This Rain is powerfull, by his Mountaines situation secure, not once

vouchfafing to visite Sha Selim.

On this Raian Easterly confineth another, called Deceampergas, a mightie Prince, his chiefe feat Calfery about an 150 c. from Agra, his Country held 500 c. long, North and South 300 c. broad, populous, able to raile vpon occasion fine hundred thousand foot, but few or no horse: the 20 Land plentifull in it selfe, but fends forth little. To the Eastward of this Raian, betwixt lemini and Ganges lyeth the Land of Raian Mania.

a mighty Prince and very rich, reported to be ferued, all in veffels of maffie gold : his Country 300 c. long, and one hundred and fifty broad, his chiefe feat Serenegar : the Mountaines called Dow Lager, vpon which in time of Winter falls fuch extreame Snowes, that the Inhabitants are forced to remooue into the Valleyes. Yet doe I not thinke that any of thele Lands extend Northerly aboue forty degrees, but the height of the Mountaines causeth this extremity of cold. This Raise Land extendeth within some 200c, of Agra, part within 50c, of Syrinan, very

On the further fide of Ganges lyeth a very mighty Prince, called Raism Rodoron, holding a 30 mountainous Countrey, his chiefe feat Camon; his territories extend 400 c. long, and not much leile in breadth, abounding with graine, haue many goodly Cities: thence commeth much Muske, and heere is the great breed of a small kind of Horle, called Gunts, a true travelling scalecliffe Gants, arace of beaft. This Prince is puissant in foot, but hath few Horse or Elephants, the mountaines not re-

quiring the one, and the cold excluding the other : his Lands thought to reach neare China. harfe to climbe hil'es. To the South of this Raia, thwart the streames of Ganges, is seated another, Raia Mugg, very powerfull in horse, foote, and Elephants. In his Land is the old rocke of naturall Dia-Rocke of Diamonds, which yeelds him no small benefit. His Lands extend East, somewhat South 700 c. from Agra. Beneath himamong it the streames of Ganges, keepeth a Potan Prince of the Dely-Kings race, whom the King cannot subdue, by reason of the streames and Ilands of Ganges. He con-40 fineth upon Purroy, and makes often inroades upon the Kings lands, enforcing Sha Selim to maintaine a frontire army. Hence to the mouth of Ganges, all is the Kings land : only in the mouth,

the Portugall Out-lawes hold a small Fort, and doe much milchiefe, living in no forme of sub-Port-outlawes. iection to God or man.

Extremitie of

On the further fide of Ganges, is the mightie King of Arracan, enioying a large territory, and infinite numbers of small Barkes. Eastward from him is the Kingdome of Siam; behind it Ona and langoma. Betweene Tanasfar and Arracan is the Kingdome of Pegu; the Land nowlyeth waite. To the South is the Kingdome of Queda, Malacca, &c. On the Sea-coast of Beagala, this King hath two chiefe Ports, Ongolee (tyrannized by the Portugali) and Pipilee, pailing which, and the Land of Orixa, you enter into the Lands of Goloconda, on whom Sha Selim ma- 10 keth warres, and hath forcibly taken much of his Land. His chiefe Pert is Masulipatan, and his Royall feat Braganadar and Goloconda, that late builded. Alongst the sea side toward the Cape, is the mightie King of Bezeneger, under whom the Portugals hold Saint Thome and Negapatan, but are not suffered to build a Castle. But I let passe these neighbouring Indies, and returne to Agra, Agra hath not been in fame aboue fiftie yeeres, being before Acabars time a Village, who re-

Description of moued (as you have heard) from Fetipore for want of good water. It is spacious, large, populous

beyond measure, that you can hardly passe in the streets, which are for the most part dirty and narrow, faue only the great Bazer and fome few others, which are large and faire. The Citie lyeth in manner of a halfe-moone, bellying to the land-ward fome 5 c. in length, and as much by the Rivers fide. vpon the bankes, whereof are many goodly houses of the Nobility, pleufantly ouer-looking Gemini, which runneth with a swift current from the North to the South, somewhat Easterly into Ganges. Vpon the banke of this River stands the Castle, one of the fairest and admirablest buildings of the East, some three or foure miles in compasse, inclosed with a faire and strong wall of squared stone; about which is cast a faire ditch, ouer it draw-bridges. The

walles are built with bulwarkes fomewhat defensible, regalled with a counter-scarfe or front without, some fifteene yards broad. Within this are two other strong walls and gates. To the Castle are foure gates, one to the North, by which you passe to a Rampire with great peeces, another West to the Bazar, called the Cichery gate, within which, ouer against the great gate, is the Seats of Id-Caff his feat of Chiefe-Luftice in matters of law, and by it two or three murtherers very great face. (one three foot in the bore, and fifteene long) of call braffe. Ouer-against this feat is the Cicher, or Court of Rolls, where the Kings Vifeer fits every morning fome three houres, by whose hands

raile all matters of Rents, Grants, Lands, Firmans, Debts, &c. Beyond thefe two gates you palle a fecond gate, ouer which are two Raises in stone , who "Itis said that 10 were flaine in the Kings Derbar before the Kings eyes, for being ouer-bold in speech, they felling. they were two Brothers Referribles brauely, in remembrance of which they are heere placed. Passing this gate, you enter before successions. into a faire freete, with houses and munition all along to on both fides. At the end of this street to a Prince being a quarter of a mile, you come to the third gate, which leads to the Kings Derbar, alwayes their Nephew, chained, all men, but the King and his children, there alighting. This gate is to the South called whom the Acabar Dromage, close within which is the Whores child, many hundreds of which attend king demannthere day and night, according as their feuerall turnes come every feverth day, that they may bee They refused. grady when the King or his women shall please to call any of them to sing or dance in his Mo- andwere com-

holl, he giving to every one of them stipends according to their viworthy worth.

The fourth Gate is to the River called the Derfane leading into a faire Court extending alongst drew on the Officer a flow the River, in which the King lookes forth every morning at Sun-rifing, which liee fabrices, and weles, and at weles, and at then his Nobles refort to their Teffillam. Right vinder the place where he lookes out, is a kind of left by multiscaffold whereon his Nobles stand, but the Addees with others awayt below in the Court. Here sudes oppresalso every moone he looketh forth to behold Tama'han, or aghting of Elephants, Lyons, Buffles, fing were flain, allo enery noone he looketh forth to behold I ama nan, or nighting or Elephanics, Lyons, Luciues, and here have killing of Deare with Leopards; which is a custome on enery day of the weeke, Sanday excepted, Elephanis of on which is no fighting; but Tuesday on the contrary is a day of blood, both of fighting beasts, stone, and and infliced men, the King judging and feeing execution. To returne to the third Gate, with- themselves fiand utilized men, the sing susging and useing executions.

If a susging and use of the susging and susging analysis and susging and susging and susging and susging and susgin further you enter within a rayle into a more inward Court, with in which none but the Kings ding. Some fay 30 Adders, and men of fort areadmitted, vnder paine of fwacking by the Porters cudgells, which they are there lay on load without respect of persons.

lay on load without relipect of persons.

Being entred, you approach the Kings Derbur or Seat, before which is also a small Court in

Being entred, you approach the Kings Derbur or Seat, before which is also a small Court in

Build of wo
Being entred, you approach the Kings Derbur or Seat, before which is also for the most of which

Build of wo
B in a Gallery, the King lits in his chaire of State, accompanied with his Children and chiefe Vizier (who goeth vp by a short ladder forth of the Court) no other without calling daring to goe daily by success vp to him, faue onely two Punkaw's to gather wind. And right before him below on a scatfold so is a third, who with a horse taile makes hauocke of poore flies. On the right hand of the King, on Teffillam is a the wall behind him, is the picture of our Saujour; on the left, of the Virgin. Within these railes miliation. nonevnder the degree of foure hundred horseare permitted to enter. On the further side of this The Kings Derto Court of presence, are hanged golden bels, that if any be oppressed and can get no instice by the bar. Kings Officers, by ringing these bells when the King sits, he is called, and the matter discussed before the King. But let them be fure their cause be good, least he be punished for presumption to trouble the King. Here every day betweene three and foure a clocke, the King comes forth ( and many thousands resort to doe their duties, each taking place according to his degree) where hee

remaines hearing of matters, receiving of newes by letters read by his Vizier, graunting of fuites, Of his Ele-&c. till shutting in of the Euening, the drumme meane while beating, and Instruments playing phanes yearly from a high Gallery on the next building opposite: his Elephants and Horses pussing by in braue presenting, of fashion, doing their Tessillam, and being perused by Officers to see rithey prosper. In the Castle in this Castle in the Castle in this Castle in the Castle in this Castle in the Cas are two high turrets, ouer-laid with pure massie gold, which may be seen from farre, one ouer his &c. see Capt. 10 Mohol, the other over his Treasury. After his going in from the Derbar in the Evening, some Hamkins fortwo houres after he comes out againe, fitting forth in a small more inward Court, behind the o- mer relations. ther, close to his Moholl, into which none but the Grandes, and they also with tickets to be re- Of other newed with enery Moone, are permitted to enter, where he drinkes by number and measure, which followes fometimes one and thirtie, and running ouer, mixing also among, seuere indicatures. From this in Sirt Rees Court is his priny passage into a curious Garden, and to his Barge, by which he often passeth the Iournall. River to an other Garden opposite. It is remarkeable, that both in Court, and here in these " A written Gardens, no Courtiers or Gardeners are tied to attendance, but by their feuenth dayes turne.

ardens, no Courtiers or Gardeners are tied to attendance, but by their leventh dayes turne.

Ed, A difference
Some adde, \* that the Citie hath no walls, but a ditch round about, not broad, and dry alforade of Agra, and the oyning to the ditch without the Citie are very large suburbs. The City and suburbs are one way four princial 60 feuen mile in length, three in breadth. The Noble mens houses and Merchants built with bricke water to it. I and itone, flat roofed, the common fort of mudde walls, couered with thatch, which cause often known to and terrible fires. The Citie hath fixe Gates, the adioyning River Gemini being broader then the exceptible Thames at London, on which are many Boats, some of one hundred Tunnes, but these cannot re- Nic Tibks.

turne against the streame. Most of the Noble mens houses are by the Rivers side. From Jerato Labor fixe lundred miles, the way is fet on both fides with Mulbery-trees.

440

Description of King Acabars Sepulchre is 3 c. distant from Agra in the way to Labor, nothing neere finished Acabari Tomb. as yet, after tenne yeares worke. It is placed in the midft of a faire and large Garden, inclosed with bricke walls, neere two miles in circuit; is to haue foure Gates (but one of which is yet in hand) each, if answerable to this foundation, able to receive a great Prince with a reasonable traine ) along it the way fide is a spacious Moholl for his fathers women (as is faid) to remayne and end their dayes in deploring their deceased Lord, each enjoying the lands they before had in the Kings time, by the pay or rents of fine thousand horse the principall, so that this should be to them a perpetuall Numery, neuer to marry againe.

In the Center of this Garden stands the Tombe foure square, about three quarters of a mile in 10 compalle. The first inclosure is with a curious rayle, to which you ascend some fixe steps into a fmall fquare Garden quartered in curious Tankes, planted with variety of fweets: adioyning to which is the Tombe, rounded with this gardenet, being also foure square, all of hewne stone, with faire spacious Galleries on each si le, having at each corner a small beautifull Turret, arched ouer head, and couered with various Marble. Betwixt corner and corner are foure other Turrets at like distance. Here within a faire round coffin of Gold, lieth the body of this Monarch, who fometimes thought the World too little for him. This Tombe is much worshipped both by the Moores and Gentiles, holding him for a great Saint. Some tenne or twelve foot higher, youafcend by flaires to another Gallery, (like, but narrower, to the former, as are also the rest that follow) containing onely three of those Turrets between corner and corner. Here in the midft is 20 his Wardrobe for a memoriall. The third flory hath but two of those middle Turrets on a side: the fourth one: the fifth hath only the corner Turret, and a small square Gallery. The Tombe was not finished at my departure, but lay in manner of a coffin, couered with a white sheet, interwrought with Gold flowers. By his head stands his Sword and Target, and on a small pillow his Turbant, and thereby two or three faire gilded bookes. At his feet stand his shooes, and a rich Bason and Ewre. Every one approaching neere makes his reverence, and puts off his shooes, bringing in his hand some sweete smelling flowers to bestrew the Carpets, or to adorne the Tombe.

At my last fight thereof, there was onely ouer head a rich Tent, with a Semiane ouer the Tombe. But it is to be inarched ouer with the most curious white and speckled Marble, and to be feeled all within, with pure fleet-Gold richly inwrought. Thefe foure last Turrets also inclo- 30 fing the Sepulchre, are of most rich curious Marble, & the ground underfoot paued with the like. There are in continuall worke about this and other buildings about it, the Moholland Gate, not fo few as three thousand. The itone is brought from a rich Quarrey neere Feipore, which (wee have faid ) may be cut in length and forme, as Timber with lawes, and Plankes and feelings are made thereof.

CHAP. V.

The ninth Voyage of the Indian Companie to the East Indies, in the lames, whereof was Captaine M. EDMVND MARLOWE of Briftoll, and the Master IOHN DAV.Y, which wrote this Iournall.



He tenth of February, 1611. we departed from the Downes vpon our Voyage. The thirteenth at night we anchored within the He of Wight, where we hap one and twentieth of the fame Moneth, and then fet faile and turned out at S. He lens point. The fame day at noone we had Dunnofe North from vs three leques. thirteenth at night we anchored within the Ile of Wight, where we stayed till the off, the Dragon before vs, and the Hosiander and the Salemon put in the Needles. 50

Aprill 11.1612.

The eleventh day of Aprill, 1612. by observation wee were vnder the Equi-Theyeroffethe noctiall line: and in longitude from the Meridian of the Lizard, fixe degrees twenty minutes West. This night the variation was fine degrees thirty seuen minutes from North to the East. The twenty feuenth, the variation of the Needle was foureteene degrees feuen minutes. This day at noone we were in latitude by observation, nineteene degrees fortie minutes : the longitude from the meridian of the Lizard, eleuen degrees twenty foure minutes West. These twenty foure houres we failed two leagues South by East. Here we saw an Iland South-east from vs fourteene leagues. This Iland I faw when I was with Sir Edward Michelborne. This Iland is like Corne. The latitude is twenty degrees thirty minutes: the longitude eleuen degrees thirty minutes West 60 from the Lizard. The variation of the Needle foureteene degrees thirty minutes. This Iland rifeth ragged: vpon the Easter end standeth a little pike, but the Hand is round like Corns. East North-east from this Iland is another Iland or two in fight, feuen or eight leagues off.

This feemeth

English Voyages to the East-Indies. CHAP. 5.

The feuen and twentieth of June, at nine of the clocke at night, wee law the Land of Saint Laurence, in latitude by judgement foure and twentie degrees eight minures, and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope, fine and twentie degrees no minutes. The variation was bifteene degrees, and ten minutes.

The eight and twentieth, in the morning the variation of the needle was fifteene degrees, no minutes, in four eleagues off the shoare, betweene the headland of the Bay, and the Ilands before the Bay, is no ground in feuentie or eightie fathomes.

This night were anchored in the Bay of Saint Angustine, in fine fathomes by the South-land. They anchor This night were anchored in the pay or saint canguages, in the factionines by the South Later in the Bay of the This day were weighted and came in by the River with the shippe. The one of our anchors lay saint Appears. in flue and thirtie fathomes, and the other in ten fathomes. You may ride in shoalder water off fine. each fide, if you will : for this channell of deepe water is but narrow. Here no Sea can come to hurt you, because the Shoalds and Land breake it off. It may well be called an harbour, for the goodnesse of the place. Wee ipent twentie dayes in this Bay.

The eighteenth of L.lic, in the morning we fee faile for Bantam, and wee fleered off West by Julie 18, north from the river to go to the northward of the Hands, Ant in this course you have no go and They depart with the lead; for it is all steepe home to the shoare of the other side; for when you have twen- from the River tie fathomes within the Ilands, you are hard by the stones; but by the II nds and shoulds is faire or saint Angu-shoulding from seven to thirtie tathoms, and no ground, the gut betweene the hills being East. by South from you, you goe right into the rode, or East.

The eighteenth, at noone wee were in latitude three and twentie degrees, fine and fortie minutes, and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope, two and twentre degrees, eight and fiftie minutes East, and two leagues off the next land. Here the land is all white by the waters file.

The nineteenth, in the morning the variation was fifteene degrees no minutes, and then the thip They faile towas from the negret land twelte leagues; and the latitude by judgement three and twentie deg wind estimate by otherwise formand twentie degree by the outlier by the outlie fue and fiftie minutes. At noone, the latitude by obfervation foure and twentie degrees, one and thirtie minutes: and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope two and twentie degrees, two and Saint Lucrone, twentie minutes East. These foure and twentie houres we failed upon a right line South-weit by South, twentie leagues. This night the variation was fourteene degrees thirtie minutes. The foure and twentieth of September, in the morning wee faw the Hes of Nintam, which

30 are in latitude, one degree, thirtie minutes. The Sound betweene the two great Hands is eigh- September 14. teene leagues from Priaman, and el uen leagues from the Shoal is before Tecou. Beware you lles of Nintam. come not neere these Shoalds by night, but rather he short three or four leagues till day-light, And then when you fee three hommockes, that will rife vp like three llands, have a speciall care, that you have one at your bolt-spreet end, to give warning of any spots in your way : for there are Corralhods that you may eafily perceive. Your course from this Sound of the two great Hands of Nintam to goe for Tecon or Priaman, is East North-cast to the shoalds aforclaid. But when you come thorow the Sound, keepe your lead going : and come no neerer the South great Hand then fixteene fithome : for towards the Eastifile are Shoalds : and a breach off the Norther-Iland alfo, as you shall see vpon your Lasboard-side going in.

For your better knowing when you draw neere the Shoalds of Tecon, let the three hommocks which are like three Hands, but are vpon the Maine, for it is low land by them : and when you haue them North-east and by East, you shall begin to meet with them : and when the said land is North North-east you are past them. But bee very carefull every where : for it is all bad ground hereabout before you passe the high land of Manancabo, which is in latitude foure degrees, thirtie minutes, or thereabout.

The fixe and twentieth, wee anchored in the rode of Priaman; where wee found the Thomas: and wee flayed there to recouer ficke men four eene dayes. And then the Hellor and wee did They arrive in fet faile for Bantam. The latitude of Priaman is in fiftie minutes Southerly. The variation foure the Rode of degrees ten minutes. The Rode is behind the fecond Hand in fixe fathomes: vpon which Hand mare. 50 you have fresh water and wood. The Barre of Priaman is fast by.

The eight of October, the ship came downe by the Heller, where wee stayed for her to goe for Bantam, and in the morning fet faile.

The three and twentieth, wee came into the rode of Bantam with the lames and the Hellor. The fourth of November 1612, wee weighed from the rode of Bantam, to goe for Coroman- They arrive at The fourth of Notember 1612, wee weighted from the roug or naturn, cogot to commanded, by the straight of Sanda: but the wind and streams were in much against vs. that we were Notember. forced into the Straight of Sund ragaine, to fit our flip being much weather-braten.

The eleuenth of December, wee anchored againe by Pulo Panian, and went to worke to ro- December 11. mage our ship to take in ballast.

The tenth of lanuarie, being ballasted, watered, and fitted, wee set faile for the Straight of Lanuarie to. 60 Malacca: but being late in the monion, streames and winds both against vs, with much toyle to The Straight they and men wee plied fewentie leagues from Bantam, and could get no farther from the tenth of Malacca, of this month to the few of March, of this moneth to the first of March: whereupon our hope was then past for that. And taking They are put aduife amongst ourfelues, wee concluded to water and wood, and so to returne for Bantam, and back to Reato proceed without Sumatra.

CHAP.5.

Iune 5. 1613.

They discrie

The eleventh, being fitted with wood and water, we bare vp for Bantam the fecond time. The fifth of lune 1613 at noone, in latitude 12 degr. no minutes, and longitude from the ble hills, 23. degrees no minutes West. Heere you shall see plainly, that we have been carryed with A special note, the streame foure degrees, thirty minutes, which is ninty leagues, For wholoeuer he be, that shall faile downe from Bantam, or vp, he shall find such vncertaine failing, if he looke not well to the variation of the needle, that he may well miffe his expectation for the arrivall at his Port. For

there is neither English nor Hollander, that can find any way how to deale with those streames. but only by the variation : for that will helpe much in ten or fifteene leagues, if it be carefullo observed. Heere we saw the land, it is so low, that you cannot see it before you see the Pagods or Pagan Churches: and we were when we faw the land four leagues off. You may be bold with 10 your lead in fifteene fathomes by night vpon the Coaft, and by day in ten fathomes : but take

heed you have a fure man at the lead, for it will should suddenly; for after you come to have thirty fathoms, you will come presently to shoald water, for it is like a well, and the ground Ozie. Your courie along the shoare is North and by East to Paleacate, and so vp to Masalipatan. This land was about Negaparan. Heere we steered North North-east all night, in three and twenty and seventeene fathoms, three or soure leagues: the variation thirteene degrees, ten minutes,

you shall in twelue degrees of latitude furely see the land. The fixth at noone, we anchored in the Road of Paleacate in eight fathoms fund. There is a middle ground, where you have but five fathoms, and fixe, feuen, eight, within that agains. The markes for the Roade are the round Hill by the other hill Weit Northerly, and the Hollander; 20 Fort South-west and by West, as wee road. The variation is thirteene degrees, ten minutes.

The latitude thirteene degrees, thirty minutes. The eight at noone, we were in latitude fourteene degrees, forty minutes : we failed fince we weighed the last night twenty three leagues, the depths his and twenty and three and twenty fathoms : the course North and by East; but the lead is our guid vnder God.

The minth at noone, in latitude fifteene degrees, thir y minutes. Heere you have the land in fight, but not the high land of Petopoli. There foure and twenty houres were failed fearnteene leagues North in fifteene and fixteene fathoms. And this high land is a Pagodie or Pages Church.

You may, if you will, hale in with it into fine fathoms, when the hill is North North-west, but you must goe off East for it, for we did so. But beware in going off for a lownesse of fand, and 30 come no nearer it then twelve or thirteene fathoms, till you be furely part it. This high land is from the high land of Petepoli fixe leagues. The tenth, we anchored in the Road of Petepoli, in five fathoms fand. This new high Iland

inthe Road of North North-west from vs, and the platforme of Palme-trees vpon the Island East North-east, Easterly, and the Barre North-west and by North from vs. All the Sea-cost is low land. The latitude hiteene degrees, two and fiftie minutes. The variation thirteene degrees, fifty minutes, perfect and full. The nineteenth, in the after-noone we fet faile, when the Factory was fitted. The Merchants

A Factory with

which wee left there, were Mafter George Chaufer, and our Purser, with feuen men more to keep 40 And a Peteron, our house and goods. The twentieth calme, you goe East South-east nine leagues, in seuen or eight fathomes, and then North North-west : feare not in five fathoms or leste, after you are about the point, for it is

low land. There is but one great tree bigger then any of the rest to know the Road by, that must chiefe marke you bring West and by North from you, and you shal have three fathoms and a quarter soft Ozie, for to know the Roade.

and ride three miles off the land. The one and twentieth, we anchored in the Roade of Masulipatan, where we found a ship of They arrive at Holland: heere we were well entertained. Heere we did stay about fixe moneths, to wit, vntill the fixteenth of Ianuary: and then we weighed and went for Petipoli, where wee arrived the nineteenth of the same, and stayed there to take in the goods and Merchants, till the seuenth of so February. And then wee fet faile for Bantam, and kept the fame courses which wee did before They returne

from Petereli downe, all the way vp. We arrived at Bartam the twentieth of Aprill 1614. where we stayed for Bantam. They arrive a They fet our

till the tenth of June 1614. and then fet faile for Patane. The tenth of Iune 1614, at noone, we had light of the Islands nine leagues from Bantam, our going is from five, fixe, feuen, eight, twelve, fourteene, and fo to foure and twentie fathomes: June 10.1614 at this time our course was North North-east, after you are cleare off the Road, the wind from the East South-east : the latitude Southerly fine degrees, foure and forty minutes.

The eleventh, at fixe of the clocke in the morning, we wereby the two llands that lye North from Bantam, in fine degrees of latitude by Sumatra, in twentie fathomes, which is the furest course out and home. Heere you must be carefull to looke well out for two sands, that lye even 60 with the water. From fix in the morning we failed feuen leagues North North-east, in fixteen, fitteene, fourteene and thirteene fathoms, and are now from Bantam feuen and twentie leagues Northand by East nearest, the wind from the East to the South South-east. From twelue in the night we failed eleuen leagues North, in ten and eleuen fathoms Ozie : but when you paile the Riffe, you have hard fand : the latitude foure degrees, twelve minutes Southerly. Beware by

night, goe no: without ten fathomes, nor within to the Maine to leffe then fixe or feuen. And to be bold with a fire man at the Lead : for that must be the best Pilot.

The twelfth, in the morning from eight degrees Easterly, wee failed seuen leagues North North-east in eight, seuen, fixe and five fathomes, and are with the second Riffe. From the fecond in the morning to eleuen in the morning, wee failed feuen leagues North

North-east by judgement : but the streame did set so fast in , that wee were forced to anchor in foure fathome and a quarter leffe: the riffe land in fight, but not Lucapara. Heere must especiall carebre had, when you come with the land off the Riffe, that is, twelue leagues short of Luca- The lie Lucapara, and fortie eight leagues from Bantam, that you come not within fixe fathomes till you fee in Lucapara, for it is very vincertaine ground, full of pits. And for a warning to avoid it, beware you bring not the Riffe land last mentioned South-west and by South, but keepe off in seuen fathomes, till you fee Lucapara, and then you need not feare, for the Iland is bold two leagues off, but remember you must leave it to the Eastward of you, and when you see it, feare not five or foure fathomes, for that is the depth you may be bold in with the Maine of Sumatra, but in the best toward the Iland is five and an halfe, and fixe fathomes. The streame setteth North North-

west, and South South-east, it hath sixe foot water. The floud commeth from the South-ward, and the ebbe from the North-ward. The thirteenth, we rid still with very vncertaine weather. The fourteenth, we came with the Iland and Maine, and put through betweene them in fine fathomes and an halfe. And at noone we had the lland East North-east a league from vs, for so neere is the deepest water: then seere North till the point bee North-west and by West in fine or fixe fathomes. The diffance is four eleagues, keepe the Iland South South-east from you, for

about it is very vncertaine ground. Then the next reach lyeth North North-west neerest: but keepe Sumatra side, and not Bana, although you have deeper water: for Banca fide is Rockes, and founding depths, Sumatra is

Ozie. And you may bee bold in this first reach : and you shall have nine, ten, eleven, twelve, eighteene or twentie fathomes, till you come with the high land of Banca, which at Lucapara wil shew like Hands, then shal you see Hands, besides the great Hand of Banca three leagues before Banca is a great you, and Sumatra fide fall in with a bite, and all flat ground : wherefore come no neerer then feuen, and no farther off then nine fathomes, but rather for aduantage hale neere vnto the flats of Sumatra in fixe or five fathomes. Here is the Channell and narroweft: heregoes tydes ftrongly one way, aswell as the other. The fifteenth, the next reach lyeth North-west by North eight

leagues, and wee were with it fixe degrees Eaft. The fixteenth, the next reach lyeth North-west and by West, and West North-west downe to Palimbam point: but keepe neere Sumatra in fixe or feuen fathomes: for Banca fide is not good: Palimbam point although it bee deeper water, yet there are many Rockes toward the end of the great Iland of

Banca. This reach is seventeene leagues long to the Towne of Palimbam, and the hill Morpin is The hill Mor North from you, which standeth vpon the Norther end of Banca. Then is the Road of Palim- Pin, vponthe bam South South-west from you: your depth ten fathomes off Sumarra side. The distance be-end of Banca.

tweene the Iland and Sumatra at this end is fixe leagues in my judgement. Keepe Sumatra fide by night or day in seuen fathomes, till you have the Norther end of Banca East South-east for a Riffe that lyeth off the Norther end two leagues : and then will your latitude bee one degree, one and twentie minutes Southerly, and foure leagues off Banca. But you must alter courses to bring it thus. For when Banca is North-east and by East. Then you must steere North North-east, and North, as Lead and discretion shall guide : but goe

not with leffe then ten fathomes by night. The fenenteenth, at noone one degree ten minutes Southerly : Here you faile North in eight The lle of Pa-

or nine fathomes Ozie : and here you fee that Ile of Pulo Tino without you. Here by reason we lo Tino. had it calme, we anchored in nine fathomes. Heere the streame did set West South-west and East The eighteenth, heere your courfe is North North-east, seuen, eight, nine and ten fathomes.

And when you have the two Northermost Hands in the Offing South-east from you, then is Pulo Sio North-west and by North. And being thus it hath two hils with a Valley in the midst, and two little Hands by it. And when it is South-west, it sheweth round like the Mew-stone.

The nineteenth, this Hand hath water and wood, but none Inhabitants. The latitude of this Iland is fortie minutes South.

The twentieth, now your depths must bee from fifteene to twentie in and off, and your course North to Linga, the land is faire in light, goe not off by any meanes, rather anchor. Heere Linga is hard ground.

Now your course to Bintam is North & by West neerest, but go not without soure and twen- Bintam to tie, nor within twentie. And that will bring you in fight of the round hill of Bintam, which hath in latitude one deg, ten min, and is the fairest way. The hill standeth in the middle of the Hand.

The one and twentieth, now your course for Pulo Timon is North North-west, and North Pulo Timon by West hauing alwayes sight of land, I meane Ilands; and your depths are twentie, nineteene, and eight eene fathomes, Ozie. The latitude of Pulo Timon is two degrees fortie fenen minutes Northerly, or much thereupon.

CHAP.6. S.I. The best course to passe the Equinoctial Line.

Pula Capas.

The two and twentieth, from Pulo Timon to Pulo Capas is thirtie fixe leagues North by West neereit in eighteene, nimeteene, twentie, and twentie two fathomes. And when you have the Ilands Weit off you, then have you thirtie fixe fathomes close by the Iland. If occasion lenge you may goo betweene the Ilands and the Maine in a faire Channell, Thefe Ilands are in the latie tude of foure degrees fittie two minutes Northerly.

The foure and twentieth, from Pulo Capas to the other Hands, which are fo many that you can not tell them, the course is North-west by North sourceene leagues: and then the Northerend of the Iles is diffant from the Souther end nine leagues. The depths are twentie two and twentie

The flue and twentieth, now your course to Patane is West North-west fortic eight leagues: lo goe no further off the land then twentie leagues, nor no neerer, then twelue or thirteene leagues, vnleffe you have occasion to anchor. The Land is bold and high. After you passe sixteene leagues West North-west, there are no more Handstill you come to Patane, but only one Rocke; and you may if you will, goe betweene the Maine and it. This Rocke is fourteene leagues thort of

They arrive at Sangora.

The thirtieth, we anchored in the Roade of Patane in three fathomes and an halfe, where we did ride til the first of August and then set faile for Sangora to trimme our ship. This Sangora isa very good place under two Ilands, fast by the Maine, and from Patane fourteene or hitteene

The third of August 1614. We came to an Anchor in the Road of Sangora vnder the Easter- 20 August, 3.1614. most Iland of the two, and there we trimmed our ship well, and came away the ninth of September, arrived at Parane the next day following, where we stayed till the fixt of October, to take in the goods of the Globe, to carrie them for Bantam.

The ninth of October we let faile from Patane, being bound for Bantam; holding the fame course backe, that we came forth : and the ninth of Nouember we arrived safe at Bantam. Wee rid there till the feuen and twentieth of Ianuary, to lade our ships, and to fit all things for our Voyage home for England.

They returne The death of Capt, Edmund

The nine and twentieth, wee fet faile from thence: And within some hundred leagues from Bantam home-ward bound dyed our Captaine Master Edmund Marlow, an excellent man in the Art of Nauigation, and all the Mathematicks. The first place at which we anchored was the Bay 30 of Saldanha, where we stayed for our Confort the Globe: which arrived there the next day

The nine and twentieth of Aprill 1615. wee came to an anchor in the Roade, where wee flaved till the feuenteenth of May. And then being well fitted in both our ships, wee did set faile for Santa Helena, where wee fafely arrived the third of June, and rode there till the feuenth in the morning. Then wee let faile together for England, where, God bee prayled, we fafely arrived the third of August 1615.

# CHAP. VI.

ARuter, or briefe direction for readie sayling into the East-India, digested into a plaine method by Master I O H N DAVIS of Lime-house, Dpon experience of his fine Voyages thither, and home againe.

Nauticall Obsernation of places betwixt the Lizard and Saint Augustine in the Ile of Saint Laurence.



Iff, the Lizard lath in latitude fiftie degrees ten minutes. The Cape Finishere in Galicia hath in latitude forty three degrees twentie minutes, and longitude from the Meridian of the Lizard, two degrees thertie fixe minutes West. The lland of Lancerota hath in latitude twentie eight degrees, forty minutes, and longitude from the Lizard five degrees twentie foure degrees West. The variation of the 60 Compasse fixe minutes from North to East. And when you are in

the latitude of thirtie three degrees thirtie minutes, and chance to have fine degrees twentie minutes of variation, you may affure your felte to be North North-east from the faid lland, and your course is South South-west to goe with it.

The Grand Canaria hath in latitude twenty feuen degrees fortie minutes, and longitude from

the Lizard fixe degrees that is minutes West. The variation is fixe degrees from North to East. Likewife in the Lititude thirty degrees thirty minutes: when you have due degrees and firtie minutes variation, you have the faid Hand South and by West from you.

The Hand of Saint Marie, being the Eaflermost of the Azores, hath in latitude thirtie funn degrees; and longitude from the Lizard fourteene degrees West. The variation of the Compalle one degree fortie minutes from North to East. But when you are in the latitude of thirtie degrees thirtie minutes comming home-ward, and finde fine degrees variation, and would fee the Hands in your course, goe North-east for Saint Marie ; but it is better to goe more Northerly, and fo you shall bee fore to see some of them: for the variation is much upon that rate in 10 the North-east course, till you come in with the Hands.

The latitude of Sal, which is one of the Ilands of Cape Verde, is ten degrees thirtie minutes, Sal. and longitude from the Lizard twelve degrees twelve minutes. The variation three degrees, thirtie minutes from North to East.

Bonauffa is from Sal fixe leagues. The mid-way betweene the Meridian of Cape Forde and Bonauffa. these llands in the latitude of nine degrees, you have two degrees fifteen eminutes of variation to the East-ward : and the never you are to the Maine land, the lesse variation. But when you come in fine degrees of latitude, if the Ternados doe not meete with you before, there you shall

beginne to have them , which are winds blowing every-where.

But if you will passe the Equinoctiall, vie what diligence yournay, in plying to get from The left to their vihicalthfull and troublesome windes: but keepe your selfe so, that you may bee the Franco but South and by East, or South South-east from Mais, because it may bee in your minde, all Line. that your much going to the East-ward will bee a helpe when you stand ouer with the generall wind. But you may there spend much time, and get little a mantage. Now assoone as you have the wind at South South-east, and are in two or three degrees off the Line, stand away with ir. For if you may passe the Line in ten degrees of longitude from the Lizard, your variation will be fixe degrees ten minutes from North to East, and you shall feele neither the East Southeast streame to hurt you, nor the North-west and by West streame, that setteth over to the

But if the wind doe hinder you much, feare not to peffethe Line in fourteene degrees of 30 longitude from the Lizard, your variation will bee in that place fixe degrees fortie fine minures. And beeing pall, make your way to the South-ward as speedily as you may; but if the wind be at East North-east or East, as many times it will bee, doe not goe to the East-ward of the South-east and by East, although in your minde it were the best course: for it you doc, you shall find the wind at South-east and South South-east, and it will bring you downe to your South courfeagaine, although you have fpent to much time as in your South courfe would have carried you without the Tropicke into the variable winds way, which is in twentic fixe or

For it is great oddes, when a man may faile thirtie fixe leagues in foure and twentie hours, and will fayle but foure and twentie close vpon a wind. For when you have brought your fille o into the variable winds way, it cannot be long before you have a flent to get vp to the Cape of Good Hope, where you shall note, that your variation will increase in running South from the Line. For when you come in twentie degrees to the South-ward, you shall have fifteene degrees of variation, and more to the Well-ward fourteene. Whereby if you note it well, you Increase of fiall perceine, that in these parts, betweene the Tropickes I meane, it keepeth no method fiation in ranin Eafting or Weffing, as it doth without them: as you may fee at the He De Fernands de Los-ronha, the Intitude whereof is foure decrees touch, and Intitude whereof is foured decrees touch, roubs, the latitude whereof is foure degrees South, and lengitude from the Lizard nineteene line. degrees twentie minutes Weff. The variation is there eight degrees ten minutes, from North The Be of to East: if you come there to ride, the Roade is vpon the North-east file, but it is ill ground in Tournday fome place. The depth, nine, eight and feuen fathomes water, familie grounds, with a from er 50 Rocke heere and there.

This land rifeth like Paules Reeple, and that land like the Reeple will bee when you are in the Roade South South-west from you. There is much broken ground and Hand's by the He at felfe. Heere is good refreshing and good water, but dangerous landing for the Sea to sinke your Boats and drowne your men.

The Portugals of Fernamburo have some few Slaves heere that make Cotton and keepe their Cattell. They have Guiney Wheate there growing.

The Iland of Santa Helena hath in South latitude fixteen degrees, & longitude from the Lie and The fle of foure degrees thirtie minutes Eastiand from the Cape of Good Hope twentie three degrees thirtie Sana Hiller minutes West. The variation is seuen degrees thirtie minutes from North to East. This Hand & is one of the best for the bignesse thereof for the refreshing of men, that I know in the Sea : it flandeth to healthy, and hath to good a Roade for Simples, as a man can de re-The Roade is open to the North-well fide: right before the Chappell you may rule in twelve. tenne, nine, eight, or seuen fathomes water, good ground and no danger, but what you he a long the shoare.

The lland is little, but very high land, a man may see it eighteene leagues off. Vpon it are all things fitting for a mans comfort, comming with it in distresse. If you will fee this lland, you have the wind alway at South-east or thereabouts. Therefore keepe your felfe in the latitude of fixteene degrees tenne minutes, or fifteene degrees, and runne West vpon that height, and you cannot mille it: whether it bee day or night you need not feare. but this you may affure your felfe, that in your course from the Cape of Good Hope, there is nothing that will wrong you. I meane no fireame nor Current. For I have feene that my felfe three times comming from the Cape the South-east wind will take you in thirtie degrees, and fometimes before, and will carrie you to the North-ward of the Equinoctiall Line.

The Bay of Saldanka.

Saldanha, which is the Bay where we doe commonly anchor out-ward bound, hath in latitude thirtie foure degrees twentie fine minutes, and longitude from the Lizard twentie eight degrees East. The variation thirtie minutes from North to East. For the knowing of the land hereabout Saldanha, it is all high land. But commonly when you come from the Westward it is foggie and darke vpon it, fo that you shall fee the breach of the shoare, before you can come to make it, or know it. It you see the land when you are in the Offing rise like a Table, and other round hils by it, one like a Sugar-loafe; bring this Table East by South, and then stirre so see, till you come close under the land, for this course will bring you in with the point of the Souther land going into the Roade. Now when you fee the point it felfe, which is low land, you shall see the Ile of Penguin but keepe your felfe neerer the point then to Pen- 20 quin Iland, because there are sunken Rockes all toward the Iland: keepe your Lead going, for toward the point you shall have ground at fifteene fathomes, and then you may bee bold to goe by it in ten fathomes water. Then the Roade is South-east by East from this point in fixefathomes, or fine if you lift. The Table will bee South South-west the middle of it, and the Sugar-loafe South-west halfe Westerly. The worst winds for that Roade are from the Northwest to the North-east. Heere is good watering and fresh victuals, when the people come

There is fresh-fish in the Riuer to bee had at sometime of the tyde with a seine: it doth high fometimes five foote water, and sometimes fixe, sometimes more, and some-

Betweene the Coast of Brasil and this Roade the Compasse hath twentie degrees variation, and more or leffe as you are to the North-ward or South. For the more you are to the South-ward, the more you have, and to the North-ward the leffe. But in thirtie three degrees thirty minutes, you have the highest variation twenty one degrees from North to East, & longitule from the Lizardieuen deg thirtie minutes, or from the Cape of Good Hope, thirtie five deg. and the Cape thirtie minutes West: Now when you come in eleuen degrees no minutes of variation, you may affare your felfe, if your variation bee good, you are three hundred and thirtie leagues short: and it will keepe a good method in decreasing after the rate of thirtie or eight and twentie leagues to a degree for when you are in two degrees of variation, you shall bee eight and fortie or fiftie leagues short : and when you have fortie minutes, and cannot see the land, you are but 40

Now if you can see the Land close by the waters side, before you can see the other high land, the foggehanging upon the flioare, and are in thirtie foure degrees of latitude, you may fee white fandie waves clefe by the waters fide, your course is to the point, if they heare East South-east from you, and beeing neere the shoare is North-east. For these white sandie wayes are almost three leagues short of that point going into the Roade, and fast by the point to the South-weil from the fand point going for the Roade, the two points doe lye North-east and South-west. And then the land toward the Cape lyeth South-east and by East, and South South-east. So likewise the land lyeth to the North-ward off the Bay North North-west, and

South South-west.

Penguin Iland and this Point lye North and by West, and South and by East.

To the Northward of this lland is an lland called Connie Iland, and it lyeth in latitude thirtie three degrees twentie feuen minutes, and North North-west from Penguine Ile. This Connie lle hath bad ground about it : but you may goe betweene the Maine and that I and, It you will anchor, this He upon the Weiter-fide hath a dangerous ledge of Rockes lying off it to the Seawar l. The Maine all along the shoare is bold, but what you may see.

Connie Iland.

Charmans

Chance.

The highest

tweene Brafil

of Good Hore.

Chapmans Chance hath in latitude thirtie foure degrees tenne minutues, and is an Harbour, which lyeth within the South-west point under a little Hill like Charing Crosse, close hanging by the Sea-fide of the South South-well-fide of the land like a Table, flanding in the very bottome of the Bav.

This is a very good Harbour for the ships: for the maine land of the Cape will be shut in vpon the Wester-side of the land : and there is good ground, and a good depth to ride in , as ten, mine, eight, fegen, fixe, or fine fathomes.

This Harlier is not past ten miles over land to Soldanha from it; and a man may comeaway

with that wind that you cannot come forth withall from Soldanha. Wherefore when any shall have beene there with a ship, they shall better know it. Wee went not in with our ship, because we were all fit to goe about, before wee did know it to bee a Harbor. For wee did suspect it by chance Handing in with a feant wind, and being toward night our Captaine Master Edmund Marlow fent one of the Mafters Mates in the Pinnaffe to fee whether it were a Harbor or not, having little wind, and by that time hee came in with it, the Sunne was downe, so that he could not fee and take that notice he would, for quick returning to the flip.

CHAP. 6. S. I. Sailers course about the Cape of Good Hope.

Cape Fals hath in latitude thirty foure degrees thirty minutes, and is diffant from the Cape of Good Hope , nine leagues East South-east. 10 Betweene these two Capes there is a deepe Bay, and before it there is a Rocke even with the water; but it with neere the Cape of Good Hope. In this Bay is the great River called

Rio Dolce, that runneth farre vp in the Land. There is good refreshing, as the Hollanders report, Rio Dolce. for they have beene there with their fh ps.

Heereat Cape Falso is no variation that I can find by observing South from it. The Land Novariation lyeth to the Cape das Aguilhas East South-east from the Cape of Good Hope, and is distant fixe Cape das Aand twentie leagues: no danger is to be seene, but a bould shoare along the coast. And so it is guilban. bould fixtre leagues to the Eastward : for so farre I have failed to the East-ward of Cape Das Aguilbas the land lyeth East Northerly for one hundred leagues.

The very Cape Das Aguilhas hath in latitude thirtie foure degrees , fiftie minutes 20 South, and is very low land. But there is high land to the East-ward of the last named Cape. You may have ground with your Lead in feuen or eight leagues off the land, for one hundred leagues East, at seuentie, fixtie, fixtie fiue, fiftie fiue, fiftie, fortie fathomes, sandie blacke ground voon your Lèade, which will helpe you much in comming home if you cannot observe the variation nor latitude. The variation of Cape Das Aguillas is no degrees thirtie minutes from North to West. And at the Cape of Good Hope the Compalle is varied from North to East fine and twentie minutes. Assoone as you are to the West-ward of Cape Das Aguilhas, you shall have Ozie and deepe water; whereby you may fee that this will helpe you well. in darke weather to know how the lands are from you, and how to hale in with the Cape of

When you faile into the East-India from the Cape of Good Hope, you must bee very carefull in your course: for till you come up to have seven or eight degrees of variation, you shall find it sometimes very vincertaine, shouts of streames that will let a man sometimes one way, fometimes another as I have often found it to bee so, and have stad none other meanes to helpe my felfe, but by the variation, which is very fure, if you bee carefull in observing. But after Thegreatheyou passe eight degrees of variation, you shall not need to seare the streames, if you bee bound ness of the Vato the East-ward, for the streames or tydes doe set betweene the variation afore-said, and the riation. Cape Das Aguilhas.

Now if you find betweene the Cape and this variation of Teuen or eight degrees that you doe not alteritto your ship running East; for this is your sittest course, if you bee bound for 40 Bantam, or within for any place of the Ile of Saint Laurence, till you come up to the variation aforefaid, as you may chance at fine or fixe degrees, affire your felte you are wrong with it. For the variation will increase by the rate of nine and twentie or thirtie leagues, to the Ile of Saint Laurence. I meane these leagues in Easting from the Meridians, and not the course you faile by, for if you faile North-east and by East, and you shall have thirtie fixe leagues for one degree and halfe Easting, or longitude, which will alter one degree of variation.

And the more North-ward your course is, the leffe variation you have, as you shall plainly Note. vnderstand: for in fine and twentie of latitude in fight of Saint Laurence, you have fixteene degrees no minutes. And running North by the land to the River of Saint Augustine, you shall have but fifteene degrees in the latitude of twentie three degrees and thirtie minutes, 30 which is plaine that it is leffe to the North-ward, then to the South-ward. So likewife vp to

the East-ward in the latitude of eleuen degrees no minutes, the highest variation is twentie three degrees forty minutes. And in the latitude of thirtie three degrees no minutes, the highest variation is twentie feuen degrees ten minutes, as I haue feene and observed my self, and in my judgement in ten leagues Easting and Westing of the same Meridian, as hereafter shall more plainely appeare in their due places.

Ppp 2

ø. II.

A note for finding out of the River of Saint Augustine in Saint Laurence; of divers (mall Iles in the way thence to Achen, and of many Ports and paffages in and about

His River of S. Augustine hath in latitude, twenty three degrees thirtie five minutes, and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope, twenty three degrees twenty minutes Eath. The variation is fourteene degrees thity minutes from North to Well. But where variation is fourteene degrees fifty minutes from North to Weft. But when you goe to

for it, feeke the land in the latitude of twenty foure degrees twenty minutes, because in the latitude of twenty fine degrees tenne minutes, there is dangerous falling for Rockesand shoulds, which I have seene. And in this latitude twenty foure degrees twenty minutes, you haue the variation fifteene degrees forty minates. The shoare bold, but what you see before you. And the coalt lieth South and North by a meridian Compalle, without counting the variation, or medling in this place with it, but steere North and North and by East, as discretion will guide you by the land: then comming along the shoare in twenty foure degrees tenne minutes, you thall fee a head-land, which hath upon it around hill of white fand, and is like a Cattle, with some few trees by it. This head-land is short of the Bay thirteene leagues, and your course is North and by East and North still, no danger till you see the Hes and hoalds before the Bay: and in the Countrey you shall see a land rife like vnto Wostminster Hall, and a gut betweene two highlands, The River of like Darimonth. The River is between these two hils: when you come with the Hesand shoulds. and will goe into the North-ward of them, you may be bold of the shoalds in seuen fathomes, if you will loofe in by them, but anchor not by them: for it is bad ground, with Corrall that will

cut your Cable in funder, if you ride but little time there; but rather hale East, vp for the Channell comming from the River, where you have Ozie by the Maine, in twelve, four eteen, or twenty fathomes water: and you shall find deepe water in along to the Ruser, till you come fait by the two hills, and Westminster Hall within the point on the West North-west fide. There you may choose your roade from twenty fathomes to twelue, eleuen, tenne, nine, eight, seuen, sixe, or hue fathomes. But it is Ozie ground without the two headlands, and fand within. This Riverlieth from the Iles without shoalds East, and is distant fine leagues. Here is good filling of water, and wooding, very good victuals; but you pay filter : for that they defire most. The people are of a reasonable disposition; but you need not to trust them, nor none elle where you come, but stand alwayes vpon your Guard, while your Boat goe into the River to fill water. You shall have a very good Oxe for foure shillings, and a Goat for one shilling English, and as good as you have in England. The men of this place are tall and well made. The Cape of S. Sebaftian hath in latitude twentie fine degrees fertie fine minutes; and longi-

tule from the Cape of Good Hope, twentie fine degrees no minutes. The variation of the Com-

paffe fixteene degrees fortie minutes from North to West. Here vpon the South-east side is a ve-

ry good place for retreiling, as the Hollanders report, much vpon the latitude of twenty foure

degrees no minutes. It is named Santa Lucia; for as they have reported to mee, there is a race of

the Portugalls left there. They fay the ships ride verie fecure, and have about nine or eight fa-

thomes water, fandie ground, and an Hand or two before it. And this must bee much better for

shipping bound up or downe, then the River of S. Augustine, because it is upon the head of the

The Cape of S. Sebaflian.

Santa Lucia, 1 refreshing.

The Ile of S.

The Ile of S. Marie, vpon the East fide of S. Laurence, hath in latitude fixteene degrees thirtie minutes, and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope thirty one degrees no minutes. The variation on nineteene degrees fiftie minutes from North to West. This Iland is inhabited; and therewe had Hennes, Limons, and other refreshing, good water; but neuer a Harbour, all Roads: you may 10 ride off the Well fide, before a Towne of twelve or fixteene houses. The depth of water is twenty fathomes, more or leffe. The diffance from this Island, ouer to the Maine is tenne leagues. To the North North-west, from this Iland is a great Bay , that lieth sixteene leagues deepe West North West in from the Souther-side of the Bay, there is good riding vnder a little Iland, and in from that upon the Maine, there is a River of fresh water. And there is likewise water and wood vpon the He by the Roade, you may ride in twelue, tenne, nine, or eight fathomes: but you had need to flue your anchors for it is io foft Ozie, that your anchors will come home. Here you have Rice in abundance, hens, and some cattell. The people have warre, one fide of the Bay with the other. Trust these people not too farre for treachery. It is a place of very vincertaine and contagious weather, for raine, thunder and lightning, as etter I came in, and very vinholiome, for we 60 loft many men here. But if diftreffe vrge a man to it, you may volade a ship, or doe any butneffe by the lland, with funding vpon your guard, and vfing the people friendly, as the Hollanders have been driven vnto. The latitude of this Bay is, fifteene degrees fortie minutes. But if you go with S. Marie first, you cannot misse it: for it is the next Bay upon the Maine unto the Hand. The

CHAP.6. S.2. Rutter or fea-courfe for the East-Indies.

name of this Bay is Antongill. We did tide here in the first East Indian Voyage for the Merchants The bay of of London, in the yeere 1601. from December to March, and then we went for the East Indies, The latitude of the Ile de Roque Pro is elemen degrees no minutes, and longitude from the Cape The Ile de

of Good Hope, forty one degrees no minutes of the great Circle East. Here in the fight of these Roque Pir. two llands, we had the highest variation of the Compasse, which was twenty three degrees thir. The highest ty minutes. Now South from this place, as necre as I can judge by fundry times going vp and variation, downe, we have likewise the most variation, that is: if you be in the latitude of twentie seven or twenty eight degrees, then you have twenty fixe degrees no minutes : if you bee in thirty three degrees no minutes of latitude, you have twenty feuen degrees twenty minutes of vari-10 ation. And this you may fee in my Voyage in the lames, begun in February, 1611. and ended the third of August, 1615.

The Shoalds, called Baixos das Chagas, haue in latitude fixe degrees no minutes, and longitude Baixos das Cha. from the Cape of Good Hope, fiftie three degrees thirty fix minutes East. The variation is nineteen 240. degr. fiftie min. from North to West. These shoalds are very dangerous. There are three or toure llands and other dry fands: we were twenty foure houres vpon and among these Shoalds. There is in some places corall, in other some sand; sometimes tenne fathomes, and by and by fixe sathomes: the best water the ships had, was foure fathomes: but God be thanked, we had no hur t to any one of the ships. We were cleere by keeping the lles South South-west from vs: for vpon

the North North-east fide it is, that we found the way out. If they had been well laid in our 20 Charts, we had miffed them.

In the Channel of Maldina, the Compaffe varieth 17. degrees. And at the Cape de Comori fixteene degrees. The Hands of Nicubar, lying off the North end of Sumarra, have in North latitude The Linds of feuen degrees tenne minutes, and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope, feuentie three degrees Nicaba. no minutes East. The variation is seuen degrees fine minutes from North to West. If you goe with thele Iles of Nicubar, as you come from the West-ward, when you come within liftie or fortie leagues, you shall meete with our fals, or the ramping of some tydes, which will make you mistrust should water; but we found none with our Lead when we founded. Many such you shall passe. I thinke they be the streames comming from the Bay of Bengala. Among these llands there is no danger, but what you fee : you may bee bold to water and fit your felies here. The 30 people will not come aboord your hip, but will buy and fell in their Canoes. Farther into the

North-ward are more Hands; as in eight degrees heth an Hand called Ilha de Sombrero, because Ibade Somvpon the Souther-side the land is like a hat. Vnder this Hand is good riding; and the people will bora come to your shippe from the other Hands to the East-ward, for there are many Hands. Achen, which is a Citie vpon the West North-west side of Sumatra, hath in latitude fine de- Achen in Su-

grees forty minutes, and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope leuentie foure degrees fortie mi- matta. nutes East. And the variation is fixe degrees twentie five minutes from North to West. You may ride in seuen or eight fathomes, or at low water in sine or sixe; it hyeth sine soot upon the Barre. Your roade is to the East ward of the Castle, and a round hil in the Countrey South-east from you. The ground is Ozie where your ide. There is high land upon the Wester-side of the Towne. The to hill, which is South-east of you, is called the hil of Pedir, because there is a Towns of that name under it, twenty fine leagues from Achen. Before the Road in the Offing are fine or fixe llands. The Pepper of this place is better then the Pepper of Bantam. At Pedir Pepper is to be had, but little elfe. The land lieth from the Road of Achen forty or fifty leagues Last and West.

And if you will goe for the straight of Malacca, there is no danger till you come to the East- The Hesdau ward of the lles das larras, but a faire depth, at twenty five or thirtie fathomes water. The tydes larsa, fet as much one way as the other. At their lles das larras, you may fee the high land of Malacca: but here about Sumatra, is all low land. And your variation here about the Equinoctial is all one, as I faid before, when I spake of the highest, that there is within less variation then without, in the latitude of foureteene or fifteene degrees. For when you have feuen degrees fiftie minutes so in the Offing, you are much upon feuen degrees thirtie minutes longitude from Rantam. And that distance you are in for longitule from Bantam, when you are under the Equinoctial line, and have fixe degrees thirty fine minutes of variation. So that much upon that rate of thirtie one leagues in the Offing of Easting or Westing, will alter one degree of variation, or one degree and an halfe of longitude; and within you runne fortie leagues, or two degrees. This I have found by experi-

ence both within and without going home from Bantam. If you were at Achen, and would faile for Priaman, which is a Towne vpon the West fide of Sumatra, and hath in latitude no degrees fiftie minutes South, and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope seuentie seuen degrees forty minutes East: The variation foure degrees forty minutes from North to West: The surest way is this. To the East-ward of Priaman there are Ilands, in 6c the South latitude of one degree and thirty minutes, which are called the Iles of Nimam. Your The lles of course is to goe with these slands, and come not betweene the maine, but keepe the Sea, till von Nimiem. fee those Ilands; keepe in one degree twenty minutes of South latitude, and you shall surely fall with the North end of the biggeft. Now this great Hand being the biggeft of the two, is twenty leagues long very neere; and there are many little Hands neere it. And when you are with this

CHAP. 6. S. 2.

450

Iland, go vp by it, for it is the bolder of the two, but have your Lead going now and then topreuent dangers, yet I haue found the least to be tenne fathomes water. When you are shut within thel- Ilands, your course is East by North eighteene leagues: but faile not by night, but hall rather, and faile by day. Now although Priaman and this Iland doe lie East by North, and West by South, yet your best way is, to direct your course East North-east, and North-east by East, among; and then you shall see three hummocks in the maine, before you can see the low land; and then having fight of them, you may goe in till you fee the low land of the Maine: but looke well about you; for when these hills come to the North-east from you, there is should water, and bankes of flone: but you may borrow of them with your Lead in feuen fathomes: then are you fix Pankes of Hone. Face you may be and your course East South-east, or South-east by East with 10 your Lead going now and then. For the knowing of the road of Priaman, when you have the hils North and West from you, you shall see many Hands to the South-ward; but the first will shew white, and none of the rest. So that Iland lieth West South-west from the roade three leagues. And the land in the Countrey aboue Priaman is high, and like a Saddle in the middeft. This high land beareth from the road North-east and by East. I set it downe with this notice, because there are foure Hands before the roade within which you ride, and may mistrust to goe within these Ilands, when you come from the West North-west, because they will not be open, but shew like a paire of breeches till you have brought them East North-east from you; then will they beginne to open, for there is good going in betweene them, leaving two on the one fide, and two on the other. But come not neere that little vttermost He by the maine: for there is all flat ground. But 20 keepe in nine or eight fathomes, till you come with the other three Iles that lie in a row, and then goe into the South-ward of the Norther of these three Hands, and under that Hand is the road. Wherefore be bold of it in fine or fixe fathomes, because it is but narrow between that lle, and the River running from the Towne, to wit, much vpon the breadth of the Thames at Blackswall. Vpon this lie, under which you ride, is a Well made artificially by those that have vsed to water there. It is a good road when you are in, but moore your ship fure. The people here are couetous, and still begging for one thing or other; yet they vsed vs very well, and brought vs hens and fuch vict valls as the place affoardeth. Here is good trade from Jana with Iunkes, for their Pepp.r they bring them falt, which is verie teant vpon this fide of the Iland. And about September and October there commeth euery yeare a Guferate with Cotton cloth to ferue this side of the 30 Iland, and ladeth away Pepper, and carrieth away some Gold: for Gold is more plentie there, then Silver, as we might plainely fee by the Countrie-people: for they are very delirous of Rials of eight. Here is some Beniamin to be had, and verie good Storax, with other Commodities.

The road of

Stere of Gold in Sumatra Storax.

Many Ilands South of Pria-

Tecou is feuen leagues from this road, but it is shoaldie water, and ill for ships, because they must ride farte off. But Prawes and such small vestels as the Countrey people vie, are sittest, and will bring all their Commodities vnto you into Priaman road, after they know a shippe tobee there, tenne leagues. To the Northward of Priaman there are no Ilands three or foure leagues off: but to the South-

ward the coast is full of Hands along till you come into two degrees and an halfe of latitude. The coast lieth from Priaman two degrees twenty minutes of latitude South. Your course is South. 40 when you fet faile from Priaman, you may goe within those Ilands by the road : because by the Souther Hand lieth a shoald close by the off side: your depth is fine and fixe fathomes. Ingoing downe to the Southward, keepe the maine still, and goe not without among those Ilands: for it is ill ground and shoalds. But saile not by night, till you come into the latitude of two degrees thirtie minutes. For as you passe by the high land, that is distant from the road of Priaman thirteene leagues, it is very dangerous: keep your felfe in twenty or thirty fathomes water off the maine, and looke well about you when this high land commeth toward the East. Between that gut of high land as you palle like Dartmouth, is the Towne of Celledai. I have had by going mere those Ilands here, about thirteene leagues from the aforesaid road, but soure fathomes water, and haue feen thestones under the ship, and haue gone but little in agains toward the maine, and haue 10 had fixteene fathomes, and twelue fathomes water: wherefore there is no feare by the maine land, keeping your Lead going: then being cleare off thefe Ilands, your course is South and by East by the maine, till you come to two degrees thirty minutes: and then the land lieth to three degrees tenne minutes South-east, and then South-east and by South to four degrees, and to to five degrees no minutes by the fame course.

The Ile of Engano. A very go od

The land is very high and bold heere in fine degrees, no minutes. In fine degrees and thirtie minutes lyeth the Isle of Engano, but there is no anchoring by it; for I have fought to anchor, but it is rockes and deepe water. But if you have any occasion, you shall find in the latitude of foure degrees, ten minutes, a very good roade under an Illand fait by the maine, where you may ride in leuen fathous, and no danger but what you fee, but may boldly turne into the Roade, if 60 the wind, a strong, and in came to the wind, a strong, and in came to the wind, a strong, and in came to the roade, if 60 the wind, a strong, and in came to the roade, if 60 the wind, a strong, and in came to the roade, if 60 the wind, a strong, and in came to the roade, if 60 the wind, a strong which is a strong with the road with the the wind e at South-east, Ozie ground. Heere you may have wood and water, if you have need: But beware, two leagues West South-west from this Island, it is very dangerous shoald in the sea, the water breaketh much vponit; wherefore keepe in by the Island, and give the point a birth: but you cannot go betweene the maine and this Ifle with a ship, because it is narrow and shouldy

water. This Road or Harbour is named by the Countrie people, Celebar: we did ride heere with Celebar. Sir Edward Michelborne thirteene daies, to doe fome bufinefle. You shall never with a South-east wind miffe fome Lunckes of Iana, or of fome other place riding there. The land to the Northward in the countrie is high, but by the fea-fide reasonable, not very low neither. This high land in fine degrees, twentie minutes, is called Manancabo, and is extraordinary high. The Mazencabo. course along it the shoare is South South-east, Easterly, till you come to see a little Island fast by the maine, that lieth in fixe degrees, no minutes, or much thereupon. Heere you shall see a round hill in the countrie East from you, which will be North, when you come with the three Isles by to the point of Sumatra, that lye East one from the other. Then shall you have the Salt-hills East The salt hills

and by South from you, when this hill is North, and the distance from the three Islands lying East and West, to the three salt hills, which are three Islands, that Iye South and North one from another, to be ten leagues. The Land of Sumatra, from the little Island to the other three Islands, lyeth East South east, and is diffant foure leagues. This land is not very high, but in the countrie it is high land. The dep h by this land is foure and fiftie fathomes; and by the three East and West Islands, there is fixteene fathoms water; and further up, you have thirtie fathomes, when theround hill is North from you. Now you must vinderstand, that I eere as you goe upon the Coast of Sumatra, are more Islands then a man can number. But if you will go into a e Road of Marrough, you may boldly beare in among those Islands that lye North-east and by East, till The Roade of you come to the maine land of Sumara, where you shall have twentie or thirtie fathomes, and Matrough.

20 no danger, but what you fee. Now when you come in with the maine foure leagues Well Southwell from this Head-land, which is called Marrough, you shall have all to the Northward off you low land, and many Islands; but you must go East South-east vnto the Head-land of Sumatra: for this Roade of Marrough is along the shoare from the three little Islands fast by the maine, till you come almost to the point that maketh the Straight of Sunda, you may anchor in twentie or twelve fathomes water, Ozie ground, a faire birth off: There is good refreshing, and Rivers all along the shoare. The land is very high heere in from the Roade, But if you come with the three Salt hills or Islands, that Iye South and North one from the other, which are distant, as I said before, from the three East and West Islands by Sumatra ten leagues, and would go for this place of Marrough, steere in with the high land North, when you are to the Eastward of the South Salt 30 hill, and you go right with it; for the land aboue it is like a barne, and none there-about like it:

you may be bold every way hereabout, for there is no danger, but what you fee with your eyes, no where without the Straights mouth. In the very straight or narrow betweene Sumatra and lana fide, which you will, if you go to the Westward of the three South and North Islands, you need not feare, although you fee three rockes stand three miles West from the Salt hill; for you Three Rockes may come fait by them, or put betweene any of those Islands, the depth will bee much about three miles twentie or thirtie fathoms. The course from the Head-land of Sumatra, we ere the three East W ft tom the and West Islands are, is East North-east with the Point or Head-land of Sumarra, that maketh falt bils. the Straights entrie. The Coast of land 1, eth from the Point of Talmbam downe to feuen de-Thelving of grees almost of Southerly latitude; where are many Islands on this side, South-west and North-omegattos

40 east, and you have ground with the lead at thirtie or fortie fathomes in some place: But a little the Coastof without the Point of Palimbam you may anchor in twelue fathomes, Ozie ground. The latitude 14 a of the South-east falt hill, is fixe degrees, ten minutes : The longitude from the Cape of Good The Souther Hope eightie one East, the variation three degrees, twentie minutes. These falt hills stand nearer cichie one de-Iana then Sumatra by two leagues, you may see both Maines at one time, if it be cleare, and you grees o longibe in the mid-way. The land of lana is high within the countrie, and low by the water-fide, tudefrom me The streams in the Straight setteth twelve hours one way, and twelve hours the other, but Cape of Good most strongly; for you cannot beare a head with a hard gale at som : times: wherefore go of on one Hope. fide, and anchor, it maketh no matter on which. But if you chance to go in by Sumatra fide, keep nearer Sumatra by a good deale, then to the Islands, till the Islands bee East and by South from

50 you, for there is a rock under water, which breaketh at low water, that Iyeth West and by North A rocke under from the Island. Sumarra is bold, so you can keepe off the land; and so is lana side also. The way water. to Bantam, when you are about the Point of Palimbam, is by the land East South-est, and Southeast and by East, with your lead going till you see a flat Island c. lled Pule Panian, which is di- Pule Pasianfrant from the Point of Palimbam nine or ten leagues. When you come to this Island, you may go without it, or within it at your pleasure : but keepe your lead going, and come not nearer then fine or fixe fathomes off that Island. Then if you looke in upon the maine, you shall see a round hill in the countrie bearing South, or betweene that and South South-well. This hill standeth right ouer the Towne of Bantam: if you have it South South-weil from you, goe in with that courfe, till you come to fee fiu- Islands together, right from Pulo Panian. Your Road

60 is by these five Islands called Pulo Lima, where you may ride in what depth you will under foure Pulo Lima. fathoms, Ozie ground. It higheth flue foote water in the Roade. Wherefore when you chule to fathoms, Ozie ground. It highetin flue fooce water in the Roale. Wherefore when you chule to The variation tride, tremember the Tide, for otherwife you may be en ground at low water. The variation is three digning the Road to the Road is three digning the Road to the Ro Koada.

### d. III.

The way from Bantam to the Straight of Palimbon, wpon the East-side of Su. matra, of Banca, Bintam, Straights of Sincapura, and Sunda, with other places.

Hen you weigh from Bantam Roade, you goe North-east by East in foure or fine fal thoms, till you come with the point of the maine, where it commeth to beare Southeast by South, you have very should water vpon that spit of hard ground. Wherefore 10 keepe off betime: before you come neare in foure or fine fathoms, there is a good bigge Island on your North North-west, as you go from Bantam, which you may leave on your larbord

fide in going from the aforesaid Towne, and your depthes are fine or fixe fathoms. Heere will the land toward the Straight make like an Island, because you have lost fight of the low land. Hetre A long bed of in your North North-east course, you have a long bed of small Islands in your way, and low withall, but bold : for there is eighteene or twentie fathomes water among them, Bantam bearing South-west by South Westerly from these Islands. Their latitude is from fine degrees, to fine degrees, thirtie minutes.

When you are at the Norther end of these Illands, go North North-east and North ouer for the Coast of Sumatra: and in your course your depthes will be thirteene, twelve, ten, nine, eight, 20 feuen, fixe, fiue, foure and a halfe fathomes; and then you shall fee the low land of Sumara, the Sumatra. trees I meane, and your ground under your lead will be Ozie. The latitude about three degrees, thirtie minutes South. Now when you come in with a riffe of hard fand here-about, and have in your North and by West course foure fathoms and an halfe : Note it well, and hale off agains

Note.

East North-east into your old depthes, which are from ten to feuen fathoms or fine off Sumatra, your course North by West, and North North-west, to hold the coast from five to ten fathoms. But go not without ten fathoms neither by night nor day; for the Coast is bold in fixe fathoms. But if you go from Bantam North, you must looke very carefully about for a shoald, that lyeth in that course from the aforesaid Towns off the Roade, till you have sight of the two Islands vpon the Coast of Sumatra, that Ive three leagues from that maine land; and then you have no more to

Islands by Sumatra, till you come in three degrees of South latitude; and there shall you fall with Lulapara-falla, which is the first of those foure Hands, at the South South-west end of Banca. And looke out very well for them, in going your North by West course, as the depths wil guide you from fine or fixe, to nine or ten fathoms, Ozie ground. When you have fight of these foure Islands, you shall see much broken ground by them, and among them very should water. Heere likewise you shall see two round homockes of a good height: and though they seeme to you to stand upon the maine of Sumatra, yet they doe not so, but upon the Island of Banca. The aforefaid foure Itlands have three degrees, no minutes South latitude. When you come to have these Islands East from you, your shoalding will be fue and foure fathomes, and your course North, and

The life of

North by West, till you have the Southermost lile South-east by East from you. Then you go North North-east by Banca, in eight and seven fathomes, for the Island of Banca is steepe. When you come with these Itlands, keepe Sumatra side for the holder side : the channell is in breadth three miles. Now in edging to the other fide, you shall go from eight fathoms into three fathoms. Then have you hard ground on that fide, and Ozie ground on Sumatra fide. This course of North North-east, is but one reach or three miles, before you go North againe. Heere at the narrow the Tide fetteth North and South, and runneth twelve houres one way, and twelve houres the other. When you are past the bankes or shoulds by these Islands, your depthes are ten and nine sathoms: then you saile three leagues North by the land. The next reach lieth North by West, and the depth in the best is fifteene fathoms. And when you draw neare to the high land vpon the North fide of the Island of Banca, your course is North North-west, and the best depthes twentie fathomes. It is very flat and should heere vpon Sumatra side. This course of North North-west, and North-west by North, continueth nine leagues. Then you faile twentie leagues North-west by West, the depth will be foure and twentie fathoms. The latitude in this course, is one degree, eight and thirtie minutes South. When you have the North-end of these Islands Southeast by South from you, it will shew like broken Islands. But as you go, keepe off the maine, hecause it is should still. Your next course is North ten leagues, in ten, nine, eight and seuen fathoms. Heere you have fight of three or foure Islands, to the Northwards of the great Island, but no fight of the maine land. The latitude heere is one degree, fine minutes South. Then your course

is North-east by North, with a round Island, and other little Islands by it. This round Island is 60 like the Moniton of *Dartmonth*, the depthes ten, nine, eight, and seuen fathoms, and latitude a bout fortie minutes South. This Isle is called by the Countrie people Pulo Sio, but Linfcor calleth

it Pulo Powe. Heere you may have water and wood, if you need. Then your course is to go without Linga from hence North North-west, and the depth is fifteene or fixteene fathoms : and the distance from Pulo Sio to Linga, is thirteene leagues. At the Souther end of Linga are many

Islands; and there are at the Norther end also many. This Island of Linga lyeth under the Equi-Linga lyeth under noctiall line, as wee found by observation, where the Charts make it to lye almost a degree in derthe Equi-South latitude. It is full of Islands and funcken grounds hereabout. Heere we found the tide to noticell Line. runne South South -: aft, and North North-west. The depth in the offing is twentie fathom: s. Ozie eround: your course is North by West fifteene or fixteen leagues, where you shall see eight other Islands. But in your going beware of the tide, and krepe in fifteene or fixteene fathoms water, and Ozie ground : the latitude of these eight Islands is fiftie minutes North. Heere you may likewife haue wood and water among thefe Itlands. Thefe Itlands and fincken grounds continue to one degree, ten minutes of North latitude : the Tide runneth twelue houres, the flood 10 from the Northward, and ebbe from the Southward, the depth twentie fathomes. Heere along

by thefe Islands is fourteene fathomes, till you come up to the Isle of Bintam, which hath in latitude one degree, ten minutes North, vpon the South-east tide of this Island is bold shealding Fintame from fourteene to nine fathomes, yet hath a round hill in the middest of it, and it is a greater Island, then any that is neare it : vpon the Easter point I came ouer in seven fathomes : the Tide of the Norther fide letteth Weit by North. And when you are past this Easter point, you are open of the Straight of Sincapura. Heere the Tide letteth East from the Straight of Sinca- The Straight pura. Thence you go North-east and by North seuen leagues, with a strong streame against you, of smajura. for an Island called Pulo Tinge, vpon the Coast of Ior, in latitude two degrees, twentie minutes PasoTiege. North, you may fee the round hill of Bintam even with the water, for their diffance twentie

20 leagues, and the course is North by West. Heere wee saw an Island called Pulo Timon: and the OF Pulo Timon. ther Islands by it are called Pulo Lore, leaving two round hilles upon it. And Pulo Tinge, where we roade, hath a piked hill upon it. Their latitudes are two degrees, thirtie minutes, and two degrees fortie minutes.

The Coast of Icr is bold from Pulo Tinge. When you have made the Straight of Sincapure, and Icr. would goe for Ier, your courie is North-west by West. But beware of the Current, you may bee bold in fixteene, eighteene, twentie, or fine and twentie fathomes, and good ground to

From Pulo Sio fteere South-east for an Iland called Pulo Paccadoure, distant from Pulo Sio e- Pulo Paccadoure leuen leagues, in latitude one degree no minutes South. It is a ragged Hand, and hath by it two 30 little Ilands. The depth is fifteene fathomes. Be fure to keep in that depth, and you shall goe without denger. From this ragged Hand your course is South-east by East nine leagues, to an other Hand called Pulo Pagadure, and your depths are fifteene or fixteene fathomes. In that course Pula Pagadure be very carefull: for Banca upon this fide is all Rockes and breaches, in some places eighter nine leagues off, and to it is without you againe all bad ground. Then from this lland your course is South-east by East, to an Hand called Pulo Calafui, or the Mariners Hand : and their distance is Pulo Calafai, fortie leagues: when you see this Hand of Mariners, lie short off it, because you cannot anchor by it for fowle ground. Your depth from this Iland to the other is fifteene fathomes. From this Mariners Hand, you may fee the high land upon Banca beare West by North from it, and is distant fif- Banca,

The head of Banca lieth from this He South-west by West nine leagues. Saile not by night by any meanes when you fee this Hand: for if you goe neuer to well by your Compatis, the Chinabate. streams will deceive you, and put you to the East-ward of an Hand called Chinabata. Your course is to goe betweene Banca and thefe Hands; because it is all Rockes to the East-ward like steeples. This lie of Chinabata and Pulo Calafai, lie South and North one from the other, and are dittant thirteene leagues. Your courfe betweene Banca and Chinabata is South South-west: looke to the streame, and borrow of Banca in this place in twentie or twentie flue fathomes. The distance betweene them is tenne leagues. The Rockes in the Offing are called Pulo Pelican. From which firaight to the coast of Sumatra, the course is South-west by South, till you have shoulding off the maine. And goe as you did outward from Bantam, keeping the shoalding of Sumura in seven

10 or eight fathomes, till you draw neere the ftraight of Sunda. I have hereunto added like Nauticall observations, I suppose, written by Thomas Clayborne, leauing the censure and vie to the more skilfull. He intituleth them,

Certaine principall Notes, gathered by mine owne experience, in my three Voyages into these parts : wherein the true course, and distances, with shoulds androckes is shewed : and on which side you may leave them: as hereafter followeth.

The Souther-most Salt hill lyeth in fixe degrees no minutes of South latitude, and if you be bound for Banam, you may goe betwixthe Salt hils, or on either fide of them, if mede be: but most men goe to the South of them. If you bee South from the Southermost Solt hill, about two leagues, or lesse, your best course to Palimbam point, is betweene the North-East by East,

Ia

# Certaine Notes from Bantam Roade to the Ilands of the Maluccaes, with the course and distances: as hercafter followeth.

TRom Bantam roade North-east by North two leagues, then East by North, and East North-Leaft two leagues, and that will bring the low point to the Eastward of Bantam Bay, South from you about one league: but come no neerer that point then three fathome; then Eaft, and East by North foure leagues, and then you shall have foureteene fathome, and shall be neere five Hands, with white fand without them, and a Ledge of Rockes East from them about halfe a mile; these you must leave to the North-wards of you. From these Hands your course is East South-East, with the Eastermost Hand of Jacatra. From the Eastermost Hand of Jacatra, which is the Norther-most from this Hand, your courfe is North-east by East foure or fine leagues, then East thirtie leagues; then looke out for a fand that lieth about three leagues from the Maine, and if it be 20 cleare weather, you shall see a low Hand to the North of you, but you may goe either betweene the Iland and the find, or betweene the find and the Maine: but the best way is to goe three leagues to the Southward of the Hand. Then East by South and East fewenty leagues, and that wil bring you in fight of Madura. Note, if you be foure or fine leagues from the Well end of Madara, you shall have thirtie three fathome; and being flue leagues off the Easter end, you shall have fortie one or fortie two fathomes. All alongst this coast, you shall have Ozie ground. From the Welt ende of Madara, your beit course is to steere East by North, while you have brought your felfe in the latitude of fixe degrees; and then keepe your felfe in that latitude if it be possible, and to (by Gods helpe) you shall goe cleare betweene the shoales of Celebes, and another shoale that lieth South South-well from the shoales of Celebes. The Southermost point of the shoales of Ce- 30 lebes lieth in fix degrees. From the South point of the shoales of Celebes, your course is East North-East with the straights of Celebes: the distance betweene them is thirty leagues. From the ftraights of Celeber to Ternata, the principall Hand of the Maluccas, vpon a ftraight line, the courie is North-east, distant about two hundred leagues.

If you be minded to goe for the Molaccas, then from the straights of Celebes, your course is North-east by East, and North-east thirty leagues, and that will bring you into a straight between two lands, namely, Celebes and Cambyna: the distance betweene these two lands is fine leagues: in the middle between them, you shall have thirtie eight fathomes, fandy ground. But this is to be noted, when you come betweens these two llands, you cannot faile by night : for it is dangeof S. Thomas, diffant from this place aforenamed twen-40

ty leagues; fo that you must goe voon seuerall courses, as hereafter followeth.

First, North-east by North fixe leagues, then North North-east eight leagues, then East and East by North tenne leagues, and this will bring you into the flraights of S. Thomas, which ftraights you shall hardly perceine, vntill you come very necrethem: for they are narrowe, and one land thooteth in an other. The going through is East about one league, and the least water you shall have in running of that league, is eleven or twelve fathomes. In running of those twentie leagues fore-named, you shall be land-locked, and shall see fixe or seven fands dry with the rimme of the water, most of them will be on your Lar-board side: but this course as renamed (by Godshelpe ) will carry you cleare of them all. From the straights of S. Thomas, your courses North-east by East, and East North-east foureteene leagues, and that will carry you into the Sea, 50 but not cut of the light of land: then North North-east thirty eight leagues; and then looke out for a small lland, and a shoale that lieth North North-west from that small lland. You must bring that finall Hand East from you about two leagues, or seven miles: then steere North by East, and North North-east fine leagues, then West North-west, and North-west by North two or three leagues, then North-east by North foure or fine leagues, and that North-east by North courie, will carry you betweene two shoales, that lie in two degrees no minutes South latitude. The distance between them is not one mile, and they are dry at low water: you shall have forceteene fathome betweene them. When you are cleare of theleshoales, and ar: within one league of that land, which that North Eaithy North courfe doth carry you wato, then you mult livere Eait South-cuit about two leagues, then North-eaithy Eait with the flraights of Eergan, which he in one degree twenty minutes to the South of the Equinoctial: this straight lyeth North-east by North, and so you must goe through.

of sengaia.

Machian. Bachia :.

From the straights of Bangaia to Machian, the course is North-cast by East distant seventie

CHAP. 6. S.3. The fland of Botun, and others described.

two leagues. Bachian lieth in no degrees thirty minutes to the North of the Equinoctiall, and being neere this lland, if it bee cleare weather, you shall fee all the Cloue llands, which shew like high piked hills in the middeft of them. You may steere with any of them at your pleasure, if wind and weather ferue: for there is no danger lying neere them.

### Notes of Botun.

Down is a great Iland, and an high land, the longest part of it lieth North North-east, and 10 B South South-west. Vpon the North North-West part or ende of the Iland, there is a River of fresh water. If a man be at the Norther ende of Botun, and bee minded to saile to the Kings Towne, his course is betweene the South by West, and South South-West, and so shall sayle along the land twenty leagues, as it were vp a River, betwirt two lands, Botun to the Eastward, and Cambina to the West, distance betweene them foure leagues, in some places but three, in some places but two leagues, and in some very narrow.

In this course afore-named, nine leagues short of the Kings Towne, there is a shoale, not very A dangerous bigge, yet dangerous, and dry at a low water. Now to know when you are neere it, you shall should. fee a round hill vpon Buttoone, neere the water fide : that hill and the shoale lie East by North, and West by South one from the other; you must leave that shoale on your Lar-board side. From this shoale, your coarse is still betweene the South by West, and South South-West, to 20 goe with the narrow straights, foure miles short of the Kings Towne: this Straight is one league through, and about halfe a mile broad, the course is South South-West through, and it is no great matter for the course in that place, so you keepe the shippe in the middle, which is best: for there is no riding in the narrow, by reason of the swife Tydes that runne there. Hee that

goe h through, must take his Tyde with him to drive him through, for (lightly) there is never any wind there, the land is so high ouer the Masts on both sides. But you may anchor two leagues short of this narrowe, and ride well (by Gods helpe) in thirty fathome fand. So, when you be through this straight, you must steere South South-west one league, to goe cleare of a point of land that you must leaue on your Lar-boord side; and beeing cleare of that point, you must hale vp South South-East about foure miles, if the wind will give you leave, and then you may come 30 to an anchor in eight and twentie fathome, hard fand, neere a flat lland.

Then you shall see the Towne of Botun, upon the side of an hill, from you about one league. The road of The Roade of Borun lieth in fine degrees fifteene minutes of South latitude. From Borun road Borunis in fue West South-West foure leagues, then South-West, and South-West by South fine leagues, degrees fifteen then West by South and West thirtie leagues, and that will bring you to the Straights of Southlanded

From the Straights of Celebes to the Iland of Banda vpon seuerall courses, as followeth: First, East seuen and chirtie leagues, then East by South fifteene leagues, then North-east halfe a point to the North-ward, about seuenteene leagues, and that will bring you into the latitude of fine degrees tenne minntes, and then your best course is East North-east, with Buro, distance 40 betweene that and Buro fixtie three leagues. From the South part of Buro to the South part of Buro. Amboyno, are eight and twenty leagues. From the South part of Amboyno to Banda, the course Amboyno is East South East distance about thirty leagues. Banda lieth in foure degrees fortie minutes. Banda. Your going in is betweene the high Mountaine called Gunappi, and the great Iland of Ban-

ds, the hill beeing on your Lar-boord fide, and the great Hand on your Star-boord fide.

CHAP.

# CHAP. VII.

A Journall of the tenth Voyage to the East-India, with two shippes, the Dragon, and the Hosiander (accompanied with the lames and Salomon, but those for other Voyages) and in them three hundred and eightie persons, or ihere-about : Written by Master THOMAS BEST, chiefe Comman-IC der thereof.

# Observations in their way to Surat.

February 1 1611. March 22.

Maio

He first of February, 1611. we set saile from Granesend, and anchored in Tilbury The two and twentieth of March, at noone latitude oblerued fifteene degrees. 20 twentie minutes, At two of the clocke in the after-noone faire aboord Maio, Bonauista and Masolye South-west by South, distant some twelve leagues. Note

that the North North-well, and the North part of Maio is all foule ground: and due North from the high homockes, there lyeth a great ledge of rockes from the land, some fine or line miles off; and a mile without the rockes you shall have twentie fathomes water. On the West-side of the Hand you may borrow in twelue or sifteene fathomes, till you come into the Roade, where we anchored in foure and twentie fathomes.

The eight and twentieth in the morning, we came close by an Iland, the latitude of it is twentie degrees, thirtie minutes, and longitude from the Meridian of Maio, one degree, fiftie minutes East. We did not land upon it, but came within two or three miles of it. I take it there is hardly anchoring to be found: there may be some refreshing in it; wood there is, and there may bee water : for on the Souther part of it there is a faire plaine plot, and it was very greene : wee Another Hand, could not finde ground comming within two or three miles of it. From this Hand East North-Two or three east, some seuen or eight leagues syeth another Iland : and from the first Iland East by South, or East South-east, lye two or three high white rockes, some foure or fine leagues off.

high white rockes. June 28-They depart

The eight and twentieth of Iune, we all fet to fea: we stayed in Saldanha Road one and twentie dayes, and bought for the three shippes nine and thirtie Beeues, and an hundred and fifteene sheepe, with a little brase, which we cut out of two or three old kertles: The sheepe we bought for small pieces of thinne braile, worth some peny or three halfe pence a piece : the Beenes with the bralle cut of kettles, to the value of twelte pence for a Beefelt is a place of great refrehing. for befides the Beefe and Mutton, there is great Plentie of good fifth, and fowles of many lores, great flore of fat Deere, but wee could kill none, very excellent Rivers of fresh water, and an healthiell and good ayre. I landed eightie or ninetic ficke men, and lodged them in Tentseighteene dayes, and they all recoursed their healthes, faue one that dyed. From the feuenth of lune, till the day of our departure from Saldanha, being the eight and twentieth of Iune, we hadnothing but faire weather; the Sunne very warme, and the ayre very weet and healthfull. Wee were an hundred leagues Eaft from Cabo das Aguilhas, before wee found any current, and then

Note. Iuly : 1. The life de

The one and thirtieth of July, Latitude observed seventeene degrees, eight minutes, and longittale twentie degrees, feuen and forcie minutes, the wind at South, faire weather. At foure in 50 the after-noone, we law the Hand de Inan da Nona from vs East South-east, distant foure lagues, in bignesle, to much as we saw, (and I thinke wee saw all of it) for length some three or learmiles, very low, and rifeth like rockes; of the West-end, a mile or two from it, we saw a breadly but we could not get ground with an hundred and thirtie fathomes, founding with our Pinnade or skille: the latitude of it is feuenteene degrees, no minutes, very certainly observed, and in our judgements well laid in our plats, both for latitude and longitude: it is a most fure time of being neare this lland de Iuan de Nona, it you find or fee great store of fowle; from having the Iland North-east to South-east, we saw much fowle, some white, their wings topped or printed

August 1.

Inan da Noue.

The first of August, North North-east thirtie leagues, latitude fifteene degrees, one and fortie inutes, longitude one and remain degrees two and remains the contract of the only with blacke, and fome blacke fowle. minutes, longitude one and twentie degrees, two and twentie minutes.

The fecond, North-east by North one quarter North, fixe and twentie leagues, latitude fourteene degrees, fine and thirrie minutes, longitude one and twentie degrees, eight and iftic minutes. Then

The third, North-east by North, one quarter North two and twenty leagues latitude observed thirteene degrees, fine and thirtie minutes, and longitude from the Cape twenty two degrathirty minutes, the wind at South South-cast, partly calme. Note that comming this course from the Note, Ille luan da Noua, we have not met with any Currents: whereby it is evident that the Current which runneth to the South-west, very strongly abound the Maine, from the latitude of fourteen degr. South, doth not runne in the offing twenty leagues from land. At foure in the after-noone we faw land East North-east, and North-east by East from vs, some twelve leagues off; having on the Easter-part of it a very faire Sugar-loafe hill. This Ile is called Mal-Ilha, and is one of the Mal-Ilha one 10 lles of Comoro. Alfo at the fame time we faw the Hand Comoro bearing off vs North North-welt of the lles of

and North by Weit high-land.

CHAP. 7. S.I.

The fourth, at fix in the morning, we were faire abourd the South South-cast end of Mal-Ilha; and haling in with the hand to have found some place to anchor in, when we were some eight or nine miles from the shoare, we saw the ground under the ship; but not lesse then eight or ten fa- Shoald-water, thoms water : the Hostander being two miles within vs, shee finding not lesse then foure or fine fathoms, but her Boat was in three fathoms. Then we fent off both our Pinnafies, which kept shoulding on a Banke of eight, ten, and twelve fathomes, being from the Banke halfe a Cables length, no ground in an hundred fathomes. At the North-end of this Mal-Ilha there is a faire big Hand high land, and may be some fine or fixe miles about; and from this little Hand to the maine A great Lodge land of Mal-liha, may be some eight or nine miles, full of rockes, two of them of good height. of Rockes. 10 Now the Banke or ledge of Rockes, for fo it is, lyeth all along the West-side of Mal-Ilha : and

continueth untill the little high Iland (before mentioned) beare South-east of you, and then it endeth. Heere I had fixteene fathom, faire white fand, fi hing ground. And thus being at the North-end of this Ledge, and the littl: Hand bearing South-east, you may steere in with land, keeping the Hand faire aboord : and within the rockes or broken ground and Mal-Ilba, you shall fee a Bay, wherein there is good anchoring. The Dutch shipping hath been there fixe or eight faile of them together: That yeare they were heere, when they affaulted Mezambique, two Sixor eight of my men now in my ship, were then in the shippes. Now to the Eastward of you, as you come ships of Hol. in from the Banke or Ledge of Rockes, you have likewife a great should, and the offermost end land at Malof it lyeth from the little Iland North-east, or North-east by East, but from the Iland at least five Illus 30 or fixe miles, and no ground betweene, that we could find, in forty or fifty fathomes. In fine, all

the North-fide of Mal-Ilha is very dangerous : but the channell mentioned, without danger: for we flood in as farre as the little Hand: but the wind being faire Southerly, we could not lead it in. For I would have anchored in the Bay if I could have got in; for a mile to the West-ward of the Bay is a Towne, the people good, and great refreshing; as Beeues, Goats, Hennes, Limons, Coco Nuts, of each great store; and good water. The aforesaid Fleet of Hollanders, in this place, recouered the healthes of foure or nue hundred men in fine weekes. In those parts there is no place of greater refreshing then this. Now the best way to come to this place, is to come by the Southeast fide of the Iland. Mal-Ilha hath latitude twelve degrees, thirty minutes, and longitude three and twenty degree, two minutes; Variation fifteene degrees, twenty minutes. This Iland is well

named Mal-Ilha, for it is the most dangerous of any place that ever I saw: it is the next to Co- Mal-Ilha next more, on the South-east fide of Comore, and is distant some twelve or fourteene leagues. The first of September, at the breaking of the dawning we faw the land East from vs, some September 1

three or four eleigues off. When we saw the land, I was short of my reckoning eightie or nine- Sight of land. tie leagues : which I judge to proceed of some Current from the Coast of Melinde, letting to the East : neither from the latitude of Socator a to Daman could we fee the Sunne, to know that va-

The third, at seven in the morning, we commanded two Boats of the countrey, by shooting foure peeces to them, to come aboord of vs: and they told vs that the Church, and Caffle, and Towne which we faw, and now did beare off vs South-east by South, was the Towne of Daman. Out of these two Boats I tooke two men, which undertooke to carry the Dragon to the Barre of Smat, with promite that they would not bring me into leffe then feuen fathoms water.

The fifth, a Boat of Surat came aboord of vs with Inddow the Broker, which had ferued Captaine William Hawkins three yeeres, and Sir Henry Middleton the time of his being heere; and the Customers brother, and three or foure others. All which continued with vs till the feuenth day. And then at four in the after-noone we came to an anchor at the Barre of Surat: the Barre hach They arrive at latitude one and twenty degrees, ten minutes. Variation fixteene degrees, twenty minutes, or the harreof fixteene degr. felien and twenty min. Heere I came to an anchor in eight fathomes and a quarter at high water, and at low water fixe fathoms and an halfe nepe tides : but in the fpring tides it would rife heere in the offing, for is have I found, three fathoms, and three fathoms and a halfe.

The eleventh, Thomse Kerridge came aboord, and fignified their kind intreaty, and much welcome to the people, and brought with him from the Juffice and Gouernour of Surat, a Certificate under their Seale for our quiet and peaceable trade and entercourse with them, and also a Letter of relation written by Sir Henry Middleton, which hee left with the Mocadan of Swally. The fame day we returned him againe with Hugh Gittins.

# è. II.

Their Acts with the Mogols Subjects, and fights against the Portugals: felling a Factorie, and departure to Achen.

HE thirteenth of September, fixteene Sailes of Portugall Frigats put into the River. The two and twentieth it was determined by counsell, that wee thould fend a Poft to Agra to the King, to fignifie our arrival, and to require his answere certaine, Whether hee would permit vs trade, and to fettle a Factorie. Otherwile to depart

The thirtieth, this morning I heard of the taking of Master Canning the Purser, and William Chambers: whereupon I caused the Guewrat ship to anchor fast by me, thereby to stay her. till I might fee and heare how all flood on land. Alto wee flayed a Barke of Rice, being informed that it belonged to the Portugals of Baffare : and from Baffare the came. In fine, I tooke out of her twelve or fourteene Quintals of Rice, and gave them thirteene pence a Quintall for it. After I had the thip, I wrote to the chiefe on land, that they thould fend me all my men, with the value of all the goods which I had landed; which being performed, I would then deliuer their thip with all their people, and gaue time till the fift of October to returne mee answere; by which time if they did not, then I would dispote of ship and goods at my pleasure. Some tenne 20 of the chiefe men of the ship I tooke into my ship : in the ship there being some source hundred men . or toure hundred and fiftie-

The fixth, Medi Ioffer came aboord accompanied with four chiefe men, and many others. Hee brought me a great Preient. He came to intreate of Trade, and release of the ship which

The tenth, Heft the Barre of Surat, and came to the Roade of Swally, and anchored in eight fathor es at high-water. It is from the Barre of Surat some ten or twelve miles North. The le-The Gourmor uenteenth; the Gourmour of Amadauar came to the water-fide. The nineteenth, Hanked, hauing aboord of my ship foure men for pledges. The one and twentieth, I concluded with the Gocame to Swally. uernours and Merchants for trading with them, and fetling a Factorie in any part of their

The Articles agreed upon, and fealed by the Gouernour of Amadauar, and the Gonernour of Surat, and foure principall Merchants, and to be confirmed by the Seale and Firme of the Great Mogoll within fortie dayes after the former fealing, or elfe to be void; for the feeling of Trade and Factories in the Cities of Surat, Cambaya, Amadauar, Goga, or in any other part or parts of this Country within the Great Mogol's Dominions. Witnessed under our hands and Seales, the one and twentieth of Oftober, 1612.

T Nprimis, that all which concerneth Sir Henrie Middleton be remitted, acquited and clered I to vs : that they shall neuer make seisure, stoppage, nor stay of our Goods, Wares and Merchandizes to fatisfie for the same.

That they field procure from their King the great Wat their proper cost his grant and commation of all the costs of the product the great his Land, and shall deliver the his Land, and shall deliver the firmation of all the and dealing with them with- 50 fame unto us for inforcie dayes afte

3 That it Sha Embassadour at the Court of the Great all such great and weig That at all time. reypeople of mation in the Citie of Sura

ail forts to come downe to the That all English Com at the time that it is put into the 6 That all pettie and Pedlerly

Reals of eight. That we shall have ten Manu for o ter the same rate backe againe : and for Carts Surar, and at Surat to repaire to the Broker for

8 That if any of our men dye in those parts, that then neither the King, nor Gouernour, nor under Officer Shall make title or challenge to any thing that to the dead belonged, nor demand fees, nor any kind of Taxes, nor Customes.

9 That if all our men dye beere is these parts, betweene the times of the comming of our shippes. that then by some Office thereto appointed iust and true Inventorie, notice, and knowledge be taken, of all such Monies, Goods, lewels, Provisions, Appareil, and what elfe to our Nation belongeth : and the same hall fafely preserve and keepe, and deliver to the Generall, Captaine, or Merchants of the first ships that hall after heere arrive : and to receive a discharge from the Generall, Captaine, or Merchants, to whom such Goods and Monies shall be delinered.

10 That they secure our men and goods upon the Land redseming all such both goods and men as shall baspen to be taken upon the Land by the Portugals: and shall deliner both men and goods agains to us free of all charges, or the value of our goods and men instantly.

11 That as in all Kingdomes there are some Rebels and disobedient Subjects; so in our Nation there may be some Pirats, and Sea-Rouers, which may happen to come into these parts, and heere may rob and fleale : if any such shall happen, then will not we by our Trade and Factorie heere bee lyable or answerable for fuch goods to taken, but will ayde them with our best meanes that are to gricued by Instice to our King, for redresse and restitution unto them.

11 That all such provisions of victuals as shall bee spent during the time that our ships shall remayne beere in the Roades of Surat and Swally, Chalbe free of Custome: provided, it doe not amount unto about 10 athousand Dollers in Money.

13 That in all Questions of wrongs and injuries that shall be offered unto us, and to our Nation, that we doe receive from the ludges and those that be in authoritic, present and speedie Instice according to the qualitie of our complaints and wrongs be done us, and that by delayes we be not put off, and wearied either

The fourteenth, I landed the Present for the Great Mogol, and brought it to the Tent of the Gouernour of Amadanar, who tooke notice of the particulars : also of our Kings Letter to their King to aduertife their King thereof. Which done, I returned the Present to my shippe againe, according to agreement with the faid Gouernour. For I had told him, that vnleffe their 10 King would confirme the Articles concluded on, and likewife write our King a Letter, I would not deliver the Prefent, nor our Kings Letter; for if he refused so to do, then was he not a friend, but an enemie, and to the enemie of my King, I neither had Letter nor Prefent. Also the same day, the former finished, I delivered our Present to the Governour of Amadanar, and another to

The fourteenth of November, 1 & 1 2. the Califa of Frigats came in fight of vs, some two hundred and fortie faile. I had thought they had come to fight with vs : but they were the Fleet of the Merchant men bound for Cambaya. And every years there commeth the like Fleet, all Portugals from the South Coalt, to wit, from Goa, Chaul, &c. to goe to Cambaya: and from thence they bring the greatest part of the lading, which the Caracks and Gallions carrie for Por- Notice of to tagall. By which may appeare the great Trade that the Portugals have in these parts.

The feuen and twentieth, I received Letters from Mafter Canning and Edward Christian both The fight befignified of the comming of foure Gallions to fight with vs, and that they were readie, riding at tweene foure the Barre of Goa, the fourteenth of Nouember.

The nine and twentieth, Mafter Canning came aboord : and the Portugal Fleet comming in Of these fights fight of vs yefterday, drew neere vp with the floud : and at two in the after-noone I did fet fee a larger Re. faile, and at foure I was about two Cables lengths from the Vice-Admirall, fearing to goe lation in my neerer for want of depth, and then I began to play upon him both with great and small shot, that can 64. The by an houre we had well peppered him with some fittie fixe great shot. From him wee received Peringals had one small shot, Saker or Minion into our Maine Mait, and with another he sunke our long Boate: four great 50 now being night we anchored, and faued our Boate, but loft many things out of it.

The thirtieth, affoone as the day gaue light, I fet faile and steered betweene them, bestirring our felues with our best endeuours, putting three of their foure shippes on ground on the They lost in finds thwart of the Barre of Smat.

At nine I anchored. This morning the Hofiander did good ferrice, and came through also be their quandam At annel anchored. This morning the Holpanar was good terrance, and came condemned to we credit and one tween the hips, and anchored by me, you the floud the three hips on ground came off: we credit and one tween the hips, and anchored bundred and fee faile, they at anchor, and came to them, and spent you three of them, one hundred Bundred and Bundred Bundred and Bundred and Bundred and Bundred and Bundred Bundred and Bundred and Bundred and Bundred Bundred and Bundred Bundred and Bundred and Bundred Bund and iff ie great floot; and in the morning some fiftie shot; and at night we giving the Admirall there such unrour source Peeces out of the sterne for a fare-well, he gave vs one of his Prow Peeces, either a dred men. And whole or Demi-culuring, which came even with the top of our Fore-callle, that thorow our English Trade Dauie, killed one man, to wit, William Burrell, and flot the . rme of another.

This day the Hostander spent wholly upon one of the ships, which was on ground, and from Nathenid Salthe enemie received many ot, one of which killed the Boat-Iwayne Richard Barker. Night monof Legh, eing come wee birthed our felues fome fixe miles from them, and anchored : and at nine of the was Meffer se they fent a Frigat to vs, which being come neere, came drining righton the halfe of the the Hofar ler.

foure Gallions.

Their Acts with the Mogols Subjects, and fights against the Portugals: setling a Factorie, and departure to Achen.

THE thirteenth of September, fixteene Sailes of Portugall Frigats put into the River. to the two and twentieth it was determined by counfell, that wee should fent a Post to Agra to the King, to signifie our arrual, and to require his answere certaine, Whether nee would permit vs trade, and to settle a Factorie. Otherwise to depart to

his Countrey. The thirtieth, this morning I heard of the taking of Malter Canning the Purfer, and William Chambers: whereupon I caused the Guzmat thip to anchor fast by me, thereby to stay her, till I might fee and heare how all stood on land. Also wee stayed a Barke of Rice, being informed that it belonged to the Portugals of Baffare : and from Baffare the came. In fine, I tooke out of her twelve or fourteene Quintals of Rice, and gave them thirteene pence a Quintall for it. After I had the ship, I wrote to the chiefe on land, that they should fend me all my men, with the value of all the goods which I had landed; which being performed, I would then deliuer their thip with all their people, and gaue time till the fift of October to returne mee answere : by which time if they did not, then I would dispose of ship and goods at my pleasure. Some tenne 20 of the chiefe men of the ship I tooke into my ship ; in the ship there being some foure hundred men, or toure hundred and fiftie-

The fixth, Medi loffer came aboord accompanied with four chiefe men, and many others. Hee brought me a great Preient. He came to intreate of Trade, and release of the ship which

The tenth. Heft the Barre of Swrat, and came to the Roade of Swally, and anchored in eight fathon es at high-water. It is from the Barre of Surat some ten or twelve miles North. The feuenteenth; the Gouernour of Amadanar came to the water-fide. The nineteenth, Handed, hauing aboord of my thip foure men for pledges. The one and twentieth, I concluded with the Gocameto Swelly. uernours and Merchants for trading with them, and fetling a Factorie in any part of their

The Articles agreed upon, and fealed by the Gouernour of Amadauar, and the Gouernour of Surat, and foure principall Merchants, and to be confirmed by the Scale and Firme of the Great Mogoll within fortie dayes after the former fealing, or elfe to be void; for the feeling of Trade and Factories in the Cities of Surat, Cambaya, Amadauar, Goga, or in any other part or parts of this Countrey within the Great Mogol's Dominions. Witnessed under our hands and Seales, the one and twentieth of

Oftober, 1612. T Nprimis , that all which concerneth Sir Henrie Middleton be remitted, acquited and cluved I to us : that they Shall neuer make seisure, stoppage, nor stay of our Goods, Wares and Merchandizes to fatisfie for the same.

2 That they fault procure from their King the great Mogoll at their proper cess his grant and confirmation of all the Articles of agreement under the great Seale of his Land, and shall deliner the Same unto us for our securitie and certaintie of perpetuall amitie, commerce and dealing with them with- 50 inforcie dayes after the fealing hereof.

3 That it shall bee lawfull for the King of England to keepe and continue his Embassadour at the Court of the Great Mogell during the time of the faid peace and commerce, there to compound and end all such great and weightie Questions, as may any way tend to the breach of the said peace. 4 That at all times upon the arrivall of our ships in the Roade of Swally there shall bee Procla-

mation in the Citie of Surar three severall dayes together, that it Shall bee free for the Countrespeople of all forts to come downe to the water side, there to have free trade, dealing and commerce with vs. That all English Commodities Stall payenstome, according to the value or price that it beareth

at the time that it is put into the Custome-house, after the rate of three and an halfe the hundred.

6 That all pettie and Pedlerly ware be free of Custome, provided that it exceed not in value tenne 60

7 That we shall have ten Manu for our Manuda carryed from the waters side to Surat : and af ter the same rate backe agains : and for Carts we are to repaire to the Moccadam of Swally to send for Surar, and at Surat to repaire to the Broker for Carts downe againe.

CHAP.7. S.2. Fight of the English with the Portugals.

8 That if any of our men dye in those parts, that then neither the King, nor Gouernour, nor under Officer shall make title or challenge to any thing that to the dead belonged, nor demand fees, nor any kind of Taxes, nor Customes.

That if all our men dye beere in these parts, betweene the times of the comming of our shippes. that then by some Office thereto appointed inst and true Inventorie, notice, and knowledge be taken, of all such Monies, Goods, lewels, Proxisions, Apparell, and what else to our Nation belongeth : and the same shall safely preserve and keepe, and deliver to the Generall, Captaine, or Merchants of the first ships that Rall after heere arrive : and to receive a discharge from the Generall, Captaine, or Merchants, to whom Such Goods and Monies Shall be delinered.

10 That they secure our men and goods upon the Land, redeeming all such both goods and men as shall buspen to be taken upon the Land by the Portugals: and shall deliner toth men and goods againe to us free of all charges, or the value of our goods and men instantly.

11 That as in all Kingdomes there are some Rebels and disobedient Subjects; so in our Nation there may be some Pirats, and Sea-Rouers, which may happen to come into these parts, and heere may rob and steale : if any such shall happen, then will not me by our Trade and Fastorie heere beelyable or answerable for fuch goods so taken, but will ayde shem with our best meanes that are so grieved, by Justice to our King, for redresse and restitution vato them.

11 That all such provisions of victuals as shall bee spent during the time that our ships shall remayne beere in the Roades of Surat and Swally, Chalbe free of Custome: provided, it doe not amount unto about 10 athousand Dollers in Money.

13 That in all Questions of wrongs and injuries that shall be offered unto us, and to our Nation, that we doe receive from the ludges and those that be in authoritie, present and specdie lustice according to the qualitie of our complaints and wrongs be done us, and that by delayes we be not put off, and wearied either

The fourteenth, I landed the Present for the Great Mogol, and brought it to the Tent of the Gouernour of Amadanar, who tooke notice of the particulars : also of our Kings Letter to their King to aduertife their King thereof. Which done, I returned the Present to my shippe againe, according to agreement with the faid Gouernour. For I had told him, that whilefie their King would confirme the Articles concluded on, and likewife write our King a Letter, I would not deliuer the Present, nor our Kings Letter : for if he refused so to do, then was he not a friend, but an enemie, and to the enemie of my King, I neither had Letter nor Prefent. Also the same day, the former finished, I deliuered our Present to the Governour of Amadanar, and another to

The fourteenth of November, 1 & 1 2. the Cafila of Frigats came in fight of vs, some two hundred and fortie faile. I had thought they had come to fight wish vs : but they were the Fleet of the Merchant men bound for Cambaya. And every yeare there commeth the like Fleet, all Portugals from the South Coalt, to wit, from Goa, Chaul, &c. to goe to Cambaya: and from thence they bring the greatest part of the lading, which the Caracks and Gallions carrie for Por- Notice of 40 tugall. By which may appeare the great Trade that the Portugals have in these parts.

The feuen and twentieth, I received Letters from Mafter Canning and Edward Christian: both The fight befignified of the comming of foure Gallions to fight with vs, and that they were readie, riding at tweene foure Portugals Galthe Barre of Goa, the fourteenth of Nouember.

The nine and twentieth, Mafter Carning came abootd : and the Portugall Fleet comming in Of these fights fight of vs yesterday, drew neere vp with the floud : and at two in the after-noone I did fet see a larger Re. faile, and at foure I was about two Cables lengths from the Vice-Admirall, fearing to goe lation in my faile, and at foure I was about two Cables lengths from the Vice-Admirall, fearing to goe Pilgrimagelis.5 neerer for want of depth, and then I began to play upon him both with great and finall shot, that (23.7 § 4. The by an houre we had well peppered him with some fittie fixe great shot. From him wee received Persugals had one small shot, Saker or Minion into our Maine Mast, and with another he sunke our long Boate: fouregreat

50 now being night we anchored, and faued our Boate, but loft many things out of it. The thirtieth, affoone as the day gaue light, I fet faile and fleered betweene them, bestirring our felues with our best endeuours, putting three of their foure shippes on ground on the They lost in

fands thwart of the Barre of Smat. At nine I anchored. This morning the Hofiander did good feruice, and came through also be- their quandam tweene the ships, and anchored by me, vpon the floud the three ships on ground came off: we credit and one fer sails, they at anchor, and came to them, and spent vpon three of them, one hundred and ships or a said first and ships of ships or a said first and ships or a said fir and fiftie great shot : and in the morning some fiftie shot : and at night we giving the Admirall there sue hunour foure Peeces out of the sterne for a fare-well, he gave vs one of his Prow Peeces, either a dred men. And whole or Demi-culturing, which came even with the top of our Fore-callle, that thorow our English Trade feeled manager to Dauie, killed one man, to wit, William Borrell, and that the arme of another.

This day the Hofe and report whole report on our of the things, which was on ground, and from Nathentistate the enemie received many liou, and his bid killed the Boat-fwayne Richard Barker. Night manel keep, being some were brinched under the many liou, and the sing the most limit and artine of the was Material Clock they fent a Frigat to y. It is seen to come never, came drining right on the half of the the Hofen in.

these fights

Tois Frigat the shot, as Mr. her men were t ken vo drow-

December, 1. The Portugalls gine oner the

Sixehundred

and five and

twentie great

Madafeldebar.

Holiander: and being discovered by their good watch, they made to shoote at it; the first, caused it to fet faile; the fecond went thorow their failes, and so they tooke their leave. Their purpose. doubtlelle, was to have fired vs, if they had found vs without good watch. The first of December, 1612. we rode, they not comming to vs, nor we to them : they might

ther voto me, without danger of the lands have come to vs, not we to them. This day I called a Counfell and and eightie of concluded to go downe to haue a broader channell, hoping also that the Gallions would follow vs. The second, we went downe some sixe or seven leagues, but they followed vs not. The third, at flood we plyed vp againe, and anchored faire in fight of them.

The fourth in the morning, we weighed, and flood away before them. In the after-mone they gaue vs ouer, and stood in with the land againe : and at night we directed our course for Din. The fifth night, we anchored some source or fine leagues to the Eastward of Divintourteene fathoms, fand abourd the shoare.

The ninth, we came to Madafeldebar, and anchored in eight fathomes. It is from Din some ten or eleuen leagues, and lyeth nearest East and by North, a faire Coast, no danger but that you fee : your depth, if neare Din, fifteene, fixteene, when halfe-way, twelve fathoms, then ten and nine, not leffe : it is a faire fandy Bay ; and on the Welt-fide of the Bay is a River that goeth faire into the Countrey: and this place is some fine or fixe miles short to the Westward of the Isles of Mortie. The fifteenth in the morning, we departed from Madafeldebar, to go to Mohar, only 10 discouer the Bay : because some that were there in the Ascension, reported it to be a good place to winter in. At foure of the clocke in the after-noone, we anchored in the Bay of Moha; which is 20 from Madafeldebar nine or ten leagues, East North-east. Having found the Coast and channell ye. ry good, depth ten fathomes; no danger, but what you fee. I fent our Pinnasse on land, where presently we had twenty good sheepe, at three shillings a sheepe, the best we had this Voyage. The fixteenth in the morning, I fent our Pinnaffe on land, where we found few people, but the

mines of a great Towne. The feuenteenth in the morning, the Generall of the Campe fent to me foure men, to intrest me to fend vnto him one of my men, that he might talke with mee.

The one and twentieth Handed, and had much conference with the Generall of the Campe: he much defired that I would land two peeces of Ordnance, making many and great promifes of fauour to our Nation; but I refused him. He presented me with a norse and furniture, and two Agra Girdles : And I presented him a Vest of Stammell, two Peeces, two Bottels of Aquanite, and a Knife. The two and twentieth, we faw the foure Gallions comming toward vs, and at nine at night they anchored within shot of vs.

The three and twentieth in the morning, by Sunne, we weighed, and began with them, and continued fight till ten or eleuen. Then they all foure weighed, and flood away before the wind, and so went from vs : for they failed large, much better then wee : wee followed them two or three houres, and then anchored. This day I spent upon them an handred thirtie three great thot, and fome feven hundred small thot. In this fight lohn Hackwel was killed with a great thot. The foure Gallions anchored from me fome two leagues.

The foure and twentieth, by Sunne rifing, I weighed and went to the foure Gallions, and by 40 eight began our fight, and continued it till twelve. And this day shot two hundred and fiftie great fhot, and one thousand small shot. By this time both sides were weary, and we all stood into the fea, and ifeered away South by East. The foure flurs following of vs, at two or three of clocke they laid it about and anchored. Now I began take knowledge of our powder and shot, and found more then halfe of our flot ipent, and of the Hosianders, having now ipent on the foure thippes fixe hundred, five and twenty great thot, and three thousand fmall thot. Being from the land some foure or fine leagues, we met with a fand, whereon there was some two or two fathoms and an halfe, and it lyeth from Moss South South-east, or thereabout, the end of the faid fand, I went ouer it in nine fathoms : and then were the two high hills, which are ouer the foure Gal. Goga nearest North of vs. Vpon this land was the Aftension cast away. The shoalding is some lions, and three thing fail. Betweene the land and this fand is nine and ten fathoms. Wee continued fleering thouland small South, with an ebbe. At low water we anchored in eight fathoms, the tide setting at East Northeast, and West South-west, by the Compasse. At twelve at mid-night I weighed, wind at North North-west, and steered South South-cast, depths twelve and fourteene sathoms. At soure steered East South-east. At fixe steered East still twelve fathoms, halfe a fathome more or liste. At nine we met with a banke, feuen fathomes, fiue or fixe cafts, then prefently ten, twelve, fourteene. Then the wind shortned on vs: we lay South-east. And about twelve taw the land of Daman East South-east. The high land to the Southward of Daman South-east by East. And being ouer this fand, we had prefently fourteene, fitteene, feuenteene, twenty fathoms. At two, being 60 high water, we anchored in feuenteene fathoms, faire in fight of land, Daman East Sou h east. The highest land to the Southward, South-east by South. At eight at night, wee set faile halfe tide, calme, still fifteene and fixteene fathoms, anchored all the ebbe.

The fixe and twentieth, at nine of the clocke in the morning, we fet faile, in the afternoone anchored off the Barre of Surat.

The feuenand twentieth in the morning, we were three or foure miles flort of Swally, and about twelve of the clocke we anchored in the Road of Smally. In the after-noon Thomas Kerridce and Edward Christian came aboord.

The fixt of February, the Firma came to Swally, as a private Letter : therefore I refuled to re. February 6. reque it, being lealous it was a counterfeit; requiring the chiefe men of Swat to come downe and deliuer it to me, with those rights that to it belonged.

The cleventh, the Sabandar, his father in law Medigoffer, and divers others came to Smally, and Ireceived the deliuered it to me, with profession of their Kings loue to our Nation. 10 The fourteenth, we landed all our cloath, three hundred and ten Elephants teeth, and all our firming of

Quick-filter. The Gallions came within some three or foure miles of vs. The fixteenth, I landed Anthony Starkey, to trauerse home over-land for England, with Let-

ters and aduertifement of our good fuccelle. The feuenteenth, I received all my goods from Surat: at night I fet faile, taking my leave of fent over-land thefe coafts: it fell calme, and I anchored. Note that in the Land of Cambaya it floweth South- for England, he

weit and North-east. The eighteenth, I fet faile againe, came faire by the Gallions. They all weighed and followed and his Indias

me fome two or three houres, and then we departed without shooting a shot on either side ... The nineteenth, thwart of Bafaim we tooke three Malabars, which had nothing in them: we Helesgeth tooke a Boat from one of them.

The twentieth, still we were faire aboord some fine leagues off, and came along the shoare in shaping his fourteene, eighteene, twentie fathomes water. At night we were faire ouer-against Chaul, feeing both Towns and Caftle.

The one and twentieth in the after-noone, wee were faire aboord Dabull, and heere were a- chaulboord three Iunckes, all of Calicut, laden with Cokers.

The two and twentieth, the Hoffander in the morning fent her Boat vnto two lunckes. At twelue of the clocke we were at the rockes, which lye at the Northward of Goa, ten or cleuen Goa. leagues, and lye from the Maine fixe or eight miles. Two or three of thefe rocks are higher then the hull of any ship. At fixe we were thwart of Goa, which is easily knowne by the Hand, which lyethat the mouth of the River, and vpon the Iland a Castle. From Daman till you come to 30 Goa, the shoare is very faire, no danger, and faire shoalding, not without fixteene or seventeene,

nor within ten fathoms : good anchoring all the Coast, And all this Coast from Daman to God. lyeth nearest South and North, we steered along the Land. The foure and twentieth, we faw a Fleet of Frigats, some fixtie or eightie faile. bound to the AFleet of Fri-

Southward : heere Norther latitude thirteene degrees, halfe a minute. The high land by the was gats. ters fide left vs; and the land began to be very low, and faire shoulding sixteene or seventeene fathomes, some three or foure leagues off. In the after-noone we came into a Bay, where all the Aprize taken Frigats, and three or foure Gallyes were, and fetched out a thip laden with Rice : all the Portugalls fled in their two Boates; and also there were two Frigats abound of her, so that all good things they carryed away with them.

The fine and twentieth, we romaged our prize, finding nothing but Rice and course Sugar, of which we stored our felues, and tooke out both high masts, and what firing we could, and at night funcke her, taking out of her all the people, twentie or fine and twentie, all Moores.

The fixe and twentieth, wee met with a little Boate of Maldina, laden with Cokers, bound for Cananor, into which I put all the people of the prize; onely eight I kept for labour, one of cananor; them a Pilot for this Coalt. At twelve we were thwart of Cananor, latitude eleven degrees. The fenenand twentieth, we were shot a little past Calicut, and were thwart of Pannaire, at Caicut.

noone latitude ten degrees, thirtie minutes. The eight and twentieth in the morning, we faw Cochin, which maketh it felfe by the Towers Cochin.

and Caille : and in latitude nine degrees, fortie minutes, or there-about. Note that from God to Cochin, we never had aboue twentie fathomes, being fometime foure or fine leagues from land: Shoaldings. and being three, four and fixe miles off ten or twelve fathomes, from latitude eleven degrees. thirtie minutes to Cochin, very low land by the waters fide; but vp in the Countrie all along high land. Note that fhort of Cochin foure or five leagues, you shall see a high land in the Coun- Marks of land. trie, somewhat like a table, but rounding aloft. And to the Northward of this round hill, high long hills or mountaines. All this day we ran within fix or eight miles of the land, in nine, ten, twelve fathomes.

The nine and twentieth, calme, latitude eight degrees, some fixe leagues off, no ground in for- They ancho. tie or fiftie fathomes.

The thirtieth, we anchored in fifteene fathomes, some fixe and twentie leagues short of Cape orgenized organization. 60 Comori, against a little Village: and presently fixe or eight Canoes came aboord, and brought vs freshing. all proussions, water, Hennes, Cocos, &c. The name of this place is " Beringar : the Kings name " Our Mari

The one and thirtieth, all the day the people came to vs with Hennes, an lother victuals. The first of February, the people came with prouisions, and the King sent a messenger to me, February 1,

great Megel his ling a Factory Anthony Stark was poy oned

thefe Coafts,

The

CHAP.7.S.2.

to know whether I would trade with him : which if I would, he offered to lade my shippe with Pepper and Cinamom.

The fourth, the people still came to vs with provisions. At two of the clocke in the afternoone, we fet faile from Beringar : all the night I anchored.

The fifth in the morning we let faile, being faire aboord Cape Comorin: and heere met with fresh gale of wind at East by North, which split our fore-top-saile and maine bonnet, yet a Canoa with eight men came aboord me, three or foure leagues from land: in the after-noone came another Canoa. Heere we were troubled with calmes and great heate, many of our mentaken ficke, my felfe one of them. The eight, we came againe into the Roade of Beringar,

The Thirteenth, we fet faile from Beringar. Note that this place guieth good refreshing, with plentie of water, and the people harmeleffe, and not friends with the Portugals. From this place to the Cape, all the people that dwell by the waters fide are Christians, and have a Portugal Frier or Priest that dwelleth among them. All the night we anchored some foure of five miles from the two rockes, which lye of the Cape in eighteene fathomes. The two rockes lye fue or fixe miles from land.

The fourteenth in the morning, I fet faile, wind at East, and plyed to windward: wee haue a little current to the Southward. Note that the Coast of Malabar, even from Daman to Cape Comorin is free of danger, and faire shoalding on all the Coast from Cochin to the Cape: more Cape Comerin, neale fixteene, eighteene, twentie fathoms faire by the land: and fine or fix leagues off no ground after you come within fine and twentie or thirtie leagues of the Cape. The variation at Damas 20 degrees, thirtie is fixteene degrees, thirtie minutes. And halfe way to the Cape, it is fifteene or thereabout; and minutes. And heere at the Cape it is fourteene. And the Cape hath latitude North feuen degrees, thirtie milongitude from nutes. In the after-noone, we ran off open of the Cape, and found much wind at East South-tast, Good Hore fiftie which gaue no small hope of going to the Eastward, till the end of the Monson, which will bee the fifth of Aprill, or thereabout, as the Indians report. So I bore vp and anchored foure or five fixe degrees, leagues within the Cape, in twentie fathomes, faire by the two rockes. Right off from thele two thirriemin. A very dangerockes, lyeth a funcken rocke, which is very dangerous, and is some two miles without the forerous luncken faid two Rockes. If you come within twentie fathomes, you shall be in clanger of them : but fare and free of danger, is not to come within foure and twentie or fine and twentie fathomes. Here we flaved nine daves.

The life of

The eight and twentieth in the morning, at fixe of the clocke, we faw the Isle of Ceylon, East South-east, off fome eight or nine leagues : little wind at South, latitude observed seven degrees North. At foure of the clocke, we were faire aboord the land, depths thirteene, fifteene, fixteene fathomes. At eight flood off till day: little wind at South, being from the land five or fix leagues, no ground in fixtie or feuentie fathomes.

The first of March, all the morning becalmed: in the after-noone a Sea-turne at North-west March t. columbo in fixe and Weil. At fixe of the clocke, we were faire aboord Columbo, the latitude whereof is fix dedegrees, thirtie grees, thirtie minutes, or nearethere-about, dephts foure and twenty, fine and twenty fathoms,

> The twelfth, we flood in with the land, and anchored in foure and twentie fathomes, wind at South-east and South. I fent my Boat on land, foure leagues to the North of Punta de Galle: and after some stay, a woman came to talke with an Indian, that went out of our Boat : shee told him that we should have there no provisions: but faid shee would go and tell the men; which we defired. Afterward two men came to my Indian, and told him, that we should not have anything there, for that our Nation had sometimes taken a Boat of theirs : but it was the Hollanders, and not our Nation.

The fourteenth in the morning, at fixe of the clocke, the Southermost point of Cerlon, called Tenadare, whose latitude is fine degrees, thirtie minutes, and lyeth from Punta de Galle, East South-east, some ten or twelve leagues, bare East North-east some five leagues off. The leuenteenth, we were neare to one of the fands that Linfeor writteth of: it lieth from the land two leagues. We had fine and twenty fathomes when we flaid: ypon the land right against

A fand lying leagues off the

### Captaine Best his entertainement at Achen.

He twelfth of Aprill at noone, we came to an anchor in the Road of Achen, in twelve fathomes; but you may ride in tenne or eight fithomes. Your best road is, to the East-ward of the Calile, and Rivers mouth. The thirteenth, I landed the Merchants, the King not beeing in Towne. The fitteenth, the King came, and fent his Chap to me for my landing, brought by an Emuch, and fixe or eight more, and also the Xabandar. To whom we gaue an hundred and twen- 60 Tick ngs tv M.m. With them the same day Handed ; and two houres after my landing, the King fent me . Present in victuals : I having presently upon my landing sent the King two peeces : for the certo ne is, at landing to prefent the King with some small thing, and he requireth it by scuerall

this fand is a high Rocke like a great Tower. The land lieth here East North-east.

The fenenteenth, the King having fent an Elephant with a bason of Gold for our Kings letters, I rode to the Court accompanied with fortie of our men, all admitted into the Kings pretence; and after many complements, the King returned the Letter vnto me, for to read it; and Our Kings letso the substance of it was deliuered vnto him in his owne language. The contents pleased him to read to the very well. The day wel spent, the King told me, he would now shew me some of his pleasures; King of Achen. and caused his Elephants to fight before vs:and after fixe of them had fought, then he caused foure Buffles to fight before him, which made a very excellent and fierce fight. Their fiercenelle was fuch, that har ly fixtie or eightie men could part them, fastening ropes to their hinder legges, to draw them afunder. And after them some tenne or twelue Rams, which likewise made a very 10 great fight, and so continued till it was so darke that we could not see any longer. The King prelented me with a banket of at least foure hundred dishes, with fuch plentie of hot drinkes, as

might have sufficed a drunken army. Betweene nine and tenne at night, he gave me leave to depart, fending me two Elephants to carry me home; but I rode not on them, they having no coue-The eighteenth, I went to th: Court againe, the King so appointing; where we beganne to treat of the Articles formerly made by his Grand-father, and M. James Lancaster. And comming to the matter of having all goods both brought in, and carried out free of custome, were ended,

without concluding any thing. The nineteenth, the Embassa lour of Siam came to visit me, telling me of the three Englishmen The Embassa. that came to the King of Sam, and of their great entertainment, and toy of their King to receive come toyling a Letter from the King of England: and that it was some thirty Moneths since. They also told me. me how ioyfull their King would be, if our fhipping came to his coals; telling me what great Othis you quantities of cloath of Portugall, which is English cloth, would fell in their Countreys. The co-may read in lours most in request, stammed and reds, with some others, as yellowes, and other pleasing light M. Floris his colours, as at Surat. They also told me that their King had made a Congruent over all foundal, colours, as at Surat. They also told me that their King had made a Conquest ouer the whole Escaphicad Countrey of Pegu, and fo is now the greatest King of this Orientall part, except the King of clothes well China, and hath under him twentie fixe petty Kings; and in the warres is able to make fixe thou-find Elephants. Their coyne is all Silver. Their Gold is leffe effected then the valew thereof. Old in the sale of the mother of Into Eropains. Their coyie is an amount and rawe Silke. He faith, that the Hellunders have the water the representation of the restriction of the restriction of the restriction of the state cherical their Factories, whom they call English, at Patane, which is an excellent Port: the entrance of instance of instance of instance. twelue and four eteene fathomes. Likewise Stam is a good Port, and is needer vnto the Kings Hollanders cal-Court then Patane. Those that doe goe to the Citie of the King, alwaies come to this Port of St. led or calling am. And from this Port of Stam to the Kings Court, is some twenty dayes journey by land. I hemiclaes mound the Embalishour for his Letter to the King. which he promited me and allo for his Letter to the King. mooued the Embassadour for his Letter to the King, which he promised me, and also for his Letter to the Gouernours of Ports, in lauour of our Nation, when we should come vpon those coalts. And lattly, changed coynes with him, giving of our English coyne, and receiving the Kings coine of Siam. I had after this, often entercourse with their Embassadours.

The twentieth, I went to the Court, but spake not with the King : whereupon I sent to the Kings Deputie, and complained of my dehonour, and of tome abuse by the Xabandar offered vinto me. He promited that I should have prefent redresse, and that he would enforme the King thereof: which accordingly he performed the same day. The twentie one, the King sent two Officers vnto me, to fignifie that at all times I might repaire vnto his Court, with free accesse, and passe all the Gates without floppe, or attending for his Crest, and likewife removued the Nabardar, and appointed me the Gentleman, whom the King fent Vice-Embassa.lour into Holland, to attend, and accompany me at all times to the Court, and eliewhere at my pleafure.

The foure and twentieth, I wrote vnto the Court, and had acceffe vnto the King, who gave me all content, and promifed the rat fying of all the Articles, formerly agreed upon by his Predecellour, and M. lames Lancaster. Soufter divers complements, he tooke leave, and fent me home presently after my returne an Elephant to attend me, and to carrie me whither focuer it pleased. Afigneof most in me to trauell. And this is a figne of the honourablest esteeme that they hold of the parties to honourable whom they fend their Elephants: for none may haue an Elephant, nor ride on them, but those siteeme.

whom the King doth honour.

The fecond of May, the King inuited me to his fountaine to swimme, and I was with him; it May 1. 16:3; being some fine or fixe miles from the Citie, and he sent me two Elephants to carrie me and my prouifion; and having washed and bathed our felues in the water, the King presented me with an exceeding great banquet, with too much Racke, all to be eaten and drunken as we fate in the water; all his Nobles and great Captaines being prefent. Our banquet continued from one of the clocke till towards fine:at which time the King released me; and halfe an houreafter all strangers, and presently after followed himselfe.

The foureteenth, certaine Portugalls came into Achen, which came from Malacca with an 60 The four-teenth, certaine Portugalls came into Acres, which same from Postages to the Embaling from the Governour to this King. The wind thort, they landed three leagues to the Edward Carlo the Rule which came. Eastward of the Road of Achen. This day I fent the Hoftander to feeke the Barke which came as Capting from Malacca, making Edward Christian Captaine in her. The seuenteenth in the morning, the of the history Portugal Barke was brought vitto me aboord the Dragon. But before the came aboord, the King dr.

462

fent two Messengers to me, to desire me to release both her, and that which might bee in her. which I retufed to doe: answering, that I would not release her, untill I had seen both the Barke and that which was in her: but willed them to tell the King, that in honour of him, whatformer he required, I would doe for him. Afterward the Barke came, and by Edward Christian I was in-

formed, that there were some foure or fine fardels in her, and that nothing was medled withall that was in her. Wherein being certified, I came on land, and found my Merchants to be at the Court, who by and by after came in, informing me of the Kings great diff leafure, for taking the Portugall Barke in his Port, proteiting by his god, That he would make them all prisoners, if the Barke were not releated. The King having intelligence of my comming on land, prefently fent

Barke were not released. The anguards away going, I meta Gentleman that came from the room on the way to the Court, as I was going, I meta Gentleman that came from the room of the room o fine, I came to the Court, and presently was brought before the King: where after much discourse. at the Kings request, I gaue him the Barke, and all that was in her, with which hee was much pleased, and gaue me an honourable title, to wit, Arancaia Puto: which fignifieth, The honourable White man, requiring his Nobles to call me by the same name. And further, to acknowledge his thankefulneffe to me, he fold me his Beniamin at mine owne price; namely, at twenty Tayls the

Bahar, it being worth thirty foure and thirty fine, professing by generall tearmes his love, and much efteeme of mee, willing me to aske whatfoeuer I would of him. I required onely his Letters of fauour vnto Priaman, which he most willingly promised. Of his Mangoes, whereof him. felfe did eate, he gaue me to eate, and likewise to carry to my lodging, and so I tooke leaueand 20 The feuen and twentieth, Malim Gauy came to Achen, by whom I received Letters from our Letters from Merchants at Surat, and also a Copie of the Kings Firma, lent them from Agra, bearing date the

twenty fifth of lanuary, and the leventh yeare of the Great Mogols raigne, confirming all that Copie of the Great Ategels was paffed betweene the Governour of Amadauar and me. The seuenteenth of June, 1613. came there a Merchant of the Hollanders into Achen from Iune, 1613. Masulipatan, and had been eight moneths on his journey. He told vs of the death of Captaine Anthonie Hippon, who died in Patane, and of M. Browne Mafter of the Globe, who died in Mafulipates, and that they had been cuill dealt with at Mafulipatan.

The foure and twentieth, I received of the King his Present for the King of England; namely, 30 his Letter, a Cryse or Dagger, an Hasega, foure pieces of fine Callican lawne, and eight Camphire

See this Letter transcribed, as a ravitie for the Reader, out of M. Copelands Journall, which was Minister in that Voyage, and followeth in the next Chapter.

July, 1613. The Factorie The third of Iuly, the Kings Armada arrived, and had been but twenty dayes from the coast of for to Achen. In for they tooke the Factorie of the Hollanders, and made a prey of all their of the Hollangoods, and brought hither prisoners of the Hollanders some twenty or twenty source. The seventh, ders deftroyed I received the Kings Letter for Priaman, and the Chap for my departure. The twelfth, I tooke He departeth my leaue in Achen, and came aboord. from Achen.

The thirteenth in the morning, I fet faile, and comming neere the great Westermost Iland, open 40 of the Northermost gut; in the same He we found faire shoulding twenty fathomes, cleane ground, fand, agood birth from the land. This depth with cleare ground continued almost to the end of the Hands to that on the East fide of this Hand, there is very good anchoring, and on the Hand great store of wood. But beeing neere the great Hand, to the East-ward of this, wee could get no ground: betweene these two great Ilands is the bestand safest course, going on or out to the road of Achen. Likewise, to the Eastward of the Eastermost Hand, but that is out of the way. Note, that from the twelfth of Aprill to the middeft of June, we had much raine, feldome two dayes without raine, with guils and much wind. From the fifteenth of June, to the twelfth of July, very much wind, very fore stresses, alwayes at South-West, and West South-West, and West.

### d. III.

### Trade at Tecoo and Passaman : their going to Bantam, and thence home.

Tecoo.

Surat, with the

He third of August, we were in fight of Priaman, nine or tenne leagues off, it bearing from vs North-east by East, it shewing with two great high hils, making attaire swamp or faddle betweene them both. We fawe aifs Tocoo the high land on it : it is not more then halfe so high as Priaman land, and rifeth something flat. Then we saw also the high 60 land of Passaman, which lieth some seuen or eight leagues to the North-ward of Tecoo, even mid way betweene Fassaman and Priaman, which Mountaine is very high, and rifeth like Monte Gi-

Paffanan. They arrive at Tecor.

The fewenth in the afternoone we came to Tecoo, and anchored on the East fide of the three

CHAP.7.S.3. The commodious Roade, and plentie of Santa Helena. Hands in feuen fathomes. The Souther-most Ile bore West South-west. The middlemost West

North-West. The Northermost North, and halfe East a mile from the Ilands. The ninth, I landed my Merchants; and in the afternoone I landed with the King of Achens Letter. The eleventh, Icalled a Counfell for fending the Hofiander for Priaman with the Kings Letter, which departed the next day, and returned the eighteenth, and was fent to Bantam.

The fine and twentieth, there came in a luncke of Bantam, the Owners Chinefes. They confirmed vnto me the death of Sir Henrie Middleton, with the lotte of most of the men of the Death of Sir Trades Increase, and Maine Mast which brake with forcing her downe to carine her, and that H. Middleton. now the was gone from Pulo Panian to Bantam: that three hundred Chinefes dyed in working The Tradepering

The eight and twentieth, my Boat and men returned from Pallaman, having beene well intreated, and brought with them the Scrivane of the place to deale with me : with whom I dealt and went through.

The fourteenth, the Gouernour called me on Land, being fet with all the chiefe: I came to him. and after much talke agreed for the price of Pepper: Money, eighteene Dollers the Barre. Lastage, eight pence the Barre. Canikins, thirtie the Barre. Seilars, thirtie fiue the Barre. They indented for Presents to fixteene great men.

The thirtieth, Henrie Long came from Passaman, and gaue mee knowledge of the sicknesse of Master Olmer and divers others dead, whereupon I fent my Shalop to setch both him and all o-20 ther of my men away, and to furcease my Factorie there.

The one & twentieth of October, the Hoffander returned. The Merchants from Bantam wrote to me that they had readie feuenteen thousand bags of Peppertail which, if it pleased me to come thither, Ishould have, or as much thereof, as should seeme good vnto me, at thirteene Dollers the Timbane. Out of these and many other considerations, I presently called a Counsell: wherein we concluded that the Dragon should goe for Bantam; and the Hosander should flay in the Road of Teco, vpon the fale of Surat goods: all which being put aboord of her, I departed from the Roade of Teco the thirtieth of October.

In this Roade I had stayed eleuen weekes, and bought one hundred and sisteene or one hundred and twentie tunnes of Pepper, and buried of our men fine and twentie. All which either 30 dyed, or contracted their deaths at Passaman, and not at Teco. And certainly, had wee not at Passamanis a

tempted trading at Passaman, they had been either all, or the greatest part of them now living, very contagi-Therefore I doe with all our Nation neverto attempt the sending of our men to Passaman, For our place. the Ayre is fo contagious there, and the water fo euill, that it is impossible for our people to liue The thirtieth, in the after-noone I fet faile from Teco: at fixe at night wee were thwart of He departed the offerm of of the three Hands; all night we steered South South-west.

The eleventh of November, we arrived in the Roade of Bantam in foure fathomes one quarter They prived lesse. The twelfth, I called the Merchants abourd, and concluded on the price of Pepper at thir- in the Road of teene Dollers the Bahar: which is fixe hundred pound of our weight. The fourth of March at eight at night I fet faile from Saldanha, having bought heere with a

little Copper, which at ten pence the pound might be worth fome three pound tenne shillings, foure hundred ninetie foure Sheepe, foure Beeues, nine Calues. On the day of our comming to

Sea the people brought vs more then we could buy, or knew what to doe withall. We brought to Sea eightie Sheepe, two Beenes, and one Calfe. The foure & twentieth North North-west halfe West till nine, ten leagues & an halfe. Then They saw San-

West till fixe in the morning twelue leagues. Then we saw Sanita Helena from vsWest North- ta Helena, west some eight or nine leagues off. I find the latitude of it to be sixteene Southerly. Also we obferued at noone : and it hath longitude from the Meridian of the Cape of Good Hope, twentie two degrees. At three of the clocke we anchored in the Roade right against the Chappell. 50 While I was at Saint Helena, I fent my Boates to the West-ward to find a shorter way to the Another Road

Limon Trees, and to bring downe Goates and Hogges with more east. For from the Chappell at Santa Helena, to the Limon Trees is a most wicked way: and euen a dayes worke to goe and come. In fine, in feeking they found some three or foure miles to the South-west a faire Valley, which leadeth the former. directly up to the Limon Trees. It is the greatest and fairest Valley from the Chappell; and either the next or the next lane one from the South-west point from the Chappell : Heere in this The best water Valley is better water, and more cleere, then at the Chappell, the Reade all one for ground and depth. Heere at this Valley it is much better being then at the Chappell, both for getting of all prouisions, and for watering. It is from the Chappell some three or foure miles, and is from it

the fourth Valley or Swampe : and from the Point to the Weft-ward of it, the fecond. So that 60 you cannot mille of it. It is heere much better riding then at any other place on the Hand, From this place you may goe up to the Limon Trees, and downe againe in three houres. Heere we got some thirtie Hogges and Pigges, and some twelve or fourteene hundred Limons. In eight or ten dayes a man may heere get two hundred Hogges, and many Goates, lying on land of purpole to kill them. The variation is here feuen degrees thirtie minutes.

The fourth of lune 1614, we faw the Lizard North from vs , some foure or fine leagues off And now our iongitude from the Cape of Good Hope was twentie feuen degrees twentie minures, and two degrees carryed by the Current. So that the difference of longitude betweene the Cape of Good Hope and the Lizard is twentie nine degrees twentie minutes, or very neere thereabout.

Note, that this day three moneths at night I did fet faile in the roade of Saldanha: yet not with standing our short passage, having beene from Santa Helena but two monethes and nine dares, the one halfe or more of our Company are laid up of the Scurule : and two dead of it. Yet had we plentie of victuals, as Beefe, Bread, Wine, Rice, O, le, Vinegar, Sugar; and all Comming fad these without allowance. Note, that all our men that are sicke, have taken their sicknesse since IC denyout of long heat into wee fell with Flores and Corno. For fince that time wee haue had it very cold, especially in two great fformes, the one with the wind a: North and North North-east: The other with the wind at South-west. From the Cape of Good Hope to the llands of Flores and Corno, I had not one man ficke. The variation foure or fine leaguesoff, the Start is nine degrees thirtie minutes, little great cause of more or leffe.

They arrive in the Thames.

The fifteenth, wee came into the River of Thames, it being that day fixe moneths fince wee came from Bantam in Iana.

Bleffed bee God.

CHAP. VIII.

Certaine Observations written by others employed in the same Voyage. Master Copland Minister, ROBERT BONER Master, NICHOLAS WITHING-TON Merchant.

Remembrances taken out of a Tractate written by Mafter PATRIKE COPLAND Minister in the former Voyage.



N the Tropickes are feldome or no stormes, but a smooth Sea with lost gales : sying fishes are frequent as bigge as a small Whiting : they flye twice the length of a thip. Turnados (guits within two degrees of the Line) cause all things, specially cloaths, to finell. They had ninetie or a hundred ficke, the rest weake, before they came to Soldania.

The Bay of Soldania and all about the Cape is so healthfull and fruitfull, as might grow a Paradife of the World; it well agrees with English bodies, for all but one in twenons of Soldania, tie dayes recourred, as at the first day they set forth. They had then in lune, Snow upon the hils, the weather warmish. The Countrey is mixed, Mountaines, Plaines, Medowes, Streams, the Woods as if they were artificially planted for order. There is free frone to build with, plentie of fish and fowle, wilde Geese, Partriches and Duckes, Antilopes, Deere, Riners, They had thirtie nine Beeues, one hundred and fifteene sheepe for a little Brasse cut out of two or three old Kettles. For the sheepe worth one penny, or one penny halfe penny the piece; the Berues twelve pence. The people are louing, afraid at first by reason of the vinkindnesse of Duich (which came there to make traine Oyle, who killed and thole their Cattell) and at our returne more 50 kind : of middle fize, well limmed, very nimble and active. They dance in true measure all nakel, only weare a short Cloke of sheepe or Seale skinnes to their middle, the hairie side inward, a Cap of the same, and a kind of Rats skinne about their printies; some had a Sole on their feet tyed about; their neckes were adorned with greafie Tripes, which fometimes they would pull off and eatraw. When we threw away their beatts entrailes, they would eate them halfe raw, the bloud lothfomely flanering : Bracelets about their armes they had of Copper or Juorie, with many Offrich feat! ers and shels.

Their persons

The Womens habit is as the Mens. They were shame-fac't at first; but at our returne homewards they would lift up their Rat-skinnes and flew their principles. Their Breaths hang to the middle, their haire curled. Copper with them i Gold; Iron, Silver, their Houses little Tents in 60 the field, of Skins, mourable at pleafure, their Language with doubling the tongue in their throat. There is a high hill, called the Table, ouer-couring all the adjoying Territories one hundred miles. Some went and discourred many Bayes and Rivers. The Negroes behaved themselves peaceably at Sinon, yet feeme of little or no Religion; they cut their skinnes like Baals Prietls, one I cemed (by making price) to be Commander.

CHAP. 8. S. I. The English royally entertained at Achen.

The Guzerates tooke fea-coale to carry for a wonder to the Mogol. The Fortugall Fleete was two hundred fortie fiyle of Frigats, Merchants bound for Cambaya, which furnish the Carracks, foure Gallions, with twenty fine or twenty fixe Frigats. The Admirall was Numo de Anenna. When the Sabandar perswaded him to keep between vs and shoare; heanswered proudly, that he Po.tugalpride. formed to spend a weekes prouision on his men in hindering vs, being able to force vs to yeeld inan houre. They had all red colours displayed. After three fights, they manned a Frigat, with fixe or feuen score best men to fire vs, which were all funke.

Medhaphrabads is now ruined by the Mogols warres, which sometime hath beene a faire Ci-Medhaprabads, tie, and walled. Here was a Cattle kept by the Ratifinches, in which at that time a strong Rebell to to the Mogoll, was belieged by the Nabob, with fittle or fixtie thousand people in his Campe. The Nabob had a flately and spacious Tent, couered aboue with Cloth of Gold, beneath spread with Turkie Carpets. The Generall would not firre till he had taken the Caitle. He fent a horse, and two Vests wrought with Silke and Gold to our Generall, and soure Vests for foure other. They have store of good Grapes, yet none but Rasin wine.

The three and twentieth and foure and twentieth of December, in view of the whole Army The fecond

we had a fecond fight, and forced them first to cut their Cables, and then flee from vs, being better place of fight. of faile then we. I rode to Surat in a Coach drawne with Oxen(which is most ordinary, though they have store M. Copelands of goodly hories) here in the way was the goodliest Spring and Haruest together that ever I saw; journey hence the Fields iowning, one greene as a Meadow, the other yellow as Gold, ready to bee cut: their ouer-land graine Wheat and Rice; they have excellent bread. All along were goodly Villages, full of Trees

yeelding Taddy, like new sweet wine, much strengthening and fatting. Smat hath stone and taddy or bricke houses faire, square, stat-roosed, goodly Gardens, with Pomegranats, Pomecitrons, Li-Falme-wine,

mons, Melons, Figs, continuing all the yeere, with curious fprings of fresh water: the people are grave, indicious, neat, tall, goodly cloathed in long white Callico or Silke robes. The Sabandar allured vs, that we had killed of the Portugals about three hundred and fiftie: we heard after that there were spoyled and killed aboue fine hundred. The Generall sent Letters by land, and the Meffenger with his Indian were poyloned by two Friers homewards; but a fecond Letter was delivered to a Mariner, which came to their hands.

The twelfth of Aprill, they anchored in the road of Achen , where the King welcomed our Anno 1613. men. The Arancaia came riding in a Tent on an Elephants backe, with two or three of the Kings boyes (for he is attended with Boyes abroad, Women within ) holding a Bafon of Gold, to receine the Kings letter. Our Generall followed with fortie or fiftie men. After the Letter and Prefent delivered, the King told vs we should see some of his Pastime, and called for his Cockes. which after they have fought about once or twice, they take them vp,bath them, picke their feathers, and fow up their wounds. After an houre thus fpent in Cock-fighting: his Rammes fought very fiercely; then his tame Elephants more cruelly: then his Buffles most stomackfully. Finally, our Antilopes wherewith our Generall had prefented him, whole fight best pleased him. Hee all this while drinkes Tobacco in a Siluer Pipe; given by his Women which are in a close roome behind him. After this. Supper was ferued in by young Boyes of foureteene or fifteene yeeres in Smaffe(a mettall halfe Copper halfe Gold.) This Supper continued from feuen till almost twelve, in which we had foure hundred dishes with hot drinkes. The next day the King sent the Generall an Elephant to ride on, and appointed one of his chiefe Arancaias to attend him alwayes. They had continuall free accesse granted, without the Kings Creese (which is vied as a Scepter) and promife to ratifie the Articles agreed vpon by his Predeceffors, and Sir lames Lancafter.

The second of May, all Srangers were invited to a banquet fixe miles off, for which purpose two Elephants were fent for our Generall, Here were all the diffes brought by water, the boyes holding the dish with one hand, and swimming with the other : so did they carrie the strong drinke also, whereof when they had tasted (which they must of all) they threw the rest into the 10 River. It continued from one till five. In it were five hundred difhes well dreffed. Our General (weary with fitting by the King thus long in the water) was difmiffed an houre before the reft. The Captaine of the Dutch house, taking there his bane, either with hot drinke, or cold fitting fo long in the water, foone after died.

The fecond of June, they were entertained with a fight of foure Elephants, with a wild Tvgre tied at a stake, which yet fastening on their Trunks and legges, made them to roare and bleed extreamely. This day we were told, that one eye of a Noble man was plucked out, for looking on one of the Kings women washing in a River. Another Gentleman wearing a Shash, had his head round out to farre as that was too large. Some he is faid to boyle in scalding oyle, some are fawneapences, others their legges out off, or spitted aline, or empaled on stakes.

The twentie fifth, was before the King a fight of wild Elephants, which would quickly kill Elephants The twentie http, was perore the Ming a ignit of who sharp them backe, formetime eighty each other, but that fome tame are made fail to them, which draw them backe, formetime eighty the formetime. or an hundred men helping. They fe one wild betweene two tame to tame them. He fent the King a Letter, for painting and writing most stately, a Creele, &c. for a Pretent.

The

The Table. Porcupins

### The Letter is thus Englished.

EDVCKA SIRIE SVLTAN King of Kings, renowmed for bis Warres , and fole King of Sumatra, and a King more famous then his Predecessors, feared in his Kingdome, and honoured of all bordering Nations: in Whom there is the true Image of a King, in whome raignes the true meshode of Gouernment, formed as it were of the most pure Mestall, and adorned with the most fimest colours: Whose Seat is high, and most compleat, like to a Christall River, pure and cleare as the Christall Glasse: From whom sloweth the pure streams of Bountie and Instice: whose Presence is as the finest Gold, King of Priaman, and of the Mountaine of Gold, viz. Solida, and Lord of nine forts of Stones, Used, A long of Himmircocs of Seaten Gold, human for his Seat ment of Gold, but presisted States, they of two Seat ment of Gold, but presisted States Here of the Armous for his field, seeing likes of of pure Gold. His Elephan with test of Gold, and all Produces the Gold, Laife States, his foodlink test of Gold, and all Produces the Gold, Laife States, his foodlink of the lane, a Saddle also for an other Elephant of the same Mettall: a Tent of Silver, and all his Scales halfe Gold halfe Silver. His Vessels for bathing of pure Gold, his Sepulchre of Gold (where is his Predecessours had all these halfe Gold balfo Silner ) his services compleat of Gold and Silner. A King, water whom there are many Kings, hauing taken the King of Arrow: All the Country of Priaman, Tecco, Baroule, beeing subjused by him, is now under his Command: Seventic Elephants, and much Provisions carried by fea, to make his Warres at Attow, where God gaue me more Victory, then any of my Predesesfors.

This Great King sendeth this Letter of Salutation to IA MES, King of Great Britaine, viz. Eng. Into Great Copy and reland, To signific the great content he bath received by his Highnesse Later, delivered by the bands of Arancaia Pulo, Thomas Belt his Maiesties Embassar, as the recept whereof, his eyes were surprized with a Celestial brightnesse, and his spirits ramified with a Dinine in: the opening thereof rendred a saucur more fragrant then the most odoriferous Flowers, or sweetest persumes in the World. For which cuife, I the great King of Sumatra, doe professe my Selje to bee of one heart, of one mind, and of one stells with the most Potent Prince I A M E & K. of E. igland, and do exceeding desire that the League begun, may le continued to all Posterities. And herein I take my greatest Felicitie, there being nothing in the World incre pleasant or toy full to me. And for a Testimony of my defire, that the League and Amitie begun may be continued betwirt Us, I have returned this Letter unto your Maissis, making also my Prayers unto the Great GOD for the continuance of the same. And it shall be my greatest Honour to receive Memoriall from fo Great a Potentate, and fo remote a Nation. And for a Pledge of my 30 Lone, and Honour, and continuance of Our League, I fend your Maiestie a Creefe wrought with Gold the Hilt thereof being beaten Gold with a Ring of Stones, an Assaya of Smalle, halfe Copper halfe Gold, eight Purstan Dishes small and great, of Camfire one piece of sowring stuffe stores pieces of Calico Lawne: Which your Maiestic accepting as from a Brother, I shall rest satisfied, and much honoured. And so with my Prayers to the Great GOD, Creator of Heauen and Earth for your Maiesties long life, with Vi-Story over your enemies, and Properitie in your Land,

Given at our Pallace of Achen, the 1022. yeere of Mahomet, by the accompt of the Moores,

Description of the King and

This King of Achen is a proper Gallant man of Warre, of thirty two yeares, of mildle fize, fill of spirit, strong by sea and land, his Countrey populous; his Elephants many, whereof wee 40 faw one hundred fixtie, or one hundred eightie at a time, his Gallies and Frigats carry in them very good Braffe Ordnance, Demicanon, Culuerin, Sakar, Minion, &c. his building stately and spacious, though not firong; his Court at Achen pleafant, having a goodly branch of the Maine Riuer about and through his Pallace, which branch he cut and brought fixe or eight miles of, in twenty dayes, while we continued at Achen. Sumatra is very Mountainous and Woodie: the people courteous: wept at our departure, leaving little without his chop. Strangers may neither come at him, nor depart from him. He defired the Generall to commend him to the King of England, and to entreat him to fend him two white women. For (faid hee) if I begetone of them with child, and it prooue a Sonne, I will make him King of Priaman, Paffaman, and of the Coast from whence you tetch your Pepper: so that yee shall not need to come any more to mee, 50 but to your owne English King for these Commodities, July the twelfth we tooke I age of of-

The ninth of August they went on shoare at Tecoo: here they stayed eleven weekes, hought The aire and one hundred twenty Tunne of Pepper, buried twenty fine men, which got their death at Palawater at Pass. man, for Tecco is healthfull. Perper growes most at Passaman, and the Countrey about.

> I have thought good also here to adde a word or two taken out of the Journall of Nathaniel S.Imon, Master of the Salomon.

The Sabandar counfelled the Admirall Numba del Cunha, to cause his Frigats to ride l'etwixt the shoare and vs, so to keepe vs from watering, which he refuted: yea, M. Canning ( which had 60 been taken by them) was delinered at our house in scorne, they protessing this their only feare and care, least we should run away. The three that were driven a ground had there perished, but for their Frigats. Out of the fire-Frigat were taken up eightic foure men drowned. The Dragon in these fights hath spent fixe hundred thirtie nine great shot, and we three hundred eightie sugar

At what time most conveniently to passe the Line. CHAP.8. S.Z.

> ð. II. Notes taken out of M. Robert Boners Journall, who was then Mafter in the Dragon.

He first of February, having received in all provisions for so long a Voyage, we set faile Departed from from Grauefend, and the same day at ten of the clocke we anchored in the Hope. Aprill the thirteenth, wee had the generall wind. Indee that you man remove meete with the generall wind, till you come in two or three degrees to the South ward of the Line, and then, when you cometto meete with the Ternadors, (as you find the Southers, as the Southers are the Southers and Southers are the Southers are the Southers are the Southers are the Southers and Southers are the Southers and Southers are the Southers are the Southers and Southers are the South Aprill the thirteenth, wee had the generall wind. Note that you shall seldome The generall

10 fure to meete them in two or three, and fometimes in foure degrees to the North-ward of South e fla the Line: you must be very diligent to ply to the South-ward) for therein lyeth the mayne of Taracter. your good or bad passage, and likewise for the health of your men, or they are very villealthfull, and for paffing the Line, order it fo by your course from Maio, that you may passe the Line betwist feuen and ten degrees of longitude from the Lizard. But couet not to come within fixe degrees, for feare of the calmes upon the Coaft of Guinea, and not without ten degrees of lon- This endanges gitude from the Lizard, if it be possible, for feate of meeting with the West North-west streame, red and much gitting from the Location, in the performance of the West-Indies. And so passing the Line in seuen, eight, or nine degrees to the West-ward of the Meridian of the Lizard, you shall not feare Borin the third the flats of Brafil. For the generall wind will blow at the East South-east, and at South-east; so Voyage, as you 20 that you shall make a South South-west way commonly, and so keepe the ship good full, that may read in

the may goe through, for there is loffe of time, in hawking of the ship crosse by the wind, therefore give her a fathome of the sheete.

Note, he that comes out of the Sea, bound in for the of Bay of Soldania, let him keep himselfe betweene thirtie three degrees fiftie minutes, and thirtie foure degrees twentie minutes of latitude, fo shall you be fure not to come much wide of the Bay. If seeing the land you find it high, then you are to the South-west-ward of the Bay; if low fand hils, then know that you are to the North-ward of the Bay of Soldania. But falling with the high land to the South-ward of the Soldania Bay, which is betwixt the Cape and the Bay, the land lyeth North North-west; and South South-east from the Cape seuen leagues, and then it trents away North-east and South-west-30 towards the point of the Sugar-loafe, fome foure leagues : and from this point of the Sugar-loafe lyeth Penguin Iland, but keepe faire by the point : for two miles from Penguin lland lyes a shoales: it is from the point to the Iland some seuen or eight miles North and South, and so borrowing on the faid point, at eight or nine fathome, your courfe South-east, and East South-east, vntill you bring the Table South South-west, and the Sugarloafe hill South-west and by West, and so you may anchor in fixe and an halfe or fixe fathome, as you will, and then will the point of the land by the Sugar-loafe beare from you West Northwest, and Penguin Hand North North-west some three leagues off, and the point some two miles off. The latitude of the Bay of Soldania, I meane of the point going in, is three foure degrees fine minutes, the variation of the Needle is fortie minutes Eafterly : when you come in with the 40 land heereabouts (although it be thicke) feare not : for the land is bold within a Cables length.

I am of opinion that the Current neere Cape Das Aguilhas fets Southerly not past fittie or Current neers fixtie leagues off the land, and therefore being bound to the East-ward haule off the land fixtie Cape Das A. leagues, after you are to the East-ward of Cape Das Aguilhas, so shall you find no Current. The tuibu. land lyes from the Cape Das Aguilhas, ninetie or one hundred leagues East Northerly, and not as

in the Cards East North-east.

Ino de Nona, is a low ragged Hand, about foure miles in length, lying South South-east, and North North-west. This Hand hath latitude seuenteene degrees thirtie minutes, and longitude Note. from the Cape of Good Hope, nineteene degrees fortie minutes, &c. Wee had no ground at one hundred fathome: we can perceiue no danger from it, only at the South-South-east end of it lies So a small breach about a mile off: therefore feare not to haule in fight of it, being bound this waies, for if you shall haule over for the Maine, you shall be mightily troubled with a strong Current fetting to the South-ward, and there are likewise many dangerous bankes, whereon many Porsugals have lost their ships, wherefore be fore you have not much to the West-ward of this lle Ino de Nova, for you may very boldly haule in fight of it without danger, and fo shall you not meete with the Current.

The eight & twentieth day of Nouember, we received a Letter from M. Canning, & our Purfer Foure Gallions eccerning foure Gallions of War, with thirty faile of Frigats, which were comming to fight with & 30. Frigate vs. And this day we faw them fome two leagues to the South-ward of the Barre of Surat. This Salander a day the Sahandar of Surat came abourd to verw vs as wee indge being a friend to the Portugalt, Spyc. but the more he looked the worle he liked, we having all things readie, &c.

The nine and twentieth day, at two in the after-moone wee let faile, and flood with the foure This day wee Gallions and Frigats which were come within some two leagues of vs. The first which we met began our withall was the Vice-Admirall: wee gane her fach a welcome, as that the was glad to hafte vnto fight. the reft with all speed; night being neere and our long Boat funke, at our sterne with an valuekey shot, we anchored.

Ian. 3,

The thirtieth day, early in the moorning wee fet faile, and stood with them, and atter some houres fight put three of the Gallions afheare on the offermost land, and then wee stood into deeper water, and anchored: their F. igats were fraight aboord the ships aground, and shoared them vp with their yards, or els I thinke they had neuer come off. Afloone as the Floudcome wee weighed, but they were affoate ere wee could get to them : wee fought with them till it was darke, and had one man kild, and another burt.

The first day of December, 1612. we roade within a league one of the other, alwayes we had thought they would have come to vs, we having gone to them three leverall times, but they are not to hastie, I thinke they have more minde to goe for Goa againe.

The nineteenth day, there came a second Messenger from a great Lord of the great Mogels 10 from a place called the Castellet, which place this great man lyes in Campe against, sending our Generali word that if he will but come thwart that place with his ships to grace him , hee will be a fworne friend vnto the English for ever. The Generall hearing that hee was a great manin fauour with the King, resolved to goe spend a day or two with him, to see what his defire was.

The twe stieth day, we anchored thwart of the Campe beeing close by the Sea-side, for the Caitle be fiegedbutted upon the Sea, they in the Caitle being a companie of Rebels and Rouers on the Sea.

The one and twentieth day, upon the receit of good caution for his person, our Generall landed, and at three returned to thip.

The two and twentieth day, we law the foure Gallions and Frigats againe in fight, having 20 beene at Din for more fresh Souldiers, to have a bout more with vs. At night they anchored within a mile of vs.

The three and twentieth day by day light, we were under-faile, and stood with the Admirall. and so fought till two of the clocke, at which time they cut their Cable, and began to runne, the Admirall having received a shot under water: but the helpe of the Frigats brought her upon the Carine presently, and stopped it, and so for this time sled, all the Campe standing by the Seafide looking on vs, within a league or two miles of vs. For a great Commander did there inft by vs befiege a Castle holden by Rebels and Pirats, and were willing Spectators of this Sea-fight.

Perttugale fain to five.

The foure and twentieth day, we flood with them againe, and fought with them till two or three of the clocke in the after-noone. They fled, and being light thips and cleane, went from vs: 30 one man kild, and no more hurt, prayfed be God for all his mercies. Note, that wee have frent The number of five hundred eightic great flot, and three thousand small shot out of the Dragon, and some fixtie thor pent in our fue fights. Barrels of Powder: their Admirall had thirtie eight Peeces, and the rest thirtie by ship, very good Ordnance. This night we feered for Surat South-east, to haule without the fands. South from Mea fome fixe leagues off lyes the first spit, on which fand the Ascension was lost.

The foorth day of February 1612. wee fet faile and flood to the South-ward, wind at

The fifth day, being some eight leagues thert of Cape Comorin, were met with the wind at East very much wind, so that we plaine see there is no going to the East-wards, the Easterly Monfon not being done. Heere we anchored at a point of the land, from which point the land 40 trents away East South-east with the Cape of Comorin, and distant eight leagues : but beware Sunten rocks, how you come neere this point, for thwait of it foure miles off lyes two funken Rockes closeby the edge of the water, and lyes in the streame of twentie or twentie two fathomes : wherefore keepe off in twentie eight or thirtie fathome, and feare them not. But bee fure that you keepe within thirtie fine or fortie fathome, for the Current fets off South with the Maldines, and being calme fome Portugal thips have beene driven to the Maldines, and beene in great danger. You shall know this point from the which these two susken Rockes lye, by this. Thwart of the pointlye two bigge Rockes a good heighth about the water : a league right of from the Eathermost of the dry Rockes lye the two funken Rockes, where we reade, the two dry rockes did beare from vs South-east and by East foure miles of the Nor-hermost: here the people will come 50 aboord of your ship enery day with prouitions as Hons, and Hogges with linnesse in their little

The fine and twentieth day at four a clocke, the Cape of Comorin did beare North North-Note, for the west some source leagues off. Note, that the Cape it solle is very low land with two craggie Cape of Comor Rockes lying a little from it, but up in the Countrey, high rogged land; the Cape of Comorin ria, for longi-tude, latitude feuen degrees ifftie minutes, and longuade from the Meridian of the Cape of Good tude, latitude, Hope, fiftie feuen degrees twentie minutes East. The variation is fourteene degrees thirtie mi-and variation. nutes Welterly: we have very faire shoulding of from it twentie foure fathomes, foure leagues of fand, from the Cape the land trents away East North-east.

I doe thinke that the Gulfe of Cambaya is the worst place in all the indies for W. rmes, and 60 therefore the ships which goe for Swat, must have good provision. The Barre of Surat hath latitude twentie one degrees ten minutes, and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope fiftie three degrees thirtie minutes Easterly. Variation sixteene degrees situe minutes Westerly. Latitude of Smally is twentie one degrees twentie minutes. Variation Luenteene degrees no minutes.

The Road of Achen hath latitude fine degrees fortie minutes South, and longitude from the The Lands. Cape of Good Hope of feuentie three deg. thirtie foure min, East, And from the Cape of Comorn longitude and Cape of Committee of Association and Association and Association of the Committee of Committee o fterly. As you ride in the Road one high great Hand will beare North of you, diffant force fixe Aben, leagues, and the two other bigge Hands will beare from the West South-west to the North-west and by Weil, anchor hold good : in the Weilerly Monion, you shall have many times very much wind, with guits of raine, but you shall ride very well: there goes a small Current to the Eastward, and West-ward in manner of a tyde, but not so certaine, and heights and fals some fine to or fixe foot water.

The King loueth our Generall exceeding well, in fo much that hee maketh no fport, but hee commands forme one of his Nobles to goe for the Arrankaia Patee, for so hath hee named him: to that all the Citie through is he called by that name, and all our men by the common people very kindly entertayned, more then euer any strangers heretofore have beene.

In steering North North-west from the little Hand, which lyes South-west and by West seuen leagues from Priaman Iland, wee faw a should bearing from the faid little Iland South-east and by South flue miles off. We fent our Boat to it, who found it but three fathome Rockes. From this should the Homockes of Tecu beare North and by West: wherefore beeing bound for Notesfor the Teen, keeper off, so that the Homockes may beare North, or North and by East, and feare not. Road of Teed. The Homockes are two round alls standing upon the low-land close by the Sea-side. At two a 20 clocke we saw the three little round ilands of Tecu, which Hands you must ride under, they beare of ws. North and by East some foure leagues off, wee steere North, keeping the Hands open on our ftarboard bow.

Note, that by good looking out you shall perceive any danger by this: it will shew it selfe in white spots. For otherwise the Sea is of his perfect colour, as in the maine Ocean. At night wee anchored within two leagues of the two outermost Hends of Tecn in thirtie fathomes, the llands bearing North and by East, and the Homocks North Easterly.

Note, the Homockes doc trand tome three leagues to the Northward of the Hands of Tecu, Variation of there being in all three of them, but the Northermost of the three Homockes doth not shew it Texas 4-degre felte fo perfectly, as the other doe.

The feuenth of August in the morning, weighed and plyed in, the wind at the North Northeast of the land we see a shoale, bearing from the two offermost Ilands of Tecu South-west & by South foure or fine miles off, right in the faire way. We fent our Boat to it and found it but two fathome & a halfe, being a Rocke of two Cables length long. This is the valuekey Rocke where- A ledge of on the Princely Trade received her destruction, as we understand by those people. About eleven Rockes, of the clocke we anchored on the Easter-tide of the vttermost Hand in nine tathome, fort, Ozie, The Rocke of the clocke we an increase on the Land 1 line of the three we faw a breach, bearing South Tradition and played by Carlot Bouth and by East some three or source leagues off, which breach as was brusted you come for this place, you must leave betwirt you and the sheare: wherefore keepe this outer Hand North and by Eath, or North North-east, and feare nothing. But beware when you come within two leagues of this Iland. For South-west and by South two leagues or five miles off lyes the Rocke whereon the vinappie Trade grounded. Wherefore keepe this Iland North and by East, and vpon life feare not, your depth as you come neere the Hand will bee from thirtie to ten, nine and eight fathomes foft, Ozie, you shall have nine fathomes within your ships length of either fide of the Hand.

The ninth day, some people came aboord: we find them very base and subtile.

The eleuenth day, the Hoziander departed for Priaman, to show them likewise that wee have brought the Kings Letter of Achen, without the which you cannot trade. Note, that as wee ride here vpon the Poope, we fee the foure Hands of Priaman bearing South-cuft and by South fome feuen leagues off.

This day at nine of the clocke wee failed into the inner Roade, which is betwirt the Mayne and the innermost Iland, halfe a mile from the Mayne, and a Cables length from the Iland, your depth foure fathome foft, Ozie, our depth in was twentie two foot beeing halfe tyde, it highes and fals some fine or fixe foot water, the tyde, as I perceine, runnes twelve houres North Northwest, and twelve houres contrarie. To the North-ward of all the Ilands in comming in you shall haue foure fathomes and an halte : but keepe neere the inner Hand, for from the Mayne on that fide lyes a should. The llands are all of one bignesse, being halfe a mile a piece in circuit, they will beare from the South-west and by South to the North-west : your best water is on the Ilana digge a Well, and prefently watercomes. Thus much out of Mafter Boner; the reft you have before in Captaine Best.

Northeafterlye

Extracts of a Tractate, written by NICHOLAS WHITHING TON. which was left in the Mogols Countrey by Captaine BEST, a Factor, bis Aduentures and Travels therein.

Some have two bers, another on their bumme, elfe naked : fome cappes of leather close to their pates, and show foles to their feet, much broader and longer then their feet : their armes very small: Lances with and (is the one heads artificially made: Bowes and Arrowes of little or no force: they are very expert in throwaffirmed to him) w:re flaues the o-

He eleventh of Aprill, 1612. we croffed the Eq inoctiall : foule weather eight daies together, wind and raine. Soldania theep are hairy : the Brenes lirge, and most leanethe people Negros, woolly pates, flat nofed, very ftraight or body the men haue but \*Captaine \$4. the people Negros, woolly pates, flat noted, very ittraight of body the men haue but one flone a peece; the other is cut out when they are yong apparelled with a skin riscold me that about their shoulders, which reacheth downe to the waste, the skin of a Ratte before their mem-

floned gallants ing their Darts, where with they kill many fish in the Sea : they weare about their neckes guts of theepe and oxen, fmelling, which being hungry they eate; and would fcramble for our garhage like dogges, and eate it raw and foule. The fix and twentieth of July, they had fight of Saint Laurence. The thirteenth of August. croffed the Equinoctiall, temperate weather: on the thirtieth, they faw Snakes in the Stain 20 eighteene degrees and a halfe, one and thirtie min. white water at nineteene fathoms. The first of September, they faw land. The fecond, anchor against Daman Towne, inhabited and conquered by Portugalls. The Flaxe infelted them all that remained on land at Surat, Mafter Aldworth was ficke forty dayes. Strangers heere present any Inhabitants of fashion whom he visits; and they returne presents. Norwithstanding Sir Henry Middleton taking their ships in the Red-sea, yet they promifed vs good dealing, confidering elfe they must burne their ships (faid Mill Jeffed, one

of the chiefe Merchants of Swat) and give over their trade by Sea. Import ble it was to have any trade at Surat, by reason of Portugall Frigats in the Rivers mouth. Therefore the Generall repaired with his fnips to Swally, whence he might by land go and come without danger. The third of October, Sheke Shuffe, Gouernour of Amadauar, chiefe Citie of Guzerat, came 30

to Surat, and to to Swally, and agreed upon Articles. Matter Canning had been taken by the Por-

before the fall. tugals, but the Vice-Roy commanded to let him ashoare at Surat, faying, Let him goe helpehis Country-men to fight, and then we will take their ship, and the rest of them altogether. But the Purfer made an elcape, and so came to vs on land : Master Canning was set on shoare at Surat, according to promife, and to went aboord. And the fame day, being the twentieth ninth of Octo-Fleet of Portu- ber, the foure Portugall Gallions, with a whole Fleet of Frigats, came in fight. The Generall, after words of encouragement, met them, and neuer shot one shot, till hee came betweene their Admirall and Vice-Admirall, gaue cach a broad side, and a volly of small shot, which made them come no more neare for that day. The other two ships were not as yet come vp; and the Hof-

The fecond.

ander could not get cleare of her anchors, and shot not one shot that day. In the evening all came 40 to an anchor in fight of other; and the next morning renued their fight: the Hofiander brauely redeemed the former dayes doing nothing : the Dragon droue three of them on groun !, and the Hossander daunced the Hay about them, so that they durit not shew a man upon the Hatches. In the after-noone they got affore with the flood, and fought till night; then anchored, and lay fill

The next day after, the Dragon drawing much water, and the Bay shallow, removed to the other file of the Bay, rode at Mendafrobay, where all that time Sarder Cham, a great Noble-man of the Mogolls, with two thousand Horie, was belieging a Castle of the Razbooches (which were before the Mogolls Conquest, the Nobles of that countrey now living by robbery). He prefented our Generall with a horfe and furniture, which he againe gaue to the Gouernour of Gogs, 50 a Port Towne to the West of Surat. After ten dayes stay heere, the Portugalls having refreshed,

came thither to our ships. Sarder Cham councelled to flee : but the Generall chased the Portugals in foure houres, driving them out of light, before thoulands of the countrey people, Sarder Cham relating this to the King (after the Caille razed) to his admiration, which thought none like the Portugalleat fea. The feuen and twentieth of December, they recurred to Smally, having lost three Saylers, and one mans arme shot off: Portugals confeile of theirs an hundred and sixtie, some

Nicholas Whi.

report three hundred and odde.

The thirteenth of Ianuary, I was entertained Fictor, and bound to the Company in foure thing on Factor. hundred pound. The flip departed the eighteenth of January, the Gallions near offering one Matter coming hundred pound. The thip departed the engineering of Juliany, the Granden sear of the way betweene Surat and Agra, with many croubles, fet on by the elemie, who shot him into the belly with an Arrow, and another English man thorow the arme, and killed and have many of his Pions. He was cured before his arruall at Agra. Two of his English tell out with him and return ned, leaving two Musicians onely to attend him. The ninth of Aprill he arrived : the tenth pre-

# CHAP. 8.S.3. An English man poyfoned by the Iefuits in India.

fented the King with our Kings Letter, and a Prefent of little value. He asked if our King fent that prefent : who answered, it was fent by the Merchants. The King graced him with a cup of wine from his owne hands, and referred him to Moracke Chan. One of the Mulicians cycle. and was buried in the Portugalls Church-yard, whom they tooke vp,and busied in the high-way: but upon complaint, were compelled by the King to bury him there againe, threatning to turne them all out of his Countrey, and their buryed bodies out of their Church-yard,

After this Mafter Canning wrote of the feare hee was in to be poyloned by the Islaits, and Mifter Canning therefore defired that I might come up to a lift him; which among it vs at Surat was concluded. Poyloned by The nine and twentieth of May, 1613, he dyed and fo Mafter Keridge went the two and twen-10 tieth of June. I should have been fent by the way of Mocha to England, but the Master of the

thip which went, faid it was impossible, except I were circumcifed, to come neare Mecca. The thirteenth of October, 1613. the ship returned, and our Messenger taken, notwithstanding their late palle at the Barre of Surat, by the Portugalls Armada of Frigats, worth an hundred thousand pound, with seuen hundred persons going to Goa. This is like to be their ouerthrow heere, for no Portugall might passe without a faretie, nor in, nor out. Merchants of Smat are by this meanes impouerished, and our goods left in our hands : with which we went to Amadabar. Iohn Alkin which had runne from Sir Henry Middleton to the Portugalls, came now to vs. Portuga perils. told vs of dizers their Townes belieged by the Decares, and other neighbouring Moores : in fo much that they were faine to fend away many hundreths of Banians, and many others that

20 dwelt among it them, for want of victuals : three Barkes of which came to Surat, and divers others to Canbaya. Their weaknesse in fight with vs caused all this. Robert Claron of the Dragon. fled to Portugall for feare of punishment, and came to vs with an Almanne, which had been flaue in Turkie. Robert Johnson came to the Portugals, and thence intending to vs. passing thorow the Decanes Countrey, was perfinaded by another English man, which was turned Moore, and lived Fugitives and there : and was circumcifed, and received feuen shillings fix pence a day of the King and his diet Renegado's, at the Kings table : But eight dayes after his Circumcifion he died. Robert Trully, the Mulician in Agra, not agreeing with Master Kerridge, went to the King of Decan, and carrying with him a German for interpreter, offered both to turne Moores. Trully had in his Circumcifion a new name given, with great allowance from the King, with whom he continues. But the German former-

30 ly cut in Persia, now thought to deceine the Decan, but was not entertained : he returned to Agra, and ferueth a French man, and goeth to Maile againe. Robert Claxon also turned Moore, at the Decan Court had good allowance : but not content, came to Swat, and provoked pitie with feeming penitence, but getting fome fortie and odde pounds, whiler pretence of buying commons. gaue them the flip, and returned whence he came. So there are foure English with the Decan, and diners Portugal Moores.

The feuen and twentieth of October, 1613, we received letters from Mefulopatan of Mailer A description Gurney, written by Captaine Marlo of the lames, of their arrivall and trade. From Surat I went of his journey to Periano three Course: to Cosumbay a little Village 10 c. Barocho 10 c. a prettie Citie on a high by Indihorow hill, compassed with a wall, a great River running by, as broad as Thames; divers shippes of two the Mogells 40 hundred tunnes and odde there riding: best Calicoes in the Kingdome, store of Cotton: to Sarin- red thorstor ga 10 c. to Carron 10 c. to Boldia a leffe Citie then Barocho, but faire built, a ftrong wall, and guard against three thousand horse under Mussuff Chan: to Wassich a Ruser 100, where Mussifust was ready to therees. fight with the Razbooches or Radgepoots, that lay on the other fide the River : the chiefe of thefe of the race of the old Kings of Surat: to Niriand 140. a great Towne where they make Indico. To Amadabar 10 c. chiefe City of Guzerat, neare as great as London, walled with a firong wall, fituate in the Plain by the River fide, store of Merchants Moores, Christians, Heathens : Commodi-

ties are Indicoes, Cloath of gold, filuer Tiffue, Veluets (not comparable to ours) Tadataes, Gum-

buck, coloured Baffataes, Drugges, &c. Abdalachon Gouernor, a man of fine thouland horse pay. I went from thence to Cambaya, leuen course to Barengeo, where every Tuesday the Coffig of Cam- A Courseis 2 50 baya meete, and fo keepe company for feare of theeues. Hence fixteene courte to Soquatera, a fine mile and half Towne well manned with foul liers. Departed at midnight, and about eight of the clocke next Eight. Laorning came 10 c. to Cambaya,

In November, we rode to Serkeffe, three course from Amadabar, where are the Sepulchres of the Kings of Guzerai, a very delicate Church and faire Tombes, which are kept very comely, much refort to vitite them from all parts of the Kingdome: a course off is a pleasant House, with a Garden a mile about, by the Rivers fide, which Chon Chin Nam, the greatest of the Mogoll Nobilitie, built in memorial of the great victory which he got of the last King of Guzerat, whom he tooke prisoner, and subjected his Kingdome, the battell being fought in this place. No man dwells in this house, but a few poore men keepe the Orenyard. We lodged one night in it, and 60 fent for fix Fisher-men, who in halfe an houre tooke vs more fish then all our company could eat;

The eight and twentieth of November, we had newes at Amadabar of three English shippes arrived at Lowribander, the Port Towne of Gutu Negar Tutta, chiefe Citie of Sinda. A French Tutta. Ichit at Amadabar made poore, by the Portugals imbarkement, begged or our Agent, who gave Mitter Alehim ten Rupias. I was fent thither, and the the thirteenh of December came to Caffingura, worth wis As

where I ouertocke a Caphilo, trauelling to Radenpare, fix dayes journey on my way, fourteene to Callualowny, a faire Castle : thirteene 7 c. to Callwalla, a pretty Village, which Echar saue to a company of women, and their postericy for euer, to bring vp their children in dancing, &c, they did this in our Carauan, every man giving them fomewhat; and then they openly asked if any wanted a bed-tellow. The fixteenth 8 c. to Carrya, where is a well manned Fortreffe : and the eighteenth (till which, for feare of theenes, wee stayed for another Caranan) to Deccanaura, our Camell itolne, and a man flaine. The nineteenth 10 c. to Bollodo, a Fort kept by Newlock Abram Cabrate, for the Mogoll, who that day came with an hundred fixtie nine heads of the Coolies (a robbing people.) The twentieth 13 c. to Sariandgo, a Fort. The one and twentieth 10c. to Radempoore, a bigge Towne with a Fort. Heere we stayed to prouide vs of water and necessary Io ries for our defert journey : and the three and twentieth travelled 7c. and lay in the fields, met a Carauan robbed of all from Tutta. The foure and twentieth 120 dispeeded one of my Pions to Lowrsbander with a Letter, which promised to doe it in ten dayes; but I thinke was flaine. The five and twentieth 14c. lodged by a well of water fo falt, that our cattell could not drinke it. The fix and twentieth 100 to fuch another well, there gaue our Camells water, not having drunke

The few nand twentieth, 14c lodged in fields. The eight and twentieth, 10c toa Village called Negar Parkar. In this defart we faw great flore of wild Asles, red Deere, Foxes, and other wild beafts. The nine and twentieth, we staid and met with an other Carauan, robbed within two dayes journey of Tutta. The thirtieth, we departed from Parkar, which payes a yearely tri- 20 Anarchy worft bute to the Mogol: all hence till Inno, halfe a dayes journey from Tutta, acknowledge no King, but rob and spare at pleasure. When any army of the Mogols comes against them, they fire their houses, and flee into the Mountaines: their houses are made of straw and morter like Ber-hiues. foone rebuilded. They take for cuftome what they please, and guard Passengers, being loath any but themselves should have the robbing of them. We travelled 6 c. and lay by a Tanke or Pond of fresh water. The thirty one 8 c. and lay in the fields by a brackish Well. The first of Ianuary, we went 10 c. to Burdiano, many were sicke of this water, we prouided vs

yet of it for foure dayes, and travelled more the second 18 c. all night. The third in the afternoone till midnight 10 c. the fourth 12 c. Here I fell ficke, and vomited by reason of the water. The fifth 7 c. and came to three Wells, two falt, one sweetish. The fixth, to Nuraquimire a pretie 30 Towne 10 c. Here our Raddingpoore company left vs. We remained, two Merchants, my lefte, fiue of their feruants, foure of mine, with tenne Camels, fiue Camel-men. This Towne is within three dayes of Tutta, and feemed to vs after our Defart a Paradife. We agreed with one of the Ragies or Gouernours kinred for twenty Laries (twenty shillings) to conduct vs, who departed with vs the eighth, and we trauelled 10 c. to Gundaiam, where we had beene robbed but for our guard. The ninth, we were twice fet on, and forced to give each time five Laries: wee came to Sarruna, a great Towne of the Razbootches, with a Caffle, whence it is 14 c. to Tutta. We vilited 14° of Tutta. the Governour Ragee Bourna, eldelt fonne to Sultan Bulbul ( who lately captived by the Mogol, Of thesethings had his eyes pulled out, and two Moneths before this had escaped) now living in the Mountains, and caufeth all his kinred to reuenge. This Ragee was kind to me as a ftranger, asking many questions of our Countrey, made me sup with him, gaue me Wine till he was stared. A Banian here told me, how Sir Robert Sherly had been much abused by the Portugals, and Gouernour at Lowribander, his house fired, men hurt in the night; and arriving at Tutta thirteene daies journy thence, Mer fa Rusto vied him vinkindly. He admied to get this Ragee to guide vs, told of the great trade of Tutta, the chiefe that he had seene, and that a shippe of three hundred Tunne might come to

We hired the Ragee for fortie Laries with fifty horsemen to the gates of Tutta: and on the e-

leuenth departed from Sarruna 5 c. and lay by a Rivers fide. At two in the morning we depar-

ted, and he lead vs a contrary way, and came about breake of day into a Thicket, where he made

vs vnlode, then caused vs to be bound, and tooke our weapons from vs, sudainly hanged the Mer-50

chants and their fine men, with their Camels ropes fastened about their neckes with a Truncheton robbed and ont stripped and threw them into a hole they made in the earth. He tooke from me my horse, and eightie Rupias, fent me and my men 20 c. vp the Mountaines to his brothers, Ianuary the fourteenth, where I continued two and twentie dayes shur up. February the seuenth, order came to Robbed again. fend me to Parkar to the Gouernour of their kinred, to fend me to Radingpore. But I was robbed by them in the way of all my clothes, and all I had. February the twenty eighth, we begged for our victualls, finding the inhabitants charitable: for my horse ( which not beeing worth the taking, they left me) I could get but foure Mamoodies, or foure thillings; but changing on a Bannian of Amadabar whom I had knowne, I was releeved with my men. Wee were this dayes between Parkar and Raddingpoore, whither I came March nineteenth. I came to Amadabar, April 60 the fecond, being absent one hundred and eleven dayes. Thence I went to Brodia, Barengeo thence 16 c. to Soquitera, 10. to Cambaya: then the large River 7. course broad, yeerly swallowing many hundreds to Saurau. On the other fide the River is a Towns and Calife of the Razboorches. The fixteenth of Aprill, I travelled 25 c. to Borocho: the fedenteenth, passed that River, and 10c. to Caffimba: the eighteenth, 13 c. to Surat.

Concerning Sinda, no Citie is by generall report of greater trade in the Indies then Tutta, the chiefe Port Lowribander, three dayes journey from it; a faire roade without the Rivers mouth. cleare of Wormes, which about Surat especially, and in other places of the Indies, after three or foure Moneths riding (if it were not for theathing) would hinder returne. The Ports and Roads of Sinda are free. In two Moneths from hence by water they goe to Laher, and returne in one downe. There are these Commodities, Bassitas, Stuffes, Lawnes, Indico course, not so good as Biana. Goods may be connected from Agra on Camels to Bucker twenty dayes, which is on Sin-& River, thence in fifteene or fixteene dayes abourd the thips. One may goe as foone from A. gra to Sinde as Surat, but there is more theening, which the Mogoll feekes to preuent.

Inhabitants of Sinda are most Razbootches, Barians, and Boloches: in Cities and great Townes, Razbootch. the Gouernours are Mogols. The Country people are rule, naked from the wast yowards, with Turbants contrary to the Wogoll fashion. Their Armes, Sword, Buckler, and Launce; their Buckler great, in fashion of a Bee-hiue, in which they will give their Camels drinke, and Horses prouender, their horses good, swift strong, which they ride vnshod, most desperately. They back them at twelve Moneths old. The Mogoll fayes, the Razbootch knowes as well to die as any in

the world. They eate no Beefe nor Buffoll, but pray to them.

CHAP.8. S.3.

The Banians kill nothing: there are thirtie and odde feuerall Cafts of these that differ some- Banian, thing in Religion, and may not eat with each other; but all burne their dead. When the husband dies, the wife shaues her head, and weares her iewels no more, so continuing till death. When Funerals, the Rasbut dies, his wife accompanies his bodie going to be burned, in her best array, accompani. Burning of the ed with her friends and kinred, and Musique, and the fire beeing made at the place appointed, Rasbut winces. compasseth the same twice or thrice, bewailing first her husbands death, and then rejoycing that the thall now line with him againe, after which, embracing her friends, thee laftly fits downe on the top of the pile, and dry flicks, taking her husbands head in her lap, and b.ds them put fire, which done, her friends throw oile and other tweete perfumes on her, the enduring the hre with admirable patience, loofe and not bound. I have feene many, the first in Swrat, the woman but tenne yeeres old, and a Virgin, he a Souldiour flaine in warre, from whence his cloathes and Turbant were brought home. She would needs burne with his cloathes; the Gouernour forbad her. which she tooke grieuously, bidding them put to fire presently, her husband was a great way be-30 fore: which they durst not, till her kinred intreated, with a Present given, the Governours licence, to her exceeding joy. The husbands kinred neuer force this, but the womans holding it a difgrace else to their family. They may choose, (but few doe) but then must shaue their haire, and breake their iewels, and thenceforth are not fuffered to eat, drinke, fleepe, or company with any body, and to continue till death. If after purpose to burne they leape our of the fire, her father and

mother will bind her, and throw her in, and burne her perforce. But this weakenede is fel-The Boloches are of Mahomets Religion. They deale much in Camels; most of them robbers Boloches, by land, and on the River, murthering fuch as they rob. When I was in Sinda, they tooke a hoat with leven Italians, one Portugall Friar, the rest slaine in fight, this was ripped by them for 40 Gold. There are very honest of them in Guzerate, and about Agra.

Banion marriages are made at the age of three yeares, and vnder; sometimes they make mutu- Benian marriages all promife if two pregnant women prooue to haue one a male, the other a female. But alwayes ages. one of their owne cast and religion, and of the same trade, as a Barbar, &c. When they be three or foure yeere old, they make a great Feath, fet the two thus espoused on horsebacke ( a man behind each to hold them) in their best clothes, accompanied with the Bramens or Priests, and many others according to their state, and so lead them vp and downe the Citie where they dwell, and then to the Pagod or Church; and after Ceremonies there done, come home, continue certein dayes feafting, as they areable. Being tenne yeeres old they lie together of which they give this reason, not to leave them wivelesse, if their Parents die and seave them Parentsesse. Their Bramens keepe their Pageds, and have Almes or Tithes, effeemed marvellous hely, married and fol-

low occupations, good workemen, apt to learne any patterne. They eate but once a day, and wash before and after meat all their bodies, as also after vrine or stoole.

John Mild all \* an Englishman had beene employed with three English young men, which hee . See before poiloned in Persia, to make himselfe Master of the goods, but he was likewise poyloned, yet by his Letters, prefernatines lived many Moneths after, but fivelled exceedingly, and to came to Agra, with the value of twenty thousand dollers: thither therefore I went, May the fourth, 1614. from Surat: came to Bramport, where Sultan Perner lies, fit nate in a plaine, the River of Surat running by in agreat breadth, having a large Casile. Hence to Agratiwenty sixe dayes, betweene Surat and Agra are feuen hundred courses, 1010. English miles, which I travelled in seven and thirty daies 6c in Win er, wherein it almost continually raineth. From Surat to Bramport is a pleasant and

champion Countrey, full of Rivers, Brookes, and Springs. Betweene Bramport and Agra, very Mountainous, not patiable for a Coach, harily for Camels; by Mando is the nearest way : there are high hils and ffrong Cattles in the wav many, Townes and Cities every dayes journey, well inhabited, the Countrey peaceable, and cleare of theeues.

CHAP.9.5.1.

Mildrill had given all to a Frenchman, to marry his bastard-daughter in Perfia, and bring vpan

The Issuites have a very faire Church built by the King, and a house: the King allowes the chiefe fouen Rupias a day, and the rest three, with licence to conuert as many as they can: which they doe, but alas, it is for moneys take. For when by the fact of the Portugalle, they werede. barred of their pay, their new converts brought them their beads againe, faying, they had beene long without their pay, and therefore would be Christians no longer. The Portugals not deline. ring the goods taken in Surat, the King caused the Church-doores to bee locked vp, as they have ring the goods taken in Surat, the Jung contenue of one of their Chambers, where they faute continued euer fince; to the Padres make a Church of one of their Chambers, where they far to the Armenaus and Magneta in the Chambers and Chamb Maile twice a day, and preach every Sunday in Persian, first to the Armenians and Moores, atter in Portuguife, for themselves, the Italians and Greeks. These told me the particulars of Mildrals goods, who gaue all to a French Protestant, himselfe a Papist, which he denying, was put in priion. After foure Moneths all were deliuered.

The fecond of March, 1614, tenne Gallions, two Gallies, fixtie Frigats fight.

Betweene Agminere and Agra every tenne courie (which is an ordinarie dayes journey) a Seralia, or place of lodging for man and horie, and Hostesses to drosse your victuall, it you please, paying a matter of three pence for both horse and meat drelling. Betweene these places (120 c.) at enery courie end is a great pillar erected, and at every tenne course a faire house built by Echar when he went on Pilgrimage from Agra to Aggimere on foot, faying his prayers at enery course end. Thele houses serue the King and his women, none elle. This King lies in Agimere, vpon 20 occasion of warres with Rabna a Razboch , who hath now done homage, and peace is betweene

Ganges. AZTE

Pilgrimage.

I rode to the River Ganges, two dayes from Agra. The Banians carry the water of Ganges many hundred miles thence, and as they affirme, it will neuer stinke, though kept neuer folong. By Agra runnes a large river Geminie. Agra is a huge Towne, the wall two course in compasse, fajrest and highest that ever I saw, well repleni hed with Ordnance: the rest ( except Noble-mens houses, faire seated by the river) ruinous. The anneient royall seat was Fatipoore (twelve course from Agra) now decayed. Betweene these two, the Sepulchre of the Kings Father, to which is none that ever I faw to be compared. And yet the Church of Fatipoore comes necreit, builded by Geometry as is the other.

The foure and twentieth of May, 1616. we in our returns entred the Bay of Soldania, where were divers English thips outward bound, the Charles, Vnicorne, Iames, Globe, Swan, the Generall was Beniamin Ioleph.

The fifteenth of September, we arrived at Douer.

# CHAP. IX.

The elementh Poyage to the East-India in the Salomon, begunne in the yeere of our Lord 1611, after the account of the Church of England, and ended in the yeere 1613. Written by RALPH WILSON, one of the Mates in the (aid ship.

February, r. 1611.



He first of February 1611. we set faile from Granesend, being foure ships, the Dragon, the lames, the Salomon, and the Hostander; being counted as three seuerall Voyages: the lames the ninth; the Dragon and Hosiander the tenth; and wee in the Salomon the eleventh. The reason was, because we were directed to severall parts of the East-India.

In our course betweene the Iles of the Canaries, and the Iles of Capo Verde, we 50 must steere a more Westerly course, then that which the Platslay downe, without they be Porrugall Plats, which lay it a quarter of a point more then the truth is.

A new Iland discouered in 19. degrees 24. minutes Southerly. San'a Maria d'ajola. The lile of Martin Vaz.

The feuen and twentieth of Aprill, we in Salomon descried an Iland in the South latitude of nineteene degrees, foure and thirty minutes, and it bare from vs, South-east one third part Southerly, fifteene leagues off. This Ile is a place, which in my opinion yeeldeth water, and fish in great abundance : the Sea-fowle were fo many, that our people in the galleries of our ship might strike them downe, they were so tame. To the Eastward of this Ile lye two llands more, the one about the bignelle of the first, the other a great He. By these lles we found a Current, which set-

The eight and twentieth of June, we departed from Soldanha. I would aduife them which go forth of Soldanha Bay, with the wind at East, or South-east, to get off some pretie distance from the land, before they hale up to the Southward : for if they doe otherwise, the high land will take their wind from them. And if a man should be becalmed, he should very much be troubled: for most commonly thereabout you shall meete a mightie Westerne Sea. Secondly, the streame

fetteth to the shoare-ward, if the wind have been at the North North-west, West or South-west. And thirdly, the shoare is neald to; so that a man cannot anchor.

The Ext of October, wee met a great Current fetting to the Northwards, when wee were October 6. within one degree of the Equinoctiall.

The twelfth, wee met with a great deale of rubbish, as Canes, Sties, and many other things. which viually are on the theare about Sumatra.

The fixteenth, draue by our thip rubbith, as Rock-weeds, Canes, branches of trees, the huskes of Coco Nuts, and fuch like.

The feuenteenth at noone, draue by vs a bed of rubbish, which was at least two miles long:

10 it lay North North-west, and South South-east, and draue off West South-west. The eighteenth in the morning, we discried land, which lyeth by Celeber in the Ile of Suma- They discrie

tra, which Towne of Celeber Handeth about three degrees of Southerly latitude. The feuen and twentieth, wee had a Current fetting to the Southward. The nine and twen-

tieth, the falt hill, or He bare East North-east fixteene or eighteene leagues from vs.

The first of November, at fix of the clocke at night, we were shot within the falt Ile.

The fecond at noone, comming betweene the Land of lana and a ragged lle, which lyeth to the Westward of the point of Palimban, we met a great tide running out so fast, that we could fearce stemme it with a life gale of wind, And afterward the wind slaked, fo we chopped to an anchor, and then I found that tide to runne three leagues and an halfe in a watch. Heere I have noted, that the tide or ftrea ne keepeth no course, but in the day time setteth out, and in the night time in. This day at noone, the point of Palymbam bare North-east by East three leagues off vs. From thence to the Road of Bantam is fine leagues; South South-east one third part Easterly; So the longitude of Bantam is an hundred fortie five degrees, two minutes. The latitude fix degrees, ten minutes. The variation three degrees. This longitude of an hundred fortie fine degrees, and two minutes, is somewhat to Easterly for the Road of Bantam. But for the first falling with the land, for an hundred fortie foure degrees is the truest longitude for Bantam from the I fland of Flores.

The eighteenth, nine failes of Hollanders came into the Road, and the other two, which went Excellented out the day before, came with them to Pulo Parian : they had refreshed themselves at the Hes freshing at the Mascarenhas, which stand in one and twentie degrees and an halfe of South latitude. Of which place they gaue fingular commendations for great plentie of refreshing which they found there.

The federich of March, at fine of the clocke in the afternoone, in the latitude of twentie de- March 7. grees, foure and thirtie minutes, we descried land, which bare North-east, halfe a point Northerly, nine leagues off: the South-east part is somewhat high, but falleth downe with a low point; the Wester part is not very high, but flat and smoth towards the end of it, and falleth right downe. This lie is very till of shoulds and broken ground, the Souther and Wester parts : for An Ile discowe diffeoured neither of the other fides. By all likelihood it feemeth to have good refreshing usered in were on it; the long tule of this lie is an hundred and foure degrees from Flores, but by more degrees, on it: the longicule of this Ile is an hundred and foure degrees from Flores, but by my compute foure and this tation an hundred and feuen degrees; but in these courses we rely not altogether on our recko-tiemmates, nings, vfing as much diligence for the finding out the true longitude, as possibly wee may, it being a maine point to give vs light to other helpes.

The tenth, we had fight of the land of Diego Roiz. The fourteenth in the morning, wee di. The Hand of ferred land, which was part of the Ile Do Cime, which the Hollanders call the Ile of Macritius. Diego Roix, the Ile of There is an Iland that lyeth from the maine Ile foure leagues off; and two other small lles ten Cyme, or Man. leagues off. We founded a league and a halfe off, but found no ground at fortie fathoms. When THE BE you are thwart of the Road, the hill with three pikes will beare South-eaft.

The fixteenth, at fix of the clocke in the morning, we discried the Ile Do Mascarenbus. There The Ile Mascai is a breach which lyeth foure miles off, and lyeth three leagues long; and heere is very good re- rental. freiling. The lle Mauritim hath longitude ninetie nine degrees, latitude twentie degr. fifteene minutes. The Ile Do Mascarenhas hath longitude ninetic seuen degrees, and latitude one and

twentiedegrees, no minutes. The fecond of Aprill, 1613. about feuen of the clocke it began to lighten, continuing with fuch Aprill 1.1813; mightie great flashes, as I neuer faw the like, vntill eleuen, and then it began to raine, or powre downe mightily, and on a fudden became flat and calme : and in leffe then a quarter of an houre, a har I gole at South-west, blowing for the time, which was not long, as much as it did before, at North-oft. By these two contrary winds the sea grew so exceeding loftie, that our ship strucke into de fea abart, as it the gelleries would have flowne off. About twelve of the clock the wind voces at to the South, and on a fulden up at the North-east againe. Our failes were iplit, so as we hald till morning.

60 The seas sof fune, we differred the He of Afcenfon. This He hath shoulds lying on the Wester June 10 part, at least two miles off.

The onread twentieth, we had a great ripling of the fea, in the feuen and twentieth degrees cenfun of North Littude, which came out of the Eafter-boord like a fresh out of a River, like many fronts or whilewinds

or Celeber.

Nouember 1.

The

August 6.

The fixth of August wee had great riplings or over-fals of the Sea. The fourteenth day, being in thirtie eight degrees fiftie nine minutes North latitude, weehad great riplings of the Sea; which made a noyle, as if water had runne out of a fluce: they came out of the North-east.

CHAP. X.

A lournall of all principall matters passed in the twelfth Voyage to the 10 East-India, observed by me WALTER PAYTON, in the good Ship the Expedition: the Captaine whereof was M. CHRISTOPHER NEWPORT, being fet out, Anno 1612. Written by WALTER PAYTON.

Their comming to Saint Augustine, Mohelia, and diners parts of Arabia.



He seuenth of Ianuarie we set faile from Granesend for the East-India, in the good thip, the Expedition of London, being about the burthen of two hundred and fixtie tunnes which carryeth in her fiftie fixe persons , besides the Persian Ambassadour and his followers, who are in number fifteene, which we had order to receiue into our ship, to be transported in o the K ngdome of Persia, at the costs 30

and charges of the Wor hipfull Company aforefuld. The names of the Ambassadour, and his people, are these. Sir Robert Sherler, the Ambassadour. Teroha, his Ladie, a Circafian. Sir Thomas Powell. Tomafin his Ladie. Leylye, a Persian Woman. Morgan Powell, Gentleman, Captaine Iohn Ward. Francis Bubb, Secretarie. Iohn Barbar, Apothecarie. Iohn Herriot, Musicioner. Iohn Georg son, Goldsmith and Hollander. Gabriel, an olde Armenian. Nazerbege, Scanderbege, Molhter, all Persians.

The fixe and twentieth of Aprill, 1613. in the morning, wee fell with a part of the land of Athiopia, whereunto, close adioyning, is an Hand of small compasse, called Connie Hand, beeing a very low land, and inuironed about with many dangerous Rockes, to Sea-ward : and standeth in the latitude of thirtie three degrees, and thirtie minutes. The wind taking vs short, we were 40 inforced to come to an anchor betwirt this lland and the Maine: where wee had very good ground in nineteen or twentie fathom water. Here we fent our Schiffe aftere to the Hand, where we found Penguins, wild Geefe, and other Fowles, & Seale-fishes in great abundance, whereof we tooke for our refreshing, as much as we would. By a carued boord, wee perceived the Hollanders had beene there, who made great store of the raine Oyle of the Scales, as it should feeme, for their necessary spending, outward bound. They left their Implements wherewith they wrought, and a grea. Copper Caldron, standing upon a Furnace, full of traine: all which wee left as wee found. Thus having spent two dayes at an anchor, and the wind favouring vs to proceed, we let faile from hence for Caput Bona Spei.

The Bay of

The thirtieth day, by Gods grace, we arrived at Saldanha, where wee found riding at an an- 10 chor fixe ships, whereof two English, namely, the Hellor and the Thomas, the other foure were Hollanders: all bound homeward. Here we watered and refreshed our felues very well, with reasonable store of that Countrey sheepe, and Bullockes, which we bought; and fresh fish which we caught with our Savne. The tenth of May, 1613. the Pepper-corne arrived heere at Saldanha, also bound homewards.

Shee having beene long out, was not very well fitted with necessaries, which wee supplyed out of our small store, so much as we could spare : who also dispatched and was readie to set faile with the first faire wind, which was, on the fifteenth of May, from whence we set faile all together, out of the Bay, taking our leave each of other, according to the common fashion of the Sea, directing our courie for Saint Augustine. And in our way we had tight of Cape do Arceife, 60 being part of the mayne land of Athiopia; and standeth in the latitude of thirtie three degrees Variation fixe twentie fine minutes, the Compaffe varying there fixe degrees and nine minutes, which was on the foure and twentieth of this present.

The fifteenth of June, we had fight of Sain: Laurence Hand, and on the feuenteenth day, we

CHAP.9. S.I. The Iland Mohelia yeeldeth very good refreshing.

came to an anchor, by Port Augustine of purpose, to search the founding and way into the Bay, Port de S. Anbefore we entred; because there was none in our ship well acquainted therewith. Which be- guitage. ing done, wee entred and came to an anchor, on the eighteenth day in ten fathome water : but our ship roade in fortie fathomes. Heere we had wood and water, and great abundance of fresh fifth, which we tooke with our Sayne, sufficient to have satisfied halfe a doozen ships men , if they had beene there. But for flesh, we could get none of the Countrey people, they being as it feemed, fearefull of vs, who came to vs once, and promifed to bring vs Cattell, the next day in the morning : which, I thinke, was rather in policie to carrie away their Cattell , wherein they imployed themselves in the meane time, for they never returned to vs againe. We marched to vp into the Woods, with about fortie shot, to fee if we would have met with any of them, to Houses made

buy fome of their Cattell: but wee found none but emptie houses made of Canes, where wee of Canes, perceived that people had beene not long before, by the fires which were yet burning, and feales of fish which had beene broyled thereon. Also we perceived the footing, and tracing of many Cattell, which had beene there not long before: so wee returned emptie as wee came. This Port Augustine, standeth in the latitude of twentie three degrees and thirtie minutes. The va- Fiscene degr. riation of the Compasse is fifteene degrees fortie minutes.

The entrance into this Port relembleth Dartmouth, and to goe in there, you must bring that variation. which is called Westminster-Hall, being not vnlike, North-east by East off you, and so steere in due East, borrowing a little to the South-fide of the Bay, where you shall have founding thirto teene, nine, eight, and seuen fathomes water, good ground, till you bee shut within the shoale : and then you have deepe water, vntill you come to the Road, and then you have feven, eight, and ten fathomes water. But if you goe in too farre behind the hill on your larboard tide (which resembleth an old Barne) then you shall have thirtie five or fortie fathomes. From hence wee fet faile, on the three and twentieth of this prefent, directing our course for the Hand of Mohelia The third of huly 1613, we had fight of an Hand called Inan, being to the East-ward of Mohe-

lia some nine or ten leagues, and beareth from it East and by South. Also this day we came to Mokilalland an anchor at Mobelia, betwixt broken land (which lyeth on the Souther fide) and the Iland. neces vnto Co-

Here we had great store of refreshing and very cheape, for we bought fine Bullockes in trucke of more. there we had great itereon retreating and vary competitions, Pines, Cocker Nuts, Plantanes, Oranges, Great flore one Leuant Sword: also we bought Goates, Hennes, Pines, Cocker Nuts, Plantanes, Oranges, refredung, Limons, and Limes, for Trifles or little Money. One Riall of Plate we paid for a Bullocke, or else ten pieces of foure pence halfe-penie, and so we bought about fortie one head of Cattle, befides other refreshing aforefaid. The fifth, the Inhabitants of this Iland, are chiefly Moores: but there are Arabians, Turkes

and other Nations amongst them, and are in Warre with the people of Inan, and Comora Ilands neere adjoyning. They told vs that the King of Mobelia dyed the fame day, that we came into the Roade : and Phandomale his sonne succeeded in his place, being as yet but of tender yeeres, was to raigne under protection of his Mother Queene. His Brother-in-law came downe (as chiefe man accompanyed with divers other men of fort) to speake with vs., who bad vs very to kindly welcome. Both he and many other of the fame lland do speake reasonable good Portuguse The largenesse Language, by reason whereof I had great conference with them, and was resoluted in any thing I Tongue.

They build Barkes upon this Iland, and trade with them, alongft the Coast of Melinde, and Arabia, with flaues and fruits, whereby they furnish themselves with Royals of Plate, and other necessaries. Also I thinke, they have some Trade with the Portugals, but they will not bee a knowne thereof, because we should not suspect any treacherous dealings amongst them. They told vs, that we were very welcome, and that the whole Iland was at our command : but if we had beene Portugals, they told mee, that they would have put vs all every man to the Sword. But how foeuer, I hold it not good to repose too much confidence in them. The Kings Brother 50 shewed me a Letter of commendations of the place, left there by an Hollander, which was written in Durch : and withall defired vs to leave another to the fame effect, thereby to specifie their honest and kind dealings towards vs, and to shew it vnto others of our Nation, which should come thither after vs: to which we confented, and I made them a Writing accordingly, which was fealed by the Captaine of our ship, expressing therein our good entertainment, and the prices of victuals. But neuertheleffe, with fuch a Prouifo, that our Nation should not trust them any further then in their difcretions they should thinke requisite for their owne safeties. They speake a kind of Morifco Language, which is somewhat difficult to learne, and our emtinuance there short: so that I only tooke notice of these few words following, which are sufficient to call for victuals and fruits, when Portugue Language is wanting; and to speake to any of the Countrey people, who vinderstand not the Portuguje. viz.

Gumber, a Bull cke. Buze, a Goat. Coquo, an Henne. Tudah, Oranges. Demon, Limons. Mage, Water. Surra, a kind of Drinke. Quename, a Pine. Scianoye, Cocker Nuts. Figo, Plan-

tans. Cartassa, Paper. Sinzano, a Needle. Arembo, Bracelets. Soutan, the King. This Iland flandeth in the latitude of twelve degrees ten minutes, and in the Road is good Mobelia in 12.

ground deg.10,min.

Cape de

retreshed our selves very sufficiently, God be thanked ) directing our course for the Hand of Se-

fight of land, which we supposed to have been Cape Guardafus, which lieth at the entrance of

the Red Sea; and so thicking to steere for Socotora, found it not. Whereupon we were inforced to bethinke our felies, where to goe that wee might shelter our selues from the cruelty of the

The nineteenth, we passed under the Equinoctial line; and on the twentie fifth day, weehad

ò. II.

Their comming on the Persian Coast: the treacherie of the Baluches.

He tenth of September, crofting the Galic, wee had fight of the Coaft of Perfia, our Septemb. 15. this being in the latitude of twentie fine degrees and tenne minutes: the variation of the Compade eighteens degrees thry minutextand being forme feuen leagues of from the floars, we fent our Skiffe with Sir Thomas Powell, accompanied with two of the

Emballadors Perfuns, together with Albertus our Linguist, of purpose to discouer the Countrey, and to feeke force consument place to land his Lordhip. Where when they came to a lettle VilTiff-gues finally lags, called Tiff-gue, they hake with Caneil men, and others of the Country people, by whom Villed in they vinefrhood, that that Country was called Grobe Obsergation, and the inhibitating Balles.

24th Sept. ches: all hising vn ler the government of one King, named Melicke Meirza, whose chiefe relidence was some five or fixe dayes journey from hence, at a Port called Guader. And they further told them, that all that Countrey of Macquerona, paid yearely Tribute unto the King of Perlia. Also they vn.lerstanding our intents to land the Embassadour, told vs, that by Melick Meirza his conueiance, his Lordship should have safe conduct from Guader in nine dayes to Chirman, and from thence to Spakaum in Perfia, in eleuen dayes. So we fayled along ft the Coast, and fent our Skiffe

20 againe alhoure on the eleventh of this prefent, with Sir Thomas Powell and others, accompanyed as before, both to enquire further of the Countrey, and to fee if they could hire a P.lot to direct vs for Guader; because we knew not how the Coast did lie. And they lighted on a place called Pollegue, about one dayes journey from the other place before; where we found the like newes Pefferue, and reports of these people to agree directly with the former; all commending the Port of Guader to be our best place of landing. Whereof we being very glad to heare, presently set downe our determinations, with Gods leave, to faile thither with all the speed we might, although we had no Pilot. And in our way, on the thirteenth of this prefent in the morning, wee efficed comming from the East-ward, two great Boates called Teradus, sayling alongst the shoare towards Or- Two great mis: whereupon, to the end we might have a Pilot out of them, we manned our Skiffe fufficient - Boate called 30 ly, of purpose to bring them to our thip (if intreaty did faile) perforce; yet without any intent to

have o fered them the haft discourtefie, or to have fent them away vngratified. But when our Ski je came vp to them, in flead of answering our mens hailes, they weated our Skide to Leeward with a naked Sword, Wherefore our men thinking to feare them, and to make them amaine their failes, that of a niece at randome towards them; for answer whereof, they discharged another peece at our Skiffe, with halfe an hundred of arrowes to boote; which our men perceiuing, plyed all their Muskets at them againer but our Skirfe not able to hold way with them fayling, was constrained to leave them, and returne to our ship againe, with one man very dangerously hert with an arrow in his breaft, although after recovered. Now wee aboord perceiuing our Skiffe to be too weake, and returning againe without them, prefently hoyled out our long boat, 40 and lent her after them; we following with our ship to neare to the shoare as conveniently wee

might with fafetie. For it imported vs much now to speake with them, whereby wee might auoid the foreading of their feandalous reports of vs, in that Countrey; which might have fruitrated our chiefe hopes in landing the Emballadour there, beeing the place whereon wee most depended, especially confidering how destitute we were of any other place, if this should fayle, by reason of r. fail. So our long Boat feeding the Teradas up, drage them into a Bay, from whence they coal i not escape; which strooke such a feare into them, that they desperately sayled so farre into the Bay, that one of them was cast away upon the shoare; and the other neere upon follow- One of the ing, had not our men faued her from the breach thereof. All the Buluches for the most part leaped Teridas cast cuerboard, whereof tome of them narrowly escaped drowning; and other taken in againe by our away.

somen, were brought with the Tends aboord our ship, beeing onely nine Baluches left of about Onely nine twenty like. Who when they came aboord, perceining them to be of Gu der, wee told them, Estubes squed; that we were forv for the losse of their other Terada, and that we meant them no harme; but only to speake with them, whereof they were glad to heare ( for they thought we had been as mercileffe as themfel ies ) imputing their loffes vinto their owne follies. Then we told them, that we were boun I to Gualer, to land a Perfun Emballa lour there, and that we would intreat the Mafter of the Boat, whole name was Noradim, to pilot our thip chither, and we would content him for his paines. To which (knowing himfelte not to be freed by demali) he yeel.led, conditionally that we would let the Terada and his men proceede in their Voyage for Mufcat, which wee thought not fir, for fore of clamours and newes to be spread about the Gulfe, of our beeing there 60 among the Portugale but rather to carry the Terada with vs to Guader, thereby to make mani-

fell our good dealings towards them. The P lot perceiving himfelfe to be viged between feare and free allhip, in the end agreed; of whom we made very much, and in our way to Guader had ma he merence with him and his men, both concerning the flate of the Countrey and King and touching thepassage of the Embassadour into Persia, through the same. Their answers, reports,

Winter in those parts, and also to refresh vs againe. So we determined to faile for the llands of Curia Muria, the bodies whereof he in the latitude of about eighteene degrees to the Northward of the Equinoctiall, ouer against the wast of Arabia Falix. In our way, we never had other 10 weather then fogges, which were so thicke, that we could not disry halfe an English mile before vs (being a thing vituall energy years in July, August, and part of September. In all this time, both the Sunne and the Starres were fo obficured, that we could not helpe our felues any way by observation; but God being our gaide, at length we grouped out the land by our lead, well perceiting the colour of the water to be changed white, and many yellow graffy weeds swimming thereon; we founding still as we sailed, and our first ground was fortie three fathomes. So as we neered the land, our founding leffened to twenty two fathomes, where we anchored in very good ground, but could fee no land (although we heard the rut of the floare not to be farre off ) vntill the next day, which was somewhat cleare weather. And then we fent our Skiffe a houre to fee if they could difcouer a place of more fecuritie for our ship to ride in : but by reason of the 20 great Seas which came rowling into the Bay, there went fo great a feedge that they could not come neere the shoare, and therefore returned as they went: onely they had descried a situation offaire houses, built of stone, hard by the Sea side, which propued to be the Citie of Doffar in A. rabia Falix. When God had fent vs a little clear, weather, we perceived an high Cape land, on the Wester side of the Bay, the which we discouered with our Skiffe (at the second time of her going ) to be a very good road for all winds, except from East to the South by East (God make vs thankfull ) for thirher we warped in our ship, although with much toyle of our men, beeing diftant fixe or feuen leagues from the place where we were.

August. 3. Reseit a small

Doffar a Citie

Of Arabia

The third of August, we came to an anchor in the said roade, and went ashoare with our Skiffe at a little Village, called Refoit , standing close by the Sea fide. The Inhabitants thereof are Ara- 30 bians, and for the most part fishermen, who gave vs very kind intertainment, and told vs all concerning the Countrey, that we defired. Also the chiefe Gouernour of Doffar came downe to vs (whole name is Meir habamud Madoffar ) and bade vs very kindly welcome, and prefented vs with three Bullocks, Sheepe, Goates, Sugarcanes, Hennes, Plantans, and Coco-ntis, and fuch like. For requitall whereof, we prefented him againe, with a fine piece of Damaske double lockt, which was greatly by him efteemed the defiring our friendthip as much, as we defired his, and gaue vs licence forth with to come alhoare when we would. Also he gaue order to have a Market kept at this little Village of Refoir, purposely for vs to buy any kind of victual's which the Country did affoard. Their cattell are both deare and leane, and their fresh water is very scarce and bad, and very hard to come by : to that we were inforced to hire people to bring it downe to the fea 40 fide in skinnes, paying therefore twenty foure faillings fterling, for every five pipes filling. Before our departure from hence, Meir bahamud Madoffar defired vs to leave a writing of commondations in his behalfe, specifying the good and kind entertainment we had received there; which was graunted; and I made it in parchment, begun with great letters, the effect whereof being correspondent to the other writing, before left at Mobelia, also figured by the Captaine. And the Gouernour fent vs three notes, by him figned, to the end we might fend them in leuerall ships, if they should happen to come upon that coast (as we did perforce) whereby he might know our thips from others, and to give them intertainment accordingly. This Cape Refort flandeth in the latitude of fixteene degrees, and thirty eight minutes, to the Northward of the Equinoctial line, and is good anchorage, in five and an halte or fixe fathomes water.

Sixteene degrees, thirtie eight min.

The eight and twentieth, we let fulle from hence, directing our course for the coast of Persia. ftill coasting alongst the Arabian shoares for there were our cheifest hopes fixed . in setting the For Captain Lord Embaffadour ashoare. By reason of the \* newes, and adultes wee heard and received at the Hawkins com-Cape Bona Efteranza, our expectations were fruffrated, both of Surat Dabull and all other carts ng away in diffaft, and de\_ thereabouts. nied trade, the

The fecond of September, we failed close by an Iland, lying along it the Arabian shoare called Eng! fb wron-Maryra, the body of which standeth in twentic degrees thirtie minutes, North latitude, the variation of the Needle being twenty digrees tenne minutes.

The fourth day, we passed the Eastermost part of the Arabian land, called Cape Resolution mite (as before standing in the latitude of twenty two degrees, and thirty four minutes, and nineteened agrees 60 is the wed) for twenty minutes variation.

the Red Sea on his Subjects; which after (leaft the Sea and Merchandizing flould be that up to them ) procured the Priviledges octained by Captaine Beft, especially seeing the Englishable to withstand the Partugals, who selector ces held the Gazerais in Marine Subjection, and made them afraid of trading with Englifemen. The He de Macyra, in 20, degr. 10. min, variation. Cape 62, 11 a.

and speeches all concurring with the former, in a manner confirmed our hopefull intents, with

This Terrada was about the burden of fifteene Tunnes, her lading, for the most part, was victor alls of those parts; as Rice, Dates, and Wheat, and such like. They had a Portugall passe, which September 15. they shewed vs, thinking at the first we had beene Portugals. The Original whereof I translated out of the Portuguife language, because it might be knowne in what subjection the Portuguis doe keepe all these Countrey people: without which Passe, they are not suffered to faile to nor fro, vpon paine both of loffe of life, thip, and goods: The Copie whereof followeth. viz.

The Caftle of Mafcat.

Antonio Pereira de Laserda, Captaine of the Castle of Mascat, and the Iurisdiction of the fame, for his Maiestie, &c.

A Pertugall Pasport by fea, thewinghow by them, Fats, and otherse A Baluche.

LL those, to whom these Presents shall beeshewed: Know that I have thought good, to give secure A licence unto this Terraila, of the burden of fiftie (andses, the Master whereof is Norradim a Moore, and Baluche, and a dweller in Guader, of the age of fiftie yeeres, and carrieth for his defence sure areawed artea Swords, three Bucklers, fine Bowes with their Arrowes, three Caliners, two Launces, and twelne Oares: That in this manner following declared, the may passe and sayle from this said Fort, to Soar, Dobar, Must-That in this manner, pulses and the first plant of shall appeare by a Certificate, written on the Back-side hereof. And to performe well the said Voyage, she shall neither carry nor bring any prohibited goods, v.z. Steele, Iron, Lead, Tobacco, Ginger, Cinamon of 20 Seilon, and all other things what soener prohibited, and not tollerated by the Regiment of his Maiestie. And in this manner shall the said Terrada make her Voyage, without let or hinderance of any Generalls, Captaines, or other of the faid Signories Fleete, or Ship, what sower, which she shall happen to meet with.

all. And this shall be of sorce and sufficiency for one whole yeere, in going and comming. If it be expired, then to ferue other so long time, as the making bereof.

Ginen from the said Castle of Mascat, this sixteenth of November, Ann. Dom. 1611.

I Anthonio de Peitas, Notarie of this faid Factorie, bane written this, &c.

Sealed and Signed, ANTHONIO PERRIRA.

The Certificate written on the backe fide hereof is this: viz. Registred in the booke of Certificates, in Folio x x x i j. and so forwards. Signed, ANTH. PRITAS.

The feuenteenth of September, we fayled by high ragged Cliffes, whereto close adioyning, is Juane a Village. a good watering place, at a Village called Juane, (as Norradim told vs) beeing about fifteene leagues diffant from the Port of Guader, to the Westerside thereof, which beareth North of you.

Allo, vpon this day in the evening, wee arrived at Guader, and anchored at the Ports mouth vnt:ll the next day in the morning; where, about thirty Boates came out of Guader to fish. 40 Some of them came to speake with the Baluches, which wee had abourd; but what they faid was spoken in Baluche language, and therefore not by vs understood. So betimes this morning, we cleared our Balucha Pilot, with his Boat and men; and told him, that when he would come aboord againe, hee should be satisfied for his paines: and so hee departed, being very well contented therewith.

And prefently after, the Ambassadour sent one of his Persians, named Nazerbeg, alhoare in our Skiffe, with a mellage to the chiefe Gouernour concerning his landing, and palling thorow that Countrey into Perfia: who by the way was met with the Gouernours Boat, comming about our ship, into which Nazerbeg was taken out of our Skiffe, and went with them ashoare to performe his message, according to direction, being accompanied with many people vnto the Gouernours Tent. Where, he having delivered his message to the said Governour in the Persian language (which is as well vnderstood there, as their owne) was very much made of, and kindly entertained. The answere of which message by the Gouernour, was, that although that Counane country trey of Macquerona was not the King of Terfus; yet they did acknowledge a kind of dutial of Al sparrers, love vinco his Maierly, and that they had been Tributaries vinto him and his Predecessor for massocial king. ny yeeres past, as they were now at present. Also, he further said, that the King of Macquerona was the King of Persias Slaue, with such like fained and trapping complements , and the Ambalfadour should be as welcome, as if he were in the Persian Land; only tending by treachery to al-Jure his Lordinip ashoare, as by the euent it appeared.

This answere being returned by Nazerbeg, hee had to accompany him about (and to confirme the same with addition) about a dozen of the ancientest men there of Baluebes: who, when they came aboord our ship, faluted the Ambassadour with great submission, both in their Gouernours behalfe, and in their owne : some of them offering to kiffe his feete, telling his Lording, that he was the happiest man aliue in comming thither to that place. For, but one day past, the

CHAP. 10. S.2. Horrible treachery intended to the English, and reneated.

Vice-roy was come downe with a troope of men, to visite a Saint; and therefore his Lordship should bee conducted with more lifetie thorow his Countrey (from the danger of Rebels and Theeues, which were betweene Guader and Persia) either to Chirman or Sistan, and so to Spaham. Alto that the Vice-roy would furnish his Lordship with Camels and Hories, and other necellaries requifites and that he would accommodate him with all the meanes he had in his power. And moreover faid, that they much rejoyced to have fuch fit opportunitie, to fnew their vufained love towards the King of Perfin : and withall, he should be dispatched from Guader (if hee would) in two dayes at the furtheit : and told vs, for our flip, we should have both water, and other necessaries whatfocuer we needed they bringing then with them three bagges of bruiled September 12. 10 Dates, being about three hundred pound weight, with two Goats, and fent abourd the faid fifthboats, that every one of them should fend two files (upon the Gougmours account) abourd our thip, who did accordingly. So that, what with their exterior thew of vinfained love and kindneffe towards vs, together with all mens speeches (of whom enquiry was made, as aforeskid) agreeing to tumpe one with another, wee were throughly perfivalled, without any kinde of distruit, that they meant vs as well as they faid: Especially, the Lord Ambassadour was exceedingly well conceited of them, being joyfull to arrive in Persia in twentie dayes; and wee not fory, in bringing to perfection our long defired hopes. But God, from whose Diuine knowledge the fecrets of no hearts can bee hidden, knew their contrary meanings towards vs : for had not his Mercy exceeded his Inflice, we had been confumed, and it never could have

20 been knowne what had been become of vs, thip nor goods.

For, hereupon the Amballadour retolued, and fitted all things in a readinesse, and on the nineteenth of this prefent, which was the morning following, fent both his money, treature, and all his carriage ashoare, with the Baluches Boates, that came abourd for that purpose. Very early also they brought a message from the Vice-Roy and Governour, that they have provided a Tent for his Lordship, and all his followers, neere adioyning vnto their Tent: and therefore he might come alhoare fo toone as he pleased. All things were ready; into which Tent all the Ambassadours goods were carryed, and by his order, some of his followers: were appointed to remaine with them, vntill his Lordinip should come ashoare himselfe. Intending to have followed the fame day in the afternoone, at foure of the clocke, he fent the Vice-Roy word, that hee would 30 then come. And in the meane time our Skiffe went alloare with emptie caske, to bring fresh water abourd : wherein went the Ambadadours Persians, and three or foure others of his followers, to fee the landing of the goods, and carefull carrying of them into the Tents. And at the landing thereof, the countrey people demanded if the Ambassadour had no more goods then those to bring ashoare? To which answere was made, that there was all, except lewels, and fach like things, which should be brought when himselfe did come. Other Baluches standing by, dec. replyed to each other amongst themselves, that it was no matter; for there was enough for the fouldiers: which Nazerbeg ouer-heard, and vinderstood, yet concealed it for that time, although it possessed him with a seasous concest; and as hee said afterward, that neverthelesse he had no power to cotinue in the same, by reason of such equal correspondencie of all matters passed before; 40 but was somewhat more attentine vnto what should be said afterwards amongst them, and could heare nothing contrary vnto honest dealing : vntill at length meeting with one Hoge Coma! Hoge Coma! (whom God had made an inflrument to dik lofe their deuillish project vinto vs ) hee vinderstood the particulars of their bloody intents, by him reuealed. At which Nazerbeg was somewhat amazed, and angry with the man, that he did not tell him of it before the goods were brought ashoare. Also, the houre appointed of the Ambassadours comming ashoare drew neare, which made him feare, left he should have come ashoare before he should get to our shippe, to forewarne him : but as God would have it, our Skiffe was yet a filling of water by the scafide ; where, when he came, he told our men, that there was treachery plotted against vs athoare: and withall withed them to row him aboord our thip with all the speed they could; and so was brought a-50 boord immediatly, although not one eighth part of an houre too foone; for both the Amballadour, and all his followers, together with the Captaine of our shippe, and all the chiefest of vs (who were willing to grace his Lordship all we might, for the honour of our Countrey) stood in the ships waste, ready to go ashoure. But Nazerbeg bringing these newes, wee were not halfe to September 19hafty mour proceedings, he telling vs what had pailed; the chiefe effect whereof was this, That The greattreathe Vice-Roy, and Gouernour, did entice to many of vs as they could aftoure, of purpose to our fin of the peoour throats: Which being done, they meant to haue fet vpon our flup, and to haue made thouse ple of sale. And for they they they have been all Palada and Which they have been sale to have received. of all. And ferther, that they were all Rebels to the King of Perfia, being present death for any once to name the King of Perfix in that place. Also, that they had made enquiry of enery particular man in our flip, both of our places, profession and estates : for they lead consulted and 60 concluded upon the Maffacre of vs all (except the Chirurgions, Mufitians, Women and Boyes) with determination to have put all the reft to death without mercy. Now, God be thanked, al-

though we understood of their intended plots to fufficiently, whereby we were forewarned to

preuention thereof, by arming our felues, (we knew, vnder Gods protection, wee were able to

defend vs from receining any minry aboord, notwithstanding their great slore of Boats and men-

CHAP.9 S.3.

494

dred that of the caumic.

Fifteene hunted they having at that inftant about fifteene hundred fhot, befides others) yet we were to feeke how we might procure againe his Lordibips goods, and his three men, which were ashare in their custodies. For performance whereof, God, that had thus miraculoufly delivered vs from their tyranny, likewife opened our understandings, in so much that wee obtained all, according to our owne defires, in this manner following, viz. Whereas they expected the comming afhoare of the Ambassadour, his followers, and our Captaine, and vs, accompanyed together: we presently fant Nazerbeg ashoare againe, with directions what he was to doe, and to tell the Vice-Roy, that

the Amballadour was not very well, and therefore deferred his comming till the next morning. September 20. Which was Munday, the twentieth day of September. Allo, to request the Vice-Roy and Go-Sec ary deluduur vernour, that they would fend two or three of their Boats very early for him, the women, and 10 the rest of his company, because the ship-boats were too small. And withall, that the Ambaifadour did expect to bee received by fome men of fort from the Vice-Roy, to come in the faid Boats, in regard of the King of Persian Honor, whose person he did represent. This message being well delivered tooke effect, and wi ling grant was made for performance thereof. Which bufineste Nazerbeg having fine hed, he was to go to the Tent, where the goods were, and to bring out of one of the Trunckes two bagges of money, containing two hundred pound therling, with fome other things of worth, if conveniently hee could without being spied ; because they inould not fulpect that we had discouered any of their villanies. Also, wee gaue him order to returne instantly, and to with the three men to stay still in the Tent, till the next morning, and they should be freed. Ail which was done accordingly; and not only the faid money brought away, 20 but also a Trunck, wherein was the Lady Sherleyes apparell (not with standing the Baluches demanded why that Trancke was brought aboord againe) andwere being made, that therein was the Ladyes night-cloathing, and that it should be brought agains the next day; and for paffed on for current. Now the Ambaffadour made account, that if he could but get one great Trunck more (wherein were things of moment and charge, with his faid three men) to lofe the reft with-Out care. And for the better bringing to palle hereof without fulpition, we fitted ouer-night a great Cheft, and a close-stoole bound and maled up together with cords, very fast and handsomely: which were filled with billets, rubbith and itones, to make them heavie, to bee left in the place of that Truncke which should be brought aboord: and the three men should come forth of the Tent, with each of them their in truments of musicke in their hands. And for excuse, if 30 the Baluches should demand why they brought that Truncke aboord againe, answere should bee made it was one of the Merchants, and it was mistaken. Likewise, if they demanded why the men came aboord againe, answere should be made, that his Lordship did send for them, to accompany him ashoare with their musicke. So all being ready, the next morning very early, wee percei ang the three Boats comming aboord to fetch his Lordship, according to promile, prefently manned our Skiffe, and fent her alhoare, to put our plot in execution : whereby wee hoped to catch them in the same snare that they had laid for vs. And in the meane time we receiued the three Boats of men into our shippe, with entertainment requiste: wherein came about fortie or liftie persons; but not about seven or eight of any reckoning, whereof our friend Hoge Comal was one, the rest Slaues and Fisher-men. We kept them in talke, and much conference of 40 b' -matters, to palie away the time, because our Skiffe might returne before we did meddle with them. Among it which talke, one of them earnestly requested vs, as from the Vice-Roy, that we woul I carry our Sturbon alhoare with vs, he being very defirous to fee it. So we smoothed them in their delires. And not long after, we espied our Skiffe returning, with her successe, which, God be thanked, fell out prosperoully: For they did not only bring the three men, and the Truncke, but allo one chiefe man of the Baluches, whom Nazerbez inticed aboord. And fo foone as hee was entred into the ship, hee, with the rest, defired to see our Gan-roome, wherein, hee knew (by intelligence) we had all our fire-workes, they standing in much feare thereof, especially of our Slurb, w, with the fiery Arrowes; which fell out fit for our purpole. For wee had meant to haue fent them downe turker, to take away their kniues which they wore by their fides. So all so write by their the chiefett of them being gone downe into the Gun-roome, and our ship fitted, with energone

of vs our weapons in our hands, we divided our felues, some about the Deckes, some betwixt, and others, as was needful, in the Gun-roome, to lay hold of the Traytors (to foone as the word floul! be given) to take away from them their long knives: all which was done in an instant, without any difquietnesse or resistance. Then we began to parle with them upon plaine termes, laying September 20. open to them their cloodie intents : also telling them, that their lives by in our hands, and they were now themselves caught in the same inare, which they had plotted for vs : and that if wee ferued them rightly, wee should cut them in pieces, as they had determined to serue vs. All Their naturales which, they like stony-faced Mahametans denyed. So we kept fixe of them, which were the c'nefett, with two of their Boats, the reit of the crew we fent alhoare, being all, for the most part, nake ! Raicalls, except one, to whom we deliuered a message in particular, to tell the Vice-R wan Gouernour, That voleffe he would fend vs aboord all our goods, and things wee had afhore, without one peny-worth diminished, wee would carry away those men we had abound for satisfaction. This meffage being delinered to the Vice-Roy and Governour, they prefently

fent answere backe againe, by the same messenger we sent: that if wee would release the Baluches, then they would fend vs all our goods againe; and with many lame excuses, would make vsbeleeue they meant vs no hurt. Whereupon, prefently in the fight of the meffengers, we clapped them all in Irons, and writ one letter to the Vice-Roy, and the Prisoners wrote another (both tending to one effect) in the Persian Language : threatning the lines of those Prisoners, if they did not fend vs all our goods, as aforefaid, and that without delay, within the space of two hours at the most: to which purpose we set up the running glasse, before the meffenger departed out of the shippe, because he should make the more speed backe againe. By thefe sharpe meanes, we viged them forthwith to returne all our goods againe, in very ample manin ner, as we defired. Which being received into the ship, wee freed both the men and Boats, and fent them away according to promile : only one named Malin-Simsadin, who, by Hodge Comal, They say a was discourred to be a good Pilot for Sinde and Cambaya; we kept with vs for the same purpose, Pilot for Sinde. conditionally to reward him according to his deferts.

Thus with Gods affiftance (to whom bee alwayes endlesse praise for our happie delinerance) we had dispatched all this intricate businesse, by six of the clocke in the evening, being the twentieth day of September : and fet faile from hence the fame night, with our new Pilot and Hodge Comal (who came abourd from among it the curfed crew, to faue his life) for Sinde: because wee would be fure to auoyd all infuing inconveniences there, which they might atter pt by their future circumuentions. And in our way to Sinde, we had much conference with Hodge Comal, our good friend, of whose company we did much esteeme. He was borne at Dabul, but his Father was a Persian by his profession, he was a Church-man of that Sect, and had some skill in Chirurgerie and Physicke, for which wie he was resident in the Gouernours Tent; and by this meanes he over-heard all that passed. And excusing his comming abourd for certaine Oyntments, which our Surgeons had promifed him, hee told vs that when hee heard of their intents, his heart was full of bemoning compassion, to thinke that we should come like innocent sheepe, to the slaughter of suchbutcherly Bloud-suckers : and therefore he perceived well, that God would have him reueale it. And he further told vs, that to his knowledge, they had betrayed three thips before in the like manner; and that they were all rebels to the King of Persia, denying to pay the Tribute, which both they and their Ancestors had formerly done. Wherefore, the King of Persia 10 had leuyed a great Armie of Souldiers, not farre from Gnader of purpose, to come vpon that Countrey the next Winter.

This Countrey Macquerona, is bordering close wpon the Persian Land, beeing part of the Macquerona. Maine Continent of Asia: and Guader Port standeth in about twentie fine degrees of North Guader Portin latitude, and the variation feuenteene degrees fifteene minutes; good anchorage betweene foure 25. degrees, and five fathomes.

The one and twentieth of September at night, our Baluche Pilot brought our ship in danger of a shoale : where we were inforced to chop to an anchor, till the next morning.

The foure and twentieth at night, as we lay a hull (because we were not farre from Cape Camelo) there paffed close by vs a Poringall Frigat bound for Sinde : which at the first wee sup-40 poied to haue beene a Galley, and therefore armed our selues for defence.

Their comming to Divulginde landing the Embassadour, seeking Trade, and croffed by the flanderous Portugals, going to Sumatra and Bantam : and returne.

He fix and twentieth, we came to an anchor right before the mouth of the River Sinde, The mouth of with directions of a Pilot, which we had out of one of the Fisher-boats which were fi- the River Sinde with directions of a prior, which we had one of one of the a microscopy much bearing in a degree a fining there. We road in a frost leffe then fue tatione water (the Rusers mouth bearing in a 4 degrees Eaft & by North) in very good ground; and is in the latitude of twentie four degrees. Similares in the state of the and thirtie eight minutes, to the Northward of the Equinoctiall Line, the variation is fixteene Dominions:

Hereupon the same day the Ambassadour sent two of his people as floare, to speake with the degrees 45. Governour concerning his Lordships comming ashoare: and to tell him his intent, to have past minutes. fage through that Countrey into Persia. Which Gouernour, named Arab Manewardus beeing of Dial, was very willing to welcome the Ambaffadour, and to shew him all the kindnesse hee could (for the love he professed to the King of Perfa) both in his Royall entertainment, and pas-60 fage through his Countrey, or Iurisdiction : and sent a principall man abourd vs , accompanyed with fine or fixe more to welcome his Lordship, with many Complements, affuring him of kind

So presently, there were Boates sent for from Dinl, to carrie him, his people, and his goods Dinl. ashoare, which came on the nine and twentieth of this instant: vpon which day, we were elec-



20

redboth of him and his (both in number and health) as when they first entred into our ship; and for his farewell, eleven Peeces of Ordnance were thot off from our ship. Also Simfadin, our treachercus Baluche Pilot, wee fet ashoare at the same time (beeing intreated of the Gustrate) notwithstanding his defert to have beene set in the Sea, in that hee would have east vs away twice; whereor, once by himfelfe, and another time by his Deuillish counsell given to another Pilot, which we had of the Fifter-boates here. At the Ambaffadours departing out of the fhin Tatte a great the Captaine deliuered him a fine piece double locked, to prefent the Governour of Tata, a great can one dayer. Citie one dayes form Dind, both Cities standing in the Great Mogeli Dominions. Allo we intreated his Lordship, that hee would fend vs word how he found the Countrey, and whether we might have trade there or not : and withall deliucred his Lordship a note in writing, 10 what we chiefly defired. They Copie whereof doth follow.

Inprimis, that our comming hither to this Port, as it is purposely to land your Lordship, fo withail we have brought certaine Commodities and Money, to the end if we obtaine fafe protection for quiet and peaceable Trade, we may make fale of fuch and fo much of our Commodities as shall e fitting : otherwise we defire but leave to refresh, and so depart. Likewise, if the Governour please, that we may settle a Factorie heere, we also defire it : and although now wee are but ilenderly prouided, yet, hereafter we will bring such flore, and forts of Commodities. as shalbe most required and conveniently vented in this Port.

## The Commodities we now have brought are thefe, viz.

Lephants Teeth. Fine Peeces. Lead in Bartes. Morfet Teeth. Tinne in Barres, Some Rials of Plate.

Lied er in Dial His flander of

The thirtieth of September, the Ambaffadour had audience with the Gouernour of Dinl concerning all his bulinesse, vnto whom he thewed the King of Persians Firma, as also the King of Spaines Palle, thinking thereby to fatisfie and refolue the lealous doubts of the Portugals Lied. ger there, (who reported, vpon intelligence from Ormu, that Don Roberto Sherley was come forth of England with three shippes into the Indies of purpose to steale) but they peremptorily denyed credence to any Writing hee shewed them, faying, it was neither their Kings hand, nor Seale. For if it were, they could not be ignorant thereof, confidering they knew it to well; and 30 further faid, it was counterfeit. Whereat the Ambassadour was much moued to impatience, and replyed againe vnto them, faying, that it was meere folly to shew them any Kings hand or Seale: for they had no King, and therefore could not know it. And that they were a waste Nation only fubdued, and brought under fabiection perforce by the King of Spaine, and were feruile both to him and his subjects. Norwithstanding the Portugals were not canted, but flood stiffely in their former opinions : and faid, that he had two thips more in the Indies. Then Arah Manewardas spake in the Amballadours behalfe, rebuking them sharply for such unseemely contradictions of the Perfun Ambassadour; and so concluded, absenting the Portugals out of the roome, Afterward the Ambassadour made a speech vnto the said Gouernour and assembly, concerning the admittance of vs into his Port, to trade (according to directions, given his Lordship from vs, 40 as aforethis) which was very kindly imbraced of the Gouernour : with willing neffe to do therein what he might, all inconveniences underflood. For which purpose he willed the Ambassador to fend for one or two Merchants from aboord, to conferre with him upon the fame. Whereupon the Ambassadour wrote a Letter vnto vs, by two of his people, who came abound our ship on the second of Ostober 1613. in the morning by which Letter we perceived his Lordthips proceedings in our defired bufinelle with the Governour, with affarance for our fafe going and returne : being in such good fort and fashion, that our hopes were great in establishing a trade there, if not a Factorie : especially to make sale of the small quantitie of goods which weenow Toloph Salbanche brought. Wherefore Mafter Tofeph Salbanche, and my felfe, fitted our felues with the advice of the Captaine and others in our thip, and went ashoare in one of the Countrey Boates the lime 50 morning about eight of the clocke, our ship riding about soure or fine miles from the riners mouth, from whence we had fifteene miles to the Citie Dial, where the Amballadour was, to that it was late in the eneming the fame day before we landed.

And in our way we met with a Portugall Frigat bound for Ormus, which I faw went to carrie newes of our ships being there : becaute none of their ships (which were daily expected) should come till we were gone. This Frigat came close by our shippe, and tooke view of her, and so departed. Now when we were landed, there came three or toure Portugals vinto vs , demanding it we had brought any goods afhoure, and fuch like quethons : to whom wee made no reply, making thew that we understood them not, because we might understand them for our admantage, Portugalishan if occasion ferued. Then there came another Portugali (who spake the Dutch Tongue very per-60 derous policies feetly) telling me many things concerning the people and Country, all tending to diffrace, in an idle and friuolous manner: thinking thereby to diff wade vs from defiring Trade there. Not long after, the Officers of the Cuftome-house came and condicted vs up to the Castle, where the Gouernour dwelt, who we thought would have spoken with vs that night but did not, because

it was fo late : yet the Officers (being for the most part Banians, and spake good Portugus;) fearchedeuery part about vs for money, not leauing to much as our thooes vnfcarched. Which being done, and peceining vs to take it firangely, they prayed vs to be contented, for it was the order of that place. To which I answered, that although the Portugals might give them cause to ordaine to lad a fathion , yet English Merchants did not, Meazle like, hide money in their shooes ; but notwithilanding, we were therewith contented. Then the Gouernours Seruants came to vs. excusing it likewise, saying, that he was displeased thereat. And so they brought a great light, and directed vs from the Caille, vnto the house where Sir Robert Sherley, the Persian Amballa-

to dour did lodge : to whom wee found our felues very welcome, and lodged there all the time of our abode in Dinl, expence free. The Portugals feeing vs landed, and hearing that wee were to Themalice of treate with the Gouernour about the fetling of Trade there, did nothing all this time but (like the Portugal, enuious and lying Malignants) spread clamorous and scandalous speeches, in diffrace of our King, Nation, and Countrey: reporting that we were theeues, and not Merchandizers, but lived clattly by robbing of other Nations on the Seas.

The third of October in the morning, the Governour fent the Ambaffador word, that in the October 3; afternoone he would have speach with vs. In the meane while, wee had intelligence that the Portugalls were labouring all they could with him, and others, to preuent out intertainement: both by offering him gratifications if he would refuse vs, and by threatning to be gone, if he did receive vs, alledging as before, that they would not trade where theeves did trade, Nevertheleffe, 20 according to our expectations, the Governour fent for vs; and withall commanded foure great

horles gallantly trapped, to be brought vnto the Embaffadours house, for his Lordship, Sir Thomas Powell Mafter Salbancke, and my felte; also a certaine company of his feruants, to conduct vs to They goe to the Cattle: also all the Embastadours followers went with him, each of them carrying an Halbert the Castle in on their thoulders.

Thus we rode through some part of the Citic, wherein the people in every street came flocking to fee vs, they having of long time heard talke of Englishmen, but never had feene any before now: for we were the first that ever came into that part of the Countrey. When we came to the Their enter-Caftle, we were received very orderly, and directed through fome spacious roomes, (where souldiours were standing on each fide as we went in rankes, cloathed all in white linnen from head 30 to foot) up to an high Turret, wherein the Gouernour, and some other were set: who at our en-

trance arofe, and faluted vs, bidding vs kindly welcome. Then we all fate downe together round vpon the Carpets, which were spread vpon the floare according to their fashion. Then the Go-uernour againe said, we were very welcome, and that he was glad to see Englishmen in those parts: and proceeded to further talke concerning our businesse, and told vs (whereas wee defired trade) the Portugals would not confent that we should drive any trade, or have to doe where they were, threatning to be gone if he did entertaine vs. Not with standing, if he could be affored of a greater benefit to arise by our trade then by theirs, he would not care if they did for lake him : for hee did well affect our Nation. But in the meane time, he having farmed the cultomes of that Port from the King, vnto whom he stood bound for the payment of certaine summes of money yeer-

40 ly for the fame, whether it came in or not: it behooved him carefully, to be circumfect in ordering those businesses, whereby to avoid the Kings Highnesses displeasure; which vnhapply might fall out to his vtter ouerthrow and vndoing. And then he began to tell vs further, that the custome of the Poringalli trade, together with

their meanes in letting out their ships to Guzerates and Banians, amounted vnto a Leck of Rupias A Rupiaistwo yeardy, which is tenne thousand pound sterling. Then he demanded of vs, what forts of Com- fallings, or modities we had now brought, and the quantities of each; also what store of money ! All which somewhat we answered him, a little more or leffe, and withall told him, that although now we brought but more, and a we amwered man, a new most of the state of t what louer the Portugalls did bring; and fuch a quantitie of each, as we should perceive requisite 50 and fitting to be vented there. Of this heliked well, and asked in what time we could returne from our Countrey thither againe ? We answered him, in about twenty two moneths. So hee concluded, faying, That in regard of our small stocke, the Portugals would both laugh at him, and vs, if we should be entertained now. Wherefore, he wished vs to deferre it vntill our next comming, and in the meane time he would give vs a writing vnder his hand and feale, thereby to affure vs of entertainement at our next comming, conditionally, that we come prouided as aforefaid, and we to leave him another writing, to affure him that our flup should not molest any of the King of Mogors hips, goods, nor fabrects; which we agreed vnto: withall requesting him, that although hee would not receive vs whereby to establish a trade now; yet that he would permit vs to make sale of those goods we now had: which in no wife he would grant, for feare of 60 offending the Portugalli, all cadging as before. Then we defired him that wee might have water, and other refre hing for our money, and we would depart to foone as we could. For this he faid, that fo foone as we did fend him our writing aforefaid, he would both fend vs another, and give order to his Officers for the fame; but he would not have the Portugally to know thereof. So we feeing no remedie, demanded of him what forts of commodties he would have vs bring thirther;

honourable

488

CHAP. 10.5.3.

also what Commodities that countrey did affoord: who answered these, viz.

Broad cloath of divers prices, and light colours, as Stammels, Reds, Greenes, and Sky-colours and Aniles, Blewes, and Azures, &c. Elephants teeth, Iron, Tinne, Lead, Steele, Spices, Mony. Thefe Commodities are to be carried for Sinde. Commodities to be bad there.

Ndigo of Labor. Indigo of Cherques. Callicoes all forts. Pintadoes of all forts. Guerat and A Cambaya. Commodities of all forts, with many forts of Drugges.

Then wee tooke our leaues of him and parted, returning to the Embaffadours house against where I framed a Letter, and fent him a coording to our promile, figned by M. Salbarcke, and my felfe; and received another from him likewife, which was in the Perfian language, much like the Hebrewe Letter backward: the English whereof was interpreted to vs by the Ambasadour; as 10 followeth, viz.

W Hereas here arrived at this Port of Diul, in the Kingdome of Mugore, one English ship cal-led the Expedition, whereof is Captaine Christopher Newport, and Merchant, Joseph Salbancke and Walter Peyton, to land Don Robert Sherley, the King of Persians Embassadour, who defired grant of trade in this Port (being under my government) which willingly I would have graunted but onels for presuduciall inconveniences in suing: for they brought not merchandize sitting in quantitie to beem such trade: neither the Portugals by whose trade at present I reape benefit, would consent thereto, threatfuch trade: neither the Portugais of woose time as profile to bee gone if I didreceive the English Nation. So that thereby, I should have beene lest destitute of all trade, whereof those Summes of Money doe arise yearly, which I am bound to pay unto the Kings Maiefie: and in default therein , I should put in hazard his Highnesse displeasure , to my veter overthrow and vedoing. Tet rowithflunding for the love love onto the King of Petfia, by whose Embedding day a transfer on the English Nation; together with the faithfull performance of their writings, left with me under their hands and seales, of the two Merchants afore said, which is not to molest or meddle with any of the said Kings suppers, goods nor subjects, in the time of this their Voyage, in the shippe aforesaid ) I have given them this writing under mine owne hand and seale: hereby promifing the English Nation ( that if they will come like themselves , so fitted that I may advantage my felle more by them, then by the Portugals) infullible affurance of intertainement to trade, with fuch reafenable grant of Priniledges as we fiall agree upon. Dated in Diul the third day of October, Anno 1613.

Signed, Arah Manewardus. Sealed with Inche.

The fourth of October, we received the writing from the Gouernour, together with order to his Officers for our watering and refreshing; and then wee hastened to return about our ship againe. And a little before our departure, the Ambassadour fell into discourse with vs, about the precuring of a Finma from the King of Magore: and withall, wished Master Salbanck to go along with him for Agra (which is the chiefe place where the great Mogoll keepeth his Court) and he would warrant vs, that he would procure the same in very short time: especially now, at this fo fit an opportunitie offered, both in regard of his businesse with the Mogoll, as also the 40 willingnesse of Arab Manemardus, to entertaine vs at this Port : which opportunitie being let flip, we should neuer obtaine the like; his Lordinip protesting and vowing to doe his best endeanour therein, and shew himselfe a true hearted English man towards his Countrey how socuer the Company of Merchants (he faid) did conceit him. And further, that Master Salbanck shouldbe an eye-witnesse of his constant and faithfull proceeding therein, to doe the Merchants good, in obtaining the faid Firma: not only for Dist, but also for any other part in the Mogolls Dominions : an . alfo should bring it for England ouer-land himselfe. All which being grounded vpon fome reason, and Master Salbarck having been in those parts before, hee was willing to vndertake: Provided, he might have the confent of the Captaine, my felfe, and others in the ship. To which purpoles, the Ambaffadour writ a letter to the Captaine, perfiwading his confent thereto, so and fent it aboord by vs.

So we parted from Dial this day in the after-noone, and when we came to the Rivers fide to take Boat, there flocked about vs many of the Countrey people : also there came downe to vs 2bout a dozen of the envious Portugals, who began to talke with vs in Dutch, as before, demanding of vs many friuolous questions; which, when I had answered, I spake in their owne language, (because the Banians which were there present, might understand) and told them that they were a shamelesse and lying people, in spreading of so many deutsed scandals, and slanderous reports of our Nation; vnto whom they knew themselves much inferiour in many respects; and that they did it only in malitious policie, because they would not have vs to trade in the Indies, as well as they. Alio I told them, that if they did not containe themselues within the compasse 60 of better peace, reforming themselues hereafter, both in their fayings and doings, they should be all rooted cut of the Indies, and a more honest and Royall Nation placed in their roomes. Then one of the chiefest of them fingled out himfelfe, and answered thus: That they had enemies too many already, and therefore they defired no more. And as for feandalous speeches they did not

deny, being viged thereunto : for not long past, off from Surat, they had a ship taken by English men, as they supposed: to which I answered them, that it might bee rather the Hollanders. So they concluded, in the end very plyant and fociable, wishing that we might trade in all parts of the Indies with them, and they with vs, like neighbours and friends; and that there were fome agreement made betwixt our King and theirs, for the bringing to passe thereof. Thus they taking their leaues of vs in very kind manner, we parted.

The fixt, we arrived aboord our ship againe, where it was agreed upon, that Master Salbanck fould goe, as aforefaid, with the Ambaliadour for Agra. Wherefore he fitted himfelte, thinking to have gone a hoare the next day; and in the meane time, the Captaine fent the Purfer and his 10 man to buy fresh victualls, and prouision for the Sea: who, when they came to the Citie, were by the Gouernour prefently turned backe agains as they went; and expresse command by Proclamation, vpon paine of death, the Country people should bring no more English men ashoare. These sudden and strange alterations made vs much to maruell; for wee could never know the certaintie whereupon it grew, or what should be the cause.

All the time of our being heere at Sinde, we could never understand of any trade feeled at Su- They depart rat: for if we had, we might have taken other couries. The Ambaffador had about feuen moneths from Sinde. iourney, (from Sinde to Spahaun in Persia) by Carauan; or if he procured to trauell otherwise, then it is one moneth leffe.

The ninth, we fet faile from hence, directing our course, with Gods leave, for Sumatra. The twentieth of Nouember, we came to an anchor in the Roade of Priaman, where we went Nouember 20. in betwixt the two Northermost little llands, and anchored close by the Northermost of them Priamen. both in fine fathome water. And in the meane time wee beat the price of Pepper at Priaman, and brought it from two and twentie Rialls, to feuenteene Rialls a Bahar, first peny : at which price we bought two Bahars, which were brought aboord our ship. But the Governour, although we had prefented him with a piece, would not fuffer vs to take an house, nor to buy any Pepper ashoare, vnlesse wee would bestow some twentie Presents upon the Officers and Merchants

The two and twentieth, we received a letter from Captaine Christen, out of the Hosiander at Tecoo, earnestly wishing vs to come to Tecoo with our ship, so some as we could, and wee should 30 not faile to lade to much Pepper as we determined, and that in short time. And because we were not well acquainted with this place; Captaine Christen sent one of his Masters Mates, named Richard Hall, to Pilot vs into the Roade, by reason of many dangerous shoalds that lye a-

The eight and twentieth, we came to an anchor in Tecoo Road, in foure fathor water, where Tecos Richard Hall returned aboord the Hosiander, and being troubled with the Fluxe, dyed the same night. Now we being come to Tecoo, found all things contrary to our expectation. For, whereas before our comming littler, the Country people offered their Pepper to Captaine Christen after twelve and thirteene Rialls a Bahar, in trucke of Surat commodities; they now demanded two and twentie Rials ready money, refuting to trucke with him at all for commodities. Also, heere they demanded as many prefents, as they of Priaman; belides leventie two Rials of plate for anchorage. So that we were now worfe to palle then before and time not permitting vs to make delay, we grew into short termes with them : and told them, that although wee did not buy a Cattee of Pepper there, wee would not agree, nor yeeld vnto their vnreasonal le demands. And withall, I framed a letter, as from the Captaine, by him firmed and con igned to the chiefe Gouernour, shewing him that they did not vie our Nation so well, as we did expect at their hands, both in regard of their vniuft demanding of prefents; (which we did not viuelly give by compulsion, but either for affection or deferuing) and also their vnreasonable delaying the performance of their promifes, falling out to be forncertaine, that wee could not account them to bee Merchant-like dealings. For our fhips have flayed there divers times, three, foure or five moneths, so only depending upon their posting promises, to have their full lading; which might have beene

as well dispatched in one moneth, with that small quantitie of Pepper which they had. This December 1; letter was Englished by the Hosanders Linguist (names John, an Indian, who spake the language 1613. very well) unto the chiefe Gouernour; who hereupon gaue prefent order, that wee might buy Pepper of any man that would fell. And withall fent a meffenger aboord our ship, to wish one of vs to come ashoare, and it should be weighed there. But we doubting their delayes, accepted not thereof; and therefore fent him word againe, that wee could not flay fo long, as to weigh it ashoare: if they would bring it abourd and weigh it, we would give them eighteene Rials a Bahar for their Pepper, and two Rials vpon each Bahar, for the cultome and Gouernour, being just twentie Rials, conditionally they would bring it abourd; otherwife we would not flay. So they lingring tomewhat long before they came, we let taile, making thew to depart: which the Gouernour perceiung, forthwith fent another meffenger (who spake the Portuguife language indifferently well) to entreate vs to come to an anchor againe, and wee should lique as much Pepper brought aboord immediatly as we would lade: which we did, and they came as fast with Prawes lading of Pepper, as conveniently we could weight t: and fo continued for the space of three or

foure dayes, till they had brought about fome two hundred Bahars, and then began to flack their bringing. Which we perceiving, and fearing to fpend over-much time heere (left we should lose the featons of the Monfons) we departed for Bantam. The eight of December, we let faile from Tecoo, where we left three of our men in the Hof-

December 8.

ander, their necessitie to requiring. In our course to Bantam, for the most part, we failed within The fixteenth, at our entrance into the Straights of Sunda, being the fixteenth of this pre-

fent, we met with the Dragon bound homeward, by whom we writ home.

Innuary 2.

They arrive in The feuenteenth, wee brought our thep to an anchor in Bantam Road: where wee prefently Bastam Road. went ashoare, to prouide her lading. On the nine and twentieth, we made an end of lading our 10 whole complement. The second of January, we set faile from Bantam for England, not having lost one man by sick-

in the Closus,

nesse in all our Voyage hitherto; for which, God make vs thankfull. Also this day, as we were Generall Sain going out by Pulo Pan Ian, wee met with Generall Sain in the Cloane, come from Iapan: for whole letters, and the deliuery of four chefts, the Captaine cast anchor againe. Also we spared him two of our men, namely, Mortimer Prittie Yonker, and Thomas Valens, one of our Carpenters Mates whereof they flood much in need; for they had not one Carpenter left aline. Thus having also dispatched these businesses with the Cloane, we set faile once agains for England, on the fourth of this prefent.

March 21. Tne Bay of Saldania, Aprill 9.

May 11.

The one and twentieth, we came to an anchor in Saldanha Bay : where wee had sheepe and 20 Bullocks reasonable store, besides great abundance of fresh nish, which we caught with our Savne

On the ninth of Aprill, we departed, and then we had prosperous winds, which continued untill we came in the latitude of about three degrees to the Northward of the Equincatiall Line, which we passed under on the eleventh of May, finding our ship then to be in two and twentie minutes North latitude. Hereabouts many of our men began to fall ficke, some of the Scurule and fwelling in their legges. The tenth of July, we came to an anchor in the Downes in safetie, God be euer praised.

After this twelfth Voyage, the order of that reckoning is altered, because the Voyages enfuing were fet forth by a joynt stocke, and not by particular and proper ships, stockes, Factories, (as before) but promifcuous and generally accountable to the whole focietie. Of which, all are not come to our hands : fuch as I have (that which thence is meete for the publike view) give

# Снар. ХІ.

Extracts of the Iournall of Captaine NICHOLAS DOWNTON, Who was employed chiefe Commander in the second Voyage set forth for the ioned Stockes in the East-Indies, by the Gouernour, Deputie, and Commuttees of that Societie. Wherein is related their happie successe against the Vice-Roy, and all the Indian sea forces of the Portugalls, by force and cunning attempting their destruction.

**∂.** I.

Their comming to Soldania, Socatora, Swally: Disagreements betweene the Mogoll and Portugalls, and the Nabob and vs.



He Shippes employed were the New-yeeres-gift, Admirall, of burthen fixe hundred and fiftie tunnes: The Hector, Vice-Admirall, of fine hundred tunnes The Merchants Hope, of three hundred tunnes, and the Salomon, of two hundred tunnes. Mafter William Edwards was Lieutenant and Cape Merchant, and Commander of the Heiter: Matter Niebolus Enfworth Cape Merchant and Commander of the Merchants Hope: Matter Thomas Elkington Cape Merchant, and

Commander of the Salomon: Matter Peter Rogers Minister, Martin Pring, Arthur Spaylin. Matthew Molineux and Hugh Bennet, Matters of the foure Shippes, affifted with discrs

The first of March 1613, we set faile. On Wednesday the fifteenth of June 1614, we anchored in the Road of Saldania, and were welcommed with a great storm. John Barrer by along Feuer bereaucd of his vinderstanding, was suddenly missing, and by former speeches of his it seemed that he made himfelfe away, whiles every one was busie in mooring the ship, and none looking after him. The fixteenth, wee got all in readmelle for erecting our Tents, which was that day effected.

and a Guard placed for their reliefe. On the feuenteenth, we landed halfe our Caske to be trimmed and feafoned. Choree the Sal-

darian presented me with a young Steere.

The eighteenth, we landed more of our Beere Caske to be washed, trimmed and seasoned, and 10 supplyed the wants of our men labouring about our Boates: also this day (Choree) the Saldanian departed from vs, carrying with him his Copper Armour and Jauelin, with all things belonging Charge and his to him, promiting to come againe to vs the third day after, but he neuer came againe.

The nine and twentieth, I fent George Downeton on land to observe both the latitude and varia- mour. tion of this place, in regard of the great difference in our variations wee had found betweene my former Voyage in the Pepper-Corne, and this present Voyage: the latitude he found was hirtie foure degrees, and no odde minutes, and the variation one degree and fortie five minutes by an Azimuth, being Westerly variation, whereas for the most part all formerly have made Lauerly Note for the variation. This night wee diffolued our Tents and brought all our things abourd, and made readie variation as our thip against the next day to depart, which we did accordingly.

The fixt of August, we came to an anchor in the Bay of Saint Angustine, in Saint Laurence Hand. But on fight of our comming the Inhabitants abandoned the place, that wee could have no speech with them: we cut straight Timber for divers vies. And afterwards wee got some refreshing of them. On the twelfth, we set saile.

The ninth of September, wee anchored in the Bay of Delifa in Socotora. The next day wee went on shore to salute the King, who was readie with his troupe to give me entertainment, and told me of the Warres at prefent in India, the Mogoll and Kings of Decanie joyning to roote the Portugals out of the Countrey. The reason whereof was, their taking of a shippe which came This ship was from Ledda in the Red Sea, wherein was three millions of Treafure. Hee also informed mee of the Haffanie. Captaine Bests two great fights with the Portugals, with other newes of those parts. Heere I 30 procured what refreshing wee could get, and hought of the King Alloes, two thousand feuen hundred twentie two pounds, and on the fourteenth departed.

The second of October, we had fight of land being on the Coast of Decany neere Dabul. Wee found great hinderance, till by observation we were taught to stay the obbes and ply the flouds. The twelfth, we againe weighed and plyed the flouds, and anchored the ebbes till the four-

teenth day in the evening, and then anchored two miles and an halfe short of the Barre, where presently came a fleet of Frigats being fourteene faile and anchored necre vs , discouring them- Portugal Frifelues by their lights being darke: but feeing our readmesse by the lights out of our Ports, durst come no neerer vnto vs, fo we rid quietly all night.

The fifteenth, early in the morning we weighed with the land-turne, and approching some-40 what neere them, they also weighed and stood to the South-wards, and wee held on our course by the Barre towards South Smally, where foone after we arrived after much itriuing against con- South Smally, trary winds. Affoone as I anchored I fent Mafter Molineux in his Pinnaffe, and Mafter Speoner, and Samuell Squire in my Gellywatte to found the depths within the fands. Mafter Molineux tooke a Channel in which in our former Voyage we had but fine foot at low water, but now found three fathomes water, and Mafter Spooner found that where our Boats could not passe formerly by reafon of shoalds, he had now seven and eight foot water. In the after-noone, I seeing people ashoare Lent my Pinnaile to them, supposing some of our Merchants had beene come from Surat : but found otherwise to be some people of Cogenozan sent downe to discover what Nation we were; Catenoran. two of which came abourd to me, by whom I vn.lentood further of their Warres with the Por-50 tugals; they belieged Damon and Din, and that Moerib Can was Generall of the Mogols for-

ces against Damon, and also to my griefe, I valeritood that he was Gouernour, and as Vice-roy not onely ouer Swat, but also over all the Countrey neere about it; I efteeming him to bee the greatest Aduerlary to our Nation, and one that most favoured the Portugals. This was my serled conceit by former experience. I vnderstood of the health of Master Aldworth and the rest, to whom I writ to haften his presence, and sent it away by Baly Ball, together with the other Semants of Cogenozan.

The fixteenth, in the morning early I fent my Purfer and Pinnasse on land to buy such Commodities as I supposed might be brought, who about ten a clocke without buying any thing for our turne, returned with Mafter Aldworth our chiefe Merchant at Surat, and in his company one 60 Richard Steele who came by land from Aleppo to Surat. Mafter Aldworth finited to periwade M. Admits

me that Mocrib Can the Nabob was our friend, and that now was the best time by reason of their and stede. Warres (with the Portugals) for vs to obtaine good trade and all Priviledges that in reason wee could demand; and for that both he and all the Countrey people did so much rejoyce at our comming, therefore of necessitie could not but give vs Royall entertainment, I liking all their hope-

Thomas Ker-

the Afrigols

Court.

full words, yet ouer withing tome other in his place, and that Moerib Can lad beene further away, of whom I reited fill in doubt, that we should have no free trade but according to he saccustomed manner; and to see and to be printe to all that ever past, and restraine all others, which then I tooke to bee an injurie forced by him to croffe vs , and not by the direction of the King, which in time, though too late, we were better adulted. And notwithstanding the remembrance The firmificate of his name given him by the King, Moerib, which is as much as his owne bowels, and Chan which The formers to mis many great many year. A way to much deluded by being perfected that his flate in face of the King flood tottering, and might eafily be made subject to any difgrace, by any complaint of things done contrary to the will or humour of the King, which made vs somewhat too bold and thereby preindice to our butinesse when we found him opposite to our wils, and as weethought 10 contrary to reason. I inquiring of the state of our businesse, and the health of our people, Master Aldworth informed that Paul Canning and divers others were long fince dead, and that Thomas Paul Canning & Kerridge hadlong fince refided at Court in his roome, and that there was no more Factors him ridge Agents at onely himfelfe and William Bedulph at Surat.

The feventeenth, in the morning I called a Councell to aduite of all things herre to bee effe-Eted, and who fitteft to fend to Agra to remayne as Liedger there, and then entring into the fixe Interrogatory Articles included in the fecond Article of our Committion, requiring Master Aldworths direct answere to every question should be demanded.

The first, in what favour Paul Caming was with the Emperour and his Councell, and how he carried himselfe in the businesse at Course that was committed unto him. Hee answered, that at 20 Ic wits courhis first comming to Court, hee was well respected by the Emperous, vntill such time as the lefaites made known: he was a Merchant, and not fent immediately from the King : but afterwards he was neglected as himfelte complained, and for his carriage there, Mafter Aldworth faith that for any thing he knoweth, it was fufficient and well.

The third, then demanding whether needfull to maintaine one as Liedger at Court, his an-Twere was, not onely necessarie, but also by the King required, that one of our Nation doe reliate there, and therefore fitting to be a man of good respect for preventing and righting any wrongs that may be offered by the lefuites our Aduerfaries, as also by his direction may stand in great flead for the buying or felling of Commodities.

The fixth, concerning the charge of him that flould refide at Court, hee faith to bee about 32 three hundred pounds per amum, by Paul Cannings estimate, but some-while after when his Writings came to be learched, his estimate is found to be fine, fixe or seven hundred pounds per annum. Question being made whether it were fit Master Edwards should proceed under the title of a

Merchant, according to the firsthesse of the Companies Commission, his opinion was by Master Cannings experience, that then he would not be respected by the King.

The Ma of liztle respects Merchants.

The four and twentieth in the morning, Cogenozan came downe to the water-fide with a great traine as their manner is, relting himfelfe in my Tent till my landing : vn:o whom I repaired a heare accompanyed with all the Merchants and a good guard of Halberts, Shot, and Pike; I having a Coach to carrie me up from the Boat to a place neere the Tentiand at the inflant when I alighted from the Coach, he came forth of the Tent, addresting himfelfe to meete mee, and af-40 ter falutations returned into the Tent and fate downe. And before any other conference began he was let to know, that there was a Prefent to be delivered him for the Nabob, which was pre-Picture of Paris in indgement , two Musconie Hides , and one great gilded Cafe of Bottles full of rich and throng Waters. Then for himfelfe I caused a Present to bee deliuered him, which was fix Kniues in fingle theathes, foure Sword Blades, two Pikes, one Combe-cafe, one Lookingglaffe, one Picture of Mofes, one Cafe of Bottles, in regard of the promife of the Nababio our people that what Cogenozan should do, he would performe. It herefore moved for the inlarging of our Priviledges; for the leftening of our Cuftom, especially at Baroch to have a Bazar or Market by 50 the waterfide, that we might buy Beef for the peoples eating (in regard that other fielh was not good for them) according to the Kings Fama given. His answere was, that if I would a list them against the Portugale, the Nabob would do vs all the fanour that in his power lyeth; but for the Custome of Bareh it was out of his power, for the King had let it to another by rent, and could not be helpen. A Bazar we should have, but for Bullocks and Kine, the King had granted his Firms that he had power to grant vs : yet willing to leave mee in content, withing that I would find fome of my Merchants along with him to the Nabob, that our bufineffe on both fides might bee confidered on, and receive antweres accordingly from each other. I fent along with him Mafter Aldworth, Mafter Enfirorth (who defired to goe up because he was not well) Matter Dodfworth, 60 Mafter Minford and others; which when they had acceffe to the Nabob, two or three dayes atter be would know againe their demand, which was as aforefaid. Then he defined to know it we would goe with our ships to fight against Damon for him, and then he would doe vs any fanour; but that was antiwered, that we could in no wife aucuclithe doing thereof, for that there was

Preferrior the fently brought in , Viz. One Cafe with fixe Kniues, two paire of Kniues, fixe Sword Blades, Nabob, or Go. fixe Sparift Piker, one Combe-case, one Looking Glasse, one Picture of Mars and Venus, one to the Banians for a mightie fumme yeerely to faue their lines. In fumme, wee found nothing

betweene our King and the King of Spaine. Then he demanded if we would goe to the Baire and ride there and fight with them that should come to prejudice them. That we could neither conenant to doe, for it was a breach of the peace betweene our two Kings as aforefaid. Then he anfwered, that if we would doe nothing for him, he would doe nothing for vs. Divers of the principall Merchants of the Towne came to move our Merchants that I might give way to the Nabib his reatonal le requeft, and though I did grant for fatisfying his minde, yet I might doe what I lift : and that they all knew the Frigats might for all my riding at the Barre come in and out on each fide me. Antwere was returned it was writt for me to halt, but whatfoeuer I promited, I must maintaine, though it were to the losse of my life, and all under my command: and that I to would not be hired to fight with the Portugals, which is contrary to my Kings Commission (vnleffe they game me first cause) not for the World; neither would I bee withheld from fighting with them if they prouoked me, not for his wealth, which difference it seemes he tooke small notice of; but that we refused to fulfill his defire, he was much moved, and in all things croft our proceedings all that he might : infomuch that he had almost queld all former conceined hopes of happie Commerce in this place. Continually denifing what to doe, or what course to take, this meanes failing vs, as I fee no likelihood to the contrary, I made inquision of Gengomar and Cafelletta, also of Gogo, but could heare small incouragent for transportation to seeke better dea-

flappes.
The fetten and twentieth, in the morning Nicholas Villes going alloaie found all the people of exprelly commanded them to to doe, as also the people from the Tents. Whereupon hee inquiring further thereof, was certified that our Merchants were stayed at Swrat, and that atempting to passe over the bridge, they were perforce with-held, and received some store of b owes by the guard thereto appointed by the Nabab, with whom in company to attend upon them, the Gunners Boy and his companion formerly supposed to haue beene sunne away, were also well beaten and withheld as the rest.

ling; to with doubts wee rested perplexed a long while, yet returning to our businesse at the

The one and thirtieth, we began to take in fresh water, because our stay heere was so vncertaine, not knowing how fuddenly our departure might bee. This day Thomas Smith the Malters 30 Boy being fivimming about the thip, had most of the out-fide of his thigh bitten away by a great Rivenous Elic Fish which pulled him vnder the water, yet he comming vp againe swamme to the shippe side, and got up to the bend, where as foone as he was come up, he prefently founded. Then the Chirurgion brought him into the Gunners Roome to see what might be done for his recourie: but the iffue of bloud had beene so great that they could not reuise him, but presently dyed, and towards night was buried a hoare.

The second of November towards night Master Aldworth and Master Elkinton came downe from Surat, where they had left Mailter Enfrorth very ficketchey declared vnto me their proceedings with the Nabob as formerly, and of their reconciliation, with large promites of future good respect, with free Traile throughout all their Countries. This hard measure hitherto offe-40 red vs by the Nabob, I cannot attribute vnto any hatred or ill will borne to our Nation, but his owne doubt and feare of vs, least I should joyne with the Portugals against him: which feare was the more increased in him, in that I would not agree to fight against Damon. And his suspition and doubt was the more increased by a Knaursh deutee in the subtile and lying Jesuites, who Jesuites tricks. tooke occasion by my denyall, voluntarily without cause, to fight against the Portugals at Damon, or otherwise. They pretended a Letter from the Vice-Roy, to give notice to the Nabob, that valeff he made peace with them, that both he and the English his triends should joyne together and come against Surat; which Deuilish dedice did vs much hinderance in our businesse, by the Nabebs continual doubt, which he made of our friendship towards them. And besides vnfortunately by their extreame vinkind vlage Mafter Aldworth in the middeft of his hafte, and thinking to qualifie their rigorous couries, and yet altogether ignorant of the gractice of the Ie-

fuites, in threatning-wife witht them to take heed, that by their ill vilge of vs, they doe not force vs to joyne with the Portugals against them; which proved a kind of confirming the Issuits former report from the Vice-Roy, as altogether making against vs. Likewise, hee forbade all Trade with our people abourd, which at first wee likewise thought had proceeded out of his troubletome humour to croffe vs; but afterwards we were a furfed the contrary by Thomas Kerridge his Letter, who declared that he and all Sea-port Gournours, had expresse Commandement from the Mogoll, not to fuffer any Trade with vs, till they had made choise of all strange things that we bring, and they to buy them for the Kings vie, and to fend it vinto him.

The chird, I called a Councell concerning our bufinelle, viz. how farre wee might proceed to in their aide against the Portugals, and examined our Commission in that point; also we appointed the Mirchants for the feurall places of imployment, afwell those that were to the increase those also that were to proceed on the Yoyag. The goods that were at Smat of the twelfth Voyage care aboutd, which was of Indico fixtie Bales, and Cotton Yarne eleuen Packes.

The fixteenth, whereas my defire was to have been althour amongst our Merchants, to have

Great preparations of the Portugals at Sea.

The Portugals Forces, Atts, Attempts, Fight with the English, and diffracefull Repulse.

CHAP. 11. \$.2.

He fixteenth, Master Elkington wrote me that the Nabob told him that the Portugall Frigats had burnt Gogo with many Gonges or Villages thereabouts, and tenne great Gozo burnt, & thips, one whereof was the Rehemee, and one hundred and twentie small Vessels : and diners ships.

that he was displeated at me for not shooting at them when they past by vs; which did renue his suspition of our friendship with the Portugals: to all which Master Elkington an-

fwered him, yet he could not reft fatisfied. The three and twentieth came two Boates more for Lead. This day wee faw twentie two Twentie two Frigats, who in the night came to anchor betweene vs and the Rivers mouth, where they roade Paringall Frie

most part of the next day. The foure and twentieth, in the morning we faw foure Boates comming downe the River to-

wards vs, who feeing the Frigats returned, two Frigats chaing them vp the River : but feeing they could not fetch them vp, went alhoure, and fired two or three poore noules, and tooke away two or three head of Cattell, and foreturned backe to their Company, who in the after-noone 20 went up into the River together.

The fine and twentieth, in the morning early we faw fine or fixe Frigats vuder faile an houre or two:after, we perceived a small Boat under faile standing towards vs , but was presently chafed by two Frigats, the men in the finall Boat runne her aground, and for fooke her, fo that the Frigats could not float where the lay, the tyde ebbing to fait, therefore they departed without doing any further harme vnto her.

The fixe and twentieth, in the morning I fent the Hope to the Northwards a good way from the reit of the Fleet, to fee if the Portugals would charge vpon her.

him, or mischieued him by fire, they comming vpon the aduantage both of winde and cycle that

none of the rest of the ships could come to the rescue; and in such fort right a head, that hardly

The feuen and twentieth, early in the morning, the Frigats came and made a brauado before Portugal bra-

our ship, and then before the Salomon, which was next vnto vs, and from her to the Hope which uado 30 roade a great way from vs, who droug directly upon her with all their men flowed, not a man to be seene. The Master twice hailed them, but they would not speake, whereupon they let five at them with their Bow-pieces, having no other to ply vpon them, which made them with

fome loffe to depart : the Master doubting, that if hee had not shot, they would have boorded Their repulse.

can he trauerse any piece of Ordnance at them. In the after-noone Hent the Salomon to accompany the Hope, who went to the North-wards of her, and made fue or fixe that at the Frigats, who roade at anchor hard by the Hope, But we did not perceive any hurt she did them : wherefore I commanded my Gunner to shoot a Peece to warne them to give over, whereupon the Sa-

40 lomon stood in againe and came to anchor. The eight and twentieth, in the morning I went in the Pinnasse abourd the Hope and Salomon. to videritand the occasions of their shooting : and the Portugals feeing our Boates palle to and againe, removed in the after-noone, and roade a little without vs to cut of all intercourse. In Other ac-

the meane time, came the former Boat which was chaired a hoare aboord the Gift, and brought tempts. fome Letters from Mafter Elkington. The Mafter fent the Bearer with the Letters to mee in the Hope, where having answered Master Elkingtons Letter, I fent him backe agains to the Gift, to goe thence in the night to Surat: but as the Gelliwat returned, the Frigats challed her, which I perceining, caused to weave to the Gelliwat to returne, which they not seeing held on her way. But the Frigats held her fo close that they were within shot of her, and made one faire shot at

50 her, and had not the Gift let slip one Cable, and veered another, and plyed vpon them with her Ordnance, it would have gone hard with them : which made them give over the chale not without fome damage : and late in the night vpon the tyde of ebbe , I commanded the Hope and Salomen to let faile and fall neerer to the other ships, and then I went abourd the Gift.

The nine and twentieth, I perceiuing that my riding was of no availe to keepe the Frigats out of the River, because they could passe to and fro over the sands, where wanted water for my thips to fwimme; and that no Boates durft come to vs to fetch our goods for feare of the Frigats; neither could I heare from our friends ashoare how all things past; therefore I set saile for Smally.: but being but little wind and calme, it was the next day before we arrived there.

The fourteenth of Ianuarie, we heard of the approach of many Frigats, which roade at the A Fleet of 60 Barre till next day within night, and then in the darke came from thence, and roade within thot Frigats, of vs all night till the morning, when they weighed and went to the South-wards; whom I thought were the Mallabars, that the Nabob promifed formerly to fend mee : and therefore put forth a Flagge of Truce, and fent Master Spooner one of the Masters Mates towards them with the Gelliwat, and appointed him to haue an eye backe to our fignes that wee would make, if

borne some stroke in the ordering of our businesse at Surat, and the rather considering the turbu-) euer ftriuing to Iway all things aclent head-throng and haughtie ipirit of ( cording to his owne will, and diffaffull to others which without private respect aymed at the common good, whose better differetion hath beene inured to more humilitie. But the estate of our businesie fo vincertaine, partly by the vincertainty of the Nabob and people here, and partly in regard of the Portugals (which we daily doe heare are arming vs) belides I understand the Nabob makes queltion of restitution of the goods taken by Sir Henrie Middleton in the Red Sea, at vnier rates as they fay, though I know they had goods for goods to a halfe pennie : yet not knowing what might come of it, I thought best to keepe my lesse neerest my charge, and referred all things ashoare to the care of such Merchants in generall as were of my Councell, and 10 in whom for most part I had constant affiance.

The two and twentieth, I finished my Letters for Persia, viz. one for the Company, one for Sir Robert Sherley, and another for advice to Richard Steele.

504

The three and twentieth, Lacandas the Banian came downe with newes of some discontent Rude dealing. or hard speeches that had past betweene the Nabob and the Merchants, but now that they were reconciled and friends; the cause was, for that Master Edwards would not let him see the Prefents, which at last he was druen to yeeld to. All the chiefe Merchants wrote vnto me fenerally that there was a certaine report that the Vice-Roy was arming against vs. It pleafed God to call to his mercie Master Ensworth and Timothy Wood, both in an houre. John Orwicke, Robert Young, and Efay But fet forwards to prouide fuch Clothes and Cotton Yarne, as wee fermerly a. 20

The fine and twentieth, Master Edwards wrote me of the comming of three great men with feuen Firmanes from the Mogore, in whose presence the Nabob bestowed on him eight hundred & fifty Mamudies: ten fine Baltas, thirtie Topleeles, and thirtie Allizaes: he further gaue to Master Elkington and Master Dodsworth ten Topleeles, and a Cloke to Master Aldworth, & another to Mafter Elkington, Master Dodsworth having had one before the promised free Trade in all places vnder his command, and good refreshing for our people aboord.

Crawther and

The feuen and twentieth, Iohn Crowther came from Surat , who aduled mee that the chiefe Merchants had chosen him to accompany Richard Steele into Persia, and therefore came to take his leaue of me, and to fetch his things from aboord. This day Mafter Edwards wrote to mee by Edmond Aspinol for fiftie Elephants teeth, and indifferently chosen in their fize and bignesse, for there was a Banian Merchant in price for them all, if they could agree, which Teeth the lame day were fent vp to him. The fixth of December, the Nabob Mocrib Chan seemed now to be ashamed, for that he had

Prefents to the

not fince my arrivall heere shewed me the least taste of courtesie; and therefore beeing desirous to excuse himselfe, intreated Master Elkington to accompany abourd the great Banian that brought our Teeth , and Lacandas the Banian Merchant of the Iuncke of the King of Cushan, whom he made choice of, and entertayned (by reason of his former samiliaritie with our people) to buy among them fuch Commodities as they had to fell, viz. Sword Blades, Kniues, Looking-glades. By them he fent me a Prefent of two Corge of course Bastas, ten fine Bastas, tenne Topleeles, ten Cuttonies and three Quilts, certifying mee that the Nabob was minded to come downe to see me within two or three dayes at the most. At their going ashoare I gaue them sue Newes of the great shot. They told me that the Nabob heard from Goa, that for certaine, the Vice-Roy was preparing to come against vs, with all the force hee could make to fight with vs: likewise that the Nabob requested me that I would wast a ship or two of his off the Coast for two or three gainst the Engdayes, being bound for the Red Sea. But I answered, that having once put off from the Coalt, the wind being aduerfe, I could not recouer it againe : but if he would further our dispatch that we might be readie in convenient time, then would I doe any thing reasonable.

The ninth, the Nabobs sonne came to the water-fide, but would not come aboord; whereupon I went ashoare to him, who against my landing sent a Horse to fetch mee, hee willed meet sit 30 downe vpon the Mount with him, which I did. Then hee commanded part of his Horsemen to thew me some pleasure upon the sands, by warlike chasing each other, after the manner of Deca-Military sports mie, from whence they were : then he defired to heare some Ordnance goe off, and I gaue him eonhorse-back, leuen shot. Hee at present would drinke no wine, but being departed, hee sent for it, and for a Fowling Peece which he found in the hands of one of our people, both which I fent him with a Bowle to drinke his wine.

ð. I I.

Another fleer of Portugail Frigats,

we mistrusted any thing. I seeing the Gelliwat so neere, and no shew of friendship from them in an liver of ours, put forth my flag which before was taken in, and shot a peece of Ordnance for a figne to my Boat to come aboord, which presently upon fight thereof shee did, who was not scarce aboord, when our Centinell from top-mast head, discryed another Fleete of Frigats, who afterwards met together at the Barre, and went altogether into the River: whereby I perceived they were Portugals, and was glad that our men and Boat to well escaped their hands. I thinking thele Frigats were forerunners of greater forces, caused all the decks to be cleered, and the Ord nance freed, and all things elfefitting both for the Ordnance, Shot, and Barracadoes to bee in a

The feuenteenth in the night, the Frigats came all forth of the River, they beeing in the mor- 10 ning at the point of the Barre.

A fleet of thips The Portugall forces confifted of fixe

The eighteenth, there came to the water fide Mangie, the Banian Captaine formerly hamed. with an other great man, the sonne of Clych Caun, to whom I went ashoare : whither not long after word was brought me from aboord, that they discryed a farre off a Fleete of thips looming very bigge, which ashoare we could not see by reason of the lownesse of the place. And after leaue taken on both fides, he departed, and I returned aboord, caufing all things to be fet in a readineile, which was speedily performed. Towards night, we made them to be fixe Gallions and three leffer shippes, besides the fixtie former Frigats, the two Gallies beeing not yet come : the Gallions, and tide being spent, they anchored till the next day. three thios and The nineteenth, they plyed up to the entrance of our new Channell, where they came to an 20

fixty Friga s.

bendestwo

Gallies.

His feare and

policie. Vice-royes fabriltie. Prefumption

Difgrace at-

anchor, and the two Gallies came up to them, where one of the great ships beeing too forward, came too neare the funds, and touched, but soone got off againe. The Nabob sent the Sabandar, and divers other principall men of the Towne to the Vice-roy, with a Prelent of great provisions, they making some treaty of peace, but brake off, effecting nothing, great policie on both sides being vied. On the Nabobs fide, to the increase of my griefe : for he and all the Countrey in geto the Vice-roy nerall despaired of my being able to withiftand so great forces, and began to make preparative before-hand to claw the Vice-roy with Prefents: for I once overthrowne, his turne had come next, to endure a great affault, or to make fuch peace as the enemy defired. For peace with them was it that flood with the Vice-reys policie most to defire, for the setting trade a foote between them. On the other fide, the Vice-roy feeing the tractablenesse of the Nabob, and his feeming defire to 30 make peace, for the Prefent set light of it; supposing to have made it with great royalty and profit for his owne part, after he had ouer-throwne vs, which he made no doubt early to accomplish; which once performed, he expected greater Presents; and great submission on their parts to him being the conquerour. But it pleased God, who beheld the vniustnesse of his attempt, to turne it contrary to both their expectations for the Vice-roy failing of his purpoles in attempt against me, feeing he could not recouer fo much as a Boats thoule from me in all the time he spent, with losses and disgrace about it; afterward was forced to reviue the former neglected motion of peace with the Nabob; which Nabob beeing strengthened with a Moneths experience, notwithitanding all their bragging threats, feeing he was not able to remooue our small torces one foot out of their place, gaue answer: Since with so great an army he could not preuaile against source Mer- 40 chang ships, I wil make no peace with you; and fowas the Vice-roy trultrated of both his hopes. Yet now after some digression, returning againe to my daily businesse.

Formerly hearing of the Vice-royes forces to come, we imagined it would not bee fo great as Care and pre- now by view it fremes, therefore high time to enter into best considerations, how by Gods help uention of the to relift the same. The odds and advantages he had ouer me, put me to my shifts in casting up all things that made against me, being over-topt by his forces, whom I esteemed furnished with the principall thips and meanes of India, and people of greatest ranke and valour in these parts, in likelihood too hard for vs when we should put into the deepe water; nay, I know not how to put into deepe water, but they alwayes ready to intercept, ouer-charge, or force me a ground irrecouerable on one fide or other: my difaduantages to great in putting out, and their fmaller Veffels 50 I knew might much with fire-workes, or otherwise hazard vs within at anchor where we rode, where I had hope their great thips through the shouldnesse of water, could not or durst not put in. The things with me to give me hope was, my people (though much with death and fickenes shortned ) all from the highest to the lowest, seeme very couragious and comfortable; though (for the most ) ignorant, either of the danger, or how to preuent it, yet pleasing to me to see their willinguesse. My care is not small, how to doe my best in maintaining the Honour of my Country, nor negligent in the memory of the estates and charge of my friends, and employers in this lourney; not onely for the hazard of this at present committed to my charge, but also all hope of future times, if I should now be ouer-throwne; by reason the enemie in getting the vpper hand of me, would make his peace with these people vpon what conditions he lust, to the expelling of our Nation this Countrey for euer. And what my care was for the fafetie of my people, I referre to the confideration of fuch fathers, as are tender over the fatetie of their obediene children. All this while my whole powers so kept in action, that I found little time to converse, or almost fnew my felte femille of the dangers approaching; yea, euer as I could be folitary or free from o-

thers; very earnestly crauing aide and affishance from the Lord of hosts, and from that mightie The best help and mercifull God, who hath manifold wayes formerly deliuered me; often I fay defiring his introuble, Maiestie to to guide and direct me, that I might omit nothing which might tend to the fafety of my owne charge, nor the danger of the enemy; and that God would grant my request, I had a frong confidence; and the same againe often queld by the assembly of my manifold and grieuous offences, and but for Gods mercie sufficient to drowne the world; whereby forced afresh by prayer to pierce the heavens, and flie vnto God for aide against both inward and outward affaults. I so resolued by Gods assistance what to doe, if my assistants the Masters of the Ships would yeeld thereunto; knowing it we should receive a foile riding at our anchor, our difgrace will be greater, 10 and our enemies little abashed: but in mooning, I might moone the Vice-toy in greedinesse and

pride, to doe himfelfe wrong against the fands; hoping that that might bee an occasion whereby God might draw him to shorten his owne forces, and so might open the way for our getting out among it the reit : which would rather have been for a necessitie, then any way hopefull : for at prefent our goods on the way, and daily by some and some expected to come hither, and if once gotten out, vnleffe it had pleased God to make vs conquerours, and drive the Vice-roy cleane away, I could not returne into my place, where onely (and no where elfe) I could take in my lading: I efteeming the Vice-roy to hold his honour in fo high regard, that he must have been dead before he would have given way. I also, though helplesse, remembred two great advantages the enemie had of me in this warre. Euer before my people came to fight, they are first tired, or so halfe spent with the libour of the ship, as heaving at Capstaine, and getting vp our anchors, set-

ting of failes, and other labours, which greatly quells their courages, making them in hot Countreys both weary and faint; and then of necessitie must become fould iours: whereas the Vice-roy his fouldiours come fresh to fight, beeing troubled with no labour, which is done by slaues and inferiour fea-people, which are neuer accompted companions of Souldiours. Secondly, if the Viceroy loofe many men in his ships, he may be supplyed againe out of his fresh supplyes, to be fetcht from their neerest townes by their Frigats, whereas we could not have one man supplyed , how many focuer we should have flaine or disabled.

This present Thursday at night, I having no Merchants at all aboord, but all employed in the Countrey (besides those with Master Ethington at the house at Surat) I fent for all my Masters to supper, with some mates, where (as the time serued) I began speech of our present businesse, Consultation defiring every man to speake freely, how he thought best for vs to worke, considering to the pre-

fent straight we seemed to be in; alleadging my confidence to be (for all the bragging of these Portugals abounding in force ) that God would not fuffer their injurious attempts upon vs. that have been tender not to wrong them in the East. I have had also a jealous conceit carried over meeby the Nabob, and principals of the Countrey, as though I had been confederate with the Portugals, for that I did not shoot at the sucy-governed bragging Frigats. I found all the Ma-fters to my hearts defire, willing and trachable to what some fewer. speeches about our promident mooring, as also of the remooning somewhat lower downe. But ere long, I let them know my conceit, defiring their free opinion therein: which was, that now our 40 thips were as fit for fight as we could make them, and our danger by night if we rode full (worke never fo providently ) to prevent is not small; therefore I thought fittelt in the morning at low water, to fend downe one ship to ride, as we might have water enough at low water for all our ships: for then none can come to annoy her, which may prepare the Vice-royes mind to some attempt at high water, and as the Flood comes, the other three should beare downe against the streame (the spring now neere the highest) to prooue what attempt the Vice-roy would give, to attend it, and worke accordingly as we shall see reason, in hope that God will put designes into the mind of the Vice-roy, that he may commit fome error, to the weakning of his owne forces; which if he doe, then will be fettest time in the darke of the night following, to put out when it shall be vnfit for them to come to faile to hinder vs. Or if we see reason, we may with so the wind worke every day to and againe without failes on the Flood, to be alwaies ready in acti-

on, when the tide is aloft, which may fomewhat the courage of the people quell and difmay, though the Gallants seeme to thinke otherwise. This no sooner propounded, but liked for the best way, and to we agreed to proceed, and for that I found M. Molineux willing at low water in the morning to fall downe with the Hope, which was accordingly performed.

The twentieth in the morning, at low water I fent downe M. Molineux with the Hope, to prepare the Enemie to some attempt, when the tide shall be vp, which beeing done, vpon the flood we also with the other three thirs stood after her. The Vice-roy and all the worthy Knights about him, supposed I had been slying, hastened also as the streame would permit them, towards the entrance to stop my comming forth; but contrariwise we all anchored short of the Hope, not co altogether of purpose to leane her destitute of our helpe, but rather doubting of depth for our fhips (so farre downe) to ride at low water. I was no sooner at anchor, and gone downe to my Cabbin, and fet downe to write, to give my friends and Merchants alhoare notice of my purpofesand resolution, howsbeuer it might please God to dispose of me, and that they might know it

to be no raffinesse, but in good differetion to tend upon my best advantages to prejudice my ene-

The fight with

by flaughter,

mies; but presently I had notice, that three ships with most of the Frigats were before the wind. running stem-long abourd the Hope, and the Gallions after them, so farre as the sands gaue leave, We assayed to weigh our anchor, but time not permitting, wee cut Cable, and setfaile for the Hopes releue, but the Enemies ships were aboord her, and entred their men before we came sufficiently neare them; their men being entred with great shew of resolution, but had no quiet abode there, neither could reft in their owne ships, nor make them loofe from the Hope, for our great and fmall thot; to that when the principall were kild, the rest in great number, for quietnesse sake, leapt into the Sea, where their Frigats tooke many of them vp. But first of purpole to have burnt the Hope with them, they made preparation to fire their owne ships, which was well performed without harme to the Hope, (praifed be the Lord of heauen) for fo some as the fire was welkin. Io led, the ships of fire were let loose, and droue a ground on the sands, where they burnt till the flowing water came and quencht them; whiles day light lasted, we continued changing of shoe in all our ships with the Gallions, they being on the out-side of a spit of sand, and we on the in-

fide; by which they did little harme to our Hulles, but to our ropes and failes ouer head. In this A mishance conflict besides them which were wounded, we lost fine men, by great mishance the Hopes main top, top-faile, top-mast, and shrouds came a fire, and burnt away, with a great part of the maine mast, by the fire-works that were in the faid top, the man being slaine that had the charge thereof. This milhap kept vs from going forth into deepe water to try our fortunes with the Viceroy, but were put to our shifts, not knowing how, or by what meanes to get the said Mast

The one and twentieth, I fent to weigh the anchor we had cut the day before. The two and twentieth, I vnderstood that many great men, with five or fixe hundred horse, and a Portugall Father came downe to Swalley, to lend on the morrow the Father with three or four principall Moores, to conclude a peace betwire them: and the Nabob fent me word that he fought no fuch thing, and was refolued to make none, but wherein we should be included. He also granted me what Timber we should want, which we made vie of. Likewise we were promised prouisions. The Portugals continued quiet.

The flue and twentieth, the Maccadam of Swally came to me, and told me that the former Father had fent to intice him to poison the former Well, where hence we had our water, which he would not yeeld vnto, and therefore had put into the Well fome line Tortoites, who would by their death demonstrate the poysoning thereof, if it should by them be performed. At night came part of the hundred and feuentic bales of Indico to the water fide, which was prefently fetcht aboord. Ifaac Beg fent me a Prefent of the fruits of his owne garden. This day came downe the relt of the Timber for the Hopes Maft.

The fenen and twentieth, I fent all our Boats to found the Swach at low water; chiefly to keep the Enemie alwayes ignorant of what I intended : whither was fent by the Enemy to preuent them, one Gally and five Frigats, thinking to cut off our Boats, whereof they failed, as of all other things they attempted.

The eight and twentieth, the Nabob fent to the Vice-roy great store of prouision, Goats, Bread, Plantans, &c. with a banquet of sweet meates. Cogenozan lent me a Present of five Bullocks. 40 Divers of our men died here of Fluxe and difeafes.

The one and thirtieth in the morning, we received aboord from Cambaya fiftie bales Indico.In the afternoone came Cogearfon Allee aboord, who presented me with divers things, viz. Goats, great store of Bread, Rost-meat, Plantans, and Sugar, &c. With him came an old acquaintance of mine, a Persian, he reported vinto me that there is newes come from Damon, that the Portugals carried thither three hundred and fiftie men to be buried, and that this newes is most certain; and by our estimate, there cannot be lesse then an hundred more kild and burnt in their ships, besides those drowned, which the tide did cast vp ashoare. They also related to me, that not onely here in India they found opposition, but also the Persians against Ormus, and the Malays at Malacea, are in armes against the Portugals: and whereas there had been speech of a peace to bee conclu- 50 ded betweene the Viceroy and Mocrib Can, he wisht me to affure my felfe it was broken off, and would none be. I found his love, and tooke great content in his long staying with mee, whole presence I thirsted to see, and till now he could never get leave of the Nabob to come to see mee (which without no man dare, or will be fo bold) who proceeds by the great charge he hath from the King, that all things of worth, should be procured by the Nabob for the Kings vie; which holds him in such doubt and lealousie, least any thing should passe by any other meanes to his disgrace, whereby he is inforced to vie frange and seuere courses to restraine the same. The day being farre spent, I returned him with a Present, gaue money to all his people, let him see the cast of the Bullets of some of our Great Ordnance; they tooke their leave and departed.

ð. 111.

Portugall supplyes, Fire-boates frustrated, seeke peace and refused, their departure: Enterview of the Nabob and Generall: departure of the English.

He third of Februarie, there came to the water fide twentie foure Bales Indico, leuen February;

packs white Bastas, seuen packs blacke Bastas, sixe packs Cotton-yarne, foure packs blue Baftas, three packs Caudikens, one pack Crecany, at writen were presently recent about this day also the Vice-royes slipplyes came in fight, which were two thips of Supplyes fear about this day also the Vice-royes slipplyes came in fight, which were two thips of Supplyes fear about the Vice-Roy. burthen, two Iunkes, and eight or tenne of the Countrey Boates. The Nabob fent Lacandas to the Vice-Roy. informe me, that these supplyes were not for warre, but fild full of combustible matter to fire, and fo to be let drive with the tyde voon our ships in the night; which adulfe I was glad to vinderstand, and addressed my selfe also to preuent that, and all other their attempts with smaller ships. The Spring now neere the highest, and fittest for their assaults, which every tide I expected: and to shew that I was in a readinesse to intertaine them, as also how little I cared for them ( having all the time formerly ridden without the like) I purposed and performed the setting and cleering our watch, Morning and Euening, with a Volley of fhot from euery ship, and the best Peece in 20 my thippe directed to the Prow of the Vice-roy, which I did to daunt the courage of them hee Thebrauers must employ, and to try his temper, whether it would make him angry or no: and I still thinke braued. it prooued to good end. It pleafed God this day at night, when I had leafure to mourne, to call to his mercie my onely Son George Downton, who early the next morning was buried ashoare, and the Volleyes aforefaid, appointed to try the temper of the Vice-roy, terued alto to honour his Generalls fon,

This morning also came to me on Monsa Attale 2 Malabar Captaine, (with his troope attending to vilit me, expecting some businesse this day by the Portugals to be attempted; whom I intertained with all kind respect, and by conference made the best vie of his company that I might; by drawing from him the description of the principall Ports and Harbours in his Countrey, and 30 manifesting the defire I had to be acquainted with him, and to intertaine love, league, and familiaritie between the English and them, with a mutuall trade and traffique one with another : the which with great defire he feemed to imbrace, willing me to give him some Letters of my hand, for their ships to carry to shew to my Country-men, where so euer they should meet them; which I deliuered, as also a Letter for him to mooue their King for the kind vsage of our Nation, whenfocuer any of our ships should arrive in any of his Harbours, and so after leave taken, he departed, I presenting him with a Sword blade, and three or source knives. The Master of the Hope complained, that besides those presently kild, he had many hurt, bruised , and disabled for service : wherefore I fent him for supply, three men from the Gift, foure from the Hetter, and foure from

The fifth, I received letters from M. Aldmorth from Baroch, who writes of their arrivall there, Reishatt afand that the day before, nine Courses from Baroch, they were set upon by two hundred theeues, fault, Raspoofes, with Pikes, small shot, and Bowes and Arrowes : and skirnishing a little while with them, they fled, three of them being killed, and more wounded; they having shot Humfrey Elkington thorow the thigh, and killed one of the horses that Surder Canne fent to guard our men; and Master Aldworthes horse likewise received a shot. The Nabob sent me word that the Vice-Roy would affault this day, and therefore fent Gogenozan to guard the Land; who came to the water-fide and fent his fonne Mamod lehad abourd to fee mee, with a Caueleer, caile Kemagee, the sonne of Leckdarfee, Raspoofo of Guigomir, or Castelletto (who maintained warre with the Mogore and Portugall together a long time) they entreated leave to fee and partake in the fight : 50 who feeing no attempt that day given, flayed aboord all night; and the Raspoofe leeing the back wardnelle of the enemy, went the next day alhoare: but the other defire is to tee the illie thereof, flayed two or three dayes longer aboord; and then feeing nothing would bee done by the

The eight in the fore-noone, we received more Indico aboord. In the after-noone all the Fri- Policie of the gats, with the two Iunckes and two Gallyes, came driving up with the flood, making flew of Portugalla. fome attempt at the inflant, either by fire, (which I most doubted) or otherwise: whereupon we all weighed to goe nearer to them, who no fooner perceived it, but they altogether made away as fast as they might, and we came to an anchor not farre from our former place. This deuice was nothing but to make vs think that those Fire-boats should come from the Northwards, & that we might not miltruit their comming from the Northwards : and therefore the next day against night, they assembled both Iunckes, Frigats, and Gallyes all together, a little without the fands, to take away all suspition of the North from vs : which I well perceived, and did alwayes resolue, that that way was the place of most danger for vs : And therefore gaue a speciall charge of good looking out both wayes, but chiefely that way : which accordingly fell out; for that a

d. III.

little within night we did difeerne them (netweenevs and a great light to the Westward, upon Fire transgement the Hand of Gogo creeping to the Northwards upon the flood, and then upon the last quarter ebbe, about ten of the clock in the dark of the night, before the rifing of the Moone, there came driving downe two Fire-boats, being towed by Frigats, whom we discovered before they came neare vs, and p'yed at them both with our Ordnance and small shot, whereby wee beat off the Frigats that towed them, who durft adjenture no further with them, but turned them off, who came driving with the tide a prettie diffunce from the other. The first droue cleere of the Gift, Hellor and Salomon, and came thwart the Hopes Haule, and presently blew vp, and with the blow much of their vingratious stuffe: but (blested be God) to no harme to the Hope, for that by blow much of their vingrations manter of the latter came likewife upon the quarter of the Hope, cutting her Cable, shee cleared her selfe. The latter came likewife upon the quarter of the Hope, and then flamed vp, but did no harme, driving downe the ebbe, and came foule of vs againe on the flood, the abundance of fewell continually burning, which our people in our Boats towed ashoare, and the former suncke downe neare vs by day-light. This day I received a letter from Mafter Aldworth, who writes of the receit of a letter from Thomas Kerridge, specifying that Nicholas Whittington is diffracted, and out of his right fences, and that he writeth fomewhat doubtfull; of Richard Steele. The tench at night, neare about the fame time as before, there came two Fire-boats together.

Two Fireboats more.

towed by foure or fine Frigats, which bore directly upon the Hector: but as foone as we difceuered them, the Gift and the Hector let drive at them, both with great and small shot, that the Frigats which towed them, forfooke them, and forced the actors thereof to give fire fooner then 20 they would, and so turned them adrift: who comming burning directly towards her (but the wind being stiffe, droue them to leeward of her) within halfe an houre after wee perceived a great many Boats driving right with the Heiter, at whom they and we discharged, which agains made the Frigats for fake them, and also those appointed for to act it, sooner then they expected, whereby they gaue fire only vnto two of them, being foure of them chained together : but the Heltor edging to windward (and it pleafed God to fend a stiffe gale of wind at prefent, which droue them to Leeward off her) our Gunner made a thot at one of the Boats vnfired, and firsick her, whereupon shee tooke fire, and the vehemencie of the flames reached vnto the fourth. and fet her a fire alfo, and fo they droue ashoare hard by our landing place. My Pinnasse took three of the actors in a small Cannow, wherein they thought, the exploit being done, to have escaped. Two of them were brought abourd me, and the third was left abourd the Hellor: and the Gelliwat returning aboord, found another which shee brought with her; one of them had his shoulder that thorow. Thus it pleated God to disappoint all the malitious practiles of our enemies

The eleventh, the Vice-Roy feeing God croffing him in all his injurious attempts, fet faile and fell downe into the Barre, where he anchored. The cause of his anchoring there, I was desirous to vnderstand; I doubting it was for no other purpose, then to attempt the spoile of Surat : but I refolued, if he should to doe, to put out with my ships, and so to fet upon his Fleet (which would Vice Roy lee-ke h prace and he by a control of the place where wee had is great a focke, and so many of our Merchants. But the Vice-Roy would not trult mee so much, as to virman his ships, left I should come against him; and therefore sent all the Frigats at night into the River, with some to capitulate about a peace, whereof he had flat answere to the contrary, as aforefaid.

The twelfth, Lacandas came downe, informing me from the Nabob (he being fo affured by the

regard, although needing no fuch admonition, suspecting such practises as well when they were

Bors of State. Isfuits, with whom he alwayes kept faire weather for his better fecuritie, if wee should be put and Merchan- to the worfe) that there were fixe or eight Frigats gone to the Northwards, with foure or hue diff affires in Fire-boats to be let drive among vs in the night; and therefore wished carefully to lockeout, for

the East-Indies. that it should be when we should least suspect. I allowed of his kindnesse, was glad of his carefull

fruftrate.

Vice-Ray departeth.

out of tight, and furtheit from vs, as when they rode hard by vs. The thirteenth, for as much as Frigats or other veffels in the offing could not fo well differne the place of our ships, in the darke night, for the shadow of the shoare, though very low; therefore in the times of their hellish Gun-powder practifes, they had lights for ayme given them ashoare, where fittell to come in. Now night by night we law the like, in the like place as before; therefore eleeming some of their creatures agains to give ayme for their comming to like practifes, though no veffels feene by day-light. And being formerly warned, as afore faid, to looke out for like attempts, in hope to take hold of this Fire-man, at night I fent William Gurdin a-Craft and fub- floare with twentie men, flot and pike, to incompasse and take the blaser of the faid fire, fappoand men, roue fing it to be some traytor inhabiting these nearest parts: who in his passage comming nearest, it would freme prefently out, and againe at an instant at another place contrary to their partiet, 60 and to playing in and out with them to long, that in the end they gaue it over, efteening it fome delusion of the Deuill, not knowing otherwise how to coniecture thereof. This present night the Vice-Roy fet faile from the Barre, leaving in the River fome twentie of his Frigats, which continued the place, shifting to relieve each other sometimes more, and sometimes lesse, and kept in

the Mallabars Frigats, which were there in service for the defence of the Towne.

The fourteenth, the Nabob lent me a great man and a Souldier (whom in amitic hee named his brother) to vitit me, who declared his opinion, that the Vice-Roy and all his Fleet were gone for Gos, but some Frigate to attend this River, and some to returne to Din and Ormun: which opinion of his I fee no reason for it, could not allow of; esteeming him rather gone some-whither to refre h his people, to strengthen them against our putting forth to sea, when no sands should hinder his greatest ships to encounter me. He also told me that the King had sent downe forces, both to take Damon, and all the Country along the Sea-fide; in which I gaue him courteous hearing, beloeuing as I faw reason: and that they were more willing to give our Nation entertainto ment and trade, then ever they did the Portugals; the which I thought he might with very good reason speake, because the Portugall hath beene injurious alwayes, and hath exercised many vile things woon them. And yet valelle we continue able to mate and withfrand the Portugals forces; they will vnfay that speech againe for their owne eafe. After he had feene the ship, and viewed our Ordnance, and all our defencible preparations, hee defired leave to depart with his traine, which with all courtefie and our Boars, in best fashion was performed.

Now our daily endeasour is, and long fince hath beene to the clearing and beginning to lade the Hope for England; which by the over-topping and threatning forces of the Vice-Roy formerly, with realon I could not resolue to doe, though time and libertie would for present haue allowed the same : but by hastie snatches, as it came, ever we put it in confusedly (some into one to thip, and fome into another) not thinking fit in to casuall a time, to hazard all our Cargaion in one ship. Besides, it was long before the Hopes burne Mast was newly cured : and that I resolued to fend home the Hope, it was not altogether for that I effeemed her fittest of burthen for the flowing of our goods prefently prouided; but withall, by the many impediments and difabilitie in the ship, in and by the Master and Carpenter daily complained of, as that the poste within the Rudder was vnsheathed (a strange and dangerous neglect, and ouer-light) and therefore fittest foonest to be returned, and the lose of our Quick-filter in her, which lyeth vpon her Keele and Billages, another important caufe.

The eighteenth, the Nabob fent Cogear fon Allee, the Sabandar, and other Merchants of Surat, to intreat my flay for fifteene dayes, which in no fort I would grant: then they importuned 30 me for ten dayes, which yet by no meanes would I yeeld vnto, shewing how great prejudice to my Voyage my stay heere fo long might be. The cause of their request, was their feare left the Vice-Roy after my departure should come against Surat with all his forces. Wherefore I consi- Feare for Sedering the weight of this businesse, and the prejudice it might be to our felues, and also being vn. tat. willing to fend them backe with deniall, feeing them much discontented thereat as a disgrace vnto them, and being loath at my departure to give the Nabob any distaft therein, that have done to my vnttermost hitherto to giue him all content possible; and knowing what future hindrance it might be to our bulineffe ashoare; and last of all, seeing there was fix dayes worke of the ten to be done in the Hope, before we could be possibly ready; I at length (when they were altogether out of hope thereof, and vpon departure) condescended to their request, whereat they were

an exceeding joyfull, and departed. The two and twentieth at night, I received a Letter from Surat, informing me of the Nabobs comming to see me the next day.

The three and twentieth, in the morning came downe two Elephants and fix Camels, bring ing his Tents and other provisions.

The foure and twentieth, Master Aldworth came downe with the rest of the Merchants to finish all businesse with me.

The five and twentieth in the morning, the Nabob came downe with a very great traine, and fixe Elephants more, and had beene two houres ashoare before I knew thereof: which when it Was told me, being fory for my neglect of him, I fent Mafter Aldworth, Mafter Elkington, and M. Dodfworth ashoare vnto him, to hold him in discourse vntill I came vnto him, which was not Entended of long after; I purposed to go vnto him (as a sonne vnto his father) in my doublet and hose, with- the Naboh and out any armes or great traines, according to custome, thereby to shew my trust and confidence Gen, that I reposed in him : but my friends perswaded me to the contrary, that I should rather goe well appointed and attended on with a fufficient guard, to continue the custome. Whereunto I confented (though in conclusion, it repented me that I had not taken mine own course) and went ashoare with about one hundred and forty men, of pike and shot, who at my entrance into the Nabobs Tent gaue me a Volly of thot. The Nabob entertained me very kindly, feeming very joyfull of my comming afhoare to him : we fitting a while under a very faire Tent, open on all fides round about, enuironed with many people, as well of mine, as of his attendants. At length hee 6c brought me into a more prinate roome neare adjoyning, having on his fide onely Alle Canne, a great Persian Captaine, and the Banian Henie for his Interpreter ; and on my tide, Master Aldworth, Malter Elkington, and Malter Dodfworth . where hee conterred both of the estate of this

Countrey at prefent, and also of our affaires. At length I demanded of him if he would go abourd

with me to fee the shippe; whereunto he very willingly consented. Then he presented me with

He goeth a-boerd.

his owne fivord (accompanyed with many good words, telling mee that it was the custome of their Countrey, to honour Captaines with armes, that had deferued well) which as he told mee was made in his owne house, the hilts thereof being of massie gold, and in liew thereof I reprened him my fute, being Sword, Dagger, Girdle and Hangers, by mee much effeemed of, and which made a great deale better shew, though of lesse value. We came both forth of the private Tent, and I walked downe to the water-fide, there flaying his comming; whither he fent mee a present of ten Cuttonee quilts, and twentie Topseells; and not long after came the Nabob himselfe, and then we tooke boat together and went aboord, where having shewed him the lying of our Ordnance, and all our war-like preparation for defence, I presented him with a very faire flanding guilt cup with a couer, and certaine very faire kniues, and a Rundlet of Muskadine, with some other toyes. Then he desired to see our Ordnance shoote off, and how farre they would carry their shot vpon the water, and I gaue him three. Then he would have taken leave. but I accompanied him to the shoare, and gaue him at his departure eleuen great shot. At our parting at the water-fide, the Nabob gave me foure baskets of Grapes; he likewife gave the Gunners and Trumpeters between them two hundred Mamudies, and among the faips company five hundred Mamudies, and one hundred books of white Bastas, of two Mamudies a peece : and then after iome complements we tooke leave one of the other, and departed. I rowed along the shoare for my better getting aboord, the tide running to fwiftly, and faw Lacandas the Bonias come running towards the Boat, being fent of the Nabob to know of me, if he should erect a Tombe out my fonne: I returned him many thanks, and willed Lacandas to tell him that I had alreadie begun 20

and went after him with the rest of his carriages. The fix and twentieth, the Nabobs sonne and sonne in law (a very ingenious yong man) came aboord to take their leaues of me: vpon whom I bestowed some kniues, and other things which I had left, which could not be much, having still had one great man or other to visite me, who seldome or neuer went away without fome one prefent or other: fo they viewed the shippe and

it:then I returned aboord, and he went to Surat; and not long after his Tents were taken downe.

The feuenteenth, there came abourd vinto me the three fonnes of Allee Canne, the two yongel first, and after them came the eldest, called Gnger Canne, who as yet had neuer been abord: He
Two Antelops: presented me with two Antelops, male and female, whereat I was glad, since I had sent to en-30 quire for fome to fend home to Sir Thomas Smith, but could not procure any. I presented him with foure Spanish pikes with heads, and fome other things of my owne, and shewed him all the thip, with our warlike preparation for defence, as also all our Ordnance; and a little while after he tooke his leave, and at his departure I gave him eleven shot.

The third of March in the after-noone, vpon the tide of ebbe, and a small gale came vp Northerly, to give steering way to our ships, we seeing our friends the Mallabars (which had defired to go with vs) not attempting to come forth, we haftened to get vp our anchors, and to fet faile to proceed on our journey : yet feeing comming in from the Westward another Fleet of Portugall Frigats, I was willing to shew my best, in the view of the Countrey people, to hinder their comming into the river of Surat; which was nothing, for that there was roome enough for them 40

to palle by vs every way out of the reach of our flot; yet we flot at the nearest of them, without hope to shoote neare them, but only to shew our good willes, and for encouragement to our friends on land; as also for those which went alongst the Coast (as I esteemed) to give knowledge to the Gallions of our comming, that they might report also that we shot at their fellowes going to Surar: that they might also expect that wee cared the lelle for their greater itrength. In our passage this night, we had divers slawes of vnconstant winds, for which we came to anchor for a while. Afterwards feeing it blew fleadie, though faint, wee fet faile, continuing our The enemics course South by East alongst the shoare. At that time the day-light began to discouer to vs all things neare vs : we descried betweene vs and the shoare our enemies forces of Gallions, and two Gallyes, all comming to faile prefently after they faw vs, and stood after vs with a faint gale, we 50 flanding fomwhat without our courie with all our failes, partly to gaine time to make our felues in perfect readinelle to fight, partly to refresh my people that had taken much paines the night palt; as also the further I draw them off the Coait, the further they will be from fresh supplyes to be fent them. But ere long, the tide of flood being come, and little wind to hold our owne, we came to an anchor, while the enemie refting his hopes in the wind, kept longer under faile to

his greater disaduantage. But I not taking it for an error in them, but of purpose to doe vs more

harme, it brought mee into a new and great doubt, which drew all my powers to deuife how to

prevent. This was, that now we were at ica, they meant to return to Smat with al their strength,

and there to worke their wills on our friends and goods, which I had no meanes to preuent, but

fight of them. But the time now grew so late, that I doubted by the most half that I could make,

I should hardly get off the Coast before the foule weather came; which put me into some hope,

that the Vice-Roy being fo great a Souldier, and fo different a Gentleman, would not expole

himself, his people and ships to such great perils as the hastning winter did threaten. While their

by following them; knowing they durft not vnarme, nor vnfurnish their shippes while I was in 60

March 3.

Their depar-

things floted in my mind, the tide of flood was spent, and time to worke if we make vie of the the, we (to my great content) law the Vice-Roy his Fleete standing towards vs with a fresh gale of wind. Wee likewife fet faile, and stood away our owne course before him all that tide, and to fpent the night to the best aduantage, partly by failing, and partly by stopping.

The firth in the morning, wee law the enemie had gotten but little ground of vs : This day also we spent, as before, in riding and failing, as time served to our best advantage: and for that the Hellor went beit, and the Hope (logloaden) worlt, I fent to the Hellor to take in her Boat, and to prepare for the Hope. I sent to the Hope to give directions to hasten to the Hector, to be towed, and to the end she should have nothing to hinder her, I had her Boat to tow at my sterne, to and so spent the night working for the best, the wind fresh wee had no cause to anchor. This night the Vice-royes ships got much ground of vs: by this I was gotten well off from the shoare, and allo an ende to the Southwards, and by his working I recourred some affurance to my conceit, that these forces would not this yeare annoy Surat: and for my businesse for encountring the enemie, I had by good leafure well confidered how to contriue it, and withall I had confidered of the cases of either, and the difference betweene the Vice-roy and me, I meane in our seuerall satisfactions and contents: My comming hither was by the authoritie of my King, and to follow Wife and fober the defignes of my Imployers, which was in Merchants ships fitted for defence, and to endea- course. uour by honest commerce, without striuing to iniury any, which God hath of his tender mercleand bount if Il bleffing to affifted me, that we have performed beyond my former conceit, and o in most things hitherto God hath graunted me my hearts desire: and am now in a good way vpon my way with the fame: with which without further tempting of God, or prefuming of Gods

513

continuing mercies in further deliuerances, if I by pride fwarue from what is just, and before him to be allowed, whose mercies have been free, and without any cause in mee for his owne Name Take: therefore I hold it fit to proceede foberly, and attend upon the Enemies attempt, yet not in base manner, but in a warlike sort. On the other fide, the vnhappy Vice-roy a famous valiant man, therefore now fent by his Thankfull cond Mafter the King of Spaine with Ships (the principall of India) with men (all the Gallants and fideration of principall Braggards of those neerer parts of India ) what to doe! Not onely to disturbe or in- Gods affitting principall Braggards of those neerer parts or that we what to do. The state of the Mogal, a great King our equitie, tercept the peaceable and quiet trade of the English with the subjects of the Mogal, a great King our equitie, and punishing in his owne Countrey, but to take or burne them: fo little regard is had to the estution of Christine Portugal

flian blood; neuer looking towards the judgements of God, nor remembring that as men doe to pride, others, they must expect to be done to. This Captaine was furnished with abundance of all things the Countrey might yeeld, and wanted nothing but an vpright cause, fit for God to fayour. He came to the place where he found what he fought, foure poore Merchants ships, a fewe men, and many of them ficke and dead; and those Braggards measured our minds by their owne, thought we would never stand out against to powerfull a force, as they esteemed they had; and the conceit of that, fet those Coxcombs a madding to be doing mischiefe, to encrease their pride, which they intitle honour. I feeing the difference, and the cause I had to pray to God my onely refuge, whom it pleased to grant the request of me his poore and vinworthy feruant : in confide-

fen: ly ranne thereat as aforefaid. They came three Ships, and thirtie or fortie Frigats, as I imagined; with a yeaze laid the Hope abourd with the flowre of all their Gallants, where by the hand of God in their amazed carriage, they received fuch a blow, as few ( and they by their extraordinary chance ) escaped with fafetie, and the three ships burnt. Thus it pleased God to crosse their first attempt, and neuer after, though they beleaguered vs round about by fea, with all their forts of shippes for many dayes together, our people Hill in action, and halfe tired with continual labour, fome receiving in goods; yet, Bleffed be God, they could never get the advantage to winne from visthe vallewe of a loufe, valeffe our Bullets which we lent them, his fire-boats failing, and nothing prospering; 50 and once in foure and twentie houres, I fent him a defiance for many dayes together, to try his tempersall which must needs lie heavie on the stomacke of a Gentleman of so great courage. Itfleeme now he will hazard much to recouer fome of his honour formerly lost (but crauing pardon for this my digretton, I will now returne and proceed with my former bufineffe.)

oration whereof, I put forward the bulinesse, and as it were, baited my hooke, and the Fish pre-

Wherefore the fixt in the morning betimes, I tent for my Mafter, and let him know that my purpose was, that when the Vice-roy should come up neere with vs, that we would all at once cast about with him, and charge him first on the studien, to strike an vnexpected terror in the hearts of his people, who now are bragge, feeing vs going away before them. And to that end I now went abourd every flip, to give them all directions; and more, that I would cause the Hefor, with her Pinnaffe and mine, to take in an hundred fardels of the Hopes goods to lighten her, 60 and mend her going; which businesse (by reasons of my Pinnasse to helpe) I stayed to see it done; to that it grew to be mid-day, neere which time, my thip which I left facre afterne for my better comming aboord, flooke faile, whereat (as wee imagined) the Vice-roy feeing the Admirall ffrike her failes to fall a sterne, might take it of purpose to flay for him in contempt, he with his Conforts bore up with the shoare, and gaue our the hope of their fortunes by further following

mourthen ho-

\* Since this was wainten, I M Eleiegtens fame. Iournall, wherein you may proceed wi h this wor-Bantam, and Graue: his Hiftory fue.

of vs: which courle I like very well, fince he is so patient; for there is nothing under his foot of vs: which control has very well, and the worst mans finger I have. Besides, I wish no occasion to fight; for that which I have alreadie paid for, I am already possest on, and I am so farre from the humour to fight for honour, valelle for the Honour of my King or Countrey, that I had rather faur the life or lives of one of my poorest people, then kill a thousand Enemies. Having now fanifhed with the Vice-roy, I fet my felfe to write Letters for the difpatch of the Hope, yet full thinking to have haled into the Bar of Gos, to proone if I could have left some Commendations thinking to have hared med the curve this was my great defire that Ilong promifed, yet folong hous obsayned triffed in dispatch of the Hope, that wee were shot farre past it before wee had finished the

The rest of this Iournall is wanting; for hee is also wanting which should have perfected it. But alas, this is the imperfection of Mans best perfections, Death lying in ambush to intrap thy Captain to whom by open force (you see ) he could not denoure. He dying in this Voyage, and following his sonne, hath left this glorious act, Memoria Sacrum, the Memorable Epitaph of his worth, fauouring of a true Heroike disposition; Pietie and Valour being in him seasoned with Grauitie and Modeflie. We will not with heathen Poets cry out of cruell immature Fates: for Death History succeeding this, as hath prevented vnto him possibilitie of disafrous events (which as shadowes follow the bodies in bimicite did a greatest light) and leaving his living Memory here, hath lifted his lively part, and vertious Spihmicke die o greatest tight, and reading us trong the Generals rit, to receive the applaule, and prairie, and reward of God and with God, to whom be glory for

## CHAP. XII.

Relations of Master ELKINGTON and Master DODSWORTH touching the former Voyage.

Collections taken out of the Iournall of Captaine THOMAS ELKINGTON, Successour to Captaine NICHOLA'S DOWNTON in the Voyage aforesaid, written by himselfe.

Soldania



He first of Ianuary 1613, the new ship built at Deeford, was lanched and called the New-Teares-Gift. The third of March, we came to an anchor in the Downer. The thirtieth of June, we let faile from the Bay of Soldania. Heere at this time which is their dead of Winter, it was temperate, rather inclining to cold then 40 heate. We had little refreshing but water and fish. The people are wretched,

neither fow nor plant, dwell in small Cottages made of Hides, and so ioyne many of them in a round Circle, having their Cattle in the middeft. They are browne, but by greafing themselves become almost blacke, and in the wind vasauourie a doozen yards off, filching, trecherous, vinworthy fo good a Land, which in likelihood with culture would be very fertile.

The fixth of August wee had fight of Saint Laurence. This night Robert Waters departed, 2 man long difeafed in bodie, diffurbed in minde by torment of confeience, for a man by him killed in Orginia, (cowardly comming behind him, and knocking him on the head) for which hee obtayned his pardon in the Court of men, but in the inward and spirituall was thus pursued to his death. Here in the Bay of Saint Augustine we wooded and watered: Some went vp theriuer and came to their houses or sheads, which were small things set up with Canes, and couered with a thing like a hurdle, made of the leaves of the Palme Tree. The people fled and left all, that is, nothing but a little Cotton founne, or on the Diffaues, with a few necessaries. The eleleventh and twelfth, we bought Cattell in exchange of Silver Chaines, they taking the value of twentie pence, or two shellings in a Chaine for an Oxe, which in money would coll fine or fixe shillings. They are very good, fed (it feemes) within the land, for we saw nothing but fund and wood without any graffe at all.

The minth of September, we had fight of Socatora, and paffing by Tamarind Bay, came to anchor in Delilba.

The one and twentieth of October, we came into the Road of \* Smally. After the fight on 60 rents here read the twentieth of Ianuary, in which three Portugall thips were burnt, and two Frigats funke, and the former and Timber procured for the Hopes maine Matt, which the Nabob cauled to be done to warrly, that in accollowing Imper procured for the Hopes maine Mail, which the reason cannot cobe done to be don Issuite with another fellow from the Vice-roy to intreate of peace with Magribeau, who on

the feuen and twentieth, fent the Vice-Roy one hundred and fiftie Maunds Meale, one hundred theepe, twentie fine Maunds Conferues with Hens, &c. In the after-noone the Sabardar requeited me to read a Letter from the Vice-Roy, which fignified that whereas by the Padre hee was informed that the Nabob defired to make peace in his Mafters name, and had appointed for treatie thereof the Sabandar, I Jane Beg, and Abduram, hee also had hearkened thereto and appointed three others to that businesse binding himselfe to performe their agreements.

On the one and thirtieth, The Sabandar came vito mee and told mee, that no peace could bee with the Portugals, they refuling to make any relitution for damages or goods taken, but rather to required money of them: and that the Vice-roy had fent to all parts thereabouts for more forces. After their fire deuices frustrated, they all set faile, both Ships, Junckes, Gallies and Frigats, and roade at the Barre of Surat. The Hellor had taken one of their Frigats which was imployed to tow the fire-boats and in her feuen men; three flaine, foure liuing. Soone after they departed: and we also weighed the second of March.

On the fourth, we described the Portugall Fleet, which presently gaue vs chase, and the next day also. On the fixth, the Generall came aboord vs, to with vs to make readie, he purpoting to turne and give the on-fet on them : but about noone the Portugals bore vp the Helme, and stood in for the shoare, and within three houres after we lost fight of them. The tenth, at night the Hope departed from vs. The fifteenth, we faw three Spouts of water not farre from vs , one whereof very bigge continuing halfe an house. The nineteenth, we doubled Cape Comorine.

The tenth of May, the wind and current against vs, the Generall went to a greene Hand to A.D. 1615. the North of the Salt-hill, and there came to an anchor in twentie fathome good ground fandie. Wee fought fresh-water but found none: wee faw Pigges and Hogs on the Iland, and gathered good flore of Coco Nuts. About this Iland is good riding, beeing twelve fathomes within a ftones throw of the shoare. The Pinnaile fetched water at an Iland foure leagues off, which was brackish. We found water in the Hand beyond the burning one. The second of June, wee came to an anchor in Bantam Road.

The third of July, we weighed Mace and received Silke for the furnishing of the Salomon, for Majulpatan. Massidipatan, Wherein we concluded to fend for Merchants, George Chancie, Ralph Preston, Hum. phery Elkington, Timothy Mallory, George Sauage, and Robert Sauage.

The eighth of July, we laded Porcelane in her: and then came newes by a Juncke from the Moluccas, of the Thomasine being there, and of twelve faile of Hollanders at Ternate, which hindered all men they could from Trade. The eleventh, our old house escaped great danger of a fire

on the twentieth, Master Iordan received Letters from Master Ball at Macassar, of the violent couries which the Flemmings vied with him, beating him from thence, as also that they of vsat MApurposed with their whole force to come to take Bantam, and to place the King of Motran in cafar, the Gouernment.

The one and twentieth, Mafter Bennet fet faile in the Salomon. The fine and twentieth, the Advice and Attendance came into the Roal, having beene out of England eight moneths. At the 40 Cape they met with the Globe and Iames, to whom they spared eighteene men. They departed towards England, July the feuenteenth, and they hither, the eighteenth, meeting with a hippe

neere the Cape, which we indge to be the Samaritan or Hope from England, The fifth of August, I was aboord with the Generall then very ill, and the next day had word General Description of his departure; whom followed on the eighth. Mafter Enans the Preacher, and Mafter Hamb-ton his death. this departure, in the learning they both being well a little before. On the eleuenth, By order in the the Aduice was dispeeded for Lapan, with twentie two persons brought out of England, fine Box M. Eleng

Blackes and Fernands the Spaniard. The fourteenth, returned the Concord from Socodunna, and Macafar. That night was much additegorth Raine, Thunder and Lightning, the Church or Meskit of Bantam Iplic in two with a Thunder Temper. bolt, and the chiefe Priest almost slaine, which the King and people tooke as an ill prefage, and therefore determined to make peace with lacatra.

The fixteenth, the Thomas press of the into Bantam, with twentie two English, and five Thomas loss. Blacker, which told of the casting away of the Thomasine on certaine flats, twentie two leagues from Macaffar the night before, Wilfon the Mafter being careleffe, and all the company affected, iauing he which was at the Helme. The money they faued and brought with them. Mafter Baily fignified also that the wracked company there enforced him to pay them their wages, which we caused them to restore.

The nineteenth, the Flemmings put into the Bilbomes three Blacker, that Master Baily brought Hollanders with him from Celoso, pretending they tooke them climbing over their pales, also that they were quirels and 60 taken form a place which they protected, and therefore would keepe them. We are many wayes abuses, most vily abused by them, nor is any way to right vs except wee should goe together by the more vity applied by them and willing wrought of purpole, and the Blacker intifed by them and willing M. Belas into it, as being taken by force : which after that I knew, I was offended with Matter Baily, being indice, a meanes that whereas heretofore wee have beene in all places well intreated, that wee should

be hated as Men-robbers, which the Flemmings to difgrace vs will not let to blaze abroad

The thirteenth of September, the watch cloyed a fire in the thatch over Master Ierdans lodg. ing, which was foone quenched: it was throwne there purpolely; we found the Cane wherein it was done, for which we fafpected Francisco the Spaniard turned Jauan. The same night the like happened in two or three places of the Towne, but all preuented.

The found of October, Sophonee Coffock, Merchant, came in a small Pinnasse from Puloway one of the Hands of Banda, with an Orancaya, to conferre of trade.

The two and twentieth, I with Mafter Pring and Malter Boile, went alhoare to conferre with The two and twentieth, I with Mailer 11mg and the Flemmille Generall, touching certaine idle complaints made by them of our Mariners: whom the Flemmille Generall, touching certaine idle complaints made by them of our Mariners: whom the Flemmille Generally, touching the same of the and the Prelident I found very impatient, calling vs infolent \* English, and with threats, telling \* Duistalerit vs our pride would have a fall, with many other difgracefull words; this being the entertainment of that borish Generall, Garrat Repnes, in his owne house; shewing the like or worse to Master

B.t. comming abourd him at Bands, and foure of our men entreating passage with him thence fift, Dutch po. B.t., comming about him at Baras, and four of our men chicked like. Is it fuch to Cambello, vpon no cause he carried them thither in the Bilbowes.

a cr.me to be Englift? Letter from Banda, with offer of Trade,

Pulcwar.

The third of Nouember, I went ashoare : Captaine Iordan called together the Merchants, and fent for the Orancays of Banda, having had his Letter translated, the effect whereof was, that in regard of the ancient friendship betweene the English and them, and especially with Captaine Keel ng, withall being proasked by the cruelty of the Hollanders, their earnest delire was to trade only with the English for the Spices of Puloway, Pulerons and Nera : conditionally that the Enghib would furnish them with Victuals, Munition and Ordnance, and helpe them to recouer the 20 Caffle of Nera, and that fome might bee fent to Banda, to conferre hereof with the Orancayas. To which was answered, that for helpe to recouer Nera, we could not doe it without order from England; for Ordnance at prefent we were unprouded: what we could, we would, which was to furnish them with Victuals, and what other provisions we could, till further order out of Eng-Lord, and to trade with them for Spices, purposing to fend a ship, and some to conferre with the Orineagas, how we should be secured, and whether they would permit vs a Fort on shoare.

The two and twentieth, were fine Hollanders riding without : foure of which came from Massritius Hand (having come out of Holland nineteene moneths past) where they found Generall Butt cast away with three ships, two vtterly lost, the third men and goods faued, the fourth went home with a Tury Mast, in company of a small Pinnalle that came thither by chance. One of these shippes that was at the Mauritius came away before the rest, whom they found driving to and againe before the Straights mouth, having loft one hundred and fixty men, and left in her but eicht.

The five and twentieth, by a letter from Priaman, we bad newes of the death of Master Oxewike and Samuel Negus.

#### II.

A Briefe of Memorialls observed and written by M. Ed vv ARD Dods vv ORTH. Merchant in the former Voyage, which returned in the Hope.

\* This Com-

He fixteenth of October, in the Bay of Surst, came aboord vs Mafter Aldworth and Mafter Steele: and the next day in confultation it was demanded of Mafter Aldwirth according to the Companies . Commission, concerning Taul Canning, of his with according to the Companies Committee, the carriage and respect with the King: to which he answered, That was well, and this carriage and respect with the King: queftions, of good, till the feltits had made knowned that he was a Mirchant, and on immediatly fent from which I sale our Kings after that, needed, tince which be about 416-42. that which is to Nation, of good respect, should remaine at Court, to right vs in those wrongs which might bee 10 offer al. To this function Mafter Edwards was chosen as a man most answerable to the Compa-Of his death nies Commission to go for Agra, some question being made whether he should proceed in name you believe and protestion of a Merchant (according to the strictnesseof the Commission) which Master Aldin N. W. hisre- worth conceited would procure him difrespect with the K. ng. After much contesting, some way I tions by poi- was given to Mafter Edwards, left they flould feeme contrary to each other in their proceedings, thought, from it being before by fome ginen out, that he was the Kings Mellenger.

All this while wee heard not from the Cheefe at Surat, nor had any encouragement, or fo much as refreihing, whereupon I was fent with a letter to the Nabob, and doubting to get into the Citie, was forced to flay by the way, and lye in a poore Gonge, and the next day was courteoutly entertained; but having Nicholas Vpbler with me for Interpreter, a man knowne and hat have be N. had been some and have the N. had been some and had ted by the Nabob, for employment in Captaine Hankins debts and affaires; he departed discontent, ha sing Courses an with others, to receive my letter: I refused to deliver it to them ; in the afternoon: I was admitted, and he feemed much diffcontent at our want of refreshments, as not knowing it, promiting reformation; and the next day went to talke with the Generall at Swal-

b, who had come into that Road on the one and twentieth. Neuertheleffe, we had found nothing but delayes : and the nine and twentieth, hee fent the Sabander to acquaint vs, that wee should looke for no trade or kindnesse, except wee would affift them against the Portugall: Which the Generall refuting, further then his Commission gaue leave, he also defired leave by his letter, that his Merchants might come aboord with their goods, so to depart to some other place, where with fafetie he might deliuer his Maiesties Letters and Present to the Mogoll. Master Elkinoton and Master Aldmorth went with this Letter. \* But Magro Can would not so much as looke on \* These words vs, but tooke it very formefully, and went his way, and fent the Sabandar with answere as following and

The second of November, we had sowre entertainment of him, telling vs, if we would stay, seem than the secretary the second of November, we had sowre entertainment of him, telling vs, if we would stay, seem to see the secretary terms of the second of November, we had sowre entertainment of him, telling vs, if we would stay, seem to see the second of November, we had sowre entertainment of him, telling vs, if we would stay, seem to see the second of November, we had sowre entertainment of him, telling vs, if we would stay, seem to see the second of November, we had sowre entertainment of him, telling vs, if we would stay, see the second of November, we had sowre entertainment of him, telling vs, if we would stay, see the second of November, we had sowre entertainment of him, telling vs, if we would stay, see the second of the secon we might; if we would go, we might go, either in Gods, or the Deuills name; for our other demands referring vs to Jack Big and the Sahandar, who would yeeld vs nothing. The common institutable people feemed well affected to vs, the greater to defire our roome rather then our company, but to that we thought none of them durft gaine-stand the Kings Farma: whereupon it was concluded that the goods should be landed, which accordingly was done. But in the Alfandica wee could find no reasonable ratements on the goods, nor I age to carry away any thing, till the Nabob had feene them, and taken what he pleased (as hee had done in opening mens chebs, neither Mariner nor Merchant escaping without trifles taken from them, no reason after guen for it) fearching to the very pillowes and pockets, not sparing Mailer Edwards himselfe: Customing the ling. 20 Cases, Bottels, Apparell, or what we brought for necessary vie, as if they sought by foule viage to weary vs.

Harft and han-

The fifteenth, Magro Can himfelfe came to the Alphandica, and fealed up the Kings Presents. which he was delirous to fee, although he had promited that they should passe without opening. He defired to have all the Pictures and Combe-cases, which we said were to go for Agra, that the King might have his choife. Whereupon (notwithstanding he was offered part of them) he fell into great choler, and object d Sir Henry Middleton his proceedings in the Red-fea, withing Mafter Aldworsh to Write to the King for facistaction : which was answered to have been already ended by Captaine Beft, as the Articles manifeit. He concluded yet with faire promifes, but the effect was (defect and) delay, wee being not permitted to carry away the Kings Prefents. The Pictures by lying in the Sunne, were broken and warped in vile manner, wee also in danger to lose the Monson, and the Kings Present, with Muskets and Fowling-peeces taken from our men, were carried to his house: any nothing permuted vs. except he might hird fee the Kings Present, which we at last yeelded vnto, and Magro Con as much as he could diffraced, boasting of his refpeet with the King. And thus had we leave to remove them.

The foureand twentieth, came a Firms from the Mogoll, which the Nabeb (according to their custome) met in state two miles out of the Citie, with fixe hundred horse. And the next day we were kindly entertained, and he gaue Master Edwards eight husdred and fiftie Mamu lies, thirty peeces of Topleell, ten of fine Calicoes, &c. the money to carry up the Prefents, (the King not willing to charge them that bring them) the Stuffes and Calicoes for fuch as should accom-40 pany them. To the Merchants also he gaue fifteene peeces of Topseels (fitte to each) with his chop for our departure, and kind promiles; all in the ight of him which brought the Farma. The thirtieth, Master Edwards and we set forwards towards Amadauar.

The second of December, we came to Baroche: from whence the Gouernour sent a guard of Souldiers with vs to Demylode, and there had a new conuoy of fittle horse and tooc to Charmondo: whence we deported on the feuenth, with fine and twentie foolliers, all notorious theenes (as we after found) With these we went 10 c. and pitched in a plaine, where wee baracadoed our felues, as formerly we vied, with our carts; at supper time wee had beene affaulted with fiftie horse-men, which came close vpon vs, had they not found vs well prouded, the charge wee carried being certainly knowne thorow all the Countrey as we trauelled.

The eight, we came to Brodera, and gaue the Gouernour a Prefent, which he accepted kindly, but requested a further kindnesse to see our Mattiffe dogge. This Citie stands in a plaine which A Mastiffe feemed fertile, and is well watered, a thing not so common in those parts. Wee departed hence doggein rewith one hundred horse and foot, which voluntarily offered that service (in regard especially of the Kings Present, employed by the Governour) not without charge to vs, and came to Arras, Arras a Towne a Townse inhabited for the most part with Bariaus, where their superstition of not killing any otherwise, Anadeus,

ang, caused vesses entertainment.

On the thirteenth, we came to Amadana. Hence we gave commission to Richard Steel, and the heit lour-Lobn Crowther for their Persian journey. And hence the second of Ianuary, Master Edwards deparail following.

All this while finding the Merchants heere, in hope of Peace with the Portugals, to inhaunce the prices of their Indico, we resolved to go to Surgues to make triall with the Countrie people, Surgues, who are the makers of it: which on the feuenth wedid, and found good employment, in foure dayes packing up four ehundred fardles; and Maiter Aldworth returning to Amadamas, found them now more tractable. Sarques is thence 3 c. distant, the Towne not bigge, but counted the best

CHAP. 126

Monuments

foile for Indico in those parts, the triall thereof chiefly by water, as at Amadauas lambro acreb by fire, all of them ready to put trickes on vs by mingling or otherwife. At Sarques are two of the most auncient Monuments in those parts; one of a chiefe Prophet there intombed, to which ma-& Pilgrimage. ny Pilgrims refort from farre; the other of their ancient Kings. To the North of the Towne is the place, where Can Canna first put the Guzerates ( the auncient inhabitants ) to flight, the reft of the Kingdome being shortly after conquered by Echar this Kings Father. This place of the victory is ilrongly walled with bricke, fome mile and halfe in circuit , planted with fruits and watered pleafantly, and a coffly house called Dictory erected, in which he resided for a time, but now in Bramport,

The foure and twentieth, we went to the Gouernour for his leave to depart, which he gran- to ted; but hearing of divers robbed and murthered that night close by the Citie, order was given that we should stay till a sufficient guard were made readie for vs. The next morning we had Letters from M. Elkington of the arrivall of the Portugal Vice-roy, with a strong force to drive vs out

The fight betwist the Eigbiband Portugals. See of it more in my Pilgrimage, 1.5.6.7. 5.4. out of the relation of diuers of the Hopes compamy at that time: as alio Captaine Downtons owne Voyage. tur & nos mu-

The Generall to procure some weakening of their strength, caused the Hope to fall downe to the Southermost fand, thinking in eager pursuit some of them would be driven aground. Prefently three of the smallest ships, and thirtie live Frigats were fent to boord her, hoping to towe her away. Thrice the enemie entred, and was thrice repulsed, and forced at last to leape ouer-boord. thinking in their Frigats to faue themselves, who received such hot discourse from the other fhips, that they could not releeve them, to that many were fwallowed by the Sea, others flaine a- 20 boord, to the number, as is reported, of three hundred at least. The Shippes which had boorded the Hope, were now (in defpaire, and out of all hope) cut from her, and feized inftantly by the two desperate, hopeleste, mercileste Elements, Fire and the Sea, recommending some bones orathes of their burnt Carkalles to the ground and thoare.

The fixe and twentieth, we departed with fortie cart-loads of Indico and other goods, and came the feuen and twentieth to Mundenas, where the Gates were shut vpon vs by Sarder Cans command, which putting vs in much doubt, we procured one to speake with the Gouernour, who told him of Letters that he had received from Mocrib Can, of our Generalls proceedings at Smally, and the fafetie of Surat by the English, wishing him by no meanes to fuffer vs to returne without a fufficient guard, which the next day should be ready for our fafe departure. The twentie ninth, we departed. At Brodera, Sarder Cans men took vp more fouldiours to affift them, many robberies and murthers beeing daily committed, and divers companies of Rashbootes lying in the way to intercept.

The fecond of February, aboue three hundred Rafhboots affaulted vs in a narrow lane, inclosed on both fides with thicke hedges, where we could not hurt them, as they did our Caffila, with their arrowes and Shot. We therefore made what hafte we could for the Plaine : meane while, they cut off two of our Coaches. But having gotten the Plane, we made a fland, where they betooke them to their hedges againe, and left vs to looke to their prey, least one thiefe might rob another. Many of our company were hurt, whereof Humphrey Elkinton for one. The next day we got to Baroche, and on the lifth to Surat, and thanked Mocrib Can for his care; and hearing of 40 an affault the Portugals would next day give vs, with his protefied love and leave went the next day to Swally, and came aboord: but the Portugals deceived our expectation.

The ninth, the poore inhabitants of Swally brought vs word of two fire-boats, to bee fent with the next Ebbe to fire our thips, which endangered more then endamaged the Hope. The night following they attempted the like with foure other chained together, which with the advantage of the Tyde, and attendance of smaller boats came, but frustrate in their successe saucto themselves, foure of their Companie taken, and their Boats burned to the Keele. The Captines confessed this the last of the Vice-royes designes for this yeare, hee beeing enforced for want of water and victualls to returne for Goa.

### The Examination of Domingo Francisco, taken in Swally Roade, aboord the Gift. February 20. 1614.

HE faith, That he was borne in Lifton, beeing the sonne of a Marriner, and sensed Nuna d'Acuna in the fight against Captaine Best, in one of the source Gallions, and afterwards went for Macao vpon the borders of China, and returned agains to Goa, where hee hath remained ten Moneths, and was two Moneths fince commanded to come in a Gallion called the S. Anthonie, in this Expedition for the Port of Swally, where the eighth of this Moneth hee was taken. The Vice-roy Don Ieronimo de Sauedo, came (as this Examinate further faith) to the destruction of the English at Surat with these forces. His owne ship called the All-Saints, of eight hundred 60 Gallions fixe. Tunnes burthen, had three hundred men, and twenty eight pieces of Ordnance. Michael de Soozo Captaine of the S. Bennet of feuen hundred Tunnes, had one hundred and fiftie men, and then, men, and twenty Pecces. John Cayatho, Captaine of the S. Laurence of fixe hundred Tunnes, had one hundred and fixtie men, eighteene Peeces. Francisco Henriques Captaine of the S. Christopher, fo

and purpofe. Their Cap-

much burthen, had one hundred and fiftie nine men, and Ordnance as the former. Francisco de Marande, Captaine of the S. leronymo of fine hundred Tunnes, had one hundred and eightie men. fixteene Perces. Gafpar de Meall Captaine of the S. Anthonio of foure hundred Tunnes, had an hundred and fortie men, foureteene Peeces.

The Ship called the Hope, returneth for England.

The thips were the S. Peter of two hundred Tunnes, Captaine Francisco Causco, men one hun- Three thips, dred and fittie, Peeces eight. The S. Paul of two hundred Tunnes, Captaine Don Iohn de Mefcarena, one hundred fiftie men, eight Peeces. The Pinnaile one hundred twenty Tunnes, Captaine Andrea de Quellio, eightie men, foure Peeces. Lewes de Bruto, Captaine of one Gally, Di- Two Gallies.

10 coo de Suro, of the other, in each fiftie men. Of the Frigats there were fixtie, having twentie Frigats fouldiours a piece, and eighteene cares on a fide. The fupply which cam after, was two ships of two hundred Tunnes a piece, two India Iunkes, and eight small Boates imployed to fire vs. The Admirals Ordnance were all of Braile; of the other fine Gallions, halfe of Braile, halfe of Yron; against all which, the Almightie ( blessed be his Name ) protected vs.

The fine and twentieth, the Nabob visited the Generall both ashoare and aboord. And the Generall thought fit with confent of the reft, that I should returne with the Hope for England. The third of March, we weighed from Swally road, the next day had fight of the Portugall fleete. The fixth, we expected they would have fought, and prepared our fights; but at noone they have vp for Goa. On the eleuenth, we parted from the Generall, they bound for Achen and Bantam. we for England. On the twelfth, we held our course by the North end of the Maldinas, where 20 by experience we found many thoalds and Ilands, laid in the plats most falfly, as may feeme of

purpose, that these Seas might seeme more dangerous then they are.

The fenenteenth of June, 1615, we arrived at Saldania Bay, where wee found a fleet of foure The teterhocation of laws 1, vinder the command of Captaine Keeling, which after confultation holden, and newes of the state there, departed. On the twentieth, I met with Crosse and his shor Company Companie, there left to make a diffeourry, and intreated fome of them to acquaint Coree with of condemned my comming, which by the way were fet upon by the Sausges and wounded, and thereupon perforsieton foure Muskers delivered Croffe at his request, who procured Corce to come downe with his whole thousehere, family, and effect hat some Cattell. He told of the discords amongst the Sauages, whereby the sense to the same to Mountainers sometimes robbed them. The fixe and twentieth wee departed, leaving our long Boat to Croffe, with powder, fhot, and provision.

In twenty nine degrees North, we met with a Holland ship come from the Mauritius, set forth thither to cut wood, which feemed a Baffard Ebony; where contrary to their expectation, they found the lamentable wracke of fourethips come from Bantam and the Moluccas, broken on the rockes, the goods and men of two of them lost; of the third most of the goods faued, and with part thereof this ship laden; the fourth driven to sea by a storme, returned with a jury maine mast. The Master promited vs company, but finding vs a hinderance, after tenne dayes left vs, without to much kindnesse as a farewell, or carriage of a letter, which I imputed to their inbred boorish disposition. Ill weather followed, and we were much weakened, yet I thank God without the lofte of any, till my arrivall in Ireland, thwart of the River of Limerike. The feuen and 40 twentieth of October, 1615, there also entertained with a storme, till a Scottish Barke crossed with contrary winds, was hired to pilot vs into Harbour: where also a remainder of Captaine M. his vogodly crue, which lately had obtained their pardon, put mee in feare, till Sir Henrie Foliot fecured vs with a supply of men; and I dispeeded Letters to London.

# CHAP. XIII.

50 Alournall of the lourney of RICHARD STEEL and IOHN CROVETHER, from Azmere in India, the place of the Great Mogols residence, to Spahan the Royall Seat of the King of Perlia, in the affaires of the East-Indian Society. Ann. 1615. 1616.



He leuenteenth of March, 1614. after we had been detained in Azmere from Fe- March 17: bruary, M. Edwards having received a Letter from the Mogol vinto our Kingstelivered a Copy thereof together with his Letters vnto Richard Steele, and tooke Richard Still or leave, promiting to procure the Kings Firman for our fafetie and speed, and to fend Steele. it after vs to Agra, where he willed vs to flay for it. Wee went that night two

courses to Mardell; we had foure servants, two horses, and a Camel. The eighteenth, to Bander fandree a small Aldea twelue course. The nineteenth, ten course to Mosebade. A course is a The twentie: h, to Pipele 13 c. The one and twentieth, to Chadfoole a Towne 7 c. The two & twen-mile and halfe, tieth, to Lalleatte 12 c. The three and twentieth to Monal Street 23 c. The town and twentieth and in iome tieth, to Lalforte, 13 c. The three and twentieth, to Mogol Serae, 12 c. The foure and twentieth, to place we Hendowne, 14 c. The flac and twentieth, to Bramobad, 12 c. The fixe and twentieth, to Feispore, miles English, Vuu 3

12c. This hath beene a faire Citie, built by Echabar, and hath within it a goodly house belonging to the King. It is walled round with a faire wall, and both within and round about, hath many spacious Gardens and places of pleasure. Now it goes to ruine, and much ground within the walls is fowne with come, the King carrying much of the fairest stone to Agrahis new

The feuen and twentieth, to Agra, 12 c. In the English house at Agra, we found one Richard Barber an Apothecary, which came ouer with Sir Robert Sherley. Hee was fent by M. Kerridge. to looke to Nichelas Withington. ziane, the place Within two dayes journey of Agra, we passed by the Country and Citie of Biana, where the

of meft Indico fineft Indico is made. The best was then worth fixe and thirtie Rupias the Maun at Agra; but in 10

Pampette.

the Countrey much cheaper. The third of Aprill, perceiuing the Firman came not, and the hear of the yeare comming on, we departed, leaving order with Richard Barber to fend it after vs. We came that night to a Serae called Boutta, 6 c. The fourth, to a Towne called Multra, 14c, and lav built by great in a faire Serae : there we received the Firman. The fifth, to a Serae called Chatta, 12 c. The fixth menfaire built by Chatta, 12 c. The fixth men, tare will to a Serae built by Chan Azam, 9 c. The fewenth to a Sera built by Shee Ferreede called Purnell. dings o enter. tage troublers 11 c. The eighth, to another goodly Sera by the fame Founder, 10 c. The ninth, to Dillee a Citie, Dely or Dillee oc. which is great and ancient, in times past the Seat of the Kings, where many of them lie buried. At this time many great men haue their Gardens, and houses of pleasure there, and there are buried, whereby it is beautified with goodly buildings; the inhabitants (for the most part Banians ) poore and beggerly, by reason of the Kings long absence. The tenth, to Bunita, 10 c. The 20 eleventh to Cullumer 12 c. The twelfth, to Pampette, 12 c. a prety fmall Citie, where are made divers forts of Girdles, Shashes, and great store of linnen cloth, and they have store of handicrafts. The thirteenth, to Carnall, 12 c. The foureteenth, to Tanifera, 14 c. The fifteenth, to Shamade, 10 c. The fixteenth, to Mogoll Sera, or Gangur, 15 c. The feuenteenth, to Sinan an auncient Citie, where is made ftore of linnen, 14 c. The eighteenth, to Duratia, 15 c. The nineteenth, to Pullower, 11c. We passed this day a great River by Boat, called Sietmege, very broad, but full of shoalds, and runneth West into Si. da. The twentieth to Niconder a small Towne, 11 c. Theone and twentieth, to Sultanpoare an old Towne, having a River running to the North, and a bridge with fixe arches: here is store of linnen cleath made: foure course from it we passed another small River. The two and twentieth, to Chiarmal, 11 c. This day by Boat we passed a River as broad 30 as the Thames at Grave fend, called Vian, running Westward into Sinda: vpon the bankes whereof was pitched Chan Allom, the Kings Embaffadour into Persia, whose Campe seemed a little Citie. The three and twentieth, to Chan Channa Sera, 17 c. The foure and twentieth, to Laboure, 7.c. All the Countrey betwixt Agra and Lahore, is exceeding well tilled and manured, being the

Serate What,

best of India, and plentifull of all things. It yeelds great store of poudred Sugar, the best being the Country, worth betwire two Rupias three quarters, and two and an halfe, the great Maund of fortie. Here all the way is fet on both fides with trees, the most of them bearing a kind of Mulbery. It is dangerous in the night for Theeues, but in the day fecure. Every five or fixe Courfe, there are Seraes built by the King or some great men, very faire for the beautifying of the way, memory of their names, and entertainment of Trauellers. In these you shall have a Chamber 40 and place to tye your Horses, also store of Horsemeat. But in many of them but little good to be had for men, by reason of the Banians. When a man hath taken vp his lodging, no other may difootfeste him.

In the morning about day breake, all men make readie to depart together, and then are the gates opened. Before, no man is furfered to depart for feare of Theeues. This was a tedious trauaile: for within two houres after the Sunne-rifing, wee were fearcely able to endure the Labore is a goodly great Citie, and one of the fairest and ancientest of India. It stands on the

I -here.

River Indus or Sinda; and from this place came the Treasure of the Portugals Trade when they had peace, as being the Centre of all Indian Traffique. And here they embarqued the fame downe 50 the River for Tatta, whence they were transported for Ormus and Persia. The Merchants also paring that way betwixt Persia and India, payd them fraight. They did likewise drive a great Trade up this River for Pepper and Spices, furnishing these parts of India therewith. At this present the Merchants of India affemble at Lahore, and inueft a great part of their monies in Commedities, and iowne themselves in Carauans to passe the Mountaines of Candabar into Perfit, by which way is generally reported to passe twelve or fourteene thousand Camels lading, Whereas heretoforefeerfly passed three thousand, the rest going by the way of Ormus. These M reliants are put to great charges betwixt Labore and Spahan, (befides great cold in Winter and state it Summer, and the badnesse of the way, spending six or seven moneths betweet those two places) they are said to reckon every Camels lading to stand them in one hundred and twentie, or one hundred and thirtie Rupias. Persia is that way furnished with Pepper and Spices from M. Julipatas over land. In Labore wee flayed from the four and twentieth of Aprill, vntill the chateenth of May, to refresh our selves and our tyred beasts, and to prouide Servants

and numeliaries for the way. Wee also here procured Letters from an Embassadour of the Per-

The thirteenth of May, we departed with intent to ouertake a Carauan which was gone two moneths before, and went that day to Chack under a small Towne 11 c. The fourteentn, to Nonferae, 15 c. The fifteenth, to Mutteray, 8 c. The fixteenth, to Quemal Chan, 19 c. The feuenteenth, to Herpae, 16 c. The eighteenth, to Alicafuna, 12 c. The nineteenth, to Trumba, 12 c. This day we ouertooke a small Carauan which went from Labor eight dayes before vs. The twentieth, to Sedonfehall, 14 c. The one and twentieth, to Callineckehands, 15 c. The two and twentieth, to Multan, 12 c. This is a great and ancient Citie. Within three Course of it Indus runneth. It yeeldeth white Linnen and Diaper. All Carauans are conftrayned to flay at this River eight, ten, or twelve dayes before they can get leave of the Governour to passe, to the 10 end that the Citie being poore may get some-what. We were stayed fine dayes, and then were faine to make way with a Present.

Снар. 13.

The eight and twentieth, we passed the River and went to Pettoallee a finall Village 20 c. The nine and twentieth, we passed another great River by Boate, and the same night came to a small River called Lacca, where we found the Caravan aforefaid: we presented the Caravan Basha with a Looking-glasse and Knise, who wished vs to pitch our Tent neere to his, that wee might have no wrong offered vs. The Carauan had beene heere ten dayes, and stayed till the second of June, to procure a Conuoy of Horsemen to conduct them to Chatcana small Fort in the Mountaines, having heard of the Mountainers injury to a former Caravan.

The second of Iune, we dislodged and entred that night into the Mountaines 12 c. where wee 20 were diffressed for want of fresh water, the water being brackssh. The third and fourth, we trauelled all night climbing high Mountaines, and following water Courses with divers windings twelve Course, but in direct Line not above fixe. The fits, we followed the Course of a River ful of great Pebles 8c. The fixth we rested. The seventh, we went 4c. still crossing the land River. The eight, 8 c. The ninth, twelve. The tenth, three, and came to Chateza, which is a little Fort, chateza the wals built of mud, enclosed with a Ditch, where the Mogoli maintayneth eightie, or one hundred Horsemen to secure the way from Theenes. But they themselues are as very Theenes asany, where they find opportunitie.

The Captain of the Cattle exacted upon enery Camel of the Carauan two Abacees, although nothing be due by reason, he & his have wages of the King. In all this way betwixt Lacca & Chat-30 eza, we found not any fustenance for man or beast, except in some places a little graffe: & therfore we were constrained at Lacca to make proussion, hyring an Oxe for that purpose to carrie Barley for our Horses. The Aguans (so they call the Mountaine-people) came downe to vs enery day where we lodged, rather to espy what they could steale, then to buy, as they presended.

The twelth, in the evening having made provision for three dayes, we went thence 14 s. that night. The thirteenth, 10 c. The fourteenth, 10 c. This day the people came downe to vs and brought sheepe, Goates, Meale, Butter and Barley in great abun iance, sufficient for our selues and our Cattle, at reasonable prices. And from this place forwards the people daily did the like, fometimes also bringing Felts and course Carpets streped. The fifteenth, we went 6c. The fixteenth, 4c. The seu-nteenth, tenne. The eighteenth, 9c. The nineteenth, 9c. to a little 40 Towne of the Agmans, called Duckee, where the Mogore maintayneth a Garrison, with a little square Fort, the wals built of mula good height, dillant a mile from the Towne. Heere wee stayed three dayes, because the Caranan could not agree with the Captaine of the Castle, who pretended a dutie on every Camell : which at last they payd, one Abacee and a halfe on each. The three and twentieth, we went 6 c. The foure and twentieth, wee past by a place called Secota, or three Castles, because of three Villages triangle-wise scituate on the side of a hill neere together.

Wee went 8 c. The fine and twentieth, wee rested by reason of soule weather. The sixe and twentieth, 10c. The feuen and twentieth, 14c. This day wee paffed the Durues, or Gates of Durues of the Mountaines, being narrow straits, having Rockes on both fides very high, whence with straits of the stones a few may stop the passage of a multitude and divers Caravans have beene in these pla- bils. so ces cut off. This night where we lodged we suffered divers infolencies from the Agwans, and on the morrow they exacted of vs as wee palled by a small Village called Coasta, two Acacees

and a halfe on each Camell. The eight and twentieth, 5 c. The nine and twentieth, by Abdun a Village 8 c. The thirtieth, 6 c.

The first of July, 7 c. to a place called Pesinga, a small Fort much like vnto Duckee, where are Pesinga, flore of Souldiers for fecuring the way. The Captaine exacted halfe an Abacee vpon a Camell, The third we left the Caravan and went forwards 6 c. The fourth , wee past a mightie Mountaine, and descended into the Plaines 14 c. The fifth, 20 c. we were distressed for want of graine for our Cartell. The fixth, in the like diffresse for them and our selves, 12 c. The seventh, to

60 Thele Mountaines of Candahar, are inhabited by a fierce people called Agmans or Potans, very candahar, the ftrong of bodie, somewhat whiter then the Indians, great Robbers, accustomed to cut of whole Mantagnes. Carauans. But at prefent partly for feare of the Mogoll, and partly through sweet found by commerce (in venting their graine, theepe and Goats, of which they have great flore, and buying of course Linnen and other necessaries) they are become more civill. Yet if they can take any strag-

ling by themselves or staying behind, they will sell them about in the Mountaines, and hove them to precent running away, and put them to grind graine with Hand-mils, and other femile drudgeric.

The Citie.

The Citie of Candabar is ancient, the Inhabitants anciently Banians : there now refideth the Gouernour of the Countrey, and a Garrison maintayned by the Mogoll, of twelve or fifteene thouland Fierlemen, in regard of the Persians neighborhood to the North. And West-ward it is enuroned with a mightie, freepe, craggie Rocke; and to the South and to the East with a frong wall. By reason of frequent passage of Caramans it is much enlarged lately, that the Suburbs are bigger then the Citie. For within this two years, that the way of Ormus is stopped up by the wars betwirt the Persians and Portugals, all Caranans which posse betwirt India and Persia, must 10 of necesi tiegoe by this place. And here they doe hire Camels to go into India, and at their returne for Perfis. They cannot return e also without the Gouernours leave, which causeth them to flav a moneth, and when least, fixteene or twentie dayes: whereby it is much inhabited with least people, as all fuch places of refort commonly are. Prouision of victuals is there in great abundance for man and beaft, yet deare by fo great concourfe. Trade it yeelds not of it felfe, but accidentally by the meeting of Indian, Persian and Turkie Merchants, which are not willing to trauell further at twentie per Cento profit. At this place the Carauans which goe to India, do joyne for greater firength in paffing the Mountaines of Candahar : and those which come from thence heere breake into imaller Companies: for in many places greater would not find prouision.

For all Persia, especially between this and Spahan, is barren, where sometime in two or three 20 the borders of dayes trauell, there is no greene thing to be feene; only fome water, and that also often brackish. the Megalland flinking and naught. Wee flayed here toureteene dayes, partly to refresh our bodies weakened with heate and trasaile (John Crowther being to weake that hee feared hee should not bee able to trauell further) and partly for company.

The three and twentieth of July, wee departed Candahar in company of three Armenians. and a doozen Perfian Merchants, and went 10 c. to a Village called Seriabe. The four and twentieth, 12 c.to Deabage a small Dea or Village. The fine and twentieth, Sc. to Cuspecunna 2 small Castle, where the Mozor hath a Garison in the vemost confines of his Dominions. The fixe and twentieth, 17 c. and lay by a Rivers fide in the open fields. The feuen and twen-

The Persians

tieth, 4 c. to a Castle called Greece the nist of the King of Persias. Here we delivered the Embassa- 20 dours Letter received at Labore, to the Governour, and prefented him with a Looking-glasse and three Kniues. He would take nothing of vs for our Camels, whereas others paid fine Abacees upon a Camell. He promifed to fafe-conduct vs, and to fend a company of Horfe to carrie vs to the next Government. But we faw none, neither were we forrie for it : for that hee is little better then a Rebell, and all his people Theeues. The eight and twentieth, at night wee deparrafinge of 60, ted and lodged neere vinto a Dea cailed Malgee; two farlings. Euery farling is two Indian Courfes and a halfe. The nine and twentieth, ten farlings, and lodged in the open fields, where was nothing to be had but water. The thirtie h, five farlings to Gazichan a small Callle. The one and thirrieth, fine fartings to an olderwined Fort, where was nothing to bee had but water, and that

The first of August, fine farsings to an old Fort called De Laram, where weep aid an Abacee and halfe on a Camell, and frayed one day to refresh our cattell, which is called making of Mochosee. The third, to Bucon, an old Cattle, feuen farlings. The fourth, in the open fields, nothing but water, foure farlings. The nith, foure farlings. The fixth to Farra fine farlings: This is a little Towns willed with a high wall of brickes about, dried in the Sunne (as are all the Castles, and most of the buildings of those parts) foure square, a mile about; having a pretty Bazar vaulted ouer-head to keepe from raine, wherein all necessare fold. It stands in a good soile, and hath plenty of water, without which in this Countrey nothing is to be had : and it is ilrange to ice, where there is any good fpot of ground (which is heere but little) with what labour and incu-

Farra. Sun-áryed

> ftry they bring water to it, in some places three or foure miles together by trenches winder ground. 50 At this Towne all Merchants which go into Perfia, are forced to flay feuen, or eight, or ten daies

together, where the Kings Treasurer feeth the weight of all their packes, and eleemes themat fo much the Maune, as he thinkes fit, and takes three per cento custome. At their comming into Perfia, they are vied with great fanour: for they feare left complaints should be made to the King, which will have Merchants kindly entreated.

But at their going into India they vie all extremitie, fearthing them to the skinne for gold,

which to transport, or any coyne of filter out of Perfia, but the Kings, is death. Likewife they looke parrowly for horfes and flaues, which the King will not have transpor-

ted. Heere we flayed two dayes for certaine Armenians, with whom we went, leaning our former company. The ninth, one faring to a Riust The tenth, in the open fields, feuen farings. The 60 eleuenth, foure farlings to a finall Village, where we had flore of prouision. The twelfth, foure farfings, where we digged for witer. The thirteenth, eight farlings. The fourteenth, to Draw, 2 Village, fine fartings, where we flayed a day, which is the custome once in foure dayes, for such as travell with Liden Camels, to reft. The fixteenth, three farings. The fenenteenth, to are far-

fings. The eighteenth, to Zaidebasha, fine farlings, where are good flore of Carpets to be bought. The nineteenth, to Mude a Village, where are also Carpets. The twentieth, to Birchen, fine farfings, where are store of fine Felt, Carpets of Camels haire, made, from two to fine Abacees the Maune, heere we stayed a day. The two and twentieth, to Deazaide, where they pretend all to be religious, and have store of Carpets to fell at cheape rates. The three and twentieth, three farfings. The foure and twentieth, fine farfings to Choore, an old ruined towne. The fine and twentieth, three farlings. The fix and twentieth, feuen farlings, the water brackish and stinking. The senen and twentieth, to Debuge, where is a prettie streame of hot water, which being put into any veffell, becomes coole and health-fome. The eight and twentieth, feuen farfings to Dea Curto ms. The nine and twentieth, to Tobaz free farings, we payed halfe an Abacee a Camell. At To- Toba baz all Caravans doe rest at least foure or five dayes, the better to be able to passe the falt Desert Salt Desert.

CHAP. 13. The English after long and tedious travell arrive in Persia.

adioyning, being foure long dayes journey, wherein many miscary. We found there a small Carauan of one hundred Camels, which went the next day. Heere, and in the former Village, are flore of Dates, and three thousand Maune yearely of the finest Silke in Persia, which is carried to Tades, a faire Citie, where they have the like, and is made into Taffatas, Sattens and Damaskes, Yades, The King will not fuffer it to be transported, especially into Turkie, but the Portugalls carried it into Portugall. Tades is about twelue dayes journey from Spahan, and twelue farfings out of the way of India. The thirtieth, we went nine farlings over the Defert, lay in the fields, and fent our beafts three miles out of the way for water, it being exceeding falt. The one and thirtieth, ten 10 farfings, where the water was not all io brackish.

The first of September, fine farfings, where we went two miles for water. The second, to a

small Castle nine fartings, little prouision. The third, fine fartings, lay in the fields, sent farre for water. The fourth, to Seagan ten farlings. The fifth, foure farlings. The fixt, to Irabad, a Caffle, ten farlings, where we payed halfe an Abacee on a Camell. The feuenth, fix farlings. The eight, to Ardecan eight farlings, where we stayed till the tenth. Then went to Sellef foure farlings. The eleuenth, to Agea Gaurume, a small Castle, three farlings. The twelfth, nine farlings to a spring in the fields. The thirteenth, to Beauas three farlings. The fourteenth, to Goolabad foure farlings. from whence Richard Steele rode before to Spahan. The fifteenth, to Morea Shauade fine farlings. The fixteenth, to Coops five farfings. The fewenteenth, to Dea Sabs five farfings. The eighteenth, 30 foure farfings, and lay in the fields. The nineteenth, three farfings, and came to Spahan. Richard Steele reached thither the fitteenth at noone, and found Sir Robert Sherley dispatched from the Persian King, in Embailage to the King of Spaine, with him his Lady, and for his Chaplaine, a Frier of the Bare-foot Order, with fine and fiftie Portugall prisoners, and his owne followers, both Persians and Armenians, speeding for Ormus, to imbarke for Lisbon. The purpose is, that seeing the Portugalls are not able to stand, the Spaniards may be brought in, fix Friers remaining in hollage till his returne, at Spahan, whom otherwise the King hath vowed to cut in pieces; which he is likely enough to doe, who hath done to death his owne fonne, and committed a thousand other feuerities. Richard Steele deliucred his Letters to Sir Robert, who durit fearfely reade them, but now and then by stealth, fearing the Portugalls should know of them. Hee after faid it was Of Sir Robert too late to look after that bulinefle for our Nation, and feemed diffeontent with the company, and Steeley his lanthe Malter and Merchants which landed him. But at last faid he was an Englishman, and promi-ding, reade fed to effect our defires, and (the Friers being ablent) caried both on the nineteeth to the Mafter

Potent first

of the Ceremonies or Manual decorate out took to which him to the Green Walk Const. Conf. The Yoyage; and

Yoyage; and of the Ceremonies or Maimondare, and took vs with him to the Great Visier, Sarek Hogea, who of the rest of prefently called his Scriuans, & made draughts of what we defired viz, three Formans, one which his lourney, bis John (rowther hath for Surat, one for Richard Steele, to carry into England; the third fent to Laf. fecond. ques, to the Gouernour. All are sealed with the Kings great Seale, and to this effect, That all Gouernours of Sea-ports within his Maiesties Dominions, shall kindly entertaine the English shipping, &c. The same day that these Firmans were ended, departed Sir Robert Sherley, being the last of September, towards Siras, with great pompe and much honour, &c.

Your Worships at Command,

RICHARD STRELE

Your Worships fernant ener to be Commended

IOHN CROWTHER.

The chiefe Commodities of Persia are Raw-filke, of which it yeelds, according to the Kings Commodities 60 bookes, yearely feuen thousand and feuen hundred Batmans. Rubarb growes in Corasian, where of Persa Worme-feed growes also: Carpets of all forts, Silke and Gold, Silke and Silter, halte Silke halte Cotton, &c. Their moneyes in Persia of Silver, are the Abacee, the Mahomedee, Shahee and Biftee: the reft of Copper, like the Tangas and Pifos of India. The Abacce weigheth two Their Mo-Meticails; the Mahomedee is halfe an Abacee; the Shahee halfe a Mahomedee! in the Rull of neyes.

eight are thirteene Shahees. In a Shahee are two Biftees and a halfe, or ten Casbegs. One Bif. tee is foure Casbegs or two Tangs. The weights differ in divers places: two Mahans of Tank make one of Spahan, and likewise the Batman. The measure of Silkes, &c. is the same with the Pike of Aleppo, which we judge feuen and twenty inches. John Crowther returned into India. Richard Steele to England by the way of Turkie. From

Richard Steeles iourney by

Spahan the second of December, five farfings to a Sarail. The third, eight farfings to another Sa. rail. The fourth, to a Village fixe farlings. The fifth, to Dreag feuen farlings. The fixt, to a Sa-Frida and Tor- rail leuen farfings. The feuenth, to Golphan eight farings. The eight, to Gerrous feuen farings.
The ninth, to Showget feuen farings. The centh, to Saro fix farfings. The eleuenth, to Diffabrd The minth, to soower teachianings.

The twelfth, two Manfields to a faire Towne Toffarkhan, twelur farfings, and rested that day, because of the deepe Snow. The fifteenth, to Kindanor fix f rings. The fixteenth. to Sano eight farlings. The feuenteenth, to Shar Nuone, where I was staye by the Daiga, but shewing Letters from the Vizier, hee bade me depart in the name of God and Alle. The eighteenth, passed by a bridge, where all men are to give account what they are, and pay two Sha. hees a Camell. The nineteenth, to Kaffamkhan, the last of the Persian Gouer ments, and gaue a Present to the Gouernour for a guard against the Turke-men: which hee not onely did, but gaue mee licence to feed on his Villages without paying, which yet I would not. The one and twentieth, I began my journey ouer the high mountaines, which part the two Countries, being dangerous, and the two and twentieth arrived at a Village, eight far. ags. The three and twentieth, feuen farfings, lay vnder a rocke. The foure and twentieth, to Mando, a 20 Towne under the Turkes, eight fartings. The fire and twentieth, to Emomester eight tartings. The fixe and twentieth, to Borob, paffed ouer a River by Boat, and that night arrived at bagdat, eight farrings, where I was fearched and examined for letters, which I had hid under my famile, whither one also was prying, but by a figne which I made, gaue ouer, and fellowed mee to my lodging for his expected reward. I escaped better then an clu Spaniard, which a fortnight before was impresoned and chained in the Castle, his letters read by a Malteza Renegado. I met with a Portugall which arrived heere (from Goa and Ormus) two daies before mee. The Basha made vs flav heere twenty dayes, to flav for a Sabandar of his.

The fixteenth of Ianuary, we passed Tygris, and lay on the Defert fide. The f-uenteenth, we went fine Agatza (leagues or farings) the eighteenth, met with Euphraies at Tinique, where Merchants difembarcke for Bagdat, or (after fine per Cento custome pand) pesse the Tigris for the Persian Gulfe. And after a tedious passage, partly by the River, partly by Deferts, partly by Sea, the fifteenth of Aprill 1616. he arrived at Marfiles, and the tenth of May at Doner, &c.

Your Worships to command in all obedience,

RICHARD STRELS

The Copie of the King of Persias Firman, Translated out of the Perlian.

Franke a name giuen in the Eaft to all Wefterne Chriftiens, fince the to the Holy Land the French being chiefe therein, and a French Councell at cause thereof

\* The lournall

Authorsname,

Lu: I find him

thus named by

Captaine Par-

ten, as Chiefe

Soldania in

thir y three

degrees, frie

had not the

FORMAN or Command given unto all our Subjects, from the greatest, unto what degree seven, who the Sout-basha or Constable of our Country, to kindly receive and enter: aim the English Franks or Nation, at what time any of their ships or shipping shall arrive at lasques, or any other of the Ports in our Kingdome: to condust them and their Merchandize to what place or places they themselves diffre: Expedition in- and that you shall see them safely defended about our Coasts, from any other Frank or Franks what source Thus I will and command you fo to doe, as you shall answere to the contrary. Given at our Royall Citie, the twelfih of this Mon Ramalian (October) in the yeare of Our Tareag 1024. A.D. 1615.

#### CHAP. XIIII.

Memorials of a Voyage, wherein were employed three shippes, the Samaritan, Thomas and Thomasine 1614. written by \* IOHN MILWARD Merchant, who went in the Thomas.



He tenth of May 1614. we anchored at Gore-end. The third of October in the Bay of Soldania, where we bought one hundred and fortie sheep, and ten Oxen, and more might haue done. There people are most miserable, destitute of Reli- 60 gion in any kind, fo farre as we can perceiue, and of all civility; their ipeech a chattering rather then language; naked, faue a short cloake of skinne on their shoulders, and a Fox-skinne before their prinities : haue but one stone, natural-

minuter South. If or ceremoniously I know not; eate that which dogges would hardly digeft. They demanded

vnreatonally for their Cattell, which we thought proceeded from Cories, who had been in England, and (as we suppose) acquainted them with our little esteeme of Yron and Copper, asking peices as big as their cloakes, and had for their Cattell Skillets, Basons, and Scummers. One seemed to be chiefe, whom the Generall kindly entertained in his Tent, and wee after that bought more freely. Their Sheep like our Goats, with fmall hornes, their Oxen larger then ours, the fielh white like our Muttons, the fat yellow as the yoalke of an egge, wille, and of one flone mott of them like themselves. October is with them, as Aprill with vs, the weather temperate, but hot and parching at noone, the aire wholesome, our men presently recovering, some despentely ticke, they of the Scuruy ving a red Berry as big as a Goode-berry.

The twentieth of December, the Generall caused the Masters and Masters-mates to come aboard, hippoling that we were that one hundred and fittie leagues more then reckoning to the this Voyage East, in eighteene degrees fortie minutes. The nine and twentieth, we discryed land, but knew was so but not well in what height we were, resolued that it was Iana, but knew not what part of it, sup- with wei, that posed it the South-fide, and that we were fallen on it by keeping too Easterly a course. And I couldnot in though the plats make it to lie betwixt cleuen and twelue degrees, and our latitude, at that time, readit, and was but eight degrees forty minutes; yet it is questionable whether it hath been discourred. But therefore have how soeuer, or where soeuer we were, it is certaine that we were fallen to Lee-ward of the straits delinered it of Sunds, by two or three degrees, and into the North-west Montons, which blow thereabouts more imperfrom September to the laft of March. All the Mafters were of opinion, to goe backe into thir-10 teene or foureteene degrees South-ward, to fetch the South-east wind, which is a trade wind benowhere they tweene twentie eight and cleuen degrees, and io to shape our course more Northerly. Others are were of opinion, to goe round about the Hand, and to fetch Bantam, as certaine Dutch-men had Trade wind. done heretofore on like occasion, and accomplished it in fixe weekes space. But the first opinion tooke place. The land hereabouts is very high, and neere the fea full of great Trees, the airc noyfome by flinke from the shoare, subject to much lightning, thunder, and raine, with sudden guits.

The next day noone, we had a good observation in the lavitude of eight degrees thirty five minutes. The Generall was refolued to heat vp and downe, to fee if we could get any thing to the niller accused. West: he charged M. Wessen for author of the error; betwixt whom also and the Captaine, pasfed both words and blowes, which the Generall reduced into amitie the eleventh of Ianuary. On lose of the 30 the eighteenth, we had land in feuen degrees tenne minutes, being by likelihood not farre West To masses merfrom our first land, notwithstanding that we had runne from it by our course neere one hundred Strong Curleagues to the West, by reason of a violent current to the East.

The Land to the fea is low and levell, within high mountaines: wee anchored at the entry of the Bay, where we found calmes, the Current fetting itrong East South-east, that in a calme it would carry a ship foure leagues a watch. There is store of Wood, and Water from the Rocks, but brackish. We found neere to the shoare continuall calme, (the wind still blowing two or three leagues off at Sea ) be it never to great a storme. In this place, which I may well call In- Infreed Beri forced Bay, we saw no people, the shoare very thicke of Wood, Cocos, Palmes, and a hundred oher kinds of trees, some growing in a number of rootes, \* which descend from the toppe of the \*Indian fatters

40 branches, which are fortie or fittie foot high, and take root againe, fo that the Tree sheweth like or other a Woodstacke. I suppose that neuer Christian had been there, nor will againe, if he can auoide is, which Co oit: yet the Generall in one of the trees let vp his name and armes. We were not pash two leagues to be the tree from our anchoring place, from whence we had feant wind enough to bring vs, but there releif of Alarring. great a gust of wind and raine, that we were forced to take in all our top-failes, and firike our Seemy Por. maine faile.

On the three and twentieth, after much confultation and subscription for the Generalls discharge, we bore in with the land, and anchored in a Bay which I may terme Voluntary, where Voluntary Bay. we found a Dutch-man at anchor, whom we had formerly met at Seftor. The next day we went ashoare, and found a Towne and people, not blacke, but tawney, their houses built of Canes,

so cloathed some from the Waste, other wholly; they respected nothing that wee had, nor afficarded vs any thing to speake of; their weapons pikes and crystes. The Dutch-man named this place Middleton Bay: it is a good Harbour, hath a River and an Hand, and heth some fittle leagues to Middleton Ear. the East of the North end of Iana, as the Dutch-man informed vs, who coasted it all along. It is in feuen degrees thatte fine minutes.

The second of February, we were in tenne degrees twelue minutes. We saw the next day a small Hand, fortie leagues to the South of lana major, in tenne degrees, about fine leagues broad, An Hand: eight long. The fourth at Sun-letting, we had three degrees tenne minutes to the Weil variation. It is an intallible rule, that from the Cape of Good Hope to land, the variation increaleth Rule of variato the West, the further East we runne, till it come to about seuenteene degrees, and then as we trong

60 runne to the East decreaseth, till we come to the straights of Sunda, where it is three degrees and a halfe variation, and is holden the best guide for Easting and Westing, though not observing exact proportion. On the fifth, we had nine degrees fixteen minutes, and three degrees forty eight minutes variation West. The declination of the Crossers istwenty eight degrees and a halte. On the thirteenth, we were in the straights of Sunda, having on our Larboard Sumaira, and Lana

Bantam. The Tradicin-

on our Starboard. The fouretzenth at night, we anchored within three leagues of Bantam Road. The next morning came to vs, M. Baily Merchant, and M. Samon Mafter of the Globe, who told vs that the Globe was then laden for England, and that the Trades-increase beeing brought on ground on Pulo peniobn, all her men died in the carcening of her; and afterwards it stood them in the hundred syalls of eight a day to hire langus, of whom fine hundred died in the worke, before they could sheath one side; so that they could hire no more men, and therefore were inforced to leaue her imperfect, where thee was funke in the Sea, and after let on fire by the Jauans. The Chirefer also reported, that the Deuill appeared on Pulo peniobn Hand, fignifying his offence, that the Chinefes would vindertake such a businesse on his ground, and give him nothing (for they were the workemen) whereupon one of the chiefe Chinese Carpenters came to Sir Heary Middleton, and 10 reported it, defiring to have a Buffolo tor facrince, who denyed, yea forbad him when hee would have done it at his owne charge, efterning the want thereof cause of their cuills.

Losse of the Trade: Deuils Ambition. King of Achens Nauie, LIB. IIII.

The Globe departed from Bantam the one and twentieth of February. The foure and twentieth, the Thomsfine departed for the Molluccas, M. Baily Cape Merchant, and M. Wilson Mafter. Our Generall fent word to the King of Bantam, that the Spaniards would intade him, and take away his Towne; who answered, that if all the Cassars (so they call all not Mahumetans) in the world should come against him, he had a god that would defend him.

\*Where is the

No trade without the King of Athens L tier g cat wind. dehen.

The foureteenth of March, we departed in the Thomas for the Coast of Sumatra. The twelfth of May, we arrived at Prinners, but were denied trade. The next day, we rode to Tecoo, along b. the Sca-file, which I thinke in this place, hath the greatest source of any in the world, occa-20 fione by the many thoales and breaches on this coast, whereby the dangers of failing are vnat riamound knowne. On the fenenteenth, we weighed for Achen, where the twentieth of lune we arrived. On all this coast when there is no raine, although it bee calme, the Sea goeth very high; and in Smooth feath tame though the wind blow much, the Sea is smooth. The King fent vs his Chop. On the eight and twentieth, he fent an Elephant to carry the Kings Letter in State. We carried for a Prefent, a great piece of Ordnaace, with the carriages, twenty Bullets, a Ladle, Skowrer, and two barrels of Powder, twelue fowling preces, tenne Swords, fixe fine Baftas, all wrapped in the Kings colours. He fate in great Sate with the King of lor, and gaue to my felfe, M. Nicols, and M. Tate three Vefts (contrary to his cultome) and was very merry.

The Kines Womanand Pompe.

The second of July, he came by the waters fide vpon an Elephant in great flate, with diners 20 Elephants before him, and twelue other Elephants having Callles (as they tearmethem) on their backs, fell of his Women, having multitudes of Women and Eunuches attending, all other people being beaten out of the way, and not daring to be feen; our felues having our house neere the Waters aide, were commanded to flut our doores and windowes. The Sabandar by a Parable taught we to know him, telling vs, That if a man will fow a piece of Cloth, let the Needle go through, and the thred will follow of it felfe; infinuating that a Bribe must wiher our designes. The King of-Figure at de fered vs to fettle a Factory here, paying cultome as other Nations did, which was feuen in the hundred, and we accepted it, whereat the Dutch were angry.

Death by di-

The fixth, the Hell or let faile for Teco, having loft at Achen twenty fixe men, principally occasioned by diffemper in Aracke houses. The eleventh, the Captaine of the Dutch house prote- 40 ifted he had not a Maie to buy victualls, and befides was indebted; whereupon I lent him feuenty

fled he had not a Maie to only victuans, and counces was more to the place bale, I refuled to full but taile of Geld, to be paid at Bantam. Perceiving the Gold of this place bale, I refuled to full but for Silver. On the fixteenth, we went to the Court ( without a Prefent, prefence is not tolerated there) to fee a Cock-fighting, but the King spake nothing of any businesse, and except he begivine, no man elfe may. They next day, I attended all day in vaine, whiles he was foliating himfelfe with his Women. On the eighteenth, his Gallies came from Malacca. On the nineteenth, King of Abons he fent them for Peder, and fo for Malacca. Twelve of them were very faire, with twenty eight and thirtie oares on a fide. The Admirall had a Turret built in the Poope, couered with Mailie plate of Gold, and curiously wrought. It is reported, that in each of his great Gallies he would carry one thousand men, and in his fleet (beeing three hundred great and little ) one hundred thou- so find. He forced a Guzerate Iunke of four hundred Tannes, with the Commander, to goe with him: yet it was though; he meant not to goe himfelie, but gaue it out to further his bufineffe; an i that Orencey Maraga should be Generall, a man whom he most feareth, as of auncient Nobilitie, a good Souldiour, and popular, yet circumfpect. The King beeing going, word was brought that for the reft of his debt, I must take pepper at eight tayle the Bahar, which I refuled; yet was it weighed, choose whether I would take it, or nothing. Orencay Laxaman demanded for better conditions, a Cable, Anchor, great piece, barrell of powder, twentie shot; and for himfelte fixty tayles of Gold, for other Others thirtie: to thould we fettle at Teco, and Priaman for two yeares. At length, for so much Gold, and twentie taile more, he undertooke to procure our difpatch, but at laif the other also were demaunded.

On the thirtieth, came in two Dutch thips from Masulparan, the Admirall the White Lyon, Dutch sin Chel. Wherein was the Vifador and the Ragufa. The Vifador fent the King a great peece, with other things for a Prefent, which were rejected as of too little value. They demanded St. Isaac, Captaine of the Datch house at Achen, as indebted to the Company, whom the King had sp-

pointed for Malacca, and held as his flave, and faid, That if the Durch tooke him, they found haue no trade in his Countrey. He demanded one of their ships with him to Malucor, alleadging an ancient promife of fich a kindnesse by a former Embassadour some twentie yeares agoe, but they excused, and he said, They were an vinit Nation, and denied them his Chiop, that they might not goe on thouse for feuen or eight dayes, to much as to fill water and three or foure dais s after, they turned their Admirall alhoare, and gaue her to the King, willing to give him content, and withall to avoid that desperate Voyage.

I the feuenteenth of August, the Thomas let faile from Achen. The twentie minth of September, Currentee. we had a Spout. At our first comming from Achen, we frood or to the West, for audiding of rocks 10 and shoules about fixtie leagues, wherein being deceited in the Current; we were off one hundred and fittle leagues, whereby we brought our felues open to the Bay of Bengala, and so into a strong Current, which kept vs very long from our Port. The seuen and twentieth of October, we anchored in Teco road, and the next day prefented the King of Achens letters for two yeeres Facto- Tec. rv. The thirteenth of Nouember, the Thomas departed for Bantam, I, George Piborne, John Perce, and my man Peter flaying. We had much adoe with their rude people, but bare our felius shiftely on the King of Achens Letters. The minth of May, 1616. a man of Achen being resuled by a Woman, did beat her, and thereupon grew a great aproare; for the Tecoans having fined him Harredbe. at foure Tailes, he denyed to pay any, and the next day an hundred men came to take him, but twist the Teesall the Acheners toyning, they were repulfed, one flaine, and fixe hurtland they beeing two hun-20 dred, fortified the neather Towne, intending to fland it out to the vemoft, affirming that if they

should suffer themselves to be over-borne by the Country people, the King of Achen would cut of their legs. The King by this policie ( his Officers being all Acheners which will fuffer no aabuse) holding them in awe. But the matter was ended, Lose Gee the Achener paying a summe of Money. Three moneths before this time the small pockes were rifeliere, whereof many died. Vaholome-This moneth alto was very unholesome and faint, many dying with a swelling; our felues were nesseof Terror. ficke round about the house.

The eleventh of Iune, arrived the Expedition at Prizman. The second of July, there was a Malem that loft both his hands for flealing, who in the execution was not feene once to flirre. The thirteenth, Captaine Payton lent me word, that he feared his men would mutiny, and runne a- Knot of knaues

30 way with the ship, as they had formerly attempted at Bastam, and therefore defired me to receiue some of them ashoare, so to disperse their knot. The fixe and twentieth, the Dragon and Peppercorne anchored at the Offing, Captaine Will. Keeling Generall in the Dragon, and Captaine Harris in the other. They had been with the King, who had graunted them trade at Teco for two yeares, after which time he would have no Nation to trade but at Achen. Hee left M. Nichols principall at Achen.

The eight and twentieth of August, arrived Addicke Raia Pongols Corcon from Achen, who had the Kings goods to fell, and power to receive all the Kings customes past and to come. Hee came in nature of an Informer, and therefore all men flood in feare of him. The first of September began their Ramdam, at the first of fight of the new Moone; all the Moneth following, they cate Ramdam or 40 nothing but in the night, and that temperately. The fifteenth, wee begunne to buy Pepper, but Lent. were forced to promife Addicke Rais one hundred Royals, before we could have any trade. The were forced to promise \*\*constant one minutes to propagation of the propagation of the waight, whereup on Rata took et away to examine it, whereat next day I excepted against the waight, whereat the propagation of the prop the Polimo was much atrait, having in that kind much abufed our Nation. The Pongelo came to Officers by the English house to reforme the weights, but beeing prefently to weigh, gaue vs a weight leffe corrustion then that we had. The next day, I fent him fiftie Ryals for a Present, which he returned, saying, onely to be a-He formed to be fed like a Boy. The one and twentieth, Captaine Harris being ashoare, teemed manled. to take so much upon him, that Raia Addick fent to him to borrow three hundred Rialls of eight to buy him a Wench, and preft the matter to inflantly, that I was forced afterward to fend him an

50 The third of October, I spoke at his instance also vnto Captaine Harris, to spare his Carpenters two or three dates to mend his Prow, which he refuted to doe. The fixth, came the Speedwell fent by the Generall from Bantam, in the charge of John Clare, Botefivaine of the Hellor, funke at Bantam in the Carining, Newes of fue thips from England, foure for Sunat, & the Sman Hellor funke? for Bantam. The Thomas gone for Iapan, the Concord for Socodania, the Attendant for Iamber from Maccaffer alto, that the Spaniards are there bound for the Molnecas, twenty feuen faile of Stanff fleet Ships, Gallies, and Friga's, that we doubted much their comming to Bantam. On the foureteenth, arrived a Lina limke with five Hollanders, which had been cast away in the Lolin, five degrees South, and defired our relecte. We graunted them the Speedwell to goe to the Hand Engar Duchreleevel. no, where they had laid their goods and money afficare, whether they fet faile on the three and

The people complaine, that when they fell their Pepper to the King, they loofe a fourth part, by reason they take so much more then when they dealt with the English. Relique desiderantur.

Xxx

CHAP.

# CHAP. XV.

The second Voyage of Captaine WALTER PETTON into the East-Indies, in the Expedition, which was set forth by the East-India Company, together with the Dragon, Lyon, and Pepper-Come, in January 1 6 1 4. gathered out of his large Journall.

Occurents at Soldania, Mohelia, Socotora, Surat, with divers other Intelligences.

Sir T. Roe.

Anuary the foure and twentieth, 1614. wee fet faile from Granefend. The fecond of February, Sir Thomas Roe Embaffalour from his Maiefte to the Great Mo- 20 goll, repayred abourd the Lyon with fifteene followers. And Mafter Humpherer Boughton abourd the Pepper-corne, (recommended to the Company by his Maieflie) to passe into India. Wee carryed with vs in the Fleete eleuen Japonezas brought into England by the Clone, divided proportionably among it the shippes:

Japaneres Guze- Newaste, to be left for discourse of visknowne places, the Company having obtayined the Kings demned per-

Pardon for them to this purpofe. On the twentieth, some of the Dragons men, the Newgate-Birds amongst, attempted to run away with their Pinnaile, which then was preuented. But one of those condemned with two of the Pepper-cornes company carryed away her Pinnasie next night; two of my ships company 30 having conspired to carrie away the Boate, but were discourred. The three and twentieth, wee fet faile out of the Downes.

Lkewife fourteene Guzera's brought by the Dragon: also mineteene condemned persons out of

On the fixe of March, loft fight of the Lizard. And on the fixe and twentieth, had fight of Anno 1615. land which we supposed the Westermost part of Fortenentura, and proued part of Barbarie, one Cape Boyadore, of the land points entering the River Margequena, beeing milgraduated one whole degree more and Margeque. Northern thould be. Likewile Cape Boyadore is mifgraded one degree as we then found by experience, escaping great danger caused by that errour in our plats. The fixe and twentieth, the Generall wind be an.

The tenth of May, being by reckoning diffant from the Cape of Good Hope, bearing Easta quarter South, fixe hundred and twentie leagues, wee faw many Pintados, Mangareludu and 0-40 ther fowles; whereof I have not heard the like.

The fit of 'une, we anchored in the Bay of Soldania, having not buried above three or foure Coreya Sausge in the whole Ficere, about thirtie being now ficke. Wee built fine Tents. Corey came downer which had bin and welcommed vs after his manner, by whose meanes the people were nothing so fearefull as at other times, nor so theeuish. They brought vs cattell in great abundance, which wee bought for Copper flireds. Corey shewed some of our people his house, wife and children, at a Towne thence diffant fine English miles, contayining about one hundred houses. Most of them can fay Sir Thomas Smith, English ships, which they often with great glorie repeat. Their wives and children came often downe to vs, to whom we gave great content with Bugles and the like. And two or three defired to goe for England, feeing Corey had sped to well, and returned forich so with his Copper Sute, which he yet keepeth in his house very charily. Corey also determined to returne, and to carry one of his fonnes when our ships are thence bound home-wards. On the East-side of the Table is another Cottage of ten small houses, built round like Bee-hiues, conered with Mats made of Bents wouen together.

on thoure.

Ningin, a medi-cin ibl: 100; much perzed

The fixteenth, we fet on shoare by consultation tenne condemned persons, to remayne at the Their houses. Cape, viz. Ioh. r Croffe, Henry Cocket, Clerke, Brand, Bouth, Hunnyard, Brigs, Pets, Metcalfe, Skilligall. We gaue each man tomething for his owne defence against wild beasts and men, weapons nedpersons fet and victuals. They conferred Croffe thould be their head; The people delire Braffe, and fer not fo much by Copper; they defire pieces of a foot or more square. Iron hoops they care little for. We caught feuen or eight hundred fishes in the River with Saynes.

The Countrey reople brought vs downe of the Root Ningin, whereof wee bought one handin infam, forme. foll for a piece or Copper an inch and halfe broad, and two inches and halfe in length. Our men got fome, but not fo full, nor ripe, this being not the feafon, which in the full perfection is as tender and fweet as Anni-leeds. On the twentieth, wee fet faile. On the fue and twentieth,

we had fight of land in thirtie foure degrees twentie eight minutes. It is the land to the West of Cape de Arecife milgraduated twentie ieuen minutes in Daniels Plats more Northerly then it should be.

Likewise, on the fixt of July, we should have seene land of Saint Laurence, by most of our FalePlate. reckonings according to the Plats of Daniel, (of Mercators projection) which prooued falle about feuentie leagues in distance of longitude betwix: the land of Lithopia, Cape Bona Speranza, and the He of Saint Laurence, as the fame protracted into Plane of Tottens making doe ma-

The two and twentieth, all foure ships anchored at Mobelia. Wee had water out of Wels we Mobelia. digged a little about the high water, marke close by the rootes of Trees, eight or nine foote Plentifullredeepe. Doman is the chiefe Towne where the Sultan abides, to whom we gave a double locked frething. piece and a Sword. Wee had plentifull prouision for little Money, Hennes, Guates, Bullockes, Limons, Oranges, Limes, Tamera, Coco-nuts, Pines, Sugar-Canes, with other truits. There are among it them Arabians, Turkes, Moores, many of which speake reasonable Porteguse. Their told me of a strange courte of the Current which ranne fifteene dayes Westerly, fifteene dayes Strange Cur-Easterly, and fifteene dayes no way : of which somewhat I observed.

For at our first comming the Current set Westerly: and on the eight and twentieth, it set Eafterly, and so continued while we stayed (fixe day es) but we went away before perfect triall could be made. Hearned of them that the King of Inanni was here King, and gaue the Gouern-

ment to this Sultan.

Fruits, &c.

CHAP. 15. S.I.

The nine and twentieth, a ship arrived at Doman from Gangamora, in Saint Laurence, and I Tree-cloth. was wished by the Generall to see their Commodities, which were Rice and a kind of cloth made of Barkes of Trees whence they make coole garments. I enquired of the Pilot who spake Portuguse well, touching Captaine Rowles and the Englishmen betrayed in that Hand, of whom c. Rowleslost they could fay nothing, but that two or three yeares past, an English Boy was at Gangamora in out of the Vthe custodie of Portugals, whom they thought now to be dead, neither knew how he came this milie. ther. This Towne of Damon hath in it one hundred houses of lime and stone strong built, the Inhabitants orderly and civill. They have traffique on the Coaft of Melinde, Magadoxo, Mombaffa, Arabia and Saint Laurence: they carrie Slaves taken in warres, which they fell for nine or ten Rials of eight, and are fold againe in Portugall for one hundred. At Momboza and Magadoxo I vnderstood of great Trade for Elephants Teeth and Drugges, and it was concluded to aduise the Honourable Companie thereof touching sending a Pinnasse yearely thither. Wee bought in Mobelia two or three Bullockes for a Barre of Iron weighing betwixt twentie and five and twentie pound. Wee bought there two hundred head of cattell, fortie Goates, Hennes,

The second of August, wee set faile from Mobelia: The seventeenth, wee had sight of Cape Guardafui, where the Countrey people were fearefull of vs. The twentieth, wee anchored in the Road of Galencia in Socotora, where the fiercenesse of the wind made the Sea in a breach round about vs, and with the Sprie of the Sea, which the winde blew about vs like raine, our Ship white

thip and tackling were allouer white like a hoarie Frost or white Salt.

The three and twentieth, we anchored at Tamarine the Kings Towne, and the foure and twentieth at Delisha. Here, we were demanded thirtie Rials of eight the Kintall of Aloes So- Aloes Socatines catrina, which made vs buy the leffe : (for Captaine Downton, the Faiking faid, had bought one hundred Kintals) it was liquid by reason of the newnesse or heat of the Sunne, and readie to run out of the skinnes. Each Kinvall contayned by our Beame one hundred, three pounds and a halfe. It is made of the leaves of Semperaine, the tops and roots cut away, and the inice of the rest pressed out and boiled to a certain height, after put vp in earthen Pots, stopped closed, so standing eight monethes, and lastly, put in small skinnes to fell.

The North part of Socotora or Socatra, lyeth in twelve degrees thirtie minutes, and the bodie in one hundred and twentie degrees, twentie five minutes. It is fourteene leagues thence to Abadeleuria, and as much from thence to Cape Guardafui. And I should wish those that faile to Socatra to touch at the Cape, thence to faile the next morning a little before breake of day, to lote carra. no day-light, which is precious there by reason of the thicke and obscure night, with boysterous winds (and fogges) this moneth and a part of September: from thence to Abadeleuria, and anchor on the West side thereof in seven or eight sathome water under the low land, or if they get no anchorage, to keepe close by a winde to the Southward in the night, left the winder and Northerly current put them too much to lee-ward before day-light. The winds blow not iteddie, notwithstanding the Monson, sometimes South by West, and South South-west, but

feldome to the East of the South. On the one and thirtieth, we fet faile from Socatra. The tenth of September, we had Quales, Hernes and other Land-fowles blowne from land vnable to returne.

On the fourteenth, we had fight of Din, and on the fixteenth of Damon, inhabited with Portugals, and strongly fortified.

On the eighteenth, we palled by the Barre of Surat, and anchored against Swally Barre. The Articeae

Vile prices,

Embaffador

The two and twentieth day, Master Barber and other Merchants were sent to Surat, to prouide furniture for Sir Thomas Roe the Lord Embassadours house, who were there narrowly learched, their pockets and other parts according to the base manner of the Country, where a man must pay custome for a Riall of eight in his Purse, or a good Knife in his pocket : and if any raritie appeare, the Gouernour under pretence of buying, takes it away.

ritic appears, the Gouernour vince presented and anded, accompanied with the Generall, Captaine and Merchants, and eightie men in Armes with thot and Pike in order, forcie eight Pieces of Ordnance discharged from the Fleet, the shippes also fitted in their hole-day Sutes of waste clothes, Streamers, Enfignes, Flagges, Pendants. The chiefe men of Surat attended in their

Tent, and there welcommed him. Much adoe there was about the barbarous fearch, which they would have executed on his followers, which the Embassador wholly disclaymed, till at the last he and three or foure of his chiefe Followers were exempted, the rest they would onely imbrace for fashions sake. Much passed also betwixt the Gouernour and Him about like barbarous exa-Ctions, he inftly challenging the honour and immunitie of an Embassadour from a free King; they willing to make no difference betwixt him and others of that ranke in those parts, and of our owne also which had affumed that name. Once their barbarous viage not only then perplexed him, and detayned him long till from the Court he had order, but all his time (as hereafter out of his owne Journall shall tollow) held him busic more then enough. Neither did they easily acknowledge difference betwixt this Embassadour and Matter Edwards, who was so stilled among st

Fugitiues.

The first of October, Master Barnickes man (which beeing inneigledbya Fugitiue from Captaine Best, and fince turned Moore, had runne away) was brought backe from Surat Others after did the like, and wrote from Damen to periwade others. The fecond, came abourd two Hollanders which had come thither by land from Petapoli. The tenth, the Gouernours brother came boord with faire words and had a Prefent given him : also we had newes of Master Aldworths death. The Gouernour impudently vrgeth Presents, having had three alreadie, but findeth fault with them, and nominates what he would, begger and chooser both.

The fifth of November, we had newes from Brampore of the Lord Embassadors falling ficke there, and of Matter Boughtons death.

County and

The current Coine at Surat is Rials of eight, whereof the old with the plaine croffe is effecmed best, worth fine Mamudies a piece, the new with Flower-delices at the ends of the crosse at foure Mamudies three quarters, if they be not light. The Mamudie is a filuer Coyne, course, contayring thirtie Pice, which is a Copper Coyne; twelve drammes make one Pice. The Exclifb shilling, if weight, will yeeld thirtie three Pice and halfe. Larines are much about the worth of Mamudies. Rupies are of fundry forts; some worth halfe a Riall of eight, other leffe, by which a man may eafily be deceived,

Their trading is by Banian Brokers, who are subtile and deceitfull both to the buyer and seller, if not preuented. In their Weights each Citie differeth from other. The Commodities are infinite : the chiefe, Indicoes of two fores, Checques the courier, and Labor the finer; Cloth made of Cotton-wooll, as Callicoes white and coloured, contaying fourteene yards the Booke, from two to one hundred Mamudies the piece, Pintados, Chines and Chadors, Shalhes and Girdles, Cannakens, Treckenees, Serrabaifs, Aleiaes, Patellas, Sellas, Quilts, Carpets; Greene Ginger, Suckets, Lignum Alocs, Opium, Sadarmoniacke and abundance of other Drugs. Commodities vendicle are Knines, Glades, Pictures and fuch like toyes; English cloth; China wares, Silke and Porcelane; all manner of Spices. The Guzerats lade their great ships of nine, twelve or fifteene hundred tunnes at Goga, and steale out vnknowne to the Portugals.

Chiefe Cities for Trade on the River Sinde or Indus, are Tatta, (on a River which fals into it) 50

Robert Sherley the Persian Embassadour, of whom I thought good to adde this (which I learned

by inquiry of some of his Followers to Agra) as an appendix to that relation in my former lour-

Indus fally [ct in Muss. Chiefe Cities for Trade on the Kruer amae or train, are turns, constructed and delinered bit in Muss. Distillated, Mustam, Labore. At Duslinde the Expedition in her former Yoyage had delinered bit in Muss. The Art Duslinde the Expedition in her former Yoyage had delinered bit in Muss. The Art Duslinde and Control of the Art

nall. Being weary of Duilfinde by the Governours cuill intreate and infering the Portugals to molest him, feeking also to cut him off, for which purpose twelve Portugals came from Orms; He fought libertie to goe to Tatta, but the Governour not permitting (as was thought of cuill purpose) he went without leave, and was by the way to passe a River, where none durst carrie him or his, being prohibited on paine or death by the faid Governour. They therefore made raits of boards and Timbers, on which the Emistladour shipped himselfe with Nazerbeg one of his 60 Followers to helpe him ouer: and were no fooner put off, but twentie or thirtie Horfemen came from the Gonernour in great hafte to stay them. Thus were they brought backe, men swimming

Ward flaine.

Tatea

to the raft, which Nazerbeg was not able to guide against the tyde, and they narrowly escaped drowning. His Followers diffaining this rude dealing, one Mafter John Ward that off his Pattell

in their faces, and was inflantly flaine by another thot, and the reft carryed away Prifoners to Duilfinde, being pillaged by the way of the Souldiers. After some time of imprisonment, the Gouernour permitted their departure to Tacta, where they were friendly entertained of the Governous being a Perfian. Sir Thomas Powell, an Maiter Francis Bub, were then dead before in Sir T. Powels Duilfinde. Heremayned at Tatta till fit opportunitie icr Agra, the way long and in danger of death and his Theeues : whither he went in company or a great man which had a firing Conney, for whom Ladies. he waited alfo two moneths.

The Ladie Powell in this space was delivered of a Sonne, but shee and it together with Master Michael Powell, Brother to Sir Thomas, loft their lives in this tedious expectation, in Boats, for 10 that great man aforefaid. At his comming to Agra the Mogoll gaue him fauourable entertainment, and vpon his complaint fent for the Banian Gouernour of Duilfinde, to answere at the Court, promiting him his owne revenge, if he would flay, But hee hafting to the Perfian, after many Presents from the Mogoll, with a Conuoy and necessaries for his journey, departed for Persia, not having one Englishman with him. Matter Richard Barber his Apothecarie returned to Surat, and John Heriot dyed at Agra. There remayned with him of his old Followers only his Ladie, and her Woman, two Persians, the old Armenian and the Chircassian: His Dutch leweller came from Agra to Surat, with Malter Edwards.

ò. II.

Prizes taken, Factorie at Callicut, Observations of divers places of Suma. tra : the English Shippes miscarrie. Dutch abuses. Factories in India.

He nine and twentieth of February, we tooke a Portugall prize. The third of March, we riding at an anchor in the Road of Callient. The Great Samorines Deputie came aboord many Boats attending him, fignifying his Masters ioy of our comming, and his earnest delire to have conference wish our Nation, and therefore carnestly per-30 fwaded vs to flav a day or two, till he might fend to the Samorine, then at Crangalor, belieging a

931

Castle of the Portugals. We had here store of prouision brought abourd at reasonable rates. Callient hath latitude eleuen degrees ten minutes, variation fifteene degrees fortie minutes. The fame euening came a Pilothy order from the Samorine to increase vs to ride two or three dayes before Crangaler.

The fifth, we anchored all four flips before Crangalor, two leagues from the shoare. About crangalor in 16. noone the Samorine lent to the Generall to request his company alhoare, which was not thought degas min, fit without a pledge, and Matter George Barkley went. But the Samorine refuled to reueale his minde to any but the Generall, and feemed discontent at his stay.

The eight, he went and frake with the Samorine, whose businesse was to stablish a Factorie in Offers of the 40 his Dominion, profering a faire house rent-free, freedome from Customes or any other Taxati- Samerinesso ons, for what leeuer goods brought thither or carryed thence, with protestation of his affecti- the English. on to our Nation. Answere was made of our present disabilitie, having left most of our goods at Surat, and now going to Bantam. He replyed, that for prefent leaving goods it was no matter, only that we would leave two or three English there which should want nothing, and the next yeere we might make supply of men, and goods, hereby he being affured of our returne : otherwife his care and hopes thould be frustrated. He told also of a shippes lading of Pepper there to be had yearely, and of the vent of our Commodities. Whereupon it was concluded to leaue a Factorie there, which with Merchandife were fertashoure on the ninth. The men were George Factory at Woolman chiefe, Peter Needham and Roger Hares under tactors, Edward Peake a Boy, and Richard Gangeler. 50 Stansford. The Boy was to learne the Language. The Kings name is Pendre Quone Samorine. A Minion and a Barrell of Powder was given him for a Prefent, He promited that if hee recovered the

Fort of Crangalor from the Portugals, the English should postelle it. The fenti, the King fent his Letter of agreement touching the faid Priviledges with many protestations of lone. This day we fet faile. We came hefore Cochin and might behold the forme Cochin. of it. The next day we had fight of Coulan Caitle, and Towne, and a fhip riding at anchor vn. Codas, afcood der the Caille which we boorded and brought foorth, the people being fled without hurt of fhot Prizethen. from the Catile. It was a Portugal ship of foure or fine hundred Tunnes lately arrived from Bengala and Pegu, laden with Rice, Graine, Bengala clothing, Butter, Sugar, Gummelacke, hard Waxe, Drugges and other promitions.

The twenth, we copyed another thip which by mid-night we fetched up; thee yeelded at the in part of latin frit flot. I fent for her chiefe men aboutd my thip (the rell being three or foure miles off, and fation for fer fome of name abourd charging them to hur; no person. There were eighteene of twentie their vaust Portugal, and ascent eightie flates, men, women and children; her chiefe lading Rice, Butter, buriat Saret, Sugar, Gummelacke, Drugges, Bengala Stuffe. Wee offered these our first price with victuals to &c.

The Aduice &

Hoffender at

carrie them alhoare, which they refused fearing to become a prey to the Malabars, a Fixete of whom consisting of fourteene faile they lately had with difficultie escaped. The next day wee landed them where they defired and fuffered them to depart vnfearched for Plate, lewels, Money and the like. We had three English theps, and three prices. The fourteenth, we arrived at Brinion where we took out of the first prize what we pleased and fet her a drift. Brinion is in latitule eight degrees thirtie minutes, variation fifteen. It hatha fmall

Brinian. Town in a little round Bay, is to be known by a long white beach to the North, and to the South is all high land : and two leagues to the South, a red Cliffe neere the Sea. From thence to Cape Comorine is fixteene leagues: the courfe South-east by South bold and free Coast. The Inhabitants of Brinion are no way fubiect to the Portugals. The first of Aprill, the bodie of Zeilon did beare East by South seuen leagues off.

The tenth, the Pike Adam bare North. I tooke my leave of the Generall, the Dragen and Note for Cape Pepper-Corne they being bound for Achen, and I in the Expedition for Prisman, Tecoo, and Bantam. It is good to ride till the end of March in Brinion, and not to double the Cape by reason of calmes, the Southerly Current fetting off to the Maldine : but then the Eafterly Monfon ends. I would wish all that come from the West to Priaman or Tecoo, to dispose that they may have

day-light enough for the comming in betwixt Nimptan and the other Ilands adiacent. The best is on the North-fide. On the thirtieth, I met the Advice going for Tecoo, but at my request flee returned to Bantam whence the was fent for I apon. The first of May, I arrived at Bantam, where I found the Hosander newly returned from la- 20 pon, and the Attendance from lambe, most of the men ficke or dead. Here I heard of the death of

Captaine Downton, and of the arrivall of Captaine Samuel Castleton with the Clone and Defence. which with the Thomas and Concord were gone for the Moluccas: The Thomas appointed to proceed from thence to Iapon. The nineteenth, I fet faile for Tecoo. The tenth of Iune , I put into Priamen, and the eighteentharrised at Tecoo. The third of July, I brought my ship on Careene to sheath her. The dou-

ble sheathing of thips which goe for Surat is of great purpose : for though the outermost sheathing be eaten like a Honey-combe with wormes, yet the inner is nothing perished. It were alfo requifite that the Rudders were sheathed with thinne Copper, to preuent the Wormes eating off the edges thereof; which causeth great defect in the steering, not easily to bee remedied 10 being so deepe vnder water. The Inhabitants here are barbarous, deceitfull, expecting bribes, and sometimes I have beene in danger to be murthered, one hundred of them drawing their Cri-

fes voon vs, because they might not have their will to take our goods voon trust or otherwise at their pleatures. The twentieth, Thomas Bonner Mafter of the Expedition dyed, lobn Row fuccesded, the third Master in this ship this Voyage. The fixe and twentieth, arrived the Dragon and Popper-Corne from Achen. They had bought

there Pepper carryed thither from Tosoo in great Iunckes and Prawes which faile to and fro, but neuer out of fight of land.

The King of Achen commands those of Tecoo to bring thither their Pepper, which more may buy but he, who puts off his Surat Commodities in trucke at what rates he pleafeth. Oft times 40 his playing the he fends his Commodities to Priaman and Tecoo, enforcing them to buy them at his rates, none being fuffered to buy or fell withother till his bee vented. This makes our Trade with them

> lambe is on the East-fide of Sumatra. It yeel leth like great-grained Pepper as Priaman, but is not lubicet to the King of Achen, as are Barufe, Paffaman, Tecoo, Priaman, Cottatings, and other places on the West-fide. Baruse is to the North of Passaman, and yeelds store of Beniamin, Cattating a Gold, the other places Pepper. The Generall brought the King of Achens Letter to them which the great men received with great submission, each kissing and laying it on his head, promiting vs to performe the contents, but failed. And it were fit in these Letters of the King, to procure him to expresse the manner and particulars of our Trade. The eleventh of Sep- 50 tember, I fet faile from Tecoo for Bantam. The best Gold and most plenty is had at the great high hill of Passaman, where also is greatest

Pafemen best quantitie of Pepper, the fairest and best cheape : but the euill constitution of the aire is to peti-Goldand Pep- lent and infectious, that there is no going thither for our Nation without mortalitie of menincither needs for the Pepper, Surat Commodities at Tecoo being sufficient attractive. Many of the Condiand good

Natives I have observed full of contagious difference have been ready to droppe off with

confliction of bodie or mind, rottennelle, others hauing huge swellings (Wennes) vinder the throat as bigge as a two peny nos are mine, lots, which they impute to the bal water. They are very ignorant to cure their disciss. The people of Teeo are bale, theough, should be the people of Teeo are bale, theough, should be the people of the tree are bale. people of Tecoo are base, theeush, subtill, embracing guine at any price by fraud, or (as farre as they dare) by force, mil-reckoning, falle weights, yea attempting to poison our meates and 60 drinkes as they are dreffing, creefing also our horses. Better order may be hoped by the King of

companies, the rest for our employers, &c.

Achens procurement. There were but fine left in the Factory. Our two Portugall prizes wee

made away at Achen, sharing (according to the custome of the sea) one fixt part to the shippes

Betwixt Priaman and Tecoo there lyeth a dangerous should North-west by West, from the Observations Betwitt Framma and several properties of the several participation of the being white Corall, are easily differned. When the South-west He doth beare South South-east neth many on from you, then are you past danger, prouided the Northermost He of the foure by Priaman shoare there had a beare East by North, so may you steere in for the Road, East, and East by South, and East South- no heere exeart, leaving two Hands on the Statboord, and two on the Larboord fide. Latitude of Tecos is prefled, but South thirtie minutes, variation Well foure degrees, thirty minutes: Lititude of Priaman is allo Country men South bet wixt eight and forty degrees, fifty minutes. Many of our men were ficke, whereof the cause seemeth their immoderate drinking of Arack and strong drinkes. At Bantam were at my last being there (October 1616. ) foure English thips

there and at lackatra, and fine Flemmift ships, which raised the price of Pepper, and the rather by the Hollanders boafts of bringing this yeare fixteene hundred thouland Rialls of eight, readie Huge summes money, which it is likely they reported to out-braue our Nation. The last Fleet of theirs, fixe transported by in number, tooke two or three Portugall ships, whereof they made great brauado's. They fecke Hollanders. by all abuses to depresse our Nation, in vnchristian manner through the Indies: even in Bantam and abuses of (where they acknowledge our equall right) they threaten to pull our people out of the Factory the Eagly le. by the eares; sometime quarrell with them in the streets, other times imprison them; and when themselves have caused an vproare, they complaine to the King of Bantam of our vnquietnesse, and bribe him to command vs to be quiet, who receiveth their money, and tells vs of their dea-

ling, himfelfe taking advantage to pole both parts, by this difagreement. Alfoat Puloway, an Iland freely given His Maieltie, they abuted our people, putting halters 2- Infolencies as bout their neckes, and leading them thorow the Towne with an hours-glaffe before them, pub- Pulmap. lishing that they should be hanged so some as the glasse was runne : and although they did not effect that honorable deligne, yet did they imprilon them, and keepe them three or foure dayes in irons, afterwards fending them aboord the Concord and Thomasine vpon a counterfeit compofition neuer to returne (these things are reported to bee very true.) Likewise at the returne of the Hosiander from !apin, hee brought thirtie tunnes of wood, free of fraight and charges, for the Hollanders; who not withil anding reported that shee had returned empty but for their wood:

to which they might have faid as well of my bringing one and thirtie Churles of Indico, and a Chilt of Piltolls fraight-free for them from Surat to Bantam. Captaine Castleton went to the Moluccus with foure ships, the Clouve, Defence, Thomas and Captaine Ch. Concord, to be better able to defend themselves against the Hollanders : but being threatned by Aleion to the eleuen faile of theirs, they returned without doing any great matter, onely a few Cloaues laded Molanu with

in the Cloane; the Captaine himfelfe dying there of the fluxe, to whom the fault is imputed foure thips.

with other things laid to him. The Trades-Incresse was fired twice by the I anans, and by our people quenched : but the third, Decay or losse time fired in fo many places at once, that industry could not faue her. me fired in to many places at once, that industry could not laue her.

The Darling (that Imay adde such ships as were lost and laid up at my departure from Ban-Treats Incress.

tans) was laid up at Patania, in lune 1615, by Mafter Larkine and the Factory, and could not be Dailing. repaired : Herrold the Master was reported to have intended to runne away with her to the Portugals, which being presented, he yet went himf-lie.

The Thomasine was call away, comming from the Moluceas, vpon a should in the night, in Sep. Thomesing. tember 1615, they loft their goods, which were not much, but faued their money, two thousand Rialls of eight, with their prouisions, living fourteene dayes in a defolate lland, where they fitted their Boat, which brought them and their money to Bantam, leaving the rest behind; the King of Macaffer feizing on them, who would not make relitution. This shoald lyeth eighteene leagues West from Macasser. The He'lor failed at lacatra in careening, the vpper workes not fitted (as is reported) and the Hillor.

feames opening, and receiuing fo much water, that shee funcke in three fathom, the keele exceedingly worme-eaten. The Concord is there also laid up, rotten and leake, that they were forced to take out her pro- concord. uifions, and let her finke close to the shoare. The Hosander was appointed to fet faile for the Coast of Coromandel, the fifteenth of Octo-

The Factories which I could heare of fetled for the Company in the East-Indies are thele: English Factories

Bantam (wherein were George Barkley Chiefe, John Jordan, George Ball, Ralph Copendale, with ties, divers others both Factors and Attendants) Incarra, Surat, Amadauas, Agra and Azmiro, Brampore, Calcout, Ol. Salyanan, l'etapoli, Patania, Siam, Benix masse, Socodania, Macasser, Achen,

lambe, Tecoo, Fe and in Japan, Japan, Banda.

The commodity which arifeth from the Pactory at Aches is to follicite for our our better statica wing

proceeding at Printed and Tecos, the place is valid from, especially for such as stuffe themselves with hot and hery drinker at Angle and Angle which believes the stuffe themselves are steely and Angle and with hot and fiery drinkes, as Aracke and Aracape, which bring many voto votimely ends; liquot taken

whence arrieth an imputation to the Voyage. How viruly the common fort are abread, cannot out of the ce-

Quilant Tuc.

Ginges.

guft betwixt

534

be imagined at home, many neuer thinking the ofelues well, longer then whiles their braines are Ming of Achen, a crowing with drinke, The King of Achen is said to have a firange straine of drinking drunke, when the English refore to him, thereby to shew his love; to whom it seemeth dish nor, not to conforme in fitting in the water with him, and other his rites. He is very criell to his fubicots. daily cutting off their hands, armes or legges, vpon finall or no occasions; causing them to bee throwne before El-phants, himfelfe commanding the (vnderstanding) Elephant to toffe the partie fo oft and fo high, either to bruife or kill him, as he fancieth. He hath prohibited any, which arrive at his Port, without his Chop to come on thoare, which a Dweb Merclant neglecting, arrive at his Port, without his Chop to come on hand proteining his great fauour with the King; cauled a Datch G. neral there arriving to come on land proteining his great fauour with the King; who comming to the Court-gate, where they must demand another Chep : the King anding the chieefe Leeger caule of that prefumption, fent for him, and laid him before the Elephant, which toffed him three times (without much bruifing) to teach him how to neglife the commands of Kings another time; the Dutch Generall standing by, and fearing his owne share, whom yet the King cleared as ignorant of his Law. The King after fent for the Merchant to prie into his patience, who for feare of worfe, foothed him, and acknowledged it a fatherly chaftilement, yet cloiely fled at the departure of the ships; the rest following were brought backe, and the King hath placed vs in their house.

### d. III.

A briefe Declaration of the Ports, Cities and Townes, inhabited and traded unto by the Portugall, betwirt the Cape of Good Hope and Iapan, as I could learne by diligent enquiry.

Places of Porzugall trade. Quemeor CKA Mofumbique.

He River Quame in South latitude one and twenty degrees, fifty minutes, heere is reported to be Gold, Elephants-teeth, Ambergreefe and Slaues, for which they trade year: ly. Most imbique is an Iland where they trade for Gold, Ambergreese and Slaves.

Momballa in Sou in latitude three degrees, thirty minutes, where they yearely trade for Gold, Ambergreefe, Elephants-teeth, and Slates, in trucke of Iron, Lead, Tinne, and Cambaya Com-

Magadoxo, The Monfors

Magadoxo nath two degrees, fine and twenty minutes, store of Elephants-teeth, some Ambergreeie, and divers forts of Drugges. From these places they drive their annual trade into Cambaya, the Red-fea, and other places, observing the Monsons, which blow West in Aprill, May, June, July, August, and part of September, and the East Monson the rest of the yeare, the space betwin: both, being various or calme, but in few dayes hold course, except to the East of Sumatra, where they keepe fine moneths East, and fine West, two variable.

Ormus in the Gulfe of Persia, whence they trade into Persia, Arabia, Dinlfinde, &c. they fetch 40 much Pearle from Balfora, and with Persian Commodities lade a shippe or two for Dislinde, where in the end of Aug at, or middle of September they arrive; they bring with them also great store of Rialls of eight. O mus is their best place, but Gon, which they have in the

Musket: they have finall trade heere, and a Fort, where they awe the Natines by land and fea, not fuffering them to trade but by their licence, what, and how much, under paine of confiscation, which they practise thorow all the Indies, where they are strong. Sinde or Dialfinae, in the Mogoll: Dominion, in four and twenty degrees, eight and thirty

minutes : variation Well, fixe degrees, fiue and forty minutes. Din, where they have a firong Dunen

Danon is a Citie inhabited by them, where they have a Castle, and by report one hundred Villages.

Serra de Bazien, is a little South from Damon, and bordereth upon the Decans Countrey, betwixt which and Chaul they have three Ports, Gazien, Banda and Mais. Chaul is a great Citie with a Caille. Dobal hath a Factory but no Fort. Goa is their Metropolitan Ci ie or India, built on a fmall Iland, the anchoring place of their

Carickes, the Seat of their Vic. - Roy.

Oner hath a finall Fore. Barcolor hath a Castle and Towne, it yeeldeth Pepper, Ginger, and many forts of Drugges. Mangetor hating fowne and Caffle. Cananor is a Civic, and hatha Caffle, Merchandize as 60 before. From Calieut they are should out by the Samorine, as he feeketh alfo at Crangalor, where

2fanzalor,Cana-Cranzilor.

Cechin hath a firong City and Castle, pleasantly situated by the Sea side in a good ayre, with a faire River for thips to ride.

they have a Fort.

Comlan, heere they have a Towns and strong Castle. Saint Laurence is a small Village, in- Comlan. habited by Friers and Iefuits.

Quilann, is a small Citie with a Castle. Tuckaira, a Towne with a Castle, the people most Maner, is on the Hand Zelon, betwint Cape Comorine and Punto de Galle, a Towne inhabited Maner.

by Portugals. There also they have Columbo, and many other small habitations, having almost Columbo. conquered the Hand: it yeelds Sinamom and Drugges.

Negapatan, is a City of great trade : heere they have only a Factory. Saint Thomas, alias Ma- Negaptan. lupor, is a walled City, inhabited with Portugalls, in thirteene degrees, twenty minutes. Vp the 10 River Ganges, they have many small habitations, some Factories, and a Towne at Bengala. In Pegn, they have a Factory, and likewise in Aracon, and in the River of Martaban.

Pegu. At Innfalas, they have a great Factory, from whence they lade much Tinne for the Coaft of Araon.

Malacea, is a strong city and castle, the Centre of a great trade in those parts, whence the King Malacea of Achen seekes to roote them out, having burnt and spoiled some of their ships this yeare. At Macae, an Hand upon the Coaftor China, they have a Citie with a Caftle, reported to be

of great trade with the Chineles. In lapan, they have a Factory, but neither Towne nor Fort. They trade also on the Coast laran. of China, in the time of fitting Monfon to and from lapan and other parts: whereof the Hollan-

20 ders are faid to make good pillage, and of all Heathen Nations, Chinefes and others, being all fish that comes to net. The first of November, we set faile. The fifth of Ianuary, I was not able to weigh the anchor

(the wind ouer-blowing) to follow the Dragon to Penguin Hand. My adulfe for thips comming about the Cape at this time of the yeare, is, not to anchor short of Soldania Road, but rather to put romer for Pengwin Iland, and there to anchor with two at once till the wind ferue. In December, Ianuary and February, the South South-east winds are there very furious, from Note.

the new Moone to the ful. I hold it dangerous neuerthelelle to neglect this place in hope of Saint Helena (a certainty for vincertainty) the Sunnes and Moones often obscuritie and thicke mists at this time of the yeare, may frustrate the best Artists to the lose of shippe and men. Cory came 30 downe with three sheepe, and promised more: but hasted away to his wife and children, which he faid now dwelt further. It leemeth that the Hollanders have frighted them, by their going vp into the Countrey with one hundred men at a time. Our best refreshing heere was freih-fish.

The ninth of Aprill 1617. wee palled much weeds, called the Seragaffe, which lye in long Seragaffe. ridges or rankes a pretty distance one from another alongst with the wind, with which they alter and shift. It hath a leafe like Samper, but not so thicke, and a yellow berry very small. It reacheth from two and twenty degrees, three minutes North latitude, vnto two and thirty degrees North latitude. The nine and twentieth of May we anchored in the Downes.

## CHAP. XVI.

Observations collected out of the Iournall of Sir THOMAS ROE, Knight, Lord Embassadour from His MAIESTIE of Great Britaine, to the Great Mogol: Of matters occurring worthy memory in the way, and in the Mogols Court. His Customes, Cities, Countryes, Subiects, and other Indian Affaires,

#### ð. I.

Occurrents and observations, in, and touching the Voyage to Surat.

He fifth of June, we anchored in the roade of Soldania. Though the Variation be Vaccertainty of an excellent enidence in the whole course of veering land, yet it delivereth no o- the Variation, ther certaintie, but warning to look out; for it lesions not in the same proportion neere land, but by a much flower: for which I could give a perfpicuous reason, but too large for this place, nor can any judgement at all be made to twenty leagues

thereby (that shall be infallible) the magneticall amplitude beeing so difficult to 60 of ferue truely by the Ships motion, and the Needles quicknesse, that a degree is fearer an error, This confideration made me confident, that we flould see no land untill the fifth day early in the

Soldaria, is as I suppose, an Iland in the South end whereof is the Cape of Good Hope, divided Soldaria

from the maine by a deepe Bay on the South-East fide, and due East by a River, which weedifeerne vpon the table. The land is fruitfull, bearing short thicke graffe, the maine is divided with most high and steepe rocky Mountaines couered with show, and vnaccessible, except it be fearched by the River of Dulce, which doubtleffe is very great, falling into the Bay on the East fide. there is on the Iland fine or fixe hundred people, the most barbarous in the world, eating Carrion, wearing the guts of sheepe about their necks for health, and rubbing their heads (curled like Ne. groes ) with dung of beafts and durt : they have no other clothing then beafts skinnes wrapt on their shoulders, the skin next the body in heat, in cold the hairy side; their houses are but one mat, concaued like an Ouen, into which they creepe, and turne them about as the wind changes: for they have no doores to keepe it out. They have left their flealing by trading with vs, and by 1a fignes make shew their heart is good: they know no kind of God or Religion. The aire, and water is very good and wholesome, and both of them subtile and searching. There is on the lland, Buls, Cowes, Antelops, Baboones, Moules of great bigneffe, Fealants, Patridges, Larks, Wild-Penrois Hand, geefe, Ducks, Pafferfiannugos, and many others. On Pengwyn there is a fowle fo called, that gees vpright, his wings without feathers, hanging downe like fleenes faced with white: they fly not, but walke in pathes and keep their divisions and quarters orderly; they are a strange fowle, or rather a miscellaneous creature, of Beast, Bird, and Fish, but most of Bird, confuting that definition of man to be Animal bipes implume, which is nearer to a description of this creature. The commodities here are, first reasonable refreshing with Cattell ( so that a season be chosen when they are not leane, a Moneth after the Sunne is departed from them Northward) Maugin rootes, Arras, 20

if our Merchants be not deceived; and I doe trongly suppose, that I found out a Rocke yeelding Quick-filuer and Vermillion, the itone being sported all without, with a most pure red colour, equall to any painting, and that will come of vpon Paper, or other fit matter: by the description of Ichn Acofta it cannot faile to be the fame; it is also very heavy, full of Marquilat and minerall appearances. The Table, or high Rocke so called, by a straight line from the water side, is 118es foot high; the Bay is full of Whalesand Seales. The Dutch have fished on Pengwin for them : the latitude is, thirtie three degrees fortie fine minutes: the longitude twentie eight degrees thirtie minutes from the Lifard, the variation doubtfull, whether to the East or West; but my opinion is, that the variation is West thirty minutes: the cause of variation beeing in the maine, as appeares euidently by the many lines, and changes towards the Cape F. and after Welterly: if any shipping, having time enough, fall but one hundred leagues more to the North with the maine, which may be done with fafety, no winds forbidding it, I affure my felfe they shall have good trade for Cattell, and other Commodities, and may by leaving some men, discouer the land, and perhaps get knowledge of the people that trade with the Spaniards on the East side in one and twenty degrees for Gold, after the manner of the Moores in Barbary to Gago. Thefeleft at the Cape will goe no further, but attend opportunity of passage, and there can doe no great good being among the bafeft banished people, that know nothing favouring of man, nor are no other way men, but as they speake and walke like men.

Molalia,

Molalia is one of the foure Hands of Comory, Angazesia, luanny, and Mayotta beeing the other three. They lie East and West neere in a parallel one off another, except Angazesia, which lieth 40 somewhat more North. Molalia is in twelue degrees twentie minutes South latitude, in the fame Meridian with Cape Augustine, the variation being fixteene degrees fortie minutes.

Angazesia.

Angazesia beares from it by the Compasse North by West, seuen leagues off, the further-most end in eleuen degrees fiftie fue minutes, extending it felfe North eleuen degrees fixe minutes, as I observed within five leagues thereof, bearing South from me; it is the highest land I ever law, inhabited by Moores trading with the Maine, and the other three Easterne Hands with their Catteland fruits, for Callicoes, or other linnen to couer them. It is governed by tenne petty Kings, and is fufficiently fruitfull of Kine, faire Goates, Cocos, Orenges and Limons: they made vs fires as we paffed by, being defirous of trade at the first hand which now they fetch by Canoes at Molalia where our ships ride. They are held a falle and an vnfaithfull people, having betraied 50 fome of S. lames Lancasters men long fince; but now having experience of vs at other llands, I doubt not they would regaine their credits.

Issanty, and

Inanny lies from Molalia East, and Mayotta in the same course, the coast betweene them is euery way bold. These three Islands are very full of very good refreshings, but principally Mayotta, as I was informed by the Arabs trading in Molalia, and the Datch itop there. The next in goodnesse is Inanny, where lives an old Woman Sultannesse of them all, to whom they repaire for Justice, both in Civill and Criminall causes.

The governe-

Molalia hath in it three Sub-Sultans, children of the old woman, two men one daughter, ment of Mole who governe feuerall parts of the Hand. The Sultan in whose quarter we anchored hath such autheritie, that his subjects dare not fell a Nut vntill leave obtained: to which end, Captaine Kee- 60 ling fent foure boats to his Towne defiring libertie to trade, where they were received by a Gouernoar, or rather an Admirall or Commander of the port, lying fome four leagues to the Eastward of our Road, where having obtained leave to come alhoare, we landed some fortie men with Captaine Nemport: the Gouernour they found fitting vpon a Mat of fraw, vnder the fide of a

Iunke which was a building, accompanied with about fiftie men, his apparrell was a Mantle of blue and red linnen, wrape about him to his knees, his legges and feet bare, on his head a close Cap of checker worke, the Interpreters were certaine Magadoxians, that spake Arabique and broken Portuguife. Captain Nemport presenting him with a Peece and a Sword blade from Capt. Keeling, receiueda welcome, and commanded toure Bullocks to be returned in requitall, and with grauine enough intertained them, gining free libertie to buy and fell, and fignifying so much by a Messenger to the Inhabitants round about, and promised to fend downe his owne Cattell, but professed he had no power to compell or make price for others, but left the trade open to every 10 mans will. He fent for Coco Nuts to give the Company, himselfe chewing Bitcle, and lime of Burnt Oyster-shels with a kernell of a Nut called Arracca, like an akorne, it bites in the mouth, auoids rheume, cooles the head, strengthens the teeth, and is all their Philickiit makes one vnused to it giddie, and makes a mans spittle red, and in time colours the teeth, which is esteemed a peautie: this is vied by all men hourely. From the Gouernour they were led to a Carpenters house, a chiefe man of that towne; the house built of lime and stone, plaistered with mortar or white lime, low and little Rooft, with Rafters of wood couered with leaues, the out-fides walled with Canes: they are kept cleanely, and their poore houshold-stuffe still neate, their Gardens paled with Canes, inclofing some Tobacco, and Plantan trees. For Dinner, a boord was set upon Tresfels couered with a fine new Mat, benches of stone about it likewise couered, on which they fat: first water was brought to every man in a Coco-shell poured out into a wooden platter, and in-20 stead of a Towell, the rinds of Cocos. Then was fet boyld Rice, and routed Plantans upon the Rice, quarters of Hennes, and pieces of Goat broild. After grace faid, they fell to their meat, with bread made of Cufcus beaten, and mingled with honey, and fo fryed, and Palmet wine, and Coco milke for drinke. I fent a Gentleman and my Chaplin to fee the Sultan himfelte, who lives three miles up in the land from Fambone the towne of the Gouernour, but they found him by chance there; he vied them courteoully, and made them dine with him, differing little from the former intertainement, onely the Gouernour and all other gaue him much respect, killing his hand, his name is Sultan Amar-Adel, a kinne to Mahomet, not vnlike to be descended of Lich an imposterous race, his clothes not valike the Governour, but somewhat better stuffe, his manners differing much, beeing with leffe grauitie and State, somewhat a light foole, and very hastie to 30 be dranke with wine carried by the English. The other Vice-Sultan his brother, in whose quarter we were not, I faw beeing come downe to our Road with three flaues to trade : he brought a Certificate from Captaine Sayers, that he had vied the English well in his Dominions, he is as well Keriffe as Sultan, which is high Priest: he kept a kind of State in place, but otherwise a poore bare-footed roague: he offered to trade for Quick-filter, and beeing asked what quantitie hee would buy, replyed to foure or fine Rialls of eight; when this merchandize failed him, hee fell

to begging of shooes. Then I left him. All the people are frict Mahometans, observing much of the old law, and at this time being the preparation to their Ramdam or Lent, vinwilling to drinke wine: they are very isolous to let the Women or Moscheer to be seene, of which we had experience by an alarme of one of their 40 Priests, who espied one of ours comming to a Village, who that vp all the Women, and cryed out if we came neere them or their Church, they would kill vs; but by the authoritie of the Xeriffe, the Priest was appealed, and suffered it with more patience. Many of them speake and write the Arabique in a faire Character, and some few Portiguife, trading to Mosambique in lunkes of fortie Tunnes made of Cocos fowed, in iteal of Phines caucked, tackled, and wholly fitted, victualed, and fraughted with that vniuerfall tree.

Here our fleet refreshed with Oxen and Cowes, small as two yeereling, but good flesh, with Goats very fat and large, Arabian fleepe, Henne-, Cocos, Oranges, Limons, Limes in great abundance, which we bought for Callicoes, Hollands, or other linnens, Sword-blades, and Rialls of eight, and their fruits for Glasses, Kniues and trisles: what societ is bought for money is bought

Here was in trade a lunke of Madagascar with slaves : the Pilote of the lunke called Maline Abrinne Spake Portuguife, and told me on the South-fide of S. Laurence, there was store of Amber-greece, and Cocos of the Sea; hee was skillall in the coast, and in the lying and bearing of lands, both in course and distance. He had a great parchment Cord, lined and graduated orderly, which I fent to fee: he found fault with many things in my Card at hight, which I mented by his direction, and with reason, as the distance from Socatra from the Maine, and rating quite out certaine Hands to the Southward of Mslalia, affirming there are none such : his countrey lyes from one degree fiftie minutes, to foure degrees, the Port in two degrees tenne minutes North latitude, governed by one King; he affured me of trade enough at his port to load one thip with 60 Marfill, Amber, and Tinta Roxa: he promifed to bring me his Plot and foundings, and a fample of Tinta Roxa, but some other cause discreted him, that he would come no more at me, not withfranding I dealt liberally with him in prefent and in promifes. To the South of Magadoxa, all the Ports are governed by Moorish petty Kings, even to Mosambique: he perswaded me that wee might in many places trade for Gold and Silver; that in Magadoxa the houles roofes were gilt,

538

that they had gold in fand, and mingled with earth, which they effeeme not : of the Inland hee knew little, onely naming fome places or Regions betweene Magadoxa and Prester John, as Odnla Mabefa, Rehamy and Gala, of which Odela and Gala, are Chaphares which fignifieth mif-beleeuers; I know not whether he meanes Gentiles or Christians, vising the fame promisesously alwel to Prester John as to other Gentiles. Of Prester John, he knoweth no more, then that hee is a great Prince and a Caphar: from Magadoxo to Cambaya, hee was expert, his brother who came with him to me, was in fight against the Hope in a Portugail ship, pressed from Damon, in which fortie fine were flaine, more he knew not, but that three thips were burned, and the reff run away: Coast, Damon, he faid the King of Dabul tooke courage on this victorie and furprifed Chaul, Damon, & other the Portugals Port Townes, was marching to Goa, that the Portugal was in great diffreste of victuals. 10 I hoped to have flored my felfe with more discourse from him, but I was , I know not how preuented: it were time well bestowed to see this Coast, and I spake to some of it, but it fared the

> The Road of Molalia lyes in twelve degrees ten minutes, and for the first fixe dayes the Current lets two leagues a watch South-west, the Moone increasing at the ful, we woond vo Northeast the other way but very easily, for the most part riding upon the Current. The Magadoxian made fome abfurdly beleeue, that the Current fet fifteene dayes one way, and fifteene another, and fifteene dayes thill: which because of the first fixe dayes it set South-west, and after wee woond up North-east, it begot the opinion of a wonder, but the Current sets constantly Southweil, and before the full of the Moone, it had fuch power on the ebbe and floud that wee neuer 20 woond, but at the full Moone and Spring-tydes we roade upon the floud against the Current it ranning under, and the tyde aboue, highing fixteene foote water, and the ebbe winding backe with the Current, fo that the supposed chance of the Current, was on the strong tydes, at the full Moone ouercomming it aboue: for at Sea when the fpring was past, I found the same Current, and though we were fet to the Eastward the first day we weighed, vnto the Westward the next, the cause was the Eddies of Inanny one day, and Angazesia the other, but being cleere of them it fet his due courfe, that I raifed little, and did West-ward much.

The fourteenth of August, in the morning we saw the Coast of Magadoxia in four degrees of North latitude foure leagues off founding, had eighteene fathome of low land, white fandie bankes. Then wee flood off East North-east, the difference of longitude betweene the Maine 30

and Molalia in Mercators protection, agreeing with our account. And also by course having found the longitude of Cape Saint Augustine and Molalia to be one : I conclude that Saint Laurence ought to be laid to the East thirtie nine or fortie leagues according to my first opinion, and all the Coast of the Maine being broader then it is land in the Card, must be also set in proportion to the East-ward, because the distance of longitude is right from one to the other, though all their longitude false in themselves : from Malalia, to fall with Cape de Busos, North North-east one quarter East way is the best course, it being necessary to see the Mayne about the latitude in this course since we lost the Westerly Current at Angazesia, I found none or very little contrary to all Icurnals, our Mariners in this courle are of as many opinions as points in the Compelle, both for Currents, diffances and bearings according to Compaffe or Variation; but I observed the 40 truth in the latter and of this South-well Monton, which, I confelle, may alter in the heart of a

contrary Monton, the fetlednesse of the wind causing much change in the Currents, of which no rule can be sinen.

Abdelators or Abbadelcuria. They loft di-Anchors.

The two and twentieth, at Abdalacora and the high lands of Socatra, the windes powred downe with fuch impetuos fielde, and the ground for oekie, that I adulte all to forbeare to anchor vnder them, for if they be put from their anchors in the night, they shall fall so farre to leeward, that they cannot recover the Hand, but must lose company but if night or weather force them to anchor, let them chuse to ride where some lower land breakes the violence of the wind from the hils. Wee rode in the second quarter of the increasing Moone, which rose then about the Horizon about twelue at noone, and fet at midmight, at which time these winds begun to rage so long. as she is under the earth, and riting agains it becomes temperate, the Moone is a great Ladie of

weather in these parts and requires much observation.

Tamera.

Delicia.

The three and twentieth, we weighed together and came to anchor afore Tamara, the Kings Towne, bringing the low point to the East of the high fundre bill without it East by North in ten fathome water a mile from the Towne: here the Saltan fent vs word, the winds were from the hils fo forcible that we should hardly ride, but adulfed vs to goe to Baia Delicia, two leagues to the East where he would meete vs: it is a very good Road deferring the name of delightfull for the peaceablenelle thereof in respect of others: it is a Valley of much lower hils; betweene the water and the raggie Mountaines of Tamera, you may bring the two little Homocks that lye on the low point without the high land to the East-ward South-east, and the low land that was East by North in Tamera Road North-west by West, and ride in centathome within three quarters of a mile of the moare, latitude is thirteene degrees fine minutes, the variation eighteene degrees twentie minutes, the ground is white land, but rockie folthat you must coatch or hov your Gables.

Socatra is an Hand in the mouth of the Red Sea, called anciently Diofeoria or Diofeorida, fran- Swara, or ding in twelve degrees fiftie five minutes, governed by a Sultan called Amar-Ben-Seid borne in Sociona, the Hand, the Sonne of the King Farteque in Arabia Falix called Sultan-Seid-Ben-Seid, who was Sultan of Socatra, in the time of his Grand-father, as this shall be King after his Father of Farraque, and his sonne left at Socatra (the Kingdome of Fartaque lyes from fifteene degrees to eighteene degrees along the Coast of Arabia, and to the North to the Mountaines, he is at peace with the Turke, (who holds all Arabia in Tribute, except this Countrey) on this condition to fend fine thousand men in ayd of the Turke, if he require it to bee paid by the Turke, without otheracknowledgement. There lyes neere the Sea a pettie King about Dofar, with whom he dares to not meddle, being in the Grand Seigniors protection. This is the relation of Amar-Ben-Seid of Socatra. The Sultan of Socatra met our Fleet with three hundred or thereabouts, having fet vp a Tent at Baia Delecia: he rode vpon a Horse, and three of his chiefe Seruants on two Horses and one Camell, the people marching before and behind him, shouting after the Turkish manner, with two Guards, one of Souldiers, which are his Countreymen, and twelue of private Guard, hired Guzerats, some with Turkib Bowes, some with Pistols, some with Muskets, all with good Swords, he had a few Kettle Drummes, and one Trumpet. When the Generall went ashoare, he received him with flate and courtefie: he is a fubtile man of good understanding, as appeares by his Gouernment and divers Answeres; hee raignes so absolutely that no man can fell any thing but himfelfe, his people fit about him with great respect, his Officers standing by, who take account of Trade, and receive and pay : his clothes are of Surat Stuffes , after the Arabs manner with a Caffock of wrought Veluet red and white, and another the ground Gold, a very good Turbant, but bare-footed, every night at Sun-fet they fland or kneele all towards the Sunne and pray, the Xeriff throwing water on their heads : their Religion is Mahometan: the Kings Towne of Tamara, is built of lime and flone whited ouer, battelled and pinnacled, the houses being flat at the top it shewes faire in the Road, but when one is there is but poore : Mafter Boughton berrowed the Kings horse, and obtayned leave to see his house, the King fending a Sheck with him, he found it not answerable to the appearances, yet such as an ordinary Gentleman might make a shift with in England, his lower roomes were vsed as Ware-houses, one as a Wardrope, where hung a long the wals some changes of Robes, and twentie fine Bookes of their Law, Religion, Storie, and Saints lives, of which I could obtayne none, but above no man may come to fee his Wines which are three, nor other women, but the ordinary are seene in the Townes, with their eares full of filuer Rings; in the Church the Priest was at feruice, but seeing Matter Boughton take out his Watch, hee foone finished and came and wondred. There was provided three Hennes for their dinner with Rice, and for drinke water and Cobu, blacke liquor taken as hot as may be en- cobii. dured: at his returne, the King in complement faid, hee had feene a poore place, but defired him

to accept it. There is a Caffle foure square on a hill, a mile from Tamara, but he could not get licence to see it. The people are of foure fores, Arabs his Countrymen, who it seemes are his strength, and fuch as are not the ancient Inhabitants, but come in with the Conquest of his Ancestors, and 40 those obey him, and dare not speake without licence, as appeared, when one seemed of qualitie to speake, he asked him how hee durst open his mouth in his presence, but approching kisse his hand. A fecond fort are of Slaues, who when they come to him kiffe his foot, and thefe doe all his worke and make his Aloes. A third fort, as I suppose, the olde Inhabitants of the Countrey, but not the eldeft, called Bedwines , the same which other Historians have called Iacobits Chriflians, that have long dwelt there, with thefe he hath had a warre, as the Arabs report; and dwell in the Mountaines very populous but are now at peace, on condition to line quietly, and to breed their children Mahometans, which I perceive they doe not, having no manner of converfation with the Arabs. The reason why I take them to be the old lacobite Christians, mentioned by Maginas, Purchas and others, is because Master Boughton faw an old Church of theirs in the way to Tamara, left detolate, the doore shut, but onely eyed, being detirous to enter it, the Sheek his guide told him it was full of Spirits, yet he aduentured in and found an Altar with Images,

and a croffe vponit, which he brought out, then the Shecke told him they were a people of another Religion, but very loth to have them much enquired after, as I suspect, knowing them to be a kind of Christians, doubting we would either with them better, or not fuffer them to bee opprefied. The fourth fort are a lauage people, poore, leane, naked, with long haire, eating nothing but Roots, hiding in bushes, concerfing with none, afraid of all, without houses, and almost as fauage as beafts, and by conjecture, the true ancient Naturals of this Iland.

The Hand is very mountainous and barren : having some Beeues, Goates and Sheepe, a few Dates and Oranges, a little Rice and nothing elle for fuftenance, of commoditie they have Aloes, 60 Which is the juyce of a leafe like Semperaina, they make a poore cloth of their Wooll for their

The King had Sanguis Draconis, and Indico of Labor, but held it deare : many finall Civit Cats and Ciuit : all is either the Kings, or paffes his hands and price. He hath a handsome Galley and luncke of Smat, with Mariners, that ferue him to transport his goods for wages by the

yeare. The King hath some knowledge of Preser lobn; confessing him the greatest Prince in the World, about the Turke and Persian, guing faire reasons for his opinion: he hath among his slaues divers Abbassines. Hearing our hoy-boyes in the Generals boat, hee asked if they were the Plalmer of David? and being answered yes: hee replyed, it was the invention of the Devill, who did inuent it: for King Danid, who before prayled God with his lips and heart in deuction, but after it was left to fenceleffe Instruments. They bury their dead all in Tombes, and have in great reuerence the Monuments of their Saints, whereof there have been many: But of most account Serdy Hachim, buried at Tamara, who being flaine one hundred yeares fince by the Portugally once inhabiting heere, appeares to them, and warnes them of dangers to enfue. They impute the violence of winds to his walking, and haue him in wonderfull reuerence. I neuer went afficare, ie not knowing what entertainment I should find, in respect of the quality I beare, but gleanevp the most probable reports. If I had gone my telfe, and conferred with the King, or could have fpoken with any of his people of understanding, I had enquired further to fatisfie the curious: But all the Interpreters followed the Generall, that I had no oportunity.

Prester Iohn. The English arrive at Brampore. LIB. IIII.

Admice not to flay outwards

I give my aduce that the Fleet stop not at all outwards, bound at Socatra: But from Molalia hauing made Cape Guardafui, and there rested a convenient time for refreshing, or attending the latter end of the Monfon, if it be soone in the yeare, shape their course right for Surat. It it be objected, that they shall want their visuall refreshings : I answere, at Socatra the vistualls is both carrion, and as deare as in England, goodnesse considered, the water farre to fetch and dangerous, fo that every Fleet hath loit lome men in rowling it downe a streame full of deepe holes. At 22 Cape Guarda-fui you shall ride at ease, and without doubt trade plentifully and cheape, and sish at pleasure : and though we made no experience of trade, yet wee faw people in Turbants and cloathed, who affiredly, if we had flayed, might have been drawne to bring downe cattell; for not farre to the West of that place, Sir Henry Middleton, and some other ships had excellent Goats and theepe for trifles, as both his Journall, and Mafter Barret of his owne experience have enformed mee.

### ð. II.

# His iourney to the Court, and entertainment there, and Customes thereof.

September 26. Vification of Sultan Paruis.

He fix and twentieth of September, I landed, accompanied with the Generall and principall Merchants: Captaine Horsis was fent to make me a Court of gurd, with one hundred thought and the hips in their best equipage, giving mee their Ordance as I palled. (The pullages between the Embassador and toole of Surat domn; then bathers.) rous crestomes and actions holding foill correspondence with his honorable condition, and civill conditions, that even heere also it would be barsh to the Reader : we will therefore find him removing from them in his way toward the Court.)

The fifteenth of Nouember, I arrived at Brampore, being by my coniecture two hundred 40 twenty three miles from Surat, and the course wholly East, a miserable and barren Countrey, the Townes and Villages all built of mudde, so that there is not a house for a man to rethin. This day at Batherport, a Village two mile short of Brampore is their Store-house of Ordnance. I taw divers of braffe, but generally too short, and too wide bored. Betweene that and Brampore I was met by the Cuiwall, well accompanied, and fixteene Colours caried before them : he brought mee to the Saralia, where I was appointed to lodge, where at the gate hee tooke his leute, being a handsome front of stone: but when I entered, I had four chambers allotted me, like Ouens, no bigger, round at the top, made of bricke in a wall-file; this troubled mee, but my Tints were my refuge, and I fent the Cutwall word I would depart the Towne, forning fo meane viage : hee defired me to be content untill morning. Heere lives Sultan Permes, the Kings fecond forme, holding the State and cultome of his Father; and the Channa Channa being the greatest subject of the State and cultome of his Father; and the Channa Channa being the greatest subject of the State and cultome of his Father; and the Channa Channa being the greatest subject of the State and cultome of his Father; and the Channa Channa being the greatest subject to the state of the State and cultome of his Father; and the Channa Channa being the greatest subject to the state of the st the Mogoll, Generall of his Armies, whereof fortie thousand horse are with him: The Prince hath the name and state, but the Chan gouernes all.

The eighteenth, for many confiderations, as well to fee the falhions of the Court, as to content the Prince, who defired it, and I was loath to diffafte him, because there was some purpose of erecting a Factory in the Towne; and I found by experience Sword-blades were well fold in the Armie; I went to visite the Prince, and carryed him a Prefent. I was brought in by the Cutwall: at the outward Court were about one hundred horsemen armed, being Gentlemen that attend the Princes letting out to falute him, making a lane of each fide : in the inner Court hee fate high in a Gallery that went round, with a Canopy ouer him, and a Carpet before him, in 60 great, but burdarous State. Comming toward him thorow a lane of people, an Officer came and brought me word I must touch the ground with my head, and my hat off : I answered, I came in honour to fee the Prince, and was free from the custome of Seruants. So I passed on, till I came to a place railed in, right under him, with an afcent of three steps, where I made him reverence,

and he bowed his body; and fo went within it, where flood round by the fides all the great men of the Towne, with their hands before them like Slages; the place was concred our - lead with a rich Canopie, and vnderneath, all Carpets. To describe it rightly, it was like a great Stage, and the Prince fate about as the Mock-Kings doe there. When I was entered, I knew not where to be placed, but went right, and stood before him, where there is an alcent of three steppes, vpon which frands his Secretary, to deliuer what is faid or given briefely. I told him, being an Emballador from the King of England to his father, and passing by, I could not but in honour visite him: he replyed I was very welcome, and asked me many questions of the King to which Ireplyed as I thought fit : but standing in that manner below, I demanded licence to come up and 10 Hand by him. He answered, If the King of Fersia or the Great Tarke were there, it might not be admitted. Ireplyed that I must bee excused, for I doubted not hee would come downe and meete them at his gate; but I defired no more priviledge, then the Emballadors of fuch Princes had, to whom I held my felfe equall: he protested I had that, and should in all things. Then I demanded a Chaire, but I was answered no man ever sate in that place : but I was defired, as a courtesie, to case my selfe against a pillar, couered aboue with silver, that held up his Canopie, Then I moved him for his favour for an English Factory to be refident in the Towne, which hee willingly granted, and gaue prefent order to the Buxy, to draw a Firma both for their comming vp, and for their refidence. I also defired his authoritie for cariages for the Kings Prefents, which he gaue in charge to the Cutwall. Then I gaue him my Prefents, which hee tooke in good part. 20 and after some other questions, he said to give me content, although I might not come vo where he fate, he would go into another place, where I should come vnto him; but one of my Prefents was a Cafe of Bottells, which tooke him up by the way, and after I had flayed a while I heard he was drunke, and one of his Officers came to mee in his name, with an excuse, defiring mee to goe home, and to take some other time to returne to visite him : this night I tooke my feauer. The fixt of December, we lodged in a wood, not farre from the Kings famous Caftle of Man-

doa which stands on a steepe hill, walled round in circuit fourteene Course: the Cattle is faire, and of wonderfull greatnesse.

The two and twentieth, Master Edwards met me, accompanied with Thomas Coryat, who had Moster Ed-The two and twentiern, manet Lemma and the state of the rest of th 30 peares a Tombeof wonderfull magnificence: there flands about one hundred Churches, all of Gire. carned stone, many faire Towers and Lanthornes cut thorow many pillars, and innumerable houfes, but no one Inhabitant : there is but one afcent to the hill, it being precipitious, floaping vp. cut out of the Rocke, having foure gates in the afcent, before one arrive at the City gate, which is magnificent: the hill is incompassed at the top about eight Course, and at the South-west end a goodly old cattle: I lodged by a poore Village at the foot of the hill. This Citie flands in the countrey of one Ranna, a Prince newly subdued by this King, or rather bought to confesse Tribute. Ranna, The Citie was wonne by Echarsha, father to this Mogoll. Rama is rightly descended from Porus. that valiant Indian, ouercome by Alexander : so that I take this Citie to have been one of the ancient Seats of Porus, though Dely much further North be reported to have been the chiefell, fa-40 mous now only in ruines. Neare that stands a pillar, erected by Alexander the Conqueror, with a great inscription. The present Mogolland his Ancestors, descendants of Tamberlane, have brought all the ancient Cities to ruine, having dispeopled them, and forbidden reparation, ! know not out of what reason, valesse they would have nothing remembred of greatnesse beyond their beginnings, as if their Family and the world were equalls.

The three and twentieth, I arrived at Adsmeere, two hundred and nine Courses from Brampare, foure hundred and eighteene English miles, the Courses being longer then toward the Sea. I kept my bed.

The tenth of Ianuary, I went to Court at foure in the evening to the Durbar, which is the Ianuary 104 place where the Mogoil firs out daily, to entertaine strangers, to receive Petitions and Pre-10 lents, to give commands, to lee and to be feene. To digreffe a little from my reception, and declire the customes of the Court, will enlighten my future discourte. The King bath no man but Eu- Eunucher only nuches that comes within the lodgings or retyring roomes of his houle: his women watch with, and women in, and guard him with manly weapons, they doe milice one upon another for offences. Hee his boulhold comes every morning to a window called the Jarrneo, looking into a Plane before his gate, and Courier. shewes himselfe to the common people. At moone he returnes thither, and fits some houses to fee the fight of Elephants and wilde beafts. Vnder him within a raile attend the men of rancke: from whence he retyres to fleep among his women. At after-noone he returnes to the Darbar hefore mentioned. At eight after supper he comes downe to the Guzelcan, a faire Court, whrein in the middelt is a Throne creeted of free-stone, wherein near any formetimes below in a chaire, to which are none admitted but of great quality, and for or these without leave, where hee discourses of all matters with much affabilitie. There is no rulance done with him concerning the State, Gouernment, disposition of War or peace, but at one of these two last places where it is publishely propounded and refolued, and to regulared, which it is were worth the curioficie, might be feene for two shillings: but the common base people knew as much as the Councell,

543

and the newes every day, is the Kings new refolutions, toffed and cenfured by every rakall. This course is vnchangeable, except ficknesse or drinke preuent it, which must be knowne: for as all the Kings pre- his Subjects are flaues, fo is hee in a kind of reciprocall bondage, for hee is tyed to observe these houres and cultoms fo precifely, that if he were volcene one day, and no fufficient reason rendred. the people would mutinie; two dayes no reason can excuse, but that he must consent to open his docres, and be feene by fome, to fatisfie others. On Tuesday at the Iarrneo he lits in Iudgement, neuer refusing the poorest mans complaint: where he heares with patience both parts, and sometimes fees, with too much delight in blood, the execution done by his Elephants. Illimerure. fed quid tu vt adeffes?

Hiscomming

At the Durbar I was led right before him: at the entrance of an outward raile, where met 10 mee two principall Noble Slaues to conduct me nearer. I had required before my going leaue to vie the cultomes of my Countrey, which was freely granted, so that I would performe them pun-Stully. When I entered within the first raile, I made a reuerence; entring in the inward raile. another; and when I came vnder the King, a third. The place is a great Court, whither refortall forts of people. The King fits in a little Gallery ouer-head; Ambassadors, the great men and strangers of quality within the inner-most rate vnder him, raised from the ground, coursed with Canopies of Veluet and Silke; under-foote laid with good Carpets: the meaner men reprefenting Genery, within the first raile: the people without, in a bale Court, but so that all may see the King. This fitting out hath so much affinity with a Theatre, the manner of the King in Lis Face of the Prefence like a Gallery; the great men lifted on a Stage, as Actors; the Vulgar below gazing on, that an easie 20 description will enforme of the place and fathion. The King preuented my dull Interpreter hidding me welcome, as to the Brother of my Mafter. I delinered his Maieflies Letter translated; and after, my Commission, whereon he looked curiously; after, my Presents, which were well receiued. He asked some questions; and with a feeming care of my health, offered me his Physitions, and adulfing me to keepe my house till I had reconered strength, and if in the interim I necded any thing, I should freely lend to him, and obtains my delires. He dismissed me with more

fauour and outward grace, if by the Christians I were not flattered, then euer was showen to any Ambassador either of the Turke or Persian, or other whatsoever. The fourteenth, I fent to the Prince Sultan Coronne, his third fonne by birth, but first in fall uour, that I determined to visite him, not doubting he would vie me with due respect : for I was 30 enformed he was enemie to all Christians, and therefore feared some affront. Hee answered I should be welcome, and receive the same content I had from his father. He is Lord of Surat our chiefe residence, and his fauour important for vs.

The two and twentieth, I visited the Prince, who at nine in the morning sits out in the same His conditions, manner (as his Father) to dispatch his businesse, and to be seene of his followers. He is proud naturally, and I feared my entertainment. But on tome occasion henot resoluting to come out, when he heard of my arrivall, fent a principall Officer to meete me, who conducted mee into a good roome (neuer before done to any) and entertaine mee with discourse of our owne businesse halfe an houre, vntill the Prince was ready, who came abroad on purpose, and vied mee better then his promife. I deliuered him a Prefent, such as I had, but not in the name of his Maieslie, itbe-40 ing too meane; but excufed it, that the King could not take knowledge of his being Lord of Surat fo lately conferred on him, but hereafter I doubted not his Maiefly would fend to him according to his worth. This was the respect of the Merchants, who humbly commended themfelues to his fauour and protection. He received all in very good part and after opening of some grievances and miuries suffered at Swat by vs from his Governours, of which for respect to him I had forborne to complaine to the King', hee promifed mee speedie and effectuall lustice, and to confirme our securitie by any propositions I should offer, professing to be ignorant of any thing past, but what he had received by Asaph Chan, delivered by mee; especially of any command to difmiffe vs. which the Governour had fallely coyned, and for which hee should dearely answere. So he dismiffed me, full of hope to rectifie the decayed estate of our recutation, with 50 promise of a Firman for Surat effectually.

His fecond

The foure and twentieth, I went to the Durbar to visite the King, who seeing me a farre off, beckned with his hand, giving figne I should not stay the ceremony of asking leave, but come vp to him, where he appointed me a place aboue all other men, which I after thought fit to maintaine : I gaue him a small Present ; it being the cultome, when any body hath businesse, to give fomewhat, and those that cannot come neare to speake, fend in, or hold up their gift; which he excepts, be it but a Rupie, and demands their businesse. The same course he held with mee, hauing looked curroully, and asked many questions of my Present, he demanded what I required of him : I answered lustice ; that on the affurance of his Maiesties Firman sent into England, the King my Mafter had not only given leave to many of his Subjects to come a dangerous Voyage 60 with their goods, but had fent me to congratulate the amity fo happily becam betweene two to mighty Nations, and to confirme the fame : but that I found the English, leated at Amadamus, miured by the Gouernour in their persons and goods, fined, exacted upon, and kept as prisoners, that at every Towne ne w Cultomes were taken of our goods, pailing to the Port, contrary to all

Juffice and the former Articles of Trade. To which he answered he was fory, it should be amended, and presently gave order for two Firmans, very effectually, according to my defire to be fig- Two rimans ned, one to the Gouernour of Amadanas, to restore money exacted from Master Kerridge, and to granted to the vie the English with all fanour : the other to release all customes required on any pretence on the 4.16%. way : or it any had been taken, to repay it of his owne accord : withing mee, that if thefe gaue not freedy remedy, I should renue my complaint against the disobeye;, and he should be sent for to aniwere there: and fo he difmifled me.

The first of March, I rode to see a house of pleasure of the Kings, given him by Asaph Chan, March to two miles from Adfmeere, but betweene two mightie Rockes, fo defended from the Sunne, that to it learce any way fees it; the foundation cut out of them, and some roomes, the rest of free-stone. a handsome little Garden with fine fountaines, two great Tankes, one thirty steps about another; the way to it is inacceffable, but for one or two in front, and that very steepe and stony, a place

of much melancholy delight and fecuritie, onely beeing accompanied with wild Peacocks, Tur-

tles, fowle, and Munkeyes, that inhabite the Rockes hanging every way over it. The second, the Norose began in the Evening. It is a custome of solemnizing the new yeare, The Norosea yet the Ceremonie begins the first new Moone after it, which this yeare fell together : it is kept folemne Feath in imitation of the Persians feast, and signifies in that language Nine dayer, for that anciently it and Rives endured no longer, but now it is doubled. The manner is, there is erected a throne foure foote thereof. from the ground, in the Durbar Court, from the backe whereof, to the place where the King to comes out a square of fiftie fixe paces long, and fortie three broad was rayled in, and couered ouer with faire Semianes or Canopies of Cloth of Gold, Silke, or Veluet ioyned together, and fullained

with Canes fo couered: at the upper end West, were set out the Pictures of the King of England, the Queene, the Lady Elizabeth, the Countesses of Somer set and Salisbury, and of a Citizens wife of London; below them an other of Sir Thomas Smith, Gouernour of the East-India Companie: wnder foot it is laid with good Persian Carpets of great largeness; into which place come all the men of qualitie to attend the King, except some few that are within a little ralle right before the Throne, to receive his Commands, within this square there were set out for shew many little houses, one of Silver, and some other curiotities of price. The Prince, Sultan Corome had at the left file a Paulion, the supporters whereof were couered with Silier, as were some of those also 30 neere the Kings Throne: the former thereof was fquare, the matter wood, inlayed with mother of Pearle, borne vp with foure pille, and couered with cloth of Gold: about the edge ouer-head like a valence, was a net fringe of good Pearle, voon which hung downe Pomgranats, Apples, Peares, and fuch fruits of Gold, but hollow; within that the King fate on Cushions, very rich in Pearles, in lewels round about the Court; before the Throne the Principall men had erected Tents, which encompassed the Court, and lined them with Veluet, Damaske, and Taffatae ordinarily, some few with cloth of Gold, wherein they retired, and set to shew all their wealth: for

anciently the Kings were vied to goe to every Tent, and there take what pleased them; but now it is changed, the King fitting to receive what New-yeeres gifts are brought to him. Hee comes abroad at the viual houre of the Durbar, and retires with the samethere are offered to him by all 40 forts great gifts, though not equall to report, yet incredible enough : and at the end of this Feaft the King in recompence of the Prefents received, advanceth fome, and addeth to their entertainment some horse at his pleasure.

The twelfth, I went to visit the King, and was brought right before him, expecting a prefent which I deliuered to his extraordinary content; so he appointed I should be directed within the raile to stand by him, but I beeing not suffered to step vp vpon the riling, on which the Throne stood, could see little, the rayle beeing high, and doubled with Carpets, but I had lessure to view the inward roome, and the beauty thereof, which I confesse was rich, but of so divers pieces, and fo vnfutable, that it was rather patched then glorious, as if it feemed to ffrine to fliewe all, like a Lady that with her Plate, fet on a Cupboord her imbroydered Slippers. This Euening was the fonne of Ranna his new Tributory brought before him with much ceremonie, kneeling three times, and knocking his head on the ground : he was fent by his Father with a Prefent, and was brought within the little raile, the King embracing him by the head; his gift was an Indian voy. der full of Silver, upon that a carved Silver dish full of Gold; so he was lead toward the Prince. Some Elephants were shewed, and some Whoores did sing and dance; Sic transit gloria Mundi.

The thirteenth at night, I went to the Guffell Chan, where is belt opportunitie to doe buffneffe, and tooke with me the Italian, determining to walke no longer in darkneffe, but to produce the King, being in all other wayes delayed and refused; I was sent for in with my old Broaker, markeable. but my Int. referer was kept out: Afaph Chan miltrusting I would vtter more then he was willing to heare. When I came to the King, he appointed me a place to fland inft before him, and fent to aske mee many questions about the King of England, and of the Prefent I gaue the day Lefore: to some of which I answered; but at last I faid, my Interpretor was kept out, I could fprake no Porturall, and to wanted meanes to fatisfie his Maieflie, whereat (much against Afaph Characteristic was a mitted. I had him tell the King, I defired to speake to him; he answered, Venlingly: whereat Afaph Chans fonne in law, pulled him by force away, and that faction hedged

the King fo, that I could fearce fee him, nor the other approach him. So I commanded the Italian to speake aloud, that I craued audience of the King, whereat the King called me, and they made me way. Asaph Chan flood on one fide of my Interpreter, and I on the other: I to enforme him in mine owne caute, he to awe him with winking and logging. I bad him fay, that I now had been here two Moneths, whereof more then one was passed in sickenesse, the other in Complements, and nothing effected toward the ende for which my Mafter had employed mee, which was to conclude a firme and constant love and peace betweene their Maiestier, and to establish a was to continue a name and command of the faire and fecure Trade and refidence for my Countrey-men. He answered, that was already granted. I replyed it was true, but it depended yet on so light a thred, on so weake conditions, that being of luch importance, it required an agreement cleare in all points, and a more formall and authentique confirmation, then it had by ordinary Firmans, which were temporary commands, and respected accordingly. He asked me what Presents we would bring him. I answered, the League was yet new, and very weake: that many Curiofities were to bee found in our Countrey of rare price and estimation, which the King would send, and the Merchants seeke out in all parts of the world, if they were once made secure of a quiet trade and protection on honourable Conditions, having been heretofore many wayes wronged.

He asked what kind of curiofities those were I mentioned, whether I meant Iewels and rich ftones. I answered, No: that we did not thinke them fit Presents to fend backe, which were brought first from these parts, whereof he was chiefe Lord; that we eftermed them common here, and of much more price with vs: but that we fought to finde fuch things for his Maiestie, as were rate here, and volcene, as excellent artifices in painting, carving, cutting, enamelling, figures in Braffe, Copper, or Stone, rich embroyderies, stuffes of Gold and Siluer. He said it was very well: but that hee desired an English horse: I answered, it was impossible by Sea, and by Land the Turke would not suffer passage. He replyed, that hee thought it not impossible by Sea. Itold him, the dangers of flormes, and varietie of weather would prooue it. Hee answered, if fixe were put into a ship, one might liue; and though it came leane, he would fat it. I replied, I was confident it could not be in folong a Voyage, but that for his Maiesties satisfaction, I would write to aduife of his request. So he asked, what was it then I demanded! I faid, that hee would bee pleased to signe certains reasonable conditions, which I had conceived for the confirmation of the League, and for the fecuritie of our Nation, and their quiet trade, for that they had beene often wronged, and could not continue on such tearmes, which I feebeare to complaine of, hoping by 30 faire meanes to procure amendment. At this word, Asaph Chan offered to pull my Interpreter; but I held him, fuffering him onely to winke and make unprofitable figues.

The King hereat grew fuddenly into choller, preffing to know who had wronged vs, with fuch shew of fury, that I was loath to follow it, and speaking in broken Spanish to my Interpreter, to answer, That with what was past I would not trouble his Maiestie, but would seeke Iuflice of his Sonne, the Prince, of whose favour I doubted not. The King not attending my Interpreter, but hearing his Sonnes name, conceiued I had accufed him, faying, Mio Filio, Mio Filio, Mio Filio, and called for him; who came in greatfeare, humbling himfelfe: Afapb Chao trembled, and all of them were amazed. The King chid the Prince roundly, and he excused himselfe, but I perceiuing the Kings error, made him (by meanes of a Persian Prince, offering himselfe to interpret, becaule my Italian spake better Turkish then Persian ) and the Prince both vinderstand the mistaking, and to appealed him, faying, I did no way accuse the Prince, but would in causes part in his Gouernement, appeale to him for Iustice, which the King commanded hee should doe effectually. The Prince for his instification, told the King he had offered me a Firman, and that I had refused they were found reasonable, the King would firme them; to which the King replyed, yes; and 1 defired his Sonne would doe the like, who answered he would: so the King role. But Icalling

it: demanding the reason: I answered, I humbly thanked him, but he knew it contained a condition which I would not accept of; and that further I did defire to propound our owne demands, wherein I would containe all the defires of my Mafter at once, that I might not daily trouble them with complaints, and wherein I would reciprocally bind my Soueraigne to mutuall offices of friendship; and his Subiects to any fuch conditions, as his Majetly would reasonably propound, 50 whereof I would make an offer, which beeing drawne Tripartite, his Majetly (I hoped) would figne the one, the Prince the other, and in my Masters behalfe I would firme the third. The King pressed to know the Conditions I refused in the Princes Firman, which I recited, and so we fell into earnest dispute, and some heate. Mocrib Chan enterposing, said, he was the Portugals adback-friend to uocate; speaking slightly of vs, that the King should never signe any Article against them. I anfwered, I propound none against them, but in our owne just desence; and I did not take him for fach a friend to them: the lefuite and all the Portugals fide fell in, in fo much that I explained my felfe fully concerning them; and as I offered a conditionall peace, fo I fet their friendship at a mean rate, and their hatred or force at lesse. The King answered, my demands were just, resolution noble, and bad me propound. Afaph Chan that flood mute all this discourse, and defired to end it, 60 least it breake out againe ( for we were very warme) enterpoled, that if wee talked all night it would come to this iffue, that I should draw my demands in writing, and present them, and if

to him, he turned about, and I bad my Interpreter fay, That I came the day before to fee his Maiestie, and his greatnesse, and the Ceremonies of this Feast, that I was placed behind him, I confeffed with honour, but I could not fee abroad; and that therefore I defired his Maiestie to licence me to frand up by his Throne; whereat he commanded Afaph Chan to let mee choose my owne

The foureteenth in the morning, I fent a Messenger to Asaph Chan, least hee or the Prince might mistake me by the Kings mistakings, that I had complained against them, which as I did not, to it was not yet in my purpole: onely I was willing to let them fee, I did not fo depend on Asaph Chan, by whose mouth I vied to doe my bufinesse; but that if he continued his manner of neuer delivering what I faid, but what he pleafed; I would find another way. My meffage was to cleare any such doubt, if it remained; or if not, to entreat him that he would foften the Prince in my demands concerning Surat. He answered, Neither the Prince nor hee had any reason to fulpect, my purpole was to complaine of them: that the error was enident enough, for his part he had ever had the love of the English, and would endeauour to continue it.

The fixe and twentieth of Aprill, I received intelligence, that the Prince caused one of his Seruants at the Durbar, to aske the King why he vied io good countenance to the English, that for their cause the Portugals were barred the Port of Surat, who brought more profit to the King, as many Ballaces, Pearles, and Iewels, whereas the English came onely to feeke profit, with Cloth, Swords, and Kniues of little estimation. The King answered onely, it was true, but who 20 could mend it. Hereby the Princes good affection was manifest, and I had faire warning to bee watchfull, and to fludy to preserue our selues in the Kings grace, in which onely wee were fafe; but I resolued to take notice of this, and to make proofe if I could settle a better opinion in the Prince of our Nation.

The two and twentieth of May, I went to the Durbar to visit the King, and to defire his authoritie to have one lones a youth, that was runne away from mee to an Italian, and protected himselfe under the name of the King to the infamy of our Nation. The King gaue order for his deliuerie, but the Prince who euer waited opportunitie to difgrace our Nation for the cause of his Fauorite Zulpheckarcon with whom I was newly broken off from conference, and had fent the Prince word I would no longer forbeare opening my cause to the King, mooued the King in pri-30 uate to fend for the youth first, which at the Gufel Chan hee did : and the Prince giving him countenance, he railed to my face with most virulent malice, desiring the King to faue his life, fo. the King resolued not to deliuer him to me, but to fend him Prisoner to Surat, but the Prince to braue me, begged him for his feruant, the fellow having quite renounced his Countrey, the King gaue him to the Prince, notwithstanding any reasons I could alledge: so the Prince presently gaue him one hundred and fiftie Rupias, and the pay of two Horse, and forbade mee to meddle

The three and twentieth, at night my man came and fell at my feet, asking pardon for his lying and madnesse, and offered to submit himselfe in any kind. I told him I would not now keepe him Prisoner he was the Princes seruant, but that before I could give him any answere he should 40 make me publike fatisfaction as farre as he was able.

The foure and twentieth, lones made meanes to come to the Gufel Chan, and there asked pardon of the King for his lyes, denying every word hee had spoken, and to have been done to protect himselfe from me, whom he had offended, desiring the King to fend for me that he might there aske my pardon the King was well pleased. But the Prince fell into a great rage.

The flue and twentieth, I went to the Guzelean, where after many protestations of the King, that he neuer beleeved him, that he was a Villaine, yet that hee could doe no leffe but protect him, having cast himselfe into his mercy: the youth was sent for, who on his knees asked mee forguenesse, and on his oath swore to the King, that he had in every particular belyed me, which he professed to doe voluntarie, for that he durit neuer returne to his countrey. The King chid him a little, and told me, he nor any good man ever beleeved him : but the Prince grew fo angry that mouing him with many questions to stand to his first word, which he refusing was bid be gone: and the Prince publikely calling for him againe, bad him most basely returne him the one hundred and fiftie Rupias, deliuered him for that he gaue it to maintayne him against me, which seeing he went from, he would have his money : which the fellow promifed but he should have it presently, and so sent an under Treasurer with him to the house, where hee was lodged, for into mine, I would not fuffer him to come.

The fenen and twentieth, thus I was enforced to feeme content, because I had no way to feeke remedie, for Presents I had none, and the King neuer takes any request to heart, except it come accompanied, and will in plaine tearmes demand it, which advantage the Prince takes, vrging the Portugals bringing of Iewels, Ballests and Pearles with much difgrace to our English com-

The nine and twentieth, the Portugals went before the King with a Present, and a Ballas Rubie, to fell as was reported, weighing thirteene Tole, two Tole and a halfe being an ounce: they demanded fine Leckes of Rupies, but the King offered but one. Afaph Chan is also their Sollici-

tor, to whom they gaue a Present of Stones, they had divers Rubies Ballaces, Emeralds and Iewels jet to iell, which fo much contented the King and his great men, that we were for a time eclipfed.

The Prince and the Issuite fell out about presenting them, which the Prince desired; but it was promified to Afaph Chan before concerning the Portugals credit, here I cuer made my indgemene by report, but now experience shewes me the difference made betweene vs and them, for they were fought after by euery bodie, whereas they feeme to buy our commodities for almes, befides their Neighour-hood and advantage to hinder that Trade into the Red Sea, is euermore readier then ours to doe harme, because they are setled, so that onely for a little feare wee were entertain ned, but for our trade or any thing we being not at all respected.

#### III.

Occurrents happening in Iune, Iuly, August 1616. and divers passages of speech and action, whence the Nature, Arts, and disposition of the King and his Subjects may bee obferned.

Sultan Cotoone. to be emploied in the Decar

He twelfth of Iune, there is a refolution taken that Sultan Corone shall goe to the Decan warres, and the day prefixed having confulted all the Bramans. Prince Parase is called home, whom (it is reported) wrote to his father, that if hee would fend his elder brother, he would obey, but to dishonour him by imploying this, hee would first

fall on him, and after finish the warre. All the Captaines, as Channa Chana, Mahobet Chan, Chan Iohn, refuse to stay if this Tyrant come to command, so well is he beloued: it is true, all men awe him more then the King, now that hee is to receive the Armie; the King cannot beeremooued from his resolution, so that his sudden departure two and twentie dayes from this present, must haften me to finish this businesse, and to know a resolution : for after his departure with his Minion Zulpheckearcon, there is no hope to recourt a penny, nor any Iustice against him.

Scuere com-

The eighteenth, the King commanded one of his brothers fonnes (who was made a Christian in policie, to bring him into hatred with the people) to go strike a Lyon on the head, which was 30 brought before the King , but he being atraid, refused it : fo the King bade his yongest sonne to go touch the Lyon, who did so without any harme, whereat the King tooke occasion to send his Nephew away to a prison, where hee is neuer like to see day-light.

The foure and twentieth, the Prince had a sonne borne, and now being preparing for this warre, all mens eves were on him, either for flattery, gaine, or enuy, none for loue. He received twenty Lecks of Rupies towards his charges, (two hundred thouland pound sterling) and began to deale money liberally : but notwithflanding his show of his Fathers affection and greatnesse, a Chan perswaded the King that the Voyage would bee dangerous, in respect of the Prince Parus, whose honour was so wounded, that he would not returne without reaenge. The King replyed, let them fight, I am well contented, and he that proues himlelfe the better Captaine shall purfue the warre.

Abdala Haffan is Captaine of all the fouldiers, entertained at Court, and Treasurer to all the Abdala Haffan. Armies: he entertained me courteoufly, with few complements, but much civility, wee fate to Exquise mark- fee his fouldiers shoote in bowes and peeces, most of them with single bullet did hit the marke, being a hand-breath in a butt, wee had some discourse of our vie of weapons, and so I de-

Iuly 13.

parted. The thirteenth of July in the morning, I fent Sultan Carronne three bottles of Alligant, and a Letter concerning the Portugalls, the differences betweene our Trade and theirs, and to procure all the customs in and out to farme for the Companies vie (the copy is regulared,) The Prince caufed (as is his barbarous custome in all businesse passing in publike) the Letter to be twice read by his Secretary, and often interrupted it with speech to him : in the end fent word, that at night when he came downe, he would reade it himselfe, and consider it, and that I should receive anfwere from Merze Sorocalla.

At night I went to the Durbar to visite the King : So soone as I came in, he sent Asoph Chan The kings de to me, that he heard I had in my house an excellent Painter, and desired me he might see some of his worke : I replyed, according to truth, that there was none, but a yong man, a Merchant, that for his exercise did with a pen draw some figures, but very meanely, farre from the arte of Painting. The King replyed, that I should not feare that hee would take any man from mee by force, that he would neither doe mee imury, nor fuffer any other; and prayed that he might fee 60 that man and his worke, howfoeuer it was. I replyed, I had no fuch do bt of his Maiefty, and for his fatisfaction I would bring him to the Guzell Chan with fuch toyes as he had, which perhaps was an Elephant, or a Deare, or fuch like in paper. At this answere the King bowed himfelfe, and returned, that it I defired an Elephant, or the figure, or any other thing in his CounCHAP. 16. S. 3. The kind Vage of the English by the Great Mogoll.

trey, I should not buy it, nor seeke any other way but to him, that what socuer I had a mind to. he would give me, and that I should freely speake to him, for he was my friend. I made a Reverence, and answered that I humbly thanked his Maiesty, Elephants were of no such vie to mee. neither was it the cultome of my Nation, especially of my place, to aske any thing, if his Maieflie gaue me but the worth of a Rupie, I would receive it, and efteeme it as a marke of his favour. He replyed, he knew not what I defired, that there were some things in his Countrey, rare in mine, and that I should not make dainty to speake to him, for he would give mee such things as should be most welcome, and that I should bee cheerefull, for that he was a friend to our Nation

to and to mee, and would protect vs from any injury, but defired that I would that night come to the Guzell Chan, with the youth that painted, with his Pictures. So Afaph Chan wished me to fend home to fetch him to his house; whither if I would go and stay with him vntill the King came abroad, I should be very welcome; which I promifed. I neuer received so much grace and fauour from the King, as at this time, which all men tooke notice of, and accordingly altered their fashions towards mee; specially it happened well that the Iesuit was made Interpreter of all this

This day a Gentle-woman of Normalls was taken in the Kings house in some action with an Story of an Eunuch; another Capon that loued her, killed him: the poore woman was fet vp to the arme- Eunuch and pits in the earth, hard rammed, her feet tied to a flake, to abide three dayes and two nights withKings women. out any fuftenance, her head and armes exposed to the Sunnes violence : if shee dyed not in that 20 time, thee should be pardoned: the Eunuch was condemned to the Elephants. This Damfell

yeelded in Pearle, Jewels, and ready money, fixteene hundred thousand Rupies.

The two and twentieth, I received Letters from Bramport : in answere of those to Mahobet Mahobet Chan Chan, who at first granted my defire, making his Firman to Barooch most effectuall, to receive our his grant to Nation, and to give them a house neare the Governour, strictly commanding no man to molest the English for them by fea or land, or to take any custome of them, or any way trouble them vnder colour ther. Borock of. Finally, that they might buy, fell, and transport any commoditie at their pleasures, without any molestation, concluding, that they should expect to heare no other from him, and therefore they should be carefull in execution. I received with it a Letter from himselfe (which was more His Civilies civility then all the Indies yeelded me) full of courtefie and humanity, and great respect, prote- and goodparts

ting his defire to give me content, and that what I had demanded, I should make no doubt of nerformance : and if I had any other occasion to vie him, hee defired mee to write, and it should be performed. The Copies are worthy the feeing for the rarenesse of the phrase. The Firman I caufed to be fent to Surat: fo that Borooch is prouided for a good retrait from the Princes injuries, and the cultome given, whereby fifteene hundred pound, per aunum, will bee faued, befides all manner of fearches and extortions. For the performance of this no man maketh any doubt, for that all men confesse, that he neither careth for the Prince, and so feareth not, nor needeth any man, being the only beloued man of the King, and fecond person in his Dominions; and in all his life to liberall of his purfe, and honorable of his word, that he hath ingroffed good reports from all others : and concerning Custome, the King takes none, the Gouernours make it their 40 profit, which he professeth to fcorne that he should abuse the liberty of the Kings Ports.

The fixt of August, I was fent for to the Durbar; the businesse was about a Picture I had late- August &. ly given to the King, and was confident that no man in India could equall it. So foone as I came, The Kings cuhe asked mee what I would give the Painter that had made a copy to like it, that I thould not riolity in paine know my owne: I answered, a Painters reward, fifty Rupies. The King replyed, his Painter was Indian worka Caueleer, and that too small a gift; to which I answered, I gaue my Picture with a good heart, manshap, for effeeming it rare, and meant not to make comparison or wagers: if his feruant had done as well, which coule, and would not accept of my gift, his Maiefty was most fit to reward him. So with many passages and for notice of iefts, mirth, and bragges concerning the Arts of his Countrey, hee tell to aske mee questions, disposition, how often I dranke a day, and how much, and what? what in England? what Beere was? how is here added-

50 made? and whether I could make it heere? In all which I fatisfied his great demands of State. He concluded that I should come to the Guzel Chan, and then I should see my Pictures. At night he fent for me, being hafty to triumph in his work-man, and shewed me fixe Pictures, five made by his man, all pasted in one table to like, that I was by candle-light troubled to differne which was which, I confesse, beyond all expectation: yet I shewed mine owne, and the differences, which were inarte apparant, but not to be judged by a common eye. But for that at first fight I knew it not, he was very merry and joyfull, and craked like a Northerne man : I game him way and content, praifing his mans art. Now, faith he, what fay you! I replyed, I faw his Maieflie needed no Picture from our Countrey; but faith he, what will you give the Painter! I answered, feeing he had to farre excelled in my opinion of him, I would double my liberality, and that if

6c he came to my house, I would gue him one hundred Rupies to buy a Nagge, which the King tooke kindly, but answered, he should accept no money, but some other gift : which I promised: the King asked what? I fail it was referrable to my differetion : fo he answered it was true, yet defired I would name it. I replyed, a good Sword, a Piffall, a Picture; whereas the King answered, You confesse hee is a good work-man : fend for him home, and shew him such toyes as you

547

haue, and let him choose one, in requitall whereof you shall choose any of these Copies to thew in England. We are not to vinskilfull, as you effective vs: to her preffed me to choose one. which I did; the King wrapping it vp in a paper, and putting it vp in a little booke of mine, delinered it, with much joy and exultation of his mans supposed victory, whereat I shewed him a Different, with mach by an Admiration to the worke I now faw, which caused me to indee of all other by that which he deliuered me as the best. He asked me where I had it ; I told him. Why, faid he, doe you buy any fuch things? have not I the best and have not I told you, I would gine you whatfoeuer you defired ! I thanked his Maiesty, but that I held it not civility to trouble him in fach trifles, especially as a begger: he replyed, it was no shame to aske of him, and had me speake at all times freely, prelling me to aske somewhat : I answered, I would not choose my to gift, whatfoeuer came from his Maiesties hands I would receive as a marke of honour: hee replyed, if you defire my Picture, I will give you one for your felfe, or for your King. I answered if his Maiestie would fend the King one, I would gladly cary it, and knew his Maiestie would take it friendly, and esteeme it much. But that since his Maiestie had emboldened mee, I would defire one for my felfe, which I would keepe and leave to my Posteritie, as an ensigne of his Maiesties fauour. He replyed, your King doth not desire one, but you doe, therefore you shall have it, and to he gaue present order for the making; then he turned to reft, and wee were blind-fold

of the King.

The twelfth of August, Gemal-dm-vsfin, a man of seventie yeares, Vice-roy of Patan, and Lord of foure Cities in Bengala, one that hath beene often Embassadour, and of more understanding 20 and courtelle then all lus Countrimen, and to be esteemed hospitable, and a receiuer of strangers not fecretly ambitious, he often made meanes that I would come to his house, which at last I did, and was receised with extraordinary familiaritie and kindnesse, offering me a Lecke of Rupias, and fuch other curtefles to great, that they belipake their owne refutall. His fauour with the King, his credit, his counfell, all was offered that could fulfill complements. And this I must contelle, that from a person reuerent in yeares it seemed more cordials, and for in some Discourse speaking so plainly of his fellowes in Court, truthes in mine owne experience, I resolved hee was a good natured and right hearted old man. He told me much of the Customes of this Countrey, of their fernitude, of their want of Lawes, of the increase of this Empire, wherein hee had ferued three Princes in grace and fanour, of which times hee shewed me a Booke or Annall of all 30 A History write memorable Actions which he had daily committed to record, and had composed them into a History ftorie, the Copie whereof he offered me if I could procure it translated. Concerning the Kings reuenue and the manner of railing it, befides confications, gifts, and cuttings upon great men; that the Gouernment of every Province did yearely pay a Rent : as for his Gouernment of Pa-Eleuen Leckes tan onely, he gaue the King eleuen Leckes of Rupias, (the Rupias sterling is two shillings two for Patanco the pence) all other profits were his, wherein he had Regall authoritie to take what he lift, which was effeemed at fine thousand horse, the pay of enery one at two hundred Rupias by the yeare, whereof he kept fitteene hundred, and was allowed the Surpluffe as dead pay: betides the King gaue him a Pention of one thousand Rupias a day, and some smaller governments. Yet heassured me there were divers had double his entertainment, and aboue twentie equall.

He prayfed the good Prophet Ielus and his Lawes, and was full of very delightfull and fruit

Manner of

Mogoll Go.

full Discourfe. This Visit was past some few dayes, and I thought that his courtesse had been at an end; but this day he had borrowed of the King his house and Garden of pleasure: Hanar Gemall, a mile out of Towne to feath me in; and our night earnestly inuiting me, I promised to come. Entertainment At midnight he went himfelfe and carryed his Tents and all furniture, and fitted up a place by the Tanke fide very handfomely. In the morning I went. At my comming he came to meet mee and with extraordinary ciulitie carryed me into his roome prepared where hee had some company and one hundred fernants attending, two of his fonnes, being a father to thirtie. He entertayned me with shewing me the Kings little closets and retyring roomes which were painted with Antiques, and in some panes Copies of the French Kings and other Christian Princes; wanting 50 no Court-ship. That he was a poore man, flaue to the King, that he defired I should receive some content, and that therefore he haddrawne me to a flight Banquet to eate bread and falt together, Censure of his to seale a friendship which he defired me to accept: that there were many great men able to fellow Nobles. thew me more courteile, but they were proud & falle withing me to trust to none, for that if I had busines to the King of any weight, either cocerning the Portugals or any other, they would never

deliner truth who were my Interpreters, but only what either pleafe themselves or would content in the relation. That therefore I should never be rightly vinderstood, nor effect my businesse without abide, nor neuer cleerely know my estate untill I had an Englishman that could speake Perfian, and that might deliver my minde without passing the tongue of another, which the King would grane me if I could find any : for that hee had conceived a good opinion of me, and 60 the last night at the Guffel Chan, having brought before him the Iewels of Sheck Ferid, Governour of Labor lately dead, he remmbred me of himselfe, and seeing a Picture of his owne that pleated lam, he delivered it to Afaph Chan, commanding him to fend it me to weare for his lake, with many words of fauout towards me, which would make all the great men refueft me.

In this time came in Dinner. So fitting on Carpetting, a cloth was layd and diners banquetting Rices of enterfet before vs, and the like a little a part for the Gentlemen that companied him, to whom hee tainment went to eat, they holding it a kind of vncleanenesse to mingle with vs. Whereat I told him, hee promifed we should eate bread and falt together, that without his company I had little appetite to he role and fate by me, and we fell roundly to our victuals. The fubitance was made diffus of The proufion. divers forts, Raifons, Almonds, Pittachees and Fruit. Dinner ended, he played at Cheffe, and 1 Cheffe-play, walked, returning after tome discourse I offered to take my leave, he answered he had intreated me to come to este, that what was passed was but a collation, that I must not depart till I had supped, which I eatily granted to.

About an houre after came to visit him the Ambassadour of one of the Decan Kings whom he prefented to me, vfing him with civilitie, but in a much inferiour manner, in respect of his fathion toward me : he asked me if his Maiestie my Master would not take in korne the offer of Purpose to fathion toward me; he asked me is managed in the state of firanger, for that he would fend a Gentleman with me to kiffe his Maiesties hands, and to see our Countrey. I answered him as became civilitie and good manners; so hee sent for one presently, and questioned him if he would venture the journey, who seeming willing hee presented to mee, and faid he would prouide some Toyes of the Countrey for his Maiestie, and fend min my

companie. By the manner, this feemed to me to be earnest.

While we thus spent time, our Supper came, two clothes being spread, as in the morning and Supper serued 20 before me and my Chaplaine, and one Merchant were fet divers dithes of Sallets and meate rott, fryed, boyled, and divers Rices: he defired to be excused, that it was their manner to eate among themselves, his Countrimen would take it ill, if he eate not with them; so hee and his guests, I and my Company folaced our felues with a good refreshing. Thmeate was not amisse, but the attendance and order much better, his feruants being very diligent and respectfull. He gaue mee Prefe for a prefent, as is the manner, when one is inuited, fine cases of Sugar Candie dreffed with Muske, their Gheste and one Loafe of most fine Sugar white as Snow, about fiftie pound weight, defiring me to accept of one hundred fuch against my going, which faid he, you refuse of me thinking I am poore, but it cofts me nothing, it is made in my Gouernment, and comes gratis to me. I answered, hee had too farre alreadie obliged me, that I would not refuse his courtesie when I was readie to depart. 30 He replyed, he might bee then unfurnished, and therefore desired I would now speake, that hee might not lofe his offer and labour too. Thus profetting him felfe my father and I his fonne, with

complements I tooke my leaue. The fixteenth, I went to vifit the King, who affoone as I came in, call d to his women and The Kings reached out a Picture of himselfe set in Gold, hanging at a Wire Gold Chaine with one pendant fauour. foule Pearle, which he deliuered to Asaph Chan, warning him not to demand any reverence of me, other then fuch as I would willingly give; it bring the custome when soeuer hee bestowes any thing, the receiver kneeles downe and puts his head to the ground, which hath beene exacted of the Ambaffadors of Persia. So Asaph Chan came to mee, and I offered to take it in my hand, but he made signe to put off my hat, and then put it about my necke, leading me right before the 40 King. I understood not his purpose, but doubted he would require the custome of the Countrey. called Sizeda. But I was resolved rather to deliver vp my Present: Hee made signe to give the King thankes, which I did after my owne custome, whereat some Officers called mee to Sizeda: but the King answered no, no, in Persian; so with many gracious words fent me, I returned to my place, you may now judge the Kings liberalitie; this gift was not worth in all thirtie pound, yet it was fine times as good as any he gines in that kind, and held for an especiall fanour, for that all the great men that weare the Kings Image, which none may doe but to whom it is given, receiue no other then a meddall of Gold as bigge as fixe pence, with a little Chaine of foure inches to faften it on their heads, which at their owne proper charge, fome fet with flones, or garnish with pendant Pearles.

The nineteenth, Gemal-din-viffin, who invited me to Hanaz Gemall, being newly made Gouernour of Sindu, came to me to dinner with two formes and two other Gentlemen, and about one hundred feruants : hee ate some Banqueting shuffe made in my house by a Moore Cooke, but Superflitious would not touch such meate as I had provided of my owne fashion, though his appetite was very castle. good, a kind of superstition forbidding him. But heedsfired me that foure or five dishes might be fent to his house, fuch as he would choose, being all baked meates which hee had never feene, and that he would dine on them in prinate, which was accordingly done, and so offering visite Towns of Sindu, and all other courtefies in his power, he made hatte to fill his belly. I gave him a small Present according to custome. This day suddenly dyed to my great griefe, and discomfort my Minister Master Hall, a man of most gentle and milde nature, religious, and of vn-

spotted life.

The twentieth day, and the night past fell a storme of raine called the Oliphant, visuall at go. Huge raine ing out of the raines, but for the greatnesse very extraordinary, whereby there ran such streames called the Olinto the Tanke whose head is made of stone, in shew extremely strong, but the water was so phane. growne that it brake over in one place, and there came an alarme and fudden feare, that it would

give way and drowne all that part of the Towne where I dwelt, infomuch that the Prince and all his women forlooke their house; my next Neighbour carryed away his goods and his wife on his Elephants and Camels to flye to the hils fide. All men had their Horles ready at their doores to faue their lives, so that we were much trighted and fat vp till mid-night for that we had no help, but to flye our felues and loofe all our goods, for it was reported that it would run higher then the top of my house by three foot, and carry all away being poore muddy buildings, foureteene veeres past, a terrible experience having hewed the violence, the foot of the Tanke being leuell with our dwelling, and the water extreame great and deepe, fo that the top was much higher then my house which stood in the bottome in the course of the water, every ordinary rain higher then my notice which note in the trunne not fwifter in the Arches of London Bridge, making fush a Currentatmy doore, that it runne not fwifter in the Arches of London Bridge, 10 and is for some houres impassible by Horse or man. But God otherwise disposed it in his mercy. the King caused a sluce to be cut in the night to ease the water another way, yet the very raine had washed downe a great part of the wals of my house, and so weakened it by divers breaches, in that I feared the fall more then the floud: and was so moyled with dirt and water, that I could fearce lye dry or fafe, for that I must be enforced to bee at new charge in reparation. Thus were we enery way afflicted; fires, Imokes, flouds, flormes, heats, duft, flyes, and no temperate or quiet feafon.

The nine and twentieth, the King went to Hauaz Iemal and fo to hunting, there was taken a resolution to remouse to Mandoe, a Caitle neere Brampors where is no Towne, for that Sultan Parsis being come from the warre in difgrace, and being with his traine neere Afmere, the King 20 commanded him to Bergala, excuring himselfe to be seene, and so having dispatched him without fuch incommoditie as was feared would arife if the two brothers met, her intended himfelfe to fettle Sultan Caronne in the warres of Decan, to which all the chiefelt were fo contrary, that the King feared to fend him downe as was the resolution some monethes past, and therefore diffembled it, until the other Prince were withdrawne & he established by his owne countenance.comming to neere as Mandoa, which remoue if it proceed will put vs to extreame trouble and coft. for that we must build a new house both for our selves and goods, the Castle standing on a hill without any other buildings neere it.

A wild Bore fent by the

The thirtieth, the King returned in the night, and about eleuen a clocke fent meea very fat wild Boare, and to great, that he defired the Tusks backe, with this meffage, that he kild it with his owne hand, and that therefore I should eat it merrily, and make good cheare. This occasion 30 laddowe that was fent for to the King to bring it, tooke to tell Afaph Chan, that I defired to visit him on the morrow, and hoped to receive from his hands the Priviledges granted by the King. He answered, hee could not dispatch them so soone, but that they should on Sunday bee sealed, and that he was loth to fee me, vntill he had given me content.

#### d. IIII.

The Kings birth day, and manner of the observation, with other accidents in September.

Kings Birth-

He fecond of September, was the birth day of the King, and folemnized as a great Feafl, wherein the King is weighed against fome Iewels, Gold, Siluer, stuffes of Gold, Featf, wherein the King is weigned against the Silver, missed the fight, but being there before the King came out, as soone as he espyed me, hee sent to know the reason why I came not in, he having given order : I answered according to the error; The Kings ribut he was extreame angry, and child Afaph Chan publiquely. He was fo rich in Iewels, that I must confesse I neuer faw together so vnuallewable wealth. The time was spent in bringing of his greateft Elephants before him, fome of which being lord-El-phants, had their chaines, bels, and furniture of Gold and Silver, attended with many gilt banners and flags, and eight or tenne Elephants waiting on him, clothed in Gold, Silke, and Silver. Thus passed about twelve Companies most richly furnished, the first having all the Plates on his head and breast set with Rubies and Emeraulds, being a beaft of a wonderfull flature and beautie. They all bowed downe before the King, making a reuerence very handsomely, and was ashew as worthy as ever I taw any of beafts onely. The Keepers of every chiefe Elephant gaue a Prefent. So with force gracious complements to me, he role and went in.

Another cu-

At night about tenne of the clocke, he fent for me, I was a bed. The Medage was , her heard I had a picture which I had not shewed him, defiring me to come to him and bring it, & if I would not give it him, yet that he might fee it, and take copies for his Wines. I role and carryed it with me: when I came in, I found him fitting crofte-legd on a little Throne, all clad in Diamonds,

Pearles, and Rubies, before him a table of Gold, in it about fiftie pieces of Gold plate, fet all with itones, some very great and extreamely rich, some of lesse value, but all of them almost coursed with small stones, his Nobilitie about him in their best equipage, whom he commanded to drinke froliquely, feuerall wines standing by in great flagons. When I came neere him he asked for the Picture: I shewed him two; le seemed astonished at one of them, and demanded whose it was! I answered, a friends of mine that was dead. He asked me if I would give it him. I replyed, that I esteemed it more then any thing I possessed, because it was the image of one that I loued dearely, and could neuer recouer; but that if his Maiestie would pardon me my fancie, and accept of the other, which was a French Picture, but excellent worke, I would most willingly give it him. 10 He fent me thankes, but that it was that onely Picture he defired, and loued as well as I, and that if I would give it him, he would better efteeme of it, then the richeft Iewell in his house. I answered, I was not fo in love with any thing, that I would refuse to content his Maieltie; I was extreame glad to doe him feruice, and if I could give him a better demonstration of my affection, which was my heart to doe him feruice, I was ready to prefent it to him. At which he bowed to me, and replyed, it was fufficient that I had given it, that hee confessed hee never saw so much Art, so much Beauty; and conjured me to tell him truely, whether ever such a woman lived? I anfwered, there did one live that this did refemble in all things but perfection, and was now dead. He returned me, that he tooke my willingnesse very kindly; but seeing I had so freely given him that that I effeemed so much, he would not rob me of it, onely he would shew it his Ladies, and 20 cause his Workemen to make him fine Copies, and if I knew my owne I should have it. I answered, I had freely and willingly given it, and was extreamely glad of his Maiefties acceptance. He replyed, that he would not take it, that he loued me the better for louing the remembrance of my friend, and knew what an injury it was to take it from me, by no meanes hee would not keep it, but onely take Copies, and with his owne hand he would returne it, and his Wiues should weare them: for indeed in that art of limming his Painters worke miracles, the other beein in oyle he liked not.

Then he fent me word, it was his birth day, and that all men did make merry, and to aske if I would drinke with them. I answered, what soeuer his Maiestie commanded; I wished him many prosperous dayes, and that this Ceremonie might be renewed an hundred yeeres: he asked mee what wine, whether of the Grape, or made; whether frong or small ! I replied, what he commanded, hoping he would not command too much, nor too strong: so hee called for a Cuppe of Gold of mingled Wine, halfe of the Grape, halfe artificiall, and dranke, cauting it to bee filled. and fent by one of his Nobles to me with this Mellage, I hat I should drinke it, twice, thrice, foure The King gaue or five times off for his take, and accept of the Cup and appurtenances as a Prefent. I dranke a lit - Sir Thom. Rec a tle, but it was more strong then ever I tasted, so that it made me sneeze, whereat he laughed, and sup of Gold. called for Raifons, Almonds, and fliced Limons, which were brought mee on a Plate of Gold. and he bad me cat and drinke what I would, and no more. So then I made reuerence for my Prefent after mine owne manner, though Afaph (ban would have caused me to kneele, and knocke my head against the ground, but his Maiestie best accepted what I did. The cup was of Gold, set to all ouer with small Turkies and Rubyes, the Couer of the same set with great Turkies, Rubies, and Emeralds in workes; and a dish surable to fet the Cup vpon: the value I know not, because the stones are many of them small, and the greater (which are also many, are not all cleane, but they are in number about two thousand, and in gold about twenty Ounces. Thus hee made frolieke, and fent me word, he more efteemed me then ever any Franke; and demanded if I were France a name merry at eating the wild Boare fent me a few daies before; how I dreft ir, what I dranke, and common to fuch complements; That I should want nothing in his land: which his publique, and many graces figure.

Then he threw about to those that stood below, two Chardgers of new Rubies, and among Scrambling vstwo Chardgers of hollow Almonds of Gold and Silver mingled; but I could not scramble as of the Noble; 50 did his great men: for I faw his fonne take vp none; then he gaue Shashes of Gold, and Girdles to for Golded all the Mulitians and Wayters, and to many others. So drinking, and commanding others, his Almonds, Maiestie; and all his Lords became the finest men I euer faw, of a thousand humors; but his sonne Afaph Chan, and two old men, and the late King of Candahar, and my felfe forbare. When hee could not hold up his head, he lay downe to fleepe, and we all departed. At going out, I mooued Afaph Chan for diffritch of my priviledges; affuring him his Maiefly could give me no Present so acceptable; if he pleased not to dispatch me, which I doubted not, if it lay in his power, but that some other hinderance was in my way, I would on the morrow moone the King, he defired mee not to doe to : for the King loued mee, and had given order for it, that the preparation of this

I found presently in the fashion of all his Nobilitie.

Feast had hindered him, but that now hee would fend it me, and doe me all sernice. The fourth of September, I found it easie to judge what vexation it is to traffique with those faithlessepender, round it came to mage exception, but finding I had fo drawne them, that I should not much need the Prince, and if we diffiked, we might resulchis gouernement. He etterly renounced his word in choller and rage. Faithletis I durft not yet leane him, nor take notice of his fallhood. He that first tooke him for our Solicitor, Prople,

engaged vs into this miferie, knowing him to bee the Protector of our enemies, and a Slaveto engaged vs into this multiply upon him. But now I had a Wolfe by the cares: I feemed onely to apprehend his diflike of the length and phrase, and fent him a Letter to interpret me, and a Briefe of the substance of all required on their parts, contained in generall words, touching onely such particulars as he liked, and left out quite all the Conditions demanded formerly by him of mee, defiring him to put it in forme, and procure the Seale, or to give me leave to receive mine owne deniall from the King, and so to depart the Countrey. These I finished in Persian the same day, and fent them to him, they are recorded in their order.

The eighth, Afaph Chan fent to me that answer, That absolutely, he would procure nothing The eighth, Japan Comming felled, that any way concerned the Princes government; that I should onely expect from him what we defired, whose Farmans were sufficient. And so reuealed that purpose which he had one 10 in practife, to make vs wholly depend on the Prince. Now I had just cause to looke out, and wat blameleffe if I fought new friends when he had forfaken me. I refolued to trie the Prince, and to feeme to depend wholly on him, having fent formerly to his Secretary foure clauses, to which I demanded his Firmar for our present vse at Surat, for the Fleete expected, which his Highnesse

The tenth, I went to the Prince, who cast downe to the Secretary his Firman by mee defired and promifed, fo that I hoped I had been at reft. The eleventh, I received it, but when I read it. it was in two of the foure claufes demanded and promifed, much different, and one whole branch left out; fo I returned it with a round answer, I would not accept it, nor suffer any goods to come ashoare. Neuer any man had to doe with so much Pride, Couetousnelle, and falshood. At night, 20 I rode to Merze Socorolla, the Princes Secretary, to expostulate the businesse, and to declare my resolution of departure, but I found the Firman not such as I was enformed, but containing all the clauses required by me, though in phrase, to my judgement, somewhat restrained, which he expounded in the best sence, declaring that it was the Princes intent to satisfie my defire fully, and that it was fufficient. I veged the obliquity of some points; desiring him as he had cleared his Highneffe meaning to me, so he would by his Letter to the Governour of Surat, which hee grannted, principally commanding that the Customer should pay for fiftie clothes, which hee had many moneths bought, and now would returne them vnto the Factors, to their extreame loffe. In the ende, he opened the old point of the Princes defire, that I should rely on him, and not crosse him in businesses of his Government with the King, and I should find him a better friend then I expected: and finally gaue me fuch fatisfaction in all points, that I was both pleafed, and in fome hope of good fuccesse, the rather because he is no briber, reputed honest, and did vadertake on his credit, to whom the Prince had referred all butineffes, that we should not sustaine the losse of one piece, nor any the least iniury: fo I accepted the Firman, which upon translating I found verie

The fixteenth, I visited the Prince, purposing yet to runne on in a way of seeming dependance on him, viitill I heard from our flips, and what entertainment they were like to receive this yeare. I found him fad, fearing the comming of Sultan Parais to Court, being within eight courfe, and importanted to kille his Fathers hands; who had graunted him, but by the power of Normall was after difficulted, and a command fent, that the Prince should take his ionrney right to Benga, 40 yea although the King had fallen downe, and taken his Mother by the feet to obtaine her leaue to see his Sonne. The Kings remoone continued, but whether, no man could certainely resolut-

The broiles about Abdala Chan, and Chan Channa; Sultan Caroones ambition, his policies to subuert his elder Brother: fight with a Portugall Carricke: distast about the Prince: Persian Embassage, Prefents and entertainement.

Oftober 10.

552

He tenth of October, Abdala Chan the great Governour of Amadasas, beeing fent to Court in distract for many infolencies and mod-2 for to Court in diffrace for many infolencies and neglects of the Kings authority, and thought he would stand on his guard, and refule; yet the Prince Sultan Coronne (whole ambition wrought on every advantage) defirous to oblige fo great a man (beeing one of the chiefe Captaines in these Kingdomes) prevailed with him on his word to submit; to that Manner of bu- comming in Pilgrims Clothes with fortie feruants on foote, about fixtie mile in counterfeit humiliation, finished the rest in his Palankee, vntill he arrived neere the Court, but one dayes journey behind he had two thousand horse attending. This day he was brought to the Jarruco (the 60 publike fitting of the King to fee Games, and to heare complaints ) chained by the feete , birefoot between two Noble men, he puld his Turbant in his eyes, before hee had the happinelle to behold the King stace. After reuerence made, and some fewe questions, the King torgane him, caused his yrons to be loosed, and clothed in a new Vest of Cloth of Gold. Turbant and Girdle

according to the cultome. The Prince who intended to build his honour on the warres of Decan. which his elder brother had left with difgrace, and the great Commander Chan Channa did not prosper in (which doubt lesse was a practiser with the Decans, from whom he received pension) caused his Father to recall Chan Channa, who refusing to come, defired the King not to fend Saltan Caronne to that warre, but one of his yongest sonnes about fifteene yeares of age. This Co- Salian coronne ronne tooke to heart, but profecuting his purpole of the warre, promifed to Abdela Chan the his purpose.

Command of the armie under him, by displacing Chan Channa.

The King fearing troubles, and knowing all the ambitions and factions of this fonne, the ditcontent of his two elder, the power of Chan Channa, was desirous to accommodate all by accepto ting a prace, and confirming Chan Channa in the Gouernment hee held, and closely to that end wrote a letter of fauour, and purpoied to fenda Veit, according to the Ceremony of reconciliation, to Chan Channa; but before he dispatched it, he acquainted a kinswoman of his living in the Zereglia, of his purpole. Shee, whether falle to her friend (wrought by Sultan Caronne) or ou. of Zereglia ot sa. greatnesse of heart, to see the top of her family so dealt with, after so many merits; answered ratio the piece plainly, that thee did not believe Chan Channa would weare any thing fent from the King, know- we re the ing his Maiesty hated him, and had once or twice offered him poylon, which hee putting in his King women ing his statety haced mind cut had made triall of. Therefore thee was confident hee would not The Kn sees. dare to put on his body any thing that came from his Maiefty. The King offered to weare it him- ling with Char felfe betere her an houre, and that thee should write to testifie it : shee replyed, hee would trust change neither of them both with his life, but if he might line quietly in his command, would doe his

Maiefly true fernice. Whereupon the King altered his purpofe, and refolued to proceed in the fending of Sultan Caronne, and to countenance his reception, would follow after with another Chan Channa that discourred the storme, practised with the Decans, who were at his fernice.

to offer termes of peace for a featen, finding no other way to diffolue this cloud that hung ouer them both, vntill the King and Prince were departed and fetled further off. To this end came two Ambassalers this day from the Princes of Decar. They brought horses bard, richly furnished Decar offer for Prefents. At first the King refused to heare them and their gift, but turned them ouer to his Peace. forme with this answere : If he would have peace or warre, it was in his breft. The Prince adan uanced by this fauour, and fivelling with pride, refolied (chough I was informed the conditions were very honorable, and fuch as the King would have accepted) to goe on the journey, answe-

ring he would treat of no peace, vntill he were in the field with his Armie; Chan Channa should not so beguile him of the honor of finishing that warre.

The ambitions of this yong Princeare open, the common talke of the people, yet his Father fuffers all, but intends him not the King lome. For Sultan Corfornine, the eldeft brother, is both extreamely beloued, and honored of all men (al nort adored) and very inftly for his Noble parts, and this the King knowes and lones, but thinkes his I berry would diminish his owne glory, and fees not that this the youth doth more darken him by ambitious practifes, then the other could by vertuous actions.

Thus he nourisheth division and emulation betweene the brethren, and putteth such power Feare of suure in the hand of the yonger ( fuppoling hee can vindoe it at his pleasure) that the wifelf forefee a troiles. rending and tearing of thefe Kingdomes by duction, when the King stall pay the debt to Nature, and that all parts will be torne and deflroved by a citall warre.

The history of this Countrey, for the variety of thiset, and the many practifes in the time of Echarfha, Father of this King, by him then Prince; and these later troubles, were not vnworthy committing to writing; but because they are of so remote parts, many will despise them : and because the people are esteemed barbarous, few will believe them. Therefore I content my file with the contemplation, but I could deliver as many rare and cunning passages of State, fubtill enafions, policies, answeres, and adages, as I beleeve, for one age would not be easi-

Only one that passed lately I cannot omit, to shew willome and patience in a father, faith in a fer:ant, fal hood in a brother, impudent boldneile in a faction that dare attempt any thing. when the highest Maiesty gives them liberty, either beyond the law of their owne condition, or the limits of policie and reason.

The Prince Sultan Carronne, Narmabel the deare Queene, Aunt to his wife, Afaph Chan his Theparties of father in law, brother to the Queene, and Etiman Dowlet, father to them both (being they this thefaction, now gouerneall, and dare attempt any thing) refolued it was not possible for them to ftand, if the Prince Sultan Conference lived, whom the Nobility loved, and whose delivery or life would punish their ambitions in time; therefore practifed how to bring him into their power, that poy-60 fon might end him. Narmahel attempts the King with the falle teares of womens hewitching Drifts to take flattery, that Sultan Corferonne was not fafe, nor his afpiring thoughts deposed : the King heares away sultan

her fay it, but would not understand more then shee delivered plainly. This failing, they tooke opportunity of the Kings being drunke, the Prince, Etimen Dowlet and Asaph Chan, moved the King, that for the latety of Sultan Corference, and for his honour, it

were fitter he were in the company of his brother, whose companies would be pleasing one to the other, and his fafetie more regarded, then in the hands of a Rashboote Gentile, to whom the King had committed him. Therefore they humbly defired his Maiesty, that he might be delivered in to the hands of his deare brother, which the King granted, and fo fell afleepe. They thought their owne greatnesse fuch, as bringing the Kings authority no man durst refuse

and being once in their polletion, they would dispute the redelinery : fo the same night Chen in the name of the King, fent by the Prince, came with a guard to demand and receive Sale tan Corferonne, at the hand of Anna Rah, a Raigh Rafhboote, to whom the King had intrifled him. He refused to deliver his charge, with this answere, That he was Sulean Caronnes humfled him. He returns to denuer in solars, the Prince his brother from the hands of the King, and to no other would deliver him, but he should have patience till the morning, when he would discharge humselfe to his Maiesty, and leave it to his pleasure to dispose. This answere cooled all. In the morning Anna Rah came to the King, and acquainted him with the demand of the Prince, his refulall and answere, and added his Maiesty had given him the charge of his sonne, and made him the Commander of foure thousand horse, with all which hee would dye at the gate, rather then deliuer his Prince into the hands of his enemes : If his Maiefly required him, hee was ready to The Kings an- obey his will, but he would prouide for his owne innocency. The King replyed, You have done honestly, faithfully, you have answered discreetly: continue your purpose, and take no knowledge of any commands: I will not feeme to know this, neither do you stirre further; hold your faith, and let vs fee how farre they will profecute it.

The Prince and the Faction, the next day finding the King filent, hoping hee might forget 20

fubrill, falfe, and barbaroufly tyrannous. There is daily expected an Ambassadour from the Sha- 30

The thirteenth of October at night, the King returned and fent me a wilde Pigge. I recei-

The twelich of June 1616, the other flue came fafely to the Bay of Soldania, where the Lyon

dayes at the Road, without newes of the small ship. They dispeeded the Swan to Bantam, for

efficting the businesse, and see faile for Surat the nine and twentieth with source shippes, and

fixt of August, neare the Ilands of Comora, about twelve degrees, fiftie minutes, they had fight

of a Carrick burthen fifteene hundred tunne, manned with fixe hundred, being Admirall of the

Fleet sent for Gon, bearing the Flagge: the Globe fetcht her up to wind-ward, and after falutation

ons of the Sea, the Carricke commanded her to Lee-ward, and feconded it with five that tho-

row her Hull, which sheer equited with eighteene, and so fell off. The Admirall and English

Fleet comming up, demanded fatisfaction for the iniury; which was replied to with forme: fo began a fresh fight in few shot, the Commander Beniamin Tofeph was tlaine, and the new establi-

thed continued it : at the evening thee ranne her felte afhoare among the rockes of Angazefia.

The Fleet anchored fhort of her, to attend the iffie, and ient a Boat to offer faire warres : but a-

bout midnight flee fired her felfe, and burned all the next morning. The English fending their

bable : the new Vice-Roy for Goa was in this shippe, whose resolution was the death of all the

came to anchor to their Port, the foure and twentieth of September 1616. In their pallage the

homeward bound, was ready for a wind; her Commanders and people in health, flaying

what passed in wine, tooke no notice of the grant, nor of the refutall, but it fell (not without ful-

Anna Rabhis

pition) on both parts. This I infere to this end, that you may beware feattering your goods in divers parts, and engaging your stocke and feruants farre into the Countrey : for the time will come, when all in these Kingdomes will be in combustion, and a few yeares warre will not decide the inueterate malice Lud vp on all parts against a day of vengeance, wherein if Sultan Corferonne preuaile in his right, this Kingdome will be a Sanctuary for Christians, whom he loves Sultan Corfoand honours, fauouring learning, valour, the discipline of warre, and abhorring all couetousnesses, and differning the bale cultomes of taking, vied by his Ancestors and the Nobility. If the other winne, we shall be lefers: for he is most earnest in his Superstition, a hater of all Christians, proud,

of the Rose about the North Cape by foule weather.

bas King of Persia.

of Christians.

October 13. The thirteenth of October as mignion and many the period of Swally, with Letters from Engagement and addice of the arrivall of four thippes fare at the Port of Swally, with Letters from Engagement and the Conflict the might of March 161e, with fixe thips, loting company

the ps arriue at land, that they departed the Coast the ninth of March 1615, with fixe thips, loting company swally.

Of this fight, fee more in M:Rer Childs Iournall fol-

Afer it was to ne towefea- Boats could not approach, but believe that not one man was faued, by circumfiances very proped with life and pouerty.

The next day, I imparted the King, with his Maiesties remembred falutations, which were with much courteie received : but he began with the Presents. I first mentioned our late fight and victory, which he feemed to rejoyce in, and to applaud the valour of our Nation : but tell off to What hath the King fent me ! I answered, Many tokens of his love and affection: That my Mafter knew he was Lord of the best part of Afia, the richest Prince of the East. That to fend his Maiethe rich Prefents, were to cast Pearles into the Sea, the mother and store-house of them, 60 that therefore his Maiesty thought it vnnecessary; but had presented him with his loue, with many curious toyes, which I hoped would give him content. He vrged mee to some particulars, which I named : he asked me for French Muffe or Veluet. I answered, my letters were not arriued: fome other was come, which he defired. He enquired for Dogges: I told him, fome had

their fortune in the fight, some dyed, two were preserved for him, at which hee rejoyced, and continued if I could procure him a Horfe of our great fize, fuch as I deferibed, being a Rone or His define of Dutch Horle, he would accept it better then a Crowne. I replyed, I would doe my endeauour Doggeranda for his Maiesties satisfaction, but I feared it could not be effected : he answered, if I would pro- Horse. cure one, he would give me a Leck of Rupias. I defired his Maiefties Letter for the comming of these Prefents without fearch, and for the good viage of our people; he replyed, the Port was A Horse prihis Sonnes, but fent for him and publikely gaue expresse order for what I would require, and take 2 cdaboue on me, that it should not be fearched, nor pay custome, but be dispeeded with expedition fafe to 10000 pounds my hands, that I might diffribute it at my differetion, that he should command the good reception of our people, and finally, that he should give me content in all my defires. This generally extended not to the grant of a Fort, for that clause Asaph Chan refused to deliuer. This charge was very round and hearty in the King, and a grace to me. The Prince called Afaph Chan to me, and there professed and promised before his Father and all the Court, to give mee all reasonable content. This is the strength of new Presents.

The fifteenth, I received from Majulipatan, that Captaine Keeling had taken two Portugall Barkes and a ship, one on the Coast of Cochin, laden with Tinne, the other fraighted from Bengala, which he carried to Bantam: that Sir Robert Sherley was dismist with disgrace from Goa, and that he was on his way oner land to Masuliparan to leeke pallage; unprobable, and I believe

The feuenteenth, the Prince pursuing his purpose of finishing the Decan Warres by his owne person, and undertaking to give answere to the Ambassadors, gives none; but detaines them vntill his approach. But being to depart, he and his partie thought not themselves secure if Sultan Corference remained in the hands of Annarah, that in his ablence the King might bee reconciled, and by his libertie all the glory and hopes of their faction would vanish, and the iniurie and ambition hardly be pardoned. They newly affaile the Kings conftancie to deliuer vp his fonne into the hands of Afaph Chan, as his Guard under Sultan Coronne. They pretend that it will fright Chan Channa, and the Decans, when they shal heare that this Prince is so favoured, who now comes to make warre vpon them, that the King hath delivered vp his eldelt fonne; in that as it were his whole Kingdome, and hope of fuccession, and the present power thereof.

This day he was delinered up, the Souldiers of Anna Rab discharged, and the Souldiers of A-Saph Chan planted about him with affiftance of two hundred of the Princes Horse. His Sifter Anna Rah dif and divers women in the Seraglia mourne, refuse their meate, cry out of the Kings dotage and s. cor delicrueltie, and professe, that if he dye, there will an hundred of his Kindred burne for him in me- ucred to the morie of the Kings bloudinesse to his worthiest fonne. The King gives faire words, protesteth no faction to the intent of ill towards the Prince, and promifeth his deliuery, and fends Normahell to appeale griefe of the thele enraged Ladies : but they curie, threaten, and refuse to see her. The common people all murmure, they fay the King hath not deliuered his fonnes, but his owne life into the hands of an ambitious Prince, and a treacherous faction, that Corforonne cannot perish without scandall to the Father, or reuenge from him; therefore he must goe first, and after him his Sonne, and fo through their blouds this youth must mount the Royall seat. New hopes are spread of his redeliverie, and soone allaid, every man tels newes according to his feares or defires. But the poore Prince remaynes in the Tygres power, refuseth meate, and requires his Father to take his life. and not to let it be the triumph and delight of his Enemies. The whole Court is in a whilper, the Nobility fad, the multitude like it felte, full of tumour and noyfe, without head or foot; onely it rages, but bends it felfe vpon no direct ends. The iffile is very dangerous, principally for vs: for among them it matters not who winnes. Though one have right and much more honour, yet he is still a Moore, and cannot be a better Prince then his Father, who is of so good disposition that he fuffers all men to gouerne, which is worse then to be ill: for wee were better beare iniuries of Princes, then of their Ministers.

The nineteenth, the Persian Ambassadour Mahomet Rosa Beag about noone came into the Towns with a great troupe, which were partly fent out by the King to meete him with one hundred Elephants and Mutique, but no man of greater qualitie then the ordinary receivers of all Person Emftrangers: his owne traine were about fiftie Horie well fitted in Coats of cloth of Gold, their haffulour Bowes, Quivers and Targets richly garnished, fortie shot, and some two hundred ordinary Peons, and attenders on baggageshe was carried to rest in a roome within the Kings outward Court till euening. When he came to the Durbar before the King (to which Ceremony I fent my Secretary to observe the fashion) when hee approched, hee made at the first raile three Tessiloms and His submissa. one Sizeda, which is profrating himfelte and knocking his head against the ground: at the en- nesse. trance in the like, and so presented the Shahas his Letter : which the King tooke with a little 60 motion of his bodie, asking onely, How doth my Brother? Without any title of Maietty. And after some few words, he was placed in the seventh ranke, against the raie by the doore, below fo many of the Kings Scruants, on both fides; which in my judgement was amost inferiour place for his Masters Ambassador, but that he well deserved it for doing that reverence which his Pre-

deceffors refused to the dishonour of his Prince, and the murmure of many of his Nation. It is

Megels affi-Perfes against Perfan Pre-

faid he had order from the Sophie to give content, and thereby it is gathered, his Meffage is for faith in that order from the support of the faith of the finds liberall fuccour, though it ber pretended he comes onely to treat a peace for the Decans, whose protection the Shabas taketh to heart, enuying the increase of this Empire. The King according to custome gaue him a hand. fome Turbant, a Vest of Gold and a Girdle, for which againe hee made three Tessams, and one Sizeda or ground courtesse: he brought for Presents, three times, nine Horses of Persa and rabia, this being a ceremonious number among them. Nine Mules very faire and large, leuen Camels laden with Veluet, two Sutes of Europe Array, which I suppose was Venetian, Hangings of Welnet with Gold, and not Arras, two Chests of Persian Hangings, one Cabinet nch, source Vehict with Gods, and not orras, we cheese 1 from the property of the Gods, eight Carpets of Silke, two Rubies balaft, one and twentie Camels of Wine of the Grape, fourteene Camels of diff. 10 led Sweet Waters, seuen of Rose Waters, seuen Daggers set with stones, fiue Swords set with flones, seuen Venetian Looking Glasses, but those so faire, so rich, that I was ashamed of the relation. These Presents were not deliuered now; onely a Bill of them. His owne Furniture was rich, leading nine spare Horses, trapped in Gold and Siluer; about his Turbant was wreather a chaine of Pearles, Rubies, and Turquesses, and three Pipes of Gold, answerable for three fpridges of Feathers. Yet I caused diligent observance to be made of his reception, and compared it with mine owne, and find he had in nothing more grace, in many things not fo much, in ranke farre inferiour to that allowed me, except onely his meeting without the Towne; which ranke farre interiour to that anowed me, both and the first receive the Shabu by reason of my sicknesse was omitted to be demanded; neither did the King receive the Shabu by reason of Reason by College Williams of Reason with the Reason of Reason with the Reason of his Letter with fuch respect as my Masters, whom he called the King of England his Brother, the Persian barely Brother without any addition, which was an observation of the Issuite, that understood the Language.

### ). VI.

The Princes brauerie; the Persian Ambassadours behausour, the manner and effects of Drinking, of the King and his Nobles; the Kings remoue, his Super-exceeding pompe, wealth, magnificence therein: Portugall fray: relations of Sultan Corsoroone: Persian newes.

He one and twentieth of October, I went to the Prince and opened my defire, to have

a certaine \* clause in his Letter expounded, at which his highnesse stucke a little, and

I perceiued his Highnesse to be as hollow as I imagined, Hee demanded then how hee

should have his Presents, or see such toyes as came vp, and moved mee to goe with

A certaine clause in his Letter to Su rat an bigu. ous like the

him. I replyed, I could not doe fo vntill I had deliuered my Mafters Meffage, and Tokens to the King, but that finished, I would my selfe attend his Highnesse with his Presents, and all such ra-40 ritie as came to my hands, should be sent after him: he prest me to passe my word, and so I obtayned order for the Firman to my content. His Highnesse looking on a white Feather in my Hat, demanded if I would give it him, I replyed, I would not offer that I had worne, but if he please to command it, that or any thing in my power was to serue him. He asked if I had any more, I answered three or foure of other colours; hee replyed, if I would give them all, for that hee was to shew his Horses and Servants to the King within two dayes, and that he wanted some, being very rare in those parts. I promised to bring all I had on the morrow that his Highnesse might

take his pleasure.

A rich Present,

Pompous bra- Boots imbrothered, and all other ingredients of brauery. I confelle, the expence is wonderfull,

and the riches daily feene inualiable. This night past, it is reported fixe of the Princes Servants came to murther Sultan Conference, but were refuled the Key by the Porter; that the Queene Mother is gone to the King with an ouerture of all the practice, the truth is vincertaine, and it is dangerous to aske.

Abdala Chan in a gallant Equipage both of his person and Attendants, in apparell, strange

and antike, but in these parts Alla Soldado presented the Prince a white Horse, the Saddle and 50 Furniture of Gold enamelled, a Beast of delicate shape, life and courage, who returnd him a

Sword plaine with a belt of Leather. There were brought before him many others, the Hilts of

Siluer, Chapes fet with small Stones, and Targets couered with Gold Veluets, some painted and

boffed with Gold and Silver, which he gaue to his Servants. Against this Muster many Saddles

and Furniture of Gold, rich set with stones, of his owne, were shewed for spare Horses, his

At evening, I went to the Durbar to visit the King, where I met the Persian Ambassador with the first Muster of his Presents, he appeared, rather a lester or lugler, then a person of any graui-Behaniour of tv, running vp and downe and acting all his words like a Mimicke Player (now indeed the Aischikanne, was become a right Stagge) hee deliuered the Presents with his owne hands ; which

the King with smiles and cheerefull countenance, and many words of contentment received; his tongue was a great advantage to deliver his owne bufineffe, which he did with fo much flattery and obsequious nesses, that it pleased a smuch as his gift, euer calling his Maiesty King and Commander of the World (forgetting his owne Mafter had a share in it) and on enery little occasion of good acceptation hee made his Tefflims. When all was deliuered for that day, hee profitated himselfe on the ground, and knocked with his head, as if hee would enter in. The gifts were a faire Quiver for Bow and Arrowes delicately imbroydered, all forts of European Fruits artificiall in dilhes, many other folding Puries and Knackes of Leather wrought with Needle-worke to in coloured Silkes, Shooes imbroydered and flicht, great Glasses in-layed in frames, one square piece of Veluet, imbroydered high with Gold in paynes, bet weene which were Italian Pictures wrought in the stuffe, which he said was the King and Queene of Venice, (which, as I suppose, was the Hangings called Arras) of these fixe were given, one onely shewed; many other Tricanados of small value. After, the three Nines of Horses and Mules, which were faire ones, the Horses either had lost their slesh or beauty, for except one or two I judged them white for to bee fent or taken by Princes. So he returned with many antike trickes to his place farre inferiour to number. that allowed me, which was alone and aboue all Subjects which at first Asaph Chan would have put me by, but I maintayned it as my due. This is but the first act of his prefenting, the Play will not be finished in ten dayes. At night I sent to the Princes Secretary for my promised writing:but his Highnesse was loth tolet the Presents passe without ransacking, and had changed 20 his mind refuling to feale the Letter.

The two and twentieth, at my comming, I deliuered him two Planaes, and two Birds of Paradice; he accepted them easily, and my businesse being moued, and my resolution made knowne not to consent to open, nor to send them vp, but by the hands of my Struants, at last he yeelded and gaue command to the Secretary to dispatch me.

At night I went to the Durbar to observe the Ambassadour of Persia, I found him standing in hisranke, and often remoued and fet lower as great men came in. The King once spake to him, and he danced to the tune thereof, but gaue no present: onely the King commanded that hee should be feasted by the Nobles; The time was spent in seeing Saddles and Furniture for the remoue, of which his Maietie gaue some to his Followers, it beeing daily expected to rile: the Kings Tents were out foure dayes fince. I fent to the Secretary for my Firma, but hee delayed it

The foure and twentieth, the King removed to Hanaz Gemall, and called the Perfian Ambalfadour, where at night hee ate and dranke before the King with the Nobilities, in the same fathion that I did the Birth-day; the difference onely was, the King gaue him for expence twen- The Kings gift ty thousand Rupias, for which he made innumerable Tessisms and Sizedaes, not rising from the tothe Persian. ground a good space, which extreamely pleased the King, and was bate, but profitable Idolatry. The Prince attending his Father, I could get no dispatch in my businesse.

The fine and twentieth, the King returned at Euening, having been over-night farre gone in Wine: some by chance or malice spake of the merry night past, and that many of the Nobilitie 40 dranke wine, which none may doe but by leaue. The King forgetting his order, demaunded who gaue it? It was answered the Buxie (for no man dares say it was the King, when he would onely doubtit.) The Custome is, that when the King drinkes (which is alone) sometime hee will command, that the Nobilitie shall drinke after, which if they doe not, it is an offence too, and so euery man that takes the Cup of wine of the Officer, his name is written, and he makes Tefelem, Strange deathough perhaps the Kings eies are mystie. The King not remembring his owne command, called lingwith No. the Buxie; and demanded if he gaue the order ! He replyed, No, (falfly: for he received it, and by name called fuch as did drinke with the Embassadour) whereat the King called for the list, and the Persons, and fined some one, some two, some three thousand Rupias, some lesse, and some and the retroins and made one carled to be whipped before him, receiving one hundred and thir-that were neerer his person, he carled to be whipped before him, receiving one hundred and thirthat were never his perion, ne cause a cose winippea oerore min, recening one more like Sport-50 tie firipes with a most terrible inflrment. I having at each end of foure cords, irons like Sport-puse. rowels, so that every stroke made foure wounds. When they lay for dead on the ground, he commanded the standers by to foot them, and after the Porters to breake their states upon them. Thus most cruelly mangled and bruised, they were carryed out, of which one dyed in the place. Some would have excused it on the Embassadour; but the King replyed, hee onely bad give him a Cup or two. Though drunkenneile be a common and a glorious vice, and an exercise of the Drunkenneile

Kings, yet it is fo strictly forbidden, that no man can enter into the Gufel-Chan, where the King presented,

King once take offence, the Father will not speake for the Sonne. So the King made the ComKing.

The eight and twentieth, the Kings day of remoone at hand, I fent to Afaph Chan for a war-

fits, but the Porters smell his breath: and if hee have but tasted wine, is not suffered to come in

and if the reason be knowne of his absence, he shall with difficultie escape the whip : for if the

The fixe and twentieth, I fent to Sorocolla for the Firman. He fent mea copy as ambiguous and fraudulent as the former, which I refused, and drew the milliked clause my selfe, which I sent backe, and was promited that on the morrow it should be fealed.

60 pany pay the Persian Embassadours reward.

rant for carriages: the Merchants having fought all the Towne to removue their goods to Agra.

could find none, fo I received order being enrolled by his Maiesty vpon my offer for twenty Ca-mels, foure Carts, and two Coaches at the Kings price: whereof I diposed as many as the Factors

needed to their vie. But it were an extreame errour to omit a passage, either of wonderfull base-

neffe in this great Monarch, or a tryall of me. The King had condemned divers Theeves, among

which were some boyes: there was no way to faue their lines, but to fell them for slaves : his Ma-

iefly commanded A fash Chan to offer two of them for money, which hee appointed the Chi-

wall (that is the Marshall) to doe. My Interpreter made answere without my knowledge, that

Christians keepe no flaues, that those the King had given I had freed, and that it was in vaine to

money to faue the lines of two children's or elie I supposed, if it were in earnest, it were no great

loffe to do a good deed. And to try the basenesse or scope of this offer, I commanded my Interpre-

ter to returne to Alaph Chan, to tell him that he had acquainted me with the motion and hisanfivere : that I reprehended him for prefuming in any case to give my resolution, that my owne

reply was, if there were any money to faue the life of two Children, to those whom they had

robbed, or to redeeme them from the Law; both for respect of the Kings command, and for cha-

ritie I was ready to give it, but I would not buy them as flaves, onely pay their ranfome and free

them; that if he pleased to know the Kings pleasure that I might give them libertie without of-

fence, I was very willing to doe it. Afaph Chan replyed, I might at my owne will dispose them,

to fend it to the Cuttwall, and to vie my discretion to the boyes, not once offering to informe the King, which was one end of my liberality. I was loth to be coozened, and knew not whether

this might be the profit of Officers or no, refolued to pay the money, but fo as the King should

not be ignorant I had more mercy then he, and that a Christian effeemed the life of a Moore a-

boue money. So I fent a Factor and my Interpreter to the Cutwall, to acquaint him with the

communication with Afaph Chan, and to let him know, if at night he would enforme the King,

that I had offered to redeeme the Prifoners for charities lake, if after his Maiesty would consent

to their liberty, I was ready to fend him money; but to buy them as flaues, though for an houre, I

would not, they should never come nor be manumised by mee, but that I defired his Maiefly to

Cuttwall returned antwere, hee would know the Kings pleasure, and accordingly adulfe mee.

Some would perswade me this is one of the Mogols signal fauours to choose out such great men,

as he will gue occasion to doe good and honourable workes, to redeeme Prisoners, and that the

money gives fatisfaction to the Plaintiffe robbed, and that those so appointed by the King to

rantome others, make Sizeda as for tome benefit received. Yet I find not any honour in a Prince

to impose it on a thranger, to whom hee gives neither maintenance nor liberality; I went to the

Durbar to fee if his Maielty would of himfelfe speake to me, that I might deliuer my owne of-

fer. The Cutwall made many motions, brought in the Executioner who received some com-

man !, but I vaderstood it not, but expected my answere.

that it was an extraordinary goodnesse; with many prayles accepted the money, deliring mee 20

their Diamonds and Pearles had fufficed to flew them: when I looked up they retyred and were fo merry, that I supposed they laughed at me. Suddenly the King rose, and wee retyred to the Durbar, and fate on the Carpets attending his comming out: not long after he came and fate about halfe an houre, vntill his Ladies at their doore were afcended their Elephanes, which were about fifty, all most richly furnished, principally three with Turrets of Gold, grates of Goldwyre enery way to looke out, and Canopies outr of cloath of Siluer. Then the King defected the flaires with fuch an acclamation of Health to the King, as would have out-cryed Cannons. At the staires foote, where I met him, and shuffled to be next, one brought a mighty Carpe, another a dish of white stuffe like Starch, into which he put his finger, and touched the fish, and to Superstitious propound it to me. But after I suspected it might be a tryall of me, whether I would gue a little 10 10 rubbed it on his fore-head; a ceremony vied prefaging good fortune. Then another came and i.e. buckled on his fword and buckler, fet all ouer with great Diamonds and Rubies, the belts of gold futable: another hung on his quiver with thirty arrowes, and his bow in a cafe ( the same that was presented by the Persian Ambassadour) on his head he wore a rich Turbant, with a Plumbe of horne tops, not many, but long : on one fide hung a Rubie vnset, as bigge as a Walnut; on Huge Geme the other fide a Diamond as great; in the middle an Emerald like a heart, much bigger. His Shash was wreathed about with a chaine of great Pearle, Rubies and Diamonds drild : about his necke he caryed a chaine of most excellent Pearle thrice double, so great as I neuer law: at his elbowesarmelets fet with Diamonds; and on his wrifts three rowes of Diamonds of feuerall forts: his hands bare, but almost on every finger a Ring; his gloves were English, thucke vnder his 20 girdle; his coat of cloath of Gold, without fleenes, ypon a fine Semian as thinne as Lawne; on his feet a paire of embroydered buskins with Pearle, the toes sharpe and turning vp. I husarmed and accommodated he went to the Coach, which attended him with his new English feruant, who was cloathed as rich as any Player, and more gaudy, and has trained foure hories, which were trapped and harmished in Gold Veluets. This was the first he euer fate in, and was made by that fent from England, fo like, that I knew it not but by the couer, which was a Gold Perfian Veluet. He got into the end, on each fide went two Eunuches, that carried fmall Maces of Gold, fet all ouer with Rubies, with a long bunch of white-horfe-taile to drive away flyes: before him went Drummes, ill Trumpets, and loud muficke, and many Canopies, Quittufols and other ftrange enfignes of Maiefly of cloath of Gold let in many places with great Rubies : nine spare hories, 30 the furniture fome garnished with Rubies, some with Pearles and Emeralds, some onely with pardon them vpon my redemption, so I put them to the test of their base offer. This money exceeded not ten pound, a poore fumme to impose on a stranger, or to bee gained by a King. The studs enamelled.

The Persian Ambassadour presented him a horse; next behind him came three Palankees, the carriages, and feet of one plated with Gold, fet at the ends with Pearle, and a fringe of great Pearle hanging in ropes a foot deepe: a border about, fet with Rubies and Emeralds. A tootman caryed a foot-stoole of Gold, set with stones, the other two were covered and lined with cloath of Gold. Next followed the English Coach, new couered and trimmed rich, which hee had given the Queene Normahell, who rode in it : after them a third of this Countrey fathion, which me thought was out of countenance : in it fate his yonger fonnes : after followed about twenty Elephants Royall, spare, for his owne ascendings, so rich, that in stones and surniture 40 they braued the Sunne. Euery Elephant had divers flagges of cloath of Silver, gilt Satin and taffata. His Noble-men hee furfered to walke a foote, which I did to the gate, and left him. His wines on their Elephants were carryed like Parakitoes halfe a mile behind him. When he came before the doore where his eldeft fonne is prifoner, hee stayed the Coach, and called for him : hee came and made reuerence with a fword and buckler in his hand, his beard growne to his middle, a figne of dif-fauour. The King commanded him to afcend one of the spare Elephants, and so rode next to him, to the extreame applause and toy of all men, who now are hilled with new roome dehucte? hopes. The King gaue him one thousand Rupias to cast to the people, his Gaoler Asiph Chan and all the Moniters yet a foot.

I tooke horse to awayd presse and other inconvenience, and crossed out of the Leskar before in, and attended untill he came neare his Tents. He pasted all the way betweene a guard of Elephants, having every one a Turret on his backe; on the foure corners foure banners of yellow Taffaty; right before a fling mounted, that carried a bullet as big as a great tennis ball the Ganner behind it; in number about three hundred: other Elephants of honor that went before and after about fixe hundred, all which were coursed with Veluet or cleath of Gold, and had two or Elephans. three gilded banners carried: in the way ranne divers foot-men with skinnes of water that made a continuall showre before him:no horse nor man might be suffered to approach the Coach by two furlongs, except those that walked a foot by, so that I hasted to his Tents, to attend his

They were walled halfe a mile in compatie, in forme of a fort, with divers Coynes and Bul- Stately Tents 60 warkes, with high Cannats of a course stuffe made like Arras, red on the out-side, within which figures in panes with a handsome gate-house. Every post that bare vp these, was headed with a top of braffe. The throng was great: I defired to go in, but no man was fuffered, the greatest of the Land fate at the doore; but I made an offer, and they admitted me, but refused the Persian Embassador and all the Noble men. Heere first the Persian Embassador faluted mee with a filent

phants and other brauery

The first of November, Sultan Corronne tooke his leave and went to his Tents. The Kingat noone fat out at the Durbar, where the Prince brought his Elephants about fixe hundred richly trapped and furnished, and his fellowes by estimation ten thousand Horle, many in cloth of gold, with Hearne top-feathers in their Turbants, all in gallantry; Himfelfe in cloth of Silver imbroydered with great Pearle and shining in Diamonds like a Firmament. The King imbraced of the Printe. him and kiffed him, and thewed much affection: at his depature he gaue him a Sword, the Seab-Rick Sword. berd all of Gold fet with stones, valued at an hundred thouland Rupias: a Dagger at forty thousand, an Elephant and two Horses with all the Furniture of Gold set with stones, and for a close one of the new Caroches (made in imitation, of that sent by his Maiesty my Master) and commanded the English Coachman to drive him to his Tents, into which he alcended and fate in 50 the middle, the fides open, his chiefest Nobles a foot walking by him to his Tents about foure mile. All the way he threw quarters of Rupias being followed with a multitude of people, he

reached his hand to the Coachman, and put into his Hat about one hundred Rupias. The second, the King removed to his Tents with his women, and all the Court about three mile. I went to attend him comming to the Pallace, I found him at the Farraco window, and went vp on the Scaffold under lum; which place not bauing feene before, I was glad of the occasion. On two Tressels stood two Ennuches with long Poles headed with Feathers, fanning him; hee gaue many favours and received many Prefents, what hee bestowed hee let downe by a Silke, rould on a turning Instrument; what was given him, a venerable fatte determed olde Matrone hung with Gymbals like an Image pluckt vp at a hole with fach another 60 Clue; at one fide in a window were his two principall Wines, whose curiositie made them breaks little holes in a grate of Reed that hung before it, to gaze on me. I faw first their fingers, and after Lying their faces close, now one eye now another sometime I could discerne the full propertion, they were indifferently white, blacke haire smooth vp , but if I had had no other light.

complement only. In the middelt of this Court was a throne of mother of Pearle, borne on The feuenteenth, I received from Gos for truth, that Don Emanuell de Meneffes, with about Newes from two pillars raised on earth, couered ouer with an high Tent, the pole headed with a knob of gold. three handred of there faued alhoare from out the Admirall, were arrived poore, rold and rined Goz. vnder it Canopies of Cloath of gold, vnder-foot Carpets. When the King came neare the doore, by the Inhabitants of Augazefia, who had flaine many, and forced fome to Circumcifion, On fome Noble-men came in, and the Persian Embassador: we stood one of the one side, the other the foure and twentieth of October, not one of the Fleet fent out from Lifton arrived, to their of the other, making a little lane; the King entring cast his eye on me, and I made a reserence he great wonder. The Gallion of Mosambique was fought with by the Hollander that lately delaid his hand on his breft and bowed, and turning to the other fide, no ded to the Perfian I folparted from Surat, who lay off and on before Goa as thee came in to meet the Ships expected she lowed at his heeles till he afcended, and enery man cryed good, toy, and forcune, and to tooke was rich in Gold and other Commodities, but she escaped by meanes of the Port. Observe the our places. He called for water, washed his hands and departed. His women entred some other boldnesse of the Hollanders, to attempt with one ship, and to braue the head of the Indies. Ire-Port to their quarter: and his fonne I faw not. Within this whole raile was about thirty digitons with Tents. All the Noble-men retired to theirs, which were in excellent formes, some all 10 white, fome greene, fome mingled, all incompalled as orderly as any house, one of the greatest rarities and magnificences I ever faw. The whole vale shewed like a beautiful Citie, for that the ragges nor baggage were not mingled. I was vnfitted with carriage, and alhamed of my promision.

to ceiued a promise for Camels to remoue. The eighteenth, I could not procure carriages, but was fo daily delaied, that I feared to flay. Two Cares I was inforced to buy, and Camels I was confrantly premiled. M. Biddolph remained in the Princes Leskar to get mony, the King was yet but tivelue course from Adfinere. The lefuite tooke his leave of me, being forced to buy carriage, not withit anding his order for it out of the Kings store, but scarcitie punished all men. This emptie time offering no discourse of my Relations of owne affaires, I thall digreffe conveniently to mention the state of Sultan Conference, of whole Sultan Conference new deliuery into the hands of his enemies, eucry mans heart and mouth was full. The King notwithstanding he had so farre agreed to satisfic his proud sonne at his departure, yet it seemes meant not to winke at an injurie offered to the Elder, and partly to fecure him in the hands of A-(aph Chan, partly to fatisfie the people that murmured, and feared the practife of some treachery

gainst him, he tooke occasion to declare himselfe publiquely. A suph Char had visited his newe Prisoner, and in his fashion did not acknowledge him as his Prince, but rudely prest upon him against his will, and with no reuerence. Some are of opinion, he picke a quarrell, and knowing the brane nature of the Prince, that would not beare indignitie, tempted him to draw his Sword, or to vie fome violence, which the guard should fuddenly reuenge; or elfe it should bee declared to the King, as an attempt to kill his Keeper, and to escape: but the Prince was patienter; onely he got a friend to acquaint the King with the manners of his Laylor. The King called A faph Chan at the Durbar, and asked when he law his charge; he answered two dayes past : his Majestie replyed, what did you with him? he fayes, onely wifit him: but the King preffed to knowe what reuerence and fathion he carried towards him? Afaph Chan found his Maiestie knew what had 30 palled, and confessed he went to see him in affection, and offer his service; but that the Prince refused him admittance into his Chamber; which because he had charge of his safetie, hee thought it both necessary for him to doe, and discourtesse for the other to deny, therefore he prest in. The King returnes quicke, When you were in, what faid you, and what did you? what duty shewed you toward my Sonne ! He stands blancke, and confesseth he did not any reuerence : whereat the King told him, he would make his proud heart know him to bee his eldeft and beloued Heire, his Prince and Lord, and if he once heare of any the leaft want of reueronce, or dutie toward him, he would command his fonne to let his feet on his necke, and trample on him: that he loued Sultan Coronne well, but he would make the world know, he did not intruit his Sonne among them

This ruine.

The three and twentieth, and foure and twentieth, I flayed for the Merchants, and received an Newes from answer from Spalm that my Letters were dispeeded for Aleppo, that our comming into Persia, Persia was expected, but on conditions to fit the Shabas, fo that it might advance his defigne of diverting his Silkes from the way of Turkie: that the Generall of the Grand-fignier lay with a mighty army at Argerone fixe dayes march fhort of Tauris, vncertaine, whether to allaile the Citie, or to enter Gorgeston and Gilan ( the Countreys of Silks) to win that by conquest which he was prohibited by commerce. To meet both attempts, the Shabas was incamped at Salmas, a Village indifferently feated in the way; but if in two moneths the armies incounter not, winter approaching, and the wants which attend fuch multitudes, will diffolus them both, without any honourable action: or if they meete, the Persian though by report one hundred and eightie 50 thousand, will not a luenture battell, but beeing light and able to march casily, without Cannon and Baggage, will fall on and off on every fide to on the Turkes armie, as he will breake, and waft

him without hazard.

#### è. VII.

Sir Thomas Roes following the Court in this Progresse, description of the Kings Leskar, and some places which they passed: the Kings Superstition, drinke, and dealing about the Present.

He first of December, I removed four course to Ramfor where the King had left the bodies of an hundred naked men, flaine in the fields for robbery, and the Caratan at midnight departed Adsmere.

The fourth fine course, I ouertooke in the way a Camell laden with three hundred

house.

The fift of Nouember, the Prince fate in the fame magnificence, order and greatnesse that I mentioned of the King . his throne being plated ouer with filter, inlaid with flowers of gold. and the Campie ouer it fq are, borne on foure pillars courted with filter; his armes, fword, buck- 10 ler, bowes, arrowes, and lamce on a table before him. The witch was fet, for it was evening when he came abroad. I observed now he was absolute and curious in his fashion and actions ; he received two letters, read them thanding, before he aftended his Throne. I never faw to fetled 2 countenance, nor any man keepe to constant a granitie, never fmiling, nor in face shewing any respect or difference of men; but mingled with extreame pride and contempt of all, yet I found some inward crouble now and then affaile him, and a kind of brokennesse and distraction in his thoughts, vnprouidedly and amazedly and wering futors, or not hearing. If I can judge any thing, he hath left his heart among his Fathers women, with whom hee hath liberty of convertation. Normabell in the English Coach the day before vilited him and tooke leave, thee gave him a cloak all imbroydered with Pearle, Diamonds and Rubies, and carried away, if I erre not, his attenti- 30 on to all other bufineffe,

but five yeeres allowance could not have furnished me with one indifferent fute fortable to o.

thers; and which addes to the greatnesse, every man hath a double, for that one goes afore to the

next Remoue, and is fet a day before the King refeth from thele. So I returned to my poore

Fray betwite and English.

The fixt, I received a letter from Master Browne, from Amadauxs, who certified me of a fray begun by the Portugalls: fine of them fetting on an Englife Boy in Cambaya, and difarming him, upon rumours whereof Ioh : Browne and Iames Bickeford went to his reloce, and were affailed by feuen of them. One shooting a Patoll, burt fobs Browne in the hand, but his heart lay not there: they defended themselves honestly, branely, like Englishmen, killed one, burt some others, and chafed them vp and downe the Towne like beatle, to the great flume of tuch villaines, and reputation of our Nation. To revenge this, the Portugally being arriven in their Frigats, divers came ashoare, no more English in Towne but the three mentioned. The Governour understood the occafron, and fent the Cut wall with a guard to our house, and shut the water ports, expelling the Por- 40 tugalls, by commanding upon pains of chastifement not to meddle with the English: and so delinered them fafe out of Towne, who are returned to Amadauas.

The ninth, I found the Prince earnest at Cards, but he excused himselfe of forgerfulnesse, and blamed the Officers formally; but in thew yfed me with more courtefie then ordinary, call ngme to fee his Cards, and asking many questions. I expected he would speake of my going with him; but finding no fuch discourse, I told him I was come only to obey him and to take my leaut, that I defired his pardon, that I hasted away, for that I was to returne to Adfinere, being unprounded to flay all night. He answered, he fent for me to fee me b. fore his going, that I should prefently be dispatched. Then he fent in an Eunuch, and divers of his Cartaines came smiling, saying the Prince would give me a great Prefent, and if I feared to ride late, I should have ten horie to 50 guard me, and made fich a butinesse, as if I should have rece ued his bift chaine of Pearle. By and by came a Cloath of gold Cloake of his owne, once or twice worne, which hee citied to be put on my backe, and I made retterence very vinwillingly. When his Ancestor Tamerlane was reprefented at the Theater, the garment would well have become: but it is heere reputed the highest fauour to give a garment worne by a Prince, or being new, once laid on his shoulder.

Order to fire the Leskar at

The fixteenth, the King gave order to fire all the Leskar at Admere to compell the prople to follow, which was daily executed. I was left almost defolate, and the Persan Embasia four (who had fought, chid, brauld, complained, but could not get remedy) in the lame eithte, wee leat to bemone one another, and by his example I began to refolue to buy (for many wold fell, which at the Kings price could not hire) and I cast it at the best hand I could, almost to face the hire, 60 though the carts were deare, for in three moneths the price was eaten; nece try inforced me, for the Towne was burnt and defolate. I was in danger of theenes, that from the armic came and robbed in the night. I could not find bread to eate, yet I fent anew to Court, and refelued to abide all the inconveniences of a hard fiege.

Description of The fixth, four course, where I ouertooke the King at a walled Towne called Godah, in the best Countrey I saw since my landing being a faire Champion, ar every course a Village, the foula fruitfull in Corne, Cotton, and Cattell.

The fenenth, the King paffed onely from one fide of the Towne to the other, which was one of the best built I ener faw in India, for that there were some houses two stories high, and most such as a Pedler might not scorne to keepe shop in, all conered with tyle. It had beene the feat of a Raza Ralhboote, before the Conquest of Echariha, and stood at the foot of a great Rocke very ftrong, had many excellent workes of hewed stone about it, excellently cut, many Tankes ar- 10 ched, vaulted, and descents made large, and of great depths. By it stood a delicate Groue of two mile large, a quarter broad, planted by industry, with Manges, Tamerins, and other fruits, divided with walkes, and full of little Temples and Altars of Pagods, and Gentilitial Idolatry, many Fountaines, Wels, Tankes, and Summer-houses of carued stone curiously arched, fo that I must confesse, a banished Englishman might have been content to dwell there, but this observation on is generall, that ruine and deftruction eates vp all: for fince the proprietie of all is come to the King, no man takes care for particulars; so that in every place appeares the vastations and shoiles

of warre, without reparation.

ence which followeth the flaucay of Subiccts and the Kings onely proprietie. Leicar admi-

Inconueni-

The ninth, returning, I viewed the Lescar, which is one of the wonders of my little experience, that I had feene it finished, and fet vp in foure houres, except some of great men that have 20 a double prouision, the circuit being little lelle then twenty English miles, the length some waies three courfe, comprehending the skirts, and the middle, wherein the ffreets are orderly, and Tents joyned; there are all forts of shops, distinguished so by rule, that every man knowes readily where to feeke his wants, every man of qualitie, and every trade being limited how farre from the Kings Tents he shall pitch, what ground he shall vie, and on what fide without alteration, which as it lies together, may equall almost any Towne in Europe for greatnesse; onely a Musket that every way no man approacheth the Atafikanha royall, which is now kept to first, that none are admitted but by name, and the time of the Durbar in the Euening is omitted and spent in hunting or hawking on Tanks by Boat, in which the King takes wonderfull delight, and his Barges are removed on Carts with him, and he fits not but on the fide of one, which are many times a mile or two ouer. At the Iarruco in the morning he is feene, but bufinesse or speech prohibited: all is concluded at night at the Guzelchan, when often the time is preuented by a drowfinesse which possesset the King from the fumes of Bacchus. There is now a gre t whisper in Court, about a new affinitie of Sultan Corforoone and Afaph Chan, and great hope of his libertie. I will finde occasion to discourse it, for that the passages are very worthy, and the wissome and goodnesse of the K ng appeares, about the malice of others, and Noomabel fulfill the observation, that in all actions of confequence in Court, a woman is not onely alwaies an ingredient, but commonly a principall drug of most vertue, and she shewes that they are not incapable of condu-Cting bufinetle, nor her telfe void of wit and fubtiltie. It will discouer a Noble Prince, an excellent Wife, a faithfull Counfeilour, a craftie Step-mother, an ambitious Sonne, a cunning Fauou- 40 rite, all reconciled by a patient King, whose heart was not understood by any of all these. But this will require a place alone, and not to be mingled among bufineffe.

The fixteenth, I visited the King, who having been at his sports, and his quarry of sowle and fish lying before him, he defired me to take my choice, and so distributed the remainder to his Nobilitie. I found him fitting on his Throne, and a Begger at his feet, a poore filly old man all asht, ragd, and patcht, with a young roague attending on him. With these kind of professed poore holy men, the Countrey abounds, and are held in great reuerence, but for workes of chafittious, and thicement of their bodies, and voluntary fufferings, they exceed the brags of all heretiques or Idelaters. This milerable wretch cloathed in rags, crowned with feathers, coursed with alhes, his Maiestie talked with about an houre, with such familiaritie and shew of kindnesse, that it must so needs argue an hamilitie not found eafily among Kings. The Begger fate, which his fonne dares

not doe: he gaue the King a Prefent, a Cake, asht, burnt on the coales, made by himselfe of course graine, which the King accepted most willingly, and brake one bit and eate it, which a daintie mouth could fearce have done. After he tooke the clout, and wrapt it vp, and put in the poore mans bolome, and fent for one hundred Rupias, and with his owne hands powred them into the poore mans lap, and what fell befides, gathered up for him; when his collation of languetting and drinke came, whatfoeuer he tooke to eate, he brake and gaue the Begger halfe, and after many thrange humiliations and charities, rifing, the old Wretch not being nimble, he tooke him vp in his armes, which no cleanly body durit have touched, imbracing him, and three times laying his hand on his heart, calling him father, he left him, and all vs and me in admiration of such a 60

vertue in a heathen Prince.

The fixe and twentieth, we paffed through Woods, and over Mountaines, torne with bushes, tired with the incommodioulneffe of an impatible way, where many Camels perifhed, many departed for Agra, and all complained. Host my Tents and Carts, but by midnig is we met, the

The Princes incinility to the English. CHAP. 16. S.7.

King refled two dayes, for that the Leiker could not in leffe time recouer their order, many of the kings women, and thousands of Coaches, Carts, and Camels, lying in the woody mountaines, without meat and water, himfelfe got by on a fmall Elephant, which beaft will climbe up rockes and passe fuch firaits, as no horse nor beast that I know can follow him.

The twenty fourth of lanuary, newes arrued at Court, that the Decans would not be frighted Innuary 24. out of their Dominion, which Afath Chan and Normahal had pretended, to procure this Voyage, the Mood's but that they had fent their impediments into the heart, and attended in the borders, with htty thousand horse, resolved to fight, and that Sultan Caronne was yet advanced no further then Man- Masses. doa, atraid both of the enemie and Chan Channa. These Counsellers changed their advice, and

10 declaring to the King that they conceined the Decan, before his pallage over the last hills, would haue yeelded by the terrour of his approach, but finding the contrary, perfivaded him to convert it to a hunting journey, and to turne his face toward Agra, for that the other was not an enemie worthy his perion. He replied this confideration came too late, his honour was ingaged feeing he had so farre past, hee would profecute their first counsells and his purpose, and aduenture the hazard of both. But hee daily dispeeded fresh troopes towards his sonne, partly from his owne, the rest commanded from governments, according to reports, thirty thousand horse, but not by

The third of February, departing out out of the Roade of the Leskar for ease and shade, and re- February; fling vnder a tree for the same commodities, came vpon me Sultan Corforone, the Kings eldest Conference ao refrained fonne, riding vpon an Elephant, with no great guard nor attendance; his people defired me to give him roome, which I did hur attended to him under all the Conference. fired me to give him roome, which I did, but attended to fee him, who called for mee, and with some gentle and familiar questions, full of courtesse and affabilitie hee departed : his person is good, and countenance chearefull, his beard growne to his girale; this only I noted, that his quethons shewed ignorance of all passages in Court, in so much hee neuer heard of any Amballadour

The fixt at night, we came to a little Tower newly repaired, where the King pitched in a plealant place upon the Riuer of Sepra, thort of Vgen, the chiefe City of Mulma, one Courle. This Senz. place called Callenda, was anciently a Seat of the Gentile Kings of Mandon, one whereof was there Mulma. place called Calleda, was anciently a Sea to the Genute Kings or Mannay, one whereou was once drowned in his druke, having once before fallen into the Ruser, and was taken up by the hire database which is the same and the same arowned in his urine, manny, and being come to him elle it was related to him to procure a drowned. reward; he called for the instrument of his safety, and demanding how he durst put his hands on his Soueraignes head, caused them to be strucke off. Not long after, sitting alone with his wife in drunkennesse, hee had the same mischance to slip into the water, but so that shee might easily haue (aued him, which shee did not: and being demanded why, shee replyed, shee knew not whether he would also cut off her hands for her recompence.

The elementh, the King rode to Ugen to speake with a Deruis or Saint, liming on a hill, who Old Deruis is reported to be three hundred years old: I thought this miracle not worth my examination. At noone by a foot-polt I received a letter, that the Prince, notwithstanding all Firmans and

Commands of his Father, had intercepted the Presents and goods sent vp, to fulfill his base and 40 greedie delire, and that notwithstanding any gift nor entreaty, or perswasions of Master Terry, to whole charge they were committed, would not part with them, but by force compelled them to returne with him toward Brampore: yet did he forbeare to breake any thing open, but preffed the English to content, which they refuling by my order, he thought to winne them by vexations; such is the custome to see all Merchants goods even before the King, that he may first choose,

but I refolued to breake that in our behalfe.

The Prince to satisfie his desire, before I could have knowledge, he sent a Post to the King to certifichim, that such goods he had slayed without mention of Presents, and prayed leave to open them, and to buy what he fancied. So foone as I heard of this faithleffe vnciuill viage, I refolged I was infilifiable before all the world, if I vsed the extremitie of complaints, that I had 50 practifed all meanes to win and purchate fauour, and had fuffered beyond the patience of a freeman, my former courses will witnesse, and leave me without blame in ill successes, though I found it in a rougher way, seeing I could find no better in the smoothest. Briefely I resoluted to appeale to Inflice by complaint, but as calmely and warily as I could, to express my whole griefe, extreame insuries, and long patience. To go to Asaph Chan (though to neglect him would displease him) et to trie him I feared would preuent my purpose: to send to him that I desired to visite the King at the Glutel-chand, I doubted what I intended might be suspected, if hee had heard of the injury: fo I proctifed first to preuent, and avoid preuention.

The Proplet, whom the King vnited, offered me occasion, and my new Linguist was readie. I rode and met his Maiestie on his Elephant, and alighted making figne to speake; he turned his 60 monfler to mee, and presented mee. My some lash taken your goods and my Presents bee not fair, he final not couch nor open a feale, nor locke; at night I will fend him a command to free them, with other very gracious speeches, that he knew I came full of complaint, to eale mee he beginne he't. Vpon the way I could doe no more, but at night, without further feeking to A. figh Coan, I went to the Guze! Chan, refolued to profecute the complaint of forcing backe our

blin d

goods, in respect of the charge and trouble, of the abuses of Surat, and all our other grievances. So soone as I came in, the King called my Interpreter, and delivered by his, that he had written and fent his command very effectually, that not a haire should be diminished : I replyed, the iniury was fuch, and the charge and abules of our liberty by the Princes officers, that I defired redresse, for that we could not longer surfer. It was answered, what was past I must remit to his fonne but by Alaph Chans mediation I could procure nothing but very good words, for he fmoothed on both fides; fo that I was forced to feeme content, and to feeke an opportunitie in the ablence of my falle friend and procurator. The good King fell to diffute of the Lawes of Mo. fes, lefus and Mahomet, and in drinke was fo kind, that he turned to me, and faid: I am a King, you shall be welcome Christians, Moores, Iewes, he medled not with their faith; they came all to The Morell in in love, and he would protect them from wrong, they lived wnder his fatety, and none should oppresse them; and this often repeated, but in extreame drunkennesse he fell to weeping, and to di-

uers paffions, and to kept vs till midnight. Judge all men what trauell I endured, by reason the Factors kept my Presents soure moneths. and fent them even in the mouth of the Prince, arrived within two dayes of Brampore, and hereby enery way our charge doubled, that I refted not fatisfied; but feeing I had begun, and that the Prince was, as I feared, enough exasperated with a little, I thought as good lose him to some purpose, as to none, at least to trie the King what hee would doe. So I waited aduantage, but sent backe the messenger to Master Terry, to stand out and actend the Kings answere, which I would speedily fend him. And so resolved to dislemble that I hope to repay, when I came, with base 20 flattery worse then the theft, or at least to give me some satisfaction, because trouble was in my face, for otherwise it is no injury heere to bee so vied : he beganne to tell me he had taken divers things, that please him extreamely well, naming two Culhions embroydered, a folding Glasse. and the Dogges, and defired mee not to bee discontent, for whatsoeuer I would not give him, I should receive backe : I answered, there were few things that I entended not to present him, but that I tooke it a great discourtese to my Soueraigne, which I could not answere, to have that was freely given feazed, and not delivered by my hands to whom they were directed and that fome of them were entended for the Prince and Normahall, some to lye by me, on occasions, to prepare his Maiesties fauour to protect vs from injuries that strangers were daily offered, and some for my friends or private vie, and fome that were the Merchants, which I had not to doe withall he 30 answered, that I should not be sad nor grieued, that hee had his choyce, for that hee had not patience to for hear feeing them, hee did mee no wrong in it, for hee thought I wished him first ferued, and to my Lord the King of England hee would make fatisfaction, and my excufe: the Prince, Normahall and he were all one; and tor any to bring with me to procure his fauour, it was a ceremony, and vnneceffary, for he would at all times heare methat I should be welcome emptie handed, for that was not my fault, and I should receive right from him; and to go to his fonne, he would returne me fomewhat for him, and for the Merchants goods pay to their content: concluding I should not be angry for this freedome; he entended well: I made no reply. Then hee pressed me whether I was pleased or no. I answered his Maiesties content pleased me : so seeing Matter Terry, whom I brought in with me, he called to him, Padre you are very welcome, and 40 this house is yours, esteeme it so, when some you delire to come to me, it shall bee free for you, and whatbeuer you will require of mee, I will grant you.

Mafter Terry the Minister

the Picture o

nary, for whom came they ! I replyed, I entended one for his Maiestie, the other to Normaball. Why then, faid hee, you will not aske that I have, being contented with one ? I was forced to yeeld. Next he demanded whose the Hats were, for that his women liked them. I answered, three were fent to his Maiesty, the fourth was mine to weare. Then said he, you will not take them from me, for I like them, and yours I will returne if you need it, and will not bestow that 50 on me, which I could not refuse. Then next he demanded whose the Pictures were. I answered, fent to me to yie on occasions, and dispose as my businesse required : so hee called for them, and caused them to be opened, examined me of the women, and other little questions, requiring ma-Notable que- ny judgements of them, of the third Picture of Venus and a Satyre : he commanded my Interpreter not to tell me what he faid: But asked his Lords what they conceived should be the interpretation or morall of that, he shewed the Satyres hornes, his skinne which was swart, and pointed to many particulars: every man replyed according to his fancie; but in the end hee concluded they were all deceived : and feeing they could judge no better, hee would keepe his conceit to himfelfe, iterating his command to conceale this pallage from me : But hade him aske me what it meant: I answered, an Invention of the Painter to shew his arte, which was Poeti- 60 call, but the interpretation was New to mee that had not feene it. Then he called Mafter Terry, to give his indgement, who replying, hee knew not. The King demanded why hee brought vp to him an invention wherein hee was ignorant; at which I enterpoled that he

Dogges, Cushions, Barbers case, you will not desire to have backe, for that I am delighted in them: I answered no. Then said he there were two Glasse chestes, for they were very meane and ordiwas a Preacher, and medled not with fuch matters, nor had charge of them, onely com-

Then he converted himfelte with this cunning vnto me, naming all particulars in order: The

ming in their company, hee was more noted, and so named as their conductor.

CHAP. 16. \$.7.

This I repeate for instruction, to warne the company and him that shall succeed me to be very wary what they fend, may be subject to ill Interpretation : for in that point this King and prople are very pregnant and ferupulous, fell of iealousie and trickes, for that notwithit anding the King concerted himselfe, yet by the paffages I will deliner my opinion of this conceit, which (knowing, I had never leene the Picture, and by Ignorance was guiltleffe) hee would not preffe hard vponme. But, I suppose, he understood the Morall to be a scorne of Asatiques whom the naked Satyre represented, and was of the fame complexion and not valike; who being held by Umm a white woman by the Nofe, it feemed that thee led him Captine. Yet he renealed no difto consent, but rould them vp, and told me he would accept him alio as a Prefent. For the Saddle and some other small Toyes, he would fit me with a gift to his Sonne, to whom he would write according to promife, to effectually that I should need no Sollicitor, in many businesses with as many complements, excuses; professions & protestations as could come from any very Noble, or very base minde in either extreame. Yet he left not, but enquired what meant the figures of the healts, and whether they were fent me to give to him: I had underflood they were very ridiculous and ill fraped ordinary creatures, the varnish off, and no beauty other then a lumpe of wood; I was really ashamed and answered, it was not my fault, those that seized them must beare the affront, but that they were not entended to him, but fent to flew the formes of certaine beafts with vs. Hereplyed quickly, did you thinke in England that a Horfe and a Bull was frange to mee! I re-20 plyed, I thought not of fo meane a matter, The fender was an ordinary man in good will to mee for Toyes, and what he thought, I knew not well faid the King, I will keepe them, and onely

male of Mastiffes, and the tall Irib Grey-hounds, and such other Dogges as hunt in your lands, The Kingsreand if you will promife me this, I will give you the word of a King, I will fully recompence quefts.

you, and grant you all your defires. I answered, I would promise to provide them, but could not warrant their lines, and if they dyed by the way, onely for my discharge, their skinnes and bones should bee preferued, hee gaue extraordinary Bowes, layd his hand on his heart, and fich kind of gestures as all men will witnesse, he neuer vsed to any man, nor such familiarity, nor freedome, nor profession of loue. 30 This was all my recompence, that he often defired my content to be merry, that the wrong he had done me, he would royally requite, and fend me home to my Countrey with grace and reward like a Gentleman. But feeing nothing returned of what was feized, but words, I defired his Maiesty to deliuer backe the Veluets and Silkes being Merchants goods, that they were sent

vp among mine by his Maiesties command, for that by that pretence, they escaped the rauine of the Princes Officers: fo hee gaue order to call Mafter Biddolph to agree with him, and to pay for them to content. Then I deliacred a Letter I had ready written contaying my defire for Pri-

uiledges and Iustice otherwise I should returne as a Fayzneane and diffraced to my Soucraigne,

defire you to helpe me to a horse of the greatest fize. It is all I will expect, and a Male and Fe-

and defired some Iustice for Sulpheckarkons Debt lätely dead; he replyed he would take such order with his Sonne for Surat, as I should have no cause to complaine, and that he should cleere it for 40 which he gaue instant order. For other places, he would give me his commands, and every way thew how much he loued me, and to the end I might returne to my Mafter with honour. Hee would fend by me a rich and worthy Prefent with his Letter of my behaviour filled with many prayfes, and commanded me to name what I thought would be most acceptable. I answered, I durst not craue, it was not our custome, nor stood with my Masters honour, but what soener he fent, I doubted not, would be acceptable from fo potent a King, and fo much loved of my Lord. He replyed, that I thought he asked in iest, to please mee, and that he saw I was yet discontent, but he consured me to believe he was my friend, and would at conclusion prove to, and vowed by his head hee spake heartily concerning Presents , but I must not refuse for his instruction to name somewhat. This earnestnesse enforced mee to say, if his Maiesty pleased, I thought large

30 Persian Carpets, would be fittelt; for gifts of cost and value, my Matter expected not. He answered, he would provide of all forts and fizes, and added to them what hee thought was fit, that your King may know I respect him next, having Venison of divers forts before him, he gaue me halfe a Stagge, with thefe words, hee killed it himfelfe, and the other halfe I' should see bestowed on his wives, which was presently cut out, in small pieces of foure pound and fent in by his third fonne, and two women that were called out to divers fuch Mammockes, as if it had beene a dole to the poore, and carryed by the Prince bare in his hands. Now I had as much fatisfaction, and so abundant grace as might have flattered me into content, but the injury was aboue words, though I were glad of thefe and of colour to diffemble, for hee fenc as a conclufrom to know if I were pleased, and did not depart discontent. I answered his Maiesties fauour

60 was fufficient to make mee any amends. Then, faid he, I have onely one question to a ke you; which is, I wonder much now I have feene your Prefents two yeares, what was the reason why your King fent a Merchant, a meane man before you with fine times as many, and more curious Toyes that contented all, and after to fend you his Ambaffadour with a Commilton and his Letter mentioning Presents, and yet what you brought was little, meane and interiour to the other.

I acknowledge you an Ambassadour, I haue found you a Gentleman in your viage, and I am a mazed why you were fo flightly fet out.

I would have replyed, but he cut me off, I know it is not the Kings fault, nor yours, but I will let you see I esteeme you better then they employed you. At your returne, I will fend you home with honour, with reward, and according to your qualitie; and not respecting what you brought me, will like a King present your Lord and Master : onely this I will require from you, and not expect it from the Merchants, to take with your patterne of a Quiner, and Cale for my Bow. a Coat to weare, a Cushion to sleepe on of my fashion, which was at his head, and a paire of Boots, which you shall cause to bee embroydered in England, of the richest manner, and I will expect and receive them from you, for I know in your Countrey they can worke better then to any I have seene, and if you send them mee, I am a King, you shall not lose by it, which I most thankfully undertooke, and he commanded Afaph Chan to fend me the patternes. Then he de manded if I had any Grape Wine . I could not denie it; he defired a tafte next night, and if heeliked it he would be bold, if not, he defired me to make merrie with it. So spending this night onely on me, he rofe.

The third of March, wee came to Mandon, into which the King entred in state, but no man was fuffered to goe in before hee was let, by the aduice of his Aftrologers, fo that wee all fare without, attending a good houre.

The fixth, I came into Mandoa, having fent before, and found a faire Court well walled and in that a good Church, one great Tombe: it was taken vp by one of the Kings Seruants, but I 20 got possession and kept it, being the best within all the wall, but two mile from the Kings hous, yet so sufficient that a little charge would make it defensible against raines, and suc one thousand Rupias, and for Aire very pleasant upon the edge of the hill.

The eleventh, at night I went toward the Court, but the King vpon newes of a Lion that had killed some Horses, was gone to hunt, so that I had leisure to seeke some water: for we were brought to a hill with a multitude of people (so great is the forelight, and so good the Policie) where was no water, that men and Caltle were like to perish, that little that was in Pooles some great men possessed, and kept by force, I could get none, the poore forsooke the Citie, and by Proclamation many were commanded away, all Horses and Cattel forbid, and so those who were now in hope to rest, were forced to seeke new Dwellings, who departed some two, three and 20 foure Course off, to the extreame trouble of all men, and the terrible rising of prouisions. I knew not what to doe: my Roome and House was good, and though I were farre from Markets, yet it was a leffe inconvenience then to fit in the fields without house or shelter, onely I wanted water. fo I rode my felfe to feeke some, and found a great Poole possessed by Chan, which was given by the King. I fent to defire him leave to draw, who granted me foure load a day, which fatisfied me in such fort, that with felling away some of those lades that were put voon me from Surat, and putting off my Cattell, I had hope to live, to which purpose I sent two with them to Iye out of Towne. There was not a mifery, nor punishment, which either the want of Gouernment, or the naturall disposition of the Clime gaue vs not.

#### d. VIII

The New-yeares Feast: Suspicions of the English: Trade of Dabul, distaste of the Persian, English-men of Warre in the Indian Seas.

He twelfth, I went to the King, and carried a New-yeares gift, a paire of very faire Kniues of my owne, and fixe Glaffes of yours; the excuse I made was well received, 50 and the King vied mee with all grace, this onely was my comfort. He faid whatloeand the King vied mee with augrace, unbounds making to the king vied mee with augrace fulficient, he accepted my loue, and it was his uer came from my hands was prefent fulficient, he accepted my loue, and it was his uncomplete that I part now to give me. I found a gainer by him, who had so farre performed his promite that I perceiued the King instructed in my defire, and gaue present order to an Officer to send for Mafter Bidolph to pay him to his content for fuch things as he claymed, and all the others were acknowledged to be received by name, and that when I went to the Prince, the King would write; but was loth to part with any thing, of which the best sweet bagge lay before him. I replyed, I was as loth to goe emptie handed: to it rested, the King commanded I should come up and stand within, on the degrees of his Throne by him, where I found on one fide the Persian Ambassadour, on the other the old King Candabar with whom I ranked, and he prefently fell to begge a 60 Knife which next day I fent. The King called for the Perfian to come downe, to whom he gaue a Iewell, and a young Elephant, for which he kneeled and faluted the ground with his head. The Throne was the same vsed the last yeare, and all the other furniture : at the vpper end was set the King my Soueraignes Picture, the Queenes, my Lady Elizabeths, Sir Thomas Smiths and some

others, two pieces of good and fine Tapiftrie below them, that came from Persia, a Throne of Gold fet all ouer with Rubies, Emeralds and Turqueis, and the old Musicke of singing Whores. This day I dispatched to Surat my aduice of the Persian businesse and the new Ambastadour, and fome remembrance to Abram Chan the Gouernour from whom I received a Letter, that in his absence our Nation had beene wronged against his knowledge, but that his power being augmented by the Prince, he defired me to be confident in him, that while he lived in authoritie we fhould never fuffer any fuch abuses, but we should live in all freedome.

The thirteenth, I fent a Complement to Afaph Chan, a faire wrought Night-cap of mine owne, and a rich paire of Gloues which he returned as vieleffe in this Countrey; the Cap he reto cerued and defired fome Alegant Wine, which I fent the next day at night. Aganor (whose diligence now gaue me great hope and eafe) fent a Bannian his Secretary to tell mee hee had order for the dispatch of the Merchants goods, and that his man should attend Master Biddolph to fimish it, that the patternes should be sent me home, and that the King would give me a Coat and money to beare my charges to the Prince. I returned answere, that I had no vie of a Babylonish Garment, nor needed money ; if his Maiestie were pleased to consider the injuries offered, of which the Paper testified remayned in his hands, and to give me his Letter to the Prince with some Presents or else to write in my excuse, it was all I would defire, but for his gifts I expected

The one and twentieth: I yet could not at instant presse it further, only I discouered the Suritions of 20 Kings doubts, for he suspected my stealing out of his Countrey, and breach with our Nation for the Bathh. the Prince, either out of guiltinelle or feare, or perhaps cunning to make vs the pretence of his owne defignes, had newly enformed the King, that next yeare, the English purposed the taking of Surat, and keeping it, of which our owne folly gaue some colour; for lately upon one of their ordinary brabbles they caufed two hundred Musketers to land and march toward Surat, and being met by divers the loyfull Mariners gaue out, they went to take it. This abforde brauado for a a handful of men to passe twelve mile to a walled Towne, able to put out a thousand horse armed, and as many shot, a River to passe which a few men would defend against a good Armie, gave inft occasion of scorne and offence : and which the Prince apprehended for some other his owne ends, to refortifie the Cattleand Towne, and to fend downe Ordnance for the defence: a good 30 prouision to keepe a doore open to flie out, if his Brother live to correct his ambition. But this information occurring with my discontents heere, and some free language, my pressure to goe to Brampore, and flying newes that we had taken Gon, and were preparing a great Fleet in England,

did canse lome suspition in the King, which though he concealed it, yet hee thought to discouer by the former Discourse, with which hee rested fully satisfied , but I did not : I had beene long fed with words, and knew as well as the heart that trembled, that feare of vs only preferued

The mine and twentieth of March: this complaining of Officers is a tune fo new, fo odious in A.D. 1617. Court, that it troubleth all great men, it beeing their owne case, who living vpon farming Go-Tyranny of uernments in which they vic all tyrannie to the Naturals, are loth to fuffer a way open to the Officers, 40 Kings vnderstanding of their practice, who ordinarily hang men by the heeles, to confesse money, or to ransome themselves from no fault: this made all men entire my imployment, and avoid

me as an Informer. The five and twentieth of April, I received from Dabull road from Cap. Pepmell, that according Letter from to admife he had flaved the Juncke bound for Meche, but weighing the caution given by mee to Captaine Proconfider well what correspondence were betweene that Prince and Mozolapatan, in whose Ter- well at Dabuilis ritorie the Solomon was and could not get to Sea, finding both alliance and friendship, he freed her without sporle, alleaging the refusal of Trade to Middleton , which courtesse procured him, so good entertainment as the Indies affoords feldome, free Trade and promife to take three hundred Clothes yearely: a good quantitie of Lead fold for money, and some Ordnance (which I like not to arme the Indians, and the Portugals friends, enemies to the Mogoll) and all other courtefies, which it this kindnesse proceeded not, for that the Juncke was yet under command, gives me good hope of some Trade in fale yearsly at the Port, however the freeing of the Iuncke affures me the Commander will doe nothing by catching, prejudiciall to the Company, and deliver himselfe honeftly from the jealousies cast vpon him from Dabul, hee signifies his intent to pro-

ceed to Callierne, and if that Factoriebe not worth implyes to transmit it to Dabul. The fenen and twentieth by the Foot-post I received from Mefolapatan, that the Salomon was got to Sea, and the Hossander from Bantamarriued, who brought the ill newes of the losse of the Hellor and Concord, careening in the Roade of Incatra, on Inna, in recompence that the Dragon, Cloue and Defence, were homeward laden from Banum. I tooke this occasion to conney a letter to the Gouernour of Dabul over-land, to apprehend the overture newly made by him of the Overture of trade: though I had little opinion of the place, yet I would not neglect that, nor encourage the Trade at Denext Fleet to proceed, but vpon betteraffurance then a forced friendship, and offers made while bull. their Iuncke was in our power. The effect was to fignific the causes of our staying their

goods for refuting trade to Sir Henry Middleton, but now finding in him a better inclination and a

CHAP. 16. S.8.

defire to receive vs, & to establish a friendship and league, a promise to take cloth in good quantitie. I required if these motions were hearty, and such as besitted a man of honour, that he would write to the King his Mafter, to procure his Firman with fuch priniledges as were fit for Merchants, and his promife to buy our goods, and to fulfill all the friendly offers made by him, his Officer, vnder his Seale, and with expedition to fend it mee to the Court of the great Mogoll r whereby I might receive afturance and encouragement that they entended faith, and on fuch reception I did vndertake on the behalfe of the King of England, a good and firme Peace toward his Master, his subjects free passage in the seas, from any oppression by our Fleets: and that yeare. ly I would either send a ship to his Port for trade, or if it to required, leaue & establish a residence in his Government. I doubt not, but yearely for feare or love, some good trade by sales may bee made, but for enuestments, it will not be worth it: only I proceeded as I would have wished all Io men, not with too feeming eager a defire, nor to swallow any offers and conditions hungerly, for frist care in the first feeling is the best advantage : and for misery of ensuing times, it being agenerall rule neuer to mend your first estate, often to empaire it, euery mans best houre is when he is new, a stranger, and at first seene; after, the natural lenitie of these Barbarians, finds all that brings not change, fastidious. This dispatch I committed to Master Bangham, and defired him to make diligent enquiry of the commodities, advantages, inconveniences, humours and affections of these Decannies towards vs.

Distaste of the Perfen Am.

The thirtieth, the time that he brought me the excuses of the Persian Ambassadour, for failing in taking his leaue of me, which he would not fend by a fernant, but ettered the truth that the Ambassadour was not ficke, as he pretended, but receiving no content from the King in his busnesse he suddenly tooke leave, and having given thirty faire horses at his departure: the King gaue in recompence three thousand Rupias which he tooke in great scorne; whereupon the King prized all that the Ambassadour had given him at meane rates, and likewise all that the Kine had returned fince his arrivall, euen to flaues, Drinke, Mellons, Pines, Plantanes, Hawkes, Plumes, the Eliphant and what locuer at extreme high rates, and fending both Bils made it up in money. This base viage and scorne caused him to excuse his not seeing Asaph Chan and Etimon Dowles on a Feuer, which having done hee could not come through the Towne to mee without discourie, but defired him to acquaint me with the truth, and to make all excuse and protession that hee would recompence this discourtesse by double friendship to my Countrimen in Persia: with fome bitternesse against the King, which Aganor as freely delivered, and I feemed as vinwilling 30 to heare. I prefented them with some Aligant and Kniues, and we parted,

The twelfth of May, I received newes of a great blow given the Perfian by the Turkes Army, fo that Tanrie was rafed, and the Shabas not able to keepe the field.

The fine and twentieth, a Lion and a Woolfe vied my house, and nightly put vs in alarume, fetching away Sheepe'and Goats out of my Court, and leaping a high wall with them. I fent to aske leave to kill it, for that no man may meddle with Lions but the King, and it was granted: I ranne out into the Court vpon the noyle, and the beast missing his prey, seized on a little Island Dogge before me, that I had long kept, but the Woolfe one of my Seruants killed, and I fent it

The fourteenth of Iune, certaine goods of the Issuites were sent from Cambaya in a Cabinet, 40 Philicke and necessaries, and a Letter, which were betrayed by the bringer, and delinered the King : which he opened and fent for the Padre to reade the Letter, and to fee all in the Boxes, of which nothing liking him, he returned all; which I observe as a warning to all that deale in this Kingdome, to bee wary of what they write or fend, for fuch is the cultome and humour of the King, that he will feize and fee all, left any Toy should escape his appetite.

The eighteenth, I received Letters from Amadauar of the Hope of the fall of Indico, by the failing of the Goa Caffila, and that there was plentie to be bought but deare. That the Vnicornes Morne was returned as without vertue, concerning which I gaue him new aduice; many complaints against Surat and others, which I meddle not with. I received from Brampoore two Letters, how doubtfull the Debt of Ralph flood, and newes of the returne of Spragge from the Lefhar of Decan. The Generall Meliekamber with much shew of honour, gave instant order for privie fearch in all his Campe, for the Persian fled, and by me remanded; but finding him departed to Vizempore, by testimony that bufinelle was pursued no further, but by a Letter to a Duich there resident. The Generall desired Spragge to be a meanes to bring him English cloth and swords to his Campe for the supply of his Souldiers which lye within sixe dayes of Brampoore. In my opinion, that had beene a good employment of fome idle men, and a way to yent our dead com-

The thirtieth of Iuly, I received from Sarat, of the casting away of two Dutch thips on the Coast of Damen, that having come from the Southward with Spices and China Silkes, were 60 bound for the Red Sea , but losing their season with much extremitie of weather beating many weekes about the entrance for harbour, attempted the like at Socatra, and upon the Coaft of Arabia, but being not able to get in any way, they resolved for Surae, hoping by the last yeares good successe to be able to ride safely : but the yeares differ, and beeing forced to anchor in extremitie their greater ship cut her Masts by boord, and after her Cables breaking, shee went ashore won the Coast Ozie ground within Musket shot. The ship kept vpright, but having lost their long Boat, and their Skiffe not able to line by rafters, foure men got alhoare, and the Tydes heauing her in upon the Spring, they faued much goods and all their people : her Pinnaffe of fixtie Tunne was beaten to pieces.

The one and twentieth of August, the King of Candahor, came to visit me, and brought wine an I fruit, fate halfe an houre, and for one Iest of his begged a bottle of wine.

The Prince Sultan Conference had his first day of hoped libertie, and came to take avre and pleafure at the Banquetting house by me. The Prince at Brampoore had made a Marriage without 10 the Kings confent, and gotten displeasure : besides some practice of his was discouered against his Brothers life, but this as a fecret; he was called for to Court. Normahal and Afaph Chan by their Fathers aduice, came about to make a peace with Corforone and Alliance, and with infinite ioy his libertie is expected.

The two and twentieth, the King feafted at Afaph Chans. I received from Aleppo and Perfia. passages of the Warre, the Turkes retrait, but no word of our English only, that the Captaine of Grinins, had written to practife their difgrace.

The five and twentieth, I aduised to Agra my proceeding in the Armenians businesse backe to Surat, and Brampoore of all occurrents. This day Asaph Chanfeasted Normahall, the Prince Sultan Corforome, as is reported, to make a firme alliance, and that he will bring away a Wife by his Fathers importunitie, this will beget his full libertie, and our proud Masters ruine.

The first of September, was the Kings Birth-day, and the solemnitie of his weighing, to which I went, and was carryed into a very large and beautifull Garden, the fquare within all water, on the fides flowres and trees, in the midft a Pinacle, where was prepared the fcales, being hung in large treffels, and a croffe beame plated on with Gold thinne : the feales of maifie Gold, the borders fet with small stones, Rubies and Turkey, the Chaines of Gold large and masfie, but strengthened with sike Cords. Here attended the Nobilitie all sitting about it on Carpets untill the King came; who at last appeared clothed, or rather loden with Diamonds, Rubies, Pearles, and other precious vanities, fo great, fo glorious! his Sword, Target, Throne to reft en correspondent; his head, necke, breast, armes, aboue the elbowes at the wrists, his fingers every so one, with at least two or three Rings; fettered with chaines, or dyalled Diamonds; Rubies as great as Wal-nuts, some greater; and Pearles, such as mine eyes were amazed at. Suddenly hee entered into the scales, sate like a woman on his legges, and there was put in against him, many bagges to fit his weight which were changed fixe times, and they fay was filter, and that I vnderstood his weight to be nine thousand Rupias, which are almost one thousand pound sterling: after with Gold and lewels, and precious stones, but I saw none, it beeing in bagges might bee Pibles; then against Cloth of Gold, Silke, Stuffes, Linnen, Spices, and all forts of goods, but I must beleeue, for they were in fardles. Lastly, against Meale, Butter, Corne, which is said to be given to the Baniani, and all the rest of the Stuffe; but I saw it carefully carryed in and none distributed. Onely the filter is referred for the poore, and serves the ensuing yeare, the King v-40 fing in the night to call for some before him, and with his owne hands in great familiaritie and humilitie to distribute that money. The scale he sate in by one side, he gazed on me, and turned me his stones and wealth, and smiled, but spake nothing, for my Enterpreter could not be admitted in. After he was weighed, he afcended his Throne, and had Balons of Nuts, Almonds, Fruits, Spices, of all fort made in thinne filuer, which he cast about, and his great men scrambled prostrate upon their bellies, which feeing I did not, hee reached one Bason almost full, and powred into my Cloke, his Noblemen were so bold as to put in their hands, so thicke, that they had left me none, if I had not put a remayner vp. I heard he threw Gold till I came in , but found it filuer fo thinne, that all I had at first being thousands of seuerall pieces had not weighed sixtie Rupias. I saued about twentie Rupias weight, yet a good dishfull, which I keepe to shew the ostentation, for by my proportion he could not that day cast away about one hundred pound sterling. At night he drinketh with all his Nobilitie in rich Plate. I was inuited to that, but told, I must not refuse to drinke, and their waters are fire. I was sicke and in a little fluxe of bloud, and durst not stay to venture my health.

The ninth of September, the King rode to the River of Darbadath, five course on pleasure, and comming by my house I rode out to meete him. The custome is, that all men by whom hee paffeth neere their gate, make him fome Present, which is taken as a good signe, and is called Mombareck, good Newes, or good Successe. I had nothing to give, nor might fitly goe with nothing, nor stay at home without discourtese, which made mee venture vpon a faire Booke well bound filleted and gilt, Mercators laft Edition of the Maps of the world, which I prefented with Mercators Alles an excuse that I had nothing worthy, but to a great King I offered the World in which he had so presented to great and rich a part. The King tooke it in great courtefie, often laying his hand on his breaft, the Mogol. and answering enery thing that came from mee was welcome. Hee asked after the ships arrivall, which I told him I daily expected: hee told me hee had some fat wild Hogges sent him from Gos,

and if I would eate any at his returne he would fend me fome. I made him due reuerence, and an-

fivered any thing from his Maiestie was a feast to me : he rode on his Eliphant, and the way was flonie, and I offering to bring him toward the gate, hee bade God keepe mee, and returne to my house, demanding which it was, and prayling it : indeed it was one of the best in the Lesker, yes but an old Church and large Tombe inclosed : iterating his fare-well, he faid the way was ill and defired me to goe home, and with much shew of courtesie tooke leave.

The fixteenth, I rode to repay the vifit of Marre Rustam the Prince of Candabor, who atmy arrival fene word he durft not fee mee, except hee asked leave of the King or acq ainted Etimon Dowlet or Asaph Chan, which at the Durbar he would. I answered he should not need, for I neuer meant to trouble my felfe with a man fo vnciuill, nor to come a fecond time. I knew well it was a first out of ill manners; that the King would bee no more angry for his bidding mee welcome to his house, then for his comming to mine, but that I cared not to fee him, but came in ciuslitie to requite, that I took fo in him. His man defired me to flay vntill he told his Mafter my answere, but I would not, and returned : at night, I rode to Court to visit the King, who question ned about the Booke of Maps, but I did forbeare any speech of my debts.

The fine and twentieth, I rode to the Court very weake, to make triall of the King about our debts, for that Muchfoud had also newly answered he had mith his Prigany, and knew not how to pay, but by his house. I delivered the King the Merchants Petition, which hee caused to bee read aloud, and the names of the debtors, and fureties, and fummes diffinctly, by Alaph Chan: which done, he called Araddat Chan, the chiefe of his officers of Houshold, and the Cumall, and gaue them order, but what I valerstood not; reading the names, hee questioned their abilities 20 and qualities, and what goods they received, finding some dead, some strangers: concerning Rulph, Afaph Chan offered to speake to the Prince at his arrivall to finish it. My Interpreter was now called in, and the King converted to mee, giving this answere : That the Merchants had made debts at their owne wills, and not brought a note of their goods to him, therefore if the men were infufficient, it was at their perill, for that it was no reason to expect the money from him, which, I suppose, he spake of his feruant Hergonen, who being dead, his goods were feazed for the Kings vie : but feeing it was the first time, he would now affist me, and cause our money to be payed: but if hereafter the English would deliver their goods to his fervants without money or acquainting him, they should stand to the hazard; but if when their commodities came to the Court, they would bring a bill to him of all, he would first serue himselfe, and after distribute 30 the rest to such as should buy that, and if any of them failed, he would pay the money himselfe; this is indeed the custome of Persia Merchants, to bring all to the King, which I have often seene, who takes his choice, and delivers the rest to his Nobilitie, his Scrivanoes writing to whom, and his Officer cutting price; a copy of which is given the Merchant, and hee goes to their houses for money; if they pay not, there is an expresse Officer that hath order by current course to force them. Then was it told my Interpreter what command the King had given, that Arad Chan fhould call the debtors before him, and cause them to pay: but this pleased not our Merchants, I thought it both a just and gratious answere better then in such cases private men can get of great

The King hearing I had been ficke, and wished for wine, gaue me fine bottles, and commanded 40 when I had ended those, to send for fine more, and so as I wanted; and a fat Hogge, the fattest I ever faw, fent vp by Mochreb Chan, that came from Gos, which at midnight was brought home by a Haddy with this message; since it came to the King it had eaten nothing but Sugar and Butter. I tooke this as a figne of fauour, and I am fure in that Court it is a great one. Then he fent for the Map-booke, and told me he had shewed it his Mulaies, and no man could reade nor vnderstand it, therefore if I would, I should have it againe: I answered, at his pleasure, and so it

Mercator returned. A Raia with-Kings forces.

The fixe and twentieth, there being a Raia in rebellion in the hills, not past twentie Course from the Laskar, the King lately fent out two Vmbras with horse to fetch him in, but he defended his quarter, flew one of them, and twelve Mancipdares, and in all of both fides about five 50 hundred, returning fcornefull meffages to the King to fend his fonne, for he was no prey for ordinry forces.

The second of October, the Prince entered the Towne, and all the great men in wondrous triumph: the King received him, as if he had no other, contrary to our expectation. Brampere left almost emptie vnder Chan Channa. I had fent to Asaph Chan, to excuse my not meeting him, for I was not able to stirre, nor had no Pr. fent. All the great men, and the Kings Mother, received him four Course off. I fent also some of my servants with my inst excuse, which his pride only

The fifth, I received from Surat newes of our shippes arrivall, the Admirall missing, and her English shippes The attn, I receited from Suran news of the attach two English Rouers, let out by (
Prize of Mosambique; the rest well, who had taken two English Rouers, let out by ( English: which who were found in chase of the Queene Mothers ship returned from the Red-sea, which they fortunately rescued and brought safe in; if shee had bin taken, we had all bin in trouble; with these have endanger the Companies Letter, in voice, instructions for Persia, and divers other notes of aduise, that by red their coun-reason of the Admiralls absence: they knew not what course to take with the men of Warre. I

dispeeded to Surat orders about all businesse, asappeares in my Letters.

The fixt, I rode to visite the Prince, at his visuall houre, to give him welcome, and to acquaint him with our bufinesse, determining to make offer of all respect to him, and to that end not to come emptie handed, and bought a fine Chaine of gold, China worke: I tent in word; he returned that I should come next morning at Sunne rife, when he fate to be worshipped, or stay till his riding to Court, which I must have done at his doore. This I tooke in extreame frome, his Fa. The Princes ther neuer denying meacceffe; and his Pride is fuch, as may teach Lucifer: which made me an Pride (were roundly, I was not his Slaue, but a free Ambassadour of a King, and that I would never to more vifite him, nor attend him, hee had retufed me Iuftice; but at night I would fee him with the King, to whom only I would addresse my felfe, and so departed.

At night I went to the King, who received me gracioully. I made a reverence to the Prince, but he would not once stirre his head. Then I acquainted the King, that according to his order, I had brought an abstract of our ladings, desiring his command : after his manner he asked what and what, and was so wonderfully satisfied, especially with Arras, that he promised mee all fanour, all primiledges, all that I would defire. He enquired for Dogges, which I could not answere, and for Iewels, which I told him they were dearer in England then in India, at which hee reflect tisfied. I durst not name the Pearles for many reasons; if I had, our people had beene wayhaid for by the Prince, and such fratching, as I could not anoyd infinite trouble; I knew I could bring them ashoare, and to Court by stealth, that the leser expected, the better welcome; but 20 my maine reason was, I would make a friend by them. Therefore when Asaph Chan pressed me to know, I defired him to make that answere of dearenesse, and that I would speake with him a-Ione ; he foone vnderstood me, and made excuse.

The King being well pleased, I thought it good time to mooue againe for the debts: and hauing my Petition ready, opened it, and offered it vp : the King not marking, others discovered what it was, and knew the King would bee enraged that his order was neglected : whereat one stept to me, and clapt downe my hand gently, defiring me not to doe so. I answered, Ara-dake (has had absolutely resuled me suffice: at which he being by, came in, in much seare, calling Afaph Chan, defiring him to hinder me from complaint. I answered, our ships were arrived, and we could not forbeare nor endure fuch delayes: fo they confulted together, and called the 30 Commall, giving order to execute the Kings command: who that night at midnight befet their Tents, and catched some of them, so that now we shall have reason.

I had great thanks of all the Vinreies for protecting the Queenes ship, and our courtefie to their paffengers, which they enformed the King, who tooke it kindly, and they all promifed that they were obliged to loue our Nation, and would doe them all leruice : but they wondered we could not governe our people, but that theeues could come out, without the Kings leave.

At the Kingsriling, Afaph Chan carryed me with him to his retyring place, and there first we translated the Abstract into Persian, to shew the King an houre after: in which I inserted the money with some addition, because the King might perceine was brought profit to his Dominions; next the cloath and forts, then the fine wates in generall : laftly the groffe commodities, 40 defiring his Maiestie to order what he would buy, and to give vs liberty for the rest. This finished, A Saph Chanrenewed the reason why I would speake alone, bad me be free, vowed and protefted fuch friendship as I neuer could expect. I replyed, The reason why I desired it, was to aske his counsell : for it was true I had somewhat, but my viage last yeare was so tiad, that I durft not trust any, but that he might see how I replyed on him, I was willing on his oath to reueale it, which he presently gaue. I told him I had a rich Pearle, and some other ropes faire: I knew nor whether it was fit to tell the King, left the Prince were displeased; I told him how in the morning I had been to visite him, and his discourtesie, and my resolution: but that I knew his favour was fonecessary for vs, that I hoped I might recouer it, by this one respect that I kept the Pearle for him. This I faid was my purpose and reason I concealed it; he was father in law to him, and 50 fauorite of the King; I was ready to pleafe both, and defired his aduice. He embraced me, and began : I had done discreetly, but I should acquaint neither : if I did, I should never want trouble; the King would vie me well, but keepe fuch a ftirre to fee it, and get it into his hand, according to custome, and then I must sue for mine owne. The Prince was rauenous and tyrannicall, and wearied all Nations. He bade mee steale all alhoare, trust none, and stewed mee many conveyances; bade me observe the viage of the Portugalls, how they were ransacked, and defired to buy it, which if I would grant it, I should have money in deposito, what I should aske and he would for this trust of him, follicite all my defires, that without him I could doe nothing. Now was an oportunitie to make a friend. Ianswered, I was willing, but I feared hee would reueale it; which having received his oath, and a ceremony of covenant by croffing thumbes, we embra-6c ced : I promifed to be directed by him, and he to doe all that I required for the comming vp of the rest; he would take order to give me Firmans, no man should touch any thing, but all come to me, to dispose of at pleasure. The Prince he would reconcile to me, and the next time he vifited him, he would take me, and make him vie me with all grace, and for other businesse it should not be in his power to croffe me; but if he did, he would alligne vs a Syndic, which was in his

Thus we role, and he carryed me in to the King, with the Note translated, who gaue mee all good vlage ; asked if the Arras were a Prelent ; Lan wered yes, left it should be fezzed, for the Prince was by. In conclusion, hee faid hee would buy all the parcell of cloath, and many other things, appointing me to fend for it speedily; Asph (ban to take order for a Firmen from the

Thus I had a good night, and I knew though they are all ( ) yet in this he would deale truely, because it was to helpe himselfe, and durk not betray me till he had the Pearle, for feare to miffe it, nor after, for having himfelfe betrayed

A s A P H CH A N feeketh to further us for bope of gaine, fo alfo N O R M A H A L : Master STEELES arrivall : Danger to the publike, by prinate trade : Stirres about a Fort.

1.5 (1903)

572

He twelfth, according to promile, Asaph Chan carryed mee to the Prince, into his priuate roome, where I presented him with a small China Gold-chaine, in a China Cup, he vied me indifferently : Afaph Chan perlwaded him to alter his course towards vs. telling him hee gained yearely by vs a Lecke of Rupias at his Port : that it appeared

we yearely encreased our trade, and it would in time bring profit; that if the hard measure were continued, we would quit both that and the Countrey, of which inconvenience would enfue. That we were his Subjects (fuch words he must vie) if for defire of toyes he gave vs discontent, we would practice to conceale Alfrom him; but if hee gaue vs that libertie which was fit, wee would ftrue to bring all before him, for that I only fludyed his content and fauour for my particular; that he should receive mee, when I came to visite him with honour, and according to 30 my qualitie, it would encourage mee to dot him feruice, and content my Nation. Finally, hee moued him for a Firmer for our prefers ease, and obtained it, promiting all manner of content, and at inflant gase order to Maph Does his Secretary, to draw it in every point according to my owner defires, and to write a Letter to the Gourtmour in recommendations of it: and that I should at all times have any other Letter, we en I called for it. It is easily seene with how base and vinworthy men I traffique. Afapb Chan for a fixedid hope only of buying some toyes, was so reconciled, as to betray his fonne, and to me obsequious, even to flattery: for the ground of all this friendship was, that he might buy the Gold taken in the prize, and some other knackes to which end he defired to fend downe a fernant, which I could not deny without lofing him, I had 40 fo long laboured to get : neither was it ill for vs, for his payment is good, and it will faue vs much charge and trouble to fell aboord, especially wine and luggish that spoiles in carrage; and he obtained leave under falle colours, and wrote to the Governour in our behalfes, with all manner of kindnelle. There is a necolitie of his friendship, his word is law, and therefore I durst not see his vnworthinese, and hope by this course to winne him, at I ast to make present good vie of him. Vpon this occasion I moved for a Firman for Bengala, which he promited, and would never before hearken to and this effect of his greatnesse I found, that hee profecuted our debters, as if his owne : and parling by the Cutton Fon his Elephant, called to command dispatch, which was an vnullall fauo.: r; vpon which Gros was impriloned, and Muchfou had two dayes libertie only to pay vs; and I doubt not, but to end that in ten dayes, the famme being foure and forcy thousand 50 Rupias, and the debters most shifting falls knaues in India.

The one and twentieth, at this instant, came in to me from Afaph Chan, a fernant, in the name of Normabal, that thee had moved the Prince for another Firman, that all our goods might bee in her protection, and that thee had obtained it, and was readie to fen! down her feruant with that, to fee and take order for our good establishment, that shee would fee that wee should not bee wronged. That Asaph Chan had done this for feare of the Princes violence, and because of his delayes; that now hee was fure that his fifter had defired to bee our Protectrelle, that the Prince would not meddle, that upon his housur I should receive all things configned to mee; that shee had written such a command, and charged her servant to assist our Factors, so that we should have never more cause to complaine of Swat. Therefore hee defired of mee two or three words to the 60 Captaine and Factors to vie him kindly, and to let him buy for her fome toyes, fich as I would fpare. This I durk not deny, though I faw the greedinesse; and gaue him a note on condition to fee the Copy of the Firman which was fealed, and I could not without leave, and to he was dispeeded: but you may by this judge this place, how easie it were to raise a stock that yeare, wee

were not looked after. Now because I translated the Cargazon of fine wares (yet concealed the Pearle) and gaue it the King; every one is ready to runne downe to buy: Normahall and Alaph Chan fludying to doe me good offices; many great men defiring a letter to fend their feruants downe, fo that if you had treble this flocke, it would be bought up abourd, and faue you cuftome: and carriage, and spoile : for which purpose out of this I have ordered your Factory to fell to the feruants of Normaball and her brother, what soeuer may bee spared, so that I may bee fitted at Court in any proportion. Thus I shall faue trouble and you charge, the Prince preuented, and our friends confirmed, and yet I hope fufficient for to please the King and his sonne: at the deliuery of which Asaph Chan hath vadertaken the Firman for Bengala, or any Port, and a generall to command and grant of free Priviledges in all his Dominions.

CHAP. 16. S 9. Effect of nouelties : tedious progresse ; proiects questioned.

The foure and twentieth, the King departed Mandon foure Course, and wandering in the hills, left vs irrefolute what way to take, no man knowing his purpole. The fix and twentieth, I got a warrant for ten Camels at the Kings price. The nine and twentieth, I removed after : forced away by the defolations of the place.

The one and thirtieth, I arrived at the Kings Tents, but found him gone with few company for ten dayes a hunting, no man to follow without leave, the Leiker divided and feattered into many parts, ill water, deare prouisions, sicknesse and all forts of calamitie accompanying to infinite a multitude; yet nothing remouses him from following this monftrons appetite. Heere I vnderflood the Kings purpose was vncertaine, whether for Agra or Guzerat; the latter given 20 out; the former more probable, because his Councell defired to be at reft : but that how ever for the dispatch of my businesse, seeing hee would linger heere about a moneth, I was aduised, and thought it as fit to fend for the goods and Prefents, as to deferre it vpon vncertainties, being that dispatched. I had hope of some quiet in this course : I wore out my body, being very weake, and not like to recouer vpon daily trauell in the fields, with cold raw muddle water.

The second of November, arrived Richard Steeleand Master Lackson, with the Pearle and some November a other small matters stollen athoare, according to my order, which I received and gave quittance Mast: Steeles for : t with him I had conference about his proiects, which because I would not rashly retioned.

proiects quetioned. qualitie of these people, how for the water-worke, if to bee effected, it must bee begunne at our 30 charge, and after triall, we shall not enjoy the profit, but the Naturalls taught, and our people reiected; neither our commoditie vented by it, for that the Lead will treble his price by portage

ouer-land; and cannot bee delivered at Agra fo cheape as found there : yet I was content hee should make triall for satisfaction by carrying his work-men to Amadanas, to meete mee there, where by affiftance of Mocrib Chan, who only is a friend to new inuentions. I would make offer to the King of their industry, and make proofe what conditions may be obtained; but in my iudgement it is all money and labour cast away. The Company must shut their eares against these projectors, who have their owne employments more in their ends, then their Masters profits: many things hold well in discourse, and in the theorique satisfie curious imaginations, but in practite and execution are found difficult and agrie, especially to alter the constant received 40 cuitomes of Kingdomes, where some drinke only raine-water, some of a holy River, some none but what is fetched by their owne cost : his second of reducing the Caffilaes and Merchants of Labor and Agra, by the River Indus, that vied to passe by Candahor into Persia, to transport by fea in our shipping for lafques or the Gulph, is a meere dreame, some man in conference may with it, but none ever practile it. The River is indifferently navigable downe, but the mouth is the refidence of the Portugalls, returnes backe against the streame very difficult. Finally, wee must warrant their goods, which a Fleet will not doe, neither did the Portugall euer lade or noise luch goods but only for those of Sindie and Tatta, that traded by their owne Junckes, they gave a Cartas or Paffe to secure them from their Frigats, and traded with them, for which they payed a small matter, and that onely which came to the purses of the Grand of Diss, Damon and Or-

so mu, or if all other difficulties were taken away, yet will the Labornes neuer bee drawne downe. being that Caffile confifts most of returning Persians and Armenians that knew the passage from lafques almost as bad, as from Candahor, and for that little on the Confines of Sinde not worth mentioning. Notwithstanding for his better latisfaction, I was content hee should by experience learne his owne errours, so it were not at the Companies charge, but I suppose hee will let it fall, not knowing at which end to beginne

A third project for to joyne the Trade of the Red Sea with this, I recommended to him, for that it was alreadie in vie, and the perill for the Guzurats very apparant, therefore I doubted not fome Merchants might be drawne to lade in our thips at freight, whereby wee should make our felues necessary friends to these people, supply our owne defects, saue export of monies, and final-60 ly, for this yeare employ one thip of the olde account that thould returne in September : and re-

ceine the proceed of the remaynes of this joynt flocke, which will be fufficient to re-lade a great thip, otherwise to transport it ouer will be extreame losse. This I opened and veged the confequence shewed which way to effect it, and commended by him to the Commander, the Cape Merchant, and your Factors with all earnestnesse, as by my Letters appeares. The consequence

if I could not procure tomewhat towards charge by freight from the Guzurats, yet having to many emptie veffels for to fmall a stocke, and two fallen into your hands of men of watre, I and rather goe emptie, and for company with them, then to omit that there are many chances in that Sea, and in the way her returne onely of our owne remaynes, shall requite all forbearance; and be readie in time, for employed the must be if we intend to fend the rest upon this account, for that here is no harbourage at his arrivall. I found him high in his conceits, having formewhat forgotten me, Malter Kerridge and him at warres, which I endeaucured to temper on all parts but for his Wife I dealt with him cleerely, the could not thay with our fafety, nor his Matters content; that he had ruined his fortunes, if by amends hee repayred it not; that the should not trauell nor liue on the Companies Purle; I know the charge of women, that if he were content to

I will make evident in your profit, if they follow it, for were the goods and effate all my owne.

His Wife. Danger by bringing

574

line himfelfe like a Merchant, as others did frugally, and to be ordered for the Companies fernice and to fend home his Wife, he was welcome : otherwife, I must take a course with both, against my nature. Having to this perswaded him, I likewise practised the discouragement of Captaine Tower fon about his Wife, (you know not the danger, the trouble, the inconvenience of granting thefe liberties) to effect this, I perswaded, Abraham his Father in Law, here to hold fast : I wrote to them the gripings of this Court, the small hope or reliefe from his alliance, who expected great matters from him. Finally, I perswaded his returne quietly. To further this, I wrote to your chiefe Factor, that fuch things as hee had brought and were vendible, should bee brought to your vie by Bill of exchange to fuch profit for him, as both might faue; and this inconvenience you bring on your felues by liberties vnreatonable. But to take tye of his trash to live vpon your hands, vpon any condition I did prehibit. I find by your Letter your strict command in private Trade, as well for your owne Servants

Publike loffe by prinate Trade.

as others, whereby I collect, you meane not that he shall have that libertie hee expects, for he is furnished for about one thousand pound sterling, first penny here, and Steele at least two hundred pound, which he prefumes fending home his Wife, his credit and merit is fo good towards you, that you will admit in this case to be rid of such cattell, I will not buy, but order that it be marked and configned to you, that you may measure your owne hand. You discourage all your olde Seruants, some may doe all things for faire words, some nothing for good actions: I could instance fome gone home two yeares fince, that onely employed their owne flocke, did no other bufinesse, and live now at home in pleasure, others that raise their fortune vpon your monies, from 30 Port to Port, and returne rich and vinquestioned. Last yeare a Mariner had fixe and twentie Charles of Indico, others many Fardles, a third feuen thousand Mamudes, first pennie in Baroach, Bastaes, chosen apart, for hee inuested your Monies, and it is probable hee chose not the worlt for him telfe: a fourth, aboue one hundred and fiftie pound first pennie. These I mention not for spight, but to moue you to equalitie, neither by their example these may escape, for they swallow you up, but that an indifferent restraint be executed upon all.

For the effecting of all these purposes, the sending home the woman and the prosecution of the Red Sea, I fend backe Richard Steele with orders to Surat , having altered my purpose of the goods and Prefents from the Leskar, it beeing declared that the King will for Guzsrat, where I have appointed Richard Steele, after having dispatched other matters, to meete with them and his Ingeniers. I also fent my aduice and directions to Captaine Pring, to take an Inuentorie of all the Monies and goods in the two men of Warre, to make it ouer to your stocke and land it, to sell or dispose of the ships, as his occasion shall require, the monies, if fold, to be put to stocke, to grant pallage to some of the Chiefes, to entertaine the rest and to referre it to you at home, whom you will deale with the Owners that fet them out. My opinion is peremptory, that their furprize is just and justifiable, all their goods forfeited: it you will restore any thing, at your courtelie; but with the more rigour you deale with thefe, the better example you will leave for fuch barbarous Piracies : for if this course be practised, take your leave of all Trade about Surat, and the Red Sea, and let the Company of Turkie stand cleere of the Grand Signors renenge, and we heere must expect cold Irons.

the goods in

The fixth, I went to Afepb Chans, having received his Palle, vnto whom I shewed the Pearle according to promife, though the forts fit not the Countrey inft as I was informed hereafter, yet their performance with him gaue him fuch content, that I am confident, I may vie Pharaohs words, The Land is before you, dwell where you will, you and your Servants: for the price wee talked not, but he vowed fuch fecrecie; and for my fake, who have shewed this confidence in him, hee will give more then their worth, and not returne on , and pay readie mony, of which hee profeffeth not to want, and to lend mee what I want : his Sifter I have promited to vifit, whom hee hath made our protectreffe, and briefly whatfocuer contentment words can bring I receive, and some good effects. When the Presents arrive, assure you I will not be liberall to your lose, little 60 shall terue. Afaph Chan admonisheth mee himselfe, fo they came with somewhat to induce them, as well accepted, bought as given: experience of others makes mee to approve of this

Finishing these complements with him in his Bed-chamber, he rose to Dinner having inuited

me and my people : but he and friends dined without, appointing mee a meffe with him apart, for they eate not willingly with vs : where I had good cheere and well attended; the reversion for my feruants.

After dinner, I moued Groot debt, told him the delayes. Hee answered, I should not open my lips, he had vindertaken it, that Groo by his meanes was minfhing accounts with a leweller; that hee had ordered, as money was paid, it should rest in the Curvalls hand for vs; which I found true : and the Curvall promised to finish it in three dayes, defiring mee to fend no more to Afaph Chan.

I cannot omit a basenelle or fauour according as you will interprete it. The King when his Prito fons are full of condemned men, tome he commands to be executed from he tends to his Vinraes to redeeme at a price : this he esteemes as a courtesie, to give meanes to exercise charitie, but he takes the money, and fo fels the vertue.

About a moneth before our remoue he sent to mee, to buy three Abassines (for fortie Rupias 2 Redeeming of man) whom they suppose all Christians. I answered, I could not buy men as Slaues, as others Prisoners. did, and to had profit for their money, but in charity I would give twenty Rupias a piece to fave their lines, and gine them libertie. The King tooke my answere well, and base them to be sent me. They expected money, and I was not hastie; hearing no more of it, I hoped it had beene Dixit & ediforgotten : but his words are written Decrees. This night the Officers feeing I fent not, deli e- aum eft : fauer

red the Priloners into my Procuradors power, and tooke his Screete for fixtie Rupius, which at # of Jasum. 20 my returne I payed, and freed the Slaues.

The tenth, I vilited Asaph Chan, having received admife from Surat of a new Firman, come Coulekile ieedowne to difarrine all the English, and some other restrictions of their libertie: vpon a complaint loutes to made to the Prince, that we intended to build a Fort at Swally, and that our shippes were laden ching a Fort with Bricke and Lime for that end; which furpition arole only by bringing a few on shoure to found the ships bell: yet the Alarum came to Court so hot, that I was called to answere; which when I made it appeare how abfurd the feare was, how diffhonorable for the King, how write the place for vs, without water or harbourage : yet the icalousie was so strongly imprinted, because formerly I had demanded a River by Goya for that end, that I could hardly periwade the Prince we intended not some surprise. By this you may judge, how easie it were toget a Port for our felues, if you affected it, which I can, neither fo profitable for you, nor a place tenable. Not withflanding all remonstrances, this surnace must be demolished, and a Hadley of horse sent downe to fee it eneeded. The dilarming of our men, being all that our peopled flomacked, though it was only to leave their weapons in the Cuttome-house, and that only of the ships company, though it were quieter for vs, except they were often more ciuil : yet I teld Afaph Chin wee would not endure the slauery, nor I stay in the Countrey, that one day the Prince sent a Firman for our good viage and grant of Primledges, the next day countermanded it; that there was no faith nor honour in such proceedings, neither could I answere my residence longer. He replyed, at night hee would mooue the King, before the Prince, and give me answere.

The thirteenth, I resulted Afaph Chan : he told me wondrous matters of the Kings affection to my Souereigne, to my Nation, and to mee; that hee had ventured the Princes disfauour for our lakes, and had full promife for a new reformation : but because he feared the Princes dealing, he gaue me this affirance, that he would take the Prigary of Surat, which the Prince must leaue, being made Gouernour of Amadauas, Cambaya, and that Territorie : and to give me fatisfiction that he had not diffembled with me, he defined me to come at night to Court, and bring the King my Masters Letter and the translation, the oportunitie was faire to deliuer it : vpon the cecasion of which, he bade me perfift in my complaints, and offer to take leave; I should then see what he would fay for vs, and to I should believe my felfe. At evening I went to the King, it becing a very full Court, and prefented my Letter, which (the King fitting on the ground) was layd before him; and he bufie, tooke no great notice. Afaph Chan whit pered his Father in the care, defiring him to realt the Letter, and to all it vs, for that homight better begin that then himselfe. thing and treat the Letters, gave the English to the King, and read the translated; to Elimin Device which when the King had answered many words of complaint, to that point of procuring our lost the Exelfe quiet Trade I y his authoritie among the Portugale, he demanded it he wo. Id make peace. I an-Iwered, his Maintie knew king fince, I offered to be governed by him, and referred it to his wifdone, and had expected his pleasure: he replyed hee would vide trace absolutely to accord vs, and comake greement in his Seas, which he would by answers to my Masters Letters signifie, and therein gine him content in all other his friendly defires. Notwithstanding, I deman ed Land two year directo comadanas to meet the Kings Prefents and to p epare for my returne. Vpon which mo son, the question grew betweene the King and the Prince, who complayined that to he had no profit by vs. mathat he was content tol crid of vs. Afaph Chan tooke the turne, and very remely teld the King, that well rought both profit to the Pert, to the Kingdome, and fecarrier, that we were visit viyr d ly by the Princes ferian s, and that it was not pollible for

vs to refide without amends; it were note honourable for his Maieffle collicence vs, then to in-

treate vs. believe the enterelly, for it wo. I be the ent. The P. meereplyed very cheleraldy, that I e

Normabal a

English.

had never done vs wrong, and had lately given mee a Firman at his entreatie. He replyes, It is true, you gaue a Firman to his content, and in ten dayes sent another, in effect, to contradict it. that he flood farety between both, had vndertaken from the Princes mouth our redreffe, but now he had the shame and dishoner of it; that he ought me nothing, nor I him; he spake for no ends, but for the Kings Honor and Inflice, in that which he faid that he did vs no wrong, he must appeale to me, who complayed that our goods were taken by force, that two yeeres past Rulph had begun it, would never pay vs, and his Officers continued every shipping; that if the Prince were weary of vs, he might turne vs out, but then he must expect we would doe our owne Iustice vpon the Seas. He demanded if the King or Prince gaue mee meanes to eate, or who did ? That I on the Seas. He demanded it the transfer, that hued and followed the King at great charge; that if our goods were forced, and after we could get neither goods nor money, how should I live and main-

This delivered with some heate, the King catched the word, Force, Force, redoubling it to his fonne, and gaue him sharpe reprehension : the Prince promised to see me paid all ; that he had taken nothing, but only caused the Presents to be sealed, because his Officers had no Custome, and defired to have them opened before him, I absolutely refuted it : also I told the King, I would only doe my dutie to my Master, in delinering his Presents free, after I would give the Prince

Etimon Dowlet, who is alway indifferent, and now by his sonne made our friend, whispered with the King, and read a clause or two in my Masters Letter; at which the King made his fon 20 rile and stand aside. A saph Chan joyned in this private conference (which they told me was for my good)and in conclusion the Prince was called, commanded to fuffer all the goods to come to my hands quietly, to give me such privaledges as were fit, which Afaph Chan should propound, The Prince would not yeeld the Presents, except Asaph Chan would stand surety that he should haue a share, which he did; and then we all agreed vpon that point. The King giving mee many good words, and two pieces of his Pawne out of his dish, to eate of the same he was eating. Then I tooke leave to goe to Amadauss, to meet the Presents, and so we parted. At night I set on my iourney, leauing my Tents, toppofing the next day to reach the Citie, but I rode two mights, a day and a halfe with one baite upon firaw, and the fifteenth at noone arrived at Amadauas.

The eight of Ianuarie, there was some question about Presents, the Prince asking for them; I 20 Words betwire answered, they were readic, if hee pleased to receive his. Then hee demanded, why I brake his the Prince and feales? I told him, it was dishonorable for me to bring a Kings gifts in bonds, and great discourtefie to fet feales voon them: I expected and attended his licence twentie daies, but feeing no hope, I was enforced to doe it. Some heate began : at which appeared a Gentleman of the Kings, who was fent to observe the passage, and to stickle, and told vs both, the King commanded wee should come before him at a Garden, where he fate, a Course out of Towne, vpon the River. So the Prince tooke his Palankee, and I a Coach, well attended by servants both of father and son. When I came to the gates the Women were entring, and then no man can but the Prince; who made within a bitter complaint against mee, that I had dared to cut his seales, and to take out what I lift. Afaph Chan was called for, who was my furetie, and the Prince laid it on him: he, 40 as the custome is, denyed it, excused himselfe, yet I had not accused him, but tooke it vpon me, as knowing my felfe better able to beare it, and that he would denie it. Then I was fent for to the water-fide, where the King fate privately, where I entered, with mee the Prefents; but the King was within among this Women. Alaph Char chared at mee, for breaking his word, told mee, the Prince had shamed him: I replyed by laddon, You know I had your content, this man is witnesse; he denyed it to vs both: I replyed, Though I would not cast it vpon him, it Kings word, if was true, for I had witnesse; laddsw would not returne the answere, but told me he might not he will not ac- tell him he lyed to his face : and this is viuall, if any command come from the King that he fordi, say, Ned, gets, he that brought the meflage will disanowit. I bore vp as high as I could; the great men told me it was a great affront, no man durit doe fuch a thing; others finited : I answered, Not so great as the Prince had done me often. Thus we spent the day, and the King appeared not, but privately stole away, leaving vs all fitting in expectance.

Custometo

At night word came the King was gone, and I offered to goe home, but was fo well attended, I could not but by force : in the way new messengers came to seeke mee, and I arrived backe at the Kings Court, not having eaten or drunke; but the King was not come in, nor could I get loofe of my attendants, but they yied me very respectfully, we sate an houre. Suddenly newes came to put out all lights, the King was come, who entred on an open Waggon, with his Normaball, drawne by Bullocks, himselfe Carter, and no man neare. When hee and his Women were Chariot drawn housed, the Prince came in a horse-backe, and entring in, called for me: I found them alone with two or three \* Capons, and about mid-night the King fet on it an angrie countenance, told mee 60 I had broken my word, that he would trult me no more, (the Prince had defired him to doe to:) I answered as roundly, I held it fit to give freely, I had done nothing of offence in my owner judgement; if their customes were other, it was ignorance, and I must bee pardoned; wee had many dispates : at last, the Prince interposed, offered his friendship, and wee were all reconciled

fully, and promifes too large. Then I opened the Chefts, gaue the King his Prefents, the Prince his, and fent in that for Normaball: we were aboue two houres in viewing them. The Arras he tooke well, but faid it was courfe, defired to have a Sute of fuch, as the fweet Bagge : and wee concluded that in the morning I should come to the Prince, that he should be my Protector and Procurator, the goods except. Three things more then Prefents were there returned mee: for those three the Prince told me he would pay, seeing his father tooke them.

The tenth, I went to the Prince, was received with all favour, had order for a Firman for the man murthered, a declaration of his reconcilement in publike, command to all his Officers to take knowledge, and to his chiefe Rasa to be my Procurator, and to draw what Famans to euer 10 I defired. I prefented Captaine Tower fon and some English, whom hee vsed with grace and for a figne of this peace, gaue me a Colth of filuer cloak, and promifed to be the Protector of our Nation in all things. I told him of Master Steele and his Work-men : hee defired me to bring a small Present to his father at night, hee would present them, which I did. Hee kept his word, and spake for vs to him, who was willing enough. I prefented Captaine Tower for to the King, who called for him up, and after a few questions rose. At the Gustel Choes, I presented Master Steele and his Work-men : the King fate in a Hat I gaue him all night, called for Malter Paymer, and after much Discourse, gaue him ten pounds, and promised to entertayne the rest.

The thirteenth, the Dutch came to Court with a great Present of China ware, Sanders, Parrats Present of the and Cloaues; but were not suffered to come neere the third degree : at last the Prince asked me Dutch.

who they were : I replyed, The Hollanders, refident in Surat. Hee demanded if they were our friends: I replyed, they were a Nation depending on the King of England, but not welcome in all places; their bulinesse I knew not. He said, for being our friends, I should call them vp, and so I was enforced to fend for them to deliver their Present: they were placed by our Merchants. without any speech or further conference. Finally, I had all granted I defired, Lattend the performance and money : and thus I conclude, that without this contestation I had never gotten any thing; for I told the Princes Messenger in the presence of all the English, that if he vied force to me or my goods, he might doe his pleasure, but it should cost bloud : that I would fet my Chop vpon his Matters thip, and fend her for England.

speake with him : with the same complaint of a force vsed to the Caffila vpon the way,

notwithstanding the Firman fent by the Raise of the Countrey, in both which to night I will

make perition to the King. My toyle with barbarous vniust people is beyond patience : at the

Princes I found the Firman promised, drawne, but halfe the conditions agreed on left out, vpon

The eighteenth, I received from Surat of the imprisonment of Spragge and Howard, at Bram- spragge and Hopoore, their house and goods seized, their lines in question, for drinking with the Cutwall in their ward accused, house, that one of the Cutwalls men dyed that night; vpon which they stand accused of Poyson: and the Curvall to freee himselfe of comming into the house, pretended that he came to fetch a mans wife away from Thomas Spragge. What the truth is I know not : Information is come to the King against them : and I went to the Prince, who undertooke all my causes: but could not

which I refused it, and defired nothing but leave to depart to treat with these in the Sea. The one and twentieth, a command to free the English, and their goods, and that if the Moore came into their house to drinke, if they killed him with a Dagger, hee had his just reward. The second to Raia Partapsham, to repay vs all exactions what soeuer, not to take hereafter any dutie vpon the way towards his Port; and in case of failing, that he would deliuer his sonne into my hands; he further ordered the deliuery of the Firman for Surat, the Articles by mee demanded, and to pay vs all our debts of Suras, and to cut it off vpon his Mancipdaries, that had taken that, without delay, he called to account his old Customers, charged the new to vie vs as his friends, shewed as much fauour publikely as I could require. I mooued expedition; he replyed, To mor-

row by nine in the morning all should be deliuered into my hands. The two and twentieth, I went my felfe to receive them; and carryed the Merchants, with fome Pearle, that the Prince had bin instant to fee, pretended to be Master Tower fons: but he had received some vincertaine information of Pearles, to the value of twentie or thirtie thousand pound, which he hoped to draw from vs. When his Secretarie faw the small forts, hee replyed, the Prince had Mands of these: if we brought no better commoditie, wee might be gone, he cared not for our custome : how basely false, and couetous are those of Iewels, you may sudge. I vndertooke reply, that I had procured those from a Gentle woman to satisfie them; if they liked them not, they could not be made better, it was inciuality to be angry with Merchants for their good will, but told him I came for my Firmans, and expected them: I was aniwered, wee had deceived their hopes, and the Prince would deceive ours; Firman I should have none, I had asked leaue to depart, I might come and take leaue when I pleased. I answered, nothing contented mee more, but that I would visit their vniustice in an indifferent place; that I would speake with the 60 King, and depend no more on them, for I faw all was controlled and vn worthinesse: fo I role and parted; but he recalled me to come to the King and Prince together the next day, I should

Bbbb 2

All now Reader, we are at a fland: fome more idle, or more buffe fprirts, willing either to take their reft, or to exchange their labour; and fome perhaps withing they had the which lournally and not thus contracted more Extracts of those things out of it, which I conceined more fit for the publike. And for the whole, my lettle could haue withed it, but neither with the Honourable Company, nor die-where could learner of it; the worthy Knight himselfle being now employed in like Honourable Embaling from his Mazellie to the Great Times, Yet to lipply the defect of the Iournall, I laue giuen thee the Choorgraphy of the Country. Certaine Letters of his, written thence to his Honourable Lords and friends in England, out of all which well wrought only an understanding liptift, may be be rewed and framed adelgutual Commentary of the Magel and his Subiselts. Take them therefore Reader, and vie themas a Prolipectiue Glaffe, by which thou maniftake eathe and never view of those remote Regions, People, Rites, Religions.

And nrft here followes a defeription of the Countrey both by Map and Writing, and after them the Letters pa ing mutually betwixe his Maiestie and the Magad, and lastly, those of Sir Thomas Rea fort-laid.

ð. X.

The seuerall Kingdomes and Provinces subject to the Great Mogoll S H A S E I I M
GEHANGIER, with the Principall Cities and Rusers, the seitnation and
borders, and extent in tength and breadth, as mere as by description I
could gather them. The names I tooke out of the
Kings Register: I begin at the
North west.

1. Andahar, the chiefe Citie so called, lyes from the heart of all his Territorie
North-west, confines with the Shabas, and was a Prouince of Persia.

2. Tate, the chiefe Cite to faciled, is duised by the Ruser Indus, which fals in to the Sea at Sinds, and lyes from Candabar South, from the middle of which, I furpoole Agra Weft, fome-what Southerly.

3. Bucker, the clinefe Citie fo calleft, Bucker Sucker, lyes vpon the River Sindus or Indus, to the North-ward, some-what Easterly of Tata, and West Conness vpon the Buloacher, a kinde of rule Warshike people.

4. Multan, the chiefe Citie fo called lying also vpon Indus, East from Candabar, North from Bu bar.

5. Hasgickes, the Kingdome of the Bolosches, to the West of Tata and Bacher, and confines West vpon the Kingdome of Lar, sabect to the Shahas. Indus windeth it sells into the Euler-side of it, it hat in or enowmed Citie.

 Cabull, the Citie fo called, a great Kingdome, the Northermoft of this Emperous Dominions, and confineth with Tartaria.
 Kylming, the chiefer Citie is called Siriualer, the River of Bhat paffeth through it, and

findeth the See by Gages, or tope fay of it felf-in the North part of the Bay of Bengala, it bordereth Cada to the East Southerly, it is all Mountaines.

S. Barkillo, the chiefe Citre is called Barlow, and the Biner Nideb which numeth the

9. Asset, the chiefe Citie lo called, it lyeth on one fide the Riuer Nilab, which runneth the North-west into the Riuer Indus.

10. The Kingdome of the Kataries, lyes at the foot of the Mountaines: it hath principall 50 Cities, Daniely and Purhola, it bordereth North-east on Kulhimer,

11. Pen. lab, which fignifieth fine waters, for that it is leated within fine Rivers. The chiefe Cite is called Labor, it is a great Kingdome and most fruitfull, the Citie is the Mart of Indus for Traffquy, it borders North-eat ton Multan.

12. Innba, the chiefe Citte to called: it lyeth Eaft on Pen-lab, it is very mountaynous.

13. Penan, the chiefe Citte fo called, it lyeth Eaft of Ienba, and from the North-west Ben-

gala it is full of Mountaines.

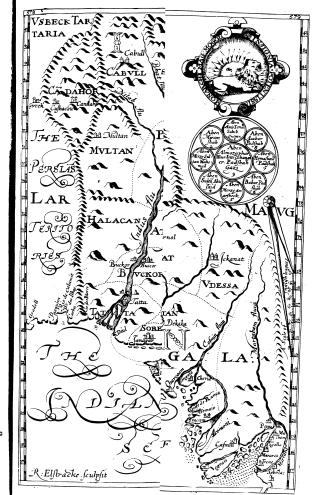
14. Nakayan, the carefe Citie fo called, the North Eaftermost confine of Mogor, it lyes to

the North-east of the head of the B.y of Bengala, it is very mountaynous.

15. Siba, the chiefe Citie fo called, it borders with Nakerkus Southerly, it is all Moun- 60 tainous.

16. Iefuall, the chiefe Citie fo called Ragepar, it bordereth with Bengala South-east North, and with Siba and Wakarkar, it is full of Mountaines.

17. Delly, the chiefe Citie fo called, it lyeth on the North-west fide of the River Iemsie,



which falleth into Ganges, and runneth through Agra : it is an ancient Citie, and the feat of the Mogols Anceffors, it is rained : fome affirme it to have beene the feat of Porms conquered by A. lexander, and that there stands a Pillar with a Greeke Inteription.

18. Menat, the chiefe Citie called Narnol, it lyeth on the East of Ganges.

19. Sanball, the chiefe Citie fo called : it lyeth between Ganges and Jemus to the North-west of their meeting.

20. Bakar, the chiefe Citie is called Bikaneer, it bordereth North-west on Ganges.

21. Agra, a principall and great Kingdome, the Citie fo called, the heart of the Mogolle Territorie, in North latitude about twentie eight degrees and an halfe : it lyeth most on the to South-well-fide of Iemui, the Citie vpon the River, where one of the Emperours Treasuries are kept. From Agra to Labor, being three bundred and twentie Course, which is not lesse then feuen hundred miles, it is all a plaine, and the high-way planted on both fides with trees like a delicate walke: it is one of the great workes and wonders of the World.

22. Ienupar, the Citie so called, upon the River of Kaul, which I suppose to bee one of the fine Rivers inclosing Labor, and the Countrey lyeth betweene it and Agra, North-west from one, South-east from the other.

23. Banda, the chiefe Citie fo called, it confineth Agra to the West.

24. Patna, the chiefe Citie fo called, it is inclosed by four great Rivers; Ganges, lemna, Serfeli, and Kanda, so that it lyeth from Agra South-east towards the Bay of Bengala, where all 20 thefe pay Tribute.

25. Gor, the chiefe Citic fo called, it lyeth toward the head of Ganges.

26. Bengala, A mightie Kingdome inclosing the West-side of the Bay on the North, and windeth South-westerly, it bordereth on Cormandell, and the chiefe Cities are Ragmehhell and Dekaka, there are many hauens, as Port Grand, Port Pequina, traded by the Portugals, Philipatan, Satigam, it contayneth divers Provinces, as that of Purp and Patan.

27. Roch, It hath no Citie of note, and bordereth on the South-west, East of Bengala and the Bay.

28. Udeza, the chiefe Citie lekanat, it is the vemost East of the Mogols Territoritie beyond the Bay, and confined with the Kingdome of Mang, a facage people lying betweene Udeza and

29. Canduana, the chiefe Citie is called Kerhakatenkah, it lyeth South-west of the South of

30. Kualiar, the chiefe Citie so called, it lyeth to the South-east of Kanduana, and bordereth on Burhampur.

31. Chandes, the chiefe Citie called Burhampur, a great Kingdome, one of the ancient feats of Decan, and conquered from them, it lyth East on Guzarat, South of Chitor, West of Decan, and it is watered with the River Tabets, which falleth West into the Bay of Cambaya, it is now

32. Malna, the chiefe Cities called Vgen, Narr, and Sering, it lyeth West of Chandes, be-duessities of 40 tweene that and the Countrey of Ranna, on the East of the River Sapra, which fals into the names trouble Bay of Cambaya, not farre from Surat.

33. Berar, the chiefe Citie is called Shahpur, it bordereth on Guzerat, and the hils of Ranna, mototongues 34. Guzerat, A goodly Kingdome inclosing the Bay of Cambaya, the chiefe Citie is Ama- and differing danar, it containes the Citie and Gouernment of Cambaya, the heautie of India, the Territorie ons: if anyon and Citie of Surat, and Baroachit is watred with many goodly Rivers, as that of Cambaya fallly ther difficulties supposed to be India, the River of Narbadab, falling into the Sea at Baroach, that of Surat, and bappenincomdivers others, it trades to the Red Sea, to Achin, and many places.

35. Soret, the chiefe Citie called Garagar, it lyeth to the North-west of Guzerat. 36. Naruar, the chiefe Citic called Ghehud, lyeth South-west from Chuor.

37. Chitor, an ancient great Kingdome, the Citie fo called on a mightie hill, walled about ten I would have English miles. There stands yet about an hundred Churches, the Palace of the King, many brane sought bester Pillers of carued from. There is but one afcent cut out of the Rocke , passing foure magnificent to faishe my gates, there remayne the ruines of an hundred thousand houses of stone. It is vn-habited, it was Rochadbin at doubtlelle one of the leats of Porus, and was wonne from Ranna, his iffue by Echarfhaw the last home. As for Mogoll. Ranna flying into the firength of his Kingdome among the Mountaines, feated himfelfe Courses they at Odepoore, who was brought to acknowledge the Mogol for his Superiour Lord, by Sultan Ca. are diverly tre ronne, third fonne of the pretent Emperour, in the yeare 1 6 1 4. This Kingdome lyeth North- ken (as Souwell from Chandes, and North-east from the North-well of Guzerat, in the way betweene A-North-me gra and Surat: Ranna himfelfe keeps the hils to the West, neere Amadauar.

The length ' is North-weit to South-east. From Chardahar to Lahor, three hundred and fiftie in some place. Courses, about eight hundred miles.

From Labor to Agra, three hundred and twentie Courses, about seuen hundred fiftie two

courte with the Map or Rel. tion: I confesse.

miles with vs)

which cau este fcruple in the From computations.

From Agra to Hhagipurpatua three hundred Couries, about fixe hundred and eightic miles. From Hhagipurpatua to Kirafunder, three hundred Courses, about fixe hundred and seventie

In all, Courfes one thousand two hundred and seuentie. Miles, about two thousand, eight hundred senentie two.

The brea ith in all is North-east to South-west from Hardnar to Duars, fixe hundred and fiftie Courles, about fifteene hundred miles.

The Kings Letters fent to Selim Shagh the Great Mogor, in the yeare 1614. by Sir Thomas Roe.

AMES, by the Grace of Almightie God, the Creator of Heaven and Earth, King of Great
Britaine, France and Ireland, Defendor of the Christian Faith, &c.

To the high and mightie Monarch the Great Mogor, King of the Orientall Indies, of Chandahar. of Chilmer and Corazon, &c. Greeting.

We having notice of your great fauour toward Vs and Our Subjects, by Your Great Firma to all Your Captaines of Rivers, and Officers of Your Customes, for the entertaynment of Our louing Subiells the English Nation with all kind respect, at what time soener they shall arrive at any of the Ports within Your Dominions, and that they may have quiet Trade and Commerce without any kind of 20 hinder ance or molestation, &c. As by the Articles concluded by Suc Suff Governour of the Guzerats, in Your Name, with Our louing Subsett Captaine Thomas Best appeareth : Hane thought it meete to fend with You Our Ambaffadour, which may more fully and at large handle and treate of such mutters as are sit to be considered of concerning that good and friendly correspondence, which is so lately begunne betweene Vs: and which will without doubt redound to the honour and visitite of both Nations. In which consideration, and for the furthering of such laudable Commerce, Wee have made choice of Sir Thomas Roe Knight, one of the principall Gentlemen of Our Court, to whom Weehane given Commission under Our Great Seale of England, together with directions and instructions further

to treate of such matters as may be for the continuance and increase of the utilitie and profit of each o-

pound tow and the establishing and enlarging of the same. And for confirmation of our good inclination,

and wel-wishing toward You, We pray You to accept in good part the Present, which our said Ambassadour

will deliner visto You, And fo doe commit You to the mercifull protection of Almightie God.

thers Subjects : to whom We pray You to give fanour and credit in what soener Hee Shall moone or pro- 30

A Copie of the Grand Mogher his Letter to the King.

V No a King rightly descended from his Ancestors, bred in Military Affaires , and clothed with Honour and sistince,

A Commander worthy of all command, strong and constant in Religion, which the great Prophet Christ did teach, King I A MES, whose love bath bred such impression in my thoughts, as stall never be forgotten, but as the smell of Amber, or as a Garden of fragrant flowers whose beautie and odour is still increase g so be affured my love shall grow and increase with yours.

Y Our Letter which you fent me in the behalfe of your Merchants, I have received, whereby I rest sa tisseed in Your tender lone towards me; and desire You not to take it ill, for not having wist wito Iou heretofore : for this my present Letter, I fend to renew Our loues, & herewith do certific You, that I have fent forth my Firmaunds thorow all my Countries to this effect, that if any English Ships or Merchants shallarrine in any of my Ports, my people shall permit and suffer them to doe what they will freely 30 in their Merchandizing causes, aiding and assisting them in all occasions of iniuries that shall be offered them, and that the least cause of discourtesse benot done unto them, as also that they bee as free and freer then my owne people. And as now and formerly I have received from You divers Tokens of Your loue : so I defice your mindfulnesse of me by some Nouelties from Your Countrey, as an Argument of frienthip betweene Vs : for fuch is the custome of Princes heere.

As for your Merchants, I have given expresse order through all my Countres, to suffer them to fell, bur transport, and carry away at their pleasures, without the let or hinderance of any person whatsoener, all such Goods and Merchandize, or other things, as they hall defire to buy, and let this my Letter as fully fittisfie You in the defired peace and lone, as if my owne forme had beene the Meffenger to ratific the Same. And if any in my Countrey not fearing God, nor obeging their King, or any other word of Reli- 60 gion, finald indeuour, or be an Instrument to breake this league of friendship; I would fend my sonne Sultan Coronne, a Souldier approved in the Warres, to cut him off that no Obstacle may hinder the continuance, and increasing of Our affections.

Mar Brampone, a Citie of bousfer made of mudde, where one of the Kings some keepeth bit Court. sound amongst He is called Perseys. I had need to write an Apologie for it, there being nothing of worth, nothing me. M. flet Hage He is successful the state of t

They have no written Law. The King by his onne wordruleto, and his Governours of Provinces by sectionscibed

Once a weeke he fitteth in indgement patiently, and gineth sentence for crimes Capitall and Civill. He owne Booke. it easy must have we are havely what he made how the Country for each building the Most bound of the house of the Country for each building. The great Name to the way of the true mounter raided to whom he guest him the word of the true mounterful seems to the true mounterful seems the made to the true mounterful seems the made to the mounterful seems the made to the mounterful seems t meanes. They are received by Horses: that is to say, Coronels of twelve thousand Horses; which is the things capgreatest, whereof are foure, besides his sonne; and wife: so descending to twentie Horses; not that any of time Howkins these are bound to keepe, or rasse any at all. But the King assigneth them so much land, as it bound to large relations, maintaine so many Horses as a rent, each horse at fine and twentie pounds sterling by the scere, which is an isoredible Renenne giuin away: so masy, (that is almost all, but the Ploughmen, Artisticers, and Tradesmensa Towass) line 3 upon it. But as they die, and must needs gather. So it returnes to the King like Risers to the fea, both of those he gase to, and of those that have gained by their owne industry. But for the most part he leasted the widowes and children then hor ses, stuffe, and some other stocker and then puttech them into a Signicity (if the fathers were of fixe or fewen thousand herses) perhaps of a thousand or 20 fine hundred ; and so fitteth them to begin the world anew, and advanceth them as they deserve of him.

They all rife by prefenting him, which they strine to doe both richly and rarely : some giving a hundred Presents of an thou find pounds in untels at a time. He hash one beloued wife among foure, that wholly gonerneth him. He received lately a Present from

the King of Bilan pore, to obtain peace, (whose Ambassadom knocked his head three times against the ground) of fix and theretie Elephants, of two whereof the chaines and all tackles were of beaten Gold, to the weight of four chundred pounds, two of filter, of the same fashion; the rest of Copper : fiftie Horses ruble furcified, and ten Leckes of Rupius in Iewels, great Pearles, and Balaffe Rubies. Euerie Lecke is an hundred thou fand Rupias; enery Rupia two foillings fixe pence sterling; so tenne Leckes is a Million of Some say wo

30 His Territorie is farre greater then the Perians, and almost equall if not as great as the Turkes, His two findings masses of money by remense, essistance of Presents, and inheriting all mens goods, above both. His Compthe Mageli trey/perbit est to Since, and so stretchesh to Candahar, and to the Mountaines of Taurus North. To greatelle, the East as farre as the utmost parts of Bengala, and the borders of Ganges : and South to Decan , it as two thousand miles square at the least, but bath many pettie Kings within, that are Tributaries,

The true descended here of Porus, that was our come by Alexander, called Ranna, it lately conque- Heire of Porus. red, more by composition then force : the King having rather bought him then wonne him , and hereby no way augmented his Reuenue but given a great Penjion to him. His Countrey I crossed, betweene this Towns of Almere and Brampore. Cerea having been awriently the chiefe Towns, and firstly standing tetur agrees on such is, steep as a Kocke, some sistence miles about, that is all walled : the Citte withins, but with one valued Citte, afcent, and fine admirable gates in the afcent, all ruined and no person dwelling. But there stand an hunared Michieces, many Linternes, and fueb renerend and brane Keliques of Imagerie and carned norkes, Machine, or that few or hardy any where can be equalled. In generall, all the old Cities are beaten downe; by what Mahamatan policie I anderstand not : but the King seeheth the ruine of any thing not begunne by his Ancestors : so Temples. that an the Landbath not au house fit for a Cottager, but in such Cities as hee fanoureth. Surat is best builded of any and in old time they in the fe parts made mightie workes, which every day decay. At Sutatibne u a Tan'e for mater of free-stone, in a polygon firme, of aboue an bundred sides, every side eight and twenty yards : st. b sth staires on enery side for men to descend, and many stopes for horses. It is a wonderous worke, both for the bugeneffe, and for the brave building.

I have now on the Court to touch, and mine entertainment. The King neuer ofed any Ambassadour His entertain-10 with somuch respect southout and dispute giving mee leave to the mine owne customes; not requiring measus Court. that of me, which he which of the Perann. He presented me with a welcome before I pake; and faid the King and he were bothers, with many other courseous words. I having but ficke he offered me Phylitians. He took e the Prefects in good part, and was fo find of the Coach, that at wight in his Court be get into it, and made two or three of mi mon draw him a little in it. He is very affilie, and of a cheerefull countenance, without pride. Three times a daybee steeth out in three places: Once to see his Elephants and The Kings hebeath figit about nome: After from foure to fine or fixe, to entertaine all that wifit him. At night ting three from nine till mid-night, with all his great men, but none elfe, where he is below with them, in all familia- times a day; ritie. I rifited kim in the feered of these, where I found him in a Court, set about the a King in a Play, and a" his Nobles and me felfe below on a flage concred with carpets, a inst Theater : with no great flate,

but the Canopies one his head, and two franding on the beads of two wooden Elephants, to beat away flies. They weare nothing but Calieres, but are our attendant. The great merride in Traines, Some two bundred, Some fine hundred Footmen following them, The Grande. and forever fine B reners carried be fire th.m.; and an hundred or two hundred Horses after them.

Thus will in pride. They keepe thin Horfes most delicately, fed with Butter and Sugar : and though

from Sir T. Rocs

fand pounds.

mouth at Sinde

thing one Observation more to make of the falsenesses our Maps, both of Mercator, and all others. and their ignerance in this Country. First, the famous River Indus doth not emptie himfelfe into the Sea and their removance in this Country to a state of the Cambaya, as his chiefe mouth, but at Sinde, My reason is, Lahor stands upon Indus : from whence to Sinde it is manigable; to Gambaya not fo. Lahor in the Maps is also falfely set downe, it lying North from Surat aboue a thousand miles: the Cute where the Kings ordinarie residence is, Agta, net described now resideth in a hase old Litie, wherein is no house but of mudde, not so great as a Cottage on Hownstoheath : only humfelfe bash one of stone. His Lords line in Tents : and I have Suddenly built to my muddle heath : only himjeste han one of front. This Towne is fort of Agra ten dates town by two hundred IC miles, which standeth from hence North North-east. This place is from Branipert North source hundred and liftie miles. Bramport from Surat East above two bundred miles. The latitude reere five and

Thus, my Lord, I have faid some-what, but to little purpose, I forget not some Bookes for you : but Liad-Hones heere are none: They are in the farre East Countries: neither is there any correspondence with China. To Peria, and fo to Aleppo there goe Caranans : to Cathaya none.

No correspondence with Cina. News of Vibec Tartars.

Heere is no newes but of Perlia. The King bath taken away water and reliefe from Ormus, andba. nished the Portugals his Territories. He hash lately oner-runne the poore Georgians with fire and sword: and being of an unquiet nature intendeth the conquest of the Vsbiques, a Nation betweene Samarchand and him, which he aymet at. He lately strucke off his sonnes head with his owne hand. Hee is sausured 20 and feared of the Mogoll, as being Lord of the more warlike Nation : for these are more then halfe Bramanies, whose Religion is not to killa Louse byting them: and the Mogolls are an essentiate people. So that the Turke the last were sending on Ambassage, to entreate him not to assist the Petnan, hee gave bim very barfh entertainment, made him Salem to the ground, and as soone as he was dismissed, sent the

I shall be glad to doe your Lordship service in England; for this is the dullest, basest place, that ever I faw, and maketh me weary of speaking of it. Therefo. e if you be also weary of reading, I am glad. I hall define your Lordship to let Master Hackwell reade the lownall: for I promised him one, but I had not

And so with all respect, and little Ceremonie, I bope to returne to doe you better services : in the 30 means time to live a miserable life, though with abundance and state enough, yet I want the conversation and presence of those friends I slove and honour : in which number your Lordship hath made me presume to esteeme you, and to account my selfe

Your Lordships humble friend, to doe you fernice,

THOMAS ROE.

Asmere, the Court of the Mogoll, lanuary 17. 1615.

#### A Letter of Sir Thomas Roe, to &c.

M dy it please your ( ) places furre remote, having some-what of wonder in the distance, and cause much expectation in themselves of strange matters among the Vulgar. Such as I, supplies they should have subject of worthy and large discourse. But these are unlike the Starres, that seeme leffe the further off: heere the remoteriesse is the greatnesse, and to maintagne the ancient priviledge of Travellers, they have beene so farre Alchimists as multiplication; some ground, some spirit, to quicken the bodie of their monstrous Relations.

Indus fallely described by our Geographers,

) vacancies from great Affaires, 1 Where I Shall begin, what I Shall Say worth one of your ( knownot: to undertake a Cosmographicall description were a labour not unworthy of time, but not proportionall to a Letter; Ortelius, Mercator, Atlas, nor any understanding any truth herein. Tet for the maynreffe of the error, I will observe, that the famous Ruer Indus doth not power himselfe into the Sea, by the Bay of Cambaya, but farre Westward at Sinde For from Lahor standing a thousand mile North, inthe Maine upon Indus, it is nauigable to Sinde, to Cambavanot, but certaine by-freames begotten by the seasons of Raine make mightie inundations, which have cherished the error: all the rest is as false both in bearing, distance longitude and latitude, at that, but the correction heere incomprehensible; the true latitude of this place fine and twentie degrees and a halfe.

they are either ordinarie, or mingled with much Barbarifme.

Lawes they have none written: the Kings sudgement binds, who sits and gives audience with much patience, once weekely, both in capitall and criminall causes, where sometimes be sees the execution done by his Elephants, with too much delight in bloud.

CHAP. 16. S. 10. A Letter concerning the State of the Great Mogoll.

His Governours of Provinces rule by his Firmans, which is a briefe Letter authorizing them. They Governours, take life and goods at pleasure.

Many religious, and in them many Seits; Moores or Malumetans adhering to Ally, Such is the Religious and King; Banians or Pythagorians, for the transmigration (and therefore will not kill the Vermine that Sedie. bites them) who often buy many dayes respite in tharitie from hilling any slesh at all, in Such a Prounce or Citie. Geneiles of fundry Idolatries, their Wines adorning the Pile, and entring the Funerall fives with great ioy and honour.

The extent of his Territorie is West to Sinde, North-west to Chandahor, North almost to Taurus, Extent. Essist to the borders of Ganges, and South-east all Bengala, the Land bordering the Gulph South to 10 Decan, much greater then the Pertian, almost equall (if not fully) to the Turke of his Land were crash to together into a square, as this. Agra, the ordinary residence of the King, is a thousand miles from any border, farther from some. The right iffue of Porus, is heere a King in the middest of the Mogols King - Porushis iffue.

domes, neuer subdued till last yeere: and to say true, he is rather bought then conquered, wonne by gifts, not by Armes, to acknowledge a superior Lord. The Pillar erected by Alexander, is yet standing at Dely, the ancient seat of the Ancestors of Ranna Alexanders Pilo

the : fue of Ports. The buildings are all base, of mudde, one story bigh, except in Surat, where are some stone houses, but Buildings pub-I know not by what policie, the King feekes the ruine of all the ancient Cities which were brauely built, and like and prinow byedefolate and ruined. His owne houses are of stone, both in good forme and faire, but his great wate.

men build not for want of inheritance, but as farre as I have yet seene, line in Tents, or houses worse then a Cottager; yet where the King affects, as at Agra, because it is a City crected by him, the buildings are (as is reported) faste and of carned stone.

In Reverue, doubtlesse, he exceeds either Turke or Persian, or any Easterne Prince: the summes I date Region of his not name, but the reason; all the Land is his, no man hath a foot. He maintagnes by rents given of Sig-great Reuenue nories, counted by Horses, all that are not Mechanique and the Revenues given to some, are a Germane and Wealth. Princes estate. Secondly, all men rife to greater and greater Signiories as they rife in fauour, which is only gotten by frequent Profents , both rich and rare. Lastly, he heires all mens goods that dye, as well those Juhestrance, that gained by industry, as Merchants, as those that lived by him, and takes all their money; leaves the Widow and Daughters what he pleaseth; gives the some some little Signiorie, and puts them anero to 30 the World, whose Fathers die worth two or three Millions.

But I am fallen by my purpose, not to interrupt your ( ) with these, presuming of your pardon, I will only say a little of the Court, and so passe to that is more necessarie.

The King sits out in three severall places, thrice every day, except some occasion present him: an house Court Cuat noone to fee his Elephants fight; at foure till fine to entertayne all commers, to be scene and worshipped; stomes. nine tillmid-night, with his principallmen in more familiaritie, being below among them.

I went to present my selfe at the second of these: I came into a Court full of base people, and at a raile which shut them out right against the King, I was stayed in his sight to demand audience (o.ely a ceremonie) so he sent his principall Officers to bring me up : he sate in a place like a Theatre above, where the King sits in a Play, and I was conducted fouresteps up, just under him, like a stage, all on Carpets; my 40 selfe and all his great men were Actors, the common-people below gazing on. Hee presented mee with speech, calling the King his Brother, and that I must consequently be welcome for the barbarous custome of kneeling and knocking the ground with the head (which he never pardoned, neither the Turkes nor

Perlian Ambassadors) he required not, but at my first motion granted me all libertie of mine owne manner, and as all fay, he never refed such respect to a living man, All the policy of his state is to keepe the greatest about him, or to pay them afaire off liberally. No Policie and

Counsell, but enery Officer answereth to the King apart, his dutie,

He is of countenance cheerefull, and not proud in nature, but by babite and customs; for at right he is Dusoficion. very affable, and full of gentle conversation. I beleue your (

) is weary of him, and would passe into Perlia, from whence wee receive for Passian newer truth, that the Sophie hath distreffed Ormus, by taking away the water and provisions of the Mame. At Ormus they are in great necessitie, so that if the Sophie had any helpe of shipping to take it, hee might be persuaded to put it into our hands, to turne his silkes from the passage of his enemie the Turke; a matter infinite consequence. For if I were to open these Trades, I would stew important differences for the Kingdime of England, but it would require large Discourse. He hath made lately a Road with fire and Sword upon the poore Georgian Christians, and Subdued them, and being of a spirit naturally impancefull, he prepares for the conquest of Samercand, as his end, but pretends the punishing of availant Race of Tartars, called V striques, betweene him and his defire. Hee smote off his eldest former head with his Visigues. owne hands, returning from Geory a, and hath by learpe Edict binished all Portugalls all his Dominions. Neuer were such oportunities to discharee the Portugall som all these Coasts. Our Trade heere, permyello,

60 and the Dutch Plantate in below Got, bath fo fhortned their returnes, that halfe their Gallions come not; the fo that doe come bring new supplies for the Garrisms, but returne so emptie, that the charge is bin defound. We have now twice beaten a great Armado with few flips, an Armado that was appointed por calligar los hereticos Ingleses (the words of one Farher to anoher) and offer to proof the Mogoll for telesticitumes. entertayning us, so that he hash lost more in reputation (which was his strength) then in substance. But if

583

A description of the Land, customes and manners, which are incidents, are fitter for winter-nights, 60

Lawes. Execution.

his Masestie would condescend that we should assault them, as they doe vs, it would veterly breake them. it being both the nobler and fafer part of a Warre, to which we are subject at their pleasures, then to defend alwajes: besides, they make this ofe in reports of vs, that the King of England is so affirated the King of Portugall, that he dares not warrant an assault, but only to defend: what they say of the King and one Nation is so flinderous, that perit sua mole.

Further East, the Dutch bath taken many Townes, and playes the Mole better then he, and hath beaten him in many Sea-conflicts; he is declining on all sides, and a little weight on his head now laid, would linke him. It is a matter of great consequence for future times; and though I have no hope, I propound it ) to make what we seemes best to your wisdome. I have remard enough, if I have par-) and not presumption whosewisdome and don for my talkatiuenesse, but it is obedience to your ( sinceritie I did euer honour, to whom I shall be happy to be tyed

In all humble feruices.

THOMAS ROE.

Almere, the feuen and twentieth of lanuary 1615.

> Another Letter to the same Lord, dated the thirtieth of October, 1616.

) &c. The frailtie of passage betweene this place and England, May it please your ( ) &c. The fraitite of passage betweene this place and England, especially of my last Letter that wandred over Land, and rather went upon discovery then businesses, ) transcripts of them : not that there is contained any matter worthy aduiseth me to fend your ( your Honours leasure, but seeing you commanded mee to write, the relation of one to another, will somewhat cleare the whole discourse. For broken and undependant pieces and fragments, have little light in them, leffe pleasure and no profit: fo that he that would doe any thing in this matter should write a history, and take it somewhat high, to shew the beginning and growth of this Empire, what fortunes and what 30 impediments it bath ouercome, what friendship it hath needed and effected, the ambitions and dissistions in the present state, that like impossumes lye now hid, but threaten to break out into the rending and ruine of the whole, by bloody war. The practifes, subtilties and cariages of factions and Court-secrets, falsely called ) they are pregnant, and excell in all that arte which the Dinell wildome wherein I affare your ( can teach them, and are behind none in wicked Craft, some passages whereof were not unworthy nor un-

Craft Isfuiticall

Their Religions suffered by the King, and practifed without enuie or contention on any part; how the Portugals have crept into this Kingdome, and by what corners they got in ; the entrance of the lefuits, their intertainment, priniledges, practifes, ends, and the growth of their Church, whereof they sing in Europe so loud praises and glorious successes. Lastly, the arrival of our Nation on this Coast, their forth- 40 nate or bleffed victories over their enemies, that not only fought how to possesse these quarters by themselus, and to forbid all others that which Nature had left free, as if God had created the world for them onely, but also to abuse this people, as if they alone were the sonnes of warre; they only triumph, and that all other Europeans strucke faile to their fortune and valour, which now is brought so low in value, that it is growne into a prouer be (one Portugall to three Moores, one Englishman to three Portugalls) so that the best foundation of their greatnesse is absolutely mined and blowne up. And our reception here stands on the same ground from which we have east them downe, which is Feare, an honorable, but vucertaine Base of so great a charge. For if either the enemie once prenaile, or other missoriune happen tous, our welcome hall turne round with it, the profit and fitnesse of this trade for England, while it may stand, not only respecting the Company now intreffed, but the state, whether the Common-wealth in generall lose or 50 winne. For often in trafique prinate men profer by detriment of the Republike, as in all trades that main-

Prouerb of English and Portugal.

> This works or method were worthy some paines, and as would require a good sudgement and much time, both which are wanting to me; fo it would not be unprofitable to reade, nor without some pleasure to view and meditate the diners operations and workes of God, the variable constitutions and dispositions of min, and all things under their government : but seeing nature and convenience have denyed me ability and lea-(ure, to fet upon fo great alabour, I have chosen one branch only to treat of to your ( ther method, then by way of bare relation, which is the estate of the Church heere, as well Christians, as of all other diffused sects of Infidels.

But to continue, as in a Parenthelis, the advice I game your Honour in my list, of our constitution 60 beere, and the newes of Pertia: Briefely I stand on very sickle termes, though in extraordinary grace with the King, who is gentle, foft, and good of disposition, yet on points and disputes with an infolent and proud some of his, into whose hands he hath remitted all power, which hee is neither worthy nor able to manage. He is Lord of the Port, and by his folly gines me much travell, fo forduly ambitions, that he

resuld not have me acknowledge his father King, nor make any addresses, nor deliver any Presents nor complements of honour, but to humselfe; which I will never yeeld to and so I maintaine my credit by considence on the priniledges of my quality, and the Kings goodnesse. Yet an Ambassidour in this Court that knowes himselfe, and will not wrong his Master, shall oftner winne enemies then friends. Their pride endures no termes of equality, especially where there is no other honour nor title, but what is measured by expence; so that so maixtaine one that shall in his equipage and life hold proportion with his quality, in this Court, will cost much more than the profit of the Trade can spare; and he that lines under it wrongs his degree, and sudes into contempt. I doe my vimost to hold up with little poore meanes, but my opinion is a meaner in-10 strument would better effect businesse of traffique that might creepe, and skew, and suffer some affronts,

which my ranke may not endure: And I find the King of Spaine would never fend any Ambassadour hither out of Greatnesse, knowing they are not received with proportionable honour and with my small experience I could doe the Company better fernice by myreturne, in adulfe how to governe the whole. Concerning Perfia, the Turke bath only yet made a Brauado, and performed little, the paffages are Perfan and

stops, and the King drawing his armies into his Borders to defend himselse, and finding no great worke, Turks wastes, tooke occasion to take in by force a renoteed Nation to the East of Babylon. The people are called Coords. How by the Ancients or the true Geographicall situation of their Country, I am yet ignorant in.

Sir Robert Sherley by an ill passage to Goa, lost the opportunitie of the Fleete for Lisbon, and is Sir Robert Sherie stayed there another yeare, so that negotiation will not be so speedily advanced, as I feared; we shall have leg. breath to worke upon it, according as it shall be requisite in the indgement of your Honours in England,

20 or at loaft of the Merchants whom it first recardeth.

Heere is arrived a Persian Ambassadour with little newes, it being nine moneths since his departure from Spilian. He brought many rich Presents, and did such oberfance, prostrating himselfe and knocking the ground with his head, that I beleeve his Master will not accept of it, except (as is supposed) hee bee commanded to vie a loblequinusnesse, and to flatter this Mon. of greatnesse, his errandbeing to procure money for ayde against the Turke: in which kind be findes often liberall supplyes and succours, which is not felt from this sea of treasure; although to mediate a peace for the Kings of Decan be the pretence. whose protection the Perlian takes to hears, icalous of the encrease of this Empire: yet I doub: not he will be satisfied with silver, and suffer his Allyes to be overcome: he is not allowed so good ranke nor presence in Court as I, which got it by dispute, and have kept it by contention to the displeasure of some; neither

30 did the King do so much honour in reception of his Masters Letter, not vouchsasting once to give the Pepfian any title of Maielty, as of my Soueraigne Lords, which not a little contented me. Other advantages he bash of language, neighbour-hood and acquaintance, which are defects, but no faults of mine. The King is now ready to march towards Decan, whose Armie is commanded by his sonne, and wee with much toyle hall hang in the skirts.

Our Fleet arriving this yeere 1616. in the way met the Admirall Carrick of Lisbon, bound for Goa, about Molalia, an Hand in twelve degrees North latititude, and haling her after the courtefte of the Sea, was required with disgracefull languages, and sine great shot: which occasion apprehended, shee was fought with three dises, at last put allowere and fired her se'se: Shee was of burthen sisteens hundred tunnes, and by pregnant circumstances, the expected Vice-Roy sent for Goa, perished in her: which is one of the 40 greatest dispraces and loss that ener happened to the Portugals in these parts: The reward of their owne insolencie in this sight. The chiefe Commander of the English was staine, and the new declared maimed, listle other loffe. Thus your ( ) hath some touch of our affaires, and I will fall upon my purpose of the Church with your favour and patience.

Before the inundation of Tamerlane the great, the ninth Ancestor of this King, these Countries were Tamerlant. gouerned by divers petty Gentile Princes not knowing any Religion, but worshipped according to their feuerall idolatries, all forts of creatures. The Descendants of him brought in the knowledge of Mahomet, but imposed it opon none, by the Law of Conquest leaving consciences at libertie. So that these Naturals Religions from the Circumcifien (which came in with the Moores) called them Mogols or chiefe of the Circum- Mogols, why so cifed. Among the Moores there are many frist Mihometants that follow Ally his Sonne-in-law, and called

50 other new rifen Prophets which have their Keriffes, Mulus and Priests, their Mosques, Religious Votariss, Valkings, Prayings, and Ceremonies infinite; and for Penetentiaries, no Herefie in the World can Show so stringe Examples, nor bring go of such voluntarie pouerties, punishments, sufferings and chastisements as these all which are effected dholy men, but of a mingled Religion , not upright with their great Prophet. The Gentiles are of more forts, some valuant, good Souldiers, drinking Wine, eating Hog felh, but worshipping the source of a Beast : some that will not touch that slish which is not holy by imputational others that will not eate any thing wherein ouer there was any bloud, nor kill the Vermine that affaulteth them, nor der the in the Cup with those that doe; Superstitious in Washing, and most earnest in their Profellion but all of them aferibe a kind of Divinitie to the Ruer of Ganges, at which at one Season of the yeare fure or fine hundred thousand meete, and cast in Gold and Silver for Oblation.

In the manner, to a Pigs head in a Church neer this Citie, and to all living Cowes, and to some other beasts and lends. These have their Synagogues, and Holy Men, Prophets, Witches, South-sayers, and all others the Douls Importures. The Molans of Mahamet know some-what in Philosophy, and the Mubemuirbes are great Astrologers, and can talke of Arittotle, Euclyde, Auerroes, and other Aubrs. The Learned Tomas is Arab .

Ecta fin.

In this Confusion they continued antill the time of Echarha Father of this King, without any noyse of Christian profession, who being a Prince by nature inst and good, inquisitive after Nouelties, curious of new Opinions, and that excelled in many vertues, especially in piette and reverence towards his Parents, called in three lefunes from Goa, whose chiefe was Ieronimo Xauter a Nauarrois. After their arrivall he heard them reason and dispute with much content on his, and hope on their parts, and caused Xauier to wire a Booke in defence of his owne profession against both Moores and Gentiles: which finished he read our nightly, causing some part to be discussed, and fina y, granted them his Letters Pattents, to build to presion tesch convert, and to use all their Rites and Ceremonies, as freely and amply as in Rome, befroming on them meanes to erect their Churches and places of Denotion: So that in some few Cities they have cotten rather Templum, then Ecclesiam. In this Grant he gave grant to all forts of people to become Io Cinjitians that would, even to his Court or owne bloud, professing that it should be no cause of dufayour from him. Heere was a faire beginning to a forward Spring of a leave and barren Haruest.

Echar- ha himselfe continued a Maliometan, yet he beganne to make a breach into the Law, considering that Mahomet was but aman, a King as he was, and therefore renerenced; hee thought hee might prone as good a Prophet himselfe. This defection of the King pread not farre, a certaine outward renerince delayned him, and fo be dyed in the formall profession of his Sect.

iein generali ten e, for one any R. ligion, otall, and

there ore of

Ghe-mangier-tha, bis sonne, the present King, being the issue of this new fancie, and neuer circum-Volceftand cifed, bred ap without any Religion at all, continues fo to this houre, and is an Atheift : sometimes be will make profession of Moore, but alwayes observe the Holy-dayes, and doe all Ceremonies with the Gentiles too. He is content with all Religion, only beloues none that changeth : But failing into his Fathers 20 concert, bath daved to enter farther therein, and to prof. Je himselfe for the maine of his religion, to be a greater Prophet then Mahomet, and hathformed to himfelfe a new Law, mingled of all: which many have accepted with such superstition, that they will not eate till they have saluted him in the morning; for which purpose he comes at the Sunnes rising to a window open to a great plaine before his house, where multitudes estend him: and when the Moores about him freshe of Mahomet, hee will footh them, but is glad when any one will breake out against him. Of Christ he never viters any word unreverently, nor any of those feets, which is a wonderfull secret working of Gods truth and worthy obsernation. Concerning the new planted Christian Church be confirmed, and enlarged all their priviledges, every night for one yeare frending two houres in hearing disputation, often casting out doubtfull words of his conversion, but to wicked purpose.

Of this fee before in the Iournalls of M:fter Hawbim and Finch.

And the rather to give some hope, he delivered many Youthes into the hands of Francisco Corfie, now resident beere, to teach them to reade and write Portugall, and to instruct them in humane learning, and in the Law of Christ; and to that end he kept a Schoole some yeares, to which the King sent two Princes, his brothers formes, who being brought up in the knowledge of God and his forme our bleffed Sautour, were solemnely Baptised in the Church of Agra with great pompe, being carried first up and downe all the Citie on Elephants in triumph, and this by the Kings expresse order, who often would examine them in their progression, and seemed much contented in them: this made many bend towards the same way, doubting his Milesties intention. Others that knew him better, supposed he suffered this in policie, to reduce thefe children into hate among the Moores for their conversion, of whom consisted the strength of his estate, but all men failing of his purpose which was thus disconered. When these and some other children 40 were felled, as was thought, in Christian Religion, and had learned some principles thereof, as to marry but one wife, not to be coupled with Insidels, the King sets the boves to demand some Portugalls wines of the Islants, who thinking it only an tale motion of their owne braines, chid them, and suspected no more. But that being the end of their conversion, to get a woman for the King and no care taken : the two Prinses came to the lettits, and surrendred up their crosses and all other rights, professing that they would be no longer Christians, because the King of Portugail sent them no Presents nor wines, according as they expected. The Padre feeing this, began to doubt there was more in that then the boyes resealed, especially feeing their confidence that had exit off the awe of Pupills, and examining the muter, had a confessed the King commanded them. They refused to accept the crosses, answering they had been given by his Alawities order, and they would not take notice from boyes of any fuch furrender, but bade them defire the 50 King to fend some of those, who by a kind of order are to deliner all his Maiesties Commands, whose months are by priviledges sufficient authority, and then they would accept them, boping, and knowing the Kings nature, that he would not descouer himselfe to any of his Officers in this poore plot. The bores returned with this meffage, which inraged the King; but hee being defirous to defalue the Schoole, and to withdraw the yourbes without noise, he bade them call the Teluits to the wemens doore, where by a Little he received the order, and without taking any notice fince of any toing, his kinfmen recalled, who are now absolute Moores, without any taste of their first faith, and so the fruit of all these b per are vangued. wind I cannot find by good fearch that there is one Christian really and orderly connerted, nor makes the profession, except some few that have been baptised for money, and are maintained by the lestints; of Consens host which fore there would be more, but that they find the decent, and cannot endure the burthen. This is the 60 truth of all their bragge and labour, and the full growth of their Church heere.

) may a little more understand the fashion of the King and the Islaits pro-But that your ( ceedings, I will make you one or two merry and late relations, and either fay he is the most impossible min in the world to to be connert d, or the most easie; for he lowest o brave and half faintle religion, yet, that be can well abide to have any decided.

Not many dates fince the lefuits house and Church being burned, the Crucifix remained safe which win- Muscle. der-hard was given out for a miracle, and much talk d of . that would be content any ofe might be made of an accident to enlarge the name of Christ, held my peace : but the Ichit fulpeting I would not agree to the miracle, dissuowed it to me, and made it a mitter of reason, who it was not burned; infinuating that the Moores had caught up this opinion of miracle without his confent, or suggestion, though he confessed be was glad of the occasion.

But the King who never let slippe any opportunity of new talke or novelty, calls the Iefuit, and onestioneth with him of it, he answereth ambiguously; whereupon his Maiesty demanded, if he did not desire Disputes of reto convert him, and receiving full answere, replyed: You fleake of your great miracles, and of many done ligion and mis-

10 by you, in the name of your Prophet : if yee will east the Crucifix and Peture of Christ into a fire be- racles. foreme, if it burne not, I will become a Christian : The Ieluit refused the triall as uniust, answering, that God was not tred to the call of men, that it was a finne to tempt him, that he wrought maracles according to his owne Councell, but offered to enter the fire himfelfe for proofe of his faith, which the King refused. Heere arose a great dispute, begunne by the Prince, a most stiffe Mahometan, and ba er of all Christians, that it was reasonable to trie our Religion by this offer, but withall, if the Crucifix did burne, then that the letuit should be obliged to render Moure: he viged examples of miracles professed to be done for lesse purposes then the conversion of so mighty a King, and in case of refusall of the triall, spake scornefully of Christ letus. The King undertooke the argument, and defended our Saujour to be a Prophet by comparison of his worker with those of their absurd Saints, instancing the raising of the dead, which ne-

20 uer any of theirs did. The Prince replyed, To give fight to one naturally blind, was as great a miracle. This question being presed botly on both sides, a third man to end the controverse interposed that both the father and the some had resson for their opinions : for that to raise a dead body to life, must need be confelfed to be the greatest miracle ever done, but that to give light to an eye naturally blind, was the same worke, for that a blind eye was dead, sight being the life thereof: therefore he that gaze sight to a blind eye, did as it were raife it up from death.

Thus this discourse ended, and so in wildome should 1: But I cannot leave out an apish miracle which was alted before this King, which the letuites will not acknowledge, nor owne as their practife; onely of the truth de facto, there is no doubt. A lugler of Beng da (of which craft there are many and rare) A flrange flow brought to the King a great Ape, that could, as he professed, distine and prophesie : and to this besist by ty of an Ape.

30 Some Seits is much distinitie ascribed : The King tooke from his finger a Ring, and caused it to be hid onder the girdle of one among a dozen other boyes, and bade the Ape dinine, who went to the right child, and tooke it out. But his Maiesty (somewhat more curious) caused in twelve severall papers in Persian Jetters, to be rewritten the names of twelue Lawginers, as Moles, Christ, Mahomet, Ally, and others: and shuffing them in a bagge, bad the beast divine which was the true law : who putting in his foot tooke out the inscribed of Christ. This amazed the King, who suspecting that the Apes master could reade Pertian, and might assist him, wrote them anew in Court Caralters", and presented them the second "Court chatime: the Ape was constant, found the rioht and kissed it. Whereat a principall Officer grew angry telling racters are the King it was some imposture, desiring he might have leave to make the lots anew, and offered himselfe such as be only to punishment if the Ape could beguile him; he wrote the names putting only elenen into the bagge, and Ministers vied 40 kept the other in his hand. The beaft searched, but refused all; the King commanded to bring one, the in Mysterics

beaft tore them in fury, and made signes the true Lan-givers name was not among them. The King de- of State vnmanded where it was, and he ran to the Noble-man and caught him by the hand, in which was the paper knowneto all inscribed with the name of Christ Ielus. The King was troubled, and keepes the Apeyet. This was acted in publike before thousands: But where the abuse was, or whether there were any, I indee not; only one of the Ieluits schollers ran to him with open mouth, professing the King had an Ape a good Christian. Of this accident the lefuits make great account : to me they flight it, except the truth of the fait, which is not unlike one of their owne games. ) will pardon me all this folly, to interrupt you with so much and so vselesse tattle; I

Should be glad to remoue where I might learne and practife better matter: but I cannot repent my journey: to the made me learne and know my God and my selfe better then ever I should have learned either among the pleasures of England; he hath wonderfully shewed me his mercy, and taught me his indicement: his goodnesse be olorified and magnified for ever. I humbly desire your )to present my name (I dare not fay my (ernice) before his Maiestie my Lord and Master : it is enough for me if I be not forgotten; I Ball never merit nor aspire the employments of his fauous, but I will pay my vowes, and pray for his Ma-iesty that he may liue a happie and glorious long life to the comfort of his Church, and enioy the (towne of Crownes, prepared by the King of Kings for those that love him; wherein I have failed to your Hinour, or by mine owne weaknesse, your ( ) will measure by this rule, Exigit & post-lat amiertia non quod cuique dabitur, sed quod quisque essicere potest, and you will pardon the assuming so his ha word is friendship, with this interpretation, Serues oft humilis amicus, which as I am bold to profeste, I will 60 be ready to demonstrate by obedience to your command,

THOMAS ROE.

Asmere, the thirtieth of October, 1616.

Cecc

#### A Letter of Sir THOMAS ROE, to another Right Honorable Councellor.

I F my lait feet your Honour, by the way of Aleppo, be miscaried, this present discourse will be unde-pendant and obscure, which causeth me to send a transcript that you may command from Sir Thomas Smith, how farre that designe of bringing in the Spaniard by Sherley had proceeded, and my poore opinion, that will informe with the present estate of the warres there in preparation: what bath succeeded. your Hon ur shall receive, that Sherley was stayed at Goa, by falling short eight dayes of his passage this Jour Honsur Jose receive, some success was junger and maintenance, which makes mee sudge his offers to and negotiation is gratious. The Shabas yet so depends on that hope, that he continues the prohibition of exportation of Silzes thorow Turkie.

Some few dayes fince I received aduise from Spahan, that Sherley hath written to the King skat with much ioy and ready embracement he bath fo farre proceeded with the Vice-Roy of Goa, in a conclusion of the league, as his commission hath power, that he is ready to embarke for Spaine to accomplish it fully. If it proceed and take effect, I car make it enident, that it wi renine and strengthen all the ruines and decares of the Portugals in the Indies, and make all other wavering Princes accept them; only I will not presse the consequence where it will be so fully understood.

588

The Snabas is in the field at Salmas, a Village undifferent to the mayes to Tauris or Gordgefton, attending the Turkes Generall, who with a monstrous armse (if it be not encreased by fame) is incamped a: 20 Arm. is tending the Turkes General, who will in amount of the legin, being not about fine dayes from the out, 18 0 c. 10013. Argrom, irrefolite which of these two attempts he shall begin, being not about fine dayes from the out, and the constituent and the constitue the Turkes dou- and ten from the other. But these great armies will dissolve of themselves, and I am of opinion there nell be no great effect of them, the winter approaching : and that they will treat a peace, which the Turke will never embrace, but with the epening of the trade & liberty of ancient commerce which thengh the Perlan sceld onto , yet if the Spaniard accepts his offers, the liberty given the Turke will be vielelle, for that the Silkes Shall come downe to Ormus; but I hope your Honour will preuent it, God bath provided you

The King of Perila lately enquired anew after the English, for he is indifferent what Christian bath the trade, fo that the Grand-Signior lofe it: for his first offer to the Spaniard, will take his truce, and after we may have the leavings.

We have fent to Iniques a flip from our Port of Surat, with Cloath and English goods, to make the first offer of a residence, and to get a kind of a possession: For where it was free to resuse or accept vs, it will be now as injury to turne vs out, being come upon assurance of his Letter received by me. But though I did not confint to the going of this jump because I knew both the Port unfit, the goods unuendible, and preindiciall to the great expectation and promises, which makes me scare the Shahas will despise us, and indge vs by this beginning, and so with the more roundnesse either conclude with the Spaniard, or make peace with the Turke (for his defigne is either wholly to dinert the trade or nothing) yet I will mend it as well as I can, by the helps of an Ambassador lately arrived at this Court; who, as I suppose, is come to get ayde of money, in which hind be often findeth liberall reliefes, and this King of India may better forre then any Monarch of the East.

Thane Cent

The advantage to bee made of it in England, is (if I may give my opinion) that when Sir Robert Sherley fall arrise in Spaine and negotiate his imployment, the Ambaffadour of his Maiestie resident may craue and ence, and produce the Letters granted to us, and urge our possession of the Port; and therefore require in the name of his Maiesty, that in this new contract either the English may be comprehended, or at least that nothing passe on the part of the King of Spaine, preindiciall to the subsects of his Ma-selfie, nor contrary to the amity of the two Nations: which if the Spaniar I shall enterprise, to the expulfion of vs.,it is in my opinion (the trade being in a free Kingdome granted vs.) a suft canfe of fueb a breath, as may produce Letters of Mart and reprifell in all the Easterne parts to right our selves. I will in the meane time amaze the Perlian with as mony doubts as I can infuse into him of the (

In this Court which is now in the field towards the conquest of Decan (with an esseminate armie sitter to be a spoile, then a terror to enemies) I shall so farre effect my imployment, as to consirme our trade and people on equall conditions to the inhabitants and borne fubietts, who fuffer themselves, abuses of Gouernours which can never be remedied, but by an whole change of the regiment and forme of dominion. For the constancy I will no farther give my word, then our owne prosperitie, and the others feare, and the Portugals feeblereffe Shall confirms to vs.

The trade is profitable and fit for England, but no way understood by the Company how to effect it at best advantage, and yet we have done little but discouer errors. I have no power to meddle in that, but if I were at home ten dayes, I would doe them better feruice then heere inten yeare; To proone and demonfrate energy particular and circumstance, were rather the subject of a Booke then of a Letter but I will doe 60 my part enery way, according to my ability, & judgment faithfully and honestly. Besides (though they may think I (peat for mine own cods ) I effure your honor it is not fit to keep an Ambaffador in the Count I have Shuffled better out, and escaped and anoyded affronts and slawish customes clearer then cust an did. I am allowed ranke abone the Persan, but be out-strips me in remards this Master increeves s, but his Mis-

iestie commanded me to doe nothing unworthy the honour of a Christian King, and no reward can bumble me to any basenesse. I see what the Perian does and suffers. I know one that would creepe and sue, might effect more businesses then I, for every little matter cannot trouble the King; and his great men are more proud, and exped that from me I cannot give them. The King of Spaine could never be drawne to fendany, and their experience bath taught them, that besides he should not be received in honour correspondent to his quality, they knew an easter way to effect their ends. I shall not returne a rich man, and then many will condemne me for want of providence or wit to get it, but they know not the Indies, it growes heere in as rough mayes as in Europe. I will trust to the Company, and to my merit. I could write your Honour many remarkeable accidents in this government and Kingdome: all the policy and wicked craft 10 of the Dinellis not practifes alone in Europe, heere is enough to be learned or to be dispifed, but you have not leasure to entertaine so forraigne discourses; that part which may be worth knowing: as the proceeding of the Isluits, the growth of their Church, and the commixture of this Kingdome with Europe by trade. and the allyes it embraces, if I find not leafure to put them into method, I will weary your Honour with them by a fire-fide in broken pieces.

The Portugall pursues us heere with virulent hatred, but God doth chastise him, and his pride sees it not. The Admirall Gallion bound for Goa, a vessell of fifteene hundred, armed with sixe hundred men falling among our Fleet, a small ship haled her after the custome of the Sea, which shee requited with silenc: except of her Ordnance: the Commander of our Fleet, Beniamin Ioleph, came up with her, and de- M.tofephslaines mandea reason, but was returned scorne, so that he began a fight, in which he lost his life. A new commission 20 on being opened, Humfrey Pepwell Succeeded him, to his place and resolution, with the loffe of his eye and other burts, fought untill the Gallion having her Masts shot, ran ashoare on Comara, an Iland inbabited by Moores, in the latitude of eleuen degrees, one and liftie minutes, where the Generall Don Emanuel de Meneles, with three hundred escaped, but fired the ship, shee was very rich, and the succour of India this yeere: her companions were lost at fea, and on the fourteenth of Octob, there was no newes of any of them which were three ships, this is the greatest disaster and disgrace over befell them, for they neuer mist their Fleet in September, nor loft any Vessell as this, which was reported intincible, and without supplies they perish viterly. The Handers rifled the Generall and all his followers, and they are since arrived at Goa, naked and bare in the Gallon of Molambiques, which had likewise beene dangered by a Hollander, but the neerenesse of the Port sauch her. All these considered, me thinkes the Heavens consisted to the fall of the Portugall in this quarter, if his Maisitie would be pleased to bend onely his Royal countenance, But I shall (I hope) returne and not expect to see it effected in my time. I will intreate your Honour to preserve my name in the Kings memorie, not for any worthinesse, but an humble desire to serve him: and that you will be pleased to accept of my endenours, and esteeme me such as I am, one that loues and honours you, and that will pray to God as the best expression of my affection, to increase you in all worthy honour, and to bleffe you with his holy forit.

Your Honours humble, faithfull Servant,

THOMAS ROE.

40 I humbly defire your Honor to do me the fauour to thanke Sir Thomas Smith, in my behalfe, that hee may find my gratitude to my Friends.

> From the Campe of the Great Mogoll, Emperour of India, Nouember 30. 1 6 1 6.

Part of a Letter to the Companie of the East-India; Dated the three and twentieth of November, 1616.

MT Honourable Friends, I received your Letter on the twelfth of October, 1616. from the Charles, safety arrived with foure ships at the barre of Surat, the six and twentieth of the former moneth, of what past at Sea. I doubt not you will receive ample Relation, onely a little difference in the report of our Fleet, and the Portugals I will mention, that we began the fight, and that no Vice-Roy being fent this pere, an ancient Souldier, Don Emanuell de Meneses, that had twice beene Generall of their Forces, Repotts of the was in the Admirall, who being beaten ranne her selfe ashore at Mosambique, and are now arrised at fight. Goa. This Tale hangs very ill together, for that I know they first made sine shot, and that it is imposfible they could paffe from Aguzetia to Molambique in a Canoa, or that the Inhabitants bauing robbed 60 them durst carrie them into their strength, or that all this could be effected, and newes of their arrivall came from Goa in so little time. So that my judgement is, they make their Relation as neere ours as they can, and are loth to confesse truth, that either all perished, or the Vice-Roy, which were the greatest losse

and dishonour ener happened to them in India. I shall not need to write you any long Discourse of your Affaires, nor my opinion, for that in a continued

them; as bi-

Innraal I have fet downe all passages, and fend you the Copies of my Letters to your Factories, wherein many points are disputed and opened, from both which you may make best your owne collection and indiement : for in them cafually all your bufinesse is handled and discussed at full, and it may bee co etted into fuels a method as you may fit at home, and fee it at once.

But because some points in my last Letters, I followed at my first comming at others reports, which since I find vame and frivolous, and others perhaps are unresolved in my generall Discourse, I will runne over the material points with brenitie : for I extremely desire that you once understood the constitution of this Trade, how to governe and fettlest, that by varietie of fond opinions you bee not counselled to m. necessary charge, nor fall into groffe errors and damage.

Concerning the aiding the Mogoll or coasting bu Subjects into the Red Sea, it is now ofeleffe, yet I 10 made offer of your affections : but when they need not a courtefie , they regard it as a Dogge doth dry bread when his belly is full. The King hath peace with the Portugals, and will never make a constant warre, except first we displant them. Then his greatnesse will step in for ashare of the benefit, that does marre, except the new plants when they have peace, they forme our affifiance, and speake as lowed as our Cannon: if Warre oppresse them, they have not put out under any protection, nor will pay for it. You must remone from you all thought of any other then a Trade at their Port, wherein if you can defend your sclues letue them to their fortune; you can never obline them by any benefit, and they will sooner feare you then this, solong as love you. Your residence you need not doubt so long as you tame the Portugall; therefore anoyde all other charge as onnecessary, that refists not him; he onely can presudice you. For a Fort at my first arrivall, I received it as very necessary, but experience teacheth me, we are refused it to our adustage, If he would offer 20 me ten. I would not accept one; first where the River is commodious, the Country is barren and undings and locke traded, the passages to parts better planted so full of Theenes, that the Kings authoritie anailes not, and the frength of the bils afferes them in that life, if it had beene fit for Trade, the Naturals would have chofen it; for they feele the incommoditie of a barren Hauen : and it is argument enough of some secret inconvenience, that they make not wee of it but if it were safe without the walls, yet is it not an easie worke to divert Trades, and to draw the refort of Merchants from their accustomed Marts, especially for our commoditio which is bought by parcels, and cannot be called staple. Secondly, the charge is greater then the Trade can leave, for to maintagne a Garrison will eate the profit; it is not an hundred men can keepe it. For the Portugall if he once fee you undertake that courfe, will fet his rest upon a to supplate you. Warre and Traffique are incompatible, by my confent, you shall no way inque your selves but at 30 Sea, where you are like to gaine as often as to lose: it is the beggering of the Portugall, notwithstanding his many rich Residences and Territories, thet hee keepes Souldiers that spend it; yet his Garrisons are meane. He neuer profited by the Indies, fince he defended them. Observe this well.

It hath beene also the errour of the Datch, who seeke Plantation heere by the Sword, they turne a wonderfull stocke, they proule in all places, they possesse forme of the best, yet their dead payes consume all the game. Let this bereceived as a Rule, that if you will profit, feeke it at Sea, and in quiet Trade: for without Controver sie it is an errour to affect Garrisons and Land Warres in India. If you made it onely agamst the Naturall, I would agree : to make it for them they are not worth it, and you should be very wary how to ingage your reputation in it. You cannot fo eafily make a faire retrait as as on-fet; one difacter would either diferedit you, or interresse you in a warre of extreme charge and doubtfull event. 40 Besides, an action so subject to chance as Warre, is most unfitly undertaken, and with most bazard, when the remotenesse of place for supply, succours and counsels, subject it to irrecoverable losse, for that where is most uncertaintie, remedics should be somuch the neerer to occurre to all occasions. At Sea you may take and leane, your Designes are not published; the Road of Swally, and the Port of Surat, are fittest for you in all the Mogols Territorie, I have weighed it well and deliner you that Shall never bee disproned, you need no more, it is not number of Ports, Fastories and Residences that will profit you, they will increasecharge but not recompence it; the inconveniencie of one respectively to your fales, and to the commoditie of Inuestants, and the well imployment of your Seruants is all needfull, a Port to secure your flips, and a fit place to unlade will not be found together. The Road at Swally, during the fasfor, is as fafe as a Pond; Surac, Cambaya, Barouch, and Amadauar, are better tradea then all India, and 50 feated commodiously. The incoveriences are, the Portugals at Sea, and the landing of goods, to meet with which first you must bring to passe, that your lading bee readie by the end of September at your Port; which may be effected by a stocke before-hand, or by taking up money for three monethes, and so you may discharge and lade in one, and depart for excellent season for England, and the Enemie Stall not have time with force to offend you, n ho will be newly arrived; and if the preparation be ancienter we shall know it. For the second, to land goods without danger of Frigats, and to save the carriage over land, you must Send a Pinnaffe of three Core tunne, with ten Peeces that drawes but sexen or eight foot water, 10 paffe ap the Kiner betweene Swally and Surat, and so your goods will be safe, and in your owne command to the Custome-house-Key; and it will a little awe the Towne; shee may proceed after according to your ap-

The Commodities you fill paffe leaft in that quarter, the goods you feek being principally Indico and Cloth, no one place is so fit for both, and the less incomminence are to be chosen, of thu you shall cather more at large my opinion and reasons, in my Iournall and Discourses to your Fattors, perhaps some of them will contradict it : but I am not deceived, nor have private ends, to keepe Fuctories to imploy and ad-

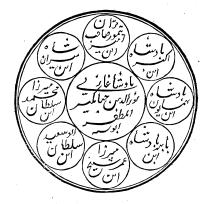
uance friends, the places and number of Seruants I have delinered my indgement in, and could manifelt the past errours, but not mend them. Sindu is possessed by the Portugals, or if it were free, were no fitter then Surat, nor fifer : as it is, it will be more subject to perill. Your Falters sent me youre or fine climfer out of your Commission, that concerned Perija, a Fort, a Plantation in Bengala, all which they lines were not of vie : with no other purposet, proposition or resolution, they will acquaint me. They council about should enderstand or direct them, if they resolve of any thing in their opinion for your profit, and send to me, I will effect the Court part, but you will find in my Letters and Tournall how they a fe mee, which doubtlesse at first was sowed by some realousie of yours which will cost you dearely.

For the setting your Traffique beere, I doubt not to effect any reasonable desire, my credit is sufficient 10 with the King and your force will alway bind him to conftancie; it will not need so much helpe at Court. as you suppose, a little countenance with the discretion of your Fastors will with easie charge returne you most profit, but you must alter your stocke, let not your seruants deceive you, Cloto, Lead, Tecth, Quickfilter, are dead Commodities, and will neuer drive this Trade, you must succour it by change, and you will find my opinion discussed in Letters. I have this yeere past many difficulties by the peruersexess of Saltan Caronne, Lord of Surat, but by Gods direction, I have overcome them; Articles of treatie on equall termes I cannot effect, want of Presents disgraced me : but yet by Peeces I have gotten as much as I defired at once. I have recovered all Bribes, Extortions, Debts made and taken before my time till this day, or ar least at honorable composition. But when I deliver the next gifts to the Mogoll, in the Prin- \* That which ces absence, I will set on a new for a formall . contract, or.

followes, as other Letters alo, lhaue willingly omirred, as not

Haue heard that Sir Thomas Roe at his Returne, defiring the Great Megor or Mogoll, his foliation val-Letters of Commendation to His Maiestie, easily obtayned that request, but found him gar Readers, very fampulous where to fet his feale: left, if under, hee should disparage himfelie; it ouer, it risso Commight cause distast to the King, his resolution and prevention therefore was this, to fend the Let-merce. ter unfealed, and the great Seale it felfe, that so His Maiestie might according to his owne pleafure affixe it. The Seale is Silver; the type and forme whereof, contaying only the Mozols Genealogie from Tamerlane, in feuerall Circles, with the English Translation, I have

#### The Description of the Great Mogols Seale.



Cccc 3

CHAP.

Temur Saheb Quran. Ebn Miran Acbar Pad Xab. Xab. 10 E6n Almozaphar Mirza Solsan Nur din Gibangir Homaiun Pag Mohamed Pad-xab Xab. GAZI. Ebn EbnSoltan Aba S id. Ebn Xab. Mirza Amai

#### CHAP. XVII.

A Letter of M. THOMAS CORYAT, which travailed by Land from Ierusalem to the Court of the Great Mogol, written to M. L. WHITAKER. To which are added pieces of two other, to entertayne you with a little Indian-Odcombian mirth.

> Most deare and beloved Friend, Master L. W. Anma dimidium mea.

From the Court of the most mightie Monarch, called the Great Mogoz, resident in the Towne of Asmere, in the Orientall India. Anno 1615.

Ordiail Calutations in the Authour of Caluation, IESVS CHRIST. Where SQ I writ unto you last, I remember well; even from Zobah, as the Prophet SAMVEL calleth it (2. Booke, Chap. 8. verf. 2.) that is, Alappo, the principall Emporium of all Syria, or rather of the Orient World; but when, in truth I have forgotten , for I k-epe not Copies of my Letters , as I fee most of my Country-men doe, in what source of the World I so de them. How-beit, if my coniecture doe not much faile mee, I may offirme that it was about sife een monethissic ce,

about a moneth after, I returned unto Aleppo from I rilalem, after which time, I remained there three moneths longer, and then departed therehence in a Caranan into Persia, pissing the noble River Eu hrates ( the chiefest of all the tirrigated Paradise, where-hence, as from their originall, the three other Rivers more derived) about foure dayes intones beyond Aleppo on the 60 further fide of which, I entered Meloporamia, alias Childen, for the E pirates in that place disterminate b Syria and Melopo amia. There-hence I had two dayer ioniner to Vr of the Chaldeans, where Abraham was borne, a very delicate and pleasant Citie. There I remayned some

dayes, but I could see no part of the ruines of the house, where that fuithfull seruant of God was borne, though I much desired it. From thence, I had four dayes sourney to the River Tyers, which I pafsed also; but in the same place where I croffed it, I found it so shallow, that it reached no bigher th.n the calfe of my legge: for I waded over it afoote. Now I well perceive by my ocular experience, that Chal ica is named Melopotamia, for that it is inclosed with the forefand Rivers. Trancto Tigride, I entred Armenia the greater : After that, Media the lower, and refided fixe dayes in the Metropolis thereof, heretofore called Echatana, the Summer feate of Cyrus his Court, a Cuie eft soone mentioned in the Scripture, now ealled Tauris, more w fall ruines of a Citie (laung that of Troy and (yzicum in Natolia) nener did mine eyes behold. When I jeriously contemplated those 10 issinia, the dolefull restimonies of the Turkish denestrations, I called to minde Ovids Verfe:

Ludit in humanis diuina potentia rebus.

And that of HESIOD, Ta 3 waplepa supleca Dist Ceve ufichenerns.

From that , I had two dayes ioserney to a Citie that in Strabos time was called Arfacia in Media the higher, now Cashin, once the Royall foate of the Tattarian Frinces, foure dayes tourney from the Calpian Sea. From Cashin, I had three and twentie dayes to Spilian in Parchia, the place of 20 residence of the Persian King. But at my being there, he was in the Curtrey of Gurgistan, runsacking the poore Cirritians there with great hostilitie, with Fire and Sword. There I remayined two moneths, and so with a Carauan travelled into the Easterne India, passing foure moneths and odde dayes, in my trauell between that (through part of the true Perlia, and a large trait of the noble and renowned India) and the goodly Citie of Lahir in In-12, one of the largest Cities of the whole Vninerse, for it contagneth at the least fixteene miles in compesse, and exceedeth Contiantinople it selfe in greatnesse. But a dozen dayes before I came to Lahor, I passed the famous River Indus, which is as broad againe as our Thames at London, and hath his original out of the Mountayne Ca casus, so much ennobled by the ancient both Poets and Historiographers, Greeke and Latine; which Plato for curiositie sake, in his travelli of these parts went to see. It lyth not farre from that 30 upon the Confines of South a, now called Tartaria : My felfe also conceining some hope of feeing it before my finall farewell of India. I had almost forgotten one memorable matter to impart with you: About the middle of the way , betwiet Spana a d Lahor , inst about the Frontiers of Petits and India, I met Sir Robert Sherley and his Lady, travelling from the Court of the Mogol, (where they had beene very graciously received, and enriched with Presents of great value) to the King of Per a's Court; fo gallanily furnified with all necessaries for their transiles, that it was a great comfort onto ne, to fee them in such a flurishing estate. There did hee seem mee, to my singular contentment, both my Bookes nearly kept; and bath promifed mee to frew them, effectally mine Itinerarie, to the Pethan King: and to interpret vinto him some of the principall matters in the Turkith Tongue, to the end I may have the more gracious accesse vito him., after my returne 40 thither. For thorom Perila I have determined (by Gods he pe) to returne to Aleppo. Besides other rarities that they carred with them out of India, they had two Elephants and eight Antices, which were the first that ever ! faw : but fterwards , when I came to the Mogals Court , I f. great flore of them. These they meant to present to the Persian King. Both hee and his L. dy ried mee with fingular respect, especially his Lady, who bestowed fortie shillings upon mee in Persian money, and they feem d to exult for toy to fee mee, having promifed mee to bring mee in good grace with the Pertian King, and that they will induce him to bestow some Princely benefit apon mee: this I hope will be e partly occasioned bomy Broke, for her is fuen a sociard Prince, that hee will not bee meanly delighted with district my factions haveglyphicks, if they are truly and genuinely expounded

From the famous C tie of Lahor I had twentie dayes tourney to another goodly Citie called Agra, through such a delicate and even Trait of ground, as I never saw before: and doubt whether the like be to be found within the whole circumference of the hab toble World. Another thing also in this war, being in leffe memorable then the plannife of the grow d: a row of Trees on each fide of this way where people due travell, extending it fel e from the Townes-end of Labor, to the Townes-end of Agri; the most inc mparable shew of that kind, that ever my eyes lanuyed. Likewise, whereas there is a Mounsame sime ten dayes inurney betwirt La or and A gra, but very neare ten miles out of the way, on the lest hand : the people that is habite that M untayne, observe a custome very strongs, that all the brothers of any Family, have but one and the lefte-fame wife for that one woman sometimes doth serve fixe or seuen men the like where of I remember I have read in Strano, concerning the Arabians that inhabited 60 Aracia felix. Agra is a very great Citie, and the place where the Mogoll did alwayes (Janing within thefe two reares) keeps his Court but in every respect much inseriour to Lahor.

From thence to the Mogols Court, I had ten dayes tourney, at a Towne called Afmete, where I found a Cage Merchant of our English-men, with nine more of my Country-men, resident there epon termes

CHAP. 17.

of Negotiations for the right Worshipfull Company of Merchants in London, that trade for East-India. I spent in my inviney betwixt Ictusalem and this Mogols Court, sisteene monethes and odde dayer, all which way I transer sed a soote, but with diners paires of shooes, having beene such a Propateticke, (I will not call my selfe Peripateticke, because you know it significate one that maketh a perambulation about a place, mareny, figurif, ing to walke about ) that is a walker forward on foot, as I doubt whether you caur heard of the life in your life for the totall way between levulalem and the Mogols Court, contameth two thousand and seven hundred English miles. My whole perambulation of this Alia the greater, is like to be a P. sage of almost six thousand miles, by that time that in my returne backe thorow Perlia, afterward also by Babylon and Niniuie, I shall come to Caito in Egypt, and from that downe the Nilus to Alexalfo by Babyton and Annune, . journal andria, there to be one day (by Gods helpe) imbarqued for Christendome; a very immense dimension of 10

Now I am at the Mogols Court, I thinke you would be glad to receive fome narration thereof from me, though succincitly handled : for I meane to be very compendious, lest I should otherwise preoccupate that pleasure, which you may hereister this reape by my personall relation thereof This present Trince is a very worthy person, by name Sciim, of which name I never read or heard of any more then one Malhometan King, which was Sultan Selim of Constantinople, that lined about eightie yeeres fince, the same that con quered Ierutalem, Damafous, Aleppo, Cairo, e. adding the fame to the Turkith Empire. He is liftie and three yeares of age, his nativitie day having bin celebrated with wonderfull pompe since my arriuallheere : for that day he weighed himselfe in a paire of golden Scales, which by great chance I saw the Same day (a custome that he observes most inuiciably energy ever) laying so much Gold in the other Scale 20 as counternaileth the weight of his bodie, and the same he afternavd distributed to the poore. He is of complexion neither white nor blacke, but of a middle betweet them : I know not how to expresse it with a more expressive and significant Epitheton then Oline: an Oline colour t is face presenteth: hee is of a seemely composition of bodie, of a stature little onequal (as I guesse not without grounds of probabilitie) to mine, but much more corpulent then my felfe. The extent of his Dominion is very specious, being in circuit little lesse then foure thousand English miles, which very neere answereth the compasse of the Turkes Territories: or if any thing be wanting in Geometricall dimension of ground, it is with a great pleonasme supplyed by the firtilitie of his foile: and in the fe two things he exceedeth the Turkes, in the fatnessed as I have faid) of his Land, no part of the World seelding a more fruitfull veine of ground, then all that which lyeth in his Empire, saving that part of Baltylonia, where the terrestriall Paradise once stood: whereas a great pare of the Turkes Land is extreame barren and sterrile, as I have observed in my peregrination thereof, especially in Syria, Mesopotamia and Armenia; many large portions thereof being so wonderfull fruitleffe, that it beareth no good thing at all, or if any thing, there Infelix Islium & iteriles dominantur

Secondly, in the conjunction and union of all his Territories, together in one and the same goodly Continent of India, no Prince having a foot of Land within him. But many parcels of the Turkes Countries are by a large distance of Seas, and otherwise, divided asunder. Againe in his Revenue he exceedeth the Tarke and the Parian his Neighbour by just halfe : for his Revenues are forty Millions of Crownes of other things of fix shillings value, by the yeare: but the Turkes are no more then sifteene Millions, as I was certainly informed in Constantinople; and the Perlians fine Millions, plus minus, as I heard in Spahan. It is faid 40 reade Captin that he is uncircumcifed, wherein hee differeth from all the Mahometan Princes that enerwere in the

He speaketh very reverently of our Sautour, calling him in the Indian Tongne, If azaret Ecfa, that is, the great Prophet, letius : and all Christians, especially vs English, he rifeth fo beneuo'ently, as no Mahometan Prince the like. He keepeth abundance of wilde Beafts, and that of dutys forts, as Lyons, Elephants, Leopards, Beares, Antlops, Unicornes; whereof two I have seene at his Cours; he strangest beasts of the World: they were brought hither cut of the Countrey of Bengala, which is a Kingdome of most singular fertilitie within the compasse of his Dominion, about foure Meneths iournes from this, the midland parts thereof being watered by divers Channels of the famous Ganges, which I have not as yet feene, but (God willing) I meane to visit it before my departure out of this Country, the necrest part of it be- 50 ing not about twelve dayes tourney from this Court. The King presenteth himselfe thrice enery day without faile to his Nobles, at the rifing of the Sunne, which he adoreth by the elevation of his hands; at noone, and at fine of the clocke in the enening : but he standeth in a roome aloft, alone by himselfe, and looketh upon them from a window that hath an embroydered sumptuous coverture, supported with two filmer Pillasters to yeeld shadowes unto him. Twice enery weeke, Elephants fight before him, the branest spectacle in the World : many of them are thirteene foot and abalfe bigh; and they frome to infile together like two little Mountaines, and were they not parted in the middest of their sighting by certaine fire-workes, they would exceedingly gove and cruentate one ancher by their murdering teeth. Of Elephants the King keepeth thirtie thousand in his whole Kingdome at an vnmeasurable charge; in seeding of whom and his Lions, and other Beasts, he spendeth an incredible masse of Money, at the least terme 60 thou fand pounds sterling a day. I have rid upon an Elephant since I came to this Court, determining one day (by Gods leave) to have my Picture expressed in my next Booke, sitting upon an Elephant. The King keepeth a thousand Women for his owne body, whereof the chiefest (which is his Queene ) is called Normal. Tou may remember to relate this onto your Friends , that I will now mention as a matter

this State, Hawkins his Relations, who had better meanes and iudgement to know them. The Vnicornes are no other

but the Rhi-

very memorable; I frent in my tenne Monethes travell betweet Aleppo and the Mogolls Court, but three pounds sterling, yet fared reasonable well every day; victuals being so cheape in some Countries where I trauciled, that I oftentimes lined competently for a penny sterling a day : yet of that three pound I was coozened of no leffe then tenne shillings sterling, by certaine lewd Christians of the Armenian Nation: fo that indeed I frent but fiftie Stillings in my tenne Monethes Transiles, I have bin in a Chie in this Country, called Detec, where Alexander the Great toyned Battell with Porus King of India, and conquered him; and in token of his victorie, erected a Braffe Pillar, which remayneth there to this day. At this time I have many Irons in the fire; for I learne the Persian , Turkish, and Arabian Tonques, having alreadic gotten the Italian (I thanke God) I have beene at the Mozolls 10 Court three Monethes alreadie, and am to tarrie heere (by Gods holy permission) fine Monethes longer, till I have gotten the forefaid three Tongues, and then depart here-hence to the Ganges, and after that. directly to the Perlian Court.

Your affured louing Friend till death,

THOMAS CORVATE.

From the Court of the Great Mogoll, relident at the Towne of Asmere in the Easterne India, on Michaelmas day. Anno 1615.

Doe entry at this time as pancraticall and athleticall a health, as ever I did in my life: and so have done euer fince I came out of England, fining for three dayes in Constantinople, where I had as Aque, which with a little letting blond was cleane banished, the Lord bee humbly thanked for his gracious blessing of health that he hath given unto mee. I was robbed of my money, both gold and silver (but not all, by reason of certaine clandes line corners where it was placed) in a (site called Diatheck in 30 Melopotamia, the Turkes Countrey, by a Spahee, as they call him, that is, one of the Horse-men of the Great Turke; but the occasion and circumstance of that misfortune, would bee too tedious to relate. Notwithstanding that losse, I am not destitute of money I thanke God. Since my arrivall beere. there was fent unto this King one of the richest Prefents that I have heard to bee fent to any Prince m elever was Jon van war war was allow from the same from the first three was and shrint, and allow fift into it confifted of diserr parcels, we being Elphont, whereof there were one and shrint, and of the first from the fift, now for first from the fift, now for first first from the first for the first from the first for the first from Furniture for their buttockes of pure gold: two Lions upon their heads of the like gold: the ornaments of each, amounting to the value of almost eight thou and pound sterling; and the whole Present was worth ten of their Leakes, as they call them; a Leake being ten thousand pound sterling: the whole, a hundred 40 thousand pounds sterling.

To the High Seneschall of the Right Worshipfull Fraternitie of Sireniacall Gentlemen, that meete the first Friday of every moneth, at the signe of the Meremaid in Bread-street in London, give these: From the Court of the Great Mogoll, refident at the Towne of Afmere, in the Easterne-India.

R Ight Generous, Ioniall, and Mercurial Sciencickes; I have often read this Grocke Frourie, 22th This Letter by Sign every, that is, one hand majorth another, and the Latine, Mulus Mulum (cabit, one Mule M. Fager was Scratcheth another; by which the Ancients signified, that courtesses done unto Friends, ought to beere- delivered to quited with reciprocall offices of friendship. The serious consideration hereof doth make me to call to minde my selie. that incomparable elegant safe-conduct, which a little before my departure from England, your Fraternitie with a generall suffrage game me for the securitie of my future Peregrination, concinnated by the pleasant wit of that inimitable Artizan of sweet Elegancie, the mostie of my heart, and the quondam Senefchall of the Noblest Societie, Master L. W.

Therefore since it is requisite that I should repay some-what for the same, according to the Lawes of 60 humanitie : Such a poore retribution at I fent unto jou from Aleppo, the Metrpolitan Citie of Syria. by one Master Henry Allare of Kent, my Fellow-pilgrime there-hence to Ierusalem; I meane a plaine Epistle, which I hope long since came unto your hands: I have sent unto you by a man no lesse deare unto meethen the former, one Master Peter Rogers, a Kentilh man also from the most famigerated Region

595

CHAP. 17.

of all the East, the ample and large India: affuring my felfe, that because I am not able to requite your lone with any effentiall gratulations, other then verball and ferspeall, you will as louingly entertaine my poore Letters, being the certains manifestation of an ingenuous minds, as if I should fend unto you the minerall riches or Drugges of the Noble Countrey.

Thinke it no wonder I pray you, that I have made no vie in all this space since I left my native Country, of the Superexcellent Commeate; for I have bent all my time bitherto in the Mahometan Countries. and am like to frend three yeeres more in these Mullelman (as they call them) Regions of Alia, after of Europe, before I shall arrive in Christendome, For this cause I left it in Aleppo, with my Countrimen. there to receive it from them againe, after that I shall have ended my Indian and Perlian perambulation: and there-hence to carrie it once more to Constantinople, and that by the way at Iconium, Nicka, Nicomedia, and in the Countrey of Natolia, a journey of fortie dayes. From that finally thorow the heart of Greece, by the Cities of Athens, Thebes, Corinth, Lacedamon, Theffalonica, and to the Citie of Ragouze, heretofore Epidaurus, fo facred for the Image of Elculapius in the Country of Sclauonia, once called Illyricum; from thence I have three dayes journey to the inestimable Diamond fet in the Ring of the Adriatique Gulfe, (as once I faid in the first Harangue that ever I made to Prince Henrie of bleffed memorie, translated fince my departure from London, from the Terrestrial Tabernacles , to the Coelestial Habitations) venerous Venice, the Sourraigne Queene of the Mare fuperum : if the great Ichoush shall be so propitious unto me, as to grant me a prosperous arrivall in that Noble Citie, I will there beginne to shew your safe conduct, and to decantate, yea and to blazon your prayles for the same: and after in enery other place of note, until I shall arrive in glorious London, 20 communicate it to the most polite, with that the Cities will yeeld, thorough which my laborious feets shall carrie me, it would bee superuacaneous to commemorate unto you the almost incredible extent of Land, I traversed from Ierulalem to the Court of the Great Mogoll in India , where I now reside: with the variable Regions and Provinces inter-tacent between them, and the manifold occurrences and observations of speciall worke in this vaste Tract; for it would bee such a fastidious Discourse, that it could not be well comprehended in a large sheete of Paper: but Master Whitaker, I hope, I will not faile to import unto you in a sew compendious Relations, which I have acquainted him with, in a particular Letter to himselfe : of which, if I should have written againe to you, it would have proved Crambe

The Gentleman that bringeth this Letter unto you, was Pracher to the English Merchants, connersant at the Court of the aforesaid mightie Monarch, in the Towne of Alinere in this Easterne-India: and in divers lowing offices hat beene so kind onto me, that I intreat your Generosities to entertaine bim friendly for my fake, to exhibarate bim with the purest quintessence of the Spanish, French and Rheni'n Grape, which the Mermaid yeeldeth; and either one in the name of you all, or else the totall universalitie of the one after another, to thanke him heartly, according to the qualitie of his merits. Farewell, Noble Sirenaickes.

> Your Generofities most obliged Country-man, etter to be commanded by you, the Hierofolymstan-Syrian-Mesopotamian-Armenian-Median-Parthian-Persian-Indian Legge-stretcher of Odcomb in Somerfet,

#### THOMAS CORYATE

 ${f P}^{Raj}$  remember the recommendations of my dutifull respect; to all thosse whose names I have beere expressed, being the lowers of Uertue, and Literature; and so consequently the wel-willers (I hope) of a prosperous: sue of my designements, in my laborious pedestriall perambulations of Asia, Africa,

Written with mine owne hand, at the Court of the Great Mogoll, Shaugh Selim, resident in the Towns of Asmere, in the umbilicke of the Orientall India, the eight day of November, being Wednefdar, Anno Dom. 1615.

Nprimis, to the two Ladies Varney, the Mother and the Daughter, at Boswell House without Temple-harre,

2 Item, to that famous Antiquarie, Sir Robert Cotten, at his House in the Black-Friers. Pray tell him that I have a very curious white Marble head of an ancient Heros or Grant-like Champion, found out very casually by my diligent peruestigation amongst the ruines of the once renowmed Citicof 60 Cyzicum, mentioned by Cicero in his fecond Oration (if my memory doth not faile me) against Verres, fituate in an Peninfula of Bythinia, in the goodly Countrey of Natolia, neere the Sea Propontis : to this head will his best Antiquities what foener veile bonnet.

3 Item,

- 2 Item, to that courteous sweet, and elegant-natured and nurtured Gentleman, Master William Ford, Preacher to our Nation at Constantinople, if you nappen to meet him in any part of England; one that descrueth better of me, then any man in a thu Catalogue : for of him have I learned whatfoeuer superficiall skill I have gotten in the Italian Tongue : pray reduplicate my commendations unto him.
- 4 Item, to Master George Speake, my generous and ingenuous Countrey-man, the Sonne and heire apparant of Sir George Speake, in Somerlet-thire; him you are like to find in any Terme, either at the Middle-Temple, or in some Barbers house neere the Temple.
- 5 Item, to Mafter John Donne, the Author of two most elegant Latine Bookes, Pleudo-marter, 10 and Ignatif Conclane : of his abode either in the Strand, or elfe-where in London, I thinke you find be easily informed by the meanes of my friend, Master L. W.
- 6 Item, to Master Richard Martin, Counseller, as his Chamber in the Middle-Temple, but in the Terme-time, scarce else.
- 7 Item, to Master Christopher Brooke of the Citie of Yorke, Counseller, at his Chamber in Lincolnes Inne, or neere it.
- 8 Item, to Mafter Iohn Hoskins, alias fequino Ciall Pasticraft, of the Citie of Hereford, Counfeller, at his Chamber in the Middle-Temple.
- 9 Item, to Master George Garrat; of whose beeing you shall understand by Master Donne aforefaid.
- 10 Item, to Master William Hackwell, at his Chamber in Lincolnes Inne.
- II Item, to Mufter Beniamin lolinton the Poet, at his Chamber at the Black-Friers.
- 12 Item, to Muster John Bond my Countrey-man, chiefe Secretarie unto my Lord Chan-
- 13 Item, to Master Doctor Mocket, resident perhaps in my Lord of Canterburies house at Lambeth, where I left him.
- 14 Item, to Master Samuel Purchas, the great Collector of the Lucubrations of sundry Classicall Authors, for description of Alia, Africa, and America. Pray commend me unto him and his measures Master Cooke, by the same token, that he gaue me a description of Constantinople, and the Thracius Bolphorus, written in Latine by a French-man, called Petrus Gillius : which Booke, when I carried once in an after-noone under mine arme, in walking betwixt our English Ambassadors House in Pera, on the opposite fide to Constantinople, and the Flemish Ambassadors house, I lost it very unfortunately to my great griefe, and never found it agame, &c.

Here is another and later Letter of his to his Mother, written the last of October 1616. part of which for the Odcombian stile and Corraticall straine, I have hither transcribed. Great pitie it is that his voluminous Observations of his foot Pilgrimage, longer then perhaps of any man euer hath bin in that kind, are either loft, or at least not come to some discreet hand, which might, no doubt, diffill good instructions thence for the publike, as sweet fresh water out of the huge falt Ocean.

Some written Notes of his, it pleased Sir Thomas Roe to give me, whence (omitting such things as before you have had in Sir Thomas Roes owne Observations) I have inserted a few, following this Letter.

From Agra, the Capitall Citie of the Dominion of the Great Mogoll in the Easterne India, the last of October 16 16.

MOf deare and wel-beloued Mother, though I have Superscribed my Letter from Assurer, the Court of the greatest Monarch of the Enti-called the Great Mogoll in the Enterne India, which I did to this end, that those that have the charge of conneyance thereof, perceiving such a title, may bee the more carefull and deligent to conney it safe to your hands : yet in trush the place from which I wrote this Letter, & Agra, a Cate in the faid Eusterne In lia, which is the Metropolitan of the whole Dominion of the fore-faid King Mogoll, and ten dayes iourney from his Court at the faid Atmere. From the fame Almere I departed the twelfih day of September An. 1616 after my abode there twelve moneths and fixtie dives; which though I confesse u were a too long time to remaine in one and the selfe-same place, yet for two princip ill causes it was very requisite for me to remaine there some reasonable time: first, to learne the Languages of those Countries, through which I am to passe betweet the bounds of the Territories of this Freee and britte niome, nanely these three, the Perian, Turkish , and Arab : which I have in 60 the comprient mensure attained unto by my labour and industry at the faid Kings Court, matters as 4und alterous me as money wmy Purfe, as being the chiefest, or rather only meane to get me miney, if I Hard apport to be deflittee, a matter very me dentall to a poore Foot-man Pilorim, at my felfe, in thefe and and alone tan Com tries, thorow which I travell. Secondly, that by the helpe of one of those and west, I near eith Perian, I might both precure unions selfe accesse unio the King and be able to

express my mand winto him about the matter for the which I sound have except on ta discons similar binner. These were the reasons that mound me so long to tarry at the Mogols Court, during which sime, I about in the house of the English Merchants, my dawn Countrimen, ms sending one stitle sieve of money either for dies, mathing lodging, or any other himse. And as for the Persian tongue, which I subject dury carries, the still made on Oration routes the King before many of but Nobles, in that thenguage, and after I had ended the same, alsowed with his Marcitic as los in that tongue very readily and similarly; the Copy of which speech, though the tongue it self-either than the superior of the su

#### The Copie of an Oration that I made in the Persian tongue to the Great Mogol, before divers of his Nobles.

HAzaret Aallum pennah falamet, fooker Daruces ve tehaungelhta haslam kemia emadam az wellagets door, ganne az mulk Inglizan : kekessanion petheen mushacas cardand ke wella lagets, mazcoor der akers magrub bood, ke mader hamma nezzaerts dunmaft. Sabebbe amadane mari mia hoofti char cheez aff auval be dedane mobarreckdeedars. Hazaret ke feete caramas ha 20 hamma Trankestan reeseedast ooba tamam mulk Musulmanan der sheenedan awsaffe. Hazaret daueeda amadam be deedane aftawne akdas mulharaf gelhtam duum bray deedane feelbay Hazaret, kin chunm ianooar der heech mulk ne dedam feu in bray deedane namwer daryaee shumma Gauga, ke Serdare hamma daryaha dumieft. Chaharum een aft, keyee fermawne alifhaion amayet fermoyand, ke betwanam der wellayetts Vzbeck raftan ba shahre San arcand, bray Zeerat cardan cabbre mobarreche Saheb crawnicah awfaffe tang oo mofachere oo der tamam aallum meshoor ast belk der wellagette Vz bec eencader meshoor neest chunan che der mulc Inglisan ast digr, bishare eshteeac daram be deedanc mobarrec mesareSaheb crawnca bray een sabeb, che awne faman che focheer de shabr Stambol boodam, ye aiaeb cohua amarat deedam dermean yecush bawg nasdec shaht mascoor coia che padshaw Eezawiawn che namesh Manuel bood che Saheb 30 crawnca cush mehmannec aseem carda bood, baad as gristane Sulten Batasetra as iange aseem che shuda bood nas dec shahre Bursa, coima che Saheb crawn Sultan Baiasetra de Zenicera tellaio befland, oo der cafes nahadond een char chees meera as mulche man ium baneed ta mia, as mulc. Room oo Arrac peeada geshta, as door der een mulc reseedam, che char hasar pharsang raw darad, beshare derd oo mohuet casheedam che heech ches der een dunnia een cader mohuet ne casheedast bray deedune mobarrec delare Haseretet awn roos che be tactte shaugh ne shaughee musha-

#### The English of it is this.

\* This is the ordinarie title that is given him by all ftrangers.

Ord \* Protector of the World, all haile to you: I am a poore Traueller and World-feer, which am 40 L come hither from a farre countrie, namely England, which ancient Historians thought to have beene situated in the farthest bounds of the West , and which is the Queene of all the Hands in the World. The cause of my comming bother is for source espects. First , to see the blessed face of your Maiestie , whose wonderfull fame hash resounded oner all Europe, and the Mahometan Countries. When I heard of the fame of your Maiestie, I hastened bither with speed, and trauelled very cheerfully to see your glorious Court. Secondly, to fee your Maiestics Elephants, which kind of beasts I have not seene in any other Countrey. Thirdly, to fee your famous River Ganges, which is the Captayne of all the Rivers of the World. The fourth is this to entreate your Maiestie that you would vouch afe to grant me your gracious Palle, that I may travell into the Country of Tartaria to the Citie of Samarcand, to vife the bliffed Se- 50 pulchre of the Lord of the Corners (this is a title that is given to Tamberlaine in this Countrie, in that Perlian language : and whereas they call him the Lord of the Corners, by that they meane, that he was Lord of the corners of the World, that is, the highest and supreme Monarch of the Vniuerse: ) whose fame, by reason of his Warres and Victories, is published oner the whole World: perhaps hee is not altogether fo famous in his owne countrey of Tartaria, as in England. Moreover, I have a great defire to fee the bleffed Tombe of the Lord of the Corners for this caufe ; for that when I was at Confibratino. ple, I saw a notable old building in a pleasant Garden neare the said Cuie, where the Civiltian Emperor that was called Emanuel, made a sumptuous great Banquet to the Lord of the Corners, after he lad taken Sultan Bajazet, in a great battell that was fought neere the Citie of Brulia, where the Lord of the Corners bound Sultan Bajazet in fetters of gold, and put him in a Cage of yron. Thefe foure causes mo- 60 ned me to come out of my native Countrey thus farre, baning travelled afoote thorow Turkie and Perlia, (o farre have I traced the World into this Country, that my Pilgrimage hath accomplified three thou fand miles, wherein I have sustained much labour and toyle, the like whereof no mortall man in this World did ener performe, to see the blessed face of your Maiestie, since the first day that you were managemented in your glorious Monarchall Throne.

After I had ended my Speech, I had some short discourse with him in the Persian Tongue, who among st other things told me, that concerning my travell to the Citie of Samarcand, he was not able to doe me any good, because there was no great amity between the Tartarian Princes and himselfe, so that his commendatory Letters would doe me no good. Also be added, that the Tartars did so deadly hate all Christians, that they would certainly kill them when they came into their Country. So that he earnestly diswaded me from the sourney, if I loued my life and well fare; at last, he concluded his discourse with me, by a summe of money, that he threw downe from a window, thorow which he looked out, into a speet tied up by the foure corners, and hanging very neere the ground, an hundred pieces of filner, each worth two shillings sterling, 10 which counternailed ten pounds of our English Money : this businesse I carried so secretly by the helpe of my Perian, that neither our English Ambaffadour, nor any other of my Countrimen ( fauing one freciall, primate, and intrinsicall friend) had the least inchling of it, till I had throughly accomplished my designe : for I well knew that our Ambassador would have stopped and barracadoed all my proceeding therein, if he might have had any notice thereof, as indeed hee signified unto me, after I had effected my prorect, alleag ng this, for footh, for his reason, why hee would have hindred me, because it would redound somewhat to the dishonour of our Nation, that one of our Courrey (hould present himse fe in that beggerly and poore fashion to the King, out of an insumating humour, to crave Money of him: But I answered, our Ambassadour in that stout and resolute manner, after I had ended my businesse, that he was contented to cease nibling at me, neuer had I more need of Money in all my life, then at that time : for in truth I had but twentie shillings sterling left in my Purse, by reason of a mischance I had in one of the Turkes 20 Cities called Emert, in the Countrey of Mesopotamia, where a Miscreant Turke stripped me of almost all my Monies, according as I wrote vnto you in a very large Letter the last yeare, which I fent from the Court of this mightie Motarch, by one of my Countrimen that went home by Sea in an English ship, Liden with the Commodities of this India, which Letter, I hope , came to your hands long fince. After I had beene with the King, I went to a certaine Noble and Generous Christian of the Armenian Race, two dayes iourney from the Mogolls Court, to the end to observe certaine remarkeable matters in the same place, to whom, by meanes of my Perlian Tongue, I was so welcome, that he entertayned me with very ciwill and courteous complement; and at my departure gave mes very bountifully twenty pieces of such kind of Money as the King had done before, counternailing fortie shillings sterling. About tenne dayes after that, I departed from Almere, the Court of the Mogoll Prince, to the end to begin my Pilgrimage, after 30 my long rest of fourteene Moneths, backe againe into Persa, at what time our Ambassadour gaue mee a my long rest of justicese Adouctio, back, againe mis yetti, at what time on Amerijaaans gaine mee a piece of Golds the Kingt Copy worth four and prentiss fallings, which will faue (if it bee puffille) sill my arrival in England: so that I have received for bornelences, since I came into this Country; revents markes strong, sawing two shillings eight peuce, and by the way, your the consines of Pettia, a title before I came into this Country, three and thirth sillings four peace in Pettia, a Mong, of my Ladde Shirtley sat this present lower in the Country. pounds sterling, which according to my manner of living upon the way, at two pence sterling a day, (for with that proportion I can line pretty well, such is the cheapnesse of all eatable things in Alia, drinkable things costing nothing, for seldome doe I drinke in my Pilgrimage any other liquest then pure water) will maintaine me very competently three yeeres in my trauell, with meate, drinke and cloathes. In this Citia 40 of Agra, where I am now, I am to remaine about fixe weekes longer, to the end to expect an excellent opportunity, which then will offer it felfe unto me, to go to the famous River Ganges, about five dayes tourney from this, to see a memorable meeting of the gentle people of this Country, called Banians, whereof about four ehundred thousand people go thither of purpose to bathe and shaue themselues in the River, and to facrifice a world of Gold to the same River, partly in stamped Money, and partly in massie great tumpes and wedges, throwing it into the Riner as a Sacrifice, and doing other strange Ceremonies most worth, the observation. Such a notable spectacle it is, that no part of all Mia, neither this which is called the great Asia, nor the lesser, which is now called Natolia, the like is to be seene; this shew doe they make once energy yeare, comming thither from places almost a thousand miles off, and bonour their Riner as their God, Creator and Sauiour; Superstition and Impietie most abominable in the highest degree of these brutish 30 Ethnicks, that are aliens from Christ and the Common-wealth of Itrael. After I have feenc this flow, I will with all expedition repaire to the Citie of Lehor, twentie dayes iourney from this, and so into Perlia, by the helpe of my bleffed Christ, &c.

Your dutifull, louing and obedient Sonne, now a defolate Pilgrime in the World,

THOMAS CORTATE

Dddd

Certaine

#### Certaine Observations written by THOMAS CORYAT.

Iefuirica'l Ma-

WHereas the Beggers hegge in this Countrey of a Christian in the name of Bibee Maria, and not of Hazanet Eefa, thereby we may gather that the Iesuits have preached Mary more then lefus.

Notable example of A-

A great Rain a Gentile, a notorious Atheift, and contemner of all Deitie, glorying to professe he knew no other God then the King, nor beleeuing nor fearing none : fitting dallying with his women, one of them plucked a haire from his breft, which being fast rooted, plucked off alittle of the skinne, that bloud appeared; this small skarre festered and gangrened incurably, so that IO in few dayes he despaired of life, and beeing accompanied with all his friends and divers Courtiers, he brake out into these excellent words : Which of you would not have thought that Ibeing a man of Warre, should have dyed by the stroke of a Sword, Speare or Bow ! but now I am inforced to confesse the power of that great God, whom I have so long despised, that hee needs no other Lance then a little haire to kill so blasphemous a wretch, and contemner of his Maieflie, as I have beene.

Echar Shaugh had learned all kind of Sorcery, who beeing once in a ftrange humour to flew a spectacle to his Nobles, brought forthhis chiefest Queene, with a Sword cut off her head, and after the same perceiuing the heaumesse and forrow of them, for the death of her (as they thought) cauted the head, by vertue of his Exorcismes and Conjunctions, to be set on againe, 20

no figne appearing of any stroke with his Sword.

Sultan Curfaros hath but one Wife, for which one principall reason is, that during his impriforment, the King intending to make a hunting Progrelle of foure moneths, confulted how to keepe him fafe in his absence; at last resolued to build a Towre, and immure him within it, without gate, doore or window, except some small holes to let in Ayre higher then he could come vnto; putting in all forts of prouision whatsoeuer, both fire, clothes, &c. with some feruants to abide with him for that time. While this was building, his Wife came and fell at the Kings feete, and neuer would let goe till thee had obtayned leaue to bee thut up with him: the King much perswading to enjoy her libertie; she vtterly refused any other comfort, then to be the companion of her Husbands miseries; amongst which this was the greatest, that if a- 30 ny of those that were immured, beeing in number fiftie, should have dyed in the Kings abience, there was no meanes to burie them, for that no man was admitted to come neere the Towne.

Right and Ri +s about finding a

The Fountaine found the first day by one of my Lords people, Master Herbert, brother to Sir Edward Herbert, which if he had not done, he must have lent ten Course every day for water, to a River called Narbode, that falleth into the Bay of Cambaya at Buroch; the custome being such, that what focuer Fountaine or Tanke is found by any great man in time of drought hee shall keepe it proper and petuliar to himfelfe, without the interruption of any man whatfoeuer. The day after one of the Kings Haddys finding the same, and striuing for it, was taken by my Lords people, and bound all, &c. a great controuerfie being about it, &c.

Charitie of

Remember the Charitie of two great men, that in the time of this great drought, were at the charge of fending ten Camels with twentie persons every day to the said River for water, and did distribute the water to the poore, which was so deare, that they fold a little skinne for,

Echar Shaugh, a very fortunate Prince and pious to his Mother : his pietie appearing in this particular, that when his Mother was carried once in a Palankeen betwint Labor and Agra, he trauelling with her, tooke the Palankeen vpon his owne shoulders, commanding his greatest Nobles to doe the like, and so carried her over the River from one fide to the other, and never denyed her any thing, but this, that flee demanded of him, that our Bible might be hanged about an Affes necke, and beaten about the Towne of Agra, for that the Portneals having taken 50 a thip of theirs at Sea, in which was found the Alcorar among the Moores, tyed it about the necke of a Dogge, and beat the fame Dogge about the Towne of Ormuz: but hee denyed her request, saying, That if it were ill in the Portugals to doe so to the Aleonan, being it became not a King to requite ill with ill, for that the contempt of any Religion, was the contempt of God, and he would not be reuenged upon an innocent Booke : the moral! being , that God would not

Profligate luft: the Mohal with some-what to fell, in manner of a Faire, where the King is Broker for his Women, and with his gaines that night makes his supper, no man present, (observe that what seeuer is brought in of virill shape, as instance in Reddishes, to great is the icalousie, and to fre- 60 quant the wickednesse of this people, that they are cut and tagged for feare of conserting the fame to fome vinaturall abule) by this meanes hee attaines to the ght of all the prettie Wenches of the Towne : at fuch a kind of Faire he got his beloued Normabal.

fuffer the facred Booke of his Truth to be contemned amongst the Inficels. One day in the yeare, for the folace of the Kings Women, all the Tradef-mens Wines enter

After Shaof Freed had wonne the Battle of Labor by a stratagem, the Captaines being taken by the King, and hanged vpon Fieth-hookes and Stakes, made an entrance for the King to La- Apophibegmes bor. his fonne Confaros being then taken Prifoner, and riding bare-footed vpon an Elephant; his Father demanded him how hee liked that Spectacle of his valiant and faithfull Captaines hanging in that manner, to the number of two thousand : hee answered him, that hee was forme to fee to much Crueltie and Iniustice in his Father, in executing them that had done nothing but their dutie; for that they lived upon his Bread and Salt: but hee should have done right if hee had fasted them, and punished him which was their Master, and the Authour of the 10 For more cleere declaration of this excellent vertue vphraiding the coldnesse of our Charitie, The Kings ex-

you shall understand a custome of this King , who sleeping in his Guste-can, often when hee a- ternal charity. wakes in the night, his great men (except those that watch) being retired, cals for certaine Hechadadded heere of the poore and old men, making them lit by him, with many questions and familiar speeches passing Rings respect the time, and at their departure cloathes them, and gives them bountifull Almes often, what to two fold

focuer they demand, telling the money into their hands. For a close of this Discourse, I cannot forget that memorable Pietie, when at Afmere hee you have bewent afoot to the Tombe of the Prophet Hod. Mundon there buried, and kindling a fire with his T. Rec. ownehands, and his Normabal, under that immense and Heidelbergian-aquipollent Braffe-pot, and made Kitcherie for fine thousand poore, taking out the first Platter with his owne hands, and 10 feruing one; Normabal the second, and to his Ladies all the reit. Cracke mee this Nut, all the

Papa I Charitie vaunters.

CHAP. 17.

An Armenian defirous to turne Moore, procured a Noble-man to bring him to the King, The King likes whom the King asked why hee turned Moore, whether for preferment? hee answered, No. nor thaters of Some few Monethes after crauing some courtefie of the King, hee denyed it him, faying, Religion, That hee had done him the greatest fanour that could bee, to let him faue his foule, but for his bodie hee himfelfe should prouide as well as he could. The King likes not those that change their Religion, hee himselfe beeing of none but of his

owne making, and therefore fuffers all Religions in his Kingdome. Which by this notable example I can make manifest : The King had a Seruant that was an Armenian , by name Scan-30 der; to whom vpon occasion of speech of Religion, the King asked if hee thought either hee or the Padres had converted one Moore to bee a true Christian, and that was to for conscience fake, and not for money : who answered with great confidence, That hee had one which was a perfect Christian, and for no worldly respect would bee other, whom the King caused preten ly to bee fent for ; and bidding his Master depart, demanded why kee was become a Christian, who rendred certaine feeble, implicite, Iesuiticall Reasons, and auowed that hee would never be other: whereupon the King practifed by faire speeches and large promises, to withdraw him to the folly of Mahomet, offering him Pensions, meanes, and command of Horse, telling him hee had now but foure Rupias a Moneth Wages, which was a poore Reward for quitting his, prapuced faith; but if hee would recant, hee would heape upon him 40 many Dignities : the Fellow answering, it was not for so small Wages hee became Christian, for hee had limbes, and could earne so much of any Mahometan, but that hee was a Christian in his heart, and would not alter it. This way not taking effect, the King turned to threatnings, and menacings of Tortures and Whippings; but the Profelyte manfully refoluing to fuffer any thing , answered , hee was readie to endure the Kings pleasure. Vpon this resolution, when all men expected prefent and feuere castigation, the King changed his tune, highly commending his constancie and honestie, bidding him goe and returne to his Master, and to ferue him faithfully and truely, giving him a Rupia a day Pension for his Interestie. About two Monethes after, the King having beene a hunting of wilde Hogges, a beaft edious to all Moores, and accustomed to distribute that fort of Venison among Christians and Razbootes, 50 fent for this Armenian, Matter of this converted Catechamen or Mahometan, to come and fetch part of his Quarrie. The Armenian not beeing at home, this his principall Servant came to know the Kings pleature, who commanded him to take up a Hogge for his Mafter, which no Moore will touch; which hee did, and being gone out of the Court-gate, was so hooted at by the Mahometans, that hee threw downehis Prefent in a Ditch, and went home, concealing from his Mafter what had paffed. About foure dayes after the Armenian comming to his watch, the King demanded of him whether the Hogge he fent him were good meat or ne; who replyed, hee neyther heard of, nor fee any Hogge : whereat the King remembring to whom this Hogge was deli ered, canted the fellow to be fent for, and examining the matter, had it confessed how he threw away the Hogge, and neuer carryed it home : the King preffing to know the rea-60 fon, the poore fellow answered how he was mocked for touching it, and it being a thing odious to the Moores, for sname he threw it away : at which he replyed, By Your law there is no diffe-

rence of meats, and are you ashamed of your lawes for to flatter the Mahametans, doe you in outward things for take it now I fee, thou art neither good Christian, nor good Mihumetan, but a dif-

LIBILII.

I.

CHAP.I.

fembling knaue with both, while I found thee fincere, I gaue thee a pension, which now I take from thee, and for thy dissimulation doe command thee to haue a hundred stripes, which were prefently given him in stead of his money, and bade all men by his example take heed, this feeing hee gaue libertie to all Religions, that which they choose and profess, they may sticke vnto.

I had thought at first to have similared all these Indian Voyages in this fourth Booke: but perceiving it to grow into such greatmess, and withall such great alterations as the Trackyll Trade at Moba, and Especially the Persian at Lasgues, have caused in the English Trade.

rate at 1000A, and especially the esphan at 10,000A, and castle of the angulo Trade, with the contrary Attempts of the Portugals, and chiefly the Dutch, (before no good Friends, and there the world of Enemies) to the Energial India Trade, I blook for to.

the English-Indian Trade; I thought fit to make thereof a fifth Booke. Turkish rade,

## NAVIGATIONS, VOY-

AGES, TRAFFIQVES, DISCO-

VERIES, OF THE ENGLISH NA-TION IN THE EASTERNE PARTS

OF THE WORLD:

Continuing the English-Indian Occurrents, and contayning the English Affaires with the Great SAMORINE, in the Persian and Arabian Gulses, and in other places of the Consinent, and Ilands of and beyond the Indies: the Portugall Attempts, and Dutch Disasters, divers Sea fights with both, and many other remarkable

THE FIFTH BOOKE.

CHAP. I.

Memorials takenous of the lowrnall of Rocer Hawes, touching the proceedings of the Fattory at Cranganor under the Great Samorine.



He Generall of this Fleet was Captaine William Keeling in the Dragon, Robert Boner Master: Captaine (Institute of Harris in the Peppercorne: Captaine Walter Payton \* in the Expedition.

the Pepercorne: Captaine Walter Papen in the Expedition. 'You hauchis The fourth of March 1619, we chaled a Torseal Frigat, Journallisewhich rame into a crecke and chaped we: and we making our fore, way on towards Cape Comerne, there came a Tony aboord vs. with Melinegers from the Samorne to the Generall.

The next day the Gouernous franz Prefent, and entreated the Generall to go to Cranganor, which the day after we dad, and the cheek men fent from the Samorine: the Generall was defined to come afforate to pick each with him, but in the going, certaine Frigats came and anchored near the thears, and cau-

fed him to goe abound the Exzedation. Some thots palled, burlittle hurt.

On the eight, the Generall went a hoare with Marter Barkley, Cape Merchant, and others, where they received kind viage, and concluded to fettle a Factory. The Articles agreed on, were these.

60 V Nderecon Cheete, the Great Samorine, & c. To I a M B S. by the Grace of God, King of Great
M Britaine, & c. Whereas your Servant and Subsect William Reel on Eljuire, avjued my
Kingdome in the moneth of March, Auno 1614, with three English Jupp at the Part of Cranginor, in latitude ten degrees if seen eminates, and at my earnest follicitation came alfourte to see me: there
was concluded by mesor my part, and by hum for the English Nation, as followeth.

Dalla

. 4

NA-

50

\_\_\_\_\_

fembling knaue with both, while I found thee fincere, I gaue thee a pension, which now I take from thee, and for thy diffinulation doe command thee to haue a hundred stripes, which were prefently given him in stead of his money, and bade all menby hus example task heed, their ening hee gaue libertie to all Religions, that which they choose and profess, they may sticke vato.

Thad thought at first to have finished all these Indian Voyages in this fourth Booke; but perceiving it to grow into such greatmester, and withall such great alectrations 2s the Indian Tradeat Mobis, and especially the Profism at Indian August, have caused in the English Tradea, with the contrary Attempts of the Promegalt, and chiefly the Dutch, (before no good Friends, and there the world of Enemies) to

the English-Indian Trade; I thought fit to make thereof a fifth Booke.

20

30

Io

CHAP.I.

NA-

# NAVIGATIONS, VOYAGES, TRAFFIQUES, DISCO

VERIES, OF THE ENGLISH NA-TION IN THE EASTERNE PARTS

OF THE WORLD:

Continuing the English-Indian Occurrents, and contayning the English Affaires with the Great Samoring to Rine, in the
Persian and Arabian Gulfes, and in other places of the
Consinent, and llands of and beyond the Indies: the Portugall
Attempts, and Dutch Disasters, divers Sea fights with
both, and many other remarkable
RELATIONS.

### THE FIFTH BOOKE.

CHAP. I.

Memorialls takenout of the lournall of Rooer Hawes, touching the proceedings of the Factory at Cranganor under the Great Samorine.



He Generallof this Fleer was Captaine William Keeling in the Dragon, Robert Boner Mailter: Captaine (Imitispher Harris in the Expedience: Captaine whalter Papers in the Expedience: You shalled Fright in the Expedience: You shall be which rance into a crecke and cleaped vs: and we making our force, way on towards Capt Comorne, there came a Tony abond vs with McEfingers from the Samonie to the Generall.

The next day the Gouernour fent a Prefere, and entreated the General to go to Cranganon, which the day after we dad, and the chefe men fent from the Samonies: the Generall was delired to come alhoare to fpeak with him, but in the going, certaine Frigats came and auchored neare the floare, and cau-

fed him to goe aboord the Expedition. Some thots palled, but little hurt.

On the eight, the Generall went a'hoare with Matter Barkley, Cape Merchant, and others, where they rectined kind vlage, and concluded to fettle a Factory. The Articles agreed on, were thefe:

60 Whiercon Cheete, the Great Samorine, &c. T. I. a. u. u. by the Grace of God. King of Great Bittaine, &c. threats your Servant and Schoell William Recl. in Effuire, winedow my Kingdime is the month of CMarch, Auno 61s, with three English Jopan is the Port of Cranginot, in latitude tee degrees ifferent minutes, and at my carried follocitation came allower to fee me: there may conclude allow me for my and by min or the English Nation, as followed:

Dddd 3

...

March 41615. Craisaner Capromitted to the English.

As I have been ever an enemie to the Portugals, so doe I purpose to continue for ever : I doe hereby faithfully promise to be and continue a friend to the English, and my Successors after mee: to endeanous the taking in of the Fort of Cranganor, and to possesse English thereof, as their owne, with the Iland thereof, which is in length on the Sea-coast vine miles, and in breadth three.

Provided that I purpose to build therein a house for some of my owne people, to the number of one hun-

Carbin prominanted to be

I will also endeaucur, with the ayde of the English, hereafter to take in the Fort and Towne of Cofed, and coue- chin, belonging formerly to my Crowne and Kingdome, and then to deliver it into the possession of the English, as their owne proper lands and possessions: Provided that the charge of the surprize be equally English, as their owne proper sum and possible to the English Nation: and the benefit of the flooks thereof, borne, the one halfe by my felfe, the other by the English Nation: and the benefit of the flooks thereof, in what focuer qualitie, the one halfe to belong to me, the other halfe to the English Nation.

The Samorine to have no right, title or interest in the aforefaid Towne, Precincts, or appurtenances of

And the Samorine doth also covenant for himselfe, his Heires and Successors, that the whole Trade of the En lift, in what focuer commodities brought in, or carried out, shall pay, yeeld or allow no manner of custome, imposition, taxe, toll, or any other duty of whatsoener qualitie.

And to these Conenants, which the Sportneffe of time did not permit to amplifie: I the Samorine have religiously sworne by the great God I serve, to performe accordingly, and that not only for my selfe. but for my Successours after me : and in witnesse hereof , have laid my hand upon this writing.

And the faid Wilham Keeling doth promife to acquaint the Kings Maiestie with the premisses and 20 to endeausur his Maiesties undertaking thereof accordingly.

A Stocke was made, as the State prefent permitted, and three Factors appointed, George Woolmon chiefe, Peter Needham, one of the Generalls fernancs, fecond; my felfe (Roger Haues) third, Edward Peake, a Youth attendant, and to learne the language; and John Stamford a Gunner, to affift the Samorine, if need required in his warres. On the tenth, the thips departed, leaving vs in a shrambe at the waters side, with our goods and a Present for the Samorine, where wee continued till the thirteenth, at which time the lait of our goods were carryed to the Samorines Catile: whom thus possessed of our goods, we much suspected.

On the twentieth, hee would needs fee Mafter Woollmans Trunke, supposing weehad store of money (Needban had told him wee had fine hundred Ryalls of eight) and finding little aboue 30 fiftie Ryalls, he would needs borrow fifty, which wee could not deny him, and offered a pawne not worth halfe, which we refuted to take, hoping after this money lent : hee would permit vs to depart for Calient, but found delayes. He also vrged vs to give his brother a Pretent.

Stamferd 1

On the eight and twentieth, he came up into the Chamber where we were, and gaue Mafter Worlman two Gold-rings, and to every of the relt one; and the next day called vs to the fight of drunsentoole, his tumbling sports. The same night Stamford went out with his swerd in his hand, telling the Boy her would come againe prefently, and the next newes we heard of him, was that her was met with oy the King or Cockers Nairos, having loft himfelte (being drunke) they demanded whither he would go, he faid to the Samo iner, whither they undertooke to bring him, and hee knew not himielfe betrayed till he came at Coehin. This put vs in great feare, but the Samorine 40 gaue vs good words, faying, he had rather now find him a knaue, then when hee should haue put

In Aprill, we got liberty to depart with our goods for Calicut, where the two and twentieth we arrived, and were kindly entertained : but were faine to flay in the Custome-house, till wee might get a more contenient house, which was made ready for vs the fixe of May, with promife of a better after the Raines. Faine would we according to the Generall his order, have fent a mellenger with his and our Letters to Surat, to acquaint our Countrimen with our being heere: but the Gouernour would not content till wee had fold our goods, for their better en-

Perfidious

On the eighteenth, one was fent. Part of the goods were fold by the Gouernours procure- 50 ment, to the Merchants at Calicut, hone after on the fix and twentieth, and faire promifes of part of payment fhortly; but it is not the cuitome of bit or work in this country, to be as good as their word, being certaine only in diffembling. Mader 110 llmas was defired to go to Naffapre to make fale, but the Governour put him off with discressingts from time to time.

July 3. Na Tiperc.

The third of July, the moffenger fent for Smar returned with reports, that being well onward on his way, hee was fet upon, beaten, his money and Letters token from him a amongst which was a letter of Generall Keeling to the next Generall, which grieved vs, hapefting yet he was rebbed with his owne content, and of his honetry only. A Broker of Noff-pore cold Mofler Needbam that they were fold to the Portugalls; the Governour hearing or it, and hanging 60 downe his head, as guilty therein. We fold goods heere to Marchan's of Najimpere. The frients enth of August, Master Woollman dyed. Our promited money we could not get,

August 17.

and our Brokertold vs, that some one of the debters would goe to the Governour, and with a bribe procure reflice, the reft refusing till they paid all. On the foure and twentieth, the Samorines filter fent vs word, thee would both cause them to CHAP.I. Strange way to get debts: Nayros and Portugalls.

pay, and lend vs any money we needed ; but we found her as the reft. The Queene Mother also made vs faire shewes. Divers likewise promised to convey letters to Surat for vs, but with words as divers from the event, and adverte to all truth.

Matter Needham thus wronged, further wronged himfelfeby indifferetion, threatning hee would be gone to the King of Cochin, in prefence of a Nayro appointed to attend vs. who difcovered the fame; and he added yet further, to put him in feare with making flew of violent reuenge, as he did also to a Scriuano (which is as a Justice with vs) taking him by the throate, and making as though he would have tiriken him with his fword, for detaining money he had receiued for vs. Our Broker also told him, it was not Merchant-like to go vo and downe the Towne 10 with a fword and buckler: his carriage and habite refembling those, which here we call Roaringboyes, rather then Merchants, notwithstanding, my admonition, which was requited with ill language to my felfe, and accompanyed with abuses of his owne solfe and the Companyes

The three and twentieth of September, a Holland thip, which had traded at Mecca, came to September 23; this Port, with purpose of felling a Factory, which were by the Gouernour appointed to go to Hollanders at the Ki. g, and promifed to carry vs a letter, but went without it. And heere dallying and delaying continued. Whereupon the fourth of Nouember, Mafter Needham went to the Samorine, > and returned the fine and twentieth, having had a Gold-chaine bestowed on him, a lewell and a Gold-ring to weare on his arme, with orders also from the King to effect our defignes. But the performance halted.

605

The twentieth of December, a Malabar Captaine had taken prize of the Portugals, and would December : haue traded with vs, but we could not get in our monies due long before. We heard also the same day of foure English thips at Surat, But the Governour and people continuing their wonted perfidioufneffe, the one more carefull of taking, the other of guing, bribes, then paying our debts : we yied a ftrange policie to got fome of them: for when wee came to demand them at their Strangepolihouses, if they would pay vs none, we would threaten not to depart till they paid vs. And we cir, frong fuhad heard it reported that their custome is, neither to eat nor wash, whiles we are in their houses. Perficion. By this meanes we fometimes got fiftie Fanos of one, one hundred of another; by no meanes would they endure vs to lie at their houses, except one, where we waited three daies and nights, 30 with three or four Nayros: they had for their watch of them, but we could get nothing. The Narro, whom the King had appointed to get in our debts, came to demand a gratuitie of vs, yet got in nothing yea, he would go to the debters houles, and take three or foure Fanos of each, and then depart without the money.

The ninth of Ianuary, Maller Needham going to demand a debt, a Nayro, as he faid, would Innuary 9. not fuffer him to palle, and being put by with his hand ftruke him; whereupon he gaue the Niy. A dangerous ro a dangerous wound in the head, which it was thought he would not recover; other Moores fraj. being hart in taking his part. And word was prefently brought to vs, to that vo our docres, left the Narros should affemble to doe vs some mitchiefe (feads or kindred-quarrely and murders being rife amongst them, without other law to right themselves.) Our Naro with his kindred ind 40 guard him home, to the number of thirty, with pikes, and fwords, and bucklers, in his defence, whom he could not but gratifie. Our house was guarded three or foure nights and dates, none of vs daring to go into the Towne for money or other businesse (which before we did very lafely) for a weeke : and then our Broker willed vs not to goe without a Nayro, for that they had fwome the death of one of vs, in revenge of him that was k lled.

The twentieth, the Portugall Armada of foure and thirty faile passed by from the South, Fight with the whereof fourteene ships, the rest Frigats: they put into the Harbour, where three Frigats by Polyagaand at anchor; a hot fight followed, but the Portugals went away with diffrace, having onely cut Napore one of the Frights halfes, which droue alhoare and broke in pieces, belonging to the Gou more, who was well lerued, keeping in the countrey, and keeping foure or fine great peeces, which were at his disposing, in the Towne, locked up, all face one: neither had they powder an i shoe 50 for about two thot. Before the fight was ended, fome four thousand Narros were come downe; divers were thine on both fides. Nine or ten Portugals were driven affinate, and two or three of the chiefe prefently hanged by the heeles two dayes, and then being taken downe, the night following were demoured by wilde beatls,

The eight and twentieth, a Pattemar told that the Gouernour was friend to vs only in fliew, withing the Portugalls in our roome; for we did no good in the Countrey, but brought wares which they were forced to buy, whereas they caufed good by trading,

The eight of February, we received Letters from Surat. The fourth of March, wee received Letters from the King, withing vs, if our thips came, to come with them to Panean, and for our moneyes not to trouble our felues, for he would pay vs, though he fold his Rungs.

CHAP.

#### CHAP. II.

Notes taken out of the Iournall of ALEXANDER CHILDE, from England to Surar, and thence to Iafques in Persia, and of the fight by the way with the Portugals, in which Generall I o s E P H was flaine.

He thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth of June 1616. after our arrivall at Solde. nia, we made merry one with another, glad of our meeting there with Captaine 10 Newport, homewards bound. We found heere good watering, but little refreshing

elle, faue fresh-fish for our ficke men : the Blackes brought vs nothing. The first of August, we fell with the maine, the place called Boobam in fixteen degrees, fine and thirty minutes South latitude : variation thirteene degrees.

Fight with the Portugals Car-

August 1.

The fixt, we descried a faile, the Admirall of the Carricks that went this yeere from Lisbone. The Globe failing better then the reft of the Fleet, first came up to her, and the Carrick present. ly gaue her a whole broad fide, fhot divers shoots thorow the ship, and hurt a man or two, which cauled her to fall afterne, and fland in with the Generall and the reft of the Fleet, shewing vs of the Portugals discourtefie. When our Generall came vp with the Carrick, he fent his Shallon a. 20 boord her to know of the Captaine, why hee thot at his friend, and to entreate him to come aboord to make fatisfaction for the wrong done. But he fent the Boatfwaine aboord the Generall, who told him directly that he would not come aboord, nor give fatisfaction: who thereupon heuing fent his man aboord, began the fight, which continued an houre and halfe. But within Captaine Ber- leffe then an houre, an valuckie shot came from the Carrick, and slew our worthy Generall. Then did the Admirall prefently fall off, and put abroad a flagge of Councell, where comming abcord, wee found to our griefe his body mangled with a Culuerine shot, and himselfe suddenly

departed. Captaine Pep-We kept company with the Carricke till fixe the next morning, and it proved under the Iwell fucceeds land Moyella, calme, that we were forced to anchor by meanes of a pretie firong current fet- 30 in place and ting to the South, and passed the whole day in making our ships ready for fight. I tooke out my long Boat and Pinnalle out of my shippe, and mounced the rest of my Ordnance, and kept the

Carricke company all the next night. The eight, about seuen in the morning, our Generall, Captaine Pepwell, seeing hee could not

uers flame.

fetch her vp fo foone as he defired, called to me, whose ship went better, and gaue mee leaue to have the first onset. I came up and gave him three or foure broad-sides: and in the meane time the Generall came vp, and I gaue place; the Vice-Admirali also and the Globe one after another; and thus we fought all day. Betweene three and foure in the afternoone, his maine mast fell ouer-boord, and prefently his Foretop-mast followed : at fine we gauehim ouer within lesse then a league of the flicare, being a Lee-flioare, and a great fea. The Ilands name is Comora, very 40 fleepe to an hundred fathome, within leffe then a Cables length of the Rockes, and no ground : to we stood off and on all that night. The Generall was forely wounded on the face with splin-Captine Per- ters from a great that in his halfe decke, and Richard Homfell the Mailter, was hurt in his arme, wounded, die another had his head that away, and divers others were hurt: Hoft two men. The Generall in the evening lent Maiter Connock, Cape Merchant, to the Captaine of the Carricke, that if hee would yeeld, he should have good quarter, and be fent to Goa in fafetie : his answere was, he neither would not could ; but if we could winne him with the fword, hee must be contented, and hoped to find honorable warres with vs, if wee tooke him. At twelve in the night free was aground betweene two rockes very steepe, and set on fire, whether accidentally or wittully wee cannot tell.

The Carricke fired, reade more hereof in Sir Thomas

The ninth, in the morning I fent Mafter Anthony Fugars, my mate, ashoare in my long Boat to fee if any men were failed, and to take in some of them, to know how shee came on fire: but the Carricke was fill burning, and not a Man of hers to bee feene. There were many Blacker of the Hand on the land against the Carrick, and they put out a flagge of truce for my men to come alloare, but there was no landing in that place, nor within three leagues to the East or West, the rockes being fleepe, and as high as our mayne Top-maft.

The tenth, we bare about the South-west part of the Iland, and anchored in two and twenty Refreshing at fathome water with one, and another I laid out in fourteene, against a Towne called Mattoma, the people promising Beeues and all that the Hand did afford; but we were frustrate of our hopes, September 14. till at lait with much adoc we bought nine Beenes, Some Goats, Hennes, Lemons, Plantans and 60 Coco-nuts : and I reriwade my felfe they are very treacherous,

The foure and twentieth of September, wee plyed up to Smalls Road, there anchored, and this fune 1623. brought the Merchants aboord the Generall, the principall Factours name was Thomas

The Voyage to Iasques.

He fifth of November, I went ouer the Barre of Smally, bound for lafques in Persia. The November se I tenth, the Hand of Din did beare North from vs three leagues distant. The elementh, latitude twentie degr. twelue min. I fent my long Boat and Pinnaffe, thinking to have fpoken with a Fisher-man, and they found him a man of warre, and seuen or eight in the Pinnasse werehart with their arrowes, the long Boat not able to fuccour them.

The two and twentieth, wee were in latitude foure and twenty degrees, ten minutes, varia- Goudel, to tion eighteene degrees from North to Welt. This day wee law the Land of Gondel North and East, nine or ten leagues distant. When you are within five leagues of the shoare, you shall see the

Cliffes whitish, like the Forland in most places.

CHAP.2,

. The fine and twentieth, in foure and twentie degrees, fenen and forty minutes, we were off a ragged mouldy Land, called by the Portugals Sete Setheages, by vs the feuen Cities, shewing like leven Caliles, standing a league from each other, the highest like a walled City, and lyeth West North-west from Cape Gondel fixe and twentie leagues, you may see it four seene or hfteene leagues off, like Hands, and may runne within a league of the shoare, in ten or twentie fathome, within a mile foft Ozie ground without danger: Variation eighteene degrees, I found no Current out or in.

On the feuen and twentieth, latititude fine and twenty degrees, two minutes: variation eighteene degrees, thirty minutes land, as before.

The first of December, we stood off with the Persian shoare, having been put over on the Coast December is of Arabia, with a North-west and North North-west wind, we had much raine divers dayes: and on the second at night, we anchored fine or fixe leagues to the West of Jasques, in two and twenty fathome Ozie ground.

The next I rode ftill, and fent the Pinnasse to see if they could speake with any people, but they could fee no mention of any. At three of the clocke I fet faile, and flood toward the Cape Cape of lafabout a league, and anchored in eleven fathome Ozie ground.

The fourth, I fent my chiefe Mate with the Frigat and Pinnaffe, to fee if hee could discover the Road of lafques; but before he came alloare, the Gouernour of the place, freing vs lye off and in with the thoare, fent a Fisher-boat to them, and they returned abourd with her. After fome conference, wee fent Malter Bell ashoare to the Gouernour, with his man and a Guzerat, to his Castle, a little mile from the waters side, with a Present, to found what welcome : I kept two of their men for a pawne.

The fift, I weighed and went two leagues neerer the shoare, and anchored within a league of it, in fine fathome at low water, tough Ozie ground, and a faire Bay. There runs no streame, but it flowes a fathome in the fpring, and three or foure foot otherwise : a South-east and by East Moone makes high water. The Eastermost low point hath a Paged or Mestite on it, and the Filher-towne did heare North-east, in latitude fine and twentie degrees, fine and thirtie mi-40 nutes, and longitude from the Cape of Dist ten degrees, fortie minutes West, and the Variation nineteene degrees, twen y minutes, from North to West, M. Bell returned with two of the Governours Souldiers, commending his entertaynment, and promited welcome to vs.

The eight, M. Conock our Cape Merchant went ashoare, with M. Barker, and two other Factors, and returned at night with like newes.

The feuenth, the Purfer bought vs toure Beeues and Goates, not fat at that time of the yeere, but fuch as gaue vs content.

The tenth, our Merchants went ashoure with their baggage, for their journey to Mogustan, Mogustan and on the twelfth tooke their way thicher.

The thirteenth, I fent the Boat and Pinnasse to fetch water the country-people that brought it downe, had after foure shellings English-money the tunne : it was raine-water (for they have noother) it raines but little in December, but in Ianuary it will raine fixe or feuen dayes toge- Raineferfe, ther, that it fils all their Ciffernes and places of prouision for the whole yeere following. I take it not wholesome being full of small wormes, that we were faine to straine our beuerage,

The fixteenth, I fent my Mate about Ballaft, wherein they found them vnreasonable. I sent the Pinnaffe to the Eastermost low point, for stones for Ballatt. It is the worthird place for his Fish & Ballatt. in all the Indies. They laded eighteene or twentie tunne of Ball

On the nineteenth, we received a Letter from M.C. Mogustan, of their peaceable trauell.

The first of Ianuary I received a Letter fi vs glad. On the fifth, M. Connock would his within feuen leagues ouer against Ormus, w yeere. The next day they talked of Piloring chants reported that they hoped it would in India. The Pilot confessed it was dans

ridge, be is now

#### CHAP. II.

Notes taken out of the Iournall of ALEXANDER CHILDE, from England to Surat, and thence to Iasques in Persia, and of the fight by the may with the Portugals, in which General I o s E PH was flaine.

Iune 12:14.15.

He thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth of June 1616. after our arrivall at Soldania, we made merry one with another, glad of our meeting there with Captaine 10 Newport, homewards bound. We found heere good watering, but little refreshing elle, faue fresh-fish for our licke men : the Blackes brought vs nothing.

departed.

The first of August, we fell with the maine, the place called Boobam in fixteen degrees, fine and thirty minutes South latitude : variation thirteene degrees. The fixt, we descried a faile, the Admirall of the Carricks that went this yeere from Lisbone.

Fight with the

Paringals Car- The Globe failing better then the reft of the Fleet, first came up to her, and the Carrick presently gaue her a whole broad fide, fhot divers shoots thorow the ship, and hurt a man or two, which caused her to fall afterne, and stand in with the Generall and the rest of the Fleet, shewing vs of the Portugals discourtesie. When our Generall came vp with the Carrick, he fent his Shallop a- 20 boord her to know of the Captaine, why hee shot at his friend, and to entreate him to come aboord to make fatisfaction for the wrong done. But he fent the Boatfwaine aboord the Generall. who told him directly that he would not come aboord, nor give fatisfaction: who thereupon hauing fent his man aboord, began the fight, which continued an houre and halfe. But within Captaine Bene leffe then an houre, an vuluckie shot came from the Carrick, and slew our worthy Generall. Then did the Admirall prefently fall off, and put abroad a flagge of Councell, where comming aboord, wee found to our griefe his body mangled with a Culturine shot, and himselfe suddenly

Captaine Pepwell fucceeds in place and

We kept company with the Carricke till fixe the next morning, and it proved voder the I land Moyella, calme, that we were forced to anchor by meanes of a pretie strong current set- 30 ting to the South, and passed the whole day in making our ships ready for fight. I tooke out my long Boat and Pinnaffe out of my shippe, and mounted the rest of my Ordnance, and kept the Carricke company all the next night. The eight, about feuen in the morning, our Generall, Captaine Pepwell, feeing hee could not

the Generall came vp, and I gaue place; the Vice-Admirall also and the Globe one after another;

fetch her up to foone as he defired, called to me, whose ship went better, and gaue mee leaue to have the first onset. I came up and gaue him three or foure broad-fides : and in the meane time

Comera.

cannot tell.

and thus we fought all day. Betweene three and foure in the afternoone, his maine maft fell ouer-boord, and prefently his Foretop-mast followed : at five we gave him over within lesse then a league of the sheare, being a Lee-shoare, and a great sea. The Ilands name is Comora, very 40 fleepe to an hundred fathome, within leffe then a Cables length of the Rockes, and no ground: to we stood of and on all that night. The Generall was forely wounded on the face with splinters from a great thot in his halfe decke, and Richard Hounfell the Matter, was hurt in his arme, wounded, di- another had his head that away, and divers others were hart: Hoft two men. The Generall in the evening tent Maiter Connock, Cape Merchant, to the Captaine of the Carricke, that if hee would yeeld, he should have good quarter, and be sent to Goa in safetie : his answere was, he neither would nor could; but if we could winne him with the fword, hee must be contented, and hoped to find honorable warres with vs, if wee tooke him. At twelue in the night flee was 2ground betweene two rockes very steepe, and set on fire, whether accidentally or wilfully wee

The Carricke fired, rende more hereof in Sir *Thomas* 

uers flame.

The ninth, in the morning I fent Master Anthony Fugars, my mate, ashoare in my long Boat to fee if any men were faned, and to take in some of them, to know how shee came on fire but the Carricke was still burning, and not a Man of hers to bee feene. There were many Blackes of the Hand on the land against the Carrick, and they put out a flagge of truce for my men to come afhoare, but there was no landing in that place, nor within three leagues to the East or West, the rockes being fleepe, and as high as our mayne Top-matt.

The tenth, we bare about the South-west part of the Iland, and anchored in two and twenty Refreshing at fathome water with one, and another I laid out in fourteene, against a Towne called Mattonia, the people promiting Beeues and all that the Hand did afford; but we were frustrate of our hopes, September 14. till at lait with much adoe we bought nine Beenes, some Goats, Hennes, Lemons, Plantans and 60 Coco-nuts; and I reriwade my felfe they are very treacherous.

The foure and twentieth of September, wee plyed up to Smally Road, there anchored, and this functions. brought the Merchants about the Generall, the principall Factours name was Thomas The Voyage to lasques.

"He fifth of November, I went over the Barre of Smally, bound for Infques in Persia. The November & I tenth, the liand of Diu did beare North from vs three leagues diffant. The eleuenth, latitude twentie degr. twelue min. I fent my long Boat and Pinnaffe, thinking to have spoken with a Fisher-man, and they found him a man of warre, and seuen or eight in the Pinnasse werehart with their arrowes, the long Boat not able to fuccour them.

The two and twentieth, wee were in latitude foure and twenty degrees, ten minutes, varia- Goudel. 10 tion eighteene degrees from North to West. This day wee saw the Land of Goudel North and East, nine or ten leagues distant. When you are within five leagues of the shoare, you shall see the

Cliffes whitish, like the Forland in most places.

CHAP.2.

. The fine and twentieth, in foure and twentie degrees, feuen and forty minutes, we were off a ragged mouldy Land, called by the Portugals Sete Sotheayes, by vs the feuen Cities, shewing like feuen Cattles, standing a league from each other, the highest like a walled City, and Iveth West North-west from Cape Gondel sixe and twentie leagues, you may see it fourseene or hfteene leagues off, like Hands, and may runne within a league of the shoare, in ten or twentie fathome, within a mile foft Ozie ground without danger: Variation eighteene degrees, I found no Current out or in.

On the feuen and twentieth, latititude fine and twenty degrees, two minutes a variation eighteene degrees, thirty minutes land, as before.

The first of December, we stood off with the Persian shoare, having been put over on the Coast December is of Arabia, with a North-weit and North North-weit wind, we had much raine divers dayes: and on the fecond at night, we anchored fine or fixe leagues to the West of Jafques, in two and twenty fathome Ozie ground.

The next I rade still, and sent the Pinnasse to see if they could speake with any people, but they could fee no mention of any. At three of the clocke I fet faile, and flood toward the Cape

about a league, and anchored in eleuen fathome Ozie ground.

The fourth, I fent my chiefe Mate with the Frigat and Pinnasse, to fee if hee could discouer the Road of lafques; but before he came a hoare, the Gouernour of the place, feeing vs lye off and in with the thoare, fent a Fisher-boat to them, and they returned aboord with her. After fome conference, wee fent Malter Bell ashoare to the Gouernour, with his man and a Guzerat, to his Castle, a little mile from the waters side, with a Present, to found what welcome : I kept two of their men for a pawne.

The fift, I weighed and went two leagues neerer the shoare, and anchored within a league of it, in fine fathome at low water, tough Ozie ground, and a faire Bay. There runs no freame, but it flowes a fathome in the spring, and three or foure foot otherwise : a South-east and by East Moone makes high water. The Eastermost low point hath a Paged or Meskite on it, and the Fisher-towne did beare North-east, in latitude fine and twentie degrees, fine and thirtie mi-40 nutes, and longitude from the Cape of Dist ten degrees, fortie minutes West, and the Variation nineteene degrees, twen y minutes, from North to West, M. Bell returned with two of the Governours Souldiers, commending his entertaynment, and promited welcome to vs.

The eight, M. Conock our Cape Merchant went ashoare, with M. Barker , and two other Fa-Stors, and returned at night with like newes.

The fewenth, the Purfer bought vs toure Beeues and Goates, not fat at that time of the yeere, but fuch as gaue vs content.

The tenth, our Merchants went alhoure with their baggage, for their journey to Mogustan, Mogustan, and on the twelfth tooke their way thicher.

The thirteenth, I fent the Boat and Pinnaffe to fetch water; the country-people that brought to it downe, had after foure shillings English-money the tunne : it was raine-water (for they have no other) it raines but little in December, but in January it will raine fixe or feuen dayes toge- Raineforfe. ther, that it bls all their Cisternes and places of provision for the whole yeere following. I take it not wholesome being full of small wormes, that we were faine to straine our beuerage,

The fix: eenth, I fent my Mate about Ballait, wherein they found them vireafonable. I fent the Pinnaffe to the Eaftermoft low point, for ftones for Ballaft. It is the worthieft place for nin Fifth & Ballaft. in all the Indies. They laded eighteene or twentie tunne of Ballaft.

On the nineteenth, we received a Letter from M. Connock, halfe on-ward of his way to Mogustan, of their peaceable trauell.

The first of Ianuary I received a Letter from Infques, which came from our Merchants, & made Ianuary t. 60 vs glad. On the fifth, M. Connock would have had me gone with the thip to a place called Coffate coffate Within feuen leagues ouer against Ormus, whereto I was loath to yeeld, being out of featon of the yeere. The next day they talked of Piloting the thin to Sireck; but I was the Jame man. The Mer. Sireck. chants reported that they hoped it would be a good place of Traile, and in time, as good as any Prosan Trade in India. The Pilot confessed it was dangerous then to carry the ship to Sireck, it was so foule,

d-em

CHAP.2.

ftormie, and a lee shoare, the fea high, anchorage vusure, and Maiter Connock feeing the storme we there abode, to extreme, altered his mind, and speeded to land the goods at lafques. The twentieth, I fet faile from the Road of lafques : and the eight of Februarie, at ten of the clocke, wee anchored in Swally Road.

#### CHAP. III.

A Letter of Mafter THOMAS SEVEWAY Merchant, touching the wrongs done at Banda to the English by the Hollanders (the former unkind disgusts and brabling quarrels breaking now out into a furious, vnexpetted, iniurious warre ) Written in a Letter to the Companie.

Laus Deo in Bantam, the twentieth of Nouember, 1617.

Honourable and right worshipfull, my humble dutie alwayes remembred, And may it please you to understand, &c.

The beginning of this Letter was torne, and therefore as that, forthis, a little imperfect; but what is here defeciue,hereafter niel Corthops relation with and Dutch infolencies, in him Mafter Hates and others, This I thought good to premife, as in time, to in in the enfuing Voyages men-

The King of Monafor, and all the Kings ther abouts mortall cne-Flemmines. Nouema, 7. two Hollanders land at Mocca-The King of Moccafor cui-

Landers.

attempred

whom the

at Moccafor,

Dioceaforians.

HE nineteenth of Nouember, 1616. wee arrived at Moccafor, the Sman and the Defence, where we stayed to take in one hundred quoynes of Rice. In the time 20 of our being there, and the fourth of December, we discried off at sea, a great thip, and comming at an anchor five leagues off. The fift dicio, they fent their skiffe alhoare, making directly to the English house, having eight men in her, which, as foone as wee perceived, wee ran to the fea fide, and before

we could come to them, two of their men were landed; to wee acquainted them with the danyou thell find ger they were runne into,; for that the King of Moccafor, and all the Kings there-about were their mortal enemies, in regard of the many abuses their people the Hollanders had done vnto Mafter Nathan them, and that lately the Hollanders had carried away a principall Sabander, and others of Moccafer perforce, and therefore would be reuenged; also acquainted them, that if the King were the continue not the more mercifull, they were all dead men: fo they would prefently haue gone into their 30 ation of these skiffe. But the Meccasors flocking about vs, layed hands on them; I presently, the Factor, and Bindan affairs, other English rode post vinto the King, acquainting him what had happened, wee having a Guard of English neere the Hollanders for our better discharge , that the King might not conceme amiffe of vs, and that we were not accellarie to any treacherie that they might pretend. The King gaue vs thankes, and willed vs to take ti efe two men which were come on land, into the English house, and to learne of them their intent in comming thither, which we did. They faid they were of the Fleet lately from Holland, having lost the rest of their consorts, and fell with the backide of Iana: The one called Iohn Stanch under-Merchant, as hee reported; The cause prece- other an English man a Sayler : who perceining the great danger they were in , delired vs most ding the fights carnettly, that wee would thand their friends, and get them free againe, bewayling their hard 40 happe; we promifed to doe our best for their good, and so to be gone. Presently comes the King of Moccafor, the King of Tallow, and divers others , to the number of two thousand men prefently leuced, and came by the fea fide upon the fands, and fate in countell upon these men: the King of Tallow would have had them all killed, but wee vied our best meanes for their freedome. At last command was given, they should into their boat and be gone, the King saying, they were too small a reuenge, he expecting a greater, so they departed into their ship. They had all beene prefently killed, if wee had not beene.

The next day, wee perceived another boat comming towards land from the same ship; the King having notice thereof by his people, prefently commanded twentie Prawes and Correcorries to be manned, and to goe forth, which was on an infrant effected, and made towards 50 the Hollanders boat, the Hollanders still rowing in for the shoare, and directly to the English house: the Prawes and the Correcorries still edging neere the boat, betweene the shoare and them. The Hollanders perceiving their intent, turned their boat, and made toward their ship eth two thou- againe, being foure leagues off, but it was too late, for the Moccafors in thort time had teche fand men. The Emilifi them vp, and boorded their boat on each fide, enered, and instantly killed enery man of the Hollanders, being in number fixteene, and brought away their boat : wee were that time comprocure the Hollanders, being in number invested, and brought away then body. We were that time com-This Holland-ship called the Indrought, imagining vs bound for the Moluccas, or Banda, stayed The Hollanders off at fea.

Wee fet fayle out of Moccafor Road the eighth of December, 1616. The faid Il. Mand-ship 60 to I nd againe feeing vs vnder fayle, they also weighed and kept vs companie : wee would gladly have gone from them, but could not, in regard of the Defence her bad fayling. They fent their hoat aboord of vs, defiring two quoynes of Rice , foure tunnes of water and hennes , all which wee spared

flew them all, being fixteene. The Englift courteous to the Hollanders, going towards Banda.

them, paying onely fortie Rials of eight for two quoyues of Rice: the rest wee gaue vnto them. Wee demanded of them why they would attempt to come to land at Moccafor, they faid that their first boat was not then returned vnto their ship, so they thought their factorie had still beene there: but I verily beleeue, it was their obtlinate boldnesse, and prefuming that their first boat was denied onely upon the instigation of vs the English, wherefore they would make triall againe, purposing to have flattered the King, and to have come there againe, and to have fetled a Factorie, and so to have hindered the English: for it is a manifest token of such a proiect, both of their boats comming by our ships, and within Musket shot, yet would not come abourd to inquire what newes on thoure, as they went on thoureward, which if they had, wee 10 could have fore-warned them of that danger. So now their obstinacie and rash proceedings purchased them a just reward, &c. They kept vs companie vntill wee came neere Ambina, and so stood in for that place, wee standing our course. Now, since wee understand that they The Hollanders

have reported, that weewere the occasion that their men were killed at Moccasor, which is slander vs. most false : for, I protest, wee vied our best meanes to free them, the first eight men had elle

The thirteenth of December , 1616. the Swan and Defence arrived in the Road of Pola- Surrender of roone. The fourteenth dielo, the people of the faid lland came aboord the ships with whom we For their tollihad conference about the furrendring of their Hand of Polaroone. Also our Nation had many citation of the times beene at their Iland to our great charges, and partly vpon their requests, to settle a Facto- English to this to rie, and to have friendly trade with them, in bringing them commodities, as Rice, Cloth, and o- trade, ice Milther prouisions for their Spices, and that we defired not to viurpe, and bring them in fubication, wards lournill, or bondage, as the Hollanders, and other Nations have formerly; and that we now came to Keeling, Mide fettle a factorie, if they would furrender their Hands of Polaroone, vnto our Kings Maiettie of distons, &c. England by writing: also by delivering earth, with a tree and fruits of the faid land, as true token of their fidelitie, and fo enery yeare a nut-tree in remembrance, and in fo doing, wee would furnish them with Rice, and Cloth, and other commodities, for prefent and also yeerly. And being fetled on the faid Hand of Polaroone , fufficient fupplies should come every veere in bester manner then now at prefent, and that we would to the vttermost of our powers, with our men and shippes, defend them against any their enemies, if they came to doe vs or them 20 wrong. Wee also demanded of them, whether they had made any contract with the Hollanders, and given them any furrender; they all replied, they had not, nor never would; but held. The men of

them as mortall enemies, confessing and auerring vnto vs (both Polaroone men and divers of Polaroone and the principals, which once lived vpon Polamay and fled to Polaroone vpon the Hollanders com- P. laway process ming there, and getting it by force of Armes.) They doe all still auerre, and doe maintaine the that they not Iland of Polaway to belong vnto our Kings Maiestie of England, by a lawfull surrender vnto Ri- hid, nor would chard Hunt, before the Hollanders came into the Road, and caused the English Colours to be fet with the Holvp in the Cafile, which the Hollanders that downe feuerall times, and vied many disgracefull lander. words of his Maiestie. This the Bandaneses doe still confirme, and that they did defend it, as Folaway was long as possibly they could, to his Maiesties vie, vntill perforce they must leave the faid Hand, achieved our 40 and fo fled to Polaroone, Lantor, and Serran.

This Connell continued all the day, and fo concluded: the writings being drawne and confirmed by the principals of Polaroone and Polaroy, and fo delivered by their owne hands vito into their road, vs , viz. Nathaniel Corthop, Thomas Spurmay , and Sophonie Cozocke, to his Maietties vie. Also The Bendancthe same instant delivered vs a Nutmeg-tree with the fruits thereon in the Earth, with other fes d fire to fruits, and a liuing Goat : and further, defired to have the English Colours fer vp vpon the Hand, his Colours and to have Gunnes shot off. All which was presently effected, the Colours set vp, and sixe for vp. and thirtie peeces of Ordnance shot off: and so at night they parted in friendly manner, repay - Hellanders inring to the shoare.

The fine and twentieth of December being Christmas day, we discourred two great Holland with Franches thips edging neere Polarcone. They discouring our thips in the Road bore roome for Nero: and and Houdie the fix and twentieth another did the like. The eight and twentieth, another Holland Pinnafle Anciests. flanding right ouer for Polaroone, came brauing within shot of our Fort, haung the Flemmilh Colours on the peope, and prefently tacked about, and taking them downe, fets up in Leu thereof a bloudie Ancient, and flands ouer for Nero. By this we expected their comming daily, according to their old custome of injuring vs. On the thirtieth, we landed four Peeces of Ord. The English nance, belides two other on Christmas day, and went to worke to fortifie for our defence. And with the helpe of the Bandaneses we made two Forts , one called the Swan-Fort, the other the Defence-Fort, and mounted on each three Peeces. The Swans Fort is within Calmer that of the thips, commands the Road at pleafure to the Eatterne fide, where the principall Road is for the 60 Westerly Monson.

The third of Ian arie there came into the Road three Holland thips from Nero, the Horne, our thips as of eight hundred tunnes; the Starre, fine hundred; the Tangar, one hundred and fixtie : which Talmane. came to anchor close by our flips; the Horne by the Swan , the Starre by the Defence , the Tangar a head of all to cut off supplie from the shoare; all these ships fall of men, &c.

The Inglife to the Hollan ders that the Iland was En-

vs out of the

The English

Christians

that cuer came

into the Road

dep.h by Pola-

Now our commission directed vs that having received the Surrender, and settled at Polaroone, we should give notice vnto the Hollanders thereot by writing, that they should not come there to moleft vs, as formerly they were accustomed, pretending ignorance. A Letter to the same effect we had readie written, but could not tell how to concey it to them, not daring to fend English or Bandaneses for feare of detention. These ships therefore comming into the Read wee fent George Muschamp aboord their Admirall the Starre, and hee delivered the Letter to the Dedall, adulting them to depart the Road before fixe Glaffes were Commander, called run, for that the Handers would not have them flay in the Road, nor come neere them; and would have flot vnto them from the shore, had not we caused them to forbeare. Presently their Commander Dedall and their Predicant, came about the Sman to know the reason: wee told to them that their comming was to doe vs injurie, as formerly they had done at Polamay, Cambella, and other places; and how they had turned the Glaffe for Matter Ball, having him in their poffellion, and threatning to hang him presently if hee caused not the English to come from Land The Hollanders forthwith. Also we then she wed them the surrender of Polaroone, and our right and possession could make no there for his Maiestie of England, which we would hold and maintagne to our vtmoit power : and wished them to be well adulted what they did, and that they would be shortly called to an account for their difgracefull words and abuses done to the English: demanding also of them the Iland of Polaway, as in right due to his Maiestie by lawfull surrender: further, demanding of them if they had any furrender of the Hand of Polaroone. But they could not fay of any they had: and when wee shewed the furrender wee had vnto them, the Predicant having the same in his 20 hand abourd the Swan, perving it, faid with these words, This is a true Surrender, All this time the Glaffe running in the great Cabin before their faces, put them in mind of be-

ing gone. We also told them, that their comming was onely to betray vs, and to put vs from the Iland by their treacherie, which our Nation hath divers times had experience of : wherefore we neither could nor would truft them any more; and so put them in mind of being gone, for, the Glasse times run, they must expect shot from the shore : and if in case they did reply and did shoote vnto the Land, or shewed any discourtese or wrong vnto the people of Polarone, we would take it as done to vs, and would defend them being now become our Kings fabiects. They would have flayd untill the next day, but wee would not grant it, doubting that more of their Ships might have comne over. They then defired till mid-night, which wee granted if 20 wee might fee them about to way their Anchors : and that wee would fend vnto the shore and perswade the Bandaneses to forbeare. Also I demanded of Dedall the cause of their comming to moleft vs. who answered. It had beene tormerly a custome in passing by the Iland. I told him that was vntruth, for that the people of the Hand had reported vnto vs, that there was neuer any Christian ship in the Road till wee came, and that wee were the first. So hee was filent and would not mantayne his report. They came into the Road about three of the clocke in the afternoone, and departed thence about eleuen at night. Wee have beene fince informed that they came purposely to betray vs. and to have beaten vs out of the Road, or to have taken our ships; and had given the attempt, but that they perceived we were fortified on the Land. If they had The Hollanders then begun, wee doubted not but to have made our parties good with them. For wee had both came to beate Forts readie, and our Gunners readie to give fire vpon our watchword or figne from the ships.

The tenth of Januarie, a Holland Ship and Pinnaffe came forth from Nero: the Pinnaffe came edging neere the small lland or high fand adiopning to Polaroone, called Nylacka, belonging vinto Polaroone, and confequently to the English. There are no Inhabitants upon the faid Hand or fand, but it is full of Trees and Bushes, and Polaroone men refort thither daily to fish about the The Hallanders faid final! Hand. Now the faid Pinnaffe came neerer the faid Hand and did found the depth as fend a Pinnaffe fhee went, which we perceiving made foure fhot at her from the Defences Fort , not intending to firike her, but fhot wide, giving them notice to forbeare and be gone. The Pinnaffe at every shot replyed with a Base, or some such like peece, vnto the small Iland among it the Trees, where there were some English and some Bandaneses of Polaroone, which were in danger of their 50 thot. And feeing they braued vs in fisch manner, the Gunner was bid to doe his best, who then made a thot, which fell close ouer them at the Sterne of their Pinnasse or Frigat, which made them crie out and prefently get off. They were Hollanders, and seemed men which came to found the depth and where to land, purpoling to come with their forces, and there to fortific and fo to put vs from the great Hand.

Ianuarie the thirteenth, Mailer Dauey complayning he wanted water, and purposing to goe the Smanwould ouer for Wayre vpon Lautore fide and there to water, we acquainted the people of Polarsone heregoc out of the with, who would by no meanes confent hee should goe out of the Road : neither would wee, Road tofetch and the people of The would be that they doubting some injurie from the Hollanders. And the people of Polaroone told vs , that they would rather fetch them water over upon Lantore with their Prawes. I went prefently abound 60 and acquainted Matter Daney herewith, but He and the Companie would not yeeld hereunto, but ipake all in generall against it, and said, that the Bandaneses would bring them raine water. or fuch as might bee viholiome for his men to drinke : faying , it was but fixe creight dayes

The same time there came ouer vnto vs from Wayre, a free Towne vpon Lantore, also from the Ile of Rosinging (an Iland of it felfe) the Principalls of both those places, to have parly with vs. to furrender both the faid Wayre and Rosinging vnto his Maiestie, as the people of Polaroone had lately done. Now, the furrender of both those places being drawne, and all concluded vp- The Ile of Reon at Polarcone, they defired that fome English might goe ouer to receive the fame from all their finging and hands, and to fee all rights thereunto performed. Now, Mafter Daueys resolution being to goe Town of Warre ouer to water, we concluded that Master Sophonie Cozock, George Muschamp, Robert Fuller, and defire to fur-Thomas Hodges, should goe over for Wayre and Rosinging in the Sman, to perform the said bull- tches, and to neile, or fee it done, and the Sman there to water; after which dispatched, it was ordered that have some goe Matter Sophonie should return agains in the Sman, and the other three should remayne vpon the torake the Iland of Rollinging for polletion, till further order. All businesse being there ended according to der. our expectation, divers men of Wayre and Rosinging defired, to lade Nuts and Mace in the Swan, The Swan and and paffage for Polaroone, there to fell their Spices to vs for Rice and Cloth. All being granted, four Merchats they shipped twelue of themselues with Nuts and Mace, a great quantitie.

The Swan let faile and went for Genlegola, being but a little way from Wayre, as I vnder and take the fland, and there watered; after which they fet faile and eight leagues off land, a Holland ship the people of or two gaue them chafe; which they in the Swan perceiuing, asked the Mafter what he meant Rofinging and to doe, thinking that hee purposed to fight with them. Matter Daney answered; they see my warrence with Colours and I fee theirs, I know him to be a Hollander, they me to be an Englishman; I know no goods to the 20 hurt I have done them, and I fland for my Port of Polarone. And in floor time, the Holland flip Strate.

the Trarre, being come within floor, neuer haled the Swan, nor faid word of their intent, but let traces the wan, flie great shot and small in most violent manner; the Swan hauing received two or three great flaying fue thot thorow and thorow, before thee ever replyed, and fome of the men killed. The fight con-men wing tinued, as Master Dawy writes, one houre and halfe, wherein five men of the Sman were killed, cruell violece, viz. Sophonie Cozock, Merchant, beaten in pieces with a great shot; Robert Morten, quater- sulland inmafter and Drummer; Christoper Droope, Edward Murikin, and a Bandanese of Wayre, a passenger. Three others were mayned, hauing loft Legs and Armes, and almost all hope of life, if not dead alreadie: More, eight men wounded, most of their wounds deadly. And in this their crueltie, a villaine of the Starre standing upon the Poope with a drawne Sword, braued with 30 thefe words, English Villaines and Rogues, we will kill you all (thus he spake in Dutch.) It seemeth that the Swans men were much discouraged, seeing many of their men lye dead, wounded, lamenting; infomuch that none would stand by the failes to trimme the ship for their best aduantage : fo that the Holland ship lay still in her quarter powring in small shot and great, and so tooke her, bording her both Souldiers and others; brake vp Cabbins and pillaged them, and the Egregiam ve men also in most base manner, both of clothes and all things else, throwing over bord what they landent liked not. The Spaniard neuer vied more crueltie in their professed Warre. The Starre had in her one hundred and three score men, most Soulliers, taken from Nero and Polaway Catile : the Swan having not about thirtie able men to fight, the rest sicke and lame : and the men some what wearied out in toiletome labour at Polarcone, in landing the Ordnance and making two Forts. 40 Ten alfo of their companie were left in Polaroone to defend the Forts, two of which were Gunners , viz. Harman Hammon, and Iohn Day.

The Swan being taken they carried her presently under Nero Castle and all the men, shee her The surrender ing much battered and torne; they much glorying in their victorie, and shewing the Bandane- of Polaroone ing much battered and torne; they much grorying in their victorie, and niewing the bandwise for their exploit, in the great dilgrace of the English, what they could, faying, that the King of the Sings, lo England might not compare with their great King of Holland, and that ore Holland Ship would take we produced ten of the English ships, and that Saint George is now turned child, and that they care not for the King another verbsof Éngland.

The Swan being brought to Nero, they prefently fent our men on shore and keepe them all prisoners, many of them in yrons, neither Man nor Boy hauing libertie. The Swan let falle from which I have brought with Polarone the fixteenth of Ianuarie. 1616. wee even thin her returns in sinker that the brought with 50 Polaroone the fixteenth of Ianuarie, 1616. wee expecting her returne in eight or ten dayes at the Surrender furtheft; but never heard of her till the five and twentieth of Februarie by Robert Fuller, who or Refinging, being at Rosinging and Wayre, heard of an English ship under Nero Castle, and came ouer to Pola- and delinered roone to acquaint vs herewith.

Presently we dispected away Robert Hayes, Purser of the Defence, with some principal men tam, &c. of Polarcone, to land upon Lantore tide being our friends, fo to goe as neere as might bee to the Holland thips, and to make figure to them by a white Flagge of Truce. Our Meffenger staydal- A Meffenger most two houres. At last they came with their Boat to fetch him, but made him wade to the fent to know middle, and so carried him aboord one of the Holland thips. The Principall and Affiftents of why they took middle, and to carried him aboord one of the Holland hips. The Frincipal and American our flup, There were meeting him aboord, our Meffenger demanded, why they had taken the Sman, and what borifly fage of 60 was become of the men, the reason of detayning the Ship, men and goods. They answered, that him. Time should bring to light. Our Messenger still vrging to know, and therefore he was sent, they vied many difgracefull words of the English, and that they would come ouer to Polaroone with Their vaunts their forces, and drive vs from the lland and other places. Hayes replyed, they had alreadie done and the eats. more then they could answere : and returned, without fight of any man of the Swans companie.

The English to the Hollanders that the Ilandwas En-

Commander, called Dedall, admining them to depart the Road before tixe Glaffes were make knowne run, for that the llanders would not have them flay in the Road, nor come neere them; and would have that vnto them from the thore, had not we caused them to forbeare. Prefently their Commander Dedall and their Predicant, came aboord the Sman to know the reason: wee told 10 them that their comming was to doe vs injurie, as formerly they had done at Polaway, Cambella. and other places; and how they had turned the Glaffe for Malter Ball, having him in their poffellion, and threatning to hang him presently if hee caused not the English to come from Land The Hollanders forthwith. Also we then shewed them the surrender of Polaroone, and our right and possession could make no there for his Maiestie of England, which we would hold and maintagne to our vtmost power? and wished them to be well aduised what they did, and that they would be shorely called to an

Now our commission directed vs that having received the Surrender, and settled at Polargone.

we should give notice vnto the Hollanders thereof by writing, that they should not come there

to modelt vs, as formerly they were accustomed, pretending ignorance. A Letter to the same effect we had readie written, but could not tell how to come yit to them, not daring to send

English or Bandaneses for feare of detention. These ships therefore comming into the Read wee

Tent George Mufchamp abound their Admirall the Starre, and hee delivered the Lecter to the

account for their diffracefull words and abuses done to the English: demanding also of them the Iland of Polamay, as in right due to his Maiestie by lawfull surrender: further, demanding of them if they had any furrender of the lland of Polaroone. But they could not say of any they had; and when wee shewed the furrender wee had vnto them, the Predicant having the same in his 20 hand abourd the Swan, perving it, faid with thefe words, This is a true Surrender.

All this time the Glasse running in the great Cabin before their faces, put them in mind of being gone. We also told them, that their comming was onely to betray vs, and to put vs from the lland by their treacherie, which our Nation hath divers times had experience of : wherefore we neither could nor would truft them any more; and so put them in mind of being gone, for

the Glasse times run , they must expect shot from the shore : and if in case they did reply and did shoote vnto the Land, or shewed any discourtese or wrong vnto the people of Polaroone, we would take it as done to vs, and would defend them being now become our Kings fabiects. They would have flayd untill the next day, but wee would not grant it, doubting that more of their Ships might have comne ouer. They then defired till mid-night, which wee granted if 30 wee might fee them about to way their Anchors : and that wee would fend vnto the shore and pers wade the Bandaneses to forbeare. Also I demanded of Dedall the cause of their comming to molest vs, who answered, It had beene tormerly a custome in passing by the Iland. I told him that was vntruth, for that the people of the Iland had reported vnto vs. that there was neuer any Christian ship in the Road till wee came, and that wee were the first. So hee was filent and would not mantayne his report. They came into the Road about three of the clocke in the afterthat oue came into the Road noone, and departed thence about eleven at night. Wee have beene fince informed that they came purposely to betray vs. and to have beaten vs out of the Road, or to have taken our ships;

and had given the attempt, but that they perceived we were fortified on the Land. If they had

The tenth of Januarie, a Holland Ship and Pinnasse came forth from Nero: the Pinnasse came

The Hollanders then begun, wee doubted not but to have made our parties good with them. For wee had both 40

The Eneliffe

were the first

came to beate Forts readie, and our Gunners readie to give fire vpon our watchword or figne from the ships. Road.

dep.h by Pola-

edging neere the small Iland or high sand adiopning to Polaroone, called Nylacka, belonging vinto Polaroone , and confequently to the English. There are no Inhabitants upon the faid Hand or fand, but it is full of Trees and Bushes, and Polaroone men refort thither daily to fish about the The Hallanders faid final! Hand. Now the faid Pinnasse came neerer the faid Hand and did found the depth as fend a Pinnaffe flee went, which we perceiving made foure flot at her from the Defences Fort, not intending to strike her, but shot wide, giving them notice to forbeare and be gone. The Pinnasse at every shot replyed with a Base, or some such like peece, vnto the small Iland among it the Trees, where there were some English and some Bandaneses of Polaroone, which were in danger of their 50 shot. And seeing they braued vs in such manner, the Gunner was bid to doe his best, who then made a thot, which fell close ouer them at the Sterne of their Pinnasse or Frigat, which made them crie out and prefently get off. They were Hollanders, and feemed men which came to found the depth and where to land, purpoting to come with their forces, and there to fortific and fo to put vs from the great Hand.

Ianuarie the thirteenth, Mafter Daney complayning he wanted water, and purposing to goe the Smenwould ouer for Wayre vpon Lautore fide and there to water, we acquainted the people of Tolarsone heregoe out of the with, who would by no meanes confent hee should goe out of the Road; neither would wee, Road to fetch Road; neither would wee, Road to fetch Road; neither would wee, and the words of the words of the same told we that they doubting some injurie from the Hollanders. And the people of Polaroone told vs, that they would rather fetch them water ouer vpon Lantore with their Prawes. I went presently abound 60 and acquainted Matter Daney herewith , but He and the Companie would not yeeld hereunto, but spake all in generall against it , and said, that the Bandaneses would bring them raine water, or fuch as might bee viholfome for his men to drinke : faying , it was but fixe or eight dayes

The same time there came ouer vnto vs from Wayre, a free Towne vpon Lantore, also from the Ile of Rosinging (an Hand of it selfe) the Principalls of both those places, to have parly with vs, to furrender both the faid Wayre and Rosinging vnto his Maiestie, as the people of Polaroone had lately done. Now, the furrender of both those places being drawne, and all concluded vp- The lle of Reon at Polarcone, they defired that some English might goe ouer to receive the same from all their finging and hands, and to fee all rights thereunto performed. Now, Mafter Daurys resolution being to goe Town of Wayre ouer to water, we concluded that Master Sophonie Cozock, George Muschamp, Robert Fuller, and defire to furouer to water, we concluded that Matter Sophimie Cozore, George reinjenium, Robert Inter, and render chemto neile, or fee it done, and the Swan there to water; after which dispatched, it was ordered that hauefome goa Mafter Sophonie should return againe in the Sman, and the other three should remayne upon the totake the Hand of Rossing for possession, till further order. All butinesse being there ended according to fame surrenour expectation, divers men of Wayre and Rosinging delired, to lade Nuts and Mace in the Swan, The Swan and and paffage for Polaroone, there to fell their Spices to vs for Rice and Cloth. All being granted, four Merchans they shipped twelue of themselues with Nuts and Mace, a great quantitie. The Swan let faile and went for Geolegola, being but a little way from Wayre, as I under- and take the

or two gaue them chase; which they in the Swan perceining, asked the Master what he meant Rooming and to doe, thinking that hee purposed to fight with them. Matter Daney answered; they see my warre goe with Colours and I fee theirs, I know him to be a Hollander, they me to be an Englishman; I know no goods to the 20 hurt I have done them, and I stand for my Port of Polaroone. And in short time, the Holland ship Swaa. hurt I have done them, and I stand for my Port of Polaroone. And in hort time, the Flourna hap The Stare the Starre, being come within shot, never haled the Swan, nor faid word of their intent, but let takes the Swan. flie great flot and small in most violent manner; the Swan having received two or three great flaving fue shot thorow and thorow, before shee ever replyed, and some of the men killed. The fight con-men tinued, as Master Daney writes, one houre and halfe, wherein fine men of the Sman were killed, cruell violecce viz. Sophonie Cozock, Merchant, beaten in pieces with a great flot; Robert Morten, quater, fulcation, master and Drummer; Christoper Droope, Edward Murikin, and a Bandanese of Wayre, a passenger. Three others were mayned, having loft Legs and Armes, and almost all hope of lite, if

not dead alreadie: More, eight men wounded, most of their wounds deadly. And in this their crueltie, a villaine of the Starre standing upon the Poope with a drawne Sword, braued with to these words, English Villaines and Rognes, we will kill you all (thus he spake in Dutch.) It seemeth that the Swans men were much discouraged, seeing many of their men lye dead, wounded, lamenting; infomuch that none would stand by the failes to trimme the ship for their best aduantage : fo that the Holland ship lay still in her quarter powring in small shot and great, and so tooke her, bording her both Souldiers and others; brake vp Cabbins and pillaged them, and the Egregian vere men also in most base manner, both of clothes and all things else, throwing ouer bord what they landen liked not. The Spanard neuer vied more crueltie in their professed Warre. The Starre had in her one hundred and three fcore men, most Soulliers, taken from Nero and Polaway Catile : the Swan having not about thirtie able men to fight, the rest ficke and lame : and the men somewhat wearied out in toilesome labour at Polaroone, in landing the Ordnance and making two Forts. 40 Ten alfo of their companie were left in Polaroone to defend the Forts, two of which were Gun-

ners, viz. Harman Hammon, and Iohn Day. The Swan being taken they carried her presently under Nero Castle and all the men, shee hes The surrender ing much battered and torne; they much glorying in their victorie, and shewing the Bandane- of Polaroone ing much battered and torne; they much grotying in their victorie, and mewing the balance of was taken in fer their exploit, in the great difference of the English, what they could, faying, that the King of the Smer, for Encland might not compare with their great King of Holland, and that one Helland Ship would take we produced

of England. The Swan being brought to Nero, they presently sent our men on shore and keepe them all Polarone men, prisoners, many of them in yrons, neither Man nor Boy hauing libertie. The Swan let faile from brought with

30 Polaroone the fixteenth of Ianuarie, 1616. wee expecting her returne in eight or ten dayes at the Surrender furthest; but neuer heard of her till the fine and twentieth of Februarie by Robert Fuller, who or Refinging, being at Rosinging and Wayre, heard of an English thip under Nero Castle, and came ouer to Pola- and delinered roone to acquaint vs herewith. Presently we dispeeded away Robert Hayes, Purser of the Defence, with some principall men

of Polaroone, to land upon Lantere lide being our friends, fo to goe as neere as might bee to the Holland thips, and to make figne to them by a white Flagge of Truce. Our Meffenger flavd al- A Meffenger most two houres. At last they came with their Boat to fetch him, but made him wade to the fent to know middle, and so carried him aboord one of the Holland thips. The Principall and Albitants of why they took Nero meeting him aboord, our Meflenger demanded, why they had taken the Swon, and What boriffin viage of 60 was become of the men, the reason of detayning the Ship, men and goods. They answered, that him.

Time should bring to light. Our Messenger still virging to know, and therefore he was sent, they vied many difgracefull words of the English , and that they would come over to Polaroone with Their vaunts their forces, and drine vs from the lland and other places. Hayes replyed, they had alreadie done and the east. more then they could answere : and returned, without fight of any man of the Swans companie.

A STATE OF THE STATE OF

The Swan let faile and went for Genegola, being out a lettle way from waye, as I vincilled. flurender, fland, and there watered; after which they fee faile and eight leagues off land, a Holland ship The people of

ten of the English Ships, and that Saint George is now turned child, and that they care not for the King another cerbs-

The poore ship there lay rent and torne in view of the Countrey people. In short timeaster, they fent ouer vnto vs a Meffenger with a Letter, which we answered, as we did others after

Reports than the Hollenders

they ten out vino value and with a Flagge of Truce, all which faid Letters and Surrenders I brought with me to Bantam and delivered to Captayne Ball, Now we were fill threatned by their Letters, as also by word of mouth from their Messen ger, that as they had the Sman, so would they also come to fetch the Defence, and drive vs from the Hand. Wee fill answered, that wee expected their comming in regard they had so often threatned vs, and that we would defend it as long as life lasted. Many brauado's they made, daily shooting at Nero and Polaway, fortie, fiftie and fixtie pieces of Ordnance, thinking to affright ly inooting at very sind a summer, to the people of Lantone brought vs word that they were fitting their fines, 10 and shipping Planke and Earth, which wee imagined was for Land service, having then seuen Ships, foure Gallies and Frigats, and many men and that they pretended to come ouer to fish Hollanders pra- With vs. And that they had inftigated their Blacks (Which are Slaues) that if they could by a-Hadander pra- Ville ville and the service of the property of the perfence, they should be Free-men, as alto some other reward they should have. Also the Hollanders reported, that wee should carry no Spices from the Iland, or any the Ilands of Banda. Hereupon wee confidered, that having made a contract with the people of Polaroone, Wayre and Rofinging, and had trufted our goods vnwe foodld have to them: Alio a good quantitie of Nuts and Mace being readie to dispatch away, lying readie

threaten that those Ilands.

fortific Pola-

vpon Polaroone: The Hollanders threatning to come ouer and force vs from the faid Iland of Polargone, and to take the Defence: Hereupon we resolved, to maintayne the Honour of our King, 20 and good of the honourable Companie our employers; to land all the gunnes out of the Defence, and all prouisions elie, and to fortifie vpon the small Hand adioyning vnto Polaroone, there being no people on the small lland, but full of Trees and Bushes. And there the Hollanders purpoled to haue landed and to haue fortified, which had they performed they would have commanded the Road and done vs much injurie; for that the people allo of the Iland Polaroone, could not have fished as they were accustomed, neither could the English have come into the Road, but that they on the small Iland would have beaten them off. And to prevent all dangers, we landed all the Defences Ordnance (onely four great peeces, and some Bread and two Butts of Syder, also a Terce of wine) and were all fortifying vpon the faid small Hand, with the helpe of the Bandaneles. The Master of the Defence, Master Hynsler, being also on the small Hand, and all men else at worke , and landing things , fome men being left aboord the faid Defence to keepe the Ship, 2

Nine men wet conspiracy was plotted, and the same night the twentieth of March, 1616. either they let the away in the Defence vnto the Hollanders

Ship drive, or cut the Cables, and so drove off in the night, which we perceiving from the small

Hand, prefently fent a Boate after them; adming them to returne with the faid Ship; but those Villaines would not heare them, neither fuffer the Boate to come neere them, but bent their pee-Boatsonsmate ces against them, and discharged a Musket shot at them. They being not able to ouer-come them, forfooke the faid Ship and came backe vnto vs at the small Iland, acquainting vs what William Carter, had passed. The next day we percenned they run into Nero Road, underfaile, and under the Richard Taslor, command of Nero Castle; some of the men went presently, as we understand, on shoare, and 40 Educal Bridge, command or vero Carne; some or the most them of their exploit, and contending among to the Marris, meeting with the Hollanders, reported with them of their exploit, and contending among the marris of the state o will Rodered, themselves who should be the best Pilot in conducting the Ship thither; one reporting it was I; Hugh Woodlock and another, it was I: and as the Hollander's Meffenger reported vnto vs , afterwards comming ouer vnto vs, that they brought a kan of Wine ashoare and dranke vnto the Hollanders, as soone as they came on shoare. Presently the Hollanders tooke possession of the said Ship the Defence, and had all the Villaines into their Castle, and examined them of all our proceedings at Pola-The Hallanders roome; and they discourred all how we were fortified, and what passed amongst vs. These Vilincouraged by laines tooke the course to cut all our throats upon Polarcone; for the going away of the Ship the Villaines bred a realousse in the Bandaneses, that it was a pretended plot among it vs to royne with the that run away. Hollanders, and so to betray them. Also their discovering our weaknesse vpon Polaroone might 50 have encouraged the Hollanders to have attempted, that in which elfe they perchance would haue doubted of victorie. And indeed, many sharpe threats wee had after the running away of these fellowes, and expected daily their comming over; which had they come it would have cost many mans life. For their having taken the Swan, and killed our men, abusing them with imprisonment and fetters, and all the difgrace that might bee, hath much hardned the hearts of the Englah against them.

The three and twentieth of March , 1616. we dispeeded away a Letter vnto the Hollunders at Nero, by Robert Fuller, who being landed vpon Lantore, the people of Lantore being then in The people of parley with the Hollanders, about a Factorie, that the Hollanders defired upon Lantore, and also Limitere wilnor would build a Fort there, but the people of Lantere would not graunt it; This time our Mel- 60 accord with fenger could not passe, but defired to stay three or foure dayes with kind words from the Lautore

the liberators, commands to the property of the liberators of the Generall, being newly come to Noro from the Molucous, vnderstanding what had passed, delring to have parley with vs, and would have Mafter Corthop and my felte to come in a Praw, and Offers of parly two of his principall Merchants should doe the like, and so to meete each other halfe way be between the twixt Polaway and Polaroone, to parley. But we refused their demand, doubting the treacherie, gents and Fafor they might have men lye fecret, and fo carry vs away perforce.

Alfo the same time, and by the Hollanders Mellenger, we received a Letter from Master Da- roone. mer being prisoner at Nero. The effect, disliking of what we had done and still did maintayne, John Daug his in keeping the faid Iland of Polaroone, and that our commission could not warrant what we had indgement by done, and aduiting vs to have parley with the Generall, Laurence Ryall, and to come to fome a intermation to greement that no more blood might be feilt. All which he harh written, I conceiue, was by the initigation of the Hollanders, possessing him with many vntruths; as hereafter it plainly appea-

reth : the first and principall they had so wrought him in humouring him, and made him believe that they had our Kings Maiefties Letters to take any English ships, if they found them to the Eastward of the Selebes, which newes made vs much to maruaile: and that if any fuch things were, we must obey it. Hereupon we did write a Letter vnto Laurence Ryall Generall, by his Messenger , that if he

would fend ouer vnto vs two of his principall Merchants, viz. Henrick de Watterfoord, and Peeter Younge, and to land them upon the small Iland; and having received them into our charge, Mafter Corthon and one more to attend upon him, would prefently goe over, fo their M. flenger departed; and two dayes after, viz. the third of Aprill, returned with this answere, The 20 two Merchants, before named, which we defired for pledges could not come : the one gone to Sea in the Horne, the other his buimeffe fuch, being principall Booke-keeper, could not be ipared. The faid Laurence Ryall propounding two others lately come ouer, and principall Merchants, called Cornelius Neep and Hans Rogers. Wee returned the faid Messenger, accepting them: And the fixt of Aprill their Galley came ouer vnto vs and brought these two men. Prefently received them into our charge, and a Tent being fet vp neere the place where they landed, there lodged them, because they should not come neere our Forts to take any view how we were fortified, and placed a Guard alwayes about the Tent, twelue English men with small thot, and that they might receive no wrong of the Bandanefes. Presently Master Corthop went Nath Corthoc into their Gall: y and went ouer to Nero, and arrived there neere night and was received; no vron pledge 30 words passed that night but referred untill next day : to the next day did discourse . many Op- soeth to parly words passed that night but referred with the tay 1.10 the next day and discourse 1 many Oppositions on both sides, which I leave to relate because of the Letter of Master Corthop, which I Lunders at Neral brought from Banda and delivered vnto Captayne Ball, will certifie your Worthips at large. Onely a little I will touch, Many threatning words they vied, and spake of many abutes they had received by the English. Imprimus, that Sir Henrie Middleton did weare the Hollands co- The Hollander. lours in the Red Sea, in the Trade, and gaue out they were Hollanders. Mafter Corthop replyed, accuse our that was an vntruth, for that hee came forth in the faid Ship, and continued in her as long as people of vnthee raigned, and neuer knew her to weare Hollands colours; and replyed, That Sir Henrie was a Gentleman that much formed to weare the Hollands colours. Also reported, That they had The Hollanders the King of Englands Letters to take any English to the Eastward of the Selebes. So Master report hat 40 Corthop viged them that he might fee the fame, and that if they could flew him that we would they have out obey it and begone, but they could flew no fuch Letter. Divers other things they alleaged, but for taking of no truth; and many periwalions to leave the lland of Polarcone, periwading him the great er- thips, &c ror we were run into in holding the same. All this while, Master Daney, neither any the En- allynamichs. glifb were permitted to come neere Mafter Corthop. The Generall , Laurence Ryall , feeing hee could not prevaile and to have his defire, grew much discontented, and threw his Hat on the ground, and pulled his Beard for anger : Master Corthop answering him, that hee could doe nothing of himtelfe, but was ioyned to a countaile being Affiftants, and would relate what had paffed when he came to Polaroone, and that we would confider of it, and so write our direct an-

iwere. Thus I aduited him to fay, that he might get the more freely away : Alfo Mailer Corthop The Hollander 50 demanded the Defence, Men and Goods in their possession, but they would deliver neither denie to re-Ships nor Men except vpon composition. Thus being Laurence Ryalls demand, that we would fore our ships; permit him to come with his Ships and Gillies vito the small Hand adioving to Polarone, disions to renwhere our Castle is and twelue peeces of Ordnance, and there to land his Men and his Ord- der Polaronne, nance, and being posteried, would deliver vnto vs the Swan and Defence, and all our Men: and for the goods, he would make restitution to all to a penny. All this would not doe; then to conclude, Defired Malter Corthop to fet his hand vnto a Note which hee had drawne, The ef-

Now, they had so wrought with Master Danie, that they were perswaded that hee would 6c perswale somewhat: he was sent for by the Generall, and admitted into the roome with Maiter Corthop. So Master Corthop and he had much discourse, speaking of the Letter which they should have, and was pertivaded that it was true, and that we continued in a great errour. Then Matter Corehop acquainted him what had passed in discourse with Laurence Ryall, and what Laurence Lyan, proffer we had made him, if he would show vs the faid Letters : which Master Davie percei-

fused and would not put his hand hereunto.

fect, That the faid Laurence Ryall had made these proffers vnto vs; Master Corthop like wife re-

Ecec a

CHAP.3.

The men of the Swan did complaine of and clothing, the Hollanders hands, and them, and giuen lentence

uing to reasonable a proffer, which they could not according as they had verified vnto him, make good: Mafter Davie prefently in great furie railed against them all, saying, they had done him great injurie, in telling him and possessing him with io many fallhoods: and further faid that they promifed him and his men good quarter, but his men complained much of want of and clothing, which was promised in their imprise food, and clothing, and hard viage; and that they had fate in Indgement upon him and his companie, and had given them all condemnation, there to remaine vntill they heard out of Holtompante, and han grant term remaine, has we could keepe them from the Iland of Polarcone. &c. So Master Corthop tooke his leave and was brought ouer againe vnto vs, and being landed. that they had the in ludge. We prefently released their hostage, and so departed for Nero. Now the easterly Monsion bewe prefently released their notings, and to oppose the memory of the antisty and notion being come, we fitted a Bandon Praw to diffeed away from Banton, to give adults what had pair togother, to the pair to the pair of the Defines and adults what had pair to the pair of the Defines and adults when the pair of the pair of the Defines and adults when the pair of the fed. It was concluded, my felfe, Mt Hynfley Master of the Defence, and others, to the number of four English, and fourteene Bandaneses of Polaroone should goe. Wee had the greater number of men, doubting of the Hollanders laying wait for vs, whereby we might by rowing free A Praw fent toward Bantam our felues, and indeed the Principals of Polaroone defired it. These which wee brought, fine of from Polaram. them are principall men, one is the Sabandors sonne, the principall of the Hand his father is the other foure are Orencayas, and the rest their servants: These also came to deliver the Nutmeg tree and earth of the faid Hand, and to manifest their loues vnto the English. Wee set sayle from Polaroone the seuenteenth of Aprill, 1617. and as wee fell with Bottone.

A stolland thip standing our course for Moccafor, we discourred a great ship and pinnasse, they feeing vs. gaue vs chase baring a presse faile, so that wee had no way to escape them, onely wee must perforce 20 ftand in for Bottone, and did. Halfe a day they game vs chafe, and had fetcht vs vp had we not rowed hard, so we were neere the Towne of Bottone by night, thinking they would not have come fo farre into the river. Next morning wee perceived this ship and pinnasse, almost within Masket shot of vs, presently we landed most of what we had in our Praw, and carried it into the Woods, and went presently vnto the King, and gaue him a Present (such things as we had) to the value of thirtie Rials, defiring his protection, which he promised vs in all kind manner, and fent his feruants to put all our things in house, and put vs into two severall houses to lodge, Heather kinder and to keepe in, that we were not seene abroad; so wee tooke our leaue. Wee were no sooner to the English. gone but prefently comes the Hollanders, and gives a Prefent three times the value of what wee gaue, enquiring what we were that were landed: but the King replied, that he did not know. The King demanding them how long they meant to flay, they faid, fixe dayes: hereupon the King aduifed vs to flay fo long time, to fee if they will goe or not, that wee might goe with the more securitie. The fixe dayes being expired, they would stay fixe dayes longer to mend their Mast, as they reported. So, seeing their intent, and our Praw lying in view of their ship and Pinnasse, that we could not goe about to fit our Praw, but they would have taken notice thereof. Wherefore I bought a Praw, and the King commanded all our things to bee carried by his of the King of flaues into the fame, lying out of fight of the ship. And all things being fitted, fent his men out Bettone, got an- of the river, patting neere the Holland thip with the praw, and to carrie her about on the backfide of the Iland, and fent fiftie men with vs, and conneighed vs ouer land vnto the faid Praw, where we went prefently aboord, and kept under the Hand untill neere night, and so flood 40 our course for Moccasor, heard no more of them. Wee were enformed that the Hollanders kept watch enery night vpon the water neere our Bandan Praw at Bottone.

Wee arrived at Moccafor the fewenth of May, 1617. and there we found the Attendance pretended for Bands, but could not beat it vp, the Easterly Monson being come. So we shipped in the Attendance, an hundred and eightic fuckets of Mace which was bought at Moccafor, and fedt the Praw for Beniarmasin and Suckadinia for aduice, and that a supplie of goods was not yet come to furnish those parts, as was pretended, for that the Salomon was not arrived yet at Bantam, being long expected.

The third of Iune wee arrived with the Attendance at Bantam, understanding of the death of Captaine George Barkley. And Master Ball succeeding him Captaine of the house : vnto Banda, brought him I delivered all things, viz. two Surrenders, the Hollanders Letters, and other Copies of to Baston, and Letters to them written by vs, and all things else of our proceedings in Banda; all which, I doubt not, but your Worships shall receive by the first convayance.

Alfo, may it please your Worships to understand, the Messenger that came ouer first unto vs from the Hollanders, having beene with vs two fenerall times, with Letters from the Principals of the Hollanders at Banda; This Fellow called Christopher van Loare, as he reported, came ouer vnto vs in a Praw, and three Blackes with him, faying, that he was runne from the Hollanders upon discontent, the Captaine of Nere having abused him, and that he loved the English, and would ferue vs : also was exceeding earnest with vs, presently upon his comming ouer, and importuned vs extraordinarily, that we should got that night vpon the Iland of Polamay with 60 fiftie men, and he would warrant vs the Hand of Polaway, and would bring vs fo that we should take the Castle, discovering vnto vs his plots. I could not beleeve him, but told him, that hee was fent to betray vs; This fellow hereupon protested, and swore most deeply to the contrarie, and that the Hollanders would presently hang him, if ever they did take him. Wee told him,

we would no leke it by force of Armes, for wee had no commission to todoe: not doubting The Ile of Pobut they would be made to deliuer the faid Hand, by right of Law and luftice: the English ha- laway taken uing the first pess ssion and surrender of the faid Hand, and were by force of Armes pat from it. from vs by Vpon his protestations, Master Corthop accepted of him, and gaue him libertie, and went with force of Armsi him whereforeer he went vpon the Hand, fo that he faw all our fortifications and occurrances of A counterfeit him wherefocuer he went vpon the fining, to that he take at our formations and factly at the first messenger or businesse (which much grieued me, for I counfailed him many times to lay him fast, at the first diffirmbiang place where he was received, which was vpon the Defence-fort, and told him often my opinion, run-away. that he was a villaine, and was fent to betray vs; also it was the opinion of the Bandaneses;) yet all would not periwade Maiter Corthop: to I thought good to have him with mee to Bantam, and that he might bee fent for England, for that hee knew of all wrongs the Hollanders have done vnto vs. And he hath faid vnto mee and others, that the three ships that were with vs at Polaroone, which before I noted, came purposely to fight with vs, and to have beaten vs from the Hand; and that the Horne had plancke, bricke, and lime, and other provision to fortifie vpon Polaroone, or the small Hand, but that wee were before hand. Also hee did manifest vnto vs of foure other great ships that were sent from Nero, which ships wee faw come forth, who were route over great maps that they were by the fitting currant put to leeward, and so forced for and piled for Polarosese: but they were by the fitting currant put to leeward, and so forced for The Hollasters Allio he told vs. that their condemned flaure were set to worke to fire the Defence substruction of the source of the told vs. that their condemned their sources were set to worke to fire the Defence substruction of the source of the s at Polaroone; and if they could performe it, they should have their libertie, and bee free-men. flau. s to fet All this he manifested and auerred to be true. Within three dayes after our arrivall at Mocca- fire vponite 20 fer, this Fellow published that the Swan was taken by one of their Pinnasses, and other dif. Single Defence.

gracefull words tending to the difgrace of the English: which as soone as I heard thereof, I prefently charged the Matter of the Attendance with him, and fo fent him aboord : hereupon hee vowed to have my life. Shortly after we set sayle for Bantam, and comming neere, put him in the Bilboes, and learched him and his Cheft for Letters which he might have of aduice, to conuay vnto the Hollanders, and found a draught, which (hee faid ) was of Polamay Cattle; alto a Letter pretended vnto the principall of the Hollanders, or English at Bantam: all which I deliuered vitto Captaine Ball. This fellow reported he was a director in the building of the Forts Captaine Ball. at Polaway, and that he had experience therein: and when hee came ouer to vs, brought two hundred Rials of eight. So at my arrivall at Bantam, I did acquaint Captaine Ball of bufineffes,

30 and adulfed that the fellow might be carefully looked to, and kept prifoner, that hee ranne not away, to doe vs hurt. He willed to have him brought ashoare; My selfe and others went and fetched him and delivered him prisoner in the house. Captayne Ball had some discourse with The counterfetched him and denuered him and printed in the had done, with many protestations suffered to confirm who it is likely gaue him good words, as formerly he had done, with many protestations suffered to confirm the had done in the had done of his loyaltie; and had his libertie in the house (neuer made fast with yrons, nor in any roome.) cape by the And many times I spake to Captayne Ball, to make him sure, and told him he would watch his toleration of time to run away: whose answere was, he should run if he would, little regarding it, it much G. Ball. greening me to harbour a Traytor in our bosomes. Hee having beene two moneths in the house, the fecond of August, 1617. got out, and ran into the Dutch house, whereas I had aduised to keep him fure, and tend him in the first ship for England, fo to have witnessed against the Hollanders, 40 as he must have acknowledged and spoken truth vpon oath; which would much have advanta-

ged your Worships in the prosequation in Law, touching the mayne businesse. The foure and twentieth of August, 1617. departed from Bantam an Holland thip of acuice Hollanders sens directly for Holland: and two dayes after her departure, they reported here, that ten English ten English men were fent in the faid flip for Holland. What they are, we cannot learne, but imagine mentioned the mention are the mental ranne away in the Defence, the Hollander thinking to make them favoure them on Holland, and the Milland, and the Milla the men that ranne away in the Defence, the Hollanders thinking to make them fay any thing, by their infligation, which may make for them. And it may be, they will fay, that the Defence was left as a Wracke, which is not fo. The Mafter and Companie would have gone away for

Bantam, but we held it not good : for that the people of Polary vnderstanding thereof were discontented, and faid, that we had built a Fort for the Hollanders. The Master writing a note, that he would let faile that night, having no goods at all in the ship, Master Corthop was going aboord to perswade the Master and Companie to the contrarie: which the Polaroone men vnderstanding, called prefently a Councell, and shewed many reasons that it was not fitting the ship should goe away, and would not let Master Corthop goe aboord by any meanes, doubting of his going away. It was propounded, that I might goe abound to perfivade the Mafter, or to command him and the reft to flay; and to charge them, that if they went, if wee lost lives and goods, it should be laid to their charge. Long it was before the Bandaneses would permit mee, fo icalous were they; but at last, through o'r earned request granted it, and fent fixe men with me of Polaroone. I acquainted Master Hinsley the Master, and the Companie of the many inconveniences and dangers, both of lolle of go. Is and lives, and feandall to our Nation, and

60 that if we should have gone about to have lader spices, the Hollanders would prefently have had notice thereof, and laid wait to haue taken the thip, and brought all into their hands: nei- The Maziners nad notice thereof, and isid wait to naue taken no imp, and clought an into their hands. The work plat therhad wee men, munition, or violuall, to maintaine the Ilind of Polarone, nor the finall polarone with Iland Nelaro adioyning. All the ships companie would have gone away, being viruly and per-muchdifficule uerie, faying, they came not to be fouldiers, nor would they flay: fo that we were fame to give ric.

of death.

Hollandere brags that they can make

way, and intreat them by faire meanes, like children, fo little in their refolution regard they way, and intreat them by faire meanes, the conduction of the most of polygon by what may entue, caring for nothing to they may get free. The people of Polygon, perceiting a difference amongst vs, did murmure, taxing vs with our promites before mentioned: and that if the Defence and men went away, wee could not relik the Hollanders our mortall enemies, whom wee expected daily. And if they came and had the victorie, were that should there remaine, must expect none other but rigour on both fides. The People of Polaroone would have name, must expect noneconer out and the Hollenders would have had no remorie, letting their flaues a worke to murther, wherein themselues would not have beene seene. And should they haue gayned either the great Iland, or the fmall (as they might and would haue done, had not the ship stayed ) we had lostall, goods, debts, credit of our Nation, without hope cuer to bee 10 the imprayed twe man nor an ground second the Defence to flay and land all things; and in the D fine to let her ride it out vntill further opportunities. But in the meane time, these villaines range away with the faid Defence, endangering all, and therefore worthie of death,

At my comming from Polaroone, it was concluded by vs, that another Praw should bee sent for Bantam for aduice, twentie dayes after our departure, doubting the Hollanders might haue purfued and taken vs (as they did their best) and so all our proceedings had beene obscure. Ac-170. fackles of cordingly a Praw was fent, and therein laden an hundred and feuentic fuckles Mace (contay-Mace thipped ning three thousand three hundred fixtie fixe Catees, at a Riall the Catee, each Catee fixe Engin a lonk with hith and neere two ounces better) which if it might have come fate, it would have yeelded in eight English, un ann neere two ounces octet, which is it might have come tare, it would have yetled in which was lon. England five thousand pound. In the said Pray were eight English, and thirtie Bandweser: the 20 which was soit by the negli- charge committed to one Walter Statie, once Mafter Hinfleys Mate in the Defence. But it fremeth genee of one his knowledge and care answered not our expectation : for neere the Illand of Bottone, he ranne State, who had the Praw upon the sholes, being rockie ground, and there biged her, and lost all the Mace; the charge of her men got affore. State is put in fault by the reft of the companie, for that some of them told him they faw land on the lee bowe, but he being peeuish and headstrong, called them all fooles.

Also may it please your Worships to vnderstand, that the Hollanders having beene by some of our people, told of their vile abules done vnto vs, and that it will lie heavie vpon them at home, being knowne; the better fort of them have replied, that they can make as good friends in the Court of England as you (the Honourable Companie our Employers) can: and that this which they have done, will caufe you, the Honourable Companie, and that no 1970e, and that a chaine of gold will recompence all, and that they have Rials enough in Holland to pay for a ship or two, so as they may hinder vs from the trade at Banda.

All being considered, we hope, you the right Honourable and Worshipfull, our Employers. will so prize the bloud of your feruants , by them murthered , maymed , and wounded , the rest all prisoners: also all damages, interests, and hinderances in the returne of ships and goods; alto poore mens percitular loiles , as alto Matter Corthop , my felfe , Sophonie Cozocke, and George Muschampe; wee all prefuming what we had in the Swan to be as fure as on the shoare, and now have lost all: that they may better adusse themselves how they attempt the like againe. lobo Dazie had Likewile Mafter Dazie told me many times, that if it pleafed God to fend him well home, 40 cerbe by him he would come forth no more, finding himfelfe decayed and weake in bodie, and that he had fixe or feuen hundred Rials to employ, with which returne, and other his wages, hee should taken; and fur. haue a competent living: all which money (as farre as I can learne) he had by him when hee was taken: now these crosses, I am perswaded, will kill him; or else, I doubt, they will make him away by poyloning him, that he shall never fee England againe. Now, for adurce as touching the trade at Banda, the lland of Polaroone is reported to be the

worst Hand, and is about eight English miles compasse: and the small Hand adioyning called

Neluco, about one English mile compasse. There is prettie flore of Mace and Nuts growing upon Polaroone, and more would be if it were well husbanded. Lantore and Rosinging yeeld great Description of store. Rosinging is a fine Hand, and yeeldeth the largest Nuts and Mace. Now, if we hold Po- 50 Polarisone, &c. laroone, we cannot want Spice: for the people of Lantore, Rollinging, and other places thereabouts, will come our to vs, and bring their Spices, if we bring Rice, Cloth, Salt, Pepper, Mellates, and other Necessaries for food, and some Moccasor gold, which will passe at Eurala, as currant as Rials of eight, and at the lame rate, being worth at Bantam but two shillings foure pence, or two shellings six pence the piece, called Maste. Our Cargason which we had was but imall, having but one hundred quoynes of Rice, our Cloth at Moccafor much decayed, lying there two or three yeares. If we had had three times as much Cloth and Spices, we could have fold it all for Nuts and Mace at Polaroone,: and were intreated for Rice and Cloth by Lantore and Rosinging men, and others; but had it not for them: and some returned with part of their Spices home againe. They come ouer to Polaroone with Prawes and Correcorries in the night. 60 The Maceand Nutswere very good, but lying fo long must needs decay, by the many moleitations of the Hollanders; we having no time, nor lime to make wherewith to preferre the Nuts. The Trade will proue profitable, if we may quietly enjoy the Hand, and we must buy Rice at a lower rate then at Moccafor, it being by report at Lip m about halfe the price.

May it please your Worships to understand, that after my arrivall at Bantam, the Steward of Aland quarrel the House being at the Market to buy promitions, the Hollanders Steward there present quarted a Bandania with led with him, whereof (whiles they contended) notice was given at the Dusch House; and the Hallanders. presently Tymon (the second Merchant) ran forth with twentie Lapons, and Hollanders, and A very Timon, Blacks, to the Bafar or Market, running vpon our Steward with their drawne weapons, he hauing but two English all difarmed, enforcing them to shift and give way. Meane while Richard Hiert, chanced to come by and drew his fword, whom prefently they affaulted and gave him three wounds, whereof he dyed within fifteene dayes after on the foure and twentieth of Iuly, 10 1617. Notice hereof being brought to the English house, we with our Lapons ran forth and met

with them, before they could recouer their House, and wounded two Hollanders, whereof both dyed (hortly after; also one of their Blacks then killed out-right, and one or two more of them were hurt; and to draue them home to their Houle. They gaue after that great words, that they would put vs all to the Sword, and did lye in wait for our people with their Piffolls and Peeces, whereof wee had notice by the Ianans, and flood vpon our Guard night and day to receine them, if they had given any attempt on the House, or abroad.

Now concerning the Hands of Bands, and especially Polamay, Captaine Caffleton might have Outrichtby made it fire vnto the English, as I have heard reported by divers : and the English have still more Law and Equiright on that Iland, both by Law and Iuftice, then the Hollander, although by force of Armes the vinto Polathey put the English from it. The case obtayning, and Captaine Castleton denying the right "". and polletion the English had there (as it is reported) emboldned the Hollanders to vie the violence at Polaroone. And except it bee supplied this yeere, and the possession maintayned, the name of English is veterly diffraced, and little hope of being received there againe : which if we hold untill your Worthins have refolued what to doe herein, wee shall in short time procure as much Nuts and Mace as they; which may in time prooue an entrance into the Molsuccas for Cloues. The Hillanders pretend they have right vnto the Moluccas and Banda by the King of Ternates fonne, having him prisoner. But the Bandaneses denie any right the King of Ternate . In the quite hath in their Hands, every Hand being free of it felfe, and governed by Sabandors and Orencayas, religious generally appointed. Now it is meet that a fupply be fent the Bandanefes and English, for Rice, and betwist lictuals and Cloth, and other necessaries, to hold the possession, and bring away the Nuts and Capt. Keeling

Mace there in readinefle, in Godownes. The Hollanders give out that they will take your flips and them 1609 that shall goe into those parts and cut them off, so to famish both English and Bandans fee. So make such your Worthips may charge them of all damage alreadie done, and may expect to heare of further Title, but pre abuses from them. Wherefore it requireth an earnest and speedie prosecution, that wee may tended agreequietly trade without molefation vnto those parts, that have furrendred and defired Trade with ment, and intended and exvs: viz. Polamay, a Paradise by report (the Hollanders report it to bee as good vnto them, as tended force. Scotlar a' to his Maiestie) Polaroone, Rosinging and Wayre, Wayre being a Towne upon Lintore. Scenboue jag. And if in case of necessitie your Worships cannot agree for Polamay, yet if you may enjoy the 202, their own three last, we shall procure Nuts and Mace enough for England, as also to transport both thence Arricles of and hence for Surat, and other places in the Indies. Now is the time or neuer upon the vile their right, abuse of bloudshed and murther committed by the Hollanders. And for the Trade there, it will proue very profitable, I make no doubt. What hath paffed formerly, I doubt not, but Captaine Tordan hath certified at large; what fince, my felfe. It is requisite that I should relate the particulars of all Occurrences, in respect the businesse is of so great importance. Here is bound home

for England the Charles and Hope, I pray God fend them well at London. I have fent your Wor-

thips a briefe abitract of our Cargajon for Banda, and fales there made. If I feeme tedious, I

humbly craue pardon : with my humble dutie I end , befeeching the Almightie to profper and giue good fuccesse to all your designes : humbly taking leaue.

Your Worships most humble servant in all dutie,

THOMAS SPVRWAY.

Endorfed. To the Honorable and Right Worshipfull Companie of the Merchants of London, Trading to the East Indies, these be delinered.

By Captaine Henrie Pepwell, whom God preserve.

May

CHAP.

#### CHAP. IIII.

Relations and Remembrances, taken out of a large Journall of a Voyage, Set forth by the East Indian Societie, wherein were employed, the Iames, the Anne, the Newyeeres Gift, the Bull, and the Bee; written by IOHN HATCH, Mafler of the Bee, and after in the New-yeeres Gift; and lastly, came home in the lames.

1617.

He fit of March, 1616. we fet faile from the Downes. The feuen and twentieth 10 1617. we saw the Canaries. Aprill the tenth, we met the Tornadas in fixe degr.
From thence to the twentieth, wee observed a Current setting to the North. The thirtieth, the Tornadas left vs, in latitude thirtie minutes North, longitude three hundred and fiftie degrees fifteene minutes, that night we croffed the Line. Iune the one and twentieth, we came to anchor in Soldania Bay, accompanyed

Seldania Bay.

The Hound.

with the Gift and the Bull, having loft our Admirall and Vice-Admirall the night before, by fogs and hazie weather. They came in the next day. There we found riding the Honnd, wherein was Master William Iourdaine. Here we could get no refreshing for our sicke men, wherefore on the first of July, some were sent to march up into the Countrey to get prouision, which they did (without loffe of any, onely two hurt) in great abundance. The thirteenth, wee fet falle 20 Moleta or Mo. from the Bay. August the thirteenth, we anchored in the Road of Molata. The seuenteenth, we had both our Cables cut with the Rocks. The eighteenth, we fet faile from thence.

tish, and the Current also forsooke vs. The fourth of September, we passed by Socatra, but came

found in the foure dayes before that, by helpe of a Current, the ship had passed three score leagues

more then otherwise shee could have run; which now left vs. The seventh, a leake sprung in

the Admirall (which Mailer Copeland, their Minister, hath with much feeling related how dange-

row, either by villanie or negligence of the Sh-pwrights, as after appeared, when they came to careene

her : being a great hole flightly stopped, and much hazarding ship , goods and men : they had none other

meane there in deepe water to stop it, but by stitching a Bonet or piece of a saile full of Ockam or calking

stuffe, which by force of the water running into the Ship, being haled downe to the place, was sucked and

tweltth, we tooke a Portugall thip which came from Mofambeek, laden principally with Ele- 40

In the exteenth, we faw two Iunks, one of them chafed by two Ships, which were the Fran-

gols Mothers, of the burthen of twelve or fourteene hundred Tunnes, having in her above a

thousand persons, and nine and twentie Tunne of filter (some report more a great deale) wee

chaired the Chafers, and in the evening came up unto them with the Bee and the Gift, and so fa-

ued the Iunke, with whom and her two Chafers, we anchored on the twentieth, betweene the

) The Iunke they chaled was the Great Mo-

not within fight by reason of the Monson, left it should be done before we came to Surar. Wee 30

The flue and twentieth, in latitude at noone foure degrees fortie foure minutes, longitude fiftie three degrees flue minutes by judgement, we found our felues hindred by some Current: at fixe in the evening the water was changed white, and at feven as white as any Whay, which made Sea white. the Skie alto white and hazie. This night we founded often and had no ground : thus the water

phants teeth, and bound for Din.

River of Surat and the Barre of Swally,

Current to the continued all night in the strangest manner that ever I saw, vntill the day light did alter it. It South South fo continued together with the Current : the fixe and feuen and twentieth was but little whi-

A great Current to the North,

Danger by leake, of this yo thine Ma-fle: Prints owne re, ort, in his relation forced in, and so stayed the leake till it selfe decayed in time, then the leake renewing, and againe stopwritt n since ped : which in the careening was found and remedied.) On the eleventh, it was stopped. The

Joweth. A ottza. English men of cis and the Lion, Ships let forth by (

Sur 22.

The thirteenth of March, wee weighed : the fifteenth at night, wee anchored to the South west of D.mon. The seventeenth, the Anne departed from vs to the \* Red Sea. The seven and 50 twentieth, 1618. wee efpyed many failes and fetched them up with the Bee, being fine and This voyage twentie faile (fourteene faile of Frigats men of Warre, eleuen of Merchants the Molucca fleet) you have here and two great Gallies of Goa, which exchanged fome shot with vs, but alloone as they could cleare themfelues from vs, went away : and being fo farre off at Sea, they all escaped vs, not without great trouble, in three Vessels, whence they heaved Chists and other things over-boord, to make roome for their Oares, and eight of them got into Cochin, the reft to Goa.

How to know

The nine and twentieth, came abourd a Boat with one Woman and foure Men from the King of Calecut. The Woman was interpreter and spake Portuguise. Aprill the first, we came to anchor two miles to the North of the Road of Bring John. About two leagues to the North of Brim Iohn is a red Cliffe, and to the South of it a low fandie fhore, and the next high Land or 60 Cliffe is within a mile of the Road of Brim John, where on the fecond wee archored. Mafter Corrmore and I agreed the next day with the Gouernour for fortie Rialls to water there, and feuentie men were landed to guard the watering place for feare of poylening; for they are treacherous people, which also came armed the next day very strong, and would not permit vs vnder twentie Rialls more.

#### A Sea fight betwixt the English and Dutch. CHAP. 2,

The twelfth of Aprill, we had much adoe (the Current letting vs right on the lland of  $Z_{clon}$ , halfe a league from Cape de Galea) to double it with tacking off and on that night. The thir- Mafter Hatch teenth, the Generall came aboord the Gift, and established mee Master of her. The fourteenth, mide Master the Bee departed from us for the Coast of Coromandell. The fixe and twentieth, we were neere to the North Coast of t the Southerly Hand of Nicobar. The nine and twentieth, wee anchored on the Mayne of Su-Nicobar. matra, the high Hill Lambre (by some called Pedire) bearing South South east halfe East from vs, and the East point of Achen Road West by North halfe North, foure leagues and halfe off, The King his Courtiers with his Women were there on hunting, who the next day fent his Chap by the Sabander and William Nicholas , our chiefe Factor there : at whose parting wee gaue 10 twentie pieces of Ordnance to honour the Kings presence and his Women, which was well taken, and went the same night neerer to Achen: and anchored the first of May, a little to the West of the Court.

The tenth of June, wee weighed to goe for Teco, but with foule weather were put backe againe. The nineteenth, we againe fet faile. The fourth of August, we came to an anchor in the Road of Teco. The first of September, we fet faile for Bantam, where on the two and twentieth we anchored. On the five and twentieth, arrived there the French Pinnasse from lambe, on the Coast of Sumaira. On the thirtieth, came in the Vnicorne from Musulpatan. The fourth of O-Stober, we fet faile for Inquatra, and then anchored on the fixt; and thence againe on the twentieth to Bantam, with the Iames, Vnicorne and Bee. The feuen and twentieth, the Iames had her Leake against leake brake out againe, which did increase by report two foot water in a glasse, and five foot in in the Lames,

hold before they knew of it. The eight and twentieth, they stitched a Bonnet with Ockam, and haled it under her, which having beene there a quarter of an houre, the leake stopped, so that the water increased not aboue halfe an inch in an houre. They resolued to careene her, and we hasted to get our Ordnance and Provisions. The twelfth of November, since was in like case, and men were sent from every ship to pump her (and haling the Bonnet agains to her keele, thee was thight as before) at the Iland where thee was to be careened.

The fifteenth, the Rose anchored at Palamban point from Teco. The nineteenth, foure Ships out of England, the Moone, the Cloue, the Samfon, and the Pepper-corne; Sir Thomas Dale and Sir Tho, Dale; Captaine loundaine being both in the Cloue; the Sunne being loft at the lland of Inganio, and the Globe lost their companie betweene the Cape of Good Hope and Saint Laurence. They had most of their men ficke at their arrivall. The eight and twentieth, they anchored by vs at the lland, being in all thirteene faile, the Iames, Gift, Vnicorne, Cloue, Samson, Moone, Pepper-corne, Thomas, English thips, Bee, Aduife, Rofe, little Francis, and the Prize. This afternoone the Sunnes Skiffe came aboord the Moone from Inganio with the Master and Cape Merchant, the Minister, and twentie men together. more, the Ship being split in pieces, and all her ficke men drowned, being eightie or ninetie of Sunne perishthem. The Inhabitants of Inganio came downe on them which were gotten on land, and flue ed. feuen or eight, hart the Master and others, with wooden Darts. Then they made them another Boat of boords and broken pieces that came from the ship. So there came fixtie or seuentie men in the Skiffe and this Boat; and nineteene or twentie were left on the Iland ficke and hurt, 40 which were after taken in by Iona Prawes and brought aboord the ships, being in miserable case, with want of clothes, bruses with the Rocks, and burning with the Sunne and salt Water. The nine and twentieth, the Globe arrived.

The third of December, the Bee fet faile for Inganio, to fee if they could have any thing, but was forced backe with croffe windes. The fourth, the Blacke Lion of the Hollanders arrived from Blacke Lion, the Coast of China, Palatina, and other places; her lading, Pepper, Rice, Sugar, and some China commodities, by report, to the quantitie of fixe hundred tunnes. This night Sir Thomas Dale cauled men to goe out of other ships abourd the Moone, the Clone, the Samson, the Globe, being but weakly manned: which the next day anchored close by the Blacke Lion, which yeelded on composition. Shee was, by report, of eight hundred tunnes, had in her eightie men, and two or foure and twentie pieces of Ordnance. The nineteenth, Sir Thomas Dale in the Moone, Captaine Pring in the Gift, with the Vnicorne, Cloue, Samson, Globe, Pepper-corne, Thomas, Bee, Rose and Blacke Lion, set faile for laquatra, where they found riding seuen faile of Hollanders, readie to fight. The one and twentieth, came a Holland thip from lambe, which fent their Boat for Iaquatra with twelue men, two great murtherers and eight fmall shot, with each man his fword : but we way-layed her and tooke her with the Barge, and the Ship put to Sea againe.

The two and twentieth, we thought to have fought, and plyed to and againe as occasion offered. The three and twentieth, we began the fight, and the lambe thip got in among them. Fight with the This fight continued about three houres, in which time wee received in the Hull and Masts be- Hollanders tweene fiftie and fixtie great fhot, most in the Hull, yet had but one hurt in the fight, and hee free See Cape. 60 died of it. The Hollanders and wee came to an anchor all night close by each other. The next fer Corthess morning wee fet faile and plyed to windward : but the Hollanders feeing wee would get up to fournall. them, waighed and fled betweene halfe may Iland and the other Iland to the East, and so bore a- Holmeders fled; way to the East, betweene the Hands and the Mayne. And when they came thwart of their I- Little lames land, they faw a little English Pinnasse, which in slight from them had run on a ledge of Rocks, sunke;

and was there cast away. They sentetheir Boates, which by our pursuit they were forced to recall; and we flood after them amayne and chafed them (being now by addition of another from laguatra nine thips) three or foure miles to the Eaft of laquatra, and night comming on, anchored. The fine and twentieth, came a China Inncke on fire drining thwart our halfe, but we percrited it betime, let flip and anoyded it, so that it did no harme at all. We made after them, but they were vinder fayle to the East, and the wind at South South-west. The same day we tooke Thomas funk: out the Thomas Ordnance , beeing an old flip, and funke her neere the Hollanders Iland. The eight and twentieth, they abourd the Blacke Lion, cryed out, fire, and flee was fuddenly on a light fire, and nothing faued, but her company, which went into the Boat and Skiffe. This happened by some which had beene at Dice all night, and went and broke ypa Scuttle where there 10 was Rackupee, which fo foone as they had broched, tooke fire with the light they had, as it is

Rackupee,or Aracape a hot Drinke.

Black: Lion

620

The third of Ianuary, Master Iackson, the Land Captaine of the Iames, dyed of a shot which had taken away his legge at Laquatra. The feuenth, Shot and Powder were fent to the King of laquatra to take the Hollanders Cafile. The ninth, we wayed from this place to the Westward. The twentieth, we espyed two sayles to whom we gaue chase in vaine, they failing better then wee : the next day wee espyed foure , which wee chased as the wind would give leave till night. The fine and twentieth, the Bee was fent to Marough for prouision; The one and thirtieth, we anchored in the Road of Bantam.

The three and twentieth of February, Sir Thomas Dale weighed to go for Laquatra, with the 20 Moone, Cloue, Globe, Samson, Pepper-corne, Hound, Bee, Rose. The feuen and twentieth, the Great lames, the Gift, the Unicorne, and the little lames weighed from Bantam leaving in the Road the Advice and the Mosambeeke or Prize.

The first of March, the Flemmings law vs and weighed, and we made all the fayle we could to get up to them, and they keeping the weather of vs, their Admirall let flye two Peeces at the Another fight. Great Lames first : and then we went to it on all hands. As wee fought, one of the Fleurings ranne aboord their Admirall by chance, and bore ouer-boord his owne Botspret and Beak-head. and the Admirals Ancient. The other two Flemmings feeing that, shooting a shot or two, ranne away and the rest after. We tacked and chased them, but they going better, went from vs exceedingly, and wee gaue over. The thirteenth, the Bee came to vs in Bantam Road, from Sir 20 Themas Dales Fleet at Iaquatra.

The feven and twentieth of Aprill, 1619. there came a Juncke amongst our Fleet from Parania with Flemmings goods and a Flemming in her, which we tooke. The eight and twentieth, the Dragons Clawe came to an anchor at Palambam from Surat.

Marough.

The twentieth of May, we fet faile in the Road of Marongh, to goe for the Coast of Coromandel, being eleuen Sayle in company, the Great Iames, Moone, Gift, Unicorne, Clone, Globe, Pepper-corne, Bee, Rose, Aduise, and the Surat Pinnasse. At five in the afternoone wee anchored betwixt Beffe and . Cracatawe. The one and twentieth, a Councell was held abourd the Adeall the Salt bill miral (the Moone) wherein Owen Bodman was condemned for burning the Blacke Lion and other Owen Bodman, treipaffes, who was hanged the next day aboord the Moone at the Yards arme.

The thirtieth of Iune, we came to an anchor nine leagues East from Mafulipatan. We flaved in these parts till the tenth of December.

The nine and twentieth of July, the Vnicornes Shallop was cast away at Penara, wherein M. Rice and Harris, and foure men more were drowned.

The five and twentieth, we anchored neere Teco, and faw three shippes, which the next day came to vs, being a new Fleet; the Palfgrane Admirall, the Elizabeth Vice-Admirall, the Merchants Hope Rere-Admirall. We all wayed and went into the Road of Teco.

Shoalds: Nimtan

The fourth of March, we all fet fayle in Teco. The fifth, the Iames met with a shoald, and they had much to doe to faue her from grounding. This should lyeth from the White Iland, Southeast, two thirds East, three leagues within two Glasses, the lames and Unicorne met with ano- 50 ther sheald, and stayed upon it at five fatheme water, and within a Cables length of fiftie fathomes, and then the White Hand bore North-west by West eight miles and an halfe off. The ninth, we bore up to goe to the South of Nimtan. This Iland is neere twentie leagues long, and lyeth South South-cast, and North North-west. On the Wester-side is great shoalding, on the East deepe water hard by the shoare. The twentieth, at night wee had a great storme, and had many Corpo. Santos, viz, at the head of the Maine-top-mast, and on the Meson yard, the Foretop-mail, and the Mezon Top-mail. The next morning, the storme beganne to breake up, and we faw the high-land of Manning Cabo.

Foure Corpo-

The fine and twentieth of March, 1 6 2 0. we anchored neere the point of Ballambin; where on the fixe and twentieth our Cable was cut a lunder with a Rocke, which wee recoursed the 60 the feuen and twentieth.

At the South-west point of Sumatra lyeth the Hand Pola Tellore in fine degrees fiftie seuen minutes of South latitude, South South-east from which is Ballambin, where is good refreshing and watering, thence to the South point called Cape Bublathore, is two leagues South Southeast three quarters East, and from thence to the next Easter point is three leagues, and in the freend Bay from the faid point is a River where we watered, but the water not very good.

CHAP.4. A peace concluded betwixt the English and Dutch.

The fixth of Aprill, 1620, we weighed to goe for Bantam, with a full resolution to make an end with the Hollanders one way or other, they being eighteene Sayle, and weeten, little and great. The eight, betweene two and three of the clocke in the morning, beeing fhort of Sangang we met with the Bull and two Hollanders bound to looke vs to bring newes of the peace Peace betwitt betwixt vs and them. The eleventh, their Fleet being thirteene belides the former two came vs and Hollerunto vs from laquatra: and wee faluted each other with many Peeces of Ordnance. The dere. 10 twelfth we went for Bantam where we found two Hollanders more. The feuen and twentieth, the James and the Vnicorne departed from vs for Japan, to careene there. The thirtieth, we an-

chored in laquatra Road.

The one and twentieth of May, the Elizabeth, the Bull, and the Hope, fet fayle with the Harlem, and the Dutch Hope. The Elizabethand Harlem were bound for Leque Pequena, there to Leque Pequena, flay for the Bull and the Dutch Hope which were appointed to goe for Moccom, and the English Hope for Patania, and then to meete with the other foure at Leque Pequena, thence to goe all for Iapan, there to meete the rest of the Fleet for the Manilla. The thirtieth, peace was published at

Inquatra on shoare and aboord the ships.

The fourth of Iune, the Moone, the Palfgraue, the Bantam and the Pram, fet fayle from Ia- and Manillas. 20 quatra for Iapan, and the Manilla's. The fewenteenth, wee fet faile to goe to Cracatow to cut new Mails and Timber to theath our thip, and beeing a league and halfe from the Roade, met with a shoald where we had but two fathomes water (being suddenly on ground) at the shippes Shoald. head, and fine at her sterne : but prayfed be God, got off without hurt. It is Rockes and Corall and lyeth halfe way betwixt Iaquatra Road, and the Sand to the East of Hellors Hand. If you keepe the Flemmil Caftle and the top of the highest hill one right ouer the other; you shall goe cleere in or out. If you cannot fee the hill keepe the Caftle South South-east, but if you keepe it South by East, You will be neere it, or on it. On the neerest part of the next Iland to the East of Pola Lacka is a dangerous should two miles off, and seldome sheweth it selfe. The one and twentieth, we anchored and moored our thip a Cables length North-west of the little

30 round Hand, and rode till the one and twentieth of July, in which time wee cut about feuentie pieces of square Timber for our decayed ship, and to pay the Holanders two and twentie hor- Creater a verowed, for their house at laquatra, by our Merchants. This place is to infectious that most of rysickly place, our men were taken with iwolne legges, or bodies, fome breaking out with Sores and Byles. otherstaken with dizzinesse and dimnesse of fight, almost every one losing his stomacke, and given to vomiting with a strange costinenesse: fixe dyed, and thirtie seven were sicke and lame. all weake, vomiting, facke, racke, beuerage; nothing thiyed.

The feuen and twentieth, we anchored in Morough Road neere the shoare, which is no good Moongh. Road, but we were forced, fo to command the Towne with our Ordnance in fuccour of our Boats, if the people should have betrayed them, as they had done the Hollanders of whom they 40 flew eight men. We lost an Anchor there (they cut off the Boyes that we could not after finde it) and could get little refreshing, or none.

The nineteenth of August, we anchored at Jaquatra, having beene from thence two moneths. and in one moneth which we were returning from Cracaton, we loft with the former fixe, one and fortie men, befides fortie fine ticke in the thip; nor had we aboue twentie of our owne Company that could goe up and downe the ship. The eight and twentieth, the Hollanders surrendred the Starre againe to the English.

The first of September came in a Flemming from Holland, which told vs of the Lion arrived at the Cape from Surat; and of fixe English thips with her in Soldania from England, two bound Newes of English for Bantam, and foure to Surat, which were to flay in Soldania for foure Flemmings to goe to Su- lift thips. to rat with them. The one and twentieth, the Dragons Clam arrived from Achen with newes

that the Charles, the Rubie, and the Diamond, were all at Sea comming for laquatra; and that the Bee faw a French-min of Warre on the Coast of Sumara, which would by no meanes freak French man of with her. They were in all foure thips, but the had loft her conforts.

The first of October, the Schedam arrived with newes of three English ships in the Straits of Sunda, the Royall Exchange, the Vintie, and the Beare, the Bee also with them, which on the fe- Newfleet, cond, and the tenth arrived here. The foure and twentieth, the Dragons Claw departed hence for the Moluceas. The fixe and twentieth, one of our men suspected for stealing Cloues, was drowned. Hee had wished before mee a little afore, if hee knew of the Cloues, that hee were fo farre under water that he might neuer rife againe; and going cuer the fhips fide, a flep of the lad-60 der broke, and he fell over-boord, & never role againe. The thirtieth, the Beare and Diamond were fent for lambe in hope of Pepper. The eleventh of November, the Globe departed from laquatra latare.

for lapara, to fetch theathing boord and cattell : and the fitteenth, the Vnite let faile for Achen. The second of December, the Roe-bucke arrived from Teco with Pepper. The third, the Samfon arrived from Patania, and brought in her the Purfer and three others of the Unicorne, Vnicorneloft.

Fleet fer Japan

which was cast on the Coast of China. The fifteenth, the Globe arrived with boords and plankes from lapara. The fixteenth, arrived a luncke which brought fome of the Samfons men, fome of the Vnicornes, and those which were left on shoare at Patania, when the Samfon and the Hound were taken. The one and twentieth, the Rubie departed for the Molnetas. The fixe and twentieth, the Clone arrived from Iambe and Patania. The nine and twentieth, the Royall Exchange, the Starre and the Roe-bucke, fet fayle for Amboino with a Holland hip in their company.

The Dragon Gil feruing the

The second of Ianuary, the Bee went to Hestors Hand to careene. The same day the Hollarders had foure ships that went for the Moluccas, the Dragon being one, and the next day the New Holland, and in her Iohn Peterson Coen Generall of all the Indies, for the Hollanders : who carryed a float with eight or ten Demicanons, and fortie great Prawes to land men, and a great 10 Returne of the company of Souldiers. The eighteenth, the lames Royall arrived in laquatra Road from lapan, where the careened both fides to the keele. The one and twentieth, arrived the new Zeland from Masulipasan, and brought in her Captaine Ball, Thomas Iones, and Richard Thomas. The thirtieth, the lames began to take in Pepper to goe for England. The one and thirtieth, the Bee returned from Hestors Iland, careened to the keele, and the Globe foure or fine strakes on a side-In the lames Royall bound for England. The fixe and twentieth of February we fet faile.

Their returne home, 1641.

The nineteenth of May, we anchored in the Bay of Soldania: where we fet fayle the second of June. We found there riding the Anne, wherein was Captaine Walter Bennet, and the Fortune a Victualler, and three Hollanders bound for Bantam. The one and twentieth of June, wee faw the Iland of Saint Helena, bearing West by North sixteene leagues, and on the two and 20 Saint Helena, twentieth anchored there. Here we tooke flore of fresh fish by the shippes side. The nine and twentieth, wee set sayle, and the eighteenth of September anchored in the Downer;

CHAP. V.

The Voyage of the Anne Royall from Surat to Moha, in the Red Sea, for feeling an English Trade in those parts : Anno Dom. 1618. extracted out of Mafter EDWARD HEYNES bu Iournall, writsen thereof.

In Thomas Roe, Lord Embassadour for his Maiestie with the Mogoll, having given diuers Articles of instructions unto Captaine Andrew Shilling, Master of the Anne Royall, together with Ioseph Salbanke, Edward Heynes, and Richard Barbar, Merchants; for Trade at Dabui, and after as they law occasion in the Red Sea: it was thought meet by Captaine Marin Pring Generall, and Thomas Kerridge, and Thomas Rastell (the twelfth of March, aboord the lames Royall, the time

being too farre spent for Dabul/that the said ship should sayle directly for the Red Sea. Thus they layled from the Road of Smally.

The tenth of Aprill, we had light of Aden. The thirteenth, we past the Strait of the Bab or Babel Mandel (an Iland in the entrance or mouth of the Red Sea, which caufeth the Strait) about feuen in the morning : and about five in the evening, wee had fight of Mocha five leagues off, Night comming on, we anchored, and a Canon came abourd vs from the Gouernour to know what we were and our intent, which we answered, and they having begged a few Bif-

The next morning wee anchored a league and halfe from the sheare, and saluted the Towns with nine Peeces. The Water-Bayly brought vs a Prelent from the Governour, a young Bullocke, two Goates, Mangoes, Limes, Cucumers, and Water Melons, welcommed vs, and defired to fend one on shoare to acquaint the Gouernour with the cause of our comming. We answered, so we were English-men, which came to seeke Trade there, but durst not aduenture on shoare wishout sufficient pledges. About three in the afternoone, came a lem aboord (borne in Libone) together with an old Venetian turned Turke (one in good respect with the Gouernour) which from the Gouernour affired vs of all content.

The fifteenth, Allee Afgee, the Chiefe Scriuano fent a Present of Goates and Fruites to welcome vs, with two old men of good qualitie: fent from the Gouernour to remayne as pledges for fuch as went on shoare, with many protestations of good vsage. Hereupon Master Salbanke and I went with our two Linguists and one Attendant, with a Present for the Governour, viz. fixe yards of broad-cloth Stammell, fixe yards of greene, a Fowling Peece, and Looking glaffe. At our landing, a thousand people expected, and divers Officers were readie to receive and conduct vs to the Gouernour. His house was faire and large, built of stone and bricke. At the entrance was a faire gate with a Porters lodge, and divers fervants thereattending. Within is a ale and great Court, whence arise winding staires about thirtie steps to a square Tarris; our of which we were brought into a large roome, having at one end a great bay window opening to the Sea,

in which the Gouernour fate : on the fides others of like bigneffe , looking vnto the Wharfe or landing place. The flore was couered with fine Mats, and neere the Gouernour, with faire Tera Carpets and Persian Felts. That whereon himselfe fate was a partie coloured Sattin Quilt, with rich Damaske and Veluet Cushions. Hee was clothed in a Violet colour Sattin Vest, his vnd r-coats fine India Linnen, having on a Sattin Cap wreathed about with a fine white Shah. He was accompanied with the Chiefe Sermano, the Principall Cultomers, fome Turker of better fashion, many Indian Merchants, and one hundred servants. Hee is about fiftie yeeres old, and named Mahomet Aga.

When we came neere, he howed himselfe and wee did reuerence: then bade vs fit downe, Their confe-10 and demanded our Nation and bulinesse. Wee answered, we were Englishmen, of London, Mer-rence. chants, who by command of the Ambassadour of His Maiestie of England, resident with the Great Mogoll (with whom we hold league and amitie) are comme to this Towne to treat for licence of free Trade: That we were friends to the Grand Signior , and had traff que at Constantinople, Aleppo, and in other places of his Dominion , and noped the like here : that wee were come to delire his, and the Bashas Firman, for like liberties heere as is granted vs by the Grand Signior, both for present and future times, as intending to visit their Ports yearely with plentie of English and Indian goods: that we had likewise in command from the said Embassador (which had heard of clivers Pirats, English, Dutch, French, Portugals, Malabars, and others which infelled the quiet Trades of this Port, and principally the Gazerats, our friends) to take them, and 20 free those Seas of such incombrances, protecting all honest Merchants, ships and lunckes from iniurie : and thefe were the true caufes of our comming. Hee then rofe vp and bad vs welcome; They fill gaapplaud dour deligne, and demanded why wee were to fearefull to come on shoure without specied our pledge. We answered, that about fixe yeers since, some of our Countrymen were here with kind ship a man of hewes and promifes entired alloare, and by the then Gouernour betrayed, emprifoned, and mafon of fone mewes and promises charact amounts, and by scatterious for our owne fafetic. But that we were no otherwise then we professed, they should shortly know by the testimonie of two Guzerat Iuneks, of our Counone of which had not come this yeare, but for the passeand promise of the said Embassador that trey-men in our ship should defend them home-ward bound from Men of Warre in these Seas, having esca- those Seas, ped rifling last yeere by men of our Nation, through our opportune comming to our refcue; who 30 deliuered her fafe at her Port, and sent their chiefe Commanders into England to answere those wrongs to our Kings triends. Hee acknowledged our Nation good and friendly, promiled that we should line on shoare and negotiate as secure as in our owne Countrey, that hee would also procure the Bulba to confirme the same, and would give vs any content. That for the ill vsage formerly, the Gouernour then was an ill man, long fince removed, and now living in difference at Stambola and Sware by his Mahomet and by his Beard, that not one haire of vs should be dimini- Confinitionite. shed, nor any wrong offered : that he would therefore proclayme our liberties that none might pretend ignorance to discourtesse. Hee wished vs also to looke out a house in Towne sit for our

persons and goods, commanded two of his principall Charses to attend vs, and till wee could fit our selues better, recommended vs to the Jen-Merchant his entertainment, desiring him to assist

40 vs in all things.

CHAP. 5.

Thus after our Present delivered as from our Captaine and many kind thankes, wee went by The visit the the Iewes perswasion to visit the Serinano, who is likewise chiefe Customer, whose serinano, (himselfe not being then at home) entertayned vs with much civilitie, and brought vs into a faire roome, not much inferiour in building, or furniture to that of the Gouernour, where we had left him, and whence he soone returned and welcommed vs with much courtese, affuring vs of whatloeuer the Gouernour had promifed, and that he himfelfe would fee all executed, who had power also to right vs. We were informed that this mans authoritie was no lesse in the Towne then the Gouernours, who was by him directed in matters of weight; hee feemed a heartie old man. After he had made vs Drinke Coho and Sherbet, we tooke our leave and refted that night so with our Iew.

The next morning, wee fpent an houre to view the Towns and observe the countenances of They view the the people toward vs, whom we found gentle and courteous, especially the Banians and Guze-Towne, Towne, of which here liues continually great flore, as Merchants, Shop-keepers, and Mechanike Thedescription Trades, their hops nearly built and cleanly kept. Their Market or Bazar appeared well furnished onthercof. with all necessaries, belides fraits daily brought out of the Countrey. The Towne for the most pare built with bricke and stone fairely playstered over with Playster of Paris : the building flat-roofed fome two flories high, with Tarrifes on the top, whereon they build Summer houfes of Canes and Mats, in which they rest in the nights and passe the first quarter of the day, hating at that time a fresh breele from the Sea; all the rest of the day so hot, that men cannot well Heat at Morbs. 60 endure any clothes, not to much as a thirt. It lyeth levell along the Sea-fide, being about two Their neutnes. miles from North to South. There are many faire houses and three principall Moschees; the ffreets kept cleane, each mans doore every morning and evening watered and fwept, feeming

liker fandie bowling allies then streets; no filth futlered to be cast abroad, but carryed to a place appointed fowred by the Sea : In fine, I have not lightly feene, a fweeter, cleaner, better go-

CHAP. 5.

hinder others from comming; the feare of which had caused some alreadie to paste by this Towne to Gudda, the Port of Mecca, one hundred and fifty leagues farther up, a Towne of great Trade, and others to other places. Hereplied, we should be as welcome as to any place in our owne Countrey, and vowed by GoD, Mahomet his head and beard, we should have as fecure from hurt as in our owne Land. We asked what fecuritie he would give vs; befides his oath (he answered) his Firman under his Chop, and procure the like from the Balba. With this wee feemed content, and gaue him thankes : nor did euer people feeme more willing to give content then they : which, I thinke, ariseth not from confeience, or love, but feare, feeing vs alle to internert their Trade. After fome questions of our Embassador, now residing at Constantinople, 10 and touching the Portugals, and Spaniards, (which he faid were proud and vinfaithfull Nations) fome speech happened of Sir H. Middleton; we demanded the cause of that treacherie towards Cause of Tare him: hee answered, the Vizier at that time was a bloudie, cruell, and ill-minded man of kish treacherie himselfe, and made worse by the instigation of others, Turkes, and Arabs of this Towne, who to Sit H. Midhimselfe, and made worte by the initigation of others, surges, and extraor of this lowing, who observing the vacuuall behaviour of our people, as pissing at the gates of their Churches; forcing dition.

Lie Felise mto mens houses to their women; and being daily drunke in the streets, would sight and quarrell with Christians

the people; things hatefull in these parts: these things were in part, but the Gouernours coue-read blush, and tousnesse (hoping to get their ship and goods) was the maine cause of that ill dealing, for which amend.

and many other bad actions, he was not long after fent to Constantmople to answere it, and is either dead, or lines in difgrace to this day. Wee dined with the Serinano, and hired a house of 20 Haffana Ga, one of our Pledges, at feuentie Rials of eight the Monton, (which is all one with the yeerely Rent.) The Scrivano would needs (weare himfelfe our friend on his Alchoran: yet denied this Gouernour to be the man which captized Sir H. Middleton , which was after found Turkib faith. We agreed for Cuitome three by the hundred, both inwards and outwards (which hee vowed all others paid fine ) and for filter, and gold, and money, to pay none. Wee supped with him also, and gave him a Prefent.

The nine and twentieth, wee had thought to have had our Firman read before all the Merchants, and proclaimed to the people; but the most part of the day was ipent in a ceremonie Death of the by the Gouernour and Chiefeat their high Church for the death of the Grand Signior, and the Grands signior. establishing his brother in his roome. They came riding afront our house, we sitting in our win-30 dow open to the street: they seeing vs, bowed themselves, and we did reverence: their horses were accommodated with rich furniture. At foure of the clocke, wee were fent for , but our

Linguist had got to a Jewes house that fold Racke, and was drunken, and wee pretending Master Salbankes prefent in disposition, promised attendance the next day. On the one and thirtieth. the Governour fent for vs, and made knowne to all the Merchants our welcome, causing his Scriuano to draw a Firman as large as we could require, which he would figne with his Chop, and at his principall Serinances, in the afternoone we should have it. The Copie whereof is as followeth, translated out of the Arabicke.

Faithfull and perfect Firman given by the grace of GOD to the worthie Captaine of the Englis, A Faithfull and perfect Firman given by the grace of GOD to the worthic (aptaine of the Englis, Andrew Shilling, to the Merchants, and to all fuch as are come with him at this prefent; and to all the Nation of the English , which shall come to this Port hereafter: For their good sage, and friendly entertainment by the grace of GOD, and by the Faith we have in our holy Prophet Mahomet: with the licence of our Great Lord and King, to whom the Great Gow of the World give long life : by the fidelitie, trueth, and authoritie of the great Vizier of Sinan , Mahomet Baiha; whom the Great Mahomet Baiha; GOD give strength, and power in his Kingdome: and by the faithfulnesse, and to we meaning, and com\_ Raid Age. mand of me Raiab Aga, now Gouernour of the Towne of Mocha; to be given to the Great Nation of the English, with all faithfulneffe.

to The Gonernour Raiah Aga, doe give libertie and licence to the English Nation, to come bither to this Port, to receive friendly entertainment, to bring alboare their goods, to buy and fell with all freedome ; to carrie (uch goods as they buy aboord, without let or hinderance: and have made contract with them, that for all goods they land, they shall pay three by the hundred, not in readie money, but in goods; and for what they carrie away aboord so it be Merchandise, and not promision for their ship, as Victuals, or fuch like, that they shall pay readie money at three by the hundred likewife, neither more nor leffe, but as it is contracted by our agreement. That no Inhabitants of this Towne, nor People of the Country, " Either the neither Turke nor Arab, Shall insure them; but they Shall have their libertie to their contents. And difference is that this my Firman and Contract is guen them with a good heart, and true meaning to fee it perforfrom their difference compuference compumed, I witnesse the truch before the most high GOD, and our holy Prophet. Signed with my Chop, tition, or that 60 the fourteenth' day of May, in the yeare of our Prophet Mahomet 1027.

the Scale was deferred to this day,

I haue

uerned Towns then this of Mocha. Betwixt the Gouernours and Scrinances is the Wharfe, about twelve fcore square, neere which adioyning to the Gouernours house is a platforme rayled built with hewen itones, with Battlements towards the Sea, about fortie paces iquare, in which are mounted thirteene or fourteene small Peeces of little force. Against the landing-place are two faire Bra'le Peeces about fine foot in length; on the other end is the Alfandica , and a Braile Peece of fixe foot, which carryeth a Bullet as bigge as a Canon. This is their strength for defence of the Towne. Yet at the North end is a stone house in manner of a Fort, and in it some few Peeces, but they put small trust in their Ordnance, relying most on their Souldiers, of which two hundred refide continually in the Towne, the rest (beeing in all to the number of Which worked him a day or two dayes journey, and are in readinesse vpon any occasion.

Hosa Nassanton, the principall India Merchant of the Towne, professed and promised all 10

kindnesse (for wee went to his house) and after a cup of Coho and Tobacco (which is vivally amongst these people) we went againe to visit the Gouernour before wee went abourd, who rose and met vs, caused vs to fir by him, welcommed vs, promised as free Trade heere, as in any other place of the Grand Signiors Dominion, nor would denie vs any thing reasonable : faid that another Gouernour should shortly succeed him, but one as his brother, honester then himselfe. who should performe all the promises which he had now made; at our request, commanded the Water-Baylise to furnish vs with Boats at all times to carrie vs , or water from shoare for the ship aboord. After this we visited the Scrivane, and found him very courteous, promising to come aboord to fee our ship, and bid our Captaine welcome, and after a health of Coho dismis- 20 fed vs to returne to the ship, where our two pledges approued their kind viages, whose depar-

Feaft on thip-

ture was honoured with fine Peeces. On the feuenteenth, the Scrinano, our pledges, the Iem, and twentie persons attending came aboord, brought a Bullocke, Bread, Quinces, and other Fruites, and a Cake of great roundnesse and thicknesse like puffe-past, wherein were baked Hennes and Chickens very well dressed, and pleafing enough to a daintie palate; we also with a Quince Pye, Crabs, Sacke and Strong-water, added our best welcome. He would needs bee sworne brother to the Captaine, which was so-Iemnized with a Cup of Sacke, and after much mirth and view of our ship, heedeparted with great content.

We had water brought by poore people at reasonable rates. We also had given good reason to 30 the Gouernour and Serinano (who approoued it) to make every Juncke that should arrive to anchor by vs, and there to ride till they had discharged their goods. The Gouernour was willing, we should examine and compell them hereto, because some Junckes passed by their Towne to other Ports for Trade, to the loffe of this.

Scorme and

The one and twentieth, fixe at night, we had a storme of wind off the shoare with Thunder and Lightning very vehement, but no raine, which continued halfe ar houre, the rest of the night extreame hot. This ftorme brought fand and dust abourd in abundance, notwith standing, we roade a good league from shoare. The five and twentieth, we had a message from the Scrissano, that the Gouernour and himfelfe had received Letters from the Basha of Sinan, commanding them to receive and entertaine vs with all kindnesse, to permit vs to live and Trade amongst 40 them freely and quietly. Ignorance of a new Gouernour must excuse vs of the charge of a new Present to him. His

New Gouer-

arrivall was on the feuen and twentieth, the Ordnance of the Towne, and Iunkes, and of our thip welcomming him. Hee fent our former Pledges aboord with thankes , and a Prefent of Plantans, Limes, Mangos, Melons, Bread, and one Bullocke, promifing in the Bashas name like trade here, as at Constantinople. The two Pledges remained aboord all night, and went with vs on shoare the next day, where we found the new Gouernour, and the old sitting at the end of a large roome, adorned much what as at our first arrivall, or better. He is about foure yeares old, named Raiab Aga, was accompanied with divers principall Turkes, and all chiefe Merchants now in trade of Surat, Din, Dabul, Sindu, Calicut, and Cananor. At our approch he onely mo- 50 ued, fo did the Turkes: the Merchants rofe, and faluted vs. He caused vs to fit downe by him, told vs that the Balba, the Vizier of the Prouince, informed of vs, had commanded to give vs content: and behiles his Lords command, he knew vs to be friends of the Grand Signior, and to have Trade at Constantinople, Aleppo, and other places of his Dominion, a Nation of friendly and honest disposition, and therefore we should find him our good friend, and readie to doe vs any courtefie, and give vs as free Trade, as wee any where had under the Grand Signior, or English fleetof Great Mogoll. We told him we were Merchants, and our thip Vice-admiral to a Fleet of five five thips, one of which was departed from Surat homewards, three from Review and other places. thips, one of which, was departed from Swat homewards, three from Bantam and other places to the South, and our ship by his Maiesties Embassador employed hither (with such circumstances as before are delivered) that if our just requests of free Trade be granted, wee purposed at 60 our next comming to fettle a Factorie here, and yeerely to frequent this Port with flipping Factory inten. With English and Indian goods: fignified our intents against Rouers, and what alreadie we had done in that case against our owne Countrymen : intimating that it was needlesse to presse with the insonueniences which might arife from denying vs Trade, who were able to force it, and

I have thought good to adde the Basha of Sinan his Firman. translated as before.

 $oldsymbol{T}$  N the name of God. This Letter written with the word of trueth of the most high  $oldsymbol{God}$  : To all Nations, Goizernours and Officers ouer the people under my government : God keepe you all. Know yee, that we have given our faithfull Firman unto the hands of Signior Andrew Shilling Captaine of the English, Joseph Salbanke his Companion, and to their friend Edward Heynes Met-Chant, which are come to the Port of Mocha, for them to goe and come with their Ships to the Said Port, and there to buy and fell all manner of Merchandise freely, and with all content. And wee doe further and there to very analy can an intermed of the Faith of the Great Go D, and our holy Propher Maho. 10 met; in the Faith of our Great Lord, whom Go D preserve; and in the Faith of Our selfe, Governour of the Province and Citie of Sinan; free licence for to fell and buy there, heere, and in all other of our Ports, and Townes of Trade within our Government, as freely and queetly, without injurie, let, or molefation, as any of the Traders and Merchants which come to that Port of Mocha, or any other, of what nation, away of the state of th promise and swears, in the true way of an Oath, to keepe our word with them in this Agreement; and give you all hereby to know that they shall pay neither more nor lesse. And further, that they shall receive neither injurie, hust nor danger, nor any discontent ginen them, either to their persons or goods, but they and their Nation Shall have, as from their first Ship that came to this Kingdome, now this, so ener to the 20 last thip that shall arrive hereafter, the like friendly entertainment, and good v fage, as we have comman ded to be given them at this present. And that this is my faithfull meaning, This owr Firman which comes to your hunds hall be a witnesse of the truth. Written and signed with my Royall Chop, from our Court of Sinan this eighteenth day of Inlie, in the yeere of our Prophet Mahomet 1027.

The Copie of the Gouernour of Moha his Firman, given to Master Salbank for good viage in his way to Sinan, is this.

Nethe Name of the great God. This Letter of commandment in the name of our great Lord (whom 30) GOD keep) to all people, Gouerners of Townes and Cities. Know yee that it is our will and commandement, that when the Bearer hereof Ioleph Salbank, or any of his people, or any of the Nation of the English, come to your places of Government, you we them, him, and all whom soever, friendly and with all courtestes: that you make them pay for viltuall, or other necessaries, no more then ordinarie; but rather make promision for them, and affist them. And for what goods they shall carrie away, or bring up into the Citie of Sinan, you shall take no duites of them, as is the custome to other men, but let them. paffe free, doing them neither wrong nor iniurie. Wherefore, all you to whom this Letter or Command Shall come, which I have given into his hand, I command you all, in the name of the Basha, (whom-GOD bleffe) to see this performed with all diligence. Ginen at Mocha, the twentieth of Inne, A. 1027. of our Prophet Mahomet.

drinke made

It was agreed betwixt vs, that Master Salbanke and I should follow the businesse on land and Mr Barber should remaine aboord to prepare such things as should be sent for. The fift of May, wee went to the Scrinano to get leave for Racke to be made for our ficke men : for by reason wine or frong that our Linguist, and others of our companie had beene drunke in a Tenes house, we complain ned and defired the Iew might be prohibited to fell them any : whereupon the Gouernour forbade the Iewes and Turkes the felling of Wine or Racke in the Towne. The Gouernour, at our and the Scriuano's request, gaue leave onely that a Iew by I is appointment, should brew it in our house ; but to preuent disorders, would permit none elsewhere. On the eight in the afternoone, understanding the Gouernour and principall men were set in the Custome house . ape- 50 cting the Surar Captaine then comming alhoare, he went also to see the manner of his entertainment. At our comming, we found the Gouernour fitting at the upper end of a long roome vpon a Bench of stone, on a Carpet : by him in a row, on the same Bench couered with fine mattes divers Merchants, and men of qualitie about twentie; on the other fide against him, were about as many fet in Chaires: betweene them was made a lane reaching downe to a square place, three steps high from the floore railed in and matted, in which the Scringro and Officers of the Custome house fate on Carpets. The Governour bade vs welcome, told vs hee had given the chiefe Broker order to come fee our goods, and procure their fale; caufed vs to fit downe, two Merchants offering vs their places, and called for Cohoh and Tobacco. After halfe an houre thus spent, the Captaine came alhoare, in his owne boat curiously painted, rowed by 60 twentie of his own feruants, all in white linnen, with a Tilt of red filke, many filk Streamers, his Saile of fine Callico, with divers Drummes, Waits, and ill Trumpets, his owne Iunke, and the Towne-Chambers adding their reports to make up the muficke (if fuch confuted founds may be so called ) Attended by a few slaues trimmed up with Silkes, and course Sattins, her entred

rat Captaine.

#### The English entertained by the Captaine of Surat. CHAP. 5.

the place where we fate, where the Gouernour rofe and faluted him, and placed him next him: and many complements of welcome passed from him, and from the rest of the Merchants conly he in the height of his pride, neglected vs, and wee accordingly him, though wee thought, the Captaines courtesse to him, fending his long-boat and men to free his lunke (being foure or fine hundred tunnes, and aground ) with his kind entertainment abourd our thip , had deferued better respect. After a little time in complements, Cohoh was againe brought to all the company, and after it fix Veits, two given to the Captaine, and foure to his foure Merchants, which being put on, and Salams given, they againe tooke their feats, fitting like fo many painted Images, their Coats being of course Gold and Silver Veluet. One thing wee observed as the vsuall cu-

10 shome of this Towne, at the arrivall of any lunke, and the landing of the Captaine, there is free libertie to all the Mariners and Passengers of the same Junke, to bring ashore as much of their goods as each man can carrie on his backe, free from paying any Custome: in which manner passed by at this present, three hundred persons of that lunke, with their luggage, to their habitation without moleftation. On the ninth, our Landlord and the Scrinano told vs of three Junkes of Din, and foure Malabars that stayed at Aden, hearing of our ship, and would not come Feste of the without our Passe, which they intreated vs to grant. The forme of our Passe subscribed by the English. Cap aine and three Merchants, was this.

WW Hereas the Gouernour of the Towne of Mocha, understanding that there are divers lunkes now riding before Aden, fearing to come to this Port, as doubting good usage from sisthe 20 English; hath intrated vs to give vnto him, our Certificate or Paffe, for the faid lunkes, or for any other that vsually trade to this Port , to come in freely, without any minrie done unto them, either in bedie or goods by vs, and to have good and friendly quarter, as lowing friends and Merchants amongst vs: Wee finding good vsage by the Governour himselfe, and forwardnesse by all men to give vs free Trade and commerce, and as well out of our good disposition, and inclination to peace, as for the satisffastion of the Gouernour, in his request; Wee, by these presents, doe promise and give them all freedome to passe quietly, and assure them friendly vsage, to their content: so as they be not enemies to our dread Sonerai gne, the Kings Maiestie of England, or his Subietts. In witnesse whereof, wee have put to our Firmes, &c.

A larger Passe at the Gouernours request, and more generall, for the quiet departure of all Junkes, &c. was after made, which I forocare to transcribe.

The tenth, the Captaine of the Dabul Iuncke inuited vs to his house to a Banquet, where we Dabal Captain found the Gouernour with fiftie principall persons, besides Attendants; All role and bade vs his feast. welcome : wee fate not long but Coho and Sherbet were brought, Tobacco, and diversitie of Fruits, as Plummes, Apricockes and Mangos, we thinking these to bee our Feast, and readie foone after to depart. But the Gouernour and Captaine defired vs to flay, and eate Bread and Sale with them, which we did; at last, though late, our greatest cheere comming, being about fixtie Dishes of fundry forts of meats, baked, rosted, boyled, stewed, and sodde, but all mingled with Rice, with divers forts of Sallers, in manner as in India.

Our Cargaion was of bad wares for the most part, which had lien in India, till they were Freedome & neere spoyled, and so hang on our hands; wee therefore importuned the Gouernour, and hee egraffe and charged the Broker to procure our fale with great earnestnesse: we obtay ned leave also, contrary regresse. to the common custome, to come and goe aboord and ashoare at our pleasure without demanding any leave, and charged the Water-Bayliffe not to molest vs. On the twentieth, it was observed in generall that the Monson changed.

The four and twentieth, The Scrinaro told me that he vnderflood that our men of the Ship, Pedling of at their comming ashoare, fold in the Bazar, Baftas and Sword blades: he faid, the Gouernour some. had promifed for the poore mens goods to demand no custome, and therefore they should not feare to bring it ashoare, but to fell it at the house; for at the Bazar, was a difgrace to vs and our Nation. On the one and thirtieth, the ship was in danger to have beene burnt, one taking

Tobacco in the sprit-saile yard arme, and the cole falling in a fold of the faile, which there bur Danger by ned two or three breadths, and was long smelt before it could be found : and Tobacco taking was Tobacco. prohibited, except in the Cook-roome or Captaines Cabin. In regard of recouring our ficke men, discouring the cost, and procuring ballast in stead of Lead, taken out of the ship, it was The ship goes concluded, that the ship should goe ouer to Asab on the Coast of Africa: and Master Baffen Ma- ouer to Asia on the Coast of Africa: fters Mate, was fent to found and discouer before.

The tenth of Iune, we had speech with the Gonernour, and in other discourse learned of him,

that hee was Gouernour of Aden when the Afcension came thither, where hee imprisoned the Captaine and Iof. Salbanke two dayes; as he laid, doubting they were not Merchants, but a man of Warre: that he was Gouernour here at Sir H. Middletons apprehension, which he excused by the ill rule of our people, and bad disposition of the Balba; that he was blamed for the fact; but the Balha, whose leruant he then was , commanded that and a great deale more . God knew his vnwillingnette to it, and forrow for it; but these things are pair, feare you nothing. Here wee faw how farre he and the Scrimans were to be trufted.

## I have thought good to adde the Basha of Sinan his Firman, translated as before.

lacksquare N the name of God. This Letter written with the word of trueth of the most high lacksquare lacksquare lacksquareNations, Governours and Officers over the people under my government : God keepe you all, Know yee, that we have given our faithfull Firman unto the hands of Signior Andrew Shilling Captaine of the English, Ioleph Salbanke bis Companion, and to their friend Edward Heynes Metchant, which are come to the Port of Mocha, for them to goe and come with their steps to the said Port, and there to buy and sell all manner of Merchandise freely, and with all content. And wee doe further give themby vertue of this our Firman in the Faith of the Great GoD, and our boly Prophet Maho-10 met; in the Faith of our Great Lord, whom GoD preserue; and in the Faith of Our selfe, Genermour of the Prosince and Citie of Sinan; free licence for to fell and buy there, heere, and in all other of our Ports, and Townes of Trade within our Government, as freely and quietly, without injurie, let, or molestation, as any of the Traders and Merchants which come to that Port of Mocha, or any other, of what nation, away of the times and agree with them, to pay for Cultume of fach goods as the bring three by the hundred, and for what they buy and carrie forth, three by the hundred, and for what they buy and carrie forth, three by the hundred through. And doe promise and sweare, in the true way of an Oath, to keepe our word with them in this Agreement; and give you all hereby to know that they shall pay neither more nor lesse. And further, that they shall receive neither injurie, hust nor danger, nor any discontent given them, either to their persons or goods, but they and their Nation Shall have, as from their first Ship that came to this Kingdome, now this, so ener to the 20 last hip that shall arrive hereafter, the like friendly entertainment, and good vsage, as we have commanded to be given them at this present. And that this is my faithfull meaning, This our Firman which comes to your hunds shall be a witnesse of the truth. Written and signed with my Royall Chop, from our Court of Sinan this eighteenth day of Iulie, in the yeere of our Prophet Mahomet 1027.

## The Copie of the Gouernour of Moha his Firman, given to Master Salbank for good vsage in his way to Sinan, is this.

Mishe Name of the great God. This Letter of commandment in the name of our great Lord (whom 30 God keep) to all people, Gonernors of Townes and Cities. Know yee that it is our will and commandement, that when the Bearer hereof Ioseph Salbank, or any of his people, or any of the Nation of the English, come to your places of Government, you we them, him, and all whom foeuer, friendly and with all courtestes: that you make them pay for victuall, or other necessaries, no more then ordinarie; but rather make prouston for them, and affest them. And for what goods they shall carrie away, or bring up into the Citie of Sinan, you shall take no duites of them, as is the custome to other men, but let them. paffe free, doing them neither wrong nor injurie. Wherefore, all you to whom this Letter or Command Shall come, which I have given into his hand, I command you all, in the name of the Balha, (whom-GOD bleffe) to see this performed with all diligence. Ginen at Mocha, the twentieth of Inne, A. 1027. of our Prophet Mahomet.

Racke in a drinke made

It was agreed betwixt vs. that Master Salbanke and I should follow the businesse on land and Mr Barber should remaine aboord to prepare such things as should be fent for. The fift of May, wee went to the Scrinano to get leave for Racke to be made for our ficke men : for by reason ned and defired the Iem might be prohibited to fell them any : whereupon the Gouernour forbade the Iewes and Turkes the felling of Wine or Racke in the Towne. The Gouernour, at our and the Scrivano's request, gaue leave onely that a Iew by his appointment, should brew it in our house; but to preuent diforders, would permit none elsewhere. On the eight in the aftercting the Surae Captaine then comming alhoare, he went also to fee the manner of his entertainment. At our comming, we found the Gouernour fitting at the vpper end of a long roome vpon a Bench of stone, on a Carpet : by him in a row, on the same Bench couered with fine mattes diners Merchants, and men of qualitie about twentie; on the other fide against him, were about as many fet in Chaires: betweene them was made a lane reaching downe to a fquare place, three steps high from the stoore railed in and matted, in which the Scringro and Officers of the Custome house fate on Carpets. The Governour bade vs welcome, told vs hee had given the chiefe Broker order to come fee our goods, and procure their fale; caufed vs to fit downe, two Merchants offering vs their places, and called for Cohoh and Tobacco. After halfe twentie of his own feruents, all in white linnen, with a Tilt of red filke, many filk Streamers, his Saile of fine Callico, with divers Drummes, Waits, and ill Trumpets, his owne Iunke, and the Towne-Chambers adding their reports to make up the muficke (if fuch confuted founds may be so called ) Attended by a few flaues trimmed up with Silkes , and courfe Sattins , hee entred

wine or frong that our Linguist, and others of our companie had beene drunke in a Iewes house, we complainoone, understanding the Gouernour and principall men were set in the Custome house, cape- 50 ment of the Suan houre thus spent, the Captaine came alhoare, in his owne boat curiously painted, rowed by 60

The English entertained by the Captaine of Surat. CHAP. 5.

the place where we fate, where the Gouernour rose and saluted him, and placed him next him: and many complements of welcome passed from him, and from the rest of the Merchants : only he in the height of his pride, neglected vs, and wee accordingly him, though wee thought, the Captaines courtefie to him, fending his long-boat and men to free his lunke (being foure or fine hundred tunnes, and aground ) with his kind entertainment abourd our ship, had deserved better refrect. After a little time in complements, Cohoh was againe brought to all the company, and after it fix Veits, two given to the Captaine, and foure to his foure Merchants, which being pur on, and Salams giuen, they againe tooke their feats, fitting like fo many painted Images, their Coats being of course Gold and Silver Veluet. One thing wee observed as the vsuall cu-10 shome of this Towne, at the arrivall of any lunke, and the landing of the Captaine, there is free libertie to all the Mariners and Passengers of the same Junke, to bring alhore as much of their goods as each man can carrie on his backe, free from paying any Custome : in which manner passed by at this present, three hundred persons of that lunke, with their luggage, to their habitation without moleftation. On the minth, our Landlord and the Scrinano told vs of three Junkes of Din, and foure Malabars that stayed at Aden, hearing of our ship, and would not come Feare of the without our Passe, which they intreated vs to grant. The forme of our Passe subscribed by the English. Cap aine and three Merchants, was this.

WW Hereas the Governour of the Towne of Mocha, understanding that there are divers lunkes now riding before Aden, fearing to come to this Port, as doubting good veage from us the 20 English; hath intrated vs to give unto him, our Certificate or Paffe, for the faid Innkes, or for any other that a fually trade to this Port , to come in freely, without any minrie done unto them , either in bodie or goods by vs, and to have good and friendly quarter, as lowing friends and Merchants amongst vs: Wee finding good vsage by the Governour himselfe, and forwardnesse by all men to give vs free Trade and commerce, and as well out of our good disposition, and inclination to peace, as for the saist-saltion of the Conernour, in his request; Wee, by these presents, doe promise and give them all freedome to passe quietly, and assure them friendly vsage, to their content: so as they be not enemies to our dread Soueraigne, the Kings Maiestie of England, or his Subietts. In witnesse whereif, wee have put to

A larger Passe at the Gouernours request, and more generall, for the quiet departure of all Junkes, &c. was after made, which I forocare to transcribe.

our Firmes, &c.

The tenth, the Captaine of the Dabul Iuncke inuited vs to his house to a Banquet, where we Dabul Gaptain found the Gouernour with fiftie principall persons, besides Attendants; All role and bade vs his feast, we leave : wee fate not long but Coho and Sherbet were brought, Tobacco, and diversitie of Fruits, as Plummes, Apricockes and Mangos, we thinking these to bee our Feast, and readie foone after to depart. But the Gouernour and Captaine defired vs to flay, and ease Bread and Salt with them, which we did; at last, though late, our greatest cheere comming, being about fixtie Dishes of fundry forts of meats, baked, rosted, boyled, stewed, and sodde, but all mingled with Rice, with divers forts of Sallets, in manner as in India.

Our Cargason was of bad wares for the most part, which had lien in India, till they were Freedome & neere fpoyled, and fo hang on our hands; wee therefore importuned the Gouernour, and hee egreffe and charged the Broker to procure our fale with great earnestnesse: we obtayned leaue also, contrary regresse. to the common cultome, to come and goe aboord and alhoare at our pleasure without demanding any leave, and charged the Water-Bayliffe not to moleft vs. On the twentieth, it was observed in generall that the Monson changed.

The foure and twentieth, The Scringro told me that he understood that our men of the Ship, Pedling of at their comming ashoare, fold in the Bazar, Baftas and Sword blades: he faid, the Goucrnour some. had promifed for the poore mens goods to demand no custome, and therefore they should not feare to bring it ashoare, but to fell it at the house; for at the Bazar, was a difgrace to vs and our Nation. On the one and thirtieth, the ship was in danger to have been burnt, one taking Tobacco in the sprit-saile yard arme, and the cole falling in a fold of the saile, which there burn Danger by ned two or three breadths, and was long smelt before it could be found : and Tobacco taking was Tobacco prohibited, except in the Cook-roome or Captaines Cabin. In regard of recouring our ficke men, discovering the cost, and procuring ballast in stead of Lead, taken out of the ship, it was concluded, that the ship should goe over to Asab on the Coast of Africa: and Master Baffer Ma- overto Asab

fters Mate, was fent to found and discouer before. The tenth of June, we had speech with the Gouernour, and in other discourse learned of him, that hee was Governour of Aden when the Ascension came thither, where hee imprisoned the Captaine and Iof. Salbanke two dayes; as he faid, doubting they were not Merchants, but a man of Warre: that he was Gouernour here at Sir H. Muddletons apprehension, which he excused by

the ill rule of our people, and bad disposition of the Basha; that he was blamed for the fact; but the Balha, whose leruant he then was, commanded that and a great deale more. God knew his vnwillingnette to it, and forrow for it: but these things are past, feare you nothing. Here wee faw how farre he and the Scringro were to be trufted.

On

our purpote, to fend vp one to him for his Farman, who had promifed his welcome whether wee came or tent; he thought it our best course that one should goe, and we should have Horse, Camels and Servants of his to attend vs; and he would write in our behalfe.

628

M. Salbanks

The Gouer-

The nineteenth, arrived a Junke expected from Gudda, which brought Chamlets, bad Cor-Monion how rall, Amber beads, much Silver to invest in Spices and Indian Linnen, many passengers from Mecca. Shee brought newes of a Ship laden hence the last yeere for Grand Cairo, by losse of her Monfon through contrarie windes, forced to flay a little aboue Gudda till next yeere. By this Junke the Gouernour received letters, that the Gran Signior had fent divers ornaments of State to the Balha of Synan, and had confirmed to him his government for feven yeeres longer, IQ and himselfe in this Towne of Mocha vnder him for the like time, whereof hee seemed not a little proud. In regard of my continual indisposition, it was thought fit Master Salbank should and a prefent for the Balba to be prepared, with some merchandise also to carry with him. The Scringno offered Master Salbank his Mule to ride vpon, which he accepted with thanks, He was furnished with two Camels, one Cooke, one Horie-keeper, three Seruants of the Gouernours, whose wages he had compounded to pay, with Alberto a Linguist, and taking leane and letters of the Gouernour. On the three and twentieth, he departed about fixe in the euening, the nights being the accustomed time of tranell. That morning wee received a Letter from

On the thirteenth, the Gouernour fent for vs, told vs that he had acquainted the Bafka with

the nights being the accurrence time our Captaine of his fafe arrivall at Affab; of their good health, and finding ballaft and other prouitions. On the fixe and twentieth, the Gouernour fent me a Horfe by one of his Seruants, desiring

mee to ride with him in companie of other Merchants to his banketting house, some halfe mile out of Towne, there to spend the day in mirth. About halfe an houre after came the chiefe Seristano to call me, with whom I rid and met the Gouernour in the way, whom we accompanied to the place. It was in the midit of a groue of Date Trees, in which was a faire house, and within it a large Tanke, and other roomes of pleasure to sit in. After a little while, He with diners others went into the Tanke, and sported therein halfe an houre. Then was Cohohbrought and giuen the companie; after that, Grapes, Peaches, Muske, and water Melons, Almonds blanched with others, Raifins in great abundance (for he had at least fiftie or fixtie Ghefts, besides attendants) and alwayes betweene whiles Coho and Tobacco. Thus with Musicke, indifferent 30 good, he spent the forenoone. After prayers he went againe into the Tanke with others, wherein hee spent an houre in sport with his companie : after which, the rest of the time was spent. Cards, cheffes, fome at Cards, fome at Cheffe, himfelfe beholding juggling tricks untill foure at evening. Then were brought in at least a hundred dishes of divers terts, good meat, but cold and ill dressed. E. uery dish might well have served soure men with good stomacks. Hee vsed me well . and was earnest to have me into the Tanke, which I excused by my late ficknesse. He answered, if at any

should permit me and vie me well. The twelfth of July, at evening was a great flew made by the Surat Captaine before the Gouernour, being the time of the New Moone: Many figures artificially made in fire-works, rare 40 wate figures, and excellent. The Governour fent for me to fee them, placed me in a Chaire by him, told mee of Letters that day received from Sinan of the Basha's Firman, granted before Master Salbante came, who hearing of his comming staid it and made another, as he gaue instructions, and deliuered it him with his owne hand.

On the thirteenth, passed by the Road of Gudda a Junke of foure or fine hundred tunnes,

bound for Kuchine, a dayes faile within the entrance of the Red Sea; I suppose it not farre from Cape Guardefus on the Coast of Afrike. Shee is reported to be rich in gold, Royalls of plate, and many forts of Merchandise : veerly comes to Mocha, brings Myrrhe, Trunkes for Cobo feeds, at

the first beginning of the westerly Monton, and dispatching here, goes up to Gudda or Aliambo, and there fells her Coho and Indian goods which finee taketh in at Kitchine, brought thither by

dian Linnen, Gumme, Lac and Myrrhe; thee is fraighted by the Portugalls, and the Governour

wished we might meet with her, which it is likely we had done, had not our ship beene absent,

which returned into the Road on the one and twentieth. I went aboord, and was told, that the

tainment, in requitall whereof, the King promited to fend for flore of Beeues and Goats: but in the euening, by figne of a light given, fled with all his people up into the Mountaynes, pre-

time I had a defire to wash, he would have me come hither and take my pleasure, and the Keeper

Gudda of great

Portugall Junk. Portugall Frigats from Din, and other places. Her lading outward is Indico's, all manner of In-

Returne of the King of Alab with his brother and brothers sonne, had beene aboord and received good enter-

M. Salbanke

Relation of

tending a pursuit of his enemies, and neuer returned to much as thanks. The seven and twentieth, before day, Master Salbanke returned in perfect health and content with his Firmans. He related to me of his hard journey, good respect given him by the way in

all places; being alway met before he entred any Towne of note, with Horle and Foot, to guard him to the Gouernours, and of them received with good welcome; his provisions provided by his voyage and their Officers (but at his owne charge) the Gouernour of Mobas fernant in the name of the Baentertainment fla, procuring his good viage. Before he came into Sinan he was met a mile without the Citie

by fortie or fiftie braue Turks well horfed, fent by the Bajha to bring him in; which conneyed him to a house readie and richly furnished against his comming. He received friendly entertainment of the principall Xeriffe and the Bafba's chiefe Treasurer, which were both appointed to welcome him. And two dayes after, the Balba himselfe gaue him hearing, of whom he received courteous entertainment and two Farmans, both of one Tenor, but one written in a fairer Character then the other, to thew to the Grand Signior, if occasion required.

CHAP. 6. Likelihood of Venting English cloth at Sinan.

I find, by his report, that the Citie of Sman with the Countrey adioyning, will vent verily fome quantitie of English cloth, those parts for three quarters of the yeere being cold; yea, in Sale of English this Summer time a man might well have endured a turred Gowne. Befides, there is a Court clothlikely 10 kept, to which belong fortie or fiftie thousand gallant Turks, most of which wore garments of

Venetian cloth of great prices. Also not farre from thence lyeth a Leskar of Souldiers, to the number of thirtie thousand, that continually are in the field against an Arab King not yet con- drabia par quered, which liveth in the Mountaynes adiopning, all which, he faith, are reported to weare wholly mined Coars quilted of Cotton made of India Pintado's, which is deare and little ferniceable, for want to the Turke. of cloth to keepe them from cold, which there is extreme. To this I may aide the Citie of Tieis, and the Leskar of thirtie or fortie thouland Souldiers, gouerned by an Almaine turned Moore, fubicat to the Bafba of Sinan , where is much cloth worne , not about fue dayes journey from Mocha, vet very cold.

The fecond of August, the Governour sent our Captaine a vest, a rich one, by his chiefe Sha- The Captaine 20 bander with Drummes and Trumpets, his Boat bedecked with Flags and Streamers in great vefted. brauerie, which was deliuered with great reuerence, and received accordingly.

The eleventh, the Captaine of Dabul Melic Maruet, and Nakada Roofwan the Chaul Captaine, fent vs their Letters of recommendations to their Kings, according to our defire, certifying of our friendly viage here, and promite to defend them homewards bound from Pyrates, and therefore befeeching, in our behalfe, freedome of Trade and friendly viage in their Kingdomes. The fourteenth, we gave our Paffes (as at other times to others) vnto two Captaines of the Malabarres. Amet Ben Mahomet of Camanor under Sultan Ala Raia, and to Abu Buker of Calicut vnder the Samorine.

This day came into the Road a small Galley from Cairo, with many passengers, Turks and 30 Iemes, rich in Royals, Chekines, Corall, Damaskes, Sattins, Chamlet, Opium, Veluets and Taffata's. Shee had beene in her voyage but thirtie dayes. I had conference with the Iewes, one of which had beene of my acquaintance in Barbarie. They report, that the Grand Signiers brother, being made Emperor , had imprisoned his two Nephewes , done to death some Grandes, and otherwise discontented the great Ones, and that he was deposed, imprisoned, and the eldest of his Nephewes created. That there were two hundred thousand Souldiers sent against the Persian, for the conquest of Gurgistan, with other things; whereof some proued true, others falle, according to the fate of Merchants newes. Some leves and Tinks defired paffige for them Many paffers and their goods in our ship to Swat; and it is likely when they know vs better, much profit gers both for may be made this way, their lunkes being so pestered vsually with vnciuill people.

Thus having told and bartered our goods as well as we might, hope of such a Cargason, and and Pilgridispatched our bulinesse, wee visited the Gouernour and defired his Letter testimonial to the Lord Embassador, which he gaue vs; we tooke our leave the nineteenth of him, the Scrinana and principall men of the Towne, from whom wee received protestations of much kindnessealwayes, came abound, intending the next day to fet faile for India, in companie of the Surat Junke, according to our instructions.

#### CHAP. VI.

50 Briefe Notes of two Voyages of Mafter MARTIN PRING into the East Indies; the first with Captaine NICHOL . S DOWNTON, Generall of foure ships, in which be went Master in the New-vecres Gift Admirall.



Rom England to the Canaries, we vied our Chanell Compasses, and from theree Compasses. our Meridionall. Whiles we vied our Chanell Compasses, we gaue not any allowance for the variation; which afterwards we did in all our Courses. Wednesday, the fifteenth of lune, 1614. We anchored in the Road of Soldania, the Soldania latitude whereof is foure and thirtie degrees, the longitude from the Lizard eight and twentie degrees, of a great circle East, the variation one degree, thirtie minutes, North westing.

The fourth of July, we had the Cape of Good Hope East seuen leagues off. On Saturday, the The River of fixt of August, we cicried the Land of Saint Leurence. The River of Saint Augustine hath in Saint Augustine

Jeguna.

latitude twentie three degrees, thirtie eight minutes, and longitude from the Cape of Good Hope twentie three degrees, of a great Circle. Weleft it on the twelfth : and the thirteenth weelad Welminster Hall (which is a flat Hill, lying North-east by North from the Road of Saint of gustine) South-east by South nine leagues off, being in latitude three and twentie degrees, variation fruenteene degrees and twentie minutes, North westing. On the fourteenth and sifteenth, we found that the Current had fet vs to the North, of our account, fixe leagues.

On the eighteenth, by observation of the Sunne at noone, wee found the clevation of the South Pole to be feventeene degrees and twentie fixe minutes. The three and twentieth, wee descried the land of loanna.

The second of September, we passed the Line: the ninth, wee anchored in Delista Road on 10 the North fide of Socorora, in twelve degrees and thirtie five minutes, variation eighteenedegrees and thirtie minutes, longitude eleuen degrees and twentie minutes, of a great Circle to the Fast of Saint Augustine.

Their anchoring, and what paffed at Swally, yee had before in Captaine Downson. The second of March, we lett the Road of Smally. On the fourth, we were as low as Damon, and faw the Vice-roy with his Paderofa Armada, which chafed vs till the fixt at noone, and then left vs. Whirlewinds. The night before wee came in fight of Damon, wee had many Whirlewinds, the weather being cleere, as if the two Montons had beene striuing for victorie. The fixteenth, Cochin bare three leng ies off East halfe North. It stands in ten degrees close by the waters side; the Land solow that we could fee nothing but Trees : but vp in the Countrey are Mountaynes : variation fifteen

degrees North North-eatling, this evening.

The nineteenth, at noone being Sunday, there was an Eclipse of the Sunne, the end whereof

by my observation, continued till one in the afternoone and fortie five minutes. The distance of the Sunne from the Zenith, was twentie feven degrees and thirtie minutes, just as the Eclipse was ended. Munday, by observation of the Crossers we were in fixe degrees, and by the Starres of the great Beare alfo. Tuelday, at fine in the morning, we descried the Coast of Seylows fine leagues off, which neere the water fide rifeth full of small Hummocks, and vp in the Country are Mountaynes, whereof one like a Friers Cowle. Friday , Punta de Galia North-east halfe North eight leagues off, wee perceived that the Current fet westward. By observation of the

Starre in the great Beares backe, we were in fine degrees and thirtie minutes.

Currents.

Salt Ilands,

Thele Marine

here abridged and cut off

par ly occuse I thinke iew

Marmers

experience; and in the

borrow.d

broks of the

Companie, I

was orceden

now in on .

wh.le in ano-

te:iall in this

Eclipfe.

The fourth and fift of Aprill , we perceived the Current had fet vs five leagues and two third 30 parts to the North, being in one degree and fiftie minutes, when by our way wee should have been in one degree thirtie three minutes. We found a like Current on the ninth. The two and twentieth, wee found that the Current had carried vs in foure dayes thirteene leagues to the South of our computation. The third of May, at noone, wee were in foure degrees and thirtie minutes, and found that fince the former noone the Current had carried vs foure leagues South of our computation. We had fight of Sumatra. The like we found at noone the next day. Wee faw the He of Enganio, the North point bearing South-west eight leagues off. The fixt, at noon, we were in fine degrees and thirtie feuen minutes, carried to the South of our accounts fine leagues by the Current. We law the South point of Sumatra East South-east low by the water. Punicelone ile.

On the feuenth, we were at noone in fixe degrees and ten minutes, the Current having fet discour es are vs fixe degrees and an halfe to the South of our accounts.

This morning we faw the Salt He, which is in the entrance of the Straights of Sunda, bearing East, two third parts North. The tenth of May, the South-east winds began to blow fresh, onely now and then a gust which would sometimes alter it, and that about the change or full of the Moone, or elfe we had it alway betweene the South South-east, and the East Southwili much affell that part, talt : but most commonly at South-east. On the tenth, the Generall ( wee being able to doe and now many no good the other way) thought best to beare up to the North of the Salt Iles, where vnder the North end of the Northermost , wee anchored in twentie fadoms oaze, within three kn with m by quarters of a mile of the shoare, finding the like depth all alongst the North end of this Illand in that distance. Betweene the high Salt-Ile and this, is Pumicestone-Ile, which alwaies burneth, and cafts forth Pumicestones like to Fuego. The Northermost we called Coco, of the fruit found there. These Pumicestones we cast into the water, which swam like Corke. The twelsth, the Pinnaffe was tent to Pulo-Beeed for water: it was brackish. On the fixteenth, our men found a Pond of fresh water, on the North end of the Salt Ile, in the flat ground by the waters side, be Scribe my feite, thete- and filled water there. We fet faile thinking to have gotten to the South of the Salt Ile, the diouinclient winde being at North-east, but could not prevaile against the Currant. The nineteenth, we were w. ich wari d m. Yer haue I in fixe degrees, fine minutes of South latitude.

The twentieth, the Current North North-west and North-west, whereas before for ten degrees it had fet directly Weit betweene those Hands. After much contending with the weather and Current, having had very good water from Palmeto

the, expressed He, halfe a mile within the East point in a landy Coue. the most a.

The first of I me, we set faile and stood to the South, making a South-west way by meanes of the Current that fets West South-west, along It the shoare. On the three and twentieth of June, CHAP.7.S. I. Croffe lost at Soldania. Current from Saint Helena,

Maiter Iordan came aboord: and the next our Generall fent a Prefent to the King of Bantam, Note, that while we rid in the Straits mouth, we found the Current from twelue at noone, till four in the morning torunne very fwift, and from thence till noone very easie. Sunday the fixth of August, our Generall departed this life.

The tenth of October, Captaine Tordan came in the Juncke from Lacatra, and related his kind entertainment, the King being wholly denoted to vs, and hating the Dutch.

The feuen and twentieth of Nouember, the Flemmings fet vpon Kemee his house (he was our Merchant to buy Pepper forvs) with intent to keepe him Priloner in their owne house: But 10 Captaine lordan having notice thereof prefently went and referred him in despight of the Flemmings, and brought him to the English-house. The two and twentieth of December, having received our lading, we left the Road of Bantam.

The fenenth of Ianuary, we were in fenen degrees fine minutes of South Iatitude, wee found that the Current had set vs South South-east nine leagues in twentie houres, the variation this evening was three degrees fortie minutes North-westing. The two and twentieth, our Gene-

rall Matter Thomas Elbington departed this life.

The first of March, we anchored in the Bay of Soldania, our Company most part in good Soldania. health. The next day we fet vp our Tents ashoare, landed our ficke men and our water caske. On Sunday the third, Cory came downe vnto vs, who told vs of one Captaine Crosse, which lived cory. vpon Penguin lland with eight men and a Boy : to whom Master Dodsworth had given a Boat. I 20 fent the Pinnasse which brought three, and left there other three. These reported , that on Saturday laft, Captaine Croffe with two others, their Boat being fplit in pieces, made a Gingada of Croffe with o-

Timber, and had gotten halfe way betweet the land and the flip, when two Whales of eye the condemby them, one of them foncere, that they fit ook him on the backe with a wooden first, after ned perions which they desired the state of the st which they funke downe and left them. Captaine Croffe thus terrified with the Whales, and there. benummed with the water, returned to the lland, and having shifted a shirt and refreshed him - crossolos. felfe, aduentured the second time, giving charge to one of the Company, to have an eye on him folong as he could fee him. This fellow faith, he faw him a great way from the Iland, and on the fudden loft fight of him; which is the last newes of him.

The eight of March, (all things ready) we departed, having gotten good flore of sheepe and 30 fome Bullockes. From the Tropike till we were in one degree eighteene minutes of South latitude, we met alway with a Southerly Current, which fet vs to the South about feuen or eight miles in foure and twentie houres. The reason I guesse to be, because we were alway to the Eastwards of that Current, which fets towards the North-west from Saint Helena, fo that wee went in the edge of the Eddy of the North-west Current. The fine and twentieth of Iune, 1616. we arrived in the Downes.

CHAP. VII.

40 The second Voyage of Captaine PRING into the East-Indies, Or a Relation of the fifth Voyage for the loynt Stocke, fet forth by the Honorable and Worshipfull of the East-Indic Societie: consisting of fine Ships, viz. the Iames Royall, of burthen a thousand tunnes, Rowland CoyT-MORE Master: the Anne Royall, nine bundred tunnes; ANDREW SHILLING Master : the Gift, eight hundred tunnes ; NATHA-NIEL SALMON Mafter: the Bull, foure hundred tunnes: ROBERTADAMS Master: the Bce, one hundred and 50

fiftie tunnes; IONH HATCH Mafter. All under the Government of MAR-TIN PRING.

Occurrents in the way, at Surat, Bantam, and Iacatra.



Nno 1 6 1 6. The fourth of February, our Fleet departed from Granefend. Thursday the fixth, Master Maurice Abbot, Deputie with divers of the Commission ners were aboord the ships, and mustered all our men and payd their Harborough wages. The next day they departed, and all our men were entred into whole pay. After much foule weather. The fift of March , wee departed from the Downes. March the feuenth, we had the Lizard North foure leagues off, which

621

Their returne.

I eth in fiftie degrees ten minutes. From the Lizard we steered away by a Meridionall Compale, giving allowance in all our courses for the Variation. The seven and twentieth, 1617.at noone we had in latitude twentie eight degrees ten minutes, the North-east point of the Gran Canaries Well North-well fine leagues off.

The two and twentieth of June, we had fight of Soldania point, and the fame afternoone anchored in the Bay, whence we departed on the thirteenth of July. On the three and twentieth. we descrived Terra de Natal.

The third of August, we descryed the land of Saint Laurence, in twentie two degrees fortie fixe minutes of latitude. On the eleventh, we faw the lle of Molalia. The Kings name is Five no Mary OF annal II: Pamon the name of the Port where we road: Commore by the Inhabit. tants is called Angazija. The next lland to the East is loanna : and the next to the East-ward of that is Mamotta.

The fixe of August, at night the Moone was totally eclipsed, when the foot of the Crofiers was nine above the Horizontic began at eight, and continued til it was past eleuen, and was totally eclipsed for the space of an houreand halfe. The fine and twentieth of August, at night betweene leven and eight a clocke in South latitude foure degrees twentie minutes. The water of the Sea feemed almost as white as Milke, and so continued till the next morning; and then as the day came on the water began to alter againe. The next night wee were in the same water againe, but not altogether so white. The thirtieth, before day we saw the fore-taid white water againe : and likewife the next night, but could find no ground.

The eight of September, we mounted the rest of our Ordnance; this night attwelve of the clocke we had fix foote and an halfe water in hold, which in foure houres with both Pumps was freed, and after that the Pumps did fucke to much in the space of halfe an houre, that it would rife twelue inches water.

The minth, in the morning, I caused the Chiefe Commanders of the Fleete to come abourdwhere after that I had given them notice of the Accident, I willed them to fend for their carpenters to have their advice in fearthing for the Leake, and some of their Companies besides to helpe our men to pumpe; others to rummage in hold, and the rest to stirch our sprit-layle with Ocom, wherewith we made tryall divers times under the bildge of the shippe, but could not find the Leake, yet by divers experiments within boord, we found that the Leake was before the Math, and therefore the next morning being the tenth, wee fitted our sprit-sayle againe, as before, and let it downe before the sterne of the ship, and so brought it afterwards on by degrees, vitil by our judgement it was vider the farfe of the keele, and the sterne, and there (God bee prayfed) our Leake was partly flopped, for it rose not aboue fixe inches in a Glasse , where before it role twelue inches. After this comfortable newes, we steered away our course, and within three Glaffer after the Ocom was washed out, so that we came to our old frint againe: this night we fent for one of the Buls Pumpes to free our water from before, where there was alwayes till then a foot and an halfe water more then was in the Well.

The cleuenth, we fitted our fprit-faile with Ocom, and let it downe againe, in which action it pleased God to to fauour vs, that within an houre after, our shippe was thighter then at any time befor , which I pray God long to continue.

The swelfth, in the morning we deferyed a fayle which the Gift did fetch up in the afternoone : this was a Portugall which came from Mocambique, having about fif it Kintals of Elephants teeth. In the morning, the Bee came to vs from Swally Road, and gaue vs intelligence of the rest of the Fleet, that they were all in fafetie in the Road of Swally, which was no small joy vnto vs. Likewife, we vnderstood that they had brought the luncke and the two shippes, which they chafed the fixteenth of this moneth, into the Road with them; the lunckebeeing a Captain Neues great thip of Surat, belonging to the Mother Queene, the other two English thippes which had her in chafe, the one of the flups was called the Francis, a flup of one hundred and fixtie tunnes, ) the other the Lion of one hundred and twentie tens, fet forth by

at Swelly, wee Philip Bernardy, an Italian Merchant in London. The Captaine in the Francis was Neuce, and of the Lion Thomas lones, who in former time had beene Boat-swaine of the Hector.

This eneming (God be prayled) we arrived in Swally Road without the Sands, where wee Gondeuer, with found the rest of the Fleet; the fore-faid luncke, and the two English-men of Warre; the Bull the Rosterdam and the Lion being got in on the barre. The fine and twentieth, I game order that the Francis should goe in also, that we might be more secure of her and her Confort; the same evening, the final Punnaffe; Bee and the Prize went in alio.

The ninth of October, at night, I fent vp one and twentie chefts of Corall to Sarat, which ashoare. The was landed from the Anne two dayes before; at night I fent eight tunne, four hundred of E-18. heather: lephants teeth to Surat from the Prize. In the morning, wee had a confultation abound the 60 lames, where it was determined that the Anne or Gift, thould by Gods grace bee laden for Eng-

This afternone, twentie fayle of Frigats from Goa, arrived at the harre of Surat, the Cap-Portugall spies, taine Maior, Don Pedro de Afadedo, from one of those Frigats, fine of the Countrey people came ashoare amongst our men, which being discouered, three of them fied and two were taken by our guard, who confessed that they came from Goa a moneth before, being commanded by the Vice-Regent to range the Coast, to discouer the English; which found, they were to returne againe, if not deferyed, to proceed on for Cambaya to waste the Caffallo.

The fourteenth \* in the morning, I fent fourteene tunne of Elephants teeth to Surat, from \* This mor-The fourteenth in the morning i that toure the theorem that went for the Conuoy of our mony ning the 17.
the Prize, which were guarded up with thirtie fixe men that went for the Conuoy of our mony faile of Figure handred teeth faile of Figure to Amadauar. The feuenteenth, wee fent up twelve tunne, and foure hundred teeth.

The seventeene Frigats aforesaid returned againe faire by vs, and stood to the South-ward, Cambana, paswe fent the rest of our teeth to Surat. On the two and twentieth, and this afternoone we lan- fing faire by vs. Io ded fixteene chefts of Corall, and two of Mors teeth from the Bull.

The fourteenth of Nouember, being Friday, we dispeeded the Bee for lasques, a monethes pay was given to all the Company in the Fleet, (the chiefe Commanders and the Merchants excepted) which amounted to three thousand three hundred and two Rials of eight. And after that, this afternoone we landed Cloth, Tinne, Cases of Wine, and strong Waters, with the rest of the Presents that were in the Cabbin.

The fenenteenth of Ianuary, being Saturday, the Bee returned from Persia: this day seuen Mallabar Iunckes Road in the offing, to whom I fent out the Francis, who brought in two of them, and the Bee other two.

Thursday, the twelfth of March, we departed from Swally Road, the same evening we ancho-20 red neere the Barre of Surat. The feuenteenth, in the morning, the wind veered up Northerly, and in the afternoone the Anne departed from vs, bound for the Red Sea. Tuesday, the eighteenth, I dispeeded the Bull. At noone wee had gone South-east by South twelve leagues, latitude, eleuen degrees twentie fine minutes, the winds (as foure or fine dayes before) at night a little breath off the shoare, by day in the afternoone a fresh gale from the Sea; this day in the fore-moone we saw eight sayle of ships to the South-wards of vs, and three betweene vs and the shoare; moreouer, two Gallies and ten Frigats, these were chased to the North-wards, by the Bee and the Francis, which I had fent the night before, to keepe faire the shoare. The eight and twentieth, in the afternoone the Francis and the Bee being neere the shoare, and thwart of Cal. K. of Calius. licent; the King fent off a Boat pretending to bee very defirous to speake with me, but I was too

30 farre fhot to the South-wards before that I heard the newes. The second of Aprill, 1618, in the morning, we got into the Bay of Brin Ian, where we an- Brin Ian and chored in fourteene fathome water, within halfe a league of the Towne, a high picked hill like therefreshing vnto a Sugar-loafe, hearing North-east by East by the Compasse, which is the best marke if it be cleane, to know the place; here is good refreshing to bee had, Hennes and Coco Nuts in abundance, Goates and great itore of fish, also good fresh water springing from a Rocke; but wee were faine to pay seuentie Rials of eight, a Vest of Cloth, a small Peece, a Looking-glasse, and a Sword, and all too little to give her content. For after the Governour had received the Prefent with the mony, and granted vs leave, he came againe with feuen or eight hundred men, and de- Perfidious manded more money, and had we not kept a strong guard at the spring, hee would have put vs people:

40 by it after our money was paid. Sunday, the fifth, at one of the clocke at night, the wind comming off the shoare, we weighed anchor and departed. This evening we were thwart of a headland, which lyeth South-east by East fron Brin lan eight leagues, from whence vnto the Cape East, two thirds South are seven leagues. Neere vnto the first head-land lyeth two Rockes a good heighth aboue water and a mile without them, there is a most dangerous Rocke, which is Dangerous cuer with the furface of the water, but if you come not within twentie fixe fathome, you shall Rockes. goe cleere enough.

On the feuenth, in the euening at fixe we had Cape Commorin North North-east one third, Cane Commo-North fine leagues off, being in thirtie fathome. The nineteenth of Iune, Captaine Ball and rine. Matter Pickham came aboord. This atternoone (God bee prayled) wee arrived in the Roade of

The foure and twentieth, I went to the Pangram, to compose the matter betweene Cap- Emman. taine Ball and the Chinefes, whole Iuncke Captaine Ball had arrefted for certaine debts due by the Chineses; where (according to Captaine Balls defire) I made proffer of the re-delinery of the Iuncke, conditionally, that the Pangram would doe vs Iustice; which he passed his word to performe, Munday, the fixth of July, in the afternoone, I went agains to the Pangram, Mafter Fangram of George Ball, Mafter Rich, Mafter Pickham, and divers other Merchants in company. His malice Bantam his ?n. was io great against Maiter Ball, that he would not grant him accesse, whereupon I sent him inslice, word that Maiter Ball had brought the bils of debt, and was onely able to give a reason of all paffages between the English and the Chineses, whereof I was veterly ignorant, his Messenger 60 returned the fecond time, and told me that Mafter Ball might not be admitted, and so wee left

the Court. The hrit of September in the morning, the windbeing off the shoare, we weighed, and stood towards Point Agre, keeping along in leven fathome vpon the maine, vntill wee were within Point Agre. three miles of the fand Point, where we had feuen fathom wanting a quarter the one cast, and

This this did belo . o Deu Petr de simomoder the guoda M. jambique. and over Atour arrivall belonging to( Durch thips c it away at

the one forced ly 1617- one in fight of ena- land.

way that wee 1, in the Road Delinerance.

from 3-dangers. The 19. of this monerh the Angel a Dutch thip of 500. tunnes,came from Ambonia Inden with nuts & clou: 5. and departed from thence the as of the

The Detth had the next but three fathom; fome supposing that our ship did touch, but I could not perceive it, Off this Point there lieth a flat should almost with the frame of the water, but you haute feuen Of this roint there need a net model among the fathom within two Cables length of it. This afternoone, as we ftood in with the Duch flips, which rode in the faire way betwire the two llands, even as wee came within a mile of the way this were to path: flips, our flip came aground, but (G o p be prayled ) we got her off agains without any hort were to patter maps, our map came agrounds and the day, where against wee came within two Cables length of another should, which lieth South-east by South from the Flemmish Iles, one league and an halfe off.

Wednelday, the fecond of September in the afternoone, it pleafed Gon to bring vs into the Road of Jacatra in fafety, having delivered vs from three imminent dangers the day before, Go D grant we may alwaies remember it with praife and thankefgiuing to his holy Name.

The fixe and twentieth of September, being Saturday, early in the morning, I went to vifite the King the fecond time, remayning in his Parke; and finding him in a plealant vaine, I moued him concerning of former businesses, and before I left him, we came to a finall conclusion, which was this: First, in consideration of our free importation and exportation of all manner of Commodities, to give him seven hundred Rials of eight per annum, and fifteene hundred Rials of eight, for a plat of ground to build on.

#### ð. I I.

Dutch wrongs, and the Fights betwist Sir THOMAS DALE

Vnday, the feuen and twentieth in the euening, Marker Bilhop arrived in this Road, in a Praw, which came from Ispparra, wherein was a Cogee which brought the Main a Praw, wintercame Iron copper on whether or I dispected him for Bentam the fame inght: he left two English behind him at Inparra, one of them being field from the might: Dutch, and had Letters from divers of our People that are prisoners in the Moluccus, and among st the rest, one was directed unto me from Master Richard Tatten, wherein he complaineth very much of the boarish vsage of the Dutch, that will hardly allow them Rice to put in their bellies, and that vpon euery idle newes of the comming of any ships, they are still put in Irons.

The thirteenth of October in the evening, Cornelius Marthon, Commander of the French ship

next morning about ten of the clocke, at which time by letting downe of a fayle bailed with

Ocum, it pleased G on to stop the leake againe. The one and thirtieth, I discouered a place

in the Bay of Bantam, we made all things readie to repaire vnto the forefaid Hand.

French thin tataken by the Dutch, came into the Road, and the same night came aboord of me, and after some ken by Dutch. discourse told me, that we had fixe ships comming for this place out of England, Six Thomas Dale Sit Thomas Date Admirall, for some speciall businesse at the Molucous, and that hee was bound thither with the French ship, the Soulahailer, and the Neptune, to attend the comming of good friends. The feuen and twentieth in the enening, wee had foure foot and an halfe water in the Iames Royall, which wee freed in two houres with both our Pumpes, and afterward kept our Pumpe going vntill the

to the English.

Taniam point, for the careening of the lames Royall, vpon the little lland, that lith next within Taniam point

The fifteenth of Nouember, the Rose arrived from Teco , bringing newes that the Hollanders had a Factorie there established soone after that ours was dissolved. The ninteenth, the Moone, the Cloue, the Samson, and the Pepper-corne, arrived from England, and anchored betweene Unan point, and Poolo-Pariang. This day I went abourd of them, taking with me such fresh victuals as our thip did affoord to congratulate their comming. Comming neers, I perceived the Clove to be Admirall, and therefore went first aboord of her, where I found Sir Thomas Dale the chiefe Commander, and Captaine Iordaine the President; I understood by them, that they lost companie of the Globe to the Wellward of the Cape, and (which was farre worse) that they left the Sunne (Admirall of the Fleet) in great danger of calling away, upon the Ile of Engano; they themselves having much adoe to double the Iland. Two dayes they rode still in this place expecting her comming, which was long before bildged vpon the Rockes, as afterwards we understood to our great griefe. The two and twentieth in the morning, the forefaid ships itood in for Bantam Road, and as they passed by the Hand where our ship lay, wee faluted them with fifteene Peeces of Ordnance, which we had formerly planted on the shoare, and withall, tooke in our Flag, to thew our respect to Sir Thomas Dale, the Admirall of that Fleet.

The eight and twentieth of Nouember, came two boats from Engano, with fixtie eight of the Swanes men, who brought lamentable newes of the loffe of the faid thip with many of the companie, vpon the forefaid Iland. The nine and twentieth in the morning, the Globe arrived; 60 Leake againe. this day our leake brake out againe, but was quickly stopped (Go D bee praised) by remocuing of the Bonnet. The thirtieth, our flaip being cleared from stemme to sterne, the Carpenter went downe to fearch for the leake, and as they passed forward, still taking up the feeling as they went, in the formost roome fauing one, they found the leake being an augur hole

left open in the middle of the keele; which was four einches and three quarters about, which Their leake leake, if it had fprung vpen vs alone in the Sea, would have tired all our companie in foure and found, being leaks, if it had fprung vpen vs alone in the sea, would hade thet all our companie in rolle and an aput hole twentie houres, herein the great mercie of Go D did manifestly appeare, in that it neuer brake leit open. out but when we had a Fleet about vs for our aide, Go p giue vs grace alwaies to remember it with praise and thanksgiving to his holy Name.

The fecond of December being Saturday, Sir Thomas Dale and Captaine Ball came aboord, because we had proclaimed a Fast through both the Fleets, and the Exercise to bee abourd the AFattin both Lames the next day, which was the Sabbath: on which morning, the Prefident and divers Mer. Fleets. chants came aboord, bringing Master Wrenne in companie : the Preacher of the Sunne, who ex- Master Wrenne to errifed in the fore-noone, and Master Copeland our Minister, in the after-noone. This day the and copined. Bee let faile for Engano, being formerly ordained to goe thither, in hope to recour fome moneys and goods they hold of the Sunne. The fourth in the after-noone, the Swart Lee arrived from Potania, and rode to the Westward of Poolo Paniang; Master Denton in regard of his acquaintance amongst the Dutch, was sent aboord of her in the barge, to enquire from whence shee came: who when he came aboord, found one Hendricke lanfon his old acquaintance, a man that had beene chiefe Factor for the Dutch in Potania a long time. This man with another inferiour Factor came abound the Moone with Master Denton, where they were well entertained, till Sir

Thomas Dale came aboord, and foone after were fet on shoare at Bantam the same night, before day we resolved to goe forth with source ships, the Moone, the Clone, the Globe, and the Sam son, that we might the better incompalle her. At breake of day wee were faire by her, and after a few exchange of Parles, they yeelled up their ship, upon condition that they might depart The BackeList with all fuch goods, as did properly belong vinto them. On the fixt, we brought her in neere a Ducto this ta-

the Hand where we had left the reit of our Fleet.

The fourteenth, the Bee returned agains beaten back with foule weather, that the was not able to get out of the Straights. On the fixteenth in the after-noone, there came twentic Poringuezes abourd the Iames Royal, fled from the Datch at Iacatra, which were freely received, and kindly entertained. This evening, we were readie to fet faile with eleven ships great and small for Incarra, in hope to beat away the Dutch thips from thence; The names of the thips were the The English Moone , in which Sir Thomas Dale went, the Gift, wherein I went my felte , the Unicorne , the thips, 30 Close, the Globe, the Samfon, the Pepper-corne, the Thomas, the Bee, the Rose, and the Swart Leo; leaving behind vs the lames Royall, there to take in her provisions, also the Prize, and the Aduce, because they had most of her proussion in them. The ninteenth in the morning, wee set faile with our Fleet aforelaid, and the same day wee anchored betweene Poolo Paniang, and Poolo Tunda. The twentieth in the evening, we anchored with all our Fleet about a league to the Northwards of Heltor-Hand. This night we fent the barge to the Flemmit llands, where they found no people at all upon the Souther Hand, there lay a Dutch Galley which they fet on fire, and so returned abourd the same night. This evening, wee descried seven roders in the Bay of Incatra. The one and twentieth early in the morning, these seuen ships stood off with vs vntill they were fomewhat neere the Hands, and there they came to an anchor altogether. This 40 afternsone we flood in towards them, and anchored a mile to windward of their Fleet. This evening, we had a confultation aboord the Moone, where it was refolued, That the next mor- Confultation

ning we should assault the Holland Fleet in manner following: The Globe, and the Samson, for between the between the the Sunne; and the Thomas to passe in betweene them, fitted with combustible matter to let her English and on fire; the Mocne, and the Clone, for the Golden Lion; the Gift, and the Bee, for to attempt Dutch Fleets. the Angell; the Unicorne, and the Rose, for the Demillof Delfe; the Pepper-corne was sent forth to furprise the burget boat come from lambee; riding about three leagues off; whose boat with thirteene men, our barge had taken as thee was thanding in with the Holland Fleet, about feuen of the clocke at night: this our determination being written downe, we departed aboord eucry man to his charge, but after we were gone, Sir Thomas Dale fent his boat aboord the Thomas, for three Sakers, which held them in worke till eight the next morning, so that the Hollanders were all away b. fore these Ordnance were aboutd the Moone, which made vs all in a hurliburly to weigh, and get to feawards, that we might have fea-roome, and the advantage of the featurne; the which at length wee attained, getting without the Hes of Point Aire: the Holland Fleet passing betweene them and the maine of laus. So that the same night they anchored saire about the Coast of Issa; and our Fleet in the offing without the Hands.

On the three and twentieth, in the morning , the Holland Fleet flood off to the Weltward close under Anti-Lackie. The Deuill of Delft borrowing so neere that shee came aground, and fate fast for a quarter of an houre; which was no fooner perceived by vs, but forthwith we made The Fight; towards them with all our Fleet; yet before we drew any thing neere, the was thipt off againe; See Majer and thee with all the reft of the Fleet standing off to the Northwards : our Fleet haung the Corths of Sec. Na irr weather gadge, wee paid roome vpon them, till weecame within that, and then the Mone, nathwhiteyou (wherein was Sir Thomas Dale the Admirall) beganne the fight with the headmore thip of the Thin Delector-Dutch, named the Sunne; our fight continued the space of three hours, during which time wee transhifter fpent some twelve hundred great shot amongst them , and so left them for that night; they lorders

Gife, the Vincorne, and the little lames; and the next morning anchored neere Poolo-Pen-lano,

flanding off so farre to the Northwards, that they got the Burger boat into their companie, and then anchored to the westwards of vs, about halte a league : there they rode all night.

The foure and twentieth, both Fleets weighed anchor, ours plying to the weitward to gaine the wind; and the Hollanders ranne in to the shoare, towards Point Aire: in the meane time wee deferred three Saile comming from the westward afore the wind, which comming nere, we perceived to be the little Lames, the Hound, and the Francois; and after they were come neere vs, we isyned all together, and chased the Holland Fleet, through the Bay of lacutra vince the Easterne point of the same; where wee all came to an anchor in the evening. This night there was a lunke fent from the Flemmings at Iseatra, filled with combustible matter, and fet on a light fire, which came so nere vnto our Ficet, that we were faine to weigh or an - 10 chors and be gone. The fine and twentieth, being Christmas day, wee faw the Flemmijo Fleet againe, standing to the Eastwards, and the same day, wee sent out our barge to follow them all night, and fee what course they tooke, because we had left the Iames Rejall in the Bay of Bartam, with the Advice, and the Prize, which thips they might have surprised, if they should get Bantam before vs ; for there was no ship of defence, but the lames, and shee vnprepared, by taking in of her goods.

The seven and twentieth after midnight, the Blacke Lion was set on fire by the wretched carelefness of three wicked fellowes, and burnt downe to the water. The thirtieth in the morning, the Prefident went ashoare to the King of Iacatra, with Master Iohn Iack fon in companie. went afhoare to view their fortifications, where an vnfortunate shot tooke away his leg, and so confiquent. 20 at lacatra.
Mafter lack fon ly his life.

The fift of Ianuarie, the Iames Royall, the Adnice, and the Prize, arrived from Bantam. The fecond, Sir Thomas Dale went a shoare to visite the King of lacatra, and to vinderstand his refolution concerning the Dutch Fort: The King gaue both the Prefident and him great content in words, promifing to grant any reasonable request, if the English would affist him in surprising of the Durch Catile. This morning before day, the Francois departed for Polarome, with divers promisons for reliefe of that worthipfull Gentleman, Mafter Nathaniel Corthop, and his companie, God fend her thither in fafetie. The fixt day, we held a confultation abourd the Moone, where it was refolued, That out of our greater ships we should land fix Peeces, three Culuerings, and three D.mi-culurings, with powder and shot, convenient to affift the King of Iaccatra 30 against the Dutch, also that Sir Thomas Dale should remaine in the Road with eight Saile, to countenance the businesse, and my selfe with fixe ships to plie for the Straits of Sunda, to lie in Wait for the Holland Fleet. The fine and twentieth, being Munday, wee got into the Road of Becce, and anchored in fifteene fathoms oze, about two miles from the shoare, the South point of Becce, bearing South-west one quarter West, and the North point of Sabaioa: (the Wester Ile of Poolo Tiga, being that in vpon it) did beare North by West three leagues off. The twentie feaen and twencie eight, we watered our ships, and cut wood; and my selfe with Master Coitmore, and other Masters went ashcare twice, to view the Harbour; which wee found to bee an excellent place for refuge of a small Fleet against a greater force. The one and thirtieth , by order from the Prefident, we put into Bantam Road with our Fleet.

The first of Februarie, Captaine Iohn Iourdan the President came abourd; who acquainted me with all the passages betwire them and the Dutch, in the Castle of Iacatra, during the time of my ablence; which was that the Dutch had condescended to deliuer over their Fort vnto the mentws crost English, upon condition they might depart with bag and baggage, and a ship for two thousand fed by the Fort Reals of eight, to carrie them for Coromandell. On the fourth, Sir Thomas Dale with fixe ships, viz. the Moone, the Cloue, the Iames, the Peppercorne, the Hound, and the Aduice, arrived in Bantam Road. This afternoone, the rest of the ships came in. Here, after our arrivall voderstanding that the Pomgram of Bantam had dealt under-hand with the Dutch, to have the Castle of Iaceatra delivered into his hands (who before had vniustly disappointed vs of it) we thought it fitting, that the Prefident, and the rest of the Principals should repaire abourd, and forthwith 50 birds, but in fine to get all their goods and prouision from the shoare. The tenth, elementh, twelfth, thirteenth, was deceived. fourteenth, fifteenth, and fixteenth, we were imployed in getting the Honourable Companies moneys and goods aboord the fhips : during this time, the Pangram ient divers flight meffengers vnto the Prefident, to demand (as from themselves) the reason of his departure, he (as he faid) giving them no other infloccation, so to leave his Countrey: whereupon the President drew certaine Articles of the feuerall wrongs and grieuances, that the English had received from time to time at his hands, which were to bee translated into the land language, and

The fenenteenth, Mafter Vfflet aduiled from Iacatra, that the Flemmings were fortifying daily. And also, that when the Messengers of the Pangran demanded the surrender of their Fort, with 60 part of their Moneyes, Goods and Ordnances; They answered, That it was their Masters goods, and therefore not fit for them to give them away. About noone, wee heard of the arrivall of two Dutch thips, in the Road of Iacatra. The fame night , Sir Thomas Dale with eight thips, went for I acatra, in quest of the faid ships, and I remayned here with foure to attend vpon the Prefi-

to pridy up our ships, and to take in water and planks that lay by our side. The first of March in the morning, we weighed againe, and plyed towards the mouth of the Streights, where we descried the foure Dutch ships aforesaid at anchor, neere vnto the Iland called Tamporon, which lyeth about three leagues to the Westward of Viun or Pallambam point. So foone as we descried them we made towards them with all speed : and they in a careleile fa- Datebbrauery. 10 thion plyed it to and againe with their top failes halfe mast downe, and at length as wee drew neere vinto them, the Admirall and the rest bore vp with our ship, being the winder most of our Fleet; and gaue vs two shot, one through the ships side under the halfe decke; and the other in the fleeridge tide.

This I declare, because men may the better understand the insolencie, or rather vinrualencie of vinivalencie of this arrogant Nation, to come on with fuch a Spanish brauado, and to foone to run away, of the Dutch. They had no sooner begun, but they were as quickly answered from our ship, in such a measure, that within the space of two houres (by the gracious a listance of Almightie God) wee made Their flight them as quiet as Lambs; the Admirall, that first gaue the on-set, being the first that ran away, and after him all his Fleet; whom we chased vntill night, and then finding them too light of

foote, gaue over the chafe. The night wee flood over towards Poolo Tunda. The record in the 20 afternoone, we anchored againe in the Road of Bantam; this day we had newes from lacatra, that one of the two Dutch ships aforenamed, was fast on ground hard by their Castle, and that they themselves at fight of Sir Thomas Dales fleet, had let her on fire. The other thip which Dutch thip tooke in some rich goods out of the Castle, was likewise cast away vpon certaine Rocks, ten burnt, and anleagues to the Ealtwards off lacatra. The fourth dicto, we received the Letter from Io. Powell, other cafta. refiding in lacatra, that Sir Tho. Dale departed from thence the first of March with the Moone, way. the Hound, the Rose, and the Bee, to learth out the Flemming that was cast away. The fourteenth in the forenoone, we had newes from Sir Thomas Dale, that hee had gotten almost in shot of these foure ships; and then they were taken with a calme the space of twelve houres, and after this calme there did arise a tempest in the night, which scattered them so farre atunder, that the A Tempest. 30 next morning they were out of hope of their chafe, and to returned to point Agre againe, determining forthwith to come vnto vs with the Moone, and to leave the rest of his Fleet to take in some prouitions from Iacatra.

of March, we consulted aboord the Unicorne, of our best course to bee taken with the Fleet, where it was refolued, that we should goe for the Coast of Coromandell, which (as we were informed) is a good Countrey for the health of men, and abounding with Rice, Wheat, Butter, Grauances, &c. which could not here be had for any money.

ð. III.

Their departure for Coromandell: Occurrents there: Sir THOMAS DALES death. English ships taken by the Dutch. Consultation and provisions at Teco, and departure thence.

Prill 19. 1619. being Munday, all our thips being together that were in this place, and the three lunks at anchor amongst vs, wee resolued in counsell to put the honorable Companies Committion in execution, which was to appropriate the Chineses goods vnto them for former debts. On Tuefday, Kenee came abourd to the Prefident, accom-

panyed with the three Nochadas or Captaines of the Iuncks, to know his intent; who answeored them, That if the young King of Bantam would displace the Pangran, he would then come and Biebir with him, and deliuer ouer the Iuncks againe. The eight and twentieth in the morning, all our Fleet being readie to fet faile, intending to goe for Morrogh, there to take in water, Morrogh and to discharge the Iuncks; we descried a faile comming in from the Westward about Pallam. bam point, which we found to be a Portugall Frigat, taken at lafques, and having twentie English men aboord of her, and was fent from Captaine Bonner, as an adulte to the President in Bantam. Thele men gaue vs to vnderstand, that Sir Thomas Roe the Lord Embassador, was gone for Sir Tho. Roe: England in the Anne Royall, having quitted the Countrey with great honour and reputation, returne to Enboth for himselse and the honorable Companie our Employers. Bodman, who was the cause of sland. fetting the Black Lion on fire, was hanged. On the two and twentieth of May, this night wee 6c fet faile from hence.

The thirtieth, we parted with Sir Thomas Dale, who haled in with his Fleet, under the Iland : and we held on our course for Messulapatan , having in companie the Gift , the Unicorne, and the Bee. The thirtieth of Iune in the morning, wee anchored in nine fathome about two leagues of the shoare on the Coast of Coromandell, here we road for the space of foure dayes, du-

who gaue vs leaue to beat

Aide to the

ting fo ftrong to the Eaft.

we had feuen

Cape Comfort.

Umgeton.

lations ended. I tooke my leave of him, who had then caused his Pallankeen to be made readie to conucigh me vnto my lodging, which was an house neere at hand, that he himselfe had alotted for mee. The first of August, I returned abourd the lames, where to my griefe I vnderstood, that the Mendrowned Unicornes shallop was cast away three dayes before, neere vnto Ponara. Master Harris being neere to Pana- drowned with two of the Coxfons gang, and one Blacke; Captaine Spauldmy, Mafter Yard, and the reft, very hardly escaping the danger. Saturday in the morning, the Gouernour of Vingeron came abourd to see our ship, in expectation of some great Present; on whom I bestowed a piece of China Damaske, and foure pieces of China Taffataes, which gave him more content then

our prouisions at Sea. Tuefday in the afternoone, here arrived a Ballegat from Naffapra, bringing in her twentie fixe Candees of Granances, a Candee of Butter, and one hundred Gallons of Racke; this day I re-

The coufs that ring which time, we were hardly able to visit one another, by reason of the West South-west pet vs to lee windes, and the continual Currents fetting to the East North-east. The breach also was so wind of Might loftie on the shoare, that we durit not aduenture to put to shoare with any of our boats. At length the violence of when we met together, Mafter Roberts, Mafter of the Vuicerne, gaue me notice of a Bay, lying the violence of when we interespective, market Agents, about fine leagues to the Eastwards of Nasjapore, where winds, and the there was good riding for a Westerly Monson, which was the onely thing I now defired, seeing there was no hope against Winde and Tyde to recouer Meffulapatan. The fourth in the morning, we fet faile and stood to the Eastward, the Coast lying West South-west, and East Northeaft, and having run about nine leagues by judgement with the Wind and Current, wee found ward, catt, and nating run apout time to the form the place the Land to lyeaway North, and North and by Weft, which gaue mee fome hope of a good 10 where we fire Road: by this point of Land there commeth ont a great River, the fireame whereof hath raifed anchored vato a great Rife or Shoald of the sharpe of the Point, extending it felfe halfe a mile into the Sea. which maketh the smoother Road about the point, for you may bring the said sand South South we supposed to west, and ride in fixe degrees and an halfe fathome Oze, two miles off the neerest Land. Two benine leagues leagues from the Northwards of this point (which for diffinctions fake I call Cape Comfort) iffueth out another branch of the former River, which maketh the head-land it selfe an Iland, of the mouth of this River lyeth likewife a long ridge of fand which is drie at low water; the all slongs two Northermost point of this ridge beareth North-west halfe a degree West from vs, where we leagues and a ride in fixe fathome and an halfe, three miles off; and the should of Cape Comfort beareth South South-west three miles from you, and the necrest land between them both about two miles off: The next point to the Northwards of Cape Comfort is three leagues & a third part diffant from it, and did beare from vs (whence we road) North North-west, halfe a degree West, two leagues and a third part off; to the Eastward of this point lyeth another sandie Shoald, the Eastermost part of it bearing North from vs about foure miles off : in the fetting of all thefe Points and Shoalds, I have allowed the variation, which in this place is twelve degrees neerest.

The fourth of July, in the afternoone, we fent the Viccornes Shallop into the fecond branch of the River (which we call Mullet Sound) to fee if they could discouer any Towne, where they might procure a Guide to conduct Robert Pickering and William Clarke vnto Meffulapatan, by whom we had fent our Letter to Mafter Methwould. Tuefday the fixt in the morning, the Shallop returned aboord, reporting that they had gotten a Guide to direct our Messengers at a little Village three leagues vp the River; they brought aboord twentie Hennes which coft two shillings. Friday in the afternoone, the Barge returned abourd from Captaine Ball with one and feuentie Goates and Sheepe, and nine and thirtie Hennes, leaving Captaine Ball and the rest at a Towne called Narfapela, which is fixe leagues up in the Countrey. The twelfth in the morming, Maiter Methwould came from Meffulaparan in one of the Countrey Boats , and brought with him twentie Hogs, two great Iarres of Racke, fixe Goats, and two baskets of Bread; hee brought vs newes of a Dutch thip richly laden, in the Port of Meffulapatan, and readie to de-

part for Holland. The fixe and twentieth in the evening, I went in the Barge to feeke out some Barge which might lead vs vnto Vingeron, the chiefelt Towns that is neerest the Sea side: The same night I passed in ouer the Barre of Coranga, and about two miles vp in the River, I lodged in the town of Coranga, where I found the chiefest of the town very readie to entertayne vs in the best manner they could, and gaue the Governour of Vingeron notice of my comming the same night. The next morning, having rowed up about three miles in the mayne River, and two miles in a little Creeke we had fight of Vingeron about twelve miles off. Here I landed and went towards the Towne ; but before I came to the Townes end , the Governour fent his Horse for mee with all the musique that the place affoorded; amongst other instruments there were two huge brasile Hornes in flead of Trumpets: The Gouernour received mee very kindly, but more kindly my Present, which was two pieces China Veluets, and fixe pieces China Taffataes; our congratu-

the fight of a thousand ships, and so hee departed, when he saw that begging could no further pieuaile. On Munday the three and twentieth, I caufed our men to repaire aboord, intending to 60 ply up towards Meffulapatan : This evening wee got abourd two hundred and hirie Goats for

he departed out of this life the ninth of August, 1619. in Meffulapatan. Munday, the fixt of September, in the morning, having road most part of the former night about three leagues South South-east from the Barre of Naffapore in nineteene fathome, finding OfheRuer about three reagues the wind at North-welt, we let faile againe and plyed it vp towards Meffulapatan. This night of Naffapore, we found the we anchored foure leagues to the Eastwards of Meffulapatan.

The feventh in the morning, wee law the English thips in the Road of Messuaparan foure day to set leagues off. This afternoone, the Bee being farre loutherly, wee stretcht it along the shoare, South South and in the evening arrived in the Road of Meffulapatan; where we found the Moone, the Cloue, east by right Io the Globe, and the Advice, which being found vnferuiceable was here cast off, and her prouisions North North put aboord the Moone and the Cloue. Wednesday, in the morning, Master Spaulding, Master aleague an Ball, and Master Methwould, came aboord the lames, giving mee notice of all matters that had house. paffed in my absence, also of the state of the honorable Companies businesse at present. This afternoone I accompanyed them ashoare, that we might the better consult and determine how to Maffulapatam. proceed in these weightie affaires; the first thing proposed, was the vnion of both Fleets, which was thought most necessarie, and therefore soone concluded, which businesse ended, they Both fleets vmade choile of me to be Admirall and chiefe Commander of all thefe Ships and Men thus vni-nited. ted, according to the honorable Companies direction. The eighteenth of October, being Munday, here arrived a ship from Mocha belonging to the Towne, who brought vs newes of the both. 20 Lion being at Mocha, and a small Frigat in her companie. The Bee arrived from Nasfaporpete, The Lion at

with promitions from the Fleet. The nineteenth, the Dragons Class came from Nassaporpete, almost laden with Rice and Pad-Red Sea. die. Thursday, the ninth of December, in the afternoone, Master Ball, Master Methwould, and Nourmb. 6, Nassante and Master Methwould, and Nassante and Master Methwould. the rest of the Merchants, that were to remayne in this Countrey, went ashoare.

Friday, the tenth, in the morning, we left the Road of Meffulepatan, and in the afternoone anchored of the head-land to stay for the Pepper-corne, which came out to vs in the euening, be-tweene the Ile Engano and Message 1 made nineteene degrees and thirtie minutes of The longitude great Circle in longitude, which although it give not the true longitude in these parts neere the betweene En-Equinoctiall, custome hath called it so, and so doe I, because I would not savour of innovation. Supering Ma-30 The next merning very early, we descried the Land of Sumatra, the Hill of Passaman, bearing

East North-east halfe North twelue leagues, and the high Land of Prisman East halfe South Passamen in fourteene leagues off. Here we met with two Shoalds, the one within a mile to the Eastward Sumain of the other; the Gift came over the Eastermost, and had no lesse then foure fathom and a halfe : Two Shoalds, ouer the Wester Shoald I sent the Class, who found foure fathom : in the first place shee crossed fcape, it, and had but two fathom as shee returned, which was a little more to the Northward. This morning before day, the wind began to duller againe, which was the onely meanes that pleafed God to vie for our preservation, his hely Name bee praised for the fame. This morning about nine, the wind came vp South-east, and so continued vntill three in the afternoone, which brought vs to the Southward of all these Shoalds againe, and so with little wind we spent all the

40 next night betweene the foresaid Shoalds and the Ile of Battoo. A sagging Current setting to Ile Battor the Nor hwards, brought vs fo neere vnto these Shoalds; for had the Current, as in former time fet away to the South-east, our course would have lead vs neere vnto Tecos, but contrarie Tecos. to our expectation, wee found that it had carried vs to the Northward, and this deceived our judgement.

The foure and twentieth of Ianuarie in the morning, the Hill of Paffaman did beare East North-east one third part Northerly, and the high Land of Priaman East one third part South twelue leagues : here we faw a drie Should in forme of the Hull of a great Boat, lying Southwest by West of the Hill of Passaman, about ten leagues from the shoare, and West North-west from this Shoald foure leagues, wee faw the breach of another Shoald, which by Gods gracious 50 prouidence we happily escaped. This evening at fixe of the clocke, we had fight of the Iles of Tecoo, and halfe an houre before eight, we anchored in fortie foure fathom streamie ground, the faid lles of Tecos bearing East by North feuen leagues off. Tuesday, the fine and twentieth in the afternoone, with the first of the Sea-turne, we weighed againe and steered in towards Tecoo. As we drew neere we descried three faile, standing to the Northwards of the Ile of Tecoo; which Three faile of thips came to anchor faire by the shoare the same night; and we with all our fleet about a league English without them. Thursday in the morning, they weighed anchor and came up with vs , which were found to bee the Pallgraue, the Elizabeth, and the Hope; by these wee heard the dolefull newes of the taking of the Dragon, the Beare, the Expedition and Rofe, by fixe Holland thips, as The Dragon. they were at anchor within the lles of Tecoo; also of the losse of the Starre in the Streights of Boure, Extendi

60 Sunds, taken by the Dutch. Moreover, how they had fent four great thips, double manned, in tion and Rofe, quest of the Samfon and Hound, of the safetie of which ships wee are very doubtfull; so that taken by the the English thips which they have taken, doe almost equal the number of our three Fleets, now The State.

Munday, the one and thirtieth of Ianuarie, we held a consultation about the Iames Royall, House taken Gggg 3

ceined letters from Mefful spatan, importing the deletul newes of the death of Sir Tho. Dale, The death of

Current by

CHAP. 7. S. 4.

Confulration. concerning our future proceeding, where it was with one confint agreed and concluded to goe to Achin, in hope to meet with our thips from Surat, that we might keepe our Forces together. according to the honorable Companies directions: The reasons moning vs hereunto, were the want of Rice and other prouisons, which could not at this time bee procured at Bantons, Sewant of Accession of the Hollar ders forces, holding it no wifedome for vs to adventure construction of the companie hath now in India, vpen fuch desperate termes: the whole erraic, that the homologic they having at this time foure ships for one of ours. And lastly (Canja fine qua non) the necessity tie of careening of three of our ships, which may no longer be differred without imminent carger of all three, viz. the lames Royall, the Gift, and the Vnicorne. And therefore we have refolger of all three, one, the same and same and same we are given to vinderfland, that there are all 10 things necessarie for the careening of ships, and store of prouisions for the reliefe of our men.

The eleuenth, at night, Malter Mille arrived in the Bee with three hundred facks of very good Rice, and eleuen Hogsheads of Oile, giving vs great encouragement to send thither agains. Saturday, the twelfth, at night, the Claw was dispeeded againe for Pedang and Cuttatinga, to procure Rice, &c.

Pronifion.

Mafter Mills his care.

Nimtam

Vpon the higheft of this Shoald our Bost found but three foot water. From this Shoald the White Rocke did beare West North-w.ft foure leagues : and the Hay the fireft of Northwards of next morning. Teco, did beare East Northeaft balfe Eaft, nine leagues ger from Rocks. Samanca. Ballambeen. Annia . Cracaton and

Tuesday, in the night, we returned the Bee to Priaman to provide more Rice and Oile. Saturday, in the afternoone, the Claw returned with foure and thirtie bags of Rice, fixteene thoufand Coquer-nuts, ten Goats. This night, the Bee arrived from Priaman with nine hundred and eightie facks of Rice, procured by the great labour and industrie of Matter Mills, Merchant of Friday, the third of March, in the morning, we departed from the Road of Tecoo: intending

by the grace of God, first to touch at Nimtam, for the dispatch of the Bee for England; and from thence, God willing, to goe for Achin, in hope to meete the Charles and the Ruby from Surat, This day afternoone, wee anchored in fine and twentie fathom Ozie, the middle Ile of Tecoo bearing East South-east, about two leagues off. Saturday, in the morning, wee set faile againe and stood off West and West by South: This afternoone, we anchored againe in three and fortie fathom ground, the lles of Tecoo being East from vs about eight leagues off, and the White Rocke West by North halfe North foure le gues off. This White Rocke lyeth West one third part North from the lles of Tecoo, diffant eleuen leagues. Sunday, in the morning, the wind at North, wee weighed anchor and steered away South-west, for that the Current (did then) fet to the 30 Northwards : we had not gone aboue one league this Course, but the wind veered vp at Southwest by West, so that we could lye but South by East, and before we had run three miles South South-east, our men from the sprit saile top descried Rocks vinder the ship, at sight whereof wee brought our ship astayes, and shot off a peece of Ordnance for a warning to the Fleet. Before our ship was come about, we had out three fathom and a halfe; yet, I thanke God, we never toucht. Our ships being tacket, we stood to the Northwards, thinking the safest course to returne the fame way we came : but we had not made aboue two miles North and by West, before we saw other Rocks againe under our thips head, upon which we had but feuen fathom. The depth that we found all this day, when wee were free from these dangers, was fortie and two and fortie fathom : and therefore, feeing it had pleafed our gracious God to free vs from both thefe dan-40 gers, we edged in againe a mile or little more within them, and there anchored againe vntill the

The thirtieth of March, 1620. we all anchored in the Bay of Samanea, about a mile off the shoare, where we tooke in water and wood, and other necessaries. The last of March, our shallop was fent unto the Bee at Ballambeen to call her away. The first of Aprill, wee lent the Vnicornes thallop for Anniar, to enquire of the Dutch forces, and how the Pangram Rood affected Escape of dan. towards vs. At eleuen, at night, two and twentie of our men run away with the Barge: In the morning, the shallop returned from Annia, and brought newes of fifteene failes of Hollanders at Bantam and Iacatra, whereupon we resolved to goe for Bantam, to treat with the Pangram hoping that the Hollanders would not venture upon vs. This afternoone elfo, the Bee arrived 59 with our shallop from Ballambeen. The fixt, we let faile for Bantam . The feuenth , wee came in betweene (rackatam and Becee, where we met with a Praw, with some of our people, come from Anniar.

#### Ø. IIII.

Newes of the peace betwixt English and Durch: the mutual congratulation: Voyage to Iapan, returne thence and home.



Aturday the eight in the morning, at foure of the clocks, we met with the Bull come from England, with the joyfull tydings of peace betweene the Dutch and vs; which God in his mercie long continue, thee had a small thip in her Company called the Flying Hare, whichwas fent out with her, having Letters from their Generall; to adulfe vs or any of their ships of the agreement and vniting of both the Honourable Com-

This afternoone we anchored all together neere the point of Pallambam. On the eleventh of Aprill, in the morning wee described the Dutch Fleete, who came from lacatra to meete vs. and to congratulate our arrivall : Generall Coen beeing there humfelfe in perion. So foone as the Generall Coen, Hollanders Generall was come to anchor, we began to lalute each other with our great Ordnances, to fignifie vnto the Countrey people our great ioy, that we conceive in this happy tydings.

The twelfth, we came into Bantam Road with both our Fleets; ours contifting of twelve to failes, theirs of fifteene; belides, two of their ships, which wee found in that Road. This day Mafter lohnfon, Commander of the Dutch Fleet, came to visit mee with the Fifcall and divers others: Maiter Brockendon, Matter Spalding and my selfe were inuited abcord the Admirall shippe, where wee conferred with the Generall concerning our future businesse; and after we had compared the Articles and Letters, he was content that wee should proceed joyntly according to the Honourable Companies instructions; but would not publish the same, vntill the arrivall of some ship from the Low Countries. Friday the fourteenth, in the morning, by a generall consent, we sent M. Beamont, and Philip Baduge, with one Dutch Merchant ashoare, Pangrant hate to the Pangrams, to make him partaker of our good newes; and that we being now vnited, de- to the Dutch. fired onely a good composition and reasonable agreement that wee might remayne in his Countrey in peace, and enioy free Trade as we had in other parts of India. But the Pangram was fo 20 impatient at the newes, that he would affoord no answere: but oftentimes demanded of them,

why we would be friends with the Dutch, and fo they were faine to returne without any anfwere. Saturday, the fifteenth, we fent the fame meffage againe unto him , but then they were not furfered to come on land.

Wednesday, at foure in the morning, I departed from Bantam Road in the Iames Royall, having Voyage to the Vnicerne in Company intending by the grace of God, to goe for Iapon, there to careene and Iapan. trimme our ships: Master Brockendon the same time departing with six ships for lacatra, having relolued about one moneth after our departure, to fend fine good English thips, and fine good fhips of the Dutch after vs to Iapon, \* that from thence wee might take the fitteft time of the I have ferina yeere to goe for the Manillas.

We arrived into a Port of Ferando, called Cochee, which is about foure English myles and an felfe sharthe halfe to South-wards of the Hauen Ferando. Tuefday, the fine and twentieth of July, Cap-fludiousof Mataine Cox fent good flore of Funnies or toe Boates aboord of our ship to helpe vs. This day in rine knowthe afternoone (God bee prayfed) we arrived in the Port of Firando. This day, before wee got ledge might into Firando, the Elizabeith brought in a Frigat with her, wherein there were found certaine make vie of S.lkes, Hides, and some Sugar; the Mariners were laponeses with certaine Portugals, whereof would perhaps some were Fryers: the Elizabeth came into Cechee alio, Captaine Adams, Admirall of the V- to others feen nited Fleet, arrived in the same place about three houres after me in the Moone; likewise Wil- to interrupt lians lobnfon in the Trop.

The fixe and twentieth, in the morning, a generall Councell of English and Dutch were affer and delicate dute, with a 40 bled in the English house at Firando, where it was resolved that the shippes which lay neere the Sca sienelle. Coalts of Salima, should be called in, because were were certainly informed, that the Frigats of Here we found Massa were newly arrived in Nangalaque. Sanday, the thirtieth, the King of Crass camea-boord the lames Royall, and feened much to reloyce to fee fuch an English thirt, demanding of the hither, at 1822. Macao were newly arrived in Nangasaque. Sunday, the thirtieth, the King of Crass camea- the Smen, and Imabaffa, if this were one of the Englift Frigats, wherehy we supposed that the Dutch had given pole, to the out, that we had none but small ships like voto Frigats.

Tuelday, the first of August, a generall Councell was holden at the English house, concerning our Nation in the choice of two men, the one English, the other Dutch, to carrie the Present to the Emperour, where (after it was confidered, that I could not follong hee spared from the Royall James, nor World,

Captaine Adams from his Fleet) at length we made choice of Master Charles Cleaning or Com- They arrive ag so mander of the Palfgrame, and Ioseph Cockram Cape Merchant of the Fleet, to goe in the behalfe Firande of the Englifb, and Infques le Febre of the Harlam, with Matthiade Brooke, for the Dutch. On Siftma. or the Engine, and suppose a true din the Road of Cochee. The feuenth, the Bull came into the Name closest Chericicias Chericicias Road of Cochee, having cut off all her Mails by the boord (as they lay) to faue thip and goods; ungar. Captaine Adams and I did visit the King of Firando, carrying with vs a small Present which was very well effeemed, and wee of our felues very courteoufly entertayned. Wednelday, the ninth, the King inuited the English and the Dutch to Dinner, where to shew his respect voto our Nation, he caused vs to sit downe on the right hand, and the Duch on the left; and the first Dish of every course, was presented vnto vs.

Munday, the fourth of September, we had a great Tuffone with the wind Northerly, which Tempet, 60 forced the Moone on shore, and over-fet the Expedition, so that she sunke downe suddenly. The Trow had likewise beene over-set, had not the Master of her soone prevented it, by veering of her sterne ashoare. Tuesday, the fifth, I caused many of our men to come abourd the Moone, to helpe hale her off, where we all firmed along time to no purpose. The thirteenth, the Moone was got off againe, to the great toy of vs all, having received no hurt at all by her lying fo long

Piragraph or

on shoare. The nineteenth, the Iames Royall having all things taken out, but onely certainebars of Lead, to helpe trimme her ouer was heaved downe almost haife way to the keele. Thurlday, the one and twentieth in the morning, the lames Royall was brought downe follow, that wee faw part of her keele, and so began presently to sheath her. In source dayes the Carpenters shea-

thed one fide of the Iames, from the keele vp to the lower bend. Wednefday, the feuen and twentieth, I fent a Cooper, two quarter Masters, and a Butcher to Nangasague; to kill and fale fuch meate as was provided for vs.

Thursday, the twelith of October, we had the lames downe to keele againe on the otherfide, on this fide we found foure dangerous places, where the maine planke was eaten thorow by the Wormes; in each of those places wee graued in a piece of planke, and innoe of them we droue a trunnell, where there was never any before : also wee nailed a piece of Lead vpon the end of the bolt, which was formerly driven through the keele to stop our great leake; our ship

was righted againe both fides, being finished up to the lower Bends. Saturday, the one and twentieth, the Moone was finished on both fides. Tuefday, the foure and twentieth, we had newes that Nangalaque was burnt, that a fire beginning in the Portugall street, consumed foure or five Nangasaque of the richest streets in the Citie.

Their depar-

The feuenth of Dec.being Thursday, we departed from Firande and the same evening wee anchored in the Bay of Cochee Saturday, the fixteenth, Captain Cleanengar, and Captaine Le Febre arrived in Firando, from the Emperors Court, with the loyfull tidings of good successe in their bulineste. Sunday, the feuenteenth in the morning, I tooke my leave of them, and about noone, 20 the wind being taire, and the weather cleere, we left the Road of Cochee.

Comming to

Thu, iday, the fixteenth of Ianuary in the morning, feeing foure thips in Bantam Road, we weighed and stood in, a little within Pan-lang, at length there came the Pepper-cornes boate aboord our thip with the Master, one Morton, he told me that there were two Dutch shippes in the Road, and one French ship; to whom the Pangram had granted Trade, and that the English and Duich had conforced with him to share the Pepper in thirds amongst them. I also vaderflood by him, that the most part of our lading was readic for vs at lacatra.

Wednesday, in the morning, I set faile for Iacaira, and the same evening anchored neere vito Antilaty. Thurlday, the eighteenth, at night, we arrived in the Bay of lacatra, where we found Arrive at Isthe Charles, the Gift, and the Cloue, and two Dutch ships, viz. the Leyden, and the Sun, and at HeVision lost on Stor Iland, the Globe, and the Bee. Here I met with the Master of the Unicorne, and divers of the Coast of his Company, who came hither in a luncke: their ship being lost vpon the Coast of China. The Iames having discharged her lading, was readie to relade for England. Heere was at this time in

the Charles, the Clone, and the Gift, about fix hundred tuns of Pepper, & the Beare daily expected from lamber with two hundred tunnes more, which gave vs good hope that wee should very neere make vp our ships lading with Pepper, Beniamin, Clouss, and Silke. Munday, the fixe and twentieth of February, in the morning, I departed from the Road of

Iacatra in the Iames Royall, having taken in our whole lading of Pepper, faving fiftie five Peculs; also, certaine Sapetas of Silke and some Cloues. This businesse ended about ten of the clock this fore-noone, we let fayle for England. I pray God in his wonted mercie to conduct vs vnto 43 our Natiue Countrie in satetie, in his good time appointed.

Soldania.

Sunday, the twentieth of May, 1621. in the afternoone, wee arrived in the Road of Soldania, where we found the Anne Royall, and the Fortune, thips belonging to the Honourable Com. pany of London, and three Dutch thips, viz. the Gamda, the blacke Beare and the Herring, all bound for Bantam and lacatra. The one and twentieth, we romaged our ship. Tuesday the two & twentieth, we fent some Water-caskes on shoare, and set up a Tent for our sicke men and Coopers, and fent five and twentie men on land to guard them. This night, I ordayned fixtie men to goe in company with fixtie Dutch in quest of Cattle, who re urned the same night in vaine. The second of June, in the morning, we left the Road of Soldania, with the wind at South

South-east, South-east from the twentieth at noone, untill the one and twentieth at fix in the 50

morning. West fifteen leagues at this instant (God be prayfed) we descryed the Iland of S. Helena;

the bodie of it (to our judgement) bearing West, two third parts North, about fifteene leagues off. This evening, we got within five leagues of the lland, and there plyed it off, and on vntill fine the next morning, and then we did beare in about the North point of the Iland, and the same forenoone, about ten of the clocke we anchored thwart of the Chappell Bay, halfe a mile from the shoare in fixe and twentie fathemes. The North point of the Iland bearing Northeast two third parts East, one league off, and the other point South-west by South one league and an halfe off: betweene which two points there are feuen Vallies, and the Southermoft of the feuen, leadeth vpright to the Limon Trees. Munday, the fine and twentieth, wee weighed anchor againe, and road off the Valley, about halfe a mile from the floare, in twentie feuen tathomes, blacke fand and finall Corall, the Northermost picked point bearing North-east halfe East from vs two leagues off, and the Southermost point in fight South-west halfe South, two miles off, this is the best Valley for refreshing that I know in all the Iland.

At this Hand we remayned feuen dayes, during which time we filled our water, and got at

least fiftie Hogges and Goats, and aboue foure thousand Limons. Friday, the nine and twenteath of Iune, in the morning, at nine of the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke, hauing very well refreshed our felues, reliable to the clocke to th (through the good prouidence of Almightie God) we departed from hence, and the time Euening at fixe, we had the bodie of the lland South-east by South eight leagues off, the wind at fide of 5 field South-east, the weather ouer-cast. The fixteenth of August, at noone we saw the high-land of Pico East North-east about fifteene found wish ty

The fixteenth of August, at noone we law the nightannon Fee Eart North-rait about inteene leagues off. The feuenteenth, at noone we had the top of Pico North fixe leagues off, being in the despite of the fee Earth State of the latitude of thirtie eight degrees, twelue minutes. Whereby I perceive that the South-fide of Pico lyeth in thirtie eight degrees thirtie minutes neereft.

The fifteenth of September, wee had the Lands end of England eight leagues off. Tuefday, the eighteenth, we arrived in the Downes.

The Voyage from Bantam to Patania, and thence to Iapan, with his returne to . Intarra; fet by it felfe for the vse of Mariners.

He seuen and twentieth of Aprill, being Thursday, we tooke leaue of this Fleet, and

CHAP. 7.5.5.

fleered away to the North-wards, borrowing within halfe a league of the Eafter point of Poolo Tunda, and in the evening, came to an anchor about a league off the North-east point of it in twentie three fathomes water ozie; where we roade untill Pools Tunda,

the Westerne streame beganne to returne to the East-ward againe, which was about tenne at

The eight and twentieth at night, we anchored in twentie eight fathoms ozie, Poolo Antekero bearing North-east three leagues off. Poolo Antekero lyeth from Poolo Tunda, North North-east Poolo Antekero halfe East about eight leagues off. The depth betweene them from fixteene fathomes to fix and twentie, and to to twentie two, twentie, eighteene, fixteene, fourteene, and twelue fa-

thomes ozie. Poolo Antekero is the Wester-most of all the row of Ilands, which extend them-30 felues from the mouth of the Bay of lacatra, to the West-ward. Saturday, the nine and twentieth, to the evening, we were in fifteene fathome. Poolo Kero bearing North by East halfe East of vs , two leagues and an halfe off. Poolo Kero lyeth from Poolo Kero. Poolo Antekero North North-east neerest, distant fixe leagues from the time that wee had Antekero, North-east three leagues of, we had twentie, eighteene, fixteene, fourteene, twelue fa-

Sunday at noon, we had the Poolo Kero, South halfe East fix leagues off. Our depth continuing thirteene, twelle, and eleuen fathomes the fame ground.

The first of May, at noone, we had Poolo Kero South halfe west, nine leagues off, beeing as

much as we could fee it at our top-mast-head, the depth twelve fathomes. Here by observation of the Sunne we were in South latitude foure degrees forty fine minutes from noone, vntill fiue, North North-east foure leagues. Here we anchored againe in twelve fathomes ozie, having Poolo Kero, by estimation South by West from vs, thirteene leagues off. This night at nine, as we were at anchor in the same place, by observation of the Crossers, I made the thip to bee in foure degrees, fortie minutes South latitude, allowing twentie nine, for the complement of the declination. Tuelday, the second in the morning, betweene foure and fine of the clocke wee set fayle againe, and the same day at noone we had runne about six leagues North North-east. The depth continuing as before, thirteene, twelve, eleven fathomes. From the second to the third, at noone we made an East by South way, fine leagues, finding such depths as the day before,

the winds betweene the East and the South-east, and then the wind came vp Northerly, and fo continued untill the third at noone, From Poolo Peniang unto Poolo Antelero the Current did Poolo Peniang, fet vsto the Well-ward, for the most part some-what strong, but from thence vntill wee drew Current. neere unto the Streights of wee found but an easie Current, which did runne almost vpon all points of the Compasse, euery twentie foure houres. From the third at noone, vntill the fourth at moone North North-east eleuen leagues, the depth from twelue to ten, halfe a fathome ozie. From noone, this day till fenen at night, North fine leagues and a halfe, where we anchored in ten fathomes and an halfe leffe.

The ground from Bantam Road higherto all ozie. From Bantam for the space of two dayes wee

so had Sea-turnes and Land-turnes. From thence, vntill the fecond of May in the afternoone,

Friday, the fift in the morning, we weighed againe, having little wind and variable, vntill 60 halfe an houre after fixe, and then the wind came up at South-west and blew fresh. From soure to nine we made North-east halfe Easterly three leagues and from nine until noon North-west by North halfe a league, the depth ten fathom neerest. This day at noone, wee were in three degrees and thirtie minutes South latitude, where wee descried a little Hand North North-east Alice Hand, halfe East foure leagues off, which appeared at first fight like a great Tree rising out of the Sea,

646

Lucepara.

from none to fixe North-well fine leagues; here wee faw two or three Hummocks like llands. North by Well from fixen leagues off. From hence vanil three after mid-night, Welf ix Is-gues: as fixe we had ninsteene fathom, which as wee flood to the Wellward in the night intracted to tra, clearen, and twelue fathom; and afterward it decreafed vato eight fathom, where wee came to an anthor, the fixenem by night fix South-eaft, by 49 North-well.

Saturlay in the mesning, we weighed at fixe agains, and fleered away Weif North-weift one leagus and a third part i here we had hight of many Hummocks ring like llants, which at length we perceived to I call one Land, as we drew near to it after weit had gone one league and a third part Weif North-weift, as attoretaid, were came into feuen fishem a halfe leffe, and therefore tacks about to the North-eaftwards, making a North North-eaft way small noons, I would be a supported to the perceive the state of the west of the state of the same, were were in three degrees and twentie minutes neared South faitude, being gotten into eight fathom waterasgaine; where we found-the Current to fet away North-weit by Weif : here also about noor this day, a lunck of fore came by with 18, which had been at Celerbow spin Lunc, and was now returning to love. This afternoone were fleered in with the Eafterne part of time I Lunnockie Land, and making our ways as the Eafterne Point did beare from vs. which worth North-eaft halfe North, in this our courfe we came againe to feuen fathom. —add in increasing to foue and twentie fathom, and from thence decreasing to fleuen fathom and can transfer of our and twentie fathom, and from thence decreasing to fleuen fathom and and part North four leagues of the leagues of th

Sunday, the fearnth in the morning, we weighted and feod in nerter vito the Point, in hope to have paide through between this Point and an Iland, which lyeth three leagues there Eathward of it, but as we flood in, we found the depth of the water fift to increase from feuer fathom vino fearness that me, and from thence againe write fixe and foure fathom a quarter left. And about two miles of the Point in the faire way, we lad but fixe floot water, which our flaillop found as fine was founding of the Chanell. To the Eaftwards of this place there appeared many final Ilands, and by the report of the people in the lanke, the Sea is full of Ilands betweener the Sorthe-caff end of Bane p, and the Ile of Banese. Now this was the South-eaft end of the More with the North-eaft, black in two leagues of; and the Land lands twist.

Sea full of I. of More, which did bears North North-eaft, black in the Velley South nevertle 2 to the Chanell C

Mundy in the morning, shating little hope to find a piflige hetween the South-eaft end of Banes and the forefaid Illands, by reason of the fearetial shouldings which were shadlered found) we resolved by the helpe of God to goe through the Streights of Banes, and there with-all presently came to faile, steering off as neere as we could itage, the same course that we came in in mythic course we found more dangerous sheading in our thanking off, then were had done in our comming in before. After we had gotten about eight leagues off South South-west from the South-east point of Banes, we steered away South-west by Worl, the Current setting North 40 west, which make a Welt by South way necrest; this course were run fine Lagues, and anchored

in eight fathom Ozie, about nine at night. The ninth in the morning, we descried Lucepara North North-west senen leagues off, and fleered in neere with it vntill we had it North two leagues. In this course we came ouer a spit where wee had but foure fathom and a halfe and fine fathom a quarter leffe, but drawing neerer unto Lucepara, we had fine fathom and a quarter, and when it was North two leagues off al Ozie ground. And so all the way before, now, and after that we had brought it North two leagues off, as I haue faid, we steered North-west by North, untill Lucepara was North-east of vs, and had fine fathom the same ground; and then we went West North-west, having alwayes Ozie ground till we were within two leagues of Sumatra shoare in fixe fathom. Here we had our lie 50 of Lucepara East South-east three leagues and a halie off. And a Hill vpon Banco with a deepe fwampe North by West neerest, being a sailes breadth open of the Point of Sumatra, which was then North by West halfe West from vs, about three leagues off: wee sleered from hence away with the forefaid Point North by West, and had fixe and a halfe and feuen fathem, fort ground, vntill we came within a league of the Point, where edging too neere the fame, we had but fine fathom and a halfe, and four eard a halfe in the Boat hard by vs : but had we kept a little further off that Point, wee might have gone away in feuen, eight, nine, and ten fathoin, and so all the Streights alongit, borrowing carefully with our Lead upon the Sumarra sheare; but hee that keepeth any thing neerer vnto Banco then vnto Sumatra, shall have very vncertaine shoaliing, formetimes deepe and otherwhiles shoald, and commonly foule ground, whereas on Sumatra side 60 if you should come into should water, yet the ground for the most part is foft, ozie, and the founding farre more certaine; all which will more plainly appeare by my description of this

Friday, the twelfth in the evening, having brought the North-west Point of Banco North-

eaft, we opened two fmooth Hills with a little Hummock betweene them, the Northermoft of them being the Northermoft Land of Bases, and bearing from the North-weif Point atorelaid, North-eaft nine leagues off. This night we fleered North North-eaft, togo through the Chandlebetweene Limpa and the North end of Bases, finding twentre three, twentie two, twentie, Linga eighteen, and fixeten fathoms ozie, writill we came nere the entrance, and atterwards firen, four-teene, thirteene fathoms, going through the pultage. Linga rifeth at fift in three Hands, the Northermoft being bigger then both the other, riing full of Hummocks, being neare two leagues in length. The lles of Linga have certaine fragments of Hes intermix amongst them, thewing lake Hay-cocks, which is a good marke to know them. From the fmooth Hill, which to is the South end of Bases, well the South Weltermott He of Linga, North y Welt ten leagues,

to is the South end of Banco, vncill the South Weltermotil le of Linga, North by West ten leagues, East North-east hale North. From the middle of the greated lle of Linga, (which is the North East North-east hale North. From that there is another sha lland, and off the North Point of the round smooth lland, lyeth also a little fragment like a Rocke. In the way betweene this smooth lland and Linga you have fourteene and thurteene fashom water, also being in the midway betweene them, you course is North, to palle along they the Esser-side of Bantam. This day at noone were were in one degree South latitude, the greatest like of Linga South-west fine leagues, whereby we gathered that the great Il to of Linga stood in one degree and ten minutes. A little Liand, necrest. This afternoone we saw a little I land to the Weltward of vs, about eight leagues off,

20 Which lyeth North North-weft nereft from Lings.

Sunday, the fourteenth at noone, hauing made a North way foure and twentie leagues, by helpe of the Wind and Current, which did fet North, we had tight of the high land of Bintam, Bintam, the work of the thing had of the North, we had tight of the leagues from rifing with two Hills and a deepe fivamp betwixt, being to our indgement twelve leagues from vs. At this time allow we had fight of three or foure Hummocks, rifing like llands, South-weft by Weft eight leagues; here we founded and had ground in twentie faithom. From Lings with other place we had fourteen, fifteene, fixteene, feutnetene, eighteene, and twentie tathom, as wee supported, threamy ground; for wee had not meanes at all times to trie it. From mid-day rie fourteenth with other hifteenth at noone, North a thrip part Weft, feuen and twentie leagues. This foure and twentie leave fathom,

four and twentie houres, twentie one, twentie two, twentie three, and twentie four fathom. 30 This day from twelue to three, three leagues and a halfe. Here were faw Pools Lord, bearing Pools Lord North-weth halfe North from vs, by our undgement about twellar leagues off, at this inflat twe half faten and twentie fathom, the ground like vnto Fallers earth; it is night Pools Lord being North-weth by Welf eight leagues off, we had nine and thirtie fathom ozic. From the fifteenth at noone, vnto eight the next mornie, we made a North North-welf halfe Welf way fifteen leagues. The fixecenth art eight, Pools Lord bloar South-welf by South off vs fixe leagues, dittant the vety body of the land Hermans de Lorg. Welf South-welf halfe Welf Kuen leagues dittant the vety body of the land Hermans de Lorg. Welf South-welf halfe Welf Welf Lord. North-welf thalfe welf ten leagues off. This cuening wee anchored within four miles off the North-welf halfe welf ten leagues off. This cuening wee anchored within four miles off the North-welf halfe welf ten leagues off. This cuening wee anchored within four miles off the North-welf halfe welf ten leagues off. This cuening wee anchored within four miles off the North-welf halfe welf ten leagues off. This cuening we anchored within four miles off the North-welf halfe welf ten leagues off. This cuening we anchored within four miles off the North-welf halfe welf ten leagues off. This cuening we anchored within four miles off the North-welf halfe welf Lord.

North-welf halfe welf ten leagues off. This cuening wee anchored within foure miles off the North Point of Tymos in foure and twentief athom, fireamy ground, the Point it felfe bearing 40 Welft by South halfe South. This cuening, I fent our finallop about the Point, where they decreied a Towne and a lunke, riding close by the floare, and distributed by the point, where they decreied a Towne and a lunke, riding close by the floare, and distributed by the point, where for one came to them to enquire what Nation they were, and told them, that at the Towne there was good fresh water, and Buffels, Goats, and Hennes.

Welniefdig in the morning about flowers that had been a found to the point of the point

Wednefday in the morning, about foure of the clocke, wee fent the Vincenes long Boat with ours to the faul Towns, who returned in the afternoone with foure Butts of water a piece, not willing to fill more because it was bracklish. At the watering place they found a lunck of Ier, A lanke of which was let out for a man of Warre, and hauing twentie small shot besides Lances and lauelins; he reported to our people that he had taken a China Lunce, and fold her on the Coast of Ier, And sent me word, that he would take my part against the Prontagal, as long as his life did Jast. In the next Bay to the Southwards of the North Point of Paslo Tamon, wee found very good fresh water, but we could not consensingly take it in with our long Boat, for she drew

fine foot water being loden. Thus having spent our day in this place to little purpose : I set faile

the first of the night, directing our course for Patania, steering away due North with little wind Patania

all night.

Thurfday at noone, we were in three degrees and fortic minutes South latitude, having made a North halfe Weif wry, by meanes of the Current, which did fet a way North by Welt about a mile an houre. This atternoon are foure, having made a North halfe Welt way about eight eagues, we deferted the He of Tingoran North North-welf Hitene leagues of This night wee Pools Tingoran, about fixe leagues to the Eafterward of it having twentie eight, 60 thirte and thritte two talknowns foir round.

Friday, at fixe in the morning, we had Poolo Tingoran West South-west source leagues off-here we had itse and thirtie station the same ground. This day at noone were were in two degrees and thirtie minutes. Tingoran bearing South one third part East sourceme leagues off, whereby we conceined that the lle of Tingoran standed in source degrees and fitte minutes. This day as

noone

noone we had likewife the South-Ile of Poolo Rondon, Nort-west by West feuen leagues off; and in the same night at eight of the clocke, I observed the Crossers, and made the ship to be in five degrees fortie eight minutes, the Eastermost (which is the greatest of the Iles of Poolo Rondon. bearing West four eleagues off. From eight at night vntill noone the next day, our way was neerest North-west by West nine leagues; in this course the depth we had from twentie eight to feuenteene fathoms: then the Northermost Hand of Poolo Rondon was South, one third part East, foure leagues off; being a round Hummocke much like to Pomo in the Gulph of Venice. but somewhat higher, and more compleat: these Iles of Rondon are good high land, and a faire depth from the one end to the other, on all the Easter fide, and as I am informed a faire Channell betweene them and the Maine, there are in all, thirteene or fourteene Ilands great and small. Saturday from noone, vntill Sunday, eight in the morning, our way was West North-west nine leagues: here wee faw two hills by the water fide, bearing West of vs fine leagues off, rising like two Tortugas. From Poolo Tingoran vnto Potania, is very high land alongst vp in the Countreve and low land by the waters fide, with a fandie Strand at least twentie leagues to the Southward of the Point of Potania, and how much farther I know not; but so farre I have seene. This Saturday in the afternoone, as we flood in West North-west to the two hills aforesaid, wee came from fewenteene vnto fourteene and thirteene fathomes, hard ground; and as wee drew neerer the hills, the depth encreased agains to ninteene fathomes ozie, and thence to eighteene and feuenteene fathoms, the fame ground.

Sunday the one and twentieth, from eight in the morning vnto feuen at night, our course was 20 North-west three quarters West thirteene leagues, keeping for the most part, within foure leagues of the low fandie thoare, the depth all the way niteene, fourteene, and thirteene fathoms: here at feuen wee anchored in thirteene fathoms and a quarter threamie ground, the Northermost point in fight (falling downe from a reasonable high land at the end of all the low land ) did beare Welt North-west halfe North , neere three leagues and an halfe off. Sixe leagues South-east by South from this Point lieth a Rocke, as high about the water as the Hull of a finall thip: we passed along about a league and an laste to the Eastward of it, finding no alteration of our former depth : this point aforefaid I call, the Gurnets Head. From this Point, the land trendeth away West North-west, and West by North, vnto the entrance of Potonia Road, being all low land from the Gurnets Head vnto the very Point of the Road, and lowest of all at the same Point. From Gurnets Head vnto the said low Point, the distance is fixe leagues; and all the way of faire depth, untill you draw neere the low Point of the Road: but there you must give a good birth, because there lieth a shoald from it halfe way over vnto the Wester shoare: therefore you must not bofrow too neere it , before you have the shoalding of the Westershoare: and there you shall find the softest ground. From the low Point, as you range ouer the Bay vnto the Wester shoare, you shall not have aboue five fathomes, and foure fathoms and an halfe, when you are in the Road; where you shall have the low Point East Northeast one third part East, and the highest mountaine on the Wester side of the Bay will then beare South South-west one third part West.

Anchor at Polambe.

Racke, and

Thursday, we anchored in the Road of Potania, where we found the Samson, and a Datch Pinnase. The day before we came into the Road, I went ashoare to the English Factorie. Where I found Matter Adam Denton, and Matter Richard Welding, lately come from Iambe in a Praw with divers English of the Samfins companie, who were all glad men to fee fuch English ships in that Port. At my comming to the English house, I equainted Master Denton with the cause of my comming, which was, for Racke and fresh Victuals, whereof wee stood in great need; whereupon he presently game order, to lay out for all things necessarie; that within fix dayes we were furnished with fixteene Buts of Rack and Rack-apee, whereof three Buts of Rack-apee, we had from the Dutch; which currefie they did vs, to halten our dispatch: Beeues, Goats, and Hennes, we had here in plentifull manner. Here also we bought Dammar and Oyle for the trimming of our ships, because I vnderstood it was very deere in lapan. Heere also I found a small Frigat, 50 bought by the English , which being of no great vie in this place , by generall confent it was thought fitting, that thee with most of the English Sailors should goe along to attend upon the

A Rocke dan-

degrees twentie minutes.

The last of May, we departed from Potania. The first of Iune, at seurn in the morning, wee descried a small Rocke, which appeared but little aboue water, lying very dangerous for thips that goe from Potania for the Head of Camboia : when this Rocke did beare North North-east halte East, a league off , then the high-land ouer Gwnets Head was South South-weit halfe West, thirteene leagues off , and by computation, the low point of Potania Road was eighteene leagues off, Weit South-west halfe South from vs. After we were out of the Road of Potania, in feuen fathoms, the depth increased or- 60 derly to eight, ten, twelue, fourteene, fixteene, eighteene, twentie, twentie two, and twentie foure fathoms, vntill we had light of the Rocke; and about two leagues from the Rocke, fine and twentie fathoms ozie: and fuch was all the ground from Potania to this place. This day at noone, this Rocke being West from vs about foure leagues off, we found the ship to bee in teuen

From hence untill the third at noone, East halfe North fortie fine leagues, here we saw Poolo Hube East North-east halfe North, eight leagues off, having fourteene fathoms ozie: all this Poole Hube. eight and fortie houres we had ozie ground, the depth from twentie seuen to thirtie sixe fathoms, and from thence decreasing againe to fourteene fathoms, which was the depth wee had when we faw this Iland. This Poolo Hube rifeth first with one round hill, then as you come neerer, you shall see a shoulder of somewhat high land rising in hummockes: but not aboue two third parts as high as the round hill, being all one land with it, and then shall you see another leffer round Iland rife, which is neere about the highth of the hummockie land, and lieth close aboord the greater Hand. At the East end of this lester round Hand, there are two little Hands Two little I. 10 very neere it, and a mile to the Eastward of them lieth a long Rocke like the Hull of a Galley. Jands, and a This night wee anchored in thirteene fathomes and an halfe ozie, about three leagues off the Rocke. greatest lland, which was also the highest. The next morning wee weighed againe, and stood away East by South, and East by East, having but little wind. This evening at fixe, wee had the bodie of Hube West by North , foure leagues off. From hence wee steered away East by South, and East, vntill fixe the next morning, but the Current checked vs to the Northward, Current. by which meanes we made our way to the Northward of the East.

The fift, from fixe at night vntill fixe in the morning, we ranne fifteene leagues, the course afore-said, and here we had fight of a very little round Hand, bearing foure leagues off; and to the Southward of it about a mile distant, a long slat Rocke a good highth aboue water. From 20 Poolo Hube untill we came three leagues off this little round Hand, we had thirteene, fourteene, fifteene fathoms, and fifteene, fourteene, and thirteene againe, all ozie ground. When we were within two leagues of this small Iland, we had thirteene fathoms sandie ground. Here we deferied Poolo Candor, the Norther end of it bearing East by North, from this Hand about feuen Poolo Candor leagues off. This day at noone wee found the ship to bee in eight degrees fortie two minutes North latitude, the highest land on Poolo Candor being East from vs fixe leagues off: from Potania untill wee were in fight of Poolo Candor, the winds for the most part were at South Sout -west. This day at noone wee steered away North-east, North-east by North, and in the night North North-east; so that wee made North-east by North in all vntill the next day at noone, about foure and twentie leagues: In this course wee found thirteene and fourteene

Tuesday, the sixtat noone, we had sight of two Hummockes upon the Coast of Camboia, Camboia, bearing North by East, and to the Westward of that low Land. From Poolo Candor untill wee came in fight of this Coast, we found the Current setting East by North: here also when wee faw those Hummockes bearing North by East nine leagues off, wee had twelue fathoms streamie ground. Wednesday the seuenth at noone, wee found the ship to bee in ten degrees fortie two minutes, having runne from the former noone vntill this present, North-east a quarter North fine and twentie leagues: heereby wee found, that the Current fetting East by North, had carried vs ten miles to the Northwards of our computation, our depths from twelve to fixteene, twentie, and twentie foure fathoms ; and so to twentie, eighteene, sixteene, fourteene, 40 againe, fandie ground. From the afore-faid two Hummocks, as wee did coast it along within eight leagues off the shoare, and sometimes more, sometimes lesse, wee saw high Land all along up in the Countrie, and in many places by the waters fide, a smooth Land about the highth of the Lizard, with many plots of white fand upon it, as well as by the waters fide. The first white spots that we saw upon the smooth Land, was upon the very Point that is ten leagues to the Westward of the Cape Ceffier, which at first feemed to bee a Towne with faire houses Cape Ceffice, and white walls: this Cape did beare West North-west halfe West from vs, about fixe leagues off, this present day at noone, when we were in ten degrees fortie two minutes. Thursday at noone, we were in eleuen degrees thirtie minutes, having gone twentie leagues North-east halfe North, from the former noone. The night before, at eight of the clocke, we came to an anchor in twentie two fathome freamie ground, where the Current did fet East halfe North, vntill twelue; and then finding that it had recourse to the Westward, wee weighed anchor againe, and steered away North-east, and North-east by North, all the night; and so vntill the eight at noone afore-faid : in which course we had from twentie two to twentie eight , thirtie two, thirtie fixe, fortie, fortie foure fathoms; and a little before noone, fortie feuen, and after that wee had no ground. The cause why wee anchored that night was, that wee found very vncertaine shoalding, having had eighteene, twentie, twentie two, and twentie foure fathomes : and after noone on the sodaine we came into fixteene, fourteene, twelue, and the Unicorne being faire by vs had but nine fathoms and an halfe.

From the eight untill the ninth at noone, wee steered alongst the shoare North North-east fixteene leagues, North by East fix leagues, North fix leagues, and North by West nine leagues; which made in all a North by East one third part Easterly way, thirtie six leagues : here we had Cape Varrella West South-welt eight leagues off, being in the latitude of thirteene degrees thir- Cape Parella teene minutes : this Cape is called by the Chinefes (Ientam) which in their language doth fignifie a Chimney, because it hath a sharpe Hummocke on the top of the hill, much like vnto a

Current.

Chimney on the top of a house. From the ninth vntill the tenth at noone, North two third parts West twentie fixe leagues, the latitude fourteene degrees thirtie minutes : here we were about ten leagues off the land; and the day before, wee came not aboue fixe leagues off Cape Varrella, by which I gather, that the land trendeth away North by West from Cape Varrella. Sunday at noone, we were in fixteene degrees ten minutes, having runne from the former noone thirtie three leagues and one third part, due North. Munday at noone, twentie fixe leagues North North-east halfe North, latitude seuenteene degrees fortie minutes , the Current hauing fet vs fixe miles to the Northwards. This evening at fixe, we descried the Ile of Amon, the high land bearing North-west by North twelve leagues, wee having gone from noone seven leagues North-east. From hence vntill noone the next day, North-east by East twentie two to leagues : here we were in eighteene degrees and an halfe. This morning, we chaled a Portugall Frigat, but flee was of folight burthen that we could not come neere her.

The fourteenth day at noone, we were in ninteene degrees thirtie fine minutes, our way from the former noone North-east twentie fixe leagues ; whereby wee found that the Current had carried vs foure leagues to the Northwards of our account : and yet this day at noone, with our boats in seuentie three fathoms ozie, and found no Current at all. Here we saw many Ripplings like ouer-falls, as though there had gone some great Tide, but found none as yet. This afternoone at fixe, we anchored againe, with our boat in fixtie eight fathoms ozie fand, and found a small Current to the Southward. The fifteenth at noone, wee had runne seuenteene leagues North-east by North : here we were in twentie degrees thirtie minutes, the Current 20 having carried vs feuen leagues to the Northward , here we had fortie fine fathoms fandie ozie. The fixteenth at noone in twentie one degrees and twentie minutes, we had fight of three Ilands : the Eastermost bearing Nor. h North-east, the Westermost North-west, the necrestland nine leagues off : here we had twentie two fathomes ozie fand; we met with the wind here at East South-east, which blew very fresh: but from Cape Varrella vnto this place, wee had the wind alwayes, from the South South-east to the South-west. The next morning at eight of the clocke, we had twentie eight fathomes ozie, having runne from the former noone South-west eleuen leagues : where perceining the wind and weather to encrease, wee thought it better to anchor, then to runne backe the way that we came.

Sunday the eighteenth in the morning, the weather somewhat faire, we endeauored to weigh 20 our anchor; but even as our anchor was ar eeke, the cable brake in the halfe, being new, and neper wet before : by which accident we loft a good anchor. The Unicorne, as wee were almost apecke, shot off a Peece, whereupon I fent the Shallop speedily about her , to know what was amisse; who brought me word, that shee had sprung agreat leake, which had almost tired all their men with baling : which as foone as I heard, I fent thirtie men aboord of her, to ease their men by spells, vntill it should please Gon to discouer the leake : this day the wind at South-east, which stood to the Eastward, making of a North-east way, vntill fixe at night, at which time we faw the former high Hand againe , North North-east one third part East , ten leagues off, having twentie three fathoms. This evening, our men returned from the Unicorne, and brought vs newes, that the great leake was firmely ftopt, whereat wee all reioyced. From 40 fixe to twelue at night, we made a North-east way fourteene leagues, where we had twentie fathoms ozie. From twelue to fine in the morning, wee flood to the Southwards, making a South-west way three leagues and an halfe; here wee had twentie fixe fathoms againe, ozie

The nineteenth, from five this morning, we call about to the land, the wind at South-east, wherewith we made a North-east way: and at fixe of the clocke were within eight leagues of the aforesaid high Iland, bearing North by East from vs: and at eight this morning, Master Roberts, Master of the Unicorne, came aboord of vs , and told mee that they had another great leake broke out, and that they must needs seeke out some smooth place to ride in , the better to fearch their leakes, and to fit their fore-mast better in the step : hereupon I resolued to beare vp 10 under the great Hand, which was now North by East from vs, in hope to find a smooth Road the more speedily to effect their businesse. There were many more llands in sight , both to the Westward, and to the Eastward of vs; but this being the neerest to vs, and the likeliest, we steered with it, being within three leagues of it, the wind began to duller, and the night was at hand, therefore we plied it to and againe, vntill the twentieth in the morning, and then the wind was fo farre Northerly, that wee could not cease the place. This day I went abourd agains of the Unicorne, to know what they intended to doe; where I found them all very willing to stand it alongst, because the wind was faire; not doubting but that they should bee able to ouercome it. When I heard their resolution, I caused all my Laskayres to remaine abound the Vincorne, to asfift them as occasion should require, and so we stood away all that afternoone vntill midnight, 60 with a faire wind, and faire weather; but then it began to blow so much wind, that wee were inforced to lie here a trie with her maine course all night.

The one and twentieth in the morning, we law the Vnicorne a league and an halfe afterne off vs , having a fore-faile and a sprit-faile out ; which, as afterward I perceived, was to flat her

about for the shoare againe: I presently caused our fere-course to be made readie to flat our ship after her, although wee had little hope to allit her in any thing, because the sea was so farre growne, as our men were a loting of their fore-courle, there came fuch a violent guft that they were faine to furle it againe: if not, our faile would have beene blowne away. After the gult They lose fight was ouer, we fet our fore-faile, and to make her weare the rounder, wee braled vp our maine of the Pricerne, course, part of it being blowne out of the boult-rope before they could furle it, after that the maine-faile was vp, we put the helme hard aweather, thinking that the ship would have come round, but all in vaine; for thee would not weare about two or three points, and then come to 10 againe. Now the sea was so growne, that we durst not let fall our sprit-saile; and the wind so violent, that we could not loofe our fore-top-faile : and this while the Vnicorne was out of fight, when we faw that our thip would not weare, we steered away, as neere as wee could lie South by East, vitil noone; having made our way South by East thirteene leagues from the Southermost Iland in fight ouer-night, which I called the Morocco Saddle, by realon of a deepe Swampe Morocco Saddle on the top thereof. This Saddle-Hand aforelaid lieth in twentie one degrees fortie fine minutes or Saddle-

North latitude, it hath on the Westerfide, source or fine very small Ilands close by it , and on the Iland, Easternetide three Ilands in fight, lying all three next hand East North-east from it. From Saddle-lle to the Westward, there are many Hands; some North-west from it, others West North-west, West by North; and the Southermost of all those Hands in fight did beare from

20 sodaine foure foot and an halte water in hold , which imployed both our Pumpes going a long time before we could free her. Towards the evening, it pleased G o D to discover three or foure great leakes betweene wind and water, which when our Carpenters had stopped: wee found Leakes. great eafe and comfort, for then we could let the Pumpe stand still halfe an houre, and free her againe with one Pumpe in little more then a quarter of an houre. From this day noone, vntill the two and twentieth at noone, fine leagues South South-west, with a paire of Coursers; and nine leagues South-west by West a Hull : here we had twentie seuen fathoms and an halfe ozie. The two and twentieth in the afternoone, the violence of the wind began to decrease, and confequently, the furie of the waves allayed, which caused our ship to grow the thighter, whereby we plainely perceived, that the most part of our leakes were betwixt wind and water, and 30 therefore the first faire weather I caused our Carpenters to fearch the ships sides, where they found and stopped many bad places, some of a yard in length, where the Ocum was all rotten

this West, about fifteene leagues off. This afternoone, our ship waxed very leake, having on the

in the feame. The foure and twentieth day, we had fight of a great Hand, bearing North from vs, about featien Leagues off, having a high Hill on the Easterne end of it, which was the same Iland that did beare West from Morocco Saddle, fifteene leagues off or thereabouts. From hence untill the fix and twentieth in the evening, our way was South by West twentie four eleagues, the depth increasing from nineteene vnto fix and thirty fathoms ozie ground : Here we had a little round Iland South-well by West two leagues off, which lyeth in twenty degrees and twenty minutes neereft. This Iland hath foure small Ilands in the South-west side of it, but none of them e-40 quall in height with this , wee faw it at least ten leagues off , rifing like a Chinefes hat. From hence untill the feuen and twentieth at noone East by North, two third parts North, twelue leagues : Here we had one and forty fathoms, ozie ground. This morning at two of the clocke the winde veered up at South South-east and about noone at South.

From twelue the twentie seuen , vnto twelue the twentie eight , East North-east eighteene leagues, here we had almost one and forty fathoms ozie ground. This morning at two of the clock the wind veered back agains at South South-east. From the eight and twentieth vntill noone the nine and twentieth, East North-east eighteen leagues : Here we were in one and twenty degrees and ten minutes depth, one and forty fathoms ozie. The wind, this twenty foure houres, from South to South-east by South, and very faire weather euer fince the storme. From the nine and 50 twentieth untill the thirtieth at noone, East North-east eighteene leagues latitude, one and twenty degrees and thirty minutes depth, fix and fifty fathoms ozie, the winde South-east by

South, fomewhat guftie weather. From the last of lune vntill the first of July at noone, East North-east halfe North , two and twenty leagues latitude, two and twenty degrees and ten minutes, the depth fine and twenty fathoms black fandy ozie: Here from the top-mast-head we saw land North North-west halfe North, the winde in the night South South-east, by day South-east. This day from noone to featen at night North-east by North, fixe leagues, twentie foure fathoms black and white fand with fliels. From thence vntill two at noone South-well halfe South, nine leagues and a halfe, foure and twenty fathoms fandy ozie. The first of July, at fixe in the afternoone when we were 6c in foure and twenty fathoms land and shels, wee law three China Fisher-boates. The winder came up this evening at East South-east, with which we stood off to the Southwards, and having crackt our maine top-maft but a little before, which was the cause that wee could beare but course and bonnet of each, and therefore made our year of no better then South-west, as I said before. From this second day at noone untill eight at night, our way was South foure leagues,

depth seuen and twenty fathoms o zie ground. From eight at night vntill noone the next day North North-west a quarter West, seuen leagues fine and twenty fathoms blacke ozie sand, like the former, the winde at East by North and East North-east; here wee faw the land from the North to the North-east about twelue leagues off, rising in certaine Hummocks, by which I connecture that this land lyeth in two and twenty degrees and fine and forty minutes neerest. From twelle this day to foure, North North-west three leagues fine and twenty fathoms black fand. From foure to twelue the next day South-east by South, ten leagues fue and forty fathoms black fandy ozie. From the fourth vntll the fifth at noone South-East by South fix leagues no ground in eightie fathoms. This foure and twentie houres very little wind, for the most pare no ground in eighter fattoms. I mistoure and version mones buy and a manner memort part at East North-east. From the first ot the fixe at noone North by East four leagues, here we had 10 no ground in eighty fathoms. This foure and twenty houres, it was for the most part calme, that little winde that blew was at East and East North-east, when it was flat calme wee made divers trialls with our Lead, and sometimes wee should have fixty fathoms, otherwhiles fifty fixe fathoms, and then we perceived that the ship was carryed to the South Westward with a fagging Current, and when the calme continued three or foure houres, then no ground in eighty fathoms, as aforefaid, This afternoone, it rained a downe-right showre, and after that, the wind came up at South and South South-west an easiegale with fair weather. From the fixt unto the feuenth at noone, North-east halfe North mine leagues; here we had twenty fixe fathoms black ozie ground : the winde continued at South South-west with faire weather. From the seuenth at noone vntill the eight at night, North-east by North three leagues and a halfe, twenty fa- 20 thoms gray ozie fand, here by the Scorpians heart I found the ship to be in two and twenty degrees and fine and thirty minutes. From eight to twelve, the eight North-east by North fifgrees and the distance made vs in three and twenty degrees and fixe minutes. At this prefent we had fight of the high land of Logoffe North-weft by North cleuen leagues off, having nineteen fathoms, a groffe white fand with smal shels, the wind stil continuing at South-west & West South-west. This morning, we saw eight or nine Fisher-boats, whereof one came within hayling of vs, but we could not perswade them to come aboord. This morning, we came ouer a banke where we had but fitteene fathoms groffe ground, this afternoone, from twelue to foure North North-east halfe North fine leagues, twenty fathoms fandy grauell and shels, the high land of Logosse bearing North-well by West nine leagues off. From soure to eight, Northeast by North fine leagues, two and twenty fathoms fandy granell. From eight to twelve, fine leagues thirty fathoms landy ozie. From twelve to twelve the ninth, North-east twelve leagues thirtie foure fathome, blacke fandie ozie, the wind at South-west, faire weather, latitude twencie foure degrees, twentie minutes. From the ninth at noone, vntill the tenth, North-east one quarter East, twelve leagues thirty

A banke.

fine fathomes ozie, this night the skie was all over-cast, and the wind over-cast with raine. This forenoone it was calme, and we making tryall with the Lead, found that the Current did fee vs North North-east. Here we had light of certaine small Hands, oncof them rising in forme of a Sugar-loafe, and did beare West North-west from vs at noone about eight leagues off. This afternoone we hoyfed out our little Boat, which the Carpenters built vpon our fore-Caftle: by her wee made tryall of the Current againe, and found it to let East North-east. This Euening, at eight we anchored in twentie eight fathomes, having made no way all this after-noone, but as the Current fet vs, which was North-east about a mile an houre. Tuesday, the eleuenth in the morning, we fet faile againe, and so drove away to the North-east-ward, by means of the former Current, having no wind at all : this day at noone, wee had fight of the top of Formefa about the clouds, the highest part of it bearing South-east by East, about eighteene leagues oil, and the neerest Iland vnto vs on the Coast of China, was at the same time North-west from vs seven leagues: heere wee had fight of many great Fisher-boates almost round about vs, who fent certaine little Boats aboord vs with fish, for which we paid them double, the value at the first to encourage them to come agains. This Euening, at fixe, the wind came up at North North-east, by meanes whereof, and a little helpe of the Current setting towards the North east by East, which made an East way nine leagues to the twelfth at noone. Heere we had the highest Land of Formofa, South-east, the neerest land about eight leagues off, the neather point of it East by North ten leagues off our depth, fortie fixe fathomes ozie : the latitude twentie fine degrees twentie minutes. From the high Land of Formofa, firetcheth out a lower Land to the water-fide, being a white fandy shoare, and smooth fand Hils farther up the Countrey, much like to the Coaft of Barbary.

Wednelday, the twelfth, from twelue to three East two leagues, here we were in the same depths, that wee had at noone, viz. forty fixe fathomes, beeing foure leagues off the forelaid fandy thoare, and feeing wee could lye no flent this way, wee tackt and stood off againe, flem- 60 ming North-west and North-west by North, and North by West, making North-west eight leagues, where we had forty fathomes. From hence we stood in againe vntill twelve, the next day our way East by East fixe leagues, here we had the Norther point of Formofa, East Southeast ten leagues off, being in the latitude of twenty five degrees, fortie minutes, the depth fifrie

fix fathoms exicity this we perceived that the Current had carryed vs towards the East Northeast. The thirteenth, from noone vntill fix, we flood in East by South, and East South-east vntill we had the forefaid point East South-east halfe East, fixe leagues off forty two fathomes, Here we tackt about the North-ward, lying North North-west and North-west by North, which made a North-west by West way, till two at night about one halfe league, then the wind came up at North-west by West, untill fixe in the morning, with which halfe a league Northeast by North, heere the foresaid point was East South-east halfe South. From fixe to twelue, it was calme with a cockling Sea, fetting in vpon the spoare, and yet by meanes of the Current 10 fetting towards the East North-east, we had by noone brought the faid point South-east of vs, about fine leagues off, having forty foure fathomes ozie, the latitude twentie fine degrees fortie

Friday, the fourteenth in the afternoone, we perceived that the former Current was done, and that our ship was driving to the South-west-wards with a contrary Current, wherefore we anchored, having fortie two fathomes, a browne gliftering fand, here wee rode vntill eight at night, at which time finding the Current to fet towards the East North-east : againe wee Contrary Curweighed with a little breath of wind Southerly, and within an houre after, the wind veered rent, vp at Welt South-west, and began to blow fresh. At eight at night, the fourteenth vnto the fitteenth at noone, North-east by North halfe East, nineteene leagues, twentie fixe degrees thirtie minutes, the wind West and West by North. From the fifteenth at noone, vntill the 20 twelfth, the fixteenth, North-east by North, twentie foure leagues, latitude twentie foure degrees thirtie minutes, depth fifty five fathomes, black, fandie, ozie, the wind at West by North. From the twelfth, the fixteenth, vntill the twelfth, the feuenteenth, North-east by North, feuen leagues, latitude twentie eight degrees eight minutes, by this I perceived, that the Current had fet vs North-cast foure halfe leagues, the wind West South-west, depth fiftie fathoms, blacke, fandy, ozie. From the feuenteenth, vntill the eighteenth at noone, our way through the water, East North-east, ten halfe leagues, by the Current North-east one quarter East, fine leagues latitude twentie eight degrees thirtie minutes, the wind North by West, and North North-west faire weather. From the eighteenth, vntill the nineteenth at noone, our way through the water North-east by North thirty foure leagues , latitude twentie nine degrees 30 forty rise minutes, depth fixty fathomes, fandie, ozie. The wind at first North North-west, and North North-west vntill mid-night with faire weather. From thence vntill noone, the next day Weil South-weil and South-weil very foule weather with much raine. From the nineteenth vntill the twentieth at noone, North-east twentie eight leagues, latitude thirtie degrees thirtie fine minutes, depth fiftie fine fathomes, fandy, ozie, the wind for the mo? part South-weil and Weil South-weil, the weather showrie.

Thursday, the twentieth, from three to fix North-east two leagues & a half, depth thirty fuen fathomes, blacke fand. From fixe to fine, next morning, North-east by East nine leagues, eightie fixe fathomes, groffe, gray fand with some shels. From fine to twelve, the one and twentieth, North-east nine leagues & a halfe, no ground in ninetie fathomes, here we were in one and thirrie degrees twentie fine minutes, South South-west South, and South South-east, here I found that the Current had carryed vs tenne miles to the North-wards of our computation in Current. twentie foure houres. From twelue, the one and twentieth vnto twelue, the two and twentieth, North-east two third parts North, twentie fine leagues, latitude thirtie two degrees urtie minutes, here the great found of Langasague, was East about nine leagues off, and the Se

that Goto West by North ten leagues off.

we arrived in a Port of Firando, called Cochee, which is about four halfe English miles to the Sou of the Hauen of Firando.

#### THEIR RET

He eighteenth of December, Munday at noone, the lles of Mexin I from vs foure leaugues off. Our course from Pomo being South South-west twentie fine leagues, the wind North-well. From the eighteenth, at noone to the nineteenth, fixe leagues South-west, little wind & variable, yet faire weather (as before) here we had the Iles of Manna, North-east by North nine leagues off, the latitude one and thirtie degrees thirtie two minutes, here we had feuentie eight fathomes, threamy ground betwixt with a peppery fand and fmail thels. From the nineteenth to the twentieth at noone South-west fourteene leagues, latitude one and thirtie degrees two minutes, the wind from the West North-west to the Northeast, the weather very faire. From the twentieth, to the one and twentieth, South-west by Well thirtie leagues, latitude thirtie degrees twentie three minutes, by this we found that the 60 Current had let vs thirteene miles to the North-wards of our account, the wind at North North-east, the weather faire. Friday, the two and twentieth, (from the former middley, we had made a South-west by West way twentie seven leagues, latitude twentie nine degrees fortie minutes, here our lacitude courie & distance agreed wel together. This day at noon we had thirtie fine fathoms, final fand & ezie, the wind North-east and North-east faire weather.

From Sunday noone, vntill Munday noone, being Christmasse day, South-west halfe South fiftie two leagues, here we had fight of certaine Ilands, which lye off the Coast of China, the neerest vinto vs was a small Iland bearing West by South from vs, about three leagues off, and did rife in the forme of a Cayman, the wind North North-eaft, and North-eaft, the depth in this place about thirty three fathomes ozie. This forenone, wee came vp with a luncke that kept the fame course as we did, she had the Hollands Colours on her Poope, whereby we conceiued that the had a Paffe from them, but had thee beene good purchas, wee could not have dealt with her, because there was much wind, a loftie Sea.

From Munday noone to Tuesday noone, South-west by South, fiftie three leagues, here we hadight of certaine llands, which lye off Logo to, bearing North-weit by West nine legues off, here wee had one and thirty fathomes, blacke peppery fand. From hence wee steered in West South-west ten leagues, vntill fixe at night. At which time wee had the Rockes of the 20 point of Loamb West fortie leagues off, our depth twentie two fathonies, and white fand mixt. From fixe to twelue South-west by South, cleuen leagues, twentie fine fathomes ozie.

From twelve to twelve, the feuen and twentieth, South-well halfe Welt, one and twentie leagues. This feuen and twentieth, it blew a faire gale at North-east as before, and the weather cleered up, that we had light of the Sunne, which we had not of a long time feene before. From noone untill mid-night South-welf halfe West nineteene leagues : here by the North-star and Canons, we were in one & twentie degrees thirtle minutes, the depth fiftie fine, fandy, ozie. From mid-night the fenen and twentieth, vnto mid-night the eight and twentieth, South-weft nineteene leagues: heere by the Sunne, we were North twentie degrees, forty fue minutes, the wind fill at North-east, the weather faire. From the eight and twentieth, vntill thenine and 30 twentieth at noone, South-well thirtie eight, leagues, latitude nineteene degrees fiftie three minutes, the depth feuentie fine fathomes, fandy, ozie, the wind North-eaft, the weather faires by this we gathered, that we had made our way to the West-ward of the South-west by West, by meanes of some Current setting to the West-ward. From the nine and twentieth, vntill the thirtieth, South-west halfe South, thirtie eight leagues, latitude eighteene degrees thirtie minutes, the wind at East North-east and East by North, the weather very faire, no ground in one hundred and twentie fathomes. From Saturday untill Sunday at noone, which was the laft of December, South-west by South, twentie seuen leagues and a halfe, latitude seuenteene degrees twentie minutes, wind East North-east, weather faire.

The first of January, from the last of December untill New-yeeres day at noone, South-west 40 by South twentie eight leagues, latitude fixteene degrees ten minutes. Here the wind came vp at North-east by North, the weather faire. From the first of Ianuary , vntill the second at noone South halfe West, twentie eight leagues, the weather ouer-cast the wind at North-east by North. From this day noone, vntill two of the clocke in the afternoone, South South-west halfe South three leagues, here wee had fight of a point of Land, bearing West from vs eight

leagues off. From two in the afternoone, vntill twelves the next day, South halfe East, fortie leagues, here we had Cape Varella North-west by North eight leagues off. This twentie foure houres we had much raine and dirtie weather. From the third at noone, untill the fourth at fixe in the morning, our way one with another vpon a straight Line South South-west halfe West, thirtie 50 leagues, here we were in eleuen degrees, North latitude, of our depth twentie foure fathomes, as neere as I could gheile. Here also wee had fight of Poolo Ceeir, bearing South by Eath feuen Cape Ceer, or leagues off, and the Cape Ceer North by West fixe leagues from vs. From fixe vittill noone, West South-west thirteene leagues. From the fourth at noone, vitill the fifth at noone, first South-west by West twentie two leagues, then South-west halfe West fixe leagues, and then South South-west halfe South one and twentie leagues, here wee were in nine degrees. The body of Poolo Candor, bearing South South-west about seuen leagues from vs. Our depths from the fourthat noone, were from eighteene to fourteene fathomes : from fixteene to cleuen, wee felt a Current fetting our flip to the South-ward beyond our computation, this fame night at 60 Sun-fetting, we found the variation to be one degree North-westing. This eneming, at fixe of the clocke we had the South-east end of Poolo Candor, North-west foure leagues off, the wind North-east. From fix this evening, vntill twelve, the next South South-west thirtie leagues, latitude fenen degrees ten minutes, the wind at North-east, the weather very faire. From the fixt vntill the feuenth at noone, South South-west thirtie fix leagues & a half, laritude

654

Poole Cander.

Current.

CHAP. 7. S.5. (aptaine Prings arrivall in Iapa from Iapan.

fine degrees thirtie minutes, the wind at North-east, the weather faire. From Sunday the feuenth, vntill Munday the eighth at noone South South-west halfe South fortie two leagues, latitude three degrees thirtie minutes, the wind at North-east by East and East North-east, the weatherfaire. This day at foure in the afternoone, we had the North point of Pools Timon, Pools Timen, South-west by South about feuen leagues off, we having runne from noone feuen leagues South South-west. From Munday to Tuesday at noone, South South-west seuen lengtes, South-east fixteene leagues, and South feuenteene leagues; the latitude one degree twentie fiue minutes; by this we perceived the Current had carryed vs fixteene minutes to the South-wards of our

From this swelfth day vntill foure in the afternoone South fixe leagues, our depth twentie foure fathomes streamy ground : here we faw Poolo Pengran South-west by South fixe leagues. and the head-land of Iore Welt South-west eight leagues off. From hence vntill foure leagues off South South-east fourteene leagues off, eighteene fathomes, the fame ground : from hence till noone, the tenth, South twelve degrees, here wee had feuenteene fathomes. The tenth at noone, we had fight of Land. The Northermost high hummocke bearing West from vs about fixe leagues off. This day at noone by our indgement, we were ten minutes to the South-ward of the Line.

Thursday, the eleuenth at noone, we were in one degree fixteene minutes South latitude, our course from the tenth at noone, South halfe West twentie two leagues. Here the Souther Ile of 20 Poolo Tayro, was due East from vs three leagues off : our depth fourteene fathomes, ozie. This Poolo Tayro confifteth of fenen or eight Hands and Rockes mixt together, the longest tract of them is North North-west, and South South-east, the Northermost Ile is farre longer and larger then any of the reft. From this Norther-most lle vnto Poolo Pan, North- Poolo Pan, well halfe Well nine leagues, the depth from the tenth at noone vnto this prefent, was from feuenteene to fourteene fathomes all along it Poolo Tayro : when the Norther-most Ile of Poolo Tayro, East North-east halfe East three leagues from vs, then the three hummocks on the North end of Banco did beare South-east ten leagues off; And the high Land of Mannapin South by Monnapin, East halfe East. From this day noone vntill mid-night, South South-west halfe South tenne leagues : here we anchored feuenteene fathomes foft ground, where we rid all night. The next 30 morning, we had the Hill of Mannapin, South South-east halfe East, the low Land by the water fide three leagues off, the next head-land to the North-wards, which rifeth in three hummockes, when you are to the North-wards of it East North-east halfe North. About fix leagues off, the twelfth at noone being at anchor in the same place, by our observation wee were in one degree one and fiftie minutes neerest, the wind at West North-west, weather faire. This afternoone we weighed and stood in towards the Coast of Sumatra, and at mid-night anchored in twelve fathomes of the River of Pallimbam, finding nine, ten, and twelve fathomes ozie, as Pallimbam

Saturday, the thirteenth in the morning, we weighed againe (the wind Northerly) and flecred along by the Sumatra shoare, through the Streights of Banco, vntill wee came betweene 40 the first and second point, which was at eight at night, where we anchored in fixteene fathoms about two leagues off the Sumatra shoare. From the River of Pallimbam vnto this place, we had Sumatra, nine, ten, cleuen, twe lee fathomes within two halfe leagues off the Sumatra fide, all alongst Straights of vntil we came up neer the fecond point (which maketh the narrowest of the Streights) & there Banco. we found about twentie fathomes water. Sunday, the fourteenth, we fet faile againe and borrowed faire abound the Sumatra fide in eight, feuer and fixe fathomes untill wee had Lucepara. South-east by East, and then we haled away South South-east, South-east by South and Southeast finding all the way five fathomes ozie, vntill wee had brought Lucepara North by West about feuen leagues off, and then the water began to deepen, having fine fathomes & a halfe, fixe fathomes. Munday, the fifteenth, wee were in foure degrees fiftie eight minutes, wee being difo ftant from Lucepara, thirtie fixe leagues South by East from it. From hence vntill foure in the afternoone South South-west foure leagues. Here we saw a should aboue the water, about foure miles from vs, West South-west. The two slands on the Coast of Sumatra, bearing upon the same point seuen leagues off. Also Poolo Keero did beare East South-east halfe South. From this should fine leagues off, and the high Land of Marrough was South-west from the should afore- Marrough. faid. This Evening, the wind did hearten in at North-west : by which meanes we got in neere vnto Poolo Peniang after mid-night, and there came to anchor vntill the next day.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VIII.

WILLIAM HORES Discourse of his Voyage in the Dragon and Expedition. from Surat to Achen, Teco and Bantam; and of the surprising the Dragon, Beare, Expedition, &c. in a Letter to the Companie.

To the Honorable Gouernour and Right Worshipfull Committees of the Companie of the English trading in the EAST INDIA. &C.

10

## Honorable and Right Worshipfull Sirs.



He passages of your businesse, in Captaine Bonners Voyage, to and at Surat (till then and long after very hopefull) you have by ma , adulfes from themselves. and fenerall relations from others, largely and particularly understood. Wherefore I shall therein be purposely silent, intending according to my poore meanes and abilitie, (the one being loft with your ships, and the other having alwayes

and aointie, (the one composite with fuch accidents as vntill the faid 20 ships taking hapned. Wherein I shall humbly befeech, that you would be pleased to pardon my prelumption, in offering to your view thele imperfect and vinworthy Lines, not doubting but others better able, will more accurately performe (what is by me omitted requifite your knowledge) then my infufficiency (especially at this time) is able to expresse, and poore imployment

in your feruice affoorded not to be made partaker of.

Dragon parted 17.Febr. necre A lunke of the Red S.a.

Kin I entertiinm nt at The Daball rs delire i rade with vs. Store of refreshing at Da. bull and good cheape. Promitingto

Daball.

Pepper at E4. Left for pledges.

cau crobee

The Dragon and other thips of that Fleet parting with the Anne, the feuenteenth of Februafrom the Anne rie, 1618, the one and twentieth following, anchored before the Road and Towne of Dabull, (it being formerly ordered by consultation to touch there) and not long after came a Boat from the Gouernour-Deputie, to learne what and whence we were; whereof being certified, hee againe returned ashoare : and toward night, a grave man, Captaine of a Juncke, then in the Road, 20 laden and bound for the Red Sea, with his tonne came aboord, bringing ten Oxen, ten Goats, and bound for three hundred Hennes, with great flore of Rice, Fruits, &c. for a Prefent, to conferre with our Captaine about fuch things as should be propounted; and that night they lodged abourd. The morrow after (they remayning for pledges) Mafter Salbanke and Mafter Fuelland went ashoare to the Deputie (the Gogernour himfelfe being then at Court, eight dayes journey diffant) The Chiefes of the Towne, as they affirmed, entertayned them very kindly, profesting likewise that they were much contented with the English arrivall, and had long delired to have commerce with them, and to that end intreated to have a Factorie left, or the flups to ride, till notice thereof might legiuen to the Governour, because without his approbation they could not conclude of any thing. We had at this place great flore of very good refreshing indifferently cheape, large 40 Becurs for fixe Rinlls a piece, and Fruits, &c. great plentie for small prices: but none of the old remnants in the Lion could wend, yet upon future hopes, they promifing fairely to deale hereafter for large quantities of broad Cloth, Lead, and other English commodities, Captaine Bonner deferred inforcing, adulting thereof to Surar, that the next yeeres Fleet might doe to them as ocbuy quantities calion required. The fixe and twentieth, the aforefaid Noghoda landed, to whom was given a or cloth here- faire in-laid Musket with the furniture thereof: He also earnefily defired an English Bible, which being given, he faid, he would carefully keepe till some English were there resident, and then not put off any with their helpe would have it translated into Arabeck for his owne vie. It hath beene, I prefune, long fince related vinto your Worthips, how that during your Fleets

aboad at Smilly, two Mallabar Frigots put themselves under command of your ships, affirming 50 The Captaine themselves subjects to a Ragia of Echarce neere Gos, and pretending to be fent by the King them of the lunder. Mafter, to capitulate with the English about establishing a Trade with him for Pepper, his Coundefied on Entrey, by their report, yeelding yeerly fufficient to lade two great ships, the trial whereof being by confultation affented vinto, they both attended the Fleet to this place : and here one of them trussated into defired leave to depart before to the King to aduize of our comming, that his Pepper might be in more readineffe against our arrivall, and that an English Merchant might accompanie him to view the commodities, and cut price with the King, for whom fufficient Hoftage thould be left abourd the Dragon. Which was likewife agreed upon, Mafter Highs, Merchant, and Iro Theres of the offered with him for Linguist, were dispeeded with him , and eight of the Prime men in beth I rights

> The Lion being formerly disposed of for the Red Sea, it was ordered that they thould keepe the other fluns companie to Dakull, there to vent, if possible, part and there remeants brought from the R d Sea, for readic money, or to force them Trade, and the proceeding thereof to bee toward lading the Expedition with Pepper at Extraola but the unfitned of the forming dities

for the Dabulleers, their faire promises and kind viage, procure their quiet this yeere, for which The Lion Sicause the Lians companie being judged needlesse any further. The seven and twentieth, shee was spreaded to the dispended pointer voyage: but before her departure, fixe hundred pounds fterling intended to be transported to Sarat, was detayned for specifier lading the Expedition: having left Letters to to be four to Sarat, toward night the Drawn circ for fall, intending next for Basis of Pounds decay. to be sent to Surat: toward night the Dragen, coc. set saile, intending next for Basachala. At need to the la-Dabull enquirie was made for Tho. Sprage, who was sent from Brampore into Gulcandame, to dingo: the Exrecouer a debt due by a Persian in that place, and at Surat it was reported, that the taid Persian redition. was forceably taken from him at this Towne, and Sprage also very much abused. But they de- Sprage not nie euer to haue feene or knowne any such men, but tooke notice from vs to apprehend both or heard off at 10 either if they should at any time happen on them.

The fift of March, we anchored at Batachala, shooting three Peeces to give notice of our arriwall: and the next day about noone, Master Wight with the other Mallabar Frigat came aboord, by whom we understood, that at the Kings Towne, some three dayes journey thence, was Pepper to the quantitie of one hundred and fiftie Tunnes or vpward, but the price was held hard at The price of fiftie Rialls of eight the Candee, and would not be brought lower then fortie feuen; the Pep- Pepper at Batper worse then that of Tercoo, and in all likelihood he had no intent for to fell it, but to keepe it testo at hite for the Portugals, with whom he hath continual Trading, and this to bee but a deuice of those Rials the Can-Rowers to free themselves from command of the English. The Candee at this place contayneth the Candee neere fiue hundred pounds.

Our hopes of this place prouing no better: the third present, we set saile thence. Running Pound. along this Coast, we saw and met with many Juncks of the Mallabars, and not finding ought in them, faue Coco-nuts and fuch trash, presently described them, one excepted, belonging to the Aluncke of Samorene, which Captaine Bonner caufed to returne with him, the fooner to procure satisfaction the samo ine for goods and debts, left there by Peter Needham, Ge. which luncke certified of another of the decayned. Samorines laden with Pepper, riding at Panana, some twelue leagues to the Southward of Cali- At Panana in cut, and bound for the Red Sea, at which place also the Samorine then kept his Court, where are the Samorine riuing the tenth dillo, a Messenger was sent to aduertise the ships arrivall, to require satisfaction country willie riung the tenth acce, a menenger was built with ye; all which motions hee feemed willing to en. began from for his debts, &c. and to read the with very and the sweet and confer with Careline Remove when the Sweet was lunk for his deots, etc. and otherway a rate was the state of the same and confer with Captaine Bonner you the Suraywas lank tetraine, promiting the twelfth following to meet and confer with Captaine Bonner you the of the Samonas 30 shoare neere the Sea-side, and after an end made of the old, to begin a new businesse. The King ladenwebpepcame at the time prefixed, having the day before drawne alhoare and vnladen his luncke, the ri- per bound for ding within a River, at the mouth whereof was a great Barre, hindring our feizing her, whom the Red Sea.

ding within a Ruser, act and models with a Guard of fiftie small short, &c.) mer, delinered our Kings Maie-Captaine Bomer (attended with a Guard of sittle small short, &c.) mer, delinered our Kings Maie-our debts dathes Letter with a Prefent to him; and after long debating, it was concluded, that in regard we manded of the knew not the summe due by goods left with him and others, not having any notice thereof; the Samaine, payment should be deferred till information from Needham might be procured, and with aduice The Samorines of his Merchant conferted to fell vs Pepper: at prefent feuen or eight hundred Candless or more, at hirtie Rialls of eight, free of all charges. The Candes we found by trail thereof, with our Pepper offered at thirtie Rialls of eight, free of all charges. The Candee we found by triall thereof, with our by the same-English weights, to contayne fine hundred and two pounds nete; whereupon resoluing, it was rise fraude-40 concluded that the next day Master Wight and my selfe should view the quantitie and qualitie lendy. of the commoditie, which wee were to certifie Captaine Bonner (then aboord the small Pin-The and never the finare) who would thereupon have landed, money, &c. and gone to weighing deed in the bun-But that night the Kings mind changed, and we landing early next morning, were refuled poundered.

fight thereof vnleffe the King gave expresse order thereto, to whom also going, hee demanded when our Captaine would land, which wee certified him would not bee till wee had feene the The Sancting Pepper, and could judge of the quantitie, and that then we should make signe for his comming. dissimulations He then fent vs backe with one of his Kinfmen to the Merchants house, willing vs there to stay Ingediscourse, till he either came himselfe, or sent order for diparch : but there we attended while past noone, and then not hearing ought returned to the King, who by his Inrabassa fell to discoursing of our Countrey manners, had Tumblers playing before him, and with fuch trifling delayes put off the time till neere foureafter noone, when we entreated him to give vs an answere, that we might returne to the Captaine, who all this while expected our comming. Whereupon taking vs afide into a roome from fight of his people, he told vs, that he had many matters of import wherof to conferre with the Captaine, which he would not have his owne people to take notice off, and to that end had appointed a private house to be prepared for his entertainment not far from his Court, and therefore willed that Master Wight should tarrie and accompanie him presently thither, and that I should returne to the Captaine and bring him to the place assigned. I defired to fee it, but he refused, appointing one of his attendants to goe with me to the Sea-fide, there

to tarrie Captaine Bonners landing, and conduct him to the foresaid house. But by the way confidering, how indifferent it would feeme, to motion his going to a place I had neither feene nor knew, especially in such a treacherous place, I told my Companion, that vnlesse I might first see where the King intended to meet, I would not admife the Captaines landing; he perceiving me resolute, lest me, and directed one of his Slaues to shew it me; who lead me need two English miles vp into the Countrey, and at length brought mee to a little house (but handsome enough)

dered to be

fent from A.

chen from Rob.

Teco and Ban-

The Pinnaffe

fixed in the midit of a small Wood, about which was a faire plaine a quarter of a mile every way. and without that, round enuironed with thicke and high Woods: which place ministring justily great cause of suspition. I returned to the King, whom I met vpon the way with fortie or fiftie attendants comming thither, with him also Master Wight; to whom I shewed my opinion of the place, and that it now grew late, and therefore nothing to be done that night.

Comming to the house, the King sate a good while musing without speaking, when we defired leans to depart, it being now neere night and past time for the Captaines landing, and that if he pleased we should againe returne on the morrow, as also to certifie his desire of private conference with the Captaine, but withall intreated, that we might lose no more dayes, but that according to his former conclusion, we might dispatch our businesse. After a little pause, he com- 10 manded all his owne people out of the roome, leaving none but Master Wight, Ino. Tucker Linguilt, and my felfe. The doores being flut, hee beckned vs, and then readily finding his Porte. performe with guife tongue (till then concealed) told vs refolutely, that he could not performe at the price convs according, tracted for; the Pepper being none of his but the Merchants of the Towne, and that vnder fortie Rialis of eight the Candee he could not accomplish; and if they or any other would fell to his promi e wager tortie Rials the Can-cheaper, he gaue licence thereto, but if none, then at that price himfelfe would furnish, and that he would fatisfie his debt when we could certifie how much and wherefore it was due: Alfo, that he had other bufinesse to confer with the Captaine, which he faid should not be mentioned, vn-Esner threat leffe himselfe were present : with which answere we returned abound to Captaine Bonner, who ned the Same- fent him word alhoare by one of his feruants who came with vs, that the English should largely 20 Pier, to take his pay themfelius you his lunks, both for the goods he detayned, and for this abuse also. Innex, and . The fourteenth of March the detayled theme.

The fourteenth of March we departed thence, the nineteenth anchored at Brimion; where pay our felues. failing of refreshing or water, the people by the Portugally instigation, refusing to let our Caskes be filled unler eightie Rialls of eight : the twentieth, altogether that night let faile, and that night doubled Cape Comorine.

The two and twentieth of March, a confultation was held aboord the Dragon, wherein was A Pinnaffeor- propounded and concluded, fending the Portugall Pinnaffe for Bantam: and by the way to touch at Teco, to learne the effate of that Factorie (if any were) to flay there foure dayes, and at Bantam ten, and then vnleffe by Captaine lordaine detayned longer, to make all hafte poffible backe to Teco, there to attend the Dragons articall from Argin, to informe the Companies affaires at 20 Bantam. In her was appointed William Ricker Mafter, with twentie other, and my vnhappy felfe alfo, that Factorie being likelieft to want attendance, and I willing to my best seruce, though in so meane a condition, as it hath pleased your Worships to dispose me.

The foure and twentieth ditto, about foure after noone we parted with the ships, they standing away for Aches, and we for Teco, of whole proceedings there I am altogether ignorant, and shall therefore presume to referre your Worships to Master Nichols his aduice (if as I much feare hath hapned) the rest from the Factors there have with your ships miscarried.

The fixt of Aprill, 1619. Wee arrived at Teco, and hearing nothing at this place, faue what your Worth ps haue long fince beene acquainted with, having watered and fent aduice to Captaine Bonner, of our arrivall, &c. The eleventh following, we let faile for Bantam. Having had 40 divers dayes calme, and sometimes the wind contrarie: the three and twentieth dielo, wee anchored twist the falt H Is in the Streights of Sunda: and the feuen and twentieth toward night, a finall gale blowing, we worshed and intended to have put into Bantam Road before day, but the vitall calme forced our anchoring fome foure miles short of Poolo-Paniang: and in the morning, readie to let faile, we deferred ten ships and foure Juncks, riding under the foresaid Hand, arrise among who with that breath weighed and flood toward v, we knew not what to conceine of them, little expecting to have found fo many English, especially those ships in that place; the better to make them, we hoyled out our Praw and in her three men, to row vntill they could make their Bantam, the 23. Colours; and if Duteb, to repaire backe to vs; if English, to goe abourd them, the latter whereof they did. Ere long the Admirall was thwart of vs , whom Mafter Rickes faluted with three 50 Peeces, he answered with one, and sending his Skiffe aboord, willed our Master to weigh and fland after him to Morrogh, and me to come abourd his ship, and bring such Letters as I had with me, which I prefently did, where I have related all those miserable and lamentable accidents, which, I prefume, your Worthips long fince vnderstood by the lames, fafely arrived home. The nine and twentieth Ditto, the Fleet anchored Morrogb, and the next day Sir Thomas

Dale, Captaine Pring, &c. came aboord our Pinnaile, and dispeeded her for Bantam, if possible to get fon prouison for the shippes, as also to learne if any Flemmift shippes were at lacatra or thereabouts : but speeding of neither, we returned to the Fleete the second of May. The Cap. loraum in ten thips then at Morrogh , were the Moone, Clone , Globe, Pepper-corne, the James Royall, Oift, the Samon and ten thips then at Morrogh , were the Moone, Clone , Globe, Pepper-corne, the James Royall, Oift, Vnicorne, Adnice, Rofe and Bee : Captaine Iourdaine being tome foureteene dayes before our 60 for lambe Pata comming gone with the Samfon and Hound, for lambee, Patania, Syam, and other places, befides the foure luncks, three whereof were from China, the other from Patania, and our Pinnasse newabout the 9, or 1 y alto by Sir Thomas Dale ordered for to attend his Fleete.

The tirst of May, the China Iuncks began to be Romidged, and their goods taken into your

thips, for debts owing by the Chineses to your Worthips. After which, cutting downe their Foure china matts, yards and fayles, to preuent their lading the Pepper at Bonam, left them there ryding : lunks taken by the quantitie and qualitie of those goods exceedes my knowledge to aduize, I being both a our thips, their ftranger, and by your Worthips order not to meddle in bulineffe of that nature.

The foure and twentieth of May, Onen Bodman was executed at the yard arme in the Moone. &c. the 1. May This day the Fleete fitted to layle, and the Rofe in stead of the Pinnasse, was intended for Teco 1619. and Achen, to aduize Captaine Bonner of proceedings there with a Cargazon of Rice, Steele, &c. Own Bedman Confined to Mafter Furstand at Achen; In which ship also it pleased Sir Thomas to appoint my the 24. May 10 returne. One of the forefaid luncks being of Patania, and most of her lading Rice, belonging 1619. to the Plemmings : fo much thereof as was thought fitting, each ships prouision was taken out, Our ships fee to the Flemming: 10 much therefor as was mought many, test mays and the this day difmiffed. The fine and twentieth Dillo the Fleete let fayle, Sir Thomas Dale sale out of the and the this day difmiffed. The fine and twentieth Dillo the Fleete let fayle, Sir Thomas Dale sale out of the with the Moone, Clone, Globe, Pepper-corne, Aduice and Pinnasse, Randing for Ingano, to Sunda, the 25. recouer (if possible) part of the Monies loft, in the Sunne, and to releeue those men left there, of May if any were aliue; and Captaine Pring with the lames Royall, Gift, Vnicorne and Bee for A lunke of the Coast : intending there all to meete, and to come with their loynt strength to Priamen, Rice belongthe Coalt: intensing there all to meete, and to come with their royne needed in ing to the there to meete with the ships from England, and also Captaine Bonners, and altogether to goe Dutch. to Bantam.

The fifteenth of Iune we arrived at Tee, where we made little flay, but having watered, &c. The Date being and left letters for Captaine Bonner, of the past proceedings at Banam, and future purposes Admissible with the purposes and the second seco 20 for this place, departed thence the nineteenth Dicto from Achen, going betwixt the Mayne of all the reft of Sumatra and the Shoalds, which from Teco lye foure degrees or more of North latitude, and fet falle out of ftopping every night : The ninth of July, about fixe in the evening, a storme began at North- the Streights welt (we being then anchored some fifteene leagues to the Northward of Barrous) which in- of Sunda, 25. creafed in great extremitie till about mid-night with very fearefull Thunder, Lightning, and May, 1619. terrible Raine, we had but one anchor aground, having the Shoalds and the Mayne on every fide of vs within two leagues. In this extremitie, not knowing what course to take, but onely the money and to attend Gods mercy in our deliverance, our Cable brake, and we bare roome backe over these ordnance lete Shoalds in an exceeding darke night, with which formerly we durft fcarfe deale at noone-day: in the Sunne. vet the neuer forfaking mercy of the Almightie preserved vs from all those dangers, and with Our Fleetpuryet the neuer forlaking mercy of the Alimigniae preference was from an vinor dangers, and with poled to re30 day-light also fent visitaire weather, when necessitie enforced determination to beare backe asturns against to gaine for Tees: it is faid we were the first ship that ever went this way, and I thinke no man Bantam by the shat dare depend upon his skill, to adventure without fight of land, will ever faile that way laft of Sept.

The one and twentieth ditto, we had another great storm, which began about two after noone, with very much Wind, Thunder and Raine, which lasted aboue foure houres, split our main Bantom to Tees, faile, and blue away our iprit-faile; Rich. Crane, one of our companie, being then upon the yard Priamer and arme, the braces, lifts, and all the rigging of the fprit-faile yard at once broke, and hee with his Acten head downewards hung (at every let of the ship covered with the Sea) above a glasse space, no The Pinnaste man being able by any meanes to fuccour him, till at last, faintnes & wearines made him let goe, Tecoto debine and as he droue by the ships side tooke hold of a Rope, by which meanes, next to the Almighties Rich Crane, mi mercy, his life was beyond expectation miraculously preserved; another, named Price Hames, raculously faflanding in the walte, was by a flash of Lightning strooke dumbe and lame ouerall his body, well. Iying in most lamentable plight for many layes, yet, God be thanked, his speech is a littlere-body laying in most lamentable plight for many layes, yet, God be thanked, his speech is a littlere-body laying in most lamentable plight for many layes, yet, God be thanked, his speech is a littlere-body laying in most lamentable plight for many layers, by the speech laying in the walter body layers. turned, but a kind of dead numbnesse in both his legs and armes, maketh him still continue a velightning, but

ry miferable man, diffressed as aforesaid. The three and twentieth dillo, we returned to Teco, and by reason of our wants, both of Cordage, Sailes, and Ground-tacke, of which there was no more in the ship then was at that time The Pinnasse in vie, no more then one Hoginead of fielh, no bread but Rice and that not fweet, no other againsto Tico. drinke for ficke men, &c. but water ; but nineteene men in the ship , whereof fine very ficke, 50 and divers others lame : It was refolued through importunitie of the companie thereto, to remayne there and attend reliefe from the Dragon, or other English; but in the interim, a rumour of Flemmish ships comming from Bantam, forced vs change resolution : and the fixt dillo. with our weake crew put to Sea, in hope either to meet the ships from Achen, or to get our intended parke, and by that meanes to eale our felues of fome of those miseries. Having had fince The Dragon & our departure from Teco a very faire gale: The tenth dicto, to our great comforts we met the Dra- Expedition goe gon and Expedition, betwixt the Ilands Nimtam and Batta: fo toone as we came neere, Captaine to Teco. Bonner fent his Skiffe aboord, to whom I went and delivered his Letters from Mafter Spalding, Marker Ball, ce. Sir Tho. Dale by reason of his sicknesse having also referred him to them for aduife. The next morning at a Consultation it was concluded, that the Rose should return backe Trade obtay-

no to Tece. in regard of her wintinesse for any Voyage, as also for that the goods in her would wend ned at Tece. fo well here, or better then at Achen, the Invoice whereof was inclosed in a Letter, fealed and 1500. Bahars directed to Master Rich. Furstand, which I then likewise delivered : By Captaine Bonner I vnderstood of two moneths Trade granted at Teco, of aboue one thousand and three hundred Ba- bought, for hars of Pepper, then in the Dragon, and of more then one thouland and fine hundred remayning lackof meanes.

goods laden in to the Lames

CHAP.9.

at Achen vnbought, for lacke of meanes. To the end that fo little as might be of our short time fhould be loft; the fifteenth in the night, Captaine Bonner fent off his barge with Mafter No. chols and my felte, to goe a hoare, and acquaint the King &c. with our licence for Trade; as also to take an house, and so much as might be , to set each thing in a forwardnesse. The King seemed very willing; appointing, as we defired, a very concenient house close by the sea side, next to the Custome-house, and promised so soone as he saw the Kings Letter, musters of our goods, and had concluded of the price; order should be given for present weighing.

Fourteene cer

cherie viuali in Alteration of the price of

uall of the Beare, Bonner altered his refolution of fitting his ship for a man of Warre, and lade her into Engand. The Drager. pestred. The Dragen

Discourse of theft in Teco, the feuen and August.

John Tucker

The nineteenth, Mafter Niehols went aboord the Dragon, riding two leagues without the Road, and brought the Kings Letter ashoare with him, which feene and read, Proclamation Road, and prought the Ame. the Countrey, and many in the Towne had good quantities of 10 Feprerbought Pepper, which they would not fell till the King had fint begunne. The one and twentieth, the Dragon &c. came into the Road, and musters of goods landed, the greatest part whereof was Cainkeenes, blue Selas, and the price was concluded, fiftie Selas, thirtie fine Cainkeenes, fixteene blue Byronnes, red Selas thirtie two, and of Baftaes according to the goodnesse, eight, ten, and Pepper, and of twelue Pieces for a Bahar, which valued according to the rates worth in readie money, twentie Rials the Bahar; and it was agreed, that the next morning the King should beginne to weigh (the Custome of goods not to be payed in kind; but to land whatsoeuer wee would, and to pay fourteene the hundred Custome, in Rials of eight: for all the Peppershould be payed, either centum cuftom with goods, or money; a very hard condition and wondrous vnadurfedly confented to, by those formerly there employed; but now it is continued, and little hope to get it euer reclaymed. Little hope e-uer to hime the Some goods were this day landed, being first opened aboue, and fent assoure in bags, to preuent great Gustom wetting; and small quantities at once, for feare of fire and treacherie, both which are very visual here (but especially the latter) more then in any part of India. The two and twentieth dicto, the King &c. returned to the Balley, refuling their former Con-

tract, and would not himselfe sell under fortie Camkeenes, and sixtie blue Selas the Bahar ; but gaue free leaue to any other that would; which was nothing: for till he began, none would fell a Catee, so that necessitie inforced our affenting. The fixe and twentieth our trade began, and this day weighed the first Pepper, the contents whereof, and of the succeeding dayes, I forbeare to recite, hauing collected it together in a note herewith vnto your Worships. Master Niebols &c. being abourd the Dragon, this day Captaine Bonner discouring of the businesse past at Bantom, and his owne at prefent in the Drigon, fearing left at the Fleets arrivall, the Pepper in her 30 should be taken out, and fent home vpon some other ship that had beene long in the Countrey, Bonner is very as also dreading the Flemmings arrivall (of whom hee was alwayes wondrous suspicious) affirmed, he had no intent to lade more Per per in the Dragon, till he knew certainly how he should the Hollanders, be disposed of ; but would take it into the Expedition, whereto he said shee should be presently fitted, and the Dragon kept cleere and prettie for a Man of Warre, in case the Flemmings should Man of Warre, come : his reason was, that he could not at any time after take it into his ship, of which if he could dispose, hee could likewise by the same power command the Expedition, and goods therein : in which determination he feemed to be firme; and gave order for the Expeditions fitting Vpon the Arri- roomes. But the next day after, arrived Henry Base Merchant, from the ship Beare; who the day before anchored at Priaman; and the eight and twentieth of August aforesaid, arrived at Tecoo: at inflant of whole comming, but vpon what prefumption or reports I cannot certainly determine, Captaine Bonner changed resolution, and proceeds to lade the Dragon, filling each place with lumber, romaging her bread-roomes, and so cloying her deckes, as was not post ble to vie her Peeces in greateit extremitie; by which vnhappie accident, Wee your poore Semants haue with loffe of liues, or goods, or both, indured excette of most base, and past compare, contemptible viage, from an ingratefull and vnciuill Nation, with many other neuer to be latiffiel or forgotten injuries.

The feuen and twentieth, all night being very temperatuous, fearefull thunder and lightning. and abundance of raine, we had vider our house, in a roome for that purpose, some small store of fleele Bettle boxes, and fuch like; where also lay two men, appointed by Capt. Bonner to watch the house, the boat being left behind them ashoare. That night Iohn Cocket (alias Tucker)a youth, who had long lived at Swat, and he also lodged there : about midnight came theeres to open the doore, which one within perceiuing, with crying out scarred them away; two houres after, they returned; and one of them putting in his arme, was strucke at with a sword, but missed, fled away the second time; and they within made the doore so fast as they could (which was but hurdles.) About foure in the morning comming againe, & opening the doore, one went in, taking some Braffe Bettle boxes, our men being all fait asleepe; and in returning, rubbed against Tuekers legs, who starting vp , caught hold of him , and cried, A theefe, I have him ; which scarce pronounced, with a pitifull accent, cried out againe, Ob, bee is gone, and bath stabd mee with his 60 uen and twen- Creeze: which was fo fodainely done, as those who lay by him had not time to rescue him. There was at that time aloft the Surgeon of the Dragon &c. who prefently ran downe with a light, but too late; the villaine having with a knife given him two wounds, one whereof to the heart, who without ipraking more words then, Lord have mercie upon me, presently died.

Wee in vaine fearched each bush and place about our house, and I went to call the Cowals (or Waiters) who every night till this, kept watch in a Balley within twentie paces of our house; milling whom, I went instantly to the Pongolo Comallas house, and calling him, asked him where was the Watch ; he faid, at the Balley; which I denying, he affirmed to have charged one that night. Then I toldhim we had a man flaine, and willed him to fearch narrowly, if any sufficious person could be apprehended, he forthwith went and acquainted the King therewith, who prefently came downe with the Chiefe there-abouts, faw the dead bodie, and affirmed, he would doe what might be, to find the murtherer : Maker Nichols charged the Cowals to bee actors, or authors hereof, and required to have them all fent for, and one after another to touch the Corps, whereto the King gaue order: and when each one had taken him by the hand, and no cause to suspect any appeared; Master Nichols demanded if there were no more Cowals; it was aniwered, no more faue one, who was ficke, and kept his bed; him the King commanded to be fent for, whose very lookes and demeanour condemned him in the opinion of all, to bee the villaine fought for, the King commanded to take the dead man by the hand, which with extreme quaking, and many distracted gestures and answeres he did, but would not hold it any time. Malter Nichols vrged this to be the man , and required Inflice. The King caused him to Aftory of trial be bound, and professed in his conscience that was the man who kild him, but that hee must be do in a Malefatried by their Law also, whereto the fellow astented.

And while preparation was made thereto, wee fent word to Captaine Bonner, who came ashoare to see the event hereof: presently after whose comming, a fire was made, and an iron pan with a gallon of oyle fet thereon; which leafurely boyled till it came to fuch a degree of heat, that a greene leafe but dipped therein was fodden and shiuered. The prisoner then called, and perfitting in deniall of the fact, was in tellimonic of his innocencie, to take out of the faid oyle a small ball of brasse, little bigger then a Musket shot, with his naked hand; and that if any burning or scalding appeared thereon, hee was contented to die: which hee addressed himselfe to performe; stripping up his sleeue aboue the elbow, and taking a kind of protesta-tion, desiring that as he was electe thereof, so he might prosper in this act; dipped his hand to the writt in the burning oyle, tooke out the ball, held it fast, and crying, Olla Basar, or, great is Twentie two the Lord, toft it vp, caught it againe, and then cast it on the ground; shewing his hand vnto all Rials a Bahar the Lord, toff it vp, caught it agains, and there are to in the ground; incoming any many vito all of Pepperar to that would, which had no more figne of hurt, then if hee had experimented the fame in cold Treese. water. The Deuill, it feemes, being loth at that time to lofe his credit. The fellow was inflant- The Dragon ly released, and within an houre after returned in his holiday apparell, and none to lustie as hee, went out of though but a little before he had beene ficke, and so weake, as he was faine to be brought vpo n Tecoo Road inmens shoulders to his triall: and this was all the institute we could have, for our murdered man; ter. though in all likelihood, and their judgements also, he was the actor.

This businesse ended, the King propounded to Captaine Bonner, that our time of Trade be- laden with gan now to be short, and that there was great forc of Pepper yet to be had, which might spee. Pepper about dily be bought for readie money: the people being vinwilling to deale for any more Cloth, in the Dragon. regard the Iunkes from Argin were daily expected with great ftore from the King, who would ried about the 40 force their taking thereof; and that having fold before for readie money, they would make the Pepper. better shift: which he said was alike to vs, our commodities being as vendible in other places; Six Hollanders and the new (hip(the Beare) liquing brought good ftore of mony, which might be wel imployed: comming into whereto confent being given, the price was cut, twentie two Rials the Bahar, and the allemblie addiadged Engdismissed. That night goodstore of Pepper was brought downe to be weighed the next day, life thips shewmany of the Chiefes affirming, that there was in and about Tecoo, aboue a thousand Bahars ing no colours Pepper, which fo fast as could be weighed, would be brought in. The King gaue vs leave, that Found by their Fepper, Which to last as could be weighted, would be the food of the might we faw any about the house, we should detaine them prisoners till the next day; land ships, and in case they refused to come vnto vs, being called, we should shoot them, and the perill to Serveon the lie voon their owne heads. The nine and twentieth dicto, Captaine Bonner perceiuing the Dra- Dragon vnprogon to bee alreadie deepe, and hoping ere long to have her full lading, weighed out of the Road, uided, and her by the Hand, and anchored without, attending a wind to goe to the Southward of those Hands, men wearied

there to ride, and take the rest of her lading. The first of October, about foure in the morning, the Dragon weighed, and neere eight, with and Vice Adthe Breeze let saile, and came into the foresaid Road; not long after, all the boats and Skiffes of mirallaid her the Dragon, Expedition, and Rose, came ashoare to fetch Pepper, who laded so fast as they could; aboord, and all but before all were laden, fixe Saile were descried, standing with a fresh gale at South, toward the other foure but before all were laten, like Sale were entering that a first gate at South, toward hips. The Boars forth with put off, and had very much labour to row to wind, ward, the men being much wearied before, with mooring the ships, and carrying the bags of separation before the south wearied before, with mooring the ships, and carrying the bags of separation was a support of the south was a support o Pepper: Captaine Bonner integed them to be Sir Thomas Dales Fleet, who had determined to she being altoarriue there, by the fine of September; and therefore, till they came within leffe then a league, gether pelter that their Hulls showed who they were, no Colours being abroad, not suspecting them: and red, no Peece then before any prouition could be made for defence, the Admirall and Vice-Admirall layed the could come by Dragon aboord, all the other as they went, by shooting so many Peeces as could be brought to nopowder or beare vpon her, who had that day taken in aboue an hundred Bahars of Pepper, had all her men that.

mare merci ull then the Hol-Luders three hundredmen

fortic fixe of offering to carrie away the

The names of thips departing from Teces to at Bantam, and taken. t he Hollander veying for people.

euen ipent with labour, and was at that time focloyed as was neuer poore, all emptie and full of caske, bread, and other prouisions then ypon her deckes, and all her lower Guanes io flowed vp with lumber, as that in fo little time, as was then to prouide, not more then one could be cleered, and that but once discharged; powder, and shot in that extremitie not to beccome Peece, recurring and that the one one of the receiver of the Fight was maintained very hot about three Hall advantage by With those Orunance which were this worthin resolution approxing his zelle todoc your channels of the property of the proper and in ompa. Service the state of fertile preceived a mortall wound, with a finet in the right fide, rable crucile. which remained in his bodie, who being carried downe, the ship fired, in source or sine seun mie.

Rithe Infidels rall places most pitsfully torne, and many men slaine, shee became a Prey, rather then a Prize

The other foure Dutch thips flood in to the Beare, Expedition, and Refe, who feeing, as is faid. the Dragons difaster, yeelded also the two first without shooting a shot. Worthie Sirs, I was not at present an actor at this surprise, though I shall have alwayes cause to bewayle what I then suffered; and therefore must be seech your fauourable acceptance of this small recitall, till others had perimed. Ferest a mattererous must observe your automate therein employed, of farre better abilitie them my lelfe, shall largely acquant you with energy circumstance: neither dare I persist in this subject, lest just passion, caused by remembrance of long, in mer filps all night fo late felt, and (vnleffe by your Worships elemencie relieued) neuer to bee recourred milerie, in open ayee, should transport mee beyond those limits, wherein I must now willingly containe my felic. But thus much I may truely professe, if (as is a common Maxim) contraries hold the fame reanie and tem-perfluous night fon of proportion in change of qualitie, they may be expected to be most kind friends, for al- 20 pethous night readie, we have found them most sterne insulters, and beyond compare cruell enemies: and fang ficke nor had not more true compassion, pitie, and reliefe, beene extended to vs from Infalell Moret, then from these Duteb Christians, three hundred of your Servants (vnhappie men) a great then from time to the from him time to the from him time to the charged fortunes even with the chiefer and vnworthiest of that Crew, had left their dead Carcafes a prey to beafts and fowles, and subwithrigges, iected their min amon, ft were beene inflicted. iected their liuing bodies to milerable seruitude, if a greater chastisement for our sinnes had not

Being possessed of our ships, they straight way sent the English abound theirs, and for refre-Being pomeneous on imps, they margine way that the start men, even inlinow, even inlinow, the first power of the start men. Here the start men. kep. Prioners, in fuch a night of wind, raine, thunder and lightning, as either before or fince I neuer faw; with. Rob, Benner was out respect to either ficke or wounded; many of whose lives shortly after payd for that nights ient ashoare, barbarous entertainment.

The next morning early, they turned all ashoare with such poore ragges, as they would rie away the bed he lay yp. fuffer them to weare on their backes woon the mayne at Teese, beeing the foresaid foure shippes on, which for Company, and fortie sixe of the Seares men, till then also kept Prisoners, there beeing thesa triple the value shoare in the Factorie, William Nichols, Henry Bate, and my selfe; where so good order was tawas redeemed.
His death with
ken for the ficke and wounded, as the times Confusion, and poore meanes then there would commendati. permit.

The third day following, Captaine Bonner was fent alhoare with a Gardian, attending him on, 9.October. God mooued to the house sent by the Dutch Admirall, to carry backe even the poore bed he lay vpon, which 40 the Heathento for triple the value was redeemed, where Griefe and Anguish adding a violent Feuer and Spafma, to his former deadly wound : having heretofore well deferued the repute of a Worthy, people. ma, to his former deadly wound: having heretofore well deferued the repute of a Worthy, The King did now shewing no lesse a Christian man, and with a resolution well fix ton the merits of our Rerifit Captaine deemer; yeelded his foule into the hands of the Almightie, the ninth of October, leaving vs Benner, and fur- diffressed infly to lament his losse, who were before enough sorrowfull afflicted with rememnultr him with brance of passed misery, and expectation of more and greater ensuing calamitie, whose bodie offering all as he defired, was buried vpon the little Hand at Tecos, so neere his Brother Thomas as could be courtefie.

Somewhat to comfort vs in this diffreste, it pleased the Lord to give vs favour in those peoples fights, who yield vs fairely and well, as could have beene expected in any Christian part of 50 the World. The King would divers times visit Captaine Bonner, and each day present him Prizmenand with fuch Cates as were there efteemed fittelt for fo ficke a man, defiring him allo to bee com-Mantam, where forted, and that both they and Countrey should bee readie both to protect and relieue vs, which they had thirty was well performed : for so long as the Flemmings rode there, one thousand men armed lay The Passyan victual was kept at our doore, wherein all provisions fold cheaper then before our flips were

The fifth dilto, the Hollanders having taken in their Pepper at Tecoo, fet sayle with these thips following, viz. The Vapan van Sealand, Admirall in her; William Iohnfon, Commander of the Fleet; the Huerlam, New Zeland, Neptunes, English Starre, Post-part, the Dragon, Beare, 60 and Expedition for Priaman, intending thence for Bantam, to the rest of their Fleet, there con-Diego Fernandes fifting of thirtie fine layle besides them, and were then besieging Bantam. The Pangram and they behaded, be- Vying for dead mens heads, one for Hollanders and the other for Ianas, giving Kewards; and in which deadly difference, it was vnhappie Diegoes destinie to bee a sufferer; who after his being

# CHAP.9. \$ 2. Distresse in Tecoo. Our men murthered.

taken in the Starre and kept Prifoner, making an escape in a Prow from Iacatra, intending to have fecured himselfe in the English house at Bantam, was by the Iamer apprehended and beheaded instead of a Dutchman; leaving the Rose in the Road, having first taken out all her Ordnances, Powder, and Munition, and in her twelue Hogsheads salt fieth, two Buttes of Wine; vnto the Eneand fome few bagges of bread, and a very small proportion of water-caske, for the foresaid life in Tecoo number of men, except fach as in the interim ranne away into their feruice, to transport our Road with the felues whitherfoeuer we could.

About this time there arrived at Tecco a man(as himfelfe faid) belonging to Monanchabo; who Aman of Moreported confidently (but whether by the Flemmings instigation, or his owne knowledge I can-nanchabo, re-10 not determine) that at the place whence he came, two ships and a Pinnalle were faid to be taken porced Capt. at lambee by foure other thips, which is much to be doubted of Captaine Iordan, &c. The Eng- lourdaine to be tift on the Starre likewife, affirming they had heard of foure ships which were double manned, taken at lambe. and maruelloutly well fitted, fent purpofely to take them, which the Lord, I truft, in his mercy taken in he hath prevented. The forefaid Blacke was thirtie dayes from Monanchabo thither, and though Starre, doerenot commonly yet fometimes aduice from lambee, commeth hither over-land.

During our abode at Tecoo, before the Rose could be fitted to fayle, it pleased the Almightie Hollanders tent to take compassion on our distresse, and to deliner vs from the many ineutrable dangers, yea, ebie manuel to uen confusions, which were likely presently to light vpon vs, by sending in thither Captaine take C. Isrdaing Charles Cliffingham with the Palfgrane, Elizabeth and Hope; who by confultation at the Cape, The Palfgrane, were intended for Priaman, and arrived at Tecoo, the three and twentieth of October, about Hindreth and whom the men alhare were forth-with dispersed. M. Niebols, and Henry Bate sent in a small  $Ho^{*}e$ , arine at Prawto Achin; and the Rose, in that poore and weake state shee then was, and no otherwise pily, who rooke concluded, to be dispatched for England; to aduse of these accidents and proceedings. Concer-in all our menning the intendments of the three forefald thips, as also the end of fending those mentioned to Will, Nichols & Achin, I am ignorant, and therefore shall humbly referre your Worships to their owne aduices. Henry Bates go Adher to the Norman parted the fourteenth delte, & the Lord of his mercit youchafed vs so faire a passage, that plane of the John Comman parted the fourteenth delte, & the Lord of his mercit youchasted vs so faire a passage, that his mercit youchasted vs so faire a passage, that his mercit youchasted vs so faire a passage, that his mercit youchasted vs so faire a passage, that his mercit youchasted vs so faire a passage, that his mercit you can be so that the fourteenth delte, & the Lord of his mercit youchasted vs so faire a passage, that his mercit you can be so that the fourteenth delte when the source of th with the loife of but one man, who also was ficke before we left Tecoo; (notwithstanding our hard Hollanders. allowance, most of our Bread, and much of our Rice beeing confumed and spoyled with The Refeorde-Wormes and Vermine) was arrived at the Cape Bone Spei, all in found health, the eight and red to be fent twentieth of January 1619.

Going ashoare at Soldansa, we found Letters left by Captain Adams, (the Copie whereof is this and Role herewith inclosed) also of two Dutch ships departed thence home-ward, left by an Englishman, depart out of passenger in one of them; the Copie whereof is herewith likewise inclosed. We had our Sayne Tecos Road the as hoare to fish, and the Countrey people demeaned themselues as formerly they accustomed, but the next day returning against ashoare to fish and water. The most tragicall and worful according to the state of the befell vs, that euer happened to any English in these parts : eight of our men going to the River 28.0f lanuary. by Land, carryed the Sayne with them to fift, and were all by the Saluages either miferably. They found flaine or kept away from vs; we having found the dead bodies of but foure of them. The caule Capt Adams 40 which should excite them to such an horrid and vnheard of attempt I cannot conceine, vnleife Letter and of which should excite them to such an horrid and which stelly gone hence, have moved them to the stelly gone hence, have moved them to The Stanger's (as is most probable) fome wrong our ready and to be doubted, will be indeauoured to all at the Cape practife and exercise this Treachery to vs now, and to be doubted, will be indeauoured to all at the Cape that shall hereafter arrive.

Hauing watered our ship, buried so many of the slaine men as could bee found, and left Let- eright of our ters for any that should arrive after vs, we fee fayle from Soldania. The second of February, a to be prouoked bout noone, past the Equinoctiall, The fifth of March, and the

in England. The Almightie having of his ineftimable elemencie protected and wrongs done deliuered vs, from the exceeding many and eminent dangers of a most miterable Voyage, and the Dutch. deliuered vs, from the exceeding many and eminent dangers or a most miterable voyage, and vouchlase vs safe returns into our Natiue Countrey, for which and all other gracious fauours safanis the from our beginnings to this day extended, his great and glorious Maiestie be extolled and mag- \( \frac{100 mag man to the cond of Feb. \) 50 nified, both now and for euermore. Amen. Amen.

arrived at thereunto by

Your Worships poore Seruant in all dutie and feruice euer at your command.

WILLIAM HOARE.

Iiii 2

ഗ

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

The Iournall of Master NATHANIEL COVETHOR, lu Voyage from Bantam to the Ilands of Banda, being thiefe Commander of the two Ships, the Swanne, Admirall ; Mafter DAVIS, Mafter : and the Defence, Vice-Admirall ; Mafter HINCHLEY, Mafter: together with his residence in Banda, and occurrents there; contayning the differences in those parts betwixt the English and Hollanders contracted.

#### ð. I.

English kindnesses to the Dutch : the surrender of Poolaroone to His Maie Hie, and the fortifying there by the English : Dutch Hostilitie, their taking the Swanne, Salomon and Attendance, and keeping the Defence betrayed by Fugitines, with other wrongs.

Let none accule me for rediouinciie, or being too pun-Ctuall in this Relation : fceing the Dutch peffilence grew principally from hence: and for which I adde this wite neffe after

Quians of Rice.

English kindpeoples the The King sacoffering all courtefie. The names of

the Holland thips departing Prismen and kantam, where they had thirty hue faile .efi. ging Bantam. the Hollanaine flught, ne reof and to his pernieftie.

Trorrifying

E set saile from Bantam the last day of October, 1616, and arrived at Maccassar, the feuenteenth of Nouember, with the Swanne : the Defence came in the nineteenth, where I went on shoare to get readie our prenision of goods and Rice, hauing no goods as then in Bantam, to ferue those places; but had commission to take them here : where I found small store ; the chiefest being one hundred

The fitt of December, I spyed a boate alongst the shoare, being a Skisse of the Hollanders come from their ship (which was in the offing) thinking they had had a Factory here: but hence; and honce certified them, it was diffolized, the people their enemies. Whereupon they intreated Maiefterright me to fland their friend; and I forthwith went to the King and intreated him to difinifie to the fellands them in that they came ignorantly, who at my request let them goe, giving them warning not becknowne to to attempt the shoare a second time. So being night I wished them to goe aboord my ship to refresh themselues, and to depart at their pleasure. That night their Pinnasse went out to Sea, but missed their ship which came the next day into the Road, and not understanding the newes, sent their long Boat towards the shoare, which the King of Maccaffer perceiving, fent a number of Prowes which furprized her, and flue every man of them being fixteene in number.

The ninth of December, we fet faile for B.inda, with the Hollander in our Company, and being cleere of Maccasser, relieved them at their request with fresh water, and fold them two visit Capitaine Quoines of Rice, with some few Hennes and racke, keeping company as farre as Amboyne. Bennet, and fur. Hence we proceeded, and the three and twentieth of December, being neere Polaroone fent my nills him with Skiffe alhoare to vnderstand the state of the Handers, who were glad of our comming, as beeing not able to hold out longer against the Hollanders oppression, keeping them from reliefe of

> The same day we came to anchor at Polaroone, the Oranjayes came aboord, and I enquired of them whether there had beene any former contract betweene them and the Hollanders: who certified me, there had beene none at all. Then according \* to my Commission, I required 50 them to furrender their Land to the Kings Maiestie of England, which they presently did: and drew Articles of Trade and Conditions to be observed betwixt vs; which being agreed on, we spread Saint George upon the Hand, and shot off most of our Ordnance.

The fine and twentieth of December, we faw a Holland ship comming from the West-wards, and forthwith vpon Councell landed three Peeces of Ordnance out of the Swame, and mounted them on a Cliffe fittest for that purpose, and made what haste wee could to fit a platforme for them. We landed three other Peeces of Ordnance, and mounted them on a point of Land which commanded the Road : thus fitted, Ilanded most of the goods and settled a Factory.

Vpon the third of Ianuary, there came three Flemmil: ships into the Road, flourishing with their Trumpets and came to anchor by vs. Wee fitted our shippes for fight , and I fent Mailer 60 Muschamp abourd the Admirall, to certifie them of the surrender, as also to demand if they could lay any clayme to the faid Land. They answered, no. I further offered them water or any Three Holland thing the lland affoorded; but they plainly teld me, they came fer no fuch thing: whereupon fhips to diffurb I told them the Countrey people would not fuffer them to ride there wider their notes; and

that they had beene doing, but I caused them to forbeare : and perceiving their intent to fur- Master Soybothat they had beene doing, but I cause them to resease, and perceiving their meets of the me Corate, prize vs, and fearing they would lay vs abcord in the night, I told them I could not slay the me Corate.

The Swartase Countrey people any longer, if they were not gone before two Glasses were runne. They there-ken by the vpon weighed and departed. The fourth, there came a Holland Boat and founded all alongst Dutch, See the the little lland, at whom Mafter Hinchley shot from the Land, but hit her not, and they manner of departed.

The Sman being deliuered, Master Danis would goe water at Warre, obstinately contrarying nerlinesse in Sturmer. my command. I being then very licke came abourd the Defence, and fent Septionie abourd the Dut because Swan, which departed Ian. 18. I after had vicercaine newes, that the Hollanders had taken her neffe, 10 and fent the Sewes ouer to Lantere to heare the newes, which brought word that the Swan was Quitulerit and lent the Senes ouer to Lantere to heare the newes, which prought wout that the Senes ouer to Lantere to heare the newes, which prought the Hayes to the Hellunder Grately defi-in Nero Road. On the feuer and twentieth of Februarie, I fent Robert Hayes to the Hellunder Grately of the Mellunder Grately of the Hellunder with a flagge of Truce, to demand the reason of taking her. Their reason was, we came yearly 10th Dous his to make our voyage and lade our ships, and be gone; they had the brunt of the Warre, and wee Letter. This came freaking to doe them injurie. And further, they faid, that the States of Holland and the and other Let-Lords of the Councell should conferre of this businesse: and being demanded the manner of her ters I had taking, they faid, Time should bring it forth. And further, threat net to fetch the Deferce out of the Road. They asked what men wee had at Wayre and Rossing, and faid, they would fetch that which I them out of those places. They also fent a writing, the effect whereof was, that the wrongs thought me ft we offered them could no longer be indured, and that they would have one fent over to come to fit leaving the 20 composition with them. Hereupon by councell it was agreed for the safetie of our flip, lines reft: which are and goods, to land all our promisions on the small Illand, with most of the men to manage the testin Moster Ordnance : which being tubscribed by Corthop , Spurmay, Hinchley, Hayes, Stacy, Helmore , and Cort, Iounna's the second of March to be put in execution, none elfe of the ships companie would yetld there. I had alone to, but would keepe the ship to death. The feuenth of March, a Letter was brought from Ners, to Levers by a Hollander, with a flagge of Truce from Mafter Dauis, part whereof I haue transcribed belonging to Master Corthop commendations, &c. The Admirall and the rest have settled their resolutions to R. Hates lovehave you off from Polaroone, according to their Commission, and Is know, that unleffe you doe talks nell to perule: together, there will be much flaughter about it. For they are all double manned from their Castles, and some of which must fight it out as I have proved alreadie. For they did shoote at me twice before I began, although I 1 here have 30 was in the Sea eight leagues off when they chased me. We fought almost board and board for the space tion the oriof one houre and an halfe, omill they had killed five men, maymed three, and hart eight. And when we began we had not thirtie men able to doe any thing, nor no wind to worke withall, &c.

I answered by a Letter to them , that we doubted of their Message and Letter , except they liandby Polawould fend an English man, one of the ships companie, to notifie things vnto vs: that we heard to the Chipsee they had murthered out men in cold bloud a and as they pretended commission to beat vs off, bet ayed by we had commission to maintayne the Kings Maieties right of England. We thus sought to prolong time for our better fortification : and the fame night fent Ordnance and Munition to the Knows to the little Hand of Neylackey which maketh the Road; and if they had planted there as they preten- Hollanders. little lland of Neylackey which maketh the Road; and it they nau planted there as they preten-ded, they would have beaten all our ships out of the Road, and have kept all reliefe from the great Howers Hars H. 40 Hand, so that we must have been gone for want of food. The tenth of March came a Hollan- Bidges, Roleder with Matter Davies Boy and a Letter from him, to fignifie, that after the Flagge was furled well, Carrer, not one man was meddled with : Sophonie was the first man was torne in pieces with a great that, Ge. Taylor and This Letter came with other Dutch Letters: but we now being almost readie for them, wrote be what a them an abiolute answere, that if we should come into their subjection as they defire, we should shew Durch prison our selves no true subjects to his Maiestie : and that our resolution was to stand to all hazards what- wil.doe; tofoener . March 11.

On the fourteenth it was concluded by councell, to bring afhoare our Provisions, and to bring lying priterthe ship about, her Cables twice cut in two with the Rocks, and now having but two anchors tonders and to Sea-boord. But finding her leake and valikely to be brought about, wee agreed to bring her fugi mes. alhoare under the Defences Fort. Mafter Hi chley, on the e ghteenth came to an anchor neerer The Denill into the Bay, leaving aboord Iohn King Boatlon, with fome twentie more. And on the twen- was also a Lyce tieth in the morning, the ship was driven almost as farre as Lantore; which when they which and North rer were a fleepe in the thip perceiped, and asked the reason, the King answered; Tell the Master ginning, I had the Watch, and being afleepe, the ship drone! Thus some went into the long boate, the ship drone! rest which were compacted stayed behinde, and when the long boate was come away, they fet Datch with their fore-course and went into No o Roade, and delivered the ship to the Hollanders.

The first of Aprill 1617, the Flemmings fent over letters with a stagge of trace; one from 1 day noting Mafter Danis to vrge a composition, adulting very passionately, If I lose any more men by your Lie all, in prearrogance, as here I have lost by sichnesse already, their lines and blouds shall rest upon your heads and tence of Com-60 your fallion, and this I will write with dying hand, God give me leave : for what they doe or have done, mill n and their Commission will beare them out in and are contened to let the Law decide between our Masters tekings Letand theirs, or will come to any resfinable matter of friendship, that no more blond may be spilt on either \* take this as side: For I plainely fee how you carry it. You have cansed the Master of the Desence, to land he pre- the uguines ces alloare from his fin and make wracke of her . to drine up and downe. Is it in our hands to defend and Hollanders

an army that have order for what they doe? He proceedeth to an invactive, that they would defend trecherous Bandaneses, who are at Banda daily to make a paice with the Hollanders, that they may

I made an fiver to the Hollanders, promising vpon such two stayes to come and conferre, with-Il redeman ling the Defence with hermen and goods. Those pledges came not, but two others; and on the fixt went to Nero. Where the next day the generall and Councell offered mee reftitation of thips, goods, men and all loffes whatfoeuer, on condition that I should take off my Ordnance from Polarson and Neylackey and leave the lland: to which I answered, I could not valefie I should turne Traitor vinto my King and Countrey, in giving vp that right which I am valide I frould turne transor vironity angular sound, and the rendered by their land to our sole to hold; and also berray the Country people, who had kirrendered by their land to our 10 Kings Maielie; but promifed to conferre with my Councell and fend him an abbilite answer. I returned the eight, and fent him his pledges : The next day I called a Councell, shewed my Commission, where it was resoluted to send word to Bantans, and a resolute answer to the Hele. Linders, that we could not give away the Kings right without treason; and to betray the Ilanders his fubrects were both vnchriftian fallhood, and vnreasonable folly to incurre their fury, New proficts. B.t if the Dutch would reflore the Defeace with men and goods, and helpe to contay them to Bantam, giving vnder their hands, that no attempt should be madeagainst the two llands, till it be decided in England or Bantam, then &c. They returned the meffenger to adule mee by writing, to confider of it, and fend my full resolution in three dayes, or else hee would bring all his ting, to commer or manual manu demand ayde, wherein went Matter Spurmay, Matter Hinchley, Christopher the Flemmis fingitiue, whom doubting, I gaue order to leaue at Maccasser. I wrote a letter of Occurrents to Bantam; fignifying also the Dutch brauadoes (which they had made Master Danis beleeue) as that that before tom; the my later to take any of or to the Eafl of Celebes: He offered, "If they could flew Reasonable factor to the world flew on if they could flew on Surrender made to them by the Natines, or if offers made, if they would carry us to Bantam, and not medale till there, or in England, things bee decided that the to reasonable Hollanders are hated of all Nations in those parts: that they vanus they have the Copies of the Compamention when conficience is nies Commission before any stips come forth; that no English Generall hash the Kings Commission: that temoued from they bring Letters from petty Kings (which are required as their flaues) as of Amboyna and Hetto, with the here to the the like : that if the Bandaneles will have their Countrejes in peace, they must fubrint themselves to the hill, and reason Hollanders, for that no Nation can compare with them: with request of supply the next winds: that he to the point of could have had all Lantore llands delivered him, but did not thinke it fit, having no goods nor victuals for them; which if it come, in two dayes will bee done, the small league they enter with the Hollander, being but to sustance their hunger; all of them being agreed to have no other peace with them, &c.

The fift of Iune, the Holland Generall Laurence Ryall, in a small ship, came within shot of dealt with then our Fort, vpon Neylackey, having heard by the Defence-fugitives, that most of our men would the English and runne away, if they had opportunity: but he expecting them in the Stiffe, was welcomed from me with fourteene shot, that a man was not seene to trimme the failes, but they bore up the helme and departed. I fent another Praw with aduice for Tantam, left the former might mifcarry by Mafter Stacy, which departed the eight of July.

The force and twentieth of December, we had newes that the men of Lantore had detayned 40 feuen Hollanders of their chiefe and their goods, killing one of them in the taking, the other ranformed for eighty fine Bandanefes : and to the league was broken. The three and twentieth of February, I had newes that the Praw in which Mailer Stacy went, was call away, and the King right of the Of Botton lent them another for Maccaffer. The twelfth of March, we felt a terrible earthquake.

The flue and twentieth of March, 1618, we faw two of our ships about some flue leagues from Polar comming from the Westwards, with the very last of the westerly windes, and as then this more, the being taken with an Easterly winde, which brought the foure Holland ships (these we had seene Salomon and looking out from the twentieth day) up with them, the great Bantam, the Trow the Star and the Seems and looking our from the twentieth day by with them from two of the clock till nine at night. The fight was in dece lader.

Swanze: Their fought with them from two of the clock till nine at night. The fight was 19. fight of Polaroon some three leagues off. And at midnight came the Attendance Skiffe ashoare Clothes of dia at Polaroon with four and twenty Bandanefes, who told us of three thips, the Solomon, the Thouers kinds, &c. mas, and the Assendance; and how the Thomas had left them in the Streights of Defolom, and by the Invoyce neuer was feene after; and that the thips could no longer endure the light, because the Sulomon, which thaue could not vie her lower Teere, and their Powder was mught. The fixe and twentieth, we lost feene of Ma- fight of all the ships, and in the nine and twent: eth, all fix came into Nero Road, where the Holflee Balls hind. Landers wore our Colours under their thips iternes in all diffracefull manner.

δ. II.

The manner of taking the Salomon and Attendance, in divers Letters described, Dutch abufine denifes by lyes to delude and dif-hearten our men : diners Extracts of Letters of Master Conthor, \* with other Occurrents.

\* In Mader Co the slour-He first of Aprill, Robert Fuller brought newes from Lantore, that the Bandaneses were nall are Co-

most of them slaine by the Hollanders (in taking the ships) and that they feet the fent by him or Hollanders twice over boord and flew many of them , but were opprefied with num- to him, ber. On the foureteenth, a Hollander with a flag of truce brought mee a letter from Master Cassarian Danid, Commander of the three ships aforesaid, in these words.

Pooloway, the fourteenth of April, 1618.

M Aster Corthop, my lone premised unto your selfe, and the rest of your good companie, I wish you all bealth and prospersite. Hening at this time (through the Generalli permission) gosten opertunitie to write vnto you, I thought good to let you understand of that , which I thinke , you doe alreadie know too well, that is, of our being surprized by the Holianders. The Generall and his Councell doe alleage, that these Ilands Pooloway and Pooloroan with the rest, is their right, as you have formerly Folsepretence heard them fay, and that if any of the English came there for Trade, they have a Commission to make of Commislawfull prize of them, and so late experience bath taught us here. For my part I cannot resolve the Ge- fion. nerall of any determinate course, for want of your aduite, but I wish you were all safe from thence.

It rests that you doe aduise with the Merchants and the rest, residing with you, and (if you thinke good) write downe your determination, and fend u me by this Bearer , that I may the better answere to the Generalls Propositions, which I cannot doe, till we underst indeach others mind, as for my confent it shall be 30 grounded upon your knowledge and experience of the lland, whether you bee able to keepe it, or bee willing to leane it.

Our ships, the Salomon and the Attendance, ride at Nero, and our men shared amongst the Dutch Ships being stripped out of all money and clothes. My felfe with one English Boy to attend me remaine upon Pooloway, where the Generall and his Councell dre abide, at whose hands I doe daily find much fanour and kind v sage, though watched and looked unio as a prisoner. The Thomas, which was my Vice-Admirall, we lost in the Streights of Delalon, and by all indigement; shee is there cast away, yet we have no absolute certaintie thereof.

I would be glad to have your presence here for our better proceeding in the businesse, and the Generall is willing to fend to Pooloroan a man of faib: on to stay there as a pledge in your absence, but alwayes 40 provided, that you enter into a condition with the Countrey people, that the faid pledge have no wrong offered him in your absence, but as you shall returne in safetie to Pouloroan, so hee may returne in safetie to Pooloway agains , of this, I pray you, consider, &c. and conferre with the Orankayas, and fend it me in writing by this Bearer, whether you may doe so or not : If you thinke good that it shall be so, faile not to aduise me thereof, and the Boat shall come for you againe, and bring the Generalls pledge. And so I commit you to the Safe suition of the Almightie : And reit

Your ever louing Friend,

CASSARIAN DAVID.

Aboord the Trow in Nero Road, the twentie fixe of April,

M Ost lowing and kind friend, Master Nathaniel Corthop, I heartily salute you, and besetch
God to send continuance of health wino you all there: Your Letters, yesterday being of we sitely received here, ministred much toy visto vs. all in middest of our lamentations for you, vinderstanding there-60 by the Flemmings notorious lyes, who can doe little elfe , reporting you all to be in all minner of wints. Lies of English and miferie by the Bandancies, against whom they are speedily bent to make an assault upon either Lan- distinction. tore or otherwise Polaroon (bin I hope you mistrust the worst) with fine hundred Souldiers at least, now they having here eight faile of Ihips of their owne, and within two or three dayes expect them.

ð. I I.

for the length I durft not transcribe : a great part being the same that before the Sword, Reason and Religion shall

\* The Copie

of the Letter

be no better here were. And note that the Holl nders can thew no right to the I. lands, bat ius

Fight of the the English and

Is pleased Master Geo. Barkley, the twentieth of Februarie, 1616. to feed meen ith Ric, Hunt (who died at Bancam) spon the attendant to your selfe, but the Monson being shert wee could but stich Maccallar, where I strayed but elemen moneths, in expellation of our Fleet fer Banda, which was a hot one when it came (to inccunter with such an Enemie) being but three stips, and the best of them run any afore-hand, I meane the Thomas, Master William Hakerie ge leaving my felfe and bis Mate Tatten and Purfer, with five more of his companie about the Salomon, and God knoncibuhat is vecome of them, which had we beene together, doubtleffe we had gelded them of them great Bantam, but being as mereere fo deepe forps, baning remards of two hundred quones of kice, besides Arack six busiared Larres, three four ebales of cloth with other promisors, as never was Poolarcon fo fitted, if it had pleased God, wee bad all safely here arrived, for that wee were 100 100 much ener-maiched by their 10

Sickneffe at

There hath beene this yeare a great mortalitie in Bantam, the chiefe Fastors there, with Generall Pepwell and the rest kept the flips there so long, that there dyed abone two hundred of our men there before their departure from thence.

French arrived med by the

Brane Spirits

Ba'e dealing

of Brunth

The Frenchmen that arrived at Bantam, thefe Flemmings tooke their Dutchmen out of them Present artised
at Bostam, and perforce, to the ouerthrow of their Voyage, and for any farther matter not northy the writing thereof. Non to come to our felnes, and our taking the Bantam being neerest vs, of the Hammings foure Ships, yet some distance off, and the fine and twentieth of March last past, about noine site at visition we some answered agains with shot for shot all that afternoone, but our Pewder was naught, and could not carrie the shot home, when theirs came ener vs, but never tenebed vs to the setting of the Sunne, 20 Some after the wind comming Easterly, we were in the middest of our fees, and being so much overmaiched, were by them surprized and taken, but the Bandan ezes eight of them senght very valiantly, and billed the Flemmings, three men out-right, and hust them three more : but the tall man of Pooloway, and another little man with him, played their parts excellently, for they dreue the Flen mings overboord, b; fortie at once; some up into the foure brouds, some one way, and some another, that they had Scoured the Deckes of them all. I thinke if the Pandanezes had had them upon plaine ground, they would have put the Hemmings to the fword energman of them, for that they were exceedingly fearefull to deale w.t. them, but by their Boats and Subtilitie, they killed the Bandanezes, and tooke senen or eight Boyes prisoners, whereof one or two of them is turne away and escaped from hence out of their hands, and I hope got Safely to you there by this time. Now, after that wee came to a parley with the 3Q Flemmings, they killed vs three men basely, both against the Law of Armes and all good manners besides, bringing us afterwards to Neto, where they made tillage (by the Dutch Generall bis order) of all that we had, teeping our men in Irons, thefe Flemmings being fo close in all their doings, that their owne Skippers cannot know their determination; and jet their Generall is bound with them in companie, or else I thinke little would be by them performed, what I can I will aimse you, though I cannot persmade you, but I befeech Godbleffe you, and all with you.

Master Castarian Dauid is kept by the Dutch Generall at Pooloway , being fent by the chiefe Factor and counsell at Bantam, Cape Merchant of the Fieet apon the Salemen, and my felfe his fecond opon the Thomas, configned all by Commission unto your felfe and is referred to your appointment. The first present I writ Master Cassarian at Pooloway, admising him to acquaint you with all Occur- 40 rences what hath paffed, that you might not be ignorant of any thing, nor frustrate your hopes in expe-Hation of what now cannot be, I say, the more to blame them at Bantam, so caresty to keepe these shape there so long, unto the eight of Januarie, last before, they sent them away from thence, which hath brought upon us all this miserie. The shippes arrived at Maccastar the second of February last, and through extremitie of foule weather it was the senenth of March, before we could set saile from thence. I pray you returne my bearty commendations unto Master Muschampe, Master Heyes, and Thomas Foord, with all the rest of our louing friends, there likewise Master Lane, Master Churchman, Mafler Kellum, and Thomas Fowle, commend themselves heartily onto you all, I connot yet heare from Master Callarian, I thinke bereafter we shall goe for Amboyna, where Master Davis is and twentie men more, the rest are at Ternate, I pray you excuse my not formerly writing to you, because I doubted the 50 delinerie, and thus much at present shall for this time suffice, and with my lindest commendations unto Jour felfe, I befeech God to keepe you out of the hands of all your enemies, and make our meeting toyfull to each other, and fo in hafte I reft,

Want of conueyance maketh a long passage.

Your ever louing friend here now Prisoners, Geo. Iack fon, in the behalfe of Iacob Lane, Bartholomew Churchman and the reft.

fafe at Poola-

Thefe Flemmings report that the day after we were taken, their other three thips tooke vp the Attendines Skiffe, halfe full of bloudy water, and thinke those Bandinezes that went a- 60 for it arrived way in the Skiffe, killed one another; and got not to Poolaroone. Wherefore in your next, I pray you write the certaintie of it, likewife, they report that our men did not runne away with the Defence, but would have carryed her for Cerran, but that the Flemmings manned out two of their long Boats, and tooke the Defence, and brought her into Nero.

Preidem GEO. IACKSON.

A Letter from Master Lane Master of the Salomon. From aboord the Trow of Amsterdam, in Nero Road the twelfth of Aprill.

Oning Friend Master Nathaniell Corthop, I heartily salute, these are to certifie you, the senenth of March we departed out of Macasser Road, with the Salomon, the Thomas and the Attendance, Master Casiarian Davis being our chiefe Commander of all the ships, the thirteenth of the same moneth, being neere the Streights of Saler, we lost company of the Thomas , which wee never heard of 10 fince all of us being bound directly for Poolaroone: the fine and twentieth of the same moneth, beeing breake of the day, the Salomon and the Tendance beeing within foure or fine leagues of Poolaroone, we saw foure sayles of Dutch ships, three of them being to the Easterne of vs, the other being their Admirall, was neere unto the Iland of Poolatoone, that day beeing calme with little wind Easterly, wee towed with our Boats and made the best meanes we could to get the Iland, the Dutch ships having the wind of vs, bore with vs at two a clocke in the afternoone, the great Bantam Vice-Admirall got within Stat of vs, and plyed her best to vs, and we requited her to our power at foure a clocke; the Starre which tooke the Swanne, and the Swanne likewife got within foot of vs, at eight a clocke at night. The Admirall got within a ships length of vs, and plyed their great Ordnance upon vs , killing three men, and hart thirteene or fourteene men, but would not boord vs, commanding the chiefe of vs to come aboord 20 their Admirall, and to firike downe our Sayles, and to take in our Flagge, which Mafter Callarian caused to be done, and commanding the Skiffe to be manned to goe abourd of them, and likewise Master Iackson, in another Boat to goe aboord another of them, they being there, I could heare no answere from any of them, the Dutch basing our two Boates aboord with our chiefe Commander, send their foure large Boats (till of men, to the number of one bounded and fortie, or one hundred and fiftie men to keepe our folys, and to sake the Bandancte's which they killed, the Arankayes to the number of ruclus of them, the rest they faued alue, and carry thom 40 over to News, for Maffer Calatians here is and bath beene at Pooloway ince we came in bere, but for my part with my Mate Churchman, and Masier lackson, with thirteene men more, are aboord of the Trow in Iron; but we three, for Master Villes which was Master of the Attendance, he is aboord the Statte with many of his men, for the rest of 30 our men they are aboord the Bantam, and the Swanne not suffered to goe to one another, but lye and Dutch cruelites

fare more like flanes then men, which I thinke will kill many of vs. For our things they have taken away all that enery man had to their clothes of their backes; Sir, I understand, that your wants are great Lye-deuites; at the Iland, and that the Countrey people have got the Castles from you, and that within short time they meane to fend you all over here unto the hands of the Dutch, which I wish you could rather get for Macaffer, then to come in their hands. The Dutch hath no ships at Buttone, three ships they have now in the offing, or at Amboyna fine ships, they have hear dif, the three ships get in here, they purpose to come all for Poolaroone, otherwise I thinke not this yeare, yet I heare within this seven or eight dayer, the old Horne a Stip of Seuen or eight hundred tunnes, with the Small Gally and other Boats are to come for Poolaroone, where they understand that the small Castle shall be delimered up unto the Dutch , for the 40 rest of their ships that be here, I heard within this three weekes they are to goe for Amboyna. Sir, I have sawed these two Letters which Captaine Ball delinered me for you, which I wed the best means: I could to fauethem for you, and to fend them to you with the best meanes I could to fauethem for you, and to fend them to you with the best meanes I could use, which I desire you may receive, and to Send me answere how all businesse standeth with you in this case, and I will be glad to pay the Coat off my backe to the bearer for an answere, other Letters we have for you and the rest of your company on the Iland, which if I can shall be sent you.

Sir, the Salomon was deepe layd with Rice, the Thomas laded with Rice and Racke, and other prosuifion, the Attendance laded with Rice, Fish and Racke and other provision. Thus with my love unto you with the rest of your company, I cease, beseeching God to blosse you in your proceedings, and deliner 50 vs out of the hands of these Tyrants, and send vs all a toyfull meeting.

Your Friend to his poore power to command.

IACOB LANE.

Sir, the Generall of the Dutch had given expresse authoritie vnto the Commanders of those thips, that if they meet vs, either to finke or burne vs before wee should recouer the Iland, or elfe Co he would hang them that should be the occasion.

Adie

## Adie in the Prison of the Castle Pooloway, July the fifteenth . 1618.

fte, luly 15.

The Cope of a piece or Milliam Hakeridge bath dealt with me, yet I reif much beared to your felfe for your a piece or M. I four to me, that thought fo well on me, whose thanks intellige found and antically base turned to your La foot letter credit, had a not brene by these arrogant theensthe Flemmings, and Master Hakeridge : otherwise presented, which mischiefe grew from a Molajo Letter, written by a Flemming whore in Maccaffer and fent in a Trunke to Amboyna, admising of our comming otherwise wee had beene at our Port be. fore that the Flemmings had heard of vs. Hereupon the Flemmings layed weight for vy, with fower 10 fore that the eleminings one conditions of eccord them if need required. Now the Thomas their visit out of our Company: we plyed our Voyage with the Salomon, and the Attendant failing to the South-ward of the shoulds that are off a Buttone. And the fine and twentieth of March last, b to the continuous of the postate town and the tangent of profestly spot the self-typed three fight of and read to the the continuous of the tangent of profestly spot the self-typed three fight of Flemmings to the North-mard, and one to the Edf-mard, to for , the Bantam, the Trow, the tangent of tangent of the tangent of tangent Swanne, and the Starre that tooke the Swanne, which of these shippes the Bantam came somewhat neere vs about noone, and had we here had the Thomas in our Company, wee had surely Gelded them of their great Bancam for that ship was some distance from her Consorts, and seeing our weaknessible gan fight and shot at us, whom we some answered againe with shot for shot, but our Powder was nauch and could not carry the first home, when the Flemmings shot oner vs, thus wee continued but no bart 20 done of eyiber side to the setting of the Sunne, for that we were some distance off, and being sent to too late: the Monfon fayles vs, the wind comming now Easterly, and in the night brought our enemies round about vs, at which time of being fent by Master Caffarian aboord their Vice-Admirall. The Bantam to know their intent which was according to their protest made at Bantam against vs, then the Trow their Admirall very basely shot: the Salemon twice thorough and thorough, killed there foure men, and burt vision men more, thus were we by the Flemmings surprized, taken Pri-Soners, and pillaged; who keps us first in their Ships at Neto, and now close Prisoners in Pooloway Castle ten of vs , the rest are carryed for Amboyna , and the Moluccas.

Perfidious

Now if our three hips had beene fent sooner, we had not onely arrived safely at Polaroone with two bunded and fiftie Quiens of Rice, for that I know there was no leffe provided in Maccaffet, but also 30 we had gained the whole commoditie of Nuts and Mace, with both Countrey of Banda, and people likewife; and the Flemmings could not have bought two hundred Suckles of Mace whereas now ther bane bought at least two hundred Tunnes. The neglect of which thus much importeth, though it prove not the losse of both commoditie and Countrey hereafter.

The fine and twentieth of May last, the Flemmings marched with senen hundred and fiftie Souls diers against Lantore, but the Bandanezes gaue them such a repulse, killing them foure men, and burt them fixteenemore, that the Flemmings came off againe, and neuer beate their Drumme. The Dutch Generall wen! d not be intreated of vs to shew vs any kindnesse, neyther would be ransome vs for any money, it may be that be thinket's the English will take so many of his men, and so ransome one man for another.

Thus not willing to be oner tedious, I be feech you good Sir, to consider our misery, and doewhat may be for our Reles sement.

Your euer louing Friend to command,

Pooloway, the 18. of September.

George Iackfon.

I fent an answere offering upon pledges to come ouer to Pooloway , in the Vessell which they

The scuenceenth of Aprill, the Orrenkayes of Lantore came ouer to me to conferre about keeping the Hand another yeare, which they promifed to keepe out the Hollander from trading With them, onely relying upon our Forces the next yeare. Wee agreed to hold it out till the next yeare. The eighteenth, by a Praw that went to Bostoone, I fent a Letter for Bantam, to be conneved by that King to our Factorie at Maccaffer, lignifying the taking of thefe flips, the unaduisednesse in sending them so unseasonably ( for one day sooner had brought them in ) neither was there about haife a day of Wesserly winds to bring them to Neto) that many poore men were slive, maymed, or held in slaverie worse then Turkish slaves; and had not source slive lated luncket come in, for want of victuals we must also have given up, and still line on Rice only with a little fish, which in 60 foule weather is not to be had; daily expetting an affault from the Hollanders, and wish it not so much able to stand out, as willing to make them pay deare, &c. He fent another also for refreshment to the Factor at Maccaffer.

The twentieth of Aprill, we were aduertized that within two dayes the Hollanders would

# CHAP.9. S.2. Hollanders tyrannie. Bandanezes constancie to the English. 671

affaile vs, but they came not. The thirtieth, they trayned their men, about feuenhundred. I fent another Letter to Mafter Ball (where, in relating the fight these words are vied.) The Attendance before they reelded gaue the Bandanezes their small Boat; so they escaped to Poolaroone. But the Salomon was fo belayd : that the Bandanezes could not goe out of her. Master Cafferian reelded in that manner that if I had beene in his place, before I would have done it, I would have sunbe downe \* right in the Sea. That was in this manner: After they had fought from two till nine at night, \* Thus he did being almost boord and boord, the Dutch called unto him to take in his Colours, strike his sayles and sore-tell his come himselfe abourd, which all hee did, they detayned him and his Boat. So our men in the ship played owne death in the cause and a good and mile part likewise: for they perceising their Commander kept aboord the Dutch Shippet, went manner, 10 and got the Bandanezes Swords, and hid them from them: only two of them kept their Swords prinately : ninetcene had no weapons, and stowed themselves in the ship, and some eight or ten of them with their Creezes and two Swords, at the Hollanders entring of our shap killed the Hollanders at least forty of them, and hurt diners more of them; most of this flaughter being done by two of the Bandanezes only. For at their entring our men kept themfelues in the fore-castle apart, whilest the Bandanezes fought; but at last being taken, the Hollanders killed some twelve, and saued seven of the youngest. So farre as can I perceive, they neither respect right or instice, but stand altogether upon force of Armes. I have but thirtie eight men to withstand their force and tyranny, our wants extreme : neither have wee victuals or drinke but only Rice and water, they have at present eight (hips here and two Gallies, and to my knowledge all fitted to come against us. I looke daily and howerly for them, &c. He signified also

these llands, received one Letter or advise from any English. In a Letter from Master Lane to M. Courthop, is written that he had sent away the Bandanezes, but one Richard Tamton Masters Mate of the Thomas would not fuffer it, for feare of the Dutch seucritie: and that they seeing no remedie, shot william Shoply, after Master, and cut the eare off of the Gunners Mate neere off; another they ranne thorow the backe. This is like to be the cause of taking away their Swords. The seventh of May, the Salomon went from New ro laden. The fine and twentieth, the Hollanders gave an affault on Lantore landing eight companies of Souldiers, contayning about fine hundred men, but were repulfed with loffe of foure of theirs and one Bandaneze. The two and twentieth, for further certaintie I fent another Let-30 ter to Mafter Ball.

20 both to him and in a Letter to the Factor at Maccaffer, that he had not, fince first hee came into

The eight and twentieth of June , I had a Letter fent mee from Master Cassarian Danid; wherein he signifieth the Dutch threats of perpetuall imprisonment, if I came not to better consideration: which I answered, refelling the Hollanders hes touching the Attendants Bost to-ken up by them with blond; and another, that I should send the Generall a Letter to surrender the saute in Eng-Small I land; and that I have but ten English bere: also that the Blackes had possession of my Or- glish, and sauce denance oc.

The last of June, Master Balls Letter was sent me by Master Lane, which is as followeth.

MAster Courthop, my heartie commendations to you, and all the rest of your companie, with my prayers for your health, and happinesse, &c. Tours of the eleuanth of Aprill, by Master Thomas Spurway, and the thirtieth of lune, by Master Stacy, I received understanding thereby of the Occurrences happened in Banda, which, albeit in many things contrary to our expectation, yet as now not to be anoyded, nor by any faire course hoped to have it amended, was it to be doubted that surrender being made to his Maiestie of England, of those places, and his subjects in possession, that in so apparant and inst cause; the Flemmings durst have fallen out into open Hostilitie with vs, in taking the Swan, and making themselves Owners of the Defence, with the imprisonment of our men, but now we have too manifest a proofe of their insolencie, and that they dare doe any thing, that is not about their forse, and make the best them of a bad meaning.

They pretend contracts with the King of Ternate, for defence of his Countries, and with his subjects for their Epices, and all Trade what soener, even to the exclusion of all other Nations. Instice is too weake to deals with force, and consequently, no pleading with them without force, which I hoped wee Should have beene able this yeare to have effected, albeit that it fals out to the contrary, but the next I doubt not, but we shall have force to make them know, that free gift and possession is better then contracts, and that they are not to conquer Countries to themselves, under pretence of defending the King of Ternate, being to them in nature of a Prisoner; that are in no command of him, in the meane time our indeasour must be: for the right of our King and bonour of our Countrey, to make good what wee 60 hane; Master Spurway in his returne was charged into Botone by the Flemmings, and so belaid for , that had not the King of that place stood his very good friend , hee, and his companie had fallen into their hands : but by this meanes while the Flemmings waited before the mouth of the River for their comming out, they were conneyed oner a necke of Land, and so escaped for Maccasian, where

meeting the Attendance they tooke passage, and came buther, Stacie that Onle, blind in his silie will, cast awas his Praw open Botone, the goods all lost, the men only saued, where he left the Bangamil, colf and the fram upon dutinit, the given in 101, the military promotion experience of the Banca-neces, who chops to flay there, in hope to fine femething for thinfilines: and to the Kings former get a Praw, and came thinber by the may of Maccaster, all the Bills of exchange, only the humarda Russ of Peter van Loaic: I paid also the Honourable our Imployers, less one quarter thereby, the Cattee of Peter van Loaie: 1 paga digo 100 Laure of Mace tiken there at a Riall, and for him the faid va. Loare, as he came to you an estie in that place, so at his best oportunitie hee left us here ; leaung, though very loth, his money behind him.

n, his mone; returned to the cloud for England , Christmasse last ayeare, and Captaine Captaine Captaine lorgane upon an analysis of March past there arrived the Fleet of Captaine loleph, 10 but not himselfe, being slaine about the Ilands of Coniora, in fight with a Carracke; who having no meanes to escape, runne ashoare and fired, there was in her besides goods of disers Fabriques, three and twentie hundred thousand pieces of eight, a prettie Cargazon, and would have done well in our Factories, but it is fallen out, a lasse, to the Portugals, and no gaine unto us neither in purse nor credit, as you may understand by others.

It is given us to understand, by Letters from our Honourable Imployers of a second joint Stocke. subscribed for twentie bundred thousand pounds; It began the first of this yeare, the first iont Stocke ended in the Fleet of Captaine Pring, confissing of Jenen Shippes, whereof two, to say, the Hope, and Hound came directly bither, the other five went by, by off Surat, I pray God to bleffe them, and that performing effectually there, they may arrive bother in safety, the Governour of the Flemmings hath beene here, but we conferred not together, the cause proceeding of pride in them, and no submission in me: but to be short, as they began, which you fee they have continued unto us in Hostile manner. The fixe and twentieth of November, the Speed-well, Robert lackfon Master, bound for lacatra, wastaken, and the men all (but one that was flaine in the entring her, and one that is since dead) are in Chaines, the Conservour after the taking of this Pinnasse came with sixteene slips into Bantam Road, to brane vs which we were content to suffer, in respect of their too much advantage. And now you may understand I have dispeeded these two ships, the Salomon and Thomas for Maccaster, to lade Rice alreadie provided for them, with a good Cargazon of goods, besides of cloth, of disers sorts for Banda, according to the Invoyce here inclosed sent you, whereof not doubting your care and diligence for Sales and Returnes, I omit in that respect to insert to your memory. For other Newes and Occurrents here passed fince your departure, I commend you unto the Bearers bereof, and fo for this time, I commit you to the might and mercifull protection of the Almightie.

Bantam, the fewenth of Ianuary, 1617.

Your euer louing Friend,

GEO. BALL.

The feuenth of July, I fent Robert Hayes to Lantore, to view the Road, what convenient 40 place our thips might ride in, free from that of Nero Castle, and what place wee might plant Ordnance to defend our ships, and endamage the Hollanders, which returned with a draught of the Roads there, on the eighteenth. The two and twentieth, I wrote againe by a Iaua luncke to Master Ball (touching the taking of the thips, the Hollanders proud wearing our colours at their terus, and a long time neuer caffing from day nor major, at though they had talen built ele-tropic and a long time neuer caffing from the state of the plant first plant built ele-gords in the World. The bind of this prefent, the Generall with fine flory fet faile to the Weftward, finding me word flow four east past before, that he would come by me, and feel me firm flying Miller-fending me word flow four east but before that the would come by me, and feel me firm flying Miller-

gers to know bow I did: but like a bragging, lying, &c.
The second of August, I sent Master Muschamp in a Banda Praw, with the Submids of Pooloway and Inche Tungull, to give intelligence at Bantam : by whom I writ (touching the intelle- 50 rable pride and tyrannie, that the Hollander weeth in these parts upon us both, in bodies, and name, and \* M. Courthops that with a good conscience we may proceed in regard of the great outrage and infamie they have offered magnanimous vs in these parts, both in disgracefull speeches to our King and Nation, and in their barbarous tyranne they have vsed to our weake forces, being captinated by them: having written how we may offend them by planting Ordnance at Oretaton, &c.

The thirteenth of August, there came fifteene Portugals borne at Goa , which had beene furprized by the Hollanders, from Nero in a Praw, and I gaue them entertaynment. The litteenth, in bearing the I received a Letter from Mafter Caffarian Danid, in the name of the English at Poolowity, viging to right what was amiffe, and to call conficience to the Barre (words shewing what a hard inprisonment and faire glosses may doe with impotent and impatient spirits) which I answered the next day, both with best reason, and sending them reliefe. I received also a Letter from Maiter Willes, as followeth.

Trom

# CHAP.9. \$,2. Ludgate or Newgate prisoners more bappy then we. From Pooloway, the fifteenth of August, 1618.

Oning Friend, Master Courthop my lone remembred to you and to all the rest of our good friends, 100. Master Courthop, the vigent occasion at this present is to let you understand, about sending the Blackes ashore was this, first about ten of the clocke the same day, we being chasedby three sayle, for my part I went aboord of the Salomon, to see what they were minded to doe. Master Callarian willed me tresently to goe aboord againe, and to be readie to defend our selnes, and to keepe faire by him, which indeed I did, and also I could have gone from them at first fight if I would, but I could not have gotten 10 the Iland if I had gone at ten of the clocke at night, we were faire by the Flemmings, the Salomon beeing within call of vs. The Blackes that were in the Salomon, were got into the fips Boate for to goe ashoare, then was I called to to have our Blacks, for to make themselves readie to goe with them, which I did, and looking when the Salomons Boate would come, thinking they had beene gone. I gaue them our small Boate to carry them : and for my part faine would I have fent you a Letter or some other thing, but being at that time so employed, that I had not time to do as I would: Faine would I have writ more at large, but that time will no: permit. So I rest, praying to the Almightie to bleffe you to in all

jour affaires. Yours to command, I pray commend mee to Master Iones. Vie to his power the Chirurgion,

Matthew Willes.

Oning and kind Friend, Master Courthop, heartie commendations unto you and the rest of your Legood company, with all health & prosperity to you in all Affaires: for to relate of our crosse Vojage and misfortunes, it is no newes. But I hope to fee the proudest of them pulled downs one day, although we indure the miserie of it in the mean time. I am glad to beare of your good prosperitie and welfare; the which, I much doubted, long since of your wants: but God will provide for his Servants, although he gines these Horse-turds leave to domineere awhile, who soener lines will see their Pride abated. I must needs fay they doe ofe us well. For I doe not know to compare it neerer then to Ludgate, or Newgate: not an inch libertie nor allowance more, then the worst Prisoner they have in keeping, which was commanded at the receite of your last Letter to the Generall, in the which case I wish you were able to doe us any good : 30 but in the mean time I hope God will proude for us. There is this yeare to come to Bantam the best fleet of Ships that ever came out of England, one Martine Friend is Generall. The Horfe-turd that tooke vs was at the Cape with them, in all five ships : the Royall Iames a new ship Admirall, the Ball Vice-admirall, the Gift reare- Admirall, with two ships more which went to Surat : wee had the last yeare eleuen Ships at Bantam, but the reason of no more comming this way, as I heare was by Master Lucas his comming from the coast, and setting Captaine Ball and Captaine Pepwell together by the eares : because Lucas must have a ship to goe bome : for afore Lucas came Captaine Pepwell was minded to come this way, but time will not permit to write any more, so in haste I take my leane.

I had a Box of slones of your which I did implos for your viein Rice. Some of them, and the Re-mannder I brought backe but all is lost: for I had some necessaries for you, as linnen and some clothes, but 40 all is gone, and not able to helpe my selfe : you shall receive a Letter from Captaine Ball, which I got out of the Salomon after she was taken, but it was opened. I pray commendance to Master Muschampe, Master Hayes, and Master Ford, Thomas Miller.

Yours to my power,

### Kellum Throgmorton.

The nineteenth, Master David ient me a Letter from Master Ball, bearing date the fixe and twentieth of Ianuary, expressing his cares and endeuours for furthering the Banda businesse; that the falleth out so late in the yeare before I fend was you hath beene caused through discord betwirt Cap. Diagreeme taine P. and my selfe, who of himselfe weake and extreame couctous, and instigated by his proud of the English. and in solent Masters, did obstinately in sit to crosse our Designes, thinking to bring us under his com- advantagion and missient Angierri, and cortimates may be very me more than the processing of the Banda, to have made to the Ducks! I made I fill for the Company and I fill for Gamma and his Maffert haddeen, they had this searceme for Banda, to have made to the Ducks! I further tryell of the fellowings, that the extent fire and found had have fell on only two or three flowers had the whole the first tryell of the fellowings, that the extent fire and found had have fell on only two or three flowers. Letter, which that are worst able to hold out; which if not catched up by the Flemming, will be sufficient. But if ta-being long I ken, the losse will be the lesse unto us. I shall not be able to send you Beefe, Porke, or Powder for your house expressed reliefe, because I can get none from these new-come ships, how much it doth grieve us, that wee are able this onely. 6C to doe no better, O'c.

The Commander Captaine Derickson vied the English Priloners with fome kindnesse, and Some of the more would, but for Rial's thrich command : him therefore I did write vnto, with thankes, &c. the Estille. who also passed on the three and twentieth of August, by the Hand of Neglackey, and strooke

mind is nor more scene in the Hollanders his Countreytently viging

kının ffe.

674

his mayne top-fayle; and there was shot in kindnesse betwixt vs on either part some fue or sixe Peeces; he going for the Moluccas. The fix and twentieth, the Hollanders Frigat fetching water at Salamon, were beset by Lantore men, one killed and divers hure, and had beene all taken but for differency by Salamon men. The tenth of September, I sent Will am Newbegin with supply of two Goates twelue Hens.

to the English.

The Captaine Mackerell, Oranges, and other trifles to the English at Pooloman. The Messenger returned with a Mackerell, Oranges, and out the Mackerell, Oranges, out the Mackerelll Letter Hom Maiete Leijarin Danne Common Some Jog vi a supame jince the departure of the Commoner, in what he might be bold without offerinding order preferbed who him, that the Saloo mon and Thomas were feet away with goods and without, and one and inventile days after the Attender of the Common source of the Attender of the Attende English diffen. mon and a normal phase pay course directly for Poclatoone: but by reason the Salomon and to Thomas both ware their flagges in the mayne-top, and that in fight, in going out of the Road of Bantam, the President thinking it done in pride by the two Ship-masters, as also shaping a forbidden course for water at Pontang: therefore it was decreed that I should first goe to Maccaster, there to take the for water at FUILAID, "overgrowth and diffels them after the order of a Fleet. If it had not been for firming government of the three loops and diffels them after the order of a Fleet. If it had not been for firming for amboritie betweene Captaine P. and Captaine B. You/hould have beene vifited hit year with the Charles and the Vnicorne, and other good Jhips. But multitude of Commanders maketh a confused goo

## Here followeth also a Letter from the English at Amborna, to Master Danid.

uernment, which is the only cause of ours, and your faring the worse this yeare, &c.

Apraine, I heartily commend me unto you and to our Master and bis Mate, and all the rest of the Companie, this is to let you understand, that I am in good health, and all the rest of our Company, only Andrew Keele and Thomas Sweet is dead, but all the rest are in good health, but weed very basely : for we are kept in Irons night and day, and if we have not a Releasement the sooner, I thinke it will make an end of vs all. I maruell much we could not heare from you by the Frigat, which made me the more forgetfull to write vnto you. No more at thu time, but the Lord have you in his keeping. From Amboyna, this third of October, 1618.

> Your Friend to command to his power, Richard Nash.

I received Copies of certaine notes, The first a petition of the English for Shift of clothes and to be freed of Irons in the day time; which was in some fort granted. The fecond, that each man miche come before the Generall to speake for his libertie, which would not be granted. The third, that the the Datch Ge- Dutch Generall might give vs an old flip, Pinnaffe or Praw to carrie vs to Bantam; or that bee would nerall cruelly fet a ranfome on the English Prisoners, which he would neither grant nor heare of ; but answered, that he would keepe vs Pritoners fo long as any English were vpon Poolaroone. The feuenth 40 of June we were fent for Pooloway. The fourth humble petition of the Prisoners in Nero Road. The fourth of Iune, 1618. Humbly shewing vnto your good Lordship, that whereas your Lordships pore Petitioners and Prisoners, being altogether doubtfull of any speedie Releasement, and desirous to anoyd the dangers of ficknesse and mortalitie, incident to all men in these vnwholsome Countries, do therefore befeech your Lordhip, that it may stand with your Lordships pleasure to grant unto your Lordships Said Petitioners, license & fauour to go for Holland this yeare in your Lordships Ships. And so your Lord-Ships poore Prisoners shall dee our best endeuours to doe your Lordships service in our passage, wishing there may be a good end of all these differences; and thus hoping of your Lordships fauourable charitie berein towards us poore Prisoners; we will pray for the prosperous successe of your Lordships Affaires. The Petition would be granted. The fifth, on the second of July, Humbly (beweth unto your 50 Lordship, that we poore Prisoners now in this Castle of Pooloway, doe petition unto your Lordship, that we may be allowed such victuals as may sustaine our bodies without famishment, and that your Lordship will be pleased to spare us money to buy such things as are needfull for us : for our clothing at this time is but very bare. Wherefore we befeech your Lordship to take some course for vs before your Lord-Ships departure from bence. Likewise we be seech your Lordship, that we may be suffered to walke abroad at seuevall times, as your Lordship shall be pleased so give order. And so your Lordships poore Prisoners Shall pray for the good successe of your Lordibips Affaires. Which would not be granted.

III.

#### d. III.

Other Acts of the Hollanders indiuers places of the Indies: Encouragements from Sir THOMAS DALE, Master IOR DAN and others, and various enents in those parts till his death.

He fenen and twentieth of September, I fent Robert Hayes with a white flagge to visit the English Prisoners, and to carrie such refreshment as Poolaroone affeorderh, who being kindly vied by the Hollanders, returned that night. The eight and twentieth of October, I likewise sent Arthur Athinson to Pooloway with refreshing. The tenth of Nouember, the Hollanders made an ambuthment alhoare at Oretaton, but caught one saue only whom they cut to pieces. The thirteenth of December, heere arrived a Keydupa Newes of the Prow laden with Coco Nuts: the brought newes that the Thomas was gone for the Moluceas, Thomas,

The fourteenth of January, I had prouisions from Lantore; with Abraham that went with Mafter Muftian for Maccaffer, who by the viskilfulnefle of the Pilot tell with Kofinging an Iland fixe leagues to lee-wards to our great troubles, to fetch promition in small Boats anther. He brought divers Letters, one from Master Stanerson, in which is mention of the Hollarders, that M. Staurtons through their brutish vsage and rapine, taking of surches of all places, they have excluded themselves Letter 20 all Iaua, and the Rice Countries, except where they hold by force: for Bantam, Iacatra, and Iapara,

I referre you to the Prefidents Letter.

CHAP.S. S. 3.

The two and twentieth of November List, here came three of their great ships brazing, to this place, and first came to an Anchor off Tennacooke Castic, without shewing any Colours, And at night, it bing faire Moone light, they came necres into the Road: and one of them went and road under the lland order point lantaun. And in the morning, they commanded two lana Iurches of lacatta, having in them some liftie Quoine of Rice, and by the lana Nochoda, sent a Letter ashows to the King and great men of Maccaller, presending Debts and required fatisfaction for their mens lines murthered two yeares fince, which shey would ballance with so many lives of men of qualitie at Maccaller. The King fort or an invers, what I know not, and they we t agains, but her an inverse not. They bern't one of the land luncker, and as the five and tweateth, fer fayle as we consister for Amboyria. The fast in goods in yeare I wrote what promition I laded on the flip Salomon, one hundred and one Quoyne, three hundred the thips which The security from 5, of Rie: on the Homas faculty five 4, engine from 5, of Rie: on the Homas faculty five 4, engine from 5, of Rie: on the Homas faculty five 4, engine from 5, on the Homas faculty five 6, one thanked minute three 4, two hundred thrite faculty) of the homas have faced fixite faculty of Area for the Homas faced from the form of the Homas faced for provision was laden from Bantam and lacatra, \* I know not, &c. The last year. happened great mor- goods from taluie; there died out of the Hope, Captaine Newport that worthy Scaman and Commander, alle thence which Henry Rauens Master, and fortie more of that Stippes company. Out of the lames, Captaine by M. Eall,

40 Childe, co. He lent to me Mafter Balls Letter to him (wherein is relation of Mafter Tacklons loffe with nys of Captain Juncke, goods and laues, except three which faued themselves by swimming, as by writing from his Seamords and Father appeareth. For maning Rice and necessaries he put into Intan to the number of three and twe: Paringalisa tic, under colour of bringing promstions about, entred the luncke, and killed him and all his company but 10 tan kill M. three which lept over-board, and carried the luncke away: the rest of the Port remaining shoare are lacked. Prisoners to the King to answere for their fellowes. The Flemmings landed at Iapara by night, fired the lay vituoyled Erisoners so one King to answer eportiser seasoner. The exemitings tanded at tapara by night, pred the Towne, and seun or eight sunckes in the roade. The people shed to the Mountaines, they have serially have an infinite. built a Fort opon the mayne at lacatra, and another opon the Hands ouer against the matring place; the which makes the Pangram of Bantam, looke about him.

The feuen and twentieth of January, here arrived a small Pinnasse called the Francis, with ,50 adurce from the Fleet and reliefe, Master Robert Iackson, Matter.

## Sir Thomas Dales Letter, as followeth.

M. After Courtings, as unknowne I remember m lone, which I will alwayer be readie to expresse, in the lower of our Country, and benefit of our Honourable Employers: und doc defire you o proceed in your good resolution, with the rest of your honest Companie; nothing drubting but that the Company will recompence your deferts to the full. I have fent you by this 60 mining dividing, without the Company poin recompany of mining divided in the Prefidence Letter and will, Beare, only to Jupply your perfort mosts; the proceedings of the mining of the dividence of the divide if God pare me life, tho ils fall w my flay ver gonly, to reine age in part the abuses received from them, having now an oro tunite by a differe ce be wirt them of the King of Licatra to put them from thence if God gare the vis ji 1g, which I intend for the with to put in execution: If it hall please God to give good swe

cesse, I shall leave all safe behind me, and may proceed with the better resolution: if otherwise, yet I must celle, I Danieland and John them there, although I leave an ill Neighbour behind me. I have already given them a taste of twelve hundred great shot from six of our ships within the space of source hours, betweene Bantam and Iacatra: which they did so much mislike, that they left us in the plaine field, and betweene BARCAM and ELECTRICATION OF the property of the companies of the companies of the defer very to the Eleft want thrown the Bay of Tacatta, in fight of their Caffle Reall. For other newes I referrey on to the Prefident Letter, not adminish but that he hath fait spea you at large. And thus with my best wishes for your health and safetie. I take my leane untill I come.

Remayning your affured Friend,

Io THO. DALE.

## The PRESIDENTS Letters.

Master Nathaniel Courthop, we heartify salme you with the rest, wee have thought it good at present to send you this small Pinnasse, the Little Francis, as an Adviser with such provisions as he is able to carrie, thereby to comfort you and your Company in the interim, not deubting but as you have begun, so you will continue with a conflant resolution to desend the place: when you are also to incomme 20 the Countrey people of Pooloway, Poolaroone and Lantore, and for the better fatisfaction of the Countrey people we have fent in the Pinnafe one or two of the Bandanezes; to relate unto them the infl wars that we have with the Dutch. For shortly after our arrivall at Bantam, the two and twentieth of November, with fine Ships, wherein is Admirall for the Sea, Ser Thomas Dale Knight, wee understanding so many insuries and insolencies done to our Nation, aswell in those parts as in all other places of the India, we tooke one of their Ibips called the Red Lion, laden with Rice, Pepper, and other Commodities. Whereupon out of their great pride they imprisoned two of our Merchants at Iacatra, and chayned them in their Gate-boufe, to the view of all the Countrey people. And not content herewith, their house being strong fortified with much Ordnance in it, shot at our Goodoung, and set fire to it and burnt it to the ground as also they shot into the lava quarter into the Kings house, and killed many lavas, and raved the China quarter to the ground with their Ordnance, and with fire. And the King hath shot some Ordnance against their house or Fort and hath had many Skirmilees with them, so that of both sides there hath beene flaughter, but most of the laurs. Now the King of lacatra feeing himselfe in a straite, sent a Meffenger to Bantam, desiring ayde of vs. And calling here a Councell, concluded to send a fleet of elemen Sayle of Ships, wherein goeth Sir Thomas Dale, and Captaine Pring Commanders, not only to surprize their ships, but also to destroy their Fort, if it please God to give a blessing thereunto. Which beine once effected, by God, grace, we determine to proceed for Banda and the Moluccas, hoping in God that we shall be able to lay some part of their insolent pride. If not altogether this yeare, yet the next we expell a farre greater fleet thereby at once to finish all. And whereas the proud Laurence Reall (the Dutch Generall that was) hash fallty reported that he hath Letters Patents from his Maiestie of AD England to furprize vs in those parts of Banda, and the Moluccas, we takenotice theref, and will put it in print amongst the rest of their lyes, out of whose mouth there commeth not a true word. We like very well of your former proceedings, and of your large adult concerning tole parts, praying you tecement the theory, and with a stellar relation, with which a the distinct with the theory of the the stellar relation, with which a stellar relation, with the Hollanders threatning, to defend the place until we fend further and a. And no doubt, but the Honorable Company will highly remark you and all those that faithfully and truly doe their endeuour in their affaires. Thus leaving further to infert at prefent, referring all things to our next, in which God willing, we will write you more at large, praying God to profper your proceedings to his glory, and your hearts defire.

Bantam, the three and twentieth of December, 1618.

Your louing Friends,

50

John Jordan, Augustine Spaldwin, George Ball.

Polt-script of He Iames and the Bantam arrived at Bantam from Iambe, the one and twentieth dicto, by whom Master Iordan. The understand of the death of Master Richard Westly, murthered there by the Dutch, they inmiting him to their bouse, to give him his for, he being bound for Bantam in these ships, and there ended 60 his life. The three and twentieth dicto, I fet faile in the lames, Hound and Petty France from Bantam, towards the Firet, which lay about the Ilands of Incatra neere the Holland firet, hoping to have beene with them before they had begunne any fight. But the very same day in the morning, the Fleets had a very bot incounter for the space of source boures, our men valuantly fighting, and they no less defending

# CHAP.9. \$ 3. Surrender of Lantore. Bachan taken by the Spaniards.

our Fices having flot about twelve hundred flot to the Hollanders; fo that they have had such a breakfail that they will not abide a second, but flye before us, as we suppose, only to draw us to the East-wards from their Fort, supposing that wee skall not bee able to come up thus Monson. But wee have not followed them further then the Easter point of Iacatra, whereas wee have lost sight of them, and know not as get which way they are gone either to the Eastward or to the Westward.

Your louing Friend,

Iohn Iordane.

The second of February, we by councell ordered that the Francis should ride under the Fort, to releeue fuch Iunckes as should come thither for reliefe: divers of which with some Praw or Curracorra they had intercepted, so to starue the Inhabitants. The fift, came a Praw from Poo- Letter from loway with Letters from the English Prisoners, deploring that lying in misery and irons many of the Prisoners them have lost their lines, who if they had beene at libertie might have beene aline, and have done complaying their King and Countrey good feruice, and praying to supply their wants by that Praw with money and of miny of what elfe could be fent, not knowing whether they might bee suffered hereafter to fend or no: which I them dead by answered with Certificate of the newes and prouision.

The thirteenth of February, there were three ships in Nero Road, one whereof had her beak 20 head shot off, and shot thorow in fortieplaces. I ghessed it one of the ships which were in the

The eighteenth, I received a Letter by a Praw from Wayre, from Bartholomen Churchman, wherein with thankes for things fent, he certifieth that the Angell came from Amboyna that night, where they left their Generall to get all their forces together, which will bee fourteene or fifteene Dutch propa-Ships with the old Generall too, that commeth from Ternate: and Shortly they looke for their Fleet from to ion, the Maneelos, which is ten lips. And they fay they will goe all to Iana together, and where they had the ouerthrom, there againe they will fet upon our ships to recouer their former losse and disgrace in sight of all the Iauas. But I thinke they will be hanged before they meet upon equal tearmes. Three dayes after wee had received your Letter, they brought us all to Nevo, where they doe allow us now more viituals 30 and libertie, then they did before (God be thanked therefore) and within two or three dayes we are to goe

for Amboyna in the Angell &c. The two and twentieth of Aprill, 1619. I did write to Mafter Stauerton at Maccaffer, and alfoto Master President, certifying that at that time there was neither Holland ship nor Gally in Banda: and had the English thips comme as they promifed, I verily thinke there would not at the end of this Monfon beene left one Hollander, enemie to vs in Banda, by reason, I know, the World was neuer fo hard with them : their wants being extreame, both for men and victuals: likely that few of their Souldiers but would have fled to vs : wee having neither flocke nor vi-Etuals, but bare incouragement of words, &c.

The eight of June, the Pinnaffe fet faile for Serran, and returned the fourteenth of July, with 40 fiftie thousand Cakes of Sage.

The three and twentieth of August, I sent her thither agains. Shee returned the five and twentieth of Nouember, fo full of leakes, that the third of December we haled her on shoare, and found her fo rotten that we faued what we could, and fet fire on the reft.

The fit of December, there came a Lantore Coracora, which brought newes that foure dayes before they had taken a Holland Praw rowing from Nero to Poolowar, there being foure Holland Prawes in company, bound for Pooloway, who came by Lantore daring the Banda men to come forth: who manned two Prawes, and followed them almost to Pooloway, and tooke one of them, and killed all the mon, being twentie Blackes and nine Hollanders. The Lantere men are now in heart : and now I have gotten the Banda men to repaire the Fortat the Hand, beeing 50 much out of reparations. The foure and twentieth of December, heere arrived a luncke from Maccaffer, which brought vs tome pronision, but no newes from the West. That day Master

Iackson milie-behaving himfelfe to the Captaine was centured.

The twelfth of Innury, an Holland Coracora which came from Ambogna with Letters to the Captaine of Nero, put off by a guit, was taken by the Handers. The Letters contayned their loging of Bachan to the Spaniards, and their troubles at Amboyna and Luho, but no newes from the West. The thirtieth, I fent over Robert Hayes with the Priest of Pooloway to Lantore, Surrender of to conferre with the Orangaias there about the furrender of their Land to the Kings Maieltie of of. England; to: which they all agreed, that the Sabandar of Lantore should be the man to come ouer and agree with me about that businesse. And that whatsoever he should agree upon, the whole

60 Countrey would affirme vnto. Also I sent to them concerning their making Islams of all such Hollanders as came running from Nero, which caused so few to come. They promised it should be no more so : but hereafter, as they should see cause, they would either kill them or send them Making Mores

The eight and twentieth, went by a Holland ship, and neuer touched at Pooloway, nor Nero;

only a Boat came aboord her, and whither she went I know not. I ghessed, they brought no only a Boat came about net, and written in the transfer and a guerre, they being reliefs, and therefore would not flay for fear of Mutinies amongli the Souldiers, they being the souldiers are all little fit for vi Angle Whiles Mafter Harve was guerred. I state that they being in great want and diffress for victuals. Whiles Master Hayer was over at Lanter, the Hollanders brake league with the Solamon men, taking three Prawes of theirs.

The thirteenth of February, came in a lana luncke, and a Praw of this lland, with Sago from Euro. The Janus could tell vs no certaine newes of our flipping, but they reported that reported that from p.m. The man count can should have a man and that hitteene English flips were gone thorow the thirtee to Stronda: and thought that no English thip would be here this yeare: which was cold comfort to me, which had neither direction nor flockes. Many Junckes arrived which could tell comfort to me, which has been a personal frigat, and in her Matthews a Blacke whom I had first the last 10 Eafterly winds to Mucaffer, which brought Letters from thence, but Iuncke and Letters ere cast away. He came in this Frigat which was bound for the Moinceas, but having stricken on a Rocke and leake, was perfwaded to come to Poolaroone. I tooke vp all his lading, God make mee

The twentieth of March, I received a Letter fent from Mafter Stanerion at Maccaffer, dated the feuenth of February, wherein is mentioned the report of the Hound and Samlon, taken at Patania by the Dutch, the iscare, Role, Hope, and Dragon at Tecoo; and at Bantam, a flor cal-Sunn Englin led the Starre, new come out of England : complaying also of wantsthere, by neglect at Banimpressents duers places tam. The two and twentieth, here arrived a Praw from Maccaffer, with one Guilliam Gualtier by the Hekin 2 French-mans goods tent me to fell for him. The lose of the ships aforesaid, I thought good to 20 adde out of a Letter of Mailer Muschamp, to Mailer Courthop.

## Laus Deo in Iacatra, this ninth of March, 1619.

Orthy and respected friend heartie salutations: my hope was to have beene my owne Mes-senger, but there was an 1 nsortwate change, and time spent to little purpose, the manner treferre to future relation, not being desirous to censure my superiours, only to cleare my selfe of the trust you imposed oven me, which I prosecuted with all: Jendenours, and to performe my promise in returning, freed my felfe from the chiefe Merchants place in Bantam. After all hope was past of comming to you I was appointed chiefe for Siam, and went with the President for Patania, where we fell in the hands of cur Enemies, and in the defence of our ships and goods, performed what we were able: but the Elements fought against vs. for contrary to the common course, we had neither wind nor tyde to thwart the ship to bring our Ordnance to beare, and they breathed themselves to our great disaduantage, which wee might have helped our-night, if the President had not stood too much upon points of bonour in the sight of the Courtres people, which in his owne person be endenoured to maintaine, with as much resolution as ener did my Comma der, and most part of vs seconded with our best endenours as long as we were able, untill many of warer killed and burt. Then the President Sounded a parley, and in talking with Henrike Iohnion, received bes death's wound with a Musket, and they presently surprized our Ships, made pillage of all we had, but gave most part of vs our libertie, by reason of our wounds, where I continued foure 40 menethes in miferable torture with the loffe of my right legge, ( fhot off with a Canon) for want of Medicines to apply to it. Afterwards we came to feeke our Flect in three Prawes, and left two of them with Master Weldin, and fortie men for the defence of our Factorie at lambe : the refidue beeing fixe and twentie with my felfe, came for Bantam, this king to have found our Fleet, where wee were surprized with their ships and boats, and now remaine Prisoners with them, which is more grienous to methen the rest, by reason of the want of my legge, and vegeth me to solicite to got home in their ships, which will be an unseasonable and discontented passage at this time, but in the case I am in , I doe not much value my life, and have every day leffe comfort and courage to remain in thefe parts for either you or my felfe, how foeuer I make no question, our honourable M sters will stuly value your deferts. God fend you well home, His name Ro. to receive the guerdon thereof, and the comfort of your friends, who as I beare are very desirous to see 50 bert Holdings you, and your eld r brother wished the Pursers Mate of the Statte to tell you, that you should come now at la arra. home with the first, and that while he had a peny you should not want to receive it.

The newes tince our taking, as followeth. The Starre comme out of England, taken in the Straights of Sunda: the Dragon, Expedition, Role, and Beate taken at Tecoo, with fixe of their flips, they came voon them unprovided, and the Deckes of the Dragon was fo pestered with Pepper and other things, that they could not whe one quarter of their Ordinance, so that they were taken without any great resistance: the residue of our Fleet are at the Coast : viz. ten flops, where it is supposed they stay to some with seven ships that are at Surat, and three of the King of Denmarkes Ships, which will be of force sufficient to revence our invaries, if God be of our fide and that they have no new force out of Holland they have now not above fourteen ships be- 60 fore Bantam, and the Pangram continues their mortali Enemie , all the forces they have (which was thirtie (ayle at one time) cannot bring him to any composition, but wholly relyeth upon our Fleet, and bis owne strength, which will much advantage the Companies Trade, if they be of force to make their owne way, and affist him according to expectation.

Excuse my unperfect admise, for I have neither time nor place to write as I would, when occasion fall serve, you shall find me alwayes readie to deserve your love and friendship, remember my love to Master Hayes, Master Iones, Iohn Elmor, Thomas Dobins and all the rest, with my dearest affection to your selfe: I rest now and ener

## Your faithfull friend to his power,

## George Muschampe.

The eight and twentieth of March, 1620, here arrived a luncke from Iorian, laden with Rice. The third of Aprill, three Holland thips fayled into Nero Road.

This yeare I had no Letter nor any addice from our Commanders at Bantam, nor any supply: and am enforced to take vp all my mens goods, to buy victuals, to pay fiftie per cento, per annum interest. The thirtieth, I sent a Letter to the President and Commanders signifying my wants, and if the Portugall Frigat had not come in, I must have given over the place, whom yet I am enforced to fend to Bantam for his payment on my Bill. God grant mee good getting out of these Countrie peoples hands : for they have spent their Gold and estates, beggering themselves : and duers of them loking, some their lines, others their liberties in holding out in expectation of the English forces. Can the Heathens Suile to and againe, as also all other Nations, French and Portugals, 20 and only the English feare to adventure the Companies goods, passing over the matter with rub out another yeare we have rubbed off the skinne alreadie, and if we rub any longer, shall rub to the bone; I

The third of May, the long expected I urotinge arrived with his Iuncke, Mafter West dyed of the Fluxe.

The twentieth of June, I fent Letters to Macaffer, with a Letter inclosed to the President and Commanders, adurling to tend a thip with prouitions, and of the Lantore men holding out ftill in expectation, and that except some such course be taken, they should see mee before they should heare any further from me.

The three and twentieth of September, Iurotinge fet faile for Maccaffer, whom I fent to fetch 30 Rice : and with him three China men, which ranne from Nero to the Blackes at Lantore, which but for me would have forced them to turne Slammes.

## CHAP. X.

The continuation of the former Iournall by Master ROBERT HAYES, contayning the death of Captaine COVRTHOP, Succession of ROBERT HAYES, Surrender of Lantore to His Maiefile, newes of the peace, and after the peace Lantore and Poolaroone feized by the Dutch, with abominable wrongs to the English.



He eighteenth of October, 1620. Our Captaine Nathaniel Courthop came to me Robert Hayes, and faid that he heard fay, there were two Prawes gone into Lantore yesterday, which were Key Prawes as hee thought (yet were not) and in regard of former abuses to Invotingee, hee would goe and reuenge the fame. I This Invotinge prayed him to flay till he heard from thence whether it were fo or no : But hee M.Stauerton

refuled faying, if they were not of Key, it were but so much labour loft, & now a Letter of his he might go with the Prieft. Thus went he ouer that night withhis Boy william, wel fitted with which I bane, Muskets and weapons; promising to returne in fine dayes, and bidding me lend for water on the call charves and weapons; promising to return in fine dayes, and bidding me lend for water on the following three and required which I fall but he came not, and for me word her woods come to follow the following the control of the control three and twentieth, which I did, but he came not, and fent me word hee would come the fixe (as heere hee and twentieth at night. Hee came accordingly part of the way, the Priest staying at Lantore, proued) seebecause it was a great Feait with the Blacks the next day. There were one and twentie persons in ming a blacke the Boare with fixe Muskets and Fowling Peeces of the Companies, and goods of the Captaine blacke Deuill. to the value of one hundred and fiftie Reals of eight or vowards. Comming thwart of Poolomay, about two or three a clocke in the morning, they met with the Hollanders Corneora and one Praw more with some fortie small shot, and comming vp with them sought with them : where

60 the Cap aine behaued himfelfe couragiously untill divers of the Banda men were slaine. And the Captaine also receiving a shot on the brest sate downe, and with all his Peece being cloyed Captaine Cortthrew it ouer-boord, and then leapt ouer-boord himselfe in his clothes, the Praw being too hot be wounded, to flay in. And what became of him I know not : but the Blackes fay furely he there funke, by lenes ouerreason of his wounds and his clothes all about him. There came of those one and twentie per-boord.

60

fons, seuen ashoare, who had not beene wounded, and were strong to swimme, the space being fone fine miles. The fame night Riall a Dutchman (formerly turned Moore) ranne away to the Hollanders with a fmall Praw.

Mafter Hares

New agree-

people.

ment betwixt

The seuen and twentieth of October, I went to the Fort at Neylackey, and calling the Company together, demanded of them their purpose: and they all promited that as formerly they had beene ruled by the Captaine, so now they would be ruled by me Robert Hayes, as knowing before that I was to succeed in case of Mortalitie. I tooke order concerning better watch, ha uing but twentie three men on Neylackey, and two barrels of Powder with that which was in the Gunnes. The one and thirtieth, I fent a small Praw to Lantore, with four men to certifie Robert Randa: of buincile. The fame night the Sabander Rato, came with a Coracora and an O-10 ranker, well provided to bring ouer the Priest and Robert Randall with them. So all the chiefe the new Capthe new Lap-taine and the of the Countrey came to the Forton Saturday in the Edening the fourth of November, and called all our company, demanded whom they should now (our Captaine being dead) trust to take charge: they all answered, Master Hayer: they further demanded, if they would stand to that which I should promise, because they were not to make agreement with a multitude without a head. They all answered, they would performe all my agreements and promises to the vemost of their power. I then being settled in my businesse, demanded thirtie men each night to come to watch with vs, viz. fifteene at the Hand, and fifteene betwixt the two Forts; for that I feared affault in the night : and it was agreed.

The fitt of Nouember, the Sabander Rato came with the Prieft to me, to know my determi- 20 nation about foure Peeces of Ordnance, which the Captaine had promifed to Lantore, as Master Randall knew & my felfe; and perufing the Prefidents Letter to go thorow with them of Lantore, as we had done with them of Poolaroone and Pooloway; I answered, that if the Chiefe would come ouer and agree with me, I would performe their request. The feuenth, Robert Randall went backe with the faid Sab. Rato in the Corocora, which Rato faid hee would certifie the S.b. of Lantore and the Orankayes of my answere; and that within three dayes I should expect them againe. At prefent here were feuen Ker Prawes in the Road, and the feuenteenth, I manned our Oranbay with a Murtherer, and feuen Muskets, and went with other flue Muskets on the Flanker at Foriat, and fent to the Key-men that two of their Chiefe should come and conferre with me about the cloth stolne from Iurotinge: But they all swamme on sheare, till the Coun- 30 trey people tooke vp the matter, and gaue mee two Key-men pledges, whom I kept at Ney-

The foure and twentieth, came three Corocoras with other Prawes from Lantore, for the Guns promifed : and vpon their demand of ayde of vs, and agreement to furrender their Land to the Kings Maiestie of England, I gaue them two Sakers and one Demiculuerin. The same day Lantere furren. the Key-cafe was ended. And the same day they of Lantere furrendred the Land to the Kings most excellent Maiestie.

dred to the King. Dutch Aduifor

The fixe and twentieth of November, we faw a faile to the West, and all the chiefe of Banda being here put off with thirteene Coroccras, and came vp with her, being a Holland Aduifor from Iapan and Amboyna, with Letters for Banda. They killed foure and kept three alive, beeing in all feuen Hollanders. The Letters they brought me, but I could not attayne to the full contents by want of the Dutch Language. Only thus I found that the English and Hollander were agreed at home, and I read the thirtieth Article of agreement betwixt vs and them : fo that I thought it not write to fend the Letters to Pooloway. I would have kept the businesse from the Banda men; but then it would have beene worfe for vs. I therefore diclosed it to the Priest of Pooloway, fo to frame our answere to the whole Countrey, namely, that shippes both English and Dutch were to come thither to end the bufineffe, and that it were good those Writings should be fent to the Hollanders to redeeme their three men with fixe Blacker. Wee were glad of the agreement, but knew not how to cleere our felues of the Countrey people, in case of

The eight and twentieth, I fent Robert Munday with fixe Banda flaues to Pocloway with a flagge of Truce and that packet of Letters, and to redeeme their men, and to fend word whether they would perfift in their rigorous courses, or bestill till ships came; which if they refufed, that they take notice that the Banda men are in hand with a stratageme against them (f. r they purposed to make vie of their Ordnance, and besides, to set on their Frigat, but I would not disclose the particulars.) The nine and twentieth, my Messenger came backe with a Letter

> To his louing Friend Master Robert Hayes, Factor for the English vpon Poolaroone.

J'Orthy Sir, your Letters of the eight and twentieth of November, we have received, also the packet of Letters which were by it, and have with great toy and gladneffe understood the friendhip and agreement betweene both our Masters : wherewithall is ended warre which was begunne friendling and agreement octoreene out on any extension as tomes more more more more than the letter of with great boald fledding, not friing for two Nations which base been fig oned friend, as yours and our. The Letter of base beene, We base further maderfleed with Cabelle the loft of the Campas and the killing of foure the Durbes to the Campas and the killing of foure. men at the taking of her: likewife of three which are the Banda mens Prisoners, for the redeeming of bout the peace which they will have fixe men: how foeuer, I will not leave them on-redeemed. The Captaine Nathaniel is killed in the Prow, for which God knoweth I was heartily forie. We have buried him fo flately and ho- M. Courthop nestly as ener we could fitting for such a man.

He proceeds with defire that Mafter Hayes and an Orankaia should come that they might Durch. conferre upon some truce with the Bandanezes till the ships comming, wherein they should well 10 agree if they would let them have Mace and Nuts for their money : with promife of fecuritie, a prefent, thankes and commendations.

Dated Pooloway, in the Castle of Renenge this ninth of Decemb. Anno 1620. Stilo nous.

Your louing Friend William van Anthon.

The second of December, the Priest was content to take man for man, but freemen; and if they had not, so many hundred Rials of 8. for the third. And I writ so by Ed. Twelues, and aduised them of going betweene Lantore and Guning Apee, and of an action in hand, &c. The third my Messenger returned with a Holland Prow rowed by Spaniards, and two Hollanders, the Minifter and an Ancient-bearer which brought Nocoda Ismael, Mirnie, and one hundred Rials of eight. And I suffered no Banda man to come to the Iland but only the Priest, and exchanged the Prisoners. I entertayned the Hollanders in the best manner I could, but would not suffer them as they defired to speake with a Banda Orancaia, suspecting it was for trade. In the Letter of van Anthon, he writes, Touching the truce of which you write, is not only betweene Yours and Our Masters made a truce, but a' so a good and sure peace. Therefore there is nothing to say betweene you and us. When it please you, you may goe where soener you list, &c.

The fift day, the Welterne Monfon blew with raine, God be thanked, for wee had no water Monfons. fell to any purpose, since the beginning of June last being fixe monethes, so that wee went to Want of water Lantere feuen times for water, besides that I hired the Key-men once. The same day came a Praw from Beynamre, and told of twentie Corocoras gone from Seyram to Amboyna against the Beynamre Hollander, befides many small Prowes. There came ouer the Sabander Rato, and Sab. Lantore with a Coracora and two Oranbaygs for their other Gunne : and told that the Hollanders fued for peace and Trade with the Lantore men and those of Salomon, but were deferred till tenne dayes for answere. I bade them remember their Surrender, and how they had promited in writing to fell no Spice but to the English. Thus the Hollander fought by policie what he could, notwithflanding the newes was publike.

The eighteenth, I had word that the Hollanders came to feeke for Trade with the Lantore men, which would not agree except they would reftore them one of the Ilands of Nero or Pooloway : whereupon the Hollanders Meffenger returned to Nero, and pulled downe their white Flags which had stood some ten dayes, and set red in place, and sent the Frigat to shoot into Lantore. And at night the Lantore men fent three Blackes in a small Praw to Nero, which killed a Hollander in a house without the Castle. And the Sab. Rato sent me word that they would keepe their Spice for the English only.

The one and twentieth of December, here arrived at the Lucon a China Iuncke from Maccaffer, with a little Rice and Racke from the Factor and Letters, but no newes from the Well; fo that we knew more Newes here then they there. He also protested in his Letter, that hee had that on truft, having no meanes left but borrowing, the people centuring and the Portugals laughing hereat. Dated the nine and twentieth of November, to Captaine Courthop.

The nineteenth of Ianuary , I fentouer the Sewes to fetch Letters from Mafter Stauerton, in a Portugall Juncke. I heard then by Master Randals Letter, that the Hollanders had burned the great China Iuncke with our Flag in her, and tooke our Letters and all the China men Prifoners : but the Lantore men will redeeme them with two Hollanders, they tooke in a small Prow, Dutch cunning having killed the third. But the Hollanders care not fo much to redeeme their men, as to have Trade with the Blacker. They doe what lyeth in their power to fet the Banda men and vs at difference. For any Sailes they fee they purfue, under the reach of Ordnance : and being purfued by Banda Coracoras, put out a white Flagge to vs: which I thinke hafely done. They 60 were intreated by mee to bee still till the Fleetes came but they will not, though themselves goe by the worst. They professe friendship to the English, and skirmish with the Bandanezes,

with whom we liue. The Letters which I received from Hoia Mund, was the Copie of a Letter from Master Haymard the Factor at Succadania to Malter Stauerton of the place. Dated the feuen and twen-

buried by the

Dutch hostilitie to the English, Seran treacherie. CHAP. TO.

The thirteenth, the Fifea !! came to fee if the Blackes had pulled downe their wals, and was at them to pull off our Gunnes, and left their flagge Randing vpon one of the carriages of our Gunnes which were at the Towne, the fame time Mafter Welden went to Nero to the publica.

tion. The fourtenth, came in the Exchange, and I related to Captaine Fuzherbert of the Oc- Captaine currents here, who wished hee had beene here fooner, and that night fent one of his men on Fizzeniate. there, and carried a way the flag into Nero Road the next day : and fent word backe to fend the

Searre prefently away for Nero, which I did as foone as I could on the eighteenth. The twentieth, the Fifcall and the Captaine Solar came with twentie Soul liers, and threw downe all our Ordnance of the mayne Hand, being nine Peeces, and broke them, and carryed Dutch haftling 10 away the Peeces thereof. Also they tooke away a flagge from one of the Forts, and carried a to the English. way a Coracora of the English for Poolomay. As for the little Iland they medled not with it at

all, but as we had it, to we might keepe it. The flagge which they tooke, the Fifcall faid was

in revenge that Captaine Fitzberbert had taken away their flagge. The one and twentieth, the Clam arrived from Amboyna. The fixe and twentieth, 1621. the Generall of the Hollanders fent to the Orankaies of Poolaroone, commanding them to fell Imperious

The found of Aprill, Master Bate went to fettle at Poolaway. The Pinnaste was sent on a Voyage to Seyran, to buy ilanes and Sago. The eight and twentieth, we heard of a strange Mas- Dutch Empires; facre, that the Generall cut in pieces fortie foure Orankaies of Lantore for Treason. The second of May, the Generall signed Articles of agreement with the Poolaroone men,

which were all one in effect with our Articles formerly ligned with them ; only , that they must pay Tenths to the Prince of the Countrey. The fourth, hee fent to take the Orancks of Seran trea-Poolar owne their Oathes to be true to the Prince of Orange. The two and twentieth, I heard of thery. the Clawes misfortune betrayed by Seran men, losing twentie two slaves and halfe their Sago, for Hollanders being glad to get aboord themselness lost two men and all whatsoeuer on shoare. The cause saults, fprang from Lantore men that ranne thither, faying, that the English and Hollanders were all one

and had mafficred their Orencaise The fift of Iune, I went in the Claw from Poolaroone to Amboyna, where I went ashoare on the ninth.

I have added to this Journall of Master Hayes (by him kindly communicated to me) a Letter of Matter Fizherbert to him, forting with thefe Dutch Affaires.

I have added Master Fitzherberts Letter here printed out of the originall, because the Datch in their Answere make him an Approuer of their Deffignes.

40 M After Haves, thefe we to require you to difther gestock three Dutchmen out of the Companies
I fruite, and to disjuich them of the Ilead, for formach I bour promifed outs the Dutch Cometall note in sumb offended with time, that be faith, be will beaut kepin bourfeare. It dats frame mee to turne away the Companies Seruants in this manner, preferring in my minde the time of our infortunate warre before a troubled peace. Other newes I could write, but I referre it to better occasion. From aboord the Royall Exchange in Nero Roade, the eighteenth of March, 1620.

Your louing Friend,

Humfrey Fitzherbert,

FOr the Readers more full Satisfaction in these Affaires of Banda (the originall of the Warres betwixt the English and Hollanders in the Indies) I have re-printed three Letters before published : as also the Declaration of the Hollanders in answere thereto; and the same resuted by certaine Mariners, together with Depositions touching the Premisses. And lastly, the state of the Quarrels betwixt the Dutch and the Bandanezes, and betwixt ours and them, 60 is more fully cleered by the Authour.

tieth of Ochber. It was vnder-written by Master Stanerton, with promise of reliefe, his best endeucurs, the Copie of the Articles lent from our Commanders at Jacatra, vinder-writtenby Captaine Farresland Prefident, Matter Brokden, Master Spaldin, &c.

The fine and twentieth of lanuary, Mauthew Richards was centured for mildemeanour, in polling downe the Orders fet vp in our place of Common Prayer and vncissil speeches, by con-

Hellanders pre-

nt or Countern.

The muth of February, the *Dragons Class* arrived and brought vs Letters and a Cargazon. The cleuenth, came by eleuen Holland hips, and I fent my Prow aboord to heare of our thipping. I receiued a Letter from Master Bates from Ambona, wherein I was certified of the Hollanders receited a Letter from Market pages, from a suppliers, befales a thousand more of all Nations, pretence to take Lantors with two thousand Souldiers, befales a thousand more of all Nations, 10 which was strange newes to vs, expecting nothing lesse, in respect that Land was surrendred vnto vs, and we had a Factory there, with men, Ordnance, and goods. I expected directions from Incura concerning this affaire, but I had no knowledge concerning it. Three dayes after,

The fixteenth at night, I wrote a Letter to the Dutch Generall, to give him notice of the furrender of Lantore, and of our men, goods and munition there. The eighteenth, my Messenger General which returned certifying me that the Dutch Generall read my Letter, but would not answere it, but wead gueso bid my Messenger egone. Now the Dutch sent to the Lantore men to yeeld up their Countrey to them, and to put the English from them; but they would not. Neither would I fend for them to come of, for I could not answere it, namely to forfake the Companies goods there, or 20 to leave the Land fo furrendred to the Kings Maiestie. The Lantore men sent ouer to mee, to know what we meant to deceive them, and not to fuccour them as we had promifed. I fent ouer my Prow with men in her for the defending of the Companies Spice there But for that the Countrey faw I could not relieve them, denyed that we should put out our Flagge, in regard they must defend themselues for all vs. So all the men returned except Robert Randall, and two

Hollanders inuade Lastore, and burne the The English

The first of March, the Hollanders forces went on shoare at a place betwixt Loquee and Mande Anginy, and so marched to Lantore, and tooke the Towne and fired it; there being small bloud-thed on either partie. The Inhabitants fled, and Matter Randall & the other two English standing by the Companies goods were taken and stript to their skinnes, bound, beaten, throwne ouer the Towne-wall; and carried aboord the Generall, and put in Chaines. They tooke all the Companies spice, goods and monies by accompt of Robert Randall, three and twentiethousand foure hundred pounds English, of Maces, and one hundred and twenty thouland pounds Eng. lift of N. its, Monies, fine hundred Rials, Cloth and others to a small quantitie.

Duich flights,

The third day t e Starre arrived here at Poolaroone: fo I went about and made Master Welden and Mafter Bates acquainted with these Occurrents. The fift, they went ouer to the Generall 2. Nero, to know his pleafure about fetling of Factories in Banda: but hee pretended bufinesse for three or four edayes, and then we should heare further. At Master Weldens being there, he spake with Master Randall with much adoe, who told of his viage. But release could not be gotten for our mon. Further, the Generall demanded, if we had Poolaroone men in Subjection, as he had the Lantore men; otherwife he would come and doe it. His pretence (as I suppose) is to picke a Quarreil with the Poolaroone men to get vs out, and after to lettle vs under them. The fixt of March, the Hart came and anchored at the Lucon, and twentie fue Prowes con-

Now the Countrey people came flocking to know what these Prowes meant, and whether they

Countrey being afraid that we could not withfland the Hollanders (as indeed then we could not)

they went to the Generall and told him they had brought the Land vnto him , but it was not theirs to give, being formerly given the English : therefore let them and the English try for il at

as we would. The ninth, came the Aduocate with certaine Souldiers and Amboniczei, to com-

mand the Blackes to pull downe their wals, and deliner up their weapons, which they did: and

without bushes on it (mening by vs. that then he would come with his forces So by their policie they fet the Blackes against vs to cut our throats as much as lay in their power.

afterwards bid the Blackes take off our Gunnes from the Land; but the Orankay answered they 60

Hollanders arts
at Pane Anne, the Hart came and an entertaint and the Fifcall came about the Starre. The Fifeals

came in peace or watre. The Fifcall intreated Mafter Welden to goe afficare with him : but Mafler Welden faid he had businesse aboord, defiring me to goe on shoare. The Fiscall then teld the Country people they had nothing to lay to vs: but as for them, if they did not come and fubmit themfelues presently to the Generall, that they should fare as those of Lantore: & would know how they The people curit furrender Poolaroone to the English. The Countrey faid that they knowing it to bee peace Pleade fubie betwixt them and the English; and they themselves subjects to the Kings Maiestie of England, ction to his doubted not that the Hollander had ary further to fay in this matter. The Aduocate replyed, High-way-law. that if on the morrow they would not cone ouer and furrender their Land to the Generall, that then they would come with their forces, &c. and sohee departed. And the ienenth day, the

Sententias lo- could not doe it by reason of former agreement. Then the Fifcall would have mee to take them quina Camifer. of, but I would not. The Fifeall faid that if the Blacker would not give them the Land cleare

#### CHAP. XI.

A Letter written to the East India Company in England, from their Factours.



Bout the moneth of December, 1620, the Dutch Generall having prepared a force of fixteene ships, declared to our President, that hee entended an exploit for the good of both Companies, without mentioning any particulars of his Designes.

And feeing vs to haue no fuch forces readie to loyne with him, hee faid hee would attempt it alone. And the third of Ianuary, 1620. he did fet fayle from Inquatra with his faid forces, and arrived at Banda about the third of February following.

Presently upon his arrivall, he made great preparation against the Iland of Lantore, which Iland was formerly by the Inhabitants thereof delivered over vnto our people for theyle, and under the subjection of the Kings Maiestie of England, whereof our Captaine of the Ile of Polaroone had taken possession, and had also settled a Factory there.

Hayes, Captain

When our chiefe Factor \* in our said Ile of Polaroone, heard of the purpose of the Dutch Generall against the said Ile of Lantore, he wrote a Letter vnto the said Generall, aduising him that the faid Ile of Lantore did belong vnto the King of England, and that therefore hee should 20 not attempt any violence against it, seeing there is an accord made in England betweene vs. Which Letter, the faid Generall threw from him in a great rage, scarce vouchsafing to reade it ouer, and caused the Messenger to bee thrust out of doores, requiring him to aduste our Factor of one, and cannot managed a managed and the state of the st mies, and they should fare no better then the Inhabitants.

And within ten or twelve dayes after he landed all his forces there, and fubdued the faid Iland. So long as the fight endured, our Factors and Servants there (being three English and eight Chinees) kept themselues within doores, and afterwards our people came out of their houses, and told them, the house wherein they were, was the English house, and that therefore they 20

should not meddle therewith.

Neuerthelesse they sacked our house, tooke away all our goods, murthered three of our Chines Servants, bound the rest (as well English as Chinezes) hand and foote, and threatned them to cut their throats, binding them three feuerall times to feuerall stakes, with their weapons readie Robert Randell. drawne out, and did put a halter vpon our principall Factors necke, drawing vp his head, and firetching out his necke, readie to put them to death, yet did not execute them, but as they were bound hand and foot (as afore-faid) tumbled them downe ouer the Rockes like Dogges, and like to haue broken their neckes, and thus bound, carryed them aboord their shippes, and there kept them Prisoners in Irons, foureteene or sixteene dayes.

After the conquest of the Iland of Lantore, the Dutch Generall threatned to doe the like vnto Polaroone, wherefore our principall \* Factor of Polaroone being there but newly arrived, went vnto the Datch Generall vnto the Castle of Nero, and told him that hee heard that hee purpoted to take Polaroone by force, which he could not beleeue, although his owne Meffenger fent to Polaroone, to speake with our Factors, had given it out also, that the Generall himselfe should say, that if the English did not come presently vnto him, and yeeld the faid Fort of Polaroone vnto him, hee would fend his forces, and ouer-runne all the Countrey, but hoped hee would enterprize no fuch thing against that place, considering the Articles of agreement, and knowing how many yeares (to the great lofte and charge of the Company) wee held possession and maintayned the place to the vie of his Maiestie of England.

The faid Generall made little answere to it, as though there were no such matter intended, 50 whereupon our faid Factor tooke his leave and came away.

But the next day he was followed to Polaroone, with an Armado of twentie fixe Prowes, and one thip, which did put the Inhabitants of Polaroone in fuch a feare, as they knew not what to doe; whereupon our chiefe Factor there asked the Commander of those forces, what his purpole was with such a Fleet there, and that if he attempted any thing against Poolaroone, it was a breach of the Articles it being in our possession. This could not preuaile with him, but said the Land was theirs, and they would have it by faire meanes or force, and as for our profession, they would not acknowledge it (the Inhabitants and not we being Mafters of the place) and so the Dutch Commander went ashoare vnto the Inhabitants.

Whereupon the faid Inhabitants asked vs if we could and would defend them, but perceiuing 60 we were not able to defend our felues, much lesse to secure them: they were forced to yeeld them felues and the Hand into his hands.

The Dutch tooke downe the English colours, and set vp their owne, and caused the Inhabitants presently to bring in all their weapons, and to throw downe all their wals, and would have forced them to have taken all our Ordnance out of our Fort, which they at the first resulted to doe, alleaging that they had formerly given and furrendred the Land to the King of England, and in respect they had lived so long with the English, they would not now offer yeary injurie

And when our chiefe Factor went ashoare to exposulate the matter with the Dutch Commander, he could obtayne nothing at his hands, but that the Land was theirs, and things must be to, and should be fo.

Whereupon our faid Factor went againe vnto the Dutch Generall to the Cattle of Nero to conferre with him thereabouts, but he would give no other answere, but that hee had referred 10 those businelles to his faid Lieutenant fent thither, with whom he might conferre : who in the absence of our chiefe Factor, had brought some of his Souldiers ashoare vpon Poolaroone, and forced the Handers to throw all our Ordnance ouer the Rocke from the place where they were planted (being nine pieces) whereof foure broke with the fall, and were all carryed away by

Moreourrour Captaine of Poolarone who had defended the Iland foure yeeres together, going Nathaniel to Lantore (at the request of the Inhabitants) to receive the furrendry thereof for our Kings Ma- courbon. iesties vie (as atorelaid) and returning backe againe about the beginning of November, 1620. was skine by the Duich. And it is very probable, they did it after the time they had intelligence of the publication of the accord at Bantam, in March 1619. For prefently upon the flaid 20 publication, they fent fecretly to the Hands in those parts, where they had trade, to preuent vs

of our part of the Spices due vnto vs by the accord. After the faid Dutch Generall had fubdued the fore mentioned Iland of Lastore, hee con-

strayned them to deliner vnto him, the principall of all their children for Hostages: Then hee tooke away from them all their small Vessels and Boates, and then he also required all the men of Lantore to be brought vnto him, and they brought him all the principall men, but this did not fatisfie him, but he would have all the Bandanezes, which had ayded them, as also all their wives and children, small and great to be brought as Prisoners abourd his ships.

Which when the Bandanezes perceived (doubting that he meant to make them all flaves and to carrie them to some other places) they agreed together to retyre themselves into the highest 30 and strongest places of the Land, and there did fortise themselves, whereupon the Durch slue of them and tooke twelue hundred persons Pritoners, most of them being women and children, which they have fince carryed to Iacatra and other places.

> Printed according to the originall Copie the eight of February, -1621. Stilo Nouo.

Reuerendo in Christo Fratri D. Domino Adrian Iacol son Hulsebus apud Iacatranenses Batauos Prælicatori, Salutem & pacem ab Authore vtriusque.

Oning Brother: I have received your Letters, and according to your desire, have returned these sew Lines in answere thereunto. If I have not so fully satisfied the particulars of your Letters, as I wished and purposed, I pray you impute it not to any want of will, but unto my disacquaintance with your Ditch Tongue and hand : I should peraduenture have given you better fatisfaction then now I doe, if you had written to me in the Latine Tongue. But to leave excuses and come to the matter, the thing you touch in your Letter is but too too true, to mit, that the hatred and diffention among Christians (if a continue, as Goddefend it should) is, and will be the cause of much unrecent bloud steeding among it friends, and of estranging the hearts of Heathens, soom the worship of the true God. And therefore that eximite amongst friends may cease, and that such as are yet without, may be allured to submit theresclues to the Scepter of lesis Christ: it standeth vs upon (who are Preachers of the Gospell of Peace) to be instruments of peace, which for my owne part how willing I am to doe, is not viknowne to such as know my selfe, and among whom I doe daily converse. I have alwayes both in publike and prinate, b, Lesters to our Worldingfull Company in England, and by lively voice to our Commanders here in the Indies declared how good a thing t is for vs that are Christians professing one Fauls, one Christ, one B. prisme, to line in peace, and to dwell together in vnitte. And of this my earnest desire to be a Peace-maker, Master Brancraft your Master of the Blacke Lion, who remayned after his taking some weekes abourd of the Rov-60 all lames, can giue evident testimonie and witnesse. And now that you have written to this end, I we'd
stirre up my selfe, and et afresh upon the worke of reconciliation. It is pelfe indeed and pride that is the Make-bate breeding strife and discord : for, had not the riches of the Molu cas and the robbing of the Chinese and others by you, under the English Colours, fathering thereby your thest upon us, cash you into a deepe and deadly Lethargie, you would not as you have done, have abused your best friends

LIII

CHAP.12,

abroad, that have shed so much of their decrest blood in desence of you and your countrey at home but nom gon are freed from the Spaniard at home, you fall out with your friends abroad. Is this the recompence of our lone and blood shewed unto you, and shed for you to keepe you from the susposed thrasdome of Spaine? OH tone and views and his three Worthies, who adventured their lives to fatisfie his longing of to quench his thirs? Did he not say, Lord, be it farre from me that I should doe this : is not this the blood of the men that went in icopardy of their lines? 2. Sam. 23. 17. Doe you thus require vs , as Lot did Abraham, Who, when as bee with the three hundred and eighteene that were borne and brought up in his bonfe, did reconer Lot and his goods, and women out of the bands of the Conquerors, cared not for him but to ferue his owne turne, and being delinered, did in a manner scorne Abrahams company. Vell. though Abraham being the elder and worthier might have flood opon his right, yet seelded of his interest. 10 that he and Lot might line as brothers, and the rather because both of them at this time societies mong the Canaanites and Phereites, who were ready to take notice of their discord, and so to curse their God and holy Religion. Tet what gained Lot by separating company, but a shoure of fire and brimstone, which rained upon Sodome wherein he lived and would have confumed both him and his if God had not beene mercifull unto him at Abrahams request.

It is not long of the English that we expose our selves to the mockery of Insidels: our Company love peace, and trade peaceably: they have put up for peace fake more wrongs at your hands, then they meane to doe againe. Tou write and publish to the world, that the Sea is free and jet by your encroaching upon it, are not you both the Mothers and Nurses of discord? One of our Commanners, wrote (as I thinke, or at least sent word by one of special note amongst your selves) to Coen your Commander concerning a 20 parley before the shooting downe of our Turret at lacatta : but the first and last newes we heard of him, was it not the beating downe of our house there, and the defaming of our Nation, with Penoran at Bantam and others bere?

And thinke you that this is the way to make peace?

The present Captaine of your Fort at Incatra premised to the Right Worshipfull Sir Thomas Dale our chiefe Commander, upon the faith of a Christian, that M. Peter Wadden (now your prisoner) Should have free ingresse and egresse in and out of your house to parley betweene us, to returne to our Shippes: and yet is either promise or oath kept? hath he not, and doth be not continue your prisoner to this hower. You remember Ichu his answere it Ichoram, What peace whiles the whoredomes of thy Mother lexabel, and her witchcrafts are yet in great number ? 2. Kings 9.23. No found league 30 of friendship or reconciliation can be made, or being made can continue, till the wrongs which men have done one to another, be reproued, and removed; and satisfaction given by word and deed, where it may possibly be performed; else it will be like a wound or fore, that being cured outwardly to the eye, doth bleed and fester inwardly; many bollow reconciliations are daily made amongst men, which afterwards breake out to the hurt of both parties, and scandall of others : As a wound that is ill cured, by an unskilfull or an unconscionable Chirurgion. As for mine owne part, I would to God that if it were posfible, I might with all my best shell and cunning be the Chirurgion to cure this wound, that cur recon-cilistion, when euer it shall be made, may not be bollow, but holy and firme: yea I wish from my heart, that my very blood might be the milke to put out this wilde fire which now is kindled, and (if it be not quenchedin time) is like to denoure, not onely the forps and goods (as it hash done some already, and is like 40 to doe more) but the precious lines of many of both Nations, and of those also that are as yet emborne. who (it is like) will curse the time that ever the English and Dutch knew the Indies. All standeth not in one side, there must be a yeelding of both sides, if ever there be a sound peace. But you say, both sides are stout, who shall begin? I answere, what anaileth anger without strength to beare it out? What is stercenesse of spirit without wisedome of heart? but even a scoles bolt against himselfe. And to such a one may not the saying of Archidamus to his sonne, being too foole-hardie, be as filly applied as a glone to a mans hand : Sonne, fonne, either put too more strength, or take away fome of this courage : Tou cannot be ignorant that when Herod intended to make warre against the Tyrians and Sydonians, how they came all with one accord, and persuaded Blattus the Kings Chamberlaine that they might line in peace, or elfe they should all of them be starued, Act. 12. 20. Take heede you come not to this when it 50 is too late. Are you so well able to live of your selves in Holland, that you have no need of your neighbour countrey England ! Are you so high about the waters , that the sluces of heaven cannot drowne you? Or are the Seas fo low beneath your Netherlands, that you feare no deluge? Shebna the Trea-Surer, was he not as surely seated as your Grave is in Holland ? or the greatest amongst you here in the Indies, even Coen himselfe? and yet was he not toffed up and downe as a foote-ball in a strange countrey? and were not the Chariots of his glory the frame of his Lords house? Esay 22.18. But I have runne my felfe a little beyond that I intended, and now to recover my breath, by thefe lines I promife, and by word and deed will, God willing, with faile and care labour to bring to passe, that we may line as friends and neighbours both here and at home. Thus I have returned you an answere to that you desire, and looke that both of vs should doe our best endeanour for the good of our present Fleets, and of such as 60 hereafter may line to bleffe us. From our Royall lames riding neere to Bant on Rode, this 20. of A-

Your louing brother Patricke Copland.

From aboard the Bee in the Rode of Jacquatra on the Coaft of Jaua; the fine and twentieth of February. 1620.

Veufi the second 1619 our ship and goods were taken by the Flemings in the Brait of Sunda neere Ships taken by A Vgust the second 1619 our ship and goods were taken by the Flemings in the strait of Sunda neere Ships taken by Bantam, and set ashore at lacquatra. September the eight 1619, the Flemings dispersed us the tiollanders Bantam, and fer affore at lacquatra. September the ergor 1019, for a coming susperfeated into their first, and on the coast of Sumatra the first of October 1619, they took four other English at Banda Because the Coast of October 1619. the over pup, and the Bears, the Expedition, and the Role. And on the fecond of October they had taken the turned vs all assore at Tecoo amongst the Indians, where our Merchants had no trade, but for eight Sman, the Sadayes. We were then three hundred seuentic and odde men, all or the most part undone. About sisteene lomon, the Atno men were killed in fight. They left us the little Role to shift for our selmes.

The three & twentieth of October, 1619. there came into the Roade out of England three other hips, the kept the De-Paligrane, the Elizabeth, and the Merchants hope. From Tecoo me fayled too and fro, and at length gittine knines came to anchor at an Iland called Amyrican, where we had fresh water and some fish, but is no place of betrayed to trade nor is there any man that knoweth of anything that growes upon it. The people are thought to bee them: Likemencaters. After this we returned backe for Tecoo, or neere the same twenty nine of lanuary 1619. we will the Speedneeneaters. After this we returned backe for 1 ecco, O neere the fame twenty nine of tanuary 1019, we met with Finalle met with Generall Pring in the Royall lames, and his whole fact of lings, in number nine. All the fact, they are reporbeing then tweller goodly stips, were resolved to faile for Bantam; and in sight of two Flemish stips, which ted to have me pur posed to take) Captaine Adams in the Ship called the Bull, together with one of the Flemish Ships entred and tacame up with newes of peace. We then failed for lacatra, where by the way met us feuenteen faile of good- ken out the 20 If Flemmith shops, with whom (had not the peace then come) we must have fought it out. But peace be into then concluded herwent the Flemmings and year Foolish Fellowing me according to the wing only three ing then concluded betweene the Flemmings and vs, our English Fastorie was againe settled as Jacatra; ignorant Blacks and the Sips divided Some for one place, some for another.

The fixe and twentieth of Aprill 1620, the Royall Iames, and a ship of some eight hundred Tunnes, of with shill, called the Vnicorne, set faile for lapan, the distance neere about a cleuen hundred leagues. The second suffered her of lune 1620. The Vnicorne was cast away on the coast of China, neere a certaine Iland called the Ma- to be lost : the of the 1020.102 v medicine was some many to the which, and all the men were fauch; for they ran fine would not the lin neere the shore. Most part of all their goods they lost. As we failed for Iapan at a place called strike to the Patanie, we beard of Captaine Iordayne, who being there with two lops , called the Hound , and the Dutch, plea-Samson, there came into the Rode and fought with them three Flemish Sips: Captaine Iordayne was ding treedom 30 flaine in that fight, and the Flummings tooke both their stippes. The semententh of December 1620, in sea, as sub-The great lames being well trimmed at a place called Firando in Iapan, came away from thence: and king. The the fourteenth of Ianuarie 1620. we arrived safely at Iacatra, where she is now loaden for England. The ships that since my comming from England, have beene taken and lost, are the Sunne, cast away ken in the

neere Bantam; the Starre, taken neere Bantam; the Dragon, the Beare, the Expedition, and the fraitef Sanda. Rose, taken at Tecoo; the Hound and the Samson taken at Patany; the Vnicome cast away on formance the coast of China; two or three other ships taken and lost at the Moluccas. Men of good command, dead, are, Captaine Parker of Plymmouth, Sir Thomas Dale, Captaine Icr- tweluc.

dayne killed at Patany, Captaine Bonner killed at Tecoo while we were at Iapan. The Flemmings yeelded up againe the Starre to the English, and she is gone to the Moluccas.

Thomas Knowles.

CHAP. XII.

The Hollanders Declaration of the affaires of the East Indies : faithfully tranflated according to the Dutch Copy, Printed at Amsterdam, 1622. Written in answere to the former reports, touching wrongs done to the English. And an answere written by certaine Mariners lately published: with Depositions further opening the iniquity and crueltie of the Dutch.

ò. I.

A true Relation of that which paffed in the Ilands of Banda, in the East Indies, in theyeere of our Lord God 1621. And before printed at Amsterdam 1622.

PSASS Like llands of Banda from the tenth of August 1609. by a special treaty and agreement made with the trankaves, or Magistrates of the forefaid Hands, were put under the protection of the high and mighty, the States generall of the united Provinces, on condition to defend them from the Portugall, and other their Enemies , provided that they of the faid llands, are bound to deliner unto the Fort called Nassau, or unto the Committees of the faid Company, all their

688

fruits or pices at a certaine price, and so forth, as by the said treaty of agreement more at large appearetb. These articles of agreement being for a time by them performed, were afterward broken and violated, as well in keeting backe, and with holding the faid fruns and frices, which they were tred to deliner to the Netherlands Company; as also enforcing and robbing their Ware-bouses, and contrary to solcime treaty and promise; murthering at sundry times and places, divers of the principall Officers, Comnuttees, and Sernants of the faid Netherlands Company, in taking away disers final Shippe prosifion, their open incading of the places and Countries, withflood also lately under the subjection of the High and Mightie the States generall, and in conquering the inhabitants thereof, whom with a strong hand they forced from being (bristians to become Moores againe, or those which with food or gaine-said them. they fold as Slanes, and in committing all kind of peruerfe wickednesse and trechery: during which passages and doings, there was againe certaine contracts on the afore fand conditions agreed opon, with the fain Bandanetes, as in May, in the yeere 1616. by one of the Netherlands Commanders called Lam, and by their Gouernour General! Laurence Reall, in the yeere 1617, which indeed were stortly after broken and violated by the Bandaneles, and that through the animating by the English, who did openly ayde and affirst the foresaid Ilands, and maintained them in warrage, the Netherlands Company with vielyals, and Munition, great Ordnance, Men and Ships, thereby to with-hold from vs the fruits and spices, which the Bandaneles were tyed to deliner. In this wilfulnesse the Bandaneses continued, till in lune 1620. Till that at Iacatra was published both amongst the English and the Netherlands Fleet, then riding there in the Road : the treaty concluded and agreed opon, betweene his most excellent Maustie, the King of great Britaine, and the High and Mighty Lords the States general, for to reconcile upon cer- 20 taine conditions, the English and Netherlands East India Companies.

The which Treay, and by conference of handling concerning the Molisceaes, Amboyna, and Banda, all disflutes and difference between the English and the Nechterlands Company concerning the same, were so that, time abolished, and a general force of shapper of Warre was ordained between the for the desired of the companies in their rights, and the commerce which they had obtained in the Inlies.

The Reduction of the wilfull Bandanes's onto the Netherlands Campe, was hindred a yeere or two, (librough the all nal proceeding which the English in Banda is selfe, since the yeer 1616 and afterwards in the yeers 1618. About the oeast of Ilau, and whole India through) by open hossistive did attempt; whereby the asors since the constant of the control of the control of the sound of the whole who whole yee the control of the asors of the whole of the control of the co

In regard of those momenteness, a stort he publication of the contrast that mas made, the Generall of the Netherland Company, in the common Counced for defence, (consssing of Englishmen, and Netterlanders) prop unded the necessity of the taking of Banda, as a slotter rearrising and assuring of those Quarters, and of the trade in Amboyn and Molticeaes, to the white bend, shot the Composite according to the contrast were lound together, to off all the force and power that he could for the refrequency of the face, as much as concerned the trade, for both the Composite. And it appeared by the Ast make is toole of the slat Council for defence, bearing date the first of amount 1011. It this nount, that the English Committees there declared, that the necessities of the business was well known wate them; they matted both power and measure of men and ships, that they could not for that time family any thing to-marked best fame: Where upon, the Necherlands Composin Sourceas General declared, that wish the printershap power of the Necherlands Composin, he would take the same in hand, and effect it in such manner, as God

Bould be pleased to prosper his proceedings.

And it that end spon the l'rient of lanuary, the Governous Generall went from Jacatta to AmJohna, where he writed upon the fourteenth of February and from thence went to Banda, to the Casile
of Nailwey fring in the Hand Neto, spon the sene and inventeth of February 1621. In the meane time,
one of the English Complish of defence, that had beene at lacatta you to he sigh of January 1621 and that
prus to the control made, lying then in Amboyna, when the Governous Generallment from thence to
Banda; sint Letters in one more obserts to the English men, sing in the small Hand Polatoon, and made
kemme and assented that of Banda; in what manner the Generall of the Netherland Coopary,
intended to assist the great I land of Banda; in what manner the General of the Netherland Coopary,
intended to assist the standay Banda, with some present of the standay of Nailwe in Banda, he windersood that the Insplithmen in Polatoon, shad added them of the Fort
of Nailwe in Banda, he windersood that the Insplithmen of Notono, shad added them of the Towns of
Lautone in the great I land of Banda, with some Pecces of great Ordanees; and that if they had had lonof trime, that the currance of the General lot the Netherlands Army into 1 antonees, essible the bad had lonof trime, that the currance of the General lot the Netherlands Army into 1 antonees, essible the for
Banda, ours, and (according to the contral) their enemies, but had Generall sequicative sind Englishmen of

Lancore to lease the Towns, for the easyles and reasons afore said, as also for that they themselves, according to the Contrail and Order made by the Consolid of Desence, before that town might not buy any Frest in Mollouces, Amboina, and Banda, as after the publication of the Contrail teey may doe, and that onely together, and in common places with the Netherlanders, yet some from the though them of Banda our common nemnes. Nowahlshanding also that the Concrosor general protested, that he was not before to be before, if y that means any now were done unto them, being among and with our common elements, from whom they should and ought to have sparted themselfied.

CH AP.12. S, 1.

First, the Concrovary generall determined to algorithm to the content to the South fide, (by Gonerous general determined algorithm to the south fide, (by Gone called Lanctore, because the principal Terms who called hy land in a place called Luchny, and to the tends to the traction of the theory, and to the tends to that the land to the the the that to anchor the readoust, which has not long there but it must love at hy an English Peece of Ordanice, whereby our men were forced to tou the fail hip with a Galley from the flower, and to lease two Acchors and two Cables behind them, or elfe it had been in great danger of finking or owning, our men alforning vs. that are English Common that flower is the porfessly deferred and faw him, although the Englishmen Jeens to dense it.

Whereby altering of their first purpose, the Generall of the Netherlanders resolved to land upon the ismard part of the lland of Banda, there to encamp: themselues, and then to goe up upon the Hills, and there to plant their Ordnance, and to that end upon the eighth of March, 16a1. landed with sentence Companies betweene Comber and Ortatten, they marched along the shoareside, within the reach of three Peeces of great Ordnance lent then by the Englishmen, and not long before planted there, whereby if they had marched forward many of our men had beene flaine, and so wee should have found no place 20 there to encamp our felues, but the Enemie from the Hills would have domineered ouer vs, no man knowing what consolid to quiet, where you earning in our or you to be Hills. The way whereon about three years to be jore wee had been, being all intrenched, whereupon the General determined to enter agains into his spin with the whole Armie, to take another course. They of Banda not once pursuing after or, but with flowing and mocking let us goe, and so thinking thereby, that they had gotten the upper hand of us, most part of them brought their wines and children againe into Lancore. After thefe two enterprizes, parts ly hindred by the English Ordnance, were in that manner crost. The Generall, for a third resolution, determined to assayle the great Iland of Banda on both sides, that is, on the inner side of the Land with fixe Companies, and on the South fide with ten Companies. That they on the inner fide foould land an house before the others should land, by that meanes to draw the Enemie forth, and so to make place on the other side, while a Companie of chosen men should land on the North side, to climbe up upon the 30 Hills, and others in other places of the Land should also bee in a readinesse, being three hundred and thirtie persons, whereof one hundred and sistie were Musketiers, appointed for the manning and assuring of thirtie boats, which the faid Companie would bring on the South side of the Iland.

This was effected upon the eleventh of March, and accordingly fixe Companies by breake of day, went and and betweene Comber and Orzatten. Captame Voghel with certaine chofen Smildiers merching formard, who climbing to upon the Hill, found face brifflance, that their powder being flower, they were in great danger to be floyled, but being well followed and feconded by the rell, the Enomie was forced to retire: and while this sixtypile continued, the other ten Companies Landing ont of the faid thin its boats, went on shoare upon the South fide of Bania, in a small Bar, some with Ladlers, and others without any resistance but onely shop their gotten up, by marched to the datesfide of Lantone without any resistance, but onely shop that ex upon the first Trapes, being formet on remaine Mussel South fide by the faid ten Companies, while the other shae Companies strongled with those of Banial opon the Hill, and as some as Lantone was taken, those of Madians; Luchny, Oreaten, and Samurit, presents for look of the Trapes in the fail than the when they of Banda san ten deposited three boats, they thought we would have sayled round about the Lund, as wee bud done three times before, wheremon making no reckning of our landing, they were clouding supervised three the other states of the first of the street of signal three the street  of the street of signal threet 
At Jone as Lintore with the reit of the places afrocfal were won, the reit of them of Banda, amnely Slamma, Comber, Owendenctr, Wayer, and toofe of the flands of Rolinging, and Poolarone, make composition with vs., which we granted upon condition, that they louded breake downe thin 50 Forts and Walls, and give vs their bobs. Peeces and Muslest, occ. Which by them being done, all of them together, according to their Contrail and promifes, seelded to hold their Committee and Lands; they flowed be commanded, and acknowledge the faul Lords the general States of the vinted Nechetland Provinces, promifing to dow what flower to flowed the faul Lords the general States for their Souraignes, normalish and their former Oaks states with any others.

They eff. Lancore and others being first our come and vanquilled, and that fased them felses among others of Banda, if a sized pardon and fought for Peace, which was granted wns them vyou the condition afvelful, though they have the last, and were commanded by the Ger alter flow them fless all together upon the Strand, that they might be appointed for some most commented the to the as follow the Citizens freet, together, without the loft of their sould which they then bad. Whereventa some of them obeyed, but the greatest part side upon the high Monntaines in the great lland of Banda, to whom also many other Tomes reforced, and some a Necherland Merchant, one other, and aboy, where they were enclished and bracked from without by the will be the contractions of the most of the sould be the sould be the sould be the sould be a few them.

CHAP. 12. S.2.

By this meanes all the Townes and Places in Banda were won, and made fure, onely Poolaroone, which was not medicid withfully because they of Banda therem behaved themselies; paccashy, for the eyels, or rathers the frames of these for Poolaroone. The Englithmen planted nine Peeces of Ordinace upon a familiard in Poolaroone, dualing untrembed the same: and when these of Poolaroone, according to the composition, were to peed up beine Ameri, and distance themselies, as they willingly did; yet one of the composition, were to peed up beine Ameri, and distance themselies, as the prilingly did; yet one of the composition were to peed up their Ameri, and distance themselies, as the prilingly did; yet one of the composition which is the peed of the p

The English Commander, Humfrey Fitz-Herbert, with his loop called the Exchange, home before the Caffle of Amboins, and having intelligence of the General of the Netherlands willorie in Banda, 10 the off fourteent Peeces of Ordinace for log thereof.

This what is formerly declared, is the true state and proceedings of that, which hash beene done now lately, and before in the Island of Banda, wherein nothing hash beene done, but that which succording to the Lang of Nations, and the afterfald Centrall, made, and promised to be sudden, and without your worm done to the Liberties of the English Companie, agreed upon with the Companie of the Netherland might to have beene done.

#### ò, II.

## An Answere to the Hollanders Declaration concerning the occurrents of the East India, contracted sommhat briefer then in the former Impression.

Here was of late two Currents published, bearing date: the one, the eight of Februarie: the other, the eight and twentieth. In these two Currents sundrie, both incredible and intolerable wrongs and gricuances were made knowne, which the Hollanders of the East Indies had initished and enforced youn the English Companie of the East

Indees. Since the printing of these two Currents, the Hollanders have published a Pamphlet, entituled, A declaration of the Affaires of the East Indies. This declaration was published (as by the discourse may appeare) in answere of the two Currents about mentioned, for the whole 30 scope of the declaration tendeth to no other end, but to instifie their owne right in the East Indies, and thereupon to charge the English with wrongs done to them, that thereby the world might be made believe, that whatfoeuer extremities or hard measures they offered to the Englift, they were vrged and prouoked thereunto by the vniust dealing of the English, and the wrongs first offered by them : howsoeuer the English prouoked the Hollanders in India, the Hollanders by this Declaration , doe vrge and prouoke the English to defend themselves against so false and fabulous slanders imposed upon them. Is it not too much that the Hollanders most uniustly oppressed vs in India, but that they must proceed further to slander vs in England. Maio-Ta funt fame & fidei damna, quam que farciri poffunt : The losse of a good name, the losse of trust and credite are losses irrecoverable. But thankes be to Almightie God, who doth alwayes proteet the innocent. This Declaration of the Hollanders intended and published for our otter vndoing and difgrace, offereth vnto vs , in two respects , both hope and helpe , thankes be to Almightie God, who hath converted Hamon his Galhouse intended against Mordocheus , to his owne confusion, like as he hath suffered you to publish a Declaration to cut your owne throats. What could you deuife to write and publish, more opposite to what you intended; more to difgrace your felues, in contincing you of falthood; more to honour, acquit, and cleere the Englife, then this Declaration : All which shall manifestly appeare in the examination of your Declaration, which followeth.

To begin with the very first lines and page; you affirme, That all the Ilands of Banda, from the tents of August, 1609, were by a special Treatie and agreement made with the Orankeyas of the Majstitates of the Ilands, put vnder the protection of the States of the Notherland: how vntrue this is, let all men judge; when as you confife in the latter end of the first page, and in the beginning of the second, were afterward broken and violated; and that the Ilanders with-held their Fruits and Spices, that they enforced and robbed their Ware-hondes, murthered at fundrie times and places, disters of the principal Officers, Committees, and Serunats of the Notherlands companie, taking away their thips and prouison, what could the Follanders say the Ilanders supported an agreement? and what or how could alledge and proue more directly to constince themselves of vntruth them so plainely and largely consessed approached by the Bandanoff a against them: what an agreement could this be, where three was of great an augestion of the Ilanders minds, declared by the hostile deeds which they practiced against the Hellanders; they might perhaps say there was a Treatie, but such hostile practices manisfelly proue there could be no Agreement.

The Hellanders proceed further, from the yeere 1609, to the yeere 1616. where they speake

of another Agreement concluded in May, by one of the Netherlanders Commanders called Lam. And another Agreement made by their Gouernour generall called Reall , in the yeere 1617. which they confesse were both shortly after broken by the Bandaneses : but how : Heere commeth in the maine matter; The Bandane fer rebelled through the animating of the English, who did openly ayde and affift them with Victuals, Munition , great Ordnance, Men, and Ships. It were necessarie that the Hollanders should fet down the causes which moved the English to joyne fo farre with the Bandanefes, for the causes doe either lessen or aggravate the charge imposed vpon the English : they must either say, the English ayded the Bandaneses directly against the Hollanders without further respect, which they cannot proue; or they must alledge, which them-10 felues in their Declaration doe proue, that the English did endeauor to defend them with whom they had free trade and trafficke; who louingly and with free confent fold to the English their Spices, &c. who put themselves vnder the protection of the English; who yeelded the Ilands of Poolanay, Poolaroone, and Lantore, under the obeyfance of the King of England: which if they would they cannot denie, for they confesse that the English had mounted Ordnance vpon all thefe Ilands: why should the English plant their Ordnance vpon thefe Ilands, but to defend their Right; how could the English plant their Ordnance vpon the llands, but with free confent of the Bandanefes; at what time did the English plant their Ordnance in these Ilands of Banda? The Hollanders confesse, before they came to the Ilands; for they found them in the Ilands: now, where is the wrong that the English have done the Hollanders? and in what? be-20 cause the English did hinder the agreements so often made betwixt the Hollanders and the Bandaneses, why for eleuen yeeres the Hollanders confesse there was never any, as in the third page they fay : In this wilfulneffe did the Bandanefes continue till in lune , 1620. Thus hitherto it is plainly acknowledged, the Hollanders never had any landing, any Castle or Fort, any trading in the llands of Banda, but what was gotten by force and absolute constraint : If the Hollanders could proue fo much for themselves, as they doe for the English; the English then might have blushed for shame. In all this time that the Hollanders maintayned hostilitie with the Bandane. fes, there is no mention made, that the Bandanefes euer offered any opposition against the Eng. lift, or once denied them their Spices', but that they had trade and trafficke with them freely and friendly: now, if consent and prescription of time be the best claime the Hollanders would 30 haue for the Hands of Banda, why the Englishmen goe farre beyond them; the Bandanefes did neuer violate any agreement made with the English; they neuer kept any pretended agreement made with the Hollanders; the Englishmen in cleuen yeeres were neuer expelled; the Hollanders in all that time were neuer entertayned, but in all hostile manner; the Englishmen had offer at all times of Nutmegs and Mace ; to had the Hollanders neuer at any time, but what they got by violence and compulsion; all which is acknowledged in the third page, and the beginning of the fourth. We passe ouer many acknowledgements and confessions of the Hollanders, because they all tend but to two ends; to inflifie themselves, and condemne the English; and because there is sufficient observation given, that in instifying themselves, they disgrace themselves; and in practifing to diffrace the English, they doe them great honour. Butto deale plainely and truely, 40 not to abuse the world with vntruths, nor to wrong the Hollanders without cause, we doe confefle; The Bandaneses made one famous agreement with the Hollanders, which we well remember, euen in that yeere in which they report they had made agreement with the Bandanefes. In June, 1609. after they had by force taken from them a Towne called Nears, and making them flee to the backfide or the Coast, to a place which they called Nasjaw: Van Hoofe the Generall made shew of love and friendship with the Bandaneses; which they perceiving, and desirous to reuenge the wrongs and cruelties offered vnto them by the Hollanders , did diffemble their intents, entertayning Van Hoofe with vaine hopes , promifing him to come to some agreement ; by which meanes they drew Van Hoofe with threefcore or more of his Commanders and Souldiours, vnto a place in which the Bandanefer had advantage. Now instead of agreement, in warso like manner they fet vpon Van Hoofe, and flew him and almost his Companie. This is the best agreement that wee euer knew or heard the Bandaneses euer made with the Hollanders, during eleuen or twelue yeeres. Presently after this, in July after, Captaine Bitter who among all the Commanders escaped, when Van Hoofe was slaine, attempted to surprize another Towne called Slamma; he was fought withall by the Bandanefes, and wounded in the thigh, of which wound he shortly died.

Where is now any wrong which the English hath done the Hollanders, except it bee a wrong to maintaine them, who with free and generall consent put themselves under the protection of the King of England? or a wrong to defend them, who willingly traffick and trade with the English; or a wrong to maintaine that right which the Hollanders acknowledge the English land of Banda: These beeall the wrongs which the Hollanders doe or can charge the English with all.

But now on the other fide, what extreme wrongs doe the English charge upon the Hollanders? In two Currents printed the eight of Februarie, and the twentie eight, 1612, the Hollanders are charged with most barbarous and inhumane wrongs done to the English, all which

" Vnderstand the pages as they lie in the former impression.

693

they passe oner in their Declaration without any answere at all, whereby in silence they cannot but pleade guiltie : to confesse them they are ashamed, and to denie them they cannot, but in their accustomed pollicie they seeke to awoyd them by way of infinuation, that the English deferaed them in ayding and affifting the Bandanefes against them.

There were two Orators of Athens very great and inward friends, before the Judges; the one did accule, the other defend a Magistrate of Athens, whereupon the one Orator did challenge the other that he had dealt very vikindly with him to defend his mortall enemie; and thou as

vnkingly with me, quoth the other, to accule my decreft friend.

This is just the like ch llenge betwixt the Hollanders and the English: Why doe you far the Hollanders defend our greatest enemies : And why doe you say the English oppose against our 10 deerest friends? Yet in this challenge there is a difference: for the English have more cause to defend their friends, then the Hollanders have cause to oppose against their enemies; Englishmen have a right by confent, Hollanders have nothing but by conftraint. Iust defence is more honest and honourable then vniust opposition is, either by Lawes of Gon or man warrantable.

To proceed on with the cruell and inhumane wrongs, done by the Hollanders to the English, by so much more barbarous and inhumane, by how much the English of all Nations in the world, did least deserue it. What, deserue any hard measures from the Hollanders? To what Nation vnder the Coape of Heauen, are they so much bound as to the English Who hath fostered and nurfed them vp to this greatnesse, but the English? What Nation hath shed so much bloud, loss the liues of to many gallant Captaines, Commanders , and Souldiers , to ayde and defend them as 20 the English?

What Nation hath lent them, and spent upon them so much money and treasure, as the Englift, have done, when they were in their extremest weaknesse and povertie! When, and where did the English euer fayle them? If for these causes, the English have deserved at the Hollanders hands, to have their thips taken, and made prize, their goods confifcate, and converted to their owne vies : their Captaines , Souldiers , Factors , and Mariners , taken prisoners , held in miserable feruitude, clogged with yrons, kept in flockes, bound hand and foot, tied to flakes, haling and pulling them with ropes about their neckes, fourning them like dogs, throwing them headlong downer rockes and chitts, killing, murthering, starting, and pining them to death, enfor-cing them to carrie lime and stone for their buildings. Landing them amongst the Pagan people, without all prouision whatfoeuer, exposing them to the mercie of Miscreants, of whom notwithstanding they found better viage then of the Hollanders. When as the Hollanders robbed and spoyled other Nations under the English Colours , pretending (to disgrace the English) that they were Englishmen, counterfeiting the Coyne of other Nations, charging the English with the same. Laying the English whom they held as prisoners about hatches, where the Sunne scorched them in the day, and where their ordures and piffe fell vpon them in the night, till they grew more lothfome and filthie then Lepers, barring the English, as much as in them lay, from all commerce and trade in the Indies. As all these particulars are directly to be proued by men yet huing, who either indured, or their eyes faw what is here reported, and will be readie vpon all occations, either with their liues or oathes to inflifie for truth , what they have in- 40 dured, and what they have seene with their eyes.

Let all the world judge, whether Englishmen have deserved these vsages at the Hollanders hands: Whereas some people either affected to the Hollanders, or thinking it too strange and monstrous, that Christians should domineere over Christians with such inhumane and barbarous cruelty, rather tyrannie, except the English bad prouoked them heavily thereunto.

Let all fuch who harbour any fuch conceits, read and confider what is before answered to fuch objections: the Hollanders in their Declaration being charged in the two first Currents, with many of these extreme wrongs inflicted upon the English, they make no deniall of them: make a challenge that the English did ayde and affift the Bardaneses against them; it hath formerly beene alleaged, and tifficiently proued, by their owne confession, that the English did not 50 maintaine the Ilanders, by way of oppoling the Hollanders; but they did as much as in them lay, to defend the right of the King of England, they did defend that right which they had by consent; they did defend that People, who did to freely and friendly trade and trafficke with them; other causes then their so honest, so iust, agreeing with the Lawes of GoD, of Nature, and Nations, they neither doe nor can alledge any.

Some other inconsiderate people, who enuie the prosperitie of the East Indian Merchants will further fay, to close with the Hollanders , that these extremities were offered in India onely, and no where else to the English; for proofe of the contrarie, wee of the East Indian Companie doe challenge all the Merchants which trauaile or trafficke East, West, North, or South, to deliver their knowledge, what indignities they have indured from the Hollanders, in 60 Turkey, in the Straights, in Mulconie, in Greynland, at New-found, and where not: so that not onely the East Indian Companie hath onely cause to complaine: yea, they wrong Englishmen in their owne Seas at home, as is generally knowne. Now, because Hollanders may fay, that they are charged with generalities without particular inflances; generall speeches being a

common cause to aggravate causes, and be avoyded except the Generall bee proved by particulars, because they shall find that we cannot want of particulars out of infinite, there shall bee here following deliuered, fome by men yet liuing, who have both feene them, and endured

## Relations and Depositions touching the Hollanders brutish and cruell vsage of the English.

SON the Roade of Patany in the East Indies, the seventeenth of July, 1619 the two hips called the Samfor and the Hound, riding there at Anchor, three thips of the Netherland: fet yporthem with might and mayne, after fue houres fight, eleuen of the men in the Samfor were flaine out-right, and fue and thirtie men of the lame ship were wounded, may med and dismembred, at this time Captaine Iordan was Captaine of the Samson, and did hang vp a flagge of Truce, and withall sent Thomas Hackwell. Master of the Samson to the Netherlanders to parlee about a peace.

## The Examination of Thomas Hackwell, the fine and twentieth of Ianuary, 1621.

Thomas Hackwell being sworne and examined upon certaine Articles ministred on the behalfe of the Right Worshipfull, the English Company of Mer-. chants, trading to the East India aforefaid, faith and depofeth thereto, as followeth.

O the first of the faid Articles he faith, & deposeth by charge of his oath, that in the road of O the first of the last Articles in cases, or reported by of July, 1619, Iast past, the Samfor, where Teach India, you the fewer the theoreties to the English Company, were forceof this Examinant was Matter, and the Hound belonging to the English Company, were forceably affaulted by three thips of the Hollanders (viz.) The Angell, the Morning Starre, and the Burgarboate, whereof Hendricke Johnson was Commander, and after fine Glasses fight two houres and a halfe, eleuen of the faid thip the Samfon, her men beeing, flaine out-right, fine different bred, and about thirtie otherwise wounded, Captaine Iordane being then in the said thip, the Samson, and Commander of her, caused a flagge of truce to be hung out; and sent this Examinant in the Samfons Boate aboord the Flemmings, to treate with them for a peace, and at the hanging out of the said slagge of truce, and when this Examinant left the said Captaine lordane to goe aboord the Flemmings, he was well; but about halfe an houre after the laid flagge of 40 truce was so hung out, and this Examinant was in parlee with the Flemmings about the faid peace, Captaine lordane not expecting any violence from the Flemmings during the faid parkee, shewed himselfe aboord the Samson before the maine Mast vpon the gratings, where the Flemmings efpying him, most treacherously and cruelly shot at him with a Musket, and shot him into the bodie neere the heart, of which wound hee dyed within halfe an houre after. And this he faith by charge of his Oath.

To the second he faith, That after the faid ships, the Samson and the Hound were surprised by the Hollanders in the faid fight at Patany, as aforefaid, the greatest part of their men, by the command of the Dutch, were brought aboord the Angell their Admirall: and there notwithstanding, divers of them in the faid hight were much burnt with Gun-powder, and wounded with splinters, and thereby surfered miserable torment, yet they the said Dutch most vinchristianly and inhumanely cauled and forced them to put their legges downe through the gratings, and to fe zed them, and tyed them to the Capiten Barres, infomuch that itill as any man had occation to goe and eate him felfe, his legges were fo swelled by reason of the extraordinary hard tying of them, that the Carpenter was alwayes fetched to make bigger the holes, at which they were put downe to get our their legges againe. And this hee faith by charge of his Oath is most true.

To the third he faith, That he knoweth that the Dutch at Iacatra, doe cause all China men, refiding and bartering there, to pay monethly fixe shillings upon a head, or elfe you shall not fell any commoditie there to the English, and this he hath teene divers of China men pay at lacatra.

To the fourth he faith, That vpon the third day of March last was twelve moneth, abourd 60 the new Zealand then riding in Bantam Roade, this Examinant, with three or four others, did heare one Clase Derickson, then upper stearsman of the Dutch ship called the Southern-Indraright iay, that the States in Holland had beene plotting that Warre betweene the English and the Dutch in the Indie feuen yeares before.

## To this last Article is witnesse.

Thomas Hackwell. William Shaples. Henry Backtafell. Bartholomen Churchman. Anthony Piccot.

## The Deposition of Bartholomew Churchman.

I doe affirme, that they have many times termed vs flaves to the King of Holland, and that we should all be sent to the Moluccus to rowe in their Gallies, and so bee kept bond-flaues vnder them during our lives.

More I affirme, that they have kept twelve of vs in a Dungeon at Pooloway, and foure and twentie at Ambona, by the command of Laurence Riall then Generall, but now returned into Holland, where they pilt and ( ) vpon our heads, and in this manner we lay, vntill fuch time as we were broken out from top to toe like Leapers, having nothing to eat but durtie Rice, and stinking raine-water, infomuch as if it had not beene for a Durch woman, named Mistris Cane, and some poore Blackes that brought vs a little fruit, we had all starued in that place, as many of our Company did, belides the extremitie which they vied to many others which they had in Prison at other Ilands wher they perished, leaving their Wives and Children heere in England readie to farue for want of maintenance.

The names of the ten men which lay in Pooloway, are thefe:

Bartholomew Churchman. Iacob Lane. Kellam Throgmorton. Matthew Willia. William Burris. Cassarian Danid. George lackson. George Pettice. Walter Stacy. Richard Phillips.

At Amboyna, Richard Swanley, William Brookes, and swelue more, whose names I well know not, nor cannot remember, put into a Dungeon, with fortie Indians all in a hole, having no place to eate them felues. Bartholomen Churchman

The last of October, 1 6 1 7. Iohn Tucker firmeth : That the Dutchmen tooke the Dragon, the Expedition, the Beare, and the Rofe, and delivered onely the Rofe, and that there being in the Dragon a Present from the King of Achen for the King of England, called by them a Creeze, (that is to fay) a Dagger, which they doe detayne to this houre.

This is true, I vn der-written doe affirme, and testifie that it was not done by base Rogues (as they terme it) but some of the principall Commanders.

After the taking of these ships, there were about three hundred and fiftie men set out of the foure thips which were on thouse, exposed vnto the mercie of the Indians, where they found more courtesie then of the Hollanders, otherwise they had all perished.

That all these abuses, and many more which wee haue formerly received by them, are true. we will maintayne upon our oathes, and with our lines against any of their Nation, or others that that gain-fay this truth. Yet notwithflanding all this being (by the goodnesse of Almightie Goa) returned into our owne Country, we have no fatisfaction for these intollerable injuries, nor any confideration for two thirds of our wages most barbarously kept from vs.

Articles of abuses done by the Hollanders at the Iland of Moluccas, and other places of the East Indies, aswell against our Soueraigne Lord the Kings Maiestie; as also against Us, and other Englishmen, since the yeare of our Lord 1616. not only before the Peace, but also since, untill the moneth of March 1620. that we came out of the Indies, in the good Ship called the lames.

The fecond day of the mone: hof February, in the yeare of the Lord, 1616, the Smanne was 50 furprized and taken by the Hollanders, at the llands of Banda, and her men kept Prifoners till the eight and twentieth of Aprill following. At which time the Hollanders carryed fine and twentie of the English to the Moluccas , where they were very hardly and inhumanely vied, being fettered and shackelied in the day time, and close locked up a nights. And from the moneth of May, vntill the end of September, they were compelled to carrie flone and lime for the building of Forts there; which if any refused to doe, they were kept in Stockes and Irons till they would worke; and were notwithstanding also very hardly vsed for their victuals, infomuch that the one halfe of them dyed through their hard viage.

When we were first taken, we were possessed of divers goods, provisions and meanes, wherewith to relieue our felues , which they prefently tooke from vs , and left vs not fo much as wherewith to couer our bodies.

Whereof when we complayned to Iohn Ellias, who was Lieutenant to one Garret Derickson in the Trom, hoping that he would have had fome commiferation of our miferies, and long lying in Irons, bad viage for want of meate, drinke, lodging, and other things: The taid Ellias and CHAP.12. S.3. Most horrible and barbarous impietie of Christians.

therest of his Company did thereupon, and many other times say vinto vs., That hee cared not Here divers for vs, nor for any of our Countreymen; and that if they should take vs and hang vs vp, wee words a cohad our deferts : Yea, they vied other groffe and bate speeches, not fit to be spoken off. We affirme, that the faid Iohn Ellias and his Companie faid, that they had little need of Eng. of others of

listmen; for they in Holland were able of a sudden to make and furnish twentie source thousand of Daish Dinke, flat-bottomd Boates, fuch as Parma would have landed vpon the English sheare in eightie eight. And also said, that they had of their owne Nation and Countreymen, at the least tortie thoufand ftrong in England, that prefently, vpon the least occasion, would rife in Armes, and bend their forces speedily agairff vs in our owne Countrey.

10 We affirme, that Laurence Riall, who was their Generall, caused Grates and Cages to bee made in their ship, and did put vs therein, and carryed vs in them bound in Irons from Portto Port amongst the Indians, and thus in scornfull and deriding manner and fort spake vnto the Indians as followeth: Behold and see, heere is the people of that Nation, whose King you care so much for. But now you may hereby plainly behold how kindly wee vie his Subjects; making them beleeve that Englishmen were their Vasfals and Slaves,

Besides all this, they kept many of vs fast bound and fettered in Irons, in most loathsome and darke stinking Dungeons, and gaue vs no sustenance, but a little durrie Rice to eate, and a little flinking raine-water to drinke. So that many of our English fainting in their fights, for want of competent fustenance or other lodging at their hands: for want whereof many dyed, who were fetcht out of the Dungeons, and to basely buried, more like Dogges then Christians.

About the fift of May, in the yeare of our Lord 1619, we having over-passed many hungrie dayes, and cold nights Lodging, in cold Irons and darke Dungeons, and thinking it not pollibly able for vs to endure those mileries any longer, made meanes that some of vs came to lohn Peter Socoma, their Generall that now is, and defired his Lordship (which Title hee duly lookes for in the East Indies) that he would consider of our extreame wants and miseries, and helpe vs to some better sustenance. And further we defired him, that he would be so much our friend, as to ease vs of our Irons but for the day time : Whereupon the faid Generall most wickedly replyed with bale speeches, and bade vs bee gone, and trouble him no more; for if wee did, hee would cause vs ail to be hanged speedily. So that we were forced to returne from whence wee came with heavie hearts, having no hope but in the Almightie, to whom wee prayed to turne their hearts, and to releafe vs of our mileries.

Vpon the thirteenth of May, in the yeare of our Lord 1619. the Dutch went ashoare at Iapara; and there they wickedly and maliciously burnt downe the Towne and the English House Lapte, the cruthere, and from thence forcibly tooke away the English Flagge, and in great distance of our elicthere. Countrey trayled our Flagge after them in the dirt through the Towne, and towed it abourd their ship at their Boats sterne; but what they did with it afterwards, we know not.

Vpon the eighteenth day of the moneth of November, and in the yeare of our Lord God, 1619. they tooke one Bartholomew Churchman, and clapt him vp in Irons, and fet him where he fate in the raine and cold stormes of the night, and in the day time where the hot Sunnesshone vpon him, and fcorched him, without any shelter at all : and this they did to him, only hecause hee strucke a base fellow that spake such words against our late Queene Annes Maiestie, as 40 are not fit to be repeated : which words, as also divers other which they spake against our dread Soueraigne, we dare not relate, as being too odious to be vied in a subjects mouth touching his Prince : Howbeit, might licence and freedome of speech bee granted vs, to make knowne the

base slanderous and detracting speeches of that Nation against our King and Country, that wee might not incurre any danger of his Maiesties displeasure by the repeating them, it would steffciently make knowne the pride and crueltie of that people, who did not then let to fay that they made no account of our King, nor any of his fabreets. The seuenteenth day of the moneth of March, and in the yeare of our Lord God eucrlasting,

1619. their Gouernour of the Moluccas gave order for the release of the English there , and appointed thirtie of them to be carried to Ambojnas, from thence to be fent into England or Hol. Ambojnas 10 land. But the Gouernour of Ambaynas, perceiuing them to bee arrived, hee veterly refuled to cruelic. discharge them, and forced them to serve in their three ships, that went to the Mancless as men

of warre, which if any refused to doe, they were to rowe in their Gallies chained like vnto flaues; in which Voyage to the Manelees, fourteene of our men went in the Saint Michael, which were loft, and never fince heard on, whose names doe follow: Geroge Trigges, John Edwards, Iames Welch, John Crocket, William Nichols, Robert Gilbert, Matthew Gilbert, Giles Lipfcombe, Arthur Tap, Edward Parker, William Vefe, John King, John Ouer, and William Smith Chi-

We affirme, that they having Arrian Ellis, Edward Reade, and William Powell, three English. 60 men Prifoners, in their thip called the Bantam, they chained them in Irons, and layed them in the Beake-head, straitly prohibiting all others to come neere them, to give them any other food then their allowance, which was so small that meere hunger compelled those three Prisoners to throw the Dice who should cut each others throat; and so they did throw the Dice to

LIB.V.

that end, but were disclosed before any of them were slaine, so that they were thereupon sun-

They have taken our men, and without any cause have stripped and whipped them openly in the Market place; they have also beaten vp their Drumme, and called the Blackes together

They will not suffer vs to weare or spread in our English houses, in those parts where they hatte any command, any Colours that are our Kings Colours.

#### The Copie of a Letter sent vnto the Dutch in the East Indies, from their English 10 Captines at the Iland of Monoboca, the nineteenth day of March, 1618. and delinered vnto Captaine William Iohn on Commander of the Angell.

Onfideration in things of difficultie is requifite: and therefore much requifite in these our enchri-Astian-like miseries. But because this hath beene but sleightly respected, wee are now resolved to tell you of all your perfidiousnesse. First, Grippe go: advantage to surprize our lips, and made a vow not to touch life nor goods in any fort. But fince the contrarie hath beene fo much proved , that Grippe and his confederates are now feene to be for sworne, as shortly after their actions did new in taking away even 20 the fe things, which with their confent we did fane, and bring aboord your flip called the Trow.

At that time we being indungeoned at Pooloway, (besides all the Pagan-like of ge of that cruell man, Laurence Riall) we were by Van Hoofe kept in Juch extreme miserie, with straking water, and Rice halfe full of stones and dot (scarce able to keepe life and soule together) that had not Detricks in van Lam granted the English at Poolaroone free accesse to Pooloway to bring us reliefe, nee had beene all ere this time starned for want. But we passed away that time in expectation of better fortunes, which you have all from time to time promifed: yet now againe our miseries are thrice redoubled, for since we came to this place, you have not onely vied vs most basely in other things, but also have taken away from vs even that poore sustenance, which we bought with our moneys: and this hath beene ao e by that envious man the Master, whom your Commanders doe suffer to be then Commander, rather then their Inferiour. If you consider all his altions, the refreshing which we have bought hath beene but Small , that is to say, foure small Hennes and Cockes, and even them hash the Master taken away, and eaten them in the great Cabbin, which dealing of his, if it be Christian-like, we referre it to your owne discretion: and now at last, for a small cause or nothing at all, to be thus handled, is a ten t. mes worse uffile Etion, then ever was inflisted upon us, for to chaine us up like so many Dogs, and to let us lie in the rane and storms of the night, without any shelter, which is also brought to passe by the Master. For (Commander) " we considering your gentlenesse, so that you can dispense with rigour: Therefore that misorie that we indure is not by your meanes, but by the Masters, and theirs that bee of his mind: and this is of a truth, that even your Hogs after their kind, lie a-nights deyer then we after our kind, being Christians: and our griefe is the more, because your men of the Biacke Lion, being taken by our English, were vied the men, and we like abicits of the world, to be thus vied like drys, being Subsets to the Kings Musche of England, and in good restreet with our Employers, But GOD that is about all knowes all and in his good time will remedie all. I hus much we have thought good to certifie onto you, not in the way of increasy, for that we see is vaine, but only that you may know, we now never looke to come al ue out of your hands: for by all manifest appearance, you seeke to take even our lives from vs: and this shall be a true argume t of our grieved hearts, witnessing to all men, how unchristian-like we have beene and are a fed by you for in all this we have not expressed the tenth part of your cruelty; yet we hope, that for this time it justible a sufficient light unto you, for that which hath beene from time to time practifed by you against the English. Ginen at the Iland of Monaboca, the nineteenth of March, 1618.

#### Subscribed by Callarian David, Bartholomew Churchman, 50 and George Pettys.

Vpon the receit of this Letter, wee three afore-named were layed in yrons for eighteene moneths following, with fuch barbarous viage as is not to bee imagined to bee vied among it

V pon the newes of the taking of our two ships called the Samson and the Hound in Tarania Road, Hendricke lanfon the Commander of three thips, viz. the Angell, the Morning Starre, and the Burger-boat, fent a Letter by the vpper Steref-man of the Starre, (who had but one arme) to their Generall John Peter Sacone then at Jacatra, of the taking of our two thips; He, the faid 60 Sacone then faid, you have now, Hendricke Innfon, given me good fatisfaction, in that Captaine lordagne is dead: and at his returne thither gratified him with fourteene hundred Golders in a chaine of gold, putting it himfelfe about his necke, not leaving any one vinewarded, that had beene at the taking of our two ships, and one hundred Pieces of eight to him that thor him,

CHAP.13. Whether the English or Hollander were first cause of breach.

notwithstanding our Flag of truce was hung out. Wee affirme also that the said Generall John Peter Sacone, vpon the newes brought him by a ship called the Hart, from the Coast of Carmandele, of the death of Sir Thomas Dale, then faid ; Dale is dead , and lordaynes blood I have, if I had George Cockins life to, I were then fatisfied.

#### An Answere to objections made by the Hollanders, that the English were the cause of the first breach in the East Indies.

Hereas the Hollanders affirme that Sir Thomas Dale, and Captaine Iordane were the prime cause of all the differences betwixt the two Companies. This wee affirme and can proone, that both Sir Thomas Dale, and Captaine Iordayne were both in England when the "Se: me flory Defence and the Swan were taken; and also that very inhumanly they tooke the Defence \*, when here to be for reliefs being put from their Anchor of Parlament in all and the state of the st for reliefe being put from their Anchor at Poolaroone in a fform, they came into one of their Harbours for fuccour. They tooke the flip, and detayned her men prifoners; likewife in refere, we Syrane 104 following, they tooke a Pinnafie of ours called the Speed-well; going to Iacatra. one of our man coarrows. they flew, and the rest they layed in Irons as prisoners, amongst which one Richard Taylor Carpenter of the faid Pinnaffe, who at that time had the bloody fluxe, who dying in their hands in Irons, they tooke the dead carkaffe of the faid deceafed, and put him into a bush, with his head downward, and his heeles vpward, and faid in most barbarous manner, that there was a 20 Stert-man, (that is, a man with a tayle) with his heeles vpward; and there his carkaile rotted in the bush.

I would demand of them where Sir Thomas Dale, and Captaine Iordayne were, when they tooke the Salomon and the Attendance, it is to be proued, they were then comming out of England, hardly cleere of the Coast, when they tooke both their ships, upon faire terms of Compulition; namely, with promite to give vs our lives, goods, and libertie. They robbed vs of all our goods, and kept vs in lamentable manner in Irons, some of vs three yeers, some more, some leile: in which worull miferie many of our Companie ended their dayes lamentably; for in trueta, they neuer kept any faith, oath, or promife with vs at all, but most proudly, disdainfully, and cruelly demeaned themselves towards vs.

Bartholomew Churchman.

## CHAP. XIII.

A pithie Description of the chiefe Ilands of Banda and Moluccas, by Captaine HVMPHREY FITZ-HERBERT in a Letter to the Companie.

Right Worshipfull.

T remaineth that before I leave these Easterne parts, I note vnto you some particulars observed this Voyage in Banda, Amboyna, and the Moluccas: which although I eafily beleeue are well knowne vnto you alreadie, yet as of the letters of the Alphabet well knowne to all men, many vnknowne words be compoled; fo there noted things, either in respect of the time, the matter, or the

manner of the delinerie, may bring some thing againe to your necessarie remembrance, to your wife fore-knowledge, or to your further confideration. Leauing laptarra and Maccaffar, I will betake my felte to the barrenest place of the Iles of Banda, that is, to Gonab - Gonabpes one per, at the top yeelding nothing but cinders, fire, and fmoake; on the furface below, woods of the sanda without water or fruit for the full enance of the life of man: neuerthelesse being seuered from burning top. 50 the Hand Nero but by a very small channell, they together with Lantone on the other fide doc make a very faire and spaceous Harbour. This Iland is very subject to Earthquakes, which doe Earthquakes. trouble all other the Hands also, and make the ships in the Road to totter and tremble againe. Since the furprizall of Nero by the Dutch, there being a fearefull Earthquake, the faid Hill One moth. cast forth such hideous flames, fich store of cinders, and huge steames, that it destroyed, burnt, deous and h. rand brake downe all the thicke woods and mightie trees, ouerwhelming them as it were riole. her owne vomiting, to that a greene leafe could not be feene in all that part of the Hand : nor

did Nero escape their hellish blasts , which blew these steames and cinders into the Castle and 60 Countrey neere adiopning, in such aboundance, that it inuited all men that saw it to her funerall, burnt up all the fruit trees, and couered all the Countrey about it, and had like to have funke the flips in the road. It is credibly reported by those that saw it, the violence was to great. that it carried flones of three or foure tunnes weight from the one Iland into the other, and into the Road.

A fop for

Mmmm

The

The Castle Nera standeth close on the water-side in the plaine, it is faire, large, and strongly built; but weakely fituate, by reason of the rising of the hill to the landward: within less then Musket that it hath a hillocke higher then it by at the least twentie fathome, which doth command it at pleafure. To preuent which mischiefe, the Dutch have built thereon a small Fort, Caffe weakly but in vain, the fame being under command of another, aswell as the former. The Castle is a mate ter of great charge, both in respect of it selfe, as also in respect of the Souldiers; and altogether vinecessarie, but for dwelling houses and Magazines; the other Fort being great enough, and strong enough for the defence of this place. Here is in this Castle about sortie Peeces of Ordnance; in the other, some eight or ten, the most of brasse. The Dutch have not received the fruit of this Hand fince their comming thither, being alwayes ouer-mattered by the Blacker, both by fea and 10 land: but the gayning of Lantere hath made all things quiet now. I pray Gop make it profi-

Lantore.

Lantore is the greatest and richest Iland of all the Iles of Banda, strong, and almost inaccesfible, as it were a Castle: there is scarce a tree on the iland but beareth fruit. The Bandaneses left it for want of militarie pollicie : but he must have a polliticke pate (I beleeue) that gayneth it againe. The Towne is fituate on the brow of a sharpe hill, the ascent as difficult as by a ladder: while they flood peeuishly to the defence thereof to the Roadwards, the Duch landed with much adoe on the other fide of the Iland, and farprifed them at vnawares. Right ouer the Towne the Dutch have built a Fort on the top of the hill to prevent the like inconveniences, as also to keepe the same in better subjection. It is but small, and while I was there, the 20 foundation scarcely finished. If the English had come thither a moneth or fixe weekes before the Dutch made this spitefull expedition, I dare amough it, they might have neere laden the best ship your Worships haue in India with Nutmegs and Mace from their Ilands.

Pooloway is the Paradice of all the rest, entermitting pleasure with profit. There is not a tree on that Hand but the Nutmeg , and other delicate Fruits of fiperfluitie; and withall, full of pleasant walkes, so that the whole Countrey seemes a contribed Orchard with varieties. They Nonebut rain haue none but raine-water, which they keepe in Iarres and Citternes, or fetch it from the aboutnamed Ilands, which is their onely defect. The fea shoare is so steepe, that it seemeth, Nature meant to referue this Iland particularly to her felfe. There is but one place about the whole Iland for a ship to anchor in; and that so dangerous, that he that letteth fall his Anchorseldome 30 feeth the weighing of it againe: belides hee incurreth the imminent dangers of his ship. How this Iland was won by Derricke Lam, or loft by Captaine Castleton, I cannot well relate. It hath on the Easterne side a faire and strong Castle, a regular Pentagonon well foreified, and furnished with all manner of promisions and Souldiers, and is held to bee the strongest Castle the Duch haue in the Indies, and the most pleasant residence.

The Castle. \*Coen the chief Commander of the Duich in the Indies. whose fastigi-

feeme fastidi...

Out to an eye

Poolaroone (in imitation of her filters the other Hands) is turned Dutch. There was in her ous Titles may neither pleasure nor profit, yet the ambitious King Coen . hath made a conquest of her chastitie. The Civill Law demeth a violent rape to be incontinencie, because although the bodie be forced, the minde may yet bee free. Recall her againe, and right this vnciuill outrage by your wife and civill centure; although the benefit (which is not to be contemned ) bee divided into 40 shares, yet we hope, your Worships will keepe and enjoy to your selues the disposing and distributing alwayes of your owne. Ambojna litteth as Queene betweene the lles of Banda and the Moluccas; shee is beautified

not ltogether cuill : and follow, as I haue icene a copie of them, I know not whether needing a Democritus or Heraelitus; whether to be ranked with T. Coriat,

with the fruits of fenerall Factories, and dearely beloued of the Dutch: which the better to declare, they fay they would give thirtie millions there were no Cloues but on that Hand onely. Neptune is her darling, and entertayned in her very bosome, it feemeth that the Water and the Earth are agreed together in vnitie: for at the bottome of the Bay, with one hundred Pioners in feuen dayes, of one Iland it may be made two. It is not about a Flights shot from full sea marke fig. La. c. rr. or on the one fide, to full fea marke on the other fide: nor is the fandie Plaine railed a fathome aof the horifon; infomuch they glale their Prawes and Coraccrries by 50 the long-filled maine force from one sea to the other. It is plantifully stored with Fruit, Fish, and fresh water: nor is there any great want of Fleth. Their Vines both of B.wda, Amboyna, and the Molluccas, are pruned thrice a yeere, and every prunage hath his vintage. A raritie it feemeth to me, in nature, I faw in the Woods of this Hand a Plant, or Tree, or neither, or whether I shall call it, I med, are rec- know not, in fabstance much like to the bodie of our Iuie, in formelike a halfer of fine or sixe inches, in length fine or fix fathems, bare without forig or sprout, the one end fast in the ground, ging, P. Maon, the other fixed to the limbe of a great Tree, a fathome and better diffare from the bodie thereof, 5. Neilschey &c. and fo perpendicular, that it is very disputable whether it grows vp from the ground, or from the limbe of the Tree to the ground: this rope is of firme folid wood without any concauitie, Ahrth- Ilbinus, and yet it yeeldeth excellent good, faire and tweet water, and as fresh as from the Fountaine; 60 Three Vinta nor doth it herein admit any diffiretion or difference, vileffe it be the more delicate, according to your companies cut more or leffe thereof, diffributing every one the quantitie of two foot or the thereabouts, and they shall have sufficient; for every piece will runne to the value of a pinte or Strange spring, thereabouts, and that in an instant; a strange refreshing to those that transile those high and drie

mountaines, as my felfe did find by good experience, the Castle of Amboyna is quadrangular, The Castle. will moted and fortified with men and munition, and I ath in it about Pecces of Ordnance. The Dutch have reduced into order the two rebellious Factories, and the people begin to plant anew, infomuch that they expect within thefe few yeeres the fruit will be is at present. Your Worthips shall herewith receive the Draught of this lland, and the adioyning Factories fet out at large after the Dutch fashion , which maketh not mole-hils of Moun-

CHAP. 13. Ternate, feate of diffention be wixt the Spaniard and Dutch.

Bachen is accounted among it the Ilands which are more properly called the Moluccas, and Great Bachen. is the greatest of them all; it is called great Bachan, there is another neere adioyning called old Bachan. In great Bachan the Durch have a Factorie and Caffle, which venting some Com- Old Bachan, modities doth yeeld them Boords, Planks, and Masts for any ship what soeuer; it is the fruitfullest of all the Ilands of all the Moluccas, and the cheapest. The King keepeth neere the Castle without about three hundred persons, the rest being fled to themountains & other Ilands. The Dutch Merchant and others told me for certain, that for want of people the Clones lye on the ground three or foure inches thicke in some places: so as it may be truly said of this place, the Haruest is great and the gatherers few; nor doe I thinke that the Dutch doe defire many. The Caftle is but The Caftle fmall yet firong enough for this place, and contayneth fourteene Peeces of Iron Ordnance, fmall and great, &c. This is a very good Harbour.

Machan the next in order, mounteth her tops about the Cloudes in manner of a Cone, and ad-Machan mits no plaines within the circut of her Confines. It is a very fertile Iland, and yeeldeth to 20 the Dutch the greatest Reuenue of all the rest of the Moluccas llands. It hath three Factories with their Fores in Triangle position; the chiefest is Neffaquia which yeeldeth most Spice, Not. but venteth leffe Merchandize. The fecond is Taffafobo, which venteth more Merchandize, and receiveth leffe Spice. The third is Tabbalolo, which yeeldeth leffe Spice, and venteth leffe Merchandize. The Road where the ships take in their goods is at Noffaquia; at the other places there is no riding : this Caffle also is the strongest; they are all seated high aboue the water, and the way vato them is steepe and difficult, and therefore to the Sea-wards very strong, but to the Land-wirds are commanded every way.

There is in this Hand a Cloue Tree differing from all other in its fruit, which is called The Strange Cloue Kings Close, much effected by the Countrey people both for the varietie, as also for the good- Trees. neffe; nor is there any other but this in all the Moluccas; they are not to be bought for any money, but are given abroad to triends by handfuls and halfe handfuls : what fell to my lot your Wor hips shall receive together with an exact draught of all the Dutch Castles in the Moluccus.

Morr makes hafte to follow Machand, in forme, height, and fruitfulnesse; but not in her Morr. Revenues: nor is shee equall to her in greatnesse. The Dutch hath one onely Factorie vpon this Iland, which is called by the same name, it yeeldeth but little fruit, and venteth lesse Merchandize : here Venus and Voluptuousnesse haue their habitation through idlenesse. Thus Otia stollarge much by the report of others, for I was not there to fee it my felfe.

Tridore doth taxe the Dutch for leaving her wholy to the Spaniards, and destroying the Fore Tridore. 40 called the Marieca. This Iland is great and rich in Spice as any, but because I had not landed here, I referre you to the Draught thereof, and of Ternate, herewith fent to your Worships for

Ternate, the greatest of these Hands is the seat of Dissention betweene the Spaniard and the Ternate, Dutch. The chiefest place for the Dutch is Malaijo, neere vnto which is Tallooke, and on the Northfide of the I and is Tycoome, which should have beene destroyed with the rest. Gamolamo, Dangile and Saint Lucie are the Spanish Forts, betweene which is Calamasca leated as a Frontier Fort of the Dutch, which should also have beene destroyed; the whole both concerning the Hand and those Forts will better appeare by the Draught thereof, herewith sent your Worships inclosed in a Bamboo, &c.

Aboord the Royall Exchange in the Road of Lacatra, the 18. of October, 1621.

Your Worships to command,

Humfrey Fitz-herbert.

Because the Authour calleth Coen an ambitious King, you may see the occasion of it in the Titles which hee assumeth, and are imposed on him; as I have seene them written, : intituled by himselfe in his Proclamation for cessing or imposing of Customes at lacatra, in this manner, viz.

Mmmm 2

M Ohn Peeterson Coen Gouernour Generall ouer all the Lands, Ilands, Townes, Forts, Places, Factories, Ships, Pinnaffes, Shallops, and Men, as also of the whole Trade and Commerce in India, on the behalfe of the High and Mightie Lords the States generall, his Princely Excellencie, and others the priviled ged Committees of the United Netherlands East India Company.

To all those to whom this present Writing shall come, greeting. We taking into our consideration, after the Conquest of the Kingdome of lacatra, &c.

By the Queene of *Patanie*, fending her Ambassadour vnto Him: He was stiled,

The great, strong, and mightic King of Iacatra, and of twelve Cassles, Commander of all the Seas under the Winds, Iohn Peeterson Coen.

If I lad beene able to have given the also those Draughts, Reader, thou shouldest have had them. But such as I have, give I vato thee; namely, this of Hondius, meane and obscure crough, but somewhat more then nothing.

ter fent out of the Indies, but parely the cost, and parely doubt to displease have decayned the publishing,



CHAP.

## CHAP. XIIII.

Three severall Surrenders of certaine of the Banda Ilands made to the Kings Maiestie of England, faithfully translated out of Malahan into English; with a Voyage also annexed of Sir HENRY MIDDLETON.

The Contents of the Surrender of the Ilands of Pooloway, and Poolaroone, in Banda, to His MAIESTIE.



His Writing is for the agreement betweene all the Orankayas of Poolomay, and Thiswas trans. Poolarsone also, and the English in manner as followeth, That whereas in the time that Poolarson was not yet simplified by the Hollarders, the most of But the Hallarders the Mallarders the Hallarders the Hallarder time that Poolomay was not yet suprized by the Hollanders, the people of Poolo- condentout may and Poolaroone had furrendred the two foresaid Hands vnto the King of Eng- the Indies to land, and had given ground to Richard Hunt Merchant there, withall fetting vp transferred: the King of England his Flagge vpon the Castle of Posloway, and shooting

three Peeces of Ordnance in token of the Couenant of the men of Pooloway and Poolowoone, 20 betweene the English and them, when they did furrender the two forefaid Ilands to the King of England, and had given ground to the English, being done before the surprize of Pooloway, eight dayes: and after that, it was taken by the Hollanders. And whereas at that time there were but two Englishmen upon Pooloway, of weake defence, who beeing not able to doe the Countrey any good, went away to Poolaroone, together with the men of Poolaray in one small Praw, who had brought away with them Earth and Writings for the effablishing of Commants betwixt them and the men of Poolaroone: Therefore now the two forefaid Llands are in the hands of the King of England only according to our Surrender. But whereas at this time through the Affaults of the Hollanders, Poolomay is fallen into their hands and Possession, if it shall please his Maiestie to recouer it vnto himselfe againe, hee shall doe therein nought but Iustice, because the Inhibtants thereof haue absolutely surrendred it vnto Him: and if his Maiesties pleasure 30 be to the contrary, let it be as shall feem e best in his Highnesse iudgement. But this is fire that we the men of Pooloway and Poolaroome, have furrendred the two foresaid Ilands vnto his Maie-Hies power and cannot goe from, or revolt our word agains even to the last day, and having linked our felues with the English in one bond to live and dye together. Furthermore all the men of Pooloway and Poolaroone doe couenant to fend every yeers to the King of England a branch of Nutmegs, in token of their designes, desiring that this offer of all the Orankayas of Pooloway and Poolaroone, being once offered out of their true love vnto the King of England, bee not had in oblinion or rejected.

And whereas King Iames by the grace of God is King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, is also now by the mercy of God King of Pooloway and Poolaroone. Moreover, wee doe all of vs make an agreement that the Commodities in the two forefaid Ilands, namely, Mace and Nutmegs, we cannot nor will fell to any other Nation , but only to the King of England his subjects, according to the true meaning of our Couenants and surrendring of the two foresaid I. lands to his Maiftie, with all that is (in) them to be folely at his difpoing, which is and shall be the reason that we cannot trade with any others. And whereas all the Orankey as of the two forefaid Hands have made this agreement, let it be credited that it was not made in madnelle or loofely as the breathing of the wind, but because it was concluded upon in their hearts, they cannot revolt or swerue from the same againe, Moreover, all we together doe delire of his Maiestie that such ening as are not fitting in our Religion, as vnreuerent vsage of women, mayntayning of Swine in our Countrey, forceable taking away of mens goods, miffe-vfing of our so men, or any such like that are excepted against in our Lawes, that they be not put in practice, being out of our vie and custome; that they may not proue a blemish vnro our Religion, and that we may receive no occasion to deale vnkindly with the English. Furthermore, it any Engtiffman will become of our Religion, wee will accept of him vpon counfell : or if any of our people will become a Christian, he shall bee so likewise vpon like counsell, desiring this promife that fuch things be not done in such manner as may breed discontent betwixt vs and the English, which we doe very earnestly delire of his Maiestie. Finally, at this time all the Orankaras of Pooloway and Poolaroone, doe againe make a Couenant with Nathaniel Courshop, Cap-60 tame of the two ships riding here, Sophon Cozocke, and Thomas Spinway giving ground and sur-rendring the two foresaid slands with the King of England, being alreadie partly in the hands of Nathaniel Courthop, Sophon Cozoche and Thomas Spurmay, and that not only now, but as being

kayas of the two forefaid Hands, having a greed with Richard Hunt Merchant of Pooloning, with Mmmm 3

done long fince when Captaine Castleton went from Pooloway with foure thips, all the Oran-

all having fet the King of England his Flagge vpon the Castle of Pooloway, and shot off two perces of Ordnance in token of the Couenant betwenne the Orankayes of Poolonay, and Poolsroose, and the English: and as it hath beene done heeretotore, so at this time we doe renew it with Nathaniel Courthop, Sophon Cozocke, and Thomas Spurway.

Emmon Poolowaye. Sabandar Poolowaye. Sabandar Wratt Sabandar Poolaroone. Sabandar Lamecoe. Naboda Coa.

Hattib Ittans. Hattib Pootec. Sabardar Treat. Emmon Lancecoe. Sabandar Locon.

## The Surrender of Rosinging and Wayre to his Majestie.

This writing is for the agreement betweene all the Orankayes of the Country of Wayre, and of the Island of Kolinging, and the English Nation in manner as followeth, viz. That whereas, in the time that the Country of Banda was in trouble, by reason of their enemies, so that they were no longer ale to withstand them, they therefore agreed with Nathaniel Courthop, Sophonie Cozock, and Thomas Spurway; thus much in effect, that is, that they doe furrender the Countrey of Wayre and the i - 20 land of Rolinging, unto the King of England in respect that they are not able any more to stand for the Selues against their enemies : that now the Sayd Countrey of Wayre, and the Iland of Ro. inging is onely in the power of the King of England. And whereas the agreements is once made, we the aforefaid Onthe power of we way, surjourned or an area was necessarily and extensive meter agerefut we makeyee causet more Confirment shighest againe, but that it hall last for our until the last day doom: And that the English shall be as the men of the Countrey of Wayre and It Pruisedes. Furthermore, the men of the as or affect (country) of Wayre, and the Hand of Rollinging, doe promise and agree to fend unto the King of England, one branch of Nutmegges at a token of there fore faid agreement of all us the aforesaid Otankayes concondition that the said token of our agreement be not out of memory nor disolned, nor we dis-esteemed. And we doe wish that Almightie God would vouch fafe to give profperitie to the King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland: and now by the grace and mercy of God, the King of the Countrey of Wayre, and the Hand of Rolinging, and that more, we will floope to no other King or Fotentate, but onely onto his Maiestie: and after him to all his posteritie. Furthermore, as concerning our trade, we doe all truely agree, not to fell any of the Nuts or Mace, which the afore said Countrejes,do. fford to any other but onely to the King of England his subjects, because we have wholly onto him surrendred the soresaid two Countrejs of Wayre and Rosinging, with all that therein is, or what-Socuer it doth, or shall yeeld, it is the King of England his owne; and this shall stand for a reason that we earn t trade with any other Nation. Moreover, we intreat the King, Maiestie of England in earnest manner, that such things as are not besitting to our Religion, as unmannerly usage of our women, maintaining of Swine in our Countrey, beating and abusing of our men, or taking away of them personce a-gainst their will, as if they were their own slaues, or any other such like attempts, that are held unbessening 40 in our lawes (we say) that we doe intreat his Highnesse that none of these or such like be put in prastise by his subjects, because they are things disallowable in our lawes, and so being committed, will redound to the ouerthrow thereof; and we thereby might be forced to deale unkindly with the English therefore. Moreouer if any of the English hereafter hall have an affection to be circumcifed, and become as one of vs, st shall be done upon sufficient Counsell betweene the rest of the English and vs, or if any of us will become a Christian in that cause, the like counsell shall be held, and this shall not be done for any mislemeanour of the partie willing so to turne : because that may breed a discention betweene the English and vs. And whereas this agreement was made in the presence, and by the consent of the King & Sabander, of Wayre, the Sabander of Rolinging, Emmon Hattib, and all the rest of the Orankayes, of the Countreyes of Wayre, and the Ilands of Rolinging : This shall be for a testimony that it is not done in madnesse, or in the manner of the breathing of wind, but that it was also aswell thought in our hearts, as stoken with our mouthes, and therefore we cannot, nor will goe from it againe, but that it shall so stand untill the dissolution of the world; Neuber shall there any doubts rife in our hearts of any other, but that we the men of Warre and Rollinging, are onely the Kings Maiefties of England his fubietts: and if any trouble hereafter doe happen in the forefield Countrys, we will be contented afivell to die, as to line together with the English caste me will be fubriest to one King, and this shall stand for a reason, that any being in league with vs. shall also be in league with the English & percontra, be that is neere the English shall be neere vs, because we will by no meanes againe, dinorce our selues one from the other. Finally, at the time this agreement was made, all the Orankayes of Pooloway and Poolaroone were witnesses thereunto; all the Orankayes of Pooloway and Rolinging have unto the aforefaid Premisses set then 60

> The King of Wayre. The Sabander of Wayre. Emmom of Wayre.

The Sabandar of Rofinging. Emmon of Refinging. Hattib of Rolinging.

Translation of the Surrender of Lantore, Cont. in the paper N. D.

In the veere of the Prophet Mahomed 1028. in the tenth day of the Moone Mabarran being Saturday, the yeere is called Aleph. And in the yeere of of Ielus, 1620. in the Moneth of November the 24.day.

10 This is the writing of the agreement of the Sabandar of Lantore, and the Cap. of Lantored, all the Orankayes within the Country of Lantore, with Robert Hayes, after the loffe of Captaine Courthop; That we of Lantore do furrender the land of Lantore wnto the Kings Maiefile of England with all that is therein: So that all the Nuts and Mace within the Country of Lantote, we promife to fell to no other people, other then to the fubsects of the Kings Maiestie of England only. Furthermore, we the Orankayes of Lantore. doe promise every yeere to send to the Kings Maiestie of England a bough of a Nutmeg tree, for the acknowledging of the homage of vs the men of Lantore, to the Kings Maiestie of England. To the intent that this agreement of Surrender betwixt vs be not foreotten, to 20 the end of the world: and to the intent their be no difference or falling out betwiet vs. Furthermore, we doecrane of his Maiestie of England, concerning such things as doe not agree with our Religion, that they may not be done in the Countrey of Bandan , to the end that fuch things being restrained, there be no offence given betweene the Bandanezes and the Englishmen : As to enforce our Women , our Wives or Daughters , or to firike any of vs, or violently to take any thing from vs, or to let swine loofe in our Countrey, or any such like thing as doth not agree with our Religion. These things we onely except (because those things tend to the destroying of our Religion) to the intent there be no falling out betwixt 30 the Bandanezes and the English, unto the end of the world. And whereas it pleaseth God that Iames is King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland; fo now also heis King of the Country of Banda: fo then the Country of Banda is in Subjection to no other King then to the Kings Maiefile of England onely in this world, excepting our Religion. For our Religion of Islam doth not agree with the Christian Religion, neither doth the Christian Religion agree with our Religion of Islam; and this is the purport of our agreement. Further, if it shall happen and English to runne to vs, or any Banda man to runne to the Englifth, it may not be tolerated without the confent of the chiefe of the English and we of Banda : because such things are contrary to our Religion, and tend onely to falling out and 40 brabbles betwixt the Bandamen and the Englishmen. At this time we were together in consultation, all the Orankayes of Lantore, and the Orankayes of Labetacke, and the Orankayes of Nero Pooloway and Poolaroone, and have put too our hands, and this is the intent of this writing.

> Sabandar Lantore. Sabandar Ratoo.

50

The Voyage of Master Henry Middleton to the Moluccas, (having sent Captaine Colthurst in the Ascension to Banda Fwith letters of the Kings of those parts to his Maiestie.

H Auing taken leaue -f the Company, being furnished with all things necessary, we depar- of the Comted from Grawsend the five and twentieth of March, 1604. and about the twentieth of then had had December following, after many various accidents, we arrived (our men being very weake) in it: but better Bantam Roade; where after many complementall falutations betweene vs and the Hollanders, late then newith interchange of great Ordnance on both parts, the Generall of the Hollanders dining the uer. And for 62 laft of December aboard our Generall: The day following our Generall went on shoare with a well agrees Letter from the Kings Maiestie of England, to the King of Bantam, which with a present sent, with his place was by him received with great ceremo.:ie, he being but of thirteene yeeres of age, and gover- alo ned by a Protector. The fixteenth of the faid moneth, our Generall came aboard from Bantams His Maieflies to proceed on his voyage for the Molucenes, appointing Master Surflet to goe home in the He- King of Bantam

This should haue come in motedue place-before being the fe-

cond Voyage

LIB.V.

Varanula.

Elor. The fewench of January following 1605, we anchored under the Shore of Veranula, a people that deadly hate the Portugals, and therefore had fent to the Hollanders for ayde against them, promifing to become fubicet vnto them, if they expeld the Portugali; in fumme, the Hol-Linders prepared to affault the Castle of Amboyna, and the Portugals to defend it, the one purpofing to recourer, the other to hold it; The Hollanders fummoning them in the Prince of Orange his Caffle of Am- name to deliver it that day by two of the clocke, and the Portugals denying it. Yet in the end after many attempts and defences, it was yeelded to the Hollanders by composition, wherevoon the Gouernour of the Towne, after the furrender of the Caffle, bard vs of all trade by the com-

The warre continuing betweene the Tarnatans and Tydorians, the first assisted by the 10

Hollanders, the other by the Portugals, shortly after we got under the land of Tydere, where we

might espie betweene Pulocanally and Tydore, two Gallies of Tarnata making great speed to-

three Dutch Merchants were, being full of feare, defired our Generall for Gods fake to faue them

from their enemies the Tydorians, from whom they looked for no mercy if he did not help them,

& withall, that he would be pleased to rescue their other Coracora that came after, wherin there

fifted not but boarded them within shot of our Ordnance, and put them all to the sword, but three that faued themselues by swimming, and were taken up by our men into their boat.

were diaers Dutchmen who were to expect nothing but death, if he did not releeue them. 20

wards vs, weating vnto vs with a white flagge to strike sayle and to tarry for them. At the same time came feuen Gallies of Tydore, rowing betwixt vs and the shore to assault the Tarnatans, our Generall feeing the danger they were in, lay by the lee to know what the matter was ; The formost of these Gallies or Coracoras, wherein the King of Tarnata with divers of his Nobles, and

mand of the Hollanders.

Tydore Gallies, Whereupon our Generall commanded his Gunner to shoote at the Tydore Gallies, yet they de-

Our Genenrall being determined to goe for Tydore, the Dutch defired him that he would not let the King of Tarnata and them fall into their enemies hands, from whom he had so lately delivered them, promiting mountaines of Cloues and other Commodities at Tarnata and Maken, but performing Mole-hils, (verifying the prouerbe, The danger escaped, the Saint is deceived. ) One thing I may not forget, the King of Tarnata comming aboard the Generall, trembled for feare, which the Generall supposing to be for cold, put a blacke Damaske gowne laid with gold lace, and lined with vnshorne Veluet, on his backe, which at his departure, he had not the manners 20 to restore, but kept it as his owne : But see how this kindnesse was shortly after recompensed by these vnthankefull men. Our Generall arriving at the Portugals towne in Tydore; the Tematasfraud. Gouernour of the Fort sent one Thomas de Torres, and others with a letter, the effect whereof was , that the King of Tarnata and the Hollanders reported, that there was nothing but treason and villany to be expected at our hands, but that he conceived better of vs, beleeuing their reports to be nothing but malice. To fecond this, not long after, our Generall arriving at the Kings towne, fent Master Grave aboard the Dutch Admirall, who found but could entertaine. ment at their hands, affirming that we had affifted the Portugals in the last warres against the

Dateb vakind. King of Tanata and them, with Ordnance and other Munition, which our Generall proued to

thinke it to be true.

in their authors no:with-Pecu:fhneffe of the Dutch. Their bragges and lies.
\* Vnderstand this of the Merchants Helland, Loo-fers will haue leaue to peak: & Merchants enuy each o-

To fill up full measure, not long after the King of Tarnata seeming to affect our Nation, they threaned him that they would for lake him and loyne with the deadly enemie the King of Tydore, if he suffered the English either to have a Factory, or any trade with them, affirming that the English were theeues and robbers, and no other he should find them, and that the King of Holland was stronger by Sea, then all Christendome besides, with many other disgracefull specches of our Nation, and all other Christian Princes (a just consideration for all Nations to thinke what this infolent frothy \* Nation will doe, if they attaine to the possession of the East Indies ) To which infolent speeches our General replied: That what Hollander soeuer he were that so reported, he lyed like a traitors and that he would make it good against any one that should so report; affirming that if the Queenes Maiestie of England had not taken pitty of them, they had beene veterly ruined by the King of Spaine, and branded for flaues and traitors. The particular wrongs done by them to our Nation, if they were laid open, would fill volumnes, and amaze the world to heare. I will conclude, to shew the esteeme had of our Nation in the East India, with the whole land the true Copies of fundry letters seni by their Kings to his Maiestie of Great Brittaine, and first orbest men of of the King of Tarnata.

the contrary by some Portugals that were taken prisoners by them in that conflict; & then being

assamed of the slaunder, the Generall affirmed he had it from a Renegado Gussarat, but did not 40

The King of Tarnatas Letter to the King.

Earing of the good reports of your Maiestie by the comming of the great Captaine Sir Francis HDrake in the time of my father, which was about some thirtieyeeres puff: by the which Captaine CHAP. 14. Kings of Ternata, Tydore, & Bantam, their letters to his Maiestie. 705

my predecessor did send a Ring unto the Queene of England, as a token of remembrance betweene us : Fame of Sir which if the aforefund Drake had ben living, he could have informed your Maiestic of the gress love and IV.n.is Drake strendship of either side: he in the broadse of the Queene, my Father for him and his successors: since which time of the departure of the forefaid Captaine, we have dayly expected his returne, my Father lining many yeares after, and dayly expecting his returne. And I after the death of my Father, have lived

in the same bope, till I was father of eleuen children : In which time, I have beene informed that the Eng. Quista'erit in the fame copering was passer of common section in the fame not as peaceable Merchants, but to disposse of Craches defe-lishmen were men of a bad disposition, and that they came not as peaceable Merchants, but to disposse of the cameno. vs of our kingdomes; which by the comming of the bearer hereof, we have found to the centrary : which

we greatly reioyce at. And after many yeeres of our expectation of some English forces, by the promise of to Captaine Drake, bere arrived certaine flips, which we well hoped had bin Englishmen, but finding them contrary, and being out of all hope of succour of the English Nation, wee were enforced to write to the Prince of Holland, to craue aide and succour against our ancient enemies the Portugals; and according to our request, he hatb fent bither his forces which have expelled the Portugals out of all the Forts which they beld at Amboyna and Tydore. And whereas your Maiestre bath sent to me a most kind and friendly letter by your servant Captaine Henry Middleton; that doth not a little reioyce vs: and whereas Captaine Henry Middleton was desirous to leave a factorie heere, we were very willing thereunto; which

the Captaine of the Hollanders understanding, he came to challenge me of a former promise, which I had written to the Prince of Holland: That if he would fend me fuch succours as should expell the Porcu- A friend at a gals out of these parts, that no other Nation should have trade there, but only they: so that we were enforc's Pinch. 20 against our likings, to yeeld unto the Holland Captaines request for this time, whereof we craise pardon

of your Highnesse , and if any of your Nation come hereafter , they shall be welcome. And whereas the chiefe Captaine of the Hollanders doth solveite us not to hold any friendship with your Nation, nor to give eare to your Highnesse Letters, yet for all their (uit, if you please to send hither againe you skall be welcome : And in token of our friendship which we desire of your Maiestie, we have sent you a small remembrance, a Bahar of Cloues, our Country being poore, and yeelding no better commodity; which we pray your Highnesse to accept in good part.

Tarnata.

The King of Tydores Letter to the Kings Maiestie of England.

His writing of the King of Tydore to the King of England, is to let your Highnesse understand, I that the King of Holland hath sent hither into these parts, a Fleete of ships, to wyne with our ancient enemie the King of Tarnata, and they jointly together, have over-run and spoiled part of our Countrey, and determined to destroy both us and our subjects. Now understanding by the bearer hereof, Captable Henry Middleton, that your Highneffe is in friendfhip with the King of Spaine, we defire your Maiestie that you would take pitty of us, that we may not be destroyed by the King of Holland and Tarnata, to whom we have offered no wrong : but they by forcible meanes, feeke to berease us of our Kingdome. And as great Kings upon the earth are ordained by God, to succour all them that he wrongfully 40 oppressed; So I appeale vn. to your Maiestie for succour against my enemies; not doubting but to sinde reliefe at your Maiesties hands : And if your Maiestie send hither , I humbly intreat that it may bee Captaine Henry Middleton or his brother, with whom I am well acquainted. God enlarge your Kingdomes, bleffe you and all your Counfels.

Tydore.

The King of Bantam to the King of England.

A Letter ginen by your friend the King of Daniam, who king of Daniam has and more, and all your Countries and the second of the property of the land of the second to we in health Letter given by your friend the King of Bantam, to the King of England, Scotland, France and fell. And whereas your Maiestie bath fent a Generall, Henry Middleton, he came to me in health, I did heare that your Maiestie was come to the Crowne of England, which doth greatly reiosce my heart: now England and Bantain are both as one. I have also received a Present from your Marestie : the which I give you many thankes for. I doe fend your Majestie two Bezar stones, the one weighing sourteene maffes, the other three : and fo God have you in his keeping.

Bantama

CHAP.

CHAP.15.

706

## CHAP. XV.

The Dutch Nauigations to the East Indies, out of their owne lournals and other Histories.



Orafmuch as Banda hath beene almost the bane, and as it were the Troiane Horse to our Indian Ilium, whence an Iliade of miseries and mischietes haue iffued to that Societie; whereby their wonted gaines have beene suspended (with a Xanthat observer; wherevy that would say of, their shippes and goods taken and 10 stayed, the persons of many Christians, Brethen in Armes, Arts, and Religion;

exposed to the bateft of contumelies, and cruellest of deaths, as the premisses declare; and that amongst the Infidels, whom by word and example of life they should have fought to connere; whose states also are hereby subnerted, and their faith farther percerted (thorow you, the wrong-doers in this case, is my Name blasphemed amongst the Gentiles) I have thought good to fet downe the true cafe briefly, as out of divers Witnelles, Christian and Heathen, English and Dutch, I have gathered it; no whit feeking the dishonour of either Nation (for what Nation hath not some ficke, some rotten members :) but as an Historian ought to deliver the truth : which haply the industrious out of the formall materials can fee to doe without helpe, but the vulgar will need Spectacles. And herein for the more honor of the Duich Na. 20 tion, we wil begin with the beginnings of their Indian Nauigations, and by briefe steps descend into these broyles : wherein if the Merchants have proved Martiall, if some of their Commanders haue beene insolent, if others of the baser Rascalitie with Pot-froth or Sea-froth, transported to blaspheme Kings and higher Powers: & that Dutch-Indian disease hath lately grown Epidemical in those parts, & turned into a general Contagion wher with their greatest numbers tumes dabit, there haue beene infected : yet the head and heart here at home (I doubt not) are found, and dat, becomes will foone (my hope tels me) purge these maligne humours from those remoter members: will and the set of the set for heat contame. For who can suppose that they will make others wrong deeds theirs by conniuence or countenance! that their Iustice will not doe that which is just! that their wisdome doth not reafon in season? that their mature forwardnesse hath not done alreadie that to, and for the English there, which came thither and about the World by English helpe; by their examples in Drake and Candish instigated; by their Pilots, notes and instructions, as before appeareth in Melis, Adams, Dans, and others not a little furthered; and by their support at home enabled to looke abroad: so many gallant English spirits exhaled, so much English Hist Amsteld. Treasure exhaust, in defence of that Belgian libertie: wherein the Hollander of all men will Ioh, Ifary For- not take it to fee their vertue imitated by the Bandanezes, who likewise there affected it tani, 124.18.0 by feeking English protection, and effected by furtendring themselves in subjection to the English Crowne ? And as for their freedome then when they offered it, I am not willing to 40 make a comparative quere betwixt the Dutch and them \* whether were freer States: whether more obliged, these to the Durch themselves by any act of former subjection, or to the pretended title of Ternate, (in both which, the Dutch owne Hiltoriographers, as heere will appeare, free them) or the other to. But I will to my Historie, or rather to theirs, both in respect of the subject and authors, and occasioned by the eurll of some, will honour the worthier spirits of that misef allo you Nation, out of their owne Iournals and Relations, delivering a briefe of their Marine Exploits.

Hen the King of Spains had made many yeeres warres upon the Hollanders with V exceeding expense and force, permitting means whiles the Hollanders ships nevertheof the Flex in V x exceeding expense and rorce, permitting means in the third part leffe to trade on his Coalts, he was at lait counfelled to bring them to fubication, by hindering 50 the third part, their Nauigation and intercepting their thips by arreft. Thus were they prohibited the thoares and or. of Spaine and Portugall, tome put into their Gallies, their goods confifcate, and the Hollanders began to thinke of other Trade, and to make tryall of the Indies. And first began those of Amflerdam to let forth eight flips by confent of the States and Prince Maurice : foure of which lished in divers were to goe the wonted way (by the Cape of Good Hope) to seeke and settle Trade in those parts especially of the Indies, where the Spanish Power was not admitted; The other foure (of allo the Tomes which two were of Amiterdam, the other two of Zeland and Enchusen) attemped by the North to discouer a passage to China, Cathay and the Moluccas, as by a farre shorter cut; this way from Holland to Inpan being not aboue one thousand two hundred thirtie fine Durch miles, transa, pag. 594. Whereas by the Portugall way it was two thouland nine hundred thirtie two. Of their Northerne Expeditions ellewhere : the other foure ships by a fafer and more frequented way set In the eight forth in the same yeare 1995, and laid foundation of that which since is reputed by them a mi-Booke of his raculous fructure, and taking occasion from being forbidden Spame, to make themselves way

first to the East, and fince enterprizing also the West Indies. The ships were the Maurice, the Holland, the Amsterdam, and a Pinnaste, the persons two hundred fortie nine: the Societie called, De Compenie van verre: the whole charge was two hundred and ninetie thousand Florens, of Societas languawhich one hundred thouland was in readje money and Merchandize. The Maurice and the qua scientis. Holland were of two hundred and eightic lasts, the Amsterdam one hundred and eightie, the Pinnaffe twentie. The Captaine of the first Bernard Heynck; Cape Merchant, Cornel us Hontman, John Miller Mafter, &c.

First Voyage of the Dutch to the East Indies.

The fecond of Aprill, they fet faile from the Teffell. The fecond of August, they had fight of the Cape of Good Hope. The two and twentieth of September, they fet two men on shoare for To mutinie. On the fine and twentieth, they came to Saint Augustines Bay in the Ile of Saint Laurence. The tenth of February, to Anton Gill.

In May they came to Dampin in Sumatra, in lune to the Straits of Sunda, where certaine Portugals from Bantamvilited them. On the three and twentieth and foure and twentieth, diners Chirois, Malabars, and men of other Nations came to them, fome of which had beene in Constantinople, Venice and Rome, and one of them faid, heehad foure monethes past seene their Lad and God (meaning the Pope) whom they answered that they were Christians, and cared not for the Pope. On the fixe and twentieth of June, Captaine Heyne dyed of the Flixe. On the nine and twentieth, the Pangram of Vice King came abourd the Mauritius. The first of Iuly, the Pirnces Letters (written in Arabecke and Portugall) were read, and Couenants confirmed 20 by Oath on both fides.

On the fixt of Iuly, they were warned by their Interpreter, from the Vice-roy or Protector, to take heed of the Partugals, which (notwithstanding coloured friendship) sought their ruine, and had agreed with Cafar (whose father had ruled all Iana, but he himselfe was brought into Portugals treafiraites, and enjoyed little but a name, having also a Portugall Wife) that he should invite all the chery to the principall Hollanders to a Feast, and the Portugals, meane-while, with fiftie Souldiers and o- Hollanders thers of Cefar: Houthold should inuade their ships, Cefar to have the spoyle, and the Portugal; Rays Duina & to give him three thousand Ducats for the ships. This Cefar was so called by the Portugals, of Cefar. the people Raya Danina : but the men of Bantam rejected his Dominion because he had lived at Malacca, and favoured the Portugals, to whom they feared left he should bring them in subjecti-

30 on. Yet was he acknowledged of many, even Kings themselves speaking to him with their hands infolded one in the other (the gefture of Slaues) hee had also beene aboord with his children on the second of July. He told them also that the Portugals sought to perswade the Vice-Roy to the like, and befought and bribed his followers thereunto, affirming, that they were not Merchants but Pirats, and if they had accesse now in ten or twelue yeares they would returne and subdue their Countrey : and this sparke, if now virquenched would set the whole East on fire. Moreuer, they were enemies to the King of Spaine, whose enmitte would by their entertainment be procured : and that they were but Spies. The Hollanders fent one of their Cap- Hereby appear taines into the Towne to fearch the truth by conference with the Protector or Vice-Roy, who rith the diffurther counfelled them to shoot into the Towne when Casar went about the ships, promising Casar and the 40 to reueale all things to them: He found also in the Sabanders house Gun-powder and other ho-Bantamiens as ftile prouision. They fent Cafar a Costlet and other Presents, and he accordingly sent to invite farre as they

all their chiefe men and Musicians : but now by their Present seemed to bee wonne to better dura.

thoughts, blaming the Portugals. After this Cafar went to Iacarra, and the Protector and Hollanders agreed about taking a house for their better Traffique, which was done, and Rainer van Hell was appointed chiefe, who yet found nothing but fraudes and flifts in the Protecter and Bantame les. As for the Portugals they murthered Peter Tayda a Meflizo of Portugall originall and dwelling at Bantam, for holding familiaritie with the Dutch, by the follicitation of their Prieft. The Inhabitants were by Proclamation inhibited to fell Rice to the Hollander, and prefently after they were told of an af-50 fault, thould be made on their thips : and when fome of their Companie had gotten aboord, the reft were detayned; which when by no interceif on they could recour, they affayled the towne with their ships, and tooke three Innekes; a fourth was set on fire by the Portugals to preuent

At night Houtman the chiefe on sheare writ to them that they had halters about their neckes, and were presently all of them adjudged to dye, if they continued further battery and spoyle. A dayes truce followed, and after that the Warre renewed, which continued aboue a moneth, and peace was concluded. As for Houtman and his fellowes, they were fentenced to dye, but the various opinions of the meanes protricted their lines. Perfwaded by the Portugals who had fenger is faid fent purpotely thither from Malacca, \* the Bantamians after a little space broke off Trade a- to have given

60 Saine, which the Hollanders supplyed by taking their lunckes. After this they were affaulted by 100co. Rials to a ship of Indians, with poyloned Arrowes, the venom whereof could not be cured but by cutting deliuer him out the affected part : this ship also the Hollanders tocke. The Portugals exposulated with the the Hollanders, Protector that so little had beene done, and they both grew to hot words, the fuell of a great of the Trade,

\* Dabit, Len-(may both Englift and Bandanese aldignus qui fa-

Prefat.in 3. Part.Ind Orient Diarium Nauticum in Ind. Orient ap.10. lanfon, Arnbewhole Voyage things fee their feuerall

Galpar. Ens. Got ATINS Me-

of the E. J.

The Portugals reward. Tuban, Cydaio. Brandaon and *Ѕитиђата* а: е

Madera.

Ballabua, or Balamboan, here Cand fb had beene. Baly called Hellandiola in cigh: degrees of South lati-

it nourisheth 600000 peo-

The feuenth

fire, the Portugals feizing on some China lunckes for their fatisfaction, which the Protector a while diffembled but afterwards revenged with the destruction of the Portugals; under colour of a great Mariage at Iacatra, fetting forth a Fleet, wherewith he invaded the Portugall Gallies. flue the men and divided the spoyle, the other Portugals slipping their Anchors and sleeing to The Hollanders came to Iacatra the thirteenth of November, and were received with much

kindnesse, whence having furnished themselves with necessaries, they set sayle, the Amsterdam necreeach o. running with full layles on a Rocke before they had fayled a Dutch mile. On the third of Dether, on Isuz. cember, they came to Tuban and Cydaia, where they bought Nutmegs and Cloues, and the Sa-The Bird Eme. bandar gave them a great Fowle called Eme, aboue foure foot in height, somewhat like an O-10 Another trea-firich, fauing that the feete were not clouen. Here vnder colour of friendship the Cydapans (let on, as they learned after, by the Portugals and Bantamians, with fixe great Prawes affailed the Amsterdam and the Pinnaffe : where they flue in the Amsterdam twelue, and wounded two, but the other thips comming in, they fled, loting an hundred and fiftie of the Iaxans. The Hollanders departed thence to Madura. Here the King would needs have leave to come aboord, which he was permitted if he came with fixe followers, and to one of the greater ships : But hee comming with one hundred, and to the Amsterdam, was slaine, with the Priest and most of his Companie: his young fonne and others taken: by whom they learned the ill intent that the Madurians had to take their thip Amsterdam, which themselves soone after fired, taking out of her what they found viefull. And now having loft many of their Chiefes they confulted about re- 20 turne, and by force of winds were put into Ballabua, and the ship Holland entring the River of Baly an Ile nine leagues off, was put back with the viclence of the fireame. The King of Passaruan a Mahumetan had marryed and flaine the daughter of the King of Balabua a Gentile, and now held him befieged to inforce him to exchange his faithleffe faith. The King of Baly affifted the Gentile, but his Captaine being flaine, the rest returned. These told of a ship there ten yeares before, which was thought to be Master Candifbes, the old King, then supposed one hundred and fiftie to be still living. Baly they called Hollandiola, for the fertilitie; there they watered. They fent to the King, who accompanied the Messenger to the shoare in a Chariot drawne

with Buffals, holding the Whip in his owne hands, having three hundred followers, fome with flame-formed Crifes and long Speares, Bowes of Canes with poyloned Arrowes. Hee was 30 feasted in Dishes of solid Gold. The Land is an equall and fertile plaine to the West, watered with many little Rivers (fome made by hand) and so peopled that the King is able to bring into the field three hundred thousand foot, and one hundred thousand horsemen. Their horie are little like Islanders, their men blacke and vling little Merchandize, but with Cotton Cloth in Prawes. The Iland is in compasse about twelve Germane miles. Their Religion is Ethnike, ordered by the Brachmanes or Bramenes, in whose Disciplines the King is trayned up. They have also Banianes, which we are about their neckes a stone as bigge as an Egge with a hole in it, whence hang forth three threds; they call it Tambarene, and thinke the Deitie thereby reprefented : they abitaine from flesh and fish, but not (as the I anan Pythagoreans) from Marriage. Once they may marry, and when they dye their Wiues are buried quicke with them. Euery feuenth day they keepe holy, and many other Holidayes in the yeare besides with solemne Ceremoday boly.

Dratti Streight mes. Their Wines burne with their dead Husbands. Here they heard of Captaine Drakes being there eighteene yeares before, and called one Strait by his name. The King observeth state, is spoken too with hands folded, by the best. The Quillon hath power there as the Chancellor in Poland. Two of their companie for fooke them and flayed on the Iland. And of two hundred fortie nine there were now left but ninetie. In February they began their returne. The foure and twentieth of Aprill, 1597, they came in fight of Terra de Natal, and the five and twentieth of May, of Saint Helena, where toure Carracks made them afraid to aduenture. The eleuenth of August they entred the Teffell : the ship Holland having not men left to weigh their Anchor, and forced therefore in a storme to cut their Mast ouer-boord.

## The second Voyage.

A Lthough the gaine of this Expedition were lost of men and perhaps also of money and wealth, yet did it encourage with the strange. Noveltie and hopefull probabilitie many Aduenturers, both of the Hollanders and of English also that way affected, aduenturing with them. This we have observed in the Voyages of Master Danis, \* Pilot with Houtman, with two ships; and of Master Adams with Laques Maybay, in a Fleete of fine ships, and of Melis With Oliver Noort, in a Fleete of fourethips, thefe two last fayling by the Magellin Streights to the Indies, following the Sunne to fee his rifing and feeking the East Indies by the West: all 60 were fet forth in the yeare after the others returne. Anno 1598. The fame yeare was by the Indian Societie of Holland let forth a Fleet of eight ships, the Holland, the Zealand, the Frisland, the Gelderland, the Virick, the Oner-Ifell, or the Done, the Maurice, and the Amsterdam, furCHAP. 15. Mauritius Iland. The Dutch first Trade at Banda.

nished with fine hundred and fixtie men, James Neccius Admirall in the Maurice, Wibrand War wicke (whom we before have honoured for his love and honour to the English) Vice-Admirall in the Amflerdam, and feuen Commissioners adjoyned. On May-day they fet forth from the Teffell, and kept together till they came to the hopefull Promontorie, where they by ignorance and foule weather parted, the Holland , Maurice and Over-iffell, holding their way to the He of Saint Marie: the other five to the Hand De Cerne, by them named of Prince Mauritius, about "Mauritius Itwentie degrees South latitude, neere to Madagafear, mountainous, full of tall trees of blacke, land. red and yellow Ebonie, and Palmites, having a good ayre, Tortoiles able to goe with foure men on their backes, and to hold ten men fitting on the infide of the shell, (vikind Guests eating their Host, non hospes ab hospite surue) ftore of Fowles, desolate and dishabited by man or beaft: they left there Hennes, and fowed a certaine Plaine with divers feeds. The other three thips Decas. 1598: having watered at Saint Maries, (able to yeeld little elle) came to Bantam, in the end of the yeere, who suspected them to be the same which formerly had beene there, and resuled Trade, till they fent Abdol a Chinois (carried into Holland by the former Fleet) with Preferrs to the King then an Infant, and Cephate the Protector, and procured Trafficke. Foure weekes after came in the other fine ships, many of them ficke, and thirtie fine dead. The Bantameles having eiected the Portugals, now brought them store of prouision, vied them kindly, admired their Pewter, and for one Spoone gaue as much food as would ferue a man a weeke. But Abdols telling of the other ships to come raised the price of Pepper. Foure ships being laden were fent

Inccas, and Neccine being returned Warwicke was their Admirall. These set sayle from Bantam the eight of Ianuarie. On the one and twentieth they came to 15. M. Tuban a Towne of Iaua, the King thereof potent and pompous, the People delighted in ri- Tuban. ding, their filken Saddles pourtrayed with Deuils; they vie exercises and games on horf-backe. Here having gotten provision, on the eight and twentieth they came to Madura an Iland lying Northward from Iana, fertile of Rice, the People living ingreat part on robberie. Heere they divided their Fleet, two ships the Gelderland and Zeland for Iortam in Iana, the Utricke Iortan and Amsterdam to Arosbay a Towns on the West of Madura, where they had no sooner landed Medura their men to feeke promition , but they were taken , spoyled and captived by the Inhabitants ; 30 and after them three others fent to fee what was become of their fellowes. They demanded for their libertie two great Peeces, one thouland Rials and other commodities. But the Admi- Treatheries rall having called the rest from Ioriam put on land one hundred and fiftie men to recover them by force on the fift of Februarie, and faw many in Armes, two Portugals being their Captaines. Whiles they were in fight a ftorme arose, which made the Hollanders mind their ships, but two boats in their returne were ouerturned with fortie nine men, of which twentie fue drowned and flaine, the reft were kept prisoners with their fellowes, in all one and fiftie; for which they

payed in money and wares, two thousand Rials of eight. On the seventeenth, they had fight of Celebes: on the nineteenth of the Ile Camboyna: on Disers Hands the one and twentieth, of Cebefa, betwixt which and Botun lie shoulds, which they happily 40 elcaped: on the five and twentieth, Bur : on the fixe and twentieth, Blan: the first of March, they faw three Ilands adioyning Atypoly, Manyba, and Gyta, before Amboyna, to which they came on the third. In Amboyna, are store of Cloues, Oranges, Limonds, Citrons, Coquos, Bonanas, Sugar canes: the Inhabitants simple and poore, their weapons long Pikes hooked, which they dark very fure. Their Coracoras or Boats have fome representation of a Dragon, of the head in the prow, and the tayle in the sterne, adorned with Streamers. Heere they agreed for trade and a house. But because here was not sufficient for all foure ships, therefore the Zeland The Dutch first and Gelder land were fent to Banda. On the fourteenth, they passed by Polo Setto, an Iland not trade at Banda. inhabited, fine leagues North-well from Banda: whereof also they conceit I know not what 1599. deuillish possession, insomuch that their foolish Indian Pilot, with a terrible gastly countenance Palo Settom (when they came against it) thrust forth the boat-hooke with like gesture as they doe in boats, as if he would thruit the ship thence, and being wearie layd it by him with the hooke forward. feeming to triumph of his Deuill-conquest when he was past.

On the fifteenth, they came to Pooloway, and had fight of Poolaroone, and anchored that night Poolarone at Banda. The Sabander came the next day to conferre with the Admirall, and agreement of mutuall trade was made betwixt them, a house also taken for that purpose. On the three and twentieth, came the first Merchandile from Ortation: on the four and twentieth, they began to buy and fell : on the fine and twentieth, the Vice-Admirall went to the other fide of Banda which is most frequented, to hire a house there: on the seuen and twentieth, came goods from Nera. On the fourth of Aprill, they had Letters from the Admirall at Amboyna, that by reason 60 of the Inhabitants Warres with the Poringals he had yet laded few wares. All May they were buffe in buying and filling.

On the fife of June, the men of Labetacke (about an houres journey diffant from Nera, but Civil watres in heart vinneafurably different, made a fallie or skirmish, in which some were slaine. On the among the fournteenth, the men of Nera with those of Lantore and Pooloway went over to Warre and kil- Bandanfes,

home, and arrived at the Teffell, the nineteenth of July, 1599. The other resolved for the Mo- Speedy Voy-

\* Peg.117.

\* Pag.125.0

CHAP. 15. Portugall infolence. Iohn de Austria, bow King of Candie.

led many, whose heads in differece of Labetacke they faitned on their boats, and at their returne with their fivords yet bloudie, made glorious muster of themselues source or fine dayes together. They brought some women captines, one of which they cut asunder. Yet did they after burie the heads in cotton clothes. The Zeland received in her last lading on the nine and ewentieth of Inne : and the Gelderland on the first of July. On the second, the Vice-Admirall intreated good viage to those he should leave behind him in a house built by them, and having given gifts to the Sabander and the Orancayes, he tooke leave: (Regem nullum agnoscum) for the Bandaneses ac-They are the knowledge no King, sed fuis institutis vinentes, ad Seniorum Catus, vbr consultatione opus est, res words of Isis referent: they are ruled by their owne States or Orankayes. The Inhabitants are Mahumetans and very denout, that they begin nothing, neither Diame nor Humane, before they have pray- 10 2.6.15, of his History of Ain. ed in their manner. They are a collectitious Nation of many Peoples compounded. The Ilands History of Am-fardam, Secal. are divers, Banda the chiefe, in which are fixe or feven Townes continually disagreeing. The to pars, Ind. chiefe is Nera, to which Labetacke, Comber, and Wayre are enemies: Lamore (on the other fide of the Hand) and the two Hands of Pooloway and Poolaroone are friends to Nera. The cause of words are to be words are to be these I arres and Warres is, the casting downe of certaine trees many yeeres since, in the territorie of Nera, by the men of Labetacke: whence they fill kill one another like Dogs. Their banpretext of Ter- quets publicke, Meskit ceremonies, and foot-ball tennife, I omit. They are nimble, and some nate, or dulabi- very aged viito one hundred and thirtie yeeres. The worke in dreffing their Nutmegs, Mace, line of turren- and otherwife, is the womens burthen.

On the fourth of July, they fet fayle from Banda, and on the fixe and twentieth came to Id. 20 catra. On the eight of August to Bantam, from whence they set fayle on the nineteenth; and the twentieth of Aprill, 1600, arrived in the Teffell. The two other ships, Amsterdam and Utricke, after two moneths flay at Amboyna, let fayle thence the eighth of May for the Moluccus; and on the two and twentieth, cait Anchor neere Ternate. Here they held trade with the Kings leave and love, till the nineteenth of August; and then leaving some in Factorie they departed. The nineteenth of December, they came to Bantam, whence they fee fayle the one and twentieth of lanuarie. The fixteenth of Februarie, John Peters an Englishman their Treasurer di-Ishn Petters an ed. The thirtieth of May, they had fight of the Ascension, from whence the next day they made hafte homewards, much preffed with defect of victuall, and fafely arrived at Am-

Many Floers Zeland.

BVt before the returne of any of these ships, in the yeere 1599, the Dutch Indian Companie set forth another Fleet of three ships, whiler the command of Stephen van Hagen, the fourth of May. Likewife the foure thips of the former Fleet, which had made fo fpeedy a Voyage, were fent againe forthwith under the command of Iames Williams. And befides the former Companie, a new Companie of Amsterdam and Brabast sent forth a Nauie of foure ships under Peter Bot. Thefe fet tayle from the Tellell the one and twentieth of December , 1599, which returned two yeeres after richly laden. Also this last Society prepared two other ships, A. 1600. to which the former Companie added fixe other of fine hundred tunnes the piece, under the command of Neccius, which making happie returnes, means whiles the Zelanders entertayned 40 the bufineffe. And in the yeere 1601, thirteene thips departed from Amfterdam, on the three and twentieth of Aprill, under the command of Iames Heemskirck, foure; and foure under John Grenier, and foure under Wolshard Harminim. Against thefe the Spaniard fet forth a ftrong Armada of thirteene Sayle, which encountred eight thips of the Durch, before the reft were come to them ; a fight followed, wherin a small Hollander Pinnasse was to battered, that they tooke out her wares, and fent her backe.

See Davishis How Houtman was flaine at Achen, is elsewhere delivered. This King being by Portugall first Voyage, wiles further instigated, did giue good entertainment notwithstanding, this yeare 1601. to pag. 117. This flaughter Some Zeland thips vnder the command of Laurence Bicker, as also to George Spilberg. He fent his Amballadors alfo to Prince Maurice, with Bicker, one of which died at Middleborough, whole 50 Epitaph in greater letters hath, Hic fitus est Abdur Zamat Princeps Legationis à Rege Taprofome afcribe to the Portugal bana feu Sumatra Soltan Alciden Rasetra Lillo Lahe Felalam miffa : ad Illustriff. Principen Mauri-Wiles partiel. tium cum duabus Nanibus que in dedit, accepere Liburnicam Lufitanicam. Vixit 71. obist Anno CID. ID. CII. Prafecti Societatis Indica H. M. P. C.

Companies

See Pontan. Pag. 104. Others fay Wibrand War-

of Heutman

But when as it happened by the divertitie of Stockes and Companies, that great loffe enfied to the Aduenturers, it was by common confent concluded, that all these seurali Companies should be united, and by Proclamation forbidden to all but this Society to adventure to the Indies for one and twentie yeeres space : and that Amsterdam should in the expeditions of new Fleets, beare halfe the charge; Middleborough a fourth part; Delfe Rotterdam, Horne, and Enchufen each a fixteenth, &c. Presently after, this vnited Companie made readie a Fleet of four. 60 teene thips according to these proportions under the command of " Stephen van Hagen. The ca-

loweth of Her-The Portugals which alone before enjoyed the Indian Trade , did much enrich the Dutch by their opposition, which while they fought to make prize of the Hollanders, were often surpri-

zed, the Portugall decaying in those parts vnto this day. Wolphard Harminius before named Admirall of flue thips in the Straights of Sunda, a was told by a China Iunke that Bantam was be- a Querewhefieged of a Portugall Armada; vnder the command of Andreas Fortago Mendoza, b conflitting of ther his name freged of a Portugal Armada; vnast the command of anarem rorsess in accounting of the policy of the tooke two Frigats and three Ships , fome he funke, others they let fire on themselves; the rest that is a Straige departed to Amboyna, and there slew divers of the Inhabitants, for holding trade with the b Ot him fee Duch, and (as having an enill eye at Natures good eye, and angive with the very Elements) ent Pag-411. downe their Cloue trees, which the Moore had no where done in their most deportural oppositions here.

10 took to the Portugall proceedings in the East.

10 took to the Portugall proceedings in the East.

10 took to the Portugall proceedings in the East.

10 took to the Portugall proceedings in the East.

10 took to the Portugall proceedings in the East.

10 took to the Portugall proceedings in the East.

10 took to the Portugall proceedings in the East.

10 took to the Portugall proceedings in the East. for Ternara and Banda, and hearing that the Portugal; were gone to Tidore, where they had a naughric Chris Fortrelle; they divided their Fleer, two for Banda, three for Fernata, where they found Francis flian is the Verdassia (whom the Dutch had left there) in the great Faustia feet King. And hading well worth mind there libra at Terman, they see the feet Faustia to the reflor their Bleet, where Verhal and quiet their Factor was well, and had provided flore of Mace and Nutmegs, in that they prefently fent trace at Banda home three thips laden, the other two stayed there till Cloues were ripe.

Emikirk with twofhipstocks a Portugall Carricke of Macor Valued as divers millions of the largest the was of four teene hundred tunnes, had eight hundred men (one hundred where of were women) her lading Silke, Sugar, Cotron, Masker Tintinago, her name Saint Katherine, which first hung forthe a bloudie Banner, but being shot betwiret wind and water's exchanged it into a white: feuentie men were flayne, the rest according, to composition fer on shoare. Hee returned, 1604.

C Pilberg returned the fame yeers. He had fought with three Portugall Caraucis at Cape Verde. Spilberg going In Zeilan he received of the King honounable entertainment with libertie of trade, first with to zeilan. the King of Batecols, and after with the King of Cander, intitted by him and accommodated with an Elephant to carrie him by the King of Batecols, met by the King of Candes his Ele-30 phants a dayes journey on the way, and a Litter with coffly furniture of Arras, and after that with more honourable accoultrement and attendance of the Captaine Graced with Bunners and Coloure taken from the Portngal, their professed enemies) to the Citie. For after the death of Darma King of Zeilan, this Fimala of Candes (educated with the Portngal) in the Portreste-Columbo, and baptifed by the name of lohn de Anstria) by the helpe of his friends made him- columbo felie King, and expelled the Portugals. There remayned a daughter of the decrafed King ; baptized by the name Catharina , whom the Partugals intended to make Queene , and to mairie her to Peter Lopes de Sofa Gouernour of Malacca, and with a great Armie brought her to Candes, and made lohn de Austria hide himselfe in the woods, who did beleager the wayes meane Iohn de Austria while, that no prouision might come to the Citie, slaying the Portugals which came in his reach, or Finala, how 40 Whereupon Lopes was constrained to take the field, and trie it by battell , Anno 1590, in which King of Condey he was flaine, and Catharina then nine or ten yeeres old was married to Fimala; who subuerted or Canal. the Portugall Forts , and every way fortified himselfe against them.

This King, the next day after Spilbergs arrivall fent him Horses to come to the Court, which went thither with some Presents , Prince Maurice his Letters and Picture , and the Portraiture of the Battell at Newport.

The King questioned much of these parts, faying, hee had thought that there had beene no white men but the Portugals. Hee fealted him in a roome furnished with Arras Hangings, Chaires, a long Table, and other furniture like the Portugals. And as for league, he faid that he and the Queene with his Nobles were readie to carrie morter on their shoulders , and stones to 50 erect a Fortresse in his Kingdome, where and whensoener the States and Prince Maurice pleafed. Spilberg allo to gratifie the King, tooke three Portugall thips not tarre off , burned the Velfels and gaue the Captines to the King. Hee gane him two Mulicians alfo, because he faw him therewith delighted; wherewith he was so pleased, that he made one of them his Secretarie, would needs learne the Durch Language, and have his Kingdome called New Holland. Spilberg New Holland. brought thence first Cynamon and Precious-stones , amongst which a Pyropus (a kind of Carbuncle) fo great as had not beene here feene, weighing foure hundred Carats. This Hand from Orthis Hand North to South is two hundred and fiftie miles, broad one hundred and fortie, fertile of fruits and the veneand odorilerous plants, abundance of Cynamon, gemmes, both by fea and mynes, and Elephants. Jation of their It is duided into feuen Kingdomes, one whereof is principall, the chiefe Citie Columbo, now others of other 6. wholly peffeiled by Fimala, except the Fortrefles of the Portugals. For the Readers further de-pares &c. tee light, and because I find little Trade of our English on this Hand, I have borrowed hither Hun- Lingtoneen dua Map of Zeilan.

Nnnn 2

Neccius his voyage to them. See the King of Tirnatas Letter to the

the Kiny and Sir H Middletens firft Voytar Kingdoms, name not Ban-

da: which be-

Ames Neccius before mentioned, setting sayle the eight and twentieth of Iune, 1601. in the end of March came to Bantam, where he found Paulus à Carden. He spake with the Gouernour, who willed him to beware of the Portugals, telling that one had beene with him from the King of Tuban, Ragielella a Portugall borne, to folloite for leaue to assault the Dutch in Harbor, English, is here for which purpose they had a Fleet of fortie lavle at Iacatra. The second of Aprill, he departed the Peringals of from Bantam for the Moluccas. Here as Ternata he found Verdussus aforesaid, and Peter Lindius the Captaine of a Fleet which had paffed the Magellane Straights, which here at Ternata had bilged his thip on a Rocke, but faued her goods. By their Neccins heard of a thep of Mabus Fleet at Tidore taken by the Portugals, or betrayed rather, and their Captaine treacherously flain: with all his Company except five. They had also belabored the King of Ternata against the Hollanders, faying, they were impious, perfidious, without God or goodnesse, Sodomites, of whom for their loue to the King, they gave him faire warning, promiting also rewards. The Hollanders in re-uenge fet upon the Portugals at Tidore, where Necenus was wounded on his right hand, eight or 50 nine of his Companie loft, and the Dutch going by the worft, retired. Some of his Companie he left at Ternata, and after festivall entertainment for want of merchanvize, he was forced to King of Terna feeke Trade in China, or elfewhere.

This King of Ternata was called Scipidice, Lord of Ternate, Machian, Motir, Amboni, Gulolo, &c. he stileth himselfe also King of Celebes, although he possesset nothing there but some forforetheir Au- ced places: and in Mindanao, Sokens, Menos, and other Hands.

Neccius came to Coyo one of the Philippina in eleuen degrees, tributarie to the Spaniard, where free State and they had kind entertainment. After that they came to Mendare not farre from the Bay of Mani'a, and eight dayes together were endangered among the Rockes. The twentieth of September, they came to a Land vnknowne, and then were encountred with a terrible tempelt. 60 This was one of the Ilands before Canton. When they thought themselves twelve or fifteene easily have pa- leagues from Macao, they proceeded three or foure leagues, and saw buildings at the foot of a ched; beides hill, and certaine boats with one man and one woman, befides children, in each of them, as if

Ternataoffered his Kingdome to the Queene of England. See Sir Fr Drage. Macao. Hollande's loft there.

they had beene fo many Families dwelling therein. They questioned with them ( for none would come aboard) of Macao, and they pointed to the mountaine : but they not thinking it to neere, fet some ashoare, whom when they could not see returne at night, they missoubted and found too late that it was Macao, and their men there detayned. Seeing feuen and thirry hule Islands before them, they fent the Master to see if he could find any sure harbour by founding, who was also intercepted with boats from the towne, together with his conforts. Thus were twenty men loft, amongst whom the Treasurer and the Captaine of the souldiers, which was also Master. They thought to write, but could get no carrier, and flaying two cayes at Sanchora without hope of effecting any thing; the third of October they departed, and the next day were Pale Comer.

10 carried on the shelfe of Pulo Cynon, and in danger to be carried upon Cauchin China. After that endangered with tempest and the shelues, and the swiftnesse of the Current to the Cauchin China South, they came to Quami, where finding nothing but Woods, Deferts, and Bulals feetings, they passed to Auarella Talca in eleuen Degrees, and thirtie Minutes. Heere the Generall with Auarella Falca. twelue others going on shoare, came to an open field, encompassed with goodly trees, where he found many Buffals feeding, and flore of Birds, but they could get none. Finding then the tract of a cart, they followed it to spacious woods and fields, footings of men and beaks, but no habitation, which made them thinke that they lived like the Tartars. They called the place Sotternym of a destraction which they got by eating a certaine fruit, enery mandistracted for Sotternim, a time with a madnelle answering his proper humour, feeing angels, deuils, ferpents, all things, 20 and nothing. The one and twentieth of October they passed by Polo Condor, the next day by Polo Condor, Sangora, and the feuenth of Nouember arrived at Barane, where they had excellent entertaine- Sangora. ment; procured trade and a house, and by the Queenes fauour left there eight in factory. This Tradea: Pats.

ther allo came Heemskirke, who told them of his taking the Portugall Caricke, and therein of a nia. letter that Don Paulo had hanged fifteene of the Hollanders taken at Macao; the Queffer and Ma Dutch elecufler were fent to Gon; which aet before they attributed to the Chinois, now faw it to be the Por- cut d. ingals, although (as they thought) by helpe of the Chinois.

In Patania they vie the Malayan, Syan and China language : the Malayan writing like the A. Patanian dirabecke, the Syan like the Europian; and all most in Latine Characters, the Chinese from the gauge and right hand but downewards. Adultery is punished with death inflicted by their parents in writing. 30 what kind themselues chuse. Common women are commonly offered to strangers to do household feruice by day, and other offices at night. Some of the Syanites weare two or three filter balles (or of other mettall) in their yeards, inferted betwixt the skinne and flesh, as big sometimes as a Tennis ball. The Countrey is fruitfull and wholesome. Their Geese and Duckes lay Ballein yards? twice a day : the woods are flored with wild beafts; there are Turtles with faire feathers like One curout Parrets. They take wild Elephants in fight with a tame, put into the woods of purpole, whiles one our of his both are faitned by the teeth, some men behind with ropes capting the will. They arrived at Cap, Saria and the Ramekins the lifteenth of July, 1604.

N the yeere 1602. a Fleet of fourteene faile were fent out under the command of Wibrard Hermandelite. 40 I Warnele Admirall, and Sebali de Wert Vice-admirall: the Mauries of foure hundreth tunnes, Werts Voyage, the Holland three hundreth and fittie, the Noffan three hundreth and fortie, the Sunne two 10 Selan. hundre hand eightie, the Moone two hundre hand fiftie, the Starre one hundreth and eightie, the Parret a Pinnasse of fine and twentie; all by Amsterdams. Three Zelanders, one of four hundreth, the Flushing two hundreth and fiftie, the Goose one hundreth and fourtie: by the Enchafeners two, the Hedge two hundreth and twentie, the Vrgm one hundreth seventie and five : by the Roterdamians two, the Erasmus two hundred and fiftie, and Roterdam eightie. It was desermined that the three Zelanders should goe for Zeilon and Achen, the Munice and Moore to the Moluccas, the Nasau and Erasmus to China the Holland. Hedge and Starre to Achen, the Sun, Virgin, Ge. to Bantam. In the Hedge, Herman de Bres was Cape Merchant. Thele ail, (but the 50 three Zelanders which went three monthesbetore (let out from the Teffell the leventeenth of June, 1602. The tenth of March they came to Aches. There they found the three Zelanders, and Spilbergs two ships. Sebalt de Wers the Vice-admirall, the eight and twentie of November, 1603. came to Zeilon, & went with fixe Elephants fourtie leagues journey to Candes or Candy, & had beene honourably entertained with his fitteene followers. He was brought into the City as if he had beene a King, the Citizens and Souldiers making a ranche halve a \* mile long on both \* Dutch fides the way, and fuch a thundering of Ordnance, and found of trumpets, that none could bee

flood in a place by himfelfe with his children, before whom he fell on his knees, and was taken 60 vp prefently, and demaunded what Countriman he was, and wherefore he came: who answered, of Holland, gouerned by that Prince there pointraied; whereat they all reloyced, having placed it there to trie whether he knew it, and the truth of Spilbergs relation. He added that he came for trade of Merchandize. The King protested much his hatred to the Portugall : and after asked how he durit without pledge or any affurance, aduenture to farre into that Country : hee

heard speake. To the Court he was had with like pompe, where he saw the Royall Counfell, & Prince Maurice his picture, with a stately Carpet before it to receive his Prefents. The King

answered, because the Portugals were hated alike of both their Princes; whereat they laughed. In more private conference, he promited with twenty thousand men to beliege the Portugall th: Hollanders. Cattle Columbo, if the Hollanders would prevent helpe from Goa: and would give the Hollanders all their Cattles which he should take, and would referue his Merchandizing for them. The next day he feafted him, gaue him before a golden tooth-picke, now a bowle of gold wherein he made his little daughter to drinke to him; and if his sonne were old enough, faid, he would fend him to Prince Maurice to be instructed in Martiall discipline. At his departure he gaue him twenty fine Contals of Cynamon, and fixteene of Pepper, and honourable connoy to his ships. He notified these things to his fellowes at Achen, and counselled them to embrace these op-

Two French Sir lames Lancaffer.

Motecalo.

portune promifes. For they could not early be prouided of Merchandize. They had heard of Io two French ships, one shipwracked at the Maldana, the other returned with a small victory: as also the state of the English there, which had taken a prize, and built a store-house at Achen. Thus fixe ships with a Pinnasse, set foorth the third of Aprill, not a little heartned by the old and young King of Achen, who fent an Embaffadour with them to Zeilon. They loft many in the calmes betwire the fixteenth and one and twentieth of Aprill. On the foure and twentie

eth they arrived, and marched in battell array on the fixe and twentieth to Motecalo. The king there entertained them well : but their Religion prohibiting to eat Beeues and Buffals, whereof they had great y lenty; they would not fell any to the Hollanders. They were disquieted with Flies alto and Gnats which would not fuffer them to fleepe; against which the Natiues make The facilitie fire and smoake all the night the place where they sleepe. Some varuely persons caused great 20 diffuroance by killing of certaine Kine, and could not appeale them with offering latisfaction: and feeking to make the King intercessor for them to the owners, he also tooke it to heart, and faid the Portugals had neuer offered fuch indignitie, neither could be any longer tolerate fuch wrongs: some for footh, imagined that the soules of the oxen (had themselves any !) thus slaine were precipitated to hell. Yet at last upon promite of better abearing, he was intreated.

Vatane.

Seb.Wert and

The thirteenth of May, they had answere of their letter to the King of Candy, now encamped at Manacramari, defiring the Hollanders to come with their ships to Punto di Gallo, promifing to beliege it first, and to give the Hollanders that which he had promised, and one thousand Quintals of Cynamon, and as much Pepper for tribute, that being wonne. He defired also the Vice-admirall to meet him at Vintane, halte way betwixt Matecalo and Candy. Meane while the Hollan. 30 ders tooke three Portugall Ships, two of two hundreth tunnes, the third of feuentie, and after that a fourth of eightic, but the goods not worth the while, except to gratifie the King of Candy: two of them they fent away with the Priloners according to promife, which was very diffaltewrite that the King. The first of lune, two hundred choise men were set on shoare to meet the King in best array:but he defired the Vice-admirall to stay with him and fend his men aboord, to come in like manner the next day. Thus they which made speed, faued their lines; the rest doubting no suill, were most of them slaine. The next day they understood by a letter from the King of the death of the Vice-admirall with his retinue, pretending his infolence, and offering good

The fixteenth, they had letters againe by a Germane of Candy from the King, fivearing all 40

fwered, they were ready to trade at shoare, but for the fortresses their ships were, some gone,

and they what at prefent for that which might in fitter time be done. Many mellages passed be-

twixt them, but little truft or trade. The nine and twentieth of July they departed. These

Zeilonians worthip Pagodes, of which the Hollanders law some in Candy of fine or fixe fathems,

reprefenting Adam, as the inhabitants affirmed, proportioned by artificiall fymmetry to the foot-

print of Adam in a mountaine neere. The Kings of Panane, Matecalo and Poligamme, acknow-

ledging the King of Candy their foreriour, who is thus reported to have attained \* the Scepter.

A certaine King of Sitabague fifteene leagues from Candy, about thirty yeeres before had taken Candy, the King whereof with this his sonne and daughter fled to the Portugals, who at Gos so

baptized him by the name of Iohn of Austria, (as is beforefuld) and brought him up in Columbo. But Candy rebelling against the other King, the Portugals fent him after that Kings death to

Candy, where he was acknowledged King, and then followed that which before you had of the Kings daughter (of Sitebaque.) To returne to the Duich, they returned to Achen, and thence a-

gaine to the He of Daru neere Sumatra, and thence after divers Portugall prizes taken to Mac-

caffer. They learned of an Iland called Ende, famous with a Vulcano or burning hill called Guno-

api. At last, they (not knowing whether to goe) came to for, where they helped the King 2-

gainst the Portugal Fleet. Thence they went to Patane, whether they came the first of Nonem-

him of treaion, as intenand thip him: iome imputa it to the deliuery of the Portp.i oners: kindneffe before promited, if they would helpe him take Gallo and Columbo : to which they an-

emptory words v.ed to the

termes or warre, as they pleafed.

\*See before

Maceffer.

Ornelius de Vena in another thip of that Fleet, faith, they came the twentie one of Line to Pulo Timon, on the three and twentieth to Puban, where the King received them kindly, on

ber, 1603. Here they heard of the Erafmu and Naffan, there toking a rich thip fayling to lapun 60 neere to Macao: after they had pilliged her, they burnt her. After trade here they returne to Bantam and home.

CHAP. 15. Amboyna and Tydore taken by the Dutch. Mateliff at Malacca, 715

the first of July to Parani and agreeing with a Chinese to conduct them to Canton, then set falle on Parani Patone, the eleventh, and found no matter of great note till the thirtieth, when they came to Macao, or Parania. and tooke a Portugall thip bound for Iapan, the Portugals fleeing and leaving them their thip with the goods and twentie Blacker; these they set on thouse, and having lighted the ship on the tenth of August fired it, and let faile for Bantam. On the eighteenth of September, they encountred a great Ioncke which they supposed to be Portugals, and after a hot fight fore d her, found them Chineses, and were forrie that they had ignorantly hert their friends ; seuentie of Great chica which perished, one the Captaine, whose valour lost himselfe and them : they let them depart Juncke. with their goods in friendship. The fixteenth of December, they arrived at Bantam, and the 10 thirtieth of August, 1604, at the Tellell.

"N the yeare, 1603. twelue ships were sent under the command of Stephen Verhagen. They Verhagens If faile the eighteenth of December. On the feuen and twentieth of June, they came to Mo- Voyage. fambique and anchored without the Castle, in sight and spight whereof they tooke a Portugall thip in the Harbour, and after that divers other Veffels. But not able to doe any thing memorable against the lland; On the five and twentieth of August, they departed, and the fixteenth of September, came before Goa, but found the Portugals 10 prouded that they imagined themfelues before betrayed, and their defigne bewrayed in Europe.

On the fourteenth of October, they therefore departed for Cananor, whither they came on Cananor. 20 the lixe and twentieth, but by in ercellion of the King they removed to Calecut, where they calcut. tooke a Portugall ship with Pewder and Prouision bound for Zeilan.

The third of November, they had fight with nine Portugal thips in which many were flaine, none taken. The eighth of Nouember, they entred league with the Samorine, ratified by Oath and Instrument in writing.

It was ordered that the Zeland and Enchusen should goe for Cambaya, the rest to Cochin, be-Cochin. fore which they came on the fourteenth, but attempted nothing. On the two and twentieth, they failed before Columbo, and shot at the Casile.

The second of January they came to Bantam, the Delffe staying at Achen to returne their Embaffador. On the seuenteenth, they departed for the Moluccas. The one and twentieth of Fe- Ambonia. 30 bruary, they came to Amboyna, and affayled the Caftle, which without further adoe was deli- Caftle taken, uered on composition of free passing for such Portugals as would, and such as would to flay, the See Sir H. Mid. Caftle and Ordnanceleft to the Hollanders, which presently received the Dutch Colours : forty of this whom Caffle and Ordnancelett to the Hollanders, which presently received the Daton Colours 1015, fixe marryed Portugals flaying and swearing alleageance to the States, fixe hundred others deforefishing

Fine thips were thence fent to Tidore, the Horne remayning here, and the Admirall going to Ciffe of Ti-Banda. Those five arrived at Tidore, on the second of May, 1605. On the firt, the Vice-Admi- dore wonne, and rall furnmoned the Cattle to yeel I, which the Portugals refuted and manfully defended their the Portugals honor against the Assalants, till an vnfortunate fire, (how or whence vncertaine) lighting in the Molucca: their Powder blew vp a great part of their Caflle with fixthe or fenentie of their men. This tor- fee the later 40 ced them to yeeld, and confequently, they were dispossessed of all the M luccas, except Solor. State in Capt. The King of Ternata with fourteene Corocoras, contaying each one hundred and fortie Soul- Sain, 14, 1.1. 6 diers, aided the Hollanders, and hell fait the King of Tydore, both procuing Spectators of the SpiberE. P 87.

European Prize. They razed the Castle. This yeare 1605, the King of Spaine had made a terrible Edict egainst the Hollanders, forbidding Trade with them under grieuous penalties. But prohibition without inhibition is vaine : and the Foxe the more he was curfed, thriued the better. For in the same yeare, they fent forth Cornelius Matelinius with twelve ships, foure of which were seven bundred tunnes each. The next years Paulus à Caerden was set forth with eight other in May, 1606. Anno 1607. the Peace or Truce being in treatie, they fet forth another Fleet of thirteene fayle under Peter William fon 50 Verbuef. Anno 1608, three thips returned laden with Spices, three hundred tunne of Cloues,

one hundred of Nutmegs, fiftie of Mace, &c.

M Ateliains having in charge to enter league with the Indian Kings against the Portugals, in Marilifi Ex-the end of Aprill, 1606 fent to the King of Iorian \* to ayde him, who came with two pedition. thousand Blacker, and on the tench of May, they both went on shoare against Malacca, and Malacca, and Malacca bepossessed the Suburbs. But continuing their fiege to little purpose, and hearing of the Portugal fieged. Fleet comming, they grofe & on the feuenteenth of August fet faele to encounter the Armada confifting of fourteene great flips, and as many imaller. A terrible Sea-fight followed, in which the Hollanders were forced to forfake the Mauritius one of their best ships , and Mateliff him- Sea fight,

63 felte was in great diffreste by three Poringall shippes (together with the Midleborough) till others comming into his helpe with fiere that, hee freed himfelie : but the Midleborough with two Portugall hips fastened to it were burnt together, the men fauing themsel ies in the boats (as well as they could) of other fhips. The Hollanders diverted to their confederate Kings, the Secof this Portugals going to Malacia, where having left feuen of their thips, the refereturned. The Dutch fight, pg411.

716

Scales skinnes on of this digreffion, you may fee in divers of ours, also Relations of the Dutch doings and fuffeand Ose bides: rings there, as 1606, some of their men slaine whiles they sought Trade, and of the quarrels betwixt the Handers and them continuing long after : and I have thought good briefely to adde brought home the Historie of their forcible policifion thereof by Verhuef, out of their owne Relations. Scale skinnes,

and soo. (vafa) 80; theads of tray ne, &c. Sup. 5. 285. Kce'ing, Mid. dleton,&c Pe. ter W. Hum for Valuef, or Verb ef, or Mo (ambibe ta-

Samorine.

Ratifort King

one of the Portugall thips, flue the men, fired the Veff-II; two others fighting with the Dutch Vice-Admirall, tell both on fire and were confumed in both Elements, Anger: a fourth alfo yeelded; the rest were fired by the Portugals at Malacca, being before disfurnished, left they should I omit Admirall Peter Both, fent with a notable Fleet, Anno 1609. with Garifon Souldiers, with women also and tamilies sent to inhabit; and a ship that returned from Ispan, 1610, where the had the Emperous licente of Trade and had left a Factorie and another thippe fent thither, The Datch also 1611, and the fortie tunnes of Gold which that lapan ship and another are faid to have brought The Dath alfo 1011, and the correct names of Good which the Assignations, to flow the beginnings as of the 10 Space/h and Portugal before, so here also of the Dutch Plantations in the Indies, and in the course the Circo: God Eoc, fer of our English Voyages we have many of theirs interlarded, thus many Rivers bringing vs into tayne Oyle & an immenie Sea of their prefent Trade. But because Banda was the banefull and banned occasi-

VErbuef with a Nauie of nine ships and foure Pinnasks, the three and twentieth of December, 1607, set faile from the Tessell. The thirteenth of Iuly, 1608, they saw the Land 20 cf Sofala : on the eight and twentieth, they came to Mazambique, where they tooke a ship vnder the Caitle moit of the Portugals having runne away, very rich, but casually or by the Por-See Horis 321. Ingals let on fire the next night whereby great part of the goods were left. They tooke also two Pinnaffes. A thouland men they fet on thoare in fixe Bands, commanded by Captaine Bater, on the nine and twentieth, but found none in the Towne but fine or fixe Portugals, and a few olde folkes, children and Blacke flaues, three hundred with fiftie Turkes, whom they let at libertie and fet on shoare in fafer places. The Towne they found great, with convenient houses, wals, two Churches and Monatteries. The Merchants had conveyed them selves into the Castle, but left much goods behind to the Dutch prey.

The frit of August, they began to batter the Castle. On the tenth, they went into the con- 30 Caffle befreged timent and destroyed two Villages. But the Monion being neere, they rayled their flege the Bon loss taken, eighteenth, fortie of them being flaine, and an hundred wounded; and having burned a Towne and Monasterie in an adioyning Iland they departed. They tooke a Poring all thip called the Bon Iefia, on the one and twentieth whereby they understood that nine Gallions and fine other great ships had beene sent from Listone, towards the East Indies, of which Company this ship was separa ed from her consorts by foule weather. They fought with the Dutch nine houres, who found in her remayning, one hundred and forcie Souldiers of one hundred and ninetie:

On the eighteenth of September, they anchored before Goa. On the fixe and twentieth, they fent the Arnold to Coromandel where they had great trading. The fift of October, they fayled along the Malahar Coast to refresh themselves neere Cananor, and on the eight towards 40 Calicut. On the eleventh, the Admirall with two hundred men visited the Samorine, who on the thirteenth and fourteenth fent out Hunters which killed about fortie great Boares, and gaue to tie Hollanders. He delivered to the Samorine the Captaine and Cape Merchant of the Bon Iefee; the ship they had before sunke. On the sixteenth he set saile, on the two and twentieth came before Zeilon. The two and twentieth of Nouember, they came before Malacca, where they tooke a Portugal thip, and fired it, the goods beeing by the Inhabitants before carryed a-

On the foure and twentieth, they fent to the King of Ior to acquaint him with their purpose to beliege and take the Towne and Castle of Malacca. On the fix and twentieth, they set men on shoare in the little Hand of Saint Peter, where the next day the Portugals fet on them 50 and loft their Admirall with three Captaines and fixe prime Officers, belides many of the meaner. Of the Hollanders feuen were flaine and three taken. On the eight and twentieth, fifteene Frigats of Blackes Pirats adiovned themselves to the Hollanders. But the King of Ior could afford no helpe, his Fleet being then abroad. Some Veffels being taken and their three men recouered by exchange of Prisoners, they departed on the nine and twentieth.

The tenth of Ianuary they went to lor, and the King with his Sonne and Brother with twelue Frigats came to the Fleet on the fourteenth. His name is Ratifort: he had on a white Cotton Wastcore to his knees with a fringe hanging to the feet, silken "Sandals, a blacke Shash on his head, three Gold Chaines about his necke, with many lewels annexed, two thicke gold Rings on his left ar ne and one on his right, fixe on his fingers, a Criffe very artificiall in theath 60 of fold Gold fee with many Dia nonds, Saphires, Carbuncles (valued at fiftie thousand Florens) of meane stature, comely shape, moderate speech, whitish complexion, having with him thirtie Wives; his Frigat adorned gallantly with a Tent, borne vp with foure golden Pillars. His feat

T e fourteenth of February, they came to Bantam. On the second of April, 1609 they came to Teraltus twenty foure leagues, from which is a Rocke burning in the Sea, halfran houres murn, y in circuit, with a huge opening in the top alway imoking. On the eight arrived at Banda. There he found Captaine Keeling in Trade for the English Company, with other Dutch thirs for theirs (the English having begunne and continued Trade ever fince the beginnings in manner of that Societie, Captaine Coliburst who went with Sir Henry Middleton, in the fecond Voyage, hauing spent one and twentie weekes in trading at Banda.) The Duich ships belonged to the Flees of Paul van Caeraen.

CHAP.15. The Hallanders will doe no right, nor take no wrong.

Thefe llands of Bands faith Verkins, the Author of this Journall, and one of the chiefe Com- Seel, co. 6 10 manders, are-feuen in number, about ten leagues in circuit, eightie leagues from the burning Sectord, Orage. Rocke : the best Hands in all the East, producing Mace and Nutmegs to serue the whole World. [41. 110.1]

The people in them are supposed ten or twelue thousand. Banda libera est Respub. faith Pon- Pag. 116. tanus, in his Historie of Amiterdam: Banda is a free Common-wealth (as before, Regem nullum agnofcunt, they acknowledge no King, or in Dutch English, They are Free States) and for the King of Ternata, Ifacius lleights it oil as a trifle, quamus. Ternatensis partem aliquam territori; vindicare fibi videatur : Some feeming of fome challenge of fore part ; that is, some nothing. Thus the Story of Amsterdam written and printed of , and at Amsterdam , purposely handling these Indian Affaires. Neither did Verbuef now challenge that or any right, or have any of their Journals which I haue feene published, so much as mentioned any such challeng or broken title. on that Kings part, or fuch acknowledgement on theirs, that any should now become redempter 20 litium, or incurre a Writ of Champertie in his behalfe, which yet the English might best doe, as appeares in Sir Francia Drakes Voyage. Their cruel warres which the Hollanders tound betwint them at their first comming before mentioned, shew that no Superiour interpoled (as was inft cause) to command better abearing. Verhuef on the ninth (as Keeling hath it, or after their Story, which I follow, all these Rela-

tions of the Dutch, and after their New fule, mneteene) went on shoare at Ortation, where the Orankayas, or the States and Gouernours affemoled: Here he caused Prince Maurice his Letters to be carryed beforehim in a filter Dish couered, and was met by an Orac kaya, and commayed vnder a great Tree, where were two hundred of the Chiefes fitting croffe-legged like Taylors (after their manner) and he conveniently fet, and his Letters read in Portugall Ent, and after in Malayan. The Contents whereof were, that Prince Maurice understanding that the llanders 30 bad not kept promise with the Hollanders to have Trade onely with them, who had now traded there size Sec of this h yeares and beene at great charges, and were often much abused; did therefore desire them to permit the Heremarkeno Hollanders to build some Castle in some of those llands in place most fit for them, not thereby to en-right of the Amminage any way the Inhabitants, but to defend themselves and the whole Country from Portugals, Hollandersor domining any may the innouncest, one to agreem companies made to the control of the major and the major and the major come inhibit enging inhibit come inhibits in the Hollanders being to faithfight been for the place and for finite and ded all appartenances to the firstline, and no way to be troublefome to the Inhibitants. Their Lettershow See to the ing read, the people were in an vprore, and but for feare of their shipping would have shine the Duch alegati-Hollanders, as after appeared, But confulting among themselves in present, answered, that he onsto Keel at should depart abourd his ships, and they would communicate the businesse with the rest of the 202 0 203. Ilands, and in three dayes guie him an answere; which was given on the two and twentieth. The Hollarders and proved a the Negative. What may not the Hall under commit to the ordinary of the what they can what they can 40 and proued a flat Negatine. Whereupon the Hollanders prounded themselves for fight, and some not get by in-

went on shoare and fought with them the same evening: One ship also and two Pinnasses they trease, seeke tent to Nera, that the thip Companies might forrage that Iland at pleasure. On the foure and twentieth, the Ilanders came to the Admirall and defired three dayes re- force. fpite, which the Hollanders denyed, but faid, they would next day try by force their fortunes with them : which answere received, they soone returned with answere, that the Handers thought better to abitagne from batteil and to permit them to build a Caitle on Ners. On the fine and twentieth, fixe Companies of Hollanders (each one hundred and fiftie) went to Nora and found the Inhabitants of it and Rate, fled to the other fide of the Iland : wherefore they kept good watch.

The third of May, was a great Earthquake (not vnufuall in those parts) and the fourth they began their Castle in Nera, or Nero. On the one and twentieth, the Ilanders I nt to the Admirall defiring him to appoint a place where they might meet and conferre. The next day hee went with one hundred and fiftie Souldiers to a place neere Rato, halfe an houres way diffant from the New founded Caille : and the Fifcall went to the Handers to bid them find fome with full power to treate. They sent to delire the Admirall that he would meete their Orankeras or \* The Breis-State-Gouernours in a Groue; for someof them feared his forces there where hee was , left the Martill beet Souldiers should ofter them violence.

The Admir Il hereupon with his Militarie Councell, two Gunners and two Boyes went a achisdesth, The Admir-Il herespon with his mittain Counters, we command the feeture. But which y mongh them, commanding the Souldiers to look to their Armes and expect his returne. But which y which y have been shiftly, thinks more they within a quarter of an houre hearing a great cry \* in the Wood, and two Peeces difchar-thinks more ged, lent Vercom to be what was the matter, with fixe Musketiers, who had fearfly gone thirtie paces into the Wood, before they were incountred by a great company of Blacker, at whom trans.

CHAP.15.

Purheef, he Notice Callle 10 3004

against their Sepulchres & Meskus. polely against D. Middliton. third Book: before, with this bulineffe

they discharging their peeces, the other fouldiers came in and rescued them, putting the Blackes to hight, and in the chase found the Admirall and his Company flaine, whom they brought on their inculders to their new founded Castle. Of the Hollanders were that day slaine in all forty two perfors. On the three and twentieth, they flew the Dutch Fifcall with diners others. On the toirtieth, the Hollanders with two Companies spoyled all they could in the Iland. On the twelfch of lune, the Dutch killed fiftie Blackes in a lunke, On the thirteenth, the Caffle being well-nigh fimithed, was named Nasjan, of James Bitter the Captaine;

On the three and twentieth of July, the Hollanders attempted Slanga, a towne of the ent.

On the since and with the loffe of thirtie, and one hundred hurt: Butter himselfe having his

Mink: the v. Blacks, but returned with the loffe of thirtie, and one hundred hurt: Butter himselfe having his Mike the v. Blacks, but returned watch to the four teenth of August, the llanders fent to treat of a figer alledged legge broken, where he after died. On the four teenth of August, the llanders fent to treat of a figer alledged legge broken, where he had sign had shaded the Hallanders in tilling the Admirell and ships. 10 peace, faying, that though they had offended the Hollanders in killing the Admirall and chiefe men, yet they also should remember what harmes they had done to the Handers, in subverting their Citties ' and Temples, firing their Villages and Forts, with great slaughters enery where, Therewas no The Hollanders answered, that they would grant peace, on condition they would sweare that Empire Nati- they would thereafter have trade with none other Nation " what focuer it were, but fell all their Nuts and Mace to the Hollanders onely ; who on the other fide promifed to defend them from their enemies, and to prouide them of Rice and necessaries for food, with a reasonable price for their wares. On these conditions, peace was concluded, and by oath on the Alcaron confirmed. was don pur- the fifteenth of August.

How brittle this forced peace was, appeareth before by the Journalls of Captaine Keeling 20 then there, and David Middleton foone after, and by the Dutch owne stories, which complaine of thenhere, and their trade with Captaine Middleton, their confpiracie also against the Hollanders, the Hollanders ders tacking of Comber, the Blacks killing divers Hollanders in a wood, of a kinde of Siege of their Caille, bloody fight, the Caille almost famished, all in the same yeere that this peace was conclu.'ed. So little force is made of Force, when any enasion appeareth, especially when Mercury is turned to Mars, and men begging trade will force Forts vpon free States and Gouernours. No martialle if hereupon they found the Hollanders perpetuall worke, as you have before read in Floris, and at last fent and obtained trade with the English , ratifying the fame by refignation of to many Hands to his Maiestie : which Soueraignety the Dutch stories (by me traced, and faithfully followed in the former relations) doe no to much as mention by them fought in 30 articles of treaty, or to them by the Handers offered. Hence the warres betwixt the English and Durch: and the hatefull difatters before recited : the Hollanders making a bridge of English thips to get ouer English bodies and blood to these Ilands, even without denutiation of warre. fore heard of.

Having now gathered this out of the Dutch owne Histories and Journalls, I prefume not dispute (for even they themselves and these their Historians being judges) who seeth not the flate of the cafe. Bat I have thought good to adde for further illustration; this relation of their gaine by that trade, as one of that fociety hath lately published : after which I will give you the teitimeny of the Priest of Poolaroone (a man there of great esteeme) touching the Banda case, 2 Discourse of mine owne added for illustration : and that men may not misconstrue these things, 40 to the diffaite of the Hollanders in generall, but rather of some of their Majors or Commaunders and Committees there (which you may vnderfland also in like differences with the Portugals) I have added (to end this buineffe) an extract of a little Booke translated out of Durch, which as he speakes meanely of their gaines by this trade; so hee imputeth the fault to the ill gouernment and Gouernours.

## The gaines which the Hollanders had gotten by the East India trade, taken out of a Booke Translated out of the Dutch, perswading to a West Indie Trade.

N Ow to let you fee how much we should be bindered, if we should leave off the East Indian Trade, & the like hinderance, we should consequently also faile of touching the power and strength of these Countrejes. In the Records of the East Indian Company it appeareth, that from Anno 1000 to Anno 1601. included, they sent out fortie and fixe lips, whereof there arrived three and fortie agains in these Countreyes richly laden. Ships that brought for returne, (all charges deducted) two hundred and thirtie Tunnes of gold, cleare gaines for the Merchants of the jaid Company. Further, by the Records and Bookes of the faid East Indian Company: it is also shewed, that for the space of eleuen yeeres we had still about therie Ships continually in East India, with five thousand Sea-faring men, and that they expected to receive from thence at least three hundred Tuns of gold in capitall, besides that which they had in the land. 60 Now I refer it to your sudgement, what the faid Company in the last ensuing tenne yeeres until this time hath gained? who within the time of fixe moneths, have had a good returne of fortie Tuns of gold, I doubt not but you have heard of the rich lading that the two ships brought hether, within the space of a moneth, being valued to be worth four e and twenty Tuns of gold, in such manner that the particular partners from

Anno 1605. (enery mans full aduenture being delinered in) have gained open enery hundred Gilders, unto this day in ready money, the summe of two hundred Gilders; and whensoener any man will sell his Stocke (which at this time he hath in the Company) which he may doe when he will, he may for every hundred have two hundred and thirtie Gilders: whereunto adde the Interest, which the pareners (from the first money received) to this present have gained, which also is halfe a capitall, there resteth to the pariners privicularly, upon enery hundred, if they have ventured and traded fixteene seeres in the East Indian Company, in cleare quines aboue foure hundred Gilders. I speake not this by report, but at a mitnesse thereof, being one of the partners, that have received my part of the gaine, and may have the rest within eight dayes, if I will fell my stocke, which I may at all times doe.

Dutch garnes, and present state of their India Trade.

Secondly, we may by the Frade veed by the faid Company, ventill the yeere 1614. included , declare and prone, that the custome houses of the Countrey, by meanes of cinuoyes, licences, tolls, and customes, which the faid East Indian Company have, and pay, inward and ontward, have profited and received aboue fine and thirtie Tunnes of gold, for the which the States of the land, have at some times (as neede required) ayded the faid Company towards their warres in India, with money and Imps : partly to eafe the Said Company of Some portion of their charge. Now, what they have received in the custome-houses of the Country, from Anno 1614. to Anno 1621. without doubt it is a greater summe, and much more then the former, noting what a rich returns they have made within these seven yeeres. Now to shew what furtherance and benefit the common people have had and gotten by this East Indian Trade, we must note, that a Fleet of twelve ships, doth cost in money and all other things thereunto belonging, about 20 eighteene Tunnes of gold, to set and send it foo the and commonly there is not above fine or fixe Tunnes of gold in ready money fent out with it: a litbe rest is bought and prepared here in the land, to the great benefit and welfare of the Countrey, and gained by the Inhabitants, that sell and deliner the same. And enery ship that comes home againe, one with another, payeth about a Tunne of gold for monthly wages, whereby the Officers and Saylers also are inriched, which also is gotten and spent by and among the Inhabitants : whereby it is manifest, what the common people have profited; besides, the great number of so many thou and people, that by meanes of this Trade aforefaid, are fet on worke, and well paid for it, to the great comfort and benefit of many poore people.

Thirdly, to show what the publice Common wealth bath yet further gotten by this Trade, you must vnderstand, that the greatest profit of the land consistet but the most great hurs and damage which the ene-30 mie bath first and last endared, and yet endureth in East India: fir since that we were probabiled to Trade and Trafficke in Spaine, and other of the Spanish territories (which notwithstanding against his will, by other Nations we doe continue with good profit ) from Anno 1 596 we have overcome and footled eleuen of his great huge Carrackes, Gallies, and other great ships, and have made about fortie of his ships unseruiceable; besides those, that in the last ten yeeres ensuing, we have spoyled and taken: whereby our enemies trade there , hath beene greatly impaired, and ours , by Gods bleffing (who onely is to be prayfed therefore) to the admiration of the whole world, is greatly energafed. In fuch manner, that the Staple of all manner of Spices, and other rich and costly Wares, which for the space of two hundred yeares together was in Venice, (whereby the faid Towne encreased and became exceeding rich) and after that by meanes of their Nauigation, was in Portugall, for the space of one hundred yeares : and lighty, for 40 fine and twenty yeares hath beene in Holland and Zeland, and fines that by a good agreement made, the

last yeere was also brought into England : in such firs, that the King of Spaines Merchants , were for- He teckoneist ced in the geeres afore aid (contrary to all mens expectations) to buy Nutmegs, Cloues and Mice of vs. the Kings loss I will briefly declare, the present state of the said Company in East India. You must under- yeerly about stand, that matter of Trafficke is in very good termes, which we bope by Godskelpe and bleffing, one hundred tunne of cold, shall from yeere to yeere still be better and better, now the Englishmen (by meanes of a contrast made besides whi with them a yeere fince) toyne their forces with ours: and we for our parts have in East India, that are the Portugalls comming home and here in the Country, aboue fiftie ships, double surnished with lusty Sarlers, as also loice. all other things sit for the War, and for so long a Voyage, and about ten strong Forts, whereof some we brue

taken from the Enemie; the rest have beene cretted at the great cost and charges of the Company, and 50 made defensible, which for the securitie of our owne people and goods, as also for the defence of our confederates are sofficiently provided. Lastly, when they of Bantam began to lay an extraordinary toll upon our Nation, and caused us to pay siftie per cento custome, and yet we could not for all that obtaine licence of them, to build a Ware-house of stone and Morter, for the securitie of our Wares and Merchandizes, for that being of wood, it was twice burnt : we were constrained to transport our Trade in Bantam to another convenient place, which is a firme Iland, and bath many good and convenient Havens in it : for in my writings I finde, the fine yeeres past Mataram the great Emperour of Iaua, who is able to bring three hundred thousand men into the field, dwelling about one hundred miles distant from Bantam, had also sought to make some contrast of alliance with vs. offering to deliner vs Pepper toll free, and licence to to build us a Castle of Morter and Stone, with all things convenient in Iapara, which was not well 60 liked off by the King of Bantam and his Lieutenant. At last our Nation built a convenient Towne about Iacatra, reasonably well fortified, and called it Batauia, where there are about one thousand houses of all Nations, there to Trafficke and deale in Merchandize, which is defended and gonerned by a Gouernour, Scout, and other Officers, for the maintenance of good government and pr-

licy, and to administer suffice ento enery one: and to the end that before all other things, Gods ser-

nice and honour might be maintained, whereby the blind Heathens might be brought out of their great 

fany surgeons unaversely of the first also they did, which with great benefit and encrease, have

seat county and the Gospell of Christ in their owne language, as well as unto our men in their lan-

Letter uno the Prince of Otange, to have them brought up at Schoole, and taught our language, and

Christian Religion, that they might at their returne into East India, be a meanes of planting the Church

of Christ there in India, and learne how to defend their owne native Countres.

them Wives where they lust (will not Woo with trafficke, but randh by force, nor make their Voyage Geo.6; but a Conquest ) is it any maruell if the iffue proone Giants, and the Earth be filled with violence? (Euen the Poets also fabled their Giants to be Neptunes Sonnes.) Hence is Commerce Dinine and humane empayred, Peace blowne up, Charitie blowne out, Rights of neighbourhood, and Rites of hospitalitie exiled; Merchandite in vulawfull copulation with Mars procreating, I know not how, many

CHAP, 15, Banda case (cause of the Dutch-English-Indian Wars) discussed. 721

Baftards; Juch are Viurpations, Oppressions, Insultations, Italousies, Treacheries, Inuations, Lies, Force, Fraud; and therest of that restlesse blacke Gard, hatefull to God and man: Which here I base historically expressed, not delighting in Tragedies, but (forfan & hæc olim meministe innabit) it will be delightfull to some to have escaped such disasters as have swallowed so many others, and pro-10 fitable to posteritie, to present like mischiefes in the like beginnings. The beginning of this quarrell was first a strangenesse; whereof Synerson a Dutch Captaine is See Scot Sup. charged to be the author, whose uncivill conditions infected the rest, and made them withdraw their fa- pog. 180. 6 sign. miliaritie with our Nation, which before they had kindly vsed. When this Sunne of Charitie, shining in

louing Society, was fet in this cloud of itrangenesse, stormie weather followed, and darknesse, and it was Pfal. 10.420. night, wherein all the beads of the Forrest crept forth, the young Lions roared after their prey; the ghastly ghosts walked abroad in the darke, and the Rulers of the darknesse of this world amongst the Eph.6.12. children of Night and of darknesse domineered at pleasure. This Strangenesse, as the darknesse of Hell, 1.1h.5.54 opened a passage to those Hellish fires following, and was the Wombe of those Hell-bred Monsters (as privation is a preparation to habite, and corruption to generation) which were indeed many, but their 20 three Captaines were Drunkennesse, Couctouinesse, and Pride (this that threefold Head of Curbe-

rus, and triple (rowne of Furies, before mentioned.) In the first, Bacchus made a new expedition into the Indies, with a band of Racke, Rackapee, and other hot drinkes, defplaying the Colours of the Fleih, oppugning the Spirit of GoD, and expugning the Reason of Man: whence so many Frayes, Braules, Scott bisup, and sometimes Blowes, and Wounds; this Wild-fire or Ignis Greecus burning most in moisture whiles occ men played the Greekes. After this Vant-gard of Bacchus and the Flesh , followed the Maine battell lead by the World, arranged under the Colours indeed of Couctoufnesse, which finding some sweets of gayne, with an euill eye grudged at any partners; cohibited them by undermyning wiles, lies, preten-

ses; prohibited by open Proclamations; inhibited by confi scations and surprizals, attended with Chains. Fetters, Prifons, Tortures, Famine, and manifold Deaths. God beloe the man that comes under the Plurima mortis 30 power of Couctou [nesse: an ouer-drie, euer-thirstie fire of Hell, kindled from thence, and burning thuber, imagefill flaming on the Altar and before the Idol of the golden Calte, and kindling there (that is in the cone- The Gordian tous mans heart) (uch zeale of that denotion, that he knowes not , hates , perfecutes , what sever stands knot. in his way; and if he be able, answeres all objections with Ius in armis, like another Alexander, chopping that knot infunder by force, which neither wit, learning, nor Religion could entrye. After these battalions of the Fleth and the World, the Deuill followes in the Rere, (though as Generall of the Field.

milicet) His Standard is advanced by Pride, which having cast Angels out of Heaven, and Man out of Paradise, would dispossesse Mankind of Humanitie, Christians of Societie, the inst Merchant of his Trade, and the World of Inflice. Hence inordinate confusions, and the confused confounding orders of 40 contentions, (onely by pride doe men make contention) combustions, supplantings, neglects, con- Pro13.10. tempts, scornes, indignations, vexations, persecutions, exultations, infultations, infolencies, cruelties, hells. He that puts off himfelfe in drunkennesse, and puts on the world in couetousnesse, shall lose both, and find the Deuill, readily blowing these parker of Hellwith the Bellower of Pride (the duitions of Ruben are great thoughts of heart) still both he and they are encompassed with the vn- jud, 5.15.

be generally infuseth himselfe, totamque infusa per artus Mens agitat molem & magno ie corpore

quenchable flames of Hell. Drunkennesse began with Bantam frages, (search the Authors in the former storie, ) Conetousnesse proceeded with probibition of profitable Trade, where somer it could hinder: and with the helpe of Pride, raped Soueraigntie, and reaped an enforced Inviduition, violently exercifing the same against all gain-fayers.

This, as in other places, so principally in Banda. There the Stage of this Tragedie, and out of that bur- The parcels 50 ning hill this burning hell of Diabolicall fires first (as is faid) seemed to breake forth; the first originall summed and beginning with Apostacie (as you have heard )in some Dutch Fugitives which perhaps to escape descrued a true account nilbment, denied that which they never had, Faith. Secondly, others in uniust Iustice punishing the same given of the with murther (expressing Piety with oppressing Impiety, blind Zeale being a hell five indeed, a burning cause of the fire without any (hining light.) Thirdly, the Bandaneles in their supposed sanctitie of Religion profa- warres ours ned and Santtuarie of their Priests house violated, see no meane in revenge, and repent at leisure what and theirs. was done in hasty furie. Fourthly, this being somewhat composed, and peace made (when Resenge is asleepe) Conetonskesse awakes, and in cold blond, by force (which intreatie could not procure) erects a Fort (that is, a Prison to the Libertie, a Store-house for the Wealth, and a Gibbet for the neckes of the Inhabitants, ) that I omit the supposed sacriledge and wrongs to their Meskits and Sepulchres. In the 6; fift place, they mable to renenge by force, borrow helpe of treacherous fraud (dolus an virtus quis in

notte requirit!) and kill Verhuef and the Dutch. This being pursued by Warres, is sodired a little while by Peace, but (for ought is extant) neuer kept on either fide, and the Dutch continued Mafters in their Holds, the Natines elsewhere. Which yet prouing burthensome to them (as the Dutch know, other Nations have done) they finght protestion of the English, and upon Composition surrendred them

The Relation of the Priest of Poolatoone, touching the beginnings and occasions of quarrells betwixt the Dutch and Bandaneles, written in the Malayan language with his owne hand, in a very faire Arabecke letter, and the sense rendred to me in English by M.Rob. Haies.

His is the beginning of contentions betwixt the Hollanders and the Bandanefes. Two Hollanders ranne from them and turned Slammes or Mahumetans, and in the Priests houseat Nero were flaine by three Hollanders , which in reuenge were flaine by the Natines , who flayd 20 not there, but in the fury flew other three Hollanders. This was ill done of them, to adde a double reuenge. Soone after the Generali of the Hollanders came thither with thirteene ships, and demanded satisfaction for the slaughter of his Countrimen. The Bandaneses offered Diet (that is, the wonted satisfaction there vsed for man-slaughter, in money) for those last three. But the Generall answered, that he came not now to demand satisfaction, but to make peace and league with them, which was done. The next yeere came another Holland Generall. Peter william for Verbuef, with fifteene ships into the Hauen of Nero, and asked leave to fet vp a Fort at Taniung Ratoo, or Ponie Ratoo, which the Bandaneses granted; but then he refused it and demanded leave to erect a Fort in another place at Tanung Minangis, which they refused But he comming before the Castle of Nero, with his ship and Ordnance, terrified the inhabitants, which fled away, and he possessed the Castle, and fortified there. Then did the Bandaneses subtilly diffemble friendship, and shew the Generall, and sifteene Captaines, with others about one hun-

A discourse of HEnce the Warres betwint the Dutch and Bandaneles: and hence the Warre so portentions in those warres, the midst of peace (not betwint the two Nations their Princes and States, which hold confedentially the states of the stat and the effects racie and amitie, but ) betwixt our Merchants and theirs, our Mariners and theirs, our Sea-Commanwith their cau-fes, his hype-fes, brishype-ment in a medicino of those fiercer Nations, changing their conditions more then their complexions, transling tented in a from themselues in so farre Nauigations, putting off with their warmer clothes in that botter Climate, 40 their solid vertues putting on Heathenish qualities with their commerce; putting up fierie ferity with their hot Spices, putting out in great part humanitie, civilitie, Christianitie, in those various Currents and diversified Seas, Shoalds, Ilands. And who can but be amused and amazed with wonder at such prodigious transformations, that so neere Neighbours in Region, (parted with a narrow Channell) neerer yet in long focietie of Armes, (fealed with so many lines and deaths against one enemie,) and neerer then all names of neerenesse, in the neerest, deerest, and sweetest of names, Religion (both professing in substance one Reformation, ) that this threefold Cord bath beene so eatily broken; their retormation in Religion become a deformation of Religion among it unbeleeuing Ethniks and mijbeleeuing Papists: their following the same Armes by sea and land become a trayning to greater harmes to each other by sea and land : that propinquitie of dwelling should make remotenesse of Neighbourhood; 10 and what neither Portugall policies, nor Infidell treacheries could doe, themselves might doe, to their owne undoing with their owne hands; and the hearts of both Nations at home might bee in danger of discioning, by the discionted parts and Fattions abroad; the sparkes of that are of Hell seeming berts Relation, to breake out at Goun Apec with that terrible Earthquake before mentioned, unto a more terrible heart-quake, there to fet that world on fire, and here to endanger this. Spiceres have been hereby turned to Speares; Wares (with addition of a canine letter) to Warres; Words (with a new hilling found from that old S. rpent) into Swords; Ships charge of fo many Tunnes in freigh: to discharge of so many Gunnes in fight; Merchants to Martialists, exchanging their gayn-good (or gayn-god) Mercury, for those payn-gods or deuils Mars and Mors, or that wonted function which Poetical Disunitie ascribed to Mercury, of patronising Merchandise, for that other of conducting Soules to Hell. Hercules 60 hath brought up Cerberus that Hell-monster, and set him unchained on the Indian shoares, with the three Infernali Furies crowning his triple head; and hence have me had this Hell voor Earth. Such is Watte, and especially when the sonnes of Peace make Waves, when unchristian Coristians watre together: when the fonnes of God fee thefe faire daughters of men (the riches of Infilial) and take

selnes to his Maiestie. The English name before distasted, was now detested and contemned of the Dutch, (who before had growne strange, and with whom bralls and factions had not beene strange, to. wards ours, with hindrance of Trade and the like) they seize our stips, goods, men, and vietbem as After which the English pretend by inst force to recover what by uninst force they had lost, and Sir

\* They tooke Thomas Dale long after \*, with Captaine Pring and others fought by offence to defend: wherein their

promesse at first succeeded, but their missoriumes after exceeded, in the casuall burning of the Blacke Lion, and in the death some after of a more heroike Lion, Sir Thomas Dale (whose valour baning shi-1616. the Salo- ned in the Westerne, was set in the Easterne India; so farre as Death can be a solftice to Honour, whose mos and dited to loffe the loffe of the Sunne, at Engano feemed to prefage) after which followed the surpriscall of source 10 1613.113.3 peeus jusp an warre so prepared to take their opportunities of dispersed, busiced, emprousided Merchants. I would I could not adde, spolia ampla referris, except in another sense. But the Companies of both Na-Dales first light and their wifer Governours at home came to a composition, and agreed on Articles of Peace which Lion of theirs was on both fides there (alreadse wearied) received with ioy, and published with approbation. All this was in Decem. notwithstanding, in the midst of this calme and faire weather, there arose a new storme at Banda, which as a beautifull and rich Eride was enuied to English Armes, and Seemeth by the cryes on both sides , to haue beene lately raufhed from her new Husband, vowarned, vnarmed, I know not whither by greater force or fraud; or whither might cause greater indionation, the seizing on the English sellowes and friends the Bandancles, with their owne goods and bodies also, cassing downe their Colours and Ord-friends the Bandancles, with their owne goods and bodies also, cassing downe their Colours and Ord-nance, and abusing their persons, in one place; or the lesting should in another, their Fore, see a face to be Showne in derision, when the Bird was fled or stolne away. This now remaynes, that violent things remayne no: and are not v sually permanent; and (we doubt not ) the bright beames of bis Maiesties prudence and instice with the mature wisedome of Prince Maurice bis Excellencie, and the Illustrious Lords Governows of the united Provinces, Bining on those troubled Indian waters, will like the Great GOD out of darknesse bring light, and chassisfe the wrong dates; nor will permit Personall quartes to become Nationall, or Indian brasse of Merchants to become Nationall, or Indian brasse of Merchants to become European broyles for Souldiers, but cause the remotest Members to communicate in the Heads amitie and foundnesse. This they will doe, this they doe; how some? and it is done, and Amantium ire amoris redintegratio. Nulla falus bello, pacem te poicimus omnes. Amen.

AdmirallofSiz 634. at the He

> Hat it may appeare that we doe not impute the former wrongs to the Holland Nation in generall, nor feeke to make a State-quarrell with the States, Lords, Gouernours, and the estate of that Republike; but attribute the same to private spirits and mis-demeanure of some in authoritie and place of command in the indies, I have added a piece of a Booke translated out

\* The former books which prougth this I haue omitted, purpole.

Ill gouern-Dutch Indian Commanders

Secking their

 ${f C}$  O \* as the Admenturers have gained nothing neere the simple interest of sixe and a quarter per cent. Oper ann. and ordinary afforance. By this may be gathered what profits the Adventures have ininjed, and how thankefull they ought to be to the Maiors.

Now as concerning the government, it is a thing certaine, that be it good or bad, the profits arife acas lette to our cordingly, for we daily see and find that by negligence and ill government, a great estate is some brought to nought: and on the contrary through a good aligent and provident governing, great gaines arise out of a small flocke or meanes: whereas during all this Patent, so little profit ariseth, though great gaine is ord navily to be made in the East Indies , so as hereby may well be concluded that the same must be so, by reason of the directing or governing the same.

Now as concerning the well gouerning: First of all, is required a good understanding and experience, which I persuade my selfe hath beene and is in many of the Maiors without all doubt, but that is not enough, except there be care & diligence withall. But what care and diligence can be expected from them, who are so continuall, imployed in their publike Office and functions, besides their particular affaires, that they can scarce once or twice in a weeke, spend a few houres in this weightie businesse, which indeed hath need of a constant and continuing sale according as the greatnesse and importance thereof requireth? Grc. Further, is required in enery Major that he by all meanes feeke to procure the common good of that which is committed to his charge, and not his particular: but how or wherein have they hitherto fought the common good of the Companie, so long as they take a libertie to sell the Companies goods vnto themselnes, in which sale they no doubt seeke their owne particular profit, and not the Companies. At sometimes one Maior buying the Companies goods of another Maior; and at another time it happeneth quite contrarie, viz. that he which was at first the buyer is now become the seller to him that formerly was the feller himselfe : one may well consecture bow these things are thus carried, by such, who it may be 60 are not so honest as they should be; what hindrance hereby befalleth the Aducaturers, and what profits to the Maiors, one may well coniecture by the small profits which the Aduenturers have made, and the great wealth which the Mairs have attained onto. When as the M was have bought great quantitie of the Companies goods for themselves, is to be imagined what kind of Adviso they will fend to the Indies con-

cerning fuch goods as themselves have bought, & whether their adusse shall not tend to their particular profits, &c, For might one peruferheir Bookes, no doubt thereby would be found, that many among them have little or no adventure at all with the Company, and it would plainely appeare; that their pro- The Majors sulfon or factory concernes them neever then the profit of the flocke they have there to reflect, and there- have httle or uison or factory concernes them neever then the profit of the stock in the little factory concernes them neever then the profit of the stock in the comhave beene sufficient for Conquest, and fewer for trade from Port to Port: whereof that fleete which went panie. through the straight of Magellane was one, which fleet alone did charge the Company with more then a Capitall. It is likewise the practise of these kind of Maiors, (knowing the choice to be in their owne powers) to prefer their friends and kindred to the government, & excluding those that are great Adven- Preferring 10 turers, take oftimes fuch as are none, but fuch as when they fland in nomination to be, doe then be- their friendsto gin to buy conditionally so they are chosen, then their buying to stand : but if not, then the bargaine to be Southament. voyd : what good ferwice the Company is to expect by fuch nimbling may well be coniectured. Besides, they ofitimes preferrether friends, to be fent as Committees and other Officers to the Indies, although very Committees unfit thereto, whereas it highly concerneth the Company, to have both honest and fit persons there, for her by their T bardly can is be imagined the great wrong which the Company have sustained, therow the having so hase- procurer ent. by vild, and proudly infolent Committees in the Indies Further, what loffe the Company is put varioby the Great ships. building of so great and costly ships (each Chamber striking which shall make the greatest ship, and all for Their employgreat flowage, to cause the greater returne to be brought into their chamber, thereby to procure to them- mint. Jelues the greater factory or provision) carnot well be imagined : for as well might it be done with lesser, and ships not so costly, and so the more stocke to be imployed in Trade, or otherwise to free themselves of

20 their interest money which great sips, are parily veed to carry wood and stone in the Indies for the building of the Fort lacatra, Some being worne and Spent there So as indeed one might have done as well betweene this and the Indies, with halfe as many oreat foips. Alfo many summes of gold have beene front in the making of dixers coffin Forts & Castles in the Indies, the wals being all of stone, being King-like works, whereas to have made them of Earth, as thethey are here in our Countrey the Netherlands , had beene as viefull for keeping the Trade from other Committies of forgaine Lands : so had this needlesse charge beene employed in Trade, might have admanced the Companiemore then a Capitall. Also the Companie Male contents bath freely indured some loss, by reason of the complaint of those persons, who having done the Compa-iccking forneen grees wanted joint little orno Salary for the same. Whereby is befallen that some have put ment. 30 themselves into the service of other Companies of forraine Lands, &c.

## CHAP. XVI.

Extracts of a lournall of a Voyage to Surat and to Iasques in the Persian Gulfe, set forth by the East India Societie of Merchants : wherein were imployed foure new ships ; the London, of eight hundred Tunnes, and therein AND REW SHIL-LING chiefe Commander of the whole Fleet; WILLIAM BAF-FIN Master; the Hart, of fine hundred Tunnes, RICHARD BLITHE Master; the Roe Bucke, of three hundred, RICHARD SWAN Mafter; the Eagle, of two hundred and eightie, CHRISTOPHER BROWN & Master. Written by RI. CHARD SWAN.



He fixe and twentieth of Februarie, 1619. all our Fleet fet faile from Tilbury Hope. The twentieth of Aprill, 1620. about eight degrees North latitude, we begin to have a tafte of the Turnados. From the Downes hither we might alwayes have carried a top gallant faile. The ninth of May, we croft the Aquator. We would have croffed it more Easterly, but the Current and Winds would not permit. The tenth of June, wee faw great flore of Fowle. And on the three

and twentieth, wee had light of Soldania Road, and anchored there the next day. Here wee found the Lion homeward bound, and nine Dutch ships bound for Bantam; their Commander Nichellas van Baccum a Gentleman, which by report fued feuen yeeres in Oxford. After kind Nicoan Bac-Sea-falutes, the next morning the Lion and the Dutch departed, each their way; and the fame com an Oxford Sea-Jaintes, the next modeling the Line and the decimal which being impected, by both Admir-enning armed the Schidam of Delph outward bound, which being impected, by both Admir-ralls, the Matter was fent for, his Committion examined, and good identification guesa. The third king laters his of Iuly was made a folemne publication of his Maiesties Title to Soldania: and on the fewenth Title to Solda. King James his Mount erected. The three and twentieth, I had a Cable of eleven inches spoiled mia publified. 60 with other hurt, and the Hart had a great deliverance, two of her bell Anchors breaking at once: and the Eagle broke two Cables. The fine and twentieth, we fet faile.

Note, that if at any time you have occasion to ride vader Fenguin lland, you bring the Nor- Note for such therne end thereof West by South, or within halfe a Point on either fide thereof and anchor a- as goe into bout a mile from the necreft part of the fland, in ten, eleven or twelve fathoms, white and gray Sellaria Road.

Hand Raff.

Baterala.

Dabul.

Damen.

724

fand. Having a little passed the Cape of Good Hope, being much Wind at North-west North Note for troub. North-weit and North, the Sea was exceedingly troubled, and went so vpon heapes by the Notion Sea at meeting of the North-west and South-east Ocean, that it laboured our ships to the triall of all

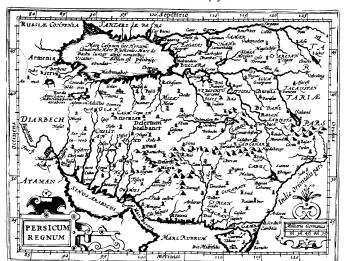
From the eight and twentieth of September, to the first of October, we were hindred eleuen or twelte minutes enery day by a Current to the South latitude, from one to fine degrees thirtie two minutes North. The fewenth of October, latitude nine degrees and fiftie minutes North. Their foure and twentie houres, I have come over the Hand Raff (one of the Mamales) as it is placed in my Card. Note, that every day fince we were in fixe degrees North latitude, we have leene land Fowles, as Castrells, Quailes, Martins, Butter-Hyes, but not any Sea Fowle. The 10 nineteenth, we were due West from Batecala fixe leagues off, depth two and twentie fathoms ozie fand. The twentie two, at fixe in the morning, wee were thwart of Goa four leagues off. the latitude is fifteene degrees and thirtie minutes, rather lesse then more. The fixe and twentieth, we put into Dabul Road in seventeene degrees and thirtie soure minutes, and stayed till the second of Nouember, our men refreshed and recourred, and the two ships for Persia well prouided. The fixt, the Hart and Eagle, eight leagues from the high Land of Saint lobus, tooke their leaue of vs. The seuenth, latitude twentie degrees sixteene minutes. Now are we truly Welt from Damon fixe leagues off, depth eighteene fathoms. The ninth in the morning, we anchored in the outter road of Smally, where we found the Wappen van Zeland, a ship of one thousand Tunnes. At our comming shee tooke in her flagge and falured the London with three peeces, 20 and the Ree Bucke with two. I was fent on shore and found Master Thomas Kerridge President, Master lames and Master Hopkinson, whom I brought aboard. The next day, a consultation was holden for our speedie dispatch after the Hart and Eagle; foure Portugal Gallions attending at Ormus or Iafques Road for their furprifall. The nineteenth, after bufinefie dispatched, we set falle towards Jaquer. The one and twentieth we descried a thip, which yeelded without relitance; Her name, Nostra Semma de Marces, neere two hundred Tunne, come from Museaue,

A Peringall

## HONDIVS his Map of Perlia,

bound for Chaul, in her two and fortie Arabian Horses, being her principall lading (as built for

that purpose) the residue Dates and Raisins : the Captaines name Francisco Mirando



CHAP.16. Preparation for a Sea-fight of foure English flibs.

The fift of December, latitude foure and twentie degrees fiftie five minutes, we met the Hart and Eagle comming from lafques towards Surat , not being sufficient to encounter the Portugal forces there attending, to ruine our Mafters Persian Trade. Thus happily relioned wee made hatte towards lafques to accomplish our delignes. The eight, at their owne earnest follicitation, we fet all the Portugalls and Moores on land, except fome Sea-men Moores whom we detay ned for our fernice, and the Pilot which mildoubting hard measure, intreated to flay. The tenth, the Lords Supper was administred aboard the London. The twelfth, the men who voluntarily undertooke to burne the Prize aboard the Portugalls Admirall, were put aboard her in the night. The thirteenth and fourteenth, the wind against vs. The fifteenth, we had fight of the East Point 10 of Land in Ialques Road, which hath upon it a Tombe or an old square flat House, bearing West North-west, by Compasse twelve miles off. So then from Din Head to this Point, I make the longitude by the plaine ordinarie Sea Chart, nine degrees fiftie five minutes and three fifth parts. and by Mercators projection, ten degrees and one and fiftie minutes. From this place wee might different the Portugall men of Warre fet out from Liebone; whose Fleet confifted of two Portugall Gallions one bigger then the London; and two Flemmilh thips, one as bigge as the Hart; the other leffe then the Eagle : Their Generall Ruy Frere de Andrado, Iohn Boralio Vice-admirall, the Flemmings were commanded by Antonio Musquet and Baltazar de Chaues.

The fixteenth in the morning, our Admirall with the Mafters of his Fleet went aboard the Prize, and carried two Barrells of powder, tome Tarre, and other combuffible prouitions, intending with her to lay the Portugall Admirall thwart the halfe to burne together. Thus fitted, we Dore up with the men of Warre, but it fell calme, and the Current fet vs to neere them that they reached vs with their Ordnance. All night we kept under faile. And in the feuenteenth, being by reason of the Land-turne to leeward of them; they weighed and made towards our Fleet, which attended their comming, albeit they had and carefully kept the benefit of the wind. A- The fight, bout nine the fight began, which continued nine houres without intermission. In the afternoone (a fine gentle Westerly Sea-wind blowing, and we to windward of them) their Admirall, whether of necessitie to repaire some detect about his Rudder, or of policy for some concented ftratagem, anchored; and to the Eastward of him, his Vice-Admirall and the greater Flemming; the leffer to leeward of all stopping his leakes. Now were wee in great hope of our fire defigne, which yet being too foone fired and forfaken of those which had it in charge, prooued fruitrate, driving cleere of all their thips to their reioycing, our difgrace and our Imployers loffe. 30 We feeing them abide at anchor, and keeping the wind of them, turning to and againe close ahead of them; raked them, especially their Admirall, thorow and thorow, fore and after, with all our broad fides, receiving from them only their Praw and Bow Peeces. Out of whom as I passed to the North, two vnfortunate shots cut a-funder the Robuckes weather-leech ropes of her forefaile and fore top-faile in the middle depth of both failes, which renting we could not make her stay, but were inforced for reparation of our failes to beare up to leeward betwixt them & the shoare. In which time their three greatest ships played vpon vs with their whole broad fides, yet, God be prayfed, with leffe hurt then I could have imagined. Thus having compaffed the three last mentioned thips, and luffing to re-ioyne with our owne Fleet (which all this while holding the benefit of the wind played vpon the Portugals with their great Ordnance, as fast as with to many Muskets) I had gotten to wind-ward of the smaller Flemming: who standing off as I did, vntill he had brought the fired ship directly betweene him and me, then turned taile and fleered with all the failes he could make right afore the wind, along ft the shoare to the Eastward : whom to refcue, the other three fet faile, now to gentle, that the Hart pathing along their broad files; received from fome of them few, from others none, either great or small shot. But our Fleet at prefent reunited, delifted their further chafe, the darknesse of the night, and the generall wearineile, challenging a furcease from so toylsome a worke : and anchored after mid-

night in their (before) viuall Road. In this fight the London and Hart received very little hurt in their huls and tackling; leffe or none among it their men. The Eagles mayne Mait was thot in five places, whereof four quite to thorow : and one Iohn Bancees lost his right arme. I in the Robucke, had one Edward Browne flaine with a great flot thorow his head; a piece of whose skull together with some splinters of the fame that, wounded Matter Thomas Waller one of my Mates in the fore-head to the lefte of his left eye: also John Phenix and Robert Hopworth loft the vie of their right hands. Neuer (God be pray fed) did I heare of folittle hart in folong a fight, as we had on our parts. I cannot truly particularife their hurts, by report of our Merchants, Iohn Boralio their Vice-Admirall and another Captaine were flaine; with thirtie or forty Portugals out of their Admirall (for Moores they account not in the number of their men) the reit vnknowne.

The eighteenth in the morning, wee had fight of the Portugals at anchor ten miles to the East 60 of vs: they had the wind faire to come to vs, but did not. Whereupon we had a generall conference, whether it might be fitter with the first of the Sea-turne (beginning viually about noon) to fland with them and try it out for the Maffery (before they could have happly from Ormus or Muskat, or expected ay le from Goa) or elie to make faile for Iafques Road, there to land

Portugall fup-

our monies and goods (for farprifall whereof they fought and we defended) and this later was concluded. Thither the London attayned that night: the rest rode a league without, The two and twentieth, descrying the Port Galliones open of the Read, to come in as wee

supposed with the Sea turne, we hasted and stood off with them. They steered directly towards Ormu, till they met with two or three Frigats from thence with supply of men and munition, which having shipped, they made toward vs but soone repented, and clapt vpon a tacke, and till the eight and twentieth, were either to windward, or fo at anchor that without difaduantage wee could not attempt them. Wee tryed on Christmasse day, but were inforced backe with a present encounter of agust, which made some Blacker aboord vs, say, that the Port had brought a Witch from Ormus to serue them with faire winds. On Innocents day perceiving the drift of our Fabius Cunctator, we took the oportunitie of an Easterly gale, weighed and put things 10 in order for fight. The London and Hart next anchored within a Cables length and halfe from them upon their broad fides, and to indured the hottest burthen of this second dayes fight. For no sooner were they at anchor, but it fell calme and so continued all day, insomuch that the Robucke and Eagle (who had fleered neerer the shoare with intent to anchor, one you the Bow of the Port-Admirall, the other on the Bow of their Vice-Admirall) beeing Easterne, could not

with any diligence come to doe any service in halfe an houres space. And no sooner were wee within the levell range of our Ordnance from them, then (there beeing not a breath of wind, and the current against vs) we were driven to anchor or drive further off. But our broad sides once brought vp, the great Ordnance from our whole Fleet playd so fast upon them, that had 20 our mens knowledge equalled their resolutions, not one of them liad escaped vs. How ever, loth to receive a Supper as hot as their Dinner, at three a clocke they cut their Cables and drove The flight and with the tyde (then fetting Westerly) vntill they were out of our reach. Then came their Frigats to them (which the day before had domineered with their Musicke, pendants and flagges along it the shoare, now with a fitter taske) to tow them away all mangled and tome. For their Admirall in the greatest fury of the fight, was inforced to heeld his ship to stop his leakes, his mayne-top-mast ouer-boord, and the head of his mayne Mast. The greater Flemming had both his top-masts and part of his bow-sprit shot away: the lesse having neuer a shrowd standing, ne-

The Vice-Admirall (which both dayes did vs most hurt) escaped best, having commonly this day one or other of their ships twixt him and vs. We kept them company all night in hope the next morning to have given them their paf-ports, but furueying our fhot and finding small store left (notwithstanding that by some happy mistake, the Eagle had a double proportion) and confidering the Voyage which we had to performe, we returned : and left them glad men, the two greater ships towing the two smaller at their sterne. Their slayne I heard not: Ours lost in the London slaine, Henry Crane, Iohn Gore; our Admirall and Peter Robinson dyed of their wounds afterwards. In the Hart, Walter Danie, William Hall, Iohn Muskat, and Edmund Okely were wounded but recouered. The great shot of seuerall forts spent, in the London, one thousand three hundred eightie two. Hare, one thousand twentie foure. Robneke, eight hundred and fifteene. Eagle, eight hundred, in all foure thousand twentie one. Captaine Richard Blith accor- 40 ding to the order (opening the white Boxe N 1.) facceeded our worthy Admirall : my felfe remoued into the Hart, Christopher Browne to the Robucke, and Thomas Taylor was made Master of the Eagle.

The fourteenth of Ianuary, having had for eight and fortie houres precedent continuall extremitie of raine (wind or raine being viuall here for three or foure dayes at the change and full, otherwhiles faire weather) we set faile from Iafques, where we had dispatched our businesse, to Surat, where we arrived the first of February following:nothing in our passage occurring worth recitall, fauing that the feuen and twentieth of Ianuary, wee furprized betwixt Din and the Sand heads, a small ship of warre called Nostra Seniora de Remedio, of burthen one hundred tunnes, Francisco de Sylua Captaine , with thirtie fine Portugals, and twentie fine Moores for 50 Sailers fet out by the Captaine of Din to gard their small Merchants ships from the Malabars. The men were dismissed, and the shippe kept for our vie, and called the Andrew. Shee had in her

neyther meate, money, nor commodities, and fearle so many poore sutes as backes. The feuen and twentieth of February, we began to take in goods. The fift of March, the Eagle was fent downe to guard the Princes Iuncke, and to hinder her further lading till free leane and libertie should be granted for passage of Carts with goods, and other our provisions, which have beene restrayed fixe or seven dayes by the grating Governour of Ulpare; by which meanes no Cotton Wooll could come downe till our ship was full laden forward on. The fixteenth, upon notice that the Agra Caffila was robbed by the Decan Armie, refolution was taken to feeke restitution vpon the ships of the said Decan Prince and his Confederates in the action; 60 and the Red Sea intended for our thips wintering. The nineteenth, the Prince his Inncke was dismissed, the Gouernour of Surat having granted under his hand to supply our wants of Powder and shot for our money, with redresse for many other discourtesses.

Since

Since the fine and twentieth of March, till the fixt of Aprill, 1621. the windes have beene cutwardly, viz. South and South South-west and West, and from noone till mid-night blowne so hard that the great stuffe by the shoare permitted no businesse to bee done, except on the last quarter ebbe and first after floud. The seventh, we fet fayle. The ninth, the Eagle and Dutch Pinnaffe called the good Fortune, departed our Company, configned for Achen and Bantam: the London, Hart, Robucke and Andrew intended for the Red Sea, if not too late.

The first of May, the Andrew and our Boats surprized the Saint Antonio a ship of two hun- A Prise. dred tunnes, which we called the May-flower : her principall lading Rice taken in at Barcelor, whence the went to Goa, and the eight of Aprill, had fet faile for Mufcat and Ormus. By these

to we understood that Ruy Frere de Andrado, was busie in repayring his foure ships at Ormus : C. that Don Emanuell de Afferedo, is departed about fiftie dayes past from Goa in his succour with Eman. Assaulte two Galliones; one whereof is the same in which the Vice-Roy was personally, when hee fent in supply fought with Captaine Domntons Fleet. The feuenth, in a calme we surprized the Iacintha small from Goa. thip built of a Frigat, from Mozambique bound for Goa : wee called her the Prim-rofe, Thence to the thirteenth, winds variable, calmes, raines. The May-flowre hindred vs much : and the

Pilots either were malicious or blind : whereupon we refolued to trust to our owne endeauours to find an anchoring place, whence we might discouer some convenient Road for our safe riding till the ftrength of the Monfon were past, we resolved for Macera.

The second of June, we descryed Land and anchored in seventeene fathomes three miles off 20 shoare : here we found in foure or fine Pits, three quarters of a mile from the waters side, water in abundance. I had fortie tunne out of one Well, which we rolled downe in Hogsheads : the people tractable, little other refreshing. The latitude twentie degrees twentie minutes, variation seuenteene North-westing. The Date Trees by the watering place bare North-west by West, the other end of the Iland North-east halfe East fine leagues off.

The twelfth wee fet faile for the North-east end of Macera, and in the afternoone anchored in seuen fathomes in a faire Bay, cleane ground, a fast blacke ozie sand, the North-east point bearing South halfe a league off:the landing place West South-west two miles off: the Norther part of the Bay North by West soure miles off. The latitude twentie degrees thirtie minutes, variation seuenteene North-west. You may ride in this Bay from fine to twelve, in what depth you 30 will : an excellent, hungry, cold and healthfull place : but a tumbling, rolling Sea for ships: fresh water enough to be had in Pits digged, but except at the viual landing place, very ill to boate:

yeelding no better refreshing then the first, a few Goats and Lambes in trucke for Cannekeens. Whiles the Hart and Robucke were here resolved to stay till the Monsons sury were past; on the nineteenth, we fent Abdelauie an inhabitant of Macera, with Letters in quest for the Admirall as farre as Soar, which returned the fixt of July, with Letters of their being there at Soar, or Rolabelt (fo feuen leagues within Cape Rofalgate; their difficult watering at Tene, surprisall of Simons the the Natives

Chirurgion, and the Preachers Boy on Land by the Portugals and Moores, &c. The fixt of August, the Hart and Robneke set faile from Macera: the eight in the evening we anchored by our Admirall : this Road differing from Macera, in beeing calme, vitally cleere,

40 and by heat taking away the stomacke. The fifteenth set saile. The first of September a Boate of Chaul came aboord the Robucke, &c. The one and twentieth of November, our Fleet fet faile from Swally, and anchored before the The tagues

Barre of Surat. The feuen and twentieth at noone, n latitude twentie, and by judgement twen- Fleet of nine tie eight leagues from neerest Land : we tooke leaue of the lasques Fleet, consisting of the Lon- ships. don, Jonas, Whale, Dolphine, Lion, Rofe, Shilling, Richard and Robers.

The first of Ianuary we found our selues betweene lohanna and Mayotta. The nine and twentieth we anchored in Soldania Road : having beene from Surat hither nine weekes and three dayes, bleffed be God for our fafe and speedie passage. Heere wee watered, washed, fished in the River, buried our Letters, bought three Cowes, one Calfe, foure sheepe, all vnsauourie meate.

The third of February, we fet faile : the nineteenth, anchored at Saint Helena. Heere wee found the Wappen and the Holland Dutch ships: this last fell on fire the two and twentieth, with her Cloues taken in greene at Amboyna. There was another small Dutch ship. They arrived eleuen dayes before vs, and cannot in ten dayes more discharge and relade their damnified Cloues. The eight and twentieth, we let layle from Saint Helena: and the feuenth of June, 1622. an-

For further satisfaction touching the fight, I have added this Letter or Relation sent to the Company from the Chiefe of the Fleet.

Relation

Relation of the fight of foure English ships with foure Portugall ships, two GaL leats, and ten Frigats in the Gulfe of Persia, in the Monethes of December and Ianuary, 1620.

He London and the Robneke arriving at Surat the ninth of December, there understood that the Portugals had fent into the gulfe of Persia an Armado, purposely to attempt the Enghip thipping at their comming thither, whereupon it was forth-with resoluted by the English Fathors at Swar, & the Commanders of the about-named two ships, that they should apply themfelies to the gulfe of Persia, to re-ionne themselves with two other English thips, namely, the 10 Hart and the Eagle which parted from the London and Robucke, before their comming to Surar, and were gone directly toward Jasques in the said gulfe of Persia, and so the said London and Robucke let fayle from Suras towards lafques, the nineteenth day of November, and the first day of December following, they met with the Harr and the Eagle, about eightie leagues short of Is fauces, where all the foure ships ionning together, they received most certaine intelligence by a Portugall Frigat which they met, that the Portugall Armado confifting as aforesaid of four Gallions, two Galliats and about tenne Frigats, were attending them at the Easter end of Lafques Road, where the English ships must come, and so went along towards the same, where the fixteenth day they found the faid Portugall Armado, confifting in these particulars before named the Generall or chiefe Commander whereof is named Ruy Frere de Andrado, whom themselues 20 call the Pride of Portugall, the Vice-Admirall Iohn Boralio, and Inhabitant of Ormus, and late Admirall of those Seas, of the other two ships the Commanders were Anthonio Musquet and Balthazar di Chaues, this day procued calme, fo that it was night ere they came in shor one of

The seuenteenth of December, being the Lords day, wee intended to have sanctified his seruice being under faile a league to Sea-board of them, but about eight of the clocke with the Land turne, they weighed anchor and bore vp with vs , for whom (albeit they had the winde) we shortned faile and stayed neere about nine of the clocke, we joyned fight with them, which continued until the darknesse of the night justly challenged an end to so long and weary a work, they (like a kind Host to Strangers) leaving vs their anchoring place to lodge in, and retyred 30 fome ten or eleuen miles to the Eastward, there to amend and repaire themselues; wee cannot . truely particulate vnto you their hurts and loses in this fight, saue by reports of our Merchants, that Iohn Boralio their Vice-admirall, and the Captaine of one of the other thips, were flaine, with some thirtie or fortie men out of their Admirall, the rest yet vnknowne. The losse or hurt of our men in your own ships, the inclosed Note of this federateenth prefent, will make manifest. Thus for a time we were not diffurbed by our enemies, though by contrary winds we could not get into the viual Road before the twentieth current. The twentie one and twentie two, the most part of your goods was landed, and descrying the Portugall Gallions open of the Road, to come in, as we supposed, with the Sea-turne, we therefore let faile and stood off with them, but after some small shew of bearing up with the Sea-wind, they clapt upon a Lake, and were so 40 fortunate untill the eight and twentieth day, that either they being to windward we could not come at them, or elfe at anchor wee could not, without our great disaduantage, meddle with them.

The eight and twentieth, being Innocents day, both Fleets riding at the Easter Points of the Road, not a mile distant one from the other; we omitted no opportunitie to give battell to our wary protracting enemies, who, as by his working appeared, if hee could have anoyded fight, and by lingting delayes, and the benefit of his Frigats, have hindred vs from the profecution of your Persian designments, he attayned vnto the full heighth and scope of his imployments.

But about one of the clocke, the Lord fent vs a pretty gale, our Fleet weighed and put all things in order for to fight, the London and Hart next anchored within a Cables length from 50 them upon their broad fides, and so indured the hottest brunt of this two dayes fight, for no sooner were they at anchor but it fell calme and so continued all day, insomuch that the Roe Bucke and Eagle, who being somewhat a sterne and steering neerer the shoare, with intent to anchor one vpon the Bowe of the Portugall Admirall, and the other vpon the Bowe of the Vice-admirall, could not not withflanding all diligence vied, come to doe any feruice in halfe an houres space, but being come neere anchored, and all our thips so fitted to keepe our broad sides full vpon them. The great Ordnance out of our whole Fleet played fo fall voon them, that about three of the clocke in the afternoone, not willing to indure to hot entertainment, they cut their Cables and with the Tyde drone downe from vs , vntill being without reach of our Ordnance, their Frigats came and towed them away wonderfully mangled and tome, for their Admirall 60 in the hottest of the fight was inforced to heeld their ship to stop his leakes, his mayne top-mast ouer board, and the head of his mayne mast; the third ship both his top-mast, mizon mast, and part of his how frrit were shot away, the lester ship had never a shroud left standing, nor never a top-mast; the Vice-admirall escaped best, for most commonly hee had one or other of their

CHAP. 16. The Portugall fleet vanquisht and scattered.

Current, with what respect, solemnitie, and decency the time required.

thips betweene him and vs. All this night we kept them companie; with hope the next morning to have given them all, or some of them, their Palle-port, but surveying our shot and finding no great flore left, and withall confidering the great weight and import of the voyage we had to performe, we refolued our returne to lafques, tor the speedy dispatching of our bulineffe in hand, thanking God for putting our enemies to flight before vs, of whom vnto the prefent writing hereof we have heard no newes, neither are any of them arrived at Ormus or Muscat, as our Merchants report, only it is rumored by fome Caffaires, who by iwimming eleaped alhoare, that Ruy Frere de Andrado ' was flaine. All your ships, prayled bee God, remayne seruiceable, and not aboue fine men flaine on our part in thefe two long and great battailes, and not many \* This protect 10 wounded, as by the Lift of their names here inclosed will appeare. Amongst whom our worthy notitue. Admirall and kind Commander, received a great and grieuous wound through his left shoulder with a great shot, which hurt hee with such courage and patience under-went, that gave great hope to vs all of his much withed recourse; but having besides his former wound two of his vppermost ribs on the left side broken; the fixt of Ianuarie, he departed this life, shewing himtelfe (as euer before) a resolute Commander, so in his passage through the Gates of death, a most willing, humble, conftant, and affured Christian, his pody we intended to have carried to Surat, and there according to his deferts to have performed his last funerall rights, the Chyrurgians confidently promiting by imbalming and waxe-cloth to preferue him without annoyance this ther, but not with standing this cost and their promise, his body, in regard of his great wound, 20 prouing noylome, we were enforced to bury him at lafques, which was effected the feuentla

The thirteenth of Ianuary, 1620, aboard the Ship London in laiques Road.

Vnder-written by all the foure Mafters of the foure Ships, Ri. Blyth. Rob. Swan. Chr. Browne. Will. Baffin.

VHiles we are publishing these things there are late newes of English Persian occurrents, as namely, that nine English ships have beeneing those Persian Seas, and together with the Persian have paid part of their Portugal debt : Chisman in three dayes being taken, the spoile divided betwixt them. Allo the Baffa of Xeras helped by the English both in feeting over his men, and in beleaging the Towne, hath in two dayes taken the Towne of Ormus, the Caftle holding out; though little hope remayned of it, their water and all hope of helpe being taken from them. The English haue won much honour and reputation of valour : and it they take it, (befides sharing the spoile) are to have the Castle committed to their keeping. They are said alfo to have taken a rich ship, called the Mosambique.

Part of a Letter written from Mr. Robert Smith to his brother Henrie Smith, relating of a rare attempt and exploit of a [mall English Pinnasse, in taking a Portugall ship.

TN our passage from Ioanna to this place, we lost sight of the Rose and Richard, but within sixe dayes 👤 after, the Richard came to vs with a Portugall prize at her sterne , which shee bad taken that night we lost her company. It is a wonder to tell it. The Richard being a Pinnaffe of about twentie Tunnes, manned with fourteene Men and Boyes, and having but two (mall Falconets in her, and the Port wall of two hundred and fiftie Tunnes, with two hundred and fiftie in her, whereof seventie were Portugalls, 50 the rest Mession and States: the Richard comming up with them plyed her demi. Dogs so well, that in the shooting off twentie shot, it pleased God they helled their Captayne, which the rest perceiums stroke all their (ailes amayne, and like tall men came aboard the Richard, fixe at a time, where the Master caufed them to be bound : but fearing to have too many aboard, though bound, he fent a terrible command to the rest abourd, that upon their lines they should depart their ship into their great Boat, which they very valiantly performed, and left their ship to the utter disgrace of themselves and all their Nation, &c.

Giles Hobbs his tranaile from Musco to Spahan, written in a Letter by him-Selfe to the East Indian Companie.

Right Honorable, nor dutie remembred, &c.

He fourth of October last past, a yeere since my arrivall at Spahan, your then Agent Master I Thomas Barker was then adulting for England, mentioning of my arrivall, and allo of his The Barker.

appointment to refend me so soone as he heard of the safe arrivall of your shippes, but it pleased appointment to take him from vs by a fudden death. Whose appointment was the first cause I omitted to write to your Honors; the second, a long & tedious sourney by lets on the Nolga, and also in this Land. The third cause, my Conuoy taken from me, and not suffered to paff: but with the Kings Carauan of Boats, for that the report was, the Coffackes did purpole to make fight with the Carauan, which proued the contrary, It wound be too long to trouble your patience to relate at large the accidents in this my iourney, wherein little happened worthy your notice or expediation, or my hopes to effect your delires. I will therefore briefly make re-

The eighth of May, 1619. Het off from Tenglane, and arrived at African the fixteenth of IQ Inne, from whence I purposed to take my journey and pussage for Timble, and from thence by the Emperours Post to passe the Cherkasses Countrey, and so for Spahan by Land. This passage I could not proceed of, but with the Emperours Carauan of prouifions which would not been twelue dayes : in the interim, I enquired when the Guilan Buffes would goe. The Mafters and Merchants promised fourteene dayes at furthest; so I resolued to passe in them.

The tenth of July, I fet off from Astracan, and by occasion of the Boats stay, to be cleered by the Searchers, it was the fifteenth dicto, our comming abourd the Buffe.

No Compaffe Spian Sca.

The eighteenth difto, the Buffe fet fayle fleering South till we made the Persian shoare, they vie no Compasse but direct their course by the Sunne, Moone and Stars.

The fixe and twentieth dieto, we made land, having great tempest of wind at North-east; the 20 land lying South and West; at evening the wind came of the land still increasing: the next day the Buffe loit her fayle from the yard, and for to fuccour her they hung vp figge baskets, couerlets and Cow hides, throwing great fiore of the lading ouer-boord; the first all our prouision, after the goods: this night we had small rest, the next morning the wind was out of the Sea, and it pleased the Lord to bring vs in betweene a small Hand and the mayne land, and both vs and the Vestell faued.

Callo; Sheray. Shomakee.

Gulin.

Ar devil.

Spaban.

The eight and twentieth, the Master and most of vs went on land, the place called Callop-Theray, no Inhabitants: the wind increased still, that untill the first of August, the Boate could not row aboord the Buffe. This day the Merchants valaded their goods, and the fift dillo, wee procured Hories for Shomakee, and arrived there the ninth diffe.

The Buffe bound her felfe for a Port called Bocks, to lade Neftiere she proceeded for Gulanthe 30 nineteenth of August, I departed with the Cafala from Shomakee, & atriued at Ardenill, the nine & twentieth of the same. The nin h of September, with the Cafala I departed Ardenil, & arrived at Spahan, the fourth of October, 1619. thus in briefe you may please to understand of my long iourney from Teraslaue to Spahan in Persia, no lesse then fine monethes, which, no doubt, might be done in eleuen or twelue weekes, if no lets in the way, as in these subsequents I shall declare.

The first passage is at the opening the River Volga, from Terassame to Aftracan, and so to Turkie by water, which may bee done in fine and twentie dayes, and from Turkie by the Emperors Three passages Connoy to Derbent or Shomakee, Cities under this King, and from those Cities to Ardenill and Cashin with Cafala, and from Cashin as they please to Spahan, the way cleere, and may bee effe-

The second passage is to come off from Yeraslaue the first of Inne untill the tenth delto, and if no let may be at Afracan, in eighteene or twentie dayes, in good time to take the first passage in the Guilan Buffes for Leggoints, a league from Laigon, and from Refts, from whence this yeares Silke was taken ieuen leagues, and from thence to Spahan, fixtuene dayes journey. This may proue the speedier passage, if it please God to lend tauourable wind to passe the Caspian Sea; from Astracan Sea passage is to be had in July, August and September:

The third passage, which no doubt, may bee procured by your Honours Agent there, is to have your Letters tent from Musco, by the Emperours Polt to the Governour of Astracan, to Send the faid Letters, if ouer land, to the Chan of Shomakee, to be fent to the English Nation at Spahan, by the Chans Port, if by Sea to Guilan to the Governour of Refit, accordingly to bee fent to the English at Spahan : the charge to beedefrayed by your Honours Agents, and no doubt, so long as you have here Trade, your Letters by these Governours will bee safely definered : and for the better lafetie of them, the Agent may at his next going to the King, procure two Firmans to those Governours to that effect; and thus much for the needfull transport of your Letters from Musco to Spahan in Persia.

I will now returne and speake something of the Trade at Astracan. the Mare beginnethat the arrivall of the Boats which is in lune; at which time the Persians come in, and bring dyed Silke, Dorogoes, Callicoes and other Persian stuffes, which they fell by retayle and in barter. The Commodities they returne are cloth, but no (great quantitie) Sables, Martens, redde 60 Hides, Cauiare, Butter, the hinder-part of Horse Skinnes, for Leather, and olde Russe Money which they buy at fortie foure and fortie fixe d per robles for exchange. These are the Commodities likewise the Russe transports whereon he makes small profit the olde money failing, and your Honours Trade here will prejudice him much, if not quite ouerthrow his

CHAP.16. The making of Cautare and Ising las. Persian Trade.

In my Passage on the Volga, I held nothing worthy notice except the taking the Sturgeon, and the making the Cauiare and Hinglaffe. The River they pale in from banke to banke, that no Sturgeon paffe up or downe the River, but they fall in the weeres. The Roe they lay in falt Making of Fourteene or fifteene dayes, then take and wash the sale of them, and packe them in the Fat. Causare. The fat Sturgeon hath a yellow Roe, which they packe vp as it commeth to hand, which Roe

Thoyleth all that lyeth neere it and much hindreth the fale of the Causare at our Markets. The Ifinglas is made of the firing taken out of the Sturgeon's backe. This weater the But of Causare Ifinelas. fold a five roller the fundred, and fixe robler.

Gentlemen, I am bound by Commission to aduize how many dayse from Arash to the Casi-

10 an Sea and to Aftracan. From Araft to Derbenta Port Towne feuen dayes journeyt This Port Araft lyeth opposite to the Ruser Valga, and may be jayled in flue dayes. All other places where the Debat.

Kings Silke is made, lye negte the Sea, as Rolles, Peomin, Shoft and Logade, in the Proxinct of Refu.

Guidan, the farthest eight leights from the Ports. In Nontendoun, is the Plantation for the Popin. making of Silke, and this yeare a good quantitie made, of which as yet hath never proofe beene Shoft. made for his goodnesse. Thus much for neverelle of the places where the Silke is made to the Levent Calpian Sea, by which your Honours may perceive how necessary the Silke doth lye for its transport by the way of the Volga, if passage might be procured from the Emperours of Masconia; whereas now they are carryed three moneths journey by land to the Post, and not without great charges and trouble, as by the generall adjuce you will well understand; to which I humbly referre you.

Gentlemen, this your Persian Trade, as it is in her infancy bath many Enemies, the Turke, Arabian, Armenian, and the proud Portugall, whole lying tongue ceateth not to diffionour our Kingdome and Nation, but the Lord, I hope, will turne the diffionour open his owner pare.

The ouerthrow of the three first Enemies must be by the presence of an Ambassadour heere, who, no doubt, would perfwade and pull downe the Kings now loftie price of his Silke as you will well find in this yearer Silke received, and no abatement to bee expected, but by freatie of an Ambaffadour, who hath beene expected and demanded for by this King : alfo to accord an as greement with the King for the Silke that is most in esteeme, and profitable for you; and as he is turned Merchant for fale of his Silke, fo likewife to be your Merchant for the good you thall yearely fend into his Land, at fuch prices as may countervaile the price he fets on his Silke. But I doubt, you will fay I paffe the bounds of my Committion or order in writing this briefer Rela-30 tion, of which might be spoken at large. But doubtlesse, not more then your grave wislomes doe foresee, or the better experienced then my selfe doe adusse, to which I humbly referre your Honours, praying the successe may proue to your hearts desires.

Gentlemen, I am forry, you thinke me not worthy to nominate me your feruant in your Letters, and more forry you write me feuerall names and not mine owne name, for which cause I haue beene a daily table foort by some, which of these names they may take for your Honours Seruant, others with me to returne and make my wages with you : and had I good occasion in your Honours employment I should bee very willing thereunto; but howsoeuer I referre mee to God and your Honours, not doubting, but you will deale as well with mee as others, and that I may not returne as promifed I willingly remayne your Honours oblieged feruant readie to vndo dergoe any your Affaires, defiring your Honours will please to nominate mee a certaine yeerely stipend for the time I shall so spend vntill my returne to your Honours , for which I shall bee bound to pray for your Honours helpe and happinesse in this World, and in the World to come eternall reft.

Your Honours may please that yesterday we received a Letter from the Agent from Port Iasques. A fecond Letter directed to Mafter William Bell and the rest at Spahan, adulting the truth as neere as they can be informed, the occasion of your Honours ships not arruall as yet; to which I humbly referre you. Being ordered also by the Agent that the Copie thereof should be dispeeded to your Honours, I have fitted those former lines, long by you expected, of a briefe Relation of my Journey from Yeraslane to Spahan in Persia, also the fittest time for transport of your So Letters to have speediest passage.

Since my arrivall here at Mina with the last Cafila of Silke, nothing hath happened worthy your Honours notice. We expect hoursly to heare the happy newes of the fafe arrivall of the thips at Port lafques, that wee may proceed thither with your goods, which God of his mercie grant, to whose bleffed tuition I euer commend your Honourrs, and rest,

Mina, the thirteenth of December, 1620.

Your Honours obliged Seruant,

60

GILES HOBS.



CHAP. XVII.

A Discourse of Trade from England unto the East Indies: Answering to diners Objections which are v fually made against the same.

Written by T. Mun.



732

He trade of Merchandise, is not onely that laudable practise whereby the entercourse of Nations is so worthily performed, but also (as I may terme it) the very Touchstone of a kingdomes prosperitie, when therein some certaine rules shall be diligently observed. For, as in the estates of private persons, we may account that man to prosper and grow 50 rich, who being possessed of revenues more or lese, doth accordingly proportion his expen-

ces; whereby he may yeerely advance some maintenance for his posteritie. So doth it come to passe in those kingdoms, which with great care and warinesse do ever vent out more of their home commodities ; then they import and vse of forraine wares; for so undoubtedly the remainder must returne to them in treasure. But where a contrary course is taken, through wantonnesse and riot; to ouer-waste both forraine and domesticke wares; there must the money of necessity be exported, as the meanes to helpe to furnish such excesse, and so by the corruption of mens conditions and manners, many rich countrees are made exceeding poore, whilft the people thereof, too much affecting their owne inormities, doe lay the

Wherefore, industry to encrease, and frugalisie to maintaine, are the true watchmen of a kingdomis treasury; euen when the force and seare of Princes prohibitions cannot possibly retaine the same.

And therefore, as it is most plaine, that proportion or quantitie, must ever be regarded in the importing formaine wares; somust there also be a great respect of qualitic and use; that so, the things most necesfary to be first preferred; fuch as are foode, rayment, and munition for war and trade; which great bleffings, when any Countrey doth sufficiently entry; the next to be procured are wares, fitting for health, and arts; the last, are those, which ferue for our pleasures and ornament.

Now, for a much as by the providence of Almightie God, the kingdome of England, is endowed with such abundance of rich commodities, that it bath long entoyed, not onely great plenty of the things before named, but also, through a superfluitie, hath beene much inriched with treasure brought in from forraine parts ; which bath given life unto fo many worthy trades , among ft which that unto the East India by name: the report whereof, although it is already (pread to famous through the world: yet notwithstanding, here at home, the clamorous complaints against the same, are growne so loud and generall; that 10 (my felfe being one of the Society, it bath much troubled my private meditations, to conceive the meanes or true grounds of this confusion. But at the last I resolved my selfe, that the greatest number of these exclaimers are led away in ignorance; not having as yet discerned the mysteries of such weighty affaires: Some have beene transported with enuy, as not participating in the faid Society, or being thereby hindred (as they conceine) in some other trade; and others, wholy corrupted in their affections, who whill they willingly runne into these errors, doe also labour diligently to seduce others; that so, this good and glory of the kingdome, might be subverted by our selues, which by the policie and strength of Strangers, cannot to easily be obsted; wherefore, it is now a fit time to meete with such minitious courses, by a true Narration of the passages in the said East India Trade; answering to those severall objections, which are so commonly made against the same: That so these misunderstandings and errors, may be made knowne unto the 20 whole body of this Kingdome, which at this present time is most worthily represented to shose noble af-Semblies of the high Courts of Parliament; where I hope the worth of this rich Trade, Shall bee effectually inquired, and fo in the end obtaine the credite of an honorable approbation.

#### The first Objection.

Is were a happie thing for Christendome (say many men) that the Nanigation to the East Indies, by may of the Cape of Good Hope, had never been found out; For in the fleets of Thippes, which are fent thither yeerely out of England, Portugall, and the Low-countreves: The Gold Silver, and Corne of Christendome, and particularly of this Kingdome, is exhausted, to buy unnecessary wares.

#### The Answere.

He matter of this Objection is very weighty, and therefore it ought to be answered fully ; the which that I may the better performe , I will divide the fame into three parts. In the first, I will confider the necettary view use water, which like, In-ally brought out of East India into Europe, annely, Drugges, Spices, Raw-filke, Inparts. In the firth, I will confider the necessary vie of the wares, which are viudico, and Callicoes. In the second, I will imitate the manner and meanes by which the faid wares have been e heretofore, and now are brought into Europe. In the third and laft, I will prooue, that the treasure of England is not consumed, but rather greatly to be increased, by the performance of the faid Trade.

Touching the first, Who is so ignorant in any famous commonwealth, which will not consent The first part to the moderate vie of wholfome Drugges and comfortable Spices ? Which have been fo much concerneth to the moderate vie of whollome Drugges and comtertable spices? Which hade been 10 much the vie of indefired in all times, and by so many Nations, not thereby to surfeit, or to please a lickorish taste dien wares. (as it often happeneth, with many other fruites and wines) but rather as things most necessary to preserve their health, and to cure their diseases; even as it is most notably fet foorth by some Sir Thomas learned men, who have vndertaken to write vpon this subject ; and therefore it shall be altoge- Elisthis Cather needlesse here to discourse vpon their several operations and vertues, seeing that he that Reper India. lifteth, may be well instructed therein; if hee will peruse the Volumes which are penned by the new hishistory

learned, for the benefit of all those who shall make vie thereof. But if peraduenture it be yet further veged, that divers Nations live without the vie of Druggs The Franch Aand Spices: the answere is, That either ich people know not their vertue, and therefore suffer cademic semuch by the want of wares so healthfull, or effe they are most miserable, being without meanes others. to obtaine the things which they so much want : but sithence I intend to be briefe, I will insist no further upon this point : For the Obiecters might aswell denie us the vie of Sugers , Wines, Oyles, Raylons, Figges, Prunes, and Currands; and with farre more reason exclaime against Tobacco, Cleth of Goldand Silver, Lawnes, Cambricks, Gold and Silver-lace, Veluets, Sattens, Tastataes, and divers other manifactures, yeerely brought into this Realme for an infinite value : all which as it is most true, that whilest we consume them, they likewise deuoure our wealth; yet neuertheles, the moderate vse of all these wares hath euer suted well with the riches

and Maieilie of this Kingdome.

Pppp

I range and the Quantities of ued from Italy. France Italy, South Barbery, and other Countreyes,

But I will come to the raw Silkes and Indico, this being fo excellent for the dying of our I was come to the Law towns to the law of the state of the state of the world; that ornament, to women counts, the great reliefe and maintenance of formany hundreds of poore people, who are gether with the great retort and middle, twifting, and weating of the fame: Infomuch, that by quantities of toutcoment, appropriate the control of the parties graciously pleased to performe, in wreight file, the comming of an advantage of the state of remitting the imposition of sharp and the state of the st ages) to divers states in Italy, and lately also to the Kingdome of France, and to the vnited

connected the Low-country.

Now as touching the Trade of Callicose, of many forts, into which the English lately made 10. an entrance, although it cannot be truely faid, that this commoditie is profitable, for the flate of an entrante, among it cannot be the manifecture of Infidels, and ingreat part the Christendome in generall (in relipect they are the manifecture of Infidels, and ingreat part the ware of Christians) yet neuerthelesse, this commoditie likewise is of singular vie, for this common-wealth in particular; not onely therewith to increase the trade into formine parts, but allo thereby greatly to abate the excelline prices of Cambrickes, Holland, and other forts of Linnen cloth, which daily are brought into this Kingdome for a very great summe of money. And this shall suffice concerning the necessary vie of the Indian wares: In the next place, I will set forth the manner and meanes of their importing into Europe

The second part Sheweth the wares haue beene & now are brought in:o Europe.

Indico about

, 8. per cent.

It is an errour in those men; who thinke that the trade of the East Indies into Europe had first Sheweta use manner & the entrance, by the discouerie of the Nauigation by the Cape of Good Hope. For many yeeres be- 20 fore that time, the trafficke of those parts had his ordinary course by shipping from divers places in the Indies, yearely resorting with their waters to Mocha in the Red-Sea, and Balferain the Persian Gulfe: From both which places, the Merchandise (with great charges) were after transported ouer-land by the Turkes upon Cammels, fiftie dayes journey, unto Aleppo in Soria, and to Alexandria in Egypt, (which are in the Mart Townes, from whence divers Nations, as well Turkes as Christians doe continually disperse the said Wares by Sea into the parts of Europe:) by which courie, the common enemie of Christendome (the Turke) was Master of the Trade, which did greatly impley, and inrich his Subjects, and also fill the Costers of his owne Customes. Rates you all which he exacted at very high rates; But by the prouidence of Almightie God, the discourrie forts of Spices. of that Naugation, to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope (now to much frequented by the English, Pertugals, and Dutch; and also attempted by other Christian Kingdomes) hath not onely much decayed the great Commerce betweene the Indians and the Turkes in the Red Sea: and in the Persian Gulfe (to their infinite hurt, and to the great increase of Christian Trade,) but it hath also brought a further happinesse vnto Christendome in generall, and to the Realme of England in particular, for the venting of more English Commodities; and for exporting of a lest quantitie of Silver out of Europe vnto the Infidels, by many thousand pounds yearely,

And first, it will be necessarie to set downe the quantitie of Spices, Indico, and Persian raw Silke (which is yearly confirmed in Europe) and in them all to confider the cost with the charges to lade the same Commodities cleere abourd the ships from Aleppo; and the like of all the felie fame wares, as they have beene viually dispatched from the Ports of the East Indies; wherein will appeare that happinesse, which many doe so much oppose; especially our owne Countrey-men, under the gilded termes of the Common-wealth; whilest being indeed either ignorant, or ill affected, they doe not onely grofly erre themselves, but also cause others to hinder as this Kingdome much as in them lyeth, the glorie and wel-fare of this Kingdome; but leaving them, I will let downe the faid wares, in their quantitie and prices as followeth; and first,

then hath beene accustomed in former times; as I shall prooue most plainely by that which fol-

Such people the good of

raw Silke,

At ALEPPO, Sixe thousand thousand pounds of Pepper, cost with charges at two shillings the pound, six hundred thouland pound. Foure hundred fitte thouland pounds of Clones, at foure finllings nine pence the pound, cost one hundred fixe thouland eight hundreth feuertic flue pound tenne yeerely confu. shillings. One hundreth and fiftie thousand pounds of Mace at foure shillings nine pence the pound, cost there thirtie fue thousand fixe hundred twentie fixe pound. Foure hundred thoufand pounds of Nutmegs at two shillings foure pence the pound, cost fortie fixe thousand fixe hundred fixtie fixe pound thirteene shillings foure pence. Three hundred fiftie thousand of Indico, at foure shillings foure pence the pound, cost feventie five thousand eight hundred thirtie three pound, fixe shillings eight pence. One thousand thousand of Persia raw Silke at twelve faillings the pound, come to fixe hundreth thousand pound. The whole summe of all is 1465001. pounds, ten shillings.

Now follow the same wares both for quantitie and qualitie at their seuerall prices, as they 60 are to be bought and laden cleere of charges,

In the East INDIES,

Sixe thousand thousand pounds of Pepper, cost with charges at two pence halfe pennie the pound, fixtie two thousand five hundred pound. Foure hundred fiftie thousand pounds of

Cloues at nine pence the pound, cost fixteene thousand eight handred seuentie fiue pounds. One hundred and fiftie thousand pounds of Mace, at eight pence the pound; cost five thousand pounds. Four elundred thousand pounds of Nutmegs, at four pence the pound, cost fixe thousand fixe hundred fix tie fixe pounds thirteene shillings foure pence. Three hundred and fiftie thousand The expertapounds of Indico, at fourteene pence the pound, coff twentie thousand foure hundred and fixteene pounds twelue shillings foure pence. Ten hundred thousand pounds Persia raw Silke, at lue of 953543.1 eight shillings the pound, cost source hundred thousand pounds. The whole summe of all is, sterling out of

511458 pounds, 5. fhillings, 8. pence.
So that by the fubstance, and fummes of these accounts it doth plainely appeare, that the buy-10 ing of the faid quantitie of raw Silkes, Indico, and Spices, may be performed in the Indies, for neere one third part of the readie moneys, which were accustomed to be sent into Turkey to prouide the fame : So that there will be faued every yeere the value of nine hundred fittie three thousand five hundred fortie three pounds foure thillings foure pence sterling, of readie moneys, that heretofere hath beene exported out of Christendome into Turkey: which is a matter of fuch note and consequence, that it may seeme incredible, before the circumstance be duely con-

fidered; and therefore left I should leave the matter in doubt, it is requisite, that I doe make an explanation of some particulars.

CHAP.17.

And principally, it must not be conceived, that this great advantage which hath beene spoken of, is onely the Merchants gayne; for the Common-wealth of Christendome, hath a very great part thereof in the cheapnesse of the Wares, as shall be (God willing) proued hereafter 20 in his due place.

Secondly, the time of the Merchants forbearance and interest is very long; his aduenture and affurance much dearer; his charges of Shipping, Victuals, Mariners, and Factors their wages, farre greater then by the voyage into Turkey for the fame Wares : fo that the former great difference must be understood in these particulars: whereby we may perceive to our comfort, that the materials of the Kingdome, and the employments of the Subjects ( in lieu of readie mo. Inflance only, neys) becomes a very great part of the price which is payed for the laid Indian Wares: which lings imployed lings imployed cannot hurt the State (as some erroniously suppose) but greatly helpe it, as I shall better proue in Pepper

in that which followeth. First therefore, I shew for an undoubted truth, That the Persians, Moores, and Indians, who will require rrade with the Turkeat Aleppo, Macha, and Alexandria, for raw Silkes, Drugs, Spices, Indico, thirtie and fine trade with the Turkeat Aleppo, Macha, and Alexandria, for raw Silkes, Drugs, Spices, Indico, thirtie and fine 30 and Callicoes; hauealwayes made, and fill doe make their returnes in readie money: for other charges what-Wares, there are but few which they defire from forraine parts; some Chamlets, Corrall, societ to delice

wrought Silke, woollen Cloth, with fome trifles, they doe yeerly vent in all, not for about fortie unit in Loror first chouland pounds sterling; which is no valuable summe in respect of that wealth which don or here chomand points terring; which is not Persia for raw Silkes; when least, fine hundred tummes of thousand pounds iterling per annum: and from Mocha about fixe hundred thousand pounds money which fterling (likewife yeerely into India) for returne of Callicoes, Drugs, Sugar, Rice, Tobacco, the Perlians and divers other things. So here is still a very great commerce maintayned betweene those Infi- and the Indians dels; not onely for the Callicoes of many forts, and other Wares (which concerne their owne out of variety,

vie) but also for the raw Silkes of Persia, which are altogether transported into Christendome. The East India How worthis an enterprise is it therefore in the English East India Companie by whole en- Companie doe deauours there is now good hope to turne a great part of this wealthie Trade into England, by endeauour to flipping directly from the Persan Gulle, whereby the employments, traffick, and Gustomes of bring the raw the Turkes, may be still more and more impaired, and the generall Treasure of Christendome much Persadicelle

leffe contumed; as is already performed for the bufineffe of Spices and Indico. And who shall then doubt our want of Silver to maintaine the Trade? if by this way we doe Marcella senobtaine the Silke, which with more advantage and conveniencie will draw the money to this dethyeetely Mart , then it hath beene heretofore conveyed vnto those remote Dominions of the Tarke. And left peraduenture it should be thought, that the trafficke in those parts by the Christians 1. st 5000001.

for the Perlian Silke, is performed by change for other Wares, or by the money which procee- fterling, and 50 deth of the fales of many rich Commodities , which yeerely they fell at Aleppo , Alexandria, little or no Conflantinople, and these parts. The answere is, that neither the Venetians, French, nor Dutch, sends about doe vent to much of their owne Countrie Commodities in those parts, as doe prouide their ne- the value of ceffarie wants of the proper Wares of Turkes: fuch as are the fine raw Silke made in Soria, 100000 land Chamlets, Grograns, Cotten Woolls, Cotten Yarne, Galls, Flax, Hempe, Fleece Woolls, Rice, 2 great value Hides, Waxe, and divers other things; fo that full the raw Silkes of Persia, must be bought in wares. with readie money. Onely the English have more advantage then any other Nation in this tries tends akind : for they vent fo great a quantitie of Broad-clothes, Tinne, and other English Commo- bout the value dities, that the proceed thereof, doth not onely prouide a fufficient quantitie of part of the faid of secool.

60 Turkijh Wares (which fit their vse) but also a proportion of about three hundred great Balls of fitering mo Perfia raw Silke yeerely. And if in any years they chance to buy a greater quantitie of Silke, then must and doe they 25000 L in

furnish the fame in readie moneys from the Ports of Marcellis , Genous, Ligorne , Venice , or the ready money.

wates. Steffina

the wed both the manner and the meanes, whereby the East Indian Wares have beene heretofore.

and yet are in part, procured into Christendome. But lest it should seeme incredible, that the

Turke would let fo great a maffe of Treasure yeerely to passe his Dominions, to the Indians, and

plahed

ence hath made them dull, lazy, and without aris; enioying diucrs Mines of Gold, and one of Silner, which doe procure their wants of forraine Wares.

Turker bath litle meanes for Linaen but onely from

tenance of The readie are yeerely fome States of Sicilia.

The procee-States in Italie dred thousand pounds sterling at least yearly; and for the payment thereof they doe vent at

to the Persians his professed enemies ; I will make the matter yet more plaine. And first concerning the raw Silkes, it is alreadie shewed, that he hath the money from the Christians, besides the benefit he reapeth in their Customes, with great employments also for his Subjects. And for Callicoes (his whole Empire having little or no other meanes for Linnen) he cannot possibly be without them, although it hath, and doth greatly exhaust his Treafure, neither doth he gayne any manufacture by the same, as the Christians have alwayes done by the raw Silke, to the great reliefe of innumerable poore people, fo much prouided for, by the pollicie of all well gouerned and flourishing Common-wealths; As by this occasion, and in a bufinelle of the like kind, I may inflance the States of Genousy, Florence, and Luca; who for the dings of some maintenance of Arts and Trade, doe prouide raw Silkes out of Sicilia for the value of five hun-

ing three hundred and fiftie thousand pounds sterling, is supplied all in readie moneys; which moneys which treasure they doe willingly forsake to procure their Trade: for experience hath taught them that Trade is their employment, and doth returne them Treasure; for by those Silkes (being wrought, transported, and sold at Frankford and other Marts,) they have the better meanes to furnish their Contracts with the King of Spaine in Flanders; and so from Spaine the Siluer must returne againe to Italie. But if I should runne out in this and other particulars (fitting our purpose ) it would make me too tedious, and so carrie mee beyond my ayme. Which is to be briefe. Wherefore I will proceed to cleere tome doubts in those men, who perhaps not having the knowledge of occurrents in forraine parts, might thinke that neither Venice, nor Marcellis haule the meanes or yet the minds, to export such great summes of readie moneyes yeerely out of

Naples . Palermo, Meffina , and those parts , a certaine quantitie of Florence Rashes , and some o-

ther Wares, for about one hundred and fiftie thousand pounds sterling per amuss; so the rest, be-

those Dominions, especially Marcellis being a part of France, where neighbourhood doth daily tell vs , that Gold and Silver may not bee convayed out of that Kingdome , for any valuable famme, more then is permitted for the necessarie vie of Trauellers : yet neuerthelesse, experience hath likewife taught vs, that for the effecting of those Trades (whereof we now speake, and which they effeeme fo much) there is a free extraction out of the faid places, of moneyes both gold and filter; whereof with them there is no want; for, the faid Wares doe procure it

First, to Marcellis, it commeth not onely from Genousy, Ligerne, Cartagenia, Malliga, and and Venice are many other Port Townes of Spaine and Italy, but also from Paris, Roan, Sainti-Malloes, Tolouse, furnished with Rochell, Deepe, and other Cities of France; who want not meanes to have great store of Rials ready moneys. and Dollers from Spaine and Germanie.

And in the like manner, the Venetians dispersing the said raw Silkes, and other Wares into the fenerall States of Italie, Germanie, and Hungarie, (who have but few Commodities fitting their barter or exchange, but onely moneyes) are therewith abundantly ferued : for, the Mynes of Hungarie and Germanie affoord good quantitie of Gold and Silver; and likewife the States of Italie, especially Genous, Florence, and Millane, have ever store of Rials out of Spaine in Satisfaction of many great disburfements, which those Merchants make for that King in his occasions Merchants doe of Italie and Flanders; of all which I might make a large discourse, but I conceine I have said sufficient, to flow how the Trade of the East Indies hath beene, and now is brought into Christendome generally; what money is yeerely fent out, by whom, and the possibilitie or meanes which Italie and Flan. they have to performe it. I will therefore in the next place, fatisfie the Obiectors, that it is not the East hidia Trade, which wasteth the Gold, and Silver, Coyne, or other treasure of this King lome in particular.

The third

For fieft, who knoweth not that Gold in the East Indies hath no ratable price with Silver! 60 doth shew how Neither hath the Silver coyne of England any equall value with the Spanift Rials according to the East India, their feueral prices here; besides that, his Maiestie hath not authorized the East India Company, to fend away any part of this Kingdoms Coyne, either Gold or Siluer , but only a certain limited fum of forren filter yearly; which as they dare not exceed, to never have they as yet accom-

A Discourse of Trade to the East Indies. CHAP.17.

plished the same. For it doth plainly appeare in their bookes, that from the original and first foundation of the Trade in Anno 1601. vntill the moneth of July, Anno 1620. they have shipped How much away onely fine hundred fortie eight thousand and ninety pounds sterling in Spanish Rials, and money and fome Dollers; whereas by licence, they might have exported in that time feuen hundred and wares the East fome Dollers; whereas by merice, they might have exported in that time found numerical and twentie thousand pounds sterling. Also they have laden away in the same terms of minteen nich aue forting the same for the same forting the same forting the same forting the same for veeres, out of this Kingdome two hundred ninetie two thousand two hundred eightie fixe forth cuer pounds sterling in Broad-clothes, Kersies, Lead, Tinne, with some other English and forraine sthence the pounds steeling in Brown-tuoines, assisting, beau, a much, commodities; which is a good Addition, and vent of our Wares, into such remote places; beginning of this Trade. where heretofore they have had no vtterance at all.

And note, I pray you, how time and industrie hath bettered this Trade, when in the last The vent of three yeeres there hath beene fent more Wares to the Indies, then in the fixteene yeeres before; English Wares and yet our expectation is not at the highest; for those new borne Trades within the Red Sea, encreased in and in the Perfian Gulfe, doe bid vs hope for better things, as lately by Letters from Spahan, we the ladin. understand of great quantitie of raw Silke prepared by the English Factors, which ( by Gods affiftance) wee may expect here about the moneth of August next, with encouragement also to vent our English Cloth, and Kersies in good quantities; the like of Iron, Tinne, and other things, whereof experience (of those already sold ) hath given vs sufficient approbation of their

And now (omitting much matter which might be written touching the discoueries of other Trades from one Kingdome or Port to another in the Indies, with the Commodities thereof; Our flocke 20 whereby the employment of our ships, together with the Stocke of money and goods which may be much is fear out of England in them, may be much encreased) I will draw to a conclusion of the point Trade from in hand, and show that what soener summes of forraine readie moneyes are yeerely sent from Portto Port in hence into the East Indies, his Maiestie in the Letters Patents granted to that Companie, hath the Indies. notwithstanding with singular care prouided, that the brethren of the Companie, shall yearely For this see notwithstanding with singular care prounded, that the orenteen of the Companie, man yearry bring in as much Silier, as they send forth; which hath beene alwayes truly performed, with lations, of the an ouerplas, to the increase of this Kingdomes treasure: Neither is it likely that the money Trade from which is thus contracted for by the Companie at certaine prices, and to be deliuered them at suratto Achen, times appointed, would be otherwise brought into England, but onely by vertue and for the per- and all the formance of the faid Contracts: for, without this affurance of vent, together with a good Southerneand price for the faid moneyes, the Merchants would vndoubtedly make their returnes in other India; as 30 Wares; the vie and extraordinarie confume whereof, would be found leffe profitable to the thence affects Common-wealth, when the matter should be duly considered, as I shall yet further endeauour the red Sea

And here I will suppose, That the East India Companie may ship out yeerely one hundred the thousand pounds sterling: yet it is most certaine, that the Trade being thus driven, with sums of India is all readie moneys, it will not decay, but rather much increase the treasure of the Kingdome : which formin Coyne to proue, I will briefly fet downe the fubftance of the English Trade unto the East Indies, concer- The East Indies ning the quantitie of the feuerall forts of Wares, to be yearly bought there, and fold here; with Companie are the viuali prices given for them in both places. And first, I will beginne with their cost and obliged to bring in as charges laden cleere aboord the ships in the East Indies.

In the East INDIES. Two thousand fine hundred thousand pounds of Pepper, at two pence half-penie the pound, out of the cost twentie fixe thousand fortie one pounds thirteene shillings four pence. One hundred and Realme. fiftie thousand pounds of Cloues, at nine pence the pound, coff five thousand fix hundred twenfons, Oyles, tie fixe pounds. One hundred and fiftie thousand pounds of Nutmegs, at foure pence the pound, and Wines, cost two thousand fine hundred pounds. Fiftie thousand pounds of Mace, at eight pence the whereof there pound, cost one thousand fixe hundred fixtie fixe pounds thirteene shillings foure pence. Two is no want, but pounds, of the chouland results in the fourteene pence the pound, coff eleuen thouland fixe rather too hundred fixe in fixe pounds of Indico, at fourteene pence the pound, coff eleuen thouland fixe rather too hundred fixe in fixe pounds thirteene shillings foure pence. One hundred and seuen thouland one A proportion hundred fortie pounds of China raw Silkes, at feuen shillings the pound, cost thirtie feuen thou- of such Trade 50 fand foure hundred nintie nine pounds. Fiftie thouland of Callicoes of feuerall forts, rated at fe- as is hoped uen shillings the piece one with another, fifteene thousand pounds. The whole summe of all yeerely to be is, one hundred thouland pounds.

All the faid Merchandize haue beene often experienced, or bought at or about the prices about from East written; and we doe hope for our parts (befides the Trade of raw Silkes from Perfia) yeerely, India. to lade from the Indies, fuch quantitie of the feuerall forts of Wares as are here fet downe (if it shall please his Maiestie, to protect and defend vs concerning the Articles of agreement made with the Dutch, that they may not violate any of them to our hindrance or damage) all which on wares in England will yeeld (as I doe conceive) the prices hereafter following, viz.

In ENGLAND. Two hundred and fiftie thousand pounds of Pepper, at twentie pence the pound, cost two hundred and eight thousand three hundred thirtie three pounds fixe shillings eight pence. One hundred and fittie thousand of Cloues, at fix shillings the pound, cost fortie fine thousand pounds

737

Howmuch the by tracing to shipping will lade home all the wares afore written from the Eaft the faid thip-

ping (vnwrought) is worth about 15000l.fterling India wares wil bring readic moneysinto the Realma. We have no other meanes to procure Treasure but The French and the Venetions lend the value of 600000l fterling yeerely in ready money

fome States very rich which have littl: other meanes. Trade of this Kingdome doth export a fure increase to import 120000 l.

into Turkey.

yeerely. So the is 360000 l. fterling. Eucry action fidired in his haue their finallend in money, which

One hundred and fiftie thousand pounds of Nutmegs, at two shill ngs sixe pence the pound. cost eighteene thousand seuen hundred and fiftie pounds. Fiftie thousand pound of Mace, at fixe thillings the pound, cost fifteene thousand pounds. Two hundred thousand pounds of Indico, at fine findings the pound, colt fiftie thousand pounds. One hundred and feuen thousand one by tracing to the Landing to the pounds of China raw Silkes, at twentie stillings the found, cost one hundred and scontinuits of feuer thousand one hundred fortie pounds. Fiftie thousand pieces of Callicos of feuerall forts, rated at twentie shillings the piece one with another, cost niftie thouland pounds. The whole fumme of all is, foure hundred ninetie foure thousand two hundred twentie three pounds fixe shillings eight pence.

So that here would be our owne money againe and more, the fumme of three hundred nine. Indies And the tie foure thousand two hundred twentie three pounds fixe shillings eight penceaduanced towards the generall Stocke of the Kingdome. For although the East India Companie shill disburfe the greatest part of the faid summe advanced vnto his Maiestie for Custome and Impost; and also vnto the Factors, Officers, and Mariners, for wages, together with the cost of shipping Victuals, Munitions, Affurance and the like : yet all thefe (the Materials of shipping onely excepted ) are but transmutations and no consumption of the Kingdomes Stocke.

But if any man object and fay, that the faid Commodities being brought into England (as is before written) they are either confumed in the Land, or being transported into forraine parts, they are changed into other Wares: So that still we want our hundred thousand pounds in readie money. The answere is, First, that in the occasion of this dispute, wee must conceine 20 the faid Wares to be of no vie for this Kingdome, but onely for so much, as doe concerne the Trade thereof. And Secondly, in the faid Trade we must consider, that although the faid goods be fent out, and returned home in other Wares from forraine parts; yet fill, they are negotiated to the increase of the faid Stocke, and for the imployment of the Subic &s. Lafily, if there be a resolution to determine and end the businesse: who doubteth, that the whole value may not bee presently returned hither in readie moneyes? For in Italie, Turkey, and other places, where they are most vendible to profit, there likewise is the money free to be exported at all times and by whomfoener.

And as it is most certaine, that some other Merchandize, sent out of this Kingdome, were the meanes to bring in the hundred thousand pounds in readie moneyes, which is here supposed Trade maketh to be fent and imployed in the East Indies (as aforefaid) to likewife, there is the same power in these Indian wares, to procure other summes of readie moneyes, to bee brought into this Kingdome : For let not man doubt, but that money doth attend Merchandize, for money is the prize of wares, and wares are the proper vie of money; fo that their coherence is vnfeparable. And if the French and the Venetians, made any doubt of this, they would not fo willingly permit the If the generall value of fixe hundred thousand pounds sterling, or more in Spanish Rialls and Dollers, yeerly to be carryed out of their Dominions into Turkey: whereof three quarter parts at least are imployed, onely for the buying of Perfia raw Silkes, which commoditie doth prefently enable them with readie money from divers other States to performe the Trade; whereby their wealth doth much increase, and their people are greatly im; loyed. So to conclude this point, I will onely it doth import adde, that the East India Trade alone (although it be driven in no amplyer manner then is afore written) is a meanes to bring more treasure into the Realme then all the other trades of this Kingdome (as they are now managed) being put together. For if the rule be true, that when the value of our commodities exported doth over-ballance the worth of all those forraigne wares, the East Indies which are imported and confumed in this Kingdome, then the remaynder of our stocke which may be said to is sent forth, must of necessitie returne to vs in Treasure. I am confident, that vpon a diligent and export 480000 true inquirie it will be found, that the ouer-ballance of all our other Trades together, will not amount vinto fo great a fumme of money as the East India Trade alone doth over-ballance in this kinde.

And to make the matter yet more plaine, whereas it is already faid that one hundred thoufand pounds in money exported, may import about the value of fine hundred thousand pounds 50 fterling, in wares from the East Indies, we must understand that part thereof to be properly called our importation that this Realme doth confume, which is about the value of one hundred and twenty thousand pounds therling yearly. So the remay nder being three hundred and eightie thous ally to be con- fand pounds, is matter exported vnto forraine parts in the nature of our Cloth, Lead, Tin, or any other native commodities, to the great increase of this Kingdomes stocke, and that also in so The East India much treasure, to farre as the East India Trade can be rightly understood to subsist in this partias wares which cular. For as all humane actions have their Termination and Ends, fo likewise there must bee were fent be- an end affigned vnto the affaires of the East Indies; which are then truely faid to bee finished, yand the Seas, when this Realme is ferued, and the remainder of those Wares which are fent from hence be- 60 yond the Seas, fold there and converted into money; which likewife from thence may bee brought away freely and without the danger of Law, or prohibition. Foralmuch therefore as it is well knowne to many men, that moneys are thus procured by the Sales of Indian Wares to profit, in the parts of Turkey, and at Ligorne, Genoway, the Netherlands, Marcellie, and other pla-

ces : yet notwithstanding if all the faid Coyne, or any part thereof should bee diverted from brought into this Realme by some other new imployments or affaires, it must neverthelesse bee granted, that this Realme in the faid India wares had their finall end in monies. But I will cease to heape up any more argu-that kind, if ments, to proue a matter which is alreadic made so plaine; wherefore leaving this Obiection, I Trades did not will endeuour to give Answere to the next.

divert the fame.

#### The fecond Objection.

10 The Timber, Planke, and other materials, for making of shipping, is exceedingly masted, and made dearer,, by the building of so many great Ships, as are yeerely sent to Trade in the East Indies; and yet the State hathno wife of any of them woon occasion. For either they are not here; or elfe they come home very weake and unferuiceable.

#### The Answere.

His East India Trade seemeth to be borne and brought up an Unthrift , for it wasteth and consumethall; Neither doth it good to any.

1 But the Obiection, in Some part is very weake:

Снар. 17.

2 And in the rest it is mistaken. For first, concerning the weaknesse thereof, would men have us to keepe our woods and goodly trees. The first to looke upon? they might aswell forbid the working of our wools, and sending forth our cloth to for- Part raigne parts; for both are meanes alike to procure the necessary wares, which this Kingdome wanteth. Do concerneth

they not know that trees doe line and grow: and hemog great, they have a time to dye and rot, if oportuni-the Objection. tie make no better use of them? and what more noble or prositable use then goodly ships for Irade and Warre? Are they not our Barnes for wealth, and plentie, serving at wals and bulwarkes for our peace and happinesse? Doe not their yeerely building; maintayne mun hundred poore people, and greatly in-crease the number of those Artesmen which are so needfull for this Common-wealth? And is not all The provi-30 this good performed also (with great providence) by bringing in yeerely store of Timber, and other pro-dence of the nissions from Ireland? Why then, where is the great waste and dearenesse? I am sure, the East India East india Companie spinds it not; for whereas they doe onely buy their promisions in Hampshire, Essex, Kent, and Company for Barkshire, in all which places they now may have both Timber and Disake. the like, both for goodnesse and price, as cheape (yea better cheape) then they base been this siteen The Ens India yeerer, and likewise in all that course of time their Bookes doe plainly shew that these wares have never Trade have varied much; for if they have rifen any small matter in one yeare, they have fallen as much the next, not indered And yet I pray you observe (besides the East India Companies buildings) the many goodly ships which the materials which serve to aredaily made for other private Merchants ( such as England never had before) and that which is most make thips. remarkable, is the continual late buildings of his Maiestie, thereby yearely adding more strength and 40 glory of great ships, to his Royall and matchlesse Nauy; so that here we see this supposed waste and mant

Teabut, say they, the East India ships are never here to serve the Kingdome upon occasion: Or if The second they be at home, they are weake and unfit for service.

In Trade of Merchandize our ships must goe and come, they are not made to stay at home; Tet ne- shewith the nerleffe, the East India Company are well prepared at all times, to ferne his Maiestie and his King- mist king in domes, with many warlike provisions , which they alwayes keepe in stores such as Timber, Planckes, Iron the Objection. workes, Maits, Cordage, Anchors, Caske, Ordiance, Powder, Shot, Viltuals readie packed, Wine, The Warlike Sider, and a World of other things, fitting the prefent building, repairing and dispatch of ships to Sea; which the EaA as may be plentifully scene in their yards and store-houses at Depetord, and more especially in those at India Compa-Blacke-wall; which are growne fo fansous, that they are daily visited and viewed by strangers, as well nickeepe in Embassidors as others; to their great admiration of his Maiesties strength and glorie, in one only the Miesties Company of his Mircharts, able at Ibert warning to let forth a Fleet of Ibips of great force and sower.

For it is well knowne to all men who please truly to bee informed . That the East India Companie (be- East india sides their Fleets of ships going and comming, and also abiding in the In.ic.) are continually building, Company repayring, rigging, victualling, and furnifling to Sea, with all provision needfull for fich a long Voy- alone. age, some seven or eight great shops yearely; which are to bee seene at an Anchor in the River of Thames in a great forwardnesse some sine or sixe moneths together, before they commonly depart for the Indias, which is about the moneth of March : and they are no fooner got off from the Coast of England but thortir after is the featon of our flippes to returne from the Lidies; who come not home fo The flippes

80 meake as some would have them; for how often hath experience beene made of our ships which have per-which resurne from the East formed two or three severall Voyages to the East Indies! Tet at their returne, they have been induc- indishome, ked, new trimmed and lanched out agains, fitted for the like Voyages, in leffe then two monethes. But it may be replywill be needleffe to frend any more time in howing the errors of this fecond Obiection; therefore I will red in a very rather come to the handling of that which followerb.

CHAP. 17.

## The third Objection.

The Voyages to the East Indies doe greatly consume our victuals, and our Mariners : leauing many poore Widdowes and Children unrelieued; Besides, that many Shippes are recerely lent forth to the East Indies, and few we fee as yet returned; Also, this Trade hath creatly decayed the Traffique and Shipping, which were woont to be imployed into the Streights: And yet the faid Trade to the East Indies, is found very unprofitable the Strengens: Ann yearne purch the Common wealth find any benefit by the cheape.

## The Answere.

1 / Hy, what a World of Mischieses have we here? First, Dearth. Secondly, Mortalitie. Thirdly, Destruction. Fourthly, Beggerie. Fiftly, And neuer a whit the neere. A very Teame of Calamities, drawing on to miferie; is it not then high time to seeke a remedie? yes verily, and it will be easily done, because these emis never were (as yet at least) procured by the East India Trade, as I shall shew, by answering all the parts in order as they stand : and first of Dearth.

concerneth Dearth.

The manner

their fhips.

how the East

It is both naturall and iuft, that every Kingdome, State, or Common-wealth, should feede 20 and cheriff vp the Natine people of all degrees and conditions what sometime, to their preservation of life and health, with such meanes and moderation, as their plentie shall affoord; and this is not onely due to them in the time of their aboad at home, but also vpon all occasions of Voyages into other Countries beyond the Seas, wherein they shall bee imployed for their owne maintenance, and for the good of the Common-wealth.

Now therefore concerning the position of victuals (which in this Kingdome is yeerely prepared for the fetting forth of those shippes which faile to the East Indies) it is well knowne to many men, that it is alwayes proportioned, for about eighteene monethes; whereas common-India Compaly the Voyages proue a year elonger, so that this ouer-plus of time, is furnished with the victu- 20 ny do victuall als of forreine parts.

And likewife for the Bread and Bisket which is shipped from hence, hath it not alwayes bin made of French Corne, purposely brought ouer hither (and thatat a deare rate) onely to preferue the plentie of our owne graine! vntill now of late dayes that the Farmers heere beginne to cry out and fay, That the cheapnesse of Corne doth dis-inable them to pay their deare Rents: Thus doe the East India Company enery way accommodate their proceedings for the good of the King lome.

And further concerning their Drinke, is it not a very great part water? Some Wine and Sider and but little Becre.

Also the Flesh they eate, is Beefe and Porke, and that onely for three dayes in a weeke; the rest of their victuals is Fish, some Butter, Cheese, Pease, Oat-meale, and other things; all 40 which is proportioned into a very sparing Dyet to enery man by allowance : so that heere is no Excesse nor Riot, or any other meanes to make our victuals scant and deare, as is by some erronioutly supposed; but rather by this course of life, our plentie is much advanced. And so I will giue answere to the next part which is mortalitie and great decay of Mariners.

Good Mari-

counted wor-

The life of man is so precious, that it ought not lightly to be exposed to danger; And yet we know, that the whole course of our life, is nothing but a passage vnto Death; wherein one can neither stay nor slacke his pace, but all men runne in one manner, and in one celeritie; The shorter liver runnes his courie no faster then the long, both have a like passeage of time; howbeit, the first hath not so farre to runne as the later.

Now, it is this length of life which Nature feekes, and States likewife endeuour to preferue 50 in worthy men; but none are accounted fo worthy in this nature, faue onely they, who labour in their vocations and functions, both for the publike good, and for their private benefit. Thus may we esteeme our good Mariners, to be of no small vie vnto this Common-wealth:

but take them from their laudable and accustomed imployments, for want of Voyages to Sea; we see what desperate courses they doe then attempt, by ioyning, even with Tarkes and Infidels, to rob and ipoyle all Christian Nations; so that we may conclude, we must not onely breed vp Mariners, but also seeke by Trade, to give them maintenance.

Well, all this is true, but (fay they) the East India Company doth neither breed nor maintayne, but destroy the wonted number of our Mariners. How can this be, when it is most certaine, that England (belides the East India Fleets) had never yet more shipping then at this prefent? neither doe any of them flay at home for want of Mariners, no, not at this time, when many hundred Sailers are employed in extraordinarie service, for his Maiestie in a Royall Fleet

of thips, now at Sea; befides those great numbers of our best Mariners, which have beene and daily are wasted and taken Prisoners by the Turker; so where is this want, or what is our miterie more then the want of true information in them that are foill perfwaded of our Company?

Is it not certaine that as the East India Voyages are long, so likewise in Natures course many The breeding should dye by length of time although they stayed at home? And to recompense the losse of 400. Marithose that dre, doe not the East India Company with great prouidence, yeerely ship out at least ners yearely. those that dye, doe not the East India Company with great proundince, yearery map on a read fourth hundred Land-men in their Fleets, which in one Voyage proue good Mariners to serue the the search a Kingdome and Common-wealth, vnto which many of them were a burthen before they ob- few mens 10 tayned this employment? And thus is the Kingdome purged of desperate and variety people, death ought who kept in awe by the good discipline at Sea, doe often change their former course of life, and not to ouer-

advance their fortunes.

Neither indeed are their Voyages so dangerous and mortall, as is reported; for how many of mance of Heour fhips have gone and come from the East Indies, without the loss of five men in a hundreth, nourable acti-Others againe have had worse successful the first beginning, when the sealons, the places and on for the sea. their contagions were not fo well knowne vnto vs; yet time hath taught vs many things, both nice of the K. for the preferuation of health, and speedier performance of our Voyage then heretofore. But wealth. the Method of my Discourse bids me write more of this in the next part, which is destruction; Our Miriners and this I must divide into two parts.

In the first, I will consider the want of divers ships fent to the East Indies, which are wasted red life is that

And in the second, I will answere the supposed overthrow of the Turkje Trade, together many of them. The third part with much of our shipping which were wont to be employed thither.

First therefore, concerning the decay of our shippes in the Indies, it cannot be denyed, but decay of the there hath beene great spoyle of them in these three last yeeres; not by the dangers of the Seas, ping which or by the strength of Enemies; but by vnkind and vnexspected quarrels with our Neighbours feat to the the Hollanders, who have taken and furprized twelve of our flips at feuerall times, and in fundry Indies. places, to our vnspeakeable losse and hinderance; together with the death of many of our Of the Dutch worthvest Mariners, who have beene slaine and dyed Prisoners under their hands; and this hath wrongs & the 30 fo much the more encreased the rumour of their Mortalitie : Neither lift I here to aggraugte the thips taken by fact, more then thus briefly to give answere to the Obiection : for our late vision with the former Relati-

Duteb, doth promise a double recompence of gaine in time to come. And they who make this Trade fo poore and unprofitable, are much militaken in the recko- Hare, Knowles, ning; for the prefent loffes which cauleth many Aduenturers fo much to delpaire, is not in the oc. with the fubitance of the Trade, but by the enill accidents which have befalne the fame and to make Depolitions of this point more plaine, I must yet declare some other particulars: in which I will endeauour ve-in manner all ry briefly to fet downe the fumme of the whole businesse, which the English hath hitherto per- these Indian formed in the East Indies.

First, therefore I doe observe that since the beginning of this Trade, vntill the moneth of Iu- twelve shippes 40 ly last, Anno 1620, there have been funt thirther seventie nine ships in severall Voyages, whereof thirtie foure are alreadie come home in fafetie richly laden , foure have beene worne out by mer Attendance long fernice, from Port to Port in the Indies; two were over-whelmed in the trimming there: (all taken at fixe have beene cast away by the perils of the Seas; twelve have beene taken and surprized by Banda before the Dutch, whereof divers will be wasted, and little worth before they bee restored: and one began the wast and twentie good flippes doe still remayne in the Indies. So this is a true account of our the Steedard

And next concerning our flocke, it is a certaine truth, that in all the faid ships there hath bin Dragon, the fent out in readie money as well out of this Realme, as from all other places wherefoeuer be- Beare, Expediyond the Sea (which hath not beene landed in this Kingdome) the value of fine hundred fortie the San (m. eight thousand and ninetie pounds sterling in forraine Coyne; and together with the said mo-with the Hound ny, there hath been shipped the value of two hundred ninety two thousand two hundred eigh- Our troubles tie fixe pounds sterling, in fundry forts of English and forraine Commodities; all which monies with the Dath, tie fixe pounds ferling, in lundry lerts of Engage and loriance Commontes, at which are and wares amounting vnto eight hundred fortie thousand three hundred feuentie fixe pounds. The summe of the affirest of have beene disposed as hereafter followeth,

First, there hath beene lost thirtie one thousand seventie nine pounds sterling in the fixe ships ever since the which are cast away and in the thirtie foure ships, which are returned in safetie, there hath Tradebegin. beene brought home three hundred fiftie fixe thouland two hundred eightie eight pounds fter- Account of all ling in divers forts of wares, which have produced here in England towards the generall flocke the money and thereof, one million nine hundred, fourteene thousand fixe hundred pounds sterling, for the charges ariting here, is but a change of effects from one to another, as hath beene faid before in to the Eaft Isthis Discourse: So there ought to remayne in the Indies, to bee speedily returned hither, foure dies ever since hundred eight ie foure thousand eight ie eight pounds: In neither can wee conceiue that our charges the hundred eight ie four charges that troubles with the Dutch, will have waited more then the odde eight ie foure thousand eight.

Rerling, hath beene returned from the East Indies which did produce here towards charges, 1914600, pounds flerling,

owned:forde.

which killerh

Voyages, The he Staire the

thy men in a

CHAP.17.

742

tie eight pounds sterling : fothat I am confident, that there yet remayneth four hundred theufand pounds fterling of good effate, for both the joynt Stockes. And what a great value of In-There remains dian goods this fumme of money may (by Gods bleffing) fhortly returne in our fhippes, which yet in the East are there readie to bring them, the example here doth teach vs to make up the reckening. So Indies to bee returned home that notwithit and ing our great charges of Discoueries, our losses by the danger of the Seas, our quarrels and infinite hinderance by the Duich: yet here the kingdome hath and shall haue her from thence about 400000, thocke againe with a very great increase, although the Merchants gaines concerning the two ioy nt flockes will proue but poore, in respect of the former Voyages, which have not had the like hinderance.

And thus in a few lines may be seene, much matter truly collected with some paines, out of 10 the diners Volumes of the East Indian Bookes.

Concerning the decay of shipping and Trade in to

The Turkey

Now concerning the decay of Trade and shipping which were woont to bee imployed into Turkey, I doubt, that in time it will likewise be affirmed, that the East India Company, have hindered the vent of our white Cloth in the Netherlands, which to report were a very strange thing, But (prayfed be God) to our comfort, we fee the great increase of goodly shippes, daily built and imployed by the Turkey Merchants, with vent of more of our English Cloth (by one third part at least) then in times before the East India Trade began.

Yea, but (fay they) wee have lost the Trade of Spices, and Indico from Aleppo into Eng-

Wel, I grant they have; yet the Kingdome hath found it with more profit by another way, and 20 they likewise are recompensed with a greater Trade, by the exporting from hence of the selfefame Commodities into Italy, Turkey, and other places : neither can it be leffe profitable for this Kingdome, to turne the Trade of raw Silkes from Aleppo, and to bring them from the Perfian Gulfe, with one third part leffe money, then it doth now coft in Turkey; Befides, that by this meanes, the money proceeding of our English Cloth, Tinne, and other wares in Turkey (not finding Commodities fitting to returne for England) would vindoubtedly bee Frought home in Gold, as it hath beene performed heretofore, when by superfluitie of stocke sent from hence in Spice, together with our English wares; the Merchants (beeing thereby furnished with a fufficient quantitie of Turkil Commodities) brought home the remayader of their stocke of those yeares in gold for a great value.

Thus doth it plainly appeare, that these revolutions of Trades, have and doe turne to the good of the Common-wealth; neither hath the affaires of the East Indies impayred or decayed any other Trade, Shipping or Mariners of this Realme; but hath mightily increased them all in it felfe. Wherefore let vs now take a view of this Noble addition of the Kingdomes ffrength and glorie.

But this I must not doe, by fetting downe the number of our English shipping now in the Indies, or lately gone that way; for they have beene heaped thither, these three last yeares together without returne, faue onely fine shippes in all that time; the rest have beene kept there to oppose the furie of the Dutch; but now wee are at vnion, wee shall (by Gods assistance) daily expect divers great thips with rich returnes.

India thips.

And for the future time, this Trade I doe conceive, will royally maintayne tenne thousand 40 tunnes of thipping continually: (That is to lay) going, and returning, and abiding there in the Indies; which faid thipping will employ two thousand and fine hundred Mariners at least; and the building with the repayring of the faid ships, heere at home will set to worke fue hundred men, Carpenters, Cawkers, Carners, Ioyners, Smiths, and other Labourers, befides many Officers; and about one hundred and twentie Factors, in feuerall places of the Indies. And to from thele matters of great consequence, I must begin to write of Beggerie.

The fourth part concernes of widdowes. The East India Trade dorh employ many uen in other

Company pay.

The pouertie of Wildowes and Fatherleffe is matter of great compassion, and doth alwaies moue Christian hearts to commiferation and charitie; whereby many receive reliefe and helpe of those whom God hath blessed with better meanes: but how this pouertie should totally bee preuented, it feemeth not onely deficult, but altogether impossible: For besides the cull accidents and miferies, which euer attend on our humanitie, we fee how many daily (euen through their owne folly and wilfulnesse) doe as it were desperately plunge themselves into advertitie. And thus the number of those is great, who having the charge of wife and children, are notwithpoore men, & And thus the number of those is great, who nating the energe of wire and children, are not with-deboift people. flanding altogether without meanes and Artes to procure their maintenance; whereby some of them wanting grace, doe run a desperate course, and have vntimely ends. Others againe beeing Trades refuse. better inspired, seeke for imployment, but find it not, or with great difficultie: fer, who doth willingly entertaine a man poore and milerable, charged with a family, and peraduenture debanched in conditions. Neither doe any of our other Merchants voyages to forraine parts accept of those nouices, who never have been yied to the Sea: So that when all the other doores of chari-Voyages, ney- tie are flut, the East India gates stand wide open to receive the needy and the poore, giving them good entertainement with two Moneths wages before hand, to make their needfull prouifions for the Voyage. And in the time of their ablence, there is likewife payd vnto their wines for

maintenance, two other monoths wages upon account of energy yeares feraice: and also if any chance to dye in the Voyage, the wife receiveth all that is found due voto her husband (if he doe not otherwife dispose it by will:) and this often happeneth to be more money, then ever they had of their owne together in any one time. And likewife, are not many poore Widdower, When did and Wines and Children of Black-wall, Lime house, Rascliffe, Shadwell, and Wapping, often relieued by of these Wid the East India Company with whole Hogheads of good Biefe and Porke, Bisket and Doales of dowes begin ready money? Are not divers of their children fet on worke to picke Okam, and other labours Churches, 13 fitting their age and capacitie? What might I not fay of repayring of Churches, maintenance othersoiten of some young Schollers, relieuing of many poore Preachers of the Gospell yearsly with good doe? 10 fummes of money ; and divers other acts of charitie, which are by them religiously performed, The Baft India fammes of money; and differs other acts of charities, which are by them rengiously performed, even in the times now of their world fortunes; for all which I hope there shall be a reward vnto charite.

A Discourse of Trade to the East Indies.

them and theirs. And fo I come to the fift part of this third Objection.

And here I must intimate how much they are deceived, who thinks, that Spices and Indico Thefish Part are no better cheape in England now, then in times past, before the East India trade began. For, the cheapenes it is an vindoubted truth, that in those dayes we often paid fixe shillings, or more for a pound of of Spice and Pepper, and feldome or neuer leffe then three shillings and fixe pence the pound; whereas fince Indico at this the Trade hath come directly from the Indies, it hath been bought commonly at feuerall prices prefent in rebetweene fixteene pence and two shillings the pound : but I will make the difference of price spectof former appeare more plainely by fetting downe the quantities of Spices and Indico, which are yearely 20 Spent in the Realme of England, together with the lowest prices, which they were wont to fell at, when we brought them from Turkey and Lifborne; and the like concerning their viuall pri-

ces now that we bring them from the East Indies directly : And first as from Turker, four lam- Prices of spice dred thousand pounds of Pepper at three shillings fix pence the pound, is three score & ten thou-former times, fand pounds: Fortie thousand pounds of Clouesat eight shillings the pound, is fixteene thousand pounds: twenty thousand pounds of Maces at nine shillings the pound, is nine thousand pounds: One hundred and fixty thousand pounds of Nutmegs, at foure shillings fixe pence the pound, is fix and thirtie thousand pounds: One hundred and fiftie thousand pounds of Indico at seven shillings the pound, is fifty two thouland fine hundred pounds. All there finnings being put together. comes to one hundred eightie three thousand five hundred pounds Sterling.

And the felfetame quantity and forts of wares are commonly fold at the prices here under written now in their later times: Foure hundred thouland pounds of Pepper at twenty pence Prices of ipice the pound, is thirtie three thousand three hundred thirtie three pounds, fixe shillings, eight and Indico in pence: forty thousand pounds of Cloues at fix pence the pound, is twelve thousand pound: twenty thousand pounds of Mace at in shillings the pound, is fix thousand pounds one hundred fixty times. thousand pounds of Nutmegs at two shillings fix pence the pound, is twentie thousand pounds: one hundred fiftie thousand pounds of Indico at fine shillings the pound, is seven and thirtie chousand pounds. All these summes beeing put together, is one hundred eight thousand three hundred thirtie three pounds fixe shillings eight pence sterling.

So that this Trade in Spice and Indico only, doth faue the king dom verely feuenty foure thon-40 fand nine hundred fixtie fixe pound thirteene shillings foure pence, which is a matter worthy to be observed; and so much the rather, because it is a certaine truth, that less then a quarter part of this fumme of mony which is thus faued yearely, shall buy in the Indies, the full quantitie of all the feuerall forts of wares before written, which doe ferue for a yeares prouision for this Realme of England; but still it must be remembred, that the custom, impost, wages, victuals, shipping, and pounds fferother charges (which are to be added) will be a greater fumme, then the mony which is paid for ling in the Inthele wares in the Indies: but as I have noted before, the faid charges doe not confume the King diss, willow Spice and Indomes flocke, although it doth greatly abate the Merchants gaine.

And to conclude this point, I will adde unto that which hath been faid; that the commodities onely which we now fend yearely into the East Indies and Persia, are of sufficient value there for a yeare, to returne vs Indico, Spices, Drugs, and all other forts of Indian wares (Raw-filkes of Persia only which is not his formuch excepted) for one yeares continue, or more in this Kingdome: so that now all the money which more are the more very limited with the money which more very limited with the very limited with the more very limited with the very limited with t is fent forth in our Ships doth procure an ouer-plus of the faid wares, to the furtherance of Tiade fortherance of the faid wares. from India hither, and after from hence to forreine parts againe, to the great imployment of the yord the fers Subjects, and inriching of this Realme, both in Stocke and Treasure; all which is matter verie to buy Conworthy to be diligently observed. And so I come to give answere vnto the fourth and last Ob- rands only, or icction.

ly which are fent out of this Kingdome into the East Indies, are of fufficient value to furnish this Realme with an outriplus of all manner of Indian wares (Perfian Raw Silkes only excepted.)

to buy Tobac.

The wares one

CHAP.17.

## The fourth Objection.

It is generally observed, that his Maiesties Mint hath had but little imployment ever since the East India Trade began; wherefore it is manifest, that the onely remedy for this. and so many enils besides, is to put downe this Trade : For what other remedie can there be for the good of the Common-wealth?

### The Answere:

"His fourth objection may be devided into three parts: First, An euill declared: Secondly, A remedie propounded : Thirdly, And counfell demanded.

And first concerning the Euill or want of Silver, I thinke it hath been, and is a generall disease of all Nations, and so will continue untill the end of the world; for poore and rich complaine, they never have enough: but it seemeth the maladie is growne mortall here with vs, and therefore it cries out for remedy, Well, I hope it is but imagination maketh vs sicke, when all our parts be sound and strong: For who know. eth not the mestimable treasure of this Kingdome, in Plate possessed by the people thereof almost of all degrees; in such measure, as neuer hath been seene in former ages? And for his Maiesties Mint, it is well melted downe knowne, that there hath been coyned in fine yeares together fince the East India Company began, six thou- 20 Sand two hundred fourteene pound waight of Gold, and three hundred eleuen thousand three hundred newiashioned, fourescore and source pound weight of sterling Money; all which Gold and Silver doe amount unto the summe of twelve hundred thirteene thousand eight hundred fiftie pounds of sterling Money : How then doth this Trade turns the currant and imployment of the Mint?

But upon the fight of this truth, perhaps it will be faid. That we must refort unto the present times (the been coyned Mint being idle now.) To which I answere, That likewise the Mint had little or no imployment for coynage of Silver in former times, when the faid Company did not export abone fifteene or twentie thou fand Gold and Silucr in his Ma-Founds sterling at the most per annum; no, nor yet in the yeares 1608, and 1612; when in the former iefties Mint, they shipped out but fixe thousand pound, and in the latter but one thousand two hundred and fifty pounds fince the Eaft sterling. So that both wayes we see that the Mint hath had very great imployment fine yeares together, 30 sithence the East India Trade began; and also it hath been without imployment diners yeares, when the East India Company hause sent away but verie small summes of money; wherefore of necessisse there must bee some other causes and meanes whereby our Silver is not exported onely, but also it no Silver coyis not imported into the Realme as in former times. For wee have not had the meanes by our owne plenty, nor by the fearsitie of our Neighbours (for the space of the last foureteene yeares together) to yeares, when fend out hundred: of Ships laden with Corne, as in times past, which was returned home in Silver; but the Faft India Company fent rather of late yeares (as is much to be feared) a great quantitie of our money hath been carried out of the out very fmall Kingdome for that Corne which hath been brought vs from the East Countries and other places, to supply our wants. Thus times doth change and our fortunes change with them: neither list I to make this matter plainer by fetting downe those meanes, which beretofore brought us store of money, euen out of 40 France, and other places, which now are ceased. But without any further medling in the Mint, I will come to the remedie which some propound, by putting downe the East India Company.

wont to bring But here our comfort is that the Obiectors are not our Indges, who fe wisdome and integritie labouring Silverinto the for the honour of his Maiestie, and the good of his Kingdome, will some perceive the mischiefes of this supp fed remedie. And that the pretended enill which many with malico chase, is that great good, ceased at this which other Nations seeke by policie and strength to keepe, and likewise to obtaine; in which propreion: time. The fecond ceedings it concerneth us effecially to observe the diligences and practifes of the Dutch, who with more gladnesse would undertake the whole Trade to the East Indies, then with any reason wee can abandon that part thereof which we now enjoy: neither can our restraint from the Indies keepe our Silver from ting downer of thence, a: long as the Dutch goe thither: for we know, that denices want not to furnish such designes; and 50 the italt India when their Ships returne from India, shall not our Silver out agains to helps to pay a double price, or what The East India they bleafe, for all those wares which we shall want for our necessities?

Trade is great-Thus should the Datch increase their honour, wealth and strength, whilest we abate, grow poore and weake at Sea for want of Trade: And call you this a Remedie? no, rather tearme # Ruine, Destructio:h r Chriftion, or what you list. And (o I come unto the conclusion or last part.

And here I must confesse my self aground for this matter is much too high for my handling besides my might grow excuse is faire, baning alreadie done my taske to cleare the East India Trade from imputation; the which by curdestruc- for want of learning, although I have performed, without varietie of words or eloquence: yet it is done with all integritie of truth, in enery particular, as I shall be ready to make proofe upon all occasions, which The third Part may be offered. And yet before I make an end although I cannot fatisfic enery mans defire, in such mea\_ 60 fure at is necessarie: yet I thinke it not amisse to performe the same so farre, at I am able by common which the Ob. practice, and my observations in the Trade of Merchandize, which is my profossion.

And first therefore all men doe know that the riches or sufficiencie of enery Kingdome, State, or Common-wealth, confisteth in the possession of those things, which are needfull for a civil life. This sufficiency

is of two forts; the one is naturall, and proceedesh of the Territorie it selfe; the other is artificial, and dependeth on the industrie of the Inhabitants.

The Realme of England (praised be God) is happily possessed of them both: as first, having great of two lotts. plentie of naturall riches, both in the Sea for Fish, and on the Land for Wooll, Cattell, Corne, Lead, Time, Iron, and many other things for Food; Rayment, a. I Munition; insomuch that upon strict termes of need, this Land may line without the belpe of any other Nation. But to line well, to flourish, and grow rich, we must find meanes by Trade to vent our superfluities; therewith to furnish and adorne ve with the treasure and those necessarie Wares which for raine Nations doe associate and here Industrie This Kind of must begin to play his part, not onely to increase and guide the Trades abroad, but also to maintaine and keth tome 10 multiplie the Arts at home: for when either of these faile, or are not effected with such skill as their Countries mysteries hall require, then doth the Common-wealth abate and grow poore: neither is it easily per- which are poor

to grow rich fo they being removed, the effects may cease. And this is the subject of our Discourse which were and strong by That which I have hitherto delinered hath beene altogether negative, still defending and proving by who have greaarguments, that the East India Trade hath not burt this Common-wealth: And non changing my ter meanes, fisle, I must affirme as fast the true causes of those emils which we sceke to chase away.

These causes then (as I conceive) are principally source. The first, is the breach of Entercourse by for-Fouse princiraine Nations. The second is the abuse of the exchanges betweet us and other Countries. The third, is pall Caules 20 neglect of dutie in some Subjects. The fourth, is our damage in commerce with Strangers. Now con- which carry acerning all these, I might make a very large discourse; but my purpose is onely to explane the meaning way our Gold of every point in order, as briefly as I can.

And first for the breach of Entercourse; by this I understand those Nations, who have either de- The First befed their Standard, or elfe over valued the price of their Coynes from that equivalence which former\_ Cause concerly they had with the Standard and Moneys of this Realme : and also doe tolerate, not onely their owne neth the Stan-Moneys, but also the Coyne of other Countries (and especially of this Kingdome) to bee current with Proceedings them at higher rates, then the prices of the exchange; by which courses (being directly against the En- against enter tercourse) there is a greater cause given of exportation of the Moneys of this Realme, then otherwise course. there would be. For although this is done with great danger to the Exporters of the same, (it being an 30 act against the Law of the Land) yet notwithstanding conconsnesse being ener connersant in wicked acti-

ons, thinketh nothing unlawfull which promifeth a certaine gaine; and how to remedie this enill practice I find it not easie. For the debasing of the Coyne, or raysing the price thereof in this Realme, would much imponerally the estates of particular men, and yet in the conclusion, would prone a businesse without end: for who doth not conceine that which would follow beyond the Seas upon any such alteration heere with vs? fo that ftill the enill will remaine, untill we find some other remedie.

And for the exchanges of money vsed betwine Nations, although the true vse thereof is a very The Second landable and necessarie practice for the accommodating of Merchants assaires, and furnishing of Tra- Cause concerlandable and necessarily practice for the accommoduling of exercisins assaults, and surmoning of tra-necessins their occasions, without the transporting of Coone from one State to another, with danger and changes of loffe both to the publike and private wealth: yet is the abuse thereof very presuducial unto thu King- moneys with 40 dome in particular ; while ft in the interim the benefit doth arife unto other Countries, who deligently ob- fortain Counferuing the prices whereby the moneys be exchanged, may take advantage to carrie away the Gold and tries. Silver of this Realme at those times, when the rate of our sterling money (in exchange) is under the vaof those standard amount in large threads of those Ine of that Standard, unto which place they are consused: For inrespect the prices of the exchanges, Strangers here doe rife or fall according to the plentie or fearsitie of money, which is to bee taken up , or delinered out, inthis Realme, the exchange is hereby become rather a Trade for some great moneyed men, then a furtherance and ac- who make a commodation of reall Trade to Merchants, as it ought to bee in the true wife thereof. And thus many Trade by extimes money may be made over hither by frangers to a good gaine, and presently carried beyond the Seas

euill, there is an easie remedie, and so I come to handle the next cause which is neglect of dutie. Neither is it my intent to write of duties in their senerall kinds; but onely of that kind of "utie which Realme. is here thought to be neglected by some men in their severall vocations. As it might peraduenture come The Third to passe, in those who have the working of his Maiesties Come, either gold or silver; if diligent care be Cause concetnot had in the fize of eneral piece, to answere instity to his weight: for howsever upon triall of nich neglest many pieces altogether, the weight may be found according to the Couenants, and within the remedies Our heavie ordained in the Indentures: yet notwithstanding many of those pieces may be sized too light, and others money is conas much too heavie, which give th the greater advantage to some people, to carrie away that which is over- usyed beyond weight, and so to leave us them which are too light, if they leave us any. And this mischiefe is not the Seas and 60 single; for thereby a'fo some Gold smiths, regarding profit more then dutie, may bee the more readily welted downs

fingle; for thereby also some Gold smiths, regarding profit more then dutie, may be the more readily into Plate here drawne to melt downe the beaute Coyne into Plate and other ornaments both of gold and silver. But in the Realine. what might wee thinks of those men who are placed in authoritie and office for his Maiestie, if they should not withall dutifull care discharge their trust concerning that excellent Statute, wherein it is orde-

ceined at first, untill some enill accidents doe stirre up our deligence to search out the true causes; that of themselves,

4.2. 成业中级(编/4/10/10/10/10)

to a second profit; and yet the mischiese ends not here: for by this meanes the takers up of money in for- Fortain Wates raine Countreys must necessarily drive a Trade to those places, from whence they draw their moneys; brought in 50 and so doe fill vs up with forraine Commodities, without the vent of our owne Wares: but for this great with our ready ed our of this

concerneth the councell iefters de-

744

The first Part

concerneth

his Maieffics Mint.

Twentie fiue

pound waight

at leaft of Sil-

in:o Plate, be-

as by credible

There hash

India Trade

There hath

been little or

ned in fome

fummes of

Some crufes

and meanes

which were

Part forc. r-

neth the out-

an Nations.

The Duich

Trade.

money.

report.

uer vearely

thousand

Anno 17. Edw.urd. 4.

The Fourth Cau'e concerneth our commerce with Strangers. Vnskilfull Merchants outerthrow our Trades.

Merchants by education are onely fit to trade in forraine parts.

How rich Commonbecome poore. not burt, but grealy helpe the Common Hopes to inof Indian Wares to forraine parts.

The particular Trade to the East Indies will bring great ftore of treafure into this Realme, if the generall Trad: of this Kingdome doe confume it. The Dutch in particular, are faid to reare fuch infor-

red, that all the moneys received by strangers for their Merchandize, shall be employed upon the Commodules of this Realme? the due performance whereof would not onely present the carrying away of much Gold and Silver, but also bee a meanes of greater vent of our owne Wares: whereof I pumpels to write some thing more in the next part which concerneth our commerce with strangers.

And now I come to the last point, which I feare is not the least amongst the causes of our want of money (lo firre as any fuch may be,) and let it not seeme strange to any man, that Trades should bust and impouerib a Common-wealth, fince it bath beene alwayes accounted an excellent meanes to belpe and enrich the same : for, as this truth cannot be denied with reason, so it is likewise most certaine, that the unskilful managing thereof hath ever proved a great decay unto those Nations who have beene entungled with fisch errours. And are not the examples too frequent in many of our owne Merchants, [0 who not onely by the perils of the Seas and such like missortunes lose their goods, but also even through want of knowledge, wifely to direct their affaires , doe ouerthrow their whole estates? Neither may we properly call this their losse, but rather the Kingdomes losse in them. Wherefore it were to be wished, that this misterie of Merchandize might be left onely to them who have had an education thereunto; and not to be undertaken by such, who leaving their proper vocations, doe for want of skill in this, both ouerthrow themselves, and others who are better practised.

But there is yet a farre greater mischiese by our Trades beyond the Seas, when peraduenture, there might be in ported yeerely a greater value in forraine Wares, then by any way or meanes wee doe export of our owne Commoduies; which cannot otherwise come to passe, then with a manifest impourishing of the Common-wealth: for as it is a certaine courfe to make rus rich, both in Stocke and Treasure, when 20 wee shall carrie out a greater value of our owne goods then wee bring in of forraine Wares; so by confequence, a course contrarte to this, must of necofficie worke a contrarte effect. Neither is this importation meant otherwif- then concerning those Wares, which are consumed in this Realme : for the Combrought in for modities which are brought in, and after carried on unto fortaine parts againe, cannot but t, but doe greatly beloe the Common-wealth, by encre fe of his Maiesties Customes and Trades, with other implayments of the Subsects: by which particulars I might yet fet forth the glorie of the East India Trade, which hath brought into this Realme in fif eene moneths space, not onely so much Spice, as bath ferned the same for the find time; but also by the superfluitse thereof, there hash beene experted into forraine parts for about two hundred and fifteene thouland pounds sterling. So then let all men indge, for raine parts for moon two tuniness and property secrety; when unto these Spices wee may (by Gods 30) what a great value we may hope kereafter to export speech; when unto these Spices wee may (by Gods 30) affifance) adde the infinite worth of raw Silkes , indicoes , Callicoes , and some other things : all which are to be iffued in the nature of Clith , Lead, Time, or any of our owne Merchandize to the enriching of this Kingdome by encrease of the common Stocke. So then to conclude this point , wee ought not to anoid the importation of forraine Wares, but rail er willingly to brial our owne affections to the moderate consuming of the same : for otherwise, how soener the East India Trade in particular is an excellent meanes greatly to encrease the Stocke of money which wee feed thither yearely, by returning bome five times the value thereof in rich Commodities; all which (in short time) may be converted into Treafive, as is plainely shewed alreadic. Yet notwishstanding, if these Indian Wares this brought home cannot be spared, to serue for that purpose of Treasure; but must bee sent forth together with our ownerative Commodities; and yet all little enough, to provide our excesse and extraordinarie consume of forraine Wares: then is it likewise as certaine, that the generall Trade of this Kingdome doth hinder 40 and divert the comming in of the said Treasure, by over-ballancing the value of our Wares exported nothinder and with the in portation and immoderate consume of forraine Commodities. Therefore, for asmuch as the number of the people in this Realme are thought to be greatly encrea-

sid of late time (both in themselves and strangers, ) whereby necessarily the Commodities of this Kingdom, and also forren Wares, are the more consumed and wasted, (a double meanes to abate the Commonwealth) it therefore concerneth vs all in generall, and eucry man in his particular, to stirre vp our minds wealth speciely and diligence, to helpe the naturali Commodities of this Realme by industrie, and increase of Arts; by this filhing seeing that the materials cannot be wanting to make such Stuffes, and other things as are daily brought unio us from forraine parts, to the great advantage of Strangers, and to our no lesse damage. Neither Should wee neglect the riches which our Seas affoord, whileft other Nations by their labour doe procure ledge thereof themselues great Treasure from the same. And as the diligent performance of these things would plentifully maintaine the Poore, and much increase the common Stocke of this Kirgdome: fo likewife for the better furtherance thereof, wee ought religiously to awayd our common excesses of food and rayment, which is growne to such a height in most degrees of people (about their abilitie) that it is now beincredible. See Jond all example of firmer Ages. Neither is it needfull for mee to fet downe the particulars of these hereo: D. Dees abules; for they are too well knowne: and I am confident, that the wifedome of our Gouernment doth booke: as also endeauour to fee them as well amended, to the glorie of God, the honour of the King, and the good of Cap. Smitis. the Common-wealth. Amen.

Ourteous Reader, I could have added others indeauours in this defensive Argument for the East Indian Trade; and especially that of that learned Gentleman Sir Dud. Diggs: But because himselfe is now absent in weightier Employments, and I knew not whether he would be willing to see it must red and marshalled in my Files , I was loth to doe it : For his ill-will I have carrie to bee vinwilling to purchase, whose good-will hath purchased mine and mee (a worthlesse Purchas) in effecting my present good, in affecting greater, that I might have beene enabled to have bestowed on the world my promised perfected World. Wherein not to have fucceeded, is yet (as that vaft and incompetible deligne of mine) to have exceeded, as others otherwise, so herein himselfe. Besides, later occurrents haue ministred other Strings for busie 10 Fingers to harpe on, (though not with best Harmonie), fince the edition of that Booke, I had thought alfo to have added iomewhat out of Mafter Mifeldens FREE TRADE, fitting the present busineste: but seeming to have made not an Indian Voyage, but a Plantation, in so long flay there, I will bring you homewards: and because the wonted way of teturne is by encompating Africa, that course also wee will here take: and to preuent Sea licknesse, and the lazie Scorbute, we will not onely touch on the Shoare, but aduenture into the maine Land, and follow the best Guides, both English and others, thorow the African both

Defarts and Habitations: of whom John Lee is the best that hath writeten in that Argument, and as a Lion may conduct the most fearefull thorow the most perillous passages. For what may not Cowards doe, having a. Lion to their Guide and Captaine:

Qqqq 2

For the Readers greater both pleasure and profit , I have here premised to the following  $H_{ist}$  force of Asiaca, this generall Map of Asiaca (published by Hondius) that hee may A Historicy (Mica, von general cary) and proving of abundany in a neem of induced fee, essen with both fees of Coggraphic (the Mappe and the Relation) to trauell therow that leaft knowne part of the Elder-knowne World. Other Maps more particular we shall adde in their places.

## HONDIVS bis Map of Africa.



NA-



# AN ALPHABETICALL TABLE OF THE PRIN-CIPALL THINGS CONTAL

NED IN THE FOURE LAST

Bookes of the first Part of PVRCHAS

his Pilgrims.

Baxin Coaft. 287 Abba del Curia or Adalacora, a long narrow ragged Iland, 280,538

Abdala Chan his manner of humiliation to the great Mogoll, 552 Abrolhos, sertaine dangerous fands Absolutions for Homicide, Treason,

Sodome, Witcheraft, Periurie, and all crimes, Acabars Stately Tombe a description thereof, Acatlan a Towne of Indians

burnt. Achen a description thereof, 467. 119. The English royally entertained there, 467,526,462. A Faltory feiled there, 526. The K.of Achens lesser and prefents to our King 468. A description of the King and Court, 122.468. 534. Quarrell betwixt the Ache. ners and Tecoans,

Achen Bay, fruitfull for Pepper, the Kings entertaining of Captaine Danies, hee u firmed all in Gold, 119.120. The Kings treacherie, and reward 120.121. The land bath plentie of Gold, and Copper mmes, diners kma's of Gammes, Baimes, many kindes of Drugges much Indico, Rubies, Suphires and Garnets; of Beuits, Elephants, Horfes, Buffles, Oxen, Goats, wild Hogs, &c, 121. The King called | Agars a Mine thereof,

Sultan Aladin, bee was a Fifberman, bow he came to bis banour, 121,122. His Court, Cuftomes, and Government, 122. His playing the Merchant, 532. The Kings burialls, 123. His Nanie, 526. His women and pompe, ibid. The people that trade in Achen, 126. Their deers sermes of payment, as Calbes, Mas, Compan, Pardam, Tayell, and the expression thereof. 123. The honourable entertainment of an English Generallby the King of Achen, and Queene Elizabeths Prefents to bim, 1 53. Her Letters fent to the King of Achen, 154. Reasons of league, betweene the English and them of Acher, 155. The League concluded to the Articles agreed on, 1 c6. The K. of Achens letter to Q Elizabeth, 160. Adams an Enolifbman by Vorage by the South Sea to Lapon, 125. His miferies on the Coafts of Chili, 126, 130. His Letter to bis Wife from

Aden a Citie under the dominion of the Great Turke, and u the Key of all Arabis Falux, 229.249. A description of the fituation of the Citie of Aden, A lulterie punifhed with death, 165

lapon,

Atrangie, Spaine fo called, Africa the Mappe thereof, A sareus conquered, and many thoufind of ibem fens to Hell,

Agra the feate of the great Mogoll, 209.23 1. Captain Hawkins bie arriuall thither and his entertainment with the Mogoll, 210,211. It is a great Citie and populous, built with Stone; the Merchandife there, 236. Diners obsernations concerning the way, and occurrences in the way to Agraby William Finch Merchant, 424s 425. Et feq. Terrible fires at A. gra 427. A description of Acra and the Castle, 438, 439. The Countrey betweene Agra and Labor described 420,579. The kingdom of Agra bow fituate, 579 Airebangve Bay the Towne 8. minutes North latitude, 329 Albaca an exceeding bigh Hill vo-

muing flimes, Albuq erques exploits, and the first krowledge of the Moluccas, 32 Alcatratzi, a kinde of Fowle that liucth by fishing, great flore of them.

Alcatraz, a kind of Sea-fowle, 10 Alexander Pope of Rome bis prefumption, vourpation, bis former name orc. 18.19. & leq. A name ominous to the world, the Church andto all the Popes that hana beene of that name, 18.19. Alexander the 6. beire of all vices, 19

Alexanders Piller, 437-538 579
Ali, Nuts so called, 100 Allum where bought, and the price thereof, Aloes bow made, 193.280. The plen-

sie and price thereof, ibid. An berbe very plentifull whereof Aloes Socatrina is made, 277.419. 539. More of them in Secotora then Christendome can yeerely Bend, 419. How fold, 529.539 Amafine Road, 348. The Hollanders Fort there, Amber-greece, 122. Pieces thereof found of fuch bulk . that many men might Shelter themselnes under the fides thereof without beeing seene,193. Amber the senerall forts thereof, how to know the best and where had. Amboina an Iland discourred, 33 The firmation thereof, 197. An excellent and pleasant description thereof, 698. The Caftle of Amborna.699. The Castle taken by the Duich and the English barred of Trade by them. America, why called India, 9. How

fituate, Anarchye worfe then tyrannie, 177 Angizena one of the foure Iles of Comory, a description thereof, 536 Angoxa Iles bow fituate, 335. Neer them a very dangerous shold, ibid. Annoyating of the body after a Arange manner. Anfiame one of the Hands of Comore, the Inhabitants, their

Queene, (they have no King) their Religion, Weapons, they greatly defire Paper, &c. 119 Antilopes, 275-512 Antongill Bay, 151. Barterings there, and discretion to be vied in trading with the Inhabitants ibid Apes dimining, or a strange story of

an Ape. Aquapolque Hanen, the flate of the Calitle. Apparell of frange kinds, 3 5.37.40

Arabia Falix, 280.340. Dangerous fayling neere the Arabian Coast, 341. The English entertamed on the Coast of Arabia, Arabia not wholly subject to the Turke, 629. Arabian Tongue,

the great vie thereof, Arabs their Customes and Manners 418. Their Armes, perfons, apparell, Women, gallantrie, Children, Faith, Dyet, 418.419 Avacke a hind of bot drinke vied in fierd of Wine, 173.154.626. How it is made, and the dangerow drinking thereof, 533.154 Arauso rich in Gold.

Arecca a certaine fruit like a Peare, 38. Arecca er Aracca Betula, a finit like a Nameg, it draweth

the Rhume exceedingly, and procureib a mighiie ftomach, 122 Atica Road bow fituate, Arimoa Iland. Armies almost infinite. Art the Excellency thereof,

Arucetto an Iland in which are Men & Women not past a cubite in beight, baning Eares of such bigneffe, that they lie upon one and coner them with the other, 44 Ascention Hands, 90.133

Almere a Child-gining Saint, 428. A description of Aimere before the Mogoll made it bis Royall residence.

Affab Road, 289. The English kind. ly vied there, Aile-bornes, Bucklers, & diners fores of arinking Cups made berof, 4:6 Altrolabe, and Tables of Declinati-

Aftronomicali rules & inftruments the excellency thereof. Athenime a notable Example of Gods punshing thereof, Atlantike and Indian Seas have

Atonza bew fituate,

Au-uffine Bay how fituate : the Inbabitants their condition, forme, language; the fertilitie of the Country, &c. 118.192.334.417 Variation there, 191. This Bay is unfit for any Ships to expell refreihing, 192. Shelmy ground, Riwers, Fiftes, Weapons, Beasts, and Wormes there, 417. Nanticallob. Seruations concerning places betwist the Lizard and S. Auguftine in the Ile of S. Lawrence, 444.445. & leq. of mote for the finding out of the River of S. Auguttine in S. Lawrence; and of diners (mall lles in the way thence to Achen, 448.449

Auroca, a Towne with fine hundred Spaniards in Garrison continually affaulted by the Chilefians, 81 Axicoca an Herbe which the Indians perpetually chem, Aynam He discouered, 650

BAb-Mandell Straights, 284. Bachian or Bachan, an bigh copped round Iland, how fituate, 357. 699. The Hellanders hinder the English Trade there, wiid. The small forces of the Hollanders in Bachian, ibid. Bichan taken by the Spaniards, 677. Two Bachans, the one called Great Ba-

chan, the other Old Bachan, 699 Bagdat a Cuie two English miles in compasse, seated on Tygris, very populose, and of great trafique of Strangers being the way to Perfia, Turkie, & Arabia, 237

Baharem a famous Iland, where they fift for Pearles foure moneths in the yeere, and where are the best Pearles which are round and O. rient.

Baia Delicia, a very goodroad, 538 Baradore Cape first paffed, Baldiuia is rich in Gold Balce an Iland to the Eastwards of Maccaffar, flanding in 8 degrees

and a balfe to the South of the Equinoctial. It bath flore of Rice, Cotton-yarne, Slaues, and course white Cloth, Baliara a City neer unto the Perfian

Gulfe, a mile and balfe in Circuit where come monethly diners Ships of forty or fifty Tunnes from Ormus, laden with all forts of Indian Merchandizes.

Banca a great Hand, 443.452.453. Banda certain Hands fo called, where Nutmegs and Mace is plentifull. 33-392.717. The fituation of thefe Ilands, 186. A Vorage the ther by Captaine Keeling, 196. Contentions between the Hollanders and Bandaneffes, 720. Ships taken by the Hollanders at Banda,687. Three fenerall furrenders of certaine of the Banda In lands made to the Kings Maieflue of England, 701. English trade in Bands, 199.203. Kindnelle of the Bandaneffes tothe English, 240. The flate of Banda 324. A pithy description of the Ilands of Banda, 697. Cinill

Bander Zeda a place on the Abaxin Coast. Bangaya Straits, 226. Bangaya I-Land, 239. Banians then diners Imperstitions and Customes, 485 Bankingle Ile,

wars among the Bandane [es, 709

Bannaras a very good fruis, Bantam a very great Towne in land Maior, the firmation and description thereof, 136.164.317. Their food and houses, 165. Great flore of Pepper to be bad there at a rea-Jonable rate, 159.161. A Faitory fetled there, and a Letter and prefent fent from the K. of Bantam. to the Queene of England, 162. Fires and treason at Bantam, 177 The K. of Bantam his Circumcia fion, pompe, and prefents, 180.181

#### THE TABLE

Captaine Keeling bis arrinallat Bantam, 195. The distance between Bantam & Celebes is 225 leagues, 197. The price of commodities encreasetb at Bantam and wby, 382. Bantam weights & Ca-(bes, 390. Customes at Bantam 191. Commodities vendible in Bantam,391. A fectall note for thefe that fayle neere Bantam, 442. The Pangran of Bantam bu susuffice, 6 2 2. The way from Bantam to Patania, and thence to Izman. 64 s. The K. of Bantams let-

ter to the King of England, 705 Barateue an Iland discoursed, a description of the people and Country 5. Ermisfull and rich in Gold, Siluer, Copper & Sulphur, plentsfull of Nutmegs Ginger, long Pepper, Limons, Cucumbers, Cocos, Figu, Sagn &c.

Barbarie a voyage thither by Macham an Englishman, Barbarous workes, Barkes of trees which bite like Pep-

Barke John Thomas, one of Sir Fr. Drakes Conferts met withall by M.Candilh, 59. Another Barke taken by Candith comming out of Aricaroade, Barnauels Hands.

Barres of Silner met withall, Barterings on the Iland of Zubat. 40. In the Hands of Molucca, 44. 363. In the Bay of Soldana, 118. 320.In the Bay of Antongill, 151 With certain Indian (hips, 308 Bata Iland or berwife called the Batte, or Battoo, bow fitnate, bath no

Inhabitants, abounds with wood, Riners, Fish, Munkees, Battes, 124.639 Batacala the price of Pepper there,

Batochina an Iland which ftandeth in one degree from the Againo. nottial line Northward, Bats as bigge as Eagles, 39. They are good to be eaten, ibid. Others as bigge as Hounes, \$6. Others as big as Hares, in Shape like Squirvils, 114.417. Other ftrange

Bats which are faid to ingender in the Eare. Bawdes vid Panders. Bay of Saint Helena, 26.319.69.

Bay of Bengala, or Gangelike, Bay of Quintero bow fituate, 62 Bay of Pifca bow fituate, Bay of Paita, the Towns and prizes found there.

Bay called Aguada Segura, Bay of Saint Augustine, 118.192. 334-417-444-445-448-449-The Interced Bay, 525. The Voluntary Bay, Beadesvery cuitly and rich, 224 Beanes growing upon bigh Trees, the Cods two foot long, 118 Beane Trees of venemous nature, wherewith the Inhabitants of Sierra Leona poyfon their Ar-

rowes. Beaits of Strange forme like Stagges and Buffals, 72. Beafts like Harts 91. The beautifull beast, 192 Other Strange Beasts.

Stians of Socatora. Beefe of Saldania taketh fult well,

Bengala a mightie Kingdome, a de-Scription thereof, with the Cities

the East Indies, and the miferable difasterous successe ibereof.

Mallagens Minnian, the best fort commeth from Syams, which is fort not fo good commetb from Sumatra ; a third fort commeth from Priaman & Barrow fe, which u not vendible in England, 389 Buft bie voyage to the East Indies,

456.457. Et leq, Captain Beit se entertained at Achen, and greatly boundered by the King, Bettaile an berbe which the lanans

U (mally carry with them wherefoener they goe in boxes which is bee in operation, they eate it continually to warme them within, and present the Fluxe.

Bettre or Vetele a Tree like the Bay Bezar the fenerall kinds, bow to know the best, and where it is to bee

Bhar, an Indian terms of weight, which is 360. of our pounds, 123 Biamye the chiefest place for Indico in all the East Indies, where are twelve Indico mills. Biana, the place of finest Indi-

Biles the cause of death, Bintam an Iland described, 62 | Birds of a ftrange forme, 44.39.83.

92. 134.133. Great plentie d Birds, Birds of Paradice. Birth-day Rites performed by the Great Mogoll,

Blacke men, found in an Hand difconcred, Blacke Kmg, Bloudshedding among St the Indsans a token of fisendibip, Bloudie Flux following upon the cating Palmitos.

Bloudie Experiments. Bloy He, the fitnation thereof, 197 Boat's of ftrange falbion, 37.61.66 Bohol an Hand difconered,

Becket Canonized Bolutan a great Hand, one bundred Bedwines, or the old Iacobite Chriand eightie miles long, Bongo, Bonitos a kind of Fishes, Borneo how fitnate, 77, It is an I-

Beloule, a place on the Affab Coast,

Botun Ile, deferibed, 229.455. and Ports therein. Benjamin Wood, bis Vorace unto

gerous should neere st, 45\$ Bouton Straight in full of sholds, 85 Bramenes their Superfluien, 327 110.111. E: feq. Certaine Bramenes who record Beniamin a Gumme, called by the the names of all such Indians as walb themselnes in the Riner Ganges,

Bramport a great Citie gonerned by Can Canow,the funation thereof 236. Muskets, Snaphanfes, Pistols, and Swords, are beere very (aleable : Woollen cloath would bere prone a great Comodity, 236

India.

A description of Bramport, 484 Brasill first descouered : whence so named, 30. Two and twenty degrees & a balfe toward the South Pole or Pole Antartike, 34. It bath aboundance of fruits of all kindes, good Sugar Canes, and diners forts of Beasts, 24. The Inbabitants of the Countrey make great fires for a Sacrifice to the

land one of the greatest in East

Aduertisements concerning the

Straights of Botun, 3 56. A dan-

Denils : they vie Conturations, making beapes of fand and other Ceremonies, for the destroying of Ships that come about the [houre, and that florence and tempefts may arife.

Braile Ordnance of the King of As cheu. Bread made of Pene feed. Bread made of Cufeus beaten and mingled with Honey, Breuitie much affected by the lapomians, 373. Bribing people, 166

Brickes Sun-dryed wherof are made Castles, and other edifices,

Burney or Porne an Iland great

andrich, having onevery great Citythe fituation of the Iland, 42 It is fored with Campbire, Cinamen, Ginger, Merobolanes, O. ranges, Limons, Sugar, Cucum. bers, Melons, Swine, Goats, Hens. Deere, Elephants, Horfe, &c. 43 Burning of the dead vied by the Indians, Burying of the dead, Strange Ceremonies vied thereat, Biriall of Grants. Burro Iland. Buthuan an Iland very rich where is Gold and Spices, 38. The King a man of most comety personage, branely attired, bis name Raiz

Butter not eaten by the Iaponians,

Button Iland , 197. The King of

Buttone.

Celumba, ibid.

the reason,

Abis a france beaft, the bone whereof worne in a Bracelet Stayeth a mans blond notwith fanding any wounds. Cabo Tormentofo, or the Tempefluous Cape, Cacafuego a richibip taken, Cacaos, a kind of fruit like unto an Almond. Caffers their Commodities and man-Caghuian, an Iland great and in a manner w babited the people are barified Moores, they ofe poyfomed Arrowes, and bane store of Gold. Cana an Iland. Caimaes, certaine Nobles of Caleent, fo called. Caldway a Londoner, an excellent Musician surprised. Calecut or Callicut Voyage 28.29.4 Ship of Calcut met withall by the

English, 306. An English Falto-

ry at Calecut, 531. The Samo-

Time or King of Calecut, 28.531

commendation thereof,

THE TABLE. Conenants betwirt the English & | Cape Bogiader, the King of Calecut, Cape Nou, Californe a bow fit wate. Cape Baiadore first paffed, Caleghan arich Iland, 3 Ś Cape Blanco disconered, Calues-skins eaten. Cape S. Katharine. Cambina, Cape of Good Hope the Discoury Camboia Iland, 281,648 It is not fo thereof. 7-447-45.68 far Eafterly as is fet in our Plats, Cape Corye, Cape of S. Mary where are precia Cambe, a wood to dre Red. cions ftones, Camel-fashioned-sheepe vsed for Capo defiderato. carriages, Cape Caligara, Camelions plentifull. ₹6 Cape of Malacha, Camulicai , a marnellone cold kinde 45 Cape Cantin, of fruit. Cape of loy, Cananor where situate. Cape de Sant Francisco, Canaries by whom discouered, and in Cape Friom Brafile. whose possession they are now, 6. Cape Froward the Southermost The senerall Hands and manner of part of the Straits. Sayling through them, Cape of S. Lucar, very like the Nee-Candahar Monniaines, 521. The dles at the He of Wight, 60 Cur of Candahar, the antiquitie, Cape called Cabo Fallo. and Inhabitants thereof, 522 Candahor the Prince thereof his in-Cape Confaluo mbere she winde v. Swally in the night bloweth from comlitie, land, in the day from Sea, 72 Candish bu Voyage into the South Cape de Cadera, where the Spani-Sea , & from thence round about ards as they paffe to the Molica the Circumference of the whole cas, ofe to take in mater, 85 Earth, 57.58.59. & i.q. Hista-Cape Commerin, 310.532 king of the great Ship of the King Capul Hand, the tranner of the peoof Spaines, called the Great Saint ple, their Commodities are Coces. Anna, 65. The Merchandise in Potato Roots, Hens and Hogs, 67. the great (hippe; one hundred and The inhabitats with al the Ilands two or twenty Pezos of Gold, ibid. adiogning promife to and the Enghis letter tothe Lord Hunfdon, 70 hilb against the Spaniards, 68. Canes m each knot able to containe Neere this Ile are many Whirletwo gallons of water, pooles, Canibals found, 34. One feene of fla-Carbuncle a Beaft very ftrange of ture as big ee as a Giant, bauing a true. voyce like a Bull, ibid. Other Ca-Carob Trees. 45.59.131.243 Castoni certaine wild beafts to called. Cannow a great City, where se much trading for Cloth, Swords, Peeces, Armor, Colours for dring; & Caitle of S. George della Mina, 7 all Clothes there will fell well, 236 Caffleton bu Voyage to the Moluc-Canno Iland, cas with foure ships, Catighan an Iland full of strange Canoas very firange, Canquomorra or Boamaro an exfoule, some of which have bornes. ceeding great Bay, the Countrey and Bats there are as big as Eavery fruitfull and pleafant to begles: Egges there are batched in Sand. Canters Spanish Fishermen ta-Causara the manner of making ibereof, Cape Das Agulios , the most Son-Cebela, 709. Berwint it and Botun therly Promountery of Africa, lye dangerous /hoalds, where the Compafe bath no Va-Celebes. 186.197.355 riation: it let hin 35, degrees of Cepta conquered. the South Pole. 118.204 Ceremonie vfed by the Mogol pre-Cape Virgines the description there. faging good fortune. 559 Ceffier Cape, 649 Cape Tingeron, a very bigh Cape, Cevlon Hand. 320 Chacalla Bay 64 Cape Verde, difcourred, 6.48. The | Chaine of frange vertue,

247 Chamelions great flore, 417. Ther

#### THE TABLE

eas flyes; Channell of S. Ierome, Chapmans Chance, a very good Harbour. Chappell Bay, Chariot drawne by Buffles, Chariot drawne by Bullocks, Cheribon, Cherioneffus called Aurea, beeing rich in Gold, Chefle-play in India. Chiametla an Indian Towne, 64 Children married at ten reeres old. Chili the trading of the Coast thereof, 50.81. Wine of Chile, 50.51. It is the most fertile Region in the World , of of most wholefome are, it bath Gold Mynes, Fruits, Mayes, Hogges, Horfes, Kine, Sheepe, Goats, &c. 74. The Mether City is Saint lago, where is a Gold Myne, 84. They killed the Spaniards, Anno 1599. Powring molten Gold suto the Governours monib, and making a Cup of bis Scull, and Pspes of his |bankebones, China Dilbes and Silke. China the description thereof, and commedities there 164.292. The Inhabitants very frugall, & bane great flore of Pepper, 169. Their Weapons, Apparell, Relegion, 166 Fine thousand Chineffes put to death for trading in forreine parts, Chinabata Strait, a [boald not farre from the entrance thereof, 382 Chinocrates bis insention to attract bus Iron !mage, Chindanna, or White Sanders, where plentifull, the price, and which esteemed best. Chippit an Ilandrich in Gold; and bath plenty of Rice, Ginger, Hoes, Goats, Hens, 42. The firmation of the Hand, ibid. Chitor an ancient great Kingdome, the description thereof. Choree and bis Copper Armone, Choromandell. Christ acknowledged by the Chinose .. to be a great Prophet, whom they call Naby Ita; Christians of India, Christianitie vied au atricke, rather of sensualitie then of denoti-Christians eracified by the Emperor of lapan. Chuquifaca the Biftop thereof PERSONA.

Church in India with Croffes and Alians erected by the Spaniards, 60. Another Church with Alar. Crucifixe and Bells burnt, 63. A Church in the way to Tamara, left desolate, the doore fout, veported to be full of Spirits , 529 Cici a drinke somwbat sowrish made of Mays. Cilapulapu Prince of Mathen, 41. Hu Army, Cimbubon an Iland discouered, wheren are strange things the leanes whereof feeme to line, ftrange fifbes, Crocodiles , wilde Hogs and Ostriebes. Cinamon where plenty, Cipanghu an Hand difeonered, 36 Circumcifion, 67,414. The manner and order of the Circumcition of the King of Bantam. Citie of Kings or Lima, the bigneffe, gonernment, and excellent fituation thereof, Cinet, how to know that which is Ciuet Cats great flore and how taken, Civill mars an bindrance to English Trade. Clokes of Penguin skint. Cloth made of the Barkes of Trees. Cloud of daft. Cloues the Storebonfe thereof in the Hands of Moluccas, 33 44.227. 357.359. The maner of weighing, and trading with the Naturals for Clones, 362.363. They are cheap at Bantam. Cloue-trees their bignesse, boughes, leanes, barkes, Clones bow growing, and when gathered, 44. A Clone tree differing from all other in its fruit , which is called the Kings Cloue, Coach drawne with Oxen, Cochee Port, Cochin a front Hauen. Cochinching the trading there unluckie. Cockfightings vfed in the Iland of Pulasan, 42. In Achen, 156 Cocus a fruit of certaine Date-trees, wheref is made Bread Wine, Oile, and Umeger, 37. The description of the Tree that beareth Cocos, 47. Greet flore of them., 47. Cocus Iland. Coen the Duich Generall bie (mel-

ling titles,

Coho, a black bisterifh drinke, made

of a berry like a Bay-berry, brought

from Mesca, Supped off bot, good for the bead and flomache, 419 Coines of the great Mogdil, 217 Coines at Surat, Columbus bis birth, bis affection to Nanigation from his childhood his Mariage, Studie of the Mathematicks, Religion, Wildome, & s. 8e His grounds for the Discourre of the New World, 9. His first Voy age and Improvement therein of the Marmers Art, 10. The Portugals have fought to objeure his exployes, Comedie planed by women, 224.268 Comedie atted by Kings and Nobles, 403. The maiter thereofi with their acting Song and Mnficke. Connets which appeared m Common-wealthes that are rich bow then may become poore, 746 Comoro Iles. 118.228. They are Ilands very pleasing in fight, and, fruitfull in nature, 119. At Samda, Ilbookee, Auroane, Mootoo foure of the Hes of Comore, there is absordance of ebenja Rice , and the people good ; but Inghezeegee and Malale : The more of the Tame Ilands . have fmall flore of Rice, and the perple very treatherous, تووت Compaffe, the vie and excell wie thereof, 2. The variation thereof. 3. Compaffe and Seaturds wied by the Moores Conception Hand," Condemned per fons fet on fhore, 37 Congo what Kingdome, Conses frangely multipling, e. Of wonderfull bigneffe and fashions SA. Rarities in fome Countries, 181.182. Conie Iland, 133.446 Conturing concening Knauer, 398 Copper Mones, Copper where m chiefe request, 229 Con imbo bath fore of Brafe, 84 Cotall where plentsfull, Corea, a Country in which are great Bogger, for remedy against which they bane great Waggens, which equen broad wheeles under faile as Ships doe.

Corpo Sancto, a flame about the

Coryat his tranells by land from Ie-

rusalem to the Court of the Great

Mogoli, 992. 93. His obfernati-

ons, newes, thrift, difafters letters.

ring at Sea,

bigneffe of a great Candle appear

valiant man,

Curia Mulia Ilandi,

Cryle of Honour, what is it.

222

119

Currents, respect must be had therunto, otherwise will follow intollerable errours, 191.278. The main power of the Current leffened, 192. Opinion of the cause of the Currents, shit. The North Current lost, 248, The force of a Current, 309. 525. of great Current to the Westward, 316. A frong Current fetting South South-west, 334. An extreame Current to the Southward, 335. A Current to the Eaft-ward 364. A great Current Shoeteth our betweene Corea and the main of bina 380. A Current to the East Nor. beeast, 384. Current neere Cape Das Aguilhas bow it fets, 479. The Current often de. cemeth, 527. A ftrange Current running fifteene dayes Westerly. fifteene dayes Eafterly, and fifteen dayes no wayes , 529, Other frange Currents, 618.630.652

DAbis an Image fo called, made of Copper, the description & worldip thereof, Dabull the firmation theref; the English bane trade sbere, 272. 567. 656. Double dealing there, 303. Store of refreshing at Dabull, et good chespe, 6 5 6. Kind entertainment of the English at Dabull, Daman, vid. Doman. Damiadee a Riner which falleth into the River of Synde, Dancing, 396 Danger by beate of Pepper. Dangers by a Molato, 172 Darts very dangerous, Date-trees producing frange fruits, Dates plentifull. Date-trees bearing fruit twice a

Dauies bie directions for the Eaft-Indies, CALTS. Day difference in computation of time, bow canfed, Daytaot, a City where are fold great flore of Drugs, Postados, & Calico-lawnes, Death canfedby fodaine ioy. Death and extreme fickneffes in the East Indies, 179. The death requeft, of Sir Thomas Powell and his Lady, Decan mars, 424,425. & feq. Sul. tan Coroone imployed in the

Decan wars, Decre large and might, 48. Great beards thereof. Delicacie ernell. 222 Delisa Road, a very good place for the West Monfan; two miles ein ther East or West from the Road

it doth continually blow fo much wind, that no ship can ride it, 193 Delly an ancient Citie, and the Seat of the Great Mogolls Ancestors, now rained 578. Some affirme it to have beene the Seat of Porus conquered by Alexander, & that there flands a Pillar with a Greek Infeription, Denis Fernandez bie Veyage,

Deruis or Saint, lining on a Hill, reported to bee three hundred reeres old. Defelem Iland. Defolam Straight, 197-239 Defolate llands. 229. The defolate

Ilands not defelate of Coco wats, and other good pronifien, 229 220 Deuils appeare to Grants when they dye, and dance about their bodies, 25. There is a great Denill they call Setebos, the leffe they call Cheleule, this, Other firange Demils, 35. The Denill appearing in strange formes to the Inhabitants of the Hand Timo ,45. The Densil prayed to, 166. The Denill

a Lear or beleed. 399-402 Diamonus where plenty, 77.292. An inestimable rich Coffer of Diamonds.

Diamonds of foure waters , and of diners colours, 292. A Rocke of Diamonds, Dibnee & Towns in Socotora, 418

Diego Roiz an Ile fo called bow fituate, abounding with ftrange birds, 122. A dangerom place for rocks and (healds that lye about it, 134

Diego Gratiola, a pleafant Iland, bow lituate, full of Coco-trees, abounding with Birds and Fift,

Diofcuria er Diofcorida, vid. So-

Diseases caused of Famine. Difease of Saint Iob. Doara Iland, Dogges Hand in 14. degrees 12.

minutes, 925. leagues from Pe-Dogges killed, 323. Dogges in great

Doman bew fituate, 529. Plentifull provision, and other commeditue there for luttle money, \$29.530

Domingo a Spaniard his escape, 64 Don Alphonio the first King of Portugall,

Dorfui Cape, Dos Banhos, fine Iles fo called, how fituate, full plaid in most Chares: they abound with Fowle, Fift, Coco Nuts,

Down on bis East Indian Voyage and attempts, 500. 501. & leq. The death of the worthy Captaine Nicholas Downton,

Doy a great Iland, a description thereof,

Drake his renowmed Voyage the first Generall which ener fayled about the whole Globe 46.47.48. & leq. He fayled on the back fide of A. merica to 42 degr. of Northerly latitude, 52. Hee came to Nous Albion where be was received by the King of that Country, who refigned his Crowne and Kingdome to him, 53. The fame of Sir Francis Drake.

Drakes Streight. Drinke very firange and bomely, 100 Drinkers of Sea-water, Dromedanes, 219. Their firefineffe to gine affault to any Citie, ibid. Drugges of fundry kindes, great flore,121.389. Certaine Rules for the choise of sundry Drugs, as also from whence they may bee had,

Drummes made of a metall called Tombaga, which makes a most Hellifb found, Drunkenneffe vied to testifie lone,

534. A prettie preuention there-Duas Iamanas two Hands which for their likelihood are (o called, 278 Dutch Victory against the Spani-

Dutch Frayes, 183.184.185. Quarrels between English and Dutch,

Dutch pretences against Banda, & the English there, 202. Vacharitable purpoles of the Dutch, 241 Dutch fermpulofitie and English re-Colution, 242. A Dutch testimony of Dutch miquity, 32 1. Dutch wrongs, and the fights betweet Sir Thomas Dale and them, & feq. The happy uniting of the English and Dutch, 641, 642. English kindnesses to the Dutch, 664. Durch miner and crueltie, 668. 669.671.672.682.684.692. 693.695

Durch bostulity to the English, 68; The Dutch excuse their owne

wrongs, 688.186. An answere to their excuse, and proofe of their abule.600.601.Et feq. Ditch Voyages, to the East Indies,

706.707. Et leq. Dutch gaines, and present state of their India Trade , 819. Ill gonernment of the Duten Indian

Commanders, 722. The cause of the Dutch-English-Indian warres; Dwarfes,

TAres of certaine people cut into a C round (well, hanging downe very low upon their cheekes, 54 Extes and Nofes of three shouland Coreans, buried in the Temple of Miaco', which were maffacted at one time. Earth is as a great Loadstone, Earth-quikes, 105.385.666.697. one most bideous and horrible Earth quake,

Eatt Indies the flate thereof, 80.8 1. Et leg. A description of the Forts, Souldiers, and military provision, as alfo of their Trade and Shipping in the East Indies . under the fernice of the Generall States of the Vnited Proninces, and his Excollencie, as u was in July 1616. 87. Queene Elizabeths Patent. for the Eaft Indies, 139. The file of their Corporation, Seale, first Gouernour, first Commuties,140 Their Oath, day of yeerely Eleftion of a Gonernour, their Daputy Gonernour, 141. Freedome for the Sonnes and Apprentifes of such as are free of the Company; their place of Assembly, authority to make Lawes, 142. Power to pumilb offenders their paring of Custome, 143. Their liberty for the carrying out of forvein Coine, 144. Forfenmes, de. 145.146. The first Voyage to the Latt Indies, by Sir Tames Lancafter for

the Merchants of London . 147

148. Ettiq. The fecond Voyage

(et fortb by the Company into the

East Indies, Sir Henry Middle-

ton being Generall, wherein were

imployed foure ships, &c.185 186

Eifeq. The third Voyage to the

East Indies, fer out by the Compa-

ny of Merchants, trading in those

parts; wheren were imployed three

(hips in them the number of three

hundred and ten perfors, Cartain-

Keeling chiefe Commander, 188.

Captaine William Hawkins relations of the Occurrents, which bappened in the time of his refidince in India , wretten to the Company, 206.207. & 11q. A Letter from the Vice-roy of the Eaft Indies, to the Meull agamft the English 212. The fourth Voyage to the East Indies. with two firps under the command of Alexander Sharpey General, and Richard Rowles Linusnant Generall wub the disconerie of the Red Sea, 228.229. & seq. The fixt Voyage fet forthby the East Indian Company in shrek Ships, Sir Henry Middleton Admurall, 247.248. & icq. The fementh Voyage into East India, fet out under the command of Captain Anthony Hippon, 314 The principall places of Trade in the East Indies, 322. A lournall of a Voyage made by the Pearle to the Eait India , wherein went as Captaine M. Samuell Caffleton of London, and Captain George Bathurft as Lientenant, 328. The eighth Voyage fet forth by the Eaft Indian Societie , wherein were imployed three shippes under the command of Captaine Iohn Saris, 334.335. & leq. Places of principall Trade in the East Indies with their feneral names and ficuations, o also what commodities they doe affoord, and what is there defired, 390.391. 392. & feq. The minth Voyage of the Indian Company to the East Indies, Edmund Marlow Captaine, 440. 441. & feq. Dirette ons of Mafter Ichn Davis for the Eaft Indies, 444. Sen-courfes from Port to Port in the Eaft Indies, 452.453.487. The tenth Vorage to the Eatt India, Mafler Thomas Best chiefe Commander, 456.457. & 1eq. The elenenth Voyage to the Eatt India, Anno Dom.1611. Witten b, Ralph Wilson 486. 487. &c fig. The ewelfib Voyage to the Est India, the Captaine Mafter Christopher Newport. Anno 1612. Written by Walter Payton, 488-489. &icq. The fecond Voyage of Captaine Walter Payton mte the Eatl Indies. fet forth by the Eatl India Company, and what happened therein. 528. & leq. Places in the Eaft Indies furrendred to our King, 611. A Relation of the fifth Voy-

agefor the loyne Stocke fet forth be the Eaft Indie Societie : confisting of fine shippes all under the gonernment of Captaine Martin Pring, 631.632. & leq. Dutch Nanigations to the East Indies, out of their owne lournals and other H Stories, 706.707. & leq. A discourse of Trade from Eng. land unto the Eaft Indies : an-Swering to diners objections which are viually made against the fame. 722. 733. & feq. How the Eaft In ha Trade doth eurich this Kingdome, 736. The manner bow the East Indian Company doe victual iber Ships, 740. Their promission for timber and planke, 7:9. Their warlike promision; and his Maiesties strength in the East India Company alone, 739. The frength of the East Indian (bipt, 742. The East India Trade greatly defired by other Christian Natsons. Echat Shaw bis pietie to bis Mo-

Ecliples of the Moore, 284. 364. 385. 402. 63 2. The Moone ( eclipfed that the Chineffes and Iauanies beating Pans, and Morters cryed out, the Moone was Eclipse of the Sunne, Edoo a great Cirie in Iapan, 374. The King of Eloo bis Letter to the King of Great Britaine, 374.

Effeminatenffe, Egges batched in Sand. Elephants, 42.43.57. 121.219 325. 711. An Elephant Shot, 190. Elephants Royall, and trained Elephants , 218. Strange things done by Elephants, 219. Ambite Elephant 322. 4 ftrange artificiall Elephant, 425 Wild Elephants 424. A fight

of wilde Elephants, 467. Executions done by Elephants, 542. 219. Brauery of Elephants, 559 Elizabeth Bay, Emanuell King of Portugall the beginning of his Reigne, bis Expeditions, 26. His Firet fent to the

Eaft Indies, 26.27.28. His fecond fleet fent to the Eaft Indies: their discourry of Bratil and other 30.21 Engano Ile. 450.634 England famous,

English honour and fame in the East mired, ibid. Horrible treacheries intended to the English and re-

nealed. Englishmen in the time of Henry the Second their Expedition to the Holy-land, their toyning with the Portugall King , and vanquishing the Moores, Englishmen abused by Hollanders, 119.183.199 Euglish kindneffe to the Dutch in Banda, ill rewarded, 200. Prinate quarrels among the English 4-

broad, 378. English I cloufic over the Spaniards , 404. English Branado a canfe of sufficion by the Mogoll, Englands Forrest, vid . Pearle Hand. Enuie the fary thereof, 12. The first

Sinne in the Denell. Equinoctiall Line, 36.313.316. 317. The best course to paffe the Equinoctiall Line, 445.479 Eruco, afilner Mine

Estac a kind of Capers, eaten in fal-Fires made for a Sacrifice to the lets where plentifull, Eftriges, Evans bitten by an Alegarta; 191 Eude an Hand where groweth great plenty of Cinamon, Euganolland

Eunuches. 541.547 Exchanges of moneyes with forreine Countrejes, the vife and abuse thereof. Executioners in Lauin, where any

are condemned to dye, and the next of kinne, Execution of a China Thiefe for stealing English Goods, Executions very ernell, 219. 542

The maner of executing offendors in Iapan, Experience better then inftruments to Nanigators,

T.Ace-painting, Face worfbipped Factories fetled for the English-East Indian Company in the East Indies; the names of the places,

Faithleffe people. Falpits to take Swine, Famine most extreame fuftained by the Portugais in a Voyage, 36 Farfing what it fignifies, Fatipore a Citie as great as Lon-

Featts, and Festinal dayes of the | Flowers or graffe feene in the Sea, a Great Mogoll, 225-543 Indies, 178. Their refolution ad- Featts of the Gentiles , 327. The Fluxe the canfe thereof, 191. Is great Fealt of the Pagans , inni- raignes much in laun, 168. The

ting their dead Kindred, banqueto ting and making merry all night with canale light at their granes, 395. Another Solemene Feaft of

the Pagans, & the mauner therea Feathers in request, and much defired by the Mogoli. Feluke Bay, the Towne and Mount.

Fernando Ilands, Fetipore a famous Citie in the great Magals Countrey, a description thereof, 428. The Interpretation of Fetipore is, A Town of Content, or a place of Hearts defire obtavned.

ight with Spaniards and Indians. Fires called Saint Ellen , Saint Nicholas, and Saint Clare, innocated for the flaying of Tempests,34

Denill, 48. The terrem of the word Fire, Fires in lauan. 168.160 Fiery Wormes, Fiery King, 322 Fire-boats,

Fireworkes rare and excellent, 628 Finch bis Obsernations concerning be Voyage to the Indies, 414-415 Firando the King thereof and his

Nepbew, 365. The King of Firando bu letter to the King of England, 38 3. A great & dangerous fire in Firando, Fish beaded like a Swine , with two hornes, the rest of the body alone bone, and as it were a Saddle on the backe, 43. Six thousand jifes taken in an boure and balfe, 189 Abundance of fifb, 278. Ara-

nenom fish, Fishermen and Fisherboats in great abundance, Fitz bis Indian Voyage. Flats and Rocks very dangerous betwive Achen and Bantam, 161

Fleet-royall of Peru, Flemmings cowardife, 118. Flemmings put to death at Bemermaf-Sen, 386. They affault the Cafile of Mosambique, Flesh not eaten by the Arabs, 419 Flores and Cornes. Floris bis Voyage to the East Indies.

Signe of Land,

THE TABLE.

Fluxe succeeding the Scorbute,179 Flying fifbes, 36.48.132 Five liand. Fogo, or Fire, an Hand on the South

of the Straits of Magellane, 80 Formofa Bay or Gulfe, 337.652 Fort called the Nativity. Foteima a Prince in amity with the King of Melinde,

Fowles with bornes, 20. Fowles in abundance, 275.50.72.331.416 A ftrange Fowl of the bignes of a Turkie, or great flore of them, 221

Franciscans fent to the East Indies for Connersion of the Infidels, 30 Frankes; the Westerne Christians in the Easterne World are since that Expedition of Godfrey of

Bullen , fo called , because the principall of that Army were French in Nation or Originall, 305. in marg. Fraternitie of the freed Lion, 79

French Pockes common in the Iland Glittering of the fea very ftrage,132 of Iaua Maior. Fuccate a large and faire Towne :n Iapan as bigge as London , the description thereof,

Fugitiue Knauel. Funerall Rites, 166.225.226

Ain is God of the godlesse, 572 IGallanza, the condition of the Inhabitants, they will trade with no stranger,

Gallies of Achen, Gama bu Expeditions, 26.27. His Alls at Calecut, and his returne, 28.29.O:ber Voyages of Valcus Gama and Stephen Gama, 31 Gandauce a Towne, the Inhabitants whereof observe the Law of Py-

thogoras. Ganges bu beginning and greatneste. Garments very rich bestowed by the Grand Mogor upon Master

Iohn Mildenhail Englishman, Garrisons in Iapan changed enery three veeres.

Geele and Duckes which lay Egges twice a day, Geilolo a long Iland,

Gemmes of infinite worth,

Centiles.

Gemal-din-Vilin, Viceror of Patan, and Lord of foure Cities in , Bengala bu courtefie to Sir Thomas Roe Embaffadour from the to Earthquakes, King of England to the Great Good fignes an iland that bath gold Mogoli,

Goole Bay, 38.44 | Gora afaire Towne in Perfia, where

Gentile feafts, 327. The King of the Gentiles, & their Superstition, 44 George Spilbergen hu Voyage, Generall of a Dutch Fleet of fix /hips, which paffed by the Magellane Straits of South Sea unto the Eatt Indies, othèce home, 80.81. & leq.

Giants met withall, & their falkion and stature, 34.58.79.91.118. 182.73.35. Their Phylicke, and feeding 35.79. Their language, 26. A Giant baptiled ibid. Their munner of bursall, 58. Their wea-

Giana Hands. Gicaliam Iles, Gilbert bis learned Worke of the Magnete, Gilolo an!land inhabited of Mores

and Gentiles, Gingathas certaine Boats fo called, Ginger where plenty, 42.43.45

Goa wenne and lost, and recourred againe, 32. The fituation therof. 238 God enemy to the Spaniards Auarice, which would entaile the wide

World in the East and West to Spaine. Godana a place in Petfia where u

mate great flore of raw filke, 237 Gola a frust which growes inclosed in a fhell, reddilh,bitter,about the bignes of a Walnut, with divers corners INALE. and angles; it hath great vertue for the teeth and gummes ,

Gold plentefull, 38.39.42.532.121 84.74.75.68.67.43.44.45.54.56 60. A |hip laden with Gold, Gold brought from Zofala,

Gollin the Iland Humunu, Gold of Baldinia, taken from the Spaniards by Sir F. Drake, 91. Ve-72 fine Goldin the Hand of Pana-

ma,68. Gold Mine at S.lago,84. Gold Mines great flore in Achen, 121. Store of Gold in dust at Manangcabo, 161. Gold in abundance at S:am, 195. The beft Gold and most plenty is had at the great Hill of Pallaman, 532. Golden Reuer

who fo called 6. Gold and good con-

Sitution of body or mind not agree-Gonahpee one of the Banda liands, very barren, with a burning top, reelding nothing but cinders, fire, and smoke, 697. It is very subject

and white Corals,

is flore of raw filtes, Quilts, filk carrets, and Turkelbes, 237 Go:0 Hand, 369. The King of Goto defirous that the English /hould

come into hu Kingdome, 369 Grapes very ripe and (weete in Hin-Graffe great ftore met withall in the

Sea, Grashopper met in the Sea, Greene Bay,

Greete the first towne of Perlia, 237 Grochye a great Hand, neere it ly A.or fine (mall Hands, which cover the mayne of the great Iland, 348

Guammequote a great Iland, 86 Guana an Ile of the Ladrones, the commodities, colour, and flature of the people there. 66.67.75 Guardatus Cape, 293.305 a local distance of Wilderline

Guatuico Hauen. Guinney Pepper, Gulfe called Pacificum,

Gummes brought to fell infleed of Amber, wherewith diners have beene deceined, 152. Senerall forts of Sweet Gummes, 340

Gumme Arabicke fold at a reafonable rate. Gunts a race of Horle to climbe Hils.

Gurnets Head, a Rocke er Point fo called Guzerat a goodly Kingdome bow fi-

Aire entring. Haleboling an Iland vid.Bacuian.

Harbour excellent to trimme shippes

Haipahan one of the greatest Cities in Perfia, the people curious in all Sciences , especially in weaking Girdles and Shaffes, in making Veluers, Sattens, Damaikes (arpers of wonderfull fineneffe, there are all manner of Drugs, Spaces, Turkelles , with flore of Pearles, Deamonds and Rubies, all forts of filtes, aswell wrought, as raw, 237

Hatch bis East Indian Voyage and Relations concerning the fame, 618,619. & icq.

Hawkins, his relations of the occurrents which happened in the time of his residence in India, in the country of the Great Mozol, & of hu departure fro thence, 206,207 & 1co, be taketh a Christian gentlemoman of the Country towite, 211 bis departure f. o the Mogols Court, and bu lourney with Sir

Henry, third Sonne to Iohn the first King of Portugal bis greatnes. Valour and discoueries, 4.5.6. His

Herbe like Neelwort, profitable against the Scorbute, 73. Herbe (like Semper viuum) whereof the Aloes, called Aloes Socatrina is made of all forts , very plentsfull,

Hermano de Lavo Iland, Hermodactyles where pleiful, 419 Her nousetylus deleribed, 429 Hils very high concred all oner with Ice,91. A Hill that burneth con-

tinually, Hippon bis Verage to the Eaft Indies, 314.215. & feq. Hu death, 221 Hollanders calumniation of our

English nation, 136. Their drunken disorders, 169. They called themselves English in the Indies, which the Indians Supposed had bin true, 171.258. Some kindres Showed by them to the English. 174. They and the English are enemies in trade otherwise friends. 177. They are much hated in the Indies 178.183. Quarrels betwive the English and them, 183 Hollanders turned Moores, 193 A supposed King of Hollan . 195 Wrong done to the English by the Hollan ters, 199.119.183.240. 243. 409. 522. 612. 614. 616. Ungruteful obtrustors of Hollanders, 201.609. Three fbips of the Hollanders taken and one burnt at Manilia, 246. Fight betweere the Hollander . & Portugals, 222. The Hillanders binder Englith Trade at Bachian, 257. The fmall forces of the Hol-Linders in Bachian, ibid. Ther labour to binder the English trade at Amalane and elfembere, 359. 360. Certaine Hollanders put to desthat Beinermaffen, 386. A great Caracke taken by the Hollanders, 287, Forty Hollanders flune, ibid. Three Portugal fhips bur a bi the Hollanders , 386. Hollamlers aits in the East defsafted 408 Their Sea force, ibid. The fight of the Hollanders and

the E whih, and doing them ma. 27 unsufferable wrongs, 409. Vnch istian, inbumane, & Denillish impiety of the Hollanders to the English, 412.692.693.695. A fight betweene the Hollanders & Portugals, 421. Other paffages betweene them, 422. A letter concerning wrongs done at Banda to the English by the Hollanders, 608. The Hollanders lines (aned by the English at Moccasor, 608 A Sea fight between the Hollanders and English, 619.6 20.634. 637. A peace concluded bet wixe them, 621. Hollanders brauadoes to the English, 637. The happy v. nating of the English and Dutch, 641. English kindnesses to the Hollanders , 664. Hollanders trechery, ininty, and cruelty to the English, 668.669.670.671.672 673.682.684. Cunning trickes of the Hollanders on Banda, 681 The Hollanders declaration of the affaires of the East Indies, faithfully translated according to the Ditch Copie, written in an-Swere to the former reports, touching wrongs done to the English. And an answere written by certaine Mariners lately published: with depositions , further opening the iniquity and cruelty of the Dutch , 687. 688. & feq. 693. 694.695 Honey of certains Flyes leffe then · Ants. Hope Iland, 98. Horne Iland, 101

Horfes in great request, 544.555 Horse prized at about ten thousand Downas.

Houses made of Canes, 489.310 Hugh Gallant a Barke of forty tuns Sunke, Humility of the Great Mogoll, \$62 Hummocks of Tecu, with the high

land ouer them, how they beare, 194. A Shoale fouremile from the fhere how that beareth, ibid. Humunu an Hand which hash Gold. white Copall , many Fruit trees, and flore of cleare Springs , 37 Hungry Bay,

Acatra, 656.642. Aide fent to the King of lacatra against the Datch, Spaniards , 410. Hollanders lago the Mother City of Chili,

wronging the English name, ibid. 1 Their proclayming warre against

where is a Gold Mine. lambe a place which yeeldeth flore of great grained Pepper, 532 Iames of Maiorca, a man kilfull in Nanigation, 5. lapara the Towns, & English bonfe there, malicionsty burned downe by the Dutch, 698 Iapan the fitnation, length, & bredth thereof, the disposition of the people, their merchandise, &c. 129. It is a Country rich in Siluer and Gold Mynes, 65. 129. The men make them selue s bald, except onder the binder part of the bead.76 Their Shippes the Strange forme thereof, 67. The people are very Superstitions, and have amongst them many lesuits & Franciscan Friers,129. The king & bis Court, 131. The lapons are not Suffered to land in any Port in India with weapons, being accounted a people So desperate that they are feared in all places where they come, 137.

The Hubit , Rites & customes of the laponias, 366.367. The king of Iapons kindneffe to the English, 367-396.400. English broad clothes fold by the Dutch in Iapan, 369. The manner of excuting offenders in lapa", bid. Feafting and drinking of healths in lapan, 268. English prefents ginen to the Emperour of lapar 270. An intention of the Spaniards to difconer the Northward of Japan. 370. The Soune of Tiquafama, the true beire of lapan , bow defeated of bis right, 371. Weapons, Souldiers, Diet, Temples, Highwayes, of the Iaponians, 372 The English entertained by the Emperour of Iapan, the Cafile & Court of the Emperour, 373. Primiledges granted to the English at Iapan, 375.376. The Iaponian Charter, 375. English Factory fetled in Tapan, 379. A note of requestable commodities vendible in lapan, together with their prices, 394. A memorial of (neb Mersbandsze as are to be bought in [2pan, othe prices as they are there worth, 395 The relation of captain

of Holland, Tafques an English Vorage thinber. 607. laua Maior, an Hand, gonerned by s. Kings, they are much delighted in coloured clothes, as red and greene; the manners of the people, 57. I bere is lana Ma or er

Coxe concerning Iaponian Af-

faires 395.396. & leq. The Em-

perer of lapans letter to the king

## THE TABLE.

Minor, the Morifco, or Arabian tongue is common amonast them. 68. Their commodities, their king, ibid. Their weapons, 1 36. The deftription of Lina Maior, with the manners of falbions of the people, both lauans & Chyneffes, which doe there inhabit, 164. 165. & leq. Their religion, meapons, apparell, bribing , theensbreffe , oc. 166. Then treathery against the English at Bantam, lauan oprores, Ice neere the Phillipinas in September, 75. Ice a finger thicke in one night in Zenan, Idalcan Prince of Goa his valor, 32 Ider Aga bis letter, o entertainment of the English at Moha, 342 Idolarry & Idolaters, 7.28.84.166 367-373-377-599 423-437-438 Idols de troyed, 40 Virgins dedicatedto an Idol, 3 74. Indian Idol, 423 Idolatrous worship of an Image at Calcout, 28. A face worshipped by the Indians, 437. A Strange Idol. Ilands like four harp Mountains 45 or the fables thereof, Hands 8. degrees to the Northward feet and a long (harpe taile, are land without ground, 95. A long very good meate, ber HuBand. Ilands of filhers, 280. Sea ful of Ilads Bera pote an Indian drinke , very pleafant and sweet in taste, 227 lefuits bane the managing of Portugall traffick in lapon, or are in reputation as Demigods; neither admit other order of Religion , 76. Their entertainment in the Ealt India, 486. Ichuites called Teapassed in an Embleme or Picture, 83. Their calumniation of our Englith Nation, 115.127.131. 502. 503. Sundry practices of theirs, ibid. & 205.210.211.215 502. lefaits blondy flots, 209.208

Iewels of the great Mogall, 217.

Hand of Saint Helena, the situation thereof, the great store of diners excellent fruits in it abundance of Partridges, Pheafants, Turkses, Giati, Swine, 69.70.124.205. 319.445.465. Hand of S. Andreu bath great flore of fewle & wood, 64. Hand of S. Ingo, large, faire, rich & fruitfull, schabned

parely by Portugals, & pare by Mores, Ilands great flore disconered, 6.37

38.39.42.43.45.48.54.68.94 103.136.193.646 Ilands of Banda, Amboyna, and Moinceas discouerea.

Hands desconered where are precious Stones, 34. Hands replenished with Penewins and Seales. Hands caile t unfortunate,

baio, Camuca, Cabalu, Chiai, Li-

lands de scouered,

of the Line,

Il inds of exceeding height, Hands called Infulz latronum, or Ilands of Theeues, 37. Foure 1-

lands named Caualo, Huinangan, Hibuffan, & Abarien difcowered, 28, Ilands of Zeilan, Zubut, Meilana, & Calaghan, difcouered fine Hands more, Zeilon, Bohol, Canghu, Barbai, & Ca-

Iguanos a kim of ferpents with foure

least of a Chyneis Wife floins from

an betwine Banco & Borneo,646 He of Fogo, or the burning Hand, m the North side whereof is a confuming fire, Iles Dos Reys Magos, . Illha da Nobon. Illha de Tritt. Zz, Illhas Primeiras, tines of which name a merry left | Images very strange, India rich in Coine, the reafon, 2 22. The chiefe Commodities for In-Indian Merchandize: Indian Voyages by the Portugals, 26.28.30.3 2. By Englishmen, A Colledge of Isluices in Mizco 109.110 & kq. 147. 185.206.

the chiefe City of I pan. 377. Ic-& leq. 314. 328. 334. By the furticall bumanitie, diminity and Dutch, 706.707. & 109 preaching, 421. An Englishman Indian Hands first de fcouered, 11 poyfoned by the lefuites in India, Indian logue, a begging Frier of the Bramene Religion,

> Indians of Brange forme, their manners . and attire. 26. 06. 118. Their rude custom in buying, 270. The base dealing of certaine Indians with our English, 290. The Indian Coast differend by (wimming of Snakes, 310. The principall places of Trade in the Indies, 322. The maner and meane: by which Indian wares have been

and now are brought into Eu-

Indicombere plentifull, 121. 236 159. What Indico u, & the making therof, 236.430. The growth and variety of the berbe, 429. The Country and Citie of Brana bath the finest Indico,

Indus, 530. 573. The famous River Indus in ordinary Waps fally placed. Inhumamitie most barbarow, 290

Inffruments often deceme the skilfulleft Namigators, 189 Inundations 326

Ioanna lland, 620 Iohn Mildenhall Englishman kis Travels into the Indies, and in the Countries of Perfis, and of the Great Moger or Megull, 114

THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA

tighan, 39. Eight Hands more | Iol-n Dauies Englithman Ceptain; discouered, Ceana, Canida, Cabis Voyage to the E flerne India. Pilot ma Duch flop, 116. Hin pan, Nuzza, 43. Twenty other 1ficund Voyage with Sir Edward Michelborne into the East Indies, in the Tygre a Shippe of two bundred and forty tuns,

Iohn de Austria or Fimula, bom King of Candie, woody Hand, 317. A bigge Hand Ichn the first King of Portugall, in one degree, forty minutes, 329 danobter of John of Gannt, 4

Ichns liand, In the description thereof, 4:0. The Hellanders Factory destroyed in Ior.464. Ratilpont King of lor

described. Intian an Iland which yeeldeth ftore 120 of Mace , the King thereof 77. The chiefe Priest thereof, a man 335 of 120. seeres, bee balbmany Hines to keepe him warme, 78

Ireland challenged for the Popes Iron firance louers thereof, Linglas bon made, I I e hath best deferued in Difco-

Ivan de Nova Hand , 335. Land unexpected neere luan de Noua,

Iuanny one of the foure lles of Comorie. Indians connerted to Christianity, 60 Iub.il, two Hands fo called ; viz.luball Succor , and Iuball Arree, 292. They are insuroned with die

ners other (maller Ilands , to the Southwards, Iunkes or Boats of fortie tuns made of (ocos formed, nflead of Pinnes canched, lockled and wholly fi sed. victualled, and fraughted with

that uninerfall Tree, 537

194

TAlender, an Order of Moorih Votaries, Kataries their Kingdome, Keeling bie Voyage to the Eaft In-

dies, 188. His dif afters and putting backe for Sterra Leona, and wort bappened till bis departure from Saldania, 189.190. Hu departure from Saliania, and what hippened after till the ships parted company, 191.192. Hu Obfermations at D. lifa, 193. His comming to Pria man and Barntam,

194.195 Keeling Bay, Kewce a chiefe China Merchants courtefie to the English. Kings Iland almost conered all over with Egs. Kings pubt at by the Popes Hornes.

King Iohn the Second bie Difconeries and advancement of the Art of Naugation,

King of Calcut his entertaynment of Gana, his personage, fplendor, ornament and geftu e,

King Pailips Caty built by the Spamards in the Straits of Magellan, left defelate which Candilh, therefore called Port Famine, 19 King of lacacra bis Army, 177. His prope and bomage to the King of

Ban am, King of Bantam bis cirumcifion, 180 His pompe and presents, 181. Many petty Kings under bim,

King of Cobina defirous to fee an Englishman , bauing neuer feene any before,

King of Rehita riding upon a Com commeth to visit the English,349 King drunken drowned,

Ackee lland, bow it lyeth, 196 Ladrones certame rich Iles, the Commodities thereof, 66. The colour & flature of the people, their images, ibid. &c

Laghan , a kinde of Water-foule as bigge as Crowes, which Whales fuellowing downe are them solnes denoured.

Lahor ose of the greatest cities of the East . a description thereof , of of the Kings Honfe there , 432.578 Diners wayes and pallages, from Lahor to Agra, 434. The Constrey betweene Ajra and Lahor, described,

Lampan an Iland in the Straits of Sunda, the . mbabitants great es nemies to the lauans. Lanagapatan, 220. The Hollanders

bane a Factory there, ibid. Lancatter bis Voyageto Eatt India, for the Merchants of London, 147.148. & leq. What befell bim on the way sill bee departed from Saldama, 149. Their departure from Saldania, and proceeding in their Voyage to Achen in Suniatra, with their trading at S. Maries, Antongill, Nicubar, andother Occurrents, 150. Their entertamment and trace at Achen, 152.153. Their entertaynment of Trade at Bantam, 160, 161. Their Seaperils.

Language the most uninerfall, and not changed at the confusion of Babell. Lantchidol a great Sea fo salled, 45

Lantore the greatest and richest 1land of al the Iles of Bands, frong o almost inacceffible; as it were a Caftle, fearle a tree in the Iland but beareth fruit &c.

Lantor the town in Banda, the King of England his Letters & prefent fer tibitber, 198. They of Lancote furender the land to the King of England, 680.703. The Hollanders inuade Lantore & burne the Towne, 682. The people plead Subsection to our King, 682. Lantore subdued by the Hollanders with much bloudfied,

Lawes for Debt. Laverence Ile, 150. Obsernations concerning the Inhabitants, their Weapons , Riners, Fylhes, Beafts, Trees, Wormes, &c.

Lent called by the Mahumetans Rammadam, their manner offa-Sting in that feafon, Leicar, very admirable, one of the

Mogols Wonders, Letters concerning the difaster of a London france called the Vnion. 234.235. A letter laid in a B1fon of Gold, and sarried upon an Elephant with Minfir. l. Lances. and Flags, and fo prefensed to the Queene of Parane, 321. Sundry letters of Sir T. Roes concerning Indian, Perfian, Portugall, and Turkifb affaires, 581. 582. & feq. Lies of or on the Dewill, Light made with the Gumme of a

Lignun Aloes , the best commeth from Mellacka, Syam, and Cambaya; how to know the beft, 389.

There is Ligaum Aloes to bee bought at Bantam. Lima a Citie in Peru, the excellent firm ition thereof , the buildings,

number of inbabitants, Temples, Monafteries, Archbifhops, Paftors, Colledges of lefuits, Cr. 83 Limons, whole Woods full, 89.415 a description of the Limon tree, 416 Linga an Ilara lying under the Egainoctial Line,

Limen Clab good Merchandife in the Iland of Barateue, Lion of the Sea. 131

L zard, great ftere, 417 Luattone of all stones the most precions, 2. The natures and versue therof, bio. Rich mynes discourred by 11, 2. It moone boot in all plan ce. alike, 36. Ligoffe Hand, 652 Loren allana, zery fruitful, aboun-

ding with Goats, Berfes, Hogges, Hers Melons, & Girny Corne, with plenty of fish & Seabirds, 117 subes an Ile fo called of certaine fishes,82. Two fowles taken in it of admirable greatnife, two ells in beicht, and three in breadth , the biscke wings, and talons like an Eagle recked like asheepe & c.82

Louis Ile. Lucapera Iland, 317.443.646 Lutapara falia an Iland disconered

Lusson an Hand bigger then England & Scotland, to which many Ilands adiogne : the riches thereof arile more out of traffick then fertility.

Lying a great ftratagem. Lyma an iland where situate 75

M Abrahomba Ilands , which are very high, and lye on a row, South-west and North-east, balfe a league from Sierra Liona to Seaward.

Macchian an Iland fifteene minutes toward the Pole Antartike, 45. 3 57. A description thereof, 699. The Factories there, Mace plentifull in the Hands of Bang

Macham an Englishman first discowerer of Madera er the Canaries. Machian a /le with three Forts. 86 Machico pare of a Hand fo called from an Englishman called Macham, who arrived there, and buried therein a woman, &c. 5

Mackaffar an Iland not farre from the Celebes , it affoordeth great Store of Bezar flones, Rice, and

other victuals great plenty, 392 Macrib Chan the Gouernour of Cambayabu bafevanity, 299 Madagaicar Ile. 118.277

Madera Hand, or the Hand of wood. mby fo called, and where fituate, Great flore of Sugar there, ibid. Madradrumba Hes inhabited by

Negroes. Maganoxa lland, 328.537.538 Magalianes bus compassing of the World by the Ship called San Victoria, the occasion of his Voyage and the particulars of the fame,

33.34.35. &ieq. Magelane Strait, 35.49. It is full of fafe hauens, and the farrest Strait in the world, 36. The bredsh and length thereof, 50.60. Poffeffion thereof taken by Sir Fran. Drake for the Queene of England. 50

Magnete vid. Leaditone. Manumets bod, banging in the roofe of a Temple by the attractine power of Loadstones, 2 Diners ceremonies vied in Expectation of Mahomet, whom the Jewes call the Meilias, 123. The Mabumetake manner of fasting till Sun-

Mahumerans weake fprited men, veyd of refolution, 219. A Mahumetan King entertained by the English 226. The esteeme of a Mahumetan: Saint Hoghee Munde, 435. Certaine Mabnmetans surprise the English, 495 Maio Hand descourred

Maire and Schouten their Circumnaurgation,88.89. & itq. Malacca a Kingdome rich in Gold: the Portugals fend to extertaine amitie there, 32. The Kingdom

Malacca Bay a very good place to ride in. M.laian Language,

Maldius the King thereof becomes vasfall to the K. of Portugall, 33 Meldicia Hands, they are reported to bee eleuen thousand in number, are wholly cowered with Cocostrees, by reason of which there is great Trade, for they make Ropes, Cables, Sayles, Wine, Oyle, and a bind of Bread of that Tree and his Fruit, 119 Mallus an Hand full of long and

round Papper, the men Cambals, Maliapor a Towne, bow fitnate, 314 Man a visible God of this visible

World. I. His voluntary rebells-

Mandeuile bis Tranels.

Mangdando agreat Citie, where fituate, Mamles.

Map of lapan,

ders in the Molnecas. Marriages at the age of three

> Maries Iland, 12.150. How firmate,60. It yeeld: th diners forts of Fruits, Hogs, and Hennes, 60. The inhabit ant stheref made all Chris Stians 60. It is richin Gold,74. 75. The people,

Mariow bu Voyage to the East indies,440.441. & feq. His death,

Marrah, a Road in the Straigh of Sunda, abounding with Butfles, Goates, Hens, Duckes, and Store of victuals.

Marro Hand, 360.361.451. Neere it a dangerous Should, Maihma a place of good vent for our English Commodities,

Maffatlan road, a very great River, but barred at the mouth it finndeth in 23. cerrees and a buffe under the Tropicke of Cancer,64 Maitiffe Dog m great request 517 Mafulipatan Rond, 216.220.225.

Matchan, a very furious Beast, beg. ger then a Lion, princely to bebold, flotted white and red, with many blacke streakes, ibe; killmany people, Ma chma the principall Mart towne

of Yadzo, Mathan an Iland the Inhabitants facrifice to the Sunne, and wfe Strange Ceremonies. Maurice Bay. 73921

Manangcabo, a place where is store ! of Pepper, and store of Gold in

Mayo certaine Ilands fo called, 47 Mayotta one of the Hands of Como-

Manilla an Indian Iland inhabited Mayz a kind of W beat. by Spaniards, rich of Gold and Melinde the nature of the Countrey many other Commodities, 67.75

and people, 27. Gama his wel-Mappes sometimes falle and wherecome there, 29. The maine Land 320.528.582 of Melinde, Mercators last Edition of the Mans of the World prefented to the Mo-

Map of East India, containing the Empire of the Great Mogoli, 578 goll, 569. The Booke by the Mo-Another Map of the East Indies Merchants of Sanguelos carrying 700. Handius bu Map of the the richest Commodities and men

East Indies, Map of Zealan. Map of Perfia, Map of Africa.

Maraces a new Fort of the Hollane Mare pacificum, 25. Portugals ( iled there three months & twentie

dayes before they fam any land, their extreame famine there, 25 Terrer

Mert, or M. nta, a Towne which bathth ee Markets enery necke, where is fold great flore of In we. Cotton-wook, Tarne, and Cotton-Meskite the fairest and highest in the

whole world, Mellena an Iland abounding muh

Dogs, Cats, Hogs, Henres, Goats. Rice, Ginger, Couns, Myll. Panicke, Barley, Figges, Oranges, Waxe, and Gold in great quantitle,39. The fituation of the !land,

Mauritius an Ile, the Latitude and

description thereof, 204.709

ro ; the Kings kindnesse to cer-

taine Englishmen that landed

of marnetlem capacitie,

our Traces.

Merchandize of diners forts, 38.67

Merchandize the Commendation

and Excellency bereof, 732

fis to trade in forreine parts, 746.

Vnskilfull Mercining enerthrow

Mermaids feene, leaping a good

beight out of the Sen,

Merchanis by Education are orely

118.536

sbere.

Meffulapatan, vid. Mafulipatan. Meitizo is one which bath a Spant. ard to bis futber, and and a dian to his mother,

Metecalou a Citie in Zeilan of great trade baning great flore of Smamon, Pepper & Clones, 124 Mexican Ships trade yeerly at Manilla,76. They likewife trade m the Palippina's for Silke, Gold, and Muike, with other commodittes of China,

Mexuma Iles bow fituate. Miaco the greatest Cute of la an, consisting most zpon Merchandizing; a faire Temple there, and an Altar whereon they offer Rice and (mall money ; recreibe Aliar an Idell made of Braffe, + c.377. The Merchants of Misco deale badly with the English. Michelborne bu Voyage to the

Sir Henry Middletons Voyage to the East Indies, 247.248. & leq. The proceeding of his Voyage till bee came to Moha in the Red Sea 247. His dangers at Moha and Aden, and the Chaining of him-Selfe and fenen more by shanecks. 251. Ent of bie men flaine, 252. Himselfe and foure and thirtie others of his Company are fent to the Balba at Zenan, 254. His escapes from the Turkes, 262. 29 1. Paffages betweene bim and the Portugals, 267.268. His entertainment at Cambiya, 269. His going to Dabul, and thence to the Red Sea, 271. His Letter to Captaine Dounton, 290. His Composition with the Indians for former loffes by the Turkes, 308. 309. His death, Middleton Bay,

Militarie Order of Iclus Chrift, Milke not eaten by the Iaponians. becanfe they hold it to bee as bloud. Mina discouered.

Mindore Iland, Mint worke in our Kingdome, 744 Mir in Turkie fignifieth, Lord, 281 Mirabelles an Ile, whole two Rockes feeme to threaten the skie. 85

Miracle whereby diners Infidels were connerted to the Faith. Al. A presended Miracle of a Crucifix, \$87. Miracles disclarmed by le wites,

Moa Iland, 104. Vid. Moka and Moha.

Moccafor Road, Mocha Ilana bom fitnate, 60.130 Mocrebchan his barbarous v fage of Captaine Hawkins, 296, 207. 208.211.212. Heen a backefriend to the English at the Great Mogols Court, Mogador an the on the Coast of

Barbarie, Mogoll bis Person and Countrey,

209.216.& leq.425.426. Mo-gols, wby fo called, 585. A defeription of diners Cities and Townes of the Great Mogols Country, 426.438.439,427.581 & leq. Christianitie feemed to be

affected by the Mogoll, 427.586. | Moha. vid. Moka. The Great Mogoll in danger of a Lion, his manner of Hunting 430. The Mogoll and bie eldest Sonne at variance, 431. The Mogols Mobols, 429.433. Articles betweene the English and the Mogols Subsects, 458. Sir Thomas Roe, Emballadour from the King of England his arrivall at the Mogols Court, and bis entertainment there, 540. 541 & feq. 547. The Great Mogols Court described, 542. An Ene. lift Horse much desired by the Mogol,544. His state, and entertainment of Captaine Haw. kins, 209.210. His faire promifes, 210.211. His inconfrancie, 212.213. The Offices, Customes, and Revenues of the Mozoll 216 His Treasure and lewels, 217. 550. His Empire dinided into fine great Kingdomes, 216. His Beasts of all forts, as Elephants, Camels, Oxen, Mules, Deeres, Dogges, Lions, Baffalaes, & c. 2. 8.558. He is beyre to enery man. bis Tents as large in compaffe as London, 218. His magnificence, 559. His wealth and meanes thereof, 223. 483. His demotions and hending bis time, 224. Eunuches onely and Women his bou-Shold Courtiers, 541. Great for lemnities on the Mogols Birthday, 550. His curiofitie and bountie,551. His entertainment of a Perfian Embaffadour, 554. His affiftance of the Persian against the Turke, 5 . 6. His Cnies very ruinous, 562. He is in drinke, 564 Hee is gracious to the English 566.581. The English Sufficited by the Mogoli, 567.575. Diners passages between the Mogol and Sir Thomas Roe, 576. Ade-Scription of the Kingdomes and Proninces Subject to the Great Mogoll, with the principal Cities and Riners, the fituation and borders, and extent in length and breadth, 578.579. & leq. The King of Englands Letter to the Mogoli, \$80. A Copie of the Grand Mogoll bis Letter to the King ibid. Letters of Sir Thomas Roes concerning the flate of the Great Mogol, 582.583.584. 585. The description of the Great Mogols Seale, 591. Thomas Cosyat his Letters and Newes from the Great Mogols Court, 592. 593.& feq.

Mohelia Iland neere unto Comora. it jeeldeth very good refreshing

489.529.618, Moka or Moha, Citie which is the chiefe Staple for all Indian trade, 230.250.623. The description of Moin, 260.284. A principall note concerning the Road, 346. The weights of Moha, 347. The entertainment of the English at Moha by Ider Aga, 342.623. 246. Their manner of Sealing at Moha, and the forme of Indian writing, 343.3516 Extremitie of heate there when it begins, 346. The great and rich Customes in the Port of Moha, :48. English Commodities not vendible in unv quantitie at Moha, 352. English Trade begun to bee setled at Mo-

Mokalia one of the foure lles of Comorie, 536 538. The governement, manners, and commodities thereof.

Moluccas the first knowledge thereof, to whom they appertained, 32. They are fine Ilands in number. named Tarenate, Tidore, Mutir, Macchian, and Bacchian, 440 392. In all the Ilands are found Clones, Ginger, Bread of the branches of Sagn, Rice, Goates, Seeepe, Hennes, Figges, Almonds Pomegranats, Oranges, Limons, Hony, Sugar, Orle of Coem, Melons, Gourds, Camulichai, and other Fruits ; Popingages, &c.44; 86.359. 360.292. A discourse of the present State of the Moluccos, 86.227.360.361. The Voyage of Mafter David Middleton 10 the Moluccas, 226.227. & leq. Mifery of warres in the Moluccas,357. Diners instructions concerning the Molucca Hands, 362 The Flemmings feuerall Forts in the Moluccas, and when they first planted them felmes there, 363. The manner of Trading with the Moluccas for Clones, 363.392. The commodnies requested there, 201. Saylers courle from Bantam to the Moluccas, 454. A pishy description of the Molucca Ilands by Captaine Humphrey Fitz-herbert, 697 Mompyne, Monasteries in Lima a Citie of Pe-

Monuments very ancient,

Monoboca, English Captines there,

696. A copie of their Letter fent

<13

## THE TABLE.

unto the Dutch in the East In-696.697 Montons (pecial notes concerning them, 137. 193. 198. 230.338.

Moores their treacherous plotting against the Portugals, 27.29.30. Warre began betweet Moores and Portugals, 21. The Moores treacherie at Malacca, 32. Thor Superfittion, 44. Their treachery against certaine Englith, 229. The English befriended by a Moore, 256. Strange and valerow attempts of English among the Moores, 327. The Moores inconstant inftly punished, 602 Morocco Saddle, an Iland fo ter-

Morro Moreno how fituate, Motere, certaine Ilands fo called.

Motir Iland, a Fort erected in the North part thereof by Admirall Wittert,

Moyella, one of the Ilands of Comora, a place of good refreshing, the King being a Mahometan, was entertained by the English, 336. 1 bat bartering; there, 337 The Kings vsage of the English, and his giving them a Note una der his hand for further friend-

Mozambiq ie Iland disconered, 27.

Mozombique a Port of the Portugals, Mullet Sound, Munkeis an infinite number of

ibem. Murther punished by Fine, 165.169 A strange tiyall to finde out a Murcherer, by taking a small ball

of Braffe out of a great Kettle of boyling Oyle, Mulicke instrumentall and Vocall v fed by the I apons, Muske three forts thereof, bow to

know that which is beit, Muskle-Coue a Bay fo called, where were great store of Muskles, 59 Matinie the fore-runner of grea-

test exploits, Mutir an iland directly under the Equinostiall line,

TAbon a place where Sugar groweth in great abundance, and Cotton-wooll, and all manner of Graine, and where all kind of

Victuals are very cheape, 236 | Nights in the Stay be of Magelane Nairos, the K. of Calceents Guard and Souldiers fo called. Narlinga an Indian Iland, the Kings

offer to the English for Trade, 326. The Kings death, and bus Wines burning themselnes quick with his Corpes,

Nassau Ilands, a pitifull fight be-tweene the Inhabitants and Hollanders. Natiuidad Port.

Nauigation bath two later beloes tnenowne to antiquitie, 2. The poore prentiship which it fermed in former ages, 6. The advancement thereof by King Ioan the fecord 7. Spaniards taught to ob. ferne the Sunne and Pole in their

Nanigations, Neccius bie Voyage to China, 712 Needle the vie thereof, 2. The first finders ont of the Variation ther-

of 3. It is the foule of the Compaffe 4. Variation thereof in the Magalian Voyage, Negapatan, Negroes of curled baire, 26,96, 36

Their weapons, ibid, Certaine 1-Linds and Townes inhabited by them, 58.96. An Iland called the lland of Negroes almost as bigge as England, 68. The Negr. King bis Throne, Garments. Palace. Pronision &c. Neta the chiefe place in the Hands

of Banda, 186.198. The King of Englands Latters and prefents to Ners, 198. The Caffle of Ne-13, and the flate thereof, 698 Netherberi a Towne where is a Market of all brazen wares, Shirts of Maile, Swords, and Bucklers, Lances, Armours for Herfes : Cotton-woolls, Cottongarne, Pintados, Shafbes, and all manner of Drugges, 236. It is a

Newberie bis Tranels, New Holland an Iland which hath great fore of Cinamon and Preciam flones, Mines, Elephants, fertile fruites and odoriferous plants, New-yeeres festimall folemunie.

tiendible.

Neylackey a listle Hand neere Polaroone. Nicobar Ilands bom fituate, 123. I 52. They are pleafant and faitfull, have good road for Ships, the people most bafe.

very Short in the moneth of Octo-Nill, vid. Indico.

المراجع والطان فكالمصاحد

Nine a remarkeable number, 557 Ningim Roote, where found, the right and ripe time to gather it, 319. It is a medicinable roose much prized in lapan, Somewhat like a Skirret ; box fold, 528 Nintam Iles,

Norose a soiemne Feast, and the rites tbereof, North Starre the fight thereof lost.

by those that sayled past the Equinottial line, Notaferes or Nutafira Iles. Nous Albion a description of the people and Countrey, 52. Their King, his Crownes, and Guard, 53. The causes why the Coun-

trey was called Nous Albion, 54. Gold and Silner there, Nouelties the effect thereof, 573 Nutmeg Trees, Nutmegs plensifull in the Ilands of

Banda, 33. In the Hand of Baran tene, 56. In Coteway,

Ares of an excellent kind, 366 Oathes very strange, 623 Oblations of Rice and Small money in the Temple of Mia-

Ogon a fruit wherewith the Negrees por fon their Arrowes, 415 Oyiter-trees ; or Oyfters toon Trees spawning and increasing infinitely, the Oyster suffering no bud to grow,
Olibanum fold at a reasonable raie,

Oliver Noore bu Voyage round about the Globe, 71.72. & feq. Opium very plentifull, 238. How place where Cloub would be very Orange Fort eretted in Ternate, 86

Ormuz the King Tributarie to Portugall, 52. Tributarie likewife to Ifmaell the Perfian X2 or Sophi, ibid. It is an Iland in circuit about therise miles, and is the dryest Iland in the world: beere is great trade of all forts of Spices, Drugges, Silkes, Cloth of Silke, fine Tapestries of Persia, great flore of Pearles , Perfian Horfer, c.

Olaca a Towne in Tapan as bigge as London, a description thereof,

O fackav

Oviter treet,

PAgan Princes Christened, 428
Pageants and Shewes very artificiall and presse. 181.182.182 Pagod an Idoll or Idoll Temple of the Pagans, 404. Three faire Papods richly wrought with mlaid workes, adorned richly with lewels, and maintained with rich offerings, Pahan or Pan a Citie burnt by the King of Ior, 321. A Feast made in bonour of the King of Pahan, Pahanaunis a Towne in Persia where is made great fore of raw Silke, Painting much delighted by the Great Mogoll, 546.547 Paleacate, bow fitnate, 315.320. A dangerous shoale neere #, 314 Palimbam Point, Palimbon Straight, and theway to Palmito wine, otherwife called Moy 414-415 Palmito tree. Panama an Iland that bath mines of very fine Gold. Panders in Iapan, their abominable esteeme after death, they are bridled with a bridle of Straw, and dragged through the Streetes into the fields, and there cast upon a Dunghill, for Dogs and Fowles to denoure, Pan-Hange a very plentifull Countrey, full of Gentrie, Shipping, and victuals very cheape, where fituate, Pantagoms an Iland, Parra a Citie of great traffique in Persia, but especially for raw Silke, Parrots plentifull, 80. 331.416. Gray Parrots, ibid Pasharaboues, a Fowle shat deligh-

teth to come to a Ship in the night

and bolding out a band will light

is a very contagious place, 465. 468.531. The best Gold and most plenty is had there, as also the greatest quantitie of Pepper, the fairest and best cheape, 532 Patagoni, certaine Giants focal-Patahan iland. Patana or Patania a Region, where fituate,77.320.648. The Queen thereof ber State , a Letter prefented to her with great pompe, 221. The Ispanites great enemies to the Paranes, 321. The personage of the Queene of Patana, and her going a Hunting, 323 A Factorie for the English at Patania, 324. Vproare by lagan Slanes in Patania, ibid. The Dutch trade at Patania, 713 uiloghon an Iland discourred where were found blackemen, 42 Paula Commendators wife of Peyta, a woman for Beauty, Wifedome and Vertue, of Singular repatation in India, Payton bis first Voyage to the Eaft-Indies, and what happened therein, 488.489. & feq. The fecond Vayage of Captaine Walter Payton into the East Indies, fet foortb by the East Indian Company, and what bappened therein, 528.529. & feq. Pearles as big ge and round as Hen-Egges,43. Other Peatles of great bigneffe found in the Ilands of Zolo, and Taghima, ibid. Pearles taken in the Riner of Saint lago, 64. Great Store of Pearles in Zeilan, 124. The best Pearles are in the Iland of Baharem, which are round and Orient, they fifth for them foure Moneths in the yeere, Pearle Iland the fituation thereof, 331. A place as good as the world can affoord for refreshing, bath store of Fowle and Fish, 231. Pedra Branca, a Rocke full of Fowle, and be-dunged, which canfeth the top thereof to bee white, and gines it the name, egu, a place where are store of Rubies, Saphires, and Spinels, 236. The Kings of Tangu and Arracan, become fbarers of the Kingdome of Pegu, 122. The King of Pegu s flaine wish a Pilon, wherwith they flampe Rice, ibid Pelabry Roade, Pelagius bis making bead against

Pallaman the trading there, 465. It the Saracens. Pemba Iland, 228. The condition of the people. Penance of a Woman taken in action with an Eunuch, at the Great Mogels Court, Pene an Herbe not much walike our winter Sauvrie, of the feed whereof they make Bread at Sierra Leo-Pengwins Fonles that line of Filb. baning billes like Rauens, no feathers, but a certaine Downe, of colour blacke, fat and cannot flie. Ilands discourred wherein are infinite plenty of them, 34.50.58.59 61.72.73.90.150.136. The Pengwin Confutes that definition on of a man, to bee Animal bipes implume, Pengwin Hand, 19.61.73.90.130 190.226.536 Pengwin-eaters certaine people fo called. People with long barre, 37. Wab Eares downe to their armes, 28. Others quite oner-growne with barre,43. Other firange people, People most filtby and loatbsome, People most perfidient, Pepper plenifull, 45. 56.77.119. 121. 161. 172. 194. 532. The manner bow it groweth, 121. Danger by beate thereof, 172. Good Counsell concerning the buring of Pepper at Priaman, 194. Great decest in buying Pep-Pepper-Hanen, Perlian Tranels, 236. 237. & feq. The Perfian Countrey described, 522. 524. & fiq. Commodities to be carried from England into Perlia, 237. The Commodities of Perfia their monyes and mea fure. 523. The King of Perfia hie Firman for the English,524 A P rian Emballadours arrivall at the Coart of the great Mogoli, bis prefents, behausour, entertainment, 555.556. He frewed fuch Anticke trickes, that be appeared rather a lefter or lugler, then a person of any granitie, 5 57. He is distasted by the Mogoll, 568. Perlian Newes, 582. The Map of Perfix. 724. Diners wayes from Ruffia by the Cafpian Sea into Pertia, 7:0. Pertian trade,

Peru relations of the Government

## THE TABLE

chercof. Palus or P. Zo, a kind of Gold meight wbat it is, Perelopie Road bem finate, a description thereof, 315. 316. 320-442 Peter Aluerez Capralis Gue Emb. Cadour from the King of Portugall to the King of Calecut, 30 Peter Couilian first desconerer of Pretter John, and of the Indies and Sophala. Peters Patrimonia Peyta a Towne in India frong and impregnable: it bath two Churs ches, a Monasterie, many goodly Buildings , an excellent Hawen & c. Philippina Ilands the description thereof, Pictures of diners forts, 432.433. Notable question abons the Pi-Eture of Venus and a Saire, 964 Pictic of a great Prince to bis Mo-Pike a signe of Authorities 272 Pilgremages to our Lady, Pilgrimages to Tencheday, 373 Pilgrimages to Polle Medoway a Moore Dinell or Saint, for Wealth, Children, or what elfe they defire, 437. Other Pilgri-438.486.518 mages, Pinange, a Nat in operation very bet, which the lauans eate centimually to warme them within, and present the Fluxe. Pinfons their maligning of Columbus, Plantan-trees where growing, their Plant very ftrange, a small twigge whereof growing up to a young Tree, in offering to plucke up the fame, it shrinkes downe into the ground, and finketh, unleffe beld very bard : plucked up, a great Worme is the roote of it, and as the Tree promoth in greatneffe the Wornse demunifierh. The leanes and pill ftropped off it turns into abard Stone, like to white Corall Plate the plenty thereof in our King-Plats falle. 220.529 Playes, or Interludes, 167 Plen y canfe of Dearth, 353 Plummes of diners forts. Point Arre, Pola Teliore an Iland, bow fitu-

Polaroone Road, 610, 698. The

English were the first Christians

that ener came into the Road of Poolarone, 610. The King of England intituled King of Poolaroone. Polar ran foments, Pole Astartike, Poldauis worne by a King of lapan, Pontana a great Citie in Purrop facked, Pooloo Rowdon au lland Pope shallengeth Christs richt oder the Christian world, 12. His preformenom Edille, 17, Hu Ap. thority long fince refished by Englifh Befoops, Pope Martin the fift bis Indulgence and Denation to the Crowne of Portugall. Popes Bull made to Caffile, tonchihe the new World,12. His Difofall thereby of Kingdomes and Countries. Popes of most wicked and lend conuerfation, 18.19. Their vfurpation, 21. 22. Their temperall Power refmed, 23 . The renowncing their Baptismall name, 25 Popingay Land, Popingayes, Porcellina a kind of fine earth whereof the Indians made flately diffes and other vellels. Porpofice great flo e, Porto Santo an Iland by whom encountred, why fo called, the Ayre, Soyle, and Natmes, Port of Valparizo. Port Tarapaxa, Port Defire, an Harbour in which is an Iland or two, where is great flore of Scales, and gray Guls, 98 Port Famine where fituate, 59.73 Portugals praife, 4. Their beeing bebolding to the English, s. Then discontent and compromise with the Spaniard, and their first Discouerie of the East Indies, 26. 27. & leq. Their villerie at Malacca, 33. Then fame thereby atchieved. Portugall wiles disconered, 156. Craft retorted. Portugals treacherie, 208.209 Portugals pride, and inimie to om English, 207.330. 268.420. Their abuse of our King, ibid. Their insolence, proud affronts and diffimulation with the Englifh, 294.295. Three bundred Portugals affault the English, 206. Another affault of the Por-

tugals to the English.

Portugall Ship taken by Sir Fran-

208

cis Drake, 48. Three other Portugall Sheps taken by the Englifh, 111. d Portugall Frigat taken,295. Portugall Fugutuet, 201. A Partugali Ship of three bundred turner taken, 304. Fight betweene the Hollanders et Portugals, 332. Three Portuguil Ships burnt by the Flemmings, and three by them clines, 286. Dangerous fights and other pallaget betweene the Portugale and Hollanders, 421.422. Fight of the E gliff with the Portugals. 459. 460.480. 554.481.482. 905.518. The Postugals great anthority in the Indies, 492.them Forces, Alls, Accompts fight with the English and difgraceful repulle, 505.506. & leg. Care of the English to present the Portue is attempti, 413. A declaration of the Ports, Cities, and Townes, mbabited and traded unto by the Portugall, between the Cape of good Hope and Iapan, 534. A Fray betweet the Portugals and English, 500. A fight betwins Portugals & Navros 609 Portugall fies,633. Portugail mfa. lence,711. A Sea-fight bermixt the English and the Portugals, 726. A wonderfull viltory as Sea agamft the Portugals, 728. The Portugall Fleet vanganfbed and (cattered, Potania, vid. Parana. Potatoes plentifull, Pot full of Rials of plate found, 52 a Herbe called Ycho,

Potoffi, called La valla Imperiali, comprehending a great Monntaine in which are Silver mines. 83. It is fo cold that nothing growes in foure leagues pace, but Prefter John, the K. of Benin wellfall, and Tributarie to bins, 7. O. ther relations of Prester Joh. e 40 Prisman Read, 450 125.229. Obfernations for going into the road, 533. The 3. Ilands of Priaman bowthey be, 154. What flore of Pepper there, ibid, Good counfell for trading there, ibid. Many Ilands to the South of Priaman, 450. Dangerom Sholds neere it. 533. Primeiras Ilande, 335 Princes Ile. Printing the Innentors thereof. 3 Priviledge for 14. yeares granted by Q. Elizabeth to certaine Advensurers, for the Difconery of the Trade for the Eait Indies, 139.

140.8 feq.

Procta-

Plalmes of David known to the Mahumetans, and fang by them, 160 Publication of the Popes Indulgenses in Peru, u warth to the K.o. Spain yeerly 1470058 pounds 8; Publike loffe by primate Trade, 374 Puerto Seguro, a Harbour in Bra-Pulaoan a marmeileus fraitfull Iland, Bored with Rice, Ginger, Hogs, Goats, Hens, Figs, balfe a pardiong, Ou biggen a mans arme, Cocot, Battatos, Sugar Canes of pleafant Roots. Pulo Tuto Iland,

Pulo Calafai.

Pulo Pagadure,

Pulo Lack, 354. Pulo Condor, 381 Pulo Cili or Pulo Cecir, Pulo Cotan, 281. Pulo Tingo, 281 Pulo Timaou where fitnate, 136. 381.443. The Sea there runneth alwayes from the beginning of Nonember , to the beginning o Aprill to the Southward : et l'o from Aprill to November backs againe to the Northward. The wind also in the aforesaid moneths is Northerly, & m the other monethi Southerly.

Pulo Labuck an Iland bem fitnate,

Pulo Sumatra, two fmall Hands fo called, Puloway & Pulorin Ilands fo calkd,186.698.198.242.516.609 610. The infolencies of the Hol. landers at Puloway, and their abufes to the English, 533. 609. Hu Maiefty of England intituled King of Pooloway, & Poolaroone, 701, The He of Poolaway taken from the English by force of Armes 61 . The English right by Law & Equity unto Polaway, 617. The furrender thereof to bis Maiestie, and the fortifring there by the English , 664. Pumicestone Ile, aplace which alwayer burneth , & casteth forth

Pumic flones like to Fuego, 620

the Equinoffial to the South. 62

Wight in England, init are Cot.

mons, Pomegranats, &c.63. The

Puns an Iland within one degree of

chiefe Towne therein barns, 63 Punta de Sancta Luzia. Punta de Galle, Pythagoreans, their opinions and ceremonies,

Vadranes the viethereof, 27. They were in vie with the

Moures in the Indian Seas, be-

fore the Portugals descoured

Q cene Elizabeth ber praife, 110. Her Lessers to the King of Cinina in the behalfe of certain Eng. hih Merchants, 110,111. Her Patent for the Eatt Indies, 139. 140,80 kg. Herfame, 153 Queiton llands, dangerous low I. Quilos a large Kingdome 900 miles in length: Merchants of diners Countriestrade there; at se full of Springs, Trees, Cattle wilde and tame, rich in fyle and fifting, 30 Quincero au Harbour,

Quriqueynam an Iland,

D Acke, a kinde of Wine made of Rice, firing as Aqua-vit &, a little whereof will forme to bring one afleepe, 1 54. Vid. Aracke. Raia Booneioo his going to the Warres. Raine very feldome, none in foure Moneths, Raine called the Oliphant, being an buge ftorme vinal at going out of the raines in the Mosel's Countrey, 549. Ralif Iland, Raymond bis Voyage, Rebellion by the Kingdomes of Cambaya and Lantangh, 322 Rebels at Bantam, Red Railes a place of bonour at the Morels Court.

312.324 Red Sea, the Straits thereof paffed, 230.293.304. Ocemerents concerning the fame, 339. & feq. Red Cliffes, Reedes as bigge as a mans leg, and full of cleare water wholesome to

be drunke. Religion of Buthuan, wone other then the lifting up of their bands soyned together, and their faces toward Heanen calling upon their God Abba. The le almost as big as the le of Religions and Sects in the Mogels Comutrer. 583.585 Reuree a Towne confiling of Hufton-trees Fig-trees Oranges, Li-

cloth, Indice, and other Commodities, and are a peaceable people to deale withall. Rice plentefull, 121. A ftrange fa-Shion of boyling it, Rice-Wine called Arach, Rice transported from lapan to Yed. 20, hash yeelded foure for one, 384

Riches of a Kingdome w of two forts Rising after a strang fashion, Ripplings of the water, 650.337 River of Good-tignes, River of Plate, River of S. Lago, in which are grow-

ing many Plantans, and where is a great aboundance of Fift, 64 Rocke flanding in 48 degrees to the Southward of the Line, the deferipison thereof, 58. Rockes very dangerous franding in 6.deg. to the South of the Line, 152. Other Rocks the fame way bid. A funa ken Rock, 318. A Rock reilaine Quick-filmer and Vermilion, 136 Roe, L. Embaffadour from bis Maieftie of Great Britaine, to the Great Mogoll bu Voyage ; and observations collected out of his Iournall, 535. His arrinall at the Mogols Court, and kinde enter-

Rofifeo Road. Rogue-Pize an Iland which lies in ten degrees and balfe to the South of the Equinottial line, 151. A faire and pleafant Iland, exceeding full of Fowle, and Coco Nut-Romish Religion at Rome nothing elfe but Reafin of State, Rolinging one of the Hands of Banda farrendred to the King of Eng.

tainment there, 541-547-548.

Rubies plentifull, 121. A Rubie weighing 350. Retties. 212 Ricmos is in the Red See, and is the place from whence Salomon (ent bis hips to Ophir for Gold, which is now call Achein, as by tradition they doe affirme,

C' Aboyna Rocke,

Saddle Hand. Sago a Roote whereof the Indians make their Bread. Sailes very ftrange, Saint. vid. Deruis. Sailot a Village where is Rore of Sugar, and finite of all forts, bardmen, who deale in Cotton- | Sal-armoniacke Pits,

Salvancke bis Voyage through India, Perlia, part of Turkie, the Perlian Gulfe, and Arabia, 1609 Written unto Sir Thomas Smith 235.236.& feq.

Saldana Road, 133.150.185.275. 329 446. 466.535. The Land subabited by a most fanage and beastly people; yet very fruitfull, full of Oxen, and Sheepe, and abounding with flore of wilde Beast's and Fowles, wilde Decre, Antilopes, Babions, Foxes, Hares, Offrsches, Cranes, Pelscans, Herons, Geefe, Duckes, Phefants, Partridges, &c. 133. 275.536. The manner of trading there, 149. Their difficult Language, 150. Promision more fearfe at S.ldania then in times past, and why, 275. The description and Commodities of Saldania 276.319.320. The people defire nothing fo much as Copper, 229 Salettes a people under the King of Iohor, which for the most part

keepe in their Prawes, with their Wines and Children, and line on Salt Ile in the Strait of Sanda, 195.

Salt Hills,451. Dangerom Rockes neere them, ibid. A Ship white with Salt, Salutation vied by the Iaponi-

San Saluador, or Guanahani an Iland disconered by Columbus, 11. The nature and fash ton of the

Inhabitants. Sanaga Riner, Sanguelos Merchants of marues. loss capacitie, baning fore of Gold, excellent in all bandy-crafts and Sciences.

Sanguin Ile, Sanguis Draconis, 280.539 Santa Maria de la Concetion, an I land so called, and by whom difconcred. Saphires plentifull,

Saracens their conquering of Spain, Saragaffo or the Sea of Graffe, 372

Sarangani an Ile where is Gold and Pearles, Saris bu Eaft Indian Voyage , bu Courfe and Ails to and in the Red Sea, Iaua, Moluccas, and Lapan (by the Inbabnants called Netfoon, where also he began and fetled an English Trade and Fa-Horse) with other remarkeable Rarities. Collected out of bis

owne Iournall, 334. 335. & feq. His arrivall at Moha, 343. His Porage to Bantam, 353. Hu Voyage to the Ile of Iapan, and what befell bim in the way, 354. Obsernations of the faid Captaine Ionn Saris, of Occurrents which bappened in the East Indies during his abode at Bantam, from October, 1609 sell October 1609. As likewife touching the Marts and Merchandizes of those parts : to which are added certaine Obsernations of his tonching the Townes and Merchandize of principall Trade in shofe paris of the world, Satelland. Sauages the most brutish that ever were feene,59. Men-eaters and

feeding upon raw flesh, Sauages Arrowes, and other weapons, 58.73.102. The manner of trading with them,

Schouten bis Circumnanigation : who Southwards from the Straits of Magellane in Terra-Del-fuogo, found and discourred a new Passage through the great South Sea, and that was fayled round about the world.

Scurucy the best remedy for the prewenting and curing of it, 149. The canfe thereof. Sca full of great Weeds and Herbes,

Sea of Graffe. Seared as if mixed with blond, full of red Wormes, which taken up lease like Fleas ,79.90. A (mooth Sea in great wind, 526 Sea as white as any Whay, 618.632

Sea-fight by Night between Dutch Ships and Spanish, 81.82 Sea-Mewes plentsfull, 91.94. Bigger then Swannes,

Sea-Lyane Sea-Monster having a borne, and firthing against a Ship a strange accident thereupon, Seales, sertaine Hands disconered

replensshed with them, 34.58.62. 64.90.91.150. An Iland found by Sir Francis D'ake that bad fo many as would have laden all bis

South Sea, and mifery in the Straits nine moneths, wherein William Adams Englifbman was chiefe Pilot, Sebaldinæ :hree Hands not mentioned in Mans, they are stored with

S. Sebastianes Iland. Seed, whereof a little being eaten; mateth a man to surne Foole, all things feeming to bim to be Metamorphofed ; abone a certaine rate it is deadly porson, Selagues Port. Selims rebellion, Seperdowne a good place to refreit

Sepulchres very (umptuom. 226 Sequeria bu Embaffage from Portugall to the King of Malacca, bis entring League with the Kings of Pedir and Achen, 22 Seraes what, and where built, 520 Seragaffo weeder. Seran treacherie,

Selebos a Dinell innocated by Giants. Scuernie of the Mogoll 222.546. Severitie for fighting and drawing of Weapons. Seuere Instice in Lapan, Sent vid Cents

Seyloan Coast, Sheathing of Ships and Rudders which goe for Surat and other places very necestary,

Sheepe plenty, 74. Of a very strange forme, 118.275. Huge tayled Sheepe, Sherley Embassadour in Persia, his

lone to the English, 498.499 Ships for want of Pitch, trimmed with a bastard Frankincenfe, 30. A Ship fast on a Rocke, and

strangely gotten off, Ship of three bundred Tunnes taken by Candish, called the Lewis, 62 Other rich Ships taken, ibid. A great new Ship burnt, 63. A Ship of the King of Spaine taken called the great Saint Anna, 6 .. Decay or loffe of English Ships, 533. Englith Ships taken by the English, which might elfe hane endangered their Countrey-men.

570. A Ship burnt by reason of a bot drinke which in breaching tooke fire, 620. Senen Englifh Ships taken by the Hollanders, 678. Ships taken by the Hollanders at Banda. Shoalds in the Straits, 80. Many

dangerous Shoalds. ebald de Wett his Voyage to the Shooters or Marke-men very exgrifise, Shrimps of ten Inches long, 417 Siam a Country which bath flore of

Gold, and presions flower in quantitle and chespe ; there is good went for red English Chath, 195

Sighelmus bie Tranels to India fent by King Alfred, whence bee brought precious Spices and Ie. 110 Silks of all fores, whence made and

baď, 393.731 Siluer Mines. Silver met withall by Sir Francis Drake, Silver exchanged weight for weight

with Gold. Sinan a description thereof, 628 The likelihood of venting English Cloth at Sinan,

Siriaugh, a Tomne or Fort lring upon the River of Pegu, given by the King of Arracan in keeping to the Portugals,

Sitting at meate croffe-legged, 38 Smelts of 16. Inches long, 90 417 Smelt-Bar.

Snakes farimming on the top of the water, a figne of being neere the Coast of India, 310. A buge Snake of fine and twentie foote long, and as bigge as a man in the waste, it burts no man, but

beld a good fortune. Sobay a Village that confisteth altogether of Spenners and Weamere and there is much Calico Cotten cloth made there.

Socatra. vid. Socotora.

S secodanna. vid. Succadania. Soccorora Iland, 230.237.304. 418.529 539. A long drought there, 279. The entertainment of the English there, 339. The Inhabitants, their Armies, perfors, apparell, gallantrie, dres. Women, Children, Fasth, Religion, Merchandsze, barnest, &c. 418 419. A Caneat for fayting to Socatra, 529. The Sultan

of Socatra, Sodomi-, ftrange meanes vied for the presention thereof. Soldania Bar, 118. 205.228.525.

535.631. The Inhabitants, their Manners , fashion , bertermos, ibid. The whole someneffe of the Arre, and fraufulneffe of the Sorle, full of good Herbes , as Mints , Calamint , Plantine, Ribwort, Trifelium, Scabious. dec. 118,119.525 Solor an Iland in the Indies, 324. The Iland, and Caftle, with great quantitie of Sandal wood taken by Captaine Schot,

Sombrero Iland how it lyeth, the People, their Priefts, the Country fall of Trees Inflicient for maine Masts, 152. A ftrange Plant growing there, South Pole, 34. The 49. degree ther-

South-favers. Spaniard taken in the Straits of Magelane,

Spaniards flaine in the Voyage of Mafter Thomas Candith, 61 Spanish cruelty m the Indies, 23.24 Their Anarice, God enemy there.

Speaking like the elocking of an Henne. Spicerie plentifull 11. The rates of Spices, 736.737.734. Prices of Spice and Indice in former times

compared with thefe latter times Spiders whofe webbe is perfett good, and strong as Silke, 192.417 Spilberg bu going to Zeilan, 711 Spowies of water, come powring out

of the Heanens. Standing a token of bonour, fitting of submission, contrary to our ( uflomes.

Staple erected at Cochim. S arres about the South Pole, 36

Seed his Iourney from Aimere m India the place of the Great Mo. gols residence in Spahan, the reyall feat of the K. of Perfia, m the affaires of the East Indian Society 519. 520. & leq. His lourner by land through Perfix and Turkie.

Steuens bie Indian Voyage, 110 Storax very good and plentifull, 450 Straight of Magellan, the fairest in the World, full of fafe Hanens pleutifull of good water, wood, berbs. er fib. 35.36 Straits of D-folon or Solore, 355

Straits of Victoria, Strait of Maire certain new Straits so called. Sturgeon the manner of taking it,

Subtilties discovered, and retorted. 156.157 Succadania in Borneo, a Factory for the English feeled there , 220. 392. Ther : are great of fore Di-

amonds which are accounted the

best in the World, 393. Commodi-

wes vendible and in request shere;

and diners instructions for those which trade there Sugar great flore in Madera, c. Plenty thereof in Bratill, 34. In the Hand of Burnes or Potne, 43 Sula Hand. Sultan Corforoone diners Relations concerning him, Sumarra an Hand disconered, 45.

119. The Kings forces 157 Speciall observations for those that fagle berwixt Priamon & Sumatra, 194. The bigb land of the Manne of Sumatra, 312. Anote of many Ports & passages obsernatlein & abone Samatra,450.451 Store of Gold in Sumatra; as alfo Beniamin, very good Storax, with other Commodities, 450 Sumbdit an Iland disconcred, 36

Summer-hay abounding with Parrots and faire Trees, Sunne the different beight thereof obserned in the Voyage from the East Indies,

Superfitious Spaniards, Superstition of Bramenes. 3 2 7 Superflitions of the laponians, 395 396. 397. 398. Diners Superfitions enstames of the Banians.

Superfitions of the Great Mosell.

Surat a description thereof 423. The Great Mogoll granteth a Fallory to the English there, 461. The Nabob of Surat unkinde to the English, 517. The English Amballadours arrinall at Surat, the Cornes and Wares ibere \$30. The English entertained by the Captaine of Surat. 627.628 Surunga a City in Ispan as bigge as

Swally Roade standeth in the latitude of twenty degrees fifty fenen minutes : variation fixteenedegrees thirty minutes 271. Anexcellent Market there, 298. Obfernations of the Trdes there 202

London , a description there-

Syam, 319. 321.392. The Road of Syam a fafe Harbour , but in a South-west wind 322. A Factory left there for the English, 324 The Commodities there . B.niamin, rich flores brought thither from Pegu, Silner in bullion, 292 The Commodities vendible, 392

Syuerford a Captaine the first canse of breach between Hollanders &

THE TABLE.

Addie, a kind of Wine fo called, Taghima an Iland where is great

Store of Pearles, Tahannee a Towne voon Machian. where the Portugals beretofore bane had a Fort, but now there is none neither for them nor the Flemmings , there is the best viding of the whole Hand, but very neere the shore, yet free of all dan-

Taicke. Offriches fo called. Tamara, Tamarin Iland the fituation thereof, the King his entertayning of

the English, 278.279.339 340 Tamaryn trees great ftore , 118. 277.417. They beare Cods of greene fruit , which bath a very Soure tafte, ts beld good againft the Scuruse, Tambayck a metal of great ofteeme,

Tanaffaria a City of great trade, 123 Tangu an Iland, the King there-

Tarrye or Taddy a ftrong wine, 436 Taually Bachar, Teccoa Iland, 277,311 Tecon ftandeth in 25. minutes of South latitude, and bath divers Shealds about it,

Tecoo a description of the Iland. 464 629. The trading there, 465. 660. The unbolfomeneffe of Iecoo, 527.532. Quarreli betweet the Achenets and Tecoans, 527. The people of Tecoo baje, barbarous bloudie theenifh, (ubtile, Oc. 532. Fire and treachery visuall in Tecoo, 660. The price of Pepper there. 660.661. Diftreffe in Tecoo; the English marthered

there, Tecu , notes for the Road and Variation there, Tempelt in Firando very fearefull, and the Grange effects thereof.

Temple at Calecut, Temples in Iapan. Tents exceeding rich, 225.559 560 A Tent as large su compaffe as London, Terceras or Flemmish Ilands def-

courted. Ternate an Iland under the Equinelliall Line feure minntes , vn- | Tobacco-pipes,

King thereof offereth himfelfe & bis kingdome to the fernice of the Queene of England, 55. A Ca-Riethere, bid. The Maiefty of the King, thid. The Forts there, 86. Thu Iland is the Seat of diffention betweene the Spaniard & the Dutch, 699. In this Iland w

Maleia a Towne (ubieft to the Hollanders, 85. The King of Ternates Letter to the King of England, 704-705-The King of Ternate bis titles, Cerru Furgo, the Landon the South of the Straits of late found to bee

but Ilands. Testament printed in the Iapan language, Theeuish people , 97.94.196.168.

An ancient custome concerning condemned Theenes. Thomas Doughtie executed, Thomas Springe an Englishman of great towardneffe in

Voyage of Schald de Wert, Ticabella Iland, Tide of swelne boures Floud and turclus Ebbs in Sunda, 282.

Vislans Tide called the Bore, lidore on of the chiefe Ilands of Molucca, 43.360. Where fituate, 45. The Forts therein, 86.161. It is rich in Spice, 699 The King of Thiores Letter to the Kings Mayeffy of England,

Tidore taken by the Dutch, 715 Timber wrought by mans band without Iron.

Timoia a Pirate.

Timor a great Iland, wherein u found the wood of white Sanders, and Ginger, and dimers fraits , fundry kinds of Beafts, and plentse of Victual and Gold, 45. The Inhabitants Gentiles, the Denill appeareth to them in

diners formes. Tingabaffe Hand. Tingo Ia ia a watering place fourteene leagues from Bantam, and shree Langues and an batte to to the Westwards of Incatta.

Tobacco balfe their food at Sierra Leona, 415. Danger by Tobac-

der the Pole Antartike, 45. The | Tombe of King Acabat a deferipa tion thereof. Tonda iles. Tortoyles great fore met with-80.22 t.

> Towne of Saint ligo taken, so. A Towne fine isme: burni m three moneths. Trade , obfer sutions concerning the fame, 572. Danger to the publike by prinate Trade,

Trade makerb (ome States very -rich , which have little other meanes. Traveors Hand. Treacherie of the King of Achen,

Treacheries of the lauans against the English at Bancam, 167.

Treafon at Bantam, Tree whose leanes as some as they full on the ground , dot firre and remoone from place to place as though they were aline, 43 Tree perlaing excellent [weete was

Trees very france, 277.415 417. Trees like Willowes bearing Frants like Peafe cods, Trees for on fire which continued

burning senen yeares, s. A Brance l'ree which the Lidians call The Tree of Life. Tree-cloth. Tribute paid in fift to the Spaniards,

Trinquanamale a Citie of great Trade for Cinamon , Pepper, Cloues and many other rich Commodities,

Turkes called Rumos in the Lides, and the reason thereof, 123. Turkift Firmans. Turkish sreacherie at Moha and Aden with the Englith ; and the extreame dissimulation of the Turkes, 250.251.252.625 307. The English imprisoned by the Turke ,257. The of cape of diwers of the English from the Turkes. 262. Refluxion made by the Turkes to the English. 264. The Turks practice to porfon the Wels at Affab. 266. The cumming treacheru of the Turkes to the Eng. lish in many particulars, 281.282 283.285. Their blondie Trea-(on, 286. The Great Turkes Pa-

tent to the English for the Red

Sea, 345. The forme of the Grand

VAlparisa a safe Road, Varella Cape, Variation, special notes concerning the fame , 189. 302. 316. 317. 331.338. 357.365. 380.445. 447.481.645. The greatest Variations, 645. 331. The bigbest Variation betweene Brafill and the Cape of Good Hope, 446. No Variation at Cape Fallo, 447. The bigbest Variation of Achen and Tecu, 481. Rule of Variation, 525. The uncertainty of the Variati-Variation of Depths, Vault-workes to rob the English Merchants in Iauan of their goods, Velagan, Vent of red English Cloth in Siam, Victuals bengbt cheme, 190.319 Villaines moft notorious, Vines both of Banda, Amboyna, and the Moluccas, are pruned thrice a yeere , and enery Prunage bath bis Umtage, 698 Vingeron the Gonernour thereof bu entertaynment of the Eng-Virgines dedicated to an Vision in the Planets. Viun Point, Vniuerfitie in Peru , haning me bundred Dollows of all Faculties , foure kunded Masters of Art , fixe bundred Priests, a thousand Students , the Profellours receive of the King a thenfand Pezos Penfion , Oc.

Varulineffe of Mariners when Prey

Banda

is present,

Vulcans Hand,

Vrtatan , a Towne

# W VV Aggadashes certaine wea-

pons veed by the lapans refembling a Welch-hook, Wallaway River, Walfingham bis relation of the Conquest of Cepta, or Seut, Warres between the Spaniards and Chili, 74. Betwint the Turkes and Permans, Warre and Trafficke incompatible.

Water of a strange qualitie, Water the ordinary drinke of the Isponians drunke warme, 372 Water-fpring very ftrange, Water Iland, Watering of Saint Blafe, 29

Water-flouds very great and extraordinary , 326. A fearefull ripling of the Water, 337. Spents of water, 515. An Iland that bath none but Raine Water, Wayre one of the Ilands of Banda furrendred to His Massitie of

Weapons of diners forts, 414. Weedye See Weedes called Trombas, fignes of being weere the Cape of Buona Esperanza, Weights of feneral forts, 390. The weight vied on weighing of Be-

England,

content of their fewerall Tailes, Werts Voyage to Zeilan, Westmintter Hall, aflat Hillipine weere the Roade of Samt Augu-

Whales 73.92,276.536. A buge Whale an bundred turnes or weight. Whirle-winds, White Rocke, White Capes met withall to the Southward of the Line, White Sanders plenty, Wild Beafts of diners forts, 416

Williamson Floris his Isamalite the East Indies, 319. 320. & Winds ben produced, 12, Obferna-

thereof for those that trancil to the East Indies, 193. Fanourabie Windes in the full of the Moune,

Wine of Date-trees, Wine distilled out of Rice, and as frong as our Aquauitz, 368. Strong mingled Wine at the Mogols Court,

Viues which kill themselves after their Husbands deaths 69. Winebeenstaucie, 324. Three of the King of Velur, bis Wines burne themseines quicke with their hafbands corp: , 326. Winely fidelity.

Women Counfellers, 112 Women Admirals. Women Shauer, Women that would cut off their

Husbands beads in the night and fell them to the people, Women in the Hand of Zubut very well fanoured, they dance naked and play on certaine Timbrels

Women voluntarily burning with their dead Husbands. Women with their howholds that line in Boats upon the water: they eatch filh by during , and their eyes by continual dining grow as red as blond, Women Actors of Comedies in 12-

made of Metall,

pan , being alfo common women, and their price rated, 368. A Towne of common Women,

Woody eilding excellent, good, farre, and (weet water. Wood-pidgeons large bodied like Wormes very frange, 417. Many

Wormes in Surat, 480. Strange Wormes in the Surat Sea , which ease through ships and how to prewent the fame, Worshipping of Stones and Rocks,

7. A Tree much worthipped, 423 A mans Face which the Indians much worship, powring abundance of Oyle upon it, 437. A Tombe wor Shipped, Writing on Barkes of Trees , 42. A ftrange forme of Indian

TEminaleque Straights, 371 tions concerning the alteration | A Sima or Mashma Hand, 366

Yedzo

## THE TABLE.

TEd20 Iland the description

Acocia Gonernour of Mozambique vifited by the Portugals with great pompe, and was feafted by them, Zacotora lland, the latitude thereof, 249. The King thereof, bis enter.

Zamall Iland, 37. Named the Iland of Theenes, Zanzibar, the treachery of the people there, Zeilan an Hand of great Trade, baming flore of Victuals, Sinamon, Pepper, and Clones, Precious

Stones, and Pearles , 124.320. 630. 711. The Map of Zeilan, Zeuan the situation thereof, &c. 255. The description thereof, 258 | Zuluan an Hand,

sayning of Sir Henry Middle- | Zofala yeilds Gold and other rich Commodsties.

Zolo an Iland where are Pearles of exceeding bigness, 43 Zubut an Hand of good Traffique, The King thereof baptifed, bie personage and apparell, 40. The

Queene of Zubut her personage and apparell, 41. She is baptifed, with ber Daughter and fortie of ber Gentlewomen , ibid. Frue bundred men there baptifed, 40

## FINIS.

LONDON,

Printed by William Stansby for Henry Fether stone, and are to bee fold at his Shop in Pauls Churchyard at the figne of the Rose. Anno 1625.